

Holy Scriptures

Tree of Life Version



Tree of Life Version of ***The Holy Scriptures***

First Edition
TLV “Seed Bible”

The newly translated
Tree of Life Version
of the Holy Scriptures,
from Genesis to Revelation.

This TLV “Seed Bible” is a special gift for
donations toward the completion of the
Messianic Jewish Family Bible.



Please visit us at TreeofLifeBible.org to learn more and donate
online. Thank you for your generous support in prayer and action!

Holy Scriptures

Tree of Life Version



TLV

Messianic Jewish Family Bible Society
Syracuse, New York • United States of America

The Messianic Jewish Family Bible Society, founded in 2008, is a nonprofit ministry that has been commissioned by the greater Messianic Jewish community to produce and safeguard the creation of a new Biblical text of the Holy Scriptures: from Genesis to Revelation, entitled the Tree of Life Version. The ongoing mission of the organization is to inspire families to reunite, both Jewish and Christian, around the Family Bible as the cornerstone of our faith in the God of Israel and His Messiah, Yeshua.

To learn more: Visit us at www.TreeofLifeBible.org
Phone: 1-800-757-3945

Donations towards providing free Tree of Life Bibles
for global outreach and Messianic discipleship are received at:

Messianic Jewish Family Bible Society
2250 Oak Road #1736, Snellville, GA 30078 USA

The Holy Scriptures, Tree of Life Version (TLV)*
Copyright (c) 2011, 2012, 2013 by the Messianic Jewish Family Bible Society

The TLV text may be quoted in any form (written, visual, electronic, or audio) up to and inclusive of two hundred and fifty (250) verses without express written permission of the publisher, providing the verses quoted do not amount to a complete book of the Bible nor do the verses quoted account for 25 percent or more of the total text of the work in which they are quoted.

Notice of copyright must appear on the title or copyright page of the work as follows:

Scripture taken from the Holy Scriptures, Tree of Life Version*.
Copyright (c) 2011, 2012, 2013 by the Messianic Jewish Family Bible Society.
Used by permission of the Messianic Jewish Family Bible Society.

"TLV" and "Tree of Life Version" and "Tree of Life Holy Scriptures" are trademarks registered in the United States Patent and Trademark office by the Messianic Jewish Family Bible Society. Use of any of these trademarks requires the permission of the Messianic Jewish Family Bible Society.

When verses are quoted from the TLV and used in non-salable media, such as faith community bulletins, orders of service, posters, multi-media presentations and evangelistic outreach tools, a complete copyright notice is not required but the initials TLV must appear at the end of each quotation.

Permissions for quotations and/or reprints in excess of two hundred and fifty (250) verses, or other permission requests, must be directed to, and approved in writing by, the Messianic Jewish Family Bible Society.

The King's University, founded in Van Nuys, California, is the official International Christian University partner of the Messianic Jewish Family Bible Society.

All rights reserved



Table of Contents

Acknowledgements

Introducing the Tree of Life Version

TLV Guidelines for revering “The Name”

TLV Guidelines to view our “Hebraic Lens”

Torah Portions Reading Schedule

Hear O Israel, You Shall Love

Torah – The Law

Neviim – The Prophets

Ketuvim – The Writings

Besorah – The Good News & Acts

Messianic Writings – The Letters & Revelation

Tree of Life Declaration

Aaronic Benediction

Messiah’s Prayer

The Messianic Jewish Family Bible Society

The King’s University Declaration

Abbreviated Hebrew Glossary

Maps of Israel

*View the entire Tree of Life Version online and
join our community at www.TLVBible.com*

Books of the TA-NA-KH

The Testament of our Forefathers

TORAH <i>The Law of Moses</i>		NEVIIM <i>The Prophets</i>		KETUVIM <i>The Writings</i>	
Genesis	1	Joshua	208	Psalms	621
Exodus	55	Judges	233	Proverbs	700
Leviticus	97	1 Samuel	258	Job	730
Numbers	128	2 Samuel	291		
Deuteronomy	170	1 Kings	319	Song of Songs	764
		2 Kings	351	Ruth	770
				Lamentations	774
		Isaiah	382	Ecclesiastes	781
		Jeremiah	447	Esther	791
		Ezekiel	513		
		Hosea	564	Daniel	799
		Joel	574	Ezra	816
		Amos	578	Nehemiah	827
		Obadiah	586	1 Chronicles	842
		Jonah	588	2 Chronicles	872
		Micah	590		
		Nahum	596		
		Habakkuk	599		
		Zephaniah	602		
		Haggai	605		
		Zechariah	607		
		Malachi	617		

Books of the NEW COVENANT

The Testament of our Messiah, Yeshua

Besorah <i>The Good News</i>		Messianic Writings <i>Letters & Revelation</i>			
Matthew	907	Romans	1072	Hebrews	1147
Mark	944	1 Corinthians	1088	Jacob (James)	1159
Luke	968	2 Corinthians	1103	1 Peter	1163
John	1007	Galatians	1113	2 Peter	1168
		Ephesians	1118	1 John	1171
Acts	1036	Philippians	1123	2 John	1175
		Colossians	1127	3 John	1176
		1 Thessalonians	1131	Judah (Jude)	1177
		2 Thessalonians	1135		
		1 Timothy	1137	Revelation	1179
		2 Timothy	1141		
		Titus	1144		
		Philemon	1146		

Acknowledgements

Special Appreciation

Thank you, David and Martha Stern for the Complete Jewish Bible.
Special thanks to Deborah Galiley, Helene Rosenberg, Pat Feinberg, Pam Blank, Merryl Eaton, Rachel Wolf, Susan Perlman and Terri Gillespie.

Founding Messianic Board of Reference

Foundation for Leadership and Messianic Education
International Alliance of Messianic Congregations and Synagogues
Jewish Voice Ministries International
Jews For Jesus
Jewish Jewels
Messianic Times & Messianic Daily News
Messianic Jewish Israel Fund
Messianic Jewish Alliance of America
Messianic Jewish Resources International
Promise Keepers & Road to Jerusalem
Shivat Zion Ministries
Shoresh David Messianic Synagogues of Florida
Sounds of Shalom Internet Radio Station
Tikkun Ministries International
Union of Messianic Jewish Congregations

Life Giver Messianic Jewish Synagogues

Beth Hallel, Birmingham, AL
Tree of Life, San Diego, CA
Ayts Chaim, Boca Raton, FL
Beth Judah, Ormond Beach, FL
Gesher Shalom, Orlando Beach, FL
Shoresh David, Tampa, FL
Beth Aliyah, Rome, GA
Beth Adonai, Tucker, GA
Beth Hallel, Roswell, GA
Beit HaShofarot, Landis, NC
The Jerusalem Center/Beth Israel, Wayne, NJ
Beth Zion, Jackson, NJ
Beit Chayim, Syracuse, NY
Shuvah Israel, Westbury, NY
Kol Dodi, Nashville, TN
Baruch Ha Shem, Dallas, TX
Sar Shalom, Dallas, TX
Beth Israel, Fredericksburg, VA
El Shaddai Congregation, Frederick, MD

Acknowledgements

The King's University Sponsorship

Thank you, Pastor Jack and Anna Hayford, for bringing the desire for partnership with an accredited Christian University before the Board of Directors of the King's University. Your continued commitment and love for our Messianic Jewish Community is sincere and long standing. Thank you to Pastor Robert Morris and Pastor Steve Riggle for reflecting the light of Messiah in your brotherly love for us and a passion for academic excellence. The gift from Gateway Church in Dallas helped us finish the translation.

Worldwide Jewish Missions Legacy Gift

Thank you, Brother Victor and Dottie Mardenfeld, for your years of sacrificial ministry to share the Gospel with Jewish people. Your gift helped provide the funding necessary to make this text available through the upcoming TLV Bible application. The arduous job of copy editing and preparing this text for print has been a labor of love and we look forward to many happy testimonies of lives changed through the free distribution of this TLV "Seed Bible."

Destiny Image Publishing

Thank you, Nori Family, for encouraging us to press ahead to expand past a paraphrase manuscript to building a full translation team. Thank you for seeding into the birth of this ministry and for beginning the development of an entire Messianic line of author driven products that can enrich the lives of the broader Christian body. Destiny Image has been publishing Messianic Jewish authors for over two decades. We appreciate your vision.

Honoring "Tree of Life" Families

The Bernis Family
The Fazio Family
The Greenberg Family
The Kowalski Family
The Liberman Family
The Price Family
The Samuels Family
The Solomon Family
The Sweat Family
The Weiner Family
The Weiss Family
The Winograd Family
The Wolff Family
The Zechariah Family

Introducing the Tree of Life Version

Dr. Jeffrey L. Seif

TANAKH Project Manager and Vice President

The Bible isn't simply a book. It's a collection of books. Who wrote the books? Why did they write them, and to whom? When did they write the texts? In what languages were they written? Who preserved, collected and certified those biblical books as authentic? Who subsequently translated the documents and authorized them for religious consumption? These are all worthy questions, are they not?

While a full telling is beyond the scope of this translation's introduction, worth noting for our purposes is that the New Testament's so called Christian authors did not actually have a so called New Testament. Significant, as well, is that they did not even refer to themselves as Christians. Their Scripture was the Hebrew Bible – what I once heard Rabbi Marty Waldman refer to as "Israel's family diary."

Biblical authors had no idea they were contributing to the manufacture of a New Testament. When Jesus' friends put pen to paper to offer their respective accountings of His life and teachings, along with the implication of both for humanity on the whole, they proffered inspired accountings of something new that God was then doing in the world through Him. In their telling, however, they took pains to accentuate how that new story connected to Israel's story. They connected it to the Jewish peoples' biblical Word and world, loving both as they did. The translation you have in hand has a vested interest in underscoring the essence and substance of that connectivity.

With so many Bibles circulating in the modern, English-speaking market place, publishers have to work hard to explain why their newer English renditions are both *necessary* and *felt-needed*. As for the "necessary" element, the question is whether something inherent in current renditions is lacking and needing augmented by a newer telling; as for the question of a new rendering being "felt-needed," that question considers whether people are feeling the need for something new, are asking for that new "thing," and whether one can find that new thing in the new translation.

The scholars who worked on this translation believed that current English-speaking Bible readers needed a rendering that spoke with a more decidedly Jewish-friendly voice – like the Bible's authors themselves. We believe that reckonings of Hebrew, Aramaic and Greek manuscripts have all-too-often been tendered by churchmen with little-to-no intellectual interest in the Jewish experience, no emotional connection to the Jewish people and no real personal support for the Jewish homeland – Israel. The upshot of the disregard, be it intentional or accidental, is that biblical books that were written to Jews, for Jews and about Jews lose a critical element – their *actual Jewish essence*. Readers wanting to come to terms with the Bible's messages, messengers and recipients are thus all too easily directed away from the main Author's story lines and intents. Jewish displacement and replacement motifs come through in ways that are subtle and in ways that are not-so-subtle. Either way, and translators' intentions aside, God's will and ways can be obscured through their jaded bias. The result is that anti-biblical prejudice germinates, the anti-biblical soul sickness inadvertently passes on to the next generation of Bible readers, and the world all too easily suffers the loss of a vision of what God is up to in His Word and in His world.

A woman named Daniah Greenberg wondered what a Bible would look like if tendered by a team whose members had decidedly Jewish friendly hearts, heads and hands. She, and her husband, Rabbi Mark Greenberg, started wondering out loud and pulled a cadre of Messianic Jewish Bible scholars, rabbis and friends together, to tender a Jewish-friendly rendition of Sacred Scripture. Daniah raised the interest needed to start the project, along with the funds necessary to complete it.

Though Rabbi and Mrs. Greenberg didn't plan on an actual number of intellectual contributors, the number of those who used their gifts to present you with this gift turned out to be about seventy in all – i.e., translators, managers, writers and editors.

Rabbi Dr. Jeffrey Feinberg is worthy of special note, at the outset, for the executive role he assumed in the development of the New Testament. I came on board after, to broaden the team and serve as TANAKH Project Manager, in which capacity I was tasked with pulling together a team to: bring the Old Testament to term, string both Testament's together and to bring this phase of the translation project to a close. Mindful of my many limitations, early in the process I developed a keen appreciation for Rabbi Dr. Glenn Blank's skills, brought to bear through his service as our Senior Literary Editor – for both Testaments.

Professor Richard Averbeck, head of the Ph.D. program at Trinity University, delineated basic requirements for translators and translation, which both myself and Dr. Feinberg applied while pulling the team together. Professor Helen Dallaire of the Denver Seminary (who took her Ph.D. from Hebrew Union College in Semitic languages) came on board and rendered invaluable editorial service to the work product. Other Text-team executive managers include: Rabbi Jeff Adler, who managed the production of the Torah/Pentateuch; Rabbi Barney Kasdan, who managed the production of the Neviim/Prophets; and Dr. Vered Hillel who superintended the Ketuvim/Writings. Dr. Hillel, by the way, took her Ph.D. from Hebrew University, Jerusalem. I have noted that some of our executives took their Ph.D.'s from the best of Jewish universities to raise the credibility level and to underscore that this is a Jewish reckoning--from Genesis to Revelation.

Speaking of universities, I also want to add that our Messianic scholars have taken advanced degrees from the best of our culture's secular schools--such as Harvard University, Princeton University, Duke University, and Southern Methodist University--along with the best of our religious universities. Our scholars hold advanced degrees from the Dallas Theological Seminary, Kings University, Fuller Theological Seminary, Moody Bible Institute, Trinity University, the Talbot Theological Seminary, Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary and more... much more. As I go on to introduce our translators, footnote editors and introduction-writers, I am want to inform that they come from the best of the world's Jewish religious institutions, secular institutions and evangelical schools.

That said, some of the names of this text's servants follows: Jeff Adler, M.Div.; Mark Anthony, M.Div.; Glenn Blank, Ph.D.; Michael Brown, Th.M.; Michael Brown, Ph.D.; Jack Cairns, D.Min.; Mordechai Cohen, Ph.D.; Helene Dallaire, Ph.D.; Jeffrey Feinberg, Ph.D.; Pat Feinberg, M.S.T., M.A.; John Fischer, D.Min., Ph.D.; Patrice Fischer, D. Min.; Steve Galiley, D.Min.; Ray Gannon, Ph.D.; Henri Goulet, Ph.D.; Ihab Griess, Ph.D.; David Harris, M.A.; Vered Hillel, Ph.D.; Stanley Horton, Ph.D.; Dan Juster, Th.D.; Barney Kasdan,

M.Div.; Liz Kasdan, M.A.; Elliot Klayman, J.D., M.A.; Seth Klayman, Ph.D.; Craig Keener, Ph.D.; Phillip Lanning, M.Ed.; Barrie Mallin, Ph.D.; Shawn Moir, D.Min.; Richard Nicol, D.Min.; Seth Postell, Ph.D.; David Rothstein, Ph.D.; Noel Rabinowitz, Ph.D.; Rich Robinson, Ph.D.; Matthew Salathe, D.Min.; Jim Sibley, Ph.D.; Josh Sofaer, M.A.; Greg Stone, D.Min.; Rabbi Eric Tokajer, Th.B.; John Taylor, Th.M., M.A.; Myles Weiss, M.A.; Randy Weiss, Ph.D.; Lonnie Wiksel, D.Min. and Wayne Wilks, Ph.D. To these, honorable mention needs made of our Theology Team - constituted by individuals from across the spectrum of Messianic Jewish experience, and led by Rabbi Eric Tokajer.

Believing the persons and pedigrees of the aforementioned individuals to be impressive, and sharing the very same core values that spurred these scholars on, Dr. Jack Hayford, Dr. Steve Riggle, Dr. Robert Morris, Professor John Huntzinger and Dr. John Spurling all used their influence at Kings University to bring the first phase of this project to close and to make the translation the university's preferred rendition.

One of the problems with naming people is that you don't name all of them - and inadvertently sometimes illicit some chagrin. Twenty-five years a college teacher, myself, I am likely more naturally inclined to accentuate degrees and scholars. By surveying the introductory pages, however, you'll bump into names not noted above. You will be exposed to the "Who's Who" of Messianic Jewish denominations, denominational leaders and mission's organizations, as with corporate officers and advisors. More on the rendition's vision and values will be articulated.

All said here - and returning now to my starting point - in the fledgling Jesus movement's own diary and testament, a New Testament historian named Luke testified how Jesus' first Israel-based followers lived and functioned as Jews (Acts 2:46) and how the movement's principal advocate, Paul, was himself a real life rabbi throughout his life. Luke quotes Paul in his narrative, in Acts 28:17; there Paul informs Jewish leaders in Rome that he was an abiding Jew, in the wake of his encounter with Jesus, and that he had no mind to be needlessly offensive to Jewish people and practices. This rendition was tendered in that very same spirit. By recovering the Bible's Jewish-loving nature, we take readers back to a long-lost world, to something of a paradise lost. The fruit of genuine Israel-lovers, the *Tree of Life* version accentuates the connection between the Jewish and non-Jewish worlds. It might be a bit difficult for some to swallow. Who cares? Take a bite from the *Tree of Life*. You will taste and see that the Lord is good.

Dr. Jeffrey L. Seif
Project Manager / Vice President
University Distinguished Professor of Bible and Jewish Studies
The Kings University

TLV Guidelines for revering “The Name”

Our desire to honor traditional Jewish translation practices:

God’s most holy, unspeakable Name is written, and read from right to left: יהוה
In Jewish Sacred Texts, it is common practice is to abbreviate those Hebrew letters or use the word “LORD” as a suitable English language replacement in common published materials. Likewise, the word for God, in Hebrew transliteration is “Elohim” or “El”. It is also common practice for Jewish publications to write G-D instead of God to show their reverence for the most Holy Name of God.

Our desire to honor traditional Christian translation practices:

God’s most holy, unspeakable Name usually appears in Bibles as “LORD”, but is sometimes not recognized as especially revered due to the mind’s ability to disregard the use of small caps. And, sometimes translators simply add vowels to the YHWH consonants of the Hebrew Aleph-Bet and give “The Name” utterance using the word “Jehovah” or “Yahweh.” This can be seen as very irreverent by Jewish people who would rather you use “HaShem” which literally translates as “The Name.” In fact, some Jewish people even use “HaShem” for the word God.

“The Name” policy of the Tree of Life Version guiding principles:

God’s holy, unspeakable Name will appear as “ADONAI”, employing the Hebrew transliterated word for LORD and using small caps to acknowledging special reverence for Him. We will further reverence The Name by using “Elohim”, or a derivative thereof, whenever used in conjunction in a sentence. When the word God appears alone without The Name, we will feel free to use “God” with the vowels intact as that is acceptable in both Jewish and Christian Scriptural texts. We will not use “HaShem” or G-D. We will, however, revere God by capitalizing deity pronouns and ***italicizing*** Hebrew transliterated words that add depth to understanding. Please refer to our handy glossary at the back of the Tree of Life Version of the Holy Scriptures.

God’s holy, unspeakable Name is sometimes quoted in the New Covenant writings and therefore, has already been transliterated from the original Hebrew Scriptures into ancient Greek. Since our text is English, and we believe it is the intent of the New Covenant writers to point the way back to the Hebrew Scriptures, we chose to continue using “ADONAI” rather than “LORD” consistently – and only – when the verse is specifically calling attention to the TANAKH (The Testament of our Forefathers).

Other “Name” considerations that govern the Tree of Life Version:

According to the teachings of the New Covenant, we are blessed to have our example in Israel’s Messiah, Yeshua. Since one of Yeshua’s titles is “Son of God”, and was a common term for Messiah among Judeans, we use “Ben-Elohim” in the New Covenant. The word “kurios” from the Greek in the New Covenant is translated “Lord” (no small caps) for deity, otherwise “Sir” or “Master” is used. We believe Yeshua is both Lord and Messiah.

Likewise, since the Spirit of God appears from the earliest verses in Genesis, we felt most comfortable using “Ruach Elohim”. Again, unless “Elohim” was part of a conjunction for a title, we simply use “God”. “Ruach haKodesh” is The Holy Spirit.

TLV Guidelines to view our “Hebraic Lens”

Our desire to honor traditional Jewish translation practices:

1. The TLV TANAKH (Old Testament) books are in the Jewish order even though they are exactly the same books as are in the NKJV, NASB, NIV, ESV, NET and most Christian Bibles.
2. The verse numbering is the same used in the standard 1917 Jewish Publication Society text. We also used traditional JPS for proper names and locations.
3. The word “TLV Holy Scriptures” includes the entire New Covenant (New Testament) as the teaching and eyewitness accounts of faith-filled Jewish ancestors following the God of Israel. Footnotes site Messianic prophecies.

Our desire to honor traditional Christian translation practices:

1. The TLV New Covenant (New Testament) books are in the Christian order and use standard verse numbering as in most Christian Bibles.
2. We represent Jewish and Gentile believers in Messiah, *Yeshua*. Known among Christianity as Jesus – the Son of God. In the TLV we use Messiah and *Ben-Elohim* as titles for *Yeshua*, the “Word become flesh.”
3. The TLV is committed to renewing the story of hope in the Promised Jewish Messiah by making His message more accessible for all people. Messiah *Yeshua*’s sacrificial death was not the start of a new religion, but the fulfillment of the covenant that has traveled through time from the seed promised to Eve all the way to the seed sown in Miriam’s womb.

Unique features of the Tree of Life Version translation process:

1. We use standard Bible names, with the exception of *Yeshua* (Jesus), Miriam (Mary, His mother), Jacob (James, His brother) and Judah (Jude, His brother and Judas, His betrayer). We choose not to capitalize the name of *satan*, the accuser of man.
2. We use italicized Hebrew transliterated words to add depth of meaning while avoiding explanatory paraphrasing. Please see the glossary in the back.
3. We preserve the historic present tense of the Good News. And, aim to restore more Hebraic thinking to the traditional Greek sentence structure.
4. We preserve distinctions between people groups as the text unfolds rather than using insensitive language that confuses the message of salvation through Messiah.
5. We recognize the *B’nei-Yisrael* (The Children of Israel) as the physical descendants of Abraham through Isaac through Jacob – along with – ALL those who put their trust in the God of Israel. People of all nations can be grafted into the promises of Abraham through faith in the Messiah of Israel, *Yeshua*. Israel is a people, a land, a state and a nation. God cares for all Israel.
6. We recognize the sacred space of God’s presence at work through His Holy Spirit. We capitalize all deity pronouns and Holy times, seasons and places. We acknowledge the blessing of observing Biblical Holidays with the current Jewish Calendar, including *Shabbat*.
7. We recognize the freedom we ALL have in Messiah *Yeshua* to follow the God of Israel with diverse expressions of worship and praise and service.

Parashat Reading Pages

בראשית – Parashat Bereshit Genesis Weekly Torah Readings

<u>Hebrew Name</u>	<u>English Name</u>	<u>Translation</u>	<u>Verses</u>	<u>Page</u>
1. בראשית	<u>Bereshit</u>	In the beginning...	1:1-6:8	1
2. נח	<u>Noah</u>	Noah	6:9-11:32	6
3. לה-לה	<u>Lech-Lecha</u>	Go out...	12:1-17:27	10
4. ויבא	<u>Vayera</u>	And appeared...	18:1-22:24	15
5. חַי שַׂרָה י	<u>Chayei Sarah</u>	Sarah's life	23:1-25:18	20
6. תולדות	<u>Toledot</u>	Generations	25:19-28:9	24
7. ויצא	<u>Vayetze</u>	And he went out...	28:10-32:3	27
8. וישלח	<u>Vayishlach</u>	And he sent...	32:4-36:43	32
9. וישב	<u>Vayeshev</u>	And he dwelt...	37:1-40:23	37
10. מקץ	<u>Miketz</u>	At the end...	41:1-44:17	41
11. ויגש	<u>Vayigash</u>	And came near...	44:18-47:27	46
12. ויחי	<u>Vayechi</u>	And he lived...	47:28-50:26	50

שמות – Parashat Shemot Exodus Weekly Torah Readings

<u>Hebrew Name</u>	<u>English Name</u>	<u>Translation</u>	<u>Verses</u>	<u>Page</u>
13. שמות	<u>Shemot</u>	Names	1:1-6:1	55
14. וארא	<u>Va'eira</u>	And I appeared...	6:2-9:35	59
15. בא	<u>Bo</u>	Come...	10:1-13:16	63
16. בשלח	<u>Beshalach</u>	When he sent...	13:17-17:16	67
17. יתרו	<u>Yitro</u>	Jethro	18:1-20:23	72
18. משפטים	<u>Mishpatim</u>	Judgments	21:1-24:18	75

19. תְּרוּמָה	Terumah	Heave Offering	25:1-27:19	78
20. תִּצְוֶה	Tetzaveh	You shall command...	27:20-30:10	81
21. כִּי תִּשָּׂא	Ki Tisa	When you take...	30:11-34:35	85
22. וַיַּקְהֵל	*Vayakhel	And assemble...	35:1-38:20	90
23. פְּקוּדֵי	Pekudei	Accounts	38:21-40:38	94

**וַיִּקְרָא – Parashat Vayikra
Leviticus Weekly Torah Readings**

<i>Hebrew Name</i>	<i>English Name</i>	<i>Translation</i>	<i>Verses</i>	<i>Page</i>
24. וַיִּקְרָא	Vayikra	And He called...	1:1-5:26	97
25. צֵוֶה	Tzav	Command	6:1-8:36	101
26. שְׁמִינִי	Shemini	Eighth	9:1-11:47	104
27. תִּזְרִיָּע	*Tazria	Conceived	12:1-13:59	107
28. מִצְרַעַת	Metzora	Leper	14:1-15:33	110
29. אַחֲרֵי מוֹת	*Acharei Mot	After the death...	16:1-18:30	113
30. קְדוֹשִׁים	Kedoshim	Holy	19:1-20:27	116
31. אָמַר	Emor	Say	21:1-24:23	118
32. בְּהַר	*Behar	On Mount Sinai...	25:1-26:2	123
33. בְּחֻקֵּי	Bechukotai	In My statutes...	26:3-27:34	125

**בְּמִדְבָּר – Parshat Bamidbar
Numbers Weekly Torah Readings**

<i>Hebrew Name</i>	<i>English Name</i>	<i>Translation</i>	<i>Verses</i>	<i>Page</i>
34. בְּמִדְבָּר	Bamidbar	In the wilderness...	1:1-4:20	128
35. נִשְׂא	Naso	Elevate	4:21-7:89	132
36. בְּהַעֲלֹתְךָ	Beha'alotecha	When you set up...	8:1-12:16	138

37. שלח	Shlach	Send thou...	13:1-15:41	142
38. קרח	Korach	Korah	16:1-18:32	146
39. חקת	*Chukat	Ordinances	19:1-22:1	150
40. בלק	Balak	Balak	22:2-25:9	153
41. פינחס	Pinchas	Pinchas	25:10-30:1	157
42. מטות	*Matot	Tribes	30:2-32:42	162
43. מקעי	Masei	Journey	33:1-36:13	165

דברים – Parshat Devarim
Deuteronomy Weekly Torah Readings

Hebrew Name	English Name	Translation	Verses	Page
44. דברים	<u>D'varim</u>	Words	1:1-3:22	170
45. ואתחנן	<u>Va'etchanan</u>	And I besought...	3:23-7:11	173
46. עקב	<u>Ekev</u>	Because	7:12-11:25	178
47. ראה	<u>Re'eh</u>	Behold	11:26-16:17	183
48. שופטים	<u>Shoftim</u>	Judges	16:18-21:9	187
49. כי תצא	<u>Ki Tetzei</u>	When you go...	21:10-25:19	191
50. כי תבוא	<u>Ki Tavo</u>	When you come...	26:1-29:8	196
51. נצבים	<u>*Nitzavim</u>	You are standing...	29:9-30:20	200
52. וילך	<u>Vayelech</u>	And he went	31:1-30	202
53. האזינו	<u>Haazinu</u>	Give ear...	32:1-52	203
54. וזאת הברכה	<u>V'Zot HaBrachah</u>	And this is the blessing...	33:1-34:12	205

**Please see www.treeoflifebible.org for Haftorah and Brit Chadasha portions.
Please see your Jewish calendar for dates and double readings listings.
Enjoy studying Torah weekly!*

Hear O Israel

שְׁמַע יִשְׂרָאֵל יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ יְהוָה אֶחָד:
[בְּרוּךְ שֵׁם כְּבוֹד מַלְכוּתוֹ לְעוֹלָם וָעֶד]

*Sh'ma Yisrael ADONAI Eloheinu ADONAI echad.
[Baruch shem k'vod malchuto l'olam va'ed.]*

“Hear O Israel, the LORD our God, the LORD is one.” - Deuteronomy 6:4 TLV
[Blessed is the Name of His glorious kingdom for all eternity.]

And You Shall Love

וְאַהַבְתָּ אֶת יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ בְּכָל-לִבְּךָ וּבְכָל-נַפְשְׁךָ וּבְכָל-מְאֹדֶךָ:
וְהָיוּ הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה אֲשֶׁר אֲנֹכִי מְצַוְךָ הַיּוֹם עַל-לִבְּךָ:
וְשָׁנַנְתָּם לְבִנְיָה וְדַבַּרְתָּ בָם בְּשַׁבְתְּךָ בְּבֵיתְךָ
וּבְלִקְתְּךָ בְּדַרְךָ וּבְשֹׁכְכָה וּבְקוּמָה:
וְקִשַּׁרְתָּם לְאוֹת עַל-יָדְךָ וְהָיוּ לְטֹטְפֹת בֵּין עֵינֶיךָ:
וְכִתַּבְתָּם עַל-מְזוּזֹת בֵּיתְךָ וּבְשַׁעְרֶיךָ:

*V'ahavta et ADONAI Elohecha b'chol-l'vav'cha oovchol-nafsh'cha oovchol-m'odecha.
V'hayu had'varim ha'elleh asher anochi m'tzav'cha hayom al-l'vavecha.
V'shinantam l'vanecha v'dibarta bam b'shivt'cha b'veitecha
Oovlecht'cha vaderech oov'shochb'cha oovkumecha.
Ookshartam l'ot al-yadecha v'hayu l'totafot bein einecha.
Oochtavtam al-m'zuzot beitecha oovisharecha.*

And you shall love ADONAI your God with all your heart and with all your soul and with all your strength. These words, which I am commanding you today, are to be on your heart. You are to teach them diligently to your children, and speak of them when you sit in your house, when you walk by the way, when you lie down and when you rise up. Bind them as a sign on your hand, they are to be as frontlets between your eyes, and write them on the doorposts of your house and on your gates. - Deuteronomy 6:5-9 TLV

וְאַהַבְתָּ לְרֵעֶךָ כְּמוֹךָ:

V'ahavta l'rei'acha kamocho.

And you shall love your neighbor as yourself. - Leviticus 19:18 TLV

The entire Torah and the Prophets hang on these two commandments. - Matthew 22:40 TLV

Genesis

Parashat Bereshit

1

Creation in Six Days

¹In the beginning God created the heavens and the earth.^a ²Now the earth was chaos and waste, darkness was on the surface of the deep, and the *Ruach Elohim* was hovering upon the surface of the water.^b

³Then God said, “Let there be light!” and there was light. ⁴God saw that the light was good. So God distinguished the light from the darkness. ⁵God called the light “day,” and the darkness He called “night.” So there was evening and there was morning—one day.

⁶Then God said, “Let there be an expanse in the midst of the water! Let it be for separating water from water.”⁷ So God made the expanse and it separated the water that was below the expanse from the water that was over the expanse. And it happened so. ⁸God called the expanse “sky.” So there was evening and there was morning—a second day. ⁹Then God said, “Let the water below the sky be gathered to one place. Let the dry ground appear.” And it happened so. ¹⁰God called the dry ground “land,” and the collection of the water He called “seas.” And God saw that it was good.

¹¹Then God said, “Let the land sprout grass, green plants yielding seed, fruit trees making fruit, each according to its species with seed in it, upon the land.” And it happened so. ¹²The land brought forth grass, green plants yielding seed, each according to its species, and trees making fruit with the seed in it, each according to its species. And God saw that it was good. ¹³So there was evening and there was morning—a third day.

¹⁴Then God said, “Let lights in the expanse of the sky be for separating the day from the night. They will be for signs and for seasons and for days and years. ¹⁵They will be for lights

in the expanse of the sky to shine upon the land.” And it happened so. ¹⁶Then God made the two great lights—the greater light for dominion over the day, and the lesser light as well as the stars for dominion over the night. ¹⁷God set them in the expanse of the sky to shine on the land¹⁸ and to have dominion over the day and over the night and to separate the light from the darkness. And God saw that it was good. ¹⁹So there was evening and there was morning—a fourth day.

²⁰Then God said, “Let the waters swarm with swarms of living creatures! Let flying creatures fly above the land across the expanse of the sky.”²¹ Then God created the large sea creatures and every living creature that crawls, with which the water swarms, according to their species, as well as every winged flying creature, according to their species. And God saw that it was good. ²²Then God blessed them by saying, “Be fruitful and multiply and fill the water in the seas. Let the flying creatures multiply on the land.”²³ So there was evening and there was morning—a fifth day.

²⁴Then God said, “Let the land bring forth living creatures according to their species—livestock, crawling creatures and wild animals, according to their species.” And it happened so. ²⁵God made the wild animals according to their species, the livestock according to their species, and everything that crawls on the ground, each according to its species. And God saw that it was good.

²⁶Then God said, “Let Us make man in Our image, after Our likeness! Let them rule over the fish of the sea, over the flying creatures of the sky, over the livestock, over the whole earth, and over every crawling creature that crawls on the land.”²⁷ God created humankind in His image, in the image of God He created him, male and female He created them.^c

²⁸God blessed them and God said to them, “Be fruitful and multiply, fill the land, and conquer it. Rule over the fish of the sea, the flying creatures of the sky, and over every

^a 1:1. cf John 1:1-2.

^b 1:2. cf “Spirit of God” 1 John 4:2.

^c 1:27. cf Matt. 19:4.

animal that crawls on the land.”

²⁹Then God said, “I have just given you every green plant yielding seed that is on the surface of the whole land, and every tree, which has the fruit of a tree yielding seed. They are to be food for you. ³⁰Also for every wild animal, every flying creature of the sky and every creature that crawls on the land which has life, every green plant is to be food.” And it happened so. ³¹So God saw everything that He made, and behold it was very good.

So there was evening and there was morning—the sixth day.

2

Shabbat For Rest

¹So the heavens and the earth were completed along with their entire array. ²God completed—on the seventh day—His work that He made, and He ceased—on the seventh day—from all His work that He made. ³Then God blessed the seventh day and sanctified it, for on it He ceased from all His work that God created for the purpose of preparing.

Humanity in Gan-Eden

⁴These are the genealogical records of the heavens and the earth when they were created, at the time when *ADONAI Elohim* made land and sky. ⁵Now no shrub of the field was in the land yet, and no green plants of the field had sprouted yet. For *ADONAI Elohim* had not caused it to rain upon the land, and there was no one to work the ground. ⁶But a mist came up from the land and watered the whole surface of the ground.

⁷Then *ADONAI Elohim* formed the man out of the dust from the ground and He breathed into his nostrils a breath of life—so the man became a living being. ⁸Then *ADONAI Elohim* planted a garden in Eden in the east, and there He put the man whom He had formed. ⁹Then *ADONAI Elohim* caused to sprout from the ground every tree that was desirable to look at and good for food.

Now the Tree of Life was in the middle of the garden, and also the Tree of Knowledge of Good and Evil. ¹⁰A river flowed out of Eden to water the garden. From there it divided and became four riverheads. ¹¹The name of the first is Pishon, the one that winds around the whole land of the Havilah, where there is gold. ¹²The gold of that land is good—bdellium and lapis lazuli stones are also there. ¹³The name of the second river is Gihon—it winds around the whole land of Cush. ¹⁴The name of the third river is Tigris—it runs east of Assyria. And the fourth river is Euphrates.

¹⁵Then *ADONAI Elohim* took the man and gave him rest in the Garden of Eden in order to cultivate and watch over it. ¹⁶Then *ADONAI Elohim* commanded the man saying, “From all the trees of the garden you are most welcome to eat. ¹⁷But of the Tree of the Knowledge of Good and Evil you must not eat. For when you eat from it, you most assuredly will die!

¹⁸Then *ADONAI Elohim* said, “It is not good for the man to be alone. Let Me make a well-matched helper for him.” ¹⁹*ADONAI Elohim* had formed from the ground every animal of the field and every flying creature of the sky, so He brought them to the man to see what he would call them. Whatever the man called them—each living creature—that was its name. ²⁰So the man gave names to all of the livestock, and to the flying creatures of the sky, and to all the animals of the field; but for the man He did not find a well-matched helper for him. ²¹*ADONAI Elohim* caused a deep sleep to fall on the man and he slept; and He took one of his ribs and closed up the flesh in its place. ²²*ADONAI Elohim* built the rib, which He had taken from the man, into a woman. Then He brought her to the man. ²³Then the man said,

“This one, at last, is bone of my bones
and flesh from my flesh.

This one is called woman,
for from man was taken this one.”

²⁴This is why a man leaves his father and his mother and clings to his wife; and they become one flesh.^a

^a 2:24. cf. Matt. 19:5.

From Innocence to Shame

²⁵Now both of them were naked, the man and his wife, and they were not ashamed.

3

¹But the serpent was shrewder than any animal of the field that *ADONAI Elohim* made. So it said to the woman, “Did God really say, ‘You must not eat from all the trees of the garden?’”

²The woman said to the serpent, “Of the fruit of the trees, we may eat. ³But of the fruit of the tree which is in the middle of the garden, God said, ‘You must not eat of it and you must not touch it, or you will die.’”

⁴The serpent said to the woman, “You most assuredly won’t die! ⁵For God knows that when you eat of it, your eyes will be opened and you will be like God, knowing good and evil.”

⁶Now the woman saw that the tree was good for food, and that it was a thing of lust for the eyes, and that the tree was desirable for imparting wisdom. So she took of its fruit and she ate. She also gave to her husband who was with her and he ate. ⁷Then the eyes of both of them were opened and they knew that they were naked; so they sewed fig leaves together and made for themselves loin-coverings. ⁸And they heard the sound of *ADONAI Elohim* going to and fro in the garden in the wind of the day. So the man and his wife hid themselves from the presence of *ADONAI Elohim* in the midst of the Tree of the garden.

⁹Then *ADONAI Elohim* called to the man and He said to him, “Where are you?”

¹⁰Then he said, “Your sound—I heard it in the garden and I was afraid. Because I am naked, I hid myself.”

¹¹Then He said, “Who told you that you are naked? Have you eaten from the Tree from which I commanded you not to eat?”

¹²Then the man said, “The woman whom You gave to be with me—she gave me of the Tree, and I ate.”

¹³*ADONAI Elohim* said to the woman, “What did you do?”

The woman said, “The serpent deceived me and I ate.”

¹⁴*ADONAI Elohim* said to the serpent, “Because you did this,

Cursed are you
above all the livestock
and above every animal of the field.
On your belly will you go,
and dust will you eat
all the days of your life.

¹⁵I will put animosity
between you and the woman—
between your seed and her seed.
He will crush your head,
and you will crush his heel.^b

¹⁶To the woman He said,
“I will greatly increase your pain
from conception to labor.
In pain will you give birth to children.
Your desire will be toward
your husband,
yet he must rule over you.”

¹⁷Then to the man He said, “Because you listened to your wife’s voice and ate of the tree which I commanded you, saying, ‘You must not eat of it’:

Cursed is the ground because of you—
with pain will you eat of it
all the days of your life.

¹⁸Thorns and thistles will sprout for you.
You will eat the plants of the field,

¹⁹By the sweat of your brow
will you eat food,
until you return to the ground,
since from it were you taken.
For you are dust,
and to dust will you return.”

²⁰Now Adam named his wife Eve because she was the mother of all the living. ²¹*ADONAI Elohim* made Adam and his wife tunics of skin and He clothed them. ²²Then *ADONAI Elohim* said, “Behold, the man has become like one of Us, knowing good and evil. So now, in case

^b 3:15. cf. Rom. 16:20.

he stretches out his hand and takes also from the Tree of Life and eats and lives forever,"²³ ADONAI Elohim sent him away from the Garden of Eden, to work the ground from which he had been taken.²⁴ And He expelled the man; and at the east of the Garden of Eden He had cheruvim dwell along, with the whirling sword of flame, to guard the way to the Tree of Life.

4

Cain and Abel's Blood

¹Now the man had relations with Eve his wife and she became pregnant and gave birth to Cain. She said, "I produced a man with ADONAI."² Then she gave birth again, to his brother Abel. Abel became a shepherd of flocks while Cain became a worker of the ground.³ So it happened after some time that Cain brought an offering of the fruit of the ground to ADONAI,⁴ while Abel—he also brought of the firstborn of his flock and their fat portions. Now ADONAI looked favorably upon Abel and his offering,⁵ but upon Cain and his offering He did not look favorably. Cain became very angry, and his countenance fell.

⁶Then ADONAI said to Cain, "Why are you angry? And why has your countenance fallen?⁷ If you do well, it will lift. But if you do not do well, sin is crouching at the doorway. Its desire is for you, but you must master it."

⁸Cain spoke to Abel his brother. While they were in the field, Cain rose up against Abel his brother and killed him.⁹ Then ADONAI said to Cain, "Where is Abel, your brother?"

"I don't know," he said. "Am I my brother's keeper?"

¹⁰Then He said, "What have you done? The voice of your brother's blood is crying out to Me from the ground."¹¹ So now, cursed are you from the ground which opened its mouth to receive your brother's blood from your hand.¹² As often as you work the ground, it will not yield its crops to you again. You will be a restless wanderer on the earth."

^a 4:8. cf. 1 John 3:12.

¹³Cain said to ADONAI, "My iniquity^b is too great to bear!¹⁴ Since You expelled me today from the face of the ground and I must be hidden from Your presence, then I will be a restless wanderer on the earth—anyone who finds me will kill me!"

¹⁵But ADONAI said to him, "In that case, anyone who kills Cain is to be avenged seven times over."

So ADONAI put a mark on Cain, so that anyone who found him would not strike him down.¹⁶ Then Cain left ADONAI's presence and dwelled in the Land of Wandering, east of Eden.

¹⁷Cain was intimate with his wife and she became pregnant and gave birth to Enoch. And he was building a city, and he named the city after the name of his son, Enoch.¹⁸ And to Enoch was born Irad. Irad fathered Mehujael, and Mehujael fathered Methushael, and Methushael fathered Lamech.

¹⁹Now Lamech took for himself two wives. The name of the first one was Adah, and the name of the second one was Zillah.²⁰ Adah gave birth to Jabal—he was the pioneer of tent dwellers with livestock.²¹ His brother's name was Jubal—he was the pioneer of all who skillfully handle stringed instruments and wind instruments.²² Now Zillah also gave birth to Tubal-Cain, the forger of every kind of bronze and iron tools; Tubal-Cain's sister was Naamah.

²³Lamech said to his wives,
"Adah and Zillah: Hear my voice!

Lamech's wives: Listen to my speech!
For I have killed a man for wounding me,
and a boy for bruising me.

²⁴If Cain is to be avenged seven times,
then Lamech—77 times!"

²⁵Adam was intimate with his wife again, and she gave birth to a son and she named him Seth, "For God has appointed me another seed in place of Abel—since Cain killed him."

²⁶To Seth, also was born a son. He named him Enosh. Then people began to call on ADONAI'S Name.

^b 4:13. Or, punishment.

5

Book of Genealogies

¹This is the Book of the Genealogies of Adam:

When God created Adam, in the likeness of God He made him. ²Male and female He created them, and He blessed them and called their name “Adam” when He created them. ³Adam lived 130 years, then fathered a son in his likeness, after his image, and named him Seth. ⁴Then the days of Adam after he fathered Seth were 800 years, and He fathered other sons and daughters. ⁵So all Adam’s days that he lived were 930 years, and then he died.

⁶Seth lived 105 years, then fathered Enosh. ⁷Seth lived 807 years after he fathered Enosh, and he fathered sons and daughters. ⁸So all Seth’s days were 912 years, and then he died.

⁹Enosh lived 90 years, then fathered Kenan. ¹⁰Enosh lived 815 years after he fathered Kenan, and he fathered sons and daughters. ¹¹So all of Enosh’s days were 905 years, and then he died.

¹²Kenan lived 70 years, then fathered Mahalalel. ¹³Kenan lived 840 years after he fathered Mahalalel, he fathered sons and daughters. ¹⁴So all of Kenan’s days were 910 years, and then he died.

¹⁵Mahalalel lived 65 years, then fathered Jared. ¹⁶Mahalalel lived 830 years after he fathered Jared, and he fathered sons and daughters. ¹⁷So all of Mahalalel’s days were 895 years, and then he died.

¹⁸Jared lived 162 years, then fathered Enoch. ¹⁹Jared lived 800 years after he fathered Enoch, and he fathered sons and daughters. ²⁰So all of Jared’s days were 962 years, and then he died.

²¹Enoch lived 65 years, then fathered Methuselah.

²²Now Enoch walked with God continually for 300 years after he fathered Methuselah, and he fathered sons and daughters. ²³So all of Enoch’s days were 365 years.

²⁴And Enoch continually walked with God—then he was not there, because God took him.

²⁵Methuselah lived 187 years and fathered Lamech. ²⁶And Methuselah lived 882 years after he fathered Lamech, and he fathered other sons and daughters. ²⁷So all of Methuselah’s days were 969 years, and then he died.

²⁸Lamech lived 182 years and he fathered a son.

²⁹And he named him Noah saying, “This one will comfort us from our work and from the pain of our hands because of the ground which ADONAI cursed.”

³⁰Lamech lived 595 years after he fathered Noah, and he fathered sons and daughters. ³¹So all of Lamech’s days were 777 years, and then he died. ³²And Noah was 500 years old when he fathered Shem, Ham and Japheth.

6

Evil Inclination of All Humanity

¹Now when humankind began to multiply on the face of the ground and daughters were born to them, ²then the sons of God saw that the daughters of men were good and they took for themselves wives, any they chose. ³Then ADONAI said, “My Spirit will not remain with humankind forever, since they are flesh. So their days will be 120 years. ⁴The *Nephilim* were on the earth in those days, and also afterward, whenever the sons of God came to the daughters of men, and gave birth to them. Those were the mighty men of old, men of renown.

⁵Then ADONAI saw that the wickedness of humankind was great on the earth, and that every inclination of the thoughts of their heart was only evil all the time. ⁶So ADONAI regretted that He made humankind on the earth, and His heart was deeply pained. ⁷So ADONAI said, “I will wipe out humankind, whom I have created, from the face of the ground, from humankind to livestock, crawling things and the flying creatures of the sky, because I regret that I made them.”

⁸But Noah found favor in ADONAI’s eyes.

Parashat Noah

⁹These are the genealogies of Noah. Noah was a righteous man. He was blameless among his generation. Noah continually walked with God. ¹⁰Noah fathered three sons: Shem, Ham and Japheth. ¹¹Now the earth was ruined before God, and the earth was filled with violence. ¹²God saw the earth, and behold it was ruined because all flesh had corrupted their way upon the earth.

Instructions for the Ark

¹³Then God said to Noah, “The end of all flesh is coming before Me, for the earth is filled with violence because of them. Behold, I am about to bring ruin upon them along with the land. ¹⁴Make for yourself an ark of gopher wood. You shall make the ark with compartments and smear pitch on it, both inside and out. ¹⁵Now this is how you shall make it: the length of the ark 300 cubits, its breadth 50 cubits, and its height 30 cubits. ¹⁶You shall make a roof for the ark, and you shall finish it to within a cubit from the top. You shall put the door of the ark in its side. You shall make it with lower, second, and third stories.^a ¹⁷Now I am about to bring the flood—water upon the land—to destroy all flesh in which is the spirit of life from under the sky. Everything that is on the land will perish. ¹⁸But I will establish My covenant with you. So you shall come into the ark—you, your sons, your wife, and your sons’ wives with you. ¹⁹Also of every living thing, of all flesh, you shall bring two of everything—male and female—into the ark to keep alive with you. ²⁰Of the flying creatures according to their kind, of the livestock according to their kind, of all the crawling creatures of the ground according to their kind—two of everything will come to you to keep them alive. ²¹As for you: take for yourself every kind of edible food and gather it to yourself. It will be food for you and for them.”

²²So Noah did according to all that God commanded him; he did so exactly.

^a 6:16. Or, skylight.

7

Deliverance Through the Flood

¹Then ADONAI said to Noah, “Come—you and all your household—into the ark. For you only do I perceive as righteous before Me in this generation. ²Of every clean animal you shall take with you seven of each kind, male and female; and of the animals which themselves are not clean two, male and female; ³also of the flying creatures of the sky seven of every kind, male and female, to keep offspring alive on the face of the whole land. ⁴For in seven more days, I am going to make it rain upon the land forty days and forty nights, and I will wipe out all existence that I made from the face of the ground. ⁵So Noah did all just as ADONAI commanded him.

⁶Now Noah was 600 years old when the flood came—water upon the land. ⁷So Noah, his sons, his wife, and his sons’ wives, entered the ark because of the floodwaters. ⁸Of the clean animals and unclean animals, the flying creatures and everything that crawls on the ground, ⁹two by two they came to Noah, into the ark, male and female, just as God commanded Noah.

¹⁰After the seven days, the floodwaters were upon the land. ¹¹In the six-hundredth year of Noah’s life, in the second month, on the seventeenth day of the month, on this day, all the water sources of the great deep burst open, and the windows of the sky were opened. ¹²Then there was rain upon the land 40 days and 40 nights.

¹³On that same day Noah, along with Noah’s sons Shem, Ham and Japheth, Noah’s wife and the three wives of Noah’s sons with them, entered the ark, ¹⁴they and every animal according to its kind, and all the livestock according to its kind, and every crawling creature that crawls on the land according to its kind, and every flying creature according to its kind, every bird, every winged creature. ¹⁵So to Noah and into the ark they went by twos—all flesh in which was the spirit of life. ¹⁶Those that came, male and female of

all flesh, came just as God commanded him. Then ADONAI shut him in.

¹⁷The flood was forty days upon the land, and the waters increased and lifted the ark, so that it rose above the land. ¹⁸The waters overpowered and became very mighty over the land, and the ark drifted on the surface of the water. ¹⁹The waters completely overpowered the land so that all the high mountains beneath the entire sky were covered. ²⁰The waters rose 15 cubits higher, as the mountains were covered. ²¹All flesh perished—those that crawl on the land, the flying creatures, livestock, wild animals, all creatures that swarm upon the land, and all humankind. ²²Everything that had the breath of the spirit of life in its nostrils—everything on dry land—died. ²³So He wiped out all existence that was upon the surface of the ground, everything from people to livestock, to crawling creatures, and to flying creatures of the sky. They were wiped out off the land. Only Noah and those with him in the ark survived. ²⁴The waters overpowered the land for 150 days.

8

¹Then God remembered Noah and all the wild animals and all the livestock that were with him in the ark. So God caused a wind to pass over the land and the water subsided. ²Also the sources of the deep and the windows of the skies were closed up, and the rain from the sky was held back. ³The waters kept receding gradually from upon the land and the waters decreased by the end of 150 days. ⁴The ark came to rest in the seventh month, on the seventeenth day of the month, upon the mountains of Ararat. ⁵The waters went on decreasing until the tenth month. In the tenth month, on the first day of the month, the tops of the mountains appeared.

⁶It was at the end of forty days that Noah opened the window of the ark that he had made. ⁷Then he sent out a raven and it kept going back and forth until the waters were drying up from the land. ⁸Then he sent out a

dove to see whether the waters had receded from the surface of the ground. ⁹But the dove did not find a resting place for the sole of her foot. She returned to him in the ark because water covered the surface of the whole land. He stretched out his hand and he took her, and brought her to him into the ark. ¹⁰So he waited yet another seven days and again he sent the dove out from the ark. ¹¹The dove came to him at evening, and surprisingly—a freshly plucked olive leaf was in its mouth. So Noah knew that the waters had receded from the land. ¹²After he waited seven more days, he sent out the dove, but she did not return to him again.

¹³It was in his six-hundred-and first year—in the first month, on the first day of the month—that the waters had dried up from the land. Then Noah removed the cover of the ark and he looked, and behold, the surface of the ground had dried up. ¹⁴By the second month, on the twenty-seventh day of the month, the land was dry.

Noah's Soothing Sacrifice

¹⁵Then God spoke to Noah, saying, ¹⁶“Come out of the ark, you and your wife, your sons and your sons’ wives with you. ¹⁷Every animal that is with you of all flesh, including the flying creatures, livestock and every crawling creature that crawls on the land, bring out with you, and let them swarm in the land and be fruitful and multiply upon the land.”

¹⁸So Noah came out, with his sons, his wife, and his sons’ wives. ¹⁹Every animal—every crawling creature, every flying creature, everything that crawls upon the land—came out from the ark in their families.

²⁰Then Noah built an altar to ADONAI and he took of every clean domestic animal and of every clean flying creature and he offered burnt offerings on the altar. ²¹When ADONAI smelled the soothing aroma, ADONAI said in His heart, “I will never again curse the ground on account of man, even though the inclination of the heart of humankind is evil from youth. Nor will I ever again smite all living creatures, as I have done.

²²While all the days of the land remain, seedtime and harvest, cold and heat, summer and winter, day and night will not cease.”

9

Covenant with Noah’s Descendants

¹God blessed Noah and his sons, and He said to them, “Be fruitful and multiply and fill the land. ²The fear and terror of you will be on every wild animal, and on every flying creature of the sky, with everything that crawls on the ground and with all the fish of the sea—into your hand they are given. ³Every crawling thing that is alive will be food for you, as are the green plants—I have now given you everything. ⁴Only flesh with its life—that is, its blood—you must not eat! ⁵Surely your lifeblood will I avenge. From every animal and from every person will I avenge it. From every person’s brother will I avenge that person’s life.

⁶The one who sheds human blood, by a human will his blood be shed, for in God’s image He made humanity.

⁷But as for you, be fruitful and multiply! Flourish in the land and multiply in it.”

⁸Then God said to Noah and to his sons with him, saying, ⁹“Now I, behold, I am about to establish My covenant with you, and with your seed after you, ¹⁰and with every living creature that is with you, including the flying creatures, the livestock, and every wild animal with you, of all that is coming out of the ark—every animal of the earth. ¹¹I will confirm My covenant with you—never again will all flesh be cut off by the waters of the flood, and never again will there be a flood to ruin the land.”

¹²Then God said, “This is the sign of the covenant that I am making between Me and you, and every living creature that is with you for all future generations. ¹³My rainbow do I place in the cloud, and it will be a sign of

the covenant between Me and the land. ¹⁴Whenever I bring clouds over the land and the rainbow appears in the clouds, ¹⁵I will remember My covenant that is between Me and you and every living creature of all flesh. Never again will the waters become a flood to destroy all flesh. ¹⁶When the rainbow is in the cloud, I will look at it, to remember the perpetual covenant between God and every living creature of all flesh that is on the land.”

¹⁷Then God said to Noah, “This is the sign of the covenant that I have confirmed between Me and all flesh that is on the land.”

Dispersion of Noah’s Family

¹⁸Noah’s sons who came out from the ark were Shem, Ham and Japheth, and Ham was the father of Canaan. ¹⁹These three were Noah’s sons, and from these the whole earth dispersed.

²⁰Then Noah, a man of the soil, was first to plant a vineyard. ²¹He drank some of the wine, got drunk, and was uncovered in his tent. ²²Then Ham, Canaan’s father, saw his father’s private parts and told his two brothers outside. ²³So Shem and Japheth took the cloak and laid it over both their shoulders and walked backwards and with it covered their father’s private parts. But their faces were turned away, so they did not see their father’s private parts.

²⁴When Noah woke up from his wine, he learned what his youngest son had done to him. ²⁵So he said,

“Cursed is Canaan: the lowest slave will he be to his brothers.”

²⁶He also said,

“Blessed be ADONAI, God of Shem, and let Canaan be his servant.

²⁷May God enlarge Japheth, may he dwell in the tents of Shem, and may Canaan be his slave.”

²⁸Now Noah lived 350 years after the flood. ²⁹So all Noah’s days were 950 years. Then he died.

10

¹And these are the genealogical records of Noah's sons, Shem, Ham, and Japheth. Sons were born to them after the flood.

²Japheth's sons were Gomer, Magog, Madai, Javan, Tubal, Meshech and Tiras.

³Gomer's sons were Ashkenaz, Riphath and Togarmah. ⁴Javan's sons were Elishah and Tarshish, Kittites and Dodanites. ⁵From these the coastlands of the nations spread out in their lands, each one according to his language, according to their families, into their nations.

⁶Ham's sons were Cush, Mizraim, Put and Canaan. ⁷Cush's sons were Seba, Havilah, Sabtah, Raamah, and Sabteca. And Raamah's sons were Sheba, and Dedan.

⁸Now Cush fathered Nimrod. He started to become mighty in the land. ⁹He was a mighty hunter before ADONAI. This is why it is said, "Like Nimrod, a mighty hunter before ADONAI." ¹⁰The beginning of his kingdom included Babel, Erech, Accad and Calneh, in the land of Shinar. ¹¹From that land he went out to Assyria and built Nineveh, Rechovoth-ir, Calah ¹²and Resen, between Nineveh and Calah—it is the great city.

¹³Mizraim fathered the Ludites, the Anamites, the Lehabites, the Naphtuhites, ¹⁴the Pathrusites, the Casluhites—from whom came the Philistines—and the Caphtorites.

¹⁵Canaan fathered Sidon his firstborn, Heth, ¹⁶the Jebusite, the Amorite, the Girgashite, ¹⁷the Hivite, the Arkite, the Sinite, ¹⁸the Arvadite, the Zemarite and the Hamathite—and afterwards, the Canaanite families were scattered. ¹⁹Now the Canaanite border was from Zidon, as you go toward Gerar, as far as Gaza; as you go toward Sodom and Gomorrah, Admah and Zeboiim, as far as Lasha.

²⁰These are Ham's sons according to their families, according to their languages, in their lands, in their nations.

²¹Sons were also born to Shem, who was Japheth's older brother and the father of all the sons of Eber. ²²Shem's sons were Elam, Asshur, Arpachshad, Lud and Aram.

²³Aram's sons were Uz, Hul, Gether and Mash.

²⁴Arpachshad fathered Shelah, and Shelah fathered Eber. ²⁵Two sons were born to Eber.

The name of the first was Peleg—because in his days the land was divided—and his brother's name was Joktan. ²⁶Joktan fathered Elmodad, Sheleph, Hazarmaveth, Jerah, ²⁷Hadoram, Uzal, Diklah, ²⁸Obal, Abimael, Sheba, ²⁹Ophir, Havilah and Jobab. All of these are Joktan's sons. ³⁰Their dwelling place was from Mesha till you come toward Sephar, the eastern hill country. ³¹These are Shem's sons, according to their families, according to their languages, in their lands, according to their nations.

³²These are the families of the sons of Noah according to their genealogies in their nations, and from these the nations were dispersed on the earth after the flood.

11

Tower of Babel

¹Now the entire earth had the same language with the same vocabulary. ²When they traveled eastward, they found a valley-plain in the land of Shinar and settled there. ³They said to one another, "Come! Let's make bricks and bake them until they're hard." So they used bricks for stone, and tar for mortar.

⁴Then they said, "Come! Let's build ourselves a city, with a tower whose top reaches into heaven. So let's make a name for ourselves, or else we will be scattered over the face of the whole land."

⁵Then ADONAI came down to see the city and the tower that the sons of man had built.

⁶ADONAI said, "Look, the people are one and all of them have the same language. So this is what they have begun to do. Now, nothing they plan to do will be impossible. ⁷Come! Let Us go down and confuse their language there, so that they will not understand each other's language."

⁸So ADONAI scattered them from there over the face of the entire land, and they stopped building the city. ⁹This is why it is

named Babel, because ADONAI confused the languages of the entire world there, and from there ADONAI scattered them over the face of the entire world.

From Shem to Abram

¹⁰These are the genealogical records of Shem: Shem was 100 years old when he fathered Arpachshad—two years after the flood. ¹¹Shem lived 500 years after he fathered Arpachshad, and he fathered sons and daughters. ¹²Arpachshad lived 35 years when he fathered Shelah. ¹³Arpachshad lived 403 years after he fathered Shelah, and fathered sons and daughters. ¹⁴Shelah lived 30 years and he fathered Eber. ¹⁵Shelah lived 403 years after he fathered Eber, and fathered sons and daughters. ¹⁶Eber lived 34 years and he fathered Peleg. ¹⁷Eber lived 430 years after he fathered Peleg, and he fathered sons and daughters. ¹⁸Peleg lived 30 years and he fathered Reu. ¹⁹Peleg lived 209 years after he fathered Reu, and he fathered sons and daughters. ²⁰Reu lived 32 years and he fathered Serug. ²¹Reu lived 207 years after he fathered Serug, and he fathered sons and daughters. ²²Serug lived 30 years and fathered Nahor. ²³Serug lived 200 years after he fathered Nahor, and he fathered sons and daughters. ²⁴Nahor lived 27 years and he fathered Terah. ²⁵Nahor lived 119 years after he fathered Terah, and he fathered sons and daughters. ²⁶Terah lived 70 years when he fathered Abram, Nahor and Haran.

²⁷These are Terah's genealogies: Terah fathered Abram, Nahor and Haran. Haran fathered Lot. ²⁸Haran died before Terah his father, in the land of his birth, in Ur of the Chaldeans. ²⁹Abram and Nahor took wives for themselves. The name of Abram's wife was Sarai, and the name of Nahor's wife was Milcah—the daughter of Haran, father of Milcah and Iscah. ³⁰Sarai was barren; she did not have a child.

³¹Terah took Abram his son and Lot, Haran's son, his grandson, and Sarai his daughter-in-law, his son Abram's wife, and he took them out of Ur of the Chaldeans to go to the land

of Canaan. But when they came to Haran, they settled there.

³²Terah's days were 205 years, and Terah died in Haran.

Parashat Lech Lecha

12

Abram Obeys the Calling

¹Then ADONAI said to Abram, "Get going out from your land, and from your relatives, and from your father's house, to the land that I will show you.

²My heart's desire is to make you into a great nation, to bless you, to make your name great so that you may be a blessing.

³My desire is to bless those who bless you, but whoever curses you I will curse,^a and in you all the families of the earth will be blessed.^b

⁴So Abram went, just as ADONAI had spoken to him. Also Lot went with him. (Now Abram was 75 years old when he departed from Haran.)⁵ Abram took Sarai his wife, and Lot his nephew, and all their possessions that they had acquired, and the people that they acquired in Haran, and they left to go to the land of Canaan, and they entered the land of Canaan.⁶ Abram passed through the land as far as the place of Shechem, as far as Moreh's big tree. (The Canaanites were in the land then.)^c

⁷Then ADONAI appeared to Abram, and said, "I will give this land to your seed." So there he built an altar to ADONAI, who had appeared to him. ⁸From there he moved to the mountain to the east of Beth-El and erected his tent (with Beth-El to the west and Ai to the east). There he built an altar to ADONAI and called on the Name of ADONAI. ⁹So Abram kept on journeying southward.^d

^a 12:34. Or, *revels*.

^b 12:3. cf. Acts 3:25; Gal. 3:8.

^c 12:6. Or, *terebinth* or *oak*.

^d 12:9. Or, *to the Negev*.

Abram and Sarai in Egypt

¹⁰Now there was a famine in the land. So Abram went down to Egypt to live as an outsider there, because the famine was severe in the land. ¹¹Just as he was about to enter Egypt he said to Sarai his wife, “Look, please, I know that you are an attractive woman. ¹²So when the Egyptians see you they’ll say, ‘This is his wife.’ And they’ll kill me; but you, they’ll let live. ¹³Please say that you are my sister, so that I’ll be treated well for your sake, and my life will be spared because of you.”

¹⁴When Abram came to Egypt, the Egyptians did see that the woman was very beautiful. ¹⁵Indeed, Pharaoh’s officials saw her and they raved about her to Pharaoh. Then the woman was taken into Pharaoh’s house. ¹⁶But Abram was treated well for her sake, and he got sheep, cattle, male donkeys, male and female slaves, female donkeys and camels.

¹⁷But ADONAI struck Pharaoh and his household with great plagues because of Sarai, Abram’s wife. ¹⁸So Pharaoh called Abram and said, “What’s this that you did to me? Why didn’t you tell me that she is your wife? ¹⁹Why did you say, ‘She is my sister,’ so that I took her to be my wife? Now, here is your wife. Take—and go!” ²⁰Then Pharaoh instructed men concerning him, and they expelled him, with his wife, and everything that belonged to him.

13

¹So Abram went up from Egypt—he and his wife and everything that belonged to him, and Lot with him—to the Negev. ²Now Abram was very rich in livestock, silver and gold. ³He proceeded by stages from the Negev as far as Beth-El—to the place where his tent had been at the beginning, between Beth-El and Ai, ⁴to the place of the altar that he had made there at first, and there Abram called on the Name of ADONAI.

Lot Separates From Abram

⁵Now Lot, who was going with Abram, also had sheep and cattle and tents, ⁶so that the land could not support them living together, because their possessions were many, and they were not able to stay together. ⁷So there was a quarrel between the shepherds of Abram’s livestock and the shepherds of Lot’s livestock. (Now the Canaanites and the Perizzites were living in the land then.)

⁸So Abram said to Lot, “Please, let there be no strife between me and you, or between my shepherds and yours, since we are relatives. ⁹Isn’t the whole land before you? Please separate yourself from me. If to the left, then I’ll go to the right, and if to the right, then I’ll go to the left.”

¹⁰Lot lifted up his eyes and saw that the whole area surrounding the Jordan was well watered in its entirety (before ADONAI destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah)—like ADONAI’s garden, like the land of Egypt—till you come to Zoar. ¹¹So Lot chose for himself the whole area surrounding the Jordan. Lot journeyed to the east, and they separated from each other. ¹²Abram dwelled in the land of Canaan, and Lot dwelled in the cities of the valley. And he moved his tent from place to place near Sodom. ¹³But the people of Sodom were evil—very great sinners against ADONAI.

¹⁴After Lot separated himself from him, ADONAI had said to Abram, “lift up your eyes, now, and look from the place where you are, to the north, south, east and west. ¹⁵For all the land that you are looking at, I will give to you and to your seed forever. ¹⁶I will make your seed like the dust of the earth so that if one could count the dust of the earth, then your seed could also be counted. ¹⁷Get up! Walk about the land through its length and width—for I will give it to you.”

¹⁸So Abram moved his tent from place to place, and came and dwelt by Mamre’s large trees, which are in Hebron, and there built an altar to ADONAI.

14

Abram Rescues Lot

¹Now it came about in the days of Amraphel king of Shinar, Arioch king of Ellasar, Chedorlaomer king of Elam, and Tidal king of Goiim, ²that they made war with Bera king of Sodom, Birsha king of Gomorrah, Shinab king of Admah, Shemeber king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela (this is Zoar). ³All of these kings joined forces in the Valley of the Siddim (this is the Salt Sea). ⁴For 12 years they had served Chedorlaomer, but in the thirteenth year they rebelled. ⁵In the fourteenth year Chedorlaomer came with the kings who were with him, and they defeated the Rephaim in Ashterot-karnaim, the Zuzim in Ham, and the Emim in Shaveh-kiryataim, ⁶and the Horites in the hill country of Seir as far as El-Paran, which is beside the wilderness. ⁷Then they came again to En-mishpat (this is Kadesh), and they subdued all the territory of the Amalekites, as well as the Amorites who live in Hazazon-tamar.

⁸Then the king of Sodom, the king of Gomorrah, the king of Admah, the king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela (this is Zoar) went out and lined themselves up for battle with them in the Valley of the Siddim, ⁹against Chedorlaomer king of Elam, Tidal king of Goiim, Amraphel king of Shinar, and Arioch king of Ellasar: four kings against five. ¹⁰Now the Valley of the Siddim was full of tar pits, and as the kings of Sodom and Gomorrah fled, they fell into them, and those who remained fled to the hills. ¹¹So they took all of Sodom and Gomorrah's possessions and their food and left. ¹²They also took Lot, Abram's nephew, and his possessions, and they left (as he was living in Sodom).

¹³Then a survivor came and told Abram the Hebrew, who was dwelling by the large trees belonging to Mamre the Amorite, the brother of Eschol and the brother of Aner—they were Abram's allies. ¹⁴When Abram heard that his kinsman had been taken captive, he rallied his trained men, those born in his household,

318 of them, and went in pursuit as far as Dan. ¹⁵Then he divided his servants against them at night, and he defeated them and pursued them as far as Hovah, which is north of Damascus. ¹⁶He brought back all the possessions, and also brought back his kinsman Lot and his possessions, as well as the women and the other people.

Melech-Tzedek, King of Salem

¹⁷Now after he returned from defeating Chedorlaomer and the kings who were with him, the king of Sodom went out to meet him in the Valley of Shaveh (this is the King's Valley). ¹⁸Then Melchizedek, king of Salem, brought out bread and wine—he was a priest of *El Elyon*.^a ¹⁹He blessed him and said,

“Blessed be Abram by *El Elyon*,
Creator of heaven and earth,
²⁰and blessed be *El Elyon*,
Who gave over your enemies
Into your hand.”

Then Abram gave him a tenth of everything.

²¹Then the king of Sodom said to Abram, “Give me the people—the possessions take for yourself.”

²²But Abram said to the king of Sodom, “I raise my hand in oath to *ADONAI, El Elyon*, Creator of heaven and earth. ²³Not a thread or even a sandal strap of all that is yours will I take, so you will not say, ‘I’ve made Abram rich!’ ²⁴I claim nothing but what the young men have eaten, and the share of the men who went with me—Aner, Eschol, and Mamre—let them take their share.”

15

Cutting a Covenant

¹After these things the word of *ADONAI* came to Abram in a vision saying,

“Do not fear, Abram.
I am your shield,
your very great reward.”

^a 14:18. Meaning, *King of Righteousness*; Ps. 110:4; Heb. 5:6; 6:20; 7:1-10.

²But Abram said, “My Lord ADONAI, what will You give me, since I am living without children, and the heir of my household is Eliezer of Damascus?” ³Then Abram said, “Look! You have given me no seed, so a house-born servant is my heir.”

⁴Then behold, the word of ADONAI came to him saying, “This one will not be your heir, but in fact, one who will come from your own body will be your heir. ⁵He took him outside and said, “Look up now, at the sky, and count the stars—if you are able to count them.” Then He said to him, “So shall your seed be.”

⁶Then he believed in ADONAI and He reckoned it to him as righteousness.

⁷Then He said to him, “I am ADONAI who brought you out from Ur of the Chaldeans, in order to give you this land to inherit it.”

⁸So he said, “My Lord ADONAI, how will I know that I will inherit it?”

⁹Then He said to him, “Bring Me a three year old young cow, a three year old she-goat, a three year old ram, a turtle-dove and a young bird.”

¹⁰So he brought all these to Him and cut them in half, and put each piece opposite the other; but he did not cut the birds. ¹¹Then birds of prey came down upon the carcasses, but Abram drove them away. ¹²When the sun was about to set and a deep sleep fell on Abram, behold, terror of great darkness was falling upon him! ¹³Then He said to Abram, “Know for certain that your seed will be strangers in a land that is not theirs, and they will be enslaved and oppressed 400 years. ¹⁴But I am going to judge the nation that they will serve. Afterward they will go out with many possessions. ¹⁵But you, you will come to your fathers in peace. You will be buried at a good old age. ¹⁶Then in the fourth generation they will return here—for the iniquity of the Amorites is not yet complete.” ¹⁷When the sun set and it became dark, behold, there was a smoking oven and a fiery torch that passed between these pieces.

¹⁸On that day ADONAI cut a covenant with Abram, saying, “I give this land to your seed, from the river of Egypt to the great river, the Euphrates River: ¹⁹the Kenite, the Kenizzites,

the Kadmonites, ²⁰the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Raphaites, ²¹the Amorites, the Canaanites, the Girgashites, and the Jebusites.”

16

Hagar and Ishmael

¹Now Sarai, Abram’s wife, had not borne him children. But she had an Egyptian slave-girl—her name was Hagar. ²So Sarai said to Abram, “Look now, ADONAI has prevented me from having children. Go, please, to my slave-girl. Perhaps I’ll get a son by her.”

Abram listened to Sarai’s voice. ³So Sarai, Abram’s wife, took her slave-girl Hagar the Egyptian—after Abram had lived ten years in the land of Canaan—and gave her to Abram her husband to be his wife. ⁴Then he went to Hagar and she became pregnant. When she saw that she was pregnant, in her eyes her mistress was belittled.

⁵So Sarai said to Abram, “The wrong done to me is because of you! I myself placed my slave-girl in your embrace. Now that she saw that she became pregnant, so in her eyes I am belittled. May ADONAI judge between you and me!”

⁶Abram said to Sarai, “Look! Your slave-girl is in your hand. Do to her what is good in your eyes.”

So Sarai afflicted her, and she fled from her presence. ⁷Then the angel of ADONAI^b found her by the spring of water in the wilderness, next to the spring on the way to Shur. ⁸He said, “Hagar, Sarai’s slave-girl, where have you come from and where are you going?”

She said, “I am fleeing from the presence of my mistress Sarai.”

⁹The angel of ADONAI said, “Return to your mistress and humble yourself under her hand.” ¹⁰Then the angel of ADONAI said to her, “I will bountifully multiply your seed, and they will be too many to count.” ¹¹Then the angel of ADONAI said to her,

Behold, you are pregnant

^b 16:7. Or, Messenger.

and about to bear a son,
and you shall name him Ishmael—
for ADONAI has heard your affliction.

¹²He will be a wild donkey of a man.
His hand will be against everyone,
and everyone's hand against him,
and away from all his brothers
will he dwell.

¹³So she called ADONAI who was speaking to her, "You are the God who sees me." For she said, "Would I have gone here indeed looking for Him who looks after me?" ¹⁴That is why the well is named, the Well of the Living One Who Sees Me. (Behold, it is between Kadesh and Bered.)

¹⁵Then Hagar gave birth to a son for Abram, and Abram named his son, whom Hagar bore, Ishmael. ¹⁶Abram was 86 years old when Hagar gave birth to Ishmael for Abram.

17

Covenant of Circumcision

¹When Abram was 99 years old, ADONAI appeared to Abram, and He said to him, "I am *El Shaddai*. Continually walk before Me and you will be blameless. ²My heart's desire is to make My covenant between Me and you, and then I will multiply you exceedingly much."

³Abram fell on his face, and God spoke with him, saying, ⁴"For My part, because My covenant is with you, you will be the father of a multitude of nations. ⁵No longer will your name be Abram, but your name will be Abraham, because I make you the father of a multitude of nations. ⁶Yes, I will make you exceedingly fruitful, and I will make you into nations, and kings will come forth from you. ⁷Yes, I will establish My covenant between Me and you and your seed after you throughout their generations for an everlasting covenant, in order to be your God and your seed's God after you. ⁸I will give to you and to your seed after you the land where you are an outsider—the whole land of Canaan—as an everlasting possession, and I will be their God."

⁹God also said to Abraham, "As for you, My covenant you must keep, you and your seed after you throughout their generations. ¹⁰This is My covenant that you must keep between Me and you and your seed after you: all your males must be circumcised. ¹¹You must be circumcised in the flesh of your foreskin, and this will become a sign of the covenant between Me and you. ¹²Also your eight-day-olds must be circumcised, every male, throughout your generations, including a house-born slave or a slave bought with money from any foreigner who is not of your seed. ¹³Your house-born slave and your purchased slave must surely be circumcised. So My covenant will be in your flesh for an everlasting covenant. ¹⁴But the uncircumcised male who is not circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin—that person will be cut off from his people; he has broken My covenant."

¹⁵God also said to Abraham, "As for Sarai your wife, you shall not call her by the name Sarai. Rather, Sarah is her name. ¹⁶And I will bless her, and moreover, I will give you a son from her. I will bless her and she will give rise to nations. Kings of the peoples will come from her."

¹⁷Then Abraham fell on his face and laughed, and said to his heart, "Will a son be born to a 100-year-old man? Or will Sarah—who is 90 years old—give birth?" ¹⁸So Abraham said to God, "If only Ishmael might live before you!"

¹⁹But God said, "On the contrary, Sarah your wife will bear you a son and you must name him Isaac. So I will confirm My covenant with him as an everlasting covenant for his seed after him. ²⁰As for Ishmael, I have heard you. See, I have blessed him and I will make him fruitful, and I will multiply him very very much. He will father twelve princes and I will make him a great nation. ²¹But My covenant will I establish with Isaac whom Sarah will bear to you at this set time next year."

²²When He finished speaking with him, God went up from Abraham.

²³Then Abraham took Ishmael his son and all of his house-born slaves and all his purchased slaves—every male among the men of Abraham's house—and he circumcised the

flesh of their foreskin on this very same day, just as God had spoken with him. ²⁴Abraham was 99 years old when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin, ²⁵and his son Ishmael was 13 years old when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin. ²⁶On this very same day Abraham and Ishmael his son were circumcised. ²⁷Also all the men of his house, house-born slaves and slaves purchased from a foreigner, were circumcised with him.

Parashat Vayera

18

The Promise of a Son

¹Then ADONAI appeared to him at Mamre's large trees while he was sitting in the entrance of his tent during the heat of the day. ²When he lifted up his eyes to see, suddenly, three men were standing right by him. When he saw them, he ran from the entrance of his tent to meet them and bowed down to the ground. ³Then he said, "My Lords, if now I have found favor in your eyes, please do not pass by your servant. ⁴Please let a little water be brought so you can wash your feet, and make yourselves comfortable under the tree. ⁵And let me bring a bit of bread so that you can refresh yourselves—then you can pass on—since you have passed by your servant.

They said, "Do just as you have said." ⁶So Abraham hurried into the tent to Sarah and said, "Quick! Knead three measures of fine flour and prepare bread loaves!" ⁷Then to the herd Abraham ran and took a young ox, tender and good, and he gave it to the servant, who prepared it quickly. ⁸Then he took butter and milk and the young ox that he had prepared and set it before them. While he was standing by them under the tree, they ate.

⁹Then they said to him, "Where is Sarah your wife?"

"There, in the tent," he said.

¹⁰Then He said, "I will most surely return to you in about a year's time, surprisingly, Sarah your wife will have a son."

Sarah was listening at the entrance of the tent, which was behind Him. ¹¹Now Abraham and Sarah were old, advanced in years—Sarah had stopped having the way of women. ¹²So Sarah laughed to herself, saying, "After I've grown decrepit, can I have desire—and my lord so old?"

¹³Then ADONAI said to Abraham, "Why is it that Sarah laughed, saying, 'Can I really give birth when I am so old?' ¹⁴Is anything too difficult for ADONAI? At the appointed time I will return to you—in about a year—and Sarah will have a son."

¹⁵Sarah denied it saying, "I didn't laugh!" For she was afraid.

But He said, "No—for you did laugh."

Abraham Intercedes

¹⁶Then the men got up from there and looked down over Sodom. Abraham was walking with them to send them off, ¹⁷when ADONAI said, "Should I keep secret from Abraham what I am about to do, ¹⁸seeing that Abraham will most certainly become a great and mighty nation and in him all the nations of the earth will be blessed? ¹⁹For I have made myself known to him so that he will command his sons and his household after him to keep the way of ADONAI by doing righteousness and justice, so that ADONAI may bring upon Abraham what He has spoken about him." ²⁰Then ADONAI said, "The outcry against Sodom and Gomorrah is great indeed, and their sin is very grievous indeed. ²¹I want to go down now, and see if they deserve destruction, as its outcry has come to Me. And if not, I will know."

²²Then the men turned from there and went toward Sodom, but Abraham was still standing before ADONAI. ²³Abraham drew near and said, "Will you really sweep away the righteous with the wicked? ²⁴Suppose there are fifty righteous within the city. Will you really sweep away and not spare the place for the sake of fifty righteous who are in it? ²⁵Far be it from You to do such a thing—to cause the righteous to die with the wicked, so that the righteous and the wicked share the same

fate! Far be it from You! Shall the Judge of the whole world not exercise justice?"

²⁶Then ADONAI said, "If I find in Sodom fifty righteous people within the city, I will spare the whole place for their sake."

²⁷Then Abraham answered and said, "Look, pray, I have decided to speak to my Lord, though I am dust and ashes. ²⁸Suppose the fifty righteous people are lacking five. Will You destroy the whole city for lack of five?"

And He said, "I will not destroy it if I find forty-five there."

²⁹So he spoke to Him yet again and said, "Perhaps forty will be found there?"

And He said, "I will not do it for the sake of the forty."

³⁰Then he said, "Please, let my Lord not be angry, so I may speak. Perhaps thirty will be found there?"

And He said, "I will not do it if I find thirty there."

³¹Then he said, "Look, pray, I have decided to speak to my Lord: Perhaps twenty will be found there?"

And He said, "I will not destroy it for the sake of the twenty."

³²Then he said, "Please, let not my Lord be angry, so I may speak once more. Perhaps ten will be found there?"

And He said, "I will not destroy it for the sake of the ten."

³³Now when He had finished speaking to Abraham, ADONAI left, and Abraham returned to his place.

19

Sodom and Gomorrah

¹Now the two angels came to Sodom in the evening, while Lot was sitting at the gate of Sodom. When Lot saw them, he got up to meet them, and bowed down with his face to the ground. ²Then he said, "Here, please my lords, please turn aside to your servant's house, spend the night and wash your feet. Then you can get up early and go on your way."

But they said, "No. We will spend the night in the open plaza."

³But he urged them strongly, so they turned aside to him and they came into his house. He prepared a feast for them and baked matzot, and they ate. ⁴They had not yet lain down when the men of the city (the men of Sodom) surrounded the house—from youth to elderly, all the people without exception. ⁵And they called out to Lot and said to him, "Where are the men who came to you tonight? Bring them out to us so that we can have relations with them!"

⁶But Lot went out to them at the doorway and shut the door behind him, ⁷and said, "Please, my brothers, don't act wickedly.

⁸Look, I have two daughters who haven't been intimate with a man. Please let me bring them out to you—do to them whatever is good in your eyes! However, do nothing to these men—since they have come under the protection of my roof."

⁹"Get out of the way!" they said, and they said, "This one came as an outsider and dares to judge! Now we'll treat you worse than them!"

So they strongly pressed against the man, Lot, and moved in close to break the door down. ¹⁰But the men reached out their hands, brought Lot into the house with them, and shut the door. ¹¹Then they struck the men at the doorway of the house with blindness—from youth to elderly—so that they gave up trying to find the doorway.

¹²Then the men said to Lot, "Who else related to you is still here? A son-in-law, your sons and your daughters, whoever else is related to you in the city—bring them out of the place! ¹³For we are about to destroy this place, because their outcry has become so great before ADONAI that ADONAI has sent us to destroy it."

¹⁴So Lot went out and spoke to his sons-in-law who were going to marry his daughters, "Get up!" he said, "Get out of this place! For ADONAI is about to destroy the city!" But in the eyes of his sons-in-law, he was like a joker.

¹⁵So when morning dawned the angels

rushed Lot, saying, “Get up! Take your wife and your two daughters who are here, or else you will be swept away with the city’s iniquity!”¹⁶ But he hesitated. So the men grabbed his hand, his wife’s hand and his two daughters’ hands—because of ADONAI’s compassion for him—and they brought him out and left him outside the city.

¹⁷When they brought them outside, one said, “Flee for your life! Do not look behind you, and do not stop anywhere in the surrounding area! Escape to the hills, or else you’ll be swept away!”

¹⁸But Lot said to them, “No, my Lord, please!¹⁹ Look, please, your servant has found favor in Your eyes and You have magnified Your merciful loyalty, which You have shown me by letting me live. But I can’t escape to the hill country—for the disaster will overtake me and I’ll die!²⁰ Look, please, this city is close enough to flee there, and it’s little. Please let me escape there. Isn’t it small? And let me live!”

²¹So He said to him, “Behold, I will grant your request concerning this matter too—not to demolish the city of which you have spoken.²² Hurry! Flee to safety there, because I cannot do anything until you arrive there.” (This is why the town is named Zoar.)

²³The moment the sun rose upon the land, Lot entered Zoar,²⁴ and ADONAI rained sulfur and fire upon Sodom and Gomorrah from ADONAI out of the sky.²⁵ So He demolished these cities and the whole surrounding area, all the inhabitants of the cities and the vegetation of the ground.

²⁶But his wife looked behind him and she turned into a pillar of salt.

²⁷Now Abraham rose early in the morning to the place where he had stood before ADONAI,²⁸ and he looked down toward Sodom and Gomorrah, and toward the entire land of the surrounding area, and saw, behold, the smoke of the land ascended like smoke from a furnace.²⁹ So it was, as God destroyed the cities of the surrounding area, that God remembered Abraham, and sent Lot out of the midst of the upheaval, when He demolished the cities where Lot had dwelt.

Lot Fathers Moab and Ammon

³⁰Then Lot went up from Zoar and dwelled on the mountain, his two daughters with him, because he was afraid to dwell in Zoar. So he lived in a cave—he and his two daughters.

³¹Then the firstborn said to the younger, “Our father is old, and there is no man in the land to come to us as is the custom of the whole land.³² Come on! Let’s make our father drink wine so that we can lie with him and keep the seed from our father alive.³³ So they made their father drink wine that night, and the firstborn came and lay down with her father. Yet he did not know that she lay down and got up.³⁴ On the following day, the firstborn said to the younger, “See! I slept with my father last night. Let’s make him drink wine tonight as well. Come on! Sleep with him so that we’ll keep the seed from our father alive.”³⁵ So they made their father drink wine that night as well, and the younger got up and lay down with him and he did not know that she lay down and got up.³⁶ So Lot’s two daughters become pregnant by their father.³⁷ Then the firstborn gave birth to a son and named him Moab: he is the ancestor of the Moabites to this day.³⁸ The younger also gave birth to a son and named him Ben-Ammi: he is the ancestor of the sons of Ammon to this day.

20

Sarah Renewed

¹Then Abraham journeyed from there to the land of the Negev and settled between Kadesh and Shur. While he was dwelling as an outsider in Gerar,² Abraham said of Sarah his wife, “She is my sister.” So King Abimelech of Gerar sent for and took Sarah.³ But God came to Abimelech in a dream at night and said to him, “Behold, you are as good as dead, because of the woman whom you have taken—since she is a married woman.”

⁴Now Abimelech had not come near her. So he said, “My Lord, will You slay a nation, even though innocent?⁵ Didn’t he

say to me, ‘She’s my sister’? And she herself even said, ‘He’s my brother.’ I did this with integrity of my heart and guiltlessness of my hands.”

⁶Then God said to him in a dream, “Yes, I myself knew that you did this with integrity of your heart, so I, yes I Myself prevented you from sinning against Me. That is why I did not allow you to touch her. ⁷So now, return the man’s wife, for he is a prophet. And let him pray for you and you will live. But if you do not return her, know that you will surely die—you and all who are yours.”

⁸Abimelech rose early in the morning, called all his servants and spoke all these words in their ears—and the men were very frightened.

⁹Then Abimelech called to Abraham and said to him, “What have you done to us, and how have I sinned against you, that you brought great sin upon me and my kingdom? You’ve done to me things that should not be done!”

¹⁰Abimelech also said to Abraham, “What motivated you to do this thing?”

¹¹Abraham said, “Because I thought, ‘There is certainly no fear of God in this place, so they’ll kill me, because of my wife.’ ¹²And besides, she really is my sister. She’s my father’s daughter, though not my mother’s daughter. Then she became my wife. ¹³So when God made me wander away from my father’s house, I said to her, ‘This is your loyalty that you must show me: in every place we go, say of me, ‘He is my brother.’”

¹⁴Then Abimelech took sheep, cattle, male slaves and female slaves and gave them to Abraham, and returned his wife Sarah to him. ¹⁵Then Abimelech said, “Look, my land is before you. Dwell wherever it pleases you.”

¹⁶At the same time he said to Sarah, “Look, I’ve given a thousand shekels to your brother. Look, it is compensation for everything that happened—so to everyone with you, you are vindicated.”

¹⁷Then Abraham prayed to God and God healed Abimelech, his wife and his female slaves so that they could bear children. ¹⁸For ADONAI had completely locked up every womb in Abimelech’s household because of Sarah, Abraham’s wife.

21

Birth of Isaac

¹Then ADONAI visited Sarah just as He had said, and ADONAI did for Sarah just as He had spoken. ²So Sarah became pregnant and gave birth to a son for Abraham in his old age, at the appointed time that God had told him. ³Abraham named his son who was born to him—whom Sarah bore for him—Isaac. ⁴Then Abraham circumcised Isaac, his eight-day-old son, just as God had commanded him. ⁵Abraham was 100 years old when Isaac his son was born to him.

⁶So Sarah said, “God has made laughter for me! Everyone who hears will laugh with me.” ⁷She also said, “Who would have said to Abraham, ‘Sarah has nursed children’? For I have given birth to a son in his old age!”

Ishmael Banished, Yet Delivered

⁸The child grew and was weaned—Abraham made a big feast on the day Isaac was weaned. ⁹But Sarah saw the son of Hagar the Egyptian whom she had born to Abraham—making fun. ¹⁰So she said to Abraham, “Drive out this female slave and her son, for the son of this female slave will not be an heir with my son—with Isaac.”

¹¹Now the matter was very displeasing in Abraham’s eyes on account of his son. ¹²But God said to Abraham, “Do not be displeased about the boy and your slave woman. Whatever Sarah says to you, listen to her voice. For through Isaac shall your seed be called. ¹³Yet I will also make the son of the slave woman into a nation, because he is your seed.”

¹⁴So Abraham got up early in the morning and took bread and a skin of water and gave them to Hagar, putting them on her shoulder, and the child, and sent her away. She went and wandered about in the wilderness of Beer-sheba.

¹⁵When the water from the skin was finished, she abandoned the child under one of

the bushes. ¹⁶Then she went and sat herself down opposite, about a bowshot away, for she had said, “I can’t bear to see the child dying!” So she sat down opposite and lifted up her voice and wept.

¹⁷Then God heard the boy’s voice and the angel of God called to Hagar from heaven, and He said to her, “What troubles you, Hagar? Do not be afraid, because God has heard the boy’s voice where he is. ¹⁸Get up! Lift the boy up, and hold on to him with your hand, for I will make him a great nation.”

¹⁹Then God opened her eyes and she saw a well of water, and she went and filled the water skin, and gave the boy a drink.

²⁰God was with the boy and he grew. He dwelled in the wilderness and became an archer. ²¹He dwelled in the wilderness of Paran, and his mother took a wife for him from the land of Egypt.

Covenant of Abimelech and Abraham

²²Now it came about at that same time that Abimelech—with Phicol the commander of his army—said to Abraham, “God is with you in all that you do. ²³So now, make a pledge to me here, by God, that you will not violate your word with me or with my descendants or with my offspring. As I have shown loyalty to you, show the same to me, and to the land in which you have lived as an outsider.”

²⁴Abraham said, “I make a pledge.” ²⁵Now Abraham had rebuked Abimelech because of the well of water that Abimelech’s servants had seized. ²⁶So Abimelech said, “I don’t know who did this thing. Nor did you tell me, nor did I hear about it until today.”

²⁷Then Abraham took a flock of sheep and cattle and gave them to Abimelech, and the two of them made a covenant. ²⁸Abraham set seven young ewe-lambs apart from the flock of sheep by themselves. ²⁹Abimelech said to Abraham, “What do these seven ewe-lambs that you’ve set by themselves mean?”

³⁰He said, “You are to accept the seven ewe-lambs from my hand, so that they may be a witness for me that I dug this well.” ³¹That is why that place is named Beer-sheba, because

there both of them made a pledge, ³²and they made a covenant in Beer-sheba. Then Abimelech got up, with Phicol the commander of his army, and they returned to the land of the Philistines.

³³Then he planted a tamarisk tree in Beer-sheba and called there on the Name of *ADONAI*, the Everlasting God. ³⁴He lived as an outsider in the land of the Philistines for many days.

22

The Binding of Isaac

¹Now it was after these things that God tested Abraham. He said to him, “Abraham.”^a

“Hineni,” he said.

²Then He said, “Take your son, your only son whom you love^b—Isaac—and go to the land of Moriah, and offer him there as a burnt offering on one of the mountains about which I will tell you.”

³So Abraham got up early in the morning, saddled his donkey and took two of his young men with him, and Isaac his son. He split wood for the burnt offering, and got up and went to the place about which God had told him. ⁴On the third day, Abraham lifted up his eyes and saw the place from a distance. ⁵Abraham said to his young men, “Sit yourselves down here with the donkey. As for me and the young man, we’ll go over there, worship and return to you.”

⁶Then Abraham took the wood for the burnt offering and put it on Isaac his son. In his hand he took the fire and the knife. So the two of them walked on together.

⁷Then Isaac said to Abraham his father, “My father?”

Then he said, “Here I am, my son.”

He said, “Look. Here’s the fire and the wood. But where’s the lamb for a burnt offering?”

⁸Abraham said, “God will provide for Himself a lamb for a burnt offering, my son.”

The two of them walked on together. ⁹Then

^a 22:1. cf. Heb. 11:17-19.

^b 22:2. cf. Matt. 12:10; John 3:16-18.

they came to the place about which God had told him, and Abraham built the altar there, laid out the wood, bound up Isaac his son, and laid him on the altar, on top of the wood.^a
¹⁰Then Abraham reached out his hand and took the knife to slaughter his son.

¹¹But the angel of ADONAI called to him from heaven and said, “Abraham! Abraham!”
 He said, “*Hineni!*”

¹²Then He said, “Do not reach out your hand against the young man—do nothing to him at all. For now I know that you are one who fears God—you did not withhold your son, your only son, from Me.”

¹³Then Abraham lifted up his eyes and behold, there was a ram, just caught in the thick bushes by its horns. So Abraham went and took the ram, and offered it up as a burnt offering instead of his son. ¹⁴Abraham named that place, ADONAI Yireh,—as it is said today, “On the mountain, ADONAI will provide.”

¹⁵The angel of ADONAI called to Abraham a second time from heaven ¹⁶and said, “By myself I swear—it is a declaration of ADONAI—because you have done this thing, and you did not withhold your son, your only son,^b ¹⁷I will richly bless you and bountifully multiply your seed like the stars of heaven, and like the sand that is on the seashore, and your seed will possess the gate of his enemies. ¹⁸In your seed all the nations of the earth will be blessed—because you obeyed My voice.”^c

¹⁹Then Abraham returned to his young men and they got up and went together to Beer-sheba. Then Abraham dwelled in Beer-sheba.

²⁰Now it was after these things that it was told to Abraham, “Look, Milcah has also borne sons to Nahor your brother: ²¹Uz his firstborn, Buz his brother, Kemuel the father of Aram, ²²Chesed, Hazo, Pildash, Yidlahph and Bethuel.” ²³Then Bethuel fathered Rebekah. These eight Milcah bore to Nahor, Abraham’s brother. ²⁴His concubine, whose name was Reumah, also bore Tebah, Gaham, Tahash and Maacah.

Parashat Chayei Sarah

23

Abraham Purchases Machpelah

¹Now Sarah’s life was 127 years—the years of Sarah’s life. ²Sarah died in Kiriath-arba (that is, Hebron), in the land of Canaan. Abraham came to mourn for Sarah and to weep over her.

³Then Abraham rose from before his dead one and spoke to the sons of Heth saying, ⁴“I am an outsider and a sojourner among you. Give me a gravesite among you so that I may bury my dead from before my presence.”

⁵The sons of Heth answered Abraham, saying to him, ⁶“Listen to us, my lord. You are a prince of God among us. Bury your dead in the best of our graves. None among us will withhold his grave from you, to bury your dead one.”

⁷Then Abraham got up and bowed down to the people of the land, to the sons of Heth, ⁸and spoke with them saying, “If you are of a mind to let me bury my dead from before my presence, listen to me. Plead with Ephron son of Zophar on my behalf, ⁹that he may give me the cave of Machpelah that belongs to him, that is at the end of his field. At the full price let him give it to me in your midst for a gravesite.”

¹⁰Now Ephron was sitting in the midst of the sons of Heth. And Ephron the Hittite answered Abraham in the ears of the sons of Heth, all those who enter the gate of his city, saying, ¹¹“No, my lord, listen to me. The field—I hereby give it to you. Also the cave that is in it—I hereby give it to you. In the eyes of the sons of my people, I hereby give it to you. Bury your dead one.”

¹²Then Abraham bowed down before the people of the land, ¹³and spoke to Ephron in the ears of the people of the land saying, “But if only you would please listen to me. I hereby give the price of the field. Accept it from me that I may bury my dead one there.”

¹⁴So Ephron answered Abraham, saying to him, ¹⁵“My lord, listen to me. A land worth

^a 22:9. cf. Ps. 105:9; Luke 1:73; Heb. 6:13-20.

^b 22:16. cf. Ps. 105:9; Luke 1:73; Heb. 6:13-20.

^c 22:18. cf. Acts 3:25.

400 shekels of silver—what is that between me and you? Bury your dead one.”

¹⁶Abraham heard Ephron. So Abraham weighed out to Ephron the silver that he had spoken of in the ears of the sons of Heth—400 shekels of silver at the merchant’s rate. ¹⁷Now Ephron’s field that is in Machpelah next to Mamre—the field and the cave that is in it, and all the trees that are in the field in all its surrounding territory—was handed over ¹⁸to Abraham as a purchased possession in the eyes of the sons of Heth, before all those who enter the gate of his city.

¹⁹Afterward, Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the cave of the field of Machpelah next to Mamre (that is, Hebron), in the land of Canaan. ²⁰So the field and the cave that was in it were handed over to Abraham as a gravesite from the sons of Heth.

24

Courting of Rebekah

¹Now Abraham was old, advanced in years, and ADONAI blessed Abraham in everything.

²Then Abraham said to his servant, the oldest of his household who managed everything that belonged to him, “Now put your hand under my thigh, ³so that I may make you take an oath by ADONAI, the God of heaven and the God of earth, that you will not take a wife for my son from among the daughters of the Canaanites among whom I am dwelling. ⁴On the contrary, to my land and to my relatives you must go and get a wife for my son Isaac.

⁵But the servant said to him, “Suppose the woman were unwilling to follow after me to this land? Should I then have your son go back to the land you came from?”

⁶Abraham said to him, “See to it that you don’t return my son there. ⁷ADONAI, the God of heaven, who took me from my father’s house and from my native land and who spoke to me and made a pledge to me saying, ‘To your seed I will give this land’—He will send His angel before you and you will take a wife for my son from there. ⁸If the woman is not

willing to follow after you, then you will be free from this oath of mine. Nevertheless, you must not return my son there.” ⁹So the servant put his hand under the thigh of Abraham his master, and he made a pledge to him concerning this matter.

¹⁰Then the servant took ten of his master’s camels and left with all the best of his master’s things in his hand. Then he arose and went to Aram-Naharaim, to Nahor’s city. ¹¹Then he made the camels kneel down outside the city by the well of water at evening time, the time for the going out to draw water.

¹²“ADONAI, the God of Abraham my master,” he said, “please make something happen before me today, and show loyalty to Abraham my master. ¹³Look, I am standing by the spring of water, and the daughters of the men of the city are going out to draw water. ¹⁴Now let it be that the young woman to whom I say, ‘Please tip your jar so that I may drink,’ and she will say, ‘Drink—and I’ll also water your camels’—let her be the one You have appointed for your servant Isaac. So by this I’ll know that You have shown graciousness to my master.”

¹⁵Now before he had finished speaking, behold there was Rebekah (who was born to Bethuel son of Milcah, the wife of Nahor, Abraham’s brother) going out with her jar on her shoulder. ¹⁶Now the young woman was very good looking, a girl of marriageable age, and she was a virgin. She went down to the spring and filled her jar and came up. ¹⁷Then the servant ran to meet her and said, “Please let me sip a little water from your jar.”

¹⁸So she said, “Drink, my lord,” and she quickly lowered her jar onto her hand and gave him a drink. ¹⁹Now when she finished giving him a drink, she said, “I’ll also draw water for your camels until they’ve finished drinking.” ²⁰So she quickly poured out her jug into the trough, ran back to the well to draw water, and drew water for all his camels, ²¹while the man continued to pay close attention to her, keeping silent in order to know whether or not ADONAI had made his way successful.

²²Now after the camels had finished drinking, the man took out a nose ring of gold

weighing a half-shekel and two bracelets on her hands weighing ten shekels of gold. ²³“Whose daughter are you?” he said. “Please tell me. Is there room in your father’s house for us to spend the night?”

²⁴She said to him, “I’m the daughter of Bethuel, son of Milcah, whom she bore to Nahor.” ²⁵She also said to him, “There’s both straw and plenty of feed with us, as well as room to spend the night.”

²⁶Then the man bowed down and worshipped ADONAI, ²⁷and he said, “Blessed be ADONAI, the God of my master Abraham, who has not forsaken His loyalty and His truth toward my master. As for me, ADONAI has guided me in the way to the house of my master’s brothers.”

²⁸Then the young woman ran and told her mother’s house these things.

²⁹Now Rebekah had a brother and his name was Laban, and Laban ran outside to the man at the spring. ³⁰As soon as he saw the nose ring and the bracelets on his sister’s hands, and when he heard the words of Rebekah his sister saying, “Thus the man said to me,” he went to the man. There he was, standing by the camels at the spring. ³¹So he said, “Come in, blessed of ADONAI. Why are you standing outside when I’ve tidied up the house and there is room for the camels?”

³²So the man came to the house and he unloaded the camels. Straw and feed were given to the camels and water to wash his feet and the feet of the men who were with him. ³³Food was placed before him to eat, but he said, “I won’t eat until I’ve stated my business.”

So he said, “Speak.”

³⁴“I am Abraham’s servant,” he said. ³⁵ADONAI has blessed my master very much so that he has become great, and He has given to him flocks of sheep and cattle, silver and gold, male slaves and female slaves, camels and donkeys. ³⁶Now Sarah, my master’s wife, gave birth to a son for my master after she was old, and He gave him everything he owns. ³⁷Then my master made me take an oath, saying, “You must not take a wife for my son from among the daughters of the Canaanites in whose land

I’m dwelling.’ ³⁸Instead you must go to my father’s house and to my family, and take a wife for my son.’ ³⁹But I said to my master, ‘Suppose the woman won’t come back with me?’ ⁴⁰So he said to me, ‘ADONAI, before whom I’ve walked continually, will send His angel with you, and He will make your way successful, and you will take a wife for my son from my family and from my father’s household. ⁴¹Then you’ll be free from my oath—if you come to my family and if they don’t give her to you—then you’ll be free from my oath.’ ⁴²So I came today to the spring and I said, ‘ADONAI, the God of Abraham my master, if You are really going to make my way upon which I am walking successful, ⁴³look, I’m standing by the spring of water. So let it be that the unmarried girl who is going out to draw water, to whom I’ll say, “Please give me a little water to drink from your jug,” ⁴⁴and she’ll say to me, “You drink, and I’ll also draw water for your camels”—let her be the woman whom ADONAI appoints for my master’s son!’ ⁴⁵I had not yet finished speaking to my heart, and behold there was Rebekah going out—her jug was on her shoulder and she went down to the spring and drew water. So I said to her, ‘Please give me a drink.’ ⁴⁶And she quickly lowered her jug off of her and said, ‘Drink, and I’ll also water your camels.’ So I drank, and she also watered the camels. ⁴⁷Then I asked her, ‘Whose daughter are you?’ And she said, ‘The daughter of Bethuel, Nahor’s son, whom Milcah bore to him.’ Then I placed the ring on her nose and the bracelets on her hands. ⁴⁸I bowed down and worshipped ADONAI and blessed ADONAI, the God of my master Abraham, who guided me on the true way to take the daughter of my master’s brother for his son. ⁴⁹So now, if you’re really going to show loyalty and truth to my master, tell me. But if not, tell me and I’ll turn to the right or to the left.”

⁵⁰Then Laban and Bethuel answered, and they said, “The matter proceeds from ADONAI. We cannot speak to you bad or good. ⁵¹Rebekah is before you. Take her and go, and let her become a wife for our master’s son, just as ADONAI has spoken.”

⁵²Now when Abraham's servant heard their words, he bowed down to the ground to ADONAI. ⁵³Then the servant brought out articles of silver and gold, and garments, and gave them to Rebekah. He also gave precious gifts to her brothers and to her mother. ⁵⁴Then they ate and drank, he and the men who were with him, and spent the night.

When they arose in the morning, he said, "Send me off to my master."

⁵⁵But her brother with her mother said, "Let the young woman stay with us a few days—or ten. Afterwards she may go."

⁵⁶But he said to them, "Don't delay me, since ADONAI has made my way successful. Send me off so that I can go to my master."

⁵⁷So they said, "We'll call the young woman and let's ask her opinion." ⁵⁸Then they called Rebekah and said to her, "Will you go with this man?"

She said, "I will go."

⁵⁹So they sent Rebekah their sister off with her nanny, and Abraham's servant and his men, ⁶⁰and they blessed Rebekah and said to her:

"Our sister, may you become thousands of ten thousands, and may your seed possess the gate of those who hate him."

⁶¹Then Rebekah got up, with her maids, and they mounted the camels and followed after the man. So the servant took Rebekah and departed.

⁶²Now Isaac had come from visiting Beer-lahai-roi and was living in the land of the Negev. ⁶³Isaac went out to meditate strolling in the field at dusk. Then he lifted up his eyes and saw, behold, camels were coming. ⁶⁴Rebekah also lifted up her eyes and saw Isaac. Then she fell off her camel.

⁶⁵Then she said to the servant, "Who is that man there who is walking in the field—to meet us?"

The servant said, "He is my master."

So she took the veil and covered herself.

⁶⁶Then the servant recounted to Isaac all the things he had done.

⁶⁷Then Isaac brought her into the tent of Sarah his mother, took Rebekah and she became his wife—and he loved her. So Isaac was comforted after the loss of his mother.

25

Abraham's Old Age and Descendants

¹Now Abraham took another wife—her name was Keturah. ²She bore him Zimran, Jokshan, Medan, Midian, Ishbak and Shuah. ³Jokshan fathered Sheba and Dedan. Dedan's sons were Asshurim, Letushim and Leummim. ⁴Midian's sons were Ephah, Epher, Hanoch, Abida and Eldaah. All of these were Keturah's sons. ⁵Now Abraham gave everything that he had to Isaac, ⁶but to the sons of Abraham's concubines, Abraham had given gifts and sent them away from his son Isaac while he was still living, eastward to the land of the east.

⁷Now these are the days of the years of Abraham's life that he lived: 175 years. ⁸So Abraham breathed his last and died at a good old age, old and satisfied. Then he was gathered to his peoples. ⁹Then Isaac and Ishmael his sons buried him in the cave of Machpelah in the field of Ephron son of Zohar the Hittite, next to Mamre, ¹⁰the field that Abraham bought from the sons of Heth. There Abraham is buried along with Sarah his wife.

¹¹After Abraham's death, God blessed Isaac his son, and Isaac lived near Beer-lahai-roi.

¹²Now these are the genealogies of Ishmael, Abraham's son, whom Hagar, Sarah's Egyptian slave-girl, bore to Abraham. ¹³These are the names of the sons of Ishmael, by their names according to their descendants: Ishmael's firstborn, Nebaioth, then Kedar, Adbeel, Mibsam, ¹⁴Mishma, Dumah, Massa, ¹⁵Hadad, Tema, Jetur, Naphish and Kedem. ¹⁶These are Ishmael's sons and these are their names, by their unwallled and walled settlements, twelve princes according to their clans. ¹⁷These are the years of Ishmael's life: 137 years. He breathed his last, died and was gathered to his peoples. ¹⁸Then they dwelled from Havilah to

Shur, which is east of Egypt as you go toward Assyria. Over against all his brothers he fell.

Parashat Toledot

Esau and Jacob

¹⁹Now these are the genealogies of Isaac, Abraham's son. Abraham fathered Isaac.

²⁰Isaac was 40 years old when he took for himself Rebekah, the daughter of Bethuel the Aramean from Paddan-aram, the sister of Laban the Aramean, to be his wife. ²¹Isaac prayed to ADONAI on behalf of his wife because she was barren. ADONAI answered his plea and his wife Rebekah became pregnant.

²²But the children struggled with one another inside her, and she said, "If it's like this, why is this happening to me?" So she went to inquire of ADONAI. ²³ADONAI said to her:

"Two nations are in your womb,
and two peoples from your body
will be separated.

One people will be stronger
than the other people,
but the older will serve the younger."

²⁴When her time came to give birth, indeed there were twins in her womb. ²⁵Now the first came out reddish, all of him was like a fur coat, and they named him Esau. ²⁶Afterward his brother came out with his hand holding onto Esau's heel—so he was named Jacob. Isaac was 60 years old when he fathered them.

²⁷When the boys grew up, Esau became a man knowledgeable in hunting, an outdoorsman, while Jacob was a mild man, remaining in tents. ²⁸Now Isaac loved Esau because he had a taste for wild game, but Rebekah loved Jacob.

²⁹Now Jacob cooked a stew. When Esau came in from the field, he was exhausted, ³⁰so Esau said to Jacob, "Please feed me some of this really red stuff, because I'm exhausted"—that is why he is called Edom.

³¹So Jacob said, "Sell your birthright to me today."

³²Esau said, "Look, I'm about to die. Of whatever use is this to me—a birthright?"

³³Jacob said, "Make a pledge to me now." So he made a pledge to him, and sold his

birthright to Jacob.^a ³⁴Then Jacob gave Esau bread and lentil stew, and he ate and drank, then got up and left. So Esau despised his birthright.

26

Confirming the Covenant with Isaac

¹Now there was a famine in the land—aside from the previous famine that happened in Abraham's days. So Isaac went to King Abimelech of the Philistines, to Gerar. ²Then ADONAI appeared to him and said, "Do not go down to Egypt. Dwell in the land about which I tell you. ³Live as an outsider in this land and I will be with you and bless you—for to you and to your seed I give all these lands—and I will confirm my pledge that I swore to Abraham your father. ⁴I will multiply your seed like the stars of the sky and I will give your seed all these lands. And in your seed all the nations of the earth will continually be blessed, ⁵because Abraham listened to My voice and kept My charge, My mitzvot, My decrees, and My instructions." ⁶So Isaac stayed in Gerar.

⁷Now the men of the place asked about his wife. So he said, "She is my sister," because he was afraid to say, "my wife"—"or else the men of the place would kill me on account of Rebekah, because she's good looking."

⁸Now after he had been there for a long time, King Abimelech of the Philistines peered down through the window and saw, behold, Isaac caressing his wife Rebekah. ⁹So Abimelech called Isaac and said, "So in fact she's your wife! Now how could you say, 'She's my sister?'"

Isaac said to him, "Because I said, 'Or else I might die because of her.'"

¹⁰Then Abimelech said, "What is it that you've done to us? One of the people could have easily slept with your wife and you would've brought guilt on us."

¹¹So Abimelech commanded all the people saying, "Whoever touches this man or his wife will surely die!"

^a 25:33. cf. Heb. 12:16.

ADONAI Blesses Isaac

¹²Then Isaac sowed in that land and in that year reaped a hundredfold. ADONAI blessed him ¹³and the man became great and continued to become greater until he became very great. ¹⁴He acquired livestock of sheep and livestock of cattle, and numerous servants. Then the Philistines envied him. ¹⁵All the wells that his father's servants had dug in the days of his father Abraham the Philistines stopped up and filled with dirt. ¹⁶So Abimelech said to Isaac, "Go away from us, for you are much more powerful than us."

¹⁷So Isaac departed from there, camped in the Valley of Gerar and dwelled there. ¹⁸Then Isaac dug again the wells of water that had been dug in the days of his father Abraham—the Philistines had stopped them up after Abraham's death. He gave them the same names that his father had given them. ¹⁹Then Isaac's servants dug in the valley and found a well of living water there. ²⁰But the shepherds of Gerar quarreled with Isaac's shepherds saying, "The water is ours!" So he named the well Quarrel, because they quarreled with him. ²¹Then he dug another well and they quarreled over it too, so he named it Accusation. ²²Then he moved from there and dug another well, and they did not quarrel over it. So he named it Wide Spaces and said, "Because now ADONAI has created wide spaces for us and we will be fruitful in the land."

²³He went up from there to Beer-sheba. ²⁴ADONAI appeared to him that night and said, "I am the God of your father Abraham. Do not be afraid, for I am with you, and I will bless you and multiply your seed for the sake of Abraham my servant."

²⁵So he built an altar there and called on the Name of ADONAI. He pitched his tent there and Isaac's servants hollowed out a well there.

Covenant of Isaac and Abimelech

²⁶Now Abimelech went to him from Gerar along with Achuzzat his friend and Phicol the commander of his army. ²⁷Isaac said to them,

"Why have you come to me, since you hate me and sent me away from you?"

²⁸They said, "We've clearly seen that ADONAI has been with you. So we said, 'Let there now be an agreement between us—between us and you—and let us make a covenant with you: ²⁹that you will do us no harm, just as we haven't touched you and just as we did nothing to you but good, and sent you away in *shalom*. You are now blessed by ADONAI."

³⁰Then he made a feast for them and they ate and drank. ³¹Then they got up early in the morning and made a pledge, each to his brother. Then Isaac sent them away and they departed from him in *shalom*. ³²Now it happened that on that day Isaac's servants came and told him about the well that they dug, and said to him, "We've found water." ³³So he called it Pledge. That is why the city's name is Beer-sheba to this day.

³⁴When Esau was 40 years old, he took as wife Judith the daughter of Be-eri the Hittite, and Basemath the daughter of Elon the Hittite. ³⁵But they caused a bitterness of spirit for Isaac and Rebekah.

27

Jacob Tricks Isaac

¹Now it was when Isaac grew old and his eyes were too dim to see, that he called Esau his elder son, and said to him, "My son."

"Here I am," he said to him.

²"Look, I'm old," he said. "I don't know the day of my death. ³So now, please take your weapons, your quiver and your bow, and go out to the field and hunt me some game. ⁴Then prepare me a delicious meal that I love, and bring it to me that I may eat, so that my soul may bless you before I die."

⁵Now Rebekah was listening when Isaac was speaking to Esau his son. So while Esau went to the field to hunt game to bring in, ⁶Rebekah said to Jacob her son, "Look, I heard your father speaking to your brother Esau saying, ⁷'Bring me some game and prepare me a delicious meal that I may eat and bless you

in ADONAI's presence before my death.' ⁸So now, my son, listen to my voice, to what I am commanding you. ⁹Go now to the flock and bring me two good young goats from there, so that I may prepare them as a delicious meal for your father—that he'll love. ¹⁰Then you'll bring it to your father to eat, so that he may bless you before his death."

¹¹But Jacob said to Rebekah his mother, "Look, my brother Esau is a hairy man, but I'm a smooth man. ¹²Perhaps my father will touch me, and he'll take me for a mocker, and I'll bring upon myself a curse and not a blessing."

¹³Then his mother said to him, "Let your curse fall on me, my son. Just listen to me, and go, get them for me."

¹⁴So he went and got them, and brought them to his mother, and his mother prepared a delicious meal that his father would love. ¹⁵Rebekah also took her elder son Esau's favorite clothes that were with her in the house, and she put them on her younger son Jacob, ¹⁶along with the skins of the young goats on his hands and on the hairless part of his neck. ¹⁷She put the delicious meal and the bread that she had prepared in the hand of Jacob her son.

¹⁸Then he came to his father and said, "My father."

And he said, "I'm here. Who are you, my son?"

¹⁹Then Jacob said to his father, "I'm your firstborn, Esau. I've done just what you said to me. Sit up, please, and eat some of my wild game so that your soul may bless me."

²⁰Then Isaac said to his son, "How in the world were you able to find it so quickly, my son?"

He said, "Because ADONAI your God made it happen for me."

²¹Then Isaac said to Jacob, "Please come closer so I can feel you my son—whether or not you really are my son Esau."

²²So Jacob came closer to his father Isaac, and he felt him. Then he said, "The voice is Jacob's voice but the hands are Esau's hands."

²³He did not recognize him because his hands were like the hairy hands of his brother Esau.

So he blessed him. ²⁴But he said, "Are you really my son Esau?"

So he said, "I am."

²⁵Then he said, "Bring it to me and I'll eat some of my son's wild game, so that my soul may bless you." So he brought it to him and he ate, and he brought him wine and he drank.

²⁶Then his father Isaac said to him, "Please come closer and kiss me my son."²⁷So he came closer and kissed him. When he smelled the smell of his clothes, he blessed him and said,

"Behold, the smell of my son is like the smell of a field that ADONAI has blessed.

²⁸May God give you—
from the dew of the sky
and from the fatness of the land—
an abundance of grain and new wine.

²⁹May peoples serve you
and may nations bow down to you.
Be master over your brothers.
May your mother's sons bow down to you.
May those who curse you be cursed
and may those who bless you be blessed."

³⁰No sooner had Isaac finished blessing Jacob and Jacob had just gone out from his father Isaac's presence, than Esau his brother came in from his hunting. ³¹Then he also prepared a delicious meal and brought it to his father, and he said to his father, "Let my father get up and eat of his son's wild game that your soul may bless me."

³²His father Isaac said, "Who are you?"

And he said, "I am your son, your first-born, Esau."

³³Then Isaac trembled with intense trembling and said, "Who was it then that hunted wild game and brought it to me? I ate it all just before you came and I blessed him—and yes, he will be blessed."

³⁴When Esau heard his father's words, he shouted with an intensely bitter groan. Then he said to his father, "Bless me, me too, my father!"

³⁵Then he said, "Your brother came deceitfully and took your blessing."

³⁶He said, "Is this why he was named Jacob—since he's tricked me twice already? My birthright he's taken. Look! Now he's

taken my blessing!” Then he said, “Haven’t you saved a blessing for me?”

³⁷Isaac answered and said to Esau, “Behold, I’ve made him master over you, and all your brothers I’ve given to him as servants. I’ve provided him with grain and new wine. What then can I do for you, my son?”

³⁸Esau said to his father, “Do you just have one blessing, my father? Bless me too, my father!” And Esau lifted up his voice and wept.

³⁹Then Isaac his father said to him,

“Behold, away from the land’s fatness shall your dwelling be, away from the dew of the sky above.

⁴⁰By your sword shall you live, and your brother shall you serve. But when you tear yourself loose, you will tear his yoke off your neck.”

⁴¹So Esau bore a grudge against Jacob because of the blessing with which his father had blessed him, and Esau said in his heart, “Let the time for mourning my father draw near, so that I can kill my brother Jacob!”

⁴²Now to Rebekah was reported the words of Esau her elder son. So she sent and called for Jacob her younger son, and said to him, “Look, your brother Esau is consoling himself about you with the thought of killing you. ⁴³So now my son, listen to my voice. Get up—flee to Laban my brother in Haran! ⁴⁴Then stay with him a few days, until your brother’s rage subsides, ⁴⁵until your brother’s rage turns away from you and he forgets what you’ve done to him. Then I’ll send for you and get you back from there. Why should I lose both of you in one day?”

⁴⁶Then Rebekah said to Isaac, “I’m disgusted with my life because of the daughters of Heth. If Jacob takes a wife from the daughters of Heth like these women, from the daughters of the land what is life to me?”

28

Jacob Sent to Laban

¹So Isaac called for Jacob, blessed him,

commanded him and said to him, “Don’t take a wife from the daughters of Canaan. ²Get up, go to Paddan-aram, to the house of Bethuel, your mother’s father, and take for yourself a wife from there, from the daughters of Laban, your mother’s brother. ³Now may *El Shaddai* bless you, and make you fruitful and multiply you so that you will become an assembly of peoples. ⁴And may he give you the blessing of Abraham, to you and to your seed with you that you may take possession of the land of your sojourn, which God gave to Abraham.”

⁵Then Isaac sent Jacob away and he went toward Paddan-aram, to Laban the son of Bethuel the Aramean, the brother of Rebekah, the mother of Jacob and Esau. ⁶Now Esau saw that Isaac blessed Jacob when he sent him to Paddan-aram to take for himself a wife from there, when he blessed him and commanded him saying, “Don’t take a wife from the daughters of Canaan.” ⁷Jacob listened to his father Isaac and to his mother and went toward Paddan-aram. ⁸Then Esau saw that the daughters of Canaan were contemptible in his father Isaac’s eyes. ⁹So Esau went to Ishmael and took Mahalath, the daughter of Ishmael Abraham’s son, Nebaioth’s sister for his wife, besides his other wives.

Parashat Vayetze

Jacob’s Ladder From Heaven

¹⁰Then Jacob left Beer-sheba and went toward Haran. ¹¹He happened upon a certain place and spent the night there, for the sun had set. So he took one of the stones from the place and put it by his head and lay down in that place. ¹²He dreamed: All of a sudden, there was a stairway set up on the earth and its top reaching to the heavens—and behold, angels of God going up and down on it! ¹³Surprisingly, ADONAI was standing on top of it^a and He said, “I am ADONAI, the God of your father Abraham and the God of Isaac. The land on which you lie, I will give it to you and to your seed. ¹⁴Your seed will be as the dust of the land, and you will burst forth to the west and to the east and to the north and

^a 28:13. Or, above him or next to him.

to the south. And in you all the families of the earth will be blessed—and in your seed. ¹⁵Behold, I am with you, and I will watch over you wherever you go, and I will bring you back to this land, for I will not forsake you until I have done what I promised you.”

¹⁶Jacob woke up from his sleep and said, “Undoubtedly, ADONAI is in this place—and I was unaware.” ¹⁷So he was afraid and said, “How fearsome this place is! This is none other than the House of God—this must be the gate of heaven!”

¹⁸Early in the morning Jacob got up and took the stone, which he had placed by his head, and set it up as a memorial stone and poured oil on top of it. ¹⁹He called the name of that place Beth-El (though originally the city’s name was Luz). ²⁰Then Jacob made a vow saying, “If God will be with me and watch over me on this way that I am going, and provide me food to eat and clothes to wear, ²¹and I return in *shalom* to my father’s house, then ADONAI will be my God. ²²So this stone which I set up as a memorial stone will become God’s House, and of everything You provide me I will definitely give a tenth of it to You.”

29

Jacob Loves Rachel

¹Then Jacob lifted up his feet and went to the land of the peoples of the east. ²When he looked, suddenly, there was a well in the field, and there were three herds of sheep resting by it. (For from that well they would water the flocks. The stone on the mouth of the well was large. ³When all the herds gathered there, they would roll away the stone from the mouth of the well and water the flocks, and put the stone back to its place over the mouth of the well.)

⁴Jacob said to them, “My brothers, where are you from?”

“We’re from Haran,” they said.

⁵So he said to them, “Do you know Laban, Nahor’s son?”

They said, “We know.”

⁶He said to them, “Is he well?”

“Well,” they said. “Look, here comes his daughter Rachel with the flock.”

⁷He said, “Since it’s still the middle of the day, it’s not time for the livestock to be gathered. Water the flock and let them go and graze.”

⁸But they said, “We can’t, not until all the flocks are gathered and the stone is rolled away from the mouth of the well—then we water the flock.”

⁹While he was still speaking with them, Rachel came with the flock that belonged to her father (for she was a shepherdess). ¹⁰Now when Jacob saw Rachel (the daughter of Laban, his mother’s brother), Jacob stepped forward and rolled the stone away from the mouth of the well and watered the flock of Laban, his mother’s brother. ¹¹Then Jacob kissed Rachel, and lifted up his voice and wept. ¹²Then Jacob told Rachel that he was her father’s relative and that he was Rebekah’s son. So she ran and told her father.

¹³Now when Laban heard the news about Jacob, his sister’s son, he ran to meet him, hugged and kissed him, and brought him to his house. Then he told Laban all these things. ¹⁴Laban said to him, “Surely you are my own bone and flesh.” And he stayed with him for a month.

¹⁵Then Laban said to Jacob, “Should you, my relative, serve me for nothing? Tell me, what should your wages be?”

¹⁶Now Laban had two daughters, the name of the oldest was Leah, and the name of the youngest was Rachel. ¹⁷Leah’s eyes were delicate, but Rachel was beautiful in form and appearance. ¹⁸Jacob was in love with Rachel, so he said, “Let me serve you for seven years for Rachel your younger daughter.”

¹⁹Laban said, “It’s better that I give her to you than I give her to another man! Stay with me.” ²⁰So Jacob worked for Rachel seven years, yet in his eyes it was like a few days, because of his love for her.

²¹Then Jacob said to Laban, “Give me my wife, for my days are completed, so I may go to her.” ²²So Laban gathered all the men of the place and he prepared a feast. ²³When it was evening he took his daughter Leah

and brought her to him, and he went to her.
²⁴Laban also gave her Zilpah his female servant to his daughter Leah as a female servant.

²⁵So when it was morning, behold there she was, Leah! So he said to Laban, “What is this you’ve done to me? Wasn’t it for Rachel that I worked with you? So why have you deceived me?”

²⁶But Laban said, “It’s not done so in our place—to give the younger before the first-born. ²⁷Complete the bridal week for this one. Then we’ll also give you this other—for work that you’ll do with me—another seven years more.”

²⁸So Jacob did; he also completed this one’s bridal week. Then he gave him his daughter Rachel to be his wife. ²⁹Laban also gave his daughter Rachel his female servant Bilhah, to be a servant for her.

³⁰Jacob also went to Rachel and indeed loved Rachel more than Leah. So he served with him for yet another seven years.

Rivalry Continues With Wives

³¹Now ADONAI saw that Leah was unloved, so he opened her womb; but Rachel was unable to conceive. ³²Leah became pregnant and gave birth to a son and named him Reuben because she said, “For ADONAI has seen my affliction. Surely now my husband will love me.” ³³Then she became pregnant again and gave birth to a son, and said, “For ADONAI heard that I am hated, so He’s given me this one also,” and she named him Simeon. ³⁴Then she became pregnant again and gave birth to a son, and said, “Now this time my husband will join himself to me because I’ve given birth to three sons for him.” For this reason he was named Levi. ³⁵Then she became pregnant again and gave birth to a son and said, “This time I praise ADONAI.” For this reason she named him Judah. Then she stopped having children.

30

¹When Rachel saw that she bore no children

for Jacob, Rachel was jealous of her sister. So she said to Jacob, “Give me sons—if there are none, I’ll die!”

²But Jacob became furious with Rachel and said, “Am I, instead of God, the one who withheld from you the fruit of the womb?”

³So she said, “Here’s my maid-servant Bilhah. Go to her and let her give birth on my knees, so that from her I may also build a family.” ⁴Then she gave her maid-servant Bilhah to him for a wife, and Jacob went to her. ⁵Bilhah became pregnant and gave birth to a son for Jacob. ⁶So Rachel said, “God has judged my cause and also heard my voice—and given me a son.” Therefore she named him Dan. ⁷Then Rachel’s female servant became pregnant again and gave birth to a second son for Jacob. ⁸So Rachel said, “I’ve surely wrestled greatly with my sister — also I’ve won.” So she named him Naphtali.

⁹Now Leah saw that she stopped having children, so she took Zilpah her female servant and gave her to Jacob as a wife. ¹⁰Then Zilpah, Leah’s female servant, gave birth to a son for Jacob. ¹¹Leah said, “How fortunate!” So she named him Gad. ¹²Then Zilpah, Leah’s female servant, gave birth to a second son for Jacob. ¹³Leah said, “How happy am I, for daughters have called me happy.” So she named him Asher.

¹⁴Now during the days of the wheat harvest, Reuben went and found mandrakes in the field and he brought them to his mother Leah. Then Rachel said to Leah, “Please give me some of your son’s mandrakes.”^a

¹⁵But she said to her, “Wasn’t it enough that you took my husband away? You’d also take away my son’s mandrakes?”

So Rachel said, “That being so, let him lie with you tonight, in exchange for your son’s mandrakes.”

¹⁶So when Jacob came from the field in the evening, Leah went out to meet him, and she said, “You must come to me. For I’ve actually hired you with my son’s mandrakes.” So he lay with her that very night. ¹⁷Moreover, God heard Leah, and she became pregnant and gave birth to a fifth son for Jacob. ¹⁸Leah said,

^a 30:14. Or, *passion posies*; Heb. Similar to love, lover.

“God gave me my reward^a because I gave my female servant to my husband.” So she named him Issachar. ¹⁹Then Leah became pregnant again and gave birth to a sixth son for Jacob. ²⁰Leah said, “God has presented me a good gift. This time my husband will honor me for I’ve borne six sons for him.” So she named him Zebulun. ²¹Afterwards she gave birth to a daughter and named her Dinah.

²²Then God remembered Rachel and God listened to her and opened her womb. ²³Then she became pregnant and gave birth to a son. So she said, “God has taken away my disgrace.” ²⁴She named him Joseph saying, “May ADONAI add another son for me.”

Jacob Outwits Laban

²⁵Now it was after Rachel gave birth to Joseph that Jacob said to Laban, “Send me away so that I can go to my place and to my land. ²⁶Give me my wives and my children for whom I’ve served you, and let me go. For you yourself know my labor—that I’ve served you.”

²⁷But Laban said to him, “If I’ve found favor in your eyes—I’ve looked for good omens, and ADONAI has blessed me because of you.” ²⁸Moreover he said, “Name your own price and I’ll pay it.”

²⁹Then he said to him, “You yourself know how I’ve served you and how your livestock fared with me. ³⁰For you had very little before I came, and it has been busting at the seams in abundance. So ADONAI blessed you with my every step. So now, when am I myself going to make something for my household also?”

³¹Then he said, “What can I pay you?”

Jacob said, “You don’t need to pay me anything. If you will do this one thing for me, I will shepherd your flock again and watch it: ³²let me pass through your flock today, removing every colorfully spotted lamb from there and every dark-colored lamb among the sheep as well as the colorfully spotted among the goats—and that will be my salary. ³³So tomorrow my honesty will testify on my behalf when you come to check on my salary you agreed to.

^a 30:18. Or, wages.

Every one that isn’t colorfully spotted among the goats or dark-colored among the sheep with me, it is stolen.”

³⁴So Laban said, “All right! May it be according to your word.” ³⁵On that day he removed the colorfully striped and colorful billy goats as well as all the colorfully spotted goats—everyone with white on it—and every dark-colored one among the lambs, and he put them in the hand of his sons. ³⁶Then he put a three-day’s journey between them and Jacob, while Jacob was shepherding Laban’s remaining flocks.

³⁷But Jacob took fresh white poplar, almond, and plane tree branches, peeled away white stripped sections on them, exposing the white of the branches. ³⁸Then he set the branches he had peeled in front of the flocks in the drinking troughs and watering channels where the flocks come to drink. Since they were in heat when they came to drink, ³⁹the flocks mated near the branches, and the flocks gave birth to striped, spotted and colorful ones. ⁴⁰Now Jacob separated the lambs and set the faces of the flocks toward the striped ones as well as all the dark-colored ones among Laban’s flocks. Then he set aside the herds for himself and did not put them with Laban’s flocks. ⁴¹Whenever the strong flocks mated, Jacob put the branches in the watering troughs before the eyes of the flocks, to have them mate near the branches. ⁴²But when the flocks were sickly, he did not put the branches down—so the sickly ones became Laban’s and the stronger ones became Jacob’s. ⁴³And the man grew exceedingly prosperous and had numerous flocks, along with female and male servants, camels and donkeys.

31

Jacob Secretly Leaves Laban

¹Now Jacob heard the words Laban’s sons were saying, “Jacob has taken everything that belongs to our father, and from what belongs to our father he has made all these riches.”

²Then Jacob saw Laban’s face, and he noticed

that his expression wasn't the same as it was just a day or two before. ³Then ADONAI said to Jacob, "Return to the land of your fathers and to your relatives, and I will be with you."

⁴So Jacob sent and called for Rachel and Leah to come to the field, to his flock. ⁵He said to them, "I can see by your father's face that his expression isn't the same as it was just a day or two ago. But the God of my father has been with me. ⁶Now you yourselves know that I've served your father with all my strength. ⁷Yet your father has fooled around with me and has changed my salary ten times—but God hasn't allowed him to harm me. ⁸If he would say, 'the spotted ones will be your salary,' then the flocks would give birth to spotted ones. Or if he would say, 'the striped ones will be your salary,' then all the flocks would give birth to striped ones. ⁹So God has taken away your father's livestock and has given them to me. ¹⁰Now it happened when the flocks were in heat that I lifted up my eyes and saw, in a dream, behold, the males going up to the flocks were striped, spotted and speckled. ¹¹Then the angel of God said to me in the dream, 'Jacob,' and I said, 'Hineni.' ¹²He said, 'Lift up your eyes and see that all the males going up to the flocks are striped, spotted and speckled. For I have seen everything Laban has done to you. ¹³I am the God of Beth-El where you anointed a memorial stone, where you made a vow to Me. Get up now and leave this land, and return to the land of your relatives.'"

¹⁴Then Rachel answered along with Leah and they said to him, "Is there still a portion and inheritance for us in our father's house? ¹⁵Aren't we considered foreigners to him? For he has sold us and has also completely used up our bridal price. ¹⁶For all the riches that God has taken away from our father is for us and for our children. So now, everything God said to you, do it!"

¹⁷Then Jacob got up and put his children and wives on camels. ¹⁸He drove away all his livestock and all his possessions that he had acquired—the livestock in his possession that he acquired in Paddan-aram—to go to his father Isaac, to the land of Canaan.

¹⁹But while Laban went to shear his flocks, Rachel stole the idols that belonged to her father, ²⁰while Jacob stole the heart from Laban the Aramean by not telling him that he was fleeing. ²¹He himself fled with everything that belonged to him, and he got up and crossed the River, and set his face toward the hill country of Gilead.

Laban Confronts Jacob and Makes Covenant

²²When Laban was told on the third day after Jacob had fled, ²³he took his relatives with him and pursued him a seven days' journey. Then he overtook him in the hill country of Gilead. ²⁴But God came to Laban the Aramean in a dream at night and said to him, "Watch yourself—lest you say anything to Jacob, good or bad."

²⁵So Laban caught up to Jacob. (Jacob had pitched his tent in the hill country, so Laban and his brothers pitched their tents in the hill country of Gilead as well). ²⁶Then Laban said to Jacob, "What have you done, that you've stolen my heart and have driven my daughters away like captives of the sword? ²⁷Why did you secretly flee away, and steal from me? Why didn't you tell me, so I could send you away with joy and with songs, with tambourines and with lyres? ²⁸And you didn't even let me kiss my sons and daughters!

"Now, you've behaved foolishly. ²⁹It is in the power of my hand to do evil with you, but yesterday the God of your fathers spoke to me, saying, 'Watch yourself—lest you say anything to Jacob, good or bad.' ³⁰So now, when you up and left because you really missed your father's house, why did you steal my gods?"

³¹In response, Jacob said to Laban, "Because I was afraid, for I thought, 'Suppose you snatch your daughters away from me.' ³²Anyone with whom you find your gods shall not live. In front of our relatives, identify whatever is yours that is with me, and take it back." (But Jacob did not know that Rachel had stolen them.)

³³So Laban went into Jacob's tent, and Leah's tent and into the tent of the two

maids, but he found nothing. Then he went out of Leah's tent and entered Rachel's tent. ³⁴(Now Rachel had taken the idols, put them in the camel's saddlebag and sat on them.) So Laban felt around the entire tent but did not find them. ³⁵She said to her father, "Let not my lord be angry that I cannot rise before you, for I am having the way of women." So he searched but did not find the idols.

³⁶Then Jacob got angry and argued with Laban. Jacob answered and said to Laban, "What's my crime? What's my sin that you've hotly pursued me? ³⁷For you've felt through all my things. What did you find? Any of your household things? Put them here, in front of my relatives and yours—so they can decide between the two of us. ³⁸These past twenty years I've been with you, your ewes and female goats have never miscarried, and I've never eaten the rams of your flock. ³⁹I didn't bring you animals torn by wild beasts. I myself would bear the loss. You would require it from my hand, whether stolen by day or stolen by night. ⁴⁰I was consumed by heat during the day, consumed by frost during the night, and my sleep fled from my eyes. ⁴¹This is how it's been for me twenty years in your house. I served you fourteen years for your two daughters, and six years for your flocks—and you changed my salary ten times! ⁴²Had I not had the God of my father, the God of Abraham, and the fear of Isaac, you would have sent me away empty-handed now. But God saw my misery and the toil of my hands and last night He became the Judge."

⁴³In response Laban said to Jacob, "The daughters are my daughters, and the sons are my sons, and the flocks are my flocks. Everything you see is mine. But what can I do for these, my daughters, today, or for their sons to whom they've given birth? ⁴⁴So now, come, let's make a covenant, you and I, and let it be a witness between you and me."

⁴⁵So Jacob took a stone and set it up as a pillar, ⁴⁶and Jacob said to his relatives, "Gather stones." So they took the stones and made a pile. Then they ate there on the pile. ⁴⁷Laban called it Jegar-sahadutha and Jacob called it Gal-ed. ⁴⁸And Laban said, "This pile is a witness

between me and you today." That is why its name is Gal-ed, ⁴⁹or Mizpah, for he said, "Let ADONAI keep watch between you and me when we are out of one another's sight. ⁵⁰If you mistreat my daughters, and if you take wives besides my daughters, though no one is with us, look! God is the witness between you and me."

⁵¹Laban said further to Jacob, "Behold, this pile, and this pillar which I've set up between you and me: ⁵²this pile serves as a witness, that I won't pass by this pillar to go to you, and that you won't pass by this pile and this pillar to go to me—with evil intent. ⁵³May the God of Abraham and the gods of Nahor, the gods of their father, judge between us."

Jacob also made an oath by the fear of his father Isaac. ⁵⁴Then Jacob offered a sacrifice on the mountain and he invited his relatives to eat bread. So they ate bread and spent the night on the mountain.

32

¹Early in the morning Laban got up, kissed his grandchildren and daughters and blessed them. Then Laban left and returned to his place, ²while Jacob left on his way, the angels of God met him. ³Then Jacob said when he saw them, "This is God's camp, and he named that place Mahanaim."

Parashat Vayishlach

Jacob Prepares to Meet Esau

⁴Then Jacob sent messengers before him to his brother Esau, to the land of Seir, the field of Edom. ⁵He also commanded them saying, "This is what you should say to my lord, to Esau: 'This is what your servant Jacob said: I've been staying with Laban, and have lingered until now. ⁶Now I've come to possess oxen and donkeys, flocks, male servants and female servants. I sent word to tell my lord, in order to find favor in your eyes.'"

⁷The messengers returned to Jacob saying, "We went to your brother, to Esau, and he's also coming out to meet you—and 400 men with him."

⁸So Jacob became extremely afraid and distressed. He divided the people with him, along with the flocks and herds and camels, into two camps, ⁹for he thought, “If Esau comes to one camp and strikes it, the camp that’s left will escape.”

¹⁰Then Jacob said, “O God of my father Abraham, and God of my father Isaac, *ADONAI*, who said to me, ‘Return to your land and to your relatives and I will do good with you.’

¹¹I am unworthy of all the proofs of mercy and of all the dependability that you have shown to your servant. For with only my staff I crossed over this Jordan, and now I’ve become two camps. ¹²Deliver me, please, from my brother’s hand, from Esau’s hand, for I’m afraid of him that he’ll come and strike me—the mothers with the children. ¹³You Yourself said, ‘I will most certainly do good with you, and will make your seed like the sand of the sea that cannot be counted because of its abundance.’”

¹⁴So he stayed overnight there. Then from all that had come into his possession he took an offering for Esau his brother: ¹⁵ 200 female goats, 20 billy goats, 200 ewes, 20 rams, ¹⁶ 30 milking camels with their young, 40 cows, 10 bulls, 20 female donkeys and 10 male donkeys. ¹⁷He put them in the hands of his servants, each herd by itself, and he said to his servants, “Pass over before me, and put a gap between each of the herds.” ¹⁸Then he commanded the first one saying, “When my brother Esau meets you and asks you saying, ‘To whom do you belong, and where are you going, and to whom do all these before you belong?’ ¹⁹then you are to say, ‘To your servant, to Jacob—it’s an offering sent to my lord, to Esau. And look, he’s also behind us.’” ²⁰And he also commanded the second one, the third one, and all those who were going behind the flocks, saying, “Say the same exact thing to Esau when you find him. ²¹Then you are to say, ‘Look, your servant Jacob is also behind us.’” For he thought, “Let me appease him with the offering that goes ahead of me, and afterward see his face, perhaps he’ll lift up my face.” ²²So the offering passed over ahead of him, while he spent that night in the camp.

²³Then he got up that night and took his two wives, his two female servants, and his eleven sons, and crossed over the ford of the Jabbok. ²⁴He took them and sent them across the stream, and he sent across whatever he had.

Jacob Wrestles With God

²⁵So Jacob remained all by himself. Then a man wrestled with him until the break of dawn. ^a ²⁶When He saw that He had not overcome him, He struck the socket of his hip, so He dislocated the socket of Jacob’s hip when He wrestled with him. ²⁷Then He said, “Let Me go, for the dawn has broken.”

But he said, “I won’t let You go unless You bless me.”

²⁸Then He said to him, “What is your name?”

“Jacob,” he said.

²⁹Then He said, “Your name will no longer be Jacob, but rather Israel, for you have struggled with God and with men, and you have overcome.”

³⁰Then Jacob asked and said, “Please tell me Your name.”

But He said, “What’s this—you are asking My name?” Then He blessed him there.

³¹So Jacob named the place Peniel, “for I’ve seen God face to face, and my life has been spared.”

³²Now the sun rose upon him just as he crossed by Peniel—limping because of his hip. ³³That is why the children of Israel do not eat the tendon of the hip socket, to this very day, because He struck the socket of Jacob’s thigh on the tendon of the hip.

33

Jacob Meets Esau

¹Then Jacob glanced up and saw, behold, there was Esau coming—and 400 men with him. So he divided the children among Leah, Rachel and the two female servants. ²He put

^a 32:25. Or, rolled around in the dust.

the female servants and their children first, then Leah and her children behind them, then Rachel and Joseph behind them. ³But he himself passed on ahead of them, and bowed to the ground seven times until he came near to his brother.

⁴But Esau ran to meet him, hugged him, fell on his neck and kissed him—and they wept. ⁵His eyes glanced up and he saw the women and the children, and said, “Who are these with you?”

“The children whom God has graciously given your servant,” he said. ⁶Then the female servants approached, they and their children, and bowed down. ⁷Leah also approached, along with her children, and they bowed down, and finally, Joseph and Rachel approached and bowed down.

⁸“What do you mean by this whole caravan that I’ve met?”

So he said, “To find favor in your eyes, my lord.”

⁹But Esau said, “I have plenty! O my brother, do keep all that belongs to you.”

¹⁰Yet Jacob said, “No, please! If I have found favor in your eyes, then you will take my offering from my hand. For this is the reason I’ve seen your face—it is like seeing the face of God—and you’ve accepted me! ¹¹Please, take my blessing that was brought to you, because God has been gracious to me, and because I have everything.” So he kept urging him until he accepted.

¹²Then he said, “Let’s journey and be on our way, and I’ll go ahead of you. ¹³Esau continued, “My lord knows that the children are tender, and that the flocks and the cattle in my care are nursing. So if they were pushed hard just one day, all the flocks would die. ¹⁴Please, let my lord pass on ahead of your servant, and I’ll move on further gradually, at a pace suited to the livestock that are before me and at a pace suited to the children, until I come to my lord in Seir.”

¹⁵Then Esau said, “Please let me leave with you some of the people who are with me.”

But he said, “What’s this? Let me find favor in my lord’s eyes.”

¹⁶So on that day Esau returned on his way

to Seir, ¹⁷but Jacob journeyed to Sukkot and built a house for himself, and for his livestock he made booths. That is the reason that place is called Sukkot.

¹⁸So Jacob arrived in *shalom* to the city of Shechem, which is in the land of Canaan, when he came from Paddan-aram, and camped right in front of the city. ¹⁹He purchased the portion of the field there where he had pitched his tent from the sons of Hamor, Shechem’s father, for 100 pieces of money. ²⁰There he set up an altar, and he called it, *El* is Israel’s God.

34

Dinah Defiled by Shechem

¹Now Dinah, Leah’s daughter whom she bore for Jacob, went out to look at the daughters of the land. ²When Shechem the son of Hamor the Hivite, the prince of the land, saw her, he took her and lay with her and raped her. ³But his soul clung to Dinah, Jacob’s daughter, and he loved the young woman and spoke reassuringly to the young woman. ⁴So Shechem said to his father Hamor saying, “Get me this girl for a wife.”

⁵Now Jacob had heard that he had defiled his daughter Dinah while his sons were with his livestock in the field, so Jacob kept quiet until they came in. ⁶Meanwhile Shechem’s father Hamor went out to Jacob in order to speak with him. ⁷Jacob’s sons had already come in from the field when they heard, and the men were deeply grieved and furious, because he had committed a vile deed in Israel by lying with Jacob’s daughter, which ought never to be done.

⁸But Hamor spoke with them saying, “My son Shechem—he’s very attached to your daughter. Please give her to him for a wife.

⁹Intermarry with us. You can give your daughters to us, and you can take our daughters for yourselves. ¹⁰You can live with us, and the land will be open to you: live in it, move about freely in it, and settle down in it.”

¹¹Shechem also said to her father and to her brothers, “Would that I find favor in your

eyes! Whatever you say to me I'll give. ¹²Set the dowry and the presents as high as you like and I'll give whatever you say to me. But give me the young woman as a wife."

¹³But Jacob's sons answered Shechem and his father Hamor deceitfully as they spoke, because he had defiled their sister Dinah. ¹⁴They said to them, "We can't do this thing—give our sister to a man who is uncircumcised—for this is a disgrace to us. ¹⁵Only by this will we consent to you: if you will become like us, by circumcising every male. ¹⁶Then we'll give you our daughters and take your daughters for ourselves, and live with you, and become one people. ¹⁷But if you don't listen to us and be circumcised, we'll take our daughter and leave."

¹⁸Now their words seemed good to Hamor as well as Hamor's son Shechem. ¹⁹So the young man did not hesitate to do it, since he delighted in Jacob's daughter. Now he was honored above everyone else in his father's house. ²⁰So Hamor and his son Shechem came into the gate of their city and spoke to the men of their city, saying: ²¹"These men are enjoying a peaceful relationship with us and they are living in the land and moving about freely in it. As for the land, look, it's spread out on both sides before us. We can take their daughters to be our wives, and we can give our daughters to them. ²²But by this did these men consent to us, to live with us and to become one people—when all our males are circumcised as they are circumcised. ²³Their livestock and their possessions: won't they be ours? Only let us consent to them so that they'll live with us."

²⁴Now everyone who went out of the gate of his city listened to Hamor and to his son Shechem, and every male was circumcised, every one who went out the gate of his city. ²⁵Then on the third day while they were in pain, two of Jacob's sons, Simeon and Levi, Dinah's brothers, each took his sword and came against the city undisturbed and killed every male. ²⁶Hamor and his son Shechem they killed with the sword, then took Dinah from Shechem's house and left. ²⁷Jacob's sons came upon the slain and plundered the city

because they defiled their sister. ²⁸They took their flocks, their cattle and their donkeys, those that were in the city as well as those that were in the field. ²⁹All their wealth, their little children, and their wives they captured and plundered, as well as everything that was in the houses.

³⁰But Jacob said to Simeon and Levi, "You've brought trouble on me, making me a stench among the inhabitants of the land, among the Canaanites and the Perizzites. I am but a few men—they'll gather against me and strike me—then I'll be destroyed, my household and I."

³¹But they said, "Should he treat our sister like a prostitute?"

35

Rededication at Beth-El

¹Then God said to Jacob, "Get up! Go up to Beth-El and stay there. Make an altar there to the God who appeared to you when you fled from your brother Esau."

²So Jacob said to his household and to everyone who was with him, "Get rid of the foreign gods that are among you. Cleanse yourselves and change your clothes. ³Now let's get up and go up to Beth-El so that I can make an altar there to God, who answered me in the day of my distress, and has been with me in the way that I have gone."

⁴So they gave Jacob all the foreign gods in their hand and the rings in their ears, and Jacob hid them under the oak tree near Shechem. ⁵Then they journeyed, and the terror of God was on the cities that were around them, so they did not pursue Jacob's sons. ⁶Then Jacob arrived at Luz in the land of Canaan (that is Beth-El), he and all the people who were with him. ⁷He built an altar there and called the place El-Beth-El because God had revealed Himself to him there when he fled from the presence of his brother.

⁸Then Rebekah's nurse Deborah died, and was buried below Beth-El, under the oak—so it was named Oak of Weeping.

⁹God appeared to Jacob again, after he returned from Paddan-aram, and He blessed him. ¹⁰God said to him:

“Your name was Jacob.

No longer will your name be Jacob,
for your name will be Israel.”

So He named him Israel.

¹¹God also said to him:

“I am *El Shaddai*.

Be fruitful and multiply.

A nation and an assembly of nations
will come from you.

From your loins will come forth kings.

¹²The land that I gave

to Abraham and to Isaac—

I give it to you,

and to your seed after you

I will give the land.”

¹³Then God went up from him at the place where He had spoken with him. ¹⁴Jacob set up a memorial stone in the place where He had spoken with him—a stone pillar—and he poured a drink offering on it and poured oil on it. ¹⁵Jacob named the place where God spoke with him Beth-El.

Rachel's Death in Childbirth

¹⁶Then they traveled from Beth-El, and while they were still a distance from entering Ephrath, Rachel began to give birth, but her labor was difficult. ¹⁷While she was struggling to give birth, the midwife said to her, “Don't be afraid, for this is also a son for you.” ¹⁸Now as her soul was departing (for she died), she named him Ben-Oni, but his father named him Benjamin. ¹⁹Then Rachel died and was buried on the way to Ephrath (that is, Bethlehem). ²⁰Jacob set up a memorial stone over her grave. (It is the memorial stone over Rachel's grave to this day.)

Israel Returns to Isaac

²¹Then Israel journeyed on and set up his tent beyond the tower of Eder. ²²While Israel was living in that land, Reuben went and slept

with his father's concubine Bilhah, and Israel heard about it.

Now Jacob had twelve sons. ²³Leah's sons were Jacob's firstborn Reuben, Simeon, Levi, Judah, Issachar and Zebulun. ²⁴Rachel's sons were Joseph and Benjamin. ²⁵The sons of Bilhah, Rachel's female servant, were Dan and Naphtali, ²⁶and the sons of Zilpah, Leah's female servant, were Gad and Asher. These are Jacob's sons, who were born to him in Paddan-aram.

²⁷Then Jacob came to his father Isaac at Mamre of Kiriath-arba (that is, Hebron), where Abraham and Isaac had stayed.

²⁸Now Isaac's days were 180 years. ²⁹Then Isaac breathed his last and died, and was gathered to his peoples, old and full of days. So his sons Esau and Jacob buried him.

36

Esau Fathers the Edomites

¹Now these are the genealogies of Esau (that is, Edom). ²Esau took his wives from the daughters of Canaan: Adah daughter of Elon the Hittite, Oholibamah daughter of Anah, daughter of Tzivion the Hivite, ³and Basemath daughter of Ishmael, sister of Nebaioth. ⁴Adah bore Eliphaz to Esau, Basemath bore Reuel, ⁵and Oholibamah bore Jeush, Jalam and Korah. These were Esau's sons, who were born to him in the land of Canaan.

⁶Now Esau took his wives, his sons, his daughters and all the people of his household, as well as his livestock, all his cattle, and all his possessions that he had acquired in the land of Canaan, and went to a land away from his brother Jacob. ⁷For their possessions were too numerous for them to dwell together, and the land where they were residing was unable to support them because of their livestock. ⁸So Esau lived in Mount Seir (Esau is Edom).

⁹So these are the genealogies of Esau, the father of Edom in the hill country of Seir. ¹⁰These are the names of Esau's sons: Eliphaz son of Esau's wife Adah and Reuel son of Esau's wife Basemath. ¹¹The sons of

Eliphaz were Teman, Omar, Zepho, Gatam and Kenaz. ¹²Now Timna was a concubine to Esau's son Eliphaz, and she bore Amalek to Eliphaz. These are the sons of Esau's wife Adah. ¹³These are Reuel's sons: Nahath, Zerah, Shammah and Mizzah. These were the sons of Esau's wife Basemat. ¹⁴These were the sons of Oholibamah, daughter of Anah, daughter of Esau's wife Zibion—she bore to Esau Jeush, Jalam and Korah.

¹⁵These are the chiefs from Esau's sons. The sons of Eliphaz, Esau's firstborn were chief Teman, chief Omar, chief Zepho, chief Kenaz, ¹⁶chief Korah, chief Gatam, chief Amalek. These are the chiefs from Eliphaz in the land of Edom. These are the sons of Adah. ¹⁷These are the sons of Esau's son Reuel: chief Nahath, chief Zerah, chief Shammah, chief Mizzah. These are chiefs from Reuel in the land of Edom. These are the sons of Esau's wife Basemat. ¹⁸These are the sons of Esau's wife Oholibamah: chief Jeush, chief Jalam, chief Korah. These are the chiefs from Oholibamah, daughter of Esau's wife Anah. ¹⁹These are Esau's sons, and these are their chiefs (that is, Edom).

²⁰These are the sons of Seir the Horite, the inhabitants of the land: Lotan, Shobal, Zibeon, Anah, ²¹Dishon, Ezer and Dishan. These are the chiefs of the Horites, the sons of Seir in the land of Edom. ²²The sons of Lotan were Hori and Hemam. Lotan's sister is Timna. ²³These are Shobal's sons: Alvan, Manahath, Ebal, Shepho and Onam. ²⁴These are Zibeon's sons: Aiah and Anah (that is, the Anah who found the hot springs in the desert while he was pasturing the donkeys of his father Zibeon). ²⁵These are the children of Anah: Dishon and Oholibamah, Anah's daughter. ²⁶These are Dishon's sons: Hemdan, Eshban, Itran and Cheran. ²⁷These are Ezer's sons: Bilhan, Zaavan and Akan. ²⁸These are Dishan's sons: Uz and Aran. ²⁹These are the chiefs of the Horites: chief Lotan, chief Shobal, chief Tzivion, chief Anah, ³⁰chief Dishon, chief Ezer, chief Dishan—these are the chiefs of the Horites according to their chiefly divisions in the land of Seir.

³¹Now these are the kings who reigned in the land of Edom before any king reigned over

the sons of Israel. ³²Bela son of Beor reigned in Edom—the name of his city was Dinhabah. ³³When Bela died, Jobab son of Zerah from Bozrah reigned in his place. ³⁴When Jobab died, Husham from the land of the Temanites reigned in his place. ³⁵When Husham died, Haddad son of Bedad, who struck down the Midianites in the field of Moab, reigned in his place—the name of his city was Avit. ³⁶When Hadad died, Samlah from Masrekah reigned in his place. ³⁷When Samlah died, Shaul from Rehovot by the River reigned in his place. ³⁸When Shaul died, Baal-hanan son of Achbor reigned in his place. ³⁹When Baal-hanan son of Achbor died, Hadar reigned in his place—the name of his city is Pau, and his wife's name is Mehetabel, daughter of Matred, daughter of Me-zehab.

⁴⁰Now these are the names of the chiefs from Esau according to their family divisions, according to their places, by their names: chief Timna, chief Alvah, chief Jetheth, ⁴¹chief Oholibamah, chief Elah, chief Pinon, ⁴²chief Kenaz, chief Teman, chief Mibzar, ⁴³chief Magdiel, chief Iram. These are the chiefs of Edom according to their places of residence in the land of their possession. This is Esau, the father of Edom.

Parashat Vayeshev

37

Joseph, Favored Son

¹Now Jacob dwelled in the land where his father had sojourned, in the land of Canaan.

²These are the genealogies of Jacob.

When Joseph was 17 years old (he was a youth), he was shepherding the flocks with his brothers—with the sons of his father's wives Bilhah and Zilpah. Joseph brought back a bad report about them to their father.

³Now Israel loved Joseph more than all his other sons because he was the son of his old age. So he had made him a long-sleeved tunic. ⁴When his brothers saw that their father loved him more than all his brothers, they hated him and could not speak to him in *shalom*.

⁵Then Joseph dreamed a dream and told his brothers—and they hated him even more. ⁶He said to them, “Please listen to this dream I dreamed. ⁷There we were binding sheaves in the middle of the field. All of a sudden, my sheaf arose and stood upright. And behold, your sheaves gathered around and bowed down to my sheaf.”

⁸“Will you truly be a king over us?” his brothers said to him. “Will you really rule over us?” So they hated him even more because of his dreams and because of his words.

⁹But then he dreamed another dream and told it to his brothers, saying, “I have just dreamed another dream. Suddenly, there was the sun and the moon and the eleven stars bowing down to me!” ¹⁰He told it to his father as well as his brothers.

Then his father rebuked him and said to him, “What’s this dream you dreamed? Will we really come—your mother and I with your brothers—to bow down to the ground to you?” ¹¹So his brothers were jealous of him, but his father kept the speech in mind.

Joseph Betrayed

¹²Then his brothers went to graze their father’s flocks at Shechem. ¹³Israel said to Joseph, “Aren’t your brothers grazing the flocks in Shechem? Come, let me send you to them.”

“Here I am,” he said to him.

¹⁴Then he said to him, “Go now, and check on the welfare of your brothers and the welfare of the flocks and bring word back to me.”

So he sent him from the valley of Hebron and he went to Shechem. ¹⁵A man found him there, wandering in the field, and the man asked him, “What are you looking for?”

¹⁶“I’m looking for my brothers,” he said. “Please tell me where they’re grazing.”

¹⁷The man said, “They moved on from here. For I heard them saying, ‘Let’s go to Dothan.’” So Joseph went after his brothers and found them in Dothan.

¹⁸Now they saw him from a distance. Before he was close to them they plotted together against him in order to kill him. ¹⁹They said

to one another, “Here comes the master of dreams! ²⁰Come on now! Let’s kill him and throw him into one of those pits, so we can say that an evil animal devoured him. Then let’s see what becomes of his dreams.”

²¹But Reuben heard and rescued him out of their hands, saying, “We must not beat him to death.” ²²In order to rescue him from their hand and to return him to his father, Reuben said to them, “Don’t shed blood! Throw him into this pit here in the wilderness, but don’t lay a hand on him!”

²³So as soon as Joseph came up to his brothers they stripped Joseph of his tunic (the long sleeved tunic that he had on). ²⁴Then they took him and threw him into the pit. (Now the pit was empty, with no water in it.)

²⁵Then they sat down to eat bread. When they looked up, behold, there was a caravan of Ishmaelites coming from Gilead, with their camels carrying gum, balsam, and myrrh—going to bring them down to Egypt.

²⁶Then Judah said to his brothers, “What profit is there if we kill our brother and cover up his blood? Come on! ²⁷Let’s sell him to the Ishmaelites. Let’s not lay our hand on him—since he’s our brother, our own flesh.” His brothers listened to him. ²⁸When some men, Midianite merchants, passed by, they dragged Joseph up and out of the pit and they sold Joseph to the Ishmaelites for 20 pieces of silver, and they brought Joseph to Egypt. ²⁹When Reuben returned to the pit and saw that Joseph was not in the pit, he tore his clothes. ³⁰Then he returned to his brothers and said, “The boy is gone! And I—where should I go?”

³¹So they took Joseph’s tunic, slaughtered a billy goat, and they dipped the tunic into the blood. ³²Then they sent the long-sleeved tunic, and it was brought to their father, and they said, “We found this. Do you recognize whether or not it is your son’s tunic?”

³³He did recognize it and said, “My son’s tunic! An evil animal has devoured him! Joseph must be torn to pieces!” ³⁴Jacob tore his clothing and put on sackcloth and mourned for his son many days. ³⁵All his sons got up along with all his daughters to console him, but he

refused to be comforted. He said, “For I will go down to *Sheol* to my son, mourning.” So his father kept weeping for him.

³⁶Meanwhile the Midianites sold him into Egypt, to Potiphar an official of Pharaoh, the commander of the bodyguards.

38

Judah and Tamar

¹About that time Judah went down from his brothers and he camped near an Adullamite man, whose name was Hirah. ²There Judah saw the daughter of a Canaanite man whose name was Shua, and he took her as wife and slept with her. ³Then she became pregnant and gave birth to a son, and he named him Er. ⁴She became pregnant again and gave birth to a son, and she named him Onan. ⁵She gave birth to yet another son and she called him Shelah. He was in Chezib when she gave birth to him.

⁶Then Judah got a wife for Er, his firstborn, and her name was Tamar. ⁷But Er, Judah’s firstborn, was evil in ADONAI’s eyes, so ADONAI put him to death. ⁸Then Judah said to Onan, go to your brother’s wife to perform the duty of a brother-in-law to her, and raise up a seed for your brother. ⁹But Onan knew that the seed would not be his. So every time he went to his brother’s wife he would destroy it on the ground so as not to provide a seed for his brother. ¹⁰What he did was evil in ADONAI’s eyes, so He put him to death also.

¹¹Then Judah said to his daughter-in-law Tamar, “Stay as a widow in your father’s house until my son Shelah grows up,” because he thought, “Otherwise he too might die, like his brothers.” So Tamar went and stayed in her father’s house.

¹²Now the days became many, and Shua’s daughter, Judah’s wife, died. After Judah consoled himself, he went up to Timnah to his sheepshearers, he and his friend Hirah the Adullamite. ¹³Then Tamar was told, “Look! Your father-in-law is going up to Timnah to shear his flocks.” ¹⁴And she removed her widow’s clothes from herself, covered herself

with a veil, wrapped herself, and sat by the entrance to the springs on the way to Timnah (for she saw that Shelah had grown up and she had not been given to him as a wife).

¹⁵When Judah saw her, he thought she was a prostitute because she had covered her face. ¹⁶So he turned aside to her along the way and said, “Please let me sleep with you” (for he did not know that she was his daughter-in-law).

“What,” she asked, “will you give me to sleep with me?”

¹⁷“I will send you a young goat from the flock,” he said,

“Provided you give a pledge until you send it,” she said.

¹⁸“What kind of pledge shall I give you?” he asked.

“Your seal, and your cord, and your staff in your hand,” she said. So he gave them to her and he slept with her, and she got pregnant by him. ¹⁹After she got up and left, she removed her veil from herself and put on her widow’s clothes.

²⁰When Judah sent the young goat by the hand of his friend the Adullamite to take back the pledge from the woman’s hand, he could not find her. ²¹He asked the men of her area saying, “Where is the cult prostitute? She was at the springs along the way.”

But they said, “There hasn’t been a cult prostitute here.”

²²So he returned to Judah and said, “I couldn’t find her, and the people of that place also said, ‘There hasn’t been a cult prostitute here.’”

²³Then Judah said, “Let her take them for herself, or we’ll be held in contempt. Behold, I did send this young goat, but you couldn’t find her.”

²⁴About three months later, Judah was told, “Your daughter-in-law Tamar has been a prostitute—look, she’s even pregnant by prostitution.”

“Bring her out!” Judah said, “and let her be burned.”

²⁵As she was being brought out, she sent word to her father-in-law saying, “I’m pregnant by the man to whom these things

belong.” Then she said, “Do you recognize whose these are—the seal, the cords and the staff?”

²⁶Then Judah recognized them and said, “She is more righteous than I, since I didn’t give her to my son Shelah.” He was not intimate with her again.

²⁷Now when it was time for her to give birth, behold there were twins in her womb.

²⁸While she was giving birth, one stuck out his hand, and the midwife took a scarlet thread and tied it to his hand saying, “This one came out first.”²⁹But as he was pulling his hand back in, behold, his brother came out. So she said, “How you have broken through! The breach is because of you.” And he named him Perez.

³⁰Afterward his brother, on whose hand was the scarlet thread, came out. And he named him Zerah.

39

Joseph Succeeds in Adversity

¹Now Joseph had been brought down to Egypt. Potiphar, an official of Pharaoh, commander of the bodyguards, bought him from the hand of the Ishmaelites, who had brought him down there. ²But ADONAI was with Joseph. So he became a successful man in the house of his master, the Egyptian. ³His master saw that ADONAI was with him and that ADONAI made everything he set his hand to successful. ⁴Joseph found favor in his eyes, so he served him as a personal servant and he made him an overseer over his household; everything that was his he entrusted into his hand. ⁵From the time that he made him an overseer in his house and over everything that belonged to him, ADONAI blessed the Egyptian’s house because of Joseph; ADONAI’s blessing was on everything that belonged to him, in the house and in the field. ⁶So he released everything he owned into Joseph’s hand. With him in charge, he did not think about anything except the food he ate.

Now Joseph was handsome in form and handsome in appearance.

⁷Now after these things, the master’s wife lifted up her eyes at Joseph and said, “Come, lie down with me!”

⁸But he refused. “Look,” he said to his master’s wife, “my master doesn’t think about anything in the house with me in charge, and everything that belongs to him he’s entrusted into my hand. ⁹No one in this house is greater than I, and he has withheld nothing from me—except you, because you are his wife. So how could I commit this great evil and sin against God?”

¹⁰So whenever she spoke to Joseph, day after day, he did not listen to her invitation to lie down beside her, to be with her. ¹¹Now on one such day, he came into the house to do his work, and none of the people of the house were there in the house. ¹²Then she grabbed him by his garment saying, “Come, lie with me!” But he left his garment in her hand, fled and went outside. ¹³When she saw that he had left his garment in her hand and fled outside, ¹⁴she screamed to the men of her house and said to them, “Look! Someone brought a Hebrew man to us to fool with us. He approached me to lie with me so I screamed out loud. ¹⁵When he heard me raise my voice and scream, he left his garment with me, fled and went outside.”

¹⁶Then she kept the garment with her until his master came home. ¹⁷She spoke the same words to him saying, “The Hebrew slave that you brought us approached me to fool with me. ¹⁸When I raised my voice and screamed, he left his garment with me and fled outside.”

¹⁹Now when his master heard the words his wife spoke to him saying, “Such are the things your slave did to me,” his anger burned. ²⁰Then Joseph’s master took him and put him in prison, the place where the king’s prisoners were confined. So there he was, in the prison.

²¹But ADONAI was with Joseph and extended kindness to him and gave him favor in the eyes of the commander of the prison. ²²The commander of the prison entrusted into Joseph’s hand all the prisoners who were in the prison, so that everything that was done there, he was responsible for it. ²³The commander of the prison did not concern

himself with anything at all under his care, because *ADONAI* was with him, and *ADONAI* made whatever he did successful.

40

Interpreter of Dreams

¹Now it was after these things that the cupbearer and the baker of the king of Egypt offended their master, the king of Egypt. ²Pharaoh was angry with his two officials, with the chief of the cupbearers and with the chief of the bakers. ³So he put them in custody of the house of the commander of the bodyguards—in the prison, the place where Joseph was confined. ⁴The commander of the bodyguards assigned Joseph to be with them and served them as their personal servant. They were in custody for some time.

⁵Then the two of them each dreamed a dream on the same night. The dream of each man—the cupbearer and the baker of the king of Egypt, who were confined in the prison—each had its own interpretation. ⁶When Joseph came to them in the morning, he observed them, and there they were, looking miserable. ⁷So he asked Pharaoh’s officials who were with him in the custody of the house of his master saying, “Why are your faces so sad today?”

⁸They said to him, “We dreamed a dream and there is no one to interpret it.”

Then Joseph said to them, “Don’t interpretations belong to God? Please tell me.”

⁹So the chief of the cupbearers told his dream to Joseph, saying to him, “In my dream, suddenly, there was a vine in front of me. ¹⁰On the vine were three branches, and as it was budding, its blossoms came out, its clusters ripened into grapes. ¹¹Pharaoh’s cup was in my hand and I took the grapes, pressed them into Pharaoh’s cup and put the cup in Pharaoh’s palm.”

¹²“This is its interpretation,” Joseph said to him. “The three branches: they are three days. ¹³In another three days, Pharaoh will lift up your head and restore you to your position.

Then you’ll put Pharaoh’s cup in his hand just as you used to do before when you were his cupbearer. ¹⁴But if you remember me, that I was with you, when it goes well with you, please show me kindness and mention me to Pharaoh and get me out of this house. ¹⁵For I was forcibly kidnapped from the land of the Hebrews, and even here I have done nothing at all that they should put me in this pit.”

¹⁶When the chief of the bakers saw that the interpretation was good, he said to Joseph, “I also was in my dream. Expectantly, there were three baskets of white bread on my head. ¹⁷In the top basket was food for Pharaoh—all kinds of baked goods. But the birds were eating them from the basket on my head.”

¹⁸Then Joseph answered and said, “This is its interpretation. The three baskets: they are three days. ¹⁹In another three days Pharaoh will lift up your head—off of you—and will hang you on a tree. Then the birds will eat your flesh off of you.”

²⁰Then it happened on the third day—Pharaoh’s birthday—that he held a banquet for all his servants. He lifted up the head of the chief of the cupbearers and the head of the chief of the bakers among his servants. ²¹He restored the chief of the cupbearers as his cupbearer, and he put the cup on the palm of Pharaoh’s hand. ²²But the chief of the bakers he hung. It was just as Joseph had interpreted for them. ²³Yet the chief of the cupbearers did not remember Joseph—indeed, he forgot him.

Parashat Miketz

41

Exalted by Pharaoh

¹Now at the end of two whole years, Pharaoh was dreaming. Behold, there he was standing by the Nile. ²Then behold, there were seven cows, good-looking and beefy, and they grazed in the reeds. ³Then behold, there were seven other cows coming up after them from the Nile, ugly and emaciated, and they stood beside the cows at the edge of

the Nile. ⁴Then the ugly emaciated cows ate the seven good-looking beefy cows—and Pharaoh woke up.

⁵Then he slept and dreamed a second time: behold, there were seven ears of corn coming up on one stalk, plump and good. ⁶Then behold, there were seven ears of corn, thin and scorched by the east wind, sprouting up after them. ⁷Then the seven thin ears of corn swallowed up the seven plump and full ears of corn. Then Pharaoh woke up—it was a dream.

⁸But in the morning he was disturbed in his spirit. So he sent and called for the fortune-telling priests of Egypt and all its wise men and Pharaoh told them his dream. But no one could interpret them for Pharaoh.

⁹Then the chief of the cupbearers spoke with Pharaoh saying, “I am reminded of my sins today.” ¹⁰Pharaoh had been angry with his servants and put me in the custody of the house of the commander of the bodyguards—me and the chief of the bakers. ¹¹Then we each dreamed a dream on the same night, he and I, we both dreamed, yet each dream had its own interpretation. ¹²Now there with us was a Hebrew youth—a slave belonging to the commander of the bodyguards. When we told him, he interpreted our dreams for us, each man’s dream he interpreted. ¹³Then it came about, just as he interpreted for us, so it happened. Me he restored to my position, but him he hung.

¹⁴Then Pharaoh sent and called for Joseph. So they quickly fetched him from the pit. He shaved, changed his clothes, and came to Pharaoh. ¹⁵Then Pharaoh said to Joseph, “I dreamed a dream and there’s no one to interpret it. I heard about you—it’s said that you can listen to a dream to interpret it.”

¹⁶Then Joseph answered Pharaoh saying, “It’s not within me. God will answer with *shalom* for Pharaoh.”

¹⁷So Pharaoh said to Joseph: “In my dream, there I was, standing by the bank of the Nile. ¹⁸And to my surprise, out of the Nile seven cows were coming up, beefy and good-looking, and they grazed in the reeds. ¹⁹Then all of a sudden, there were seven other cows coming up after them, feeble,

very ugly and emaciated. I’ve never seen the likes of these in the whole land of Egypt for ugliness. ²⁰Then the emaciated and ugly cows ate the first seven beefy cows. ²¹When they were devoured, one couldn’t tell that they had been devoured. Their appearance was as ugly as it was at first. Then I woke up. ²²Then I saw in my dream, there were seven ears of corn coming up on one stalk, plump and good. ²³Then suddenly, there were seven ears of corn, dried up, thin, and scorched by the east wind, sprouting up after them. ²⁴Then the thin ears of corn swallowed up the seven good ears of corn. So I told the fortune-telling priests, but no one could provide me with an explanation.”

²⁵Then Joseph said to Pharaoh, “Pharaoh’s dream is one. God has told Pharaoh what He is about to do. ²⁶The seven good cows: they are seven years. Also the seven ears of corn: they’re seven years. It is one dream. ²⁷The seven emaciated and ugly cows coming up after them: they’re seven years. Also the seven empty ears of corn scorched by the east wind: there will be seven years of famine. ²⁸It is the word that I have already said to Pharaoh: what God is about to do, he has shown to Pharaoh. ²⁹Seven years of abundance are about to come in the whole land of Egypt. ³⁰Then seven years of famine will come up after them and all the abundance in the land of Egypt will be forgotten and the famine will consume the land. ³¹So the abundance in the land will be unknown because of the famine that follows, for it will be a very oppressive famine.

³²“Now as for repeating Pharaoh’s dream twice: it’s because the matter has been settled by God and God will quickly make it happen. ³³So now, let Pharaoh select a man discerning and wise and set him in authority over the land of Egypt. ³⁴Let Pharaoh act by appointing administrators over the land and take a fifth portion from the land of Egypt during the seven years of abundance. ³⁵Then let them gather all the food from these good years that are coming, and let them store up grain under Pharaoh’s hand as food for the cities, so they may preserve it. ³⁶Let the food be held in reserve for the land for the seven years

of famine that is coming upon the land of Egypt. Then the land will not be annihilated by the famine.”

³⁷Now the plan seemed good in the eyes of Pharaoh as well as all his servants. ³⁸Then Pharaoh said to his servants, “Can a man like this be found, one in whom is God’s Spirit?”

³⁹Then Pharaoh said to Joseph, “Since God has made all this known to you, there is no one as discerning and wise as you. ⁴⁰You! You will be over my house, and all my people will pay homage to you^a. Only in relation to the throne will I be greater than you.”

⁴¹Then Pharaoh said to Joseph, “See, I appoint you over the whole land of Egypt.”

⁴²Then Pharaoh removed his signet ring from his hand and put it on Joseph’s hand, clothed him with fine linen garments, and put a chain of gold around his neck. ⁴³Then he had him ride in the chariot as second-in-command, the one that belonged to him, and they called out before him, “Kneel down!” So he appointed him over the whole land of Egypt. ⁴⁴Pharaoh also said to Joseph, “I am Pharaoh, yet without your permission no one will lift up his hand or his foot in the whole land of Egypt.” ⁴⁵Then Pharaoh named Joseph Zaphenath-paneah and gave him Asenath daughter of Potiphera, priest of On, as his wife. Then Joseph went out, in charge of the land of Egypt.

⁴⁶Now Joseph was 30 years old when he began serving as representative of Pharaoh, king of Egypt. Joseph went out from Pharaoh’s presence and passed throughout the whole land of Egypt. ⁴⁷During the seven years of abundance, the land produced in heaps. ⁴⁸So he gathered all the food in the land of Egypt during the seven years, and put food in the cities; the food from the city fields surrounding the cities he put in each city. ⁴⁹So Joseph stored up grain like the sand of the sea, vast amounts, until he stopped keeping record because it was beyond counting.

⁵⁰Two sons also had been born to Joseph before the year of famine came, born to him by Asenath, daughter of Potiphera, priest of On. ⁵¹Joseph named his first-born Manasseh, “because God has caused me to forget all

my trouble and all my father’s house.” ⁵²And the second he named Ephraim, “because God has made me fruitful in the land of my oppression.”

⁵³Then the seven years of abundance in the land of Egypt came to an end, ⁵⁴and the seven years of famine started to come—just as Joseph had said. So there was famine in all the lands, but in the whole land of Egypt there was bread. ⁵⁵When the whole land of Egypt suffered famine, the people cried out to Pharaoh for food, and Pharaoh said to all of Egypt, “Go to Joseph. Do whatever he tells you.” ⁵⁶The famine was over all the entire land, so Joseph opened up all that was among them and sold grain to Egypt. Then the famine became severe in the land of Egypt. ⁵⁷Yet the whole world came to Egypt to buy grain—to Joseph—because the famine was severe in the whole world.

42

Joseph Meets His Brothers

¹Now Jacob saw that there was grain in Egypt, so Jacob said to his sons, “Why are you looking at each other?” ²Then he said, “Look! I’ve heard that there’s grain in Egypt. Go down there and buy some grain for us there so that we’ll live and not die.”

³So Joseph’s brothers went down, ten of them, to buy grain from Egypt. ⁴But Benjamin, Joseph’s brother, Jacob did not send, for he said, “An accident might happen to him.”

⁵The sons of Israel went to buy grain among the others who were coming, because the famine was in the land of Canaan. ⁶Now Joseph was the ruler over the land. He was the provider of grain for all the people of the earth. ⁷Then Joseph’s brothers came and bowed down to him with faces to the ground. When Joseph saw his brothers, he recognized them, but he made himself unrecognizable to them. Then he spoke harshly and said to them, “Where have you come from?”

“From the land of Canaan,” they said, “to buy grain as food.”

^a 41:40. Or, kiss your mouth.

⁸Though Joseph recognized his brothers, they did not recognize him. ⁹Then Joseph remembered the dreams he had dreamed about them. He said to them, “You’re spies! You’ve come to see the undefended places in the land.”

¹⁰“No, my lord!” they said to him. “Your servants came to buy grain as food. ¹¹All of us—we are sons of one man. We’re honest. Your servants have never been spies.”

¹²“Not so,” he said to them. “Rather, you’ve come to see the undefended places in the land.”

¹³But they said, “We your servants are twelve brothers, sons of one man in the land of Canaan. Look, the youngest is with our father today and the other one is no more.”

¹⁴Joseph said to them, “It’s just like I told you when I said, ‘You’re spies.’ ¹⁵By this you’ll be tested: by the life of Pharaoh, you’ll not leave from here until your youngest brother comes here! ¹⁶Send one from among yourselves to get your brother, while you remain confined, in order to test your words, to see whether the truth is with you. If not, by the life of Pharaoh, you’re definitely spies!”

¹⁷So he put them together in custody for three days. ¹⁸Then Joseph said to them on the third day, “Do this and you will live. I fear God. ¹⁹If you’re honest, let one of your brothers remain as a prisoner in the guardhouse where you’ve been, while you, go and bring grain for the hunger in your homes. ²⁰And your youngest brother, bring to me so that your words can be verified—and you won’t die.” So they did.

²¹Then each man said to his brother, “We’re truly guilty for our brother. We saw the distress of his soul when he begged us for mercy, but we didn’t listen. That’s why this distress has come to us.”

²²Reuben answered them and said, “Didn’t I tell you, ‘Don’t sin against the boy?’ But you didn’t listen. Now, see how his blood is now being accounted for.”

²³They did not know that Joseph was listening, since there was an interpreter between them. ²⁴He turned away from them and wept. When he turned back to them and spoke to

them, he took Simeon from them and tied him up before their eyes.

²⁵Then Joseph gave orders to fill their bags with grain, to return each man’s money to his sack, and to give them provisions for the journey. So it was done for them. ²⁶Then they loaded their grain on their donkeys and left from there. ²⁷As one of them opened his sack to give fodder to his donkey at the lodge, he saw his money—behold, it was in the opening of his bag. ²⁸So he said to his brothers, “My money has been returned! Look, it’s in my bag.”

Their hearts sank. Trembling, each one turned to his brother and said, “What is this that God has done to us?”

²⁹When they came to their father Jacob, in the land of Canaan, they told him all that had happened to them, saying, ³⁰“The man, the lord of the land, spoke with us harshly, and took us as spies of the land. ³¹But we said to him, ‘We’re honest. We’ve never been spies. ³²We are twelve brothers, sons of our father. One is no more and the youngest is with our father today in the land of Canaan.’ ³³Then the man, the lord of the land, said to us, ‘By this I’ll know if you’re honest: leave one of your brothers with me. As for the hunger of your homes: take and go! ³⁴Then bring your youngest brother to me, so that I may know you are not spies, but you are honest. I’ll give you back your brother and you can move about freely in the land.’”

³⁵Now as they were emptying their sacks, behold, there was each man’s bundle of money in his sack. When they saw their money bundles, they and their father, they were afraid.

³⁶Then their father Jacob said to them, “You’ve made me childless! Joseph is no more. Now Simeon is gone, and next you’ll take Benjamin! Everything is against me!”

³⁷Then Reuben spoke to his father, saying, “You can put my two sons to death if I don’t bring him back to you. Put him in my hand and I—I will return him to you.”

³⁸But he said, “My son will not go down with you—for his brother is dead and he alone remains. And if harm should happen to him

along the way you're going, you'll bring my grey hair down to Sheol in grief."

43

Judah Pledges for Benjamin

¹Now the famine was severe in the land. ²When they finished eating the grain they had brought from Egypt their father said to them, "Go back. Buy us a little food."

³But Judah said to him, "The man warned us firmly saying, 'You won't see my face unless your brother is with you.' ⁴If you send our brother with us, we will go down and buy grain for you for food. ⁵But if you won't send him, we won't go down, because the man said to us, 'You won't see my face unless your brother is with you.'"

⁶Then Israel said, "Why did you do evil to me by telling the man that you have another brother?"

⁷They said, "The man questioned particularly about us and about our relatives saying, 'Is your father still alive? Do you have a brother?' So we spoke to him on the basis of these words. How could we possibly know that he would say, 'Bring your brother down'?"

⁸Then Judah said to his father Israel, "Please, send the boy with me and we'll get up and go, so that we'll live and not die—we and you, and our children. ⁹I myself will be his pledge. You can demand him back from my own hand. If I don't bring him back to you and place him before you, then you can blame me all my days. ¹⁰If we had not delayed, we could have returned twice by now."

¹¹Then their father Israel said to them, "If it must be so, then do this: take some of the best products of the land in your bags, and bring an offering down to the man—a little balsam and a little honey, gum and myrrh, pistachios and almonds. ¹²Also take in your hand a double portion of silver, and bring back in your hand the silver that had been returned in the mouth of your sacks. Perhaps it was a mistake. ¹³Take your brother too—now, get up, go back to the man! ¹⁴May El Shaddai grant

you mercy before the man, so that he may release your other brother to you, along with Benjamin. As for me, if I am bereaved, I am bereaved."

The Brothers Return With Benjamin

¹⁵Then the men took this offering. They also took the double portion of silver in their hand, as well as Benjamin. So they got up and went down to Egypt, and stood before Joseph. ¹⁶When Joseph saw Benjamin with them, he said to the one over his house, "Bring the men into the house. Slaughter an animal and prepare it, for the men will eat with me this afternoon. ¹⁷So the man did as Joseph said, and the man brought the men into Joseph's house. ¹⁸But the men were afraid, because they had been brought into Joseph's house. They said, "It's because of the silver that was returned to our sacks the first time that we are being brought in—to pounce on us and fall on us and take us as slaves, along with our donkeys."

¹⁹So they approached the man who was over Joseph's house and spoke to him at the entrance of the house. ²⁰"I beg your pardon, my lord!" they said. "We indeed came down on the previous occasion to buy grain for food. ²¹When we came to the lodge and opened our sacks, behold, there was each man's money at the opening of the sack, the full amount of our money. So we've returned it in our hand. ²²Moreover, we've brought down other money in our hand to buy grain for food. We didn't know who put our money into our sacks."

²³"Be at peace," he replied. "Don't be afraid. Your God and the God of your father has given you treasure in your sacks. Your money had come to me."

Then he brought Simeon out to them, ²⁴and the man brought the men into Joseph's house, gave them water and they washed their feet. He also provided fodder for their donkeys. ²⁵So they prepared the offering for Joseph's coming at noon, for they had heard that they were going to eat there. ²⁶When Joseph came home, they brought him the offering in their hand into the house, and they bowed down

to the ground to him. ²⁷Then he asked if they were well, and said, “Is he well—your elderly father that you told me about? Is he still alive?”

²⁸“Your servant, our father, is well,” they said. “He’s still alive.” Then they knelt and bowed down.

²⁹Then he lifted his eyes and saw his brother Benjamin, his mother’s son, and said, “Is this your youngest brother whom you mentioned to me?” Then he said, “May God be gracious to you, my son.” ³⁰Then Joseph hurried out because his compassion grew warm and tender toward his brother so that he wanted to cry. So he went into an inner room and wept there.

³¹Then he washed his face, came out, and controlled himself. “Serve the food,” he said. ³²So they served him by himself, them by themselves, and the Egyptians who were eating with him by themselves (for Egyptians could not eat with the Hebrews because it was an abomination to Egyptians). ³³They were seated before him, the firstborn according to his birthright and the youngest according to his youth. The men looked at each other in astonishment. ³⁴Then portions were brought to them from before him—and Benjamin’s portion was five times larger than any of their portions. Yet they drank and made merry with him.

44

Joseph Tests His Brothers

¹Then he commanded the one over his household saying, “Fill the men’s sacks with as much food as they are able to carry and put money in the opening of each man’s sack. ²Put my cup, the silver cup, in the opening of the sack of the youngest along with his grain money.” So he did as Joseph told him.

³When the morning dawned, the men were sent off, they and their donkeys. ⁴They left the city and did not get far, when Joseph said to the one over his household, “Get up, go after the men. When you catch up to them, say to them, “Why have you repaid evil for good? ⁵Isn’t this the one from which my lord drinks?

He even uses it especially to discern by divination. What you’ve done is evil!” ⁶So he caught up to them and spoke these words to them.

⁷They said to him, “Why does my lord say such things? Far be it from your servants to do such a thing as this. ⁸Look, the money we found in the opening of our bags, we brought back to you from the land of Canaan. So how could we steal silver or gold from your lord’s house? ⁹Whoever among your servants is found with it, let him die! And we, we’ll also be my lord’s slaves.”

¹⁰“Even now let it be according to your words,” he said. “The one with whom it is found shall be my slave. But the rest of you shall be innocent.”

¹¹Then each man quickly lowered his sack to the ground and each man opened his sack. ¹²He searched them beginning with the eldest and finishing with the youngest, and the cup was found in Benjamin’s sack. ¹³Then they tore their clothing, and each one loaded up his donkey and they returned to the city.

¹⁴When Judah and his brothers entered Joseph’s house, he was still there. They fell to the ground before him. ¹⁵“What’s this deed you’ve done?” Joseph said to them, “Didn’t you know that a man like me can discern by divination?”

¹⁶Then Judah said, “What can we say to my lord? What can we speak? How can we justify ourselves? God has exposed your servants’ guilt. We are now my lord’s slaves—both we as well as the one in whose hand the cup was found.”

¹⁷But he said, “Far be it from me to do this. The one in whose hand the cup was found—he will be my slave. But you, go up to your father in peace.”

Parashat Vayigash

Judah Pleads for Benjamin

¹⁸Then Judah approached him and said, “I beg your pardon, my lord. Please let your servant say a word in my lord’s ears, and don’t be angry with your servant, since you are like Pharaoh. ¹⁹My lord asked his servants saying, ‘Do you have a father or a brother?’ ²⁰So we

said to my lord, 'We have a father who is old, a child born to him of his old age is young. Now his brother is dead, so he is the only one of his mother's children left, and his father loves him.'²¹ Then you said to your servants, 'Bring him down to me so that I can look at him.'²² But we said to my lord, 'The boy cannot leave his father. If he were to leave his father, he would die.'²³ Then you said to your servants, 'Unless your youngest brother comes down with you, you won't see my face again.'

²⁴ "Now when we went up to your servant, my father, we told him my lord's words.²⁵ Then our father said, 'Go back, buy us a little grain for food.'²⁶ So we said, 'We won't go down unless we have our youngest brother with us—then we'll go down. For we won't see the man's face unless our youngest brother is with us.'

²⁷ "Then your servant my father said to us, 'You yourselves know that my wife bore me two sons.'²⁸ One went out from me, so I said, "He must have been torn to shreds," and I haven't seen him since.'²⁹ And if you also take this one away from before me and an accident happens to him, then you'll bring my grey hair down to the evil of Sheol.'

³⁰ "Now if I come to your servant my father and the boy isn't with us, since his life is bound to his life,³¹ when he sees that the boy is no more, he'll die. Then your servants will bring the grey hair of your servant our father down to Sheol in grief.³² For your servant became pledge for the boy with my father saying, 'If I don't bring him back to you, I will bear the blame before my father all my days.'³³ So now, please let your servant remain as my lord's slave in the boy's place, and let the boy go up with his brothers.³⁴ For how can I go up to my father and the boy is not with me? Else I must see the evil that would come upon my father!"

45

Joseph Reveals Himself

¹ Now Joseph could no longer restrain himself in front of all those who were standing

by him, so he cried out, "Get everyone away from me!" So no one stood with him when Joseph made himself known to his brothers.² But he gave his voice to weeping so that the Egyptians heard, and Pharaoh's household heard.³ Joseph said to his brothers, "I am Joseph! Is my father still alive?" And his brothers were unable to answer him because they were terrified at his presence.

⁴ Then Joseph said to his brothers, "Please come near me." So they came near. "I'm Joseph, your brother—the one you sold to Egypt," he said.⁵ "So now, don't be grieved and don't be angry in your own eyes that you sold me here—since it was for preserving life that God sent me here before you."⁶ For there has been two years of famine in the land, and there will be five more years yet with no plowing or harvesting.⁷ But God sent me ahead of you to ensure a remnant in the land and to keep you alive for a great escape.⁸ So now, it wasn't you, you didn't send me here, but God! And He made me as a father to Pharaoh, lord over his whole house and ruler over the entire land of Egypt.

⁹ "Go up quickly to my father and say to him, 'Thus says your son, Joseph: God has made me lord over all Egypt. Come down to me. Don't delay.'¹⁰ Then you'll live in the land of Goshen, and be close to me, you and your children and your children's children, your flocks and your cattle, and everything that belongs to you.¹¹ I'll provide food for you there—for the famine will last another five years—otherwise you'll lose everything, you and your household, and everything that belongs to you.'¹² And look, you and my brother Benjamin can see with your own eyes that it's my mouth that's speaking to you.¹³ You must tell my father about all my honor in Egypt, and about all that you've seen. And you must quickly bring my father down here."

¹⁴ Then he fell upon his brother Benjamin's neck and wept while Benjamin wept upon his neck,¹⁵ and he kissed all his brothers and wept upon them. Finally after this, his brothers talked with him.

¹⁶ When the commotion was heard in Pharaoh's house—"Joseph's brothers have

come!”—it was good in the eyes of Pharaoh and his servants,¹⁷ So Pharaoh said to Joseph, “Say to your brothers: ‘Do this! Load your animals and go to the land of Canaan.’¹⁸ Then get your father, your households, and come to me. I’ll give you the best of the land of Egypt, and you will eat the fat of the land.’¹⁹ You are also commanded to say: “Do this! Take for yourselves wagons from the land of Egypt for your little children and for your wives, and pick up your father and come.²⁰ Don’t be concerned about your goods, because the best of all the land of Egypt is yours.”

²¹ So the sons of Israel did so. Joseph gave them carts by Pharaoh’s command and he gave them provisions for the journey.²² To each of them he gave a change of clothes, while to Benjamin he gave 300 pieces of silver and five sets of clothes.²³ Also to his father he sent the following: ten donkeys carrying from the best of Egypt, and ten female donkeys carrying grain and food and provisions for his father’s journey.²⁴ Then he sent his brothers off, and as they departed, he said to them, “Don’t be anxious on the way.”

²⁵ Then they went up from Egypt and came to the land of Canaan, to Jacob their father.²⁶ They told him saying, “Joseph is still alive and he is ruler of the whole land of Egypt!”

His heart went numb, for he did not believe them.²⁷ But they told him all of Joseph’s words that he had told them. When he saw the wagons that Joseph had sent to pick him up, the spirit of their father Jacob revived.²⁸ Then Israel said, “Enough! My son Joseph is still alive. I must go and see him, before I die.”

46

Jacob Goes to Egypt

¹ So Israel set out, along with everything that belonged to him. When he came to Beersheba, he offered sacrifices to the God of his father Isaac.² In visions of the night God said to Israel, “Jacob, Jacob.”

“Hineni,” he said.

³ “I am God, the God of your father,” He

said. “Do not be afraid to go down to Egypt, for I will turn you into a great nation there.⁴ I Myself will go down with you to Egypt and I Myself will also most certainly bring you up. Joseph will put his hands on your eyes.”

⁵ Then Jacob arose from Beersheba and Israel’s sons carried Jacob their father, their little children, and their wives in the carts that Pharaoh had sent to carry him.⁶ They also took their livestock and their possessions they had acquired in the land of Canaan and they came to Egypt, Jacob and all his offspring with him.⁷ His sons and his grandsons with him, his daughters and his granddaughters, and all his offspring, he brought with him to Egypt.⁸ Now these are the names of the sons of Israel who came to Egypt, Jacob and his sons: Jacob’s firstborn, Reuben,⁹ and Reuben’s sons: Hanoch, Pallu, Hezron and Carmi.¹⁰ Simeon’s sons: Jemuel, Jamin, Ohad, Jachin, Zochar and Shaul the son of the Canaanite woman.¹¹ Levi’s sons: Gershon, Kohath and Merari.¹² Judah’s sons: Er, Onan, Shelah, Perez and Zerah. Er died along with Onan in the land of Canaan. Perez’s sons were Hezron and Hamul.¹³ Issachar’s sons: Tola, Puvah, Iob and Shimron.¹⁴ Zebulun’s sons: Sered, Elon and Jahleel.¹⁵ These are Leah’s sons whom she bore to Jacob in Paddan-aram, along with his daughter Dinah. The tally of all of his sons and daughters was 33 people.

¹⁶ Gad’s sons: Ziphion, Haggi, Shuni, Ezbon, Eri, Arodi and Areli.¹⁷ Asher’s sons: Imnah, Ishvah, Ishvi, Beriah, and Serah their sister. Beriah’s sons: Heber and Malchiel.¹⁸ These are the sons of Zilpah, whom Laban gave to Leah his daughter. She bore these to Jacob: 16 people.

¹⁹ The sons of Jacob’s wife Rachel: Joseph and Benjamin.²⁰ Manasseh and Ephraim were born to Joseph in the land of Egypt—Asenath the daughter of Potiphera priest of On bore them to him.²¹ Benjamin’s sons: Bela, Becher, Ashbel, Gera, Naaman, Ehi, Rosh, Muppim, Huppim and Ard.²² These are Rachel’s sons who were born to Jacob. The tally of all the people was 14.

²³ The sons of Dan: Hushim ²⁴ Naphtali’s sons: Yachzeel, Guni, Yezer and Shillem.

²⁵These are the sons of Bilhah whom Laban gave to Rachel his daughter and she bore these to Jacob. The tally of all the people was seven. ²⁶All the people belonging to Jacob who came to Egypt—those coming from his loins (not counting the wives of Jacob’s sons)—the tally of all the people was 66.

²⁷The sons of Joseph who were born to him in Egypt was a tally of two people. The tally of all the people belonging to Jacob’s house who came to Egypt was 70.

²⁸Now he sent Judah before him to Joseph to show him the way to Goshen. When they came to the land of Goshen, ²⁹Joseph harnessed his chariot and went up to Goshen to meet his father Israel. As soon as he appeared before him, he fell upon his neck, and wept on his neck for some time.

³⁰Then Israel said to Joseph, “At this time I am ready to die, after seeing your face in person—for you’re still alive!”

³¹Then Joseph said to his brothers and to his father’s household, “I’ll go up and tell Pharaoh, and say to him, ‘My brothers and my father’s household who were in the land of Canaan have come to me. ³²The men are shepherds, for they’ve been men who handle livestock, who have brought their flocks and cattle and everything that they possess.’ ³³So when Pharaoh calls you and says, ‘What is your occupation?’ ³⁴you must say, ‘Your servants have been men who handle livestock since the time of our youth until now, both we and our fathers,’ so that you can live in the land of Goshen, because every shepherd is loathsome to the Egyptians.”

47

Jacob Blesses Pharaoh

¹Then Joseph came and informed Pharaoh, “My father and my brothers and their flocks and their cattle and everything that belongs to them have come from the land of Canaan, and behold, they are in the land of Goshen.”

²From among his brothers he took five men and presented them before Pharaoh.

³Pharaoh said to his brothers, “What is your occupation?”

So they said to Pharaoh, “Your servants are shepherds, both we and our fathers.”

⁴Then they said to Pharaoh, “We came to dwell temporarily in the land, since there is no pasture for the flocks that belong to your servants, for the famine is severe in the land of Canaan. So now, please let your servants live in the land of Goshen.”

⁵Pharaoh said to Joseph saying, “Your father and your brothers came to you. ⁶The land of Egypt is before you—settle your father and your brothers in the best part of the land. Let them live in the land of Goshen. If you know of any capable men among them, make them overseers of the livestock—over those that are mine.”

⁷Then Joseph brought his father Jacob and presented him before Pharaoh, and Jacob blessed Pharaoh. ⁸ Pharaoh asked Jacob, “How many days are the years of your life?”

⁹Jacob said to Pharaoh, “The days of the years of my sojourn are 130 years. Few and evil have been the days of the years of my life. Moreover, the days of the years of my life have not attained the days of the years of the lives of my fathers, in the days of their sojourn.”

¹⁰And Jacob blessed Pharaoh and went out from Pharaoh’s presence. ¹¹Joseph settled his father and his brothers and gave them property in the land of Egypt, in the best part of the land, in the land of Rameses, just as Pharaoh commanded. ¹²And Joseph supported his father and his brothers and his father’s entire household with food for the mouths of the little ones.

Joseph’s Leadership in the Famine

¹³Now there was no food in all the land because the famine was very severe. Both the land of Egypt and the land of Canaan languished because of the famine. ¹⁴Joseph collected all the money that could be found in the land of Egypt and in the land of Canaan for the grain that they bought, and Joseph brought the money into Pharaoh’s house.

¹⁵Then the money of the land of Egypt and of the land of Canaan ran out and all of Egypt came to Joseph saying, “Give us food. Why should we die in front of you because the money is gone?”

¹⁶Joseph said, “Give your livestock and I’ll give it to you for your livestock, if the money is gone.” ¹⁷So they brought their livestock to Joseph and Joseph gave them food in exchange for horses, for flocks of sheep, for herds of cattle and for donkeys. He provided them with food in exchange for all their livestock that year. ¹⁸When that year came to an end, they came to him in the second year and said to him, “We won’t hide from my lord that the money has run out and the livestock and the domestic animals are my lord’s. There is nothing left in my lord’s sight except our bodies and our land. ¹⁹Why should we die before your eyes—both we and our land? Buy us and our land for food—we and our land will become Pharaoh’s slaves. Provide seed so that we may live and not die, and the land won’t be deserted.”

²⁰So Joseph bought all the land of Egypt for Pharaoh because the Egyptians, each one, sold his field, for the famine overcame them. Thus the land became Pharaoh’s. ²¹He made the people slaves from one end of Egypt’s border to the other. ²²Only he did not buy the land belonging to the priests, because the priests had an allotment from Pharaoh, and they ate their allotment that Pharaoh gave them. Therefore they did not sell their land.

²³Then Joseph said to the people, “Behold, I have bought you and your land today for Pharaoh. Here is seed for you, so that you can sow the land. ²⁴During the harvest you must give a fifth part to Pharaoh and four-fifths will be for you, for seed for the field and for your food, and for those in your houses, and for food for your little ones.”

²⁵“You’ve saved our lives,” they said. “We find favor in the eyes of my lord, and we’ll be Pharaoh’s slaves.” ²⁶So Joseph set it as a statute until this very day concerning the land of Egypt: a fifth-part goes to Pharaoh. Only the priests’ land did not become Pharaoh’s.

²⁷Meanwhile, Israel settled in the land of Egypt in the land of Goshen, acquired property in it, and were fruitful and multiplied greatly.

Parashat Vayechi

Joseph’s Promise to Jacob

²⁸Now Jacob lived in the land of Egypt for 17 years, so the days of Jacob, the years of his life, were 147 years. ²⁹As the time of Israel’s death drew near, he called for his son Joseph and said to him, “If I have found favor in your eyes, please put your hand under my thigh and show me faithful kindness. Please do not bury me in Egypt. ³⁰When I lie down with my fathers, you must carry me out of Egypt and bury me in their burial place.”

So he said, “I myself will do according to your word.”

³¹“Swear to me,” he said. So he swore to him. Then Israel bowed down in worship on the head of his staff.^a

48

Blessing of Ephraim and Manasseh

¹After these things, someone told Joseph, “Behold, your father is sick.” So he took his two sons, Manasseh and Ephraim, with him. ²When someone told Jacob, saying, “Behold, your son Joseph has come to you,” Israel summoned his strength and sat up in the bed.

³Then Jacob said to Joseph, “*El Shaddai* appeared to me in Luz, in the land of Canaan, and blessed me.” ⁴He said to me, ‘I am going to make you fruitful and multiply you and turn you into an assembly of peoples, and I will give this land to your seed after you as an everlasting possession.’ ⁵So now, your two sons, who were born to you in the land of Egypt before I came to you in Egypt, they are mine. Ephraim and Manasseh will be mine, just like Reuben and Simeon. ⁶Any descendent of yours whom you father after them will be yours; they will be identified by the names of their brothers for their inheritance. ⁷“Now as for me, when

^a 47:31. Or, at the head of his bed.

I came from Paddan, to my sorrow Rachel died along the way, in the land of Canaan, while we were still a distance from entering Ephrath. And I buried her there on the way to Ephrath (that is, Bethlehem)."

⁸Then Israel saw Joseph's sons and said, "Who are these?"

⁹Joseph said to his father, "They're my sons, whom God has given me here."

Then he said, "Please bring them to me, so I may bless them."

¹⁰Now Israel's eyes had grown heavy with old age—he could not see. So he brought them near to him, and he kissed them and hugged them. ¹¹Then Israel said to Joseph, "To see your face, I didn't expect—and look, God has let me see your offspring as well!"

¹²Then Joseph took them from his knees and bowed with his face down to the ground. ¹³Then Joseph took the two of them—Ephraim with his right hand across from Israel's left, and Manasseh with his left hand across from Israel's right—and brought them close to him. ¹⁴But Israel stretched out his right hand and placed it upon Ephraim's head (though he was the younger), and his left hand upon Manasseh's head, crossing his hands (though Manasseh was the firstborn).

¹⁵Then he blessed Joseph and said,

"The God before whom my fathers
Abraham and Isaac walked,

The God who has shepherded me
throughout my life to this day,

¹⁶The Angel who redeemed me
from all evil,

May He bless the boys,
and may they be called by my name,
and by the name of my fathers,
Abraham and Isaac.

May they multiply to a multitude
in the midst of the land."

¹⁷When Joseph saw that his father placed his right hand upon Ephraim's head, it was wrong in his eyes. So he took hold of his father's hand to remove it from Ephraim's head to Manasseh's head. ¹⁸Joseph said to his father, "Not like that, my father, because

this one's the firstborn. Put your right hand upon his head."

¹⁹But his father refused and said, "I know, my son, I know. He also will become a people, and he also will become great. But his younger brother will become greater than he and his seed will be the fullness of the nations."

²⁰Then he blessed them that day saying,

"In you shall Israel bless by saying:

'May God make you

like Ephraim and like Manasseh.'"

Thus he put Ephraim before Manasseh.

²¹Then Israel said to Joseph, "Look, I am about to die. But God will be with you and will bring you back to the land of your fathers.

²²Now I myself give you one portion more than your brothers, that which I took from the hand of the Amorites with my sword and my bow."

49

Jacob Speaks Over His Sons

¹Jacob called his sons and said to them:
Gather together so that I can tell you
what will happen to you in the last days.

²Be assembled and listen, sons of Jacob,
and listen to Israel your father.

³Reuben, my firstborn are you,
my vigor and firstborn of my power,
endowed with extra dignity,
endowed with extra strength—

⁴like water boiling over
you will not have extra,
for you got up into your father's bed,
when you defiled a maid's couch.

⁵Simeon and Levi are brothers,
instruments of violence are their knives.

⁶In their secret counsel
may my soul not enter.

In their contingent may my honor
never be united.

For in their anger they slew men,

and in their self-will they maimed oxen.
⁷Cursed be their anger for it was strong
 and their rage for it was cruel—
 I will disperse them in Jacob,
 I will scatter them in Israel.

⁸Judah, so you are—
 your brothers will praise you:
 Your hand will be on your enemies' neck.
 Your father's sons will bow down to you.

⁹A lion's cub is Judah—
 from the prey, my son,
 you have gone up.
 He crouches, lies down like a lion,
 or like a lioness—
 who would rouse him?^a
¹⁰The scepter will not pass from Judah,
 nor the ruler's staff from
 between his feet,^b
 until he to whom it belongs will come.
 To him will be the obedience
 of the peoples.^c

¹¹Binding his foal to the vine,
 his donkey's colt to the choice vine,^d
 he washes his garments in wine,
 and in the blood of grapes his robe.^e

¹²His eyes are darker than wine,
 and teeth that are whiter than milk.

¹³Zebulun will dwell by the seashore,
 and be by a harbor for ships—
 his distant border reaches Sidon.

¹⁴Issachar is a strong-boned donkey,
 lying down between two saddlebags.

¹⁵He saw that a resting place was good,
 and that the land was pleasant.
 He leaned his shoulder
 to bear a burden,
 and became a forced laborer.

¹⁶Dan will judge his people,
 as one of the tribes of Israel.

¹⁷Let Dan be a serpent beside a road,

a viper beside a path,
 who strikes a horse's heels,
 so that its rider falls backward.
¹⁸For your salvation I wait, ADONAI!

¹⁹Gad—attackers will attack him,
 but he will attack their heels.

²⁰Asher—rich is his food—
 he will provide delicacies fit for a king.

²¹Naphtali is a doe let loose,
 who offers words of beauty.

²²A fruitful son is Joseph,
 a fruitful son beside a spring—
 daughters walk along a wall.

²³The archers were bitter and shot arrows
 and were hostile towards him.

²⁴Yet his bow was always filled,
 and his arms quick-moving—
 by the hands of the Mighty One
 of Jacob.

From there a Shepherd,
 the Stone of Israel,^f

²⁵from the God of your father
 who helps you,
 and *Shaddai* who blesses you,
 with blessings of heavens above,
 blessings of the deep that lies below,
 blessings of breasts and womb.

²⁶The blessings of your father surpassed
 the blessings of the
 ancient mountains,
 the desire of the everlasting hills.
 May they be upon Joseph's head,
 upon the crown of the one
 set apart from his brothers.

²⁷Benjamin is a ravaging wolf—
 in the morning he devours spoils,
 and in the evening divides plunder.

²⁸These are the tribes of Israel, twelve
 in all, and this is what their father spoke
 to them. He blessed them; each one he
 blessed with a suitable blessing. ²⁹Then
 he charged them and said to them, "I am

^a 49:9. cf. Rev. 5:5.

^b 49:10. cf. Rev. 19:15.

^c 49:10. Or *tribute comes* or *Shiloh comes* ...

^d 49:11. cf. Zech. 9:9-10; Matt. 21:5; John 12:15.

^e 49:11. cf. Isa. 63:1-2; Rev. 19:13.

^f 49:24. cf. Ps. 118:22; Isa. 28:16; 1 Pet. 2:6-8.

about to be gathered to my people. Bury me with my fathers in the cave that is in the field of Ephron the Hittite, ³⁰in the cave that is in the field of Machpelah, that is next to Mamre in the land of Canaan—the field that Abraham bought from Ephron the Hittite as a property for burial. ³¹There they buried Abraham and his wife Sarah. There they buried Isaac and Rebekah, and there I buried Leah. ³²The field was purchased along with the cave in it from the sons of Het.”

³³When Jacob finished commanding his sons, he drew his feet up into the bed, then breathed his last and was gathered to his peoples.

50

Lamentation for Jacob

¹Joseph fell upon his father’s face, wept over him and kissed him. ²Then Joseph commanded his servants the physicians to embalm his father, so the physicians embalmed Israel. ³They took 40 days for him, because that is how long embalming takes, and Egypt wept 70 days.

⁴When the days of formal weeping passed, Joseph spoke to Pharaoh’s house saying, “If I’ve found favor in your eyes, please say in Pharaoh’s ears, ⁵“My father made me take an oath saying, ‘Behold, I am about to die. In my tomb—which I dug for myself in the land of Canaan—there you must bury me.’ So now, please allow me to go up and bury my father, and then return.”

⁶Pharaoh said, “Go up and bury your father just as he made you swear on oath.”

⁷So Joseph went up to bury his father. Also all of Pharaoh’s servants, the elders of his household and all the elders of the land of Egypt went up with him, ⁸along with all of Joseph’s house, his brothers, and his father’s household. Only their children and their flocks and cattle were left in the land of Goshen. ⁹Chariots and horsemen also went up with him—it was a very impressive company.

¹⁰When they came to the threshing floor of the bramble on the other side of the Jordan, they mourned there—a very great and solemn lamentation. He observed seven days of mourning for his father. ¹¹When the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, saw the mourning ritual at the threshing floor of the prickly bush, they said, “A solemn mourning ritual this is for the Egyptians.” That is why it is named Abel-Mizraim, which is on the other side of the Jordan.

¹²So Jacob’s sons did for him just as he commanded them. ¹³His sons carried him to the land of Canaan and buried him in the cave of the field of Machpelah, the field that Abraham bought as a property for burial from Ephron the Hittite, next to Mamre.

¹⁴After burying his father, Joseph returned to Egypt, he and his brothers and all those who went up with him to bury his father.

Joseph Comforts His Brothers

¹⁵When Joseph’s brothers saw that their father had died, they said, “Maybe Joseph will be hostile towards us and pay us back in full for all the evil we showed him. ¹⁶So they charged Joseph saying, “Before his death, your father gave a command, saying, ¹⁷“Thus you must say to Joseph: ‘Please forgive, I beg you, the transgression of your brothers and their sin because they treated you wrongly.’ Therefore, please forgive the transgression of the servants of the God of your father.”

Then Joseph wept when they spoke to him, ¹⁸and his brothers also came and fell down before him and said, “Behold, we are your slaves!”

¹⁹But Joseph said to them, “Don’t be afraid. For am I in the place of God? ²⁰Yes, you yourselves planned evil against me. God planned it for good, in order to bring about what it is this day—to preserve the lives of many people. ²¹So now, don’t be afraid. I myself will provide food for you and your little ones.” So he reassured them, speaking kindly to them.

²²Joseph remained in Egypt—he and his father’s household—and Joseph lived 110 years. ²³Joseph saw the third generation

of Ephraim's sons. Also the sons of Machir, Manasseh's son, were born upon Joseph's knees.

²⁴Then Joseph said to his brothers, "I'm about to die. But God will surely take notice of you and will bring you up from this land to the land that He swore to Abraham, to

Isaac, and to Jacob." ²⁵Then Joseph made Israel's sons swear an oath saying, "When God takes notice of you, you will bring my bones up from here."

²⁶So Joseph died at 110 years old, and they embalmed him and he was placed in a coffin in Egypt.

Exodus

Parashat Shemot

1

Oppression in Egypt

¹Now these are the names of *Bnei-Yisrael* who came into Egypt with Jacob, each man with his family: ²Reuben, Simeon, Levi and Judah; ³Issachar, Zebulun and Benjamin; ⁴Dan, Naphtali, Gad and Asher. ⁵The souls that came out of the line of Jacob numbered 70 in all, while Joseph was already in Egypt.

⁶Then Joseph died, as did all his brothers and all that generation. ⁷Yet *Bnei-Yisrael* were fruitful, increased abundantly, multiplied and grew extremely numerous—so the land was filled with them.

⁸Now there arose a new king over Egypt, who did not know Joseph. ⁹He said to his people, “Look, the people of *Bnei-Yisrael* are too numerous and too powerful for us. ¹⁰Come, we must deal shrewdly with them, or else they will grow even more numerous, so that if war breaks out, they may join our enemies, fight against us, and then escape from the land.”

¹¹So they set slave masters over them to afflict them with forced labor, and they built Pithom and Raamses as storage cities for Pharaoh. ¹²But the more they afflicted them, the more they multiplied and the more they spread. So the Egyptians dreaded the presence of *Bnei-Yisrael*. ¹³They worked them harshly, ¹⁴and made their lives bitter with hard labor with mortar and brick, doing all sorts of work in the fields. In all their labors they worked them with cruelty.

¹⁵Moreover the king of Egypt spoke to the Hebrew midwives, one of whom was named Shiphrah and the other Puah, ¹⁶and said, “When you help the Hebrew women during childbirth, look at the sex. If it’s a son, then kill him, but if it’s a daughter, she may live.”

¹⁷Yet the midwives feared God, so they did not do as the king of Egypt commanded them,

but let the boys live. ¹⁸So the king of Egypt summoned the midwives and said to them, “Why have you done this—let the boys live?”

¹⁹The midwives told Pharaoh, “Because the Hebrew women are not like Egyptian women. They are like animals,^a and give birth before the midwife comes to them.” ²⁰So God was good to the midwives, and the people multiplied, growing very numerous. ²¹Because the midwives feared God, He gave them families of their own.

²²But Pharaoh charged all his people saying, “You are to cast every son that is born into the river, but let every daughter live.”

2

Young Moses

¹Now a man from the house of Levi took as his wife a daughter of Levi. ²The woman conceived and gave birth to a son. Now when she saw that he was delightful, she hid him for three months.^b ³But when she could no longer hide him, she took a basket of papyrus reeds, coated it with tar and pitch, put the child inside, and laid it in the reeds by the bank of the Nile. ⁴His sister stood off at a distance to see what would happen to him.

⁵Then the daughter of Pharaoh came down to bathe, while her maidens walked along by the riverside. When she saw the basket^c among the reeds, she sent her handmaiden to fetch it. ⁶When she opened it, she saw the child—look, the boy was crying! So she had compassion on him and said, “This is one of the Hebrew children.”

⁷Then his sister said to Pharaoh’s daughter, “Should I go and call a nurse from the Hebrews to nurse the child for you?”

⁸Pharaoh’s daughter told her, “Go!” So the girl went and called the child’s mother. ⁹Then Pharaoh’s daughter said to her, “Take

^a 1:19. Or *lively, vigorous*.

^b 2:2. cf. Acts 7:26; Heb. 11:23.

^c 2:5. Or, *ark*.

this child and nurse him for me, and I will pay you your wages.” So the woman took the child and nursed him. ¹⁰After the boy grew older she brought him to Pharaoh’s daughter and he became her son. So she named him Moses saying, “Because I drew him out of the water.”^a

¹¹Now it happened in those days, after Moses had grown up, that he went out to his brothers and saw their burdens. He noticed an Egyptian beating a Hebrew, one of his own people.^b ¹²So he looked around and when he saw that there was nobody, he killed the Egyptian and hid him in the sand. ¹³Then he went out the following day, and saw two Hebrew men fighting. So he said to the guilty one, “Why are you beating your companion?”

¹⁴But the man answered, “Who made you a ruler and a judge over us? Are you saying you’re going to kill me—just as you killed the Egyptian?”

Then Moses was afraid, and thought, “For sure the deed had become known.”¹⁵When Pharaoh heard about this, he tried to kill Moses.

But Moses fled from Pharaoh and settled in the land of Midian,^c where he sat down by a well. ¹⁶Now the priest of Midian had seven daughters who came and drew water. They filled the troughs to water their father’s flock. ¹⁷But shepherds came and drove them away, so Moses stood up, helped them and watered their flock.

¹⁸When they came to Reuel their father, he said, “How come you’ve returned so soon today?”

¹⁹So they told him, “An Egyptian delivered us out of the hand of the shepherds. He also drew water for us and watered the flock.”

²⁰“Where is he then?” he said to his daughters. “Why did you leave the man behind? Invite him to have some food to eat!”

²¹Moses was content to stay on with the man. Later he gave Moses his daughter Zipporah. ²²She gave birth to a son and he named him Gershom, saying, “I have been an outsider^d in a foreign land.”

^a 2:10. The *Moshe* sounds like *drawing* out in Heb. and *born*, in Egyptian; cf. Acts 7:21.

^b 2:11. cf. Acts 7:23-24; Heb. 11:24-27.

^c 2:12-15. cf. Acts 7:25-29.

^d 2:22. Heb. *Ger* (an outsider) *sham* (there); cf. Acts 7:29; Heb. 11:133-14.

²³Now it came about over the course of those many days that the king of Egypt died. *Bnei-Yisrael* groaned because of their slavery. They cried out and their cry from slavery went up to God. ²⁴God heard their sobbing and remembered His covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. ²⁵God saw *Bnei-Yisrael*, and He was concerned about them.

3

Angel of Adonai in a Burning Bush

¹Now Moses was tending the flock of his father-in-law Jethro, the priest of Midian. So he led the flock to the farthest end of the wilderness, coming to the mountain of God, Horeb.^e ²Then the angel of *ADONAI* appeared to him in a flame of fire from within a bush. So he looked and saw the bush burning with fire, yet it was not consumed. ³Moses thought, “I will go now, and see this great sight. Why is the bush not burnt?”

⁴When *ADONAI* saw that he turned to look, He called to him out of the midst of the bush and said, “Moses, Moses!”

So he answered, “*Hineni*.”

⁵Then He said, “Come no closer. Take your sandals off your feet, for the place where you are standing is holy ground.” ⁶Moreover He said, “I am the God of your father, the God of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob.” So Moses hid his face, because he was afraid to look at God.

⁷Then *ADONAI* said, “I have surely seen the affliction of My people who are in Egypt, and have heard their cry because of their slave masters, for I know their pains. ⁸So I have come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, to bring them up out of that land into a good and large land, a land flowing with milk and honey, into the place of the Canaanites, Hittites, Amorites, Perizzites, Hivites and Jebusites. ⁹Now behold, the cry of *Bnei-Yisrael* has come to Me. Moreover I have seen the oppression that the Egyptians have inflicted on them. ¹⁰Come now, I will send you

^e 3:1. Meaning *desolation* or *desert*; another name for Sinai.

^f 3:2-8. cf. Acts 7:30-34.

to Pharaoh, so that you may bring My people *Bnei-Yisrael* out from Egypt.”

¹¹But Moses said to God, “Who am I, that I should go to Pharaoh, and bring *Bnei-Yisrael* out of Egypt?”

¹²So He said, “I will surely be with you. So that will be the sign to you that it is I who have sent you. When you have brought the people out of Egypt: you will worship God on this mountain.”

¹³But Moses said to God, “Suppose I go to *Bnei-Yisrael* and say to them, ‘The God of your fathers has sent me to you,’ and they ask me, ‘What is His Name?’ What should I say to them?”

¹⁴God answered Moses, “I AM WHO I AM.⁸” Then He said, “You are to say to *Bnei-Yisrael*, ‘I AM’ has sent me to you.” ¹⁵God also said to Moses: “You are to say to *Bnei-Yisrael*, *ADONAI*, the God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob, has sent me to you. This is My Name forever, and the Name by which I should be remembered from generation to generation.

¹⁶“Go now, gather the elders of Israel together, and say to them: ‘*ADONAI*, the God of your fathers—the God of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob—has appeared to me, saying, I have been paying close attention to you and have seen what is done to you in Egypt. ¹⁷So I promise I will bring you up out of the affliction of Egypt, into the land of the Canaanites, Hittites, Amorites, Perizzites, Hivites and Jebusites, to a land flowing with milk and honey.’

¹⁸“They will listen to your voice. So you will go, you along with the elders of Israel, to the king of Egypt, and say to him: ‘*ADONAI*, the God of the Hebrews, has met with us. Now please let us take a three-day journey into the wilderness, so that we may sacrifice to *ADONAI* our God.’ ¹⁹Nevertheless, I know that the king of Egypt will not let you go, except by a mighty hand. ²⁰So I will stretch out My hand and strike Egypt with all My wonders that I will do in the midst of it. After that, he will let you go.

²¹“Then I shall grant these people favor in the eyes of the Egyptians. So it will happen that when you go, you will not leave empty-handed. ²²Every woman is to ask her neighbor

⁸ 3:14. I AM WHO I AM OF I WILL BE WHO I WILL BE.

and the woman who lives in her house for silver and gold jewelry and clothing. You will put them on your sons and your daughters. So you will plunder the Egyptians.”

4

Objections and Excuses

¹Then Moses said, “But look, they will not believe me or listen to my voice. They will say, ‘*ADONAI* has not appeared to you.’”

²So *ADONAI* said to him, “What is that in your hand?”

“A staff,” he said.

³Then He said, “Cast it on the ground.” When he cast it to the ground, it became a serpent, so Moses fled from before it. ⁴Then *ADONAI* said to Moses, “Stretch out your hand, and take it by the tail.” So he put out his hand, laid hold of it, and it became a staff in his hand.

⁵“This is so that they may believe *ADONAI*, the God of their fathers—the God of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob—has appeared to you.”

⁶*ADONAI* also said to him, “Now put your hand within your cloak.” So he put his hand inside, and when he took it out, his hand had *tza-ra’at*—white as snow. ⁷Then He said, “Put your hand back into your cloak.” So he put his hand back in, and when he took it out it was restored again as the rest of his skin.

⁸Then He said, “If they do not believe you, or listen to the voice of the first sign, they will believe the message of the latter sign. ⁹But if they do not believe even these two signs nor listen to your voice, you are to take the water of the river and pour it on the dry land. The water which you take out of the river will become blood on the ground.”

¹⁰But Moses said to *ADONAI*, “*ADONAI*, I am not a man of words—not yesterday, nor the day before, nor since You have spoken to Your servant—because I have a slow mouth and a heavy tongue.”

¹¹So *ADONAI* said to him, “Who made man’s mouth? Or who makes a man mute or deaf, seeing or blind? Is it not I, *ADONAI*? ¹²Now go! I will be with your mouth and teach you what to say.”

¹³But he said, “Please, please, send it by another hand.”

¹⁴Then the anger of ADONAI was kindled against Moses, so He said, “In fact, Aaron the Levite is your brother. I know that he can speak well. Moreover, he is on his way to meet you! When he sees you, he will be glad in his heart. ¹⁵You are to speak to him and put the words in his mouth. I will be with your mouth and with his, and teach you what to do. ¹⁶He will be your spokesman to the people, so that he may act as a mouthpiece for you, and it will be as if you were as God for him. ¹⁷Now then, you must take this staff in your hand to do the signs.”

Moses Returns to Egypt

¹⁸So Moses went, returned to his father-in-law Jethro and said to him, “Please let me go, so I may return to my kinsmen who are in Egypt and see whether they are still alive.”

Jethro said to Moses, “Go in peace.”

¹⁹Then ADONAI said to Moses in Midian, “Go, return to Egypt, for all the men that sought your life are dead.” ²⁰So Moses took his wife and his sons, set them on a donkey and returned to the land of Egypt. Moses took the staff of God in his hand.

²¹ADONAI said to Moses, “When you go back to Egypt, see that you do all the wonders before Pharaoh that I have put in your hand. Still, I will harden his heart, and he will not let the people go. ²²You are to say to Pharaoh, “This is what ADONAI says: ‘Israel is My son, My firstborn.’ ²³So I have said to you, Let My son go, that he may serve Me, but you have refused to let him go. Behold, I will slay your son, your firstborn.”

²⁴It happened along the way, at a lodging place, that ADONAI met him and sought to kill him! ²⁵But Zipporah took a flint, cut off the foreskin of her son, and threw it at his feet, saying, “You are surely a bridegroom of blood to me.” ²⁶She said, “A bridegroom of blood” because of the circumcision. Then He let him alone.

²⁷Now ADONAI said to Aaron, “Go into the wilderness to meet Moses.” So he went and met him at the mountain of God, and kissed

him. ²⁸Then Moses told Aaron all the words of ADONAI with which He had been sent, along with all the signs that He had commanded him to do. ²⁹Then Moses and Aaron went and assembled all the elders of Bnei-Yisrael. ³⁰Aaron spoke all the words that ADONAI had spoken to Moses and did the signs in the sight of the people. ³¹So the people believed. When they heard that ADONAI had remembered Bnei-Yisrael and had seen their affliction, they bowed their heads and worshipped.

5

Pharaoh Will Not Let Israel Go

¹Afterward, Moses and Aaron went and said to Pharaoh, “This is what ADONAI, God of Israel, says: Let My people go, so that they may hold a feast for Me in the wilderness.”

²But Pharaoh said, “Who is ADONAI, that I should listen to His voice and let Israel go? I do not know ADONAI, and besides, I will not let Israel go.”

³They answered, “The God of the Hebrews has met with us. Please let us take a three-day journey into the wilderness, so we may sacrifice to ADONAI our God, else He may strike us with pestilence or with the sword.”

⁴But the king of Egypt said to them, “Why do you, Moses and Aaron, make the people break loose from their work? Go to your labors!” ⁵Then Pharaoh said, “Look, the people of the land are now so numerous, yet you would have them rest from their labors?”

⁶Then on the same day Pharaoh commanded the slave masters of the people and their foremen saying, ⁷“You are not to give the people any more straw to make bricks, as before. Let them go and gather straw for themselves. ⁸But impose on them the quota of bricks that they made previously; don’t reduce it. For they are lazy—that’s why they cry out saying, ‘Let us go and sacrifice to our God.’ ⁹Let even heavier work be laid upon the men, so that they must labor, paying no attention to deceptive words.”

¹⁰Then the slave masters of the people went

out, along with their officers, and they spoke to the people saying: “This is what Pharaoh says: I will not give you straw. ¹¹Go and get straw for yourselves wherever you can find it, for there will be no reduction of your work.”

¹²So the people were scattered throughout all the land of Egypt to gather stubble for straw.

¹³But the slave masters pressured, saying, “Fulfill your work, your daily amount, just as when there was straw.” ¹⁴Moreover the foremen of *Bnei-Yisrael*, whom Pharaoh’s slave masters had set over them, were beaten and asked, “Why haven’t you met your quota of bricks, both yesterday and today like before?”

¹⁵The foremen of *Bnei-Yisrael* came and cried out to Pharaoh saying, “Why do you deal this way with your servants? ¹⁶No straw is given to your servants, yet they say to us, ‘Make bricks!’ and look, your servants are beaten. But it is your own people at fault.”

¹⁷But he said, “Lazy! You’re lazy! That’s why you were saying, ‘Let us go and sacrifice to ADONAI.’ ¹⁸So go now and work! No straw will be given to you—but you must deliver the quota of bricks.”

¹⁹So the foremen of *Bnei-Yisrael* saw that they were in trouble when they were told, “You are not to reduce the number of bricks from day to day.” ²⁰Then they met Moses and Aaron, who were waiting for them as they came from Pharaoh.

²¹So they said to them, “May ADONAI look on you and judge, because you have made a stench in the eyes of Pharaoh and in the eyes of his servants—putting a sword in their hand to kill us!”

²²So Moses returned to ADONAI and said, “ADONAI, why have You brought evil on these people? Is this why You sent me? ²³Ever since I came to Pharaoh to speak in Your Name, he has brought evil on these people. You have not delivered Your people at all.”

6

How Will Pharaoh Listen?

¹ADONAI said to Moses, “Now you will see

what I am going to do to Pharaoh. By way of a strong hand he will let them go, and drive them out of his land.”

Parashat Va’eira

²God spoke further to Moses and said to him, “I am ADONAI. ³I appeared to Abraham, to Isaac and to Jacob, as *El Shaddai*. Yet by My Name, ADONAI, did I not make Myself known to them? ⁴I also established My covenant with them, to give them the land of Canaan, the land of their pilgrimage where they journeyed. ⁵Furthermore, I have heard the groaning of *Bnei-Yisrael*, whom the Egyptians are keeping in bondage. So I have remembered My covenant. ⁶Therefore say to *Bnei-Yisrael*: I am ADONAI, and I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians. I will deliver you from their bondage, and I will redeem you with an outstretched arm and with great judgments. ⁷I will take you to Myself as a people, and I will be your God. You will know that I am ADONAI your God, who brought you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians. ⁸So I will bring you into the land that I swore to give to Abraham, to Isaac and to Jacob, and give it to you as an inheritance. I am ADONAI.”

⁹Moses spoke this way to *Bnei-Yisrael*, but they did not listen to him because of their broken spirit and cruel bondage. ¹⁰So ADONAI told Moses, ¹¹“Go, speak to Pharaoh king of Egypt, so that will he let *Bnei-Yisrael* go out of his land.”

¹²But Moses said to ADONAI, “*Bnei-Yisrael* have not listened to me. So how would Pharaoh listen to me—I, who have uncircumcised lips?”

¹³Then ADONAI spoke to Moses and to Aaron and gave to them a charge for *Bnei-Yisrael* and Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring *Bnei-Yisrael* out of the land of Egypt.

¹⁴These are the heads of their father’s houses. The sons of Reuben the firstborn of Israel were Hanoch, Pallu, Hezron and Carmi. These are the families of Reuben. ¹⁵The sons of Simeon were Jemuel, Jamin, Ohad, Jachin, Zohar and Shaul the son of a Canaanite woman. These are the families of Simeon.

¹⁶These are the names of the sons of Levi according to their generations: Gershon, Kohath and Merari. Levi lived 137 years. ¹⁷The sons of Gershon were Libni and Shimei, according to their families. ¹⁸The sons of Kohath were Amram, Izhar, Hebron and Uzziel. Kohath lived 133 years. ¹⁹The sons of Merari were Mahli and Mushi. These are the families of the Levites according to their generations.

²⁰Amram married Jochebed, his father's sister, and she bore him Aaron and Moses. Amram lived 137 years. ²¹The sons of Izhar were Korah, Nepheg and Zichri. ²²The sons of Uzziel were Mishael, Elzaphan and Sithri. ²³Aaron married Elisheba daughter of Amminadav, sister of Nahshon, and she bore him Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar. ²⁴The sons of Korah were Assir, Elkanah and Abiasaph. These are the families of the Korahites. ²⁵Eleazar, Aaron's son, married one of the daughters of Putiel and she bore him Phinehas. These are the heads of the ancestral houses of the Levites according to their families.

²⁶These are the same Aaron and Moses to whom ADONAI said, "Bring *Bnei-Yisrael* out from the land of Egypt according to their divisions."²⁷These are the ones that spoke to Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring *Bnei-Yisrael* out from Egypt. These are that same Moses and Aaron. ²⁸So it happened on the day when ADONAI spoke to Moses in the land of Egypt, ²⁹that ADONAI said to Moses, "I am ADONAI. Tell Pharaoh king of Egypt everything that I tell to you." ³⁰But Moses said to ADONAI, "I am of uncircumcised lips, so how would Pharaoh listen to me?"

7

¹So ADONAI said to Moses, "See, I have set you as God to Pharaoh, and Aaron your brother will be your prophet. ²You are to speak all that I command you and Aaron your brother is to speak to Pharaoh, so that he will let *Bnei-Yisrael* go out of his land. ³Yet I will harden Pharaoh's heart, and multiply My signs and wonders in the land of Egypt. ⁴But Pharaoh

will not listen to you, so I will lay My hand upon Egypt, and bring forth My armies, My people *Bnei-Yisrael*, out of the land of Egypt by great judgments. ⁵The Egyptians will know that I am ADONAI, when I stretch out My hand against Egypt, and bring out *Bnei-Yisrael* from among them." ⁶So Moses and Aaron did as ADONAI commanded them. ⁷Moses was eighty years old^a and Aaron eighty-three years old when they spoke to Pharaoh.

⁸ADONAI told Moses and Aaron, ⁹"When Pharaoh speaks to you saying, 'Prove yourselves with a miracle,' then you are to say to Aaron, 'Take your staff and cast it down before Pharaoh, so that it may become a serpent.'"

¹⁰So Moses and Aaron went in to Pharaoh and did as ADONAI had commanded. Aaron threw down his staff before Pharaoh and before his servants, and it became a serpent. ¹¹Then Pharaoh called for the wise men and the sorcerers, and they too, the magicians of Egypt, did the same with their secret arts. ¹²For each man threw down his staff, and they became serpents. But Aaron's staff swallowed up their staffs. ¹³Yet Pharaoh's heart was hardened. So he did not listen to them— just as ADONAI had said.

Ten Plagues Begin: Blood

¹⁴Then ADONAI said to Moses, "Pharaoh's heart is stubborn; he refuses to let the people go. ¹⁵Go to Pharaoh in the morning as he is coming out to the water, and stand ready to meet him by the bank of the Nile. Take the staff that was transformed into a serpent in your hand. ¹⁶You are to say to him: ADONAI, God of the Hebrews, has sent me to you, saying, 'Let My people go, so they may serve Me in the wilderness,' and behold, you have not listened. ¹⁷This is what ADONAI says: 'By this you will know that I am ADONAI. Behold, I will strike the waters that are in the river with the staff that is in my hand, and they will be turned to blood. ¹⁸The fish that are in the river will die, the river will become foul, and the Egyptians will hate to drink water from the Nile.'"

^a 7:7. cf. Acts 7:23, 30.

¹⁹ADONAI said to Moses, “Say to Aaron: Take your staff and stretch out your hand over the waters of Egypt, over their rivers, over their streams, over their pools and over all their ponds, so that they become blood. There will be blood throughout all the land of Egypt, even in wooden and stone containers.”

²⁰So Moses and Aaron did as ADONAI commanded. He lifted up the staff and struck the waters that were in the river in the sight of Pharaoh and his servants, and all the waters of the Nile turned to blood. ²¹When the fish that were in the river died, the river became so foul that the Egyptians could not drink water from the river. The blood was throughout all the land of Egypt.

²²But the magicians of Egypt did the same with their secret arts. So Pharaoh’s heart was hardened, and he did not listen to them—just as ADONAI had said. ²³Pharaoh turned and went into his house, and did not even take it to heart. ²⁴So all the Egyptians dug around the river for water to drink, because they could not drink of the water from the Nile. ²⁵Seven days were fulfilled after ADONAI had struck the Nile.

²⁶^b Then ADONAI said to Moses, “Go to Pharaoh and say to him: This is what ADONAI says: ‘Let My people go, so they may serve Me. ²⁷If you refuse to let them go, see, I will strike all your territory with frogs. ²⁸The river will swarm with frogs. They will go up and enter your house, into your bedroom, upon your bed, into the houses of your servants, upon your people, into your ovens, and in your kneading bowls. ²⁹The frogs will climb up on you, your people and all your servants.’”

8

Frogs, Gnats, Flies

¹Then ADONAI told Moses, “Say to Aaron: Stretch out your hand with your staff over the rivers, canals and pools, and cause frogs to come up over the land of Egypt.” ²So Aaron

stretched out his hand over the waters of Egypt, and the frogs came up and covered the land. ³But the magicians did the same with their secret arts and brought up frogs over the land of Egypt.

⁴Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron and said, “Pray to ADONAI, that He would take the frogs away from me and from my people. Then I will let the people go, so they may sacrifice to ADONAI.”

⁵Moses answered Pharaoh, “Boast about me after I pray for you. When am I to pray for you, your servants and your people, that the frogs would be cut off from you and your houses, and remain only in the Nile?”

⁶“Tomorrow,” he said.

So he said, “Let it happen according to your word, so that you may know that there is none like ADONAI our God. ⁷The frogs will depart from you, from your houses, from your servants and from your people. They will remain only in the Nile.”

⁸After Moses and Aaron went out from Pharaoh, Moses cried out to ADONAI concerning the frogs, which He had brought upon Pharaoh. ⁹So ADONAI acted according to the word of Moses, and the frogs died out in the houses, the courts and the fields. ¹⁰They piled them together in large heaps, and the land stank. ¹¹But when Pharaoh saw that there was relief, he hardened his heart and did not listen to them—just as ADONAI had said.

¹²So ADONAI said to Moses, “Tell Aaron, ‘Stretch out your staff and strike the dust of the earth, and it will become gnats^c throughout all the land of Egypt.’” ¹³So they did. When Aaron stretched out his hand with his staff and struck the dust of the earth, there were gnats on men and animals. All the dust of the earth became gnats throughout all the land of Egypt.

¹⁴When the magicians attempted the same with their secret arts to bring forth gnats, they could not. There were gnats on men and animals. ¹⁵So the magicians said to Pharaoh, “This is the finger of God.” But Pharaoh’s heart was hardened, and he did not listen to them—just as ADONAI had said.

^b 7:26-29; 8:1-28. Traditional Christian translations number Ex. 7:26-29 and Ex. 8:1-28 as Ex. 8:1-32.

^c 8:12(16). Or lice.

¹⁶Then ADONAI said to Moses, “Rise up early in the morning and stand before Pharaoh. As he comes to the water say to him, This is what ADONAI says: Let My people go, that they may serve Me. ¹⁷Or else, if you do not let My people go, I will send the swarm of flies^a on you and on your servants, on your people and into your houses. The houses of the Egyptians will be full of the swarm of flies including the ground that they stand on.

¹⁸“But on that day I will set apart the land of Goshen, where My people are dwelling—except no swarm of flies will be there—so that you may know that I, ADONAI, am in the midst of the earth. ¹⁹I will make a distinction between My people and your people. By tomorrow this sign will happen.”

²⁰ADONAI did just so. A massive swarm of flies went into the house of Pharaoh and into his servant’s houses. All the land of Egypt was ruined because of the swarm of flies.

²¹So Pharaoh called for Moses and for Aaron and said, “Go! Sacrifice to your God—in the land.”

²²But Moses said, “That would not be right. For the offerings we intend to sacrifice to ADONAI our God are an abomination to the Egyptians. If we sacrifice what is an abomination to the Egyptians, wouldn’t they stone us? ²³We must walk a three-day journey into the wilderness and sacrifice to ADONAI our God—just as He tells us.”

²⁴Pharaoh said, “I will let you go, so that you may sacrifice to ADONAI your God in the wilderness. Only you must not go very far away. Pray for me.”

²⁵So Moses said, “See, I am leaving you, and I will pray to ADONAI that the swarm of flies will depart from Pharaoh, his servants and from his people tomorrow. However, let Pharaoh no longer deal deceitfully by not letting the people go sacrifice to ADONAI.” ²⁶Then Moses went out from Pharaoh and prayed to ADONAI. ²⁷ADONAI acted according to the word of Moses, and removed the swarm of flies from Pharaoh, from his servants and from his people. Nothing remained. ²⁸But Pharaoh

hardened his heart this time also, and did not let the people go.

9

Livestock, Boils, Hail

¹Then ADONAI said to Moses, “Go in to Pharaoh, and tell him: This is what ADONAI, the God of the Hebrews, says: ‘Let My people go, so they may serve Me.’ ²For if you refuse to let them go, and hold them still, ³behold, the hand of ADONAI will fall upon your livestock that are in the field—on the horses, donkeys, camels, herds and flocks. There will be a crushing plague. ⁴But ADONAI will make a distinction between the cattle of Israel and the cattle of Egypt, and nothing will die that belongs to *Bnei-Yisrael*.”

⁵Also ADONAI set a specific time, saying, “Tomorrow ADONAI will do this thing in the land.”

⁶Then the next day, ADONAI did the deed. All the cattle of Egypt died, yet of the cattle of *Bnei-Yisrael*, not one died. ⁷When Pharaoh inquired, there was not so much as one of the cattle of *Bnei-Yisrael* dead. But the heart of Pharaoh was stubborn, and he did not let the people go.

⁸Then ADONAI said to Moses and Aaron, “Take handfuls of soot from the furnace, and have Moses throw it heavenward in the sight of Pharaoh. ⁹It will become fine dust over all the land of Egypt, and will become boils erupting with sores on both men and animals throughout all the land.”

¹⁰So they took soot from the furnace and stood before Pharaoh. When Moses threw it heavenward, it became boils erupting with sores on both men and animals. ¹¹Moreover, the magicians could not stand before Moses because of the boils, because they were on the magicians, as on all the Egyptians. ¹²But ADONAI hardened the heart of Pharaoh, so he did not listen to them—just as ADONAI had said to Moses.

¹³Then ADONAI said to Moses, “Rise up early in the morning, stand before Pharaoh

^a 8:17(21). Heb. does not specify what kind of insects, possibly stinging flies.

and say to him: This is what ADONAI the God of the Hebrews says: ‘Let My people go, so they may serve Me. ¹⁴For this time I will send all My plagues to your heart, and on your servants and your people, so that you may know that there is none like Me in all the earth. ¹⁵Surely by now I could have stretched out My hand and struck you and your people with a plague that would have wiped you off the earth. ¹⁶However, I have let you stand for this reason: to show you My power, and that My Name might be proclaimed throughout all the earth. ¹⁷Yet still you exalt yourself over My people, by not letting them go. ¹⁸Behold, tomorrow at about this time, I will cause it to rain a very severe hailstorm, the likes of which has not occurred in Egypt since the day it was founded until now. ¹⁹Send word, shelter your cattle and all that you have in the field. For every person and animal found in the field and not brought home, when the hail comes down on them, they will die.’”

²⁰Whoever feared the word of ADONAI among the servants of Pharaoh had his own servants and cattle flee into the houses, ²¹but whoever disregarded the word of ADONAI left his servants and cattle in the field.

²²Then ADONAI said to Moses, “Stretch out your hand toward heaven and let there be hail in all the land of Egypt, on people, animals and every plant of the field, throughout all the land.”

²³So Moses stretched out his staff toward heaven, and ADONAI sent thunder and hail. Fire came down on the earth, as ADONAI rained hail on the land of Egypt. ²⁴The hail fell very severely, with fire flashing up amidst the hail, the likes of which had not occurred in all the land of Egypt since it became a nation. ²⁵The hail struck down everything that was in the fields, both men and animals, all throughout the land of Egypt. It also struck every plant of the field and broke down every tree. ²⁶Only in the land of Goshen, where *Bnei-Yisrael* were, was there no hail.

²⁷So Pharaoh sent, called for Moses and Aaron and said to them, “I have sinned this time. ADONAI is righteous, while I and my people are wicked. ²⁸Pray to ADONAI—there

has been enough of God’s thunders and hail! I will let you go. You don’t have to stay any longer.”

²⁹Moses said to him, “As soon as I am gone out of the city, I will stretch out my hands to ADONAI. The thunder will cease and there will be no more hail—so you may know that the earth is ADONAI’s. ³⁰But as for you and your servants, I know that you do not yet fear ADONAI *Elohim*.”

³¹(The flax and the barley were destroyed, because the barley was in the ear, and the flax was in bloom. ³²But the wheat and the spelt were not destroyed, because they ripen later.)

³³Moses went out of the city, away from Pharaoh, and stretched out his hands to ADONAI. Then the thunder and hail ceased, and rain no longer poured down on the earth. ³⁴But when Pharaoh saw that the rain, the hail and the thunder had ceased, he increased his sin and hardened his heart, both he and his servants. ³⁵So Pharaoh’s heart was hardened and he did not let *Bnei-Yisrael* go—just as ADONAI had said by Moses’ hand.

Parashat Bo

10

Locusts, Darkness

¹Then ADONAI said to Moses, “Go to Pharaoh, because I have hardened his heart and the heart of his servants, so that I might show these My signs in their midst, ²and so you may tell your son and your grandchildren what I have done in Egypt, as well as My signs that I did among them, so you may know that I am ADONAI.”

³So Moses and Aaron went to Pharaoh and said to him, “This is what ADONAI, the God of the Hebrews, says: How long would you refuse to humble yourself before Me? Let My people go, so they may serve Me. ⁴Or else, if you refuse to let My people go, behold, tomorrow I will bring locusts into your borders. ⁵Then they will cover the face of the earth, so that no one will be able to

see the ground. They will eat the remainder of what escaped—whatever is left from the hail—and eat every tree that grows for you out in the field. ⁶Your houses will be filled, as will the houses of all your servants and the houses of all the Egyptians, as neither your fathers nor your grandfathers have seen since the day they were on the earth until today!” Then he turned and went out from Pharaoh.

⁷Pharaoh’s servants said to him, “How long will this man be a snare to us? Send the men, so they may serve ADONAI their God. Don’t you realize yet that Egypt is being destroyed?”

⁸So Moses and Aaron were brought to Pharaoh again. “Go, serve ADONAI your God,” he said. “But who will be going?”

⁹Moses answered, “We will go with our young and our elderly, our sons and our daughters. We will go with our flocks and our herds—for we must have ADONAI’s feast for Him.”

¹⁰But he said to them, “So may ADONAI be with you, if I ever do let you go, with your little ones. See clearly now! Evil is in your face. ¹¹Not so! Go now—the men—and serve ADONAI! For that’s what you were seeking.” Then they were driven out from Pharaoh’s presence.

¹²Then ADONAI said to Moses, “Stretch out your hand over the land of Egypt for the locusts, so they may come up onto Egypt and eat every plant in the land—everything the hail has left.” ¹³So Moses stretched out his staff over the land of Egypt, and ADONAI brought an east wind over the land all that day and all night. When it was morning, the east wind brought the locusts. ¹⁴The locusts came up over all the land of Egypt and rested on the entire territory of Egypt. So dense—there was nothing like it before them, nor will there ever be again. ¹⁵For they covered the face of the whole earth so that the land was darkened, and they ate every plant in the land and all the fruit from the trees that the hail had left. No green thing remained, not a tree or a plant of the field throughout all the land of Egypt.

¹⁶Then Pharaoh quickly called for Moses and Aaron and said, “I have sinned against ADONAI your God and against you. ¹⁷Now forgive my sin, only this once, please! So pray to

ADONAI your God—just so He would take this death away from me!”

¹⁸So he went out from Pharaoh and prayed to ADONAI. ¹⁹Then ADONAI turned the wind from the west, very strong, and it carried off the locusts and drove them into the Sea of Reeds. Not one locust remained in all the territory of Egypt. ²⁰But ADONAI hardened Pharaoh’s heart, and he did not let Bnei-Yisrael go.

²¹Then ADONAI said to Moses, “Stretch out your hand toward heaven, and there will be darkness over the land of Egypt—a darkness that may be felt.”

²²So Moses stretched out his hand toward heaven, and there was a thick darkness in all the land of Egypt for three days. ²³They could not see one another, nor could anyone rise from his place for three days. Yet all Bnei-Yisrael had light within their dwellings.

²⁴Pharaoh called Moses and said, “Go, serve ADONAI. Only let your flocks and your herds remain. Your little ones may also go with you.”

²⁵But Moses said, “You must also put sacrifices and burnt offerings into our hand, then we will do it for ADONAI our God. ²⁶Our cattle must also go with us—not a hoof may be left behind. We must take from them to serve ADONAI our God. We ourselves will not know how we will serve ADONAI until we arrive there.”

²⁷But ADONAI hardened Pharaoh’s heart, and he was unwilling to let them go. ²⁸So Pharaoh said to him, “Go away from me! Take heed never to see my face again, because on the day you do, you will die!”

²⁹“Right!” Moses said. “You said it! May I never see your face again!”

11

Final Plague: Death

¹Now ADONAI had said to Moses, “I will bring one more plague upon Pharaoh and on Egypt. After that, he will let you go from here. When he lets you go, he will surely thrust you out altogether from here. ²Speak now into the ears of the people, and let every man ask

from his neighbor and every woman from her neighbor for articles of silver and gold.”³ ADONAI gave the people favor in the eyes of the Egyptians. Indeed, the man Moses was very great in the land of Egypt, in the eyes of Pharaoh’s servants and in the eyes of the people.

⁴So Moses said, “This is what ADONAI says: At around midnight I will go out into the midst of Egypt, ⁵and all the firstborn in the land of Egypt will die—from the firstborn of Pharaoh sitting on his throne to the firstborn of the maidservant behind the mill, along with all the firstborn cattle.”^a ⁶There will be a great cry throughout all the land of Egypt, the likes of which has never been before nor will ever be again. ⁷But not so much as a dog will growl against any of Bnei-Yisrael, neither man nor beast—so that you may know that ADONAI makes a distinction between the Egyptians and Israel. ⁸All these servants of yours will come down to me and bow down to me, saying, ‘Get out, you and all the people who follow you!’ After that, I will go.” Then he went out from Pharaoh hot with anger.

⁹ADONAI had said to Moses, “Pharaoh will not listen to you, so that My wonders may be multiplied in the land of Egypt.” ¹⁰So Moses and Aaron did all these wonders before Pharaoh, yet ADONAI hardened Pharaoh’s heart, so he did not let Bnei-Yisrael go out of his land.

12

The Passover Lamb

¹Now ADONAI spoke to Moses and Aaron in the land of Egypt saying, ²“This month will mark the beginning of months for you; it is to be the first month of the year for you. ³Tell all the congregation of Israel that on the tenth day of this month, each man is to take a lamb for his family one lamb for the household. ⁴But if the household is too small for a lamb, then he and his nearest neighbor are to take

one according to the number of the people. According to each person eating, you are to make your count for the lamb. ⁵Your lamb is to be without blemish, a year old male.^b You may take it from the sheep or from the goats. ⁶You must watch over it until the fourteenth day of the same month. Then the whole assembly of the congregation of Israel is to slaughter it at twilight.^c ⁷They are to take the blood and put it on the two doorposts and on the crossbeam of the houses where they will eat it. ⁸They are to eat the meat that night, roasted over a fire. With *matzot* and bitter herbs^d they are to eat it. ⁹Do not eat any of it raw or boiled with water, but only roasted with fire—its head with its legs and its innards. ¹⁰So let nothing of it remain until the morning. Whatever remains until the morning you are to burn with fire. ¹¹Also you are to eat it this way: with your loins girded, your shoes on your feet and your staff in your hand. You are to eat it in haste. It is ADONAI’s Passover.

¹²“For I will go through the land of Egypt on that night and strike down every firstborn, both men and animals, and I will execute judgments against all the gods of Egypt. I am ADONAI. ¹³The blood will be a sign for you on the houses where you are.^e When I see the blood, I will pass over you. So there will be no plague among you to destroy you when I strike the land of Egypt.

¹⁴“This day is to be a memorial for you.^f You are to keep it as a feast to ADONAI. Throughout your generations you are to keep it as an eternal ordinance. ¹⁵For seven days you are to eat *matzot*, but on the first day you must remove *hametz* from your houses,^g for whoever eats *hametz* from the first day until the seventh day, that soul will be cut off from Israel. ¹⁶The first day is to be a holy assembly for you as well as the seventh day. No manner of work is to be done on those days, except what is to be eaten by every person—that alone may be prepared by you. ¹⁷So you are to observe

^b 12:5. cf. 1Pet. 1:19.

^c 12:6. Lit. *between the evenings*.

^d 12:8. Heb. *maror*.

^e 12:13. cf. Heb. 11:28.

^f 12:14. cf. Luke 22:19; 1Cor. 11:24-25.

^g 12:15. cf. 1Cor. 5:7-8.

^a 11:5. cf. Heb. 11:28.

the Feast of *Matzot*, for on this very same day have I brought your ranks out of the land of Egypt. Therefore you are to observe this day throughout your generations as an eternal ordinance.

¹⁸During the first month in the evening of the fourteenth day of the month, you are to eat *matzot*, until the evening of the twenty-first day of the month. ¹⁹For seven days no *hametz* is to be found in your houses, for whoever eats *hametz*, that soul will be cut off from the congregation of Israel, whether he is an outsider or one who is born in the land. ²⁰You are to eat no *hametz*; in all your houses you are to eat *matzot*.”

²¹Then Moses called for all the elders of Israel and said to them, “Go, select lambs for your families and slaughter the Passover lamb. ²²You are to take a bundle of hyssop, dip it in the blood that is in the basin, and apply it to the crossbeam and two doorposts with the blood from the basin. None of you may go out the door of his house until morning. ²³ADONAI will pass through to strike down the Egyptians, but when He sees the blood on the crossbeam and the two doorposts, ADONAI will pass over that door, and will not allow the destroyer to come into your houses to strike you down. ²⁴Also you are to observe this event as an eternal ordinance, for you and your children.

²⁵“When you come into the land which ADONAI will give you as He has promised, you are to keep this ceremony. ²⁶Now when it happens that your children ask you, ‘What does this ceremony mean to you?’ ²⁷You are to say, ‘It is the sacrifice of ADONAI’s Passover, because He passed over the houses of *Bnei-Yisrael* in Egypt, when He struck down the Egyptians, but spared our households.’” So the people bowed their heads and worshipped.

²⁸Then *Bnei-Yisrael* went and did it. They did just as ADONAI had commanded Moses and Aaron. ²⁹So it came about at midnight that ADONAI struck down all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, from the firstborn of Pharaoh sitting on his throne to the firstborn of the

captive who was in the dungeon, and all the firstborn cattle.^b

³⁰Then Pharaoh rose up in the night, he and all his servants and all the Egyptians, and there was loud wailing in Egypt. For there was not a house where someone was not dead. ³¹So he called for Moses and Aaron at night and said, “Rise up, go out from my people, both you and *Bnei-Yisrael*, go, serve ADONAI as you have said. ³²Take your flocks and your herds, as you said, and be gone! But bless me, too.”

³³Now the Egyptians urged the people, sending them out of the land quickly, for they thought, “We will all be dead!” ³⁴So the people took their dough before it was leavened, with their kneading bowls bound up in their clothes on their shoulders. ³⁵So *Bnei-Yisrael* acted according to the word of Moses. They asked the Egyptians for articles of silver and gold, and for clothing. ³⁶ADONAI gave the people favor in the eyes of the Egyptians and let them have what they asked for. So they plundered the Egyptians.

³⁷Then *Bnei-Yisrael* journeyed from Rameses to Succoth, about 600,000 men on foot, as well as children. ³⁸Also a mixed multitude went up with them, along with the flocks, herds and heavy livestock. ³⁹They had baked *matzot* cakes from the dough that they brought out of Egypt. It had no *hametz*, because they were thrust out of Egypt and could not delay, so they had not made provisions for themselves.

⁴⁰Now the time that *Bnei-Yisrael* lived in Egypt was 430 years. ⁴¹So it happened at the end of 430 years, to the very day, that all the armies of ADONAI went out from the land of Egypt. ⁴²It was a night of watching for ADONAI to bring them out of the land of Egypt. This same night is a night of vigil for ADONAI, for all *Bnei-Yisrael* throughout their generations.

⁴³Then ADONAI said to Moses and Aaron, “This is the ordinance of the Passover. No foreigner may eat it, ⁴⁴but every man’s servant that is bought for money, after you have circumcised him, may eat it. ⁴⁵Nor should a visitor or hired servant eat it. ⁴⁶It is to be eaten inside a single house. You are not to carry the meat out of the house, nor are you to break

^a 12:21. cf. Mark 14:12; Luke 22:7; 1Cor. 5:7.

^b 12:29. cf. Heb. 11:28.

any of its bones.^c ⁴⁷All the congregation of Israel must keep it. ⁴⁸But if an outsider dwells with you, who would keep the Passover for ADONAI, all his males must be circumcised. Then let him draw near and keep it. He will be like one who is native to the land. But no uncircumcised person may eat from it. ⁴⁹The same Torah applies to the native as well as the outsider who dwells among you.”

⁵⁰So all Bnei-Yisrael did so. They did just as ADONAI commanded Moses and Aaron. ⁵¹It was on that very day that ADONAI brought Bnei-Yisrael out of the land of Egypt as armies.

13

Redemption of the Firstborn

¹ADONAI spoke to Moses saying, ²“Consecrate to Me all the firstborn, from every womb of Bnei-Yisrael, both men and animals—this is Mine.”^d

³Moses said to the people, “Remember this day, on which you came out from Egypt, out of the house of bondage. For by a strong hand ADONAI brought you out from this place. No hametz may be eaten. ⁴This day, in the month of Aviv, you are going out. ⁵When ADONAI brings you into the land of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amontes, the Hivites and the Jebusites, which He swore to your fathers to give you, a land flowing with milk and honey, you are to observe this service during this month. ⁶For seven days you are to eat matzah, and the seventh day is to be a feast to ADONAI. ⁷Matzot is to be eaten throughout the seven days, and no hametz is to be seen among you, nor within any of your borders.

⁸“You are to tell your son on that day saying, ‘It is because of what ADONAI did for me when I came out of Egypt. ⁹So it will be like a sign on your hand and a reminder between your eyes, so that the Torah of ADONAI may be in your mouth. For with a strong hand ADONAI has brought you out of Egypt. ¹⁰You are to keep this ordinance as a moed from

year to year.

¹¹“Now when ADONAI brings you into the land of the Canaanite, as He swore to you and your fathers and gives it you, ¹²you are to set apart to ADONAI every firstborn from the womb, and every firstborn male animal you have will be ADONAI’s. ¹³Every firstborn donkey you are to redeem with a lamb, and if you do not redeem it, then you are to break its neck. But you are to redeem every firstborn male among your sons.

¹⁴“So when your son asks you in times to come, ‘What is this?’ say to him, ‘By a strong hand ADONAI brought us out from Egypt, the house of bondage, ¹⁵and when Pharaoh refused to let us go, ADONAI slew all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both men and animals. So I sacrifice to ADONAI all firstborn males, but I redeem the firstborn of my sons.’ ¹⁶So it will be like a sign on your hand and like frontlets between your eyes, for by a strong hand ADONAI brought us out of Egypt.”

Parashat Beshalach

¹⁷After Pharaoh had let the people go, God did not lead them along the road to the land of the Philistines, although that was nearby, for God said, “The people might change their minds if they see war and return to Egypt.” ¹⁸So God led the people around by the way of the wilderness to the Sea of Reeds, and Bnei-Yisrael went up out of the land of Egypt armed.

¹⁹Moses also took the bones of Joseph with him, for he had made Bnei-Yisrael swear an oath saying, “God will surely remember you, and then you are to carry my bones away with you.”^e

²⁰So they journeyed from Succoth and encamped in Etham, on the edge of the wilderness. ²¹ADONAI went before them in a pillar of cloud by day to lead the way and in a pillar of fire by night to give them light. So they could travel both day and night. ²²The pillar of cloud by day and the pillar of fire by night never departed from the people.

^c 12:46. cf. John 19:33,36.
^d 13:2. cf. Luke 2:23.

^e 13:19. cf. Heb. 11:22.
^f 13:21. cf. 1Cor. 10:1.

14

Sea of Reeds Showdown

¹ADONAI spoke to Moses saying, ²“Speak to Bnei-Yisrael, so that they turn back and encamp before Pi-hahiroth, between Migdol and the sea. You are to camp by the sea, opposite Baal-zephon. ³Pharaoh will say concerning Bnei-Yisrael, ‘They are wandering aimlessly in the land—the wilderness has shut them in!’ ⁴I will harden Pharaoh’s heart, so he will follow after them. Then I will be glorified over Pharaoh along with all his army, and the Egyptians will know that I am ADONAI.” So they did so.

⁵When the king of Egypt was told that the people had fled, Pharaoh and his servants had a change of heart toward the people, and they said, “What is this we have done, that we let Israel go from serving us?” ⁶So he prepared his chariots and took his people with him. ⁷He took 600 of the finest chariots, along with all other chariots of Egypt, and captains over them. ⁸ADONAI hardened the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt, so he pursued Bnei-Yisrael, for Bnei-Yisrael went out with a high hand. ⁹But the Egyptians pursued them with all the horses and chariots of Pharaoh, as well as his charioteers and his army, and overtook them as they were encamped by the sea, beside Pi-hahiroth opposite Baal-zephon.

¹⁰When Pharaoh drew near, Bnei-Yisrael lifted up their eyes, and behold, the Egyptians were marching after them! So they were terrified, and Bnei-Yisrael cried out to ADONAI. ¹¹They said to Moses, “Have you taken us away to die in the wilderness because there were no graves in Egypt? Why have you dealt this way with us, to bring us out of Egypt? ¹²Did we not say to you in Egypt, ‘Let us alone, so that we may serve the Egyptians?’ It was better for us to serve the Egyptians than to die in the wilderness!”

¹³But Moses said to the people, “Don’t be afraid! Stand still, and see the salvation of ADONAI, which He will perform for you today. You have seen the Egyptians today, but you

will never see them again, ever! ¹⁴ADONAI will fight for you, while you hold your peace.”

¹⁵Then ADONAI said to Moses, “Why are you crying to Me? Tell Bnei-Yisrael to go forward. ¹⁶Lift up your staff, stretch out your hand over the sea, and divide it. Then Bnei-Yisrael will go into the midst of the sea on dry ground. ¹⁷Then I, behold, I will harden the hearts of the Egyptians, and they will go in after them, so that I will be glorified over Pharaoh and all his army, his chariots and his horsemen. ¹⁸Then the Egyptians will know that I am ADONAI, when I have been glorified over Pharaoh, his chariots and his horsemen.”

¹⁹Then the angel of God, who went before the camp of Israel, moved and went behind them. Also the pillar of cloud moved from in front and stood behind them, ²⁰and so came between the camp of Egypt and the camp of Israel—there was the cloud and the darkness over here, yet it gave light by night over there—neither one came near the other all night long.

²¹Then Moses stretched out his hand over the sea. ADONAI drove the sea back with a strong east wind throughout the night and turned the sea into dry land. So the waters were divided. ²²Then Bnei-Yisrael went into the midst of the sea on the dry ground, while the waters were like walls to them on their right and on their left.”

²³But the Egyptians pursued and went in after them into the midst of the sea, all Pharaoh’s horses, his chariots and his horsemen. ²⁴Now it came about during the morning watch that ADONAI looked at the army of the Egyptians through the pillar of fire and cloud and caused the army of the Egyptians to panic. ²⁵He took off their chariot wheels and caused them to drive heavily, so that the Egyptians said, “Get away from the presence of Israel! For ADONAI fights for them against the Egyptians!”

²⁶Then ADONAI said to Moses, “Stretch out your hand over the sea, so that the waters come back upon the Egyptians, over their chariots and their horsemen.” ²⁷So Moses stretched his hand out over the waters, and

¹⁴ 14:22. cf. 1 Cor. 10:1.

the sea returned to its strength at the break of dawn. The Egyptians were fleeing from it, but ADONAI overthrew them in the midst of the sea.^b ²⁸The waters returned and covered the chariots, the horsemen and the entire army of Pharaoh that went after them into the sea. Not one of them remained.

²⁹But *Bnei-Yisrael* had walked on dry land in the midst of the sea, and the waters were like walls to them on their right hand and on their left.³⁰ So ADONAI saved Israel that day out of the hand of the Egyptians, and Israel saw the Egyptians dead on the seashore.³¹ When Israel saw the great work that ADONAI did over the Egyptians, the people feared ADONAI, and they believed in ADONAI and in His servant Moses.

15

Song of Moses and Miriam

¹Then Moses and *Bnei-Yisrael* sang this song to ADONAI:^c

I will sing to ADONAI,
for He is highly exalted!
The horse and its rider
He has thrown into the sea.

²ADONAI is my strength and song,
and He has become my salvation.^d
This is my God, and I will glorify Him,
my father's God, and I will exalt Him.

³ADONAI is a warrior—ADONAI is His Name!

⁴Pharaoh's chariots and his army
He has hurled into the sea,
and his chosen captains have sunk
into the Sea of Reeds.

⁵The deeps cover them.
They sank to the depths like a stone.

⁶Your right hand, ADONAI,
is glorious in power.
Your right hand, ADONAI,
dashes the enemy to pieces.

⁷In the greatness of Your excellency
You overthrow those who resist You.
You send forth Your wrath—

it consumes them as stubble.

⁸With the blast of Your nostrils
the waters piled up.
The floods stood upright as a heap.
The deeps became firm ground
in the heart of the sea.

⁹The enemy said, "I will pursue,
I will overtake, I will divide the spoil.
My lust shall gorge on them!
I will draw my sword—
my hand will destroy them."

¹⁰You blew with Your wind,
the sea covered them.
They sank like lead in the mighty waters.

¹¹Who is like You, ADONAI,
among the gods?
Who is like You,
glorious in holiness,
awesome in praises,
doing wonders?^e

¹²You stretched out Your right hand,
the earth swallowed them.

¹³You in Your lovingkindness
led the people You have redeemed.
You guided them in Your strength
to Your holy habitation.

¹⁴When the peoples hear,
they will tremble—anguish will seize
the inhabitants of Philistia.

¹⁵Then the chiefs of Edom are terrified.
Trembling grips Moab's mighty men.
All of Canaan's inhabitants
will melt away.

¹⁶Terror and dread will fall on them.
By the greatness of Your arm
they become still as a stone,
till Your people cross over, ADONAI,
till the people whom You purchased
cross over.

¹⁷You bring them in, and plant them
in the mountain of Your inheritance,
the place, ADONAI, that You have made
for Yourself to dwell in—
the Sanctuary, ADONAI,
which Your hands have prepared.

¹⁸ADONAI will reign forever and ever!

¹⁹For Pharaoh's horses with his chariots and

^b 14:27. cf. Heb. 11:29.

^c 15:1. cf. Rev. 15:3.

^d 15:2. cf. Rev. 12:10.

^e 15:11. cf. Acts 4:30; 7:36; Heb. 2:4.

his horsemen went into the sea, but ADONAI brought the waters of the sea back over them. Yet *Bnei-Yisrael* walked in the midst of the sea on dry ground.²⁰ Then Miriam the prophetess, Aaron's sister, took a tambourine in her hand, and all the women went out after her with tambourines and with dancing,²¹ as Miriam sang to them:

Sing to ADONAI, for He is highly exalted!
The horse and its rider
He has thrown into the sea!

Bitter Waters Made Sweet

²²Then Moses led Israel onward from the Sea of Reeds. They went out into the wilderness of Shur. But they travelled three days in the wilderness and found no water.²³ When they came to Marah, they could not drink from the waters because they were bitter. On account of this it was called Marah.²⁴ So the people complained to Moses saying, "What are we going to drink?"

²⁵So he cried out to ADONAI, and ADONAI showed him a tree. When he threw it into the waters, they were made sweet.

There He made a statute and an ordinance for them, and there He tested them.²⁶ He said, "If you diligently listen to the voice of ADONAI your God, do what is right in His eyes, pay attention to His *mitzvot*, and keep all His decrees, I will put none of the diseases on you which I have put on the Egyptians. For I am ADONAI who heals you."

²⁷Then they came to Elim, where there were twelve springs of water and seventy palm trees. So they camped there by the waters.

16

Manna From Heaven

¹They journeyed on from Elim, and the entire community of *Bnei-Yisrael* came to the wilderness of Sin, which is between Elim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the second month after leaving the land of Egypt.

²But the whole congregation of *Bnei-Yisrael* murmured against Moses and Aaron in the wilderness.³ *Bnei-Yisrael* said to them, "If only we had died by the hand of ADONAI in the land of Egypt, when we sat by pots of meat, when we ate bread until we were full. But you have brought us into the wilderness, to kill this entire congregation with hunger."

⁴Then ADONAI said to Moses, "Behold, I will rain bread from heaven for you.⁵ The people will go out and gather a day's portion every day, so that I can test them to find out whether they will walk according to My *Torah* or not.⁶ So on the sixth day, when they prepare what they bring in, it will be twice as much as they gather day by day."

⁷So Moses and Aaron said to all *Bnei-Yisrael*, "In the evening you will know that ADONAI has brought you out from the land of Egypt,⁸ and in the morning, then you will see the glory of ADONAI. For He heard your complaining against Him. What are we? You complain against us?"

⁹Then Moses said, "ADONAI will give you meat to eat in the evening and enough bread to fill you in the morning, since ADONAI hears your complaints that you mutter against Him, what are we? Your complaining is not against us, but against ADONAI!"

¹⁰Moses said to Aaron, "Say to all the congregation of *Bnei-Yisrael*, 'Come near before ADONAI, because He has heard your complaining.'"

¹¹Then, as Aaron spoke to the whole congregation of *Bnei-Yisrael*, they looked toward the wilderness, and the glory of ADONAI appeared in the cloud.¹² ADONAI spoke to Moses saying, "I have heard the complaining of *Bnei-Yisrael*. Speak to them saying, 'At dusk you will eat meat, and in the morning you will be filled with bread. Then you will know that I am ADONAI your God.'"

¹³So when evening fell, quails came up and covered the camp. Moreover, in the morning there was a layer of dew all around the camp.

¹⁴When the layer of dew was gone, on the surface of the desert was a thin, flake-like frost, as fine as the frost on the ground.¹⁵ When *Bnei-Yisrael* saw it, they said one to another,

^a 16:4. cf. John 6:31.

“What is it?”^b For they did not know what it was. Then Moses said to them, “It is the bread that ADONAI has given you to eat. ¹⁶This is the word that ADONAI has commanded. Every man is to gather according to his needs, an omer^c per person, according to the number of people per household. Each man is to take it for those who are in his tent.”

¹⁷*Bnei-Yisrael* did so, and some gathered more, some less. ¹⁸When they measured it with an omer, those who gathered more had nothing left over, and those that gathered less did not lack at all. Every man gathered according to his appetite.

¹⁹Also Moses said to them, “Let no one save any of it until the morning.”

²⁰However, they did not listen to Moses. Some of them preserved it until the morning—but it bred worms and rotted. So Moses was angry with them.

²¹So they gathered it morning by morning, each man according to his needs, and as the sun became hot it melted. ²²On the sixth day they gathered twice as much bread, two omers for each individual. So all the leaders of the community came and informed Moses. ²³But he said to them, “This is what ADONAI has said. Tomorrow is a *Shabbat* rest, a holy *Shabbat* to ADONAI. Bake whatever you would bake, and boil what you would boil. Store up for yourselves everything that remains, to be kept until the morning.”

²⁴So they set it aside until the morning, just as Moses instructed, and it did not rot nor were there any worms. ²⁵Then Moses said, “Eat that today, because today is a *Shabbat* to ADONAI. Today you will not find it in the field. ²⁶You are to gather it for six days, but the seventh day is the *Shabbat*, and there will be none.”

²⁷Yet on the seventh day, some of the people went out to gather and they found none. ²⁸ADONAI said to Moses, “How long will you refuse to keep My *mitzvot* and My *Torah*? ²⁹See, ADONAI has given you the *Shabbat*, so on the sixth day He gives you the bread of two days. Let every man stay in his place, and let

no man go out on the seventh day.”³⁰ So the people rested on the seventh day.

³¹The house of Israel named it *manna*. It was white like coriander seed and tasted like wafers made with honey. ³²Then Moses said, “This is what ADONAI has commanded. Let a full omer of it be kept throughout your generations, so that they may see the bread with which I fed you in the wilderness, when I brought you out from the land of Egypt.”

³³Moses said to Aaron, “Take a jar and put a full omer of *manna* inside. Store it up before ADONAI, to be kept throughout your generations.”

³⁴Just as ADONAI commanded Moses, Aaron stored it up in front of the Testimony, to be preserved. ³⁵*Bnei-Yisrael* ate the *manna* for 40 years. They ate the *manna* until they came to an inhabited land, when they came to the borders of the land of Canaan. ³⁶Now an omer is the tenth part of an ephah.^d

17

Test and Quarreling

¹All the congregation of *Bnei-Yisrael* journeyed from the wilderness of Sin in stages, according to the command of ADONAI, and camped in Rephidim, but there was no water for the people to drink. ²So the people quarreled with Moses and said, “Give us water to drink.” And Moses said to them, “Why do you quarrel with me? Why do you test ADONAI?”

³But the people thirsted for water there, and they complained against Moses and said, “Why have you brought us up out of Egypt? To kill us with thirst, along with our children and cattle?”

⁴So Moses cried out to ADONAI saying, “What am I to do for these people? They are about ready to stone me.”

⁵ADONAI said to Moses, “Walk before the people, and take of the elders of Israel with you, along with your staff with which you struck the river. Take it in your hand and go.

⁶Behold, I will stand before you, there upon

^b 16:15. Heb. *Mah-hu*, lit. “What’s that?”

^c 16:16. About two quarts.

^d 16:36. An omer=about 2 dry quarts; an ephah=20.

the rock in Horeb. You are to strike the rock, and water will come out of it so that the people can drink.” Then Moses did just so in the eyes of the elders of Israel.⁷ The name of the place was called Massah and Meribah, because of the quarreling of *Bnei-Yisrael*, and because they tested ADONAI saying, “Is ADONAI among us, or not?”

War Against Amalek

⁸Then the Amalekites came and fought with Israel at Rephidim. ⁹Moses said to Joshua, “Choose men, go out, and fight the Amalekites. Tomorrow I will stand on the top of the hill with the staff of God in my hand.”

¹⁰So Joshua did as Moses said, and fought the Amalekites, while Moses, Aaron and Hur went up to the top of the hill. ¹¹When Moses held up his hand, Israel prevailed. But when he let down his hand, the Amalekites prevailed. ¹²Moses’ hands grew heavy, so they took a stone, put it under him, and he sat down. Aaron and Hur held up his hands, one on each side. So his hands were steady until the sun went down. ¹³So Joshua overpowered the Amalekites and his army with the edge of the sword.

¹⁴ADONAI said to Moses, “Write this for a memorial in the book, and rehearse it in the hearing of Joshua, for I will utterly blot out the memory of the Amalekites from under heaven.”

¹⁵Then Moses built an altar, and called the name of it ADONAI-Nissi.^a ¹⁶Then he said, “By the hand upon the throne of ADONAI, ADONAI will have war with Amalek from generation to generation.”

Parashat Yitro

18

Jethro’s Advice

¹Now Jethro, the priest of Midian and Moses’ father-in-law, heard about everything God had done for Moses and for His people

Israel, and how ADONAI had brought Israel out of Egypt. (²Jethro, Moses’ father-in-law, had taken in Moses’ wife Zipporah, after he had sent her away ³with her two sons. One was named Gershom^b because he said, “I have been an outsider in a foreign land,” ⁴and the name of the other was Eliezer because he said, “For my father’s God is my help^c, and delivered me from the sword of Pharaoh.”)

⁵So Jethro, Moses’ father-in-law, came with his sons and his wife to Moses into the wilderness where he was encamped at the mountain of God. ⁶He had told Moses, “I, Jethro your father-in-law, am coming to you, along with your wife and her two sons.” ⁷So Moses went out to meet his father-in-law, then bowed down and kissed him. They asked each other about their welfare, and went into the tent. ⁸Moses told his father-in-law all that ADONAI had done to Pharaoh and to the Egyptians for Israel’s sake, as well as all the travail that had come upon them along the way, and how ADONAI delivered them.

⁹Jethro rejoiced for all the goodness that ADONAI had shown to Israel, since He had delivered them out of the hand of the Egyptians. ¹⁰Jethro said, “Blessed be ADONAI, who has delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians and out of the hand of Pharaoh, and has delivered the people from under the hand of the Egyptians. ¹¹Now I know that ADONAI is greater than all gods, since they had acted arrogantly against them.” ¹²Then Jethro, Moses’ father-in-law, presented a burnt offering and sacrifices to God. Aaron also came along with all the elders of Israel to eat bread with Moses’ father-in-law before God.

¹³The next day, Moses sat to judge the people, and they stood around Moses from morning till evening. ¹⁴When Moses’ father-in-law saw all that he did for the people, he said, “What’s this you’re doing to the people? Why sit by yourself, alone, with all the people standing around from morning until evening?”

¹⁵Moses answered his father-in-law, “It’s because the people come to me to inquire of God. ¹⁶When they have an issue, it comes

^a 17:15. Meaning “God is my standard” or “God is my banner”.

^b 18:3. Heb. Ger (an outsider) sham (there).

^c 18:4. Heb. Eli (my God) etzer (help).

to me, and I judge between a man and his neighbor, so I make them understand God's statutes and His laws."

¹⁷But Moses' father-in-law said to him, "What you're doing is no good. ¹⁸You will surely wear yourself out, as well as these people who are with you, because the task is too heavy for you. You cannot do it alone, by yourself. ¹⁹Now listen to my voice—I will give you advice, and may God be with you! You, represent the people before God, and bring their cases to God. ²⁰Enlighten them as to the statutes and the laws, and show them the way by which they must walk and the work they must do. ²¹But you should seek out capable men out of all the people—men who fear God, men of truth, who hate bribery. Appoint them to be rulers over thousands, hundreds, fifties and tens. ²²Let them judge the people all the time. Then let every major case be brought to you, but every minor case they can judge for themselves. Make it easier for yourself, as they bear the burden with you. ²³If you do this thing as God so commands you, then you will be able to endure, and all these people will go to their places in *shalom*."

²⁴So Moses listened to his father-in-law and did everything he said. ²⁵Moses chose capable men out of all Israel, and made them heads over the people, rulers of thousands, hundreds, fifties and tens. ²⁶They judged the people all the time. The hard cases they brought to Moses, but every small matter they judged themselves.

²⁷Then Moses let his father-in-law depart, and he went on his way to his own land.

19

Theophany at Sinai

¹In the third month after *Bnei-Yisrael* had gone out of the land of Egypt, that same day they arrived at the wilderness of Sinai. ²They travelled from Rephidim, came into to the wilderness of Sinai, and set up camp in the wilderness. Israel camped there, right in front of the mountain.

³Moses went up to God, and *ADONAI* called to him from the mountain saying, "Say this to the house of Jacob, and tell *Bnei-Yisrael*, ⁴'You have seen what I did to the Egyptians, and how I carried you on eagle's wings and brought you to Myself. ⁵Now then, if you listen closely to My voice, and keep My covenant, then you will be My own treasure from among all people, for all the earth is Mine. ⁶So as for you, you will be to Me a kingdom of *kohanim* and a holy nation.' These are the words which you are to speak to *Bnei-Yisrael*."

⁷So Moses went, called for the elders of the people, and put before them all these words that *ADONAI* had commanded him. ⁸All the people answered together and said, "Everything that *ADONAI* has spoken, we will do." Then Moses reported the words of the people to *ADONAI*.

⁹*ADONAI* said to Moses, "I am about to come to you in a thick cloud, so that the people will hear when I speak with you, and believe you forever." Then Moses told the words of the people to *ADONAI*.

¹⁰*ADONAI* said to Moses, "Go to the people, and sanctify them today and tomorrow. Let them wash their clothing. ¹¹Be ready for the third day. For on the third day *ADONAI* will come down upon Mount Sinai in the sight of all the people. ¹²You are to set boundaries for the people all around, saying, 'Be very careful not to go up onto the mountain, or touch the border of it. Whoever touches the mountain will surely be put to death. ¹³Not a hand is to touch it, but he will surely be stoned or shot through. Whether it is an animal or a man, it will not live.' When the *shofar* sounds, they may come up to the mountain."

¹⁴Then Moses went down from the mountain to the people, consecrated them, and then, they washed their clothing. ¹⁵He said to the people, "Be ready for the third day. Do not draw near your wives."

¹⁶In the morning of the third day, there was thundering^d and lightning, a thick cloud on the mountain, and the blast of an exceedingly loud *shofar*. All the people in the camp trembled. ¹⁷Then Moses brought the people out of the

^d 19:16, 19b. Heb. Kol, lit. sounds or voices; cf. Heb. 12:18-19.

camp to meet God, and they stood at the lowest part of the mountain.¹⁸ Now the entire Mount Sinai was in smoke, because ADONAI had descended upon it in fire. The smoke ascended like the smoke of a furnace. The whole mountain quaked greatly.¹⁹ When the sound of the *shofar* grew louder and louder, Moses spoke, and God answered him with a thunderous sound.

²⁰Then ADONAI came down onto Mount Sinai, to the top of the mountain. ADONAI called Moses to the top of the mountain, so Moses went up.²¹ Then ADONAI said to Moses, “Go down and warn the people, lest they break through to see ADONAI, and many of them die.²² Even the *kohanim* who come near to ADONAI must consecrate themselves, so that ADONAI does not break out against them.”

²³Moses said to ADONAI, “The people cannot come up to Mount Sinai, for You are the One who warned us, saying, ‘Set boundaries around the mountain, and consecrate it.’”

²⁴Then ADONAI said to him, “Go down. You are to come back up, you and Aaron with you. But do not let the *kohanim* and the people break through to come up to ADONAI, or He will break out against them.”²⁵ So Moses went down to the people and told them.

20

The Ten Words

¹Then God spoke all these words saying,

²“I am ADONAI your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.

³“You shall have no other gods before Me.⁴ Do not make for yourself a graven image^a, or any likeness of anything that is in heaven above or on the earth below or in the water under the earth.⁵ Do not bow down to them, do not let anyone make you serve them. For I, ADONAI your God, am a jealous God, bringing the iniquity of the fathers upon the children to the third and fourth generations of those who hate Me,⁶ but showing lovingkindness to

^a 20:4. Heb. *Pe-sel*, lit. “crafted idol”.

the thousands of generations of those who love Me and keep My mitzvot.

⁷“You must not take the Name of ADONAI your God in vain, for ADONAI will not hold him guiltless that takes His Name in vain.

⁸“Remember Yom Shabbat, to keep it holy.⁹ You are to work six days, and do all your work,¹⁰ but the seventh day is a Shabbat to ADONAI your God. In it you shall not do any work—not you, nor your son, your daughter, your male servant, your female servant, your cattle, nor the outsider that is within your gates.¹¹ For in six days ADONAI made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that is in them, and rested on the seventh day. Thus ADONAI blessed Yom Shabbat, and made it holy.

¹²“Honor your father and your mother, so that your days may be long upon the land which ADONAI your God is giving you.

¹³“Do not murder.

¹⁴“Do not commit adultery.

¹⁵“Do not steal.

¹⁶“Do not bear false witness against your neighbor.

¹⁷“Do not covet your neighbor’s house, your neighbor’s wife, his manservant, his maidservant, his ox, his donkey, or anything that is your neighbor’s.”

¹⁸All the people witnessed the thundering and the lightning, and the sound of the *shofar*, and the mountain smoking. When the people saw it, they trembled and stood far off.¹⁹ So they said to Moses, “You, speak to us, and we will listen, but do not let God speak to us, or we will die.”

²⁰So Moses said to the people, “Do not be afraid, for God has come to test you, so that His fear may be in you, so that you do not sin.”

²¹The people stood far off, while Moses drew near to the thick darkness where God was.

²²Then ADONAI said to Moses, “Say this to Bnei-Yisrael: You yourselves have seen that I have spoken to you from heaven.²³ Do not make gods of silver alongside Me, and do not make gods of gold for yourselves.²⁴ You are to make an altar of earth for Me, and there you will sacrifice your burnt offerings, your fellowship offerings—your sheep and your cattle. In every place where I cause My name to be

mentioned I will come to you and bless you.
²⁵When you make for Me an altar of stones, do not build it from cut stone, for if you use a tool on it, you will have profaned it. ²⁶Nor are you to go up to My altar on steps, so that your nakedness would not be uncovered while on it.”

Parashat Mishpatim

21

Ordinances for the Covenant

¹“Now these are the ordinances which you will set before them.

²“If you buy a Hebrew servant, he is to serve for six years, and in the seventh he is to go free, without payment. ³If he comes in by himself, he is to go out by himself. If he was married, then his wife will go out with him. ⁴If his master gave him a wife, and she bears him sons or daughters, the wife and her children will be her master’s, and he will go free by himself.

⁵“But if the servant plainly states, ‘I love my master, my wife and my children, and I will not go out free,’ ⁶then his master is to bring him to God,^b then take him to a door or to a doorpost. His master is to pierce his ear through with an awl, and he will serve him forever.

⁷“If a man sells his daughter to be a maidservant, she is not to go free as the male servants do. ⁸If she does not please her master who has selected her for himself, then he is to allow her to be redeemed. He will have no power to sell her to a foreign people, seeing as he has dealt deceitfully toward her. ⁹If he betroths her to his son, he must give her the rights of a daughter. ¹⁰If he takes another wife, he is not to diminish her food, her clothing, or her marriage rights. ¹¹If he does not provide these three to her, then she is to go free without payment.

¹²“Whoever strikes a man so that he dies must surely be put to death. ¹³But if he did not hunt him down, yet God caused it to happen, then I will appoint for you a place

^b 21:6. Heb. Elohim, lit. “God, gods, princes or judges.”

where he may run. ¹⁴If a man presumes to kill his neighbor with craftiness, you are to take him from My altar and put him to death.

¹⁵“Anyone who strikes his father or his mother must surely be put to death.

¹⁶“Anyone who steals a person and sells him, or is found with him under his hand, must surely be put to death.

¹⁷“Whoever curses his father or his mother must surely be put to death.

¹⁸“If people quarrel, and one strikes the other with a stone or with his fist, and the other does not die but lies in bed, ¹⁹if he rises again and walks around on his staff, then the one that struck him will be cleared. But he must pay for the loss of his time and help him to be thoroughly healed.

²⁰“If a man strikes his male or female servant with a staff, who dies by his hand, he must surely be punished. ²¹Notwithstanding, if the servant gets up in a day or two he will not be punished, for he is his property.^c

²²“If men fight, and hit a pregnant woman so that her child is born early, yet no harm follows, the one who hit her is to be strictly fined, according to what the woman’s husband demands of him. He must pay as the judges determine. ²³But if any harm follows,^d then you are to penalize life for life, ²⁴eye for an eye, tooth for a tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot, ²⁵burn for burn, wound for wound, blow for blow.

²⁶“If a man strikes the eye of his male or female slave and destroys it, he must let him go free for the sake of his eyesight. ²⁷If he strikes out his slave’s tooth, he must let him go free for the sake of his tooth.

²⁸“If an ox gores a man or a woman so that they die, the ox must surely be stoned, and its meat is not to be eaten, but the owner of the ox will be cleared. ²⁹If the ox was given to goring in times past, and a warning has been given to its owner, yet he has not kept it pent up, and it has killed a man or a woman, then the ox must be stoned and its owner must also be put to death. ³⁰If instead a ransom is placed on him, then he is to pay for the redemption

^c 21:21. Lit. money.

^d 21:23. i.e., a miscarriage.

of his life whatever is demanded. ³¹Whether it has gored a son or daughter, this rule is to be applied to him. ³²If the ox gores a male or female slave, he is to pay 30 shekels of silver to their master, and the ox is to be stoned.

³³“If one uncovers a pit or digs a pit and does not cover it, and an ox or a donkey falls in, ³⁴the owner of the pit must pay compensation. He is to give money to the owner, and the dead animal will be his.

³⁵“If one man’s ox hurts another’s ox so that it dies, they are to sell the live ox and divide the price. They are also to divide the dead one. ³⁶Or if it becomes known that the ox was given to violence in times past, and its owner has not kept it pent up, he must surely pay ox for ox, and the dead animal will be his own. ³⁷^aIf a man steals an ox or a sheep, and kills it or sells it, he is to pay five oxen for one ox or four sheep for one sheep.

22

¹“If a thief found breaking in is struck so that he dies, there is no bloodguilt for him. ²But if the sun has risen, there is bloodguilt, and he is to make full restitution. If he has nothing, then he must be sold for his theft. ³If the item is found in his hand alive—whether ox, donkey or sheep—he is to pay double.

⁴“If a man causes a field or vineyard to be eaten by letting his animal loose, and it feeds in another man’s field, then he is to make restitution from the best of his own field and the best of his own vineyard.

⁵“If fire breaks out and spreads among thorns, so that stalks of grain, standing grain or the fields themselves are consumed, then the one who lit the fire must make full restitution.

⁶“If a man entrusts his neighbor with money or items for safekeeping, and it is stolen out of the man’s house, when the thief is found, he must pay double. ⁷If the thief is not found, then the master of the house is to present himself to God, to see whether

he has laid his hand on his neighbor’s goods. ⁸For any transgression—whether ox, donkey, sheep, clothing, or anything else lost—when someone says, ‘This is mine!’ the case of both parties is to be brought before God. The one whom God convicts is to pay double to his neighbor.

⁹“If a man entrusts his neighbor with a donkey, ox, sheep or any animal to care for, and it dies, is hurt or taken away with no one seeing, ¹⁰then there must be an oath before ADONAI between the two of them, to determine whether or not he has laid his hand on his neighbor’s goods. The owner is to accept it with no restitution. ¹¹But if indeed it was stolen from him, he is to make restitution to the owner. ¹²If it is torn in pieces, let him bring it as evidence. He is not required to pay for what has been torn to pieces.

¹³“If a man borrows anything belonging to his neighbor, and it is harmed or dies in the absence of the owner, he must make full restitution. ¹⁴But if the owner is present, he is not required to pay restitution. If it was rented, it is covered by the rental fee.

¹⁵“If a man seduces a virgin who is not engaged, and lies with her, he must pay a dowry for her to be his wife. ¹⁶But if her father utterly refuses to give her to him, he must weigh out silver equal to the dowry for virgins.

¹⁷“You must not permit a sorceress to live.

¹⁸“Anyone who lies with an animal must surely be put to death.

¹⁹“Anyone who sacrifices to the gods, except to ADONAI alone, is to be put under a ban of destruction.

²⁰“You must not exploit or oppress an outsider, for you were outsiders in the land of Egypt.

²¹“You must not mistreat any widow or orphan. ²²If you mistreat them in any way, and they cry out to Me, I will surely hear their cry.

²³My wrath will burn hot, and I will kill you with the sword. So your wives will become widows and your children will become orphans.

²⁴“If you lend money to any of My people, to the poor among you, you are not to act like a debt collector with him, and you are not to charge him interest. ²⁵If you ever take

^a 21:37-22:30. Traditional Christian texts number Ex. 21:37-22:30 as Ex. 22:1-31.

your neighbor's cloak as a pledge, you are to return it to him before the sun goes down, ²⁶for that is his only covering, his cloak for his skin. What will he sleep in? When he cries out to Me I will hear, because I am gracious.

²⁷“Do not despise God, or curse a ruler of your people.

²⁸“Do not hold back the fullness of your crops or your vintage. You are to present the firstborn of your sons to Me. ²⁹“Do the same with your cattle and with your sheep. For seven days it is to be with its mother, and on the eighth day you are to give it to Me.

³⁰“You are to be a holy people for Me. You must not eat any flesh torn by beasts in the field. You may throw it out to the dogs.

23

¹“Do not to spread a false report. Do not join hands with the wicked by becoming a malicious witness. ²“Do not follow a crowd to do evil. Nor are you to testify in a case, to follow a crowd and pervert justice. ³On the other hand, nor should you takes sides with a poor man in his case.

⁴“If you find your enemy's ox or his donkey going astray, you must surely bring it back to him again. ⁵If you see the donkey of the one that hates you lying down under its burden, do not leave it. Rather, you are to release it with him.

⁶“You are not to pervert justice to your poor in his dispute. ⁷Stay far away from a false charge. Do not kill the innocent and the righteous, for I will not justify the guilty. ⁸Take no bribe, for a bribe blinds those who have sight, and perverts the words of the righteous.

⁹“Do not oppress an outsider, for you know the heart of an outsider, since you were outsiders in the land of Egypt.

¹⁰“For six years you are to sow your land and gather the increase. ¹¹But during the seventh year you are to let it rest and lie fallow, so that the poor among your people may eat. Whatever they leave behind, the animals of the field may eat. You are to deal with your vineyard and your olive grove in the same way.

¹²“You are to do your work for six days, but on the seventh day you will rest, so that your ox and your donkey may have rest, and also the son of your handmaid and the outsider may be refreshed.

¹³“With all the things that I have said to you, take heed. Make no mention of the names of other gods, and do not let them be heard in your mouth.

Three Harvest Festivals

¹⁴“Three times in the year you are to celebrate a festival for Me. ¹⁵You are to observe the Feast of *Matzot*.^b For seven days you will eat *matzot* as I commanded you, at the time appointed in the month Aviv, for that is when you came out from Egypt. No one is to appear before Me empty-handed. ¹⁶Also you are to observe the Feast of Harvest, the firstfruits of your labors that you sow in the field, as well as the Feast of the Ingathering at the end of the year, when you gather your crops from the field. ¹⁷Three times in the year all your men are to appear before ADONAI Elohim.

¹⁸“Do not offer the blood of My sacrifice with *hametz*. Nor is the fat of My feast to remain out all night until the morning. ¹⁹Bring the choicest firstfruits of your land into the House of ADONAI your God.

“Do not boil a kid in its mother's milk.

²⁰“Behold, I am sending an angel before you, to guard you on the way and to bring you into the place that I have prepared. ²¹Watch for Him and listen to His voice. Do not rebel against Him because He will not pardon your transgression, for My Name is in Him. ²²But if you listen closely to His voice, and do everything I say, I will be an enemy to your enemies and an adversary to your adversaries. ²³For My angel will go before you, and bring you to the Amorites, Hittites, Perizzites, Canaanites, Hivites and the Jebusites, and I will cut them off. ²⁴You are not to bow down to their gods or serve them, or do what they do. Rather, you are to utterly overthrow them, and break their pillars in pieces. ²⁵You are to serve ADONAI your God, and He will bless your food and

^b 23:15. cf. Luke 22:15.

your water. Moreover I will take sickness away from your midst. ²⁶None will miscarry nor be barren in your land, and I will fill up the number of your days.

²⁷"I will send My terror before you and throw all the people to whom you will come into panic, and make all your enemies turn their backs to you. ²⁸I will send the hornet before you, which will drive out the Hivites, the Canaanites and the Hittites, from before you. ²⁹I will not drive them out from before you in a single year. Otherwise the land would become desolate, and the animals of the field will multiply against you. ³⁰But little by little I will drive them out from before you, until you are fruitful. Then you will possess the land.

³¹"I will set your border from the Sea of Reeds to the sea of the Philistines, and from the wilderness to the Euphrates River. For I will deliver the inhabitants of the land into your hand, and you are to drive them out before you. ³²Make no covenant with them or with their gods. ³³They must not dwell in your land and cause you to sin against Me, for if you worship their gods, they will be a snare to you."

24

Cutting the Covenant at Sinai

¹Then to Moses He said, "Come up to ADONAI, you and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and the seventy elders of Israel, and worship from afar. ²Moses alone is to approach ADONAI, but the others may not draw near, nor are the people to go up with him."

³So Moses came and told the people all the words of ADONAI as well as all the ordinances. All the people answered with one voice and said, "All the words which ADONAI has spoken, we will do."

⁴So Moses wrote down all the words of ADONAI, then rose up early in the morning, and built an altar below the mountain, along with twelve pillars for the twelve tribes of Israel. ⁵He then sent out young men of *Bnei-Yisrael*, who sacrificed burnt offerings and fellowship

offerings of oxen to ADONAI. ⁶Then Moses took half of the blood and put it in basins and the other half he poured out against the altar. ⁷He took the Scroll of the Covenant and read it in the hearing of the people. Again they said, "All that ADONAI has spoken, we will do and obey."

⁸Then Moses took the blood, sprinkled it on the people, and said, "Behold the blood of the covenant, which ADONAI has cut with you, in agreement with all these words."^a

⁹Then Moses and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel went up. ¹⁰They saw the God of Israel, and under His feet was something like a pavement of sapphire, as clear as the very heavens. ¹¹Yet He did not raise His hand against the nobles of *Bnei-Yisrael*. So they beheld God, and ate and drank.

¹²Then ADONAI said to Moses, "Come up to Me on the mountain and stay there, and I will give you the tablets of stone with the *Torah* and the *mitzvot*, which I have written so that you may instruct them."

¹³So Moses rose up along with his attendant Joshua, and Moses went up onto the mountain of God. ¹⁴To the elders he said, "Wait for us here until we come back to you. See, Aaron and Hur are with you—whoever has a dispute should go to them."

¹⁵When Moses went up on the mountain, the cloud covered it. ¹⁶The glory of ADONAI settled upon Mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it for six days. Then on the seventh day He called to Moses out of the midst of the cloud. ¹⁷The appearance of the glory of ADONAI was like a consuming fire^c on the top of the mountain in the sight of *Bnei-Yisrael*. ¹⁸So Moses entered into the midst of the cloud and went up onto the mountain. Moses was on the mountain 40 days and 40 nights.

Parashat Terumah

25

Tabernacle: Ark, Table, Menorah

¹ADONAI spoke to Moses saying, "Tell

^a 24:6-8. cf. Heb. 9:18-20; Luke 22:20.

^b 24:10. cf. Rev. 4:3; John 1:18.

^c 24:17. cf. Heb. 12:18,29.

Bnei-Yisrael to take up an offering for Me. From anyone whose heart compels him you are to take My offering.³ These are the contributions which you are to receive from them: gold, silver and bronze; ⁴blue, purple and scarlet cloth; fine linen and goat hair; ⁵ram skins dyed red, sealskins, acacia wood; ⁶oil for the light, spices for the anointing oil and for the sweet incense; ⁷onyx stones and setting stones for the ephod and for the breastplate.

⁸“Have them make a Sanctuary for Me, so that I may dwell among them. ⁹You are to make it all precisely according to everything that I show you—the pattern of the Tabernacle and the pattern of all the furnishings within—just so you must make it.

¹⁰“Now they are to make an Ark of acacia wood, two and a half cubits in length, one and a half cubits wide, and a cubit and a half high. ¹¹You are to overlay it with pure gold, inside and out, and make a crown of gold around it. ¹²You are to cast four rings of gold for it, and place them in its four feet. Two rings will be on one side, and two rings on the other side. ¹³Also make poles of acacia wood and overlay them with gold. ¹⁴You are to put the poles into the rings on the sides of the Ark, in order to carry the Ark. ¹⁵The poles are to remain in the rings of the Ark, and not be taken from it. ¹⁶You are to put the Testimony, which I will give you, into the Ark.

¹⁷“Then you are to make an atonement cover^d of pure gold, two and a half cubits long, one cubit and a half wide. ¹⁸Also make two *cheruvim* of gold, from hammered work, at the two ends of the atonement cover. ¹⁹Make one *cheruv* at one end and one *cheruv* at the other end. Of one piece with the atonement cover you are to make the *cheruvim* at its two ends. ²⁰The *cheruvim* are to spread out their wings above, shielding the atonement cover with their wings, each facing its companion. The faces of the *cheruvim* are to be turned toward the atonement cover. ²¹You are to put the atonement cover on top of the Ark, and inside the Ark you will put the Testimony that I will give you.

²²“I will meet with you there. I will speak

^d 25:17. Heb. *kapporet*; or *mercy seat*; cf. Heb. 9:5.

with you from above the atonement cover—from between the two *cheruvim* that are on the Ark of the Testimony—about all that I will command you, for *Bnei-Yisrael*.

²³“You will make a table of acacia wood, two cubits long, one cubit wide, and a cubit and a half high. ²⁴You are to overlay it with pure gold, and make a crown of gold around it. ²⁵Make a border a single handwidth wide around it and a golden crown for the border all around. ²⁶Also make four gold rings for it, and put the rings in the four corners that are on its four feet. ²⁷The rings are to be close to the borders, as holders for the poles to carry the table. ²⁸You are to make the poles of acacia wood and overlay them with gold, so that the table may be carried with them. ²⁹You are also to make the dishes, pans, jars and bowls to pour drink offerings, from pure gold. ³⁰Always set the bread of the Presence^e on the table before Me.

³¹“You are to make a *menorah* of pure gold, by hammered work. Its base, stem, cups, bulbs and flowers are to be one piece. ³²There are to be six branches coming out of the sides, three branches of the *menorah* out of one side, and three branches out of the other. ³³There are to be three cups shaped like almond blossoms in one branch, each with a bulb and flower, then three cups made like almond blossoms in the next branch, each with a bulb and flower, and so forth for the six branches coming out of the *menorah*. ³⁴Within the *menorah* will be four cups made like almond blossoms, with bulbs and flowers. ³⁵There is to be a bulb under two branches of the first piece, a bulb under two branches of the second piece, and a bulb under two branches of the third piece, for the six branches coming out of the *menorah*. ³⁶Their bulbs and their branches are to be one piece—all of it a single hammered work of pure gold. ³⁷“You are also to make the seven lamps for it, and set the lamps up to shed light over the space before it.

³⁸“The tongs and the censers are to be of pure gold. ³⁹It is to be made from a talent of pure gold, with all these pieces. ⁴⁰See that you

^e 25:30. Heb. “*le-kem pa-nim le-pa-nay*” lit. “bread faces my face” [showbread].

make them according to their pattern being shown to you on the mountain.

26

Curtains

¹“Moreover you are to make the Tabernacle with ten curtains of fine woven linen, of blue^a, purple and scarlet, with *cheruvim* made by the work of a skillful craftsman. ²The length of each curtain is to be 28 cubits, and the width of each curtain four cubits. All the curtains are to have the same measure. ³Five curtains are to be coupled together one to another, and the other five curtains are also to be coupled one to another. ⁴Also make loops of violet on the edge of the one curtain that is outermost in the first set, and do likewise within the edge of the curtain that is outermost in the second set. ⁵You are to make 50 loops in the first curtain and 50 loops on the edge of the curtain that is in the second set. The loops are to be opposite one another. ⁶Then make 50 clasps of gold, and couple the curtains one to another with the clasps, so that the Tabernacle may be one piece.

⁷“You are to make curtains of goat hair for a tent over the Tabernacle, 11 curtains in all. ⁸The length of each curtain is to be 30 cubits and the width of each curtain four cubits. The eleven curtains are to have the same measurement. ⁹You are to couple five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves, and double over the sixth curtain in the forefront of the tent. ¹⁰Then make 50 loops on the edge of the one curtain that is outermost in the first set, along with 50 loops on the edge of the curtain that is outermost in the second set. ¹¹Make 50 bronze clasps, put them into the loops, and couple the tent together, so that it may be one. ¹²As for the overhanging part that remains of the tent curtains, the half curtain that remains is to hang over the back of the Tabernacle. ¹³The extra cubit on one side, as well as the cubit on the other side, which remains in the length

^a 26:1. Or violet.

of the curtains of the tent, is to hang over the sides of the Tabernacle on each side, to cover it. ¹⁴You are to make a covering for the tent of ram skins, dyed red, and a covering of sealskins above.

¹⁵“You are to make the framework of boards for the Tabernacle from acacia wood, standing upright. ¹⁶The length of each board is to be 10 cubits by one and a half cubits wide. ¹⁷There are to be two supports in each board, joined one to another. Do this for all the boards of the Tabernacle. ¹⁸You are to make the 20 boards for the south side of the Tabernacle, ¹⁹and 40 silver bases underneath the 20 boards. Two bases go underneath one board for its supports and two bases under another board for its supports. ²⁰Likewise, for the second side of the Tabernacle, on the north side, there are to be 20 boards, ²¹with their 40 bases of silver. Two bases go under one board and two bases under the next board. ²²For the back part of the Tabernacle, westward, you are to make six boards. ²³Make two boards for the corners of the Tabernacle on the back side. ²⁴They are also to be doubled at the bottom, and in the same way joined at the top by the first ring. It is to be this way for them both, and they will provide for the two corners. ²⁵So there will be eight boards, with 16 silver bases, two bases under each board.

²⁶“Also make crossbeams of acacia wood, five for the boards on one side of the Tabernacle, ²⁷five for the boards on the other side of the Tabernacle, and five for the boards on the back part of the Tabernacle to the west. ²⁸The middle crossbeam in the center of the boards will pass through from end to end. ²⁹Then overlay the boards with gold, and make their rings from gold as holders for the crossbeams, and overlay the crossbeams with gold.

³⁰“You are to raise up the Tabernacle according to the plan which you were shown on the mountain.

³¹“Make a fine woven linen curtain^b of blue, purple and scarlet, with *cheruvim*. It is to be the work of a skillful craftsman. ³²You are to hang it on four pillars of acacia overlaid with gold, their hooks being made of gold,

^b 26:31. Heb. *parokhet*; cf. Heb. 9:3.

atop four bases of silver. ³³You are to hang the curtain under the clasps, and bring the Ark within the curtain of the Testimony. The *parokhet* will divide for you between the Holy Place and the Holy of Holies.

³⁴“Then you are to put the atonement cover on the Ark of the Testimony in the Holy of Holies. ³⁵You shall set the table outside the curtain, and the *menorah* opposite the table on the side of the Tabernacle toward the south. You are to put the table on the north side.^c

³⁶“For the entrance of the tent, also make a screen of blue, purple and scarlet, finely twisted linen, the work of a color weaver. ³⁷You are also to make for the screen five pillars of acacia, and overlay them with gold. Their hooks are to be made of gold, and you are to cast five bases of bronze for them.

27

Altar, Courtyard, Oil

¹“Make the altar of acacia wood, five cubits long and five cubits wide. The altar will be square and its height is to be three cubits. ²Make horns on the four corners—of one piece. Overlay it with bronze. ³You are to make pots for it to take away ashes, along with shovels, basins, forks and fire pans—make all the utensils of bronze. ⁴Also make a bronze grating net for it, and on the net you are to make four bronze rings on the four corners. ⁵You are to place it under the ledge around the altar beneath, so that the net may reach halfway up the altar. ⁶Make poles for the altar, poles of acacia wood, and overlay them with bronze. ⁷Its poles are to be put into the rings, on the two sides of the altar, for carrying it. ⁸You are to make it with planks so that it is hollow. As it has been shown to you in the mountain, they are to make it just so.

⁹“You are also to make a courtyard for the Tabernacle. For the south side there are to be hangings for the courtyard of finely twisted linen, 100 cubits long. ¹⁰There are to be 20

^c26:31-35. cf. Heb. 9:2-5.

pillars with 20 bronze bases, and the hooks on the pillars along with their bands are to be made of silver. ¹¹Likewise for the north side, in length there are to be 100 cubit long hangings, 20 pillars and 20 bronze bases. The hooks of the pillars and their clasps are to be made of silver.

¹²“Now for the width of the courtyard on the west side there are to be 50 cubits of hangings, ten pillars and ten bases. ¹³The width of the courtyard on the east side is to be 50 cubits. ¹⁴The hangings on one side of the gate are to be 15 cubits, with three pillars and three bases. ¹⁵For the other side there is also to be 15 cubits of hangings, with three pillars and three bases.

¹⁶“For the gate of the courtyard there is to be a 20 cubit curtain of blue, purple, scarlet and finely twisted linen, the work of a color weaver, along with their four pillars and their four bases. ¹⁷The pillars of the courtyard are to be banded with silver, their hooks of silver, and their bases of bronze all around. ¹⁸The length of the courtyard is to 100 cubits, and the width 50 throughout. The height is to be five cubits, with hangings of finely twisted linen, with their bronze bases. ¹⁹All the articles of the Tabernacle for all the services there, along with all the pegs, including all the pegs of the courtyard, are to be bronze.

Parashat Tetzaveh

²⁰“Also you are to command *Bnei-Yisrael*, that they are to bring to you pure olive oil beaten for the light, to cause a lamp to burn continually. ²¹In the Tent of Meeting, outside the curtain which is before the Testimony, Aaron and his sons will set it in order, to burn from evening to morning before *ADONAI*. It will be a statute forever throughout their generations, on behalf of *Bnei-Yisrael*.

28

Kohen's Garments

¹“Bring your brother Aaron near with his

sons from among *Bnei-Yisrael*, so that they may minister to Me as *kohanim*—Aaron and his sons Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar. ²You are to make holy garments for your brother Aaron, for splendor and for beauty. ³You are to speak to all who are skilled, whom I have filled with a spirit of artistry, to make Aaron's garments for consecrating him, so that he may minister to Me as a *kohen*. ⁴These are the garments that they are to make: a breastplate, an ephod, a robe, a tunic of checkered work, a turban and a sash. They are to make holy garments for your brother Aaron and his sons, so that he may minister to Me as a *kohen*. ⁵They are to use the gold, blue, purple, scarlet and fine linen.

⁶“They are to make the ephod of gold, blue, purple, scarlet and finely twisted linen, the work of the skillful craftsman. ⁷It is to have two shoulder pieces stitched to the two ends, so that it may be joined together. ⁸The skillfully woven band which is upon it, with which it is to be bound, is to be made like the design, and from the same piece of gold, blue, purple, scarlet and finely twisted linen.

⁹“You are to take two onyx stones and engrave on them the names of *Bnei-Yisrael*: ¹⁰six of their names on one stone and the names of the remaining six on the other stone, in the order of their birth. ¹¹With the work of a gem cutter engraving a seal, etch the two stones, in the order of the names of *Bnei-Yisrael*. Make them enclosed in settings of gold. ¹²Fasten the two stones upon the shoulder pieces of the ephod, to be memorial stones for *Bnei-Yisrael*. So Aaron is to bear their names before *ADONAI* on his two shoulders as a reminder. ¹³Fashion filigree settings of gold, ¹⁴along with two chains of pure gold, of braided work, and you will attach the chains to the filigree settings.

¹⁵“Make a breastplate of judgment, the work of a skillful craftsman. You are to make it like the design of the ephod—of gold, blue, purple, scarlet and finely twisted linen. ¹⁶It is to be square and doubled over, a span in length and a span in width. ¹⁷Set within it four rows of jewels: a row of ruby, topaz and emerald for the first row; ¹⁸a turquoise, a sapphire and

a diamond for the second row; ¹⁹a jacinth, an agate and an amethyst for the third; ²⁰and a beryl, an onyx and a jasper for the fourth row. They are to be enclosed in gold filigree settings. ²¹The stones are to be engraved in the order of the names of *Bnei-Yisrael*, twelve according to their names, like the etchings of a signet seal, one corresponding to each name of the twelve tribes.”

²²“Also you are to make, upon the breastplate, braided chains of wreathed work from pure gold. ²³Forge on the breastplate two rings of gold and fasten the two rings on the two ends of the breastplate. ²⁴Then attach the two wreathed chains of gold on the two rings at the ends of the breastplate. ²⁵The other two ends of the chains you are to place on the two settings, and put them on the shoulder pieces of the ephod in front. ²⁶So you are to make two rings of gold, and put them on the two ends of the breastplate, on the edge of it that is toward the inner side of the ephod. ²⁷Also make two gold rings and place them on the shoulder pieces of the ephod underneath, in the front, close to where it is joined, above the artfully woven band of the ephod. ²⁸Then they will bind the breastplate by its rings to the rings of the ephod with a blue thread, so that it may be on the skillfully woven band of the ephod, and so that the breastplate will not come loose from it.

²⁹“Aaron will bear the names of *Bnei-Yisrael* in the breastplate of judgment on his heart, whenever he enters the holy place, as a continual memorial before *ADONAI*. ³⁰Also put the *Urim* and the *Thummim* within the breastplate of judgment, so they will be on Aaron's heart when he goes in before *ADONAI*. Aaron will bear the judgment of *Bnei-Yisrael* on his heart before *ADONAI* continually.

³¹“You are to make the robe of the ephod entirely of blue. ³²It is to have a hole for the head in the center, and a binding of woven work around the hole, as a collar, so that it may not be torn. ³³On the hem of it you are to make pomegranates of blue, purple and scarlet, all around the hem, with golden bells between them: ³⁴one golden bell and a pomegranate,

⁵ 28:21. cf. Rev. 21:12.

then another golden bell and a pomegranate, on the hem of the robe all around.³⁵ It must be worn by Aaron whenever he ministers. The sound will be heard when he goes into the holy place before ADONAI and when he comes out, so that he does not die.

³⁶“Also you are to make a plate of pure gold and engrave on it, like the engravings of a seal, ‘HOLY TO ADONAI.’³⁷ Attach it with a violet cord onto the turban, on the front of the turban.³⁸ So it will rest on Aaron’s forehead, so that Aaron will bear away the iniquity committed regarding the holy things, which *Bnei-Yisrael* set apart as all their holy gifts. It is to be always on his forehead, so that they may have favor before ADONAI.

³⁹“You are to weave the tunic in checked work of fine linen, make a turban of fine linen, and make a sash, the work of a color weaver.⁴⁰ For Aaron’s sons you are to make tunics, sashes and headwear for them—for splendor and for beauty.⁴¹ Put them on Aaron your brother and on his sons with him, and anoint them, consecrate them, and sanctify them, so that they may minister to Me as *kohanim*.

⁴²“You are to make linen undergarments for them, to cover the skin of their nakedness, from the hips to the thighs.⁴³ They are to be worn by Aaron and his sons when they go into the Tent of Meeting or when they approach the altar to minister in the holy place, so that they do not become subject to guilt and die. It is to be a statute forever, to him and to his offspring after him.

29

How to Consecrate Kohanim

¹“Now this is what you are to do to consecrate them, so that they may minister as *kohanim*. Take one young bull and two rams without blemish,² along with *matzot*, cakes of *matzot* mixed with oil, and *matzot* wafers spread with oil. Make them from fine wheat flour.³ You are to put them into one basket and present them, along with the bull and

the two rams.⁴ You are to bring Aaron and his sons to the entrance of the Tent of Meeting, and wash them with water.⁵ Then take the garments, and put the tunic on Aaron, along with the robe, the ephod and the breastplate. Gird him with the artfully woven band of the ephod,⁶ set the turban on his head, and put the holy coronet on the turban.⁷ Then you are to take the anointing oil, pour it upon his head and anoint him.⁸ Also you are to bring his sons and put tunics on them.⁹ You are to gird Aaron and his sons with sashes, tie headwear on them, and they shall hold the priesthood by a perpetual statute. In this way you are to consecrate Aaron and his sons.

¹⁰“You are to bring the bull before the Tent of Meeting, and Aaron and his sons are to lay their hands on its head.¹¹ You are to slaughter the bull before ADONAI at the entrance of the Tent of Meeting.¹² Then take the blood of the bull, put it on the horns of the altar with your finger, and pour out all the remaining blood at the base of the altar.¹³ Also take all the fat that covers the innards, the lobe above the liver, the two kidneys, along with the fat that is on them, and burn them on the altar.¹⁴ But the meat of the bull, along with its skin and its dung, you are to burn with fire outside the camp. It is a sin offering.

¹⁵“Then take one ram, have Aaron and his sons lay their hands upon the head of the ram,¹⁶ then slaughter the ram, take its blood, and sprinkle it around the altar.¹⁷ You are to cut the ram into pieces, wash its innards and its legs, and place them with its head and other pieces.¹⁸ Then you are to offer the whole ram up in smoke on the altar. It is a burnt offering to ADONAI, a sweet aroma, an offering made by fire to ADONAI.

¹⁹“Then take the other ram, and have Aaron and his sons lay their hands upon the head of that ram.²⁰ Slaughter the ram, take its blood, and dab it on the tip of the right ear of Aaron, on the tip of the right ears of his sons, on the thumb of their right hands and on the big toes of their right feet, then pour the blood on the altar all around.²¹ Also you are to take some of the blood that is on the altar, along with the anointing oil, and sprinkle it on Aaron

and his garments, and on his sons and their garments. In this way he and his garments are to be consecrated, along with his sons and their garments.

²²Moreover, take some of the fat from the ram, along with the fat tail, the fat that covers the innards, the covering over the liver, the two kidneys and the fat that is on them, along with the right thigh, because it is a ram of consecration. ²³Also take one loaf of bread, one cake of oiled bread, and one wafer out of the basket of *matzot* that is before ADONAI. ²⁴You are to put the entirety into Aaron's hands and the hands of his sons, and present them as a wave offering before ADONAI. ²⁵Then you are to take them out of their hands and offer them up in smoke on the altar on top of the burnt offering, as a sweet aroma before ADONAI, an offering made by fire to ADONAI. ²⁶Also take the breast of Aaron's ram of consecration and wave it as a wave offering before ADONAI—so it will be your portion.

²⁷Set apart the breast of the wave offering and the thigh of the contribution, which is waved and offered up, from the ram of consecration, including what belongs to Aaron and his sons. ²⁸It is to belong to Aaron and his sons as their due share forever from *Bnei-Yisrael*, because it is a contribution. It is to be a contribution from *Bnei-Yisrael* from their sacrifices of fellowship offerings, their contribution to ADONAI.

²⁹The holy garments of Aaron are to pass to his sons after him, to be anointed in them and to be consecrated in them. ³⁰The son that succeeds him as *kohen*, who comes into the Tent of Meeting to minister in the holy place, is to put them on for seven days.

³¹You are to take the ram of consecration and boil its meat in a holy place. ³²Aaron and his sons are to eat the meat of the ram and the bread that is in the basket at the entrance of the Tent of Meeting. ³³They are to eat those things with which atonement was made, to consecrate and to sanctify them, but a layman is not to eat them, because they are holy. ³⁴If some of the meat of the consecration or the bread remains until the morning, you are to

burn the remainder with fire. It shall not be eaten, because it is holy.

³⁵Do for Aaron and his sons everything according to what I have commanded you. Consecrate them for seven days. ³⁶Each day you are to offer a bull as a sin offering,^a apart from the other offerings of atonement. Also purify the altar when you make atonement for it, and anoint it in order to sanctify it. ³⁷You are to make atonement for the altar for seven days, and so sanctify it. The altar will be most holy, and whatever touches it will become holy.

³⁸Now this is what you are to offer upon the altar: two one-year-old lambs, each day, continually. ³⁹You are to offer one lamb in the morning and the other lamb at dusk. ⁴⁰Offer along with the first lamb a tenth of an ephah of fine flour, mixed with a fourth of a hin of beaten oil, and a fourth of a hin of wine as a drink offering. ⁴¹The other lamb you are to offer at dusk, like the grain offering and drink offering of the morning, as a sweet aroma, an offering made by fire to ADONAI. ⁴²It is to be a continual burnt offering throughout your generations at the entrance of the Tent of Meeting before ADONAI. There I will meet with you, to speak with you there. ⁴³I will meet with *Bnei-Yisrael* there. So it will be sanctified by My glory.

⁴⁴So I will sanctify the Tent of Meeting and the altar. I will also sanctify Aaron and his sons to minister to Me as *kohanim*. ⁴⁵So I will dwell among *Bnei-Yisrael* and be their God. ⁴⁶Then they will know that I am ADONAI their God, who brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, so that I may live among them. I am ADONAI their God.

30

Incense Altar

¹You are to make an altar of acacia wood for burning incense. ²It is to be square—one cubit in length, one cubit wide, and two cubits high. The horns must be of one piece with it.

^a 29:36. cf. Heb. 10:11.

³You are to overlay it with pure gold on top, all around the sides and over the horns. Also you are to make a crown of gold for it all around. ⁴Make two golden rings for it under the crown on the two sides, and they will be holders for poles to carry it. ⁵Make the poles of acacia wood and overlay them with gold. ⁶You are to set it in front of the curtain that is in front of the Ark of the Testimony, in front of the atonement cover that is over the Testimony, where I will meet with you.

⁷“Aaron must burn sweet spices of incense there every morning. When he attends to the lamps, he is to burn it. ⁸Also when Aaron keeps the lamps lit at dusk he must burn it. There must be incense continually before ADONAI, throughout your generations. ⁹You must not offer up unauthorized incense on it. Nor should any burnt offering or grain offering be there, nor should you pour any drink offering there. ¹⁰Aaron is to make atonement upon the horns once a year with the blood of the sin offering throughout your generations. It is most holy to ADONAI.”

Parashat Ki Tisa

Census and Ransom Money

¹¹Then ADONAI spoke to Moses saying, ¹²“When you tally the sum of *Bnei-Yisrael* by numbering them, then every man must pay a ransom for his soul to ADONAI when you count them, so that no plague will fall on them. ¹³Everyone among them who crosses over must give half a shekel according to the Sanctuary shekel (which is 20 gerahs): half a shekel as an offering to ADONAI. ¹⁴Everyone who crosses over among them who is counted, from 20 years old and upward, is to give the offering to ADONAI. ¹⁵The rich are not to give more and the poor are not to give less than the half shekel, when they present the offering of ADONAI to make atonement for your souls. ¹⁶You are to take the atonement money from *Bnei-Yisrael* and give it for the service of the Tent of Meeting, so that it may be a memorial for *Bnei-Yisrael* before ADONAI, to make atonement for your souls.”

Basin for Washing

¹⁷ADONAI spoke to Moses saying, ¹⁸“You will also make a basin of bronze with a bronze stand for washing. You are to place it between the Tent of Meeting and the altar and put water in it. ¹⁹Aaron and his sons are to wash their hands and their feet there. ²⁰Whenever they go into the Tent of Meeting or come near to the altar to minister, to present an offering made by fire in smoke to ADONAI, they are to wash with water so that they do not die. ²¹They are to wash their hands and their feet, so that they do not die. It is to be an eternal statute for them, to him and to his offspring throughout their generations.”

Holy Anointing Oil

²²Moreover ADONAI spoke to Moses saying, ²³“Now take for yourself the best spices: 500 shekels of flowing myrrh, half as much sweet cinnamon (250), also 250 shekels of sweet calamus, ²⁴500 of cassia, after the Sanctuary shekel, plus a hin^b of olive oil. ²⁵You are to make holy anointing oil from it, a fragrant mixture, blended as the work of a perfumer. It will be holy anointing oil. ²⁶You are to anoint the Tent of Meeting with it, the Ark of the Testimony, ²⁷as well as the table and all its articles, the *menorah* and its articles, the altar of incense, ²⁸the altar of burnt offering with all its utensils, and the basin along with its stand. ²⁹You are to consecrate them so that they will be most holy. Whatever touches them will become holy.

³⁰“You are to anoint Aaron and his sons and consecrate them, so that they may minister to Me as *kohanim*. ³¹Speak to *Bnei-Yisrael* saying, ‘This is to be a holy anointing oil to Me throughout your generations. ³²It must not be poured on human flesh, nor are you to make any like it, with its formula. It is holy and it must be holy to you. ³³Whoever mixes any like it, or whoever puts any of it on anyone unauthorized, will be cut off from his people.’”

³⁴Then ADONAI said to Moses, “Take the sweet spices—stacte, onycha and galbanum.

^b 30:24. hin=gallon.

The spices and pure frankincense are to be in equal measures. ³⁵Make a fragrant mixture from them, a blend like the work of the perfumer, seasoned with salt, pure and holy. ³⁶You are to beat some of it into powder, and set it before the Testimony in the Tent of Meeting, where I will meet with you. It is to be most holy to you. ³⁷But the incense which you make, with its formula, you are not to make for yourselves. It is to be holy to you, for ADONAI. ³⁸Whoever makes any like it, to breathe in its smell, will be cut off from his people.”

31

Ruach-filled Craftsmen

¹Then ADONAI spoke to Moses saying, ²“See, I have called by name Bezalel son of Uri son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah, ³and I have filled him with the Spirit of God, with wisdom, understanding and knowledge in all kinds of craftsmanship, ⁴to make ingenious designs, to forge with gold, silver and bronze, ⁵as well as cutting stones for setting and carving wood, to work in all manner of craftsmanship. ⁶Also look, I Myself have appointed with him Oholiab son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan. Within the hearts of all who are wise-hearted I have placed skill, so that they may make everything that I have commanded you: ⁷the Tent of Meeting, the Ark of the Testimony, the atonement cover that is to be on it, all the furnishings of the Tabernacle, ⁸the table and its utensils, the *menorah* of pure gold with all of its utensils, the altar of incense, ⁹the altar of burnt offering with all of its utensils, the basin and its stand, ¹⁰the woven garments, the holy garments for Aaron the *kohen*, the garments for his sons to minister as *kohanim*, ¹¹the anointing oil, and the incense of sweet spices for the holy place. They are to make them just as how I commanded you.”

Shabbat: A Perpetual Covenant Sign

¹²Then ADONAI spoke to Moses saying,

¹³“Speak now to *Bnei-Yisrael* saying, ‘Surely you must keep My *Shabbatot*, for it is a sign between Me and you throughout your generations, so you may know that I am ADONAI who sanctifies you. ¹⁴Therefore you are to keep the *Shabbat*, because it is holy for you. Everyone who profanes it will die, for whoever does any work during *Shabbat*, that soul will be cut off from the midst of his people. ¹⁵Work is to be done for six days, but on the seventh day is a *Shabbat* of complete rest, holy to ADONAI. Whoever does any work on the *Shabbat* will surely be put to death. ¹⁶So *Bnei-Yisrael* is to keep the *Shabbat*, to observe the *Shabbat* throughout their generations as a perpetual covenant. ¹⁷It is a sign between Me and *Bnei-Yisrael* forever, for in six days ADONAI made heaven and earth, and on the seventh day He ceased from work and rested.’”

¹⁸When He had finished speaking with him on Mount Sinai, He gave the two tablets of the Testimony to Moses—tablets of stone, written by the finger of God.

32

Molten Calf and Smashing Tablets

¹Now when the people saw that Moses delayed coming down from the mountain, they gathered around Aaron and said to him, “Get up, make us gods who will go before us. As for this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we do not know what’s become of him!”

²So Aaron said to them, “Break off the golden rings that are in the ears of your wives, your sons and your daughters, and bring them to me.” ³So all the people broke off the golden rings that were in their ears and brought them to Aaron. ⁴He received them from their hand, and made a molten calf, fashioned with a chiseling tool.

Then they said, “This is your god, Israel, which brought you up out of the land of Egypt!”

⁵When Aaron saw it, he built an altar before it. Then Aaron made a proclamation saying,

“Tomorrow will be a feast to ADONAI.”⁶ They rose up early the next morning, sacrificed burnt offerings and brought fellowship offerings. The people sat down to eat and drink, and rose up to make merry.

⁷Then ADONAI said to Moses, “Go down! For your people, whom you brought up out of the land of Egypt, have become debased.⁸ They quickly turned aside from the path that I commanded for them. They have made a molten calf, worshipped it, and sacrificed to it, and said, ‘This is your god, O Israel, that brought you up out of the land of Egypt.’”

⁹ADONAI said to Moses, “I have seen this people, and behold, it is a stiff-necked people.¹⁰ Now therefore, leave Me alone, so My wrath may burn hot against them, and so I may consume them—and make from you a great nation!”

¹¹Then Moses sought ADONAI his God and said, “ADONAI, why should Your wrath burn hot against Your people, whom You have brought forth out of the land of Egypt with great power and with a mighty hand? ¹²Why should the Egyptians say, ‘He brought them out to do evil, to slay them in the mountains, and to annihilate them from the face of the earth?’ Turn from Your fierce wrath, and relent from this destruction against Your people.¹³ Remember Abraham, Isaac and Israel, Your servants, to whom You swore by Your own self, and said to them, ‘I will multiply your seed as the stars of heaven, and all this land that I have spoken of I will give to your offspring, and they will inherit it forever.’”

¹⁴So ADONAI relented from the destruction that He said He would do to His people.

¹⁵Then Moses turned and went down from the mountain, with the two tablets of the Testimony in his hand, tablets that were written on both sides, on one and on the other.¹⁶ The tablets were the work of God, and the writing was the writing of God, engraved on the tablets.

¹⁷When Joshua heard the noise of the people as they shouted, he said to Moses, “There is the sound of war within the camp.”

¹⁸But Moses said:

“It is not the voice of a shout of victory, nor is it the voice of crying from defeat, but I hear the sound of singing.”

¹⁹Then it happened, as soon as Moses came near the camp, he saw the calf and the dancing, and his anger burned hot. So he threw the tablets out of his hands, and smashed them at the foot of the mountain.²⁰ Then he took the calf that they had made, burned it with fire, ground it to powder, scattered it on the surface of the water and made Bnei-Yisrael drink it.

²¹Then Moses said to Aaron, “What did this people do to you, to make you bring such a great sin upon them?”

²²Aaron said, “Don’t be angry, my lord! You know these people yourself, and how they are set on evil.²³ They said to me, ‘Make gods for us, to go before us! As for this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we don’t know what happened to him.’²⁴ So I said to them, ‘Whoever has any gold, let them break it off.’ So they gave it to me and I threw it into the fire—and out came this calf!”

²⁵When Moses saw that the people were unrestrained, because Aaron had let them run wild, to become a joke among their enemies,²⁶ Moses stood at the gate of the camp and said, “Whoever is on ADONAI’s side, let him come to me.” Then all the sons of Levi gathered themselves together to him.

²⁷He said to them, “This is what ADONAI, the God of Israel says, ‘Every man put on his sword, and go to and fro, from gate to gate throughout the camp, and slay his brother, his friend, and his neighbor.’”²⁸ So the sons of Levi did as Moses said, and that day from among the people there fell about 3,000 men.

²⁹Then Moses said, “Consecrate your hands today to ADONAI so that He may give you a blessing today, for every man has been against his son and his brother.”

³⁰So it happened the following day, Moses said to the people, “You have committed a horrendous sin. So now I will go up to ADONAI—perhaps I can make atonement for your sin.”

³¹Then Moses returned to ADONAI and said, “Alas, these people have sinned greatly, and made gods of gold! ³²Yet now, please forgive their sin. But if not, please blot me out of Your book that You have written.”

³³ADONAI said to Moses, “Whoever has sinned against Me, I will blot out of My book. ³⁴Now go, lead the people to the place that I told you about. My angel will go before you. Nevertheless, on the day when I take account, I will hold them accountable for their sin.”

³⁵So ADONAI struck the people because of what they did with the calf that Aaron had made.

33

¹Then ADONAI said to Moses, “Leave, get out of this place, you and the people that you have brought out of the land of Egypt, into the land which I swore to Abraham, Isaac and Jacob saying, ‘I will give it to your seed.’ ²I will send an angel before you. I will drive out the Canaanites, Amorites, Hittites, Perizzites, Hivites and the Jebusites. ³Head up into a land flowing with milk and honey, but I will not move within the midst of you, so that I do not destroy you along the way, for you are a stiff-necked people.”

⁴When the people heard these dreadful words, they mourned, and no one put on any ornaments. ⁵ADONAI said to Moses, “Say to Bnei-Yisrael, ‘You are a stiff-necked people. If I were going up among you for one moment, I would consume you. Take off your ornaments, so that I may consider what to do to you.’”

⁶So Bnei-Yisrael stripped themselves of their ornaments from Mount Horeb onward.

Show Me Your Glory!

⁷Now Moses used to take the tent and pitch it outside the camp, far off from the camp, and he called it the Tent of Meeting. So it happened, everyone who sought ADONAI would go out to the Tent of Meeting, which was outside the camp. ⁸Whenever Moses went out to the tent, all the people would arise and stand,

everyone at the door of his own tent, and look after Moses, until he had gone into the Tent. ⁹After Moses entered, the pillar of cloud descended, stood at the door, and He would speak with Moses. ¹⁰When all the people saw the pillar of cloud standing at the entrance of the Tent, they all rose up and worshipped, every man at the entrance of his own tent. ¹¹So ADONAI spoke with Moses face to face, as a man speaks with his friend. Then he would return to the camp, but his servant Joshua, the son of Nun, a young man, did not leave the Tent.

¹²So Moses said to ADONAI “You say to me, ‘Bring up this people,’ but You have not let me know whom You will send with me. Yet You have said, ‘I know you by name, and you have also found grace in My eyes.’ ¹³Now then, I pray, if I have found grace in Your eyes, show me Your ways, so that I may know You, so that I might find favor in Your sight. Consider also that this nation is Your people.”

¹⁴“My presence will go with you, and I will give you rest,” He answered.

¹⁵But then he said to Him, “If Your presence does not go with me, don’t let us go up from here! ¹⁶For how would it be known that I or your people have found favor in Your sight? Isn’t it because You go with us, that distinguishes us from all the people on the face of the earth?”

¹⁷ADONAI answered Moses, “I will also do what you have said, for you have found favor in My sight, and I know you by name.”

¹⁸Then he said, “Please, show me Your glory!”

¹⁹So He said, “I will cause all My goodness to pass before you, and call out the Name of ADONAI before you. I will be gracious toward whom I will be gracious, and I will show mercy on whom I will be merciful.” ²⁰But He also said, “You cannot see My face, for no man can see Me and live.”

²¹Then ADONAI said, “See, a place near Me—you will stand on the rock. ²²While My glory passes by, I will put you in a cleft of the rock, and cover you with My hand, until I have passed by. ²³Then I will take away My hand, and you will see My back, but My face will not be seen.”

34

¹ADONAI said to Moses, “Carve for yourself two tablets of stone like the first ones, and I will write upon them the words that were on the first tablets, which you broke. ²Be ready by the morning, come up to Mount Sinai, and present yourself to Me there on the top of the mountain. ³No one is to come up with you, and do not let anyone be seen throughout the entire mountain. Even the flocks and herds must not graze in front of that mountain.”

⁴So he carved two tablets of stone like the first. Then Moses rose up early in the morning, went up onto Mount Sinai as ADONAI had commanded him, and took in his hand the two tablets of stone. ⁵Then ADONAI descended in the cloud, stood with him there, as he called on the Name of ADONAI.

Thirteen Attributes of God

⁶Then ADONAI passed before him, and proclaimed,

“ADONAI, ADONAI, the compassionate and gracious God, slow to anger, and abundant in lovingkindness and truth, ⁷showing mercy to a thousand generations, forgiving iniquity and transgression and sin, yet by no means leaving the guilty unpunished, but bringing the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon the children’s children, to the third and fourth generation.”

⁸Then Moses quickly bowed his head down to the earth and worshipped. ⁹ He said, “If now I have found grace in Your eyes, my Lord, let my Lord please go within our midst, even though this is a stiff-necked people. Pardon our iniquity and our sin, and take us for Your own inheritance.”

Exclusive Covenant

¹⁰Then He said, “I am cutting a covenant. Before all your people I will do wonders, such as have not been done in all the earth, or in any nation. All the people you are among will see the work of ADONAI—for what I am going

to do with you will be awesome! ¹¹Obey what I am commanding you today. Behold, I am going to drive out the Amorites, Canaanites, Hittites, Perizzites, Hivites and Jebusites before you. ¹²Watch yourself, and make no covenant with the inhabitants of the land where you are going, or they will become a snare among you. ¹³Instead you must break down their altars, smash their pillars and cut down their Asherah poles. ¹⁴For you are to bow down to no other god, because ADONAI is jealous for His Name—He is a jealous God.

¹⁵“See that you do not make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land. Otherwise when they prostitute themselves with their gods and sacrifice to their gods, someone will invite you, and you will eat from their sacrifice. ¹⁶Do not take their daughters for your sons, for their daughters will prostitute themselves with their own gods, and cause your sons to prostitute themselves with their gods.

¹⁷“You are not to make for yourselves metal gods.

¹⁸“You are to keep the Feast of Matzot. For seven days you are eat matzot, as I commanded you, at the time appointed in the month Aviv, for in the month Aviv you came out from Egypt.

¹⁹“Every firstborn of the womb is Mine, and from all your cattle you are to sanctify the males, the firstborn of the ox and sheep.

²⁰A firstborn donkey you are to redeem with a lamb, but if you do not redeem it, then you are to break its neck. You must redeem all your firstborn sons. No one should appear before Me empty-handed.

²¹“For six days you will work, but on the seventh day you will rest. During plowing time and harvest you must rest.

²²“You are to observe the Feast of Shavuot, which is the firstfruits of the wheat harvest, as well as the Feast of Ingathering at the turn of the year. ²³Three times during the year all your males are to appear before ADONAI Elohim, God of Israel. ²⁴For I am going to cast out nations before you, then enlarge your territory. So no one will covet your land when you go up to appear before ADONAI your God three times in the year.

²⁵“You are not to offer the blood of My sacrifice with *hametz*, nor should the sacrifice of the Passover Festival remain until morning.

²⁶“You are to bring the choicest firstfruits of your land to the House of ADONAI your God.

“You must not boil a kid in its mother’s milk.”

²⁷Then ADONAI said to Moses, “Write these words, for based on these words I have cut a covenant with you and with Israel.” ²⁸So he stayed there with ADONAI for 40 days and 40 nights, and he did not eat bread or drink water. He wrote on the tablets the words of the covenant: the Ten Words.^a

²⁹Now it happened, when Moses came down from Mount Sinai with the two tablets of the Testimony in his hand when he came down from the mountain, that Moses did not know that the skin of his face was radiant, because God had spoken with him. ³⁰When Aaron and all *Bnei-Yisrael* saw Moses, the skin of his face shone in rays, so they were afraid to come near him. ³¹But Moses called out to them, so Aaron and all the rulers of the congregation returned to him, and Moses spoke to them. ³²Afterward all *Bnei-Yisrael* came near, and he gave them all the *mitzvot* that ADONAI had spoken to him in Mount Sinai.

³³When Moses was done speaking with them, he put a veil over his face. ³⁴But when Moses went before ADONAI, so that He could speak with him, he took the veil off until he came out. When he came out and spoke to *Bnei-Yisrael* what he was commanded, ³⁵*Bnei-Yisrael* saw the face of Moses and that the skin of his face glistened. So Moses put the veil back over his face until he went in to speak with Him.

Parashat Vayakhel

35

Offerings for the Tabernacle

¹Then Moses assembled all the congregation of *Bnei-Yisrael* and said to them, “These are the words which ADONAI has commanded

^a 34:28. Or Ten Commandments.

you to do. ²Work is to be done for six days, but the seventh day is a holy day for you, a *Shabbat* of complete rest to ADONAI. Whoever does any work then will die. ³Do not kindle a fire in any of your dwellings on *Yom Shabbat*.”

⁴Moses also said to all the congregation of *Bnei-Yisrael*, “This is the word which ADONAI commanded saying: ⁵Take from among you an offering for ADONAI. Whoever has a willing heart, let him bring ADONAI’s offering: gold, silver and bronze; ⁶blue, purple and scarlet cloth; fine linen and goat hair; ⁷ram skins dyed red, sealskins and acacia wood; ⁸oil for the light, spices for the anointing oil and for the sweet incense; ⁹onyx stones, and setting stones for the ephod and for the breastplate.

¹⁰“Let every wise-hearted man among you come and make everything that ADONAI has commanded, including ¹¹the Tabernacle, its tent and its covering, its clasps and its boards, its crossbars, its pillars and its bases; ¹²the Ark and the poles, the atonement cover and the curtain screen; ¹³the table and its poles with all of its utensils, along with the bread of the Presence; ¹⁴also the *menorah* for light with its utensils, its lamps and the oil for the light; ¹⁵the altar of incense and its poles, the anointing oil, the sweet incense, and the screen for the entrance of the Tabernacle; ¹⁶the altar of burnt offering with its grating of bronze, its poles and all its utensils, the basin and its stand; ¹⁷the hangings of the courtyard, the pillars and their bases, and the curtain for the gate of the courtyard; ¹⁸the pegs of the Tabernacle and of the courtyard, along with their cords; ¹⁹the woven garments for ministering in the holy place, the holy garments for Aaron the *kohen* and for his sons, to minister as *kohanim*.”

²⁰Then all the congregation of *Bnei-Yisrael* departed from before Moses. ²¹Everyone whose heart stirred him and everyone whose spirit was willing came and brought ADONAI’s offering for the work of the Tent of Meeting and for all its service as well as for the holy garments. ²²So they came, both men and women, everyone whose heart compelled him, and brought nose rings, earrings, signet rings, bracelets, and all kinds of golden jewels—everyone who brought a wave

offering of gold to ADONAI. ²³Everyone who had blue, purple, scarlet, fine linen, goat hair, ram skins dyed red or sealskins brought them. ²⁴Everyone who could make a contribution of silver or bronze brought ADONAI's offering, and every man who had acacia wood of any use for service brought it. ²⁵Also all the women who were wise-hearted spun with their hands, and brought what they had woven—the blue, purple, scarlet and fine linen. ²⁶All the women whose heart stirred them up with wisdom spun the goat hair. ²⁷Also the leaders brought onyx stones and setting stones for the ephod and for the breastplate, ²⁸along with the spice, the oil for the light and for anointing and for the sweet incense. ²⁹Every man and woman whose heart made them willing gave toward all the work that ADONAI had commanded to be done by Moses' hand. So *Bnei-Yisrael* brought it as a freewill offering to ADONAI.

³⁰Then Moses said to *Bnei-Yisrael*, "See, ADONAI has called by name Bezalel son of Uri son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah. ³¹He has filled him with the *Ruach* of God, with wisdom, understanding and knowledge, in all manner of craftsmanship, ³²to make ingenious designs, to work in gold, silver and bronze, ³³as well as cutting gemstones for setting, wood carving, to make all kinds of skillful craftsmanship. ³⁴He has also placed in his heart the ability to teach—both he and Oholiab son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan. ³⁵He has filled them with wisdom of heart to forge all the works of an engraver, an artisan, and an embroiderer in blue, purple, scarlet and in fine linen, as well as weaving—they can perform every craft and ingenious designs.

36

More Than Enough!

"So Bezalel and Oholiab are to work, along with every wise-hearted man in whom ADONAI has placed insight and understanding to know how to perform all the labor for the service of the Sanctuary, according to everything ADONAI has commanded."

²Then Moses called Bezalel, Oholiab and all the wise-hearted men in whose minds ADONAI had set wisdom, along with everyone whose heart stirred him up to come do the work. ³They received from Moses the entire offering that *Bnei-Yisrael* had brought for the work of the service of the Sanctuary, to build it. They brought freewill offerings to him morning after morning. ⁴Then all the skilled men who were doing all the work of the Sanctuary came, one by one from the work he was doing, ⁵and said to Moses, "The people are bringing much more than enough for the work of this construction that ADONAI has commanded to be done."

⁶So Moses gave an order, and they proclaimed it throughout the camp saying, "Let neither man nor woman make anything else as an offering for the Sanctuary." So the people were restrained from bringing more. ⁷For the work material they had was sufficient for all the work, with much left over.

⁸So all the wise-hearted men among them did the work. They made the Tabernacle with ten curtains of finely twisted linen, along with blue, purple and scarlet, with *cheruvim*—the work of a skillful craftsman. ⁹The length of each curtain was 28 cubits and the width of each curtain was four cubits. All the curtains had one measure. ¹⁰Then he coupled five curtains to one another, and the other five curtains he also coupled together. ¹¹He made blue loops on the edge of the curtain that was outermost within the first set. He did the same along the edge of the curtain that was outermost in the second set. ¹²He made 50 loops in one curtain and 50 loops on the edge of the curtain that was in the second set, so that the loops were opposite to one another. ¹³Also he made 50 clasps of gold and coupled the curtains one to another with the clasps, so the Tabernacle was one.

¹⁴Then he made curtains from goat hair for a tent over the Tabernacle. He made 11 curtains. ¹⁵The length of each curtain was 30 cubits, and the width of each was four cubits. The 11 curtains had one measure. ¹⁶He coupled five curtains by themselves, and six other curtains by themselves. ¹⁷He made 50

loops on the edge of the curtain that was outermost in the first set and 50 loops on the edge of the curtain that was outermost in the second set. ¹⁸Also he made 50 bronze clasps to couple the tent together, so that it would be one. ¹⁹Then he made a covering for the tent of ram skins, dyed red, along with a covering of sealskins above.

²⁰He also made the framework of boards for the Tabernacle from acacia wood, standing upright. ²¹The length of a board was ten cubits, the width was a cubit and a half. ²²Each board had two supports, joined one to another. He did this for all the boards of the Tabernacle. ²³So he built the boards for the Tabernacle, 20 boards from the south side southward. ²⁴And he made 40 silver bases under the 20 boards, two bases under one board for its two supports, and two bases under another board for its two supports. ²⁵Also for the second side of the Tabernacle, on the north side, he made 20 boards, ²⁶along with their 40 silver bases, two under one board and two under the next. ²⁷For the back part of the Tabernacle westward he made six boards. ²⁸He also made two boards for the corners of the Tabernacle in the back, ²⁹so that they could be doubled underneath, and in same way to be fixed to the top, at the first ring. He did this for both of them at the two corners. ³⁰So there were eight boards, along with their silver bases, 16 in all, two under each board.

³¹Then he made crossbars from acacia wood, five for the boards on one side of the Tabernacle, ³²five for the boards on the other side of the Tabernacle, and five crossbars for the boards of the Tabernacle for the back part, westward. ³³He built the middle crossbar to pass through, in the center of the boards, from one end to the other. ³⁴He overlaid the boards with gold and made golden rings for them, as holders for the crossbars, and overlaid the crossbars with gold.

³⁵Then he made the curtain of blue, purple, scarlet and finely twisted linen, along with the *cheruvim*, the work of a skillful craftsman. ³⁶He made four pillars of acacia, and overlaid them with gold, having golden hooks, and he cast four silver bases for them. ³⁷Then he made

a *parokhet* for the entrance of the tent, of blue, purple, scarlet and finely twisted linen, the work of a color weaver. ³⁸Also he made the five pillars with their hooks, and overlaid their capitals and bands with gold, along with their five bronze bases.

37

Ark, Table, Menorah, Incense Altar

¹Bezalel also made the Ark from acacia wood, two and a half cubits long, a cubit and a half wide, and a cubit and a half high. ²He overlaid it with pure gold inside and out, and made a crown of gold for it all around. ³He cast four golden rings for it, in the four feet, two rings on the one side, and two on the other. ⁴He also made poles of acacia wood, and overlaid them with gold. ⁵Then he put the poles into the rings on the sides of the Ark, to carry the Ark.

⁶He made an atonement cover of pure gold, two and a half cubits long, a cubit and a half wide. ⁷Then he forged two *cheruvim* of gold, from hammered work, at the two ends of the atonement cover, ⁸one *cheruv* at one end, and one *cheruv* at the other. He made the atonement cover from a single piece with the *cheruvim* on the two ends. ⁹So the *cheruvim* spread out their wings on high, overshadowing the atonement cover with their wings, with their faces to one another, and the faces of the *cheruvim* toward the atonement cover.

¹⁰Then he made the table of acacia wood, two cubits long, a cubit wide, and a cubit and a half high. ¹¹He overlaid it with pure gold and made a golden crown all around. ¹²Also he made a border for it, a hand-width around, and made a golden crown for the border all around. ¹³He cast four golden rings for it, and put the rings into the four corners that were on the four feet. ¹⁴The rings were close to the borders, as holders for the poles to carry the table. ¹⁵He also made the poles of acacia wood, and overlaid them with gold, to carry the table. ¹⁶He forged the articles that were on the table, the dishes, pans, bowls and jars,

with which to pour, out of pure gold.

¹⁷Then he made the *menorah* of pure gold, of hammered work, even its base, its stem, its cups, its bulbs and its flowers, were one piece with it. ¹⁸There were six branches going out of the sides, three branches out of one side, and three branches out of the other. ¹⁹Three cups made like almond blossoms were in one branch, a bulb within a flower, and three cups made like almond blossoms in the next branch, another bulb within a flower. It was just so for the six branches going out of the *menorah*. ²⁰Also within the *menorah* were four cups made like almond blossoms, bulbs and flowers, ²¹with a bulb under two branches of one piece, a second bulb under two branches of another piece, and a bulb under two branches of a third piece, for six branches extending out of it. ²²Their bulbs and their branches were one piece with it, an entire hammered work of pure gold.

²³He also made the seven lamps, along with tongs and censers of pure gold. ²⁴He made them from a talent of pure gold, along with all the pieces.

²⁵He made the altar of incense from acacia wood, a cubit long, a cubit wide, squared, and two cubits high. The horns were one piece with it. ²⁶Then he overlaid it with pure gold on top, on the sides all around and over its horns. Also he made a crown of gold for it all around. ²⁷He made two golden rings for it underneath the crown, on two sides as holders for poles in order to carry it. ²⁸He made the poles of acacia wood, and overlaid them with gold.

²⁹Then he made the holy anointing oil, and the pure incense of sweet spices, the blend of a perfumer.

38

Altar for Sacrifices

¹He then made the altar for burnt offering from acacia wood. It was square, five cubits long, five cubits wide, and three cubits high. ²He also made the horns on the four corners from one piece, and overlaid it with bronze.

³Then he made all the utensils for the altar—the pots and the shovels, the basins, the forks and the fire pans. He made all the utensils from bronze. ⁴He also made a bronze grating net for the altar, under the ledge around it, reaching halfway up. ⁵He cast four rings for the four ends of the bronze grating, to be holders for the poles. ⁶He made the poles of acacia wood, and overlaid them with bronze. ⁷Then he put the poles into the rings on the sides of the altar to carry it, and he made it hollow, out of boards.

⁸He made the basin and the base from bronze, with mirrors from the women who served at the entrance of the Tent of Meeting.

⁹Then he made the courtyard. For the south side the hangings of the courtyard were finely twisted linen, 100 cubits long. ¹⁰There were 20 pillars and 20 bronze bases. The hooks of the pillars and their bands were silver. ¹¹Likewise, for the north side, 100 cubits long, with 20 bronze pillars and bases, and the hooks for the pillars and their bands were silver. ¹²For the west side the hangings were 50 cubits, with ten pillars and their ten bases, as well as the hooks for the pillars and their silver bands. ¹³Likewise, for the east side, 50 cubits long. ¹⁴The hangings for one side of the gate were fifteen cubits, with three pillars and their bases. ¹⁵Similarly for the other side, on either side of the gate of the courtyard were hangings of 15 cubits, with their three pillars and three bases. ¹⁶All the hangings of the courtyard all around were of finely twisted linen. ¹⁷The bases for the pillars were bronze, the hooks of the pillars and their bands were silver, the overlaying of their capitals were silver, and all the pillars of the courtyard were ringed with silver.

¹⁸The curtain for the gate of the courtyard was the work of a color weaver, of blue, purple, scarlet and finely twisted linen. It was 20 cubits long and five cubits high, like the hangings of the courtyard. ¹⁹Their four pillars and four bases were bronze. Their hooks along with the overlaying of their capitals and their bands were silver. ²⁰All the pegs of the Tabernacle and the courtyard all around were bronze.

Parashat Pekudei

²¹These are the accounts of the Tabernacle of the Testimony, as they were recorded according to the commandment of Moses, by the service of the Levites, under the hand of Ithamar son of Aaron the *kohen*. ²²Bezalel son of Uri son of Hur of the tribe of Judah made all that ADONAI commanded Moses. ²³Along with him was Oholiab son of Ahisamach of the tribe of Dan, a craftsman, a skillful workman, and a weaver of colors, in blue, purple, scarlet and fine linen.

²⁴The entirety of the gold that was used for the work of the Sanctuary, including the gold of the offering, was 29 talents^a and 730 shekels, according to the Sanctuary shekel. ²⁵The silver from those numbered from the congregation was 100 talents and 1,775 shekels, according to the Sanctuary shekel—²⁶that is, a beka, or half a shekel per head, according to the shekel of the Sanctuary, for everyone who was recorded, from 20 years old and upward, for 603,550 men. ²⁷The 100 talents of silver were for casting the bases of the Sanctuary, and the bases for the inner curtain, 100 bases for 100 talents, a talent for each base. ²⁸The 1,775 shekels he made into hooks for the pillars, overlaid their capitals, and made bands for them.

²⁹The bronze from the offering was 70 talents and 2,400 shekels. ³⁰With it he made the bases for the entrance of the Tent of Meeting, the bronze altar, the bronze grating, all the utensils for the altar, ³¹along with the bases of the courtyard all around, the bases for the gate of the courtyard, as well as all the pegs of the Tabernacle and the pegs for the courtyard all around.

39

Holy Garments for Aaron and His Sons

¹Next they made woven garments of blue, purple and scarlet, for ministering in the holy

^a 38:24. A talent=about 75 pounds.

place. They made the holy garments for Aaron, as ADONAI commanded Moses.

²He made the ephod of gold, blue, purple, scarlet and finely twisted linen. ³They hammered the gold into thin plates, and cut it into threads, to work it in with the blue, purple and scarlet, within the fine linen, the work of a skillful craftsman. ⁴Then they made shoulder pieces for it, joined together at the two ends. ⁵The artfully woven band on the ephod, with which to gird it, was of the same piece and the same kind of workmanship of gold, blue, purple, scarlet and finely twisted linen, as ADONAI commanded Moses.

⁶They placed the onyx stones, enclosed in settings of gold, etched with the engravings of a signet seal, according to the names of *Bnei-Yisrael*. ⁷He put them on the shoulder pieces of the ephod, to be memorial stones for *Bnei-Yisrael*, as ADONAI commanded Moses.

⁸He made the breastplate, the work of a skillful craftsman, like the work of the ephod, of gold, blue, purple, scarlet and finely twisted linen. ⁹It was square and folded doubled, a span long and a span wide. ¹⁰They mounted within it four rows of stones. A row of ruby, topaz and emerald were the first row. ¹¹In the second row were a turquoise, a sapphire and a diamond. ¹²In the third row were a jacinth, an agate and an amethyst, ¹³and in the fourth row were a beryl, an onyx and a jasper. They were enclosed in fittings of gold within their settings. ¹⁴The stones corresponded to the names of *Bnei-Yisrael*, like the engravings of a signet seal, each one according to its name for the twelve tribes.

¹⁵They attached braided chains to the breastplate, of wreathed work from pure gold. ¹⁶They made two settings of gold, and two golden rings, and set the two rings on the two ends of the breastplate. ¹⁷They attached the two golden chains to the two rings at the ends of the breastplate. ¹⁸The other two ends of the chains they placed on the two settings, and fastened them on the shoulder pieces of the ephod, in the front. ¹⁹They also made two golden rings, and set them on the two ends of the breastplate, on the edge that was toward the side of the ephod facing inward.

²⁰They made two more rings of gold, and put them on the two shoulder pieces of the ephod underneath, in the front, enclosed by their coupling, above the artfully woven band of the ephod. ²¹Then they bound the breastplate by the rings to the rings of the ephod with a blue thread, so that it would rest on the artfully woven band and not be loosened from the ephod, as ADONAI commanded Moses.

²²He also made the robe of the ephod from woven work, all of blue, ²³with a hole in the center of the robe, and a binding woven around the hole as a collar, so that it would not be torn. ²⁴They also made, on the hem of the robe, pomegranates of blue, purple, scarlet and twisted linen. ²⁵Then they made bells of pure gold and put the bells between the pomegranates on the hem of the robe all around, between the pomegranates, ²⁶a bell and a pomegranate, then another bell and a pomegranate, all around on the hem of the robe, to minister in, as ADONAI commanded Moses.

²⁷Then they made the sashes of fine linen, woven work for Aaron and for his sons, ²⁸the turban of fine linen, the headwear, the linen undergarments of finely twisted linen, ²⁹along with the tunic of checkered work, in blue, purple and scarlet, the work of a color weaver, as ADONAI commanded Moses.

³⁰Finally they made the plate of the holy coronet from pure gold, and wrote an inscription on it, like the engraving of a signet seal: HOLY TO ADONAI. ³¹They tied to it a blue thread, to fasten onto the turban above, as ADONAI commanded Moses.

³²So all the work of the Tabernacle, the Tent of Meeting, was finished. *Bnei-Yisrael* did everything according to what ADONAI had commanded Moses—they did it just so. ³³Then they brought the Tabernacle to Moses, along with the tent and all of its furnishings, its clasps, its boards, its crossbars, its pillars, and its bases; ³⁴along with the covering of ram skins dyed red, and the covering of sealskins, the veil of the curtain; ³⁵as well as the Ark of the Testimony with its poles, and the atonement cover; ³⁶the table and all of its utensils, the showbread; ³⁷the pure *menorah* with its

lamps to be set in order, along with all of its utensils, and oil for the light; ³⁸the golden altar, the anointing oil, the sweet incense, and the curtain for the entrance of the tent; ³⁹the bronze altar, its grating and its poles along with all of its utensils, and the basin and its base; ⁴⁰the hangings for the courtyard, with its pillars, its bases and the curtain for the gate of the courtyard, with its cords and its pegs, along with all the instruments for the service of the Tabernacle of the Tent of Meeting; ⁴¹as well as the woven garments for ministering in the Sanctuary, the holy garments for Aaron the *kohen* and for his sons to serve as *kohanim*.

⁴²According to everything that ADONAI had commanded Moses, *Bnei-Yisrael* had done all the work just so. ⁴³When Moses saw the entire work, and that they had done it just as ADONAI had commanded, Moses blessed them.

40

Setting up the Tabernacle

¹Then ADONAI spoke to Moses saying, ²“On the first day of the first month, you will set up the Tabernacle of the Tent of Meeting. ³You are to put the Ark of the Testimony there, and screen off the Ark with the curtain. ⁴Then bring in the table, and set in order the bread that is on it. Bring in the *menorah* and light its lamps. ⁵Set the golden incense altar in front of the Ark of the Testimony, and hang the curtain over the entrance of the Tabernacle.

⁶“Set the altar of burnt offering before the entrance of the Tabernacle, the Tent of Meeting. ⁷Set up the basin between the Tent of Meeting and the altar, and put water in it. ⁸Set up the courtyard all around, and hang the curtain of the gate of the courtyard.

⁹“Take the anointing oil and anoint the Tabernacle, and everything within it, and consecrate it, along with all of its furnishings, and it will be holy. ¹⁰Also you are to anoint the altar of burnt offering with all of its utensils and consecrate the altar. The altar will be most holy. ¹¹Then you are to anoint the basin along with its base and sanctify it.

¹²“Bring Aaron and his sons to the entrance of the Tent of Meeting, and wash them with water. ¹³Put the holy garments on Aaron, anoint him and consecrate him, so that he may minister to Me as a *kohen*. ¹⁴Also bring his sons and put tunics upon them. ¹⁵You are to anoint them, as you did their father, so that they too may minister to Me as *kohanim*. Their anointing will be for an everlasting priesthood throughout their generations.” ¹⁶Moses did so, just as ADONAI had commanded him.

¹⁷Now it happened during the first month of the second year, on the first day of the month, the Tabernacle was raised up. ¹⁸Moses raised the Tabernacle, and laid its bases, set up the framework of boards, put in the crossbars and set up its pillars. ¹⁹Then he spread the tent over the Tabernacle and put the covering of the tent on it, just as ADONAI had commanded Moses.

²⁰He placed the Testimony into the Ark, set the poles on the Ark, and put the atonement cover on top of the Ark. ²¹He brought the Ark into the Tabernacle, set up the curtain as a screen, and screened off the Ark of the Testimony, just as ADONAI had commanded Moses.

²²Then he set up the table inside the Tent of Meeting, on the side of the Tabernacle northward, outside the curtain. ²³He set a row of bread in order upon it before ADONAI, just as ADONAI had commanded Moses. ²⁴Then he placed the *menorah* in the Tent of Meeting, over against the table, on the south side of the Tabernacle. ²⁵Then he lit the lamps before ADONAI, just as ADONAI had commanded Moses.

²⁶Next he placed the golden altar in the Tent of Meeting before the curtain, ²⁷and he

burned sweet spices of incense there, just as ADONAI had commanded Moses. ²⁸He hung the curtain over the entrance of the Tabernacle. ²⁹Then he set the altar of burnt offering at the entrance of the Tabernacle, the Tent of Meeting, and offered upon it the burnt offering and the grain offering, just as ADONAI had commanded Moses.

³⁰Next he set up the basin between the Tent of Meeting and the altar and put water in it for washing, ³¹so that Moses, Aaron and his sons could wash their hands and their feet there. ³²When they went into the Tent of Meeting and when they came near to the altar, they washed, just as ADONAI had commanded Moses.

³³He set up the courtyard around the Tabernacle and the altar and set up the screen at the gate of the courtyard. So Moses finished the work.

Glory Fills the Tabernacle

³⁴Then the cloud covered the Tent of Meeting, and the glory of ADONAI filled the Tabernacle. ³⁵Moses was unable to enter into the Tent of Meeting, because the cloud resided there and the glory of ADONAI filled the Tabernacle.

³⁶Now whenever the cloud was taken up from over the Tabernacle, *Bnei-Yisrael* went onward, throughout all their journeys. ³⁷But if the cloud was not taken up, then they did not move out until the day that it was. ³⁸For the cloud of ADONAI was on the Tabernacle by day and a fire was there by night, in the sight of all the house of Israel throughout all their journeys.

Leviticus

Parashat Vayikra

1

Offerings Without Defect

¹Now ADONAI called to Moses and spoke to him out of the Tent of Meeting, saying: ²“Speak to Bnei-Yisrael, and tell them: When anyone of you brings an offering^a to ADONAI, you may present your offering of livestock, from the herd or from the flock.

³“If his sacrifice is a burnt offering from the herd, he is to present a male without blemish. He is to offer it at the entrance of the Tent of Meeting, so that he may be accepted before ADONAI. ⁴He is to lay his hand on the head of the burnt offering, so that it will be accepted for him to make atonement on his behalf. ⁵He is to slaughter the bull before ADONAI. Then Aaron’s sons, the *kohanim*, are to present the blood and splash it around on the altar that is at the entrance of the Tent of Meeting. ⁶He is to skin the burnt offering and cut it into pieces. ⁷The sons of Aaron the *kohen* are to place fire on the altar and arrange wood upon the fire. ⁸Then Aaron’s sons, the *kohanim*, should arrange the pieces, the head, and the fat upon the wood that is on the fire which is atop the altar. ⁹But its innards and its legs he is to wash with water. The *kohen* should burn it all up as smoke on the altar, for a burnt offering made by fire—a soothing aroma to ADONAI.

¹⁰“If his sacrifice is from the flock, from the sheep or from the goats, for a burnt offering, he should bring a male without blemish. ¹¹He is to slaughter it on the north side of the altar before ADONAI. Aaron’s sons, the *kohanim*, are to splash its blood around on the altar. ¹²He is to cut it into pieces, with its head and its fat. The *kohen* should then arrange them upon the wood that is on the fire that is atop the altar, ¹³but the innards and the legs he is to wash with water. The *kohen* is to offer it all, and burn it on the altar. It is a burnt offering,

^a 1:2. Heb. Korba.

made by fire—a soothing aroma to ADONAI.

¹⁴“If his sacrifice to ADONAI is a burnt offering of birds, then he should bring his offering of turtledoves or young pigeons. ¹⁵The *kohen* is to bring it to the altar, wring off its head, and burn it on the altar. Then its blood is to be drained out on the side of the altar. ¹⁶Also he is to cut out its digestive tract with its filth, and cast it beside the altar on the east side, into the place of the fat ashes. ¹⁷He should tear it by its wings, but not divide it up. The *kohen* should burn it upon the altar, on the wood that is on the fire. It is a burnt offering, made by fire—a soothing aroma to ADONAI.

2

Matzah Flour Offerings

¹“When anyone brings a sacrifice offering of grain to ADONAI, his offering should be of fine flour, and he is to pour oil on it and put frankincense on it. ²He is to bring it to Aaron’s sons, the *kohanim*, and he should take from there his handful of its fine flour, and of its oil, with all its frankincense. Then the *kohen* should burn up as smoke its memorial portion on the altar, an offering made by fire—a soothing aroma to ADONAI. ³What is left of the grain offering is for Aaron and his sons, a most holy portion of the offerings to ADONAI made by fire.

⁴“When you bring a sacrifice offering of grain baked in the oven, it is to consist of *matzah* cakes of fine flour mixed with oil or *matzah* wafers anointed with oil. ⁵If your sacrifice is a grain offering from the pan, it is to consist of fine flour, mixed with oil, *matzah*. ⁶You should cut it in pieces and pour oil on it. It is a grain offering.

⁷“Now if your sacrifice is a grain offering of the pan, it is to be made of fine flour with oil. ⁸When you bring the grain offering that is made of these things to ADONAI, it is to be presented to the *kohen* and he is to bring it

to the altar. ⁹The *kohen* is to take from the grain offering its memorial portion, and burn it up as smoke on the altar, an offering made by fire—a soothing aroma to ADONAI. ¹⁰What is left of the grain offering is for Aaron and his sons, a most holy portion of the offerings to ADONAI made by fire.

¹¹“Every grain offering which you present to ADONAI should be made without *hametz*, for you are not to burn up as smoke any *hametz* nor any honey as a sacrifice made by fire to ADONAI. ¹²As a gift of firstfruits you may offer them to ADONAI, but they are not to ascend for a soothing aroma on the altar. ¹³Also you are to season with salt every sacrifice of your grain offering. You are never to allow the salt of the covenant of your God to be lacking from your grain offering. With all your sacrifices you must offer salt.

¹⁴“If you bring a grain offering of firstfruits to ADONAI, you are to present for the grain offering of your firstfruits of fresh ears of barley, scorched with fire—crushed grain of fresh ears. ¹⁵You are then to put oil and frankincense on it. It is a grain offering. ¹⁶The *kohen* should burn up as its memorial portion part of its crushed grain and part of its oil, along with all its frankincense. It is an offering made by fire to ADONAI.

3

Shalom Offerings

¹“Now if his offering is a sacrifice of fellowship offerings, if from the herd, whether male or female, he is to offer one without blemish before ADONAI. ²He should lay his hand on the head of his offering and slaughter it at the entrance of the Tent of Meeting. Then Aaron’s sons the *kohanim* are to splash the blood around on the altar. ³He is to bring from the sacrifice of fellowship offerings an offering made by fire to ADONAI, the fat that covers the innards, all the fat that is on the entrails, ⁴as well as the two kidneys and the fat that is on them which is by the loins, plus the cover on the liver that he must remove

with the kidneys. ⁵Aaron’s sons are to burn it up as smoke on the altar on top of the burnt offering, which is over the wood that is on the fire. It is an offering made by fire—a soothing aroma to ADONAI.

⁶“If his gift for a sacrifice of fellowship offerings to ADONAI is from the flock, he is to offer a male or female without blemish. ⁷If he is bringing a lamb for his offering, he should present it before ADONAI. ⁸He is to lay his hand on the head of his offering and slaughter it before the Tent of Meeting. Aaron’s sons are to splash its blood around on the altar. ⁹From the sacrifice of fellowship offerings he should bring a gift made by fire to ADONAI. Its fat—the entire tail fat cut away close to the backbone, along with the fat that covers the innards and all the fat that is on the entrails, ¹⁰as well as the two kidneys and the fat that is over them which is by the loins, plus the cover on the liver that he is to remove with the kidneys. ¹¹The *kohen* is to burn it up as smoke on the altar—as a food offering made by fire to ADONAI.

¹²“If his offering is a goat then he should present it before ADONAI. ¹³He is to lay his hand on its head and slaughter it before the Tent of Meeting. Aaron’s sons are to splash its blood around on the altar. ¹⁴From it he is to offer as his sacrifice an offering made by fire to ADONAI, the fat that covers the innards, all the fat that is on the entrails, ¹⁵the two kidneys and the fat that is over them, which is by the loins, and the cover on the liver, which he must remove with the kidneys. ¹⁶The *kohen* is to burn them on the altar. It is the food of the offering made by fire, for a soothing aroma. All fat is for ADONAI.

¹⁷“It is to be a perpetual statute throughout your generations in all your dwellings, that you must eat neither fat nor blood.”

4

Sacrifices for Unintentional Sins

¹ADONAI spoke to Moses, saying: ²“Speak to *Bnei-Yisrael*, saying: If anyone sins

unintentionally in any of ADONAI's *mitzvot* that are not to be done, and commits any one of them³—or if the anointed *kohen* sins so as to bring guilt on the people—then let him offer for his sin which he has committed, a young bull without blemish to ADONAI for a sin offering.⁴ He is to bring the bull to the entrance of the Tent of Meeting before ADONAI, lay his hand on the head of the bull, and slaughter it before ADONAI.⁵ The anointed *kohen* should take some of the blood of the bull, and bring it to the Tent of Meeting.⁶ The *kohen* is to dip his finger in the blood, and sprinkle it seven times before ADONAI, before the curtain of the Sanctuary.⁷ The *kohen* should put some of the blood on the horns of the altar of sweet incense before ADONAI, which is in the Tent of Meeting, and he is to pour out all of rest of the blood of the bull at the base of the altar of burnt offering, which is at the entrance of the Tent of Meeting.⁸ He is to take all the fat of the bull of the sin offering off of it, the fat that covers the innards, all the fat that is on the entrails,⁹ the two kidneys and the fat that is over them which is by the loins, and the cover on the liver, which he is to remove with the kidneys,¹⁰ just as it is removed from the bull of the sacrifice of fellowship offerings. The *kohen* should burn them up as smoke on the altar of burnt offering.¹¹ The bull's hide, all its flesh, with its head, along with its legs, its innards and its dung—¹²the entire bull—he is to carry outside the camp to a clean place, where the fat ashes are poured out, and burn it over wood in the fire. It is to be burned on top of the place of pouring fat ashes.

¹³“Now if the whole congregation of Israel sins, but the deed is hidden from the eyes of the community, yet they have done one of ADONAI's *mitzvot* that are not to be done, then they are guilty.¹⁴ When the sin that they committed becomes known, then the community is to offer a young bull for a sin offering, and bring it before the Tent of Meeting.¹⁵ The elders of the congregation are to lay their hands on the head of the bull before ADONAI, and the bull is to be slaughtered before ADONAI.¹⁶ The anointed *kohen* should bring some of the blood from the bull to the

Tent of Meeting.¹⁷ Then the *kohen* is to dip his finger in the blood, and sprinkle it seven times before ADONAI, before the curtain.¹⁸ He is to put some of the blood on the horns of the altar that is before ADONAI, in the Tent of Meeting, and the rest of the blood he is to pour out at the base of the altar of burnt offering, which is at the entrance of the Tent of Meeting.¹⁹ He is to take all its fat from it, and burn it up as smoke on the altar.²⁰ He is also to do with the bull just as he did with the bull of the sin offering—he must do the same with it. So the *kohen* should make atonement for them—and they will be forgiven.²¹ Then he is to carry the bull outside the camp and burn it as he burned the first bull. It is the sin offering for the community.

²²“When a ruler sins and unwittingly does one of the *mitzvot* of ADONAI his God that are not to be done, then he is guilty.²³ When his sin that he committed is made known to him, he is to bring as his offering a goat, a male without blemish.²⁴ He is to lay his hand on the head of the goat and slaughter it in the place where they slaughter the burnt offering before ADONAI. It is a sin offering.²⁵ The *kohen* should take some of the blood of the sin offering with his finger and put it on the horns of the altar of burnt offering. He is to pour out the rest of its blood at the base of the altar of burnt offering.²⁶ He is to burn all its fat on the altar, just like the fat of the sacrifice of fellowship offerings. So the *kohen* should make atonement for him concerning his sin—and he will be forgiven.

²⁷“When anyone of the common people sins unwittingly by doing one of ADONAI's *mitzvot* that are not to be done, then he is guilty.²⁸ When his sin that he committed is made known to him, then he is to bring for his offering a goat, a female without blemish, for his sin that he committed.²⁹ He is to lay his hand on the head of the sin offering, and then slaughter it at the place of burnt offering.³⁰ The *kohen* is to take some of its blood with his finger and put it on the horns of the altar of burnt offering. He is to pour out the rest of the blood at the base of the altar.³¹ He is to take away all its fat, just like the fat is taken

away from off of the sacrifice of fellowship offerings. And the *kohen* should burn it on the altar for a soothing aroma to ADONAI. So the *kohen* is to make atonement for him—and he will be forgiven.

Sin Offerings

³²“Now if he brings a lamb as his sacrifice for a sin offering, he is to bring a female without blemish. ³³He is to lay his hand on the head of the sin offering and slaughter it at the place where they slaughter the burnt offering. ³⁴The *kohen* should take some of the blood of the sin offering with his finger and put it on the horns of the altar of burnt offering. Then all the rest of its blood he is to pour out at the base of the altar. ³⁵He must remove all its fat, just as the fat of the lamb is taken away from the sacrifice of fellowship offerings. Then the *kohen* is to burn them on the altar, on ADONAI’s offerings by fire. So the *kohen* should make atonement for him over the sin that he committed—and he will be forgiven.

5

¹“If a soul sins—after hearing a charge of an oath, and he is a witness whether he has seen or otherwise known—if he fails to report it, then he will bear his guilt.

²“Or if a person touches any unclean thing—whether it is the carcass of an unclean animal or the carcass of unclean livestock or the carcass of unclean creeping things, though it is hidden from him, still he is unclean and he will be guilty.

³“Or if he touches some human uncleanness, whatever his filth is by which he is unclean, though it is hidden from him, when he knows of it, then he will be guilty.

⁴“Or if a person swears rashly with his lips to do evil or to do good—about anything that one might utter rashly by an oath, though it is hidden from him, when he realizes it, then he will be guilty of one of these.

⁵“So it will be, when one becomes guilty of one of these things, he should confess about

what he has sinned.^a ⁶Then he is to bring his trespass offering to ADONAI for his sin that he committed: a female from the flock, a lamb or a goat, as a sin offering. So the *kohen* is to make atonement for him over his sin.

⁷“But if one cannot afford a lamb, then he should bring, as his trespass offering for the sin he committed, two turtledoves or two young pigeons, to ADONAI. One is for a sin offering and the other for a burnt offering. ⁸He is to bring them to the *kohen*, who will present the one for the sin offering first, and twist its head from its neck but not sever it completely. ⁹He is to sprinkle some of the blood of the sin offering on the side of the altar, while the rest of the blood is to be drained out at the base of the altar. It is a sin offering. ¹⁰He is to make the second a burnt offering, according to the regulation. So the *kohen* is to make atonement for one over his sin that he committed—and he will be forgiven.

¹¹“But if one cannot afford two turtledoves or two young pigeons, then he is to bring as his offering for the sin he has committed a tenth of an ephah^b of fine flour as a sin offering. He is to put no oil on it nor put any frankincense on it, for it is a sin offering. ¹²He is to bring it to the *kohen*, then the *kohen* is to take his handful of it as the memorial portion and burn it up as smoke on the altar, on ADONAI’s offerings by fire. It is a sin offering. ¹³The *kohen* is to make atonement for him over his sin that one has committed in any of these things—and he will be forgiven. The rest belongs to the *kohen*, just like the meal offering.”

¹⁴ADONAI spoke to Moses, saying: ¹⁵“If anyone commits a faithless act and sins unwittingly against the holy things of ADONAI, then he is to bring his trespass offering to ADONAI: a ram without blemish from the flock, according to your value in silver shekels after the shekel of the Sanctuary, for a trespass offering. ¹⁶He is to make restitution for that which he has done wrong in regard to the holy thing, and is required to add a fifth part to it, and give it to the *kohen*. So the *kohen* will make atonement for him with the ram of the trespass offering—and he will be forgiven.

^a 5:5. cf. 1 John 1:9

^b 5:11. About two quarts.

¹⁷“Now if anyone sins and one of ADONAI’s commandments that are not to be done, though he did not know it, still he is guilty and will bear his iniquity. ¹⁸He is to bring to the *kohen* a ram without blemish from of the flock, according to your value, as a trespass offering. Then the *kohen* is to make atonement for him over the sin that he committed unknowingly—and he will be forgiven. ¹⁹It is a trespass offering. He is absolutely guilty before ADONAI.”

Mitzvot of Restitution

²⁰Then ADONAI spoke to Moses saying: ²¹“Suppose anyone sins and commits a faithless act against ADONAI by dealing falsely with his neighbor in a matter of a deposit or a pledge of hands, or through robbery, or has extorted from his neighbor, ²²or has found what was lost and lied about it, swearing falsely—so sinning in one of any of these things that a man may do. ²³Then it will be, when he has sinned and has become guilty, that he must restore what he took by robbery, or what he got by extortion, or the deposit that was committed to him, or what was lost that he found, ²⁴or any thing about which he has sworn falsely, he is to restore it in full, and add a fifth part more to it. He must give it to the one to whom it belongs on the day of presenting his trespass offering. ²⁵He is to bring his trespass offering to ADONAI, a ram without blemish from the flock, according to your value, for a trespass offering, to the *kohen*. ²⁶The *kohen* should make atonement for him before ADONAI, and he will be forgiven concerning whatever he may have done to become guilty.”

Parashat Tzav

6

Torah of Burnt Offering

¹ADONAI spoke to Moses, saying: ²“Command Aaron and his sons, saying: This is the Torah of the burnt offering. The burnt offering should remain on the hearth atop

the altar all night until the morning, while the fire of the altar is kept burning on it. ³The *kohen* is to put on his linen garment, with his linen undergarments on his body. He is to remove the fat ashes from where the fire has consumed the burnt offering on the altar and put them beside the altar. ⁴Then he is to take off his garments, put on other ones, and carry the ashes outside the camp to a clean place.

⁵The fire on the altar is to be kept burning on it—it must not go out. Each morning the *kohen* is to burn wood on it, laying the burnt offering in order upon it, and burning up as smoke the fat of the fellowship offerings. ⁶Fire is to be kept burning on the altar continually—it must not go out.

Torah of Grain Offering

⁷“Now this is the Torah of the grain offering. Aaron’s sons are to offer it to ADONAI in front of the altar. ⁸So he is to lift up from it his handful of the fine flour of the grain offering, with some of its oil and all the frankincense which is on the grain offering, and burn it up as smoke on the altar for a soothing aroma, as its memorial portion to ADONAI. ⁹Then what is left from it Aaron and his sons are to eat. It is to be eaten as *matzah* in a holy place, in the courtyard of the Tent of Meeting. ¹⁰It must not be baked with *hametz*. I have given it as their portion of My offerings made by fire. It is most holy, like the sin offering and like the trespass offering. ¹¹Every male among the children of Aaron may eat it, as their portion forever throughout your generations from the offerings of ADONAI made by fire. Whoever touches them will become holy.”

¹²ADONAI spoke to Moses, saying: ¹³“This is the offering of Aaron and his sons, which they are to offer to ADONAI on the day when he is anointed: the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a continual grain offering, half of it in the morning, and half of it in the evening. ¹⁴It is to be made with oil on a pan. When it is soaked, you should bring it in. You are to present the grain offering in baked pieces as a soothing aroma to ADONAI. ¹⁵The anointed *kohen* who will be in his place from among

his sons is to offer it. As an eternal statute, it must be entirely burnt up as smoke to ADONAI. ¹⁶Thus every grain offering of a kohen is to be a whole-offering—it should not be eaten.”

Sin and Guilt Offerings

¹⁷ADONAI spoke to Moses, saying: ¹⁸“Speak to Aaron and to his sons, saying: ‘This is the Torah of the sin offering. In the place where the burnt offering is slaughtered, the sin offering is to be slaughtered before ADONAI. It is most holy. ¹⁹The kohen who offers it for sin should eat it. It must be eaten in a holy place, in the court of the Tent of Meeting. ²⁰Whatever touches its flesh will be holy. When any of its blood is splattered on a garment, you are to wash it in a holy place. ²¹But the earthen vessel in which it is boiled is to be broken, and if it is boiled in a bronze vessel, it is to be scoured, then rinsed in water. ²²Every male among the kohanim is to eat of it—it is most holy. ²³But no sin offering from which any of the blood is brought into the Tent of Meeting to make atonement in the Holy Place is to be eaten—it must be burned up with fire.

7

¹“This is the Torah of the trespass offering. It is most holy. ²In the place where they slaughter the burnt offering, he is to slaughter the trespass offering. And he is to splash its blood around on the altar. ³He should offer all of its fat, the fat tail and the fat that covers the innards, ⁴along with the two kidneys and the fat that is on them, which is by the loins, plus the cover on the liver that he is to remove with the kidneys. ⁵Then the kohen should burn them up as smoke on the altar for an offering made by fire to ADONAI. It is a trespass offering. ⁶Every male among the kohanim may eat it. It is to be eaten in a holy place—it is most holy.

Fellowship Offerings for Kohanim

⁷“As is the sin offering, so is the trespass

offering, there is one Torah for them: they are for the kohen who makes atonement with them. ⁸The kohen who offers anyone’s burnt offering, that kohen is to have for himself the hide of the burnt offering which he has offered. ⁹Every meal offering that is baked in the oven, and all that is prepared on the flat plate and on the pan, is to belong to the kohen who offers it. ¹⁰Every grain offering, whether mixed with oil or dry, belongs to all the sons of Aaron equally.

¹¹“Now this is the Torah of the sacrifice of fellowship offerings which may be offered to ADONAI. ¹²If he brings it for a thanksgiving, then he is to present with the sacrifice of thanksgiving matzah cakes mixed with oil, matzah wafers anointed with oil, and fine flour cakes mixed with oil. ¹³He is to present his offering with the sacrifice of his fellowship offerings for thanksgiving along with cakes of bread with hametz. ¹⁴From each he is to offer one out of every offering as a gift to ADONAI. It will belong to the kohen who sprinkles the blood of the fellowship offerings. ¹⁵The meat of the sacrifice of his fellowship offerings for thanksgiving is to be eaten on the day of his offering. He is not to leave any of it until the morning.

¹⁶“But if the sacrifice of his offering is a vow or a freewill offering, it is to be eaten on the day that he offers his sacrifice. On the next day what remains of it may be eaten. ¹⁷But what remains of the meat of the sacrifice on the third day is to be burned up with fire. ¹⁸If any of the meat of the sacrifice of his fellowship offerings is eaten on the third day, it will not be accepted, nor will it be credited to him who offers it. It will be a foul thing—and the soul who eats any from it will bear his own iniquity.

¹⁹“The meat that touches any unclean thing is not to be eaten. It is to be burned up with fire. As for the meat, everyone who is clean may eat it, ²⁰but the soul who eats of the meat of the sacrifice of fellowship offerings belonging to ADONAI, having his uncleanness on him, that soul is to be cut off from his people. ²¹If anyone touches any unclean thing, whether the uncleanness of man, or an unclean animal or any unclean detestable thing, and eats some of the meat of the sacrifice of fellowship

offerings belonging to ADONAI, that soul is to be cut off from his people.”

²²ADONAI spoke to Moses, saying: ²³“Speak to Bnei-Yisrael, saying: You are to eat no fat of a bull or sheep or goat. ²⁴The fat of a dead animal and the fat of a torn animal may be used for any other service, but you must not eat it. ²⁵For if anyone eats the fat of the animal from which an offering is made by fire to ADONAI, then the soul who eats it is to be cut off from his people.

²⁶“You are not to eat any blood, whether it is from a bird or an animal, in any of your dwellings. ²⁷Whoever it is who consumes any blood, that soul is to be cut off from his people.”

²⁸Then ADONAI spoke to Moses, saying: ²⁹“Speak to Bnei-Yisrael, saying: Whoever brings the sacrifice of his fellowship offerings to ADONAI is to present his offering to ADONAI out of the sacrifice of his fellowship offerings. ³⁰With his own hands he is to bring ADONAI’s offerings by fire. He is to present the fat with the breast, so that the breast may be waved for a wave offering before ADONAI. ³¹The kohen is to burn up the fat as smoke on the altar, but the breast will belong to Aaron and his sons. ³²The right thigh you are to give to the kohen for a contribution out of the sacrifices of your fellowship offerings. ³³The one among Aaron’s sons who offers the blood of the fellowship offerings and the fat is to have the right thigh for a portion. ³⁴For the breast of the wave offering and the thigh contribution I have taken from Bnei-Yisrael out of the sacrifices of their fellowship offerings and have given them to Aaron the kohen and to his sons as their portion forever from Bnei-Yisrael.”

³⁵This is the anointed portion of Aaron and the anointed portion of his sons out of the offerings of ADONAI made by fire, on the day when he presented them to serve ADONAI in the office of kohen. ³⁶ADONAI commanded these to be given to them from Bnei-Yisrael on the day that he anointed them. It is their portion forever throughout their generations.

³⁷This is the Torah of the burnt offering, the grain offering, the sin offering, the trespass offering, the ordination offering, and the sacrifice of fellowship offerings, ³⁸which ADONAI

commanded Moses at Mount Sinai, on the day He commanded Bnei-Yisrael to present their offerings to ADONAI, in the wilderness of Sinai.

8

Consecration of the Kohanim

¹Then ADONAI spoke to Moses, saying: ²“Take Aaron and his sons with him, the garments, the anointing oil, the bull of the sin offering, the two rams and the basket of matzot. ³Then assemble all the congregation at the entrance of the Tent of Meeting.”

⁴So Moses did as ADONAI commanded him. When the congregation was assembled at the entrance of the Tent of Meeting, ⁵Moses said to the congregation, “This is what ADONAI has commanded to be done.”

⁶Moses brought Aaron and his sons and washed them with water. ⁷He put the tunic on Aaron, tied the sash on him, clothed him with the robe, put the ephod on him, and tied the skillfully decorated sash of the ephod around him and fastened it on him. ⁸He then placed the breastplate on Aaron, and inside the breastplate he put the Urim and the Thummim. ⁹He set the turban on his head, and on front of the turban he set the golden plate, the holy crown, just as ADONAI commanded Moses. ¹⁰Moses took the anointing oil and anointed the Tabernacle and all that was in it, and so consecrated them. ¹¹He sprinkled the oil on the altar seven times and anointed the altar and all its utensils, the basin with its stand, to consecrate them. ¹²He poured some of the anointing oil on Aaron’s head and anointed him to consecrate him. ¹³Then Moses brought Aaron’s sons, and clothed them with tunics, tied sashes on them, and fastened headbands on them, as ADONAI had commanded Moses.

¹⁴Then he brought the bull of the sin offering, and Aaron and his sons laid their hands on the head of the bull of the sin offering. ¹⁵Moses then slaughtered it, took the blood and dabbed it onto the horns of the altar with his finger, and so purified the altar. Then he poured out the blood at the base of the

altar and consecrated it, to make atonement for it. ¹⁶He then took all the fat that was on the innards, the cover of the liver, and the two kidneys and their fat, and burned it up as smoke on the altar. ¹⁷But the bull and its hide, its flesh and its dung, he burned with fire outside the camp, as ADONAI had commanded. ¹⁸He then presented the ram of the burnt offering, and Aaron and his sons laid their hands on the head of the ram. ¹⁹Then Moses slaughtered it and splashed the blood around on the altar. ²⁰After he cut the ram into its pieces, Moses burned the head, the pieces, and the fat. ²¹He washed the innards and the legs with water. Then Moses burned the whole ram up in smoke on the altar. It was a burnt offering for a soothing aroma, an offering by fire to ADONAI, as ADONAI had commanded Moses.

²²Then he presented the second ram, the ram of ordination, and Aaron and his sons laid their hands on the head of the ram. ²³Moses slaughtered it, took some of its blood and put it on the tip of Aaron's right ear, on the thumb of his right hand and on the great toe of his right foot. ²⁴Then Moses brought Aaron's sons and put some of the blood on the tips of their right ears, on the thumbs of their right hands and on the great toes of their right feet. Then Moses splashed the blood around on the altar. ²⁵He took the fat, the fat tail, and all the fat that was on the innards, as well as the cover of the liver, the two kidneys with their fat and the right thigh. ²⁶Then out of the basket of *matzah* that was before ADONAI, he took one *matzah* cake, one cake of oiled bread and one wafer, and placed them on the fat and on the right thigh. ²⁷He put all these in Aaron's hands and in the hands of his sons, and waved them for a wave offering before ADONAI. ²⁸Then Moses took them from their hands and burned them up in smoke on the altar with the burnt offering. They were a consecration for a soothing aroma. It was an offering by fire to ADONAI. ²⁹Moses took the breast and waved it for a wave offering before ADONAI. It was Moses' portion of the ram of ordination, just as ADONAI commanded Moses.

³⁰Then Moses took some of the anointing oil

and some of the blood which was on the altar, and sprinkled it on Aaron, on his garments, and on his sons, and on his sons' garments with him. So he consecrated Aaron, his garments, his sons and his sons' garments with him.

³¹Moses then said to Aaron and to his sons, "Boil the meat at the entrance of the Tent of Meeting and eat it there, along with the bread that is in the basket of ordination, as I commanded, saying: 'Aaron and his sons are to eat it.' ³²What remains of the meat and of the bread you should burn with fire.

³³You are not to go out from the entrance of the Tent of Meeting for seven days, until the days of your ordination are fulfilled, for he will be filling your hands for seven days. ³⁴What has been done this day, ADONAI has commanded to be done, in order to make atonement for you. ³⁵You are to stay at the entrance of the Tent of Meeting day and night for seven days, and keep ADONAI's command, so that you do not die, for so I have been commanded." ³⁶Thus Aaron and his sons did all the things that ADONAI commanded through Moses.

Parashat Shemini

9

Kohanim Begin Their Ministry

¹Now it happened on the eighth day that Moses called Aaron, his sons, and the elders of Israel. ²Then he said to Aaron, "Take a calf from the herd for a sin offering, and a ram for a burnt offering, both without blemish, and offer them before ADONAI. ³You are to speak to *Bnei-Yisrael*, saying: Take a male goat for a sin offering, along with a calf and a lamb, both yearlings without blemish, for a burnt offering, ⁴plus a bull and a ram for fellowship offerings, to sacrifice before ADONAI, along with a grain offering mixed with oil. For today ADONAI appears to you."

⁵So they brought what Moses commanded before the Tent of Meeting, and the entire congregation drew near and stood before ADONAI. ⁶Moses said, "This is what ADONAI

commanded that you should do, so that the glory of ADONAI may appear to you.”⁷ Moses said to Aaron, “Draw near to the altar, and bring your sin offering, and your burnt offering, and make atonement for yourself and for the people.⁸ Then present the offering for the people, and make atonement for them, as ADONAI commanded.”

⁸So Aaron drew near to the altar, and slaughtered the calf of the sin offering, which was for himself.⁹ The sons of Aaron presented the blood to him. Then he dipped his finger in the blood, dabbed it onto the horns of the altar, and poured out the blood at the base of the altar.¹⁰ But the fat, the kidneys and the cover from the liver of the sin offering he burned up as smoke on the altar, as ADONAI had commanded Moses.¹¹ The flesh and the hide he burned in a fire outside the camp.¹² Aaron slaughtered the burnt offering, then his sons presented the blood to him and he splashed it around on the altar.¹³ They handed the burnt offering to him piece by piece, along with the head, and he burned them up as smoke on the altar.¹⁴ He washed the innards and the legs and he offered them in smoke upon the burnt offering on the altar.¹⁵ Then he presented the people’s gift, took the goat of the sin offering which was for the people, slaughtered it, and offered it for sin, just like the first one.¹⁶ He presented the burnt offering and offered it according to the decree.

¹⁷Then Aaron presented the grain offering, filling his hand with some of it and burning it up as smoke on the altar, alongside the burnt offering of the morning.¹⁸ He also slaughtered the bull and the ram as the sacrifice of fellowship offerings for the people. Then his sons brought him the blood, which he splashed around on the altar,¹⁹ as well as the fat from the bull and the ram, the fat tail, and the layer over the innards along with the kidneys and the covering of the liver.²⁰ They put the fat upon the breasts, and he burned it on the altar.²¹ But the breasts and the right thigh Aaron waved for a wave offering before ADONAI, as Moses had commanded.²² Then Aaron lifted up his hands toward the people and blessed

them.^b Then he stepped down from presenting the sin offering, the burnt offering and the fellowship offerings.

²³Moses and Aaron then went into the Tent of Meeting. When they came back out and blessed the people, the glory of ADONAI appeared to all the people.²⁴ Fire came out from the presence of ADONAI, and devoured the burnt offering and the fat on the altar. When all the people saw it, they shouted and fell on their faces.

10

Holy Fire Consumes Unauthorized Fire

¹Now Aaron’s sons Nadab and Abihu each took his own censer, put fire in it, laid incense over it, and offered unauthorized fire before ADONAI—which He had not commanded them.² So fire came out from the presence of ADONAI and consumed them. So they died before ADONAI.³ Then Moses said to Aaron, “This is what ADONAI spoke of, saying:

To those who are near Me
I will show myself holy.
Upon the faces of all the people
I will be glorified.”

Then Aaron kept silent.

⁴Then Moses called Mishael and Elzaphan, the sons of Aaron’s uncle Uzziel, and said to them, “Come near, carry your relatives away from the front of the Sanctuary to outside of the camp.”⁵ So they drew near and carried them, still in their tunics, outside of the camp, as Moses had said.

⁶Then Moses said to Aaron, and to Eleazar and Ithamar his sons: “Do not uncover your heads or tear your clothes, so you may not die and He will not be angry with the entire congregation. But let your kinsmen—the whole house of Israel—mourn over the burning that ADONAI has kindled.⁷ You must not go out from the entrance of the Tent of Meeting, or you will die, for the anointing oil of ADONAI is on you.” So they acted according to the word of Moses.

^a 9:7. cf. Heb. 5:3; 7:27.

^b 9:22. cf. Luke 24:50.

⁸ADONAI spoke to Aaron saying: ⁹“Do not drink wine or fermented drink, neither you nor your sons with you, when you go into the Tent of Meeting, so that you do not die. This is to be a statute forever throughout your generations. ¹⁰You are to make a distinction between the holy and the common and between the unclean and the clean. ¹¹And you are to teach *Bnei-Yisrael* all the statutes which ADONAI has spoken to them through Moses.”

¹²Moses spoke to Aaron and to Eleazar and Itamar his surviving sons: “Take the grain offering left over from ADONAI’s offerings by fire, and eat it without *hametz* beside the altar, for it is most holy. ¹³You are to eat it in a holy place, because it is your portion and your sons’ portion of the offerings of ADONAI made by fire. For so I have been commanded. ¹⁴You are to eat the breast that was waved and the thigh that was presented in a clean place—you, your sons and your daughters with you—for they are given as your portion, and your children’s portion, out of the sacrifices of the fellowship offerings of *Bnei-Yisrael*. ¹⁵They are to bring the thigh that is presented and the breast that is waved with fat portions scorched by fire, to wave it as a wave offering before ADONAI. So it will be yours and your sons’ with you, a share forever, as ADONAI has commanded.”

¹⁶Then Moses searched carefully for the goat of the sin offering and noticed it had been burned up. So he snapped at Eleazar and Itamar, the surviving sons of Aaron, saying: ¹⁷“Why have you not eaten the sin offering in the place of the Sanctuary, since it is most holy, and He gave it to you in order to bear the iniquity of the congregation, to make atonement for them before ADONAI? ¹⁸Look, its blood was not brought into the inner part of the sanctuary. You certainly should have eaten it in the Sanctuary, as I commanded.”

¹⁹But Aaron said to Moses, “Behold, today they presented their sin offering and their burnt offering before ADONAI. When things like these have happened to me, would it have been good in the eyes of ADONAI if I had eaten the sin offering today?” ²⁰When Moses heard this, it was good in his eyes.

11

Kashrut for Holiness

¹ADONAI spoke to Moses and to Aaron, saying to them, ²“Speak to *Bnei-Yisrael*, saying: These are the living things which you may eat among all the animals that are on the earth. ³Whatever has a split, divided hoof and chews cud among the animals—that you may eat.

⁴“Nevertheless, you should not eat of those that only chew cud, or have a split hoof. The camel, though it chews the cud, does not have a divided hoof, is unclean to you. ⁵The coney, though it chews the cud yet does not have a divided hoof, so it is unclean to you. ⁶The hare, though it chews the cud, does not split the hoof, so it is unclean to you. ⁷The pig, though it has a split, divided hoof, does not chew cud, so it is unclean to you. ⁸You are not to eat meat from them, nor are you to touch their carcasses. They are unclean to you.

⁹“From all that are in the waters, you may eat whatever has fins and scales, within the waters, in the seas and in the rivers. Those you may eat. ¹⁰But any that do not have fins and scales in the seas or the rivers, among those that swarm on the waters, or among any of the living creatures that are in the waters, they are loathsome to you. ¹¹They are to be detestable to you. You should not eat meat from them and you should detest their carcasses. ¹²Whatever has neither fins nor scales in the waters, that is a detestable thing to you.

¹³“Among the birds you should detest the following—they are not to be eaten—they are loathsome: the eagle, the vulture, the black vulture, ¹⁴the red kite, any kind of black kite, ¹⁵any kind of raven, ¹⁶the horned owl, the screech owl, the gull, any kind of hawk, ¹⁷the little owl, the cormorant, the great owl, ¹⁸the white owl, the desert owl, the osprey, ¹⁹the stork, any kind of heron, the hoopoe, and the bat.

²⁰“All flying insects that walk on all fours are detestable to you. ²¹Yet you may eat from all winged creeping things that go on all fours, which have legs above their feet, with which

to hop on the earth. ²²You may eat from any kind of locust, any kind of katydid, any kind of cricket and any kind of grasshopper. ²³But all winged creeping things that have four feet are loathsome to you.

²⁴Moreover, by these also you will become unclean: whoever touches their carcasses should be unclean until the evening. ²⁵Whoever carries any part of their carcass is to wash his clothes, and will be unclean until the evening. ²⁶Every animal with a separating hoof but not split, or does not chew cud, is unclean to you. Everyone who touches them will become unclean. ²⁷So whatever moves on its paws, among all animals that go on all fours, is unclean to you. Whoever touches their carcasses will be unclean until the evening. ²⁸Whoever carries their carcasses, is to wash his clothes and will be unclean until the evening. They are unclean to you.

²⁹Among the creeping things that creep on the earth, the following are unclean to you: the weasel, the rat, any kind of great lizard, ³⁰the gecko, the monitor lizard, the wall lizard, the skink and the chameleon. ³¹Among all that creep these are the ones that are unclean to you. Whoever touches them when they are dead, will be unclean until the evening. ³²Whatever falls on them when they are dead will become unclean, whether it is any vessel of wood, or clothing, or skin, or sackcloth. Whatever vessel it is, with which any work is done, it must be put into water, and it will be unclean until the evening, then it will be clean.

³³Now if any of them falls into a clay pot, everything that is in it will become unclean, and you are to break it. ³⁴Any food that may be eaten but has water on it from such a pot will become unclean. Also any drink that may be drunk in any such pot will become unclean. ³⁵Everything on which part of their carcass falls will become unclean. An oven or stove for pots is to be broken in pieces. They are unclean and will be unclean to you. ³⁶Nevertheless, a spring or a cistern for collecting water will be clean, though anyone who touches their carcass will become unclean. ³⁷If part of a carcass falls on any seed for sowing that has yet to be sown, it is clean. ³⁸But if water is put on the seed,

and part of a carcass falls on it, it is unclean to you. ³⁹If any animal that you may eat dies, the one who touches its carcass will become unclean until the evening. ⁴⁰He who eats of its carcass is to wash his clothes, and be unclean until the evening. Also, the one who carries its carcass is to wash his clothes, and be unclean until the evening.

⁴¹Every creeping thing that crawls on the earth is detestable—it should not be eaten. ⁴²Whatever moves on its belly or crawls on all fours or has many feet among all the creeping things that crawl on the earth, these you are not to eat, for they are detestable. ⁴³You are not to contaminate yourselves with any creeping thing that crawls nor make yourselves unclean with them or defiled by them.

⁴⁴For I am ADONAI your God. Therefore, sanctify yourselves, and be holy, for I am holy. You are not to defile yourselves with any kind of creeping thing that moves on the earth. ⁴⁵For I am ADONAI who brought you up out of the land of Egypt, to be your God.^a Therefore, you should be holy, for I am holy.

⁴⁶This is the *Torah* of the animal, the bird, every living creature that moves in the waters, and every creature that creeps on the earth, ⁴⁷to make a distinction between the unclean and the clean, and between the living thing that may be eaten and the living thing that may not be eaten.”

Parashat Tazria

12

Niddah Rest for New Mothers

¹Then ADONAI spoke to Moses saying: ²“Speak to *Bnei-Yisrael*, instructing: If a woman conceives and bears a male child, then she will be unclean for seven days, as in the days of her *niddah* she will be unclean. ³In the eighth day the flesh of his foreskin is to be circumcised.^b ⁴She must wait during the blood of purification for 33 days.^c She is not to touch any holy thing,

^a 11:45. cf. 1 Pet. 1:16.

^b 12:3. cf. Luke 2:21.

^c 12:4. cf. Luke 2:22.

nor come into the Sanctuary, until the days of her purifying are completed. ⁵But if she bears a female child, then she will be unclean for two weeks, as in her *niddah*, and she is to wait in the blood of purification for 66 days.

⁶“When the days of her purification are completed for a son or for a daughter, she is to bring to the *kohen*, at the entrance of the Tent of Meeting, a year old lamb for a burnt offering and a young pigeon or a turtledove, for a sin offering. ⁷He is to present it before ADONAI and make atonement for her. Then she will be cleansed from the discharge of her blood. This is the *Torah* for her who gives birth, whether to a male or a female child. ⁸If she cannot afford a lamb, then she is to bring two turtledoves or two young pigeons,^a one for a burnt offering and the other for a sin offering. Then the *kohen* will make atonement for her, and she will be clean.”

13

Tza'arat: Supernatural Skin Disease

¹Then ADONAI spoke to Moses and to Aaron saying: ²“When a man has a swelling on the skin of his body or a scab or a bright spot, and it becomes the plague-mark of *tza'arat* in his flesh, then he should be brought to Aaron the *kohen*, or to one of his sons, the *kohanim*. ³The *kohen* is to examine the plague of *tza'arat* on his skin, and if the hair in the plague has turned white, and the appearance of the plague is deeper than the body's skin, it is the plague of *tza'arat*. Thus the *kohen* should examine him and pronounce him unclean. ⁴If the bright spot is white in the skin of his body, but its appearance is not deeper than the skin and its hair has not turned white, then the *kohen* is to isolate the infected person for seven days. ⁵The *kohen* should examine him on the seventh day, and behold, if he sees the plague has not spread in the skin, then the *kohen* is to isolate him for seven more days.

⁶“The *kohen* is to examine him again on the seventh day, and behold, if the plague has

faded and has not spread in the skin, then the *kohen* should pronounce him clean. It is a scab. He is to wash his clothes, and be clean. ⁷But if the scab spreads on the skin, after he has shown himself to the *kohen* for his cleansing, he is to show himself to the *kohen* once again.

⁸The *kohen* is to examine him, and if the scab has spread on the skin, then the *kohen* should pronounce him unclean. It is *tza'arat*.

⁹“When one has a plague of *tza'arat*, he is to be brought to the *kohen*. ¹⁰The *kohen* is to examine him, and behold, if there is a white swelling in the skin and it has turned the hair white and if there is raw flesh in the swelling, ¹¹it is a chronic *tza'arat* in the skin of his flesh, and the *kohen* is to pronounce him unclean. He is to isolate him, for he is unclean.

¹²“Suppose the *tza'arat* breaks out above the flesh, and so far as it all appears in the eyes of the *kohen*, covers all the skin of the infected person from his head to his feet. ¹³Then the *kohen* will see, and behold, if the *tza'arat* has covered all of his body, he is to pronounce him clean of the plague. Since it has all turned white, he is clean. ¹⁴But whenever raw flesh appears upon him, he will be unclean. ¹⁵The *kohen* is to examine the raw flesh, and pronounce him unclean. The raw flesh is unclean—it is *tza'arat*. ¹⁶Or, if the raw flesh changes and turns white, then he must come to the *kohen*. ¹⁷The *kohen* is to examine him, and behold, if the plague has turned white, then the *kohen* should pronounce him clean of the plague. He is clean.^b

¹⁸“When the body has a boil on its skin and it has healed, ¹⁹but in the place of the boil there is a white swelling or a bright reddish-white spot, then it should be shown to the *kohen*. ²⁰The *kohen* is to examine it, and behold, if its appearance is lower than the skin and its hair has turned white, then the *kohen* is to pronounce him unclean. It is a plague of *tza'arat* that has broken out within the boil. ²¹But if the *kohen* examines it and sees there are no white hairs within, and if it is not deeper than the skin but is faded, then the *kohen* is to isolate him seven days. ²²If it spreads in the skin, then the *kohen* is to pronounce

^a 12:8. cf. Luke 2:22-24.

^b 13:17. cf. Luke 12:12-14.

him unclean. It is a plague. ²³But if the bright spot stays in its place and has not spread, it is merely the scar from the boil—the *kohen* is to pronounce him clean.

²⁴“Or suppose the body has a burn from fire on its skin, and the raw flesh of the burn becomes a bright spot, reddish-white, or white. ²⁵Then the *kohen* is to examine it, and behold, if the hair in the bright spot has turned white and its appearance is deeper than the skin, it is *tza’arat*. It has broken out in the burning, and the *kohen* is to pronounce him unclean—it is the plague of *tza’arat*. ²⁶But if the *kohen* examines it and sees there is no white hair in the bright spot, and it is not lower than the skin but is faded, then the *kohen* is to isolate him seven days. ²⁷The *kohen* is to examine him on the seventh day. If it has spread in the skin, then the *kohen* is to pronounce him unclean. It is the plague of *tza’arat*. ²⁸If the bright spot stays in its place, and has not spread in the skin but is faded, it is the swelling from the burn, and the *kohen* should pronounce him clean, for it is merely a scar from the burn.

²⁹“When a man or woman has a plague on the head or on the chin, ³⁰then the *kohen* is to examine the plague, and behold, if its appearance is deeper than the skin, and the hair in it is yellow and thin, then the *kohen* is to pronounce him unclean. It is a scab—*tza’arat* of the head or the chin. ³¹If the *kohen* examines the plague of the scab, and behold its appearance is no deeper than the skin and there is no black hair within, then the *kohen* is to isolate the person infected with the scab for seven days. ³²On the seventh day the *kohen* is to examine the plague, and behold, if the scab has not spread and there is no yellow hair in it, and the appearance of the scab is no deeper than the skin, ³³then he should be shaved, but he is not to shave the scab. The *kohen* is then to isolate the one who has the scab for seven more days. ³⁴On the seventh day, the *kohen* is to examine the scab, and behold, if the scab has not spread in the skin and its appearance is no deeper than the skin, then the *kohen* should pronounce him clean. He is to wash his clothes, and be clean. ³⁵But if the scab spreads in the skin after his cleansing, ³⁶then

the *kohen* is to examine him, and behold, if the scab has spread in the skin, the *kohen* may not look for the yellow hair, he is unclean. ³⁷But if he sees the scab is stopped and black hair has grown in it, the scab is healed, and he is clean. The *kohen* should pronounce him clean.

³⁸“Suppose a man or a woman has bright spots on the skin of the body—bright white spots. ³⁹Then the *kohen* is to examine them, and behold, if the bright spots on the skin of their body are a dull white, it is a harmless rash broken out in the skin. He is clean.

Baldness is Clean

⁴⁰“If a man’s hair has fallen from his head, he is bald. He is clean. ⁴¹Or if the borders of his face become bald, his forehead is bald. He is clean. ⁴²But if on the baldhead or bald forehead, there is a reddish-white plague, it is *tza’arat* breaking out in his baldhead or bald forehead. ⁴³Then the *kohen* is to examine him, and behold, if the rising of the plague is reddish-white on his bald head or bald forehead, like the appearance of *tza’arat* in the skin of the flesh, ⁴⁴he is a man with *tza’arat*. He is unclean. The *kohen* should definitely pronounce him unclean—his plague-mark is on his head.

Unclean! Unclean!

⁴⁵“The one with *tza’arat* who has the plague-mark should wear torn clothes; the hair of his head is to hang loose, he is to cover his upper lip and cry, ‘Unclean! Unclean!’ ⁴⁶All the days during which the plague is on him he will be unclean. He is unclean. He is to dwell alone. Outside of the camp will be his dwelling.

⁴⁷“Also when a garment has a mark of *tza’arat* on it—whether it is a woolen or a linen garment, ⁴⁸whether it is woven or textured, linen or wool, leather, or anything made from leather— ⁴⁹or if the mark is greenish or reddish within the garment or in the leather, or in the weaving or the texture, or in anything made from leather, it is the plague of *tza’arat*, and should be shown to the *kohen*. ⁵⁰The *kohen* is to examine the plague and isolate

it for seven days.⁵¹ Then he is to reexamine the plague on the seventh day. If the plague has spread in the garment, either in the weaving, the texture or the leather, whatever the use for the leather may be, the plague is a destructive mildew. It is unclean.⁵² He is to burn the garment or the weaving, or the texture, wool or linen, or anything of leather, in which the plague resides, for it is a destructive mildew. It is to be burned in the fire.

⁵³“If the *kohen* examines it, and behold, the plague has not spread in the garment, either in the weaving, the texture, or in anything made of leather,⁵⁴ the *kohen* should command that they wash the thing which has the mark, and he is to isolate it seven more days.

⁵⁵“Then the *kohen* is to reexamine it, after the mark has been washed, and behold, if the mark has not changed its color and has not spread, it is unclean. You are to burn it in the fire, whether the rot is inside or outside.⁵⁶ If the *kohen* looks, and sees the mark has faded after it has been washed, then he is to tear it out of the garment, or the leather, or weaving, or texture.⁵⁷ But if it appears again in the garment, either in the weaving, the texture, or in anything made of leather, it is spreading. You are to burn with fire whatever has the mark.⁵⁸ The garment, or weaving, or texture, or whatever leather item it is that you have washed, if the mark has departed from it, is to be washed a second time, and will become clean.”

⁵⁹This is the *Torah* for a mark of *tza'arat* in a garment of wool or linen, either in the weaving, the texture, or in anything of leather, to pronounce it clean or to pronounce it unclean.

Parashat Metzora

14

Purification of One with *Tza'arat*

¹Then *ADONAI* spoke to Moses, saying:²“This is the *Torah* of the one with *tza'arat* in the day of his cleansing. He should be brought to the *kohen*,³ and the *kohen* is to go to the outside

^a 14:2. cf. Matt. 8:4.

of the camp. The *kohen* is to examine him, and behold, if the mark of *tza'arat* is healed in one with *tza'arat*,⁴ then the *kohen* is to command that two clean living birds, cedar wood, scarlet and hyssop be brought for the one being cleansed.⁵ The *kohen* should command them to kill one of the birds in a clay pot over living water.⁶ As for the living bird, he is to take it, the cedar wood, the scarlet and the hyssop, and dip them with the living bird into the blood of the bird that was killed over the living water.⁷ He is to sprinkle on the one being cleansed from the *tza'arat* seven times and pronounce him clean, then release the living bird over the open field.

⁸“The one to be cleansed must wash his clothes, shave off all his hair, and bathe himself in water. Then he should be clean. After that he may come into the camp, but is to dwell outside his tent for seven days.⁹ Then on the seventh day, he is to shave all his hair from his head, his beard, and his eyebrows—he must shave off all his hair. He is to wash his clothes, and bathe his body in water. Then he will be clean.

¹⁰“On the eighth day he is to take two male lambs without blemish, a one-year-old ewe lamb without blemish, three tenths of a pint of fine flour as a grain offering, mingled with oil, and a pint of oil.¹¹ The *kohen* who cleanses him is to set the man who to be cleansed along with those items before *ADONAI*, at the entrance of the Tent of Meeting.¹² The *kohen* should then take one of the male lambs, and offer it for a trespass offering, with the pint of oil, and wave them as a wave offering before *ADONAI*.

¹³“Then he is to slaughter the male lamb in the place where they slaughter the sin offering and the burnt offering, in the Sanctuary area. For the sin offering like the trespass offering belongs to the *kohen*. It is most holy.¹⁴ Then the *kohen* is to take some of the blood of the trespass offering and dab it on the tip of the right ear of the one being cleansed, on the thumb of his right hand and on the big toe of his right foot.¹⁵ The *kohen* should then take some of the pint of oil and pour it into the palm of his own left hand.¹⁶ He is to dip his

right finger in the oil that is in his left hand and sprinkle some of the oil with his finger seven times before ADONAI. ¹⁷Then the *kohen* should dab some of the rest of the oil that is in his hand on the tip of the right ear of the one being cleansed, on the thumb of his right hand and on the big toe of his right foot, on top of the blood of the trespass offering. ¹⁸From what remains of the oil that is in his hand, the *kohen* is to dab on the head of the one being cleansed. In this way the *kohen* will make atonement for him before ADONAI.

¹⁹“The *kohen* should offer the sin offering and make atonement for the one being cleansed because of his uncleanness. Afterward he is to slaughter the burnt offering. ²⁰Then the *kohen* is to present the burnt offering along with the grain offering on the altar. So the *kohen* should make atonement for him, and he will be clean.

²¹“If he is poor and cannot afford so much, then he should take one male lamb for a trespass offering to be waved, to make atonement for him, plus one tenth of an ephah of fine flour mingled with oil for a grain offering, a pint of oil, ²²two turtledoves or two young pigeons, such as he is able to afford. The one should be a sin offering and the other a burnt offering.

²³“On the eighth day he is to bring them to the *kohen* for his cleansing, at the entrance of the Tent of Meeting before ADONAI. ²⁴The *kohen* is to take the lamb of the trespass offering and the pint of oil, and wave them for a wave offering before ADONAI. ²⁵He is to slaughter the lamb of the trespass offering. The *kohen* is to take some of the blood of the trespass offering and dab it on the tip of the right ear of the one being cleansed, on the thumb of his right hand, and on the big toe of his right foot. ²⁶The *kohen* should then pour some of the oil into the palm of his own left hand. ²⁷He is to sprinkle with his right finger some of the oil that is in his left hand seven times before ADONAI. ²⁸Then the *kohen* is to dab some of the oil that is in his hand on the tip of the right ear of the one being cleansed, also on the thumb of his right hand, and on the big toe of his right foot, on top of the place

of the blood of the trespass offering. ²⁹The rest of the oil that is in his hand the *kohen* is to dab on the head of the one being cleansed, to make atonement for him before ADONAI. ³⁰He is to offer one of the turtledoves or the young pigeons, from what his hand can afford, ³¹the one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering, with the grain offering. The *kohen* should make atonement for him being cleansed before ADONAI.”

³²This is the *Torah* for one on who is the mark of *tza'arat*, who is not able to afford the sacrifice for his cleansing.

Purification of a House

³³ADONAI spoke to Moses and to Aaron, saying: ³⁴“Suppose you have come into the land of Canaan, which I give to you for a possession, and I put a mark of *tza'arat* in a house in the land you possess. ³⁵Then the one who owns the house should come and tell the *kohen*, saying: ‘Something like a mark has appeared in my house.’ ³⁶The *kohen* is to order the house emptied before he goes in to examine the mark, so that nothing in the house might be made unclean. Then afterward the *kohen* is to enter to inspect the house. ³⁷He is to examine the mark, and behold, if the mark is in the walls of the house with hollow streaks, greenish or reddish, and appears deeper than the wall, ³⁸then the *kohen* is to go out of the house to the door and close up the house for seven days. ³⁹Then the *kohen* is to come again on the seventh day, and behold, if the mark has spread in the walls of the house, ⁴⁰then the *kohen* is to command that they take out the stones which are marked and throw them into an unclean place outside of the city. ⁴¹He should also have the inside of the house scraped all throughout, and they are to dump the mortar that they scraped off outside of the city into an unclean place. ⁴²They may then take other stones and put them in the place of those stones. Likewise he can take other mortar, and plaster the house.

⁴³“But suppose the contamination returns, breaking out in the house, after he has pulled out the stones and after he has scraped the

house, and it has been re-plastered. ⁴⁴Then the *kohen* is to go examine, and behold, if the plague has spread within the house, it is a destructive mildew inside. It is unclean. ⁴⁵He is to break down the house, its stones, its timber, along with all the house's mortar, and carry them out of the city into an unclean place.

⁴⁶“Moreover, whoever goes into the house while it is shut up will be unclean until the evening. ⁴⁷The one who lies down in the house must wash his clothes, and he who eats in the house must wash his clothes too.

⁴⁸“But if the *kohen* comes in, inspects it, and behold, the plague has not spread within the house after it was re-plastered, then he should pronounce the house clean, because the contamination is healed. ⁴⁹In order to cleanse the house he is to take two birds, cedar wood, scarlet and hyssop. ⁵⁰He is to kill one of the birds in a clay pot over living water. ⁵¹Then he is to take the cedar wood, the hyssop, the scarlet and the living bird, and dip them into the blood of the slain bird as well as the living water, and sprinkle the house seven times. ⁵²He should cleanse the house with the blood of the bird, with the living water, with the living bird, the cedar wood, the hyssop and the scarlet. ⁵³But he is to let the living bird go out of the city into the open field. So he is to make atonement for the house, and it will be clean.”

⁵⁴This is the *Torah* for any mark of *tza'arat*—even for a scab, ⁵⁵or the *tza'arat* in a garment or for a house ⁵⁶or for a swelling, a scab, or a bright spot— ⁵⁷to teach when it is unclean, and when it is clean.

This is the *Torah* of *tza'arat*.

15

Purification From Discharges

¹ADONAI spoke to Moses and to Aaron, saying: ²“Speak to *Bnei-Yisrael* and tell them: When any man has a fluid discharge from his body, because of his discharge he is unclean. ³This is to be his uncleanness in his discharge. Whether his body flows with his discharge

or his body obstructs his discharge, it is his uncleanness.

⁴“Every bed on which he who has the discharge lies will become unclean, and everything he sits on will be unclean. ⁵Whoever touches his bed is to wash his clothes and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the evening. ⁶Whoever sits on anything on which the man who has the discharge sat is to wash his clothes and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the evening. ⁷Whoever touches the body of the one who has the discharge is to wash his clothes and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the evening. ⁸Or if the one who has the discharge spits on someone who is clean, then he also is to wash his clothes and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the evening.

⁹“Any saddle the one who has the discharge rides on will be unclean. ¹⁰Whoever touches anything that was under him will be unclean until the evening. Whoever carries them is to wash his clothes and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the evening.

¹¹“Also anyone the person with the discharge touches without rinsing his hands in water should wash his clothes and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the evening.

¹²“A clay pot that one with the discharge touches should be broken, and every wooden vessel should be rinsed in water.

¹³“When the one who has a fluid discharge is cleansed of his issue, then he is to count for himself seven days for his purification and wash his clothes. Then he is to bathe his body in running water, and he will be clean. ¹⁴On the eighth day he is to take two turtledoves or two young pigeons, and come before ADONAI at the entrance of the Tent of Meeting, and give them to the *kohen*. ¹⁵The *kohen* is to offer them, one for a sin offering and the other for a burnt offering. So the *kohen* should make atonement for him before ADONAI for his fluid discharge.

¹⁶“If any man has an emission of semen, then he is to bathe his whole body in water and be unclean until the evening. ¹⁷Every garment and all leather with semen on it are to be

washed with water, and will be unclean until the evening.¹⁸ If a man lies with a woman and there is an emission of semen, they should both bathe themselves in water, and be unclean until the evening.

¹⁹“If a woman has a discharge, and her discharge from her body is blood, she should be in her *niddah* seven days. And whoever touches her will be unclean until the evening.²⁰ Everything that she lies on in her *niddah* will become unclean. Also everything that she sits on will become unclean.²¹ Whoever touches her bed is to wash his clothes and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the evening.²² Whoever touches anything that she sits on is to wash his clothes and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the evening.²³ If it is on the bed or on anything where she sits, when he touches it, he will be unclean until the evening.²⁴ If any man lies with her, so that her *niddah* gets on him, he will be unclean for seven days and every bed where he lies will be unclean.

²⁵“Now if a woman has a discharge of her blood for many days not during her *niddah* or if she has a discharge beyond the time of her *niddah* all the days of the discharge of her uncleanness should be as in the days of her *niddah*. She is unclean.^a²⁶ Every bed where she lies all the days of her discharge will be like her bed during her *niddah*, and everything she sits on will become unclean like the uncleanness of her *niddah*.²⁷ Whoever touches these things will become unclean and is to wash his clothes and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the evening.

²⁸“But if she is cleansed of her discharge, then she is to count off seven days for herself, and after that she will be clean.²⁹ On the eighth day she is to take two turtledoves or two young pigeons, and bring them to the *kohen*, at the entrance of the Tent of Meeting.³⁰ The *kohen* is to offer the one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering. So the *kohen* will make atonement for her before ADONAI for the uncleanness of her discharge.

³¹“So you are to keep *Bnei-Yisrael* separate from their uncleanness, so they will not die in

^a 15:25. cf. Matt. 9:20.

their uncleanness by defiling My Tabernacle that is in their midst.”

³²This is the *Torah* for one who has a discharge or for one who has an emission of semen, which causes him to become unclean,³³ as well as for her who has her period of *niddah*, and for the man or woman who has a discharge, or the one who lies with her who is unclean.

Parashat Acharei Mot

16

¹Then ADONAI spoke to Moses after the death of the two sons of Aaron, when they approached the presence of ADONAI and died.² ADONAI said to Moses, “Tell Aaron your brother not to come at just any time into the Holiest Place behind the curtain^b—before the atonement cover which is on the Ark—so that he would not die. For I will be appearing in the cloud over the atonement cover.^c

Yom Kippur Service

³“In this way should Aaron come into the Sanctuary: with a young bull for a sin offering and a ram for a burnt offering.⁴ He is to put on the holy linen garment, have the linen undergarments on his body, put on the linen sash, and wear the linen turban—they are the holy garments. He should bathe his body in water, and put them on.

⁵“Then he is to take from the congregation of *Bnei-Yisrael* two he-goats for a sin offering and one ram for a burnt offering.⁶ Then Aaron is to offer the bull for the sin offering which is for himself and make atonement for himself and his house.⁷ Then he is take the two goats and present them before ADONAI at the entrance of the Tent of Meeting.⁸ Aaron will then cast lots for the two goats—one lot for ADONAI, and the other lot for the scapegoat.⁹ Aaron is to present the goat on which the lot for ADONAI fell and make it a sin offering.¹⁰ But the goat upon which the lot for the scapegoat^d

^b 16:2. cf. Heb. 6:19; 9:7,25.

^c 16:2. cf. Heb. 9:5.

^d 16:10. Heb. Azazel, may mean for removal.

fell is to be presented alive before ADONAI, to make atonement upon it,^a by sending it away as the scapegoat into the wilderness.

¹¹“Also Aaron is to present the bull of the sin offering which is for himself and so make atonement for himself and his house. He is to slaughter the bull of the sin offering which is for himself.^b ¹²He is to take a firepan full of coals of fire from off the altar before ADONAI plus two handfuls of sweet powdered incense and bring it within the curtain. ¹³Then he is to put the incense on the fire before ADONAI, so that the cloud of the incense may cover the atonement cover that is on the Ark, so that he would not die. ¹⁴He is then to take some of the blood of the bull and sprinkle it with his finger on the atonement cover, on the east side. Before the atonement cover he is to sprinkle some of the blood with his finger seven times.^c

¹⁵“Then he is to slaughter the goat of the sin offering which is for the people, bring its blood behind the curtain, and do with its as he did with the blood of the bull—sprinkle it upon the atonement cover, and before the atonement cover.^d ¹⁶So he is to make atonement for the Holy Place, because of the uncleanness of *Bnei-Yisrael* and because of their transgressions, all their sins.^e He is to do the same for the Tent of Meeting, which dwells with them in the midst of their impurities. ¹⁷No one is to be in the Tent of Meeting when he enters to make atonement in the Holy Place until he comes out, and has made atonement for himself and for his household, and for all the assembly of Israel.

¹⁸“Then he is to go out to the altar that is before ADONAI and make atonement for it. He is to take some of the bull’s blood and some of the goat’s blood and dab it around on the horns of the altar. ¹⁹He is to sprinkle some of the blood on it with his finger seven times, and cleanse it, and consecrate it from the uncleanness of *Bnei-Yisrael*.

²⁰“When he has finished atoning for the

Holy Place, the Tent of Meeting and the altar, then he is to present the live goat. ²¹Aaron should lay both his hands on the head of the live goat and confess over it all the iniquities of *Bnei-Yisrael* and all their transgressions, all their sins. He should place them on the head of the goat and send it away into the wilderness by the hand of a man who is in readiness. ²²The goat will carry all their iniquities by itself into a solitary land and he is to leave the goat in the wilderness.

²³“Then Aaron is to come into the Tent of Meeting, take off the linen garments that he put on when he went into the Holy Place, and leave them there. ²⁴He is to bathe himself with water in a holy place, put on his garments, and come out to offer his burnt offering and the burnt offering of the people, to make atonement for himself and for the people.

²⁵“Then he is to burn up fat of the sin offering in smoke on the altar. ²⁶The man who leaves the goat as a scapegoat is to wash his clothes and bathe his body in water. Afterward he may come into the camp.

²⁷“The bull for the sin offering and the goat for the sin offering, whose blood was brought in to make atonement in the Holy Place, should be carried outside the camp, and their hides, their flesh, and their dung burned with fire.^f ²⁸The one who burns them is to wash his clothes and bathe his body in water. Then afterward he may come into the camp.

²⁹“It is to be a statute to you forever, that in the seventh month, on the tenth day of the month, you are to afflict your souls, and do no kind of work—both the native-born and the outsider dwelling among you. ³⁰For on this day atonement will be made for you, to cleanse you. From all your sins you will be clean before ADONAI. ³¹It is a *Shabbat* of solemn rest to you, and you are to afflict your souls. It is a statute forever. ³²The *kohen* who is anointed and who is consecrated to be *kohen* in his father’s place will make the atonement, and put on the linen garments, the holy garments. ³³He is to make atonement for the Holy Sanctuary, for the Tent of Meeting, for the altar, for the *kohanim*, and for all the people of the assembly.

^a 16:10. cf. Rom. 3:25; 1John 2:2.

^b 16:11. cf. Heb. 7:27; 9:7.

^c 16:14. cf. Heb. 9:25.

^d 16:15. Heb. *Kapporet*; meaning *mercy seat*; cf. Heb. 9:13.

^e 16:16. cf. Heb. 2:17.

^f 16:27. cf. Heb. 13:11.

³⁴“This will be an everlasting statute for you, to make atonement for *Bnei-Yisrael* once in the year because of all their sins.” It was done as *ADONAI* commanded Moses.

17

Sacrifice of Life in Blood

¹Then *ADONAI* spoke to Moses, saying: ²“Speak to Aaron, to his sons, and to all *Bnei-Yisrael*, and say to them: This is the word which *ADONAI* has commanded. ³Anyone from the house of Israel who slaughters a bull, a lamb or a goat in the camp or outside the camp, ⁴but has not brought it to the entrance of the Tent of Meeting to offer it as a sacrifice to *ADONAI* before the Tabernacle—let bloodguilt be charged to that man. He has shed blood—that man is to be cut off from among his people. ⁵Thus *Bnei-Yisrael* may bring their sacrifices that they were making in the open field to *ADONAI*, at the entrance of the Tent of Meeting to the *kohen*, and offer them as sacrifices of fellowship offerings to *ADONAI*. ⁶The *kohen* is to sprinkle the blood on the altar of *ADONAI* at the entrance of the Tent of Meeting and burn up the fat as smoke for a soothing aroma to *ADONAI*. ⁷They are no longer to offer their sacrifices to the goat-demons after which they play the prostitute. This will be a statute forever to them throughout their generations.

⁸“Then you are to say to them: Anyone from the house of Israel, or from the outsiders dwelling among them, who offers a burnt offering or sacrifice, ⁹but does not bring it to the entrance of the Tent of Meeting to sacrifice it to *ADONAI*, is to be cut off from his people.

¹⁰“Anyone from the house of Israel, or from the outsiders dwelling among them, who eats any kind of blood, I will set my face against that soul—the one who eats blood—and will cut him off from among his people. ¹¹For the life of the creature is in the blood, and I have given it to you on the altar to make atonement for your lives—for it is the blood that makes atonement because of the life. ¹²Therefore I have said to *Bnei-Yisrael*: No person among you

may eat blood, nor may any outsider dwelling among you eat blood.

¹³“Any person from *Bnei-Yisrael*, or from the outsiders dwelling among them, who hunts as game any animal or bird that may be eaten, must drain its blood and cover it with dust. ¹⁴For the life of every creature, its blood is in its life. Therefore I said to *Bnei-Yisrael*: You are not to eat the blood of any kind of creature, for the life of every creature is its blood. Whoever eats it is to be cut off.

¹⁵“Everyone who eats what dies naturally or is torn by animals—whether he is native-born or a foreigner—is to wash his clothes and bathe himself in water. He will be unclean until the evening, then he will be clean. ¹⁶But if he does not wash them or bathe his body, then he will bear his iniquity.”

18

¹*ADONAI* said to Moses: ²“Speak to *Bnei-Yisrael* and say to them: I am *ADONAI* your God. ³You are not to act as they do in the land of Egypt, where you used to live. Nor are you to act as they do in the land of Canaan, where I am bringing you, nor are you to walk in their customs. ⁴You are to obey My ordinances and keep My statutes and walk in them—I am *ADONAI* your God. ⁵So you are to keep My statutes and My ordinances. The one who does them will live by them. I am *ADONAI*.

Incest Forbidden

⁶“None of you is to come near anyone who is his close relatives to uncover their nakedness. I am *ADONAI*.

⁷“You are not to uncover the nakedness of your father or your mother. She is your mother. You should not uncover her nakedness. ⁸You are not to uncover the nakedness of your father’s wife, for it is your father’s nakedness. ⁹You are not to uncover the nakedness of your sister, the daughter of your father or the daughter of your mother, whether born at home or elsewhere. ¹⁰You are not to uncover the nakedness of your son’s daughter, or of

your daughter's daughter, for theirs is your own nakedness. ¹¹You are not to uncover the nakedness of the daughter of your father's wife, conceived by your father, since she is your sister. ¹²You are not to uncover the nakedness of your father's sister, for she is your father's direct relative. ¹³You are not to uncover the nakedness of your mother's sister, for she is your mother's direct relative. ¹⁴You are not to uncover the nakedness of your father's brother by approaching his wife, for she is your aunt. ¹⁵You are not to uncover the nakedness of your daughter-in-law, for she is your son's wife. You are not to uncover her nakedness. ¹⁶You are not to uncover the nakedness of your brother's wife, because that is your brother's nakedness. ¹⁷You are not to uncover the nakedness of both a woman and her daughter. You are not to take her son's daughter, or her daughter's daughter, to uncover her nakedness, for they are direct relatives. That is wickedness. ¹⁸You are not to marry your wife's sister, to be a rival, uncovering her nakedness, while her sister is still alive.

Other Forbidden Relations

¹⁹“You are not to approach a woman to uncover her nakedness while she is in the impurity of her *niddah*. ²⁰You are not to lie sexually with your neighbor's wife and defile yourself with her.

²¹“You are not to give any of your children in sacrifice to Molech, and defile the Name of your God. I am ADONAI.

²²“You are not to lie with a man, as with a woman—that is an abomination. ²³You are not to lie with any animal to defile yourself with it, nor is any woman to give herself to an animal, to lie down with it—that is a perversion.

²⁴“Do not defile yourselves in any of these things, for in all of these ways the nations which I am casting out before you were defiled. ²⁵The land has become defiled, so I will punish its iniquity, and the land will vomit out its inhabitants. ²⁶You, however, are to keep My statutes and My ordinances, and do none of these abominations, neither the native-born, nor the outsider dwelling among you.

²⁷“For all these abominations were done by the men of the land who were before you, and the land became defiled. ²⁸If you defile it, the land will vomit you out as it vomited out the nation that was before you. ²⁹For whoever does any of these detestable things, the souls that do them are to be cut off from the midst of their people. ³⁰Therefore you are to keep My charge, so that you do not practice any of these detestable customs that were practiced before you, so that you do not defile yourselves by them. I am ADONAI your God.”

Parashat Kedoshim

19

Holiness Code

¹ADONAI spoke to Moses saying: ²“Speak to all the congregation of Bnei-Yisrael and tell them: You shall be *kedoshim*, for I, ADONAI your God, am holy.

³“Each one of you is to respect his mother and his father, and keep My *Shabbatot*. I am ADONAI your God.

⁴“Do not turn to idols, or make molten gods for yourselves. I am ADONAI your God.

⁵“When you bring a sacrifice of fellowship offerings to ADONAI, you are to offer it so that you may be accepted. ⁶It is to be eaten the same day you offer it, and the next day. But if anything remains until the third day, it is to be burned with fire. ⁷If it is eaten at all on the third day, it is disgusting. It will not be accepted. ⁸Rather, anyone who eats it will bear his iniquity, since he has profaned what is holy to ADONAI, and that soul will be cut off from his people.

⁹“When you reap the harvest of your land, you are not to reap to the very corners of your field, nor are you to gather the gleanings of your harvest. ¹⁰You are not to pick the remnants of your vineyard, nor are you to gather the fallen grapes of your vineyard. Instead, you are to leave them for the poor and for the outsider. I am ADONAI your God.

¹¹“You are not to steal. You are not to lie. You are not to deceive one another.

¹²“You are not to swear by My Name falsely, and so profane the Name of your God. I am ADONAI.

¹³“You are not to oppress your neighbor, nor rob him. The wages of a hired servant are not to remain with you all night until the morning.

¹⁴“You are not to curse the deaf, nor put a stumbling block before the blind, but you shall fear your God. I am ADONAI.

¹⁵“You are to do no injustice in judgment. You are not to be partial toward the poor nor show favoritism toward the great, but you are to judge your neighbor with fairness.

¹⁶“You are not to go up and down as a talebearer among your people. You are not to endanger the life of your neighbor. I am ADONAI.

¹⁷“You are not to hate your brother in your heart. Instead, you are to firmly rebuke your neighbor, and not bear sin because of him.

¹⁸“You are not to take vengeance, nor bear any grudge against the children of your people, but you shall love your neighbor as yourself.^a I am ADONAI.

¹⁹“You must keep My statutes. You are not to crossbreed different kinds of animals. You are not to sow your field with two kinds of seed, nor are you to wear a garment woven of two kinds of material.

²⁰“If a man lies sexually with a woman who is a slave girl, pledged to be married to another man, but not ransomed or given her freedom, they are both to be punished. But they are not to be put to death, because she was not free.²¹ He is to bring his trespass offering to ADONAI, to the entrance of the Tent of Meeting—a ram for a guilt offering.²² The kohen is to make atonement for him with the ram of the trespass offering before ADONAI for his sin that he committed, and the sin that he committed will be forgiven him.

²³“When you come into the land and have planted all kinds of trees for food, you are to consider their fruit as forbidden. Three years it will be forbidden to you. It is not to be eaten.²⁴ Then in the fourth year all its fruit will be holy, for giving praise to ADONAI.²⁵ In the fifth year

you may eat its fruit. So it will yield its increase to you. I am ADONAI your God.

²⁶“You are not to eat any meat with the blood still in it, nor are you to use enchantments, or practice sorcery.

²⁷“You are not to round off the hair on the sides of your heads, nor are you to mar the edge of your beard.²⁸ You are not to make any cuttings in your flesh for the dead or make any tattoo marks upon yourself. I am ADONAI.

²⁹“Do not defile your daughter, to make her a prostitute, so that the land does not fall into prostitution, and become full of wickedness.

³⁰“You are to keep My *Shabbatot*, and reverence My Sanctuary. I am ADONAI.

³¹“Do not turn to those who are mediums or to soothsayers. Do not seek them out to be defiled by them. I am ADONAI your God.

³²“You are to rise up in the presence of the gray-haired and honor the presence of the elderly. So you will fear your God. I am ADONAI.

³³“If an outsider dwells with you in your land, you should do him no wrong.³⁴ The outsider dwelling among you should be to you as the native-born among you. You should love him as yourself—for you dwelled as outsiders in the land of Egypt. I am ADONAI your God.

³⁵“You must not be dishonest in judgment—in measurements of length, weight or of quantity.³⁶ You are to have honest balances, honest weights, honest bushel-measure and an honest gallon.^b I am ADONAI your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt.³⁷ You must observe all My statutes and all My ordinances—do them. I am ADONAI.”

20

Idols and the Occult

¹ADONAI spoke to Moses saying:²“Moreover, you are to tell *Bnei-Yisrael*: Anyone from *Bnei-Yisrael* or from the outsiders dwelling in Israel, who gives any of his children to Molech, should surely be put to death. The people of the land are to stone him with rocks.³ I also will set My face against such a person and will

^a 19:18. cf. Mark 12:31.

^b 19:36. Heb. *hin*.

cut him off from among his people, because he has given his children to Molech, defiling My Sanctuary and profaning My holy Name. ⁴But if the people of the land all hide their eyes from that person, when he gives of his seed to Molech, and do not put him to death, ⁵then I will set My face against that man and against his family, and will cut him off, along with all who play the prostitute after him with Molech, from among their people.

⁶“The soul that turns to mediums or to soothsayers, prostituting himself with them, I will set My face against that soul and will cut him off from among his people. ⁷So consecrate yourselves and be holy, for I am ADONAI your God. ⁸You are to keep My statutes, and do them. I am ADONAI who sanctifies you.

⁹“Any man who curses his father or his mother should surely be put to death. He has cursed his father or mother, and his blood should be on him.

¹⁰“The man who commits adultery with another man’s wife, who commits adultery with his friend’s wife, both the adulterer and the adulteress should surely be put to death.

¹¹“If a man lies with his father’s wife, and has uncovered his father’s nakedness, both of them should surely be put to death, and their blood should be on them. ¹²If a man lies with his daughter-in-law, both of them should surely be put to death. They have committed a perversion, and their blood should be on them.

¹³If a man lies with a male as with a woman, both of them have committed an abomination, and they should surely be put to death. Their blood should be on them. ¹⁴If a man takes a wife and her mother, it is wickedness. They should be burned with fire—both he and they, so that there may be no wickedness among you. ¹⁵If a man lies with an animal, he should surely be put to death, and you are to kill the animal. ¹⁶If a woman approaches any animal, and lies down with it, you are to kill the woman and the animal. They should surely be put to death, and their blood should be on them. ¹⁷If a man takes his sister, his father’s daughter, or his mother’s daughter, and sees her nakedness, and she his, it is a shameful thing. They are to be cut off in the sight of the

children of their people, for he has uncovered his sister’s nakedness, and will bear his iniquity.

¹⁸If a man lies with a woman during her *niddah* and exposes her nakedness, he has exposed her flow and she has uncovered the flow of her blood. Both of them are to be cut off from among their people. ¹⁹You are not to uncover the nakedness of your mother’s sister, or your father’s sister, for the one who does that has made his close relative naked, and will bear his iniquity. ²⁰If a man lies with his aunt, he has uncovered his uncle’s nakedness. They should bear their sin, and die childless. ²¹If a man takes his brother’s wife, it is an impurity. He has uncovered his brother’s nakedness, and they will be childless.

²²“Now you are to keep all My statutes and all My ordinances and do them, so that the land where I am bringing you to dwell will not vomit you out. ²³You are not to walk in the ways of the nation which I am casting out before you, for they did all these things and therefore I abhorred them. ²⁴But I have said to you, ‘You will inherit their land and I will give it to you to possess it, a land flowing with milk and honey.’ I am ADONAI your God, who has set you apart from the peoples.

²⁵“Also you are to make a distinction between the clean animal and the unclean, and between the unclean bird and the clean. And you are not to make your souls detestable by an animal or by a bird, or by anything with which the ground teems, which I have set apart as unclean for you. ²⁶You are to be holy to Me, for I, ADONAI, am holy, and have set you apart from the peoples, so that you would be Mine.

²⁷“A man or a woman who is a medium or is a soothsayer should surely be put to death. They should stone them with rocks, and their blood should be on them.”

Parashat Emor

21

Holiness Code for Kohanim

¹Then ADONAI said to Moses, “Speak to the *kohanim*, the sons of Aaron, and say to them:

A *kohen* is not to allow himself to become unclean for the dead among his people,² except for his relatives that are nearest to him—his mother, his father, his son, his daughter, his brother,³ or his virgin sister who is near to him, who has had no husband. For her he may allow himself to become unclean.⁴ But he is not to defile himself—a husband among his people—and so profane himself.

⁵“*Kohanim* are not to shave their heads, nor shave off the corners of their beards, nor make any cuttings in their flesh.⁶ They are to be holy to their God, and not profane the Name of their God, for they present the offerings of ADONAI made by fire, the bread of their God. Therefore they are to be holy.⁷ They are not to marry women who are defiled as prostitutes, or profane. Neither should they marry women divorced from their husbands, for a *kohen* is holy to his God.⁸ Therefore you are to sanctify him, because he offers the bread of your God. He should be holy to you, for I, ADONAI, who sanctifies you, am holy.

⁹“The daughter of any *kohen*, if she profanes herself by playing the prostitute, profanes her father. She is to be burned with fire.

¹⁰“He who is the *kohen gadol* among his brothers, upon whose head the anointing oil is poured and is consecrated to put on the garments, is not to let the hair of his head hang loose or tear his clothes,¹¹ nor should he go near any dead person, defiling himself, even for his father or his mother.¹² He is not to go out of the Sanctuary or profane the Sanctuary of his God—for the crown of the anointing oil of his God is upon him. I am ADONAI.

¹³“He should take a wife in her virginity.¹⁴ A widow, or one divorced, or one who has been defiled as a prostitute, he is not to marry. He is to take a virgin from his own people as a wife,¹⁵ so as not to corrupt his offspring among his people. For I am ADONAI who sanctifies him.”

¹⁶ADONAI spoke to Moses saying:¹⁷“Say to Aaron: None of your offspring throughout their generations who has a defect may approach to offer the food of his God.¹⁸ Any man who has a defect is not to draw near: no one blind or lame or disfigured or deformed,¹⁹ or a man who has a crippled foot or crippled

hand²⁰ or a hunchback or dwarf, or who has an eye defect or a rash or scabs, or who has damaged testicles.²¹ None of the offspring of Aaron the *kohen* who has a defect should come near to present the offerings of ADONAI made by fire. Since he has a defect, he is not to come near to offer the food of his God.²² He may eat the food of his God, both from the most holy and the holy.²³ But he is not to approach the curtain or come near the altar, because of the defect on him, so that he may not desecrate My sanctuaries, for I am ADONAI who sanctifies them.”

²⁴So Moses spoke to Aaron and to his sons, and to all *Bnei-Yisrael*.

22

¹ADONAI spoke to Moses, saying:²“Tell Aaron and his sons to separate themselves from the holy things of *Bnei-Yisrael*, which they consecrate to Me, so that they would not profane My holy Name. I am ADONAI.³ Tell them, if anyone of all your offspring throughout your generations approaches the holy things, which *Bnei-Yisrael* consecrate to ADONAI, while in a state of uncleanness, that soul will be cut off from before Me. I am ADONAI.

⁴“None of the offspring of Aaron who has *tza'arat* or has a discharge should eat of the holy things until he is clean. Whoever touches anything that is unclean by the dead or a man whose seed discharges from him⁵ or who touches any creeping thing that may make him unclean or a person who is unclean—whatever his uncleanness—⁶the person who touches any such thing will be unclean until the evening, and is not to eat of the holy things, unless he has bathed his body in water.⁷ When the sun sets, he will become clean, and afterward he may eat of the holy things, because it is his food. A carcass or what is torn by beasts he is not to eat, becoming unclean by it. I am ADONAI.

⁹“Therefore *kohanim* should keep My charge, so that they do not become guilty of sin and die should they profane it. I am ADONAI who sanctifies them.

¹⁰“No layman is to eat from the holy offering. A foreigner living with the *kohanim* or a hired servant is not to eat from the holy offering. ¹¹But if a *kohen* buys a slave purchased by his money, that one may eat from it. Also those born in his house may eat his food. ¹²If a *kohen*’s daughter is married to a layman, she is not to eat from the gifts of the holy offerings. ¹³But if a *kohen*’s daughter is a widow or divorced, and has no child and has returned to her father’s house as in her youth, she may eat from her father’s food. But no layman may eat any of it.

¹⁴“If anyone eats something holy unwittingly, then he is to add a fifth to it and give the holy offering to the *kohen*. ¹⁵They are not to profane the holy offerings of *Bnei-Yisrael*, which they lift up to ADONAI, ¹⁶so causing them to bear the iniquity that brings guilt when they eat the holy offerings. For I am ADONAI who sanctifies them.”

¹⁷ADONAI spoke to Moses saying: ¹⁸“Speak to Aaron and to his sons, and to all *Bnei-Yisrael*, and say to them: Whoever is from the house of Israel, or one of the outsiders in Israel who brings his offering, whether it be any of their vows or any of their freewill offerings that they present to ADONAI for a burnt offering—¹⁹for you to be accepted—you are to offer a male without blemish, from the bulls, the sheep or the goats. ²⁰But whatever has a blemish you are not to present, for it will not be acceptable on your behalf. ²¹Whoever brings a sacrifice of fellowship offerings to ADONAI to fulfill a vow or for a freewill offering, either from the herd or the flock, it must be unblemished to be accepted—there must be no defect on it. ²²The blind, injured, maimed, having an abnormal growth or festering or a running sore are not to be offered to ADONAI, or given as an offering by fire on the altar to ADONAI. ²³For a freewill offering you may present a bull or a lamb that has any deformity or lacking in its parts, but for a vow it will not be accepted. ²⁴Whatever has its testicles bruised, crushed, broken or cut, you are not to offer to ADONAI, nor are you to do so in your own land. ²⁵Moreover, you are not to offer the food of

^a 22:20. cf. Heb. 9:14; 1Pet. 1:19.

your God from the hand of an outsider from any of these animals. For their corruption is within them—they have a defect. They will not be accepted on your behalf.”

²⁶ADONAI spoke to Moses saying: ²⁷“When a bull, a sheep or a goat is born, then it is to remain seven days with its mother, and from the eighth day onward it will be accepted as the gift of an offering made by fire to ADONAI. ²⁸If it is a cow or ewe, you are not to slaughter it along with its young, both in one day. ²⁹When you offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving to ADONAI, you are to present it so that you may be accepted. ³⁰It is to be eaten on the same day. You are to leave none of it until the morning. I am ADONAI.

³¹“So you are to keep My *mitzvot* and do them. I am ADONAI. ³²You must not profane My holy Name, for I will be made holy among *Bnei-Yisrael*. I am ADONAI who makes you holy, ³³who brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God. I am ADONAI.”

23

Biblical Feasts

¹Then ADONAI spoke to Moses saying: ²“Speak to *Bnei-Yisrael*, and tell them: These are the appointed *moadim* of ADONAI, which you are to proclaim to be holy convocations—My *moadim*.

³“Work may be done for six days, but the seventh day is a *Shabbat* of solemn rest, a holy convocation. You are to do no work—it is a *Shabbat* to ADONAI in all your dwellings.

Pesach and Feast of Matzot

⁴“These are the appointed feasts of ADONAI, holy convocations which you are to proclaim in their appointed season. ⁵During the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month in the evening, is ADONAI’s Passover. ⁶On the fifteenth day of the same month is the Feast of Matzot to ADONAI. For seven days you are to eat *matzah*. ⁷On the first day you are to have a holy convocation and you should do

no regular work.⁸ Instead you are to present an offering made by fire to ADONAI for seven days. On the seventh day is a holy convocation, when you are to do no regular work.”

Bikkurim and Shavuot

⁹ADONAI spoke to Moses saying: ¹⁰“Speak to Bnei-Yisrael and tell them: When you have come into the land which I give to you, and reap its harvest, then you are to bring the omer^b of the firstfruits of your harvest to the kohen. ¹¹He is to wave the omer before ADONAI, to be accepted for you. On the morrow after the Shabbat, the kohen is to wave it. ¹²On the day when you wave the omer you are to offer a male lamb without blemish, one year old, as a burnt offering to ADONAI. ¹³The grain offering with it should be two tenths of an ephah of fine flour mixed with oil—an offering made by fire to ADONAI for a soothing aroma. Its drink offering with it should be a quarter of a gallon^c of wine. ¹⁴You are not to eat bread, roasted grain, or fresh grain until this same day—until you have brought the offering of your God. It is a statute forever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

¹⁵“Then you are to count from the morrow after the Shabbat, from the day that you brought the omer^d of the wave offering, seven complete Shabbatot. ¹⁶Until the morrow after the seventh Shabbat you are to count fifty days,^e and then present a new grain offering to ADONAI. ¹⁷You are to bring out of your houses two loaves of bread for a wave offering, made of two tenths of an ephah of fine flour. They are to be baked with hametz as firstfruits to ADONAI. ¹⁸You are to present, along with the bread, seven one-year-old lambs without blemish, one young bull, and two rams. They will become a burnt offering to ADONAI, with their meal offering, and their drink offerings, an offering made by fire, a sweet aroma to ADONAI. ¹⁹Also you are to offer one male goat for a sin offering and a pair of year-old male lambs for a sacrifice of fellowship offerings.

^b 23:10. About 6 pints of barley flour.

^c 23:13. Heb. hin.

^d 23:15. A measure of flour.

^e 23:16a. cf. Acts 2:1.

²⁰The kohen is to wave them with the bread of the firstfruits as a wave offering before ADONAI, with the two lambs. They should be holy to ADONAI for the kohen. ²¹You are to make a proclamation on the same day that there is to be a holy convocation, and you should do no regular work. This is a statute forever in all your dwellings throughout your generations.

²²“Now when you reap the harvest of your land, you are not to reap to the furthest corners of your field or gather the gleanings of your harvest. Rather you are to leave them for the poor and for the outsider. I am ADONAI your God.”

Fall Festivals

²³ADONAI spoke to Moses saying: ²⁴“Speak to Bnei-Yisrael, saying: In the seventh month, on the first day of the month, you are to have a Shabbat rest, a memorial of blowing (shofarot),^f a holy convocation. ²⁵You are to do no regular work, and you are to present an offering made by fire to ADONAI.”

²⁶ADONAI spoke to Moses, saying: ²⁷“However, the tenth day of this seventh month is Yom Kippur,^g a holy convocation to you, so you are to afflict yourselves. You are to bring an offering made by fire to ADONAI. ²⁸You are not to do any kind of work on that set day, for it is Yom Kippur, to make atonement for you before ADONAI your God. ²⁹For anyone who does not deny himself on that day must be cut off from his people. ³⁰Anyone who does any kind of work on that day, that person I will destroy from among his people. ³¹You should do no kind of work. It is a statute forever throughout your generations in all your dwellings. ³²It is to be a Shabbat of solemn rest for you, and you are to humble your souls. On the ninth day of the month in the evening—from evening until evening—you are to keep your Shabbat.”

³³ADONAI spoke to Moses saying: ³⁴“Speak to Bnei-Yisrael, and say, On the fifteenth day of this seventh month is the Feast of Sukkot, for seven days to ADONAI.^h ³⁵On the first day

^f 23:24. pl. of shofar, Feast of Trumpets.

^g 23:27. Day of Atonement.

^h 23:34. Feast of Tabernacles; cf. John 7:2,37.

there is to be a holy convocation—you are to do no laborious work. ³⁶For seven days you are to bring an offering by fire to ADONAI. The eighth day will be a holy convocation to you, and you are to bring an offering by fire to ADONAI. It is a solemn assembly—you should do no laborious work.

³⁷“These are the *moadim* of ADONAI, which you are to proclaim to be holy convocations, to present an offering by fire to ADONAI—a burnt offering, a grain offering, a sacrifice and drink offerings, each on its own day, ³⁸besides those of the *Shabbatot* of ADONAI and besides your gifts, all your vows and all your freewill offerings which you give to ADONAI.

³⁹“So on the fifteenth day of the seventh month, when you have gathered in the fruits of the land, you are to keep the Feast of ADONAI for seven days. The first day is to be a *Shabbat* rest, and the eighth day will also be a *Shabbat* rest. ⁴⁰On the first day you are to take choice fruit of trees, branches of palm trees, ^a boughs of leafy trees, and willows of the brook, and rejoice before ADONAI your God for seven days. ⁴¹You are to celebrate it as a festival to ADONAI for seven days in the year. It is a statute forever throughout your generations—you are to celebrate it in the seventh month. ⁴²You are to live in *sukkot* for seven days. All the native-born in Israel are to live in *sukkot*, ⁴³so that your generations may know that I had *Bnei-Yisrael* to dwell in *sukkot* when I brought them out of the land of Egypt. I am ADONAI your God.”

⁴⁴So Moses declared to *Bnei-Yisrael* the *moadim* of ADONAI.

24

Eternal Light and Bread

¹Then ADONAI spoke to Moses saying: ²“Order *Bnei-Yisrael* to bring to you pure olive oil, beaten for the light, to keep a lamp burning continually. ³Outside of the curtain of the Testimony, in the Tent of Meeting, Aaron is to keep it in order from evening to morning

^a 23:40a. cf. John 12:13.

before ADONAI continually. It is to be a statute forever throughout your generations. ⁴He is to keep the lamps in order on the pure gold *menorah* before ADONAI continually.

⁵“Also you are to take fine flour, and bake twelve cakes of it, with two tenths of an ephah in each cake. ⁶Then you are to set them in two rows, six in a row, on the pure gold table before ADONAI. ⁷Set pure frankincense on each row, as a memorial portion for the bread, an offering by fire to ADONAI. ⁸Every *Yom Shabbat* he is to set it in order before ADONAI continually. It is an everlasting covenant on behalf of *Bnei-Yisrael*. ⁹It belongs to Aaron and his sons, and they are to eat it in a holy place, for it is most holy to him among the offerings of ADONAI by fire, as a perpetual statute.”

Justice and Restitution

¹⁰Now the son of an Israelite woman, whose father was an Egyptian, went out among *Bnei-Yisrael*, and a fight broke out between the Israelite woman’s son and an Israelite man. ¹¹The Israelite woman’s son blasphemed the Name, and cursed, so they brought him to Moses. His mother’s name was Shelomith, the daughter of Dibri, of the tribe of Dan. ¹²They put him in custody, until the will of ADONAI could be declared to them.

¹³Then ADONAI spoke to Moses, saying: ¹⁴“Bring the one who cursed, out of the camp, and let all who heard him lay their hands on his head, and have the entire congregation stone him.

¹⁵“Then you will speak to *Bnei-Yisrael*, saying: Whoever curses his God will bear his sin. ¹⁶Whoever blasphemes the Name of ADONAI must surely be put to death. The whole congregation must stone him. The outsider as well as the native-born, when he blasphemes the Name, is to be put to death.

¹⁷“Whoever mortally strikes down any man must surely be put to death. ¹⁸Whoever mortally strikes down an animal is to make restitution—life for life. ¹⁹If anyone injures his neighbor, as he has done, the same is to be done to him: ²⁰fracture for fracture, eye for

eye, tooth for tooth.^b Just as he has injured someone, so it should be done to him.

²¹“Whoever kills an animal is to make restitution, but the one who kills a man is to be put to death. ²²You are to have one standard of justice for the outsider as well as the native-born, for I am ADONAI your God.”

²³So Moses spoke to *Bnei-Yisrael*, and they led the one who had cursed out of the camp, then stoned him with rocks. Thus *Bnei-Yisrael* did as ADONAI commanded Moses.

Parashat Behar

25

Shabbat Year and Jubilee

¹Then ADONAI said to Moses on Mount Sinai, ²“Speak to *Bnei-Yisrael* and tell them: When you come into the land which I give you, then the land is to keep a *Shabbat* to ADONAI.

³For six years you may sow your field and for six years you may prune your vineyard and gather in its fruits. ⁴But in the seventh year there is to be a *Shabbat* rest for the land—a *Shabbat* to ADONAI. You are not to sow your field or prune your vineyard. ⁵You are not to reap what grows by itself during your harvest nor gather the grapes of your untended vine. It is to be a year of *Shabbat* rest for the land.

⁶Whatever the *Shabbat* of the land produces will be food for yourself, for your servant, for your maidservant, for your hired worker and for the outsider dwelling among you. ⁷Even for your livestock and for the animals that are in your land—all its increase will be enough food.

⁸“You are to count off seven *Shabbatot* of years—seven times seven years, so that the time is seven *Shabbatot* of years—49 years. ⁹Then on the tenth day of the seventh month, on *Yom Kippur*, you are to sound a *shofar* blast—you are to sound the *shofar* all throughout your land. ¹⁰You are to make the fiftieth year holy, and proclaim liberty throughout the land to all its inhabitants. It is to be a Jubilee to you, when each of you is to return to his own property and each of you

^c 24:20. cf. Matt. 5:38.

is to return to his family. ¹¹That fiftieth year will be your Jubilee. You are not to sow, or reap that which grows by itself, or gather from the untended vines. ¹²Since it is a Jubilee, it is to be holy to you. You will eat from its increase out of the field.

¹³“In this Year of Jubilee each of you will return to his property.

¹⁴“If you sell anything to your neighbor or buy from your neighbor, you are not to wrong one another. ¹⁵Corresponding to the number of years after the Jubilee you are to purchase land from your neighbor’s hand. He is to sell it to you based on the number of years of crops. ¹⁶In proportion to the extent of years you may increase its price, or decrease its price in proportion to the fewness of years, because he is selling a number of harvests to you. ¹⁷You are not to cheat one another, but fear your God, for I am ADONAI your God.

¹⁸“Therefore you are to keep My statutes and observe My ordinances, and carry them out, so that you may live securely in the land. ¹⁹Then the land will yield its fruit, and you may eat your fill and live there in safety. ²⁰Now if you ask: What are we to eat during the seventh year if, see, we are not to sow, nor gather in our increase? ²¹Now I will command My blessing to you in the sixth year, so that it will yield a harvest sufficient for three years. ²²When you sow during the eighth year, you will still be eating the old, stored harvest until the harvest of the ninth year comes in.

²³“Moreover, the land is not to be sold permanently, because the land is Mine. For you are sojourners with Me. ²⁴For any land you possess, you are to provide for redemption of the land.

²⁵“If your brother becomes poor and sells some of his property, then his nearest kinsman may come and redeem what his brother has sold. ²⁶If a man has no kinsman-redeemer, but he himself recovers and finds sufficient means to redeem it, ²⁷then let him reckon the years since its sale and restore the surplus to the man to whom he sold it. Then he will return to his property. ²⁸But if he is not able to get it back for himself, then what he has sold is to remain in the hand of the one who

has bought it until the Year of Jubilee. Then in the Jubilee it should be released, so he may return to his property.

²⁹“If a man sells a house in a walled city, then he may redeem it within a whole year after it has been sold. For a full year he has the right of redemption. ³⁰But if it is not redeemed within the space of a full year, then the house that is in the walled city will belong permanently to the one who bought it throughout his generations. It will not be released in the Jubilee. ³¹But the houses of the villages that have no wall around them are to be considered as open country. They have redemption rights and are to be released in the Jubilee.

³²“But as for the towns of the Levites, the Levites may have a permanent right of redemption for the houses in the towns of their possession. ³³The Levites may redeem a house sold in the town of its possession. Also it should be released in the Jubilee, for the houses of the Levitical towns are their possession among *Bnei-Yisrael*. ³⁴But the fields in the pasturelands of their cities may not be sold, for it is their permanent possession.

³⁵“If your brother has become poor and his hand cannot support himself among you, then you are to uphold him. He may live with you like an outsider or a temporary resident. ³⁶Take no excessive interest from him, but fear your God, so that your brother can live with you. ³⁷You are not to lend him your money at interest, nor give him your food for profit. ³⁸I am *ADONAI* your God, who brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, to give you the land of Canaan and to be your God.

³⁹“If your brother has grown poor among you and sells himself to you, you must not subject him to slave labor. ⁴⁰Let him stay with you as a hired worker or as a temporary resident. He will work for you until the Year of Jubilee, ⁴¹then he is to be released from you—he and his children with him—and may return to his own family and to the property of his fathers. ⁴²For they are My servants, whom I brought out of the land of Egypt. They are not to be sold in a slave sale. ⁴³You are not to rule over him with harshness, but fear your God.

⁴⁴“As for your male and female slaves whom you may acquire out of the nations that are around you—from them you may buy male and female slaves. ⁴⁵You may also acquire from among the children of the foreigners dwelling among you, as well as from their families who are with you—those born in your land—they may also become your property. ⁴⁶You may also leave them an inheritance for your children after you, to receive as a possession. These may become your slaves permanently. But over your brothers, *Bnei-Yisrael*, you must not rule over one another with harshness.

⁴⁷“If an outsider or sojourner with you becomes rich, while your brother beside him has become poor and sells himself to the outsider dwelling among you or to a member of the outsider’s family, ⁴⁸after he is sold he may be redeemed. One of his brothers may redeem him, ⁴⁹or his uncle or his uncle’s son may redeem him, or anyone who is a close relative to him from his family may also redeem him. Or if he has grown rich, he may redeem himself. ⁵⁰He is to calculate with the one who bought him, from the year that he sold himself to the Year of Jubilee, and the price of his sale will be in proportion to the number of years. Like the days of a hired worker it will be with him. ⁵¹If there are still many years, in proportion to those he is to reimburse the price of his redemption from his purchase price. ⁵²If there remain only a few years until the Year of Jubilee, then he should calculate with him in proportion to his years of service he is to reimburse the price of his redemption. ⁵³He will stay with him as a hired worker, year by year. But he is not to rule with harshness over him in your sight. ⁵⁴Even if he is not redeemed by these means, then he will still be released in the Year of Jubilee—he and his children with him. ⁵⁵For *Bnei-Yisrael* are My servants—My servants whom I brought out of the land of Egypt. I am *ADONAI* your God.

26

¹“You are not to make idols for yourselves, nor raise up an engraved image or a

standing-stone, or place any carved stone in your land to bow down to it. For I am ADONAI your God.

²“You are to keep My *Shabbatot* and have reverence for My Sanctuary. I am ADONAI.

Parashat Bechukotai

Faithfulness Ensures Blessings

³“If you walk in My statutes, keep My *mitzvot* and carry them out, ⁴then I will give you rains in their season, the land will yield its crops, and the trees of the field will yield their fruit. ⁵Your threshing will last until grape gathering, the grape gathering will last until the sowing time, you will eat your bread to the full, and live securely in your land.

⁶“I will bring *shalom* in the land, and you will lie down, with no one making you afraid. I will remove dangerous beasts from the land and no sword will pass through your land. ⁷You will chase your enemies and they will fall before you by the sword. ⁸Five of you will chase 100 and 100 of you will chase 10,000, and your enemies will fall by the sword before you.

⁹“I will turn toward you, make you fruitful and multiply you, and I will confirm My covenant with you. ¹⁰You will eat the old harvest and clear out the old because of the new. ¹¹I will set My Tabernacle among you, and My soul will not abhor you. ¹²I will walk among you and will be your God, and you will be My people. ¹³I am ADONAI your God, who brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, so that you would not be their slaves, and I have broken the bars of your yoke and made you walk upright.

Faithlessness Ensures Misery

¹⁴“But if you will not listen to Me, nor carry out all these *mitzvot*, ¹⁵and if you reject My statutes and if your soul abhors My ordinances, so that you do not keep all My *mitzvot*, but instead break My covenant, ¹⁶then I will do the following to you in return. I will appoint terror over you, wasting disease and fever that will dim the eyes and cause the soul to

pine away. You will sow your seed in vain, because your enemies will eat it. ¹⁷I will set My face against you and you will be routed before your enemies. Those who hate you will rule over you, and you will flee when no one pursues you.

¹⁸“If you, in spite of these things, will not listen to Me, then I will chastise you seven times more for your sins. ¹⁹I will break your pride of power. I will make your sky like iron and your earth like bronze. ²⁰Also your strength will be spent in vain, for your land will not yield its increase, nor will the trees of the land yield their fruit.

²¹“if you keep walking contrary to Me and will not listen to Me, then I will multiply the plagues on you seven times like your sins. ²²I will send the wild animals among you, which will rob you of your children, destroy your livestock, and make you so few in number that your roads will become deserted.

²³“Now if in spite of these things you will not be chastened by Me, but walk contrary to Me instead, ²⁴then I will also walk contrary to you. Then I will strike you, I Myself, seven times for your sins. ²⁵I will bring a sword upon you that will execute the vengeance of the covenant, and you will be gathered together inside your cities. I will send the pestilence among you and you will be given into the hand of the enemy. ²⁶When I break your staff of bread, ten women will bake your bread in one oven, and they will bring back your bread by weight, so that you will eat but not be satisfied.

²⁷“Yet if in spite of this you will not listen to Me but walk contrary to Me, ²⁸then I will walk contrary to you in wrath. So I will chastise you seven times for your sins. ²⁹You will eat the flesh of your sons and you will eat the flesh of your daughters. ³⁰I will destroy your high places and cut down your altars of incense, cast your dead bodies upon the bodies of your idols, and My soul will abhor you. ³¹I will lay waste your cities and devastate your sanctuaries. I will not smell your soothing aromas. ³²I will make the land desolate and your enemies settling there will be astonished at it. ³³I will scatter you among the nations

⁸ 26:12. cf. Rev. 21:3.

and I will draw out the sword after you. So your land will become a desolation and your cities will become a waste. ³⁴Then the land will enjoy its *Shabbatot* all the days of its desolation, while you are in the land of your enemies. Then the land will rest and enjoy its *Shabbatot*. ³⁵As long as it lies desolate it will have rest, that rest which it did not have from your *Shabbatot*, when you lived on it.

³⁶“As for those who remain, I will bring weakness into their hearts in the lands of their enemies, so that the sound of a driven leaf will put them to flight, and they will flee as one flees from the sword and fall, even when no one is pursuing. ³⁷They will stumble over one another, as if before the sword, when no one pursues, and you will have no strength to stand before your enemies. ³⁸You will perish among the nations and the land of your enemies will devour you. ³⁹Those of you who are left in the land of your enemies will rot away because of their iniquity, and because of the iniquities of their fathers they will rot away with them.

ADONAI Remembers His Own

⁴⁰“But if they confess their iniquity and that of their fathers, in the treachery they committed against Me, and how they walked contrary to Me ⁴¹—in return I walked contrary to them and brought them into the land of their enemies—and if at that time their uncircumcised heart becomes humbled, so that they accept the punishment for their iniquity, ⁴²then I will remember My covenant with Jacob and also My covenant with Isaac and My covenant with Abraham, and I will remember the land. ⁴³But the land will be deserted by them and will enjoy its *Shabbatot* while it lies desolate without them, and they will accept the punishment of their iniquity, because they rejected My ordinances and their soul abhorred My statutes.

⁴⁴“Yet for all that, when they are in the land of their enemies, I will not reject them, nor will I hate them into utter destruction, and break My covenant with them, for I am

ADONAI their God. ⁴⁵But for their sake I will remember the covenant of their ancestors, whom I brought out of the land of Egypt in the sight of the nations, that I might be their God. I am ADONAI.”

⁴⁶These are the statutes, ordinances and laws, which ADONAI made between Himself and *Bnei-Yisrael* at Mount Sinai by Moses.

27

Divine Appraisals

¹Then ADONAI spoke to Moses saying, ²“Speak to *Bnei-Yisrael* and say to them: When anyone makes a special vow to ADONAI involving the valuation of persons, ³then your valuation of a male from 20 years old to 60 years old should be 50 shekels of silver, after the shekel of the Sanctuary. ⁴If it is a female, then your valuation should be 30 shekels. ⁵If the person is from five years to 20 years old, then your valuation is to be 20 shekels for a male and ten shekels for a female. ⁶If the person is from one month to five years old, then your valuation is to be five shekels of silver for a male and three shekels of silver for a female. ⁷If the person is from 60 years old and upward, if it is a male, then your valuation is to be 15 shekels and for a female ten shekels. ⁸But if he is poorer than your valuation, then he is to be set before the *kohen* and the *kohen* will set a value for him, in keeping with what the one who made the vow can afford.

⁹“Now if it is an animal that may be brought as an offering to ADONAI, anything that one gives to ADONAI will be holy. ¹⁰He is not to replace it or exchange it, either good for bad, or bad for good. But if he does exchanges one animal for another, then both it and the one for which it is exchanged will become holy. ¹¹If it is any sort of unclean animal that may not be brought as an offering to ADONAI, then he is to set that animal before the *kohen*. ¹²The *kohen* is to evaluate it, whether it is good or bad. As the *kohen* values it, so it will be. ¹³But if he would redeem it, then he is to add a fifth to its valuation.

¹⁴“If a man consecrates his house as holy to ADONAI, then the *kohen* is to evaluate it, whether it is good or bad. As the *kohen* evaluates it, so it will stand. ¹⁵If the one who dedicates it would redeem his own house, then he is to add a fifth of the money of your valuation to it, and it will become his.

¹⁶“If one consecrates to ADONAI part of the field of his possession, then your valuation is to be in proportion to the seed to sow it: an omer of barley at 50 shekels of silver. ¹⁷If he dedicates his field from the Year of Jubilee, it will stand according to your own valuation. ¹⁸But if he dedicates his field after the Jubilee, then the *kohen* is to calculate for him the money according to the years that remain until the Year of Jubilee, with a deduction to be made from your valuation. ¹⁹He who dedicated the field would ever redeem it, then he is to add a fifth of the money of your valuation to it, and it will remain his. ²⁰But if he will not redeem the field, or if he has sold the field to someone else, it may not be redeemed anymore. ²¹But the field, when it is released in the Jubilee, will be holy to ADONAI as a consecrated field. It will be owned by the *kohanim*.

²²“Now if one consecrates to ADONAI a field that he has bought, which is not from the fields of his possession, ²³then the *kohen* is to calculate for him the worth of your valuation up to the Year of Jubilee, and give your valuation on that day as a holy thing to ADONAI. ²⁴In the Year of Jubilee the field is to return to

the one from whom it was bought, to the one to whom the possession of the land belongs. ²⁵All your valuations should be according to the shekel of the Sanctuary, 20 gerahs to the shekel.

²⁶“But the firstborn among animals, which is made a firstborn to ADONAI, may be dedicated by anyone. Whether an ox or sheep, it belongs to ADONAI. ²⁷If it is an unclean animal, then he is to buy it back according to your valuation, and add a fifth of the value to it. But if it is not redeemed, then it is to be sold according to your valuation.

²⁸“Nevertheless, no devoted thing which a man sets apart from all that he has for ADONAI, whether man or animal, or from the field of his possession, may be sold or redeemed. Every devoted thing is most holy to ADONAI.

²⁹“No one who may be set apart from men for destruction is to be ransomed. He is surely to be put to death.

³⁰“All the tithe of the land whether from the seed of the land, or the fruit of the trees, belongs to ADONAI, for it is holy to ADONAI. ³¹If a man redeems anything of his tithe he must add a fifth part to it. ³²From all the tithe of the herds or the flocks, whatever passes under the rod, a tenth will be holy to ADONAI. ³³One is not to inquire if it is good or bad, nor exchange it. Or if he does exchange it, then both it and that for which it is exchanged will become holy, and may not be redeemed.”

³⁴These are the *mitzvot* which ADONAI commanded Moses for *Bnei-Yisrael* on Mount Sinai.

Numbers

Parashat Bamidbar

1

Census of Fighting Men

¹In the wilderness of Sinai, on the first day of the second month in the second year from the Exodus from the land of Egypt, ADONAI spoke to Moses in the Tent of Meeting saying, ²“Do a head count of all the community of *Bnei-Yisrael* by their families and their ancestral house, with a total of every male one by one. ³You and Aaron are to muster by their divisions every son from 20 years and upward available to serve in the army of Israel. ⁴One man from each tribe, each head of his father’s household, is to assist you.

⁵“These then are the names of the men who will assist you: from Reuben, Elizur son of Shedeur. ⁶From Simeon, Shelumiel son of Zurishaddai. ⁷From Judah, Nahshon son of Amminadab. ⁸From Issachar, Nethanel son of Zuar. ⁹From Zebulun, Eliab son of Helon. ¹⁰From the sons of Joseph—from Ephraim, Elishama son of Ammihud, from Manasseh, Gamaliel son of Pedahzur. ¹¹From Benjamin, Abidan son of Gideon. ¹²From Dan, Ahiezer son of Ammishaddai.

¹³From Asher, Pagiel son of Ochran. ¹⁴From Gad, Eliasaph son of Deuel. ¹⁵From Naphtali, Ahira son of Enan.” ¹⁶These were those selected from the community, princes of their ancestral tribes. They were heads of the thousands of Israel.

¹⁷So Moses and Aaron took these men designated by name. ¹⁸They assembled all the community on the first day of the second month. They declared their lineage according to their families, the households of their forefathers, with the number of the names of those 20 years old and upward being listed individually. ¹⁹Moses numbered Israel in the wilderness of Sinai just as ADONAI had commanded him.

²⁰The sons of Reuben, Israel’s firstborn (their generations, their families, by their

ancestral households, according to the count of their names, every male from 20 years and upward, all available for the army), ²¹those counted from the tribe of Reuben were 46,500.

²²From the sons of Simeon (their generations, according to their families, their ancestral households, whose names were counted by polls, every male 20 years and upward, every one who would go with the army), ²³they counted from the tribe of Simeon 59,300.

²⁴From the sons of Gad (their generations according to their families, to their ancestral households, in the count of names of every male 20 years old and upward, every one available to go out with the army), ²⁵those counted from the tribe of Gad were 45,650.

²⁶From the sons of Judah (their generations, by their families, their ancestral households, the count of their names, all who would go out with the army), ²⁷those counted from the tribe of Judah were 74,600.

²⁸From the sons of Issachar (their generations, according to their families, their ancestral households, by number of the names of every male 20 years old and upward, going out with the army), ²⁹those counted from the tribe of Issachar were 54,400.

³⁰From the sons of Zebulun (their generations, according to their families, to their ancestral households, by number of the names of everyone 20 years old and upward going out with the army), ³¹those counted from the tribe of Zebulun were 57,400.

³²From the sons of Joseph—the sons of Ephraim (their generations according to their families, to their ancestral households, by count of the names of all those 20 years old and upward going out with the army), ³³those numbered from the tribe of Ephraim were 40,500.

³⁴From the sons of Manasseh (their generations according to their families, their ancestral households, by number of the names of those 20 years old and upward going out with

the army), ³⁵those counted from the tribe of Manasseh were 32,200.

³⁶From the sons of Benjamin (their generations by their families, their ancestral households, by number of the names of every one 20 years old and upward going out with the army), ³⁷those numbered from the tribe of Benjamin were 35,400.

³⁸From the sons of Dan, their generations by their families their ancestral households, by number of everyone 20 years old and upward who would go out with the army, ³⁹those numbered from the tribe of Dan were 62,700.

⁴⁰From the sons of Asher (their generations by their families, their ancestral households, by number everyone 20 years old and upward who could go out with the army), ⁴¹those counted from the tribe of Asher were 41,500.

⁴²From the sons of Naphtali (their generations by their families, their ancestral households, by number everyone 20 years old and upward who would go out with the army), ⁴³those counted from the tribe of Naphtali were 53,400.

⁴⁴These were the ones numbered—Moses, Aaron and the princes of Israel counted them. Each of the twelve men represented his ancestral house. ⁴⁵So all those counted from *Bnei-Yisrael*, according to their ancestral houses, from 20 years old and up—all able to go out with the army in Israel—⁴⁶all those who were counted totaled 603,550.

Duties of the Levites

⁴⁷The Levites, however, were not counted by the tribe of their ancestors, ⁴⁸for ADONAI told Moses saying, ⁴⁹“Definitely you are not to number the tribe of Levi, nor take the sum of them among *Bnei-Yisrael*. ⁵⁰Instead, you are to appoint the Levites over the Tabernacle of the Testimony, over all its implements and all pertaining to it. They are to carry the Tabernacle and all its utensils, tend to it and camp around it.

⁵¹Whenever the Tabernacle sets out, the Levites are to dismantle it, and whenever the Tabernacle is pitched, the Levites are to set it up. But the commoner who comes near to it must be put to death.

⁵²The *Bnei-Yisrael* will encamp, each man with his own camp, each with his own standard, according to their own divisions. ⁵³The Levites are to camp around the Tabernacle of the Testimony, so that there will be no wrath unleashed on the community of *Bnei-Yisrael*. So the Levites are to maintain care of the Tabernacle of the Testimony.

⁵⁴So *Bnei-Yisrael* did—all that ADONAI commanded Moses, so they did.

2

Order of Ancestral Households

¹ADONAI said to Moses and Aaron saying, ²“Let each man encamp under his own standard among the banners of their ancestral house at an appropriate distance around the Tent of Meeting. ³Those camping on the east—toward the sunrise—will be of the standard of Judah, according to their divisions. Nachshon son of Amminadab, is the prince of the sons of Judah. ⁴His division, by their number, is 74,600.

⁵Camping next to him shall be the tribe of Issachar. The prince of the sons of Issachar is Nethanel son of Zuar. ⁶Their division, by their number, is 54,400. ⁷Next, the tribe of Zebulun. The prince of the sons of Zebulun is Eliab son of Helon. ⁸His division, by count, is 57,400.

⁹All those numbered to Judah’s camp, by their divisions, are 186,400. They are to advance first.

¹⁰The standard of the camp of Reuben shall be on the south side, by their divisions. The prince of the sons of Reuben is Elizur son of Shedeur. ¹¹His division, by their number, is 46,500. ¹²Those camping next to them are the tribe of Simeon. The prince of the sons of Simeon is Shelumiel son of Zurishaddai. ¹³His division, by their number, is 59,300. ¹⁴Next, the tribe of Gad. The prince of the tribe of Gad is Eliasaph son of Reuel. ¹⁵His division, by their numbers, is 45,650.

¹⁶All those numbered to the camp of Reuben are 151,450. They are to set out second.

¹⁷Then the Tent of Meeting will move out

with the camp of the Levites, which is in the middle of the camps—just as they were in camp, each person in his own place under his own appropriate standard.

¹⁸On the west will be the standard of the camp of Ephraim, by their divisions. The prince of the sons of Ephraim is Elishama son of Ammihud. ¹⁹His division, by their numbers, is 40,500. ²⁰Next to him is the tribe of Manasseh. The prince of the sons of Manasseh is Gamaliel, son of Pedahzur. ²¹His division, by their numbers, is 32,200. ²²Next, the tribe of Benjamin. The prince of the sons of Benjamin is Abidan son of Gideon. ²³His division, by their numbers, is 35,400.

²⁴All those numbered to the camp of Ephraim are 108,100, by their divisions. They are to advance third.

²⁵The standard of the camp of Dan shall be on the north, according to their divisions. The prince of the sons of Dan is Ahiezer, son of Ammishaddai. ²⁶His division, by their numbers, is 62,700. ²⁷Next to him will encamp the tribe of Asher. The prince of the sons of Asher is Pagiel, son of Ochrán. ²⁸His division, by their numbers, is 41,500. ²⁹Next, tribe of Naphtali. The prince of the sons of Naphtali is Ahira son of Enan. ³⁰His division, by their numbers, is 53,400.

³¹All those numbered to the camp of Dan are 157,600. They are to advance last by their standards.

³²These are the numbers of *Bnei-Yisrael*, in accordance with their ancestral households. All those counted according to their divisions are 603,550.

³³However, the Levites were not counted among *Bnei-Yisrael*, just as *ADONAI* commanded Moses. ³⁴So *Bnei-Yisrael* acted in accordance with all that *ADONAI* had commanded Moses.

Thus they camped by their standards and set out, each man according to their families and their ancestral houses.

3

The Levite Families and Duties

¹These are the generations of Aaron and

Moses current at the time *ADONAI* spoke to Moses at Mount Sinai. ²These are the names of Aaron's sons: Nadab the first-born, Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar. ³These are the names of the sons of Aaron, the anointed *kohanim* whom he consecrated to be priests. ⁴But Nadab and Abihu died before *ADONAI* for offering unauthorized fire^a before *ADONAI* in the Sinai wilderness—they had no children. So Eleazar and Ithamar served as *kohanim* under Aaron their father.

⁵Then *ADONAI* spoke to Moses saying, ⁶“Gather the tribe of Levi near, and appoint them to attend to Aaron the kohen. ⁷They are to keep watch over duties for him and the entire community before the Tent of Meeting while performing the service of the Tabernacle. ⁸They are to tend to all the implements of the Tent of Meeting and the service of *Bnei-Yisrael* while performing the service of the Tabernacle. ⁹You are to give the Levites to Aaron and his sons. Out of *Bnei-Yisrael* they are dedicated entirely to him. ¹⁰You are to appoint Aaron and his sons to maintain the priesthood; any commoner who approaches must be executed.”

¹¹Then *ADONAI* said to Moses saying, ¹²“See, I have taken the Levites from among *Bnei-Yisrael* in place of the firstborn who open the womb among *Bnei-Yisrael*. The Levites will be Mine, ¹³because all the firstborn are Mine. In the day when I was striking down all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, I consecrated to Myself every firstborn in Israel—whether man or animal—as Mine. I am *ADONAI*.”

¹⁴*ADONAI* spoke in the Sinai wilderness to Moses saying, ¹⁵“Count the sons of Levi. According to their ancestral house, by their families, every male a month old and upward you are to number them.” ¹⁶So Moses numbered them in accordance with the word of *ADONAI*, just as he was commanded.

¹⁷These were the sons of Levi, by their names: Gershon, Kohath, and Merari. ¹⁸These then were the names of the sons of Gershon—Libni and Shimei. ¹⁹The sons of Kohath by their families were Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel. ²⁰The sons of Merari, by their families, are Mahli and Mushi. These then were

^a 3:4. Or foreign.

the families of the Levites by their ancestral households.

²¹To Gershon belonged the family of the Libnites and the family of the Shimeites. These were the families of the Gershonites.

²²The number of every male one month old and upward who were counted was 7,500.

²³The Gershonites were to camp behind the Tabernacle on the west. ²⁴The prince of the ancestral house of the Gershonites was Eliasaph son of Lael. ²⁵The duties of the sons of Gershon in the Tent of Meeting were the Tabernacle, the tent, its coverings, the curtain of the entrance of the Tent of Meeting, ²⁶the curtains of the courtyard, the screen of the entrance of the courtyard around the Tabernacle and altar, its ropes and all related to its use.

²⁷To Kohath belonged the family of the Amramites, the family of the Izharites, the Hebronites and the Uzzielites. These were the Kohathite families. ²⁸The number of every male one month old and upward was 8,600. Their duties were caring for the Sanctuary.

²⁹The Kohathite families were to camp along the side of the Tabernacle on the south.

³⁰The prince of the ancestral household of the Kohathites was Elizaphan son of Uzziel.

³¹They were responsible for the Ark, the table, the *menorah*, the altars, and the implements of the Sanctuary used in service with them, the curtain and all involved with its use.

³²The chief prince of the Levites was Eleazar son of Aaron the *kohen* appointed over those whose responsibility was the care of the Sanctuary.

³³To Merari belonged the families of the Mahlites and the Mushites. These were the families of Merari. ³⁴Their number by count of every male one month old and upward was 6,200. ³⁵The prince of the household of the father of the Merarites was Zuriel son of Abihail. They were to camp on the north side of the Tabernacle. ³⁶The sons of Merari were appointed over the care of the frames of the Tabernacle, its crossbars, posts, bases, and all equipment for its use, ³⁷the posts of the surrounding courtyard, their bases, pegs and ropes.

³⁸Those camping in front of the Tent of Meeting, on the east, toward the sunrise, were

Moses, Aaron, and his sons. They were to care for the Sanctuary on behalf of *Bnei-Yisrael*. But anyone unauthorized who approached had to be executed.

³⁹All the Levites counted by Moses and Aaron at the word of ADONAI, by their families, inclusive of every male one month old and upward, were 22,000.

Redemption of the Firstborn

⁴⁰ADONAI said to Moses, "Count every firstborn male of *Bnei-Yisrael* from one month old and upward and make a list of their names.

⁴¹Set the Levites apart for me in place of all the firstborn of *Bnei-Yisrael*, and, all the livestock of the Levites in place of the firstborn of the livestock of *Bnei-Yisrael*. I am ADONAI." ⁴²So Moses counted all the firstborn of *Bnei-Yisrael* as ADONAI commanded him. ⁴³The sum total of the firstborn males of *Bnei-Yisrael*, one month old and upward, listed by name, was 22,273.

⁴⁴Again ADONAI spoke to Moses saying, ⁴⁵"Take the Levites in place of all the firstborn of *Bnei-Yisrael*, and the livestock of the Levites in place of their livestock. The Levites will be Mine. I am ADONAI. ⁴⁶To redeem the 273 firstborn of *Bnei-Yisrael* exceeding the number of the Levites, ⁴⁷you are to collect five shekels for each, based on the shekel of the Sanctuary, which is 20 *gerahs*. ^b⁴⁸Give the money for the redemption of the extra ones of the firstborn of them to Aaron and his sons."

⁴⁹Hence Moses collected the redemption money for those exceeding the number redeemed by the Levites. ⁵⁰From the firstborn of *Bnei-Yisrael* he collected silver weighing 1,365 shekels, according to the Sanctuary shekel. ⁵¹Moses gave the redemption money to Aaron and his sons, just as ADONAI commanded him, in accordance with the mouth of ADONAI.

4

Preparing the Sanctuary to Move

¹ADONAI spoke to Moses and to Aaron
^b 3:47. A *gerah* is about 1/40th of an ounce.

saying, ²“Take a census of the sons of Kohath from among the sons of Levi, by their families and by their ancestral households, ³everyone from 30 years of age to 50, all who come to serve doing the work in the Tent of Meeting.

⁴“This is the task of the sons of Kohath in the Tent of Meeting—the most holy things. ⁵Whenever the camp is about to move out, Aaron and his sons are to take down the shielding curtain^a and cover the Ark of the Testimony with it. ⁶Then they are to cover this with porpoise hide, then spread over it a cloth of solid blue. Then they are to put its poles in place.

⁷“Then over the table of the Presence they are to spread a solid blue cloth, then lay on it the plates, ladles, bowls, and jars for the drink offering. The bread that is continually there is to remain there.^b ⁸Over them they are to spread a solid scarlet cloth, cover it with a covering of porpoise hide, then install its poles.

⁹“Then they are to take a blue cloth and cover the *menorah* for light, along with its lamps, tongs, snuffers and oil jars that they use to tend to it. ¹⁰They then are to wrap it and all its accessories in a cover of porpoise hide and place it all on a carrying frame.

¹¹“Over the golden altar they are to spread a blue cloth and cover that with a covering of porpoise hide, then put its poles in place.

¹²“They are to take all the utensils used for the service of the ministry of the Sanctuary, wrap them in a blue cloth, cover them with porpoise hide, and place them on a carrying frame.

¹³“They are to remove the ashes from the altar, then spread over it a purple cloth. ¹⁴They are to put onto it all the utensils with which they tend to the altar, among them the firepans, meat forks, shovels and sprinkling bowls. They are to spread over it a covering of porpoise hide and install its poles.

¹⁵“When Aaron and his sons have finished covering the Sanctuary and all its holy implements, and when the camp is ready to move out, after this the sons of Kohath may come

to do the carrying. But they must not touch the holy items or they will die. These are the task of the sons of Kohath with regard to the Tent of Meeting.

¹⁶“Eleazar son of Aaron the *kohen* will have charge of the oil for the light, the fragrant incense, the regular grain offering and the anointing oil. He is to have charge of the Tabernacle and all that is in it, including its holy items and all its implements.”

¹⁷ADONAI spoke to Moses and Aaron saying, ¹⁸“You are not to let the families of the tribe of the Kohathites be cut off from among the Levites. ¹⁹Do this for them so that they may live and not die whenever they approach the most holy items—Aaron and his sons are to go into the Sanctuary and assign each man his job and his responsibility. ²⁰But the Kohathites are not to go in to look at what is holy, not even momentarily, or they will die.”

Parashat Naso

²¹Again ADONAI spoke to Moses saying, ²²“Take a census also of the sons of Gershon, by their ancestral households and by their families. ²³Count all the males from 30 to 50 years of age, everyone coming to work in the service of the Tent of Meeting. ²⁴This is the task of the Gershonite families in working and carrying burdens. ²⁵They are to carry the curtains of the Tabernacle, the Tent of Meeting, its covering, the outer covering of porpoise hide, the curtains for the entrance for the Tent of Meeting, ²⁶the curtains surrounding the courtyard and the altar, the curtain for the entrance, the ropes and all the equipment used in its operations. They are to do all that needs to be done with these things.

²⁷The sons of the Gershonites are to do all their tasks, whether carrying or doing other work, according to the word of Aaron and his sons. You are to assign to them all that is their responsibility to carry. ²⁸This is the duty of the families of the sons of the Gershonites regarding the Tent of Meeting. Their duty will be under the direction of Ithamar son of Aaron the *kohen*.

^a 4:5. cf. Matt. 27:51.

^b 4:7. cf. Heb. 9:2.

²⁹Next, count the sons of Merari, according to their families and their ancestral houses, ³⁰sons 30 years old and upward to 50, everyone coming to work in the service of the Tent of Meeting. ³¹This is their task in the service of the Tent of Meeting: the frames of the Tabernacle, its crossbars, posts and bases, ³²as well as the posts of the surrounding courtyard, plus their bases, tent pegs, ropes, and all their paraphernalia with everything related to their operation. Assign to them by name their duties and tasks. ³³This is the service of the families of the sons of Merari as they work under the direction of Ithamar son of Aaron the kohen.”

³⁴So Moses, Aaron and the princes of the community counted the sons of the Kohathites according to their families and their ancestral households. ³⁵All the men who came to do the service of the Tent of Meeting, from 30 to 50 years of age, ³⁶were counted by families—2,750. ³⁷This was the total of those in the families of the Kohathites, every one serving in the Tent of Meeting—Moses and Aaron counted them according to the mouth of ADONAI by Moses’s hand.

³⁸The sons of Gershon were counted according to their families and their ancestral households. ³⁹Males from 30 years old and upward to 50, all those coming into the work of the service of the Tent of Meeting, ⁴⁰numbered according to their families and ancestral households 2,630. ⁴¹These were those counted from the families of the sons of Gershon, each serving in the Tent of Meeting—Moses and Aaron counted according to the mouth of ADONAI.

⁴²Those were counted from the families and ancestral households of the sons of Merari, ⁴³from 30 years of age upward to 50, who came to the work of the service of the Tent of Meeting. ⁴⁴Numbered by their families, they were 3,200. ⁴⁵These were those numbered from the families of the sons of Merari by Moses and Aaron in accordance with the mouth of ADONAI by Moses’s hand.

⁴⁶Thus Moses, Aaron and the princes of Israel counted all the Levites by their families and by their ancestral houses. ⁴⁷All the men

from 30 to 50 years old who came to do the work of the service and of carrying the Tent of Meeting ⁴⁸numbered 8,580.

⁴⁹From the mouth of ADONAI by Moses’s hand, each man was assigned his work and his burden to carry. So they were counted, as ADONAI commanded Moses.

5

Purity in the Camp

¹ADONAI spoke to Moses saying, ²“Command *Bnei-Yisrael* to send out from the camp everyone with *tza’arat*, who has some kind of discharge, or any contaminated by a dead body. ³Whether male or female, you are to send them outside the camp so as not to defile the camp where I am dwelling among them.” ⁴This *Bnei-Yisrael* did, sending them outside the camp. Just as ADONAI spoke to Moses, so *Bnei-Yisrael* did.

⁵ADONAI spoke to Moses saying, ⁶“Say to *Bnei-Yisrael*: Whenever a man or woman commits any sins against any person, thus breaking faith with ADONAI, that soul bears guilt. ⁷That person is to confess the sin he has committed, make full restitution for his wrong, add one fifth to it and give it to the one he wronged. ⁸But if that person has no close relative to whom to pay the restitution, the restitution belongs to ADONAI. It is to be given to the *kohen* along with the ram of atonement with which he is to make atonement for him.

⁹“Every contribution from all the sacred things that *Bnei-Yisrael* brings to the *kohen* will belong to him. ¹⁰Each one’s sacred holy gifts are his own, but whatever each man gives to the *kohen* belongs to that *kohen*.”

Jealousy Ritual

¹¹ADONAI spoke to Moses saying, ¹²“Speak to *Bnei-Yisrael* and say to them: Suppose some man’s wife goes astray and is unfaithful to him, ¹³and another man has sexual relations with her, but it is hidden from her husband’s

^c 5:7. cf. Jacob 5:16; 1John 1:9.

eyes and her impurity is not detected. Yet there was no witness against her and she was not caught in the act. ¹⁴Then a spirit of jealousy overcomes him and he is suspicious of his wife, when she is impure. Or a spirit of jealousy overcomes him and he suspects his wife, yet she is not impure.

¹⁵“Then he should take his wife to the kohen. He must also bring a tenth of an ephah of barley flour as an offering for her. He is not to pour oil or put incense on it, because it is an offering for jealousy, a reminder offering drawing attention to guiltiness.

¹⁶“The kohen is to bring her near and have her stand before ADONAI. ¹⁷Then the kohen is to take some holy water in a clay jar and take some dust from the floor of the Tabernacle and put it into the water. ¹⁸Then the kohen will have the woman stand before ADONAI, loosen the woman’s hair, put into her hands the reminder offering, the offering for jealousy, while in the kohen’s own hands are the bitter waters that bring a curse. ¹⁹Then the kohen will have her swear under oath, then say to the woman, ‘If no man other than your husband has slept with you, and if you have not gone astray into impurity from your husband, may this bitter water that brings a curse not harm you. ²⁰If, however, you have gone astray from your husband and if you became impure and had sexual relations with a man other than your husband’—²¹Then the kohen is to have the woman swear under this oath of a curse, and say to the woman—‘then let ADONAI cause you to be cursed and denounced among your people when ADONAI causes your thigh to rot and your belly to swell. ²²“May this water which brings a curse enter your body and cause your belly to swell and your thigh to rot.’

“The woman is to say, ‘Amen, amen!’

²³“Then the kohen is to write these curses on a scroll and wash them into the waters of bitterness. ²⁴The kohen will then have the woman drink the bitter water bearing curses, so that the water of the curses of bitterness enters her. ²⁵The kohen is to take the jealousy offering from the woman’s hand, wave the offering before ADONAI and bring it to the altar. ²⁶The kohen is to take a handful of the grain

offering and burn it up in smoke on the altar as a memorial offering. The kohen will then have the woman drink the water.

²⁷“When she is made to drink the water that carries the curse, if she has defiled herself and been unfaithful to her husband, it will enter her and cause bitterness—her abdomen will swell and her thigh will waste away. She will be accursed among her people. ²⁸If, however, the woman has not defiled herself and is clean, she will be free from guilt and be able to have children.

²⁹“This is the Torah regarding jealousy, when a woman goes astray from her husband and defiles herself, ³⁰or when a spirit of jealousy comes over a man and he jealously suspects his wife. The kohen is to have her stand before ADONAI and apply this entire Torah to her. ³¹The husband will be free of guilt, but that woman will bear her guilt.”

6

Nazirite Vows

¹Again ADONAI spoke to Moses saying, ²“Speak to Bnei-Yisrael and say to them: Any man or woman who desires to vow a Nazirite vow to be separate for ADONAI,³ is to abstain from wine and any other fermented drink. He is not to drink any vinegar made from wine or any fermented drink, or any grape juice, or eat grapes or raisins.

⁴“All during his days as a Nazirite he is not to eat anything from the grapevine—even the seeds or skins. ⁵All the duration of his Nazirite vow, no razor is to come on his head until the time of his consecration to ADONAI is over. He is to be holy, and the hair of his head is to grow long. ⁶All the days of his separation to ADONAI, he is not to go near a dead body. ⁷Even if his father, mother, brother or sister should die, he is not to make himself unclean, because his consecration to God is on his head. ⁸All the days of his separation, he is to be consecrated to ADONAI.

³ (6:2. Nazir means one separate or consecrated, cf. Acts 21:23-24.

⁹“Now if someone should die suddenly in his presence, thereby defiling his dedicated head, he is to shave his head on the day of his purification—the seventh day. ¹⁰Then on the eighth day, he is to bring two doves or two young pigeons to the *kohen* at the entrance of the Tent of Meeting. ¹¹The *kohen* is to offer one as a sin offering and the other as a burnt offering. He is to make atonement for him because he sinned through the corpse. He must consecrate his head on the same day. ¹²He will be dedicated to ADONAI for the days of his Nazirite separation. He is to bring a year-old male lamb as a guilt offering. The previous days will not count because he was contaminated during his Nazirite separation.

¹³“Then this is the *Torah* of the Nazirite when his period of separation is over. He must be brought to the entrance of the Tent of Meeting. ¹⁴He is to present his offering to ADONAI: a year-old male lamb without flaw as a burnt offering, a year-old female lamb without flaw as a sin offering, a flawless ram as a fellowship offering,^b ¹⁵along with a basket of *matzah* cakes made of fine flour mixed with oil and *matzah* wafers spread with oil, along with their grain and drink offerings.

¹⁶“The *kohen* will offer these before ADONAI, and present his sin offering and burnt offering. ¹⁷Then he is to sacrifice the ram as a fellowship offering to ADONAI, along with the basket of *matzot*. The *kohen* will also present the grain and drink offerings. ¹⁸The Nazirite is then to shave the hair of his dedication at the entrance of the Tent of Meeting, and he is to take the hair of his dedication and put it into the fire of the fellowship offering sacrifice. ¹⁹The *kohen* is to take the boiled shoulder of the ram and one *matzah* cake and one *matzah* wafer from the basket, and he is to place them into the hands of the Nazirite after he has shaved the hair of his dedication. ²⁰The *kohen* will wave them before ADONAI as a wave offering. They are holy, and belong to the *kohen* along with the breast that was waved and the thigh that was presented. Afterward, the Nazirite may drink wine.

²¹This is the *Torah* regarding the Nazirite who vows his offering to ADONAI with regard

^b 6:13-14. cf. Acts 21:26.

to his consecration, besides whatever else he can afford. He must fulfill the vow he has made, in accordance with the *Torah* of his consecration.”

Aaronic Benediction

²²Again ADONAI spoke to Moses saying, ²³“Speak to Aaron and to his sons saying: Thus you are to bless *Bnei-Yisrael*, by saying to them:

²⁴ADONAI bless you and keep you!

²⁵ADONAI make His face to shine on you and be gracious to you!^c

²⁶ADONAI turn His face toward you and grant you *shalom*!

²⁷In this way they are to place My Name over *Bnei-Yisrael*, and so I will bless them.”

7

Offerings of Tribal Princes

¹When Moses finished setting up the Tabernacle, he anointed and consecrated it and all its implements, the altar and all its utensils, and he anointed and consecrated them. ²Then the princes of Israel, heads of their ancestral houses—they were tribal princes in charge over those who were numbered—gave offerings. ³They brought as their gift before ADONAI six covered carts and twelve oxen. A cart came from every two princes and an ox from each one of them. They presented them before the Tabernacle.

⁴ADONAI spoke to Moses saying, ⁵“Accept these from them to use in the service of the Tent of Meeting. Give them to the Levites to use as each man’s work requires.”

⁶So Moses took the carts and the oxen and he gave them to the Levites. ⁷He gave two carts and four oxen to the sons of Gershon, as their work required, ⁸and four carts and eight oxen to the sons of Merari, as their work required, under the direction of Ithamar son of Aaron the *kohen*. ⁹But to the sons of Kohath

^c 6:25. cf. Rom. 1:7.

he did not give any because their responsibility was carrying the holy items on their shoulders.

¹⁰When the altar was anointed, the princes brought their dedication offerings and presented them before ADONAI. ¹¹For ADONAI had said to Moses, "Each day one of the princes is to bring his offering for the altar's dedication."

¹²Bringing his offering on the first day was Nahshon son of Amminadab, from the tribe of Judah. ¹³His offering was one silver plate weighing 130 shekels, one silver basin weighing 70 shekels by the shekel of the Sanctuary, both of them filled with fine flour mixed with oil as a grain offering, ¹⁴one ladle of 10 shekels of gold filled with incense, ¹⁵one young bull from the herd, one ram, one male lamb a year old as a burnt offering, ¹⁶one male goat as a sin offering, ¹⁷and two oxen, five rams, five male goats and five male lambs one year old to be sacrificed as a fellowship offering. This was the offering of Nahshon son of Amminadab.

¹⁸On the second day, Nethanel son of Zuar, prince of Issachar, brought his offering. ¹⁹The offering he brought was one silver plate weighing 130 shekels, one silver basin weighing 70 shekels according to the shekel of the Sanctuary, both filled with fine flour mixed with oil for a grain offering, ²⁰one gold ladle of 10 shekels filled with incense, ²¹one young bull, one ram and one male lamb one year old for a burnt offering, ²²one male goat for a sin offering, ²³and two oxen, five rams, five male goats and five male lambs one year old to be sacrificed as a fellowship offering. This was the offering of Nethanel son of Zuar.

²⁴On the third day was the prince of the sons of Zebulun, Eliab son of Helon. ²⁵His offering was one silver plate weighing 130 shekels, one silver basin weighing 70 shekels, both according to the shekel of the Sanctuary, both filled with fine flour mixed with oil for a grain offering, ²⁶one ladle of 10 shekels of gold filled with incense, ²⁷one young bull, one ram and one male lamb a year old for a burnt offering, ²⁸one male goat for a sin offering, ²⁹two oxen, five rams, five male goats and five male lambs a year old to be sacrificed as a fellowship offering. This was the offering of Eliab son of Helon.

³⁰On the fourth day was the prince of the sons of Reuben, Elizur son of Shedeur. ³¹His offering was one silver plate weighing 130 shekels, one silver basin weighing 70 shekels according to the shekel of the Sanctuary, both filled with fine flour mixed with oil for a grain offering, ³²one ladle of 10 shekels of gold filled with incense, ³³one young bull, one ram, one male lamb a year old for a burnt offering, ³⁴one male goat for a sin offering, ³⁵and two oxen, five rams, five male goats and five male lambs a year old to be sacrificed as a fellowship offering. This was the offering of Elizur son of Shedeur.

³⁶On the fifth day was the prince of the sons of Simeon, Shelumiel son of Zurishaddai. ³⁷His offering was one silver plate weighing 130 shekels, one silver basin weighing 70 shekels according to the shekel of the Sanctuary, both filled with fine flour mixed with oil for a grain offering, ³⁸one ladle of 10 shekels of gold filled with incense, ³⁹one young bull, one ram, one male lamb a year old for a burnt offering, ⁴⁰one male goat for a sin offering, ⁴¹and two oxen, five rams, five male goats and five male lambs a year old to be sacrificed as a fellowship offering. This was the offering of Shelumiel son of Zurishaddai.

⁴²On the sixth day was the prince of the sons of Gad, Eliasaph son of Deuel. ⁴³His offering was one silver plate weighing 130 shekels, one silver basin weighing 70 shekels according to the shekel of the Sanctuary, both filled with fine flour mixed with oil for a grain offering, ⁴⁴one ladle of 10 shekels of gold filled with incense, ⁴⁵one young bull, one ram and one male lamb a year old for a burnt offering, ⁴⁶one male goat for a sin offering, ⁴⁷and two oxen, five rams, five male goats and five male lambs a year old to be sacrificed as a fellowship offering. This was the offering of Eliasaph son of Deuel.

⁴⁸On the seventh day was the prince of the sons of Ephraim, Elishama son of Ammihud. ⁴⁹His offering was one silver plate weighing 130 shekels, one silver basin weighing 70 shekels according to the shekel of the Sanctuary, both filled with fine flour mixed with oil for a grain offering, ⁵⁰one ladle of 10 shekels of

gold filled with incense, ⁵¹one young bull, one ram, one male lamb a year old for a burnt offering, ⁵²one male goat for a sin offering, ⁵³and two oxen, five rams, five male goats and five male lambs a year old to be sacrificed as a fellowship offering. This was the offering of Elishama son of Ammihud.

⁵⁴On the eighth day was the prince of the sons of Manasseh, Gamaliel son of Pedahzur. ⁵⁵His offering was one silver plate weighing 130 shekels, one silver basin weighing 70 shekels according to the shekel of the Sanctuary, both filled with fine flour mixed with oil for a grain offering, ⁵⁶one ladle of 10 shekels of gold filled with incense, ⁵⁷one young bull, one ram, one male lamb a year old for a burnt offering, ⁵⁸one male goat for a sin offering, ⁵⁹and two oxen, five rams, five male goats and five male lambs a year old to be sacrificed as a fellowship offering. This was the offering of Gamaliel son of Pedahzur.

⁶⁰On the ninth day was the prince of the sons of Benjamin, Abidan son of Gideoni. ⁶¹His offering was one silver plate weighing 130 shekels, one silver basin weighing 70 shekels according to the shekel of the Sanctuary, both filled with fine flour mixed with oil for a grain offering, ⁶²one ladle of 10 shekels of gold filled with incense, ⁶³one young bull, one ram and one male lamb a year old for a burnt offering, ⁶⁴one male goat for a sin offering, ⁶⁵and two oxen, five rams, five male goats and five male lambs a year old to be sacrificed as a fellowship offering. This was the offering of Abidan son of Gideoni.

⁶⁶On the tenth day came the prince of the sons of Dan, Ahiezer son of Ammishaddai. ⁶⁷His offering was one silver plate weighing 130 shekels, one silver basin weighing 70 shekels according to the shekel of the Sanctuary, both filled with fine flour mixed with oil for a grain offering, ⁶⁸one ladle of 10 shekels of gold filled with incense, ⁶⁹one young bull, one ram, one male lamb a year old as a burnt offering, ⁷⁰one male goat for a sin offering, ⁷¹and two oxen, five rams, five male goats and five male lambs a year old to be sacrificed as a fellowship offering. This was the offering of Ahiezer son of Ammishaddai.

⁷²On the eleventh day came the prince of the sons of Asher, Pagiel son of Ochrans. ⁷³His offering was one silver plate weighing 130 shekels, one silver basin weighing 70 shekels according to the shekel of the Sanctuary; both filled with fine flour mixed with oil for a grain offering, ⁷⁴one ladle of 10 shekels of gold filled with incense, ⁷⁵one young bull, one ram, one male lamb a year old as a burnt offering, ⁷⁶one male goat for a sin offering, ⁷⁷and two oxen, five rams, five male goats and five male lambs a year old to be sacrificed as a fellowship offering. This was the offering of Pagiel son of Ochrans.

⁷⁸On the twelfth day came the prince of the sons of Naphtali, Ahira son of Enan. ⁷⁹His offering was one silver plate weighing 130 shekels, one silver basin weighing 70 shekels, according to the shekel of the Sanctuary, both filled with fine flour mixed with oil for a grain offering, ⁸⁰one ladle of 10 shekels of gold, filled with incense, ⁸¹one young bull, one ram, one male lamb a year old for a burnt offering, ⁸²one male goat for a sin offering, ⁸³and two young bulls, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs a year old to be sacrificed as a fellowship offering. This was the offering of Ahira son of Enan.

⁸⁴This was the dedication offering from the princes of Israel for the day when the altar was to be anointed: twelve silver plates, twelve silver basins, twelve gold ladles. ⁸⁵Each silver plate was of 130 shekels, and each silver basin was of 70 shekels. Altogether, the silver utensils weighed 2,400 shekels according to the shekel of the Sanctuary.

⁸⁶The ten gold ladles filled with incense each weighed 10 shekels, by the shekel of the Sanctuary. Altogether, the gold ladles totaled 120 shekels.

⁸⁷The total of the livestock for the burnt offering was twelve young bulls, twelve rams, and twelve male lambs a year old, along with their grain offering. Twelve male goats were sin offerings. ⁸⁸The total number of livestock used for sacrifice of fellowship offerings was 24 oxen, 60 rams, 60 male goats and 60 male lambs a year old. These were the dedicatory offerings for the altar after it was anointed.

⁸⁹When Moses entered the Tent of Meeting to speak with ADONAI, he heard the voice speaking to him from above the atonement cover^a atop the Ark of Testimony between the cheruvim. So he spoke with Him.

Parashat Beha'alotecha

8

Dedication of the Levites

¹ADONAI spoke to Moses saying, ²“Speak to Aaron and say to him: When you erect the lamps, the seven lamps are to illuminate the area in front of the *menorah*.” ³Aaron did so. He erected the lamps facing forward so they illuminated the area in front of the *menorah*, just as ADONAI had commanded Moses. ⁴Now this is how the *menorah* was made: hammered gold from its base to its blossoms. Just as was the pattern that ADONAI had shown to Moses, so he made the *menorah*.

⁵Again ADONAI spoke to Moses saying, ⁶“Take the Levites from among *Bnei-Yisrael* and ceremonially cleanse them. ⁷This is what you must do to them to make them clean: Sprinkle the purifying water on them,^b then have them shave their whole bodies and wash their clothes, thus purifying themselves.

⁸“Then they are to take a young bull with its grain offering of fine flour mixed with oil, plus a second young bull for a sin offering. ⁹Bring the Levites before the Tent of Meeting, and gather the whole community of *Bnei-Yisrael*. ¹⁰Bring the Levites before ADONAI, *Bnei-Yisrael* will lay their hands on the Levites, ¹¹and Aaron will present the Levites before ADONAI as a wave offering from *Bnei-Yisrael*. Then they may go about the work of the service of ADONAI.

¹²“The Levites are to lay their hands on the heads of the bulls. Use one for a sin offering and the other for a burnt offering to ADONAI to make atonement for the Levites. ¹³Have the Levites stand before Aaron and his sons and present them as a wave offering to Adonai. ¹⁴In this way you are to set apart the Levites

from *Bnei-Yisrael* to be Mine. ¹⁵After you have purified them and presented them as a wave offering, the Levites will come to do their work at the Tent of Meeting. ¹⁶For they are the ones from among *Bnei-Yisrael* given to Me in place of all the first from the wombs of *Bnei-Yisrael*. I have taken them for Myself.

¹⁷“For every firstborn among *Bnei-Yisrael* is Mine, whether human or animal. On the day I struck down the firstborn of the land of Egypt, I sanctified them for Myself. ¹⁸So I am taking the Levites in place of the firstborn of *Bnei-Yisrael*, ¹⁹and I am giving the Levites as a gift to Aaron and his sons from among *Bnei-Yisrael*, to do the work on behalf of *Bnei-Yisrael* in the Tent of Meeting, and to make atonement for them—so that there would be no plague among them for coming too close to the Sanctuary.”

²⁰So Moses, Aaron and the entire community of *Bnei-Yisrael* did so with the Levites. All that ADONAI had commanded Moses regarding the Levites, so *Bnei-Yisrael* did to them. ²¹The Levites also purified themselves from sin and washed their clothes. Aaron presented them as a wave offering before ADONAI, and, he made atonement for them to purify them. ²²After that, the Levites came to do their tasks before Aaron and his sons in the Tent of Meeting, just as ADONAI had commanded Moses concerning the Levites.

²³ADONAI again spoke to Moses saying, ²⁴“This is for the Levites. Men 25 years old and upward are to present themselves for service to work in the Tent of Meeting. ²⁵But at the age of 50 he is to retire from his service and work no longer. ²⁶He may assist his brothers in the Tent of Meeting to do their duties, but he himself will no longer do the work. Thus, you are to assign to the Levites their responsibilities.”

9

Second Month Passover

¹ADONAI spoke to Moses in the Sinai

^c 8:17. cf. Luke 2:23.

^a 7:89. Or, *mercy seat*, Heb. *hakappureet*.

^b 8:7. cf. Heb. 9:13-14.

wilderness in the first month of the second year after they had come out of the land of Egypt saying, ²“*Bnei-Yisrael* is to observe Passover at its appointed time. ³You are to celebrate it at its appointed time, at twilight on the fourteenth day of this month, with all its rules and regulations.”

⁴So Moses told *Bnei-Yisrael* to observe Passover. ⁵They celebrated Passover at twilight on the fourteenth day of the first month in the Sinai wilderness. In accordance with all that ADONAI commanded Moses, so *Bnei-Yisrael* did.^d

⁶However, there were some men who could not celebrate Passover because of being defiled by a dead body. So they came to Moses and Aaron on that same day, ⁷and these men said to him, “We have become unclean because of a dead man’s body. Why should we be kept from presenting the offering of ADONAI at the appointed time with the rest of *Bnei-Yisrael*?” ⁸Moses answered them, “Wait, and I will inquire what ADONAI commands concerning you.”

⁹Then ADONAI spoke to Moses saying, ¹⁰“Say to *Bnei-Yisrael* saying: If any man, whether you or your descendants, becomes unclean because of a dead body, or is away on a long journey, he may yet observe ADONAI’s Passover. ¹¹They are to celebrate it at twilight on the fourteenth day of the second month. With *matzot* and bitter herbs they are to eat it. ¹²They are not to leave any of it until morning, or break any bones. When they celebrate Passover they are to observe all its regulations.

¹³“But the person who is clean and not away on a journey, yet neglects to celebrate Passover, that soul shall be cut off from his people because that person did not present ADONAI’s offering at the appointed time. That man will bear his sin.

¹⁴“If an outsider living among you would celebrate Passover to ADONAI according to the requirement, so he should do. There will be for you the same regulation for the outsider and the native of the land.”

^d 9:5. cf. Matt. 26:17.

The Cloud as the Guide

¹⁵On the day the Tabernacle was erected, the cloud covered the Tabernacle. By evening until morning, the cloud above the Tent of Testimony had an appearance like fire. ¹⁶It was that way continually. The cloud covered it, and by night it appeared like fire. ¹⁷Whenever the cloud lifted up from above the Tent, then *Bnei-Yisrael* would set out, and at the place where the cloud settled, there *Bnei-Yisrael* would encamp. ¹⁸At the mouth of ADONAI, *Bnei-Yisrael* would set out, and at the mouth of ADONAI they would encamp. All the days that the cloud remained over the Tabernacle, they would remain in camp.

¹⁹When the cloud would remain over the Tabernacle many days, *Bnei-Yisrael* would obey the command of ADONAI and not set out. ²⁰At times the cloud stayed over the Tabernacle only a few days. At ADONAI’s word they would encamp, and at ADONAI’s word they would set out.

²¹At times the cloud remained only from evening until morning. When the cloud would lift, they would set out. Whether by day or by night, when the cloud lifted, they would set out. ²²Whether for two days or a month or a year, while the cloud remained over the Tabernacle, *Bnei-Yisrael* remained camped and would not set out. But when it would lift, they would set out. ²³At ADONAI’s word they would encamp, and at the mouth of ADONAI they set out. They obeyed ADONAI’s order by Moses’s hand.

10

Silver Trumpets for Assembly

¹ADONAI spoke to Moses saying, ²“Make two trumpets of hammered silver for yourself. They are for summoning the community and having the camps set out. ³Whenever both are sounded, the whole community is to gather toward you at the entrance of the Tent of Meeting. ⁴But if only one is sounded, the princes—the heads of the tribes of Israel—are

to gather toward you. ⁵When you sound the trumpet the first time, the camp of those camped on the east is to set out. ⁶When you sound the trumpet blast the second time, the camp of those camped on the south is to set out. Short blasts will be the signal for their moving out. ⁷To gather the whole national community, you are to sound the sustained blasts, but not the short blasts. ⁸The sons of Aaron will blow the trumpets. This is to be an eternal ordinance for you as well as for your generations to come.

⁹Whenever you go to war in your own land against the enemy who is hostile to you, you are to sound short blasts of alarm. Then you will be remembered before ADONAI your God and be delivered from your enemies.

¹⁰Also at your days of rejoicing, feasts and new moons, you are to blow on the trumpets over your burnt offerings and fellowship offerings. They will then be a reminder for you before ADONAI your God. I am ADONAI your God!"

Journey From Sinai

¹¹On the twentieth day of the second month of the second year, the cloud lifted up from above the Tabernacle of the Testimony. ¹²Then Bnei-Yisrael set out on their travels in the Sinai wilderness. The cloud came to rest in the wilderness of Paran. ¹³So they set out the first time by the mouth of ADONAI by Moses's hand.

¹⁴The standard of the camp of the sons of Judah set out first by their divisions. Over them was Nahshon son of Amminadab. ¹⁵Over the division of the tribe of the sons of Issachar was Nethanel son of Zuar. ¹⁶Over the division of the tribe of the sons of Zebulun was Ellab son of Helon.

¹⁷Then the Tabernacle was disassembled, and the sons of Gershon and Merari, who were carrying it, set out. ¹⁸The standard of the camp of Reuben then set out, by their divisions. Over his division was Elizur son of Shedeur. ¹⁹Shelumiel son of Zurishaddai, was over the division of the tribe of the sons of Simeon. ²⁰Over the division of the tribe of the sons of Gad was Eliasaph son of Deuel.

²¹Then the Kohathites set out, carrying the holy items. The Tabernacle was to be erected before their arrival.

²²The standard of the camp of the sons of Ephraim set out next, by their divisions. Over his division was Elishama son of Amimihud.

²³Over the division of the tribe of the sons of Manasseh was Gamaliel son of Pedahzur.

²⁴Over the division of the tribe of the sons of Benjamin was Abidan son of Gideon.

²⁵The standard of the camp of the tribe of the sons of Dan, being the rear guard of all the camps, set out by their divisions. Over his division was Ahiezer son of Ammishaddai.

²⁶Pagiel son of Ochran, was over the division of the tribe of the sons of Asher. ²⁷Ahira son of Enan, was over the division of the tribe of the sons of Naphtali.

²⁸This is the order by which Bnei-Yisrael, by their divisions, set out.

²⁹Moses said to Hobab son of Reuel the Midianite, Moses' father-in-law, "We are setting out to the place about which ADONAI said, 'I will give it to you.' Come with us and we will do good to you, because ADONAI has spoken goodness to Israel."

³⁰But he said to him, "I will not go, because I would rather go to my own country and to my own people."

³¹But he said, "Do not leave us now, because you know where we should camp in the wilderness. You can be like eyes to us. ³²If you come with us, we will share with you whatever good ADONAI gives to us."

³³So they advanced from the mountain of ADONAI, a trip of three days, the Ark of the covenant of ADONAI going ahead of them for those three days to seek out a resting place for them. ³⁴The cloud of ADONAI was over them by day when they advanced from the camp.

³⁵Whenever the Ark would set out, Moses would say:

"Arise, ADONAI! May Your enemies
be scattered!
May those who hate You flee
from before You!"

³⁶Then whenever it came to rest, he would say:

“Return, ADONAI, to the myriad thousands of Israel!”

11

70 Elders to Share the Burden

¹The people were murmuring in the ears of ADONAI about hardship, and when ADONAI heard, His anger burned. The fire of ADONAI blazed among them, ravaging the outskirts of the camp. ²The people cried out to Moses, so Moses prayed to ADONAI and the fire died out. ³The name of that place was thus called Taberah because fire from ADONAI had burned among them.

⁴The grumblers among them began to have cravings, so *Bnei-Yisrael* began to wail repeatedly, saying, “If we could just eat some meat! ⁵We remember the fish that we used to eat in Egypt, for free—the cucumbers, the melons, the leeks, the onions, and the garlic! ⁶But now we have no appetite. We never see anything but this manna.”

⁷Now the manna was similar to coriander seed and had an appearance like gum resin. ⁸The people went about, gathered it up, and ground it in a hand mill or crushed it in a mortar. They cooked it in a pot or made it into cakes. It had a taste like something made with olive oil. ⁹When the dew descended on the camp at night, the manna descended with it.

¹⁰Moses heard the people wailing by their families, each man at the door to his tent. ADONAI’s anger became very hot, and Moses was troubled.

¹¹So Moses asked ADONAI, “Why have You brought trouble on Your servant? Haven’t I found favor in Your eyes—that You laid the burden of all these people on me? ¹²Did I conceive all these people, or did I give birth to them, that You should say to me, ‘Carry them in your bosom just as the nurse carries an infant’—to the land You promised to their fathers? ¹³Where can I get meat for all these people? For they wail to me saying, ‘Give us meat to eat!’ ¹⁴I am not able to carry all these people by myself! The load is too heavy for

me! ¹⁵If this is how You are treating me, kill me now! If I have found favor in Your eyes, kill me please—don’t let me see my own misery!”

¹⁶ADONAI said to Moses, “Bring me 70 of the elders of Israel whom you know to be elders of the people and their leaders. Take them to the Tent of Meeting, so they may stand with you there. ¹⁷Then I will come down and speak with you there, and, I will take some of the *Ruach* that is on you and will place it on them. They will carry with you the burden of the people, so you will not be carrying it alone.”^a

¹⁸“Now to the people say: Sanctify yourselves for tomorrow, because you will eat meat, for you wailed in ADONAI’s ears saying, ‘If only we could eat meat! It was better for us in Egypt!’ Now ADONAI will give you meat and you will eat! ¹⁹You will eat—not for one day, or two days, or five days, or ten days, or twenty days, ²⁰but for an entire month—until it is coming out of your nostrils and it becomes loathsome to you! For you rejected ADONAI who is among you, and you wailed to His face saying, ‘Why did we ever leave Egypt?’”

²¹Moses then said, “600,000 foot soldiers—the people I am in the middle of—yet You say, ‘I am going to give them meat to eat for an entire month?’ ²²If flocks and herds were slaughtered, would they have enough? Or if all the fish in the sea were caught, would they have enough?”

²³ADONAI said to Moses, “Is ADONAI’s arm too short? Now you will see whether My word will come true for you or not.”

Seventy Elders Prophesying

²⁴So Moses went out and told the people ADONAI’s words. He gathered 70 of the elders of the people and had them stand around the Tent. ²⁵ADONAI descended in the cloud and spoke with him. He took some of the *Ruach* that was on him and placed it on each of the 70 elders. It so happened that when the *Ruach* first rested on them, they prophesied—but never again.

²⁶Two men, however, had remained in the camp. The name of one was Eldad and the

^a 11:17. cf. Acts 6:1-6.

name of the other was Medad. The Ruach rested on them. They were among those listed, but they had not gone out to the Tent. So they prophesied in the camp. ²⁷A young man ran and told Moses and said, "Eldad and Medad are prophesying in the camp!"

²⁸Joshua son of Nun, the assistant of Moses since his youth, cried out and said, "Moses, my lord, stop them!"

²⁹But Moses said to him, "Are you jealous on my behalf? If only ADONAI would make all the people prophets! If only ADONAI would put the Spirit on all of them!"

³⁰Then Moses and the elders of Israel returned to the camp.

Quails From the Sea

³¹Now a wind went out from ADONAI and drove quails from the sea. He brought them into the camp to about a day's journey in any direction, about two cubits above the ground all around the camp. ³²The people went out all that night and all the following day and collected quail. No one gathered less than ten omers. They spread them out all around the camp.

³³Yet while the meat was between their teeth, before it was swallowed, ADONAI's anger burned against the people. So ADONAI struck the people with a severe plague. ³⁴For that reason the name of that place was called Kibroth-hattaavah", because they buried the people who were craving.

³⁵From Kibroth-hattaavah the people journeyed to Hazeroth and stayed in Hazeroth.

12

Miriam and Aaron Speak Against Moses

¹Then Miriam and Aaron spoke against Moses on account of the Cushite woman he married, because he had married a Cushite woman. ²They asked, "Has ADONAI spoken only through Moses? Hasn't He also spoken through us?"

^a 11:34. Meaning the graves of greediness.

ADONAI heard it.

³Now the man Moses was very humble, more so than anyone on the face of the earth.

⁴Immediately, ADONAI said to Moses, Aaron and Miriam, "The three of you, come out to the Tent of Meeting." So the three came out. ⁵ADONAI descended in a column of cloud, stood at the entrance of the Tent of Meeting, and called to Aaron and Miriam. The two of them stepped forward.

⁶"Hear now My words!" He said. "When there is a prophet of ADONAI, I reveal Myself in a vision, I speak to him in a dream. ⁷Not so with My servant Moses. In all My house, he is faithful. ⁸I speak with him face to face, plainly and not in riddles. He even looks at the form of ADONAI! Why then were you not afraid to speak against My servant Moses?"

⁹ADONAI's anger burned against them, and He left them. ¹⁰When the cloud lifted up from above the Tent, behold, Miriam had *tza'arat*, like snow! As Aaron turned toward her, behold, she had *tza'arat*! ¹¹He said to Moses, "Please, my lord, don't hold against us the sin we have committed so foolishly! ¹²Don't let her be like a stillborn baby, who comes from his mother's womb with his flesh half-eaten away!"

¹³So Moses cried to ADONAI saying, "O God, heal her now!"

¹⁴ADONAI said to Moses, "If her father had but spit in her face, would she not be in shame for seven days? Let her be confined outside the camp for seven days. After that she may be brought back."

¹⁵So Miriam was restricted to outside the camp for seven days. The people did not move on until Miriam was brought back. ¹⁶Afterward, the people left Hazeroth and encamped in the Wilderness of Paran.

Parashat Shlach

13

Twelve Scouts and the Bad Report

¹ADONAI spoke to Moses saying, "Send ²12:7. cf. Heb. 3:2,5.

some men on your behalf to investigate the land of Canaan, which I am giving to *Bnei-Yisrael*. Each man you are to send will be a prince of the tribe of his fathers, a man from each tribe.”

³So according to the word of *ADONAI*, Moses sent them from the wilderness of Paran. All the men were princes of *Bnei-Yisrael*. ⁴These are their names: from the tribe of Reuben, Shammua son of Zaccur. ⁵From the tribe of Simeon, Shaphat son of Hori. ⁶From the tribe of Judah, Caleb son of Jephunneh. ⁷From the tribe of Issachar, Igal son of Joseph. ⁸From the tribe of Ephraim, Hoshea son of Nun. ⁹From the tribe of Benjamin, Palti son of Raphu. ¹⁰From the tribe of Zebulun, Gaddiel son of Sodi. ¹¹From the tribe of Manasseh, part of the tribe of Joseph, Gaddi son of Susi. ¹²From the tribe of Dan, Ammiel son of Gemalli. ¹³From the tribe of Asher, Sethur son of Michael. ¹⁴From the tribe of Naphtali, Nahbi son of Vophsi. ¹⁵From the tribe of Gad, Geuel son of Machi.

¹⁶These are the names of the men Moses sent to investigate the land. (Now he gave Hoshea son of Nun, the name Joshua.) ¹⁷As he sent them to explore the land of Canaan, he said to them, “Go up there through the Negev, then go up into the hill country. ¹⁸See what the land is like and the people living there, whether they might be strong or weak, few or many. ¹⁹In what kind of land are they living? Is it good or bad? Also, what about the cities in which they are living? Are they unwallled or do they have fortifications? ²⁰How is the soil—fertile or poor? Are there trees on it or not? Do your best to bring back some of the fruit of the land.” (It was the season for the first ripe grapes.)

²¹So they went up and explored the land from the wilderness of Zin as far as Rehob the entrance of Hamath. ²²They continued on up through the Negev and came to Hebron. There lived Ahiman, Sheshai, and Talmi, descendants of Anak. (Hebron was built seven years before Zoan in Egypt.)

²³When they reached as far as the Valley of Eshcol, they cut a single branch with a cluster of grapes. It was carried on a pole between two of them. They also cut some

pomegranates and some figs. ²⁴That place was called the Valley of Eshcol because of the cluster cut by *Bnei-Yisrael*. ²⁵They returned from investigating the land after 40 days.

²⁶They traveled and returned to Moses, Aaron and the entire community of *Bnei-Yisrael* at Kadesh in the wilderness of Paran. They gave their report to them and the entire assembly. They showed the land’s fruit. ²⁷They gave their account to him and said, “We went into the land where you sent us. Indeed it is flowing with milk and honey—this is some of its fruit. ²⁸Except, the people living in the land are powerful, and the cities are fortified and very large. We even saw the sons of Anak there! ²⁹Amalek is living in the land of the Negev, the Hittites, Jebusites, and Amorites are living in the mountains, and the Canaanites are living near the sea and along the bank of the Jordan.”

³⁰Then Caleb quieted the people before Moses, and said, “We should definitely go up and capture the land, for we can certainly do it!”

³¹But the men who had gone up with him said, “We cannot attack these people, because they are stronger than we.” ³²They spread among *Bnei-Yisrael* a bad report about the land they had explored, saying, “The land through which we passed to explore devours its residents. All the people we saw there are men of great size! ³³We also saw there the *Nephilim*. (The sons of Anak are from the *Nephilim*.) We seemed like grasshoppers in our eyes as well as theirs!”

14

Grumblers Will Not Enter the Land

¹All through that night, the entire community raised up their voices. The people wept.

²All *Bnei-Yisrael* grumbled against Moses and Aaron and the whole community said, “If only we had died in Egypt! If only we had died in this wilderness! ³Why is *ADONAI* bringing us to this land to fall by the sword? Our wives and children will be like plunder! Wouldn’t it

be better for us to return to Egypt?"

⁴They said to each other, "Let's choose a leader and let's go back to Egypt!"

⁵Then Moses and Aaron fell on their faces before the entire assembly of the community of *Bnei-Yisrael*. ⁶Joshua son of Nun and Caleb son of Jephunneh, who were among those who had explored the land, tore their clothes. ⁷They said to the whole assembly of *Bnei-Yisrael*, "The land through which we passed is an exceptionally good land! ⁸If ADONAI is pleased with us, He will lead us into that land and will give it to us—a land flowing with milk and honey. ⁹Only don't rebel against ADONAI, and don't be afraid of the people of the land. They will be food for us. The protection over them is gone. ADONAI is with us! Do not fear them."

¹⁰But the whole assembly talked about violently stoning them.

Then the glory of ADONAI appeared at the Tent of Meeting to all *Bnei-Yisrael*. ¹¹ADONAI said to Moses, "How long will these people treat Me contemptibly? How long will they neglect to trust in Me—in spite of all the miraculous signs I have performed among them? ¹²I will strike them with the plague. I will destroy them. But you I will make into a nation greater and stronger than they!"

¹³Moses said to ADONAI, "The Egyptians will hear about it, because You brought up this people by Your power from among them. ¹⁴They will tell the residents of this land about it. Already they have heard that You, ADONAI, are in the midst of this people, that You, ADONAI, have been seen eye to eye, that Your cloud remains over them, and that in a pillar of cloud by day and a pillar of fire by night You go before them. ¹⁵If you kill these people all at once, the nations who have heard this report about You will say, ¹⁶'Because ADONAI was unable to bring this people to the land He had promised them, He has slaughtered them in the wilderness.'

¹⁷"So please, let ADONAI show His strength, just as You have spoken saying, ¹⁸'ADONAI is slow to anger and abundant in lovingkindness, forgiving iniquity and transgression. Still, He does not leave the guilty unpunished, bringing

the iniquity of the fathers upon the children to the third and fourth generations.' ¹⁹Forgive now the guiltiness of this people in accordance with the greatness of Your lovingkindness, just as You have pardoned this people from Egypt until now!"

²⁰ADONAI answered, "I have forgiven them just as you have spoken. ²¹But as certainly as I live and as certainly as the glory of ADONAI fills the entire earth, ²²none of the people who saw My glory and My miraculous signs I performed in Egypt and in the wilderness—yet tested Me these ten times and did not obey My Voice—²³not one of them will see the land I promised to their forefathers. None of those who treated Me with contempt will see it! ²⁴However, My servant Caleb, because a different spirit is with him and he is wholeheartedly behind Me, I will bring him into the land where he went—his offspring will inherit it. ²⁵Now since the Amalekites and Canaanites are inhabiting the valley, turn back tomorrow and set out by the wilderness route toward the Sea of Reeds."

²⁶ADONAI then said to Moses and Aaron saying, ²⁷"How long will this wicked community be grumbling against Me? I have heard the complaints of *Bnei-Yisrael* grumbling against Me. ²⁸So tell them, 'As surely as I live,' says ADONAI, 'I will do to you just as I heard you say in My ears. ²⁹In this very wilderness your bodies will drop—every one of you 20 years of age and older who was numbered in the census and grumbled against Me. ³⁰Not one of you will enter the land about which I lifted My hand to make home for you—except Caleb son of Jephunneh and Joshua son of Nun.

³¹"As for your children—whom you said would be like plunder—I will bring them in and they will experience the land that you spurned. ³²But your bodies will drop in this wilderness. ³³Your children will be herdsmen in the wilderness for 40 years. They will suffer because of your unfaithfulness until your corpses are consumed in the wilderness. ³⁴For 40 years, corresponding to the number of the 40 days you explored the land—one year for each day—you will suffer for your iniquities and know My hostility. ³⁵I, ADONAI, have spoken

and certainly will I do this to all this wicked community banding together against Me. In this wilderness they will meet their end and there they will die!"

³⁶Then the men whom Moses had sent to explore the land, who had returned and caused the whole community to grumble against him by spreading a bad report about the land, ³⁷these men, spreading the bad report about the land, died of the plague in ADONAI's presence. ³⁸Of those men who had gone to explore the land, only Joshua son of Nun and Caleb son of Jephunneh survived.

³⁹When Moses related these things to all of *Bnei-Yisrael*, the people mourned bitterly. ⁴⁰They rose the next morning and went up to the high mountains, saying, "Look! Let's go up to the place which ADONAI promised. For we have sinned."

⁴¹But Moses said, "Why are you disobeying the mouth of ADONAI? That will never succeed. ⁴²You should not go up, because ADONAI will not be among you and you will be defeated before your enemies! ⁴³For the Amalekites and Canaanites are there in front of you, and you will fall by the sword. ADONAI will not be with you, because you turned away from following ADONAI."

⁴⁴But presumptuously they went up to the high mountain country, though neither the Ark of ADONAI's covenant nor Moses moved from within the camp. ⁴⁵The Amalekites and Canaanites living in the mountain country came down, attacked them, and beat them down all the way to Hormah.

15

Fragrant Aromas to ADONAI

Again spoke to Moses saying, ²"Speak to *Bnei-Yisrael* and say to them: When you enter the land that I am giving you where you will make your homes, ³and you are presenting a fire offering to ADONAI—a burnt offering or a sacrifice to mark fulfilling a vow, a freewill offering, or during *moedim*^a—to present a

^a 15:3. *Moed*: appointed times.

pleasing aroma to ADONAI, from the herd or from the flock, ⁴the one bringing the offering is to present a grain offering of a tenth of an ephah of fine flour mixed with a fourth of a hin of oil.

⁵Now with each lamb for the burnt offering or sacrifice, you are to prepare a fourth of a hin of wine as a drink offering. ⁶With a ram, you are to prepare two tenths of an ephah of fine flour mixed with a third of a hin of oil, ⁷and a third of a hin of wine as a drink offering. You are to offer it as a pleasing aroma to ADONAI.

⁸Whenever you are to prepare a young bull for a burnt offering, a special vow offering, or a fellowship offering to ADONAI, ⁹bring with the young bull a grain offering of three tenths of an ephah of fine flour mixed with half a hin of oil. ¹⁰You are to also offer as the drink offering half a hin of wine as a fire offering, a pleasing aroma to ADONAI. ¹¹This is to be done for each bull or ram, for each young goat or lamb. ¹²Do this for each one, for as many as you prepare.

¹³Everyone native-born is to do these things like so when bringing a fire offering as a pleasant aroma to ADONAI. ¹⁴Whenever an outsider resides with you, or whoever is among you for your generations to come, and he is to present a fire offering as a fragrant aroma to ADONAI, as you do, he must do exactly the same as you are doing.

¹⁵The community will have the same rule for you as well as for the resident outsider. It will be a lasting statute throughout your generations. As for you, so for the outsider will it be before ADONAI. ¹⁶The same *Torah* and the same regulations will apply to both you and the outsider residing among you."

¹⁷ADONAI spoke to Moses saying, ¹⁸"Speak to *Bnei-Yisrael*. Say to them: When you enter the land to which I am taking you, ¹⁹and you eat some of the food of the land, you are to offer a portion to ADONAI. ²⁰You are to offer a cake from the first of your ground-up meal as an offering from your threshing floor—so you are to lift it up. ²¹Throughout your generations to come, you are to give this offering from the first of your ground-up meal.

Unintentional Versus Defiant Sin

²²“If you unintentionally fail, not keeping any of these *mitzvot* that ADONAI related to Moses ²³—that is, anything that ADONAI commanded you through Moses’s hand, from the day ADONAI commanded and onward throughout your generations—²⁴and it is done unintentionally out of sight of the community, then the entire community is to offer one young bull from the herd for a burnt offering as a pleasing aroma to ADONAI, along with its appropriate grain offering and drink offering, and one male goat as a sin offering. ²⁵So the *kohen* will make atonement for the entire community of *Bnei-Yisrael*, and they will be forgiven, for it was unintentional and they brought a fire offering and their sin offering to ADONAI for their error. ²⁶So the whole community of *Bnei-Yisrael* along with the outsider residing among them will be forgiven, for all the people were involved in unintentional wrongdoing.

²⁷“If but one person should sin unintentionally, he is to bring a year-old female goat for a sin offering. ²⁸The *kohen* is to make atonement before ADONAI for that person who erred by sinning without intent, and he is to be forgiven when atonement has been made for him. ²⁹Whether a native-born of *Bnei-Yisrael* or an outsider living among them, one *Torah* applies to you for the one sinning unintentionally.

³⁰“But the person who sins defiantly, whether native or outsider, reviles ADONAI and that person is to be cut off from his people. ³¹Because he has despised the word of ADONAI and has broken His commandment, that person will certainly be cut off—his guilt will remain on him.”

³²While *Bnei-Yisrael* were in the wilderness, they found a man gathering wood on the *Shabbat*.

³³Those who found him gathering wood brought him to Moses, Aaron and the entire assembly. ³⁴They kept him under arrest, not being clear what was to be done to him.

³⁵ADONAI said to Moses, “The man has to die. The whole assembly is to stone him with stones outside the camp.” ³⁶So the whole

assembly took him outside the camp. They stoned him with stones. He died just as ADONAI commanded Moses.

Tzitzit for Holiness

³⁷ADONAI spoke to Moses saying, ³⁸“Speak to *Bnei-Yisrael*. Say to them that they are to make for themselves *tzitzit* on the corners of their garments throughout their generations, and they are to put a blue cord on each *tzitzit*.^a ³⁹It will be your own *tzitzit*—so whenever you look at them, you will remember all the *mitzvot* of ADONAI and do them and not go spying out after your own hearts and your own eyes, prostituting yourselves. ⁴⁰This way you will remember and obey all My *mitzvot* and you will be holy to your God. ⁴¹I am ADONAI your God. I brought you out of the land of Egypt to be your God. I am ADONAI your God.”

Parashat Korach

16

Rebellion of Korah

¹Now Korah, son of Izhar son of Kohath son of Levi, and sons of Reuben—Dathan and Abiram, sons of Eliab, and On son of Peleth—²rose up against Moses and took 250 men from *Bnei-Yisrael*, men of renown who had been appointed to the council. ³They assembled against Moses and Aaron. They said to them, “You’ve gone too far! All the community is holy—all of them—and ADONAI is with them! Then why do you exalt yourselves above the assembly of ADONAI?”

⁴When Moses heard this, he fell on his face.

⁵Then he said to Korah and all his following saying, “In the morning ADONAI will reveal who is His and who is holy. The one whom He will let come near to Him will be the one He chooses to come near to Him. ⁶Do this, Korah and your whole following! Take for yourselves censers. ⁷Put fire and incense into them in the presence of ADONAI. Tomorrow the man that ADONAI chooses will be the holy one! You sons

^a 15:38. cf. Matt. 9:20.

of Levi are the ones who have gone too far!”

⁸Moses also said to Korah, “Listen now, sons of Levi! ⁹Isn’t it enough that the God of Israel has set you apart from the community of Israel to bring you near to Him to do the work of the Tabernacle of ADONAI and to stand before the community to minister to them? ¹⁰So He brought you close, along with all your fellow sons of Levi. But you are seeking the priesthood, too! ¹¹Therefore you and all your following are banding together against ADONAI! Who then is Aaron—that you are grumbling against him?”

¹²Then Moses sent word to call Dathan and Abiram, sons of Eliab. But they said, “We will not come! ¹³Isn’t it enough that you brought us from a land flowing with milk and honey, only to kill us in the wilderness? And now you would lord it over us? ¹⁴What’s more, you haven’t brought us into a land flowing with milk and honey, nor given us an inheritance of fields and vineyards. Would you now gouge out the eyes of those men? We won’t come!”

¹⁵Then Moses became very angry and said to ADONAI, “Do not accept their offering. I haven’t taken from them a single donkey, nor have I wronged one of them!”

¹⁶So Moses said to Korah, “You and your whole following are to appear before ADONAI—you, they and Aaron—tomorrow! ¹⁷Each man will take his censer and you are to put incense into them—250 censers total. You are to present it before ADONAI, you and Aaron each presenting his censer.”

¹⁸So each man took his censer, put fire and incense into it, and stood with Moses and Aaron at the entrance of the Tent of Meeting.

¹⁹When Korah and all his following had assembled in opposition to them at the entrance to the Tent of Meeting, then the glory of ADONAI appeared to the entire assembly.

²⁰Then ADONAI spoke to Moses and Aaron saying, ²¹“Separate yourselves from among this assembly, so that I may consume them at once!”

²²But they fell on their faces and cried out, “O God, God of the spirits of all flesh, if one man sins, will you be angry with the entire community?”

²³Then ADONAI spoke to Moses saying, ²⁴“Speak to the assembly saying, ‘Move away from the dwelling of Korah, Dathan and Abiram!’”

²⁵Moses got up and went to Dathan and Abiram. The elders of Israel followed after him. ²⁶He warned the assembly saying, “Move away from the tents of these wicked men! Don’t touch anything that is theirs, or you will be swept away because of all their sins!”

²⁷So they moved away from near the dwelling of Korah, Dathan and Abiram. Dathan and Abiram came outside and were standing at the entrance of their tents with their wives, their children, and their little ones.

²⁸Moses said, “By this you will know that ADONAI has sent me to do all these works, that they are not from my own heart. ²⁹If every one of these men die a common death and experience what happens to all people, then ADONAI has not sent me. ³⁰But if ADONAI brings about a new thing, and the earth opens her mouth and swallows them and everything that is theirs, and they go down alive into Sheol, then you will know that these men have despised ADONAI.”

³¹As soon as he finished saying all these things, the ground split under them. ³²The earth opened its mouth and swallowed them, along with all their households, all of Korah’s people and all their possessions. ³³They went down alive into Sheol, they and everything that was theirs. The earth closed over them and they were gone from among the community.

³⁴All Israel around them fled at their outcry, for they shouted, “Perhaps the earth will swallow us!”

³⁵Fire also came out from ADONAI and consumed the 250 men offering the incense.

³⁶ADONAI spoke to Moses saying, ³⁷“Tell Eleazar son of Aaron the kohen, to take the censers from the burning, because they are holy, and scatter the coals at a distance. ³⁸As for the censers of these men who sinned at the cost of their lives, let them be taken and hammered into sheets as a covering for the altar. For they were presented before ADONAI, so they are holy. They are to be a sign to Bnei-Yisrael.”

³⁹So Eleazar the kohen collected the bronze censers brought by the ones who were burned and hammered them into an overlay for the altar, ⁴⁰just as ADONAI had spoken to him by Moses' hand, so that it would be as a reminder to Bnei-Yisrael that no one who was not a descendant of Aaron should burn incense before ADONAI, and so no one would become like Korah and his following.

⁴¹The next day, the entire community of Bnei-Yisrael grumbled against Moses and Aaron, saying, "You killed ADONAI's people!"

⁴²But when they gathered in opposition to Moses and Aaron and turned toward the Tent of Meeting, behold, the cloud covered it and the glory appeared! ⁴³Moses and Aaron went to the front of the Tent of Meeting.

⁴⁴ADONAI spoke to Moses saying, ⁴⁵"Get away from among this assembly so that I may immediately consume them!" So they fell on their faces.

⁴⁶Then Moses said to Aaron, "Take the censer, put into it fire from the altar and put in incense. Get going and hurry to the assembly and make atonement for them, because wrath has come out from ADONAI and the plague has started."

⁴⁷Aaron did just as Moses had said, and ran into the middle of the assembly. Behold, the plague had already started among the people. But he offered the incense and made atonement for the people. ⁴⁸He stood between the dead and the living and the plague stopped. ⁴⁹However, there were 14,700 dead from the plague, besides those who died because of Korah.

⁵⁰Then Aaron returned to Moses at the entrance of the Tent of Meeting, when the plague had been halted.

17

Sprouting of Aaron's Rod

¹ADONAI spoke to Moses saying, ²"Speak to Bnei-Yisrael and get a rod from each ancestral house, twelve staffs in all, from each prince according to his ancestral household. Write

each man's name on his staff. Write Aaron's name on Levi's staff, for there is to be one staff for the prince of each tribe. ⁴Then you are to place them in the Tent of Meeting, before the Testimony, where I meet with you. ⁵It will come about that the staff of the man I choose will sprout. I will then rid Myself of the grumbings of Bnei-Yisrael, who are grumbling against you."

⁶So Moses spoke to Bnei-Yisrael. Each of their princes gave him a staff, one staff for each prince according to their ancestral houses, twelve staffs in all, and Aaron's staff was among them. ⁷Moses placed the staffs before ADONAI in the Tent of Testimony.

⁸The next day, Moses entered the Tent of Testimony and behold, Aaron's staff, from the house of Levi, had sprouted, blossomed, and produced almonds! ⁹Moses then brought all the staffs from ADONAI's Presence to all Bnei-Yisrael. They looked and each man took his staff.

¹⁰ADONAI said to Moses, "Put Aaron's staff back in front of the Testimony to keep as a sign to the sons of rebellion, so that it may put an end to their grumbings against Me, and so they will not die." ¹¹Moses did just as ADONAI had commanded him.

¹²But Bnei-Yisrael said to Moses saying, "Look! We will die! We are all lost! We are lost! ¹³Anyone approaching the Tabernacle of ADONAI will die! Must all of us die?"

18

Kohen Duties and Portions

¹ADONAI said to Aaron, "You, your sons, and the house of your father with you will bear the guilt for the Sanctuary, and you and your sons will bear the guilt for your priesthood. ²Bring with you your brothers, the tribe of Levi, the tribe of your father, so that they may join you and assist you, both you and your sons with you, before the Tent of the Testimony. ³They are to perform their duties for you and for all matters related to the Tent. They must not approach the implements of the Sanctuary or the altar---otherwise, both you and they will

die. ⁴They are to team with you and attend to the Tent of Meeting, for all the service of the Tent. But no unauthorized person may intrude upon you. ⁵So you are to attend to the Sanctuary and the care of the altar, so no further wrath will fall on *Bnei-Yisrael*.

⁶See, I have personally taken your kinsmen, the Levites, from among *Bnei-Yisrael* as a gift for you and your sons with you, dedicated to *ADONAI* to serve in the work of the Tent of Meeting. ⁷But you and your sons with you are to maintain your priesthood for everything pertaining to the altar and inside the *parokhet*. I am giving you the ministry of the priesthood as a gift. Anyone unauthorized who approaches will die.”

⁸*ADONAI* then said to Aaron, “See, I have given you charge over all My offerings. All the sacred things from *Bnei-Yisrael* I have given to you as set aside for you and your sons as a permanent share. ⁹You are to have the part of the most holy things that is kept from the fire. Whether grain, sin or guilt offerings that they bring to Me as most holy—they are for you and your sons. ¹⁰You are to eat it as most holy. Every male may eat it—it is set apart for you. ¹¹This also is yours: the gift of the wave offerings of *Bnei-Yisrael*. I have given all the wave offerings as a permanent share to you, your sons and your daughters. Everyone who is clean in your house may eat it. ¹²All the finest olive oil, the finest new wine and grain they give to *ADONAI* from their firstfruits, I have given them to you. ¹³All the firstfruits of the land that they bring to *ADONAI* will be for yours. Anyone who is clean in your house may eat it.

¹⁴Every devoted thing in Israel is yours. ¹⁵The first offspring of the womb from all flesh, whether human or animal, offered to *ADONAI*, is yours. However, you are to redeem the firstborn of man and the firstborn of unclean animals. ¹⁶When they are a month old, you are to redeem them at the redemption price of five shekels of silver by the Sanctuary shekel, or 20 gerahs. ¹⁷But the firstborn of the ox, sheep or goat you are not to redeem. They are holy. You are to sprinkle their blood on the altar, and their fat you are to burn as a fire offering, a pleasing aroma to *ADONAI*.

¹⁸Their meat—the breast of the wave offering and the right thigh—is yours. ¹⁹Whatever is set aside from the holy offerings which *Bnei-Yisrael* present to *ADONAI*, I have given to you, your sons and your daughters with you as a permanent share. It is an everlasting covenant of salt before *ADONAI* for you and your offspring.”

²⁰*ADONAI* said to Aaron, “You will have no inheritance in their land nor share among them. I am your portion and your share among *Bnei-Yisrael*. ²¹See, I have given all the tithes in Israel to the sons of Levi as an inheritance in return for all the work of the service they are doing in the Tent of Meeting. ²²From now on, *Bnei-Yisrael* must never trespass the Tent of Meeting, or they will bear the consequences of their sin and die. ²³The Levites will perform the service of the Tent of Meeting. They will bear the responsibility for their iniquity. It is a permanent ordinance throughout your generations. So among *Bnei-Yisrael* they are to receive no inheritance.

²⁴For I have given the tithes that *Bnei-Yisrael* present to *ADONAI* as an offering to the Levites as an inheritance. That is why I said they would receive no inheritance among *Bnei-Yisrael*.”

²⁵*ADONAI* spoke to Moses saying, ²⁶“Speak now to the Levites and say to them: When you receive from *Bnei-Yisrael* the tithe which I have given to you as your inheritance, you are then to offer to *ADONAI* a tithe of that tithe. ²⁷Your offering will be reckoned as grain from the threshing floor or the fullness of the winepress. ²⁸Thus you will also present an offering to *ADONAI* from all your tithes that you receive from *Bnei-Yisrael*, and from that you are to give *ADONAI*’s portion to Aaron the *kohen*. ²⁹From all your gifts that you receive, you are to present the best and holiest from them as *ADONAI*’s portion.

³⁰“Say to them: When you present the best part, it will be reckoned to the Levites as the produce of the threshing floor and of the winepress. ³¹You and your household may eat it in any place. It is your wage for your service in the Tent of Meeting.

³²In presenting the best part in this manner, you will bear no guilt in these matters. You

will not defile the holy things of *Bnei-Yisrael*, so you will not die.”

Parashat Chukat

19

Red Heifer and Cleansing Water

¹ADONAI spoke to Moses saying, ²“This is the statute of the *Torah* which ADONAI commanded saying: Speak to *Bnei-Yisrael* that they bring to you a flawless red heifer on which there is no blemish and on which has never been a yoke. ³Give her to Eleazar the *kohen*. He will take her outside the camp and slaughter her in his presence. ⁴Then Eleazar the *kohen* is to take some of the blood on his finger and sprinkle it seven times toward the front of the Tent of Meeting.

⁵“While watching, he is to burn the heifer, her hide, flesh, blood and refuse. ⁶The *kohen* is to take some cedar wood, hyssop and scarlet wool, and cast them into the midst of the burning heifer.

⁷“Afterward, the *kohen* is to wash his clothes and bathe his flesh with the water, and afterward he may come back into the camp. Still the *kohen* will be unclean until evening. ⁸Also the one burning it is to wash his clothes and bathe his flesh with the water, and he will be unclean until evening.

⁹“A clean man is to gather up the ashes of the heifer and put them in a clean place outside the camp. They are to be for the community of *Bnei-Yisrael* to use as water of purification from sin.

¹⁰“The one who gathers the heifer’s ashes is also to wash his clothes as well as be unclean until evening. It will be a permanent statute for *Bnei-Yisrael* and for the outsider living among them.

¹¹“Whoever touches any dead body will be unclean for seven days. ¹²He is to purify himself on the third day and on the seventh day. Then he will be clean. But if he does not purify himself on the third and seventh days, he will not be clean. ¹³Anyone touching the dead body of any man, who does not purify

himself, defiles ADONAI’s Tabernacle, and that person will be cut off from Israel. Because the cleansing water was not sprinkled on him, he is unclean and his uncleanness will remain on him.

¹⁴“This is the *Torah* for whenever a person dies in a tent. Anyone entering the tent or anyone inside the tent will be unclean seven days. ¹⁵Any open container not having a lid fastened on it will also be unclean. ¹⁶Anyone out in the open field who touches a dead body, whether killed by a sword or was killed by a natural cause, or touches a human bone or a grave, shall be unclean seven days.

¹⁷“For the unclean one, they are to take some of the ash of the burnt purification offering, and pour some fresh water into a jar. ¹⁸Then a clean person will take some hyssop, dip it into the water, and, sprinkle it on the tent, all of the furnishings, and the people who were there, as well as the one touching the bone, the one killed, the corpse or the grave.

¹⁹*Bnei-Yisrael* then said to him, “We will travel on the main road, and if we or our livestock even drink any of your water, we will pay its price. There is nothing else, but to pass through on foot!”

²⁰However, that man who is unclean but does not purify himself will be cut off from the community. He has defiled the Sanctuary of ADONAI, since the cleansing water was not sprinkled on him. He is unclean. ²¹This will be a permanent ordinance for them. The one sprinkling the cleansing water is also to wash his clothes, and anyone touching the cleansing water will be unclean until evening. ²²Anything touched by an unclean person becomes unclean, and anyone touching it will be unclean until evening.”

20

Water from the Rock

¹In the first month, the entire community of *Bnei-Yisrael* arrived at the wilderness of Zin. The people stayed at Kadesh. There Miriam died and was buried.

²Now there was no water for the community, so they assembled against Moses and Aaron. ³The people quarreled with Moses saying, "If only we had died when our brothers died before ADONAI! ⁴Now why have you brought the community of ADONAI into this wilderness, for us and our livestock to die here? ⁵Why have you brought us from Egypt to bring us to this evil place—a place without grain, fig, grapevine or pomegranate—and there's no water to drink!"

⁶So Moses and Aaron went from before the assembly to the entrance of the Tent of Meeting and fell on their faces.

Then the glory of ADONAI appeared to them. ⁷ADONAI spoke to Moses saying, ⁸"Take the staff and gather the assembly, you and your brother Aaron. Speak to the rock before their eyes, and it will give out its water.^a You will bring out water from the rock, and you will give the community something to drink, along with their livestock."

⁹So Moses took the staff from before the presence of ADONAI, just as He had commanded him.

¹⁰Moses and Aaron gathered the assembly in front of the rock. He said, "Listen now, you rebels! Must we bring you water from this rock?"

¹¹Then Moses raised his arm and struck the rock twice with the staff. Water gushed out and the community and its livestock drank.

¹²But ADONAI said to Moses and Aaron, "Because you did not trust in Me so as to esteem Me as holy in the eyes of *Bnei-Yisrael*, therefore you will not bring this assembly into the land that I have given to them."

¹³These are the waters of Meribah where *Bnei-Yisrael* contended with Moses, and where ADONAI showed Himself holy among them.

Edom Denies Passage

¹⁴Moses sent messengers from Kadesh to the king of Edom. "Thus says your brother, Israel:

"You know all the hardship that came on us.

¹⁵Our forefathers went down to Egypt, so we

^a 20:8. cf. 1Cor. 10:4.

lived there for a very long time. The Egyptians mistreated us, and our fathers. ¹⁶But we cried out to ADONAI, He heard our cry, sent an angel and brought us out of Egypt. See now, we are at Kadesh, a town on the frontier of your territory. ¹⁷Permit us to pass through your territory. We will not cross through any field or vineyard or drink water of any well. But we will travel on the king's highway. We will not deviate to the right or left until we will have passed through your territory."

¹⁸But Edom said to him, "You may not pass through me—or I will march out against you with the sword."

¹⁹*Bnei-Yisrael* then said to him, "We will travel on the main road, and if we or our livestock even drink any of your water, we will pay its price. It's nothing, just to pass through on foot!"

²⁰He answered, "You may not pass through!" Yet Edom came out to oppose them with a large and well-armed people. ²¹Since Edom refused to permit Israel to cross through her territory, Israel turned away from them.

Aaron Gathered To His People

²²The entirety of the community of *Bnei-Yisrael* set out from Kadesh and came to Mount Hor.

²³Now at Mount Hor, near the Edomite border, ADONAI said to Moses and Aaron, ²⁴"Aaron will be gathered to his people. He will not enter the land, which I have given to *Bnei-Yisrael*, because you rebelled against My command at the waters of Meribah. ²⁵Take Aaron and his son Eleazar, and take them up Mount Hor. ²⁶Remove Aaron's garments and put them on his son Eleazar, and Aaron will be gathered up and will die there."

²⁷Moses did as ADONAI commanded. They ascended Mount Hor before the eyes of the whole community. ²⁸Moses removed Aaron's garments and placed them on Eleazar his son. Aaron died there at the top of the mountain. Then Moses and Eleazar descended the mountain.

²⁹When they saw that Aaron had died, the entire community mourned Aaron 30 days.

21

Nehushtan: Snake on a Pole

¹When the Canaanite king of Arad, who lived in the Negev, heard that Israel was coming along the road to Atharim, he attacked Israel and captured some of them. ²Then Israel vowed to ADONAI and stated, “If you deliver this people into our hand, we will put their cities under the ban of destruction!” ³ADONAI listened to Israel’s plea and delivered up the Canaanites. They put them and their cities under the ban of destruction. So the name of the place was called Hormah.

⁴They travelled from Mount Hor along the route to the Sea of Reeds in order to go around the land of Edom. The spirit of the people became impatient along the way.

⁵The people spoke against God and Moses: “Why have you brought us from Egypt to die in the wilderness, because there is no bread, no water, and our very spirits detest the despicable food? ⁶So ADONAI sent poisonous serpents among the people,^a and they bit the people and many of the people of Israel died.

⁷The people came to Moses and said, “We sinned when we spoke against ADONAI and you! Pray to ADONAI for us, that He may take away the snakes!” So Moses prayed for the people.

⁸ADONAI said to Moses, “Make yourself a fiery snake and put it on a pole. Whenever anyone who has been bitten will look at it, he will live.”^b

⁹So Moses made a bronze snake and put it on a pole, and it happened that whenever a snake bit anyone and he looked at the bronze snake, he lived.

Journey to Moab

¹⁰*Bnei-Yisrael* moved on and encamped at Oboth. ¹¹Then they set out from Oboth and camped in Ije-abarim, in the wilderness facing Moab toward the sunrise. ¹²From there

they set out and camped in the Wadi Zered. ¹³They set out from there and camped along the Arnon, which is in the wilderness extending into Amorite territory. The Arnon is also the border between Moab and the Amorites.

¹⁴Therefore, it is said in the Book of the Wars of ADONAI, “...Vaheb in Suphah and the wadis of the Amon, ¹⁵and the slope of the wadis that leads to the site of Ar and lie along the border of Moab—” ¹⁶And from there—on to Beer.

This is the well where ADONAI said to Moses, “Gather the people and I will give them water.”

¹⁷Then Israel sang this song,

“Spring up, O well! Sing about it!”

¹⁸The well the princes dug,
that the nobles of the people sank
with their scepter and their staffs.”

From the wilderness they went on to Mattanah. ¹⁹From Mattanah they went on to Nahaliel, and from Nahaliel to Bamoth, ²⁰and from Bamoth to the valley in the field of Moab where the peak of Pisgah overlooks the wasteland.

Defeat of Sihon and Og

²¹Israel sent messengers to King Sihon of the Amorites saying, ²²“Permit us to pass through your land. We will not turn aside into field or vineyard nor drink water from the wells. We will travel on the king’s highway until we will have passed through your territory.”

²³But Sihon would not let Israel pass through his territory. Instead, Sihon called out his entire army and marched out into the desert to oppose Israel. When he came to Jahaz, he fought against Israel. ²⁴But Israel struck him by the sword’s edge and conquered his land from Arnon to Jabbok as far as the Ammonites, because the border of the sons of Ammon was fortified.

²⁵Israel conquered all these cities and occupied all the Amorite cities, Heshbon and all its towns. ²⁶Heshbon was the city of King Sihon of the Amorites, who had fought with the former king of Moab and had taken from

^a 21:6. cf. 1Cor. 10:9.

^b 21:8. cf. John 3:14-15.

his control all the land as far as the Amon.

²⁷Therefore the poets say,

“Come to Heshbon! Let her be rebuilt!

Let the city of Sihon be restored!

²⁸For fire went out from Heshbon,
a blaze from the city of Sihon!

It consumed Ar of Moab,
the masters of Arnon’s heights!

²⁹Woe to you, O Moab!

You have been destroyed,
people of Chemosh!

He has given up his sons as refugees
and his daughters as captives
to Sihon, king of the Amorites.

³⁰But we overthrew them!

Heshbon as far as Dibon is destroyed!
We have demolished them
as far as Nophah up to Medeba.”

³¹So Israel was living in the land of the Amorites. ³²After Moses sent spies to Jazer, they captured her towns and drove out the Amorites who were there.

³³Then they turned and went up the road to the Bashan. Og, king of the Bashan, went out to confront them, he and all his people, in battle at Adrei.

³⁴ADONAI said to Moses, “Do not fear him. I have given him with all his people and his land into your hand. You are to do to him just as you did to Sihon, the Amorite king who was living in Heshbon.”

³⁵So they struck him and his sons and his entire army until no survivor was left to him, and they possessed his land.

22

A Donkey Rebukes Balaam

¹Then Bnei-Yisrael set out and camped in the plains of Moab alongside the Jordan across from Jericho.

Parashat Balak

²When Balak son of Zippor, realized all that Bnei-Yisrael had done to the Amorites, ³Moab

became terrified because there were so many people. Moab was filled with dread because of Bnei-Yisrael. ⁴Moab said to the elders of Midian, “The multitude will lick up everything around us like the ox licks up the grass of the field.”

Now Balak son of Zippor was king of Moab at that time. ⁵He sent messengers to summon Balaam son of Beor, at Pethor near the River^c in his native land, saying to him, “Look now, a people has come out of Egypt. See now, they cover the surface of the earth and are settling beside me. ⁶Come now, curse this people for me, because they are too strong for me! Perhaps I may be able to defeat them and drive them away from the country. I know that whoever you bless will be blessed and whoever you curse will be accursed!”

⁷The elders of Moab and Midian left with divination fees in their hand. When they came to Balaam, they told him Balak’s words.

⁸He said to them, “Spend the night here. I will give you an answer just as ADONAI speaks to me.” So the officials of Moab stayed with Balaam.

⁹God came to Balaam and asked, “Who are these men with you?”

¹⁰Balaam said to God, “Balak son of Zippor, king of Moab, sent word to me: ¹¹See, the people coming out of Egypt cover the surface of the land. Come now, curse them for me. Perhaps I will be able to fight against them and drive them away!”

¹²God said to Balaam, “Do not go with them! Do not curse them, for they are blessed!”

¹³So Balaam got up in the morning and said to the officials of Balak, “Go back to your country, for ADONAI has refused to let me go with you.”

¹⁴So the Moabite officials got up, went back to Balak, and said, “Balaam refused to come with us.” ¹⁵Balak again sent other dignitaries, more numerous and honored than these previous ones.

¹⁶They also came to Balaam and said to him, “Thus says Balak son of Zippor: Please let nothing keep you from coming to me! ¹⁷I will richly reward you, and everything you tell

^c 22:5. i.e., the Euphrates; cf. 2Pet. 2:15.

me I will do! Just come now and curse this people for me!”

¹⁸But Balaam answered Balak’s servants, “Even if Balak gave me his house full of silver and gold, I cannot cross beyond the mouth of ADONAI my God, to do anything small or great! ¹⁹But now, you may spend the night here, too. Then I may find out anything else ADONAI may say to me.”

²⁰God came to Balaam by night and said to him, “Since the men came to you to summon you, arise and go with them. However, only the word I tell you are you to do!”

²¹So Balaam got up in the morning, saddled his donkey, and went with the Moabite princes. ²²But the anger of God burned because he was going. The angel of ADONAI stood in the road to oppose him—he was riding on his donkey and two of his servants were with him—²³when the donkey saw the angel of ADONAI standing in the road with his drawn sword in his hand, the donkey turned off the road and went into the field. So Balaam beat the donkey to get her back onto the road.

²⁴Then the angel of ADONAI stood in a narrow path between two vineyards, with a wall on this side and a wall on that side. ²⁵When the donkey saw the angel of ADONAI, she pressed against the wall, crushing Balaam’s foot against the wall. So Balaam continued beating her.

²⁶The angel again moved. He stood in a narrow place where there was no room to turn, right or left. ²⁷When the donkey saw the angel of ADONAI, she lay down under Balaam. Balaam was very angry and beat the donkey with his staff.

²⁸Then ADONAI opened the donkey’s mouth and she said to Balaam, “What have I done to you that you have beaten me these three times?”^a

²⁹Balaam said to the donkey, “Because you’ve made a fool of me! If I had a sword in my hand, I would kill you now!”

³⁰The donkey said to Balaam, “Am I not your donkey which you have ridden as always to this day? Have I ever been in the habit of doing this to you?”

^a 22:28. cf. 2Pet. 2:16.

“No,” he said.

³¹Then ADONAI opened Balaam’s eyes, and he saw the angel of ADONAI standing in the road with his drawn sword in his hand. So he fell on his face.

³²The angel of ADONAI said to him, “Why have you beaten your donkey these three times? Behold, I came as an adversary because your way before Me is a reckless one! ³³The donkey saw Me and turned away from Me these three times. If she had not turned away from Me, by now I would have killed you indeed, but let her live!”

³⁴Balaam said to the angel of ADONAI, “I have sinned, for I did not know that you were standing in the road to oppose me. Now, if this is displeasing in your eyes, I will go back home.”

³⁵The angel of ADONAI said to Balaam, “Go with the men, but speak only the word that I tell you.” So Balaam went with Balak’s princes.

³⁶When Balak heard that Balaam had come, he went out to greet him at the Moabite city on the border of the Arnon, the frontier of the territory. ³⁷Balak said to Balaam, “Didn’t I send you an urgent summons? Why didn’t you come to me? Am I really unable to reward you?”

³⁸“Look, I have come to you now!” Balaam said to Balak. “Can I just say anything? I must speak only the message which God puts into my mouth.” ³⁹Then Balaam went with Balak to Kiriath-huzoth. ⁴⁰Balak sacrificed cattle and sheep and sent some to Balaam and the princes who were with him.

⁴¹In the morning, Balak took Balaam with him to Bamoth-baal, and from there he saw part of the people.

23

A Curse Turns to Blessings

¹Then Balaam said to Balak, “Build me seven altars here and prepare for me here seven bulls and seven rams.” ²So Balak did just as Balaam had said. Balak and Balaam offered a bull and a ram on each altar. ³Balaam said to Balak, “Stay here beside your offering. I will go

and perhaps ADONAI will meet me. Whatever message He shows me, I will tell you. Then he went to a barren height.

⁴God met with Balaam and he said to Him, "I have prepared seven altars, and on each altar I offered a bull and a ram."

⁵ADONAI put a message into Balaam's mouth and said, "Return to Balak and speak this."

⁶Balaam went back to him. Behold, he was standing beside his offering with all the princes of Moab. ⁷Then he uttered his oracle and said,

"From Aram, Balak brought me,
Moab's king from the mountains
of the east:

'Come! Curse Jacob for me!

'Come! Denounce Israel!'

⁸How can I curse one
whom God has not cursed?

How can I denounce one
whom ADONAI has not denounced?

⁹From the rocky peaks I see him.

From the heights I behold him.

Look, he lives as a nation apart,
and does not consider himself
as being like the other nations.

¹⁰Who can count Jacob's dust?

Who can number a fourth of Israel?

Let my soul die the death of the upright,
and let my end be like his!"

¹¹Balak said to Balaam, "What have you done to me? I brought you to curse my enemies, but look, you've actually blessed them!"

¹²But in response he said, "Mustn't I speak whatever ADONAI puts into my mouth?"

¹³Then Balak said to him, "Come now with me to another place where you can see a part of them only, not all of them. Curse them for me from there."

¹⁴He took him to Lookout Field on top of Pisgah. He built seven altars and offered a bull and a ram on each altar.

¹⁵"Stay here beside your offering," he said to Balak, "while I am meeting over there."

¹⁶ADONAI met Balaam there and put a message into his mouth, and said, "Return to Balak and speak thus." ¹⁷So he went to him, and behold, he and the princes of Moab were standing beside his offering.

Balak asked him, "What did ADONAI say?"

¹⁸So he uttered his oracle and said:

"Rise, Balak! Hear me, son of Zippor!

¹⁹God is not a man who lies,^b

or a son of man who changes his mind!

Does He speak and then not do it,
or promise and not fulfill it?

²⁰Look, I received a command to bless.

He has blessed—I cannot change it!

²¹No misfortune is to be seen in Jacob,
and no misery in Israel!

ADONAI their God is with them

—the King's shout is among them!

²²God is bringing them from Egypt

with the strong horns of the wild ox!

²³There is no sorcery effective
against Jacob,

nor any divination against Israel!

Now it will be said of Jacob and Israel,

'See what God has done!'

²⁴The people rise like a lioness,

like a lion who does not rest

until he eats his prey

and drinks his victim's blood!"

²⁵Then Balak said to Balaam, "Do not curse them or bless them at all!"

²⁶Balaam answered and said to Balak, "Haven't I told you, 'All that ADONAI says, I must do?'

²⁷Balak said to Balaam, "Come with me to another place. Perhaps it will be pleasing to God and you may curse them for me from there." ²⁸So Balak took Balaam to the top of Peor, overlooking the wasteland.

²⁹Balaam said to Balak, "Build me seven altars here, and prepare seven bulls and seven rams for me."

³⁰Balak did just as Balaam said, and offered a bull and a ram on each altar.

24

How Lovely the Tents of Jacob

¹When Balaam realized that it was pleasing in the eyes of ADONAI to bless Israel, he did

^b 23:19. cf. Titus 1:2; Heb. 6:18.

not resort to sorceries as at the other times, but turned his face toward the wilderness.

²Lifting up his eyes, Balaam saw Israel dwelling by tribes. The *Ruach Elohim* came over him.

³He uttered his oracle and said:

“This is the oracle of Balaam son of Beor,
and the oracle of a strong man
whose eye has been opened,

⁴the oracle of one hearing God’s speech,
one seeing *Shaddai*’s vision,
one fallen down, yet with open eyes:

⁵How lovely are your tents, O Jacob,
and your dwellings, O Israel!

⁶Like valleys they are spread out,
like gardens beside a river,
like aloes planted by *ADONAI*,
like cedars beside the waters.

⁷Water will flow from his buckets,
his seed by abundant water.
His king will be greater than Agag,
his kingdom will be exalted.

⁸God is bringing him out of Egypt.
like the strong horns of a wild ox.
He devours nations hostile to him.
He will crush their bones.
His arrows will pierce them.

⁹He crouches like a lion or a lioness—
who would rouse him?
He who blesses you will be blessed,
and he who curses you will be cursed.”

¹⁰Then Balak became furious at Balaam, and struck his hands together. Balak said to Balaam, “I summoned you to curse my enemies, but look, you have blessed them these three times! ¹¹Now, go home! I said I would reward you, but see, *ADONAI* has kept you from reward!”

¹²Balaam answered Balak, “Didn’t I indeed tell your messengers whom you sent to me saying: ¹³If Balak were to give me his house full of silver and gold, I could not go beyond the mouth of *ADONAI*, to do good or bad from my own heart? ¹⁴Whatever *ADONAI* may speak, I will speak!” ¹⁴Now, behold, I am going back to my people. Come, let me counsel you what these people will do to your people in the latter days. ¹⁵Then he uttered his oracle:

The oracle of Balaam son of Beor,
the strong man whose eye is opened,
¹⁶the oracle of one hearing God’s speech,
one experiencing *Elyon*’s knowledge,
one seeing *Shaddai*’s vision,
one fallen down,
yet with open eyes:

¹⁷“I see him, yet not at this moment.
I behold him, yet not in this location.
For a star will come from Jacob,
a scepter will arise from Israel.^a
He will crush the foreheads of Moab
and the skulls of all the sons of Seth.
¹⁸Edom will be conquered—
his enemies will conquer Seir,
but Israel will triumph.
¹⁹One from Jacob will rule
and destroy the city’s survivors.”

²⁰Then he saw Amalek,
so he uttered his oracle and said:
“Amalek was the first of nations,
but will come to ruin at last.”

²¹Then he saw the Kenite,
so he uttered his oracle and said,
“Your dwelling is secure.
Your nest is set in the rock.

²²Yet Kain will be destroyed,
when Asshur captures you.”

²³Again he uttered his oracle and said,
“O, who can live when God does this?”

²⁴Ships will come from Kittim’s shore.
They will afflict Asshur and Eber,
but they too will come to destruction.”

²⁵Then Balaam got up and went and returned to his own place, and Balak went on his way.

25

Moabite Seduction and Phineas Arises

¹While Israel was staying in Shittim, the people began to have immoral sexual relations with women from Moab. ²Then they invited the people to the sacrifices of their

^a 24:17. cf. Matt. 2:2; Rev. 22:16.

gods, so the people were eating, and bowing down before their gods. ³When Israel became bound to Baal of Peor, the anger of ADONAI grew hot against Israel.

⁴ADONAI said to Moses, “Seize all the ring-leaders and hang them before ADONAI facing the sun, so that ADONAI’s fierce anger may be turned away from Israel.”

⁵So Moses said to the judges of Israel, “Each of you, kill your men who have been joining themselves to Baal of Peor.” ⁶Then behold, a man from *Bnei-Yisrael* came and brought a Midianite woman to his brothers before the eyes of Moses and of the whole assembly of *Bnei-Yisrael*, while they were weeping at the entrance to the Tent of Meeting!

⁷When Phinehas son of Eleazar son of Aaron the *kohen* saw it, he arose from the midst of the assembly, took a spear in his hand, ⁸and went after the man of Israel into the tent and pierced them through—both the Israelite man and the woman’s belly. Then the plague among *Bnei-Yisrael* was stopped. ⁹However, 24,000 were dead because of the plague!

Parashat Pinchas

¹⁰Then ADONAI spoke to Moses saying, ¹¹“Phinehas son of Eleazar son of Aaron the *kohen* has turned away My anger from *Bnei-Yisrael* because he was very zealous for Me among them, so that I did not put an end to *Bnei-Yisrael* in My zeal. ¹²So now say: See, I am making with him a covenant of *shalom*! ¹³It will be for him and his descendants after him a covenant of an everlasting priesthood—because he was zealous for his God and atoned for *Bnei-Yisrael*.”

¹⁴The name of the Israelite man killed with the Midianite woman was Zimri son of Salu, a prince of a Simeonite ancestral household. ¹⁵The name of the executed Midianite woman was Cozbi, daughter of Zur—he was a tribal head of an ancestral house in Midian.

¹⁶ADONAI spoke to Moses saying, ¹⁷“Deal with the Midianites as enemies and strike them. ¹⁸For they have been enemies to you in their deceptions of you in the matter of Peor

and in the matter of Cozbi, the daughter of a Midianite prince, their sister who was slain on the day of the plague on account of the Peor incident.”

26

Numbering the Second Generation

¹After the plague, ADONAI said to Moses and Eleazar son of Aaron the *kohen* saying, ²“Take a headcount of the entire community of *Bnei-Yisrael*, sons twenty years old and upward, by their ancestral houses, all who can serve in Israel’s army.”

³So Moses and Eleazar the *kohen* spoke with them on the Moabite plains by the Jordan across from Jericho saying, ⁴“Just as ADONAI commanded Moses, a census will be taken of all men of *Bnei-Yisrael* who came out of Egypt, from 20 years old and upward.”

⁵The descendants of the sons of Reuben, Israel’s firstborn: by Hanoch the Hanochite family, by Pallu the Palluite family, ⁶by Hezron the Hezronite family, and by Carmi the Carmite family, ⁷these Reubenite families numbered 43,730. ⁸The son of Pallu was Eliab. ⁹The sons of Eliab were Nemuel, Dathan, and Abiram. These were the Dathan and Abiram who were community leaders who rebelled against Moses and Aaron and were among the following of Korah in their rebellion against ADONAI. ¹⁰Then the earth opened its mouth and swallowed them with Korah, whose followers died when the fire consumed the 250 men, these men serving as a warning. ¹¹Korah’s sons, however, did not die.

¹²The sons of Simeon by their families were: by Nemuel the family of the Nemuelites, by Jamin the family of the Jaminites, by Jachin the family of the Jachinites, ¹³by Zerach the family of the Zerachites, and by Shaul the family of the Shaulites. ¹⁴These families of the Simeonites numbered 22,200.

¹⁵The sons of Gad by their families were: by Zephon the family of the Zephonites, by Haggi the family of the Haggites, by Shuni the family of the Shunites, ¹⁶by Ozni the family of

the Oznites, by Eri the family of the Erites, ¹⁷by Arod the family of the Arodites, by Areli the family of the Arelites. ¹⁸The sons of Gad numbered 40,500.

¹⁹Er and Onan were sons of Judah but had died in the land of Canaan. ²⁰The sons of Judah by their families were: by Shelah the Shelanite family, by Perez the Perezite family, by Zerach the Zerachite family. ²¹The sons of Perez: by Hezron the Hezronite family, by Hamul the Hamulite family. ²²These were the sons of Judah. They numbered 76,500.

²³The sons of Issachar by their families were: Tola and the family of the Tolaites, by Puvah the Punite family, ²⁴by Jashub the Jashubite family, by Shimron the Shimronite family. ²⁵These were the families of Issachar. They numbered 64,300.

²⁶The sons of Zebulun by their families were: by Sered the family of the Seredites, by Elon the family of the Elonites, by Jahleel the family of the Jahleelites. ²⁷These were the Zebulunite families. They numbered 60,500.

²⁸The sons of Joseph by their families were Manasseh and Ephraim. ²⁹The sons of Manasseh were: by Machir the family of the Machirites (Machir fathered Gilead.), by Gilead the family of the Gileadites. ³⁰The sons of Gilead were: by Iezer the family of the Iezerites, by Helek the Helekite family, ³¹By Asriel the Asrielite family, by Shechem the Shechemite family, ³²by Shemida the Shemidaite family, by Hephher the Hephherite family. ³³Hephher's son Zelophehad had no sons, only daughters. The names of Zelophehad's daughters were Mahlah, Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah. ³⁴These were the families of Manasseh. They numbered 52,700.

³⁵These were the sons of Ephraim by their families: of Shuthelah the Shuthelahite family, of Becher the Bechrite family, of Tahan the Tahanite family. ³⁶These were the sons of Shuthelah: of Eran the Eranite family. ³⁷These were the families of the sons of Ephraim. These numbered 32,500. These were the sons of Joseph by their families.

³⁸The sons of Benjamin by their families were: by Bela the Belaite family, by Ashbel the Ashbelite family, by Ahiram the Ahiramite

family, ³⁹by Shephupham the Shuphamite family, by Hupham the Huphamite family. ⁴⁰The sons of Bela were Ard and Naaman. By Ard was the family of the Ardites, by Naaman the family of the Naamanites. ⁴¹These were the sons of Benjamin. They numbered 45,600.

⁴²These were the sons of Dan by their families: by Shuham the Shuhamite family. These were the families of Dan by family. ⁴³They were all Shuhamite families, and, they numbered 64,400.

⁴⁴The sons of Asher by their families were: by Imnah the Imnite family, by Ishvi the Ishvite family, by Beriah the Beriite family. ⁴⁵Through the sons of Beriah: by Heber the Heberite family, by Malchiel the Malchielite family. ⁴⁶The name of Asher's daughter was Serah. ⁴⁷These were the families of Asher's sons. They numbered 53,400.

⁴⁸The sons of Naphtali by their families were: by Jahzeel the Jahzeelite family, by Guni the Gunitite family, ⁴⁹By Jezer the Jezrite family, by Shillem the Shillemite family. ⁵⁰These were the families of Naphtali by their families. They numbered 45,400.

⁵¹These sons of Israel totaled 601,730.

⁵²ADONAI then spoke to Moses saying, ⁵³"The land is to be divided to these as an inheritance according to the number of names. ⁵⁴For the larger, you are to make his inheritance larger, and to the smaller you are to make his inheritance smaller. Each is to receive his inheritance in proportion to his population. ⁵⁵Certainly the land is to be divided by lot. They will inherit it according to the names of their ancestral tribes. ⁵⁶The division of the inheritance of larger and smaller tribes is to be decided by the lot."

⁵⁷These were the numbers of the Levites by their families: by Gershon the Gershonite family, by Kohath the Kohathite family, by Merari the Merarite family. ⁵⁸These were the families of Levi: the Libnite family, the Hebronite family, the Machlithite family, the Mushite family and the Korahite family. Kohath fathered Amram. ⁵⁹Amram's wife's name was Jochebed daughter of Levi, who was born to the Levites in Egypt. She gave birth for Amram, Aaron and

Moses, as well as Minam their sister. ⁶⁰Aaron was the father of Nadab, Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar. ⁶¹However, Nadab and Abihu died when they offered sacrifices with unauthorized fire before ADONAI. ⁶²The male Levites a month old and upward totaled 23,000, though they were not included among *Bnei-Yisrael*, since He did not give them an inheritance among *Bnei-Yisrael*.

⁶³These were numbered by Moses and Eleazar the *kohen* when they counted *Bnei-Yisrael* on the plains of Moab across from Jericho. ⁶⁴Not one of them was among those counted by Moses and Aaron the *kohen* when they counted *Bnei-Yisrael* in the Sinai wilderness, ⁶⁵because ADONAI had said they would surely die in the wilderness. Not one of them was left, except Caleb son of Jephunneh and Joshua son of Nun.

27

Inheritance of Daughters

¹The daughters of Zelophehad son of Hopher son of Gilead son of Machir son of Manasseh, of the families of Manasseh son of Joseph (the names of his daughters were Mahlah, Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah) ²stood before Moses, Eleazar the *kohen* and the princes of the entire assembly at the entrance to the Tent of Meeting and said, ³“Our father died in the wilderness. But he was not one of the followers banding together against ADONAI with Korah, though he died for his own sin. Yet he had no sons. ⁴Why should our father’s name diminish from his family just because he had no son? Give to us property among our father’s brothers.”

⁵So Moses brought their issue before ADONAI, ⁶and ADONAI spoke to Moses saying, ⁷“The daughters of Zelophehad are right in saying you should give them property by inheritance among their father’s relatives. You are to turn over the inheritance of their father to them.”

⁸“Furthermore, you are to speak to *Bnei-Yisrael* saying: If a man dies without a son,

you are to transfer his inheritance to his daughter. ⁹If he has no daughter, you are to give his inheritance to his brothers. ¹⁰If he has no brothers, you are to give it to his father’s brothers. ¹¹If his father had no brothers, you are to give it to the nearest relative in his family that he might possess it. This is to be a legal statute for *Bnei-Yisrael*, just as ADONAI commanded to Moses.”

Commissioning of Joshua

¹²Then ADONAI said to Moses, “Go up this mountain of the Abarim range and look at the land that I have given to *Bnei-Yisrael*. ¹³When you have seen it, you will be gathered to your people, just as Aaron your brother was gathered. ¹⁴For in the wilderness of Zin during the strife of the community, you both rebelled against My Word instead of honoring Me as holy at the waters before their eyes.” (These were the waters of Meribah at Kadesh in the wilderness of Zin.)

¹⁵Moses spoke to ADONAI saying, ¹⁶“May ADONAI, God of the spirits of all flesh, appoint a man over the community ¹⁷to go out and come in before them, who will lead them out and bring them out so that the people of ADONAI will not be like sheep without a shepherd.”

¹⁸ADONAI said to Moses, “Take Joshua son of Nun, a man in whom is the *Ruach*, and lay your hand on him. ¹⁹You will have him stand before Eleazar the *kohen* and the entire assembly and commission him before their eyes. ²⁰Give to him some of your authority so that the whole community of *Bnei-Yisrael* will obey him. ²¹He will stand before Eleazar the *kohen*, who will pray and obtain judgments for him by *Urim* and before ADONAI. At his mouth, they will go out and at his mouth they will come in, he and all the community of *Bnei-Yisrael* with him.”

²²Moses did as ADONAI commanded him. He took Joshua, stood him before Eleazar the *kohen* and all the entire assembly. ²³Then he laid his hands on him and commissioned him just as ADONAI had spoken, by Moses’ hand.

28

Moadim: Appointed Times

¹ADONAI spoke to Moses saying, ²“Command Bnei-Yisrael and tell them to be careful to present to Me at the moadim My food offerings by fire as a pleasing aroma. ³Tell them: This is the fire offering which you are to present to ADONAI: two male lambs a year old, without flaw, as a daily regular burnt offering. ⁴Prepare one lamb in the morning and the other lamb you are to prepare at twilight, ⁵along with a tenth of an ephah of fine flour for a grain offering, mixed with a fourth of a hin^a of oil from pressed olives. ⁶This is the regular burnt offering initiated at Mount Sinai, as a pleasing aroma, a fire offering to ADONAI. ⁷With each lamb pour out a fourth of a hin of fermented drink at the Sanctuary as a drink offering to ADONAI. ⁸Prepare the second lamb at twilight with the same type of grain and drink offerings you prepared in the morning, a fire offering as a pleasing aroma to ADONAI.

Shabbat: Weekly Rest

⁹“On the Shabbat, you are to present two flawless male lambs a year old, along with two tenths of an ephah of fine flour as a grain offering, mixed with oil and its drink offering. ¹⁰This is the burnt offering for every Shabbat, besides the regular burnt offering and its drink offering.

Rosh Chodesh: New Moon

¹¹“On the first of the month you are to present to ADONAI a burnt offering of two young bulls, one ram, and seven flawless male lambs a year old, ¹²with three tenths of an ephah of fine flour mixed with oil as a grain offering with each bull, and two tenths of an ephah of fine flour mixed with oil as a grain offering with the ram, ¹³and with each lamb a tenth of an ephah of fine flour mixed with oil for a grain offering, a burnt offering as a pleasing

^a 28:5. Heb. hin.

aroma, an offering by fire to ADONAI. ¹⁴Their drink offerings shall be: per bull, half a hin of wine, a third of a hin of wine per ram, and, a fourth of a hin per lamb. This will be the monthly burnt offering at each new moon throughout the year. ¹⁵Also, one male goat as a sin offering to ADONAI beside the regular burnt offering is to be offered with its drink offering.

Pesach: Passover

¹⁶“On the fourteenth day of the first month is ADONAI’s Passover. ¹⁷On the fifteenth day, there is to be a feast. For seven days, matzot will be eaten. ¹⁸You are to hold a sacred assembly on the first day. You are not to do any laborious work. ¹⁹You are to offer to ADONAI burnt offering by fire, two young bulls, one ram and seven male lambs a year old. They are to be flawless. ²⁰You are to offer their grain offering of fine flour mixed with oil, three tenths of an ephah per bull, two tenths per ram, ²¹and one tenth per each of the seven lambs, ²²plus one goat for a sin offering to atone for yourselves. ²³In addition to the morning burnt offering and regular burnt offering, you are to offer these. ²⁴Just like this you are to offer each day, for seven days, the food to be offered by fire for each day as a pleasing aroma to ADONAI, beside the regular burnt offering with its drink offering. ²⁵On the seventh day, you are to have a sacred assembly, and you are to do no laborious work.

Shavuot: Feast of Weeks

²⁶“On the Day of Firstfruits, when you offer to ADONAI a new grain offering during the Feast of Weeks, you are to have a sacred assembly. You are to do no laborious work. ²⁷You are to offer as a pleasing aroma a burnt offering to ADONAI, two young bulls from the herd, one ram and seven male lambs a year old. ²⁸With each bull there is to be a grain offering of three tenths of an ephah of fine flour mixed with oil, with the ram two tenths, ²⁹and with each lamb, one tenth, ³⁰plus one

^b 28:22. cf. 11:16n 27.

male goat to make atonement for you. ³¹In addition, you are to prepare the regular burnt offering with its grain offering and its drink offering. They are to be without defect.

29

Yom Teruah: Day of Shofar Shouts

¹“On the first day of the seventh month you are to have a sacred assembly. You are to do no laborious work. It is for you a day for sounding the *shofar*. ²You are to prepare a burnt offering as a pleasing aroma to ADONAI: one young bull from the herd, one ram, and seven male lambs a year old, without flaw, ³with their grain offering of fine flour mixed with oil, three tenths of an ephah with the bull, two tenths with the ram, ⁴and one tenth with each of the seven lambs, ⁵as well as one male goat as a sin offering to make atonement for yourselves. ⁶Also offer the burnt offering for the month with its grain offering, the regular burnt offering with its grain offering, and their appropriate drink offerings as a pleasing aroma to ADONAI, as an offering by fire.

Yom Kippur: Day of Atonement

⁷“On the tenth day of this seventh month, you are to have a sacred assembly. You are to deny yourselves and do no work. ⁸You are to present to ADONAI a burnt offering as a pleasing aroma, one young bull from the herd, one ram, and seven year-old male lambs without defect, ⁹along with their grain offerings of fine flour mixed with oil: three tenths of an ephah with the bull, two tenths with the ram, ¹⁰and one tenth with each of the seven lambs. ¹¹Also offer one male goat for a sin offering, in addition to the sin offering for atonement, as well as the regular burnt offering with its grain offering and their drink offerings.

Sukkot: Feast of Tabernacles

¹²“On the fifteenth day of the seventh month you are to have a sacred assembly.

You are not to do any of your work, and you are to celebrate the Feast to ADONAI for seven days. ¹³You are to offer a burnt offering by fire to ADONAI as a pleasing aroma: thirteen young bulls from the herd, two rams, and fourteen year-old male lambs without defect, ¹⁴their grain offerings of fine flour mixed with oil, three tenths of an ephah with each of the thirteen bulls, two tenths with each of the two rams, ¹⁵and one tenth with each of the fourteen lambs, ¹⁶plus one male goat as a sin offering, besides the regular burnt offering with its grain and drink offering.

¹⁷“On the second day, you are to offer twelve young bulls from the herd, two rams, and fourteen year-old male lambs without flaw, ¹⁸with their grain and drink offerings, with the bulls, rams, and lambs as appropriate by their number according to the regulations, ¹⁹plus one male goat as a sin offering, as well as the regular burnt offering with its grain and drink offerings.

²⁰“On the third day, offer eleven bulls, two rams, and fourteen year-old male lambs without defect, ²¹with their grain and drink offerings, with the bulls, rams, and lambs the number specified, ²²and a male goat as a sin offering, in addition to the regular burnt offering with its grain and drink offerings.

²³“On the fourth day, ten bulls, two rams, and fourteen year-old male lambs without flaw, ²⁴their grain offerings and drink offerings with the bulls, rams, and lambs by their number according to the regulations, ²⁵and one male goat as a sin offering and the regular burnt offering with its grain and drink offerings.

²⁶“On the fifth day, nine bulls, two rams, and fourteen male one year old lambs without defect, ²⁷with their grain and drink offerings by their number as specified, ²⁸and one goat for a sin offering, an addition to the regular burnt offering with its grain and drink offerings.

²⁹“On the sixth day, eight bulls, two rams, and fourteen male lambs a year old without defect, ³⁰with the bulls, rams, and lambs, their grain and drink offerings according to those numbers specified, ³¹and one goat for a sin offering with the regular burnt offering and its grain and drink offerings.

³²“On the seventh day, seven bulls, two rams, and fourteen male lambs without defect a year old, ³³plus their grain and drink offerings, for the bulls, rams, and lambs according to the numbers specified, ³⁴in addition to one male goat for a sin offering and the regular burnt offering with its grain and drink offerings.

³⁵“On the eighth day there shall be for you an assembly. You are to do no regular work. ³⁶You are to offer to ADONAI a burnt offering, a fire offering, a pleasing aroma, one bull, one ram, and seven male lambs a year old without defect, ³⁷and their grain and drink offerings, with the bull, ram, and lamb corresponding to their number according to the regulations, ³⁸and a goat for a sin offering, besides the regular burnt offering with its grain and drink offerings.

³⁹“You are to prepare these for ADONAI at your *moadim* in addition to your vow and freewill offerings, along with your burnt offerings, grain offerings, drink offering, and fellowship offerings.”

⁴⁰So Moses told *Bnei-Yisrael* all that ADONAI commanded Moses.

30

Keeping or Nullifying Vows

¹Moses spoke to the princes of the tribes of *Bnei-Yisrael* saying, “This is what ADONAI has commanded:

Parashat Matot

²Whenever a man makes a vow to ADONAI or swears an oath to obligate himself by a pledge, he is not to violate his word but do everything coming out of his mouth.^a

³“Suppose a woman in her youth vows to ADONAI or obligates herself by a pledge in her father’s house. ⁴If her father should hear her vow or her pledge with which she obligated herself and her father says nothing to her, all her vows and every pledge by which she has obligated herself will stand. ⁵But if her father

^a 30:2. cf. Matt. 5:33.

should forbid it on the day of his hearing it, none of her vows or pledges by which she has obligated herself will stand. ADONAI will forgive her because her father has forbidden her.

⁶“Suppose she should marry, after her vow or a rash promise of her lips by which she obligated herself. ⁷Now if her husband hears about it but says nothing to her on the day he hears about it, her vows will stand and her pledges by which she has obligated herself will stand. ⁸But if her husband should hear about it and on the day he hears it he forbids it, he thereby nullifies her vow and her rash promise by which her lips have obligated her, and ADONAI will forgive her.

⁹“Any vow or obligation of a widow or a divorced woman will be binding on her. ¹⁰If in her husband’s house she vowed or obligated herself by pledge under oath, ¹¹and her husband should hear it and say nothing to her, not forbidding her, all her vows and every pledge by which she has obligated herself will stand. ¹²But if her husband should nullify them on the day when he hears of them, nothing from her lips, whether vow or pledge, will stand. Her husband has nullified them and ADONAI will forgive her. ¹³Her husband may ratify or veto any vow or sworn oath to deny herself.

¹⁴“But if her husband says nothing to her from day to day, then he is confirming all her vows and all her oaths that are on her. He confirms them by saying nothing to her on the day of his hearing about it. ¹⁵But if he nullifies them after hearing about it, he will bear her guilt.”

¹⁶These are the statutes that ADONAI gave to Moses relevant to relationships between a man and his wife, as well as between a father and his young daughter still living in his house.

31

Vengeance on Midian and Balaam

¹ADONAI spoke to Moses saying, ²“Take vengeance on the Midianites for *Bnei-Yisrael*. Afterward you will be gathered to your people.”

³So Moses spoke to the people saying, “Mobilize some of your men for battle. They will go out against Midian to carry out ADONAI’s vengeance on Midian. ⁴Send into the battle 1,000 men from each of the tribes of Israel.”

⁵So from the thousands of Israel 1,000 from each tribe were assigned, 12,000 in all. ⁶Moses sent them into battle, 1,000 from each tribe, and with them Phinehas son of Eleazar the kohen, who took with him articles from the Sanctuary and trumpets for signaling. ⁷They fought Midian just as ADONAI had commanded Moses, and killed every male. ⁸Among the slain they also killed the Midianite kings: Evi, Rekem, Zur, Hur and Reba, the five kings of Midian. They also killed Balaam son of Beor with the sword.

⁹*Bnei-Yisrael* also captured women and sons of Midian, along with all their herds and flocks, and plundered all their goods. ¹⁰They burned with fire all the Midianite cities, settlements, as well as all their camps. ¹¹They seized all the plunder and all the spoil, both people and animals. ¹²They brought the captives, plunder and spoils to Moses, Eleazar the kohen and to the assembly of *Bnei-Yisrael* at their camp on the plains of Moab, by the Jordan at Jericho.

¹³Moses, Eleazar the kohen, and all the princes of the community went to meet them outside the camp. ¹⁴But Moses was angry with the officers of the army—the commanders of thousands, the commanders of hundreds, those returning from the campaign of the war. ¹⁵Moses said to them, “You let all the women live? ¹⁶Why, they are the ones—because of Balaam’s advice—who caused *Bnei-Yisrael* to be unfaithful to ADONAI in the matter of Peor, so that the plague was on the community of ADONAI! ¹⁷So now, kill all the boys and kill every woman who has been intimate with a man. ¹⁸But save for yourselves every girl who has not been intimate with a man.

¹⁹“Any of you who has killed anyone or touched the body of anyone who has been killed must stay outside the camp for seven days. You must purify yourselves, on the third and seventh days—you and your captives. ²⁰Also purify every item of clothing as well as every item made of leather or wood.”

²¹Eleazar said to the men of the army who had gone to war, “This is the regulation of the *Torah* ADONAI gave to Moses: ²²The gold, silver, bronze, iron, tin, lead, ²³and anything able to pass through fire is to be put through the fire and will then be clean. It is also to be purified with the water of cleansing. Anything that cannot stand the fire is to be put through the water. ²⁴You are to wash your clothes also on the seventh day. You will then be clean and may then come into the camp.”

²⁵ADONAI said to Moses saying, ²⁶“Count the total spoil from the captive people and animals—you, Eleazar the kohen and the princes of the fathers of the community. ²⁷You are to divide the spoil between those fighting in the war, taking part in the battle, and the rest of the community. ²⁸You are also to set apart from the men of war going into battle tribute to ADONAI, one item from every 500, whether persons, cattle, donkeys or flock. ²⁹From their half share, take and give it to Eleazar the kohen as ADONAI’s part. ³⁰From the half of *Bnei-Yisrael*, you are to take one in 50, whether persons, cattle, donkeys, flock, or any other animals, and give them to the Levites, those charged with the care of ADONAI’s Tabernacle.”

³¹So Moses and Eleazar the kohen did just as ADONAI commanded Moses. ³²The remaining plunder taken by the people of the army was 675,000 sheep, ³³72,000 cattle, ³⁴61,000 donkeys, ³⁵and from the human spoil were 32,000 women who had never been intimate with a man.

³⁶The half share of those going into battle was 337,500 sheep, ³⁷of which ADONAI’s tribute was 675, ³⁸36,000 cattle, of which ADONAI’s tribute was 72, ³⁹30,500 donkeys, of which ADONAI’s tribute was 61, ⁴⁰16,000 persons, of which the tribute to ADONAI was 32.

⁴¹Moses gave the tribute, ADONAI’s part, to Eleazar the kohen just as ADONAI had commanded Moses. ⁴²From the half belonging to *Bnei-Yisrael*, which Moses had set apart from that of the fighting men, ⁴³half belonging to the community was: 337,500 of the sheep, ⁴⁴36,000 cattle, ⁴⁵30,500 donkeys, ⁴⁶16,000 persons. ⁴⁷From this half, Moses took one

out of very 50 persons and animals, as ADONAI had commanded him, and gave them to the Levites, those charged with the care of the Tabernacle of ADONAI, just as ADONAI had commanded Moses.

⁴⁸Then the officers over the units of the army, the commanders over thousands and hundreds, came to Moses. ⁴⁹They said to him, “Your servants have counted the heads of the men of war under our command, and not one is missing. ⁵⁰So we have brought as an offering to ADONAI the gold items each of us acquired—armlets, bracelets, signet rings, earrings and necklaces to atone for ourselves before ADONAI.”

⁵¹Moses and Eleazar the *kohen* received the gold from them, all the crafted items. ⁵²All of the gold presented as a gift to ADONAI came to 16,750 shekels from the commanders of thousands and hundreds. ⁵³Each of the men of the army had taken plunder for himself. ⁵⁴Moses and Eleazar the *kohen* received the gold from the commanders of thousands and of hundreds and brought it into the Tent of Meeting as a memorial for *Bnei-Yisrael* before ADONAI.

32

Settling the East Side

¹The sons of Reuben and Gad had very large herds and flocks, and, they saw that the territory of Jazer and Gilead were ideal for livestock. ²So the sons of Reuben and Gad came and said to Moses, Eleazar the *kohen*, and the princes of the community saying, ³“Ataroth, Dibon, Jazer, Nimrah, Heshbon, Elealeh, Sebam, Nebo and Beon—⁴the territory ADONAI conquered before the community of Israel—are suitable for livestock, and your servants have livestock.”

⁵Then they said, “If we have found favor in your eyes, let this territory be given to your servants as a possession. Don’t make us cross the Jordan.”

⁶Moses replied to the sons of Gad and Reuben, “Should your countrymen go to war

while you dwell here? ⁷Why do you dishearten *Bnei-Yisrael* from going across to the land that ADONAI has given to them? ⁸Your fathers did this when I sent them from Kadesh Barnea to look over the land. ⁹They went up to the Valley of Eshcol and viewed the land, but they discouraged the hearts of *Bnei-Yisrael* not to enter the land which ADONAI had given them. ¹⁰The anger of ADONAI was aroused that day, and He swore an oath saying: ¹¹“The men who came out of Egypt, from 20 years old and upward, will not see the land I promised to Abraham, Isaac and Jacob, for they have not followed after Me with a whole heart—¹²except Caleb son of Jephunneh the Kenizzite and Joshua son of Nun, for they were whole-hearted after ADONAI.” ¹³The anger of ADONAI burned against Israel and He caused them to wander in the wilderness 40 years until all the generation doing that evil in ADONAI’s sight was gone.

¹⁴“Now look, here you stand in the place of your fathers as a brood of sinful men to add more to ADONAI’s great wrath against Israel! ¹⁵If you turn away from Him, He will repeat again leaving this people in the wilderness, you being the cause of this people’s destruction.”

¹⁶Then they came up to him and said, “We will build sheepfolds for our livestock and cities for our children. ¹⁷But we are prepared to arm ourselves and go ahead of *Bnei-Yisrael* until we have brought them to their place. Our children will live in the cities fortified against the inhabitants of the land. ¹⁸We will not return to our homes until each one of *Bnei-Yisrael* has received his inheritance. ¹⁹Yet we will not inherit with them on the side beyond the Jordan, since our inheritance has come on the east side of the Jordan.”

²⁰Moses said to them, “If you will do this—if you will arm yourselves for battle for ADONAI, ²¹and if all of you cross the Jordan until ADONAI has driven His enemies from before Him ²²and the land is subdued before ADONAI—then afterward you may return and be free before ADONAI and Israel. Then this territory will be your possession before ADONAI.

²³“But if you don’t do this, behold, you sin against ADONAI! Be assured! Your sin will find

you out! ²⁴Build for yourselves cities for your children and pens for your flocks. Then do what has come out of your mouth.”

²⁵The sons of Gad and Reuben said to Moses saying, “Your servants will do just as my lord is commanding. ²⁶Our children, our wives, our flocks, and all of our herds will remain here in the cities of Gilead. ²⁷But your servants, every one armed for battle, will cross over for the war before ADONAI, just as my lord says.”

²⁸Moses then gave orders about them to Eleazar the *kohen*, Joshua son of Nun, and to the chiefs of the fathers of the tribes of *Bnei-Yisrael*. ²⁹Moses said to them, “If the sons of Gad and Reuben cross over the Jordan with you, everyone armed for battle before ADONAI, when the land is subdued before you, then give them the territory of Gilead as a possession. ³⁰However, if they do not cross over fully armed, they are to possess the land of Canaan with you.”

³¹The sons of Gad and Reuben answered saying, “What ADONAI has said to your servants, so we will do. ³²We will cross fully armed before ADONAI into Canaan, but our inheritance will be on this side of the Jordan.”

³³Moses then gave to them—the sons of Gad, Reuben, and the half-tribe of Manasseh, son of Joseph—the kingdom of Sihon, king of the Amorites, and the kingdom of Og, king of Bashan—the land with its cities and the territory around the cities. ³⁴The sons of Gad built up Dibon, Ataroth and Aroer, ³⁵as well as Atroh-shophan, Jazer and Jogbehah, ³⁶Beth-nimrah and Beth-haran as fortified cities, as well as sheep pens.

³⁷The sons of Reuben built Heshbon, Elealeh, Kinathaim, ³⁸Nebo, Baal Meon, (cities whose names were changed) and Sibmah. They gave other names to the rebuilt cities.

³⁹The sons of Machir son of Manasseh went up to Gilead, captured it, and drove out the Amorites who were there. ⁴⁰So Moses gave Gilead to Machir son of Manasseh, and he lived there. ⁴¹Jair, a son of Manasseh, went and captured their settlements and named them *Jair’s Villages*.

⁴²Nobah went and conquered Kenath and

its settlements and named them Nobah after his own name.

Parashat Masei :

33

Israel’s Journeys Reviewed

¹These are the journeys of *Bnei-Yisrael* when they came out of Egypt by their divisions under the hand of Moses and Aaron. ²Moses recorded the stages of their journeys at ADONAI’s command. These then are their journeys by stages.

³*Bnei-Yisrael* set out from Rameses on the fifteenth day of the first month, the first day after Passover. They went out with a high hand in the sight of all Egypt. ⁴Now the Egyptians were burying those whom ADONAI had struck down among them. ADONAI had brought judgments on all their first-born and their gods.

⁵*Bnei-Yisrael* left Rameses and encamped at Succoth. ⁶They departed from Succoth and camped at Etham on the edge of the wilderness. ⁷They left from Etham and turned back toward Pi-Hahiroth, east of Baal-Zephon, and camped before Migdol. ⁸They left from before Pi-Hahiroth and passed through the sea into the wilderness. They traveled three days journey into the wilderness of Etham and camped at Marah. ⁹They departed from Marah and went to Elim. There were twelve water springs and 70 palm trees in Elim, so they camped there. ¹⁰They left Elim and camped by the Sea of Reeds.

¹¹They set out from the Sea of Reeds and camped in the wilderness of Sin. ¹²They left from the wilderness of Sin and camped in Dophkah. ¹³They then left Dophkah and camped at Alush. ¹⁴They left from Alush and camped at Rephidim, where there was no water for the people to drink.

¹⁵They set out from Rephidim and encamped in the Sinai wilderness. ¹⁶They departed from the Sinai wilderness and camped at Kibroth-hattaavah. ¹⁷They left

^a 33:3. cf. Acts. 13:17.

from Kibroth-hattaavah and camped at Hazeroth. ¹⁸Departing Hazeroth, they camped at Rithmah. ¹⁹Leaving Rithmah, they camped at Rimmon-perez. ²⁰They left from Rimmon-perez and camped at Libnah. ²¹They departed Libnah and camped at Rissah. ²²They left Rissah and camped at Kehelah. ²³They left Kehelah and camped at Mount Shepher. ²⁴They departed Mount Shepher and camped at Haradah. ²⁵They departed from Haradah and camped at Makheloth. ²⁶They left Makheloth and camped in Tahath.

²⁷They left from Tahath and camped in Terah. ²⁸They left Terah and camped in Mithkah. ²⁹They departed Mithkah and camped at Hashmonah. ³⁰They left Hashmonah and camped at Moseroth.

³¹They left Moseroth and camped at Bene-jaakan. ³²Departing Bene-jaakan, they camped at Hor-haggidgad. ³³Leaving Hor-haggidgad, they camped at Jotbah. ³⁴They left Jotbah and camped at Abronah. ³⁵They departed from Abronah and camped at Ezion-geber. ³⁶They left Ezion-geber and encamped at Kadesh in the wilderness of Zin.

³⁷Leaving Kadesh, they camped at Mount Hor on the border of the land of Edom. ³⁸Aaron the kohen went up Mount Hor at ADONAI's command and died there, in the fortieth year since the departure of *Bnei-Yisrael* from the land of Egypt, on the first day of the fifth month. ³⁹Aaron was 123 years old when he died on Mount Hor.

⁴⁰The Canaanite king of Arad, who was living in the Negev in the territory of Canaan, heard of the coming of *Bnei-Yisrael*. ⁴¹They departed from Mount Hor and camped at Zalmonah. ⁴²They left Zalmonah and encamped at Punon. ⁴³Departing Punon, they camped at Oboth. ⁴⁴Leaving Oboth, they camped at Ije-abarim on the border of Moab. ⁴⁵They moved on from Ijim and camped at Dibon-gad. ⁴⁶They moved on from Dibon-gad and camped at Almon-diblathaim. ⁴⁷They departed from Almon-diblathaim and camped at the mountains of Abarim, before Nebo.

⁴⁸They moved on from the mountains of Abarim and camped in the plains of Moab, by the Jordan, across from Jericho. ⁴⁹They

camped along the Jordan, from Beth-jeshimoth to Abel-shittim.

⁵⁰ADONAI spoke to Moses along the Jordan in the plains of Moab across from Jericho saying, ⁵¹“Speak to *Bnei-Yisrael* and say to them: When you cross the Jordan into the land of Canaan, ⁵²You must drive out all the inhabitants of the land before you. You must destroy all their idols and cast images, and demolish their high places. ⁵³You will take possession of the land, so you will settle in it, because I have given it to you to possess.

⁵⁴“You are to divide the land by lot according to your families. To the large, make their inheritance larger, and to the small, make their inheritance smaller. Whatever comes out of the lot will be theirs. You are to distribute the inheritance according to your ancestral tribes.

⁵⁵“But if you do not drive out the inhabitants of the land from before you, whoever you allow to remain will become to you barbs in your eyes and thorns in your sides. They will give you trouble in the land in which you will be living. ⁵⁶Then what I had intended to do to them, I will do to you.”

34

Borders of Israel

¹ADONAI spoke to Moses saying, ²“Command *Bnei-Yisrael* and say to them: When you enter the land of Canaan, these are the boundaries of the land being allotted to you as an inheritance. ³Your southern side will run from the wilderness of Zin along the border of Edom to the southern end of the Dead Sea on the east. ⁴Your border will cross south of the Scorpion Pass and continue to Zin and south of Kadesh-barnea, then go on to Hazar-addar and on to Azmon. ⁵Then the border will turn from Azmon to the Wadi of Egypt and end at the sea.

⁶“Your western boundary will be the coast of the Great Sea. This will be your western border.

⁷“Your northern boundary will be by running a line from the Great Sea to Mount Hor,

⁸then from Mount Hor to Levo-Hamath^a, then the boundary will go to Zedad. ⁹The border will continue on to Ziphron, ending at Hazar-Enan. This will be your northern border.

¹⁰“For your eastern border, run a line from Hazar-Enan to Shepham. ¹¹From Shepham, the boundary will descend to Riblah on the east side of Ain, continuing along the eastern slopes of Kinneret^b. ¹²From there the border will go down along the Jordan, ending at the Dead Sea. This will be your territory with its surrounding borders.”

¹³Moses commanded *Bnei-Yisrael*, saying, “This is the land which *ADONAI* has commanded that you are to assign by lot to the nine and a half tribes. ¹⁴For the tribe of the sons of Reuben by their ancestral houses, the tribe of the sons of Gad by their ancestral houses, and the half-tribe of Manasseh have already received their inheritance. ¹⁵These two and a half tribes have received their inheritance on the east side of the Jordan at Jericho, toward the sunrise.”

¹⁶*ADONAI* spoke to Moses saying, ¹⁷“These are the names of the men who will allot the land to you: Eleazar the *kohen* and Joshua son of Nun. ¹⁸Also you are to select one prince from each tribe to allot the land. ¹⁹These are their names: from the tribe of Judah, Caleb son of Jephunneh. ²⁰From the tribe of the sons of Simeon, Shemuel son of Ammihud. ²¹From the tribe of Benjamin, Elidad son of Chislon. ²²From the tribe of the sons of Dan, the prince is Bukki son of Jogli. ²³From the sons of Joseph, from the tribe of the sons of Manasseh, the prince is to be Hanniel son of Ephod. ²⁴The prince from the tribe of the sons of Ephraim is to be Kemuel son of Shiptan.

²⁵“The prince from the tribe of the sons of Zebulun is Elizaphan son of Parnach. ²⁶The prince from the tribe of the sons of Issachar is Paltiel son of Azzan. ²⁷The prince from the tribe of the sons of Asher is Ahihud son of Shelomi. ²⁸The prince from the tribe of the sons of Naphtali is Pedahel son of Ammihud.” ²⁹These were those *ADONAI* commanded to apportion to *Bnei-Yisrael* the land of Canaan.

^a 34:7. Or, entrance of Hamat.

^b 34:11. Kinneret = Sea of Galilee.

35

Cities for the Levites

¹*ADONAI* spoke to Moses in the plains of Moab by the Jordan at Jericho saying, ²“Command *Bnei-Yisrael* to give to the Levites from the inheritance of their possessions cities in which to live. They are also to give the Levites pasturelands around the cities. ³Thus they will have cities to live in and pastures for their cattle, flocks and all their livestock. ⁴The pastures you give the Levites will extend out from the walls around the cities for 1,000 cubits. ⁵You are to measure outside the cities 2,000 cubits on the east side, 2,000 cubits on the south side, on the west side 2,000 cubits, and on the north side 2,000 cubits. These are to be pasturelands for the cities.

⁶“Six of the cities you give the Levites are to be cities of refuge, to which anyone who kills anyone may flee. Besides these, you are to give the Levites 42 more cities. ⁷In all, you are to give the Levites 48 cities with their pastures. ⁸The cities that you are to give to the Levites from the possession of *Bnei-Yisrael* should be proportionate to the inheritance of each tribe—give many from the one who has many and few from the one who has few.”

⁹*ADONAI* spoke to Moses saying, ¹⁰“Speak to *Bnei-Yisrael* saying: When you cross the Jordan into the land of Canaan, ¹¹You are to select cities which will be cities of refuge, to which one might flee if he has killed someone by accident. ¹²They are to be cities for refuge from the avenger, so the manslayer may not die before standing trial before the assembly. ¹³The six cities you designate are to be your cities of refuge. ¹⁴Designate three cities on this side of the Jordan and three in the land of Canaan as cities of refuge.

¹⁵“These six cities of refuge are to be for *Bnei-Yisrael* as well as for the outsider and the visitor in their midst, for anyone killing a person by accident. ¹⁶Now if the manslayer strikes someone with an iron object so that he dies, he is a murderer and the murderer must die. ¹⁷If anyone has a stone in his hand that could

be deadly and strikes anyone with it so that he dies, he is a murderer and the murderer must die.¹⁸ Or if someone has a wooden object that could kill and strikes anyone so that he dies, he is a murderer and the murderer must be put to death.¹⁹ The blood avenger himself may put the murderer to death. When he finds him, he is to kill him.

²⁰“If anyone pushes someone maliciously, or throws anything at him with deadly intent, ²¹or with hostility hits him with his fist so that he dies, the one hitting him is a murderer. The blood avenger may put the murderer to death when he finds him. ²²But if he pushes him suddenly or throws an object at him with no intent, ²³or without seeing him should drop a stone on him resulting in his death, but he was not his enemy and intended him no harm, ²⁴the assembly must judge between the manslayer and the avenger of blood according to these regulations. ²⁵The assembly must protect the manslayer from the avenger of blood. The assembly should send him back to the city of refuge to which he had fled and he is to remain there until the death of the *kohen gadol* who was anointed with the holy oil.

²⁶“But if the manslayer should go outside the city limit of his city of refuge to which he had fled, ²⁷and should the blood avenger find him outside the city limits of the refuge city, the blood avenger may put him to death without being guilty of his blood. ²⁸The manslayer must stay within the limits of his city of refuge until the *kohen gadol* dies, and after the death of the *kohen gadol*, the manslayer may return to his property.

²⁹“These are to be statutes of justice for your generations in all your dwelling places. ³⁰Everyone killing anyone shall be put to death as a murderer only on the testimony of more than one witness. No one is to be put to death on the testimony of only one witness.

³¹“You are not to accept ransom for the life of a murderer. He deserves to die and he is to die. ³²Do not receive a ransom for one who has fled to his city of refuge, allowing him to return to his land before the *kohen gadol*’s death. ³³You are not to pollute the land in which you are. Blood pollutes the land,

and no atonement can be made for land polluted by bloodshed except by the blood of the one who sheds it. ³⁴You are not to defile the land where you live, where I dwell, for I dwell among *Bnei-Yisrael*.”

36

Further Ruling About Daughters’ Inheritance

¹The heads of the ancestral family of the children of Gilead son of Machir son of Manasseh, from the sons of Joseph, came and spoke before Moses and before the princes of the chiefs of the fathers of *Bnei-Yisrael*. ²They said, “My lord, *ADONAI* commanded to give the land by lot as an inheritance to *Bnei-Yisrael*. My lord was also commanded by *ADONAI* to give the inheritance of our brother Zelophehad to his daughters.

³“If they become wives of men from other tribes of Israel, their inheritance will be taken from our ancestral inheritance and added to the inheritance of the tribe into which they marry. So it will be deducted from the allotment of our inheritance. ⁴When the Jubilee year comes, their inheritance will be added to the inheritance of the tribe into which they marry and deducted from the inheritance of our ancestral tribe.”

⁵Then Moses commanded *Bnei-Yisrael* at the mouth of *ADONAI*, “What the tribe of the descendants of Joseph is saying is correct.

⁶This is the word that *ADONAI* commands for the daughters of Zelophehad saying: They may become wives to whomever they please, as long as they marry within the family of the tribe of their father. ⁷So no inheritance may be passed from tribe to tribe among *Bnei-Yisrael*—each one of *Bnei-Yisrael* will each keep the inheritance of the tribe of his ancestors.

⁸Every daughter receiving an inheritance in one of the tribes of *Bnei-Yisrael* should marry within the family of her father’s tribe, so that *Bnei-Yisrael* will each possess the inheritance of his fathers. ⁹No inheritance may pass from tribe to another tribe, for each tribe of

Bnei-Yisrael is to keep its inheritance.”

¹⁰So Zelophehad’s daughters did just as ADONAI commanded Moses. ¹¹Zelophehad’s daughters—Mahlah, Tirzah, Hoglah, Milcah and Noah—married sons of their uncles.

¹²They married within the families of the

sons of Manasseh son of Joseph, and their inheritance remained within the tribe of their ancestral family.

¹³These are the *mitzvot* and judgments that ADONAI gave by Moses’ hand to *Bnei-Yisrael*, on the plains of Moab at Jericho along the Jordan.

Deuteronomy

Parashat D'varim

1

Devarim: The Words that Moses Spoke

¹These are the words that Moses spoke to all Israel across the Jordan—in the wilderness, in the Arabah opposite Suph, between Paran and Tophel, Laban, Hazeroth and Di-Zahab. ²It is eleven days' journey from Horeb by way of Mount Seir to Kadesh-barnea.

³Now Moses spoke to *Bnei-Yisrael*, according to all ADONAI had commanded him for them—in the fortieth year, in the eleventh month, on the first day of the month, ⁴after he had struck down Sihon king of the Amorites who lived in Heshbon, and Og king of the Bashan who lived in Ashtaroth and Edrei.

⁵Across the Jordan in the land of Moab, Moses began to explain this *Torah* saying, ⁶“ADONAI our God spoke to us at Horeb saying: ‘You have stayed long enough at this mountain. ⁷Turn, journey on, and enter the hill country of the Amorites and all their neighbors, in the Arabah, the hill country, the lowland, the Negev, and by the seashore—the land of the Canaanites and the Lebanon as far as the great river, the Euphrates. ⁸See, I have set the land before you. Enter and possess the land that ADONAI swore to your fathers—to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob—to give to them and to their descendants after them.’”^a

Bad Report and Poor Response

⁹“I spoke to you at that time saying: ‘I am not able to bear the burden of you by myself. ¹⁰ADONAI your God has multiplied you—and here you are today, like the stars of the heavens in number.

¹¹“May ADONAI, God of your fathers, increase you a thousand times as many as you are, and may He bless you just as He has promised you! ¹²How can I bear your load and

burden and bickering by myself? ¹³Choose for yourselves wise and discerning men, well known to your tribes, and I will appoint them as your heads.’

¹⁴“You answered me and said: ‘The thing you have said to do is good.’ ¹⁵So I took the heads of your tribes, men who were wise and well known, and appointed them as heads over you—leaders of thousands, leaders of hundreds, leaders of fifties, leaders of tens, and officials for your tribes.

¹⁶“I commanded your judges at that time saying: ‘Hear cases between your brothers, and judge fairly^b between a man and his brother or the outsider with him. ¹⁷You must not show partiality in judgment^c—you must hear the small and the great alike. Fear no man, for the judgment is God’s. The case that is too hard for you, you shall bring to me and I will hear it.’

¹⁸“I commanded you at that time everything you should do.

¹⁹“Then we journeyed from Horeb and went through all that great and terrible wilderness that you saw on the way to the hill country of the Amorites, as ADONAI our God commanded us. Then we came to Kadesh-barnea. ²⁰I said to you: ‘You have come to the hill country of the Amorites, which ADONAI our God is giving to us. ²¹See, ADONAI your God has set the land before you—go up, take possession, as ADONAI God of your fathers has promised you. Do not be afraid or discouraged.’

²²“Then all of you came near to me and said: ‘Let’s send men ahead of us to explore the land for us and bring us back word about the way we should go up and the cities we will enter.’

²³“The idea seemed good to me, so I took twelve men from among you—one man for each tribe. ²⁴They turned and went up into the hill country, and they came to the Wadi Eshcol and spied it out. ²⁵They took in their hands some of the fruit of the land and brought it down to us. They also brought back word to

^b 1:16. Heb. *tzedek*, or with righteousness.

^c 1:17. Cf. Jacob 2:1, 9.

^a 1:8. Cf. Heb. 6:13-14.

us and said, ‘Good is the land that ADONAI our God is giving to us.’

²⁶“Yet you would not go up, but rebelled against the command of ADONAI your God. ²⁷In your tents you grumbled and said: ‘Because ADONAI hates us, He has brought us out from the land of Egypt to hand us over to the Amorites, to destroy us!’ ²⁸Where are we going? Our brothers have discouraged our hearts saying, ‘The people are greater and taller than we are! The cities are great and fortified up to the heavens! Besides, we have even seen the children of Anakim there!’”

²⁹“Then I said to you, ‘Don’t tremble or be afraid of them. ³⁰ADONAI your God, who goes before you, He Himself will fight for you—just as He did for you in Egypt before your own eyes, ³¹and in the wilderness, where you saw how ADONAI your God carried you as a man carries his son, everywhere you went until you came to this place.’ ³²Yet for all this you did not trust in ADONAI your God— ³³the One who goes before you on the way to scout out a place for you to camp and to show you the way you should go, in fire by night and in the cloud by day.

³⁴“When ADONAI heard the tone^d of your words, He was angry and swore an oath saying, ³⁵‘Not one of these men of this evil generation will see the good land that I swore to give your fathers— ³⁶except Caleb the son of Jephunneh. He will see it—yet to him and his children I will give the land that he has walked on, because he has followed ADONAI wholeheartedly.’

³⁷“ADONAI was even angry with me on your account, saying, ‘You will not enter there, either. ³⁸Joshua son of Nun, who stands before you, will enter there—encourage him, for he will enable Israel to inherit it.

³⁹“Moreover, your little ones—whom you said would become plunder, and your children who today have no knowledge of good or evil—they will enter there. To them I will give it and they will possess it. ⁴⁰But as for you, turn around and journey into the wilderness by way of the Sea of Reeds^e.’

⁴¹“Then you answered and said to me, ‘We have sinned against ADONAI. We will go up and fight, just as ADONAI our God commanded us.’ So each of you strapped on his weapons of war, figuring it was easy to go up to the hill country.

⁴²“But ADONAI said to me, ‘Tell them, “Do not go up and fight—for I am not with you, and you will be defeated by your enemies.”’

⁴³“So I told you, but you would not listen—you rebelled against the command of ADONAI and presumptuously went up into the hill country. ⁴⁴The Amorites who lived in that hill country came out against you, and they chased you as bees do and scattered you from Seir to Hormah. ⁴⁵Then you returned and wept before ADONAI, but ADONAI did not listen to your voice or pay attention to you.

⁴⁶“So you stayed in Kadesh many days—like the days you had spent before.

2

Moses Recalls Wilderness Journey

¹“Then we turned and journeyed into the wilderness by the way to the Sea of Reeds, just as ADONAI told me. We went around the hill country of Seir for many days.

²“ADONAI spoke to me saying, ³You have gone around this hill country long enough—turn to the north. ⁴Command the people saying, “You are about to cross into the territory of your relatives, the sons of Esau, who dwell in Seir. They will be afraid of you; so be very careful. ⁵Do not provoke them, for I will not give you any of their land—not even a footprint—because I have given the hill country of Seir to Esau as a possession. ⁶You are to buy food from them for money so that you may eat, and you are also to buy water from them for money so that you may drink. ⁷For ADONAI your God has blessed you in all the work of your hand—He has known your wanderings through this great wilderness. These 40 years ADONAI your God has been with you—you have lacked nothing.”

⁸“So we went on past our relatives the

^d 1:34. Heb. kol, or voice of.

^e 1:40. Heb. Yam Suph.

sons of Esau who dwell in Seir, away from the way of the Arabah from Elath and Eziongeber. We turned and passed by the way of the wilderness of Moab.

⁹“ADONAI said to me, ‘Do not harass Moab or engage them in battle. For I will not give you any of his land for a possession, because I have given Ar to the children of Lot for a possession. ¹⁰(The Emim used to live there—a great and numerous people, as tall as the Anakim. ¹¹These people also are considered Rephaim, like the Anakim; but the Moabites call them Emim. ¹²Now the Horites used to live in Seir, but the sons of Esau drove them out and destroyed them from before themselves and settled in their place—just as Israel did to the land of its possession that ADONAI gave to them.) ¹³Now rise up, and cross over the Wadi Zered.’ So we went over the Wadi Zered.

¹⁴“The time that we traveled from Kadeshbamea until we crossed over the Wadi Zered was 38 years—until all the generation of the men of war from within the camp came to an end, as ADONAI had sworn to them. ¹⁵Indeed, the hand of ADONAI was against them, to destroy them from within the camp until they came to their end.^a

¹⁶“Now when all the men of war had finished dying from among the people, ¹⁷ADONAI spoke to me saying, ¹⁸‘Today you are about to cross the border of Moab at Ar. ¹⁹When you come opposite the sons of Ammon, do not harass or provoke them—for I will not give you any of the land of the sons of Ammon for a possession, because I have given it to the sons of Lot for a possession. ²⁰(That also is considered a land of Rephaim. Rephaim used to live there, but the Ammonites call them Zamzumim—²¹a great and numerous people, as tall as the Anakim. But ADONAI destroyed them from before them, and the Ammonites dispossessed them and settled in their place. ²²It was just as ADONAI did for the sons of Esau, who dwell in Seir, when He destroyed the Horites before them. They drove them out and settled in their place even to this day. ²³As for the Avvim who lived in villages as far as Gaza, the Caphtorim who

came from Crete destroyed them and settled in their place.)

Defeat of Sihon and Og

²⁴“Rise up, journey on, and cross over the Wadi Arnon. See, I have handed over Sihon the Amorite, king of Heshbon, and his land—begin to possess it! Engage him in battle! ²⁵This very day I will begin to put the dread and fear of you upon the peoples everywhere under heaven. When they hear the report about you, they will tremble and twist in anguish because of you.’

²⁶“So I sent messengers from the wilderness of Kedemoth to Sihon king of Heshbon with words of shalom saying, ²⁷‘Let me pass through your land—I will go only by way of the road. I will not turn to the right or to the left. ²⁸You will sell me food for money so that I may eat and give me water for money so that I may drink. Just let me pass through on foot—²⁹as the sons of Esau dwelling in Seir and the Moabites in Ar did for me—until I cross over the Jordan into the land that ADONAI our God is giving to us.’ ³⁰But Sihon king of Heshbon would not let us pass by him, because ADONAI your God stiffened his spirit and hardened his heart, in order to hand him over to you this very day.^b

³¹“ADONAI said to me, ‘See, I have begun to give Sihon and his land over to you—begin to take possession in order to take hold of his land.’

³²“Then Sihon came out against us—he and all his people—to battle at Jahaz. ³³ADONAI our God gave him over to us, and we struck him down along with his sons and all his people. ³⁴We captured all his cities at that time, and utterly put under a ban of judgment every city—men, women and children. We left no survivor. ³⁵We took only the livestock as plunder for ourselves, as the spoils of the cities we captured. ³⁶From Aroer which is on the edge of the Wadi Arnon and the city by the wadi, all the way up to the Gilead, there was not a town too high for us. ADONAI our God gave everything over to us. ³⁷Only you did not come near the land of the sons of Ammon—

^a 2:15. cf. Judah 5.

^b 2:30. cf. Rom. 9:18.

along the Wadi Jabbok and the cities of the hill country and wherever ADONAI our God had commanded.

3

¹“Next we turned and went up the way to the Bashan. King Og of the Bashan came out against us—he and all his people—for battle at Edrei. ²But ADONAI said to me, ‘Do not fear him, for I have handed him over and all his people and his land. You will do to him as you did to Sihon king of the Amorites, who lived in Heshbon.’

³“So ADONAI our God also handed over King Og of the Bashan and all his people, and we struck him down until no survivor was left. ⁴We captured all his cities at that time—there was not a town that we did not take from them—sixty cities, the whole region of Argob, the kingdom of Og in the Bashan. ⁵All these were cities fortified with high walls, gates and bars, in addition to a great many unwallled towns. ⁶We utterly destroyed them, just as we did to Sihon king of Heshbon, utterly destroying every city—men, women and children. ⁷But all the livestock and the spoils of the cities we took as plunder for ourselves.

⁸“So at that time we took from the hand of the two kings of the Amorites the land across the Jordan, from the Wadi Arnon to Mount Hermon. ⁹(Sidonians call Hermon Sirion, and the Amorites call it Senir.) ¹⁰We took all the cities of the plain and all the Gilead and all the Bashan, as far as Salcah and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in the Bashan. ¹¹(For only King Og of the Bashan survived from the remnant of the Rephaim. In fact, his bed was made of iron—is it not in Rabbah of the Ammonites? Nine cubits was its length and four cubits its width, according to the cubit of a man.)

Possession East of Jordan

¹²“This land we took in possession at that time—from Aroer by the Wadi Arnon and half the hill country of the Gilead and its cities—I gave to the Reubenites and Gadites. ¹³The

rest of the Gilead and all of the Bashan, the kingdom of Og, I gave to the half-tribe of Manasseh—all the region of the Argob. (All the Bashan is called the land of Rephaim. ¹⁴Jair son of Manasseh took all the region of Argob, as far as the border of the Geshurites and the Maachathites. He called them—the Bashan—after his own name, Havvoth-jair’s Villages, as it is the case to this day.)

¹⁵“To Machir I gave the Gilead. ¹⁶To the Reubenite and Gadites I gave from the Gilead as far as the Wadi Arnon—the middle of the wadi as the border—and as far as Jabbok, the wadi that is the border of the sons of Ammon, ¹⁷and the Arabah, with the Jordan as the border from Kinneret as far as the sea of the Arabah, the Salt Sea, under the slopes of Pisgah eastward.

¹⁸“I commanded you at that time, saying, ‘ADONAI your God has given you this land to possess it. Ready for battle, you will cross over ahead of your brothers *Bnei-Yisrael*—all the men of valor. ¹⁹Only your wives and your little ones and your livestock (I know that you have much livestock) may stay in your cities that I have given you, ²⁰until ADONAI gives rest to your brothers as He has for you, and they also possess the land that ADONAI your God is giving them across the Jordan. Then you may return, each man to his possession that I have given you.’

²¹“I commanded Joshua at that time saying, ‘Your eyes have seen all that ADONAI your God has done to these two kings. ADONAI will do the same to all the kingdoms you are about to cross into. ²²You must not fear them, for it is ADONAI your God who fights for you.’

Parashat Va’etchanan

Moses Pleads to Enter

²³“I pleaded with ADONAI at that time, saying, ²⁴‘O Lord ADONAI, You have begun to show Your servant Your greatness and Your strong hand—for what god is there in heaven or on earth who can do deeds and mighty acts like Yours?’ ²⁵‘Please! Let me cross over and see the good land across the Jordan—that good hill country and the Lebanon.’

²⁶“But ADONAI was angry with me because of you, so He would not listen to me. ‘Enough!’ ADONAI said to me, ‘Do not speak to Me anymore about this matter. ²⁷Go up to the top of Pisgah, look around to the west and the north and the south and the east, and see with your eyes—for you will not cross over this Jordan. ²⁸But commission Joshua, and encourage and strengthen him, for he will cross over before this people, and he will enable them to inherit the land that you will see.’ ²⁹So we stayed in the valley opposite Beth-peor.

4

Bnei-Yisrael Must Listen and Obey

¹“Now, O Israel, listen to the statutes and ordinances that I am teaching you to do, so that you may live and go in and possess the land that ADONAI the God of your fathers is giving you. ²You must not add to the word that I am commanding you or take away from it—in order to keep the mitzvot of ADONAI your God that I am commanding you. ³Your eyes have seen what ADONAI did at Baal Peor, for ADONAI your God has destroyed from among you everyone who followed Baal Peor. ⁴But you who held tight to ADONAI your God are alive today—all of you.

⁵“See, just as ADONAI my God commanded me, I have taught you statutes and ordinances to do in the land that you are about to enter to possess. ⁶You must keep and do them, for it is your wisdom and understanding in the eyes of the peoples, who will hear all these statutes and say, ‘Surely this great nation is a wise and understanding people.’ ⁷For what great nation is there that has gods so near to them, as ADONAI our God is whenever we call on Him? ⁸What great nation is there that has statutes and ordinances that are righteous—like all of this Torah that I am setting before you today?

⁹“Only be watchful and watch over your soul closely, so you do not forget the things your eyes have seen and they slip from your heart all the days of your life. You are to make them known to your children and your

children’s children. ¹⁰The day that you stood before ADONAI your God in Horeb, ADONAI said to me, ‘Gather the people to Me and I will make them hear My words, so that they learn to fear Me all the days that they live on the earth, and so that they teach their children.’

Words from the Flery Mountain

¹¹“You came near and stood at the bottom of the mountain while the mountain was blazing with fire up to the heart of the heavens—darkness, cloud, and fog. ¹²ADONAI spoke to you from the midst of the fire. The sound of words you heard, but a form you did not see—only a voice. ¹³He declared to you His covenant, which He commanded you to do—the Ten Words—and He wrote them on two tablets of stone. ¹⁴ADONAI commanded me at that time to teach you statutes and ordinances, so that you might do them in the land you are crossing over to possess.

¹⁵“So be very watchful over your souls since you saw no form on the day that ADONAI spoke to you in Horeb out of the midst of the fire, ¹⁶so that you do not act corruptly and make for yourselves a graven image in the likeness of any figure—the form of a male or female, ¹⁷the form of any animal that is on the earth, the form of any winged bird that flies in the sky, ¹⁸the form of anything that creeps on the ground, the form of any fish that is in the water under the earth— ¹⁹and so that you do not lift up your eyes toward the heavens and see the sun and the moon and the stars—all the heavenly host—and are drawn away and bow down and worship them. ADONAI your God has allotted them to all the peoples under all the heavens. ²⁰But you, ADONAI has taken, and He brought you out of the Iron furnace, out of Egypt to be a people for His own inheritance, as you are this day.

²¹“Furthermore ADONAI was angry with me because of your words, and He swore that I would not cross over the Jordan or enter the good land that ADONAI your God is giving you for an inheritance. ²²For I must die in this

^a 4:12. cf. John 5:37.

^b 4:13. cf. Rom. 9:4.

land; I am not crossing over the Jordan. But you will cross over and take possession of that good land. ²³Watch yourselves, so that you do not forget the covenant of ADONAI your God, which He cut with you, and make for yourselves a graven image in the form of anything that ADONAI your God has forbidden you. ²⁴For ADONAI your God is a consuming fire^c—a jealous God.

²⁵“When you father children and children’s children and have been in the land a long time, and you act corruptly and make a graven image in the form of anything and do evil in the sight of ADONAI your God, provoking Him to anger, ²⁶I call heaven and earth to witness against you today that you will certainly be carried off quickly from the land you are crossing over the Jordan to possess. You will not prolong your days on it, for you will certainly be destroyed. ²⁷ADONAI will scatter you among the peoples, and you will be left few in number among the nations where ADONAI will drive you. ²⁸There you will serve man-made gods of wood and stone, which do not see or hear or eat or smell. ²⁹But from there you will seek ADONAI your God and you will find Him, when you seek Him with all your heart and with all your soul.

³⁰“When you are in distress and all these things have come on you, in the latter days you will return to ADONAI your God and listen to His voice. ³¹For ADONAI your God is a merciful God. He will not abandon you or destroy you, or forget the covenant with your fathers that He swore to them.

³²“Indeed, ask now about the former days that were before you, from the day that God created man on the earth, and ask from one end of the sky to the other. Has there ever been such a great thing as this, or has anything like it been heard? ³³Has a people ever heard the voice of God speaking from the midst of the fire, as you have heard—and lived? ³⁴Or has any god ever tried to come to take for himself a nation from within a nation—by trials, by signs and wonders, and by war, and by a mighty hand and an outstretched arm, and by great terrors—like all that ADONAI your God did for you in Egypt before your eyes? ³⁵You were

shown, so that you might know that ADONAI is God—there is no other besides Him.^d ³⁶From the heavens He made you hear His voice to instruct you,^e and on earth He caused you to see His great fire—you heard His words from the midst of the fire. ³⁷Because He loved your fathers, He chose their descendants after them. Then He brought you out from Egypt with His presence, by His great power—³⁸to drive out from before you nations greater and mightier than you, to bring you in to give you their land for an inheritance, as it is this day.

³⁹“So you will know today and take to heart that ADONAI, He is God, in the heavens above and on the earth below—there is no other. ⁴⁰You must keep His statutes and His mitzvot, which I am commanding you today, so that it may go well with you and with your children after you, and so that you may prolong your days in the land that ADONAI your God is giving you for all time.”

⁴¹Then Moses set apart three cities beyond the Jordan, toward the east. ⁴²There the manslayer might flee, who kills his neighbor unintentionally and did not hate him previously. He may flee to one of these cities and live: ⁴³Bezer in the wilderness on the plateau for the Reubenites, Ramot in the Gilead for the Gadites, and Golan in the Bashan for the Manassites.

⁴⁴This is the Torah, which Moses set before Bnei-Yisrael. ⁴⁵These are the testimonies and the statutes and the ordinances, which Moses spoke to Bnei-Yisrael when they came out from Egypt—⁴⁶beyond the Jordan, in the valley opposite Beth-peor, in the land of Sihon king of the Amorites who lived at Heshbon, whom Moses and Bnei-Yisrael struck down when they came out from Egypt. ⁴⁷They took possession of his land and the land of Og king of the Bashan, the two kings of the Amorites who were beyond the Jordan toward the east—⁴⁸from Aroer, which is on the edge of the wadi Arnon, as far as Mount Sion (that is, Hermon), ⁴⁹and all the Arabah beyond the Jordan eastward, as far as the sea of the Arabah^f, under the slopes of Pisgah.

^d 4:35. cf. Mark 12:32.

^e 4:36. cf. Heb. 12:25.

^f 4:49. Or Dead Sea.

^c 4:24. cf. Heb. 12:29.

5

The Ten Words

¹Moses called to all Israel and said to them, “Hear, O Israel, the statutes and the ordinances that I am speaking in your hearing today learn them and make sure to do them.

²ADONAI our God cut a covenant with us in Horeb. ³Not with our fathers has ADONAI cut this covenant but with us—all of us alive here today. ⁴ADONAI spoke with you face to face on the mountain from the midst of the fire.

⁵(I was standing between ADONAI and you at that time, to tell you the word of ADONAI, because you were afraid because of the fire and did not go up the mountain.)

‘He said:

⁶‘I am ADONAI your God, who brought you out from the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage.

⁷‘You shall not have other gods beside Me.

⁸‘You must not make for yourself a graven image—no image of what is in the heavens above or on the earth beneath or in the water under the earth. ⁹You must not bow down to them or worship them. For I, ADONAI your God, am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers on the children and on the third and fourth generation of those who hate Me, ¹⁰but showing lovingkindness to a thousand generations of those who love Me and keep My *mitzvot*.

¹¹‘You must not take the Name of ADONAI your God in vain, for ADONAI will not leave unpunished anyone who takes His Name in vain.

¹²‘Observe *Yom Shabbat* to keep it holy, as ADONAI your God commanded you. ¹³Six days you are to labor and do all your work, ¹⁴but the seventh day is a *Shabbat* to ADONAI your God. In it you are not to do any work—not you or your son or your daughter, or your slave or your maid, or your ox, your donkey or any of your livestock or the outsider within your gates, so that your slave and your maid may rest as you do. ¹⁵You must remember that you were a slave in the land of Egypt,

and ADONAI your God brought you out from there with a mighty hand and an outstretched arm. Therefore ADONAI your God commanded you to keep *Yom Shabbat*.

¹⁶‘Honor your father and your mother just as ADONAI your God commanded you, so that your days may be long and it may go well with you in the land ADONAI your God is giving you.^a

¹⁷‘You must not murder.

‘You must not commit adultery.

‘You must not steal.

‘You must not bear false witness against your neighbor.^{b,c}

¹⁸‘You must not covet your neighbor’s wife, nor desire your neighbor’s house, his field, his manservant, his maidservant, his ox, his donkey, or anything that belongs to your neighbor.’

¹⁹‘These words ADONAI spoke to all your assembly on the mountain from the midst of the fire, the cloud and the fog, with a great voice. He added no more. He wrote them on two tablets of stone and gave them to me.

Live and Prolong Your Days

²⁰‘As soon as you heard the voice from the midst of the darkness, while the mountain was blazing with fire, you came near to me—all the heads of your tribes and your elders. ²¹Then you said, ‘ADONAI our God has just shown us His glory and His greatness, and we have heard His voice from the midst of the fire. This day we have seen that God speaks with man, and yet he keeps on living. ²²Now then, why should we die? For this great fire will consume us! If we hear the voice of ADONAI our God any more, then we will die. ²³For who is there of all flesh who has heard the voice of the living God speaking from the midst of the fire, as we have, and lived? ²⁴You go near and hear all that ADONAI our God says. Then you tell us all what ADONAI our God tells you, and we will hear it and do it.’

²⁵‘ADONAI heard the tone of your words when you spoke to me, and ADONAI said to me,

^a 5:16. cf. Eph. 6:3.

^b 5:17. Verse 17 is numbered as 17:20 in Christian translations.

^c 5:17c & d. cf. Matt. 5:21, 27.

‘I have heard the tone of the words that this people has spoken to you—they have done well in all they have spoken. ²⁶If only there were such a heart in them to fear Me and keep all My mitzvot always, so that it might go well with them and with their children forever! ²⁷Go say to them, “Return to your tents.” ²⁸But as for you, stand here by Me, and I will tell you the whole commandment—both the statutes and the ordinances that you are to teach them. And they will do them in the land I am giving them to possess.’

²⁹“So you must take care to do as ADONAI your God has commanded you—do not turn aside to the right or to the left. ³⁰You are to walk in all the way that ADONAI your God has commanded you, so that you may live and it may be well with you and you may prolong your days in the land that you will possess.

6

¹“Now this is the commandment, the statutes and ordinances that ADONAI your God commanded to teach you to do in the land you are crossing over to possess—²so that you might fear ADONAI your God, to keep all His statutes and mitzvot that I am commanding you and your son and your son’s son all the days of your life, and so that you may prolong your days. ³Hear, therefore, O Israel, and take care to do this, so that it may go well with you and you may increase mightily, as ADONAI the God of your fathers has promised you, in a land flowing with milk and honey.

Shema Israel, ADONAI Eloheinu, ADONAI Echad

⁴“Hear O Israel, the LORD our God, the LORD is one^d. ⁵And you shall love ADONAI your God with all your heart and with all your soul and with all your strength.^e ⁶These words, which I am commanding you today, are to be on your heart. ⁷You are to teach them diligently to

^d 6:4. Heb. *Shema Israel, ADONAI Eloheinu, ADONAI echad*; or *Hear O Israel, the Lord is our God, the Lord alone*; cf. Mark 12:29; John 10:30; Eph. 4:6.

^e 6:5. Or *might*; cf. Matt. 22:37-39.

your children, and speak of them when you sit in your house, when you walk by the way, when you lie down and when you rise up. ⁸Bind them as a sign on your hand, they are to be as frontlets^f between your eyes, ⁹and write them on the doorposts of your house and on your gates.

When You Prosper, Do Not Forget

¹⁰“Now when ADONAI your God brings you into the land that He swore to your fathers—to Abraham, Isaac and Jacob—to give you great and good cities that you did not build, ¹¹and houses full of all good things that you did not fill, and cisterns dug that you did not dig, vineyards and olive trees that you did not plant, and you eat and are full, ¹²then watch yourself so that you do not forget ADONAI, who brought you out from the land of Egypt, from the house of slavery. ¹³You must fear ADONAI your God and serve Him,^g and swear by His Name. ¹⁴You must not go after other gods, the gods of the peoples around you; ¹⁵for ADONAI your God in the midst of you is a jealous God. Otherwise the anger of ADONAI your God will be kindled against you, and He will wipe you from the face of the earth.

¹⁶“You are not to test ADONAI your God, as you tested Him at Massah.^h ¹⁷Diligently keep the mitzvot of ADONAI your God, and His testimonies and His statutes that He has commanded you. ¹⁸You are to do what is right and good in the sight of ADONAI, so that it may go well with you and you may go in and possess the good land that ADONAI swore to your fathers—¹⁹to drive out all your enemies from before you, as ADONAI has spoken. . .

When Your Son Asks

²⁰“When your son asks you in time to come, saying ‘What are the testimonies and the statutes and the ordinances that ADONAI our God commanded you?’ ²¹then you are to tell your son, ‘We were slaves to Pharaoh in

^f 6:8. Heb. *totafot*, later *tefillin*; Grk. *phylacteries*; cf. Matt. 23:5.

^g 6:13. cf. Deut. 13:4; Matt. 4:10; Luke 4:8.

^h 6:16. cf. Ex. 17:7; Matt. 4:7; Luke 4:12.

Egypt, and ADONAI brought us out from Egypt with a mighty hand. ²²Before our eyes ADONAI showed signs and wonders, great and terrible—on Egypt, on Pharaoh, and on all his house. ²³Then He brought us out from there so that He might bring us in, to give us the land that He swore to our fathers. ²⁴ADONAI commanded us to do all these statutes, to fear ADONAI our God—for our good always, to keep us alive, as is the case this day. ²⁵It will be righteousness^a to us, if we take care to do all this commandment before ADONAI our God, just as He has commanded us.⁷

7

No Mixing With Idolaters

¹“When ADONAI your God brings you into the land you are entering to possess and drives out many nations before you—the Hittite and the Girgashite and the Amorite, the Canaanite and the Perizzite, the Hivite and the Jebusite, seven nations more numerous and mightier than you—²and ADONAI your God gives them over to you and you strike them down, then you are to utterly destroy them. You are to make no covenant with them and show no mercy to them. ³You are not to intermarry with them—you are not to give your daughter to his son, or take his daughter for your son. ⁴For he will turn your son away from following Me to serve other gods. Then the anger of ADONAI will be kindled against you, and He will swiftly destroy you. ⁵Instead, you are to deal with them like this: tear down their altars, smash their pillars, cut down their Asherah poles, and burn their carved images with fire. ⁶For you are a holy people to ADONAI your God—from all the peoples on the face of the earth, ADONAI your God has chosen you to be His treasured people.^b

⁷“It is not because you are more numerous than all the peoples that ADONAI set His love on you and chose you—for you are the least of all peoples. ⁸Rather, because of His love

for you and His keeping the oath He swore to your fathers, ADONAI brought you out with a mighty hand and redeemed you from the house of slavery, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt.

⁹“Know therefore that ADONAI your God, He is God—the faithful God who keeps covenant kindness for a thousand generations with those who love Him and keep His mitzvot,^c ¹⁰but repays those who hate Him to their face, to annihilate them. He will not hesitate with him who hates Him; He will repay him to his face. ¹¹Therefore you are to keep the commandment—both the statutes and the ordinances—that I am commanding you today, to do them.

Parashat Ekev

ADONAI Desires to Bless

¹²“Then it will happen, as a result of your listening to these ordinances, when you keep and do them, that ADONAI your God will keep with you the covenant kindness that He swore to your fathers. ¹³He will love you, bless you and multiply you. He will also bless the fruit of your womb and the produce of your soil, your grain and your new wine and your oil, the increase of your herds and the young of your flock, in the land that He swore to your fathers to give you. ¹⁴From all peoples, you will be blessed—there will not be male or female barren among you or your livestock. ¹⁵ADONAI will remove all sickness from you, and He will not inflict on you any of the terrible diseases of Egypt that you knew, but will inflict them on all who hate you.

¹⁶“You will devour all the peoples ADONAI your God gives over to you. Your eye is not to pity them. You are not to serve their gods, for that would be a snare to you. ¹⁷Suppose you say in your heart, ‘These nations are more numerous than I—how can I drive them out?’

¹⁸You are not to be afraid of them. You are to be sure to remember what ADONAI your God did to Pharaoh and to all Egypt: ¹⁹the great trials that your eyes saw, the signs and wonders,

^a 6:25. Heb. *tzedakah*; cf. Rom. 9:31-10:3.

^b 7:6. Heb. *am gulliah*; cf. Titus 2:14.

^c 7:9. cf. 1Cor. 1:9.

and the mighty hand and outstretched arm^d by which ADONAI your God brought you out. So will ADONAI your God do to all the peoples you fear.

²⁰“Moreover, ADONAI your God will send the hornet against them, until the survivors and those in hiding perish before you. ²¹You should not be terrified of them, since ADONAI your God is in your midst—a great and awesome God. ²²ADONAI your God will drive away those nations before you little by little—you will not be able to put an end to them all at once, or else the beasts of the field will multiply on you. ²³But ADONAI your God will give them over to you, and He will throw them into great confusion until they are destroyed. ²⁴He will hand over their kings to you, and you will blot out their name from under the heavens. No man will stand up to you, until you have destroyed them all.

²⁵“The carved images of their gods you are to burn with fire. You are not to covet the silver or gold on them or take it for yourself—or you could be snared by it, for it is an abomination to ADONAI your God. ²⁶You are not to bring an abomination into your house—for you, like it, will be a banned thing. You must utterly detest and utterly abhor it, for it is set apart for destruction.

8

Not By Bread Alone

¹“You are to take care to do the whole *mitzvah* that I am commanding you today, so that you may live and multiply and go in and possess the land that ADONAI swore to your fathers. ²You are to remember all the way that ADONAI your God has led you these 40 years in the wilderness—in order to humble you, to test you, to know what was in your heart, whether you would keep His *mitzvot* or not. ³He afflicted you and let you hunger, then He fed you *manna*—which neither you nor your fathers had known—in order to make you understand that man does not live by bread

^c 7:19. cf. Matt. 4:4; Luke 1:51.

alone but by every word that comes from the mouth of ADONAI. ⁴Neither did your clothing wear out on you, nor did your foot swell these 40 years. ⁵Now you know in your heart that as a man disciplines his son, so ADONAI your God disciplines you. ⁶So you are to keep the *mitzvot* of ADONAI your God—to walk in His ways and to fear Him. ⁷For ADONAI your God is bringing you into a good land—a land of wadis with water, of springs and fountains flowing out in the valleys and hills, ⁸a land of wheat and barley, vines, figs and pomegranates, a land of olive oil and honey, ⁹a land where you will eat bread with no poverty, where you will lack nothing, a land whose stones are iron, and out of whose hills you can dig copper. ¹⁰So you will eat and be full, and you will bless ADONAI your God for the good land He has given you.

¹¹“Take care that you do not forget ADONAI your God by not keeping His *mitzvot*, ordinances and statutes that I am commanding you today. ¹²Otherwise, when you have eaten and are full and have built good houses and lived in them, ¹³and when your herds and flocks multiply, and silver and gold multiplies for you and all that is yours multiplies, ¹⁴then your heart will be haughty and you will forget ADONAI your God. He brought you out from the land of Egypt, from the house of slavery. ¹⁵He led you through the great and terrible wilderness—fiery serpents and scorpions, and thirsty ground where there was no water. He brought forth water for you from the flinty rock. ¹⁶He fed you in the wilderness with *manna* that your fathers did not know, in order to afflict you and test you, to do you good in the end. ¹⁷You may say in your heart, ‘My power and the might of my hand has made me this wealth.’ ¹⁸Rather you are to remember ADONAI your God, for it is He who gives you power to make wealth, in order to establish His covenant that He swore to your fathers—as it is this day.

¹⁹“Now if you do forget ADONAI your God, and go after other gods and serve them and worship them, I solemnly warn you today that you will certainly perish. ²⁰Like the nations ADONAI makes perish before you, so you will

perish, since you would not listen to the voice of ADONAI your God.

9

Who Brings Down Giants?

¹“Hear, O Israel! You are about to cross over the Jordan today, to go in to dispossess nations greater and mightier than yourself—cities great and fortified up to the heavens. ²The people are great and tall, sons of the Anakim. You know them, and you yourselves have heard, “Who can stand before the sons of Anak?” ³But you will know today that ADONAI your God is the One who is crossing over before you as a devouring fire. He will destroy them, and He will bring them down before you, so that you may drive them out and make them perish quickly, as ADONAI has promised you.

⁴“After ADONAI your God has driven them out from before you, do not say in your heart, ‘It is because of my righteousness that ADONAI has brought me in to possess this land.’ It is because of the wickedness of these nations that ADONAI is driving them out from before you. ⁵It is not by your righteousness or the uprightness of your heart that you are going in to possess their land. Rather, because of the wickedness of these nations, ADONAI your God is driving them out from before you, and in order to keep the word ADONAI swore to your fathers—to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob. ⁶So you should understand that it is not because of your righteousness that ADONAI your God is giving you this good land to possess—for you are a stiff-necked people.

What Happened to the Tablets?

⁷“Remember, never forget, how you provoked ADONAI your God to wrath in the wilderness. From the day you left the land of Egypt until you came to this place, you have been rebellious against ADONAI. ⁸At Horeb you provoked ADONAI to wrath, and ADONAI was angry with you—enough to destroy

you. ⁹When I went up the mountain to receive the tablets of stone, the tablets of the covenant that ADONAI cut with you, I stayed on the mountain 40 days and 40 nights; I did not eat bread or drink water. ¹⁰ADONAI gave me the two tablets of stone written by the finger of God. Moreover, on them were all the words that ADONAI had spoken with you on the mountain from the midst of the fire, on the day of the assembly.

¹¹“Now at the end of 40 days and 40 nights, ADONAI gave me the two tablets of stone—the tablets of the covenant. ¹²ADONAI said to me, ‘Get up! Go quickly down from here, for your people whom you brought out from Egypt have acted corruptly. They have quickly turned from the way I commanded them; they have made a molten image for themselves.’ ¹³Furthermore ADONAI spoke to me saying, ‘I have seen this people, and it is indeed a stiff-necked people. ¹⁴Leave Me alone, so that I may destroy them and blot out their name from under the heavens. Then I will make you into a nation mightier and greater than they.’

¹⁵“So I turned and came down from the mountain while the mountain was burning with fire. Now the two tablets of the covenant were in my two hands. ¹⁶When I looked, you had indeed sinned against ADONAI your God—you had made yourselves a metal calf. So quickly you had turned aside from the way ADONAI had commanded you! ¹⁷So I took hold of the two tablets, threw them out of my two hands, and smashed them before your eyes.

¹⁸“Then I fell down before ADONAI like the first time, for 40 days and 40 nights. I did not eat bread or drink water—because of all your sin that you committed, doing evil in ADONAI’s sight, provoking Him to anger. ¹⁹For I was afraid of the fierce wrath and fury which ADONAI bore toward you—to destroy you. ^a But ADONAI listened to me that time also. ²⁰ADONAI was angry enough with Aaron to destroy him, so I prayed for Aaron also at the same time. ²¹I took your sin—the calf you had made—and burned it in the fire. I crushed it, grinding it up so well that it was as fine as dust, and I

^a 9:19. cf. Heb. 12:21.

threw its dust into the wadi flowing down from the mountain.

²²“Again at Taberah and Massah and Kibroth-hattaavah, you provoked ADONAI to wrath. ²³When ADONAI sent you from Kadesh-barnea, saying, ‘Go up and possess the land I have given you,’ then you rebelled against the commandment of ADONAI your God and didn’t believe Him or listen to His voice. ²⁴You have been rebellious against ADONAI from the day that I knew you.

²⁵“So I threw myself down before ADONAI those 40 days and 40 nights, because ADONAI had said He would destroy you. ²⁶I prayed to ADONAI and said, ‘O Lord, ADONAI, do not destroy Your people—Your inheritance that You have redeemed through Your greatness and brought out from Egypt with a mighty hand. ²⁷Remember Your servants, Abraham, Isaac and Jacob. Pay no attention to the stubbornness of this people or to their wickedness or their sin. ²⁸Otherwise the land from which You brought us out may say, ‘Because ADONAI was not able to bring them into the land that He spoke of to them, and because He hated them, He has brought them out to kill them in the wilderness.’ ²⁹Yet they are Your people—Your inheritance that You brought out by Your great power and Your outstretched arm.’

10

Two New Tablets

¹“At that time ADONAI said to me, ‘Carve for yourself two tablets of stone like the first ones and come up to Me on the mountain. Make yourself an ark of wood. ²I will write on the tablets the words that were on the first tablets that you smashed, and you are to put them in the ark.’

³“So I made an ark of acacia wood, cut two tablets of stone like the first ones, and went up the mountain with the two tablets in my hand. ⁴Like the first inscription, ADONAI wrote on the tablets the Ten Words He had spoken to you on the mountain from the midst of the fire on the day of the assembly, then gave

them to me. ⁵Then I turned and came down from the mountain and put the tablets in the ark I had made—and there they are, just as ADONAI commanded me.

⁶“(Bnei-Yisrael traveled from the wells of the sons of Jaakan to Moserah—there Aaron died and was buried, and his son Eleazar served as *kohen* in his place. ⁷From there they journeyed to Gudgod, and from Gudgod to Jotbah—a land of wadis flowing with water. ⁸At that time ADONAI set the tribe of Levi apart to carry the Ark of the Covenant of ADONAI, to stand before ADONAI to serve Him and to pronounce blessings in His Name—as is the case to this day. ⁹Therefore Levi has no portion or inheritance with his brothers—ADONAI is his inheritance, just as ADONAI your God had promised about him.)

¹⁰“I stayed on the mountain like the first time—40 days and 40 nights. ADONAI listened to me that time also and was not willing to destroy you. ¹¹ADONAI said to me, ‘Rise up, go, journey ahead of the people so that they may go in and possess the land that I swore to their fathers to give to them.’

¹²“So now, O Israel, what does ADONAI your God require of you, but to fear ADONAI your God, to walk in all His ways and love Him, and to serve ADONAI your God with all your heart and with all your soul, ¹³to keep the *mitzvot* of ADONAI and His statutes that I am commanding you today, for your own good? ¹⁴Behold, to ADONAI your God belong the heavens and the highest of heavens, the earth and all that is in it. ¹⁵Only on your fathers did ADONAI set His affection to love them, and He chose their descendants after them—you—from all the peoples, as is the case this day.

Circumcise Your Hearts

¹⁶“Circumcise the foreskin of your heart therefore, and do not be stiff-necked anymore. ¹⁷For ADONAI your God is God of gods and Lord of lords^b—the great, mighty and awesome God, who does not show partiality or take a bribe. ¹⁸He enacts justice for the orphan and widow, and loves the outsider,

^b 10:17. cf. 1Tim. 6:15.

giving him food and clothing. ¹⁹Therefore love the outsider, for you were outsiders in the land of Egypt. ²⁰ADONAI your God you will fear—Him will you serve. To Him will you cling, and by His Name will you swear. ²¹He is your praise and He is your God, who has done for you these great and awesome things that your eyes have seen. ²²Your fathers went down to Egypt with 70 persons, and now ADONAI your God has made you like the stars of the heavens in number.

11

Love and Obey with All Your Heart

¹“Therefore you are to love ADONAI your God and keep His charge, His statutes, His ordinances and His *mitzvot* at all times. ²And you should know this day that it was not your children who knew or saw the discipline of ADONAI your God—His greatness, His mighty hand and His outstretched arm; ³His signs and the deeds He did in the midst of Egypt to Pharaoh king of Egypt and to all his land; ⁴and what He did to the army of Egypt, to its horses and chariots when He made the waters of the Sea of Reeds flow over them as they chased after you, and how ADONAI has destroyed them to this day; ⁵what He did for you in the wilderness until you came to this place; ⁶and what He did to Dathan and Abiram sons of Eliab son of Reuben—how the earth opened its mouth and swallowed them up, along with their households and tents and every living thing that followed them, in the midst of all Israel— ⁷Rather, it is your own eyes that have seen every mighty deed that ADONAI has done.

⁸“Therefore you are to keep the whole *mitzvah* that I am commanding you today, so that you may be strong and go in and possess the land that you are crossing over to possess, ⁹and so that you may prolong your days on the land that ADONAI swore to give to your fathers and to their descendants—a land flowing with milk and honey.

¹⁰“For the land you are going in to possess

is not like the land of Egypt from which you came. There you planted your seed and watered it by foot, like a vegetable garden. ¹¹But the land you are crossing over to possess is a land of hills and valleys, drinking from the rain of the heavens it drinks in water. ¹²It is a land that ADONAI your God cares for—the eyes of ADONAI your God are always on it, from the beginning of the year up to the end of the year.

¹³“Now if you listen obediently to My *mitzvot* that I am commanding you today—to love ADONAI your God and to serve Him with all your heart and soul— ¹⁴then I will give rain for your land in its season—the early rain and the late rain^a—so that you may gather in your grain, new wine and olive oil. ¹⁵I will give grass in your field for your livestock, and you will eat and be satisfied. ¹⁶Watch yourselves, so your heart is not deceived, and you turn aside and serve other gods and worship them. ¹⁷Then the anger of ADONAI will be kindled against you, so He will shut up the sky so that there will be no rain and the soil will not yield its produce. Then you will perish quickly from the good land ADONAI is giving you.

¹⁸“Therefore you are to set these words of Mine in your heart and in your soul. You are to bind them as a sign on your hand, and as frontlets between your eyes. ¹⁹You are to teach them to your children, speaking of them when you sit in your house, when you walk by the way, when you lie down and when you rise up. ²⁰You are to write them on the doorposts of your house and on your gates, ²¹so that your days and the days of your children may be multiplied on the land ADONAI swore to give to your fathers, as long as the heavens are above the earth.

²²“For if you will diligently keep all this *mitzvah* that I am commanding you to do—to love ADONAI your God, to walk in all His ways and to cling to Him— ²³then ADONAI will drive out all these nations from before you, and you will dispossess nations greater and mightier than yourselves. ²⁴Every place where the sole of your foot treads will be yours—from the wilderness to the Lebanon, from the river, the river Euphrates, as far as the western sea

^a 11:14. cf. Acts 14:17.

will be your border. ²⁵No one will be able to stand against you—ADONAI your God will put the fear and dread of you upon all the land where you tread, just as He has promised you.

Parashat Re'eh

Blessing or Curse Set Before You

²⁶“See, I am setting before you today a blessing and a curse—²⁷the blessing, if you listen to the *mitzvot* of ADONAI your God that I am commanding you today, ²⁸but the curse, if you do not listen to the *mitzvot* of ADONAI your God, but turn from the way I am commanding you today, to go after other gods you have not known. ²⁹Now when ADONAI your God brings you into the land you are going in to possess, you are to set the blessing on Mount Gerizim and the curse on Mount Ebal. ³⁰Are they not across the Jordan toward the west, in the land of the Canaanites who dwell in the Arabah—opposite Gilgal, beside the oaks of Moreh? ³¹For you are about to cross over the Jordan to go in to possess the land ADONAI your God is giving you—you will possess it and dwell in it, ³²and you will take care to do all the statutes and ordinances that I am setting before you today.

12

The Place He Chooses

¹“These are the statutes and ordinances that you are to make sure to do in the land that ADONAI, the God of your fathers, has given you to possess—all the days that you live on the earth. ²You must utterly destroy all the places where the nations that you will dispossess served their gods—on the high mountains and on the hills and under every green tree. ³You are to tear down their altars, smash their pillars, burn their Asherah poles in the fire and cut down the carved images of their gods, and you are to obliterate their name from that place.

⁴“You are not to act like this toward ADONAI your God. ⁵Rather you are to seek only the

place ADONAI your God chooses from all your tribes to put His Name to dwell—there you will come. ⁶There you are to bring your burnt offerings and your sacrifices, your tithes, the offering of your hand, your vow and freewill offerings, and the firstborn of your herd and of your flock. ⁷There you and your households will eat before ADONAI your God and rejoice in every undertaking of your hand, as ADONAI your God has blessed you. ⁸You will not do all the things as we are doing here today—everyone doing what is right in his own eyes. ⁹For you have not yet come to the resting place and the inheritance that ADONAI your God is giving you. ¹⁰But when you cross over the Jordan and settle in the land that ADONAI your God enables you to inherit, and He gives you rest from all your enemies around you, you will dwell in safety.

¹¹“Then the place ADONAI your God chooses to make His Name dwell, there you are to bring all that I command you—your burnt offerings and your sacrifices, your tithes, the offering of your hand, and all your finest vow offerings that you vow to ADONAI. ¹²Then you will rejoice before ADONAI your God—you and your sons and daughters, your slaves and maids, and the Levite in your towns, for he has no portion or inheritance among you. ¹³Be careful that you do not offer your burnt offerings in any place you see. ¹⁴Rather do so only in the place ADONAI chooses in one of your tribes—there you are to offer your burnt offerings, and there you are to do all I am commanding you.

¹⁵“However, you may slaughter and eat meat within all your gates—whatever your soul’s desire, according to the blessing ADONAI your God has given you. Either the unclean or clean may eat of it, as they would a gazelle and or deer. ¹⁶But you are not to eat the blood—you are to pour it out on the ground like water. ¹⁷You may not eat within your gates the tithe of your grain or new wine or oil, or the firstborn of your herd or of your flock, or any of your vow offerings that you vow, or your freewill offerings, or the offering of your hand. ¹⁸Rather you are to eat them before ADONAI your God in the place ADONAI your God

chooses—you, your son and daughter, your slave and maid, and the Levite within your gates—and you will rejoice before ADONAI your God in every undertaking of your hand.¹⁹ Be careful that you do not neglect the Levite as long as you live on the earth.

²⁰“When ADONAI your God enlarges your territory as He has promised you, and you say, ‘I want to eat meat,’ because your soul craves meat, then you may eat meat—all your soul’s desire.²¹ If the place ADONAI your God chooses to put His Name is too far from you, then you may slaughter any of your herd and flock that ADONAI has given you—as I have commanded you—and you may eat within your gates, all your soul’s desire.²² Just as the gazelle or hart is eaten, so you may eat it—the unclean and clean alike may eat it.²³ Only be sure that you do not eat the blood—for the blood is the life,^a and you are not to eat the life with the meat.²⁴ You are not to eat it—you are to pour it out on the ground like water.²⁵ You are not to eat it, so that it may go well with you and your children after you, when you do what is right in ADONAI’s eyes.

²⁶“Only the holy things and vow offerings that are yours are you to take and go to the place that ADONAI chooses.²⁷ You are to offer your burnt offerings—the flesh and the blood—on the altar of ADONAI your God. The blood of your sacrifices is to be poured out on the altar of ADONAI your God, but the meat you are to eat.²⁸ Take care and listen to all these words that I am commanding you, so that it may go well with you and your children after you forever, when you do what is good and right in the eyes of ADONAI your God.

²⁹“When ADONAI your God cuts off before you the nations that you are going in to dispossess, when you have dispossessed them and settled in their land,³⁰ be careful not to be trapped into imitating them after they have been destroyed before you. Do not inquire about their gods, saying, ‘How do these nations serve their gods? I will do the same.’³¹ You are not to act like this toward ADONAI your God! For every abomination of ADONAI, which He hates, they have done to

their gods—they even burn their sons and daughters in the fire to their gods.

13

Beware of False Prophets

¹“Whatever I command you, you must take care to do—you are not to add to it or take away from it.^b

²“Suppose a prophet or a dreamer of dreams rises up among you and gives you a sign or wonder,³ and the sign or wonder he spoke to you comes true, while saying, ‘Let’s follow other gods’—that you have not known, and—‘Let’s serve them!’⁴ You must not listen to the words of that prophet or that dreamer of dreams—for ADONAI your God is testing you, to find out whether you love ADONAI your God with all your heart and with all your soul.⁵ ADONAI your God you will follow and Him you will fear. His mitzvot you will keep, to His voice you will listen, Him you will serve and to Him you will cling.⁶ That prophet or dreamer of dreams must be put to death! For he has spoken falsehood against ADONAI your God, who brought you out from the land of Egypt and redeemed you from the house of slavery, to entice you from the way ADONAI your God commanded you to walk. So you will purge the evil from your midst.^d

⁷“Suppose your brother—your mother’s son—or your son or daughter, or the wife of your bosom, or your best friend of your own soul misleads you secretly, saying, ‘Let’s go and serve other gods’—that you and your fathers have not known,⁸ from among the gods of the peoples around you, near you or far off from you, from one end of the earth to the other.⁹ You are not to give in or listen to him, your eye is not to pity him, and you are not to spare or conceal him.¹⁰ Instead, you will surely put him to death. Your hand should be the first against him to put him to death, and afterwards the hand of all the

^b 13:1. Verse 1 is 12:31 in Christian translations; cf. Rev. 22:18-19.

^c 13:3. cf. 2Pet. 2:1-2.

^d 13:6. cf. 1Cor. 5:13.

^a 12:23. cf. Acts 15:20.

people. ¹¹You are to stone him with stones to death because he tried to entice you away from ADONAI your God, who brought you out from the land of Egypt, from the house of slavery. ¹²Then all Israel will hear and be afraid, and never again will they do such an evil thing as this in your midst.

¹³“Suppose you hear it said in one of your cities, which ADONAI your God is giving you to dwell in, ¹⁴that worthless fellows^e have gone out from among you and enticed the inhabitants of their city, saying, ‘Let’s go and serve other gods’—that you have not known. ¹⁵Then you are to investigate, search out and inquire thoroughly. If indeed it is true and the matter certain that this abomination has been done in your midst, ¹⁶you will surely strike down the inhabitants of that city with the edge of the sword, utterly destroying it and all that is in it and its livestock with the sword. ¹⁷You are to gather all its plunder into the middle of the street, and you are to burn with fire the city and all its plunder—all of it to ADONAI your God. It will be a ruin forever—it shall never be built again. ¹⁸Nothing from the ban should cling to your hand, so that ADONAI may turn from the fierceness of His anger and show you mercy, and have compassion on you and multiply you, just as He swore to your fathers— ¹⁹when you listen to the voice of ADONAI your God, keeping all His *mitzvot* that I am commanding you today, doing what is right in the eyes of ADONAI your God.

14

Clean Foods for a Holy People

¹“You are the children of ADONAI your God. You are not to cut yourselves or shave your forehead for the dead. ²For you are a holy people to ADONAI your God—from all the peoples on the face of the earth, ADONAI has chosen you to be His treasured people. ³You are not to eat any detestable thing. ⁴These are the animals you may eat: the ox, the sheep,

the goat, ⁵the deer, the gazelle, the roebuck, the wild goat, the ibex, the antelope, and the mountain sheep. ⁶Among the animals, you may eat any animal that splits the hoof—the hoof completely split in two—and chews the cud. ⁷Yet of those that chew the cud or have a split hoof, you are not to eat the camel, the hare, and the rabbit—because they chew the cud but do not split the hoof, they are unclean to you. ⁸The pig, because it splits the hoof but does not chew the cud, is unclean to you—you are not to eat their meat or touch their carcasses. ⁹Of all that are in the waters, these you may eat: whatever has fins and scales you may eat, ¹⁰but whatever does not have fins and scales you are not to eat—it is unclean to you. ¹¹You may eat all clean birds, ¹²but these are the ones you are not to eat: the eagle, the vulture, the buzzard, ¹³the red kite, the black kite, and any bird of prey of that kind, ¹⁴every raven of any kind, ¹⁵the ostrich, the owl, the seagull, a hawk of any kind, ¹⁶the little owl, the great owl, the white owl, ¹⁷the pelican, the Egyptian vulture, the cormorant, ¹⁸the stork, a heron of any kind, the hoopoe, and the bat. ¹⁹All winged insects are unclean to you—they are not to be eaten. ²⁰You may eat any clean bird. ²¹You are not to eat anything that dies of itself. You may give it to the outsider within your gates so that he may eat it or you may sell it to a foreigner. For you are a holy people to ADONAI your God. You are not to boil a young goat in its mother’s milk.

Tithe and Remember the Levite

²²“You will surely set aside a tenth of all the yield of your seed that comes from the field year by year. ²³You are to eat the tithe of your grain, your new wine, your oil, and the firstborn of your herd and flock, before ADONAI your God in the place He chooses to make His Name dwell, so that you may learn to fear ADONAI your God always. ²⁴Now suppose the way is too long for you, for you cannot carry the tithe because the place ADONAI your God chooses to set His Name is too far from you. When ADONAI your God blesses you, ²⁵then you are to exchange the tithe for silver, bind up the

^e 13:14. Lit. sons of Belial (Heb. *b'nei-b'liya'al*, possibly from *b'li ya'al*, without value or honor); cf. 2Cor. 6:15.

silver in your hand, and go to the place that ADONAI your God chooses. ²⁶You may spend the money for whatever your soul desires—cattle, sheep, wine, strong drink, or whatever your soul asks of you. Then you will eat there before ADONAI your God and rejoice—you and your household. ²⁷But you are not to neglect the Levite within your gates, for he has no portion or inheritance with you. ²⁸At the end of every three years, you are to bring out all the tithe of your produce in that year and store it within your gates. ²⁹Then the Levite, because he has no portion or inheritance with you, along with the outsider, the orphan and the widow within your gates, will come and eat and be satisfied, so that ADONAI your God may bless you in all the work of your hand that you do.

15

Shmittah: Cancellation of Debts

¹“At the end of every seven years you are to cancel debts. ²This is how you are to cancel debts: every creditor is to release what he has loaned to his neighbor. He must not force his neighbor or his brother to repay, for ADONAI’s debt cancellation has been proclaimed. ³A foreigner you may force, but your hand is to release whatever your brother owes you.

⁴“However, there should be no poor among you, for ADONAI will surely bless you in the land ADONAI your God is giving you as an inheritance to possess. ⁵If only you would carefully listen to the voice of ADONAI your God, being careful to do all these *mitzvah* that I am commanding you today! ⁶For ADONAI your God will bless you as He promised you. So you will lend to many nations, but not borrow; you will rule over many nations, but they will not rule over you.

⁷“If there is a poor man among you—any of your brothers within any of your gates in your land that ADONAI your God is giving you—you are not to harden your heart or shut your hand against your poor brother. ⁸Rather, you must surely open your hand to him and you must

^a 15:7. Verse 7 is 15:8 in Christian translations; cf. Rev. 24:17.

surely lend him enough for his need—whatever he is lacking. ⁹Watch yourself, so there is no unworthy thing in your heart saying, ‘The seventh year, the year of cancelling debts, is near,’ and your eye is evil against your poor brother and you give him nothing. Then he may call out to ADONAI against you, and it will be a sin upon you. ¹⁰You must surely give to him, and your heart is not to be grieved when you give to him—for because of this thing ADONAI your God will bless you in all your work and in every undertaking of your hand.

¹¹“For there will never cease to be poor people in the land. Therefore I am commanding you, saying, ‘You must surely open your hand to your brother—to your needy and poor in your land.’

¹²“If your fellow Hebrew—a man or woman—is sold to you and serves you six years, then in the seventh year you are to set him free. ¹³When you set him free, you are not to send him away empty-handed. ¹⁴You are to surely provide for him from your flock and threshing floor and winepress. As ADONAI your God has blessed you, you are to give to him. ¹⁵You will remember that you were a slave in the land of Egypt, and ADONAI your God redeemed you; therefore I am commanding you this thing today.

¹⁶“Now if he tells you, ‘I will not go away from you’—because he loves you and your household since he is well off with you—¹⁷then you are to take an awl and put it through his ear to the door, and he will be your servant forever. And to your female slave you are to do the same. ¹⁸It should not seem hard to you when you set him free from you, for he has served you six years—double the value of a hired worker. So ADONAI your God will bless you in all that you do.

¹⁹“All the firstborn males that are born in your herd and your flock you are to consecrate to ADONAI your God. You are to do no work with the firstborn of your herd or shear the firstborn of your flock. ²⁰You are to eat it before ADONAI your God year after year in the place ADONAI chooses—you and your household. ²¹But if it has any blemish—if it is lame or blind or has any serious blemish—you

are not to sacrifice it to ADONAI your God. ²²You are to eat it within your gates, the unclean and the clean together, just as they eat the gazelle or deer. ²³Only its blood you are not to eat—you must pour it out on the ground like water.

16

Three Harvest Festivals

¹“Observe the month of Aviv and keep the Passover to ADONAI your God, for in the month of Aviv^b ADONAI your God brought you out from Egypt by night. ²You are to sacrifice the Passover offering to ADONAI your God, from the flock and the herd, in the place ADONAI chooses to make His Name dwell. ³You are not to eat *hametz* with it. For seven days you are to eat *matzot* with it, the bread of affliction—for you came out from the land of Egypt in haste. Do this so that all the days of your life you will remember the day when you came out from the land of Egypt. ⁴No *hametz* should be seen with you in all your territory for seven days, and none of the meat you sacrifice on the evening of the first day may be left overnight until the morning. ⁵You may not sacrifice the Passover offering within any of your gates that ADONAI your God is giving you. ⁶Rather, at the place ADONAI your God chooses to make His Name dwell, there you will sacrifice the Passover offering in the evening at sunset—the time of your coming out from Egypt. ⁷You are to cook and eat it at the place ADONAI your God chooses, then you will turn around in the morning and journey home. ⁸For six days you are to eat *matzot*. On the seventh day there is to be a solemn gathering for ADONAI your God—on it you are to do no work.

⁹Seven weeks you are to count for yourself—from the time you begin to put the sickle to the standing grain you will begin to count seven weeks. ¹⁰Then you will keep the Feast of *Shavuot*^c to ADONAI your God with a measure

of a freewill offering from your hand, which you are to give according to how ADONAI your God blesses you. ¹¹So you will rejoice before ADONAI your God in the place ADONAI your God chooses to make His Name dwell—you, your son and daughter, slave and maid, Levite and outsider, orphan and widow in your midst. ¹²You will remember that you were a slave in Egypt, and you are to take care and do these statutes.

¹³“You are to keep the Feast of *Sukkot* for seven days,^d after gathering in the produce from your threshing floor and winepress.” ¹⁴So you will rejoice in your feast—you, your son and daughter, slave and maid, Levite and outsider, orphan and widow within your gates. ¹⁵Seven days you will feast to ADONAI your God in the place He chooses, because ADONAI your God will bless you in all your produce and in all the work of your hand, and you will be completely filled with joy. ¹⁶Three times a year all your males are to appear before ADONAI your God in the place He chooses—at the Feast of *Matzot*, the Feast of *Shavuot*, and the Feast of *Sukkot*. No one should appear before ADONAI empty-handed—¹⁷the gift of each man’s hand according to the blessing ADONAI your God has given you.

Parashat Shoftim

Judges Appointed

¹⁸“Judges and officers you are to appoint within all your gates that ADONAI your God is giving you, according to your tribes; and they are to judge the people with righteous judgment. ¹⁹You are not to twist justice—you must not show partiality or take a bribe, for a bribe blinds the eyes of the wise and distorts the words of the righteous. ²⁰Justice, justice you must pursue, so that you may live and possess the land that ADONAI your God is giving you. ²¹You are not to plant for yourself an *Asherah* pole of any kind of wood beside the altar of ADONAI your God that you make for yourself. ²²Nor are you to set up a pillar for yourself—ADONAI your God hates this.

^b 16:1. cf. Matt. 26:17.

^c 16:10. cf. Acts 2:1.

^d 16:13. cf. John 7:2.

17

Investigations and Witnesses

¹“You are not to sacrifice to ADONAI your God a bull or a sheep that has a defect or anything bad—for that would be an abomination to ADONAI your God. ²Suppose there is found in your midst—within one of your gates that ADONAI your God is giving you—a man or woman who does what is evil in the eyes of ADONAI your God by transgressing His covenant. ³This person goes and serves other gods and worships them—the sun or moon or any of the heavenly host, which I have not commanded. ⁴It is told to you and you have heard about it, and you investigate thoroughly and indeed it is true and the thing certain—this abomination has been done in Israel. ⁵Then you are to bring out to your gates that man or woman who has done this evil thing, and stone that man or woman with stones to death. ⁶By the word of two or three witnesses,^a the one who is to die is to be put to death. No one is to be put to death by the word of one witness. ⁷The hand of the witnesses is to be first to put him to death, and afterward the hand of all the people. So you are to purge the evil from your midst.

⁸“Suppose a matter arises that is too hard for you to judge—over bloodshed, legal claims or assault—matters of controversy within your gates. Then you should go up to the place ADONAI your God chooses,⁹ and come to the Levitical *kohanim* and the judge in charge at that time. And you will inquire, and they will tell you the sentence of judgment. ¹⁰You are to act according to the sentence they tell you from that place ADONAI chooses, and take care to do all that they instruct you. ¹¹You are to act according to the instruction they teach you and the judgment they tell you—you must not turn aside from the sentence they tell you, to the right or to the left. ¹²The man who acts presumptuously by not listening to the *kohen* who stands to serve

^a 17:6. cf. 2Cor. 13:1; Heb. 10:28.

there before ADONAI your God, or to the judge, that man must die. So you are to purge the evil from Israel. ¹³Then all the people will hear and be afraid, and not act presumptuously again.

Torah for Kings

¹⁴“When you come to the land that ADONAI your God is giving you, possess it and dwell in it, and you say, ‘I will set a king over me, like all the nations around me,’ ¹⁵you will indeed set over yourselves a king, whom ADONAI your God chooses. One from among your brothers will be appointed as king over you—you may not put a foreigner over you, who is not your brother. ¹⁶Only he should not multiply horses for himself or make the people return to Egypt to multiply horses, because ADONAI has said to you, “You must never go back that way again.” ¹⁷Nor should he multiply wives for himself, so that his heart does not turn aside, nor multiply much silver and gold for himself.

¹⁸“Now when he sits on the throne of his kingdom, he is to write for himself a copy of this Torah on a scroll, from what is before the Levitical *kohanim*. ¹⁹It will remain with him, and he will read in it all the days of his life, in order to learn to fear ADONAI his God and keep all the words of this Torah and these statutes. ²⁰Then his heart will not be exalted above his brothers, and he will not turn from the commandment to the right or to the left—so that he may prolong his days in his kingship, he and his sons, in the midst of Israel.

18

¹“The Levitical *kohanim*, all the tribe of Levi, are to have no portion or inheritance with Israel. They are to eat the offerings made to ADONAI by fire as His inheritance.^b ²They will have no inheritance among their brothers—ADONAI is their inheritance, just as He promised them. ³So this will be the share due to the *kohanim* from the people—from

^b 18:1. cf. 1Cor. 9:13.

those who offer a sacrifice, whether a bull or sheep, they are to give the *kohen* the shoulder, two cheeks, and the stomach. ⁴The firstfruits of your grain, of your new wine, of your oil, and the first fleece of your sheep, you are to give him. ⁵For ADONAI your God has chosen him from all your tribes to stand and serve in the Name of ADONAI—him and his sons forever.

⁶“Suppose a Levite comes from one of your towns, wherever he is living in all of Israel, and he comes whenever his soul desires to the place ADONAI chooses, ⁷and serves in the Name of ADONAI his God like all his fellow Levites who stand there before ADONAI. ⁸They are to eat equal portions, regardless of their fathers’ goods.

Occultism Loathsome to ADONAI

⁹When you enter the land ADONAI your God is giving you, you are not to learn to do the abominations of those nations. ¹⁰There must not be found among you anyone who makes his son or daughter pass through the fire, or a fortune-teller, soothsayer, omen reader, or sorcerer, ¹¹or one who casts spells, or a medium, a spiritist, or one who calls up the dead. ¹²For whoever does these things is an abomination to ADONAI, and because of these abominations ADONAI your God is driving them out from before you. ¹³You are to be blameless before ADONAI your God.

¹⁴“For these nations, which you are about to dispossess, listen to soothsayers and fortune-tellers, but as for you, ADONAI your God will not allow you to do so.

A Prophet is Promised

¹⁵“ADONAI your God will raise up for you a prophet like me from your midst—from your brothers. To him you must listen. ¹⁶This is just what you asked of ADONAI your God in Horeb on the day of the assembly when saying, ‘I cannot continue to hear the voice of ADONAI my God or see this great fire any more, or I will die.’

^c 18:15. cf. John 1:45; Acts 7:37.

¹⁷“ADONAI said to me, ‘They have done well in what they have spoken. ¹⁸I will raise up a prophet like you for them from among their brothers. I will put My words in his mouth, and he will speak to them all that I command him. ^d ¹⁹Now whoever does not listen to My words that this prophet speaks in My Name, I Myself will call him to account. ^e ²⁰But the prophet who presumes to speak a word in My Name, which I have not commanded him to speak, or who speaks in the name of other gods—that prophet will die.’

²¹“Now should you say in your heart, ‘How would we recognize the word that ADONAI has not spoken?’ ²²When a prophet speaks in ADONAI’s Name and the word does not happen or come true, that is a word that ADONAI has not spoken. The prophet has spoken it presumptuously—do not be afraid of him.

19

Cities of Refuge

¹“When ADONAI your God cuts off the nations whose land ADONAI your God is giving you, and you dispossess them and dwell in their cities and houses, ²you are to set apart three cities for yourself within the land He is giving you to possess. ³You are to prepare the way for yourself and divide into three parts the borders of your land that ADONAI your God enables you to inherit, so that anyone who kills may flee there. ⁴Now this is the case of the one who kills, who may flee there and live—whoever kills his neighbor unintentionally and did not hate him in the past— ⁵as when someone goes into the forest with his neighbor to chop wood, and his hand takes a swing with the axe to cut down the tree, and the iron flies off the wood and hits his neighbor so that he dies. He may flee to one of these cities and live. ⁶Otherwise if the way is long, the avenger of the blood, while his heart is hot, may chase the manslayer, catch up to him and strike him dead. Yet no death

^d 18:18. cf. John 8:28; 12:49-50; 17:8.

^e 18:19. cf. Acts 3:23; Heb. 12:25.

sentence is on him, since he did not hate him in the past. ⁷Therefore I am commanding you—set apart three cities for yourself.

⁸“Suppose ADONAI your God enlarges your territory, as He has sworn to your fathers, and He gives you all the land that He promised to give to your fathers— ⁹when you take care to do all this *mitzvah* that I am commanding you today, to love ADONAI your God and to always walk in His ways. Then you are to add three more cities for yourself, besides these three. ¹⁰Then innocent blood will not be shed within your land that ADONAI your God is giving you as an inheritance, and there would be blood upon you.

¹¹“But suppose someone hates his neighbor, waits in hiding for him, rises up against him, strikes him dead, then flees to one of these cities. ¹²Then the elders of his hometown should send and take him from there and hand him over to the avenger of blood, to die. ¹³Your eye should not pity him, but you must purge the innocent blood from Israel, so that it may go well with you.

¹⁴“You must not move your neighbor’s boundary marker that the first generations marked out, in the inheritance you will receive in the land ADONAI your God is giving you to possess.

¹⁵A single witness shall not rise up against a person for any offense or sin that he commits. By the word of two or three witnesses is a case to be established. ^a ¹⁶Suppose a hostile witness rises up against someone to accuse him of wrongdoing. ¹⁷Then both people who have the dispute will stand before ADONAI, before the *kohanim* and judges in charge at that time. ¹⁸The judges are to investigate thoroughly, and if indeed the witness is a false witness and has testified falsely against his brother, ¹⁹then you are to do to him just as he had plotted to do to his brother. So you will purge the evil from your midst. ²⁰Those who remain will hear and be afraid, and they will no longer do such an evil thing as this in your midst. ²¹Your eye must not show pity—life for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.

^a 19:15. cf. Matt. 18:16; John 8:7-17.

20

Confidence in Battle

¹“When you go out to battle against your enemies and see horse and chariot—a people more numerous than you—do not be afraid of them. For ADONAI your God, the One who brought you up from the land of Egypt, is with you. ²When you draw near to the battle, the *kohen* will come forward and speak to the people. ³He will say to them, ‘Hear, O Israel, you are drawing near today to the battle against your enemies. Don’t be fainthearted! Don’t fear or panic or tremble because of them. ⁴For ADONAI your God is the One who goes with you, to fight for you against your enemies to save you.’

⁵“The officers are to speak to the troops saying, ‘What man has built a new house but has not dedicated it? Let him go back to his house—otherwise he might die in the battle and another man would dedicate it. ⁶What man has planted a vineyard but has not put it to use? Let him go back to his house—otherwise he might die in the battle and another man would begin to use it. ⁷What man has become engaged to a woman but has not married her? Let him go back to his house—otherwise he might die in the battle and another man would marry her.’ ⁸The officers will speak further to the troops and say, ‘What man is afraid and fainthearted? Let him go back to his house—so he does not weaken his brothers’ heart like his own.’ ⁹Then when the officers have finished speaking to the troops, they should appoint army commanders at the head of the troops.

¹⁰“When you go near a city to fight against it, call out *shalom* to it. ¹¹Now if it answers you *shalom* and opens up to you, then all the people found in it will serve you as forced laborers. ¹²If it does not make peace with you but makes war against you, then lay siege against that city. ¹³When ADONAI your God hands it over to you, you are to strike all its males with the sword. ¹⁴Only the women, children, livestock and all that is in the city—all its spoil—may

you take as plunder for yourself. So you may consume your enemies' spoil, which ADONAI your God has given you. ¹⁵Thus you will do to all the cities that are very distant from you, which are not among the towns of these nations nearby. ¹⁶However, only from the cities of these peoples, which ADONAI your God is giving you as an inheritance, you must not let anything that breathes live. ¹⁷You must utterly destroy them—the Hittites, the Amorites, the Canaanites, the Perizzites, the Hivites and the Jebusites—just as ADONAI your God has commanded you. ¹⁸You are to do this so they will not teach you to do all the abominations as they have done for their gods, and so you would sin against ADONAI your God.

¹⁹“When you lay siege to a city for a long time, making war against it to capture it, you are not to destroy its trees by swinging an axe at them. For from them you may eat, so you shall not chop them down. For is the tree of the field human, that it should enter the siege before you? ²⁰You may destroy and chop down only the trees that you know are not trees for food, so that you may build siege equipment against the city that is making war with you until its downfall.

21

Purging Innocent Blood

¹“Suppose a slain person is found fallen in a field, on the land ADONAI your God is giving you to possess—who struck him is unknown. ²Then your elders and judges must come out and measure the distance to the towns that are around the slain one. ³Now the town nearest to the slain one—the elders of that city are to take from the herd a heifer that has not been used for work or pulled a yoke. ⁴Then the elders of that city are to bring the heifer down to a flowing wadi that has not been plowed or sown, and break the heifer's neck there in the wadi. ⁵The *kohanim*, the sons of Levi, will come forward—for ADONAI your God has chosen them to serve Him and pronounce blessings in His Name, and by their mouth

every dispute and assault is to be settled. ⁶All the elders of that city nearest to the slain one will wash their hands over the heifer whose neck was broken in the wadi. ⁷Then they will answer and say, ‘Our hands did not shed this blood, nor did our eyes see. ⁸Grant atonement for Your people Israel whom You have redeemed, ADONAI, and do not put innocent blood on Your people Israel.’ Then atonement will be granted to them for the blood. ⁹So you will purge the guilt of innocent blood from your midst, when you do what is right in ADONAI's sight.

Parashat Ki Tetzei

When You Go Out

¹⁰“When you go out to war against your enemies, and ADONAI your God hands them over to you and you take them captive, ¹¹suppose you see among the captives a beautiful woman, and you desire her and would take her as a wife for yourself. ¹²Then you are to bring her into your house, and she must shave her head, trim her nails, ¹³and remove her captive's clothing, then sit in your house and weep for her father and mother a full month. After that, you may go to her and become her husband and she will be your wife. ¹⁴Now if you are not pleased with her, then you may send her off wherever she wishes. But you must certainly not sell her for silver—you may not treat her as merchandise, since you have humiliated her.

¹⁵“Suppose a man has two wives—the one loved and the other unloved—and both the loved and the unloved bear him sons. But it happens that the firstborn son belongs to the unloved wife. ¹⁶Now on the day he lets his sons inherit what he has, he must not treat the loved one's son as firstborn, in place of the unloved one's son, who is the firstborn. ¹⁷Rather, he must acknowledge the firstborn, the son of the hated one, by giving him a double portion of all that he has. For he is the first of his vigor—the right of the firstborn is his.

¹⁸“Suppose a man has a stubborn and rebellious son who does not listen to the voice of his father or mother. They discipline him,

but he does not listen to them. ¹⁹Then his father and mother are to grab hold of him and bring him out to the elders of his city—to the gate of his place. ²⁰They will say to the elders of his city, ‘This son of ours is stubborn and rebellious—he does not listen to our voice. He is a glutton and a drunkard.’ ²¹Then all the men of his city are to stone him with stones to death. So you will purge the evil from your midst—and all Israel will hear and be afraid.

Hung on a Tree

²²“Suppose a man is guilty of a sin with a death sentence and he is put to death, and you hang him on a tree. ²³His body is not to remain all night on the tree—instead you must certainly bury him the same day, for anyone hanged is a curse of God.^a You must not defile your land that ADONAI your God is giving you as an inheritance.

22

Love in Practice

¹“You are not to watch your brother’s ox or sheep going astray and ignore them^b—you must certainly bring them back to your brother. ²If your brother is not near you or if you do not know him, then you should bring it into your house and it will remain with you until your brother comes searching for it and you return it to him. ³You are to do the same with his donkey or his coat or anything lost by your brother, that may be lost by him and you find—you may not ignore them. ⁴You must not watch your brother’s donkey or ox fall down on the road and ignore it—you must certainly help him lift it up again.

⁵“A man’s gear is not to be on a woman, nor is a man to wear woman’s clothing—for whoever does these things is detestable to ADONAI your God.

⁶“If there happens to be a bird’s nest in front of you along the road, in any tree or on

the ground, with young ones or eggs and the hen sitting on the young or on the eggs, you are not to take the hen with the young. ⁷You must certainly let the hen go, but the young you may take for yourself so that it may go well with you and you may prolong your days.

⁸“When you build a new house, you are to make a guardrail for your roof, so that you do not bring the guilt of blood on your house if anyone falls from it.

⁹“You are not to plant your vineyard with two kinds of seed, or else the whole harvest will be forfeited^c—both the seed you plant and the produce of the vineyard. ¹⁰You are not to plow with an ox and a donkey together. ¹¹You are not to wear a woven mixture^d, wool and linen together. ¹²You are to make for yourself twisted threads^e on the four corners of your garment in which you cover yourself.

¹³“Suppose a man takes a wife and goes to her and then dislikes her, ¹⁴accuses her of shameful things and gives her a bad reputation by saying, ‘I took this woman, but when I came near her, I didn’t find her virginity.’ ¹⁵Then the father of the young woman is to take her and her mother is to bring out the signs of the young woman’s virginity to the city elders at the gate. ¹⁶The young lady’s father is to tell the elders, ‘I gave my daughter to this man as a wife, but he hates her. ¹⁷Indeed, he has accused her of shameful things, saying, “I didn’t find your daughter’s virginity.” Yet these are the signs of my daughter’s virginity.’ They are to spread the wedding cloth before the elders of the city. ¹⁸The elders of that city are to take the man and punish him. ¹⁹Then they are to fine him one 100 pieces of silver and give them to the father of the young woman, because he has brought an evil name on a virgin of Israel. Then she is to be his wife—he may not send her away all his days.

²⁰“But if this thing is true—that the signs of virginity were not found in the young lady—²¹then they are to bring the young woman out to the door of her father’s house, and the men of her city are to stone her with stones

^a 21:23. cf. John 19:31; Gal. 3:13.

^b 22:1,3,4. Lit. *hide yourself from them*.

^c 22:9. Lit. *set apart for the Sanctuary; off-limits*.

^d 22:11. Heb. *shaatnez* (perhaps an Egyptian loan word).

^e 22:12. Heb. *g’dilim*; cf. Num. 15:37-41; Matt. 9:20; 23:5.

to death, because she has done a disgraceful thing in Israel, to behave like a prostitute in her father's house. So you are to purge the evil from your midst.

²²“Suppose a man is found lying with a married woman. Then both of them are to die—the man who lay with the woman and the woman. So you are to purge the evil from Israel.

²³“Suppose there is a young woman who is a virgin engaged to a man, and another man finds her in the city and lies with her. ²⁴Then you are to bring them both out to the gate of that city and stone them with stones to death—the young woman because she did not cry out in the town, and the man because he humiliated his neighbor's wife. So you are to purge the evil from your midst.

²⁵“But if the man finds the engaged woman in the field, and the man forces her and lies with her, then only the man who lay with her is to die. ²⁶But to the young woman you are to do nothing—there is no sin in the young woman deserving of death. For this matter is the same as when a man rises against his neighbor and kills him— ²⁷for he found her in the field, the engaged woman cried out, and there was no one to save her.

²⁸“Suppose a man finds a young virgin who is not engaged, grabs her and lies with her, and they are discovered. ²⁹Then the man who lay with her is to give to the young woman's father 50 pieces of silver, and she is to be his wife, since he has humiliated her—he may not send her away all his days.

23

Persons Excluded from the Community

¹“A man is not to take his father's wife—he is not to expose his father's nakedness.

²“No one with crushed or cut-off genitals is to enter the community of ADONAI. ³No one born of forbidden relations^f is to enter

^{23:3}. Heb. *mamzer*, from a union forbidden by Torah (e.g., incest); verse 3 in Christian translations is verse 2.

the community of ADONAI—even to the tenth generation none of his descendants are to enter the community of ADONAI. ⁴No Ammonite or Moabite is to enter the community of ADONAI—even to the tenth generation none belonging to them is to enter the community of ADONAI forever—⁵because they did not meet you with bread and water on the way when you came out from Egypt, and because they hired against you Balaam son of Beor from Petor of Aram-naharaim to curse you. ⁶But ADONAI your God refused to listen to Balaam, and ADONAI your God turned the curse into a blessing for you because He loves you. ⁷You are never to seek their *shalom* or welfare all your days.

⁸“You are not to detest an Edomite, for he is your brother. You are not to detest an Egyptian, for you were an outsider in his land. ⁹The children born to them—the third generation—may enter the community of ADONAI.

¹⁰“When you go out as an army camp against your enemies, you are to guard yourself from every evil thing. ¹¹If there is among you a man who is not clean from a nighttime emission, he is to go outside the camp—he may not reenter the camp. ¹²Now toward evening he is to bathe in water, and when the sun sets, he may reenter the camp. ¹³There is to be a place at hand for you outside the camp, and you are to go there outside. ¹⁴You are to have a shovel for yourself among your weapons. Now when you sit down outside, you are to dig with it and turn and cover up what comes out of you. ¹⁵For ADONAI your God walks in the midst of your camp, to rescue you and to give your enemies over to you. Therefore your camp must be holy, so that He does not see anything indecent among you and turn away from you.

Slavery, Cult Prostitutes

¹⁶“You are not to hand over to his master a slave who seeks refuge with you from his master. ¹⁷Let him dwell with you in your midst, in the place he chooses within one of your town gates—the one that is good for him. You are not to mistreat him.

¹⁸“None of the daughters of Israel is to be a cult prostitute, nor any of the sons of Israel a cult prostitute. ¹⁹You are not to bring the fee of a prostitute or the wages of a dog into the House of ADONAI your God for any vow, for both of these are detestable to ADONAI your God.

Usury, Vows

²⁰“You are not to charge excessive interest to your brother—on money, food or anything that may be loaned for interest. ²¹To a foreigner you may charge interest, but to your brother you are not to charge interest, so that ADONAI your God may bless you in every undertaking of your hand on the land you are going in to possess.

²²“When you make a vow to ADONAI your God, you are not to delay to make good on it—for ADONAI your God will certainly require it of you, and you would have sin on you. ²³But if you refrain from making a vow, you would not have sin on you. ²⁴Whatever comes out of your lips you are to take care to do, since you have vowed to ADONAI your God a freewill offering that you have promised with your mouth.

²⁵“When you come into your neighbor’s vineyard, you may eat your fill of grapes; but you are not to put any in your basket. ²⁶When you come into your neighbor’s standing grain, you may pluck the ears with your hand; but you are not to swing a sickle on your neighbor’s standing grain.

24

Marriage and Divorce

¹“Suppose a man takes a wife and marries her. Now if she doesn’t find favor in his eyes because he has found something indecent in her, he is to write her a certificate of divorce, hand it to her and send her out from his house. ²When she leaves his house, she may go and become another man’s wife. ³Now suppose the second husband dislikes her and writes

her a certificate of divorce, and he hands it to her and she leaves his house—or suppose the second husband who took her to be his wife dies. ⁴Then her former husband, who sent her away, may not take her again to be his wife, after she has been defiled—for that would be detestable before ADONAI. You are not to bring guilt on the land that ADONAI your God is giving you as an inheritance.

⁵“When a man takes a new wife, he is not to go out with the army or have any duty passed over to him. He is to be free at home for one year and make his wife happy.

Preserving Life and Property

⁶“No one is to take a pair of millstones or the upper one as collateral, for this would be taking a livelihood as collateral.

⁷“If a man is caught kidnapping any of his brothers from Bnei-Yisrael, whether he treats him like property or sells him, then that kidnapper must die. So you are to purge the evil from your midst.

⁸“Take care in the plague of tzara’at—be very careful to do all that the Levitical *kohanim* instruct you, just as I commanded them, so you are to take care to do. ⁹Remember what ADONAI your God did to Miriam, along the way when you were coming out from Egypt.

Relief for the Poor

¹⁰“When you make any kind of loan to your neighbor, you are not to go into his house to get his pledge. ¹¹You are to stand outside, and the man to whom you are making the loan is to bring the pledge outside to you. ¹²If he is a poor man, you are not to sleep with his pledge^a. ¹³You must certainly restore the pledge to him when the sun sets, so that he may sleep in his coat and bless you—and it is to be righteousness for you before ADONAI your God.

¹⁴“You are not to oppress a hired servant who is poor and needy, whether he is from your brothers or the outsiders in your land

^a 24:12. Cf. Ex. 22:25-26(26-27).

within your town gates. ¹⁵On that day you are to give him his wages—the sun is not to set on it—for he is poor and sets his heart on it. Otherwise he will cry out against you to ADONAI, and you will have sin on you.

¹⁶“Fathers are not to be put to death for children, and children are not to be put to death for fathers—each one is to be put to death for his own sin. ¹⁷You are not to twist justice for an outsider or orphan, and you are not to take as collateral a widow’s clothing. ¹⁸But you are to remember that you were a slave in Egypt, and ADONAI your God redeemed you from there. Therefore I am commanding you to do this thing.

¹⁹“When you reap your harvest in your field and have forgotten a sheaf in the field, you are not to turn back to get it. It is for the outsider, for the orphan and for the widow—in order that ADONAI your God may bless you in all the work of your hands. ²⁰When you beat your olive tree, you are not to search through the branches afterward. It is for the outsider, for the orphan and for the widow. ²¹When you harvest your vineyard, you are not to pick over it afterward. It is for the outsider, for the orphan and for the widow. ²²You are to remember that you were a slave in the land of Egypt. Therefore I am commanding you to do this thing.

25

Justice From the Court

¹“Suppose there is a dispute between people and they approach the court, the judges hear their case, and declare one righteous and the other guilty. ²Now if the guilty one deserves to be flogged, the judge is to make him lie down and be flogged before him, with the number of lashes in proportion to his guilt. ³He may strike him 40 times but no more. Otherwise he would beat him with too many a wound beyond these, and your brother would be degraded in your eyes.

⁴“You are not to muzzle the ox while it is threshing.

⁵“If brothers dwell together and one of them dies and has no son, the dead man’s wife is not to be married outside to a stranger. Her husband’s brother is to go to her and take her as his wife, and perform the duty of a brother-in-law. ⁶Now the firstborn that she bears is to carry on the name of his dead brother, so that his name will not be blotted out of Israel. ⁷But if the man does not want to take his brother’s widow, his brother’s widow is to go to the elders at the gate and say, ‘My brother-in-law refuses to carry on his brother’s name in Israel—he is unwilling to perform a brother-in-law’s duty for me.’ ⁸Then the elders of his town are to summon him and speak to him. And if he stands firm and says, ‘I do not desire to take her,’ ⁹then his brother’s widow is to come to him in the sight of the elders, pull his sandal off his foot, spit in his face, and reply, ‘So will it be done to the man who does not build up his brother’s house.’ ¹⁰Then his name is to be called in Israel ‘the house of the pulled-off sandal.’

¹¹“Suppose people fight with one another, a man and his brother, and the wife of the one approaches to rescue her husband from the hand of the one hitting him; and she puts out her hand and grabs him by his genitals. ¹²Then you are to cut off her hand—your eye will show no pity.

¹³“You are not to have stones of different weights in your bag—large and small. ¹⁴You are not to have in your house ephahs of different measures—large and small. ¹⁵You must have a full and honest weight and a full and honest measure, so that your days may be long on the land that ADONAI your God is giving you. ¹⁶For all who do these things, all who do injustice, are detestable to ADONAI your God.

Beware, Blot Out Amalek

¹⁷“Remember what Amalek did to you along the way as you came out from Egypt—¹⁸how he happened upon you along the way and attacked those among you in the rear, all the stragglers behind you, when you were tired and weary—he did not fear God. ¹⁹Now when ADONAI your God grants you rest from

all the enemies surrounding you in the land ADONAI your God is giving you as an inheritance to possess, you are to blot out the memory of Amalek from under the heavens. Do not forget!

Parashat Ki Tavo

26

Firstfruits and Tithes

¹“Now when you enter the land that ADONAI your God is giving you as an inheritance, and you possess it and dwell in it, ²you are to take some of the first of all the produce of the soil, which you gather from your land that ADONAI your God is giving you, put it in a basket and go to the place ADONAI your God chooses to make His Name dwell. ³You are to go to the kohen in charge in those days and say to him, ‘I declare today to ADONAI your God, that I have entered into the land ADONAI swore to our fathers to give us.’ ⁴The kohen is to take the basket from your hand and set it down before the altar of ADONAI your God.

⁵“Then you are to respond before ADONAI your God, ‘My father was a wandering Aramean, and he went down to Egypt and lived there as an outsider, few in number. But there he became a great nation—mighty and numerous. ⁶The Egyptians treated us badly, afflicted us, and imposed hard labor on us. ⁷Then we cried out to ADONAI, God of our fathers, and ADONAI listened to our voice and saw our affliction, our toil and our oppression. ⁸Then ADONAI brought us out from Egypt with a mighty hand and an outstretched arm, with great terror, and with signs and wonders. ⁹He brought us to this place and gave us this land—a land flowing with milk and honey. ¹⁰So now, look! I have brought the first of the fruits of the soil that You have given me, ADONAI.’ Then you are to set it down before ADONAI your God and worship before ADONAI your God. ¹¹You will rejoice in all the good that ADONAI your God has given to you and to your house—you, the Levite, and the outsider in your midst.

¹²“When you finish tithing the full tenth of your produce in the third year, the year of the tithe, you are to give it to the Levite, to the outsider, to the orphan and to the widow, so that they may eat within your town gates and be satisfied. ¹³Then you are to say before ADONAI your God, ‘I have removed the holy tithe from my house and also have given it to the Levite and to the outsider, to the orphan and to the widow, according to all Your mitzvah that You have commanded me. I have not transgressed or forgotten any of Your mitzvot. ¹⁴I have not eaten from the tithe in my mourning, or removed any of it while unclean, or given any of it to the dead. I have obeyed the voice of ADONAI my God; I have done all just as You commanded me. ¹⁵Look down from Your holy dwelling place, from the heavens and bless Your people Israel and the soil You have given us, as You swore to our fathers—a land flowing with milk and honey.’

Affirming the Covenant

¹⁶“This day ADONAI your God is commanding you to do these statutes and ordinances—so you are to take care and do them with all your heart and with all your soul. ¹⁷Today you have affirmed ADONAI as your God, that you will walk in His ways, keep His statutes, mitzvot and ordinances, and listen to His voice. ¹⁸Now today ADONAI has affirmed you as His treasured people, as He promised you; that you are to keep all His mitzvot; ¹⁹that He will set you high above all the nations He has made, for praise, fame and honor; and that you are to be a holy people to ADONAI your God, as He has promised.”

27

¹Moses and the elders of Israel commanded the people, saying, “Keep the whole mitzvah that I am commanding you today. ²Now on the day when you cross over the Jordan to the land that ADONAI your God is giving you, you are to set up large stones for yourself and coat them with plaster. ³Then you are

to write on them all the words of this *Torah* when you cross over—so that you may enter the land that ADONAI your God is giving you, a land flowing with milk and honey just as ADONAI, the God of your fathers, promised you. ⁴Now when you cross over the Jordan, you are to set up these stones about which I am commanding you today on Mount Ebal, and coat them with plaster. ⁵There also you will build an altar to ADONAI your God, an altar of stones—you are not to use an iron tool on them. ⁶You are to build the altar of ADONAI your God of whole stones, and you are to offer up burnt offerings on it to ADONAI your God. ⁷You are to sacrifice fellowship offerings and eat there, and you will rejoice before ADONAI your God. ⁸You are to write on the stones all the words of this *Torah* very clearly.”

⁹Then Moses and the Levitical *kohanim* spoke to all Israel, saying, “Be silent and listen, O Israel—this day you have become a people for ADONAI your God. ¹⁰Therefore listen to the voice of ADONAI your God, and do His mitzvot and statutes that I am commanding you today.”

¹¹Moses commanded the people on that day saying, ¹²“When you have crossed over the Jordan, these are to stand on Mount Gerizim to bless the people: Simeon, Levi, Judah, Issachar, Joseph, and Benjamin. ¹³For the curse these are to stand on Mount Ebal: Reuben, Gad, Asher, Zebulun, Dan, and Naphtali.

¹⁴“Then the Levites are to answer and say with a loud voice to every man of Israel: ¹⁵‘Cursed is the one who makes a carved or molten image—an abomination to ADONAI, the work of a craftsman’s hands—and sets it up in secret.’ Then all the people are to answer and say, ‘Amen.’

¹⁶‘Cursed is the one who dishonors his father or mother.’ Then all the people are to say, ‘Amen.’

¹⁷‘Cursed is the one who removes his neighbor’s boundary marker.’ Then all the people are to say, ‘Amen.’

¹⁸‘Cursed is the one who misleads a blind person on the road.’ Then all the people are to say, ‘Amen.’

¹⁹‘Cursed is the one who twists justice for

the outsider, orphan and widow.’ Then all the people are to say, ‘Amen.’

²⁰‘Cursed is the one who lies with his father’s wife, because he has uncovered his father’s nakedness.’^a Then all the people are to say, ‘Amen.’

²¹‘Cursed is the one who lies with any kind of animal.’ Then all the people are to say, ‘Amen.’

²²‘Cursed is the one who lies with his sister, the daughter of his father or the daughter of his mother.’ Then all the people are to say, ‘Amen.’

²³‘Cursed is the one who lies with his mother-in-law.’ Then all the people are to say, ‘Amen.’

²⁴‘Cursed is the one who strikes down his neighbor in secret.’ Then all the people are to say, ‘Amen.’

²⁵‘Cursed is the one who takes a bribe to strike down an innocent life.’ Then all the people are to say, ‘Amen.’

²⁶‘Cursed is the one who does not uphold the words of this *Torah* by doing them.’ Then all the people are to say, ‘Amen.’^b

28

Blessings for Obedience

¹“Now if you listen obediently to the voice of ADONAI your God, taking care to do all His mitzvot that I am commanding you today, ADONAI your God will set you on high—above all the nations of the earth. ²Then all these blessings will come upon you and overtake you, if you listen to the voice of ADONAI your God:

³‘Blessed will you be in the city, and blessed will you be in the field.

⁴‘Blessed will be the fruit of your womb, the produce of your soil, and the offspring of your livestock—the increase of your herds and the young of your flock.

⁵‘Blessed will be your basket and your kneading bowl.

⁶‘Blessed will you be when you come in, and blessed will you be when you go out.

^a 27:20. cf. 1Cor. 5:1.

^b 27:26. cf. Gal. 3:10.

⁷“ADONAI will cause your enemies who rise up against you to be struck down before you. They will come out against you one way and flee before you seven ways. ⁸ADONAI will command the blessing on you in your barns and in every undertaking of your hand, and He will bless you in the land ADONAI your God is giving you. ⁹ADONAI will establish you as a holy people for Himself, just as He swore to you—if you keep the mitzvot of ADONAI your God and walk in His ways. ¹⁰Then all the peoples of the earth will see that you are called by the name of ADONAI and they will stand in awe of you. ¹¹ADONAI will make you overflow in prosperity—in the fruit of your womb, the offspring of your livestock and the produce of your soil—on the land ADONAI swore to your fathers to give you. ¹²ADONAI will open for you His good storehouse—the heavens—to give rain for your land in its season and to bless all the work of your hand. You will lend to many nations, but you will not borrow. ¹³ADONAI will make you the head and not the tail, and you will be only above and not below—if you listen to the mitzvot of ADONAI your God that I am commanding you today, careful to do them, ¹⁴and do not turn aside from any of the words I am commanding you today, to the right or the left, to go after other gods in order to serve them.

Curses for Disobedience

¹⁵“But if you will not listen to the voice of ADONAI your God, to take care to do all His mitzvot and statutes that I am commanding you today, all these curses will come on you and overtake you:

¹⁶“Cursed will you be in the city, and cursed will you be in the field.

¹⁷“Cursed will be your basket and your kneading bowl.

¹⁸“Cursed will be the fruit of your womb, the produce of your soil, the increase of your herd and the young of your flock.

¹⁹“Cursed will you be when you come in, and cursed will you be when you go out.

²⁰“ADONAI will send on you cursing, confusion and frustration in every undertaking of

your hand that you will do—until you are destroyed and perish quickly, because of the evil of your deeds by which you have abandoned Me. ²¹ADONAI will make the plague cling to you, until He has put an end to you from the land that you are going in to possess. ²²ADONAI will strike you with weakness, fever, inflammation, fiery heat, the sword, blight and mildew—they will pursue you until you perish. ²³Your sky above your head will be bronze, and the earth beneath you iron. ²⁴ADONAI will make the rain of your land powder and dust—it will come down on you from the heavens, until you are destroyed.

²⁵“ADONAI will bring you to defeat before your enemies. You will go out one way against them and flee seven ways before them. You will become a horror to all the kingdoms of the earth. ²⁶Your carcass will be food for every bird of the heavens and beast of the earth, and there will be no one to frighten them away.

²⁷“ADONAI will strike you with the boils of Egypt, with hemorrhoids, with scabs and with itching, from which you cannot be healed.

²⁸“ADONAI will strike you with madness, with blindness, and with confusion of heart. ²⁹You will grope at noon as the blind person gropes in darkness, and you will not prosper in your ways. You will be only oppressed and robbed all the time, and there will be no one to save you.

³⁰“You will become engaged to a woman, but another man will sleep with her. You will build a house, but you will not dwell in it. You will plant a vineyard, but you will not put it to use. ³¹Your ox will be slaughtered before your eyes, but you will not eat of it. Your donkey will be stolen in front of you, and it will not be returned to you. Your sheep will be given to your enemies, and you will have no one to save you.

³²“Your sons and daughters will be given to another people while your eyes look on, longing for them all day long—but your hand will be powerless. ³³A people you do not know will eat up the produce of your soil and all your labor, and you will be only oppressed and crushed all the time. ³⁴You will be driven mad by the sight that your eyes will see.

³⁵“ADONAI will strike you on the knees and thighs with severe boils, from which you cannot be healed—from the sole of your foot to the crown of your head.

³⁶“ADONAI will bring you and the king you set over you to a nation you and your fathers have not known—and there you will serve other gods, wood and stone. ³⁷You will become a horror, a proverb, and a byword—among all the peoples where ADONAI will drive you.

³⁸“Much seed you will take out to the field—but little will you bring in, for the locust will eat it up. ³⁹Vineyards you will plant and tend—but wine you will not drink or bring in, for the worm will devour it. ⁴⁰Olive trees you will have in all your territory—but oil you will not rub on yourself, for your olives will drop off. ⁴¹Sons and daughters you will father—but they will not be yours, for they will go into captivity. ⁴²All your trees and the produce of your soil the whirring locust will possess.

⁴³“The outsider who is in your midst will rise up higher and higher above you, and you will go down lower and lower. ⁴⁴He will lend to you, but you will not lend to him; he will become the head and you will become the tail.

⁴⁵“All these curses will come upon you and pursue you and overtake you until you are destroyed—because you did not listen to the voice of ADONAI your God, to keep His *mitzvot* and statutes that He commanded you. ⁴⁶They will be a sign and a wonder on you and your descendants forever. ⁴⁷Instead of serving ADONAI your God with joy and goodness of heart, out of the abundance of everything, ⁴⁸you will serve your enemies, whom ADONAI will send against you, in hunger and thirst, in nakedness and lacking everything; and He will put an iron yoke on your neck until He has destroyed you.

⁴⁹“ADONAI will raise up a nation against you from far away, from the end of the earth, just as the eagle swoops down—a nation whose language you will not understand, ⁵⁰a brazen-faced nation that will not respect the old or be gracious to the young. ⁵¹It will devour the offspring of your livestock and the produce of your soil, until you are destroyed. It will not leave behind for you grain, new wine, or oil,

the increase of your herds or the young of your flock, until it ruins you. ⁵²It will besiege you within all your town gates throughout your land, until your high and fortified walls—that you trusted in—come down. It will besiege you within all your gates throughout your land that ADONAI your God has given you.

⁵³“You will eat the fruit of your womb, the flesh of your sons and daughters ADONAI your God has given you, in the siege and stress with which your enemies will distress you. ⁵⁴The most tender and delicate man among you—his eye will become evil against his brother and the wife of his bosom and the rest of his children that he has left. ⁵⁵He will not give to a single one of them from his children’s flesh that he will eat, because nothing else is left for him in the siege and stress with which your enemy will distress you within all your town gates. ⁵⁶The tender and delicate woman among you, who never ventured to set the sole of her foot on the ground out of delicateness and tenderness—her eye will become evil against the husband of her bosom and her son and daughter. ⁵⁷For in secret she will eat her afterbirth that issues from between her legs and the children she bears, for lack of anything else in the siege and stress with which your enemy will distress you within all your gates.

⁵⁸“If you do not take care to do all the words of this *Torah*, the things written in this scroll, to fear this glorious and awesome Name, ADONAI your God, ⁵⁹then ADONAI will make your plagues and the plagues of your descendants extraordinary—terrible and prolonged plagues, severe and prolonged illnesses. ⁶⁰He will bring back on you all the diseases of Egypt that you were afraid of, and they will cling to you. ⁶¹Also every illness and plague that is not written in the scroll of this *Torah*, ADONAI will bring on you, until you are destroyed.

⁶²“You will be left few in number, instead of being like the stars of the sky in number—because you did not listen to the voice of ADONAI your God. ⁶³Now just as ADONAI rejoiced over you to do you good and to multiply you, so ADONAI will rejoice over you to ruin and destroy

you; and you will be uprooted from the land that you are going in to possess.

⁶⁴“ADONAI will scatter you among all peoples from the one end of the earth to the other, and there you will serve other gods—wood and stone—that you and your fathers have not known. ⁶⁵Among these nations you will find no rest, and there will be no rest for the sole of your foot. But there ADONAI will give you a trembling heart and failing eyes, and a despairing spirit.

⁶⁶“Your life will hang in the balance before you; you will be afraid night and day, and you will have no assurance of your life. ⁶⁷In the morning you will say, ‘If only it were evening!’ and at evening you will say, ‘If only it were morning!’—from the fear of your heart that you will fear and the sight of your eyes that you will see. ⁶⁸ADONAI will bring you back to Egypt in ships, by the way that I said to you, ‘You will not see it again.’ There you will sell yourselves to your enemies as slaves and maids, but there will be no buyer.”

Renewing the Covenant

⁶⁹These are the words of the covenant that ADONAI commanded Moses to make with *Bnei-Yisrael* in the land of Moab, in addition to the covenant He made with them at Horeb.^a

29

¹Moses called to all Israel and said to them, “You have seen all that ADONAI did before your eyes in the land of Egypt, to Pharaoh and all his servants and all his land—²the great trials that your eyes saw, those great signs and wonders. ³But to this day ADONAI has not given you a heart to know, or eyes to see, or ears to hear.^b ⁴I led you 40 years in the wilderness—your clothes have not worn out on you, and your sandals have not worn out on your feet. ⁵Bread you have not eaten and wine and strong drink you have

not drunk—in order that you may know that I am ADONAI your God.

⁶“When you came to this place, King Sihon of Heshbon and King Og of the Bashan came out against us to battle, but we struck them down. ⁷We took their land and gave it as an inheritance to Reuben, Gad and the half-tribe of Manasseh. ⁸So keep the words of this covenant and do them, so that you may prosper in all that you do.

Parashat Nitzavim

You Are Standing Before the Lord

⁹“You are standing today, all of you, before ADONAI your God—the heads of your tribes, your elders, your officials, all the men of Israel, ¹⁰your children, your wives, and the outsider within your camp (from your woodchopper to your water carrier). ¹¹Each of you is to cross over into the covenant of ADONAI your God that He is cutting with you today, and into His oath.

¹²“This is in order to confirm you today as His people. So He will be your God, just as He promised you and just as He swore to your fathers—to Abraham, to Isaac and to Jacob. ¹³Not with you alone am I cutting this covenant and this oath, ¹⁴but with whomever is standing here with us today before ADONAI our God and with whomever is not here with us today.

¹⁵“Indeed you know how we dwelt in the land of Egypt and how we crossed through the nations that we passed through. ¹⁶You saw their detestable things and their idols^c—wood and stone, silver and gold—that were with them. ¹⁷Beware in case there is among you a man or woman, or family or tribe, whose heart turns away today from ADONAI our God to go serve the gods of those nations. Beware in case there is among you a root producing poison and bitter fruit.^d

¹⁸“Now when someone hears the words of this oath and in his heart considers himself blessed, thinking, ‘*Shalom* will be mine, even though I walk in the stubbornness of my heart’—thus sweeping away the moist

^a 28:69. Deut. 28:69-29:28 are number as Det. 29:1-29 in Christian translations.

^b 29:3(4). cf. Matt. 13:14; Eph. 4:18.

^c 29:16. Heb. *shikkots*, or *dungy gods*.

^d 29:17. cf. Heb. 12:15.

with the dry—^e ¹⁹ADONAI will be unwilling to forgive him. For then the anger of ADONAI and His jealousy will smoke against that person. So all the oath that is written in this scroll will settle on him, and ADONAI will blot out his name from under the heavens. ²⁰ADONAI will single him out from all the tribes of Israel for calamity, according to all the oaths of the covenant written in this scroll of the *Torah*.

²¹“The following generation, your children who rise up after you, and the foreigner who comes from a distant land will say, when they see the plagues of that land and the sicknesses ADONAI afflicted on it: ²²“Sulfur and salt, the whole land burnt! It cannot be planted, it cannot sprout, no grass can grow up on it—like the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah, Admah and Zeboiim, which ADONAI overturned in His anger and in His wrath!”

²³“All the nations will say, “Why has ADONAI done this to this land? Why this great burning anger?”

²⁴“Then they will say, ‘Because they abandoned the covenant of ADONAI, the God of their fathers, which He cut with them when He brought them out from the land of Egypt.

²⁵They went and served other gods and bowed down to them—gods they never knew, that He had not allotted to them. ²⁶So ADONAI’s anger burned against that land, bringing on it every curse written in this scroll. ²⁷ADONAI has uprooted them from their soil, in anger and wrath and great fury, and hurled them into another land, as is the case this day.’

²⁸“The secret things belong to ADONAI our God, but the things revealed belong to us and to our children forever—in order to do all the words of this *Torah*.

30

¹“Now when all these things come upon you—the blessing and the curse that I have set before you—and you take them to heart in all the nations where ADONAI your God has banished you, ²and you return to ADONAI your

God and listen to His voice according to all that I am commanding you today—you and your children—with all your heart and with all your soul, ³then ADONAI your God will bring you back from captivity and have compassion on you, and He will return and gather you from all the peoples where ADONAI your God has scattered you. ⁴Even if your outcasts are at the ends of the heavens, from there ADONAI your God will gather you, and from there He will bring you. ⁵ADONAI your God will bring you into the land that your fathers possessed, and you will possess it; and He will do you good and multiply you more than your fathers. ⁶Also ADONAI your God will circumcise your heart and the heart of your descendants—to love ADONAI your God with all your heart and with all your soul, in order that you may live.

⁷“ADONAI your God will put all these curses on your enemies and on those who hate you, who persecuted you. ⁸Then you—you will return and listen to the voice of ADONAI and do all His *mitzvot* that I am commanding you today. ⁹ADONAI your God will make you prosper in all the work of your hand—in the fruit of your womb, and the offspring of your livestock, and the produce of your soil—for good. For ADONAI will again rejoice over you for good, as He rejoiced over your fathers— ¹⁰when you listen to the voice of ADONAI your God, to keep His *mitzvot* and His statutes that are written in this scroll of the *Torah*, when you turn to ADONAI your God with all your heart and with all your soul.

¹¹“For this *mitzvah* that I am commanding you today is not too difficult for you, nor is it far off. ¹²It is not in the heavens, that you should say, ‘Who will go up for us to the heavens and get it for us, and have us hear it so we may do it?’ ¹³Nor is it across the sea, that you should say, ‘Who will cross over for us to the other side of the sea and get it for us, and have us hear it so we may do it?’ ¹⁴No, the word is very near to you—in your mouth and in your heart, to do it.^f

¹⁵“See, I have set before you today life and good, and death and evil. ¹⁶What I am commanding you today is to love ADONAI your God,

^e 29:18. A merism, paired opposites indicating a totality—i.e., bringing complete ruin.

^f 30:12-14. cf. Rom. 10:6-8.

to walk in His ways, and to keep His mitzvot, statutes and ordinances. Then you will live and multiply, and ADONAI your God will bless you in the land you are going in to possess.¹⁷ But if your heart turns away and you do not listen, but are drawn away and bow down to other gods and worship them,¹⁸ I tell you today that you will certainly perish! You will not prolong your days on the land, where you are about to cross over the Jordan to go in to possess.

¹⁹“I call the heavens and the earth to witness about you today, that I have set before you life and death, the blessing and the curse. Therefore choose life so that you and your descendants may live,²⁰ by loving ADONAI your God, listening to His voice, and clinging to Him. For He is your life and the length of your days, that you may dwell on the land that ADONAI swore to your fathers—to Abraham, to Isaac and to Jacob—to give them.

Parashat Vayelech

31

Chazak! Be Courageous!

¹Then Moses went and spoke these words to all Israel. ²He said to them, “I am 120 years old today. I am no longer able to go out and come in. ADONAI has said to me, ‘You are not to cross over this Jordan.’³ ADONAI your God—He will cross over before you. He will destroy these nations from before you, and you will dispossess them. Joshua will cross over before you, just as ADONAI has promised.

⁴“ADONAI will do to them just as He did to Sihon and Og, the kings of the Amorites, and to their land, when He destroyed them. ⁵ADONAI will give them over to you, and you are to do to them according to all the mitzvot that I commanded you. ⁶Chazak! Be courageous! Do not be afraid or tremble before them. For ADONAI your God—He is the One who goes with you. He will not fail you or abandon you.”

⁷Then Moses summoned Joshua and said to him in the sight of all Israel, “Be strong! Be courageous! For you are to go with this people into the land ADONAI has sworn to their

fathers to give them, and you are to enable them to inherit it. ⁸ADONAI—He is the One who goes before you. He will be with you. He will not fail you or abandon you. Do not fear or be discouraged.”

Public Torah Readings

⁹Moses wrote down this Torah and gave it to the kohanim, the sons of Levi who carry the Ark of the Covenant of ADONAI, and to all the elders of Israel.

¹⁰Then Moses commanded them saying, “At the end of every seven years, in the set time of the year of cancelling debts, during the feast of Sukkot,¹¹ when all Israel comes to appear before ADONAI your God in the place He chooses, you are to read this Torah before them in their hearing. ¹²Gather the people—the men and women and little ones, and the outsider within your town gates—so they may hear and so they may learn, and they will fear ADONAI your God and take care to do all the words of this Torah. ¹³So their children, who have not known, will hear and learn to fear ADONAI your God—all the days you live on the land you are about to cross over the Jordan to possess.”

¹⁴Then ADONAI said to Moses, “Behold, your time to die is near. Call Joshua, and present yourselves at the Tent of Meeting, and I will commission him.” Moses and Joshua went and presented themselves at the Tent of Meeting.

¹⁵ADONAI appeared in the Tent in a pillar of cloud, and the pillar of cloud stood over the opening of the Tent. ¹⁶ADONAI said to Moses, “Behold, you are about to lie down with your fathers. Then this people will rise up and prostitute themselves with the foreign gods of the land they are entering. They will abandon Me and break My covenant that I cut with them. ¹⁷Then My anger will flare against them on that day, and I will abandon them and hide My face from them. So they will be devoured, and many evils and troubles will come on them. They will say on that day, ‘Isn’t it because our God is not among us that these evils have come on us?’¹⁸ I will surely hide My

face on that day because of all the evil they have done, for they have turned to other gods.

Moses Introduces His Song

¹⁹“Now, write this song for yourselves, and teach it to *Bnei-Yisrael*—put it in their mouth, so that this song may be a witness for Me against *Bnei-Yisrael*.

²⁰“For when I bring them to the land flowing with milk and honey that I swore to their fathers, and they eat and are satisfied and grow fat—then they will turn to other gods and serve them, and they will spurn Me and break My covenant. ²¹Now when many evils and troubles have come on them, this song will confront them as a witness; for it will not be forgotten from the mouth of their descendants. For I know the intention they are devising this day, even before I bring them into the land that I swore.” ²²That day Moses wrote this song and taught it to *Bnei-Yisrael*.

²³Then he commissioned Joshua son of Nun and said, “*Chazak!* Be courageous! For you will bring *Bnei-Yisrael* into the land I swore to them—and I will be with you.”

²⁴Now when Moses had finished writing the words of this *Torah* on a scroll, right to the end ... ²⁵Moses commanded the Levites, carriers of the Ark of the Covenant of *ADONAI* saying, ²⁶“Take this scroll of the *Torah*, and place it beside the Ark of the Covenant of *ADONAI* your God. It will remain there as a witness against you, ²⁷for I know your rebellion and your stiff neck. Indeed, while I am still alive with you today, you have been rebellious against *ADONAI*—how much more then after my death? ²⁸Gather to me all the elders of your tribes and your officials, so that I may speak these words in their ears and call heaven and earth to witness against them. ²⁹For I know that after my death you will certainly act corruptly and turn aside from the way I have commanded you. So evil will fall upon you in the latter days, because you will do what is evil in the sight of *ADONAI*, provoking Him to anger by the work of your hands.”

³⁰Moses spoke in the hearing of the whole

community of Israel the words of this song, right to the end:

Parashat Haazinu

32

The Song of Moses

¹“Give ear, O heavens, and I will speak!

Let the earth hear the words of my mouth.

²May my teaching trickle like rain,
my speech distill like dew—

like gentle rain on new grass,

like showers on tender plants.

³For I will proclaim *ADONAI*'s Name,
ascribe greatness to our God!

⁴The Rock—blameless is His work.

Indeed, all His ways are just.

God of faithfulness without iniquity,
righteous and upright is He.

⁵Did it corrupt Him? No!

The blemish is His children's—

a generation crooked and twisted.

⁶Is this how you pay back *ADONAI*,
O foolish, unwise people?

Isn't He your Father who ransomed you?^a

He made you and established you.

⁷“Remember the days of antiquity,
understand the years across generations.^b

Ask your father and he will tell you,

your elders and they will say to you.

⁸When *Elyon* gave nations their heritage,

when He separated the sons of man,

He set boundaries for the people

by the number of *Bnei-Yisrael*.

⁹But *ADONAI*'s portion is His people—

Jacob is the share of His inheritance.

¹⁰He found him in the wilderness land,

in the void of a howling waste.

He surrounded him, cared for him,

guarded him as the pupil of His eye.

¹¹As an eagle stirs up its nest,

hovers over its young,

He spreads His wings, catches him,

lifts him up on His pinions.

^a 32:6. cf. Matt. 20:28; 1Tim. 2:6.

^b 32:7. Heb. *dor va-dor*.

¹²ADONAI alone guided him—
there was no foreign god with him.

¹³He made him mount
the heights of the land.
so he ate the produce of the field.
He suckled him with honey from a rock,
with oil from a flinty boulder.

¹⁴Butter of cattle and milk of a flock,
with fat of lambs,
rams of the Bashan and he-goats,
with fat of the kidneys of wheat,
and blood of grapes you drank.

¹⁵But Jeshurun grew fat and kicked—
you got fat, you grew thick, you gorged!
He forsook God who made him.

He mocked the Rock of his salvation.

¹⁶They made him jealous with strangers,
with abominations they angered Him.

¹⁷They sacrificed to demons, a non-god,
gods they had not known—
to new ones who came in lately,
ones your fathers had not dreaded.

¹⁸The Rock who birthed you, you ignored.
You forgot God who brought you forth.

¹⁹“ADONAI saw, and He spurned His sons
and His daughters out of vexation.

²⁰He said, “I will hide My face from them,
I want to see their hereafter.
For they are an upside down generation,
children with no faithfulness in them.

²¹They made Me jealous with a non-god.
They vexed Me with airy idols.
So I will make them jealous
with a non-people.

With a foolish nation I will vex them.^a

²²For fire has ignited in My nostrils—
it will burn to Sheol beneath,
devour the earth and her produce,
and scorch the foundations of mountains.

²³I will heap calamities upon them.
With My arrows I will finish them.

²⁴Wasted by famine, ravaged by plague
and pestilence so bitter,
fangs of beasts I'll let loose on them,
with venom of creepers in the dust.

²⁵Outside the sword deals death,

and inside terror—
to both young men and young women,
infants, with men of gray hair.

²⁶I would have said,
‘I will hack them to pieces,
make the memory of them
cease from mankind,’

²⁷except I dread the taunt of the enemy,
lest their foes might misconstrue—
lest they say, ‘Our hand is held high,
and ADONAI has not done all this.’

²⁸For they are a nation lacking counsel,
among them there is no understanding.

²⁹“If they were wise,
they would discern this,
they would understand their hereafter.

³⁰How can one chase a thousand
and two put ten thousand to flight,
unless their Rock had sold them
and ADONAI had handed them over?

³¹Surely their rock is not like our Rock,
as even our enemies judge.

³²For their vine is from the vine of Sodom
and from the terraces of Gomorrah.
Its grapes are grapes of poison—
bitter clusters on it.

³³Venom of serpents is their wine—
poison of vipers so cruel.

³⁴Is it not stored up with Me,
sealed up in My treasuries?

³⁵Vengeance is Mine, and payback,^b
for the time when their foot staggers.
Surely their day of disaster is near—
what is prepared rushes on them.

³⁶For ADONAI will judge His people—
for His servants, He will relent
when He sees that strength^c is gone
and no one is left, slave or free.

³⁷He will say, ‘Where are their gods,
the “rock” they took refuge in?’

³⁸Who ate the fat of their sacrifices
and drank the wine of their libation?
Let them rise up and help you
and be a shelter over you!

³⁹See now that I, I am He!
There are no other gods beside Me.

^a 32:21. cf. Rom. 10:19; 11:11,14.

^b 32:35. cf. Rom. 12:19; Heb. 10:30.

^c 32:36. Heb. *yad*, or *hand of power*.

I bring death and give life,
I have wounded but I will heal,^d
and none can rescue from My hand.⁷

⁴⁰“Yes, I lift My hand up to heaven
and say, ‘As I Myself live forever,
⁴¹when I sharpen My lightning sword
and My hand seizes it in judgment,
I will return vengeance on My foes,
and those who hate Me I will pay back.
⁴²I will make My arrows drunk from blood,
and My sword will devour flesh—
the blood of the slain and the captive,
the head of the leaders of the enemy.’
⁴³Make His people rejoice, O nations,^e
for He will avenge
the blood of His servants.^f
He will return vengeance on His foes,
and atone for the land of His people.”

⁴⁴Then Moses came and spoke all the words
of this song in the ears of the people—he and
Joshua son of Nun. ⁴⁵When Moses finished
speaking all these words to all Israel, ⁴⁶he said
to them, “Put in your hearts all the words that
I call as witness against you today—that you
may command your children to keep and do
all the words of this *Torah*. ⁴⁷For it is not an
empty thing for you, because it is your life! By
this word you will prolong your days on the
land, which you are crossing over the Jordan
to possess.”

⁴⁸On that very day, ADONAI spoke to Moses
saying, ⁴⁹“Go up this mountain of the Avarim,
Mount Nebo, which is in the land of Moab fac-
ing Jericho, and see the land of Canaan, which
I am giving to *Bnei-Yisrael* as a possession. ⁵⁰On
the mountain that you are ascending, there
be gathered to your people—as Aaron your
brother died on Mount Hor and was gathered
to his people—⁵¹because you both broke faith
with Me among *Bnei-Yisrael* at the waters of
Meribath-kadesh in the wilderness of Zin,
because you did not treat Me as holy in the
midst of *Bnei-Yisrael*. ⁵²For you will see the
land from afar, but you will not enter there,
into the land that I am giving to *Bnei-Yisrael*.”

^d 32:39. cf. John 11:25-26.

^e 32:43. cf. Rom. 15:10.

^f 32:43. cf. Rev. 6:10.

Parashat V'Zot HaBrachah

33

The Blessing of Moses

¹This is the blessing with which Moses the
man of God blessed *Bnei-Yisrael* before his
death. ²He said,

“ADONAI came from Sinai
and dawned on *Bnei-Yisrael* from Seir.
He shone forth from Mount Paran,
and He came from the holy myriads—
blazing fire^g for them from His right hand.

³Indeed, a lover of peoples is He—
all His *kedoshim* are in His hand.

They followed in Your steps,
each receiving Your words.

⁴*Torah* Moses commanded us—
a heritage for the community of Jacob.

⁵He became king in Jeshurun
when the heads of the people gathered,
all the tribes of Israel together.

⁶“Let Reuben live and not die,
though his people become few.’

⁷Now this is for Judah. He said,
‘Hear, ADONAI, the voice of Judah!
Bring him to his people.
His hands contended for him,
so You will be a help against his foes.’

⁸For Levi he said,
‘Let Your Thummim and Urim
be with Your pious man.
You tested him at Massah,
You strived with him
at the waters of Meribah.’

⁹He said of his father and mother,
“I have not seen them,”
nor did he acknowledge his brothers
or recognize his children.
For they observed Your word
and kept Your covenant.

¹⁰They will teach Jacob Your judgments
and Israel Your *Torah*.
They will put incense in your nose
and whole burnt offerings
on Your altar.

¹¹ADONAI, bless his resources,

^g 33:2. Heb. obscure; possibly *fiery law* or *mountain slopes*.

find favor in the work of his hands.
Crush the loins of those
who rise against him and hate him,
so they do not rise again.’

¹²For Benjamin he said,
‘The beloved of ADONAI
rests securely beside Him.

He shields him all day long.
Between His shoulders he rests.’

¹³For Joseph he said,
‘May his land be blessed by ADONAI
with heavenly bounty from the dew
and from the deep lying beneath,

¹⁴and with the bounty
of the sun’s produce
and the months’ yield,

¹⁵and with the best
from the ancient mountains
and the bounty of the everlasting hills,

¹⁶with earth’s bounty and its fullness
and the favor of the One
dwelling in the bush.

May it come on Joseph’s head,
on the crown of the prince
among his brothers.

¹⁷The firstborn ox—majesty is his.
His horns are the horns of the wild ox.
With them he gores peoples,
all at once, to the ends of the earth.

They are the myriads of Ephraim,
they are the thousands of Manasseh.’

¹⁸For Zebulun he said,
‘Rejoice, Zebulun, in your going out,
and Issachar, in your tents.

¹⁹Peoples they call to the mountain—
there they offer righteous sacrifices.
For they suckle the abundance of the seas
and the hidden treasures of the sand.’

²⁰For Gad he said,
‘Blessed is the one who enlarges Gad.
Like a lion he crouches,
and tears off an arm
or even the crown of a head.

²¹He chose the best for himself,
for there a marked portion was reserved.
He came with the heads of the people.
He carried out ADONAI’s justice
and His judgments for Israel.’

²²For Dan he said,

‘Dan is a lion’s cub
leaping out of the Bashan.’

²³For Naphtali he said,
‘O Naphtali, satisfied with favor
and full of the blessing of ADONAI,
possess the sea and the south.’

²⁴For Asher he said,
‘Most blessed of sons is Asher—
may he be the favorite of his brothers,
and may he dip his foot in oil.

²⁵The bolts of your gates
will be iron and bronze.
As your days, so will your strength be.’

²⁶“There is none like God, Jeshurun,
riding through the heavens to your aid
and through the skies in His majesty.

²⁷A refuge is the ancient God,
and underneath are everlasting arms.
He drove out the enemy before you
and said, ‘Destroy!’

²⁸So Israel rests in safety,
untroubled is Jacob’s fountain
in a land of grain and new wine.
Yes, his heavens drip dew.

²⁹Happy are you, O Israel!
Who is like you, a people saved by ADONAI,
the Shield of your help
and the Sword of your triumph?
Your enemies will cower before you,
and you will trample on their backs.”

34

¹Then Moses went up from the plains of Moab to Mount Nebo, to the top of Pisgah, which is opposite Jericho. ADONAI showed him all the land—Gilead to Dan, ²and all of Naphtali, the land of Ephraim and Manasseh, all the land of Judah as far as the western sea, ³the Negev and the plain of the valley of Jericho the city of palm trees, as far as Zoar. ⁴Then ADONAI said to him, “This is the land that I swore to Abraham, Isaac and Jacob saying, ‘I will give it to your seed.’ I let you see it with your eyes, but you will not cross over there.”

⁵So Moses the servant of ADONAI died there in the land of Moab, as was from the

mouth of ADONAI. ⁶Then He buried him in the valley in the land of Moab, opposite Beth-peor—but no one knows of his burial place to this day. ⁷Moses was 120 years old when he died. His eye was not dim nor his vigor gone. ⁸*Bnei-Yisrael* wept for Moses in the plains of Moab thirty days. Then the days of weeping, mourning for Moses, were ended.

⁹Now Joshua son of Nun was full of the spirit of wisdom, for Moses had laid his

hands on him. So *Bnei-Yisrael* listened to him and did just as ADONAI had commanded Moses.

¹⁰There has not risen again a prophet in Israel like Moses, whom ADONAI knew face to face, ¹¹with all the signs and wonders ADONAI sent him to do in the land of Egypt—to Pharaoh, all his servants, and all his land—¹²by the strong hand and great awe that Moses did in the sight of all Israel.

Joshua

1

Chazak! Be strong!

¹Now it came about after the death of Moses the servant of ADONAI that ADONAI spoke to Joshua son of Nun, Moses' aide saying: ²"My servant Moses is dead. So now, arise, you and all these people, cross over this Jordan to the land that I am giving to them—to *Bnei-Yisrael*. ³Every place on which the sole of your foot treads, I am giving to you, as I spoke to Moses. ⁴From the wilderness and this Lebanon to the great river, the Euphrates River—all the land of the Hittites—to the Great Sea^a toward the setting of the sun will be your territory. ⁵No one will be able to stand before you all the days of your life. Just as I was with Moses, so I will be with you. I will not fail you or forsake you. ⁶**Chazak! Be strong!** For you will lead these people to inherit the land I swore to their fathers to give them. ⁷Only be very strong, and resolute to observe diligently the *Torah* which Moses, My servant commanded you. Do not turn from it to the right or to the left, so you may be successful wherever you go. ⁸This book of the *Torah* should not depart from your mouth—you are to meditate on it day and night, so that you may be careful to do everything written in it. For then you will make your ways prosperous and then you will be successful. ⁹Have I not commanded you? **Chazak! Be strong!** Do not be terrified or dismayed, for ADONAI your God is with you wherever you go."

¹⁰Then Joshua commanded the officials of the people saying: ¹¹"Go through the camp and charge the people saying: 'Prepare provisions, for within three days you will be crossing over this Jordan, to go in to possess the land which ADONAI your God is giving you to possess it.'"

¹²Then Joshua spoke to the Reubenites, Gadites and half-tribe of Manasseh saying: ¹³"Remember the word that Moses the

^a 1:4. i.e., the Mediterranean.

servant of ADONAI commanded you saying: 'ADONAI your God has given you rest, and has assigned to you this land.'¹⁴Your wives, your little ones and your cattle will remain in the land which Moses gave you beyond the Jordan, but you will cross over before your brothers armed, all the mighty men of valor, and will help them ¹⁵until ADONAI gives your brothers rest, as He has given you, and they also possess the land that ADONAI your God is giving them. Then you will return to the land of your inheritance, and possess what Moses the servant of ADONAI gave you, beyond the Jordan toward the sunrise."

¹⁶Then they answered Joshua saying: "All that you have commanded us, we will do, and wherever you send us we will go. ¹⁷Just as we obeyed Moses in all things, so we will obey you. Only may ADONAI your God be with you as He was with Moses. ¹⁸Whoever rebels against your command and does not obey your words in all that you command him, he will be put to death. Only be strong and courageous!"

2

Rahab's Faith

¹Then Joshua son of Nun secretly sent out two spies from Shittim saying: "Go, explore the land, especially Jericho." So they went and came to the house of a prostitute whose name was Rahab, and lodged there.^b

²The king of Jericho was told, "Some men from *Bnei-Yisrael* have just come here tonight to spy out the land."

³So the king of Jericho sent word to Rahab saying: "Bring out the men who came to you, who entered your house—for they have come to spy out all the land."

⁴But the woman took the two men and hid them, and said: "Yes, the men did come to me, but I didn't know where they were from."

^b 2:1. cf. Heb. 11:34; Jacob 2:25.

So when it was time to shut the gate at dark, the men went out, and I don't know where they went. Pursue them quickly, for you may overtake them."⁶ But she had brought them up to the roof and hidden them in the stalks of flax that she had spread out on the roof.⁷ So the men pursued them on the road to the fords of the Jordan. As soon as the pursuers had gone out, they shut the gate.

⁸Now before they lay down, she came up to them on the roof,⁹ and she said to the men: "I know that ADONAI has given you the land—dread of you has fallen on us and all the inhabitants of the land are melting in fear before you.¹⁰ For we have heard how ADONAI dried up the water of the Sea of Reeds before you when you came out of Egypt, and what you did to the two kings of the Amorites that were beyond the Jordan, to Sihon and Og, whom you utterly destroyed.¹¹ When we heard about it, our hearts melted, and no spirit remained any more in anyone because of you. For ADONAI your God, He is God, in heaven above and on earth beneath.¹² So now, please swear to me by ADONAI, since I have dealt kindly with you, that you also will deal kindly with my father's house. Give me a true sign¹³ that you will spare the lives of my father, my mother, my brothers, my sisters and all who belong to them, and save our lives from death."

¹⁴The men said to her: "Our life for yours, if you don't report this business of ours. Then it will be when ADONAI gives us the land that we will deal kindly and loyally with you."

¹⁵So she lowered them down by a rope through the window—for her house was in the wall; she was living in the wall.¹⁶ Then she said to them: "Go to the hill country, lest the pursuers meet you, and hide yourselves there for three days, until the pursuers return. Afterward, you may go your way."

¹⁷Then the men said to her: "We will be released from this oath that you have made us swear,¹⁸ unless when we come into the land, you tie this line of scarlet thread in the window through which you lowered us down, and gather to yourself in the house your father, your mother, your brothers and all your

father's household—¹⁹whoever goes out of the doors of your house into the street, his blood will be on his head and we will be innocent, but whoever is with you in the house, his blood will be on our head if any hand is laid on him.²⁰ But if you divulge this business of ours, then we will be released from your oath you have made us swear."

²¹So she said: "According to your words, so be it." Then she sent them away. After they had gone, she tied the scarlet cord to the window.²² Then they departed and came to the hill country. They stayed there for three days until the pursuers returned. Now the pursuers had looked for them all along the road, but had not found them.²³ Then the two men returned, came down from the hill country, crossed over and came to Joshua son of Nun.

They reported to him all that had befallen them.²⁴ "Surely ADONAI has given all the land into our hands," they said to Joshua. "Indeed, all the inhabitants of the land have melted in fear before us."

3

Crossing the Jordan

¹Then Joshua rose up early in the morning, and he and all *Bnei-Yisrael* set out from Shittim and came to the Jordan. They lodged there before crossing over.² Now it came about after three days that the officials went through the camp³ and they charged the people saying, "When you see the ark of the covenant of ADONAI your God and the Levitical *kohanim* carrying it, then you must set out from your place and follow it.⁴ Yet keep a distance between you and it of about 2,000 cubits by measure. Don't come near it, so you may know the way by which you should go, for you haven't travelled this way before."

⁵Then Joshua told the people, "Consecrate yourselves, for tomorrow ADONAI will do wonders in your midst."⁶ Joshua spoke to the *kohanim* saying: "Take up the ark of the covenant and cross over ahead of the people."

So they took up the ark of the covenant and went ahead of the people.

⁷Now ADONAI said to Joshua, “This day I will begin to exalt you in the eyes of all Israel, so they may know that just as I was with Moses, so I will be with you. ⁸You are to command the *kohanim* who are carrying the ark of the covenant saying: ‘When you reach the edge of the waters of the Jordan, you are to stand still in the Jordan.’”

⁹So Joshua said to *Bnei-Yisrael*, “Come here, and listen to the words of ADONAI your God.” ¹⁰Joshua said, “By this you will know that the living God is among you, and that He will certainly drive out from before you the Canaanite, the Hittite, the Hivite, the Perizzite, the Girgashite, the Amorite and the Jebusite. ¹¹Behold, the ark of the covenant of the Sovereign of all the earth is advancing before you into the Jordan. ¹²So now, take for yourselves twelve men out of the tribes of Israel, one man for each tribe. ¹³It will come to pass when the soles of the feet of the *kohanim* who are carrying the ark of ADONAI, Sovereign of all the earth, rest in the waters of the Jordan, the Jordan’s waters will be cut off. The waters coming downstream will stand up in one heap.”

¹⁴So it came to pass. When the people set out from their tents to cross over the Jordan, the *kohanim* were carrying the ark of the covenant ahead of the people. ¹⁵Now the Jordan overflows all its banks throughout the harvest season. But as soon as those who were carrying the ark came into the Jordan and the feet of the *kohanim* carrying the ark dipped in the edge of the water, ¹⁶the waters which were flowing down from above stood and rose up in one heap, a great distance away at Adam, the town next to Zarethan. What was flowing down to the sea of the Arabah (the Salt Sea) was completely cut off. So the people crossed over opposite Jericho. ¹⁷Yet the *kohanim* carrying the ark of the covenant of ADONAI stood firmly on dry ground in the middle of the Jordan, while all Israel crossed over on dry ground, until the entire nation had finished crossing over the Jordan.

4

Twelve Memorial Stones

¹Now when all the nation had finished crossing over the Jordan, ADONAI spoke to Joshua saying: ²“Take for yourself twelve men from the people, one man from each tribe, ³and command them saying, ‘Take for yourselves twelve stones from the middle of the Jordan, from the place where the feet of the *kohanim* are standing firm, and carry them over with you, and deposit them at the place where you will lodge tonight.’”

⁴Then Joshua called the twelve men whom he had appointed from *Bnei-Yisrael*, one man from each tribe. ⁵Joshua said to them, “Cross over before the ark of ADONAI your God into the middle of the Jordan. Each of you, lift up a stone on his shoulder, for the number of the tribes of *Bnei-Yisrael*. ⁶Let this be a sign among you. When your children ask later saying, ‘What do these stones mean to you?’ ⁷then you will say to them: ‘Because the waters of the Jordan were cut off before the ark of the covenant of ADONAI—when it crossed the Jordan—the waters of the Jordan were cut off.’ So these stones will be a reminder to *Bnei-Yisrael* forever.”

⁸So *Bnei-Yisrael* did so, as Joshua commanded. They lifted twelve stones from the middle of the Jordan, just as ADONAI had said to Joshua, for the number of the tribes of *Bnei-Yisrael*. Then they carried them over with them to the lodging place and put them down there. ⁹Joshua also set up twelve stones in the middle of the Jordan, at the spot where the feet of the *kohanim* carrying the ark of the covenant were standing—they are there to this day.

¹⁰The *kohanim* who carried the ark remained standing in the middle of the Jordan until everything that ADONAI had commanded Joshua to speak to the people was completed, according to all that Moses had commanded Joshua. The people hurried across, ¹¹and when all the people had finished crossing over, the ark of ADONAI and the *kohanim* crossed over in the presence of the people. ¹²Also the

children of Reuben, the children of Gad and the half-tribe of Manasseh crossed over armed ahead of *Bnei-Yisrael*, just as Moses had said to them—¹³about 40,000 equipped for war crossed over before ADONAI for battle to the plains of Jericho.

¹⁴On that day ADONAI exalted Joshua in the eyes of all Israel. So they revered him, just as they had revered Moses all the days of his life.

¹⁵Then ADONAI spoke to Joshua saying:

¹⁶“Command the *kohanim* who are carrying the ark of the testimony to come up from the Jordan.”¹⁷ Joshua therefore commanded the *kohanim* saying, “Come up from the Jordan!”

¹⁸As soon as the *kohanim* who were carrying the ark of the covenant of ADONAI came up from the middle of the Jordan and the soles of the feet of the *kohanim* were drawn up to the dry ground, the waters of the Jordan returned to their place and overflowed all its banks as before.

¹⁹Now the people came up from the Jordan on the tenth day of the first month and camped at Gilgal on the eastern border of Jericho.²⁰ Those twelve stones, which they had taken out of the Jordan, Joshua set up in Gilgal.²¹ Then he said to *Bnei-Yisrael* saying, “When your children ask their fathers in time to come saying: ‘What are these stones?’

²²then you will inform your children saying, ‘Israel crossed this Jordan on dry ground.’

²³For ADONAI your God dried up the waters of Jordan before you until you crossed—just as ADONAI your God did to the Sea of Reeds, which He dried up before us until we crossed over—²⁴so that all the peoples of the earth may know ADONAI’s hand is mighty, and so that you may fear ADONAI your God forever.”

5

Circumcision at Gilgal

¹Now it came about when all the Amorite kings beyond the Jordan westward and all the Canaanite kings by the sea heard how ADONAI had dried up the waters of the Jordan before *Bnei-Yisrael* until they had crossed, their

heart melted, nor was there any spirit in them anymore, because of *Bnei-Yisrael*.

²At that time ADONAI said to Joshua, “Make yourself flint knives and circumcise again *Bnei-Yisrael* a second time.”³ So Joshua made flint knives and circumcised *Bnei-Yisrael* at Gibeath-ha-araloth.⁴ Now this is the reason why Joshua circumcised: all the people that came out of Egypt who were males—all the men of war—had died in the wilderness along the way after they came out of Egypt.⁵ Though all the people that came out were circumcised, none of the people who were born in the wilderness along the way as they came out of Egypt had been circumcised.⁶ For *Bnei-Yisrael* walked 40 years in the wilderness, until all the nation’s men of war who came out of Egypt died out, because they had not listened to the voice of ADONAI. To them ADONAI had sworn that He would never let them see the land which ADONAI had sworn to their fathers that He would give us, a land flowing with milk and honey.⁷ But He raised up their children in their place. Joshua circumcised them, for they were uncircumcised, since they had not been circumcised along the way.⁸ Now it came to pass after they had finished circumcising the entire nation, they remained in their places in the camp until they recovered.

⁹Then ADONAI said to Joshua, “This day I have rolled away the reproach of Egypt from you.” Therefore the name of that place has been called Gilgal to this day.¹⁰ While *Bnei-Yisrael* camped at Gilgal^a, they observed Passover on the evening of the fourteenth day of the month in the plains of Jericho.¹¹ On the day after the Passover, on that very day, they ate of the produce of the land, *matzot* and roasted grain.

¹²Then the manna ceased on the day after they had eaten of the produce of the land. *Bnei-Yisrael* had manna no longer, but ate some of the yield of the land of Canaan that year.

Commander of ADONAI’s Army

¹³Now it came to pass when Joshua was

^a 5:9. Meaning *rolling*.

near Jericho that he lifted up his eyes and looked, and behold, there was a man standing in front of him with his sword drawn in his hand. Joshua approached him and said to him: “Are you for us or for our adversaries?”

¹⁴“Neither,” he said. “Rather, I have now come as commander of ADONAI’s army.”

Then Joshua fell on his face to the ground and worshipped. Then he asked him, “What is my lord saying to his servant?”

¹⁵Then the commander of ADONAI’s army replied to Joshua, “Take your sandal off of your foot, for the place where you are standing is holy.” And Joshua did so.

6

¹Now Jericho was tightly shut up because of *Bnei-Yisrael*—no one going out and no one coming in. ²Then ADONAI said to Joshua, “Look, I have given Jericho into your hand, with its king and mighty warriors. ³Now you are to march around the city, all the men of war circling the city once. So you are to do for six days. ⁴Seven *kohanim* will carry seven *shofarot* of rams’ horns before the ark. Then on the seventh day you are to circle the city seven times while the *kohanim* blow the *shofarot*. ⁵It will be when they make a long blast with the ram’s horn, when you hear the sound of the *shofar*, have all the people shout a loud shout—then the wall of the city will fall down flat, and the people will go up, everyone straight ahead.”

⁶So Joshua son of Nun summoned the *kohanim* and said to them, “Take up the ark of the covenant. Let seven *kohanim* carry seven *shofarot* of rams’ horns before the ark of ADONAI.” ⁷Then he said to the people, “Move forward, march around the city, and let the armed force march ahead of the ark of ADONAI.”

⁸And it was so. After Joshua had spoken to the people, seven *kohanim* carrying the seven *shofarot* of rams’ horns before ADONAI went forward and blew the *shofarot*, and the ark of the covenant of ADONAI followed them. ⁹Also the armed force went before the *kohanim* who

blew the *shofarot*, and the rear guard came behind the ark, while the *shofarot* continued to blow. ¹⁰But Joshua ordered the people saying: “You must not shout nor let your voice be heard nor let a word proceed out of your mouth, until the day I tell you ‘shout!’ Then you will shout.” ¹¹So he had the ark of ADONAI go around the city, circling it once. Then they came into the camp and spent the night there.

¹²The next day Joshua rose early in the morning. The *kohanim* took up the ark of ADONAI, ¹³and the seven *kohanim* carrying the seven *shofarot* of rams’ horns marched in front of the ark of ADONAI and blew the *shofarot*, with the armed force marching before them and the rear guard marching behind the ark of ADONAI, while the *shofarot* continued to blow. ¹⁴So the second day they circled the city once and returned to the camp. So they did for six days.

Jericho’s Walls Come Down

¹⁵Now on the seventh day they rose early, at dawn, and marched around the city in the same way seven times. Only on that day did they march around the city seven times. ¹⁶Then on the seventh time, when the *kohanim* blew the *shofarot*, Joshua ordered the people, “Shout! For ADONAI has given you the city! ¹⁷But the city will be under the ban of destruction—it and all that is in it belong to ADONAI. Only Rahab the harlot will live, she and all who are with her in the house, because she hid the scouts that we sent. ¹⁸But you, just keep yourselves from the things under the ban. Otherwise you would make yourselves accursed by taking of the things under the ban, and so you would make the camp of Israel accursed and bring trouble on it. ¹⁹All the silver and gold and vessels of bronze and iron are holy to ADONAI, and must go into the treasury of ADONAI.”

²⁰So when the *shofarot* blew, the people shouted. When the people heard the sound of the *shofar*, the people shouted a loud shout—and the wall fell down flat! So the people went up into the city, everyone straight

ahead, and they captured the city.^a ²¹They utterly destroyed everything in the city—man and woman, young and old, ox, sheep and donkey—with the edge of the sword.

²²Then Joshua said to the two men who had spied out the land: “Go into the harlot’s house and bring the woman and all who belong to her, as you swore to her.”²³So the young spies went in and brought out Rahab, her father, her mother, her relatives and all who belonged to her. All her relatives they brought out and put them outside the camp of Israel.

²⁴Then they burned the city with fire and all that was in it. Only the silver, the gold and the vessels of bronze and iron did they put into the treasury of the House of ADONAI.²⁵But Rahab the harlot, her father’s household and all who belonged to her, Joshua spared. She has lived in the midst of Israel to this day, because she hid the scouts whom Joshua sent to spy out Jericho.

²⁶At that time Joshua made an oath saying:

“Cursed before ADONAI is the man
who rises up and rebuilds this city,
Jericho! On his firstborn
he will lay its foundation,
and on his youngest son
he will set up its gates.”

²⁷So ADONAI was with Joshua, and his fame was throughout the region.

7

Achan’s Trouble

¹But *Bnei-Yisrael* unfaithfully violated the ban. Achan son of Carmi son of Zabdi son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, took some of the banned things^b. So ADONAI’s anger burned against *Bnei-Yisrael*.

²Now Joshua sent men from Jericho to Ai, which is near Beth-aven, east of Bethel, and spoke to them saying: “Go up and spy out the land.” So the men went up and spied out Ai.

³When they returned to Joshua, they reported to him: “Let not all the people go up—only about two or three thousand men need go up and strike Ai, so don’t wear out all the people there, for they are just a few.”⁴So about 3,000 men from the people went up there, but they fled before the men of Ai.⁵The men of Ai struck down about 36 of their men, and they chased them from outside the gate as far as Shebarim,^c striking them down on the slope. So the hearts of the people melted and became like water.

⁶Joshua then tore his clothes and fell to the ground on his face before the ark of ADONAI until evening, both he and the elders of Israel, and they put dust on their heads.⁷“Alas, ADONAI Elohim!” Joshua said. “Why did You ever bring this people across the Jordan? Is it to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites—to destroy us? If only we had been content and dwelled beyond the Jordan! ⁸Oh my Lord, what can I say; now that Israel has turned its back before its enemies? ⁹For when the Canaanites and all the inhabitants of the land hear of it, they will surround us and cut off our name from the earth. Then what will You do for Your great Name?”

¹⁰Then ADONAI said to Joshua, “Arise! Why are you fallen on your face? ¹¹Israel has sinned. Yes, they have also transgressed My covenant, which I commanded them. Now they have even taken of the things under the ban of destruction. So they have also stolen and even deceived, and even put them among their own possessions. ¹²So *Bnei-Yisrael* cannot stand before their enemies. So they turn their necks before their enemies, because they have come under the ban. I will not be with you any more unless you destroy whatever is under the ban from among you. ¹³Arise! Consecrate the people and say, ‘Consecrate yourselves for tomorrow, for thus says ADONAI, the God of Israel: Something under the ban is in the midst of you, Israel. You will not be able to stand up before your enemies until you remove whatever is under the ban from among you. ¹⁴In the morning you will approach by your tribes. It will be that the tribe that ADONAI

^c 7:5. Perhaps as far as the stone quarries.

^a 6:20. cf. Heb. 11:30.

^b 7:1-2. “ban, banned things” from Hebrew *che-rem*: devoted things to be destroyed.

takes will come forward by families, and the family that ADONAI takes will come forward by households, and the household that ADONAI takes will come forward man by man. ¹⁵Then whoever is taken with whatever is under the ban must be burned with fire, he and all belonging to him, because he has transgressed the covenant of ADONAI, and because he has committed a disgrace in Israel.”

¹⁶So Joshua rose up early in the morning and brought Israel forward by their tribes, and the tribe of Judah was taken. ¹⁷Then he brought forward the clans of Judah, and he took the family of the Zerahites. Then he brought forward the family of the Zerahites man by man, and Zabdi was taken. ¹⁸Then he brought forward his household man by man, and Achan son of Carmi son of Zabdi son of Zerah of the tribe of Judah was taken. ¹⁹So Joshua said to Achan, “My son, give glory now to ADONAI, God of Israel, and give praise to Him, and confess to me now what you have done—hide nothing from me.”

²⁰Achan responded to Joshua and said: “It’s true! I have sinned against ADONAI, God of Israel! This is what I have done: ²¹When I saw among the spoil a beautiful Shinar mantle and 200 shekels of silver and a wedge of gold 50 shekels in weight, I coveted them and took them. Look, they are buried in the ground in the middle of my tent, with the silver under it.”

²²So Joshua sent messengers who ran to the tent, and behold, it was buried in his tent with the silver underneath it. ²³Then they took them from the middle of the tent and brought them to Joshua and to all *Bnei-Yisrael*, and they laid them down before ADONAI. ²⁴Then Joshua, and all Israel with him, took Achan son of Zerah, the silver, the mantle, the wedge of gold, his sons, his daughters, his oxen, his donkeys, his sheep and his tent, and all that he had, and they brought them up to the Valley of Achor.

²⁵Then Joshua said, “Why have you brought trouble on us? ADONAI will trouble you this day.” Then all Israel stoned him with stones, burned them with fire and stoned them with stones. ²⁶They raised over him a great heap of stones that stands to this day. Then ADONAI

turned from the fierceness of His anger. Therefore the name of that place has been called the Valley of Achor to this day.

8

¹Then ADONAI said to Joshua: “Do not be afraid or dismayed. Take all the people of war with you and arise, go up to Ai. Behold, I have given the king of Ai, his people, his city and his land into your hand. ²Then you will do to Ai and its king as you did to Jericho and its king—except you will take its spoil and its cattle as booty for yourselves. Set an ambush for the city behind it.”

³So Joshua and all the people of war arose to go up to Ai. Joshua selected 30,000 men, valiant warriors, and sent them at night. ⁴He commanded them saying: “Look, you are going to ambush the city from behind it. Don’t go too far from the city, but all of you be ready. ⁵Then I and all the troops with me will approach the city. Then it will be when they come out against us, like the first time, that we will flee before them. ⁶So they will come out after us until we have drawn them away from the city. For they will think, ‘They are fleeing before us like the first time.’ While we are fleeing before them, ⁷you will rise up from the ambush and take possession of the city, for ADONAI your God will give it into your hand. ⁸Now when you have seized the city, you will set the city on fire—according to the word of ADONAI you must do. See that you do as I have ordered you.”

⁹So Joshua sent them off, and they went to the ambush site, taking position between Bethel and Ai, to the west of Ai. But Joshua spent that night among the people. ¹⁰Then Joshua rose up early in the morning and mustered the people. He and the elders of Israel marched before the people to Ai. ¹¹All the people of war with him went up, advanced, and came in front of the city. They camped to the north of Ai, with a valley between him and Ai. ¹²But he had taken about 5,000 men and set them in ambush between Bethel and Ai, to the west of the city. ¹³So they stationed

the people, the main army that was to the north of the city, and its rear guard to the west of the city. Then Joshua walked that night in the midst of the valley.

¹⁴So it came to pass when the king of Ai saw this, the men of the city hurried and rose up early, and went out to meet Israel in battle, he and all his people at the appointed place facing the Arabah. But he did not know that there was an ambush against him behind the city. ¹⁵So Joshua and all Israel pretended to be beaten before them and fled by the way of the wilderness. ¹⁶Then all the people who were in Ai were summoned to pursue them, so they pursued Joshua and were drawn away from the city. ¹⁷Not a man was left in Ai or Bethel who did not go out after Israel, so they left the city open as they chased after Israel.

¹⁸Then ADONAI said to Joshua, “Stretch out the javelin that is in your hand toward Ai, for I will give it into your hand.” So Joshua stretched out the javelin that was in his hand toward the city. ¹⁹As soon as he stretched out his hand, the ambush arose quickly from their place, ran and entered the city and captured it; and immediately set the city on fire. ²⁰Now the men of Ai looked back and saw, behold, the smoke of the city rising up to the sky! They had no place to flee this way or that, since the people who had been fleeing to the wilderness turned back upon the pursuers.

²¹When Joshua and all Israel saw that the ambush had captured the city and that the smoke of the city rose up, they turned back and struck down the men of Ai. ²²The others also came out of the city against them, so they were surrounded by Israel, some on this side and some on that side. They struck them down until not one survivor or fugitive was left. ²³But they captured the king of Ai alive and brought him to Joshua.²

²⁴After Israel had finished killing all the inhabitants of Ai in the field in the wilderness where they pursued them, and all of them were fallen by the edge of the sword until they were consumed, all Israel returned to Ai and struck it with the edge of the sword.

²⁵All who fell that day, both men and women, were 12,000—all the people of Ai. ²⁶For

Joshua did not draw back his hand with which he stretched out the javelin, until he had utterly destroyed all the inhabitants of Ai. ²⁷Only the cattle and the spoil of that city Israel took as their booty, according to the word of ADONAI which He had commanded Joshua. ²⁸So Joshua burnt Ai and made it a permanent heap of desolation to this day. ²⁹Then he hanged the king of Ai on a tree until evening. At sunset Joshua commanded that they take his carcass down from the tree, cast it at the entrance of the gate of the city, and piled over it a great heap of stones, which remains to this day.

³⁰Then Joshua built an altar to ADONAI, God of Israel, on Mount Ebal, ³¹as Moses the servant of ADONAI had commanded *Bnei-Yisrael*, as written in the scroll of the *Torah* of Moses, an altar of uncut stones on which no man had wielded any iron tool. They offered on it burnt offerings to ADONAI and sacrificed fellowship offerings. ³²There on the stones he wrote a copy of the *Torah* of Moses, which he had written, in the presence of *Bnei-Yisrael*. ³³Then all Israel, with their elders and officials, and their judges, were standing on both sides of the ark facing the Levitical *kohanim* carrying the ark of the covenant of ADONAI—the outsider as well as the native-born. Half of them stood in front of Mount Gerizim and half of them in front of Mount Ebal—just as Moses the servant of ADONAI had commanded before—in order to bless the people of Israel.

³⁴Then afterward he read all the words of the *Torah*—the blessing and the curse—according to all that is written in the book of the *Torah*. ³⁵There was not a word of all that Moses commanded that Joshua did not read before all the assembly of Israel, including the women and the little ones and the outsiders walking among them.

9

Gibeonites Connive a Treaty

¹Now when all the kings who were west of the Jordan, in the hill country, in the lowland

and along the shore of the Great Sea to the vicinity of Lebanon—the Hittites, the Amorites, the Canaanites, the Perizzites, the Hivites and the Jebusites—heard about it, ²they gathered themselves together as a unified alliance to fight against Joshua and Israel.

³But when the inhabitants of Gibeon heard what Joshua had done to Jericho and Ai, ⁴they acted craftily. They went and traveled as ambassadors, took worn-out sacks for their donkeys and worn-out wine skins, cracked and patched up, ⁵along with worn-out, patched up sandals on their feet and worn-out clothes on them. All the bread of their provision was dry and had become crumbly. ⁶Then they went to Joshua in the camp at Gilgal, and said to him and to the men of Israel, “We have come from a far country. So now, make a treaty-covenant with us.”

⁷Then the men of Israel said to the Hivites: “Perhaps you are living among us. How then should we make a covenant with you?”

⁸But they said to Joshua, “We are your servants.”

Then Joshua asked them, “Who are you? Where do you come from?”

⁹So they replied to him: “Your servants have come from a very distant country because of the Name of ADONAI your God. For we have heard the report of Him and all that He did in Egypt, ¹⁰and all that He did to the two kings of the Amorites who were beyond the Jordan—to King Sihon of Heshbon and to King Og of Bashan, who was at Ashtaroth. ¹¹So our elders and all the inhabitants of our country spoke to us saying, ‘Take provisions in your hand for the journey, go to meet them and say to them: “We will be your subjects, so now make a treaty-covenant with us.”’ ¹²This is our bread, which was hot when we took it for our provision from our homes on the day we left to come to you, but now behold, it is dry and crumbly. ¹³And these wineskins, which we were new when we filled them, but now see, they are cracked. Also these our garments and our sandals are worn-out because of the very long journey.”

¹⁴So the men of Israel took some of their provisions, and did not seek counsel from

ADONAI’s mouth. ¹⁵So Joshua made peace with them and cut a covenant with them, to let them live, and the leaders of the community swore to them.

¹⁶But it came about at the end of three days after they had cut a covenant with them, they heard that they were their neighbors, and were living among them. ¹⁷So Bnei-Yisrael journeyed and came to their cities on the third day. Now their cities were Gibeon, Chephirah, Beeroth, and Kiriath-jearim. ¹⁸But Bnei-Yisrael did not strike them, because the leaders of the community had sworn to them by ADONAI, God of Israel. Then the entire community murmured against the leaders, ¹⁹but all the leaders answered the entire community, “We have sworn to them by ADONAI, God of Israel, so now we cannot touch them. ²⁰This is what we will do to them: We will let them live, lest wrath be upon us because of the oath which we swore to them.” ²¹“Yes, let them live,” the leaders said further, “but let them chop wood and draw water for the entire community.” So the leaders decreed concerning them.

²²Then Joshua summoned them and he spoke to them saying: “Why have you deceived us saying: ‘We are very far from you,’ when you are living among us? ²³Now therefore, you are cursed, and you will never cease to be servants, wood-choppers and water-carriers for the House of my God.”

²⁴So they answered Joshua and said: “It was because your servants were clearly told that ADONAI your God had commanded His servant Moses to give you all the land and to destroy all the inhabitants of the land before you. So we were very afraid for our lives because of you, and so we did this. ²⁵Now behold, we are in your hand. Whatever seems good and right in your eyes to do to us, do.”

²⁶Thus he did to them, delivering them from the hand of Bnei-Yisrael, so they did not slay them. ²⁷On that day Joshua made them wood-choppers and water-carriers for the community, and for the altar of ADONAI in the place which He would choose. So it is to this day.

10

Sun Stands Still

¹Now it came to pass that Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem heard that Joshua had taken Ai, and had utterly destroyed it—just as he had done to Jericho and its king, so he had done to Ai and its king—and that the inhabitants of Gibeon had made peace with Israel and remained among them. ²So he feared greatly, because Gibeon was a large city, as one of the royal cities—in fact, larger than Ai—and all its men were mighty. ³Therefore Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem sent word to Hoham king of Hebron, Piram king of Jarmuth, Japhia king of Lachish and Debir king of Eglon saying: ⁴“Come up and help me! Let’s attack Gibeon, for it has made peace with Joshua and *Bnei-Yisrael*.” ⁵So the five kings of the Amorites—the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish and the king of Eglon—gathered themselves and went up, they and all their armies, camped against Gibeon and attacked it.

⁶Then the men of Gibeon sent word to Joshua in camp at Gilgal saying: “Don’t abandon your servants! Come up to us quickly and save us! Help us, for all the kings of the Amorites living in the hill country have gathered against us.” ⁷So Joshua went up from Gilgal, he and all the people of war with him and all the mighty men of valor.

⁸ADONAI said to Joshua, “Do not fear them, for I have given them into your hand. Not one of them will stand before you.” ⁹So Joshua came upon them suddenly by marching all night from Gilgal. ¹⁰ADONAI threw them into confusion before Israel, defeated them with a crushing defeat at Gibeon, chased them by the road that goes up to Beth-horon, and struck them as far as Azekah and Makkedah. ¹¹While they were fleeing before Israel down the descent of Beth-horon, ADONAI cast down great stones from heaven on them all the way to Azekah so they died—more of them died from the hailstones than those *Bnei-Yisrael* killed with the sword.

¹²Then Joshua spoke to ADONAI, on the day ADONAI gave the Amorites over to *Bnei-Yisrael*, and said in the eyes of Israel:

“Sun, stand still over Gibeon,
Moon, over the Aijalon Valley!”

¹³So the sun stood still and the moon stopped until the nation took vengeance on its enemies. (Is it not written in the Book of Jashar?) Thus the sun halted in the middle of the sky, and did not hurry to go down for about a full day. ¹⁴There was no day like that before it or after it, when ADONAI listened to the voice of a man. For ADONAI fought for Israel.

¹⁵Then Joshua and all Israel with him returned to the camp at Gilgal. ¹⁶Now these five kings fled and hid themselves in the cave at Makkedah. ¹⁷So it was reported to Joshua, “The five kings are found hidden in the cave at Makkedah.” ¹⁸Joshua said, “Roll large stones onto the mouth of the cave, assign men over it to guard them, ¹⁹but don’t stay there yourselves. Chase after your enemies and attack them at the rear. Don’t let them enter their cities, for ADONAI your God has given them into your hand.”

²⁰So it was that Joshua and *Bnei-Yisrael* finished striking them with a very great slaughter until they were wiped out, though some of their survivors escaped into the fortified cities. ²¹Then all the people returned safely to Joshua in the camp at Makkedah. No one dared sharpen his tongue against *Bnei-Yisrael*.

²²Then Joshua said, “Open the mouth of the cave and bring out those five kings to me from the cave.” ²³So they did so, and brought out those five kings to him from the cave—the kings of Jerusalem, Hebron, Jarmuth, Lachish and Eglon. ²⁴When they brought out those kings to Joshua, Joshua summoned all the men of Israel and said to the chiefs of the men of war who had gone with him, “Come forward and put your feet on the necks of these kings.” So they came forward and put their feet on their necks. ²⁵Then Joshua said to them, “Never fear or be dismayed. *Chazak!* Be strong! For thus will ADONAI do to all your enemies whom you will fight.” ²⁶After this, Joshua struck them and put them to death,

then hanged them on five trees, and they remained hanging on the trees until evening.²⁷ It came about at sunset that Joshua commanded that they be taken down from the trees and thrown into the cave where they had hidden themselves. Then they placed large stones at the mouth of the cave which are there to this very day.

²⁸On that day Joshua captured Makkedah and struck it and its king with the edge of the sword, putting it and every single soul in it under a ban of destruction, leaving no survivors. So he did to the king of Makkedah as he had done to the king of Jericho.²⁹ Then Joshua and all Israel with him passed on from Makkedah to Libnah and fought against Libnah.³⁰ ADONAI also gave it with its king into the hand of Israel. So he struck it and every single soul in it with the edge of the sword, leaving no survivors in it. So he did to its king as he had done to the king of Jericho.

³¹Then Joshua and all Israel with him passed on from Libnah to Lachish, camped against it and fought against it.³² ADONAI delivered Lachish into the hand of Israel, so he captured it on the second day, and struck it and every single soul in it with the edge of the sword, just as he had done to Libnah.³³ Then Horam king of Gezer came up to help Lachish, but Joshua defeated him and his people until he had left him no survivors.

³⁴Then Joshua and all Israel with him passed on from Lachish to Eglon, camped against it and fought against it.³⁵ They captured it on that day and struck it and every single soul in it with the edge of the sword, putting them under the ban that day, just as he had done to Lachish.

³⁶Then Joshua and all Israel with him went up from Eglon to Hebron, and they fought against it.³⁷ They captured it and struck it, its king, all its towns, and every single soul that was in it with the edge of the sword, leaving no survivors, just as he had done to Eglon, putting it and every single soul in it under the ban.

³⁸Then Joshua and all Israel with him turned back to Debir and fought against it.³⁹ He captured it and its king, and all its towns, struck

them with the edge of the sword and put every single soul in it under the ban, leaving no survivors. Just as he had done to Hebron, so he did to Debir and its king, as he had also done to Libnah and its king.

⁴⁰So Joshua conquered the entire country—the hill country, the Negev, the lowland and the slopes—with all their kings. He left no survivors, but he put everything that breathed under the ban, just as ADONAI God of Israel had commanded.⁴¹ Thus Joshua defeated them from Kadesh-bamea to Gaza, all the country of Goshen as far as Gibeon.⁴² Thus Joshua captured all those kings and their lands at a single stroke, because ADONAI God of Israel fought for Israel.⁴³ Then Joshua and all Israel with him returned to the camp at Gilgal.

11

Conquering the North

¹Now when Jabin king of Hazor heard about it, he sent word to Jobab king of Madon, to the king of Shimron, to the king of Achshaph,² and to the kings in the north, in the hill country, in the Arabah south of Chinneroth, in the lowland and in the regions of Dor to the west,³ the Canaanites in the east and west, the Amorites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Jebusites in the hill country and the Hivites at the foot of Hermon in the land of Mizpah.⁴ So they came out, they and all their armies with them, a multitude with as many people as the sand on the seashore, with very many horses and chariots.⁵ All these kings joined forces, came and camped together at the waters of Merom to fight with Israel.

⁶But ADONAI said to Joshua, “Do not be afraid because of them, for tomorrow at this time I will give all of them slain before Israel. You are to hamstring their horses and burn their chariots with fire.”⁷ So Joshua and all the people of war with him attacked them suddenly at the waters of Merom and fell upon them.⁸ Then ADONAI gave them into the hand of Israel, so they defeated them and chased them as far as Great Zidon and

Misrephoth-maim, and up to the Valley of Mizpeh eastward. They struck them down until they left them no survivors. ⁹Joshua did to them as ADONAI had instructed him—he hamstrung their horses and burnt their chariots with fire.

¹⁰At that time Joshua turned back and captured Hazor and struck its king with the sword, because Hazor had formerly been the head of all those kingdoms. ¹¹They struck down every single soul in it with the edge of the sword, putting them to the ban. There was none left that breathed after he burned Hazor with fire. ¹²Thus Joshua captured all the cities of those kings and all their kings, and he struck them with the edge of the sword, putting them to the ban, just as Moses the servant of ADONAI had commanded. ¹³But as for the cities that stood on their mounds, Israel did not burn any of them, except Hazor alone, which Joshua did burn. ¹⁴All the spoil of these cities and the cattle, *Bnei-Yisrael* took as their booty, but they struck down every person with the edge of the sword until they had destroyed them, not sparing anyone who breathed.

¹⁵Just as ADONAI had commanded Moses His servant, so Moses commanded Joshua, and so Joshua did. He left nothing undone of all that ADONAI had commanded Moses. ¹⁶So Joshua captured all this land: the hill country, the Negev, all the land of Goshen, the lowland, the Arabah, the hill country of Israel and its lowland, ¹⁷from the Mount Halak^a that ascends to Seir all the way to Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon at the foot of Mount Hermon. He captured all their kings, struck them down and put them to death. ¹⁸For a long time Joshua made war with all those kings. ¹⁹There was not a city that made peace with *Bnei-Yisrael* except the Hivites who inhabited Gibeon. All the rest they took in battle. ²⁰For it was of ADONAI to harden their hearts to encounter Israel in battle, that they might be put to the ban, that they might receive no mercy, in order to destroy them as ADONAI had commanded Moses.

²¹At that time Joshua went and cut off the Anakim from the hill country, from Hebron,

^a 11:17. Or the smooth mountain.

Debir, Anab, and from the entire hill country of Judah and from the entire hill country of Israel. Joshua put a ban on them with their cities. ²²There was none of the Anakim left in the land of *Bnei-Yisrael*, except some were left in Gaza, Gath and Ashdod.

²³So Joshua captured the whole country, according to all that ADONAI had spoken to Moses; and Joshua gave it for an inheritance to Israel according to their divisions by their tribes. Then the land had rest from war.

12

The Conquered Kings

¹Now these are the kings of the land whom *Bnei-Yisrael* defeated and possessed their land beyond the Jordan toward the sunrise, from the valley of the Arnon to Mount Hermon, and all the Arabah eastward: ²King Sihon of the Amorites, who lived in Heshbon and ruled from Aroer, which is on the edge of the valley of the Arnon, and the middle of the valley, and half Gilead, even up to the Jabbok River, the border of the children of Ammon; ³and the Arabah up to the Sea of Chinneroth eastward, and as far as the sea of the Arabah, the Salt Sea, eastward the way to Beth-jeshimoth, and on the south, at the foot of the slopes of Pisgah. ⁴Also the territory of King Og of Bashan, one of the remnant of the Rephaim, who lived at Ashtaroth and at Edrei, ⁵and ruled over Mount Hermon and Salcah and all Bashan, as far as the border of the Geshurites and the Maacathites, and half of Gilead, as far as the border of King Sihon of Heshbon. ⁶Moses the servant of ADONAI and *Bnei-Yisrael* defeated them, then Moses the servant of ADONAI gave it as a possession to the Reubenites, Gadites, and half-tribe of Manasseh.

⁷Now these are the kings of the land whom Joshua and *Bnei-Yisrael* defeated beyond the Jordan westward, from Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon to Mount Halak that goes up to Seir (Joshua gave it to the tribes of Israel for a possession according to their divisions:

⁸in the hill country, in the lowland, in the Arabah, on the slopes, in the wilderness, and in the Negev, the Hittites, the Amorites, the Canaanites, the Perizzites, the Hivites and the Jebusites): ⁹one king of Jericho, one king of Ai which was near Bethel, ¹⁰one king of Jerusalem, one king of Hebron, ¹¹one king of Jarmuth, one king of Lachish, ¹²one king of Eglon, one king of Gezer, ¹³one king of Debir, one king of Geder, ¹⁴one king of Hormah, one king of Arad, ¹⁵one king of Libnah, one king of Adullam, ¹⁶one king of Makkedah, one king of Bethel, ¹⁷one king of Tappuah, one king of Hopher, ¹⁸one king of Aphek, one king of Sharon, ¹⁹one king of Madon, one king of Hazor, ²⁰one king of Shimron-meron, one king of Achshaph, ²¹one king of Taanach, one king of Megiddo, ²²one king of Kedesh, one king of Jokneam in Carmel, ²³one king of Dor in the region of Dor, one king of Goiim in the Gilgal, ²⁴one king of Tirzah, for a total of 31 kings.

13

Territories Yet Unconquered

¹Now Joshua was old and advanced in years when ADONAI said to him, “You are old and getting on in years, yet very much of the land is still left to possess. ²This is the land still left: all the regions of the Philistines and all the Geshurites; ³from the Shihor which is near Egypt to the territory of Ekron northward (counted as Canaanite); the five Philistine lords of Gaza, Ashdod, Ashkelon, Gath and Ekron; also the Avvim ⁴in the south, all the land of the Canaanites—from Mearah of the Sidonians to Aphek, as far as the border of the Amorites; ⁵the land of the Gebalites; and all Lebanon toward the sunrise, from Baal-gad at the foot of Mount Hermon to the entrance of Hamath; ⁶all the inhabitants of the hill country from Lebanon to Misrephoth-maim, all the Sidonians.

“I Myself will drive them out from before *Bnei-Yisrael*. Only allot it to Israel for an inheritance, as I have commanded you. ⁷So now,

divide this land as an inheritance for the nine tribes and the half-tribe of Manasseh.”

Inheritance East of Jordan

⁸With the half-tribe, the Reubenites and the Gadites received their inheritance, which Moses gave them beyond the Jordan eastward, just as Moses the servant of ADONAI gave them; ⁹from Aroer, that is on the edge of the valley of the Arnon, and the city that is in the middle of the valley, and all the flatland from Medeba to Dibon; ¹⁰and all the cities of King Sihon of the Amorites, who reigned in Heshbon, up to the border of the children of Ammon; ¹¹and Gilead, and the territory of the Geshurites and Maacathites, and all Mount Hermon, and all Bashan up to Salcah; ¹²all the kingdom of Og in Bashan, who reigned in Ashtaroth and in Edrei (he was left of the remnant of the Rephaim), for Moses defeated them and drove them out. ¹³Nevertheless, *Bnei-Yisrael* did not drive out the Geshurites or the Maacathites; but Geshur and Maacath lived among Israel to this day.

¹⁴Only to the tribe of Levi he gave no inheritance—the fire offerings of ADONAI God of Israel are his inheritance, as He spoke to him.

¹⁵To the tribe of the children of Reuben according to their clans, Moses gave as ¹⁶their territory: from Aroer on the edge of the Arnon Valley, along with the city in the middle of the valley, and all the tableland up to Medeba, ¹⁷Heshbon and all its towns on the tableland, Dibon, Bamoth-baal, Beth-baal-meon, ¹⁸Jahaz, Kedemoth, Mephaath, ¹⁹Kiriathhaim, Sibmah and Zereth-shahar on the hill of the valley, ²⁰Beth-peor, the slopes of Pisgah, and Beth-Jeshimoth—²¹all the towns of the tableland and the entire kingdom of King Sihon of the Amorites, who reigned in Heshbon. (Moses defeated him with the chiefs of Midian, Evi, Rekem, Zur, Hur and Reba, the princes of Sihon who were living in the land, ²²and Balaam son of Beor the diviner, whom *Bnei-Yisrael* killed with the sword among the rest of their slain. ²³As for the border of the children of Reuben, the Jordan was their border. This was the inheritance of the children

of Reuben according to their clans, the towns and their villages.

²⁴To the tribe of Gad, Moses gave the children of Gad according to their clans ²⁵ as their territory: Jazer, all the towns of Gilead, half the land of the children of Ammon up to Aroer which is near Rabbah, ²⁶from Heshbon to Ramath-mizpeh and Betonim, and from Mahanaim to the border of Lidbir. ²⁷In the valley, Beth-haram, Beth-nimrah, Succoth and Zaphon—that is, the rest of the kingdom of King Sihon of Heshbon, with the Jordan as its border, to the lowest part of the Sea of Chinneroth beyond the Jordan eastward. ²⁸This is the inheritance of the children of Gad according to their clans, the towns and their villages.

²⁹To the half-tribe of Manasseh, Moses also gave inheritance. For the half-tribe of the children of Manasseh according to their clans, ³⁰their territory was from Mahanaim all of Bashan, the entire kingdom of King Og of Bashan and all the tent-villages of Jair which are in Bashan—60 towns; ³¹also half of Gilead, with Ashtaroth and Edrei, the cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan, were for the children of Machir son of Manasseh, for half of the children of Machir according to their clans.

³²These are the inheritances that Moses apportioned in the plains of Moab, across the Jordan to the east of Jericho. ³³But to the tribe of Levi Moses gave no inheritance—ADONAI God of Israel is their inheritance, as He had spoken to them.

14

¹Now these are the portions that *Bnei-Yisrael* possessed in the land of Canaan, which Eleazar the *kohen* and Joshua son of Nun and the heads of the ancestral houses of the tribes of *Bnei-Yisrael* apportioned to them. ²Their inheritance was by the lot, as ADONAI had commanded by Moses' hand, for the nine tribes and half-tribe. ³For Moses had given the inheritance of the two tribes and the half-tribe across the Jordan. But he gave no inheritance to the Levites among them. ⁴For

the children of Joseph became two tribes, Manasseh and Ephraim. They gave no portion to the Levites in the land, except towns to live in, with their pasturelands around them for their livestock and for their cattle. ⁵As ADONAI had commanded Moses, so *Bnei-Yisrael* did, and apportioned the land.

Caleb Inherits Hebron

⁶Then the children of Judah approached Joshua in Gilgal, and Caleb son of Jephunneh the Kenizzite said to him: "You know the word that ADONAI had spoken to Moses the man of God at Kadesh-barnea concerning me and you. ⁷I was 40 years old when Moses the servant of ADONAI sent me from Kadesh-barnea to spy out the land, and I brought him back word as it was in my heart. ⁸Nevertheless, my fellows that went up with me made the heart of the people melt with fear, but I fully followed ADONAI my God. ⁹So Moses swore on that day saying: 'Surely the land on which your foot has trodden will be an inheritance to you and to your children forever, because you have fully followed ADONAI my God.' ¹⁰So now behold, ADONAI has kept me alive, just as He said, these 45 years, since the time that ADONAI spoke this word to Moses while Israel was journeying in the wilderness, and now behold, I am 85 years old today. ¹¹I am still as strong today as I was in the day that Moses sent me—as my strength was then, so is my strength now, for war and for going out and coming in. ¹²Now therefore, give me this hill country about which ADONAI spoke on that day. For you heard on that day how the Anakim were there as well as great, fortified cities. Perhaps ADONAI will be with me, and I will drive them out, just as ADONAI has spoken."

¹³So Joshua blessed him, and he assigned Hebron to Caleb son of Jephunneh as his portion. ¹⁴Therefore Hebron became the inheritance of Caleb son of Jephunneh the Kenizzite to this day, because he followed ADONAI the God of Israel fully. ¹⁵Now the name of Hebron formerly was Kiriath-arba, for Arba was the greatest man among the Anakim. Then the land had rest from war.

15

Inheritance of Judah

¹Now the allotment for the tribe of the children of Judah according to their families was as far as the border of Edom, southward to the wilderness of Zin at the extreme south.

²Their southern border was from the lower end of the Salt Sea, from the bay projecting southward. ³Then it proceeded south of the Ascent of Akabbim and passed on to Zin, and then went up by the south of Kadesh-barnea and passed on to Hezron, and went up to Addar and turned toward Karka. ⁴It passed along to Azmon and went on to the Wadi of Egypt, where the border ended at the sea—this will be your southern border.

⁵The eastern border is the Salt Sea to the end of the Jordan. The border on the northern side was from the bay of the sea at the end of the Jordan. ⁶It then went up to Beth-hoglah and passed north of Beth-arabah, and went up to the Stone of Bohan son of Reuben. ⁷The border then went up to Debir from the Valley of Achor, and turned northward toward Gilgal, facing the Ascent of Adummim, which is south of the wadi. Next the border passed along to the waters of En-shemesh and ended at En-rogel. ⁸Then the border went up the Valley of Ben-hinnom to the southern flank of the Jebusites—that is, Jerusalem—and went up to the top of the mountain that flanks the Hinnom Valley to the west, which is at the northern end of the Rephaim Valley. ⁹From the top of the mountain the border curved to the spring of the waters of Nephtoah and went out to the towns of Mount Ephron, then curved to Baalah (that is, Kiriath-jearim).

¹⁰From Baalah the border turned westward to Mount Seir, passed along to the northern slope of Mount Jearim (that is, Chesalon) and went down to Beth-shemesh, then passed Timnah. ¹¹Next the border went out to the slope north of Ekron, then went out to Shikkeron, passed along to Mount Baalah, went on to Jabneel, and the border ended at the sea.

¹²The western border was the Great Sea and its coastline. These were the borders around the children of Judah according to their clans.

¹³Now to Caleb son of Jephunneh he gave a portion among the children of Judah, at the command of ADONAI to Joshua—Kiriath-arba, which is Hebron (Arba was the father of Anak).

¹⁴So Caleb drove out from there the three sons of Anak—Sheshai, Ahiman and Talmi, children of Anak. ¹⁵Then he went up from there against the inhabitants of Debir (now the name of Debir formerly was Kiriath-sepher).

¹⁶Caleb said, “I will give my daughter Achsah as a wife to the one who attacks Kiriath-sepher and captures it.” ¹⁷So Othniel son of Kenaz, Caleb’s kinsman, captured it, so he gave him his daughter Achsah as a wife. ¹⁸Now it came about when she came to him, that she persuaded Othniel to ask her father for a field. When she got off her donkey, Caleb asked her: “What do you need?”

¹⁹“Give me a blessing,” she said. “For you have given me land in the Negev³, you should also give me springs of water.” So he gave her the Upper Springs and the Lower Springs.

²⁰This is the portion of the tribe of the children of Judah by their clans: ²¹the towns at the end of the tribe of the children of Judah toward the border of Edom in the south were Kavzeel, Eder, Jagur, ²²Kinah, Dimonah, Adadah, ²³Kedesh, Hazor, Ithnan, ²⁴Ziph, Telem, Bealoth, ²⁵Hazor-hadattah, Keriath-hezron (that is, Hazor), ²⁶Amam, Shema, Moladah, ²⁷Hazar-gaddah, Heshmon, Beth-pelet, ²⁸Hazar-shual, Beersheba, Biziothiah, ²⁹Baalath, Iim, Ezem, ³⁰El-tolad, Chesil, Hormah, ³¹Ziklag, Madmannah, Sansannah, ³²Lebaot, Shilhim, Ain and Rimmon—a total of 29 towns, with their villages.

³³In the lowland: Eshtaol, Zorah, Ashnah, ³⁴Zanoach, En-gannim, Tappuah, Enam, ³⁵Jarmuth, Adullam, Socoh, Azekah, ³⁶Shaaraim, Adithaim, Gederah and Gederothaim—14 towns with their villages. ³⁷Zenan, Hadashah, Migdal-gad, ³⁸Dilan, Mizpeh, Joktheel, ³⁹Lachish, Bozkath, Eglon, ⁴⁰Cabbon, Lahmas, Chithlish, ⁴¹Gederoth, Beth-dagon, Naamah and Makedah—16

³ 15:19. i.e., south country, a desert.

towns with their villages. ⁴²Libnah, Ether, Ashan, ⁴³Iphtah, Ashnah, Nezib, ⁴⁴Keilah, Achzib and Mareshah—9 towns with their villages. ⁴⁵Ekron with its towns and villages; ⁴⁶from Ekron to the sea, all that were under Ashdod's hand, with their villages, ⁴⁷Ashdod, its dependencies and its villages; Gaza, its dependencies and its villages, all the way to the Wadi of Egypt and the coastline of the Great Sea.

⁴⁸In the hill country: Shamir, Jattir, Socoh, ⁴⁹Dannah, Kiriath-sannah (that is, Debir), ⁵⁰Anab, Eshtemoh, Anim, ⁵¹Goshen, Holon and Giloh—11 towns with their villages. ⁵²Arab, Rumah, Eshan, ⁵³Janum, Beth-tappuah, Aphekah, ⁵⁴Humtah, Kiriath-arba (that is, Hebron), and Zior—9 towns with their villages. ⁵⁵Maon, Carmel, Ziph, Juttah, ⁵⁶Jezreel, Jokdeam, Zanoah, ⁵⁷Kayin, Gibeah and Timnah—10 towns with their villages; ⁵⁸Halhul, Beth-zur, Gedor, ⁵⁹Maarath, Beth-anoth, and Eltekon—6 towns with their villages. ⁶⁰Kiriath-baal (that is, Kiriath-jearim) and Rabbah—2 towns with their villages.

⁶¹In the wilderness: Beth-arabah, Middin, Secacah, ⁶²Nibshan, the City of Salt and Engedi—6 towns with their villages.

⁶³As for the Jebusites, the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the children of Judah could not drive them out. So the Jebusites continue to live among the children of Judah in Jerusalem to this day.

16

Inheritance of Ephraim

¹The allotment for the children of Joseph went from the Jordan at Jericho to the waters of Jericho on the east to the wilderness, going up from Jericho through the hill country to Bethel. ²From Bethel it went out to Luz, then continued to the border of the Archites at Ataroth. ³Then it went down westward to the territory of the Japhletites, to the territory of Lower Beth-horon, on to Gezer, and ended at the sea. ⁴So the children of Joseph, Manasseh and Ephraim, received their portion.

⁵Now the territory of the children of Ephraim according to their clans was as follows: the border of their inheritance eastward was Atroth-addar, up to Upper Beth-horon. ⁶Then the border went out westward at Mich-methath on the north, then the border turned eastward to Taanath-shiloh, and passed by it to the east of Janoah. ⁷Then it went down from Janoah to Ataroth and to Naarah, then reached Jericho and came out at the Jordan. ⁸From Tappuah the border went along westward to the Wadi Kanah and ended at the sea. This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Ephraim according to their clans, ⁹together with the towns which were set apart for the children of Ephraim in the midst of the inheritance of the children of Manasseh, all these towns with their villages.

¹⁰But they did not drive out the Canaanites that were living in Gezer, so the Canaanites continued to live in the midst of Ephraim to this day, and became forced laborers.

17

Inheritance of Manasseh

¹Now this was the allotment for the tribe of Manasseh, the firstborn of Joseph. To Machir the firstborn of Manasseh, the father of Gilead, since he was a man of war, he got Gilead and Bashan. ²So for the rest of the children of Manasseh according to their clans—for the sons of Abiezer, Helek, Asriel, Shechem, Hopher and Shemida—these were the male children of Manasseh son of Joseph according to their clans. ³But Zelophehad, son of Hopher, son of Gilead, son of Machir, son of Manasseh, had no sons but only daughters—these were the names of his daughters: Mahlah, Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah. ⁴So they appeared before Eleazar the kohen, before Joshua son of Nun and before the leaders saying: "ADONAI commanded Moses to give us an inheritance among our kinsmen." Therefore according to the commandment of ADONAI he gave them a portion among their father's kinsmen. ⁵Thus ten shares fell

to Manasseh, besides the land of Gilead and Bashan that is beyond the Jordan,⁶ because the daughters of Manasseh received a portion among his sons. Meanwhile the land of Gilead belonged to the rest of the sons of Manasseh.

⁷The border of Manasseh ran from Asher to Michmethath, which is facing Shechem. Then the border went along southward to the inhabitants of En-tappuah.⁸The land of Tappuah belonged to Manasseh, but Tappuah on the border of Manasseh belonged to the children of Ephraim.⁹Next the border went down to the Wadi Kanah, south of the wadi, by towns belonging to Ephraim among Manasseh's towns. But the border of Manasseh was on the north side of the wadi, and ended at the sea.¹⁰The south side belonged to Ephraim and the north side belonged to Manasseh, and the sea was its border. They reached to Asher on the north and to Issachar on the east.¹¹Within Issachar and Asher, Manasseh possessed Beth-shean and its villages, Ibleam and its villages, the inhabitants of Dor and its villages, the inhabitants of En-dor and its villages, the inhabitants of Taanach and its villages, and the inhabitants of Megiddo and its villages—three regions.

¹²Yet the children of Manasseh could not take possession of these towns, because the Canaanites were resolved to live in that land.¹³But when *Bnei-Yisrael* became stronger, that they put the Canaanites to forced labor, but did not utterly dispossess them.

¹⁴Then the children of Joseph spoke to Joshua saying: "Why have you given us only one allotment and one portion for an inheritance? For we are a numerous people whom ADONAI has thus far blessed?"

¹⁵So Joshua said to them, "If you have so many people, go you up to the forest and clear a place for yourself there in the land of the Perizzites and the Rephaim, since the hill country of Ephraim is too narrow for you."

¹⁶"The hill country will not be enough for us," the children of Joseph replied. "But all the Canaanites who inhabit the valley land have iron chariots—both those who are in Beth-shean and its villages and those who are in the Jezreel Valley."

¹⁷But Joshua spoke to the house of Joseph, to Ephraim and to Manasseh saying: "You are a numerous people with great strength! You shouldn't have just one allotment,¹⁸ because the hill country should be yours. Though it is a forest, you will clear it, and to its farthest borders it will be yours—for you will drive out the Canaanites, even though they have iron chariots and even though they are strong."

18

Scouting the Land Further

¹Then the whole congregation of *Bnei-Yisrael* assembled at Shiloh and set up the Tent of Meeting there, after the land was now subdued before them.²Yet there remained among *Bnei-Yisrael* seven tribes that still had not received their portions.³So Joshua said to *Bnei-Yisrael*, "How long will you be slack about going in to possess the land which ADONAI, the God of your fathers, has given you?⁴ Appoint for yourselves three men from each tribe, and I will send them, and they will arise and walk through the land, and describe it according to their inheritance, and then return to me.⁵ They are to divide it into seven portions: Judah will remain within its territory in the south, and the house of Joseph will remain within their territory in the north.⁶ After you have described the seven portions of land, bring the description here to me. Then I will cast lots for you here before ADONAI our God.⁷ But the Levites have no portion among you—for the priesthood of ADONAI is their inheritance. Also Gad, Reuben and the half-tribe of Manasseh have received their inheritance beyond the Jordan eastward, which Moses the servant of ADONAI gave them."

⁸So the men arose and went, and Joshua charged those who went to write a description of the land, saying: "Go and walk through the land and describe it, then return to me, and I will cast lots for you here before ADONAI in Shiloh."⁹So the men went, passing through the land, and described it in a scroll, town

by town, in seven parts. Then they came to Joshua at the camp at Shiloh. ¹⁰Then Joshua cast lots for them in Shiloh before ADONAI, and there Joshua apportioned the land to Bnei-Yisrael according to their divisions.

Inheritance of Benjamin

¹¹Now the lot of the tribe of the children of Benjamin came up, for their clans. The territory of their allotment lay between the children of Judah and the children of Joseph. ¹²Now their border on the north side was from the Jordan—the border went up to the side of Jericho on the north, and went up through the hill country westward, and it ended at the wilderness of Beth-aven. ¹³Then the border passed from there to Luz, to the side of Luz (that is, Bethel) southward. Next the border went down to Atroth-addar, near the mountain that lies to the south of Lower Beth-horon.

¹⁴On the west side, from the hill facing Beth-horon southward, the border curved, turning about southward, and ended at Kiriath-baal (that is, Kiriath-jearim), a town of the children of Judah. This was the west side.

¹⁵Then the south side was from the outskirts of Kiriath-jearim, then the border went westward, going to the spring of the Waters of Nephtoah. ¹⁶Then the border went down to the foot of the mountain by the Valley of Ben-hinnom, which is at the northern end of the Valley of Rephaim. Then it went down to the Valley of Hinnom, to the slope of the Jebusite southward, and went down to En-rogel. ¹⁷Then it curved north, and went to En-shemesh and ran to Geliloth opposite the Ascent of Adummim, and went down to the Stone of Bohan son of Reuben. ¹⁸Next it passed northward to the slope facing the Arabah (of the Jordan Valley), and went down to the Arabah. ¹⁹Then the border passed along the side of Beth-hoglah northward, and the border ended at the northern bay of the Salt Sea, at the south end of the Jordan. This was the southern border.

²⁰The Jordan was to be the border on the east side. This was the inheritance of

the children of Benjamin, and its borders all around according to their clans.

²¹Now the towns of the tribe of the children of Benjamin according to their clans were: Jericho, Beth-hoglah, Emek-keziz, ²²Beth-arabah, Zemaraim, Bethel, ²³Avvim, Parah, Ophrah, ²⁴Chephar-ammonah, Ophni, and Geba—12 towns with their villages. ²⁵Gibeon, Ramah, Beerot, ²⁶Mizpeh, Chephirah, Mozah, ²⁷Rekem, Irpeel, Taralah, ²⁸Zela, Eleph, and Jebus (that is, Jerusalem), Gibeah, and Kiriath—14 towns with their villages. This is the inheritance of the children of Benjamin according to their clans.

19

Portions for Other Tribes

¹Then the second lot came out for Simeon, for the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their clans. Now their portion was in the midst of the portion of the children of Judah. ²They had for their inheritance: Beersheba (or Sheba), Moladah, ³Hazar-shual, Balah, Ezem, ⁴El-tolad, Bethul, Hormah, ⁵Ziklag, Beth-marcaboth, Hazar-susah, ⁶Beth-lebaoth and Sharuhem—13 towns with their villages; ⁷also Ain, Rimmon, Ether and Ashan—4 towns with their villages; ⁸all the villages that were around these towns as far as Baalath-beer, Ramah of the Negev. This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their clans. ⁹The inheritance of the children of Simeon was taken out of the allotment of the children of Judah, for the portion of the children of Judah was too much for them; so the children of Simeon had inheritance within Judah's inheritance.

¹⁰Now the third lot came up for the children of Zebulun according to their clans. The territory of their inheritance was as far as Sarid. ¹¹Their border went up westward to Maralah, then reached Dabbesheth, and on to the wadi alongside Jokneam. ¹²It turned from Sarid eastward toward the sunrise to the border of Chisloth-tabor, then went on

to Dobrath and up to Japhia. ¹³From there it went east to Gath-hepher, to Ethkazin, and went on to Rimmon, where it curved to Neah. ¹⁴Then the border circled around on the north to Hannathon and ended at the Valley of Iphtahel. ¹⁵Included also were Kattath, Nahalal, Shimron, Idalah and Bethlehem—12 towns with their villages. ¹⁶This is the inheritance of the children of Zebulun according to their clans, these towns with their villages.

¹⁷The fourth lot came out for Issachar, for the children of Issachar according to their clans. ¹⁸Now their territory was to Jezreel, and included Chesulloth, Shunem, ¹⁹Hapharaim, Shion, Anaharath, ²⁰Rabbith, Kishion, Ebez, ²¹Remeth, En-gannim, En-haddah and Beth-pazzez. ²²The border extended to Tabor, Shahazim, and Beth-shemesh, and ended at the Jordan—16 towns with their villages. ²³This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Issachar according to their clans, the towns with their villages.

²⁴Then the fifth lot came out for the tribe of the children of Asher according to their clans. ²⁵Their territory included Helkath, Hali, Beten, Achshaph, ²⁶Allam-melech, Amad, and Mishal. It extended to Carmel westward and Shihor-libnath. ²⁷Then it turned toward the sunrise to Beth-dagon, extended to Zebulun and to the Iphtahel Valley on the north toward Beth-emek and Neiel, then went on to Cabul on the north, ²⁸then Ebron, Rehob, Hammon and Kanah, up to greater Sidon. ²⁹Next the border turned to Ramah, then to the fortified city of Tyre. Then the border turned to Hosah and ended at the sea in the region of Achzib, ³⁰Also included were Ummah, Aphek and Rehob—22 towns with their villages. ³¹This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Asher according to their clans, these towns with their villages.

³²The sixth lot came out for the children of Naphtali, for the children of Naphtali according to their clans. ³³Their border went from Heleph and from Elon-beza-anannim, including Adami-nekeb and Jabneel, as far as Lakkum, and ended at the Jordan. ³⁴Then the border turned westward to Aznoth-tabor, and went on from there to Hukok. It touched

Zebulun on the south, touched Asher on the west, and Judah at the Jordan toward the east. ³⁵The fortified cities were Ziddim-zer, Hammath, Rakkath, Chinnereth, ³⁶Adamah, Ramah, Hazor, ³⁷Kedesh, Edrei, En-Hazor, ³⁸Iron, Migdal-el, Horem, Beth-anath and Beth-shemesh—19 towns with their villages. ³⁹This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Naphtali according to their clans, the towns with their villages.

⁴⁰The seventh lot came out for the tribe of the children of Dan according to their clans. ⁴¹The territory of their inheritance included Zorah, Eshtaol, Ir-shemesh, ⁴²Shaalabbin, Aijalon, Ithlah, ⁴³Elon, Timnah, Ekron, ⁴⁴Eltekeh, Gibbethon, Baalath, ⁴⁵Jehud, Bene-berak, Gath-rimmon, ⁴⁶and the Waters of Jarkon and Rakkon along the border opposite Joppa. ⁴⁷The territory of the children of Dan slipped away from them, so the children of Dan went up and fought against Leshem and captured it, and struck it with the edge of the sword, possessed it and settled in it, and called Leshem Dan, after the name of Dan their ancestor. ⁴⁸This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Dan according to their clans, these towns with their villages.

⁴⁹When they had finished allotting the land for inheritance by its borders, *Bnei-Yisrael* gave a portion to Joshua son of Nun in their midst. ⁵⁰According to the command of ADONAI they gave him the city that he requested, Timnath-serah in the hill country of Ephraim. So he built up the city and lived in it.

⁵¹These are the portions which Eleazar the *kohen* and Joshua son of Nun and the heads of the ancestral houses of the tribes of *Bnei-Yisrael* distributed for inheritance by lot in Shiloh before ADONAI, at the entrance of the Tent of Meeting. So they finished apportioning the land.

20

Six Cities of Refuge

¹Then ADONAI spoke to Joshua saying,

²“Speak to *Bnei-Yisrael* saying, ‘Designate your

cities of refuge, about which I spoke to you through Moses. ³So the manslayer who kills any person by mistake and without premeditation may flee there. They will be your refuge from the avenger of blood. ⁴When one flees to one of those cities, he must stand at the entrance of the gate of the city and state his case in the hearing of the elders of that city. Then they are to take him into their city and give him a place to live among them. ⁵Now if the blood avenger pursues him, then they will not hand the manslayer over to him, since he killed his neighbor without premeditation and did not hate him beforehand. ⁶So he will stay in that city until he can stand trial before the congregation, or until the death of the *kohen gadol* in those days. Then the manslayer may return to his own city and to his own house, to the city from which he had fled.”

⁷So they set apart Kedesh in Galilee in the hill country of Naphtali, Shechem in the hill country of Ephraim, and Kiriath-arba (that is, Hebron) in the hill country of Judah. ⁸Across the Jordan east of Jericho, they designated Bezer in the wilderness on the tableland from the tribe of Reuben, Ramoth in Gilead from the tribe of Gad, and Golan in Bashan from the tribe of Manasseh. ⁹These were the appointed cities for all *Bnei-Yisrael* and for the outsider who is dwelling among them, so that whoever kills any person unintentionally might flee there and not die by the hand of the blood avenger, before standing trial before the congregation.

21

Towns for the Levites

¹Then the heads of ancestral houses of the Levites approached Eleazar the *kohen* and Joshua son of Nun and the heads of ancestral houses of the tribes of *Bnei-Yisrael*, ²and they spoke to them at Shiloh in the land of Canaan saying: “ADONAI commanded through Moses to give us towns to live in, with their pastures for our cattle.” ³So *Bnei-Yisrael* gave to the Levites from their inheritance, according to

the command of ADONAI, these towns and their pastures: ⁴the lot came out for the clan of the Kohathites. The children of Aaron the *kohen*, who were of the Levites, received 13 towns by lot from the tribe of Judah, the tribe of Simeon and the tribe of Benjamin. ⁵The rest of the children of Kohath received 10 towns by lot from the clans of the tribe of Ephraim, the tribe of Dan and the half-tribe of Manasseh. ⁶The children of Gershon received 13 towns by lot from the clans of the tribe of Issachar, the tribe of Asher, the tribe of Naphtali and the half-tribe of Manasseh in Bashan. ⁷The children of Merari according to their clans received 12 towns from the tribe of Reuben, the tribe of Gad and the tribe of Zebulun.

⁸So *Bnei-Yisrael* gave by lot to the Levites these towns with their pastures, as ADONAI had commanded through Moses. ⁹They gave from the tribe of the children of Judah and from the tribe of the children of Simeon these towns which are here mentioned by name. ¹⁰They were for the children of Aaron, of the clans of the Kohathites, of the children of Levi, for theirs was the first lot: ¹¹So they gave them Kiriath-arba, the father of Anak (that is, Hebron) in the hill country of Judah, with its surrounding pastures. ¹²But the fields of the city and its villages they had already given to Caleb son of Jephunneh as his possession. ¹³But to the children of Aaron the *kohen* they assigned Hebron (the city of refuge for the manslayer) with its pastures, Libnah with its pastures, ¹⁴Jattir with its pastures, Eshtemoa with its pastures, ¹⁵Holon with its pastures, Debir with its pastures, ¹⁶Ain with its pastures, Juttah with its pastures and Beth-shemesh with its pastures—9 towns from these two tribes.

¹⁷Then from the tribe of Benjamin: Gibeon with its pastures, Geba with its pastures, ¹⁸Anathoth with its pastures and Almon with its pastures—4 towns. ¹⁹All the towns of the *kohanim*, the children of Aaron, were 13 towns with their pastures.

²⁰As for the other clans of the children of Kohath, the remaining Levites descended from the children of Kohath, the towns of their lot were from the tribe of Ephraim. ²¹So

they gave them Shechem (the city of refuge for the manslayer) with its pastures in the hill country of Ephraim, Gezer with its pastures, ²²Kibzaim with its pastures and Beth-horon with its pastures—4 towns.

²³From the tribe of Dan: Elteke with its pastures, Gibbethon with its pastures, ²⁴Aijalon with its pastures and Gath-rimmon with its pastures—4 towns. ²⁵From the half-tribe of Manasseh: Taanach with its pastures and Gath-rimmon with its pastures—2 towns. ²⁶All the towns of the clans of the rest of the children of Kohath were 10 with their pastures.

²⁷Now to the children of Gershon of the clans of the Levites: from the half-tribe of Manasseh they gave Golan (the city of refuge for the manslayer) in Bashan with its pastures and Beeshterah with its pastures—2 towns. ²⁸From the tribe of Issachar: Kishion with its pastures, Dobrath with its pastures, ²⁹Jarmuth with its pastures and En-gannim with its pastures—4 towns. ³⁰From the tribe of Asher: Mishal with its pastures, Abdon with its pastures, ³¹Helkath with its pastures, and Rehob with its pastures—4 towns. ³²From the tribe of Naphtali: Kedesh (the city of refuge for the manslayer) in Galilee with its pastures, Hammoth-dor with its pastures, Kartan with its pastures—3 towns. ³³All the towns of the Gershonites according to their clans were 13 towns with their pastures.

³⁴To the remaining Levites of the clans of the children of Merari, they gave from the tribe of Zebulun: Jokneam with its pastures, Kartah with its pastures, ³⁵Dimnah with its pastures, and Nahalal with its pastures—4 towns. ³⁶From the tribe of Reuben: Bezer with its pastures, Jahaz with its pastures, ³⁷Kedemoth with its pastures and Mephaath with its pastures—4 cities. ³⁸From the tribe of Gad: Ramoth (the city of refuge for the manslayer) in Gilead with its pastures, Mahanaim with its pastures, ³⁹Heshbon with its pastures, and Jazer with its pastures—4 towns in all. ⁴⁰All the towns that went by lot to the children of Merari (the remaining Levites) according to their clans, were 12 towns.

⁴¹The total of the towns of the Levites within the holdings of *Bnei-Yisrael* was 48

towns with their pastures. ⁴²Each of these towns had its own pastures; so it was for all these towns.

ADONAI Keeps All His Promises

⁴³So ADONAI gave to Israel the entire land that He had sworn to give to their fathers. They took possession and settled in it. ⁴⁴Then ADONAI gave them rest on all sides, just as He had sworn to their fathers. Not one man of all their enemies withstood them, for ADONAI gave all their enemies into their hand. ⁴⁵Not one good thing that ADONAI had promised to the house of Israel failed. All came to pass.

22

Altar of Witness

¹Then Joshua summoned the Reubenites, Gadites and half-tribe of Manasseh, ²and said to them: “You have kept all that Moses the servant of ADONAI commanded you, and have listened to my voice in all that I commanded you. ³You have not abandoned your kinsmen these many days to this day, but have kept the charge of the commandment of ADONAI your God. ⁴So now ADONAI your God has given rest to your kinsmen, as He said to them. So now, turn and go to your tents, to the land that is your possession, which Moses the servant of ADONAI gave you beyond the Jordan. ⁵Only be very careful to observe the *mitzvah* and the Torah which Moses the servant of ADONAI commanded you, to love ADONAI your God and walk in all His ways, and to keep His *mitzvot*, cling to Him and worship Him with all your heart and with all your soul.”

⁶So Joshua blessed them and sent them away, and they went to their tents. ⁷Now to the one half-tribe of Manasseh Moses had given inheritance in Bashan, but to the other half Joshua gave territory among their kinsmen to the west of the Jordan. Moreover, when Joshua sent them away to their tents, he blessed them ⁸and spoke to them saying: “Return to your tents with great wealth

and with very much cattle, with silver, gold, bronze, iron and with very many clothes. Share the spoil of your enemies with your brothers.”

⁹So the children of Reuben, the children of Gad and the half-tribe of Manasseh returned and departed from *Bnei-Yisrael* at Shiloh in the land of Canaan, to go to the land of Gilead, to the land of their inheritance that they had possessed, according to the mouth of ADONAI by Moses’ hand.

¹⁰Now when they came to the region near the Jordan in the land of Canaan, the children of Reuben, the children of Gad and the half-tribe of Manasseh built there an altar by the Jordan—a large, conspicuous altar. ¹¹Then *Bnei-Yisrael* heard about it and said: “Behold, the children of Reuben, the children of Gad and the half-tribe of Manasseh have built an altar opposite the land of Canaan, in the region of the Jordan, across from *Bnei-Yisrael*.” ¹²And when *Bnei-Yisrael* heard of it, the whole congregation of *Bnei-Yisrael* assembled at Shiloh to go up against them in war. ¹³So *Bnei-Yisrael* sent word to the children of Reuben, the children of Gad and the half-tribe of Manasseh, into the land of Gilead, Phinehas son of Eleazar the kohen, ¹⁴and with him ten chieftains, one chieftain from each ancestral house of each of the tribes of Israel. Every one of them was the head of his ancestral house among the thousands of Israel.

¹⁵So they came to the children of Reuben, the children of Gad and the half-tribe of Manasseh in the land of Gilead, and spoke with them saying: ¹⁶“Thus says the whole congregation of ADONAI: ‘What is this treachery that you have committed today against the God of Israel, by turning away from following ADONAI, building yourselves an altar, rebelling this day against ADONAI? ¹⁷Is the iniquity of Peor too little for us, from which we have not cleansed ourselves to this day, although a plague came on the congregation of ADONAI, ¹⁸that you would turn away this day from following ADONAI? Now you rebel against ADONAI today, tomorrow He will be angry with the whole congregation of Israel! ¹⁹If, however, the land of your possession is unclean, then

cross over to the land of the possession of ADONAI, where ADONAI’s Tabernacle stands. Acquire holdings among us, but do not rebel against ADONAI or against us by building an altar for yourselves other than the altar of ADONAI our God. ²⁰Did not Achan son of Zerah act unfaithfully concerning the things under the ban, and so wrath fell on the entire community of Israel? Nor did that man perish alone in his iniquity.’”

²¹Then the children of Reuben, the children of Gad and the half-tribe of Manasseh answered, and spoke to the heads of the thousands of Israel: ²²“God of gods is ADONAI! God of gods is ADONAI! He knows, and may Israel itself know! If we acted in rebellion or in treachery against ADONAI, don’t spare us this day! ²³If we have built an altar to turn away from following ADONAI, or if it was to offer burnt offering or grain offering on it, or to offer sacrifices of fellowship offerings on it, let ADONAI Himself require it. ²⁴But we have done this rather out of anxious concern, for a reason, saying: ‘In the future, your children might say to our children: “What have you to do with ADONAI, God of Israel? ²⁵For ADONAI has made the Jordan a border between us and you, you children of Reuben and children of Gad—you have no share in ADONAI!’” So your children may make our children stop fearing ADONAI.

²⁶“Therefore we said: ‘Let’s now build an altar for ourselves—not for burnt offering or for sacrifice—²⁷but as a witness between us and you, and between our generations after us, so that we may do the service of ADONAI before Him with our burnt offerings, with our sacrifices and with our fellowship offerings. Then your children may not say to our children in times to come. “You have no share in ADONAI!’” ²⁸Therefore we said: ‘If they say such to us or to our future generations, then we will say, “See the replica of the altar of ADONAI which our fathers made—not for burnt offering or for sacrifice, but as a witness between us and you.’” ²⁹Far be it from us that we should rebel against ADONAI and turn away this day from following ADONAI, by building an altar for burnt offering, for grain offering

or for sacrifice, besides the altar of ADONAI our God that stands before His Tabernacle.”

³⁰So when Phinehas the kohen and the leaders of the congregation—the heads of the thousands of Israel who were with him—heard the words that the children of Reuben, the children of Gad and the children of Manasseh spoke, it pleased them well. ³¹So Phinehas son of Eleazar the kohen said to the children of Reuben, the children of Gad and the children of Manasseh, “Today we know that ADONAI is in the midst of us, because you have not committed this treachery against ADONAI. Now you have delivered *Bnei-Yisrael* from the hand of ADONAI.”

³²Then Phinehas son of Eleazar the kohen and the leaders returned from the children of Reuben and from the children of Gad, from the land of Gilead, to the land of Canaan, to *Bnei-Yisrael*, and brought back a report to them. ³³The report pleased *Bnei-Yisrael*, and *Bnei-Yisrael* blessed God, and they did not speak of going up against them in war, to destroy the land in which the children of Reuben and the children of Gad were living. ³⁴So the children of Reuben and the children of Gad named the altar, “for it is a witness between us that ADONAI is God.”

23

Keep and Do Torah

¹Now it came about after many days, when ADONAI had given rest to Israel from all their enemies around them, and Joshua was old and advanced in years, ²that Joshua summoned all Israel, their elders, their heads, their judges and their officials, and said to them: “I have grown old and am advanced in years. ³Now you have seen all that ADONAI your God has done to all these nations because of you, for it was ADONAI your God who was fighting for you. ⁴Behold, I have allotted to you as an inheritance, according to your tribes, these nations that remain, along with all the nations that I have cut off, from the Jordan to the Great Sea toward the setting of the

sun. ⁵So ADONAI your God, He Himself will thrust them out from before you, and drive them from before you, so you will possess their land, just as ADONAI your God spoke to you.

⁶“Be very resolute to keep and to do all that is written in the book of the *Torah* of Moses, so that you may not turn aside from it to the right or to the left, ⁷and not intermingle with these nations who are still remaining among you. Do not mention the names of their gods or swear by them or worship them or bow down to them. ⁸But cling to ADONAI your God, as you have done to this day. ⁹For ADONAI has driven out from before you great and mighty nations. As for you, no one remained standing before you to this day. ¹⁰One of you can put a thousand to flight, for ADONAI your God, He Himself is fighting for you, just as He said to you. ¹¹For your own sake, therefore, be most mindful to love ADONAI your God. ¹²For if you ever go back and cling to the remnant of these nations that are still remaining among you, and intermarry with them, and you associate with them and they with you, ¹³know for certain that ADONAI your God will no longer drive these nations out from before you. Instead they will become a snare and a trap for you, a scourge in your sides and thorns in your eyes, until you perish from this good land which ADONAI your God has given you.

¹⁴“Now today I am about to go the way of all the earth. You will know with all your heart and with all your soul that not one word of the good things which ADONAI your God spoke concerning you has failed to happen. All of them have come to pass for you; not one word has failed. ¹⁵Now it will be that just as all the good things which ADONAI your God has spoken to you have come upon you, so all the evil things will ADONAI bring upon you, until He has wiped you off this good land which ADONAI your God has given you. ¹⁶When you transgress the covenant of ADONAI your God, which He commanded you, and go and worship other gods and bow down to them, then will the anger of ADONAI burn against you, and you will perish quickly off this good land which He has given you.”

24

Whom Will You Worship?

¹Then Joshua assembled all the tribes of Israel to Shechem, and summoned Israel's elders, heads, judges and officials. So they presented themselves before God. ²Then Joshua said to all the people: "Thus says ADONAI, God of Israel: 'From ancient times your fathers—Terah, the father of Abraham and the father of Nahor—lived beyond the River and worshipped other gods. ³Then I took your father Abraham from beyond the River and led him through the entire land of Canaan and multiplied his offspring. I gave him Isaac, ⁴then to Isaac I gave Jacob and Esau. To Esau I gave Mount Seir to possess it as his own, but Jacob and his children went down to Egypt.

⁵"So I sent Moses and Aaron, and I plagued Egypt with what I did in its midst, and afterward I brought you out. ⁶I brought your fathers out of Egypt. When you came to the sea, the Egyptians pursued your fathers to the Sea of Reeds with chariots and horsemen. ⁷But when they cried out to ADONAI, He put darkness between you and the Egyptians, then He brought the sea upon them, and it covered them; and your eyes saw what I did to the Egyptians. Then you stayed in the wilderness for a long time.

⁸"Then I brought you to the land of the Amorites who were living beyond the Jordan. Though they fought against you, I gave them into your hand, and you possessed their land when I destroyed them from before you. ⁹Then Balak son of Zippor, king of Moab, rose and fought against Israel. He even sent and called for Balaam son of Beor to curse you. ¹⁰But I refused to listen to Balaam; instead, he had to keep blessing you. Thus I delivered you from his hand.

¹¹"Then you crossed over the Jordan and came to Jericho, but the men of Jericho fought against you—the Amorites, the Perizzites, the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Girgashites, the Hivites and the Jebusites—but I delivered them into your hand. ¹²Then I sent the hornet

before you and it drove them out from before you—the two kings of the Amorites—not by your sword or your bow. ¹³I gave you a land on which you had not labored, and cities that you had not built and you have settled in them, vineyards and olive groves that you had not planted, that you are eating.

¹⁴"Now therefore, fear ADONAI and worship Him in sincerity and in truth. Get rid of the gods that your fathers had worshipped beyond the River and in Egypt, and worship ADONAI. ¹⁵If it seems bad to you to worship ADONAI, then choose for yourselves today whom you will serve—whether the gods that your fathers worshipped that were beyond the River or the gods of the Amorites in whose land you are living. But as for me and my household, we will worship ADONAI!"

¹⁶Then the people answered and said: "Far be it from us that we should forsake ADONAI to worship other gods! ¹⁷For it was ADONAI our God who brought us and our fathers up from the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage, and who did those great signs in our sight and preserved us all along the way that we travelled and among all the peoples through whose midst we passed. ¹⁸It was ADONAI who drove out from before us all the peoples, the Amorites that lived in the land. Therefore we also will worship ADONAI, for He is our God."

¹⁹But Joshua said to the people, "You will not be able to worship ADONAI, for He is a holy God. He is a jealous God. He will not pardon your transgression and your sins. ²⁰If you forsake ADONAI and worship foreign gods, then He will turn and do you harm and consume you, after He has done good to you."

²¹But the people said to Joshua, "No! For we will worship ADONAI."

²²So Joshua said to the people, "You are witnesses to yourselves that you have chosen for yourselves ADONAI, to worship Him."

"We are witnesses," they responded.

²³"Now therefore, get rid of the foreign gods that are in your midst, and incline your hearts to ADONAI, God of Israel." ²⁴And the people said to Joshua, "We will worship none but ADONAI our God, and we will obey none but His voice."

²⁵So Joshua cut a covenant with the people that day, and set for them a statute and an ordinance in Shechem. ²⁶Then Joshua wrote these words in the scroll of the *Torah* of God. Also he took a great stone and set it up there under the oak that was by the Sanctuary of ADONAI. ²⁷Joshua said to all the people, "Behold, this stone will be a witness to us. For it has heard all the words of ADONAI which He has spoken to us. So it will be a witness to you, lest you deny your God."

²⁸Joshua then dismissed the people, each to his own inheritance.

²⁹Now it came to pass after these things that Joshua son of Nun, the servant of ADONAI, died at the age of 110 years. ³⁰So they buried him in the territory of his own portion

in Timnath-serah, which is in the hill country of Ephraim, north of Mount Gaash. ³¹Israel worshipped ADONAI all the days of Joshua and all the days of the elders who outlived Joshua and had known all the work of ADONAI that He had done for Israel.

³²Joseph's bones, which *Bnei-Yisrael* had brought up from Egypt, they buried in Shechem, in the parcel of ground that Jacob had bought from the sons of Hamor the father of Shechem for 100 pieces of silver.^a It became the inheritance of the children of Joseph.

³³Then Eleazar son of Aaron died, and they buried him in Gibeah, which had been given to Phinehas his son, in the hill country of Ephraim.

^a 24:32. cf. John 4:5.

Judges

1

Tribes Possess the Land

¹Now it came to pass after the death of Joshua that *Bnei-Yisrael* inquired of ADONAI saying, "Who will be the first to go up for us against the Canaanites to attack them?"

²ADONAI said, "Judah will go up. Behold, I have given the land into his hand."

³Judah then said to his brother Simeon, "Come up with me to my allotted territory, so that we may fight against the Canaanites; and I also will go with you into your allotted territory." So Simeon went with him.

⁴When Judah went up, ADONAI delivered the Canaanites and the Perizzites into their hands; they struck down 10,000 of them at Bezek.

⁵They found Adoni-bezek in Bezek, engaged him in battle, and defeated the Canaanites and the Perizzites.

⁶Though Adoni-bezek fled, they pursued him, caught him, and cut off his thumbs and his big toes. ⁷So Adoni-bezek said, "70 kings, having their thumbs and big toes cut off, used to pick up scraps under my table. As I have done, so God has repaid me." They brought him to Jerusalem and he died there.

⁸Then the children of Judah attacked Jerusalem, captured it, struck it with the edge of the sword and set the city on fire.

⁹Afterward the children of Judah went down to fight against the Canaanites that dwelt in the hill country, in the Negev and in the lowland.

¹⁰Judah then marched against the Canaanites who dwelt in Hebron (the former name of Hebron was Kiriath-arba), and they defeated Sheshai, Ahiman, and Talmi.

¹¹From there Judah marched against the inhabitants of Debir (the former name of Debir was Kiriath-sepher). ¹²Caleb said, "Whoever attacks Kiriath-sepher and captures it, to him will I give my daughter Achsah for a wife."

¹³So Othniel son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger

kinsman, captured it. So Caleb gave him his daughter Achsah as a wife. ¹⁴Now it came about when she came to him, she had persuaded Othniel to ask her father for a field. When she got off her donkey, Caleb asked her, "What do you need?"

¹⁵"Give me a blessing," she said. "For you have given me land in the Negev; you should also give me springs of water." So Caleb gave her the Upper Springs and the Lower Springs.

¹⁶The children of the Kenite, Moses' father-in-law, went up with the children of Judah from the City of Palms to the wilderness of Judah, which is in the Negev of Arad. They went and settled with the people.

¹⁷Then Judah went with his brother Simeon, and they defeated the Canaanites that inhabited Zephath. They utterly destroyed it, and thus the name of the city was called Hormah.

¹⁸Also Judah captured Gaza with its territory, Ashkelon with its territory and Ekron with its territory. ¹⁹ADONAI was with Judah, and he possessed the hill country, but he could not drive out the inhabitants of the valley because they had iron chariots. ²⁰Then they gave Hebron to Caleb, as Moses had promised, so he drove out from there the three sons of Anak.

²¹But the children of Benjamin did not drive out the Jebusites who inhabited Jerusalem, so the Jebusites continued to live with the children of Benjamin in Jerusalem to this day.

²²Also the house of Joseph marched against Bethel, and ADONAI was with them. ²³The house of Joseph sent men to spy out Bethel (the former name of the city was Luz). ²⁴Now the scouts saw a man coming out from the city and they said to him, "Please show us the entrance into the city and we will deal kindly with you." ²⁵So he showed them the entrance into the city, and they struck the city with the edge of the sword, but they let the man go free with all his family. ²⁶So the man went into the land of the Hittites, built a city, and named it Luz, which is its name to this day.

²⁷Manasseh, however, did not drive out

the inhabitants of Beth-shean and its villages, or Taanach and its villages, or the inhabitants of Dor and its villages, or the inhabitants of Ibleam and its villages, or the inhabitants of Megiddo and its villages. So the Canaanites resolved to dwell in that land. ²⁸When Israel became strong, they put the Canaanites to forced labor, but they did not drive them out.

²⁹Nor did Ephraim drive out the Canaanites who were living in Gezer, so the Canaanites settled in Gezer among them. ³⁰Nor did Zebulun drive out the inhabitants of Kitron, or the inhabitants of Nahalol, so the Canaanites settled among them, but became subject to forced labor.

³¹Nor did Asher drive out the inhabitants of Acco or the inhabitants of Zidon, Achlab, Achzib, Helbah, Aphik or Rehob; ³²so the Asherites lived among the Canaanites who were dwelling in the land, because they did not drive them out.

³³Nor did Naphtali drive out the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh, or the inhabitants of Beth-anath, but lived among the Canaanites dwelling in the land, though the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh and Beth-anath became forced labor for them.

³⁴But the Amorites forced the children of Dan into the hill country, for they would not let them come down to the valley. ³⁵Also the Amorites persisted in dwelling in Mount Heres, in Aijalon and in Shaalbim, but when the hand of the house of Joseph prevailed, they became forced labor for them. ³⁶So the territory of the Amorites ran from the Ascent of Akkrabbim^a from the Rock and upward.

2

After Joshua, Israel Abandons ADONAI

¹Now the angel of ADONAI came up from Gilgal to Bochim, and He said, "I brought you up out of Egypt and took you into the land which I swore to your fathers. I also said, 'I will never break My covenant with you. ²Now as for you, you must make no covenant with the

^a 1:36. Or *Scorpion Ascent*.

inhabitants of this land. You must break down their altars.' But you have not listened to My voice. What is this you have done? ³Therefore I also said, 'I will not drive them out from before you, but they will be thorns in your sides, and their gods will be a snare to you.'" ⁴Now when the angel of ADONAI spoke these words to all Bnei-Yisrael, the people lifted up their voice and wept. ⁵So they called the name of that place Bochim^b, and they sacrificed there to ADONAI.

⁶Now when Joshua had sent the people away, Bnei-Yisrael went every man to his inheritance to possess the land. ⁷Then the people worshipped ADONAI all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that outlived Joshua, who had seen all the great work of ADONAI that He had done for Israel. ⁸Then Joshua son of Nun, the servant of ADONAI, died at the age of 110 years, ⁹and they buried him in the territory of his inheritance in Timnath-heres, in the hill country of Ephraim north of Mount Gaash.

¹⁰But when all that generation were gathered to their fathers, there arose another generation after them that did not experience ADONAI or the work that He had done for Israel. ¹¹Then Bnei-Yisrael did what was evil in ADONAI's eyes, and worshipped the Baalim. ¹²They abandoned ADONAI, the God of their fathers, who had brought them out of the land of Egypt, and followed other gods from among the gods of the peoples around them, and bowed down to them. So they provoked the anger of ADONAI. ¹³So they forsook ADONAI and worshipped Baal and the Ashtaroth. ¹⁴So the anger of ADONAI burned against Israel, and He gave them over to the hands of plunderers who plundered them, and He sold them over into the hand of their enemies around them, so that they could no longer stand up before their enemies. ¹⁵Whenever they went out, the hand of ADONAI was against them for evil, as ADONAI had spoken and as ADONAI had sworn to them. So they were severely distressed.

Rise of Judges

¹⁶Then ADONAI raised up judges who

^b 2:5. Means *weepers*.

delivered them from the hand of those who plundered them. ¹⁷Yet they listened not to their judges, for they prostituted themselves after other gods and bowed down to them. They quickly turned aside from the way in which their fathers walked in obeying the commandments of ADONAI; they did not do so. ¹⁸Whenever ADONAI raised judges up for them, ADONAI was with the judge and delivered them from the hand of their enemies all the days of the judge. For ADONAI was moved to pity by their groaning because of those who oppressed and crushed them. ¹⁹But when the judge died, they would keep turning back and acted more corruptly than their fathers, in following other gods, worshipping them, and bowing down to them. They abandoned none of their practices and stubborn ways.

²⁰So the anger of ADONAI burned against Israel, and He declared, "Since this nation has transgressed My covenant that I commanded their fathers and has not listened to My voice, ²¹I also will no longer drive out before them any of the nations that Joshua left when he died, ²²in order to test Israel by them, whether or not they will keep the way of ADONAI to walk in it as their fathers did." ²³So ADONAI left those nations, without driving them out quickly. Thus so He had not given them into the hand of Joshua.

3

¹Now these are the nations that ADONAI left, to test all Israel who had not experienced any of the wars of Canaan. ²It was only in order that the generations of *Bnei-Yisrael* might learn from war, which they had not experienced before. ³These nations included the five Philistine lords, and all the Canaanites, Zidonians and the Hivites living in the hill country of Lebanon from Mount Baal-hermon to the entrance of Hamath. ⁴They were for testing Israel, to know whether they would obey the *mitzvot* of ADONAI, which He had commanded their fathers by Moses' hand.

⁵But *Bnei-Yisrael* settled among the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amorites, the

Perizzites, the Hivites and the Jebusites, ⁶and took their daughters for themselves as wives, gave their own daughters to their sons, and worshipped their gods. *Bnei-Yisrael* did what was evil in ADONAI's eyes, forgot ADONAI their God and worshipped the Baalim and the Asherahs. ⁸So ADONAI's anger burned against Israel, and He sold them over into the hand of King Cushan-rishathaim of Aram-naharaim, and *Bnei-Yisrael* served Cushan-rishathaim for eight years.

Othniel, Ehud and Shamgar

⁹When *Bnei-Yisrael* cried out to ADONAI, ADONAI raised up a deliverer for *Bnei-Yisrael* to deliver them—Othniel son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger kinsman. ¹⁰The Spirit of ADONAI came upon him as he judged Israel. When he went out to war, ADONAI gave King Cushan-rishathaim of Aram into his hand so that he had the upper hand over Cushan-rishathaim. ¹¹Then the land had peace 40 years.

When Othniel son of Kenaz died, ¹²*Bnei-Yisrael* again did what was evil in ADONAI's eyes. So ADONAI strengthened King Eglon of Moab against Israel, because they had done evil in ADONAI's eyes. ¹³So he gathered to himself the people of Ammon and Amalek, then went and defeated Israel and took possession of the City of Palms. ¹⁴*Bnei-Yisrael* became subject to King Eglon of Moab for 18 years.

¹⁵But when *Bnei-Yisrael* cried out to ADONAI, ADONAI raised up a deliverer for them, Ehud son of Gera the Benjamite—a left-handed man. Now *Bnei-Yisrael* sent tribute with him to King Eglon of Moab. ¹⁶Ehud made himself a double-edged sword, a cubit in length, which he girded on his right thigh under his cloak. ¹⁷Then he presented the tribute to King Eglon of Moab. Eglon was a very fat man. ¹⁸Now when Ehud had finished presenting the tribute, he dismissed the people who had carried the tribute, ¹⁹but he himself turned back, at the idols that were near Gilgal, and said, "I have a secret message for you, O king."

"Keep silence!" he replied, so all his attendants left him.

²⁰Then Ehud approached him while he was

sitting alone in a roof chamber where it was cool, and said, “I have a message from God for you,” so he arose from his throne. ²¹Then Ehud reached with his left hand, drew the sword from his right thigh and thrust it into his belly. ²²Even the handle went in after the blade and the fat closed over the blade, for he did not withdraw the sword out of his belly—and the filth came out. ²³Then Ehud went out by the porch, shut the doors of the roof chamber on him, and locked them.

²⁴After he had gone out, his courtiers came and looked, but behold, the doors of the roof chamber were locked. So they said, “He is only relieving himself in the cool chamber.” ²⁵So they waited till they were embarrassed, but behold, he still did not open the doors of the roof chamber. So they took the key and opened them—and behold, their master was lying dead on the floor.

²⁶But Ehud escaped while they were lingering, passed beyond the idols and escaped to Seirah. ²⁷When he arrived, he blew the *shofar* in the hill country of Ephraim, so *Bnei-Yisrael* went down with him from the hill country, and he was in front of them. ²⁸He said to them, “Follow me, for *ADONAI* has delivered your enemies the Moabites into your hand.” So they went down after him and seized the fords of the Jordan opposite Moab, and allowed no one to cross over. ²⁹Then they struck down at that time about 10,000 men of Moab—all stout men of valor—not a man escaped.

³⁰So Moab was subdued that day under the hand of Israel. Then the land had peace for 80 years.

³¹After him came Shamgar son of Anath, who struck down 600 Philistine men with an ox-goad. So he also delivered Israel.

4

Deborah, Barak and Yael

¹But *Bnei-Yisrael* again did what was evil in *ADONAI*’s eyes after Ehud had died. ²So *ADONAI* sold them over into the hand of Jabin king of Canaan, who reigned in Hazor. His

army commander was Sisera, who lived in Harosheth-ha-goyim^a. ³So *Bnei-Yisrael* cried out to *ADONAI*, for he had 900 iron chariots, and had harshly oppressed *Bnei-Yisrael* for 20 years.

⁴Now Deborah, a woman who was a prophetess, the wife of Lappidoth, was judging Israel at that time. ⁵She used to sit under the palm tree of Deborah between Ramah and Bethel in the hill country of Ephraim, and *Bnei-Yisrael* came up to her for judgment. ⁶Now she sent and summoned Barak son of Abinoam from Kedesh in Naphtali, and said to him, “Hasn’t *ADONAI*, God of Israel, commanded, ‘Go, march to Mount Tabor, and take with you 10,000 men of the sons of Naphtali and of the sons of Zebulun?’ ⁷Then at the Kishon torrent, I will draw out to you Sisera, commander of Jabin’s army with his chariots and his multitude, and I will give him into your hand.”

⁸But Barak said to her, “If you are going with me, then I will go. But if you aren’t going with me, I won’t go.”

⁹“Surely I will go with you,” she said. “However, no honor will be yours on the way that you are about to go—for *ADONAI* will sell Sisera into the hand of a woman.” So Deborah arose and went with Barak to Kedesh. ¹⁰Then Barak summoned Zebulun and Naphtali together to Kedesh, and 10,000 men marched up after him, and Deborah went up with him.

¹¹Now Heber the Kenite had separated himself from the Kenites, from the children of Hobab the father-in-law of Moses, and had pitched his tent as far as the oak in Zaananim, which is near Kedesh.

¹²They told Sisera that Barak son of Abinoam had gone up to Mount Tabor. ¹³So Sisera ordered all his chariots—900 iron chariots—and all the troops that were with him, from Harosheth-ha-goyim to the Kishon.

¹⁴Then Deborah said to Barak, “Arise! For this is the day in which *ADONAI* will deliver Sisera into your hand. Has *ADONAI* not gone out before you?” So Barak came down from Mount Tabor with 10,000 men following him.

¹⁵*ADONAI* threw Sisera and all his chariots and

^a 4:2. Or *Haroshet of the Nations*.

all his army into confusion before Barak with the edge of the sword. Then Sisera got down from his chariot and fled away on foot. ¹⁶But Barak pursued the chariots and the army as far as Harosheth-ha-goyim. The whole army of Sisera fell by the sword; not one was left.

¹⁷Meanwhile Sisera fled on foot to the tent of Yael the wife of Heber the Kenite, for there was peace between King Jabin of Hazor and the house of Heber the Kenite. ¹⁸So Yael went out to meet Sisera and said to him, “Turn aside, my lord, turn aside to me! Don’t be afraid!” So he turned aside to her into the tent, and she covered him with a blanket.

¹⁹He said to her, “Please give me a little water to drink, for I am thirsty.” So she opened a skin of milk and made him drink some, and covered him. ²⁰Then he said to her, “Stand at the entrance of the tent, and if anyone comes and asks you saying, ‘Is there a man here?’ then you will say, ‘There’s no one.’”

²¹Then Yael, Heber’s wife, took a tent pin and got a hammer in her hand, approached him stealthily and drove the pin into his temple until it pierced through into the ground—for he was exhausted and in a deep sleep. So he died. ²²Now behold, as Barak was pursuing Sisera, Yael came out to meet him and said to him, “Come, I will show you the man whom you are seeking.” So he entered with her, and behold, Sisera was lying dead, with a tent-pin in his temple!

²³So on that day God subdued King Jabin of Canaan before *Bnei-Yisrael*. ²⁴The hand of *Bnei-Yisrael* pressed hard on King Jabin of Canaan until they had cut off King Jabin of Canaan.

5

Deborah’s Song

¹Then Deborah and Barak son of Abinoam sang on that day saying:

²“When leaders take the lead in Israel,
when people freely offer themselves,
bless ADONAI!

³Listen, O kings! Give ear, O rulers!

I, to ADONAI I will sing,
I will sing praise to ADONAI,
the God of Israel.

⁴ADONAI, when You came out from Seir,
when You marched from Edom’s field,
the earth trembled,
the heavens also dropped,
yes, the clouds dropped water.

⁵The mountains quaked before ADONAI,
this Sinai at the presence of ADONAI,
the God of Israel!

⁶In the days of Shamgar son of Anath,
in the days of Yael,
the highways were deserted,
travelers walked by crooked paths.

⁷Villages were deserted in Israel,
deserted, until I, Deborah, arose,
a mother in Israel arose.

⁸They chose new gods—
then war was in the gates.
No shield or spear was seen
among 40,000 in Israel!

⁹My heart is with Israel’s rulers,
who offer themselves freely
among the people. Bless ADONAI!

¹⁰Riders on white donkeys,
sitting on saddle blankets,
traveling on the road, sing!

¹¹Louder than the sound of archers,
at the watering places!

There let them rehearse
the righteous acts of ADONAI,
the righteous deeds
for His villages in Israel.

Then the people of ADONAI
went down to the gates.

¹²Awake, awake, Deborah!
Awake, awake, utter a song!
Arise, Barak, lead away your captives,
O son of Abinoam!

¹³Then a remnant of nobles came down.
ADONAI’s people came down to me
with the mighty ones.

¹⁴Those with root in Amalek
are from Ephraim, following you,
Benjamin, with your peoples.
From Machir came down rulers,
and from Zebulun wielding
the marshal’s staff.

¹⁵Issachar's chiefs were with Deborah.
 Issachar was with Barak.
 Into the valley they rushed at his heels.
 Among the divisions of Reuben
 there were great resolves of heart.
¹⁶Why did you stay in the sheepfolds—
 to hear the piping for the flocks?
 Among the clans of Reuben
 there was much searching of heart.
¹⁷Gilead stayed beyond the Jordan,
 and Dan, why did he stay by the ships?
 Asher sat at the seacoast,
 dwelling by its docks.
¹⁸Zebulun is a people who jeopardized
 their lives to death, and Naphtali also,
 on the heights of the battlefield.
¹⁹The kings came, they fought,
 then the kings of Canaan fought,
 at Taanach, by the waters of Megiddo,
 but they took no spoil of silver.
²⁰From heaven, the stars fought,
 in their courses they fought Sisera.
²¹The Kishon torrent swept them away—
 that ancient torrent, the torrent Kishon!
 O my soul, march on with strength!
²²Then the horses' hooves beat
 from the dashing,
 the dashing of his mighty steeds.
²³'Curse Meroz!' said the angel of ADONAI,
 'Utterly curse its inhabitants,
 for they came not to the aid of ADONAI,
 to the aid of ADONAI among the mighty.'
²⁴Blessed above women is Yael,
 the wife of Heber the Kenite,
 above women in the tent is she blessed.
²⁵Water he asked, milk she gave him.
 In a lordly bowl she brought him butter.
²⁶Her hand reached for the tent pin,
 her right hand to the workmen's hammer,
 and with the hammer she struck Sisera,
 she smashed his head—
 yes, she crushed and pierced his temple.
²⁷At her feet he collapsed, he fell, he lay.
 Between her feet he bowed, he fell.
 Where he bowed, there he fell dead.
²⁸Through the window, Sisera's mother
 looked out, through the lattice.
 and lamented shrilly:
 'Why does his chariot delay in coming?

Why do the wheels of his chariots tarry?'

²⁹The wisest of her princesses answer her,
 yes, she repeats the words to herself:

³⁰'Are they not finding, dividing the spoil?
 A maiden, maidens for every warrior!
 To Sisera a spoil of dyed garments—
 a spoil of dyed garments of embroidery,
 double-dyed garments of embroidery
 for the necks of every spoiler!'

³¹So let all Your enemies perish, ADONAI!
 But may those who love Him be
 like the rising of the sun in its might."

Then the land had peace for 40 years.

6

Midianite Oppression

¹Then *Bnei-Yisrael* did what was evil in ADONAI's eyes, so ADONAI gave them into the hand of Midian for seven years. ²Midian maintained an upper hand over Israel, and because of Midian *Bnei-Yisrael* made themselves hideouts in the mountains—caves and strongholds. ³Whenever Israel had done their sowing, the Midianites, Amalekites and people from the east would come up and raid them. ⁴They would set up camp by them, destroy the produce of the land as far as Gaza, and leave nothing in Israel to live on—not a sheep, ox or donkey. ⁵For they would come up with their cattle and their tents, invade like a multitude of locusts. Both they and their camels were innumerable, and they would come to the land to ruin it. ⁶So Israel was brought very low because of Midian, and *Bnei-Yisrael* cried out to ADONAI.

⁷Now it came about when *Bnei-Yisrael* cried out to ADONAI because of Midian, ⁸that ADONAI sent a prophet to *Bnei-Yisrael*, and he said to them, "Thus says ADONAI, God of Israel, 'It was I who brought you up from Egypt, and brought you out of the house of bondage. ⁹Then I delivered you from the hand of the Egyptians and from the hand of all your oppressors, and drove them out from before you and gave you their land. ¹⁰Then I said to

you, “I am ADONAI your God. You are not to fear the gods of the Amorites in whose land you are dwelling. But you have not obeyed My voice.”

Calling of Gideon

¹¹Then the angel of ADONAI came and sat under the terebinth that was at Ophrah, that belonged to Joash the Abiezrite, while his son Gideon was beating out wheat in the winepress—in order to hide it from the Midianites. ¹²Then the angel of ADONAI appeared to him and said to him, “ADONAI is with you, O mighty man of valor.”

¹³But Gideon said to him, “O my lord, if ADONAI is with us, then why has all this befallen us? So where are all His wonders that our fathers told us about saying ‘Didn’t ADONAI bring us up from Egypt?’ But now ADONAI has abandoned us and given us into the hand of Midian.”

¹⁴Then ADONAI turned toward him and said, “Go in this might of yours and deliver Israel from the hand of Midian. Have not I sent you?”^a

¹⁵Then he said to him, “Me, my Lord? With what would I deliver Israel? Look, my family is the poorest in Manasseh, and I am the least in my father’s house.”

¹⁶But ADONAI said to him, “Surely I will be with you, and you will strike down Midian as if it were one man.”

¹⁷Then he said to Him, “If now I have found favor in Your eyes, then please, show me a sign that it is really You talking with me. ¹⁸Please, don’t leave from here, until I come to You and bring out my offering and lay it before You.”

So He said, “I will stay until you come back.”

¹⁹Then Gideon went in and prepared a kid and matzot from an ephah of flour. He put the meat in a basket and the broth in a pot, and brought them out to Him under the terebinth and presented them. ²⁰Then the angel of God said to him, “Take the meat and the matzah and lay them on this rock, and pour out the broth.” So he did so. ²¹Then the angel of ADONAI put out the end of the staff that

was in His hand and touched the meat and the matzah. Fire sprang up from the rock and consumed the meat and the matzah. Then the angel of ADONAI vanished from his sight.

²²When Gideon realized that He was the angel of ADONAI, Gideon said, “Alas, my Lord ADONAI! For I have seen the angel of ADONAI face to face!”

²³But ADONAI said to him, “Shalom to you. Fear not, you will not die.” ²⁴So Gideon built an altar there to ADONAI and called it “ADONAI-shalom.” To this day it is yet in Ophrah of the Abiezrites.

²⁵Now it came to pass the same night that ADONAI said to him, “Take the young bull that belongs to your father and a second bull of seven years old, pull down the altar of Baal that belongs to your father, cut down the Asherah that is beside it, ²⁶build an altar to ADONAI your God on the top of this stronghold in an orderly manner, and take the second bull and offer a burnt offering with the wood of the Asherah pole that you will cut down.”

²⁷So Gideon took ten of his male servants and did as ADONAI had spoken to him. But since he was too afraid of his father’s household and the townspeople to do it by day, he did it at night.

²⁸Now when the townspeople arose early in the morning, behold, the altar of Baal was broken down, the Asherah pole that was beside it was cut down, and the second bull was offered up on the altar that was built.

²⁹So they said one to another, “Who did this thing?” And when they inquired and asked around, they said: “Gideon son of Joash did this thing.” ³⁰Then the townspeople said to Joash, “Bring out your son, that he may die, because he has broken down the altar of Baal, and even cut down the Asherah pole that was beside it.”

³¹But Joash said to all who stood against him, “So you’re going to defend Baal? You’re going to rescue him? Whoever defends him will be put to death in the morning! If he is a god, let him defend himself—since someone has broken down his altar.” ³²So on that day he was called Jerubbaal saying, “Let Baal contend with him, since he broke down his altar.”

^a 6:14. cf. Heb. 11:32-34.

³³Now all the Midianites, the Amalekites and the people of the east gathered together, crossed over and camped in the valley of Jezreel. ³⁴But the *Ruach* ADONAI clothed Gideon, and he blew the *shofar*, and Abiezer rallied behind him. ³⁵Then he sent messengers throughout Manasseh, and they also rallied behind him. Then he sent messengers to Asher, Zebulun and Naphtali, and they came up to join them.

Signs of the Fleece

³⁶Then Gideon said to God, “If You are going to deliver Israel by my hand, as You have spoken, ³⁷see, I am putting a fleece of wool on the threshing-floor. If there is dew only on the fleece, and all the ground is dry, then I will know that You will deliver Israel by my hand, as You have spoken.” ³⁸And it was so. When he rose up early next day, he squeezed the fleece and wrung dew out of the fleece, a bowlful of water.

³⁹Then Gideon said to God, “Let not Your anger burn against me if I speak once more. Let me please test once more with the fleece—let it now be dry only on the fleece, but let there be dew over all the ground.” ⁴⁰God did so that night, since it was dry only on the fleece, and there was dew over all the ground.

7

¹Then Jerubbaal (that is, Gideon) and all the people who were with him, rose up early and camped beside En-harod, while the camp of Midian was north of them, by Gibeath-moreh, in the valley.

²But ADONAI said to Gideon, “Too many are the people who are with you, for Me to give the Midianites into their hand. Otherwise Israel would glorify itself against Me saying, ‘My own hand has delivered me.’” ³So now, make proclamation in the ears of the people saying, ‘Whoever is afraid or anxious may turn back and leave from Mount Gilead.’”

^a 7:2. cf. 2 Cor. 4:7.

So 22,000 people turned back, while ten thousand remained.

⁴But ADONAI said to Gideon, “The people are still too many. Bring them down to the water and I will test them for you there. Now it will be that he of whom I say to you, ‘This will go with you,’ he will go with you, but anyone of whom I say to you, ‘This one will not go with you,’ he will not go.” ⁵So he brought the troops down to the water, and ADONAI said to Gideon, “You are to set apart everyone who laps the water with his tongue, as a dog laps, and everyone who bows down on his knees to drink.” ⁶Now the number of those who lapped, putting their hand to their mouth, was 300 men, but all the rest of the people bowed down on their knees to drink water. ⁷Then ADONAI said to Gideon, “With the 300 men who lapped I will deliver you and give the Midianites into your hand. So let all the other people go, every man to his place.” ⁸So the 300 took provisions and their *shofarot* in their hands. He sent all the other men of Israel each to his tent, but he kept the 300 men.

Now the camp of Midian was below him in the valley. ⁹It came to pass the same night that ADONAI said to him, “Arise, get down against the camp, for I have given it into your hand. ¹⁰But if you are afraid to go down, first go down to the camp with your attendant Purah. ¹¹Then you will hear what they are saying, and after that your hands will be strengthened to attack the camp.” So he went down with his attendant Purah to an outpost of the army that was in camp.

¹²Now the Midianites, the Amalekites and all the people of the east were lying in the valley as numerous as locusts; and their camels were countless, as numerous as the sand on the seashore. ¹³Yet when Gideon came, behold, there was a man relating a dream to his fellow, saying, “Listen, I just now had a dream: there was a loaf of barley bread that came tumbling into the camp of Midian, came up to a tent and struck it so it fell, and turned it upside down, so that the tent lay flat.”

¹⁴His companion answered and said, “This is nothing less than the sword of Gideon son

of Joash, a man of Israel—God has delivered Midian and all the camp into his hand!”

¹⁵Now when Gideon heard the account of the dream and its interpretation, he bowed in worship. Then he returned to the camp of Israel and said, “Arise! For ADONAI has given into your hand the camp of Midian.” ¹⁶Then he divided the 300 men into three columns, and he put into the hands of all of them *shofarot* and empty pitchers, with torches inside the pitchers. ¹⁷Then he said to them, “Watch me and do likewise. So behold, when I come to the outskirts of the camp, do just as I do. ¹⁸When I and all that are with me blow the *shofar*, then you also blow the *shofarot* all around the camp, and say, ‘For ADONAI and for Gideon!’”

¹⁹So Gideon and the 300 men who were with him came up to the outermost part of the camp at the beginning of the middle watch, when they had just posted the watch. Then they blew the *shofarot* and smashed the pitchers that were in their hands. ²⁰When the three columns blew the *shofarot* and broke the pitchers, they held the torches in their left hands and the *shofarot* in their right hands to blow, and they shouted, “A sword for ADONAI and for Gideon!” ²¹Each one stood in his place around the camp, and then the entire army ran, shouting as they fled. ²²Now when they blew the 300 *shofarot*, ADONAI set every man’s sword against his fellow throughout the entire army. So the army fled as far as Beth-shittah toward Zererah, as far as the border of Abel-meholah, by Tabbath.

²³Then men of Israel were summoned from Naphtali, Asher and all Manasseh, and they pursued Midian. ²⁴Gideon sent messengers throughout all the hill country of Ephraim saying, “Come down against Midian and seize the waters down to Beth-barah, all along the Jordan.” So all the men of Ephraim were summoned and took control of the waterside as far as Beth-barah by the Jordan. ²⁵Then they captured the two princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb; they slew Oreb at the Rock of Oreb and they slew Zeeb at the Winepress of Zeeb. They kept pursuing Midian, and they brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb to Gideon from across the Jordan.

8

Gideon’s Victories, Ephod and Death

¹Now the men of Ephraim said to him, “What is this thing you have done to us, not calling us when you went to fight against Midian?” So they criticized him sharply.

²But he said to them, “What have I now done compared to you? Is not the gleaning of Ephraim better than the vintage of Abiezer? ³God has given into your hand the princes of Midian—Oreb and Zeeb—so what was I able to do compared to you?” Their anger with him subsided after he said this.

⁴Then Gideon reached the Jordan and crossed over. He and the 300 men with him were exhausted, yet still pursuing. ⁵He said to the men of Succoth, “Please, give loaves of bread to the people on foot with me, for they are exhausted, and I am chasing Zebah and Zalmunna, the kings of Midian.”

⁶But the officials of Succoth said, “Are the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in your hand? So why we should give bread to your army?”

⁷Gideon replied, “Therefore when ADONAI delivers Zebah and Zalmunna into my hand, then I will thresh your flesh with the thorns of the wilderness and briers.” ⁸From there he went up to Penuel and spoke to them similarly, but the men of Penuel answered him just as the men of Succoth had answered. ⁹So he spoke also to the men of Penuel saying, “When I come back safely, I will tear down this tower.”

¹⁰Now Zebah and Zalmunna were in Karkor, and with them their armies of about 15,000 men, all who were left of all the army of the people of the east—the fallen were 120,000 swordsmen. ¹¹Now Gideon went up by the road of the tent dwellers on the east of Nobah and Jogbehah, and ambushed the camp when it was off guard. ¹²When Zebah and Zalmunna fled, he pursued them and captured the two kings of Midian, Zebah and Zalmunna, and routed the whole army.

¹³Gideon son of Joash returned from the battle by the Ascent of Heres. ¹⁴He captured

a boy from the people of Succoth and questioned him, so he wrote down for him the officials of Succoth and its elders—77 men.¹⁵When he came to the men of Succoth, he said, “Behold Zebah and Zalmunna—about whom you mocked me saying, ‘Are the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna already in your hand? Why should we give bread to your exhausted men?’”¹⁶Then he seized the elders of the city, and thorns of the wilderness and briers, and with them he punished the men of Succoth.¹⁷He also tore down the tower of Penuel and slew the men of the city.

¹⁸Then he asked Zebah and Zalmunna, “What kind of men did you kill at Tabor?”

“As you are, so they were,” they answered. “Each one looked like the children of a king.”

“They were my brothers, the sons of my mother,” he said. “As ADONAI lives, if only you had let them live, I would not kill you.”

²⁰Then he said to Jeter his first-born, “Arise, kill them!” But the boy could not draw his sword, for he was afraid, since he was still a youth.

²¹Then Zebah and Zalmunna said, “Rise up yourself and fall on us—for as the man is, so is his strength.” So Gideon arose and killed Zebah and Zalmunna, and took the crescent ornaments that were on their camels’ necks.

²²Then the men of Israel said to Gideon, “Rule over us—you, your son, and your grandson as well. For you have delivered us from the hand of Midian.”

²³But Gideon replied to them, “I will not rule over you, nor will my son rule over you. ADONAI alone will rule over you.”^a²⁴Yet Gideon said to them, “I would make a request of you, that you would give me every man an earring from his spoil.” (For they had golden earrings, because they were Ishmaelites.)

²⁵“We’ll certainly give them!” they replied. So they spread out a robe, and each one of them threw an earring from his spoil.²⁶So the weight of the golden earrings that he requested was 1,700 shekels of gold—besides the crescent ornaments, the pendants and the purple robes that were on the kings of Midian, and besides the chains that were on their camels’ necks.²⁷Gideon made it into

^a 8:23. cf. Rev. 11:15.

an ephod, and put it in his town Ophrah. But all Israel prostituted themselves after it there, and it became a snare to Gideon and his household.

²⁸So Midian was subdued before Bnei-Yisrael, and they lifted up their heads no more. The land had tranquility for 40 years in the days of Gideon.²⁹Jerubbaal son of Joash went and lived in his own house.³⁰Now Gideon had 70 sons of his own issue, for he had many wives.³¹Also his concubine who was in Shechem also bore him a son—he called his name Abimelech.

³²Then Gideon son of Joash died at a good old age, and was buried in the tomb of Joash his father, in Ophrah of the Abiezrites.³³But it came to pass, as soon as Gideon was dead, that Bnei-Yisrael again prostituted themselves after the Baalim, and made Baal-berith their god.³⁴So Bnei-Yisrael did not remember ADONAI their God, who had delivered them from the hand of all their enemies on every side.³⁵Nor did they show kindness to the household of Jerubbaal, namely Gideon, in accord with all the goodness which he had done for Israel.

9

Bloodshed of Abimelech and Shechem

¹Now Abimelech son of Jerubbaal went to Shechem, to his mother’s brothers, and spoke to them and the whole clan of his mother’s father’s household saying,²“Speak now, in the ears of all the leaders of Shechem: Which is better for you, that 70 men—all the sons of Jerubbaal—rule over you, or that a single man rules over you? Remember also that I am your flesh and bone.”

³When his mother’s brothers discussed all these words of his in the ears of all Shechem’s leaders, their hearts inclined to follow Abimelech, for they said, “He is our brother.”

⁴So they gave him 70 pieces of silver from the temple of Baal-berith^b. Abimelech then hired idle and reckless fellows, who followed him.

^b 9:4. Meaning Lord of the Covenant.

⁵Then he went to his father's house at Ophrah and slew his brothers, the sons of Jerubbaal, 70 men, on top of one stone. But Jotam, the youngest son of Jerubbaal, survived, for he hid himself. ⁶Then all the leaders of Shechem and all Beth-millo assembled themselves together and went and made Abimelech king at the terebinth of the pillar that was in Shechem.

⁷Now when they told Jotam, he went and stood on the top of Mount Gerizim, lifted up his voice, called out and said to them, "Listen to me, O lords of Shechem, that God may listen to you!" ⁸Once the trees set out to anoint a king over them. So they said to the olive tree, 'Reign over us.' ⁹But the olive tree said to them, 'Should I stop yielding my oil, that honors God and man, and go wave over the trees?' ¹⁰Then the trees said to the fig tree, 'You come and reign over us.' ¹¹But the fig tree said to them, 'Should I stop yielding my sweetness and my delicious fruit, and go wave over the trees?' ¹²So the trees said to the vine, 'You come and reign over us.' ¹³But the vine said to them, 'Should I stop yielding my new wine, which cheers God and man, and go wave over the trees?' ¹⁴Then all the trees said to the bramble, 'You come and reign over us.' ¹⁵And the bramble said to the trees, 'If you truly are going to anoint me king over you, then come and take refuge in my shadow; but if not, let fire come out of the bramble and devour the cedars of Lebanon.'

¹⁶"So now, if you have acted in truth and integrity by making Abimelech king, and if you have dealt kindly with Jerubbaal and his household, and have done for him as he deserved—¹⁷for my father fought for you, and risked his life and delivered you from the hand of Midian, ¹⁸but you have risen up against my father's household today and have slain his sons—70 men on one stone—and have made Abimelech, son of his maidservant, king over the lords of Shechem just because he is your brother—¹⁹if you then have dealt in truth and integrity with Jerubbaal and with his household today, then rejoice in Abimelech, and let him also rejoice in you. ²⁰But if not, let fire come out from Abimelech and devour the lords of Shechem and Beth-millo, and let fire

come out from the lords of Shechem and from Beth-millo and devour Abimelech!"

²¹Then Jotam ran away and fled, and went to Beer and remained there because of his brother Abimelech.

²²After Abimelech had ruled over Israel for three years, ²³God sent an evil spirit between Abimelech and the lords of Shechem. So the men of Shechem dealt treacherously with Abimelech—²⁴in order that the violence done to Jerubbaal's 70 sons might come due, so their blood might be laid on their brother Abimelech who slew them, and on the lords of Shechem who strengthened his hands to slay his brothers.

²⁵So the lords of Shechem set up ambushers on the tops of the mountains, and they robbed anyone who passed by them along that road. So it was reported to Abimelech. ²⁶Now Gaal son of Ebed had come with his relatives and moved to Shechem, and the lords of Shechem put their trust in him. ²⁷When they went out into the field, they gathered grapes of their vineyards, trod them and had a party. Then they went into the house of their god, ate and drank, and cursed Abimelech.

²⁸Then Gaal son of Ebed said, "Who is Abimelech, and who is Shechem, that we should serve him? Isn't he the son of Jerubbaal? Isn't Zebul his deputy? Serve the men of Hamor the father of Shechem—but why should we serve him?" ²⁹Now, if this people were under my hand, then I would get rid of Abimelech." So he said to Abimelech, "Mustering your army and come out!"

³⁰When Zebul the governor of the city heard the words of Gaal son of Ebed, his anger burned. ³¹So he sent messengers to Abimelech in deceit saying, "Watch out, Gaal son of Ebed and his relatives have moved to Shechem, and look, they are inciting the city against you. ³²So now, arise by night, you and the people who are with you, and lie in wait in the field. ³³So it will be in the morning, as soon as the sun is up, you will rise early and advance on the city; and behold, when he and the people who are with him come out against you, then you should do to them whatever your hand finds."

³⁴So Abimelech and all the people who were with him rose up by night and lay in wait against Shechem in four columns. ³⁵Now Gaal son of Ebed went out and stood at the entrance of the city gate. Then Abimelech and the people who were with him emerged from the ambush. ³⁶When Gaal saw the people, he said to Zebul, “Look, people are coming down from the tops of the mountains!”

But Zebul said to him, “You’re seeing the shadow of the mountains as if they were men.”

³⁷Then Gaal spoke up again and said, “Look, people are coming down from the middle of the land, and one column is coming by the road of the Diviner’s Oak.”

³⁸Then Zebul said to him, “Where is your mouth now? With it you said, ‘Who is Abimelech that we should serve him?’ Isn’t this the people that you have trashed? Now go out and fight him!” ³⁹So Gaal went out ahead of the lords of Shechem and fought with Abimelech. ⁴⁰But Abimelech chased him, and he fled before him, and many fell wounded up to the entrance of the gate. ⁴¹While Abimelech stayed in Arumah, Zebul drove Gaal and his relatives out so that they could not stay in Shechem.

⁴²Now it came to pass the next day that the people went out into the field, and it was reported to Abimelech. ⁴³So he took his people, divided them into three columns, and lay in ambush in the field. When he looked and saw the people were coming out of the city, he pounced on them and struck them down. ⁴⁴Then Abimelech and the column that was with him rushed forward and stood at the entrance of the city gate, and the other two columns rushed on all who were in the open field and struck them down. ⁴⁵So Abimelech fought against the city all that day, captured the city and killed the people that were in it. Then he razed the city and sowed it with salt.

⁴⁶Now when all the lords of Shechem’s Tower heard about it, they went into the vault of the temple of El-berith. ⁴⁷When Abimelech was told that all the lords of Shechem’s Tower had gathered there, ⁴⁸he and all the people with him went up to Mount Zalmon. Then Abimelech took an axe in his hand and cut

down a branch from the trees and lifted it up and laid it on his shoulder. Then he said to the people who were with him, “What you’ve seen me do, hurry and do likewise.” ⁴⁹So all the people likewise each cut down his branch and followed Abimelech. He laid them against the vault and set the vault on fire over them. So all the people of Shechem’s Tower also died—about a thousand men and women.

⁵⁰Then Abimelech went to Thebez, camped against Thebez and captured it. ⁵¹But there was a strong tower in the center of the city, and all the men and women with all the city leaders fled there and shut themselves in, and went up to the roof of the tower. ⁵²So Abimelech came to the tower and fought against it, and approached the door of the tower to burn it with fire. ⁵³But a certain woman threw an upper millstone on Abimelech’s head and crushed his skull. ⁵⁴Then he called quickly to the young man, his armor-bearer, and said to him, “Draw your sword and kill me, lest they say of me, ‘A woman slew him.’” So his young man thrust him through, and he died. ⁵⁵So when the men of Israel saw that Abimelech was dead, they each departed to his place. ⁵⁶Thus God repaid the wickedness of Abimelech—what he had done to his father by slaying his 70 brothers. ⁵⁷Also all the wickedness of the men of Shechem God requited on their heads. Thus on them came the curse of Jotam son of Jerubbaal.

10 Troubles in Gilead

¹After Abimelech, Tola son of Puah son of Dodo, a man of Issachar, arose to deliver Israel. He dwelt in Shamir in the hill country of Ephraim. ²He judged Israel for 23 years, then died and was buried in Shamir. ³After him Jair the Gileadite arose, and judged Israel for 23 years. ⁴He had 30 sons who rode on 30 donkeys and had 30 towns in the land of Gilead, which are called Jair’s Villages to this day. ⁵Then Jair died and was buried in Kamon. ⁶Then *Bnei-Yisrael* again did what was evil in

ADONAI's eyes. They worshipped the Baalim, the Ashtaroth, gods of Aram, gods of Zidon, gods of Moab, gods of the children of Ammon and gods of the Philistines. They abandoned ADONAI and did not worship Him.⁷ So ADONAI's anger burned against Israel, and He sold them over into the hand of the Philistines and into the hand of the children of Ammon.⁸ They shattered and crushed *Bnei-Yisrael* that year—for 18 years all *Bnei-Yisrael* who were beyond the Jordan in the land of the Amorites, which is in Gilead.⁹ Then the children of Ammon also crossed over the Jordan to fight against Judah, Benjamin and the house of Ephraim, so that Israel was greatly distressed.

¹⁰ Then *Bnei-Yisrael* cried out to ADONAI saying, "We have sinned against You, for we have forsaken our God and have worshipped the Baalim."

¹¹ So ADONAI said to *Bnei-Yisrael*, "Did I not deliver you from the Egyptians, the Amorites, the children of Ammon, the Philistines,¹² the Zidonians, the Amalekites and the Maonites who oppressed you? When you cried out to Me, I delivered you from their hand.¹³ Yet you have forsaken Me and worshipped other gods; therefore I will deliver you no more.¹⁴ Go and cry out to the gods which you have chosen; let them deliver you in the time of your distress."

¹⁵ Then *Bnei-Yisrael* said to ADONAI, "We have sinned. Do to us whatever seems good to You, but please, deliver us this day."¹⁶ Then they removed the foreign gods from among them, and worshipped ADONAI. So His soul could not bear the misery of Israel.

¹⁷ Then the children of Ammon were summoned and camped in Gilead. *Bnei-Yisrael* gathered together and camped in Mizpah.

¹⁸ The people of the princes of Gilead said one to another, "Whoever begins to fight against the children of Ammon will be chief over all the inhabitants of Gilead."

11

Jephthah's Valor and Vow

¹ Now Jephthah the Gileadite was a mighty

man of valor^a, but he was son of a prostitute, while Gilead was Jephthah's father.² But Gilead's wife bore him sons, and when the wife's sons grew up, they drove Jephthah out and said to him, "You won't inherit in our father's house, for you are a son of another woman."³ Then Jephthah fled from his brothers and lived in the land of Tob. Some worthless fellows joined with Jephthah and went out with him.

⁴ Now it came about after a while that the children of Ammon fought with Israel.⁵ When the children of Ammon made war against Israel, the elders of Gilead went to fetch Jephthah from the land of Tob.⁶ They said to Jephthah, "Come and be our chief, so we may fight the children of Ammon."

⁷ Jephthah then said to the elders of Gilead, "Didn't you hate me and drive me out of my father's house? So why are you coming to me now that you're in trouble?"

⁸ "Here is why we're now turning to you," the elders of Gilead said to Jephthah. "Come with us, fight the children of Ammon, and then you will become head over all the inhabitants of Gilead."

⁹ So Jephthah said to the elders of Gilead, "If you take me back home to fight the children of Ammon, and ADONAI gives them over to me, I should become your head!"

¹⁰ The elders of Gilead said to Jephthah, "Let ADONAI be witness between us if we don't do as you say."¹¹ Then Jephthah went with the elders of Gilead, and the people made him head and chief over them, after Jephthah repeated all his terms before ADONAI at Mizpah.

¹² Then Jephthah sent messengers to the king of the children of Ammon saying, "What have you to do with me, that you have come to me to make war on my land?"

¹³ The king of the children of Ammon answered the messengers of Jephthah, "Because Israel took away my land, when they came up from Egypt, from the Arnon to the Jabbok as far as the Jordan. Now therefore, return them peaceably."

¹⁴ But Jephthah sent messengers again to the king of the children of Ammon,¹⁵ and said

^a 11:1. cf. Heb. 11:32.

to him, "Thus says Jephthah, 'Israel did not take away the land of Moab or the land of the children of Ammon. ¹⁶For upon departing from Egypt, Israel traveled through the wilderness to the Sea of Reeds and came to Kadesh, ¹⁷then Israel sent messengers to the king of Edom saying, "Please, let me pass through your land," but the king of Edom would not consent. Similarly he sent word to the king of Moab, but he would not consent. So Israel, after staying at Kadesh, ¹⁸traveled through the wilderness, around the land of Edom and the land of Moab, came to the east side of the land of Moab and they camped on the other side of the Arnon. But they did not enter the territory of Moab, for the Arnon was the border of Moab. ¹⁹Then Israel sent messengers to King Sihon of the Amorites, the king of Heshbon, and Israel said to him, "Please, let us pass through your land to my place." ²⁰But Sihon did not trust Israel to pass through his territory. So Sihon gathered all his troops, camped in Jahaz and fought against Israel. ²¹But ADONAI God of Israel gave Sihon and all his troops into the hand of Israel, and they defeated them. So Israel took possession of all the land of the Amorites, the inhabitants of that country. ²²Thus they possessed all the territory of the Amorites, from the Arnon as far as the Jabbok, and from the wilderness as far as the Jordan. ²³So now ADONAI God of Israel dispossessed the Amorites from before His people Israel. So should you possess their land? ²⁴Don't you possess what Chemosh your god gives you to possess? Likewise, whatever ADONAI our God has dispossessed from before us, this we will possess. ²⁵Besides, are you any better than Balak son of Zippor, king of Moab? Did he ever strive against Israel, or did he ever fight against them? ²⁶While Israel was living in Heshbon and its villages, in Aroer and its villages, and in all the cities on both sides of the Arnon for 300 years, why didn't you try to recover them all that time? ²⁷So I myself have not transgressed against you, yet you are doing me harm by waging war against me. May ADONAI, the Judge, Judge today between Bnei-Yisrael and the children of Ammon.'"

²⁸However, the king of the children of Ammon paid no attention to the words of Jephthah that he sent him. ²⁹Then the Ruach ADONAI came upon Jephthah, so he marched through Gilead and Manasseh, and passed through Mizpah of Gilead, and from Mizpah of Gilead he crossed over to the children of Ammon. ³⁰Then Jephthah vowed a vow to ADONAI and said, "If You will indeed give the children of Ammon into my hand, ³¹then it will be that whatever comes out of the doors of my house to meet me when I return safely from the children of Ammon, it will be ADONAI's, and I will offer it up as a burnt offering."

³²So Jephthah crossed over to the children of Ammon to fight against them, and ADONAI gave them into his hand. ³³So he utterly defeated them from Aroer until you come to Minnith—20 towns—and as far as Abel-cheramim. So the children of Ammon were subdued before Bnei-Yisrael.

³⁴Now when Jephthah arrived at his home in Mizpah, behold, his daughter was coming out to meet him with tambourines and with dances. Now she was his only child. Besides her he had no son or daughter. ³⁵Upon seeing her, he tore his clothes and said, "Alas, my daughter! You made me bow down in grief—you've made me miserable! For I have opened my mouth to ADONAI, and I cannot take it back.'"

³⁶"My father, you have opened your mouth to ADONAI," she said to him. "Do to me what proceeded from your mouth—since ADONAI brought vengeance on your enemies, the children of Ammon." ³⁷She said further to her father, "Let this thing be done for me. Let me be alone two months, so that I may go on the mountains and mourn my virginity, I and my companions."

"Go!" he said. So he sent her away for two months. So she left, she and her companions, and mourned on the mountains because of her virginity. ³⁹Then at the end of two months she returned to her father, who did with her according to his vow he had made—so she was never intimate with a man. So it became

⁸ 11:33. cf. Matt. 5:34, 37; Jacob 5:12.

a custom in Israel, ⁴⁰that the daughters of Israel would go annually to commemorate the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite four days in a year.

12

¹Then the men of Ephraim were summoned and crossed over to Zaphon. They said to Jephthah, “Why did you cross over to fight against the children of Ammon without calling us to go with you? We will burn your house over you with fire.” ²So Jephthah responded to them, “I and my people were in a bitter conflict with the children of Ammon, yet when I called you, you didn’t deliver me from their hand. ³So when I saw that you weren’t going to deliver, I put my life in my hand and crossed over against the children of Ammon, and ADONAI gave them into my hand. So why have you come up to me today, to fight me?”

⁴Then Jephthah gathered all the men of Gilead and fought Ephraim. The men of Gilead defeated Ephraim, because they said, “You Gileadites are just fugitives of Ephraim in the midst of Ephraim and in the midst of Manasseh.” ⁵The Gileadites captured the fords of the Jordan opposite Ephraim. So when any of the fugitives of Ephraim said, “Let me cross over,” the men of Gilead would ask him, “Are you an Ephraimite?” If he said, “No,” ⁶then they would say to him, “Say now, ‘Shibboleth,’” and he said “‘Sibboleth” since he could not pronounce it right, then they would seize him and slay him at the fords of the Jordan. At that time 42,000 of Ephraim fell.

⁷Jephthah judged Israel six years. Then Jephthah the Gileadite died and was buried in one of the towns of Gilead. ⁸After him Ibzan of Bethlehem judged Israel. ⁹Now he had 30 sons, and 30 daughters—he sent them outside and brought in 30 girls from outside for his sons. He judged Israel seven years, ¹⁰then Ibzan died and was buried in Bethlehem.

¹¹Then after him Elon the Zebulunite judged Israel. He judged Israel ten years, ¹²then Elon the Zebulunite died and was buried in Aijalon in the land of Zebulun. ¹³After him Abdon son

of Hillel the Pirathonite judged Israel. ¹⁴He had 40 sons and 30 grandsons who rode on 70 donkeys, and he judged Israel eight years. ¹⁵Then Abdon son of Hillel the Pirathonite died and was buried in Pirathon in the land of Ephraim, in the hill country of the Amalekites.

13

Birth of Samson

¹*Bnei-Yisrael* again did what was evil in ADONAI’s eyes, and ADONAI gave them into the hand of the Philistines for 40 years. ²Now there was a certain man from Zorah, from a Danite clan, whose name was Manoah. His wife was barren and bore no children. ³Then the angel of ADONAI appeared to the woman and said to her, “Behold now, you are barren and have not borne children, but you will conceive and bear a son.” ⁴Now therefore be careful not to drink wine or strong drink, or eat any unclean thing. ⁵For behold, you will conceive and bear a son. Let no razor come upon his head, for the boy will be a Nazirite to God from the womb. ⁶He will begin to deliver Israel from the hand of the Philistines.”

⁶Then the woman came and told her husband saying, “A man of God came to me and his appearance was like the appearance of the angel of God, very awesome! But I did not ask him where he was from, nor did he tell me his name. ⁷He said to me, ‘Behold, you will conceive and bear a son. So, drink no wine or strong drink, and eat nothing unclean, for the child will be a Nazirite to God from the womb to the day of his death.’”

⁸Then Manoah entreated ADONAI and said, “My Lord, please let the man of God whom You have sent come to us again and teach us what we will do for the boy to be born.”

⁹God listened to the voice of Manoah, and the angel of God came again to the woman as she was sitting in the field, but her husband Manoah was not with her. ¹⁰So the woman ran quickly and told her husband, and said

^b 13:3. cf. Luke 1:13.

^c 13:4-5. cf. Luke 1:15.

to him, “Look, the man that came to me the other day has appeared to me!”

¹¹So Manoah got up and followed his wife. When he came to the man, he asked him, “Are you the one who spoke to the woman?”

“I am,” he said.

¹²Then Manoah said, “Now may your words come about! What will be the child’s rule and his mission?”

¹³The angel of ADONAI said to Manoah, “Let the woman abstain from all that I mentioned to her. ¹⁴She should not eat anything that comes from the grapevine, or drink wine or strong drink, or eat any unclean thing. She must observe all that I commanded her.”

¹⁵Then Manoah said to the angel of ADONAI, “Please, let us detain you so that we may prepare a young goat for you.”

¹⁶But the angel of ADONAI said to Manoah, “If you could detain me, I would not eat your food. But if you present a burnt offering, then offer it to ADONAI.” For Manoah did not realize that he was the angel of ADONAI.

¹⁷Then Manoah asked the angel of ADONAI, “What is your name, so that when your words come to pass we may honor you?” ¹⁸But the angel of ADONAI said to him, “Why do you ask for my name? It is wonderful.”

¹⁹Manoah took the young goat with the meal offering and offered them on the rock to ADONAI, and He did something wonderful as Manoah and his wife were watching. ²⁰For it came about when the flame went up from off the altar toward heaven that the angel of ADONAI ascended in the flame of the altar. Manoah and his wife were looking on, then they fell on their faces to the ground. ²¹But the angel of ADONAI appeared no more to Manoah or to his wife.

Then Manoah realized that he was the angel of ADONAI. ²²Manoah said to his wife, “We will surely die, because we have seen God.” ²³But his wife said to him, “If ADONAI had desired to kill us, He would not have accepted a burnt offering and a meal offering from our hand, nor would He have shown us all these things or let us hear such things as these at this time.”

²⁴Then the woman bore a son, and called

his name Samson. So the boy grew up and ADONAI blessed him. ²⁵The *Ruach ADONAI* began to stir him in Mahaneh-dan, between Zorah and Eshtaol.

14

Riddle of the Lion

¹Then Samson went down to Timnah and eyed in Timnah a woman, one of the daughters of the Philistines. ²So he came back and told his father and mother saying, “I have seen a woman in Timnah, one of the daughters of the Philistines. So now get her for me as a wife.”

³Then his father and his mother said to him, “Is there no woman among the daughters of your kinsmen, or among all our people, that you are going to take a wife from the uncircumcised Philistines?”

But Samson said to his father, “Get her for me, for she is the right one in my eyes.”

⁴But his father and mother did not know that it was of ADONAI, for He was seeking a pretext against the Philistines. For at that time the Philistines were ruling over Israel.

⁵While his father and mother went down to Timnah, Samson went to the vineyards of Timnah, and behold, a young lion came roaring at him. ⁶Then the *Ruach ADONAI* came mightily upon him, and he tore him apart as one would have split a young goat—yet he had nothing in his hand. But he did not tell his father or his mother what he had done.

⁷So he went down and talked with the woman, and she looked right in Samson’s eyes. ⁸After a while he returned to get her, but turned aside to look at the carcass of the lion; and behold, there was a swarm of bees and honey in the carcass of the lion. ⁹So he scraped it into his hands and went on, eating as he went. Now when he came to his father and mother, he gave some to them and they ate it, though he did not tell them that he had scraped the honey from the carcass of the lion.

¹⁰Then his father went down to the woman, and Samson made a banquet there, for so

the young men used to do. ¹¹Now it came to pass, when they saw him, they brought 30 companions to be with him. ¹²Then Samson said to them, “Let me now propose a riddle to you. If you can indeed solve it for me during the seven days of the banquet, and figure it out, then I will give you 30 linen garments and 30 changes of clothes; ¹³but if you cannot solve it for me, then you must give me 30 linen garments and 30 changes of clothes.”

“Propose your riddle,” they said to him. “Let’s hear it!”

¹⁴So he said to them,

“Out of the eater came forth food,
out of the strong came forth sweet.”

But for three days they could not solve the riddle. ¹⁵Now on the seventh day, they said to Samson’s wife, “Coax your husband so that he will explain the riddle to us—or else we will burn you and your father’s house with fire. Have you invited us to impoverish us?”

¹⁶So Samson’s wife wept before him and said, “You only hate me! You don’t love me! You proposed a riddle to the sons of my people—yet you haven’t explained it to me!”

“Look,” he said, “I haven’t explained it to my father or my mother, so should I explain it to you?” ¹⁷But she wept before him the seven days while their banquet lasted. So it was on the seventh day he told her, because she nagged him. Then she told the riddle to the sons of her people. ¹⁸So the men of the city said to him on the seventh day, before the sun went down,

“What is sweeter than honey?
And what is stronger than a lion?”

But he responded to them,

“If you hadn’t plowed with my heifer,
you wouldn’t have solved my riddle.”

¹⁹Then the *Ruach ADONAI* came mightily upon him, and he went down to Ashkelon and killed 30 of their men, took their spoil, and gave the changes of clothes to those who solved the riddle. Since his rage was burning, he went up to his father’s house. ²⁰But Samson’s wife was given to his companion who had been his best man.

15

Victory with a Jawbone

¹But after a while, during the time of wheat harvest, Samson visited his wife with a young goat. “I am going to my wife in her room,” he said.

But her father would not let him enter. ²“I thought for sure you had utterly hated her,” her father said, “so I gave her to your best man. Her younger sister—isn’t she better than her? Please, let her be yours instead.”

³Then Samson said to them, “This time I am blameless from the Philistines when I do harm to them.” ⁴So Samson went and caught 300 foxes, and took torches, turned the foxes tail to tail and put one torch between every two tails. ⁵Then he set fire to the torches and released them into the standing grain of the Philistines, Thus he burned up both the stacks and the standing grain, along with vineyards and olive trees.

⁶Then the Philistines asked, “Who did this?” They were told, “Samson, son-in-law of the Timnite, because he took his wife and gave her to his best man.” So the Philistines came up and burnt her and her father with fire.

⁷Then Samson said to them, “Since you have acted like this, surely I will take revenge on you—after that I will quit.” ⁸So he struck them leg upon thigh with a great slaughter. Then he went down and stayed in the cleft of the rock of Etam.

⁹Then the Philistines went up and camped in Judah and spread out in Lehi. ¹⁰The men of Judah asked, “Why have you marched against us?”

They replied, “We have come to arrest Samson—to do to him as he did to us.”

¹¹Then 3,000 men of Judah went down to the cleft of the rock of Etam and said to Samson, “Don’t you realize that the Philistines are ruling over us? So what is this that you have done to us?”

He said to them, “As they did to me, so I have done to them.”

¹²“We have come down to bind you,” they said to him, “so that we may hand you over to the Philistines.”

So Samson said to them, “Swear to me that you yourselves won’t kill me.”

¹³“No, we won’t kill you,” they said to him, “but we will bind you fast and hand you over to them.” So they bound him with two new ropes and brought him up from the rock.

¹⁴When he arrived at Lehi, the Philistines shouted upon meeting him. But the *Ruach ADONAI* came mightily upon him so that the ropes that were on his arms became like flax burned with fire and his bonds melted off his wrists. ¹⁵Then he found a fresh jawbone of a donkey, reached out and took it, and killed a thousand men with it. ¹⁶Then Samson said,

“With the jawbone of a donkey,
 a heap ... two heaps,
 with the jawbone of a donkey
 I struck down a thousand men.”

¹⁷As soon as he had finished speaking, he threw the jawbone from his hand. Then he named that place Ramat-lehi.^a ¹⁸Then he became very thirsty, so he called to *ADONAI* and said, “You have granted this great deliverance by the hand of Your servant. So now, will I die of thirst and fall into the hand of the uncircumcised?”

¹⁹But God split the hollow place that is in Lehi, and water came out of it. When he drank, he regained his strength and revived. Therefore he called it En-hakkore^b, which is in Lehi to this day. ²⁰Then he judged Israel in the days of the Philistines for 20 years.

16

Delilah Betrays Samson

¹Once Samson went to Gaza and eyed a prostitute there, so he went to her. ²The Gazites were told, “Samson has come here.” So they surrounded him, lay in ambush for him all night at the gate of the city, and kept quiet all night saying, “When morning light

comes, then we kill him.” ³But Samson lay in bed till midnight, got up at midnight, grabbed the doors of the city gate along with the two gateposts and pulled them up bar and all. Then he put them on his shoulders and carried them up to the top of the mountain that is near Hebron.

⁴It came about afterward that he fell in love with a woman in the valley of Sorek, whose name was Delilah. ⁵So the Philistine lords came up to her and said to her, “Coax him, see where his great strength comes from and by what we may overpower him, so we may bind him to subdue him—then we’ll each of us give you 1,100 pieces of silver.”

⁶So Delilah said to Samson, “Tell me please, where does your great strength come from? How could you be bound to subdue you?”

⁷Samson said to her, “If they bind me with seven fresh cords that have never been dried, then I would be weak and be like any other man.” ⁸So the Philistine lords brought up to her seven fresh cords that had never been dried, and she bound him with them, ⁹while an ambush was waiting in an inner room.

“The Philistines are upon you, Samson!” she said to him. But he broke the cords just as a strand of straw snaps when it touches fire. So his strength remained unknown.

¹⁰Delilah said to Samson, “Oh, you deceived me! You lied to me! Now tell me please, how you can be bound?”

¹¹He told her, “If they only bind me with new ropes never used for work, then I will be weak and be like any other man.” ¹²So Delilah took new ropes, tied him up with them and said to him, “The Philistines are upon you, Samson!” Yet while the ambush was waiting in the inner room, he snapped them from his arms like a thread.

¹³So Delilah said to Samson, “Up to now you’ve mocked me and told me lies! Tell me how you can be bound!”

He told her, “If you weave the seven locks of my head with the web of a loom.” ¹⁴So she pinned it with a pin and said to him, “The Philistines are upon you, Samson!” But he awoke from his sleep and pulled away the pin of the loom and the web.

^a 15:17. Meaning *High Place of the Jawbone*.

^b 15:19. Meaning *Spring of One Calling Out*.

¹⁵“How can you say, ‘I love you,’” she said to him, “when your heart is not with me? This is three times you’ve deceived me and not told me where your great strength comes from.”

¹⁶Now it came about when she nagged him daily with her speeches and kept bothering him, his soul was annoyed to death. ¹⁷So he divulged to her all his heart and said to her, “No razor has ever been upon my head, for I have been a Nazirite to God from my mother’s womb. If I am shaved, then my strength will go from me, and I will be weak and be like any other man.”

¹⁸Now when Delilah realized that he had confided to her all his heart, she sent and called for the Philistine lords saying, “Come up this time, for he has told me all his heart.” So the Philistine lords came up to her and brought the silver in their hand. ¹⁹Then she made him sleep upon her knees, and she called for a man and had the seven locks of his head shaved off. She even began to humiliate him while his strength departed from him. ²⁰Then she said, “The Philistines are upon you, Samson!” When he awoke from his sleep, he thought, “I’ll go out as at other times, and shake myself off.” He did not comprehend that ADONAI had departed from him.

²¹Then the Philistines seized him and gouged out his eyes. They brought him down to Gaza and bound him with bronze chains, and he became a grinder in the prison.

²²However, the hair of his head began to grow again after it was shaved off.

Samson Avenged

²³Now the Philistine lords gathered to offer a great sacrifice to Dagon their god and to celebrate, as they said, “Our god has given our enemy Samson into our hand.”

²⁴When the people saw him, they praised their god, as they said, “Our god has given into our hand our enemy and the destroyer of our country, who has slain many of us.”

²⁵Now it came about when their hearts were merry that they said, “Call for Samson, that he may amuse us.” So they called for Samson from the prison, and he did make

them laugh, when they made him stand between the pillars.

²⁶Then Samson said to the lad that held him by the hand, “Let me feel the pillars on which the temple rests, so I may lean on them.”

²⁷Now the temple was full of men and women. All the Philistine lords were there and about 3,000 men and women on the roof looking on while Samson was amusing them.

²⁸Then Samson called out to ADONAI and said, “My Lord ADONAI, please remember me and please strengthen me only this once, O God, so that I may this once take revenge on the Philistines for my two eyes.” ²⁹Then Samson grasped the two middle pillars on which the temple rested and leaned on them, one with his right hand and the other with his left. ³⁰Then Samson said, “Let me die with the Philistines!” He bent with all his might so that the temple fell on the lords and on all the people who were in it. So the dead whom he killed at his death were more than those whom he killed during his life.

³¹Then his kinsmen and all his father’s household came down, lifted him, brought him up and buried him between Zorah and Eshtaol in the tomb of his father Manoah. For he had judged Israel 20 years.

17

Micah’s Idols

¹Now there was a man of the hill country of Ephraim whose name was Micah. ²And he said to his mother, “The 1,100 pieces of silver that were taken from you, about which you uttered a curse, which you also repeated it in my ears, behold, the silver is with me; I took it.” And his mother said, “Blessed be my son of ADONAI.” ³And he returned the eleven hundred pieces of silver to his mother, and his mother said, “I wholly dedicate the silver from my hand to ADONAI for my son to make a graven image and a molten image; now therefore. I will return it to you.” ⁴So when he returned the silver to his mother, his mother took 200 pieces of silver and gave

them to the silversmith who made it into a graven image and a molten image; and they were kept in the house of Micah. ⁵Now the man Micah had a shrine of gods, and he made an ephod and household idols, and consecrated one of his sons to become his priest. ⁶In those days there was no king in Israel; every man did what was right in his own eyes. ⁷Now there was a young man from Bethlehem of Judah—of the clan of Judah—who was a Levite, and he sojourned there. ⁸Then the man departed from the town, from Bethlehem of Judah, to sojourn wherever he could find a place; and as he journeyed he arrived to the hill country of Ephraim to the house of Micah. ⁹And Micah said to him, “Where do you come from?” And he replied to him, “I am a Levite from Bethlehem of Judah, and I am travelling to stay wherever I may find a place.” ¹⁰So Micah said to him, “Stay with me and be a father and a priest to me, and I will give you ten pieces of silver a year, and a suit of apparel, and your provision.” So the Levite went in. ¹¹And the Levite was content to stay with the man, and the young man became to him as one of his sons. ¹²So Micah consecrated the Levite, and the young man became his priest and lived in the house of Micah. ¹³Then Micah said, “Now I know that *ADONAI* will do me good, seeing I have a Levite as my priest.”

18

The Danites Seek a New Home

¹In those days there was no king in Israel, and in those days the tribe of Dan was seeking an inheritance for itself to settle in, for to that day no territory had fallen to them for an inheritance in the midst of the tribes of Israel. ²So the children of Dan sent five men from their clan, out of their entire population, men of valor from Zorah and Eshtaol, to spy out the land and explore it, and said to them, “Go, explore the land.”

When they came to the hill country of Ephraim, to the house of Micah, they lodged there. ³When they were near the house of

Micah, they recognized the voice of the young man, the Levite. So they turned aside there and asked him, “Who brought you here? What are you doing in this place? What do you have here?”

⁴He said to them, “Thus and thus Micah did for me—he hired me and I became his priest.”

⁵“Please inquire of God,” they said to him, “so we may know whether our way that we are going will be successful.”

⁶“Go in peace,” the priest said to them. “The way that you are going has *ADONAI*’s approval.”

⁷Then the five men left and came to Laish, and saw the people there living securely, like the Zidonians, tranquil and unsuspecting. For there was no humiliation or anything oppressive in the land. Moreover, they were distant from the Zidonians and had no dealings with anybody.

⁸When they came back to their kinsmen at Zorah and Eshtaol, their kinsmen asked them, “What do you say?”

⁹“Arise, let’s go up against them!” they said. “For we have seen the land—see, it’s very good. Yet you’re sitting still! Don’t be sluggish! Go enter, possess the land! ¹⁰When you get there, you will come to unsuspecting people. The land is spacious. For God has put it in your hand—a place where there is no lack of anything on the earth.”

¹¹So from the Danite clan from Zorah and Eshtaol, 600 men set out, armed with weapons of war. ¹²They went up and camped at Kiriath-jearim in Judah. Therefore they called that place Mahaneh-Dan to this day—behold, it is west of Kiriath-jearim. ¹³From there they passed on to the hill country of Ephraim and came to Micah’s house.

¹⁴Then the five men that went to spy out the country of Laish said to their kinsmen, “Do you know that in these houses there are an ephod, household idols, a carved image and a molten image? Now therefore, consider what you have to do.”

¹⁵So they turned aside there and came to the house of the young Levite at Micah’s house, and asked him about his welfare. ¹⁶Now the 600 men of the children of Dan, armed

with their weapons of war, were standing by the entrance of the gate.¹⁷ The five men who had gone to spy out the land went up and entered there. They took the carved image, the ephod, the household idols and the molten image, while the priest was standing by the entrance of the gate with the 600 men armed with weapons of war.

¹⁸Now after these had gone into Micah's house and taken the carved image, the ephod, the household idols and the molten image, the priest said to them, "What are you doing?"

¹⁹"Be quiet!" they said to him. "Put your hand on your mouth and go with us and be to us a father and a priest! Is it better for you to be priest to the house of one man or to be priest to a tribe and a clan in Israel?"²⁰ So the priest's heart was glad, and he took the ephod, the household idols and the carved image, and went along among the people.

²¹So they turned and set off, and placed the little ones and the cattle and the goods in front of them.²² When they were at a good distance from Micah's house, the men that were in the houses near Micah's house gathered and caught up with the children of Dan.²³ They called out to the children of Dan, who turned their faces around and said to Micah, "What's the matter with you that you have called them out?"

²⁴"You have taken away my gods which I made," he said, "and the priest, and walked away! What do I have left? And how then do you say to me, 'What's the matter with you?'"

²⁵But the children of Dan said to him, "Don't let your voice be heard among us, lest bitter fellows fall upon you, and you lose your life with the lives of your household."²⁶ Then the children of Dan went on their way, and when Micah saw that they were too strong for him, he turned and went back to his house.

²⁷Then they took what Micah had made, and his priest, and came to Laish, to a tranquil and unsuspecting people, and struck them with the edge of the sword, and they burned the town with fire.²⁸ There was no deliverer, because it was far from Zidon and they had no alliance with anyone. It was in the valley near Beth-rehob.

Then they rebuilt the town and lived in it.²⁹ So they called the name of the town Dan, after the name of their father Dan born to Israel; however, the former name of the town was Laish.³⁰ The children of Dan set up for themselves the carved image. Jonathan son of Gershom son of Manasseh, he and his sons were priests to the tribe of Dan until the day of the exile from the land.³¹ So they set them up Micah's carved image that he had made, all the time that the House of God was in Shiloh.

19

Crime at Gibeah of Benjamin

¹Now in those days, there was no king in Israel. There was a certain Levite dwelling in a remote part of the hill country of Ephraim, who got himself a concubine out of Bethlehem in Judah.² But his concubine played the harlot against him, and went away from him to her father's house to Bethlehem in Judah, and was there for a period of four months.

³Then her husband arose and went after her to speak kindly to her to bring her back. He had his servant and a pair of donkeys with him. So she brought him into her father's house, and when the father of the young woman saw him, he was glad to meet him.⁴ His father-in-law, the young woman's father, kept him staying with him three days, eating, drinking and lodging there.

⁵Now on the fourth day they woke up early in the morning, and he rose up to depart, but the young woman's father said to his son-in-law, "Strengthen your heart with a morsel of bread, and afterward you may go."⁶ So the two of them sat down and ate and drank together. Then the young woman's father said to the man, "Please, be willing to spend the night, and let your heart be merry."⁷ Then the man rose up to depart, but his father-in-law urged him, so he lodged there again.⁸ Then he woke up early in the morning on the fifth day to depart, but the young woman's father said, "Please, strengthen yourself and tarry until afternoon!" So both of them ate.⁹ And when the

man rose up to depart, he and his concubine and his servant, his father-in-law, the young woman's father, said to him, "Behold now, the day is waning toward evening; please, spend the night. Behold, the day is drawing to a close; lodge here and let your heart be merry. Then tomorrow get up early for your journey so that you may go home."

¹⁰But the man would not spend that night, so he rose up and departed and came to a place near Jebus—that is, Jerusalem—and with him were a pair of saddled donkeys and his concubine. ¹¹When they were near Jebus and the day was almost gone, the servant said to his master, "Come, please, and let us turn aside into this city of the Jebusites and lodge in it."

¹²But his master said to him, "We will not turn aside into a city of foreigners, who are not of *Bnei-Yisrael*. Let's go on to Gibeah." ¹³"Come on," he said to his servant, "let's try to reach one of these places—we'll spend the night in Gibeah or in Ramah." ¹⁴So they passed on and went their way, and the sun went down on them near Gibeah, which belongs to Benjamin. ¹⁵Then they turned aside there to enter and lodge in Gibeah. When he went in, he sat down in the town square, for there was no one who took them into his house to spend the night.

¹⁶Now behold, an old man was coming from his work in the field at evening. The man was of the hill country of Ephraim but dwelled in Gibeah, while the rest of the men of the place were Benjamites. ¹⁷When he lifted up his eyes and saw the wayfaring man in the open square of the town, the old man asked, "Where are you going, and where do you come from?"

¹⁸"We are passing from Bethlehem of Judah," he said to him, "to the remote part of the hill country of Ephraim, for I am from there, and I went to Bethlehem of Judah. But now I am going to the House of ADONAI, yet no one has taken me into his house. ¹⁹Nevertheless, there is both straw and fodder for our donkeys, and also bread and wine for me, your handmaid, and the young man that is with your servants—there is no lack of anything."

²⁰The old man said, "Shalom to you! Let all your needs be on me—only don't spend the night in the open square!" ²¹So he brought him into his house and gave the donkeys fodder, and they washed their feet and ate and drank.

²²While they were making their hearts merry, behold, some worthless men of the town surrounded the house. Pounding the door, they shouted to the owner of the house, "Bring out the man that came into your house," they said to the old man, "so we may have relations with him."

²³But the man, the owner of the house, went out to them and said to them, "No, my fellows, please don't do this evil. After all, this man has come into my house. Don't commit this disgraceful deed. ²⁴Look, here is my virgin daughter, and his concubine—I will bring them out to you now, and you may abuse them and do to them whatever pleases you, but don't do such a degrading thing to this man!"

²⁵But the men would not listen to him. So the man seized his concubine and brought her out to them, and they raped her and abused her all the night until morning. When dawn broke, they let her go. ²⁶As the morning came, the woman came and fell down at the doorway of the man's house where her master was, until it was full daylight.

²⁷When her master rose up in the morning opened the doors of the house, and went out to go his way, behold, the woman his concubine had collapsed at the doorway of the house, with her hands on the threshold. ²⁸"Get up!" he said to her, "and let's go." But there was no response. So he placed her on the donkey. Then the man got up and went to his place.

²⁹Now when he entered his house, he took a knife and laid hold of his concubine and cut her, limb by limb, into twelve pieces, and sent her to all the territory of Israel. ³⁰So it was, that everyone who saw it said, "Nothing like this has ever happened or been seen, since the day that *Bnei-Yisrael* came up from the land of Egypt to this day! Think it over, take counsel and speak up!"

20

Battle of Gibeah

¹Then all *Bnei-Yisrael* went out and was assembled as one man, from Dan to Beersheba with the land of Gilead, before ADONAI at Mizpah. ²The chiefs of the people and of the tribes of Israel presented themselves in the assembly of the people of God—400,000 foot soldiers armed with swords. ³Now the children of Benjamin heard that *Bnei-Yisrael* had gone up to Mizpah.

Bnei-Yisrael asked, “Tell us, how did this wickedness take place?”

⁴So the Levite, the husband of the murdered woman, answered and said, “I came with my concubine to Gibeah of Benjamin to spend the night. ⁵Then men of Gibeah rose against me and surrounded the house over me at night. They intended to kill me, but instead, they raped my concubine until she died. ⁶So I took my concubine and cut her into pieces and sent her throughout the land of Israel’s possession. For they have committed something obscene and degrading in Israel. ⁷Behold, all you sons of Israel, give your advice and counsel here.”

⁸Then all the people arose as one man saying, “Not one of us will go to his tent, nor will any of us return to his house. ⁹But now this is what we will do to Gibeah: we will go up against it by lot. ¹⁰We will take ten men of a hundred throughout the tribes of Israel, and a hundred of a thousand, and a thousand out of ten thousand, to supply provisions for the troops, so that when they come to Gibeah of Benjamin, they may do to them according to all the disgrace that they have committed in Israel.”

¹¹So all the men of Israel were gathered against the town, knit together as one man. ¹²And the tribes of Israel sent men through the tribe of Benjamin saying, “What is this wickedness that has taken place among you? ¹³Now therefore, give up the men, the worthless fellows that are in Gibeah, that

we may put them to death and purge this evil from Israel.”

But the children of Benjamin would not listen to the voice of their kinsmen *Bnei-Yisrael*. ¹⁴So the children of Benjamin were gathered from their towns to Gibeah, to go out to battle against *Bnei-Yisrael*. ¹⁵On that day the children of Benjamin mustered 26,000 swordsmen from the towns, besides the inhabitants of Gibeah, who numbered 700 chosen men. ¹⁶Out of all these troops there were 700 chosen men that were left-handed, each of whom could sling a stone at a hair and not miss. ¹⁷Meanwhile the men of Israel, apart from Benjamin, numbered 400,000 swordsmen; all men of war.

¹⁸Then *Bnei-Yisrael* arose, went up to Bethel and inquired of God. They asked, “Who is to go up first to battle for us against the children of Benjamin?”

ADONAI replied, “Judah first.”

¹⁹So *Bnei-Yisrael* rose up in the morning and camped against Gibeah. ²⁰The men of Israel went out to battle against Benjamin, and arrayed for battle against Gibeah. ²¹But the children of Benjamin came out of Gibeah and struck down 22,000 men of Israel on the field that day.

²²But the people of the men of Israel rallied their strength and arrayed for battle again in the same place where they had arrayed themselves the first day. ²³Yet *Bnei-Yisrael* went up and wept before ADONAI until evening, then inquired of ADONAI saying, “Shall I again draw near to battle against the children of Benjamin my brother?”

ADONAI said, “Go up against him.”

²⁴So *Bnei-Yisrael* advanced against the children of Benjamin on the second day. ²⁵Benjamin came out against them from Gibeah again the second day and struck down 18,000 of *Bnei-Yisrael* on the field—all drawing the sword.

²⁶Then all *Bnei-Yisrael* went up, and all the people came to Bethel and wept and sat there before ADONAI. They fasted that day until evening and they offered burnt-offerings and fellowship offerings before ADONAI. ²⁷Then *Bnei-Yisrael* inquired of ADONAI (for the ark of

the covenant of God was there in those days, ²⁸and Pinchas son of Eleazar son of Aaron had ministered before it in those days) saying, “Shall I yet again go out to battle against the children of Benjamin my brother, or should I cease?”

ADONAI replied, “Go up, for tomorrow I will give him into your hand.”

²⁹So Israel set men in ambush against Gibeah on all sides. ³⁰Then *Bnei-Yisrael* advanced against the children of Benjamin on the third day, and arrayed against Gibeah, as at other times. ³¹The children of Benjamin came out against the people, but they were drawn away from the town, and they began to strike and kill some of the people (about 30 men of Israel), as at other times, on the highways, of which one goes up to Bethel and the other to Gibeah. ³²So the children of Benjamin said, “They are defeated before us as before.” But *Bnei-Yisrael* said, “Let us flee and draw them away from the town to the highways.” ³³Then all the troops of Israel rose up from their place and arrayed themselves at Baal-tamar, and the troops of Israel in ambush burst out of their place west of Geba. Then 10,000 troops chosen from all Israel made a frontal attack on Gibeah, and the battle became fierce; but the Benjamites did not know not that disaster was about to strike them.

³⁵Then ADONAI struck Benjamin before Israel—*Bnei-Yisrael* killed 25,100 of Benjamin that day, all drawing the sword. ³⁶So the children of Benjamin realized that they were defeated. Now the men of Israel had yielded ground to Benjamin, because they relied on the ambush that they had laid against Gibeah. ³⁷So the men in ambush rushed suddenly upon Gibeah, then the men in another ambush advanced and struck the whole town with the edge of the sword. ³⁸Now there was a prearranged sign between the men of Israel and the men in ambush—they would make a great beacon of smoke rise up from the town—³⁹then the men of Israel would return to the battle. When Benjamin began to strike, killing about 30 of the men of Israel, they said, “Surely they are defeated before us, as

in the first battle.” ⁴⁰But when the beacon began to arise up from the town in a pillar of smoke, Benjamin looked behind them, and behold, the whole town was going up in smoke to the sky. ⁴¹Then the men of Israel turned back, and the men of Benjamin were terrified, for they realized that disaster had struck them. ⁴²Therefore they turned their backs before the men of Israel toward the way of the wilderness, but the battle overtook them. Meanwhile those who came from the towns massacred them in their midst. ⁴³They surrounded the Benjamites, chased them and easily overtook them, near Gibeah toward the east. ⁴⁴Thus 18,000 men of Benjamin fell, all them were men of valor. ⁴⁵Then the rest turned and fled toward the wilderness to the rock of Rimmon, but they picked off 5,000 of them on the highways. They pressed hard after them to Gidom, and struck down 2,000 more of them. ⁴⁶So all who fell that day of Benjamin were 25,000 men drawing the sword—all of them were men of valor.

⁴⁷But 600 men turned and escaped into the wilderness, to the rock of Rimmon, and stayed at the rock of Rimmon four months. ⁴⁸The men of Israel turned back against the children of Benjamin and struck them with the edge of the sword—the entire city, the cattle and all that they found. They also set on fire all the towns that they found.

21

Israel Preserves the Benjaminites

¹Now the men of Israel had sworn in Mizpah saying, “None of us will give his daughter to Benjamin in marriage.” ²So the people came to Bethel and sat there till evening before God, and lifted up their voices and wept bitterly. ³They said, “ADONAI God of Israel, why has this happened in Israel, that one tribe should be missing in Israel?”

⁴Then it was on the next day that the people rose up early and built an altar there, and offered burnt offerings and fellowship offerings. ⁵Then *Bnei-Yisrael* asked, “Who is there among

all the tribes of Israel who did not come up to the assembly before ADONAI?" For they had made a great oath concerning anyone who did not come up to ADONAI at Mizpah saying, "He will surely be put to death."

⁶Now *Bnei-Yisrael* felt sorry for Benjamin their brother and said, "Today one tribe has been cut off from Israel. ⁷What should we do about providing wives for those who are left, since we have sworn by ADONAI not to give them any of our daughters in marriage?"

⁸Then they inquired, "Which one of the tribes of Israel that did not go up to ADONAI at Mizpah?" Then behold, no one had come to the camp from Jabesh-gilead to the assembly. ⁹For when the people were numbered, behold not one of the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead was there. ¹⁰So the congregation sent 12,000 valiant warriors there, and commanded them saying, "Go and strike the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead with the edge of the sword, with the women and the little ones. ¹¹Now this is the thing that you will do: you are to utterly destroy every male and every woman who has lain with a man." ¹²So they found among the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead 400 young virgins who had not known man by lying with him. They brought them to the camp at Shiloh, which is in the land of Canaan.

¹³Then the whole congregation sent and spoke to the children of Benjamin who were in the rock of Rimmon, and proclaimed *shalom* to them. ¹⁴When Benjamin returned at that time, they gave them the women whom they had spared from the women of Jabesh-gilead. Yet they were not enough for them. ¹⁵So the people were sorry for Benjamin because ADONAI had made a breach in the tribes of

Israel. ¹⁶Then the elders of the congregation said, "What should we do about wives for those who are left, since the women have been destroyed out of Benjamin?" ¹⁷They said "The survivors of Benjamin must have heirs, so that a tribe would not be blotted out from Israel. ¹⁸Yet we cannot give them wives of our daughters," for *Bnei-Yisrael* had sworn saying, "Cursed is he who gives a wife to Benjamin!"

¹⁹So they said, "Behold, there is the feast of ADONAI from year to year at Shiloh" (which is to the north of Bethel, on the east side of the highway that goes up from Bethel to Shechem, and to the south of Lebonah). ²⁰So they commanded the children of Benjamin saying, "Go and hide in the vineyards, ²¹and watch, and behold, if the daughters of Shiloh should come out to join in the dances, then come out of the vineyards, and let each of you catch his wife from among the daughters of Shiloh. Then go to the land of Benjamin. ²²So it will be, if their fathers or brothers come to complain to us, that we will say to them, 'Grant them graciously for us, because we did not provide each one of them his wife in battle—nor did you give the girls to them, else you would now be guilty.'"

²³So the children of Benjamin did so, and took the number of wives from the dancers whom they carried off. Then they went and returned to their inheritance, and rebuilt the towns and settled in them.

²⁴So *Bnei-Yisrael* departed from there at that time, each man to his tribe and family. Everyone went out from there to his own inheritance.

²⁵In those days there was no king in Israel. Everyone did what was right in his own eyes.

1 Samuel

1

A Barren Woman's Petition Is Granted

¹Now there was a certain man of Ramathaim-zophim, of the hill country of Ephraim—his name was Elkanah son of Jeroham son of Elihu son of Tohu son of Zuph, an Ephraimite.²He had two wives: the name of the one was Hannah and the name of the other Peninnah. Peninnah had children, but Hannah was childless.

³Now this man used to go up from his town every year to worship and to sacrifice to ADONAI-Tzva'ot in Shiloh.⁴(The two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, were *kohanim* of ADONAI there.)⁴Then on the designated day Elkanah would sacrifice and give portions to his wife Peninnah and to all her sons and daughters, ⁵but to Hannah he would give only one portion—even though he loved Hannah—for ADONAI had closed her womb.⁶Her rival would taunt her bitterly to provoke her, because ADONAI had closed her womb.⁷So it was year after year, whenever she went up to the House of ADONAI, that she would provoke her; so she wept and would not eat.

⁸Then her husband Elkanah would say to her, "Hannah, why are you crying? Why won't you eat? Why is your heart so sad? Am I not better to you than ten sons?"

⁹After eating and drinking in Shiloh, Hannah got up. Now Eli the kohen was sitting on his seat by the doorpost of the Temple of ADONAI.¹⁰While her soul was bitter, she prayed to ADONAI and wept.¹¹So she made a vow and said, "ADONAI-Tzva'ot, if You will indeed look upon the affliction of Your handmaid, remember me and not forget Your handmaid, but grant Your handmaid a son, then I will give him to ADONAI all the days of his life and no razor will ever touch his head."

¹²It came to pass, as she prayed long before ADONAI, that Eli was watching her mouth.¹³Now Hannah was praying in her heart—only

her lips were moving, but her voice could not be heard. So Eli thought she was drunk.¹⁴Then Eli said to her, "How long will you be drunk? Get rid of your wine!"

¹⁵But in response Hannah said, "No, my lord, I am a woman with an oppressed spirit! I haven't been drinking wine or beer. Instead I've been pouring out my soul before ADONAI.¹⁶Don't consider your handmaid a wicked woman. For out of my great anguish and grief I've been praying until now."

¹⁷Then Eli responded, "Go in *shalom*, and may the God of Israel grant your petition that you asked of Him."¹⁸

¹⁸"May your maidservant find favor in your eyes," she said. So the woman went her way; she ate, and her countenance was no longer dejected.

¹⁹They rose up early in the morning and worshipped before ADONAI, then went back to their home to Ramah. Then Elkanah was intimate with his wife Hannah, and ADONAI remembered her.²⁰So it came to pass at the turn of the year that Hannah conceived and gave birth to a son. She called his name Samuel, "because I have asked ADONAI for him."

²¹When the man Elkanah and all his household went up to offer the annual sacrifice to ADONAI and to fulfill his vow offering,²²Hannah did not go up, for she said to her husband, "When the child is weaned, I will bring him, so he may appear before ADONAI and stay there forever."

²³So her husband Elkanah said to her, "Do what seems best to you. Stay until you have weaned him—only may ADONAI establish His word." So the woman stayed home and nursed her son until she weaned him.²⁴When she had weaned him, she took him up with her, along with three bulls, one ephah of flour and a jar of wine, and brought him to the House of ADONAI in Shiloh, while the child was still young.

²⁵After they slaughtered the bull, they brought the boy to Eli.²⁶"It's me, my lord!"

¹3. cf. Luke 2:41.

¹¹ 1:17. cf. Acts 15:33.

she said. “As your soul lives, my lord, I am the woman that stood by you here, praying to ADONAI. ²⁷For this boy I prayed, and ADONAI has granted me my petition that I asked of Him. ²⁸So I in turn dedicate him to ADONAI—as long as he lives he is dedicated to ADONAI.” Then he bowed in worship there before ADONAI.

2

Hannah’s Prayer of Exultation

¹Then Hannah prayed and said,^c

“My heart exults in ADONAI,
my horn is lifted high in ADONAI.
I smile wide over my enemies,
for I rejoice in Your salvation.

²There is none holy as ADONAI,
for there is none besides You,
nor is there any rock like our God.

³Boast no more so proudly—
insolence comes out of your mouth.
For ADONAI is the all-knowing God,
and by Him deeds are weighed.

⁴The bows of the mighty are broken,
but the stumbling are girded with strength.

⁵Those full hire themselves for bread,
but those starving hunger no more.
Even the barren gives birth to seven,
but she with many sons languishes.

⁶ADONAI causes death and makes alive,
He brings down to Sheol and raises up.

⁷ADONAI makes poor and makes rich,
He brings low and also lifts up.

⁸He raises the helpless from the dust.
He lifts the needy from the dunghill,
to make them sit with nobles,
granting them a seat of honor.

For the earth’s pillars are ADONAI’s,
and He has set the world on them.

⁹He guards the steps of His godly ones,
but the wicked are silenced in darkness.
For one does not prevail by might.

¹⁰Those who oppose ADONAI
will be shattered.

He thunders against them in heaven.

He judges the ends of the earth.
He gives strength to His king,
exalting the horn of His anointed one.”^d

Eli’s Sons Sin Against ADONAI

¹¹Then Elkanah went home to Ramah, while the boy served ADONAI before Eli the *kohen*.

¹²Now Eli’s sons were worthless men^e; they did not acknowledge ADONAI. ¹³Now this was the custom of the *kohanim* with the people: whenever any man offered a sacrifice, the *kohen*’s servant would come along, while the meat was boiling, with a three-pronged fork in his hand, ¹⁴and he would thrust it into the pan, or kettle, or caldron or pot. Whatever the fork brought up, the *kohen* would take for himself. This is how they dealt with all the Israelites who came there to Shiloh. ¹⁵Even before they burned the fat, the *kohen*’s servant would come and say to the one offering sacrifice, “Give the *kohen* meat for roasting, since he will not accept boiled meat from you—only raw.”

¹⁶If the man said to him, “Let them first burn the fat up as smoke, and then take as much as you desire,” he would reply, “No! But you must give it now—otherwise, I will take it by force.” ¹⁷Thus the sin of the young men was very great before ADONAI, for the men despised the offering of ADONAI.

¹⁸But Samuel was ministering before ADONAI, as a boy girded with a linen ephod. ¹⁹Moreover, his mother would make him a little robe and bring it to him from year to year when she would come up with her husband to offer the annual sacrifice. ²⁰Then Eli would bless Elkanah and his wife and say, “May ADONAI give you offspring from this woman instead of the one she requested from ADONAI.” Then they would return to their place. ²¹So ADONAI visited Hannah, and she conceived and gave birth to three sons and two daughters. Meanwhile, the child Samuel grew before ADONAI.

²²Now Eli had grown very old. He heard all that his sons did to all Israel, and how

^c 2:1-10. cf. Luke 1:46-55.

^d 2:10. cf. Luke 1:69.

^e 2:12. lit. sons of Belial

they slept with the women who served at the doorway of the Tent of Meeting. ²³So he said to them, “Why do you do such things? For I hear evil reports from all these people concerning you. ²⁴No, my sons! For this is not a good report that I hear ADONAI’s people spreading around. ²⁵If a man sins against another, God may pardon him; but if a man sins against ADONAI, who will intercede for him?” But they did not listen to the voice of their father, because ADONAI desired to put them to death. ²⁶Meanwhile, the child Samuel kept growing and increasing in favor both with ADONAI and also with men.^a

²⁷Now there came a man of God to Eli and said to him, “Thus says ADONAI: Did I not reveal Myself clearly to the house of your father when they were in Egypt belonging to Pharaoh’s palace? ²⁸Also did I not choose them from all the tribes of Israel to be My *kohanim*, to officiate at My altar, to burn incense and to wear an ephod before Me? Did I not give to the house of your father all the fire offerings of *Bnei-Yisrael*? ²⁹Why do you kick at My sacrifice and My offering which I have commanded in My dwelling, and honor your sons above Me, by fattening yourselves with the choicest of every offering of Israel My people? ³⁰Therefore ADONAI God of Israel declares, I indeed said that your house and your father’s house should walk before Me forever. But now declares ADONAI, far be it from Me! For I will honor those who honor Me, but those who despise Me will be disdained. ³¹Behold, the days are coming when I will cut short your strength and the strength of your father’s house, so that no one in your household will reach old age. ³²Moreover, you will behold the distress of My dwelling, despite all that is good that has been done to Israel. So no one in your household will reach old age, forever. ³³Any man of yours that I did not cut off from My altar would make your eyes weep and your soul grieve. So all the increase of your household will die as young men. ³⁴Now this will be the sign to you that will come on your two sons—Hophni and Phinehas—on the same day both of them will die.

^a 2:26. cf. Luke 1:80; 2:40.

³⁵“Yet I will raise up for Myself a faithful kohen who will do according to what is in My heart and My mind. Then I will build him an enduring house, and he will walk before My anointed one all the time. ³⁶Anyone left in your household will come and bow low to him for a piece of silver and a loaf of bread, and will say: ‘Please, assign me to one of the priestly offices so that I may eat a morsel of bread.’”

3

Calling of Samuel

¹Now the boy Samuel was in the service of ADONAI under Eli. In those days the word of ADONAI was rare—there were no visions breaking through. ²One day, Eli was lying down in his place—now his eyes had grown dim so that he could not see, ³and the lamp of God had not yet gone out. Samuel was lying down in ADONAI’s Temple, where the ark of God was. ⁴Then ADONAI called, “Samuel!” So he answered, “Here I am.” ⁵Then he ran to Eli and said, “Here I am, for you called me.”

But he replied, “I didn’t call—go back to sleep.” So he went back and lay down.

⁶Then ADONAI called Samuel yet again. So Samuel arose and went to Eli, and said, “Here I am, for you called me.”

But he answered, “I didn’t call, my son—go back to sleep.” ⁷Now Samuel had not experienced ADONAI yet, since the word of ADONAI had not yet been revealed to him.

⁸ADONAI called Samuel again for the third time. So he got up and went to Eli, and said “Here I am, for you called me.” Then Eli perceived that ADONAI was calling the boy.

⁹So Eli said to Samuel, “Go back to sleep, and if He calls you, say: ‘Speak, ADONAI, for Your servant is listening.’” So Samuel went back and lay down in his place. ¹⁰Then ADONAI came and stood and called as at the other times, “Samuel! Samuel!” Then Samuel said, “Speak, for Your servant is listening.”

¹¹Then ADONAI said to Samuel, “Behold, I am about to do something in Israel at which both ears of everyone that hears it will tingle.

¹²In that day I will perform against Eli all that I have spoken concerning his house, from beginning to end. ¹³For I have told him that I am about to judge his house forever for the iniquity that he knew about, because his sons brought a curse on themselves yet he did not rebuke them. ¹⁴Therefore I have sworn to the house of Eli that the iniquity of Eli's house will never be atoned for by sacrifice or offering."

¹⁵Then Samuel lay down until the morning, when he opened the doors of the House of ADONAI. But Samuel was afraid to tell Eli about the vision. ¹⁶Then Eli called Samuel and said, "Samuel, my son."

"Here I am," he replied.

¹⁷"What is the word that He has spoken to you?" he said. "Please don't hide it from me. May God do so to you and even more if you hide anything at all from me that He spoke to you."¹⁸So Samuel told him everything and hid nothing. Then Eli said, "He is ADONAI. May He do what is good in His eyes."

¹⁹So Samuel grew up and ADONAI was with him, and let none of his words fall to the ground. ²⁰Then all Israel from Dan to Beersheba knew that Samuel was entrusted as a prophet of ADONAI. ²¹ADONAI started to appear once more in Shiloh, for ADONAI revealed Himself to Samuel in Shiloh by the word of ADONAI.

4

Defeat and Loss of the Ark

¹So it was that the word of Samuel went forth to all Israel. Now Israel went out against the Philistines in battle. They camped at Ebenezer while the Philistines camped in Aphek. ²The Philistines drew up in battle array to meet Israel, and when the battle was fought, Israel was defeated before the Philistines, who killed 4,000 men on the battlefield.

³When the people came back to the camp, the elders of Israel asked, "Why did ADONAI bring defeat on us today before the Philistines? Let's fetch the ark of the covenant of ADONAI from Shiloh that He may come among us and

deliver us from the hand of our enemies."⁴So the people sent to Shiloh, and from there they carried the ark of the covenant of ADONAI-Tzva'ot who sits above the cheruvim. Eli's two sons, Hophni and Phinehas, were there with the ark of the covenant of God. ⁵Now when the ark of the covenant of ADONAI entered the camp, all Israel shouted with a great shout, so that the ground resounded.

⁶When the Philistines heard the noise of the shout, they wondered, "What's this noise of a great shout in the camp of the Hebrews?" When they realized that the ark of ADONAI had come into the camp, ⁷the Philistines were afraid, for they said, "God has come into the camp." So they said, "Woe to us! For nothing like this has ever happened before. ⁸Woe to us! Who will deliver us from the hand of this mighty God? This is the God that struck down the Egyptians with all kinds of plagues in the wilderness. ⁹Be strong, and conduct yourselves like men, O Philistines, or else you will become enslaved to the Hebrews as they have been to you. Be like men and fight!"

¹⁰So the Philistines did fight and Israel was defeated—they fled every man to his tent. The slaughter was very great, as 30,000 of Israel's foot soldiers fell. ¹¹Moreover, the ark of God was captured, and Eli's two sons Hophni and Phinehas died.

¹²Now that same day a man of Benjamin ran from the battlefield and came to Shiloh with his clothes torn and dust on his head. ¹³When he arrived, behold, Eli was sitting on his seat by the wayside watching, for his heart was trembling for the ark of God. When the man arrived to announce it in the town, the entire town cried out. ¹⁴And when Eli heard the noise of the outcry, he asked, "What's this noisy commotion?" So the man rushed and came and told Eli.

¹⁵Now Eli was 98 years old, and his eyes were fixed in a blind stare. ¹⁶Then the man said to Eli, "I am one coming from the battlefield—I escaped from the battlefield today."

"What is happening, my son?" he asked.

¹⁷And the messenger answered and said, "Israel fled before the Philistines and there has also been a great slaughter among the

people. Also your two sons died—Hophni and Phinehas—and the ark of God was captured.”¹⁸ As soon as he mentioned of the ark of God, Eli fell backward from his seat beside the town gate. His neck broke and he died, for he was old and heavy. He had judged Israel 40 years.

¹⁹Now his daughter-in-law, Phinehas’ wife, was with child and about to deliver. When she heard the report that the ark of God was captured and that her father-in-law and her husband were dead, she crouched down and gave birth because she was seized with her labor pains. ²⁰As she was dying, the women attending her said to her, “Don’t be afraid, for you have brought forth a son!” But she did not respond or take it to heart. ²¹Then she named the child Ichabod³ saying, “The glory has departed from Israel”—because of the capture of the ark of God, and because of her father-in-law and her husband. ²²So she said, “The glory has departed from Israel, for the ark of God has been taken!”

5

The Ark Afflicts the Philistines

¹Now the Philistines had taken the ark of God and they brought it from Eben-ezer to Ashdod. ²The Philistines took the ark of God and brought it to the temple of Dagon, and placed it beside Dagon. ³But when the Ashdodites arose early next morning, to everyone’s surprise, Dagon had fallen to his face on the ground before the ark of ADONAI. So they took Dagon up and put him back in his place. ⁴But when they arose early the following morning, surprisingly, Dagon had fallen to his face on the ground before the ark of ADONAI, and the head of Dagon and both palms of his hands were cut off on the threshold; only Dagon’s trunk was left on him. ⁵That is why to this day neither the priests of Dagon nor any who enter Dagon’s house will tread on Dagon’s threshold in Ashdod.

⁶Then the hand of ADONAI was heavy upon the Ashdodites, ravaging them and afflicting

³ 4:21. Heb. Ey-ka-vod, meaning no glory.

Ashdod and its vicinity with tumors. ⁷When the men of Ashdod saw what was happening they said, “The ark of the God of Israel must not stay with us, for His hand has dealt harshly against us as well as against our god Dagon.” ⁸So they sent word and gathered all the lords of the Philistines to them and asked, “What will we do with the ark of the God of Israel?”

They replied, “Let the ark of the God of Israel be carried over to Gath.” So they carried the ark of the God of Israel over. ⁹But it came about, that after they had carried it around, that the hand of ADONAI was against the city causing very great panic, as He struck the people of the city, from the youngest to the oldest, so that tumors broke out on them.

¹⁰So they sent the ark of God to Ekron. But it came about as the ark of God came to Ekron that the Ekronites cried out saying, “They’ve brought around the ark of the God of Israel to us to kill us and our people!” ¹¹So they sent word and gathered all the lords of the Philistines and said, “Send the ark of the God of Israel away—let it go back to its own place, so it won’t kill us and our people!” For a panic of death was throughout the entire city, as God’s hand was very heavy there. ¹²The people who did not die were afflicted with tumors, so that the outcry of the city went up to heaven.

6

Philistines Send the Ark Back

¹After the ark of ADONAI had been in the country of the Philistines seven months, ²the Philistines summoned the priests and the diviners saying, “What should we do with the ark of ADONAI? Tell us how we should send it back to its place.”

³So they said, “If you are going to send the ark of the God of Israel back, do not send it empty. For you must surely return it with a guilt offering. Then you will be healed and it will be revealed to you why His hand has not been removed from you.”

“What guilt offering should we return to Him?” they asked.

So they said, “Five golden tumors and five golden mice—according to the number of the lords of the Philistines, for one plague was on each of you and on your lords. ⁵So you will make images of your tumors and images of your mice that mar the land, and you must give glory to the God of Israel. Perhaps He will lighten His hand off of you, your gods and your land. ⁶Why harden your hearts as the Egyptians and Pharaoh hardened their hearts? When He afflicted them, didn’t they send them away so they left? ⁷Now therefore get a new cart ready, two milk cows on which there has never been a yoke, hitch the cows to the cart, and return their calves home, away from them. ⁸Then take the ark of ADONAI and place it on the cart; also put the golden objects that you return to Him as a guilt offering in a box by its side. Then send it off so it may go. ⁹Then watch—if it goes up by the way of its own territory to Beth-shemesh, then it was He who inflicted on us this great harm. But if not, then we will know that it was not His hand that struck us; it just happened to us by chance.”

¹⁰So the people did so—they took two milk cows and hitched them to the cart, and shut up their calves at home. ¹¹Then they placed the ark of ADONAI on the cart together with the box, the golden mice, and the models of their tumors. ¹²So the cows took the way straight toward Beth-shemesh—they kept along the same highway, lowing as they went, and turned aside neither to the right nor to the left. The lords of the Philistines followed them to the border of Beth-shemesh.

¹³Now the people of Beth-shemesh were reaping their wheat harvest in the valley. When they lifted up their eyes and saw the ark, they rejoiced to see it. ¹⁴The cart came to the field of Joshua of Beth-shemesh and stopped there, where there was a large stone. Then they chopped the wood of the cart and offered up the cows as a burnt offering to ADONAI. ¹⁵The Levites took down the ark of ADONAI and the box that was with it

that contained the gold objects, and placed them on the large stone. Then the people of Beth-shemesh offered burnt offerings and sacrifices to ADONAI that day.

¹⁶Now when the five lords of the Philistines had seen it, they returned to Ekron that same day. ¹⁷So these are the golden tumors that the Philistines returned as a guilt offering to ADONAI: one for Ashdod, one for Gaza, one for Ashkelon, one for Gath, one for Ekron. ¹⁸The golden mice also corresponded to the number of all the cities of the Philistines belonging to the five lords—both the fortified cities and their country villages—as far as the large stone on which they had set down the ark of ADONAI. It remains to this day in the field of Joshua of Beth-shemesh.

¹⁹Then He struck down some of the men of Beth-shemesh because they had gazed into the ark of ADONAI. He struck down the people—70 out of 50,000 men—the people mourned because ADONAI had struck the people a great slaughter. ²⁰So the men of Beth-shemesh asked, “Who is able to stand before ADONAI—this holy God? To whom should it go up from us?” ²¹So they sent messengers to the inhabitants of Kiriath-jearim, saying, “The Philistines have brought back the ark of ADONAI. Come down—bring it up to you.”

7

Samuel's Victory at Mizpah

¹Then the men of Kiriath-jearim came and fetched up the ark of ADONAI, brought it into the house of Abinadab on the hill, and consecrated Eleazar his son to guard the ark of ADONAI. ²From the day the ark rested in Kiriath-jearim it was a long time, 20 years, and the whole house of Israel yearned after ADONAI. ³Then Samuel spoke to the whole house of Israel saying, “If you are returning to ADONAI with all your heart, then remove the foreign gods and the Ashtaroth from among you, direct your hearts to ADONAI and serve Him only. Then He will deliver you from the hand

of the Philistines.”⁴ So *Bnei-Yisrael* removed the Baalim^a and the Ashtaroth, and served ADONAI alone.

⁵Then Samuel said, “Gather all Israel to Mizpah and I will pray to ADONAI for you.”

⁶So they gathered together at Mizpah, drew water and poured it out before ADONAI. They fasted on that day and said there, “We have sinned against ADONAI.” Then Samuel was judging *Bnei-Yisrael* at Mizpah.

⁷Now when the Philistines heard that *Bnei-Yisrael* had assembled at Mizpah, the lords of the Philistines marched against Israel. When *Bnei-Yisrael* heard it, they were afraid of the Philistines. ⁸So *Bnei-Yisrael* said to Samuel, “Don’t stop crying out to ADONAI our God for us, so He may save us from the hand of the Philistines!”

⁹Samuel took a nursing lamb and offered it as a whole burnt offering to ADONAI. Then Samuel cried out to ADONAI for Israel and ADONAI answered him. ¹⁰As Samuel was offering up the burnt offering, the Philistines drew near to battle against Israel. But ADONAI thundered with loud thunder on that day against the Philistines and confused them so that they were defeated before Israel. ¹¹Then the men of Israel went out of Mizpah and pursued the Philistines, and struck them down all the way to below Beth-car.

¹²Then Samuel took a stone and set it between Mizpah and Shen, and named Ebenezer^b saying, “Thus far ADONAI has helped us.”

¹³So the Philistines were subdued and they did not invade the border of Israel anymore. The hand of ADONAI was against the Philistines all the days of Samuel. ¹⁴The towns that the Philistines had taken from Israel, from Ekron to Gath, were restored to Israel, and Israel recovered its territory from the hand of the Philistines. There was also peace between Israel and the Amorites.

¹⁵Now Samuel judged Israel all the days of his life. ¹⁶He used to go annually on a circuit to Beth-el and Gilgal and Mizpah, and would judge over Israel in all those places. ¹⁷Then his return was to Ramah, because his home was

there, and from there he would judge Israel. So he built an altar to ADONAI there.

8

Israel Demands a King

¹Now when Samuel grew old, he appointed his sons as judges over Israel. ²The name of his firstborn was Joel and the name of his second Abijah—they were judges in Beersheba. ³His sons, however, did not walk in his ways, but turned aside after dishonest gain—they took bribes and perverted justice.

⁴Then all the elders of Israel gathered together and came to Samuel at Ramah, ⁵and said to him, “Behold, you have grown old and your sons do not walk in your ways. Now appoint for us a king to judge us—like all the nations.” ⁶But the matter was displeasing in Samuel’s eyes when they said, “Give us a king to judge us.” So Samuel prayed to ADONAI.

⁷Then ADONAI said to Samuel, “Listen to the voice of the people in all that they say to you. For they have not rejected you, rather they have rejected Me from being king over them. ⁸Like all the deeds that they have done since the day I brought them out of Egypt to this day—forsaking Me and worshiping other gods—so they are doing to you also. ⁹So now, listen to their voice. However, you must earnestly forewarn them, and declare to them the rulings of the king who will reign over them.”

¹⁰Now Samuel reported all the words of ADONAI to the people who were asking him for a king. ¹¹“This will be the practice of the king that will reign over you,” he said. “He will draft your sons and assign them as his charioteers and horsemen, and they will run before his chariots. ¹²He will appoint them as commanders of thousands and captains of fifties, also some to plow his fields, reap his harvest, make his weapons of war and the equipment for his chariots. ¹³Also he will take your daughters to be perfumers, cooks and bakers. ¹⁴He will seize the best of your fields, vineyards and olive groves, and give

^a 7:4. lit. multiple gods.

^b 7:12. Meaning Stone of Help.

them to his courtiers. ¹⁵He will take a tenth of your grain and your vintage and give it to his officials and slaves. ¹⁶He will also take your male and female servants, your best young men and your donkeys and make them do his work. ¹⁷He will also take the tenth of your flocks. Then you yourselves will become his slaves. ¹⁸When the day comes and you cry out because of your king, whom you have chosen for yourselves, *ADONAI* will not answer you on that day.”

¹⁹But the people refused to listen to Samuel, and they said, “No! But a king should be over us! ²⁰So we may become like all the nations—having our king who will judge us, go out before us and fight our battles.”

²¹After Samuel heard all the words of the people, he reported them back in the hearing of *ADONAI*. ²²*ADONAI* said to Samuel, “Listen to their voice and appoint a king to reign for them.” So Samuel said to the men of Israel, “Go, each one to his town.”

9

Saul Meets Samuel

¹Now there was a man of Benjamin whose name was Kish son of Abiel son of Zeror son of Becorath son of Aphiah son of a Benjamite. He was a mighty man of valor^{c 2} and he had a son whose name was Saul—young and handsome—there was no one among *Bnei-Yisrael* better than him. From his shoulders and up he was taller than any of the people.

³Now the donkeys of Kish, Saul’s father, were lost. So Kish said to his son Saul, “Take now one of the servants with you, get up and look for the donkeys.” ⁴So he passed through the hill country of Ephraim and passed through the land of Shalishah, but they did not find them. Then they passed through the land of Shaalim, but they were not there. Then he passed through the land of Benjamin, but still did not find them. ⁵When they arrived in the land of Zuph, Saul said to his servant with him, “Come, let’s go back—otherwise my

^c 9:1. Or *wealth or substance*.

father will stop worrying about the donkeys and start worrying about us.”

⁶Then his servant said to him, “Behold now, there is a man of God in this town, and he is a man held in honor—everything he says is sure to come true. Now, let’s go there. Perhaps he’ll tell us the way we should go.”

⁷Then said Saul to his servant, “But look, if we go, what would we bring the man? For the bread is gone from our sacks, and there is nothing to bring to the man of God as a present. What do we have?”

⁸The servant answered Saul again and said, “Behold, I have in my hand a quarter of a shekel of silver. I will give it to the man of God and he will tell us our way.” ⁹(Formerly in Israel, when a man went to inquire of God, he said, “Come, let’s go to the seer”—for today’s prophet was formerly called a seer.)

¹⁰Then Saul said to his servant, “Well said. Come, let’s go!” So they went to the town where the man of God was. ¹¹As they went up the hill to the town, they found some girls going out to draw water, and they asked them, “Is the seer here?” ¹²They answered them and said, “He is there, ahead of you. Hurry now, for he has come today to the town because people have a sacrifice at the high place today. ¹³As soon as you enter the town, you’ll find him before he goes up to the high place to eat. For the people will not eat until he comes, because he must first bless the sacrifice—afterward the guests can eat. So now, get up, for you will find him at once.” ¹⁴So they went up to the town. As they were entering the town, behold, Samuel was coming out toward them to go up to the high place.

¹⁵One day before Saul came, *ADONAI* had revealed to Samuel saying: ¹⁶“Tomorrow about this time, I will send you a man from the land of Benjamin, and you will anoint him ruler over My people Israel. He will deliver My people from the hand of the Philistines. I have observed My people, because their cry has come to Me.”

¹⁷When Samuel saw Saul, *ADONAI* spoke to him, “Behold, this is the man I told you about. This one will govern My people.” ¹⁸Then Saul approached Samuel inside the gate and asked,

“Tell me, please, where the seer’s house is?”

¹⁹Samuel answered Saul by saying, “I am the seer. Go up ahead of me to the high place. For today you will eat with me. In the morning when I send you off, I will tell you everything that is in your heart. ²⁰As for the donkeys that you lost three days ago, don’t set your heart on them, for they have been found. Now, for whom is all that is desirable in Israel? Is it not for you and for all your father’s household?”

²¹Saul answered by saying, “Am I not a Benjamite, from the smallest of the tribes of Israel, and my clan is the least of all the clans of the tribe of Benjamin? So why do you say such things to me?”

²²Then Samuel took Saul and his servant and brought them into the hall, and gave them a place at the head of the guests, who numbered about 30 people. ²³Samuel said to the cook, “Bring the portion that I gave you and told you to set aside.” ²⁴So the cook took up the thigh, raised it, and set it before Saul. Then he said, “Here is what has been reserved! Set it before you and eat, because it has been kept until this appointed time for you, since I said, ‘I have invited the people.’” So Saul ate with Samuel that day.

²⁵When they came down from the high place to the town, he spoke with Saul on the roof. ²⁶They rose early, and at daybreak Samuel called to Saul on the roof saying, “Get up, so I may send you off.” So Saul got up, and both of them, he and Samuel, went outside. ²⁷As they were going down toward the edge of town, Samuel said to Saul, “Tell your servant to go ahead of us and pass on, but as for you, stand still awhile, so that I may proclaim to you the word of God.”

10

Saul Anointed King

¹Then Samuel took the vial of oil and poured it on his head. Then he kissed him and said, “Has ADONAI not anointed you ruler over His inheritance? ²When you leave me today, you will find two men near the tomb of

Rachel in the territory of Benjamin at Zelzah, and they will say to you: ‘The donkeys you set out to look for have been found—behold, your father has dropped the matter about the donkeys and is worried about you saying, “What should I do about my son?”’ ³Then you will go on from there until you reach the terebinth of Tabor, and there three men going up to God at Beth-el will meet you, one carrying three young goats, another carrying three loaves of bread, and the other carrying a jug of wine. ⁴Then they will greet you and give you two loaves of bread, which you will receive from their hand. ⁵After that, you will arrive at the hill of God, where the garrison of the Philistines is. It will come about, as soon as you enter the town, that you will meet a band of prophets coming down from the high place, preceded by a harp, a tambourine and a flute, and they will be prophesying. ⁶Then the *Ruach* of ADONAI will seize you and you will prophesy with them—you will turn into another man. ⁷Now when these signs happen to you, do for yourself what the occasion requires, for God is with you. ⁸Afterward, you are to go down before me to Gilgal; and behold, I will come down to you to offer burnt offerings and sacrifice fellowship offerings. Seven days you will wait, until I come to you and instruct you what you should do.”

⁹Then it happened, as Saul turned his back to leave Samuel, that God transformed his heart, and all those signs came to pass that day. ¹⁰When they arrived there, at the hill, behold, a band of prophets did meet him, and suddenly, the *Ruach* of God overtook him, and subsequently, he prophesied among them. ¹¹So when all who knew him formerly saw him prophesying with the prophets, they said one to another, “What has happened to the son of Kish? Is Saul also among the prophets?” ¹²(Someone there asked, “Who is their father?”) Therefore it became a proverb, “Is Saul also among the prophets?” ¹³When he finished prophesying, he came to the high place.

¹⁴Now Saul’s uncle asked him and his servant, “Where did you go?” And he said,

“To look for the donkeys. But when we saw that they could not be found, we went to Samuel.”

¹⁵Saul’s uncle said, “Tell me now, what did Samuel say to you?”

¹⁶“He assured us that the donkeys had been found,” Saul said to his uncle. But concerning the matter of kingship about which Samuel spoke, he told him nothing.

¹⁷Then Samuel summoned the people to ADONAI at Mizpah. ¹⁸He said to *Bnei-Yisrael*, “Thus says ADONAI, God of Israel: I brought Israel out of Egypt, and I delivered you from the hand of the Egyptians and from the hand of all the kingdoms that oppressed you. ¹⁹But today you have spurned your God, who is your deliverer from all your calamities and your distresses. For you said to Him: ‘No! Rather set a king over us.’ Now therefore present yourselves before ADONAI by your tribes and by your thousands.”

²⁰So Samuel brought all the tribes of Israel near, and the tribe of Benjamin was chosen. ²¹Then he brought forward the tribe of Benjamin by its clans, and the clan of the Matrites was chosen. Finally, Saul son of Kish was chosen. But when they looked for him, he could not be found. ²²Therefore, they inquired of ADONAI further, “Has the man come here yet?” ADONAI answered, “He has just hidden himself among the baggage.” ²³So they ran and brought him from there. When he stood among the people, he was taller than any of the people from his shoulders up.

²⁴Then Samuel announced to all the people, “Do you see the one ADONAI has chosen? Surely there is no one like him among all the people!”

Then all the people shouted and said, “Long live the king!” ²⁵Then Samuel explained to the people the rules of kingship, wrote them in a scroll and placed it before ADONAI. Then Samuel sent all the people away, every man to his house. ²⁶Saul also went home to Gibeah, accompanied by men of valor whose hearts God had touched. ²⁷But certain worthless men said, “How can this one save us?” So they despised him and brought him no present. But he kept silent.

11

Saul’s First Victory

¹Now Nahash the Ammonite marched up and encamped against Jabesh-gilead. Then all the men of Jabesh said to Nahash, “Make a treaty with us, and we will serve you.”

²But Nahash the Ammonite said to them, “Only on this condition will I make a treaty with you—by gouging out the right eye of every one of you, thus I will bring disgrace on all Israel.”

³So the elders of Jabesh said to him, “Give us seven days’ respite, so we may send messengers throughout all the territory of Israel. If no one comes to deliver us, we will surrender to you.”

⁴When the messengers came to Gibeah of Saul and spoke these words in the hearing of the people, all the people lifted up their voice and wept. ⁵Now behold, Saul was coming from the field behind the oxen, so Saul asked, “Why are the people weeping?” Then they told him the words of the men of Jabesh. ⁶Then the *Ruach* of God suddenly rushed upon Saul when he heard those words, and his anger blazed. ⁷So he took a pair of oxen, cut them in pieces, and sent them throughout all the territory of Israel by the hand of messengers saying, “Whoever does not come out after Saul and after Samuel, so will it be done to his oxen.” So the dread of ADONAI fell on the people, and they came out as one man. ⁸He numbered them in Bezek, and *Bnei-Yisrael* were 300,000 and the men of Judah 30,000.

⁹So they said to the messengers who came, “Thus will you say to the men of Jabesh-gilead: Tomorrow, by the time the sun is hot, you will have deliverance.” The messengers came and told the men of Jabesh, and they were glad.

¹⁰Then the men of Jabesh said, “Tomorrow we will surrender to you and you can do to us whatever seems good to you.” ¹¹So it was on the following day that Saul divided the people into three columns; they penetrated into the midst of the camp at the morning watch and struck down the Ammonites until the heat of

day. It came about that the survivors were scattered, so that no two of them were left together.

¹²Then the people said to Samuel, “Who was it who said, ‘Should Saul reign over us?’ Bring the men, so we may put them to death.”^a

¹³But Saul replied, “No man will be put to death this day, for today ADONAI has brought deliverance to Israel.” ¹⁴Then Samuel said to the people, “Come, let’s go to Gilgal and reaffirm the kingdom there.” ¹⁵So all the people went to Gilgal, and there they made Saul king before ADONAI in Gilgal. There they sacrificed fellowship offerings before ADONAI, and there Saul and all the men of Israel rejoiced greatly.

12

Samuel Rebukes Israel

¹Then Samuel said to all Israel, “Behold, I have listened to your voice in all you said to me, and have set a king over you. ²Now here is the king who will go before you, while I am old and gray. Also here are my sons with you. I have gone before you from my youth to this day. ³Here I am. Witness against me before ADONAI and before His anointed. Whose ox have I taken or whose donkey have I taken? Whom have I defrauded or whom have I oppressed? From whose hand have I taken a bribe to look the other way? I will restore it to you.”

⁴They replied, “You haven’t defrauded us or oppressed us or taken anything from anyone’s hand.”

⁵Then he said to them, “ADONAI is then a witness against you, and His anointed is a witness this day that you have not found anything in my hand.”

“He is a witness,” they replied.

⁶Then Samuel said to the people, “It is ADONAI who appointed Moses and Aaron and who brought your fathers up from the land of Egypt. ⁷So now, stand still, so that I may plead with you before ADONAI concerning

all the righteous acts of ADONAI, which He did for you and your fathers. ⁸When Jacob entered Egypt and your fathers cried out to ADONAI, then ADONAI sent Moses and Aaron who brought your fathers out of Egypt and settled them in this place. ⁹But they forgot ADONAI their God, so He gave them over into the hand of Sisera, captain of the army of Hazor, into the hand of the Philistines, and into the hand of the king of Moab, who fought against them. ¹⁰So they cried out to ADONAI and said, ‘We have sinned because we have forsaken ADONAI and have worshipped the Baalim and the Ashtaroth. But now deliver us from the hand of our enemies and we will worship You.’ ¹¹Then ADONAI sent Jerubbaal, Bedan, Jephthah and Samuel, and delivered you from the hand of your enemies on every side, so that you might live securely. ¹²But when you saw Nahash king of the Ammonites marching against you, you said to me, ‘No! But a king must reign over us!’—even though ADONAI your God is your king.

¹³“Now therefore, here is the king whom you have chosen and whom you have asked for, and behold, ADONAI has set him as king over you. ¹⁴If you fear ADONAI and worship Him, and listen to His voice and do not rebel against the command of ADONAI, then both you as well as the king who reigns over you will be following ADONAI your God. ¹⁵But if you do not listen to the voice of ADONAI and rebel against the command of ADONAI, then the hand of ADONAI will be against you and against your fathers. ¹⁶Now stand by and see this great thing that ADONAI will do before your eyes. ¹⁷Is it not wheat harvest season today? I will call to ADONAI, that He may send thunder and rain. Then you will know and see that your wickedness is great which you have done in the sight of ADONAI by asking for yourselves a king.”

¹⁸So Samuel prayed to ADONAI, and ADONAI sent thunder and rain that day. Then all the people greatly feared ADONAI and Samuel, ¹⁹and all the people said to Samuel, “Pray for your servants to ADONAI your God, that we would not die, for we have added to all our sins this evil by asking for ourselves a king.”

^a 11:12. cf. Luke 19:27.

²⁰Samuel said to the people, “Fear not! Indeed you have done all this evil, yet do not turn aside from following ADONAI, but worship ADONAI with all your heart. ²¹Do not turn aside to go after empty things that cannot profit or deliver, for they are futile. ²²For ADONAI will not forsake His people for His great Name’s sake,^b because it has pleased ADONAI to make you a people to Himself. ²³Moreover, as for me, far be it from me that I should sin against ADONAI by ceasing to pray for you! Yet I will keep instructing you in the good and straight way. ²⁴Only fear ADONAI and worship Him in truth with all your heart, considering how magnificently He has dealt with you. ²⁵But if you persist in acting wickedly, you will be swept away, both you and your king.”

13

Saul’s Misguided Sacrifice

¹Saul was 30 years old when he began to reign, and he reigned for 42 years over Israel. ²Now Saul chose for himself 3,000 men of Israel, of which 2,000 were with Saul in Michmas and in the hill country of Beth-el, and 1,000 were with Jonathan in Gibeah of Benjamin. The rest of the troops he sent away, each one to his tent.

³Now Jonathan struck down the garrison of the Philistines that was in Geba, and the Philistines heard of it. So Saul blew the *shofar* throughout the country, saying, “Let the Hebrews hear.” ⁴All Israel heard the news, “Saul had struck down the garrison of the Philistines, so Israel has become a stench to the Philistines.” Then the people were summoned to Saul at Gilgal. ⁵Meanwhile the Philistines assembled themselves to fight with Israel: 30,000 chariots, 6,000 horsemen and troops as numerous as the sand on the seashore. They marched up and camped in Michmas, east of Beth-aven.

⁶When the men of Israel saw that they were in trouble, because the people were hard-pressed, they hid in caves, thickets, cliffs,

^b 12:22. cf. Rom. 11:1.

crevices and pits. ⁷Some of the Hebrews even crossed over the Jordan to the land of Gad and Gilead. But as for Saul, he was still in Gilgal, but all the people following him were trembling.

⁸So he waited seven days—the time set by Samuel—but Samuel had not come to Gilgal so the people began to scatter from him. ⁹Then Saul said, “Bring me the burnt offering and the fellowship offerings,” so he offered the burnt offering. ¹⁰But as soon as he had finished offering the burnt offering, behold Samuel arrived. Saul went out to meet and greet him. ¹¹But Samuel asked, “What have you done?”

Saul replied, “Because I saw that the people were scattering from me, and that you had not come within the appointed days, and that the Philistines were assembling at Michmas, ¹²I thought: ‘Now the Philistines are about to advance against me at Gilgal, but I have not yet entreated ADONAI.’ So I forced myself and offered the burnt offering.”

¹³Samuel said to Saul, “You have acted foolishly by not keeping the commandment of ADONAI your God which He commanded you. For now, ADONAI would have established your kingship over Israel forever. ¹⁴But now your kingship will not last. ADONAI has sought for Himself a man after His own heart. So ADONAI will appoint him as ruler over His people—because you have not guarded what ADONAI commanded you.” ¹⁵Samuel then departed and went up from Gilgal to Gibeah of Benjamin.

Then Saul numbered the troops that were with him, about 600 men. ¹⁶Now Saul and his son Jonathan and the people that were present with them were staying in Gibeah of Benjamin, while the Philistines encamped in Michmas. ¹⁷Raiders started to come out from the camp of the Philistines in three detachments: one detachment turned toward Ophrah, to the land of Shual, ¹⁸another detachment turned toward Beth-horon, and the third detachment turned toward the border road overlooking the Zeboim Wadi toward the wilderness.

¹⁹Now no blacksmith could be found throughout all the land of Israel, for the

Philistines said, “Otherwise the Hebrews will make swords or spears!”²⁰ So all the Israelites had to go down to the Philistines, each to sharpen his plowshare, his sickle, his axe or his hoe.²¹ The price of sharpening was two-thirds of a shekel for the plowshares, the sickles, the three-pronged forks or the axes, or to set the oxgoads.²² So it came about on the day of battle, there was no sword or spear to be found in the hand of any of the troops that were with Saul and Jonathan—only Saul and his son Jonathan had them.²³ Then the garrison of the Philistines went out to the pass of Michmas.

14

Jonathan’s Daring Valor

¹One day Jonathan son of Saul said to the young man carrying his armor, “Come, let’s cross over to the Philistines’ garrison that’s on the other side.” But he did not tell his father.² Now Saul was sitting on the outskirts of Gibeah under the pomegranate tree that is in Migron, and the troops with him were about 600 men.³ Ahijah son of Ahitub, the brother of Ichabod son of Phinehas son of Eli, the *kohen* of ADONAI in Shiloh, was wearing an ephod. But the troops did not know that Jonathan was gone.⁴ Between the crossings by which Jonathan sought to cross over to the Philistines’ garrison, there was a rocky crag on one side and another rocky crag on the other side—one was called Bozez and the other Seneh.⁵ One crag was to the north near Michmas, and the other to the south near Geba.

⁶Then Jonathan said to the young man carrying his armor, “Come, let’s cross over to the garrison of these uncircumcised ones. Perhaps ADONAI will work for us, for nothing restrains ADONAI from delivering whether by many or by few.”⁷ His armor-bearer answered him, “Do whatever is in your heart; go ahead—I’m with you whatever your heart decides.”

⁸Then Jonathan said, “Here, we’ll cross over to the men, then let them see us.⁹ If they say

to us: ‘Wait till we come to you,’ then we’ll stand still in our place and will not go up to them.¹⁰ But if they say, ‘Come up to us!’ then we will go up, for ADONAI has delivered them into our hand—that will be our sign.”

¹¹So they both let themselves be seen by the Philistine garrison. “Look, some Hebrews are coming out of the holes where they were hiding,” the Philistines said.¹² So the men of the garrison shouted down to Jonathan and his armor-bearer saying, “Come up to us and we’ll teach you a lesson!”

Then Jonathan said to his armor-bearer, “Follow me, for ADONAI has handed them over to Israel!”¹³ So Jonathan climbed up on his hands and feet, with his armor-bearer behind him. Then they fell before Jonathan, his armor-bearer behind him finishing them off.¹⁴ That first assault that Jonathan and his armor-bearer made struck down about 20 men within about half a furrow in an acre of land.¹⁵ Terror then spread through the camp, in the field, and among all the troops. Even the outposts and the raiders also trembled, when the earth quaked—it was a trembling from God.

¹⁶Now Saul’s watchmen in Gibeah of Benjamin saw the throng scattering away in every direction.¹⁷ So Saul said to the people who were with him, “Call the roll now and see who went from us.” When they called the roll, behold Jonathan and his armor-bearer were not there.

¹⁸Then Saul said to Ahijah, “Bring the ark of God here.” For the ark of God at that time was with *Bnei-Yisrael*.¹⁹ But while Saul was talking to the *kohen*, the commotion in the Philistine camp kept increasing, so Saul said to the *kohen*, “Withdraw your hand.”²⁰ Then Saul and all the people with him rallied and rushed into the battle. Behold, every man’s sword was against his fellow in utter confusion!²¹ Now there were Hebrews who had defected to the Philistines previously and had gone up with them to their camp round about—even they joined the Israelites that were with Saul and Jonathan.²² Also when all the men of Israel who had hidden themselves in the hill country of Ephraim heard that the Philistines had fled,

they also chased after them in the battle. ²³So ADONAI delivered Israel that day. The battle spread as far as Beth-aven.

Saul's Rash Vow

²⁴Now the men of Israel were hard-pressed that day, for Saul put the people under oath saying, "Cursed be the man that eats any food before evening, until I have avenged myself on my enemies!" So none of the people tasted food. ²⁵But when all the people of the land entered the forest, there was honey on the ground. ²⁶When the people entered the forest, indeed, there was a flow of honey, but no one put his hand to his mouth, for the people feared the oath. ²⁷But Jonathan had not heard when his father made the people swear the oath. So he put out the end of the staff that was in his hand and dipped it into the honeycomb, put his hand to his mouth—and his eyes brightened. ²⁸Then, one of the soldiers told him, "Your father strictly put the people under oath saying: 'Cursed be the man that eats food today.' But the troops are exhausted."

²⁹Jonathan said, "My father has troubled the people. Just look how my eyes have brightened because I tasted a little of this honey. ³⁰How much more, if only the troops had eaten freely today of the spoil of their enemies that they found? Wouldn't the slaughter among the Philistines have then been greater?"

³¹That day they struck down the Philistines from Michmas to Aijalon, though the people were so weary. ³²Then the people rushed greedily upon the plunder, took sheep, oxen and calves, butchered them on the ground, and the people ate them with the blood. ³³Then they reported to Saul saying, "Behold, the people are sinning against ADONAI by eating with the blood."

"You have acted faithlessly," he said. "Roll a great stone towards me at once." ³⁴Then Saul said, "Disperse yourselves among the people and tell them: 'Each one of you bring me his ox or his sheep, and butcher them here and eat. Don't sin against ADONAI by eating with

the blood.'" So all the people each brought his ox with him that night and butchered it there. ³⁵Then Saul built an altar to ADONAI; it was the first altar that he built to ADONAI.

³⁶Then Saul said, "Let's go down after the Philistines by night and plunder them until the morning light, we won't leave any survivors among them."

"Do whatever seems good in your eyes," they replied.

Then the kohen said, "Let us draw near to God here."

³⁷So Saul inquired of God, "Should I go down after the Philistines? Will You deliver them into the hand of Israel?" But He did not answer him that day. ³⁸Then Saul said, "Draw near here, all you chiefs of the people; investigate and see how this sin was committed today. ³⁹For as ADONAI—Israel's deliverer—lives, even if it was by my son Jonathan, he will surely die." But not one among all the people answered him.

⁴⁰So he said to all Israel, "You stand on one side, and I and my son Jonathan will stand on the other side."

"Do what seems good in your eyes," said the people to Saul.

⁴¹So Saul said to ADONAI, "God of Israel, grant a perfect lot." Jonathan and Saul were chosen, but the people were cleared. ⁴²Then Saul said, "Cast the lots between me and my son Jonathan," and Jonathan was taken. ⁴³Then Saul said to Jonathan, "Tell me what you've done."

Jonathan told him saying, "I certainly did taste a little honey—with the end of the rod that was in my hand. Here I am—I must die!"

⁴⁴"May God do so to me and even more," Saul said. "You must surely die, Jonathan."

⁴⁵But the people said to Saul, "Must Jonathan die? It was he who brought about this great deliverance in Israel! Far be it! As ADONAI lives, not a hair of his head will fall to the ground! For he has worked with God this day." So the people rescued Jonathan and he did not die.

⁴⁶Then Saul broke off pursuing the Philistines, and the Philistines went to their own country. ⁴⁷After Saul had secured his

kingship over Israel, he waged war against all his enemies on every side—against Moab, the Ammonites, Edom, the kings of Zobah, and the Philistines. Wherever he turned, he punished them. ⁴⁸He did so with valor, defeating the Amalekites and delivering Israel from the hands of those who had plundered them.

⁴⁹Now the sons of Saul were Jonathan, Ishvi and Malchi-shua; and the names of his two daughters were: the name of the firstborn Merab and the name of the younger Michal. ⁵⁰The name of Saul's wife was Ahinoam daughter of Ahimaaz. The name of the commander of his army was Abner son of Ner, Saul's uncle. ⁵¹Kish was Saul's father, and Abner's father was Ner son of Abiel.

⁵²Now there was bitter war against the Philistines all the days of Saul. So whenever Saul saw any mighty man or any son of valor, he would gather him to himself.

15

Saul Spares Agag of Amalek

¹Then Samuel said to Saul, "ADONAI sent me to anoint you as king over His people, over Israel. Now therefore, listen to the voice of the words of ADONAI! ²Thus says ADONAI-Tzva'ot: 'I remember what Amalek did to Israel, how he set himself against him on the way while he was coming up from Egypt. ³Now go and strike down Amalek and put all he has under the ban of destruction—so have no pity on him; but kill both men and women, children and nursing infants, oxen and sheep, camels and donkeys.'"

⁴So Saul summoned the troops and numbered them in Telaim: 200,000 foot soldiers and 10,000 men of Judah. ⁵Saul advanced to the city of Amalek and lay in wait in the valley. ⁶Then Saul said to the Kenites, "Go, depart, get down from among the Amalekites, or else I may destroy you with them—for you showed kindness to all *Bnei-Yisrael* when they came up from Egypt." So the Kenites withdrew from among the Amalekites.

⁷Then Saul struck down the Amalekites from Havilah until you come to Shur, which is close to Egypt. ⁸He captured King Agag of Amalek alive, and utterly destroyed all the people with the edge of the sword. ⁹But Saul and the people spared Agag as well as the best of the sheep, the cattle, even the fatlings and the lambs, and all that was good, since they were not willing to utterly destroy them; everything that was worthless and feeble, they destroyed completely.

¹⁰Then the word of ADONAI came to Samuel saying: ¹¹"I regret that I made Saul king, for he has turned back from following Me and has not carried out My commands." So Samuel was troubled and cried out to ADONAI all night long. ¹²Then Samuel rose early in the morning to confront Saul. But it was reported to Samuel saying, "Saul went to Carmel—for some reason, he erected a monument for himself. Then he turned and went down to Gilgal."

¹³Now when Samuel reached Saul, Saul said to him, "Blessed are you of ADONAI! I have carried out ADONAI's command."

¹⁴But Samuel said, "Then what is this bleating of the sheep in my ears, and the lowing of the oxen that I hear?"

¹⁵"They brought them from the Amalekites," Saul replied, "for the people spared the best of the sheep and oxen to sacrifice to ADONAI your God—but the rest we have utterly destroyed."

¹⁶"Stop!" Samuel said to Saul. "Let me tell you what ADONAI said to me last night."

"Say on," he said.

¹⁷Then Samuel said, "Isn't it true, though you were insignificant in your own eyes, that you were made head of the tribes of Israel? ADONAI anointed you king over Israel! ¹⁸Then ADONAI sent you on a mission and said: 'Go and utterly destroy the Amalekites, the sinners, and wage war against them until you annihilate them.' ¹⁹Why then did you not obey the voice of ADONAI, but rushed greedily onto the spoil—doing what was evil in ADONAI's eyes?"

²⁰"But I did obey the voice of ADONAI," Saul said to Samuel. "I went on the mission on which ADONAI sent me, and brought back Agag

the king of Amalek—and utterly destroyed the Amalekites. ²¹But the people took some of the spoil, sheep and oxen—the best of what was under the ban of destruction—to sacrifice to ADONAI your God in Gilgal.”

²²Samuel said:

“Does ADONAI delight in burnt offerings and sacrifices as in obeying the voice of ADONAI?^a Behold, to obey is better than sacrifice, to pay heed than the fat of rams.

²³For rebellion is like the sin of divination and stubbornness is like iniquity and idolatry.

Since you have rejected ADONAI’s word, He has also rejected you as king.”

²⁴Then Saul said to Samuel, “I have sinned! For I have transgressed against the word of ADONAI and your words—because I feared the people and listened to their voice.^b ²⁵So now, please pardon my sin and return with me, that I may worship ADONAI.”

²⁶But Samuel said to Saul, “I will not return with you, for you have rejected the word of ADONAI, and ADONAI has rejected you as king over Israel.”

²⁷As Samuel turned about to go, Saul seized the edge of his robe, and it tore. ²⁸Then Samuel said to him, “ADONAI has torn the kingship over Israel from you today and has given it to your neighbor who is better than you. ²⁹Moreover, the Eternal Glory of Israel does not lie or change His mind.^c For He is not human that He should change His mind.”

³⁰Then Saul said, “I have sinned! But please, honor me now before the elders of my people and before Israel, and return with me until I bow in worship to ADONAI your God.” ³¹So Samuel returned after Saul, and Saul bowed in worship to ADONAI.

³²Then Samuel said, “Bring me Agag the king of Amalek.” Agag approached him in chains, thinking, “Surely bitter death has turned back.” ³³Then Samuel said, “As your sword has made women childless, so will your

mother be childless among women.” Then Samuel cut Agag into pieces before ADONAI in Gilgal.

³⁴Samuel then went to Ramah, while Saul went up to his house in Gibeah of Saul. ³⁵Samuel never did see Saul again until the day of his death. Yet Samuel mourned over Saul, while ADONAI regretted that He had made Saul king over Israel.

16

Samuel Anoints David

¹Now ADONAI said to Samuel, “How long will you grieve over Saul, since I have rejected him as king over Israel? Fill your horn with oil and go. I am sending you to Jesse the Bethlehemite, for I have selected for Myself a king among his sons.”

²But Samuel replied, “How can I go? If Saul hears of it, he will kill me.”

ADONAI said, “Take a heifer with you and say: ‘I have come to sacrifice to ADONAI.’ ³Then invite Jesse to the sacrifice, and I will let you know what you are to do. You will anoint for Me whom I tell you.”

⁴So Samuel did what ADONAI said and went to Beth-lehem. The elders of the town came out to meet him trembling, and asked, “Do you come in *shalom*?”

⁵“In *shalom*,” he said. “I have come to sacrifice to ADONAI. Consecrate yourselves and come with me to the sacrifice.” He also consecrated Jesse and his sons and invited them to the sacrifice. ⁶Upon their arrival, he saw Eliab and thought, “Surely, ADONAI’s anointed one is before Him.”

⁷But ADONAI said to Samuel, “Do not look at his appearance or his stature, because I have already refused him. For He does not see a man as man sees, for man looks at the outward appearance, but ADONAI looks into the heart.”

⁸Then Jesse called Abinadab and made him pass before Samuel. But he said, “Neither has ADONAI chosen this one.” ⁹Then Jesse made Shammah pass by and again he said, “Neither

^a 15:22. cf. Mark 12:33; Heb. 10:6-9.

^b 15:24. cf. Luke 12:4-5; John 12:42-43.

^c 15:29. cf. Titus 1:2.

has ADONAI chosen this one.”¹⁰ Thus Jesse made seven of his sons pass before Samuel. But Samuel said to Jesse, “ADONAI has not chosen any of these.”¹¹ Then Samuel asked Jesse, “Are these all the boys you have?”

“There’s still the youngest,” he replied. But right now, he’s tending the sheep.”

“Send and bring him,” Samuel said to Jesse, “for we will not sit down until he comes here.”¹² So he sent word and had him come. Now he was ruddy-cheeked, with beautiful eyes and a handsome appearance.

Then ADONAI said, “Arise, anoint him, for this is the one.”¹³ So Samuel took the horn of oil and anointed him in the midst of his brothers. From that day on *Ruach* ADONAI came mightily upon David. Then Samuel rose up and went to Ramah.

David Soothes Saul’s Torment

¹⁴ Now the *Ruach* ADONAI had departed from Saul, and an evil spirit from ADONAI terrified him.¹⁵ So Saul’s courtiers said to him, “Behold now, an evil spirit from God is tormenting you.¹⁶ Let our lord now command your courtiers in your service to search for a man who is a skillful player on the harp. Then whenever the evil spirit from God comes on you, he will play with his instrument and you will feel better.”

¹⁷ So Saul said to his courtiers, “Find me someone who can play well and bring him to me.”

¹⁸ One of the young men answered and said, “I have seen a son of Jesse the Beth-lehemite who is skillful in playing music. He is a mighty man of valor, a warrior, prudent in speech, a handsome man, and ADONAI is with him.”

¹⁹ So Saul sent messengers to Jesse and said, “Send me your son David, who is with the flock.”²⁰ So Jesse took a donkey, loaded it with bread, a bottle of wine and a young goat, and sent them with his son David to Saul.

²¹ Then David came to Saul and became one of his attendants. Saul loved him greatly, so David became his armor-bearer.²² Then Saul sent word to Jesse saying, “Let David now keep attending me, for he has found favor in my eyes.”²³ It came to pass, whenever the

spirit from God came upon Saul, David would take the harp and play it with his hand. So Saul would find relief and feel better, as the evil spirit departed from him.

17

David Slays Goliath with Sling and Stone

¹ Now the Philistines assembled their armies to battle. They were gathered at Socoh of Judah, and camped in Ephes-dammim, between Socoh and Azekah.² Saul and the men of Israel gathered and camped in the valley of Elah, then lined up in battle array against the Philistines.³ The Philistines were standing on the mountain on one side, and Israel was standing on the mountain on the other side, with the valley between them.⁴ Then a champion stepped out from the camp of the Philistines, named Goliath, from Gath, whose height was six cubits and a span.⁵ He had a bronze helmet on his head and a breastplate of scale armor; the weight of the bronze breastplate was 5,000 shekels^a.⁶ He also had bronze shin-guards on his legs and a bronze javelin slung between his shoulders.⁷ The shaft of his spear was like a weaver’s beam, and the head of his spear weighed 600 shekels^b of iron; and his shield-bearer was marching ahead of him.

⁸ Then he stood and shouted out to the ranks of Israel saying to them, “Why come out to line up in battle array? Am I not the Philistine and aren’t you Saul’s servants? Choose for yourselves a man and let him come down to me.⁹ If he is able to fight with me and kill me, then will we become your slaves; but if I prevail against him and kill him, then will you become our slaves and serve us.”¹⁰ The Philistine added, “Today I defy the ranks of Israel—give me a man, so we may fight together!”

¹¹ But when Saul and all Israel heard these words of the Philistine, they were dismayed

^a 17:5. Equals 125 pounds.

^b 17:17. Equals 15 pounds

and very terrified.

¹²Now David was son of a certain Ephrathite man of Beth-lehem of Judah, whose name was Jesse. He had eight sons and during the days of Saul the man was old, advanced in years among men. ¹³Now the three oldest sons of Jesse had already left and gone after Saul to the battle; the names of his three sons who went to the battle were Eliab the firstborn, and second to him Abinadab, and the third Shammah. ¹⁴David was the youngest. So the three oldest followed Saul. ¹⁵Now David would go back and forth from Saul to tending his father's sheep by Beth-lehem.

¹⁶For forty days that Philistine would come out every morning and evening to present himself. ¹⁷Then Jesse said to his son David, "Take now, for your brothers, an ephah of this roasted grain and these ten loaves, and carry them quickly to the camp to your brothers. ¹⁸Also take these ten slices of cheese to the captain of their thousand—and check out the welfare of your brothers and bring back some token from them. ¹⁹They are with Saul and all the men of Israel in the valley of Elah, fighting with the Philistines."

²⁰So David rose up early in the morning, left the flock with a keeper, took the provisions and went as Jesse had commanded him. When he reached the camp, the army was going out to the battle line shouting the war cry. ²¹Israel and the Philistines drew up their battle lines, army against army. ²²Then David left his baggage in the care of the baggage keeper, and ran to the battle line and entered to check out his brothers' welfare. ²³But as he was talking with them, behold the champion, the Philistine from Gath named Goliath, was coming up from the ranks of the Philistines, and he spoke these same words; and David heard them.

²⁴Upon seeing him, all the men of Israel fled from him in great fear. ²⁵All the men of Israel were saying, "Have you seen this man who keeps coming up? Surely he is coming up to defy Israel! The man who kills him, the king will enrich him with great riches, give him his daughter in marriage and make his father's house tax-free in Israel!"

²⁶Then David asked the men who were standing by him saying, "What will be done for the man who kills this Philistine and takes away the reproach from Israel? For who is this uncircumcised Philistine that he should defy the ranks of the living God?"

²⁷The people answered him with the same speech saying, "Thus it will be done for the man who strikes him down." ²⁸Now when Eliab his oldest brother heard him speaking to the men, Eliab's anger was kindled against David. "Why have you come down here?" he asked. "So with whom did you leave those few sheep in the wilderness? I know your insolence and the wickedness of your heart! For you've come down here to watch the battle."

²⁹"What have I done now?" David said. "It was only a question!" ³⁰Then he turned away from him toward someone else and asked the same question. So the people gave him the same answer as before.

³¹The words that David said were overheard and reported before Saul. So he was taken to him. ³²David said to Saul, "Let no one's heart fail because of him. Your servant will go and fight with this Philistine."

³³Then Saul said to David, "You can't go fight this Philistine—for you're just a youth, and he's been a warrior since his youth."

³⁴But David said to Saul, "Your servant has been tending his father's sheep. When a lion or a bear came and carried off a lamb out of the flock, ³⁵I went out after it, struck it down, and rescued the lamb out of its mouth. If it rose up against me, I grabbed him by its fur, struck it and killed it. ³⁶Your servant has killed both the lion and the bear, so this uncircumcised Philistine will become like one of them—since he has defied the ranks of the living God." ³⁷Then David said, "ADONAI, who has delivered me from the paw of the lion and from the paw of the bear, will deliver me from the hand of this Philistine."

"Go!" said Saul to David, "and may ADONAI be with you."

³⁸Then Saul clothed David with his own garb, put a bronze helmet on his head, and clothed him in armor. ³⁹David strapped his sword on his garment and tried to walk, but

he was not used to it. So David said to Saul, "I cannot walk in these, for I am not used to them." So David took them off. ⁴⁰Then he took his staff in his hand, chose five smooth stones from the valley, put them in the pocket of the shepherd's bag that he had, and with his sling in his hand, he approached the Philistine.

⁴¹Meanwhile, the Philistine drew nearer and approached David, with his shield-bearer in front of him. ⁴²Now when the Philistine looked and saw David, he disdained him, for he was just a ruddy boy with a handsome appearance. ⁴³Then the Philistine said to David, "Am I a dog, that you come to me with sticks?" Then the Philistine cursed David by his gods. ⁴⁴The Philistine said to David, "Come to me, so I may give your flesh to the birds of the sky and the beasts of the field."

⁴⁵Then David said to the Philistine, "You are coming to me with a sword, a spear and a javelin, but I am coming to you in the Name of *ADONAI-Tzva'ot*, God of the armies of Israel, whom you have defied. ⁴⁶This very day *ADONAI* will deliver you into my hand, and I will strike you down and take your head off you, and I will give the carcasses of the Philistines' camp today to the birds of the sky and the wild beasts of the earth. Then all the earth will know that there is a God in Israel, ⁴⁷and so all this assembly will know that *ADONAI* delivers not with sword and spear—for the battle belongs to *ADONAI*—and He will give you into our hands."

⁴⁸Then when the Philistine rose and began to advance, drawing near to meet David, David ran quickly toward the battle line to meet the Philistine. ⁴⁹David put his hand in his bag, took from it a stone and slung it, striking the Philistine on his forehead. The stone sank into his forehead, so that he fell on his face to the ground.

⁵⁰So David prevailed over the Philistine with a sling and a stone, struck the Philistine down and killed him. Since there was no sword in David's hand, ⁵¹David ran, stood over the Philistine, picked up his sword, drew it from its sheath, slew him and cut off his head with it.

When the Philistines saw that their champion was dead, they fled. ⁵²Then the men of

Israel and Judah rose up, shouted and pursued the Philistines all the way to the valley up to the gates of Ekron. The slain Philistines fell down along the way to Shaaraim, even up to Gath and Ekron.

⁵³When *Bnei-Yisrael* returned from chasing the Philistines, they plundered their camp.

⁵⁴David took the head of the Philistine and brought it to Jerusalem, but he put his armor in his own tent. ⁵⁵Now when Saul saw David going out against the Philistine, he asked Abner, the commander of the army, "Abner, whose son is this boy?"

Abner said, "As your soul lives, your majesty, I don't know."

⁵⁶So the king said, "Then, find out whose son this young man is." ⁵⁷So when David returned from killing the Philistine, Abner took him and brought him before Saul with the head of the Philistine in his hand.

⁵⁸"Whose son are you, young man?" Saul said to him.

David answered, "I am the son of your servant Jesse the Beth-lehemite."

18

Jonathan's Covenant Love for David

¹Now it came to pass, when David had finished speaking to Saul, Jonathan's soul was knit to David's soul, and Jonathan loved him as himself. ²Saul took him that day and did not let him return to his father's house. ³Then Jonathan cut a covenant with David, because he loved him as himself. ⁴Jonathan stripped off the robe that was on him and gave it to David, along with his armor: his sword, bow and belt.

Saul's Jealousy

⁵So David went out wherever Saul sent him and had success, so Saul set him over the men of war. It was pleasing in the eyes of all the people as well as in the eyes of Saul's courtiers. ⁶Upon their coming back, upon David's return from killing the Philistine, the

women came out of all the towns of Israel, singing and dancing in circles to greet King Saul, with timbrels, with joy and with three-stringed instruments. ⁷So the women sang one to another, as they were dancing saying,

“Saul has slain his thousands,
and David his ten thousands!”

⁸Then Saul became very angry—this saying was evil in his eyes—and he commented, “They’ve ascribed to David ten thousands and to me they’ve ascribed thousands. Now what more does he lack but the kingdom?” ⁹So Saul eyed David from that day on.

¹⁰It came about the next day that an evil spirit from God came mightily upon Saul, so that he was raving within the palace. While David was playing music with his hand, as he did day by day, Saul had his spear in his hand, ¹¹and Saul hurled the spear, thinking, “I’ll pin David to the wall!” But David eluded him—twice.

¹²Now Saul became afraid of David, because ADONAI was with him but had departed from Saul. ¹³Therefore Saul removed him from his entourage by appointing him as a captain of a thousand. So David went out and came in before the troops. ¹⁴David had success in all his undertakings, since ADONAI was with him. ¹⁵When Saul saw that he had great success, he dreaded him. ¹⁶But all Israel and Judah loved David, for he went out and came in before them.

¹⁷Then Saul said to David, “Here is my older daughter Merab—I give her to you as a wife. Only continue to be my son of valor and fight ADONAI’s battles.” For Saul thought, “My hand needn’t be against him—let the hand of the Philistines be against him.”

¹⁸But David replied to Saul, “Who am I, and what is my life or my father’s family in Israel, that I should become the king’s son-in-law?” ¹⁹But when it was time to give Saul’s daughter Merab to David in marriage, she was given as wife to Adriel the Meholathite instead.

Michal’s Love for David

²⁰Now Saul’s daughter Michal loved David. When they told Saul, the matter pleased him.

²¹Saul thought, “I will give her to him, so that she may become a snare to him—and the hand of the Philistines will be against him.” So Saul said to David, “You can still become my son-in-law, even today, with the second one.”

²²Then Saul commanded his courtiers, “Speak with David privately and say, ‘Behold, the king delights in you and all his courtiers love you. So now, become the king’s son-in-law!’” ²³So Saul’s courtiers whispered these words in David’s ears.

But David said, “Is it a light thing to you becoming the king’s son-in-law, considering that I am a poor man and of little account?”

²⁴Saul’s courtiers reported back to him what David had said.

²⁵Then Saul said, “Thus you will say to David, ‘The king desires no bridal dowry except 100 foreskins of the Philistines—to take vengeance on the king’s enemies.’” So Saul schemed to make David fall by the hand of the Philistines.

²⁶When his courtiers told David these words, the word seemed right in David’s eyes to become the king’s son-in-law. Before the days were fulfilled, ²⁷David had risen, gone with his men and killed 200 Philistine men. Then David brought their foreskins and gave them in full number to the king—to become the king’s son-in-law. So Saul gave him Michal his daughter as a wife. ²⁸When Saul saw and realized that ADONAI was with David and that Michal, Saul’s daughter, loved him, ²⁹Saul grew even more afraid of David. Thus Saul became David’s enemy for all days.

³⁰When the chiefs of the Philistines marched out, as often as they came out, David proved more successful than all of Saul’s officers. So his name became highly esteemed.

19

Saul Tries to Kill David

¹Now Saul told his son Jonathan and all his courtiers to kill David. But Saul’s son Jonathan delighted much in David. ²So Jonathan informed David saying, “My father Saul is

seeking to kill you. So now, please be on guard in the morning, and stay in a secret place and hide yourself. ³I will go out and stand beside my father in the field where you will be, and I will speak with my father about you. If I notice anything, I will tell you.” ⁴So Jonathan spoke well of David to his father Saul and said to him, “May the king not sin against his servant David, since he has not sinned against you, and since his deeds have been very beneficial for you; ⁵For he put his life in his hand and killed the Philistine, and ADONAI won a great victory for all Israel—you saw it and rejoiced. So why would you sin against innocent blood by killing David without a cause?”

⁶Saul listened to the voice of Jonathan, and Saul swore, “As ADONAI lives, he will not be put to death.” ⁷So Jonathan called David, and Jonathan told him all these things. Jonathan brought David to Saul and in his presence as before.

⁸Once again war broke out, and David marched out and fought the Philistines, and inflicted a great slaughter on them and they fled before him. ⁹Yet once again an evil spirit from ADONAI came upon Saul as he was sitting in his house with his spear in his hand, as David was playing music with his hand. ¹⁰Saul sought to pin David to the wall with the spear, but he slipped away from Saul’s face, so that he drove the spear into the wall. That night David fled and got away.

¹¹Then Saul sent agents to David’s house to watch him, in order to kill him in the morning. But David’s wife Michal warned him saying, “If you don’t escape for your life tonight, tomorrow you will be dead!” ¹²So Michal lowered David down through the window, and thus he went, fled and escaped. ¹³Then Michal took a household idol, laid it in the bed, put a quilt of goats’ hair at the head and covered it with a cloth. ¹⁴When Saul sent messengers to arrest David, she said, “He’s sick.”

¹⁵So Saul sent the agents back to see David, saying, “Bring him up to me in the bed so I may put him to death.” ¹⁶When the messengers came in, behold, the household idol was in the bed with the quilt of goats’ hair at its head. ¹⁷Saul then said to Michal, “Why have you

deceived me like this and let my enemy get away, so that he escaped?”

Michal answered Saul, “He said to me, ‘Let me go or I’ll kill you!’”

¹⁸So David fled and escaped, went to Samuel at Ramah, and told him all that Saul had done to him. Then he and Samuel went and stayed at Naioth. ¹⁹Saul was told, “Behold, David is at Naioth in Ramah.” ²⁰So Saul sent agents to seize David, but they saw a band of prophets prophesying, and Samuel standing and presiding over them. Then the *Ruach* of God came upon Saul’s agents and they too prophesied. ²¹When Saul was told, he sent other agents and they too prophesied. Then Saul sent a third group of messengers, and they too prophesied. ²²Then he himself went to Ramah, and when he arrived at the great cistern in Secu, he asked, “Where are Samuel and David?”

Someone answered, “Look, they are at Naioth at Ramah.” ²³So he proceeded there, to Naioth at Ramah, and the *Ruach* of God came upon him as well, and he prophesied as he kept walking until he arrived to Naioth at Ramah. ²⁴Then he too stripped off his clothes, and he too prophesied before Samuel, and lay down naked all that day and all that night. That is why people were saying, “Is Saul too among the prophets?”

20

Reaffirming Covenant Loyalty

¹Then David fled from Naioth at Ramah, came before Jonathan and said, “What have I done? What is my crime? What is my sin against your father that he should be seeking my life?”

²“Never!” he said to him. “You will not die! Behold, my father does nothing great or small without disclosing it to me. So why should my father hide this matter from me? It cannot be.”

³Then David swore again saying, “Your father knows very well that I have found favor in your eyes. So he must have thought, ‘Let’s not let Jonathan know about this, else he will

be grieved.' But truly as ADONAI lives and as your soul lives, there is but a step between me and death."

⁴Then Jonathan said to David, "Whatever you say, I will do for you!"

⁵So David said to Jonathan, "Look, tomorrow is the New Moon, when I am supposed to sit down with the king to eat. Instead, let me go hide myself in the countryside until the third evening. ⁶If your father misses me at all, then say: 'David earnestly asked my permission to run to Beth-lehem, his town, for it is the annual sacrifice there for the whole family.' ⁷If he says thus, 'Very well,' then your servant is safe; but if he becomes very angry, then know that he is determined to harm me.

⁸Therefore deal kindly with your servant, for you have brought your servant into a covenant of ADONAI with you. But if there is any iniquity in me, then kill me yourself! Why should you bring me to your father?"

⁹Jonathan replied, "Far be it from you! For if I know for sure that my father has determined evil to come on you, then wouldn't I tell you about it?"

¹⁰Then David asked Jonathan, "Who will tell me if your father answers you harshly?"

¹¹Jonathan said to David, "Come, let's go out to the field." So they both went out to the field. ¹²Then Jonathan said to David, "By ADONAI, God of Israel, I will sound out my father about this time tomorrow or the day after. Look, if it is good toward David, wouldn't I then send word to you and disclose it to you? ¹³May ADONAI do so to Jonathan and even worse, should my father intend to do you evil, if I don't disclose it to you and send you away, that you may go in *shalom*. So may ADONAI be with you as He has been with my father.

¹⁴"Now if I am still alive, wouldn't you show me the loyal love of ADONAI so I wouldn't die?

¹⁵Yet also, don't cut off your loyal love from my household ever—not even when ADONAI cuts off all of David's enemies from the face of the earth." ¹⁶So Jonathan cut a covenant with the house of David, "So may ADONAI requite David's enemies." ¹⁷Jonathan made David swear again because of the love he had

for him, for he loved him as he loved himself.

¹⁸Then Jonathan said to him, "Tomorrow is the New Moon. You'll be missed because your seat will be empty. ¹⁹On the third day, you must go down quickly and come to the place where you hid as you did on that day, and remain close to the stone Ezel. ²⁰I will shoot three arrows to the side of it, as though I were shooting at a target. ²¹Now look, I will send a lad saying, 'Go, find the arrows.' If I specifically say to the lad, 'See, the arrows are on this side of you—get them,' then come; for it is safe for you and no danger, as ADONAI lives. ²²But if I say to the boy: 'Look, the arrows are beyond you,' then go your way, for ADONAI has released you. ²³But as for the matter which I and you have spoken about, behold, ADONAI is between me and you forever."

²⁴So David hid himself in the field, and when the New Moon came, the king sat down to eat a meal. ²⁵So the king sat on his seat—as usual, the seat by the wall—Jonathan stood up and Abner sat down by Saul's side, but David's place was empty. ²⁶Nevertheless, Saul said nothing that day, for he thought, "It must be an accident; he must be ceremonially unclean—yes, that's it, he's unclean."

²⁷Yet it came to pass on the day following the New Moon, the second day, that David's place was still empty. So Saul asked his son Jonathan, "Why didn't Jesse's son come to the meal yesterday or today?"

²⁸Jonathan answered Saul, "David earnestly asked leave of me to go to Beth-lehem, ²⁹as he said, 'Please let me go, for we are going to have a family feast in the town, and my brother has commanded me. So now, if I have found favor in your eyes, let me go, please, to see my brothers. That's why he hasn't come to the king's table."

³⁰Then Saul's rage blazed against Jonathan and he said to him, "You son of a perverse, rebellious woman! Don't I know that you have chosen the son of Jesse—to your own shame, and to the shame of your mother's nakedness? ³¹For as long as the son of Jesse lives on earth, neither you nor your kingship will be secure. Now, send word and bring him to me, for he is a son of death!"

³²But Jonathan answered his father Saul, “Why should he be put to death? What has he done?”

³³Then Saul hurled his spear at him to strike him down. So Jonathan knew that his father was determined to put David to death. ³⁴So Jonathan rose up from the table in fierce anger, and did not eat food the second day of the new month, for he was grieved over David, because his father had dishonored him.

³⁵It came to pass in the morning that Jonathan went out to the field at the time appointed with David, and a little lad was with him. ³⁶He said to his lad, “Run, find now the arrows that I am about to shoot.” Now as the lad was running, he shot an arrow past him. ³⁷When the lad reached the place of the arrow which Jonathan had shot, Jonathan cried out after the lad and said, “Isn’t the arrow beyond you?” ³⁸Then Jonathan called out after the lad, “Quick, hurry! Don’t stand there!” So Jonathan’s lad picked up the arrow and came to his master. ³⁹But the lad knew nothing; only Jonathan and David knew the arrangement. ⁴⁰Then Jonathan gave his weapons to his lad and said to him, “Go, take them back to the town.”

⁴¹As soon as the lad was gone, David emerged from the south side and fell on his face to the ground and bowed down three times. Then they kissed each other and wept together, though David wept more. ⁴²Then Jonathan said to David, “Go in the *shalom* that we both have sworn to each other in the Name of ADONAI saying: ‘May ADONAI be between me and you, and between my offspring and your offspring, forever.’”

21

Eating Consecrated Bread

¹Then David got up and left, while Jonathan returned to the town. ²David went to Nob to Ahimelech the *kohen*. Ahimelech was afraid to meet David, so he said to him, “Why are you alone and no one with you?”

³David said to Ahimelech the *kohen*, “The king has commissioned me with a matter, and told me: ‘Let no one know anything about the mission on which I am sending you, or with what I have commissioned you.’ So, I have directed the young men to such and such a place. ⁴So now, what do you have on hand? Give me five loaves of bread or whatever can be found.”

⁵The *kohen* answered David saying, “There is no common bread on hand, but there is consecrated bread^a—so long as the young men have kept themselves from women.”

⁶“Of course women have been kept from us, as on previous campaigns,” David answered the *kohen*. “So the young men’s vessels were holy, though it was an ordinary mission—how much more so will their vessels be holy today!” ⁷So the *kohen* gave him consecrated bread, for there was no bread there but the bread of the Presence, which was taken out from the presence of ADONAI in order to replace it with hot bread on the day it was taken away.^b

⁸Now one of Saul’s servants was there that day, detained before ADONAI. His name was Doeg the Edomite, chief of Saul’s shepherds.

⁹Then David said to Ahimelech, “Isn’t there a spear or sword on hand? For I did not take my sword or my weapons with me, because the king’s mission was urgent.”

¹⁰The *kohen* said, “The sword of Goliath the Philistine whom you killed in the valley of Elah—it’s here, wrapped in a cloth behind the ephod. If you want to take it for yourself, take it. For there’s nothing else here.”

“There’s nothing like it!” David said. “Give it to me.”

David Pretends Insanity

¹¹Then David got up and fled that day from Saul, and went to Achish, king of Gath. ¹²But Achish’s courtiers said to him, “Isn’t this David king of the land? Isn’t he the one they sing about in their dances saying, ‘Saul has slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands?’”

^a 21:5a(4). cf. Matt. 12:3-4.

^b 21:7. cf. Luke 6:3-4.

¹³David took these words to heart, and he became so afraid of King Achish of Gath ¹⁴that he changed his demeanor before them and acted like a mad man while in their hands—scribbling on the doors of the gate and letting his saliva run down his beard. ¹⁵Then Achish said to his courtiers, “Look, you can see the man is insane. Why did you bring him to me? ¹⁶Do I have a shortage of crazy people that you’ve brought this fellow to go crazy on me? Is this one going to come into my house?”

22

Flight to a Cave and to Moab

¹So David walked from there and escaped to the cave of Adullam. When his brothers and all his father’s house heard about it, they went down there to him. ²Anyone who was in distress, anyone in debt, and anyone embittered rallied around him, and he became their leader. There were about 400 men with him.

³Then David left from there to Mizpah of Moab, and he said to the king of Moab, “Please, let my father and my mother come and stay with you until I know what God will do for me.” ⁴Then he brought them to the king of Moab, and they stayed with him all the time that David was in the stronghold.

⁵But the prophet Gad said to David, “Do not stay in the stronghold; depart, and go to the land of Judah.” So David left and went to the forest of Hereth.

⁶Then Saul heard that David and the men with him were located. Saul was in Gibeah, sitting under the tamarisk tree on the height, spear in his hand, and all his courtiers were attending him. ⁷Saul said to his courtiers standing about him, “Listen now, Benjamites! Will the son of Jesse give every one of you fields and vineyards? Will he make all of you captains of thousands and captains of hundreds? ⁸Yet all of you have conspired against me, and there was nobody disclosing to me when my son makes a covenant with the son of Jesse! None of you is sorry for me or discloses to me that my son has stirred up my servant against

me to lie in ambush—as is the case today?”

⁹Then Doeg the Edomite, who was standing among Saul’s courtiers, answered and said, “I saw the son of Jesse coming to Nob—to Ahimelech son of Ahitub—¹⁰and he inquired of ADONAI for him, gave him provisions and gave him the sword of Goliath the Philistine.”

¹¹Then the king sent word to summon the *kohen* Ahimelech son of Ahitub and all the *kohanim* of his father’s house who were in Nob. So they all came to the king. ¹²“Listen now, son of Ahitub,” Saul said.

“Here I am, my lord,” he said.

¹³Then Saul said to him, “Why have you conspired against me—you and the son of Jesse—by giving him bread and a sword, and by inquiring of God for him, that he should rise against me by lying in ambush, as is the case today?”

¹⁴Then Ahimelech answered the king saying, “Who among all your servants is as trusted as David, the king’s son-in-law, a captain of the royal guard, and honored in your house? ¹⁵Just today I began to inquire of God for him? Far be it from the king to accuse his servant or to anyone of my father’s house. For your servant knows nothing of all this, whether little or much.”

¹⁶But the king said, “You will surely die, Ahimelech, you and all your father’s house.” ¹⁷Then the king ordered the guards attending him, “Turn around and kill the *kohanim* of ADONAI, for they are in cahoots with David, for they knew that he was running away but did not inform me.” But the servants of the king were not willing to raise their hand to assault the *kohanim* of ADONAI. ¹⁸So the king said to Doeg, “You, turn around and kill the *kohanim*!” So Doeg the Edomite turned and fell upon the *kohanim* and on that day killed 85 men who wore the linen ephod. ¹⁹Nob, the town of the *kohanim*, he struck with the edge of the sword: men and women, children and infants, oxen, asses, and sheep with the edge of the sword.

²⁰Yet one of the sons of Ahimelech son of Ahitub, named Abiathar, escaped and fled to David. ²¹Abiathar told David that Saul had slain ADONAI’s *kohanim*. ²²Then David said to

Abiathar, “I knew on that day, when Doeg the Edomite was there, that he would surely tell Saul. I have brought about the death of all the people of your father’s house. ²³Stay with me, and fear not; for the one who is seeking my life is seeking your life too—but with me you will be safe.”

23

David Hides and Saul Seeks

¹Then they reported to David saying, “Look, the Philistines are raiding Keilah and they are plundering the threshing floors.” ²So David inquired of ADONAI saying, “Shall I go and attack those Philistines?”

ADONAI said to David, “Go, attack the Philistines and deliver Keilah.”

³But David’s fellow men said to him, “Look, we’re afraid here in Judah; how much more so if we go to Keilah against the Philistine forces?”

⁴Once again David inquired of ADONAI, and ADONAI answered him saying, “Arise! Go to Keilah, for I am going to deliver the Philistines into your hand.” ⁵So David and his fellow men went to Keilah and fought against the Philistines, drove off their livestock and inflicted a great slaughter on them. Thus David rescued the inhabitants of Keilah. ⁶It came about, when Abiathar son of Ahimelech fled to David at Keilah, he came down with an ephod in his hand.

⁷Now when Saul was told that David had gone to Keilah, Saul said, “God has delivered him into my hand! For he shut himself in by entering a town with barred gates.” ⁸So Saul summoned all the troops for battle, to go down to Keilah to besiege David and his fellow men.

⁹Now David knew that Saul was plotting evil against him, so he said to Abiathar the kohen, “Bring the ephod.” ¹⁰Then David said, “ADONAI, God of Israel, Your servant has heard for certain that Saul intends to come to Keilah to destroy the town because of me. ¹¹Will the men of Keilah surrender me into his hand? Will

Saul come down, as Your servant has heard? ADONAI God of Israel, I pray, tell Your servant.”

“He will come down,” ADONAI said.

¹²Then David asked, “Will the men of Keilah surrender me and my fellow men into the hand of Saul?”

“They will surrender,” ADONAI said.

¹³Then David and his fellow men, about 600, got up and left Keilah, and went wherever they could go. When Saul was told that David had escaped from Keilah, he stopped the pursuit. ¹⁴So David stayed in the strongholds of the wilderness, remaining in the hill country in the wilderness of Ziph. Saul searched for him every day, but God did not give him into his hand.

¹⁵By now David was aware that Saul would come out to seek his life while David was in the wilderness of Ziph at Choresh. ¹⁶Then Saul’s son Jonathan arose and went to David at Choresh and strengthened him in God. ¹⁷“Don’t be afraid,” he said to him, “because my father Saul will never find you. You will be king over Israel and I will be second to you. Even my father Saul recognizes that.”

¹⁸Again they cut a covenant before ADONAI. David remained at Choresh, but Jonathan went home.

¹⁹Then some of the Ziphites went up to Saul in Gibeah, saying, “Isn’t David hiding with us in the strongholds at Choresh, in the hill of Hachilah which is south of Jeshimon? ²⁰Now therefore, O king, come down whenever it is a desire of your soul to come down—our part will be to deliver him into the king’s hand.”

²¹“May you be blessed of ADONAI,” Saul said, “for you have taken pity on me. ²²Go now, make more sure, investigate and scout out his place where he usually goes and who has seen him there. For I have been told that he is very cunning. ²³Look around and see in which of all the hiding places he has been hiding, and return to me with certainty, and I will go with you. If he is in the area, I will search him out among all the clans of Judah.” ²⁴Then they got up and went to Ziph ahead of Saul.

But David and his men were then in the wilderness of Maon in the Arabah, to the south of Jeshimon. ²⁵So when Saul and his men began the search, David was informed.

Then he went down to the rocky area and stayed in the wilderness of Maon. On hearing this, Saul pursued David in the wilderness of Maon. ²⁶Then, while Saul was advancing on one side of the mountain, David and his men were on the other side of the mountain. David was hurrying to elude Saul. Meanwhile Saul and his men were closing-in on David and his men to seize them. ²⁷But a messenger came to Saul saying, “Hurry and come, for the Philistines have invaded the land!” ²⁸So Saul had to return from chasing after David, and go to engage the Philistines. Therefore they called that place the Rock of Separation. ²⁹From there David went up and stayed in the strongholds of En-gedi.

24

David Spares Saul at En-gedi

¹Now when Saul returned from pursuing the Philistines, they told him saying, “Look, David is in the wilderness of En-gedi.” ²So Saul took 3,000 chosen men from all Israel and went to search for David and his men near the rocks of the mountain goats. ³When he came across the sheepfolds along the way where there was a cave, Saul went in to relieve himself. Now David and his men were already sitting in the innermost parts of the cave. ⁴So David’s men said to him, “Look, it’s the day ADONAI spoke to you about, ‘Behold, I will deliver your enemy into your hand, so you may do to him as seems good in your eyes.’” Then David crept and cut off the corner of Saul’s robe stealthily.

⁵But afterward, David’s conscience bothered him for cutting off the edge of Saul’s robe. ⁶So he said to his fellow men, “ADONAI forbid that I should do such a thing to my lord, ADONAI’s anointed, stretching out my hand against him—for he is ADONAI’s anointed.” ⁷So David persuaded his fellow men with these words and did not let them rise against Saul. Then Saul left the cave and went on his way.

⁸David also rose afterward, went out of the cave, and called out after Saul saying,

“My lord the king!” When Saul looked behind him, David bowed with his face to the earth and prostrated himself. ⁹Then David said to Saul, “Why do you listen to men’s words saying: ‘Look, David intends you harm?’” ¹⁰Look, today your own eyes should see how ADONAI delivered you today into my hand, in the cave. Some urged me to kill you, but my eye had pity on you, and I said: ‘I will not stretch out my hand against my lord, for he is ADONAI’s anointed.’” ¹¹Moreover, my father, see! Yes, look at the corner of your robe in my hand! For in cutting off the corner of your robe, yet not killing you, you should know and realize that there is no evil or rebellion in my hand. I haven’t sinned against you, even though you are lying in wait for my life, to take it. ¹²May ADONAI judge between me and you, and may ADONAI avenge me of you, but my hand will not be against you. ¹³As the old proverb goes, ‘Out of the wicked comes forth wickedness’—but my hand will never be on you. ¹⁴Whom has the king of Israel come after? Who are you chasing? A dead dog? A single flea? ¹⁵May ADONAI be judge and decide between me and you! And may He see and plead my cause and vindicate me against you.”

¹⁶Now when David finished speaking these words to Saul, Saul said, “Is this your voice, my son, David?” Then Saul lifted up his voice and wept aloud. ¹⁷Then he said to David, “You are more righteous than I, for you have done good to me, while I have done evil to you. ¹⁸You’ve told today how well you’ve dealt with me, for ADONAI had delivered me up into your hand, yet you did not kill me. ¹⁹For if a man finds his enemy, will he let him go away on a good road? May ADONAI reward you with good in return for what you have done to me today. ²⁰Now behold, I know for certain that you will be king, and that the kingdom of Israel will rise in your hand. ²¹Swear now to me by ADONAI that you won’t cut off my descendants after me, and that you won’t wipe out my name from my father’s house.” ²²So David swore to Saul. Then Saul went to his home, but David and his men went up to the stronghold.

25

Abigail and Foolish Nabal

¹Then Samuel died, and all Israel gathered and lamented him, and buried him at his house in Ramah. David then arose and went down to the wilderness of Paran.

²Now there was a man in Maon, whose business was in Carmel, and the man was so wealthy, he had 3,000 sheep and 1,000 goats. At that time he was shearing his sheep in Carmel. ³The man's name was Nabal and his wife's name was Abigail. The woman was intelligent and beautiful, but the man, a Calebite, was harsh and evil in his dealings. ⁴While David was in the wilderness, he heard that Nabal was shearing his sheep. ⁵So David dispatched ten young men, and said to the young men, "Go up to Carmel, and when you reach Nabal, greet him in my name. ⁶Thus you will say: 'Long life! And *shalom* to you, *shalom* to your house and *shalom* to all that is yours. ⁷Now I hear that you have shearers. When your shepherds were with us, we did them no harm and nothing of theirs was missing all the time they were in Carmel. ⁸Ask your young men and they will tell you. Therefore, let the young men find favor in your eyes, for we have come on a festive day. So please, give to your servants and to your son David, whatever you find at hand.'"

⁹David's young men went and told Nabal all those words in David's name, and waited. ¹⁰But Nabal answered David's servants by saying, "Who is David? And who is Jesse's son? Nowadays there are many slaves each running away from his master. ¹¹So should I take my bread, my water and my meat that I have cooked for my shearers, and give it to men whom I don't know where they come from?"

¹²So David's young men turned around and went back. When they came and reported to him all these words, ¹³David said to his men, "Everyone buckle on your sword!" So each man buckled on his sword and David also buckled on his sword. About 400 men

went up following David, while 200 stayed with the baggage.

¹⁴But one of the young men told Nabal's wife Abigail saying, "Look, David had sent messengers from the wilderness to greet our master, but he spurned them. ¹⁵Yet the men were very good to us. We were not harmed, nor were we missing anything as long as we went about with them while we were in the fields. ¹⁶They were a wall to us both by night and by day, all the time that we were with them tending the sheep. ¹⁷Now therefore, know and consider what you will do, for evil is determined against our master and against all his household. But he is such a worthless fellow that no one can speak to him."

¹⁸Then Abigail hurried and took 200 loaves, two bottles of wine, five dressed sheep, five measures of roasted corn, 100 cakes of raisins, and 200 cakes of figs, and put them on donkeys. ¹⁹Then she said to her young men, "Go on ahead of me—see, I am coming after you." But she did not tell her husband Nabal. ²⁰As she was riding on the donkey and going down by the hidden pass of the mountain, behold, David and his men were coming down towards her, so she met them.

²¹Now David had been saying, "Surely in vain I've guarded all that this fellow has in the wilderness, so that nothing was missing of all that belonged to him—yet he has returned me evil for good. ²²May God do so and even more to David's enemies if by the morning I leave even one male of all who belong to him!"

²³When Abigail saw David, she quickly dismounted from her donkey, fell before David on her face and bowed down to the ground. ²⁴As she fell at his feet, she pleaded, "On me, only me, my lord, be the punishment! But please, let your maidservant speak in your ears, and listen to the words of your maidservant. ²⁵Please my lord, pay no attention to this worthless fellow, Nabal, for as his name is, so is he—Nabal^a is his name and disgraceful folly is with him. But I, your maidservant, did not see the young men of my lord whom you sent.

²⁶"So now my lord, as ADONAI lives and as your soul lives, since ADONAI has restrained

^a 25:25. Meaning *disgraceful folly*.

you from shedding blood and from avenging yourself with your own hand, now therefore let your enemies and those who are seeking to harm my lord be as Nabal. ²⁷Now let this blessing, which your maidservant has brought to my lord, be given to the young men who are accompanying my lord. ²⁸Please, forgive the trespass of your maidservant. For ADONAI will certainly make an enduring house for my lord^b, because my lord is fighting the battles of ADONAI. So let no wrongdoing be found in you all your days. ²⁹If anyone rises to pursue you and seek your life, then let my lord's life be bound up in the bundle of the living—with ADONAI your God. But let the soul of your enemies be hurled away as from the hollow of a sling.

³⁰“So when ADONAI has fulfilled for my lord all the good things that He had spoken concerning you, and has appointed you ruler over Israel,³¹ then this will not be a stumbling-block for you, or offense of heart to my lord, or needless bloodshed by my lord avenging himself. So when ADONAI has dealt graciously with my lord, then remember your handmaid.”

³²Then David said to Abigail, “Blessed be ADONAI God of Israel, who sent you to meet me this day! ³³Blessed be your discernment, and may you be blessed for keeping me this day from shedding blood, from avenging myself with my own hand. ³⁴Yet as ADONAI God of Israel lives, who restrained me from harming you, unless you had come quickly to meet me, surely not one male of Nabal's line would have been left alive by the morning light!” ³⁵So David received from her hand what she had brought him, and said to her, “Go up in *shalom* to your house. Look, I have listened to your plea and have granted your request.”

³⁶Then Abigail went to Nabal, and there he was holding a banquet in his house like that of a king—Nabal's heart was merry within him, for he was quite drunk. So she told him nothing at all until daybreak. ³⁷It came to pass in the morning, when the wine had gone out of Nabal, and his wife told him these things, that his heart died within him, and he was paralyzed like a stone. ³⁸About ten

^b 25:28. cf. Luke 1:32-33.

days later, ADONAI struck Nabal and he died.

³⁹When David heard that Nabal was dead, he said, “Blessed be ADONAI who took the case of my insult from the hand of Nabal, yet has restrained His servant from evil! ADONAI has returned Nabal's vileness on his own head.” Then David sent word and proposed to Abigail to take her as his wife. ⁴⁰When David's servants came to Abigail at Carmel, they told her, “David has sent us to you, to take you as his wife.”

⁴¹So she rose, bowed down with her face to the ground and said, “Behold, your handmaid is a servant to wash the feet of the servants of my lord.” ⁴²Then Abigail rose quickly and mounted a donkey, with five of her maidens following her, following David's messengers, and she became his wife.

⁴³David also took Ahinoam of Jezreel, and the two of them were his wives. ⁴⁴Meanwhile Saul had given Michal his daughter, David's wife, to Palti son of Laish, who was of Gallim.

26

David Again Spares Saul

¹Now the Ziphites came to Saul at Gibeah saying, “Isn't David hiding on the hill of Hachilah which faces Jeshimon?” ²So Saul arose and went down to the wilderness of Ziph, 3,000 chosen men of Israel with him, to search for David in the wilderness of Ziph. ³Saul camped in the hill of Hachilah which faces Jeshimon, by the road. But David was staying in the wilderness, and he saw that Saul had come after him into the wilderness. ⁴So David sent out spies and realized that Saul had already arrived. ⁵Then David got up and went to the place where Saul had camped. David detected the spot where Saul lay asleep, as well as Abner son of Ner his army commander. Saul was lying inside the barricade and the troops were camped around him.

⁶Then David spoke and asked Ahimelech the Hittite and Joab's brother Abishai son of Zeruiah, saying, “Who will go down with me to Saul in the camp?”

“I will go down with you,” Abishai answered.

⁷So David and Abishai approached the troops by night. Behold, Saul was lying asleep within the barricade with his spear stuck in the ground at his head, and Abner and the troops were sleeping around him. ⁸Then Abishai said to David, “God has delivered your enemy into your hand today. Now let me pin him to the ground with a single thrust of the spear. I will not have to strike him twice.”

⁹But David said to Abishai, “Don’t destroy him! For who can lay his hand on ADONAI’s anointed and be guiltless?” ¹⁰David added, “As ADONAI lives, either ADONAI will strike him down, or his day will come to die, or he will go down to battle and be swept away. ¹¹ADONAI forbid that I should lay my hand on ADONAI’s anointed! Now, just take the spear that is at his head and the water jar and let’s go.” ¹²So David took the spear and the water jar from beside Saul’s head. They got away—and no one saw it, or knew it, or woke up—for all were asleep, for a deep sleep from ADONAI had fallen upon them.

¹³Then David crossed over to the other side and stood on the top of a distant hill with a wide space between them. ¹⁴David shouted to the troops and to Abner son of Ner saying, “Aren’t you going to answer, Abner?”

Then Abner answered saying, “Who are you, who called out to the king?”

¹⁵“Aren’t you a man?” David said to Abner. “Indeed, who is like you in Israel? So, why didn’t you guard your lord the king? For one of the troops came in to kill the king your lord. ¹⁶This thing that you’ve done is no good. As ADONAI lives, all of you deserve to die, because you have not kept watching over your lord, ADONAI’s anointed. So now, look around, where are the king’s spear and the water jar that were at his head?”

¹⁷Saul then recognized David’s voice and said, “Is this your voice, David my son?”

“It is my voice, my lord the king,” David said, ¹⁸then added, “Yet why is my lord pursuing his servant? What have I done? What evil is in my hand? ¹⁹Now please, let my lord the king

listen to the words of his servant. If ADONAI has stirred you up against me, let Him accept an offering. But if men have done so, then cursed are they before ADONAI, because they have now driven me out that I would not cling to ADONAI’s inheritance, saying: ‘Go, worship other gods.’ ²⁰So now, let not my blood fall to the ground, away from the presence of ADONAI. For the king of Israel has come out to search for but a single flea, just as one hunts for a partridge in the mountains.”

²¹Then Saul replied, “I have sinned! Return, David my son, for I will no longer do you harm, since my life was precious in your eyes this day. Behold, I’ve played the fool and erred so seriously.”

²²David then answered and said, “There is the king’s spear! Let one of the young men cross over and take it. ²³ADONAI will repay everyone his righteousness and his faithfulness. For ADONAI gave you into my hand today, but I refused to lay my hand on ADONAI’s anointed. ²⁴See, just as your life was highly valued in my eyes today, so let my life be highly valued in ADONAI’s eyes, and may He deliver me from all trouble.”

²⁵Then Saul said to David, “Blessed are you, David my son! You will both do mightily and will surely prevail.” So David went his way, and Saul returned to his place.

27

David Settles in Ziklag

¹Then David said in his heart, “One day I’ll be swept away by the hand of Saul. There’s nothing better for me than to escape immediately to the land of the Philistines. Then Saul will give up searching for me in all the territories of Israel, so I’ll escape from his hand.” ²So David rose and crossed over, he and the 600 men that were with him, to Achish son of Maach, king of Gath. ³David stayed with Achish at Gath, he and his men, every man with his household, and David with his two wives—Ahinoam of Jezreel, and Abigail of Carmel, Nabal’s widow. ⁴So when Saul was

told that David had fled to Gath, he no longer searched for him.

⁵Then David said to Achish, “If now I have found favor in your eyes, let me be given a place in one of the country towns, so I may live there. Why should your servant stay in the royal city with you?” ⁶So Achish granted him Ziklag that day. Thus Ziklag came to belong to the kings of Judah to this day. ⁷The number of days that David stayed in the country of the Philistines was a year and four months.

⁸Now David and his men went up and raided the Geshurites, the Gizrites and the Amalekites, for those were inhabitants of the region from ancient times, as you go all the way from Shur and as far as the land of Egypt. ⁹David attacked the region and was leaving not a man or woman alive, and took away sheep, oxen, donkeys, camels and clothing. When he returned and came to Achish, ¹⁰Achish would ask, “Where have you raided today?”

So David would reply, “Against the Negev of Judah, against the Negev of the Jerahmeelite and against the Negev of the Kenites.” ¹¹David left no man or woman alive to bring to Gath, thinking, “Unless they should tell about us, saying: ‘So did David.’” So was his practice all the time he stayed in the country of the Philistines. ¹²Then Achish trusted David, saying, “He has certainly made himself abhorrent to his people Israel; therefore, he will be my vassal forever.”

28

Saul Consults a Medium

¹At that time, the Philistines gathered their armed forces to fight against Israel. Achish said to David, “You surely know that you and your men must march out with me in the army.”

²David said to Achish, “Well then, you know what your servant will do.”

“Well then, I appoint you my bodyguard for life,” Achish said to David.

³Now Samuel had died, and all Israel had

lamented him and buried him in Ramah, his hometown. Saul had removed from the land those who were mediums and spiritists.

⁴So the Philistines mustered and came and camped in Shunem; and Saul gathered all Israel together and they camped at Gilboa. ⁵Now when Saul saw the camp of the Philistines, he was afraid and his heart trembled greatly. ⁶When Saul inquired of ADONAI, ADONAI did not answer, neither by dreams nor by Urim or prophets.

⁷Then Saul said to his courtiers, “Find me a woman who is a medium, so I may go to her and inquire through her.” So his courtiers said to him, “Behold, there is a woman that is a medium at En-dor.” ⁸So Saul disguised himself, put on other clothes, and went with two other men, and they reached the woman by night. Then he said, “Please conjure up for me a ghost—bring up for me the one I will name to you.”

⁹“Look, you know what Saul has done,” she said, “how he has cut off the mediums and spiritists from the land. So why then are you setting a trap for my life to get me killed?”

¹⁰Saul vowed to her by ADONAI saying, “As ADONAI lives, no punishment will come on you for this thing.”

¹¹“Whom will I bring up for you?” the woman asked.

“Bring me up Samuel,” he said.

¹²But when the woman saw Samuel, she cried out with a loud shriek. Then the woman spoke to Saul saying, “Why have you deceived me? You are Saul!”

¹³“Don’t be afraid!” the king said to her. “What do you see?”

The woman said to Saul, “I see a godlike being coming up from the earth.”

¹⁴“What does he look like?” he asked her.

“An old man is coming up, and he is wrapped with a robe,” she said.

Then Saul knew that it was Samuel, so he bowed down and prostrated himself with his face to the ground. ¹⁵Samuel said to Saul, “Why have you disturbed me by bringing me up?”

“I’m in great distress,” Saul answered. “The Philistines are waging war against me, and

God has turned away from me—He doesn't answer me anymore, whether by prophets or by dreams. So I called you up to tell me what I should do."

¹⁶Samuel said, "So why ask me, since ADONAI has turned away from you and become your adversary? ¹⁷Now ADONAI has done for Himself just as He foretold through me—ADONAI has torn the kingship out of your hand and has given it to another fellow, to David. ¹⁸Since you did not obey the voice of ADONAI and did not execute His fierce wrath on Amalek, so ADONAI has done this to you today. ¹⁹Moreover, ADONAI will also give the Israelites who are with you into the hand of the Philistines. Tomorrow you and your sons will be with me! Yes, ADONAI will give the army of Israel into the hand of the Philistines."

²⁰Then Saul immediately fell full length upon the ground, and became so terrified because of the words of Samuel that there was absolutely no strength in him, for he had eaten nothing all day and all night. ²¹Then the woman came to Saul and saw that he was so agitated, so she told him, "Behold, your maidservant obeyed you; I put my life in my hand by listening to your words, which you spoke to me. ²²Please you too listen to the voice of your maidservant, and let me set a morsel of bread before you, so you can eat and have strength to go on your way."

²³But he refused and said, "I won't eat." But when his courtiers and the woman urged him, he listened to them. So he got up from the ground and sat on the bed. ²⁴The woman had a fatted calf in the house, so she hurried and butchered it, and took flour, kneaded it, and baked unleavened bread from it. ²⁵She brought it before Saul and his courtiers, and they ate. Then they arose and went away that night.

29

David Sent Back from Battle

¹Now the Philistines mustered all their armies at Aphek, while the Israelites were

camping by the spring in Jezreel. ²As the Philistine lords were proceeding ahead of their hundreds and thousands, David and his men were bringing up the rear with Achish. ³Then the Philistine commanders said, "What are these Hebrews doing here?"

Achish said to the Philistine commanders, "No! That's David, servant of Israel's King Saul—he's been with me today for over a year, and I've not found any fault in him since the day he defected to me until now."

⁴But the Philistine commanders got angry with him, and the Philistine commanders said to him, "Make this man go back—back to his place you assigned him. He must not go down with us to the battle, or in the battle he might become our adversary. For how would this fellow appease his lord? Wouldn't it be with the heads of our men? ⁵Isn't this one David, about whom they were singing in dances saying: 'Saul has slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands?'"

⁶So Achish called David and said to him, "As ADONAI lives, you have been upright and your going out and your coming in with me, in the army are pleasing in my eyes. For I never found fault with you since the day of your coming to me up to this day. However, the other lords do not approve of you. ⁷So now, turn around and go back in peace, and you won't be doing anything to displease the Philistine lords."

⁸"But what have I done?" David said to Achish. "What have you found in your servant from the day I have been before you to this day, that I shouldn't go and fight against the enemies of my lord the king?"

⁹"I know," Achish answered saying to David. "You are as pleasing in my eyes as an angel of God. Nevertheless, the Philistine commanders have said, 'He must not go up with us to the battle.' ¹⁰So now, rise up early in the morning, you and the servants of your lord that came with you, and as soon you rise, early in the morning, once there is light, leave." ¹¹So David rose up early, he and his men, leaving in the morning to return to the land of the Philistines. Meanwhile, the Philistines went up to Jezreel.

30

Raid on Amalek

¹Now it came to pass, when David and his men returned to Ziklag on the third day, that the Amalekites had made a raid on the Negev and on Ziklag, and had attacked Ziklag and burned it with fire; ²taking the women in it captive, young and old, without killing anyone, but carried them off as they went their way. ³So when David and his men came to the town, behold, it was burned with fire—and their wives, their sons and their daughters had been taken captives. ⁴Then David and the troops with him lifted up their voice and wept until they there was no more strength in them to weep. ⁵Even David's two wives were taken captive—Ahinoam of Jezreel, and Abigail of Carmel, Nabal's widow.

⁶So David was in a serious bind, for the troops were calling for his stoning, for all the troops were bitter of soul, every man for his sons and his daughters. But David strengthened himself in ADONAI his God. ⁷Then David said to Abiathar the kohen son of Ahimelech, "Please bring me the ephod." So Abiathar brought the ephod to David. ⁸David inquired of ADONAI saying, "Should I pursue after this raiding band? Shall I overtake them?"

He answered him, "Pursue! For you will surely overtake and you will surely rescue!" ⁹So David went, he and the 600 men with him, and came to the Wadi Besor, where those left behind remained—¹⁰for 200 men stayed behind because they were too exhausted to cross Wadi Besor. Yet David pursued, he and the other 400 men.

¹¹Then they found an Egyptian in the open field and brought him to David, gave him bread to eat and water to drink, ¹²and they also gave him a piece of fig cake and two cakes of raisins. When he had eaten, his spirit came back to him, for he had eaten no bread and drunk no water for three days and three nights. ¹³Then David asked him, "To whom do you belong? Where are you from?"

"I am a young Egyptian, the slave of an

Amalekite," he said. "My master abandoned me three days ago because I fell sick. ¹⁴We made a raid in the Negev of the Cherethites, and on Judah, and on the Negev of Caleb; also we burned Ziklag with fire."

¹⁵Then David asked him, "Will you lead me to this raiding band?"

"Swear to me by God that you won't kill me or deliver me into my master's hands," he said, "and I will lead you to this marauding band." ¹⁶So he led him down, and behold, they were scattered over all the area, eating, drinking and feasting because of all the great spoil that they had taken from the land of the Philistines and from the land of Judah. ¹⁷David attacked them from the twilight until the evening of the next day. None of them escaped, except 400 young men who rode on camels and fled.

¹⁸So David recovered all that the Amalekites had taken, and rescued his two wives. ¹⁹There was nothing of theirs missing, whether young or old, sons or daughters, spoils or anything else that had been carried off—David recovered everything. ²⁰David took all the flocks and the herd that they had driven ahead of the other cattle, so they said, "This is David's spoil."

²¹When David reached the 200 men—who had been too exhausted to follow David and were left at Wadi Besor—they came out to meet David and to meet the men with him, so David approached these people and greeted them. ²²But all the wicked men and worthless fellows among those who accompanied David said, "Because they did not accompany us, we shouldn't give them any of the spoil that we've recovered, except every man may take his wife and his children and leave."

²³"You must not do so, my brothers with what ADONAI has given us," David said. "It is He who has protected us and gave into our hands the raiding band that attacked us. ²⁴Who would listen to you in this matter? The share of him who went down to the battle is to be the same as that of him who remained by the baggage. They will share alike." ²⁵So it has been from that day forward—he made it a statute and an ordinance for Israel to this day.

²⁶When David arrived at Ziklag, he sent some of the spoil to the elders of Judah, to his friends, saying, “Look, a blessing for you from the spoil of the enemies of ADONAI,”
²⁷to those in Beth-el, Ramoth-Negev, Jattir,
²⁸Aroer, Siphmoth, Eshtemoa, ²⁹Racal, to those in the towns of Jerahmeelite, to those in the towns of the Kenites, ³⁰Hormah, Borashan, Athach, ³¹Hebron and to all the places where David and his men had roamed.

31

Saul Killed on Mt. Gilboa

¹Now the Philistines were fighting against Israel. Israel’s men fled before the Philistines and many fell slain on Mount Gilboa. ²The Philistines pressed hard after Saul and his sons, and the Philistines struck down Jonathan, Abinadab and Malchishua, the sons of Saul. ³When the battle intensified against Saul, the archers hit him, so he was severely wounded by the archers. ⁴Then Saul said to his armor-bearer, “Draw your sword and thrust me through with it, or else these uncircumcised will come and thrust me through after torturing me.” But his armor-bearer refused, for he was too afraid. So Saul took the sword and

fell on it. ⁵When his armor-bearer saw that Saul was dead, he likewise fell on his sword and died with him. ⁶So Saul, his three sons, his armor-bearer, and all his men died together that same day.

⁷When the men of Israel who were on the other side of the valley and those across the Jordan saw that the men of Israel had fled and that Saul and his sons were dead, they abandoned the towns and fled. Then the Philistines came and occupied them.

⁸It was the next day, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his three sons fallen on Mount Gilboa. ⁹So they cut off his head and stripped off his armor, and sent them throughout the land of the Philistines, to spread the good news to the house of their idols and to the people. ¹⁰Then they put his armor in the house of the Ashtaroath and fastened his body to the wall of Beth-shan.

¹¹Now when the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead heard what the Philistines had done to Saul, ¹²all their valiant men set out and walked all night, and took the body of Saul and the bodies of his sons from the wall of Beth-shan, then went to Jabesh and burned them there. ¹³They took their bones and buried them under the tamarisk tree in Jabesh and fasted for seven days.

2 Samuel

1

David Mourns Saul and Jonathan

¹Now it came to pass after the death of Saul—when David had returned from the slaughter of the Amalekites—that David stayed two days in Ziklag. ²On the third day, behold, a man came from Saul's camp, with his clothes torn and dust on his head. Now when he approached David, he fell to the ground and prostrated himself.

³Then David asked him, "Where are you coming from?"

"I've escaped from the camp of Israel," he answered.

⁴"How did things go?" David asked him. "Please, tell me."

He answered, "The troops fled the battlefield—also many of the troops fell and died. And even Saul and his son Jonathan are dead."

⁵David asked the young man informing him, "How do you know that Saul and his son Jonathan are dead?"

⁶The young man informing him answered, "I happened by chance to be on Mount Gilboa, and look, Saul was leaning on his spear, while the chariots and the horsemen were closing in on him. ⁷When he turned around and saw me, he called me. So I answered, 'Here I am.' ⁸Then he asked me, 'Who are you?'"

"So I answered him, 'I am an Amalekite.'"

⁹So he said to me, 'Stand now over me and kill me! For I'm in agony, yet I'm still alive.'

¹⁰So I stood over him and killed him, because I knew he couldn't survive after he had fallen. Then I took the crown that was on his head and the bracelet that was on his arm, and brought them here—to my lord."

¹¹Then David took hold of his clothes and tore them, and so did all the men that were with him, ¹²and they mourned, wept and fasted until evening for Saul and his son Jonathan, for the troops of ADONAI and for the house of Israel, because they had fallen by the sword. ¹³Then David said to the young man

who informed him, "Where are you from?"

"I am a son of an Amalekite outsider," he replied.

¹⁴Then David said to him, "How is it that you were not afraid to stretch out your hand to destroy ADONAI's anointed one?" ¹⁵Then David called one of the young men and said, "Come and strike him down." And he struck him down and he died. ¹⁶David said to him, "Your blood is on your own head, for your mouth testified against you saying, 'I killed ADONAI's anointed.'"

¹⁷Then David chanted this lament over Saul and his son Jonathan, ¹⁸and ordered that the sons of Judah be taught the "Song of the Bow." (Behold, it is written in the Book of Jashar):

¹⁹"Your glory, O Israel,
is slain on your high places!

How the mighty have fallen!

²⁰Tell it not in Gath,
proclaim it not in Ashkelon's streets,
lest Philistine daughters rejoice,
lest daughters of the uncircumcised gloat!

²¹Hills of Gilboa, let no dew or rain
be on you, nor on bountiful fields,
for there the shield of the mighty ones
lay defiled—Saul's shield will
no longer be anointed with oil.

²²From the blood of the slain,
from the fat of the mighty,
Jonathan's bow never turned back,
Saul's sword never returned empty.

²³Saul and Jonathan, loved and delightful,
parted neither in life nor death.
They were swifter than eagles,
stronger than lions.

²⁴Daughters of Israel, weep over Saul,
who clothed you in scarlet and finery,
who put ornaments of gold
on your clothes.

²⁵How the mighty have fallen
in the midst of the battle!
Jonathan on your heights is slain!

²⁶I am distressed for you,

my brother Jonathan!
 Very pleasing were you to me.
 Wonderful was your love to me
 more than the love of women.
²⁷How the mighty have fallen,
 and the weapons of war destroyed!

2

Judah Anoints David King

¹Now it came to pass after this that David inquired of ADONAI saying, "Should I go up to one of the towns of Judah?"

ADONAI said to him, "Go up."

"Where shall I go up?" David asked.

"To Hebron," He said.

²So David went up there, along with his two wives—Ahinoam of Jezreel and Abigail the widow of Nabal the Carmelite. ³David also brought up his men that were with him, each with his household, and they settled in the towns of Hebron. ⁴Then the men of Judah came and there anointed David king over the house of Judah.

Then they told David saying, "It was the men of Jabesh-gilead who buried Saul."

⁵So David sent messengers to the men of Jabesh-gilead and said to them, "Blessed are you of ADONAI for showing this kindness to Saul your lord, by burying him. ⁶So now may ADONAI show you kindness and faithfulness; and I also will show you goodness because you have done this thing. ⁷Now therefore, be strong and brave, for Saul your lord is dead, and also the house of Judah has anointed me king over them."

Forces of Abner and Joab Battle

⁸Now Abner son of Ner, Saul's army commander, had taken Saul's son Ish-bosheth, and brought him over to Mahanaim. ⁹Then he made him king over Gilead, Asher, Jezreel, Ephraim, and Benjamin—over all Israel. ¹⁰Saul's son Ish-bosheth was 40 years old when he began to reign over Israel, and he reigned for two years. But the house of Judah

followed David. "The time that David was king in Hebron over the house of Judah was seven years and six months.

¹²Once Abner son of Ner and the troops of Saul's son Ish-bosheth went out from Mahanaim to Gibeon. ¹³Meanwhile Joab son of Zeruiah and the troops of David went out—they met each other by the pool of Gibeon, so they sat down, one group on one side of the pool, and the other on the other side of the pool. ¹⁴Then Abner said to Joab, "Now let the young men get up and compete before us."

"Let them get up," Joab replied. ¹⁵Then they got up and came forward by number—12 for Benjamin and for Saul's son Ish-bosheth and 12 from David's servants. ¹⁶Then each grasped his opponent by the head and thrust his sword in his opponent's side; so they all fell down together. Therefore that place was called Helkath-hazzurim^a, which is in Gibeon. ¹⁷The battle was very fierce that day, and Abner and the men of Israel were defeated before David's servants.

¹⁸Now the three sons of Zeruiah were Joab, Abishai and Asahel. Asahel was as swift-footed as one of the gazelles of the field. ¹⁹Asahel pursued Abner, not swerving to the right or to the left from pursuing Abner. ²⁰Then Abner looked behind him and asked, "Is it you, Asahel?"

"It is I," he answered.

²¹So Abner said to him, "Turn away to your right or to your left, seize one of the young men and take his armor for yourself." But Asahel would not turn away from following him. ²²Once again Abner warned Asahel, "Turn away from pursuing me! Why should I strike you to the ground? How would I ever look your brother Joab in the face?" ²³But he refused to turn aside, so Abner struck him with the butt end of the spear in the groin, so that the spear came out through his back, and he fell down there and died on the spot. When all who came to the place where Asahel had fallen and died, they stood still. ²⁴But Joab and Abishai continued pursuing Abner. As the sun was setting, they reached the hill of Ammah, which faces Giah

^a 2:16. Meaning, *Field of Blades*.

on the road to the wilderness of Gibeon.

²⁵Then the sons of Benjamin rallied to Abner and became one group, taking their stand on top of one of the hills. ²⁶Then Abner called out to Joab and said, “Must the sword devour forever? Don’t you realize how bitter it will be in the end? How long until you order the people to stop pursuing their kinsmen?”

²⁷“As God lives,” Joab replied, “if you had not spoken, then surely the people would have gone up until the morning, everyone after his kinsman.” ²⁸So Joab blew the *shofar*, and all the soldiers halted, and pursued Israel no more, nor did they continue to fight any longer. ²⁹So Abner and his men marched all that night through the Arabah, then they crossed over the Jordan, and marched through all morning until they reached Mahanaim. ³⁰Joab returned from pursuing Abner, and when he had gathered all the troops, nineteen of David’s soldiers besides Asahel were missing. ³¹But David’s soldiers had struck down many of Benjamin and Abner’s men, so that 360 men died. ³²Then they took up Asahel and buried him in his father’s tomb, which was in Beth-lehem. Joab and his men marched all night, until the day dawned on them at Hebron.

3

Betrayal of Abner

¹Now the war between the house of Saul and the house of David lasted a long time. While David grew steadily stronger, the house of Saul grew steadily weaker. ²Sons were born to David in Hebron: his firstborn was Amnon by Ahinoam of Jezreel; ³his second was Chileab by Abigail the widow of Nabal the Carmelite; the third was Absalom son of Maacah daughter of King Talmi of Geshur; ⁴the fourth was Adonijah son of Haggith; the fifth was Shephatiah son of Abital; ⁵and the sixth, Ithream, by David’s wife Eglah. These were born to David in Hebron.

⁶During the war between the house of Saul and the house of David, Abner strengthened

his position in the house of Saul. ⁷Now Saul had a concubine, whose name was Rizpah daughter of Aiah; and Ish-bosheth said to Abner, “Why have you slept with my father’s concubine?”

⁸But Abner became very angry over Ish-bosheth’s words and said, “Am I a dog’s head from Judah? To this day I’ve been loyal to the house of Saul your father, to his kinsmen, and to his friends, and I haven’t handed you over to David—yet today you are accusing me of wrongdoing with this woman. ⁹May God do so to Abner and even more if, as *ADONAI* has sworn to David, I don’t accomplish this for him—¹⁰to transfer the kingdom from the house of Saul and establish the throne of David over Israel and Judah, from Dan to Beersheba!” ¹¹But Ish-bosheth could not respond to Abner another word, because he was afraid of him.

¹²Then Abner sent messengers to David on his behalf saying, “Whose is the land? Make your covenant with me, and see, my hand will be with you to bring all Israel over to you.”

¹³“Good!” said David. “I will cut a covenant with you. But one thing I require of you: you will not see my face unless you first bring Saul’s daughter Michal when you come to see my face.”

¹⁴Then David sent messengers to Saul’s son Ish-bosheth demanding, “Give me my wife Michal, whom I betrothed to myself for 100 Philistine foreskins.” ¹⁵So Ish-bosheth sent and took her from her husband, Paltiel son of Laish. ¹⁶But her husband accompanied her, weeping as he went, and followed her as far as Bahurim. Then Abner said to him, “Go, return!” So he returned.

¹⁷Now Abner had a word with the elders of Israel saying, “In times past you wanted David to be king over you. ¹⁸So now do it! For *ADONAI* has spoken of David saying, ‘By the hand of My servant David I will deliver My people Israel from the hand of the Philistines and from the hand of all their enemies.’” ¹⁹Abner also spoke in the hearing of Benjamin. Then Abner went to Hebron to speak in the hearing of David about all that was agreeable to Israel and to the whole house of Benjamin.

²⁰When Abner came to David in Hebron along with 20 other men, David held a banquet for Abner and the men with him. ²¹Abner said to David, "Let me get up and go rally all Israel to my lord the king, so that they may cut a covenant with you, and you may reign over all that your soul desires." So David sent Abner away, and he departed in *shalom*.

²²Just then, David's soldiers and Joab came from a raid, bringing with them much spoil. By then Abner was no longer with David in Hebron, for he had sent him away, and he departed in *shalom*. ²³When Joab and all the soldiers with him arrived, they told Joab, saying, "Abner son of Ner came to the king, and he has sent him away, and he has gone in *shalom*."

²⁴Then Joab came to the king and said, "What have you done? Look here, Abner came to you—why did you send him away? Now he is getting away! ²⁵You know Abner son of Ner—surely he came to deceive you, to spy on your goings and comings, and to find out all that you are doing."

²⁶When Joab left David, he sent messengers after Abner, so they brought him back from the well of Sirah, though David knew nothing about it. ²⁷Now when Abner returned to Hebron, Joab took him aside within the gate to speak with him privately, and there stabbed him in the groin, so that he died—on account of the blood of his brother Asahel. ²⁸When David heard about it afterward, he said, "I and my kingdom are innocent before ADONAI forever from the blood of Abner son of Ner. ²⁹May it whirl on Joab's head and on all his father's house. May the house of Joab never be without someone with discharge or *tza'arat*, lame or one fallen by the sword or one who lacks food." ³⁰So Joab and Abishai his brother killed Abner because he had killed their brother Asahel at Gibeon in battle.

³¹Then David said to Joab and to all the people who were with him, "Rend your clothes, gird with sackcloth, and lament before Abner." King David walked behind the platform. ³²When they buried Abner in Hebron, the king lifted up his voice and wept aloud at Abner's grave, and all the people

wept. ³³Then the king chanted a lament for Abner and said,

"Should Abner die like a senseless fool?

³⁴Your hands were not bound,
your feet were never put in fetters.

As one falls
before the children of iniquity,
so did you fall."

Then all the people wept again over him. ³⁵Then all the people came to urge David to eat some food while it was still day, but David vowed saying, "May God do so to me and even more if I taste food or anything else before the sun sets." ³⁶All the people took note of it and it pleased them, just as everything the king did pleased all the people. ³⁷So all the people and all Israel understood that day that it was not the king's will to kill Abner son of Ner. ³⁸Then the king said to his soldiers, "Don't you realize that a prince and a great man has fallen in Israel today? ³⁹So today I am vulnerable, even though anointed king. These men, the sons of Zeruiah, are too hard for me to handle. May ADONAI reward the evildoer according to his wickedness."

4

Assassination of Ish-bosheth

¹Now when Saul's son heard that Abner had died in Hebron, his courage sank, and all the Israelites were disturbed. ²Saul's son had two men who were commanders of raiding bands: the name of one was Baanah and the name of the other Rechab, sons of Rimmon the Beerothite of the sons of Benjamin (for Beeroth is also considered part of Benjamin, ³though the Beerothites had fled to Gittaim and live there as outsiders to this day).

⁴(Saul's son Jonathan had a son whose legs were crippled. He was five years old when the news about Saul and Jonathan came from Jezreel, and his nurse picked him up and fled. It came about, as she was hurrying to flee, that he fell and was crippled. His name was Mephibosheth.)

⁵Now the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, Rechab and Baanah, set out and came to the house of Ish-bosheth at the heat of the day, as he was taking his midday nap. ⁶When they came within the house, as though to get wheat, they stabbed him in the stomach. Then Rechab and his brother Baanah escaped. ⁷When they had gotten within the house, he was lying on his bed in his bedroom, they stabbed him and killed him, then beheaded him and took his head, and traveled by the way of the Arabah all night. ⁸Then they brought the head of Ish-bosheth to David in Hebron, and said to the king, "Here is the head of Saul's son Ish-bosheth, your enemy, who sought your life. Today ADONAI has avenged my lord the king of Saul and his offspring."

⁹Then David answered Rechab and his brother Baanah, sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, saying to them, "As ADONAI lives, who redeemed my soul out of all distress, ¹⁰when someone informed me saying, 'Look, Saul is dead!' thinking he was a bearer of good news, I seized him and killed him in Ziklag, instead of rewarding him for his news. ¹¹How much more, when wicked men have killed a righteous person in his own house and on his bed! Should I not now require his blood from your hands and rid the earth of you?" ¹²Then David commanded the young men, and they slew them, cut off their hands and their legs, and hung them up beside the pool in Hebron. But they took the head of Ish-bosheth and buried it in the grave of Abner in Hebron.

5

All Israel Anoints David King

¹Then all the tribes of Israel came to David at Hebron and spoke saying, "Here we are, your own flesh and blood. ²Even before, when Saul was king over us, it was you who led Israel out and back. Also ADONAI said to you, 'You will shepherd My people Israel and be ruler over Israel.'" ³So all the elders of Israel came to the king at Hebron, and King David cut a covenant with them at Hebron before

ADONAI. Then they anointed David king over Israel. ⁴David was 30 years old when he began to reign and he reigned 40 years. ⁵In Hebron he reigned over Judah seven years and six months, and in Jerusalem he reigned 33 years over all Israel and Judah.

Securing Jerusalem

⁶Now the king and his soldiers marched to Jerusalem against the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the region. But they said to David, "You'll never get in here! Even the blind and the lame could ward you off," thinking, "David can't get in here." ⁷Nevertheless, David did capture the stronghold of Zion (that is, the City of David). ⁸On that day David said, "Whoever would conquer the Jebusites must strike through the water shaft to those 'lame and blind' whom David's soul despises." That is why they used to say, "The blind or lame couldn't get into the house." ⁹So David occupied the stronghold and renamed it the City of David. Then David fortified it all round from the Millo inward. ¹⁰David continued to grow stronger, for ADONAI Elohim-Tzva'ot was with him.

¹¹Then King Hiram of Tyre sent envoys to David with cedar logs, carpenters and masons; and they built a palace for David. ¹²David then realized that ADONAI had established him as king over Israel, and that He had exalted his kingdom for the sake of His people Israel.

¹³Then David took more concubines and wives from Jerusalem, after he came from Hebron, and more sons and daughters were born to David. ¹⁴Now these are the names of those who were born to him in Jerusalem: Shammua, Shobab, Nathan, Solomon, ¹⁵Ibhar, Elishua, Nepheg, Japhia, ¹⁶Elishama, Eliada, and Eliphelet.

Master of Breakthroughs

¹⁷Now when the Philistines heard that David was anointed king over Israel, all the Philistines marched up searching for David. When David heard about it, he went down to the stronghold. ¹⁸The Philistines came and

spread out in the valley of Rephaim. ¹⁹Then David inquired of ADONAI saying, “Should I go up against the Philistines? Will You give them over into my hand?”

ADONAI answered David, “Go up, for I will certainly give the Philistines over into your hand.”

²⁰So David came to Baal-perazim^a and David struck them down there. So he said, “ADONAI has broken through my enemies before me like the breakthrough of waters!” That is why he named that place Baal-perazim. ²¹They abandoned their idols there, so David and his men removed them.

²²But the Philistines marched up and spread out in the valley of Rephaim again. ²³When David inquired of ADONAI, He said, “Do not go up; instead circle around behind them and attack them in front of the balsam trees. ²⁴Now it will be when you hear the sound of marching in the tops of the balsam trees, then you must act, for then ADONAI will have gone out before you to strike the camp of the Philistines. ²⁵David did just as ADONAI had commanded him, and he struck down the Philistines from Geba as far as Gezer.

6

Ark Comes Into Jerusalem

¹Now David again gathered all the chosen men of Israel, 30,000. ²Then David and all the people who were with him arose and set out from Baale-judah to bring up from there the ark of God, which is called by the Name^b, the very Name of ADONAI-Tzva’ot who is enthroned between the cheruvim. ³So they loaded the ark of God on a new cart and carried it out of the house of Abinadab that was on the hill. Uzzah and Ahio, Abinadab’s sons, drove the new cart ⁴as they brought it from the house of Abinadab (which was on the hill) with the ark of God, and Ahio was walking in front of the ark.

⁵Meanwhile David and the whole house of Israel were celebrating before ADONAI with all kinds of instruments made of cypress wood, with harps, lyres, tambourines, three-stringed instruments and cymbals^c. ⁶But when they reached the threshing floor of Nahon, Uzzah reached out to the ark of God and grasped it, for the oxen had stumbled. ⁷Then the anger of ADONAI was kindled against Uzzah. God struck him down there for his irreverence, so that he died there beside the ark of God. ⁸David was upset because of ADONAI’s outburst against Uzzah. That place is called Perez-uzzah^d to this day.

⁹So David was frightened of ADONAI that day. Then he said, “How can the ark of ADONAI come to me?” ¹⁰David was unwilling to move the ark of ADONAI to him, to the City of David; instead, David diverted it to the house of Obed-edom the Gittite. ¹¹So the ark of ADONAI remained in the house of Obed-edom the Gittite three months; meanwhile ADONAI blessed Obed-edom and his entire household.

¹²Then it was reported to King David saying, “ADONAI has blessed the house of Obed-edom and all that belongs to him, because of the ark of God.” So David went and brought the ark of God up from the house of Obed-edom to the city of David with joy. ¹³Now when the bearers of the ark of ADONAI had gone six paces, he sacrificed an ox and a fatling. ¹⁴Meanwhile, David was dancing before ADONAI with all his might while he was wearing a linen ephod. ¹⁵So David and the entire house of Israel brought up the ark of ADONAI with shouting and with the sound of the shofar. ¹⁶But as the ark of ADONAI entered the city of David, Saul’s daughter Michal looked out of the window and saw King David leaping and dancing before ADONAI, so she despised him in her heart.

¹⁷They brought in the ark of ADONAI and set it in its place in the midst of the tent that David had pitched for it. Then David offered burnt offerings and fellowship offerings before ADONAI. ¹⁸When David had finished

^a 5:20. Meaning, Master of breakthroughs.

^b 6:2. Meaning, the unspeakable name of God, see ADONAI in the glossary.

^c 6:50. Heb. related to three; triangle or three-barred sistrum.

^d 6:8. Meaning, outburst of Uzzah.

offering the burnt offering and fellowship offerings, he blessed the people in the Name of ADONAI-Tzva'ot. ¹⁹Then he distributed to all the people—to the whole multitude of Israel, men and women alike—to everyone a loaf of bread, a cake made in a pan and a raisin cake. Then all the people departed, each to his home.

²⁰David returned to bless his own household. But Saul's daughter Michal came out to meet David and said, "How the king of Israel distinguished himself today, when he uncovered himself today in the eyes of the slave girls of his subjects, as any vulgar fellow would shamelessly uncover himself!"

²¹"It was before ADONAI," David said to Michal, "who chose me instead of your father and all his household, appointing me ruler over the people of ADONAI, over Israel! So I danced Before ADONAI, ²²and will dishonor myself even more than this, and will be low in my own eyes. Yet in the eyes of the slave girls whom you mentioned, I will be honored."

²³So Saul's daughter Michal had no children to the day of her death.

7

ADONAI's Promise to David

¹Now it came about when the king lived in his palace and ADONAI had granted him rest from all his enemies around him, ²that the king said to the prophet Nathan, "See now, I am living in a house of cedar, yet the ark of God remains within curtains."

³"Go, do all that is in your heart," Nathan said to the king, "for ADONAI is with you."

⁴But it came to pass the same night that the word of ADONAI came to Nathan saying: ⁵"Go, tell My servant David: Thus says ADONAI: Are you to build Me a house for Me to dwell in?"

⁶Since the day that I brought up the children of Israel from Egypt to this day I have not dwelt in a house, but have been moving about in a tent, even in a tabernacle. ⁷In all My journeying among all the children of Israel, did I ever speak a word to any of the tribes of Israel,

whom I commanded to shepherd My people Israel, saying, "Why have you not built Me a house of cedar?" ⁸So now, thus you shall say to My servant David: Thus says ADONAI-Tzva'ot: I took you from the pasture, from following the sheep, to be ruler over My people, over Israel. ⁹I have been with you wherever you went, and have cut off all your enemies from before you; and I will make your name as great as the greatest on earth. ¹⁰I will also set up a place for My people Israel and will plant them, so they may dwell in their own place and not be disturbed again. Nor will the children of wickedness afflict them anymore as in the past, ¹¹since the day that I commanded judges to be over My people Israel. So I will give you rest from all your enemies.

"Moreover, ADONAI declares to you that ADONAI will make a house for you. ¹²When your days are done and you sleep with your fathers, I will raise up your seed, who will come forth from you after you, and I will establish his kingdom. ¹³He will build a house for My Name, and I will establish his royal throne forever. ¹⁴I will be a father to him, and he will be a son to Me. ¹⁵If he commits iniquity, I will correct him with the rod of men and with the strokes from sons of men. ¹⁶Yet My lovingkindness will not be withdrawn from him as I withdrew it from Saul, whom I removed from before you. ¹⁷So your house and your kingship will be secure forever before you; your throne will be established forever." ¹⁸Just so Nathan spoke all these words and all this vision to David.

¹⁹Then King David went in and sat before ADONAI and said, "Who am I, my Lord ADONAI, and what is my family, that You have brought me this far? ²⁰Yet this was a small thing in Your eyes, my Lord ADONAI—for You have spoken also of Your servant's house for the distant future. This is a revelation^h for humanity, my Lord ADONAI. ²¹What more can David add in speaking to You? For You already know Your servant, my Lord ADONAI. ²²For the sake of Your word and according to Your own heart, You have done everything great, revealing this to

^e 7:13. cf. Luke 1:32-33.

^f 7:14. cf. Heb. 1:5.

^g 7:16. cf. Rev. 11:15.

^h 7:19. Or, instruction or law, Heb. Torah.

Your servant. ²²Therefore You are great, my Lord ADONAI! For there is none like You, and there is no other God besides You, as we all have heard with our ears. ²³What one nation on earth is like Your people, like Israel, whom God went to redeem for Himself as a people, to make for Himself a Name, to do for You a great thing and awesome deeds for Your land, before Your people whom You redeemed for Yourself from Egypt—driving out nations and their gods? ²⁴So You established for Yourself Your people Israel as Your very own people forever, and You, ADONAI, have become their God.

²⁵“So now, my Lord ADONAI, confirm the word that You have spoken concerning Your servant and his house forever, and do as You have promised. ²⁶Let Your Name be magnified forever by saying, ‘ADONAI-Tzva’ot is God over Israel!’ May the house of Your servant David be established before You. ²⁷For You, ADONAI-Tzva’ot God of Israel, have made a revelation to Your servant saying, ‘I will build you a house.’ Therefore Your servant has found his heart to pray this prayer to You. ²⁸So now, my Lord ADONAI, You alone are God, and Your words are truth, and You have promised Your servant this good thing. ²⁹So now let it please You to bless the house of Your servant, to continue forever before You. For You, my Lord ADONAI, have spoken, and with Your blessing Your servant’s house will be blessed forever.”

8

David’s Kingdom Expands

¹Now afterward David attacked the Philistines and subdued them, and took *Metheg-ammah*^a from the hand of the Philistines. ²He also defeated Moab. He made them lie down on the ground and measured them with a cord. Every two measures of them were put to death, and the third measure was kept alive. So the Moabites became vassals to David, bringing tribute.

^a 8:1. Or, *the bridle of the mother city*.

³David also defeated King Hadadezer son of Rehob of Zobah, as he went to restore his dominion along the River^b. ⁴David captured from him 1700 horsemen and 20,000 foot soldiers, and David hamstringed all the chariot horses, while reserving 100 of them for chariots. ⁵When the Arameans of Damascus came to the aid of King Hadadezer of Zobah, David struck down 22,000 Aramean men. ⁶Then David stationed garrisons in Aram of Damascus, and the Arameans became vassals to David, bringing tribute. So ADONAI gave victory to David wherever he went. ⁷David also took the golden shields of Hadadezer’s officers and brought them to Jerusalem. ⁸From Betah and Berothai, towns of Hadadezer, King David took a vast amount of bronze.

⁹Now when King Toi of Hamath heard that David had defeated the entire army of Hadadezer, ¹⁰Toi sent his son Joram to King David to greet him and congratulate him on his victory in battle over Hadadezer—for Hadadezer had been at war with Toi. Joram brought with him articles of silver, gold and bronze. ¹¹These too King David consecrated to ADONAI, along with the silver and gold that he had consecrated from all the nations that he had subdued: ¹²from Aram, Moab, the Ammonites, the Philistines, Amalek, and from the spoil of Hadadezer, son of Rehob, king of Zobah.

¹³Then David made a name for himself when he returned from striking 18,000 down from Edom in the Valley of Salt. ¹⁴Then he stationed garrisons in Edom. Throughout all Edom he stationed garrisons, so that all the Edomites became vassals to David. So ADONAI gave victory to David wherever he went.

¹⁵David reigned over all Israel, and David executed justice and righteousness for all his people. ¹⁶Joab son of Zeruiah was commander over the army; Jehoshaphat son of Ahilud was recorder; ¹⁷Zadok son of Ahitub and Ahimelech son of Abiathar were *kohanim*; Seraiah was scribe; ¹⁸Benaiah son of Jehoiada was over the Cherethites and the Pelethites, and David’s sons were chief ministers.

^b 8:3. i.e., *Euphrates*.

9

Covenant Loyalty to Mephibosheth

¹Then David inquired, “Is there anyone still left from the house of Saul, so that I may show him kindness for Jonathan’s sake?” ²Now there was a servant from Saul’s house whose name was Ziba, so they summoned him to David. The king asked him, “Are you Ziba?”

“Your servant,” he said.

³The king asked him, “Is there still anyone from the house of Saul to whom I may show the kindness of God?”

“There is still a son of Jonathan,” Ziba said to the king, “with crippled legs.”

⁴“Where is he?” the king said to him.

Ziba said to the king, “He’s there, in the house of Machir son of Ammiel, in Lo-debar.”

⁵So King David sent word and brought him from the house of Machir son of Ammiel, from Lo-debar.

⁶Then Mephibosheth, son of Jonathan son of Saul, came to David, fell on his face and prostrated himself. “Mephibosheth!” David said.

“Behold your servant!” he answered.

“Don’t be afraid,” ⁷David said to him, “for I will surely show you kindness for the sake of your father Jonathan. I will restore to you all the land of your grandfather Saul, and you will always eat bread at my table.”

⁸Then he bowed down and said, “What is your servant, that you should turn to look at such a dead dog like me?”

⁹Then the king summoned Ziba, Saul’s servant, and said to him, “All that belonged to Saul and to all his household I have given to your master’s son. ¹⁰So you, you and your sons and your servants will till the land for him, and you will bring in the yield so that your master’s son may have food to eat. But Mephibosheth your master’s son will always eat bread at my table.” Now Ziba had 15 sons and 20 servants. ¹¹Then Ziba said to the king, “According to all that my lord the king commands his servant, so will your servant do.” Thus Mephibosheth used to eat at the table just like one of the

king’s sons. ¹²Mephibosheth had a young son, whose name was Mica. All the members of Ziba’s household were servants to Mephibosheth. ¹³But Mephibosheth lived in Jerusalem, for he ate at the king’s table regularly, though he was crippled in both his legs.

10

Aram Vanquished

¹It came about after this that the king of the children of Ammon died, and his son Hanun reigned in his place. ²Then David thought, “Let me show kindness to Hanun son of Nahash, just as his father showed kindness to me.” So David sent word by the hand of his servants to comfort him concerning his father. But when David’s servants arrived at the land of the children of Ammon, ³the princes of the children of Ammon said to Hanun their lord, “Do you think that David is really honoring your father because he has sent consolers to you? Has not David sent his servants to you in order to explore the city, to spy it out, and to overthrow it?” ⁴So Hanun seized David’s servants, shaved off one side of their beards, cut off their garments in the middle at their buttocks, and sent them away.

⁵When they informed David, he sent word to meet them, for the men were greatly humiliated. The king said, “Stay in Jericho until your beards grow, then return.” ⁶Now when the children of Ammon saw that they had become a stench to David, the children of Ammon sent and hired the Arameans of Beth-Rehob and the Arameans of Zobah, 20,000 foot soldiers, and the king of Maacah with 1,000 men, plus 12,000 men from Tob.

⁷When David heard about it, he sent Joab and the whole army—the mighty warriors. ⁸The children of Ammon came out and lined up in battle array at the entrance of the gate, while the Arameans of Zobah and Rehob and the men of Tob and Maacah were by themselves in the field. ⁹When Joab saw that there was a battle line against him front and rear, he chose of all the best troops of Israel and

arrayed them against the Arameans,¹⁰ but the rest of the troops he committed to the command of his brother Abishai, and he arrayed them against the children of Ammon. ¹¹Then he said, “If the Arameans are too strong for me, then you will help me, but if the children of Ammon are too strong for you, then I will come to help you. ¹²Chazak! And let us take courage for the sake of our people and for the cities of our God, and may ADONAI do what is good in His eyes.”

¹³So Joab and the troops with him advanced to battle against the Arameans—and they fled before him. ¹⁴When the children of Ammon saw that the Arameans had fled, they likewise fled before Abishai and withdrew into the city. Then Joab returned from assaulting the children of Ammon, and went to Jerusalem.

¹⁵When the Arameans saw that they had been defeated by Israel, they regrouped. ¹⁶Hadadezer sent word and brought out the Arameans from across the River^a, and they came to Helam, with Hadadezer’s army commander Shobach before them. ¹⁷When David was told, he gathered all Israel together, crossed the Jordan and went to Helam. The Arameans arrayed their lines against David and fought him. ¹⁸But the Arameans fled before Israel—David killed 700 charioteers of the Arameans and 40,000 horsemen, and struck down Shobach the commander of their army, so he died there.

¹⁹When the vassal kings of Hadadezer saw that they had been defeated by Israel, they made peace with Israel and became servants to them. Then the Arameans were afraid to help the children of Ammon anymore.

11

David Commits Adultery and Murder

¹Now it came to pass at the turn of the year, at the time when kings go out to battle, that David sent Joab and his officials with him and all Israel, and they destroyed the children of Ammon and besieged Rabbah. But David

^a 10:16. *Euphrates River.*

stayed in Jerusalem. ²One evening David rose from his bed and strolled on the roof of the royal palace. Then from the roof he saw a woman washing—a very beautiful woman. ³So David sent someone to inquire about the woman, and he reported, “Isn’t this Bath-sheba, daughter of Eliam, the wife of Uriah the Hittite?”

⁴Then David sent messengers and took her when she came to him, and he lay with her. (She had purified herself from her uncleanness). Then she returned to her house. ⁵The woman conceived and sent word to David saying, “I’m pregnant.”

⁶So David sent a message to Joab, “Send me Uriah the Hittite.” So Joab sent Uriah to David. ⁷When Uriah came to him, David asked him how Joab was, how the troops fared, and how the war was going. ⁸Then David said to Uriah, “Go down to your house and wash your feet.” When Uriah left the royal palace, a present from the king followed him. ⁹But Uriah slept at the door of the royal palace with all his master’s servants, and did not go down to his house. ¹⁰When they informed David saying, “Uriah did not go down to his house,” David said to Uriah, “Haven’t you come from a journey? Why didn’t you go down to your house?”

¹¹But Uriah answered David, “The ark and Israel and Judah are staying in tents, and my lord Joab and the officers of my lord are camping in the open field. Should I then go to my house to eat and drink and lie with my wife? As you live and as your soul lives, I will not do this thing.”

¹²Then David said to Uriah, “Stay here today also, and tomorrow I will send you off.” So Uriah stayed in Jerusalem that day. The next day, ¹³David called him, and he ate and drank before him, and he made him drunk. But in the evening he went out to lie on his bed with his master’s servants, but did not go down to his house.

¹⁴So in the morning David wrote a letter to Joab and sent it by Uriah’s hand. ¹⁵In the letter he wrote, “Put Uriah in the forefront of the hottest battle and withdraw from him so that he may be struck down and die.” ¹⁶So it came

to pass, when Joab was besieging the city, that he assigned Uriah to the place where he knew that valiant men were. ¹⁷Then the men of the city came out and attacked Joab, and some of the troops of David's officers fell; and Uriah the Hittite also died.

¹⁸When Joab sent and reported to David all the events of the war, ¹⁹he charged the messenger saying, "When you finish reporting all the events of the war to the king, ²⁰if it happens that the king's wrath flares up and he says to you, 'Why did you come so close to the city to fight? Didn't you know that they would shoot from the wall?' ²¹Who killed Abimelech son of Jerubbesheth? Didn't a woman throw an upper millstone on him from the wall, so that he died at Thebez? Why did you come so close to the wall?' Then you will say, 'Your servant Uriah the Hittite is dead, too.'"

²²So the messenger went and came and told David all that Joab had sent him to report. ²³The messenger said to David, "The men prevailed against us and came out against us in the open field, but we drove them back as far as the entrance of the gate. ²⁴Then the archers shot at your troops from the wall, and some of the king's officers fell dead, and your servant Uriah the Hittite died, too."

²⁵Then David said to the messenger, "Thus you shall say to Joab, 'Don't let this matter upset you, for the sword devours one as well as another. Press your attack against the city and overthrow it!' So tell him, *chazak!*"

²⁶Now when the wife of Uriah heard that her husband Uriah had died, she mourned over her husband. ²⁷When the time of mourning was over, David sent someone who brought her to his palace. So she became his wife and bore him a son. But the thing David had done was evil in ADONAI's eyes.

12

Nathan Confronts David

¹Then ADONAI sent Nathan to David. When he came to him, he said to him, "There were two men in the same city—one was rich and

the other poor. ²The rich man had an exceedingly huge flock and herd, ³but the poor man had nothing at all, except one little ewe lamb, which he had bought and nourished, and it grew up together with him and his children. It ate from his own morsel and drank from his own cup, and nestled in his bosom, and it was to him like a daughter. ⁴Now a traveler came to the rich man, but he was unwilling to take one from his own flock or herd to prepare a meal for the wayfarer who had come to him. Rather, he took the poor man's lamb and prepared it for the man that had come to him."

⁵Then David's anger blazed hot against the man and he said to Nathan, "As ADONAI lives, the man that did this deserves to die! ⁶So he must make restitution for the lamb fourfold, because he did such a thing and showed no pity."

⁷Then Nathan said to David, "You are the man! Thus says ADONAI, God of Israel: It is I who anointed you king over Israel, and it is I who delivered you from the hand of Saul. ⁸I also gave you your master's house and your master's wives into your bosom, and I gave you the house of Israel and of Judah. Now if that were too little, then I would have added to you so much more. ⁹Why then have you despised the word of ADONAI by doing such evil in My eyes? Uriah the Hittite you have struck down with the sword, and his wife you have taken to be your wife, and him you have slain with the sword of the children of Ammon ¹⁰So now the sword will never depart from your house—because you have despised Me and have taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be your wife.

¹¹"Thus says ADONAI: Behold, I am going to raise up evil against you from your own household, and I will take your wives before your eyes and give them to your neighbor, and he will lie with your wives in the sight of this sun. ¹²Indeed you have done it secretly, but I will do this thing before all Israel and under the sun."

¹³Then David said to Nathan, "I have sinned against ADONAI."

Nathan replied to David, "ADONAI also has made your sin pass away—you will not

die. ¹⁴However, because by this deed you have made the enemies of ADONAI greatly blaspheme, so even the child born to you will surely die.” ¹⁵Then Nathan went to his house.

Then ADONAI struck the child that Uriah’s wife bore to David and he became very sick. ¹⁶David therefore sought God for the child; and David fasted, and went in and lay all night on the floor. ¹⁷The elders of his household stood beside him in order to get him up from the floor but he was unwilling and would not eat food with them. ¹⁸Then it came to pass on the seventh day that the child died. But David’s servants were afraid to tell him that the child was dead, for they thought, “Behold, while the child was still alive, we spoke to him and he didn’t listen to our voice. So how can we tell him that the child is dead? He might do something terrible!”

¹⁹But when David saw that his servants were whispering together, David perceived that the child was dead. So David asked his servants, “Is the child dead?”

“He is dead,” they said.

²⁰Then David got up from the floor, washed and anointed himself, and changed his clothes. Then he went to the House of ADONAI and worshipped. When he came back to his own palace, he asked for food, so they set food before him and he ate.

²¹His servants asked him, “What is this thing you have done? You fasted and wept while the child was still alive, but as soon as the child died, you got up and ate food.”

²²He replied, “While the child was yet alive, I fasted and wept, for I thought, ‘Who knows? ADONAI might be gracious to me and let the child live.’” ²³But now that he has died, why should I fast? Can I bring him back again? It is I who will be going to him, but he will never return to me.”

²⁴Then David comforted his wife Bathsheba. He went to her and lay with her, and she bore a son and called his name Solomon. ADONAI loved him, ²⁵and He sent word by the hand of the prophet Nathan. So he called his name Jedidiah^a, for ADONAI’s sake.

^a 12:25. Meaning, *beloved of the Lord*.

²⁶Now Joab attacked Rabbah of the children of Ammon and captured the royal city. ²⁷So Joab sent messengers to David and said, “I have attacked Rabbah and captured the city’s water supply.” ²⁸So now gather the rest of the troops together, camp against the city and capture it. Otherwise I will capture the city myself and it will be named after me.” ²⁹So David gathered all the troops, went to Rabbah, attacked it and captured it. ³⁰Then he took the crown of their king from off his head—its weight was a talent of gold and in it was a precious stone—and then it was placed on David’s head. He also brought a vast amount of spoils out of the city. ³¹Then he brought out the people who were there and put them to work under saws, iron threshing boards and iron axes, and assigned them to brick making; and thus he did to all the cities of the children of Ammon. Then David and all the troops returned to Jerusalem.

13

Amnon Attacks Tamar and Absalom’s Wrath

¹It came to pass after this that Absalom son of David had a beautiful sister named Tamar, so Amnon, son of David, fell in love with her. ²But Amnon was so frustrated that he fell sick because of his sister Tamar, for she was a virgin and it seemed impossible in Amnon to do anything to her. ³However, Amnon had a friend named Jonadab son of Shimeah, David’s brother, and Jonadab was a very shrewd man. ⁴So he said to him, “Why are you, the king’s son, so miserable morning after morning? Won’t you tell me?”

Amnon told him, “I’m in love with Tamar, my brother Absalom’s sister.”

⁵So Jonadab said to him, “Lie down on your bed and pretend you are sick. When your father comes to see you, say to him, ‘Please let my sister Tamar come and give me some bread to eat. Let her prepare the food in my sight so I may see it and eat from her hand.’”

⁶So Amnon lay down and pretended to

be sick, and when the king came to see him, Amnon said to the king, "Please let my sister Tamar come and make me a couple of cakes in front of me so I may eat from her hand."

⁷Then David sent someone to the house for Tamar saying, "Go now to your brother Amnon's house and prepare bread for him."

⁸So Tamar went to her brother Amnon's house while he was lying down. She took dough, kneaded it, made cakes in front of him and baked the cakes. ⁹Then she took the pan and poured them out in front of him but he refused to eat.

Then Amnon said, "Everyone, leave me!" So everyone left him. ¹⁰Then Amnon said to Tamar, "Bring the bread into the bedroom that I may eat from your hand." So Tamar took the cakes she had made and brought them into the bedroom to her brother Amnon. ¹¹But when she brought them close to him to eat, he grabbed her and said to her, "Come lie with me, my sister."

¹²"No!" she said to him. "Don't, my brother! Don't rape me, for such a thing should never be done in Israel. Don't do this disgraceful deed! ¹³—where could I go with my shame? You—you will be as one of the disgraceful fools in Israel. Now, please speak to the king, for he will not withhold me from you."

¹⁴But he was unwilling to listen to her voice, so he overpowered her, forced her and lay with her. ¹⁵Then Amnon loathed her with very intense revulsion—indeed, the hatred that he hated her with was greater than the love in which he had loved her. So Amnon said to her, "Get up, get out!"

¹⁶But she said to him, "No! Sending me away is even a greater evil than the one you have already done to me!" But again he would not listen to her.

¹⁷Then he called his servant that attended him and said, "Get this woman away from me now and bolt the door after her."

¹⁸Now she had on her a long-sleeved garment^b for with such robes the king's virgin daughters used to be dressed. When his attendant took her outside and bolted the door after her, ¹⁹Tamar put ashes on her head and

^b 13:18. Or, many-colored.

rent her long-sleeved garment that was on her. She laid her hand on her head and was crying aloud as she went away.

²⁰Then her brother Absalom said to her, "Has Amnon your brother been with you? So now, my sister, keep quiet. He is your brother—don't take this thing to heart." But Tamar remained desolate in her brother Absalom's house.

²¹When King David heard about all these things, he was very angry. ²²Absalom did not say a word to Amnon, either good or bad, for Absalom hated Amnon because he had raped his sister Tamar.

²³It came about, after two full years, that Absalom's sheepshearers were at Baal-hazor, which is near Ephraim, and Absalom invited all the king's sons. ²⁴Then Absalom came to the king and said, "See now, your servant has sheepshearers. Please let the king and his servants come with your servant."

²⁵But the king said to Absalom, "No, my son. Let's not all go—we don't want to be burdensome to you." Though he urged him, he would not go, though he blessed him.

²⁶Then Absalom said, "If not, then please let my brother Amnon go with us."

"Why should he go with you?" the king said to him. ²⁷But when Absalom pressed him, he let Amnon go with him, along with all the king's sons.

²⁸Then Absalom commanded his young men saying, "Now watch Amnon until his heart is merry with wine. When I tell you, 'Strike Amnon!' then put him to death! Have no fear! Isn't it I who commanded you? Be strong! Be sons of valor!" ²⁹So Absalom's young men did to Amnon as Absalom had ordered. Then all the king's sons got up, each mounted his mule and fled.

³⁰While they were on the way, a report came to David saying, "Absalom has killed all the king's sons and not one of them is left!"

³¹Then the king stood up, rent his clothes and lay on the ground, and all his courtiers were standing by with their clothes rent.

³²But Jonadab son of David's brother Shimeah said in response, "My lord must not think that they have killed all the young

men, the king's sons! For only Amnon has died. For from Absalom's mouth this has been determined since the day he raped his sister Tamar. ³³Now therefore, my lord the king must not take the report to his heart thinking that all the king's sons are dead—for only Amnon is dead."

³⁴Meanwhile Absalom had fled. When the young watchman lifted up his eyes and looked, behold, there were many people coming down the road behind him on the hillside. ³⁵Then Jonadab said to the king, "The king's sons have just arrived! It's just as your servant has said." ³⁶As soon as he finished speaking, behold, the king's sons arrived. They lifted up their voices and wept, and also the king and all his courtiers wept very bitterly.

³⁷But Absalom fled and went to Talmai son of Ammihud, king of Geshur. David mourned for his son every day. ³⁸So Absalom fled, went to Geshur and remained there three years. ³⁹Then King David's soul longed to go out to Absalom; for he was comforted about Amnon, since he was dead.

14

Joab Brings Absalom to Jerusalem

¹Now Joab son of Zeruiah perceived that the king's heart was on Absalom. ²So Joab sent word to Tekoa and brought a wise woman from there. He said to her, "Please pretend to be a mourner and put on mourning clothes. Do not anoint yourself with oil but be like a woman who has been mourning many days for the dead. ³Then go to the king and speak to him these words." Then Joab put the words in her mouth.

⁴When the woman of Tekoa spoke to the king, she fell on her face to the ground, bowed down and said, "Help, O king!"

"What's the matter with you?" the king said to her.

"Truly, I am a widow, my husband is dead," she said. ⁶"Your handmaid had two sons, but the two of them fought with each other in the field, where there was no one to separate

them. So one struck the other and killed him. ⁷Now behold, the whole clan has risen against your handmaid and said, 'Hand over the one who struck down his brother so we may put him to death, for the life of his brother whom he slew.' So they will also destroy the heir and extinguish my one remaining ember, leaving to my husband neither name nor remnant on the face of the earth!"

⁸Then the king said to the woman, "Go to your home. I will issue an order concerning you."

⁹The woman of Tekoa said to the king, "My lord the king, let the iniquity be on me and on my father's house but may the king and his throne be innocent."

¹⁰"Whoever speaks to you," the king said, "bring him to me and he shall not touch you anymore."

¹¹"Please, let the king remember ADONAI your God," she said, "so that the avenger of blood does not destroy any more, so they won't destroy my son."

"As ADONAI lives," he said, "not one hair of your son will fall to the ground."

¹²Then the woman said, "Please, let your handmaid speak a word to my lord the king."

"Say on," he said.

¹³The woman said, "Why have you devised a situation just like this against God's people? For by speaking this word, the king is like the guilty one—by not bringing back the one he banished. ¹⁴For we will all surely die and be like water spilt on the ground that cannot be gathered up again. Yet God does not take away life but rather, He devises plans so that a banished person may not remain an outcast from Him. ¹⁵Now the reason I came to speak this word to my lord the king is because the people have made me afraid. So your handmaid thought, 'I must speak to the king—perhaps the king will fulfill the request of his maidservant. ¹⁶Surely the king will hear, to deliver his maidservant from the hand of the one who would eliminate both me and my son together out of the inheritance of God.' ¹⁷Then your handmaid also thought, 'Please let the word of my lord the king bring relief. For like an angel of God so is my lord the king

to discern good and evil.' So may ADONAI your God be with you."

¹⁶Then the king answered and said to the woman, "Please do not hide anything from me concerning what I am about to ask you."

"Please let my lord the king speak," the woman said.

¹⁹Then the king said, "Is the hand of Joab with you in all this?"

"As your soul lives, my lord the king," the woman answered, "no one can turn to the right or to the left from anything that my lord the king has spoken. Yes, your servant Joab was the one who commanded me and put all these words in the mouth of your handmaid.

²⁰Your servant Joab did this thing in order to bring about a change in the situation. But my lord is wise—like the wisdom of an angel of God—to know all that goes on in the land."

²¹Then the king said to Joab, "Behold now, I will do this thing. So go, bring the young man Absalom back."²² Joab fell on his face to the ground, prostrated himself and blessed the king. Then Joab said, "Today your servant knows that I have found favor in your eyes, my lord the king, since the king has done the word of your servant."²³ So Joab got up, went to Geshur and brought Absalom to Jerusalem.

²⁴However, the king said, "He may go directly to his own house, but he may not see my face." So Absalom went directly to his own house and did not see the king's face.

²⁵Now in all Israel there was none as handsome as Absalom—so highly praised. From the sole of his foot to the crown of his head there was no blemish in him. ²⁶When he cut the hair of his head—at the end of every year he would cut it because the hair got so heavy on him that he had to cut it. The weight of the hair from his head was 200 shekels by the royal weight^a. ²⁷To Absalom were born three sons and one daughter, whose name was Tamar—she was a beautiful woman.

²⁸Now Absalom had lived two full years in Jerusalem but he never saw the king's face.

²⁹Then Absalom sent for Joab, in order to send him to the king, but he was unwilling to come to him. So he sent word again a second time,

^a 14:26. About five pounds.

but he still would not come. ³⁰So he said to his servants, "See, Joab's field is next to mine and he has barley there—go and set it on fire." So Absalom's servants set the field on fire.

³¹Then Joab arose, came to Absalom at his house, and said to him, "Why have your servants set my field on fire?"

³²"Look, I sent word to you," Absalom said to Joab, "saying, 'Come here, that I may send you to the king to say, 'Why have I come from Geshur? It would be better for me if I were still there.'" So now, let me see the king's face and if there is iniquity in me, let him put me to death."³³ So Joab went to the king and told him. When he summoned Absalom, he came to the king and bowed down on his face to the ground before the king, and then, the king kissed Absalom.

15

Absalom's Revolt

¹Now it came about after this that Absalom provided himself with a chariot, horses and 50 men as runners before him. ²Absalom used to rise up early and stand beside the road to the city gate. Whenever anyone had a suit to come to the king for justice, then Absalom would call to him and say, "What town are you from?" Should he answer, "Your servant is from one of the tribes of Israel," ³Absalom would say to him, "See, your claims are good and right, but there is no one assigned to you by the king to hear you."⁴ Moreover, Absalom would say, "If only I were appointed judge in the land, then every man who has any suit or case would come to me, and I would get him justice!"⁵ Also, whenever anyone approached to bow to him, he would stretch his hand, take hold of him, and kiss him. ⁶So Absalom kept doing this to everyone of Israel who came to the king for judgment. Thus Absalom stole the hearts of the people of Israel.

⁷At the end of 40 years Absalom said to the king, "Please let me go to Hebron and pay my vow which I have vowed to ADONAI. ⁸For your servant vowed a vow while I was

still living at Geshur in Aram saying, ‘If ADONAI will indeed bring me back to Jerusalem, then I will serve ADONAI.’”

⁹So the king said to him, “Go in *shalom*.”

Then he rose and went to Hebron. ¹⁰But Absalom sent spies to all the tribes of Israel to say, “As soon as you hear the sound of the *shofar*, then you are to say, ‘Absalom has become king in Hebron!’” ¹¹Now 200 men from Jerusalem went with Absalom, who were invited and were going innocently, knowing nothing of the situation. ¹²Also Absalom sent for Ahithophel the Gilonite, David’s counselor from his town Giloh, while he was offering the sacrifices. So the conspiracy gained momentum for the people following Absalom continued to increase.

¹³Then a messenger came to David saying, “The hearts of the men of Israel are following Absalom.”

David’s Exodus from Jerusalem

¹⁴Then David said to all his officials who were with him in Jerusalem, “Arise, and let us flee, or else none of us will escape from Absalom. Leave in haste or else he will overtake us quickly and bring disaster down on us and strike the city with the edge of the sword.”

¹⁵Then the king’s officials said to the king, “Behold, your servants are ready to do whatever our lord the king chooses.” ¹⁶So the king set out, and his entire household followed him. But the king left behind ten concubines to take care of the palace. ¹⁷As the king went out and all the people after him, they paused at the last house. ¹⁸All his servants passed on beside him: all the Cherethites, all the Pelethites and all the Gittites—600 men that had come after him from Gath—passed on before the king. ¹⁹Then the king said to Ittai the Gittite, “Why should you also go with us? Go back and stay with the king, for you are a foreigner and also an exile from your own place. ²⁰Your arrival was only yesterday—should I make you wander around with us today, to go wherever I may go? Go back and take your kinsmen back with you. Kindness and truth be with you!”

²¹But Ittai answered the king and said, “As ADONAI lives, and as my lord the king lives, surely in whatever place my lord the king will be, whether for death or for life, there also will your servant be.”^a

²²So David said to Ittai, “Go on and cross over.” So Ittai the Gittite passed on, with all his men and all the little children who were with him. ²³While all the country was weeping with a loud voice, all the people were crossing over as the king was crossing over Kidron Valley. So all the people crossed over toward the road of the wilderness.

²⁴Then behold, Zadok also came and all the Levites with him, carrying the ark of the covenant of God. They set down the ark of God, then Abiathar came up, until all the people had passed by, out of the city. ²⁵But the king said to Zadok, “Return the ark of God to the city. If I find favor in ADONAI’s eyes, He will bring me back, and let me see it and His dwelling.” ²⁶But if He says thus, ‘I have no delight in you,’ here I am, let Him do to me as seems good in His eyes.” ²⁷The king also said to Zadok the priest, “Do you not see? Return to the city in *shalom* with your two sons with you, Ahimaaz your son and Jonathan son of Abiathar.” ²⁸See, I will wait at the fords of the wilderness, until word comes from you to inform me.” ²⁹Therefore Zadok and Abiathar carried the ark of God back to Jerusalem, and they remained there.

³⁰Then David continued to go up the ascent of the Mount of Olives, weeping as he ascended. He had his head covered and was walking barefoot. So all the people with him each covered his head as they went up, weeping as they ascended.

³¹Then someone told David saying, “Ahithophel is among the conspirators with Absalom.” So David prayed, “ADONAI, please turn the counsel of Ahithophel into foolishness.”

³²Then David went on until he reached the summit—where God was worshiped—and behold, Hushai the Archite met him with his coat rent and dust on his head. ³³David said to him, “If you pass on with me then you will be a burden to me, ³⁴but if you return to the city

^a 15:21. cf. John 15:13.

and say to Absalom, 'I will be your servant, O king—I was your father's servant from then, but now I will be your servant,' then you can thwart Ahithophel's counsel for me. ³⁵Won't you have with you Zadok and Abiathar the *kohanim* there? So whatever you hear from the royal palace, you should report it to Zadok and Abiathar the *kohanim*. ³⁶See, they have their two sons with them there, Zadok's son Ahimaaz, and Abiathar's son Jonathan—by them you can send to me everything you hear." ³⁷So David's friend Hushai reached the city just as Absalom was entering Jerusalem.

16

¹Now when David had passed a little beyond the summit, there was Ziba the servant of Mephibosheth to meet him with a pair of saddled donkeys, and on them 200 loaves of bread, 100 clusters of raisins, 100 fig cakes and a bottle of wine. ²So the king asked Ziba, "What are you doing with these?"

Ziba said, "The donkeys are for the king's household to ride on, the bread and the figs are for the young men to eat, and the wine is for anyone who faints in the wilderness to drink."

³Then the king asked, "And where is your master's son?"

"Well, he's staying in Jerusalem," Ziba said to the king, "for he said, 'Today the house of Israel will restore to me the kingdom of my father.'"

⁴Then the king said to Ziba, "Behold, all that belongs to Mephibosheth is yours."

"I bow low," Ziba said. "Let me find favor in your eyes, my lord the king."

⁵When King David arrived at Bahurim, behold, just coming out from there was a man of the family of the house of Saul—his name was Shimei son of Gera. As he came out, he kept on cursing ⁶and flinging stones at David and at all King David's servants, while all the people and all the mighty men were at his right hand and on his left. ⁷Thus Shimei said as he cursed, "Get out, get out! The man of bloodshed, the good-for-nothing! ⁸ADONAI

has returned on you all the blood of Saul's house, in whose place you've reigned. ADONAI has handed the kingdom over to your son Absalom—so see, your own evil has overtaken you, because you are a man of bloodshed."

⁹Then Abishai son of Zeruiah said to the king, "Why let this dead dog curse my lord the king? Let me go over now and take off his head!"

¹⁰But the king said, "What have I to do with you, sons of Zeruiah? If he curses, it's because ADONAI has said to him, 'Curse David! So who should say, 'Why did you do so?'" ¹¹Then David said to Abishai and to all his officials, "Look, my son who came from my own body is seeking my life—how much more this Benjamite? Leave him alone and let him curse, since ADONAI has told him. ¹²Perhaps ADONAI will look on my affliction and return good to me for his cursing this day." ¹³So David and his men continued on the way, while Shimei kept walking alongside the hill parallel with him, cursing as he walked, casting stones at him and throwing dirt.

¹⁴Finally the king and all the people that were with him arrived weary, so he refreshed himself there.

Counselors Divided

¹⁵Meanwhile Absalom and all the people of the men of Israel arrived in Jerusalem. Ahithophel was with him. ¹⁶Now when David's friend Hushai the Archite came to Absalom, Hushai said to Absalom, "Long live the king! Long live the king!"

¹⁷But Absalom said to Hushai, "Is this your loyalty to your friend? Why did you not go with your friend?"

¹⁸"No!" said Hushai to Absalom. "For the one whom ADONAI has chosen—as well as these people, all the men of Israel—his I will be and with him I will stay. ¹⁹Besides, whom should I serve? Shouldn't I be in the presence of his son? As I have served in your father's presence, so I will be in your presence."

²⁰Then Absalom said to Ahithophel, "Give your counsel. What should we do?"

²¹So Ahithophel said to Absalom, "Go to

your father's concubines whom he has left to take care of the palace. Then all Israel will hear that you have made yourself abhorrent to your father and the hands of all who are with you will also be strengthened."

²²So they pitched a tent for Absalom on the roof, and Absalom went to his father's concubines in the sight of all Israel. ²³Now in those days the counsel that Ahithophel gave was like inquiring for the word of God—so was all of Ahithophel's counsel both with David and with Absalom.

17

¹Moreover Ahithophel said to Absalom, "Let me now choose 12,000 men, and I will arise and pursue David tonight. ²I will attack him while he is weary and weak-handed, and terrify him so that all the people that are with him will flee. Then I will strike down the king when he is alone. ³Then I will bring all the people back to you—when all will have returned except the man you are seeking, then all the people will be at peace."

⁴Now the plan seemed right in the eyes of Absalom and all the elders of Israel. ⁵Then Absalom said, "Call now Hushai the Archite also. Let's hear what he has to say as well." ⁶When Hushai came to Absalom, Absalom spoke to him saying, "This is what Ahithophel has advised. Should we follow his counsel? If not, you will speak."

⁷So Hushai said to Absalom, "This time the counsel that Ahithophel has given is not good." ⁸Hushai then added, "You know your father and his men. They are mighty men, and they are embittered in their souls like a bear robbed of her cubs in the wild. Your father is an expert in warfare, and won't spend the night with the troops. ⁹Even now, he must be hiding in one of the caves or in some other place. So if he were to fall on them at first, whoever hears of it would say, 'There's a slaughter among the people following Absalom!' ¹⁰Then even one who is valiant, whose heart is like the heart of a lion, will utterly melt away—for all Israel knows

that your father is a mighty warrior and those who are with him are valiant men. "Instead, I counsel that all Israel be gathered altogether to you—from Dan to Beersheba, as abundant as the sand by the sea—and that you personally go into the battle. ¹²Then we will come upon him in one of the places where he can be found and we'll fall upon him as dew falls on the ground. None will be left of all the men who are with him—not even one. ¹³Moreover if he withdraws into a city, then all Israel will bring ropes to that city and drag it into the valley until not even one small stone will be found there."

¹⁴Then Absalom and all the men of Israel said, "The counsel of Hushai the Archite is better than the counsel of Ahithophel." For ADONAI had ordained to thwart Ahithophel's good counsel, so that ADONAI might bring evil upon Absalom.

¹⁵Then Hushai said to Zadok and Abiathar the *kohanim*, "This and that is what Ahithophel counseled Absalom and the elders of Israel, and this and that is what I advised. ¹⁶Now therefore send word quickly and tell David saying, 'Don't spend the night at the fords in the wilderness but by all means, cross over or else the king and all the people with him may be swallowed up.'" ¹⁷Now Jonathan and Ahimaaz were staying at En-rogel, and a maidservant used to go and pass information along to them. Then they would go and inform King David for they could not be seen entering the city.

¹⁸But a lad did see them and informed Absalom. So the two of them left quickly and arrived at the house of a man in Bahurim. He had a well in his courtyard; so they went down into it. ¹⁹Then the woman took the cover and spread it over the well's mouth and scattered grain on top of it so that nothing was noticeable. ²⁰When Absalom's servants came to the woman at the house and said, "Where are Ahimaaz and Jonathan?" the woman said to them, "They crossed over the brook of water." When they had searched and could not find them, they returned to Jerusalem.

²¹After they had departed, they came up from the well, then went and informed King

David, telling David, “Get up and cross over the water immediately, for thus has Ahithophel counseled against you.”²² Then David arose, and all the people who were with him, and they crossed over the Jordan. By morning light, not even one of them was left who had not crossed the Jordan.

²³ Now when Ahithophel saw that his counsel was not followed, he saddled his donkey, arose, went to his home in his hometown set his house in order, and hanged himself. So he died and was buried in his father’s tomb.

²⁴ David had reached Mahanaim by the time Absalom crossed the Jordan, he and all the men of Israel with him. ²⁵ Now Absalom had set Amasa over the army instead of Joab. (Now Amasa was son of a man whose name was Ithra the Israelite, who had gone to Abigail daughter of Nahash, sister to Zeruiah Joab’s mother.) ²⁶ Israel and Absalom camped in the land of Gilead.

²⁷ Now when David reached Mahanaim, Shobi son of Nahash of Rabbah of the children of Ammon, Machir son of Ammiel of Lo-debar and Barzillai the Gileadite of Rogelim ²⁸ brought beds, basins, clay pots, wheat, barley, flour, roasted grain, beans, lentils, parched seeds, ²⁹ honey, curd, sheep and cheese from the herd for David and for the people who were with him to eat. For they said, “The people must be hungry, weary and thirsty in the wilderness.”

18

Absalom’s Demise

¹ Then David mustered the people who were with him and set commanders of thousands and captains of hundreds over them. ² Then David sent out the troops, one third under the command of Joab, one third under the command of Joab’s brother Abishai son of Zeruiah, and one third under the command of Ittai the Gittite. The king said to the troops, “I must certainly go out with you also.”

³ But the troops said, “You must not go out! For if we were to flee, they would not

care about us, even if half of us die, they still wouldn’t care about us—but you are worth 10,000 of us. Therefore now, it is better that you be ready to support us from the city.”

⁴ Then the king said to them, “Whatever seems best to you I will do.” So the king stood beside the gate and all the troops went out by their hundreds and thousands. ⁵ Then the king charged Joab, Abishai and Ittai saying, “Deal gently with the young man Absalom for my sake.” Now all the troops heard the king’s charge to all the commanders concerning Absalom.

⁶ Then the troops went out to the field to confront Israel but the battle took place in the forest of Ephraim. ⁷ The people of Israel were defeated there before the followers of David, and the slaughter that day was great—20,000 men. ⁸ For the battle there was spread over the face of the entire countryside and the forest devoured more people that day than the sword devoured.

⁹ Now Absalom encountered some of David’s servants. When Absalom was riding on his mule, the mule went under the thick branches of the great oak, and his head got caught in the oak, so that he was left hanging between heaven and earth, while the mule that was under him went on. ¹⁰ Then a certain man saw it and told Joab saying, “Look, I saw Absalom hanging in an oak.”

¹¹ Then Joab said to his informant, “Look here, you saw him, so why didn’t you strike him there to the ground? I would have given you ten pieces of silver and a belt!”

¹² But the man said to Joab, “Even if I had 1,000 pieces of silver in my hand, I would not raise my hand against the king’s son; for in our hearing the king charged you, Abishai and Ittai saying, ‘Watch over the young man Absalom for me.’” ¹³ Otherwise, I would have betrayed his soul—and nothing stays hidden from the king—and you yourself would have stood aloof.”

¹⁴ “I won’t wait for you!” Joab said. So he took three darts in his hand and thrust them through Absalom’s heart while he was yet alive in the midst of the oak. ¹⁵ Then ten young men who were Joab’s armor-bearers

surrounded Absalom, struck and finished him off. ¹⁶Then Joab blew the *shofar* and the troops returned from pursuing Israel, for Joab held back the troops. ¹⁷They took Absalom and threw him into a deep pit in the forest and piled over him a very large heap of stones. Then all Israel fled, everyone to his tent.

¹⁸(Now Absalom, in his lifetime, had taken and set up for himself a pillar, which is in the King's Valley, for he said, "I have no son to preserve the memory of my name." So he called the pillar by his name and it has been called Absalom's Monument to this day.)

¹⁹Then Ahimaaz son of Zadok said, "Let me now run and bring the king news that ADONAI has vindicated him against the hand of his enemies."

²⁰But Joab said to him, "You are not to be the bearer of news today. You may do it another day, but today you shall bear no news—for the king's son is dead."

²¹Then Joab said to the Cushite, "Go tell the king what you have seen." So the Cushite bowed to Joab and took off running.

²²But Ahimaaz son of Zadok once again said to Joab, "Whatever happens, please let me also run after the Cushite."

"Why should you run, my son," Joab said, "since you would have no news worth telling?"

²³"Whatever may come of it, I want to run!"

So he said to him, "Run!" Ahimaaz ran by the way of the plain, and so passed the Cushite.

²⁴Now David was sitting between the two gates. When the watchman on the roof over the gate walked over to the wall, he lifted up his eyes and looked, and all of a sudden, he saw a man running alone. ²⁵The watchman cried out and told the king. The king said, "If he is alone, there is good news in his mouth." So he came closer and closer.

²⁶Then the watchman saw another man running, so the watchman called out to the gatekeeper and said, "Look, another man is running alone."

The king said, "He too is bringing good news."

²⁷Then the watchman said, "I can see that

the running of the first one is like the running of Ahimaaz son of Zadok."

"This is a good man and he comes with good news," the king replied.

²⁸Then Ahimaaz called out and said to the king, "*Shalom*." Then he prostrated himself before the king with his face to the ground and said, "Blessed be ADONAI your God, who has given over the men who lifted up their hand against my lord the king."

²⁹Then the king asked, "Is it well with the young man Absalom?"

Ahimaaz answered, "I saw a great tumult when the king's servant Joab sent me, your servant, but I did not know what it was about."

³⁰"Step aside and stand here," the king said. So he stepped aside and stood still.

³¹Then the Cushite arrived and said, "Let my lord the king receive good news for ADONAI has vindicated you today against all who rose up against you."

³²Then the king asked the Cushite, "Is it well with the young man Absalom?"

The Cushite answered, "Let the enemies of my lord the king and all who rise up against you for evil be as that young man!"

19

David Weeps Over Absalom

¹The king was shaken. So he went up to the chamber over the gate and wept. As he walked he cried, "My son Absalom! O my son, my son Absalom! If only I had died instead of you! Absalom, my son, my son!"

²Then Joab was told, "Look, the king is weeping and mourning over Absalom!" ³So the victory that day was turned into mourning for all the troops, for the troops heard it said that day, "The king is grieving over his son."

⁴So the troops entered into the city stealthily that day, like troops who are ashamed after running away in battle.

⁵The king covered his face and cried with a loud voice, "My son Absalom, O Absalom, my son, my son!"

⁶Then Joab came into the house to the king and said, “Today you have humiliated all your servants—who this day have saved your life, the lives of your sons and daughters, and the lives of your wives and the lives of your concubines—⁷by loving those who hate you, and hating those who love you! For you have shown today that officers and officials are nothing to you. For today I realize that if Absalom were alive and all of us were dead, then it would have pleased you well. ⁸So now arise, go out, and speak to the heart of your servants! For I swear by ADONAI that if you do not go out, not a single man will stay with you tonight, and that would be worse for you than all the evil that has befallen you from your youth until now.”

⁹So the king arose and sat in the gate. When they told all the troops saying, “See, the king is sitting at the gate,” all the troops presented themselves before the king.

David’s Restoration and Grace

Meanwhile, Israel had fled each man to his tent. ¹⁰All the people throughout all the tribes of Israel were at strife saying, “The king delivered us from the hand of our enemies and he saved us from the hand of the Philistines. Yet now he had to flee from the land because of Absalom, ¹¹but Absalom, whom we anointed over us, has died in battle. So why are we silent about restoring the king?”

¹²Then King David sent word to Zadok and Abiathar the *kohanim* saying, “Speak to the elders of Judah saying, ‘Why should you be the last to bring the king back to his palace? The talk of all Israel had reached the king at his residence. ¹³’You are my kinsmen, my bone and my flesh! Why then should you be the last to bring back the king?’

¹⁴“Also say to Amasa, ‘Are you not my bone and my flesh? May God do so to me and even more if you do not become my army commander before me continually, in place of Joab!’”

¹⁵Thus he turned the heart of all the men of Judah as one man, and then they sent word to the king, “Come back, you and all

your servants.” ¹⁶So the king returned and reached the Jordan. Meanwhile, Judah came to Gilgal in order to meet the king, to escort the king over the Jordan.

¹⁷Then Shimei son of Gera, the Benjamite who was from Bahurim, hurried and came down with the men of Judah to meet King David ¹⁸accompanied by 1,000 men of Benjamin. Also Ziba the servant of Saul’s household, with his 15 sons and 20 slaves, rushed to the Jordan ahead of the king. ¹⁹They ferried across the ford to bring the king’s household and they did whatever seemed good in his eyes. Now, Shimei son of Gera fell down before the king when he was crossing over the Jordan, ²⁰so he implored the king, “Let my lord not hold me guilty, and not remember the iniquity that your servant committed on the day my lord the king left Jerusalem. Let the king not take it to his heart. ²¹For your servant knows that I have sinned. So behold, I have come today the first of all the house of Joseph to go down to meet my lord the king.”

²²But Abishai son of Zeruiah answered and said, “Shouldn’t Shimei be put to death for this, because he cursed ADONAI’s anointed?”

²³But David said, “What have I to do with you sons of Zeruiah that you should be my adversary^a today? Should any man be put to death in Israel this day? Don’t I know that today I am king over Israel?” ²⁴Then the king said to Shimei, “You shall not die,” and the king swore it to him.

²⁵Then Mephibosheth son of Saul came down to meet the king. Now he had neither dressed his feet nor trimmed his beard nor washed his clothes from the day the king departed until the day he came home in *shalom*. ²⁶Now it came to pass when he came from Jerusalem to meet the king, the king asked him, “Why did you not go with me Mephibosheth?”

²⁷“My lord the king, my own servant deceived me,” he answered. “For your servant had said, ‘I will saddle a donkey for myself, ride on it and go with the king,’ because your servant is lame. ²⁸However, he has slandered

^a 19:23. Heb. *satan*, see Glossary.

your servant to my lord the king. But my lord the king is like an angel of God. So do what is good in your eyes. ²⁹For all my father's household deserved only death at the hand of my lord the king; yet you set your servant among those eating at your own table! What right do I have yet to cry to the king?"

³⁰Then the king said to him, "Why do you still speak of your affairs? I have decreed, 'You and Ziba shall divide the land.'"

³¹"So let him take all," Mephibosheth replied to the king, "as long as my lord the king has come back to his own home in *shalom*."

³²Then Barzillai the Gileadite came down from Rogelim, and he approached the Jordan with the king to escort him over the Jordan.

³³Now Barzillai was a very aged man—80 years old—and he had provided for the king during his residence at Mahanaim, for he was a very wealthy man. ³⁴The king said to Barzillai, "Cross over with me, and I will provide for you with me in Jerusalem." ³⁵But Barzillai said to the king, "How many years are left of my life that I should go up with the king to Jerusalem? ³⁶I am now 80 years old. Can I distinguish between good and bad? Can your servant taste what I eat or what I drink? Can I listen any more to the voice of singing men and women? Why then should your servant be yet a burden to my lord the king? ³⁷Your servant would merely cross over the Jordan with the king. But why should the king reward me with such a reward? ³⁸Please let your servant go back, and let me die in my own hometown, near the grave of my father and my mother. But look, here is your servant Chimham—let him cross over with my lord the king, and do for him what seems good in your eyes."

³⁹The king answered, "Chimham will cross over with me, and I will do for him what seems good in your eyes. Whatever you ask of me, I will do for you." ⁴⁰When all the people had crossed over the Jordan and as the king was about to cross over, the king kissed Barzillai and blessed him, so he returned to his own place.

⁴¹Then the king crossed over to Gilgal, and Chimham and all the people of Judah crossed

over with him, and also half the people of Israel escorted the king over. ⁴²Then all the men of Israel came to the king and said to him, "Why did our brothers, the men of Judah, steal you away by escorting the king and his household over the Jordan, along with all David's men that were with him?"

⁴³Then all the men of Judah answered the men of Israel, "Because the king is our close relative. So why are you angry over this matter? Have we eaten at all at the king's cost? Or has he given us any gifts?"

⁴⁴Then the men of Israel answered the men of Judah and said, "We have ten shares in the king, so in David we have even more than you. Why then did you despise us? Weren't we the first to speak of restoring our king?" Yet the words of the men of Judah were harsher than the words of the men of Israel.

20

Joab the Terminator

¹Now a worthless fellow happened to be there, a Benjamite named Sheba son of Bichri. He blew the *shofar* and said, "We have no portion in David, no inheritance in the son of Jesse! Every man to his tents, O Israel!" ²So all the men of Israel withdrew from following David and followed Sheba son of Bichri, but the men of Judah kept close to their king from the Jordan to Jerusalem.

³Now when David arrived at his palace in Jerusalem, the king took the ten women, the concubines whom he had left to take care of the palace, and put them in a guarded house. He provided for them but he did not cohabit with them. So they were confined until the day they died, living in widowhood.

⁴Then the king said to Amasa, "Summon to me the men of Judah within three days and be here yourself." ⁵So Amasa went to summon Judah but he took longer than the set time that he had allotted him.

⁶Then David said to Abishai, "Now Sheba son of Bichri will do us more harm than Absalom. So take your lord's servants and

pursue him lest he find for himself fortified cities and escape from our sight.”⁷ So Joab’s men went after him, along with the Cherethites, the Pelethites, and all the mighty men, and set out from Jerusalem to pursue Sheba son of Bichri.⁸ When they were at the great stone that is in Gibeon, Amasa came to meet them. Now Joab was dressed in his military uniform, and over it was a belt with a sword in its sheath fastened on his waist; and as he stepped forward, it fell out.⁹ Then Joab said to Amasa, “Is it well with you my brother?” With his right hand Joab took Amasa by the beard to kiss him.¹⁰ But Amasa took no heed to the sword that was in Joab’s other hand. So he stabbed him with it in the groin and poured out his entrails to the ground, and did not strike him again, for he died.

Then Joab and his brother Abishai pursued Sheba son of Bichri.¹¹ Meanwhile, one of Joab’s young men stood over Amasa and said, “Whoever favors Joab and whoever is for David, let him follow Joab!”¹² Yet Amasa lay wallowing in his blood in the midst of the highway. So when the man saw that all the people stood still, he dragged Amasa from the highway into the field and threw a garment over him because he saw that everyone passing by him paused.¹³ Once he removed him from the highway, everyone passed on, following Joab to pursue Sheba son of Bichri.

¹⁴Now he went through all the tribes of Israel, to Abel and Beth-Maacah. All the Berites gathered together and indeed followed him.¹⁵ They came and besieged him in Abel of Beth-Maacah and cast up a siege ramp against the city. It stood against the outer fortification and all the people with Joab battered the wall in order to topple it.

¹⁶Then a wise woman cried out from the city, “Listen! Listen! Please tell Joab to come over here that I may speak with him.”¹⁷ When he approached her, the woman asked, “Are you Joab?”

“I am,” he answered.

Then she said to him, “Listen to the words of your handmaid.”

“I’m listening,” he answered.

¹⁸Then she spoke up saying, “They used to

say in old time, ‘They shall surely seek counsel at Abel and that’s how they settled any dispute.’¹⁹ I am of those who are peaceable and faithful in Israel. Are you seeking to destroy a mother city in Israel? Why would you devour ADONAI’s inheritance?”

²⁰Joab replied saying, “Never! Far be it from me that I would devour up or ruin.”²¹ The matter is not so; but a fellow from the hill country of Ephraim, Sheba son of Bichri his name, has lifted up his hand against King David. Give him up alone and I will withdraw from the city.”

So the woman replied to Joab, “Look here, his head will be thrown to you over the wall.”²² Then the woman approached all the people wisely. So they cut off the head of Sheba son of Bichri and threw it over to Joab. He then blew the *shofar* and they were dismissed from the city, each to his tent. Then Joab returned to Jerusalem to the king.

²³Now Joab remained over all the army of Israel; Benaiah son of Jehoiada was over the Cherethites and the Pelethites;²⁴ Adoram was over the forced labor; Jehoshaphat son of Ahilud was the recorder;²⁵ Sheba was scribe; Zadok and Abiathar were *kohanim*;²⁶ and Ira the Jairite also was a *kohen* to David.

21

Justice for the Gibeonites

¹Now there was a famine in the days of David for three years, year after year, so David sought the face of ADONAI. ADONAI replied, “It is because of Saul and his bloody house, for he put the Gibeonites to death.”² So the king summoned the Gibeonites and spoke to them. (Now the Gibeonites were not of *Bnei-Yisrael* but a remnant of the Amorites; however, *Bnei-Yisrael* had sworn a covenant with them. Yet Saul had tried to eradicate them in his zeal for *Bnei-Yisrael* and Judah.)³ David asked the Gibeonites, “What should I do for you? How may I make atonement so that you would bless the inheritance of ADONAI?”

⁴The Gibeonites said to him, “It is not a

matter of silver or gold between us and Saul or his house; nor is it our right to put any man to death in Israel.”

“Whatever you say, I will do for you,” he said.

⁵Then they said to the king, “The man who consumed us and plotted against us to annihilate us from remaining in any of Israel’s territory, ⁶let seven men of his sons be given over to us and we will hang them up before ADONAI at Gibeah of Saul, ADONAI’s chosen.”

“I will give them over,” the king said. ⁷Now the king spared Mephibosheth, son of Jonathan son of Saul, because of ADONAI’s oath that was between them, between David and Jonathan son of Saul. ⁸But the king took the two sons of Rizpah daughter of Aiah, whom she bore to Saul—Armoni and Mephibosheth; also the five sons of Michal^a daughter of Saul, whom she bore to Adriel son of Barzillai the Meholathite, ⁹and he gave them into the hands of the Gibeonites. So they hanged them on the hill before ADONAI, so that all seven fell together. They were put to death during the days of harvest, at the beginning of barley harvest.

¹⁰Then Rizpah daughter of Aiah took sackcloth and spread it on the rock for herself, from the beginning of harvest until the rain poured on them from the sky. She did not let the birds of the sky rest on them by day nor the beasts of the field by night. ¹¹David was told what Rizpah daughter of Aiah, the concubine of Saul, had done. ¹²So David went and took the bones of Saul and the bones of his son Jonathan from the men of Jabesh-gilead, who had stolen them from the open square of Beth-shan, where the Philistines had hanged them on the day that the Philistines killed Saul in Gilboa. ¹³He had the bones of Saul and the bones of his son Jonathan brought up from there, and they gathered the bones of those who were hanged. ¹⁴So they buried the bones of Saul and his son Jonathan in the country of Benjamin in Zela, in the tomb of his father Kish. They did all of what the king commanded. Afterward, God was moved by prayer for the land.

^a 21:8. Or, *Merav*.

¹⁵Once again the Philistines made war with Israel, so David went down with his servants and fought against the Philistines. But David became weary. ¹⁶So Ishbi-benob—who was a descendant of the *Raphah*, whose spear weighed 300 shekels of bronze, who was girded with new armor—thought to kill David. ¹⁷But Abishai son of Zeruiah came to his aid, struck the Philistine and killed him. Then the men of David swore to him, saying, “You must not go out with us to battle anymore. You must not quench the lamp of Israel!”

¹⁸Now it came to pass after this that there was war again with the Philistines at Gob, and Sibbecai the Hushathite killed Saph, a descendant of the *Rapha*. ¹⁹Then there was war again with the Philistines at Gob, and Elhanan son of Jaare-oregim the Beth-lehemite killed Goliath the Gittite—his spear had a shaft like a weaver’s beam. ²⁰Once again there was war at Gath, where there was a champion that had on every hand six fingers and on every foot six toes—a total of 24, and he also was a descendant of the *Rapha*. ²¹When he taunted Israel, Jonathan son of David’s brother Shimea killed him. ²²These four were born to the *Rapha* in Gath, and they fell by the hand of David and by the hand of his servants.

22

David’s Songs of Valor and Last Words

¹David spoke to ADONAI the words of this song in the day that ADONAI delivered him from the hand of all his enemies and from the hand of Saul. ²He said:

“ADONAI is my rock, my fortress
and my deliverer.

³My God is my rock, in Him I take refuge,
my shield, my horn of salvation,^b
my stronghold and my refuge,
my Savior—You save me from violence.

⁴I called upon ADONAI, worthy of praise,
and I was rescued from my enemies.

⁵For waves of death encompassed me.
Torrents of Belial overwhelmed me.

^b 22:3. cf. Luke 1:69.

⁶Cords of death entangled me.
 Snares of death came before me.
⁷In my distress I called upon ADONAI,
 yes, I called to my God.
 From His Temple He heard my voice,
 my cry came into His ears.
⁸Then the earth rocked and quaked,
 the foundation of heaven trembled.
 They reeled because He was angry.
⁹Smoke rose from His nostrils
 and consuming fire from His mouth.
 Coals blazed from Him.
¹⁰He parted the heavens and came down,
 with thick darkness under His feet.
¹¹He rode upon a cheruv and flew.
 He was seen on the wings of the wind.
¹²He made darkness as a *sukkah*
 around Him—
 a mass of waters, thick clouds of the skies.
¹³Out of the brilliance before Him
 coals of fire flamed out.
¹⁴ADONAI also thundered from heaven
 and Elyon gave forth His voice.
¹⁵He shot arrows and scattered them,
 lightning bolts, and routed them.
¹⁶Then the ravines of the sea appeared,
 the foundations of the world
 were exposed by the rebuke of ADONAI,
 at a blast of the breath of His nostrils.
¹⁷He reached down from on high
 and He took hold of me.
 He drew me out of mighty waters.
¹⁸He delivered me from
 my powerful enemy,
 from those who hated me—
 for they were much stronger than me.
¹⁹They came against me
 in the day of my calamity,
 but ADONAI was my support.
²⁰He brought me out to a wide-open place.
 He rescued me since He delighted in me.
²¹ADONAI rewarded me
 for my righteousness.
 For the cleanness of my hands
 He repaid me.
²²For I kept the ways of ADONAI,
 and did not turn wickedly from my God.
²³For all His judgments are before me.

As for His rulings,
 I do not turn away from them.
²⁴I also had integrity with Him,
 and kept myself from my sin.
²⁵So ADONAI rewarded me
 for my righteousness,
 according to my cleanness in His eyes.
²⁶With the loyal You deal loyally.
 With the blameless You are blameless.
²⁷With the pure You show Yourself pure,
 but with the crooked
 You show Yourself shrewd.
²⁸You save lowly people.
 But Your eyes are on the haughty—
 You will humble them.
²⁹For You are my lamp, ADONAI.
 ADONAI shines in my darkness.
³⁰For with You I rush on a troop,
 with my God I can leap over a wall.
³¹As for God, His way is perfect.
 The word of ADONAI is pure.
 He is a shield to all
 who take refuge in Him.
³²For who is God, besides ADONAI?
 and who is a Rock, besides our God?
³³God is my strong fortress
 and He keeps my way blameless.
³⁴He makes my legs like a deer
 and sets me on my heights.
³⁵Who trains my hands for battle,
 so my arms can bend a bronze bow.
³⁶You gave me Your shield of salvation.
 and Your answering has made me great.
³⁷You broaden my steps beneath me,
 so my feet have not slipped.
³⁸I pursue my enemies and destroy them.
 I will not return till they are consumed.
³⁹I consumed them and crushed them
 till they cannot rise;
 yes, they fall beneath my feet.
⁴⁰You girded me with strength for battle.
 You made those rising up against me
 bow down before me.
⁴¹You also made my enemies
 turn their backs to me.
 I cut off those who hate me.
⁴²They looked, but there was none to save
 —to ADONAI, but He did not answer
 them.

⁴³Then I beat them as the dust of the earth,
I stamped and crushed them
like mud of the streets.
⁴⁴You free me from strifes of my people.
You kept me as head of the nations—
people I did not know are serving me.
⁴⁵Children of foreigners cringe before me.
As soon as they hear, they obey me.
⁴⁶Children of foreigners lose heart
and come trembling from their hideouts.

⁴⁷ADONAI lives! And blessed be my Rock!
Exalted be God—
the Rock of my salvation!
⁴⁸God—He gives me vengeance
and brings down peoples under me.
⁴⁹He brings me out from my enemies.
Indeed You lift me up
above those who rise up against me.
You deliver me from the violent man.
⁵⁰Therefore I praise You
among the nations, ADONAI,
and will sing praises to Your name.
⁵¹He is a tower of salvation to His king,
He shows loyal love to His anointed—
to David and to his seed, forever.

23

¹Now these are the last words of David,
the utterance of David son of Jesse,
the utterance of the man raised on high,
the anointed of the God of Jacob
and the sweet singer of Israel:
²“The *Ruach* ADONAI has spoken through me
and His word is on my tongue.
³The God of Israel has said,
the Rock of Israel has spoken to me,
‘He who rules over men righteously,
he who rules in the fear of God—
⁴he is like the light of the morning
when the sun rises,
a cloudless morning of glistening
as grass springs from the earth.’
⁵Is it not true that my house is with God?
For He made an everlasting covenant
with me;
ordered and secured in all things.

Will He not make all my salvation
and every desire come to fruition?
⁶But the worthless, all of them
will be thrust aside like thorns,
for they cannot be picked up by hand.
⁷But the man who touches them
must be armed with iron
and the shaft of a spear.
They must be completely burned up
with fire on the spot.”

David's Mighty Men

⁸These are the names of the mighty men
whom David had: Josheb-basshebeth a
Tahchemonite, chief of the captains—he
wielded his spear against 800 and slew them in
one encounter. ⁹Next to him was Eleazar son
of Dodo son of an Ahohite, one of the three
mighty men with David when they defied the
Philistines who were gathered there to battle.
The men of Israel retreated, ¹⁰but he stood
his ground and struck down the Philistines
until his hand became weary and stuck to the
sword. So ADONAI brought about a great vic-
tory that day, and the people returned after
him only to strip the slain.

¹¹Next to him was Shammah son of Agee
the Hararite. Now the Philistines were as-
sembled in formation where there was a
plot of ground full of lentils, and the people
fled from the Philistines. ¹²But he took his
stand in the midst of the plot and defended
it, and struck down the Philistines—so ADONAI
brought about a great victory.

¹³Once the three of the thirty chiefs went
down and came to David at the cave of
Adullam during the harvest, while a troop
of Philistines was camping in the Valley of
Rephaim. ¹⁴David was then in the stronghold,
while the garrison of the Philistines was in
Bethlehem. ¹⁵David said longingly, “‘Who
would get me water to drink from the well
which is by the gate in Bethlehem?’” ¹⁶So the
three mighty men broke through the Philistine
lines, drew water from the well of Bethle-
hem by the gate, took it and brought it to David.
However, he would not drink it but poured it
out to ADONAI ¹⁷and he said, “‘Far be it from

me, ADONAI, that I should do this—the blood of the men who went in jeopardy of their lives?” So he would not drink it. These things the three mighty men did.

¹⁸Now Abishai, the brother of Joab, son of Zeruiah, was chief of the Thirty. Once he wielded his spear against 300 and killed them—he had a reputation among the Three. ¹⁹He was the most honored of the Thirty, so he was made their commander; however, he did not become one of the Three.

²⁰Then there was Benaiah son of Jehoiada, son of a valiant man from Kabzeel, who had done mighty deeds. He killed the two from Ariel of Moab. Once, on a snowy day, he went down and killed a lion in the midst of a pit. ²¹He also killed an Egyptian—an impressive man—the Egyptian had a spear in his hand, but Benaiah went down to him with a staff, snatched the spear from the Egyptian’s hand, and killed him with his own spear. ²²These sort of things Benaiah son of Jehoiada did, so that he had a name as famous as that of the Three mighty men. ²³He was most honorable among the Thirty, but he attained not to the first Three. So David set him over his guard.

²⁴Asahel brother of Joab was one of the Thirty, also Elhanan son of Dodo of Bethlehem, ²⁵Shammah the Harodite, Elikah the Harodite, ²⁶Helez the Paltite, Ira son of Ikkesh the Tekoite, ²⁷Aviezer the Anathothite, Mebunnai the Hushathite, ²⁸Zalmun the Ahohite, Maharai the Netophathite, ²⁹Heleb son of Baanah the Netophathite, Ittai son of Ribai of Gibeah of the children of Benjamin, ³⁰Benaiah a Pirathonite, Hiddai from the wadis of Gaash, ³¹Abi-albon the Arbathite, Azmavet the Barhumite, ³²Eliabba the Shaalbonite of the sons of Jashen, Jonathan, ³³Shammah the Hararite, Ahiam son of Sharar the Ararite, ³⁴Eliphelet son of Ahasbai son of the Maacathite, Eliam son of Ahithophel the Gilonite, ³⁵Hezrai the Carmelite, Paarai the Arbite, ³⁶Igal son of Nathan of Zobah, Bani the Gadite, ³⁷Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Beerothite, armor-bearer to Joab son of Zeruiah, ³⁸Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite, ³⁹and Uriah the Hittite—37 in all.

24

David’s Unauthorized Census

¹Now the anger of ADONAI again flared up against Israel, so He incited David against them saying, “Go, number Israel and Judah.” ²The king said to Joab the commander of the army who was with him, “Go about now through all the tribes of Israel, from Dan to Beersheba, and number the people, so that I may know the sum of the people.”

³But Joab said to the king, “May ADONAI your God add to the people a hundred times as many as they are, while the eyes of my lord the king looks on! But why does my lord the king desire such a thing?”

⁴Nevertheless, the king’s command to Joab and the army generals remained firm. So Joab and the army generals went out from the king’s presence to number the people of Israel. ⁵They crossed over the Jordan and camped in Aroer, on the right side of the town that is in the middle of the valley of Gad, and toward Jazer. ⁶Then they went to Gilead and to the land of Tahtim-hodshi. Then they came to Dan-jaan and round about to Sidon, ⁷and came to the stronghold of Tyre, to all the cities of the Hivites and the Canaanites. Then they went out to the south of Judah, to Beersheba. ⁸So when they had gone throughout all the land, they came back to Jerusalem at the end of nine months and 20 days. ⁹Joab reported the sum of the numbering of the people to the king: there were in Israel 800,000 valiant men who drew the sword and the men of Judah were 500,000 men.

¹⁰But David’s heart troubled him after he had numbered the people. So David prayed to ADONAI, “I have sinned greatly in what I have done! But now, ADONAI, please take away the iniquity of Your servant, for I have acted very foolishly.”

¹¹When David rose up in the morning, the word of ADONAI came to the prophet Gad, David’s seer, saying: ¹²“Go and speak to David, thus says ADONAI: ‘Three things I am proposing to you—choose one of them and I will bring

it upon you.”¹³ So Gad came to David and told him, saying to him, “Shall seven years of famine come on you in your land? Or will you flee from your adversary for three months while he is pursuing you? Or shall there be three days of pestilence in your land? Now consider and see what answer I should return to Him who sent me.”

¹⁴ Then David said to Gad, “I am in a great distress. Let us now fall into the hand of ADONAI, for His mercies are great, and let me not fall into the hand of man.”¹⁵ So ADONAI sent a pestilence upon Israel from the morning until the appointed time, so that 70,000 men of the people died from Dan to Beersheba.¹⁶ When the angel stretched out his hand toward Jerusalem to destroy it, ADONAI relented from the calamity and said to the angel who was destroying the people, “Enough! Now withdraw your hand.” The angel of ADONAI was then by the threshing floor of Araunah the Jebusite.

¹⁷ When David saw the angel that was striking down the people, he spoke to ADONAI saying, “Behold, it is I who have sinned, and it is I who have done wrong! But these sheep, what have they done? Please, let Your hand be against me and against my father’s house.”

¹⁸ On that day Gad came to David and said to him, “Go up, set up an altar to ADONAI on

the threshing floor of Araunah the Jebusite.”

¹⁹ So David went up according to the word of Gad, as ADONAI had commanded.²⁰ Now when Araunah looked down and saw the king and his courtiers crossing over toward him, Araunah went out and bowed down before the king with his face to the ground.²¹ Then Araunah said, “Why has my lord the king come to his servant?”

David said, “To buy the threshing floor from you in order to build an altar to ADONAI, so that the plague may be held back from the people.”

²² Then Araunah said to David, “Let my lord the king take and offer up what seems good in his eyes. Look here, the oxen for the burnt offering, as well as the threshing sledges and the ox yokes for the wood.”²³ All this Araunah gives to the king.” Araunah said further to the king, “May ADONAI your God accept you.”

²⁴ But the king said to Araunah, “No, but I will surely buy it from you at a price. I will not offer burnt offerings to ADONAI my God that cost me nothing.” So David bought the threshing floor and the oxen for 50 shekels of silver.²⁵ Then David built there an altar to ADONAI, and offered burnt offerings and fellowship offerings. So ADONAI was moved by prayer of entreaty for the land, and restrained the plague from Israel.

1 Kings

1

Rivalry for the Throne

¹Now King David was old, advanced in years. Though they covered him with clothes, he could not keep warm. ²So his servants said to him: “Let them seek a young virgin for my lord the king, and let her attend the king and be his nurse; and let her lie by your side, so my lord the king may keep warm.”

³So they sought for a beautiful girl throughout all the territory of Israel, and found Abishag the Shunammite, and brought her to the king. ⁴The girl was very beautiful. So she became the king’s nurse and served him, but the king was not intimate with her.

⁵Now Adonijah son of Haggith exalted himself, saying: “I’ll be king!” So he prepared for himself chariots, horsemen and 50 men to run before him. ⁶His father had not scolded him at any time by asking: “Why have you behaved this way?” He was also a very handsome man; and he was born after Absalom.

⁷So he conferred with Joab son of Zeruiah and with Abiathar the *kohen*. Following Adonijah, they supported him. ⁸But Zadok the *kohen*, Benaiah son of Jehoiada, Nathan the prophet, Shimei, Rei and David’s mighty men, were not on Adonijah’s side.

⁹Then Adonijah sacrificed sheep, oxen and fattened cattle by the stone of Zoheleth^a, which is beside En-rogel, and invited all his brothers, the king’s sons, and all the men of Judah, the king’s servants,¹⁰ but he did not invite Nathan the prophet, Benaiah, the mighty men, or Solomon. ¹¹But Nathan spoke to Bathsheba, Solomon’s mother, saying: “Haven’t you heard that Adonijah son of Haggith has assumed the kingship—and our lord David doesn’t know it? ¹²Now come, please let me give you advice. Save your own life and the life of your son Solomon! ¹³Go at once to King David, and say to him: ‘My lord the king, haven’t you sworn to your handmaid, saying:

^a 1:9. Meaning, *crawling, or the serpent*.

“Surely your son Solomon will become king after me, and he will sit on my throne”? Then why does Adonijah reign?” ¹⁴Behold, while you are still there talking with the king, I will come in after you and confirm your words.”

¹⁵So Bath-sheba went to the king into the chamber. Now the king was very old, with Abishag the Shunammite serving the king.

¹⁶Bath-sheba bowed and prostrated herself to the king. The king asked, “What troubles you?”

¹⁷She said to him: “My lord, you swore by ADONAI your God to your handmaid: ‘Surely, Solomon your son will be king after me, and he will sit on my throne.’ ¹⁸Yet now, behold, Adonijah reigns, though you do not know it—my lord the king. ¹⁹He has sacrificed oxen, fattened cattle and sheep in abundance, and has invited all the king’s sons, Abiathar the *kohen* and Joab the commander of the army, but he has not invited Solomon your servant.

²⁰As for you, my lord the king, the eyes of all Israel are on you, to tell them who shall sit on the throne of my lord the king after him.

²¹Otherwise it will come to pass, when my lord the king sleeps with his fathers, that I and my son Solomon will be considered traitors.”

²²Then behold, while she was still talking with the king, the prophet Nathan came in, ²³and they informed the king, saying: “Behold the prophet Nathan is here.” When he came in before the king, he prostrated himself before the king with his face to the ground.

²⁴Then Nathan said: “My lord the king, did you say: ‘Adonijah shall be king after me, and he shall sit on my throne?’ ²⁵For he has gone down today, slain oxen, fattened cattle and sheep in abundance, and has invited all the king’s sons, the captains of the army and Abiathar the *kohen*—and behold, they are eating and drinking with him, and they are saying: ‘Long live King Adonijah!’ ²⁶But he did not invite me, your servant, Zadok the *kohen*, Benaiah son of Jehoiada or your servant Solomon. ²⁷Was this thing done by my lord the king, without letting your servants know who should sit on the throne of my lord the king after him?”

²⁸Then King David answered and said: “Summon Bath-sheba to me.” So she came into the king’s presence, and stood before the king. ²⁹Then the king swore an oath: “As ADONAI lives, who has redeemed my soul out of all distress, ³⁰as surely as I swore to you by ADONAI, the God of Israel, saying that your son Solomon will be king after me and will sit on my throne in my place. Thus I will surely fulfill it this day!”

³¹Then Bath-sheba bowed with her face to the ground and prostrated herself before the king, and said: “Let my lord King David live forever!”

³²Then King David said: “Summon to me Zadok the *kohen*, Nathan the prophet and Benaiah son of Jehoiada.” When they came before the king, ³³the king said to them: “Take with you the servants of your lord, and have my son Solomon ride on my own mule, and bring him down to Gihon. ³⁴There let Zadok the *kohen* and Nathan the prophet anoint him as king over Israel, blow the *shofar* and say: ‘Long live King Solomon!’ ³⁵Then you shall come up after him, and he shall come and sit on my throne. For he shall be king in my place, as I have appointed him to be ruler over Israel and Judah.”

³⁶Benaiah son of Jehoiada answered the king and said: “Amen! Thus says ADONAI, the God of my lord the king. ³⁷As ADONAI has been with my lord the king, so will He be with Solomon and make his throne greater than the throne of my lord King David!”

³⁸So Zadok the *kohen*, Nathan the prophet, Benaiah son of Jehoiada, the Cherethites and the Pelethites went down, and had Solomon ride on King David’s mule, and brought him to Gihon. ³⁹Then Zadok the *kohen* took the horn of oil out of the Tent and anointed Solomon. Then they blew the *shofar*, and all the people said: “Long live King Solomon!” ⁴⁰All the people went up after him, while the people were playing on flutes and rejoicing with great joy, so that the ground shook at their noise.

⁴¹Now Adonijah and all the guests who were with him heard it, just as they finished eating. When Joab heard the sound of the *shofar*, he said: “Why is the city in an uproar?”

⁴²While he was still speaking, behold, Jonathan son of Abiathar the *kohen* came, and Adonijah said, “Come in, for you are a valiant man, and surely bringing good news.”

⁴³But Jonathan answered and said to Adonijah: “No, for our lord King David has made Solomon king. ⁴⁴Also the king has sent with him Zadok the *kohen*, Nathan the prophet, Benaiah son of Jehoiada, the Cherethites and the Pelethites, and they had him ride on the king’s mule. ⁴⁵Zadok the *kohen* and Nathan the prophet have anointed him king at Gihon. From there they have come up rejoicing, so that the city is in an uproar—that’s the noise that you heard. ⁴⁶Also Solomon has taken his seat on the royal throne. ⁴⁷Moreover, the king’s courtiers came to bless our lord King David, saying: ‘May God make the name of Solomon better than your name, and his throne greater than your throne!’ Then the king bowed down on the bed. ⁴⁸Furthermore the king said, ‘Blessed be ADONAI, God of Israel, who this day has given one to sit on my throne, while my eyes are seeing it.’”

Trembling, all the guests of Adonijah got up and each went his own way. ⁵⁰Adonijah was afraid of Solomon, so he arose, went, and grasped the horns of the altar. ⁵¹So it was reported to Solomon: “Behold, Adonijah is afraid of King Solomon, for look, he grasped the horns of the altar, saying, ‘Let King Solomon swear to me first that he will not put his servant to death with the sword.’”

⁵²Then Solomon said, “If he shows himself a worthy man, then not a hair of him will fall to the ground. But if wickedness is found in him, he shall die.”

⁵³So King Solomon sent, and they brought him down from the altar. He came and prostrated himself before King Solomon, and Solomon said to him: “Go to your home.”

2

David’s Last Instructions

¹Now when the time of David drew near to die, he charged his son Solomon, saying:

²“I—I am going the way of all the earth. So be strong^a and be a man. ³Keep the charge of ADONAI your God, to walk in His ways, to keep His statutes, His commandments, His ordinances, and His decrees, according to what is written in the *Torah* of Moses, so that you may succeed in all that you do and wherever you turn ⁴so that ADONAI may fulfill His word which He spoke concerning me, saying: ‘If your children watch their way, to walk before Me in truth with all their heart and with all their soul, you shall not lack a man on the throne of Israel.’

⁵“Moreover, you also know what Joab son of Zeruiah did to me—what he did to the two commanders of the armies of Israel, to Abner son of Ner and Amasa son of Jether, whom he killed, shedding the blood of war in peacetime, and putting the blood of war on his waistband and on his sandals on his feet. ⁶So act according to your wisdom, and let his gray hair not go down to Sheol in *shalom*. ⁷But show kindness to the sons of Barzillai the Gileadite, and let them be among those who eat at your table—for they befriended me when I fled from your brother Absalom. ⁸Also behold, you have with you Shimei son of Gera, the Benjamite from Bahurim, who cursed me with a grievous curse on the day I went to Mahanaim. But when he came down to meet me at the Jordan, I swore to him by ADONAI saying: ‘I will not put you to death with the sword.’ ⁹Now don’t let him go unpunished. For you are a wise man, and you will know how to deal with him, and bring his gray hair down to Sheol with blood.”

¹⁰Then David slept with his fathers^b and was buried in the city of David. ¹¹The days that David reigned over Israel were forty years—seven years he reigned in Hebron and 33 years he reigned in Jerusalem. ¹²Then Solomon sat upon the throne of his father David, and his kingdom was established firmly.

Solomon’s Throne Secured

¹³Later Adonijah son of Haggith came to

^a 2:2. Heb. *chazak*.

^b 2:10a. cf. Acts 2:29.

Bath-sheba, Solomon’s mother. “Is your coming in *shalom*?” she asked.

“It is in *shalom*,” he said. ¹⁴Then he said, “I have something to say to you.”

“Speak!” she said.

¹⁵Then he said, “You know that the kingdom was mine and that all Israel looked to me to be the king. However, the kingship has turned about and become my brother’s—for it was his from ADONAI. ¹⁶So now one petition I ask of you; do not deny me.”

“Speak!” she said to him.

¹⁷Then he said, “Please, speak to King Solomon—for he won’t turn you down—to give me Abishag the Shunammite as wife.”

¹⁸“Very well,” said Bath-sheba, “I will speak to the king for you.”

¹⁹So Bath-sheba went to King Solomon to speak to him about Adonijah. The king rose up to greet her and bowed down to her. Then he sat down on his throne and had a throne set up for the king’s mother, and she sat at his right hand. ²⁰Then she said: “I ask one small petition of you; do not deny.”

“Ask, my mother,” the king said to her, “for I will not turn you down.”

²¹So she said, “Let Abishag the Shunammite be given to Adonijah your brother as wife.”

²²King Solomon answered and said to his mother: “So why are you asking Abishag the Shunammite for Adonijah? Ask for him the kingdom as well—for he is my older brother—for him and for Abiathar the *kohen*, and for Joab son of Zeruiah!” ²³Then King Solomon swore by ADONAI saying: “May God do so to me and even more, if Adonijah does not pay with his own life for this request! ²⁴Now therefore, as ADONAI lives who has established me and set me on the throne of my father David, and who has made me a house as He promised, surely Adonijah shall be put to death this day.”

²⁵Then King Solomon sent Benaiah son of Jehoiada. He struck him down and he died.

²⁶Also to Abiathar the *kohen* the king said, “Go to Anathoth, to your own fields, for you deserve death, but I will not put you to death at this time, because you carried the ark of ADONAI Elohim before my father David, and

because you were afflicted in everything with which my father was afflicted.”²⁷ So Solomon dismissed Abiathar from being *kohen* to ADONAI—so fulfilling the word of ADONAI that He spoke at Shiloh about the house of Eli.

²⁸When the news came to Joab, he fled to the Tent of ADONAI and grasped the horns of the altar—for Joab had defected to Adonijah, though he had not defected to Absalom.²⁹ It was reported to King Solomon that Joab had fled to the Tent of ADONAI, and behold, he was by the altar. Then Solomon sent Benaiah son of Jehoiada, saying: “Go, strike him down!”

³⁰So Benaiah came to the Tent of ADONAI and said to him: “Thus says the king: Come out!”

But he replied: “No, for I will die here.”

Benaiah reported back to the king saying: “Thus said Joab and thus he answered me.”

³¹Then the king commanded him: “Do as he has said—strike him down. Then bury him. So you will remove the blood that Joab shed without cause, from me and from my father’s house.³² Thus ADONAI will return his blood on his own head, because he struck down two men more righteous and better than he—Abner son of Ner, commander of the army of Israel, and Amasa son of Jether, commander of the army of Judah—and killed them with the sword, without my father David’s knowledge.³³ May the guilt of their blood return upon the head of Joab and upon the head of his offspring forever, but to David and his seed and his house, and his throne, may there be *shalom* forever from ADONAI.”

³⁴Then Benaiah son of Jehoiada went up, struck him down and killed him, and he was buried in his own house in the wilderness.³⁵ Then the king appointed Benaiah son of Jehoiada in his place over the army, and Zadok the *kohen* the king appointed in Abiathar’s place.

³⁶Then the king sent and summoned Shimei, and commanded him: “Build yourself a house in Jerusalem and live there, and depart not from there anywhere else.³⁷ For on the day you go out and cross over the Kidron valley, know for certain that you shall surely die—your blood shall be on your own head.”

³⁸“The saying is good. As my lord the king has said, so will your servant do.” So Shimei

lived in Jerusalem many days.³⁹ But it came about at the end of three years that two of Shimei’s servants ran away to Achish son of Maacah, king of Gath. So they told Shimei, saying: “Behold, your servants are in Gath.”⁴⁰ So Shimei arose, saddled his donkey and went to Gath to Achish, to look for his servants; then Shimei went and brought his servants back from Gath.⁴¹ But it was reported to Solomon that Shimei had gone from Jerusalem to Gath and back.⁴² So the king sent someone and summoned Shimei. He said to him: “Didn’t I make you swear by ADONAI and forewarned you, saying: ‘Know for certain that on the day you depart and go anywhere else, you shall surely die?’ You even said to me: ‘The saying is good; I have heard it.’⁴³ Why then haven’t you kept the oath of ADONAI and the commandment that I charged you with?”⁴⁴ The king added to Shimei: “You know all the evil, which your heart should acknowledge, that you did to my father David. Therefore ADONAI will return your evil on your own head.⁴⁵ But King Solomon shall be blessed and the throne of David established before ADONAI forever.”⁴⁶ So the king commanded Benaiah son of Jehoiada, and he went out and struck him down, so that he died. Thus the kingdom was secured in the hand of Solomon.

3

Solomon Asks for Wisdom

¹Then Solomon made an alliance with Pharaoh king of Egypt by marriage, taking Pharaoh’s daughter, and bringing her to the city of David, until he finished building his own house, the House of ADONAI, and the wall around Jerusalem.² The people, however, were still sacrificing on the high places, because there was no House built for the Name of ADONAI until those days.³ Now Solomon loved ADONAI, walking in the statutes of his father David, except he kept sacrificing and burning incense on the high places.⁴ So the king went to Gibeon to sacrifice there, for that was the great high place. Upon this very altar

Solomon offered a thousand burnt offerings.

⁵At Gibeon ADONAI appeared to Solomon in a dream by night, and God said: “Ask for what should I give you?”^a

⁶Solomon said: “You have shown my father Your servant David great lovingkindness, as he walked before You in truth, righteousness and uprightness of heart toward You. Indeed, You have kept this great lovingkindness for him by giving him a son to sit on his throne, as it is today. ⁷So now, ADONAI my God, You have made Your servant king in my father David’s place. I am but a youth. I don’t know how to go out or come in. ⁸Your servant is amid Your people, whom You have chosen—a great people, too numerous to be numbered or counted. ⁹So give Your servant a mind of understanding to judge Your people, to discern between good and evil—for who is able to judge this great people of Yours?”

¹⁰Now it was pleasing in the eyes of ADONAI that Solomon requested this thing. ¹¹So God said to him: “Because you asked for this thing—and have not asked for yourself long life, nor asked for yourself riches, nor asked for the life of your enemies, but asked for yourself understanding to discern justice—¹²behold, I have done according to your words. I have given you a wise and discerning mind, so that there has been none like you before you, nor shall anyone like you arise after you. ¹³Moreover I have also given you what you did not request—both riches and honor—so that no one among the kings will be like you all your days. ¹⁴Furthermore, if you walk in My ways, keeping My statutes and My commandments, as your father David walked, then I will lengthen your days.”

¹⁵Then Solomon awoke and took note of the dream. So he went to Jerusalem, stood before the ark of the covenant of the Lord, and offered up burnt offerings and fellowship offerings. Then he made a feast for all his courtiers.

Judging Between Two Women

¹⁶Later two prostitutes came to the king and stood before him. ¹⁷One woman said: “My

^a 3:5. cf. Matt. 7:7.

lord, please! This woman and I live in the same house, and I delivered a child while she was in the house. ¹⁸On the third day after I gave birth, this woman also gave birth to a child. While we were together with no one else with us in the house, just the two of us in the house, ¹⁹this woman’s child died during the night, because she lay on top of him. ²⁰Then she got up in the middle of the night and took my son from my side while your handmaid was asleep. She laid him at her breast and laid her dead child at my breast. ²¹When I rose in the morning to nurse my child, he had just died! But when I looked at him closely in the morning, I realized that he was not the son I had borne!”

²²But the other woman said, “No! For the living one is my son, and the dead one is your son!”

But the first woman said, “No! The dead one is your son and the living one is my son!” Thus they spoke before the king.

²³Then said the king: “The one says, ‘This is my son who is living, and your son is the dead,’ while the other says, ‘No, but your son is the dead one and my son is the living one.’”

²⁴Then the king said: “Bring me a sword.” So they brought a sword before the king. ²⁵Then the king said: “Divide the living child in two, and give half to the one and half to the other.”

²⁶Then the woman whose son was the living one spoke up to the king—for her heart grew tender for her son—and said, “My lord, please! Give her the living child! Only don’t kill him!”

But the other said, “It will be neither mine nor yours! Cut it in two!”

²⁷Then the king responded by saying, “Give her the living child and certainly don’t kill him. She is the mother.” ²⁸When all Israel heard of the verdict that the king had given, they were in awe of the king. For they saw that the wisdom of God was in him to administer justice.

4

Solomon’s Official Staff

¹Now King Solomon reigned over all Israel, ²and these were his officials: Azariah son of

Zadok, the kohen;³Elihoreph and Ahijah, sons of Shisha, scribes; Jehoshaphat son of Ahilud, the recorder; ⁴Benaiah son of Jehoiada, in charge of the army; Zadok and Abiathar, kohanim; ⁵Azariah son of Nathan, in charge of the officers; Zabud son of Nathan the kohen, the king's personal attendant; ⁶Ahishar, in charge of the household; Adoniram son of Abda in charge of the forced labor.

⁷Solomon had twelve officers over all Israel, who provided food for the king and his household; each had to make provision for a month in the year. ⁸These were their names: Ben-Hur, in the hill-country of Ephraim; ⁹Ben-Deker, in Makaz, Shaalbim, Beth-shemesh, and Elon-beth-hanan; ¹⁰Ben-Hesed, in Arubboth (his were Socoh and all the land of Hehper); ¹¹Ben-Abinadab in all the height of Dor (Taphath, Solomon's daughter was his wife); ¹²Baana son of Ahilud, in Taanach and Megiddo, and all Beth-shean which is beside Zarethan below Jezreel, from Beth-shean to Abel-meholah as far as beyond Jokmeam; ¹³Ben-Geber, in Ramot-Gilead (his were the villages of Jair son of Manasseh, which are in Gilead, and also his were the region of Argob, which is in Bashan, 60 great cities with walls and bronze bars); ¹⁴Ahinadab son of Iddo, in Mahanaim; ¹⁵Ahimaaz, in Naphtali (he also took Basemath, Solomon's daughter, as wife); ¹⁶Baana son of Hushai, in Asher and Bealoth; ¹⁷Jehoshaphat son of Paruah, in Issachar; ¹⁸Shimei son of Ela, in Benjamin; ¹⁹Geber son of Uri, in the land of Gilead, the country of Sihon king of the Amorites and of Og king of Bashan; and one who was the officer in the land.

²⁰Judah and Israel were as numerous as the sand by the sea in abundance, eating and drinking and rejoicing.

5

Wealth and Wisdom

¹Now Solomon ruled over all the kingdoms from the River to the land of the Philistines up to the border of Egypt. They brought tribute and served Solomon all the days of

his life. ²Solomon's provision for one day was 30 measures of fine flour, 60 measures of meal, ³10 fat oxen, 20 pasture-fed oxen, 100 sheep, beside deer, gazelles, roebucks and fatted geese. ⁴For he had dominion over the entire region west of the River, from Tiphseh even to Gaza, over all the kings west of the River; and he had *shalom* on all sides around him. ⁵So Judah and Israel lived securely, every man under his vine and under his fig tree, from Dan to Beersheba, all the days of Solomon.

⁶Solomon had 40,000 stalls of horses for his chariots, and 12,000 horsemen. ⁷So those officers provided food for King Solomon and all who came to King Solomon's table, each in his month. They let nothing be lacking. ⁸They also brought barley and straw for the horses and swift steeds to the place where it should be, each according to his charge.

⁹God gave Solomon wisdom and discernment in great measure, and a breadth of understanding as vast as the sand on the seashore. ¹⁰Solomon's wisdom surpassed the wisdom of all the sons of the east and all the wisdom of Egypt. ¹¹For he was wiser than all men—than Ethan the Ezrahite, or Heman, Calcol and Darda, sons of Mahol—and his fame was in all the surrounding nations. ¹²He also composed 3,000 proverbs and his songs were 1,005. ¹³He also spoke about trees, from the cedar in Lebanon to the hysop that grows out of the wall, and he spoke about beasts, birds, creeping things and fish. ¹⁴People came from everywhere to hear the wisdom of Solomon—from all kings of the earth who had heard of his wisdom.

Hiram Offers Materials

¹⁵Then King Hiram of Tyre sent his servants to Solomon, when he heard that they had anointed him king in place of his father, for Hiram was always a friend of David. ¹⁶So Solomon sent word to Hiram saying: ¹⁷“You know how my father David could not build a House for the Name of ADONAI his God because of the wars around him on every side, until ADONAI put them under the soles of my

^a 5:3. cf. Matt. 22:14; 1Cor. 15:25.

feet.¹⁸ But now ADONAI my God has given me rest on every side; there is neither adversary nor bad incident.¹⁹ So behold, I intend to build a House for the Name of ADONAI my God, as ADONAI spoke to my father David saying: ‘Your son, whom I will set upon your throne in your place, he will build the House for My Name.’

²⁰“So now, command that they cut cedars from Lebanon for me. My servants will be with your servants, and I will give you wages for your servants according to whatever you say; for as you know, there is none among us who knows how to cut timber like the Sidonians.”

²¹When Hiram heard Solomon’s words, he rejoiced greatly and said: “Blessed be ADONAI today, who has given to David a wise son over this great people.”²² So Hiram sent word to Solomon saying: “I have heard the message that you sent to me. I will do all you desire concerning the cedar and cypress timber.²³ My servants shall bring them down from Lebanon to the sea, and I will make them into rafts to go by sea to the place that you indicate to me. There I will break them up and you will carry them away. Then you will accomplish my desire by giving food for my household.”

²⁴So Hiram kept providing Solomon with cedar and cypress timber, as much as he desired,²⁵ and Solomon gave Hiram 20,000 measures of wheat for food for his household and 20 measures of beaten oil. Thus Solomon would give to Hiram year by year.²⁶ ADONAI gave Solomon wisdom as He promised him, so there was *shalom* between Hiram and Solomon, and the two of them cut a covenant.

²⁷King Solomon also imposed forced laborers from all Israel—the levy was 30,000 men.²⁸ He sent them to Lebanon, in shifts of 10,000 a month: they would stay a month in Lebanon, then two months at home. Adoniram was over the forced labor.²⁹ Solomon had 70,000 porters, and 80,000 stonecutters in the mountains,³⁰ besides Solomon’s chief officers that were over the work—3,300 who supervised the people who were doing the work.³¹ Then the king commanded, and they quarried great stones, costly stones, to lay the foundation of the House with cut stones.³² So Solomon’s builders and Hiram’s builders along with the

Gebalites cut them, and prepared the timber and the stones to build the House.

6

Building the Temple

¹Now it came to pass, 480 years after the children of Israel came out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year of Solomon’s reign over Israel, in the month Ziv (which is the second month), that he began to build ADONAI’s House.² Now the House that King Solomon built for ADONAI was 60 cubits^b long, 20 cubits wide, and 30 cubits high.³ The porch in front of the Sanctuary of the House was 20 cubits in length—corresponding to the breadth of the House—and its depth was ten cubits from the front of the House.⁴ Also for the House he made windows with artistic frames.⁵ Against the wall of the House he built a side-structure surrounding both the Temple and the inner Sanctuary; thus he made side-chambers all around.⁶ The lowest story was five cubits wide, the middle was six cubits wide, and the third was seven cubits wide. All around on the outside he provided offset ledges in the wall of the House, so that the beams would not be inserted into the walls of the House.⁷ For the House, while being constructed, was built of stone finished at the quarry; with neither hammer, axe nor any iron tool heard in the House during its construction.

⁸The doorway to the lowest story of the side chambers was on the right side of the House. They went up by winding stairs to the middle story, and from the middle to the third.⁹ When he finished building the House, he covered the House with beams and planks of cedar.¹⁰ He built the stories of the side-structure against the whole House, each five cubits high, and they were fastened to the House with timbers of cedar.

¹¹Then the word of ADONAI came to Solomon saying:¹² “As for this House which you are building, if you will walk in My statutes, execute My ordinances and keep all My mitzvot

^b 6:2. A cubit was about 18 inches.

by walking in them, then I will establish My word with you, which I spoke to your father David, ¹³I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will not forsake My people Israel.”^a

¹⁴So Solomon built the House and finished it. ¹⁵He paneled the walls of the House on the inside with cedar planks of cedar; from the floor of the House to the ceiling he overlaid on the inside with wood; and he overlaid the floor of the House with planks of cypress. ¹⁶Then he partitioned off 20 cubits at the rear part of the House, using cedar boards from the floor to the ceiling, building it as the inner Sanctuary—the Holy of Holies. ¹⁷The House, that is, the Sanctuary, was 40 cubits long in front of the inner Sanctuary. ¹⁸The cedar of the interior of the House was carved as gourds and open flowers. All was cedar; no stone was visible.

¹⁹He prepared an inner Sanctuary within the House, to set there the ark of the covenant of ADONAI. ²⁰The inner Sanctuary was twenty cubits in length, twenty cubits in breadth and twenty cubits in height. He overlaid it with pure gold, and overlaid the cedar altar. ²¹So Solomon overlaid the interior of the House with pure gold; and he drew chains of gold across the front of the inner Sanctuary, and overlaid it with gold. ²²So the entire House he overlaid with gold until the entire House was finished; even the entire altar by the inner Sanctuary he overlaid with gold.

²³In the inner Sanctuary he made two *cheruvim* of olive wood, each ten cubits high. ²⁴The length of one wing of the *cheruv* was five cubits and the length of the other wing of the *cheruv* was five cubits—ten cubits from the end of one wing to the end of the other, ²⁵and the other *cheruv* was also ten cubits. Both *cheruvim* were the same in measure and form: ²⁶the height of the one *cheruv* was ten cubits and so the other *cheruv*. ²⁷Then he placed the *cheruvim* inside the inner House. When the wings of the *cheruvim* extended, the wing of the one touched one wall while the wing of the other *cheruv* touched the other wall, while their wings in the center of the House touched one another. ²⁸He also overlaid the *cheruvim* with gold.

^a 6:13. cf. John 14:18; Heb. 13:5.

²⁹Then he carved all the walls surrounding the House with carved engravings of *cheruvim*, palm trees and open flowers, in both the inner and outer rooms, ³⁰and he also covered the floor of both the inner and the outer rooms of the House with gold. ³¹For the entrance of the inner Sanctuary he made doors of olive wood, the frame of the doorposts having five angles. ³²As for the double doors of olive wood, he carved on them carvings of *cheruvim*, palm trees and open flowers, and overlaid them with gold. He beat out gold over the *cheruvim* and over the palm trees.

³³He also made for the Temple entrance four-sided doorposts of olive wood ³⁴and double doors of cypress wood. The two leaves of the one door were folding, and the two leaves of the other door were folding. ³⁵He carved *cheruvim*, palm trees and open flowers on them and overlaid them with gold evenly applied on the graven work. ³⁶He built the inner court with three rows of cut stone and a row of cedar beams.

³⁷In the fourth year, in the month of Ziv, the foundation of the House of ADONAI was laid, ³⁸and in the eleventh year, in the month of Bul (which is the eighth month), the House was completed in all its parts and according to all its details. So he was seven years building it.

7

Solomon's Palace Complex

¹But it took Solomon 13 years to build and complete his own palace. ²He also built the Forest House of Lebanon: its length was 100 cubits, its width 50 cubits and its height 30 cubits, built on four rows of cedar pillars, with cedar beams upon the pillars. ³It was paneled with cedar above the side chambers, which were on 45 pillars—15 in a row. ⁴And there were window frames in three rows, with window opposite window in three ranks. ⁵And all the doorways had rectangular frame, and with window opposite to window in three tiers.

⁶He also made a portico of columns, 50 cubits long and 30 cubits wide, with a porch

in front, and in front of that were pillars and an overhanging roof. ⁷He also made the Hall of the Throne where he would judge—the Hall of Justice. It was paneled with cedar from the floor to the ceiling.

⁸His house where he would dwell, set farther back of the hall, was of the same construction. He also made a house like this hall for Pharaoh's daughter, whom Solomon had taken to wife.

⁹All these were made of expensive stones—stone cut to size and sawed with saws inside and outside—from the foundation to the top and from the outside to the great court. ¹⁰The foundation was also made of expensive stones—huge stones, stones eight cubits and stones ten cubits. ¹¹Above were expensive stones, cut to measure, and cedar wood. ¹²The surrounding great courtyard had three rows of cut stone and a row of cedar beams, the same as the inner court of the House of ADONAI and the portico of the House.

Hiram the Bronze Craftsman

¹³King Solomon sent for and had Hiram brought from Tyre. ¹⁴He was a widow's son from the tribe of Naphtali, while his father was a man of Tyre, a coppersmith, and he was filled with wisdom, understanding and skill to do any work in bronze. So he came to King Solomon and executed all his work. ¹⁵He fashioned the two bronze pillars, 18 cubits high and 12 cubits in circumference each. ¹⁶He also made two capitals of molten bronze to set upon the tops of the pillars (the height of each capital was five cubits), ¹⁷nettings of latticework and twisted threads of chain work for the capitals were on top of the pillars—seven for the one capital and seven for the other capital. ¹⁸So he made the pillars with two rows of pomegranates all around on the netting covering the capitals on top of each capital. ¹⁹The capitals that were on the top of the pillars in the portico were of lily design, four cubits high. ²⁰So also the capitals on the two pillars—close to the belly next to the netting were the pomegranates in rows of 200 around both capitals.

²¹Thus he set up the pillars at the porticos of the Temple. He set up the right pillar and named it Jachin, and he set up the left pillar and named it Boaz. ^b²²On the top of the pillars was lily design. So the work of the pillars was finished.

²³Next he made the sea of cast metal, ten cubits across from brim to brim, circular in form, five cubits in its height and 30 cubits in circumference. ²⁴Under its brim there were gourds encircling it, ten per cubit, completely surrounding the sea. The gourds were cast in two rows in one piece with it. ²⁵It stood on twelve oxen, three facing north, three facing west, three facing south, and three facing east; and the sea was set on top of them, and all their rear parts were inward. ²⁶It was a handbreadth thick, and its brim was made like the brim of a cup, like the petals of a lily; it held 11,000 gallons.

²⁷Then he made ten bases of bronze—the length of each base was four cubits, the width four cubits and the height three cubits. ²⁸The structure of the bases was as follows: they had borders, and borders between the frames, ²⁹and on the borders that were below the frames were lions, oxen and cheruvim. On the frames there was a pedestal manner above, and beneath the lions and oxen were wreaths of hanging work. ³⁰Each base had four bronze wheels with bronze axles. Its four legs had brackets; the brackets were beneath the laver, cast with wreaths at each side. ³¹Its opening inside the crown at the top was a cubit high, and its opening was round like the design of a pedestal, a cubit and a half, and also on its opening were engravings, and their borders were square, not round. ³²The four wheels were underneath the borders, and the axles of the wheels were in the base. The height of a wheel was a cubit and half. ³³And the structure of the wheels was like the structure of a chariot wheel; their axletrees, their rims, their spokes, and their hubs were all cast metal. ³⁴There were four brackets at the four corners of each base; each bracket was of one piece with the base itself. ³⁵On top of the base there was a band half a cubit high

^b 7:21. Meaning, He Will Establish and In Him is Strength.

encircling it—its braces and its borders were part of it. ³⁶On the plates of the braces and on its borders, he engraved *cheruvim*, lions and palm trees, wherever there was clear space around each, with encircling wreaths. ³⁷He made the ten bases like this—all of them cast from the same mold, the same size and same shape.

³⁸Then he made ten basins of bronze: one basin held 220 gallons. Each basin was four cubits, and on each of the ten bases was one basin. ³⁹Then he set up the laver stands, five on the right side of the House and five on the left side of the House, and set up the sea of cast metal on the right side of the House eastward, toward the south. ⁴⁰Then Hiram made the basins, the shovels, and the sprinkling bowls.

So Hiram finished doing all the work that he performed for King Solomon on ADONAI's House: ⁴¹the two pillars, the two bowls of the capitals that were on the top of the pillars, the two nettings to cover the two bowls of the capitals that were on the top of the pillars, ⁴²the 400 pomegranates for the two nettings, two rows of pomegranates for each to cover the two bowls of the capitals on top of the pillars, ⁴³the ten bases and the ten basins on the bases, ⁴⁴the one sea and the 12 oxen under the sea, ⁴⁵the pots, the shovels and the basins. All these vessels Hiram made for King Solomon in the House of ADONAI were made of polished bronze. ⁴⁶The king had them cast in the plain of the Jordan, with clay of the ground between Sukkot and Zarethan. ⁴⁷Solomon left all the vessels unweighed, because they were too many—the weight of the bronze could not be determined.

⁴⁸So Solomon made all the equipment that was to be in the House of ADONAI: the golden altar, the table on which was the bread of the presence, of gold; ⁴⁹the menorahs—five on the right side and five on the left in front of the inner Sanctuary—of pure gold; the flowers, the lamps and the tongs, of gold; ⁵⁰the cups, the snuffers, the bowls, the wick trimmers and the fire pans, of pure gold; the hinges for the doors of the inner House, the Holy of Holies, and for the doors of the House, that is, of the Temple, of gold.

⁵¹When all the work that King Solomon did in ADONAI's House was finished, Solomon brought in the things that his father David had dedicated—the silver, the gold and the vessels—and put them in the treasuries of the House of ADONAI.

8

Dedicating the Temple

¹Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel—all the heads of the tribes and the ancestral chieftains of the children of Israel—to King Solomon in Jerusalem, to bring the ark of the covenant of ADONAI up from the city of David, which is Zion. ²All the men of Israel assembled themselves to King Solomon at the Feast in the month of Ethanim, which is the seventh month. ³Then all the elders of Israel came and the *kohanim* brought up the ark. ⁴They brought up the ark of ADONAI, the Tent of Meeting and all the holy vessels that were in the Tent of the *kohanim* and the Levites brought them up.

⁵Now King Solomon—and all the congregation of Israel who were assembled to him—were with him before the ark sacrificing so many sheep and oxen that they could not be numbered or counted. ⁶The *kohanim* brought the ark of the covenant of ADONAI to its place, into the inner Sanctuary of the House, to the Holy of Holies, under the wings of the *cheruvim*. ⁷For the *cheruvim* spread out their wings over the place of the ark, and the *cheruvim* covered the ark and its poles from above. ⁸But the poles were so long that the ends of the poles were seen from the Holy Place before the inner Sanctuary, but they could not be seen outside; there they are to this day. ⁹Nothing was in the ark except the two tables of stone that Moses put there at Horeb,^a when ADONAI cut a covenant with the children of Israel when they came out of the land of Egypt.

¹⁰Now when the *kohanim* came out of the Holy Place, the cloud filled the House of

^a 8:9. cf. Heb. 9:4.

ADONAI,¹¹ so that the *kohanim* could not stand to minister because of the cloud, for the glory of ADONAI filled the House of ADONAI.¹² Then Solomon spoke: "ADONAI said that He would dwell in the thick cloud.¹³ I have surely built You a magnificent House, a place for Your dwelling forever."

¹⁴Then the king turned his face about and blessed the whole congregation of Israel while the whole congregation of Israel was standing.¹⁵ He said: "Blessed be ADONAI, the God of Israel, who spoke with His mouth to my father David, and has fulfilled it by His hand, saying:¹⁶ 'Since the day I brought My people Israel out from Egypt, I have not chosen a city out of all the tribes of Israel to build a House where My Name would be there. But I have chosen David to be over My people Israel.'

¹⁷"Now it was in the heart of my father David to build a House for the Name of ADONAI, the God of Israel.¹⁸ But ADONAI said to my father David: 'Because it was in your heart to build a House for My Name, you did well that it was in your heart.¹⁹ Nevertheless you will not build the House, but your son who will come out of your loins, he shall build the House for My Name.'²⁰ Now ADONAI has fulfilled His word that He spoke, for I have risen in the place of my father David and sit on the throne of Israel, as ADONAI promised. Also I have built the House for the Name of ADONAI, the God of Israel,²¹ and have set there a place for the ark, in which is the covenant of ADONAI, which He made with our fathers, when He brought them out of the land of Egypt."

²²Then Solomon stood before the altar of ADONAI in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, spread out his hands toward heaven,²³ and said: "ADONAI, God of Israel, there is no God like You, in heaven above or on earth below, keeping covenant and lovingkindness to Your servants who walk before You with all their heart.

²⁴"You have kept what You promised with Your servant David my father. Yes, You spoke with Your mouth and fulfilled it with Your hand, as it is this day.

²⁵"Now therefore, ADONAI, God of Israel, keep with Your servant David my father what

You have promised him, saying: 'You shall not lack a man to sit before Me on the throne of Israel, if only your children watch their way, walking before Me as you have walked before Me.'²⁶ Now therefore, God of Israel, please, let Your word be confirmed, which You spoke to Your servant my father David.²⁷ So will God really dwell on the earth? Behold, heaven and the heaven of heavens cannot contain You!^b How much less this House that I have built!²⁸ Nevertheless, turn to the prayer of Your servant and to his supplication, ADONAI my God, to listen to the cry and to the prayer which Your servant prays before You this day.²⁹ Let Your eyes be open toward this House night and day, toward the place of which You have said: 'My Name shall be there;' listening to the prayer which Your servant shall pray toward this place.

³⁰"So listen to the supplication of Your servant and of Your people Israel, when they pray toward this place. Hear in heaven Your dwelling place, and when You hear, forgive!

³¹If a man sins against his neighbor and is made to take an oath, then comes and swears before Your altar in this House,³² then hear from heaven and act and judge Your servants, condemning the wicked, bringing his way on his own head, and justifying the righteous, giving him according to his righteousness.

³³"When Your people Israel are defeated before an enemy, because they have sinned against You, if they turn back to You and confess Your Name and pray and make supplication to You in this House,³⁴ then hear from heaven, and forgive the sin of Your people Israel, and bring them back to the land which You gave to their fathers.

³⁵"When the skies are shut up and there is no rain because they have sinned against You, yet if they pray toward this place and confess Your Name and turn from their sin because You have afflicted them,³⁶ then hear from heaven and forgive the sin of Your servants and Your people Israel. Teach them the good way in which they should walk, and send rain on Your land which You gave to Your people as an inheritance.

^b 8:27. cf. Acts 7:48-49.

³⁷“If there is famine in the land, if there is pestilence, if there be blight or mildew, locust or caterpillar, if their enemy should besiege them in the land of their cities, whatever plague or sickness,³⁸ when prayer or supplication is made by anyone or by all Your people Israel—each knowing the plague of his own heart—when one spreads his hands toward this House,³⁹ then may you hear from heaven, Your dwelling place, forgive and act, and give to each man according to all his ways, as You know his heart to be. For You alone know the hearts of all the children of men.^a ⁴⁰Then they will fear You all the days that they live in the land that You gave to our fathers.

⁴¹“Moreover concerning the foreigner who is not of Your people Israel, when he comes from a distant country because of Your Name—⁴²for they will hear of Your great Name, of Your mighty hand and Your outstretched arm—when he comes to pray toward this House,⁴³ then may you hear from heaven Your dwelling place, and do according to all that the foreigner asks of You. So all the peoples of the earth may know Your Name, to fear You as Your people Israel do, and know that this House that I have built is called by Your Name.

⁴⁴“When Your people go out to battle against their enemy, by whatever way You send them, and they pray to ADONAI toward the city which You have chosen and toward the House which I have built for Your Name,⁴⁵ then hear from heaven their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their cause.⁴⁶ If they sin against You—for there is no man that does not sin^b—and You become angry with them and deliver them to the enemy, and their captors carry them away captive to the land of the enemy, far off or near,⁴⁷ yet if they take it to the heart in the land which they have been carried captive, and they repent and make supplication to You in the land of their captors, saying: ‘We have sinned, we have committed iniquity, we have acted wickedly,’⁴⁸ and they return to You with all their heart and with all their

soul in the land of their enemies who carried them into exile, and pray to You toward their land that You gave to their fathers, the city that You have chosen and the House which I have built for Your Name,⁴⁹ then hear their prayer and their supplication in heaven Your dwelling place, maintain their cause,⁵⁰ and forgive Your people who have sinned against You as well as all their transgressions they have transgressed against You, and grant them mercy before their captors, so they may have mercy on them.⁵¹ For they are Your people and Your inheritance that You brought out of Egypt, out of the middle of the iron furnace.

⁵²“May Your eyes be open to the supplication of Your servant and to the supplication of Your people Israel, listening to them whenever they cry to You.⁵³ For You have set them apart from among all the peoples of the earth to be Your inheritance, as You spoke by the hand of Moses Your servant, when You brought our fathers out of Egypt, my Lord ADONAI.”

⁵⁴When Solomon finished praying this entire prayer and petition to ADONAI, he arose from before the altar of ADONAI, from kneeling on his knees with his hands spread out toward heaven.⁵⁵ Then he stood and blessed all the congregation of Israel with a loud voice, saying:⁵⁶ “Blessed be ADONAI who has given rest to His people Israel, according to all that He promised. Not a single word has failed of all His good promise, which He promised by the hand of Moses His servant.⁵⁷ May ADONAI Eloheinu be with us as He was with our fathers. May He not leave us nor forsake us.^c ⁵⁸May He incline our hearts to Him, to walk in all His ways and to keep His mitzvot, His statutes and His ordinances, which He commanded our fathers.⁵⁹ May these words of mine, with which I have made supplication before ADONAI, be near ADONAI Eloheinu day and night, so that He may maintain the cause of His servant and the cause of His people Israel, as each day requires.⁶⁰ May all the peoples of the earth know that ADONAI, He is God, there is no other!⁶¹ Let your heart, therefore, be wholly devoted

^a 8:39. cf. John 2:24; Rev. 2:23.

^b 8:46. cf. Rom. 3:9, 23.

^c 8:57. cf. Matt. 28:20; Heb. 13:5.

to ADONAI Eloheinu, to walk in His statutes and to keep His commandments, as it is today.”

⁶²Now the king and all Israel with him offered sacrifice before ADONAI. ⁶³Solomon offered a sacrifice of fellowship offerings to ADONAI: 22,000 oxen and 120,000 sheep. So the king and all the children of Israel dedicated the House of ADONAI. ⁶⁴On that same day, the king consecrated the middle of the court that was before the House of ADONAI, for there he offered the burnt offering and the grain offering and the fat of the fellowship offerings, because the bronze altar that was before ADONAI was too small to accommodate the burnt offering, the grain offering and the fat of the fellowship offerings.

⁶⁵So Solomon and all Israel with him celebrated the Festival at that time—a great congregation from the entrance of Hamath to the Wadi of Egypt—before ADONAI Eloheinu, seven days and then seven more days—14 days in all. ⁶⁶On the eighth day he sent the people away, and they blessed the king and went to their tents joyful and glad of heart over all the goodness that ADONAI had shown to His servant David and to His people Israel.

9

Promise and Warning

¹Now it came to pass, when Solomon had finished building the House of ADONAI, the royal palace and all that Solomon was pleased to do, ²that ADONAI appeared to Solomon a second time, just as He had appeared to him at Gibeon. ³ADONAI said to him: “I have heard your prayer and your petition that you made before Me. I have consecrated this House, which you have built, to put My Name there forever, and My eyes and My heart will be there every day.

⁴“As for you, if you will walk before Me as your father David walked—in integrity of heart and uprightness, doing all I commanded you, keeping My statutes and My ordinances—⁵then I will establish the throne of your kingship over Israel forever, as I promised your

father David saying: ‘You shall not lack a man on the throne of Israel.’

⁶“But if you or your sons will indeed turn away from following Me—not keeping My mitzvot and My statutes that I set before you—and go and serve other gods and worship them, ⁷then will I cut off Israel from the land which I have given them, and this House which I have consecrated for My Name, I will cast out of My sight. So Israel will become a proverb and a byword among all peoples. ⁸This House, now so exalted—everyone passing by it will gasp in shock and hiss, saying: ‘Why has ADONAI done thus to this land and to this House?’ ⁹They will be told: ‘Because they forsook ADONAI their God who brought their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and embraced other gods, worshipped them and served them, therefore ADONAI has brought all this evil on them.’”

Solomon’s Economic Achievements

¹⁰Now at the end of 20 years during which Solomon had built the two houses—ADONAI’s House and the royal palace—¹¹since King Hiram of Tyre had furnished Solomon with cedar and cypress logs and with gold for all his desire—in return King Solomon gave Hiram 20 cities in the land of Galilee. ¹²So Hiram came out from Tyre to see the cities that Solomon had given him, but he was not pleased with them. ¹³He said, “What are these cities that you’ve given me, my brother?” So they have been called the land of Kabul^d to this day. ¹⁴(Hiram had also sent to the king 120 talents^e of gold.)

¹⁵Now this was the purpose of the forced labor that King Solomon had imposed to build ADONAI’s House, his own house, the Millo, the wall of Jerusalem, Hazor, Megiddo and Gezer. ¹⁶Pharaoh king of Egypt had gone up, captured Gezer, burned it with fire, killed the Canaanites who dwelt in the city, and given it as a dowry for his daughter, Solomon’s wife. ¹⁷So Solomon rebuilt Gezer, lower Beth-horon, ¹⁸Baalath and Tadmor in the wilderness in the

^d 9:13. Meaning, as good for nothing.

^e 9:14. About 9,000 pounds.

land,¹⁹ as well as all the storage cities, chariot cities and cavalry cities and that it pleased Solomon to build in Jerusalem, in Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion.

²⁰As for all the people that were left of the Amorites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites, who were not of the children of Israel,²¹ even their children who remained in the land after them whom the children of Israel were not able to destroy utterly, on them Solomon imposed forced labor until this day.

²²But Solomon did not make slaves of the children of Israel, for they were the men of war, his servants, his officials, his captains, his charioteers and his horsemen.

²³These were the chief officers who were over Solomon's work, 550 who supervised the people who did the work. ²⁴As soon as Pharaoh's daughter came up out of the city of David to her house built for her, he built the Millo.

²⁵Now three times a year Solomon offered burnt offerings and fellowship offerings on the altar that he built for ADONAI, burning incense with them on the altar that was before ADONAI. When he finished the House,²⁶ King Solomon also built a fleet of ships in Ezion-geber, which is near Elath on the shore of the Sea of Reeds in the land of Edom. ²⁷Hiram sent his servants with the fleet—sailors who knew the sea—along with Solomon's servants. ²⁸So they went to Ophir and took from there 420 talents of gold, and brought it to King Solomon.

10

Queen of Sheba Marvels

¹Now when the queen of Sheba heard about the fame of Solomon because of the Name of ADONAI, she came to test him with hard questions.^a ²So she came to Jerusalem with a very great retinue, with camels carrying spices and gold in great abundance, and precious stones. When she came to Solomon, she spoke with him of all that was on her

^a 10:1. cf. Matt. 12:42; Luke 11:31.

heart. ³Solomon answered all her questions nothing was hidden from the king that he did not explain to her. ⁴So when the queen of Sheba saw all the wisdom of Solomon, the palace that he had built, ⁵the food at his table, the seating of his courtiers, the attendance of his servants and their attire, his cupbearers, and his burnt offering which he offered in the House of ADONAI, she was left breathless.

⁶Then she said to the king: "It was a true report that I heard in my own land of your deeds and of your wisdom. ⁷But I didn't believe the reports until I came and my eyes saw it. Indeed, not even the half was told to me. You're way past the report of wisdom and prosperity that I'd heard! ⁸Blessed are your people, blessed are your courtiers who are standing continually before you, listening to your wisdom. ⁹Blessed be ADONAI your God, who delighted in you to set you on the throne of Israel. It is because of ADONAI's everlasting love for Israel that He made you king, to do justice and righteousness."

¹⁰Then she gave the king 120 talents of gold, a great quantity of spices, and precious stones. Never again did such abundance of spices come as what the queen of Sheba gave to King Solomon.

¹¹Also Hiram's ships that brought gold from Ophir brought from Ophir a great quantity of sandalwood and precious stones. ¹²The king made from the sandalwood a railing for the House of ADONAI and for the royal palace, and also lyres and harps for the singers. Never again did such quantity of sandalwood come in, nor have they been seen to this day.

¹³So King Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba all her desire—whatever she asked for—besides what King Solomon gave her out of his royal bounty. Then she and her servants left and returned to her own land.

Solomon's Splendor

¹⁴Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was 666 talents of gold,¹⁵ besides what was from the merchants from the traffic of the traders, and from all

the kings of Arabia and the governors of the region. ¹⁶King Solomon made 200 full body shields of beaten gold—600 shekels^b of gold on each shield—¹⁷and 300 small shields of beaten gold—three minas^c of gold on each shield. The king put them in the Forest House of Lebanon. ¹⁸Moreover the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with refined gold. ¹⁹There were six steps to the throne, and the throne had a back with a rounded top, and there were armrests on each side of the seat, and two lions standing beside the arms. ²⁰Twelve lions were standing there on the six steps—six on each side—nothing like it had ever been made in any other kingdom.

²¹All of King Solomon's drinking vessels were of gold, and all the vessels of the Forest House of Lebanon were of pure gold. (None was of silver—that did not count for anything in the days of Solomon.) ²²For the king had a Tarshish fleet at sea with Hiram's fleet; once every three years the Tarshish fleet came, bringing gold, silver, ivory, apes and peacocks.^d

²³So King Solomon exceeded all the kings of the earth in wealth as well as in wisdom. ²⁴All the earth sought an audience with Solomon, to listen to his wisdom, which God had put in his heart. ²⁵They brought, each man his gift—vessels of silver and gold, robes, weapons, spices, horses and mules—so much year by year. ²⁶Solomon accumulated chariots and horsemen. He had 1,400 chariots and 12,000 horsemen, and he stationed them in the chariot cities and with the king in Jerusalem. ²⁷Also the king made silver as common as stones in Jerusalem, and cedars as plentiful as sycamore trees in the foothills. ²⁸Solomon's horses were brought from Egypt and from Keveh. The king's merchants would buy them from Keveh at a price ²⁹They imported a chariot from Egypt for 600 shekels of silver, and a horse for 150; and in turn they were exported to all the kings of the Hittites and the kings of Aram.

^b 10:16. About 15 pounds.

^c 10:17. About 4 pounds.

^d 10:22. Or *baboons*.

11

Decline of Solomon

¹Now King Solomon loved so many foreign women, besides the daughter of Pharaoh—Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Sidonians and Hittites—²from the nations of whom ADONAI had said to the children of Israel: “You shall not associate with them nor they associate with you, for surely they would turn your heart away after their gods.” Solomon clung to them for love. ³So he had 700 wives as princesses and 300 concubines—and his women led his heart astray. ⁴For it came about, as Solomon grew old, that his wives led his heart away after other gods, so that his heart was no longer wholly devoted to ADONAI his God, unlike the heart of his father David. ⁵For Solomon went after Ashtoreth the goddess of the Sidonians, and after Milcom the abomination of the Ammonites. ⁶So Solomon did what was evil in the sight of ADONAI and did not fully follow after ADONAI, unlike his father David.

⁷At that time Solomon also built a high place for Chemosh, the detested thing of Moab, on the mountain near Jerusalem, as well as for Molech the detested thing of the children of Ammon. ⁸Thus he did for all his foreign wives, who were burning incense and offering sacrifices to their gods.

⁹So ADONAI became angry with Solomon, because his heart had turned away from ADONAI, the God of Israel—who had appeared to him twice. ¹⁰He had commanded him about this, that he should not go after other gods, yet he did not keep what ADONAI had commanded. ¹¹So ADONAI said to Solomon: “Since you have done this and did not keep My covenant and My statutes that I commanded you, I will surely tear the kingdom away from you and give it to your servant. ¹²Nevertheless, I will not do it in your days for David your father's sake; but I will tear it away from the hand of your son. ¹³Yet I will not tear away the whole kingdom, but will give one tribe to your son for My servant David's sake, and for the sake of Jerusalem which I have chosen.”

¹⁴Then ADONAI raised up an adversary to Solomon, Hadad the Edomite, of the royal line in Edom. ¹⁵Earlier, when David was at war with Edom, Joab, commander of the army, went up to bury the slain, and had struck down every male in Edom. ¹⁶Joab and all Israel remained there six months, until he had cut off every male in Edom. ¹⁷But Hadad and some Edomites, servants of his father, had fled to Egypt, while Hadad was a small boy. ¹⁸Setting out from Midian they came to Paran and took men from Paran along with them, and went to Egypt—to Pharaoh king of Egypt—who gave him a house, allotted him food and gave him land. ¹⁹Then Hadad found great favor in Pharaoh’s eyes, so that he gave him his own sister-in-law, the sister of Queen Tahpenes, as wife. ²⁰The sister of Tahpenes gave birth to his son Genubath. Tahpenes weaned him in Pharaoh’s palace and Genubath remained in Pharaoh’s palace among Pharaoh’s sons.

²¹Now when Hadad heard in Egypt that David slept with his fathers and that Joab commander of the army was dead, Hadad said to Pharaoh: “Let me leave so I may go to my own country.”

²²Then Pharaoh replied to him, “What do you lack with me, that all of a sudden, you seek to go back to your own country?”

“Nothing,” he answered. “Nevertheless let me go anyway.”

²³Then God raised up another adversary against him, Rezon son of Eliada, who had fled from his lord King Hadad-ezer of Zobah, ²⁴when David killed them. He then gathered men to himself and became the leader of a marauding band that went to Damascus and dwelt there and gained control in Damascus. ²⁵Rezon was an adversary to Israel all the days of Solomon, adding to the trouble that was Hadad. He despised Israel, while he reigned over Aram.

Prophecy to Jeroboam

²⁶Then there was Jeroboam son of Nebat (the name of his mother, a widow, was Zeruah), an Ephraimite of Zereda. Though he was Solomon’s servant, he also raised

a hand against the king. ²⁷Now the reason that he raised a hand against the king was this: Solomon built the Millo and closed the breach of the city of his father David. ²⁸Now the man Jeroboam was mighty of strength, and when Solomon saw that the young man was industrious, he appointed him over the entire labor force of the house of Joseph.

²⁹It was around that time, when Jeroboam went out of Jerusalem, that the prophet Ahijah the Shilonite found him on the road. Now Ahijah had covered himself in a new cloak, and the two of them were alone in the field. ³⁰Then Ahijah seized the new cloak that was on him, tore it into twelve pieces, ³¹and said to Jeroboam, “Take ten pieces for yourself, for thus says ADONAI, God of Israel: ‘Behold, I will tear the kingdom out of Solomon’s hand and will give ten tribes to you. ³²But he will have one tribe, for My servant David’s sake, and for the sake of Jerusalem, the city which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel.

³³“For they have abandoned Me and have worshipped Ashtoreth the goddess of the Sidonians, Chemosh the god of Moab, and Milcom the god of the children of Ammon. They have not walked in My ways, nor done what is right in My eyes, nor kept My statutes and My ordinances, as his father David did. ³⁴Nevertheless, I will not take the whole kingdom out of his hand, but I will keep him as a ruler all the days of his life for the sake of My servant David whom I chose, because he kept My mitzvot and My statutes. ³⁵Yet I will take the kingdom out of his son’s hand, and I will give it to you—the ten tribes. ³⁶To his son I will give one tribe so that My servant David may have a lamp every day before Me in Jerusalem, the city that I chose for Myself to put My Name there.

³⁷“So I will take you and you will reign over all that your soul desires—you will be king over Israel. ³⁸Then it will be, if you obey everything I command you and walk in My ways, and do what is right in My eyes, keeping My statutes and My mitzvot as My servant David did, then I will be with you, and will establish for you a lasting dynasty, as I did for David—I will give Israel to you. ³⁹So I will for

this afflict David's seed, but not for all days."^a

⁴⁰Therefore Solomon sought to kill Jeroboam, but Jeroboam got up and fled to Egypt, to Shishak king of Egypt. He remained in Egypt until the death of Solomon. ⁴¹Now the rest of the acts of Solomon, and all that he did, and his wisdom—are they not recorded in the Book of the Acts of Solomon? ⁴²So the days of Solomon's kingship in Jerusalem over all Israel was 40 years. ⁴³Then Solomon slept with his fathers and was buried in the city of his father David; and his son Rehoboam was king in his place.

12

Rehoboam's Foolishness

¹Then Rehoboam went to Shechem for all Israel had come to Shechem to make him king. ²Now when Jeroboam son of Nebat heard about it, he was still in Egypt where he had fled from the face of King Solomon and settled in Egypt. ³They summoned him, so Jeroboam and all the congregation of Israel came and spoke to Rehoboam saying: ⁴"Your father made our yoke burdensome. Now therefore lighten the harsh labor of your father and his heavy yoke which he laid on us and we will serve you."

⁵He said to them: "Go away for three more days and then come back to me." So the people departed.

⁶Then King Rehoboam consulted with the elders who had served his father Solomon while he was still alive, saying, "How do you advise me to respond to these people?"

⁷They spoke to him, saying: "If you will be a servant to this people today, serving them, granting them their petition, and speaking favorably to them, then they will be your servants forever."

⁸But he rejected the counsel the elders had given him, instead consulting with the young men who grew up with him and stood before him. ⁹So he asked them, "How do you advise me to respond to these people who

^a 11:39. cf. Luke 1:27; John 7:42.

have spoken to me saying: 'Lighten the yoke that your father laid on us?'"

¹⁰The young men who had grown up with him spoke to him saying: "Thus you should say to these people who spoke to you saying 'Your father made our yoke heavy, but you, make it lighter on us!' thus you should say to them, 'My little finger is thicker than my father's loins! ¹¹So now, my father laid on you a heavy yoke, and as for me, I will add to your yoke; my father chastised you with whips, but as for me, I will chastise you with scorpions.'" ¹²Then Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam on the third day, as the king told them, saying, "Come back to me on the third day." ¹³The king answered the people harshly. He rejected the counsel the elders had given him, ¹⁴and spoke to them according to the counsel of the young men, saying, "My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add to your yoke; my father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions."

Ten Tribes Revolt

¹⁵So the king did not listen to the people. For it was a turn of events from ADONAI fulfilling His word, which ADONAI spoke by the hand of Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam son of Nebat. ¹⁶But when all Israel saw that the king did not listen to them, the people answered the king saying:

"What share have we in David?

No inheritance in Jesse's son!

To your tents, O Israel!

Now look at your own house, David!"

So the Israelites departed to their tents.

¹⁷But as for the children of Israel who lived in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them. ¹⁸Then King Rehoboam sent Adoram who was over the forced labor, but all Israel stoned him to death. Then King Rehoboam hurried to mount his chariot to flee to Jerusalem. ¹⁹Israel has rebelled against the house of David to this day.

²⁰Now when all Israel heard that Jeroboam had returned, they summoned him to the assembly and made him king over all Israel. Only the tribe of Judah remained loyal to the

house of David. ²¹When Rehoboam arrived in Jerusalem, he assembled all the house of Judah as well as the tribe of Benjamin—180,000 select soldiers, to fight against the house of Israel in order to restore the kingship back to Rehoboam son of Solomon.

²²But the word of God came to Shemaiah the man of God, saying: ²³“Speak to Rehoboam son of Solomon, king of Judah, and to all the house of Judah and Benjamin and to the rest of the people saying, ²⁴Thus says ADONAI: you are not to go up or fight against your brothers, the children of Israel. Turn back every man to his own house, for this matter is from Me.”

So they heeded the word of ADONAI. They turned and went back, according to the word of ADONAI.

²⁵Then Jeroboam rebuilt Shechem in the hill country of Ephraim and resided there. From there he went out and built Penuel.^a

Jeroboam Resorts to Idolatry

²⁶But Jeroboam said in his heart, “Now the kingdom may return to the house of David. ²⁷If this people keep going up to offer sacrifices in the House of ADONAI at Jerusalem, then the heart of these people will turn back to their lord—to King Rehoboam of Judah. Then they will kill me and return to King Rehoboam of Judah.” ²⁸So the king sought counsel and made two golden calves. He said to them, “You have been going up to Jerusalem long enough! Here are your gods O Israel, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt.” ²⁹Then he set up one in Bethel and the other he put in Dan. ³⁰Now this thing became a sin for the people went to worship before the one even up in Dan.

³¹He also made shrines on the high places and appointed priests from among the people, who were not sons of Levi. ³²Then Jeroboam instituted a festival in the eighth month, on the fifteenth day of the month, imitating the Festival that is in Judah. He went up to the altar that he built in Bethel, to sacrifice to the calves that he had made. He installed in Bethel the priests of the high places that he

^a 12:25. Heb. *face of God*.

made. ³³Then he went up to the altar which he had made in Bethel on the fifteenth day in the eighth month—in the month that he had made up from his own heart—and made up a festival for the children of Israel, and went up to the altar to burn incense.

13

Prophet Against Bethel

¹Unexpectedly, a man of God came from Judah to Bethel with the word of ADONAI while Jeroboam was standing by the altar to burn incense. ²He cried out against the altar with the word of ADONAI and said: “O altar, altar, thus says ADONAI, behold, a son shall be born to the house of David, Josiah by name, and upon you will he sacrifice the priests of the high places who burn incense on you, and human bones will be burned upon you.” ³The same day he gave a sign, saying, “This is the sign that ADONAI has spoken, the altar is about to be split apart and the fat ashes on it will be poured out.”

⁴Now when the king heard the word of the man of God, which he proclaimed against the altar in Bethel, Jeroboam stretched out his hand from the altar saying: “Seize him!” But the hand which he stretched out against him withered—he could not even draw it back to himself. ⁵The altar also was split apart and the fat ashes poured out from the altar, just as was the sign that the man of God gave with the word of ADONAI.

⁶So the king responded by saying to the man of God: “Please seek the face of ADONAI your God, and pray for me, so my hand may be restored to me!” So the man of God sought the face of ADONAI and the king’s hand was restored to him, becoming as it was before.

Then the king said to the man of God: “Come home with me and have something to eat, and then, I will give you a reward.”

⁸But the man of God said to the king: “Even if you give me half your house, I will not go with you nor will I eat bread or drink water in this place. ⁹For so I was charged by the

word of ADONAI, saying, "You are to eat no bread, nor drink water, nor return by the way by which you came."¹⁰ So he took another road and did not return by the way he had come to Bethel.

¹¹Now one old prophet was living in Bethel. His son came and told him all the deeds that the man of God had done that day in Bethel and all the words that he had spoken to the king they related to their father. ¹²Then their father asked them: "Which way did he go?" For his sons had seen which way the man of God that came from Judah went.

¹³Then he said to his sons, "Saddle the donkey for me!" So they saddled the donkey for him and he rode away on it. ¹⁴Then he went after the man of God and found him sitting under an oak tree. He said to him, "Are you the man of God who came from Judah?"

"I am," he said.

¹⁵"Come home with me," he said to him, "and eat bread!"

¹⁶But he said: "I cannot return with you nor go with you, nor will I eat bread or drink water with you in this place. ¹⁷For it was said to me by the word of ADONAI: You shall eat no bread nor drink water there, nor should you return back by the way by which you came."

¹⁸So he said to him: "I also am a prophet like you. An angel spoke to me with the word of ADONAI saying, 'Bring him back with you to your house that he may eat bread and drink water.'" (He lied to him.)¹⁹ So he went back with him and ate bread in his house and drank water.

²⁰Now while they were sitting at the table, the word of ADONAI came to the prophet who had brought him back, ²¹and he cried to the man of God that came from Judah saying, "Thus says ADONAI: Because you rebelled against the word of ADONAI, and did not keep the commandment which ADONAI your God commanded you, ²²but turned back, ate bread and drank water in the place of which He said to you, 'Eat no bread and drink no water,' your carcass will not enter the tomb of your fathers."

²³So after he had eaten bread and after he had drunk, he saddled the donkey for him, for the prophet he had brought back. ²⁴But when

¹⁰ 13:18. cf. 1Tim. 4:1; 1John 4:1.

he was gone, a lion met him along the way and killed him. So his carcass was thrown on the road with both the donkey and the lion standing beside the carcass. ²⁵Then, men passed by and saw the carcass thrown on the road with the lion standing by the carcass. So they came and told it in the town where the old prophet lived. ²⁶Now when the prophet who had brought him back from the road heard it, he said: "It is the man of God who defied the word of ADONAI; therefore ADONAI gave him to the lion which mauled him and killed him, according to the word ADONAI spoke to him."

²⁷Then he spoke to his sons saying: "Saddle the donkey for me!" So they saddled it. ²⁸Then he went and found his carcass lying on the road, with the donkey and the lion standing by the carcass. The lion had not eaten the carcass nor mauled the donkey. ²⁹Then the prophet picked up the carcass of the man of God, he laid it on the donkey and brought it back to the town of the old prophet to mourn and to bury him. ³⁰He laid his carcass in his own tomb and they mourned over him saying, "Oy, my brother!" ³¹After burying him, he said to his sons, "When I die, bury me in the tomb where the man of God is buried; lay my bones beside his bones. ³²For the message he declared by the word of ADONAI against the altar in Bethel, and against all the shrines of the high places which are in the towns of Samaria, will surely come to pass."

³³Even after this, Jeroboam did not turn back from his evil way, but once again, he appointed priests for the high places from among all ranks of the people. Whoever wanted to be a priest, he consecrated him for the high places. ³⁴So this matter became sin against the house of Jeroboam, in the end, wiping it out and destroying it from the face of the earth.

14

Curse on House of Jeroboam

¹At that time, Abijah, Jeroboam's son fell sick. ²Jeroboam said to his wife, "Please go

disguise yourself, so they won't recognize you as Jeroboam's wife, and go to Shiloh. Look, the prophet Ahijah who told me that I would be king over these people is there. ³Take with you ten loaves, biscuits and a jar of honey, and go to him. He will tell you what will happen to the boy."

⁴Jeroboam's wife did so. She got up and went to Shiloh, and came to the house of Ahijah. Now Ahijah could not see for his eyes were dim because of his age. ⁵ADONAI had said to Ahijah, "Look! Jeroboam's wife is coming to ask you about her son, for he is sick. You are to say such and such to her, for she will be in disguise."

⁶As soon as Ahijah heard the sound of her feet as she came through the door, he said, "Come in, wife of Jeroboam. Why this disguise? But I have been sent to you with a difficult message. ⁷Go tell Jeroboam, thus says ADONAI, God of Israel: 'I raised you up from among the people and made you leader over My people Israel. ⁸I tore the kingdom away from the house of David and gave it you. Yet you have not been like My servant David who kept My commandments and followed Me with all his heart, doing only what was right in My eyes. ⁹Instead you have done more evil than all who were before you, and have gone and made yourself other gods—molten images to vex Me—and have cast Me behind your back. ¹⁰Therefore, I am about to bring evil on the house of Jeroboam. I will cut off to Jeroboam even one man, bond and free, in Israel. I will burn up the house of Jeroboam as one burns the dung until it is all gone. ¹¹Anyone who belongs to Jeroboam and dies in the city, the dogs will eat, and anyone who dies in the field, the birds of the sky will eat. For ADONAI has spoken it.

¹²"As for you, arise and go to your house. As soon as you set foot in the town, the boy will die. ¹³All Israel will lament over him and bury him, for it is only him of Jeroboam's house who will be buried, because in him alone, of all Jeroboam's house, something good was found toward ADONAI, the God of Israel.

¹⁴"Moreover ADONAI will raise up for Himself a king over Israel who will cut off the house

of Jeroboam that day. So now, what else? ¹⁵ADONAI will strike Israel until it sways like a reed in the water. He will uproot Israel from this good land that He gave to their fathers, and will scatter them beyond the River, because they have made their Asherah poles, provoking ADONAI. ¹⁶So He will give up Israel because of the sins of Jeroboam which he committed, and caused Israel to commit."

¹⁷Then Jeroboam's wife got up, left and went to Tirzah. As soon as she stepped over the threshold of the house, the child died. ¹⁸They buried him and all Israel lamented over him, just as was the word of ADONAI that He spoke through His servant Ahijah the prophet.

¹⁹As for the rest of the deeds of Jeroboam, how he made war and how he reigned, behold, they are written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel. ²⁰The days that Jeroboam reigned were 22 years and then he slept with his fathers. His son Nadab reigned in his place.

Idolatry and Consequences

²¹Meanwhile Rehoboam son of Solomon reigned in Judah. Rehoboam was 41 years old when he became king, and he reigned 17 years in Jerusalem—the city where ADONAI had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel to put His Name. His mother's name was Naamah the Ammonitess.

²²Judah did what was evil in ADONAI's eyes. They provoked Him to jealousy with more than all that their forefathers had done with the sins that they committed. ²³They also built for themselves high places, sacred pillars and Asherah poles on every high hill and under every leafy tree; ²⁴and there were also male cult prostitutes in the land. They did the same abominations as those of the nations that ADONAI had driven out before the children of Israel.

²⁵Now it came to pass in the fifth year of King Rehoboam, King Shishak of Egypt marched against Jerusalem. ²⁶He took away the treasures of the House of ADONAI and the treasures of the royal palace. He took away everything—even taking all the golden shields

that Solomon had made. ²⁷So King Rehoboam made in their place bronze shields and committed them to the hands of the captains of the guard, watching over the doorway of the royal palace. ²⁸Whenever the king went to the House of ADONAI, the guard would carry them and bring them back into the guardroom.

²⁹Now the rest of the deeds of Rehoboam and all that he did—are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah? ³⁰There was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam continually. ³¹Then Rehoboam slept with his fathers and was buried with his fathers in the city of David. His mother's name was Naamah the Ammonite. Then his son Abijam became king in his place.

15

¹Now in the eighteenth year of King Jeroboam, son of Nebat, Abijam became king over Judah. ²He reigned three years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Maacah the daughter of Abishalom. ³He walked in all the sins of his father which he had done before him; and his heart was not wholly devoted to ADONAI his God, like the heart of his father David. ⁴Nevertheless, for David's sake, ADONAI his God gave him a lamp in Jerusalem, raising up his son after him and establishing Jerusalem. ⁵For David did what was right in ADONAI's eyes and did not turn aside from anything that He commanded him all the days of his life, except in the matter of Uriah the Hittite.

⁶As there had been war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all the days of his life, ⁷so there was war between Abijam and Jeroboam. The rest of the deeds of Abijam and all that he did, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah? ⁸Then Abijam slept with his fathers so they buried him in the city of David, and his son Asa became king in his place.

Asa Starts Out Right

⁹In the twentieth year of King Jeroboam of Israel, Asa began to reign over Judah. ¹⁰He

reigned 41 years in Jerusalem; his mother's name was Maacah the daughter of Abishalom. ¹¹Now Asa did what was right in ADONAI's eyes, like his father David. ¹²He also expelled the male prostitutes from the land and removed all the idols that his fathers had made. ¹³Also he deposed his mother Maacah from being queen mother, because she had made an abominable image as an Asherah pole. So Asa cut down her image and burned it in the Kidron Valley. ¹⁴But they did not take away the high places.

Nevertheless Asa's heart was wholly devoted to ADONAI all his days. ¹⁵He brought into the House of ADONAI the consecrated things of his father as well as his own consecrated things of silver, gold, and utensils.

¹⁶Now there was war between Asa and King Baasa of Israel all their days. ¹⁷King Baasa of Israel marched against Judah, and he built up Ramah to prevent anyone from going out or coming in to King Asa of Judah. ¹⁸Then Asa took all the silver and the gold that were left in the treasuries of ADONAI's House and the treasuries of the royal palace, and delivered them into the hand of his officials. King Asa sent them to Beri-Hadad son of Tabrimmon, son of Hezion, king of Aram, who resided in Damascus, saying: ¹⁹“Let there be a treaty between me and you, as it was between my father and your father. I have just sent you a present of silver and gold; go, break your treaty with King Baasa of Israel, so that he may withdraw from me.”

²⁰So Ben-Hadad listened to King Asa and sent the commanders of his armies against the cities of Israel, conquering Ijon, Dan, Abel-beth-maacah and all Chinneroth, as well as all the land of Naphtali. ²¹When Baasa heard it, he stopped fortifying Ramah and remained in Tirzah. ²²Then King Asa made a proclamation to all Judah—none was exempted—and they carried away the stones of Ramah and its timber which Baasa had built. Then King Asa built Geba of Benjamin and Mizpah with them.

²³Now the rest of all the deeds of Asa, all his might, all he did and the cities that he built—are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah? But in his old age he was diseased in his feet. ²⁴And

Asa slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of his father David, and his son Jehoshaphat became king his place.

End of Jeroboam's Line

²⁵Nadab son of Jeroboam began to reign over Israel in the second year of King Asa of Judah, and he reigned over Israel two years.

²⁶He also did what was evil in ADONAI's eyes, walking in the way of his father and in his sins that he caused Israel to commit. ²⁷Then Baasa son of Ahijah of the house of Issachar conspired against him, and Baasa struck him down at Gibbethon, which belonged to the Philistines, while Nadab and all Israel were besieging Gibbethon. ²⁸So Baasa slew him, in the third year of King Asa of Judah, and became king in his place. ²⁹As soon as he became king, he struck down all the household of Jeroboam. He did not spare Jeroboam anything with breath until he had destroyed him, just as was the word of ADONAI that He spoke by the hand of His servant Ahijah the Shilonite, ³⁰because of the sins Jeroboam had committed and caused Israel to commit, by which he utterly provoked ADONAI, God of Israel. ³¹Now the rest of the deeds of Nadab and all he did—are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel?

³²So there was war between Asa and King Baasa of Israel all their days. ³³In the third year of King Asa of Judah, Baasa son of Ahijah began to reign over all Israel in Tirzah, reigning 24 years. ³⁴He did what was evil in ADONAI's eyes, and followed the way of Jeroboam and the sin that he had made Israel commit.

16

Zimri Ends Baasa's Line

¹Now the word of ADONAI came to Jehu son of Hanani against Baasa, saying: ²"Since I raised you up from the dust and made you ruler over My people Israel, yet you have walked in the way of Jeroboam and have caused My people Israel to sin, vexing Me

with their sins. ³I am about to consume Baasa and his house. I will make your house like the house of Jeroboam son of Nebat. ⁴Anyone of Baasa who dies in the city, the dogs will eat, and anyone of his who dies in the field, the birds of the sky will eat."

⁵Now the rest of the deeds of Baasa and what he did and his might, are they not written in Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel? ⁶Then Baasa slept with his fathers and was buried in Tirzah, and his son Elah became king in his place. ⁷But the word of ADONAI had already come by the hand of the prophet Jehu son of Hanani against Baasa and against his house, because of all the evil he had done in ADONAI's eyes, vexing Him with the work of his hands, becoming thus like the house of Jeroboam which He struck down.

⁸In the twenty-sixth year of King Asa of Judah, Elah son of Baasa became king over Israel in Tirzah, and reigned two years. ⁹Then his servant Zimri, commander of half his chariotry, conspired against him while he was in Tirzah, making himself drunk in the house of Arza, who was in charge of the palace in Tirzah. ¹⁰Then Zimri went in, struck him down and killed him, in the twenty-seventh year of King Asa of Judah, and became king in his place. ¹¹It came about when he became king, as soon as he sat on the throne, he struck down all the household of Baasa, leaving him not even one man, nor his kinsmen nor his friend.

¹²So Zimri destroyed the entire house of Baasa, according to the word of ADONAI which He spoke against Baasa by the prophet Jehu, ¹³for all the sins of Baasa and the sins of his son Elah, which they committed and caused Israel to commit, vexing ADONAI God of Israel with their useless idols. ¹⁴Now the rest of the deeds of Elah and all that he did, are they not written in Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel?

Rise of Omri

¹⁵In the twenty-seventh year of King Asa of Judah, Zimri reigned for seven days in Tirzah. Now the people were encamped against

Gibbethon of the Philistines. ¹⁶When the people encamped heard it said, “Zimri has conspired and even struck down the king,” then all Israel proclaimed Omri—the commander of the army—king over Israel that very day in the camp. ¹⁷Then Omri and all Israel with him went up from Gibbethon and besieged Tirzah. ¹⁸When Zimri saw that the city was captured, he went into the citadel of the royal palace, and burned down the royal palace over him with fire. So he died too, ¹⁹because of the sins which he committed, doing what was evil in ADONAI’s eyes, walking in the way of Jeroboam and in the sin which he had committed, making Israel sin. ²⁰Now the rest of the deeds of Zimri and his treason that he did, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel?

²¹Then the people of Israel were divided into two factions: half of the people followed Tibni son of Ginath, making him king, while the other half followed Omri. ²²But the people following Omri prevailed against the people following Tibni son of Ginath. Tibni died, and Omri became king.

²³In the thirty-first year of King Asa of Judah, Omri began to reign over Israel, and reigned 12 years, six years in Tirzah. ²⁴Then he bought the hill of Samaria from Shemer for two talents of silver, and built a city on the hill. He named the city that he built Samaria, based on the name Shemer, the owner of the hill.

²⁵But Omri did what was evil in ADONAI’s eyes, and acted more wickedly than all who were before him. ²⁶For he walked in all the ways of Jeroboam son of Nebat and in the sins that he had caused Israel to commit, vexing ADONAI God of Israel, with their useless idols. ²⁷Now the rest of the deeds of Omri that he did and the valiant deeds that he did, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel? ²⁸So Omri slept with his fathers and was buried in Samaria.

Ahab Even Worse

Then his son Ahab became king in his place. ²⁹In the thirty-eighth year of King Asa of Judah, Ahab son of Omri began to reign over Israel;

and Ahab son of Omri reigned over Israel in Samaria 22 years. ³⁰But Ahab son of Omri did what was evil in ADONAI’s eyes, more than all who were before him. ³¹Now, as if it was a trifling thing to walk in the sins of Jeroboam son of Nebat, he also took as wife Jezebel the daughter of King Ethbaal of the Sidonians, and went and served Baal and worshipped him. ³²He also erected an altar for Baal in the temple of Baal that he had built in Samaria. ³³Also Ahab made the Asherah pole. So Ahab did yet more to provoke the ADONAI God of Israel than all the kings of Israel who were before him.

Curse of Jericho Rebuilt

³⁴During his days, Hiel of Bethel rebuilt Jericho. At the cost of Abiram his firstborn, he laid its foundation, and at the cost of his youngest son Segub, he set up its gates—according to the word of ADONAI, which He had spoken through Joshua son of Nun.

17

Elijah Proclaims Famine

¹Now Elijah the Tishbite, one of the settlers of Gilead, said to Ahab: “As ADONAI God of Israel lives, before whom I stand, there shall be no dew or rain these years, except at my word.”^a

²Then the word of ADONAI came to him saying: ³“Leave this place, turn eastward, and hide yourself by the Wadi Cherith, east of the Jordan. ⁴It will come about that you will drink from the wadi. I have also commanded the ravens to feed you there.”

⁵So he went and did according to the word of ADONAI—he went and lived by the Wadi Cherith, which is east of the Jordan. ⁶The ravens kept bringing him bread and meat in the morning and bread and meat in the evening, and he drank from the wadi. ⁷Then it came to pass after a while that the wadi dried up, because there was no rain in the land.

^a 17:1. cf. Luke 4:25; Jacob 5:17.

⁸Then the word of ADONAI came to him saying: ⁹“Arise, go to Zarephath of Sidon and stay there. I have just commanded a widow there to provide for you.”

Miracle of Flour and Oil

¹⁰So he arose and went to Zarephath. Now when he came to the town gate, to his surprise, a widow was there gathering sticks. So he called her and said, “Please bring a little water in a jar that I may drink.” ¹¹As she was going to fetch it, he called her and said, “Please bring me a morsel of bread in your hand.”

¹²So she said, “As ADONAI your God lives, I have nothing baked, only a handful of flour in the jar, and a little oil in the jug. Now look, I am gathering a couple of sticks, so that I may go in and prepare it for me and my son, that we may eat it and die.”

¹³Elijah said to her, “Fear not! Go and do as you said, but first make me a little cake from what you have there. Bring it out to me and afterwards, make some for you and for your son. ¹⁴For thus says ADONAI God of Israel, ‘The jar of flour shall not be exhausted nor shall the jug of oil be empty until the day ADONAI sends rain on the land.’”

¹⁵So she went and did according to the word of Elijah—and she and he, and her household ate for many days. ¹⁶The jar of flour was not exhausted, nor did the jug of oil become empty, according to the word of ADONAI which He spoke through Elijah.

Resurrection of a Boy

¹⁷After these things, it came to pass that the son of the woman, the mistress of the house fell sick, and his sickness was getting much worse until he had no breath left in him. ¹⁸So she said to Elijah, “What do I have to do with you, man of God? Have you come to me to remind me of my sin and kill my son?”

¹⁹He said to her, “Give me your son.” Then he took him from her arms, carried him up to the upper room where he was staying and laid him on his own bed. ²⁰He cried out to ADONAI and said, “ADONAI my God, have You

brought such evil even on the widow with whom I am staying, by causing her son to die?” ²¹Then he stretched himself upon the child three times. He cried out to ADONAI and said, “ADONAI my God, please let this child’s soul come back into his body!”

²²ADONAI listened to the cry of Elijah, so the soul of the child came back into his body and he was revived. ²³Then Elijah took the child and brought him down from the upper room into the house, and gave him to his mother. Elijah said, “See! Your son is alive.”^a

²⁴Then the woman said to Elijah, “Now I know that you are a man of God, and that the word in your mouth is truth.”

18

Elijah Confronts Ahab

¹Now it was after many days that the word of ADONAI came to Elijah in the third year saying, “Go, show yourself to Ahab; then I will send rain on the land.” ²So Elijah went to show himself to Ahab.

Now the famine was severe in Samaria. ³Ahab summoned Obadiah who was the steward of the palace. Now Obadiah feared ADONAI greatly—⁴for when Jezebel was cutting off the prophets of ADONAI, Obadiah took 100 prophets, hid them so to a cave, and provided them with bread and water. ⁵Then Ahab said to Obadiah, “Go through the land to all the springs of water and to all the wadis. Perhaps we may find grass and so keep the horses and mules alive and not lose all the animals.” ⁶So they divided the land between them to explore it—Ahab went one way by himself while Obadiah went another way by himself.

⁷As Obadiah was on the road, all of a sudden, Elijah met him. When he recognized him, he fell on his face and said, “Is it you, my lord Elijah?”

⁸“It is I,” he answered him. Go tell your lord, ‘Look, Elijah is here!’”

⁹“How have I sinned,” he replied, “that you are giving your servant into the hand of

^a 17:24, cf. Heb. 11:24.

Ahab, to put me to death? ¹⁰As ADONAI your God lives, there is no nation or kingdom where my master has not sent to search for you; and when they said, ‘He is not here,’ he made that kingdom or nation swear that they could not find you.

¹¹“Now you’re saying, ‘Go tell your lord, “Look, Elijah is here!”’” ¹²But as soon as I leave you, the Ruach ADONAI may carry you off where I wouldn’t know. Then, when I come and tell Ahab and he can’t find you, he’ll kill me! Now I, your servant, have feared ADONAI since my youth. ¹³Wasn’t my lord told what I did when Jezebel slaughtered the prophets of ADONAI—how I hid 100 of ADONAI’s prophets, 50 to a cave and provided them with bread and water? ¹⁴So now you say, ‘Go tell your lord, “Look, Elijah is here!”’ He’ll kill me!”

¹⁵Then Elijah said, “As ADONAI-Tzva’ot lives, before whom I stand, I will surely show myself to him today.”

¹⁶So Obadiah went to meet Ahab and told him; then, Ahab went to meet Elijah. ¹⁷Now when Ahab saw Elijah, Ahab said to him, “Is it you, the one who causes trouble for Israel?”

¹⁸But he answered, “I have not troubled Israel. Rather, it is you and your father’s house—by forsaking the mitzvot of ADONAI and going after the Baalim. ¹⁹Now then, send and gather to me all Israel at Mount Carmel, together with the 450 prophets of Baal and the 400 prophets of Asherah who eat at Jezebel’s table.”

Triumph on Mount Carmel

²⁰So Ahab sent word to all the children of Israel and gathered the prophets together at Mount Carmel. ²¹Then Elijah approached all the people and said, “How long will you waver between two opinions? If ADONAI is God, follow Him; but if Baal is, follow him.” But the people did not answer him, not even a word.

²²Then Elijah said to the people, “I am the only prophet of ADONAI left, but Baal’s prophets are 450 men. ²³Now let them give us two young bulls. Let them choose one bull for themselves, cut it into pieces, lay it on the wood, and put no fire underneath, while I prepare the other bull, lay it on the wood,

and put no fire underneath. ²⁴Then you will call on the name of your god, and then, I will call on the Name of ADONAI. The God who answers with fire, He is God.”

All the people responded and said, “It’s a good thing.”

²⁵Then Elijah said to the prophets of Baal, “Choose one bull for yourselves and prepare it first—since you are so many. Then call on the name of your god, but put no fire underneath.”

²⁶So they took the bull that he gave them, prepared it, and called on the name of Baal from morning till noon, crying, “O Baal, answer us!” But there was no voice—no one was answering. They also danced leaping around the altar that was made.

²⁷Now when it was about noon, Elijah mocked them and said, “Shout louder! After all, he is a god! Maybe he’s deep in thought, or he’s relieving himself, or he’s off on a journey, or perhaps he’s asleep and must wake up!”

²⁸So they shouted even louder and cut themselves with swords and spears, as was their custom, until the blood gushed over them. ²⁹When midday was past, they kept prophesying ecstatically until the time of offering up the evening sacrifice. But there was no voice, no one answering, no one paying attention.

³⁰Then Elijah said to all the people, “Come near to me.” So all the people came closer to him. Then he repaired the damaged altar of ADONAI. ³¹Elijah took twelve stones—like the number of the tribes of the sons of Jacob, to whom the word of ADONAI had come saying, “Israel shall be your name”—³²and with the stones he built an altar in the Name of ADONAI. Then he made a trench around the altar, large enough to contain two measures of seed. ³³Then he put the wood in order, cut the bull in pieces and laid it on the wood.

³⁴Then he said, “Fill four jars with water and pour it on the burnt offering and on the wood.” Then he said, “A second time!” and they did it a second time. Then he said, “A third time!” and they did it a third time. ³⁵So the water ran around the altar and he also filled the trench with water.

³⁶Now it was at the time of offering up the

evening sacrifice that Elijah the prophet came near and said, “ADONAI, God of Abraham, Isaac and Israel,^a let it be known today that You are God in Israel, that I am Your servant, and that I have done all these things at Your word.³⁷ Answer me, ADONAI, answer me, so that these people may know that You, ADONAI, are God, and that You have turned their heart back again.”

³⁸Then the fire of ADONAI fell and consumed the burnt offering—and the wood, the stones and the dust—and licked up the water that was in the trench.³⁹When all the people saw it, they fell on their faces, and they said, “ADONAI, He is God! ADONAI, He is God!”

⁴⁰Then Elijah said to them, “Seize the prophets of Baal! Let not a single one of them escape.” So they seized them; and Elijah brought them down to the Wadi Kishon and slew them there.

⁴¹Then Elijah said to Ahab, “Go up, eat and drink, for there’s the sound of rain.”⁴²So Ahab went up to eat and drink. But Elijah went up to the top of Carmel, crouched on the ground and put his face between his knees.^b⁴³Then he said to his servant, “Go up now, look toward the sea.”

So he went up, looked, and said, “There’s nothing.”

Then he said, “Go back”—seven times—⁴⁴and it was the seventh time that he said, “Look! A cloud as small as a man’s hand is rising from the sea.”

Then he said, “Go up, say to Ahab, ‘Harness your chariot and go down before the rain stops you.’”

⁴⁵In a little while the sky grew black with clouds and wind, and there was a heavy rain. Ahab mounted and rode, and headed to Jezreel.⁴⁶Now the hand of ADONAI was on Elijah, so he girded up his loins and outran Ahab to the entrance of Jezreel.

19

Whisper at the Cave

¹Then Ahab told Jezebel all that Elijah had

done and how he had slain all the prophets with the sword.²Then Jezebel sent a messenger to Elijah saying, “So let the gods do to me and worse if by this time tomorrow I don’t make your life like the life of one of them.”³Frightened, he got up and ran for his life. When he came to Beersheba, which belongs to Judah, he left his servant there.⁴But he himself went a day’s journey into the wilderness, and came and sat down under a broom bush. He prayed that he might die. “It’s too much!” he said. “Now, ADONAI, take my life! For I’m no better than my fathers.”

⁵Then he lay down and slept under the broom bush. Then behold, an angel touched him, and said to him, “Get up, and eat.”⁶So he looked, and to his surprise, there by his head was a cake baked on the hot stones and a jar of water. So he ate and drank, and lay down again.⁷Then the angel of ADONAI came again a second time, touched him and said, “Get up and eat, because the journey is too much for you.”⁸So he arose and ate and drank, and in the strength of that meal forty days and forty nights went to Horeb, the mountain of God.

⁹When he arrived there at the cave, he spent the night there. Then behold, the word of ADONAI came to him, and He said to him, “What are you doing here, Elijah?”

¹⁰“I have been very zealous for ADONAI-Tzva’ot,” he said, “for the children of Israel have forsaken Your covenant, torn down Your altars and slain Your prophets with the sword—and I alone am left, and they are seeking my life, to take it!”^c

¹¹Then He said, “Come out and stand on the mount before ADONAI.”^dBehold, ADONAI was passing by—a great and mighty wind was tearing at the mountains and shattering cliffs before ADONAI. But ADONAI was not in the wind. After the wind there was an earthquake, but ADONAI was not in the earthquake.¹²After the earthquake a fire, but ADONAI was not in the fire. After the fire there was a soft whisper of a voice.¹³As soon as Elijah heard it, he wrapped his face in his mantle, went out and stood at the entrance of the cave.

^a 18:36. cf. Matt. 22:32.

^b 18:42. cf. Jacob 5:18.

^c 19:10. cf. Acts 7:52; Rom. 11:3.

^d 19:11. cf. Matt. 17:1-3.

Then all of a sudden, a voice addressed him and said, “What are you doing here, Elijah?”

¹⁴“I have been very zealous for ADONAI Tzva’ot,” he said, “for the children of Israel have forsaken Your covenant, torn down Your altars, and slain Your prophets with the sword—and I alone am left, and they are seeking to take my life!”

¹⁵Then ADONAI said to him, “Go, return on your way to the wilderness of Damascus, and when you get there, anoint Hazael king over Aram, ¹⁶and anoint Jehu son of Nimshi king over Israel, and anoint Elisha son of Shaphat of Abel-meholah as prophet in your place. ¹⁷It shall come to pass that whoever escapes from the sword of Hazael, Jehu will slay; and whoever escapes from the sword of Jehu, Elisha will slay. ¹⁸Yet I have preserved seven thousand in Israel whose knees have not bowed to Baal and whose mouth has not kissed him.”

Calling of Elisha

¹⁹So he departed from there and found Elisha son of Shaphat while he was plowing with twelve pairs of oxen before him, and he with the twelfth. Then Elijah crossed over to him and threw his mantle on him. ²⁰So he left the oxen and ran after Elijah saying, “Let me please kiss my father and my mother, and then I will follow you.”^e

“Come back,” he said to him. “For what have I done to you?” ²¹So he returned from following him, and took the pair of oxen and sacrificed them and boiled their flesh with the oxen’s yoke gear, and gave it to the people, and they ate. Then he arose, went after Elijah and became his attendant.

20

Ahab and the Prophets

¹Now King Ben-Hadad of Aram gathered all his army. With him were 32 kings, along with horses and chariots. He marched up,

^e 19:20. cf. Luke 9:61-62.

besieged Samaria and attacked it. ²Then he sent messengers into the city to King Ahab of Israel, ³and said to him, “Thus says Ben-Hadad: ‘Your silver and gold are mine! Your best wives and children are also mine.’”

⁴The king of Israel replied, “As you say, my lord the king: I am yours, along with all I have.”

⁵Then the messengers came back and said, “Thus says Ben-Hadad: Indeed I sent word to you, ordering you to give me your silver, your gold, your wives and your children. ⁶Now I will send my servants to you tomorrow at this time, and they shall search your palace and the houses of your courtiers. Whatever is valuable in your eyes, they shall seize in their hand and take it away.”

⁷Then the king of Israel summoned all the elders of the land and said, “Please know and see how this man is bent on evil! For he sent someone to me for my wives, my children, my silver and my gold, and I didn’t refuse him.”

⁸All the elders and all the people said to him, “Don’t listen to him or consent.”

⁹So he said to the messengers of Ben-Hadad, “Tell my lord the king: All that you sent to your servant at first, I will do, but this thing I cannot do,” The messengers departed and reported to him.

¹⁰Then Ben-Hadad sent word to him again saying, “May the gods do so to me and even more, if the dust of Samaria will suffice for handfuls for all the people at my feet.”

¹¹The king of Israel answered and said, “Tell him: ‘Let not the one who puts on his armor boast like the one who takes it off.’”

¹²On hearing this reply—while he and the other kings were drinking in the booths—he said to his servants, “Take your positions.” So they stationed themselves against the city.

¹³Then behold, a prophet approached King Ahab of Israel and said, “Thus says ADONAI: Have you seen all this great multitude? Behold, I will deliver it into your hand this day, and you will know that I am ADONAI.”

¹⁴Ahab asked, “By whom?”

He said, “Thus says ADONAI: By the young men of the rulers of the provinces.”

Then he asked, “Who should begin the battle?”

“You!” he answered.

¹⁵So he mustered the young men of the rulers of the provinces. There were 232. After them he mustered all the people of all the children of Israel, 7,000. ¹⁶They marched out at noon, while Ben-Hadad was drinking himself drunk in the booths—he and the 32 kings allied with him. ¹⁷The young men of the rulers of the provinces marched out first. Ben-Hadad sent out scouts, who reported to him saying, “There are men coming out from Samaria.”

¹⁸He said, “Whether they are coming out for peace, take them alive, or whether they are coming out for battle, take them alive.”

¹⁹Now when the young men of the rulers of the provinces marched out of the city, with the army following them, ²⁰each man struck down his foe. Then the Arameans fled and Israel pursued them, but King Ben-Hadad of Aram escaped on a horse with horsemen. ²¹Then the king of Israel went out, struck the horses and chariots, and inflicted on the Arameans a great defeat.

²²The prophet then approached the king of Israel and said to him, “Go, strengthen yourself. Consider carefully what you should do, for at the turn of the year the king of Aram will march up against you.”

²³Meanwhile, the servants of the king of Aram said to him, “Their God is a God of the mountains—that’s why they were stronger than us. But let’s fight against them in the plain. Then surely we’ll be stronger than them.” ²⁴So this is what you should do: remove the kings, each from his post, and appoint governors in their place. ²⁵Then muster an army like the army that you lost—horse for horse and chariot for chariot—and let’s fight against them in the plain, and surely we’ll be stronger than them!” He listened to their advice and acted accordingly.

²⁶It came about at the turn of the year that Ben-Hadad mustered the Arameans and marched up to Aphek, to fight against Israel. ²⁷Now the children of Israel were mustered, given provisions, and marched against them. But when the children of Israel encamped before them, they looked like two little flocks of goats while the Arameans covered the land.

²⁸Then a man of God approached the king of Israel and spoke to him saying, “Thus says ADONAI: Because the Arameans have said, ‘ADONAI is a God of the mountains, but He is not a God of the valleys,’ therefore I will deliver all this great multitude into your hand, and you shall know that I am ADONAI.”

²⁹So they encamped one over against the other seven days. On the seventh day the battle was joined, and the children of Israel struck down 100,000 of the Aramean foot soldiers in a single day. ³⁰The rest fled to Aphek into the city and the wall fell upon 27,000 men that were left. But Ben-Hadad fled into the city, into an inner chamber. ³¹His officials said to him, “Look now, we have heard that the kings of the house of Israel are merciful kings. Please let’s put sackcloth on our loins and ropes on our heads, and surrender to the king of Israel. Perhaps he will spare your life.”

³²So they girded sackcloth on their loins, put ropes on their heads, came to the king of Israel and said, “Your servant Ben-Hadad says: ‘Please let me live.’”

He replied, “Is he still alive? He is my brother.”

³³The men took it as a good sign and were quick to catch on, so they said, “Yes, Ben-Hadad is your brother.”

“Go, bring him,” he said. So Ben-Hadad came out to him and he took him up into his chariot.

³⁴Then he said to him, “The cities which my father took from your father I will give back, and you may set up markets for yourself in Damascus, as my father did in Samaria.”

“Then I will let you go with this covenant.” So he made a covenant with him and let him go.

³⁵Now a certain man of the sons of the prophets said to his fellow by the word of ADONAI, “Strike me please!” But the man refused to strike him. ³⁶Then he said to him, “Because you did not obey the voice of ADONAI, behold, as soon as you leave me, a lion shall kill you.” As soon as he left him, a lion found him and killed him.

³⁷Then he found another man, and said, “Strike me please!” So the man struck him

and wounded him. ³⁸Then the prophet left and waited for the king by the road, disguising himself with a headband over his eyes. ³⁹As the king was passing by, he cried to the king and said, “Your servant went out into the midst of the battle, and behold, a man turned aside and brought another man to me and said, ‘Guard this man! If by any means he is missing, then your life will be for his life, or else you will weigh out a talent of silver.’” ⁴⁰Then as your servant was busy here and there, he was gone.”

The king of Israel said to him, “So will your sentence be—you yourself have decided it.”

⁴¹Then he quickly took the headband away from his eyes, and the king of Israel recognized him as one of the prophets. ⁴²Then he said to him, “Thus says ADONAI: ‘Because you have released out of your hand the man whom I had devoted to destruction, therefore your life will be in place of his life and your people in place of his people.’”

⁴³Then the king of Israel went home to Samaria sullen and resentful.

21

Naboth Murdered for His Vineyard

¹Now it came about after these things that Naboth the Jezreelite had a vineyard in Jezreel, next to the palace of King Ahab of Samaria. ²Ahab spoke to Naboth saying, “Give me your vineyard, so I may have it for a garden of herbs, since it’s right next to my house. I’ll give you a better vineyard than it in exchange, or if it seems better to you, I’ll give you its price in money.”

³But Naboth said to Ahab, “ADONAI forbid that I should give you the inheritance of my fathers.”

⁴So Ahab went into his house sullen and resentful because of the word which Naboth the Jezreelite had spoken to him, when he said, “I will not give you the inheritance of my fathers.” He lay down on his bed, turned away his face and would eat no food.

⁵Then his wife Jezebel came to him and

asked him, “Why is your spirit so sullen that you are eating no food?”

⁶Then he told her, “Because I spoke to Naboth the Jezreelite and asked him: ‘Give me your vineyard for money, or if it pleases you, I’ll give you another vineyard for it,’ but he answered, ‘I will not give you my vineyard.’”

⁷Then his wife Jezebel said to him, “Now, do you really govern the kingdom of Israel? Arise, eat some food, and let your heart be merry! I will get you the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite.” ⁸So she wrote letters in Ahab’s name, sealed them with his seal and sent the letters to the elders and the nobles who were living with Naboth in his city. ⁹She wrote in the letters saying, “Proclaim a fast and set Naboth at the head of the people. ¹⁰Then seat two sons of Belial before him, and let them testify against him saying, ‘You cursed God and the king.’ Then take him out and stone him to death.”

¹¹So the men of his city—the elders and the nobles who lived in his city—did just as Jezebel had bid them, just as was written in the letters that she had sent to them. ¹²They proclaimed a fast then seated Naboth at the head of the people. ¹³Then the two worthless men came in and sat before him, and the worthless men testified against him, against Naboth, before the people saying, “Naboth cursed God and the king!” Then they carried him out of the city and stoned him to death. ¹⁴Then they sent word to Jezebel saying, “Naboth has been stoned and is dead.”

¹⁵Now when Jezebel heard that Naboth had been stoned and was dead, Jezebel said to Ahab, “Arise, take possession of the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite which he refused to sell you for money—for Naboth is not alive, but dead.” ¹⁶As soon as Ahab heard that Naboth was dead, Ahab rose up to go down to the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite to take possession of it.

¹⁷Then the word of the ADONAI came to Elijah the Tishbite saying: ¹⁸“Arise, go down to meet King Ahab of Israel, who is in Samaria. Behold, he is in the vineyard of Naboth where he has gone down to take possession of it. ¹⁹You shall speak to him saying, ‘Thus says

ADONAI: Have you murdered and then taken possession?' You shall also speak to him saying, 'Thus says ADONAI: In the same place where dogs licked the blood of Naboth shall dogs lick your blood too.'

¹⁰Ahab said to Elijah, "Have you found me, my enemy?"

"I have found you," he answered, "because you have sold yourself over to do what is evil in ADONAI's eyes. ²¹"Behold, I will bring evil upon you, utterly sweep you away, and will cut off from Ahab every male, both bond and free in Israel. ²²I will make your house like the house of Jeroboam son of Nebat, and like the house of Baasa son of Ahijah because you provoked My anger by leading Israel to sin.'

²³"ADONAI has also spoken about Jezebel saying: 'The dogs will devour Jezebel by the wall of Jezreel. ²⁴Any of Ahab who die in the city, the dogs will eat; or any who die in the country, the birds of the sky will eat.'

²⁵Surely there was none like Ahab, who sold himself over to do evil in ADONAI's eyes, at the instigation of Jezebel his wife. ²⁶He did grossly loathsome acts in following idols just like all that the Amorites had done, whom ADONAI had dispossessed before the children of Israel.

²⁷Now when Ahab heard those words, he tore his clothes, put sackcloth on his body, fasted, lay in sackcloth and walked about subdued. ²⁸Then the word of ADONAI came to Elijah the Tishbite saying: ²⁹"Have you seen how Ahab has humbled himself before Me? Because he has humbled himself before Me, I will not bring the evil in his days, but in his son's days I will bring the evil upon his house."

22

Ahab's Last Stand

¹Three years remained without war between Aram and Israel. ²Then it came about in the third year that King Jehoshaphat of Judah came down to the king of Israel. ³The king of Israel said to his courtiers, "Do you know that Ramoth-gilead is ours, yet we are still doing nothing to recover it from the

hand of the king of Aram?" ⁴Then he said to Jehoshaphat, "Will you go with me to battle at Ramot-gilead?"

Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, "I am as you are, my people as your people, my horses as your horses." ⁵Jehoshaphat said further to the king of Israel, "Please inquire of ADONAI for a word first,"

⁶So the king of Israel gathered the prophets together, about 400 men, and asked them: "Should I march against Ramot-gilead to battle or should I refrain?"

They responded, "Go up, for my Lord will deliver it into the hand of the king."

⁷But Jehoshaphat said: "Is there no longer a prophet of ADONAI here that we may inquire of Him?"

⁸The king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, "Yes, there is still one by whom we may inquire of ADONAI—Micalah son of Imlah—but I hate him, because he never prophesies good concerning me, only evil."

But Jehoshaphat said, "May the king not say so!"

⁹So the king of Israel summoned one of his eunuchs and said, "Bring Micaiah son of Imlah quickly."

¹⁰Now the king of Israel and King Jehoshaphat of Judah were sitting each on his throne, arrayed in their robes, at a threshing-floor at the entrance of Samaria's gate. All the prophets were prophesying before them. ¹¹Now Zedekiah son of Chenaanah made himself horns of iron and said, "Thus says ADONAI: 'With these you will gore the Arameans until they are consumed!'" ¹²Then all the prophets were prophesying so, saying, "Go up to Ramot-gilead and triumph! For ADONAI will deliver it into the hand of the king!"

¹³Meanwhile the messenger that went to summon Micalah spoke to him saying, "Behold now, the words of the prophets are uniformly declaring favor to the king. So please let your word be like the word of one of them, and speak favorably."

¹⁴But Micalah said, "As ADONAI lives, what ADONAI says to me, that will I speak."

¹⁵Now when he came to the king, the king asked him, "Micalah, should we march to

Ramot-gilead in battle or should we refrain?"

"March and triumph!" he answered, "and ADONAI will give it into the hand of the king."

¹⁰But the king said to him, "How many times must I make you swear to speak to me nothing but the truth in the Name of ADONAI?"

¹⁷Then he said,

"I saw all Israel scattered on the hills,
as sheep without a shepherd.^a

Then ADONAI said, 'These have no master; let each of them return home in peace.'"

¹⁸And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, "Didn't I tell you that he wouldn't prophesy good concerning me, only evil?"

¹⁹Micaiah then continued, "Therefore hear the word of ADONAI. I saw ADONAI sitting on His throne,^b with all the hosts of heaven standing by Him on His right hand and on His left. ²⁰Then ADONAI said, 'Who will entice Ahab to go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead?' One suggested this and another that, ²¹until a certain spirit came forward and stood before ADONAI and said, 'I will entice him.' So ADONAI asked him, 'How?' ²²And he said: 'I will go and be a deceiving spirit^c in the mouth of all his prophets.' Then He said: 'You shall entice him and shall prevail also—go and do so.'

²³Now therefore, behold, ADONAI has put a deceiving spirit in the mouth of all these prophets of yours, and ADONAI has decreed evil upon you."

²⁴Then Zedekiah son of Chenaanah approached Micaiah, struck him on the cheek and said, "Which way did the *Ruach* ADONAI pass from me to speak to you?"

²⁵Micaiah replied, "Behold, you will see on that day when you go into an inner chamber to hide."

²⁶Then the king of Israel said, "Take Micaiah and take him back to Amon the city governor and to Joash the king's son, ²⁷and say, "Thus says the king: 'Put this fellow in the prison, and feed him only bread and water until I return safely.'"

²⁸Micaiah then said, "If you ever return safely, then ADONAI has not spoken through

me." And he added, "Did you hear, all you people?"

²⁹So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah marched to Ramot-gilead.

³⁰Then the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, "I will disguise myself and go into the battle, but you, put on your robes." So the king of Israel disguised himself and went into the battle.

³¹Now the king of Aram had commanded his 32 chariot commanders saying, "Do no single combat with anyone, small or great—except the king of Israel." ³²So when the chariot commanders saw Jehoshaphat, they said, "He must be the king of Israel!" and they turned aside to do combat with him, but Jehoshaphat cried out. ³³When the captains of the chariots realized that he was not the king of Israel, they turned back from pursuing him.

³⁴But a man drew his bow aimlessly and struck the king of Israel between the lower armor and the breastplate. Then he said to the driver of his chariot, "Turn around and take me out of the battle, for I'm wounded."

³⁵The battle raged that day, and the king remained propped up in his chariot facing the Arameans. But he died at evening—and the blood ran out of the wound into the bottom of the chariot. ³⁶As the sun was setting, a shout went throughout the army, saying, "Each man to his town, and each man to his land!"

³⁷So the king died, and was brought to Samaria; and they buried the king in Samaria.

³⁸Then they washed the chariot at the pool of Samaria where the harlots washed and the dogs licked up his blood—just as was the word of ADONAI that He had spoken.

³⁹Now the rest of Ahab's deeds and all he did, including the ivory palace he built and all the cities he fortified, are they not written in Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel?

⁴⁰So Ahab slept with his fathers, and his son Ahaziah became king in his place.

Jehoshaphat of Judah

⁴¹Now Jehoshaphat son of Asa began to reign over Judah in the fourth year of Ahab king of Israel. ⁴²Jehoshaphat was 35 years old when he became king, and he reigned 25 years

^a 22:17. cf. Matt. 9:36; Mark 6:34.

^b 22:19. cf. Rev. 4:9-10.

^c 22:22. cf. 2Thes. 2:11.

in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

⁴³He walked in all the ways of his father Asa, not straying from them, but doing what was right in ADONAI's eyes. ⁴⁴However, they did not take away the high places, and the people continued to sacrifice and burn incense on the high places.

⁴⁵Jehoshaphat also made peace with the king of Israel. ⁴⁶Now the rest of the deeds of Jehoshaphat along with his might that he showed and how he warred, are they not written in Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah? ⁴⁷He expelled from the land the cult prostitutes remaining from the days of his father Asa. ⁴⁸There was no king in Edom; a deputy was king. ⁴⁹Jehoshaphat made Tarshish ships go to Ophir for gold, but they

never went, because the ships were wrecked at Ezion-geber. ⁵⁰Then Ahaziah son of Ahab said to Jehoshaphat, "Let my servants sail with your servants in the ships." But Jehoshaphat refused. ⁵¹Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of his father David, and his son Jehoram became king in his place.

⁵²Ahaziah son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria in the seventeenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and he reigned two years over Israel. ⁵³But he did what was evil in ADONAI's eyes and followed the way of his father, and the way of his mother, and the way of Jeroboam son of Nebat who caused Israel to sin. ⁵⁴For he worshipped Baal and bowed down to him, vexing ADONAI God of Israel, like all his father had done.

2 Kings

1

Elijah Prophecies to Ahaziah

¹After Ahab's death, Moab rebelled against Israel.

²Now Ahaziah fell down from the balcony of his upper chamber in Samaria and was injured. So he sent messengers and instructed them, "Go inquire of Baal-Zebub³ the god of Ekron, whether I will recover from this injury."

³But an angel of ADONAI said to Elijah the Tishbite, "Arise, go up to meet the messengers of the king of Samaria, and say to them: 'Is it because there is no God in Israel that you are going to inquire of Baal-Zebub the god of Ekron?' ⁴Therefore thus says ADONAI: 'You will not leave the bed you are lying on, for you will surely die.'" And Elijah departed.

⁵When the messengers returned to the king, he asked them, "Why have you returned?"

⁶They answered him, "A man came up to meet us and said to us: 'Go, return to the king who sent you, and say to him, thus says ADONAI, 'Is it because there is no God in Israel that you are sending to inquire of Baal-Zebub the god of Ekron? Therefore you will not leave the bed you are lying on, for you will surely die.''"

⁷Then he said to them, "What kind of man was he that came up to meet you and told you these words?"

⁸They answered him, "He was a hairy man with a leather belt around his waist."

"It's Elijah the Tishbite," he said.

⁹So the king sent a captain of 50 with his 50 to Elijah. When the captain went up to him, behold, he was sitting on the top of the hill. So he announced to him, "O man of God, by order of the king, come down!"

¹⁰In response, Elijah said to the captain of 50, "If I am a man of God, let fire come down from heaven and consume you and your 50!"

^a 1:2. Meaning, Lord of the flies.

Then fire did come down from heaven and consumed him and his 50.

¹¹So the king again sent to him another captain of 50 with his 50 men, who addressed him and said, "O man of God, by order of the king, come down quickly!"

¹²In response, Elijah said to them, "If I am a man of God, let fire come down from heaven and consume you and your 50." And the fire of God came down from heaven and consumed him and his 50.

¹³So the king again sent the captain of a third 50 with his 50. But when the third captain of 50 went up and came near, he knelt before Elijah, and begged him saying, "O man of God, please, let my life and the lives of these 50 servants of yours be precious in your eyes!"

¹⁴Behold, fire came down from heaven and consumed the two previous captains of 50 with their 50; but now let my life be precious in your eyes!"

¹⁵Then the angel of ADONAI said to Elijah, "Go down with him; do not be afraid of him." So he arose and went down with him to the king.

¹⁶Then Elijah said to the king, "Thus says ADONAI: You have sent messengers to inquire of Baal-Zebub the god of Ekron. Is it because there is no God in Israel to inquire of His word? Therefore you will not leave the bed you are lying on, for you will surely die." ¹⁷So he died just as was the word of ADONAI that Elijah had spoken.

Then Jehoram became king in his place, because Ahaziah had no son. It was in the second year of Jehoram son of King Jehoshaphat of Judah. ¹⁸Now the rest of the deeds of Ahaziah which he did, are they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel?

2

Elijah in a Chariot of Fire

¹Now it came to pass, when ADONAI was

about to take up Elijah by a whirlwind into heaven, that Elijah went with Elisha from Gilgal. ² Elijah said to Elisha, "Stay here please, for ADONAI has sent me on to Bethel."

But Elisha said, "As ADONAI lives, and as you live, I will not leave you." So they went down to Bethel.

³ Then the sons of the prophets at Bethel came out to Elisha and said to him, "Do you know that ADONAI is going to take your master away from over you today?"

He said, "Yes, I know. Be silent."

⁴ Then Elijah said to him, "Elisha, stay here please, for ADONAI has sent me on to Jericho."

But he said, "As ADONAI lives and as you live, I will not leave you." So they came to Jericho.

⁵ Then the sons of the prophets at Jericho approached Elisha and said to him, "Do you know that ADONAI is going to take away your master from over you today?"

He replied, "Yes, I know. Be silent."

⁶ Then Elijah said to him, "Stay here please, for ADONAI has sent me to the Jordan."

But he said, "As ADONAI lives and as you live, I will not leave you." So both of them went on.

⁷ Then 50 of the sons of the prophets went and stood aside at a distance from them, while the two of them stood by the Jordan. ⁸ Elijah then took his mantle, wrapped it together, and struck the waters, and they were divided here and there, so that they two of them crossed over on dry ground. ⁹ Now as they were crossing over, Elijah said to Elisha, "Ask what I will do for you before I am taken from you."

So Elisha said, "Please, let a double portion of your spirit be upon me."

¹⁰ He replied, "You have asked a hard thing. Nevertheless, if you see me when I am taken from you, it will be so to you; but if not, it will not be so."

¹¹ As they were walking along and talking, behold, a chariot of fire and horses of fire separated the two of them, and Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven. ¹² As Elisha was watching, he was crying out, "Av! Av! The chariot of Israel and its horsemen!" Then he saw him no more. So he took hold of his own clothes and tore them in two pieces.

Elisha Takes Up the Mantle

¹³ He then picked up the mantle of Elijah that fell from him. When he returned and stood by the bank of the Jordan, ¹⁴ he took the mantle of Elijah that had fallen off him, struck the waters and said, "Where is ADONAI, the God of Elijah?" As he indeed struck the waters, they parted here then there. Then Elisha crossed over.

¹⁵ When the sons of the prophets at Jericho saw him some way off, they said, "The spirit of Elijah has rested on Elisha." So they came to meet him and bowed down to the ground before him. ¹⁶ Then they said to him, "Behold now, there are 50 strong men with your servants. Please let them go and search for your master. Perhaps the Ruach ADONAI has taken him up and cast him onto some mountain or into some valley."

But he said, "Don't send them." ¹⁷ But when they urged him until he was ashamed, he said, "Send them." So they sent 50 men. Though they searched for three days, they did not find him. ¹⁸ When they came back to him while he was staying in Jericho, he said to them, "Didn't I tell you not to go?"

¹⁹ Then the men of the city said to Elisha, "Look now, the situation of this city is pleasant, as my lord sees, but the water is bad and the land barren."

²⁰ He responded, "Bring me a new jar, and put salt in it." So they brought it to him. ²¹ Then he went out to the spring of water, threw salt in it and said, "Thus says ADONAI, I have healed this water. No longer will there be from there death or barrenness." ²² So the waters were healed to this day, according to the word that Elisha spoke.

²³ From there he went up to Bethel. As he was going up along the road, some young boys came out of the city. They mocked him saying to him, "Go on up, baldy! Go on up, baldy!" ²⁴ So he turned around and looked at them and cursed them in the Name of ADONAI. Then two she-bears came out of the woods and mauled 42 of the boys.

²⁵ From there he went to Mount Carmel, and from there he returned to Samaria.

3

¹Now Jehoram, Ahab's son, became king of Israel in Samaria in the eighteenth year of King Jehoshaphat of Judah, and he reigned twelve years. ²He did what was evil in ADONAI's eyes, though not like his father and his mother, for he put away the pillar of Baal that his father had made. ³Nevertheless, he clung to the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel sin, not turning away from them.

Moab Revolts Against Israel

⁴Now King Mesha of Moab was a sheep-breeder, and he used to render as tribute to the king of Israel the wool of 100,000 lambs and 100,000 rams. ⁵But when Ahab died, the king of Moab rebelled against the king of Israel. ⁶So King Jehoram marched out from Samaria at that time and mustered all Israel. ⁷Then he sent word to King Jehoshaphat of Judah saying, "The king of Moab has rebelled against me. Will you march with me against Moab to battle?"

Jehoshaphat replied, "I will march. I am as you are, my people as your people, my horses as your horses." ⁸And he added, "By which route will we go up?"

He answered, "The route of the wilderness of Edom."

⁹So the king of Israel, the king of Judah and the king of Edom marched. They kept circling roundabout for seven days, but there was no water for the army or for the animals that followed them. ¹⁰"Ah!" the king of Israel cried, "ADONAI has called these three kings together to deliver them into the hand of Moab!"

Elisha Foretells Moab's Defeat

¹¹But Jehoshaphat said, "Isn't there a prophet of ADONAI here, that we may inquire of ADONAI by him?"

One of the king of Israel's servants answered and said, "Elisha son of Shaphat, who used to pour water on the hands of Elijah, is here."

¹²Jehoshaphat replied, "The word of ADONAI is with him." So the king of Israel, Jehoshaphat and the king of Edom went down to him. ¹³But Elisha said to the king of Israel, "What do I have to do with you? Go to the prophets of your father and to the prophets of your mother!"

"No!" the king of Israel said to him, "For has ADONAI brought these three kings together only to deliver them into the hand of Moab?"

¹⁴Elisha said, "As ADONAI-Tzva'ot lives, before whom I stand, were it not that I respect the presence of King Jehoshaphat of Judah, I would not look at you or even see you. ¹⁵Now, bring me a musician."

Now as the musician played, the hand of ADONAI came upon him, ¹⁶and he said, "Thus says ADONAI: Make this valley full of trenches. ¹⁷For thus says ADONAI: You will not see wind nor will you see rain, yet this valley will be filled with water. So you will drink, both you and your cattle and your animals. ¹⁸Yet this is an easy thing in ADONAI's eyes—for He will also deliver the Moabites into your hand. ¹⁹Then you must strike every fortified city and every major town, cut down every good tree, stop up all the springs of water and ruin every good field with stones."

²⁰Then it came to pass in the morning, about the time of offering up the sacrifice, behold—water was flowing from the direction of Edom—so that the water covered the land.

²¹Meanwhile the Moabites heard that the kings had marched to fight against them. So they gathered themselves together, all that were able to put on armor and older, and stood at the border. ²²When they rose up early in the morning and the sun was shining upon the water, the Moabites saw the water from a distance as red as blood! ²³So they said, "This is blood! The kings have surely clashed swords and slain each other. Now, to the spoil, Moab!"

²⁴But when they came near Israel's camp, the Israelites rose up and struck the Moabites, who fled before them. Then they invaded, slaughtering the Moabites. ²⁵They destroyed the cities. Also each man threw his stone onto every good field and covered it. They stopped up all the springs of water and cut down all the good trees—until nothing was

left except Kir-hareseth with the stones of its wall. However, the slingers encircled it and struck it down.

²⁶When the king of Moab saw that the battle was too fierce for him, he took with him 700 swordsmen to break through to the king of Edom, but they could not. ²⁷Then he took his firstborn son who should have become king in his place and offered him as a burnt offering on the wall. And there was great wrath against Israel that they withdrew from him and returned to their own land.

4

Miracle of Multiplying Oil

¹Now a certain woman of the wives of the sons of the prophets cried out to Elisha saying, “Your servant my husband is dead—you know that your servant feared ADONAI. Now the creditor has come to take my two children to be his slaves.”

²“What should I do for you?” Elisha asked her. “Tell me, what do you have in the house?”

She replied, “Your handmaid has nothing in the house except a jar of oil.”

³Then he said, “Go borrow for yourself vessels from all your neighbors—empty jars—not just a few. ⁴Then go inside and shut the door behind you and behind your sons, and pour into all those vessels, setting aside what is full.”

⁵So she left him and shut the door behind her and behind her sons. They kept bringing the vessels to her and she kept pouring. ⁶When the vessels were full, she said to her son, “Bring me another vessel.”

But he said to her, “There isn’t another vessel.” So the oil stopped.

⁷Then she came and told the man of God. So he said, “Go sell the oil and pay your debt, then you and your sons can live on the rest.”

Shunammite Hospitality

⁸One day when Elisha passed through Shunem, where there was a prominent

woman who persuaded him to eat some food. And so it was, whenever he passed through, he would stop for a meal. ⁹Then she said to her husband, “Behold now, I realize that this man who often passes through is a holy man of God. ¹⁰Please, let’s make a little walled room on the roof, and let’s put there a bed, a table, a chair, and a lampstand for him. Then whenever he comes to us, he can stay there.”

¹¹One day he came there, and retired to the upper chamber and lay down there. ¹²Then he said to Gehazi his servant, “Call this Shunammite woman.” When he had called her, she stood before him. ¹³He said to him, “Tell her: Behold, you have gone to all this trouble for us. What can be done for you? Can something be communicated to the king or to the commander of the army for you?”

She answered, “I am living among my own people.”

¹⁴So he asked, “Then what should be done for her?”

Then Gehazi answered, “In fact, she has no son, and her husband is old.”

¹⁵“Call her,” he said. And when he had called her, she stood in the doorway. ¹⁶Then he said, “At this season next year, you will be embracing a son.”

But she said, “No, my lord, do not lie to your handmaid, man of God.”

¹⁷Nevertheless, the woman conceived and bore a son during that season the following year, just as Elisha had told her.

¹⁸Now when the child was grown, one day he went out to his father among the reapers.

¹⁹Then he said to his father, “My head, my head!” So he said to his servant, “Carry him to his mother.” ²⁰So he picked him up and brought him to his mother. The child sat on her lap until noon, and then died. ²¹She then went up and laid him on the bed of the man of God, shut the door on him and went out.

²²Then she called to her husband, and said, “Please send me one of the servants and one of the donkeys that I may run to the man of God and come back.”

²³But he said, “Why are you going to him today? It is neither New Moon nor *Shabbat*.”

But she said, "It will be well."

²⁴Then she saddled the donkey and said to her servant, "Move on! Don't slow down riding unless I tell you."

²⁵So she set out and came near the man of God at Mount Carmel. Upon seeing her from distance, the man of God said to his servant Gehazi, "Look! There's the Shunammite."

²⁶Please, run now to meet her and ask her: 'Is it well with you? Is it well with your husband? Is it well with the boy?'"

She answered, "It is well."²⁷ But when she arrived at the mountain, up to the man of God, she caught hold of his feet.

Then Gehazi stepped forward to push her away, but the man of God said, "Leave her alone, for her soul is bitter within her, yet ADONAI has hid it from me and has not told me."

²⁸"Did I ask my lord for a son?" she said. "Didn't I say, 'Don't deceive me?'"

²⁹Then he said to Gehazi, "Gird up your loins and take my staff in your hand and go. If you meet anyone, don't greet him. Or if anyone greets you, don't answer him; and lay my staff on the face of the child."

³⁰But the mother of the child said, "As ADONAI lives and as you live, I won't leave you." So he arose and followed her. ³¹Gehazi passed on ahead of them and laid the staff on the face of the child, but there was no sound or response. So he returned to meet him and told him, saying, "The boy has not awakened."

³²When Elisha entered the house, there was the child, dead and laying on his bed. ³³So he entered and shut the door behind the two of them and prayed to ADONAI. ³⁴Then he got up and lay on the child, and put his mouth on his mouth and his eyes on his eyes and his hands on his hands, and he stretched himself upon him. So the flesh of the child became warm.

³⁵Then he stepped down and walked in the house to and fro, and then he got up on the bed and stretched himself on him. The child sneezed seven times, then the child opened his eyes. ³⁶He then called Gehazi and said, "Call the Shunammite."

So he called her. When she came in to him, he said, "Pick up your son."³⁷ She came, fell

at his feet and bowed down to the ground. Then she picked up her son and went out.

Elisha Purifies Deadly Stew

³⁸Afterward Elisha returned to Gilgal. Now there was famine in the land. As the sons of the prophets were sitting before him, he said to his servant, "Put on the large pot and boil stew for the sons of the prophets."

³⁹Then one of them went out into the field to gather herbs, found a wild vine and picked from it a lapful of wild gourds. Then he came back and sliced them into the stew pot, for they didn't know what they were. ⁴⁰Then they served it for the men to eat. But it came to pass as they were still eating the stew, they cried out and said, "O man of God, there is death in the pot." So they could not eat it.

⁴¹But he said, "Bring some flour," and he threw it into the pot and said, "Serve it to the people and let them eat." So there was nothing bad in the pot.

⁴²Now a man came from Baal-shalishah, and brought the man of God bread of the firstfruits—20 loaves of barley bread and fresh ears of corn in his sack. Then he said, "Give them to the people that they may eat."

⁴³But his attendant said, "What? Will I set this before a hundred men?" But he said, "Give them to the people that they may eat, for thus says ADONAI, 'They will eat and will have left over.'" ⁴⁴So he set it before them, and they ate and had some left over, according to the word of ADONAI.

5

Naaman's Tza'arat

¹Now Naaman, commander of the army of the king of Aram, was a great man in his master's sight and highly esteemed, because through him ADONAI had given victory to Aram. Though the man was a mighty man of valor, he had tza'arat.

²Aram had gone out in bands, and had taken captive a young girl from the land of

Israel. So she served Naaman's wife. ³Then she said to her mistress, "If only my lord went before the prophet who is in Samaria! Then he would cure him of his *tza'arat*."

⁴So Naaman went in and told his master, saying, "Thus and thus spoke the girl who is from the land of Israel." ⁵The king of Aram said, "Go now, and I will send a letter to the king of Israel." So he departed and took with him ten talents of silver, 6,000 pieces of gold, and ten changes of clothes.

⁶He brought the letter to the king of Israel saying, "When this letter comes to you, behold, I have sent my servant Naaman to you, so you may cure him of his *tza'arat*."

⁷Now when the king of Israel read the letter, he ripped his clothes and said, "Am I God, to kill and to make alive, that this man is sending to me to cure a man of his *tza'arat*? But please consider, and see how he is seeking a pretext against me."

⁸Now when Elisha the man of God heard that the king of Israel had rent his clothes, he sent word to the king saying, "Why have you rent your clothes? Please, let him come to me, and he will know that there is a prophet in Israel."

⁹So Naaman came with his horses and his chariots, and stood at the doorway of the house of Elisha. ¹⁰So Elisha sent him a messenger, saying, "Go and wash in the Jordan seven times, and your flesh will be restored, and you will be clean."

¹¹But Naaman was angered and walked away, saying, "I thought he would surely come out to me, stand and call on the Name of ADONAI his God, and wave his hand over the spot and cure the *tza'arat*. ¹²Aren't Amanah and Pharpar, the rivers of Damascus, better than all the waters of Israel? Couldn't I wash in them and be clean?" So he turned and went away in a rage.

¹³But his servants approached him and spoke to him, and said, "My father, if the prophet had told you to do something difficult, would you not have done it? How much more then, when he told you only to 'Wash and be clean?'" ¹⁴So, he went down and dipped himself seven times in the Jordan, according

to the word of the man of God. Then his flesh was restored like the flesh of a little child, and he was clean.

¹⁵When he returned with his entire retinue to the man of God, and came and stood before him, he said, "Behold, now I know that there is no God in all the earth except in Israel. Now please, accept a present^a from your servant."

¹⁶But Elisha said, "As ADONAI before whom I stand lives, I will accept nothing." Naaman pressed him to accept, but Elisha refused.

¹⁷So Naaman said, "If not, then please, let your servant be given two mule loads of soil, for your servant will no longer offer burnt offering or sacrifice to any other god, except ADONAI. ¹⁸In this matter, may ADONAI pardon your servant: when my master goes into the house of Rimmon to worship there, leaning on my hand, and I prostrate myself in the house of Rimmon—when I prostrate myself in the house of Rimmon, may ADONAI pardon your servant in this matter."

¹⁹Elisha said to him, "Go in peace." So Naaman departed from him some distance.

²⁰But Gehazi, the servant of Elisha the man of God, thought, "Behold, my master held back from accepting what this Naaman the Aramean brought. As ADONAI lives, I will surely run after him and get something from him."

²¹So Gehazi pursued Naaman. Now when Naaman saw someone running after him, he got down from the chariot to meet him and asked, "Is everything all right?"

²²"It's all right, he replied. "My master sent me saying: 'Behold, two young men of the sons of the prophets have just come to me from the hill country of Ephraim. Please give them a talent of silver and two changes of clothes.'"

²³Naaman said, "Please, take two talents." He even urged him, and packed two talents of silver in two bags with two changes of clothes, and gave them to two of his servants; and they carried them ahead of him. ²⁴Now when he arrived at the fortified hill, he took them from their hand and deposited them in the house, and let the men go, so they departed.

²⁵When he entered and stood before his

^a 5:15. Lit. *blessing*.

master, Elisha asked him, “Where have you been, Gehazi?”

So he replied, “Your servant has gone nowhere.”

²⁶Then Elisha said to him, “Didn’t my heart go, when the man got down from his chariot to meet you? Is it a time to accept money and accept clothes, or olive groves and vineyards, or sheep and oxen, or male and female servants?²⁷Therefore, the *tza’arat* of Naaman will cling to you and to your offspring forever.” Then he went out from his presence with *tza’arat* as white as snow.

6

Floating Ax Head

¹Now the sons of the prophets said to Elisha, “Behold now, the place where we are living in your presence is too cramped for us.²So please, let’s go to the Jordan and pick from there each one a beam, and make ourselves a place there to live.”

“Go,” he answered.

³Then one of them said, “Will you please come with your servants?”

“I will go,” he answered. ⁴So he went with them. And when they came to the Jordan, they began to cut down trees. ⁵But as one of them was cutting down a beam, the axe-head fell into the water; and he cried, and said, “Ah, my master! It was borrowed.”

⁶Then the man of God asked, “Where did it fall?” When he showed him the place, he cut off a stick and threw it there, and made the ax head float. ⁷Then he said, “Pick it up for yourself.” So he reached out his hand and took it.

Fiery Armies of Heaven

⁸Now the king of Aram was warring against Israel. He consulted with his officers, saying, “In such and such a place will be my camp.”

⁹But the man of God sent word to the king of Israel, saying, “Be careful not to pass this place, for the Arameans are coming down

there.” ¹⁰So the king of Israel sent word to the place the man of God told him and warned him about, and so he was on his guard there—more than once or twice.

His heart upset over this matter, the king of Aram summoned his officers and said to them, “Tell me, which one of us is on the king of Israel’s side?”

¹²But one of his officers said, “No, my lord the king. Rather, Elisha the prophet who is in Israel keeps telling the king of Israel the very words that you speak in your bedroom!”

¹³So he said, “Go, see where he is, so I may send and seize him.”

Then it was reported to him, “Behold, he is in Dothan.” ¹⁴So he sent horses, chariots and a great army there. They arrived at night and surrounded the city.

¹⁵Now when the attendant of the man of God had risen early and gone out, behold, an army with horses and chariots was surrounding the city. So his attendant said to him, “Alas, my master! What are we going to do?”

¹⁶“Fear not,” he replied, “for those who are with us are more than those who are with them.” ¹⁷Then Elisha prayed and said, “ADONAI, please open his eyes that he may see.” Then ADONAI opened the eyes of the young man and he saw, and behold, the mountain was full of horses and chariots of fire all around Elisha.

¹⁸When they came down to him, Elisha prayed to ADONAI and said, “Please strike this people with blinding light.” So He struck them with blinding light according to the word of Elisha. ¹⁹Then Elisha said to them, “This is not the road, nor is this the city. Follow me, and I will lead you to the man whom you seek.” So he led them to Samaria. ²⁰Upon their arrival in Samaria, Elisha said, “ADONAI, open the eyes of these men, that they may see.” So ADONAI opened their eyes, and they could see—behold, they were in the middle of Samaria.

²¹When the king of Israel saw them, he said to Elisha, “Shall I surely strike them down, Avi?”

²²“Don’t strike them down,” he replied. “Would you strike down those whom you have captured with your own sword and

bow? Set before them bread and water that they may eat and drink and go back to their master.”²³ So he prepared a great feast for them. After they had eaten and drunk, he sent them away, and they went back to their master. Ever since, the marauding bands of Aram stopped invading the land of Israel.

²⁴ Now it came to pass after this, that King Ben-hadad of Aram gathered all his army and marched against Samaria and besieged it. ²⁵ Now there was a great famine in Samaria, since they were besieging it, until a donkey’s head was sold for 80 pieces of silver, and the quarter of a kav^a of dove’s dung for five pieces of silver.

²⁶ As the king of Israel was passing by on the wall, a woman cried out to him saying, “My lord the king, help!”

²⁷ But he said, “If ADONAI doesn’t help you, how would I help you? From the threshing floor, or from the winepress?” ²⁸ Then the king asked her, “What’s the matter with you?”

She answered, “This woman said to me: ‘Give your son that we may eat him today, and we will eat my son tomorrow.’” ²⁹ So we cooked my son and ate him. The next day I told her: ‘Give your son that we may eat him’—but she hid her son.”

³⁰ Now it came to pass when the king heard the words of the woman, that he tore his clothes—as he was passing by on the wall, the people looked, and behold, he had sackcloth underneath upon his flesh. ³¹ Then he said, “May God do so to me and even more, if the head of Elisha the son of Shaphat remains on him today.”

³² Now Elisha was sitting in his house, and the elders were sitting with him. The king had sent a messenger ahead, yet even before the messenger arrived, Elisha said to the elders, “Do you see, this son of a murderer was sent to take away my head! Look, when the messenger comes, shut the door and hold the door fast against him. Is not the sound of his master’s footsteps behind him?” ³³ While he was yet talking with them, behold, the messenger came down to him. So the king

^a 6:25. Quarter of a kav was about half a pint.

said, “Look! This evil is from ADONAI—why should I wait for ADONAI any longer?”

7

Scattering an Aramean Army

¹ Then Elisha said, “Hear the word of ADONAI. Thus says ADONAI: Tomorrow about this time a measure of fine flour will sell for a shekel and two measures of barley for a shekel, at the gate of Samaria.”

² Then the officer on whose hand the king was leaning responded to the man of God and said, “Look, even if ADONAI should make windows in heaven, could this thing happen?”

He announced, “Behold, you will see it with your own eyes, but will not eat any of it!”

³ Now there were four men with *tza’arat* at the entrance of the gate; and they said to one another, “Why should we sit here till we die? ⁴ If we say: ‘Let’s go into the city,’ then the famine is in the city, so we will die there; but if we sit still here, we’ll die also. So come, let’s go into the camp of the Arameans. If they spare us, we’ll live; and if they kill us, we’ll just die.”

⁵ So they got up at twilight to go to the camp of the Arameans. But when they arrived at the edge of the Aramean camp, behold, no one was there! ⁶ For ADONAI had caused the army of the Arameans to hear a noise of chariots and a noise of horses—indeed a noise of a huge army. So they said one to another, “Look, the king of Israel has hired against us the kings of the Hittites, and the kings of the Egyptians to assault us.” ⁷ So they got up and fled at twilight, abandoning their tents, their horses and their donkeys—the entire camp just as it was—and fled for their lives.

⁸ When these men with *tza’arat* came to the edge of the camp, they entered into one tent, ate and drank, and took from there silver, gold, and clothes, then went and hid them. Then they returned and went into another tent, and took from there too, and went and hid them. ⁹ Then they said to each other, “It’s not right, what we’re doing. This day is a day

of good news, and we're keeping silent! If we wait till the morning light, punishment will overtake us. Let's go now and report to the king's household."

¹⁰So they came and called out to the city gatekeepers, and told them, "We went to the camp of the Arameans, and look, there was not a single soul there, no human voice—just the horses and the donkeys tied up, and the tents just as they were."¹¹Then the gatekeepers called out, and it was reported to the royal palace inside.

¹²When the king got up in the night, he said to his courtiers, "Let me tell you now what the Arameans have contrived against us. They know that we are hungry, so they went out of the camp to hide themselves in the field, thinking, 'When they come out of the city, we'll capture them alive and get into the city.'"

¹³But one of his courtiers answered and said, "Please let some men take five of the remaining horses left in the city—look, they are just like the whole multitude left in it, and look, they will be just like the whole multitude of Israel that has already perished—so let's send and see."

¹⁴So they took two chariots with horses, and the king sent them after the army of the Arameans, saying, "Go and see."¹⁵They went after them to the Jordan, and behold, all the way was strewn with clothes and equipment, which the Arameans had thrown away in their haste. Then the messengers returned and reported to the king.¹⁶So the people went out and ransacked the camp of the Arameans. Then a measure of fine flour was sold for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel—just as was the word of ADONAI.

¹⁷Now the king appointed the officer on whose hand he leaned, to have charge of the gate—but the people trampled on him at the gate, and he died—just as the man of God had said, who spoke when the king came down to him.¹⁸For when the man of God had spoken to the king, "Two measures of barley for a shekel, and a measure of fine flour for a shekel, will be tomorrow about this time at the gate of Samaria,"¹⁹that officer had answered the man of God and said, "Look, even if ADONAI

should make windows in heaven, could such a thing happen?" and he replied, "Behold, you will see it with your own eyes, but will not eat any of it!"²⁰That's what happened to him—for the people trampled on him at the gate, and he died.

8

The Shunammite's Land Restored

¹Now Elisha spoke to the woman whose son he had restored to life saying, "Arise and go with your household, and stay wherever you can stay, because ADONAI has called for a famine—indeed it has already come—on the land for seven years."²So the woman arose and did according to the word of the man of God. She and her household went and stayed in the land of the Philistines for seven years.

³Now at the end of seven years the woman returned from the land of the Philistines, and she went to the king to appeal for her house and her farm.⁴Now the king was talking with Gehazi, the servant of the man of God, "Please tell me," he was saying, "all the great things that Elisha has done."⁵Then it came to pass, just as he was telling the king how he had revived someone who was dead, behold, there was the woman whose son he had revived, appealing to the king for her house and her farm. So Gehazi said, "My Lord the king, this is the woman and this is her son whom Elisha revived."

⁶When the king asked the woman, she told him the story. So the king assigned to her a court official, saying, "Restore all that was hers, and all the revenue of the field since the day that she left the land until now."

Elisha Weeps in Damascus

⁷Then Elisha went to Damascus. At the time King Ben-hadad of Aram was sick, and he was told, "The man of God has come all the way here."⁸So the king said to Hazael, "Take an offering in your hand and go meet the man

of God, and inquire of ADONAI by him saying: “Will I recover from this illness?”

⁹So Hazael went to meet him and took an offering in his hand, of every good thing of Damascus—forty camel-loads—then came and stood before him and said, “Your son Ben-hadad king of Aram has sent me to you saying: ‘Will I recover from this illness?’”

¹⁰Elisha said to him, “Go, say to him: ‘You will surely recover.’ However, ADONAI has also shown me that he will surely die.” ¹¹Then he fixed his gaze steadily on him until he was ashamed, and then the man of God wept. ¹²When Hazael asked, “Why is my lord weeping?” he answered, “Because I know the evil that you will inflict on the men of Israel: their strongholds you will set on fire, their young men you will slay with the sword, their little ones you will dash into pieces, and their pregnant ones you will rip open.”

¹³Then Hazael said, “But what is your servant, who is but a dog, that he should do anything of such magnitude?”

Elisha answered, “ADONAI has shown me that you will be king over Aram.”

¹⁴Then he departed from Elisha and went to his master, who asked him, “What did Elisha say to you?”

He answered, “He told me that you would surely recover.” ¹⁵But the next day he took a thick cloth, soaked it in water and spread it on his face, so that he died. Then Hazael became king in his place.

Edom Revolts Against Jehoram

¹⁶Now in the fifth year of Joram son of Ahab king of Israel—Jehoshaphat had been king of Judah—Jehoram the son of King Jehoshaphat of Judah became king. ¹⁷He was 32 years old when he became king, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem. ¹⁸But he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, just as the house of Ahab did—for Ahab’s daughter was his wife—and he did what was evil in ADONAI’s eyes. ¹⁹Nevertheless, ADONAI was not willing to destroy Judah, for the sake of David His servant, since he had promised to provide a lamp and for him and his children for all days.

²⁰In his days Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah, and set up their own king. ²¹Then Joram crossed over to Zair with all his chariots. It came about that he rose by night and struck the Edomites who had surrounded him and the chariot commanders, but his troops fled to their tents. ²²So Edom kept rebelling from under the hand of Judah to this day. Then Libnah also revolted at the same time.

²³Now the rest of the acts of Joram and all that he did, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah? ²⁴Then Joram slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David. Then his son Ahaziah became king in his place.

²⁵In the twelfth year of Joram son of King Ahab of Israel, Ahaziah son of King Jehoram of Judah began to reign. ²⁶Ahaziah was 22 years old when he became king, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem. His mother’s name was Athaliah, the daughter of King Omri of Israel. ²⁷Now he walked in the way of the house of Ahab and did what was evil in ADONAI’s eyes, as the house of Ahab had done—for he was a son-in-law of the house of Ahab. ²⁸He marched with Joram son of Ahab to war against Hazael king of Aram at Ramoth-gilead, but the Arameans wounded Joram. ²⁹So King Joram returned to Jezreel to recover from the wounds that the Arameans had inflicted on him at Ramah, when he fought against King Hazael of Aram. Ahaziah son of King Jehoram of Judah went down to see Joram son of Ahab in Jezreel, because he was sick.

9

Jehu Avenges Naboth

¹Then Elisha the prophet summoned one of the sons of the prophets and told him, “Strap up your cloak, take this flask of oil in your hand, and go to Ramoth-gilead. ²When you arrive there, look out there for Jehu son of Jehoshaphat son of Nimshi. Then go in, get him to rise up from among his fellows, and bring him to an inner room. ³Then take the

flask of oil and pour it on his head and say, thus says ADONAI: 'I have anointed you king over Israel.' Then open the door and flee—don't wait around."

⁴So the young man, a young prophet, went to Ramoth-gilead. ⁵Now when he arrived, behold, the army commanders were sitting. So he said, "I have a word for you, commander."

Jehu asked, "For which one of us?"

He replied, "For you, commander."⁶Then he rose and went inside the house, and the prophet poured the oil on his head and said to him, "Thus says ADONAI, God of Israel: I have anointed you king over the people of ADONAI, over Israel. ⁷So you will strike down the house of Ahab your master, that I may avenge the blood of My servants the prophets, and the blood of all the servants of ADONAI shed by Jezebel. ⁸For the whole house of Ahab will perish, and I will cut off from Ahab every male, slave or free, in Israel. ⁹I will make the house of Ahab like the house of Jeroboam son of Nebat, and like the house of Baasa son of Ahijah. ¹⁰The dogs will eat Jezebel in the field of Jezreel, and there will be none to bury her." Then he opened the door and fled.

¹¹Then Jehu came out to the officers of his master, and one asked him, "Is everything all right? Why did this crazy fellow come to you?"

He said to them, "You know the man and his babbling."

¹²But they said, "It's a lie! Tell us now."

So he said, "He said something like this to me, saying 'Thus says ADONAI, I have anointed you king over Israel.'"

¹³Then they hurried and every man took his garment and put it under him on the bare steps, and blew the *shofar*, saying, "Jehu is king!"

¹⁴So Jehu son of Jehoshaphat son of Nimshi conspired against Joram. Now Joram had been defending Ramoth-gilead, he and all Israel, against King Hazael of Aram. ¹⁵But King Joram had returned to Jezreel to recover from the wounds that the Arameans had inflicted on him, when he fought with King Hazael of Aram. Then Jehu said, "If this is your wish, then let no one escape and go out of the city to go to tell the news in Jezreel."

¹⁶So Jehu mounted a chariot and went to Jezreel, for Joram was lying there. Meanwhile, King Ahaziah of Judah came down to see Joram. ¹⁷Now the watchman stationed on the tower in Jezreel saw Jehu's troop approaching and said, "I am seeing a troop."

Then Joram said, "Take a horseman and dispatch him to meet them, and let him ask: 'Is it peace?'" ¹⁸So the horse rider went to meet him, and said, "Thus says the king: 'Is it peace?'" But Jehu said, "What do you have to do with peace? Turn behind me."

So the watchman reported, saying, "The messenger reached them, but didn't come back." ¹⁹Then he dispatched out another horseman, who went to them and said, "Thus says the king: 'Is it peace?'" But Jehu answered, "What do you have to do with peace? Turn behind me."

²⁰So the watchman reported, saying, "He reached them, but didn't come back—and the driving is like the driving of Jehu son of Nimshi, for he is driving on like a maniac!"

²¹Then Joram ordered, "Hitch up the chariot!" So he hitched up his chariot. Then King Joram of Israel and King Ahaziah of Judah went out each in his chariot to meet Jehu, and found him at the field of Naboth the Jezreelite.

²²Now when Joram saw Jehu, he asked, "Is it peace, Jehu?"

So he answered, "What peace, so long as the harlotries of your mother Jezebel and her witchcrafts are so many?"

²³So Joram turned his horses around and fled, crying out to Ahaziah, "Treason, Ahaziah!"

²⁴But Jehu drew his bow with his full strength and shot Joram between his arms, and the arrow went out through his heart, and he collapsed in his chariot. ²⁵Then he said to Bidkar his aide, "Pick him up and throw him on the property of the field of Naboth the Jezreelite. Remember how you and I were riding together behind Ahab his father, when ADONAI took up this burden against him: ²⁶'As surely as I have seen the blood of Naboth and the blood of his sons yesterday—it is a declaration of ADONAI—I will repay you on this property—it is a declaration of ADONAI.'

So now pick him up and throw him onto the property, just as in the word of ADONAI.”

²⁷When King Ahazlah of Judah saw this, he fled by the way of the garden house. But Jehu pursued him, and said, “Shoot him too!” They shot him in the chariot at Gur Pass near Ibleam. Then he fled to Megiddo, but he died there.

²⁸Then his servants carried him in a chariot to Jerusalem, and buried him in his tomb with his fathers in the city of David. ²⁹(Ahazlah had become king over Judah in the eleventh year of Joram the son of Ahab.)

³⁰Now when Jehu arrived at Jezreel, Jezebel heard about it. So she painted her eyes and dressed her hair, and looked out the window. ³¹As Jehu entered the gate, she said, “Is it peace, Zimri, your master’s assassin?” ³²Then he lifted up his face to the window and called out, “Who is on my side? Who?” Two or three eunuchs looked down toward him. ³³Then he said, “Throw her down!” So they threw her down—then her blood splattered on the wall and on the horses, and they trampled her.

³⁴Then he went inside, ate and drank. Then he said, “Attend now to this cursed woman and bury her, for she was a king’s daughter.”

³⁵But when they went to bury her, they found no more of her than the skull, the feet, and the palms of her hands. ³⁶So they came back and told him. He said, “This is the word of ADONAI, which He spoke by His servant Elijah the Tishbite, saying: ‘In the field of Jezreel will the dogs eat the flesh of Jezebel, ¹and the carcass of Jezebel will be as dung upon the face of the field in the property of Jezreel, so that they will not say, “This was Jezebel.”’”

10

Jehu Destroys Ahab’s Sons and Baal Worshipers

¹Now Ahab had 70 sons in Samaria. Jehu wrote letters and sent them to Samaria, to the rulers of Jezreel, the elders, and to the guardians of Ahab’s sons, saying: ²“Now as soon as this letter reaches you—since your master’s

sons are with you, and you also have chariots and horses, a fortified city and weapons—³choose the best and the most worthy of your master’s sons, set him on his father’s throne, and fight for your master’s house.”

⁴But they were very terrified and said, “Look, two kings couldn’t stand before him, how then can we?” ⁵So the steward of the palace, the governor of the city, the elders, and the guardians sent word to Jehu saying, “We are your servants, and will do whatever you tell us to. We won’t make any man king. Do whatever is good in your eyes.”

⁶Then he wrote a second letter to them saying, “If you are on my side, and if you will obey me, then bring the heads of the men, your master’s sons, and come to me to Jezreel at this time tomorrow.”

Now the king’s sons, 70 people, were with the city’s prominent men. ⁷When it came to pass that the letter reached them, they took the king’s 70 sons and slaughtered them, put their heads in baskets and sent them to him at Jezreel. ⁸When a messenger came and told him saying, “They have brought the heads of the king’s sons,” he said, “Put them in two heaps at the entrance of the gate until morning.”

⁹It came to pass in the morning that he went out and stood and addressed all the people, “You are innocent. Behold, I conspired against my master and killed him, but who struck down all these? ¹⁰Know then that not a word of ADONAI will fall to the earth—which ADONAI spoke about the house of Ahab—for ADONAI has done what He spoke through His servant Elijah.” ¹¹So Jehu struck down all who remained of the house of Ahab in Jezreel—all his nobles, his acquaintances, his priests—until he left him not a survivor.

¹²Then he arose and went on his way to Samaria. As he was at Shearing House^a of the Shepherds along the way, ¹³Jehu met with the kinsmen of King Ahazlah of Judah and asked, “Who are you?”

“We are the kinsmen of Ahazlah,” they replied, “We’ve come down to greet the children of the king and the children of the queen mother.”

^a 10:12. Heb. *Beth Eked*.

¹⁴“Take them alive!” he said. So they took them alive, then struck them down at the pit of Shearing House, 42 men—he spared not a single one of them.

¹⁵Now when he left from there, he met Jehonadab son of Rechab coming to meet him. So he greeted him and said to him, “Is your heart right as my heart is with your heart?”

“It is,” Jehonadab replied.

“If it is, give me your hand.” So he gave him his hand, and Jehu helped him up into the chariot. ¹⁶Then he said, “Come with me and see my zeal for ADONAI.” So he let him ride in his chariot.

¹⁷When he came to Samaria, he struck down all who remained from Ahab in Samaria, until he had destroyed him, according to the word of ADONAI spoken to Elijah.

¹⁸Then Jehu gathered all the people together and said to them, “Ahab served Baal a little, but Jehu will serve him much! ¹⁹Now therefore, summon to me all the prophets of Baal, all his worshippers, and all his priests, let none be missing, for I have a great sacrifice for Baal—whoever is missing will not live.” But Jehu did it in cunning, in order to destroy the worshippers of Baal.

²⁰Then Jehu said, “Sanctify a solemn assembly for Baal.” So they proclaimed it. ²¹Then Jehu sent throughout Israel and all the worshippers of Baal came, so that there was not a man left who did not come. When they went into the temple of Baal, the temple of Baal was filled from one end to another.

²²Then he said to the one over the wardrobe, “Bring out vestments for all the worshippers of Baal.” So he brought out vestments for them. ²³Then Jehu and Jehonadab son of Rechab went into the temple of Baal, and he said to the worshippers of Baal, “Search and look that there is here with you none of the servants of ADONAI—only servants of Baal.”

²⁴Then they went in to offer sacrifices and burnt offerings.

Now Jehu had already stationed 80 of his men outside and said, “If any of the men whom I am bringing into your hands escapes, your life will be for his life.” ²⁵Then it came to

pass, as soon as he had finished offering the burnt offering, Jehu said to the guard and to the captains, “Go in, strike them down—let none get out.” So they struck them down with the edge of the sword, and the guard and the captains threw them out. Then they proceeded to the inner room of the temple of Baal, ²⁶brought out the pillars of the temple of Baal, and burned them. ²⁷Then they demolished the pillar of Baal, tore down the temple of Baal and turned it into latrines—as it is to this day.

²⁸Thus Jehu eradicated Baal from Israel. ²⁹However, from the sins of Jeroboam son of Nebat, which he caused Israel to commit, from these Jehu did not turn away—the golden calves in Bethel and in Dan. ³⁰Now ADONAI had said to Jehu, “Because you have done well in executing what is right in My eyes, and have done to the house of Ahab according to all that was in My heart, your sons of the fourth generation will sit on the throne of Israel.”

³¹Yet Jehu was not careful to walk in the *Torah* of ADONAI, God of Israel, with all his heart. He did not turn from the sins of Jeroboam, which he caused Israel to commit. ³²In those days ADONAI began to reduce the size of Israel. For Hazael defeated them throughout the territory of Israel, ³³from the Jordan eastward in all the land of Gilead—the Gadites, the Reubenites, and the Manassites—from Aroer by the Arnon Valley up to Gilead and Bashan.

³⁴Now the rest of the acts of Jehu and all that he did and all his might, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel? ³⁵Then Jehu slept with his fathers and they buried him in Samaria. And his son Jehoahaz became king in his place. ³⁶The days of Jehu’s reign over Israel in Samaria were 28 years.

11

Wicked Queen Athaliah Overthrown

¹Now when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she arose and

destroyed all the royal offspring. ²But Jehosheba, daughter of King Joram and sister of Ahazlah, took Joash son of Ahaziah and stole him away from among the king's sons who were being put to death. She put him and his nurse in the bedroom, so he was hidden from Athaliah, so that he was not killed. ³He remained with her, hidden in the House of ADONAI for six years, while Athaliah was reigning over the country.

⁴Now in the seventh year, Jeholada sent and fetched the captains of the hundreds, of both the Carites and the guards, and had them come to him in the House of ADONAI. After he cut a covenant with them and put them under oath in the House of ADONAI, he showed them the king's son. ⁵Then he commanded them saying, "This is what you will do: one-third of you—those going on duty on *Shabbat*—keeps watch over the palace. ⁶Then another third will be stationed at the Sur Gate and the last third will be at the gate behind the guards—so you will keep watch over the house on every side. ⁷Your other two divisions, who are off duty on *Shabbat*, will also keep watch over the House of ADONAI for the king. ⁸So you are to surround the king on every side—every man with his weapons in his hand—whoever breaks through the ranks must be put to death. You must be with the king in his comings and goings."

⁹So the captains of hundreds did all that Jehoiada the kohen commanded. Each of the captains took his men—those who were on duty on *Shabbat* and those who were off duty on *Shabbat*—and presented themselves to Jehoiada the kohen. ¹⁰The kohen delivered to the captains of hundreds the spear and shields that belonged to King David that were in the House of ADONAI. ¹¹So the guards stood, every man with his weapons in his hand, from the right side of the House to the left side of the House, by the altar and the House, around the king on every side.

¹²Then he brought out the king's son and put the crown and the insignia on him, and so they proclaimed him king and anointed him. Then they clapped their hands and shouted, "Long live the king!"

¹³When Athaliah heard the noise of the guards and the people, she came to the people in the House of ADONAI. ¹⁴She looked and behold, the king was standing by the pillar, as was the custom, with the captains and the trumpets beside the king, and all the people of the land rejoicing and blowing trumpets. Then Athaliah tore her clothes and cried, "Treason, treason!"

¹⁵Then Jeholada the kohen ordered the captains of hundreds, appointed over the army, and said to them, "Bring her out between the ranks—whoever follows her, put him to death with the sword." For the kohen said, "Let her not be put to death in the House of ADONAI."

¹⁶So they laid hands on her, and brought her to the horses' entry of the royal palace, where she was put to death.

¹⁷Then Jeholada cut a covenant between ADONAI and the king and the people—that they would be ADONAI's people—and also between the king and the people. ¹⁸Next all the people of the land went to the temple of Baal and tore it down. They broke his altars and his images into pieces thoroughly, and slew Mattan, the priest of Baal, before the altars. Moreover, the kohen appointed officers over the House of ADONAI. ¹⁹Then he took the captains over hundreds, the Carites, the guard, and all the people of the land, and they brought the king down from the House of ADONAI, and came by the way of the gate of the guards to the royal palace. So he sat on the royal throne. ²⁰Then all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was quiet—they had already slain Athaliah with the sword in the royal palace.

12

Jehoash Restores the Temple

¹Jehoash was seven years old when he became king. ²Jehoash began his reign in the seventh year of Jehu and he reigned 40 years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Ziblah of Beer-sheba. ³Now Jehoash did what was right in ADONAI's eyes all his days, just

as Jehoiada the *kohen* instructed him. ⁴The high places, however, were not taken away. The people were still sacrificing and burning incense on the high places.

⁵Then Jehoash said to the *kohanim*, “All the money of the sacred donations brought to the House of ADONAI—the money in exchange for each person’s valuation, as well as all the money that anyone’s heart prompts him to bring to the House of ADONAI—⁶let the *kohanim* receive it, each from one of the treasurers, so they may repair the damage to the House wherever any damage is found.”

⁷But by the twenty-third year of King Jehoash, the *kohanim* still had not repaired the damage to the House. ⁸Then King Jehoash summoned Jehoiada the *kohen* and the other *kohanim*, and said to them, “Why are you not repairing the damage to the House? Now therefore, take no more money from your treasurers, but hand it over for the damage to the House.” ⁹The *kohanim* agreed that they would take no more money from the people, nor would they repair the damage of the House.

¹⁰But Jehoiada the *kohen* took a chest, bored a hole in its lid, and placed it beside the altar, on the right side as one entered the House of ADONAI. The priestly guards of the threshold deposited there all the money that was brought to the House of ADONAI. ¹¹Whenever they saw that there was a large amount of money in the chest, the royal scribe and the *kohen gadol* would come up, put the money in bags and count the money that was found in the House of ADONAI. ¹²Then they would give the money that was weighed out into the hands of those who did the work, who had been overseeing the House of ADONAI—they, in turn, would pay it out to the carpenters and the builders who worked on the House of ADONAI, ¹³and to the masons and the stonecutters, and for buying timber and cut stone to repair the damage to ADONAI’s House, and for all that was laid out for the House to repair it.

¹⁴But there were no silver cups, snuffers, bowls, trumpets, and no vessels of gold or

vessels of silver made for the House of ADONAI from the money brought to the House of ADONAI. ¹⁵For they gave it to those that did the work, and with it they repaired the House of ADONAI. ¹⁶They did not check on the men to whom they gave the money to pay the workers, for they dealt faithfully. ¹⁷The money from the guilt offering and money from the sin offering was not brought into the House of ADONAI—it was for the *kohanim*.

¹⁸Then King Hazael of Aram marched and attacked Gath and captured it, and next Hazael set his face to march against Jerusalem. ¹⁹But King Jehoash of Judah took all the sacred objects that his fathers Jehoshaphat, Jehoram and Ahaziah, kings of Judah, had dedicated, and his own sacred objects, and all the gold that was found in the treasuries of the House of ADONAI and in the royal palace, and sent them to King Hazael of Aram, so he withdrew from Jerusalem.

²⁰Now the rest of the acts of Joash and all that he did, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah? ²¹But his courtiers arose, conspired against him and assassinated Joash at Beth-Millo, on the way that goes down to Silla. ²²His courtiers Jozacar son of Shimeath and Jehozabad son of Shomer struck him down, and he died. Then they buried him with his fathers in the city of David. His son Amaziah became king in his place.

13

The Reign of Jehoahaz and Jehoash

¹In the twenty-third year of Joash son of King Ahaziah of Judah, Jehoahaz son of Jehu became king over Israel in Samaria, and he reigned 17 years. ²But he did what was evil in ADONAI’s eyes—he continued in the sins of Jeroboam son of Nebat, which he caused Israel to commit, and did not turn away from them. ³So the anger of ADONAI was kindled against Israel, and He continually gave them into the hand of King Hazael of Aram and into the hand of Ben-hadad son of Hazael.

⁴Then Jehoahaz sought ADONAI's face, so ADONAI listened to him, for He saw the oppression of Israel, how the king of Aram oppressed them. ⁵ADONAI gave Israel a deliverer, so that they escaped from under the hand of the Arameans, and the men of Israel dwelt in their tents as they had before.

⁶Nevertheless they did not turn away from the sins of the house of Jeroboam, which he caused Israel to commit, but walked in them—and the Asherah pole remained standing in Samaria. ⁷Indeed, Jehoahaz was not left with a force of more than 50 horsemen, 10 chariots and 10,000 foot soldiers, because the king of Aram had destroyed them and trampled them like dust when threshing. ⁸Now the rest of the acts of Jehoahaz and all that he did and his might, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel? ⁹Then Jehoahaz slept with his fathers and they buried him in Samaria. His son Joash became king in his place.

¹⁰In the thirty-seventh year of King Joash of Judah, Jehoash son of Jehoahaz became king over Israel in Samaria, and he reigned 16 years. ¹¹But he did what was evil in ADONAI's eyes. He did not turn away from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, which he caused Israel to commit, but he walked in them. ¹²Now the rest of the events of Joash's reign and all that he did, and his might with which he fought against King Amaziah of Judah, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel? ¹³Then Joash slept with his fathers, and Jeroboam sat on his throne. So Joash was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel.

Victories as Elisha Dies

¹⁴When Elisha got sick with his illness from which he would die, King Joash of Israel came down to him, wept over him and cried, "Avi, avi, the chariot of Israel and its horsemen!"

¹⁵Then Elisha said to him, "Take bow and arrows." So he took bow and arrows. ¹⁶Then he said to the king of Israel, "Mount your hand on the bow!" So he mounted his hand on it. Elisha then laid his hands on the king's hands,

¹⁷and said, "Open the window to the east," and then Elisha said, "Shoot!" and he shot. Then he said, "ADONAI's arrow of deliverance! Yes, an arrow of victory over Aram! You will strike down the Arameans in Aphek until they are demolished." ¹⁸Then he said, "Take the arrows!" and he took them. Then he said to the king of Israel, "Strike the ground!" and he struck it three times, then stopped. ¹⁹But the man of God was upset with him and said, "If only you had struck five or six times, then you would have annihilated Aram till you had consumed it. But now you will strike Aram only three times."

²⁰Then Elisha died, and they buried him. Now bands of Moabite marauders used to invade the land at the spring of the year. ²¹It came about, as they were burying a man, behold, they saw a marauding band, so they threw the man's body into Elisha's tomb. As soon as the man's body touched Elisha's bones, he came back to life and stood up on his feet!

²²But King Hazael of Aram oppressed Israel all the days of Jehoahaz. ²³Yet ADONAI was gracious to them, had compassion on them and turned to them because of His covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. So He was not willing to destroy them or cast them from His presence up to now. ²⁴Then King Hazael of Aram died, and his son Ben-hadad became king in his place. ²⁵Then Jehoash son of Jehoahaz restored from the hand of Ben-hadad son of Hazael the towns which he had taken out from the hand of his father Jehoahaz in war. Three times Joash defeated him and recovered the towns of Israel.

14

Amaziah's Demise

¹In the second year of Joash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel, Amaziah son of Joash king of Judah became king. ²He was 25 years old when he began to reign, and he reigned 29 years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Jehoaddan of Jerusalem. ³Now he did what

was right in the eyes of ADONAI, yet not like his father David—he did like all his father Joash had done. ⁴Still, the high places were not taken away. The people were still sacrificing and burning incense in the high places.

⁵Once the kingdom was established in his hand, he killed his courtiers who had assassinated his father the king. ⁶However, he did not execute the children of the assassins, keeping what is written in the *Torah* of Moses, where ADONAI commanded saying, “The fathers will not be put to death for the children, nor the children be put to death for the fathers; but each one will be put to death for his own sin.”

⁷He struck down 10,000 Edomites in the Valley of Salt, captured Sela in the battle, and renamed it Joktheel, as it is to this day.

⁸Then Amaziah sent messengers to Jehoash, son of Jehoahaz son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, “Come! Let’s meet face to face.”

⁹But King Jehoash of Israel sent word to King Amaziah of Judah, saying, “The briar in Lebanon sent word to the cedar in Lebanon saying: ‘Give your daughter to my son in marriage.’ But a wild beast in Lebanon passed by and trampled down the briar. ¹⁰You have indeed defeated Edom, and your heart has become arrogant. Glory and stay at home! Why should you provoke trouble and cause your own downfall—you and Judah with you?”

¹¹But Amaziah would not listen. So King Jehoash of Israel advanced, and he and Amaziah king of Judah confronted each other at Beth-shemesh, which belongs to Judah.

¹²Judah was routed before Israel—they fled every man to his home. ¹³King Jehoash of Israel captured King Amaziah of Judah, son of Jehoash son of Ahaziah, at Beth-shemesh. Then Jehoash advanced to Jerusalem and breached the wall of Jerusalem from the Ephraim Gate to the Corner Gate—400 cubits. ¹⁴He also took all the gold and silver and all the articles that were found in the House of ADONAI and in the treasuries of the royal palace, as well as hostages, and returned to Samaria.

¹⁵Now the rest of the acts of Jehoash which he did, and his might, and how he fought with

Amaziah king of Judah, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel? ¹⁶Then Jehoash slept with his fathers and was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel. Then his son Jeroboam became king in his place.

¹⁷And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah lived fifteen years after the death of Jehoash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel. ¹⁸Now the rest of the acts of Amaziah, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah? ¹⁹They conspired against him in Jerusalem, so he fled to Lachish, but they sent men after him to Lachish and assassinated him there. ²⁰Then they brought his body back on horses, and he was buried in Jerusalem with his fathers in the city of David.

²¹And all the people of Judah took Azariah, who was sixteen years old, and proclaimed him king in place of his father Amaziah. ²²It was he who rebuilt Elath and restored it to Judah after the previous king slept with his fathers.

²³In the fifteenth year of Amaziah son of Joash king of Judah, Jeroboam son of Joash king of Israel began to reign in Samaria, and he reigned 41 years. ²⁴But he did what was evil in ADONAI’s eyes. He did not turn away from all the sins of Jeroboam son of Nebat, which he caused Israel to commit. ²⁵It was he who restored Israel’s border from the entrance of Hamath to the sea of the Arabah, as was the word of ADONAI, God of Israel, which He spoke by the hand of His servant Jonah son of Amittai, the prophet, who was from Gath-hepher.

²⁶For ADONAI saw that the affliction of Israel was very bitter and spared no one—whether bond or free—nor was there a helper for Israel. ²⁷But ADONAI did not say He would blot out the name of Israel from under heaven, so He delivered them by the hand of Jeroboam son of Joash. ²⁸Now the rest of the acts of Jeroboam and all that he did, and his might, including how he fought and recovered Damascus and Hamath for Judah in Israel, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel? ²⁹Then Jeroboam slept with his fathers with the kings of Israel. His son Zechariah became king in his place.

15

Menahem Ends Jehu's Line

¹In the twenty-seventh year of Jeroboam king of Israel, Azariah son of Amaziah king of Judah became king. ²He was 16 years old when he began to reign, and he reigned 52 years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Jecoliah of Jerusalem. ³Now he did what was right in ADONAI's eyes, just like all that his father Amaziah had done. ⁴However, the high places were not taken away—the people were still sacrificing and burning incense on the high places.

⁵Then ADONAI struck the king, so that he had *tza'arat* until the day of his death, and lived in an isolated house. Meanwhile Jotham, the king's son, was in charge of the palace and governing the people of the land. ⁶Now the rest of the acts of Azariah and all that he did, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah? ⁷Then Azariah slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David. Then his son Jotham became king in his place.

⁸In the thirty-eighth year of King Azariah of Judah, Zechariah son of Jeroboam reigned over Israel in Samaria for six months. ⁹But he did what was evil in ADONAI's eyes, as his fathers had done. He did not turn away from the sins of Jeroboam son of Nebat, which he caused Israel to commit. ¹⁰Then Shallum son of Jabesh conspired against him and smote him before the people, killed him, and became king in his place. ¹¹Now the rest of the acts of Zechariah, behold, they are written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel.

¹²This was the word of ADONAI that He spoke to Jehu, saying, "Your descendants to the fourth generation will sit on the throne of Israel," and so it came to pass. ¹³Shallum son of Jabesh began to reign in the thirty-ninth year of King Uzziah of Judah, and he reigned for one month in Samaria. ¹⁴Then Menahem son of Gadi marched up from Tirzah, reached Samaria, then struck down Shallum son of Jabesh in Samaria, killed him, and became

king in his place. ¹⁵Now the rest of the acts of Shallum, including his conspiracy that he contrived, behold, they are written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel.

¹⁶Then Menahem struck down Tiphshah and all who were in it, and its territories from Tirzah, because they did not open to him, therefore he attacked it and ripped open all its pregnant women. ¹⁷In the thirty-ninth year of King Azariah of Judah, Menahem son of Gadi became king over Israel, and he reigned ten years in Samaria. ¹⁸But he did what was evil in ADONAI's eyes. Throughout his days he never turned away from the sins of Jeroboam son of Nebat, which he caused Israel to commit.

¹⁹Then King Pul of Assyria invaded the country, so Menahem gave Pul a thousand talents of silver so that his hand might be with him to strengthen his hold on the kingdom. ²⁰Menahem exacted the money from Israel, from every person of means, each one 50 shekels of silver to give to the king of Assyria. So the king of Assyria turned back and stayed no longer in the land.

²¹Now the rest of the acts of Menahem and all that he did, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel?

²²Then Menahem slept with his fathers, and his son Pekahiah became king in his place.

²³In the fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah, Pekahiah son of Menahem became king over Israel in Samaria, and he reigned two years.

²⁴But he did what was evil in ADONAI's eyes. He did not turn away from the sins of Jeroboam son of Nebat, which he caused Israel to commit. ²⁵Then Pekah son of Remaliah, his aide, conspired against him and assassinated him in Samaria, in the castle of the royal palace, along with Argob, Arieah, and 50 Gileadite men. So he killed him and became king in his place.

²⁶Now the rest of the acts of Pekahiah and all that he did, behold, they are written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel.

Israel and Aram Attack Judah

²⁷In the fifty-second year of King Azariah of Judah, Pekah son of Remaliah became king over Israel in Samaria, and he reigned

20 years.²⁸ But he did what was evil in ADONAI's eyes. He did not turn away from the sins of Jeroboam son of Nebat, which he caused Israel to commit.²⁹ In the days of Pekah king of Israel, King Tiglath-pileser of Assyria invaded and captured Ijon, Abel-beth-maacah, Janoah, Kedesh, Hazor, Gilead, and Galilee—all the region of Naphtali, and he deported them to Assyria.³⁰ Then Hoshea son of Elah conspired against Pekah son of Remaliah. He attacked and assassinated him, and then became king in his place in the twentieth year of Jotham son of Uzziah.³¹ Now the rest of the acts of Pekah and all that he did, behold, they are written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel.

³²In the second year of Pekah son of King Remaliah of Israel, Jotham son of Uzziah king of Judah began to reign.³³ He was 25 years old when he became king, and he reigned 16 years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Jerusha daughter of Zadok.³⁴ Now he did what was right in the eyes of ADONAI, just as his father Uzziah had done.³⁵ However, the high places were not taken away, and the people were still sacrificing and burning incense on the high places. It was he who built the upper gate of the House of ADONAI.³⁶ Now the rest of the acts of Jotham and all that he did, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah?³⁷ In those days ADONAI began to send King Rezin of Aram and Pekah son of Remaliah against Judah.³⁸ Jotham slept with his fathers and was buried with his fathers in the city of his father David. Then Ahaz his son became king in his place.

16

¹In the seventeenth year of Pekah son of Remaliah, Ahaz son of King Jotham of Judah, began to reign.² Ahaz was 20 years old when he began to reign, and he reigned 16 years in Jerusalem. But he did not do what was right in the eyes of ADONAI his God, as his father David had done.³ Instead he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, and even made his son pass through the fire, like the abominations of

the nations whom ADONAI had dispossessed before *Bnei-Yisrael*.⁴ He offered sacrifices and burned incense on the high places, on the hills, and under every leafy tree.

⁵Then King Rezin of Aram and Pekah son of King Remaliah of Israel marched against Jerusalem to wage war. They besieged Ahaz, but could not overcome him.⁶ At that time King Rezin of Aram recovered Elath for Aram, and drove the Jews out of Elath. Then the Edomites came to Elath and settled there to this day.

⁷So Ahaz sent messengers to King Tiglath-pileser of Assyria, saying, "I am your servant and your son. Come up and deliver me from the hand of the king of Aram and from the hand of the king of Israel, who are rising up against me."⁸ Ahaz took the silver and gold that was found in the House of ADONAI and in the treasuries of the royal palace, and sent them as a present to the king of Assyria.⁹ So the king of Assyria responded to him. The king of Assyria marched up against Damascus and captured it, and deported its inhabitants as captives to Kir and put Rezin to death.

Ahaz Remodels the Temple

¹⁰Then King Ahaz went to Damascus to meet King Tiglath-pileser of Assyria and saw the altar that was at Damascus. So King Ahaz sent to Urijah the *kohen* the pattern of the altar and its model needed for its construction.¹¹ Then Urijah the *kohen* built an altar according to all that King Ahaz had sent from Damascus, and Urijah the *kohen* finished it by the time King Ahaz returned from Damascus.¹² When the king came back from Damascus and saw the altar, the king approached the altar and went up to it.¹³ Then he burned his burnt offering and his grain offering, poured his drink offering, and sprinkled the blood of his fellowship offerings on the altar.¹⁴ As for the bronze altar that was before ADONAI, he moved it from the forefront of the House, from between his altar and the House of ADONAI, and put it on the north side of his own altar.

¹⁵Then King Ahaz commanded Urijah the *kohen* saying, "Upon the great altar you will

burn the morning burnt offering and the evening grain offering, the king's burnt offering and his grain offering, with the burnt offering of all the people of the land and their grain offering and their drink offering. Also sprinkle on it all the blood of the burnt offering and all the blood of the sacrifices. But the bronze altar will be for me to inquire by."

¹⁶Thus Urijah the kohen did everything just as King Ahaz commanded. ¹⁷Then King Ahaz cut off the borders of the stands and removed the laver from them. He also took down the sea from the bronze oxen that were under it and put it on a stone pavement. ¹⁸The covered passageway for *Shabbat* that they had built in the House as well as the outer entry for the king, he removed from the House of ADONAI, because of the king of Assyria.

¹⁹Now the rest of the acts of Ahaz which he did, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah? ²⁰Then Ahaz slept with his fathers and was buried with his fathers in the city of David. Then his son Hezekiah became king in his place.

17

The Israelites are Deported to Assyria

¹In the twelfth year of King Ahaz of Judah, Hoshea son of Elah became king in Samaria over Israel, and he reigned nine years. ²He did what was evil in ADONAI's eyes, yet not as the kings of Israel who were before him. ³King Shalmaneser of Assyria marched against him, so Hoshea became his vassal and paid him tribute. ⁴But the king of Assyria caught Hoshea conspiring—he had sent messengers to King So of Egypt, and had not paid the tribute to the king of Assyria as he had done every year. Therefore the king of Assyria seized him and put him in prison. ⁵Then the king of Assyria invaded the entire country, marched up to Samaria, and besieged it for three years.

⁶In the ninth year of Hoshea, the king of Assyria captured Samaria and deported the Israelites to Assyria. He placed them in Halah and Habor, on the Gozan River, and

in the towns of the Medes. ⁷Now it was so because the men of Israel had sinned against ADONAI their God, who brought them up out of the land of Egypt, from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and had feared other gods. ⁸Instead they followed the customs of the nations, whom ADONAI had dispossessed before *Bnei-Yisrael*, yet which the kings of Israel practiced. ⁹*Bnei-Yisrael* secretly did things against ADONAI their God that were not right. They built shrines for themselves in all their settlements—from watchtowers to fortified cities, ¹⁰and they set up pillars and Asherah poles for themselves on every high hill and under every leafy tree. ¹¹There they burned incense on all the high places, like the nations whom ADONAI had driven out before them. So they did wicked things to provoke ADONAI. ¹²They worshipped idols, about which ADONAI had said to them, "You shall not do this thing."

¹³Yet ADONAI had forewarned Israel and Judah by the hand of every prophet and every seer, saying, "Turn from your evil ways, and keep My commandments and My statutes, according to all the *Torah* which I commanded your fathers, and which I sent to you by the hand of My servants the prophets." ¹⁴Yet they would not listen, but stiffened their neck like their fathers, who did not trust in ADONAI their God. ¹⁵So they rejected His statutes and His covenant that He had made with their fathers, and His testimonies that He testified against them. Instead they went after futile things and became futile, following the nations that surrounded them, about whom ADONAI had charged them not to emulate. ¹⁶So they abandoned all the *mitzvot* of ADONAI their God. So they made for themselves molten images, two calves, and made an Asherah pole, and bowed down to all the host of heavens, and worshipped Baal, ¹⁷and they made their sons and daughters pass through the fire, practiced divination and enchantments, and sold themselves to do evil in ADONAI's eyes, to provoke Him.

¹⁸So ADONAI became very angry with Israel, and banished them from His presence. There was none left but the tribe of Judah alone.

¹⁹Even Judah did not keep the *mitzvot* of ADONAI their God, but followed the customs which Israel had practiced. ²⁰So ADONAI spurned all the descendants of Israel and afflicted them and delivered them into the hand of plunderers, until He had cast them out of His sight.

²¹When He had torn Israel from the house of David, they made Jeroboam son of Nebat king. Then Jeroboam drew Israel away from following ADONAI and made them commit a great sin. ²²The men of Israel kept walking in all the sins that Jeroboam committed. They did not turn away from them, ²³until ADONAI banished Israel from His presence, as He spoke by the hand of all His servants the prophets. So Israel has been exiled from their own land to Assyria to this day.

Origin of the Samaritans

²⁴Then the king of Assyria brought people from Babylon, Cuthah, Avva, Hamath and Sepharvaim, and placed them in the cities of Samaria, instead of the men of Israel. So they possessed Samaria and settled in its cities. ²⁵When they first began dwelling there, they did not fear ADONAI—so ADONAI sent lions among them, which killed some of them. ²⁶Then they spoke to the king of Assyria saying, “The nations that you deported and resettled in the towns of Samaria do not know the requirement of the God of the land. Therefore He has sent lions among them, and behold, they are killing them because they don’t know the requirement of the God of the land.”

²⁷Then the king of Assyria commanded saying, “Send there one of the *kohanim* whom you have exiled from there. Let them go and live there and teach them the requirement of the God of the land.” ²⁸So one of the *kohanim* that had been deported from Samaria came and lived in Bethel, and taught them how they should fear ADONAI.

²⁹However, every nation kept making its own gods, and put them in the shrines of the high places that the Samaritans had made—every nation in their cities where they

settled. ³⁰So the people of Babylon made Succoth-benoth, the people of Cuth made Nergal, the people of Hamath made Ashima, ³¹the Avvites made Nibhaz and Tartak, and the Sepharvites burned their children in the fire to Adrammelech and Anammelech, the gods of Sepharvaim. ³²So they feared ADONAI, while they also appointed for themselves from among themselves priests of the shrines, who officiated for them in the shrines of the high places. ³³They continued to fear ADONAI, but worshipped their own gods, after the custom of the nations from which they had been deported.

³⁴Up to this day, they follow their former customs. Nor do they fear ADONAI, or follow the statutes, the ordinances, the *Torah* or the *mitzvot* that ADONAI commanded the children of Jacob—whom He had renamed Israel. ³⁵With them ADONAI had made a covenant, and charged them saying, “You will not fear other gods, or bow down to them, or serve them, or sacrifice to them, ³⁶but only ADONAI, who brought you up from the land of Egypt with great power and with an outstretched arm—Him will you fear, and to Him will you bow down and to Him will you sacrifice. ³⁷The statutes and the ordinances, and the *Torah* and the *mitzvah*, which He wrote for you, you will take care to do all the time. You are not to fear other gods. ³⁸The covenant that I have made with you, you will not forget. Nor will you fear other gods, ³⁹but ADONAI your God will you fear. Then He will deliver you from the hand of all your enemies.”

⁴⁰Yet they did not listen, but they continued their former practices. ⁴¹So while these nations feared ADONAI, they also worshipped their idols. Their children and grandchildren do as their fathers did to this day.

18

Righteous King Hezekiah

¹Now it was in the third year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel that Hezekiah son of Ahaz king of Judah began to reign. ²He was 25

years old when he became king and he reigned for 29 years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Abi daughter of Zechariah.³ He did what was right in ADONAI's eyes, according to all his ancestor David had done.⁴ He removed the high places, smashed the pillars and cut down the Asherah poles. He also broke in pieces the bronze serpent that Moses had made—for up to those days *Bnei-Yisrael* were still burning incense to it—it was called Nehushtan.

⁵He trusted in ADONAI, the God of Israel. Indeed, none of all the kings of Judah after him was like him—and none before him.⁶ For he clung to ADONAI. He did not turn away from following Him, but kept His mitzvot, which ADONAI had commanded Moses.⁷ So ADONAI was with him. Wherever he went he prospered. He rebelled against the king of Assyria and did not serve him.⁸ He defeated the Philistines as far as Gaza and its territories, from watchtower to fortified city.

⁹Now it came to pass in the fourth year of King Hezekiah, which was the seventh year of Hoshea son of King Elah of Israel, that King Shalmaneser of Assyria marched against Samaria and besieged it,¹⁰ and at the end of three years they captured it. So Samaria was captured in the sixth year of Hezekiah, which was the ninth year of King Hoshea of Israel.¹¹ The king of Assyria deported Israel to Assyria and placed them in Halah and Habor on the Gozan River, and in the towns of the Medes.¹² For they had not listened to the voice of ADONAI their God, but transgressed His covenant—all that Moses the servant of ADONAI had commanded—they neither listened nor did it.

Proud Sennacherib Challenges Hezekiah

¹³Now in the fourteenth year of King Hezekiah, King Sennacherib of Assyria marched against all the fortified towns of Judah and seized them.¹⁴ So King Hezekiah of Judah sent word to the king of Assyria at Lachish saying, "I have done wrong. Withdraw from me, whatever you impose on me, I will bear." So the king of Assyria imposed on King

Hezekiah of Judah 300 talents of silver and 30 talents of gold.¹⁵ Then Hezekiah gave him all the silver that was found in the House of ADONAI as well as in the treasuries of the royal palace.¹⁶ At that time Hezekiah stripped off the gold from the doors of the Temple of ADONAI and from the doorposts that King Hezekiah of Judah had overlaid, and gave them to the king of Assyria.

¹⁷Then the king of Assyria sent the Tartan, the Rab-saris and the Rab-shakeh^a from Lachish with a great army to King Hezekiah in Jerusalem. So they went up and arrived at Jerusalem. Now when they arrived, they stood by the conduit of the upper pool, which is on the highway of the fuller's field.¹⁸ When they had called to the king, Eliakim son of Hilkiyah, who was in charge of the royal palace, Shebna the scribe, and Joah son of Asaph the recorder, came out to them.

¹⁹So the Rab-shakeh said to them, "Say now to Hezekiah, thus says the great king, the king of Assyria: 'What is this confidence you've relied on?'²⁰ You say you have a plan and military force for the battle—they are only words of a lip. Who do you rely on now, so that you have rebelled against me?²¹ Behold, you rely on this splintered reed as a staff—Egypt! If a man leans on it, it will go into the palm of his hand and pierce it—thus Pharaoh king of Egypt is to all who trust in him.

²²"But if you say to me: 'We trust in ADONAI our God'—is it not He whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah has removed, and then said to Judah and Jerusalem: 'You must worship before this altar in Jerusalem?'

²³"So now, make a bargain with my master, the king of Assyria. I'll give you 2,000 horses—if you could put riders of your own on them!²⁴ So, how can you repulse a single lieutenant—the least of my master's servants? Yes, you're relying on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen.

²⁵"Moreover, have I now come up against this land to destroy it without ADONAI's approval? ADONAI said to me: 'Go up against this land, and destroy it.'"

^a 18:17. Official titles, possible meaning Supreme Commander, Chief Eunuch and Chief Cupbearer.

²⁶Then Eliakim and Shebna and Joah said to the Rab-shakeh, “Please speak to your servants in Aramaic, for we understand it. Don’t speak to us in the language of the Jews when the people on the wall are listening.”

²⁷But the Rab-shakeh said to them, “Has my master sent me only to your master and to you to speak these words, and not to the men who sit on the wall—who will eat their own wastes and drink their own urine with you?”

²⁸Then the Rab-shakeh stood and cried with a loud voice in the language of the Jews and said: “Hear the words of the great king, the king of Assyria. ²⁹Thus says the king: Don’t let Hezekiah deceive you, for he will not be able to deliver you out of my hand! ³⁰Nor let Hezekiah persuade you to trust in ADONAI by saying: ‘ADONAI will surely deliver us—this city will not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria.’”

³¹“Don’t listen to Hezekiah! For thus says the king of Assyria: ‘Make peace with me and come out to me. Then everyone will eat from his own vine and fig tree, and everyone will drink water from his own cistern, ³²until I come, and take you away to a land like your own land—a land of grain and wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of olive oil and honey, that you may live and not die.’

“So don’t listen to Hezekiah when he misleads you by saying: ‘ADONAI will deliver us.’ ³³Have any of the gods of the nations delivered his land from the hand of the king of Assyria? ³⁴Where are the gods of Hamath and Arpad? Where are the gods of Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivvah? Have they delivered Samaria from my hand? ³⁵Who among all the gods of the lands have delivered their country out of my hand? So will ADONAI deliver Jerusalem from my hand?”

³⁶But the people were silent and did not answer him a word, for the king’s commandment was, “Do not answer him.”

³⁷Then Eliakim son of Hilkiah, who was in charge of the palace, Shebna the scribe, and Joah son of Asaph the recorder came to Hezekiah with their clothes torn, and told him the words of the Rab-shakeh.

19

Hezekiah’s Cry of Desperation

¹When King Hezekiah heard it, he tore his clothes, covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the House of ADONAI. ²Then he sent Eliakim, who was in charge of the palace, Shebna the scribe and the senior *kohanim*, covered with sackcloth, to Isaiah the prophet son of Amoz.

³Then they said to him, “Thus says Hezekiah: This day is a day of distress, rebuke and contempt. For children have come to the point of birth, and there is no strength for giving birth. ⁴Perhaps ADONAI your God, hearing all the words of the Rab-shakeh, whom the king of Assyria his master has sent to mock the living God, will rebuke the words which ADONAI your God has heard. So offer prayer for the remnant that is left.”

⁵When the officials of King Hezekiah came to Isaiah, ⁶Isaiah said to them: “Thus you will say to your master, ‘Thus says ADONAI: Do not be afraid of the words you have heard, with which the boys of the king of Assyria have blasphemed Me. ⁷Behold, I am putting a spirit in him, and he will hear a rumor, and will return to his own country; then I will make him fall by the sword in his own land.’”

⁸Then the Rab-shakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria fighting against Libnah, for he had heard that he had withdrawn from Lachish. ⁹Now he heard a report of Tirhakah, king of Ethiopia saying, “Behold, he has come out to fight against you.” When he heard it, he sent messengers to Hezekiah saying: ¹⁰“Thus will you speak to King Hezekiah of Judah saying: ‘You will say to King Hezekiah of Judah, saying, do not let your God in whom you trust deceive you, saying: Jerusalem will not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria. ¹¹Behold, you have heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands—utterly destroying them—so will you be delivered? ¹²Have the gods of the nations delivered those my fathers destroyed—Gozan, Haran, Rezeph, and the children of Eden who were

in Tel Assar? ¹³Where is the king of Hamath, or the king of Arpad, or the king of the city of Sepharvaim, of Hena, or Ivvah?"

¹⁴Then Hezekiah received the letter from the hand of the messengers and read it. Then Hezekiah went up to the House of ADONAI and spread it before ADONAI. ¹⁵Hezekiah prayed before ADONAI, saying, "ADONAI, God of Israel, who is enthroned upon the cheruvim. You alone are God of all the kingdoms of the earth. You made heaven and earth. ¹⁶Incline Your ear, ADONAI, and hear! Open Your eyes, ADONAI, and see! Listen to the words of Sennacherib that he has sent to mock the living God. ¹⁷It is true, ADONAI, the kings of Assyria have devastated the nations and their lands, ¹⁸and have cast their gods into the fire—for they were not gods, but the work of human hands—wood and stone. So they have destroyed them. ¹⁹Now, ADONAI our God, save us from his hand, so that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that You alone, ADONAI, are God."

²⁰Then Isaiah son of Amoz sent word to Hezekiah saying, "Thus says ADONAI, God of Israel: 'Because you prayed to Me about King Sennacherib of Assyria, I have heard you. ²¹This is the word that ADONAI has spoken about him:

"The virgin Daughter of Zion
will despise you and mock you.
The Daughter of Jerusalem
will shake her head at you.

²²Whom did you taunt and blaspheme?
Against whom did you raise your voice
and haughtily lift up your eyes?
Against the Holy One of Israel!

²³Through your servants,
you have blasphemed my Lord and said:
'With my many chariots I have climbed
to the heights of the mountains,
to the remotest parts of Lebanon!
I cut down its tall cedars
and choice cypress trees.
I have gone to its farthest lodge,
its thickest forest.

²⁴I have dug wells and drunk foreign waters,
and with the soles of my feet
I dried up all the streams of Egypt.'

²⁵Have you not heard? I did it long ago!
From ancient times I planned it.
Now I have brought it to pass—
that you should turn fortified cities
into heaps of rubble.

²⁶Their inhabitants are weak-handed,
shattered and ashamed
They are like the grass of the field
and green herb, like grass on roofs,
scorched before it is grown up.

²⁷But I know your sitting down,
your going out, and your coming in,
and your raging against Me.

²⁸Because your raging against Me
and your arrogance reached My ears,
I will put My hook in your nose,
and My bridle in your lips,
and I will turn you back
by the way you came."

²⁹"So this shall be the sign to you: This year you will eat what grows by itself, in the second year what springs from that. But in the third year, you will sow, reap, plant vineyards, and eat their fruit.

³⁰"The surviving remnant of the house of Judah will take root downward and bear fruit upward. ³¹For from Jerusalem a remnant will go out, and survivors from Mount Zion. The zeal of ADONAI-Tzva'ot will accomplish this."

³²Therefore thus says ADONAI concerning the king of Assyria:

"He will not come to this city,
or shoot an arrow there,
or come before it with a shield,
or throw up a siege-ramp against it.

³³By the way that he came,
by the same he will return,
and he will not come into this city"
—it is a declaration of ADONAI.

³⁴"For I will defend this city to save it,
for My own sake,
and for My servant David's sake."

³⁵Then it came about that night that the angel of ADONAI went out and struck down 185,000 men in the Assyrian camp. When the

men arose early in the morning, behold, they were all dead corpses. ³⁶So King Sennacherib of Assyria withdrew, went away, and returned home, and stayed in Nineveh. ³⁷One day, as he was worshipping in the house of his god Nisroch, his sons Adrammelech and Sarezer struck him down with the sword, and escaped to the land of Ararat. Then his son Esarhaddon became king in his place.

20

Put Your House In Order

¹In those days Hezekiah became mortally ill. So Isaiah the prophet son of Amoz came to him and said to him, “Thus says ADONAI: Put your house in order. For you are dying, and will not live.”

²Then he turned his face to the wall and prayed to ADONAI saying: ³“Please, ADONAI, remember how I have walked before You in truth and with a whole heart, and have done what is good in Your eyes.” And Hezekiah wept bitterly.

⁴Then it came to pass, before Isaiah was gone out of the middle court, that the word of ADONAI came to him, saying: ⁵“Return, and say to Hezekiah the leader of My people, thus says ADONAI, the God of your father David: ‘I have heard your prayer and I have seen your tears. Behold, I am going to heal you. On the third day you will go up to the House of ADONAI. ⁶Then I will add 15 years to your life. I will deliver you and this city from the hand of the king of Assyria; I will defend this city for My own sake, and for My servant David’s sake.’”

⁷Then Isaiah said, “Take a cake of figs.” So they took one and laid it on the boil, and he recovered.

⁸Then Hezekiah said to Isaiah, “What will be the sign that ADONAI will heal me, and that I should go up to the House of ADONAI on the third day?”

⁹Then Isaiah said, “This will be the sign to you from ADONAI, that ADONAI will do this word He has spoken: Should the shadow go forward ten steps or go back ten steps?”

¹⁰Hezekiah answered, “It’s easy for a shadow to go forward ten steps; no, let the shadow turn back ten steps.”

¹¹Then Isaiah the prophet cried to ADONAI; and He brought the shadow ten steps backward, by which it had gone down on the sundial of Ahaz.

Hezekiah Shows His Treasury to Babylon

¹²At that time Berodach-baladan, son of King Baladan of Babylon, sent a letter and a present to Hezekiah, for he had heard that Hezekiah had been sick. ¹³Now Hezekiah listened to them, and showed them his entire treasure house—the silver and the gold, the spices and the precious oil—and his armory, and everything that was found in his treasures. There was nothing in his house or in all his dominion that Hezekiah did not show them.

¹⁴Then Isaiah the prophet came to King Hezekiah and asked him, “What did these men say, and from where did they come to you?”

Hezekiah replied, “They have come to me from a far country, from Babylon.”

¹⁵Then he asked, “What have they seen in your house?”

Hezekiah said, “They have seen everything in my house. There is nothing of my treasures that I didn’t show them.”

¹⁶Then Isaiah said to Hezekiah, “Hear the word of ADONAI: ¹⁷‘Behold, days are coming when everything in your house, which your fathers have stored up to this day, will be carried to Babylon—nothing will be left,’ says ADONAI. ¹⁸‘Moreover, some of your descendants—who will issue from you, whom you will father—will be taken away and will become eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.’”

¹⁹Then Hezekiah said to Isaiah, “Good is the word of ADONAI which you have spoken.” For he thought, “Is it not so, if there will be *shalom* and security in my days?”

²⁰Now the rest of the acts of Hezekiah and all his might—including how he made the pool and the tunnel that brought water into the city—are they not written in the Book

of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah? ¹So Hezekiah slept with his fathers, and his son Manasseh became king in his place.

21

Wicked Kings Manasseh and Amon

¹Manasseh was twelve years old when he became king, and he reigned 55 years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Hephzibah. ²But he did what was evil in ADONAI's eyes, following the abominations of the nations that ADONAI had dispossessed before Bnei-Yisrael. ³For he rebuilt the shrines that his father Hezekiah had destroyed and he erected altars for Baal and made an Asherah pole, as King Ahab of Israel had done, and bowed down to all the host of heaven and worshipped them. ⁴He even built altars in ADONAI's House, where ADONAI had said, "In Jerusalem I will put My Name." ⁵He built altars for all the host of heaven in the two courts of the House of ADONAI. ⁶He also made his son pass through the fire, practiced soothsaying and divination, and consulted mediums and spiritists. He did much evil in ADONAI's eyes to provoke Him.

⁷Then he set up the carved image of Asherah that he made in the House about which ADONAI had said to David and to his son Solomon, "In this House and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen from all the tribes of Israel, I will put My Name forever. ⁸No longer will I cause the feet of Israel to wander from the land which I gave their fathers -- if only they will keep doing all I have commanded them and the whole Torah that My servant Moses commanded them."

⁹But they did not listen, so Manasseh led them astray to do more evil than the nations that ADONAI had destroyed before Bnei-Yisrael. ¹⁰Then ADONAI spoke through His servants the prophets, saying: ¹¹"Since King Manasseh of Judah has done these abominations, and has outdone in wickedness all that the Amorites who were before him did, and has also made Judah sin with his idols, ¹²therefore

thus says ADONAI, God of Israel, behold, I am bringing such evil on Jerusalem and Judah that whoever hears of it, both his ears will tingle! ¹³I will stretch over Jerusalem the line of Samaria and the plummet of the house of Ahab, and I will utterly wipe Jerusalem as one wipes a dish -- wiping it and turning it upside down. ¹⁴Then I will cast off the remnant of My inheritance and hand them over to their enemies -- they will become plunder and spoil to all their enemies. ¹⁵For they have done such evil in My eyes, and kept provoking Me to anger since the day their fathers came out of Egypt up to this day."

¹⁶Moreover, Manasseh shed so much innocent blood until he filled Jerusalem with blood from one end to another -- in addition to his sin which he made Judah sin, in doing what was evil in ADONAI's eyes. ¹⁷Now the rest of the deeds of Manasseh, all that he did and his sin that he committed, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah? ¹⁸Then Manasseh slept with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of his own palace, in the garden of Uzza.

Then his son Amon became king in his place. ¹⁹Amon was 22 years old when he became king, and he reigned two years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Meshullemeth daughter of Haruz of Jotbah. ²⁰He did what was evil in ADONAI's eyes, as his father Manasseh had done. ²¹So he walked in all the ways that his father had walked in, and worshipped the idols that his father had worshipped, and bowed down to them. ²²He abandoned ADONAI, God of his fathers, and did not walk in the way of ADONAI.

²³Then Amon's courtiers conspired against him and assassinated the king in his own palace. ²⁴But the people of the land put to death all the conspirators against King Amon. Then the people of the land made his son Josiah king in his place.

²⁵Now the rest of the deeds of Amon which he did, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah? ²⁶Then he was buried in his tomb in the garden of Uzza, and his son Josiah became king in his place.

22

Josiah and a Discovered Torah Scroll

¹Josiah was eight years old when he became king, and he reigned 31 years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Jedidah daughter of Adaiah of Bozkath. ²Now he did what was right in the eyes of ADONAI and walked in all the ways of his father David, and turned not aside to the right or to the left.

³It came to pass in the eighteenth year of King Josiah that the king sent Shaphan son of Azaliah, son of Meshullam the scribe, to the House of ADONAI, saying. ⁴"Go up to Hilkiah the *kohen gadol* and let him weigh the silver that has been brought to the House of ADONAI, which the doorkeepers have gathered from the people. ⁵Then let them give it into the hand of the workmen appointed to oversee the work on the House of ADONAI and let them in turn give it to the workmen that are in the House of ADONAI to repair the damages to the House: ⁶to the carpenters, builders and masons, and for buying timber and cut stone to repair the House." ⁷However, there was no accounting made with them for the silver given into their hand, for they dealt faithfully.

⁸Hilkiah the *kohen gadol* said to Shaphan the scribe, "I have found a scroll of the Torah in the House of ADONAI." So Hilkiah gave the scroll to Shaphan who read it.

⁹Then Shaphan the scribe came to the king and brought back word to the king and said, "Your servants have emptied out the silver that was found in the House and have given it into the hand of the workmen appointed to oversee the work on the House of ADONAI."

¹⁰Shaphan the scribe also told the king, saying, "Hilkiah the *kohen* has given me a scroll." Then Shaphan read it before the king.

¹¹After the king heard the words of the Torah scroll, he tore his clothes. ¹²Then the king commanded Hilkiah the *kohen*, Ahikam son of Shaphan, Achbor son of Micaiah, Shaphan the scribe and Asaiah the king's servant saying: ¹³"Go, inquire of ADONAI for me, for the people and for all Judah, about the words

of this scroll that was found. For great is the wrath of ADONAI that is kindled against us, since our fathers have not obeyed the words of this book, to do everything written here that concerns us."

Consulting Huldah the Prophetess

¹⁴So Hilkiah the *kohen*, Ahikam, Achbor, Shaphan and Asaiah went to Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum son of Tikvah, son of Harhas, keeper of the wardrobe—she was living in the Second Quarter of Jerusalem—and spoke with her. ¹⁵She said to them, "Thus says ADONAI, the God of Israel: Tell the man that sent you to me: ¹⁶Thus says ADONAI, behold, I am bringing disaster on this place and on its inhabitants, as in all the words of the scroll that the king of Judah read. ¹⁷For they have forsaken Me and burned incense to other gods, in order to provoke Me with all the work of their hands. Therefore My wrath has been kindled against this place and it will not be quenched."

¹⁸"But to the king of Judah who sent you to inquire of ADONAI, thus will you say to him: 'Thus says ADONAI, God of Israel. As for the words that you have heard, ¹⁹because your heart was softened and you humbled yourself before ADONAI when you heard what I spoke against this place and against its inhabitants—that they should become a desolation and a curse—and because you have torn your clothes and wept before Me, I also have heard you,' declares ADONAI. ²⁰'Therefore behold, I will gather you to your fathers and you will be gathered to your grave in *shalom*. So your eyes will not see all the disaster I am bringing on this place.'" Then they brought back word to the king.

23

Josiah Renews the Covenant

¹Then the king sent for and they gathered all the elders of Judah and Jerusalem to him. ²The king went up to the House of ADONAI and

all the men of Judah and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with him—the *kohanim* and the prophets, all the people, young and old—and he read in their hearing all the words of the Book of the Covenant which was found in the House of ADONAI.³ Then the king stood by the pillar and cut a covenant before ADONAI, to follow ADONAI, keep His *mitzvot*, His laws and His decrees with all their heart and soul, in order to fulfill the words of this covenant that were written in this scroll. So all the people stood for the covenant.

⁴Then the king commanded Hilkiah the *kohen gadol*, the *kohanim* of the second order and the doorkeepers to bring out of the Temple of ADONAI all the vessels made for Baal and Asherah, and all the host of heaven, and he burned them outside Jerusalem in the fields of Kidron, and took their ashes to Bethel.⁵ He stopped the idolatrous priests whom the kings of Judah had ordained from burning incense on the high places in the towns of Judah and around Jerusalem, as well those burning incense to Baal, the sun, the moon, the constellations, and to all the host of heaven.⁶ Then he brought out the Asherah pole from the House of ADONAI to Kidron Valley outside Jerusalem, burned it in the Kidron Valley, ground it to dust and threw its dust over the graves of the common people.⁷ Then he tore down the quarters of the male cult prostitutes that had been in the House of ADONAI, where the women had been weaving coverings for the Asherah.

⁸Then he brought all the priests from the towns of Judah, and defiled the high places where the priests had burned incense, from Geba to Beersheba. He also broke down the high places of the gates that were at the entrance of the gate of Joshua, the city governor, which were on one's left as one entered the city gate.⁹ Nevertheless, the priests of the high places did not go up to the altar of ADONAI in Jerusalem, but they did eat *matzot* with their kinsmen.

¹⁰Next he defiled Topheth, which is in the Ben-hinnom Valley, so that no one might make his son or daughter pass through the fire for Molech.¹¹ Then he did away with the horses

that the kings of Judah had dedicated to the sun, at the entrance of the House of ADONAI, in the colonnades by the chamber of the officer Nethan-melech, and he burned the chariots of the sun with fire.

¹²The king also tore down the altars made by the kings of Judah on the roof—the upper chamber of Ahaz and the altars that Manasseh had made in the two courtyards of the House of ADONAI. He smashed them suddenly there and threw their dust into the Kidron Valley.¹³ The king also desecrated the shrines facing Jerusalem—to the south of the Mount of Destruction—which King Solomon of Israel had built for Ashtoreth the abomination of the Zidonians, for Chemosh the abomination of Moab, and for Milcom the abomination of the Ammonites.¹⁴ He smashed the pillars and cut down the Asherah poles and filled their places with human bones.

Prophecy Fulfilled at Bethel

¹⁵Moreover, the altar that was at Bethel and the shrine built by Jeroboam son of Nebat—who caused Israel to sin—that altar and the shrine he demolished, too. He burned the shrine and ground it to dust, and burned up the Asherah.¹⁶ Then, as Josiah looked around, he saw the burial caves there on the mountain, so he sent and took the bones out of the tombs and burned them on the altar, thus desecrating it—as was the word of ADONAI which the man of God had proclaimed, who foretold it.

¹⁷Then he asked, “What is this monument I see?”

So the men of the town told him, “It is the tomb of the man of God, who came from Judah and proclaimed these things that you have just done to the altar of Bethel.”

¹⁸“Let him rest,” he said. “Let no one disturb his bones.” So they left his bones undisturbed along with the bones of the prophet who came from Samaria.

¹⁹Josiah also removed all the shrines of the high places that the kings of Israel had built in the towns of Samaria to provoke. He did to them just as he had done in Bethel.²⁰ All the priests of the high places there he slaughtered

on the altars, and burned human bones on them. Then he returned to Jerusalem.

²¹Then the king commanded all the people saying, “Celebrate the Passover to ADONAI your God, as it is written in this Book of the Covenant.” ²²For no Passover like this had been celebrated from the days of the judges who judged Israel or in all the days of the kings of Israel and the kings of Judah. ²³But in the eighteenth year of King Josiah, this Passover was observed for ADONAI in Jerusalem.

²⁴Moreover, Josiah got rid of the necromancers and the mediums, the teraphim and the idols, and all the detestable things that were seen in the land of Judah and in Jerusalem—in order to confirm the words of the *Torah* that were written in the scroll that Hilkiah the *kohen* found in the House of ADONAI.

²⁵Before him there had never been a king like him, who turned to ADONAI with all his heart and with all his soul and with all his might, according to all the *Torah* of Moses, nor has any king like him risen since him.

Josiah’s Death

²⁶Nevertheless, ADONAI did not turn from the fury of His great wrath which burned against Judah, because of all that Manasseh had provoked Him. ²⁷ADONAI said, “I will banish Judah also from My presence as I banished Israel, and I have spurned this city, Jerusalem, which I chose, and the House about which I had said: ‘My Name will be there.’”

²⁸Now the rest of the acts of Josiah and all that he did, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah? ²⁹In his days Pharaoh Neco, king of Egypt, went up against the king of Assyria to the Euphrates River. King Josiah marched against him, but Neco killed him at Megiddo when he saw him. ³⁰So his servants carried him dead in a chariot from Megiddo and brought him to Jerusalem, and buried him in his own tomb.

Judah’s Decline

Then the people of the land took Jehoahaz

son of Josiah, anointed him and made him king in his father’s place. ³¹Jehoahaz was 23 years old when he became king, and he reigned three months in Jerusalem. His mother’s name was Hamutal daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah. ³²But he did what was evil in ADONAI’s eyes, as in all that his ancestors had done. ³³Then Pharaoh Neco imprisoned him at Riblah in the land of Hamath, so he would not reign in Jerusalem. He also imposed on the land a fine of 100 talents of silver and a talent of gold.

³⁴Then Pharaoh Neco installed Eliakim son of Josiah king in place of his father Josiah, and changed his name to Jehoiakim. But he took Jehoahaz away and brought him to Egypt, and he died there. ³⁵Jehoiakim gave the silver and the gold to Pharaoh, but he taxed the land to give the money in keeping with Pharaoh’s command. He exacted the silver and the gold from the people of the land, each according to his assessment, to give it to Pharaoh Neco. ³⁶Jehoiakim was 25 years old when he became king, and he reigned 11 years in Jerusalem. His mother’s name was Zebudah the daughter of Pedaiah of Rumah. ³⁷But he did what was evil in ADONAI’s eyes, just as in all that his ancestors had done.

24

Judah Exiled to Babylon

¹In his days, King Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon invaded, so Jehoiakim became his vassal for three years. But he turned and rebelled against him. ²Then ADONAI sent against him marauding bands of the Chaldeans, Arameans, Moabites and Ammonites—He sent them against Judah to destroy it, as was the word of ADONAI that He had spoken by the hand of His servants the prophets. ³Surely at the command of ADONAI this happened to Judah, to banish them from His presence, because of all the sins of Manasseh and all that he had committed, ⁴and also because of the innocent blood that he had shed—for he had filled Jerusalem with innocent blood that ADONAI was not willing to pardon. ⁵Now

the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim and all that he did, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah? ⁶So Jehoiakim slept with his fathers, and his son Jehoiachin became king in his place.

⁷No longer did the king of Egypt march out of his country, for the king of Babylon had seized all the land that once belonged to the king of Egypt, from the Wadi of Egypt to the Euphrates River. ⁸Jehoiachin was 18 years old when he became king, and he reigned in Jerusalem for three months. His mother's name was Nehushta daughter of Elnatan of Jerusalem. ⁹But he did what was evil in ADONAI's eyes, like all his father had done.

¹⁰At that time, King Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon's troops marched against Jerusalem and the city fell under siege. ¹¹Then King Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon himself arrived at the city while his troops were besieging it. ¹²Then King Jehoiachin of Judah, his mother, his courtiers, his officials, and his eunuchs surrendered to the king of Babylon. So the king of Babylon took him captive in the eighth year of his reign. ¹³He also carried off from there all the treasures of ADONAI's House and the treasures of the royal palace, and cut in pieces all the vessels of gold that King Solomon of Israel had made in the Temple of ADONAI—just as ADONAI had said. ¹⁴Then He exiled all Jerusalem—all the captains, all the mighty men of valor, all the craftsmen and the smiths—10,000 exiles. None was left except the poorest sort of the people of the land.

¹⁵So he deported Jehoiachin to Babylon, along with the king's mother, the king's wives, his officials and the notables of the land—he deported all as captives from Jerusalem to Babylon. ¹⁶All the men of valor, 7,000 strong and fit for war, and 1,000 craftsmen and smiths, the king of Babylon also took as captives to Babylon.

¹⁷Then the king of Babylon appointed Mattaniah, Jehoiachin's uncle, king in his place, and changed his name to Zedekiah. ¹⁸Zedekiah was 21 years old when he became king, and he reigned 11 years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Hamutal daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah. ¹⁹But he did what

was evil in ADONAI's eyes, according to all that Jehoiakim had done. ²⁰For through the anger of ADONAI it came to a point in Jerusalem and Judah that He finally banished them from His presence.

Then Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

25

Destruction of Jerusalem

¹Now it came to pass in the ninth year of Zedekiah's reign, on the tenth day of the tenth month, that King Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon and his entire army advanced against Jerusalem, set up camp by it, and built a siege wall all around it. ²So the city was under siege until the eleventh year of King Zedekiah. ³On the ninth day of the fourth month the famine became so severe in the city that there was no bread for the common people.

⁴Then the city was broken into, and all the warriors fled by night by the way of the gate between the double walls near the king's garden—though the Chaldeans were all around the city—and they went by the way to the Arabah. ⁵But the Chaldean army pursued the king and overtook him in the plains of Jericho. All his army was scattered from him. ⁶So they captured the king and brought him up to the king of Babylon at Riblah, and passed sentence on him. ⁷They slaughtered Zedekiah's sons before his eyes, then put out Zedekiah's eyes, bound him in bronze chains and took him to Babylon.

⁸Now on the seventh day of the fifth month—which was the nineteenth year of King Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon—Nebuzaradan, the captain of the imperial guard, officer of the Babylonian king, came to Jerusalem. ⁹He burned down the House of ADONAI, the royal palace and all the houses of Jerusalem—every notable building he burned with fire. ¹⁰Then the whole Chaldean army that was with the captain of the guard demolished the walls of Jerusalem on every side. ¹¹Then the remnant of the people who were left in

the city—the deserters who had defected to the Babylonian king and the rest of the populace—Nebuzaradan captain of the guard exiled them. ¹²But the captain of the guard left some of the poorest of the land to be vinedressers and field hands.

¹³Now the Chaldeans broke into pieces the bronze pillars that were in the House of ADONAI, the stands and the bronze sea that were in the House of ADONAI, and carried their bronze away to Babylon. ¹⁴They also took away the pots, the shovels, the snuffers, the pans and all the bronze vessels that were used in Temple service. ¹⁵The captain of the guard took away the fire pans and the basins—whatever was gold or silver. ¹⁶The two pillars, the one sea, and the stands which Solomon had made for the House of ADONAI—the bronze of all these vessels was beyond weight. ¹⁷The height of each pillar was eighteen cubits, with a bronze capital on top. The height of the capital was three cubits, with a netting of copper pomegranates encircling the capital. The same was true of the second pillar with its netting.

¹⁸Then the captain of the guard took away Seraiah the chief *kohen*, Zephaniah the deputy *kohen*, and the three doorkeepers. ¹⁹From the city he took an official who had been overseeing the soldiers and five of the royal advisers who were found in the city, and the scribe of the army captain who mustered the people of the land, and 60 men of the common people that were found in the city. ²⁰Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard took them and brought them to the king of Babylon at Riblah. ²¹The king of Babylon struck them down and put them to death at Riblah in the land of Hamath. Thus Judah was exiled from its land.

²²Now as for the people that were left in the land of Judah, whom King Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon had left, he appointed over them Gedaliah son of Ahikam son of Shaphan. ²³Now when all the captains of the troops, they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had appointed Gedaliah as governor, they came to Gedaliah at Mizpah—Ishmael son of Nethaniah, Johanan son of Kareah, Seraiah son of Tanhumeth the Netophathite, and Jaazaniah son of the Maacathite—they and their men. ²⁴Gedaliah swore to them and to their men and said to them, “Don’t be afraid of the Chaldean officials. Stay in the land and serve the king of Babylon, and it will go well for you.”

²⁵But it came to pass in the seventh month that Ishmael son of Nethaniah son of Elishama, of royal descent, came with ten men and assassinated Gedaliah, so he died along with the Judeans and Chaldeans who were with him at Mizpah. ²⁶So all the people, young and old, and the captains of the troops, got up and fled to Egypt, for they were afraid of the Chaldeans.

²⁷Now it came to pass in the thirty-seventh year of the exile of King Jehoiachin of Judah, on the twenty-seventh day of the twelfth month, that King Evil-merodach of Babylon, in the year he became king, released King Jehoiachin of Judah from Prison. ²⁸He spoke kindly to him and set his throne above the throne of the other kings who were with him in Babylon. ²⁹So he changed his prison garments, and regularly ate bread in the king’s presence all the days of his life. ³⁰As for his allowance, a regular allowance was granted to him by the king, an allotment for each day, all the days of his life.

Isaiah

1

¹The vision of Isaiah son of Amoz, which he saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah:

A Nation Sick With Sin

²Listen! Heavens, and hear, earth,
for ADONAI has spoken:

“Sons I have raised and brought up,
but they have rebelled against Me.

³The ox knows its owner,
and the donkey its manger,
but Israel does not know,
My people do not understand.”

⁴Oy, a sinful nation,
a people weighed down with iniquity,
offspring of evildoers,
sons dealing corruptly!
They have abandoned ADONAI.
They have despised Israel’s Holy One.
They have turned backwards.

⁵Where will you be struck again,
as you stray away more and more?
The whole head is sick,
the whole heart faint.

⁶From the foot to the head
there is no soundness.
Wounds, bruises and raw sores:
not pressed, nor bandaged,
nor softened with oil.

⁷Your land is desolate;
your cities are burned with fire;
your fields, strangers devour it
in your presence—a desolation,
overthrown by strangers.

⁸So the Daughter of Zion is left
as a *sukkah* in a vineyard,
as a lodge in a garden of cucumbers,
as a besieged city.

⁹Unless ADONAI-Tzva’ot
had left us a small remnant,^a

we would have been as Sodom,
we would have been as Gomorrah.

¹⁰Hear the word of ADONAI,
you rulers of Sodom!
Give ear to the Torah of our God,
you people of Gomorrah!

Worthless Offerings

¹¹“For what is it to Me—
the multitude of your sacrifices?”
says ADONAI.

“I am full of burnt offerings of rams
and fat of fed animals.
I have no delight in the blood of bulls,
or of lambs or he-goats.

¹²When you come to appear before Me,
who has required this at your hand—
trampling My courts?

¹³Bring no more worthless offerings!
Incense is an abomination to Me.
New Moon and *Shabbat*,
the calling of convocations
—I cannot endure it—
iniquity with solemn assembly.

¹⁴Your New Moons and your Festivals
My soul hates!
They are a burden to Me.
I am weary to bear them.

¹⁵When you spread out your hands,
I will hide My eyes from you.
When you multiply prayers,
I will not hear.
Your hands are full of blood!”

Scarlet Sins as Snow

¹⁶“Wash and make yourselves clean.
Put away the evil of your deeds
from before My eyes.
Cease to do evil.

¹⁷Learn to do good,
seek justice, relieve the oppressed,
defend the orphan,
plead for the widow.”

^a 1:9. cf. Rom. 9:29.

¹⁸“Come now, let us reason together,”
 says ADONAI.
 “Though your sins be like scarlet,
 they will be as white as snow.
 Though they be red like crimson,
 they will become like wool.
¹⁹If you are willing and obey,
 you will eat the good of the land.
²⁰But if you refuse and rebel,
 you will be devoured with the sword.”
 For the mouth of ADONAI has spoken.

Restore the Faithful City

²¹How the Faithful City became a harlot!
 She once was full of justice,
 righteousness lodged in her—
 but now murderers!
²²Your silver has become dross,
 your wine diluted by water.
²³Your princes are rebellious
 and friends with thieves.
 Everyone loves a bribe
 and chases after rewards.
 They do not defend the orphan,
 nor does a widow’s case come to them.
²⁴Therefore says the Lord ADONAI-Tzva’ot,
 the Mighty One of Israel:
 “Oy! I will get relief from My foes
 and avenge Myself on My enemies.
²⁵Then I will turn My hand on you,
 purge away your dross,
 and remove all your alloy.
²⁶I will restore your judges as at first,
 your counselors as at the start.
 Afterward you will be called
 City of Righteousness, Faithful City.
²⁷Zion will be redeemed with justice,
 her repentant with righteousness.”
²⁸But there will be a crushing
 of transgressors and sinners together.
 Forsaking ADONAI, they will be consumed.
²⁹For they will be ashamed
 of the sacred oaks that you desired,
 and embarrassed because of the gardens
 that you have chosen.
³⁰For you will be like an oak

of withering leaf,
 like a garden that has no water.
³¹So the strong will become tinder
 and his work like a spark—
 both will burn together,
 and no one will quench them.

2

¹The word which Isaiah, son of Amoz saw
 concerning Judah and Jerusalem:

Torah From Jerusalem

²It will come to pass in the last days
 that the mountain of ADONAI’s House
 will stand firm as head of the mountains
 and will be exalted above the hills.
 So all nations will flow to it.
³Then many peoples will go and say:
 “Come, let us go up
 to the mountain of ADONAI,
 to the House of the God of Jacob!
 Then He will teach us His ways,
 and we will walk in His paths.”
 For Torah will go forth from Zion^b
 and the word of ADONAI from Jerusalem.
⁴He will judge between the nations
 and decide for many peoples.
 They will beat their swords
 into plowshares, and their spears
 into pruning knives.
 Nation will not lift up sword against nation,
 nor will they learn war any more.
⁵Come house of Jacob,
 let us walk in the light of ADONAI.
⁶For You have forsaken Your people,
 the house of Jacob.
 For they are filled with soothsayers from
 the east,
 and they have clapped hands
 with the children of foreigners.
⁷Their land also is full of silver and gold,
 nor is there any limit to their treasures.
 Their land also is full of horses,
 nor is there any limit to their chariots.

^b 2:3. cf. Luke 24:47.

⁸Their land also is full of idols.
They worship the work of their hands,
what their own fingers have made.
⁹So humanity bows down
as each one lowers himself.
Pardon them not!
¹⁰Enter into the rock and hide in the dust,
for fear of ADONAI,
and the glory of His majesty.

Lofty Ones Brought Low

¹¹The man of haughty eyes is humbled,
the lofty ones brought low,
for ADONAI alone will be exalted
in that day.
¹²For the day of ADONAI-Tzva'ot will be
against anyone proud and haughty,
against anyone lifted up—he will be
humbled,
¹³against all the cedars of Lebanon
that are lofty and lifted up,
against all the oaks of Bashan,
¹⁴against all the high mountains,
against all the exalted hills,
¹⁵against every high tower,
against every fortified wall,
¹⁶against all the Tarshish ships,
and against all the luxury boats.
¹⁷The pride of man will be humbled,
the arrogance of men abased,
for ADONAI alone will be exalted
in that day.
¹⁸The idols will completely pass away.
¹⁹People will go into the caves of the rocks
and into the holes of the earth,^a
because of the fear of ADONAI
and the splendor of His majesty,
when He arises to shake the earth.
²⁰In that day a man will cast away
his idols of silver and his idols of gold,
which they made to worship,
to the moles and to the bats!
²¹They go into the clefts of the rocks
and the crevices of the crags,
because of fear of ADONAI
and the splendor of His majesty,

when He arises to shake the earth.

²²Stop trusting in mankind
—whose breath is in his nose—
for what is he really worth?

3

Downfall of Jerusalem and Judah

¹For behold! The Lord, ADONAI-Tzva'ot,
takes from Jerusalem and from Judah
supply and support,
every supply of bread
and every supply of water,
²mighty man and man of war,
judge, and prophet,
fortune-teller and elder,
³captain of 50 and man of rank,
counselor, crafty magician
and cunning charmer.
⁴I will set children as their rulers.
Capricious ones will govern them.
⁵The people will oppress one another—
each one by his fellow,
each one by his neighbor.
The child will be insolent to the aged,
and the base to the honorable.
⁶When a man takes hold of his brother
in the house of his father, saying:
“You have a cloak, you be our ruler!
This ruin is under your charge.”
⁷In that day he will protest, saying:
“I’m no healer!
In my house is no bread or cloak.
Don’t make me a ruler of people!”
⁸For Jerusalem has stumbled,
and Judah is fallen.
For their tongue and their actions
are against ADONAI,
defying the eyes of His glory.
⁹The expression of their faces
bears witness against them.
They display their sin like Sodom—
they do not hide it.
Oy, their souls!
For they brought evil on themselves.

^a 3:19.cf. Luke 23:30; Rev. 6:15-16.

The Judge Arises

¹⁰Say to the righteous, he will be well,
eating the fruit of their deeds.

¹¹Oy, the wicked! It will be bad for him,
for the dealing of his hands
will be done to him.

¹²My people! Children are their oppressors
and women rule over them.
My people! Your guides mislead you
and destroy the way of your paths.

¹³ADONAI arises to contend a case,
and stands to judge the people.

¹⁴ADONAI will enter into judgment
with the elders of His people
and with the princes:
“You have devoured the vineyard.
The plunder of the poor is in your houses.

¹⁵What do you mean by crushing My people
and grinding the face of the poor?”
says ADONAI Elohei-Tzva’ot.

¹⁶Moreover ADONAI says:
“Since the Daughters of Zion are proud,
and walk with outstretched necks
and seductive eyes,

walking and mincing as they go,
making a jingling with their feet,
¹⁷therefore ADONAI will smite with a scab
the forehead of the Daughters of Zion.
ADONAI will expose their secret parts.

¹⁸In that day ADONAI will strip the finery
of anklets, headbands, crescents,

¹⁹pendants and bracelets, veils,
²⁰headdresses, armllets, sashes,
perfume vials, amulets,

²¹rings and nose-jewels,

²²festal robes, capes, cloaks, purses,

²³lace scarves, fine linen,
turbans and veils.

²⁴Now it will come to pass:
Instead of sweet spices
there will be rotteness;

instead of a sash, rags;
instead of curled hair, baldness;
instead of fine clothing, sackcloth;
and branding instead of beauty.

²⁵Your men will fall by the sword,

and your warriors in battle.

²⁶Her gates will lament and mourn.
Desolate, she will sit on the ground.

4

¹Seven women will grab hold of one man
in that day, saying:

“We will eat our own bread,
and wear our own apparel.

Only let us be called by your name—
take away our reproach!”

Zion’s End-Time Glory

²In that day the Branch of ADONAI will be
beautiful and glorious, and the fruit of the land
excellent and appealing for Israel’s survivors.

³So it will come to pass that whoever is left in
Zion and whoever remains in Jerusalem will
be called holy—everyone who is recorded
among the living in Jerusalem.

⁴After ADONAI has washed away the filth
of the Daughters of Zion and has purged the
blood of Jerusalem from her midst by the
spirit of judgment and by the spirit of burning,
⁵then ADONAI will create over the whole area
of Mount Zion and over her convocations,
a cloud by day, and smoke and shining of a
flaming fire by night. For over all, glory will
be a canopy^b. ⁶Then there will be a *sukkah* for
shade by day from the heat, and for refuge
and for shelter from storm and from rain.

5

Song of the Vineyard

¹Let me sing of my beloved,
a song of my beloved,
about His vineyard.

My beloved had a vineyard
in a very fertile hill.^c

²He dug it out and cleared its stones,
planted it with a choice vine,

^b 4:5. Heb. *chuppah*, i.e., for a wedding.
^c 5:1. Lit. a horn, the son of fatness.

built a tower in the midst of it,
and even cut out a winepress.
He expected it to yield good grapes,
but it yielded worthless grapes.

³So now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem
and people of Judah, please judge
between me and my vineyard.

⁴What more was there to do
for my vineyard that I have not done?
Why then, when I expected it
to yield good grapes,
did it yield worthless grapes?

⁵So now, I will make known to you
what I will do to my vineyard:
I will take away the hedge,
and it will be eaten up.
I will break down the fence,
and it will be trodden down.

⁶I will lay it waste:
It will not be pruned or hoed,
but briars and thorns will come up.
I will also command the clouds
not to rain on it.

⁷For the vineyard of ADONAI-Tzva'ot
is the house of Israel,
and the people of Judah
the planting of His delight.
He looked for justice,
but behold, bloodshed,
for righteousness, but behold, a cry!

Judgment for Injustice

⁸Woe to those who join house to house
and merge field to field,
until there is no room,
and you will live alone
in the midst of the land!

⁹In my ears, ADONAI-Tzva'ot has said:
"Surely many houses will be desolate—
even grand and fine ones—
with no occupants."

¹⁰Ten acres of vineyard
will yield six gallons,
and an omer of seed
will yield one ephah.^a

¹¹Woe to those who rise up

^a 5:10. About six bushels yielding just one.

early in the morning—

so they may pursue liquor,
who stay up late at night,
until wine inflames them!

¹²Harp and lyre, tambourine and flute,
and wine are at their banquets.
They do not notice ADONAI's activity
nor see the works of His hands.

¹³"Therefore My people are in captivity
for lack of knowledge.
Their honorable men are famished
and their multitudes parched with thirst.

¹⁴Therefore Sheol has enlarged its gullet
and opened its measureless mouth—
down goes her glory, her tumult,
her uproar, and the revelry in her.

¹⁵So humanity will be bowed down
mankind will be humbled,
and the eyes of the lofty humbled."

¹⁶But ADONAI-Tzva'ot will be exalted
through justice,
and the Holy God consecrated
through righteousness.

¹⁷Then lambs will graze
as if in their own pasture,
and nomads will eat
in the ruins of the wealthy.

¹⁸Oy to those that drag iniquity
along with cords of deceit,
and sin as if with a cart rope!

¹⁹They say: "Let Him hurry up
and hasten His work, so we may see it!
Let the plan of the Holy One of Israel
draw near and come, so we may know it!"

²⁰Oy to those who call evil good
and good evil,
who present darkness as light
and light as darkness,
who present bitter as sweet,
and sweet as bitter!

²¹Oy to those who are wise
in their own eyes,
and clever in their own sight!

²²Oy to those who are heroes
at drinking wine,
and valiant at mixing drinks,

²³who justify the wicked for a bribe,
and deprive the innocent of justice!

²⁴Therefore, as a tongue of fire

consumes straw,
and as chaff collapses into the flame,
so their root will be like rot,
and their blossom will go up like dust.
For they have rejected the *Torah*
of ADONAI-Tzva'ot, and despised
the word of the Holy One of Israel.

²⁵Therefore ADONAI's anger is kindled
against His people.

When He has stretched out His hand
against them and struck them,
the hills trembled, and their carcasses
were like refuse in the streets.
For all this His anger is not turned away,
yet His hand is still outstretched.

²⁶He will lift up a banner
to nations far off,
and will whistle for them
from the ends of the earth.
Look! Swiftly, speedily they come!

²⁷None will be weary
and none stumble among them;
none will slumber or sleep;
no belt will be loose at the waist;
no strap of sandals be broken.

²⁸Their arrows are sharp
and all their bows bent;
their horse hooves will be like flint
and their wheels like a whirlwind.

²⁹Their roaring will be like a lion.
They will growl like young lions—
yes, they will roar, seize their prey
and carry it away safely—
and there will be none to rescue.

³⁰They will roar against them
like the roaring of the sea.
If one looks to the land,
behold, darkness and distress!
The light is darkened by the clouds.

6

Judah's Encounter with ADONAI

¹In the year of King Uzziah's death, I saw
ADONAI sitting on a throne, high and lifted up,^b

^b 6:1. cf. John 12:41; Rev. 4:2.

and the train of His robe filled the Temple.
²Seraphim were standing above Him. Each had
six wings: with two he covered his face and
with two he covered his feet, and with two
he flew. ³One called out to another, and said:

“Holy, holy, holy, is ADONAI-Tzva'ot!
The whole earth is full of His glory.”^c

⁴Then the posts of the door trembled at
the voice of those who called, and the House
was filled with smoke.^d ⁵Then I said:

“Oy to me! For I am ruined!
For I am a man of unclean lips,
and I am dwelling among a people
of unclean lips.
For my eyes have seen the King,
ADONAI-Tzva'ot!”

⁶Then one of the seraphim flew to me, with
a glowing coal in his hand, which he had taken
with tongs from the altar.⁷ He touched my
mouth with it and said:

“Behold, this has touched your lips.
Your iniquity is taken away,
and your sins atoned for.”

⁸Then I heard the voice of ADONAI saying:

“Whom should I send,
and who will go for Us?”

So I said, “*Hineni*. Send me.”

⁹Then He said:

“Go! Tell this people:
‘Hear without understanding,
and see without perceiving.’^e

¹⁰Make the heart of this people fat,
their ears heavy, and their eyes blind.
Else they would see with their eyes,
and hear with their ears,
and understand with their heart,
and return, and be healed.”^f

^c 6:3. cf. Rev. 4:8, 11.

^d 6:4. cf. Rev. 15:8.

^e 6:9. cf. Matt. 13:14-15; 28:19; Luke 8:10.

^f 6:10. cf. Matt. 13:13-15; Mark 4:12; 8:18; John 9:39; 12:40.

¹¹Then I said, “ADONAI, how long?”

He answered,

“Until cities are laid waste
and without inhabitant,
houses are without people,
and the land is utterly desolate.

¹²ADONAI will drive people far away.

The desertion of the land will be vast.

¹³Though a tenth still be in it,
it will again be burned.

As a terebinth tree or as an oak
whose stump remains when cut down,
so the holy seed will be the stump.”

7

Reassurance Regarding a Threat

¹Now it came about in the days of Ahaz son of Jotham, son of Uzziah, king of Judah, that King Rezin of Aram and King Pekah, son of Remaliah of Israel, went up to Jerusalem to war against it, but could not prevail against it.

²When it was reported to the house of David saying: “Aram is camped in Ephraim,” his heart as well as the heart of his people shook like the trees of the forest shaking with the wind.

³Then ADONAI said to Isaiah: “Go out now to meet Ahaz—you and Shear-jashub your son, at the end of the aqueduct from the upper pool, in the highway of the fullers’ field^a; ⁴and say to him, ‘Keep calm and be quiet. Do not fear nor be faint-hearted because of these two stubs of smoldering firebrands, because of the fierce anger of Rezin and Aram, nor of the son of Remaliah, ⁵because Aram has plotted harm against you, along with Ephraim and the son of Remaliah saying, ⁶“Let us go up against Judah, terrorize it; divide it for ourselves, and appoint Tabeel’s son as king in the midst of it.”

⁷Thus says ADONAI Elohim:

“It will not stand, nor will it occur.

⁸For the head of Aram is Damascus,
and the head of Damascus is Rezin.

Within 65 years Ephraim will be broken
and not be a people.

⁹The head of Ephraim is Samaria,
and the head of Samaria is Remaliah’s
son.

If you do not trust, you will not stand.”

The Sign of Immanuel

¹⁰Then ADONAI spoke again to Ahaz saying,
¹¹“Ask for a sign from ADONAI your God—from
the depths of Sheol or the heights of Heaven.”

¹²But Ahaz said, “I won’t ask—I wouldn’t
test ADONAI!”

¹³Then he said, “Hear now, house of David!
Is it a small thing for you to weary men? Will
you also weary my God? ¹⁴Therefore ADONAI
Himself will give you a sign:

Behold, the virgin^b will conceive.

When she is giving birth to a son,
she will call his name Immanuel.^c

¹⁵He will be eating curds and honey
by the time he knows to refuse evil
and choose good.

¹⁶For before the boy knows to refuse
evil and choose good, the land of the two
kings you dread will be abandoned. ¹⁷ADONAI
will bring—on you, on your people and on
your father’s house such days as have never
come since the day Ephraim separated from
Judah—the king of Assyria!

¹⁸In that day ADONAI will whistle for the fly
at the source of the Nile of Egypt
and for the bee in the land of Assyria.

¹⁹Then they will come, all of them—
and will settle in the steep wadis
and in the clefts of the cliffs
and in all the thorn bushes
and in all the watering holes.

²⁰In that day ADONAI will shave—
with a razor hired beyond the River—
with the king of Assyria—
the head and the hair of the legs,
and even clip off the beard.

²¹In that day it will be that a man
will rear a calf and two sheep,

²²and from the abundant milk they give,

^b 7:14. Or maiden.

^c 7:14. Meaning God with us; cf. Matt. 1:23.

^a 7:3. Also, Washer’s Field.

he will eat curds—
for anyone left in the land will eat
curds and honey.

²³In that day it will be that every place
where there were 1,000 vines
worth 1,000 silver shekels
will become briars and thorns.

²⁴With arrows and bows
one will come there, since all the land
will become briars and thorns.

²⁵As for all the hills that were tilled
with the hoe—you will not go there
for fear of briars and thorns.
Instead it will be for grazing of oxen
and roaming of sheep.

8

Assyria Will Rise to Judah's Neck

¹Then ADONAI said to me: “Take yourself
a great tablet, and write on it with a man’s
stylus: ‘Maher-shalal-hashbaz^d.’” ²So I took
for myself trustworthy witnesses—Uriah
the kohen and Zechariah son of Jeberechiah.

³Then I went to the prophetess; and she
conceived and bore a son. Then ADONAI said
to me: “Call his name Maher-shalal-hashbaz.
⁴For before the child will have knowledge to
cry ‘my father!’ or ‘my mother!’ the wealth
of Damascus and the spoil of Samaria will
be carried away before the king of Assyria.”

⁵Then ADONAI spoke to me further, saying:

⁶“Because these people have refused
the softly flowing waters of Shiloah,
and rejoice with Rezin
and Remaliah’s son,

⁷therefore behold, ADONAI is bringing
on them the waters of the River—
mighty and massive—
Assyria’s king with all his glory!
It will rise over all its channels
and spill over all its banks.

⁸Then it will sweep through Judah,
overflow as it passes through,
reaching even to the neck!

^d 8:1. Lit. *The spoil speeds, the prey hastens.*

So the spread of its wings will be
the full breadth of your land!
Immanuel!

⁹Make an uproar, O peoples—
but you will be broken in pieces.
Give ear, all you of far countries.
Arm yourselves—yet be shattered!
Arm yourselves—yet be shattered!

¹⁰Take counsel together,
but it will amount to nothing.
Speak a word, but it will not stand.
For God is with us!

¹¹For thus ADONAI spoke to me, with a strong
hand, warning me that I should not walk in
the way of these people, saying: ¹²“Do not
say: ‘It’s a conspiracy!’ about everything that
these people call a conspiracy. You must not
fear or tremble at what they fear.

¹³ADONAI-Tzva’ot, Him will you sanctify,
and let Him be your fear, trembling at Him.

¹⁴He will be a Sanctuary,
but a stone of stumbling
and a rock of offence^e
to both the houses of Israel,
a trap and a snare
to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

¹⁵Many among them will stumble, fall,
and be broken, snared and caught.

¹⁶Bind up the testimony,
seal the instruction with My disciples.

¹⁷I will wait for ADONAI,
who is hiding His face
from the house of Jacob,
and I will look eagerly for Him.

¹⁸Here I am with the children that ADONAI
has given me as signs and wonders in Israel,
from ADONAI-Tzva’ot who dwells on Mount
Zion. ¹⁹When they say to you: “Consult the
mediums and necromancers who chirp and
mutter,” shouldn’t a people seek their God?
Should a people consult the dead on behalf
of the living? ²⁰To Torah and to the testimony!

If they do not speak according to this word,
it is because they have no light. ²¹They will pass
this way that are hard-pressed and hungry,
and it will turn out that when they are hungry,

^e 8:14. cf. Luke 2:34; 20:18; Rom. 9:32-33; 1Pet. 2:8.

they will become enraged and curse their king and their God. Whether they turn their faces upward²² or look to the earth, behold, distress and darkness, the gloom of anguish, and they will be driven into darkness.

A Great Light in Galilee

²³But there is no gloom to her^a
who was in anguish, as in time past.
He treated lightly the land of Zebulun
and the land of Naphtali,
but in the future He will bring glory—
by the way of the sea,
beyond the Jordan—
Galilee of the Gentiles.

9

¹The people walking in darkness
will see a great light.
Upon those dwelling in the land
of the shadow of death,
light will shine.^b
²You will multiply the nation.
You will increase the joy.
They will rejoice before You
like the joy in the harvest,
as they revel when they divide spoil.
³For You will break the burdensome yoke
and the rod on his shoulder—
the war-club of his oppressor—
as in the day of Midian.
⁴For every stomping boot quaking
and cloak rolled in blood
will be for burning—
fuel for the fire.

Prince of Peace

⁵For to us a child is born,
a son will be given to us,^c
and the government will be
upon his shoulder.^d
His Name will be called

^a 8:23-9:20. Traditional Christian text reads as 9:1-21.

^b 9:1(2). cf. Matt. 4:14-16; Luke 1:79.

^c 9:5. (6a) cf. Luke 2:11; John 3:16.

^d 9:5. (6b) cf. Matt. 28:18; 1Cor. 15:24-25.

Wonderful Counselor,^e
Mighty God
My Father of Eternity,
Prince of Peace.^f

⁶Of the increase of His government
and shalom there will be no end—
on the throne of David
and over His kingdom—
to establish it and uphold it
through justice and righteousness
from now until forevermore.^g
The zeal of ADONAI-Tzva'ot
will accomplish this.

Warning About Defiance

⁷ADONAI sent a word to Jacob,
and it fell upon Israel.
⁸All the people will know what
Ephraim and the inhabitants of Samaria
say in pride and in arrogance of heart:
⁹"The bricks are fallen,
but we will rebuild with cut stones.
The sycamores are cut down,
but we will replace them with cedars."

¹⁰Therefore ADONAI raises up
Rezin's adversaries against them,
and spurs on his enemies.
¹¹The Arameans from the east
and the Philistines from the west—
they will devour Israel with open mouth.
For all this His anger is not turned away,
yet His hand is still outstretched.

¹²Yet the people will not turn back
to the One who strikes them,
nor will they seek ADONAI-Tzva'ot.
¹³So ADONAI will cut off from Israel
head and tail, palm branch and bulrush
in a single day.

¹⁴The elder and the man of rank—
he is the head.
The prophet who teaches falsehood—
he is the tail.

¹⁵The leaders of this people
lead them astray.
Those they mislead are swallowed up.

^e 9:5. (6c) cf. John 14:26; 15:26.

^f 9:5. (6e) cf. Luke 2:14; John 14:27.

^g 9:6. (7a) cf. Luke 1:32-33.

¹⁶Therefore ADONAI will have no joy
in their young men,
nor will He have compassion
on their orphans and widows,
for everyone is ungodly and an evildoer,
and every mouth speaks foolishness.
For all this His anger is not turned away,
yet His hand is still outstretched.

¹⁷For wickedness burns like a fire
and consumes the briars and thorns
It kindles the thickets of the forest,
so they roll up in a column of smoke.

¹⁸By the wrath of ADONAI-Tzva'ot
is the land burnt up;
The people are as fuel for the fire.
No one spares his brother.

¹⁹One grabs with the right hand
but is hungry,
and eats with the left hand
but is not satisfied.
Everyone will eat the flesh
of his own arm—

²⁰Manasseh will devour Ephraim,
and Ephraim, Manasseh,
both are against Judah.
For all this His anger is not turned away,
yet His hand is outstretched.

10

Oy to Unjust Legislators

¹Oy to those enacting unjust decrees
and recording corrupt legislation,
²to deprive the helpless of justice
and rob the rights of the poor of My
people,
so that widows may be their spoil
and orphans their prey!

³What will you do in the day of visitation,
when desolation comes from afar?
To whom will you flee for help?
Where will you leave your wealth?

⁴One can only crouch among the captives
or collapse among the slain.
For all this His anger is not turned away,
yet His hand is still outstretched.

Assyria, the Rod

⁵Oy to Assyria, the rod of My anger—
the club in their hand is My indignation!
⁶I am sending it against an ungodly nation,
and against the people of My fury
I am commissioning it,
to take spoil and plunder,
to trample them down
like mud in the streets.

⁷Yet that is not what Assyria intends,
nor is that what he is thinking about.
Rather his heart is to destroy,
and to cut down nations—only a few!

⁸For he says: “Aren’t all my princes kings?
⁹Isn’t Calno like Carchemish?
Isn’t Hamath like Arpad?
Isn’t Samaria like Damascus?”

¹⁰As my hand has reached the kingdoms
of the idols—with more graven images
than Jerusalem and Samaria—
¹¹as I’ve done to Samaria and her idols,
won’t I also do to Jerusalem
and her idols?”

¹²Therefore it will come to pass, when
ADONAI finishes all His work on Mount Zion
and on Jerusalem, “I will punish the fruit of the
arrogant heart of the king of Assyria, and the
glorying of his haughty eyes.” ¹³For he said:

“By the strength of my own hand
I’ve done it, and my own wisdom,
for I am shrewd!
I abolished the borders of peoples,
and plundered their treasures.
As a mighty one I cast down inhabitants.
¹⁴My hand found the riches of the peoples
as a nest—like gathering forsaken eggs,
I have gathered the entire earth.
Not a wing fluttered,
not a beak opened or chirped!”

¹⁵Should the axe boast
against the One who chops with it?
Should the saw magnify itself
against the One who wields it?
It would be like a rod
waving the One who lifts it,

or like a staff hoisting up
the One who is not wood!

¹⁶Therefore will the Lord ADONAI-Tzva'ot,
send leanness among his fat ones.
Under its glory He will kindle a burning
like a blazing fire.

¹⁷So the light of Israel will become a fire,
and its Holy One a flame.
He will burn and consume
its thorns and briars in one day.

¹⁸Both the glory of his forest
and his fruitful field, he will consume,
both soul and body.

It will be like a sick man wasting away.

¹⁹The remnant of the trees of his forest
will be so few, a child could record them.

A Remnant Will Return

²⁰Yet it will come about in that day
that the remnant of Israel—
those of the house of Jacob
who escaped—
will never again depend on the one
who struck them down,
but will depend upon ADONAI,
the Holy One of Israel, in truth.

²¹A remnant will return,
even the remnant of Jacob,^a
to the Mighty God.

²²For though your people, O Israel,
be as the sand of the sea,
only a remnant of them will return.^b
Destruction has been decreed.
Justice overflows.

²³For a complete destruction, as decreed,
will ADONAI Elohei-Tzva'ot make
throughout the whole land.^c

²⁴Therefore thus says ADONAI Elohei-Tzva'ot:
“O My people dwelling in Zion,
do not be afraid of Assyria,
though he strike you with the war-club,
and lift up his rod against you,
as Egypt did.

²⁵“For in a very little while My indignation
against you will be spent, and My anger will
turn to their destruction.”²⁶ADONAI-Tzva'ot
will stir up against him a scourge, as in the
slaughter of Midian at the Rock of Oreb. As
His staff was over the sea, so will He lift it up,
as He did in Egypt.

²⁷In that day his burden
will be taken off your shoulders,
and his yoke off your neck.
Indeed, the yoke will be broken
because of fatness.

Assyria Advancing

²⁸He has come to Aiath,
and passed through Migron.
At Michmas he deposited his supplies.

²⁹They have crossed over the pass.
They have taken up lodging at Geba.
Ramah is terrified;
Gibeath-shaul has fled.

³⁰Shriek your cry, daughter of Gallim!
Listen, O Laish! O poor Anathoth!

³¹Madmenah has fled.
The inhabitants of Gebim take cover.

³²This very day he will halt at Nob.
He shakes his fist at the mountain
of the Daughter of Zion,
the hill of Jerusalem.

³³Behold, the Lord, ADONAI-Tzva'ot
will lop off the branches with terror!
So the tall ones will be cut down
and the lofty ones laid low.

³⁴Yes, He will hack down
the thickets of the forest with iron,
and Lebanon with its majesty will fall.

11

The Branch From David

¹Then a shoot will come forth
out of the stem of Jesse,
and a branch will bear fruit
out of His roots.^d

^a 10:21. cf. Rom. 11:5.

^b 10:22. cf. Rom. 9:27.

^c 10:23. cf. Rom. 9:28.

^d 11:1. cf. Matt. 1:1; Rev. 5:5.

²The *Ruach* of ADONAI will rest upon Him,
the Spirit of wisdom and insight,
the Spirit of counsel and might,
the Spirit of knowledge
and of the fear of ADONAI.^e

³His delight will be in the fear of ADONAI.
He will not judge by what His eyes see,
nor decide by what His ears hear.

⁴But with righteousness
He will judge the poor,
and decide with fairness
for the poor of the land.

He will strike the land
with the rod of His mouth,^f
and with the breath of His lips
He will slay the wicked.

⁵Also righteousness will be the belt
around His loins,
and faithfulness the belt
around His waist.

Messianic Age of Shalom

⁶The wolf will dwell with the lamb,
the leopard will lie down with the kid,
the calf and the young lion
and the yearling together,
and a little child will lead them.

⁷The cow and the bear will graze,
their young ones lie down together,
and the lion will eat straw like an ox.

⁸A nursing child will play by a cobra's hole,
and a weaned child will put his hand
into a viper's den.

⁹They will not hurt or destroy
in all My holy mountain,
for the earth will be full
of the knowledge of ADONAI,
as the waters cover the sea.

Second Return from Diaspora

¹⁰It will also come about in that day
that the root of Jesse will stand
as a banner for the peoples.^g
The nations will seek for Him,

and His resting place will be glorious.^h

¹¹It will also come about in that day
that my Lord will again redeem—
a second time with His hand—
the remnant of His people who remainⁱ
from Assyria, from Egypt, from Pathros,
from Cush, Elam, Shinar, Hamath,
and from the islands of the sea.

¹²He will lift up a banner for the nations,
and assemble the dispersed of Israel,
and gather the scattered of Judah
from the four corners of the earth.^j

¹³Ephraim's envy will end,
those hostile to Judah will be cut off.
Ephraim will not be jealous of Judah,
and Judah will not harass Ephraim.

¹⁴They will swoop down
on the Philistine slope to the west.
Together they will plunder
the children of the east—
laying their hand on Edom and Moab,
the children of Ammon obeying them.

¹⁵Then ADONAI will dry up the gulf
of the Egyptian sea.
He will wave His hand over the River
with His scorching wind,
and will strike it into seven streams,
and let men walk over in sandals.

¹⁶So there will be a highway
for the remnant of His people
who remain, from Assyria,
as there was for Israel in the day
they came up out of the land of Egypt.

12

Wells of Salvation

¹In that day you will say:
"I will give You thanks, ADONAI,
for though You were angry with me,
Your anger is turned away,
and You comfort me.

²Behold, God is my salvation!
I will trust and will not be afraid.

For the Lord ADONAI is my strength

^e 11:2. cf. Matt. 3:16.

^f 11:4. cf. Rev. 19:11,15.

^g 11:10. cf. John 12:32; Rom. 15:12.

^h 11:10. cf. Luke 2:32; Acts 11:18.

ⁱ 11:11. cf. Rom. 11:5.

^j 11:12. cf. Matt. 24:30-31.

and my song.

He also has become my salvation.”^a

³With joy you will draw water
from the wells of salvation.

⁴In that day you will say:

“Give thanks to ADONAI.

Proclaim His Name!

Declare His works to the peoples,
so they remember His exalted Name.

⁵Sing to ADONAI, for He has done gloriously.
Let this be known in all the earth.

⁶Cry out and shout, inhabitant of Zion!
For great in your midst
is the Holy One of Israel.”

13

End of Babylon and the World

¹The burden^b of Babylon, which Isaiah the
son of Amoz saw:

²Lift up a banner on a bare mountain,
raise a voice to them, wave a hand,
so that they may enter
the gates of the nobles.

³I have commanded My consecrated ones,
yes, I have called My mighty ones,
My proud exulting ones,
for My fury.

⁴A sound of tumult in the mountains
like that of many people!

A sound of uproar of kingdoms,
of nations gathered!

ADONAI-Tzva’ot is mustering
the army for battle.

⁵They are coming from a far country—
from the end of the heavens—
ADONAI and the weapons of His wrath,
to destroy the whole land.

⁶Wail, for the day of ADONAI is near!
it will come as destruction from Shaddai.

⁷Therefore all hands will fall limp,
and every man’s heart will melt.

⁸They will be terrified;

pain and anguish will take hold of them;
they will writhe as a woman in labor;
they will look aghast at one another—
their faces aflame!

⁹Behold, the day of ADONAI comes,
cruel, full of wrath and fierce fury,
to make the earth a desolation,
and destroy its sinners from it.

¹⁰For the stars of heaven
and their constellations
will not give their light.

The rising sun will be darkened,
and the moon will not give its light.^c

¹¹I will punish the world for evil,
and the wicked for their iniquity.
I will put an end

to the arrogance of the proud,
and abase the insolence of tyrants.

¹²I will make people scarcer than gold,
even than the pure gold of Ophir.

¹³Therefore I will make heaven tremble,
and the earth will shake from its place
at the wrath of ADONAI-Tzva’ot,
in the day of His fierce fury.

¹⁴It will be like a hunted gazelle,
or like sheep with no one gathering.
Each will return to his own people,
each will flee to his own country.

¹⁵Everyone found will be thrust through.
Everyone caught will fall by the sword.

¹⁶Their babes will be dashed in pieces
before their eyes.

Their houses will be plundered,
and their wives ravished.

¹⁷Behold, I will stir up against them
the Medes, who will not value silver
and will take no delight in gold.

¹⁸Their bows will cut down the young men,
with no pity on the fruit of the womb,
nor will their eye spare children.

¹⁹So Babylon, the glory of kingdoms,
the beauty of Chaldean pride,
will be just as when God overthrew
Sodom and Gomorrah.

²⁰It will never be inhabited,
nor will it be dwelt in
from generation to generation,

^a 12:3. cf. John 4:10,14.

^b 13:1. Or *weighty oracle*.

^c 13:10. cf. Matt. 24:29; Rev. 8:12.

nor will an Arab pitch a tent there,
nor will shepherds let flocks lie there.

²¹But desert creatures will lie there.
Their houses will be full of owls.
Ostriches will dwell there,
and goat-demons will dance^d there.

²²Hyenas will howl in their citadels
and jackals in their pleasant palaces.
Her time is near to come—
her days will not drag on long.

14

God's People Restored

¹For ADONAI will have compassion on Jacob
and will again choose Israel
and settle them in their own land.
The outsider will join himself with them
and will cling to the house of Jacob.

²The peoples will take them
and escort them to their place.
The house of Israel will possess them
in the land of ADONAI
as servants and handmaids.
They will take their captors captive,
and rule over their oppressors.

Taunt Against Babylon's King

³Now in the day when ADONAI will give you
rest from your sorrow and your turmoil, and
from the hard service you were forced to do,
⁴you will take up this taunt against the king
of Babylon and say:

“How the taskmaster has ceased!
The raging oppressor, exacter of gold,
has ceased!

⁵ADONAI has broken the rod of the wicked,
the scepter of the rulers,
⁶which struck the people in wrath
with continual strokes,
which ruled the nations in fury,
with relentless persecution.

⁷The whole earth is at rest, and quiet.
They break forth with a ringing cry!

^d 13:21. Or wild goats will leap about.

⁸Even the cypress trees rejoice over you,
along with the cedars of Lebanon:

“Since you were laid low,
no woodcutter comes up against us.”

⁹Sheol from below is excited about you,
to meet you at your coming!

He stirs up the dead spirits for you,
even the chief ones^e of the earth.
He makes all the kings of the nations
rise up from their thrones.

¹⁰They all answer and say to you:
“Even you have become as weak as us?
Have you become like us?”

¹¹Your pomp is brought down to Sheol
with the music of your harps.
Maggots are spread out under you,
and worms cover you.”

Shining One Fallen From Heaven

¹²How you have fallen from heaven,
O daystar^f, son of the dawn!^g
How you are cut down to the earth,
you who made the nations prostrate!

¹³You said in your heart:
“I will ascend to heaven,
I will exalt my throne
above the stars of God.^h
I will sit upon the mount of meeting,
in the uttermost parts of the north.

¹⁴I will ascend above the high places
of the clouds—
I will make myself like Elyon.”

¹⁵Yet you will be brought down to Sheol,
to the lowest parts of the Pit.

¹⁶Those who see you will stare at you,
reflecting on what has become of you:

“Is this the one who shook the earth,
who made kingdoms tremble,

¹⁷who made the world a wilderness
and destroyed its cities,
who never opened the house
of his prisoners?”

¹⁸All the kings of the nations, all of them,
lie in glory, each in his own house.

^e 14:9. Lit. rams.

^f 14:12. Or shining one.

^g 14:12. cf. Luke 10:18.

^h 14:13. cf. 2Thes. 2:3-4.

¹⁹But you are cast out of your tomb
as a discarded branch,
garment of the slain,
pierced with a sword,
dumped into a stony pit,
a corpse trodden underfoot.

²⁰You will not join with them in burial,
because you ruined your land,
you slaughtered your own people.
The offspring of evildoers
will never be named.

²¹Prepare slaughter for his children
for the iniquity of their fathers,
so they would not rise up
and possess the land,
or fill the face of the earth with cities.

²²“For I will rise up against them”—it is a
declaration of ADONAI-Tzva’ot—“and I will cut
off from Babylon name and remnant, offshoot
and offspring,” declares ADONAI. ²³“I will also
make it a possession for the porcupine, with
marshes of water, and I will sweep it with the
broom of destruction.” It is a declaration of
ADONAI-Tzva’ot.

²⁴ADONAI Tzva’ot has sworn, saying:
“Surely, as I thought it, so it will be.
As I have purposed, so it will stand.

²⁵I will break Assyria in My land.
On My mountains I will trample him.
Then his yoke will be taken off them,
his burden removed from their shoulder.

²⁶This is the purpose planned
for the whole earth,
and this is the hand that is stretched out
over all the nations.”

²⁷For ADONAI-Tzva’ot has purposed,
so who will annul it?
Since His hand is stretched out,
who will turn it back?

Doom of Philistia

²⁸In the year king Ahaz died came this
burden:

²⁹Do not rejoice, all you of Philistia,
that the rod that struck you is broken.
For from the serpent’s root comes a viper

and its fruit will be a flying serpent.
³⁰The firstborn of the poor will feed,
and the needy will lie down in safety.
I will kill your root with famine,
and your survivors will be slain.

³¹Wail, O gate! Cry, O city!
Melt away, all you of Philistia!
For smoke is coming from the north,
and there is no straggler in its ranks.

³²What will they answer the messengers
of the nation?
For ADONAI has founded Zion,
and the afflicted of His people
will find refuge in her.

15

¹The burden of Moab.
For in the night that Ar is devastated,
Moab is ruined;
for in the night that Kir is devastated,
Moab is ruined.

²He has gone up to the shrine, to Dibon,
to the high places to weep.
Moab wails over Nebo and Medeba.
Every head is bald, every beard shaven.

³In their streets they wear sackcloth.
On their housetops and in their plazas,
everyone wails, weeping profusely.

⁴Heshbon and Elealeh cry out.
Their voice is heard as far as Jahaz.
Therefore the soldiers of Moab cry aloud,
his soul faints within him.

⁵My heart cries out for Moab.
Her fugitives are as far as Zoar
as a three year old heifer,
for by the ascent of Luhith
they go up with weeping,
for on the way of Horonaim
they raise a cry of distress.

⁶The waters of Nimrim are desolate.
The grass is withered away,
the new grass withers,
there is nothing green.

⁷Therefore the riches they had gotten
and whatever they have stored,
they carry over the Wadi of Willows.

⁸For the cry has gone around
the borders of Moab,
the wailing to Eglaim,
and the wailing to Beer-elim.
⁹For the waters of Dimon are full of blood,
but I will bring on Dimon even more—
a lion for those escaping from Moab,
and for those remaining in the land.

16

¹Send lambs to the ruler of the land
from Sela in the desert
to the mountain of the Daughter of Zion.

²For like fluttering birds,
scattered from a nest,
so will the daughters of Moab be
at the fords of Arnon.

³⁴Give counsel, execute justice.
Cast your shadow like night at noonday.
Hide the refugees,
do not betray the fugitive.

⁴Let My refugees stay with you.
Be for Moab a hiding place
from the face of the destroyer.
For the extortion is at an end,
devastation ceases,
oppressors are gone from the land.

⁵A throne will be established in mercy,
and One will sit on it in truth
—in the tent of David—
One who seeks justice
and is ready for righteousness.^a

⁶We have heard of the pride of Moab—
very proud is he—of his haughtiness,
his arrogance, his insolence,
and his dishonest boasting.

⁷Therefore Moab will wail for Moab—
everyone will wail!
For the sweet cakes of Kir-hareseth
you will moan, utterly stricken.

⁸For the fields of Heshbon have withered,
as well as the vine of Sibmah.
Rulers of nations have trampled
the choice clusters, that reached
as far as Jazer and into the desert,

^a 16:5. cf. Luke 1:32.

its branches spread out
and crossed to the sea.
⁹Therefore I will weep bitterly for Jazer,
for the vine of Sibmah.
I will drench you with my tears,
O Heshbon and Elealeh.
For on your summer and your harvest
the battle cry has fallen.
¹⁰Gladness and joy are taken away
from the fruitful field.
In the vineyards, no singing for joy
no happy shouting,
no treading wine in the presses.
I have made the shouting stop.
¹¹Therefore my heart moans for Moab
like a lyre,
and my inward part for Kir-heres.
¹²So it will be, when Moab is
weary upon the high place
and comes to his sanctuary to pray,
it will do him no good.

¹³This is the word that ADONAI spoke concerning Moab in the past. ¹⁴But now ADONAI has spoken, saying: “Within three years (as with the years of a hired worker), the glory of Moab will be disgraced; for all his large population, the remnant will be very small and feeble.”

17

¹The burden of Damascus:
Behold, Damascus will cease as a city
and will become a ruinous heap.
²The cities of Aroer are forsaken.
They will be for flocks—they will lie down
and no one will frighten them.
³The fortress will also cease from Ephraim,
and the kingdom from Damascus.
The remnant of Aram will be
like the glory of Bnei-Yisrael.
It is a declaration of ADONAI-Tzva’ot.

Jacob’s Glory Fades

⁴Now in that day Jacob’s glory will fade,
and the fatness of his flesh grow lean.

⁵It will be as when the harvester
gathers the standing grain
and reaps the heads with his arm,
as when one gleans grain
in the valley of Rephaim.

⁶Only gleanings will remain,
as when beating an olive tree—
two or three olives at the very top,
four or five on a fruitful tree's branches.
It is a declaration of ADONAI God of Israel.

⁷In that day a man will look to his Maker
and his eyes will turn to the Holy One of Israel.

⁸He will not look to the altars, the work of his
hands, nor will he look to what his fingers
have made—neither the Asherah poles nor
the sun-images.

⁹In that day the strong cities will be like
forsaken forests and treetops that were
abandoned, because of *Bnei-Yisrael*—they
will be laid waste.

¹⁰For you have forgotten
the God of your salvation
and you have not remembered
the Rock of your strength.
Therefore you plant delightful plants
and set out exotic vines.

¹¹In the day that you plant,
you fence it in, and in the morning
you made your seed to sprout—
but the harvest will be a heap
in a day of grief and incurable pain.

¹²Oy! The uproar of many peoples
who roar like the roaring of the seas.
The rumbling of nations, who rush in
like the rumbling of mighty waters!

¹³The nations will rush in
like the rumbling of many waters,
but He will rebuke them
so they will flee far away, chased
like chaff on the hills before the wind,
like whirling dust before the storm.

¹⁴At evening time—sudden terror!
Before morning, they are no more.
This is the reward of those
who plunder us
and the lot of those who pillage us.

18

Ode of Ethiopia

¹Oy! The land of whirring wings,
which is beyond the
rivers of Ethiopia,

²that sends ambassadors by sea,
in papyrus vessels upon the water.
Go, swift messengers,

to a nation tall
and smooth-skinned,
to a people feared far and wide,
a nation powerful and oppressive,
whose land the rivers divide.

³All you inhabitants of the world,
and dwellers on earth,
when a banner is raised
on the mountains, look!
when a *shofar* is blown, listen!

⁴For so ADONAI has said to me:
“I will remain quiet,
and look from My dwelling place,
like shimmering heat in sunshine,
like a cloud of dew in harvest heat.”

⁵For before the harvest,
as soon as blossoming is over
and flower becomes ripening grape,
He will cut off the shoots
with pruning knives,
He will cut back
and remove the twigs.

⁶They will be left together
for the mountain birds of prey
and the beasts of the land.
The birds of prey
will summer on them,
and all the beasts of the land
will winter upon them.

⁷At that time tribute will be brought
to ADONAI-Tzva'ot
from a nation tall and smooth-skinned,
from a people feared far and wide,
a nation powerful and oppressive,
whose land the rivers divide—
to the place of the Name
of ADONAI-Tzva'ot—Mount Zion!

19

Egypt Will Know ADONAI

¹The burden of Egypt:
Behold, ADONAI rides upon a swift cloud
and comes to Egypt.

Egypt's idols tremble before Him
and Egypt's heart melts within them.

²I will stir up Egyptian against Egyptian.
Everyone will fight against his brother,
and everyone against his neighbor—
city against city,
kingdom against kingdom.

³The spirit of Egypt will drain within it,
and I will confuse its counsel.
So they will resort to idols, charmers,
mediums and familiar spirits.

⁴I will give the Egyptians into the hand
of a cruel master—a fierce king
will rule over them.

It is a declaration of ADONAI-Tzva'ot.

⁵The waters from the sea will dry up,
and the river will be drained dry.

⁶Then the channels will stink.
The streams of Egypt
will dwindle and dry up.

Reeds and rushes will rot.

⁷The bulrushes by the Nile,
by the mouth of the Nile,
and everything sown by the Nile
will wither, blow away and be no more.

⁸Then the fishermen will lament.

All who cast hooks in the Nile will mourn,
and those who spread nets
on the waters will languish.

⁹Moreover the workers of fine flax,
and the weavers of white cloth
will be ashamed.

¹⁰Her pillars will be crushed,
All hired workers will be grieved in soul.

¹¹The princes of Zoan are utter fools.
Pharaoh's wisest counselors are stupid.

How can you say to Pharaoh,
"I am the son of the wise,
a son of ancient kings"?

¹²Where then are your wise men?
Let them tell you now!

Let them know what ADONAI-Tzva'ot
has purposed against Egypt.

¹³The princes of Zoan are fools.
the princes of Noph are deceived.
The cornerstone of her tribes
have led Egypt astray.

¹⁴ADONAI has mixed within her
a spirit of dizziness.

They make Egypt stagger in every work,
as a drunkard staggers in his vomit.

¹⁵There will be no work for Egypt to do,
for head or tail, palm branch or rush.

¹⁶In that day Egypt will be like women
trembling with fear, because of the shaking
hand of ADONAI-Tzva'ot, which He is about to
wave over it. ¹⁷The land of Judah will terrify
Egypt. Anyone who mentions it will be afraid,
because of what ADONAI-Tzva'ot has surely
purposed against it.

¹⁸In that day five cities in the land of Egypt
will speak the language of Canaan, swearing
allegiance to ADONAI-Tzva'ot. One used to be
called the City of the Sun.

¹⁹In that day there will be an altar to ADONAI
in the middle of the land of Egypt, and next
to the border a pillar to ADONAI. ²⁰It will be
as a sign and a witness to ADONAI-Tzva'ot in
the land of Egypt. For they will cry to ADONAI
because of oppressors, and He will send them
a savior and defender—and he will deliver
them. ²¹So ADONAI will make Himself known
to Egypt, and the Egyptians will know ADONAI
in that day. They will worship with sacrifice
and offering. They will vow to ADONAI, and
fulfill it. ²²So ADONAI will strike Egypt—striking
yet healing—so they will return to ADONAI,
and He will respond to them and heal them.

²³In that day there will be a highway from
Egypt to Assyria, and the Assyrians will come
to Egypt, and the Egyptians to Assyria, and
the Egyptians will worship with the Assyrians.

²⁴In that day Israel will be the third, along
with Egypt and Assyria—a blessing in the
midst of the earth. ²⁵For ADONAI-Tzva'ot has
blessed, saying:

"Blessed is Egypt My people,
and Assyria My handiwork,
and Israel My inheritance."

20

Sign of Nakedness

¹In the year that the Tartan^a came to Ashdod, when Sargon the king of Assyria sent him and he fought against Ashdod and captured it, ²at that time ADONAI spoke by Isaiah the son of Amoz saying, “Go, remove the sackcloth from your loins and your sandals from your feet.” So he did so, walking naked and barefoot.

³Then ADONAI said: “Just as My servant Isaiah has walked naked and barefoot for three years, as a sign and a wonder against Egypt and Ethiopia, ⁴so will the king of Assyria lead away the captives of Egypt and the exiles of Ethiopia, young and old, naked and barefoot, with their buttocks uncovered, to Egypt’s shame. ⁵So they will be dismayed and ashamed, because they hoped in Ethiopia and boasted in Egypt. ⁶Then the inhabitants of the coastland will say in that day, ‘Look, such is our hope—there we fled for help to be delivered from the king of Assyria! Now, how will we escape?’”

21

Watchman, Pay Attention!

¹The Burden of the Desert by the Sea:
As windstorms sweep over the South,
so it comes from the desert,
a terrifying land.

²A harsh vision has been shown to me:
“The traitor betrays,
and the plunderer plunders.
Go up, Elam! Besiege, Media!
I have put an end to all her groaning.”

³Therefore my body is filled with pain.
Pangs have taken hold of me
like the pangs of a woman in labor.
I am bewildered by what I hear,
terrified by what I see.

⁴My heart is bewildered,

^a 20:1. A title, possibly *Supreme Commander*.

terror overwhelms me.

The twilight I longed for

has been turned into trembling.

⁵Set the table, spread out the cloth!

Eat! Drink!

“Rise up, you princes, oil the shield!”

⁶For ADONAI has said to me.

“Go, post a watchman—
let him declare what he sees!

⁷When he sees a chariot
with a pair of horsemen,
riders on donkeys, riders on camels,
let him pay attention—
very close attention!”

⁸Then he cried out like a lion:

“Upon the watch tower, ADONAI,
I stand continually in the daytime,
and stay at my post every night.

⁹Look! Here comes a chariot of men,
with a pair of horsemen.”

Then one answered and said,

“Fallen, fallen is Babylon!
All the images of her gods
are broken on the ground.”

¹⁰O my people,
crushed on the threshing floor,
what I heard from ADONAI Tzva’ot,
God of Israel,
I have declared to you.

¹¹The burden of Dumah^b:

One calls to me from Seir,
“Watchman, what is left of the night?
Watchman, what is left of the night?”

¹²The watchman said,
“Morning comes, yet also it is night.”
If you would inquire, inquire.
Come back again.”

¹³The burden of Arabia:

In the desert brush of Arabia
you will stay for the night,
you caravans of Dedanites.

¹⁴To him who is thirsty bring water,
inhabitants of the land of Tema,
meet the fugitive with food.

¹⁵For they fled from swords,
from drawn sword, from bent bow
and distress of war.

^b 21:11. Meaning, *silence*.

¹⁶For thus ADONAI said to me, “Within a year (as with the years of a hired worker), all the glory of Kedar will cease, ¹⁷and the remainder of the number of the archers, the mighty men of the sons of Kedar, will be few. For ADONAI God of Israel has spoken.”

22

Vision of Jerusalem’s Catastrophe

¹The burden of the Valley of Vision:
What is the matter with you now?
For you have gone up to the rooftops.

²You were full of noise,
a boisterous city, an exultant town?
Your dead were not slain with the sword,
nor dead in battle.

³All your rulers have fled together,
then captured without a bow.
All who were caught
were taken into exile together,
though they had fled far off.

⁴Therefore I said, “Look away from me!
Let me weep bitterly—
don’t try to comfort me about the ruin
of the daughter of my people.”

⁵For my Lord ADONAI-Tzva’ot has a day
of panic, trampling and confusion—
in the Valley of Vision—
of tearing down a wall,
a catastrophe on the mountain.

⁶Elam took up the quiver,
with chariots of men and horsemen,
and Kir uncovered the shield.

⁷So it will come to pass that your choicest
valleys will be full of chariots and horsemen
posted at the gate. ⁸So He will expose Judah’s
defense, and in that day you will look for the
armor in the Forest House. ⁹Then you will
see the breaches in the walls of the city of
David—for they will be many—though you
collect the water of the lower pool. ¹⁰Though
you counted the houses of Jerusalem, you
broke down the houses to fortify the wall.
¹¹You even made a reservoir between the two

walls for the water of the old pool—but you
did not look to the Maker, or consider the
One who planned it long before.

¹²Now in that day, ADONAI Elohei-Tzva’ot
will call for weeping and wailing,
for baldness and putting on sackcloth.

¹³But instead, there is joy and gladness,
slaughtering cattle and killing sheep,
meat and drinking wine!

“Let’s eat and drink,
for tomorrow we will die!”

¹⁴But ADONAI-Tzva’ot revealed in my ears:
“Surely this sin will not be atoned for
until you die,”
says my Lord ADONAI-Tzva’ot.

¹⁵Thus says my Lord ADONAI-Tzva’ot: “Go,
say to this steward, to Shebna, who is over
the house: ¹⁶“What are you doing here, and
who are you to be here, that you cut out a
grave for yourself, carving out a tomb on the
height, chiseling a crypt for yourself in the
rock? ¹⁷Behold, strong man, ADONAI is about
to hurl you headlong, and seize you firmly.
¹⁸He will roll you up tightly and toss you like
a ball into a large country. There you will die,
and your glorious chariots will be the shame
of your Master’s house. ¹⁹I will remove you
from your post, and pull you down from your
station.

²⁰“In that day I will summon my servant
Eliakim, son of Hilkiah. ²¹I will clothe him in your
robe and fasten your sash on him. I will give
your authority into his hands, so he will be a
father to the inhabitants of Jerusalem and to
the house of Judah. ²²I will set the key^c of the
house of David upon his shoulder—what he
opens, no one can shut; what he shuts, and
no one can open. ²³I will fasten him as a peg in
a firm place, and he will be a throne of honor
to his father’s house. ²⁴They will hang all the
glory of his father’s house on him—offspring
and posterity, all the small vessels, from bowls
to all the jars.

²⁵“In that day,” says ADONAI-Tzva’ot, “the
peg that was fastened in a firm place will
give way, break away and fall, and the load

^c 22:22. cf. Rev. 3:7.

that was on it will be cut off.” For ADONAI has spoken.

23

Shaking Tyre and Sidon

¹The burden of Tyre.

Wail, ships of Tarshish!
For Tyre is destroyed.
There is no house and no harbor.
From the land of Cyprus,
it was revealed to them.

²Be still, inhabitants of the coastland,
you merchants of Sidon,
your messengers crossing the sea.

³On many waters the grain of Shihor,
the harvest of the Nile was her revenue
and a marketplace of nations.

⁴Be ashamed, O Sidon.
For the sea has spoken,
the stronghold of the sea, saying,
“I have not writhed or given birth.
I have not reared young men
or brought up maidens.”

⁵When the report reaches Egypt,
they will be in anguish
at the report about Tyre.

⁶Cross over to Tarshish.
Wail, you inhabitants of the island!

⁷Is this your jubilant city?
Whose antiquity is from long ago,
whose feet have taken her
to settle in far off lands?

⁸Who planned this against Tyre,
the crowning city,
whose merchants were princes,
whose traders were the honored
of earth?

⁹ADONAI-Tzva'ot has planned it,
to defile the pride of all glory,
to shame all the honored of earth.

¹⁰Overflow through your land like the Nile,
O daughter of Tarshish!
There is no restraint any more.

¹¹His hand has stretched out over the sea,
He has shaken the kingdoms.

ADONAI has given a commandment
concerning Canaan,
to destroy its strongholds.

¹²He said, “You will exult no more.”
O crushed virgin daughter of Sidon.

Arise, cross over to Cyprus—
even there you will have no rest.

¹³Look, the land of the Chaldeans—
this is the people who no longer exist.
Assyria set it up for desert animals.
They set up their siege towers;
they stripped its palaces;
they made it a ruin.

¹⁴Wail, you ships of Tarshish!
For your stronghold is destroyed.

¹⁵Then it will come about in that day that
Tyre will be forgotten for 70 years, like the
days of one king. At the end of 70 years it
will happen to Tyre just as in the song of the
prostitute:

¹⁶“Take a harp, stroll about the city,
forgotten harlot!
Skillfully play many songs,
so you may be remembered.”

¹⁷Then it will come about after the end of
70 years that ADONAI will take note of Tyre.
She will return to her trade and will prostitute
herself with all the kingdoms of the world on
the face of the earth. ¹⁸Yet her profit and her
wages will be set apart to ADONAI. They will
not be stored up or hoarded. For her profit
will be for those who dwell in the presence
of ADONAI, as ample food and as fine clothing.

24

Curse of Empty Land

¹Behold, ADONAI makes the land empty
and makes it waste, twists its face,
and scatters its inhabitants.

²So it shall be:
as with the people, so with the *kohen*,
as with a servant, so with his master,
as with a maid, so with her mistress,
as with a buyer, so with the seller,

as with a lender, so with the borrower,
as with a creditor, so with the debtor.

³The land will be utterly emptied,
and totally plundered.

For ADONAI has spoken this word.

⁴The land faints and fades away,
The world wilts and fades away,
The exalted people of the earth wilt.

⁵The land is polluted by its inhabitants,
for they have transgressed *Torah*,
violated statutes,
and broken the everlasting covenant.

⁶Therefore a curse will devour the land.
Those dwelling there are found guilty.
Therefore the inhabitants of the land
will be burned up,
so the people remaining are few.

⁷The new wine fails, the vine wilts,
all the merry-hearted sigh.

⁸The glee of tambourines stops,
the noise of revelers ends,
the joy of the harp ceases.

⁹They no longer drink wine with song.
Liquor is bitter to those drinking it.

¹⁰The shattered city is in chaos.
Every house is shut up,
none may enter.

¹¹In the streets is an outcry for wine;
all joy becomes dark as evening;
the mirth of the land is banished.

¹²The city is left in ruins;
the gate is battered down.

Last Days' Judgments

¹³So will it be in the earth
and among the nations,
as when shaking an olive tree,
or as when gleanings are left
after the grape harvest.

¹⁴They will raise their voices,
They will sing for joy,
of the majesty of ADONAI
they shout from the sea.

¹⁵Therefore glorify ADONAI in the east,
the Name of ADONAI, the God of Israel,
in the isles of the sea.

¹⁶From the ends of the earth
we have heard songs:

“Glory to the righteous!”

But I say, “I waste away, I waste away!
Oy to me! Traitors betray!
With treachery traitors betray!”

¹⁷Panic, pit and trap are upon you,
O inhabitant of the earth.

¹⁸And it shall come to pass:
whoever flees from the sound of panic
will fall in the pit,
and whoever climbs up out of the pit
will be caught in the trap.

For the windows of heaven are opened
and the foundations of the earth shake.

¹⁹The earth is broken apart,
the earth is split open,
the earth is shaken utterly.

²⁰The earth reels to and fro like a drunk,
and sways like a hut.

its transgression is so heavy upon it
that it will fall and never rise again.

²¹It will come about in that day,
ADONAI will punish the host of heaven
on high,
and the kings of the earth
on the earth.

²²They will be gathered together,
like prisoners in the Pit,
and will be shut up in the prison,
and after many days be punished.

²³Then the moon will be abashed
and the sun ashamed,
for ADONAI-Tzva'ot will reign
on Mount Zion and in Jerusalem,
and before His elders, gloriously.

25

Last Days' Deliverance

¹ADONAI, You are my God, I will exalt You,
I will praise Your Name,
for You have done wonderful things,
plans of old with steadfast faithfulness.

²For You have made a city into a heap,
a fortified city into a ruin,
a foreigner's palace a city no more—
never to be rebuilt.

³Therefore a strong people will honor You.
Cities of ruthless nations will fear You.

⁴For You have been a stronghold
for the poor,
a stronghold for the needy in distress,
a refuge from the rainstorm,
a shade from the heat.
For the breath of the ruthless
is like a storm against the wall.

⁵Like heat in a dry place,
You subdue the roar of foreigners.
Like heat in the shade of a cloud,
the song of tyrants is brought low.

⁶On this mountain, ADONAI-Tzva'ot
will prepare a lavish banquet
for all peoples—
a banquet of aged wine—
of rich food, of choice marrow,
of aged wine well refined.

⁷On this mountain He will swallow up
the shroud that enfolds all peoples,
the veil spread over all nations.

⁸He will swallow up death forever.^a
my Lord ADONAI will wipe away tears
from every face.^b
He will remove His people's reproach
from all the earth.
For ADONAI has spoken.

⁹It will be said in that day:
“Behold, this is our God,
We waited for Him—He will save us.
This is ADONAI—we waited for Him.
We will rejoice and be glad
in His salvation.”

¹⁰For the hand of ADONAI will rest
on this mountain.
Moab will be trampled under Him,
as straw is trampled in a manure pile.

¹¹When he spreads his hands in it
as a swimmer spreads his hands to swim,
his pride will be brought down low
together with the trickery of his hands.

¹²He will level your high-fortified walls,
lay them low, and cast them down
to the ground, down to dust.

26

Trust the Rock of Ages

¹In that day, this song will be sung
in the land of Judah:

“We have a strong city.
He appoints salvation
as its walls and ramparts.

²Open the gates!^c
Let the righteous nation enter—
one that keeps faith.

³You keep in perfect peace
one whose mind is stayed on You,
because he trusts in You.

⁴Trust in ADONAI forever,
for the LORD ADONAI is a Rock of ages.

⁵For He humbles those dwelling on high,
leveling the lofty city,
leveling it to the ground,
bringing it down to the dust.

⁶Feet will trample it down,
feet of the afflicted,
the footsteps of the poor.

⁷The way of the righteous is straight.
Upright One, You make smooth
the path of the righteous.

⁸Yes, in the way of Your judgments,
ADONAI, we have waited for You.
Your Name and Your remembrance
is the desire of our soul.

⁹My soul longs for You at night,
yes, my spirit within me seeks You.
For when Your judgments
are in the earth,
the inhabitants of the world
learn righteousness.

¹⁰Though grace is shown to the wicked,
he does not learn righteousness.
Even in a land of uprightness
he will act wrongly,
not perceiving the majesty of ADONAI.

¹¹ADONAI, Your hand is lifted up,
yet they do not see it;
They will see Your zeal for the people
and be put to shame.

^a 25:8. cf. 1Cor. 15:54-55.

^b 25:8. cf. Rev. 7:17; 21:4.

^c 26:2. cf. Rev. 22:14.

Yes, fire will devour Your enemies.

Your Dead Will Live!

¹²ADONAI, You will establish *shalom* for us,
for all our works You have done for us.

¹³ADONAI *Eloheinu*, other lords beside You
have had dominion over us,
but we remember Your Name alone.

¹⁴The dead do not live—
dead souls do not rise.

Thus You punished and destroyed them
and wiped out all memory of them.

¹⁵You have increased the nation, ADONAI,
You have increased the nation.
You are glorified as You have expanded
all the borders of the land.

¹⁶ADONAI, they sought You in distress,
they poured out a whispered prayer
when Your discipline was upon them.

¹⁷As a pregnant woman about to give birth
writhes and cries out in her pain,
so we were before You, ADONAI.

¹⁸We have been with child,
we have been in pain,
yet we gave birth to wind.
We are accomplishing no deliverance
for the earth,
nor are inhabitants of the world
coming to life.

¹⁹Yet it will be:
“Your dead will live!
My corpses will rise!
Awake and shout for joy,
you who dwell in the dust!
Your dew is like the dew of the dawn.
The land of dead souls will come to life!

²⁰Go, my people, enter your rooms,
and shut your doors behind you.
Hide for a little while,
until the wrath is past.

²¹For behold, ADONAI is coming out
from His place
to punish inhabitants of the earth
for iniquity.
The earth will disclose her bloodshed,
no longer covering up her slain.

27

Leviathan the Dragon

¹In that day ADONAI will punish
Leviathan the fleeing serpent
with His fierce, great, strong sword,
Leviathan the twisted serpent!
He will slay the dragon in the sea.

Second Song of the Vineyard

²“In that day sing to her,
‘A vineyard of delight!’

³I, ADONAI, watch over it,
I water it every moment.

I guard it day and night,
so that no one may harm it.

⁴It is not that I have wrath.

Who would give me thorns and thistles?
Into battle I would march against them!
I would burn them up altogether!

⁵Rather let them rely on My strength.
Let them make peace with Me—
make peace with Me.”

Israel Will Blossom Again

⁶In days to come Jacob will take root,
Israel will blossom and bud and fill
the face of the world with fruit.

⁷Did He strike Israel as He struck those
who struck them?

Or were they slain as their slayers
were slain?

⁸You contended with her by banishing her,
by driving her away.
With His fierce wind He expelled them
on the day of the east wind.

⁹So by this will Jacob’s sin be atoned
and this the full price to remove his sin:
When he makes all the altar stones
like shattered chalk stones,
so that the Asherah poles and incense
rise no more.

¹⁰The fortified city is a lonely habitation,
forlorn and forsaken like the desert.
There the calf will graze, there lie down

and consume its branches.

¹¹When the boughs are withered,
they will be broken off.
Women come and set them on fire,
for it is a people of no understanding.
Therefore their Maker will show them
no mercy—He who formed them
will give them no grace.

¹²It will come about in that day,
ADONAI will thresh from the channel
of the River to the Wadi of Egypt,
and you will be gathered one by one,
Bnei-Yisrael.

¹³It will also come about in that day,
a great *shofar* will be blown.^a
Those perishing in the land of Assyria
and the exiles in the land of Egypt
will come and worship ADONAI
on the holy mountain in Jerusalem.

28

A Cornerstone of Zion

¹Oy, the proud crown of Ephraim's drunks!
Its glorious beauty is a fading flower,
which is at the head of the fertile valleys
of those overcome with wine!

²Behold, ADONAI is strong and mighty,
like a hailstorm, a destructive tempest,
like a downpour of overflowing water,
He hurls it down to earth with His hand.

³The proud crown of Ephraim's drunks
will be trampled underfoot.

⁴The glorious beauty is a fading flower
which is at the head of the fertile valley,
like a first-ripe fig before summer—
whoever sees it, swallows it up
while it is still in his palm.

⁵In that day ADONAI-Tzva'ot will be
a crown of glory, a diadem of beauty
to the remnant of His people,

⁶a spirit of judgment for him
who sits on the judgment seat,
and strength for those turning back

the battle at the gate.

⁷But these also reel from wine
and stagger from strong drink
—the kohen and the prophet
reel from strong drink—
are confused because of wine,
they stagger because of strong drink,
they are muddled in vision,
they stumble in judgment.

⁸Since all the tables
are full of the filth of vomit,
no place is left.

⁹To whom will He teach knowledge?
To whom will He explain the message?
Those just weaned from milk?
Those just taken from the breast?

¹⁰For it must be 'precept upon precept,
precept upon precept,
line upon line, line upon line,
here a little, there a little.'

¹¹For through stammering lips
and a foreign tongue
He will speak to this people,

¹²To whom He said, "Here is rest,
give rest to the weary, here is repose"—
but they would not listen.

¹³So the word of ADONAI is to them
'precept on precept, precept on precept,
line upon line, line upon line,
here a little, there a little.'
So they walk, and fall backward,
and are broken, trapped, and captured.

¹⁴Therefore hear the word of ADONAI,
you scoffers, who rule this people
who are in Jerusalem:

¹⁵"Because you have said,
'We cut a covenant with death,
we made a pact with Sheol,
so when the overflowing scourge
passes through, it won't come for us,
for we have made lies our refuge,
and hid ourselves in falsehood'—

¹⁶Therefore thus says ADONAI Elohim:
'Behold, I am laying in Zion a stone,
a tested stone, a costly cornerstone,^b
a firm foundation—

^a 27:13. cf. Matt. 24:30-31.

^b 28:16. cf. Matt. 21:42; Mark 12:10; Luke 20:17; Acts 4:11; Eph. 2:19-20.

whoever trusts will not flee in haste.^c

¹⁷But I will make justice the measuring line
and righteousness the plumb line.

Hail will sweep away the refuge of lies,
and water will overflow the hiding place.

¹⁸Your covenant with death is annulled,
and your pact with *Sheol* will not stand.
An overflowing scourge will pass through
and you will be its trampling place.

¹⁹As often as it passes through,
it will seize you—morning by morning,
by day and by night passing through.
It will be sheer terror
to understand the message.”

²⁰For too short is the bed to stretch on,
too narrow the blanket to wrap up in.

²¹For *ADONAI* will rise up
as at Mount Perazim,
He will quake with awe
as at the valley of Gibeon,
to do His deed, His strange deed,
and to work His work,
His extraordinary work.

²²So now, stop your scoffing,
lest your shackles be strengthened!
For I have heard
from *ADONAI Elohei-Tzva’ot*
of destruction determined
upon the whole land.

²³Give ear and hear my voice!
Pay attention and hear my words.

²⁴Does a plowman plow all day
to sow the seed?
Does he continually break open
and harrow his ground?

²⁵No! When he has leveled its surface,
he scatters dill and sows cumin,
plants wheat in rows, places barley,
and rye on its border.

²⁶For his God teaches him judgment,
instructing him.

²⁷For dill is not threshed with a sledge,
nor is a cart wheel rolled over cumin.
Rather, dill is beaten out with a staff,
and cumin with a rod.

²⁸Bread grain is crushed, but not endlessly.

^c28:16. cf. Rom. 9:33; 10:11; 1Pet. 2:6.

Rumbling cart wheels and horses over it
would only crush it to powder.

²⁹This also comes from *ADONAI-Tzva’ot*:
Wonderful is His counsel,
great is His wisdom.

29

Night Vision of Ariel

¹Oy, Ariel^d, Ariel! City where David camped.
Year to year again—festivals in a cycle.

²But I will distress Ariel.

There will be lamenting and moaning—
then will she be like Ariel to Me?

³I will encamp against you all around,
I will set up siege-works against you
and will raise up ramps against you.

⁴You will be brought low,
you will speak from the ground.
From the dust where you are prostrate
your speech will come.

Your voice will be like a ghost
out of the ground,
and your speech will whisper
out of the dust.

⁵Yet the multitude of your foes
will become like fine dust,
and the multitude of the terrifying
like chaff that passes away.

It will happen in an instant, suddenly.

⁶You will be visited by *ADONAI-Tzva’ot*
with thunder, earthquake, huge noise,
whirlwind and storm-wind,
and the flame of a consuming fire.

⁷It will be like a dream, a night vision:
the multitude of all the nations
warring against Ariel,
yes, all warring against her,
the ramparts around her
and her besiegers.

⁸It will be like a hungry man dreaming
and behold, he is eating,
but awakes with his hunger unsatisfied,
or like a thirsty man dreaming
and behold, he is drinking,

^d29:1. Meaning *Lion of God*; i.e., Jerusalem.

but awakes faint, his soul thirsting.
So it will be
with the multitude of all the nations
warring against Mount Zion.

⁹Wait, and be astounded!
Blind yourselves, and be blind!
Drunk, but not with wine,
Stagger, but not with strong drink.

¹⁰For ADONAI has poured out on you
a spirit of deep sleep,
and has shut your eyes—the prophets,
and covered your heads—the seers.

¹¹So this entire vision is for you like the
words of a sealed scroll, which they give to
one who knows books, saying, “Read this,
please,” but he says, “I can’t, because it’s
sealed.” ¹²Then the scroll is given to one who
does not know books, saying, “Read this,
please,” but he says, “I don’t know books.”

¹³So ADONAI says,
“Since these people draw near
with their mouths
and honor Me with their lips,
yet their hearts are far from Me,
and their fear of Me
is a *mitzvah* taught by men.^a

¹⁴Therefore, behold, once more I will do
a marvelous work among this people—
a marvel and a wonder—
so the wisdom of their wise will perish,
and the discernment of their discerning
will be concealed.”

¹⁵Oy, those who go to great depths
to hide their plans from ADONAI!
Their works are in the dark.
They say, “Who sees us?
Who knows us?”

¹⁶Your perversity!
Should the potter be regarded
the same as the clay?
Should the thing made say to its maker,
“You did not make me?”
Or the thing formed say of its former,
“You have no understanding?”^b

¹⁷Will it not be just a very little while

before Lebanon turns into a garden,
and a garden will seem like a forest?

¹⁸In that day the deaf will hear
words of a book,
and out of gloom and darkness
the eyes of the blind will see.

¹⁹The meek will add to their joy in ADONAI,
and the needy of humanity will rejoice
in the Holy One of Israel.

²⁰For the ruthless will come to an end
and the scorner will be finished,
and all watching to do evil cut off.

²¹Those who make a man out to be guilty
with a word,
and trap him who reproves at the gate,
and deny justice with meaninglessness.

²²Therefore, thus says ADONAI,
Redeemer of Abraham,
concerning the house of Jacob:
“Jacob will no longer be ashamed,
no longer will his face grow pale;

²³for when he sees his children,
the work of My hands in his midst,
they will sanctify My Name;
they will sanctify the Holy One of Jacob,
and stand in awe of the God of Israel.

²⁴Those who go astray in spirit
will come to understanding,
and those who murmur
will learn instruction.”

30

No Help In Egypt

¹“Oy, the rebellious children”
—it is a declaration of ADONAI—
“Who carry out a plan, but not Mine,
and make an alliance,
but not of My *Ruach*,
so they may add sin to sin,
²who go down to Egypt,
but did not consult Me,
to take refuge in Pharaoh’s stronghold,
to seek shelter in Egypt’s shadow.
³Therefore Pharaoh’s stronghold

^a 29:16. cf. Matt. 15:8-9; Mark 7:6-7.

^b 29:16. cf. Rom. 9:20.

will become your shame,
 and the shelter in Egypt's shadow
 will become your disgrace.
⁴For though their princes are at Zoan
 and their ambassadors reach Hanes,
⁵they will all be ashamed of a people
 who cannot profit them.
 They are neither help nor profit,
 but shame and disgrace."

⁶The burden concerning the beasts of the
 Negev^c:

Through a land of trouble and anguish,
 in which are lioness and lion,
 viper and flying serpent,
 they are carrying their riches
 on the backs of young donkeys,
 their treasures on camel humps,
 to a people who cannot profit them.
⁷Egypt's help is futile and pointless.
 Therefore I have called her
 "Rahab who just sits."

Witness Against False Prophets

⁸Now go, write it on a tablet for them
 and inscribe it in a scroll,
 so that it may be as a witness
 for the last day, forever.
⁹For this is a rebellious people,
 lying children, children unwilling to obey
 the *Torah* of ADONAI.
¹⁰They say to the seers, "Do not see,"
 and to the prophets,
 "Do not prophesy to us what is right.
 Speak to us smooth words.
 Prophecy illusions."
¹¹Get out of the way!
 Turn away from the path!
 Let's hear no more about
 the Holy One of Israel."
¹²Therefore thus says the Holy One of Israel:
 "Because you despise this word,
 and trust in oppression
 and rely on perversity,
¹³therefore this sin will be to you
 like a crack bulging in a high wall,

^c 30:6. Or the South.

about to fall— its collapse comes
 suddenly, in an instant!
¹⁴Its collapse is like smashing a clay jar,
 so ruthlessly shattered that a shard
 will not be found among the pieces
 to take fire from the hearth
 or scoop water from the cistern."

Longing to Be Gracious

¹⁵For thus says ADONAI Elohim, the Holy
 One of Israel:

"By repentance and rest you are saved,
 in quietness and trust is your strength—
 but you were not willing."

¹⁶But you said, "No, we will flee on horses!"
 Therefore you will flee.

And, "We will ride on swift horses!"
 Therefore your pursuers will be swift.

¹⁷A thousand will flee at the threat of one,
 at the threat of five you will flee,
 until you are left like a flag
 on the top of a mountain,
 and like a banner on a hill.

¹⁸Therefore ADONAI is longing
 to be gracious to you.

Thus He will be exalted,
 so He may have mercy on you.

For ADONAI is a God of justice.
 Blessed are all who wait for Him.

¹⁹For the people of Zion who are dwelling
 in Jerusalem will weep no more. He will surely
 be gracious to you at the sound of your cry.
 When He hears you, He will answer. ²⁰Though
 ADONAI gives you the bread of adversity and
 the water of oppression, your teachers will
 no longer be hidden, but your eyes will see
 your teachers. ²¹Your ears will hear a word
 behind you saying:

"This is the way, walk in it.
 When you turn to the right,
 or when you turn to the left."

²²You will defile your graven images over-
 laid with silver, and your metal images covered
 with gold. You will throw them away like a
 menstrual cloth. You will say, "Be gone!"

²³Then He will give you rain for your seed, which you will sow in the ground, and bread, the produce of the ground, will be rich and plentiful. In that day your cattle will feed in wide-open pasture. ²⁴The oxen and the young donkeys that till the ground will eat seasoned fodder, which has been winnowed with shovel and pitchfork.

²⁵There will be, on every high mountain and on every lofty hill, streams running with water— on a day of the great slaughter, when the towers fall.

²⁶Moreover the light of the moon will be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun will be seven times brighter— like the light of seven days—

in the day ADONAI binds up the brokenness of His people, and heals the wounds He inflicted.

²⁷Look, ADONAI's Name comes from afar, burning with His anger, in thick rising smoke, His lips full of indignation, His tongue like a consuming fire,

²⁸His Ruach like an overflowing torrent rising up to the neck, to sift the nations with the sieve of the worthless, to put in the jaws of the peoples a bridle that leads away.

²⁹You will have songs as in the night when you keep a holy festival, and gladness of heart like one walking with the flute to go to the mountain of ADONAI, to the Rock of Israel.

Punishing Rod

³⁰ADONAI will make His glorious voice heard, and reveal His arm descending with fierce fury in a consuming fire, in cloudburst, rainstorm and hailstones.

³¹For at the voice of ADONAI, Assyria will be terrified—

when He strikes with the rod.

³²Every stroke of His punishing rod that ADONAI brings down on him— with tambourines and harps, and battles brandishing His arm— He will fight against them.

³³For Topheth^a has long been ready, prepared for the king, its fire pit made deep and wide, a pyre of fire with plenty of wood. The breath of ADONAI, like a torrent of brimstone, sets it aflame.

31

Egypt's Horses Will Stumble

¹Oy, those going down to Egypt for help. They are relying on horses, trusting in chariots since they are many, and in horsemen since they are very mighty, but do not look to the Holy One of Israel nor seek ADONAI!

²Yet He is also wise. He brings disaster, and does not take back His words. He rises against the house of evildoers, against help for workers of iniquity.

³Now Egyptians are men and not God, and their horses are flesh, not spirit. When ADONAI stretches out His hand, both he who helps will stumble and he who is helped will fall, and both will perish together.

A Lion Protects Zion

⁴For thus says ADONAI to me: "As a lion or a young lion growls over its prey, though a company of shepherds is called out against him— their voice does not disturb him, nor does their noise upset him—

^a 30:33. Lit. *high place for burning*.

so ADONAI-Tzva'ot will come down
to fight on Mount Zion, on its hill.
⁵Like hovering birds, so ADONAI-Tzva'ot
will protect Jerusalem.
By protecting, He will deliver.
By passing over, He will save.”

⁶Return to the One from whom
rebellion is so deep, *Bnei-Yisrael*.
⁷For in that day everyone will cast away
his idols of silver and his idols of gold,
which you made for yourselves
with your hands of sin.
⁸“Then Assyria will fall,
not by a sword of man,
so a sword not of man will devour him
and he will flee from the sword.
His young men will be put to forced labor.
⁹His rock will pass away because of fear.
His princes will be afraid of the banner”
—it is a declaration of ADONAI—
His fire is in Zion,
and His furnace is in Jerusalem.

32

Reign in Righteousness

¹Behold, a king will reign in righteousness
and princes will rule in justice.
²Each will be like a refuge from the wind
and a shelter from the storm,
like streams of water in a dry place,
like the shade of a massive rock
in a weary land.
³Then the eyes of those who see
will not be closed,
and the ears of those who hear
will pay attention.
⁴The heart of the hasty
will understand knowledge,
and the tongue of stammerers
will speak fluently, clearly.
⁵No longer will a fool be called noble,
or a scoundrel said to be a gentleman.
⁶For the fool speaks foolishness
and his heart works wickedness,
to practice ungodliness,

and speak error about ADONAI,
to deprive the hungry of food
and withhold drink from the thirsty.
⁷The scoundrel's methods are evil—
he makes up wicked schemes
to destroy the poor with lies,
even when the plea of the needy is just.
⁸But the noble devises noble plans,
and for noble causes he stands.

⁹Rise up, you women at ease,
And hear my voice.
You complacent daughters,
give ear to my words.
¹⁰Within a year and a few days
you will shudder, complacent ones.
For the grape harvest will fail
and the gathering will not come.
¹¹Tremble, you women at ease!
Shudder, you complacent ones!
Strip and make yourselves bare,
and put sackcloth on your waist.
¹²Beat your breasts lamenting
for pleasant fields, for fruitful vine,
¹³for the land of my people,
where thorns and briars come up,
for all the joyful houses
of the jubilant city.

¹⁴For the palace will be abandoned;
the bustling city will be deserted;
the citadel and watchtower
will become a wasteland forever,
a delight of wild donkeys,
a pasture for flocks,
¹⁵until the *Ruach* is poured out on us
from on high,^b
and the desert becomes a garden,
and a garden seems like a forest.
¹⁶Then justice will dwell in the wilderness,
and righteousness abide in the garden.
¹⁷The result of righteousness will be *shalom*
and the effect of righteousness will be
quietness and confidence forever.
¹⁸My people will live in a peaceful place,
in secure dwellings, quiet resting places.
¹⁹Then hail will flatten the forest;
and the city will be utterly laid low.

^b 32:15. cf. Acts 2:33; Rom. 5:5.

²⁰Blessed are you, sowing by all waters,
letting the feet of the ox
and the donkey range free.

33

Ambassadors of Peace Weep Bitterly

¹Oy, you destroyer, never destroyed,
you traitor, never betrayed!
When you have stopped destroying,
you will be destroyed;
and when you finish betraying,
they will betray you.

²ADONAI, be gracious to us!
We long for You.
Be our strength every morning,
our salvation in time of trouble.

³From the noise of tumult
people will flee;
When You lift Yourself up,
the nations will be scattered.

⁴Your spoil is gathered
as the caterpillar gathers;
like a swarm of locusts,
they are rushing over it.

⁵ADONAI is exalted, for He dwells on high!
He has filled Zion with justice
and righteousness.

⁶It will be your time of faithfulness,
a wealth of salvation,
wisdom and knowledge—
the fear of ADONAI is His treasure.

⁷Behold, heroes cry outside.
Ambassadors of peace weep bitterly.

⁸Highways are desolate; travel has ceased;
covenant is broken; cities are despised;
there is no regard for humanity.

⁹The land mourns and languishes;
Lebanon is shamed and withers;
Sharon is like a wilderness;
Bashan and Carmel are shaken bare.

Our Eternal Judge Arises

¹⁰“Now I will arise,” says ADONAI.

“Now I will be exalted.
Now I will lift Myself up.

¹¹You conceive chaff,
you will give birth to stubble.
My breath is a fire that will consume you.

¹²Then peoples will be burned as lime,
like thorns cut down, burned in the fire.

¹³Hear, you who are afar off,
what I have done,
and you who are near,
acknowledge My might.”

¹⁴Sinners in Zion are afraid.
Trembling has seized the godless:
“Who among us can live
with the consuming fire?”

“Who among us can live
with everlasting burnings?”

¹⁵One who walks righteously,
and speaks uprightly,
who refuses unjust gain by extortion,
who shakes his hands free of bribes,
who stops his ears from hearing
of bloodshed,
and shuts his eyes from looking on evil.

¹⁶He will dwell on the heights—
his refuge will be an impregnable cliff.
His bread will be provided,
his water assured.

¹⁷Your eyes will see the King in His beauty.
They will gaze at a far-distant land.

¹⁸Your heart will meditate on terror:
“Where is the counter?”
“Where is the weigher?”
“Where is the counter of towers?”

¹⁹You will no longer see the fierce people,
the people of speech too obscure
to comprehend,
with a stammering tongue
no one understands.

²⁰Look upon Zion, city of our Festivals.
Your eyes will see Jerusalem
as a quiet home,
a tent that will never be folded,
its stakes never pulled up,
its cords never broken.

²¹For there the majestic One, ADONAI,
will be for us—

a place of rivers and wide canals,
 on which no boat with oars will go,
 nor any mighty ship will travel by.
²²For ADONAI is our Judge,
 ADONAI is our Lawgiver,
 ADONAI is our King—
 He will save us!
²³Your cords hang slack,
 not holding the mast in place firmly,
 nor spreading out the sail.
 Then abundant spoil will be divided—
 even the lame will carry off plunder.
²⁴No inhabitant will say, “I am sick.”
 The people dwelling there
 will be forgiven their iniquity.

34

End-Time Vision

¹Draw near, O nations, to hear,
 and listen, O peoples!
 Let the earth hear, and all it contains,
 the world, and all its offspring!
²For ADONAI is enraged at all the nations,
 and furious at all their armies.
 He will utterly destroy them.
 He will give them over to slaughter.
³So their slain will be thrown out,
 and the stench of their corpses will rise,
 and the hills will be drenched
 with their blood.
⁴Then all the host of heaven will dissolve,
 and the skies will be rolled up
 like a scroll—
 so all their array will wither away,
 like a leaf drooping from a vine,
 like a fig shriveling from a fig tree.

Seek the Scroll and Read

⁵For My sword has drunk its fill
 in the heavens.
 See, it will come down upon Edom,
 upon the people I have devoted
 to judgment.
⁶The sword of ADONAI is filled with blood,
 gorged with fat—

the blood of lambs and goats,
 the fat of kidneys of rams.
 For ADONAI has a sacrifice in Bozrah,
 a great slaughter in the land of Edom.
⁷Wild oxen will go down with them,
 bull calves with mighty steers.
 So their land will be soaked with blood
 and their dust greasy with fat.
⁸For ADONAI has a day of vengeance,
 a year of recompense
 for the hostility against Zion.
⁹Its streams will be turned into pitch,
 its dust into brimstone,
 and its land will become burning tar.
¹⁰It will not be quenched night or day.
 Its smoke will go up forever.
 From generation to generation
 it will lay waste—forever and ever
 none will pass through it.
¹¹But pelican and porcupine will have it,
 owl and raven will dwell in it.
 He will stretch a line of chaos over it
 and stones of desolation.
¹²As for its nobles, there are none there
 to call it a kingdom,
 and all its princes will come to nothing.
¹³Thorns will come up in its palaces,
 nettles and thistles in its fortresses.
 It will be a haunt of jackals,
 an abode for ostriches.
¹⁴Wildcats will meet with wolves,
 the goat-demon will cry to its kind—
 yes, the night monster will settle there
 and find itself a resting place.
¹⁵A tree snake will nest and lay eggs there,
 hatch and gather them under its shadow.
 Surely, hawks are gathered there,
 each one with her mate.
¹⁶Seek from the scroll of ADONAI,
 and read!
 Not one of them will be missing;
 none will lack its mate.
 For His mouth commanded it,
 and His *Ruach* gathered them.
¹⁷He cast the lot for them, and His hand
 divided it out to them with the line.
 They will possess it forever,
 and dwell in it
 from generation to generation.

35

Highway In the Wilderness

¹The wilderness and dry land will be glad.

The desert will rejoice
and blossom like a lily.

²It will blossom profusely,
will rejoice with joy and singing,
will be given the glory of Lebanon,
the splendor of Carmel and Sharon.

They will see the glory of ADONAI,
the splendor of our God.

³Strengthen the limp hands,
make firm the wobbly knees.

⁴Say to those with anxious heart,

“Be strong, have no fear!”

Behold, your God!

Vengeance is coming!

God’s recompense—it is coming!

Then He will save you.

⁵Then the eyes of the blind will be
opened

and the ears of the deaf unstopped.^a

⁶Then the lame will leap like a deer,
and the tongue of the mute will sing.^b
For water will burst forth in the desert
and streams in the wilderness.

⁷The parched land will become a pool,
the thirsty ground springs of water.
In the haunt of jackals, where they rest,
grass will become reeds and rushes.

⁸A highway will be there—a roadway.
It will be called the Way of Holiness.
The unclean will not travel on it.
It is for the one who walks the way.
Fools will not go astray.

⁹No lion will be there.

No ravenous beast will go up on it.

They will not be found there.

But the redeemed will walk there.

¹⁰The ransomed of ADONAI will return
and come to Zion with singing,
with everlasting joy upon their heads.
They will obtain gladness and joy,
and sorrow and sighing will flee away.

^a 35:5. cf. John 9:6-7; Acts 26:18.

^b 35:6. cf. Matt. 9:35-36; Luke 11:14.

36

Sennacherib Dares Jerusalem

¹Now it came to pass in the fourteenth year of King Hezekiah that King Sennacherib of Assyria came up against all the fortified cities of Judah and captured them. ²The king of Assyria sent the Rab-shakeh^c from Lachish to Jerusalem to King Hezekiah with a massive army. The Rab-shakeh stood by the aqueduct of the upper pool in the highway of the washer’s field. ³Then Eliakim son of Hilkiah, who was in charge of the palace, Shebna the scribe, and Joah son of Asaph the recorder came out to him.

⁴So the Rab-shakeh said to them, “Say now to Hezekiah, thus says the great king, the king of Assyria: ‘What is this confidence you’ve relied on? ⁵I say your strategy and strength for war are only words of a lip. Who do you rely on now, so that you have rebelled against me? ⁶Behold, you rely on this splintered reed as a staff—Egypt! If a man leans on it, it will go into the palm of his hand and pierce it—thus Pharaoh king of Egypt is to all who trust in him.

⁷“But if you say to me: ‘We trust in ADONAI our God’—is it not He whose high places and altars Hezekiah has removed, and then said to Judah and to Jerusalem, ‘You must worship before this altar’?

⁸“So now, make a bargain with my master, the king of Assyria. I’ll give you 2,000 horses—if you could put riders of your own on them. ⁹So, how can you repulse a single lieutenant—the least of my master’s servants? Yes, you’re relying on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen.

¹⁰“Moreover, have I now come up against this land to destroy it without ADONAI’s approval? ADONAI said to me: ‘Go up against this land, and destroy it.’”

¹¹Then Eliakim and Shebna and Joah said to the Rab-shakeh: “Please speak to your servants in Aramaic, for we understand it.

^c 36:2. Official title, possibly meaning *Chief Cupbearer* or *Chief Adviser*.

Don't speak to us in the language of the Jews when the people on the wall are listening."

¹²But the Rab-shakeh said: "Has my master sent me only to your master and to you to speak these words? Hasn't he sent me to the men who sit on the wall—who will eat their own waste and drink their own urine with you?"

¹³Then the Rab-shakeh stood and cried with a loud voice in the language of the Jews and said: "Hear the words of the great king, the king of Assyria. ¹⁴Thus says the king: 'Don't let Hezekiah deceive you, for he will not be able to deliver you! ¹⁵Nor let Hezekiah persuade you to trust in ADONAI by saying, "ADONAI will surely deliver us—this city will not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria.'"

¹⁶"Don't listen to Hezekiah! For thus says the king of Assyria: 'Make peace with me and come out to me. Then everyone will eat from his own vine and fig tree, and everyone will drink water from his own cistern, ¹⁷until I come and take you away to a land like your own land—a land of grain and wine, a land of bread and vineyards.'

¹⁸"Beware that Hezekiah does not mislead you by saying, 'ADONAI will deliver us.' Has any one of the gods of the nations delivered his land from the hand of the king of Assyria?

¹⁹Where are the gods of Hamath and Arpad? Where are the gods of Sepharvaim? Indeed, when did they deliver Samaria from my hand?

²⁰Who among all the gods of these lands have delivered their country out of my hand? So will ADONAI deliver Jerusalem from my hand?"

²¹But they were silent, and did not answer him a word, for the king's commandment was, "Do not answer him."

²²Then Eliakim son of Hilkiah, who was in charge of the palace, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah son of Asaph the recorder came to Hezekiah with their clothes torn, and told him the words of the Rab-shakeh.

37

Hezekiah Tears His Clothes

¹When King Hezekiah heard it, he tore

his clothes, covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the House of ADONAI. ²Then he sent Eliakim, who was in charge of the palace, Shebna the scribe and the senior *kohanim*, covered with sackcloth, to Isaiah the prophet, son of Amoz.

³Then they said to him: "Thus says Hezekiah: This day is a day of distress, rebuke and contempt. For children have come to the point of birth, and there is no strength for giving birth. ⁴Perhaps ADONAI your God, will hear the words of the Rab-shakeh, whom his master the king of Assyria has sent to mock the living God, and will rebuke the words which ADONAI your God has heard. So offer prayer for the remnant that is left."

⁵When the officials of King Hezekiah came to Isaiah, ⁶Isaiah said to them: "Thus you will say to your master, 'Thus says ADONAI: Do not be afraid of the words you have heard, with which the boys of the king of Assyria have blasphemed Me. ⁷Behold, I am putting a spirit in him so that he will hear a rumor, and will return to his own country; then I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.'"

⁸Then the Rab-shakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria fighting against Libnah, for he had heard he had withdrawn from Lachish. ⁹Now he had heard them say concerning Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, saying: "He has come out to fight against you." When he heard it, he sent messengers to Hezekiah saying: ¹⁰"Thus you will say to King Hezekiah of Judah, saying, do not let your God in whom you trust deceive you, saying: 'Jerusalem will not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria.' ¹¹Behold, you have heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands—utterly destroying them—so will you be delivered?

¹²Have the gods of the nations delivered those my fathers destroyed—Gozan, Haran, Rezeph, or the children of Eden who were in Telassar? ¹³Where is the king of Hamath, or the king of Arpad, or the king of the city of Sepharvaim, of Hena, or Ivvah?"

¹⁴Then Hezekiah received the letter from the hand of the messengers and read it.

Then Hezekiah went up to the House of ADONAI and spread it before ADONAI.

¹⁵Hezekiah prayed to ADONAI saying: ¹⁶“ADONAI-Tzva’ot, God of Israel, who is enthroned upon the cheruvim, You alone are God of all the kingdoms of the earth. You have made heaven and earth. ¹⁷Incline Your ear, ADONAI, and hear! Open Your eyes, ADONAI, and see! Listen to all the words of Sennacherib, who was sent to mock the living God. ¹⁸It is true, ADONAI, the kings of Assyria have devastated all the countries and their lands, ¹⁹and have cast their gods into the fire—for they were not gods, but the work of human hands, wood and stone. So they have destroyed them. ²⁰Now, ADONAI our God, save us from his hand, so that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that You alone are ADONAI!”

Answered Prayer and Sennacherib’s Demise

²¹Then Isaiah son of Amoz sent word to Hezekiah saying, “Thus says ADONAI, the God of Israel: ‘Because you prayed to Me about King Sennacherib of Assyria, ²²this is the word that ADONAI has spoken about him:

“The virgin Daughter of Zion
will despise you and mock you.
The daughter of Jerusalem
will shake her head at you.

²³Whom did you taunt and blaspheme?
Against whom did you raise your voice
and haughtily lift up your eyes?
Against the Holy One of Israel!

²⁴Through your servants,
you have blasphemed my Lord and said:
‘With my many chariots I have climbed
to the heights of the mountains,
to the remotest parts of Lebanon!
I cut down its tall cedars
and choice cypress trees.
I have gone to its farthest peak,
its thickest forest.

²⁵I dug and drank water,
and with the sole of my feet,
I dried up all the streams of Egypt.’

²⁶Have you not heard?
I did it long ago!
From ancient times I planned it.

Now I have brought it to pass—
that you should turn fortified cities
into heaps of rubble.

²⁷Their inhabitants are weak handed,
shattered and ashamed.

They are like the grass of the field
and green herb, like grass on roofs,
scorched before it is grown up.

²⁸But I know your sitting down,
your going out and your coming in,
and your raging against Me.

²⁹Because your raging against Me
and your arrogance reached My ears,
I will put My hook in your nose,
and My bridle in your lips,
and I will turn you back
by the way that you came.”

³⁰So this shall be the sign to you: This year
you will eat what grows by itself, in the second
year what springs from that. But in the third
year, you will sow, reap, plant vineyards, and
eat their fruit.

³¹The surviving remnant of the house of
Judah will take root downward and bear fruit
upward. ³²For from Jerusalem a remnant will
go out, and survivors from Mount Zion. The
zeal of ADONAI-Tzva’ot shall perform this.”

³³Therefore thus says ADONAI concerning
the king of Assyria:

“He will not come to the city,
or shoot an arrow there,
or come before it with a shield,
or throw up a siege-ramp against it.

³⁴By the way that he came,
by the same he will return,
and he will not come into this city”
—it is a declaration of ADONAI.

³⁵“For I will defend this city to save it,
for My own sake,
and for My servant David’s sake.”

³⁶Then the angel of ADONAI went out and
struck down 185,000 men in the Assyrian
camp. When the men arose early in the morn-
ing, behold, they were all dead corpses. ³⁷So
King Sennacherib of Assyria withdrew, and
returned home, and stayed in Nineveh. ³⁸It
also came to pass, as he was worshipping in

the house of his god Nisroch, that his sons Adrammelech and Sarezer struck him down with the sword, and escaped into the land of Ararat. Then his son Esarhaddon became king in his place.

38

“Put Your House In Order”

¹In those days Hezekiah became mortally ill. So Isaiah the prophet son of Amoz came to him and said to him, “Thus says ADONAI: Put your house in order. For you are dying, and will not live.”

²Then Hezekiah turned his face to the wall, and prayed to ADONAI. ³He said: “Please, ADONAI, remember how I have walked before You in truth and with a whole heart, and have done what is good in Your eyes.” And Hezekiah wept bitterly.

⁴Then it came to pass, the word of ADONAI came to Isaiah saying: ⁵“Go, and say to Hezekiah, thus says ADONAI, the God of your father David: ‘I have heard your prayer and I have seen your tears. Behold, I will add 15 years to your life. ⁶I will deliver you and this city from the hand of the king of Assyria; I will defend this city.’

⁷“Now this will be the sign to you from ADONAI, that ADONAI will do this word He has spoken: ⁸Behold, I will cause the shadow on the stairs, which went down with the sun on the sundial of Ahaz, to turn back ten steps.” So the sun’s shadow went back ten steps on the sundial on which it had gone down.

⁹A writing of King Hezekiah of Judah, after his illness, when he recovered from his illness:

¹⁰I said: “In the prime of my life,
I am to enter the gates of *Sheol*.
I am deprived of the rest of my years.”

¹¹I said: “I will not see ADONAI, ADONAI,
in the land of the living.
I will look on humanity no longer
among the inhabitants of the world.

¹²Like a shepherd’s tent,
my dwelling is pulled up
and carried away from me.

Like a weaver I rolled up my life.
He cuts me off from the loom.
From day until night You make my end.

¹³I stilled my soul till morning.

Like a lion, He will break all my bones.
From day till night You make my end.

¹⁴Like a swallow or a crane, I whisper,
I moan like a dove.

My eyes are weary, looking upward.

ADONAI, I am oppressed, be my security!

¹⁵What should I say?

For He has spoken to me—

He Himself has done it!

I will wander about all my years
because of the bitterness of my soul.

¹⁶ADONAI, by such things men live,
and my spirit has life in them too.
Restore me to health, and let me live!

¹⁷Behold, it was for my own *shalom*
that I had great bitterness.

You have loved my soul
out of the Pit of destruction!

For You have flung all my sins
behind Your back.

¹⁸For *Sheol* cannot thank You,
death cannot praise You.

Those who go down to the Pit
cannot hope for Your faithfulness.

¹⁹The living, the living—they praise You—
as I do today.

A father makes Your faithfulness
known to his children.

²⁰ADONAI will save me.

So we will play my songs
on stringed instruments
all the days of our life
in the House of ADONAI.”

²¹Now Isaiah had said, “Let them take a cake of figs, and apply it to the boil, and he will live.” ²²Hezekiah had said, “What is the sign that I will go up to the House of ADONAI?”

39

Hezekiah Shows Off

¹At that time Merodach-baladan, son of

King Baladan of Babylon, sent letters and a present to Hezekiah, for he had heard that he had been sick and had recovered. ²Now Hezekiah was pleased with them, so he showed them his treasure house—the silver and the gold, the spices and the precious oil—and his whole armory, and everything that was found in his treasuries. There was nothing in his house or in all his dominion that Hezekiah did not show them.

³Then Isaiah the prophet came to King Hezekiah and asked him, “What did these men say, and from where did they come to you?”

Hezekiah replied, “They have come to me from a far country, from Babylon.”

⁴Then he asked, “What have they seen in your house?”

Hezekiah said, “They have seen everything in my house. There is nothing among my treasures that I didn’t show them.”

⁵Then Isaiah said to Hezekiah: “Hear the word of ADONAI-Tzva’ot, ⁶“Behold, days are coming when everything in your house, which your fathers have stored up to this day, will be carried to Babylon—nothing will be left,” says ADONAI. ⁷“Moreover, some of your descendants—who will issue from you, whom you will father—will be taken away and will become eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.”

⁸Then Hezekiah said to Isaiah, “The word of ADONAI which you have spoken is good.” For he thought, “For there will be *shalom* and security in my days.”

40

Comfort, Proclaim Good News

¹“Comfort, comfort My people,”
says your God.

²Speak kindly to the heart of
Jerusalem
and proclaim to her
that her warfare has ended,
that her iniquity has been removed.
For she has received from ADONAI’s hand
double for all her sins.

³A voice cries out in the wilderness,
“Prepare the way of ADONAI,
Make straight in the desert
a highway for our God.”^a

⁴Every valley will be lifted up,
every mountain and hill made low,
the rough ground will be a plain
and the rugged terrain smooth.

⁵The glory of ADONAI will be revealed,
and all flesh will see it together.”
For the mouth of ADONAI has spoken.

⁶A voice is saying, “Cry out!”
So I said, “What shall I cry out?”
“All flesh is grass,
and all its loveliness is like
the flower of the field.

⁷The grass withers, the flower fades.
For the breath of ADONAI blows on it.
Surely the people are grass.

⁸The grass withers, the flower fades.
But the word of our God stands forever.”^b

⁹Get yourself up on a high mountain,
you who bring good news to Zion!
Lift up your voice with strength,
you who bring good news to Jerusalem!
Lift it up! Do not fear!
Say to the cities of Judah:
“Behold your God!”

¹⁰Look, ADONAI *Elohim* comes with might,
with His arm ruling for Him.
Behold, His reward is with Him,
and His recompense before Him.^c

¹¹Like a shepherd, He tends His flock.^d
He gathers the lambs in His arms
carries them in his bosom,
and gently guides nursing ewes.

Who Is Like Him?

¹²Who has measured the waters
in the palm of His hand,
or measured out heaven with a span,
or calculated the dust of the earth
in a measure,
or weighed the mountains in scales,

^a 40:3. cf. Matt. 3:3; Mark 1:3; Luke 3:4-6; John 1:23.

^b 40:8. cf. 1Pet. 1:22-25.

^c 40:10. cf. Rev. 22:12.

^d 40:11. cf. John 10:11.

or the hills in a balance?
¹³Who can fathom the Ruach ADONAI?
 Or instruct Him as His counselor?
¹⁴With whom did He consult,
 and who instructed Him?
 Who taught Him in the path of justice
 or taught Him knowledge?
 Who informed Him about
 the way of understanding?
¹⁵Behold, the nations are like a drop
 from a bucket, and count
 as a speck of dust on the scales.
 Behold, the islands weigh as fine dust.
¹⁶Lebanon is not enough to burn,
 or its animals enough for a burnt offering.
¹⁷All the nations are as nothing before Him.
 By Him they are accounted null and void.
¹⁸To whom then will you liken God?
 To what likeness will you compare Him?
¹⁹To an idol? A craftsman casts it,
 a goldsmith overlays it with gold
 and fashions silver chains for it.
²⁰One too poor for such an offering
 chooses wood that will not rot.
 He looks for a skilled craftsman
 to prepare him an idol that will not totter.
²¹Do you not know? Have you not heard?
 Has it not been told to you
 from the beginning?
 Have you not understood
 from the foundations of the earth?
²²He sits above the circle of the earth—
 its inhabitants are like grasshoppers—
 He stretches out the skies like a curtain,
 spreads them out like a tent to dwell in.
²³He reduces princes to nothing.
 He makes the judges of the earth
 a confusion.
²⁴Scarcely are they planted,
 scarcely are they sown,
 scarcely their stem takes root
 in the earth,
 when He blows on them
 and they wither,
 and a storm carries them off as stubble.
²⁵“To whom then will you liken Me?
 Or who is My equal?” says the Holy One.
²⁶Lift up your eyes on high, and see!

Who created these?
 The One who brings out
 their host by number,
 the One who calls them all by name.
 Because of His great strength
 and vast power, not one is missing.

²⁷Why do you say, O Jacob,
 and assert, O Israel,
 “My way is hidden from ADONAI,
 and the justice due me escapes
 the notice of my God”?
²⁸Have you not known?
 Have you not heard?
 ADONAI is the eternal God,
 the Creator of the ends of the earth.
 He does not grow tired or weary.
 His understanding is unsearchable.
²⁹He gives strength to the weary,
 and to one without vigor He adds might.
³⁰Even youths grow tired and weary,
 and young men stumble and fall,
³¹but they who wait for ADONAI
 will renew their strength.
 They will soar up with wings as eagles.
 They will run, and not grow weary.
 They will walk, and not be faint.

41

Coming Conqueror

¹“Be silent before Me, O islands!
 Let peoples renew their strength.
 Let them draw near,
 then let them speak.
 Let us come together for judgment.
²Who has stirred up one from the east?
 He calls justice to His feet.
 He gives nations over to him
 and subdues kings.
 He makes them like dust with his sword,
 as driven stubble with his bow.
³He pursues them, passing on safely,
 by a path his feet had not traveled.
⁴Who has performed and done it?
 Calling forth the generations
 from the beginning,

I, ADONAI, am the first and the last,
I am He!"

⁵The coastlands have seen and fear.
The ends of the earth tremble.
They draw near and come.

⁶Each one helps his neighbor
and says to his brother, "Be strong!"

⁷The craftsman encourages the smith,
who smooths with the hammer,
who strikes with the anvil,
saying of the soldering, "It's good!"
as he fastens it with nails
so that it will not totter.

My Servant, My Friend

⁸"But you, Israel, My servant,
Jacob whom I have chosen,
descendant of Abraham, My friend—

⁹I took hold of you
from the ends of the earth,
and called from its uttermost parts,
and said to you, "You are My servant—
I have chosen you, not rejected you."^a

¹⁰Fear not, for I am with you,
be not dismayed, for I am your God.
I will strengthen you.
Surely I will help you.
I will uphold you with
My righteous right hand.

¹¹Behold, all who were angry at you
will be ashamed and disgraced.
Those who quarrel with you
will be as nothing and perish.

¹²Though you will look for those
who contended with you,
you will not find them.
Those who warred against you
will be as nothing at all.

¹³For I am ADONAI your God
who upholds your right hand,
who says to you,
"Fear not, I will help you."

¹⁴Fear not, you worm Jacob,
you men of Israel!
I will help you."
It is a declaration of ADONAI,
your Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel.

¹⁵"Look, I will make you a threshing sledge,
new, with sharp, double-edged spikes.
You will thresh the mountains
and grind them up,
and will make the hills like chaff.

¹⁶You will winnow them,
and a wind will carry them away,
a storm-wind will scatter them.
But you will rejoice in ADONAI.
You will glory in the Holy One of Israel.

¹⁷"The poor and needy ask for water,
but there is none,
Their tongues are parched with thirst.
I, ADONAI, will answer them,
I, the God of Israel, will not forsake them.

¹⁸I will open rivers on the bare hills
and springs in the midst of the valleys.
I will make the wilderness a pool of water
and the dry land into fountains of water.

¹⁹I will plant in the wilderness
the cedar and the acacia tree,
the myrtle and the olive tree.
I will set in the desert

the cypress tree and the pine
together with the box tree—
²⁰so they may see and know,
consider and understand together,
that the hand of ADONAI has done this,
the Holy One of Israel has created it."

Challenge to Idolaters

²¹"Present your case," says ADONAI.
"Bring forth your reasons,"
says the King of Jacob.

²²Let them bring forth and tell us
what will happen.
The former things, what were they?
Tell us, that we may consider them
and know their outcome.

Or announce to us things to come.
²³Declare the things coming afterward,
so we may know that you are gods!
Indeed, do good or do evil,
so we may all see and be awestruck.

²⁴Behold, you are nothing,
and your work is null.
Whoever chooses you is loathsome.

^a 41:9. cf. Rom. 11:1-2.

²⁵“I have stirred up one from the north,
and he has come.
From the rising of the sun,
He will call upon My Name.
He will trample rulers as on mortar,
like a potter treading clay.”
²⁶Who told this from the beginning,
so that we may know?
Or from former times,
so we may say, “He is right”?
In fact, no one foretold it,
In fact, no one announced it.
In fact, no one heard Your words.
²⁷First it was to Zion:
“Behold, here they are!”
And to Jerusalem:
“I will give a herald of good news.”^b
²⁸But when I look, there is no one.
There is no counselor among them.
When I ask them,
they have no response.
²⁹Indeed, they are all a delusion.
Their works are null.
Their molten images are
wind and waste.

42

First Servant Song: Justice

¹Behold My servant^c, whom I uphold.
My Chosen One,^d
in whom My soul delights.
I have put My Ruach on Him,^e
He will bring justice to the nations.
²He will not cry out or raise His voice,
or make His voice heard in the street.
³A bruised reed He will not break.
A smoldering wick He will not snuff out.
He will faithfully bring forth justice.^f
⁴He will not be disheartened or crushed
until He establishes justice on earth.
The islands will wait for His Torah.
⁵Thus says God, ADONAI,

who created the heavens
and stretched them out,
who spread out the earth
and what comes from it,
who gives breath to the people on it,
and Ruach to those who walk in it^g—
⁶“I, ADONAI, called You in righteousness,
I will take hold of Your hand,
I will keep You and give You
as a covenant to the people,^h
as a light to the nations,ⁱ
⁷by opening blind eyes,
bringing prisoners out of the dungeon,
and those sitting in darkness
out of the prison house.^j

⁸“I am ADONAI—that is My Name!
My glory I will not give to another,
Or My praise to graven images.
⁹Behold, the former things
have come to pass,
Now I declare new things.
Before they spring forth
I announce them to you.”

¹⁰Sing to ADONAI a new song,
His praise from the end of the earth,
you who go down to the sea
with all its fullness,
islands and their inhabitants.

¹¹Let the desert and its cities exult—
the villages that Kedar inhabits.
Let the dwellers of Sela sing for joy.
Let them shout for joy
from the top of the mountains.

¹²Let them give glory to ADONAI
and declare His praise in the islands.

¹³ADONAI goes out as a mighty one.
He stirs up His zeal like a man of war.
He will shout, yes, raise a war cry!
He will prevail over His enemies.

¹⁴“I have held My peace a long time,
I have been still and restrained Myself.
Now like a woman in labor I groan,
gasping and panting at once.

¹⁵I will lay waste mountains and hills,
and dry up all their vegetation.

^b 41:27. Cf. Matt. 4:23; 9:35; Mark 1:14-15.

^c 42:1. Cf. Matt. 20:28.

^d 42:1. Cf. Luke 9:35; 1Pet. 2:4.

^e 42:1. Cf. Matt. 3:16.

^f 42:3. Cf. Rev. 19:11.

^g 42:5. Cf. Gal. 5:25.

^h 42:6. Cf. Heb. 9:15.

ⁱ 42:6. Cf. Luke 2:32; Acts 13:47; 26:23.

^j 42:7. Cf. Luke 4:18-21.

I will turn the rivers into islands,
and dry up the pools.
⁶I will bring the blind by a way
they do not know.
In paths they have not known,
I will guide them.
I will turn darkness before them to light
and the rough places smooth.
These are the things I will do,
and I will not forsake them.
⁷They will be turned back,
utterly put to shame—
those trusting in idols,
who say to molten images,
‘You are our gods.’
⁸Hear, you deaf!
Look, you blind, so you may see.
⁹Who is blind, but My Servant?
Or deaf as My Messenger that I send?
Who is so blind as
the one in covenant with Me,
blind as ADONAI’s Servant?
¹⁰You have seen many things,
but you do not pay attention.
Though ears are open, no one hears.”^a
¹¹ADONAI was pleased,
for the sake of His righteousness,
to make Torah great and glorious.
¹²But this is a people robbed and looted.
all of them trapped in holes,
hidden away in prisons.
They have become a prey
with no one to deliver them,
and plunder, with none to say,
“Give them back!”
¹³Who among you will give ear to this?
Who will listen and heed hereafter?
¹⁴Who gave Jacob to the looter,
Israel to the plunderers?
Was it not ADONAI?
Have we not sinned against Him?
In His ways they were unwilling to walk
and His Torah they did not obey.
¹⁵So He poured out on him
the fury of His anger,
and the fierceness of battle.
it blazed all around him,

yet he did not understand it.
It burned him,
yet he did not take it to heart.

43

Love for Israel

¹But now, thus says ADONAI—
the One who created you, O Jacob,
the One who formed you, O Israel:
“Fear not, for I have redeemed you,
I have called you by name, you are Mine.
²When you pass through the waters,
I will be with you, or through the rivers,
they will not overflow you.
When you walk through the fire,
you will not be burned,
nor will the flame burn you.
³For I am ADONAI your God,
the Holy One of Israel, your Savior.
I have given Egypt as your ransom,
Ethiopia and Seba in your place.
⁴Since you are precious in My eyes,
honored, because I love you,
I will give a man in exchange for you,
and other peoples for your life.
⁵Do not fear, for I am with you.
I will bring your offspring from the east
and gather you from the west.
⁶I will say to the north, ‘Give them up!’
and to the south,
‘Do not hold them back.’
Bring My sons from far
and My daughters
from the ends of the earth.
⁷Everyone who is called by My Name,
whom I created for My glory.
I formed him—yes, I made him!”

You Are My Witnesses

⁸Bring out the people who are blind,
yet have eyes,
who are deaf, yet have ears.
⁹All the nations are gathered together,
and the peoples are assembled.
Who among them can declare this,

^a 42:20. cf. Matt. 13:13-14.

and proclaim to us former things?
Let them present their witnesses
so they may be justified,
or let them hear and say, "It's true."

¹⁰"You are My witnesses"
—it is a declaration of ADONAI—
"and My Servant whom I have chosen,
so that you may know and believe Me,
and understand that I am He.
Before Me no God was formed,
and there will none after Me.

¹¹"I, I am ADONAI—
and there is no savior beside Me.^b
¹²I alone declared, saved and proclaimed,
and not some foreign god among you.
So you are My witnesses"
—it is a declaration of ADONAI—
"and I am God.

¹³From eternity, I am He.
None can deliver from My hand.
I act, and who can reverse it?"

¹⁴Thus says ADONAI, your Redeemer,
the Holy One of Israel:
"For your sake I will send to Babylon
and bring down the fleeing Chaldeans,
all of them,
in the ships in which they exult.

¹⁵I am ADONAI, your Holy One,
the Creator of Israel, your King."

¹⁶Thus says ADONAI,
who makes a way in the sea
and a path in the mighty waters.

¹⁷who drew out chariots and horses,
the army and the warrior
(they will lie down together,
and not rise again;

they are extinguished—
quenched like a wick):

¹⁸"Do not remember former things,
nor consider things of the past.

¹⁹Here I am, doing a new thing;
Now it is springing up—
do you not know about it?
I will surely make a way in the desert,
rivers in the wasteland.

^b 43:11. Cf. Acts 5:31; 13:23; 1Tim. 2:3; 4:10.

²⁰The field animals honor Me
—the jackals and the ostriches—
because I give waters in the desert,
rivers in the wilderness,
to give drink to My Chosen People,
²¹the people I formed for Myself,
so they might declare My praise.

²²Yet you have not called on Me, Jacob,
for you have been weary of Me, Israel.

²³You have not brought Me sheep
for your burnt offerings;
nor have you honored Me
with your sacrifices.
I did not compel you to serve offerings
nor wearied you with incense.

²⁴You have not spent money
buying Me aromatic cane,
nor have you satisfied Me
with the fat of your sacrifices.
Rather you burdened Me with your sins,
wearied Me with your iniquities.

²⁵I, I am the One who blots out
your transgressions for My own sake,
and will not remember your sins.

²⁶Remind me, when we argue our case
together—state your case,
so you may be proved right.

²⁷Your first father sinned,
and your mediators rebelled against Me.

²⁸So I profaned the Sanctuary officials,
and gave Jacob over to destruction,
and Israel to scorn.

44

No Profit in Casting Idols

¹"But now listen, Jacob My Servant,
Israel, whom I have chosen."

²Thus says ADONAI who made you,
and formed you from the womb,
who will help you:

"Do not fear, Jacob My Servant,
Jeshurun, whom I have chosen.

³For I will pour water on the thirsty land
and streams on the dry ground.
I will pour My Spirit on your offspring,
and My blessing on your descendants.

⁴They will spring up among the grass
like willows by flowing streams.
⁵This one will say, 'I am ADONAI's.'
That one will be called by the name Jacob.
Another will write on his hand, 'ADONAI's'
and will take the name Israel."

First and Last

⁶Thus says ADONAI, Israel's King
and his Redeemer, ADONAI-Tzva'ot:
"I am the first, and the last,
and there is no God beside Me.^a
⁷Who is like Me?
Let him proclaim and announce it!
Let him arrange it in order for Me—
as I established the ancient nation.
Let them declare to them
what is coming and future events.
⁸Do not dread or be afraid.
Have I not told you
and declared it long ago?
So you are My witnesses!
Is there any God beside Me?
Is there any other Rock?
I know of none.

Folly of Idols

⁹Those who fashion idols are empty.
Their precious things do not profit.
Their witnesses do not see or know,
so they will be put to shame.
¹⁰Who fashions a god or casts an idol
for no profit?
¹¹Behold, all his friends will be ashamed,
for the craftsmen are only human.
Let them all assemble.
Let them stand up.
Let them dread.
Let them be put to shame together.
¹²The blacksmith takes a tool
and works with it over the coals,
fashioning it with hammers
and working it with his strong arm.
Yet when he is hungry, his strength fails.
When he drinks no water, he gets tired.
¹³A carpenter stretches out a line;

he marks it with a pencil;
he shapes it with planes;
he marks it with a compass;
he shapes it like the figure of a man
—like the beauty of a man—
so that it may sit in a shrine.
¹⁴He chops down cedars for himself,
or he takes a cypress or an oak.
He lets it grow strong among
the trees of the forest.
He plants a pine and rain nourishes it.
¹⁵Then it is something for a man to burn.
so he takes one of them
and warms himself.
He also makes a fire to bake bread.
He also makes a god and worships it.
He makes an idol and bows before it.
¹⁶He burns half of it in the fire.
With this half, he eats meat.
He roasts a roast and is satisfied.
He also warms himself and says,
"Ah! I am warm, I have seen the fire."
¹⁷Yet with the rest he makes a god,
his carved image.
He falls down before it and worships.
He even prays to it and says,
"Deliver me, for you are my god!"

¹⁸They do not know or understand!
For He smeared over their eyes,
so they cannot see,
and their hearts,
so they cannot understand.
¹⁹No one reflects in his heart,
with no knowledge or discernment
to say, "I burned half of it in the fire
and I also baked bread on its coals.
I roasted meat and ate—and then
I make the rest of it an abomination?
Should I bow before a block of wood?"
²⁰He is feeding on ashes.
A deceived heart has led him astray,
so he cannot deliver his soul, nor say,
"Isn't what is in my right hand a fraud?"
²¹Remember these things, Jacob,
and Israel, for you are My servant.
I formed you, you are My servant.
Israel, you will not be forgotten by Me!

^a 44:6. cf. Rev. 1:8,17; 22:13.

²²I have blotted out your transgressions
like a thick cloud and your sins like a mist.
Return to Me, for I have redeemed you.”

²³Sing, O heavens, for ADONAI has done it!
Shout, depths of the earth!
Break forth into singing, mountains,
forest, and every tree in it!
For ADONAI has redeemed Jacob
and will be glorified through Israel.

²⁴Thus says ADONAI, your Redeemer,
who formed you from the womb:
“I am ADONAI, Maker of all things,
stretching out the heavens alone,
spreading the earth abroad by Myself,

²⁵causing the omens of boasters to fail,
making fools of diviners,
turning wise men backward
and making their knowledge foolish,

²⁶while confirming the word of His servant,
fulfilling the counsel of His messengers,
saying of Jerusalem, “She will be lived in”
and of the cities of Judah,

“They will be built,
and I will raise up their ruins,”

²⁷while saying to the deep,
“Be dry, I will dry up your rivers,”

²⁸while saying of Cyrus, “He is My shepherd,
and he shall fulfill all My purpose”
while saying to Jerusalem, “You will be
built”

and to the Temple,
“Your foundation will be laid.”

45

Cyrus the Anointed

¹Thus says ADONAI to His anointed, Cyrus,
whose right hand I have grasped,
to subdue nations before him,
to loose the belts of kings,
to open doors before him
so that gates may not be shut.

²I will go before you
and make crooked places straight.
I will shatter bronze doors
and cut through iron bars.

³I will give you treasures of darkness

and hidden riches of secret places,
so you may know that I am ADONAI,
the God of Israel,
who calls you by your name.

⁴For the sake of Jacob My Servant,
and Israel My Chosen One,
I have also called you by name,
I have given you a title of honor,
though you have not known Me.

⁵I am ADONAI—there is no other.
Besides Me there is no God.

I will strengthen you,
though you have not known Me,
⁶so they may know, from the rising
to the setting of the sun,
that there is no one besides Me.

I am ADONAI—there is no other.
⁷I form light and create darkness.
I make *shalom* and create calamity.
I, ADONAI, do all these things.

⁸“Rain down, O heavens, from above,
and let the clouds pour down justice.
Let the earth open up,
let salvation sprout,
and righteousness spring up with it.
I, ADONAI, have created it.”

⁹Oy, to one who quarrels with his Maker,
like a pot among the pots of the earth!
Shall the clay say to the potter,
“What have you made?”

Or does your work say,
“It has no handles”?^b

¹⁰Oy, to him who says to his father,
“What have you begotten?”
Or to a woman, “What have you born?”

¹¹Thus says ADONAI, the Holy One of Israel
and its Maker,
“Ask Me about
the things to come upon My children.
Then you will commit to Me
the work of My hands.

¹²I made the earth and created man on it.
My hands stretched out the heavens
and I commanded all their host.

¹³“I stirred Cyrus up in righteousness
and I will level all his roads.

^b 45:9. cf. Rom. 9:20.

He will build My city
and set My exiles free,
with no price or bribe,”
says ADONAI-Tzva’ot.

¹⁴Thus says ADONAI:
“Egypt’s toil, Ethiopia’s merchandise,
and the tall Sabceans
will come over to you and be yours.
They will walk behind you in chains.
They will bow down to you, and pray,
saying, ‘Surely God is with you!’
There is none else— no other God!”

Mystery of Creation

¹⁵Truly You are a God who hides Himself,
O God of Israel, Savior!
¹⁶All of them will be ashamed, disgraced—
idol-makers go in dishonor together.
¹⁷Israel has been saved by ADONAI
with an everlasting salvation.
You will not be put to shame
or disgraced, for ever and ever.

¹⁸For thus says ADONAI—
He is God who fashioned the heavens,
who formed the earth and made it,
He established it
and did not create it desolate
but formed it to be inhabited—
“I am ADONAI—there is no other!”
¹⁹“I have not spoken in secret,
in a place of a land of darkness.
I did not say to the seed of Jacob,
‘Seek Me in desolation.’
I, ADONAI, speak righteousness,
declaring uprightly.”

No Other God and Savior

²⁰“Assemble yourselves and come,
draw near together,
fugitives of the nations!
Those who carry their wooden idols
have no knowledge,
praying to a god who cannot save.
²¹Declare and present your case,
Indeed, let them consult together.

Who foretold this from ancient time?
Who has declared it of old?
Is it not I, ADONAI?
There is no other God beside Me
—a righteous God and a Savior—
there is none besides Me!^a
²²Turn to Me, and be saved,
all the ends of the earth.
For I am God—there is no other.
²³By Myself I have sworn—
the word has gone forth from My mouth
in righteousness, and is irrevocable:
that to Me every knee will bow,
every tongue will swear.^b
²⁴They will say of Me, ‘Only in ADONAI
is righteousness and strength.’
All who have raged against Him
will come to Him and be put to shame.
²⁵In ADONAI all the seed of Israel
will be justified and give praise.”

46

Idols a Weary Burden

¹Bel bows down; Nebo stoops over.
Their idols are for beasts and cattle.
The things you carry are borne
as burdens on weary beasts.
²They stoop, they bow down together,
they cannot save the burden,
but themselves go into captivity.
³“Listen to Me, house of Jacob,
all the remnant of the house of Israel,
borne by Me from birth,
carried from the womb.
⁴Even to your old age I will be the same,
until you are gray I will carry you.
I have done it; I will bear you;
I will carry you; I will deliver you.
⁵To whom will you liken Me,
or make Me equal or compare Me,
that we should be alike?
⁶They lavish gold from a purse
and weigh out silver on the scales.
They hire a goldsmith so he makes a god.

^a 45:21. cf. Mark 12:29-34; John 17:3; 1Cor. 8:4-6.
^b 45:23. cf. Rom. 14:11; Phil. 2:5-11.

They bow down. Yes, they worship it.
²They lift it upon a shoulder and carry it.
 They set in its place and there it stands.
 It does not budge from its place.
 Even if one cry to it, it cannot answer,
 nor save anyone from his trouble.”

Purpose for Cyrus

⁸“Remember this, and be assured.
 Recall it to mind, you transgressors.
⁹Remember the former things of old:
 For I am God—there is no other.
 I am God, and there is none like Me—
¹⁰declaring the end from the beginning,
 from ancient time, what is yet to come,
 saying, “My purpose will stand,
 and I will accomplish all that I please.”
¹¹From the east I am calling a bird of prey,
 a man for My purpose from a far country.
 Truly I have spoken; I will bring it to pass;
 I have planned it; surely I will do it.
¹²Listen to Me, you stubborn-hearted,
 who are far from righteousness:
¹³I bring My justice near, it is not far off.
 So My salvation will not delay.
 I put salvation in Zion,
 My glory in Israel.”

47

Catastrophe of Babylon

¹Come down and sit in the dust,
 virgin daughter of Babylon.
 Sit on the ground without a throne,
 daughter of the Chaldeans.
 For you will no more be called
 tender and delicate.
²Take the millstones and grind flour.
 Remove your veil, strip off the skirt,
 uncover the leg, cross the rivers.
³Your nakedness will be uncovered,
 and your shame will be exposed.
 I will take vengeance,
 and will spare no one.
⁴Our Redeemer,
 ADONAI-Tzva’ot is His Name,

is the Holy One of Israel.
⁵Sit in silence, go into darkness,
 daughter of the Chaldeans.
 For you will no more be called
 the mistress-queen of kingdoms.
⁶I was angry with My people.
 I profaned My heritage.
 I gave them into your hand,
 but you showed them no mercy.
 You made your yoke very heavy
 on the aged.
⁷You said, “Forever,
 I will be the eternal mistress-queen!”
 You did not lay these things to heart
 or remember their end.
⁸Now then, hear this, voluptuous one,
 dwelling securely, saying in your heart,
 “I am, and there is no one besides me!
 I will not sit as a widow,
 or know the loss of children,”
⁹These two things will come upon you
 in a moment, in one day—
 loss of children and widowhood—
 they will come upon you in full measure
 in spite of your many sorceries
 and your many spells.
¹⁰You felt secure in your wickedness,
 You said, “No one sees me.”
 Your wisdom and your knowledge
 led you astray,
 so you have said in your heart,
 “I am—there is no one else beside me!”
¹¹But calamity will come upon you.
 You won’t know how to charm it away.
 Disaster will fall on you,
 for which you cannot atone.
 Catastrophe you cannot foresee
 will suddenly come upon you.
¹²Stand fast in your enchantments
 and your many sorceries,
 which you have toiled over
 since your youth.
 Perhaps you will succeed?
 Perhaps you will cause terror?
¹³You are weary of your consultations.
 So many! So let the astrologers,
 star-gazers, predicting by new moons,
 stand up and save you
 from what will come upon you.

¹⁴Behold, they shall be as stubble.
Fire will consume them.
They cannot deliver themselves
from the power of the flame!
It is not a coal for warming by
or a fire to sit before!

¹⁵So much have they become to you,
with whom you have toiled;
trafficking with you from your youth,
each wandering about his own way.
No one will save you!

48

Who Foretold These Things?

¹Hear this, house of Jacob,
who are called by the Name of Israel,
who came from the wellspring of Judah,
who swear by the Name of ADONAI
and confess the God of Israel—
but not in truth or righteousness.

²For they call themselves by the holy city,
and lean on the God of Israel,
ADONAI-Tzva'ot is His Name.

³"I foretold the former things long ago.
They went forth from My mouth,
and I caused them to be heard.
Suddenly I acted, so they came about.

⁴For I know that you are obstinate,
and your neck is iron sinew,
and your forehead bronze.

⁵So I foretold it to you long ago.
before it came about I made you hear,
lest you should say, 'My idol did them,
my carved image, yes,
my molded image commanded them.'

⁶You have heard. See all of it.
So will you not admit it?
I proclaim to you new things
from now on—hidden things
that you have not known.

⁷They are created now, not long ago.
Before today you had not heard them.
So you will not say, 'Sure, I knew them.'

⁸You have not heard; you never knew;
even from long ago your ear
has not been open.

For I knew that you are treacherous,
and from birth were called a rebel.

⁹For My Name's sake I defer My anger,
for My praise I will restrain it for you—
otherwise I would cut you off.

¹⁰Behold, I have refined you,
though not as much as silver.
I tested you in the furnace of affliction.^a

¹¹For My own sake, for My own sake, I act.
For how should I be profaned?
I will not give My glory to another.

¹²Listen to Me, Jacob,
Israel whom I called:
I am He; I am the first; I am also the last.^b

¹³Surely My hand founded the earth,
My right hand spread out the heavens.
When I call to them, they stand together.

¹⁴Assemble, all of you, and listen!
Who among them foretold these things?
ADONAI loves him.

He will do His will against Babylon—
His arm against the Chaldeans.

¹⁵I, I have spoken, yes I called him.
I will bring him, so his ways will succeed.

¹⁶Draw near to Me, hear this:
Since the beginning,
I have not spoken in secret.
From the time it existed, I was there.
So now ADONAI Elohim has sent Me,
and His Ruach."^c

¹⁷Thus says ADONAI, your Redeemer,
the Holy One of Israel:

"I am ADONAI your God,
who teaches you to profit,
who leads you in the way you should
go.

¹⁸If only you had listened
to My commandments!
then your peace would be like a river,
and your righteousness
like the waves of the sea.

¹⁹Your seed would have been like sand,
and your offspring like its grains.
Their name would never be cut off
or destroyed from before Me."

²⁰"Get out of Babylon, flee from Chaldea!

^a 48:10. cf. 1Pet. 1:7-9.

^b 48:12. cf. Rev. 1:17-18; 22:12-18.

^c 48:16. cf. John 1:1-5.

With a shout of joy, proclaim this,
send it out to the end of the earth, say:
'ADONAI has redeemed His servant Jacob!

²¹They did not thirst when He led them
through the deserts.

He caused the water to flow
out of the rock for them.

He split the rock also,
and the waters gushed out.”

²²“There is no *shalom*,” says ADONAI,
“for the wicked.”

49

Second Servant Song: Light of the Nations

¹Listen, to Me, islands!

Pay attention, peoples far away.
ADONAI called Me from the womb,
from My mother's belly He named Me.

²He made My mouth like a sharp sword.
in the shadow of His hand He hid Me.

He made Me a polished arrow,
He has hidden Me in His quiver.

³He said to Me, “You are My servant,
Israel, in whom I will be glorified.”

⁴But I said, “I have labored in vain,
I have spent my strength for nothing
and futility.

Yet surely the justice due to me
is with ADONAI,
and my reward with my God.”

⁵So now says ADONAI, who formed Me
from the womb to be His servant,
to bring Jacob back to Him,
to gather Israel back to Him.

For I am honored in the eyes of ADONAI
and My God has become my strength.

⁶So He says, “It is too trifling a thing
that You should be My servant
to raise up the tribes of Jacob
and restore the preserved ones of Israel.
So I will give You as a light for the nations,
that You should be My salvation
to the end of the earth.”^d

^c 49:6. cf. Luke 2:28-32; Acts 13:47; 26:22-23.

⁷Thus says ADONAI,
the Redeemer of Israel, their Holy One,
to the One despised,^e
to the One the nation abhors,
to a servant of rulers:

“Kings will see and arise,
princes will also bow down,
because of ADONAI who is faithful,
the Holy One of Israel
who has chosen You.”

Compassion on Zion's Children

⁸Thus says ADONAI:

“In a time of favor I will answer you.
in a day of salvation I will help you.

I will keep You and give You
as a covenant to the people,
to restore the land,
to make them possess
its desolate inheritances,

⁹saying to the prisoners, ‘Come out!’
to those in darkness, ‘Be shown!’
Along the roads they will graze—
their pasture will be
on all the barren heights.

¹⁰They will not hunger or thirst,
nor scorching wind or sun strike them,
for their compassionate One
will lead them, and will guide them
by springs of water.

¹¹I will make all My mountains a road,
and My highways will be raised up.

¹²“Behold, these shall come from afar.
behold, these from the north
and from the west,
and from the land of Sinim.

¹³Shout for joy, heavens! Rejoice, earth!
Break forth into ringing shouts,
O mountains!

For ADONAI has comforted His people
and has compassion on His afflicted.”

¹⁴But Zion said: “ADONAI has forsaken me,
ADONAI has forgotten me.”

¹⁵“Can a woman forget her nursing baby
or lack compassion for a child of her womb?
Even if these forget, I will not forget you.

^e 49:7. cf. Mark 9:12; Luke 17:20-36.

¹⁶Behold, I have engraved you
on the palms of My hands.
Your walls are continually before Me.
¹⁷Your children will come quickly.
Your destroyers and devastators
will go away from you.
¹⁸Lift up your eyes around and see:
all of them will gather and come to you.”
“As I live”
—it is ADONAI’s declaration—
“you will wear them all as jewelry
and bind them on like a bride.”
¹⁹For your waste and desolate places
and your destroyed land will now be
surely too small for the inhabitants,
and those who swallowed you up
will be far away.
²⁰The children of your bereavement
will yet say in your ears,
“The place is too cramped for me!
Make room for me to settle in.”
²¹Then you will say in your heart,
“Who has borne these for me?
Wasn’t I bereaved of my children—
barren, an exile and wandering?
So who has raised these?
Behold, I was left alone—
these, where were they?”
²²Thus says ADONAI Elohim:
“Look, I will lift My hand to the nations,
and raise My banner to the peoples!
They will bring your sons on their chest,
and carry your daughters on their
shoulders.
²³Kings will be your guardians,
their princesses your nurses.
They will bow down to you
with their face to the ground,
and lick the dust of your feet.
Then you will know that I am ADONAI—
those hoping in Me will not be ashamed.”
²⁴Can plunder be taken from the mighty,
or captives of the righteous freed?
²⁵For thus says ADONAI:
“Yes, captives of the mighty will be taken
and the prey of the tyrant will be freed.
For I will oppose your adversary.
I will save your children.

²⁶I will feed your oppressors their flesh.
They will be drunk with their blood
as with sweet wine.
Then all flesh will know that I, ADONAI,
am your Savior and your Redeemer,
the Mighty One of Jacob.”

50

¹Thus says ADONAI:
“Where is the divorce certificate,
by which I sent your mother away?
Or to whom of My creditors
did I sell you?
See, you were sold for your iniquities,
and for your transgressions
your mother was sent away.
²Why was no one there when I came?
Why was there no one to answer
when I called?
Is My hand too short to redeem?
Or have I no power to deliver?
Behold, I dry up the sea at My rebuke,
I make rivers a wilderness—
their fish stink for lack of water
and die of thirst.
³I clothe the heavens with blackness
and make sackcloth their covering.”

Third Servant Song: Face Like Flint

⁴ADONAI Elohim has given Me
the tongue of the learned,^a
that I may know how to sustain
the weary with a word.
He awakens Me morning by morning.
He awakens My ear
to give heed as a disciple.
⁵ADONAI Elohim has opened My ear,
and I was not rebellious,
nor did I turn back.
⁶I gave My back to those who strike,
and My cheeks to those
pulling out My beard;
I did not hide My face
from humiliation and spitting.^b

^a 50:4. cf. Matt. 7:28-29; Mark 11:27-33; Luke 4:31-32.
^b 50:6. cf. Matt. 26:57-68; 27:27-31; Mark 14:53-65; 15:16-20;
John 19:1-16.

⁷For ADONAI Elohim will help Me.
Therefore I have not been disgraced,
Therefore I set My face like flint,
and I know that I will not be ashamed.

⁸The One who vindicates Me is near.
Who will accuse Me?

Let us stand up to each other.

Who is My adversary?

Let him confront Me.

⁹See, ADONAI Elohim will help Me.

Who is he who would condemn Me?

See, they all wear out like a garment.

A moth will eat them up.

¹⁰Who among you fears ADONAI?

Who hears the voice of His Servant?

Who walks in darkness and has no light?

Let him trust in the Name of ADONAI

and lean on his God.

¹¹“Behold, all you who kindle a fire,
encircling yourselves with firebrands.

Walk in the light of your fire
and among the brands you have lit.

This you will have from My hand:
you will lie down in torment.”

51

Comfort Zion With Justice

¹⁴“Listen to Me, you who pursue justice,
you who seek ADONAI.

Look to the rock

from which you were hewn,

and to the quarry

from which you were dug.

²Look to Abraham your father

and to Sarah who bore you.

For when I called him, he was but one,
then I blessed him and multiplied him.”

³For ADONAI will comfort Zion.

He will comfort all her waste places.

He will make her wilderness like Eden,

her desert like the garden of ADONAI.

Joy and gladness will be found in her,
thanksgiving and a sound of melody.

⁴“Pay attention to Me, My people,

give ear to Me, My nation.

For Torah will go out from Me,

My justice as a light to the peoples.^c

⁵My righteousness is near,

My salvation has gone out,

and My arms will judge the nations.

The coastlands will wait for Me—

for My arm they will wait expectantly.

⁶Lift up your eyes to the heavens,

and look at the earth beneath.

For the heavens will vanish like smoke,

the earth will wear out like a garment,

and its inhabitants will die like gnats,

but My salvation will be forever,

and My righteousness never wane.

⁷Listen to Me, you who know justice,

a people with My Torah in their heart:

Do not fear the taunt of men,

nor be dismayed at their insults.

⁸For the moth will eat them like a garment,

and the worm will eat them like wool.

But My righteousness will be forever

and My salvation for all generations.”

⁹Awake, awake, put on strength,

O arm of ADONAI, awake, as in days of old,

the generations of long ago.

Was it not You who cut Rahab in pieces,

who pierced the dragon?

¹⁰Was it not You who dried up the sea,

the waters of the great deep,

who made the depths of the sea a path

for the redeemed to pass over?

¹¹Now the ransomed of ADONAI will return,

and come to Zion with singing.

Everlasting joy will be upon their heads.

They will obtain gladness and joy,

and sorrow and sighing will flee away.

¹²“I, I am the One who comforts you.

Who are you that you should fear man,

who dies, or a son of man,

who is given up like grass?”

¹³But you forgot ADONAI your Maker,

who stretched out the heavens

and laid the foundations of the earth.

Are you in constant dread all day

because of the fury of the oppressor

^c 51:4. Cf. Luke 2:28-32; John 1:1-19; 8:12.

as he makes ready to destroy?

But where is the fury of the oppressor?

¹⁴Soon one bowed down will be released.
He will not die and go to the Pit,
nor will his bread be lacking.

¹⁵“For I am ADONAI your God, who stirs up the sea so that its waves roar—ADONAI-Tzva’ot is His Name. ¹⁶I have put My words in your mouth, and covered you with the shadow of My hand— I who set the heavens in place, who laid the foundations of the earth, and say to Zion, ‘You are My people.’”

¹⁷Awake, awake!
Stand up, Jerusalem!
From ADONAI’s hand you have drunk
the cup of His fury,
the chalice of reeling
that you have drained to the dregs.

¹⁸There is none to guide her
among all the sons she has borne,
nor is there one to take her by the hand
among all the sons she has raised.

¹⁹These two things have befallen you
—who will mourn for you?—
devastation and destruction,
famine and the sword.
How will I comfort you?

²⁰Your sons have fainted.
They lie at every street corner,
like an antelope in a net.
They are full of ADONAI’s fury,
the rebuke of your God.

²¹Therefore hear this,
you who are afflicted,
who are drunk, but not with wine.

²²Thus says your Lord, ADONAI your God
who defends His people:
“Behold, I have taken from your hand
the cup of reeling,
the bowl of My wrath.
You will never drink it again.

²³Then I will put it into the hand
of your tormentors, who said to you,
‘Lie down, so we may walk over you.’

•You have made your back like the ground
and like a street for passersby.

52

MaNaVu: The Song of Salvation

¹Awake, awake!
Clothe yourself in your strength, Zion!
Clothe yourself in beautiful garments,
Jerusalem, the holy city,
for the uncircumcised and the unclean
will never invade you again.

²Shake off the dust and arise!
Be enthroned, Jerusalem.
Loose the bonds off your neck,
captive Daughter of Zion.

³For thus says ADONAI:
“You were sold for nothing.
So you will be redeemed without silver.”

⁴For thus says ADONAI Elohim:
“At first My people went down
to Egypt to reside there,
then the Assyrian oppressed them
for nothing.

⁵“Now therefore, what do I have here?”
—it is a declaration of ADONAI—
“My people are taken away for nothing?
Its rulers wail”
—it is ADONAI’s declaration—
“and My Name is continually blasphemed
all day long.”^a

⁶Therefore My people will know My Name.
Therefore in that day, I am the One
who will be saying, ‘Hineni!’”

⁷How beautiful on the mountains are
the feet of him who brings good news,
who announces *shalom*,
who brings good news of happiness,^b
who announces salvation,
who says to Zion, “Your God reigns!”

⁸The voice of your watchmen—
they will lift up their voices.
Together they are shouting for joy!
For they will see eye to eye
when ADONAI returns to Zion.

⁹Break forth in joy, sing together,

^a 52:5. cf. Rom. 2:24.

^b 52:7. cf. Rom. 10:15.

you ruins of Jerusalem,
for ADONAI has comforted His people.
He has redeemed Jerusalem.

¹⁰ADONAI has bared His holy arm
before the eyes of all the nations.
All the ends of the earth will see
the salvation of our God.^c

¹¹Leave, leave! Get out of there!
Touch no unclean thing.
Go out of her midst. Purify yourselves,
you who carry the vessels of ADONAI.

¹²For you will not go out in haste,
nor will you go in flight,
for ADONAI will go before you,
and the God of Israel
will be your rear guard.

Fourth Servant Song: The Lamb

¹³“Behold, My servant will prosper,
He will be high and lifted up
and greatly exalted.^d

¹⁴Just as many were appalled at You—
His appearance was disfigured
more than any man,
His form more than the sons of men.

¹⁵So He will sprinkle many nations.
Kings will shut their mouths
because of Him,
for what had not been told them
they will see,
and what they had not heard
they will perceive.

53

Isaiah 53

¹Who has believed our report?^e
To whom is the arm of ADONAI revealed?

²For He grew up before Him
like a tender shoot,
like a root out of dry ground.
He had no form or majesty

that we should look at Him,
nor beauty that we should desire Him.
³He was despised and rejected by men,
a man of sorrows, acquainted with grief,
One from whom people hide their faces.
He was despised,

and we did not esteem Him.^f
⁴Surely He has borne our griefs^g
and carried our pains.

Yet we esteemed Him stricken,
struck by God, and afflicted.

⁵But He was pierced^h
because of our transgressions,
crushed because of our iniquities.
The chastisement for our *shalom*
was upon Him,
and by His stripes we are healed.

⁶We all like sheep have gone astray.
Each of us turned to his own way.
So ADONAI has laid on Him
the iniquity of us all.

⁷He was oppressed and He was afflicted
yet He did not open His mouth.
Like a lamb led to the slaughter,ⁱ
like a sheep before its shearers is silent,
so He did not open His mouth.^j

⁸Because of oppression and judgment
He was taken away.
As for His generation, who considered?
For He was cut off
from the land of the living,
for the transgression of my people—
the stroke was theirs

⁹His grave was given with the wicked,
and by a rich man in His death,^k
though He had done no violence,
nor was there any deceit in His mouth.^l

¹⁰Yet it pleased ADONAI to bruise Him.
He caused Him to suffer.
If He makes His soul a guilt offering,
He will see His offspring,
He will prolong His days,

^c 52:10. cf. Luke 2:28-32; 3:4-6.

^d 52:13. cf. Phil. 2:5-11.

^e 53:1. cf. John 12:38; Rom. 10:16.

^f 53:3. cf. Luke 18:31-33; John 1:10-11.

^g 53:4. Or illnesses; cf. Matt. 8:17.

^h 53:5. Or wounded; cf. John 19:34-37; Rev. 1:7.

ⁱ 53:7. cf. Acts 8:26-39; 1Pet. 2:21-25.

^j 53:7. cf. Matt. 26:57-63; 27:12-14; Luke 23:8-11; John 19:1-16.

^k 53:9. cf. Matt. 27:57-60.

^l 53:9. cf. 1Pet. 2:21-25.

and the will of ADONAI
will succeed by His hand.
¹¹As a result of the anguish of His soul
He will see it and be satisfied
by His knowledge.
The Righteous One, My Servant
will make many righteous
and He will bear their iniquities.^a
¹²Therefore I will give Him a portion
with the great,
and He will divide the spoil
with the mighty—
because He poured out His soul to death,
and was counted with transgressors.^b
For He bore the sin of many,
and interceded for the transgressors.^c

54

Your Husband is Your Maker

¹“Sing, barren one, who has not given birth.
burst into singing and shout,
you who have not travailed.
For more are the children of the desolate
than the children of the married one,”
says ADONAI.
²“Enlarge the place of your tent,
stretch out your tabernacle curtains.
Do not hold back—
lengthen your cords,
strengthen your stakes.
³For you will spread out
to the right hand and to the left.
Your offspring will possess the nations
and will resettle the desolate cities.
⁴Fear not, for you will not be ashamed.
Nor cringe, for you will not be disgraced.
For you will forget the shame
of your youth,
and you will remember the reproach
of your widowhood no more.
⁵For your Maker is your husband^d
—ADONAI-Tzva’ot is His Name—
the Holy One of Israel is your Redeemer.
He will be called God of all the earth.

^a 53:11. cf. Rom. 4:18-25; 5:18-19.

^b 53:12. cf. Mark 15:21-32; Luke 22:37.

^c 53:12. cf. Luke 23:32-34; Rom. 8:31-39; Heb. 7:23-25.

^d 54:5. cf. Rev. 21:1-4.

⁶“For ADONAI has called you back
like a wife deserted and grieved in spirit,
like a wife of one’s youth that is rejected,”
says your God.
⁷“For a brief moment I deserted you,
but I will regather you
with great compassion.
⁸In a surge of anger
I hid My face from you a moment,
but with everlasting kindness
I will have compassion on you,”
says ADONAI your Redeemer.
⁹“For this is like the waters of Noah to Me:
for as I swore that the waters of Noah
should no more cover the earth,
so I have sworn that
I will not be angry with you,
nor will I rebuke you.
¹⁰Though the mountains depart
and the hills be shaken,
My love will not depart from you,
nor will My covenant of peace be shaken,
says ADONAI who has compassion on you.
¹¹Afflicted one, storm-tossed, unconsolated,
behold, I set your stones in antimony,
lay your foundations with sapphires,
¹²make your pinnacles of rubies,
your gates of crystal,
and all your walls of precious stones.
¹³All your children will be taught by ADONAI.
Your children will have great *shalom*.”

No Weapon Formed Against You

¹⁴“In righteousness you will be established.
You will be far from oppression
—for you will not fear—
and from terror—
for it will not come near you.
¹⁵Behold, anyone fiercely attacking
is not from Me.
Whoever stirs up strife with you
will fall because of you.
¹⁶Behold, I created the smith
who blows the fire of coals
and produces a weapon for its work,
and I created the destroyer to ruin.
¹⁷No weapon formed against you will prosper

and you will condemn every tongue
that rises against you in judgment.
This is the heritage of ADONAI's servants—
their vindication is from Me.”
It is a declaration of ADONAI.

55

Trees of the Field will Clap Their Hands

¹“Ho, everyone who thirsts,
come to the water,^e
and you who have no money,
come, buy and eat.
Come, buy wine and milk
without money and without cost!
²Why do you spend money
for what is not bread?
Your wages for what does not satisfy?
Listen diligently to Me,
and eat what is good,
and delight yourself in abundance.
³Incline your ear and come to Me.
Listen, so that your soul may live.
I will make an everlasting covenant
with you,
the trustworthy loyalty to David.
⁴Behold, I made him
a witness to the peoples, a leader
and commander for the peoples.
⁵Behold, you will summon a nation
you do not know,
and a nation that did not know you
will run to you,
because of ADONAI your God
and the Holy One of Israel,
for He has glorified you.”
⁶Seek ADONAI while He may be found,
call on Him while He is near.^f
⁷Let the wicked forsake his way,
and the unrighteous one his thoughts,
let him return to ADONAI,
so He may have compassion on him,
and to our God,

for He will abundantly pardon.
⁸“For My thoughts are not your thoughts,
nor are your ways My ways.”
It is a declaration of ADONAI.
⁹“For as the heavens are higher than earth,
so are My ways higher than your ways,
and My thoughts than your thoughts.
¹⁰For as the rain and snow
come down from heaven,
and do not return there
without having watered the earth,
making it bring forth and sprout,
giving seed to sow and bread to eat,
¹¹so My word will be what goes out
from My mouth.
It will not return to Me in vain,
but will accomplish what I intend,
and will succeed in what I sent it for.
¹²“Yes, you will go out with joy
and be led forth with peace.
The mountains and the hills
will break forth before you singing,
and all the trees of the field
will clap their hands!
¹³Instead of the thorn bush,
a cypress will come up,
and instead of the brier,
a myrtle will come up,
and it will be a memorial to ADONAI,
as an everlasting sign
that will never be cut off.”

56

Foreigners Keeping Shabbat

¹Thus says ADONAI:
“Preserve justice, do righteousness.
For My salvation is about to come,
and My righteousness to be revealed.
²Blessed is the one who does this,
the son of man who takes hold of it,
who keeps from profaning *Shabbat*,
and keeps his hand from doing any evil.
³Do not let a son of a foreigner
who has joined himself to ADONAI^g say,

^e 55:1. cf. John 4:14; 7:37; Rev. 21:6; 22:17.
^f 55:6. cf. Matt. 7:7; Luke 11:9.

^g 56:3. cf. Eph. 2:12-22.

'ADONAI will surely exclude me
from His people.'
Nor let the eunuch say,
'Behold, I am a dry tree.'^a
⁴For thus says ADONAI,
"To the eunuchs who keep My Shabbatot,
who choose what pleases Me,
and hold fast My covenant:
⁵I will give to them in My House
and within My walls
a memorial and a name^a
better than sons and daughters.
I will give them an everlasting name
that will not be cut off.
⁶Also the foreigners who join themselves
to ADONAI, to minister to Him,
and to love the Name of ADONAI,
and to be His servants—
all who keep from profaning Shabbat,
and hold fast to My covenant—
⁷these I will bring to My holy mountain,
and let them rejoice
In My House of Prayer.
Their burnt offerings and sacrifices
will be acceptable on My altar.
For My House will be called
a House of Prayer for all nations."^b
⁸ADONAI Elohim, who gathers
the dispersed of Israel, declares,
"I will gather still others to him,
to those already gathered."

⁹All you beasts of the field, come to eat,
all you beasts in the forest.
¹⁰His watchmen are all blind.
All of them know nothing.
All of them are mute dogs unable to bark,
dreamers lying down, lovers of slumber,
¹¹and the dogs are greedy—
they never have enough.
They are shepherds with no discernment.
They have all turned to their own way,
each to his own gain, one and all.
¹²"Come, let's get wine, let's guzzle strong
drink.
Tomorrow will be like today,
only even better!"

57

Remove Every Stumbling Block

¹The righteous one perishes,
but no one takes it to heart.
Godly men are taken away,
but no one discerns that
the righteous man is taken from evil.

²He enters into shalom.
They rest on their beds,
each who walked in his integrity.

³But as for you, come here,
you children of a sorceress,
offspring of an adulterer and prostitute.

⁴Whom are you mocking?
At whom do you open your mouth wide
and stick out your tongue?
Are you not children of transgression,
offspring of deceit?

⁵You who burn with lust among the oaks
and under every green tree,
who sacrifice your children in the wadis
and under the clefts of the rocks?

⁶Among the smooth stones of the wall
is your portion - they are your lot.
To them you have even poured out
a drink offering, made a grain offering.
Shall I relent concerning these things?

⁷Upon a high and lofty mountain
you made your bed.
You also went up there to offer sacrifice.

⁸Behind the door and the doorpost
you have set up your memorial sign.
For away from Me, you uncovered,
went up and made your bed wide,
and cut covenant with them.

You loved their bed -
you looked on their nakedness.

⁹You journeyed to the king with oil
and multiplied your perfumes.
You sent your ambassadors far away,
and made them go down to Sheol.

¹⁰You wearied of the length of your way,
yet you did not say, "It is hopeless!"
You found renewed strength,
so you did not weaken.

^a 56:5. Heb. *Yad Vashem*.

^b 56:7. cf. Matt. 21:12-13; Mark 11:15-17; Luke 19:45-46.

¹¹“Whom was it you dreaded and feared,
so that you lied.
But you did not remember Me
or take it to heart?
Have I not kept silent a long time—
yet you do not fear Me?
¹²I will expose your ‘righteousness’,
and your deeds—they will not profit you.
¹³When you cry out,
will your collection of idols save you?
The wind will carry them off,
a breath will take them away.
But he who takes refuge in Me
will possess the land,
and will inherit My holy mountain.”

¹⁴Then it will be said:
“Build up, build up, prepare the way,
remove every stumbling block
out of the way of My people.”

¹⁵For thus says the High and Exalted One
who inhabits eternity,
whose Name is Holy:
“I dwell in a high and holy place,
yet also with a contrite and humble spirit,
to revive the spirit of the humble,
and revive the heart of the contrite.

¹⁶For I will not contend forever,
nor will I always be angry,
for the spirit would grow weak before Me,
the breath of those whom I made.

¹⁷Because of the iniquity of his unjust gain
I was angry; I struck him; I hid My face;
I was angry—but he went on backsliding
in the way of his heart.

¹⁸I have seen his ways, but I will heal him.
I will lead him and restore comfort to him
and his mourners.

¹⁹Creating the praise of lips:
‘Shalom, shalom to him who is far
and to him who is near,’
says ADONAI, ‘and I will heal him.’”

²⁰But the wicked are like a troubled sea,
for it cannot rest,
and its waters toss up mire and dirt.

²¹“There is no *shalom*,” says my God
“for the wicked.”

58

Fasting and Tzedakah

¹“Cry aloud, do not hold back!
Raise your voice like a *shofar*.
Tell My people their transgression,
and the house of Jacob their sins.
²Yet they seek Me day to day
and delight to know My ways,
as if they were a nation that did right,
and had not forsaken their God’s decree.
They ask Me for righteous judgments;
they delight in the nearness of God.”

³“Why have we fasted.
yet You do not see?
Why have we afflicted our souls,
yet You take no notice?”

“Behold, in the day of your fast
you seek your own pleasure,
and exploit all your laborers.
⁴Behold, you fast for strife and contention
and to strike with a wicked fist.
You should not fast as you do today
to make your voice heard on high.

⁵Is this the fast I have chosen?
A day for one to afflict his soul?
Is it to bow down his head like a reed,
and spreading out sackcloth and ashes?
Will you call this a fast
and a day acceptable to ADONAI?

⁶“Is not this the fast I choose:
to release the bonds of wickedness,
to untie the cords of the yoke,
to let the oppressed go free,
and to tear off every yoke?

⁷Is it not to share your bread
with the hungry,
to bring the homeless poor
into your house?
When you see the naked, to cover him,
and not hide yourself
from your own flesh and blood?

⁸Then your light will break forth
like the dawn,
and your healing will spring up speedily.

Your righteousness will go before you,
the glory of ADONAI as your rear guard.”

⁹Then you will call, and ADONAI will answer.
You will cry and He will say, “Here I am.”

If you get rid of the yoke among you—
finger-pointing and badmouthing—

¹⁰If you give yourself to the hungry,
and satisfy the desire of the afflicted,
then your light will rise in darkness,
and your gloom will be like midday.

¹¹Then ADONAI will guide you continually,
satisfy your soul in drought
and strengthen your bones.

You will be like a watered garden,
like a spring of water
whose waters never fail.

¹²Some of you will rebuild the ancient ruins,
will raise up the age-old foundations,
will be called Repairer of the Breach,
Restorer of Streets for Dwelling.

¹³If you turn back your foot from *Shabbat*,
from doing your pleasure on My holy day,
and call *Shabbat* a delight,

the holy day of ADONAI honorable,
If you honor it, not going your own ways,
not seeking your own pleasure,
nor speaking your usual speech,

¹⁴then You will delight yourself in ADONAI,
and I will let you ride over
the heights of the earth,
I will feed you with the heritage
of your father Jacob.”

For the mouth of ADONAI has spoken.

59

Separation from God

¹Behold, ADONAI’s hand is not
too short to save,
nor His ear too dull to hear.

²Rather, your iniquities have made
a separation between you and your God.
Your sins have hidden His face from you,
so that He does not hear.

³For your hands are defiled with blood
and your fingers with iniquity.
Your lips have spoken lies,

your tongue mutters wickedness.

⁴No one sues justly,
and none pleads a case honestly.
They trust in confusion and speak lies.
They conceive mischief,
and bring forth iniquity.

⁵They hatch adders’ eggs,
and weave the spider’s web—
whoever eats their eggs dies;
crack one open, a viper breaks out.

⁶Their webs will not become clothing,
nor will they cover themselves
with what they make.

Their deeds are works of iniquity,
an act of violence is in their hands.

⁷Their feet run after evil.
They rush to shed innocent blood.^a
Their thoughts are thoughts of iniquity.
Violence and ruin are on their highways.

⁸They do not know the path of peace,
and there is no justice in their tracks.
They have made their paths crooked.
Whoever walks in them
will not experience *shalom*.

⁹That is why justice is far from us
and righteousness does not reach us.
We hope for light, but behold darkness,
for brightness, but walk in gloom.

¹⁰We grope along the wall like the blind.
We grope like those with no eyes.
We stumble at noon as at twilight.
We are like the dead in desolation.

¹¹All of us growl like bears
or moan like doves.
We hope for justice, but there is none;
for salvation, but it is far from us.

¹²For our transgressions are multiplied
before You,
and our sins testify against us,
for our transgressions are with us,
and we know our iniquities:

¹³transgressing and denying ADONAI,
turning back from following our God,
speaking oppression and revolt,
conceiving and uttering lying words
from the heart.

¹⁴Justice is turned back,

^a 59:7-8. cf. Rom. 3:17.

and righteousness stands far off.
 For truth has stumbled in the street,
 and uprightness cannot enter.
¹⁵So now truth is missing,
 and whoever shuns evil becomes prey.
 Now when ADONAI saw it,
 it was displeasing in His eyes
 that there was no justice.
¹⁶He saw that there was no one—
 He was astonished
 that no one was interceding.^b
 Therefore His own arm
 brought salvation for Him,
 and His righteousness upheld Him.
¹⁷He put on righteousness as a breastplate
 and a helmet of salvation on His head.
 He clothed Himself in robes of vengeance
 and wrapped Himself in zeal as a cloak.
¹⁸According to their deeds,
 so He will repay:
 wrath to His adversaries,
 retribution to His enemies.
 To the islands He will repay as due.
¹⁹So from the west they will fear
 the Name of ADONAI,
 and His glory from the rising of the sun.
 For He will come like a rushing stream
 driven along by the *Ruach* ADONAI.
²⁰“But a Redeemer will come to Zion,
 and to those in Jacob
 who turn from transgression.”
 It is a declaration of ADONAI.
²¹“As for Me, this is My covenant with
 them,” says ADONAI: “My *Ruach* who is on
 you,^c and My words that I have put in your
 mouth, shall not depart from your mouth, or
 from the mouth of your offspring, or from
 the mouth of your children’s offspring,” says
 ADONAI, “from now on and forever.”

60

Arise, Shine, O Zion

¹Arise, shine, for your light has come!

^b 59:16. cf. Heb. 7:25.

^c 59:21. cf. Matt. 12:17-21; Acts 2:16-21.

The glory of ADONAI has risen on you.
²For behold, darkness covers the earth,
 and deep darkness the peoples.
 But ADONAI will arise upon you,
 and His glory will appear over you.
³Nations will come to your light,
 kings to the brilliance of your rising.
⁴Lift up your eyes and look all around:
 they all gather—they come to you—
 your sons will come from far away,
 your daughters carried on the hip.
⁵Then you will see and be radiant,
 and your heart will throb
 and swell with joy.
 For the abundance of the sea
 will be turned over to you.
 The wealth of nations will come to you.
⁶A multitude of camels will cover you,
 young camels of Midian and Ephah,
 all those from Sheba will come.
 They will bring gold and frankincense,^d
 and proclaim the praises of ADONAI.
⁷All Kedar’s flocks will be gathered to you.
 Nebaioth’s rams will minister to you.
 They will go up with favor on My altar,
 and I will beautify My glorious House.
⁸Who are these who fly like a cloud,
 like doves to their windows?
⁹Surely the islands will hope in Me,
 with the ships of Tarshish in the lead,
 to bring your sons from afar,
 their silver and gold with them,
 for the Name of ADONAI your God,
 and for the Holy One of Israel,
 because He has glorified you.
¹⁰Foreigners will build up your walls,
 and their kings will minister to you.
 For in My fury I struck you,
 but in My favor I will show you mercy.
¹¹Your gates will be open continually.
 They will not be shut day or night,
 so that men may bring to you
 the wealth of the nations,
 with their kings led in procession.
¹²For the nation and the kingdom
 which will not serve you will perish—
 those nations will be utterly ruined.

^d 60:6. cf. Matt. 2:1-12.

¹³The glory of Lebanon will come to you
—cypress, elm and pine together—
to beautify the place of My Sanctuary.
I will give to the place of My feet glory.

¹⁴The sons of those who afflicted you
will come bowing to you,
and all those who despised you
will fall at the soles of your feet.
They will call you the city of ADONAI,
Zion of the Holy One of Israel.

¹⁵Instead of deserted and hated,
no one passing through,
I will make you an eternal pride,
joy from generation to generation.

¹⁶You will also suck the milk of nations
and nurse at the breast of kings.
Then you will know that I, ADONAI,
am your Savior and your Redeemer,
the Mighty One of Jacob.

¹⁷^aInstead of bronze I will bring gold,
instead of iron I will bring silver,
instead of wood, bronze,
and instead of stones, iron.
I will make *shalom* your overseer,
and righteousness your taskmasters.

¹⁸No more will violence be heard
in your land,
devastation nor destruction
within your borders.
But you will call your walls Salvation
and your gates Praise.

¹⁹No more will the sun be your light by day,
nor the glow of the moon be your light,
but ADONAI will be your everlasting light,
and your God for your glory.^a

²⁰No more will your sun set,
nor will your moon wane,
for ADONAI will be your everlasting light,
as the days of your mourning end.^b

²¹Then your people will all be righteous.
They will possess the land forever—
the branch of His planting,
the work of My hands—
that I may be glorified.

²²The smallest will become a thousand,
and the least a mighty nation.
I, ADONAI, will hasten it in its time.”

^a 60:19. cf. Rev. 21:22-27; 22:1-5.
^b 60:20. cf. Rev. 21:1-4.

61

Besorah for the Brokenhearted

¹The Spirit of ADONAI Elohim is on me,^c
because ADONAI has anointed me
to proclaim Good News to the poor.^d
He has sent me
to bind up the brokenhearted,
to proclaim liberty to the captives,
and the opening of the prison
to those who are bound,

²to proclaim the year of ADONAI's favor
and the day of our God's vengeance,
to comfort all who mourn

³to console those who mourn in Zion,
to give them beauty for ashes,
the oil of joy for mourning,^e
the garment of praise
for the spirit of heaviness,
that they might be called
oaks of righteousness,
the planting of ADONAI,
that He may be glorified.

⁴They will rebuild the ancient ruins.
They will restore former desolations.
They will repair the ruined cities,
the desolations of many generations.

⁵Strangers will stand
and shepherd your flocks,
children of foreigners will be
your plowmen and vinedressers.

⁶But you will be called
the *kohanim* of ADONAI,
They will speak of you as
the ministers of our God.
You will eat the wealth of nations
and boast in their abundance.

⁷Instead of your shame, double portion.
instead of disgrace they will sing for joy.
Therefore in their land
they will inherit a double portion;
they will have everlasting joy.

^c 61:1-2. cf. Luke 4:18-19.

^d 61:1. cf. Matt. 11:5; Luke 7:22.

^e 61:3. cf. Heb. 1:9.

⁸For I, ADONAI, love justice.
I hate robbery in the burnt offering.
In faithfulness I will reward My people
and cut an eternal covenant with them.

⁹Then their offspring will be known
among the nations,
their descendants among the peoples.
All who see them will recognize them,
for they are the seed
that ADONAI has blessed.

¹⁰I will rejoice greatly in ADONAI.
My soul will be joyful in my God.
For He has clothed me with
garments of salvation,
He has wrapped me
in a robe of righteousness—
like a bridegroom wearing
a priestly turban,
like a bride adorning herself
with her jewels.

¹¹For as the earth brings forth its sprouts,
and as a garden causes things sown
to spring up,
so ADONAI Elohim will cause
justice and praise to spring up
before all the nations.

62

Watchmen for Jerusalem

¹For Zion's sake I will not keep silent,
for Jerusalem's sake I will not rest,
until her righteousness
shines out brightly,
and her salvation as a blazing torch.

²Nations will see your righteousness,
and all kings your glory.
You will be called by a new name,
which ADONAI's mouth will bestow.

³You will also be a crown of beauty
in the hand of ADONAI,
and a royal diadem
in the hand of your God.

⁴No longer will you be termed "Forsaken",
no longer your land termed "Desolate".

Instead you will be called,
"My Delight is in Her"
and your land, "Married".

For ADONAI delights in you,
and your land will be married.

⁵For as a young man marries a virgin,
so your sons will marry you.
As a bridegroom rejoices over a bride,
so your God will rejoice over you.

⁶On your walls, Jerusalem,
I have set watchmen.
All day and all night,
they will never hold their peace.

"You who remind ADONAI,
take no rest for yourselves,

⁷And give Him no rest until He establishes
and makes Jerusalem
a praise in the earth.

⁸ADONAI has sworn by His right hand
and by His strong arm:

"Surely I will never again give your grain
as food for your enemies,
nor will foreigners drink your new wine,
for which you have labored.

⁹But those who have garnered it
will eat it and praise ADONAI,
and those who have gathered it
will drink it in the courts of My
Sanctuary."

¹⁰Go through, go through the gates.
Clear the way for the people!
Build up, build up the highway!
Remove the stones.

Lift up a banner over the peoples.

¹¹Behold, ADONAI has proclaimed
to the end of the earth:
Say to the Daughter of Zion,
"Behold, your salvation comes!
See, His reward is with Him,
and His recompense before Him."^f

¹²Then they will call them
The Holy People,
The Redeemed of ADONAI,
and you will be called, Sought Out,
A City Not Forsaken.

^f 62:11. cf. Rev. 22:12.

63

Winepress of Vengeance

¹“Who is this coming from Edom,
in crimsoned garments from Bozrah?
This One splendid in His apparel,
pressing forward in His great might?”

“It is I who speak in righteousness,
mighty to save.”

²“Why is Your apparel so red,
and Your garments like one
who treads in a wine press?”^a

³“I have trodden the winepress alone—
from the peoples, no man was with Me.
I trod them in My anger,
and trampled them in My wrath.
Their lifeblood spattered My garments,
so I stained all My robes.

⁴For a day of vengeance was in My heart,
and My year of redemption has come.

⁵I looked, but there was no one to help.
I was amazed, but no one was assisting.
So My own arm won victory for Me,
and My wrath upheld Me.

⁶So I trod down the peoples in My anger,
and made them drunk in My wrath,
and I poured out their lifeblood^b
on the earth.”

Remembering His Chesed

⁷I will remember the lovingkindnesses of
ADONAI, the praises of ADONAI, according to
all that ADONAI has granted us, and the great
goodness toward the house of Israel, which
He has granted them according to His compas-
sion, and according to the abundance of His
lovingkindnesses.

⁸For He said, “Surely they are My people,
children who will not deal falsely.”
So He became their Savior.

⁹In all their affliction He was afflicted.
So the angel of His presence saved them.
In His love and in His mercy
He redeemed them,
then He lifted them and carried them
all the days of old.

¹⁰But they rebelled,
and grieved His *Ruach ha-Kodesh*.
So He turned to become their enemy.
He Himself fought against them.

¹¹Then His people remembered
the days of old, the days of Moses:
“Where is He who brought them through
the sea with the shepherd of His flock?
Where is He who put among them
His *Ruach ha-Kodesh*?

¹²Who caused His glorious arm to go
at the right hand of Moses?
Who divided the waters before them—
to make Himself a Name forever?

¹³Who led them through the depths?
Like a horse in the desert,
they did not stumble.

¹⁴Like cattle that go down into a valley,
the *Ruach ADONAI* gave them rest.
So You led Your people,
to make Yourself a glorious Name.

¹⁵Look down from heaven and see
from Your holy, glorious, lofty abode.
Where are Your zeal and mighty deeds?
Are the yearnings of Your heart,
Your compassions, withheld from me?

¹⁶For You are our Father—
even if Abraham would not know us
or Israel not recognize us.
You, ADONAI, are our Father,
our Redeemer—
from everlasting is Your Name.

¹⁷ADONAI, why do You cause us
to stray from Your ways,
and harden our heart from fearing You?
Return for Your servants' sake,
the tribes of Your heritage.

¹⁸Briefly Your holy people possessed it—
our foes have trampled Your Sanctuary.

¹⁹We have become like those over
whom^c

^a 63:2. cf. Rev. 19:11-16.

^b 63:6. Or *juice of grapes*; same in 63:3.

^c 63:19-64. Traditional Christian texts number as 64:1-12.

You have never ruled,
like those not called by Your Name.

Oh, that You would rend the heavens
and come down,
that the mountains might quake
at Your presence!

64

As Unclean Rags

¹As fire kindles brushwood,
as fire causes water to boil,
make Your Name known to Your foes,
so the nations may tremble before You!

²When You did awesome things
that we were not expecting,
You came down—
the mountains shook at Your presence!

³For from days of old
no one has heard, no ear perceived,
no eye has seen God,
except You, who acts on behalf
of the one waiting for Him.

⁴You meet him who rejoices
in doing righteousness,
who remembers You in Your ways.
Behold, You were angry.
When we keep sinning all the time,
would we be saved?

⁵For all of us have become
like one who is unclean,
and all our righteousness is
like a filthy garment,
and all of us wither like a leaf,
and our iniquities carry us away,
like the wind.

⁶No one calls on Your Name,
or stirs himself up to take hold of You.
For You have hidden Your face from us,
and have consumed us,
because of our iniquities.

⁷But now, ADONAI, You are our Father.
We are the clay and You are our potter,
We are all the work of Your hand.

⁸Do not be angry much more, ADONAI,
or remember iniquity forever.

Oh, please see, we are all Your people!
⁹Your holy cities became a wilderness,
Zion has become a wilderness,
Jerusalem a desolation.

¹⁰Our holy and beautiful House,
where our fathers praised You,
Has been burned with fire—
all our pleasant things are laid waste.

¹¹Will You restrain Yourself at these things?
ADONAI, will You stay silent,
and afflict us very severely?

65

Outstretched Hands

¹“I was sought
by those who did not ask for Me,
I was found
by those who did not seek Me.

I said, ‘*Hineni, hineni!*’
to a nation not called by My Name.^d

²I have stretched out My hands all day
to a rebellious people,^e
who walk in a way that is not good,
following their own thoughts.

³These people provoke Me continually
to My face, sacrificing in gardens,
burning incense on bricks,

⁴sitting among graves,
spending the night in cave-tombs;
eating swine’s flesh, and the broth
of detestable things is in their pots,

⁵who say, ‘Keep to yourself,
don’t come to me,
for I am holier than you!’

These are smoke in My nostrils,
a fire that burns all day.

⁶Behold, it is written before Me;
I will not keep silence, but will repay,
even repay into their laps,

⁷your iniquities, and the iniquities
of your fathers together,”

says ADONAI,

“because they burned incense
on the mountains,

^d 65:1. cf. Rom. 10:20.

^e 65:2. cf. Rom. 10:21.

and scorned Me on the hills.
So I will measure into their laps
full wages for their former deeds.”

⁸Thus says ADONAI:

“As new wine is found in a cluster,
and one says, ‘Do not destroy it,
for a blessing is in it,’
so I will do for My servants’ sakes,
that I may not destroy them all.

⁹I will bring forth offspring from Jacob,
an heir of My mountains from Judah.
My chosen ones will inherit it,
and My servants will dwell there.

¹⁰Sharon will be a fold of flocks,
and the valley of Achor a place
for herds to lie down in,
for My people who seek Me.

¹¹But you who forsake ADONAI,
who forget My holy mountain,
who prepare a table for Fortune,
who fill cups of mixed wine for Fate,

¹²I will fate you to the sword,
and all of you will kneel to slaughter.
For I called, but you did not answer,
I spoke, but you did not hear.
So you did what was evil in My sight,
and chose what I did not delight in.”

¹³Therefore thus says ADONAI Elohim:

“Behold, My servants will eat,
while you will go hungry.
Behold, My servants will drink,
but you will be thirsty.
Behold, My servants will rejoice,
but you will be put to shame.

¹⁴Behold, My servants will sing for joy
with a happy heart,
but you will cry from pain of heart,
and wail out of a broken spirit.

¹⁵You will leave your name behind
as a curse for My chosen ones,
and ADONAI Elohim will slay you.
But He will call His servants
by another name.

¹⁶So he who says a *bracha* in the land
will be blessed by the God of truth,
and he who swears in the land
will swear by the God of truth.

For the former troubles are forgotten,
because they are hidden from My sight!

New Heavens and New Earth

¹⁷For behold, I create new heavens
and a new earth.^a

The former things will not
be remembered or come to mind.

¹⁸But be glad and rejoice forever
in what I am creating.

For behold, I am creating Jerusalem
for rejoicing, and her people for joy.

¹⁹Then I will rejoice in Jerusalem,
and be glad in My people.

No longer will the voice of weeping
or the voice of crying be heard in her.

²⁰No longer will there be in it an infant
who lives but a few days,
or an old man who does not
fill out his days.

For the youth will die at a hundred years,
But one who misses the mark of a hundred
must be accursed.

²¹They will build houses and inhabit them.
They will plant vineyards
and eat their fruit.

²²They will not build and another inhabit,
nor plant and another eat.

For like the days of a tree,
so will be the days of My people,
and My chosen ones will long enjoy
the work of their hands.

²³They will not labor in vain
nor bear children for calamity.

For they are the offspring
of those blessed by ADONAI,
as well as descendants with them.

²⁴And it will come to pass
that before they call, I will answer,
and while they are still speaking,
I will hear.

²⁵The wolf and the lamb will feed together.
The lion will eat straw like the ox,
but dust will be the serpent’s food.

They will not hurt or destroy
in all My holy mountain,” says ADONAI.

^a 65:17. cf. 2Pet. 3:13; Rev. 21:1.

66

Tremble At His Word

¹Thus says ADONAI: “Heaven is My throne,
and the earth is My footstool.^b

Where then is the House
you would build for Me?

Where is the place of My rest?

²For My hand has made all these things,
so all these things came to be,”
declares ADONAI.

“But on this one will I look,
one humble and of a contrite spirit,
who trembles at My word.”

³One who kills an ox is
like one who kills a man;
one who sacrifices a lamb is
like one breaks a dog’s neck;
one who offers a grain offering is
like one who offers swine’s blood;
one who burns incense
is like the one who blesses an idol.
They have chosen their own ways,
so their soul delights in their abominations.

⁴So I will choose their punishments
and bring on them what they dread.
For when I called, no one answered;
when I spoke, they did not listen.
But they did what was evil in My eyes,
and chose what I did not delight in.

⁵Hear the word of ADONAI,
you who tremble at His word:
“Your brothers who hated you,
excluding you for My Name’s sake,
have said, ‘Let ADONAI be glorified,
that we may see your joy’—
but they will be put to shame.”

⁶A sound of uproar from the city,
a sound from the Temple—
the sound of ADONAI
who fully repays His enemies.

A Nation Born in a Day

⁷Before she was in labor,
she gave birth.

^b 66:1. cf. Matt. 5:34-35; Acts 7:49-50.

Before her pain came,
she delivered a male child.

⁸Who has heard such a thing?
Who has seen such things?
Can a land be born in one day?
Can a nation be brought forth at once?

For as soon as Zion was in labor,
she gave birth to her children.

⁹“Will I bring the moment of birth,
and not give delivery?” says ADONAI.

“Will I who cause delivery
shut up the womb?”
says your God.

¹⁰Rejoice with Jerusalem,
and be glad with her,
all you who love her.

Rejoice for joy with her—
all you who mourned over her.

¹¹For you will nurse and be satisfied
from her comforting breast.
You will drink deeply and delight
from her glorious abundance.

¹²For thus says ADONAI:
“Behold, I will extend peace to her
like a river,
and the glory of the nations
like an overflowing stream.
You will be nursed,
carried on the hip,
and bounced on her knees.

¹³As one whom his mother comforts,
so I will comfort you,
so you will be comforted in Jerusalem.

¹⁴You will see, your heart will rejoice,
and your bones will flourish like grass.
So the hand of ADONAI will be known
to His servants,
and His indignation to His enemies.

¹⁵For behold, ADONAI will come in fire,
and His chariots like the whirlwind,
to render His anger with fury,
and His rebuke with flames of fire.

¹⁶For by fire and His sword
ADONAI will execute judgment on all
flesh
and those slain by ADONAI will be many.

¹⁷Those who consecrate and purify them-
selves to enter the groves, following after one

in the midst, who eat swine's flesh, vermin and mice, will come to an end altogether.

It is a declaration of ADONAI. ¹⁸“For I know their works and their thoughts. It will come about that I will gather all nations and tongues, and they will come and see My glory. ¹⁹Then I will set up a sign among them, and I will send survivors from them to the nations, to Tarshish, Pul and Lud (who pull the bow), to Tubal and Javan, to distant islands that have not heard My fame or seen My glory. Then they will declare My glory among the nations.

²⁰“Then they will bring all your kinsmen from all the nations, as an offering to ADONAI, on horses and in chariots, and on litters, mules and camels, to My holy mountain Jerusalem,” says ADONAI, “just as *Bnei-Yisrael* bring their grain offering in a clean vessel to the House

of ADONAI. ²¹I will also take some of them as priests and for Levites,” says ADONAI.

²²“For just as the new heavens and the new earth, which I will make, will endure before Me”—it is a declaration of ADONAI—“so your descendants and your name will endure.”

²³“And it will come to pass,
that from one New Moon to another,
and from one *Shabbat* to another,
all flesh will come
to bow down before Me,”
says ADONAI.

²⁴“As they leave, they will look on the corpses of the people who rebelled against Me. For their worm will not die, and their fire will not be quenched, and they will be a horror to all flesh.”

Jeremiah

1

The Call of Jeremiah

¹The words of Jeremiah son of Hilkiah, one of the *kohanim* who were in Anathoth in the land of Benjamin. ²The word of ADONAI came to him during the days of King Josiah of Judah, son of Amon, in the thirteenth year of his reign. ³It continued during the days of King Jehoiakim of Judah, son of Josiah, until the end of the eleventh year of King Zedekiah of Judah, son of Josiah—until the exile from Jerusalem in the fifth month.

⁴The word of ADONAI came to me, saying:

⁵“Before I formed you in the womb,
I knew you,
and before you were born,
I set you apart—
I appointed you prophet to the nations.”

⁶Then I said, “Alas, ADONAI Elohim!
Look, I don’t know how to speak!
For I’m still a boy!”

⁷But ADONAI answered me,
“Do not say ‘I’m only a boy!’
For to everyone I send you,
you will go,
and all I command you,
you will speak.

⁸Do not be afraid of them!
For I am with you to deliver you.”
It is a declaration of ADONAI.

⁹Then ADONAI stretched out His hand and touched my mouth and ADONAI said to me,

“Behold, I have put My words
in your mouth.

¹⁰See, today I have appointed you
over nations and over kingdoms:
to uproot and to tear down,
to destroy and to overthrow,
to build and to plant.”

¹¹Moreover, the word of ADONAI came to me, saying, “What do you see, Jeremiah?”

I answered, “I see an almond branch.”

¹²Then ADONAI said to me, “You have seen correctly, for I am watching over^a My word to perform it.”

¹³The word of ADONAI came to me a second time, saying, “What do you see?”

I replied, “I see a boiling pot that is tilting away from the north.”

¹⁴Then ADONAI said to me:

“From the north, disaster
will be poured out
on all the inhabitants of the land.

¹⁵Behold! I am calling all the families
of the kingdoms of the north.”
It is a declaration of ADONAI.

“So they will come
and each will set up his throne
at the entry of the gates of Jerusalem,
against all her surrounding walls
and against all the cities of Judah.

¹⁶I will pronounce My judgments on them
for all their wickedness—
they have forsaken Me,
offering incense to other gods,
worshipping the works of their hands.

¹⁷Now, you, gird up your loins!
Get up and tell them
everything that I order you!
Do not be terrified by them,
or else I will terrify you before them.

¹⁸Look, today I have set you up
as a fortified city—
an iron pillar and bronze walls—
against the whole land,
against the kings of Judah, its princes
against its *kohanim*,
and against the people of the land.

¹⁹Though they will fight against you,
they will not win, for I am with you,
to deliver you.”

It is a declaration of ADONAI.

^a 1:11-12. The Heb. words for *almond* and *watching over* are similar.

2

Judah Rebuked for Her Sins

¹Again the word of ADONAI came to me, saying: ²“Go, and cry in the ears of Jerusalem, saying, thus says ADONAI:

I remember the devotion of your youth,
your love as a bride,
and the way you followed Me
in the wilderness, in a land not sown.

³Israel was *kadosh* to ADONAI,
the firstfruits of the harvest.^a

All who devoured him were held guilty.
Catastrophe overtook them.”
It is a declaration of ADONAI.

⁴Hear the word of ADONAI, O house of Jacob
and all the families of the house of Israel. ⁵Thus says ADONAI:

“What fault did your fathers
find in Me that they strayed
so far from Me?

They walked after worthless things,
becoming worthless themselves?^b

⁶They did not ask “Where is ADONAI,
who brought us up from the land of
Egypt
and led us through the wilderness,
through a land of deserts and rifts,
through a land of drought and distress,
through a land where no one travels,
where no one lives?”

⁷Yet I brought you into a fertile land,
to eat of its fruit and goodness.
When you came, you defiled My land.
You made My heritage an abomination.

⁸The *kohanim* did not ask,
“Where is ADONAI?”
The Torah experts did not know Me.
The shepherds rebelled against Me.
The prophets prophesied by Baal
and went after unprofitable things.

⁹Therefore I will plead with you again!”
It is a declaration of ADONAI.

“I will contend with

your children’s children.

¹⁰Cross to the coasts of Kittim^c and see!
Send to Kedar, and observe carefully.
See if there has been anything like this.

“Has a nation changed its gods—
even though they are not gods?
Yet My people have exchanged
their glory for worthless things.

¹²Be appalled at this, O heavens!
Be utterly horrified and dumbfounded.”

It is a declaration of ADONAI.

¹³“My people have committed two evils:
They have forsaken Me
—the spring of living water—
and they dug their own cisterns—
cracked cisterns that hold no water.

¹⁴Is Israel a servant—a slave by birth?
Then why has he become plunder?

¹⁵Young lions have roared at him
they have roared loudly.
They made his land a waste—
his cities are in ruins and uninhabited.

¹⁶Even the sons of Noph and Tahpanhes
have grazed on the crown of your head.

¹⁷Have you not brought this on yourself,
when He led you in the way?

¹⁸But now, what is on the road to Egypt?
Drinking the waters of the Nile?
Or what is on the road to Assyria?
Drinking the waters of the Euphrates?

¹⁹Your own wickedness will rebuke you
and your backslidings will chide you.
Know then and see how bad and bitter
it is for you to forsake ADONAI your God.
Nor is fear of Me in you.”

It is a declaration of the Lord
ADONAI-Tzva’ot.

²⁰“Indeed, long ago I broke your yoke
and tore off your bonds.
You said, ‘I will not serve!’
Instead, on every high hill
and under every green tree
you sprawled out as a prostitute.

²¹Yet I had planted you as a choice vine
from completely faithful seed.
How then did you become to Me
a wandering wild vine?

^a 2:3. cf. Jacob 1:18.

^b 2:5. cf. Rom. 1:21.

^c 2:10. Cyprus and nearby coasts.

²²Even though you wash with lye
and use an abundance of soap,
the stain of your iniquity is before Me.”

It is a declaration of the Lord ADONAI.

²³“How can you say, ‘I am not defiled—
I have not gone after the Baalim^d?

Look at your behavior in the Valley!
Recognize what you have done.

You are a swift young camel
galloping aimlessly,

²⁴a wild donkey used to the wilderness—
sniffing the wind in her passion—

in her heat, who can restrain her?
All males that pursue her
will not tire themselves.

At mating time they will find her.

²⁵Do not run while your feet are bare
and your throat is thirsty.

But you said ‘There is no hope!
No! For I have loved foreign gods
and I will go after them.’

²⁶As a thief is shamed when caught,
so the house of Israel is shamed—
they, their kings, their princes,
their *kohanim* and their prophets.

²⁷They say to wood, ‘You are my father’
and to a stone, ‘You birthed me.’

They have turned their back to Me
and not their face.

Yet when they are in trouble
they say, ‘Rise up and save us!’

²⁸Where are your gods
that you made for yourself?

Let them come—if they can save you
when you are in trouble!

For you have as many gods
as you have cities, O Judah.

²⁹Why do you strive with Me?
You have all rebelled against Me.”

It is a declaration of ADONAI.

³⁰“In vain I struck your children.

They took no correction.

Your sword devoured your prophets
like a ravaging lion.”

³¹You, generation, heed ADONAI’s word!

“Have I been a wilderness to Israel
or a land of thick darkness?

Why do My people say,

‘We are free to roam.

We won’t come to You any more’?

³²Can a virgin forget her ornaments,
or a bride her attire?

Yet My people have forgotten Me,
days without number.

³³How clever are your ways
of seeking love.

Therefore you even taught
wicked women your ways.

³⁴Moreover on your skirts is found
the blood of the innocent poor
—you did not find them breaking in.

Yet in spite of all these things,

³⁵you say, ‘I am innocent—
surely His anger is turned
away from me?’

See, I will pass judgment on you,
since you say: ‘I haven’t sinned!’

³⁶Why do you make light of
changing your way?

You will be put to shame by Egypt
as you were put to shame by Assyria.

³⁷You will also go out from there
with your hands on your head.

For ADONAI has rejected those
in whom you trust—
you will not prosper by them.”

3

Unfaithful Judah and Unfaithful Israel

¹“If a man divorces his wife
and she leaves him

to be with another man,
will he return to her again?

Would not such a land be
totally polluted?

You are a prostitute with many lovers.
Now are you returning to Me?”

It is a declaration of ADONAI.

²“Lift your eyes to the barren hills
and see!

Where have you not been violated?

By the wayside you sat
waiting for them

^d 2:23. Plural for Baal; gods.

like a nomad in the desert.
 You have polluted the land with
 your prostitution and wickedness.
³Therefore showers have been withheld
 and there has been no spring rain.
 You have a harlot's brazen look;
 you refuse to be ashamed.
⁴Did you not just now call to Me:
 'Avi! You are a friend of my youth.
⁵Would He keep a grudge forever?
 Would He keep it to the end?'
 So you said—yet you have done
 all the evil things you could."

⁶Then ADONAI said to me in the days of King
 Josiah: "Have you seen what backsliding Israel
 did? She went up on every high mountain and
 under every green tree, and there she com-
 mitted adultery. ⁷Yet I thought that after she
 had done all this she would return to Me. But
 she did not return. Even her unfaithful sister
 Judah saw it. ⁸I noted that when backsliding
 Israel committed adultery I sent her away and
 gave her a certificate of divorce. Yet, unfaithful
 Judah, her sister, did not fear. Instead she also
 went and committed adultery. ⁹It happened
 that through her frivolous prostitution, she
 polluted the land and committed adultery with
 stones and with wood. ¹⁰Yet after all this her
 unfaithful sister Judah did not return to Me
 with her whole heart, but only insincerely,"
 It is a declaration of ADONAI.

¹¹Then ADONAI said to me, "Backsliding
 Israel has proved herself more righteous
 than unfaithful Judah. ¹²Go! Proclaim these
 words toward the north, saying:

"Return backsliding Israel," says
 ADONAI.

"I will no longer frown on you,
 for I am merciful," says ADONAI.

"I will not keep a grudge forever.

¹³Only acknowledge your iniquity.
 For you sinned against ADONAI
 your God
 and scattered your favors to
 foreign gods
 under every green tree.
 You have not obeyed My voice."
 It is a declaration of ADONAI.

Call to Backsliding Children

¹⁴"Return, O backsliding children,"
 declares ADONAI.
 "For I am your Husband.
 I will choose you—one from a city
 and two from a clan—
 and will bring you to Zion.
¹⁵I will give you shepherds
 after My own heart
 who will feed you knowledge
 and understanding.
¹⁶It will be in those days
 when you multiply
 and become fruitful in the land."
 It is a declaration of ADONAI.

"They will no longer talk about the ark of
 the covenant of ADONAI, nor will it come to
 mind or be remembered. Neither will it be
 missed or another one made again. ¹⁷At that
 time they will call Jerusalem the throne of
 ADONAI and all the nations will gather into it, to
 Jerusalem, in the Name of ADONAI. No longer
 will they walk according to the stubbornness
 of their evil heart. ¹⁸In those days the house
 of Judah will walk with the house of Israel.
 They will come together out of the land of
 the north to the land that I gave your fathers
 as an inheritance."

¹⁹"Then I Myself said:

'How gladly would I make you sons
 and give you a pleasant land—
 the most beautiful inheritance
 of the nations!'

I thought you would call Me—Avi!—
 and would not turn from following Me.

²⁰Yet as a woman betrays her lover,
 so have you betrayed Me,
 O house of Israel."
 It is a declaration of ADONAI.

²¹A voice is heard on the barren hills
 —the weeping and supplication
 of the children of Israel—
 because they perverted their way
 and forgot ADONAI their God.

²²"Return, backsliding children!
 I will heal your backsliding."

“Yes, we will come to You
for You are *ADONAI Eloheinu*.
²³Surely help from the hills is a delusion—
the commotion of the mountains!
Surely in *ADONAI Eloheinu*
is the salvation of Israel.
²⁴But the shame has consumed
the labor of our fathers
since our youth—
their flocks and their herds,
their sons and their daughters.
²⁵Let’s lie down with our shame
and let our disgrace cover us!
For we have sinned against
ADONAI Eloheinu
—both we and our fathers—
from our youth even to this day.
We have not paid attention to
the voice of *ADONAI Eloheinu*.”

4

¹“If you will return, O Israel,
return to Me,” declares *ADONAI*.
“If you will put your detestable things
out of My sight.
Then you will not waver.
²You will swear, ‘As *ADONAI* lives!’
in truth, in justice and in righteousness.
The nations will bless themselves in Him
and in Him they will glory.”
³Thus says *ADONAI* to the people of Judah
and to Jerusalem:
“Break up your unplowed ground
and do not sow among thorns.
⁴Circumcise yourselves to *ADONAI*
and remove the foreskins of your heart,
men of Judah and inhabitants of
Jerusalem.
Else My wrath will break out like fire
and blaze, with no one to quench it,
because of your evil deeds!”

Imminent Invasion from the North

⁵Declare in Judah and proclaim in
Jerusalem, saying:

“Blow the *shofar* in the land!”
Cry aloud and say,
“Assemble yourselves!
Let us go into the fortified cities.”

⁶“Raise a banner toward Zion!
Take refuge! Do not delay!
For I bring calamity from the north,
even terrible destruction.
⁷A lion has come up from his thicket—
a destroyer of nations has set out.
He has left his place
to make your land a wasteland.
Your cities will lie in ruins,
without inhabitant.
⁸Therefore, put on sackcloth—
lament and wail!
For the fierce anger of *ADONAI*
has not turned away from us.
⁹“It will happen in that day”
—it is a declaration of *ADONAI*—
“that the king’s heart will fail,
as will the heart of the princes.
The *kohanim* will be appalled,
and the prophets will be stunned.”

¹⁰Then I said, “Alas, *ADONAI Elohim*! How
completely You have deceived this people
and Jerusalem saying, ‘You will have *shalom*,’
until the sword touches the soul!”

¹¹At that time it will be said to this people
and to Jerusalem, “A scorching wind from the
barren hills in the wilderness blows toward My
people, but not to winnow or to sift—¹²a wind
too strong for these things will come from
Me. Now even I will pronounce judgments
against them.”

¹³See, he comes up like clouds,
and his chariots like whirlwinds.
His horses are swifter than eagles—
“Oy! We are ruined!”

¹⁴O Jerusalem, purify your heart
from wickedness,
so that you may be saved.
How long will your wicked thoughts
lodge within you?

¹⁵A voice announces from Dan
and proclaims calamity
from the hills of Ephraim,

- ¹⁶“Remind the nations,
proclaim over Jerusalem!
Besiegers are soon coming
from a far country,
raising their voice against
the cities of Judah.
- ¹⁷Like keepers of a field
they surround her,
because she has been rebellious
against Me.”
It is a declaration of ADONAI.
- ¹⁸Your conduct and your deeds
have brought these things on you.
This is your calamity!
How bitter it is!
How it smites your heart!
- ¹⁹My stomach, my stomach!
I writhe in anguish!
The pain of my heart!
My heart is pounding within me!
I cannot keep silent
because I have heard, O my soul,
the sound of the *shofar*,
the battle-cry of war.
- ²⁰Disaster on disaster is reported.
So the whole land is ruined.
- My tents are suddenly ravaged,
my curtains in an instant.
- ²¹How long must I see the battle standard
and hear the sound of the *shofar*?
- ²²“For My people are foolish.
They do not know Me.
They are senseless children,
and they have no understanding.
They are wise to do evil,
but to do good they do not know.”
- ²³I looked at the earth and behold,
it was deserted and desolate,
and at the heavens
and they had no light.
- ²⁴I looked at the mountains—
behold, they were shaking
and all the hills swaying to and fro.
- ²⁵I looked and behold, no people!
All the birds of the sky had fled.

- ²⁶I looked and behold, the fruitful field
was a wilderness
and all of its cities were in ruins
before ADONAI,
before His fierce anger.
- ²⁷For thus says ADONAI,
“The whole land will be wasteland,
yet I will not totally destroy it.
- ²⁸Therefore, the earth will mourn
and the heavens above grow black.
For I have spoken, I have purposed,
nor will I relent, nor turn from it.
- ²⁹At the sound of horsemen and archers
the whole city flees.
They go into the thickets
and climb up on the rocks.
The whole city is deserted—
no one dwells in it.
- ³⁰And you, O desolate one,
what will you do?
Though you dress in scarlet,
though you adorn yourself
with gold ornaments
though you enlarge your eyes
with paint—in vain
you make yourself beautiful—
your lovers despise you,
they seek your life.
- ³¹For I heard a cry like one in labor,
the anguish of one giving birth
to her first child—
the cry of the Daughter of Zion
gasping for breath,
stretching out her hands saying,
“Oy, now to me! For my soul faints
before murderers.”

5 God's Just Judgment

- ¹Roam the streets of Jerusalem,
look around and consider,
search through her squares!
If you can find a person,
if there is one who does justice,
who seeks truth,

then I will pardon the city.
²Though they say, "As ADONAI lives!"
 surely they swear falsely.
³ADONAI, do Your eyes
 not look for faithfulness?
 You struck them,
 but they did not grieve.
 You disciplined them,
 but they refused correction.
 They made their faces
 harder than stone.
 They refused to return.

⁴Then I said:
 These are only the poor.
 They are foolish.
 For they do not know
 the way of ADONAI,
 the ordinance of their God.

⁵I will go to the distinguished
 and speak to them.
 Surely they know the way of ADONAI,
 the ordinance of their God.
 But they too had broken the yoke
 and torn off the bonds.

⁶Therefore a lion from the forest
 will kill them.
 A desert wolf will ravage them.
 A leopard watches over their cities.
 Everyone who ventures out
 will be torn to pieces,
 For their rebellion is great,
 their backslidings frequent.

⁷"Why therefore should I forgive you?
 Your children have forsaken Me
 and sworn by those who are not gods.
 Even though I fed them well,
 they committed adultery
 and thronged to
 the prostitute houses.

⁸They are well-fed, lustful stallions,
 each neighing for his neighbor's wife.

⁹For such, should I not punish them?"
 It is a declaration of ADONAI.
 "On such a nation as this
 should I not avenge Myself?"

¹⁰Go up into her vines and ravage them,
 but do not completely destroy them.

Strip away her branches
 for they are not ADONAI'S.
¹¹For the house of Israel
 and the house of Judah
 have been utterly unfaithful to Me."
 It is a declaration of ADONAI.

¹²They have lied about ADONAI saying:
 "Not He! No harm will come to us.
 Nor will we see sword or famine.

¹³The prophets are but wind
 and the word is not in them.
 Let what they say be done to them!"

¹⁴Therefore thus says ADONAI Elohei-Tzva'ot:
 "Because you speak this word, behold,
 I will make My words
 in your mouth fire
 and this people wood—
 and it will devour them.

¹⁵See, I am bringing a nation against you
 from afar, O house of Israel."
 It is a declaration of ADONAI.
 "It is an enduring nation,
 an ancient nation,
 a nation whose language you
 neither know
 nor understand what they say.

¹⁶Their quiver is an open grave.
 They are all mighty warriors.

¹⁷They will devour your harvest
 and your food.
 They will devour your sons
 and your daughters.
 They will devour your flocks
 and your herds.
 They will devour your vines
 and your fig trees.
 They will demolish your fortified cities
 —the ones in which you trust—
 with the sword.

¹⁸"Yet even in those days," declares ADONAI,
 "I will not completely destroy you. ¹⁹So it will
 come to pass that when you ask, 'Why has
 ADONAI Eloheinu done all these things to us?'
 you will tell them, 'As you have forsaken
 Me and served foreign gods in your land, so
 will you serve strangers in a land that is not
 yours.'

- ²⁰“Declare this in the house of Jacob
and proclaim it in Judah, saying:
- ²¹“Hear this you foolish people
who have no understanding,
who have eyes but do not see,
who have ears but do not hear.
- ²²Do you not fear Me?” says ADONAI.
‘Do you not tremble in My presence?’
For I made the sand a boundary
of the sea,
an everlasting decree
that cannot be broken.
Though the waves roll, they cannot
prevail.
Though they roar, they cannot cross it.
- ²³But this people have a stubborn
and rebellious heart.
They have turned aside and gone away.
- ²⁴They do not say in their heart,
‘Let us now fear ADONAI Eloheinu,
who gives rain in its season
—fall rain and spring rain—
who reserves for us
the appointed weeks of harvest.’
- ²⁵Your iniquities have turned
these away,
your sins have deprived you of bounty.
- ²⁶For among My people are wicked men,
watching like bait-layers lying in wait.
They set a trap—they catch men.
- ²⁷As a cage is full of birds,
so are their houses full of deceit.
That is why they grew great and rich.
- ²⁸They grew fat and sleek.
They also overlooked evil deeds.
They do not uphold a cause—
the cause of an orphan to prosper—
nor do they defend
the right of the poor.
- ²⁹Should I not punish them?” says ADONAI.
“On such a nation
should I not avenge Myself?
- ³⁰An appalling and horrible thing
has happened in the land.
- ³¹The prophets prophesy falsely,
the *kohanim* rule by their own
authority,
and My people love it this way!
But what will you do in the end?”

6

Jerusalem Under Siege

- ¹Flee for refuge, children of Benjamin,
from the midst of Jerusalem!
Blow the *shofar* in Tekoa
and raise a signal in Beth-cherem!
For disaster looms from the north,
even terrible destruction.
- ²“The lovely, delicate Daughter of Zion
I will cut off.”
- ³Shepherds with their flocks
are coming against her.
All around her they pitch their tents,
each pasturing in his own place.
- ⁴“Prepare for war against her.
Rise up! Let’s attack at noon.”
“Oy for us! For day is fading—
evening shadows are lengthening.”
- ⁵“Rise up! Let’s attack at night
and destroy her palaces.”
- ⁶For thus says ADONAI-Tzva’ot:
“Chop down her trees!
Raise a siege ramp at Jerusalem.
This city must be punished—
in her midst is only oppression.
- ⁷As a well gushes out its waters,
so she pours out her wickedness.
Violence and havoc are heard in her,
sickness and wounds ever before Me.
- ⁸Be warned, O Jerusalem,
lest I abandon you,
lest I make you desolate—
an uninhabited land.”
- ⁹Thus says ADONAI-Tzva’ot:
“Glean the remnant of Israel
thoroughly as a vine.
Pass your hand over the branches
once more, like a grape-gatherer.”
- ¹⁰“To whom can I speak and warn
so they would hear?
See, their ears are uncircumcised,

- unable to hear!
The word of ADONAI
has become scorn to them.
They have no delight in it.
- ¹¹So I am full of the wrath of ADONAI.
I am weary of holding it in!
Pour it out on a child in the street,
on young men gathered together.
For husband will be taken with wife,
the aged with the very old.
- ¹²Their homes will be turned over
to others—together with
their fields and their wives.
For I will stretch out My hand
on the inhabitants of the land.”
It is a declaration of ADONAI.
- ¹³“For from the least to the greatest,
all of them are greedy for gain,
and from prophet even to kohen,
everyone practices deceit.
- ¹⁴They healed the wound of My people
superficially, saying ‘*Shalom, shalom!*’
when there is no *shalom*.”
- ¹⁶Thus says ADONAI:
“Stand in the roads and look.
Ask for the ancient paths—
where the good way is—
and walk in it.
Then you will find rest for your souls.^a
But they said, ‘We won’t walk in it.’
- ¹⁷So I set watchmen over you, saying
‘Listen to the sound of the *shofar!*’
But they said, ‘We won’t listen.’
- ¹⁸Therefore hear, O nations
and observe, O congregation,
what is against them.
- ¹⁹Hear, O earth!
See, I will bring disaster on this
people
—fruit of their schemes—
for they did not listen to My words
and rejected My Torah.
- ²⁰Of what use to Me is frankincense
coming from Sheba
or sweet cane from a distant country?
Your burnt offerings are not acceptable,
nor are your sacrifices pleasing to Me.”

^a 6:16. cf. Matt. 11:29.

- ²¹Therefore thus says ADONAI:
“Look, I am laying before this people
stumbling blocks—
and against them they will stumble—
fathers and the sons together,
a neighbor and his friend,
and they will perish.”

Destruction from the North

- ²²Thus says ADONAI:
“Look, a people coming
from a northern land,
a great nation roused
from the ends of the earth!
- ²³They are armed with bow and spear,
cruel and with no compassion.
They sound like the roaring sea—
as they ride on horses
as men in battle formation,
against you, Daughter of Zion!”
- ²⁴“We have heard of their fame.
Our hands hang limp;
anguish has gripped us,
pain like a woman in labor.
- ²⁵Don’t go out into the field
or walk on the road.
Since the enemy has a sword,
there’s terror on every side!”
- ²⁶“Daughter of My people,
put on sackcloth and roll in ashes.
Mourn as for an only son
with bitter lamentation.”
“For suddenly the destroyer
will come on us!”
- ²⁷“I have made you a metal-tester
among My people—so you may
observe and test their way.
- ²⁸They are all stubborn rebels
spreading slander.
They are bronze and iron,
all of them are corrupt.
- ²⁹The bellows blow fiercely,
blasting away the lead with fire.
The refining is completely in vain,
for the wicked are not drawn off.
- ³⁰They are called ‘cast off silver’—
for ADONAI has cast them off.”

7

Mend Your Ways!

¹The word that came to Jeremiah from ADONAI, saying: ²Stand in the gate of ADONAI's house and proclaim there this word and say: "Hear the word of ADONAI, all you of Judah that come through these gates to worship ADONAI. ³Thus says ADONAI-Tzva'ot, the God of Israel; mend your ways and your deeds, and I will let you live in this place. ⁴Do not trust in deceptive words and say 'The Temple of ADONAI, the Temple of ADONAI, the Temple of ADONAI, the Temple of ADONAI!'

⁵"No, if you truly mend your ways and your deeds—if you are doing justice between a man and his neighbor, ⁶not oppressing the sojourner, orphan and widow nor shedding innocent blood in this place, nor going after other gods to your own ruin—⁷then I will let you dwell in this place, in the land that I gave to your fathers forever and ever. ⁸Look, you are trusting in deceptive words that are empty. ⁹Will you steal, murder, and commit adultery and perjury, and offer incense to Baal and walk after other gods whom you have not known—¹⁰and then come and stand before Me in this house that bears My Name, saying, 'We are saved!'—so that you may keep doing all these abominations? ¹¹Has this house, which bears My Name, become a den of robbers in your eyes?^a Look, even I have seen it!" It is a declaration of ADONAI.

¹²"Indeed, go now to My place that was in Shiloh, where I first made My Name dwell. Now see what I did to it because of the wickedness of My people Israel. ¹³While you were doing all these things," declares ADONAI, "I spoke to you early and often, but you did not listen, and I called you but you did not answer. ¹⁴Therefore I will do to the House that bears My Name—the one in which you trust, the one that I gave to you and to your fathers—as I have done to Shiloh. ¹⁵And I will cast you out of My sight, just as I cast out all your brothers, all the offspring of Ephraim.

^a 7:11. cf. Matt. 21:13; Mark 11:17; Luke 19:46.

¹⁶"As for you, do not pray for this people. Do not offer any supplication or petition for them, nor entreat Me, because I will not hear you. ¹⁷Do you not see what they are doing in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem? ¹⁸The children gather wood, the fathers light the fire and the women knead the dough to make sacrificial cakes to the queen of heaven. Moreover, they pour out drink offerings to other gods in order to provoke Me to anger. ¹⁹But am I the One they are provoking?" declares ADONAI. "Are they not vexing themselves to their own shame?"

²⁰Therefore thus says ADONAI Elohim: "My anger and My wrath is about to be poured out on this place—on man and beast, and on the trees of the field and the fruit of the land—and it will burn and not be quenched."

²¹Thus says ADONAI-Tzva'ot, the God of Israel: "Add your burnt offerings to your sacrifices and eat the meat! ²²For on the day that I brought your fathers out of the land of Egypt I did not speak to them nor did I command them concerning burnt offerings and sacrifices, ²³but I explicitly commanded them: 'Obey My voice and I will be your God to you and you will be My people. Walk in all the ways that I command you that it may go well with you.' ²⁴But they did not listen or pay attention. Instead they followed their own counsel, in the stubbornness of their evil heart. They have gone backward and not forward, ²⁵from the day your fathers left the land of Egypt until today. Although I sent to you all My servants the prophets, daily and persistently, ²⁶they did not listen to Me or pay attention. Rather, they stiffened their neck, doing more evil than their fathers.

²⁷"When you tell them all these things, they will not listen to you. When you call to them, they will not answer you. ²⁸So you will say to them, 'This nation has not obeyed the voice of ADONAI their God or received correction. Truth has perished and is cut off from their mouth. ²⁹Cut off your hair and throw it away and take up a lamentation on the barren hills. For ADONAI has spurned and cast off the generation of His wrath.'"

Valley of Slaughter

³⁰“The children of Judah have done what is evil in My sight”—it is a declaration of ADONAI—“They have set their detestable things in the House that bears My Name to defile it. ³¹They have built the high places of Topheth in the Valley of Ben-Hinnom to burn their sons and their daughters in the fire—which I did not command, nor did it even enter My mind. ³²Therefore, the days are soon coming,” declares ADONAI, “when it will no longer be called Topheth, nor the Valley of Ben-Hinnom, but the Valley of Slaughter. For they will bury in Topheth until there is no room. ³³The carcasses of this people will be food for the birds of the sky and for the beasts of the earth, and no one will frighten them away. ²⁴Then I will bring an end, from the cities of Judah and from the streets of Jerusalem, to the voice of joy and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride. For the land will be desolate.”

8

¹“At that time”—it is a declaration of ADONAI—“the bones of the kings of Judah and the bones of his princes, the bones of the *kohanim* and the bones of the prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of Jerusalem will be brought out of their graves. ²They will spread them out to the sun, the moon and all the host of heaven, which they have loved and served, and after which they have walked and sought, and which they have worshipped. They will not be gathered or buried, but will be like dung on the face of the ground. ³So death will be chosen rather than life by all the remnant that remains of this evil family that remains in all the places to which I have driven them.” It is a declaration of ADONAI-Tzva’ot.

Each Turns His Own Way

⁴Moreover you will say to them, thus says ADONAI:

“Do men fall and not get up again?
Does one turn away and not return?
⁵Why then has this people—Jerusalem—
turned away in perpetual backsliding?
They cling to deceit; they refuse to return.
⁶I listened attentively,
but they have not spoken what is right.
No one repents of his wickedness,
saying, ‘What have I done?’
Each one turns in his own direction,
like a horse charging into battle.
⁷Even the stork in the sky
knows her appointed times,
and the turtledove, swallow and crane
observe the time of their migration,
but My people do not know
the judgments of ADONAI.
⁸How can you say, ‘We are wise!
The *Torah* of ADONAI is with us’?
In fact, it is the lying pen of the scribes
that have made it a lie.
⁹The wise men will be put to shame—
shattered, trapped.
Look! They have rejected ADONAI’s
word,
so what wisdom do they have?
¹⁰Therefore I will give their wives to others
and their fields to new owners.
For from the least to the greatest
everyone is greedy for gain.
From the prophet even to the *kohen*
everyone practices deceit.
¹¹They heal the fracture
of the daughter of My people
by treating it superficially—
saying, ‘*Shalom, shalom,*’
when there is no *shalom*.
¹²Were they ashamed
of the abomination they committed?
No, not ashamed, not at all—
they do not know how to blush!
So they will fall among the fallen.
At the time of their punishment
they will be brought down.”
It is a declaration of ADONAI.

¹³“I will utterly consume them,” says ADONAI.

“There will be no grapes on the vine,

and no figs on the fig tree,
and even the leaf will wither,
and what I gave them will pass away.”

- ¹⁴“Why are we sitting here? Assemble!
Let us flee to the fortified cities
and perish there!
For ADONAI Eloheinu has silenced us
and given us poisoned water to drink.
For we have sinned against ADONAI.
¹⁵We hoped for *shalom*, but it is no good,
for a time of healing
—and suddenly, terror!”
- ¹⁶From Dan is heard
the snorting of his horses.
At the sound of his stallions neighing,
the whole land quakes.
For they come and devour the land
and everything in it—
the city and all who live there.
- ¹⁷“For I am about to send serpents on you,
vipers for which there is no charm,
and they will bite you.”
It is a declaration of ADONAI.

Weeping for Jerusalem

- ¹⁸My joy is overcome by grief,
my heart is faint within me.
- ¹⁹Listen, the sound of the cry
of the daughter of my people
—a voice from a distant land—
“Is ADONAI no longer in Zion?
Is her King no longer in her?”
- “Why have they provoked Me
with their graven images,
with foreign idols?”
- ²⁰“Harvest is past, summer is over,
yet we are not saved.”
- ²¹“Because of the brokenness
of the daughter of my people,
I am brokenhearted.
I mourn—desolation grips me.
- ²²Is there no balm in Gilead?
Is there no physician there?
Then why has no healing gone up
for the daughter of my people?

- ²³If only my head were water
and my eyes a fountain of tears,
then I would weep day and night
for the slain of the daughter of my
people!

9

- ¹If only I had a travelers’ lodging place
in the wilderness,
then I might leave my people
and get away from them!
For they are all adulterers,
a bunch of traitors.
- ²They bend their tongue like a bow.
Lies, not faithfulness,
prevail in the land.
“For they go from evil to evil
and do not know Me,” says ADONAI.
- ³Beware, everyone, of your neighbor!
Don’t even trust a brother.
For every brother grabs like Jacob
and every neighbor spreads slander.
- ⁴Everyone deceives his neighbor
and does not speak the truth.
They taught their tongue to speak lies.
They wear themselves out doing wrong.
- ⁵“You dwell in the midst of deceit.
In deceit they refuse to know Me.”
It is a declaration of ADONAI.
- ⁶Therefore thus says ADONAI-Tzva’ot:
“I am about to refine them and test
them.
For what else can I do
for the daughter of My people?”
- ⁷Their tongue is a deadly arrow,
speaking deceit. With his mouth
each says *shalom* to his neighbor,
while inwardly setting a trap for him.
- ⁸For such things shall I not punish them?”
It is a declaration of ADONAI.
“Should I not avenge Myself
on such a nation as this?”
- ⁹For the mountains I lift up
weeping and wailing,
a lament for the desert pastures.
For they are so scorched

that no one passes through—
the lowing of cattle is not heard.
The birds of the air have fled
and the animals are gone.

¹⁰“I will make Jerusalem a heap of ruins,
a lair for jackals.

I will make the cities of Judah
a wasteland without inhabitant.

¹¹Who is the one wise enough
to understand this?

To whom has the mouth
of ADONAI spoken
that he may explain it?

Why is the land ruined,
laid waste like a wilderness,
so that no one passes through?”

¹²ADONAI said “It is because they have forsaken My *Torah* that I set before them. They have neither obeyed My voice nor walked according to it, ¹³but have walked after the stubbornness of their heart, and after the Baalim that their fathers taught them. ¹⁴Therefore, thus says ADONAI-Tzva’ot, the God of Israel, “look, I will make this people eat wormwood and drink poisoned water. ¹⁵I will scatter them among the nations whom neither they nor their fathers have known. I will pursue them with the sword, until I have finished with them.”

¹⁶Thus says ADONAI-Tzva’ot:

“Pay attention! Call the dirge-singers
and let them come.

Send for the most skillful wailers
and let them come!”

¹⁷“Let them come quickly
and lift up a wailing over us
so our eyes may run down with tears
and our eyelids gush with water.”

¹⁸For a wailing voice is heard from Zion:
“How we are ruined!
We are utterly ashamed—
we have forsaken the land,
for they tore down our dwellings.”

¹⁹Now, hear the word of ADONAI,
O women, let your ear receive
the word of His mouth.
Teach your daughters wailing

and everyone her neighbor a dirge.
²⁰For death has climbed
through our windows.
It has entered into our palaces
to cut off children from the street
and young men from the squares.”

²¹“Say this,” declares ADONAI.

“The carcasses of men will lie
like dung on the open field,
like cut grain behind the reaper,
with no one gathering them.”

Boast in Knowing ADONAI

²²Thus says ADONAI:

“Let not the wise boast in his wisdom
nor the mighty boast in his might
nor the rich glory in his riches.

²³But let one who boasts boast in this:
that he understands and knows Me.
For I am ADONAI who exercises
lovingkindness,
justice and righteousness on earth.
For in these things I delight.”
It is a declaration of ADONAI.

²⁴“Days are soon coming,” declares ADONAI,
“when I will punish all who are circumcised
and yet uncircumcised—²⁵Egypt, Judah, Edom
and Ammon’s children and Moab, and all
that have cut the corners of their hair—that
dwell in the wilderness. For all the nations
are uncircumcised but all the house of Israel
are uncircumcised in the heart.

10

Idols are Worthless Scarecrows

¹Hear the word that ADONAI speaks to you,
house of Israel, ²Thus says ADONAI:

“Do not learn the way of the nations
or be frightened by signs
of the heavens—though
the nations are terrified by them.

³The customs of the peoples are useless:
it is just a tree cut from the forest,

the work of the hands of a craftsman
with a chisel.

⁴They decorate it with silver and gold,
and fasten it with hammer and nails
so it won't totter.

⁵Like a scarecrow in a cucumber garden,
their idols cannot speak.
They must be carried
because they cannot walk!^a
Do not fear them
for they can do no harm
—nor do any good.”

⁶There is none like You, ADONAI!
You are great
and great is Your Name in power.

⁷Who should not fear You,
Ruler of the nations?
For it is your due!
For among all the wise of the nations
and in all their kingdoms,
there is none like You.

⁸They are totally stupid and foolish.
Discipline is useless—it's wood!

⁹Beaten silver is brought from Tarshish
and gold from Uphaz.
The work of the craftsman
and of the goldsmith's hands
is clothed in blue and purple—
all the work of skillful men.

¹⁰But ADONAI Elohim is truth.
He is the living God and eternal King.
At His wrath the earth quakes
and the nations cannot endure
His indignation.

¹¹Thus you will say to them: “The gods—
which did not make the heavens and the
earth—will perish from the earth and from
under the heavens.”

¹²He made the earth by His power,
established the world by His wisdom,
and stretched out heaven
by His understanding.

¹³When His voice thunders,
waters in heaven roar.
He makes clouds rise
from the ends of the earth.
He makes lightning for the rain

^a 10:5. cf. 1Cor. 12:2.

and brings forth wind
from His storehouses.

¹⁴Everyone is stupid, ignorant.
Every goldsmith is put to shame
by his idol!
His molten image is a fraud.
There is no breath in them.

¹⁵They are futile, a work of mockery.
In the time of their punishment
they will perish.

¹⁶Jacob's portion is not like these.
For He is the Maker of all things
and Israel, the tribe of His inheritance
—ADONAI-Tzva'ot is His Name.”

Coming Pain of Exile

¹⁷Pick up your bundle from the ground,
you who live under siege.

¹⁸For thus says ADONAI:
“I am about to hurl
the inhabitants out of the land.
At this time I will press hard on them
so that they will be found out.”

¹⁹Oy to me because of my brokenness!
My wound is incurable.
Yet I said, “This is simply a sickness
and I must bear it.”

²⁰“My tent is destroyed
and all my ropes are snapped.
My children are gone from me
and are no more.
No one is left to stretch out my tent
or set up my tent curtains.

²¹For the shepherds are stupid!
They have not sought ADONAI.
Therefore they have not acted wisely
and all their flocks are scattered.”

²²Listen! The sound of a report is coming—
a great commotion out of
the land of the north—
to make the cities of Judah desolate,
a haunt of jackals.

²³I know, ADONAI, that a man's way
is not his own,
nor does man, as he walks,
direct his steps.

- ²⁴Chasten me, ADONAI,
but with justice, not in Your anger,
lest You reduce me to nothing.
- ²⁵Pour out Your wrath on the nations
that do not acknowledge You
and on the families
that do not call on Your Name.
For they have devoured Jacob,
devoured and consumed him,
and destroyed his homeland.

11

Curse of the Covenant

¹The word that came to Jeremiah from ADONAI, saying: ²Hear the words of this covenant, and speak to the people of Judah and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem. ³Now say to them, Thus says ADONAI, the God of Israel: “Cursed is the one who does not obey the words of this covenant, ⁴which I commanded your forefathers in the day I brought them out of the land of Egypt—out of the iron furnace—saying: ‘Listen to My voice, and do all that I command you. Then you will be My people, and I will be your God.’ ⁵Then I will fulfill the oath which I swore to your fathers, to give them a land flowing with milk and honey, as it is today.”

In response I said, “Amen, ADONAI.”

⁶Then ADONAI said to me: “Proclaim all these words in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem, saying: ‘Hear the words of this covenant, and do them.’ ⁷For I earnestly forewarned your fathers in the day that I brought them up out of the land of Egypt until this day, forewarning early and often, saying ‘Listen to My voice!’ ⁸Yet they would not obey or incline their ear, but each one walked in the stubbornness of his evil heart. Therefore I brought on them all the words of this covenant—which I commanded them to do, but they did not.”

⁹Then ADONAI said to me, “A conspiracy has been discovered among the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem. ¹⁰They have

turned back to the iniquities of their forefathers who refused to hear My words. They have gone after other gods to serve them.

“The house of Israel and the house of Judah have broken My covenant which I made with their fathers.”

¹¹Therefore thus says ADONAI. “I will soon bring a disaster on them that they will not be able to escape. They will cry out to Me, yet I will not listen to them. ¹²Then the cities of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem will go and cry out to the gods to whom they burn incense—but they will not save them at all in the time of their trouble. ¹³For as numerous as your cities are your gods, O Judah, and as numerous as the streets of Jerusalem are the altars you have set up to the shameful thing—altars to burn incense to Baal. ¹⁴As for you, you are not to pray for this people or lift up supplication or prayer for them, for I will not hear them at the time they cry to out to Me because of their disaster.”^c

Olive Tree with Broken Branches

¹⁵“What is My beloved doing in My House as she does evil schemes with many?
Can holy meat prevent your disaster?
So you may rejoice?

¹⁶ADONAI called your name—
a leafy olive tree,^d beautiful
with well-formed fruit.

With the noise of a great tumult
He has set it on fire,
and its branches are broken.

¹⁷For ADONAI-Tzva’ot, who planted you, has pronounced evil against you because of the evil of the house of Israel and of the house of Judah, which they have done to themselves, provoking Me by offering sacrifices to Baal. ¹⁸Moreover, ADONAI gave me knowledge of it, and I knew it, then You showed me their deeds.

¹⁹But I was like a gentle lamb led to slaughter. I did not know they had devised plots against me: “Let us destroy the tree with its fruit. Let us cut him off from the land of

^b 11:4. cf. Jer. 7:23; Heb. 8:10.

^c 11:14. cf. Jer. 7:16; 1John 5:16.
^d 11:16. cf. Rom. 11:17.

the living, so that his name will be no more remembered.”

²⁰But ADONAI-Tzva’ot, who judges righteously, who tests the mind and the heart, let me see your vengeance on them. For to You I have made my cause known.

²¹Therefore thus says ADONAI concerning the men of Anathoth who seek your life, saying, “You must not prophesy in the Name of ADONAI, so you would not die by our hand.”

²²Therefore thus says ADONAI-Tzva’ot: “I am about to punish them! The young men will die by the sword; their sons and their daughters will die by famine. ²³No remnant will be left to them, for I will bring calamity on the men of Anathoth—the year of their visitation.

12

Why do the Wicked Prosper?

¹Righteous are You, ADONAI,
when I plead my case with You.
Yet I speak with You about justice.
Why does the way of the wicked prosper?

Why do all the treacherous thrive?

²You planted them,
so they have taken root.
They are growing, bearing fruit.
You are near in their mouth,
yet far from their mind.

³But You have known me, ADONAI.
You see me,
and examine my heart toward You.
Drag them off like sheep for slaughter.
Set them apart for the day of carnage.^a

⁴How long will the land mourn
and the grass of all the field wither?
Because those living in it are evil,
beasts and birds are swept away.
For they said, “He cannot see our end.”

⁵“If you raced with those on foot
and they wore you out,
how can you compete with horses?
If you are secure in a land of peace,

how will you do in Jordan’s thickets?

⁶For even your brothers
—your father’s house—
even they will betray you,
even they will shout out after you.
Have no confidence in them,
even if they say nice words to you.”

⁷“I have abandoned My House.
I have forsaken My inheritance.
I have given the beloved of My soul
into the hand of her enemies.

⁸My inheritance became to Me
like a lion in the forest—
her voice roared against Me!
Therefore I despised her.

⁹Is My inheritance a speckled vulture?
Are vultures circling all around her?
Go, gather all the wild beasts,
bring them for devouring!

ADONAI’S Vineyard in Ruins

¹⁰“Many shepherds ruined My vineyard.
They trampled My property.
They made My pleasant portion
a desolate wilderness.

¹¹They made it a wasteland.
It mourns before Me, desolate.
The whole land will be laid waste,
because no one takes it to heart.”

¹²On all the bare hills in the wilderness
destroyers have come.
For the sword of ADONAI is devouring
from the one end of the land
to the other end of the land.
No flesh has *shalom*.

¹³They sowed wheat but reaped thorns.
They wore themselves out,
gaining nothing.
So be ashamed of your harvest,
because of ADONAI’s fierce anger.

¹⁴Thus says ADONAI, “As for all My evil neighbors who strike at the inheritance that I bequeathed to My people Israel—I am about to uproot them from their land and pluck the house of Judah from them. ¹⁵Yet it will come to pass, after I have uprooted them, that I will

^a 12:3. cf. Jacob 5:5.

again have compassion on them and I will bring them back, each one to his inheritance and each one to his land.

¹⁶“So it will come to pass, if they will diligently learn the ways of My people—to swear by My Name, ‘As ADONAI lives,’ just as they taught My people to swear by Baal—then they will be built up in the midst of My people. ¹⁷But if they will not obey, then I will uproot that nation, plucking it up and destroying it.” It is a declaration of ADONAI.

13

Linen Waistband and Wine Jugs

¹Thus ADONAI said to me: “Go, and buy yourself a linen waistband and put it around your waist, and do not put it in water.”

²So I got a waistband in keeping with the word of ADONAI, and put it on my waist. ³Then the word of ADONAI came to me a second time, saying: ⁴“Take the waistband that you bought, which is on your waist, and get up, go to Perath^b and hide it there in a cleft of the rock.”

⁵So I went and hid it at Perath, as ADONAI commanded me. ⁶Now it came to pass after many days that ADONAI said to me: “Get up, go to Perath, and take the waistband that I commanded you to hide there.” ⁷So I went to Perath, dug it up and took the waistband from the place where I had hidden it. But to my surprise, the waistband was marred, worth nothing at all.

⁸Then the word of ADONAI came to me, saying, ⁹thus says ADONAI: “Just so I will mar the pride of Judah and the great pride of Jerusalem. ¹⁰This wicked people, who refuse to hear My words, who walk in the stubbornness of their own heart, and go after other gods to serve them and worship them, will be just like this waistband—worth nothing at all. ¹¹For just as the waistband clings to a man’s waist, so I will make the whole house of Israel and the whole house of Judah cling to Me,” declares ADONAI, “to be to Me a people,

^b 13:4. Possibly Euphrates, so through v. 7.

a name, a praise and a glory. But they would not obey.”

¹²Moreover, speak this word to them, thus says ADONAI, the God of Israel: “Every jug should be filled with wine.” When they say to you, ‘Don’t we know very well that every jug should be filled with wine?’ ¹³Then you will say to them, thus says ADONAI, ‘I am about to fill all the inhabitants of this land—even the kings who sit on David’s throne, the *kohanim*, the prophets, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem—with drunkenness. ¹⁴And I will smash them against each other, even fathers and sons,’ says ADONAI. ‘I will show no pity, nor regret, nor compassion, to keep Me from destroying them.’”

Darkness and Downfall

¹⁵Hear and give ear! Do not be haughty!
For ADONAI has spoken.

¹⁶Give glory to ADONAI your God,
before it grows dark,
and before your feet stumble
on mountains at dusk.
When you look for light,
He turns it into the shadow of death,
and turns it into deep darkness.

¹⁷But if you will not listen,
my soul will sob in secret
before such pride,
and my eyes will weep bitterly
and overflow with tears,
for ADONAI’s flock will be taken captive.

¹⁸Say to the king and the queen mother:
“Sit down low, for your glorious crown
has fallen from your head.”

¹⁹The towns of the South will be shut up,
with no one to open them.
All Judah is taken into exile—
utterly swept into exile.

²⁰Lift up your eyes and see
those coming from the north.
Where is the flock given to you,
Your beautiful sheep?

²¹What will you say, when He sets up
the allies you cultivated for yourself,
over you as head?

- Will not labor pains seize you,
like a woman in travail?
- ²²Suppose you say in your heart,
“Why did these things happen to me?”
Because of your great iniquity,
your skirts are uncovered
and your heels suffer violence.
- ²³Can the Ethiopian change his skin?
Or the leopard his spots?
So, could you do good,
that are accustomed to doing evil?
- ²⁴“Therefore I will scatter them
like drifting straw in the desert wind.
- ²⁵This is your lot, the portion
measured for you from Me.”
It is a declaration of ADONAI.
“For you have forgotten Me
and trusted in falsehood.
- ²⁶Therefore I will also uncover your skirts
over your face, expose your shame.
- ²⁷Your adulteries, your lustful neighings,
the lewdness of your prostitution—
on the hills in the field I have seen
your loathsome acts.
Oy you, Jerusalem! You are unclean!
How much longer?”

14

Physical and Spiritual Drought

- ¹The word of ADONAI that came to Jeremiah concerning the droughts:
- ²Judah will mourn, and her gates languish.
They will bow in black to the ground
And Jerusalem’s wail will go up.
- ³Their nobles will send their lads for water.
They come to the cisterns,
but find no water.
Their jars return empty.
They are ashamed and humiliated;
they cover their heads.
- ⁴Because the ground is cracked,
since there has been no rain in the land,
the farmers are ashamed—
they cover their heads.
- ⁵For even the doe in the field
abandons her newborn fawn,

- because there is no grass.
- ⁶Wild donkeys stand on the barren hills,
as they pant for air like jackals.
Their eyes fail, since there is no foliage.
- ⁷Though our iniquities testify against us,
ADONAI, act for Your Name’s sake.
For our backslidings are many.
We have sinned against You.
- ⁸O hope of Israel,
Savior in time of trouble,
why are You like a stranger in the land,
or like a traveler who stays for a night?
- ⁹Why are You like a man overcome,
like a champion who cannot save?
Yet you, ADONAI, are in our midst,
and we are called by Your Name.
Do not forsake us!
- ¹⁰Thus says ADONAI to this people:
How they loved to wander,
They did not restrain their feet.
So ADONAI does not accept them.
Now will He remember their iniquity,
and punish their sins.

¹¹So ADONAI said to me: “Do not pray for the good of this people. ¹²If they fast, I will not hear their cry. If they offer burnt offering or grain offering, I will not accept them. Instead I will consume them with sword, with famine and with plague.”

¹³Then I said: “Oh my Lord, ADONAI! The prophets keep telling them: ‘You will not see the sword nor famine, but I will give you true peace in this place.’”

¹⁴Then ADONAI said to me: “The prophets prophesy lies in My Name! I did not send them, nor commanded them, nor did I speak to them. They are prophesying to you a lying vision, divination, futility, a delusion of their heart.”

¹⁵Therefore thus says ADONAI: “About the prophets who prophesy in My Name, though I did not send them, yet keep saying, ‘Sword and famine will never be in this land’—by sword and famine will those prophets be consumed. ¹⁶Also the people to whom they prophesy will be thrown out into the streets of Jerusalem, because of the famine and the

sword. They will have no one to bury them, their wives, their sons or their daughters. For I will pour their disaster on them.”

¹⁷You will say this word to them:
 “Let my eyes overflow with tears.
 Night and day, may they never stop.
 For the virgin daughter of my people
 is crushed with a great blow,
 with a sorely infected wound.”

Intercessory Confession

¹⁸If I go out into the field,
 see, those slain by the sword!
 And if I enter into the city,
 see, the sick with famine!
 For both prophet and kohen
 will travel to a land they do not know.

¹⁹Have You utterly rejected Judah?
 Has Your soul loathed Zion?
 Why have You smitten us,
 and there is no healing for us?
 We looked for *shalom*,
 but nothing good came,
 and for a time of healing,
 but suddenly, terror!^a

²⁰We acknowledge our wickedness,
 ADONAI, the iniquity of our fathers,
 for we have sinned against You.

²¹Do not despise us, for Your Name’s sake.
 Do not dishonor Your glorious throne.
 Remember Your covenant with us—
 do not break it!

²²Can any of the idols of the nations
 bring rain?
 Or can the skies grant showers?
 Is it not You, ADONAI our God?
 Do we not wait for You?
 For You have done all these things.

15

Who Grieves for Jerusalem?

¹Then said ADONAI to me: “Even if Moses and Samuel stood before Me, My soul could

not be toward this people. Cast them out of My presence, and let them go out!” ²It will come to pass, when they say to you, “Where should we go?” Then You will tell them, thus says ADONAI:

“Those for death—to death!
 Those for the sword—to the sword!
 Those for famine—to famine!
 Those for exile—to exile!^b

³I have appointed over them four kinds”
 —it is a declaration of ADONAI—
 “the sword to slay, the dogs to drag,
 the birds of the sky
 and the beasts of the earth
 to devour and to destroy.”^c

⁴“So I will make them a horror to all the kingdoms of the earth, because of Manasseh son of Hezekiah king of Judah, for what he did in Jerusalem.

⁵“Who will have pity on you, Jerusalem?
 Or who will grieve for you?
 Or who will turn aside
 to ask about your welfare?

⁶You have cast Me off”
 —it is a declaration of ADONAI—
 “You keep going backward!
 So I stretch out My hand against you
 and will destroy you.
 I am weary with relenting.

⁷I will scatter them with a winnowing fork
 at the gates of the land.
 I will bereave them of children
 and destroy My people,
 since they do not repent of their ways.

⁸Their widows will increase before Me
 more than the sand of the seas,
 I will bring a destroyer at noonday
 against the mother of a young man.
 Suddenly I will bring down on her
 anguish and terrors.

⁹She who bore seven languishes.
 She breathes out her soul.
 Her sun sets while it is yet day.
 She is shamed and humiliated.
 Their survivors I give to the sword
 before their enemies.”
 It is a declaration of ADONAI.

^a 14:19. cf. 1Thes. 5:3.

^b 15:2. cf. Rev. 13:10.
^c 15:3. cf. Rev. 6:4-8.

- ¹⁰Oy to me, my mother,
that you gave birth to me—
a man of strife and conflict
to all the land!
I did not lend or borrow,
yet everyone curses me.
- ¹¹ADONAI said:
“Surely I will release you for good.
Surely I will make the enemy
appeal to you in a time of trouble,
in a time of affliction.
- ¹²Can anyone smash iron—
iron and bronze from the north?
- ¹³Your wealth and your treasures
I will give as plunder without cost,
for all your sins, in all your borders.
- ¹⁴I will take you away with your enemies
into a land you do not know,
for a fire is kindled in My nostril,
which will burn against you.”
- ¹⁵ADONAI, you know.
Remember me and think of me.
Avenge me against my persecutors.
Because of Your long-suffering,
do not take me away.
Know that for Your sake I endure scorn.
- ¹⁶Your words were found, so I ate them.
Your words were a delight to me
and the joy of my heart.
For I am called by Your Name,
ADONAI-Elohei-Tzva’ot.
- ¹⁷I never sat in the company of revelers
nor made merry.
Because of Your hand I sat alone,
for You filled me with indignation.
- ¹⁸Why is my pain unending
and my wound incurable,
refusing to be healed?
Will You be to me like a mirage
of water that is undependable?
- ¹⁹Therefore thus says ADONAI:
“If you return, I will restore you,
you will stand before Me.
If you extract the precious
from the worthless,
you will be as My mouth.

- Let them turn to you,
but you must not turn to them.
- ²⁰I will make you a fortified bronze wall
to this people.
They will fight against you,
but will not prevail against you,
for I am with you to save you
and deliver you.”
It is a declaration of ADONAI.
- ²¹“So I will deliver you out of
the hand of the wicked,
and I will redeem you out of
the grasp of the ruthless.”

16

Jeremiah's Way of Living

¹The word of ADONAI came to me, saying:
²“You will not take a wife for yourself or have
sons or daughters in this place.” ³For thus says
ADONAI about the sons and daughters born
in this place, and about their mothers who
give birth to them and about their fathers
who father them in this land: ⁴They will die
of deadly diseases. They will not be lamented
or buried, but will be like dung on the surface
of the ground. They will be consumed by the
sword and famine, and their carcasses will be
food for the birds of the sky and the beasts
of the earth.

⁵For thus says ADONAI: “Do not enter a
house of mourning, neither go to lament
nor bemoan them. For I have taken away
My *shalom* from this people”—it is a declara-
tion of ADONAI—“as well as My mercy and
compassion. ⁶Both great and small will die in
this land; they will not be buried; neither will
anyone lament for them, or cut themselves or
shave his head for them. ⁷No one will break
bread for them in mourning, to give comfort
for the dead. Nor will anyone offer a cup of
consolation to drink for anyone’s father or
for his mother.

⁸“You must not go into the house of feast-
ing to sit with them, to eat and to drink” ⁹For
thus says ADONAI-Tzva’ot, the God of Israel: “I
am about to eliminate from this place, before

your eyes and in your days, the sound of joy and the sound of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride.

¹⁰“Now it will come to pass, when You will tell this people all these words, they will say to you: ‘Why has ADONAI pronounced all this great evil against us? So what is our iniquity? So what is our sin that we have committed against ADONAI our God?’ ¹¹Then will You say to them: ‘Because your fathers have forsaken Me,’ says ADONAI, ‘and have walked after other gods, served them and worshipped them, and have forsaken Me and have not kept My Torah. ¹²Yes, you have done worse than your fathers. For here you are, each of you walking after the stubbornness of his evil heart, not listening to Me. ¹³So I will cast you out of this land into a land that you have not known—neither you nor your fathers—and there you will serve other gods day and night. For I will give you no grace.’

Returning From All Lands

¹⁴“Therefore, the days are quickly coming,” declares ADONAI, “when it will no longer be said. ‘As ADONAI lives, who brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt.’ ¹⁵Rather, ‘As ADONAI lives, who brought up the children of Israel from the land of the north and from all the lands where He had banished them.’ So I will bring them back into their land that I gave to their fathers.

¹⁶“Behold, I will send for many fishers,” says ADONAI, “and they will fish for them. After that, I will send for many hunters, and they will hunt them down from every mountain and from every hill, and out of the clefts of the rocks. ¹⁷For My eyes are on all their ways. They are not hidden from My face, nor is their iniquity concealed from My eyes. ¹⁸First I will repay them double for their iniquity and their sin, because they have profaned My land, and they have filled My possession with the carcasses of their vile things and their abominations.”

¹⁹ADONAI, my strength, my stronghold,
my refuge in the day of affliction,

to You will the nations come
from the ends of the earth and say:
“Our fathers have inherited nothing
but lies, futility and useless things.”

²⁰Will man make gods for himself?
Yet they are not gods.

²¹“So I will surely make them know—
this time I make them know
My hand and My might—
they will know that My Name is
ADONAI.”

17

Hearts Engraved with Sin

¹Judah’s sin is written with an iron pen
and with a point of a diamond,
engraved on the tablet of their heart
and on the horns of your altars.

²So their children remember their altars
and their Asherah poles by leafy trees
on the high hills.

³My mountain in the country,
your wealth and all your treasures
I will give away as plunder,
along with your high places for sin
within all your borders.

⁴So you, on your own,
let go of your heritage
that I gave you.
So I will make you serve your enemies
in a land that you do not know.
For you have kindled a fire in My nose
that will burn forever.”

Planted by the Water Without Fear

⁵Thus says ADONAI:
“Cursed is the one who trusts in man,
and depends on flesh as his arm,
and whose heart turns from ADONAI.

⁶For he will be like a bush in the desert.
He cannot see goodness when it comes,
but will dwell in parched places
in the wilderness—
a salt land where no one lives.

⁷Blessed is the one who trusts in ADONAI,

whose confidence is in ADONAI.

- ⁸For he will be like a tree
planted by the waters,
spreading out its roots by a stream.
It has no fear when heat comes,
but its leaves will be green.
It does not worry
in a year of drought,
nor depart from yielding fruit.

A Deceitful Heart is Incurable

- ⁹“The heart is deceitful above all things,
and incurable—who can know it?
¹⁰I ADONAI search the heart,
I try the mind,
to give every man according to his ways,
according to the fruit of his deeds.
¹¹As a partridge that broods over young
that she did not lay,
so is one who gets wealth, unjustly.
In the middle of his days
it will abandon him,
so at his end he will be a fool.^a
¹²Throne of glory on high
from the beginning!
Place of our sanctuary,
¹³ADONAI, You are the hope of Israel!
All who forsake You will be ashamed.
Those who depart from You
will be written in the dirt,
for they have forsaken ADONAI,
the fountain of living waters.
¹⁴Heal me, ADONAI, and I will be healed.
Save me, and I will be saved.
For You are my praise.
¹⁵Look, they are saying to me,
“Where is the word of ADONAI?
Let it come now!”^b
¹⁶As for me, I have not run away
from being a shepherd after You,
nor have I desired the woeful day.
What came out of my lips
You know—it was before You.
¹⁷Be not a ruin to me—
You are my refuge in the evil day.

- ¹⁸Let my persecutors be ashamed,
yet let me not be ashamed.
Let them be dismayed,
but let me not be dismayed.
Bring on them the evil day,
Destroy them with double
destruction.

Carry No Burdens on Shabbat

¹⁹Thus said ADONAI to me: “Go, stand in the gate of the children of the people, through which the kings of Judah come in and go out, and in all the gates of Jerusalem, ²⁰and say to them: ‘Hear the word of ADONAI, kings of Judah, and all Judah and all inhabitants of Jerusalem who enter through these gates! ²¹Thus says ADONAI, “Guard your souls! Carry no burden on the day of *Shabbat* or bring it in through the gates of Jerusalem. ²²Nor should you carry a burden out of your houses on *Yom Shabbat* or do any work, but keep *Yom Shabbat* holy—as I commanded your fathers.” ²³Yet they did not listen or incline their ear, but stiffened their neck, not hearing or accepting correction.

²⁴“However, if you listen attentively to Me,” says ADONAI, “to bring in no burden through the gates of this city on *Yom Shabbat*, but sanctify *Yom Shabbat* and do no work on it, ²⁵then there will enter in through the gates of this city kings and princes sitting on the throne of David, riding in chariots and on horses—with their princes, the people of Judah and those dwelling in Jerusalem—and this city will be inhabited forever. ²⁶They will come from the cities of Judah and from all around Jerusalem, from the land of Benjamin, from the lowland, from the hill country and from the South, bringing burnt offerings and sacrifices, grain offerings, frankincense, and sacrifices of thanksgiving to the House of ADONAI.

²⁷“But if you do not listen to Me to keep *Yom Shabbat* holy, by not bearing a burden or entering through the gates of Jerusalem on *Yom Shabbat*, then I will set its gates on fire, and it will consume the citadels of Jerusalem, and not be quenched.””

^a 17:11. cf. Luke 12:20.

^b 17:15. cf. 2Pet. 3:4.

18

The Potter's House

¹The word came to Jeremiah from ADONAI, saying: ²“Arise, and go down to the potter's house, and there I will cause you to hear My words.”

³So I went down to the potter's house, and there he was making a work on the wheels. ⁴Whenever the pot that he was making from the clay became flawed in the hand of the potter, he remade it into another pot, as it pleased the potter to make.

⁵Then the word of ADONAI came to me, saying: ⁶“O house of Israel, can I not do with you as this potter does?” declares ADONAI. “Behold, as the clay in the potter's hand, so are you in My hand, O house of Israel. ⁷At one moment I may speak about a nation or about a kingdom, to uproot, to pull down or to destroy it. ⁸But if that nation turns from their evil, because of what I have spoken against it, I will relent concerning the calamity that I planned to do to it. ⁹Or at another time I may speak about a nation or about a kingdom, to build up or to plant it. ¹⁰But if it does evil in My sight, not listening to My voice, then I will relent of the good that I had said I would do to it.”

¹¹So now, speak to the people of Judah and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying, thus says ADONAI: “I am about to bring calamity against you, and devise disaster against you. Turn back now—everyone from his evil way—and amend your ways and your doings.

¹²But they say: ‘It's hopeless! So we will walk after our own plans, and each of us will act in the stubbornness of his evil heart.’”

¹³Therefore thus says ADONAI:

“Ask now among the nations,
whoever has heard such things?
The virgin of Israel has done
a most terrible thing.

¹⁴Does the snow of Lebanon
abandon the rock of the field?
Or is the cold water
flowing from afar pulled back?

¹⁵Yet My people have forgotten Me.
They burn incense to a delusion
and stumble in their ways—
off the ancient paths—
to walk on side-tracks,
rather than a built-up highway.

¹⁶Their land will become a horror,
a perpetual hissing—
every one passing by will be stunned
and shake his head.

¹⁷Like an east wind, I will scatter them
before the enemy.
I will see their back, not their face,
in the day of their calamity.”

Plots Against Jeremiah

¹⁸Then they said: “Come, let us devise plans against Jeremiah. Surely Torah from the kohen will not be lost, nor will counsel from the wise, nor will the word from the prophet. Come, let's strike at him with the tongue, and pay no attention to any of his words.”

¹⁹Be attentive to me, ADONAI!
Listen to the voice of my opponents.

²⁰Will good be repaid for evil?
For they dug a pit for my soul.
Remember how I stood before You
to speak good on their behalf,
to turn Your wrath from them.

²¹Therefore give their children to famine
and pour out the power of the sword.
Let their wives be bereaved of children,
and widows,
and let their men be slain to death,
and their young men struck down
by the sword in battle.

²²Let a cry be heard from their houses
when suddenly You bring
a troop on them.
For they dug a pit to capture me,
and hid snares for my feet.

²³Yet You know their whole plot,
ADONAI, against me to slay me.
Do not forgive their iniquity
or blot out their sin before You.
But make them stumble before You.
Act against them
in the time of Your anger.

19

Shattering a Clay Jar

¹Thus said ADONAI: “Go, buy a potter’s clay jar, take some elders of the people, some elders of the *kohanim*, ²and go out to the Valley of Ben-Hinnom, near the entrance of the Potsherd Gate. Proclaim there the words that I will tell you, ³and say, “Hear the word of ADONAI, kings of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem. Thus says ADONAI-Tzva’ot, the God of Israel: ‘I am about to bring such a catastrophe on this place that whoever hears about it, his ears will tingle. ⁴For they have forsaken Me and have alienated this place, by burning sacrifices in it to other gods, which neither they nor their forefathers, nor the kings of Judah have known. They have also filled this place with the blood of innocents. ⁵They have built high places for Baal, in order to burn their children in the fire as burnt offerings to Baal—something I never commanded, nor mentioned, nor did it ever come into My mind.”

⁶“Therefore behold, the days are coming”—it is a declaration of ADONAI—“when this place will no longer be called Topheth or The Valley of Ben-Hinnom, but the Valley of Slaughter. ⁷So I will make void the counsel of Judah and Jerusalem in this place. I will have them fall by the sword before their enemies, by the hand of them that seek their life. I will give their carcasses as food for the birds of the sky and the beasts of the earth. ⁸And I will make this city a horror and a hissing—every one passing by will be stunned and hiss because of all her wounds. ⁹And I will make them eat the flesh of their sons and their daughters, and everyone will eat his companion’s flesh during the siege and distress, which their enemies and those who seek their life will inflict on them.

¹⁰“Then you will shatter the jar in the presence of the people who accompany you, ¹¹and say to them, thus says ADONAI-Tzva’ot: ‘Even so I will shatter this people and this city, as one shatters a potter’s jar, which can never

be made whole again. So they will be burying in Topheth, for there will be no other place to bury.”

¹²“Thus I will do to this place”—it is a declaration of ADONAI—“and to its inhabitants, making this city as Topheth. ¹³The houses of Jerusalem and the houses of the kings of Judah will be as defiled as the place Topheth—all the houses on whose roofs they burned incense to the whole heavenly host and poured out drink offerings to other gods.”

¹⁴Then Jeremiah came from Topheth, where ADONAI had sent him to prophesy, and he stood in the court of ADONAI’s House, and said to all the people, ¹⁵thus says ADONAI Tzva’ot, the God of Israel: “I am about to bring on this city and on all her towns the whole disaster that I pronounced against it, because they stiffened their neck, rather than hearing My words.”

20

Confronting a False Prophet

¹When Pashhur son of Immer the *kohen*, who was chief officer in the House of ADONAI, heard Jeremiah prophesying these things, ²Pashhur had Jeremiah the prophet beaten and put in the stocks^a at the Upper Benjamin Gate by the House of ADONAI. ³The following morning, Pashhur released Jeremiah from the stocks.

Then Jeremiah said to him, “ADONAI no longer calls your name Pashhur, but Magormissabib^b. ⁴For thus says ADONAI: ‘Behold, I will make you a terror both to yourself and to everyone you love. They will fall by the sword of their enemies, while your eyes look on. So I will give all Judah into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he will carry them captive to Babylon and will slay them with the sword.

⁵“Moreover I will give away all the wealth of this city, and all its produce and its precious things, even all the treasures of the kings of

^a 20:2. cf. Acts 16:23-24.

^b 20:3. Meaning, Terror on Every Side.

Judah I will give over to the hand of their enemies, who will plunder them, take them away, and bring them to Babylon.

⁶“As for you, Pashhur, and all who live in your house, you will go into captivity, and you will go to Babylon. So there you will die, and there you will be buried—you and all your friends—to whom you have prophesied falsely.”

Fire Burning in My Bones

⁷ADONAI, You enticed me,
so I was enticed.
You overpowered me, and prevailed.
I am a laughingstock all day long.
Everyone mocks me.

⁸For whenever I speak, I cry out,
I proclaim, “Violence and ruin!”
For the word of ADONAI is scorn
and ridicule to me all day long.

⁹But if I say: “I won’t mention Him,
or speak any more in His Name,”
then it is like fire burning in my heart—
shut up in my bones—

I weary myself holding it in,
but I cannot.

¹⁰For I heard the whispering of many:
“Terror on every side?”

Denounce him!

Let’s denounce him!”

Even all my close friends
are watching for my fall:
“Perhaps he may be deceived,
so we’ll get the better of him,
and we’ll get our revenge on him.”

¹¹But ADONAI is with me
like a dreadful warrior.

Therefore my persecutors will stumble
and will not prevail.

Since they are not insightful and not wise,
they will be utterly shamed—
an everlasting disgrace,
never to be forgotten.

¹²Yet, ADONAI—Tzva’ot—
testing the righteous,
seeing the mind and the heart,
let me see Your vengeance on them!
For to You have I presented my case.

¹³Sing to ADONAI, praise ADONAI!
For He has delivered the soul
of the needy one
from the hand of evildoers.

¹⁴Cursed be the day I was born!
The day that my mother bore me—
may it never be blessed!

¹⁵Cursed be the one who brought
the news to my father, saying,
“A baby boy is born to you!”
making him so glad.

¹⁶Now let that one be like the cities
which ADONAI overturned,
with no relenting—

let him hear a cry in the morning
and a shout of alarm at noon,

¹⁷since he did not kill me in the womb,
so my mother might have been
my grave—her womb filled forever.

¹⁸Why did I ever come forth
out of the womb
to see trouble and sorrow,
and my days end in shame?

21

Warning to King Zedekiah and Judah

¹The word which came to Jeremiah from ADONAI, when King Zedekiah sent to him Pashhur son of Malchiah and Zephaniah son of Maaseiah the kohen, saying: ²“Please inquire of ADONAI for us, since Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon is making war against us. Perhaps ADONAI would deal with us according to all His wondrous miracles—so that he would withdraw from us?”

³Then said Jeremiah to them, “Thus will you say to Zedekiah, ⁴thus says ADONAI, the God of Israel: ‘I will soon turn back the weapons of war that are in your hands, which you use to fight against the king of Babylon and against the Chaldeans, who are besieging you outside the walls—I will assemble them in the center of this city. ⁵I myself will fight against you, with an outstretched hand and with a strong arm, even with anger, fury and in great wrath. ⁶I

will also strike down the inhabitants of this city, both man and beast—they will die of a great pestilence.”

⁷“Then afterward,” declares ADONAI, “I will deliver King Zedekiah of Judah and his servants, as well as the people—those surviving in this city from the pestilence, the sword and the famine—into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, into the hand of their foes, yes, into the hand of those who seek their life. So he will smite them with the edge of the sword; he will not spare them, nor have pity or compassion.”

⁸Now to this people you will say, thus says ADONAI: “Look, I set before you the way of life and the way of death. ⁹He who remains in this city will die by the sword, by the famine, or by the pestilence. But whoever goes out and surrenders to the Chaldeans who are besieging you, he will live, and he will have his life as prize.”

¹⁰“For I have set My face against this city for evil, not for good.” It is a declaration of ADONAI. “It will be given into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he will burn it with fire.”

¹¹Also to the house of the king of Judah, hear the word of ADONAI, ¹²O house of David, thus says ADONAI: “Render justice by morning, and rescue the one who is robbed out of the hand of the oppressor. Otherwise My fury will go forth like fire and burn so none can extinguish it, because of their evil deeds.”

¹³“Here I am, against you, situated in the valley, a rocky plateau”—it is a declaration of ADONAI—“You are saying, ‘Who would come down against us? Who would enter into our lairs?’ ¹⁴I will punish you according to the fruit of your deeds.” It is a declaration of ADONAI.

“Also I will set fire to her forest, and it will consume all around her.”

22

Warning to David's Heirs

¹Thus said ADONAI: “Go down to the palace of the king of Judah and speak this word:

²Hear the word of ADONAI, O king of Judah,

who sits on the throne of David—you, your servants, and your people who enter by these gates.’ ³Thus says ADONAI: ‘Execute justice and righteousness. Rescue the one who is robbed out of the hand of the oppressor. Do not mistreat or do violence to the stranger, the fatherless or the widow. Do not shed innocent blood in this place. ⁴For if you really carry out this word, then through the gates of this palace will enter kings sitting on the throne of David, riding in chariots and on horses—himself, his servants, and his people. ⁵But if you will not obey these words, I swear by Myself,’ declares ADONAI, ‘that this palace will become a ruin.’”

⁶For thus says ADONAI concerning the house of the king of Judah:

“You are Gilead to Me—
the summit of Lebanon,
yet I will surely make you
into a wilderness,
uninhabited cities.

⁷I will consecrate destroyers against you,
each with his own weapons.

They will cut down your choice cedars
and cast them into the fire.

⁸Many nations will pass by this city, and they will say, each to his neighbor, ‘Why has ADONAI done such a thing to this great city?’

⁹Then they will answer: ‘Because they abandoned the covenant of ADONAI their God, and worshipped other gods and served them.’”

¹⁰Weep not for the dead or bemoan him.
Weep bitterly for him who departs,
for he will never return,
or see his native country again.

¹¹For thus says ADONAI to Shallum, son of King Josiah of Judah, who became king in place of his father Josiah: “He who went forth from this place will never return there. ¹²Instead, in the place where they led him captive, there will he die—he will see this land no more.”

¹³Oy to him who builds his house
by unrighteousness,
and his roof-chambers by injustice,
that makes his neighbor work

without pay,
 never giving him his wages,
¹⁴who says: "I will build myself
 a big house with spacious rooms
 and cut out my windows for it,
 and panel it with cedar,
 and paint it with vermilion!
¹⁵Did you become king
 just to be striving with cedar?
 Did your father not eat and drink,
 and do justice and righteousness?
 Then it went well with him.
¹⁶He pled the case of the poor and weak,
 so it went well.
 Is not this knowledge of Me?"
 It is a declaration of ADONAI.
¹⁷"But your eyes and your heart
 are only on your unjust gain,
 and on shedding innocent blood,
 and committing extortion and fraud."

¹⁸Therefore thus says ADONAI about
 Jehoiakim son of King Josiah of Judah:

"They will not lament for him,
 'Oy, my brother!' or 'Oy, sister!'
 They will not lament for him,
 'Oy, master!' or 'Oy, his majesty!'
¹⁹With a donkey's burial will he be buried,
 dragged off and thrown outside
 the gates of Jerusalem.
²⁰Go up to Lebanon and cry out,
 and lift up your voice in Bashan,
 and cry from Abarim—

for all your lovers are broken.

²¹I spoke to you in your prosperity,
 but you said, 'I won't listen!'
 This has been your way
 since your youth—
 for you never listened to My voice.

²²The wind will shepherd away
 all of your shepherds,
 and your lovers will go into exile.
 Surely then you will be ashamed
 and humbled by all your wickedness.

²³O inhabitant of Lebanon,
 nestled in the cedars,
 how you will groan
 when pangs come on you,
 pain like a woman in travail!

²⁴"As I live," declares ADONAI, "even if
 Coniah son of King Jehoiakim of Judah were a
 signet ring on My right hand, yet I would pull
 you off, ²⁵and give you over into the hand of
 those seeking your life, yes; into the hand of
 those whom you dread, even into the hand of
 King Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon and into the
 hand of the Chaldeans. ²⁶So I will cast you out,
 with your mother who bore you, into another
 country where you were not born—and there
 will you die. ²⁷But as for the land where they
 long to return, they will never return there."

²⁸Is this man Coniah a despised,
 shattered pot—
 a jar with no delight in it?
 Why are he and his seed cast out
 into the land they do not know?

²⁹O land, land, land,
 hear the word of ADONAI!

³⁰Thus says ADONAI:

"Write this man childless,
 a man who will not prosper in his days.
 For no man of his seed will prosper,
 sitting on the throne of David
 and ruling again in Judah."

23

Gathering His Flock

¹"Woe to the shepherds who are destroying
 and scattering the sheep of My pasture!"
 It is a declaration of ADONAI.

²Therefore thus says ADONAI, the God of
 Israel, about the shepherds who feed My
 people: "You have scattered My flock, driven
 them away, and have not taken care of them.
 I will soon visit on you the evil of your deeds."
 It is a declaration of ADONAI.

³"I will gather the remnant of My flock out
 of all the countries where I have driven them,
 and will bring them back to their folds, and
 they will be fruitful and multiply. ⁴I will raise
 up shepherds over them who will feed them.
 They will no longer be afraid or dismayed,
 nor will any be missing,"
 It is a declaration
 of ADONAI.

The Righteous Branch

⁵“Behold, days are coming”
—it is a declaration of ADONAI—
“when I will raise up for David
a righteous Branch,
and He will reign as king wisely^a,
and execute justice and righteousness
in the land.

⁶In His days Judah will be saved,
and Israel will dwell in safety;
and this is His Name
by which He will be called:
ADONAI our righteousness.

⁷“Therefore behold, days are coming,” says
ADONAI, “when they will no longer say: ‘As
ADONAI lives, who brought up the children
of Israel out of the land of Egypt.’ ⁸Rather,
‘As ADONAI lives, who brought up and led the
offspring of the house of Israel out of the
north country and from all the lands where
He had banished them.’ So they will dwell in
their own soil.

Avoid Ungodly Prophets

⁹As for the prophets:
My heart within me is broken,
all my bones shake.
I am like a drunken man,
like a man overcome by wine
because of ADONAI,
because of His holy words.

¹⁰For the land is full of adulterers.
The land mourns because of a curse.
Pastures of the wilderness are dry.
Their running is evil,
and their might is not right.

¹¹For both prophet and kohen are ungodly.
Even in My House I found their evil.”
It is a declaration of ADONAI.

¹²“Therefore their way will be for them
like slippery places in the gloom.
They will be driven away and fall there,
for I will bring calamity on them,
even the year of their visitation.”
It is a declaration of ADONAI.

¹³Moreover, I have seen unseemliness

^a 23:5. Or, and prosper.

in the prophets of Samaria:
they prophesied by Baal,
and led My people Israel astray.

¹⁴But in the prophets of Jerusalem
I have seen a horrible thing:
committing adultery
and walking in lies.

They strengthen the hands of evildoers.
No one turns back from his evil.
They are all like Sodom to Me
and her inhabitants like Gomorrah.”

¹⁵Therefore thus says ADONAI-Tzva’ot
concerning the prophets:
“I myself will feed them wormwood
and make them drink poisoned water.
For from the prophets of Jerusalem
pollution has spread into all the land.”

¹⁶Thus says ADONAI-Tzva’ot:
“Do not listen to the words of prophets
who are prophesying to you.

They are leading you into illusion,
speaking a vision of their own heart
and not out of the mouth of ADONAI.

¹⁷They keep saying to those
who despise Me,
‘ADONAI has said, you will have *shalom*.’
To everyone who walks in the stubbornness
of his own heart they say:
‘No evil will come on you.’”

¹⁸For who has stood in the council of
ADONAI,

that he should see and hear His word?
Who has heard to His word and obeyed?

¹⁹Look, a storm of ADONAI goes out in fury,
yes, a whirling tempest will swirl down
on the head of the wicked.

²⁰The anger of ADONAI will not turn
until He has executed and fulfilled
the purposes of His heart.
In the last days you will discern it clearly.

²¹“I did not send those prophets,
yet they ran.

I did not speak to them,
yet they prophesied.

²²If they have stood in My council,
then they would have announced
My words to My people,

and turned them from their evil way,
and from the evil of their deeds.”

²³“Am I God only when near”

—it is a declaration of ADONAI—
“and not God when far off?”

²⁴Can anyone hide himself in places
so secret that I will not see him?

Do I not fill heaven and earth?”

It is a declaration of ADONAI.

²⁵“I have heard what the prophets said,
who prophesy lies in My Name, saying: ‘I had
a dream, I had a dream!’” ²⁶How long will this
continue? Is there anything in the heart of such
prophets prophesying lies? These prophets
have deception in their heart. ²⁷Through their
dreams that they each tell to his companion,
that intend to make My people forget My
Name—just as their fathers forgot My Name
because of Baal.

²⁸“The prophet who has a dream
may recount a dream,
but let the one who has My word
speak My word in truth.

For what is straw compared with wheat?”
It is a declaration of ADONAI.

²⁹“Is not My word like fire?” says ADONAI,
“or like a hammer that shatters rock?”

³⁰“Therefore here I am against the proph-
ets”—it is a declaration of ADONAI—“who
steal My words from each other. ³¹Indeed, I
am against the prophets”, declares ADONAI,
“who use their tongues to utter a prophecy, ‘It
is a declaration!’” ³²Behold, I am against those
who prophesy lying dreams,” declares ADONAI,
“and tell them, and so lead My people astray
with their lies and with their reckless boasts.
Yet I never sent them or commanded them.
Nor do they benefit this people at all.” It is a
declaration of ADONAI.

³³“Now when this people or a prophet or
a kohen is asking you: ‘What is the burden^b of
ADONAI?’ then you are to say to them, ‘What
burden? I will cast you off!’” It is a declaration
of ADONAI.

³⁴“As for the prophet or kohen or people
who keep saying, ‘The burden of ADONAI!’—I

^b 23:33. Or, *weighty oracle*.

will punish that man and his household. ³⁵Thus
each of you may say to his companion and
each one to his brother, ‘What has ADONAI
answered?’ or ‘What has ADONAI spoken?’
³⁶But you should no longer remember ‘the
burden of ADONAI’—for to each one, his own
word is becoming ‘the burden’! So you have
perverted the words of the living God, of
ADONAI-Tzva’ot our God.

³⁷“So you are to say to such a prophet,
‘What has ADONAI answered you?’ and
‘What has ADONAI spoken?’” ³⁸But if you say,
‘The burden of ADONAI,’” then surely ADONAI
says, “because you keep saying this word:
‘The burden of ADONAI,’ when I sent this
word to you, you are not to say ‘The burden
of ADONAI’—” ³⁹therefore, I will surely forget
you when I will cast you off, along with the
city that I gave to you and to your fathers,
away from My presence. ⁴⁰Then I will bring
everlasting disgrace on you and everlasting
shame that will not be forgotten.”

24

Parable of the Baskets of Figs

¹ADONAI showed me, all of a sudden, there
were two baskets of figs set before the Temple
of ADONAI. It was after King Nebuchadnezzar
of Babylon had taken away into exile Jeconiah
son of King Jehoiakim of Judah and the princes
of Judah, along with the craftsmen and smiths
from Jerusalem, and had brought them to
Babylon.

²One basket had very good figs, like the
figs that are first ripe, but the other basket
had very bad figs, which could not be eaten,
they were so bad. ³Then ADONAI said to me,
“What do you see, Jeremiah?”

So I said, “Figs—the good figs are very
good, but the bad are very bad, and cannot
be eaten, they are so bad.”

⁴Then the word of ADONAI came to me, say-
ing, ⁵thus says ADONAI, the God of Israel: “Like
these good figs, so will I regard the exiles of
Judah, whom I have sent out of this place to
the land of the Chaldeans, as good. ⁶I will set

My eyes on them as good. I will bring them back to this land, and I will build them up and not pull them down; I will plant them and not uproot them.⁷ Then I will give them a heart to know Me—for I am ADONAI—and they will be My people, and I will be their God.^a For they will return to Me with their whole heart.

⁸“Now as for the bad figs, which cannot be eaten they are so bad”—surely thus says ADONAI—“so I will give up Zedekiah the king of Judah, his princes and the remnant of Jerusalem who remain in this land, as well as those dwelling in the land of Egypt. ⁹I will even give them as a horror, as an evil thing, among all the kingdoms of the earth—as a disgrace and a proverb, a taunt and a curse—in all places where I will drive them. ¹⁰I will also send the sword, famine and pestilence among them, until they be consumed from off the land that I gave to them and to their fathers.”

25

Unheard Voice of the Prophets

¹The word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the people of Judah in the fourth year of Jehoiakim son of Josiah, king of Judah (which was the first year of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon). ²Jeremiah the prophet spoke it to all the people of Judah and to all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying: ³“From the thirteenth year of Josiah son of Amon, king of Judah, until this day—these 23 years—the word of ADONAI has come to me. So I have spoken to you, speaking early and often, but you have not listened. ⁴Moreover, ADONAI has sent to you all His servants the prophets, sending them early and often—but you have not listened or inclined your ear to hear—⁵saying: ‘Turn, now, everyone from his evil way, and from the evil of your deeds, and dwell in the land that ADONAI has given to you and to your fathers forever and ever. ⁶Do not go after other gods to serve them, to worship them, and so do not provoke Me with the work of your hands, so I would do you no harm.’

^a 24:7. cf. Heb. 8:10.

⁷“Yet you have not listened to Me,” declares ADONAI. “So you are provoking Me with the work of your hands, to your own hurt.”

⁸Therefore thus says ADONAI-Tzva’ot: “Since you have not heard My words, ⁹I will soon send for and bring all the families of the north”—it is a declaration of ADONAI—“and I will send for King Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon, My servant, and will bring them against this land, and against its inhabitants, and against all these nations round about, and I will utterly destroy them, and make them a horror, and a hissing, an enduring desolation.

¹⁰“Moreover, I will silence among them the voice of joy and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride,^b the sound of the millstones and the light of the lamp.

Seventy Years of Desolation

¹¹“So this whole land will be a desolate ruin, and these nations will serve the king of Babylon for 70 years. ¹²Then it will come to pass, when 70 years are completed, that I will punish the king of Babylon and that nation,” declares ADONAI, “the land of the Chaldeans, for their iniquity, and I will make it ruins forever. ¹³I will bring on that land all My words which I pronounced against it, even all that is written in this book which Jeremiah has prophesied against all the nations. ¹⁴For many nations and great kings will make slaves of them also. So I will repay them according to their deeds and according to the work of their own hands.”

Cup of Fury and Reeling

¹⁵For thus says ADONAI, the God of Israel, to me: “Take this cup of the wine of fury from My hand, and make all the nations to whom I am sending you drink it. ¹⁶They will drink, and reel to and fro, and be like madmen, because of the sword that I will send among them. ¹⁷Then I took the cup from ADONAI’s hand, and made all the nations drink, to whom ADONAI had sent me: ¹⁸Jerusalem and the cities of

^b 25:10. cf. Rev. 18:23.

Judah, with its kings and its princes—to make them an appalling horror and hissing, a curse as it is this day; ¹⁹Pharaoh king of Egypt, with his servants, his princes and all his people; ²⁰and all the mingled people, all the kings of the land of Uz, all the kings of the land of the Philistines, Ashkelon, Gaza, Ekron, and the remnant of Ashdod; ²¹Edom, Moab, and Ammon’s children; ²²all the kings of Tyre, all the kings of Zidon, and the kings of the coastland across the sea; ²³Dedan, Tema, Buz, and all who shave the corners^c; ²⁴all the kings of Arabia and all the kings of the mixed people dwelling in the wilderness; ²⁵all the kings of Zimri, all the kings of Elam and all the kings of Media; ²⁶all the kings of the north, either far or close to another; and all the kingdoms of the world which are on the face of the earth. And the king of Sheshach^d will drink after them.”

²⁷And you will say to them, thus says ADONAI-Tzva’ot, the God of Israel: “Drink, be drunken, vomit, fall down and rise no more, because of the sword that I will send among you.” ²⁸And if they refuse to take the cup at your hand to drink, then here is what you will say to them: “Thus says ADONAI-Tzva’ot, you will surely drink! ²⁹See, I am beginning to bring evil on the city where My name is called, and should you go completely unpunished? You will not go unpunished, for I am summoning a sword against all the inhabitants of the earth.” It is a declaration of ADONAI-Tzva’ot.

³⁰Therefore you are to prophesy against them all these words, and say to them:

“ADONAI is roaring from on high,
giving voice from His holy dwelling.
He roars mightily over His sheepfold.
He shouts like those who tread grapes,
against all who dwell on the earth.

³¹A noise has come to the end of the earth,
for ADONAI has a dispute with the nations.
He is passing judgment on all flesh.
As for the wicked, He has given them
over to the sword.”

It is a declaration of ADONAI.

³²Thus says ADONAI-Tzva’ot: “Evil will soon

^c 25:23. Or, who live in distant places.

^c 25:26. Cryptic name for Babylon.

go forth from nation to nation. A great storm is being stirred up from the uttermost parts of the earth. ³³Those slain by ADONAI on that day will be from one end of the earth to the other end of the earth. They will not be lamented, gathered, or buried; they will be dung on the surface of the ground.”

³⁴Wail, you shepherds, and cry!

Wallow in the dust,
you leaders of the flock!

For the days of your slaughter
and your dispersions are full.

You will fall like a precious vase.

³⁵For the shepherds will have no way to
flee,

nor the leaders of the flock to escape.

³⁶Hark! The outcry of the shepherds,
the wailing of the leaders of the flock!

For ADONAI is ravaging their pasture.

³⁷The peace of the pasture is stifled
because of the fierce anger of ADONAI.

³⁸He has left His lair, like a lion.

For their land has become a waste,
because of the fury of the oppressor
and because of His fierce anger.

26

Surviving a Death Sentence

¹In the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim son of Josiah, king of Judah, this word came from ADONAI, saying, ²thus says ADONAI: “Stand in the court of ADONAI’s House, and speak to all the cities of Judah that come to worship in ADONAI’s House all the words that I command you to speak to them. Do not omit a word! ³Perhaps they will listen, and turn every man from his evil way, so I may relent of the calamity which I am planning to do to them because of the evil of their deeds.”

⁴Then you will say to them, thus says ADONAI: “If you will not listen to Me, by walking in My Torah, which I have set before you, ⁵and by listening to the words of My servants the prophets, whom I have been sending to you, early and often—but you have not

listened—⁶then I will make this House like Shiloh, and will make this city a curse to all the nations of the earth.”

⁷So the *kohanim*, the prophets and all the people heard Jeremiah speaking these words in the House of ADONAI.

⁸Now when Jeremiah finished speaking all that ADONAI had commanded him to speak to all the people, the *kohanim* and the prophets and all the people laid hold on him, saying: “You will surely die! ⁹Why have you prophesied in the Name of ADONAI, saying, ‘This House will be like Shiloh, and this city will be an uninhabited ruin?’” Then all the people gathered against Jeremiah in the House of ADONAI.

¹⁰When the princes of Judah heard these things, they came up from the king’s palace to the House of ADONAI, and sat in the entrance of the New Gate of ADONAI’s House. ¹¹The *kohanim* and the prophets spoke to the princes and to all the people, saying: “A death sentence for this man! For he has prophesied against this city, as you have heard with your ears.”

¹²Then Jeremiah spoke to all the princes and to all the people, saying: “ADONAI sent me to prophesy all the words you have heard against this House and against this city. ¹³So now, mend your ways and your deeds, and obey the voice of ADONAI your God; so ADONAI will relent of the calamity that He has pronounced against you.

¹⁴“But as for me, here I am in your hand; do with me as is good and right in your eyes. ¹⁵Only know for certain that, if you put me to death, you will bring innocent blood on yourselves, on this city, and on its inhabitants. For in truth ADONAI has sent me to you to speak all these words in your ears.”

¹⁶Then said the princes and all the people to the *kohanim* and to the prophets: “No death sentence for this man! For he has spoken to us in the Name of ADONAI our God.”

¹⁷Then some of the elders of the land rose up and addressed all the assembly of the people, saying: ¹⁸“Micah the Morashtite prophesied in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah; and he spoke to all the people of Judah, saying, thus says ADONAI-Tzva’ot:

‘Zion will be plowed as a field,
and Jerusalem will become ruins,
and the mountain of the House
as the high places of a forest.’

¹⁹“Did King Hezekiah of Judah and all Judah put him to death? Didn’t he fear ADONAI and plead for the favor of ADONAI, and then ADONAI relented of the calamity that He had pronounced against them? So we may be committing great evil against our own souls.”

²⁰Now there was a man who had prophesied in the Name of ADONAI, Uriah son of Shemaiah of Kiriath-jeirim. He prophesied against this city and against this land words like all those of Jeremiah. ²¹When King Jehoiakim with all his mighty men and all the princes heard his words, the king sought to put him to death. But when Uriah heard it, he was afraid and fled, and went to Egypt. ²²So King Jehoiakim sent men to Egypt—Elnathan son of Achbor and some others with him—²³and they brought Uriah back from Egypt, and led him to King Jehoiakim, who slew him with the sword and threw his corpse into the burial place of the common people.

²⁴Nevertheless the hand of Ahikam son of Shaphan was with Jeremiah, so that they did not give him into the hand of the people to put him to death.

27

Jeremiah Wears a Yoke

¹In the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim son of Josiah, king of Judah, came this word to Jeremiah from ADONAI, saying—²thus says ADONAI to me—“Make straps and yoke-bars, and put them on your neck. ³Then send such to the king of Edom, to the king of Moab, to the king of Ammon’s children, to the king of Tyre and to the king of Zidon, by the hand of messengers that come to Jerusalem to King Zedekiah of Judah. ⁴Charge them to their masters, saying, thus says ADONAI-Tzva’ot, the God of Israel, thus will you say to your masters: ⁵I have made the earth, mankind and beast which are on the face of the earth,

by My great power and by My outstretched arm—and I give it to whom it seems right to Me. ⁶So now I have given all these lands into the hand of King Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon, My servant. I have even given the beasts of the field to serve him. ⁷All the nations will serve him—and his son, and his grandson—until the time of his own land comes, and then many nations and great kings will make him their slave.’

⁸“Now it will be, that the nation or the kingdom which will not serve the same King Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon, and will not put their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, that nation I will punish with the sword, with famine, and with pestilence,” declares ADONAI, “until I have destroyed it by his hand. ⁹But as for you, do not listen to your prophets, your diviners, your dreams, your soothsayers, or your sorcerers, who speak to you, saying, ‘You will not serve the king of Babylon.’ ¹⁰For they prophesy a lie to you, in order to remove you far from your land, so that I would drive you out and you would perish.

¹¹“But the nation that will bring their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon and serve him, that nation I will let remain in its land, and they will till it and dwell in it.” It is a declaration of ADONAI.

¹²Then I spoke to King Zedekiah of Judah with all these same words, saying: “Put your necks under the yoke of the king of Babylon, serve him and his people—and live. ¹³Why should you die—you and your people—by the sword, by famine, or by pestilence, as ADONAI has spoken against the nation that will not serve the king of Babylon? ¹⁴Do not listen to the words of the prophets who speak to you, saying, ‘You will not serve the king of Babylon,’ for they prophesy a lie to you.”

¹⁵“For I have not sent them,” says ADONAI, “and they prophesy falsely in My Name, with the result that I will drive you out, and that you will perish—you and the prophets that prophesy to you.”

¹⁶Then I spoke to the *kohanim* and to all this people, saying, thus says ADONAI: “Do not listen to the words of your prophets who

prophesy to you, saying: ‘See, the vessels of ADONAI’s House will now shortly be brought back from Babylon’—for they prophesy a lie to you. ¹⁷Do not listen to them. Serve the king of Babylon, and live. Why should this city become a ruin? ¹⁸But if they are prophets, and if the word of ADONAI is with them, let them now make intercession to ADONAI-Tzva’ot, that the vessels that are left in the House of ADONAI, in the palace of the king of Judah, and in Jerusalem, would not go to Babylon.”

¹⁹For thus says ADONAI-Tzva’ot concerning the pillars, the sea, the bases, and the rest of the vessels that remain in this city, ²⁰which King Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon has not taken, when he carried away captive Jeconiah son of Jehoiakim, king of Judah, from Jerusalem to Babylon, along with all the nobles of Judah and Jerusalem, ²¹yes, thus says ADONAI-Tzva’ot, the God of Israel, concerning the vessels that remain in the House of ADONAI, in the house of the king of Judah and at Jerusalem: ²²“They will be brought to Babylon, and there will they be until the day that I take note of them”—it is a declaration of ADONAI—“and bring them up and restore them to this place.”

28

A False Prophecy, Too Soon

¹Now it was the same year, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the fourth year, in the fifth month, that Hananiah son of Azzur the prophet from Gibeon spoke to me in the House of ADONAI, in the presence of the *kohanim* and of all the people, saying, ²thus says ADONAI-Tzva’ot, the God of Israel, saying: “I have broken the yoke of the king of Babylon! ³Within two full years I will bring back to this place all the vessels of ADONAI’s House that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took away from this place and brought to Babylon. ⁴I will also bring Jeconiah son of Jehoiakim, king of Judah, back to this place with all the captives of Judah that went to Babylon”—it is a declaration of ADONAI—“for I will break the yoke of the king of Babylon.”

⁵Then the prophet Jeremiah spoke to the prophet Hananiah in the presence of the *kohanim* and in the presence of all the people that stood in ADONAI's House. ⁶So the prophet Jeremiah said: "Amen! May ADONAI do so! May ADONAI fulfill your words that you have prophesied, bringing back the vessels of ADONAI's House and all those who are taken away captive, from Babylon to this place! ⁷Yet hear now this word that I am speaking in your ears and in the ears of all the people. ⁸The prophets who have been before me and before you of ancient times prophesied against many countries and against great kingdoms—of war, catastrophe and plague. ⁹The prophet who prophesies *shalom*—when the word of the prophet has come to pass, then will the prophet be known as one that ADONAI has truly sent."

¹⁰Then Hananiah the prophet took the yoke-bar from off the prophet Jeremiah's neck and broke it. ¹¹Hananiah proclaimed in the presence of all the people, saying, thus says ADONAI: "Just so I will break the yoke of King Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon from off the neck of all the nations within two full years." So the prophet Jeremiah went his way.

¹²Then the word of ADONAI came to Jeremiah after that Hananiah the prophet had broken the yoke-bar from off the neck of the prophet Jeremiah, saying: ¹³"Go, tell Hananiah, saying, thus says ADONAI: 'You have broken the yoke-bars of wood—but in its place you will make yoke-bars of iron.'" ¹⁴For thus says ADONAI-Tzva'ot, the God of Israel: "I have put a yoke of iron on the neck of all these nations, so that they may serve King Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon. They will serve him, and I have also given him the beasts of the field."

¹⁵Then said the prophet Jeremiah to the prophet Hananiah: "Hear now, Hananiah! ADONAI has not sent you, yet you have caused this people to trust in a lie. ¹⁶Therefore thus says ADONAI: I am about to send you away from off the face of the earth. This year you will die, since you have spoken apostasy against ADONAI."

¹⁷So Hananiah the prophet died the same year in the seventh month.

29

After Seventy Years, a Future Hope

¹Now these are the words of the letter that the prophet Jeremiah sent from Jerusalem to the elders remaining in exile, as well as to the *kohanim*, the prophets and to all the people Nebuchadnezzar had carried off captive from Jerusalem to Babylon ²(after Jeconiah the king, the queen-mother, the officers, the princes of Judah and Jerusalem, and the craftsmen and the smiths, had to leave Jerusalem). The letter was sent ³by the hand of Elasah son of Shaphan, and Gemariah son of Hilkiyah, whom King Zedekiah of Judah sent to Babylon to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, saying, ⁴thus says ADONAI-Tzva'ot, the God of Israel, to all those in captivity, whom I removed as captives into exile from Jerusalem to Babylon:

⁵"Build houses and live in them; also plant gardens and eat their fruit; ⁶take wives and have sons and daughters; and take wives for your sons and give your daughters to husbands, so that they may bear sons and daughters; and multiply there, and do not decrease. ⁷Also seek the *shalom* of the city where I took you as captives in exile, and pray to ADONAI for it—for in its *shalom* will you have *shalom*."

⁸For thus says ADONAI, the God of Israel: "Do not let your prophets who are among you or your diviners beguile you, and pay no attention to the dreams which you make them keep dreaming. ⁹For they prophesy falsely to you in My Name; I have not sent them." It is a declaration of ADONAI.

¹⁰For thus says ADONAI: "After 70 years for Babylon are complete, I will visit you, and fulfill My good word toward you—to bring you back to this place. ¹¹For I know the plans that I have in mind for you," declares ADONAI, "plans for *shalom* and not calamity—to give you a future and a hope.

¹²"Then you will call on Me, and come and pray to Me, and I will listen to you. ¹³You will

seek Me and find Me,³ when you will search for Me with all your heart. ¹⁴Then I will be found by you,” says ADONAI, “and I will return you from exile, and gather you from all the nations and from all the places where I have driven you,” says ADONAI, “and I will bring you back to the place from which I removed you as captives into exile.”

¹⁵For you have said: “ADONAI has raised up prophets for us in Babylon.” ¹⁶For thus says ADONAI about the king who sits on the throne of David and about all the people who dwell in this city, your kinsmen who did not go with you into captivity, ¹⁷thus says ADONAI-Tzva’ot: “I am about to send on them the sword, famine and pestilence, and will make them like vile figs, that cannot be eaten, they are so bad. ¹⁸I will pursue them with the sword, famine and pestilence, and will make them a horror to all the kingdoms of the earth—a curse and an astonishment, a hissing and a disgrace—among all the nations where I have driven them, ¹⁹because they have not listened to My words,” declares ADONAI, “which I sent to them by My servants the prophets, sending them early and often, but you would not hear.” It is a declaration of ADONAI.

²⁰“But you, hear the word of ADONAI, all you of the exile whom I have sent from Jerusalem to Babylon,” ²¹thus says ADONAI-Tzva’ot, the God of Israel, “concerning Ahab son of Kolaiah, and concerning Zedekiah son of Maaseiah, who prophesy a lie to you in My name: I will soon deliver them into the hand of King Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon—and he will slay them before your eyes. ²²So a curse will be taken up by everyone in exile from Judah who are in Babylon, saying: ‘May ADONAI make you like Zedekiah and like Ahab, whom the king of Babylon roasted in the fire’—²³because they have been disgraceful in Israel, committing adultery with their neighbors’ wives and speaking words in My Name falsely, which I did not command them. But I am the One who knows and I am witness.” It is a declaration of ADONAI.

²⁴Now concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite you will surely say, ²⁵thus declares

^a 29:13. cf. Matt. 7:7.

ADONAI-Tzva’ot, the God of Israel, saying: “Because you have sent letters in your own name to all the people who are at Jerusalem, to Zephaniah son of Maaseiah the *kohen*, and to all the *kohanim*, saying: ²⁶‘ADONAI has made you *kohen* instead of Jehoiada the *kohen*, so that there should be officers in the House of ADONAI for every madman prophesying and so that you will put him in the stocks and iron collar. ²⁷So now, why haven’t you rebuked Jeremiah of Anathoth, who makes himself out to be a prophet to you? ²⁸For he has sent word to us in Babylon, saying: ‘The exile will be long—build houses and live in them; plant gardens and eat their fruit.’”

²⁹So Zephaniah the *kohen* read this letter in the ears of the prophet Jeremiah. ³⁰Then the word of ADONAI came to Jeremiah, saying: ³¹Send word to all of the captivity, saying, thus says ADONAI concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite: “Because Shemaiah has prophesied to you, though I did not send him, and he has caused you to trust in a lie,” ³²therefore thus says ADONAI, “I will indeed punish Shemaiah the Nehelamite and his offspring. There will be none living among this people, and he will not see the good that I will do to My people,” declares ADONAI, “because he has spoken rebellion against ADONAI.”

30

Return From Exile

¹The word came to Jeremiah from ADONAI, saying: ²thus says ADONAI, the God of Israel: “Write all the words that I have spoken to you in a scroll. ³For behold, the days are coming,” declares ADONAI, “when I will return My people Israel and Judah from exile,” declares ADONAI. “I will bring them back to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they will possess it.”

Dread of Jacob’s Trouble

⁴Now these are the words that ADONAI spoke to Israel and to Judah. ⁵For thus says ADONAI:

“We heard a sound of trembling,
of dread—there is no *shalom*.

⁶Ask now, and see
whether a man can give birth.
Why do I see every man
with his hands on his loins,
like a woman giving birth?
Why have all faces turned pale?
⁷Oy! For that day is monumental.
There will be none like it—
a time of trouble for Jacob!
Yet out of it he will be saved.

A Davidic King Brings Healing

⁸It will be in that day”
—it is a declaration of *ADONAI-Tzva’ot*—
“that I will break his yoke
from off your neck,
and will tear off your bonds.
Foreigners will no longer enslave him.
⁹Instead they will serve *ADONAI* their God
and David their king,
whom I will raise up for them.
¹⁰So now, do not fear, Jacob My servant,”
says *ADONAI*, “nor be dismayed, O Israel,
for behold, I will save you from afar,
your seed from the land of their exile.
Jacob will again be quiet and at ease,
and no one will make him afraid.
¹¹For I am with you,” declares *ADONAI*,
“to save you, for I will make a full end
of all the nations where I scatter you.
but I will not make a full end of you.
For I will discipline you justly,
but will not leave you unpunished.”
¹²For thus says *ADONAI*:
“Your hurt is incurable,
and your wound is severe.
¹³No one pleads your cause,
for there is no remedy for your wound,
no healing for you.
¹⁴All your lovers have forgotten you.
They are not looking for you.
For I wounded you as an enemy—
with cruel punishment—
because your iniquity is vast,
your sins innumerable.
¹⁵Why cry about your fracture?

Your pain has no cure.
Because your iniquity is vast,
your sins innumerable,
I did these things to you.
¹⁶Yet all who devour you will be
devoured,
and all your foes—all of them—
will go into captivity.
Those plundering you will be plundered,
and all preying on you I give as prey.
¹⁷For I will restore health to you
and will heal you of your wounds.”
It is a declaration of *ADONAI*.
“For they called you an outcast:
‘Zion—no one cares about her.’”
¹⁸Thus says *ADONAI*, “Indeed,
I will return Jacob’s tents from exile,
and have compassion on his dwellings.
The city will be rebuilt on her mound^a.
The citadel will stand in its rightful
place.
¹⁹Out of them will come thanksgiving
and the sound of celebration.
I will multiply them,
so they will not decrease.
I will also honor them,
so they will not be insignificant.
²⁰His children also will be as formerly
—his community set up before Me—
and I will punish all his oppressors.
²¹His noble one will be one of His own.
His ruler will come forth
from among His own.
I will bring Him near,
and He will approach Me.
For who is he who will pledge his heart
to approach Me?”
It is a declaration of *ADONAI*.
²²“So you will be My people,
and I will be your God.”
²³Look! A storm of *ADONAI*!
Fury has burst out as a churning storm,
whirling about the head of the wicked.
²⁴*ADONAI*’s fierce anger will not turn back
until He has done it,
until He fulfills the purposes of His heart.
in the last days you will understand it.

^a 30:18. Heb. tel.

31

Saving the Remnant

¹“At that time,” declares ADONAI,
“I will be God to all families of Israel,
and they will be My people.”

²Thus says ADONAI:
“The people surviving the sword
found grace in the wilderness—
where I gave Israel rest.”^b

³“From afar ADONAI appeared to me.”

“Yes, I have loved you
with an everlasting love.
Therefore I have drawn you
with lovingkindness.

⁴Again I will build you,
so you will be rebuilt, virgin Israel!
Again you will take up
your tambourines as ornaments,
and go out to dances of merrymakers.

⁵Again you will plant vineyards
on the hills of Samaria—
planters will plant and use them.

⁶For there will be a day
when watchmen will call out
in the hill country of Ephraim,
‘Arise, let us go up to Zion,
to ADONAI our God.’”

⁷For thus says ADONAI:
“Sing aloud with joy for Jacob!
Shout with the chief of the nations!
Proclaim, give praise, and say:
‘ADONAI, save your people,
the remnant of Israel!’”^c

⁸Behold, I will bring them
from the north country,
and I will gather them
from the ends of the earth—
among them the blind and the lame,
the pregnant together with
she who is in labor with child.
A great throng will return here.

⁹With weeping and supplications

they will come.

I will bring them, leading them
to walk by streams of water
on a straight path
where they will not stumble.

For I am Israel’s father,
and Ephraim is My firstborn.”

¹⁰Hear the word of ADONAI, O nations,
and declare it in the distant islands,
and say: ‘He who scattered Israel
will gather and watch over him,
as a shepherd does his flock.’

¹¹For ADONAI has ransomed Jacob.
He redeemed him from the hand
of one stronger than he.

¹²They will come and sing on Zion’s height,
radiant over the bounty of ADONAI—
over the grain, the wine, the oil,
and the young of the flock.

Their life will be like a watered garden,
and they will never languish again.

¹³Then will the virgin rejoice in the dance,
both young men and old men together.
For I will turn their mourning into joy,
and I will comfort them,
and make them rejoice
out of their sorrow.

¹⁴I will fill the soul of the *kohanim*
with fatness
and My people will be satisfied
with My goodness.”

It is a declaration of ADONAI.

Grief Turned to Joy

¹⁵Thus says ADONAI:
“A voice is heard in Ramah
—lamentation and bitter weeping—
Rachel weeping for her children,
refusing to be comforted
for her children,
because they are no more.”^d

¹⁶Thus says ADONAI:
“Restrain your voice from weeping
and your eyes from tears.
For your work will be rewarded”
—it is declaration of ADONAI—
“when they will return

^b 31:2. cf. Matt. 11:28.

^c 31:7. cf. Matt. 1:21.

^d 31:15. cf. Matt. 2:18.

from the land of the enemy.

¹⁷So there is hope for your future”

—it is declaration of ADONAI—

“when your children will return
to their own territory.

¹⁸I indeed heard Ephraim grieving:

“You have disciplined me—

I was disciplined like an untrained calf.

Restore me, and I will return,

for you are ADONAI my God.

¹⁹For after I returned, I repented,

and after that I was instructed,

I struck my thigh—

I was ashamed and also humiliated,

for I bore the disgrace of my youth.’

²⁰Is Ephraim a precious son to Me?

Is he a delightful child?

For as often as I spoke against him,

I still certainly remember him.

Therefore My heart yearns for him.

I will surely have compassion on him.”

It is a declaration of ADONAI.

²¹Erect road markers, set up signposts!

Set your heart toward the highway,

the way by which you traveled!

Return, O virgin Israel,

return to your cities.

²²How long will you waver,

O backsliding daughter?

For ADONAI has created

a new thing on earth:

a woman surrounds a man.

²³Thus says ADONAI-Tzva’ot, the God of Israel: “Yet again will they use this expression in the land of Judah and in its cities, when I will return them from exile:

‘ADONAI bless you,

O dwelling of righteousness,

O mountain of holiness.’

²⁴Judah and all its cities will dwell there together—the farmer and those who go about with flocks. ²⁵For I will satisfy the weary soul, and every languishing soul will refresh.”

²⁶At this point I awoke, and looked around, and my sleep was sweet to me.

²⁷“Behold, days are coming”—it is a declaration of ADONAI—“when I will sow the house of Israel and the house of Judah with the seed of man and with the seed of beast. ²⁸Now just as I have watched over them to uproot and to pull down, to overthrow, to destroy, and to bring disaster, then I will watch over them to build and to plant,” says ADONAI. ²⁹“In those days they will no longer say:

‘The fathers have eaten sour grapes,
and the children’s teeth are blunted.’

³⁰Rather each will die for his own iniquity:
if anyone eats the sour grapes,
his own teeth will be blunted.”

New Covenant Foretold

³¹“Behold, days are coming”

—it is a declaration of ADONAI—

“when I will make a new covenant^a

with the house of Israel

and with the house of Judah—

³²not like the covenant I made

with their fathers

in the day I took them by the hand
to bring them out of the land of Egypt.

For they broke My covenant,
though I was a husband to them.”

It is a declaration of ADONAI.

³³“But this is the covenant I will make
with the house of Israel after those days”

—it is a declaration of ADONAI—

“I will put My Torah within them.

Yes, I will write it on their heart.^b

I will be their God

and they will be My people.

³⁴No longer will each teach his neighbor

or each his brother,

saying: ‘Know ADONAI,’

for they will all know Me,

from the least of them to the greatest.”

It is a declaration of ADONAI.

“For I will forgive their iniquity,
their sin I will remember no more.”^c

³⁵Thus says ADONAI,

who gives the sun as a light by day

and the fixed order of the moon

^a 31:31. Cf. Luke 22:20; Heb. 8:8-12; 10:16-17.

^b 31:33. Cf. 2Cor. 3:3; Heb. 10:16.

^c 31:34. Cf. John 6:45; Rom. 11:27; Heb. 10:17.

and the stars as a light by night,
who stirs up the sea so its waves roar,
ADONAI-Tzva'ot is His Name:

³⁶“Only if this fixed order
departs from before Me”
—it is a declaration of ADONAI—
“then also might Israel’s offspring
cease from being a nation
before Me—for all time.”

³⁷Thus says ADONAI:
“Only if heaven above can be measured
and the foundations of the earth
searched out beneath,
then also I will cast off the offspring
of Israel—for all they have done.”^d
It is a declaration of ADONAI.

³⁸“Behold, days are coming”—it is a declaration of ADONAI—“when the city will be rebuilt for ADONAI, from the tower of Hananel to the Corner Gate. ³⁹The measuring line will go out farther, straight to the Gareb Hill, then turn to Goah. ⁴⁰Then the whole valley—the dead bodies and the ashes, and all the fields up to the Kidron Valley to the corner of the Horse Gate toward the east—will be holy to ADONAI. It will never be uprooted or thrown down again—forever.”

32

Why Jeremiah Bought Property

¹The word that came to Jeremiah from ADONAI, in the tenth year of King Zedekiah of Judah, which was the eighteenth year of Nebuchadnezzar. ²Now at the time the king of Babylon’s army was besieging Jerusalem, and Jeremiah the prophet was shut up in the court of the guard, which was in the palace of the king of Judah. ³For King Zedekiah of Judah had shut him up, saying: “Why do you prophesy and say, thus says ADONAI: ‘I will soon give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he will take it; ⁴and King Zedekiah of Judah will not escape out of the hand of the Chaldeans, but will surely be given into the

hand of the king of Babylon, and will speak with him mouth to mouth and his eyes will behold his eyes; ⁵and he will lead Zedekiah to Babylon, and there will he remain until I take note of him,’ says ADONAI—though you fight with the Chaldeans, you will not succeed?”

⁶So Jeremiah said: “The word of ADONAI came to me, saying: ⁷Hanamel, son of Shallum your uncle, will soon come to you saying: ‘Buy for yourself my field in Anathoth, for the right of redemption is yours to buy it.’” ⁸So my uncle’s son Hanamel came to me in the court of the guard as was the word of ADONAI, and said to me: “Buy my field, please, which is in Anathoth in the land of Benjamin; for the right of inheritance is yours and the redemption is yours; buy it for yourself.” Then I knew that this was the word of ADONAI. ⁹So I bought the field that was in Anathoth from the son of my uncle Hanamel, and weighed him the money—seventeen shekels of silver. ¹⁰I signed and sealed the deed, called in witnesses, and weighed the money on the scales. ¹¹Then I took the purchase deed, both the sealed copy, containing the terms and conditions, and the open copy, ¹²and I gave the purchase deed to Baruch son of Neriah son of Mahseiah, in the presence of my uncle’s son Hanamel and in the presence of the witnesses that subscribed the purchase deed, before all the Jews that sat in the court of the guard. ¹³Then I charged Baruch before them, saying, ¹⁴thus says ADONAI-Tzva’ot, the God of Israel, “Take these deeds—this purchase deed, both the sealed copy and the open copy—and put them in a clay jar, so they may last many days.” ¹⁵For thus says ADONAI-Tzva’ot, the God of Israel: “Houses and fields and vineyards will yet again be bought in this land.”

¹⁶After I had given the purchase deed to Baruch son of Neriah, I prayed to ADONAI, saying: ¹⁷“Ah, my Lord ADONAI! Behold, You have made the heavens and the earth by Your great power and by Your outstretched arm—nothing is too hard for You!^e ¹⁸You are the One doing mercy to thousands, but repaying the iniquity of the fathers into the lap of their children after them. Great, mighty God,

^d 31:37. cf. Rom. 11:1-5.

^e 32:17. cf. Matt. 19:26.

ADONAI-Tzva'ot is His Name!¹⁹ Great in counsel and mighty in deed, whose eyes are open to all the ways of the children of men, to give each one according to his ways and according to the fruit of his deeds.^a ²⁰You set signs and wonders in the land of Egypt, and even to this day in Israel and among mankind, and made Yourself a Name, as to this day. ²¹You brought your people Israel out of the land of Egypt with signs and wonders, with a strong hand and an outstretched arm, and with great terror. ²²You gave them this land, which you swore to their fathers to give them, a land flowing with milk and honey. ²³They came in and possessed it. But they did not obey your voice nor walk in your *Torah*. They have done nothing of all you commanded them to do. Therefore you caused all this evil to fall on them. ²⁴Look, the siege ramps have just come up to the city to take it. The city has been handed over to the Chaldeans fighting against it, because of the sword, the famine and the pestilence. What You have spoken has happened. Here it is, You see it. ²⁵Yet You said to me, my Lord ADONAI: 'Buy for yourself the field for money and call in witnesses'—even as the city is handed over to the Chaldeans."

²⁶Then came the word of ADONAI to Jeremiah, saying: ²⁷"Behold, I am ADONAI, the God of all flesh; is there anything too hard for Me?" ²⁸Therefore thus says ADONAI: "I am about to give this city into the hand of the Chaldeans and Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and he will take it. ²⁹Then the Chaldeans fighting against this city will come and set this city on fire and burn it, with the houses—where they burned incense to Baal on their roofs and poured out drink-offerings to other gods, to provoke Me. ³⁰For the children of Israel and the children of Judah have done nothing but evil in My sight from their youth; indeed, the children of Israel have done nothing but provoke Me with the work of their hands," declares ADONAI.

³¹"Indeed this city has caused My anger and of My fury from the day that they built it up to this day,^b so that I will remove it from

before My face,³² because of all the evil the children of Israel and the children of Judah have done to provoke Me—they, their kings, their princes, their *kohanim*, their prophets, the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

³³"They have turned their back to Me and not their face. Though I taught them early and often, they have not listened to receive instruction. ³⁴Instead they set up their abominations in the House where My Name is called, to defile it. ³⁵They built the high places of Baal in the Valley of Ben-Hinnom, to make their sons and their daughters pass through fire to Molech—something I never commanded them, nor did it enter My mind that they would do this loathsome thing, causing Judah to sin."

³⁶Now therefore thus says ADONAI, the God of Israel, concerning this city, about which you say, "It is handed over to the king of Babylon by the sword, famine, and pestilence.

³⁷"See, I will gather them out of all the countries, where I have driven them in My anger, My fury, and great wrath, and I will bring them back to this place and cause them to dwell securely. ³⁸They will be My people, and I will be their God. ³⁹I will give them one heart^c and one way, so they may fear Me forever; for their good and for their children after them.

⁴⁰I will make an everlasting covenant with them: I will never turn away from doing good for them. I will put My fear in their hearts, so that they will not depart from Me.

⁴¹"Yes, I will delight in doing good for them, and with all My heart and all My soul I will in truth plant them in this land."

⁴²For thus says ADONAI: "Just as I have brought all this great evil on this people, so I will bring on them all the good that I have promised them. ⁴³So fields will be bought in this land, about which you are saying: 'It will be a desolation, without man or beast; it is handed over to the Chaldeans.' ⁴⁴Men will buy fields for money and sign and seal the deeds and call witnesses in the land of Benjamin and in the areas around Jerusalem,

^a 32:19. cf. Matt. 16:27; John 5:29.

^b 32:31. cf. Matt. 23:37.

^c 32:38. cf. 2Cor. 6:16.

and in the towns of Judah, in the towns of the hill-country, in the towns of the foothills, and in the cities of the South—because I will bring them back from exile.” It is a declaration of ADONAI.

33

The Secret of Redemption

¹Then the word of ADONAI came to Jeremiah a second time, while he was still confined in the guard’s courtyard, saying:

²Thus says ADONAI the Maker,
ADONAI who formed it to make it firm
—ADONAI is His Name.

³“Call to Me, and I will answer you—
I will tell you great and hidden things,
which you do not know.”^d

⁴For thus says ADONAI, the God of Israel: “Concerning the houses of this city and concerning the houses of the kings of Judah, which are torn down against the siege ramps and against the sword, ⁵they are coming to fight with the Chaldeans, but they are about to fill them with the dead bodies of the people whom I will slay in My anger and in My fury. I have hidden My face from this city because of all their wickedness.

⁶“Indeed, I will bring it health and healing, and I will surely heal them. I will reveal to them an abundance of *shalom* and truth. ⁷I will restore Judah from exile and Israel from exile, and will rebuild them, as in former times. ⁸I will also cleanse them from all their iniquity^e in which they have sinned against Me, and I will pardon all their wrongs in which they have sinned against Me and in which they have rebelled against Me.

⁹“Then this city will be to Me for a name of joy, praise and glory before all the nations of the earth, which will hear all the good that I do for them, so they will fear and tremble because of all the good and for all the *shalom* that I do for it.”

^d 33:3. cf. 1Cor 2:7.

^e 33:8. cf. Heb. 9:12.

Voice of the Bridegroom

¹⁰Thus says ADONAI: “Yet again in this place—which you are saying is a waste without man or beast, in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem the desolate, without man, without inhabitant and without beast—there will be heard ¹¹the voice of joy and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride, the voice of them who say:

‘Give thanks to ADONAI-Tzva’ot,
for ADONAI is good,
for His love endures forever!’

as they bring offerings of thanksgiving into the House of ADONAI. For I will restore the land from the exile as it was at first,” declares ADONAI.

¹²Thus says ADONAI-Tzva’ot: “Yet again will there be in this place, which is waste, without man and without beast, and in all its cities, a pasture of shepherds making their flocks lie down. ¹³In the towns of the hill country, in the towns of the foothills, in the towns of the South, in the land of Benjamin, in the places around Jerusalem and in the towns of Judah, will the flocks again pass under the hands of one who counts them,” declares ADONAI.

Righteous Branch of David

¹⁴“Behold, days are coming”
—it is a declaration of ADONAI—
“when I will fulfill the good word I spoke concerning the house of Israel and concerning the house of Judah.

¹⁵In those days and at that time,
I will cause a Branch of Righteousness
to spring up for David,
and He will execute justice
and righteousness in the land.

¹⁶In those days will Judah be saved,
and Jerusalem will dwell safely.
And this is the Name by which
He will be called:
ADONAI our Righteousness.”

¹⁷For thus says ADONAI: “For David, there will not be cut off a man sitting on the throne of the house of Israel, ¹⁸nor will the Levitical

kohanim ever lack a man before Me to offer burnt offering, to burn grain offerings and to make sacrifices continually.”

¹⁹And the word of ADONAI came to Jeremiah, saying, ²⁰thus says ADONAI: “If you can break My covenant with the day and My covenant with the night, so that day and night would not be at In their appointed time, ²¹only then may My covenant be broken with My servant David, that he would not have a son to reign on his throne, and the Levitical kohanim would not be My ministers. ²²As the host of heaven cannot be numbered, nor the sand of the sea measured, so I will multiply the offspring of David My servant, and the Levites who minister to Me.”

²³The word of ADONAI came to Jeremiah, saying: ²⁴“Have you not noticed what this people have spoken, saying: ‘The two families which ADONAI did choose, He has rejected them’? Thus they despise My people—no longer a nation before them.” ²⁵Thus says ADONAI: “If I have not made My covenant of day and night firm, and the fixed patterns ordering the heavens and earth, ²⁶only then would I reject the offspring of Jacob,³ and of My servant David so that I would not take from his offspring rulers over the offspring of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. For I will restore them from their exile, and have compassion on them.”

34

Warning to Zedekiah

¹The word which came to Jeremiah from ADONAI, when King Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon and all his army, and all the kingdoms of the earth of his dominion and all the peoples were warring against Jerusalem and its towns, saying, ²thus says ADONAI, the God of Israel: “Go, speak to King Zedekiah of Judah and tell him, thus says ADONAI: ‘I am about to give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he will burn it with fire, ³and you will not escape out of his hand, but will

surely be captured and given into his hand. Your eyes will behold the eyes of the king of Babylon, and he will speak with you mouth to mouth, and you will go to Babylon.”

⁴Yet hear the word of ADONAI, O Zedekiah king of Judah, thus says ADONAI concerning you: “You will not die by the sword; ⁵you will die in peace. As there were burning ceremonies for your fathers, the former kings who were before you, so they will burn spices for you, and they will lament for you: ‘Oy, lord!’ For it is a word I have spoken,” declares ADONAI.

Covenant Breaking With Slaves

⁶Then the prophet Jeremiah spoke all these words to King Zedekiah of Judah in Jerusalem, ⁷when the army of the king of Babylon was warring against Jerusalem and against all the cities of Judah that were left—against Lachish and against Azekah, for these alone remained of the cities of Judah as fortified cities. ⁸The word that came to Jeremiah from ADONAI, after King Zedekiah had made a covenant with all the people that were at Jerusalem, to proclaim liberty to them, ⁹so that everyone should let his manservant and his maidservant—Hebrew man or Hebrew woman—go free, so that no one should make a slave of a Jew, his brother. ¹⁰So all the princes and all the people obeyed, who had entered into the covenant, that everyone would free his manservant and his maidservant and not make them slaves any more—they obeyed, and freed them. ¹¹But afterward they turned around and made the servants and the handmaids, whom they had let go free, return, and brought them back into subjection as servants and as handmaids.”

¹²So the word of ADONAI came to Jeremiah from ADONAI, saying, ¹³thus says ADONAI, the God of Israel: “I made a covenant with your fathers in the day that I brought them out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage, saying: ¹⁴‘At the end of seven years you are to set free every man his brother that is a Hebrew who has been sold to you and has served you six years; you are let him go free from you.’ But your fathers did not obey Me,

³ 33:26. cf. Rom. 11:1-2.

nor inclined their ear. ¹⁵Now you had repented, and had done that which is right in My eyes, by proclaiming liberty everyone to his neighbor. You even had made a covenant before Me in the House where My Name is called. ¹⁶But you turned around and profaned My Name, and made everyone his servant and his handmaid, whom you had let go free at their will, return, and you brought them back into subjection, to be your servants and handmaids.”

¹⁷Therefore thus says ADONAI: “You have not obeyed Me, to proclaim liberty, everyone to his brother and everyone to his neighbor. Behold, I proclaim for you a liberty,” declares ADONAI, “to the sword, to plague and to famine! So I will make you a horror to all the kingdoms of the earth. ¹⁸I will give the men who have transgressed My covenant, who have not performed the words of the covenant which they made before Me, when they cut the calf in two and passed between its parts¹⁹—the princes of Judah and the princes of Jerusalem, the officers, the *kohanim*, and all the people of the land who passed between the parts of the calf—²⁰I will even give them into the hand of their enemies and into the hand of them who seek their life, and their dead bodies will be for food to the birds of the sky and to the beasts of the earth. ²¹King Zedekiah of Judah and his princes I will give into the hand of their enemies and into the hand of them who seek their life, and into the hand of the king of Babylon’s army, who were withdrawing from you. ²²Indeed, I will command,” declares ADONAI, “and cause them to return to this city. They will fight against it, capture it, and burn it down with fire; and I will make the cities of Judah a wasteland, with no one living.”

35

Obedience of Rechabites

¹The word that came to Jeremiah from ADONAI in the days of Jehoiakim son of Josiah, king of Judah, saying: ²“Go to the house of the Rechabites, speak to them, and bring them

into one of the chambers of the House of ADONAI, and give them wine to drink.”

³So I took Jaazaniah son of Jeremiah, son of Habazziniah, his brothers and all his sons, and the whole house of the Rechabites, ⁴and I brought them into the House of ADONAI to the chamber of the sons of Hanan son of Igdaliah the man of God, which was by the chamber of the princes, which was above the chamber of Maaseiah son of Shallum, the doorkeeper. ⁵I set jars full of wine and cups before the sons of the house of the Rechabites, and said to them: “Drink wine!”

⁶But they said: “We drink no wine, for Jonadab son of Rechab our father commanded us: ‘You will drink no wine, not you nor your sons, forever.’ ⁷Also you are not to build a house, or sow seed, or plant a vineyard or own one. Instead all your days you are to dwell in tents, so that you may live many days in the land where you sojourn.’ ⁸So we obeyed the voice of Jonadab son of Rechab our father in all that he charged us, to drink no wine all our days, we, our wives, our sons, nor our daughters, ⁹nor to build houses for us to dwell in, nor to own a vineyard, field or seed, ¹⁰and we have dwelt in tents, and have obeyed and done according to all that Jonadab our father commanded us. ¹¹But when King Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon came up against the land, we said: ‘Come, let us go to Jerusalem for fear of the army of the Chaldeans and for fear of the army of the Arameans. So we are dwelling in Jerusalem.’”

¹²Then came the word of ADONAI to Jeremiah, saying, ¹³thus says ADONAI-Tzva’ot, the God of Israel: “Go, say to the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, ‘Will you not receive instruction by listening to My words?’” says ADONAI. ¹⁴“The words of Jonadab son of Rechab, that he commanded his sons, not to drink wine, are observed, and to this day they drink none, for they listen to their father’s commandment. Yet I have spoken to you, early and often, and you have not obeyed Me.

¹⁵“I have sent also to you all My servants the prophets, sending them early and often, saying: ‘Return you now every man from his

evil way, and amend your doings, and go not after other gods to serve them, and you will dwell in the land which I have given to you and to your fathers; but you have not inclined your ear, nor listened to Me. ¹⁶For the sons of Jonadab son of Rechab have kept the commandment of their father which he commanded them, but this people have not obeyed Me.”

¹⁷Therefore thus says ADONAI Elohei-Tzva’ot, the God of Israel: “I am about to bring on Judah and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem all the evil that I have pronounced against them, because I spoke to them but they have not heard, and I have called to them but they have not answered.”

¹⁸Now Jeremiah said to the house of the Rechabites, thus says ADONAI-Tzva’ot, the God of Israel: “Because you have obeyed the commandment of Jonadab your father, and kept all his precepts, and done according to all that he commanded you,” ¹⁹therefore thus says ADONAI-Tzva’ot, the God of Israel: “There will never be cut off for Jonadab son of Rechab a man to stand before Me forever.”

36

Baruch Reads Jeremiah’s Scroll

¹Now it happened in the fourth year of Jehoiakim son of King Josiah of Judah, that this word came to Jeremiah from ADONAI, saying: ²“Take a *megillah* scroll, and write in it all the words that I have spoken to you about Israel, about Judah, and about all the nations from the day I spoke to you—from the days of Josiah until this day. ³Perhaps the house of Judah will hear all the calamity that I am planning to do to them, in order that they may turn, each one from his evil way. Then I would forgive their iniquity and their sin.”

⁴So Jeremiah called Baruch son of Neriah, and Baruch wrote from Jeremiah’s mouth, all the words that ADONAI had spoken to him, into a *megillah* scroll. ⁵Then Jeremiah commanded Baruch, saying: “I am detained; I cannot go into the House of ADONAI. ⁶So you go and read

in the *megillah*—which you have written from my mouth, the words of ADONAI—in the ears of the people, in the House of ADONAI, on a fast day. You should also read them in the ears of all Judah coming from their towns. ⁷Perhaps they will present their supplication before ADONAI, and each one will turn from his wicked way. For great is the anger and fury that ADONAI has pronounced against this people.”

⁸So Baruch son of Neriah did according to all that the prophet Jeremiah commanded him, reading from the book the words of ADONAI in the House of ADONAI.

⁹Now it came to pass in the fifth year of Jehoiakim son of King Josiah of Judah, in the ninth month, that they proclaimed a fast before ADONAI—all the people in Jerusalem and all the people that came from the cities of Judah to Jerusalem. ¹⁰Then Baruch read from the scroll the words of Jeremiah in the House of ADONAI, in the chamber of Gemariah son of the scribe Shaphan, in the upper court at the entry of the New Gate of the House of ADONAI, in the ears of all the people.

¹¹Now when Micaiah son of Gemariah son of Shaphan, had heard from the scroll all the words of ADONAI, ¹²he went down to the scribe’s chamber of the king’s palace. All the officials sat there—the scribe Elishama, Delaiah son of Shemaiah, Elnathan son of Achbor, Gemariah son of Shaphan, Zedekiah son of Hananiah, and all the officials. ¹³Then Micaiah reported to them all the words that he had heard Baruch reading out of the scroll in the ears of the people.

¹⁴All the officials sent Jehudi son of Nethaniah son of Shelemiah son of Cushi, to Baruch, saying: “Bring in your hand the *megillah* which you read in the ears of the people and come.”

So Baruch son of Neriah brought the *megillah* in his hand and went to them. ¹⁵Then they said to him: “Sit down now, and read it in our ears.” So Baruch read it in their ears.

¹⁶After they had heard all the words, they turned to each other in fear, then said to Baruch: “We will surely report all these words to the king.” ¹⁷They also asked Baruch,

saying: “Tell us now, how did you write all these words? At his dictation?”

¹⁸Then Baruch answered them: “He pronounced all these words to me with his mouth, and I wrote them with ink into the scroll.”

¹⁹Then the officials said to Baruch: “Go, hide yourself—you and Jeremiah—and let no one know where you are.”

²⁰Then they went to the king in the courtyard, after they had deposited the *megillah* in the chamber of the scribe Elishama. They reported all the words in the ears of the king.

²¹So the king sent Jehudi to fetch the *megillah*, and he brought it out of the chamber of the scribe Elishama. Jehudi read it in the ears of the king and all the officials who were standing by the king.

²²Since it was the ninth month, the king was residing in the winter house, with a fireplace burning before him. ²³Now as soon as Jehudi had read three or four columns, he cut it with the scribe’s knife and tossed it into the fire that was in the fireplace, until the whole *megillah* was consumed in the fire in the fireplace. ²⁴Yet neither the king, nor any of his servants who heard all these words were afraid, nor tore their clothes. ²⁵Moreover Elnatan, Delaiah and Gemariah entreated the king not to burn the *megillah*, but he would not listen to them.

²⁶Then the king commanded Jerahmeel the king’s son, along with Seraiah son of Azriel and Shelemiah son of Abdeel, to seize the scribe Baruch and the prophet Jeremiah—but ADONAI hid them.

²⁷Then the word of ADONAI came to Jeremiah, after the king had burned the *megillah* with the words that Baruch had written at the mouth of Jeremiah, saying: ²⁸“Take yet another *megillah*, and write in it all the original words that were in the first roll, which Jehoiakim the king of Judah burned up. ²⁹About King Jehoiakim of Judah you will say, thus says ADONAI: ‘You have burned this *megillah*, saying, “Why have you written in it, saying the king of Babylon will surely come and destroy this land and will bring an end to both man and beast from it?”’”

³⁰Therefore thus says ADONAI about King Jehoiakim of Judah: “He will have no one to

sit on the throne of David. Moreover, his dead body will be tossed out to the heat of the day and the frost of the night. ³¹I will also punish him and his offspring and his servants for their iniquity, and I will bring on them, and on the inhabitants of Jerusalem and the people of Judah all the calamity that I have pronounced against them—but they did not listen.”

³²Then Jeremiah took another *megillah* and gave it to the scribe Baruch son of Neriah, who wrote in it from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the scroll which King Jehoiakim of Judah had burned up in the fire—and added to them many similar words.

37

Imprisoned for the Word

¹Now Zedekiah son of Josiah reigned as king, instead of Coniah son of Jehoiakim, whom King Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon made king in the land of Judah. ²But neither he nor his servants, nor the people of the land, paid attention to the words of ADONAI which He spoke by the prophet Jeremiah.

³Yet King Zedekiah sent Jehucal son of Shelemiah and Zephaniah son of Maaseiah the priest to the prophet Jeremiah, saying: “Pray now to ADONAI our God for us.”

⁴Now Jeremiah was coming in and going out among the people, for they had not put him into prison. ⁵Meanwhile Pharaoh’s army had set out of Egypt, and when the Chaldeans besieging Jerusalem heard the report about them, they lifted the siege from Jerusalem.

⁶Then came the word of ADONAI to the prophet Jeremiah, saying. thus says ADONAI, the God of Israel, thus will you say to the king of Judah, who sent you to Me to inquire of Me: “Now, Pharaoh’s army, which is come forth to help you, will return to Egypt into their own land. ⁸Then Chaldeans will return and fight against this city. Then they will capture it and burn it with fire.”

⁹Thus says ADONAI: “Do not deceive yourselves, saying: ‘The Chaldeans will surely

depart from us'—for they will not depart.¹⁰ For even if you had struck down the entire Chaldean army fighting against you, and there were left among them only wounded men, each in his tent, they would get up and burn this city down with fire."

¹¹So it came to pass, when the army of the Chaldeans went up from Jerusalem for fear of Pharaoh's army, ¹²that Jeremiah went out of Jerusalem to go to the land of Benjamin to claim his property there among the people. ¹³But when he was at the Benjamin Gate, a captain of the guard was there, whose name was Irijah son of Shelemiah son of Hananiah, who arrested the prophet Jeremiah, saying: "You are deserting to the Chaldeans!"

¹⁴But Jeremiah said, "That's a lie! I am not deserting to the Chaldeans!" But Irijah would not listen to him, but arrested Jeremiah and brought him to the officials. ¹⁵The officials were angry with Jeremiah, had him beaten, and put him in prison in the house of Jonathan the scribe, for they had made that the prison.

¹⁶For Jeremiah went into a vaulted cell in the dungeon pit, and Jeremiah remained there many days. ¹⁷Then King Zedekiah sent for him and received him in his palace secretly, and the king asked him: "Is there any word from ADONAI?"

"There is," Jeremiah said, and he also said, "You shall be given into the hand of the king of Babylon."¹⁸ Moreover Jeremiah said to King Zedekiah: "How have I sinned against you or against your servants or against this people, that you have put me in prison?¹⁹ Where now are your prophets who prophesied to you, saying: 'The king of Babylon will not come against you or against this land?' ²⁰So now please listen, my lord the king! Please let my petition come before you and do not make me return to the house of Jonathan the scribe, so I will not die there."

²¹Then Zedekiah the king gave a command, and they committed Jeremiah into the courtyard of the guard. They gave him a loaf of bread from the bakers' street daily, until all the bread in the city was spent. So Jeremiah stayed in the guard's courtyard.

38

In a Miry Cistern-Pit

¹Now Shephatiah son of Mattan, Gedaliah son of Pashhur, Jucal son of Shelemiah, and Pashhur son of Malchiah heard the words that Jeremiah spoke to all the people, saying, ²thus says ADONAI: "He that remains in this city will die by the sword, by famine, and by plague, but anyone who goes out to the Chaldeans will live—so he will keep his life like the spoils of war, and will live." ³Thus says ADONAI: "This city will surely be given into the hand of the army of the king of Babylon, and he will capture it."

⁴Then the officials said to the king: "This man should now be put to death, since he demoralizes the men of war remaining in this city as well as all the people, by speaking such words to them. For this man is not seeking the *shalom* of this people, but calamity."

⁵Then King Zedekiah said: "Here he is in your hand. For the king cannot do anything against you."

⁶So they took Jeremiah and cast him into the cistern-pit of Malchiah the king's son, which was in the courtyard of the guard, lowering Jeremiah down with ropes. But in the pit there was no water, but only mud, and Jeremiah sank into the mud.

⁷Now Ebed-melech^a—an Ethiopian official in the king's palace—heard they had put Jeremiah in the pit. While the king was sitting in the Benjamin Gate, ⁸Ebed-melech went out from the king's palace and spoke to the king, saying: ⁹"My lord the king, these men have done evil in all that they have done to Jeremiah the prophet, whom they cast into the pit. He is likely to die right where he is from hunger, for there is no more bread in the city."

¹⁰Then the king commanded Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying: "Take thirty men from here with you, and bring the prophet Jeremiah up out of the cistern, before he dies."

¹¹So Ebed-melech took the men with him and went into the king's palace under the

^a 38:7. Or, a servant of the king.

storehouse, from there he took worn-out clothes and worn-out rags, and lowered them by ropes into the cistern-pit to Jeremiah. ¹²And Ebed-melech the Ethiopian said to Jeremiah: "Now put these worn-out clothes and rags under your armpits under the ropes."

Jeremiah did so. ¹³Then they pulled Jeremiah up with the ropes, and lifted him up out of the pit. But Jeremiah remained in the courtyard of the guard.

¹⁴Then Zedekiah the king sent for the prophet Jeremiah and received him at the third entrance in the House of ADONAI. The king said to Jeremiah: "I am going to ask you something—hide nothing from me."

¹⁵Jeremiah said to Zedekiah: "If I tell you, won't you surely put me to death? Besides, if I give you counsel, you won't listen to me."

¹⁶So Zedekiah the king swore secretly to Jeremiah, saying: "As ADONAI lives, that gave us life, I will not put you to death, nor will I give you into the hand of these men seeking your life."

¹⁷Then Jeremiah said to Zedekiah: Thus says ADONAI, Elohim-Tzva'ot, the God of Israel: "If you will go out to the officers of the king of Babylon, then your soul will live, this city will not be burned with fire; and you and your household will survive. ¹⁸But if you do not go out to the officers of the king of Babylon, then this city will be handed over to the Chaldeans; they will burn it with fire, and you will not escape out of their hand."

¹⁹Zedekiah the king said to Jeremiah: "I am afraid of the Judeans who have deserted to the Chaldeans, lest they hand me over to them and they abuse me."

²⁰But Jeremiah said: "They will not hand you over. Please, obey the voice of ADONAI, in what I am speaking to you, so it will go well for you, and your soul will live! ²¹But if you keep refusing to go out, this is the word that ADONAI has shown me: ²²Soon, all the women who are left in the palace of the king of Judah will be brought out to the officers of the king of Babylon, and those women will say:

"Your close friends have misled you,
and prevailed over you.

Your feet are sunk in the mire,

and they deserted you."

²³"Then they will bring out all your wives and your children to the Chaldeans, and you shall not escape out of their hand, but shall be seized by the hand of the king of Babylon, and this city will be burned down with fire."

²⁴Then said Zedekiah to Jeremiah: "Let no one know of these words, and you will not die.

²⁵"But if the officials hear that I have talked with you, and they come to you and say to you: 'Tell us now what you have said to the king—hide nothing from us and we will not put you to death. And what did the king say to you?' ²⁶Then you will tell them, 'I was presenting my petition before the king, not to make me return to Jonathan's house to die there.'"

²⁷When all the officials came to Jeremiah and questioned him, he told them with just these words that the king had commanded. So they stopped speaking with him, since the matter was not overheard.

²⁸Then Jeremiah stayed in the guard's courtyard until the day that Jerusalem was captured.

39

Judgment on Zedekiah and Jerusalem

¹Now when Jerusalem was captured, in the ninth year of King Zedekiah of Judah, in the tenth month, King Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon and all his army advanced against Jerusalem, and besieged it. ²On the ninth day of the fourth month of the eleventh year of Zedekiah, the city wall was broken through. ³Then all the officials of the king of Babylon came in and sat in the Middle Gate: Nergal-sarezer, Samgar-nebo, Sarsechim the Rab-saris, Nergal-sarezer the Rab-mag, and all the rest of the officials of Babylon's king.

⁴Now when King Zedekiah of Judah and all the men of war saw them, they fled. They went out of the city at night, by way of the king's garden, through the gate between the two walls, heading out toward the way of the Arabah. ⁵But the Chaldean army pursued them and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho.

When they captured him, they brought him up to King Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon at Riblah in the land of Hamath, where he passed judgment on him.⁶ The king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah in Riblah before his eyes. Moreover, the king of Babylon slew all the nobles of Judah.⁷ Then he blinded Zedekiah's eyes, and he bound him in shackles to carry him off to Babylon.

⁸Then the Chaldeans burned the king's palace and the houses of the people with fire, and broke down the walls of Jerusalem.⁹ Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard carried away into exile the rest of the people—those who remained in the city and also the deserters who had defected to him, and the rest of the people remaining.¹⁰ But Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard left some of the poorest of the people, who had nothing, behind in the land of Judah, and gave them vineyards and fields in that day.

Vindication of Jeremiah

¹¹Now King Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon gave orders about Jeremiah to Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard, saying: ¹²“Take him, and look after him, and do no harm to him; rather, do to him just as he tells you.”

¹³So Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard sent word, so Nebushazban the Rab-saris, Nergal-sarezer the Rab-mag and all the chief officers of the king of Babylon ¹⁴sent and brought Jeremiah out of the guard's courtyard, and gave him to Gedaliah son of Ahikam son of Shaphan, to take him home. So he dwelt among the people.

¹⁵Now the word of ADONAI came to Jeremiah, while he was shut up in the guard's courtyard, saying, ¹⁶“Go, speak to Eved-melech the Ethiopian, saying, thus says ADONAI-Tzva'ot, the God of Israel: ‘Listen, I will bring about My words on this city for evil and not for good. They will happen before you in that day.¹⁷ But I will deliver you in that day—it is a declaration of ADONAI—and you will not be given into the hand of the men whom you dread.

¹⁸“For I will surely rescue you, so you will not fall by the sword. But you will keep your

life as spoils, because you put your trust in Me.” It is a declaration of ADONAI.

40

Jeremiah Returns to Judah

¹The word which came to Jeremiah from ADONAI, after Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard had released him from Ramah. He had taken him bound in chains among all the captives of Jerusalem and Judah, who were being exiled to Babylon.² Now the captain of the guard had taken Jeremiah and said to him: “ADONAI your God pronounced this evil against this place,³ and ADONAI brought it about and did just as He said. Because you have sinned against ADONAI and have not listened to His voice, this thing has happened to you.”⁴ But now behold, I am freeing you this day from the chains that are on your hand. If it is good in your eyes to come with me to Babylon, come, and I will look after you. But if it is evil in your eyes to come with me to Babylon, stop. Look, the whole land is before you—wherever it seems good and right to you to go, there go.”

⁵But he would not turn back. “Go back then to Gedaliah son of Ahikam son of Shaphan, whom the king of Babylon has made governor over the cities of Judah, and dwell with him among the people; or go anywhere it seems right in your eyes to go.”

Then the captain of the guard gave him a ration and a gift, and let him go.⁶ So Jeremiah went to the son of Ahikam to Mizpah, and dwelt with him among the people that were left in the land.

Gedaliah Appointed Governor

⁷Now all the commanders of the forces that were in the field—they and their men—heard that the king of Babylon had appointed Gedaliah son of Ahikam over the land, and had put him in charge of the men, and women and children, the poorest of the land who were not carried away captive to Babylon.⁸ So they came

⁸ 40:3. cf. Rom. 2:5; 6:23; Jacob 1:15.

to Gedaliah at Mizpah—including Ishmael son of Nethaniah, Johanan and Jonathan sons of Kareah, Seraiah son of Tanhumeth, the sons of Ephai the Netophathite, and Jezaniah son of the Maacathite—they and their men.⁹ Then Gedaliah son of Ahikam son of Shaphan swore to them and to their men, saying: “Do not be afraid to serve the Chaldeans. Stay in the land and serve the king of Babylon, and it will go well for you.¹⁰ As for me, look, I will dwell at Mizpah, to stand before the Chaldeans who come to us. But as for you, gather wine, summer fruit and oil, and put them in your jars, and dwell in your cities that you have taken over.”

¹¹Also when all the Jews who were in Moab, among Ammon’s children, in Edom, and in all the countries, heard that the king of Babylon had left a remnant of Judah, and that he had appointed over them Gedaliah son of Ahikam son of Shaphan,¹² then all the Jews returned out of all places where they had been driven, and came back to the land of Judah, to Gedaliah at Mizpah, and gathered wine and summer fruit in great abundance.

¹³Then Johanan son of Kareah and all the commanders of the forces that were in the field came to Gedaliah to Mizpah¹⁴ and said to him, “Are you aware that Baalis the king of Ammon’s children has sent Ishmael son of Nethaniah to take your life?” But Gedaliah son of Ahikam did not believe them.

¹⁵Then Johanan son of Kareah spoke privately to Gedaliah at Mizpah, saying, “Let me go now, and I will slay Ishmael son of Nethaniah, and no one will know it. Why should he take your life, so that all the Jews that are gathered to you would be scattered, and the remnant of Judah perish?”

¹⁶But Gedaliah son of Ahikam said to Johanan son of Kareah, “Don’t do this thing! For what you are saying about Ishmael is a lie.”

41

Gedaliah Assassinated

¹Now it was in the seventh month, that Ishmael son of Nethaniah son of Elishama—of

royal descent and one of the chief officers of the king, along with ten men—came to Gedaliah son of Ahikam to Mizpah. While they were eating bread there together in Mizpah,² Ishmael son of Nethaniah rose up with the ten men that were with him and struck down Gedaliah son of Ahikam son of Shaphan with the sword—putting to death the one whom the king of Babylon had appointed over the land.³ Ishmael also slew all the Jews who were with Gedaliah at Mizpah, as well as the Chaldean soldiers who were found there.

⁴Now it was the next day after he had slain Gedaliah, when no one knew about it,⁵ that 80 men came from Shechem, from Shiloh, and from Samaria, with their beards shaved off, their clothes rent, and having gashed themselves, with grain offerings and frankincense in their hand to bring to the House of ADONAI.⁶ So Ishmael son of Nethaniah went out from Mizpah to meet them, weeping all along as he went, and as he came to meet them, he said to them: “Come to Gedaliah son of Ahikam.”

⁷Yet it was that as soon as they came within of the city that Ishmael son of Nethaniah and the men with him slaughtered them within the cistern-pit.⁸ However ten men were found among them that said to Ishmael: “Don’t kill us! For we have hidden stores in the field—wheat, barley, oil and honey!” So he held off and did not kill them along with their companions.

⁹Now the cistern where Ishmael cast all the corpses of the men whom he killed, because they were on Gedaliah’s side, was the one which King Asa had made for fear of King Baasa of Israel. Ishmael son of Nethaniah filled it with the slain.

¹⁰Then Ishmael carried away captive all the rest of the people that were in Mizpah, including the king’s daughters—all the people who were left in Mizpah over whom Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard had put under the charge of Gedaliah son of Ahikam. Ishmael son of Nethaniah carried them away captive, and set off to cross over to Ammon’s children.

¹¹But Johanan son of Kareah, and all the commanders of the forces that were with him heard about all the evil that Ishmael son

of Nethaniah had done. ¹²So they took all the men and went to fight with Ishmael son of Nethaniah, and found him by the great pool in Gibeon.

¹³Now when all the people who were with Ishmael saw Johanan son of Kareah and all the commanders of the forces that were with him, they were glad. ¹⁴So all the people that Ishmael had carried away captive from Mizpah turned around and came back, and went over to Johanan son of Kareah. ¹⁵But Ishmael son of Nethaniah escaped from Johanan with eight men and went to Ammon's children. ¹⁶Then Johanan son of Kareah and all the commanders of the forces that were with him took all the remnant of the people whom he had rescued from Ishmael son of Nethaniah from Mizpah, after he had murdered Gedaliah son of Ahikam—the men, the soldiers, women, children, and court officials whom he had brought back from Gibeon—¹⁷and they left and stayed at Chimham's lodge, which is near Beth-lehem, in order to go on to enter Egypt, ¹⁸away from the Chaldeans. For they were afraid of them, since Ishmael son of Nethaniah had killed Gedaliah son of Ahikam, whom the king of Babylon had appointed over the land.

42

Warning Against Flight to Egypt

¹Then all the commanders of the forces, Johanan son of Kareah, Jezaniah son of Hoshaiah, and all the people from the least to the greatest, approached ²and said to the prophet Jeremiah, “Please, let our petition be presented before you, and pray to ADONAI your God on our behalf, ³for all this remnant—for we who are left are but a few out of many, as you are seeing with your own eyes—³that ADONAI your God may tell us the way we should go and what we should do.”

⁴Then Jeremiah the prophet said to them: “I have heard you. Agreed: I will pray to ADONAI your God according to your words, and it will be that every word ADONAI will answer you, I

³ 42:2. cf. Acts 8:24; Jacob 5:16.

will declare it to you—I will not keep a word from you.”

⁵Then they said to Jeremiah: “Let ADONAI be a true and faithful witness against us if we do not act in accord with every word that ADONAI your God sends you to us. ⁶Whether it be good or evil, we will obey the voice of ADONAI our God, to whom we are sending you, so that it may go well with us, when we obey the voice of ADONAI our God.”

⁷Now it was at the end of ten days that the word of ADONAI came to Jeremiah. ⁸Then he called Johanan son of Kareah, and all the commanders of the forces that were with him, and all the people from the least to the greatest, ⁹and said to them, “Thus says ADONAI, the God of Israel, to whom you sent me to present your supplication before Him: ¹⁰‘If you will still stay in this land, then will I build you up and not tear you down, and I will plant you and not uproot you. For I will relent concerning the calamity that I have done to you. ¹¹Do not be not afraid of the king of Babylon, whom you dread—do not be afraid of him’—it is a declaration of ADONAI—“for I am with you to save you, and deliver you from his hand. ¹²I will also show you compassion and he will have compassion on you, and restore you to your own soil. ¹³But if you say, ‘We will not stay in this land,’ so that you do not obey the voice of ADONAI your God, ¹⁴saying: ‘No, instead we’ll go into the land of Egypt, where we will see no war or hear the sound of a *shofar* or hunger for food, and live there’ ¹⁵now therefore hear the word of ADONAI, O remnant of Judah, thus says ADONAI-Tzva’ot, the God of Israel: If you really set your faces to enter Egypt, and go to sojourn there, ¹⁶then it will come to pass that the sword, which you fear will overtake you there in the land of Egypt, and the famine about which you are anxious will follow hard after you there in Egypt—and there you will die. ¹⁷So will it be for all the people who set their faces to enter Egypt to sojourn there—they will die by the sword, by famine and by plague. So none of them will remain or escape from the calamity that I will bring on them.”

¹⁸For thus says ADONAI-Tzva’ot, the God of

Israel: "As My anger and My fury were poured out on the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so will My fury be poured out on you, if you will enter Egypt. You will be an execration, a horror, a curse, and a disgrace, and you will never see this place again."

¹⁹ADONAI has spoken concerning you, O remnant of Judah: "Do not go to Egypt. Know for sure that I have forewarned you this day!
²⁰For you have led your own souls in error, since it was you who sent me to ADONAI your God, saying: 'Pray to ADONAI our God on our behalf, and in accord with all that ADONAI our God will say, so declare to us, and we will do it.'
²¹So I have this day declared it to you, but you will not obey the voice of ADONAI your God in anything for which He has sent me to you.
²²Now therefore know for sure that you will die by the sword, by famine, and by plague, in the place whither you desired to go to sojourn there."

43

Chaldeans Invade Egypt

¹But when Jeremiah had made an end of telling all the people all the words of ADONAI their God—all these words for which ADONAI their God had sent him to them—²then Azariah son of Hoshaiah, Johanan son of Kareah, and all the insolent men responded, saying to Jeremiah: "You are telling a lie! ADONAI our God has not sent you to say. 'You must not go to Egypt to sojourn there.'
³Rather, Baruch son of Neriah is inciting you against us, to give us over into the hand of the Chaldeans, so they may put us to death or carry us away as captives to Babylon!"

⁴So Johanan son of Kareah, all the commanders of the forces and all the people, did not obey the voice of ADONAI, to stay in the land of Judah.
⁵But Johanan son of Kareah and all the commanders of the forces took the entire remnant of Judah who had returned from all the nations where they had been driven to dwell in the land of Judah—⁶the men, the women, the children, the king's

daughters, everyone that Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard had left with Gedaliah son of Ahikam son of Shaphan, as well as Jeremiah the prophet and Baruch son of Neriah—⁷and they went to the land of Egypt. For they did not obey the voice of ADONAI.

When they arrived at Tahpanhes⁸ the word of ADONAI came to Jeremiah in Tahpanhes, saying,⁹"Take some large stones in your hand and hide them in the mortar in the brickwork at the entrance of Pharaoh's palace in Tahpanhes, in the sight of the men of Judah.

¹⁰Then say to them, thus says ADONAI-Tzva'ot, the God of Israel: "I am about to send for and bring King Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, My servant, and I will set his throne over these stones where I have hid, and he will spread his royal pavilion over them.
¹¹Yes, he will come, and will strike the land of Egypt.

Those for death—to death!

Those for exile—to exile!

Those for the sword—to the sword!

¹²"I will also set fire to the houses of Egypt's gods. He will burn them and carry them off. He will wrap himself up with the land of Egypt as a shepherd wraps himself up with his garment. Then he will depart from there victoriously.

¹³"He will also shatter the pillars of the temple of the sun^b in the land of Egypt, while houses of the gods of Egypt He will burn with fire."

44

Calamity in Egypt

¹The word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the Jews dwelling in the land of Egypt—at Migdol, at Tahpanhes, at Noph, and in the region of Pathros^c, saying,² thus says ADONAI-Tzva'ot, the God of Israel: "You have seen all the calamity that I brought on Jerusalem and on all the cities of Judah. Behold, today they are a ruin, and no one lives in them,³ because of their wickedness which they committed to provoke Me, by continuing to burn sacrifices

^b 43:13. Heb. Beit-Shemesh, or Heliopolis.

^c 44:1. In Upper or Southern Egypt; the other places were in Lower or Northern Egypt.

for and serve other gods, whom they had not known—not they, nor you, nor your fathers. ⁴Yet I sent you all My servants the prophets, sending them early and often, saying: ‘Oh, do not do this loathsome thing that I hate.’ ⁵But they did not listen or incline their ear to turn from their wickedness, to stop making offering to other gods.

⁶“Therefore My fury and Mine anger was poured out and blazed in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem. So they are waste and a ruin, as it is today. ⁷So now, thus says ADONAI, Elohim-Tzva’ot, the God of Israel: “Why are you committing this great evil against your own souls? You cut off from yourselves man and woman, infant and nursing child, from the midst of Judah, to leave yourself without a remnant. ⁸You are provoking Me with the works of your hands, burning incense to other gods in the land of Egypt, where you have come to dwell, so that you will be cut off and become a curse and a disgrace among all the nations of the earth. ⁹Have you forgotten the evils of your fathers, the evils of the kings of Judah, the evils of their wives, and your own evils and the evils of your wives, which were committed in the land of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem? ¹⁰They have not become contrite even to this day, nor have they feared nor walked in My Torah, My statutes, that I set before you and before your fathers.”

¹¹Therefore thus says ADONAI-Tzva’ot, the God of Israel: “I will soon set My face against you for calamity, to cut off all Judah. ¹²I will take the remnant of Judah who set their faces to enter the land of Egypt to sojourn there, and they will all be consumed, falling in the land of Egypt by the sword and by famine. They will die, from the least to the greatest, by the sword and by famine, and they will be an execration, and a horror, a curse, and a disgrace.

¹³So I will punish those dwelling in the land of Egypt, as I have punished Jerusalem, by the sword, by famine, and by plague. ¹⁴So none of the remnant of Judah entering the land of Egypt to sojourn there will escape or remain, to return to the land of Judah, when they are

longing with their soul to return to live there; for none will return except as refugees.”

¹⁵Then all the men who knew that their wives were burning incense to other gods, along with all the women that stood by—a large assembly—with all the people dwelling in Pathros in the land of Egypt, responded to Jeremiah, saying: ¹⁶“As for the word that you spoke to us in the Name of ADONAI, we are not going to listen to you! ¹⁷Instead we will definitely do every word as went out of our mouth—burning incense to the queen of heaven and pouring out drink offerings to her, just as we did, we and our fathers, our kings and our princes, in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem—for then we had plenty of food, were well off, and saw no calamity. ¹⁸But since we stopped burning incense to the queen of heaven and pouring out drink offerings to her, we have lacked everything and have been consumed by the sword and by famine. ¹⁹Moreover, when we were burning incense to the queen of heaven and pouring out drink offerings to her, when we made cakes for her in her image and poured out drink offerings to her, were we without our husbands?”

²⁰Then Jeremiah said to all the people, to the men and the women, to all the people that were giving him such an answer, saying: ²¹“The incense-burning that you offered in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem—you and your fathers, your kings, your officials, and the people of the land—ADONAI did remember them, they did come into His heart. ²²Then ADONAI could no longer endure it, because of the evil of your deeds, because of the abominations that you committed! So your land has become a wasteland, a desolation and a curse, without inhabitant, as it is this day. ²³Because you have burned incense, because you have sinned against ADONAI and have not listened to the voice of ADONAI, nor walked in His Torah, nor in His statutes, nor in His testimonies—that is why this calamity has befallen you, as it is this day.”

²⁴Moreover Jeremiah said to all the people and to all the women: “Hear the word of ADONAI, all Judah that are in the land of Egypt.

²⁵Thus says ADONAI-Tzva'ot, the God of Israel, saying: 'You and your wives have both spoken with your mouths and fulfilled it with your hands, saying: "We will definitely perform our vows that we have vowed, to burn incense to the queen of heaven and to pour out drink-offerings to her." You surely will confirm your vows and surely will perform your vows!'"

²⁶Therefore hear the word of ADONAI, all Judah dwelling in the land of Egypt: "Behold, I have sworn by My great Name,"^a declares ADONAI, "never more will My Name be invoked in the mouth of anyone of Judah in all the land of Egypt saying: 'As my Lord ADONAI lives.'" ²⁷Here I am, watching over them for evil, and not for good. All the people of Judah who are in the land of Egypt will be consumed by the sword and by famine, until there is an end of them. ²⁸Those escaping the sword will return out of the land of Egypt into the land of Judah only few in number. Then the remnant of Judah who entered the land of Egypt to sojourn there, will know whose word stands up—Mine or theirs!" It is a declaration of ADONAI.

²⁹"Moreover, this will be the sign to you: I will visit punishment on you in this place, so that you may know that My words will surely stand against you as calamity."

³⁰Thus says ADONAI: "Soon, I will give Pharaoh Hophra king of Egypt into the hand of his enemies, and into the hand of them who seek his life, just as I gave King Zedekiah of Judah into the hand of King Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon, his enemy who was seeking his life."

45

Message for Baruch

¹The word that Jeremiah the prophet spoke to Baruch son of Neriah, when he wrote these words in a scroll from the mouth of Jeremiah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim son of Josiah, king of Judah, saying, ²thus says ADONAI, the God of Israel, concerning you, Baruch: "you said: ³Oy to me now! For ADONAI has added

^a 44:26. cf. Heb. 6:13.

sorrow to my pain. I am worn out with my groaning, and I find no rest."

⁴Thus shall you say to him, thus says ADONAI: "Behold, what I have built I will tear down, and what I have planted I will uproot—the whole land. ⁵But you, are you expecting great things for yourself? Seek no more! For I am about to bring calamity on all flesh"—it is a declaration of ADONAI—"but I will grant you your soul as spoil in all places where you may go."

46

Prophecy Against Egypt

¹The word of ADONAI that came to the prophet Jeremiah concerning the nations.

²For Egypt: concerning the army of Pharaoh Neco king of Egypt, which was by the river Euphrates in Carchemish, which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon defeated in the fourth year of Jehoiakim son of Josiah, king of Judah.

³"Arrange breastplate and shield!
Advance to battle!

⁴Harness the horses
and mount, O horsemen!

Take your position, with helmets!
Polish the spears! Put on armor!

⁵Why have I seen them?
They are shattered, retreating,
their warriors beaten,
fleeing for cover, no turning back,
terror on every side!"

It is a declaration of ADONAI.

⁶"The swift cannot flee,
nor the warrior escape.
In the north by the river Euphrates
They stumbled and fell.

⁷Who is this, rising like the Nile,
like the rivers whose waters churn?

⁸Egypt rises like the Nile,
like the rivers whose waters churn.

He says: 'I will rise up,
I will cover the earth,
I will destroy the city
and its inhabitants!'

⁹Prance, you horses,

and rush madly, you chariots.
 Let the warriors go out—
 Cush and Put grasping the shield,
 Lydians grasping and bending the bow!
¹⁰For that day belongs
 to my Lord ADONAI-Tzva'ot,
 as a day of vengeance,
 to avenge Himself against His foes.
 The sword will devour and be satisfied
 and will drink its fill of their blood.
 For it will be a sacrifice
 for my Lord ADONAI-Tzva'ot,
 in the northern land
 by the river Euphrates.
¹¹Go up into Gilead and get balm,
 O virgin daughter of Egypt.
 In vain you use many medicines—
 there is no cure for you.
¹²Nations have heard of your shame,
 and your outcry fills the earth.
 For warrior stumbles over warrior—
 both fall down together.”

¹³The word that ADONAI spoke to Jeremiah the prophet about the coming of King Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon to strike the land of Egypt:

¹⁴“Declare it in Egypt, proclaim in Migdol,
 and announce in Noph and Tahpanhes.
 Say: ‘Stand up and get ready!
 For the sword has devoured all around you.
¹⁵Why are your strong ones swept away?
 They did not stand up,
 because ADONAI thrust him down.
¹⁶They keep stumbling,
 yes, falling over each other.
 Then they said: ‘Get up!
 Let’s return to our own people,
 to the land of our birth,
 away from the oppressor’s sword.’
¹⁷They cried there:
 ‘Pharaoh king of Egypt is but a noise!
 He let the opportune time pass.’
¹⁸As I live,” declares the King
 —whose Name is ADONAI-Tzva'ot—
 “like Tabor among the mountains,
 or like Carmel by the sea,
 so surely he will come.”
¹⁹O daughter dwelling in Egypt,

get your bags ready for exile!
 For Noph will become a ruin
 laid waste, uninhabited.
²⁰Egypt is a beautiful heifer—
 but a biting fly is coming—
 from the north it is coming!
²¹Even her mercenaries among her
 are like stall-fed calves,
 for they also will turn back—
 they will flee away together,
 they will not stand up—
 for the day of their calamity
 has come upon them,
 the time of their visitation.
²²Its sound will hiss like a snake,
 as they march with an army,
 and come against her
 as woodcutters with axes.
²³They cut down her forest”
 —it is a declaration of ADONAI—
 “though it was impenetrable,
 for they are worse than the locust
 —they are without number.
²⁴The daughter of Egypt is disgraced,
 handed over to people of the north.”

²⁵ADONAI-Tzva'ot, the God of Israel, says:
 “Behold, I will punish Amon of No, Pharaoh,
 Egypt, with her gods and her kings—even
 Pharaoh, and them that trust in him. ²⁶I will
 hand them over to those seeking their lives,
 into the hand of King Nebuchadnezzar of
 Babylon and his servants. Yet afterwards it
 will be inhabited, as in the days of old.” It is
 a declaration of ADONAI.

²⁷“But you, fear not, Jacob My servant,
 nor be dismayed, O Israel.
 For behold, I will save you from afar,
 your offspring from the land of their exile.
 And Jacob will return and be at peace
 and secure, no one frightening him.
²⁸Fear not, Jacob My servant”
 —it is a declaration of ADONAI—
 “for I am with you.
 I will make a full end of all the nations
 where I have driven you,
 but I will not make a full end of you.
 I will discipline you with justice,
 but will not utterly destroy you.”

47

Prophecy Against the Philistines

¹The word of ADONAI that came to the prophet Jeremiah concerning the Philistines, before Pharaoh struck Gaza. ²Thus says ADONAI:

“Look, waters rising from the north will become an overflowing torrent, and overflow the land and all in it, the city and those dwelling in it and the men will cry, and every inhabitant of the land wail.

³The noise—the stomping hooves of his stallions, the rumbling of his chariots, the reverberation of his wheels! Fathers will not turn back for their children because of their limp hands.

⁴For the day is coming to devastate all the Philistines, to cut off from Tyre and Zidon every remaining ally.

For ADONAI will destroy the Philistines, the rest of the island of Caphtor.

⁵Baldness has come upon Gaza, Ashkelon is ruined.

O remnant of their valley, how long will you gash yourself?

⁶O sword of ADONAI, how long until you are quiet? Go back into your sheath, rest and be still.

⁷How can you be quiet when ADONAI has commanded? He has assigned it against Ashkelon and against the coast of the sea.

48

Prophecy Against Moab

¹Concerning Moab, thus says ADONAI-Tzva’ot, the God of Israel:

“Oy to Nebo! For it will be ravaged.

Kiriathaim will be disgraced and captured. The fortress will be shamed, shattered.

²There is no more praise for Moab.

In Heshbon they plotted evil against her: ‘Come, let’s cut her off as a nation.’

You too, Madmen, will be silenced—the sword will chase you.

³The sound of outcry from Horonaim, devastation and great destruction!

⁴Moab is shattered—her little ones have raised a cry to be heard.

⁵For at the ascent of Luhith they go up with continual weeping.

For on the descent to Horonaim they heard the foe’s shattering cry.

⁶Flee! Escape with your lives!

Be like a tamarisk in the wilderness.

⁷For because of your trust in your works and your treasures,

you will be captured, too.

Chemosh will go into exile, together with his priests and princes.

⁸The destroyer will come to every town. No town will escape.

The valley will perish and the plain will be destroyed, as ADONAI has said.

⁹Give wings to Moab, for she must fly and get away.

Her cities will become a wasteland, with no one living in them.

¹⁰Cursed is the one who does the work of ADONAI with slackness, and cursed is the one who withholds his sword from blood.

¹¹Moab has been at ease since his youth. He has settled like wine on its dregs.

He has not been emptied from jar to jar, nor gone into exile.

Therefore he retains his flavor, and his aroma has not changed.

¹²Therefore behold, days are coming—

—it is a declaration of ADONAI—

“when I will send to him those who will tip him up and over,

and they will empty his vessels, and smash his jars in pieces.

¹³So Moab will be ashamed of Chemosh just as the house of Israel was ashamed

of Bethel their confidence.

¹⁴How can you say: "We are warriors and men valiant for battle?"

¹⁵Moab is ravaged, its towns entered, its choice young men gone down to slaughter"

—It is a declaration of the King, whose Name is ADONAI-Tzva'ot.

¹⁶"Moab's calamity will come soon, and his downfall hastens swiftly.

¹⁷Mourn for him, all who are around him, all who know his name.

Say: "How the mighty scepter, the splendid rod, is broken!"

¹⁸O daughter dwelling in Dibon come down from your glory and sit in thirst!

For Moab's destroyer has come to you. He has devastated your strongholds.

¹⁹O inhabitant of Aroer, stand by the road and watch—ask him fleeing and her escaping, "What has happened?"

²⁰Moab is disgraced, indeed shattered. Wail and shriek!

Declare by the Amon, Moab is ruined!

²¹Judgment has come on the tableland—on Holon, Jahzah, Mephaath,

²²on Dibon, Nebo, Beth-diblathaim,

²³on Kiriathaim, Beth-gamul, Beth-meon,

²⁴on Kerioth, Bozrah, and all the towns of the land of Moab, far and near.

²⁵The horn of Moab is cut off and his arm is broken!"

It is a declaration of ADONAI.

²⁶"Make him drunk, for he exalted himself against ADONAI.

So Moab will wallow in his vomit and also become a laughingstock.

²⁷After all, Israel is a laughingstock to you. Was he ever found among thieves, that whenever you speak of him, you should wag the head?

²⁸Inhabitants of Moab, leave the towns and dwell in crags—like a dove nesting in a cave's mouth.

²⁹We have heard of the pride of Moab—very proud he is—his haughtiness,

his arrogance, his insolence, and his self-exalted heart.

³⁰"I know his arrogance," says ADONAI, "but it is dishonest—his boasts really accomplish nothing.

³¹Therefore I wail for Moab!

Yes, I cry out for all Moab, for the men of Kir-heres I moan.

³²More than weeping of Jazer will I weep for you, vine of Sibmah! Your branches spread to the sea, reached as far as the sea of Jazer.

On your summer fruits and your vintage the destroyer has fallen.

³³So joy and gladness are taken away from the fruitful field and from the land of Moab.

I stopped wine from the winepresses.

No one will tread with shouting—any shouting is not a shout of joy."

³⁴"From the outcry of Heshbon to Elealeh, as far as Jahaz they will raise their voice—from Zoar to Horonaim and a 3-year old heifer^a—for the Waters of Nimrim also will be waste.

³⁵Moreover I will make an end in Moab"—it is a declaration of ADONAI—"of the one offering on the high place and the one burning incense to his gods."

³⁶"That is why my heart is moaning like funeral flutes for Moab, and my heart moans like flutes for the people of Kir-heres.

Thus the wealth he made is lost.

³⁷For every head is bald, every beard clipped, on all the hands are gashes, and around the waist sackcloth.

³⁸On all the housetops of Moab and in its squares—lamentation everywhere!

For I have broken Moab like a jar In which no one delights"

—it is a declaration of ADONAI—

³⁹"How shattered it is!" they wailed! "How Moab turned his back in shame! So Moab will become a laughingstock and a horror to all around him."

⁴⁰For thus says ADONAI: "Behold,

^a 48:34. Heb. *Eglat-shlishiyah*.

he will swoop down like a vulture
and spread out his wings against Moab.

⁴¹The towns are captured,
the strongholds seized.

The hearts of Moab's warriors in that day
will be like the heart of a woman in labor.

⁴²Moab will be destroyed as a people,
because he boasted against ADONAI.

⁴³Panic, pit and trap, are upon you,
inhabitant of Moab," declares ADONAI.

⁴⁴"The one who flees from panic
will fall into the pit,
and one who climbs out of the pit
will be caught in the trap.

For I will bring on Moab
the year of their visitation."

It is a declaration of ADONAI.

⁴⁵"In the shadow of Heshbon
the fugitives stop, exhausted,
for fire breaks out of Heshbon
flame from within Sihon,
and it singes the foreheads
and the scalps of Moab's noisy sons.

⁴⁶Oy to you, Moab!

The people of Chemosh have perished!
For your sons are taken away captive
and your daughters into exile.

⁴⁷Yet I will restore Moab from exile
in the end of days."

It is a declaration of ADONAI.

"Until then this is the judgment of Moab."

49

Against Surrounding Nations

¹About Ammon's children, thus says ADONAI:

"Has Israel no sons? Has he no heir?
Why then did Malcam dispossess Gad
and his people settled in its towns?

²Therefore behold, days are coming"
—it is a declaration of ADONAI—

"when I will sound an alarm of war
heard against Rabbah of Ammon!
It will become a mound of ruins.
Her villages will be burned with fire.
Then Israel will dispossess those
who dispossessed him."

it is a declaration of ADONAI.

³"Wail, Heshbon, for Ai is devastated!
Cry, daughters of Rabbah!

Wear sackcloth, lament,
and run to and fro within the walls,
for Malcam will go into captivity
together with his priests and princes.

⁴Why do you brag about valleys—
your flowing valley, faithless daughter?
Trusting in your treasures:

'Who will come against me?'

⁵I am about to bring terror on you"
—a declaration of my Lord ADONAI-Tzva'ot—
"from all those around you.

Each of you will be banished headlong,
with no one to gather the fugitives.

⁶Yet afterward I will restore
Ammon's children from exile."

It is a declaration of ADONAI.

⁷About Edom, thus says ADONAI-Tzva'ot:

"Is there no longer wisdom in Teman?
Is counsel lost to the prudent?

Has their wisdom vanished?

⁸Flee! Turn back!

Stay low, inhabitants of Dedan,
for I will bring Esau's calamity on him
at the time that I punish him.

⁹If grape gatherers came to you,
would they not leave gleanings?

If thieves came at night,
would they not destroy
only enough for themselves?

¹⁰But I will strip Esau bare.

I will uncover his hiding places,
so he will not be able to hide himself.
His offspring has been destroyed
with his kinsmen and neighbors.

So he is nothing.

¹¹Leave your orphans—
I will keep them alive,
and let your widows trust in Me."

¹²For thus says ADONAI:

"Behold, if those who do not deserve
to drink the cup must surely drink,
can you go utterly unpunished?
You will not go unpunished,
for you shall surely drink!

¹³For I have sworn by Myself"

—it is a declaration of ADONAI—
 “that Bozrah will become a horror,
 a disgrace, a waste and a curse.
 All its towns will be ruins forever.”
¹⁴I heard a message from ADONAI.
 An ambassador is sent to the nations:
 ‘Gather together, come against her,
 and rise up for war!’
¹⁵For see, I made you least
 among nations, despised among men.
¹⁶Your terrorism has deceived you,
 so that your heart is arrogant.
 You who live in the clefts of the rock,
 who occupy the height of the hill.
 Though you make your nest as high
 as an eagle’s,
 I will bring you down from there.”
 It is a declaration of ADONAI.
¹⁷“Edom will become a desolation.
 Everyone passing by will be appalled
 and hiss at all its plagues.
¹⁸Like the overthrow of Sodom, Gomorrah
 and their neighbors,” says ADONAI,
 “no one will live there,
 nor any son of man dwell there.
¹⁹Look, it is like a lion coming up
 from the thickets of the Jordan
 to a secure pasture—for abruptly
 I will make him run away from it.
 I appoint over it whomever I choose.
 For who is like Me?
 Who will summon me to court?
 What shepherd stands up to Me?”
²⁰Therefore hear the plan that ADONAI
 has drawn up against Edom,
 and His strategies that He designed
 against the inhabitants of Teman.
 Surely the least of the flock
 will be dragged away,
 Surely He will make their pasture
 desolate because of them.
²¹The earth will tremble
 at the noise of their downfall.
 The sound of their outcry
 will be heard at the Sea of Reeds.
²²Behold, he will mount up
 and swoop down like an eagle,
 and spread out his wings against Bozrah.
 The hearts of Edom’s warriors in that day

will be like a woman’s heart in her pangs.

²³About Damascus: Hamath and Arpad
 are ashamed, for they heard bad news,
 They melt away; in the sea
 there is trouble that cannot be quiet.

²⁴Damascus has become feeble.
 She turns away to flee, panic grips her,
 anguish and pangs have seized her,
 like a woman in travail.

²⁵How is the city of praise deserted—
 the city of my joy?

²⁶Therefore her young men will fall
 in her squares—all the warriors
 will be silenced in that day.
 It is a declaration of ADONAI-Tzva’ot.

²⁷“I will set fire to the wall of Damascus—
 it will devour Ben-hadad’s palaces.”

²⁸About Kedar and of the kingdoms of
 Hazor, which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon
 struck. Thus says ADONAI:

“Arise, go up against Kedar
 and devastate the children of the east.

²⁹They will take away their tents
 and their flocks.

They will carry away their curtains,
 all their gear and their camels.
 They will cry out against them,
 ‘Terror on every side!’

³⁰Flee! Scatter far!

Stay low, inhabitants of Hazor!”

It is a declaration of ADONAI.

“For King Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon
 has taken counsel against you,
 and devised a plan against you.

³¹Arise, go up against a nation at ease,
 dwelling securely,” says ADONAI.

“They have no gates or bars;
 they dwell alone.

³²Their camels will become plunder,
 their many cattle a spoil.

I will scatter to all the winds
 those who shave the edges.
 I bring their calamity from every side.”

It is a declaration of ADONAI.

³³“Hazor will be a lair of jackals,
 a desolation forever—
 no one will abide there,
 nor any son of man dwell there.”

³⁴The word of ADONAI that came to the prophet Jeremiah about Elam, at the beginning of the reign of King Zedekiah of Judah, saying, ³⁵thus says ADONAI-Tzva'ot:

“Behold, I will break Elam’s bow—
the source of their might.

³⁶I will bring upon Elam the four winds
from the four quarters of heaven,
and will scatter them to all those winds.
There will be no nation where
the dispersed of Elam will not go.

³⁷I will shatter Elam before their
enemies
and before those seeking their soul.
I will bring calamity on them—
My burning anger!”

It is a declaration of ADONAI,
“I will send the sword after them
until I have consumed them.

³⁸Then I will put My throne in Elam
and destroy from it king and princes.”
It is a declaration of ADONAI.

³⁹“Yet it will be in the end of days,
that I will restore Elam from exile.”
It is a declaration of ADONAI.

50

Against Babylon

¹The word that ADONAI spoke about Babylon, about the land of the Chaldeans, through Jeremiah the prophet:

²“Declare it among the nations
and proclaim!

Raise a banner, announce,
hide nothing!

Say: ‘Babylon will be captured,
Bel put to shame,
Merodach dismayed,
her images disgraced,
her idols shattered!’

³For a nation comes up against her
out of the land of the north
—it will desolate her land.

No one will dwell there—
they have fled, gone,
both man and beast.”

Declaration of Restoration

⁴“In those days and at that time”
—it is a declaration of ADONAI—
“the children of Israel will come,
together with the children of Judah,
weeping as they come,
and will seek ADONAI their God.

⁵They will ask about Zion, the way—
here are their faces! Come!

They will join themselves to ADONAI
in an everlasting covenant
that will never be forgotten.^a

⁶My people have been lost sheep.^b
Their shepherds led them astray.
Turning around in the mountains,
they went from mountain to hill,
and forgot their resting place.

⁷Everyone finding them devoured them.
Their foes said: ‘We’re not guilty!’
Instead, they sinned against ADONAI,
the habitation of justice—ADONAI,
the hope of their fathers.”

Doom of Babylon

⁸“Flee from within Babylon,^c
get out of the land of the Chaldeans,
and be like he-goats before the flock.

⁹For I will soon stir up and bring
against Babylon an alliance
of great nations from the north.
They will form battle lines against her,
from there she will be captured.
Their arrows will be like a warrior
who bereaves, not returning empty.

¹⁰Chaldea will be a spoil—
all who plunder her will be satisfied.”
It is a declaration of ADONAI.

¹¹“Because you rejoice,
because you exult—
you who plunder My inheritance—
because you frolic like a trampling heifer
and neigh like stallions,

¹²your mother will be utterly ashamed,
she who bore you will be humiliated.

^a 50:5. cf. Luke 22:20; Heb. 8:6-10.

^b 50:6. cf. Matt. 9:36; 10:6/

^c 50:8. cf. Rev. 18:4.

Behold, the least of the nations will be a wilderness, a dry land, a desert.”

¹³Because of ADONAI’s wrath, it will be uninhabited, all waste. Everyone who passes by Babylon will be appalled, hissing at all her wounds.

¹⁴Array against Babylon all around, all you who bend the bow. Shoot at her! Spare no arrows— for she has sinned against ADONAI.

¹⁵Raise a war cry against her all around!

She has thrown up her hands, her bulwarks are fallen, her walls thrown down.

For it is ADONAI’s vengeance: take vengeance on her, as she has done, do to her!^a

¹⁶Cut off the sower from Babylon and the one who wields a sickle in the time of harvest.

Before the sword of the oppressor they will each turn to his people, each will flee to his own land.

¹⁷Israel is a scattered flock— lions have driven them away.

First, Assyria’s king devoured him. This last one who broke his bones was King Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon.

¹⁸Therefore thus says ADONAI-Tzva’ot, the God of Israel:

“Indeed, I will punish Babylon’s king and his land, just as I punished Assyria’s king.

¹⁹I will bring Israel back to his pasture. He will feed on Carmel and Bashan, and his soul will be satisfied on the hills of Ephraim and Gilead.

²⁰In those days and in that time” —it is a declaration of ADONAI—

“Israel’s guilt will be sought, but there will be none, also for the sins of Judah, but they will not be found.

For I will pardon those whom I leave as a remnant.

²¹Go up against the land of Merathaim,

against the inhabitants of Pekod.

Put them to the sword and utterly destroy them”

—it is a declaration of ADONAI— “and do all that I commanded you.”

²²The noise of battle is in the land and great crashing.

²³How the hammer of the whole earth has been cut down and smashed! How Babylon has become a horror among the nations!

²⁴I set a snare for you, so you were caught, O Babylon, when you were unaware.

You were found and also caught, because you challenged ADONAI.

²⁵ADONAI has opened His armory and brought out the weapons of His indignation.

For it is a work that my Lord ADONAI-Tzva’ot has to do in the land of Chaldea.

²⁶Come against her from afar, open her granaries, pile her up like heaps and utterly destroy her!

Let nothing be left to her.

²⁷To the sword with all her bulls, going down to the slaughter!

Oy to them! Their day has come— the time of their visitation.

²⁸The sound of fugitives, escaping out of the land of Babylon— declaring in Zion the vengeance of ADONAI our God,

vengeance for His Temple.

²⁹Summon archers to Babylon, all who bend the bow.

Encamp against her all around, let no one there escape.

Repay her for her deed.

As all she has done, do to her.^b

For she was arrogant against ADONAI, against the Holy One of Israel.

³⁰Therefore her young men will fall in her squares, all her warriors silenced in that day.”

It is a declaration of ADONAI.

^a 50:15. cf. Rom. 12:19; Rev. 18:6.

^b 50:29. cf. Rev. 18:6.

³¹“Look, I am against you, arrogant one”
—declares my Lord ADONAI-Tzva’ot—
“for your day has come,
the time when I will punish you.
³²The arrogant will stumble and fall,
and no one will lift him up.
I will kindle fire in his cities,
and it will devour all
who are round about him.”
³³Thus says ADONAI-Tzva’ot:
“The children of Israel
and the children of Judah
are oppressed together.
All their captors hold them fast.
They refused to let them go.
³⁴Their Redeemer is strong
—ADONAI-Tzva’ot is His Name—
He will vigorously plead their case,
so He may give rest to the earth,
but trembling to the Babylonians.
³⁵“A sword is on the Chaldeans”
—it is a declaration of ADONAI—
“and on Babylon’s inhabitants,
and her officials and wise men.
³⁶A sword on the diviners—fools!
A sword on her warriors—shattered!
³⁷A sword on their horses, their chariots,
on all the mixed people within her,
so they will become like women!
A sword on her treasures—
so they may be plundered.
³⁸A drought is on her waters,
so they will be dried up.
For it is a land of idols—
they are mad about horrible things.
³⁹So wildcats and hyenas will live there
and ostriches settle there.
It will never again be inhabited
or dwelt in from generation to generation.^c
⁴⁰As when Elohim overthrew Sodom,
Gomorrah and their neighbor towns”
—it is a declaration of ADONAI—
so no man will live there,
nor any son of man dwell in it.^d
⁴¹Look! A people coming from the north,
a great nation and many kings
will rise up from the ends of the earth.

⁴²They grasp bow and javelin.
They are cruel, with no compassion.
Their voice roars like the sea,
as they ride on horses,
arranged as warriors for battle,
against you, daughter of Babylon.
⁴³Babylon’s king heard news of them.
His hands droop; anguish grabs him,
agony like a woman in labor.
⁴⁴Look, it is like a lion coming up
from the thickets of the Jordan
to a secure pasture—for abruptly
I will make him run away from it.
I appoint over it whomever I choose.
For who is like Me?
Who will summon Me to court?
What shepherd stands up to Me?”
⁴⁵Therefore hear the plan that ADONAI
has drawn up against Babylon,
and His strategies that He designed
against the land of the Chaldeans.
Surely the least of the flock
will be dragged away,
Surely He will make their pasture
desolate because of them.
⁴⁶The earth will tremble
at the noise of Babylon’s capture.
The sound of their outcry
will be heard among the nations.

51

Apocalyptic Vengeance

¹Thus says ADONAI:
“Look! Stirring up against Babylon
and those living in Leb-kamai,
a spirit of destruction.
²I will send strangers to Babylon
to scatter her and empty her land.
For in the day of trouble
they will be against her all around.
³Let the archer bend his bow at her.
Let him rise up at her in his armor.
Do not spare her young men.
Destroy her whole army.
⁴They will fall down slain
in the land of Chaldea,

^c 50:39. cf. Rev. 18:2.

^d 50:40. cf. Matt. 10:15; Jude 7.

thrust through in her streets.

⁵For neither Israel nor Judah
will be widowed by his God,
ADONAI-Tzva'ot,
though their land is full of guilt
before the Holy One of Israel.

⁶Flee from within Babylon!
Each one, escape with his soul!
Be not silenced in her iniquity!
For it is a time of vengeance
for ADONAI.

He will repay her recompense.^a
⁷Babylon has been a golden cup
in ADONAI's hand,
intoxicating the whole earth.
The nations drunk her wine—
so the nations are going crazy.

⁸Suddenly Babylon is fallen!^b
Shattered! Howl over her!
Bring balm for her wound.
Perhaps she may be healed?
⁹We would have healed Babylon,
but she cannot be healed.
Abandon her! Let's go,
each one to his own country,
for her judgment has reached
up to the heavens^c
and has risen beyond the skies.

¹⁰ADONAI has brought forth
our vindication!
Come, let us declare in Zion
the work of ADONAI Eloheinu!
¹¹Sharpen the arrows.
Fill the quivers!
ADONAI has roused the spirit
of the kings of the Medes.
For His plan is against Babylon,
to destroy it.

For it is ADONAI's vengeance,
vengeance for His Temple.
¹²Raise a banner at Babylon's walls!
Strengthen the guard.
Station watchmen. Prepare ambushes.
For ADONAI has both planned
and accomplished what He spoke
about the Babylonians.

¹³You dwelling by many waters,

rich in treasures, your end has come,
the measure of your covetousness.
¹⁴ADONAI-Tzva'ot has sworn by Himself:
"Surely I will fill you with men
like a locust swarm,
and they will shout cheers over you."

Creator of All, Judge of All

¹⁵One made the earth by His power,
set up the world by His wisdom,
and spread out the heavens
by His knowledge.^d

¹⁶At His giving voice—
tumult of waters in the skies!
He causes clouds to rise
from the ends of the earth.
He makes lightning for the rain
and brings forth wind
from His storehouses.

¹⁷All mankind is stupid, ignorant.
Every goldsmith is disgraced by an idol,
for his molten image is a lie—
there is no breath in them.

¹⁸They are futile, a work of delusion.
In the time of their visitation
they will perish.

¹⁹Jacob's Portion is not like these,
for He is the former of all things,
including the tribe of His heritage
—ADONAI-Tzva'ot is His Name.

²⁰"You are My club, a war weapon—
with you I shatter nations,
with you I destroy kingdoms.

²¹With you I wreck horse and rider,
with you I wreck chariot and rider,
²²with you I break man and woman,
with you I break elder and youth,
with you I break young man and maid,
²³with you I scatter shepherd and flock,
with you I scatter plowman and ox-team,
with you I scatter governors and officials.

²⁴I will repay Babylon
and all living in Chaldea
for all their evil that they did in Zion,
before your eyes."

It is a declaration of ADONAI.

^a 51:6. cf. Rev. 18:4.
^b 51:8. cf. Rev. 1:8; 18:2.
^c 51:9. cf. Rev. 18:5.

^d 51:15. cf. Rom. 1:20.

²⁵“Beware! I am against you,
destroyer of the Mount!”
—it is a declaration of ADONAI—
“Destroyer of all the land—
I will stretch out My hand at you,
roll you down from the cliffs,
and make you a burning hill.
²⁶They will not even take from you
a comerstone or foundation stone,
for you will be desolate forever.”
It is a declaration of ADONAI.
²⁷Raise a banner in the land!
Blow a *shofar* among the nations!
Consecrate the nations against her.
Summon against her the kingdoms—
Ararat, Minni and Ashkenaz.
Appoint a marshal against her.
Bring horses up like rough locusts.
²⁸Consecrate the nations against her,
the kings of the Medes,
its governors and all its deputies,
and all the land of his dominion.
²⁹Now the land shakes and writhes,
for ADONAI’s plans against Babylon arise—
to make the land of Babylon
a desolation without inhabitant.
³⁰Babylon’s warriors ceased fighting.
They stay in their strongholds.
Their might is exhausted.
They have become like women.
Her dwellings are set ablaze,
her gate-bars are broken.
³¹One runner runs to meet another,
and one messenger to meet another,
to tell Babylon’s king that his city
has been taken from end to end.
³²The fords have also been seized
and the marshes burned with fire,
so the warriors are in panic.
³³For thus says ADONAI-Tzva’ot, the God
of Israel:
“The daughter of Babylon is like
a threshing floor at treading time.
A little longer, and the time
of harvest for her will come.”

³⁴“Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon
has devoured me, crushed me,
set me aside like an empty dish,

swallowed me up like a dragon,
filled his belly with my delicacies,
rinsed me away.”

³⁵The one dwelling in Zion says:
“Let the violence done to me
and my flesh be upon Babylon!”
Jerusalem says:
“My blood be on the Chaldeans!”

³⁶Therefore thus says ADONAI:
“Yes, I will uphold your cause
and take vengeance for you.

I will dry up her sea,
and make her fountain dry.

³⁷Babylon will become heaps,
a dwelling for jackals,
a horror and a hissing, uninhabited.

³⁸They roar together like young lions,
growl like lions cubs.

³⁹When they become hot,
I will set out a banquet for them
and will make them so drunk
that they become merry—
and then sleep a perpetual sleep
and never awake.”

It is a declaration of ADONAI.

⁴⁰“I will drag them down
like lambs to the slaughter,
like rams with he-goats.

⁴¹How has Sheshach^e been taken,
the praise of the whole earth seized?
How has Babylon become
a horror among the nations!

⁴²The sea has risen over Babylon—
she is covered with its roaring waves.

⁴³Her cities became desolation,
a dry land, desert, uninhabited land,
through which no son of man passes.

⁴⁴I will punish Bel in Babylon—
What he swallowed I will make him
disgorge out of his mouth.
Nations will no longer stream to him.
Yes, the wall of Babylon has fallen!

⁴⁵Come out of her, My people!

Each of you, save your soul
from the fierce anger of ADONAI.

⁴⁶Do not be faint-hearted,
or be intimidated by the rumor

^e 51:41. Another name for Babylon.

heard in the land—
 one year one rumor comes,
 next year, another rumor.
 Yet violence will be in the land,
 with ruler against ruler.

⁴⁷Therefore behold, days are coming
 when I will punish Babylon's idols.
 Her entire land will be disgraced
 and all her slain will fall in her midst.

⁴⁸Then heaven and the earth
 and all that is in them
 will sing for joy over Babylon,^a
 for the destroyers from the north
 will come to her."

It is a declaration of ADONAI.

⁴⁹Yes, Babylon is to fall
 for the slain of Israel,
 even as the slain of all the earth
 fell to Babylon.

⁵⁰Escapees from the sword, go!
 Do not stand still!
 Remember ADONAI from afar—
 and make *aliyah* to Jerusalem
 in your heart.

⁵¹"We were shamed
 when we heard reproach.
 Disgrace has covered our faces,
 for foreigners entered
 the holy places of ADONAI's House."

⁵²"Therefore behold, days are coming"
 —it is a declaration of ADONAI—
 "when I will punish her idols,
 and the wounded will groan
 throughout all her land.

⁵³Even if Babylon went up to heaven
 and even if she fortified
 the height of her stronghold,
 from Me destroyers will come to her."
 It is a declaration of ADONAI.

⁵⁴The sound of an outcry from Babylon!
 Great ruin from the land of Chaldea!

⁵⁵For ADONAI is devastating Babylon,
 and will silence her loud voice.
 Their waves will roar like many waters.
 The noise of their voices will resound.

⁵⁶For a destroyer is coming

against her, against Babylon,
 and her warriors will be captured,
 their bows broken.
 For ADONAI is a God of restitution,
 He will fully repay.

⁵⁷"I will intoxicate her officials and sages,
 her governors, deputies, and warriors,
 and they will sleep a perpetual sleep,
 and not awake."

It is a declaration of the King,
 whose Name is ADONAI-Tzva'ot.

⁵⁸Thus says ADONAI-Tzva'ot:

"Babylon's thick wall will be totally razed
 and her high gates burned with fire.
 So the peoples are toiling for nothing,
 and nations weary themselves for fire."

⁵⁹The word which Jeremiah the prophet
 commanded Seraiah son of Neriah, son of
 Mahseiah, when he went with King Zedekiah
 of Judah to Babylon in the fourth year of his
 reign. Now Seraiah was quartermaster. ⁶⁰And
 Jeremiah wrote in a single scroll all the evil
 that would come upon Babylon, including all
 these words that were written about Babylon.

⁶¹Then Jeremiah said to Seraiah: "When
 you arrive in Babylon, then see that you read
 all these words, ⁶²and say: 'ADONAI, you have
 spoken concerning this place, to cut it off,
 that nothing will dwell there, neither man nor
 beast, but that it will be desolate forever.'

⁶³"Now when you have finished reading
 this scroll, you will tie a stone to it and throw
 it into the middle of the Euphrates. ⁶⁴Then
 you will say: 'Thus will Babylon sink, and not
 rise again, because of the calamity that I will
 bring on her. So they will weary themselves.'"

Thus far are the words of Jeremiah.

52

Babylon Destroys Jerusalem

¹Zedekiah was 21 years old when he became
 king and he reigned 11 years in Jerusalem. His
 mother's name was Hamutal the daughter of
 Jeremiah of Libnah. ²And he did what was evil
 in ADONAI's eyes, just like all Jehoiakim had

^a 51:48. cf. Rev. 18:20.

done. ³Because of ADONAI's anger it came to the point in Jerusalem and Judah that He had them cast out of His presence.

So Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon. ⁴It came to pass in the ninth year of his reign in the tenth month, the tenth day of the month, that King Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon came—he and all his army—against Jerusalem, and besieged it. They built a siege wall all around it. ⁵So the city was besieged until the eleventh year of King Zedekiah.

⁶In the fourth month, the ninth day of the month, the famine was so severe in the city, that there was no food for the people of the land. ⁷Then the city was broken into, and all the men of war fled, going out of the city by night by the way of the gate between the two walls, which was near the king's garden—even though the Chaldeans were all around the city. They were heading along the way of the Arabah.

⁸But the Chaldean army pursued the king and overtook Zedekiah in the desert plains of Jericho. Then all his army was scattered from him. ⁹Then they took the king and brought him up to the king of Babylon at Riblah in the land of Hamath. He passed judgment on him.

¹⁰At Riblah, the king of Babylon slaughtered Zedekiah's sons before his eyes, and also all the Judean leaders. ¹¹Then he put out Zedekiah's eyes. Then the king of Babylon bound him in bronze chains, and brought him to Babylon, where he put him in prison until the day of his death.

¹²Now in the fifth month, the tenth day of the month—which was the nineteenth year of king Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon—Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard came into Jerusalem to represent the king of Babylon. ¹³Then he burned the House of ADONAI, the king's house, and all the houses of Jerusalem. He burned every large house with fire. ¹⁴Then all the Chaldean army, which was with the captain of the guard, broke down all the walls of Jerusalem all around.

¹⁵Then Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard carried into exile some of the poorest of the people, the rest of the people who were left in the city, the deserters who had defected

to the king of Babylon, and what remained of the craftsmen. ¹⁶But Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard left some of the poorest of the land to be vinedressers and plowmen.

¹⁷The Chaldeans smashed the bronze pillars of the House of ADONAI, the stands and the bronze sea that were in the House of ADONAI, and carried all the bronze to Babylon. ¹⁸The pots, the shovels, the wick trimmers, the basins, the pans, and all the bronze articles for Temple service, they also took away. ¹⁹The cups, the fire-pans, the basins, the pots, the menorot, the pans, and the drink offering bowls—whatever was gold or silver—the captain of the guard took away.

²⁰As for the two pillars, one sea, and twelve bronze bulls that were under the stands that King Solomon had made for the House of ADONAI—all these articles had bronze beyond weighing. ²¹The height of one pillar was 18 cubits and it was twelve cubits in circumference and four fingers in its thickness—it was hollow. ²²There was a bronze capital on it—the height of one capital was five cubits, with latticework and pomegranates upon the capital all around, all of bronze. The second pillar was the same, with pomegranates. ²³There were 96 pomegranates on the outside; including all the pomegranates around the lattice, there were 100.

²⁴Then the captain of the guard took Seraiah the *kohen gadol*, and Zephaniah the second *kohen*, and the three doorkeepers. ²⁵From the city he took an officer who had been appointed over the men of war as well as seven men who saw the king's face, who were found in the city, the scribe of the commander of the army, who enlisted people of the land, and 60 men of the people of the land who were found within the city. ²⁶Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard took them and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah.

²⁷The king of Babylon struck them down and put them to death at Riblah in the land of Hamath. Then Judah was led away into exile from its land.

²⁸These are the people whom Nebuchadnezzar carried away captive: in the seventh year 3,023 Jews; ²⁹in Nebuchadnezzar's

eighteenth year, 832 people from Jerusalem; ³⁰in the Nebuchadnezzar's twenty-third year, Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard exiled 745 of the Jews—all together 4,600 people.

Release of King Jehoiachin

³¹Now it came to pass on the twenty-fifth day of the twelfth month of the thirty-seventh year of the captivity of Judah's King Jehoiachin, that King Evil-merodach of

Babylon, in the first year of his reign, lifted up the head of Judah's King Jehoiachin, and released him out of prison. ³²He spoke kindly to him and gave him a throne above the throne of the kings who were with him in Babylon. ³³Then he changed out of his prison garments, dined regularly before him all the days of his life. ³⁴As for his allowance, a regular allowance was given to him by the king of Babylon, a portion for each day until the day of his death, all the days of his life.

Ezekiel

1

¹In the thirtieth year on the fifth day of the fourth month, as I was among the exiles by the river Chebar, the heavens opened, and I saw visions of God. ²In the fifth day of the month, which was the fifth year of King Jehoiachin's captivity, ³the word of ADONAI came to Ezekiel the *kohen*, son of Buzi, in the land of the Chaldeans by the river Chebar. (The hand of ADONAI was upon him there.)

Vision of Supernatural Beings

⁴I looked, and behold, a storm wind came from the north, a great cloud with flashing fire and brightness all around it, and something like a glowing alloy^a out of the fire. ⁵From within it came the likeness of four living creatures. This was their appearance: they had a likeness of a human, ⁶but each one had four faces and each one of them had four wings. ⁷Their legs were straight and the soles of their feet were like the hoof of a calf. They sparkled like the color of burnished bronze. ⁸They had human hands under their wings on their four sides. The four of them had faces and wings: ⁹their wings touched one another; they did not turn when they moved; each could move in the direction of any of its faces. ¹⁰As for the form of their faces, each had a human face, the four had the face of a lion on the right side, the four had the face of an ox on the left side and the four had the face of an eagle. ¹¹Such were their faces. Their wings were spread out above. Each creature had two wings touching the wing of another, while another two were covering their bodies. ¹²Now each being could move in the direction of any of its faces; wherever the *Ruach* would go, they went, without turning as they went.

¹³As for the form of the living creatures, their appearance was like burning coals of fire, resembling torches moving between

the living creatures. There was brightness to the fire, and lightning went forth from the fire. ¹⁴The living creatures were running back and forth like flashes of lightning. ¹⁵As I looked at the living creatures, behold, one wheel was on the ground next to each of the four-faced creatures. ¹⁶The appearance and structure of the wheels was like the gleaming of beryl. The four had the same likeness, their appearance and their structure seemed to be a wheel within a wheel.

¹⁷When they went, they went in any of their four directions without pivoting as they went.

¹⁸Their rims were high and awesome—all four rims were full of eyes all around. ¹⁹When the living creatures went, the wheels went beside them. When the living creatures rose from the earth, the wheels rose. ²⁰Wherever the *Ruach* wanted to go, they went, in the direction the *Ruach* wanted to go. The wheels rose along with them, for the spirit of the living creatures was in the wheels. ²¹Whenever the creatures went, the wheels went. When the creatures stood still, these wheels stood still. When the creatures rose from the earth, the wheels rose with them, for the spirit of the living creatures was in the wheels.

²²Now over the heads of the living creatures there was something like an expanse, shining like the color of ice, stretched forth over their heads. ²³Under the expanse, their wings were stretched out straight, one toward the other. Each had another pair covering its body.

²⁴When they moved, I could hear the sound of their wings like the sound of rushing waters, like the voice of *Shaddai*, a noise of tumult like the noise of an army. Whenever they stood still, they let down their wings. ²⁵There came a voice from above the expanse over their heads. Whenever they stood still, they let down their wings.

²⁶Above the expanse over their heads was something like a throne, resembling a sapphire stone. Above the shape of the throne was a figure of human appearance. ²⁷From what appeared as his waist upward, I saw a

^a 1:4. Heb. obscure; possibly an amber-colored amalgam of gold and silver.

glowing metal, looking like a fire encased in a frame. From what was like his waist down, I saw the appearance of fire radiating around him.²⁸ Like the appearance of the rainbow³ in the cloud on a rainy day, so was the appearance of the radiance. It was the appearance of the likeness of the glory of ADONAI. I saw it, fell upon my face, and heard the voice of the One who was speaking.

2

A Rebellious House

¹Then He said to me: “Son of man, stand on your feet, and I will speak with you.”²As He spoke to me, the *Ruach* came upon me and stood me up on my feet. I heard Him speaking to me again.

³He said to me, “Son of man, I send you to *Bnei-Yisrael*, to rebellious nations that have been rebelling against Me. They and their fathers have rebelled against Me to this very day.⁴The children have hard faces and stubborn hearts. I am sending you to them, and you are to tell them, ‘Thus says ADONAI Elohim.’⁵Whether they listen, or whether they will refuse to listen—for they are a rebellious house—they will know that a prophet was among them.

⁶“But you, son of man, do not be afraid of them. Do not fear their words, though thistles and thorns are beside you and you sit among scorpions. Do not be afraid of their words or be dismayed by their looks—for they are a rebellious house.⁷You will speak My words to them, whether they will listen or whether they will refuse to listen—for they are rebellious.⁸Now you, son of man, hear what I say to you: do not be rebellious like that rebellious house. Open your mouth, and eat what I am giving to you.”

⁹I looked, and behold, a hand was stretched out to me, holding a written scroll.¹⁰He spread it out before me. It was written on, front and back. Written on it were lamentations, dirges and woe.

^a 1:28. cf. Rev. 4:2-3; 10:1.

3

Eat the Scroll

¹Then He said to me, “Son of man, eat what you find—eat this scroll. Then go, speak to the house of Israel.”²So I opened my mouth, and He gave me that scroll to eat,³as He said to me, “Son of man, feed your belly with this scroll that I am giving you and fill your stomach with it.” I ate it and it tasted as sweet as honey.

⁴Then He said to me, “Son of man, go to the house of Israel and speak My words to them.⁵For you are not sent to a people of unintelligible speech and difficult tongue, but to the house of Israel,⁶nor to many peoples of unintelligible speech or difficult tongue, whose words you cannot understand. Surely, if I sent you to such, they would listen to you.⁷But the house of Israel will not be willing to listen to you, for they are not willing to listen to Me. Surely the whole house of Israel has a hard forehead and a stubborn heart.⁸Look, I have made your face as hard as their faces, and your forehead as hard as their foreheads.⁹I will make your forehead like adamant, harder than flint. Do not fear them. Do not be dismayed by their faces, for they are a rebellious house.”

¹⁰Furthermore, He said to me: “Son of man, receive in your heart and hear with your ears all My words that I will speak to you.¹¹Go to the exiles, to the children of your people. Speak to them. Tell them, ‘Thus says ADONAI Elohim.’ Whether they will listen or whether they will refuse to listen.”

¹²Then the *Ruach* lifted me up. I heard behind me the sound of a great earthquake—“Blessed is the glory of ADONAI from His place!”—¹³also the sound of the wings of the living creatures as they touched one another, the sound of the wheels beside them and the sound of a great earthquake.¹⁴The *Ruach* lifted me up and took me away. I went in bitterness, in the heat of my spirit. The hand of ADONAI was strong upon me.¹⁵I came to the exiles at Tel-Abib who lived by the river

Chebar. I sat where they were dwelling. I sat there overwhelmed among them for seven days.

Watchman Must Warn

¹⁶Now at the end of seven days, the word of ADONAI came to me saying: ¹⁷“Son of man, I have appointed you as a watchman for the house of Israel. When you hear a word from My mouth, give them a warning from Me. ¹⁸When I say to the wicked, ‘You will surely die,’ and you do not warn him or speak to warn the wicked of his wicked way, to save his life, that wicked person will die in his iniquity, but I will require his blood from your hand. ¹⁹Yet you, if you warn the wicked, and he does not turn from his wickedness or from his wicked way, he will die in his iniquity, but you have delivered your soul. ²⁰When a righteous person turns from his righteousness and acts perversely, I will lay a stumbling block before him and he will die. Because you have not warned him, he will die in his sin. His righteous deeds that he has done will not be remembered—but I will require his blood at your hand. ²¹If you warn the righteous person not to sin and the righteous person does not sin, he will surely live, because he took warning. You will have delivered your soul.”

²²The hand of ADONAI came upon me there. He said to me: “Arise, go out to the valley. I will speak with you there.” ²³So I arose, and went out to the valley. Behold, the glory of ADONAI stood there—like the glory that I saw by the River Chebar—and I fell on my face. ²⁴The *Ruach* came into me, and stood me upon my feet. Then He spoke with me and said to me: “Go, shut yourself in your house. ²⁵You, son of man, behold, ropes will be put on you. You will be bound with them, so that you cannot go out among the people. ²⁶I will make your tongue cling to the roof of your mouth. You will be mute and unable to reprove them, for they are a rebellious house. ²⁷But when I speak with you, I will open your mouth. You will say to them: ‘Thus says ADONAI Eloh^{im}.’ he that hears, let him hear. He that refuses to hear, let him refuse—for they are a rebellious house.”

4

Ezekiel Portrays the Siege of Jerusalem

¹“Now you, son of man, take a brick and lay it before you. Engrave on it a city, Jerusalem. ²Lay siege against it, build earthworks against it, raise an assault ramp against it; pitch camps against it and place battering rams all around it. ³Then take an iron plate and set it up as an iron wall between you and the city. Set your face toward it so that it is under siege. So you will lay siege against it. This will be a sign to the house of Israel.

⁴“Then you are to lie on your left side, and set on it the punishment of the house of Israel; according to the number of days that you lie on it, you will bear their iniquity. ⁵I have appointed the years of their punishment to you as a number of days—390 days. So you will bear the iniquity of the house of Israel. ⁶When you have completed these, you will lie on your right side and bear the iniquity of the house of Judah—40 days—a day for each year, I have appointed to you. ⁷You will set your face toward the siege of Jerusalem, with your arm bared, and prophesy against it.

⁸“Behold, I will put ropes upon you. You will not be able to turn from side to side until you have completed the days of your siege. ⁹Take wheat and barley, beans and lentils, millet and rye, and put them in one bowl. You will make bread from them for the number of days that you will lie on your side; for 390 days, you will eat it. ¹⁰The food that you will eat will be 20 shekels a day by weight^b. You may eat from it from time to time. ¹¹You are also to drink water by measure, a sixth of a hin^c. You may drink it from time to time. ¹²Eat it as barley cakes. Bake it on human dung before their eyes.”

¹³Then ADONAI said, “This is how *Bnei-Yisrael* will eat their bread—unclean, among the nations where I will scatter them.”

¹⁴Then I said, “Ah, ADONAI Eloh^{im}! Behold, I have never defiled myself. From my youth

^b 4:10. About 8 ounces.

^c 4:11. About 3 cups.

up until now have I not eaten what died of itself or was torn by beasts. Tainted meat has never come into my mouth."

¹⁵He said to me, "See, I have given you cow dung instead of human dung. So you will prepare your bread on it." ¹⁶Then he said to me, "Son of man, I will break the staff of bread in Jerusalem. They will eat bread by weight, in anxiety, and they will drink water by measure, in horror. ¹⁷On account of their lack of bread and water they will be appalled at one another and waste away in their iniquity.

5

Sign of a Shaved Head

¹"Now you, son of man, take a sharp sword. Use it as a barber's razor to shave your head and your beard. Then take balances to weigh and divide the hair. ²A third you will burn in fire in the midst of the city, when the days of the siege are complete. Take a third and strike it with the sword all around the city. Scatter a third to the wind, and I will draw out a sword after them. ³Take a few from there and tie them up in your garment. ⁴Again take some of them, throw them into the midst of the fire and burn them in the fire. A fire will spread from it into all the house of Israel."

⁵Thus says ADONAI Elohim: "This is Jerusalem! I have set her in the midst of the nations, with countries all around her. ⁶She has rebelled against My ordinances by doing wickedness worse than the nations, and against My decrees worse than the surrounding countries. For they have rejected My ordinances and as for My decrees, they have not walked in them."

⁷Therefore thus says ADONAI Elohim: "Because you are more turbulent than the surrounding nations, in that you have not walked in My decrees or followed my ordinances, nor have you observed the ordinances of the surrounding nations, ⁸therefore thus says ADONAI Elohim: Behold, I in turn am against you. I will execute judgments among you in the sight of the nations. ⁹On account of your abominations

I will do with you that which I have never done, and the like of which I would never do again. ¹⁰Therefore the fathers will eat the sons in your midst, and sons will eat their fathers. I will execute judgments on you and I will scatter the remainder of you to all the winds.

¹¹"Therefore, as I live, says ADONAI ELOHIM, surely, because you have defiled My Sanctuary with all your detestable things and with all your abominations, therefore I will shave you off. My eye will not spare, and I will have no pity. ¹²A third of you will die with the plague and will be consumed with famine in your midst. A third will fall by the sword all around you. A third I will scatter to all the winds, and draw out a sword after them. ¹³I will vent all My anger and satisfy My fury on them. Then I will rest. So they will know that I, ADONAI, have spoken in My zeal, when I have satisfied My fury on them.

¹⁴"Moreover I will make you a ruin and a mockery among the surrounding nations and in the sight of all who pass by. ¹⁵When I execute judgment upon you in anger, rage and furious chastisement, you will be a mockery and a taunt, a warning and a horror to the surrounding nations: I, ADONAI, have spoken it. ¹⁶When I send evil arrows of famine upon them, for destruction I will send them to destroy you, and I will intensify the famine upon you and will break your staff of bread. ¹⁷I will send on you famine and evil beasts, and they will make you childless. Plague and blood will sweep through you. I will bring the sword upon you. I, ADONAI, have spoken."

6

Woe to the Mountains

¹The word of ADONAI came to me saying: ²"Son of man, set your face toward the mountains of Israel and prophesy to them. ³Say: mountains of Israel, hear the word of ADONAI!" Thus says ADONAI Elohim concerning the mountains and concerning the hills, concerning the wadis and concerning the valleys: "Behold, I will bring a sword on you.

I will destroy your high places. ⁴Your altars will become desolate. Your sun pillars will be broken. I will cast down your slain men before your idols. ⁵I will lay the corpses of *Bnei-Yisrael* before their idols. I will scatter your bones around your altars. ⁶In all your dwellings the cities will be desolate. The high places will be deserted. Your altars will be laid waste and made desolate, your idols broken and destroyed, your sun pillars cut down and your works blotted out. ⁷The slain will fall in your midst. Then you will know that I am *ADONAI*.

⁸“Yet I will leave a remnant, some that escape the sword among the nations, when you have been scattered through the countries. ⁹The survivors will remember Me among the nations where they are carried captive, how I was crushed by their adulterous heart that has strayed from Me and their eyes which have lusted after their idols. They will loathe themselves in their own sight for the evils that they committed in all their abominations. ¹⁰They will know that I am *ADONAI*. I have not warned in vain that I would do this evil to them.”

¹¹Thus says *ADONAI Elohim*: “Clap your hands, stamp your foot and cry, ‘Alas!’ because of all the vile abominations of the house of Israel who will fall by the sword, by famine and by plague. ¹²The one who is far off will die of the plague; the one who is near will fall by the sword. Whoever remains and is spared will die by the famine; this is how I will spend My fury on them. ¹³You will know that I am *ADONAI*, when your slain lie among their idols surrounding their altars, on every high hill, on all the mountaintops, under every green tree and under every leafy oak—the places where they offer sweet aroma to all their idols. ¹⁴I will stretch out My hand over them and make the land desolate and waste, more than the wilderness of *Diblah*, wherever they live. Then they will know that I am *ADONAI*.”

7

A Singular Evil Comes

¹The word of *ADONAI* came to me saying:

²“You, son of man, thus says *ADONAI Elohim* concerning the land of Israel:

An end! The end has come on the four corners of the land. ³The end is upon you. I will send My anger on you. I will judge you according to your ways. I will bring all your abominations on you. ⁴My eyes will not spare you nor will I have pity, but I will bring your ways upon you, for your abominations in your midst. Then you will know that I am *ADONAI*.”

⁵Thus says *ADONAI Elohim*:

An evil, a singular evil, behold, it comes. ⁶An end has come, the end has come! It has awakened against you. Look, it is coming! ⁷Doom has come upon you, inhabitant of the land! The time has come, the day is near—panic, not joyful shouting on the hills. ⁸Now, soon, I am about to pour out My fury on you. I will exhaust My anger on you. I will judge you according to your ways. I will bring all your abominations on you. ⁹My eye will not spare you nor will I have pity—I will repay you for your ways—your abominations are in your midst. Then you will know that it is I, *ADONAI*, who strikes. ¹⁰Behold, the day! Look, it is coming! Doom has gone out. The rod has budded, arrogance has blossomed. ¹¹Violence grows into a rod of wickedness. Nothing will come from them, nothing from their crowd, nothing from their tumult, nothing distinctive among them. ¹²The time has come—the day draws near. The buyer will not rejoice, the seller will not play the mourner, for wrath is on the entire crowd. ¹³For a seller will not regain what he sold, as long as they are alive. For the vision against her whole crowd will not be revoked. No one will preserve his life, because of his iniquity.

¹⁴“They have blown the horn. They have made everyone ready. Yet no one goes to the battle. Surely My wrath is on her whole crowd. ¹⁵Outside is the sword; inside plague and famine. Whoever is in the field will die by the sword. Whoever is in the city will be devoured by famine and plague. ¹⁶Those survivors who escape will head for the mountains like doves of the valleys, all of them moaning, each one over his iniquity. ¹⁷All hands will be

feeble. All knees will turn to water. ¹⁸They will also gird on sackcloth. Horror will cover them. Shame will be upon all faces. Baldness will be upon all their heads. ¹⁹They will throw their silver in the streets. Their gold will be as garbage. Their silver and their gold cannot deliver them in the day of ADONAI's wrath. They will not satisfy their appetite or fill their bellies, for their iniquity is a stumbling block. ²⁰They took pride in their beautiful jewelry and made images of their abominations and their detestable idols. Therefore I made it *niddah* to them. ²¹I will give it into the hands of the strangers as plunder and to the wicked of the earth as spoil, and they will profane it. ²²I will turn My face from them, as they will profane the place I treasure. Robbers will enter it and profane it.

²³“Forge the chain! For the land is full of bloodshed. The city is full of violence. ²⁴I will bring the wicked of the nations. They will possess their houses. So I will end the pride of the strong, when their holy places are profaned. ²⁵Shuddering comes. They will seek peace but there will be none. ²⁶Disaster upon disaster will come, and rumor upon rumor. They will seek a vision from a prophet, but *Torah* will perish from the *kohen* and counsel from the elders. ²⁷The king will mourn. The prince will be clothed with despair. The hands of the people of the land will tremble. By their conduct I will deal with them. By their own standards I will judge them. Then they will know that I am ADONAI.”

8

Abomination in the Temple

¹In the sixth year, on the fifth day of the sixth month, I was sitting in my house. The elders of Judah were sitting before me. There the hand of ADONAI fell on me. ²I looked, and behold, a form resembling fire—from the appearance of his waist downward, fire; and from his loins and waist upward, something like the appearance of brightness, as glowing metal. ³Something like the form of a hand

stretched out, and took me by the hair of my head. The *Ruach* lifted me up between the earth and the heaven. He brought me in the visions of God to Jerusalem, to the door of the gate of the inner court facing north—where the idol that provokes furious jealousy was.

⁴Behold, the glory of the God of Israel was there, like the vision that I saw in the valley. ⁵He said to me: “Son of man, lift your eyes toward the north.” So I lifted up my eyes toward the north. Behold, north of the gate of the altar, was this image provoking jealousy in the entrance.

⁶He said to me: “Son of man, do you see what they are doing, the great abominations that the house of Israel is committing here, that drives me far off from My own Sanctuary? But you will see even greater abominations.”

⁷He brought me to the door of the court. When I looked, behold, a hole in the wall.

⁸Then He said to me, “Son of man, now dig through the wall.” When I had dug through the wall, there was a door. ⁹He said to me: “Go and see the wicked abominations that they do here.” ¹⁰So I went in and saw, behold, every detestable image of creeping things and beasts and all the idols of the house of Israel, engraved on the surrounding walls. ¹¹Standing there before them were 70 men of the elders of the house of Israel, Jaazaniah son of Shaphan standing in their midst, each man with his censer in his hand. A thick cloud of incense went up.

¹²Then He said to me: “Son of man, do you see what the elders of the house of Israel do in the dark, every man in his chamber of his carved idol? For they say, ‘ADONAI does not see us. ADONAI has forsaken the land.’”

¹³He said further to me, “You will see still greater abominations that they are doing.”

¹⁴He brought me to the door of the gate of ADONAI's House, which was toward the north. Behold, the women sat there weeping for Tammuz. ¹⁵He said to me, “Have you seen this, son of man? You will again see even greater abominations than these.”

¹⁶So He brought me into the inner court of ADONAI's House. Behold, at the door of the Temple of ADONAI, between the porch and

the altar, were about 25 men, with their backs toward the Temple of ADONAI and their faces toward the east—and they were bowing in worship eastward toward the sun.

¹⁷He said to me, “Have you seen this, son of man? Is it too light a thing to the house of Judah that they commit the abominations they practice here, that they must also fill the land with violence and provoke Me still more? Look, they are putting the twig to My nose!¹⁸Therefore I will indeed act in fury. My eye will not spare you nor will I have pity. Though they cry into My ears with a loud voice, I will not hear them.”

9

Wrath Upon Jerusalem

¹Then He called into my ears in a loud voice saying: “Bring near the executioners of the city, each with his weapon of destruction in his hand.”²Behold, six men came from the direction of the upper gate, facing north, each with his war club in his hand. One man among them, clothed in linen, had a scribe’s writing case at his side. They went in and stood beside the bronze altar.

³Then the glory of the God of Israel went up from above the *cheruv*, where it had been, to the threshold of the House. He called to the man clothed in linen, who had the scribe’s inkhorn at his side.⁴ADONAI said to him, “Go throughout the city, through the midst of Jerusalem. Make a mark on the foreheads of the people^a who sigh and moan over all the abominations that are committed in it.”⁵To the others He said in my hearing: “Go through the city after him and strike. Show no pity or compassion;⁶kill off old men, young men and girls, little children and women. But touch no one who has the mark. Begin at My Sanctuary.” Then they began with the elders who were before the House.

⁷He said to them, “Defile the House and fill the courts with the slain. Go out!” So they went out and began to kill in the city.

^a 9:4,6. Cf. Rev. 9:4.

⁸While they were out killing, and I was left alone, I fell on my face and cried out saying, “Alas, ADONAI ELOHIM! Are you going to destroy all the remnant of Israel by pouring out Your wrath upon Jerusalem?”

⁹He said to me, “The iniquity of the house of Israel and Judah is very, very great; the land is full of blood and the city is full of corruption. For they say, ‘ADONAI has forsaken the land, ADONAI does not see!’¹⁰As for Me, my eye will not show pity nor will I spare. I will bring their conduct upon their head.”

¹¹Behold, the man clothed in linen, who had the inkhorn at his side, reported saying, “I have done just as You have commanded me.”

10

The Glory Arises

¹Then I looked, and behold, above the expanse over the heads of the *cheruvim*, there appeared above them something like a sapphire stone, resembling a throne.²He spoke to the man clothed in linen and said, “Go in between the whirling wheels underneath the *cheruvim*. Fill your hands with glowing coals from between the *cheruvim* and scatter them over the city.” So he went in before my eyes.

³Now the *cheruvim* stood on the right side of the House when the man went in. The cloud filled the inner court.⁴Then the glory of ADONAI rose up from above the *cheruv* to the threshold of the House. The House was filled with the cloud and the court was full of the brilliance of ADONAI’s glory.⁵The sound of the wings of the *cheruvim* was heard as far as the outer court, as the voice of *El Shaddai* when He speaks.

⁶After He commanded the man clothed in linen saying: “Take fire from between the whirling wheels, from between the *cheruvim*,” he went in and stood beside a wheel.⁷The *cheruv* reached out his hand from between the *cheruvim* into the fire that was between the *cheruvim* and took some of it. He put it into the hands of the man clothed in linen, who took it and went out.⁸The *cheruvim*

appeared to have the form of a human hand under their wings.

⁹Then I looked, and behold, four wheels beside the *cheruvim*, one wheel beside one *cheruv*, and another wheel beside another *cheruv*. The appearance of the wheels was like the sparkling of a beryl stone. ¹⁰As for their appearance, the four had one form—like a wheel within a wheel. ¹¹When they went, they would go in any of their four directions, without pivoting as they went. So to whatever place the head faced, they followed, without turning as they went. ¹²Their whole body, their backs, their hands, their wings, and their wheels, the wheels of the four of them, were full of eyes all around.^a ¹³As for the wheels, they were called in my hearing “the whirling wheels.” ¹⁴Each one had four faces: the first face was the face of the *cheruv*, the second face was the face of a man, the third the face of a lion and the fourth the face of an eagle.^b

¹⁵The *cheruvim* arose—these were the living creatures that I saw by the river Chebar. ¹⁶As the *cheruvim* went, the wheels would go beside them. When the *cheruvim* lifted up their wings to rise from the earth, the wheels would not turn from beside them. ¹⁷When they stood still, these stood still. When they rose up, these rose up with them; for the spirit of the living creatures was in them.

¹⁸Then the glory of ADONAI went forth from above the threshold of the House and stood above the *cheruvim*. ¹⁹The *cheruvim* lifted up their wings and arose from the earth in my sight. When they went out, the wheels went with them. They stood still at the door of the east gate of ADONAI’s House. The glory of the God of Israel was over them from above. ²⁰They were the living creatures that I saw under the God of Israel by the river Chebar. I knew that they were *cheruvim*. ²¹Each of them had four faces and each one four wings. The appearance of human hands was under their wings. ²²As for the appearance of their faces, they were the same faces whose appearance I saw by the river Chebar. Each could move in the direction of any of its faces.

^a 10:12. cf. Rev. 4:6,8.

^b 10:14. cf. Rev. 4:7.

11

¹Then the *Ruach* lifted me up and brought me to the east gate of ADONAI’s House, facing east. Behold, at the door of the gate, were 25 men. I saw among them Jaazaniah son of Azzur and Pelatiah son of Benaiah, leaders of the people. ²He said to me, “Son of man, these are the men that devise sin and give wicked counsel in this city, ³who say, ‘This is not the time to build houses! This city is the cooking pot and we are the meat!’ ⁴Therefore, prophesy against them, prophesy, son of man.”

⁵Then the *Ruach* ADONAI fell upon me and said to me, “Speak! Thus ADONAI says: So you are thinking, house of Israel—for I know the thoughts that come into your mind. ⁶You have multiplied your slain in this city and you filled the streets with corpses.”

⁷Therefore, thus says ADONAI *Elohim*, “Your corpses you have laid in the midst of it, they are the meat and this city is the cooking pot! But I will bring you out of it. ⁸You feared the sword, so I will bring the sword against you.” It is a declaration of ADONAI *Elohim*.

⁹“I will bring you out of the midst of it, give you into the hands of strangers and execute judgments against you. ¹⁰You will fall by the sword. I will judge you at the border of Israel. So you will know that I am ADONAI. ¹¹This city will not be your cooking pot nor will you be the meat in the midst of it—I will judge you at Israel’s border. ¹²So you will know that I am ADONAI, whose laws you did not follow and whose ordinances you did not obey. Instead, you have acted in accord with the ordinances of the nations around you.”

¹³As I prophesied, Pelatiah son of Benaiah dropped dead. I fell upon my face and cried out with a loud voice and said, “Ah, ADONAI! Are you going to completely eradicate the remnant of Israel?”

¹⁴The word of ADONAI came to me saying: ¹⁵“Son of man, as for your kinsmen, your kinsmen, fellow exiles and the whole house of Israel—all of them—are those about whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem said, ‘Keep far away from ADONAI! This land has been given

to us for a possession!”¹⁶ Therefore say, thus says ADONAI Elohim, “Though I removed them far away, among the nations, though I scattered them among the countries, yet for a little while I was a sanctuary for them in the countries where they have gone.”

Heart of Stone to Heart of Flesh

¹⁷Therefore say, thus says ADONAI Elohim, “I will gather you from the peoples and collect you out of the countries where you have been scattered, and I will give you the land of Israel. ¹⁸When they come there, they will remove all of its detestable things and all of its abominations. ¹⁹Then I will give them one heart. I will put a new Spirit within them. I will remove the heart of stone from their flesh and give them a heart of flesh, ²⁰so that they may follow My laws, keep My ordinances and practice them. They will be My people and I will be their God. ²¹As for those whose heart walks after the heart of their detestable things and abominations, I will bring their ways upon their heads.” It is a declaration of ADONAI Elohim.

The Glory Departs Jerusalem

²²Then the cheruvim lifted up their wings. The wheels were beside them. The glory of the God of Israel was over them from above. ²³The glory of ADONAI went up from within the city and then stood still on the mountain that is to the east of the city. ²⁴The Ruach lifted me and brought me in the vision by the Ruach Elohim to Chaldea, to the exiles. Then the vision that I had seen left me. ²⁵So I told the exiles all the things that ADONAI had shown me.

12

Baggage for Exile

¹The word of ADONAI came to me saying: ²“Son of man, you live in the midst of the rebellious house. They have eyes to see, but do not see, ears to hear, but do not hear, for they are a rebellious house. ³You, son of man,

prepare supplies for exile. Go into exile by day in their sight, go away as if into exile from your home to another place in their sight—perhaps they will recognize that they are a rebellious house. ⁴You will bring out your baggage by day in their sight, as baggage for exile. You will go out at evening in their sight, like those going into exile. ⁵As they watch, dig through the wall and go out through it. ⁶Bear the burden on your shoulder in their sight. Carry it out in the darkness; cover your face so that you cannot see the ground. For I have made you a sign for the house of Israel.” ⁷I did just as I was commanded: I brought out my baggage by day, as baggage for exile. In the evening, I dug through the wall with my hand. I carried it out in the darkness and bore it on my shoulder, as they watched.

⁸In the morning, the word of ADONAI came to me saying, ⁹“Son of man, has the house of Israel, the rebellious house, said to you, ‘What are you doing?’ ¹⁰Say to them, ‘Thus says ADONAI Elohim: this burden concerns the prince in Jerusalem and all the house of Israel there.’ ¹¹Say, ‘I am a sign for you. Just as I have done, so it will be done to them—they will go into exile, into captivity. ¹²The prince who is among them will bear a burden on his shoulder, and go out in the darkness. They will dig through the wall to get out; he will cover his face so that he cannot see the land with his eyes. ¹³I will spread out My net upon him, so he will be caught in My net. I will bring him to Babylon, to the land of the Chaldeans. He will not see it, though he will die there. ¹⁴I will disperse toward every wind all that surround him to help him and all his troops. I will draw out the sword after them. ¹⁵So they will know that I am ADONAI when I scatter them among the nations and disperse them among the countries. ¹⁶But I will let a few of them escape the sword, the famine and the pestilence, so they may tell about all their detestable practices among the nations where they go. And they will know that I am ADONAI.”

¹⁷The word of ADONAI came to me saying: ¹⁸“Son of man, eat your bread with quaking and drink your water with trembling and anxiety. ¹⁹Say to the people of the land, this

is what ADONAI says concerning the inhabitants of Jerusalem in the land of Israel: They will eat their bread with anxiety and drink their water with horror, because her land will be stripped of all that is in it, because of the violence of all who live there. ²⁰The inhabited cities will be deserted and the land will become desolate. And you will know that I am ADONAI.”

²¹The word of ADONAI came to me saying: ²²“Son of man, what is that proverb you people have in the land of Israel saying, ‘The days are prolonged and every vision fails?’ ²³Tell them therefore, thus says ADONAI Elohim, ‘I will put an end to this proverb. They will not use it anymore as a proverb in Israel.’ Say to them, ‘The days are at hand as well as the fulfillment of every vision. ²⁴For no longer will every vision be deceitful and every oracle false in the house of Israel. ²⁵For I am ADONAI. I will speak whatever word I will speak and it will happen. It will not be delayed anymore; for in your days, rebellious house, I will speak the word and perform it.’” It is a declaration of ADONAI.

²⁶The word of ADONAI came to me saying: ²⁷“Son of man, behold, the house of Israel says, ‘The vision that he sees is for many days from now. He prophesies about times that are far off.’ ²⁸Therefore say to them, thus says ADONAI Elohim, ‘None of My words will be delayed anymore, but the word that I speak will be fulfilled.’” It is a declaration of ADONAI.

13

False Prophets

¹The word of ADONAI came to me saying: ²“Son of man, prophesy concerning the prophets of Israel, who are prophesying, say to those who prophesy out of their own heart, hear the word of ADONAI, ³thus says ADONAI Elohim: ‘Woe to the foolish prophets who follow their own spirit—except they have seen nothing! ⁴O Israel, your prophets have been like jackals among ruins. ⁵You have not gone up into the breaches and repaired the walls for the house of Israel, to stand in the battle in the day of ADONAI. ⁶They have

prophesied emptiness and predicted falsely, who say, “ADONAI says.” ADONAI has not sent them, yet they hope for confirmation of their word. ⁷Did you not see an empty vision and speak a false omen, when you say, “ADONAI says”—when I have not spoken?”

⁸Therefore thus says ADONAI Elohim: “Because you have spoken falsely and prophesied lies, therefore behold, I am against you.” It is a declaration of ADONAI. ⁹“My hand will be against the prophets who see false visions and utter lying divinations. They will not remain in the assembly of My people, nor will they be recorded in the register of the house of Israel, nor enter into the land of Israel. You will know that I am ADONAI. ¹⁰Precisely because they have led My people astray saying, ‘Shalom’ when there is no shalom, they build a weak wall, behold, they plaster it over with whitewash. ¹¹Say to those who plaster it over with whitewash, that it will fall. There will be a down-pouring rain, and on you great hailstones will fall, and a storm wind will break out. ¹²Behold, when the wall has fallen, will it not be said about you, ‘Where is the whitewash that you plastered it with?’”

¹³Therefore thus says ADONAI Elohim: “I will cause a storm wind to burst out in My fury. There will be a down-pouring rain in My anger and great hailstones in destructive wrath. ¹⁴I will tear down the wall that you have plastered with whitewash and bring it down to the ground, so that the foundation of it is exposed. It will collapse and you will be consumed within it. Then you will know that I am ADONAI. ¹⁵I will spend My wrath against the wall and against those who plastered it with whitewash. I will say to you, the wall is no more! The whitewashers are no more—¹⁶the prophets of Israel who prophesy to Jerusalem and see visions of shalom for her, when there is no shalom.” It is a declaration of ADONAI.

¹⁷“Now you, son of man, set your face against the daughters of your people, who prophesy out of their own imagination. Prophesy against them ¹⁸saying, thus says ADONAI Elohim, ‘Oy to the women who sew magic charms on all their wrists and make veils of every size for their heads in order to

ensnare souls! You hunt down the souls of My people, but preserve yourselves. ¹⁹You have profaned Me among My people for handfuls of barley and crumbs of bread, to kill those who should not die and to save those who should not live, by lying to My people, who listen to lies.”

²⁰Therefore thus says *ADONAI Elohim*, “Behold, I am against your magic charms with which you hunt people like birds. I will tear them from your arms. I will deliver the people you hunt like birds. ²¹I will tear off your veils and deliver My people from your hands. They will never again be in your hand to be hunted. So you will know that I am *ADONAI*. ²²Because you have discouraged the hearts of the righteous with your lies, when I have not grieved him; and strengthened the hands of the wicked so he may not return from his wicked way and live, ²³therefore you will no longer see false visions or utter lying divinations again. I will deliver My people out of your hand. Then you will know that I am *ADONAI*.”

14

¹Some of the elders of Israel came to me and sat before me. ²The word of *ADONAI* came to me saying: ³“Son of man, these men have set up idols in their hearts. They have put the stumbling block of their iniquity right before their faces. Should I let them inquire of me at all? ⁴Therefore speak to them, and say to them, thus says *ADONAI Elohim*: ‘Every man from the house of Israel who sets up idols in his heart and puts the stumbling block of his iniquity right before his face, and then comes to the prophet—I, *ADONAI*, will answer him as he comes with the multitude of his idols, ⁵so I may take hold of the house of Israel in their hearts. For they have all become estranged from Me through their idols.’”

⁶Therefore say to the house of Israel, thus says *ADONAI Elohim*: “Return, turn away from your idols; turn your faces from all your abominations. ⁷For anyone from the house of Israel or the outsiders who dwell in Israel who breaks himself away from Me takes idols

into his heart, puts the stumbling block of his iniquity before his face and then comes to the prophet to inquire of Me through him—I, *ADONAI*, will answer him Myself. ⁸I will set My face against that man. I will make him a sign and a proverb and cut him off from among My people. Then you will know that I am *ADONAI*.

⁹“When the prophet is deceived and speaks a word, I, *ADONAI*, have deceived that prophet. I will stretch out My hand against him. I will destroy him from among My people Israel. ¹⁰They will bear their punishment—the punishment of the prophet will be the same as the punishment of the inquirer—¹¹so that the house of Israel will not wander again from Me or defile themselves again with all their transgressions. They will be My people and I will be their God.” It is a declaration of *ADONAI*.

¹²The word of *ADONAI* came to me saying, ¹³“Son of man, suppose a land sins against Me by trespassing grievously and I stretch out My hand over it, break off its staff of bread, send famine upon it and cut it off from man and beast. ¹⁴Even if these three men—Noah, Daniel and Job—be in it, they would only deliver their own souls by their righteousness.” It is a declaration of *ADONAI*.

¹⁵“If I cause evil beasts to pass through the land and they ravage it and make it a wasteland, so that no one would pass through because of the beasts, ¹⁶even if these three men were in it, as I live, says *ADONAI*, they will not deliver sons or daughters. They would only deliver themselves, but the land will be desolate. ¹⁷Or if I bring a sword on that land and say: ‘Let the sword go through the land,’ so that I cut off man and beast from it; ¹⁸though these three men were in it, as I live, says *ADONAI*, they will not deliver sons or daughters, for they will only deliver themselves.

¹⁹“Or, suppose I were to send a plague to that land and pour out My fury upon it in blood, to cut off man and beast from it. ²⁰Even if Noah, Daniel and Job were in it, as I live, says *ADONAI*, they would not deliver either a son or a daughter. They would deliver only themselves by their righteousness.”

²¹For thus *ADONAI* says: “How much more if I send My four dreadful judgments against

Jerusalem—the sword, the famine, the evil beasts and the plague—to cut man and beast off from it. ²²Yet behold, survivors would remain in it who would be brought out, both sons and daughters. Behold, when they come to you and you see their ways and their deeds, you would be comforted concerning the evil that I have brought against Jerusalem, all that I have brought on it. ²³They would comfort you when you see their ways and their deeds. So you will know that I had not done all that I had done without cause.” It is a declaration of ADONAI.

15

Vine Wood for the Fire

¹The word of ADONAI came to me saying: ²“Son of man, how can the wood of a vine be better than the branch of any tree that is among the trees of the forest? ³Can wood be taken from it to make anything useful? Can a peg be made from it to hang anything on? ⁴Behold, when it is cast in the fire for fuel, both ends are devoured in fire and the middle is charred—is it useful for any work? ⁵Look, when it was whole, it was not useful for any work—how much less, when the fire has devoured it and it is charred, will it be useful for any work? ⁶Therefore thus says ADONAI Elohim: Like the vine’s wood among the trees of the forest that I have given to the fire for fuel, so I will give up the inhabitants of Jerusalem. ⁷I will set My face against them. Even if they come out of the fire, the fire will yet devour them. So you will know that I am ADONAI, when I set My face against them. ⁸I will make the land desolate, because they have acted so faithlessly.” It is a declaration of ADONAI.

16

Harlot, Hear the Word of ADONAI

¹The word of ADONAI came to me saying:

²“Son of man, confront Jerusalem with her abominations ³and say, thus says ADONAI to Jerusalem: ‘Your origin and your birth are from the land of the Canaanite; your father was an Amorite, your mother was a Hittite. ⁴As for your birth, on the day you were born your umbilical cord was not cut nor were you washed in water for cleansing. You were never rubbed with salt nor were you swaddled at all. ⁵No eye pitied you enough to do any of these things to you out of compassion. Instead you were cast out in the open field, for you were detested on the day you were born.

⁶“When I passed by you, and saw you kicking in your blood. I said to you, ‘In your blood, live!’ Yes, I said to you, ‘In your blood, live!’ ⁷I made you grow as myriads, like a branch of the field. You grew up, got tall and came to full adornment. Your breasts were formed, your hair sprouted. Yet you were naked and bare.

⁸“Again I passed by and saw you, and behold, you were truly at the time of love. I spread the corner of my garment over you and covered your nakedness. I swore to you and entered into a covenant with you,” says ADONAI. “So you became Mine. ⁹Then I washed you with water, rinsed off your blood from on you and anointed you with oil. ¹⁰I clothed you with embroidery and put sandals of fine leather on you. I wrapped you in fine linen and covered you with silk. ¹¹I adorned you with jewelry, put bracelets on your hands and a necklace on your neck. ¹²I put a ring in your nose, earrings on your ears and a crown of glory on your head. ¹³So you were adorned with gold and silver, and your raiment was of fine linen, silk and embroidery. You ate fine flour, honey and oil. You became exceedingly beautiful, and advanced to the kingdom. ¹⁴Your fame spread among the nations because of your beauty, for it was perfect, through My splendor, which I bestowed on you.” It is a declaration of ADONAI.

¹⁵“But you trusted in your beauty and used your fame to become a harlot. You poured out your enticements on everyone who passed by—they were his. ¹⁶You took your garments, made high places decked out with various colors and fornicated on them—this should

not happen, it should not be! ¹⁷You also took your jewelry—My gold and My silver, which I gave you—made male images for yourself and committed harlotry with them. ¹⁸You took your embroidered garments, covered them and placed My oil and My incense before them. ¹⁹My bread that I gave you, fine flour, oil and honey that I fed you with, you set before them as a sweet aroma. That is what happened.” It is a declaration of ADONAI.

²⁰“You took your sons and your daughters whom you bore for Me, and sacrificed them to be eaten by them. Were your obscene practices not enough? ²¹You slaughtered My children, making them pass through fire for them. ²²In all your abominations and harlotry, you have not remembered the days of your youth, when you were naked and bare, kicking about in your blood. ²³So it was after all your wickedness—oy, oy to you!” It is a declaration of ADONAI.

²⁴“Then you built a mound for yourself. You made a high place for yourself in every square. ²⁵You built your lofty place at the head of every street. You made your beauty an abomination. You spread your legs for everyone passing by and multiplied your harlotry. ²⁶You committed immorality with the Egyptians, your lustful neighbors. You multiplied your prostitution, to provoke Me.

²⁷“So behold, I stretched out My hand over you. I diminished your ration. I gave you over to those who hate you, the daughters of the Philistines, who were ashamed of your indecent conduct. ²⁸Then you also played the harlot with the Assyrians, never being satisfied; you played the harlot with them, and still you were not satisfied. ²⁹So you multiplied your harlotry toward the land of merchants—Chaldea—yet even with this, you were not satisfied.

³⁰“How weak is your heart”—it is a declaration of ADONAI Elohim—“while you are doing all these things, the work of a shameless harlot, ³¹when you build your mound at the head of every road and make your high place in every street. Yet you were not like a harlot, since you scoffed at receiving payment. ³²You adulterous wife, who receives strangers

instead of her husband! ³³To all prostitutes gifts are given—but you gave your gifts to all your lovers! You bribed them to come to you from every side in your harlotry. ³⁴So you are the opposite of other women—no one runs after you for favors. You give payment and none is given to you. So you are the opposite!

³⁵“Therefore, harlot, hear the word of ADONAI!” ³⁶Thus says ADONAI Elohim: “Because your filth was poured out and your nakedness exposed through your harlotry with your lovers, because of all the idols of your abominations, and because of the blood of your children that you gave to them, ³⁷therefore behold, I will gather all your lovers—those you have pleased and all those you have loved, with all them that you have hated. I will gather them against you from every side. I will expose your nakedness to them, so they may all see your nakedness. ³⁸So I will judge you, as women who commit adultery and shed blood are judged. Then I will bring on you the blood of fury and jealousy. ³⁹I will give you into their hand. They will tear down your mound and break down your high places. They will strip you of your clothes and take your jewelry. They will leave you naked and bare. ⁴⁰They will also incite an assembly against you, stone you with stones and thrust you through with their swords. ⁴¹They will set your houses on fire and execute judgment on you in the sight of many women. So I will cause you to stop your harlotry. You will never again pay for a lover. ⁴²So I will calm My fury against you and My jealousy will turn away from you. Then I will be quiet and angry no longer.

⁴³“Because you did not remember the days of your youth, but have enraged Me in all these things, behold, I will also bring your way on your head”—it is a declaration of ADONAI. “Have you not committed this wickedness on top of all your abominations? ⁴⁴Behold, everyone who uses proverbs will say this proverb against you, saying, ‘As the mother, so her daughter.’ ⁴⁵You are your mother’s daughter, who despises her husband and her children. You are the sister of your sisters, who despised their husbands and their children. Your mother was a Hittite. Your father was an Amorite.

⁴⁶Your elder sister who lives to your left is Samaria, she and her daughters. Your younger sister who lives to your right is Sodom, with her daughters. ⁴⁷You have not only walked in their ways and gone after their abominations, but in a very short time, you have acted more corruptly than them in all your ways.”

⁴⁸“As I live”—it is a declaration of ADONAI—“your sister Sodom with her daughters have not done as you have done, you and your daughters. ⁴⁹Behold, this was the iniquity of your sister Sodom: pride, gluttony, and careless ease—so had she and her daughters—and she did not strengthen the hand of the poor and needy. ⁵⁰So they were haughty and committed abomination before Me; therefore I removed them when I saw it. ⁵¹Moreover, Samaria did not commit even half of your sins. You multiplied your abominations beyond theirs. So you made your sisters seem righteous by all your disgusting things you have done. ⁵²You also bear your own shame, since you have interceded for your sisters. Because of your sins that you committed, more treacherous than theirs, they appear more righteous than you. So you also, be ashamed! Bear your disgrace, since you have justified your sisters.

⁵³“I will return their captivity, the captivity of Sodom and her daughters, the captivity of Samaria and her daughters, and along with them, your own captivity. ⁵⁴So you will bear your own disgrace and be ashamed of all that you have done in becoming a consolation to them. ⁵⁵Your sisters, Sodom and her daughters, Samaria and her daughters, will return to their former state. You and your daughters will return to your former state.

⁵⁶“Was not your sister Sodom an object of scorn to you in the day of your pride, ⁵⁷before your own wickedness was exposed? Now you have become an object of scorn for the daughters of Aram and all that surround her, for the daughters of the Philistines, for all around who despise you. ⁵⁸You will bear your wickedness and your abominations.” It is a declaration of ADONAI.

⁵⁹For thus says ADONAI Elohim: “I will do to you just as you have done, since you despised the oath by breaking the covenant.

⁶⁰Nevertheless, I will remember My covenant with you in the days of your youth. Moreover, I will establish an everlasting covenant with you. ⁶¹Then you will remember your ways and be ashamed, when you receive your older and younger sisters. I will give them to you for daughters, yet not because of your covenant. ⁶²So I will establish My covenant with you, and you will know that I am ADONAI. ⁶³So you will remember, be ashamed and never open your mouth again because of your disgrace, when I have forgiven you of all that you have done.” It is a declaration of ADONAI.

17

Parable of Eagles and Branches

¹The word of ADONAI came to me saying, ²“Son of man, propose a riddle and tell a parable to the house of Israel.” ³Say, thus says ADONAI Elohim: “A great eagle with large wings and broad wings, full of feathers which had varied colors, came to Lebanon and took hold of the top of the cedar. ⁴He plucked off its topmost twigs, carried them to the land of trade and set it in a city of merchants. ⁵Then he took some of the seed of the land and planted it in fruitful soil. He placed it beside abundant waters. He set it like a willow twig. ⁶Then it sprouted and became a low, spreading vine, with its branches turned toward him, but its roots grew under him. So it became a vine, produced branches and sent out shoots.

⁷“There was also another great eagle with large wings and many feathers. Behold, this vine bent its roots toward him and shot forth its branches toward him from the bed where it was planted, so that he might water it. ⁸It was planted in good soil by much water, so it would bring forth branches, bear fruit and be a glorious vine.”

⁹Say, thus says ADONAI Elohim: “Will it thrive? Will it not be uprooted and stripped of its fruit so it withers? All its new roots will wither. It will not take a strong arm or many people to pull it up by its roots. ¹⁰Behold, though planted, will it thrive? Will it not

completely wither when the east wind strikes it? In the beds where it grew it will wither.”

¹¹Then the word of ADONAI came to me saying: ¹²Say now to the rebellious house, “Do you not know what these things mean?” Tell them: “Behold, the king of Babylon came to Jerusalem, took the king and the princes and brought them with him to Babylon. ¹³He took one of the royal offspring, cut a covenant with him, putting him under oath. He also took away the leading men of the land, ¹⁴so the kingdom might be lowly, not exalting itself, but keeping his covenant so it would hold up.

¹⁵“However, he rebelled against him in sending his messengers into Egypt, so they might give him horses and many people. Will he succeed? Will one doing such things escape? Will he break a covenant and escape? ¹⁶As I live”—it is a declaration of ADONAI—“surely in the place of the king who put him on the throne, whose oath he despised and whose covenant he broke, within Babylon he will die. ¹⁷Pharaoh with his mighty army and great throng will be of no help to him in war, when ramps are cast up and siege towers erected, to cut off many lives.

¹⁸“Since he has despised the oath by breaking the covenant, and behold, he had given his hand yet did all these things, he will not escape. ¹⁹Therefore thus says ADONAI Elohim: “As I live, surely I will bring on his head My oath that he has despised and My covenant that he has broken. ²⁰I will spread My net over him and he will be caught in My snare. Then I will bring him to Babylon, and judge him there for his treachery that he committed against Me. ²¹All the fugitives of all his armies will fall by the sword. Those that remain will be scattered to every wind. Then you will know that I, ADONAI, have spoken.”

²²Thus says ADONAI Elohim: “I, even I, will take from a sprig from the top of the lofty cedar and will plant it. I will crop off a tender twig from the topmost of its young shoots, and I will plant it on a tall and prominent mountain. ²³I will plant it on Israel’s high mountain. It will bring forth branches, bear fruit and be a magnificent cedar. Birds of every kind will

nest under it—they will nest in the shade of its branches. ²⁴Then all the trees of the field will know that I, ADONAI, have brought down the high tree, exalted the lowly tree, dried up the green tree, and made the dry tree flourish. I, ADONAI, have spoken and I will do it.”

18

No More Sour Grapes

¹The word of ADONAI came to me saying: ²“What do you mean by using this proverb in the land of Israel saying,

‘The fathers have eaten sour grapes,
so the children’s teeth are set on edge?’

³As I live”—it is a declaration of ADONAI—“you will never again use this proverb in Israel. ⁴Behold, every living soul is Mine—the soul of father as well as the soul of son—both are Mine. Behold, the soul who sins is the one who will die.

⁵“Suppose a man is just and does what is lawful and right: ⁶He has not eaten at mountain shrines or lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel. He has not defiled his neighbor’s wife or come near to a woman during *niddah*. ⁷He does not wrong anyone, returns his pledge for a debt, does not commit robbery, gives his bread to the hungry and covers the naked with a garment. ⁸He does not loan with interest or take unjust gain. He keeps his hand from iniquity, executes true justice between people, ⁹walks in My laws and keeps My statutes, behaving honestly. Such a person is just—he will surely live.” It is a declaration of ADONAI.

¹⁰“Now suppose he fathers a son who is violent, who sheds blood and does any of these things to a brother ¹¹(though the father himself does none of these things). He has even eaten at mountain shrines, defiled his neighbor’s wife, ¹²wronged the poor and needy, taken by robbery, not restored the pledge, lifted up his eyes to the idols, committed abomination, ¹³loaned with interest and taken unjust gain. Will he then live? He will not live! He has done all these detestable

things. He will surely be put to death and his blood will be on him.

¹⁴“Now behold, suppose he fathers a son who sees all his father’s sins that he committed, and observing, does not do likewise. ¹⁵He does not eat at mountain shrines, or lift up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, or defile his neighbor’s wife, ¹⁶nor does he wrong anyone, take pledged property or commit robbery, but he gives his bread to the hungry and covers the naked with a garment, ¹⁷withholds his hand from mistreating the poor, does not take interest or increase, practices My laws and walks in My statutes—he will not die for the iniquity of his father, he will surely live.

¹⁸“As for his father, because he cruelly oppressed, committed robbery from his brother and did what is not good among his people—behold, he will die for his iniquity. ¹⁹Yet you say, ‘Why does the son not bear the iniquity of the father with him?’ When the son has done what is lawful and right, has kept all My statutes and has done them, he will surely live. ²⁰The soul that sins, he will die. The son will not bear the iniquity of the father with him, nor will the father bear the iniquity of the son with him. The righteousness of the righteous will be on him and the wickedness of the wicked will be on him. ²¹But if the wicked turns from all his sins that he has committed, and keeps all My laws and does what is lawful and right, he will surely live, he will not die. ²²None of his transgressions that he committed will be remembered; because of his righteousness that he practiced, he will live.

²³“Do I delight at all in the death of the wicked?” It is a declaration of ADONAI. “Rather, should he not return from his ways, and live? ²⁴But when the righteous turns away from his righteousness, and commits iniquity and does according to all the detestable acts that the wicked man does, will he live? None of his righteous deeds that he has done will be remembered; for his trespass that he trespassed and for his sin that he has sinned, for them he will die.^a

²⁵“Yet you say, ‘ADONAI’s way is unfair!’ Hear now, house of Israel! Is My way not fair? Is it

^a 18:24. cf. 2Pet. 2:20-21.

not your ways that are unfair? ²⁶When the righteous man turns away from his righteousness and commits iniquity, he will die for it; because of his iniquity that he did, he will die. ²⁷But when the wicked man turns away from his wickedness that he committed and does what is lawful and right, his soul will live. ²⁸Because he considers and turns away from all his transgressions that he committed, he will surely live, not die. ²⁹Yet the house of Israel says, ‘The way of ADONAI is unfair!’ House of Israel, are My ways not fair? Is it not your ways that are unfair?

³⁰“Therefore I will judge you, house of Israel, each one according to his ways.” It is a declaration of ADONAI. “Return, and turn away from all your transgressions, so they would not be a stumbling block of iniquity for you. ³¹Cast off from you all your transgressions that you have committed. Make yourselves a new heart and a new spirit. Why will you die, house of Israel? ³²For I have no pleasure in the death of anyone who dies”—it is a declaration of ADONAI—“so return, and live!”

19

Two Lamentation Songs

¹“As for you, raise a lamentation for the princes of Israel,

²and say: ‘What was your mother?

A lioness! Among lions she couched, among young lions she reared her cubs.

³When she raised up one of her cubs, he became a young lion.

When he learned to tear prey, he devoured people.

⁴When the nations heard about him, he was caught in their pit.

They brought him with hooks to the land of Egypt.

⁵When she saw that she waited in vain, her hope was lost.

So she took another cub and made him a young lion.

⁶He prowled among the lions.

He became a young lion, learned to

catch prey, devoured men.

⁷He ravaged their widows and laid waste their cities. The land and all who were in it were terrified from his roaring.

⁸The nations gathered against him on every side from the provinces. They spread their net over him. He was caught in their pit.

⁹They put him in a cage with hooks and brought him to the king of Babylon.

They brought him in hunting nets. So his roar was no longer heard on the mountains of Israel.

¹⁰“Your mother was like a vine in your blood, planted by the water. It was fruitful and full of branches because of abundant water.

¹¹Its strong rods became rulers’ scepters. Its height was exalted above the clouds. It was seen in its height with the mass of its branches.

¹²But it was uprooted in fury.

It was cast down to the ground. The east wind dried up its fruit. Its strong branches were broken off and dried up—fire consumed it.

¹³Now it is planted in the wilderness, in a dry and thirsty land.

¹⁴Fire has spread from its main branch and devoured its fruit.

No strong branch is left on it to become a ruler’s scepter.”

This is a lamentation, and it is to be used as a lamentation.

20

Rebellion and Return

¹On the tenth day of the fifth month of the seventh year, some of the elders of Israel came to seek ADONAI. They sat before me. ²The word of ADONAI came to me saying: ³“Son of man, speak to the elders of Israel. Say to them,

thus says ADONAI Elohim: ‘Have you come to inquire of Me? As I live’—it is a declaration of ADONAI—‘I will not be inquired of by you.’

⁴“Will you judge them, son of man, will you judge them? Make them know the detestable practices of their fathers. ⁵Say to them, thus says ADONAI Elohim: On the day I chose Israel, I lifted up My hand to the seed of the house of Jacob and made Myself known to them in the land of Egypt. I lifted up My hand to them saying, ‘I am ADONAI your God.’ ⁶On that day I lifted up My hand to them, to bring them out of the land of Egypt into a land that I had sought out for them, flowing with milk and honey, the splendor of all lands. ⁷I said to them, ‘Each of you must throw away every detestable thing from his eyes, and not defile yourselves with the idols of Egypt. I am ADONAI your God.’

⁸“But they rebelled against Me and were unwilling to listen to Me. None of them cast away the detestable things that were before their eyes, nor did they forsake the idols of Egypt. So I resolved to pour out My fury upon them, to expend My anger upon them in the midst of the land of Egypt. ⁹But I acted, for the sake of My Name, to keep it from being profaned in the eyes of the nations, where they were, in whose sight I made Myself known to them, to bring them out from the land of Egypt. ¹⁰So I led them out from the land of Egypt and brought them into the wilderness. ¹¹I gave them My laws and taught them My judgments, which if a man does, he will live by them. ¹²I also gave them My *Shabbatot*, as a sign between Me and them, so that they would know that I am ADONAI who made them holy.

¹³“But the house of Israel rebelled against Me in the wilderness. They did not walk in My statutes. They rejected My judgments, which if a man does, he will live by them. They greatly profaned My *Shabbatot*. Then I resolved to pour out My fury on them in the wilderness to consume them. ¹⁴But for the sake of My Name I did what would keep it from being profaned in the eyes of the nations in whose sight I had brought them out. ¹⁵Yet I also lifted My hand to them in the wilderness, that I

would not bring them into the land which I had given them, flowing with milk and honey, which is the splendor of all lands. ¹⁶For they rejected My laws, did not walk in My rulings and profaned My *Shabbatot*—for their heart went after their idols. ¹⁷Nevertheless, My eye spared them from destruction, so I did not make a full end of them in the wilderness.

¹⁸“I said to their children in the wilderness, ‘Do not walk in the statutes of your fathers, do not keep their ordinances, do not defile yourselves with their idols. ¹⁹I am ADONAI your God. Walk in My statutes, keep My ordinances and do them. ²⁰Keep My *Shabbatot* holy, so they will be a sign between Me and you, that you may know that I am ADONAI your God.’

²¹“But the children rebelled against Me; they did not walk in My statutes. They did not keep My ordinances to do them, which if a man does, he will live by them; they profaned My *Shabbatot*. Then I resolved to pour out My fury on them, to expend My anger on them in the wilderness. ²²Nevertheless, I withheld My hand. For the sake of My Name I did what would keep it from being profaned in the eyes of the nations in whose sight I had brought them out. ²³I also lifted up My hand to them in the wilderness, to scatter them among the nations and disperse them through the countries. ²⁴For they had not obeyed My ordinances, but had rejected My statutes and profaned My *Shabbatot*. Their eyes went after their fathers’ idols. ²⁵I also gave them statutes that were not good, ordinances by which they could not live. ²⁶I let them become polluted in their own gifts, when they offered up all that opened the womb to pass through the fire, so that I might make them desolate, so that they would know that I am ADONAI.

²⁷“Therefore, son of man, speak to the house of Israel and say to them, thus says ADONAI Elohim: ‘Again your fathers have blasphemed Me, in that they dealt faithlessly with Me. ²⁸When I brought them into the land, which I lifted up My hand to give to them, they saw every high hill and every leafy tree. There they slaughtered their sacrifices and presented their offensive offering. There they made their soothing aroma and poured out

their drink offerings. ²⁹So I asked them, ‘What is the high place where you are going?’ So the name of it is called Bamah^a to this day. ³⁰Therefore say to the house of Israel, thus says ADONAI Elohim: Will you pollute yourselves after the manner of your fathers and go after their abominations? ³¹When offering your gifts, making your sons pass through the fire, you keep polluting yourselves with all your idols, up to this day. So should I be inquired of by you, house of Israel? As I live”—it is a declaration of ADONAI—“I will not be inquired of by you. ³²What comes up in your mind will not happen at all, when you say, ‘Let us be like the nations, like the families of the countries, worshipping wood and stone.’ ³³As I live,”—it is a declaration of ADONAI—“surely with a mighty hand and with an outstretched arm and with fury poured out, I will be king over you. ³⁴I will bring you out from the peoples and gather you out of the countries where you are scattered, with a mighty hand and with an outstretched arm, with fury poured out. ³⁵I will bring you into the wilderness of the peoples. I will judge you there face to face. ³⁶Just as I judged your fathers in the wilderness of the land of Egypt, so I will judge you.” It is a declaration of ADONAI.

³⁷“I will make you pass under the rod and bring you into the bond of the covenant. ³⁸I will purge out the rebels from among you and those who transgress against Me. I will bring them out from the land where they dwell, but they will not enter the land of Israel. So you will know that I am ADONAI.

³⁹“As for you, house of Israel,” thus says ADONAI Elohim: “Go on serving your idols, all of you! Yet afterward, you will surely listen to Me. My holy Name you will no longer profane with your gifts and your idols. ⁴⁰For in My holy mountain, Israel’s high mountain”—it is a declaration of ADONAI—“there the whole house of Israel, all of them, will serve Me in the land. There I will take pleasure in them. There I will receive your offerings, the first of your gifts, with all your holy things. ⁴¹With your sweet aroma I will accept you, when I bring you out from the peoples and gather

^a 20:29. Meaning, High Place.

you from the countries where you have been scattered. I will be sanctified in you in the sight of the nations. ⁴²You will know that I am ADONAI, when I bring you into the land of Israel, into the country where I lifted up My hand to give it to your fathers. ⁴³There you will remember your ways and all your deeds, by which you defiled yourselves. You will loathe yourselves for all your evil that you have done. ⁴⁴Then you will know that I am ADONAI, when I deal with you for My Name's sake and not according to your evil ways and your corrupt deeds, house of Israel." It is a declaration of ADONAI.

21

The Parable of the Sword

¹The word of ADONAI came to me saying: ²"Son of man, set your face toward Teman and proclaim to the South. Prophecy against the brush land of the Negev. ³Say to the brush land of the South: 'Hear the word of ADONAI!' Thus says ADONAI Elohim: 'Behold, I will kindle a fire in you. It will devour every moist tree in you and every dry tree. Its leaping flame will not be extinguished. All faces from the south to the north will be scorched by it. ⁴All flesh will see that I, ADONAI, have kindled it; it will not be extinguished.'"

⁵Then I said, "Ah, ADONAI! They say of me. 'Isn't he just speaking in parables?'"

⁶Then the word of ADONAI came to me saying: ⁷"Son of man, set your face toward Jerusalem and proclaim to the sanctuaries and prophecy against the land of Israel. ⁸Say to the land of Israel, thus says ADONAI Elohim: 'Behold, I am against you. I will draw My sword from its sheath. I will cut off the righteous and the wicked from you. ⁹Since I will cut off from you both the righteous and the wicked, therefore My sword will come out of its sheath against all flesh from the south to the north. ¹⁰All flesh will know that I, ADONAI, have drawn My sword from its sheath; it will not return any more. ¹¹As for you, son of man, groan, with breaking of your sides and

with bitterness you will groan before their eyes. ¹²Now when they ask you, 'Why are you groaning?' you will say, 'Because of the news that is coming. Every heart will melt, every hand will be limp, every spirit will be faint, and all knees will turn to water. Behold, it is coming, and it will happen!'" It is a declaration of ADONAI Elohim.

A Sword Sharpened

¹³The word of ADONAI came to me saying, ¹⁴"Son of man, prophesy and say, thus says ADONAI, and say: 'A sword! A sword! Sharpened and also polished! ¹⁵Sharpened to slaughter ruthlessly! Polished so it will flash like lightning! Or should we rejoice? It is the rod, ^b My son—despising every tree! ¹⁶It is given to be polished, to be seized. The sword is sharpened, polished, to be put into the hand of the slayer. ¹⁷Cry and wail, son of man! For it is against My people. It is against all the leaders of Israel. They are thrown over to the sword, along with My people. Therefore strike your thigh. ¹⁸For it is a testing. What if they scorn even the rod? It must not be!'" It is a declaration of ADONAI. ¹⁹You, son of man, prophesy. Strike your hands together. The sword will strike twice, even three times, a sword for the slain, a sword for a great slaughter—it surrounds them! ²⁰So that their hearts will melt and many will stumble and fall, I have set the point of the sword against all their gates. Alas! It is made for lightning, it is polished for slaughter. ²¹Slash to the right, turn to the left—wherever your blade is meeting! ²²I also will clap My hands together. So I will satisfy My wrath. I, ADONAI, have spoken.'"

The Sword of God's Judgment

²³The word of ADONAI came to me saying: ²⁴"Now you, son of man, mark two ways for the sword of the king of Babylon to come. Both of them should originate from the same land. Mark a signpost; cut it out at the start of the road to the city. ²⁵You are to mark out a way, so the sword can come to Rabbah of the

^b 21:15,18. Or, scepter.

children of Ammon and to Judah in fortified Jerusalem. ²⁶For the king of Babylon stands at the fork in the road, at the start of the two roads, to seek divination. He shakes the arrows, consults the idols, ²⁷he looks in the liver. ²⁷In his right hand is the lot for Jerusalem—to set up battering rams, to open the mouth for slaughter, to lift up the voice with a war cry, to set up battering rams against the gates, to cast up ramps, to build a siege wall. ²⁸It will seem to them like a false divination. They have sworn solemn oaths, but he will remember their iniquity, so they may be seized.”

²⁹Therefore thus says ADONAI Elohim: “Because you have caused your iniquity to be remembered, by exposing your transgressions; so that your sins appear in all your deeds—because you have come to remembrance, you will be seized with the hand. ³⁰So you, wicked one, prince of Israel, the day has come to be slain, the time of final punishment.”

³¹Thus says ADONAI Elohim:

“Remove the turban, take off the crown!

This will no longer be the same.

What is low will be exalted.

What is high will be abased.

³²Ruin, ruin, I will make it a ruin!

Even this will not be,

until He comes to whom belongs the judgment, and I give it to Him.

³³“Now you, son of man, prophesy and say, thus says ADONAI Elohim concerning the children of Ammon and concerning their taunt, say:

‘A sword, a sword, drawn for slaughter, polished to consume, to flash like lightning—

³⁴while they see false visions for you, while they divine lies for you—to lay you out on the necks of the wicked who are to be slain, whose day has come, in the time of the final punishment.

³⁵Return to its sheath!

In the place where you were created,

in the land of your origin, I will judge you.

³⁶I will pour out My Indignation on you.

I will blow on you with the fire of My fury.

I will hand you over to brutal men, skilled to destroy.

³⁷You will be fuel for the fire.

Your blood will be throughout the land.

You will not be remembered.

For I, ADONAI, have spoken.”

22

Blood and Injustice

¹The word of ADONAI came to me saying:

²“You, son of man, will you judge? Will you judge the bloody city? So explain to her all her abominations. ³Say, thus says ADONAI Elohim: ‘City that spills blood in her midst and makes idols for herself that defile—her time has come! ⁴You have become guilty in your blood that you have spilled, and are defiled by your idols that you have made. So you have brought your days near, and have come up to your years. Therefore I have made you a disgrace to the nations and a mockery to all the lands. ⁵Those near and far from you will mock you—with a defiled name and full of turmoil.’

⁶“Behold, each prince of Israel has used his own arm’s strength in you to shed blood. ⁷Father and mother have been treated with contempt; the outsider has been oppressed in your midst; the orphan and the widow have been mistreated in you. ⁸You have despised My holy things and profaned My Shabbatot. ⁹Slandorous men are in you in order to shed blood. They have eaten at the mountain shrines; they commit immoral acts in your midst. ¹⁰They have uncovered their fathers’ nakedness in you; they violate women that are in *niddah* within you. ¹¹One has been detestable with his neighbor’s wife; another has wickedly defiled his daughter-in-law; yet another has violated his sister, his father’s

¹ 21:26. Heb. *teraphim*.

daughter, in you. ¹²They accept bribes in order to shed blood in you; you have taken usurious interest. You have greedily gained by oppressing your neighbors, and you have forgotten Me.” It is a declaration of ADONAI.

¹³“Now look, I clap My hands at your dishonest gain that you have made and at your bloodshed in your midst. ¹⁴Will your heart’s courage stand or your hands be strong in the days when I deal with you? I, ADONAI, have spoken it and will do it. ¹⁵I will scatter you among the nations and disperse you throughout the lands. I will purge your uncleanness from you. ¹⁶You will be defiled in the sight of the nations. Then you will know that I am ADONAI.”

¹⁷The word of ADONAI came to me saying: ¹⁸“Son of man, the house of Israel has become dross to Me—all of them are the copper, tin, iron and lead left inside a furnace—they are the dross of silver.” ¹⁹Therefore, thus says ADONAI Elohim: “Because you have all become dross, therefore behold, I will gather you into Jerusalem. ²⁰As one gathers silver, copper, iron, lead and tin into the furnace, to blow the fire upon it, to melt it; so I will gather you in My anger and in My fury. I will put you in and melt you. ²¹I will gather you and blow the fire of My wrath upon you, so you may be melted in the midst of it. ²²As silver is melted in the furnace, so will you be melted within it. So you will know that I ADONAI have poured out My fury on you.”

²³The word of ADONAI came to me saying: ²⁴“Son of man, say to her: ‘You are a land that is not cleansed or rained upon in the day of indignation.’ ²⁵There is a conspiracy of her prophets in her midst, like a roaring lion tearing prey. They have devoured lives, they take wealth and valuables, they multiply widows in her midst. ²⁶Her kohanim have done violence to My Torah and have profaned My holy things; they have made no distinction between the holy and the profane, nor have they taught the difference between the unclean and the clean. They shut their eyes to My Shabbatot. So I am profaned among them. ²⁷Her princes in her midst are like wolves tearing at prey, spilling blood and destroying lives for dishonest gain. ²⁸Her prophets have

plastered them with whitewash, seeing false visions and predicting lies to them, saying ‘Thus says ADONAI Elohim,’ when ADONAI has not spoken.”

No One in the Breach

²⁹“The people of the land have oppressively blackmailed, plundered in robbery, wronged the poor and needy and abused the outsider unjustly. ³⁰I searched for someone among them who would build up the wall and stand in the breach before Me for the land; so that I would not destroy it, but I found no one. ³¹Therefore I have poured out My fury on them; I have consumed them with the fire of My wrath; I have brought their own way upon their heads.” It is a declaration of ADONAI.

23

Jerusalem and Samaria take Lovers

¹The word of ADONAI came to me saying: ²“Son of man, there were two women, the daughters of one mother. ³They were harlots in Egypt; they were harlots in their youth; their bosoms were caressed there and their virgin breasts were fondled. ⁴Their names were Oholah, the older one, and Oholibah,^b her sister. They became Mine, and they gave birth to sons and daughters. As for their names, Oholah is Samaria, and Oholibah is Jerusalem.

⁵“Oholah prostituted herself, though she was Mine. She lusted after her lovers, the Assyrians, warriors, ⁶dressed in blue, governors and rulers, all of them handsome young men, horsemen riding on horses. ⁷She prostituted herself with them, all of the choice men of Assyria. She defiled herself with all the idols of everyone she lusted after. ⁸She did not give up her harlotry in Egypt; for in her youth they had lain with her. They fondled her virgin breasts and poured out their lust on her. ⁹Therefore I gave her into the hand of her lovers, into the hand of the Assyrians, whom

^b 23:4. Meaning, Her Tent and My Tent is in Her.

she lusted after. ¹⁰They stripped her naked, they took her sons and her daughters and slaughtered her with the sword. She became notorious among women. Judgments were executed upon her.

¹¹“Now her sister Oholibah saw this, yet she was more depraved in her lust than her sister and her promiscuous acts worse. ¹²She lusted after the Assyrians, governors and rulers, warriors splendidly clad, horsemen riding on horses, all of them handsome young men. ¹³I saw that she defiled herself; they both went the same way. ¹⁴But she kept increasing her harlotry. She saw men carved on the wall, the images of the Chaldeans carved in red, ¹⁵girded with sashes on their loins, with flowing turbans on their heads, all of them had the appearance of officers, the likeness of Babylonians of Chaldea, the land of their birth. ¹⁶As soon as she saw them she lusted after them. She sent messengers to them in Chaldea. ¹⁷The Babylonians came to her, to the bed of love, and defiled her with their lust. Yet when she was defiled by them, she turned away from them in disgust. ¹⁸When she exposed her harlotry and uncovered her nakedness, My soul was disgusted by her, just as My soul was disgusted by her sister. ¹⁹Yet she multiplied her harlotry—remembering the days of her youth, when she was a harlot in the land of Egypt. ²⁰She lusted after their paramours, whose flesh is like the flesh of donkeys, and whose issue is like that of horses. ²¹So you revisited the promiscuity of your youth, when the Egyptians used to fondle your bosom and youthful breasts.

²²“Therefore Oholibah, thus says ADONAI Elohim, behold, I will stir up your lovers against you, from whom you turned in disgust. I will bring them against you on every side: ²³the Babylonians and all the Chaldeans, Pekod, Shoa and Koa and all the Assyrians with them, handsome young men, governors and rulers all of them, commanders and officers, all of them riding on horses. ²⁴They will come against you with armed chariots, whirling wheels and an assembly of people. They will set themselves against you on every side with armor, shield and helmet. I will

delegate judgment to them, so they will judge you according to their standards of justice. ²⁵I will vent My jealousy against you, letting them deal with you in fury. They will cut off your nose and your ears, and your survivors will fall by the sword. They will take your sons and your daughters, and your survivors will be devoured by fire. ²⁶They will strip your clothes and take your beautiful jewelry. ²⁷I will put an end to you and your immorality brought from the land of Egypt. You will no longer lift your eyes toward them or remember Egypt anymore.”

²⁸For thus says ADONAI Elohim: “Behold, I will give you into the hand of those you hate, into the hand of those you turned away from in disgust. ²⁹They will treat you with hatred, take all your property and leave you naked and exposed. The vulgarity of your prostitutions will be uncovered—your debauchery and your promiscuity. ³⁰These things will be done to you, for you have gone as a harlot after the nations, so you are defiled with their idols. ³¹You have walked in the way of your sister, so I will give her cup into your hand.”

³²Thus says ADONAI Elohim:

“You will drink of your sister’s cup, which is deep and wide. You will be for laughter and ridicule. It holds so much!

³³You will be filled with drunkenness and agony, a cup of horror and desolation—the cup of your sister Samaria.

³⁴You will drink it and drain it, gnaw its shards and tear your breasts. For I have spoken.”

It is a declaration of ADONAI.

³⁵Therefore thus says ADONAI Elohim: “Because you have forgotten Me and thrust Me behind your back, you will also bear your obscenity and your harlotry.”

³⁶Then ADONAI said to me, “Son of man, will you pass judgment on Oholah and Oholibah? Confront them with their disgusting practices. ³⁷For they have committed adultery and blood is on their hands. They have committed

adultery with their idols and even offered their children, whom they bore for Me, to be devoured.³⁸ Again, this they have done to Me—they defiled My Sanctuary on the same day and profaned My *Shabbatot*.³⁹ On the same day that they slaughtered their children to their idols, they came into My Sanctuary to profane it. See, that is what they have done within My House!

⁴⁰“Furthermore, they sent for men who come from far away. A messenger was sent to them, and look, they came! For them you bathed, painted your eyes and decked yourself with jewelry.⁴¹ You sat on a glorious bed, with a table arranged before it, on which you set out My incense and My oil. ⁴²The sound of a carefree crowd was with her. Many of the men who came from the desert were drunkards. They put bracelets on their hands and beautiful crowns on their heads.”

⁴³Then I said about her, worn out from harlotry: “Still they commit immorality with her—even her? ⁴⁴They keep going to her, as they go to a prostitute. So they went to Oholah and to Oholibah—the obscene women. ⁴⁵Righteous men would judge them as adulteresses are judged and as those who shed blood are judged. For they are adulteresses, and blood is on their hands.”

⁴⁶For thus says ADONAI Elohim: “Bring up an assembly against them. Give them over to terror and plunder. ⁴⁷The assembly will stone them to death and dispatch them with their swords. They will slaughter their sons and daughters. They will burn down their houses. ⁴⁸So I will make obscenity cease from the land, that all women may be taught not to imitate your obscenity. ⁴⁹They will repay you both for wickedness and you will bear the sins of your idols. So you will know that I am ADONAI.”

24

Parable of a Rusted Pot

¹The word of ADONAI came to me in the tenth day of the tenth month of the ninth year saying: ²“Son of man, record this date, this

exact day—this very day the king of Babylon has laid siege to Jerusalem. ³Utter a parable concerning the rebellious house. Say to them, thus says ADONAI Elohim:

‘Put on the pot, put it on and then pour water into it.

⁴Gather the pieces into it, every good piece—thigh and shoulder.

Fill it with the choice bones.

⁵Take the choicest of the flock and pile the bones under it; bring it to a rolling boil, so that its bones also seethe in it.”

⁶Therefore thus says ADONAI Elohim:

“Oy to the city of bloodshed, to the pot whose corrosion is in it, whose rust will not come off it! Draw it out piece by piece—no lot would fall for it.

⁷For her bloodshed is in her midst.

She put it on the bare rock; she did not pour it upon the ground to cover it with dust.

⁸So it stirs up wrath for taking vengeance.

I have put her blood on the bare rock, that it may not be covered.”

⁹Therefore thus says ADONAI Elohim:

‘Oy to the city of bloodshed!

I will also make the pile great, ¹⁰heaping on the wood, kindling the fire, boiling the meat well, and mixing in spices.

But let the bones be burned!

¹¹I will set it empty upon the coals until it gets hot and its copper scorches, so its impurity will be melted, its corrosion consumed.

¹²It has wearied toil, yet its thick rust will not come out of it.

Into the fire with its corrosion!

¹³Because of your filthy obscenity, though I tried to purify you yet you were not made pure, you will never be cleansed from your filth until I have satisfied My fury on you.

¹⁴I, ADONAI, have spoken

—it is coming.
I will do it, I will not let go,
not pity, not relent
—according to your ways and according to
your deeds they will judge you.”
It is a declaration of ADONAI.

Ezekiel's Wife Dies

¹⁵The word of ADONAI came to me saying:
¹⁶“Son of man, behold, I am about to take
away the desire of your eyes with a single
blow. But do not lament, do not weep or al-
low any tears to flow. ¹⁷Sigh silently, do not
observe mourning for the dead, keep your
turban fastened, and keep your sandals on
your feet. Do not cover your upper lip or eat
the bread of mourners.”

¹⁸So I spoke to the people in the morn-
ing and my wife died in the evening. In the
morning I did just as I was commanded. ¹⁹The
people said to me, “Won’t you tell us what
these things you are doing mean to us?”

²⁰Then I said to them, “The word of ADONAI
came to me saying, ²¹speak to the house of
Israel, thus says ADONAI Elohim: ‘Behold, I
will profane My Sanctuary, the pride of your
might, the desire of your eyes and the longing
of your soul. Your sons and your daughters
that you have left behind will fall by the sword.
²²You will do just as I have done: you will not
cover your upper lips or eat the bread of
mourners. ²³Your turbans will remain on your
heads and your shoes on your feet—you will
not lament or weep. But you will pine away
in your iniquities and groan to each other.
²⁴Ezekiel will be a sign for you; just as he has
done, you will do. When this comes, you will
know that I am ADONAI.’”

²⁵“You, son of man, on the day when I take
from them their stronghold, the joy of their
glory, the desire of their eyes, the longing
of their soul, as well as their sons and their
daughters—²⁶on that day a fugitive will come
to you to tell you the news. ²⁷On that day your
mouth will be opened to him who escaped.
You will speak and no longer be mute. So you
will be a sign for them, and they will know
that I am ADONAI.”

25

Vengeance on Nearby Nations

¹The word of ADONAI came to me saying:
²“Son of man, set your face toward the
children of Ammon and prophesy against
them. ³Say to the children of Ammon—
hear the word of ADONAI, thus says ADONAI
Elohim—‘Because you said, “Aha!” against
My Sanctuary when it was defiled, against the
land of Israel when it was made desolate and
against the house of Judah when they went
into exile, ⁴therefore behold, I will give you
over to the children of the east as a posses-
sion. They will set up their camps among you
and make their dwellings among you. They
will eat your fruit and drink your milk. ⁵I will
make Rabbah a grazing place for camels and
the children of Ammon a resting place for
flocks. Then you will know that I am ADONAI.”

⁶For thus says ADONAI Elohim: “Because you
have clapped your hands, stomped your feet
and rejoiced with all the disdain of your soul
against the land of Israel, ⁷therefore behold, I
will stretch out My hand over you. I will deliver
you as plunder for the nations. I will cut you
off from the people. I will cause you to perish
from among the countries. I will destroy you.
Then you will know that I am ADONAI.”

⁸Thus says ADONAI Elohim: “Because Moab
and Seir say, ‘See, the house of Judah is like
all the other nations!’ ⁹therefore behold, I will
expose the mountain slope of Moab with all
its cities, from its frontier cities, the glorious
country of Beth-jeshimoth, Baal-meon, and
Kiriathaim. ¹⁰I will deliver it, together with
the children of Ammon, to the children of
the east as a possession, so that the children
of Ammon will not be remembered among
the nations. Then I will execute judgments
upon Moab. Then they will know that I am
ADONAI.”

¹²Thus says ADONAI Elohim: “Because Edom
has taken severe vengeance against the house
of Judah and has grievously offended by tak-
ing revenge upon them, ¹³therefore thus says
ADONAI Elohim: ‘I will stretch out My hand upon

Edom. I will cut off man and beast from it. I will make it desolate. From Teman to Dedan they will fall by the sword. ¹⁴I will take My vengeance upon Edom by the hand of My people Israel. They will do in Edom according to My anger and according to My fury. They will know My vengeance.” It is a declaration of ADONAI.

¹⁵Thus says ADONAI Elohim: “Because the Philistines have acted in revenge and have taken severe vengeance with scornful soul, destroying in unending hatred, ¹⁶therefore thus says ADONAI Elohim: ‘Behold, I will stretch out My hand over the Philistines. I will cut off the Cherethites, and destroy the remnant of the seacoast. ¹⁷I will execute severe vengeance upon them with furious punishments. So they will know that I am ADONAI, when I lay My vengeance upon them.’”

26

Downfall of Tyre

¹On the first day of the month in the eleventh year, the word of ADONAI came to me saying: ²“Son of man, because Tyre has said against Jerusalem, ‘Aha, she is shattered, the gateway of the peoples—she is turned over to me! I will be filled, now that she is laid waste!’ ³Therefore thus says ADONAI Elohim: Behold, I am against you, Tyre. I will bring up many nations against you, as the sea brings up its waves. ⁴They will destroy the walls of Tyre and tear down her towers. I will sweep her dust from her and make her a bare rock. ⁵She will be a place for the spreading of nets in the midst of the sea. For I have spoken it.” It is a declaration of ADONAI. “She will become plunder for the nations, ⁶and her daughters in the field will be slain by the sword. So they will know that I am ADONAI.”

⁷For thus says ADONAI Elohim: “Behold, from the north I will bring against Tyre Nebuchadrezzar, king of Babylon, king of kings, with horses, with chariots, with horsemen and a vast army of troops. ⁸He will slaughter your daughters in the field with the

sword. He will build siege works against you, cast up an assault ramp against you and raise up shields against you. ⁹He will thrust his battering engines against your walls. He will tear down your towers with his weapons. ¹⁰You will be covered with dust from the multitude of his horses. At the noise of the horsemen, wheels and chariots, your walls will shake, when he enters your gates, as men enter a breached city. ¹¹With the hoofs of his horses he will trample all your streets. He will kill your people with the sword. The pillars of your strength will come down to the ground. ¹²They will rob your riches and plunder your merchandise. They will tear down your walls and destroy your fine houses. They will cast your stones and your lumber and your dust into the midst of the sea. ¹³I will put an end to the sound of your songs. The sound of your lyres will no longer be heard. ¹⁴I will make you a bare rock; you will be a place for the spreading of nets, you will be built no more; for I, ADONAI, have spoken.” It is a declaration of ADONAI.

¹⁵Thus says ADONAI Elohim to Tyre: “Will the coastlands not shake at the sound of your downfall—when the wounded groan, when the slaughter is made in your midst? ¹⁶Then all the princes of the sea will come down from their thrones. They will cast aside their robes. They will take off their richly woven garments; they will clothe themselves with trembling; they will sit on the ground. They will tremble every moment and be appalled at you. ¹⁷They will lift a lament for you and say to you:

‘How you have perished
—you who were inhabited from
the seas, the renowned city,
strong in the sea, you and your inhabitants,
who spread their terror for all
your inhabitants!

¹⁸Now the coastlands will tremble in the
day of your downfall.

The islands of the sea will be terrified
at your demise.”

¹⁹For thus says ADONAI Elohim: “When I make you a desolate city, like the cities that are uninhabited, when I bring the flood upon

you and the great waters cover you—²⁰then I will bring you down with them who descend into the Pit, to the people of long ago. I will make you dwell in the lowest parts of the earth, like the waste places of old, with those who go down to the Pit, so that you will not be inhabited or radiate splendor in the land of the living. ²¹I will make you a horror, and you will no longer exist. Though you are sought for, you will never be found again.” It is a declaration of *ADONAI Elohim*.

27

¹The word of *ADONAI* came to me saying:

²“You, son of man, lift up a lament for Tyre.

³Say to Tyre, dwelling at the entrance of the sea,

the merchant to the people of many coastlands, thus says *ADONAI Elohim*:

‘Tyre, you said: “I am perfect in beauty!”

⁴Your borders are in the heart of the seas, your builders perfected your beauty.

⁵All your planks have been fashioned from cypress trees of Senir.

They took a cedar from Lebanon to make a mast for you.

⁶They made your oars from Bashan’s oaks. Of boxwood from the islands of Kittim they made your decks, inlaid with ivory.

⁷Fine Egyptian linen was your sail, serving as a banner for you.

Your awning was blue and purple from the coasts of Elishah.

⁸The inhabitants of Sidon and Arvad were your rowers.

Your skilled men, Tyre, were on you—they were your sailors.

⁹The elders of Gebal and her experts were within you, caulking your leaks. All the ships of the sea with their sailors were with you to trade for your wares.

¹⁰Persia, Lud and Put were in your army, our men of war.

They hung the shield and helmet in you; they gave you splendor.

¹¹Men of Arvad and Helech were all around on your walls,

the Gammadim were in your towers.

They hung their shields all around on your walls.

They perfected your beauty.

¹²“Tarshish was your trading partner because of the abundance of all riches. With silver, iron, tin, and lead, they traded for your merchandise. ¹³Javan, Tubal and Meshech were your traffickers—they gave lives of people and vessels of bronze for your wares.

¹⁴Those from the house of Togarmah traded for your merchandise with horses, steeds and mules. ¹⁵The men of Dedan traded with you; many coastlands were your customers; they brought you horns of ivory and ebony as your payment. ¹⁶Aram was your customer because of your abundant goods—they traded for your merchandise with emerald,

purple and embroidered cloth, fine linen, coral and rubies. ¹⁷Judah and the land of Israel were your customers; they traded for your wares with wheat of Minnith, confections, honey, oil and balm. ¹⁸Damascus was your customer because of the abundance of your goods and all your great wealth, with the wine of Helbon and wool of white^a.

¹⁹Vedan and Javan from Uzal traded for your wares—ironwork, cinnamon and spices were bartered for your merchandise. ²⁰Dedan was your dealer in saddlecloth for riding. ²¹Arabia and all the princes of Kedar were your favored trading partners in lambs, rams and goats; in these they were your customers. ²²The merchants of Sheba and Raamah were your vendors—they traded for your wares with the finest spices, all precious stones and gold. ²³Haran and Canneh and Eden, the merchants of Sheba, Asshur and Chilmad traded with you. ²⁴They traded for your merchandise with gorgeous fabrics, garments of blue and richly woven work, carpets of multi-colored material, with cords twisted and tightly knotted. ²⁵The ships of Tarshish serve as carriers for your wares.

“So you were filled and heavily loaded in the heart of the seas.

“So you were filled and heavily loaded in the heart of the seas.

“So you were filled and heavily loaded in the heart of the seas.

“So you were filled and heavily loaded in the heart of the seas.

“So you were filled and heavily loaded in the heart of the seas.

“So you were filled and heavily loaded in the heart of the seas.

^a 27:18. Heb. *Zahar*.

²⁶Your rowers have brought you into great waters.

But the east wind will break you in the heart of the seas.

²⁷Your riches, your wares, your merchandise,
your sailors, your pilots, your caulkers,
the traders of your merchandise,
all your men of war that are in you,
with all your company in your midst
will fall

into the heart of the seas on the day of your downfall.

²⁸At the sound of the cry of your pilots the countryside will shake.

²⁹All the oarsmen, the sailors and all the mariners of the sea will come down from their ships to stand on the ground.

³⁰They will raise their voices over you and cry bitterly.

They will throw up dust on their heads.
They will roll themselves in ashes.

³¹They will shave themselves bald for you and put on sackcloth.

They will weep for you with bitter soul,
with bitter lament.

³²In their wailing they will take up a lament for you.

They will mourn over you:

“Who was like Tyre—silenced in the midst of the sea?”

³³When your merchandise came out from the seas,
you satisfied many people.

With the abundance of your wealth and your wares you enriched the kings of the earth.

³⁴Now you are shattered by the seas in the depths of the waters.

Your merchandise and all your company have fallen in your midst.

³⁵All the inhabitants of the coastlands are appalled at you.

Their kings are horribly afraid,
their faces are convulsed.

³⁶The merchants among the people hiss at you.

You have become a horror
and will be no more.”

28

Pride for Tyre

¹The word of ADONAI came to me saying:

²“Son of man, say to the prince of Tyre, thus says ADONAI Elohim:

“So your heart is exalted and you say,
“I am a god! I sit in the seat of the gods
in the heart of the seas!”

Yet you are human, not a god,
even if you set up your heart like
the heart of a god.

³See, you are wiser than Daniel!
No secret is hidden from you!

⁴By your wisdom and by understanding
you have made wealth for yourself and
have gathered gold and silver into
your treasuries.

⁵In your great skill, by your trade,
you have increased your wealth,
so your heart is exalted by your wealth.”

⁶Therefore thus says ADONAI Elohim:
“Because you have set up your heart
like the heart of God,

⁷behold, I will bring strangers against you,
the ruthless of the nations.

They will draw their swords against
the beauty of your wisdom.

They will defile your splendor.

⁸They will bring you down to the Pit.
You will die the death of those slain
in the heart of the seas.

⁹Will you still say, ‘I am a god’ before
the one who slays you?

Yet you are man, and not a god,
in the hand of those who pierce you.

¹⁰You will die the deaths of the
uncircumcised at the hand of strangers.
For I have spoken.”

It is a declaration of ADONAI.

Lament for Tyre

¹¹The word of ADONAI came to me saying:

¹²“Son of man, lift up a lament for the king of Tyre. Say to him, thus says ADONAI Elohim:

“You were the seal of perfection,

full of wisdom and perfect in beauty.

¹³You were in Eden, the garden of God. Every precious stone was your covering—ruby, topaz and diamond, beryl, onyx and jasper, sapphire, turquoise and emerald—your settings and your sockets a workmanship of gold—in the day you were created they were prepared.

¹⁴You were an anointed guardian cheruv. I placed you on the holy mountain of God. You walked among stones of fire.

¹⁵You were perfect in your ways from the day that you were created, until unrighteousness was found in you.

¹⁶By the abundance of your trade they filled you within with violence. So you have sinned.

So I threw you out as a profane thing from the mountain of God.

I made you vanish, guardian cheruv, from among the stones of fire.

¹⁷Your heart was exalted because of your beauty.

You corrupted your wisdom because of your splendor.

I threw you down to the earth.^a

Before kings I set you up as a spectacle.

¹⁸“By the multitude of your iniquities, in the injustice of your trade, you profaned your sanctuaries.

So I brought fire out from within you, and it has consumed you.

I have turned you to ashes on the earth in the eyes of all who saw you.

¹⁹All who know you among the people will be appalled at you.

You have become a horror and will be nothing forever.”

²⁰The word of ADONAI came to me saying:

²¹“Son of man, set your face toward Sidon and prophesy against her. ²²Say, thus says ADONAI Elohim:

‘Behold, I am against you, Sidon. I will be glorified in your midst. They will know that I am ADONAI, when I execute judgments in her, and show my holiness through her. ²³I

^a 18:17. cf. Luke 10:18.

will send a plague to her and blood in her streets. The wounded will fall in her midst by the sword on every side. So they will know that I am ADONAI.’

²⁴“Never again will there be a briar pricking at the house of Israel or a piercing thorn from any around them who scorn them. They will know that I am the Lord ADONAI.”

²⁵Thus says ADONAI Elohim: “When I have gathered the house of Israel from the people among whom they are scattered and show my holiness through them in the eyes of the nations, then they will live in their own land which I gave to My servant Jacob. ²⁶They will live safely there, and they will build houses and plant vineyards. They will live securely when I have executed judgments on all those around them that treated them with contempt. So they will know that I am ADONAI their God.”

29

Prophecy Against Egypt

¹On the twelfth day of the tenth month of the tenth year, the word of ADONAI came to me saying: ²“Son of man, set your face against Pharaoh king of Egypt. Prophesy against him and against all Egypt, ³speak and say, thus says ADONAI Elohim:

‘Behold, I am against you, Pharaoh King of Egypt, the great crocodile lying in his rivers, who says:

“My Nile is my own—I made it for myself.”

⁴I will put hooks in your jaws and make the fish of your streams stick to your scales.

I will haul you up from within your rivers and all the fish of your streams will stick to your scales.

⁵I will leave you in the desert—you and all the fish of your streams.

You will fall on the open field.

You will not be gathered or picked up.

I will give you as food for the beasts

of the earth and the birds of the sky.

⁶Then all the inhabitants of Egypt will know that I am ADONAI, because they were a staff of reed to the house of Israel.

⁷When they took hold of you by the hand, you snapped and tore all their shoulders. When they leaned on you, you broke and wrenched all their hips.”

⁸Therefore thus says ADONAI Elohim: “Behold, I will bring a sword against you. I will cut off from you man and beast. ⁹The land of Egypt will become desolate and waste. Then they will know that I am ADONAI. Because he said, ‘The Nile is mine—I made it!’ ¹⁰therefore behold, I am against you and against your rivers. I will make the land of Egypt an utter waste and desolation, from Migdol to Syene, as far as the border of Ethiopia. ¹¹No human foot will pass through it, and no foot of beast will pass through it. It will be uninhabited for 40 years. ¹²I will make the land of Egypt a desolation among devastated countries. Her cities will be a desolation 40 years among ruined cities. I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations and disperse them throughout the countries.”

¹³For thus says ADONAI Elohim: “At the end of 40 years, I will gather the Egyptians from the peoples where they were scattered. ¹⁴I will restore the fortunes of Egypt. I will cause them to return to the land of Pathros, the land of their origin. But they will be a lowly kingdom there. ¹⁵It will be the lowliest of the kingdoms. It will no longer exalt itself above the nations. I will diminish them, so that they no longer rule over the nations. ¹⁶It will no longer be as security for the house of Israel, bringing to mind the iniquity of their turning after them. So they will know that I am ADONAI.”

¹⁷On the first day of the first month of the twenty-seventh year, the word of ADONAI came to me saying: ¹⁸“Son of man, Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon made his army labor hard against Tyre. Every head became bald and every shoulder chafed. But he and his army had no profit from Tyre for the labor that he had expended against it.”

¹⁹Therefore thus says ADONAI Elohim: “Behold, I will give the land of Egypt to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon. He will carry off her abundance, take her spoil and take her prey. It will be the wages for his army. ²⁰I have given him the land of Egypt as his wages for which he served, because they worked for Me.” It is a declaration of ADONAI.

Messianic Horn

²¹“In that day I will cause a horn to shoot up for the house of Israel. I will open your mouth among them. They will know that I am ADONAI.”

30 Doom of Egypt

¹The word of ADONAI came to me saying: ²“Son of man, prophesy, and say, thus says ADONAI Elohim:

‘Wail, alas, for the day!

³For the day is near, the day of ADONAI is near, a day of clouds, a time for the nations.

⁴A sword will come against Egypt. Anguish will be in Ethiopia when the slain fall in Egypt.

They will take away her abundance. Her foundations will be torn down.

⁵Ethiopia, Put and Lud, all the mixed people, Libya, and children of the covenant land will fall with them by the sword.”

⁶Thus says ADONAI Elohim: “Those who support Egypt will fall. The pride of her power will collapse. From Migdol to Syene they will fall within her by the sword.”

It is a declaration of ADONAI.

⁷“They will be desolate among desolate lands.

Her cities will be among ruined cities.

⁸They will know that I am ADONAI, when I have set a fire in Egypt and all her supporters are destroyed.

⁹“On that day, messengers will go out from before Me in ships to frighten Ethiopians out of complacency. Anguish will come on them as on the day of Egypt—for, behold, it is coming!”

¹⁰Thus says ADONAI Elohim: “I will put away the pomp of Egypt by the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon. ¹¹He and his people with him, the ruthless of the nations, will be brought in to destroy the land. They will draw their swords against Egypt and fill the land with the slain. ¹²I will make the rivers dry. I will sell the land into the hand of evildoers. I will make the land desolate, and all that is in it, by the hand of strangers. I, ADONAI, have spoken it.”

¹³Thus says ADONAI Elohim:

“I will destroy the idols.

I will destroy the pagan gods from Noph.^a

There will no longer be a prince in the land of Egypt.

I will strike terror in the land of Egypt.

¹⁴I will make Pathros desolate.

I will set a fire in Zoan.

I will execute judgments in No.^b

¹⁵I will pour My fury on Sin, the stronghold of Egypt.

I will cut off the multitude of No.

¹⁶I will set a fire in Egypt.

Sin will writhe in anguish.

No will be assaulted.

Noph will face enemies daily.

¹⁷The young men of Aven and Pi-beseth will fall by the sword and the women will go into captivity.

¹⁸In Tehaphnehes the day will grow dark when I break the yokes of Egypt there. The pride of her power will cease in her—a cloud will cover her.

Her daughters will go into captivity.

¹⁹So I will execute judgments in Egypt, and they will know that I am ADONAI.”

²⁰On the seventh day of the first month of the eleventh year, the word of ADONAI came to me saying: ²¹“Son of man, I have broken the arm of Pharaoh king of Egypt. Behold, it

has not been bound up to be healed or put in a splint, so that it is wrapped up with a bandage, to grow strong to wield the sword.”

²²Therefore thus says ADONAI Elohim: “I am against Pharaoh king of Egypt. I will break his arms, the strong one and the one that was broken. I will cause the sword to fall out of his hand. ²³I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations and disperse them throughout the countries. ²⁴I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon and put My sword into his hand. I will break the arms of Pharaoh, so he will groan before him like a fatally wounded man. ²⁵I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, but Pharaoh’s arms will fall. So they will know that I am ADONAI when I put My sword into the hand of the king of Babylon and he stretches it out against the land of Egypt. ²⁶I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations and disperse them through the countries. Then they will know that I am ADONAI.”

31

Fall of the Haughty Cedar

¹On the first day of the third month of the eleventh year, the word of ADONAI came to me saying: ²“Son of man, say to Pharaoh king of Egypt and to his multitude:

“Who is like you in your greatness?

³Behold, Assyria was a cedar in Lebanon, with beautiful branches shadowing the forest, of lofty height.

Its top was in leafy branches.

⁴Water nourished it, the deep made it tall, with its rivers going around its planting as it sent out its water-courses to all the trees of the field.

⁵Therefore its height was loftier than all the trees of the field.

Its branches multiplied and its boughs became long because of the abundant water in its shoots.

⁶All the birds of the sky nested in its branches.

All the beasts of the field gave birth to their young under its branches.

^a 30:13. Or, Memphis.

^b 30:14. Or, Thebes.

All great nations lived under its shade.

⁷It was beautiful in its greatness,
in the length of its branches,
for its root was in abundant water.

⁸The cedars in the garden of God
could not compare with it.
No cypress trees could rival its boughs.
No plane-trees could match its branches.
No tree in the garden of God could
compare to its beauty.

⁹I made it beautiful with its many limbs.
All the trees of Eden in God's garden
envied it.”

¹⁰Therefore thus says ADONAI Elohim:
“Because you were exalted in height
—its top set up among leafy branches,
its heart haughty in its height—

¹¹I gave it into the hand of a ruler of nations,
who surely dealt with it. I drove it out
as befits its wickedness.

¹²Ruthless barbarians from the nations
cut it down.

They cast it down on the mountains
and in all the valleys its branches fell.
Its branches have laid broken
in all the streambeds of the land.

All the people of the earth have come out
from its shade and abandoned it.

¹³All the birds of the sky lived on its fallen
trunk and all the beasts of the field upon
its fallen branches.

¹⁴So none of all the trees by the water
should exalt themselves in their height
or set their top among the leafy boughs.
None of their well-watered mighty ones
should attain their height.

For they have all been given to death,
to the lowest regions under the earth,
among the children of men who
go down to the Pit.”

¹⁵Thus says ADONAI Elohim:

“In the day when he went down to *Sheol*
I caused the deep to mourn and
cover itself for him.

I restrained his rivers,
so the great waters were stopped.

I made Lebanon mourn for him.
All the trees of the field wilt away for it.

¹⁶I made the nations tremble at the sound
of its fall,
when I cast him down to *Sheol* with those
who descend into the Pit.

All the well-watered trees of Eden,
the choice and best of Lebanon,
were comforted in the lowest
parts of the earth.

¹⁷They also went down with him to *Sheol*,
to those slain by the sword,
those who were his mighty arm,
who lived in his shadow among the nations.

¹⁸“Who is like you in glory and greatness
among the trees of Eden?

You will be brought down with the trees
of Eden to the lowest parts of the earth.
You will lie among the uncircumcised,
with those slain by the sword.’

This is Pharaoh and all his multitude.”
It is a declaration of ADONAI.

32

Lamentations for Pharaoh

¹On the first day of the twelfth month of
the twelfth year, the word of ADONAI came
to me saying: ²“Son of man, lift up a lament
for Pharaoh king of Egypt and say to him:

‘You compare yourself
to a young lion of the nations,
but you are a crocodile in the waters.
You thrash about in your rivers
and muddy the water with your feet
and foul their streams.’”

³Thus says ADONAI Elohim:

“I will throw My net over you
with a host of many peoples.
They will haul you up in My net.

⁴I will leave you on the land.
I will hurl you on an open field.
I will cause all the birds of the sky
to settle upon you.

I will gorge the beasts of the whole earth
with you.

⁵I will strew your flesh on the mountains
and fill the valleys with your refuse.

⁶I will drench the land with the flow
of your blood up to the hills.

The ravines will be full of you.

⁷When I extinguish you,
I will cover the sky and darken
the stars.

I will cover the sun with cloud,
and the moon will not give her light.^a

⁸I will darken all of heaven's bright
lights over you and
set darkness on your land."

It is a declaration of ADONAI.

⁹"I will disturb the hearts of many
peoples when I bring about your
destruction among the nations,
into lands you have not known.

¹⁰I will make many people appalled
at you.

Their kings will be totally aghast
at you when I brandish My sword
over you.

They will shudder every moment,
every man for his own life,
on the day of your downfall."

¹¹For thus says ADONAI Elohim:
"The sword of the king of Babylon
will come upon you.

¹²By the swords of the mighty I will
cause your multitude to fall.
They are all ruthless among the nations.

They will devastate the pride of Egypt.
All of its multitude will be annihilated.

¹³I will destroy all the beasts from
beside plentiful water.

No human foot will muddy them again,
nor will hoofs of beasts muddy them.

¹⁴Then I will make their waters settle
and make their streams flow like oil."

It is a declaration of ADONAI.

¹⁵"When I make the land of Egypt desolate
and waste when it was previously full,
when I strike all that live there,
they will know that I am ADONAI.

¹⁶This is the funeral song
—chant it, daughters of the nations,
chant for Egypt.

All her multitude will chant it."

It is a declaration of ADONAI.

¹⁷On the fifteenth day of the month in the
twelfth year, the word of ADONAI came to
me saying:

¹⁸"Son of man,
wail over Egypt's throng.

Bring them down
—her and the daughters of
lofty nations, to the underworld,
to those who go down to the pit.

¹⁹Who do you surpass in beauty?
Go down, lie with the uncircumcised.

²⁰They fall among those slain by
the sword.

She is given over to the sword.

They drag her down with all
her throng.

²¹The strongest warriors will
speak of him and his allies from
the midst of *Sheol*.

They have gone down,
they lie still, the uncircumcised,
slain by the sword.

²²"Assyria is there and all her company,
their graves surround them

—all of them slain,
fallen by the sword.

²³Her graves are set in the deepest
parts of the Pit.

Her company surrounds her grave
—all of them slain, fallen by the sword
—who put terror in the land of the living.

²⁴"There is Elam and all her multitude
surrounding her grave

—all of them slain, fallen by the sword
—who went down uncircumcised into
the underworld, who caused terror
in the land of the living.

They bear their disgrace with those
who go down to the Pit.

²⁵They have made her a bed among
the slain with all her throng,
her graves about them

—all of them uncircumcised, slain,
fallen by the sword—
though they caused terror in the land

^a 32:7. cf. Matt. 24:29.

of the living.
So they bear their disgrace with
those who go down to the Pit.
They are laid among the slain.

²⁶“Meshech-Tubal is there and
all her throng, her graves around them
—all of them uncircumcised,
slain by the sword,
though they spread their terror in
the land of the living.

²⁷They do not lie with the mighty,
the fallen from among the uncircumcised,
who went down to Sheol with their
weapons of war.

They put their swords under their heads.
Their iniquities rest on their bones
because the terror of the mighty ones
was in the land of the living.

²⁸You also will be shattered and
lie among the uncircumcised,
with those who are slain by the sword.

²⁹“Edom is there,
her kings and all her princes,
who for all their might are laid with
those slain by the sword.
They lie with the uncircumcised,
with those who go down to the Pit.

³⁰“The princes of the north are there,
all of them, all the Zidonians,
who have gone down with the slain,
ashamed for all the terror
that they caused by their might.

They lie uncircumcised with
those slain by the sword.
They bear their disgrace with
those who go down to the pit.

³¹When Pharaoh sees them,
he will be comforted for all
his throng, Pharaoh and all his army,
slain by the sword.”

It is a declaration of ADONAI.

³²“For I have put My terror
in the land of the living.
He will lie among the uncircumcised,
with those slain by the sword,
Pharaoh and all his multitude.”

It is a declaration of ADONAI.

33

Watchman, Blow the *Shofar*

¹The word of ADONAI came to me saying:
²“Son of man, speak to the children of your
people and say to them: ‘When I bring the
sword upon a land, suppose the people of
the land take a man from among them, and
set him as their watchman. ³If, when he sees
the sword coming upon the land, he blows the
shofar and warns the people, ⁴then whoever
hears the sound of the *shofar* but ignores the
warning, if the sword comes and takes him
away, his blood will be on his own head. ⁵He
heard the sound of the *shofar* and ignored
the warning; his blood will be on himself.
However, if he had taken warning, he would
have saved his soul. ⁶But if the watchman sees
the sword come and does not blow the *shofar*,
the people are not warned. Then the sword
does come and takes a person from among
them—he is taken away in his iniquity, but his
blood I will require at the watchman’s hand.’

⁷“You, son of man, I have set you as a
watchman for the house of Israel. When
you hear the word from My mouth, warn
them from Me. ⁸When I say to the wicked:
‘Wicked one, you will surely die!’ and you
do not speak to warn the wicked about his
way—that wicked one will die in his iniquity,
but his blood I will require at your hand. ⁹If
you warn the wicked of his way to turn from
it and he does not turn from his way, then he
will die in his iniquity—but you have saved
your soul.

¹⁰“You, son of man, say to the house of
Israel: ‘You have said, “Surely our transgres-
sions and our sins are upon us and we are
pining away in them. So how can we live.”’
¹¹Say to them: ‘As I live’—it is a declaration
of ADONAI—‘I have no pleasure in the death
of the wicked, but that the wicked turn from
his way and live. Return, return from your evil
ways. Why will you die, O house of Israel?’

¹²“You, son of man, say to the children of
your people: ‘The righteousness of the righ-
teous person will not deliver him in the day

of his transgression. Nor will the wickedness of the wicked person make him stumble in it on the day he turns away from his wickedness. Nor will the righteous person be able to live by it on the day he sins. ¹³ When I tell the righteous that he will surely live, but he trusts in his own righteousness and commits iniquity, none of his righteous deeds will be remembered. But in his iniquity that he has committed, he will die. ¹⁴ When I say to the wicked, "You will surely die," yet he turns from his sin and does what is just and right—¹⁵ if the wicked restores a pledge, gives back what he had taken by robbery, walks in the laws of life, committing no iniquity—he will surely live, he will not die. ¹⁶ None of his sins that he has committed will be remembered against him. He has done what is just and right; he will surely live.'

¹⁷ "Yet the children of your people say, 'The way of ADONAI isn't fair!' but it is their way, theirs that is unfair. ¹⁸ When a righteous person turns from his righteousness and commits iniquity, he will die in it. ¹⁹ When a wicked person turns from his wickedness and does what is just and right, he will live by it. ²⁰ Yet you say, 'The way of ADONAI is not fair!' House of Israel, I will judge every one of you according to his ways."

Jerusalem Falls

²¹ In the twelfth year of our exile, on the fifth day of the tenth month, a survivor from Jerusalem came to me saying, "The city has been struck down." ²² The hand of ADONAI had been upon me in the evening, before the survivor came. He had opened my mouth by the time of his coming to me in the morning. So my mouth was opened and I was no longer mute.

²³ Then the word of ADONAI came to me saying: ²⁴ "Son of man, the inhabitants of these ruins in the land of Israel keep saying, 'Abraham was only one, yet he inherited the land. Since we are many, the land is given to us as a possession.'

²⁵ "Therefore say to them, thus says ADONAI Elohim: 'You eat with the blood, lift up your eyes to your idols and shed blood. Should

you possess the land? ²⁶ You rely on your sword, commit abominations and each of you defiles his neighbor's wife. Should you possess the land?' ²⁷ Say this to them, thus says ADONAI Elohim: 'As I live, surely those who are in the ruins will fall by the sword. Whoever is in the open field I will give to the beasts to be devoured, and whoever is in the strongholds and in the caves will die of the plague. ²⁸ I will make the land a desolation and a horror. The pride of her power will cease. The mountains of Israel will be desolate, so that no one will pass through.' ²⁹ They will know that I am ADONAI, when I have made the land a desolate waste, because of all their abominations that they have committed."

³⁰ "Now as for you, son of man, the children of your people are talking about you by the walls and in the doorways of the houses. Each one speaks to one another, each saying to his brother: 'Come now, hear what message is coming forth from ADONAI!' ³¹ So they come to you, as people come, and sit before you as My people and hear your words—but they do not do them—for with their mouth they express doting love, but their heart goes after their own dishonest gain. ³² Look, you are like a love song to them, one who has a beautiful voice and can play well on an instrument. They hear your words, but do not practice them. ³³ When this comes to pass—behold, it is coming—they will know that a prophet has been among them."

34

ADONAI, Our Shepherd

¹ The word of ADONAI came to me saying: ² "Son of man, prophesy against the shepherds of Israel. Prophesy and say to those shepherds, thus says ADONAI Elohim: "Oy, shepherds of Israel who only take care of themselves! Should shepherds not take care of the sheep? ³ You eat the fat. You clothe yourself with the wool. You kill the fat ones. But you do not take care of the sheep. ⁴ You do not strengthen the weak, heal the sick, blind

up the broken, bring back the stray or seek the lost. Instead, you have ruled over them with force and cruelty. ⁵They were scattered for lack of a shepherd. They became food for all the beasts of the field as they were scattered. ⁶My sheep wandered through all the mountains and on every high hill. Over all the face of the earth My sheep were scattered. No one searched. No one sought.”

⁷Therefore, shepherds, hear the word of ADONAI: ⁸“As I live”—it is a declaration of ADONAI—“as surely as My sheep became prey and My sheep became food for all the beasts of the field, because there was no shepherd, nor did My shepherds search for My flock, but the shepherds fed themselves and did not feed My sheep,” ⁹therefore, you shepherds, hear the word of ADONAI, ¹⁰thus says ADONAI Elohim: “Behold, I am against the shepherds and I will demand My flock from their hand. I will dismiss them from tending the flock. The shepherds will no longer feed themselves. I will rescue My sheep from their mouth, so they will not be food for them.”

¹¹For thus says ADONAI Elohim: “Here I am! I Myself will search for My sheep and seek them out. ¹²As a shepherd seeks out his sheep on the day he is among his scattered flock, so I will seek out My sheep. I will rescue them out of all the places where they have been scattered, on a day of cloud and thick darkness. ¹³I will bring them out from the peoples. I will gather them from the countries. I will bring them back to their own land. I will shepherd them upon the mountains of Israel, by the streams and in all the habitable places of the land. ¹⁴I will shepherd them in a good pasture—their grazing place will be on the high mountains of Israel. There they will lie down on good grazing ground. They will feed in a rich pasture on the mountains of Israel. ¹⁵I will tend My flock and make them lie down”—it is a declaration of ADONAI.

¹⁶“I will seek the lost, bring back the stray, bind up the broken and strengthen the sick. But the fat and the strong I will destroy—I will tend them with justice. ¹⁷As for you, My flock”—thus says ADONAI Elohim—“behold, I will judge between sheep and sheep, between

rams and male goats. ^a ¹⁸Was it too little for you that you were feeding in the good pasture? Must you trample down the rest of your pastures with your feet? You were drinking clear water. Must you muddy the rest with your feet? ¹⁹Yet My sheep must eat what you have trampled with your feet and drink what you have muddied with your feet!”

²⁰Therefore thus says ADONAI Elohim to them: “Behold, I Myself will judge between the fat sheep and the lean sheep. ²¹Because you thrust with your side and with shoulder and gore all the weak with your horns, until you have scattered them all over, ²²I will save My flock. They will no longer be prey. I will judge between sheep and sheep. ²³So I will set up One Shepherd over them, My servant David—He will tend them, He will feed them Himself and be their shepherd. ^b ²⁴I, ADONAI, will be their God, and My servant David will be Prince among them. I, ADONAI, have spoken.

²⁵“I will make a covenant of *shalom* with them. I will remove the evil beasts from the land, so they may dwell safely in the wilderness and sleep in the forest. ²⁶I will make them and the places around My hill a blessing. I will cause the rain to come down in its season. There will be showers of blessing. ²⁷The tree of the field will yield its fruit. The ground will yield its produce. They will be secure in their land. Then they will know that I am ADONAI, when I have broken the bars of their yoke and have delivered them from the hand of those who enslaved them. ²⁸They will no longer be prey to the nations. The beast of the earth will not devour them. They will live in security. No one will make them afraid. ²⁹I will make their agriculture renowned. They will no longer be consumed with hunger in the land. They will no longer bear the scorn of the nations. ³⁰They will know that I, ADONAI their God, am with them. They, the house of Israel, are My people.” It is a declaration of ADONAI. ³¹“So you, My sheep, the sheep of My pasture, you are human, and I am your God.” It is a declaration of ADONAI Elohim.

^a 34:17. Cf. Matt. 25:32.

^b 34:23. Cf. John 10:11.

35

Edom Made Desolate

¹The word of ADONAI came to me saying: ²“Son of man, set your face against Mount Seir and prophesy against it. ³Say to it, thus says ADONAI Elohim: ‘Behold, I am against you, Mount Seir. I will stretch out My hand over you and make you utterly desolate. ⁴I will lay your cities waste. You will be devastated. So you will know that I am ADONAI.

⁵“Because you have a long-standing hatred and have delivered *Bnei-Yisrael* to the power of the sword in the time of their calamity, in the time of their final punishment, ⁶therefore, as I live’—it is a declaration of ADONAI—‘I will destine you for blood, and bloodshed will pursue you. Since you did not hate bloodshed, therefore bloodshed will pursue you. ⁷I will make Mount Seir an utter desolation. I will cut off from it all who come and go. ⁸I will fill its mountains with its slain; on your hills, your valleys and all your streams those slain by the sword will fall. ⁹I will make you everlasting desolations; your cities will not be inhabited. Then you will know that I am ADONAI.

¹⁰“Because you said: ‘These two nations and these two lands will be mine! We will possess them’—though ADONAI was there—¹¹“therefore, as I live”—it is a declaration of ADONAI—“I will deal with you with the same anger and envy that you had because of your hatred against them. I will make Myself known among them, when I judge you. ¹²You will know that I, ADONAI, have heard all your blasphemies that you uttered against the mountains of Israel saying: “They are laid desolate—they are given for us to devour!” ¹³You have magnified yourselves against Me with your mouth. You multiplied your words against Me. I heard it.”

¹⁴Thus says ADONAI Elohim: “When the whole earth rejoices, I will make you desolate. ¹⁵As you rejoiced over inheriting the house of Israel, because it was desolate, so I will do to you. You will be desolate, Mount Seir

and all Edom—all of it. Then they will know that I am ADONAI.”

36

Comfort to the Land of Israel

¹“You, son of man, prophesy to the mountains of Israel and say: ‘Mountains of Israel, hear the word of ADONAI. ²Thus says ADONAI Elohim: “The enemy has said against you, ‘Aha! Even the ancient high places have become our possession!’ ³Therefore prophesy and say, thus says ADONAI Elohim: ‘Because they ravaged and crushed you from every side, so that you became the possession of the rest of the nations and you became the talk and evil gossip of people,’ ⁴therefore, mountains of Israel, hear the word of ADONAI, thus says ADONAI Elohim to the mountains, the hills, the streams and the valleys, the desolate wastes and the cities that are forsaken, which have become prey and derision to the rest of the surrounding nations. ⁵Therefore thus says ADONAI Elohim: ‘Surely in the fire of My wrath I have spoken against the rest of the nations, and against all Edom, that have taken My land for themselves as a possession with the joy of all their heart and contempt in their souls, in order to seize it as plunder.’ ⁶Therefore, prophesy to the land of Israel and say to the mountains and the hills, the streams and the valleys, thus says ADONAI Elohim: ‘Behold, I have spoken in My wrath and in My fury, because you have suffered the scorn of the nations.’ ⁷Therefore thus says ADONAI Elohim: ‘I have lifted My hand. Surely the nations that surround you will themselves suffer scorn.

⁸“But you, mountains of Israel, you will shoot forth your branches and yield your fruit for My people Israel; for their return is near. ⁹For behold, I am for you. I will turn to you. You will be tilled and sown. ¹⁰I will settle a large population upon you—the whole house of Israel, all of it. The cities will be inhabited. The desolate places will be built up. ¹¹I will multiply man and beast upon you. They will increase and be fruitful. I will cause you to be

inhabited as you were before. I will do better for you than at your beginnings. You will know that I am ADONAI. ¹²I will cause people, my people Israel, to walk upon you. They will possess you, and you will be their inheritance. You will no longer deprive them of children.”

¹³Thus says ADONAI Elohim: “Because they say to you, ‘You are a devourer of men and you deprive your nation of children,’ ¹⁴therefore you will no longer devour men and you will no longer deprive your nation of children.” It is a declaration of ADONAI. ¹⁵“I will no longer let the scorn of the nations be heard against you. You will no longer bear disgrace from the peoples. You will no longer cause your nation to stumble.” It is a declaration of ADONAI.

¹⁶The word of ADONAI came to me saying: ¹⁷“Son of man, when the house of Israel lived in their own land, they defiled it by their way and by their deeds. Their way before Me was like the uncleanness of a woman in her *niddah*. ¹⁸So I poured out My fury on them for the blood which they had shed upon the land and because they had defiled it with their idols. ¹⁹I scattered them among the nations, so they were dispersed through the countries. According to their way and their deeds I judged them. ²⁰Wherever they went among the nations, they profaned My holy Name, since it was said about them, ‘These are the people of ADONAI, yet they had to leave His land.’ ²¹But I had concern for My holy Name, which the house of Israel had profaned among the nations wherever they went.

²²“Therefore say to the house of Israel, thus says ADONAI Elohim: ‘I do not do this for your sake, house of Israel, but for My holy Name, which you profaned among the nations wherever you went. ²³I will sanctify My great Name, which has been profaned among the nations—which you have profaned among them. The nations will know that I am ADONAI’”—it is a declaration of ADONAI—“when I am sanctified in you before their eyes.”

New Heart, New Spirit

²⁴“For I will take you from the nations,

gather you out of all the countries and bring you back to your own land. ²⁵Then I will sprinkle clean water on you and you will be clean from all your uncleanness and from all your idols. ²⁶Moreover I will give you a new heart. I will put a new spirit within you. I will remove the stony heart from your flesh and give you a heart of flesh. ²⁷I will put My *Ruach* within you. Then I will cause you to walk in My laws, so you will keep My rulings and do them. ²⁸Then you will live in the land that I gave to your fathers. You will be My people and I will be your God.

²⁹“So I will save you from all your uncleanness. I will call for the grain and make it plentiful. I will not bring a famine upon you. ³⁰I will multiply the fruit of the tree and the produce of the field, so that you will no longer bear the disgrace of famine among the nations. ³¹When you remember your evil ways and your deeds that were not good, you will be disgusted with yourselves because of your iniquities and your abominations. ³²Not for your sake will I do this”—it is a declaration of ADONAI—“let that be known to you. Be ashamed and confounded for your ways, house of Israel!”

³³Thus says ADONAI Elohim: “In the day that I pronounce you clean from all your iniquities, I will cause the cities to be inhabited and the ruins will be rebuilt. ³⁴The land that was desolate will be tilled instead of being a wasteland in the sight of all that passed by. ³⁵They will say, ‘This land that was a wasteland has become like the garden of Eden. The waste, desolate and ruined cities are fortified and inhabited.’ ³⁶Then the nations that are left all around you will know that I, ADONAI, have rebuilt the ruined places, and replanted what was desolate. I, ADONAI, have spoken it. So I will do it.”

³⁷Thus says ADONAI Elohim: “I will again be inquired of by the house of Israel, to do it for them—I will populate them with people like a flock. ³⁸Like the holy flock, like the flock of Jerusalem during her *moadim*, so the waste cities will be filled with flocks of people. ^bThen they will know that I am ADONAI.”

^a 36:26. cf. John 3:5; 2Cor. 3:3.
^b 36:38. cf. John 10:7,9,16.

37

Dry Bones Live

¹The hand of ADONAI was upon me. The *Ruach* ADONAI carried me out and set me down in the middle of the valley. It was full of bones.

²He led me all around them. Behold, there were very many on the floor of the valley. Behold, they were very dry. ³Then He said to me, “Son of man, can these bones live?”^a

I answered, “ADONAI Elohim, You know.”

⁴“Prophesy over these bones,” He said to me. “Say to them: ‘Dry bones, hear the word of ADONAI!’⁵ Thus says ADONAI Elohim to these bones: “Behold, I will cause *Ruach*^b to enter you, so you will live. ⁶I will attach tendons to you, bring flesh on you and cover you with skin. Then I will put breath in you. You will live. You will know that I am ADONAI.”

⁷So I prophesied just as I was commanded. As I prophesied, there was a noise, and behold, an earthquake. Then the bones came together, bone to its bone. ⁸I saw, and behold, there were tendons on them, flesh came up and skin covered them above, but there was no breath in them.

⁹Then He said to me, “Prophesy to the *Ruach*. Prophesy, son of man, and say to the *Ruach*, thus says ADONAI Elohim: ‘Come from the four winds, *Ruach*! Breathe upon these slain, that they may live.’” ¹⁰So I prophesied just as He commanded me. The *Ruach* came into them and they lived. They stood up on their feet, a vast army.

¹¹Then He said to me, “Son of man, these bones are the whole house of Israel. Behold, they say: ‘Our bones are dried up; our hope is lost; we are cut off—by ourselves.’” ¹²Therefore prophesy and say to them, thus says ADONAI Elohim: ‘Behold, I will open your graves. I will bring you up out of your graves, My people. I will bring you back to the land of Israel. ¹³You will know that I am ADONAI, when I have opened your graves and brought you up out of your graves, My people. ¹⁴I will put

My *Ruach* in you and you will live. I will place you in your own land. Then you will know that I, ADONAI, have spoken and that I have done it.” It is a declaration of ADONAI.

Reunification of Southern and Northern Kingdoms

¹⁵The word of ADONAI came to me saying: ¹⁶“You, son of man, take one stick and write on it, ‘For Judah’—for *Bnei-Yisrael* joined with him. Then take another stick and write on it, ‘For Joseph’—the stick of Ephraim and all the house of Israel joined with him. ¹⁷Join them one to another for yourself, as one stick, so they may become one in your hand.

¹⁸“When the children of your people speak to you saying, ‘Won’t you tell us what you mean by these?’” ¹⁹say to them, thus says ADONAI Elohim: ‘Behold, I will take the stick of Joseph—which is in the hand of Ephraim and the tribes of Israel joined with him—and I will put them together with the stick of Judah, and make them one stick. They will be one in My hand.’ ²⁰The sticks that you write on will be in your hand before their eyes.

²¹“Then say to them, thus says ADONAI Elohim: ‘Behold, I will take *Bnei-Yisrael* from among the nations, where they have gone. I will gather them from every side and bring them into their own land. ²²I will make them one nation in the land, on the mountains of Israel, and one king will be king to them all. They will no longer be two nations and never again be divided into two kingdoms. ²³They will never again be defiled with their idols, their detestable things or with any of their transgressions. I will save them out of all their dwellings in which they sinned. I will purify them. Then they will be My people and I will be their God. ²⁴My servant David will be king over them. They will all have One Shepherd. They will walk in My ordinances and observe My rulings and do them. ²⁵They will live in the land that I gave to My servant Jacob, where your ancestors lived. They will live there—they, their children and their children’s children, forever, and My servant David will be their prince forever. ²⁶I will cut a covenant of *shalom*

^a 37:3. cf. John 5:28-29; 1Cor. 15:35-36,46.

^b 37:5. Or, *breath*; cf. Rev. 11:11.

with them—it will be an everlasting covenant with them. I will give to them and multiply them. I will set up My Sanctuary among them forever.^c ²⁷My dwelling-place will be over them. I will be their God and they will be My people. ²⁸Then the nations will know that I am ADONAI who sanctifies Israel, when My Sanctuary is in their midst forever.”

38

Gog's Alliance Invades Israel

¹The word of ADONAI came to me saying: ²“Son of man, set your face toward Gog of the land of Magog, chief prince of Meshech and Tubal.^d Prophecy against him ³and say, thus says ADONAI Elohim: ‘Behold, I am against you, Gog, chief prince of Meshech and Tubal. ⁴I will turn you about and put hooks into your jaws. I will bring you out, with all your army, horses and horsemen—all of them splendidly dressed—a vast assembly with breastplate and shield, all of them wielding swords. ⁵With them will be Persia, Cush and Put, all of them with shield and helmet, ⁶Gomer and all his troops, the house of Togarmah from the extreme north and all his troops—many peoples with you.

⁷“Be prepared, prepare yourself, you and all your company gathered around you. Be a guard for them. ⁸After many days you will be summoned. In the latter years, you will come against the land that has been brought back from the sword and regathered from many peoples on the mountains of Israel, which had been a continual waste. But they were brought out from the peoples. When all of them are dwelling securely, ⁹you will come up, you will come like a storm, you will be like a cloud covering the land—you and all your troops and many peoples with you.”

¹⁰Thus says ADONAI Elohim: “It will come to pass in that day that things will come into your heart and you will devise an evil plan. ¹¹You will say, ‘I will go up against the land of

unwalled villages. I will fall upon the quiet people who live securely, all of them living without walls, having no bars or gates,¹² in order to seize spoil and carry off plunder, to turn your hand against the waste places now inhabited and against the people gathered from the nations, who have been acquiring livestock and property, who live in the center of the world.’

¹³“Sheba, Dedan and the merchants of Tarshish with all its young lions will say to you: ‘Have you come to seize spoil? Have you assembled your company to plunder? To carry away silver and gold, to take away livestock and property, to make off with immense spoils?’

¹⁴“Therefore, son of man, prophesy, say to Gog, thus says ADONAI Elohim: ‘In that day when My people Israel dwell safely, will you not know? ¹⁵You will come from your place out of the extreme north—you and many peoples with you, all of them riding on horses, a great company and mighty army. ¹⁶You will come up against My people Israel like a cloud covering the land. It will happen in the last days. I will bring you against My land, so that the nations may know Me—when I am sanctified through you, Gog, before their eyes.”

¹⁷Thus says ADONAI Elohim: “Are you the one that I spoke about in former times through My servants the prophets of Israel, who prophesied in those days for many years that I would bring you against them? ¹⁸In that day, when Gog comes against the land of Israel”—it is a declaration of ADONAI—“My fury will rise up in My nostrils. ¹⁹In My jealousy and the fire of My wrath I have spoken! Surely in that day there will be a great earthquake in the land of Israel. ²⁰The fish of the sea, the birds of the heavens, the beasts of the field, all creeping things that creep upon the ground and all humans upon the face of the earth will shake at My presence. The mountains will be thrown down. The steep places will fall. Every wall will fall to the ground. ²¹I will call for a sword against him throughout all my mountains”—it is a declaration of ADONAI—“every man’s sword will be against his brother. ²²I will punish him with pestilence and blood. I will pour out rain

^c 37:26. cf. Rev. 21:3.
^d 38:2. cf. Rev. 20:8.

on him, on his troops and on the many peoples with him, a torrential rain, with hailstones, fire and brimstone. ²³So I will magnify and sanctify Myself. I will make Myself known in the eyes of many nations, and they will know that I am ADONAI.”

39

Destruction of Gog

¹“You, son of man, prophesy against Gog and say, thus says ADONAI Elohim: ‘Behold, I am against you, Gog, chief prince of Meshech and Tubal. ²I will turn you around, drive you along, and lead you up from the extreme north. I will bring you upon the mountains of Israel. ³Then I will strike your bow from your left hand and make your arrows drop from your right hand. ⁴You will fall on the mountains of Israel—you, all your troops and the people that are with you. I will give you as food to all kinds of birds of prey and to the beasts of the field. ⁵You will fall on an open field, for I have spoken.’” It is a declaration of ADONAI.

⁶“I will send fire on Magog and on those who live securely in the islands. Then they will know that I am ADONAI. ⁷So I will make My holy Name known among My people Israel. I will not let My holy Name be profaned anymore. The nations will know that I am ADONAI, the Holy One in Israel. ⁸Behold, it is coming. It will be done”—it is a declaration of ADONAI—“this is the day that I have spoken about.

⁹“The inhabitants of Israel’s cities will go out and kindle fires with the weapons—shields and breastplates, bows and arrows, war clubs and spears. They will make fires with them for seven years. ¹⁰They will not take wood out of the field or cut anything from the forests, for they will make fire from the weapons. They will plunder those who plundered them and loot those who looted them.” It is a declaration of ADONAI.

¹¹“On that day, I will give Gog a burial place there in Israel, the valley of the travelers east of the sea. It will block those who travel through, since they will bury Gog and

all his multitude there. Then they will call it the valley of Hamon-Gog. ¹²The house of Israel will bury them for seven months, in order to cleanse the land. ¹³All the people of the land will bury them. It will be memorable for them, a day when I am glorified.” It is a declaration of ADONAI.

¹⁴“Men will be continually set apart to travel through the land and bury the travelers remaining on the face of the land, in order to cleanse it. At the end of seven months, they will make their search. ¹⁵When they travel through the land, if any sees a man’s bone, he will set up a sign by it, until the buriers have buried it in the valley of Hamon-gog. ¹⁶Hamonah will also be the name of the city. So they will cleanse the land.

¹⁷“You, son of man”—thus says ADONAI Elohim—“say to every kind of bird and to every beast of the field: ‘Assemble and come! Gather from all around to My sacrificial feast that I have prepared for you, a great sacrifice on the mountains of Israel. You will eat flesh and drink blood. ¹⁸You will eat the flesh of mighty men and drink the blood of the princes of the earth—as rams, lambs, goats, bulls—all of them fatlings of Bashan. ¹⁹So you will eat fat until you are gorged and you will drink blood until you are drunk, from My sacrificial feast that I have prepared for you. ²⁰You will be filled at My table with horses and horsemen, with mighty men and all the warriors.’” It is a declaration of ADONAI.

Israel Will Know ADONAI

²¹“I will put My glory among the nations. All the nations will see My judgment that I will execute and My hand that I will lay on them. ²²The house of Israel will know that I am ADONAI their God, from that day onward. ²³The nations will know that the house of Israel went into exile for their iniquity, because they broke faith with Me. So I hid My face from them and gave them into the hand of their enemies. All of them fell by the sword. ²⁴I dealt with them according to their uncleanness and their transgressions. I hid My face from them.”

^a 39:11. Meaning, Gog’s multitude.

²⁵Therefore thus says ADONAI Elohim: “Now I will restore Jacob from exile, when I have compassion on the whole house of Israel. I will be zealous for My holy Name. ²⁶They will bear their shame and all their disloyalty by which they broke faith with Me, when they were living securely in their land, with no one making them afraid. ²⁷When I have brought them back from the peoples and have gathered them out of their enemies’ lands, I will be sanctified in them in the eyes of many nations. ²⁸Then they will know that I am ADONAI their God, since it was I who caused them to go into exile among the nations and I who will gather them back to their own land. I will never again leave them there. ²⁹I will never again hide My face from them. For I have poured out My *Ruach* upon the house of Israel.” It is a declaration of ADONAI.

40

Measurements of a New Temple

¹In the twenty-fifth year of our exile, in the beginning of the year, in the tenth day of the month—in the fourteenth year after the city was struck down, on that very day—the hand of ADONAI was on me, and He brought me there. ²In visions God brought me to the land of Israel and set me down upon a very high mountain. On it, toward the south, was something like the construction of a city. ³He brought me there, and behold, there was a man whose appearance was like bronze.^b He had a linen cord in his hand and a measuring rod.^c He was standing in the gateway.

⁴The man said to me, “Son of man, see with your eyes, hear with your ears, set your heart on all that I show you—for I brought you here in order to show you—and report all that you see to the house of Israel.”

⁵Behold, an outer wall was all around the House. The measuring rod in the man’s hand was six cubits long,^d each of which was

a normal cubit and a handbreadth. When he measured the thickness of the wall structure, it was one rod, and the height was one rod.

⁶Then he went to the gate that faced east and went up its steps. When he measured the threshold of the gate, it was one rod wide. Also the other threshold was one rod wide. ⁷Each guard chamber was one rod long and one rod wide. The space between the chambers was five cubits. The threshold of the gate by the porch of the gate, facing the House, measured one rod. ⁸When he measured the porch of the gate toward the House, it was one rod. ⁹When he measured the porch of the gate, it was eight cubits; its pillars were two cubits. The porch of the gate faced the House. ¹⁰Now the guard chambers of the east gate were three on this side, and three on the other side—the three had the same measurement. The side pillars had the same measure on this side and on that side. ¹¹When he measured the width of the entrance of the gate, it was ten cubits, and the length of the gate was 13 cubits. ¹²A barrier wall was in front of the guard chambers, one cubit on each side. Each chamber was six cubits on each side. ¹³When he measured the gate from the roof of the one chamber to the roof of the other, the width was 25 cubits, door facing door. ¹⁴Then he did the pillars—60 cubits. A gateway extended all around to the pillar of the courtyard. ¹⁵Now from the front of the gate of the entrance to the front of the inner porch of the gate measured 50 cubits. ¹⁶There were shuttered windows toward the chambers and toward their pillars within the surrounding gate, and likewise the porches had windows all around inside. On each pillar were palm trees.

¹⁷Then he brought me to the outer court.^e Behold, there were rooms and pavement, made for the surrounding court, with 30 rooms along the pavement. ¹⁸The pavement was by the side of the gates, as wide as the gates were long. This was the lower pavement. ¹⁹He measured the width from the front of the lower gate to the exterior front of the

^b 40:3. cf. Rev. 1:15.

^c 40:3. Lit. reed, throughout the chapter; cf. Rev. 11:1.

^d 40:5. About ten and a half feet.

^e 40:17. cf. Rev. 11:2.

inner court—it was 100 cubits, to the east and to the north.

²⁰Next he measured the length and width of the gate of the outer court facing toward the north. ²¹Its guard chambers were three on this side and three on that side. Its pillars and its porches had the same measurements as the first gate—50 cubits long and 25 cubits wide. ²²Its windows, porches and palm trees were the same measurements as the gate facing toward the east. Its stairway had seven steps, and its porch was in front of them. ²³A gate to the inner court was opposite the other gate, northward and eastward. He measured 100 cubits from gate to gate.

²⁴Then he led me toward the south, and behold, there was a gate toward the south. He measured its pillars and its porches. They had the same measurements. ²⁵The gate and its porch had windows all around, like the other windows, 50 cubits long and 25 cubits wide. ²⁶Its stairway had seven steps, and its porches were in front of them. It had palm-trees on its pillars, one on this side and another on that side. ²⁷There was a gate to the inner court toward the south. He measured from gate to gate toward the south—100 cubits.

²⁸Then he brought me to the inner court through the south gate. When he measured the south gate, it had the same measurements. ²⁹Its chambers, pillars and porch had the same measurements. There were windows in it and in the surrounding porch. It was 50 cubits long and 25 cubits wide. ³⁰There were porches all around, 25 cubits long and five cubits wide. ³¹Its porch was toward the outer court. Palm-trees were on its pillars. Its stairway had eight steps.

³²Then he brought me into the inner court toward the east. He measured it with the same measurements. ³³Its chambers, pillars and porch had the same measurements. There were windows in it and in its surrounding porch. It was 50 cubits long and 25 cubits wide. ³⁴Its porch was toward the outer court. Palm trees were on its pillars on this side and on that side. Its stairway had eight steps.

³⁵He brought me to the north gate. He measured it with the same measurements:

³⁶Its chambers, pillars and porch. There were windows in it all around. It was 50 cubits long and 25 cubits wide. ³⁷Its pillars were toward the outer court. Palm trees were on its pillars, on this side and on that side. Its stairway had eight steps. ³⁸A chamber with its entry was by the pillars at the gates; there they rinse the burnt offering. ³⁹In the porch of the gate were two tables on this side and two tables on that side, on which to slaughter the burnt offering, the sin offering and the guilt offering. ⁴⁰Off to the side, on the outside as one goes up to the entry of the north gate, were two tables. On the other side of the porch of the gate were two tables. ⁴¹Four tables were on one side and four tables were on the other side, by the side of the gate—eight tables, on which they would slaughter. ⁴²There were four tables of hewn stone for the burnt offering, a cubit and a half long, a cubit and a half wide, and a cubit high. The instruments for the slaughter of the burnt offering and the sacrifice were laid on them. ⁴³Hooks, a handbreadth long, were fastened in the House all around. The flesh of the offering was to be placed upon the tables.

⁴⁴Outside the inner gate in the inner court were chambers for the singers, one of which was at the side of the north gate, facing south. The one at the side of the east gate faced north. ⁴⁵He said to me, “This chamber that faces toward the south is for the *kohanim* who keep charge of the House. ⁴⁶The chamber that faces toward the north is for the *kohanim* who keep charge of the altar. These are the sons of Zadok, those from the sons of Levi who come near to ADONAI to minister to Him.”

⁴⁷Then he measured the court. It was 100 cubits long and 100 cubits wide, a square. The altar was in front of the House. ⁴⁸He brought me to the porch of the House. He measured each pillar of the porch, five cubits on this side and five cubits on that side. The width of the gate was three cubits on this side and three cubits on that side. ⁴⁹The length of the porch was 20 cubits and the width 11 cubits. It was ascended by way of steps, where pillars stood, one on each side.

41

The Inner Sanctuary

¹Then he brought me to the Temple, and measured the pillars—six cubits wide on one side, six cubits wide on the other side, which was the width of the tent. ²The width of the entrance was ten cubits. The sides of the entrance were five cubits on the one side and five cubits on the other side. He measured its length, 40 cubits and its width, 20 cubits. ³He went to the inner room and measured each pillar of the entrance, two cubits; the doorway, six cubits; and the width of the doorway, seven cubits. ⁴When he measured the inner room's length, it was 20 cubits, and the width was 20 cubits, in front of the Temple. He said to me, "This is the Holy of Holies."

⁵When he measured the wall of the House, it was six cubits, and the width of every side chamber was four cubits, surrounding the House on every side. ⁶There were 33 side chambers. There were supports in the wall, which belonged to the House for the side chambers all around, so that they were not supported by the wall of the House. ⁷The side chambers were wider as they wound about higher and higher. Because the winding about of the House went higher and higher round about the house, therefore the width of the House expanded. One went up from the lowest row to the highest by way of the middle. ⁸I saw also that the House had a raised platform all around; the foundations of the side chambers were a full rod of six cubits up to the joint. ⁹The thickness of the outer wall of the side chambers was five cubits. The space between the side chambers of the House ¹⁰and the outer chambers was 20 cubits wide all around the House on every side. ¹¹The doors of the side chambers were toward the space, one door toward the north and another door toward the south. The width of the space was five cubits all around.

¹²The building that was before the separate area at the side toward the west was 70 cubits wide. The wall of the building was five cubits

thick all around and its length was 90 cubits. ¹³When he measured the House, it was 100 cubits long; the separate area and the building with its walls, was 100 cubits long; ¹⁴and the width of the face of the House and the separate area toward the east was also 100 cubits.

¹⁵When he measured the length of the building facing the separate area behind it, with its galleries on each side, it was 100 cubits. Now the inner Sanctuary and the porches of the court—¹⁶the thresholds, the shuttered windows, and the galleries all around in three stories opposite the thresholds—were paneled with wood all around, from the ground up to the windows (even the windows were covered), ¹⁷over the space above the door, as far as the inner House, and on all the wall outside all around inside and outside, by measurement. ¹⁸It was made with *cheruvim* and palm trees. A palm tree was between *cheruv* and *cheruv*. Every *cheruv* had two faces: ¹⁹the face of a man toward the palm tree on one side and the face of a young lion toward the palm tree on the other side. Thus was it made on all the House all around. ²⁰The *cheruvim* and palm trees were made from the ground up to above the door and on the wall of the Temple.

²¹The Temple's doorposts were square. Now the front of the Sanctuary had something resembling ²²an altar—three cubits high and two cubits long, made of wood. Its corners, its base and its sides were also of wood. He said to me, "This is the table of the Presence of ADONAI."

²³The Temple and the inner Sanctuary each had double doors. ²⁴The doors each had two turning leaves—two leaves for one door and two leaves for the other. ²⁵*Cheruvim* and palm trees were made on them, on the doors of the Temple, just like those made on the walls. There were thick beams of wood on the face of the porch outside. ²⁶There were shuttered windows and palm trees on one side and on the other, on the sides of the porch, the side chambers of the House and the thick beams.

42

The Outer Courtyard

¹He led me out to the outer courtyard toward the north. He brought me to the chamber that was opposite the separate area and opposite the building toward the north.

²The length of the building with the door on the north was 100 cubits and the width was 50 cubits. ³Opposite the 20 cubit space belonging to the inner court and opposite the pavement belonging to the outer court was gallery by gallery in three stories. ⁴In front of the chambers was a walkway ten cubits wide and 100 cubits long. Their doorways were toward the north. ⁵The upper chambers were narrower, because the galleries took more away from them than from the lower and the middle ones in the building. ⁶For they were in three stories and had no pillars like the pillars of the courtyards; therefore more space was taken away than from the lower and the middle floors, in comparison with the ground. ⁷A wall that was outside by the side of the chambers, toward the outer court in front of the chambers, was 50 cubits in length.

⁸For the chambers that were toward the outer court were 50 cubits long while those facing the Temple were 100 cubits. ⁹Below these chambers was the entrance on the east side, as one enters them from the outer courtyard.

¹⁰In the thickness of the wall of the courtyard toward the east, in front of the separate area and in front of the building, there were chambers. ¹¹The passageway in front of them were similar to the chambers on the north, as long and wide as them, with all their exits and similar arrangements and doors. ¹²Corresponding to the doorways of the chambers on the south, there was a doorway at the head of the passageway—a way directly in front of the wall toward the east, as one enters them.

¹³Then he said to me, “The north chambers and the south chambers, which are before the separate area, they are the holy chambers, where the *kohanim* who are near to ADONAI eat the most holy things. There they will put the

most holy things—the grain offering, the sin offering and the guilt offering—for the place is holy. ¹⁴Once the *kohanim* enter, they are not to go out of the holy place into the outer court without leaving there their garments in which they minister—for they are holy. They will put on other garments and approach the area for the people.”

¹⁵When he had finished measuring the inner House, he brought me out by way of the gate facing east and measured all around. ¹⁶When he measured the east side with the measuring rod, it was 500 rods, with the measuring rod round about. ¹⁷When he measured the north side, it was 500 rods by the measuring rod. ¹⁸When he measured the south side, it was 500 rods, with the measuring rod. ¹⁹Then he turned about to the west side and measured 500 rods with the measuring rod. ²⁰So he measured the four sides. It had a wall all around—the length was 500 and the width was 500—to make a distinction between the holy and the profane.

43

The Glory Returns

¹Then he led me to the gate, the gate looking east, ²and behold, the glory of the God of Israel was coming from the east. His voice was like the sound of many waters. The earth was radiant with His glory. ³The appearance of the vision that I saw was like the vision that I saw when I came to destroy the city. The visions were like the vision that I saw by the river Chebar. So I fell on my face. ⁴Then the glory of ADONAI came into the House by way of the gate facing the east. ⁵The *Ruach* took me up and brought me into the inner court. Then behold, the glory of ADONAI filled the House.

⁶Then I heard someone speaking to me from the House, while a man was standing beside me. ⁷He said to me, “Son of man, this is the place of My throne, the place of the soles of My feet, where I will dwell in the midst of *Bnei-Yisrael* forever. The house of Israel will no longer defile My holy Name—neither they nor their kings—by their prostitution or by

the corpses of their kings in their high places. ⁸Whenever they set their threshold next to My threshold and their doorpost next to My doorpost, with only a wall between Me and them, they defiled My holy Name by their abominations that they committed. So I have finished them off in My fury. ⁹Now let them put away their prostitution and the corpses of their kings, far from Me. Then I will dwell among them forever.

¹⁰“You, son of man, describe the House to the house of Israel, so they will be ashamed of their iniquities. Let them measure accurately. ¹¹If they are ashamed of all they have done, sketch out the House for them, its layout, its exits and its entrances, its complete design, with all its ordinances and all its laws. Write it down in their sight, so they may observe its complete design and all its ordinances and do them. ¹²This is the *Torah* of the House: the whole territory around it on top of the mountain will be most holy. Behold, this is the *Torah* of the House.

The Altar

¹³“These are the measurements of the altar by cubits (a cubit being a normal cubit plus a handbreadth). Its gutter will be a cubit deep and a cubit wide. Its rim will be one span surrounding the edge. This will be the base of the altar. ¹⁴From the base on the ground to the lower ledge will be two cubits and the width one cubit. From the smaller ledge to the larger ledge will be four cubits and the width a cubit. ¹⁵The altar hearth will be four cubits high. Four horns will project upward from the hearth. ¹⁶The hearth will be 12 cubits long by 12 wide, with four sides square. ¹⁷The ledge will be 14 cubits long and 14 wide with four sides square. The border surrounding it will be half a cubit and its bottom will be a cubit all around. Its steps will face east.”

¹⁸Then he said to me, “Son of man, thus says *ADONAI Elohim*: ‘These are the statutes for the altar on the day when they will construct it, in order to offer burnt offerings on it and to sprinkle blood on it. ¹⁹Give a young bull for a sin offering to the Levitical *kohanim* who are

from the offspring of Zadok, who come near to Me to minister to Me’”—it is a declaration of *ADONAI*. ²⁰“You are to take some of its blood and put it on its four horns, on the four corners of the ledge and on the border around it. So you will purify it and make atonement for it. ²¹Take the bull of the sin offering and burn it in the appointed place of the House, outside the Sanctuary.

²²“On the second day, offer a male goat without blemish as a sin offering. They will purify the altar as they purified it with the bull. ²³When you have finished purifying it, offer a young bull without blemish and a ram out of the flock without blemish. ²⁴Present them before *ADONAI*. The *kohanim* will cast salt upon them. They will offer them up as a burnt offering to *ADONAI*. ²⁵Every day for seven days, prepare a goat as a sin offering. They will prepare a young bull and a ram out of the flock, without blemish. ²⁶They will make atonement for the altar and cleanse it for seven days. This is how they will consecrate it. ²⁷When they have completed the days, from the eighth day and onward the *kohanim* will make your burnt offerings upon the altar as well as your fellowship offerings. Then I will accept you”—it is a declaration of *ADONAI*.

44

Prince at the Eastern Gate

¹Then he brought me back to the outer gate of the Sanctuary looking east. It was shut. ²*ADONAI* said to me: “This gate is to be shut. It must not be opened. No one may enter through it, for *ADONAI* God of Israel has entered through it. So it is to be kept shut. ³Only the prince, since he is a prince, will sit there to eat bread before *ADONAI*. He will enter by way of the porch of the gate and go out the same way.”

Levitical Priesthood

⁴Then he brought me by way of the north gate to the front of the House. I looked, and

behold, the glory of ADONAI filled the House of ADONAI. So I fell upon my face. ⁵ADONAI said to me, “Son of man, set your heart, behold with your eyes and hear with your ears all that I say to you concerning all the ordinances of ADONAI’s House and all its laws. Set your heart to the entrance of the House, with all exits of the Sanctuary. ⁶Say to the rebellious, to the house of Israel, thus says ADONAI Elohim: ‘Enough of your abominations, house of Israel! ⁷You brought in foreigners, uncircumcised in heart and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in My Sanctuary, to profane it—My House—when you offer My bread, the fat and the blood. They have broken My covenant, to add to all your abominations. ⁸You have not kept charge of My holy things, but you have set keepers of My service in My Sanctuary to please yourselves.’”

⁹Thus says ADONAI Elohim: “No foreigner, uncircumcised in heart and uncircumcised in flesh, may enter My Sanctuary, not any foreigner who is among *Bnei-Yisrael*. ¹⁰For the Levites who went far from Me, when Israel went astray after their idols, will bear their iniquity. ¹¹Yet they will be ministers in My Sanctuary, overseers of the gates of the House and ministering in the House. They will slaughter the burnt offering and the sacrifice for the people. They will stand before them to minister to them. ¹²Because they ministered to them before their idols, and became a stumbling block of iniquity to the house of Israel, therefore I have lifted up My hand against them”—it is a declaration of ADONAI. “They will bear their iniquity. ¹³They will not come near to Me, to minister to Me as *kohanim*, nor come near to any of My holy things, to the things that are most holy. They will bear their shame and their abominations, which they have committed.

¹⁴“Yet I will appoint them to keep charge of the House, for all its service and for all that will be done in it. ¹⁵So the Levitical *kohanim*, the sons of Zadok who kept charge of My Sanctuary when *Bnei-Yisrael* wandered from Me, will draw near to Me to minister to Me. They will stand before Me to offer Me the fat and the blood”—it is declaration of ADONAI.

¹⁶“They are ones who will enter My Sanctuary and draw near to My table to minister to Me. They will keep My charge. ¹⁷It will be that when they enter in at the gates of the inner court, they will be clothed with linen garments. No wool will come on them, while they minister in the gates of the inner court, and within. ¹⁸They will have linen turbans upon their heads and linen underclothes upon their loins; they will not wear anything that causes sweat. ¹⁹Before they go out to the outer court—to the outer courtyard to the people—they must take off their garments in which they minister and leave them in the holy chambers. They will put on other garments, so they do not consecrate the people while in their garments. ²⁰They must not shave their heads or let their locks grow long, but must carefully trim the hair of their heads. ²¹No *kohen* may drink wine before entering the Inner court. ²²None may take a widow or a divorced woman as his wife, for they must take virgins of the offspring of the house of Israel or a widow who is the widow of a *kohen*.

²³“They will teach My people the difference between the holy and the common and explain to them the difference between the unclean and the clean. ²⁴In a lawsuit, they will stand to judge, and judge in accordance with My ordinances. They will keep My laws and My statutes in all My *moadim* and keep My *Shabbatot* holy. ²⁵They must not come near a dead person to defile themselves—only for a father, mother, son, daughter, brother or sister who had no husband may they defile themselves. ²⁶After he is cleansed, they will count seven days for him. ²⁷On the day he goes into the Sanctuary, into the inner court to minister in the Sanctuary, he is to offer his sin offering.” It is a declaration of ADONAI.

²⁸“It will be an inheritance for them. I am their inheritance. Do not give them any possession in Israel for I am their possession. ²⁹They will eat the grain offering, the sin offering and the guilt offering. Every devoted thing in Israel will be theirs. ³⁰The first of all the firstfruits of everything and every offering of every kind from all your offerings will belong to the *kohanim*. You will also give the *kohen*

the first of your dough, to make a blessing to rest on your house. ³¹The *kohanim* may not eat any carcass, whether bird or beast, that dies of itself or is torn.”

45

Levitical Land

¹“When you allot the land for inheritance, set apart an offering to ADONAI, a holy portion of the land. The length will be 25,000 and the width will be 10,000. ²It will be holy within all its surrounding borders. ³Out of this, there will be the Holy Place, 500 long by 500 wide, square all around, and 50 cubits for the open land surrounding it. ⁴From this area you are to measure a length of 25,000 and a width of 10,000, in which will be the Sanctuary, which is most holy. ⁵It is to be the holy portion of the land, for the *kohanim* ministering in the Sanctuary, who draw near to serve ADONAI. It will be a place for their houses as well as a place consecrated for the Sanctuary. ⁶An area 25,000 long by 10,000 wide will be for the Levites, the ministers of the House. It will be a possession for themselves—20 chambers.

⁷“You will give the city possession of an area 5,000 wide by 25,000 long, alongside the offering of the holy allotment. It will be for the whole house of Israel.

The Prince’s Allotment

⁸“The prince will have a portion on either side of the holy allotment and the city’s property, adjacent to the holy offering and the city’s property, on the west side westward and on the east side eastward. Its length will correspond to one of the tribal portions, from the western boundary to the eastern boundary. ⁹It will be land for him as a possession in Israel. My princes will no longer oppress My people. They will give land to the house of Israel according to their tribes.”

¹⁰Thus says ADONAI Elohim: “Let it be enough for you, princes of Israel. Get rid of violence

^a 45:1. i.e., cubits, about 8-1/3 by 6-3/4 miles.

and destruction, execute justice and righteousness, take away your oppression from My people”—it is a declaration of ADONAI. ¹¹“You are to have just balances, an honest dry measure and an honest liquid measure. ¹²The dry and liquid measure will be of a uniform measure: the bath will contain a tenth part of a homer, and the ephah a tenth part of a homer; the standard measure will be the homer. ¹³The shekel will be 20 gerahs; 20 plus 25 plus 15 shekels will be your mina.

¹⁴“This is the offering that you are to set apart: a sixth of an ephah out of a homer of wheat, a sixth of an ephah out of a homer of barley, ¹⁵along with the set portion of oil—a bath of oil—as the tithe of the bath for each kor, which is ten baths (or a homer, since ten baths are a homer), ¹⁶and one lamb of the flock out of 200, from the well-watered pastures of Israel. These are for the grain offering, burnt offering and fellowship offerings, to make atonement for them.” It is a declaration of ADONAI.

¹⁷“All the people of the land must give this contribution to the prince in Israel. ¹⁸It will be the prince’s role to give the burnt offerings, grain offerings and drink offerings at the feasts, New Moons and *Shabbatot*, in all the *moadim* of the house of Israel. He will prepare the sin offering, the meal offering, the burnt offering and the fellowship offerings, to make atonement for the house of Israel.”

Offerings for Moadim

¹⁹Thus says ADONAI Elohim: “In the first month, in the first day of the month, take a young bull without blemish and purify the Sanctuary. ²⁰The *kohen* will take some of the blood of the sin offering and put it upon the doorposts of the House and upon the four corners of the ledge of the altar and upon the posts of the gate of the inner court. ²¹So you will do on the seventh day of the month for everyone who sins unintentionally or through ignorance. So you will make atonement for the House.

²²“In the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month, you will have the Passover,

^b 45:10-11. Lit. *ephah* and *bath*, respectively.

a feast of seven days when *matzah* will be eaten.²² On that day the prince will prepare a bull as a sin offering for himself and for all the people of the land.²³ He will prepare a burnt offering to ADONAI for the seven days of the feast—seven bulls and seven rams without blemish daily for seven days and a male goat daily for a sin offering.²⁴ He will prepare as a grain offering, an ephah for a bull, an ephah for a ram and a hin of oil for each ephah.²⁵ He will do this in the seventh month, on the fifteenth day of the month, during the Feast, for seven days, for sin offering as well as burnt offering, grain offering as well as oil.”

46

¹Thus says ADONAI Elohim: “The gate of the inner court that faces the east will be shut for the six working days. On *Yom Shabbat* it will be opened and in the day of the New Moon it will be opened.² The prince will enter by way of the porch of the gate from outside, and stand by the post of the gate. Then the *kohanim* will prepare his burnt offering and his fellowship offerings. He will worship at the threshold of the gate, and then go out. The gate will not be shut until the evening.³ The people of the land will worship at the door of that gate before ADONAI on *Shabbat* and New Moons.

⁴“The burnt offering that the prince offers to ADONAI on *Yom Shabbat* will be six lambs without blemish and a ram without blemish.⁵ The grain offering will be an ephah for the ram. The grain offering for the lambs will be a gift of his hand and a hin of oil for an ephah.⁶ On the day of the New Moon it will be a young bull without blemish, six lambs and a ram—they must be without blemish.⁷ He will prepare a grain offering, an ephah for the bull and an ephah for the ram, for the lambs whatever his hand may reach and a hin of oil for an ephah.⁸ When the prince enters, he will enter by way of the porch of the gate and he will also exit by that way.⁹ When the people of the land come before ADONAI at the *moadim*, whoever enters by way of the north gate to

worship will exit by way of the south gate. Whoever enters by way of the south gate must exit by way of north gate. He should not return by the way of the gate where he came in, since he must exit straight ahead.¹⁰ When they enter, the prince will come in among them. When they go out, they will go out together.

¹¹“At the feasts and the *moadim*, the grain offering will be an ephah for a bull and an ephah for a ram, and for the lambs a gift of his hand and a hin of oil for an ephah.¹² Now if the prince prepares a freewill offering, burnt offering or fellowship offerings as a freewill offering to ADONAI, the gate for him facing east must be opened for him. Then he will prepare his burnt offering and his fellowship offerings as he does on *Yom Shabbat*. Then he will go out. After he exits, the gate should be shut.

¹³“You are to prepare a lamb of the first year, without blemish, for a burnt offering to ADONAI daily—morning by morning you are to prepare it.¹⁴ Also you will prepare a grain offering with it morning by morning, a sixth of an ephah and a third of a hin of oil, to moisten the fine flour—a grain offering to ADONAI continually. It is perpetual statute.¹⁵ They will prepare the lamb, the grain offering and the oil, morning by morning, for a continual burnt offering.”

¹⁶Thus says ADONAI Elohim: “If the prince gives a gift to any of his sons as his inheritance, it will belong to his sons. It will be their possession by inheritance.¹⁷ But if he gives of his inheritance as a gift to one of his servants, it will be his until the year of liberty, when it will revert to the prince. His inheritance will belong to his sons.¹⁸ The prince must not take from the people’s inheritance, evicting them wrongfully out of their property. He must give inheritance to his sons out of his own property, so that My people will not be displaced, anyone from his own property.”

¹⁹Then he brought me through the entrance that was at the side of the gate, into the holy chambers for the *kohanim*, looking north. Behold, there was a place at the far western end.²⁰ He said to me, “This is the place where the *kohanim* will boil the guilt offering and the

sin offering, where they will bake the grain offering, so they do not bring them into the outer court, to consecrate the people.”

²¹Then he brought me out to the outer courtyard and led me past the four corners of the courtyard. Behold, in every corner of the courtyard there was another courtyard. ²²In the four corners of the courtyard there were enclosed courts, 40 cubits long by 30 wide—these four in the corners had the same size. ²³There was a row of masonry surrounding them, surrounding the four. Boiling places were built under the surrounding rows. ²⁴He said to me, “These are the boiling places where the ministers of the House will boil the sacrifices of the people.”

47

River of Life

¹Then he brought me back to the door of the House. Behold, water was flowing out from under the threshold of the House eastward—for the front of the House faced east. The water was flowing down from under the right side of the House, south of the altar. ²He brought me out by way of the north gate and led me around outside by the way of the outer gate, the way of the gate looking east. Behold, water was trickling out from the right side.

³When the man went out eastward with a line in his hand, he measured a 1,000 cubits. Then he led me into the water—water to the ankles. ⁴Again he measured a 1,000, and led me into the water—water to the knees. Again he measured a 1,000, and he led me into the water—water up to the waist. ⁵Again he measured a 1,000, and now it was a river that I could not pass through, for the water had risen, water to swim in—a river that could not be crossed. ⁶He said to me, “Have you seen this, son of man?”

Then he brought me back to the bank of the river. ⁷When I had returned, behold, there were very many trees on one side and on the other, along the bank of the river. ⁸Then he

^a 47:7. cf. Rev. 22:2.

said to me, “These waters go out toward the eastern region. They go down to the Arabah and enter the sea. When they arrive at the sea, the waters of the sea will flow and will become fresh. ^b ⁹It will be that every living creature that swarms will live wherever the rivers go. There will be a very great multitude of fish, because this water goes there and makes the salt water fresh. So everything will be healed and live wherever the river goes. ¹⁰Fishermen will stand by it; from En-gedi to En-eglam, it will be a place for spreading of nets. Their fish will be of many different kinds—like the fish of the Great Sea, a huge quantity. ¹¹Its swamps and marshes will not become fresh; they will be set aside for salt. ¹²On the river, on its bank, on this side and that side, will grow every kind of tree for food. Its leaf will not wither; its fruit will not fail; it will bear new fruit every month, because its water flows out from the Sanctuary. Its fruit will be for food and its leaf will be for healing.”

Borders of the Holy Land

¹³Thus says ADONAI Elohim, “This will be the border, by which you will divide the land for inheritance according to the twelve tribes of Israel, Joseph receiving two portions. ¹⁴You will inherit it, each one like another, as I lifted My hand to give to your fathers. So this land will fall to you as an inheritance.

¹⁵“This will be the boundary of the land: on the north side, from the Great Sea, by way of Hethlon, to the entrance of Zedad—¹⁶Hamath, Berothah, Sibram, which is between the border of Damascus and the border of Hamath, as far as Hazer-hatticon, which is on the border of Hauran. ¹⁷So the border from the sea will be Hazar-enon at the border of Damascus, with the territory of Hamath to the north. This will be the northern side.

¹⁸The east side, between Hauran, Damascus, Gilead and the land of Israel, will be by the Jordan. You will measure from the northern border to the eastern sea. This will be the eastern side.

¹⁹The south side southward will be from

^b 47:8. Lit. *healed*.

Tamar as far as the waters of Meriboth-kadesh, to the Wadi of Egypt and to the Great Sea. This will be the southern side toward the south.

²⁰The west side will be the Great Sea, from the southern border as far as the front of the entrance of Hamath. This will be the western side.

²¹You are to divide this land for yourselves to the tribes of Israel. ²²So you are to divide it by lot for an inheritance for you and for the outsiders who dwell among you, whoever bears children among you. They will be to you like the native-born of *Bnei-Yisrael*; they will be allotted an inheritance along with you among the tribes of Israel. ²³In whatever tribe the outsider lives, there you will give him his inheritance." It is a declaration of ADONAI.

48

¹"Now these are the names of the tribes: Dan's portion will be from the northern frontier, beside the way of Hethlon to the entrance of Hamath, Hazar-enan at the northern border of Damascus, beside Hamath, and from eastern side to the sea. ²Next to the territory of Dan, from the east side to the west will be Asher's one, ³Next to the territory of Asher, from the east side to the west will be Naphtali's one. ⁴Next to the territory of Naphtali, from the east side to the west, will be Manasseh's one. ⁵Next to the territory of Manasseh, from the east side to the west will be Ephraim's one. ⁶Next to the territory of Ephraim, from the east side to the west, will be Reuben's one. ⁷Next to the territory of Reuben, from the east side to the west, will be Judah's one.

⁸By Judah's border, from the east side to the west, will be the contribution which you will set aside, 25,000 cubits in width and in length like one of the portions, from the east side to the west. The Sanctuary will be in the midst of it. ⁹The allotment that you will set apart to ADONAI will be 25,000 in length and 10,000 in width. ¹⁰The holy allotment will be apportioned for these—for the *kohanim*.

Toward the north it will be 25,000 cubits and toward the west 10,000 in width, toward the east 10,000 in width and toward the south 25,000 in length. ADONAI's Sanctuary will be in the midst of it. ¹¹The sanctified portion will be for the *kohanim* of the sons of Zadok, who kept My charge and did not go astray as the Levites went astray when *Bnei-Yisrael* went astray. ¹²It will be for them a portion set apart from the offering of the land, most holy, by the border of the Levites.

¹³Alongside the border of the *kohanim*, the Levites will have 25,000 in length and 10,000 in width. The entire length will be 25,000 and the width 10,000. ¹⁴They must not sell or exchange any of it or transfer the choice portion of the land, for it is holy to ADONAI. ¹⁵The 5,000 that remain in the width, in front of the 25,000 thousand, will be for common use, for the city, for living and for pastureland.

"The city will be in the midst of it, ¹⁶and will have these measurements: the north side; 4,500; the south side 4,500; the east side, 4,500; and the west side, 4,500. ¹⁷The city will have open land: toward the north 250, toward the south 250, toward the east 250, and toward the west 250. ¹⁸The remainder of the length, according to the holy allotment, will be 10,000 eastward and 10,000 westward. It will be alongside the holy allotment. Its produce will be food for those who serve the city. ¹⁹Those who serve the city, out of all the tribes of Israel, will till it. ²⁰The whole allotment will be 25,000 by 25,000, square; you will set apart the holy allotment with the property of the city.

²¹"What is remaining from this side and on the other of the holy allotment and the city property will be for the prince. What is adjacent to the 25,000 of the allotment toward the eastern border, and westward adjacent to the 25,000 toward the western border, alongside the portions, will be for the prince. The holy allotment and the Sanctuary of the House will be in the midst of it. ²²The property of the Levites and the property of the city will be in the middle of what belongs to the prince; what belongs to the prince will be between Judah's border and Benjamin's border.

²³As for the rest of the tribes: from the east side to the west, will be Benjamin's one. ²⁴Next to the territory of Benjamin, from the east side to the west, will be Simeon's one. ²⁵Next to the territory of Simeon, from the east side to the west, will be Issachar's one. ²⁶Next to the territory of Issachar, from the east side to the west, will be Zebulun's one. ²⁷Next to the territory of Zebulun, from the east side to the west, will be Gad's one. ²⁸Next to the territory of Gad, at the south side southward, the border will be from Tamar to the waters of Meribath-kadesh, to the Wadi, to the Great Sea. ²⁹This is the land that you will divide by lot to the tribes of Israel as an inheritance, and these are their portions." It is a declaration of ADONAI.

³⁰"These are the exits of the city: on the north side, 4,500 by measure, ³¹will be the gates of the city named after of the tribes of Israel—three gates northward—the Reuben Gate, one; the Judah Gate, one; the Levi Gate, one. ³²At the east side, 4,500, will be three gates: the Joseph Gate, one; the Benjamin Gate, one; Dan Gate, one. ³³At the south side, 4,500 by measure, will be three gates: the Simeon Gate, one; the Issachar Gate, one; the Zebulun Gate, one. ³⁴At the west side, 4,500, with their three gates: the Gad Gate, one; the Asher Gate, one; the Naphtali Gate, one. ³⁵It will be 18,000 cubits all around.

"From that day on, the name of the city will be: 'ADONAI Is There.'"

Hosea

1

The Unfaithful Wife

¹The word of ADONAI that came to Hosea son of Beeri, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz and Hezekiah, kings of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam son of Joash, king of Israel. ²When ADONAI first spoke with Hosea, ADONAI said to Hosea:

“Go, get yourself a prostitute as a wife and children with a prostitute! For the land is an unfaithful prostitute, far from following after ADONAI.”

³So he went and took Gomer the daughter of Diblaim, and she conceived and bore him a son. ⁴Then ADONAI said to him:

“Name him Jezreel^a for
in yet a little while
I will visit the blood of Jezreel
upon the house of Jehu,
and I will destroy the kingdom
of the house of Israel.

⁵In that day I will break
the bow of Israel
in the valley of Jezreel.”

⁶Then she conceived again, and bore a daughter. And He said to him:

“Name her Lo-ruhamah^b—
for no longer will I have compassion
on the house of Israel
that I should ever pardon them.

⁷But on the house of Judah
I will have compassion
and deliver them by ADONAI, their God,
yet not by bow, sword or battle,
nor by horses and horsemen.”

⁸After she weaned Lo-ruhamah, she conceived and bore a son. ⁹Then He said:

“Name him Lo-ammi^c,
for you are not My people
and I am not yours.”^d

2

Restoring the Covenant Promises

¹“Yet the number of Bnei-Yisrael
will be like the sand of the sea,
which cannot be measured or counted.^e

Instead of ‘You are not My people’
being said to them, they will be called
‘Children of the living God.’

²Then the descendants of Judah
and descendants of Israel
will be gathered together.

They will appoint themselves one head
And they will go up from the land.
For the day of Jezreel will be great.

³Say you to your brothers, ‘Ammi’^f
and to your sisters, ‘Ruhamah’^g.

⁴Contend with your mother, contend!
For she is not My wife nor I her husband.
Let her put away her fornications
from her face
and her adulteries from between
her breasts.

⁵Or else I will strip her naked
and expose her as on the day she was born.
Then I will make her like a wilderness.
Yes, I will make her like desert land,
and I will let her die of thirst.

⁶I will have no compassion for her children,
for they are children of prostitution.

⁷For their mother has practiced prostitution.
She who conceived them
has been shameful.

For she said, ‘Let me go after my lovers,
who are giving me my bread
and my water,
my wool and my flax,

^c 1:8. Meaning, *Not my people.*

^d 1:8-2:25. Traditional texts number as 11:8-11 to 2:23.

^e 2:1 (1:9). cf. Rom. 9:26.

^f 2:3(2:1). Meaning, *My people.*

^g 2:3(2:1). Meaning, *Shown compassion.*

^a 1:4. Meaning, *God will sow or God will scatter.*

^b 1:6. Meaning, *Shown no compassion.*

my oil and my drink.’
⁸Therefore see, I will hedge
 her in with thorns,
 and I will build a wall around her
 so she cannot find her paths.
⁹Then she will chase after her lovers,
 but she will not overtake them.
 She will seek them, but not find.
 Then she will say: ‘Let me go
 and return to my first husband,
 for was it better for me then, than now.’
¹⁰But she did not realize that I Myself
 gave her the grain, the wine
 and the fresh oil.
 I lavished on her silver, also gold—
 which they made into Baal.
¹¹Therefore I will return and take back
 My grain in its season,
 and My new wine at its appointed time,
 and I will snatch away My wool
 and My linen for covering
 her nakedness.
¹²So now I will uncover her lewdness
 to the eyes of her lovers,
 and no one will rescue her from My hand.
¹³I will also put an end to all her rejoicing—
 her feasts, her New Moon, her *Shabbat*,
 and all her *moadim*.
¹⁴I will also devastate her vines
 and her fig trees,
 of which she said: ‘These are my payment
 that my lovers have given to me.’
 But I will turn them into a thicket
 and beasts of the field will devour them.
¹⁵Then I will punish her for the
 days of the Baalim^h
 to whom she would burn incense—
 adorning herself with her rings and jewelry,
 going after her lovers—
 but Me she forgot.”
 It is a declaration of ADONAI.

Compassion and Covenant Love

¹⁶“So then, I Myself will entice her,
 I will bring her into the wilderness
 and speak to her heart.
¹⁷I will give her back her vineyards

^h 2:15. Heb. gods.

from there
 and make the valley of Achor
 a door of hope.
 She will respond there—
 as in the days of her youth,
 as in the day she came up
 out of the land of Egypt.
¹⁸In that day—it is a declaration of ADONAI—
 you will proclaim, ‘My husband,’
 and never again call Me, ‘My Baal.’
¹⁹Then I will remove the names
 of the Baalim
 out of her mouth,
 no longer to be mentioned by their name.
²⁰In that day I will make a covenant for them
 with the beasts of the field,
 the flying creatures in the sky,
 and the creeping things on the ground.
 I will break into pieces the bow and sword
 and warfare from the land,
 and I will cause them to lie down securely.
²¹Then I will betroth you to Me forever—yes,
 I will betroth you to Me with
 righteousness, justice,
 covenant loyalty and compassion.
²²I will betroth you to Me with faithfulness,
 and you will know ADONAI.
²³So it will be in that day, I will respond
 —it is a declaration of ADONAI—
 I will respond to the skies,
 and they will respond to the earth,
²⁴and the earth will respond with grain,
 new wine, and fresh oil—
 and they will respond with ‘Jezreel!’ⁱ
²⁵I will sow her in the land for Myself.
 I will have compassion on Lo-ruhamah.
 I will say to Lo-ammi, ‘You are My people!’^j
 and they will say, ‘My God!’”

3
Buying Back His Wife

¹Then ADONAI said to me: “Go again! Love
 a woman who is loved by a companion and
 committing adultery—just as ADONAI has loved

ⁱ 2:24(2:22). Meaning, God sows.
^j 2:25(2:23). cf. Rom. 9:25; 1Pet. 2:10.

the *Bnei-Yisrael*, while they were turning to other gods and loving raisin cakes.”

²So I bought her for myself for fifteen shekels of silver and an omer and a half of barley. ³Then I said to her: “For many days you must stay with me. You must not practice prostitution. You must not have a man, and I will be the same toward you.”

⁴For *Bnei-Yisrael* will remain for many days without king, without prince, without sacrifice, without sacred pillar, and without ephod or teraphim. ⁵Afterwards, *Bnei-Yisrael* will return, and they will seek ADONAI their God and David their king. Then they will turn in awe to ADONAI and to His goodness in the last days.

4

Destroyed For Lack of Knowledge

¹Hear the word of ADONAI, *Bnei-Yisrael*!
For ADONAI has a dispute
with the inhabitants of the land,
because there is no truth,
no covenant loyalty,
and no knowledge of God in the land.

²Curse, deceive, murder,
steal, commit adultery!
They practice violence,
and bloodshed follows bloodshed.

³Therefore the land will mourn,
and everyone dwelling in it will languish
along with the beasts of the field
and the flying creatures of the sky—
even the fish of the sea will be removed.

⁴Yet let no one dispute
and let no one argue.
Your people are like a *kohen*
who makes quarrels.

⁵So you will stumble by day.
Also a prophet will stumble
with you by night,
when I destroy your mother.

⁶My people are destroyed
for lack of knowledge.

Since you rejected knowledge,

^a 3:4. Meaning, *sacred vest or household idols*.

I will also reject you from
being My *kohen*.

Since you forgot the *Torah* of your God,
just so I will forget your children.

⁷The more they multiplied,
the more they sinned against Me.
I will change their glory into disgrace.

⁸They feed on the sin of My people
and relish their iniquity.

⁹But it will be like people, like *kohen*.
So I will punish them for their ways,
and repay them for their deeds.

¹⁰They have eaten but will not be satisfied.
They have fornicated but will not increase.
For they stopped giving heed to ADONAI.

¹¹Prostitution and wine—even new wine—
it takes away understanding.

¹²My people consult their wooden idol
and their divining rod informs them.
For a spirit of prostitution

leads them astray
and they have been a prostitute—
out from under their God.

¹³They sacrifice on the mountaintops
and on the high places they burn incense
under oak poplar, and terebinth—
for its shade is good.

Therefore your daughters are prostitutes
and your daughters-in-law
commit adultery.

¹⁴Will I not punish your daughters
for prostitution
or your daughters-in-law for adultery?

For they consort with prostitutes,
and they sacrifice with cult prostitutes.
A people without understanding
will be thrust down.

¹⁵Though you, Israel, are a prostitute,
let Judah not become guilty.
But do not come to Gilgal
or go up to Beth-aven,^b
and do not swear: ‘As ADONAI lives!’

¹⁶For Israel is stubborn like a stubborn cow.
Now ADONAI will pasture them
like a lamb in the open field.

¹⁷Ephraim is joined to idols; let him alone!

¹⁸Their liquor has come to an end.

^b 4:15. Meaning, *House of Iniquity*.

They surely have practiced prostitution.
Her rulers have deeply loved disgrace.
¹⁹A wind will wrap her up in its wings.
They will be ashamed of their sacrifices.

5

Judgment for Betrayal

¹Hear this, O priests!
Pay attention, O house of Israel!
Give ear, O house of the king!
For the judgment applies to you:
For you were a snare at Mizpah
and a net spread on Tabor.
²Rebels were deep in slaughter,
so I am a chastisement for them all.
³I myself have known Ephraim,
and Israel is not hidden from Me.
For now, Ephraim, you are a prostitute—
Israel is defiled!
⁴They will not give up their evil deeds
to return to their God.
For a spirit of prostitution is in them,
and ADONAI they have not known.
⁵The Pride of Israel will answer to his face:
Israel and Ephraim will stagger
in their iniquity,
Judah also will stumble with them.
⁶With their flocks and with their herds
they will go to seek ADONAI,
but they will not find Him—
He has withdrawn from them.
⁷They have betrayed ADONAI,
for they have begotten foreign children.
Now the New Moon will devour them,
with their portions.
⁸Blow a *shofar* in Gibeah,
a trumpet in Ramah!
Sound an alarm at Beth-aven:
“Behind you, Benjamin!”
⁹Ephraim will be become desolate
in the day of rebuke.
Among the tribes of Israel
I made known what is certain.
¹⁰The princes of Judah were like those
who move a boundary mark.

I pour out My fury on them like water.

¹¹Oppressed is Ephraim,
crushed by judgment,
for he willingly followed
a worthless thing.

¹²So, I will be like a moth to Ephraim
and like decay to the house of Judah.

¹³When Ephraim saw his sickness
and Judah his wound,
Ephraim went to Assyria
and sent envoys to a warring king.
But he cannot heal you
nor will he cure your wound.

¹⁴For I will be like a lion to Ephraim,
and like a young lion to the house of Judah.
I, even I, will tear and go away.
I will carry off, and nobody will rescue.

¹⁵I will go and return to My place
until they admit their guilt.
Then they will seek My face.
In their distress
they will seek Me earnestly:

6

Prayer of Teshuvah

¹Come, let us return to ADONAI.
For He has torn, but He will heal us.
He has smitten, but He will bind us up.
²After two days He will revive us.
On the third day He will raise us up,
and we will live in His presence.^c
³So let us know, let us strive
to know ADONAI.
Like dawn His going forth is certain.
He will come to us like the rain,
like the latter rain watering the earth.

Covenant Loyalty More Than Sacrifice

⁴“O Ephraim, what shall I do for you?
O Judah, what will I do for you?
For your loyalty is like a morning cloud
or like dew rising early, vanishing.
⁵Therefore I cut them down
by the prophets.

^c 6:2. Cf. Matt. 16:21; 1Cor. 15:4.

I slew them by the words of My mouth.
 Now the judgments pronounced
 against you: light will go forth.
⁶For I delight in loyalty^a and not sacrifice,
 knowledge of God more than
 burnt offerings.
⁷But like Adam, they transgressed
 a covenant.
 There they dealt treacherously with Me.
⁸Gilead is a city of evildoers,
 tracked with bloody footprints.
⁹Like marauding bands waiting for a man,
 so a company of priests murders
 on the way toward Shechem.
 For they have committed crime.
¹⁰In the house of Israel
 I have seen a horrible thing:
 Ephraim's prostitution is there,
 Israel has become unclean.
¹¹Also, Judah, there is a harvest for you,
 when I return My people from captivity."

7

Iniquity of Senseless Ephraim

¹"When I would have healed Israel,
 the iniquity of Ephraim was uncovered,
 even the wickedness of Samaria,
 for they practice fraud.
 So a thief breaks in;
 a marauding band will raid outside.
²But they never admit in their heart
 that I remember all their evil.
 Now their deeds are all around them.
 They are right before My face.
³They gladden the king with their evil
 and the princes with their lies.
⁴All of them are practicing adultery,
 as an oven heated by a baker who stops
 stirring or kneading dough
 when it is leavened.
⁵On the day of our king,
 princes become sick from wine.
 His hand drags scorners along.
⁶For their hearts are like an oven,

as they wait in ambush.
 All night their anger smolders.
 In the morning it burns
 like a blazing fire.
⁷All of them are hot like an oven,
 and they devour their rulers.
 All of their kings have fallen.
 None among them calls on Me.
⁸Ephraim mixes himself
 with the peoples.
 Ephraim has become a pancake
 that never gets turned over.
⁹Strangers devoured his strength—
 yet he does not know it.
 Gray hairs have spread on him—
 and he does not know it.
¹⁰Though the Pride of Israel
 has answered him to his face,
 yet they did not return
 to ADONAI their God,
 nor seek Him about all this.
¹¹Ephraim is like a senseless silly dove,
 they call to Egypt; they go to Assyria.
¹²As they are going,
 I will spread out My net over them,
 I will bring them down
 like a bird from the sky.
 I will chasten them as in the report
 that comes to their assembly.
¹³Oy to them!
 For they strayed from Me.
 Devastation to them!
 For they rebelled against Me.
 Should I redeem them
 after they spoke lies about Me?
¹⁴Nor did they not cry to Me in their heart
 when they were wailing on their beds.
 For the sake of grain and new wine
 they slash themselves—
 they keep turning away from Me.
¹⁵I trained and strengthened their arms,
 yet they kept planning evil against Me.
¹⁶They will turn back—only not upwards.
 They are like a treacherous bow.
 Their princes will fall by the sword
 because of the insolence
 with their tongues.
 This will be for their ridicule
 in the land of Egypt.

^a 6:6. Or, covenant love or mercy; cf. Matt. 9:3; 12:7; Mark 12:33.

8

Idols Thrown Down

- ¹“Put a *shofar* to your mouth!
Like a vulture he comes
against the house of ADONAI.
For they overstepped My covenant
and transgressed My *Torah*.
²Will they cry out to Me,
‘My God, we—Israel—knew You?’^b
³Israel has rejected goodness—
an adversary will pursue him.
⁴They crowned kings, but not by Me.
They appointed princes
I did not approve.
Their silver and gold they made
into idols—
just so they would be cut down.
⁵Samaria! Your calf is thrown down!
My anger is kindled against them!
How long will they be
incapable of innocence?
⁶For a craftsman from Israel made it,
so it is no god.
For the calf of Samaria will be splinters.

⁷“For they sow wind, and reap a whirlwind.
There is no mature grain—
the sprout yields no meal.
Should it produce anything,
strangers would swallow it up.
⁸Israel has been swallowed up!
Now they are among the nations,
like an ornament with no delight in it.
⁹For they have gone up to Assyria,
like a wild donkey alone by itself.
Ephraim has hired lovers.
¹⁰Although they hire among the nations,
I will now round them up.
So they will begin to decrease
under the burden of king and princes.

¹¹“When Ephraim multiplied altars
for making sin offerings,
they became his altars for sinning.
¹²Though I were to write out for him

^b 8:2. Cf. Ps. 78:34; Hos. 7:14; Matt. 7:23; Titus 1:16.

ten thousand things from My *Torah*,
they are regarded as something strange.
¹³Sacrifices are gifts for Me—
should they sacrifice meat
and then eat it?

ADONAI will not accept them.
Now He will remember their iniquity
and punish their sin—
they will return to Egypt.
¹⁴For Israel has forgotten his Maker
and built temples,
while Judah has multiplied fortified cities.
So I will send fire upon its cities
that will consume their citadels.”

9

Days of Desolation Are Coming

- ¹Do not rejoice, O Israel,
do not celebrate like the peoples—
for so you have gone whoring
away from your God.
You have loved a prostitute’s pay,
on every grain-threshing-floor.
²Threshing-floor and wine-press
will not sustain them,
and new wine will fail her.
³They will not dwell in ADONAI’s land.
Instead Ephraim will return to Egypt,
and eat unclean food in Assyria.
⁴They will pour no
wine-offerings to ADONAI—
they would not be pleasing to Him.
Their sacrifices will be like
the bread of mourners for them.
All that eat it will be defiled,
for their bread is for their appetite,
not coming into the House of ADONAI.
⁵What will you do for a *moed*
or for the day of ADONAI’s feast?

⁶Look, even if they escape the desolation,
Egypt will gather them up;
Memphis will bury them.
And their precious silver treasures?
Weeds will possess them.
Thorns will be in their tents.

⁷The days of punishment have come;
the days of retribution have come.
Let Israel know! The prophet is a fool;
the man of the spirit is mad!
For great is your iniquity
and great the hostility.

⁸Ephraim is a watchman with my God,
a prophet.
A bird catcher's trap is on all his paths.
Hostility is in the House of his God.

⁹They have deeply corrupted themselves
as in the days of Gibeah.
He will remember their iniquity,
He will punish their sin.

¹⁰"Like grapes in the wilderness
I found Israel.
Like early fruit on a fig tree
in its first season
I saw your fathers.
They came to Baal-peor
and devoted themselves to shame.
So they became as detestable
as the thing they loved.

¹¹Ephraim's glory flies away like a bird—
no birth, no pregnancy, no conception!

¹²For if they should raise their children,
I would make them childless
to the last man.
Yes, woe to them
when I depart from them!

¹³Ephraim, as I have seen, is like Tyre,
planted in a meadow, but Ephraim
will bring his children out to the slayer."

¹⁴Give them, ADONAI, what will You give?
Give them a miscarrying womb
and dried up breasts.

¹⁵"All their wickedness is at Gilgal,
for there I despised them.
Because of their wicked practices,
I will drive them out of My House.
I will love them no more.
All their princes are rebellious.

¹⁶Ephraim is blighted;
their root is withered; they bear no fruit.
Even if they bring forth children,
I will slay the cherished ones
in their wombs."

¹⁷My God will cast them off,
since they did not listen to Him.
So they will become wanderers
among the nations.

10

Israel to be Shamed in Captivity

¹A luxuriant vine is Israel,
who produces fruit for himself.
Like the abundance of his fruit
he has multiplied his altars.
Like the goodness of his land,
they made beautiful sacred pillars.

²Their heart became smooth^a.
Now they will bear their guilt.
He will break down their altars.
He will destroy their sacred pillars.

³Surely now they will say:
"We have no king,
for we have not feared ADONAI.
The king—what can he do for us?"

⁴They spoke words—
empty oaths to make a covenant.
But judgment springs up as hemlock
in the furrows of the field.

⁵The inhabitants of Samaria will quarrel
over the calves of Beth-aven.
Indeed its people will mourn over it,
but its priests will tremble over it.
For its glory will surely depart from it.

⁶It also will be carried to Assyria
as tribute to a warring king.
Ephraim will receive shame
and Israel will be put to shame
by its own counsel.

⁷Samaria is being cut off.
Her king is like a splinter
on the surface of the water.

⁸The high places of Aven,
the sin of Israel will be destroyed.
Thorns and thistles will come up
on their altars.
And they will say to the mountains:
"Cover us!"
And to the hills: "Fall on us!"^b

^a 10:2. Or, *faithless* or *divided*.

^b 10:8. Cf. Isa. 2:19; Luke 23:30; Rev. 6:16.

⁹“From the days of Gibeah,
you have sinned, O Israel.
There they took their stand.
Will not war over sons of iniquity
overtake them in Gibeah?
¹⁰When I desire, I will chasten them,
and peoples will gather against them
when they are yoked to their two sins.
¹¹Though Ephraim is a trained heifer
that loves to thresh,
I put a yoke over her fair neck.
I will make Ephraim pull;
Judah will plow;
Jacob will drag a harrow by himself.”

Plow Up Your Ground

¹²Sow for yourselves righteousness.^c
Reap in accord with covenant love.
Break up your unplowed ground.
For it is time to seek ADONAI,
until He comes
and showers righteousness on you.
¹³You have plowed up wickedness,
you have reaped iniquity.
You have eaten the fruit of delusion,
for you have trusted
in your own way,
in the multitude of your mighty men.
¹⁴A tumult will arise among your people.
All your strongholds will be demolished,
as Shalman destroyed Beth-arbel
in the day of battle,
when a mother was dashed in pieces
with her children.
¹⁵Just so has Bethel done to you
because of your great wickedness.
At dawn the king of Israel
will be utterly cut off.

11

My Son Called Out

¹“When Israel was a youth I loved him,
and out of Egypt I called My son.^d

²They called out to them
but they departed from their presence.
They kept sacrificing to the Baalim
and burning incense up to idols.
³Yet it was I who taught
Ephraim to walk.
I took them on My arms.
But they never acknowledged
that I had healed them.
⁴With human cords
I was drawing them,
with bonds of love,
and I became to them
as One lifting a yoke from their jaws.
I bent down to them and fed them.
⁵He will not return to the land of Egypt,
but the Assyrian will be his king—
because they refused to return.
⁶So a sword will fall on his cities,
and destroy and devour his gate bars
because of their own counsels.
⁷So My people are bent
on turning from Me.
Although they are being called upwards,
none will rise up.

⁸“How can I give you up, Ephraim?
How can I surrender you, Israel?
How can I make you like Admah?
How can I set you as Zeboim?
My heart is turning over within Me.
My compassions are kindled.
⁹I will not vent My fierce anger.
I will not again destroy Ephraim.
For I am God—not a man—
the Holy One in the midst of you,
and I will not come in fury.”

¹⁰They will walk after ADONAI.
He will roar like a lion.
Indeed, He will roar
and the children will come trembling
from the west.

¹¹“They will come trembling
like a bird out of Egypt,
like a dove out of the land of Assyria,
and I will settle them in their houses.”
It is a declaration of ADONAI.

^c 10:12. cf. Gal. 6:7-8.
^d 11:1. cf. Matt. 2:15.

12

Ephraim Multiplies Lies

¹“Ephraim surrounded Me with lies^a
and the house of Israel with deceit.”
Though Judah roams restlessly with God,
yet he is faithful with holy things.^b

²Ephraim is grazing on wind
and pursuing the east wind.
All day he multiplies lies and ruin:
making^c a pact with Assyria,
while carrying oil to Egypt.

³ADONAI also has a dispute with Judah:
He will punish Jacob for his ways,
repaying him for his deeds.

⁴In the womb he grasped his brother’s heel,
and in his vigor he strove with God.

⁵Yes, he wrestled with the angel and won;
he wept and sought his favor.

At Bethel he will find us,
and there He will speak with us.

⁶Even ADONAI Elohei-Tzva’ot—
ADONAI is His memorial-Name.

⁷So you should return to your God,
keep covenant loyalty and justice,
and wait for your God continually.

⁸A merchant loves to extort,
with deceptive balances in his hand.

⁹Now Ephraim has said:
“How rich I have become!
I found wealth by myself.
I won’t be guilty of any sin
with any of my property.”

¹⁰“Yet I have been ADONAI your God,
since the land of Egypt.
I will yet again make you dwell in tents,
as in the days of the moed.

¹¹I also spoke through the prophets
and I multiplied visions.
Now through the prophets
I will make parables.

¹²Since Gilead is full of iniquity,
they are utterly worthless.

In Gilgal they sacrifice bulls—
even their altars will become
heaps of rocks
along the furrows of My field.”

¹³Now Jacob fled to the field of Aram,
when Israel served for a wife—
yes, he kept watch for a wife.

¹⁴So by a prophet ADONAI brought Israel
up out of Egypt,
and by a prophet he was kept.

¹⁵Ephraim has provoked bitter anger,
so his bloodguilt will remain on him—
his Lord will repay him for his contempt.

13

No Other Savior

¹When Ephraim spoke, there was trembling.
He exalted himself in Israel,
but he became guilty through Baal,
and died.

²But now, they sin more and more.
They made themselves molten images,
idols skillfully made from their silver,
all of them the work of the craftsmen.
They say about them:

“Let those who sacrifice kiss the calves.”

³Therefore they will be like morning clouds,
like dew passing away early,
like chaff blown from the threshing-floor,
or like smoke from a chimney.

⁴“Yet I have been ADONAI your God
since the land of Egypt.
You should know no God but Me,
and there is no Savior apart from Me.^d

⁵I Myself knew you in the wilderness,
in a land of terrible drought.

⁶While they were fed, they were satisfied.
Filled, their hearts became haughty.
Therefore they forgot Me.

⁷So I became like a lion to them—
like a leopard lying in wait by the way.

⁸I will meet them like a bear
robbed of her cubs,

^a 12:1-15. Traditional Christian text numbers as 11:12 to 12:14.

^b 12:1(11:12). Or, to the Holy One.

^c 12:2(12:1). Lit. they are making.

^d 13:4. Cf. Acts 4:12; 1Tim. 2:3-6.

and I will tear open their chests.
There I will devour them like a lioness.
A beast of the field will rip them to shreds.

⁹It has corrupted you, O Israel,
for you are against Me—
against your Helper!

¹⁰Where then is your king?
So, will he save you in all your cities?
Or your judges, to whom you said:
‘Give me a king and princes!’

¹¹I give you a king in My anger,
and take him away in My wrath.

¹²Ephraim is bound by iniquity;
his sin is treasured up.

¹³Pains of birth come on him.
He is not a wise son.
When the time comes, he should not delay
at the opening of the womb.

¹⁴Should I ransom them
from the hand of Sheol?
Should I redeem them from death?
O death, where are your plagues?
O Sheol, where is your sting?^e
Comfort is hidden from My eyes.”

¹⁵Because he is the son of kinsmen,
he should have been fruitful.
An east wind will come—
the wind from ADONAI,
coming up from the wilderness.
His spring will become dry,
and his fountain will dry up.
He will plunder the treasury
of every precious vessel.

14

Salvation Like Dew for Israel

^fSamaria will bear her guilt,^f

^e 13:14. cf. 1Cor. 15:55.
^f 14:1-10. Traditional Christian text numbers as 12:16 to 14:9.

for she has rebelled against her God.
They will fall by the sword,
their infants dashed to pieces,
their pregnant women ripped open.

²Return O Israel, to ADONAI your God,
for you have stumbled in your iniquity.

³Take words with you and return to ADONAI.
Say to Him: “Take away all iniquity,
and accept what is good,
so we may repay with
offerings^g of our lips:

⁴Assyria will not save us.
We will not ride on horses,
and we will never again say, “Our god,”
to the work of our hands,
for with You, orphans find mercy.”

⁵“I will heal their backsliding,
I will love them freely,
for My anger will turn away from him.

⁶I will be like dew for Israel.
He will blossom like a lily,
and thrust out his roots like Lebanon.

⁷His tender shoots will spread out.
His beauty will be like an olive tree
and his fragrance will be like Lebanon.

⁸Those dwelling in his shadow will return.
They will grow grain and bud like a vine.
His renown will be like
the wine of Lebanon.

⁹Ephraim: “What more are idols to me?
I have responded and observed Him.
I will be like a luxuriant cypress tree.
From me will be found Your fruit.”

¹⁰Who is wise? Let him discern these things.
Who is intelligent? Let him know them.^h
For the ways of ADONAI are straight,
and the just walk in them,
but the wicked stumble in them.

^g 14:3(14:2). Lit. *bulls*, or perhaps *fruit*.
^h 14:10(14:9). cf. Jacob 3:13.

Joel

1

¹The word of ADONAI that came to Joel the son of Pethuel:

Mourn the Land's Destruction

²Hear this, elders!

Give ear, all inhabitants of the land.
Has this ever happened in your days,
or even in the days of your fathers?

³Tell your children about it—
your children to their children,
their children to another generation.

⁴What the locust left,
the swarming locust has eaten,
and what the swarming locust left,
the canker-worm has eaten,
and what the canker-worm left,
the caterpillar has eaten.

⁵Awake, drunkards, and weep!
Wail, all you drinkers of wine—
on account of sweet wine,
for it is denied to your mouth!

⁶For a nation has invaded my land.
Vast—yes, without number!
Its teeth are lion's teeth,
with jaw-teeth of a lioness.^a

⁷He has turned my vine to waste
and my fig tree to splinters.
He has stripped off all the bark
and flung it down—
its branches are left white.

⁸Wail like a virgin dressed in sackcloth
for the husband of her youth!

⁹Grain offering and drink offering
are cut off from the House of ADONAI.
Kohanim—ministers of ADONAI—mourn.

¹⁰The field is ruined, the land grieves,
for the grain has been devastated,
new wine is dried up, oil languishes.

¹¹Be ashamed, O ploughmen;
wail, O vinedressers,
over wheat and over barley,
for the harvest of the field is lost.

¹²The vine withered, the fig tree wilted.
Pomegranate, palm and apple tree
—all trees of the field—
are withered,
for joy has withered away
from the children of men.

¹³Gird yourselves and weep, *kohanim*!
Howl, ministers of the altar!
Come, lie in sackcloth all night,
ministers of my God.
For grain and drink offering are withheld
from the House of your God.

The Day Is Near!

¹⁴Consecrate a fast.
Proclaim a solemn assembly.
Gather elders and all living in the land
to the House of ADONAI your God,
and cry to ADONAI.

¹⁵Ah, the day! The day of ADONAI is near!
As havoc from *Shaddai* it will come.

¹⁶Is food not cut off before our eyes—
joy and gladness from God's House?

¹⁷Seed has shriveled under the dirt clod.
Storehouses are desolate,
granaries are torn down,
for the grain has withered.

¹⁸How the animals groan!
The herds of cattle are perplexed,
because they have no pasture.
The flocks of sheep also suffer.

¹⁹To You, ADONAI, I cry!
For fire has devoured
the pastures of the wilderness,
and flame has set ablaze
all the trees of the field.

²⁰Also beasts of the field pant toward You.
For the water of wadis are dried up,
and fire has devoured the pastures
of the wilderness.

2

¹Blow the *shofar* in Zion!

^a 1:6. cf. Rev. 9:7-8.

Sound an alarm on My holy mountain!
Let all living in the land tremble—
for the day of ADONAI is coming—
surely it is near!^b

²A day of darkness and gloominess,
a day of clouds and thick darkness,
as blackness spreads
over the mountains.

A great and mighty people—
from antiquity there was never
anything like it,
nor after it ever again
from generation to generation.^c

³A fire devours before them
and behind them flame blazes up.
Like the Garden of Eden is the land
before them, and behind them
a desolate wilderness.

Nothing at all ever escapes them.

⁴Their appearance is like
the appearance of horses—
they gallop like war horses.^d

⁵Like the clatter of chariots,^e
they leap on the tops of mountains,
like crackling flame of fire
devouring stubble,

like a mighty horde in battle array.

⁶Before them peoples are in anguish.
All faces become ashen gray.

⁷They run like mighty men.
They climb a wall like men of war.
They each march in line,
never deviating from their ways.

⁸One does not crowd another.
Each one marches on his own highway.
They plunge through the weapons,
never breaking off.

⁹They rush on the city,
they run on the wall,
they climb up into the houses,
coming through the windows
like a thief.

¹⁰Before them land quakes,
heaven trembles,
sun and moon become dark,
stars withdraw their brightness.^f

^b 2:1. cf. 2Pet. 3:10; Rev. 1:10.

^c 2:2. cf. Matt. 24:21.

^d 2:3. cf. Rev. 9:7.

^e 2:5. cf. Rev. 9:9.

^f 2:10. cf. Matt. 24:29; Rev. 8:12.

¹¹ADONAI utters His voice before His army.
For His camp is very vast—for mighty
is it that carries out His word.
For great is the day of ADONAI—^g
very terrifying! Who can endure it?

Call for Teshuvah

¹²“Yet even now”

—it is a declaration of ADONAI—
“turn to Me with all your heart,
with fasting, weeping and lamenting.”

¹³Rend your heart, not your garments,
and turn to ADONAI, your God.
For He is gracious and compassionate,
slow to anger, abundant in mercy,
and relenting about the calamity due.

¹⁴Who knows? He may turn and relent,
and may leave a blessing behind Him
—so there may be a grain offering
and a drink offering
for ADONAI, your God.

Blow the Shofar

¹⁵Blow the shofar in Zion!
Sanctify a fast;
proclaim an assembly.
¹⁶Gather the people;
sanctify the congregation;
assemble the elders;
gather the children,
even those nursing at breasts.

Let the bridegroom come out
from his bedroom
and the bride from her chamber.

¹⁷Between the porch and the altar
let the kohanim, ministers of ADONAI,
weep, and let them say:
“Have pity, ADONAI, on Your people.
Don’t make Your heritage a scorn,
a byword among the nations.

Why should the peoples say,
“Where is their God?”^h

¹⁸ADONAI will be zealous for His land,
and have compassion on His people.

¹⁹ADONAI will answer and say to His people:

^g 2:11. cf. Rev. 6:17.

^h 2:17. cf. Matt. 23:35.

“Behold, I will send you the grain,
the new wine, and the fresh oil,
and you will be satisfied with it.
I will no longer make you a mockery
among the nations.

²⁰“But I will remove the northern invader
far from you—yes, I will banish him
to a dry and desolate land—
his vanguard into the Eastern Sea
and his rearguard into the Western Sea.
His odor will go up—
Yes, his stench will rise.”

For He^a has done great things!

Rain and Restoration

²¹Do not fear, O land. Be glad! Rejoice!
For ADONAI has done great things.

²²Do not be afraid, beasts of the field,
for the desert pastures have sprouted,
for the tree bears its fruit.
Fig tree and vine yield their strength.

²³So be glad, children of Zion,
and rejoice in ADONAI, your God.
For He gives you the early rain^b
for prosperity,

Yes, He will bring down rain for you,
the early and latter rain as before.

²⁴The threshing floors will be full of grain
and the vats will overflow
with new wine and fresh oil.

²⁵“I shall restore to you the years
that the locust, the swarming locust,
the canker-worm and the caterpillar
have eaten—
My great army that I sent among you.”

²⁶“You will surely eat and be satisfied,
and praise the Name of ADONAI your God,
who has dealt wondrously with you.
Never again will My people be shamed

²⁷You will know that I am within Israel.
Yes, I am ADONAI your God
—there is no other—
Never again will My people
be shamed.”

^a 2:20. Delty pronoun referring to ADONAI.

^b 2:23. I.e., autumn and spring rain; cf. Jacob 5:7.

3

Promise of the Ruach ADONAI

“So it will be afterward,^c
I will pour out My Ruach on all flesh:^d
your sons and daughters will prophesy,
your old men will dream dreams,
your young men will see visions.

²“Also on the male and the female servants
will I pour out My spirit in those days.”

³I will show wonders
in the heavens and on the earth—
blood, fire and pillars of smoke.^e

⁴The sun will be turned into darkness
and the moon into blood,
before the great and awesome
day of ADONAI comes.

⁵Then all who call on ADONAI’s Name^f
will escape,
for on Mount Zion and in Jerusalem
there will be rescue, as ADONAI has said,
among the survivors
whom ADONAI is calling.”

4

Valley of Jehoshaphat

“For behold, in those days
and at that time, when I restore
Judah and Jerusalem from exile,

¹I will gather all nations and bring them
down to the valley of Jehoshaphat.
I will plead^h with them there

on behalf of My people,
even My inheritance, Israel,
whom they scattered among the nations
and they divided up My land.

²They cast lots for My people,
traded a boy for a prostitute,

^c 3:1 4:1 21. Traditional Christian texts are numbered
2:28 3:21.

^d 3:1(2:28). cf. Mark 1:8; Acts 2:17 21; Gal. 3:14.

^e 3:2(2:29). cf. 1Cor. 12:13; Gal. 3:28.

^f 3:3(2:30). Cf. Matt. 24:29; Mark 13:24 25; Luke 21:11; Acts
2:19; Rev. 8:7.

^g 3:5(2:32). Heb. *deliver, save*; cf. Acts 2:17 21; Rom. 10:13.

^h 4:2(3:2). Or, *enter into judgment*.

and sold a girl for wine, which they drank.”

⁴“Moreover, what are you to Me, Tyre and Sidon^l and all regions of Philistia? Did you render retribution for Me? Even if you were rendering retribution for Me, swiftly, speedily, will I return your retribution back on your own head. ⁵For you took My silver and My gold, and you carried My valuable treasures into your temples.

⁶“The children of Judah and of Jerusalem you sold to the Greeks in order to remove them far from their own territory.

⁷“Behold, I am rousing them from the place where you sold them, and I will return your retribution on your own head. ⁸I will sell your sons and your daughters into the hand of the children of Judah, and they will sell them to the men of Sheba^l, to a nation far off—for ADONAI has spoken.”

⁹Proclaim this among the nations:
Prepare for war.

Stir up the mighty men.

Let the warriors advance and attack.

¹⁰Beat your plowshares into swords,
and your pruning knives into spears.
Let the weak say, “I am strong.”

¹¹Rouse yourselves and come,
all nations around, and gather there.
ADONAI, bring Your mighty ones down!

¹²“Let the nations rouse themselves
and go up to the valley of Jehoshaphat.
For there will I sit to judge
all the surrounding nations.”

¹³Swing the sickle,
for the harvest is ripe.
Come, tread, for the winepress is full
—the vats overflow—
for their wickedness is great!^k

^l 4:4(3:4). cf. Matt. 11:21-22.

^l 4:7. Or, into captivity.

^l 4:13. cf. Matt. 13:39; Rev. 14:15-20.

¹⁴Multitudes, multitudes,
in the valley of decision!
For the day of ADONAI is near
in the valley of decision.

¹⁵The sun and the moon become dark,
the stars withdraw their brightness.

¹⁶ADONAI will roar from Zion
and give His voice from Jerusalem.
Heaven and earth will shudder,

Shalom in Zion

but ADONAI will be a refuge
for His people, and a safe place
for the children of Israel.

¹⁷So you will know
that I am ADONAI, your God,
dwelling in Zion, My holy mountain.
Then will Jerusalem be holy,
and foreigners will cross through her
no more.

¹⁸It will be in that day,
the mountains will drip sweet wine,
the hills will flow with milk,
and all the wadis of Judah
will flow with water.^l

A spring will flow out
from the House of ADONAI
and water the valley of Shittim.

¹⁹Egypt will become a desolation
and Edom a desert wasteland,
because of the violence
against the children of Judah,
because they shed innocent blood
in their land.

²⁰But Judah will be inhabited forever—
Jerusalem from generation to generation.

²¹I will acquit their bloodguilt
that I had not acquitted,^m
for ADONAI dwells in Zion.

^l 4:18. cf. Rev. 22:1-2.

^m 4:21. cf. Heb. 9:14; 10:22.

Amos

1

The Lion Roars at the Nations

¹The words of Amos, who was among the shepherds from Tekoa. He perceived these words concerning Israel during the days of Uzziah, king of Judah, and during the days of Jeroboam son of Joash, king of Israel, two years before the earthquake. ²He said:

ADONAI roars from Zion,
From Jerusalem He gives His voice.
The shepherds' pastures mourn,
and the top of Mount Carmel withers.

³Thus says ADONAI:

For three crimes of Damascus,
even for four, I will not relent.
For they threshed Gilead
with iron threshing sledges,

⁴I will send fire into Hazael's palace.
It will devour Ben-hadad's citadels.

⁵I will break the Damascus gate-bar
and cut off the inhabitant
from the Valley of Aven,
wielding Beth-eden's scepter.

So the people of Aram
will go into exile to Kir.
ADONAI has said it.

⁶Thus says ADONAI:

"For three crimes of Gaza,
even for four, I will not relent.
For they exiled an entire population,
giving them over to Edom.

⁷So I will send fire on the wall of Gaza
—it will devour its citadels.

⁸I will cut off Ashdod's inhabitant,
wielding Ashkelon's scepter.
I will turn My hand against Ekron
and the rest of the Philistines will perish.
My Lord ADONAI has said it.

⁹Thus says ADONAI:

For three crimes of Tyre,
even for four, I will not relent.
For they gave an entire population
over to Edom,
and did not remember

the covenant of brothers.

¹⁰I will send fire on the wall of Tyre—
it will devour its citadels.

¹¹Thus says ADONAI:

For three crimes of Edom
even for four, I will not relent.
For he pursued his brother
with a sword
and stifled his compassion.
For his anger tore continually,
and he kept his wrath forever.

¹²So I will send fire in Teman—
it will devour Bozrah's citadels.

¹³Thus says ADONAI:

For three crimes of the sons of Ammon
even for four, I will not relent.
For they ripped open
pregnant women of Gilead
to expand their territory,

¹⁴I will kindle fire on Rabbah's wall
and it will devour its citadels,
amid shouting on a day of battle,
with storm on a day of whirlwind.

¹⁵Their king will go into exile,
he and his princes together.
Thus ADONAI has said.

2

¹Thus says ADONAI:

For three crimes of Moab
even for four, I will not relent.
For he burned the bones
of Edom's king to lime,

²So I will send fire upon Moab—
it will devour Kerioth's citadels.
Moab will die in an uproar,
with a shout of alarm
and the sound of the *shofar*.

³I will cut off the ruler
from her midst,
and slay all her princes with him.
Thus ADONAI has said.

As for Judah and Israel

⁴Thus says ADONAI:

“For three crimes of Judah
even for four, I will not relent.
For they despise ADONAI’s Torah
and have not kept His statutes.
Their lies have misled them—
those their fathers walked after.

⁵So I will send fire upon Judah—
it will devour Jerusalem’s citadels.”

⁶Thus says ADONAI:

“For three crimes of Israel
even for four, I will not relent.
For they sell the righteous for silver
and the needy for a pair of shoes.

⁷They trample the head of the poor
into the dust of the earth
and thwart the way of the humble.

A man and his father
go to the same girl,^a
to profane My holy Name.

⁸Upon garments taken in pledge
they stretch out beside every altar,
and drink wine confiscated as fines
in the house of their gods.

⁹“I destroyed the Amorite before them,
whose height was like cedars
and as strong as oaks—
yes, I destroyed his fruit from above
and his roots from beneath.

¹⁰It was I also who brought you up
from the land of Egypt
and led you forty years
in the wilderness
to possess the Amorite’s land.

¹¹I raised up prophets from your sons
and Nazirites from your young men.
Is this not so, *Bnei Yisrael*?”
declares ADONAI.

¹²“But you gave the Nazirites
wine to drink,
and you commanded the prophets
saying, ‘Do not prophesy.’”

¹³Behold! I will cause a tottering
beneath you as a cart totters
when full of sheaves.

¹⁴Then flight will fail for the swift.
The mighty will not

strengthen his power,
The warrior will not save his life.

¹⁵The archer will not stand,
the fleet-footed will not escape,
the horseman will not save himself.

¹⁶The valiant among the warriors
will flee naked in that day.”
declares ADONAI.

3

The Prophet Reveals Destruction

¹Hear this word that ADONAI has spoken
against you, *Bnei Yisrael*, against the whole
family that I brought up from the land of
Egypt, saying:

²“Only you have I known from among
all the families of the earth.
Therefore, I will punish you
for all your iniquities.

³Can two walk together
unless they meet by appointment?

⁴Does a lion roar in the forest
when he has no prey?
Does a young lion growl from his den
unless he has taken prey?

⁵Does a bird fall into a trap on the ground
if it has no bait?
Will a snare spring up from the ground
without taking anything?

⁶If a *shofar* alarm sounds in a city,
will people not tremble?
If there is calamity in a city,
has not ADONAI caused it?

⁷For the Lord ADONAI, will do nothing,
unless He has revealed His counsel
to His servants the prophets.^b

⁸A lion has roared, who will not fear?
My Lord ADONAI has spoken,
who shall not prophesy?

⁹Proclaim on the citadels in Ashdod
and the citadels in the land of Egypt:
“Assemble on Samaria’s mountains:
Behold the great tumult within it,
even the oppression within it.”

^a 2:7. Or, *pagan temple prostitute*.

^b 3:7. cf. John 15:15.

¹⁰They do not know how to be honest,
—declares ADONAI—
those who are saving up violence
and destruction in their citadels.
¹¹Therefore thus says my Lord ADONAI:
“An adversary will surround the land!
He will bring down your strength.
Your citadels will be plundered
¹²Thus says ADONAI:
“Just as the shepherd snatches
out of the mouth of the lion
two legs, or a piece of an ear,
so will *Bnei-Yisrael* dwelling in Samaria
escape with the corner of a bed
or a head of a couch.
¹³Hear, and testify
against the house of Jacob.”
It is the declaration of my Lord
ADONAI *Elohei-Tzva’ot*.
¹⁴“For in a day I shall punish Israel
for the transgressions of Israel,
and attend to the altars of Bethel—
the horns of the altar will be cut off
and fall to the ground.
¹⁵I will also strike the winter house
together with the summer house.
The houses of Ivory will perish,
and great houses will be demolished.”
It is the declaration of ADONAI.

4

Word for Worldly Women

¹Hear this word, you cows of Bashan,
who are on Samaria’s hill,
who oppress the poor,
who crush the needy,
who say to their masters:
“Bring, so we may drink.”
²My Lord ADONAI has sworn
by His holiness:
“Behold, days are coming upon you
when he will drag you away
with meat-hooks,
the last of you with fishhooks.
³You will go out through breaches—
each woman straight ahead,

and you will be cast to Harmon.”^a
It is the declaration of ADONAI.
⁴“Come to Bethel and transgress,
in Gilgal multiply transgression.
Every morning bring your sacrifices
and your tithes every three days.
⁵Offer up *hametz* as a thank offering,
call out about freewill offerings—
boast about it!
For so you love to do, *Bnei-Yisrael*.”
It is the declaration of my Lord ADONAI.

Yet You Have Not Returned

⁶“So also, I myself have given you
cleanness of teeth in all your cities
and lack of bread in all your places—
yet you have not returned to Me,”
declares ADONAI.
⁷“Also I myself have withheld from you
the rain—when three months remain
to the harvest,
I caused it to rain on one city,
while on another city I sent no rain;
one piece of ground would get rain,
while the portion not rained on
would wither.
⁸So two or three cities go staggering
to one city to drink water,
but would not be satisfied—
yet you have not returned to Me,”
declares ADONAI.
⁹“I struck you with blight and mildew.
Your many gardens and vineyards,
your fig-trees and olive trees
the locust has devoured—
yet you have not returned to Me,”
declares ADONAI.
¹⁰“I sent among you a plague
in the manner of Egypt.
I slew your young men by the sword,
with your chariot-horses in captivity.
I made the stench of your camp
rise up even to your own nostrils—
yet you have not returned to Me,”
declares ADONAI.
¹¹I overthrew some of you as God
overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah^b.

^a 4:3. Possibly Mount Hermon, or a dung heap.

^b 4:11. cf. Matt. 10:15; 11:23-24; Luke 17:29.

You became like a firebrand
snatched from a blaze—
yet you have not returned to Me,”
declares ADONAI.

Prepare to Meet Your God

¹²“Therefore here is what
I will do to you, Israel.
Because I will do this to you,
prepare to meet your God, Israel!”
¹³For behold! He who forms mountains
who creates the wind,
who declares His thoughts to man,
who makes dawn out of darkness,
who walks above the heights
of the earth—His Name is
ADONAI Elohei-Tzva’ot!

5

Seek ADONAI and Live

¹Hear this word that I take up as a lament
over you, O house of Israel:
²She has fallen, never rising again—
virgin Israel—
She is forsaken on her land,
with nobody to lift her up.
³For thus says ADONAI Elohim:
“The city that sends out a thousand
will have a hundred left,
and one that sends out a hundred
will have ten left
for the house of Israel.”
⁴For thus says ADONAI to the house of Israel:
“Seek Me, and live!
⁵But do not seek Bethel,
do not go to Gilgal,
do not cross over to Beersheba.
For Gilgal will surely go into exile,
and Bethel will come to trouble.
⁶Seek ADONAI, and live—
lest He rush like fire
through the house of Joseph.
Yes, it will devour Bethel,
with no one to quench it.^c

^c 5:6. cf. Heb. 12:29.

Sins of Injustice

⁷You who turn justice to wormwood
threw righteousness to the ground.
⁸He who made the Pleiades and Orion
and changes deep darkness to morning.
Who darkens the day into night.
Who summons the water of the sea
and pours it out on the face of the earth
—ADONAI is His Name.
⁹He flashes destruction on the mighty,
so destruction will come
against a fortress.
¹⁰They despise one who reproves
at the gate,
so they detest one who speaks
with integrity.
¹¹Therefore, because you trample
on the poor, exacting from him
a burden of grain,
you built houses of hewn stone,
but will not dwell in them,
you planted pleasant vineyards,
but will not drink their wine.
¹²For I know your crimes are many
and your sins countless—
afflicting the righteous,
taking bribes,
and turning the needy aside
at the gate.
¹³Therefore the prudent keep silent
at such a time
—for it is a distressful time.
¹⁴Seek good and not evil,
so you may live,
and so ADONAI Elohei-Tzva’ot
may be with you
—just as you said!
¹⁵Hate evil, love good,
maintain justice at the gate.
Maybe ADONAI Elohei-Tzva’ot will
extend grace to Joseph’s remnant.^d
¹⁶Therefore thus said ADONAI Elohei-Tzva’ot,
my Lord:
“There will be wailing
in all plazas and in all streets.
They will say: ‘Alas! Alas!’

^d 5:15. cf. Rom. 12:9.

The farmer will be called to mourning
 along with those who know
 the lamentation song.
¹⁷In all vineyards will be wailing,
 for I will pass through your midst”
 —ADONAI has spoken.

Dreadful Day of ADONAI

¹⁸Oy to you—longing for the
 Day of ADONAI!^a
 What would it be for you?
 The Day of ADONAI will be darkness
 and not light.^b
¹⁹It will be as when a man is fleeing
 from a lion—and meets a bear!
 Or he comes home,
 leans his hand on the wall,
 and a snake bites him!
²⁰Will not the Day of ADONAI
 be darkness, not light?
 Gloom, not brightness?

Justice Better Than Sacrifices

²¹“I hate, I despise your festivals!
 I take no delight in
 your sacred assemblies.
²²Even if you offer me burnt offerings
 and your grain offerings,
 I will not accept them,
 nor will I look at peace offerings
 of your fattened animals.
²³Take away from Me
 the noise of your songs!
 I will not listen to
 the melody of your harps.
²⁴But let justice roll like water
 and righteousness like
 an ever-flowing torrent.
²⁵Did you bring sacrifices and offerings
 to Me in the wilderness
 for forty years, O house of Israel?
²⁶But you lifted up your images
 —Siccuth your ‘king’, and Chiun,^c
 your star gods—

^a 5:18. cf. 2Pet. 3:4.

^b 5:18. cf. Acts. 2:20.

^c 5:26. Or, *tabernacle of your Moloch, and Saturn (of Babylonia).*

which you made for yourselves,^d
²⁷So I will send you into exile,
 beyond Damascus.”
 ADONAI has spoken,
 Elohei-Tzva’ot is His Name.

6

At Ease in Zion

¹Oy! You who are at ease in Zion,
 trusting in Samaria’s hill!
 Distinguished ones
 of the foremost of nations—
 to whom the house of Israel comes
²Go over to Calneh and look.
 From there go to great Hamath,
 go down to Gath of the Philistines.
 Are you better than these kingdoms?
 Or is their territory larger than yours?
³Dismissing the day of calamity,
 you bring near the throne of violence.
⁴Reclining on beds of ivory,
 sprawling on their couches,
 dining on lambs from the flock
 and calves from amid the stall,
⁵chanting to the sound of harp
 like David, inventing
 their own instruments of song,
⁶drinking wine from bowls,
 anointing with choice ointments—
 yet they are not sickened
 over the breakdown of Joseph.
⁷Therefore now they will go into exile
 at the head of the exiles.
 Sprawling revelry will cease.
⁸My Lord ADONAI has sworn by Himself
 —declares ADONAI Elohei-Tzva’ot—
 “I loathe the arrogance of Jacob,
 I despise his palaces,
 so I will shut down the city
 and everything in it.”

⁹If ten people remain in one house, they
 will die. ¹⁰One’s beloved—the one burning
 incense for him—will lift him up to carry the
 bones out of the house, and he will say to

^d 5:26. cf. Acts 7:43.

one in the innermost recess of the house: "Is anyone else still with you?" And he will say: "No one." Then he will say, "Hush! For we must not mention the Name of ADONAI."

¹¹For behold, ADONAI will command,
He will smash the big house to fragments
and the little house to splinters.

¹²Will horses run on the cliff?
Will one plow there with oxen?
Yet you turned justice into venom,
the fruit of righteousness
into wormwood.

¹³You are rejoicing for no reason,
saying: "Haven't we taken two horns
for ourselves by our own strength?"

¹⁴"For behold, I am raising up against you,
O house of Israel, a nation,
and they will afflict you from Lebo-Hamath^e
to the Valley of the Arabah."
declares ADONAI, the God of Hosts.

7

Locusts and the Trial by Fire

¹This is what my Lord ADONAI has shown me: Behold, He was forming locusts at the beginning of the spring crop—after the cutting of the king's hay. ²When the locust-swarm had finished devouring the vegetation of the land, I said:

"ADONAI Elohim, please pardon!
How can Jacob stand, for he is small?"

³ADONAI relented concerning this.
"It shall not be," ADONAI said.

⁴This is what my Lord ADONAI has shown me: Behold, ADONAI Elohim was calling for the trial by fire, and it would have devoured the great deep, and it would have devoured the territory. ⁵But I said:

"My Lord ADONAI, stop, please!
How can Jacob stand, for he is small?"

⁶ADONAI relented concerning this.
"This also shall not happen,"
says my Lord ADONAI.

^e 6:14. Or, the entrance of Hamat.

Plumb Line on a Wall

⁷This is what He has revealed to me: Behold, my Lord was standing by a vertical wall, and in His hand was a plumb line. ⁸Then ADONAI said to me: "What do you see, Amos?"

I said: "A plumb line."

Then my Lord said:

"Behold, I am setting a plumb line
among My people Israel—
I will no longer pass over them."

⁹So the high places of Isaac
will become desolate,
the sanctuaries of Israel
will be laid waste,
and I will rise up against
the house of Jeroboam
with the sword."

¹⁰Then Amaziah, the priest of Beth-el, sent word to King Jeroboam of Israel, saying: "Amos has been conspiring against you in the midst of the house of Israel. The land cannot endure all his words. ¹¹For this is what Amos has said: 'Jeroboam will die by the sword, and Israel will surely go captive from his land.'"

¹²Then Amaziah said to Amos: "Seer, go away! Flee back to the land of Judah. Eat bread there, and prophesy there. ¹³But at Bethel you are not to prophesy any more—for it is a royal sanctuary and a house of the kingdom."

¹⁴So Amos responded and said to Amaziah: "I am no prophet, nor am I a son of a prophet. Rather, I am a shepherd tending fig trees. ¹⁵But ADONAI took me from following the flock and ADONAI said to me: 'Go, prophesy to My people Israel.' ¹⁶So now, hear the word of ADONAI: You are saying, 'Do not prophesy against Israel and do not preach against the house of Isaac.'

¹⁷Therefore, this is what ADONAI says:

Your wife shall become
a prostitute in the city,
your sons and your daughters
will fall by the sword,
and your land divided up
by a measuring line.

Now, as for you—
you will die in an unclean land,
and Israel will surely be led away
captive out of its land."

8

A Basket of Summer Fruit

¹This is what my Lord ADONAI has shown me: See, there was a basket of summer fruit.

²He said: "Amos, what do you see?"

"A basket of summer fruit," I said.

Then ADONAI said to me:

"The end has come to My people Israel. I will not again pass over them.

³The songs of the palace will become howls in that day."

It is a declaration of my Lord ADONAI.

"So many corpses flung everywhere! Hush!

⁴Hear this, you who trample the poor, destroying the afflicted of the land

⁵saying: 'When will the New Moon be over,

so we may sell grain? Or Shabbat, so we may open the wheat market?

—Let's reduce the ephah measure and increase the shekel, cheat with deceitful balances,

⁶buy the poor for silver, the needy for a pair of sandals!

We'll even sell the refuse of the grain!"

⁷ADONAI swore by the Pride of Jacob:

"Never will I forget all their deeds!

⁸Will not the land tremble over this?

Will not all who dwell in it mourn?

Yes, it will rise up like all the Nile

—it will surge and sink again like the Nile of Egypt."

⁹"It will be in that day"

—declares my Lord ADONAI—

"I will make the sun go down at noon, yes, I will darken the earth in daylight.

¹⁰I will turn your festivals into mourning and all your songs into a dirge.^a

I will pull up sackcloth on every waist and baldness on every head.

I will make it like the mourning

for an only son—

its end a bitter day."^b

^a 8:10. cf. Jacob 4:9.

^b 8:10. cf. Luke 23:28.

¹¹"Behold, days are coming"

—declares my Lord ADONAI—

"when I will send a famine on the land

—not a famine of bread

nor a thirst for water,

but of hearing the words of ADONAI.^c

¹²So people will wander from sea to sea and roam from north to east, searching for the word of ADONAI, but they will not find it.

¹³In that day, the fair virgins and the virile young men will faint from thirst.

¹⁴Those swearing by Samaria's guilt will say, 'As your gods live, Dan!'

or 'As the way of Beersheba lives!'

But they will fall, never to rise again."

9

No Escaping His Eyes

¹I saw my Lord standing by the altar, and He said:

"Strike the tops of the pillars, so the porches shake!

Break all of them off at the head!

Then the last of them

I will slay with the sword— none of them fleeing will escape and no fugitive will slip away.

²If they should dig down to Sheol, from there My hand will take them.

If they should go up to heaven, from there will I bring them down.

³If they should hide themselves at the top of Carmel,

I will search them out

and take them from there.

If they hide themselves from My eyes at the bottom of the sea,

from there I will command the sea serpent to bite them.

⁴If they should go into captivity before their enemies,

from there I will command the sword to slay them.

^c 8:11. cf. Matt. 4:4.

I will set My eyes upon them
for calamity and not for prosperity.”

⁵My Lord is ADONAI-Tzva’ot.
It is He who touches the land
so it melts,
and all its inhabitants will mourn.
Then it will surge like all the Nile,
and sink again like the Nile of Egypt.
⁶He who builds His upper stories in heaven
fitted its vault over the earth.
He who summons the waters of the sea
and pours them out
on the face of the earth
—ADONAI is His Name.

⁷“Are you not like the children
of the Cushites to Me, Bnei-Yisrael?”
It is the declaration of ADONAI.
“Did I not bring Israel up
from the land of Egypt,
the Philistines from Caphtor,
and Aram from Kir?”

⁸Behold, the eyes of my Lord ADONAI
are on the sinful kingdom.
So I will utterly destroy it
from the face of the earth.
Nevertheless, I will not annihilate
the house of Jacob.”

It is a declaration of ADONAI.

⁹“For behold, I have commanded,
and I will shake the house of Israel
among all the nations,
like grain being tossed in a sieve,
without a pebble falling to the ground.

¹⁰By the sword shall all the sinners
of My people die, those who say:

‘The calamity will not overtake
or confront us.’

David’s Sukkah Restored

¹¹“In that day I will raise up
David’s fallen *sukkah*.^d
I will restore its breaches,
raise up its ruins,
and rebuild it as in days of old
¹²—so they may possess the remnant
of Edom and all the nations
called by My Name.”

It is a declaration of ADONAI,
the One who will do this.
¹³“Behold, days are soon coming”
—it is a declaration of ADONAI —
“when the plowman will overtake
the reaper
and the one treading grapes,
the one sowing seed.

The mountains will drip sweet wine
and all the hills will melt over.

¹⁴Yes, I will restore the captivity
of My people Israel.
They will rebuild desolated cities
and dwell in them.
They will plant vineyards
and drink their wine.
They will also make gardens
and eat their fruit.

¹⁵Yes, I will plant them on their land,
and they will never again
be plucked up out of their land
that I have given to them.”

ADONAI, your God, has said it.

^d 9:11. cf. Acts 15:16-18.

Obadiah

1

Edom's Arrogance and Ruin

¹The vision of Obadiah. Thus says *ADONAI Elohim* concerning Edom:

We have heard a report from *ADONAI*—
and an envoy has been sent among the
nations:

“Arise and let us rise up against her
in battle.”

²Behold, I will make you least among the
nations, you will be greatly despised.

³The arrogance of your heart has deceived
you—

living in the clefts of the rock—his dwelling
place is lofty, saying in his heart:

“Who shall bring me down to the earth?”

⁴Even if you soar like the eagle,
and even if you set your nest among
the stars,
from there I will bring you down.”
declares *ADONAI*.

⁵“If thieves came to you, if robbers by
night—

how ruined you would be!—
would they keep stealing after they
had enough?

If grape-gatherers came to you,
would they not leave some gleaning?

⁶How Esau will be ransacked,
and how his hidden treasures
searched out!

⁷All your allies will force you to the
border.

The men that are at peace with you
will deceive you and overpower you.
Those who eat your bread will set a
trap under you.

(He has no discernment.)

⁸In that day,”

—declares *ADONAI*—

“will I not destroy the wise men from Edom
and understanding from the hill country
of Esau?”

⁹Then your mighty men, O Teman,
will be shattered—so everyone will be
cut off from the hill country of Esau
by slaughter.

¹⁰“Because of your violence to your
brother Jacob,
shame will cover you, and you will be
cut off forever.

¹¹On the day that you stood aloof—on
the day that strangers carried away his
wealth, while foreigners entered his
gates and cast lots for Jerusalem—
you were just like one of them.

¹²You should not look down on your
brother on the day of his disaster,
nor should you rejoice over the children
of Judah in the day of their destruction.
You should not speak proudly in
the day of their distress.

¹³Do not enter the gate of My people in
the day of their disaster.
Yes, you. Do not gloat over their misery
in the day of their disaster. Yes, you—
do not loot their wealth in the day
of their calamity.

¹⁴Do not stand at the crossroad to cut
down his fugitives, and do not imprison
his survivors in the day of distress.

The House of Jacob will be a Fire

¹⁵“For the day of *ADONAI* is near against
all the nations.

As you have done, it shall be done to
you.

Your dealing will return on your own
head.

¹⁶For just as you have drunk on My
holy mountain,
so all the nations shall drink continually.
Yes, they will drink and gulp down,
and then be as though they had never
existed.

¹⁷But on Mount Zion there will be
deliverance,

and it will be holy.

Then house of Jacob will dispossess those who dispossessed them.

¹⁸The house of Jacob will be a fire, and the house of Joseph flame, while the house of Esau will be straw—they will set them on fire and consume them.

So there will be no survivors of the house of Esau.”

—for ADONAI has spoken.

¹⁹Then those of the Negev^a will possess the hill country of Esau,

^a 1:19 and 20. Negev also known as, *the South*.

and those of the foothills the Philistines.

Then they will possess the territory of Ephraim and the territory of Samaria, while Benjamin will possess Gilead.

²⁰The exiles of this army of *Bnei-Yisrael* will possess what belonged to the Canaanites as far as Zarephath, while the exiles of Jerusalem, who are in Sepharad, will possess the cities of the Negev.

²¹The victorious will go up on Mount Zion to judge the hill country of Esau. Then the kingdom shall be ADONAI’s.

Jonah

1

Jonah Runs From His Mission

¹Now the word of ADONAI came to Jonah,^a son of Amittai, saying: ²“Rise, go to the great city Nineveh and call out to her, for their evil has risen before me.”

³But Jonah rose to flee to Tarshish, from the presence of ADONAI. He went down to Jaffa and found a ship going to Tarshish, paid the fee and went down into it to go with them to Tarshish—away from the presence of ADONAI.

⁴Then ADONAI hurled a forceful wind into the sea and there was such a mighty storm on the sea that the ship was about to shatter. ⁵So the sailors were afraid and cried out, each man to his own god. Then they cast the cargo that was in the ship into the sea to lighten it. But Jonah had gone down into the lowest part of the ship, to lay down and fell fast asleep.

⁶So the chief sailor came near to him and said to him, “What, are you sleeping? Get up! Call out to your god. Perhaps the gods will consider us, so we will not perish!”

⁷Then each man said to his companion, “Come, let’s cast lots—so we may know because of whom this evil is happening to us.” So they cast lots and the lot fell on Jonah.^b

⁸Then they said to him, “Tell us, now! On whose account is this evil happening to us? What is your profession and where did you come from? What is your land and from what nation are you?”

⁹He said to them, “I am a Hebrew and I fear ADONAI God of the heavens, who made the sea and the dry land.”

¹⁰Then the men became afraid with an overwhelming fear and they said to him, “What have you done?” For the men knew that he had fled from the presence of ADONAI, because he had told them. ¹¹So they said to him, “What should we do to you so the sea will become calm for us?”—for the storm was raging on.

¹²“Pick me up and throw me into the sea,” he said to them, “then the sea will become calm for you. For I know it is because of me that this great storm is upon you.”

¹³Nevertheless the men rowed hard to return to the land, but they could not, because the sea kept raging against them. ¹⁴So they cried to ADONAI and said, “Please, ADONAI, don’t let us perish on account of the soul of this man and don’t put innocent blood on us. For you, ADONAI, have done as you pleased.”

¹⁵So they picked up Jonah and threw him into the sea—and the sea stilled from its raging. ¹⁶Then the men became afraid with an overwhelming fear of ADONAI, and they offered a sacrifice to ADONAI and made vows.

2

¹Now ADONAI prepared a great fish to swallow Jonah, and Jonah was in the belly of the fish three days and three nights.^{c,d}

Jonah’s Prayer of Distress

²Then Jonah prayed to ADONAI his God from the belly of the fish, ³saying:

“From my distress I cried to ADONAI and He answered me.

From the belly of Sheol I cried for help and you heard my voice.”

⁴For you hurled me from the deep into the heart of the seas, and currents swirled around me.

All your waves and your breakers swept over me.”

⁵And I said, “I have been banished from before your eyes.

Yet I will continue to look toward your holy Temple.”

⁶Waters surrounded me up to my soul. The deep sea engulfed me— reeds clung to my head.

^a 1:1. cf. Matt. 12:39-41; 16:4; Luke 11:29-30,32.

^b 1:7. cf. Acts 1:26.

^c 2:1. Most translations, 2:1 Is 1:17.

^d 2:1. cf. Matt. 12:40; 16:4.

^e 2:3. cf. Acts 13:35.

⁷To the bottoms of the mountains
I went down.
The earth with her bars
was around me, forever!
Yet You brought my life
up from the Pit,
ADONAI my God.

⁸As my soul was fading from me,
I remembered ADONAI
and my prayer came to You,
toward Your holy Temple.

⁹Those who watch
worthless empty things
forsake their mercy.

¹⁰But I, with a voice of thanks
will sacrifice to you.
What I vowed, I will pay.
Salvation is from ADONAI.”

¹¹Then ADONAI spoke to the fish and it vomited Jonah onto the dry land.

3

Nineveh Repents

¹Now the word of ADONAI came to Jonah a second time, saying, ²“Rise and go to Nineveh, the great city, and cry out to it the proclamation that I am telling you.”

³So Jonah rose and went to Nineveh according to the word of ADONAI. Now Nineveh was a great city to God—the length of a three day journey. ⁴So Jonah began to come into the city for one day’s journey, and he cried out saying: “Another forty days and Nineveh will be overthrown!”

⁵Then the people of Nineveh believed God and called for a fast and wore sackcloth—from the greatest of them to the least of them. ⁶When the word reached the king of Nineveh, he rose from his throne, took off his robe, covered himself in sackcloth, and sat in the ashes. ⁷He made a proclamation saying:

“In Nineveh, by the decree of the king and his nobles, no man or beast, herd or flock, may taste anything. They must not graze nor drink water. ⁸But cover man and beast with sackcloth. Let them cry out to God with urgency. Let each one turn from his evil way and from

the violence in his hands. ⁹Who knows? God may turn and relent, and turn back from his burning anger, so that we may not perish.”

¹⁰When God saw their deeds—that they turned from their wicked ways—God relented from the calamity that He said He would do to them, and did not do it.

4

Jonah’s Displeasure at God’s Mercy

¹But it greatly displeased Jonah and he resented it. ²So he prayed to ADONAI and said, “Please, Lord, was not this what I said when I was still in my own country? That’s what I anticipated, fleeing to Tarshish—for I knew that you are a gracious and compassionate God, slow to anger and full of kindness, and relenting over calamity. ³So please, ADONAI, take my soul from me—because better is my death than my life.”

⁴Yet ADONAI said, “Is it good for you to be so angry?”

⁵So Jonah went out from the city and sat east of the city. There He made a *sukkah* and he sat under it, in the shade, until he saw what would happen in the city. ⁶Then ADONAI God prepared a plant and it grew up over Jonah, to give shade over his head to spare him from his discomfort. So Jonah was very happy about the plant. ⁷But God at dawn the next day prepared a worm that crippled the plant and it withered away. ⁸When the sun rose, God prepared a scorching east wind, and the sun beat down on Jonah’s head so that he became faint. So he implored that his soul would die, saying, “My death would be better than my life!”

⁹Then God said to Jonah, “Is it good for you to be so angry about the plant?”

“It is,” he said, “I am angry enough to die!”

¹⁰But ADONAI said, “You have pity on the plant for which you did no labor or make it grow, that appeared overnight and perished overnight. So shouldn’t I have pity on Nineveh—the great city that has in it more than 120,000 people who don’t know their right hand from their left—as well as many animals?”

Micah

1

¹The word of ADONAI that came to Micah the Morashtite in the days of Jotham, Ahaz and Hezekiah, kings of Judah—visions he saw concerning Samaria and Jerusalem.

Smashing Idols in the High Places

²Hear, O peoples—all of you!
Attention, O land and everything in it!
ADONAI Elohim will be witness
against you—

The Lord from His holy Temple.

³For behold, ADONAI is coming forth
out of His place.

He will come down and trample on
the high places of the land.

⁴The mountains will melt away under Him
and the valleys will split apart
like wax before the fire,
like water being poured down a slope.

⁵All this is because of Jacob's transgression
and the sins of the house of Israel.
Who is the transgression of Jacob?
Is it not Samaria?

Who are the high places of Judah?
Are they not Jerusalem?

⁶So I will make Samaria into a ruin
in the countryside,
planting places for a vineyard.

I will hurl her stones into the valley
and will lay bare her foundations.

⁷All her images will be smashed,
all her prostitute's pay burned with fire,
and all her idols I will make desolate.

For from prostitute's pay
she collected them
and to prostitute's pay they will return.

⁸Concerning this let me lament and howl.
Let me walk barefoot and naked.
I will make a howl like jackals
and a mourning like ostriches.

⁹For her wounds are incurable.

For it has come up to Judah.

It has reached the gate of my people—
even up to Jerusalem!

¹⁰Tell it not in Gath—weep not at all.
At Beth-le-aphrah^a roll in the dust.

¹¹Pass on, you who dwell in Saphir—
nakedness and shame—
she who dwells in Zaanan
will not come out.

Wailing of Beth-ezel^b: He will
take from you its standing-place.

¹²For she who dwells in Maroth
has languished for something good.
For calamity has come down
from ADONAI to Jerusalem's gate.

¹³Harness the chariot to the steed,
O inhabitant of Lachish!

It was the beginning of sin
for the Daughter of Zion—
because in you were found
the rebellions of Israel.

¹⁴Therefore you will give parting gifts
to Moresheth-gath—houses of Achzib
as a deception to the kings of Israel.

¹⁵Yet I will bring the possessor to you,
inhabitant of Mareshah.
The glory of Israel will come
as far as Adullam.

¹⁶Shave yourself bald, yes shear your hair
for the children of your delight.
Enlarge your bald spot like a vulture,
for they went from you into exile.

2

Covetous Schemers

¹Oy to them who scheme wickedness,
who work out evil upon their beds!
In the light of the morning, they do it,
for the power is in their hands.

²They covet fields, so they seize them,
or houses, and take them away.

^a 1:10. Meaning, *House of Dust*.

^b 1:11. Meaning, *the house nearby*.

So they oppress a man and his house—
a man and his inheritance.

³Therefore, thus said ADONAI:

“Behold, I am scheming a calamity
against this family from which
you cannot remove your necks.

Then you will not walk haughtily,
for it will be a time of distress.”

⁴In that day He will lift up a parable for you,
and there will be wailing lamentation,
saying: “We have been utterly ruined!
He changes the portion of my people.

How He removes it from me!

To the faithless He apportions our fields!”

⁵Therefore you will have no one
casting for territory by lot
in the congregation of ADONAI.

⁶“Do not prophesy,” they prophesy.
Unless they prophesy about such things,
He will not turn back reproaches.”

⁷Is it said, “O house of Jacob,
is the *Ruach* ADONAI short of patience?
Are these His deeds?”

“Do not My words deal well with one
who walks uprightly?”

⁸But recently My people arose as an enemy.
You strip off the outer robe of a garment
from those passing through confidently—
those returning from war.

⁹The wives of My people you cast out
from their exquisite houses.
From her young children you take away
My splendor, forever.

¹⁰Arise and go!
For this is not the resting place,
because of uncleanness that destroys—
a grievous destruction.

¹¹If a man walking in a spirit of falsehood
speaks lies—“I will prophesy for you
of wine and strong drink”—then
he would be a spokesman of this people.

¹²“I will surely gather Jacob—all of you!
I will surely gather the remnant of Israel.
I will put them together
like sheep in a pen,
like a flock within its pasture.

They will be noisy with people.

¹³One breaking through
will go up
before them.^c

They will break through,
pass through the gate and go out by it.^d
Their King will pass through before them
—ADONAI at their head!”

3

Unjust Leaders, False Prophets

¹Then I said:

“Hear, leaders of Jacob,
rulers of the house of Israel.
Is it not for you to know justice?

²You haters of good and lovers of evil,
you are robbing their skin from them
and their flesh from their bones.”

³Now that they have eaten
the flesh of my people,
stripped their skin off from them,
and smashed their bones to bits,
they cut it up like flesh in a pot,
or like meat within a caldron.

⁴Then they will cry out to ADONAI,
but He will not answer them.
Thus He will hide His face from them
at that time, because of their evil deeds.

⁵Thus said ADONAI about the prophets
who are misleading My people,
those who bite with their teeth
and cry “*Shalom*”—a word that
He did not put in their mouth—
yet they consecrate war against him:

⁶“Therefore you will have night
without vision,
and darkness without divination.
The sun shall set on the prophets,
the day shall become dark upon them.”

⁷So the seers will be ashamed
and the diviners will be abashed.
Indeed all of them will cover their lips,
for there will be no answer from God.

^c 2:13. cf. Matt. 11:12.
^d 2:13. cf. John 10:7,9.

⁸Nevertheless I myself am filled
with power—
with the *Ruach ADONAI*—
with judgment, and with might,
to declare to Jacob his transgression,
and to Israel his sin.

⁹Hear this, leaders of the house of Jacob,
rulers of the house of Israel:

You who abhor justice,
and twist everything upright,

¹⁰who build up Zion with bloodshed,
and Jerusalem with injustice.

¹¹Her leaders give judgment for a bribe.
Her priests give direction for a price.
Her prophets practice divination
for money.

Yet they lean on *ADONAI* by saying:

“Is not *ADONAI* in our midst?
No calamity will come upon us!”

¹²Therefore, because of you
Zion will become a plowed field.
Yes, Jerusalem will become a heap of ruins,
and the Temple Mount
will become a high place in a forest.

4

Torah Will Go Forth From Zion

¹But at the end of days
the mountain of *ADONAI*'s House
will be established as chief
of the mountains,
and will be raised above the hills.
Peoples will flow up to it.

²Then many nations will go and say:
“Come, let us go up
to the mountain of *ADONAI*,
to the House of the God of Jacob!
Then He will direct us in His ways,
and we will walk in His paths.”

For Torah will go forth from Zion,
and the word of *ADONAI* from Jerusalem.

³He will judge between many peoples
and decide for mighty nations far off.
They will beat their swords into plowshares,
and their spears into pruning shears.

Nation will not lift up sword against nation,
nor will they learn war again.

⁴But each man will sit under his vine
and under his fig tree,
with no one causing terror,
for the mouth of *ADONAI-Tzva'ot*
has spoken.

⁵Though all the peoples will walk
each in the name of his god,
so we ourselves will walk^a
in the Name of *ADONAI Eloheinu*,
forever and ever.

⁶“In that day”
—it is a declaration of *ADONAI*—
“I will gather her who is limping,
and her who was banished will I collect,
even those whom I have afflicted.

⁷I will make her who was limping
into a remnant, and her
who was banished a mighty nation.
ADONAI will reign over them on Mount Zion
from that time and forever.”

⁸But you, watchtower of the flock,
are the hill of the Daughter of Zion.
To you she will come.

Even the former dominion will come,
the kingdom of the Daughter of Jerusalem.

⁹Why are you crying out aloud now?
Is there no King within you?
Has your counselor perished, so that
agony has gripped you like birth pangs?

¹⁰Writhe and give birth, Daughter of Zion,
like a woman in labor.

For now you will go forth from a city.
You will dwell in the field,
and you will come as far as Babylon.
There you will be rescued.
There will *ADONAI* redeem you
from the hand of your enemies.

¹¹But now many nations have assembled
against you, those who are saying,
“Let her be defiled,
and let our eyes gaze on Zion.”

¹²But they do not know *ADONAI*'s thoughts,
nor understand His plan.
For He has gathered them

^a 4:5. cf. Acts 14:16.

like grain to a threshing floor.
¹³Arise and tread, Daughter of Zion,
 for I will make your horn iron,
 and I will make your hooves bronze.
 You will thresh many peoples.
 I will devote their unjust gain to ADONAI,
 their wealth to the Lord of all the earth.
¹⁴Now gather yourself in troops,^b
 O Daughter of Troops.
 He has laid siege against us.
 With a staff they have struck
 the Judge of Israel on the cheek.

5

Eternal Ruler from Bethlehem

¹But you, Bethlehem Ephrathah^c—
 least among the clans of Judah—
 from you will come out to Me
 One to be ruler in Israel,
 One whose goings forth are
 from of old, from days of eternity.
²Therefore He will give them up
 until the time when she who is in labor
 has given birth.
 Then the remnant of His brothers
 will return to *Bnei-Yisrael*.
³So He will arise and tend His flock
 with the strength of ADONAI—
 in the majesty of the Name
 of ADONAI His God.
 And they will live securely,
 for then He will be great
 to the ends of the earth.
⁴This One will be *shalom*.^d
 When Assyria invades our land
 when he treads on our citadels,
 then we will raise up against him
 seven shepherds
 and eight human princes.
⁵They will devastate the land of Assyria
 with the sword—
 even Nimrod's land with a drawn blade.^e
 He will deliver us from Assyria,

^b 4:14-5:14. Traditional Christian text numbers as 5:1-15

^c 5:1(5:2). cf. Matt. 2:6.

^d 5:4(5:5). cf. Luke 2:14; Col. 1:20.

^e 5:5. Or, at its entrances.

when he invades our land,
 when he tramples on our territory.

The Remnant of Jacob

⁶Now the remnant of Jacob will be
 in the midst of many peoples,
 like dew from ADONAI,
 like abundant showers on grass
 that does not wait for a man,
 nor lingers for the sons of men.
⁷For the remnant of Jacob will be
 among the nations,
 in the midst of many peoples,
 like a lion among the forest beasts,
 like a young lion among flocks of sheep,
 who, if he passed through,
 would trample and tear to pieces,
 and there would be no deliverer.
⁸May your hand be raised up
 against your adversaries,
 and may all your foes be cut off.
⁹“Now in that day”
 —it is a declaration of ADONAI—
 “I will cut off your horses among you,
 and I will destroy your chariots.
¹⁰I will cut off the cities of your land,
 and throw down all your strongholds.
¹¹I will cut off sorceries from your hand,
 and you will have no more diviners.
¹²I will cut off your carved images
 and your sacred pillars from among you,
 so you will no longer bow down
 to the work of your hands.
¹³I will uproot your Asherah poles
 from among you, and destroy your cities.
¹⁴So I will execute vengeance in anger
 and wrath on the nations
 that have not listened.

6

ADONAI Pleads His Case

¹Hear what ADONAI is saying:
 “Arise! Contend with the mountains,
 and let the hills hear your voice.
²Hear, ADONAI 's dispute, O mountains—

the enduring foundations of the earth.
For ADONAI has a dispute with His people
and He will argue His case with Israel.

³O My people, what have I done to you?
Or how have I wearied you? Answer Me!

⁴When I brought you up from
the land of Egypt,
and redeemed you from
the house of bondage,
I sent before you Moses,
Aaron, and Miriam.

⁵O My people, remember, please:
What did Balak, king of Moab, propose?
What did Balaam son of Beor answer him?
From Shittim as far as Gilgal,
so that you might acknowledge
the righteous acts of ADONAI.”

What Is ADONAI Seeking From You?

⁶With what shall I come before ADONAI?
With what shall I bow myself
before God on high?
Shall I present Him with burnt offerings,
with year-old calves?

⁷Will ADONAI be pleased
with thousands of rams,
with hordes of rivers of oil?
Shall I offer my firstborn
for my transgression,
the fruit of my belly for the sin of my soul?

⁸He has told you, humanity, what is good,
and what ADONAI is seeking from you:
Only to practice justice, to love mercy,^a
and to walk humbly with your God.

⁹The voice of ADONAI calls to the city—
it is wisdom to fear^b Your Name—
“Pay attention to the rod
and to the One who appointed it.”

¹⁰Does the house of the wicked still
have treasures of wickedness?
Or is an undersized *ephah* denounced?

¹¹Can I be pure with wicked balances?
Or with a bag of deceptive weights?

¹²For the rich of the city are full of violence
and its inhabitants speak lies.

Their tongue in their mouth is deceit.

¹³So also I will strike you severely,
desolating you because of your sins.

¹⁴You will eat but not be satisfied,
and emptiness will be within you.
You will try to escape,
but you will not reach safety.

Whatever you make safe,
I will give to the sword.

¹⁵You will sow but not reap;
You will tread olives

but not anoint yourself with oil,
and grapes but not drink wine.

¹⁶Now, you observe the statutes of Omri
and every practice of the house of Ahab,
and you walk in their counsels.

Therefore I will make you a horror,
and her inhabitants a hissing,

so you will bear the scorn of My people.

7

None Upright Among Mankind

¹Woe is me! For I am
like gatherings of produce in summer,
like gleanings of a vineyard.
There is no cluster to eat,
no first-ripe fig that I crave.

²The pious have perished from the land,
there is none upright among mankind.
All of them lie in wait for blood.

A man hunts his brother with a net.
³Both hands are diligent at doing evil.

The official and the judge
ask for a bribe.

The distinguished man utters
a desire of his soul.

Thus they weave it together.

⁴The best of them is like a prickly bush,
the most upright like a thorn hedge.

The day of your watchmen—
of your visitation—is coming.

Then their confusion will occur.

⁵Do not trust in a friend.

Do not trust in a close companion.

Guard the openings of your mouth
from her who lies on your breast.

^a 6:8. Or, *lovingkindness*; cf. Matt. 23:23.

^b 6:9. Or, *perceive*.

⁶For son treats father with contempt;
daughter rises up against mother;
daughter-in-law against mother-in-law:
a man's enemies are the people
of his own house.^c

Zion's Vindication

⁷But I—I will watch for ADONAI.
I will wait for the God of my salvation.
My God will hear me.
⁸Do not rejoice over me, O my enemy.
Though I have fallen—I will arise.
Though I sit in darkness, ADONAI is my light.
⁹I will bear the indignation of ADONAI,
because I have sinned against Him,
until He pleads my cause,
and executes judgment for me.
He will bring me out to the light,
and I will behold His righteousness.
¹⁰Then my enemy will see it,
and shame will cover her—
she who said to me:
“Where is ADONAI, your God?”
My eyes will gaze at her—
now she will be trampled
like mud in streets.

¹¹A day to rebuild your walls—
a day the boundary will be far off,
¹²a day when they will come to you
from Assyria to the cities of Egypt,
from Egypt to the River,
from sea to sea,
and from mountain to mountain.
¹³Yet the land will become a wasteland
because of her inhabitants,

^c 7:6. cf. Matt. 10:21,35-36; Mark 13:12.

because of the fruit of their misdeeds.

¹⁴Tend Your people with Your staff,
the flock of Your inheritance,
dwelling alone, in a forest
in the midst of a fertile garden.
Let them feed in Bashan and Gilead,
as in the days of old.
¹⁵As in the days of your coming out
from the land of Egypt
I will show him wonders.
¹⁶Nations will see and be put to shame
despite all their might.
They will put a hand on their mouth,
their ears will be deaf.
¹⁷They will lick dust like a snake.
Like crawling things of the land,
they will come trembling
out of their hiding places.
To ADONAI Eloheinu they will submit
in awe—in awe of You.

He Will Again Have Compassion

¹⁸Who is a God like You
pardoning iniquity,
overlooking transgression,
for the remnant of His heritage?
He will not retain His anger forever,
because He delights in mercy.
¹⁹He will again have compassion on us.
He will subdue our iniquities,
and You will cast all our sins
into the depths of the sea.
²⁰You will extend truth to Jacob,
mercy to Abraham,
that You swore to our ancestors
from the days of old.

Nahum

1

Judgment of Nineveh

¹The oracle^a concerning Nineveh—the book of the vision of Nahum the Elkoshite.

²A jealous and avenging God is ADONAI.
Yes, ADONAI is the avenger
and master of wrath.

ADONAI is avenger to His adversaries,
Yes, a keeper of wrath for His foes.

³ADONAI is slow to anger
and great in power,
but He will by no means
acquit the guilty.

ADONAI's way is with a whirlwind
or with a storm wind,
Clouds are the dust of His feet.

⁴Rebuking the sea, He made it dry,
as He has dried up all the rivers.
Bashan and Carmel languished,
Yes, Lebanon's budding languished.

⁵Mountains quaked because of Him,
and the hills have melted.

The earth has heaved up
at His presence—yes, the world
and everything dwelling in it.

⁶Before His indignation who can stand?
Who can withstand His burning anger?
His wrath is poured out like fire,
and cliffs break down before Him.

⁷ADONAI is good as a refuge
in the day of distress,
and He knows those
who take refuge in Him.

⁸But with an overwhelming flood,
He will make that place a total ruin.
Darkness will pursue His enemies.

⁹What can you scheme against ADONAI?
He will make a complete destruction.
Distress will not arise twice.

¹⁰For even like tangled thorns
they will be consumed,

^a 1:1. Or *burden*.

or like drunkards who are drunk,
or like stubble that is fully dry.

¹¹Out of you has come
a schemer of evil against ADONAI,
a counselor of Belial.^b

¹²Thus said ADONAI:
Though they are strong and numerous,
even so they will be mowed down
and pass away.

Although I have afflicted you,
I will afflict you no more.

¹³I will now break his yoke from you,
and tear apart your bonds.

¹⁴ADONAI has issued a command
against you:
no more will your name be spread.
From the house of your gods
I will cut off the idol and metal image.
I will prepare your grave—
for you have become worthless.

2

¹Behold, upon the mountains are the feet^c
of him bringing good news,^d
proclaiming *shalom*.

O Judah, celebrate your festivals!
Fulfill your vows!

For never again will Belial
pass through you.

He has been utterly cut off.

Devastation of Nineveh

²A shatterer has come up against you.
Guard the rampart! Watch the way!
Chazak! Be very courageous!

³For ADONAI turned aside Jacob's pride
like Israel's pride—
for spoilers emptied them out
and ruined their vine branches.

^b 1:11. Or *worthless one bringing ruin*.

^c 2:1-14. Christian texts number chapter 2:1-14 as chapter 1:15-2:13.

^d 2:1 (1:15). cf. Acts 10:36; Rom. 10:15.

⁴He makes the shield of warriors' red—
valiant men are clad in scarlet!
the chariot burns with metal fire
on the day of his preparation,
The fir trees are shaken.

⁵The chariots dash madly about
through the streets,
rushing to and fro in the plazas,
their appearance is like torches,
darting like flashes of lightning.

⁶He will recall his majestic ones.
They will stumble in their march.
They will hasten to her wall.
Now the siege work is set up.

⁷The river gates will be opened;
and the palace will melt away.

⁸What was erected^e will be exiled
and carried away.

Her handmaids are lamenting
like the sound of doves,
beating their breasts.

⁹Nineveh was like a pool of water
for days—now they are fleeing.
Stop, stop! Yet no one turns back.

¹⁰Plunder the silver! Plunder the gold!
For there is no end of treasure—
glory from everything precious.

¹¹Emptiness, desolation, waste!
Heart melting, knees buckling,
anguish in all the loins,
all their faces grown pale!

¹²Where is the lions' den,
the feeding place for young lions—
where the lion went for a lion's cub—
with nothing to disturb them?

¹³The lion rips enough for his cubs,
strangles prey for his lionesses.
Yes, he fills his den with prey,
his lair with torn flesh.

¹⁴“Here I am against you”
—it is a declaration of ADONAI-Tzva'ot—
“I will burn up her chariots in smoke.
A sword will devour your young lions.
I will cut them off
from the land of your prey,
and the voice of your messengers
will no longer be heard.”

^e 2:8. Or Hutzav, queen of Nineveh.

3

City of Corpses

¹Oy, bloody city!
Full of deceit, full of plunder.
The prey never departs.

²crack of whip, rattling of wheels,
horse galloping, chariot jolting;
³horseman climbing up,
blade of sword and flash of spear,
Many slain, a mass of corpses
—no end to the corpses—
they stumble over their corpses!

The Harlot Humiliated

⁴Because of the many fornications
of the elegant prostitute,
the mistress of sorceries,
who sells nations by her fornications,
and clans through her sorceries—

⁵Behold, I am against you
—it is a declaration of ADONAI-Tzva'ot—
I will lift your skirts over your face,
I will show nations your nakedness
and kingdoms your disgrace.

⁶Yes, I will fling filth on you.
I will treat you with contempt
and set you up as a spectacle.

⁷So it will be that all who see you
will recoil from you and say,
“Nineveh has been ravaged!

Who will lament for her?”
Where will I find comforters for you?

⁸Are you better than No-amon^f,
situated among channels of the Nile,
water surrounding her,
whose fortress and wall was water?^g

⁹Cush and Egypt were her might—unlimited.
Put and Libya were her allies.

¹⁰Yet she went off to exile
among the captives.
Even her babes were dashed to pieces
at the head of all streets.
They cast lots for her dignitaries,

^f 3:8. Or city of Amon (Thebes)

^g 3:8. Heb. the sea, i.e., the Nile.

and all her great men
were bound with chains.

¹¹You too will become drunk.
You will hide yourself.
You too will seek refuge from an enemy.

¹²All your fortifications will be
fig trees with firstfruits—
when shaken, they will fall,
into an eater's mouth.

¹³See, your people within you are women^a.
The gates of your land are wide open
to your enemies—
fire has devoured your gate-bars.

¹⁴Draw water for a siege.
Strengthen your fortifications!
Go into the mud and tread mortar.
Take hold of the brick mold.

¹⁵There fire will devour you.
Sword will cut you off,

devouring you like the locust.

Multiply like the locust.

Multiply like the swarming locust!

¹⁶You have multiplied your traders
more than the stars of heaven.
Locusts have stripped and flown off.

¹⁷Your princes are like locusts,
your officials like a locust swarm,
camping in the walls on a chilly day.
The sun rises, and they are chased away,
and where they are is unknown.

¹⁸Your shepherds have become drowsy,
king of Assyria, your nobles lie down.
Your people are scattered on the hills,
with no one to gather them.

¹⁹There is no cure for your brokenness,
your wound is severe.

All who hear the report about you,
clap hands over you.

For over whom has not passed
your constant cruelty?

^a 3:13. i.e., incapable of getting the better of armed adversaries.

Habakkuk

1

Burden for Justice in Judah

¹The oracle^b that Habakkuk the prophet saw.

²How long, ADONAI, have I cried for help,
yet You do not hear?

I cry out to You—“Violence!”
yet You do not deliver.

³Why do You show me wickedness,
and why must I behold mischief?
Yes, devastation and violence
are before me.

There is strife, and contention arises.

⁴Therefore, *Torah* has no effect,
and justice never goes forth.
For the wicked encircle the righteous
Therefore justice comes out perverted.

ADONAI’s Answer: Chaldeans

⁵“Look among the nations! Observe!
Astonish yourself! Be astounded!
For a work is being done in your days.
You will not believe it if it were told.^c

⁶For I am about to raise up the Chaldeans,
that bitter, impetuous nation,
marching all over the land,
to seize dwellings not its own.

⁷Dreadful and terrifying,
Its justice and dignity derive from itself.

⁸Its horses are swifter than leopards,
fiercer than wolves at dusk.

Its horsemen come galloping.
Its horsemen are coming from afar.

They fly like a vulture,^d
swooping down to eat.

⁹All of them come for violence—
an assembling of faces to the east.

He gathers captives like sand.

¹⁰He scoffs at kings,

and rulers are a joke to him.
He laughs at every stronghold—
he heaps up dirt and takes it.

¹¹Then a wind sweeps through
and passes on.

He is guilty—
This, his strength, is his god.”

Appeal for Justice on Chaldea

¹²Are not You from antiquity—
ADONAI my God, my Holy One?
We will not die.

ADONAI, You have ordained him
for judgment—as You, O Rock,
have established him to chasten.

¹³With eyes too pure to see evil
You cannot look at such trouble!
Why do You look at the treacherous?
Why do You remain silent

when a wicked one swallows up
those more righteous than him?

¹⁴You made man like the fish of the sea,
like a creeping thing—
with no one ruling over him.

¹⁵He brings up all with hook in jaw,
drags away in his dragnet,
or gathers with his fishing-net.
Therefore he rejoices with glee.

¹⁶Therefore he sacrifices to his dragnet,
and offers incense to his fishing-net.
For through them his portion is rich
and his food abundant.

¹⁷Will he empty his net for this reason
—continually slaying nations—
with no compassion?

2

¹I will take my stand at my post,
and station myself on the rampart,
and I will watch

to see what He will say to me,
and what I will answer
regarding my argument.

^b 1:1. Or *burden*.

^c 1:5. cf. Acts 13:41.

^d 1:8. Or *eagle*.

Vision for an Appointed Time

²Then ADONAI answered me and said:

“Write down the vision,^a
make it plain on the tablets,
so that the reader may run with it.

³For the vision is yet
for an appointed time.

It hastens to the end
and will not fail.

If it should be slow in coming, wait for it,
For it will surely come—it will not delay.”^b

Trust, Judgment and Glory

⁴Behold, the puffed up one—
his soul is not right within him,
But the righteous will live by his trust.^c

⁵Indeed, because this wine betrays,
a proud man never rests.

He enlarges his desire like Sheol,
Like death, he is never satisfied.
So he gathers to himself all nations,
and collects all peoples for himself.

⁶Will not all take up a proverb against him
or a scornful riddle about him?

“Oy to one expanding what isn’t his!
How long? Oy to one
burdening himself with heavy debts!”

⁷Will biting you arise suddenly,
and those shaking you awaken,
as you will become plunder for them?

⁸Since you looted many nations,
all the survivors will plunder you—
because of human bloodshed
and violence done to the land,
the city and all its inhabitants.

⁹Oy to one surely getting unjust gain
for his house—
to set his nest on high,
to escape the reach of calamity!

¹⁰You schemed shame for your house,
by cutting off many peoples,
so going wrong yourself.

¹¹For a stone will cry out^d from a wall,

and wooden beams will answer.

¹²Oy to him who builds a city by bloodshed,
and establishes a town with injustice!

¹³Behold, is it not from ADONAI-Tzva’ot
that peoples toil to fuel a fire,
and nations exhaust themselves
for emptiness?

¹⁴For the earth will be filled
with knowing the glory of ADONAI,
as the waters cover the sea.

¹⁵Oy to one who makes his neighbor drink,
who pours out Your fury,
and even making him drunk
In order to gaze at his nakedness!

¹⁶You are filled with disgrace
rather than glory.
Drink—you too—and be uncircumcised.
The cup of ADONAI’s right hand
will surround you,
and disgrace will come upon your glory.

¹⁷For the violence done to Lebanon
will spread over you,
destruction of beasts terrifying them,
because of human bloodshed and
violence done to the land,
the city and to all its inhabitants.

¹⁸What use is an idol
when its craftsman has carved it?
Or a metal image—a teacher of lies?
For a craftsman has trusted in
the image that he created,
to make dumb idols.

¹⁹Oy to one who says to wood: “Awake!”
To a dumb stone: “Rouse yourself!”
Can it teach?

Look, it is plated with gold and silver,
but it has no spirit within it.

²⁰But ADONAI is in His holy Temple.
Let all the land be silent before Him.

3**Habakkuk’s Confidence in ADONAI**

¹A prayer of Habakkuk the prophet, as a
passionate song.

^a 2:2. cf. Rom. 4:24; Rev. 1:19.

^b 2:3. cf. Heb. 10:37b.

^c 2:4. Or *faithfulness*; cf. Rom. 1:17; Gal. 3:11; Heb. 10:38.

^d 2:11. cf. Luke 19:40.

²ADONAI, I have heard the report about You
and I have come to fear.
ADONAI, revive Your work
throughout the years,
throughout the years make it known,
In wrath remember compassion.

³God comes from Teman,
and the Holy One from Mount Paran. *Selah*
His majesty covers the heavens,
and His praise fills the earth.

⁴With brilliance like light,
rays emanate from His hand.
There is the hiding of His power.

⁵Pestilence goes before Him,
a fiery bolt goes forth at His feet.

⁶He stood, and the earth shook.
He looked, and startled nations.
Ancient mountains were shattered,
hills of antiquity sank down.
His ways are everlasting.

⁷I saw tents of Cushan under calamity.
The curtains of the land of Midian
are trembling.

⁸ADONAI, is your wrath against rivers?
Or Your anger at the rivers?
Or is Your fury with the sea?
For You ride on Your horses,
Your chariots of salvation!

⁹Your bow is laid bare.
Sworn are rods—a decree. *Selah*
You cleave the land with rivers.

¹⁰The mountains saw You and writhe.
A downpour of water overflows.
The deep gives its voice—
it lifts up hands high.

¹¹Sun and moon, stand in lofty abode.
At the flash of Your arrows they go,
at the radiance of the lightning
of Your spear.

¹²With indignation You pace the land.

With anger You thresh nations.

¹³You went out for the salvation
of Your people—for the deliverance
of Your anointed one.^e
You shatter the head of the house
of the wicked—to lay it bare
from foundation up to the top. *Selah*

¹⁴You have pierced his chief rulers
with his own staff—
They stormed in to scatter me.
Their exultation is like devouring
the weak in secret.

¹⁵You marched forth,
Your horses in the sea—
much water foaming.

¹⁶I heard, and my belly trembled.
My lips quivered at the sound.
Decay comes into my bones.
I tremble where I stand,
since I must wait quietly
for a day of distress
to come up against the people
who will invade us.

¹⁷Though the fig tree does not blossom,
and there is no yield on the vines,
Though the olive crop fail,
and the fields produce no food,
the flock is cut off from the fold,
and there is no cattle in the stalls.

¹⁸Yet will I triumph in ADONAI,
I will rejoice in the God
of my salvation!^f

¹⁹ADONAI my Lord, is my strength.
He has made my feet like a deer's,
and will make me walk
on my high places.

For the choir director: On my stringed
instruments.

^e 3:13. cf. Acts 13:26.

^f 3:18. cf. Luke 1:47; Phil. 4:4.

Zephaniah

1

Hand of Judgment Upon Idolaters

¹The word of ADONAI that came to Zephaniah son of Cushi, son of Gedaliah, son of Amariah, son of Hezekiah, in the days of Josiah son of Amon, king of Judah:

²I will totally sweep away everything from the face of the earth, declares ADONAI.

³I will sweep away man and beast, I will sweep away the birds of the sky and the fish of the sea— also the stumbling blocks—the wicked. I will cut off mankind from the face of the earth, declares ADONAI.^a

⁴“I will stretch out my hand upon Judah and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem. I will cut off the remnant of Baal from this place

—the names of the idolatrous priests along with the *kohanim*,

⁵those bowing down on the roofs to the host of the heavens.

those bowing down, swearing to ADONAI

and also swearing by Molech

⁶those turning from following ADONAI, not seeking ADONAI or consulting Him.

The Day Is At Hand

⁷Be silent before ADONAI God. For the day of ADONAI is at hand!^b ADONAI has prepared a sacrifice, He has consecrated his guests. He has consecrated his guests.

⁸On the day of ADONAI’s sacrifice, I will punish the princes, the king’s sons and all who dress in foreign attire.

⁹In that day I will punish all who skip over the threshold while filling their master’s House

with violence and deceit.

¹⁰In that day—declares ADONAI— there will be the sound of screaming from the Fish Gate, wailing from the second district and a loud crash from the heights.

¹¹Howl, inhabitants of Maktesh!^c For all the people of Canaan^d are destroyed. All who weigh out silver are cut off.

¹²At that time I will search Jerusalem with lamps and punish the men whose spirits have hardened, who say in their hearts, ‘ADONAI will do neither good nor evil.’^e ¹³Their wealth will become plunder, their houses a ruin. They will build houses but not live in them. They will plant vineyards but not drink their wine.

¹⁴The great day of ADONAI is near— near and coming very quickly! The sound of the day of ADONAI is bitter— the shouting of the warrior is there.

¹⁵That day is a day of wrath a day of trouble and distress, a day of devastating storm and desolation, a day of darkness and gloom, a day of clouds and thick darkness,

¹⁶a day of *shofar* and alarm against the fortified cities and against the high corner towers.

¹⁷I will bring such distress upon mankind that they will walk like the blind— for they have sinned against ADONAI. Their blood will be poured out like dust, and their flesh like dung.

¹⁸Neither their silver nor their gold will be able to rescue them on the day of ADONAI’s wrath. With the fire of His passion the entire earth will be consumed.

^a 1:3. Cf. Matt. 13:41.

^b 1:7. cf. 2Cor. 1:14; 1Thes. 5:2; 2Pet. 3:10; Rev. 1:7,10.

^c 1:11. A district of Jerusalem for beating mortar.

^d 1:11. Or, merchant people.

For He will make a total,
dreadful annihilation
of all the inhabitants of the earth.

2

Judgment of Nearby Nations

¹Gather together! Gather together,
O shameless nation—

²before the decree is brought forth,
before the day passes away like chaff,
before ADONAI's burning anger
comes upon you,
before the day of ADONAI's anger
comes upon you!

³Seek ADONAI, all you humble of the land
who have executed His judgment.
Seek righteousness; seek meekness!^e
Perhaps you will be hidden
on the day of ADONAI's wrath.

⁴For Gaza will be abandoned
and Ashkelon will be a wasteland.
Ashdod will be driven out at noon
and Ekron will be uprooted.

⁵Oy to the inhabitants of the seacoast,
the nation of Cherethites!
The word of ADONAI is against you,
Canaan, the land of the Philistines,
and I will destroy you
until there is no inhabitant.

⁶The seacoast will become pastures,
with meadows for shepherds and folds
for flocks.

⁷The coast will belong to the remnant
of the house of Judah,
upon which they will graze.
In the houses of Ashkelon
they will lie down in the evening.

For ADONAI their God will visit them
and return them from captivity.

⁸I have heard the taunts of Moab
and the jeers of the children of Ammon,
who taunted My people
and expanded on their border.

⁹Therefore, as I live,
declares ADONAI-Tzva'ot God of Israel,

^e 2:3. cf. Matt. 6:3.

Moab will be like Sodom
and Ammon like Gomorrah—
a possession of weeds and a salt pit,
a perpetual wasteland.

The remainder of My people
will plunder them.

The remnant of My nation
will dispossess them.

¹⁰This is what they will get for their pride,
for they have taunted and expanded
against the people of ADONAI-Tzva'ot.

¹¹ADONAI will be fearsome against them.
For all the gods of the earth
He will make waste away.
To Him will bow, each from its place,
the islands of the nations.

¹²You Ethiopians too will be slain
by My sword.

¹³He will stretch out his hand
against the north and devastate Assyria
and make Nineveh as a wasteland—
dry as a desert.

¹⁴Flocks will lie down in her midst,
all kinds of beasts—
both the little owl and the great owl
will lodge in her pillars.

A voice will hoot in the window.
Ruin will be in the doorway,
for the cedar beams will be exposed.

¹⁵This is the exultant city,
dwelling securely, saying in her heart,
'It's me—no one else but me!'
How did she become a ruin,
an abode for wild beasts?

Everyone who passes by her
hisses and shakes his fist.

3

Downfall of Disobedient Jerusalem

¹Oy to the oppressive city—
filthy and defiled!

²She did not obey; she took no correction.
She did not trust in ADONAI.
She did not draw near to her God.

³Her princes within her are roaring lions.
Her judges are wolves of the night,

leaving nothing but bones for morning.
⁴Her prophets are reckless, treacherous men.

Her *kohanim* have profaned what is holy.
 They do violence to *Torah*.

⁵ADONAI is righteous in her midst.
 He will do no injustice.

Morning by morning He brings
 His justice to light.

He does not fail.

Yet the unjust knows no shame.

⁶I have cut off nations.

Their towers have become desolate.
 I have destroyed their streets.

with no one passing by.

Their cities are laid waste,
 with no one—none living there.

⁷I said, 'Surely you will fear Me,
 you will accept correction,
 so her dwelling place

would not be cut off—

all that I appointed against her.'

But they arose early

and made all their deeds corrupt.

⁸Therefore, wait for me, declares ADONAI,
 for the day when I rise up for plunder:
 for My decision is to assemble nations,
 to gather kingdoms,^a

to pour out My fury upon them—
 all My burning anger.

For in the fire of My wrath all the earth
 will be consumed.

The Future Restoration of Israel's Remnant

⁹For then I will restore to the people
 pure speech, so that all of them
 may call upon the Name of ADONAI
 and serve Him shoulder to shoulder.

¹⁰From beyond the rivers of Ethiopia,
 My worshipers,
 the daughter of My scattered ones
 will bring My offering.

¹¹On that day you will not be ashamed
 because of all your deeds

^a 3:8. cf. Rev. 16:1.

by which you rebelled against Me.
 For then I will remove from your midst
 your proud, arrogant ones,
 and you will never again be haughty
 on My holy mountain.

¹²But I will leave among you
 a people meek and humble.
 They will take refuge in the Name of ADONAI.

¹³The remnant of Israel will do no injustice
 nor will they tell lies,
 nor will a deceitful tongue
 be found in their mouths.^b

For they will graze and lie down
 and no one will make them afraid.

¹⁴Sing aloud, O daughter of Zion!

Shout in triumph, O Israel!

Rejoice and exult wholeheartedly,
 O daughter of Jerusalem!

¹⁵ADONAI has taken away your punishments.
 He has turned back your adversary.

The King of Israel, ADONAI, is in your midst.
 Never again will you fear harm.

¹⁶On that day, it will be said to Jerusalem,
 'Have no fear, O Zion,

do not let your hands fall limp.

¹⁷ADONAI your God is in your midst—
 a mighty Savior!

He will delight over you with joy.

He will quiet you with His love.

He will dance for joy over you with singing.^c

¹⁸"I will gather those among you who grieve
 over your *moadim*—

it is a burden of shame on you.

¹⁹Behold, at that time I will deal
 with all who oppress you.

I will save the lame and gather the outcast.

I will make them a praise and a name
 throughout all the land

where they suffered shame.

²⁰At that time I will bring you in.

At that time I will gather you.

For I will give you renown and glory
 among all the peoples of the earth,

when I restore your captives
 before your eyes," declares ADONAI.

^b 3:13. cf. John 1:47; Rev. 14:5.

^c 3:17. Or, joyful shout.

Haggai

1

A Call to Build the House of ADONAI

¹In the second year of King Darius, in the sixth month, on the first day of the month, the word of ADONAI came through Haggai the prophet to Zerubbabel son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah^d, and to Joshua son of Jehozadak, *kohen gadol*^e: ²“Thus says ADONAI-Tzva’ot: ‘This people say the time has not come—the time for the House of ADONAI to be rebuilt.’”

³Then the word of ADONAI came through Haggai the prophet: ⁴“Is it a time for you yourselves to dwell in your paneled houses, while this House lies in ruins? ⁵But now,” thus says ADONAI-Tzva’ot:

“Set your heart on your ways!

⁶You sowed much but bring in little.

You eat but are never satisfied.

You drink but not enough to get filled.

You put on clothes but no one is warm.

And whoever earns wages

works for a bag full of holes.”

⁷Thus says ADONAI-Tzva’ot: “Set your heart on your ways! ⁸Go up to the hills, bring wood and build the House. Then I will delight in it and I will be glorified,” says ADONAI. ⁹“You have looked for much, but indeed, there is little. What you have brought home, I have blown away. Why is this?”—it is a declaration of ADONAI-Tzva’ot—“because My House lies in ruins, while you are running, each to his own house. ¹⁰Therefore, because of you, the sky has withheld dew and the earth has withheld its yield. ¹¹For I have called for drought on the land, the hills and the grain, on the new wine, the oil, on what the ground brings forth, on mankind and beast, as well as all labor of hands.”

¹²Then Zerubbabel son of Shealtiel and Joshua son of Jehozadak, *kohen gadol*, and all

the remnant of the people, heeded the voice of ADONAI their God and the words of Haggai the prophet, since ADONAI their God had sent him. So the people revered ADONAI. ¹³Then Haggai, the messenger of ADONAI, spoke to the people with the message of ADONAI, “I am with you!”—it is a declaration of ADONAI.

¹⁴Then ADONAI stirred the spirit of Zerubbabel son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and the spirit of Joshua son of Jehozadak, *kohen gadol*, and the spirit of all the remnant of the people, and they came and did work on the House of ADONAI-Tzva’ot their God, ¹⁵on the twenty-fourth day of the sixth month, in the second year of King Darius.

2

Glory of this Latter House

¹On the twenty-first day of the seventh month, the word of ADONAI came through Haggai the prophet: ²Speak now to Zerubbabel son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to Joshua son of Jehozadak, *kohen gadol*, and to the remnant of the people: ³“Who remains among you who saw this House in its former glory? So how do you see it now? Does it not seem as nothing in comparison in your eyes? ⁴But now, Zerubbabel, *chazak!*”—it is a declaration of ADONAI—“and be strong, Joshua son of Jehozadak, *kohen gadol*, and all people of the land, *chazak!*”—it is a declaration of ADONAI—“and work! For I am with you!”—it is a declaration of ADONAI-Tzva’ot. ⁵“According to the word I covenanted with you when you came out of Egypt. My *Ruach* is standing in your midst. Do not fear!”

⁶For thus says ADONAI-Tzva’ot: “In just a little while I will shake the heavens and the earth, the sea and the dry land, ⁷and I will shake all the nations. The treasures of all the nations will come, and I will fill this House with glory,” says ADONAI-Tzva’ot. ⁸“The silver

^d 1:1. cf. Matt. 1:13-13; Luke 3:27.

^e 1:1. *Yehoshua* and *Yeshua* are variants.

^f 2:6. cf. Heb. 12:26.

is mine and the gold is mine!”—it is a declaration of ADONAI-Tzva’ot. ⁹“The glory of this latter House will be greater than the former,” says ADONAI-Tzva’ot. “In this place, I will grant *shalom*”—it is a declaration of ADONAI-Tzva’ot.

ADONAI’s Promise to Zerubbabel

¹⁰On the twenty-fourth day of the ninth month, in the second year of Darius, the word of ADONAI came to Haggai the prophet, ¹¹“Thus says ADONAI-Tzva’ot: ‘Ask now the *kohanim* for a ruling. ¹²If a person carries consecrated meat in the corner of his garment, and with his corner he touches bread, stew, wine, oil or any food, will it become holy too?’”

Then the *kohanim* answered and said, “No.”

¹³So Haggai said, “If one who is unclean by contact with a corpse touches any of these, does it become unclean?”

The *kohanim* answered and said, “It does become unclean.”

¹⁴Then, Haggai answered and said, “So it is with this people. So is this nation before Me”—it is a declaration of ADONAI—“and so is every work of their hands. What they were offering there was unclean. ¹⁵But now, set your heart back from this day onward. Before stone was set upon stone in the Temple of ADONAI, ¹⁶how were things? When one came

to a grain-heap of twenty measures, there were ten; when one came to the wine vat to draw fifty measures, there were twenty. ¹⁷I struck you with blight and with mildew and with hail—every work of your hands—so you were nothing to Me”—it is a declaration of ADONAI. ¹⁸“Now, set your heart back from this day on—from the twenty-fourth day of the ninth month. Since the day the Temple of ADONAI was founded, set your heart: ¹⁹Is there still seed in the storehouse? Also the vine, the fig tree, the pomegranate and the olive tree—are they still bearing fruit? From this day on I am going to bless you.”

²⁰Then the word of ADONAI came a second time to Haggai on the twenty-fourth day of the month, ²¹“Say to Zerubbabel, governor of Judah: ‘I am going to shake the heavens and the earth, ²²and I will overturn the throne of kingdoms and destroy the strength of the kingdoms of the nations. I will overturn the chariot and its rider, so horses and their riders will fall, each by the sword of his brother.

²³“On that day”—it is a declaration of ADONAI-Tzva’ot—‘I will take you, Zerubbabel son of Shealtiel, my servant’—it is a declaration of ADONAI—“and I will set you like a signet ring. For I have chosen you.” It is a declaration of ADONAI-Tzva’ot.

Zechariah

1

Return to the Lord

¹In the eighth month, in the second year of Darius, the word of ADONAI came to the prophet Zechariah^a, son of Berechiah son of Iddo, saying:

²“ADONAI has been furious with your fathers.³ Therefore tell them, thus says ADONAI-Tzva’ot, ‘Return to Me’^b—it is a declaration of ADONAI-Tzva’ot—‘and I will return to you,’ says ADONAI-Tzva’ot. ⁴Do not be like your fathers to whom the former prophets cried out saying, thus says ADONAI-Tzva’ot, ‘Turn back now from your evil ways and from your evil deeds.’ But they did not listen or pay attention to Me.’ It is a declaration of ADONAI.

⁵“Your fathers, where are they? And the prophets, do they live forever?⁶ But My words and My decrees, which I commanded My servants the prophets—did they not overtake your fathers? Then they repented and said ‘As He determined, ADONAI-Tzva’ot has dealt with us according to our ways and our deeds.’”

Among the Myrtle Trees

⁷On the twenty-fourth day of the eleventh month, which is the month *Shevat*, in the second year of Darius, the word of ADONAI came to the prophet Zechariah son of Berechiah, son of Iddo, saying: ⁸“In the night I saw, and behold, a man riding upon a red horse was standing among the myrtle trees that were in the ravine. Behind him were red, sorrel and white horses.^c

⁹Then I asked, ‘What are these, my lord?’

Now the angel speaking with me said to me, ‘I will show you what these are.’

¹⁰Then the man standing among the myrtle trees answered and said, ‘These are the ones ADONAI has sent to walk back and forth throughout the earth.’

^a 1:1a. cf. Matt. 23:35.

^b 1:3. cf. Jacob 4:8.

^c 1:8. cf. Rev. 6:2,4.

¹¹They answered the angel of ADONAI who stood among the myrtle trees saying, ‘We have walked throughout the earth, and behold, all the earth sits quietly and is still.’

¹²Then the angel of ADONAI answered and said, ‘ADONAI-Tzva’ot, how long will You withhold compassion on Jerusalem and on the cities of Judah with whom You have been angry for 70 years?’ ¹³ADONAI answered the angel who was speaking to me with pleasant, comforting words.

¹⁴Then the angel speaking to me said, ‘Cry out saying, thus says ADONAI-Tzva’ot, “I am exceedingly zealous for Jerusalem and for Zion ¹⁵and I am infuriated with the haughty nations. I was a little angry with them, but they furthered their own calamity.”

¹⁶“Therefore,” thus says ADONAI, “I will return to Jerusalem with compassion. My House will be built there,” declares ADONAI-Tzva’ot “and a measuring line will be stretched out over Jerusalem.” ¹⁷Again cry out, saying, thus says ADONAI-Tzva’ot, “My cities will again overflow with prosperity and ADONAI will again comfort Zion and will again choose Jerusalem.””^d

2

Four Horns and Four Craftsmen

¹Then I lifted up my eyes and behold, I saw four horns! ²I said to the angel speaking with me, ‘What are these?’

He said to me, ‘These are the horns that have scattered Judah, Israel and Jerusalem.’

³Then ADONAI showed me four craftsmen.

⁴I asked, ‘What are these coming to do?’

He answered, ‘These are the horns that scattered Judah, so that no one could raise his head, but the craftsmen have come to frighten them, to cast down the horns of the nations that have lifted up their horn against the land of Judah to scatter it.’

^d 1:17-2:13. Traditional Christian text reads as 2:1-17.

Measuring Jerusalem

⁵I lifted up my eyes—and behold, I saw a man with a measuring line in his hand.^a ⁶I asked, ‘Where are you going?’

He answered me, ‘To measure Jerusalem to see how wide and how long it is.’^b

⁷Then behold, the angel speaking with me left and another angel went out to meet him,⁸ saying to him, ‘Run, speak to this young man saying: “Jerusalem will be inhabited as a village without walls because of the great number of men and livestock in it. ⁹For I”—it is a declaration of ADONAI—“will be a wall of fire around it and I will be the glory inside it. ¹⁰Oy, oy! Flee from the land of the north”—it is a declaration of ADONAI—“because I scattered you like the four winds of heaven”—it is a declaration of ADONAI. ¹¹“Oy, Zion! Escape, you who are living with the daughter of Babylon.”

¹²“For thus says ADONAI-Tzva’ot, He has sent me after glory to the nations that plundered you—because whoever touches you touches the apple of His eye—¹³For behold, I will shake My hand against them and they will be plunder to their servants.’ Then you will know that ADONAI-Tzva’ot has sent me.

¹⁴“Sing and rejoice, O daughter of Zion! For behold, I am coming and I will live among you^c—it is a declaration of ADONAI. ¹⁵“In that day many nations will join themselves to ADONAI and they will be My people and I will dwell among you.’ Then you will know that ADONAI-Tzva’ot has sent me to you. ¹⁶ADONAI will inherit Judah as His portion in the holy land and will once again choose Jerusalem. ¹⁷Be silent before ADONAI, all flesh, for He has aroused Himself from His holy dwelling.”

3

Joshua the Kohen Gadol

¹Then he showed me Joshua the kohen gadol standing before the angel of ADONAI

^a 2:5(2:1). cf. Rev. 21:23.

^b 2:6(2:2). cf. Matt. 24:31; Mark 13:27

^c 2:14. cf. John 14:23; 2Cor. 6:16.

and the *satan*^d, standing at his right hand to accuse him.^e ²ADONAI said to the *satan*, ‘ADONAI rebukes you, the *satan*. Indeed ADONAI, who has chosen Jerusalem, rebukes you.’ ^fIs not this man a brand plucked out of the fire?’

³Now Joshua was wearing filthy garments and standing before the angel⁴ who answered and spoke to those standing before him saying, ‘Remove the filthy garments from him.’ Then to Joshua he said, ‘See, I have removed your iniquity from you and will dress you with fine clothing.’⁸

⁵Then I said, ‘Place a clean turban on his head.’

So they put a pure turban on his head and clothed him with garments while the angel of ADONAI stood by.

⁶The angel of ADONAI exhorted Joshua saying:

⁷Thus says ADONAI-Tzva’ot, “If you will walk in My ways and keep My charge, then you will judge My House and watch over My courts and I will give you a place to walk among these standing here. ⁸Listen well, Joshua kohen gadol, both you and your companions seated before you, because they are men who are a sign—behold, I will bring forth My servant the Branch. ⁹For behold! The stone I have laid before Joshua is one stone with seven facets. On it I will engrave an inscription,” declares ADONAI-Tzva’ot, “that I will remove the iniquity of this land in one day. ¹⁰In that day,” declares ADONAI-Tzva’ot, “every man will invite his neighbor to sit under the vine and under the fig tree.””

4

Two Olive Trees and the Capstone

¹Then the angel who had been speaking with me returned and woke me—like a man who is wakened from his sleep.

²He asked me, ‘What do you see?’

I replied, ‘Behold, I see a solid gold menorah

^d 3:1. Meaning, the accuser or the adversary, see Glossary.

^e 3:1. cf. Matt. 4:10; Rev. 12:9-10.

^f 3:2. cf. Jude 9,23.

^g 3:4. cf. Rev. 19:8.

with its bowl at the top of it, and its seven lamps on it with seven pipes for the lamps that are on the top of it. ³Also two olive trees are by it, one on the right side of the bowl and the other on the left side of it.^h

⁴Then I responded by saying to the angel speaking with me, ‘What are these, my lord?’

⁵The angel who spoke with me responded by asking me, ‘You do not know what these are?’

I replied, ‘No, my lord.’

⁶Then he responded to me by saying, ‘This is the word of ADONAI to Zerubbabel saying: “Not by might, nor by power, but by My Ruach!” says ADONAI-Tzva’ot. ⁷“What are you, great mountain? Before Zerubbabel you will become a plain. He will bring out the capstone with shouts of “Grace, grace” to it.”’

⁸Again the word of ADONAI came to me saying: ⁹“The hands of Zerubbabel have laid the foundation of this House. His hands will also finish it. Then you will know that ADONAI-Tzva’ot has sent me to you. ¹⁰For who despises the day of small things? These seven—which are the eyes of ADONAI that run back and forth throughout the whole earth—will rejoice when they see the plumb line in Zerubbabel’s hand.”

¹¹Then I responded by asking him, ‘What are these two olive trees, on the right and on the left of the menorah?’ ¹²Again I asked him, ‘What are these two olive branches beside the two golden pipes that empty the golden oil out of them?’

¹³He said to me, ‘You do not know what these are?’

I said, ‘No, my lord.’

¹⁴So he said, ‘These are the two anointed ones, who are standing by the Lord of the whole earth.’

5

Flying Scroll and Basket

¹Once again I lifted up my eyes and behold, I saw a flying scroll!

^h 4:3. cf. Rev. 11:4.

²Then the angel asked me, ‘What do you see?’

I replied, ‘I see a flying scroll twenty cubits long and ten cubits wide.’

³He said to me: ‘This is the curse that goes out over the face of the whole land: everyone who steals will be swept away from here according to it, and everyone who swears will be swept away from here according to it.’ ⁴“I will send it out”—it is a declaration of ADONAI-Tzva’ot—“and it will enter into the house of the thief and into the house of the one who swears falsely by My Name and will reside inside his house destroying it, both its wood and its stones.”

⁵Then the angel speaking with me came forward, and said to me, ‘Now lift up your eyes and see what is appearing.’

⁶I asked, ‘What is it?’

He replied, ‘This is the measuring basket that goes out.’ He continued, ‘This is their eye in all the land.’ ⁷Then behold, a lead cover was lifted and a woman was sitting in the middle of the measuring basket. ⁸The angel exclaimed, ‘This is Wickedness!’ Then he shoved her back inside the measuring basket, throwing the lead weight over its mouth.

⁹After this I lifted up my eyes and behold, I saw two women emerging with the wind in their wings (they had wings like the wings of a stork) and they raised the measuring basket between the earth and the heaven.

¹⁰I asked the angel who was speaking with me, ‘Where are they taking the measuring basket?’

¹¹He said, ‘To build a temple for her in the land of Shinar. When it is prepared, she will live there in her own place.’

6

Four Chariots

¹Again I lifted up my eyes, and behold, I saw four chariots emerging from between the two mountains—mountains of bronze!

²The first chariot had red horses, the second

^h 5:6. Heb. *ephah*=about 1 bushel.

chariot black horses,³ the third chariot white horses and the fourth chariot had strong dapple horses.^a

⁴Then I responded by saying to the angel speaking with me, “What are these, my lord?”

⁵The angel answered me saying, “These are the four winds of heaven that go forth from the presence of the Lord of all the earth.^b ⁶The chariot with the black horses is going to the land of the north and the white ones have gone out after them, but the dappled ones have gone out to the land of the south.” ⁷When the strong ones went out, they requested to go to walk throughout the earth. He said, “Go! Walk throughout the earth.” So they walked throughout the earth.”

⁸Then he called and spoke to me saying, ‘Look! Those going toward the land of the north have given rest to My *Ruach* in the north country.’

Crowns for Joshua

⁹And the word of ADONAI came to me saying: ¹⁰“Take from the exiles, from Heldai, Tobijah, and Jedaiah who have come from Babylon, and go the same day, go to the house of Josiah son of Zephaniah! ¹¹Take silver and gold, make crowns and set on the head of Joshua son of Johozadak, the *kohen gadol*. ¹²Then speak to him saying, “Thus says ADONAI-Tzva’ot: Behold, a man whose Name is the Branch will branch out from his place and build the Temple of ADONAI. ¹³He will build the Temple of ADONAI. He will bear splendor and sit and rule on His throne. Thus He will be a *kohen* on His throne. So a counsel of *shalom* will be between them both. ¹⁴The crowns will be in the Temple of ADONAI as a memorial to Helem, Tobijah and Jedaiah, and to Chen son of Zephaniah. ¹⁵Those who are far off will come and build in the Temple of ADONAI.” Then you will know that ADONAI-Tzva’ot has sent me to you. It will come to pass if you diligently obey the voice of ADONAI your God.”

^a 6:2-3. cf. Rev. 6:2, 4-5.

^b 6:5. cf. Matt. 24:31; Rev. 7:1.

7

Justice and Chesed

¹In the fourth year of King Darius, the word of ADONAI came to Zechariah on the fourth day of the ninth month, in Kislev. ²Now Bethel sent Sarezzer and Regem-melech together with his men to seek the favor of ADONAI,³ and to speak to the *kohanim* of the House of ADONAI-Tzva’ot and to the prophets saying, “Should I mourn and consecrate myself in the fifth month as I have done for so many years?”

⁴Then the word of ADONAI-Tzva’ot came to me saying: ⁵“Speak to all the people of the land and to the *kohanim* saying, ‘When you fasted and mourned in the fifth and in the seventh months for the past seventy years, did you really fast for Me? ⁶When you eat and drink, are you not eating and drinking for yourself? ⁷Are not these the words that ADONAI proclaimed through the former prophets when Jerusalem with its surrounding cities were inhabited and prosperous, when the Negev and the lowland were inhabited?’”

⁸Again the word of ADONAI came to Zechariah saying, ⁹“Thus says ADONAI-Tzva’ot: ‘Administer true judgment and practice mercy and compassion each to his brother. ¹⁰Do not oppress the widow or the orphan, the outsider or the poor. Furthermore, do not let any of you devise evil against one another in your heart.’

¹¹“But they refused to pay attention. They stubbornly turned their backs and stopped their ears from hearing. ¹²Indeed, they made their hearts as hard as flint preventing them from hearing the *Torah* or the words that ADONAI-Tzva’ot sent by His *Ruach* through the former prophets. Consequently, great wrath came from ADONAI-Tzva’ot. ¹³It came about that just as He called and they did not listen, so they would call and I would not listen,” says ADONAI-Tzva’ot. ¹⁴“I scattered them with a whirlwind among all the nations they have not known. Thus the land was left so desolate behind them that no one passed through or returned, for they made the pleasant land desolate.”

8

Zealous for Zion

¹Then the word of ADONAI-Tzva'ot came saying: ²"Thus says ADONAI-Tzva'ot, "I am exceedingly zealous for Zion, I am burning with jealousy for her." ³Thus says ADONAI, "I will return to Zion and dwell in the midst of Jerusalem. Then Jerusalem will be called the City of Truth and the mountain of ADONAI-Tzva'ot will be called the Holy Mountain." ⁴Thus says ADONAI-Tzva'ot, "Once again old men and old women will sit in the streets of Jerusalem, each with his staff in his hand because of his age. ⁵The streets of the city will be full of boys and girls playing in its streets."

⁶"Thus says ADONAI-Tzva'ot, 'It may seem difficult in the eyes of the remnant of this people in those days, but will it also be difficult in My eyes?'—it is a declaration of ADONAI-Tzva'ot. ⁷"Thus says ADONAI-Tzva'ot, 'Behold, I will save My people from the land of the east and from the land of the west. ⁸I will bring them back and they will live in the midst of Jerusalem. They will be My people and I will be their God, in truth and righteousness.' ⁹"Thus says ADONAI-Tzva'ot, 'Let your hands be strong—you who hear these words spoken by the prophets who were there the day the foundation of the House of ADONAI-Tzva'ot was laid—so that the Temple may be rebuilt. ¹⁰Before those days there were no wages for man or animal, nor was there any *shalom* from adversity for those who came or went because I set every one against his neighbor. ¹¹But now I will not treat the remnant of this people as in the former days"—it is a declaration of ADONAI-Tzva'ot.

¹²"For there will be a sowing of *shalom*: the vine will yield its fruit, the ground will produce its increase, and the heavens will give their dew. I will cause the remnant of this people to inherit all these things. ¹³It will happen that just as you were a curse among the nations, house of Judah and house of Israel, so will I save you and you will be a blessing. Fear not!

^c 8:8. cf. Heb. 8:10.

Let your hands be strong!"

¹⁴For thus says ADONAI-Tzva'ot, "Just as I determined to harm you when your fathers provoked Me to anger," says ADONAI-Tzva'ot, 'and I did not relent, ¹⁵so I have again determined in these days to do good to Jerusalem and to the house of Judah. Fear not! ¹⁶These are the things that you are to do: speak the truth one to another; administer the judgment of truth and *shalom* in your gates; ^d¹⁷do not let any of you devise evil in your hearts against your neighbor; and do not love false oaths, for I hate all these things,"—it is a declaration of ADONAI.

¹⁸Again the word of ADONAI-Tzva'ot came saying: ¹⁹"Thus says ADONAI-Tzva'ot, "The fast of the fourth, the fast of the fifth, the fast of the seventh and the fast of the tenth month will become joy, gladness and cheerful *moadim*. Therefore, love truth and *shalom*!"

²⁰Thus says ADONAI-Tzva'ot, "Peoples and the inhabitants of many cities will again come.

²¹The inhabitants of one city will go to another saying 'Let us go to entreat the favor of ADONAI and to seek ADONAI-Tzva'ot. I also am going.'

²²Indeed, many peoples and powerful nations will come to seek ADONAI-Tzva'ot in Jerusalem, and to entreat the favor of ADONAI." ²³Thus says ADONAI-Tzva'ot, "In those days it will come to pass that ten men from every language of the nations will grasp the corner of the garment of a Jew saying, 'Let us go with you, for we have heard that God is with you.'"

9

Judgment on Israel's Enemies

¹The burden^e of the word of ADONAI is against the land of Hadrach and will rest upon Damascus. For the eyes of men and all the tribes of Israel are toward ADONAI—

²and also upon Hamath bordering it, and upon Tyre and Sidon,

^d 8:16. cf. Eph. 4:25.

^e 9:1. Or, *weighty oracle*.

- though they are very shrewd.
³Tyre built herself a fortress
 and heaped up silver like dust
 and fine gold like dirt in the streets.
⁴Behold, the Lord will impoverish her
 and destroy her power on the sea,
 while she will be devoured by fire.
⁵Ashkelon will see it and fear.
 Gaza will writhe in pain as will Ekron
 because her hope will dry up.
 The king will perish from Gaza
 and Ashkelon will be uninhabited.
⁶A mongrel people will live in Ashdod
 and I will cut off the Philistines' pride.
⁷I will remove the blood from his mouth,
 forbidden food from between his teeth.
 Whoever is left
 will be a remnant for our God.
 He will be like a leader in Judah,
 and Ekron will be like a Jebusite.
⁸But I will camp around My House
 against marauding forces.
 No oppressor will overrun them again—
 for now I watch with My own eyes.

Zion's Coming King

- ⁹Rejoice greatly, daughter of Zion!
 Shout, daughter of Jerusalem!
 Behold, your king is coming to you,
 a righteous one bringing salvation.
 He is lowly, riding on a donkey—
 on a colt, the foal of a donkey.^a
¹⁰I will banish chariots from Ephraim
 and horses from Jerusalem,
 and the war bow will be broken.
 He will speak *shalom* to the nations.
 His rule will extend from sea to sea,
 from the River to the ends of the earth.
¹¹As for you also,
 by the blood of your covenant,^b
 I will release your prisoners
 from the waterless Pit.
¹²Return to the stronghold,
 you prisoners of hope!
 Today I declare that I will restore
 twice as much to you.

^a 9:9. cf. Matt. 21:5; John 12:15.

^b 9:11. cf. Matt. 26:28; Luke 22:20.

- ¹³I will bend Judah as my bow
 and fill it with Ephraim.
 I will rouse your sons, O Zion
 against your sons, O Greece.
 I will wield you like a warrior's sword.
¹⁴Then ADONAI will be seen over them
 as His arrow flashes like lightning.
 ADONAI Elohim will blow the *shofar*
 and march in whirlwinds of the south.^c
¹⁵ADONAI-Tzva'ot will defend them.
 They will consume and conquer
 with sling stones.
 They will drink and roar as with wine
 and be filled like a bowl,
 like the corners of the altar.
¹⁶ADONAI their God will save them
 on that day
 as the flock of His people.
 They will be like gems of a crown
 sparkling over His land.
¹⁷How good and beautiful it will be!
 Grain will make the young men thrive
 and new wine the virgin women."

10

Good Shepherd Cares for Judah

- ¹Ask ADONAI for rain in spring!
 ADONAI makes the storm clouds
 and will give rain showers
 and plants of the field to everyone.
²The idols utter deceit
 and diviners see lies.
 They relate false dreams
 and comfort in vain.
 Therefore the people wander like sheep,
 afflicted because there is
 no shepherd.^d
³My anger burns against the shepherds
 and I will punish the leaders.^e
 ADONAI-Tzva'ot cares for His flock,
 the house of Judah.
 He will make them His valiant steed
 in battle.

^c 9:14. cf. Matt. 24:31.

^d 10:2. cf. Matt. 9:36; Mark 6:34; John 10:12.

^e 10:3. Lit. *male* goats.

⁴From Judah will come the cornerstone,^f
 from him the tent peg,
 from him the battle bow
 and from him every leader together.
⁵They will be like mighty men
 treading down muddy streets in war.
 They will fight,
 because ADONAI is with them
 and will put horsemen to shame.
⁶I will strengthen the house of Judah
 and save the house of Joseph.
 I will bring them back,
 for I have compassion on them.
 They will be as though
 I had never spurned them,
 for I am ADONAI their God
 and I will answer them!
⁷The Ephraimites will be like a warrior.
 Their hearts will be glad as with wine.
 Their children will see and be glad.
 Their hearts will rejoice in ADONAI.
⁸I will signal for them and gather them.
 Surely I will redeem them
 and they will be as numerous as before.
⁹Though I scatter them among the peoples,
 they will remember Me in distant places.
 They and their children will survive
 and return.
¹⁰I will restore from the land of Egypt
 and gather them from Assyria.
 I will bring them into the land
 of Gilead and Lebanon
 till there is no room for them.
¹¹He will cross the turbulent sea
 and calm its raging waves.
 All the depths of the Nile will dry up,
 the pride of Assyria brought down,
 the scepter of Egypt removed.
¹²So I will strengthen them in ADONAI
 and they will walk in His Name.
 It is a declaration of ADONAI.

11

Devastation of Surrounding Lands

¹Open your gates, Lebanon—

^f 10:4. cf. Acts 4:11.

fire will devour your cedars!

²Wail, cypress tree! For the cedar has fallen.
 Those majestic ones are devastated.
 Wail, oaks of Bashan!
 For the thick forest is cut down!
³Listen to the wailing of the shepherds,
 for their glory is destroyed!
 Listen to the roaring of young lions,
 for Jordan's thickets are ruined!

Two Staffs

⁴Thus said ADONAI my God: "Shepherd the flock marked for slaughter! ⁵Their buyers slay them and go unpunished. Those who sell them say, 'Blessed be ADONAI, for I am rich!' Their own shepherds do not spare them. ⁶I will no longer have compassion on the inhabitants of the land"—it is a declaration of ADONAI. "Behold, I will hand everyone over to his neighbor and his king. They will devastate the land, and I will not deliver them from their hand."

⁷So I pastured the flock for the slaughter, especially the afflicted of the flock. Then I took two staffs—one I called Favor and the other I called Union—and I pastured the flock. ⁸Next I disposed of the three shepherds in one month—for my soul was impatient with them and their soul also detested me. ⁹Then I said, "I will not shepherd you! Let the dying die, let the perishing perish, and let those who are left eat one another's flesh!" ¹⁰So I took my staff called Favor and broke it to pieces, in order to break my covenant that I made with all people. ¹¹It was broken on that day. The afflicted of the flock that were watching me knew that this was the word of ADONAI."

¹²Then I said to them, "If it seems good to you, pay me my wages, but if not, don't bother!" So they weighed out my wages—30 pieces of silver.^g

¹³Then ADONAI said to me, "Throw it to the potter—that exorbitant price at which they valued Me!" So I took the 30 pieces of silver and threw them into the House of ADONAI, to the potter.^h

^g 11:12. cf. Matt. 26:15.

^h 11:13. cf. Matt. 27:9-10; Acts 1:18-19.

¹⁴Then I broke my second staff called Union, in order to break the brotherhood between Judah and Israel. ¹⁵Again ADONAI said to me, “Once more take up the equipment of a foolish shepherd!” ¹⁶For behold, I am going to raise up a shepherd in the land who will not care for the dying, seek out the young or heal the injured or nourish the healthy. Instead he will eat the meat of the choice sheep, even tearing off their hoofs.”

¹⁷Woe to the worthless shepherd who deserts the flock!^a
 May a sword fell his arm
 and his right eye!
 May his arm be all withered
 and his right eye totally blinded!”

12

Jerusalem, a Cup of Reeling

¹The burden of the word of ADONAI concerning Israel.

A declaration of ADONAI, who stretched out the heavens, laid the foundation of the earth and formed the spirit of man within him: ²“Behold, I will make Jerusalem a cup of reeling to all the surrounding peoples when they besiege Jerusalem as well as Judah. ³Moreover, in that day I will make Jerusalem a massive stone for all the people. All who try to lift it will be cut to pieces. Nevertheless, all the nations of the earth will be gathered together against her. ⁴In that day”—it is a declaration of ADONAI—“I will strike every horse with confusion and its rider with madness. I will keep My eyes on the house of Judah but will blind every horse of the peoples. ⁵Then the leaders of Judah will say in their heart, ‘The inhabitants of Jerusalem are my strength through ADONAI-Tzva’ot their God.’”

⁶“In that day I will make the leaders of Judah like a firepot in a woodpile, like a burning torch among sheaves. They will devour on the right and on the left all the surrounding

peoples, yet Jerusalem will remain in her place, in Jerusalem. ⁷ADONAI also will save the tents of Judah first, so that the honor of the house of David and the honor of the inhabitants of Jerusalem will not exceed that of Judah. ⁸In that day ADONAI will defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem so that the weakest among them that day will be like David and the house of David will be like God—like the angel of ADONAI before them. ⁹It will happen in that day that I will seek to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem.

Mourning the Pierced One

¹⁰“Then I will pour out on the house of David and the inhabitants of Jerusalem a spirit of grace and supplication, when they will look toward Me whom they pierced.^b They will mourn for him as one mourns for an only son and grieve bitterly for him, as one grieves for a firstborn. ¹¹In that day there will be a great mourning in Jerusalem, mourning like Hadad-rimmon in the valley of Megiddo. ¹²The land will mourn clan by clan. The clan of the house of David by itself and their wives by themselves, the clan of the house of Nathan by itself, and their wives by themselves, ¹³the clan of the house of Levi by itself and their wives by themselves, the clan of the Shimeites by itself and their wives by themselves. ¹⁴Each of the remaining clans will mourn by itself and their wives by themselves.”

13

Final Cleansing from Sin

¹“In that day a spring will be opened to the house of David and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem to cleanse them from sin and impurity. ²It will happen in that day”—it is a declaration of ADONAI-Tzva’ot—“that I will erase the names of the idols from the land and they will no longer be remembered. Furthermore, I will remove the prophets and

^a 11:17. cf. Heb. 1:10.

^b 12:10. cf. John 19:34,37; Rev. 1:7.

^c 13:1. cf. Heb. 9:4; 1John 1:9.

the unclean spirit from the land. ³If anyone still prophesies his father and his mother to whom he was born will say to him, 'You cannot live because you tell lies in the Name of ADONAI.' When he prophesies, his own father and mother, the ones who bore him, will pierce him through. ⁴Therefore in that day each 'prophet' will be ashamed of his vision when he prophesies. He will no longer wear a hairy mantle in order to deceive ⁵but will say, 'I am not a prophet. I am a farmer—I have been a bondservant from my youth.' ⁶Then someone will ask him, "What are these wounds between your hands?"—and he will answer, "Those that I received in the house of my friends."

⁷Awake, O sword, against My shepherd,
against the man who is My companion!
It is a declaration of ADONAI-Tzva'ot.
Strike the shepherd
and the sheep will be scattered!^d
I will turn My hand against the little ones.

⁸Then it will happen
—it is a declaration of ADONAI—
that in the entire land
two-thirds will be cut off and die,
but a third will be left in it.

⁹This third I will bring through the fire.
I will refine them as silver is refined,
and will test them as gold is tested.
They will call on My Name
and I will answer them.
I will say, 'They are My people,'
and they will answer, 'ADONAI is my God.'^e

14

Coming to the Mount of Olives

¹Behold, a day of ADONAI is coming when your plunder will be divided in your midst. ²I will gather all the nations against Jerusalem to wage war. The city shall be captured, the houses ransacked and the women ravished. Half of the city will be exiled but the remainder

of the people will not be cut off from the city. ³Then ADONAI will go forth and fight against those nations as He fights in a day of battle. ⁴In that day His feet will stand on the Mount of Olives which lies to the east of Jerusalem, and the Mount of Olives will be split in two from east to west, forming a huge valley. Half of the mountain will move toward the north and half of it toward the south. ⁵Then you will flee through My mountain valley because the mountain valley will reach to Azel. Yes, you will flee like you fled from the earthquake in the days of King Uzziah of Judah. Then ADONAI my God will come and all the *kedoshim* with Him.^f

⁶In that day there will be no light, cold or frost. ⁷It will be a day known only to ADONAI, neither day nor night—even in the evening time there will be light.^g ⁸Moreover, in that day living waters will flow from Jerusalem, half toward the eastern sea and half toward the western sea, both in the summer and in the winter.^h ⁹ADONAI will then be King over all the earth. In that day ADONAI will be *Echad* and His Name *Echad*.ⁱ

¹⁰The whole land, from Geba to Rimmon south of Jerusalem, will become like the Arabah. Jerusalem will be raised up and occupy her place, from the Benjamin Gate to the place of the First Gate, to the Corner Gate, and from the Tower of Hananel to the king's winepresses. ¹¹People will dwell in her, and no longer will there be a ban of destruction—Jerusalem will live in security.

¹²Now this is the plague with which ADONAI will strike all the peoples that wage war against Jerusalem: their flesh will rot while they are standing on their feet; their eyes will rot in their sockets; and their tongues will rot in their mouths. ¹³It will happen in that day that a great panic from ADONAI will be among them. Each person will seize the hand of his neighbor and they will attack each other. ¹⁴Even Judah will fight at Jerusalem. The wealth of all the surrounding peoples will be gathered together—an abundance of gold, silver and apparel. ¹⁵A similar plague will strike

^d 13:7. cf. Matt. 26:31; Mark 14:27.

^e 13:9. cf. Rom. 9:25; 1Pet. 2:10.

^f 14:5. cf. Matt. 16:27; 25:31; Jude 14; Rev. 19:14.

^g 14:7. cf. Rev. 21:23-25; 22:5.

^h 14:8. cf. John 7:38; Rev. 22:1-2.

ⁱ 14:9. cf. 1Cor. 8:4; Eph. 4:6; Rev. 11:15.

the horse, the mule, the camel, the donkey and all the animals in that camp.

¹⁶Then all the survivors from all the nations that attacked Jerusalem will go up from year to year to worship the King, ADONAI-Tzva'ot, and to celebrate Sukkot. ¹⁷Furthermore, if any of the nations on earth do not go up to Jerusalem to worship the King, ADONAI-Tzva'ot, they will have no rain. ¹⁸If the Egyptians do not go up and celebrate, they will have no rain. Instead, there will be the plague that ADONAI will inflict on the nations that do not go up to celebrate Sukkot. ¹⁹This will be the

punishment of Egypt and the punishment of all the nations that do not go up to celebrate Sukkot. ²⁰In that day "Holy to ADONAI" will be inscribed on the bells of the horses and the pots in House of ADONAI will be like the sacred bowls in front of the altar. ²¹In fact every pot in Jerusalem and in Judah will be Holy to ADONAI-Tzva'ot, so that everyone who comes to sacrifice will take them, and cook in them. In that day there will no longer be a Canaanite^a in the House of ADONAI-Tzva'ot.^b

^a 14:21. Or merchant. Canaanites, especially Phoenicians were merchant traders.

^b 14:21. cf. Rom. 14:6-7; 1Cor. 10:13.

Malachi

1

Jacob Loved ADONAI

¹An oracle^c: The word of ADONAI to Israel by Malachi^d.

²“I loved you,” says ADONAI.
But you say: “How have you loved us?”
“Was Esau not Jacob’s brother?”
—it is the declaration of ADONAI—
“Yet I loved Jacob ³and Esau I hated.
I made his hills a wasteland
and gave his inheritance
to jackals of the wilderness.”

⁴For Edom may say,
“We have been beaten down,
but we will return
and rebuild the ruins.”
Thus ADONAI-Tzva’ot says:
“They may rebuild
but I will tear down.
They will be called a wicked territory,
the people ADONAI denounced forever.

⁵So you will see, and you will say:
“May ADONAI be magnified
beyond the border of Israel!”

Despicable Sacrifices

⁶“A son honors his father, and a servant his master. So if I am Father, where is My honor? If I am Master, where is My reverence?”—says ADONAI-Tzva’ot—“you, *kohanim* who despise My Name!”

But you say, “How did we despise Your Name?”

⁷“By offering defiled bread on My altar.”
But you say, “How did we defile You?” When you say, “The table of ADONAI is despicable.”

⁸“When you bring a blind one as sacrifice, is it not wrong? Or when you bring a lame or sick one, is it not wrong? Offer them now to your governor! Would he be pleased with

you? Or will he acknowledge you favorably?” says ADONAI-Tzva’ot.

⁹“So now, implore God’s favor! Then, will He be gracious to us? Since this has come from your hands, will He accept any of it from you?” says ADONAI-Tzva’ot.

¹⁰“If just one of you would shut the doors, and not light My altar uselessly! I have no delight in you,” says ADONAI-Tzva’ot. “Nor will I accept any offering from your hand.

¹¹“For from sunrise to its setting^e My Name will be great among the nations, and in every place incense will be offered to My Name with a pure grain offering, for My Name will be great among the nations,” says ADONAI-Tzva’ot.

¹²But you are profaning it when you say, “The table of ADONAI is defiled, and as for its fruit, its food—despicable!” ¹³You also say, “It’s so tedious!”

“And you sniff at it,” says ADONAI-Tzva’ot. “So you bring plunder, the lame and the sick. Then you bring them as the offering. Should I accept this from your hand?” says ADONAI.

¹⁴“Moreover, cursed is a deceiver who has in his flock a male, but makes a vow and sacrifices something blemished to my Lord. For I am a great King,” says ADONAI-Tzva’ot, “and My Name shall be revered among the nations.”

2

Warning to the Kohanim and Levites

¹“So now, *kohanim*,
this commandment is for you.

²If you will not listen,
and if you will not take to heart
to give glory to My Name”
—says ADONAI-Tzva’ot—

“then I will send the curse on you,
and I will curse your blessings.
Yes, indeed I have cursed them,
because you did not take it to heart.

^c 1:1. Or *burden*.

^d 1:1. Or *My messenger, or My angel*.

^e 1:11. cf. Matt. 8:11.

³Behold, I am rebuking the seed
 on account of you,
 and will spread dung on your faces
 —the dung of your festivals—
 and take you away together with it.
⁴Then you will know that I have sent
 this command to you,
 to be My covenant with Levi,”
 says ADONAI-Tzva’ot.
⁵“My covenant was with him
 for life and *shalom*,
 and I gave them to him for reverence.
 So he revered Me,
 and he was awestruck by My Name.
⁶Instruction of truth was in his mouth.
 Injustice was not found on his lips.
 In *shalom* and uprightness
 he walked with Me,
 and he turned many from iniquity.
⁷For a *kohen*’s lips should
 guard knowledge,
 and instruction must be sought
 from his mouth.
 For he is a messenger of ADONAI-Tzva’ot.
⁸But you have turned from the way.
 You caused many to stumble in *Torah*
 by the instruction,
 You corrupted the covenant
 of the Levites,”
 —says ADONAI-Tzva’ot.
⁹“So I also have made you despised
 and lowly to all the people,
 because you are not keeping My ways
 but show favoritism in *Torah*.”
¹⁰Do we not all have one Father?
 Has not one God created us?
 Why do we deal treacherously
 —a man against his brother—
 defiling the covenant of our fathers?
¹¹Judah has dealt treacherously,
 an abomination done in Israel,
 even in Jerusalem!
 For Judah has defiled ADONAI’s Sanctuary,
 which He loves,
 and married the daughter of a foreign god.
¹²ADONAI will cut off the man who does this,
 until he is cast from the tents of Jacob,
 and from offering a gift to ADONAI-Tzva’ot.

Covenant With Your Wife

¹³Secondly, you do this:
 Tears cover the altar of ADONAI—
 you are weeping and groaning
 because He no longer accepts the offering
 or receives it favorably from your hand.
¹⁴Yet you say, “Why?”
 Because ADONAI bears witness
 between you and the wife
 of your youth,
 whom you have treated deceitfully.
 Yet she had been your companion
 and your wife by covenant.
¹⁵Did the One not make her
 with a remnant of *Ruach*?
 Then what is the One seeking?
 Offspring of God!
 So protect your spirit—
 do not betray the wife of your youth.
¹⁶“For I hate^a divorce,”
 —says ADONAI the God of Israel—
 “and the one who covers his garment
 with injustice,”
 says ADONAI-Tzva’ot.
 So protect your spirit—
 do not act treacherously.
¹⁷You wearied ADONAI with your words.
 Yet you say: “How did we weary Him?”
 When you say: “Everyone doing evil is
 good in the sight of ADONAI, and He delights
 in them.” Or, “Where is the God of justice?”

3

My Messenger is Coming

¹“Behold, I am sending My messenger^b,
 and he will clear the way before Me.^c
 Suddenly He will come to His Temple
 —the Lord whom you seek—
 and the Messenger of the covenant
 —the One whom you desire—
 behold, He is coming,”

^a 2:16. Lit. He hates.

^b 3:1. Heb. *Malachi*.

^c 3:1. cf. Matt. 3:3; 11:10.

says ADONAI-Tzva'ot.

²But who can endure the day of His coming?
Or who can stand when He appears:^d
For He will be like a refiner's fire,^e
and like soap for cleaning raw wool.

³And He will sit as a smelter
or a purifier of silver,
and He will cleanse the sons of Levi,
and purify them like gold or silver.
Then they will become for ADONAI
those who present an offering
in righteousness.

⁴Then the offering of Judah and Jerusalem
will be pleasing to ADONAI,
as in days of antiquity and years of old.

⁵"Then I will draw near to you in judgment,
and I will be a swift witness against
sorcerers, adulterers, perjurers
those who extort a worker's wage,
or oppress the widow or an orphan,
those who mislead a stranger.
They do not fear Me,"
says ADONAI-Tzva'ot.

⁶"For I am ADONAI. I do not change,
So you, children of Jacob,
are not consumed.

Bring the Whole Tithe

⁷"From the days of your ancestors you have
turned aside from My statutes, and have not
kept them. Return to Me, and I will return to
you," says ADONAI-Tzva'ot.

Yet you say: "How should we return?"

⁸"Will a man rob^f God? For you are rob-
bing Me!"

But you say: "How have we robbed You?"

"In the tithe and the offering. ⁹You have
been cursed with the curse, yet you keep rob-
bing Me—the whole nation! ¹⁰Bring the whole
tithe into the storehouse. Then there will be
food in My House. Now test Me in this"—says
ADONAI-Tzva'ot—"if I will not open for you the
windows of heaven, and pour out blessing
for you, until no one is without enough. ¹¹I
will rebuke the devouring pest for you, so

it will not destroy the fruit of your land, nor
will your vine be barren in the field," ADONAI-
Tzva'ot says. ¹²"All the nations will call you
blessed. For you will be a land of delight,"
says ADONAI-Tzva'ot.

¹³"Your words against Me are grievous,"
says ADONAI.

Yet you say: "What did we say against You?"

¹⁴You say: "Serving God is worthless."

Also: "What good is it that we kept His ser-
vice or that we walked as mourners before
ADONAI-Tzva'ot? ¹⁵So now we are calling the
proud blessed. Those who practice iniquity
are built up. Indeed, they have tested God,
and escaped!"

¹⁶Then those who revere ADONAI spoke with
each other, and ADONAI took notice and heard,
and a scroll of remembrance^g was written
before Him, for those who revere ADONAI,
even those who esteem His Name.

¹⁷"So they shall be Mine,"—says ADONAI-
Tzva'ot—"in the day I make My own special
possession. So I will spare them, as one spares
his son serving him. ¹⁸Then you will return and
distinguish between the righteous and the
wicked, between one who serves God and
one who does not serve Him."

The Day Is Coming

^{19h}"For behold, the day is coming
—it will burn like a furnace—
when all the proud and every evildoer
will become stubble.

The day that is coming
will set them ablaze"

—says ADONAI-Tzva'ot—

"leaving them neither root nor branch."

²⁰"But for you who revere My Name,
the sun of righteousness will rise,
with healing in its wings.
Then you will go forth and skip about
like calves from the stall.

²¹You will trample on the wicked,
for they will be ashes

^d 3:2. cf. Rev. 6:17.

^e 3:2. cf. Matt. 3:10-12; 1Cor. 3:13-15.

^f 3:8. Or hold back or defraud.

^g 3:16. cf. Luke 10:20; Rev. 3:5; 20:11-15.

^h 3:19-24. Traditional Christian texts have Chapter 4:1-6.

under the soles of your feet
in the day that I am making,”
says ADONAI-Tzva’ot.

²²“Remember the *Torah* of Moses My servant, whom I commanded at Horeb—statutes and ordinances for all Israel.

²³“Behold, I am going to send you Elijah the prophet^a, before the coming of the great and terrible day of ADONAI. ²⁴He will turn the hearts of fathers to the children, and the hearts of children to their fathers—else I will come and strike the land with utter destruction.”

^a 3:23 (4:5). cf. Matt. 11:14; 17:10-13; Mark 9:11-13; Luke 1:17; John 1:21.

Psalms

1

Torah Is a Tree of Wisdom

¹Happy is the one
who has not walked in
the advice of the wicked,
nor stood in the way of sinners,
nor sat in the seat of scoffers.
²But his delight is in the *Torah* of ADONAI,
and on His *Torah* he meditates
day and night.
³He will be like a planted tree
over streams of water,
producing its fruit during its season.
Its leaf never droops—
but in all he does, he succeeds.

⁴The wicked are not so.
For they are like chaff that
the wind blows away.
⁵Therefore the wicked will not stand
during the judgment,
nor sinners in the congregation
of the righteous.
⁶For ADONAI knows the way
of the righteous,
but the way of the wicked
leads to ruin.

2

Coronation of Messianic King

¹Why are the nations in an uproar,
and the peoples mutter vanity?
²The kings of earth set themselves up^a
and rulers conspire together^b
against ADONAI
and against His Anointed One^c:
³“Let’s rip their chains apart,
and throw their ropes off us!”

^a 2:2. Hebraically, *usurping power*.
^b 2:2. cf. Mark 3:6.
^c 2:2. Heb. *Mashiach*, or *Messiah*. cf. John 1:41.

⁴He who sits in heaven laughs!
ADONAI mocks them.
⁵So He will speak to them in His anger,
and terrify them in His fury:
⁶“I have set up My king
upon Zion, My holy mountain.”

⁷I will declare the decree of ADONAI.
He said to me: “You are My Son—
today I have become Your Father.”^d
⁸Ask Me, and I will give the nations
as Your inheritance,
and the far reaches of the earth
as Your possession.
⁹You shall break the nations
with an iron scepter.^e
You shall dash them in pieces
like a potter’s jar.”^f
¹⁰So now, O kings, be wise,
take warning, O judges of the earth!
¹¹Serve ADONAI with fear,
and rejoice with trembling.
¹²Kiss the Son, lest He become angry,
and you perish along your way—
since His wrath may flare up suddenly.
Happy is everyone taking refuge in Him!

3

Magen David

¹A Psalm of David, when he fled from his
son Absalom.
²ADONAI, how many are my foes!
Many are rising up against me!
³Many are saying to my soul:
“There is no deliverance for him in God.”
Selah
⁴But You, ADONAI, are a shield around me,
my glory and the lifter of my head.
⁵I cry out to ADONAI with my voice,

^d 2:7. cf. Matt. 3:17.
^e 2:9. cf. Rev. 12:5, 19:15.
^f 2:9. cf. Rev. 2:27.

and He answers me
from His holy mountain. *Selah*

⁶I lie down and sleep.

I awake—for ADONAI sustains me.

⁷I will not be afraid

of ten thousands of people all around
who have taken their stand against me.

⁸Arise, ADONAI! Deliver me, my God!

For you strike all my enemies
on the cheek.

You shatter the teeth of the wicked.

⁹Deliverance belongs to ADONAI.^a

Let Your blessing be on Your people.
Selah

4

Prayer for Sleep in *Shalom*

¹For the music director, on stringed instruments, a psalm of David.

²Answer me when I call,
God of my righteousness!

You set me free when I am in distress.

Be gracious to me and hear my prayer.

³O sons of men, how long will you turn
my glory into my shame?

How long will you love worthlessness
and pursue falsehood? *Selah*

⁴But know that ADONAI has set apart
the godly for His own.

ADONAI will hear when I call to Him.

⁵Tremble, but do not sin!^b
Search your heart while on your bed,
and be silent. *Selah*

⁶Offer righteous sacrifices
and put your trust in ADONAI.

⁷Many are asking,
“Who will show us some good?”
May the light of Your face
shine upon us, ADONAI!

⁸You have put joy in my heart—
more joy than when their grain
and new wine overflow.

⁹I will lie down and sleep in *shalom*.

For You alone, ADONAI,
make me live securely.

5

Morning Prayer for Justice

¹For the music director, on the wind instruments, a psalm of David.

²Hear my words, ADONAI,
consider my groaning.

³Listen to the sound of my cry for help,
my King and my God, for I pray to you.

⁴ADONAI, in the morning You hear my voice.
In the morning I order my prayer
before You and watch expectantly.

⁵For You are not a God who rejoices in evil.
No wickedness dwells with you.

⁶Braggarts will not stand before your eyes.
You hate all wrongdoers.

⁷You destroy those who speak falsehood.
A person of bloodshed and deceit
ADONAI detests.

⁸But because of your great lovingkindness,
I will enter Your House.
I will bow toward Your holy Temple,
in awe of You.

⁹Lead me, ADONAI, in Your righteousness,
because of my enemies.

Make Your path straight before me.

¹⁰For nothing upright is in their mouth.
Inside them is a ruin—

their throat an open grave.

They flatter with their tongue.^c

¹¹Declare them guilty, O God!
Let them fall by their own schemes.
Banish them because of their
many transgressions—

for they have rebelled against You.

¹²But let all who take refuge in You rejoice!
Let them always shout for joy!

You will shelter them and they exult—
those who love Your Name.

¹³For You bless the righteous, ADONAI.
You surround him with favor as a shield.

^a 3:9. cf. Rev. 7:10.

^b 4:5. cf. Eph. 4:26.

^c 5:10. cf. Rom. 3:13.

6

Prayer for Mercy

¹For the music director, on the eight-string lyre, a psalm of David.

²ADONAI, do not rebuke me in Your anger!
Do not discipline me in Your wrath.

³Be gracious to me, ADONAI, for I am weak.
Heal me, ADONAI—

for my bones are shuddering with fear,
⁴as is my soul—
and You, ADONAI—how long?

⁵Turn toward me, ADONAI, deliver my soul!
Save me—because of Your mercy.

⁶For there is no memory of You in death,
in Sheol who will praise You?

⁷I am worn out with my groaning.
Every night I make my bed swim,
drenching my pillow with my tears.

⁸My eyes are weakened with grief—
they age because of my enemies.

⁹Away from me, all you evildoers!
For ADONAI heard the sound
of my weeping.

¹⁰ADONAI has heard my cry for mercy.
ADONAI accepts my prayer:

¹¹“May all my enemies be ashamed,
and stricken with terror.

May they turn back in sudden disgrace.”

7

ADONAI Magen

¹A passionate song of David, which he sang to ADONAI concerning Cush, a Benjamite.

²ADONAI my God, in You I have taken refuge.
Save me from each of my persecutors,
and deliver me.

³Otherwise he will rip me apart like a lion,
with no one to rescue me.

⁴ADONAI my God, if I have done this—
if there is guilt on my hands,

⁵if I have paid back evil
to anyone at peace with me,
or unjustly attacked my adversary,

⁶then let the enemy chase me,
overtake me, and trample me

into the ground,
leaving my honor in the dirt! *Selah*

⁷Arise, ADONAI, in Your anger,
arise against the fury of my enemies!
Awake for me! You decreed justice.

⁸Let an assembly of peoples
gather around You
and return on high, above them.

⁹ADONAI judges the peoples.
Vindicate me, ADONAI, according to
my righteousness and integrity in me.

¹⁰Please, end the evil of the wicked
and sustain the righteous.
A just God examines hearts and minds.

¹¹My shield is God—
Savior of the upright in heart.

¹²God is a righteous judge,
a God who is indignant every day.

¹³If He does not relent,
He will sharpen His sword.
He has bent His bow and made it ready.

¹⁴He prepares His own deadly weapons.
He makes His fiery arrows.

¹⁵Look! The one pregnant with trouble
conceives mischief
and brings forth deceit.^d

¹⁶He digs a pit, scrapes it out,
and then falls into the hole he has made.

¹⁷His mischief will turn on his own head.
His violence will boomerang on his crown.

¹⁸I will praise ADONAI for His justice.
I sing praise to the Name of ADONAI Elyon!

8

Humanity is God's Splendor

¹For the music director, upon the Gittite lyre: a psalm of David.

²ADONAI our Lord, how excellent
is Your Name over all the earth!
You set Your splendor
above the heavens.

³Out of the mouths of babies and toddlers
You established power,^e
because of Your enemies,

^d 7:15. cf. Jacob 1:15.

^e 8:3(2). cf. Matt. 21:16.

to silence the foe and the avenger.
⁴When I consider Your heavens,
 the work of Your fingers,
 the moon and the stars,
 which You established—
⁵what is man, that You are mindful of him?
 And the son of man,
 that You care for him?^a
⁶Yet You made him a little lower
 than the angels,
 and crowned him with glory and majesty!
⁷You gave him dominion
 over the works of Your hands.
 You put all things under their feet:^b
⁸all sheep and oxen,
 and also beasts of the field,
⁹birds in the air, and fish in the ocean—
 all passing through the paths of the seas.
¹⁰ADONAI our Lord, how excellent
 is Your Name over all the earth!

9

Our Righteous Judge

¹For the music director, to the tune of “The Death of the Son,” a psalm of David.
²I will praise ADONAI with my whole heart.
 I will tell about all Your wonders.
³I will be glad and rejoice in You.
 I will sing praise to Your Name, Elyon!
⁴When my enemies turn back,
 they stumble and perish before You.
⁵For You upheld my right and my cause.
 You sat upon the throne,
 judging righteously.
⁶You rebuked the nations,
 You destroyed the wicked—
 blotting out their name forever and ever.
⁷The enemy is finished, in ruins forever.
 You overturned their cities—
 even the memory of them has perished.
⁸But ADONAI reigns forever.
 He established His throne for judgment.
⁹He judges the world in righteousness
 and governs the peoples justly.
¹⁰ADONAI is a stronghold for the oppressed,

^a 8:5. cf. Heb. 2:6.

^b 8:7. cf. 1Cor. 15:27; Heb. 2:8.

a high tower in times of trouble.
¹¹Those who know Your Name trust You—
 for You, ADONAI, never have forsaken
 those who seek You.
¹²Sing praises to ADONAI, who dwells in Zion.
 Declare His deeds among the peoples.
¹³He who avenges blood remembers.
 He will not forget the cry of the afflicted.
¹⁴Be compassionate to me, ADONAI.
 See my affliction from those hating me.
 Lift me up from the gates of death.
¹⁵Then I will tell all your praises
 in the gates of the daughter of Zion,
 rejoicing in Your salvation.
¹⁶The nations sank into the pit they made.
 The net they hid caught their own foot.
¹⁷ADONAI is known for executing judgment.
 The wicked one is trapped
 in the work of his own hands.
Selah
¹⁸The wicked will turn to Sheol,
 as will all the nations that forget God.
¹⁹For the needy will not forever
 be forgotten,
 nor the hope of the poor perish forever.
²⁰Arise, ADONAI, do not let man triumph.
 Let the nations be judged before You.
²¹Strike them with terror, ADONAI.
 Let the nations know they are
 only human. *Selah*

10

Freedom from Terror

¹Why, ADONAI, are You standing far off?
 Why hide Yourself in times of trouble?
²In pride the wicked hotly hunts the poor.
 Let them be caught in the plots
 they have planned.
³For the wicked one boasts
 about his soul’s desire.
 The greedy one curses, reviling ADONAI.
⁴The wicked one, with his nose in the air,
 never seeks Him.
 All his thoughts are: “There is no God.”
⁵His ways are secure at all times.
 He haughtily disregards Your judgments.
 He snorts at all his adversaries.

- ^bHe says in his heart: "I'll never be shaken!
From generation to generation
nothing bad will happen."
^cHis mouth is full of cursing,
lies and oppression.
On his tongue are trouble and iniquity.
^cHe lies in ambush near villages.
In hidden places he slays the innocent.
His eyes watch in secret for the helpless.
⁹He lurks in a hiding place
like a lion in a thicket.
He lies in wait to catch the helpless.
He catches the unfortunate one,
dragging him away in his net.
¹⁰The victim is crushed, brought down,
and falls into his mighty claws.
¹¹He says in his heart: "God has forgotten.
He hides His face—He will never see it."
¹²Arise, ADONAI! O God, lift up Your hand.
Do not forget the afflicted.
¹³Why does the wicked one revile God?
He says in his heart:
"You will never require anything."
¹⁴You saw—for You see trouble and grief,
to take it in Your hand.
The victim puts his trust in You—
You are the helper of the orphan.
¹⁵Break the arm of the wicked, evil one!
Call him to account for his wickedness—
until no more is found.
¹⁶ADONAI is King forever and ever!
Nations will be wiped off His land.
¹⁷You hear, ADONAI, the desire of the meek.
You encourage them
and incline Your ear.
¹⁸You vindicate the orphan and oppressed,
so that man, who is earthly,
may terrify no more.

11

Judgment from Heaven

- ¹For the music director, a psalm of David.
In ADONAI I have taken shelter.
How can you say to my soul:
"Fly like a bird to your mountain?"
²For look, the wicked bend the bow.

^c 10:7. cf. Job 20:12; Rom. 3:14.

They fix their arrow on the bowstring
so they can shoot from the shadows
at those who are upright in heart.

³If our foundations are destroyed,
what should the righteous do?"

⁴ADONAI is in His holy Temple.
ADONAI's throne is in heaven.
His eyes are watching.
His eyelids observe the children of men.

⁵ADONAI examines the righteous.
But the wicked and one loving violence
His soul hates.

⁶On the wicked He will rain down
fire, brimstone and scorching wind
as the portion of their cup!

⁷For ADONAI is righteous—He loves justice.
The upright will see His face.

12

Silence the Flattering Lips

¹For the music director, on the eight-string
lyre, a psalm of David.

²Help, ADONAI! For no one godly exists.
For the faithful have vanished
from the children of men.

³Everyone tells a lie to his neighbor,
talking with flattering lips
and a divided heart.

⁴May ADONAI cut off all flattering lips—
a tongue bragging big things.

⁵They say: "With our tongue we'll prevail.
We own our lips—who can master us?"

⁶"Because of the oppression of the poor,
because of the groaning of the needy,
now will I arise," says ADONAI.

"I will put him in the safe place—
he pants for it."

⁷The words of ADONAI are pure words—
like silver refined in an earthly crucible,
purified seven times.

⁸You will keep us safe, ADONAI.
You will protect us from this generation
forever.

⁹The wicked strut all around,
while vileness is exalted by mankind.

^d 11:4. cf. Matt. 5:34; Acts 7:49; Rev. 4:2.

13

Trust in His Chesed

¹For the music director, a psalm of David.

²How long, ADONAI?

Will You forget me forever? How long
will You hide Your face from me?

³How long must I have cares in my soul
and daily sorrow in my heart?

How long will my enemy
triumph over me?

⁴Look at me and answer, ADONAI my God.
Light up my eyes, or I will sleep in death.

⁵Or else my enemy will say:

“I have overcome him!” and my foes
will rejoice because I am shaken.

⁶But I trust in Your lovingkindness,
my heart rejoices in Your salvation.

I will sing to ADONAI,
because He has been good to me.

14

There Is No God?

¹For the music director, of David.

The fool said in his heart:

“There is no God.”

They are corrupt; their deeds are vile;
there is no one who does good.^a

²ADONAI looked down from heaven
on the children of men,
to see if there are any who understand,
who seek after God.

³They all turned aside, became corrupt.
There is no one who does good
—not even one.

⁴“Will evildoers never understand—
those who consume My people
as they eat bread—
and never call on ADONAI?”

⁵There they are, in great dread.
For God is with the righteous generation.

⁶You would frustrate the plan of the lowly.
Surely ADONAI is his refuge!

⁷O may He give Israel’s salvation
out of Zion!

^a 14:1. cf. Rom. 3:10-12.

When ADONAI restores His captive people,
Jacob will rejoice, Israel will be glad!

15

Walking with Integrity

¹A psalm of David.

ADONAI, who may dwell in Your tent?
Who may live on Your holy mountain?

²The one who walks with integrity,
who does what is right,
and speaks truth in his heart,

³who does not slander with his tongue,
does not wrong his neighbor,
and does not disgrace his friend,

⁴who despises a vile person in his eyes,
but honors those who fear ADONAI,
who keeps his oath even when it hurts,
and does not change,

⁵who lends his money without usury,
and takes no bribe against the innocent.
One who does these things
will never be shaken.

16

The Path of Eternal Life

¹A Michtam of David.

Keep me safe, O God,
for in You I have found shelter.

²I said to ADONAI: “You are my Lord—
I have no good apart from You.”

³As for the *kedoshim* who are in the land,
they are noble—in them is all my delight.

⁴As for those who run after another god,
may their sorrows multiply.

I will not pour out
their drink offerings of blood,
nor lift up their names with my lips.

⁵ADONAI is my portion and my cup.
You cast my lot.

⁶My boundary lines fall in pleasant places
—surely my heritage is beautiful.

⁷I will bless ADONAI, who counsels me.
Even at night my heart instructs me.

⁸I have set ADONAI always before me.

Since He is at my right hand,
I will not be shaken.
⁹So my heart is glad and my soul rejoices.
My body also rests secure.
¹⁰For You will not abandon my soul to Sheol
nor let Your faithful one see the Pit.^b
¹¹You make known to me
the path of life.
Abundance of joys are in Your presence,
eternal pleasures at Your right hand.^c

17

A Plea for Vindication

¹A prayer of David.
Hear, ADONAI, a just plea, listen to my cry!
Give ear to my prayer—
from lips with no deceit.
²From Your presence comes
my vindication.
Your eyes see what is right.
³You have examined my heart.
You searched me at night.
Though You test me, You find nothing.
I resolved that my mouth will not sin.
⁴As for the deeds of mankind—
by the word of Your lips I have kept
out of the ways of the violent.
⁵My steps have kept on Your paths.
My feet have not slipped.
⁶I called upon You, O God,
for You will answer me.
Incline Your ear to me, hear my speech.
⁷Be wonderful with Your lovingkindness,
O Savior of those taking refuge
at Your right hand
from those rising up against them.
⁸Protect me like the pupil of the eye.
Hide me in the shadow of Your wings,
⁹from the wicked who attack me—
my enemies, who surround me.
¹⁰Their callous heart they shut tight.
With their mouth they speak proudly.
¹¹Our steps are now surrounded.
They set their eyes to throw us down
to the ground,

¹²like a lion eager to tear to pieces,
like a young lion crouching in cover.

¹³Arise, ADONAI! Confront him!
Make him bow down!
Deliver my soul from the wicked
with Your sword,
¹⁴from men, with Your hand, ADONAI,
from men of the world
whose portion is in this life.
You fill their belly with Your treasure
—with plenty of children—
and leave their surplus to their babes.
¹⁵I in righteousness will behold Your face!
When I awake,
I will be satisfied with Your likeness.

18

ADONAI lives! Blessed Be My Rock

¹For the music director: a psalm of David
the servant of ADONAI. He chanted the words
of this song to ADONAI on the day ADONAI de-
livered him from the hand of all his enemies,
and from the hand of Saul.
²He said, I love You, ADONAI my strength!
³ADONAI is my rock, my fortress
and my deliverer.
My God is my rock, in Him I take refuge,
my shield, my horn of salvation,
my stronghold.
⁴I called upon ADONAI, worthy of praise,
and I was rescued from my enemies.
⁵Cords of death entangled me.
Torrents of Belial overwhelmed me.
⁶Cords of Sheol coiled around me.
Snares of death came before me.
⁷In my distress I called on ADONAI,
and cried to my God for help.
From His Temple He heard my voice,
my cry before Him came into His ears.
⁸Then the earth rocked and quaked.
The foundations of mountains trembled.
They reeled because He was angry.
⁹Smoke rose from His nostrils
and consuming fire from His mouth.
Coals blazed from Him.
¹⁰He parted the heavens and came down,

^b 16:10. cf. Acts. 13:35.
^c 16:8-11. cf. Acts 2:25-28.

with thick darkness under His feet.
¹¹He rode upon a cheruv and flew.
 He soared on the wings of the wind.
¹²He made darkness His cover,
 His *sukkah* all around Him—
 dark waters, thick clouds.
¹³Out of the brilliance before Him
 passed His thick clouds,
 hail and fiery coals.
¹⁴ADONAI also thundered in the heavens,
 and *Elyon* gave forth His voice,
 hail and fiery coals.
¹⁵He shot His arrows and scattered them,
 hurled lightning bolts and routed them.
¹⁶Then ravines of water appeared.
 The foundations of earth were exposed,
 at Your rebuke, ADONAI,
 at a blast of breath from Your nostrils.
¹⁷He reached down from on high
 and took hold of me.
 He drew me out of mighty waters.
¹⁸He saved me from my powerful enemy,
 from those who hated me—
 for they were much stronger than me.
¹⁹They came against me
 in my day of calamity,
 but ADONAI was my support.
²⁰He brought me out to a wide-open place.
 He rescued me since He delighted in me.
²¹ADONAI rewarded me
 for my righteousness.
 For the cleanness of my hands
 He repaid me.
²²For I kept the ways of ADONAI,
 and did not turn wickedly from my God.
²³For all His judgments are before me.
 I do not put His rulings away from me.
²⁴I also had integrity with Him,
 and kept myself from my sin.
²⁵So ADONAI rewarded me
 for my righteousness,
 for the cleanness of my hands in His eyes.
²⁶With the loyal You deal loyally.
 With the blameless You are blameless.
²⁷With the pure You are pure,
 and with the crooked You are shrewd.
²⁸For You save lowly people,
 but haughty eyes You humble.

²⁹For You light up my lamp.
 ADONAI my God shines in my darkness.
³⁰For with You I rush on a troop,
 with my God I scale a wall.
³¹As for God, His way is perfect.
 The word of ADONAI is pure.
 He is a shield to all
 who take refuge in Him.
³²For who is God, except ADONAI?
 And who is a Rock, except our God?
³³God girds me with strength
 and makes my way straight.
³⁴He makes my feet like those of deer
 and makes me stand on my heights.
³⁵He trains my hands for battle,
 so my arms can bend a bronze bow.
³⁶You gave me the shield of Your salvation.
 Your right hand upholds me,
 Your gentleness makes me great.
³⁷You broaden my steps beneath me,
 so my ankles have not slipped.
³⁸I pursue my enemies and overtake them,
 and will not return till they are wiped out.
³⁹I will crush them till they cannot rise,
 till they fall beneath my feet.
⁴⁰For You girded me with strength for
 battle.
 You made those who rose up against me
 bow down before me.
⁴¹You also made my enemies
 turn their backs to me.
 I cut off those who hate me.
⁴²They cry out, but there is none to save
 —even to ADONAI, but He did not
 answer them.
⁴³Then I beat them as fine as dust
 before the wind.
 I pour them out like mud in the streets.
⁴⁴You free me from strifes of the people.
 You set me as head of the nations—
 people I did not know are serving me.
⁴⁵As soon as they hear, they obey me.
 Children of foreigners cringe before me.
⁴⁶Children of foreigners lose heart
 and come trembling from their hideouts.
⁴⁷ADONAI lives! And blessed be my Rock!
 Exalted be God my salvation!
⁴⁸God—He gives me vengeance
 and subdues peoples under me.

⁴⁹He delivers me from my enemies.
Indeed You lift me up
above those who rise up against me.
You deliver me from the violent man.
⁵⁰Therefore I praise You among the nations,
ADONAI, and sing praises to Your Name.^a
⁵¹Great victories He gives to His king.
He shows loyal love to His anointed—
to David and his seed, forever.

19

Glory from Heaven and Torah

¹For the music director, a psalm of David.

²The heavens declare the glory of God,
and the sky shows His handiwork.

³Day to day they speak,
night to night they reveal knowledge.

⁴There is no speech, no words,
where their voice goes unheard.

⁵Their voice has gone out to all the earth
and their words to the end of the world.^b
In the heavens He pitched a tent
for the sun.

⁶It is like a bridegroom
coming out of his bridal chamber.
It is like a strong man
rejoicing to run his course.

⁷It rises at one end of the heavens
and makes its circuit to the other end.
Nothing is hidden from its heat.

⁸The Torah of ADONAI is perfect,
restoring the soul.
The testimony of ADONAI is trustworthy,
making the simple wise.

⁹The precepts of ADONAI are right,
giving joy to the heart.
The mitzvot of ADONAI are pure,
giving light to the eyes.

¹⁰The fear of ADONAI is clean,
enduring forever.
The judgments of ADONAI are true
and altogether righteous.

¹¹They are more desirable than gold,

yes, more than much pure gold!
They are sweeter than honey
and drippings of the honeycomb.
¹²Moreover by them Your servant
is warned.
In keeping them there is great reward.
¹³Who can discern his errors?
Cleanse me of hidden faults.
¹⁴Also keep Your servant from willful sins.
May they not have dominion over me.
Then I will be blameless,
free from great transgression.
¹⁵May the words of my mouth
and the meditation of my heart
be acceptable before You,
ADONAI, my Rock and my Redeemer.

20

ADONAI-Nissi

¹For the music director, a psalm of David.

²May ADONAI answer you
in the day of trouble!
May the Name of the God of Jacob
set you up securely on high.

³May He send you help from the Sanctuary
and support you from Zion.

⁴May He remember all your meal offerings
and accept the fat of your burnt offering.

Selah

⁵May He grant you your heart's desire
and fulfill all your plans.

⁶We will shout for joy in your victory
and lift up our banners
in the Name of our God!
May ADONAI fulfill all your petitions.

⁷Now I know that ADONAI
saves His anointed.
He answers him from His holy heaven
with saving strength of His right hand.

⁸Some have chariots, some have horses,
but we remember the Name
of ADONAI our God.

⁹They have collapsed and fallen,
but we rise up and support each other.

¹⁰ADONAI, save the king!
Answer us on the day we call!

^a 18:50. cf. Rom. 15:9.

^b 19:5. cf. Rom. 10:18.

21

The Victorious King

¹For the music director, a psalm of David.

²ADONAI, the king rejoices in Your strength!
How greatly he delights in Your salvation.

³You granted him his heart's desire,
and You did not withhold
the request of his lips. *Selah*

⁴For You met him with the best blessings.
You set on his head
a crown of pure gold.

⁵He asked You for life, You gave it to him,
length of days forever and ever.

⁶His glory is great through Your salvation.
Honor and majesty You bestow on him.

⁷For You bestow on him eternal blessings,
gladden him with joy in Your presence.

⁸For the king trusts in ADONAI,
and in the lovingkindness of Elyon
he will not be shaken.

⁹Your hand will find all your enemies.
Your right hand will overtake
those who hate You.

¹⁰You will make them like a fiery furnace
at the time of your appearing.
In His wrath ADONAI will swallow them up
and fire will consume them.

¹¹You destroy their offspring from earth,
their seed from the children of men.

¹²Though they intended evil against You
and devised a plot, they cannot succeed.

¹³For You make them turn their backs.
You aim Your bowstrings at their faces.

¹⁴Be exalted, ADONAI, in Your strength!
We will sing and praise Your might.

22

Suffering Servant

¹For the music director, on "The Doe of the Dawn," a psalm of David.

²My God, my God,
why have You forsaken me?

Distant from my salvation
are the words of my groaning.^a

^a 22:2(1). cf. Matt. 27:46; Mark 15:34.

³O my God, I cried out by day,
but You did not answer,
by night, but there was no rest for me.

⁴Yet You are holy,
enthroned on the praises of Israel.

⁵In You our fathers put their trust.
They trusted, and You delivered them.

⁶They cried to you and were delivered.
In You they trusted,
and were not disappointed.

⁷Am I a worm, and not a man?
Am I a scorn of men,
despised by people?

⁸All who see me mock me.
They curl their lips, shaking their heads:

⁹"Rely on ADONAI! Let Him deliver him!
Let Him rescue him—
since he delights in Him!"^b

¹⁰Yet You brought me out of the womb,
made me secure at my mother's breasts.

¹¹From the womb I was cast on You—
from my mother's womb
You have been my God.

¹²Be not far from me!
For trouble is near—
there is no one to help.

¹³Many bulls have surrounded me.
Strong bulls of Bashan encircled me.

¹⁴They open wide their mouths
against me, like a tearing, roaring lion.

¹⁵I am poured out like water,
and all my bones are disjointed.
My heart is like wax—
melting within my innards.

¹⁶My strength is dried up like a clay pot,
my tongue clings to my jaws.
You lay me in the dust of death.

¹⁷For dogs have surrounded me.
A band of evildoers has closed in on me.
They pierced^c my hands and my feet.

¹⁸I can count all my bones.
They stare, they gape at me.

¹⁹They divide my clothes among them,
and cast lots for my garment.

²⁰But You, ADONAI, be not far off!
O my strength! Come quickly to my aid!

²¹Deliver my soul from the sword—

^b 22:9. cf. Matt. 27:43.

^c 22:17. Or, *is like a lion*.

^d 22:19. cf. Matt. 27:35; Mark 15:24; Luke 23:34; John 19:24.

my only one from the power of the dog.
²²Save me from the lion's mouth.
 From the horns of the wild oxen
 rescue me.

²³I will declare Your Name to my brothers.
 I will praise You amid the congregation.^e

²⁴You who fear ADONAI, praise Him!
 All Jacob's descendants, glorify Him!
 Revere Him, all you seed of Israel.

²⁵For He has not despised or disdained
 the suffering of the lowly one.
 Nor has He hidden His face from him,
 but when he cried to Him, He heard.

²⁶From You is my praise in
 the great assembly.
 I will fulfill my vows before those
 who fear Him.

²⁷Let the poor eat and be satisfied.
 Let them who seek after Him
 praise ADONAI.

May your hearts live forever!

²⁸All the ends of the earth will
 remember and turn to ADONAI.

All the families of the nations
 will bow down before You.

²⁹For the kingdom belongs to ADONAI,
 and He rules over the nations.

³⁰All the rich of the earth
 will feast and worship.

Everyone who goes down to the dust
 will kneel before Him—even the one
 who could not keep his own soul alive.

³¹His posterity will serve him, telling
 the next generation about my Lord.

³²They will come
 and declare His righteousness
 to a people yet to be born—
 because He has done it!

23

ADONAI-Ro-eh

¹A psalm of David.

ADONAI is my shepherd,
 I shall not want.

²He makes me lie down in green pastures.
 He leads me beside still waters.

^e 22:23. cf. Heb. 2:12.

³He restores my soul.

He guides me in paths of righteousness
 for His Name's sake.

⁴Even though I walk through
 the valley of the shadow of death,
 I will fear no evil, for You are with me:
 Your rod and Your staff comfort me.

⁵You prepare a table before me
 in the presence of my enemies.
 You have anointed my head with oil,
 my cup overflows.

⁶Surely goodness and mercy
 will follow me all the days of my life,
 and I will dwell in the House of ADONAI
 forever.

24

The King of Glory

¹A psalm of David.

The earth is ADONAI's and all that fills it—^f
 the world, and those dwelling on it.

²For He founded it upon the seas,
 and established it upon the rivers.

³Who may go up on the
 mountain of ADONAI?

Who may stand in His holy place?

⁴One with clean hands and a pure heart,
 who has not lifted his soul in vain,
 nor sworn deceitfully.

⁵He will receive a blessing from ADONAI,
 righteousness from God his salvation.

⁶Such is the generation seeking Him,
 seeking Your face, even Jacob! *Selah*

⁷Lift up your heads, O gates,
 and be lifted up, you everlasting doors:
 that the King of glory may come in.

⁸"Who is this King of glory?"

ADONAI strong and mighty,
 ADONAI mighty in battle!

⁹Lift up your heads, O gates,
 and lift them up, you everlasting doors:
 that the King of glory may come in.

¹⁰"Who is this King of glory?"

ADONAI-Tzva'ot—He is the King of glory!

Selah

^f 24:1. cf. Deut. 10:24; Ps. 89:11; 1Cor. 10:26.

25

Teach Me Your Paths

- ¹Of David.
To You, ADONAI, I lift up my soul.
- ²O my God, in You I trust,
so I will not be ashamed,
and my enemies will not gloat over me.
- ³Surely no one who waits for You
will be ashamed.
But the treacherous without cause
will be ashamed.
- ⁴Show me Your ways, ADONAI.
Teach me Your paths.
- ⁵Guide me in Your truth, and teach me,
for You are God, my salvation,
for You I wait all day.
- ⁶Remember, ADONAI,
Your compassions and Your mercies—
for they are from eternity.
- ⁷Remember not the sins of my youth,
nor my rebellion.
According to Your mercy remember me,
for the sake of Your goodness, ADONAI.
- ⁸Good and upright is ADONAI.
Therefore He directs sinners in the way.
- ⁹He guides the humble in what is right,
and teaches the humble His way.
- ¹⁰All ADONAI's ways are lovingkindness
and truth to those who keep His covenant
and His testimonies.
- ¹¹For Your Name's sake, ADONAI,
pardon my guilt, for it is great.
- ¹²Who is this man who fears ADONAI?
He will instruct him in the way
he should choose.
- ¹³His soul abides in goodness,
and his offspring will inherit the land.
- ¹⁴The secret of ADONAI is for those
who fear Him.
He makes His covenant known to them.
- ¹⁵My eyes are always looking to ADONAI,
for He will pull my feet out of the net.
- ¹⁶Turn to me and be gracious to me,
for I am lonely and afflicted.
- ¹⁷The troubles of my heart increase.
Bring me out of my distress.
- ¹⁸See my affliction and my suffering,

- and take away all my sins.
- ¹⁹See my enemies, how many they are—
they hate me with violent hatred.
- ²⁰Guard my soul and deliver me.
Let me not be ashamed,
for I take refuge in You.
- ²¹May integrity and uprightness
protect me—for I wait for You.
- ²²Redeem Israel, O God,
from all their troubles.

26

Walking with Integrity

- ¹Of David.
Vindicate me, ADONAI,
for I have walked in my integrity,
and trusted in ADONAI without wavering.
- ²Probe me, ADONAI, and test me,
refine my mind and my heart.
- ³For Your love is before my eyes
and I have walked in Your truth.
- ⁴I have not sat with men of falsehood,
nor do I consort with hypocrites.
- ⁵I detest the company of evildoers,
and do not sit with the wicked.
- ⁶I will wash my hands in innocence,
so I can walk around Your altar, ADONAI,
⁷hearing the voice of thanksgiving
while proclaiming all Your wonders.
- ⁸ADONAI, I love the House where You live,
the place where Your glory dwells.
- ⁹Do not take my soul away with sinners,
nor my life with people of bloodshed—
¹⁰in whose hands are wicked schemes,
whose right hand is full of bribes.
- ¹¹But I—I will walk in my integrity.
Redeem me and be gracious to me.
- ¹²My feet stand on level ground.
In congregations I will bless ADONAI.

27

Let Your Heart Take Courage

- ¹Of David.
ADONAI is my light and my salvation:
whom should I fear?

ADONAI is the stronghold of my life:
whom should I dread?

²When evildoers approached me
to devour my flesh
—my adversaries and my foes—
they stumbled and fell.

³Though an army camp besieges me,
my heart will not fear.
Though war breaks out against me,
even then will I be confident.

⁴One thing have I asked of ADONAI,
that will I seek:
to dwell in the House of ADONAI
all the days of my life,
to behold the beauty of ADONAI,
and to meditate in His Temple.

⁵For in the day of trouble
He will hide me in His *sukkah*,
conceal me in the shelter of His tent,
and set me high upon a rock.

⁶Then will my head be high above
my enemies around me.
In His Tabernacle I will offer sacrifices
with shouts of joy.
I will sing, yes, sing praises to ADONAI.

⁷Hear, ADONAI, when I call with my voice,
be gracious to me and answer me.

⁸To You my heart says: “Seek My face.”
Your face, ADONAI, I seek.

⁹Do not hide Your face from me.
Do not turn Your servant away in anger.
You have been my help.
Do not abandon me or forsake me,
O God my salvation.

¹⁰Though my father and my mother
forsake me, ADONAI will take me in.

¹¹Teach me Your way, ADONAI,
and lead me on a level path—
because of my enemies.

¹²Do not turn me over
to the desire of my foes.
For false witnesses rise up against me,
breathing out violence.

¹³Surely I trust that I will see the goodness
of ADONAI in the land of the living.

¹⁴Wait for ADONAI.
Be strong, let Your heart take courage,
and wait for ADONAI.

28

Hoshia-na!

¹Of David.

To You, ADONAI, I call—
my Rock, do not be deaf to me:
If You were silent to me,
I would become like those
going down to the Pit.

²Hear the sound of my pleas,
when I cry to You for help,
when I lift up my hands
toward Your holy Sanctuary.

³Do not drag me away with the wicked
and with doers of iniquity,
who speak peace with their neighbors,
while evil is in their hearts.

⁴Repay them for their deeds, their evil acts.
Repay them for the deeds of their hands.
Bring back on them what they deserve.

⁵Since they show no regard for the deeds
of ADONAI nor the work of His hands,
He will tear them down
and never build them up.

⁶Blessed be ADONAI, because He has heard
the sound of my supplications.

⁷ADONAI is my strength and my shield.^a
My heart trusts in Him, and I was helped.
Therefore my heart leaps for joy,
and I will praise Him with my song.

⁸ADONAI is their strength—a stronghold
of salvation for His anointed.

⁹Save Your people, bless Your inheritance,
shepherd them and carry them forever.

29

God Thunders Throughout Creation

¹A psalm of David.

Ascribe to ADONAI, O sons of God,
ascribe to ADONAI glory and strength.

²Ascribe to ADONAI the glory of His Name.
Bow down to ADONAI
in the beauty of holiness.

³The voice of ADONAI is over the waters.
The God of glory thunders—

^a 28:7. cf. Eph. 6:16.

ADONAI is over mighty waters.
⁴The voice of ADONAI is powerful.
 The voice of ADONAI is full of majesty.
⁵The voice of ADONAI breaks the cedars.
 Yes, ADONAI shatters cedars of Lebanon.
⁶He makes Lebanon skip like a calf,
 Sirion like a young wild ox.
⁷The voice of ADONAI hews out
 flames of fire.
⁸The voice of ADONAI shakes the desert.
 ADONAI shakes the wilderness of Kadesh.
⁹The voice of ADONAI makes the deer
 writhe in birth and strips forests bare,
 and in His Temple all are saying, "Glory!"
¹⁰ADONAI sits enthroned over the flood.
 Yes, ADONAI sits as King forever.
¹¹ADONAI gives strength to His people.
 ADONAI blesses His people with *shalom*.

30

Joy Comes in the Morning

¹A psalm, a song for the dedication of the Temple, of David.

²I will exalt You, ADONAI,
 for You have lifted me up,
 and did not let my enemies
 gloat over me.
³ADONAI my God, I cried to You for help,
 and You healed me.
⁴ADONAI, You brought my soul
 up from Sheol.
 You kept me alive, so I would not go
 down to the Pit.
⁵Sing praise to ADONAI, His faithful ones,
 and praise His holy name.
⁶For His anger lasts for only a moment,
 His favor is for a lifetime.
 Weeping may stay for the night,
 but joy comes in the morning.
⁷When I felt secure, I said:
 "I will never be shaken."
⁸ADONAI, in Your favor
 You made my mountain stand strong.
 When You hid Your face, I was terrified.
⁹To You, ADONAI, I called,
 and to my Lord I made my plea:
¹⁰"What gain is there in my blood,

in my going down to the Pit?
 Will the dust praise You?
 Will it declare Your truth?
¹¹Hear, ADONAI, and be gracious to me.
 ADONAI, be my help."
¹²You turned my mourning into dancing.
 You removed my sackcloth
 and clothed me with joy.
¹³So my glory will sing to You
 and not be silent.
 ADONAI my God, I will praise You forever.

31

Refuge, Sukkah, Shelter

¹For the music director, a psalm of David.
²In You, ADONAI, have I taken refuge:
 Let me never be put to shame.
 In Your righteousness, deliver me.
³Turn Your ear to me, rescue me quickly.
 Be a rock of refuge for me,
 a stronghold for my deliverance.
⁴Since You are my rock and my fortress,
 You lead me and guide me
 for Your Name's sake.
⁵Free me from the net they hid for me,
 for You are my refuge.
⁶Into Your hand I commit my spirit.^a
 You have redeemed me, ADONAI,
 God of truth.
⁷I detest those who continue
 to watch worthless idols,
 but I trust in ADONAI.
⁸I will be glad and rejoice
 in Your lovingkindness,
 for You saw my affliction.
 You knew the troubles of my soul.
⁹You did not hand me over to the enemy.
 You set my feet in a wide-open place.
¹⁰Be gracious to me, ADONAI,
 for I am in distress.
 My eyes waste away with grief,
 my soul and my body as well.
¹¹For my life is consumed in sorrow
 and my years in sighing.
 My strength fails because of my anguish
 and my bones waste away.

^a 31:6(5). Cf. Luke 23:46; Acts 7:59.

¹²Because of all my adversaries
I am the contempt of my neighbors
and a dread to my acquaintances.
Seeing me on the street,
they flee from me.

¹³I am as forgotten as a dead man.
I have become like a broken vessel.

¹⁴For I have heard the whispering of many.
There is terror on every side
as they conspire against me
and plot to take my life.

¹⁵But I have trusted in You, ADONAI.
I said: "You are my God."

¹⁶My times are in Your hands.
Deliver me from the hands of my foes
and from those who pursue me.

¹⁷Make Your face shine on Your servant.
Save me in Your lovingkindness.

¹⁸ADONAI, let me not be ashamed,
for I have called upon You.
Let the wicked be ashamed—
let them be silent in Sheol.

¹⁹Let the lying lips be mute.
For they speak arrogantly
against the righteous,
with pride and contempt.

²⁰How great is Your goodness,
which You have stored up
for those who fear You,
which You have given to those
who take refuge in You,
before the children of men.

²¹In the shelter of Your presence
You hide them from people's plots.
You conceal them in a *sukkah*
from the strife of tongues.

²²Blessed be ADONAI,
for He has shown me His wonderful love
in a besieged city.

²³I said in my alarm,
"I have been cut off from Your sight!"
But You heard the sound of my pleas
when I cried out to You.

²⁴Love ADONAI, all His *kedoshim*!
ADONAI preserves all the faithful,
but the proud He pays back in full.

²⁵Chazak! Let your heart take courage,^b
all you who wait for ADONAI.

^b 31:25. cf. 1Cor. 16:13; Eph. 6:10.

32

Confess, Return and Learn

¹Of David, a contemplative song.
Blessed is the one
whose transgression is forgiven,
whose sin is pardoned.

²Blessed is the one whose guilt
ADONAI does not count,
and in whose spirit there is no deceit.^c

³When I kept silent,
my bones became brittle
through my groaning all day long.

⁴For day and night Your hand
was heavy upon me.
My strength was drained
as in the droughts of summer.
Selah

⁵Then I acknowledged my sin to You
and did not hide my iniquity. I said:
"I confess my transgressions to ADONAI,"
and You forgave the guilt of my sin.^d
Selah

⁶So let everyone who is godly pray to You
in a time when You may be found.
When great floodwaters rise,
they will not reach him.

⁷You are my hiding place—
You will protect me from distress.
You surround me
with songs of deliverance. *Selah*

⁸"I will instruct you and teach you
in the way you should go.
I will give counsel—My eye is on you.

⁹Do not be like the horse or the mule,
which have no understanding,
and must be held in with bit and bridle
or they will not come to you."

¹⁰Many are the sorrows of the wicked,
but lovingkindness surrounds
the one who trusts in ADONAI.

¹¹Be glad in ADONAI and rejoice,
you righteous, and shout for joy,
all who are upright in heart.

^c 32:1-2. cf. Rom. 4:7-8.

^d 32:5. cf. 1John 1:9.

33

All Creation Praise the Creator

- ¹Sing for joy to ADONAI, you righteous.
Praise is fitting for the upright.
- ²Praise ADONAI with the harp.
Sing praises to Him with a ten string lyre.
- ³Sing to Him a new song;^a
Play skillfully amid shouts of joy.
- ⁴For the word of ADONAI is upright
and all His work is done in faithfulness.
- ⁵He loves righteousness and justice.
The earth is full of the love of ADONAI.
- ⁶By ADONAI's word were the heavens made,
and all their host by the breath
of His mouth.
- ⁷He gathers the waters of the sea together
in a heap.
He lays up deep waters in storehouses.
- ⁸Let all the earth fear ADONAI.
Let all the inhabitants of the world stand
in awe of Him.
- ⁹For He spoke, and it came to be.
He commanded, and it stood firm.
- ¹⁰ADONAI foils the purpose of the nations.
He thwarts the plans of the peoples.
- ¹¹The plan of ADONAI stands forever,
the purposes of His heart
from generation to generation.
- ¹²Blessed is the nation whose God is ADONAI,
the people He chose
for His own inheritance.
- ¹³ADONAI looks down from heaven.
He observes all humanity.
- ¹⁴From His dwelling place He gazes
on all the inhabitants of the earth—
- ¹⁵He who fashions the hearts of all,
who discerns all their deeds.
- ¹⁶No king is saved by his great army,
no warrior is delivered by great strength.
- ¹⁷A horse is a false hope for victory,
nor can its great strength save.
- ¹⁸Behold, the eyes of ADONAI
are on those who fear Him,
waiting for His love,
- ¹⁹to deliver their souls from death,
and to keep them alive in famine.

^a 33:3. cf. Rev. 5:9.

- ²⁰Our soul waits for ADONAI—
He is our help and our shield.
- ²¹Our heart rejoices in Him,
because we trusted in His holy Name.
- ²²Let Your lovingkindness, ADONAI,
be upon us, as we have waited for You.

34

Taste and See

- ¹Of David, when he feigned insanity before
Abimelech, who drove him away, and he left.
- ²I will bless ADONAI at all times.
His praise is continually in my mouth.
- ³My soul boasts in ADONAI.
The humble ones hear of it and rejoice.
- ⁴Magnify ADONAI with me
and let us exalt His Name together.
- ⁵I sought ADONAI, and He answered me,
and delivered me from all my fears.
- ⁶They who looked to Him were radiant,
and their faces will never be ashamed.
- ⁷This poor man cried, and ADONAI heard,
and saved him out of all his troubles.
- ⁸The angel of ADONAI encamps
around those
who fear Him, and delivers them.
- ⁹Taste and see how good ADONAI is.
Blessed is the one who takes refuge in Him.
- ¹⁰Fear ADONAI, His *kedoshim*,
For those who fear Him lack nothing.
- ¹¹Young lions may lack, and go hungry,
but those who seek ADONAI
want for no good thing.
- ¹²Come, children, listen to me:
I will teach you the fear of ADONAI.
- ¹³Who is the one who delights in life,
and loves to see good days?
- ¹⁴Keep your tongue from evil,
and your lips from speaking treachery.
- ¹⁵Depart from evil and do good.
Seek *shalom* and pursue it.^b
- ¹⁶The eyes of ADONAI are on the righteous,
and His ears are attentive to their cry.
- ¹⁷The face of ADONAI is against evildoers,
to cut off the memory of them
from the earth.

^b 34:12-15. cf. 1Pet. 3:10-12.

¹⁸The righteous cry out and ADONAI hears,
and delivers them from all their troubles.
¹⁹ADONAI is close to the brokenhearted,
and saves those crushed in spirit.
²⁰Many are the distresses of the righteous,
but ADONAI delivers him out of them all.
²¹He keeps all his bones—
not one of them is broken.^c
²²Evil kills the wicked—
those who hate the righteous
will be held guilty.
²³ADONAI redeems the soul of His servants
—no one who takes refuge in Him
will be held guilty.

35

Justice for the Oppressed

¹A psalm of David.

ADONAI, oppose those who oppose me.
Fight those who fight me.

²Take hold of shield and buckler,
and rise up to my help.

³Draw out also a spear and battle-axe.
Stop those who pursue me.

Say to my soul: "I am your salvation."

⁴May those who seek my life
be ashamed and disgraced.

May they be turned back and humiliated
—those who plot evil against me.

⁵May they be like chaff before the wind,
with the angel of ADONAI driving them off.

⁶May their way be dark and slippery,
with the angel of ADONAI pursuing them.

⁷For without cause they hid their net for me,
and without cause they dug a pit
for my soul.

⁸Let ruin come upon him by surprise.
Let the net he hid entangle himself
—into that same pit let him fall.

⁹Then my soul will rejoice in ADONAI
and delight in His salvation.

¹⁰All my bones will say:

"ADONAI, who is like You, rescuing
the poor from one too strong for him,
the poor and needy from one
who robs him?"

^c 34:21. cf. John 19:33-36.

¹¹Violent witnesses rise up.
They question me about things
I know nothing about.

¹²They repay me evil for good—
my soul is forlorn.

¹³But as for me, when they were sick,
my clothing was sackcloth.
I afflicted my soul with fasting,
my prayer kept returning to my heart.

¹⁴I went about mourning
as though for my own friend or brother.
I bowed down dressed in black
as though for my own mother.

¹⁵But at my stumbling they gathered in glee.
Wretches gathered against me
whom I did not know,
tearing at me without ceasing.

¹⁶They mocked profanely, as if at a feast,
they gnashed at me with their teeth.

¹⁷My Lord, how long will You look on?
Rescue my soul from their ravages—
my solitary existence from the lions.

¹⁸I praise You in the great assembly,
acclaiming You among a throng of people.

¹⁹Do not let my deceitful enemies
gloat over me without cause,
nor let those who hate me for nothing
wink an eye.^d

²⁰For they never speak *shalom*,
but devise deceitful words
against the quiet ones in the land.

²¹Yes, they open their mouth wide
against me, saying:
"Aha! Aha! Our own eyes have seen it!"

²²You have seen it, ADONAI—be not silent!
ADONAI, be not far from me.

²³Arise, awaken to my defense,
to my cause—my God and my Lord!

²⁴Vindicate me, ADONAI my God,
according to Your justice,
and do not let them gloat over me.

²⁵Don't let them say in their heart:
"Aha! Just what we wanted!"

Don't let them say:
"We swallowed him up!"

²⁶May they be ashamed and humiliated,
those who rejoice over my misery.

^d 35:19. cf. John 15:25.

May they who exalt themselves over me
 be clothed with shame and disgrace.
²⁷May they shout for joy and be glad,
 those who delight in my righteous cause.
 May they always say: “Exalted be ADONAI,
 who delights in His servant’s *shalom*.”
²⁸Then my tongue will declare aloud
 Your justice and Your praises all day.

36

With God Is the Fountain of Life

¹For the music director, of David the servant
 of ADONAI.

²An oracle of Transgression—
 within my heart, to the wicked one:
 “There is no fear of God before his eyes.”^a
³For he flatters himself in his own eyes,
 too much to notice his iniquity
 —or hate it.

⁴His mouth’s words are iniquity and deceit.
 He has ceased to be wise and do good.

⁵Even on his bed he plans sin.
 He puts himself on a path that is no good,
 never refusing evil.”

⁶Your love, ADONAI, is in the heavens,
 Your faithfulness up to the skies.

⁷Your righteousness is like
 the mountains of God.
 Your judgments are like the great deep.
 You preserve man and beast, ADONAI.

⁸How precious is Your love, O God!
 The children of men find refuge
 in the shadow of Your wings.

⁹They drink their fill from the abundance
 of Your House.
 You give them drink from the river
 of Your delights.

¹⁰For with You is the fountain of life—
 in Your light we see light.

¹¹Continue Your lovingkindness
 to those who know You,
 and Your justice to the upright in heart.

¹²May the foot of pride never tread on me,
 nor the hand of the wicked
 drive me away.

^a 36:2(1). cf. Rom. 3:18.

¹³There the evildoers lie fallen—
 thrown down, not able to rise!

37

Inheritance of the Kedoshim

¹Of David.

Do not fret because of evildoers,
 nor be envious of them who do wrong.

²For like the grass they soon wither
 and fade like a green herb.

³Trust in ADONAI and do good.
 Dwell in the land, feed on faithfulness.

⁴Delight yourself in ADONAI,
 and He will give you the requests
 of your heart.

⁵Commit your way to ADONAI.
 Trust in Him, and He will do it.

⁶He will bring out your vindication as light,
 and your cause will shine as noonday.

⁷Be still before ADONAI
 and wait patiently for Him.

Do not fret over one prospering in his way,
 over one carrying out wicked schemes.

⁸Put away anger and turn from wrath.
 Do not fret—it only leads to doing evil.

⁹For evildoers will be cut off,
 but those who wait for ADONAI—
 they will inherit the land.

¹⁰Yet a little while,
 and the wicked will be no more.
 Yes, you will look at his place,
 but he will not be there.

¹¹But the meek will inherit the land,
 and delight in abundant *shalom*.

¹²The wicked plots against the righteous
 and gnashes at him with his teeth.

¹³The Lord laughs at him—
 for He sees his day is coming.

¹⁴The wicked have unsheathed their sword
 and have bent their bow
 to bring down the poor and needy,
 to slay those whose conduct is upright.

¹⁵Their sword will pierce their own hearts,
 and their bows will be broken.

¹⁶Better a little that the righteous have
 than the wealth of many wicked.

¹⁷For the arms of the wicked will be broken,

while ADONAI upholds the righteous.
¹⁸ADONAI knows the days of the blameless—
 their inheritance endures forever.
¹⁹They will not be ashamed in an evil time
 and in days of famine they will be satisfied.
²⁰For the wicked will perish,
 and the enemies of ADONAI
 will be like the beauty of the fields—
 they will vanish—vanish like smoke.
²¹The wicked borrows and does not repay,
 but the righteous is a gracious giver.
²²For His blessed ones inherit the land.
 But those He curses will be cut off.
²³From ADONAI a man's steps are made firm,
 when He delights in his way.
²⁴Though he stumble,
 he will not fall headlong,
 for ADONAI is holding his hand.
²⁵I was young and now I am old,
 yet I have never seen
 the righteous one forsaken,
 nor his children begging for bread.
²⁶All day long he is gracious and lends.
 So his offspring will be a blessing.
²⁷Turn from evil and do good,
 so you may live forever.
²⁸For ADONAI loves justice
 and does not abandon His godly ones.
 They will be preserved forever,
 but the seed of the wicked will be cut off.
²⁹The righteous will inherit the land
 and dwell in it forever.
³⁰The mouth of the righteous utters wisdom
 and his tongue speaks justice.
³¹The Torah of his God is in his heart.
 His steps do not slip.
³²The wicked lies in wait for the righteous,
 seeking to slay him.
³³But ADONAI will not leave him in his hand,
 or let him be condemned when judged.
³⁴Wait for ADONAI and keep His way,
 and He will exalt you to inherit the land.
 When the wicked are cut off,
 you will see it.
³⁵I have seen a wicked, ruthless man
 flourishing like a leafy tree in native soil.
³⁶But once he passed by, he was no more.
 Though I looked for him,
 he could not be found.

³⁷Notice the man of integrity
 and watch the upright—
 for the man of *shalom* has a future.
³⁸But transgressors will be destroyed
 altogether.
 The future of the wicked will be cut off.
³⁹Yet the salvation of the righteous
 is from ADONAI.
 He is their stronghold in time of trouble.
⁴⁰ADONAI helps them and delivers them.
 He rescues them from the wicked
 and saves them—
 because they take refuge in Him.

38

A Burden Too Heavy for Me

¹A psalm of David, for a memorial.
²ADONAI, do not rebuke me in Your anger
 or discipline me in Your wrath.
³For Your arrows have sunk deep into me
 and Your hand has pressed down on me.
⁴There is no health in my flesh
 because of Your indignation.
 There is no wholeness in my bones
 because of my sin.
⁵For my iniquities are on my head—
 like a burden too heavy for me.
⁶My wounds are foul and festering
 because of my foolishness.
⁷I am bent over, bowed down greatly.
 All day I walk about in mourning.
⁸For my heart is filled with burning pain,
 and there is no health in my body.
⁹I am numb and utterly crushed.
 I groan because of anguish in my heart.
¹⁰My Lord, all my longing is before You,
 and my sighing is not hidden from You.
¹¹My heart pounds, my strength fails me.
 The light of my eyes—also, not with me.
¹²My friends and my companions
 stay away from my wound,
 and my kinsmen stand far off.
¹³They who seek my life set traps.
 Those who seek my hurt
 threaten destruction, uttering lies all day.
¹⁴But I, like someone deaf, hear nothing,

like a mute, not opening his mouth.
¹⁵Yes, I am like one who cannot hear,
 whose mouth has no arguments.
¹⁶But I wait for You, ADONAI—
 You will answer, O Lord my God.
¹⁷For I said: “Don’t let them gloat over me
 or exalt themselves over me,
 when my foot slips.”
¹⁸For I am about to fall,
 and my pain is before me constantly.
¹⁹So I confess my guilt.
 I am troubled because of my sin.
²⁰My lively enemies are numerous.
 Many hate me wrongfully.
²¹Those who repay evil for good oppose me
 because I pursue what is good.
²²Do not forsake me, ADONAI.
 O my God, be not far from me.
²³Hurry to my aid, my Lord, my salvation.

39

Make Me Know the Number of My Days

¹For the music director, for Jeduthun, a
 psalm of David.
²I said: “I will guard my ways,
 so I will not sin with my tongue.
 I will muzzle my mouth
 while the wicked are before me.”
³So I became utterly speechless;
 kept silent even from good,
 but my anguish was stirred up.
⁴My heart was hot within me,
 while I was musing, the fire burned.
 Then I spoke with my tongue:
⁵“Let me know, ADONAI, my end
 and what the number of my days is.
 Let me know how short-lived I am.
⁶Behold, You made my days
 mere hand-breadths,
 and my lifetime as nothing before You.
 Surely all humanity is but vapor. *Selah*
⁷Everyone goes about as a mere phantom.
 Surely they are making an uproar in vain,
 heaping up stuff—
 yet not knowing who will gather it.^a
⁸And now, my Lord, what do I wait for?

^a 39:7. cf. Luke 12:20.

My hope is in You.
⁹Deliver me from all my transgressions.
 Do not make me the scorn of a fool.
¹⁰I am speechless, not opening my mouth
 —for You have done it.
¹¹Remove Your scourge from me.
 I perish by the blow of Your hand.
¹²With rebukes You chasten one for iniquity
 and You consume like a moth
 what he finds pleasure in.
 Surely all humanity is but a vapor. *Selah*
¹³Hear my prayer, ADONAI,
 and listen to my cry—
 do not keep silent at my tears.
 For with You I am an outsider,
 a sojourner,
 as all my fathers were.
¹⁴Turn your gaze away from me,
 so I may smile again,
 before I go, and am no more.”

40

Written About Me in the Scroll

¹For the music director, a psalm of David.
²I waited patiently for ADONAI.
 He bent down to me and heard my cry.
³He brought me up out of the slimy pit,
 out of the mud and mire.
 Then He set my feet on a rock.
 He made my steps firm.
⁴He put a new song in my mouth—
 a hymn of praise to our God.
 Many will see and fear,
 and trust in ADONAI.
⁵Blessed is the one
 who put his confidence in ADONAI,
 who has not turned to the arrogant,
 nor to those who fall into falsehood.
⁶Many things You have done,
 ADONAI my God
 —Your plans for us are wonderful—
 there is none to be compared to You!
 If I were to speak and tell of them,
 they would be too many to count!
⁷Sacrifice and offering You did not desire
 —my ears You have opened—
 burnt offering and sin offering

You did not require.
⁸Then I said: "Here I am, I have come—
 in the scroll of a book
 it is written about me.
⁹I delight to do Your will, O my God.
 Yes, Your *Torah* is within my being."
¹⁰I proclaim good news of righteousness
 in the great assembly.
 Behold, I am not shutting my lips—
 ADONAI, You know!
¹¹I did not hide Your righteousness
 within my heart.
 Rather I declared Your faithfulness
 and Your salvation.
 I did not conceal Your lovingkindness
 and Your truth from the great assembly.

¹²ADONAI, do not withhold
 Your compassions from me.
 Let Your mercy and Your truth
 always protect me.
¹³For evils beyond number surround me;
 my sins have overtaken me
 —I cannot see—
 they are more than the hairs of my head
 —and my heart fails me.
¹⁴ADONAI, please deliver me!
 ADONAI, come quickly to help me!
¹⁵Let those who seek my life
 to sweep it away
 be put to shame and humiliated.
 Let those who wish me evil
 be turned back in disgrace.
¹⁶Let those who say to me, "Aha! Aha!"
 be appalled over their own shame.
¹⁷Let all those who seek You
 rejoice and be glad in You.
 Let those who love Your salvation
 continually say: "ADONAI be magnified!"
¹⁸But I—I am poor and needy—
 yet my Lord is mindful of me.
 You are my help and my deliverer—
 O my God, do not delay!

41

Even My Close Friend

¹For the music director: a psalm of David.

²Blessed is the one
 who considers the wretched—
 ADONAI will deliver him in the evil day.
³ADONAI will protect him and keep him alive.
 He will be made blessed in the land.
 You will not give him over
 to the desire of his foes.
⁴ADONAI will strengthen him on his sickbed.
 May You restore him completely
 from his bed.
⁵I said: "ADONAI, have mercy on me.
 Heal my soul, for I have sinned
 against You."
⁶My enemies speak evil about me:
 "When will he die and his name perish?"
⁷And if someone of them comes to see me,
 he speaks falsely.
 He stores up evil in his heart,
 then he goes out and chatters.
⁸All who hate me whisper together
 about me
 They imagine the worst about me:
⁹"Something evil was poured into him—
 he will not get up again from the place
 where he lies."
¹⁰Even my own close friend,
 whom I trusted, who ate my bread,
 has lifted up his heel against me.^b
¹¹But You, ADONAI, have mercy on me,
 and raise me up, so I may repay them.
¹²By this I know that You delight in me:
 that my enemy does not shout
 in triumph over me.
¹³You uphold me in my integrity
 and set me before Your face forever.
¹⁴Blessed be ADONAI, the God of Israel,
 from everlasting to everlasting.
 Amen and amen!

42

My Soul Thirsts for God

¹For the music director, a contemplative
 song of the sons of Korah.

²As the deer pants for streams of water,
 so my soul pants for You, O God.

³My soul thirsts for God, for the living God.

^b 41:10. cf. Matt. 26:23; Luke 22:21.

When will I come
and appear before God?
⁴My tears have been my food
day and night,
while they say to me all day:
“Where is your God?”
⁵These things I remember
as I pour out my soul within me.
For I used to go along with the throng,
walking with them to the House of God,
with a voice of joy and praise,
a multitude keeping a festival.
⁶Why are you downcast, O my soul?
Why are you murmuring within me?
Hope in God, for I will yet praise Him,
for the salvation of His presence.
⁷My God, my soul is downcast within me!
Therefore I remember You
from the land of Jordan
and from the peaks of Hermon,
from Mount Mitzar.
⁸Deep calls to deep
in the roar of Your waterfalls.
All Your waves and breakers
have swept over me.
⁹By day ADONAI commands His love,
and at night His song is with me—
a prayer to the God of my life.
¹⁰I will say to God my Rock:
“Why have You forgotten me?
Why do I go about mourning,
under the oppression of the enemy?”
¹¹As with a crushing in my bones,
my adversaries taunt me,
by saying to me all day,
“Where is your God?”
¹²Why are you downcast, O my soul?
Why are you murmuring within me?
Hope in God, for I will yet praise Him,
the salvation of my countenance
and my God.

43

Send Forth Your Light

¹Vindicate me, O God, and champion
my cause against an ungodly nation.
From a deceitful and unjust man,

deliver me!

²For You are my God, my stronghold.
Why have You spurned me?
Why do I go about gloomy because of
the oppression of the enemy?
³Send forth Your light and Your truth—
let them guide me.
Let them bring me to Your holy mountain
and to Your dwelling places.
⁴Then I will come to the altar of God,
to the God of my exceeding joy,
and praise You upon the harp
—O God, my God.
⁵Why are You downcast, O my soul?
Why are you murmuring within me?
Hope in God, for I will yet praise Him,
the salvation of my countenance.

44

Arise, O God of Our Fathers

¹For the music director, a psalm of the sons
of Korah, a contemplative song.
²We have heard with our ears, O God
—our fathers have told us—
of a work You did in their days,
in days of old.
³With Your hand You displaced nations,
but You planted them.
You afflicted peoples,
and You drove them out.
⁴For it was not by their own sword
that they took possession of the land,
nor did their own arm save them.
But it was Your right hand, Your arm,
and the light of Your face—
for You favored them.
⁵You are my King, O God—
command victories for Jacob!
⁶Through You we push back our foes.
Through Your Name we trample those
rising up against us.
⁷For I do not trust in my bow,
nor can my sword save me.
⁸For You saved us from our oppressors
and put to shame those who hated us.
⁹In God we make our boast all day
and Your Name we praise forever. *Selah*

¹⁰Yet You have spurned and humiliated us,
and no longer go out with our armies.
¹¹You make us retreat before the enemy.
Those who hate us have plundered us.
¹²You gave us to be devoured like sheep^a
and have scattered us among the nations.
¹³You are selling Your people cheaply—
not even getting a great price for them.
¹⁴You made us a taunt for our neighbors,
a scorn and ridicule for those around us.
¹⁵You have made us a byword
among the nations,
head-wagging among the peoples.
¹⁶All day my disgrace is before me,
and my face is covered with shame—
¹⁷because of the sound of taunting
and reviling
from the face of a vengeful enemy.
¹⁸All this came upon us,
though we did not forget You,
nor were we false to Your covenant.
¹⁹Our heart did not turn back,
nor did our steps stray from Your path.
²⁰Yet You crushed us in a place of jackals,
covered us with the shadow of death.
²¹If we had forgotten the Name of our God
or stretched our hands to a foreign god,
²²would God not have discovered it?
For He knows the secrets of the heart.
²³But for Your sake we are slain all day.
We are counted as sheep for slaughter.^b
²⁴Awake! Why do you sleep, my Lord?
Wake up! Do not cast us off forever.
²⁵Why do You hide Your face
and forget our misery and oppression?
²⁶For our soul sinks down to the dust.
Our belly cleaves to the earth.
²⁷Arise, be our help, and redeem us
for Your mercy's sake.

45

A Royal Wedding Song

¹For the music director, according to
“Lilies.” Of the sons of Korah, a contempla-
tive song, a love song.

^a 44:12. cf. Rom. 8:36.

^b 44:23. cf. Rom. 8:36.

²My heart is stirred with a good word.
I speak my verses to the king.
My tongue is the pen of a skillful writer.
³You are the most handsome
of the sons of men.
Grace pours from your lips.
Therefore God has blessed you forever.
⁴Gird your sword on your thigh,
O mighty one,
in your splendor and your majesty.
⁵In your majesty ride victoriously,
on behalf of truth, meekness and justice.
Let your right hand display
awesome things.
⁶Your arrows are sharp.
Peoples fall beneath you—
into the heart of the king's enemies.
⁷Your throne, O God, is forever and ever,
and a scepter of justice
is the scepter of Your kingdom.
⁸You have loved righteousness
and hated wickedness.
Therefore, God, your God, anointed you
with the oil of gladness
above your companions.^c
⁹All your robes have myrrh, aloes, cassia.
From ivory palaces, stringed instruments
make you glad.
¹⁰Kings' daughters are among
your honored women.
At your right hand stands the queen
in gold of Ophir.
¹¹“Listen, O daughter, consider
and incline your ear.
Forget your people
and your father's house.
¹²Then the king will desire your beauty.
Honor him, for he is your lord.
¹³A daughter of Tyre comes with a gift.
The richest people will court your favor.”
¹⁴All glorious is the king's daughter
within the palace—
her gown is interwoven with gold.^d
¹⁵She will be led to the king
in embroidered garments.
Her virgins, her companions
following her, are coming in to you.

^c 45:7-8. cf. Heb. 1:8-9.

^d 45:14. cf. Ex. 39:2-3; Rev. 19:7-8.

¹⁶They are led in with joy and gladness—
they enter into the palace of the king.

¹⁷Your sons will take your fathers' place.
You will make them princes
throughout the land.

¹⁸I will cause your name
to be remembered in all generations.
Therefore the nations will praise you
forever and ever.

46

He Makes Wars Cease

¹For the music director, of the sons of
Korah, according to Alamothe, a song.

²God is our refuge and strength,
an ever-present help in trouble.

³Therefore we will not fear,
though the earth change,
though the mountains topple
into the heart of the seas,

⁴though its waters roar and foam,
though the mountains quake
at their swelling. *Selah*

⁵There is a river whose streams
make glad the city of God—
the holy dwelling place of Elyon.^a

⁶God is in the midst of her,
she will not be shaken.

God will help her when morning dawns.

⁷Nations are in uproar, kingdoms totter,
He utters His voice, the earth melts!

⁸ADONAI-Tzva'ot is with us.

The God of Jacob is our stronghold. *Selah*

⁹Come, see the works of ADONAI,
who brings devastations on the earth.

¹⁰He makes wars cease
to the end of the earth.

He breaks the bow
and shatters the spear.

He burns chariots with fire.

¹¹“Be still, and know that I am God.
I am exalted among the nations.
I am exalted in the earth.”

¹²ADONAI-Tzva'ot is with us.
The God of Jacob is our strong tower. *Selah*

47

In Celebration of God's Reign

¹For the music director, a psalm for the
sons of Korah.

²Clap your hands, all you peoples!
Shout to God with the voice of joy!

³For ADONAI Elyon is awesome,
a great King over all the earth.

⁴He subdues peoples under us,
and nations under our feet.

⁵He chooses our inheritance for us,
the glory of Jacob whom He loved. *Selah*

⁶God is gone up amidst shouting,
ADONAI amidst the sound of the shofar.

⁷Sing praises to God, sing praises!
Sing praises to our King, sing praises!

⁸For God is the King of all the earth.
Sing praises with a skillful song.

⁹God reigns over the nations.
God sits upon His holy throne.

¹⁰The princes of the peoples are gathered
as a people of the God of Abraham.
For the shields of earth belong to God—
He is greatly exalted!

48

Consider Zion's Towers

¹A song, a psalm of the sons of Korah.

²Great is ADONAI, and greatly to be praised
in the city of our God
—His holy mountain.

³A beautiful height
—the joy of the whole earth—
is Mount Zion, on the northern side
of the city of the great King.^b

⁴God, in her palaces,
is known as a stronghold.

⁵For behold, the kings assembled,
they advanced together.

⁶They saw, then they were astounded,
they fled in terror.

^a 46:5. cf. Ezek. 47:9, 12; Rev. 22:1-2.

^b 48:3. cf. Matt. 5:35.

⁷Trembling seized them there,
pain like a woman in labor.
⁸With an east wind
You broke the ships of Tarshish.
⁹As we have heard, so have we seen,
in the city of ADONAI-Tzva'ot,
in the city of our God.
God will establish her forever. *Selah*
¹⁰We have meditated
on Your lovingkindness, O God,
in the midst of Your Temple.
¹¹Like Your Name, O God, so is Your praise
to the ends of the earth.
Your right hand is full of righteousness.
¹²Mount Zion is glad,
the daughters of Judah rejoice,
because of Your judgments.
¹³Walk about Zion, go around her.
Count her towers.
¹⁴Consider her ramparts,
go through her palaces,
so you may describe it
to the next generation.
¹⁵For this God is our God, forever and ever!
He will guide us to the end.

49

Rich and Poor Alike

¹For the music director: a psalm of the sons
of Korah.
²Hear this, all you peoples.
Give ear, all you inhabitants of the world,
³both low and high,
rich and poor together.
⁴My mouth speaks wisdom,
My heart's meditation is understanding.
⁵I will turn my ear to a proverb.
I will utter my riddle on the harp:
⁶Why should I fear in evil days?
when the iniquity of my deceivers
surrounds me?
⁷Or those trusting in their wealth,
boasting about their great riches?
⁸No man can redeem his brother,
or give to God a ransom for him.
⁹For the redemption of a soul is costly—
so, one should stop trying forever.

¹⁰Will he live forever—
and never see the Pit?
¹¹Surely he must see, even wise men die.
The fool and the brutish will alike perish,
leaving their wealth to others.^c
¹²Their inward thought is:
Their houses are eternal, their dwellings
for generation after generation.
They name their lands after themselves.
¹³But the pompous man will not endure—
he is like the beasts that perish.
¹⁴Such is the way of the self-confident,
and their followers who approve
their sayings. *Selah*
¹⁵Like sheep they are destined for *Sheol*.
Death will be their shepherd
and the upright will rule over them
in the morning.
Their image will decay in *Sheol*—
far from its lofty place.
¹⁶But God redeems my soul
from the power of *Sheol*—
for He receives me. *Selah*
¹⁷Do not be afraid when a man gets rich,
when his house's splendor increases.
¹⁸For when he dies he takes nothing away.
His splendor will not follow him down.
¹⁹Though during his life
he congratulates himself,
and men praise you when you do well
for yourself—
²⁰He will still join his fathers' company,
who will never see the light.
²¹A pompous man, without understanding—
he is like the beasts that perish.

50

A Sacrifice of Thanks

¹A psalm of Asaph.
God, *Elohim ADONAI* has spoken
and summoned the earth
from the rising of the sun to its setting.
²Out of Zion, the perfection of beauty,
God shines forth.
³Our God comes, and does not keep silent.

^c 49:11. cf. Ps. 39:7(6); Eccl. 2:16-18, 21; Luke 12:20.

A fire is devouring before Him,
and it storms around Him mightily.
⁴He calls to the heavens above
and to the earth, to judge His people:
⁵“Gather My *kedoshim* to Me,
who cut a covenant with Me
with a sacrifice.”
⁶The heavens declare His righteousness,
for God Himself is Judge. *Selah*

⁷“Hear, My people, and I will speak,
O Israel, and I will testify against you:
I am God, your God.
⁸I do not rebuke you for your sacrifices,
for your burnt offerings
are continually before Me.
⁹I have no need of a bull from your house
nor goats from your pens.
¹⁰For every beast of the forest is Mine,
and the cattle on a thousand hills.
¹¹I know every bird of the mountains.
Everything moving in the field is Mine.
¹²If I were hungry, I would not tell you—
for the world is Mine and all it contains!
¹³Do I eat the flesh of bulls
or drink the blood of goats?
¹⁴Offer God a sacrifice of thank offerings,
then fulfill your vows to *Elyon*.
¹⁵Call upon Me in the day of trouble.
When I rescue you, you will honor Me.”

¹⁶But to the wicked, God says:
“What are you doing, reciting My laws
and taking My covenant in your mouth?
¹⁷For you hate discipline,
and you cast My words behind you.
¹⁸When you see a thief,
you are pleased with him,
and your portion is with adulterers.
¹⁹You have unleashed your mouth for evil
and harnessed your tongue for deceit.
²⁰You sit, speaking against your brother,
slandering your own mother’s son.
²¹These things you have done—
Should I keep silent?
You thought I was just like you—
but I reprove you,
and set the case before your eyes.
²²Now consider this, you who forget God.

Or else I will tear you in pieces
with no one to rescue you.
²³A sacrifice of praise honors Me,
and to the one who orders his way,
I will show the salvation of God.”

51

Create in Me a Clean Heart

¹For the music director: a psalm of David,
²when Nathan the prophet came to him, after
he went to Bathsheba.

³Be gracious to me, O God,
according to Your mercy.
According to Your great compassion
blot out my transgressions.
⁴Wash me thoroughly from my iniquity
and cleanse me from my sin.
⁵For I know my transgressions
and my sin is ever before me.
⁶Against You, You only, have I sinned,
and done what is evil in Your sight,
so that You are just when You speak,
and blameless when You judge.
⁷Behold, I was born in iniquity and in sin
when my mother conceived me.
⁸Surely You desire truth in the inner being.
Make me know wisdom inwardly.
⁹Cleanse me with hyssop
and I will be clean.
Wash me,
and I will be whiter than snow.
¹⁰Let me hear joy and gladness,
so the bones You crushed may rejoice.
¹¹Hide Your face from my sins,
and blot out all my iniquities.
¹²Create in me a clean heart, O God,
and renew a steadfast spirit within me.
¹³Do not cast me from Your presence—
take not Your *Ruach ha-Kodesh* from me.
¹⁴Restore to me the joy of Your salvation
and sustain me with a willing spirit.
¹⁵Then will I teach transgressors Your ways
and sinners will return to You.
¹⁶Deliver me from bloodguilt, O God—
God of my salvation.

Then my tongue will sing for joy
of Your righteousness.

¹⁷O Lord, open my lips,
and my mouth will declare Your praise.

¹⁸For You would not delight in sacrifice,
or I would give it,
nor be pleased by burnt offerings.

¹⁹The sacrifices of God are a broken spirit.
A broken and a contrite heart, O God,
You will not despise.

²⁰In Your favor do good to Zion.
Build up the walls of Jerusalem.

²¹Then You will delight
in righteous sacrifices
and whole burnt offerings.
Then bulls will be offered on Your altar.

52

Treacherous Tongue!

¹For the music director: a contemplative song of David, ²when Doeg the Edomite came and reported to Saul telling him, "David went to Ahimelech's house."

³Why do you brag about evil, mighty man?
God's lovingkindness is every day.

⁴Your tongue plots destruction,
like a sharp razor, working deceit.

⁵You love evil instead of good,
lying rather than speaking right. *Selah*

⁶You love only devouring words—
treacherous tongue!

⁷God will pull you down forever,
and snatch you, rip you out of your tent,
and uproot you from
the land of the living. *Selah*

⁸Then the righteous will see and fear,
and laugh at him:

⁹"Here is the man who did not make
God his stronghold.

Instead he trusted in his great riches—
and was strong in his evil desire."

¹⁰But I—I am like an olive tree
flourishing in the House of God.

I trust in God's lovingkindness
forever and ever.

¹¹I will praise You forever

for what You have done.
I will hope in Your Name, for it is good,
in the presence of Your *kedoshim*.

53

A Fool Denies God

¹For the music director: on Mahalath, a contemplative song of David.

²The fool says in his heart:
"There is no God."

They are corrupt, commit vile injustice.
There is no one who does good.

³God looks down from the heavens
on the children of men, to see
if anyone understands,
who seeks after God.

⁴All have turned aside—
together they have become corrupt.
There is no one who does good—
no, not even one!

⁵Will the evildoers never learn?
They consume My people
as they would eat bread,
and never call upon God.

⁶There they are in great dread—
where there is nothing to fear:
For God has scattered the bones
of those besieging you.
You have put them to shame,
for God has rejected them.

⁷Who will give salvation for Israel
out of Zion?

When God restores His captive people,
let Jacob rejoice, let Israel be glad!

54

Surely God is My Helper

¹For the music director, on stringed instruments, a contemplative song of David, ²when the Ziphites came and said to Saul: "Is not David hiding himself among us?"

³O God, save me by Your Name,
vindicate me by Your might.

⁴O God, hear my prayer,

listen to the words of my mouth.

⁵For strangers have risen up against me.
Violent men seek after my soul.
They do not set God before them. *Selah*

⁶Surely God is my helper.
My Lord is the supporter of my soul.

⁷Let evil return to my foes.

Silence them with Your truth!

⁸I will sacrifice a freewill offering to You.
I will praise Your name, *ADONAI*,
for it is good.

⁹For He has delivered me from all trouble,
and my eye has gazed upon my enemies.

55

Betrayal by a Friend

¹For the music director, on stringed instruments, a contemplative song of David.

²Give ear, O God, to my prayer
and do not ignore my plea for help.

³Listen to me and answer me.
I am restless in my complaint and moan—

⁴because of the voice of the enemy,
because of the pressure of the wicked.

For they thrust trouble on me,
and in anger bear a
grudge against me.

⁵My heart shudders within me
and the terrors of death sweep over me.

⁶Fear and trembling come upon me
and horror has overwhelmed me.

⁷So I said, “Oh that I had wings like a dove!
I would fly away and find rest.

⁸Surely I would flee far away.
I would stay in the wilderness. *Selah*

⁹I would hurry to my shelter
from the rushing wind of the storm.”

¹⁰Lord, confuse and confound their speech,
for I see violence and strife in the city.

¹¹Day and night they make the rounds
on her walls.

Iniquity and mischief are within her.

¹²Ruins are in her midst.

Oppression and deceit
never leave her square.

¹³For if it were an enemy taunting me,

I could endure it.

If my foe was exalting himself over me,
I could hide from him.

¹⁴But it is you, a man like me—
my companion and my close friend!

¹⁵Together we enjoyed great fellowship.
We used to walk with the throng
in the House of God.

¹⁶Let desolation come upon them,
let them go down alive into *Sheol*—
for evil is in their dwelling, among them.

¹⁷As for me, I will call on God,
and *ADONAI* will save me.

¹⁸Evening, morning and noon,
I complain and moan,
then He hears my voice.

¹⁹He will redeem my soul in *shalom*
from the battle against me.

For many are striving with me.

²⁰God will hear and humble them
—yes, the One enthroned of old. *Selah*
Nothing changes—they do not fear God.

²¹My companion put forth his hands
against those at peace with him,
as he violates his covenant.

²²Smoother than butter was his speech,
yet war was in his heart.

His words were softer than oil,
yet they were drawn swords.

²³Cast your burden on *ADONAI*,
and He will sustain you.^a

He will never let the righteous be shaken.

²⁴But You, O God, will bring them down
to the Pit of destruction.

Bloodthirsty, deceitful men
will not live out half their days.

But I—I will trust in You.

56

In God I Trust

¹For the music director: “A Silent Dove Far Away,” a *Michtam* of David, when the Philistines had seized him in Gath.

²Be gracious to me, O God!

^a 55:23. cf. 1Pet. 5:7.

For man has crushed me,
 fighting all day he oppresses me.
³My foes trample me all day.
 For many are fighting me arrogantly.
⁴In a day when I am afraid,
 I will put my trust in You.
⁵In God—I keep praising His word—
 in God I trust, I will not fear.
 What can mere flesh do to me?
⁶All day they twist my words.
 All their thoughts are against me for evil.
⁷They stir up strife; they lie hidden.
 They mark my steps,
 eager to take my soul.
⁸In spite of such sin, will they escape?
 In fierce anger, O God,
 cast down such people!
⁹You have recorded my wanderings.
 You put my tears in Your bottle.
 Are they not in Your book?
¹⁰Then my enemies will turn back
 in the day I call.
 This I know—that God is for me.
¹¹In God—I keep praising His word—
 in ADONAI—I keep praising His word—
¹²in God I trust, I will not be afraid.
 What can man do to me?
¹³I am under vows to You, O God.
 I will present thank offerings to You.
¹⁴For You have delivered my soul
 from death
 and my feet from stumbling,
 that I may walk before God
 in the light of life.

57

Be Exalted Over All the Earth

¹For the music director, “Do Not Destroy,”
 a Michtam of David, when he fled from Saul,
 in the cave.

²Be gracious to me, O God,
 be gracious to me,
 for in You my soul takes refuge.
 In the shadow of Your wings
 I take refuge,
 until destruction passes by.

³I will cry out to *El Elyon*,
 to God who accomplishes it for me.
⁴He will send from heaven and save me.
 He rebukes the one trampling on me. *Selah*
 God is sending His mercy and His truth.
⁵My soul is in the midst of lions.
 I lie among those breathing fire—
 sons of men whose teeth
 are spears and arrows,
 whose tongue is a sharp sword.
⁶Be exalted, O God, above the heavens.
 Let Your glory be over all the earth!
⁷They spread a net for my steps,
 my soul is bowed down.
 They have dug a pit before me—
 they fell into it themselves. *Selah*
⁸My heart is steadfast, O God,
 my heart is steadfast.
 I will sing, yes, I will make music.
⁹Awake, my glory! Awake, harp and lyre!
 I will awaken the dawn.
¹⁰I will praise You, my Lord,
 among the peoples.
 I will sing praises to You
 among the nations.
¹¹For Your lovingkindness is great
 up to the heavens,
 and Your truth to the skies.
¹²Be exalted, O God, above the heavens.
 Let Your glory be over all the earth!

58

God Really Judges

¹For the music director: “Do Not Destroy,”
 a Michtam of David.

²Do you really speak of justice, O “gods”?
 Do you judge with fairness, sons of man?
³No, in heart you devise injustice.
 Your hands weigh out violence on earth.
⁴The wicked are strangers from the womb.
 Speaking lies, they go astray from birth.
⁵Their venom is like a serpent’s venom,
 like a deaf cobra shutting its ear—
⁶not hearing the voice of charmers,
 or a cunning spell binder.
⁷O God, break their teeth in their mouths.

Tear out the fangs of young lions, ADONAI.

⁸Let them flow away like water
that runs off.

When he bends his bow,
let the arrows be cut off.

⁹Like a slug melting away as it slithers,
like a woman's miscarriage,
may they never see the sun.

¹⁰Even before your pots can feel a thorn
—whether alive or ablaze—
He will sweep the wicked away.

¹¹The righteous one will rejoice
when he beholds vengeance,
when he washes his feet
in the blood of the wicked.

¹²Then men will say:

“There really is a reward
for the righteous.

There really is a God
who judges on earth!”

59

God Is My Strong Tower

¹For the music director: “Do Not Destroy,”
a Michtam of David, when Saul sent men to
watch the house to kill him.

²Deliver me from my enemies, my God!
Set me on high, away from those
who rise up against me.

³Deliver me from workers of iniquity.
Rescue me from bloodthirsty men.

⁴For behold, they lie in wait for me,
Defiant men stir up strife against me—
not for my transgression or sin, ADONAI.

⁵For no guilt of mine,
they run and set things up.

Awake! Help me! Look!

⁶For You are ADONAI Elohei-Tzva'ot,
the God of Israel!

Rouse Yourself to punish all the nations.
Show no mercy to any iniquitous traitors.

Selah

⁷They return at evening,
snarling like a dog,
prowling about the city.

⁸See, they are spewing with their mouth
—swords in their lips—

“After all, who is listening?”

⁹But You, ADONAI, are laughing at them.
You scoff at all the nations.

¹⁰O my strength, I watch for You—
for God is my strong tower.

¹¹My God in His lovingkindness
will go before me.

God will let me look down on my foes.

¹²Do not slay them, lest my people forget.
With Your power shake them
and bring them down, O Lord our shield.

¹³The sin of their mouth
is the words of their lips.

So let them be caught in their pride,
and for uttering a curse and a lie.

¹⁴Consume them in wrath,
consume them till they are no more.

Let them know that God rules over Jacob
to the ends of the earth. *Selah*

¹⁵They return at evening,
snarling like a dog,
prowling about the city.

¹⁶They wander around for food.
If they are not full, they stay up all night.

¹⁷But I—I sing of Your strength!
Yes, in the morning I sing aloud
of Your lovingkindness.

For You have been my fortress,
a refuge in the day of my trouble.

¹⁸O my strength, to You I sing praises.
For God is my strong tower—
my God of lovingkindness.

60

Song of Victory Over Edom

¹For the music director, on the “Lily of the
Covenant,” a Michtam of David, for teaching,
²when he fought with Aram-Naharaim and
with Aram-Zobah, and Joab returned and
struck down twelve thousand Edomites in
the Valley of Salt.

³O God, You have spurned us.
You have broken out against us.

You have been angry. Turn back to us!

⁴You made earth shake; You split it open.

Heal its fractures—for it shudders.
⁵You made Your people see hardship.
 You made us drink wine of staggering.
⁶To those who fear You,
 You gave a banner,
 to be unfurled before the archers. *Selah*
⁷Save with Your right hand and answer us,
 so that Your beloved may be delivered.

⁸God has spoken in His holiness:
 “I will exult!
 I will parcel out Shechem
 and measure off the valley of Succoth.
⁹Gilead is Mine, and Manasseh is Mine,
 Ephraim is a helmet for my head,
 Judah is my scepter.
¹⁰Moab is my washbasin,
 On Edom I toss my sandal,
 Philistia, cry aloud because of me!”

¹¹Who will bring me into the fortified city?
 Who will lead me to Edom?
¹²Should it not be You, O God—
 who spurned us and no longer
 goes out with our armies?
¹³Give us aid against the adversary,
 for the help of man is worthless.
¹⁴With God we will do mighty things,
 and He will trample our foes.

61

Lead Me to the Rock

¹For the music director,
 on string instrument, of David.
²Hear my cry, O God, listen to my prayer.
³From the end of the earth I call to You
 when my heart is faint.
 Lead me to the rock that is higher than I.
⁴For You have been a refuge for me,
 a tower of strength before the enemy.
⁵Let me dwell in Your tent forever.
 Let me take refuge
 in the shelter of Your wings. *Selah*
⁶For You have heard my vows, O God.
 You have given the inheritance
 of those who fear Your Name.

⁷May You add days to the king’s days.
 May his years span many generations.
⁸May he be enthroned before God forever.
 Appoint mercy and truth to protect him.
⁹So I will sing praise to Your Name forever,
 to fulfill my vows day after day.

62

My Rock and My Salvation

¹For the music director, on Jeduthun. A
 psalm of David.

²My soul, wait in stillness, only for God—
 from Him comes my salvation.

³He alone is my rock and my salvation,
 my fortress—I will never be moved.

⁴How long will all of you assault a man,
 to crush him, like a leaning wall,
 a fence to be torn down?

⁵They only plot to topple him from his rank.
 Delighting in falsehood,
 they bless with their mouth,
 but inwardly they curse. *Selah*

⁶My soul, wait in stillness, only for God—
 for from Him comes my expectation.

⁷He alone is my rock and my salvation,
 my strong tower—I will not be moved.

⁸On God, my salvation and my glory
 is the rock of my strength.

My refuge is in God.

⁹Trust in Him at all times, you people.
 Pour out your heart in His presence.
 God is our refuge. *Selah*

¹⁰Sons of Adam are a vapor,
 sons of man are an illusion.
 In balanced scales they go up—
 altogether they are less than a breath.

¹¹Do not trust in extortion,
 and do not put vain hope in plunder.
 Though these things increase riches,
 do not set your heart on them.

¹²Once God has spoken,
 twice I have heard this:
 might belongs to God.

¹³Also Yours, O Lord, is lovingkindness.
 For You reward a man for his work.^a

^a 62:13. cf. Matt. 16:27; Rom. 2:6.

63

You Are My God

¹A psalm of David, when he was in the wilderness of Judah.

²O God, You are my God,
earnestly I seek You.

My soul thirsts for You.

My flesh longs for You
in a dry and weary land,
where there is no water.

³So, I looked for You in the Sanctuary,
to see Your power and Your glory.

⁴Since Your lovingkindness
is better than life,
my lips will praise You.

⁵So I will bless You as long as I live.
In Your name I lift up my hands.^a

⁶My soul is satisfied as with fat and oil,
so my mouth praises You with joyful lips.

⁷When I remember You on my bed,
I meditate on You
through the night watches.

⁸For You have been my help,
and in the shadow of Your wings
I sing for joy.

⁹My soul clings to You—
Your right hand upholds me.

¹⁰But those who seek my soul to destroy it
will go down to the depths of the earth.

¹¹They will be gutted by the sword,
and become a prey for jackals.

¹²But the king will rejoice in God.
All who swear by Him will boast,
when the mouth speaking lies is shut.

64

Protect Me from Conspiracies

¹For the music director, a psalm of David.

²Hear my voice, O God, in my complaint.
Protect my life from terror of the enemy.

³Hide me from the conspiracy of evildoers,
from the tumult of workers of iniquity,

⁴who sharpened their tongue like a sword,

^a 63:5. cf. 1Tim. 2:8.

and aimed their arrow—bitter words,
⁵to shoot from hiding at the innocent,
shooting suddenly at him, with no fear.

⁶They are firming up their evil plan.
They talk about setting secret traps.
They asked, “Who would see them?”

⁷They are plotting injustices:
“We have completed a perfect plot!”
A man’s inward part and heart are deep.

⁸But God will shoot them with an arrow—
suddenly their wounds will appear.

⁹So their tongue will be their downfall.
All who see them will flee away.

¹⁰Then all men will fear.
So they will declare the work of God,
and ponder what He has done.

¹¹The righteous will be glad in ADONAI
and take refuge in Him.
Let all the upright in heart give glory!

65

Praise is Awaitng You in Zion

¹For the music director, a psalm, a song
of David.

²Praise is awaiting You in Zion, O God,
and to You the vow will be fulfilled.

³O You who hear prayer,
to You all flesh will come.

⁴Records of sins overwhelm me—
You will atone for our transgressions.

⁵Blessed is the one You choose
and bring near to dwell in Your courts!
We will be satisfied with the goodness
of Your House—Your holy Temple.

⁶You respond to us in righteousness
with awe-inspiring works
—O God of our salvation—
hope of all ends of the earth
and farthest seas,

⁷who establishes mountains by His power,
being girded with might,

⁸who stills the roaring of the seas,
the roaring of their waves,
and the tumult of the peoples.

⁹Those dwelling in the uttermost parts
stand in awe of Your signs.

You make morning and evening
shout for joy.
¹⁰You visit the land and make it abundant,
greatly enriching it—
the stream of God is full of water.
You prepare their grain,
for so You have prepared the earth.
¹¹You drench her furrows,
leveling the ridges.
You soften her with showers,
blessing her growth.
¹²You crown the year with Your goodness.
Your wagon tracks drip with abundance.
¹³Pastures of the wilderness overflow
and hills are robed with joy.
¹⁴Meadows are clothed with flocks
and valleys are covered with grain—
they shout for joy, yes, they sing!

66

How Awesome Your Deeds

¹For the music director, a song, a psalm.
Shout joyfully to God, all the earth!
²Sing the glory of His Name—
make His praise glorious.
³Say to God:
“How awesome are Your deeds!
Because of Your great power,
Your enemies cringe before You.
⁴All the earth bows down to You,
and sings praises to You.
All sing praises to Your Name.” *Selah*
⁵Come and see the works of God.
How awesome His deeds
for the children of Adam!
⁶He turned the sea into dry land.
They crossed the river on foot.
There let us rejoice in Him!
⁷He rules by His might forever.
His eyes keep watch on the nations.
Let no rebels exalt themselves. *Selah*
⁸Bless our God, O peoples!
Let the sound of His praise be heard.
⁹Keeping our soul in life,
He has not let our foot slip.

¹⁰For You have tested us, O God—
You have purified us, as silver is refined.
¹¹You brought us into a net.
You laid a burden on our backs.
¹²You caused men to ride over our heads.
We went through fire and water.
Yet You brought us out
to superabundance.
¹³With burnt offerings I will come
to Your House, fulfilling my vows to You
¹⁴that my lips uttered and mouth spoke,
when I was in trouble.
¹⁵To You I will present burnt offerings
of fat animals,
with the sweet smoke of rams.
I will offer bulls with goats. *Selah*

¹⁶Come and listen, all you who fear God.
I will tell what He has done for my soul.
¹⁷I cried out to Him with my mouth,
and exaltation was on my tongue.
¹⁸If I had cherished iniquity in my heart,
the Lord would not have listened.
¹⁹But surely God has heard.
He has listened to my voice in prayer.
²⁰Blessed be God,
who has not turned away my prayer,
nor His lovingkindness from me.

67

Let All Peoples Praise You

¹For the music director, with stringed instruments, a psalm, a song.
²May God be gracious to us and bless us.
May He cause His face to shine
upon us— *Selah*
³so that Your way may be known on earth,
and Your salvation among all nations.
⁴Let the peoples praise You, O God.
Let all the peoples praise You.
⁵Let the nations be glad and sing for joy,
for You will judge the peoples fairly,
and guide the nations on the earth. *Selah*
⁶Let the peoples praise You, O God.
Let all the peoples praise You.
⁷The earth has yielded its harvest—
God, our God will bless us.

⁸God will bless us,
and all the ends of the earth will fear Him.

68

Triumphal Procession up to the Temple

¹For the music director, a psalm of David, a song.

²Let God arise!
Let His enemies be scattered!
Let those who hate Him flee before Him.

³As smoke is blown away,
may You blow them away.

As wax melts before the fire,
may the wicked perish before God.

⁴But let the righteous be glad.
Let them exult before God.

Let them rejoice with gladness.

⁵Sing to God, sing praises to His Name.

Prepare the road for Him who rides
through the deserts,
whose Name is ADONAI—

and rejoice before Him.

⁶A father of orphans, defender of widows,
is God in His holy dwelling.

⁷God settles the lonely in a home.
He leads prisoners out to prosperity.

But the rebellious live in a parched land.

⁸O God, when You went out
before Your people, when You marched
through the desert—*Selah*—

⁹the earth shook, the heavens rained
at the presence of God
—the One of Sinai—

at the presence of God, God of Israel.

¹⁰You poured down abundant rain, O God.
You sustained Your weary inheritance.

¹¹Your community settled in it.
In Your goodness, O God,

You provided for the poor.

¹²The Lord gives the word—
a great company of women
proclaims the good news.

¹³“Kings of armies, flee, flee!”

She who stays at home divides the spoil.

¹⁴When you lie among the campfires,

wings of a dove were covered with silver
and her feathers with shimmering gold.

¹⁵When *Shaddai* scattered kings there,
it was snowing on Zalmon.

¹⁶Mount Bashan is a mountain of God.
Mount Bashan is a mountain of peaks.

¹⁷Why do you gaze with envy,
you mountain peaks,
at the mountain God desired
for His dwelling?

Yes, ADONAI will dwell there forever!

¹⁸The chariots of God
are thousands and thousands
—my Lord is among them as at Sinai,
in holiness.

¹⁹You went up on high.

You led captivity captive.

You received gifts from humanity,^a
even from the rebellious—
so that God might dwell there.

²⁰Blessed be my Lord!

Day by day He bears our burdens—
the God of our salvation! *Selah*

²¹God is for us—a God of deliverance.
ADONAI my Lord has escapes from death.

²²Surely God crushes the head of His foes,
the hairy scalp of one walking in his guilt.

²³My Lord said:

“I will bring them back from Bashan,
I will bring them back
from the depths of the sea.

²⁴So your foot may wade in blood,
and your dogs’ tongue may have
their share of your enemies’ blood.”

²⁵They have seen Your processions,
O God—

the processions of my God, my King,
into the Sanctuary:

²⁶The singers go before, the musicians last,
between maidens beating tambourines.

²⁷“Bless God in the congregations—
ADONAI, from the fountain of Israel.”

²⁸There Benjamin, the youngest,
is leading them,
there the throng of Judah’s princes,
there the princes of Zebulun,
there the princes of Naphtali.

^a 68:19. cf. Eph. 4:8.

²⁹Your God commanded your strength.
Strengthen, O God,
You who have acted for us.
³⁰From Your Temple above Jerusalem,
kings bring You tribute.
³¹Rebuke the beast of the reeds,
the herd of bulls with the calves,
peoples trampling down pieces of silver.
He has scattered the peoples
who delight in war!
³²Nobles come from Egypt.
Cush runs to stretch her hands to God.
³³Sing to God, kingdoms of the earth,
sing praises to the Lord—*Selah*—
³⁴to Him who rides upon the ancient
heavens of heavens.
Look, He utters His voice, a mighty voice!
³⁵Ascribe strength to God—
His majesty is over Israel
and His strength is in the skies.
³⁶O God, You are awesome
from Your holy places.
The God of Israel gives strength
and power to the people.
Blessed be God!

69

Scorn and Disgrace, Gall and Vinegar

¹For the music director, on “Lilies,” of David.
²Save me, O God, for the waters
have reached my soul.
³I have sunk in deep mud,
and there is no footing,
I have come into deep waters,
and a flood sweeps over me.
⁴I am worn out by my crying,
my throat is parched,
my eyes fail, waiting for my God.
⁵Those who hate me without a cause^b
outnumber the hairs of my head.
Powerful are my enemies
who would destroy me with lies.
What I did not steal, must I restore?
⁶O God, You know my folly,
nor are my trespasses hidden from You.
⁷May those who hope in You

not be ashamed because of me,
my Lord, ADONAI-Tzva’ot.
May those who seek You
not be disgraced because of me,
O God of Israel.
⁸For I have endured scorn for Your sake.
Disgrace has covered my face.
⁹I have become a stranger to my brothers,
a foreigner to my mother’s children.
¹⁰For zeal for Your House consumed me—
the insults of those who insulted You
have fallen on me.^c
¹¹When I wept and fasted—
that became a reproach to me.
¹²When I put on sackcloth,
I became a joke to them.
¹³Those who sit at the gate
chatter about me,
and I am the song of the drunkards.
¹⁴But as for me, my prayer to You, ADONAI,
is for a time of favor.
O God, in Your great love, answer me
with the truth of Your salvation.
¹⁵Deliver me from the mire—
do not let me sink.
Deliver me from those who hate me,
out of the deep waters.
¹⁶Do not let floodwaters sweep over me,
nor the deep swallow me up,
nor the Pit shut its mouth over me.
¹⁷Answer me, ADONAI,
for good is Your mercy.
With Your great compassion, turn to me.
¹⁸Hide not Your face from Your servant.
For I am in distress—answer me quickly.
¹⁹Draw near to my soul and redeem it.
Ransom me because of my foes.
²⁰You know my reproach, my shame,
my disgrace.
All my adversaries are before You.
²¹Scorn has broken my heart, so I am sick.
I looked for sympathy,
but there was none,
for comforters, but found none.
²²They put gall in my food,
and for my thirst
they gave me vinegar to drink.^d

^b 69:5. cf. John 15:25.

^c 69:10. Cf. John 2:17; Rom. 15:3.
^d 69:22. cf. Matt. 27:34, 48; Mark 15:23, 36.

²³Let their table before them be a snare,
and what should have been
for their well-being, let it be a trap.
²⁴Let their eyes be darkened
so they cannot see
and their backs be bent forever.^a
²⁵Pour out Your indignation on them.
Let Your fierce anger overtake them.
²⁶Let their encampment be deserted.
Let none dwell in their tents.
²⁷For they persecute the one
You have smitten, so they tell of the pain
of those You have wounded.
²⁸Add guilt to their guilt—may they not
come into Your righteousness.
²⁹May they be wiped out of the book of life
and not be recorded with the righteous.^b
³⁰But I—I am afflicted and in pain.
Let Your salvation, O God,
set me up on high.
³¹I will praise God's Name with a song,
and magnify Him with praise.
³²It will please ADONAI better than an ox
or a bull with horns and hoofs.
³³The humble will see it and be glad.
You who seek God,
let your hearts revive.
³⁴For ADONAI hears the needy
and does not despise His captive people.
³⁵Let heaven and earth praise Him,
the seas and everything moving in them.
³⁶For God will save Zion,
and rebuild the cities of Judah.
Then they will dwell there and possess it.
³⁷The children of His servants will inherit it
and those who love His Name
will dwell there.

70

My Help and My Deliverer

¹For the music director, of David, for a memorial.
²O God, come quickly to deliver me,
ADONAI, to help me.
³May they be put to shame and disgrace
who seek my life.

^a 69:23-24. cf. Rom. 11:9-10.

^b 69:29. cf. Rev. 3:5.

May they be turned back in humiliation
who delight in my hurt.
⁴May those who say, "Aha! Aha!"
be turned away because of their shame.
⁵But may all who seek You
rejoice and be glad in You.
May those who love Your salvation
always say, "Let God be magnified."
⁶But I am poor and needy—
God, come quickly to me.
You are my help and my deliverer—
ADONAI, do not delay.

71

My Hope When I Am Gray

¹In You, ADONAI, have I taken refuge.
Let me never be ashamed.
²Deliver me and rescue me in Your justice.
Turn Your ear to me and save me.
³Be to me a sheltering rock
where I may always go.
Give the command to save me—
for You are my rock and my fortress.
⁴My God, rescue me
out of the hand of the wicked,
out of the grasp of an evil, ruthless man.
⁵For You are my hope, ADONAI my Lord—
my trust from my youth.
⁶From my birth I have leaned on You.
You took me out of my mother's womb.
My praise is always about You.
⁷I am like an ominous sign to many,
but You are my strong refuge.
⁸My mouth is filled with Your praise
and with Your glory all day.
⁹Do not cast me away
in the time of old age.
When my strength fails,
do not forsake me.
¹⁰For my enemies speak against me.
Those who watch for my soul
conspire together,
¹¹saying: "God has forsaken him—
Pursue and take him,
for no one will deliver."
¹²O God, be not far from me!
My God, come quickly to help me.

¹³Let the accusers of my soul
be disgraced and destroyed.
Let those who seek to harm me
be covered with scorn and confusion.

¹⁴But I—I will hope continually
and will praise You more and more.

¹⁵My mouth will recount Your justice
and Your salvation all day,
though I do not know the sum of them.

¹⁶I come because of the mighty deeds
of ADONAI my Lord.

I will remember Your righteousness
—Yours alone.

¹⁷God, You taught me from my youth,
and I still keep declaring Your wonders.

¹⁸So even until I am old and gray, O God,
do not forsake me,
till I tell of Your strong arm
to the next generation,
Your might to all who are to come.

¹⁹For Your righteousness, O God,
reaches to high heaven.
You have done great things—
O God, who is like You?

²⁰You made me see many troubles and evils
—You will revive me again—
from the depths of the earth
You will bring me up again.

²¹You will increase my greatness,
and comfort me once again.

²²So I will praise You with the harp
for your truth, O my God.
I will sing praises to You with the lyre
O Holy One of Israel.

²³My lips will shout for joy
—when I sing praises to You—
and my soul, which You have redeemed.

²⁴Also my tongue will tell of
Your righteousness all day.
For those who seek my hurt
have been put to shame and confusion.

and Your righteousness to the king's son.

²May he judge Your people
with righteousness,
and Your poor ones with justice.

³Let the mountains bring *shalom*
to the people,
and the hills righteousness.

⁴May he vindicate the poor of the people,
save the children of the needy,
and crush the oppressor.

⁵Let them fear You while the sun endures,
and while the moon lasts,
throughout all generations.

⁶May he be like rain falling
on a mown field,
like showers watering the ground.

⁷Let the righteous flourish in his days.
Let *shalom* abound
till the moon is no more.

⁸May he have dominion from sea to sea,
and from the River
to the ends of the earth.

⁹Let desert dwellers bow before him,
and his enemies lick the dust.

¹⁰May kings of Tarshish and the islands
bring tribute,
kings of Sheba and Seba offer gifts.

¹¹So let all kings bow down before him,
and all nations serve him.

¹²For he rescues the needy crying for help,
also the poor and the one with no helper.

¹³He will take pity on the poor and needy,
and the souls of the needy he will save.

¹⁴From oppression and violence
he redeems their soul,
for precious is their blood in his sight.

¹⁵Long may he live!
May gold from Sheba be given to him.
May he pray for him continually,
and bless him all day.

¹⁶Let there be abundance of grain
in the land.

Let it sway on the top of the hills,
let its fruit be like Lebanon,
and let people of the city flourish
like grass of the field.

¹⁷May his name endure forever.
May his name increase before the sun,

72

A Powerful King for the Poor

¹Of Solomon.
Give the king Your judgments, O God,

and may all nations be blessed by him
and call him blessed.

¹⁸Blessed be ADONAI Elohim, God of Israel,
who alone does wonders.

¹⁹Blessed be His glorious Name forever.
May all the earth be filled with His glory!
Amen and Amen!

²⁰The prayers of David son of Jesse are
complete.

73

God Is the Strength of My Heart

¹A psalm of Asaph.

Surely God is good to Israel,
to the pure in heart.

²But as for me, my feet almost slipped.
My steps nearly slid out from under me.

³For I envied the arrogant,
when I saw the prosperity of the wicked.

⁴For there are no pains at their death,
their body is healthy.

⁵They have none of humanity's trouble,
nor are they plagued like others.

⁶Therefore, they put on pride as a necklace,
and violence wraps around them
like a garment.

⁷Their eyes bulge out from fatness.
The imaginations of their hearts run wild.

⁸They scoff and wickedly plan evil.

From on high they threaten.

⁹They set their mouth against heaven.
Their tongue struts through the earth.

¹⁰Therefore His people return here,
while they drink their fill.

¹¹So they say: "How does God know?
And does Elyon have knowledge?"

¹²Behold, such are the wicked—
always at ease and amassing wealth.

¹³Surely in vain have I kept my heart pure,
and washed my hands in innocence.

¹⁴For all day I have been stricken,
my chastisement comes every morning.

¹⁵If I had said: "I will speak thus,"
surely I would have betrayed

a generation of Your children.

¹⁶But when I tried to make sense of this,
it was troubling in my eyes—

¹⁷until I entered the Sanctuary of God,
and perceived their end.

¹⁸Surely You put them in slippery places.
You hurled them down to destruction.

¹⁹How suddenly they became a ruin—
terminated, consumed by terrors.

²⁰Like a dream when one awakes,
thus when You arise, my Lord,
You will despise their form.

²¹When my heart was embittered
and I was pierced in my heart,

²²I was brutish and ignorant.

I was like a beast before You.

²³Yet I am continually with You.
You hold my right hand.

²⁴You guide me with Your counsel,
and afterward You will take me
into glory.

²⁵Whom have I in heaven but You?
On earth there is none I desire besides You.

²⁶My flesh and my heart may fail,
but God is the strength of my heart
and my portion forever.

²⁷For behold, those far from You will perish.
You put an end to all who like a harlot
are unfaithful to You.

²⁸But for me, it is good to be near God.
I have made my Lord ADONAI my refuge.
So I will tell of all Your works.

74

Intercession for Restoration of Zion

¹A contemplative song of Asaph.
Why have You cast us off forever, O God?
Why does Your anger smolder
against the flock of Your pasture?

²Remember Your congregation,
which You purchased of old,
redeemed as the tribe of Your inheritance,
and Mount Zion, where You dwelt.

³Lift Your steps toward
the perpetual ruins—
an enemy has done all evil to the Sanctuary!

⁴Your adversaries have roared
in the midst of Your meeting place.
They have set up their standards
as signs.

⁵It seemed like bringing up axes
into a thicket of trees—
⁶and now all its carved work
they smash with hatchet and hammers!
⁷They set Your Sanctuary on fire,
burning it to the ground.
They defiled the dwelling place
of Your Name.

⁸They said in their hearts:
“Let us crush them totally!”
They burned down all the meeting
places of God in the land.

⁹We do not see our signs.
No longer is there any prophet—
and no one among us knows how long.
¹⁰How long, O God, will the adversary mock?
Will the enemy revile Your Name forever?
¹¹Why do You hold back Your hand,
Your right hand?
Draw it out of Your bosom
and consume them!

¹²Yet God is my King of old,
working salvation in the midst of the land.

¹³You split the sea with Your power.
You smashed the monsters' heads
in the waters.

¹⁴You crushed the heads of Leviathan,
giving him as food to the desert dwellers.

¹⁵You opened up spring and brook.
You dried up ever-flowing rivers.

¹⁶The day is Yours, the night also is Yours.
You provided moon and sun.

¹⁷You set all the borders of earth.
You made summer and winter.

¹⁸Remember how the enemy mocked,
ADONAI,
and how foolish people despised
Your Name.

¹⁹Do not deliver Your turtledove's soul
to the wild beast.
Do not forget the life of Your afflicted
ones forever.

²⁰Look upon the covenant—

for haunts of violence
fill the dark places of earth.

²¹Do not let the oppressed turn back
in shame.

But let the poor and needy praise
Your Name.

²²Rise up O God, and defend Your cause.
Remember how the fool mocks You all day.

²³Do not forget the noise of Your foes,
the uproar of those rising up against You,
ascending continually.

75

He Lowers One and Lifts Another

¹For the music director: “Do not Destroy,”
a psalm of Asaph, a song.

²We praise You, we praise God,
for Your Name is near.
People declare Your wonders.

³“When I appoint a set time,
I Myself will judge uprightly.

⁴When the earth wavers with living on it,
I Myself hold its pillars firm. *Selah*

⁵I say to the arrogant, ‘No more boasting!’
And to the wicked,

‘Do not be lifting up your horn.’
⁶Do not lift your horn up high.

Do not speak with outstretched neck.”

⁷For exaltation comes
not from the east nor from the west,
nor even from the desert.

⁸For God is the Judge:
He lowers one and lifts up another.

⁹For in the hand of *ADONAI* is a cup
of foaming wine mixed with spices,
and He pours it out.

Surely all the wicked of the earth
will drink, draining it down to the dregs.^a

¹⁰But I—I will declare it forever,
I will sing praise to the God of Jacob.

¹¹I will cut off all the horns of the wicked,
but the horns of the righteous
will be lifted up.

^a 75:9. cf. Rev. 14:10.

76

Who Can Stand in Your Presence?

¹For the music director, on stringed instruments: a psalm of Asaph, a song.

²In Judah God is known.

In Israel His Name is great.

³In Salem is His *sukkah* and His dwelling place in Zion.

⁴There He broke the fiery shafts of the bow, the shield, the sword, and the battle. *Selah*

⁵You are brilliant, more majestic than nourishing mountains.

⁶The valiant have been plundered—they slumbered in their sleep.

The mighty could not lift their hands.

⁷At Your rebuke, O God of Jacob, both horse and rider lay dead asleep.

⁸You are awesome, yes You are!

Who can stand in Your presence once You are angry?

⁹From heaven You pronounced judgment. The earth feared and was still—

¹⁰when God rose up to judgment, to save all the humble of the land. *Selah*

¹¹For wrath upon man will bring You praise, a remnant of wrath You put on as a belt.

¹²Make vows to ADONAI your God and fulfill them.

Let all around Him bring tribute to the One who is to be feared.

¹³He cuts off the breath of princes.

The kings of earth are in awe of Him.

77

Remember the Wonders

¹For the music director, on Jeduthun: a psalm of Asaph.

²My voice to God—and I cried out, my voice to God—and He heard me!

³In the day of my trouble I seek my Lord. At night my hand stretches out untiringly.

My soul refuses to be comforted.

⁴I remember God and I moan.

I muse, and my spirit grows faint. *Selah*

⁵You hold my eyelids open—

I am so troubled—I cannot speak.

⁶I ponder the days of old, the years long ago.

⁷In the night I remember my song.

I meditate with my heart and my spirit is searching.

⁸“Will the Lord reject forever and never again show favor?

⁹Has His mercy vanished forever?

Has His promise come to an end forever?

¹⁰Has God forgotten to be gracious?

Or has He in anger withdrawn his mercies?”

Selah

¹¹Then I said: “It wounds me—that the right hand of Elyon has changed.”

¹²I will remember the deeds of ADONAI.

Yes, I will muse about Your wonders of old.

¹³I will meditate also on all Your work and consider Your deeds.”

¹⁴O God, Your way is holy.

What god is great like God?

¹⁵You are the God who works wonders.

You have made Your power known among the peoples.

¹⁶With your arm You redeemed

Your people,

the children of Jacob and Joseph. *Selah*

¹⁷The waters saw You, O God, the waters saw You and writhed, even the depths shook.

¹⁸The clouds poured out water, the skies resounded,

Your arrows flashed back and forth.

¹⁹The sound of Your thunder

was in the whirlwind.

Lightning lit up the world.

The earth trembled and shook.

²⁰Your way was in the sea, and Your path in the mighty waters, but Your footprints were not seen.

²¹You led Your people like a flock, by the hand of Moses and Aaron.

78

Israel from Moses to David

¹A contemplative song of Asaph.

Listen, my people, to my teaching.
 Turn your ears to the words of my mouth.
²I will open my mouth with a parable.
 I will utter perplexing sayings from of old,
³which we have heard and known,
 and our fathers have told us.
⁴We will not hide them from their children,
 telling to the next generation
 the praises of ADONAI and His strength
 and the wonders He has done.
⁵For He established a testimony in Jacob
 and ordained *Torah* in Israel,
 which He commanded our fathers
 to teach their children,
⁶so that the next generation might know,
 even the children yet to be born:
 they will arise and tell their children.
⁷Then they will put their trust in God,
 not forgetting the works of God,
 but keeping His mitzvot.
⁸So they will not be like their fathers—
 a stubborn and rebellious generation,
 a generation that did not prepare its heart,
 whose spirit was not loyal to God.
⁹The sons of Ephraim were archers
 armed with bows,
 yet they turned back in the day of battle.
¹⁰They did not keep God's covenant
 and refused to walk in His *Torah*.
¹¹They forgot His deeds
 and His wonders that He had shown them.
¹²He did miracles in front of their fathers
 in the land of Egypt, in the plain of Zoan.
¹³He split the sea and led them through,
 and He made the water stand like a wall.
¹⁴By day He led them with a cloud
 and all night with a light of fire.
¹⁵He split apart rocks in the wilderness
 and gave them drink
 as abundant as the depths.
¹⁶So He brought streams out of a rock,
 and made waters flow down like rivers.^a
¹⁷Yet they added more sinning against Him,
 rebelling against Elyon in the desert.
¹⁸They put God to the test in their heart
 by demanding food for their craving.
¹⁹Then they spoke against God, saying,
 "Can God set a table in the wilderness?"

^a 78:15-16. cf. 1Cor. 10:4.

²⁰See, He struck the rock,
 waters gushed out, streams overflowed.
 But can He give bread?
 Will He provide meat for His people?"

²¹When ADONAI heard, He was angry.
 A fire was kindled against Jacob,
 and fury also rose against Israel.
²²For they did not believe in God
 or trust in His salvation.
²³Yet He commanded the skies above
 and opened the doors of heaven,
²⁴and rained down *manna*
 upon them to eat,
 and gave them grain of heaven.^b
²⁵Man did eat the bread of angels.
 He sent them abundant provision.
²⁶He loosed the east wind in the skies,
 and by His power He drove the south wind.
²⁷He rained meat upon them like dust,
 and winged fowl like sand of the seas.
²⁸And He let it fall amidst their camp,
 all around their tents.
²⁹So they ate and were very full—
 for He gave them their desire.
³⁰No longer a stranger from their desire,
 while their food was still in their mouths,
³¹the anger of God rose against them
 and slew the stoutest of them,
 and struck down young men of Israel.
³²Despite all this they sinned still more,
 and did not trust in His wonders.
³³So He ended their days in futility
 and their years in terror.
³⁴But when He slew them,
 then they sought Him, and turned back,
 and desired God eagerly.
³⁵Then they remembered
 that God was their Rock
 and *El Elyon* their Redeemer.
³⁶But they flattered Him with their mouth
 and kept lying to Him with their tongue.
³⁷For their heart was not
 steadfast with Him,
 nor were they faithful to His covenant.
³⁸But He is compassionate,
 forgives iniquity and does not destroy.
 Yes, many times He restrains His anger,

^b 78:24. cf. John 6:31.

and does not stir up all His wrath.
³⁹For He remembered that they
 are but flesh,
 a passing breath that never returns.
⁴⁰How often they rebelled against Him
 in the wilderness,
 and grieved Him in the desert!
⁴¹Again and again they tested God,
 and pained the Holy One of Israel.
⁴²They did not remember His hand—
 the day He redeemed them from the foe,
⁴³when He displayed His signs in Egypt
 and His wonders in the plain of Zoan.
⁴⁴He turned their rivers into blood,
 so they could not drink from their streams.
⁴⁵He sent on them flies to devour them,
 and frogs to devastate them,
⁴⁶and gave their crops to the grasshopper,
 and their labor to the locust.
⁴⁷He destroyed their vines with hail,
 and their sycamore trees with frost,
⁴⁸and gave over their cattle to the hail,
 and their flocks to fiery bolts.
⁴⁹He sent on them the fury of His anger
 —wrath and indignation and trouble—
 a band of evil angels.
⁵⁰He cleared a path for His anger.
 He spared not their soul from death,
 but gave their life over to the plague.
⁵¹He struck down all the firstborn in Egypt,
 the firstfruits of their strength
 in the tents of Ham.
⁵²But He brought His people out like sheep,
 and led them in the wilderness like a flock.
⁵³He led them to safety, so they did not fear,
 but the sea overwhelmed their enemies.
⁵⁴Then He brought them to
 His holy territory,
 to the mountain His right hand had gotten.
⁵⁵He drove out nations before them,
 and allotted them an inheritance.
 He settled the tribes of Israel in their tents.
⁵⁶Yet they tested and rebelled
 against *El Elyon*,
 and did not keep His decrees.
⁵⁷Like their fathers they turned
 and were treacherous.
 They turned aside like a faulty bow.

⁵⁸For they provoked Him
 with their high places,
 so they aroused His jealousy
 with their graven images.
⁵⁹God heard and was furious,
 and He greatly detested Israel.
⁶⁰He abandoned the tabernacle of Shiloh,
 the tent He pitched among men.
⁶¹He gave up His strength into captivity,
 and His glory into the adversary's hand.
⁶²He gave His people over to the sword,
 when He was angry at His inheritance.
⁶³Fire consumed their young men,
 and their virgins had no wedding songs.
⁶⁴Their priests fell by the sword,
 and their widows could not weep.

⁶⁵Then the Lord awoke as from sleep,
 as a warrior shaking off wine.
⁶⁶He beat back His foes,
 putting them to lasting scorn.
⁶⁷Then He detested Joseph's tent
 and chose not the tribe of Ephraim.
⁶⁸Instead He chose the tribe of Judah,
 Mount Zion, which He loved.
⁶⁹He built His Sanctuary like the heights,
 like the earth that He established forever.
⁷⁰He also chose David His servant
 and took him from the sheepfolds,
⁷¹from following nursing ewes.
 He brought him to shepherd
 Jacob His people,
 and Israel His inheritance.
⁷²So He shepherded them
 with the integrity of His heart,
 and led them with His skillful hands.

79

A Lament Over Jerusalem

¹A Psalm of Asaph.
 God, the nations have
 invaded Your inheritance,
 defiled Your holy Temple,
 and reduced Jerusalem to ruins.
²They gave the carcasses of Your servants
 as food to the birds of the skies,
 the flesh of Your *kedoshim*

to the beasts of the earth.
³They poured out their blood like water
 all around Jerusalem,
 and there was no one to bury them.
⁴We have become a taunt to our neighbors,
 a scorn and derision to those around us.
⁵How long, ADONAI, will You be angry?
 Forever?
 Will Your jealousy keep blazing like fire?
⁶Pour out Your wrath on the nations
 that do not acknowledge You,
 on the kingdoms
 that do not call on Your name.
⁷For they have devoured Jacob
 and laid waste his country.
⁸Do not hold against us the sins
 of our fathers.
 May Your mercies come quickly
 to meet us,
 for we are brought very low.
⁹Help us, God of our salvation—
 for the sake of the glory of Your Name.
 Deliver us, and atone for our sins—
 for Your name's sake.
¹⁰Why should the nations say:
 "Where is their God?"
 Before our eyes, let it be known
 among the nations
 that You avenge the shed blood
 of Your servants.
¹¹Let the prisoner's groan come to You.
 By Your great arm preserve those
 who are doomed to die.
¹²Pay back into the midst of our neighbors
 sevenfold their reproach—
 the reproach they hurled at You, my Lord.
¹³So we, Your people,
 the flock of Your pasture,
 will praise You forever.
 From generation to generation
 we will recount Your praise.

80

Restore Us, Revive Us

¹For the music director, on "Lilies,"^a a

^a 80:1(0). Heb. *Shoshanim*.

testimony: a psalm of Asaph.

²Give ear, Shepherd of Israel,
 You who lead Joseph like a flock.
 You who are enthroned
 upon the cheruvim, shine forth!
³Before Ephraim, Benjamin and Manasseh,
 stir up Your might, and come to save us.
⁴O God, restore us, make Your face shine,
 and we will be saved.
⁵ADONAI-Tzva'ot, how long will You be angry
 with the prayer of Your people?
⁶You have fed them the bread of tears
 and made them drink a measure of tears.
⁷You make us a contention to our neighbors,
 and our enemies mock as they please.
⁸Elohei-Tzva'ot, restore us,
 and make Your face shine,
 and we will be saved.
⁹You pulled out a vine from Egypt.
 You drove out nations and planted it.
¹⁰You cleared a place for it,
 and it took deep root
 and filled the land.
¹¹The mountains were covered
 by its shade,
 the mighty cedars with its branches.
¹²It sent out its branches to the sea,
 and its shoots to the river.
¹³Why have You broken down its fences,
 so all who pass by the way pick its fruit?
¹⁴A boar from the forest ravages it,
 whatever moves in the field feeds on it.
¹⁵Elohei-Tzva'ot, please return!
 Look down from heaven and see!
 Now take care of this vine—
¹⁶the shoot Your right hand planted—
 the son You strengthened for Yourself.
¹⁷It is burned with fire, it is cut down.
 They perish from the rebuke of Your face.
¹⁸Let Your hand be upon the man
 of Your right hand—the son of man
 You made strong for Yourself.
¹⁹Then we will not turn away from You.
 Revive us, and we will call on Your Name.
²⁰ADONAI Elohei-Tzva'ot, restore us.
 Make Your face shine,
 and we will be saved.

81

Hear O Israel

- ¹For the music director,
on the Gittite lyre, of Asaph.
²Sing for joy to God our strength,
shout to the God of Jacob!
³Lift up a song and sound a tambourine,
a sweet lyre with a harp.
⁴Blow the *shofar* at the New Moon,
at the full moon for the day
of our festival.
⁵For it is a decree for Israel,
an ordinance of the God of Jacob.
⁶He set it up as a testimony in Joseph,
when He went throughout
the land of Egypt,
I heard a language I did not understand.
- ⁷“I relieved his shoulder of the burden,
his hands were set free from the basket.
⁸You called out in trouble,
and I rescued you.
I answered you from the hiding place
of thunder.
I tested you at the waters of Meribah. *Selah*
⁹Hear, My people, I will admonish you—
if you would listen to Me, O Israel!
¹⁰Let there be no foreign god among you,
and you shall not worship any alien god.
¹¹I am ADONAI your God, who brought you up
out of the land of Egypt.
Open your mouth wide and I will fill it.
- ¹²But My people did not listen to My voice.
Israel was not willing to be Mine.
¹³So I gave them over
to the stubbornness of their heart,
to walk in their own counsels.
¹⁴Oh that My people would listen to Me,
that Israel would walk in My ways!
¹⁵I would soon subdue their enemies,
and turn My hand against their foes.
¹⁶Those who hate ADONAI
would cringe before Him—
their time of doom would be forever.
¹⁷But you would be fed
with the finest wheat,

with honey out of a rock
would I satisfy you.”

82

A Rebuke for Unjust Judges

- ¹A psalm of Asaph.
God takes His stand
in the assembly of God.
He judges among the ‘gods’:
²“How long will you judge unjustly
and show partiality to the wicked? *Selah*
³Give justice to the poor and fatherless.
Be just to the afflicted and destitute.
⁴Rescue the weak and needy.
Deliver them out of the hand
of the wicked.
⁵They know nothing;
they understand nothing—
they walk about in darkness.
All of earth’s foundations are shaken.
⁶I said: ‘You are ‘gods’,
and you are all sons of Elyon,^a
⁷yet you will die like men,
and will fall like any of the princes.’”
- ⁸Arise, O God, judge the earth!
For You possess all the nations.

83

Nations Conspire Against Israel

- ¹A song: a psalm of Asaph.
²God, do not keep silent.
Do not hold Your peace, O God.
Do not be still.
³For look, Your enemies make an uproar.
Those who hate You lift up their head.
⁴They make a shrewd plot
against Your people,
conspiring against Your treasured ones.
⁵“Come,” they say, “let’s wipe them out
as a nation!
Let Israel’s name be remembered
no more!”
⁶For with one mind they plot together.

^a 82:6. cf. Luke 6:35; John 10:34.

Against You do they make a covenant.
⁷The tents of Edom and the Ishmaelites,
 Moab and the Hagrites,
⁸Gebal, Ammon and Amalek,
 Philistia with the inhabitants of Tyre,
⁹even Assyria has joined them,
 becoming a strong arm for Lot's sons.

Selah

¹⁰Do to them as You did to Midian,
 to Sisera and Jabin at the Kishon River,
¹¹who perished at En-dor—
 they became as dung for the ground.
¹²Make their nobles like Oreb and Zeeb—
 all their princes like Zebah and Zalmunna,
¹³who said, "Let us take possession of
 the pasturelands of God."
¹⁴My God, make them like tumbleweed,
 like chaff before the wind.
¹⁵As a fire burns a forest,
 and as a flame sets mountains ablaze,
¹⁶so pursue them with Your tempest,
 and terrify them with Your storm.
¹⁷Cover their faces with shame,
 so they may seek Your Name—ADONAI.
¹⁸Let them be ashamed and dismayed
 forever.

Let them be humiliated and perish.

¹⁹Let them know that You alone
 —whose Name is ADONAI—
 are El Elyon over all the earth.

84

Pilgrim Road to ADONAI's Courts

¹For the music director, upon the Gittite
 lyre, a psalm of the sons of Korah.
²How lovely are Your tabernacles,
 ADONAI-Tzva'ot!
³My soul yearns, even faints,
 for the courts of ADONAI.
 My heart and my flesh sing for joy
 to the living God.
⁴Even the sparrow has found a home,
 and the swallow a nest for herself,
 where she may lay her young
 —near Your altars, ADONAI-Tzva'ot—
 my King and my God!

⁵Blessed are they who dwell in Your House
 —they are ever praising You. *Selah*

⁶Blessed is one whose strength is in You,
 in whose heart are the pilgrim roads.

⁷Passing through the valley of Baca,
 they make it a spring.

The early rain covers it with blessings.

⁸They go from strength to strength—
 every one of them appears
 before God in Zion.

⁹ADONAI-Tzva'ot, hear my prayer,
 give ear, O God of Jacob. *Selah*

¹⁰O God, look at our shield,
 and look upon the face of Your anointed.

¹¹For a day in Your courts
 is better than a thousand anywhere else.
 I would rather stand at the threshold
 of the House of my God
 than dwell in the tents of wickedness.

¹²For ADONAI Elohim is a sun^b and a shield.
 ADONAI gives grace and glory.

No good thing will He withhold
 from those who walk uprightly.

¹³ADONAI-Tzva'ot, blessed is the one
 who trusts in You.

85

Restore Your People from Captivity

¹For the music director, a psalm of the sons
 of Korah.

²ADONAI, will you favor Your land?
 Will You restore Jacob from captivity?

³Will You bear away Your people's iniquity,
 Will You pardon all their sin?^c *Selah*

⁴Will You withdraw all Your wrath?
 Will You turn from Your burning anger?^d

⁵Restore us, O God of our salvation,
 and renounce Your indignation with us.

⁶Will You be angry with us forever?
 Will You prolong Your anger
 from generation to generation?

⁷Will You not revive us again,
 so Your people may rejoice in You?

^b 84:12. cf. Rev. 21:23.

^c 85:3. cf. Matt. 9:6; 1John 1:9.

^d 85:4. cf. Rom. 5:9.

- ⁸Show us Your mercy, ADONAI,
and grant us Your salvation.
- ⁹Let me hear what God ADONAI will say.
For He will speak *shalom* to His people,
and to His *kedoshim*—
but let them not turn back to folly.
- ¹⁰Surely His salvation is near
those who fear Him,
so that glory may dwell in our land.
- ¹¹Lovingkindness and truth meet together.
Righteousness and *shalom*
kiss each other.
- ¹²Truth will spring up from the earth,
and justice will look down from heaven.
- ¹³Yes, ADONAI will give what is good,
and our land will yield its produce.
- ¹⁴Righteousness is going before Him
and prepares a way for His feet.

86

Slow to Anger, Full of Chesed

- ¹A prayer of David.
Turn Your ear, ADONAI, and answer me,
for I am weak and needy.
- ²Watch over my soul, for I am godly.
You are my God—
save Your servant who trusts in You.
- ³Be gracious to me, my Lord,
for to You I cry all day.
- ⁴Gladden the soul of Your servant,
for to You, my Lord, I lift up my soul.
- ⁵For You, my Lord, are good,
and ready to forgive and full of mercy
to all who call upon You.
- ⁶Give ear, ADONAI, to my prayer,
listen to the voice of my supplications.
- ⁷In the day of my trouble I call upon You,
for You will answer me.
- ⁸There is none like You among the gods,
my Lord, there are no deeds like Yours.
- ⁹All nations You have made will come
and bow down before You, my Lord,
and they will glorify Your Name.
- ¹⁰For You are great, and do wonders—
You alone are God.
- ¹¹Teach me Your way, ADONAI,

that I may walk in Your truth.
Give me an undivided heart
to fear Your Name.

¹²I praise You, O Lord my God,
with my whole heart,
and glorify Your Name forever.

¹³For great is Your lovingkindness
toward me.
You have delivered my soul
from the lowest part of Sheol.

¹⁴God, the proud have risen up against me
and a gang of ruthless people
have sought my life,
and have not set You before them.

¹⁵But You, my Lord,
are a compassionate and gracious God,
slow to anger, full of love and truth.

¹⁶Turn to me and be gracious to me.
Give Your strength to Your servant,
and save the son of Your maidservant.

¹⁷Make me a sign for good,
so that those who hate me may see it
and be ashamed.

For You, ADONAI, have helped me
and comforted me.

87

This One Was Born in Zion

¹A psalm of the sons of Korah, a song.
His foundation is in the holy mountains.

²ADONAI loves the gates of Zion
more than all the dwellings of Jacob.

³Glorious things are spoken of you,
city of God. *Selah*

⁴“I will mention Rahab and Babylon
among those who acknowledge Me—
behold Philistia and Tyre, with Cush:
“This one was born there.”

⁵But of Zion it will be said:
“This one and that one were born in her.”
And Elyon Himself will establish her.

⁶ADONAI will count in the register
of the peoples:

“This one was born there.” *Selah*
⁷Then singing and dancing—
all my fountains of joy are in you!

88

Cry of Desperation

¹A song, a psalm of the sons of Korah, for the music director, for singing Mahalath, a contemplative song^a of Heman the Ezrahite.

²ADONAI, God of my salvation,
day and night I cried out before You.

³Let my prayer come before You.
Turn Your ear to my cry.

⁴For my soul is full of troubles,
and my life draws near to *Sheol*.

⁵I am counted with those who go down
into the Pit.

I have become as one with no strength—

⁶abandoned among the dead,
like the slain that lie in the grave,
whom You remember no more—
cut off from Your hand.

⁷You have laid me in the lowest places,
in dark places, in the depths.

⁸Your wrath lies heavily on me.
You afflicted me with all Your waves. *Selah*

⁹You have put my companions far from me.
You have made me repulsive to them.

I am shut in and I cannot go out.

¹⁰My eye fails from affliction.
I call upon You every day, ADONAI.
I spread out my hands to You.

¹¹Will You work wonders for the dead?
Or will the departed spirits rise up
praising You? *Selah*

¹²Will Your love be declared in the grave?
Or Your faithfulness in the place of ruin?

¹³Will Your wonders be known
in the darkness?
Your righteousness in the land of oblivion?

¹⁴But I—I cried out to You, ADONAI,
and in the morning my prayer meets You.

¹⁵ADONAI, why do You spurn me?
Why do You hide Your face from me?

¹⁶From my youth I have been afflicted
and close to death.

I suffer Your terrors—I am desperate!

¹⁷Your fury has swept over me.
Your terrors have cut me off.

^a 88:1(0). Heb. *maskil*.

¹⁸Like water they surge around me all day.
They close in on me together.

¹⁹Friend and loved one You took
far from me.

Darkness has become my companion.

89

Covenant with David's Seed

¹A contemplative song of Ethan the Ezrahite.

²I will sing of the love of ADONAI forever.
To all generations I will make known
Your faithfulness with my mouth.

³For I said, "Let your lovingkindness
be built up forever!
The heavens—let Your faithfulness
be made firm there!"

⁴"I have made a covenant
with My chosen one.

I have sworn to David My servant:

⁵"Forever I will establish your seed,
and will build your throne
from generation to generation."^b *Selah*

⁶The heavens praise Your wonders, ADONAI
—Your faithfulness, too—
in the assembly of the *kedoshim*.

⁷For who in the skies
can compare to ADONAI?

Who is like ADONAI among
the sons of gods?

⁸God is greatly feared
in the council of the holy ones,
and awesome above all around Him.

⁹ADONAI *Elohei-Tzva'ot*, who is like You,
mighty ADONAI,
with Your faithfulness all around You?

¹⁰You rule over the swelling of the sea.
When its waves mount up,
You still them.

¹¹You crushed Rahab like a slain one.
You scattered Your enemies
with Your mighty arm.

¹²The heavens are Yours,
also Yours the earth

^b 89:5. cf. Luke 1:33.

—the world and its fullness—

You have founded them.

¹³You created the north and the south.
Tabor and Hermon sing for joy
at Your Name.

¹⁴Your arm is mighty,
Your hand is strong,
exalted is Your right hand.^a

¹⁵Righteousness and justice
are the foundation of Your throne.
Lovingkindness and truth go before You.

¹⁶Blessed are the people
who know the joyful shout,^b
They walk in the light of Your presence,
ADONAI.

¹⁷They rejoice in Your Name all day,
and by Your righteousness
they are exalted.

¹⁸For You are the glory of their strength,
and by Your favor our horn is exalted.

¹⁹For our shield belongs to ADONAI,
and our king to the Holy One of Israel.

²⁰Then You spoke in vision
to Your godly ones, and said:
“I have bestowed help on a warrior.
I have exalted one chosen
from among the people.

²¹I have found David My servant.
With My holy oil I have anointed him.

²²With him My hand will be established.
Surely My arm will strengthen him.

²³No enemy will exact tribute from him,
no son of wickedness will oppress him.

²⁴I will crush his adversaries before him,
and strike down those who hate him.

²⁵My faithfulness and My lovingkindness
will be with him,
and by My Name his horn will be exalted.

²⁶I will also set his hand over the sea,
his right hand over the rivers.

²⁷He will call to Me: ‘You are my Father,^c
my God and the rock of my salvation.’

²⁸I also will set him as firstborn—^d
the highest of the kings of earth.^{e f}

^a 89:14. cf. Heb. 1:3.

^b 89:16. Heb. *teruah*, or *shofar blast*.

^c 89:27. cf. John 8:54.

^d 89:28. cf. Rev. 1:5.

^e 89:28. cf. Rev. 19:16.

^f 89:27-28. In most English translation, 89:27-28 are verses 26-27.

²⁹I will maintain My love for him forever,
and My covenant with him will be firm.

³⁰His seed I will establish forever,
and his throne as the days of heaven.

³¹If his sons forsake My Torah,
and do not walk in My judgments,

³²if they violate My decrees,
and do not keep My mitzvot,

³³then I will punish their transgression
with the rod,

and their iniquity with flogging.

³⁴But I will not withdraw
My lovingkindness from him,
nor will I betray My faithfulness.

³⁵I will not violate My covenant,
nor alter what My lips have uttered.

³⁶Once for all I have sworn by My holiness
—surely I will not lie to David—

³⁷his descendants will endure forever,
and his throne as the sun before Me,

³⁸and as the moon, established forever,
and a trustworthy witness in the sky.” *Selah*

³⁹But You have cast off and spurned,
You have become furious with
Your anointed one.

⁴⁰You have renounced the covenant
of Your servant.

You have defiled his crown
even to the ground.

⁴¹You have broken down all his walls.
You reduced his strongholds to ruin.

⁴²All who pass by have plundered him.
He has become a taunt to his neighbors.

⁴³You exalted the right hand of his foes
and made all his enemies rejoice.

⁴⁴You turned back the edge of his sword
and have not supported him in battle.

⁴⁵You brought his splendor to an end,
and cast his throne down to the ground.

⁴⁶You cut short the days of his youth.
You covered him with shame. *Selah*

⁴⁷How long, ADONAI, will You hide Yourself?
Forever?

Will Your fury keep burning like fire?

⁴⁸Remember how short my life span is!
For what futility have You created

all the children of men?

⁴⁹What man can live and not see death?

Can he deliver himself
from the clutches of *Sheol*? *Selah*
⁵⁰Where is Your former lovingkindness,
my Lord, which You swore to David
in Your faithfulness?^g
⁵¹Remember, my Lord, the mockery
against Your servants that I bear
in my heart from so many peoples.
⁵²How Your enemies have mocked,
ADONAI, how they have mocked
the footsteps of Your Anointed One!^h

⁵³Blessed be ADONAI forever.
Amen and Amen.

90

Get a Heart of Wisdom

¹A prayer of Moses the man of God.
My Lord, You have been our dwelling
from generation to generation.
²Before the mountains were born,
or You gave birth to the earth
and the world,
even from everlasting to everlasting,
You are God!
³You turn mankind back to dust, saying,
“Return, children of Adam!”
⁴For a thousand years in Your sight
are like a day just passing by,
or like a watch in the night.
⁵You sweep them away in their sleep.
In the morning they are like
sprouting grass—
⁶in the morning it flourishes
and springs up,
by evening it withers and dries up.
⁷For we are consumed by Your anger
and terrified by Your wrath.
⁸You have set our iniquities before You,
our secret sins in the light
of Your presence.
⁹For all our days have passed away
under Your wrath.
We spent our years like a sigh.

^g 89:50. cf. Acts 13:34.

^h 89:52. cf. Matt. 27:29, 41; Luke 23:36.

¹⁰The span of our years is seventy
—or with strength, eighty—
yet at best they are trouble and sorrow.
For they are soon gone,
and we fly away.
¹¹Who knows the power of Your anger?
Your fury leads to awe of you.
¹²So teach us to number our days,
so that we may get a heart of wisdom.
¹³Relent, ADONAI! How long?
Have compassion on Your servants.
¹⁴Satisfy us in the morning with Your love,
so we may sing for joy
and be glad all our days.
¹⁵Gladden us for as many days
as You have humbled us,
as many years as we have seen misery.
¹⁶Let Your work appear to Your servants,
and Your splendor on their children.
¹⁷Let the favor of the Lord our God
be upon us.
Establish the work of our hands for us—
yes, establish the work of our hands.

91

Dwell in the Shelter of Elyon

¹He who dwells in the shelter of Elyon,
will abide in the shadow of *Shaddai*.
²I will say of ADONAI,
“He is my refuge and my fortress,
my God, in whom I trust.
³For He will rescue you
from the hunter’s trap
and from the deadly pestilence.
⁴He will cover you with His feathers,
and under His wings you will find refuge.
His faithfulness is body armor and shield.
⁵You will not fear the terror by night,
nor the arrow that flies by day,
⁶nor the plague that stalks in darkness,
nor the scourge that lays waste at noon.
⁷A thousand may fall at your side,
and ten thousand at your right hand,
but it will not come near you.
⁸You will only look on with your eyes
and see the wicked paid back.

⁹For you have made *Elyon* your dwelling,
 even *ADONAI*, who is my refuge,
¹⁰so no evil will befall you
 nor any plague come near your tent.
¹¹For He will give His angels charge
 over you, to guard you in all your ways.
¹²Upon their hands they will lift you up,
 lest you strike your foot against a stone.^a
¹³You will tread upon the lion and cobra,
 trample the young lion and serpent.

¹⁴“Because he has devoted his love to Me,
 I will deliver him.
 I will set him securely on high,
 because he knows My Name.
¹⁵When he calls on Me, I will answer him.
 I will be with him in trouble,
 rescue him, and honor him.
¹⁶With long life will I satisfy him
 and show him My salvation.”

92

It Is Good to Praise

¹A psalm, a song for the *Shabbat*.
²It is good to praise *ADONAI*
 and to make music to Your Name, *Elyon*,
³to declare Your love in the morning
 and Your faithfulness at night,
⁴with a ten-string harp,
 with resounding music on the lyre.
⁵For You made me glad, *ADONAI*,
 by Your deeds.
 I sing for joy at the works of Your hands.
⁶How great are Your works, *ADONAI*!
 How profound are Your thoughts!
⁷A brutish man does not know,
 nor does a fool understand.
⁸Though the wicked spring up like grass,
 and all evildoers flourish,
 it is only to be ruined forever.

⁹But You, *ADONAI*, are exalted forever.
¹⁰For behold, Your enemies, *ADONAI*
 —behold Your enemies perish—
 all evildoers are scattered.
¹¹But You exalted my horn

^a 91:11-12. cf. Matt. 4:6; Luke 4:10-11.

like that of a wild ox.
 I am anointed with fresh oil.
¹²My eye can gaze on those
 lying in wait for me.
 My ears hear about evildoers
 rising up against me.
¹³The righteous will flourish
 like a palm tree.
 He will grow like a cedar in Lebanon.
¹⁴Planted in the House of *ADONAI*,
 they will flourish in the courts of our God.
¹⁵They will still yield fruit in old age.
 They will be full of sap and freshness.
¹⁶They declare, “*ADONAI* is upright, my Rock
 —there is no injustice in Him.”

93

Majestic and Unshakable

¹*ADONAI* reigns—He is robed in majesty!
ADONAI has robed and armed
 Himself with strength.
 Yes, the world is firmly
 established—unshakable.
²Your throne is established from of old.
 You are from everlasting.
³The floods have lifted up, *ADONAI*,
 the floods have lifted up their voice,
 the floods lift up their crashing waves.
⁴More than the sounds of many waters—
 more majestic than
 the breakers of the sea—
 so majestic is *ADONAI* on high!
⁵Your testimonies are very sure.
 Holiness befits Your House, *ADONAI*,
 for endless days.

94

He Will Not Abandon His People

¹God of vengeance, *ADONAI*,
 God of vengeance, shine forth!
²Rise up, O Judge of the earth!
 Pay back to the proud
 what they deserve.
³How long will the wicked, *ADONAI*,
 how long will the wicked gloat?

⁴They gush out, they speak arrogance—
all the evildoers keep boasting.
⁵They crush Your people, ADONAI,
and afflict Your heritage.
⁶They slay the widow and the outsider,
and murder the fatherless.
⁷So they say: “ADONAI does not see—
the God of Jacob pays no attention.”
⁸Pay attention, stupid among the people!
Fools, when will you comprehend?
⁹He who planted the ear,
does He not hear?
He who formed the eye,
does He not see?
¹⁰He who chastens nations,
will He not rebuke—
One who teaches humanity knowledge?
¹¹ADONAI knows human thoughts—
they are but a breath.
¹²Blessed is the one You discipline, ADONAI,
and teach him from Your Torah,
¹³to give him rest from days of trouble
—until a pit is dug for the wicked.
¹⁴For ADONAI will not forsake His people.
He will never abandon His inheritance.^b
¹⁵For rightness will be restored to justice,
and all the upright in heart will follow it.
¹⁶Who will rise up for me
against the wicked?
Who will stand up for me
against evildoers?
¹⁷Unless ADONAI had been my help,
my soul would soon have dwelt
in the abode of silence.
¹⁸If I say: “My foot has slipped,”
Your mercy, ADONAI, will hold me up.
¹⁹When my troubling thoughts
multiply within me,
Your consolations comfort my soul.
²⁰Can a throne of corruption be aligned
with You—planning distress by decree?
²¹They band together against
the life of the righteous,
and condemn innocent blood.^c
²²But ADONAI has been my fortress
and my God the rock of my refuge.

^b 94:14. cf. Rom. 11:2.
^c 94:21. cf. Matt. 27:4.

²³He will repay them for their wickedness,
and will annihilate them in their evil.
ADONAI our God will annihilate them.

95

Today, Hear His Voice

¹O come, let us sing for joy to ADONAI.
Let us shout for joy
to the rock of our salvation.
²Let us come before His presence
with thanksgiving.
Let us shout joyfully to Him with songs.
³For ADONAI is a great God
and a great King above all gods.
⁴In His hand are the depths of the earth,
the mountain peaks are His also.
⁵The sea is His—He made it,
and His hands formed the dry land.
⁶Come, let us worship and bow down.
Let us kneel before ADONAI our Maker.^d
⁷For He is our God,
and we are the people of His pasture,
the flock of His hand.
Today, if you hear His voice:
⁸“Do not harden your heart as at Meribah,
as in the day of Massah in the wilderness,
⁹when your fathers tested Me,
they challenged Me,
even though they had seen My work.
¹⁰For forty years I loathed that generation.
So I said: ‘It is a people
whose heart goes astray,
who do not know My ways.’
¹¹Therefore I swore in My anger,
‘They shall never enter into My rest.’”

96

Sing a New Song

¹Sing to ADONAI a new song!
Sing to ADONAI, all the earth.
²Sing to ADONAI, bless His Name.
Proclaim the good news of His salvation
from day to day.
³Declare His glory among the nations,

^d 95:6. cf. Phil. 2:10.

His marvelous deeds among all peoples.
⁴For great is ADONAI,
 and greatly to be praised.
 He is to be feared above all gods.
⁵For all the gods of the peoples are idols,
 but ADONAI made the heavens.
⁶Splendor and majesty are before Him.
 Strength and beauty are in His Sanctuary.
⁷Ascribe to ADONAI, O families of peoples.
 Ascribe to ADONAI glory and strength.
⁸Ascribe to ADONAI the glory of His Name.
 Bring an offering and come into His courts.
⁹Bow down to ADONAI in holy splendor.
 Tremble before Him, all the earth.
¹⁰Say among the nations: "ADONAI reigns!"
 The world is firmly established—
 it will not move.
 He will judge the peoples with fairness.
¹¹Let the heavens be glad,
 let the earth rejoice.
 Let the sea roar—and all that fills it.
¹²Let the land exult—and all that is in it.
 Then all the trees of the forest
 will sing for joy—
¹³before ADONAI, for He is coming!
 For He is coming to judge the earth.
 He will judge the world with righteousness
 and the peoples in His faithfulness.^a

97

Exalted Above All Gods

¹ADONAI reigns, let the earth rejoice,
 let the many islands be glad.
²Clouds and darkness are all around Him.
 Righteousness and justice
 are the foundation of His throne.
³Fire goes before Him
 and burns up His adversaries on every side.
⁴His lightning lights up the world—
 the earth sees and trembles.
⁵The mountains melt like wax
 at the presence of ADONAI,
 at the presence of the Lord of all earth.
⁶The heavens declare His righteousness,
 and all the peoples have seen His glory.
⁷Let all who serve graven images

be ashamed—who boast in idols.
 Bow down before Him, all you gods!
⁸Zion hears and is glad,
 and the daughters of Judah rejoice,
 because of Your judgments, ADONAI.
⁹For You, ADONAI, are Elyon
 above all the earth.
 You are exalted far above all gods.
¹⁰You who love ADONAI, hate evil!
 He watches over the souls
 of His godly ones.
 He delivers them out of
 the hand of the wicked.
¹¹Light is sown for the righteous
 and gladness for the upright in heart.
¹²Rejoice in ADONAI, you righteous ones,
 and praise His holy Name.

98

Creation Rejoices in His Salvation

¹A psalm.
 Sing to ADONAI a new song,
 for He has done marvelous things.
 His right hand and His holy arm
 have won victory for Him.
²ADONAI has made His salvation known.
 He has revealed His righteousness
 before the eyes of the nations.
³He has remembered His lovingkindness,
 His faithfulness to the house of Israel.
 All the ends of the earth have seen
 the salvation of our God.
⁴Shout joyfully to ADONAI, all the earth.
 Break forth, sing for joy, and sing praises.
⁵Sing praises to ADONAI with the harp,
 with the harp and a voice of melody.
⁶With trumpets and sound of the *shofar*
 blast a sound before the King, ADONAI.
⁷Let the sea roar and all within it,
 the world and those who dwell in it.
⁸Let the rivers clap their hands,
 let the mountains sing for joy together—
⁹before ADONAI, for He is coming
 to judge the earth.
 He will judge the world
 with righteousness
 and the peoples with fairness.

^a 96:13. cf. Rev. 19:11.

99

Worship at His Holy Hill

- ¹ADONAI reigns, let the peoples tremble.
He is enthroned upon the *cheruvim*—
let the earth shake!
- ²ADONAI is great in Zion
and He is exalted above all the peoples.
- ³Let them praise Your great
and awesome Name: holy is He.
- ⁴The might of a king loves justice.
You have established fairness.
You executed justice and righteousness
in Jacob.
- ⁵Exalt ADONAI our God
and worship at His footstool: holy is He.
- ⁶Moses and Aaron were among
His *kohanim*—also Samuel
among those calling on His Name.
They called on ADONAI
and He answered them.
- ⁷He spoke to them from the pillar of cloud.
They kept His testimonies,
and the decree that He gave them.
- ⁸ADONAI our God, You answered them.
A forgiving God You were to them,
though You avenged their misdeeds.
- ⁹Exalt ADONAI our God,
and worship at His holy hill,
for holy is ADONAI our God.

100

Enter His Gates with Thanksgiving

- ¹A psalm of thanksgiving.
Shout joyfully to ADONAI, all the earth!
- ²Serve ADONAI with gladness.
Come before His presence
with joyful singing.
- ³Know that ADONAI, He is God.
It is He who has made us, and we are His.
We are His people,
the sheep of His pasture.
- ⁴Enter His gates with thanksgiving
and His courts with praise!
Praise Him, bless His Name.

- ⁵For ADONAI is good.
His lovingkindness endures forever,
and His faithfulness to all generations.

101

Pledge of Integrity

- ¹A psalm of David.
I will sing of lovingkindness and justice.
To You, ADONAI, I will sing praises.
- ²I will behave wisely in the way of integrity
—when will You come to me?
I walk in my house with integrity
in my heart.
- ³No base thing will I set before my eyes.
Twisted behavior I hate—
it will not cling to me.
- ⁴A perverse heart will depart from me.
I will know nothing evil.
- ⁵Whoever slanders his neighbor in secret
—him I will silence.
Who has haughty eyes and a proud heart
—him I will not tolerate.
- ⁶My eyes are on the trustworthy
of the land, to be in my company.
One walking in a blameless way
will serve me.
- ⁷No one who practices deceit
will dwell in my house.
No one who utters lies
will endure before my eyes.
- ⁸Each morning I silence all the land's
wicked ones—
to cut off from ADONAI's city
every evildoer.

102

Prayer in Affliction

- ¹A prayer of the afflicted one, when he is
faint and pours out his lament before ADONAI:
- ²ADONAI, hear my prayer,
let my cry come to You.
- ³Do not hide Your face from me
in the day of my distress.
Turn Your ear to me—

in the day I call, answer me quickly.
⁴For my days vanished like smoke,
 and my bones were burned like coals.
⁵My heart is stricken
 and withered like grass,
 so that I even forget to eat my bread.
⁶Because of the sound of my groaning,
 my bones cling to my flesh.
⁷I am like a pelican of the desert,
 like an owl of the waste places.
⁸I lie awake, like a lonely bird on a roof.
⁹My enemies taunt me all day.
 My deriders use my name to curse.
¹⁰For I have eaten ashes like bread,
 and mixed my drink with tears—
¹¹because of Your indignation and wrath,
 for You have picked me up
 and tossed me aside.
¹²My days are like a lengthening shadow,
 and I wither away like grass.
¹³But You, ADONAI, sit enthroned forever.
 Your renown is from generation
 to generation.
¹⁴You will arise and have compassion
 on Zion,
 for it is time to show favor to her,
 for the appointed time has come,
¹⁵for her stones are dear to Your servants,
 and they cherish her dust.
¹⁶So the nations will fear ADONAI's Name
 and all the kings of the earth Your glory.
¹⁷For ADONAI has rebuilt Zion.
 He has appeared in His glory.
¹⁸He has turned to the prayer
 of the destitute,
 and has not despised their prayer.
¹⁹Let it be written for a generation to come,
 that a people to be created
 may praise ADONAI.
²⁰For He looks down from His holy height,
 from heaven ADONAI gazes on the earth,
²¹to hear the groaning of the prisoner,
 to set free those condemned to death,
²²to declare the Name of ADONAI in Zion
 and His praise in Jerusalem,
²³when the peoples and the kingdoms
 assemble to worship ADONAI.
²⁴He brought down my strength

in midcourse. He shortened my days.
²⁵I say, "My God, do not take me up
 in the middle of my days.
 Your years endure through
 all generations!
²⁶Long ago You founded the earth,
 the heavens are the work of Your hands.
²⁷They will perish, but You will remain.
 All of them will wear out like a garment.
 Like clothing You change them,
 so they change.
²⁸But You are the same,
 and Your years will never end.
²⁹The children of Your servants will live.
 Their descendants will be established
 before You."

103

As a Father Has Compassion

¹Of David.

Bless ADONAI, O my soul,
 and all that is within me,
 bless His holy Name.

²Bless ADONAI, O my soul,
 and forget not all His benefits:

³He forgives all your iniquity.
 He heals all your diseases.

⁴He redeems your life from the Pit.
 He crowns you with lovingkindness
 and compassions.

⁵He satisfies your years with good things,
 so that your youth is renewed
 like an eagle.

⁶ADONAI executes justice—
 judgments for all who are oppressed.

⁷He made His ways known to Moses,
 His deeds to the children of Israel.

⁸ADONAI is compassionate and gracious,
 slow to anger, and plentiful in mercy.

⁹He will not always accuse,
 nor will He keep His anger forever.

¹⁰He has not treated us according
 to our sins,
 or repaid us according to our iniquities.

¹¹For as high as the heavens
 are above the earth,

so great is His mercy
for those who fear Him.
¹²As far as the east is from the west,
so far has He removed
our transgressions from us.
¹³As a father has compassion
on his children,
so ADONAI has compassion
on those who fear Him.
¹⁴For He knows our frame.
He remembers that we are but dust.
¹⁵As for man, his days are like grass—
he flourishes like a flower of the field,
¹⁶but when the wind blows over it,
it is gone,
and its place is no longer known.
¹⁷But the mercy of ADONAI
is from everlasting to everlasting
on those who revere Him,
His righteousness to children's children,
¹⁸to those who keep His covenant,
who remember to observe
His instructions.
¹⁹ADONAI has set up His throne
in the heavens,
and His kingdom rules over all.
²⁰Bless ADONAI, you angels of His:
mighty in strength, performing His word,
upon hearing the utterance of His word.
²¹Bless ADONAI, all you His armies,
His servants who do His will.
²²Bless ADONAI, all His works
everywhere in His dominion.
Bless ADONAI, O my soul!

104

ADONAI Rejoices in His Works!

¹Bless ADONAI, O my soul.
ADONAI my God, You are very great!
You are clothed with splendor
and majesty—
²wrapping Yourself in light as a robe,
stretching out heaven like a curtain,
³laying beams for His upper rooms
in waters,
making the clouds His chariot,

walking on the wings of the wind,
⁴making His angels spirits,
His servants a flaming fire.
⁵He set the earth upon its foundations,
so it should not totter forever and ever.
⁶You covered it with the deep
as with a garment—the waters standing
above the mountains.
⁷At Your rebuke the waters fled.
At the sound of Your thunder
they hurried away.
⁸The waters go up the mountains,
then down to the valleys—
to the place that You assigned to them.
⁹You set a boundary to the waters
that they may not cross over,
so they may not return
to cover the earth.
¹⁰You make springs gush into the valleys.
They run between the mountains.
¹¹They give drink to all the beasts
of the field—
the wild donkeys quench their thirst.
¹²Beside them the birds of the sky dwell—
they sing among the branches.
¹³He waters mountains from
His upper rooms.
The earth is full of the fruit
of Your labors.
¹⁴He causes grass to spring up
for the cattle,
and vegetation for man to cultivate,
to bring forth bread out of the earth,
¹⁵wine that makes man's heart glad,
oil to make his face shine,
and bread that sustains man's heart.
¹⁶The trees of ADONAI are satisfied,
the cedars of Lebanon that He planted,
¹⁷where birds make their nests,
and the stork—her home is the fir trees.
¹⁸The high mountains are for wild goats,
the cliffs a refuge for rock badgers.
¹⁹He made the moon for appointed times,
the sun knows its going down.
²⁰You bring darkness, so it becomes night,
when all the beasts of the forest prowl.
²¹The young lions roar for prey,
seeking their food from God.

²²But when the sun rises, they gather
and lie down in their dens.
²³Man goes out to his work,
and to his labor until the evening.
²⁴ADONAI, how countless are Your works!
In wisdom You made them all—
the earth is full of Your creatures.
²⁵There is the sea, vast and wide,
teeming with gliding things innumerable,
living creatures, both small and large.
²⁶There, ships go to and fro.
Leviathan—You formed to frolic there.
²⁷They all look to You to give them
their food at the right time.
²⁸When You give it to them,
they gather it up.
When You open Your hand,
they are satisfied with good.
²⁹But when You hide Your face—
they are dismayed.
You take away their breath—
they perish, and return to their dust.
³⁰You send forth Your *Ruach*—
they are created,
and You renew the face of the earth.
³¹May the glory of ADONAI endure forever!
May ADONAI rejoice in His works!
³²He looks at the earth, and it trembles.
He touches the mountains,
and they smoke.
³³I will sing to ADONAI as long as I live!
I will sing praise to my God yet again!
³⁴Let my meditation be sweet to Him.
I—I will rejoice in ADONAI.
³⁵Let sinners vanish from the earth
and let the wicked be no more.
Bless ADONAI, O my soul. *Halleluyah!*

105

Tell His Wonders for Israel

¹Praise ADONAI, call upon His Name.
Make known His deeds
among the peoples.
²Sing to Him, sing praises to Him—
tell about all His wonders!
³Glory in His holy Name.

Let the heart of those
who seek ADONAI rejoice.
⁴Seek ADONAI and His strength,
seek His face always.
⁵Remember His wonders
that He has done,
His miracles and the judgments
of His mouth,
⁶O seed of Abraham, His servant,
O children of Jacob, His chosen ones.
⁷He is ADONAI our God.
His judgments are in all the earth.
⁸He remembers His covenant forever—
the word He commanded
for a thousand generations—
⁹which He made with Abraham,
and swore to Isaac,
¹⁰and confirmed to Jacob as a decree,
to Israel as an everlasting covenant,
¹¹saying, "To you I give the land of Canaan,
the portion of your inheritance."
¹²When they were but few in number,
few indeed, and foreigners in it,
¹³wandering from nation to nation,
from one kingdom to another people,
¹⁴He allowed no one to oppress them—
for their sake He rebuked kings:
¹⁵"Touch not My anointed ones,
and do My prophets no harm."
¹⁶He called down a famine on the land.
He broke the whole supply of bread.
¹⁷He sent a man before them—
Joseph, sold as a slave.
¹⁸They hurt His feet with shackles,
he was put in irons—
¹⁹till the time that his word came true—
the word of ADONAI proved him true!
²⁰The king sent and released him.
The ruler of the peoples set him free.
²¹He made him lord of his house,
ruler over all his possessions,
²²to discipline his princes at his will,
and teach his elders wisdom.
²³Then Israel came into Egypt,
Jacob sojourned in the land of Ham.
²⁴He made His people very fruitful,
and made them more numerous than their

^a 105:12. cf. Heb. 11:9.

foes.

²⁵He turned their hearts to hate His people,
to deal shrewdly with His servants.

²⁶He sent Moses His servant,
and Aaron, whom He had chosen.

²⁷They performed His signs among them
—miracles in the land of Ham.

²⁸He sent darkness, and it was dark,
so they did not rebel against His words.

²⁹He turned their waters into blood,
causing their fish to die.

³⁰Their land swarmed with frogs,
even in their royal chambers.

³¹He spoke, and a swarm of gnats came
within all their borders.

³²He gave them a rain of hail,
flames of fire throughout their land.

³³He struck their vines and their fig trees
and shattered the trees of their country.

³⁴He spoke, and the locust came
—young locusts without number—

³⁵to eat up every green thing in their land
and eat up the fruit of their ground.

³⁶Then He struck all the firstborn
in their land,
the firstfruits of all their vigor.

³⁷Then He brought them out
with silver and gold,
and no one among His tribes faltered.

³⁸Egypt was glad when they left—
for dread of them had fallen on them.

³⁹He spread a cloud as a covering
and fire to give light at night.

⁴⁰They asked, and He brought quail,
and satisfied them with
the bread of heaven.^b

⁴¹He opened a rock,
and waters gushed out,
flowed as a river in dry places.

⁴²For He remembered His holy word
to Abraham His servant.

⁴³So He brought forth His people with joy,
His chosen ones with singing.

⁴⁴He gave them the lands of the nations,
so they inherited the labor of the peoples

⁴⁵so that they might keep His statutes
and observe His laws.

Halleluyah!

^b 105:40. cf. John 6:31-40.

106

ADONAI Still Faithful to Israel

¹Halleluyah!

Praise ADONAI, for He is good,
for His lovingkindness endures forever.

²Who can speak of ADONAI's mighty acts
or declare His praise?

³Blessed are those who maintain justice,
who do what is right at all times.

⁴Remember me, ADONAI,
when You show favor to Your people.
Visit me with Your salvation,

⁵so I may behold the prosperity
of Your chosen ones,
exult in the joy of Your nation,
and give praise with Your inheritance.

⁶We have sinned with our fathers,
we have committed iniquity,
we have acted wickedly.

⁷Our fathers in Egypt
did not ponder Your wonders.
Nor did they remember
Your abundant lovingkindness,
but rebelled by the sea—
at the Sea of Reeds.

⁸Yet He saved them for His Name's sake,
to make His mighty power known.

⁹He rebuked the Sea of Reeds
and it dried up,
and He led them through the depths
as through a wilderness.

¹⁰So He saved them from the hand
of those who hated them,
redeemed them from the enemy's hand.

¹¹The waters covered their adversaries—
not one of them was left.

¹²Then they believed His words.
They were singing His praise.

¹³How quickly they forgot His works,
and would not wait for His counsel!

¹⁴In the wilderness they craved ravenously,
in the desert they tested God.

¹⁵So He gave them what they asked for,
but sent a wasting disease among them.

¹⁶Then they envied Moses in the camp,
 and also Aaron, the holy one of ADONAI.
¹⁷The earth opened up, swallowed Dathan,
 and covered the company of Abiram.
¹⁸Also a fire blazed in their company,
 a flame consumed the wicked.
¹⁹They made a calf in Horeb
 and worshipped a molten image.
²⁰Thus they exchanged their glory
 for an image of a grass-eating ox.
²¹They forgot God their Savior,
 who had done great things in Egypt—
²²miracles in the land of Ham,
 awesome things by the Sea of Reeds.
²³So He commanded their extermination,
 had not Moses, His chosen one,
 stood in the breach before Him,
 to turn His wrath from destroying them.
²⁴Then they scorned the pleasing land—
 they did not trust in His word.
²⁵Instead, they grumbled in their tents.
 They would not listen to ADONAI's voice.
²⁶Therefore He swore to them that He
 would make them fall in the desert,
²⁷and disperse their offspring
 among the nations,
 and scatter them through the lands.
²⁸Then they yoked themselves to
 Baal of Peor,
 and ate the sacrifices of dead things.
²⁹So they provoked Him with their deeds,
 and a plague broke out among them.
³⁰But Phinehas stood up and intervened,
 so the plague was stopped.
³¹It was credited to him as righteousness,
 from generation to generation forever.
³²By the waters of Meribah
 they angered Him,
 and trouble came on Moses
 because of them.
³³For they embittered his spirit
 and he spoke rashly with his lips.
³⁴They did not destroy the peoples,
 as ADONAI had commanded them.
³⁵Instead they mingled with the nations
 and learned their practices.

³⁶They worshipped their idols,
 which became a snare to them.
³⁷They even sacrificed their sons
 and their daughters to demons.
³⁸They shed innocent blood—the blood
 of their sons and their daughters,
 sacrificed to the idols of Canaan.
 So the land was desecrated with blood.
³⁹So they defiled themselves
 by their deeds,
 and prostituted themselves
 by their practices.
⁴⁰Therefore the anger of ADONAI
 was kindled against His people,
 and He abhorred His inheritance.
⁴¹He handed them to the nations—
 those who hated them ruled over them.
⁴²Their enemies oppressed them,
 so they were subdued under their hand.
⁴³Many times He delivered them,
 but they kept rebelling deliberately,
 and so sank low into their iniquity.
⁴⁴Yet He saw their distress,
 when He heard their cry,
⁴⁵remembered His covenant to them,^a
 and relented in the greatness
 of His mercy.
⁴⁶He caused them to be pitied
 in the presence of all their captors.
⁴⁷Save us, ADONAI our God,
 and gather us from the nations,
 so we may praise Your holy Name
 and triumph in Your praise.
⁴⁸Blessed be ADONAI, the God of Israel,
 from everlasting even to everlasting!
 Let all the people say, "Amen!"
Halleluyah!

107

His Chesed and His Wonders

¹Praise ADONAI, for He is good,
 for His lovingkindness endures forever.

²Let the redeemed of ADONAI say so—
 whom He redeemed from
 the hand of the foe,

^a 106:45. cf. Luke 1:67-79.

- ³whom He gathered out of the lands,
from the east and from the west,
from the north and from the sea.
- ⁴Some wandered in a desert, a wasteland.
They found no way to an inhabited city.
- ⁵Hungry and thirsty,
their souls ebbed away.
- ⁶So they cried out to ADONAI
in their distress, and He delivered them
out of their troubles.
- ⁷Then He led them by a straight way
to go to a city where they could live.
- ⁸Let them praise ADONAI for His mercy
and His wonders for the children of men,
- ⁹for He satisfies the thirsty soul
and fills the hungry soul with goodness.
- ¹⁰Some sat in darkness and deep gloom,
prisoners in misery and iron chains,
- ¹¹for they had defied God's words,
and spurned the counsel of Elyon.
- ¹²So He humbled their heart with trouble.
They stumbled, and no one was helping.
- ¹³So they cried out to ADONAI
in their distress, and He delivered them
out of their troubles.
- ¹⁴He brought them out of darkness
and deep gloom, breaking their chains.
- ¹⁵Let them praise ADONAI for His mercy,
and His wonders for the children of men,
- ¹⁶for He shattered bronze gates,
and broke into pieces iron bars.
- ¹⁷Some became fools
because of their rebellious ways,
and were afflicted due to their iniquities.
- ¹⁸Their soul abhorred all food,
and they drew near the gates of death.
- ¹⁹So they cried out to ADONAI
in their distress, and He delivered them
out of their troubles.
- ²⁰He sent His word and healed them,
and rescued them from their pits.
- ²¹Let them praise ADONAI for His mercy,
and His wonders for the children of men.
- ²²Let them sacrifice thank offerings
and tell of His works with joyful singing.
- ²³Some go out to the sea in ships,
doing business on the mighty waters.
- ²⁴They saw the works of ADONAI,
and His wonders in the deep.
- ²⁵For He spoke and raised a stormy wind,
lifting up towering waves.
- ²⁶They mounted up to the sky
and plunged down to the depths.
In their peril their souls melted away.
- ²⁷They reeled and staggered like a drunk,
and all their skill was bewildered.
- ²⁸So they cried out to ADONAI
in their distress, and He brought them
out of their troubles.
- ²⁹He stilled the storm to a whisper—
the waves were hushed.^b
- ³⁰They were glad when it became calm,
and He led them to their desired haven.
- ³¹Let them praise ADONAI for His mercy,
and His wonders to the children of men.
- ³²Let them exalt Him
in the congregation of the people,
and praise Him at the assembly of elders.
- ³³He turns rivers into a wilderness
and springs of water into thirsty ground,
- ³⁴and a fruitful land into a salt waste,
because of the evil of its inhabitants.
- ³⁵He turns a desert into a pool of water,
a dry land into springs of water.
- ³⁶There He brings the hungry to live,
and they establish a city for a dwelling.
- ³⁷So they sow fields and plant vineyards
that yield a fruitful harvest.
- ³⁸He blesses them, they multiply greatly,
and He does not let their herds diminish,
- ³⁹after they were few and crushed
by oppression, calamity and sorrow.
- ⁴⁰He pours contempt on princes,
making them wander in trackless waste.
- ⁴¹But He lifts the needy high
above affliction,
and makes their families like a flock.
- ⁴²The upright see it and are glad,
and all iniquity shuts its mouth.
- ⁴³Who is wise?
Let him observe these things,
and consider ADONAI's lovingkindness.

^b 107:29. cf. Luke 8:24-25.

108

With God We Do Valiantly

- ¹A song, a psalm of David.
²My heart is steadfast, O God.
 I will sing, sing praises with all my soul.
³Awake, harp and lyre—
 I will awaken the dawn!
⁴I will give thanks to You, ADONAI,
 among the peoples,
 I will sing praises to You
 among the nations.
⁵For Your love is higher than the heavens,
 Your faithfulness reaches to the clouds.
⁶Be exalted, O God, above the heavens,
 let Your glory be above all the earth.
⁷Let Your beloved ones be delivered.
 Save with Your right hand, answer me!
⁸God has spoken in His Sanctuary:
 “I will triumph! I will parcel out Shechem,
 and measure out the valley of Succot.
⁹Gilead is Mine, Manasseh is Mine.
 Also Ephraim is a helmet for My head,
 Judah is my scepter.
¹⁰Moab is My washbowl.
 I throw my shoe on Edom.
 I shout in triumph over Philistia.”
¹¹Who will bring me into the fortified city?
 Who will lead me to Edom?
¹²O God, have You not spurned us?
 Will You go out no more with our armies?
¹³Give us help against the adversary—
 for useless is deliverance through man.
¹⁴With God we will do valiantly—
 and He will trample our foes.

109

Prayer Against an Accuser

- ¹For the music director, a psalm of David.
 O God of my praise, be not silent.
²For the wicked and the deceitful
 have opened their mouth against me.
 They spoke to me with a lying tongue,
³with hateful words surrounded me,
 and fought against me without cause.

- ⁴In return for my love they are my accusers,
 but I am in prayer.
⁵They repay me evil for good,
 and hatred for my love.
⁶Set a wicked man over him,
 let an accuser^a stand at his right hand.
⁷When he is judged,
 let him be found guilty,
 and may his prayer be as sin.
⁸Let his days be few,
 let another take his position.
⁹May his children be fatherless,
 and his wife a widow.
¹⁰Let his children wander and beg
 and may they search in their ruins.
¹¹Let a creditor seize all he has,
 and may strangers plunder his labor.
¹²Let no one show him mercy,
 or take pity on his fatherless children.
¹³Let his posterity be cut off,
 and his name be blotted out
 in the next generation.
¹⁴May the guilt of his fathers
 be remembered before ADONAI,
 the sin of his mother never blotted out.
¹⁵Let their sins be before ADONAI continually,
 that He may cut off the memory of them
 from the earth.
¹⁶For he never remembered to show mercy.
 But he persecuted a poor and needy man,
 crushed in spirit, to put him to death.
¹⁷How he loved cursing—may it fall on him!
 He had no pleasure in blessing—
 may it be far from him!
¹⁸He wore cursing like his robe,
 until it filled his belly like water,
 and his bones like oil.
¹⁹May it be like a cloak
 wrapped around him,
 like a belt tied around him always.
²⁰Let this be ADONAI's reward
 to my accusers,
 and to those who speak evil against me.
²¹But You, ADONAI my Lord,
 deal with me for Your Name's sake.
 Because Your lovingkindness is good,
 deliver me.

^a 109:6. Heb. *satan*.

²²For I am afflicted and needy,
and my heart is wounded within me.
²³I fade away like an evening shadow,
shaken off like a locust.
²⁴My knees totter from fasting,
and my flesh is lean, with no fat.
²⁵And I have become a taunt to them.
When they see me, they wag their head.
²⁶Help me, ADONAI my God,
Save me through Your lovingkindness.
²⁷Let them know that it is Your hand—
that You, ADONAI, have done it.
²⁸They may curse, but You bless.
When they arise, they will be ashamed,
but Your servant will rejoice.
²⁹My accusers will be
clothed in disgrace,
and wrapped in shame as in a cloak.
³⁰I will greatly thank ADONAI
with my mouth,
and in the midst of a throng
will I praise Him.
³¹For He stands
at the right hand of the needy,
to save him from those
who condemn his soul.

110

My Lord is a Kohen Forever

¹A psalm of David.
ADONAI says to my Lord:
“Sit at My right hand
until I make your enemies
a footstool for Your feet.”^b
²ADONAI will extend your mighty rod
from Zion:
“Rule in the midst of your enemies.”^c
³Your people will be a freewill offering
in a day of your power.
In holy splendors, from dawn’s womb,
yours is the dew of your youth.
⁴ADONAI has sworn, and will not relent:
“You are a Kohen forever
according to the order of Melchizedek.”^d
⁵My Lord is at your right hand.

^b 110:1. cf. Matt. 22:44; Acts 2:34-35; 1Cor. 15:25; Heb. 1:13.
^c 110:2. cf. Heb. 1:8; Rev. 12:5; 19:15.
^d 110:4. cf. Heb. 5:6, 10; 6:20; 7:17, 21.

He will shatter kings
in the day of His wrath.
⁶He will judge among the nations,
heaping up corpses.
He will crush heads over the entire land.
⁷He will drink from a stream along the way
—so His head will be exalted.

111

The Beginning of Wisdom

¹Halleluyah! I praise ADONAI
with all my heart
in the company and congregation
of the upright.
²Great are the works of ADONAI—
searched out by all who delight in them.
³Glorious and majestic is His work,
and His righteousness endures forever.
⁴He made His wonders memorable.
ADONAI is gracious and full of compassion.
⁵He gives food to those who fear Him.
He remembers His covenant forever.
⁶He shows His people His powerful deeds,
giving them the heritage of the nations.
⁷The works of His hands
are truth and justice.
All His precepts are trustworthy—
⁸they are upheld forever and ever,
made in truth and uprightness.
⁹He has sent redemption to His people.
He has ordained His covenant forever.
Holy and awesome is His Name.
¹⁰The fear of ADONAI
is the beginning of wisdom.
All who follow His precepts
have good understanding.
His praise endures forever!

112

Blessed is the Righteous Man

¹Halleluyah! Happy is the man
who fears ADONAI,
who delights greatly in His mitzvot.
²His offspring will be mighty in the land.

The generation of the upright
will be blessed.

³Wealth and riches are in his house,
and his righteousness endures forever.

⁴Light shines in the darkness
for the upright.

Gracious, compassionate and just is he.

⁵Good comes to a man
who is gracious and lends.

He will order his affairs with fairness.

⁶Surely he will never be shaken.

The righteous are remembered forever.

⁷He is not afraid of bad news—
his heart is steadfast,
trusting in ADONAI.

⁸His heart is secure, he will not fear—
until he gazes on his foes.

⁹He gives freely to the poor.
His righteousness endures forever.

His horn is lifted high in honor.

¹⁰The wicked will see it and be indignant.
He will gnash with his teeth
and waste away.

The desire of the wicked will perish.

113

From the Rising of the Sun

¹Halleluyah! Praise, O servants of ADONAI,
praise the Name of ADONAI.

²Blessed be the Name of ADONAI
from now and forever.

³From the rising of the sun
to its going down
the Name of ADONAI is to be praised.

⁴ADONAI is high above all nations,
His glory is above the heavens.

⁵Who is like ADONAI our God,
enthroned on high,

⁶who brings Himself down to look
upon heaven and upon earth?

⁷He raises the poor from the dust,
lifts up the needy out of the dunghill,

⁸to seat him with princes,
with the princes of His people.

⁹He settles the barren woman in her home
as a joyful mother of children.

Halleluyah!

114

Passover Song

¹When Israel came out of Egypt,
Jacob's house from a people
foreign-speaking,

²Judah became His Sanctuary,
Israel His dominion.

³The sea saw and fled,
the Jordan turned back.

⁴The mountains skipped like rams,
the hills like lambs.

⁵Why was it, O sea, that you fled?
O Jordan, that you turned back?

⁶O mountains, that you skipped like rams?
O hills, like lambs?

⁷Tremble, O earth, at the presence
of the Lord,

at the presence of the God of Jacob,
⁸who turned the rock into a pool of water,
the flint into a spring of water.

115

Bless the Maker of Heaven and Earth

¹Not to us, ADONAI, not to us,
but to Your Name be the glory—
because of Your love
and Your faithfulness.

²Why should the nations say:
“Where is their God now?”

³Our God is in the heavens—
He does whatever pleases Him!

⁴Their idols are silver and gold,
the work of human hands.

⁵They have mouths, but cannot speak;
eyes, but cannot see.

⁶They have ears, but cannot hear;
noses, but cannot smell.

⁷They have hands, but cannot feel;
feet, but cannot walk,
nor utter a sound with their throat.

⁸Those making them will become like them
—everyone trusting in them.

⁹O Israel, trust in ADONAI—
He is their help and their shield!

¹⁰O house of Aaron, trust in ADONAI—

He is their help and their shield!
¹¹O you who fear ADONAI, trust in ADONAI—
 He is their help and their shield!
¹²ADONAI has been mindful of us,
 He will bless:
 He will bless the house of Israel;
 He will bless the house of Aaron;
¹³He will bless those who fear ADONAI,
 the small together with the great.
¹⁴May ADONAI increase you more and more
 —you and your children.
¹⁵May you be blessed by ADONAI,
 Maker of heaven and earth.
¹⁶The heavens are the heavens of ADONAI,
 but the earth He gave
 to the children of men.
¹⁷The dead do not praise ADONAI,
 nor do any who go down into silence.
¹⁸But we—we will bless ADONAI
 both now and forever. *Halleluyah!*

116

Lift Up the Cup of Salvation

¹I love ADONAI, for He hears my voice,
 my cries.
²Because He has turned His ear to me,
 I will call on Him all my days.
³The ropes of death entangled me,
 and the torments of *Sheol* found me.
 I found trouble and sorrow.
⁴Then I called upon the Name of ADONAI:
 “ADONAI, save my soul!”
⁵ADONAI is gracious and righteous—
 yes, our God is compassionate.
⁶ADONAI protects the simple-hearted.
 When I was brought low, He saved me.
⁷Return to your rest, my soul,
 for ADONAI has been good to you.
⁸For You delivered my soul from death,
 my eyes from tears,
 my feet from stumbling.
⁹I will walk before ADONAI
 in the lands of the living.
¹⁰I trusted even when I said,
 “I am very afflicted”—
¹¹even when I said in my haste,
 “All men are liars.”

¹²How can I repay ADONAI
 for all His bounties to me?
¹³I will lift up the cup of salvation,
 and call on the Name of ADONAI.
¹⁴I will fulfill my vows to ADONAI
 in the presence of all His people.
¹⁵Precious in the sight of ADONAI
 is the death of His *kedoshim*.
¹⁶O ADONAI! Surely I am Your servant.
 I am Your servant,
 the son of Your maidservant.
 You have freed me from my bonds.
¹⁷To You I will offer a sacrifice of praise,
 and will call on the Name of ADONAI.
¹⁸I will fulfill my vows to ADONAI
 in the presence of all His people,
¹⁹in the courts of the House of ADONAI,
 in your midst, O Jerusalem. *Halleluyah!*

117

Praise Him, All You Nations

¹Praise ADONAI, all you nations!
 Glorify Him, all you peoples.
²For great is His lovingkindness toward us,
 and ADONAI’s truth endures forever.
Halleluyah!

118

His *Chesed* Endures Forever

¹Praise^a ADONAI, for He is good,
 for His lovingkindness endures forever.
²O let Israel say:
 For His lovingkindness endures forever.
³O let the house of Aaron say:
 For His lovingkindness endures forever.
⁴O let those who fear ADONAI say:
 For His lovingkindness endures forever.
⁵Out of a tight place I called on ADONAI—
 ADONAI answered me
 with a spacious place.
⁶ADONAI is for me—I will not fear!
 What can man do to me?
⁷ADONAI is for me, as my helper.

^a 118:1. Heb. *hodu*, Or *Give thanks to*.

I will see the downfall of those
 who hate me.
⁸It is better to take refuge in ADONAI
 than to trust in man.
⁹It is better to take refuge in ADONAI
 than to trust in princes.
¹⁰All nations surrounded me—
 in the Name of ADONAI I cut them off.
¹¹They surrounded me,
 yes, all around me—
 in the Name of ADONAI I cut them off.
¹²They swarmed around me like bees—
 they were extinguished
 like burning thorns—
 in the Name of ADONAI I cut them off.
¹³You pushed me hard to make me fall,
 but ADONAI helped me.
¹⁴ADONAI is my strength and song,
 and He has become my salvation.^a
¹⁵Shouts of joy and victory
 are in the tents of the righteous:
 “ADONAI’s right hand is mighty!^b
¹⁶ADONAI’s right hand is lifted high!
 ADONAI’s right hand is mighty!”
¹⁷I will not die, but live,
 and proclaim what ADONAI has done!
¹⁸ADONAI has chastened me hard,
 but has not given me over to death.
¹⁹Open to me the gates of righteousness,
 that I may enter through them
 and praise ADONAI.
²⁰This is the gate of ADONAI—
 the righteous will enter through it.^c
²¹I give You thanks,
 because You have answered me
 and have become my salvation.
²²The stone the builders rejected
 has become the capstone.^d
²³It is from ADONAI:
 it is marvelous in our eyes!
²⁴This is the day that ADONAI has made!
 Let us rejoice and be glad in it!
²⁵Hoshia-na! Please, ADONAI, save now!
 We beseech You, ADONAI, prosper us!
²⁶*Baruch haba b’Shem ADONAI—*

^a 118:14. cf. Luke 1:68-69.

^b 118:15. cf. Luke 1:51a.

^c 118:19-20. cf. Rev. 22:14.

^d 118:22. cf. Matt. 21:42; Mark 12:10; Luke 20:17; Acts 4:11; Eph. 2:20; 1Pet. 2:7.

Blessed is He who comes
 in the Name of ADONAI.^e
 We bless you from the House of ADONAI.
²⁷ADONAI is God, and He has given us light.
 Join the festival with branches,^f
 up to the horns of the altar.
²⁸You are my God, and I praise You.
 You are my God—I exalt You!
²⁹Praise ADONAI, for He is good,
 for His lovingkindness endures forever.

119

Learn Torah Letter by Letter

ALEPH א

¹Blessed are those
 whose way is blameless,
 who walk in the Torah of ADONAI.
²Happy are those
 who keep His testimonies,
 who seek Him with a whole heart,
³who also do no injustice,
 but walk in His ways.
⁴You have commanded that Your precepts
 be kept diligently.
⁵Oh that my ways were steadfast
 to observe Your decrees!
⁶Then I would not be ashamed,
 when I consider all Your mitzvot.
⁷I will praise You with an upright heart
 as I learn Your righteous judgments.
⁸I will observe Your statutes.
 Never abandon me utterly!

BET ב

⁹How can a young man
 keep his way pure?
 By guarding it according to Your word.
¹⁰With my whole heart have I sought You
 —let me not stray from Your mitzvot.
¹¹I have treasured Your word in my heart,
 so I might not sin against You.
¹²Blessed are You, ADONAI.
 Teach me Your statutes.
¹³With my lips I rehearse

^e 118:25-26. cf. Matt. 21:9; 23:39; Mark 11:9; Luke 13:35; 19:38; John 12:13.

^f 118:27. Or *bind the festival offering to the horns of the altar.*

all the rulings of Your mouth.

¹⁴I rejoice in the way of Your testimonies
above all wealth.

¹⁵I will meditate on Your precepts,
and regard Your ways.

¹⁶I will delight in Your decrees.
I will never forget Your word.

GIMEL ג

¹⁷Do good to Your servant
that I may live and keep Your word.

¹⁸Open my eyes, so I may behold
wonders from Your Torah.

¹⁹I am a temporary dweller on earth—
do not hide Your *mitzvot* from me.

²⁰My soul is crushed with longing
for Your judgments at all times.

²¹You rebuke the proud, who are cursed,
who wander from Your *mitzvot*.

²²Take scorn and contempt away from me,
for I have kept Your testimonies.

²³Though princes sit and talk against me,
Your servant meditates on Your decrees.

²⁴For Your testimonies are my delight—
they are also my counselors.

DALET ד

²⁵My soul clings to the dust.
Revive me according to Your word!

²⁶I told of my ways and You answered me.
Teach me Your statutes.

²⁷Help me discern the way of Your precepts,
so I may meditate on Your wonders.

²⁸My soul weeps with grief.
Make me stand firm with Your word.

²⁹Turn me away from the deceitful way,
and be gracious to me with Your Torah.

³⁰I have chosen the way of faithfulness.
I have set my heart on Your judgments.

³¹I cling to Your testimonies.
ADONAI, do not put me to shame!

³²I run the course of Your *mitzvot*,
for You open wide my heart.

HEY ה

³³Teach me the way
of Your decrees, ADONAI,
and I will follow them to the end.

³⁴Give me understanding,
that I may keep Your Torah

and observe it with all my heart.

³⁵Help me walk in the path
of Your *mitzvot*—for I delight in it.

³⁶Turn my heart to Your testimonies
and not to dishonest gain.

³⁷Turn my eyes away
from gazing at vanity
but revive me in Your ways.

³⁸Fulfill Your word to Your servant,
which leads to reverence for You.

³⁹Make the disgrace I dread pass away,
for Your judgments are good.

⁴⁰Behold, I long for Your precepts.
Revive me by Your righteousness.

VAV ו

⁴¹May Your lovingkindnesses
come to me, ADONAI—
Your salvation according to Your word—

⁴²so I may answer the one taunting me,
for I trust in Your word.

⁴³Never snatch out of my mouth
a word of truth,

for I hope in Your judgments.

⁴⁴So I may always keep Your Torah,
forever and ever,

⁴⁵and walk about in freedom.
For I have sought Your precepts.

⁴⁶I will speak of Your testimonies
before kings, and never be ashamed.

⁴⁷I delight in Your *mitzvot*,
which I love.

⁴⁸I reach out my hands for Your *mitzvot*,
which I love,

and meditate on Your decrees.

ZAYIN ז

⁴⁹Remember the word
to Your servant,
on which You have made me hope.

⁵⁰My comfort in my affliction is this:
Your word has kept me alive.

⁵¹The arrogant have viciously ridiculed me,
yet I did not turn away from Your Torah.

⁵²I remember Your judgments from of old,
ADONAI, and comfort myself.

⁵³Burning indignation grips me,
because of the wicked

who forsake Your Torah.

⁵⁴Your decrees have become my songs

in the house where I dwell.

⁵⁵In the night I remember Your Name,
ADONAI,
and keep watching over Your Torah.

⁵⁶This is my own: that I keep Your precepts.

CHET ך

⁵⁷ADONAI is my portion.

I promised to guard Your words.

⁵⁸I have entreated Your favor
with all my heart.

Be gracious to me according to Your word.

⁵⁹I have considered my ways
and turned my feet back
to Your testimonies.

⁶⁰I hasten and do not delay
to obey Your mitzvot.

⁶¹The ropes of the wicked are coiled
around me,

but I did not forget Your Torah.

⁶²At midnight I rise to praise You,
because of Your righteous rulings.

⁶³I am a companion of all who fear You,
of those who observe Your precepts.

⁶⁴The earth is full of Your lovingkindness.
ADONAI—teach me Your decrees.

TET ם

⁶⁵You do good to Your servant,
ADONAI, according to Your word.

⁶⁶Teach me good sense and knowledge,
for I trusted in Your mitzvot.

⁶⁷Before I was afflicted I went astray,
but now I keep Your word.

⁶⁸You are good and keep doing good—
teach me Your decrees.

⁶⁹Though the proud smeared a lie on me,
with all my heart I keep Your precepts.

⁷⁰Their minds are insensible,
but Your Torah is my delight.

⁷¹It is good for me that I was afflicted,
so that I may learn Your decrees.

⁷²The Torah from Your mouth is better
to me
than thousands of gold and silver pieces.

YOD ם

⁷³Your hands have made me
and formed me.

Give me understanding

that I may learn Your mitzvot.

⁷⁴Those in awe of You see me and rejoice,
because I put my hope in Your word.

⁷⁵I know, ADONAI, Your judgments are just.
In faithfulness You have afflicted me.

⁷⁶May Your lovingkindness comfort me,
according to Your promise
to Your servant.

⁷⁷Let Your tender mercies reach me,
Let me live, for Your Torah is my delight.

⁷⁸May the proud be put to shame
for wronging me with a lie,
but I will meditate on Your precepts.

⁷⁹Let those in awe of You return to me—
those who know Your testimonies.

⁸⁰My heart will have integrity
in following Your decrees,
so that I would not be ashamed.

KAF ך

⁸¹My soul faints with longing
for Your salvation,
but I still hope in Your word.

⁸²My eyes are worn out longing
for Your promise, saying,
“When will You comfort me?”

⁸³Though I became like a wineskin dried
in smoke, I do not forget Your decrees.

⁸⁴How many are the days of Your servant?
When will You execute judgment
on my persecutors?

⁸⁵The proud have dug pits for me—
that is not in accord with Your Torah!

⁸⁶All Your mitzvot are faithful.
They persecute me with a lie—help me!

⁸⁷They almost finished me off on earth.
But I—I will not forsake Your precepts.

⁸⁸Revive me with Your lovingkindness,
so I may keep Your mouth’s testimony.

LAMED ם

⁸⁹Forever, ADONAI,
Your word stands firm in the heavens.

⁹⁰Your faithfulness endures
from generation to generation.
You established the earth, and it stands.

⁹¹Your judgments stand today,
for all things are Your servants.

⁹²If Your Torah had not been my delight,
I would have perished in my affliction.

⁹³I will never forget Your precepts.
 For with them You have kept me alive.
⁹⁴I am Yours, save me!
 For I have sought out Your precepts.
⁹⁵The wicked wait for me to destroy me.
 But I will study Your testimonies.
⁹⁶I have seen a limit to all perfection,
 yet Your commandment is boundless.

MEM ן

⁹⁷O how I love Your Torah!
 It is my meditation all day.
⁹⁸Your mitzvot make me wiser
 than my enemies
 —for they are mine forever.
⁹⁹I have more insight
 than all my teachers,
 for Your testimonies
 are my meditation.
¹⁰⁰I have gained more understanding
 than all my elders,
 for I have kept Your precepts.
¹⁰¹I kept my feet from every evil way,
 in order to follow Your word.
¹⁰²I do not turn away from Your rulings,
 for You Yourself have taught me.
¹⁰³How sweet is Your word to my taste—
 yes, sweeter than honey to my mouth!
¹⁰⁴From Your precepts I get discernment,
 therefore I hate every false way.

NUN ן

¹⁰⁵Your word is a lamp to my feet
 and a light to my path.^a
¹⁰⁶I have sworn and confirmed
 to observe Your righteous rulings.
¹⁰⁷I am severely afflicted.
 Keep me alive, ADONAI,
 according to Your word.
¹⁰⁸Please accept the freewill offerings
 of my mouth, ADONAI,
 and teach me Your rulings.
¹⁰⁹My soul is continually in danger,
 yet I have not forgotten Your Torah.
¹¹⁰The wicked have set a snare for me,
 yet I did not stray from Your precepts.
¹¹¹Your testimonies I have as a heritage
 forever, for they are my heart's joy.
¹¹²I turned my heart to do Your decrees,

forever, to the very end.

SAMECH o

¹¹³I hate double-minded ones,
 but Your Torah I love.
¹¹⁴You are my hiding place and my shield
 —in Your word I hope.
¹¹⁵Away from me, evildoers,
 so I may keep the mitzvot of my God!
¹¹⁶Sustain me according to Your word,
 so I may live, and let me not be
 ashamed
 of my hope.
¹¹⁷Support me and I will be saved,
 and study Your decrees continually.
¹¹⁸You despise all who wander
 from Your decrees,
 for their deceitfulness is in vain.
¹¹⁹All the wicked of the earth
 You remove like dross.
 Therefore I love Your testimonies.
¹²⁰My flesh shudders for fear of You,
 and I am in awe of Your judgments.

AYIN ן

¹²¹I did what is just and right.
 Do not leave me to my oppressors.
¹²²Guarantee Your servant's well-being.
 Do not let arrogant ones oppress me.
¹²³My eyes fail, longing for Your salvation
 and for Your righteous word.
¹²⁴Deal with Your servant
 as befits Your lovingkindness;
 and teach me Your statutes.
¹²⁵I am Your servant, give me discernment,
 so I may understand Your testimonies.
¹²⁶It is time for ADONAI to act—
 they have violated Your Torah!
¹²⁷Therefore I love Your mitzvot
 more than gold, more than pure gold.
¹²⁸Therefore I esteem all Your precepts
 as right in every way
 —every false way I hate.

PE ן

¹²⁹Your testimonies are wonderful.
 Therefore my soul obeys them.
¹³⁰The unfolding of Your words gives light,
 giving understanding to the simple.
¹³¹I opened my mouth wide and panted,

^a 119:105. cf. John 8:12; 12:35.

for I longed for Your mitzvot.

¹³²Turn to me and be gracious to me,
as is fitting to those who love Your Name.

¹³³Direct my footsteps in Your word,
and let no iniquity get mastery over me.

¹³⁴Redeem me from human oppression,
and I will keep Your precepts.

¹³⁵Make Your face shine on Your servant,
and teach me Your decrees.

¹³⁶Streams of water run down from my
eyes,
because they do not observe Your Torah.

TZADHE ז

¹³⁷Righteous are You, ADONAI,
and Your judgments are upright.

¹³⁸You have commanded righteousness,
Your testimonies, and great faithfulness.

¹³⁹My zeal has consumed me,
because my foes forgot Your words.

¹⁴⁰Your word is thoroughly refined,
and Your servant loves it.

¹⁴¹I am insignificant and despised,
yet I have not forgotten Your precepts.

¹⁴²Your justice is righteousness forever,
and Your Torah is truth.

¹⁴³Trouble and anguish have overtaken me,
yet Your mitzvot are my delight.

¹⁴⁴Your testimonies are righteous forever
—make me understand, so I may live.

KOF ק

¹⁴⁵I cried out with all my heart,

“Answer me, ADONAI!
I will keep Your decrees.”

¹⁴⁶I cried out to You, “Save me,
and I will keep Your testimonies.”

¹⁴⁷I am up before dawn, crying for help—
I put my hope in Your word.

¹⁴⁸My eyes are up before every night watch,
as I meditate on Your word.

¹⁴⁹Hear my voice with Your lovingkindness.
Revive me, ADONAI, with Your judgments.

¹⁵⁰Pursuers of wicked schemes draw near—
they are far from Your Torah.

¹⁵¹You are near, ADONAI,
and all Your mitzvot are truth.

¹⁵²Long ago I learned from Your testimonies
that You founded them firmly forever.

RESH ר

¹⁵³See my affliction and rescue me,
for I do not forget Your Torah.

¹⁵⁴Defend my cause and redeem me.
Restore my life through Your word.

¹⁵⁵Salvation is far from the wicked,
for they do not seek after Your decrees.

¹⁵⁶Great are Your mercies, ADONAI.
Restore my life with Your judgments.

¹⁵⁷Many are my persecutors and my foes.
Yet I do not turn from Your testimonies.

¹⁵⁸I see the treacherous and loathe them,
because they do not keep Your word.

¹⁵⁹See how I loved Your precepts.
Restore my life, ADONAI,

with Your lovingkindness.

¹⁶⁰Truth is the essence of Your word,
and all Your righteous rulings are eternal.

SHIN ש

¹⁶¹Princes persecute me for no reason,
but my heart is in awe of Your words.

¹⁶²I rejoice in Your word,
as one who finds great spoil.

¹⁶³I hate and abhor falsehood,
but Your Torah I love.

¹⁶⁴Seven times a day I praise You,
because of Your righteous judgments.

¹⁶⁵Great peace have they
who love Your Torah,
and nothing causes them to stumble.

¹⁶⁶I hope for Your salvation, ADONAI,
and do Your mitzvot.

¹⁶⁷My soul has observed Your testimonies
and I love them exceedingly.

¹⁶⁸I observe Your precepts and Your laws,
for all my ways are before You.

TAV ת

¹⁶⁹Let my cry come to You, ADONAI.
Grant me understanding by Your word.

¹⁷⁰Let my supplication come before You.
Deliver me, according to Your promise.

¹⁷¹My lips utter praise,
for You teach me Your statutes.

¹⁷²My tongue slings of Your word,
for all Your mitzvot are righteous.

¹⁷³Let Your hand be ready to help me,
for I have chosen Your precepts.

¹⁷⁴I long for Your deliverance, ADONAI,
and Your Torah is my delight.
¹⁷⁵Let my soul live and praise You,
and may Your rulings help me.
¹⁷⁶I have strayed like a lost sheep—
seek Your servant.
For I did not forget Your mitzvot.

120

I Am for Shalom

¹A Song of Ascents.
In my trouble I cried out to ADONAI,
and He answered me.
²ADONAI, deliver my soul from lying lips,
from a deceitful tongue.
³What can be given to you,
and what more can be done to you,
O deceitful tongue?—
⁴sharp arrows of the mighty,
with burning coals of a broom tree!
⁵Woe to me, for I sojourn in Meshech,
for I dwell among the tents of Kedar!
⁶My soul has too long dwelt
with those who hate *shalom*.
⁷I am for *shalom* and thus I speak,
but they are for war!

121

He Watches Over You

¹A Song of Ascents.
I will lift up my eyes to the mountains—
from where does my help come?
²My help comes from ADONAI,
Maker of heaven and earth.
³He will not let your foot slip.
Your Keeper will not slumber.
⁴Behold, the Keeper of Israel
neither slumbers nor sleeps.
⁵ADONAI is your Keeper.
ADONAI is your shadow
at your right hand.
⁶The sun will not strike you by day,
nor the moon by night.
⁷ADONAI will protect you from all evil.
He will guard your life.

⁸ADONAI will watch over your coming
and your going
from this time forth
and forevermore.

122

Pray for the Peace of Jerusalem

¹A Song of Ascents. Of David.
I rejoiced when they said to me,
“Let us go to the House of ADONAI.”
²Our feet are standing in your gates,
Jerusalem—
³Jerusalem, built as a city
joined together.
⁴There the tribes go up,
the tribes of ADONAI
—as a testimony to Israel—
to praise the Name of ADONAI.
⁵For there thrones for judgment are set up,
the thrones of the house of David.
⁶Pray for the peace of Jerusalem—
“May those who love you be at peace!
⁷May there be *shalom* within your walls—
quietness within your palaces.”
⁸For the sake of my
brothers and friends,
I now say: “*Shalom* be within you.”
⁹For the sake of the House
of ADONAI our God,
I will seek your good.

123

Be Gracious to Your Servants

¹A Song of Ascents.
To You I lift up my eyes—
You enthroned in the heavens.
²Behold, as the eyes of slaves
to the hand of their master,
as the eyes of a slave-girl
to the hand of her mistress—
so our eyes look to ADONAI our God,
till He shows us favor.
³Show us favor, ADONAI, show us favor!
For we have endured much contempt.
⁴Our soul has had enough

of the scorn of those at ease,
the contempt of the proud.

124

Had He Not Been on Our Side

- ¹A Song of Ascents. Of David.
“Had ADONAI not been on our side”
—let Israel now say—
²“Had ADONAI not been on our side,
when men rose up against us,
³then they would have swallowed us alive,
when their wrath burned against us.
⁴Then the waters would have engulfed us,
the torrent would have swept
over our soul,
⁵then the raging waters
would have swept over our soul.”

⁶Blessed be ADONAI, who has not given us
as prey for their teeth.
⁷Our soul has escaped like a bird
out of the snare of the trappers—
the snare is broken, and we escaped!
⁸Our help is in the Name of ADONAI,
Maker of heaven and earth.

125

Like the Mountains Around Jerusalem

- ¹A Song of Ascents.
Those who trust in ADONAI
are like Mount Zion—
it cannot be moved,
but endures forever.
²As the mountains are around Jerusalem,
so ADONAI is all around His people,
both now and forever.
³For a scepter of wickedness will not rest
over the land of the righteous—
lest the righteous set their hands to evil.
⁴Do good, ADONAI, to the good,
and to those upright in their hearts.
⁵But as for those who turn aside
to their crooked ways,
ADONAI will lead them away
with evildoers.

Shalom be upon Israel.

126

Joyful Restoration of Zion

- ¹A Song of Ascents.
When ADONAI restored
the captives of Zion,
it was as if we were dreaming.
²Then our mouth was filled
with laughter,
and our tongue with a song of joy.
Then they said among the nations,
“ADONAI has done great things for them.”
³ADONAI has done great things for us
—we are joyful!
⁴Restore us from captivity, ADONAI,
like streams in the Negev.
⁵Those who sow in tears will reap
with a song of joy.
⁶Whoever keeps going out weeping,
carrying his bag of seed,
will surely come back with a song of joy,
carrying his sheaves.

127

He Gives Sleep to His Children

- ¹A Song of Ascents. Of Solomon.
Unless ADONAI builds the house,
the builders labor in vain.
Unless ADONAI watches over the city,
the watchman stands guard in vain.
²In vain you rise up early and stay up late,
eating the bread of toil—
for He provides for His beloved ones
even in their sleep.

³Behold, children are a heritage of ADONAI
—the fruit of the womb is a reward.
⁴As arrows in the hand of a mighty man,
so are the children of one’s youth.
⁵Happy is the man whose quiver
is full of them.
They will not be put to shame
when they speak with their enemies
at the gate.

128

Blessing on Those Who Fear God

¹A Song of Ascents.

Happy is everyone in awe of ADONAI,
who walks in His ways,

²for you will eat the labor of your hands.

You will be blessed
and it will be good for you.

³Your wife will be like a fruitful vine
within your house.

Your children will be like olive saplings
around your table.

⁴Behold, thus will the man be blessed
who fears ADONAI.

⁵May ADONAI bless you out of Zion,
and may you see Jerusalem in prosperity
all the days of your life,

⁶and may you live to see
your children's children.

Shalom be upon Israel!

129

Haters Won't Prevail

¹A Song of Ascents.

"How many times they have been
hostile to me, even from my youth"
—let Israel now say—

²"How greatly they have been
hostile to me, even from my youth.

Yet they have not prevailed against me.

³Plowmen plowed on my back—
they made their furrows long!"

⁴ADONAI is righteous—
He has cut the ropes of the wicked.

⁵May all who hate Zion
be driven back in disgrace.

⁶Let them be like grass on the roofs,
which withers before it springs up—

⁷with it a reaper cannot fill his hand,
nor can a binder of sheaves
fill his lap.

⁸So the passersby may never say:
"The blessing of ADONAI be upon you—
we bless you in the Name of ADONAI."

130

Forgiveness and Full Redemption

¹A Song of Ascents.

Out of the depths I cry to You, ADONAI!

²Lord, hear my voice!

Let Your ears be attentive
to the sound of my supplications.

³If You, ADONAI, kept a record of iniquities—
my Lord, who could stand?

⁴For with You there is forgiveness,
so You may be revered.

⁵I wait for ADONAI, my soul waits,
and in His word I hope.

⁶My soul waits for my Lord,
more than watchmen for the morning,
watchmen for the morning.

⁷O Israel, wait for ADONAI.

For with ADONAI there is lovingkindness,
and with Him is full redemption,

⁸and He will redeem Israel
from all its iniquities.

131

Be Still My Soul

¹A Song of Ascents. Of David.

ADONAI, my heart is not proud,
nor my eyes lofty,
nor do I go after things too great
or too difficult for me.

²But I have calmed and quieted my soul—
like a weaned child with his mother,
like a weaned child is my soul within me.

³O Israel, put your hope in ADONAI
from this time forth and forever.

132

Promise of Ben-David

¹A Song of Ascents.

ADONAI, remember David,
all his afflictions,

²and how he swore to ADONAI,
vowed to the Mighty One of Jacob:

³"I will not enter the tent of my house

nor lie on my bed,
⁴nor will I will give sleep to my eyes,
 nor slumber to my eyelids,
⁵till I find a place for ADONAI, a dwelling
 for the Mighty One of Jacob.”
⁶Behold, we heard of it in Ephratha,
 we found it in the fields of Joar.
⁷Let us go into His dwelling place,
 let us bow at His footstool.
⁸Arise, ADONAI, to Your resting place—
 You, and the Ark of Your might.
⁹Let Your *kohanim* wear righteousness,
 and let Your godly ones sing for joy.
¹⁰For Your servant David’s sake
 do not turn away the face of
 Your anointed.^a

¹¹ADONAI has sworn to David
 a true promise He will not revoke:
 “From the fruit of your body
 I will set one upon your throne—^b
¹²if your children keep My covenant
 and My law that I will teach them,
 then their sons will sit on your throne
 forever.”

¹³For ADONAI has chosen Zion,
 He has desired it for His dwelling:
¹⁴“This is My resting place forever.
 Here I dwell, for I have desired it.
¹⁵I will abundantly bless her food.
 I will satisfy her needy ones with bread.
¹⁶I will clothe her *kohanim* with salvation,
 and her godly ones will sing aloud for joy.
¹⁷There will I make a horn spring up
 for David,^c
 I have set up a lamp for My anointed.
¹⁸His enemies I will clothe with shame,
 but upon himself his crown will shine.”

133

Blessing of Unity

¹A Song of Ascents. Of David.
 Behold, how good and how pleasant it is
 for brothers to dwell together in unity!

^a 132:10. Or, *Messiah*.

^b 132:11. cf. Acts 2:29-35.

^c 132:17. cf. Luke 1:69.

²It is like the precious oil upon the head,
 coming down upon the beard
 —Aaron’s beard—
 coming down on the collar of his robes.
³It is like the dew of Hermon,
 coming down upon the mountains of Zion.
 For there ADONAI commanded the blessing
 —life forevermore!

134

Call to Evening Worship

¹A Song of Ascents.
 Behold, bless ADONAI,
 all servants of ADONAI,
 who stand by night
 in the House of ADONAI.
²Lift up your hands to the Sanctuary
 and bless ADONAI.
³May ADONAI bless you out of Zion—
 Maker of heaven and earth.

135

Jacob as His Treasure

¹*Halleluyah!* Praise the Name of ADONAI.
 Give praise, O servants of ADONAI—
²standing in the House of ADONAI,
 in the courts of the House of our God.
³Praise ADONAI, for ADONAI is good.
 Sing praises to His Name,
 for it is delightful.
⁴For ADONAI has chosen Jacob for Himself,
 Israel as His treasured possession.^d
⁵For I have known that ADONAI is great,
 and that our Lord is above all gods.
⁶Whatever ADONAI pleases, He does,
 in heaven and in earth,
 in the seas and in all deeps.
⁷He makes clouds rise
 from the ends of the earth.
 He makes lightning for the rain.
 He brings wind out of His storehouses.
⁸He struck down the firstborn of Egypt,
 both man and beast.

^d 135:4. cf. 1Pet. 2:9.

⁹He sent signs and wonders among you,
O Egypt, on Pharaoh and all his servants.
¹⁰He struck down many nations
and slew mighty kings:
¹¹Sihon, king of the Amorites,
and Og, king of Bashan,
and all the kingdoms of Canaan,
¹²and gave their land as an inheritance,
an inheritance to His people Israel.
¹³ADONAI, Your Name endures forever,
Your renown, ADONAI,
from generation to generation.
¹⁴For ADONAI will vindicate His people,
and have compassion on His servants.
¹⁵The idols of the nations
are silver and gold,
the work of human hands.
¹⁶They have mouths, but cannot speak,
eyes, but cannot see;
¹⁷they have ears, but cannot hear,
nor is there any breath in their mouths.
¹⁸Those who make them will be like them—
so will all who keep trusting in them.
¹⁹O house of Israel, bless ADONAI!
O house of Aaron, bless ADONAI!
²⁰O house of Levi, bless ADONAI!
You who revere ADONAI, bless ADONAI!
²¹Blessed be ADONAI out of Zion,
who dwells in Jerusalem. *Halleluyah!*

136

His Chesed Endures Forever!

¹Praise ADONAI, for He is good,
for His lovingkindness endures forever.
²Praise the God of gods,
for His lovingkindness endures forever.
³Praise the Lord of lords,
for His lovingkindness endures forever,
⁴who alone did great wonders,
for His lovingkindness endures forever,
⁵who made the heavens by wisdom,
for His lovingkindness endures forever,
⁶who spread the earth on the waters,
for His lovingkindness endures forever,
⁷who made great lights,
for His lovingkindness endures forever—

⁸the sun to rule by day,
for His lovingkindness endures forever,
⁹the moon and stars to rule by night,
for His lovingkindness endures forever,
¹⁰who struck Egypt in their firstborn,
for His lovingkindness endures forever,
¹¹and led out Israel from among them,
for His lovingkindness endures forever,
¹²with a strong hand
and outstretched arm,
for His lovingkindness endures forever,
¹³who cut the Sea of Reeds into parts,
for His lovingkindness endures forever,
¹⁴and made Israel pass through
the midst of it,
for His lovingkindness endures forever,
¹⁵but hurled Pharaoh and his army
into the Sea of Reeds,
for His lovingkindness endures forever,
¹⁶who led His people through the desert,
for His lovingkindness endures forever,
¹⁷who struck down great kings,
for His lovingkindness endures forever,
¹⁸and slew mighty kings,
for His lovingkindness endures forever,
¹⁹Sihon, king of the Amorites,
for His lovingkindness endures forever,
²⁰and Og, king of Bashan,
for His lovingkindness endures forever,
²¹and gave their land for an inheritance,
for His lovingkindness endures forever,
²²an inheritance for Israel His servant,
for His lovingkindness endures forever.
²³He remembered us in our lowly estate,
for His lovingkindness endures forever,
²⁴and separated between us
and He delivered us
from our adversaries,
for His lovingkindness endures forever,
²⁵who gives food to all flesh,
for His lovingkindness endures forever.
²⁶Praise the God of heaven,
for His lovingkindness endures forever!

137

By the Rivers of Babylon

¹By the rivers of Babylon,

we sat down and wept,
 when we remembered Zion.
²On the willows there
 we hung up our harps.
³For there our captors demanded songs
 and our tormentors asked for joy:
 “Sing us one of the songs of Zion.”
⁴How can we sing a song of ADONAI
 in a foreign land?
⁵If I forget you, O Jerusalem,
 let my right hand wither.
⁶May my tongue cling
 to the roof of my mouth
 if I cease to remember you,
 if I do not set Jerusalem above
 my chief joy.
⁷Remember, ADONAI, the children of Edom,
 what they said on the day Jerusalem fell:
 “Strip her, strip her
 to her very foundation!”
⁸O daughter of Babylon,
 the devastated one,
 happy is the one who repays you
 as you have paid us.
⁹Happy is the one
 who seizes your little ones
 and dashes them upon the rock.

138

Your Right Hand Delivers Me

¹Of David.
 I praise you with all my heart.
 In the presence of the mighty
 I will sing praises to You.
²I bow down toward Your holy Temple
 and praise Your Name
 for Your love and Your faithfulness.
 For You—magnified above all
 Your Name and Your word.
³On the day I called, You answered me.
 You made me bold
 with strength in my soul.
⁴All the kings of the earth
 will praise You, ADONAI,
 when they hear Your mouth’s speech.
⁵So they will sing of the ways of ADONAI,
 for great is the glory of ADONAI.

⁶For though ADONAI is exalted,
 yet He looks upon the lowly,
 but the haughty He knows from afar.
⁷Though I walk amid trouble,
 You revive me.
 You stretch out Your hand
 against the wrath of my enemies,
 and Your right hand delivers me.
⁸ADONAI will fulfill His purpose for me.
 Your lovingkindness, ADONAI,
 endures forever.
 Do not abandon the work of Your hands.

139

How Precious Your Thoughts!

¹For the music director: a psalm of David.
 ADONAI, You searched me and know me.
²Whenever I sit down or stand up,
 You know it.
 You discern my thinking from afar.
³You observe my journeying
 and my resting
 and You are familiar with all my ways.
⁴Even before a word is on my tongue,
 behold, ADONAI, You know all about it.
⁵You hemmed me in behind and before,
 and laid Your hand upon me.
⁶Such knowledge is too wonderful for me,
 too lofty for me to attain.
⁷Where can I go from Your *Ruach*?
 Where can I flee from Your presence?
⁸If I go up to heaven, You are there,
 and if I make my bed in *Sheol*,
 look, You are there too.
⁹If I take the wings of the dawn
 and settle on the other side of the sea,
¹⁰even there Your hand will lead me,
 and Your right hand will lay hold of me.
¹¹If I say: “Surely darkness covers me,
 night keeps light at a distance from me,”
¹²even darkness is not dark for You,
 and night is as bright as day—
 darkness and light are alike.
¹³For You have created my conscience.
 You knit me together
 in my mother’s womb.

¹⁴I praise You,
for I am awesomely, wonderfully made!
Wonderful are Your works—
and my soul knows that very well.

¹⁵My frame was not hidden from You
when I was made in the secret place,
when I was woven together
in the depths of the earth.

¹⁶Your eyes saw me when I was unformed,
and in Your book were written
the days that were formed—
when not one of them had come to be.

¹⁷How precious are Your thoughts, O God!
How great is the sum of them!

¹⁸Were I to count them,
they would outnumber
the grains of sand!
When I awake, I am still with You.

¹⁹If only You would slay the wicked, O God!
Away from me, you bloody men!

²⁰For they speak about You
with wicked intent.
Your enemies reproach You in vain.

²¹Do I not hate those
who hate You, ADONAI?
Do I not loathe those
who rise against You?

²²I hate them with total hatred—
I consider them my enemies.

²³Search me, O God, and know my heart.
Examine me, and know
my anxious thoughts,

²⁴and see if there be any offensive way
within me,
and lead me in the way everlasting.

140

Protection from the Wicked

¹For the music director: a psalm of David.

²Rescue me, ADONAI, from the evil man.
Protect me from the violent men—
³who devise evil in their heart—
every day they stir up wars.

⁴They sharpen their tongue like a serpent's
—viper's venom is under their lips.^a *Selah*

^a 140:4. cf. Rom. 3:13.

⁵Keep me safe, ADONAI,
from the clutches of the wicked.
Protect me from the man of violence
who planned to push me off my feet.

⁶The proud have hidden
a trap and cords for me.
They spread out a net by the path.
They set snares for me. *Selah*

⁷I said to ADONAI: "You are my God!"
Hear, ADONAI, the sound
of my supplications.

⁸God my Lord, the strength
of my deliverance,
You shield my head in the day of battle.

⁹Grant not, ADONAI,
the desires of the wicked.
Do not let their evil plan succeed,
or they will exalt themselves. *Selah*

¹⁰As for the head of those
surrounding me,
may the mischief of their lips
overwhelm them.

¹¹Let burning coals fall upon them.
May they be cast into the fire,
into deep pits, never to rise again.^b

¹²May a slanderer not endure in the land.
May calamity hunt down a violent man.

¹³I know ADONAI will vindicate the poor,
and secure justice for the needy.

¹⁴Surely, the righteous ones
will praise Your name.
The upright will dwell in Your presence.

141

Evening Petition for Protection

¹A psalm of David.
ADONAI, I call to You—
come quickly to me!

Hear my voice when I call to You.
²May my prayer be set before You
like incense.

May the lifting up of my hands
be like the evening sacrifice.

³Set a guard, ADONAI, over my mouth.
Keep watch over the door of my lips.

⁴Let not my heart turn to any evil thing,

^b 140:11. cf. John 15:6; Rev. 20:15.

to practice deeds of wickedness
with men that work iniquity,
nor let me eat of their delicacies.

⁵Let the righteous strike me—
it is kindness.

Let him correct me—
it is oil on my head
—my head will not refuse it.

Yet still my prayer is against
their wickedness.

⁶Their judges are thrown down
from a cliff.

Then they will hear my words,
since they are sweet.

⁷As when one plows
and breaks open the earth,
so our bones are scattered
at the mouth of Sheol.

⁸For my eyes are toward You,
God my Lord.

In You I have taken refuge—
do not expose my soul.

⁹Keep me from the jaws of the trap
they have laid for me,
and from the snares of the evildoers.

¹⁰Let the wicked fall into their own nets,
while I pass by safely.

142

A Refuge from Trouble

¹A contemplative poem of David, when he
was in the cave, a prayer.

²I cry aloud with my voice to ADONAI.
With my voice I seek favor from ADONAI.

³I pour out my complaint before Him,
before Him I tell my trouble.

⁴When my spirit grows faint within me,
You know my path.

In the way where I walk
they have hidden a trap for me.

⁵Look at my right hand and see,
for no one cares about me.

I have no refuge—
no one cares for my soul.

⁶I have cried out to You, ADONAI.
I said: "You are my refuge,
my portion in the land of the living."

⁷Listen to my cry,
for I am brought very low.
Rescue me from my persecutors,
for they are too strong for me.

⁸Bring my soul out of prison,
so I may praise Your Name.
The righteous will triumph through me,
for You will reward me.

143

Hide Not Your Face from Me

¹A psalm of David.
Hear my prayer, ADONAI,
give ear to my petitions.
In Your faithfulness
and Your righteousness, answer me!

²Do not bring Your servant into judgment,
for in Your eyes no one living
is righteous.

³For an enemy pursues my soul.
He crushes my life down to the ground.
He makes me dwell in darkness,
like those long dead.

⁴So my spirit grows faint within me.
My heart is shocked within me.

⁵I remember the days of old.
I meditate on all You have done.
I ponder the work of Your hands.

⁶I spread forth my hands to You.
My soul longs for You as a parched land.

Selah

⁷Answer me speedily, ADONAI—
my spirit fails.

Hide not Your face from me,
lest I become like those
who go down into the Pit.

⁸Make me hear Your lovingkindness
in the morning, for in You I trust.

Show me the way I should go,
for to You I lift up my soul.

⁹Deliver me from my enemies, ADONAI.
I hide myself in You.

¹⁰Teach me to do Your will,
for You are my God.

Let Your good *Ruach* lead me
on level ground.

¹¹For Your Name's sake, ADONAI, revive me.

In Your justice bring my soul
out of trouble.

¹²In Your mercy cut off my enemies
and destroy all who harass my soul,
for I am Your servant.

144

Rescue from Battle

¹Of David.

Blessed be ADONAI my Rock—
who trains my hands for war,
my fingers for battle.

²He is my lovingkindness, my fortress,
my strong tower, and my deliverer,
my shield, in whom I take refuge,
who subdues my people under me.

³ADONAI, what is man,
that You take note of him?

Or the son of man,
that You consider him?^a

⁴Man is like a breath—
his days are like a passing shadow.

⁵ADONAI, part Your heavens
and come down.

Touch the mountains, so they smoke.

⁶Flash forth lightning and scatter them.
Send out Your arrows and confuse them.

⁷Stretch forth Your hands from on high.

Snatch me, deliver me
out of deep waters,
out of the hand of foreigners,

⁸whose mouth speaks falsehood,
whose right hand
is a right hand of deceit.

⁹God, I sing a new song to You,
on a ten-string harp

I sing praises to You—

¹⁰who gives salvation to kings,
who rescues Your servant David
from the evil sword.

¹¹Snatch me, deliver me
out of the hand of foreigners,
whose mouth speaks falsehood,
whose right hand
is a right hand of deceit.

¹²Then our sons will be like plants
nurtured in their youth,
our daughters like corner pillars
carved for the construction of a palace.

¹³Our storehouses are full,
supplying every kind of produce.
Our flocks increase by thousands
and ten thousands in our fields.

¹⁴Our oxen bear a heavy load.

There is no breach,
no going into captivity,
no outcry in our streets.

¹⁵Happy are such a people!
Blessed are the people
whose God is ADONAI!

145

Glory of the Kingdom

¹A psalm of praise. Of David.

I will exalt You, my God, the King,
and I will bless Your Name
forever and ever.

²Every day I will bless You,
and praise Your Name forever and ever!

³Great is ADONAI, and greatly to be praised
—His greatness is unsearchable.

⁴One generation will praise Your works
to another and declare Your mighty acts.

⁵I will meditate on the glorious splendor
of Your majesty and Your wonders.

⁶They will speak of the might
of Your awesome deeds,
and I will proclaim Your greatness.

⁷They will pour out the renown
of Your great goodness,
and sing joyfully of Your righteousness.

⁸ADONAI is gracious and compassionate,
slow to anger
and great in lovingkindness.

⁹ADONAI is good to all.
He has compassion on all His creatures.

¹⁰All Your works praise You, ADONAI,
and Your *kedoshim* bless You.

¹¹They declare the glory of Your kingdom
and speak of Your might,

¹²to make known to the sons of men
His mighty acts and the glory

^a 144:3. cf. Heb. 2:6.

of the majesty of His kingdom.

¹³Your kingdom is a kingdom for all ages,
and Your dominion endures
from generation to generation.

¹⁴ADONAI upholds all who fall
and raises up all who are bowed down.

¹⁵The eyes of all look to You
and You give them their food on time.

¹⁶You open Your hand
and satisfy every living thing with favor.

¹⁷ADONAI is righteous in all His ways
and kind in all His deeds.

¹⁸ADONAI is near to all who call on Him,
to all who call on Him in truth.

¹⁹He will fulfill the desire of those
who fear Him.

He will hear their cry and save them.

²⁰ADONAI watches over all who love Him,
but all the wicked He will destroy.

²¹My mouth declares the praise of ADONAI.
Let all flesh bless His holy Name
forever and ever!

146

Justice of the Kingdom

¹Halleluyah! Praise ADONAI, O my soul!

²I will praise ADONAI all my life.

I will praise my God yet again.

³Do not put your trust in princes—
in man, in whom there is no salvation.

⁴His breath departs,
he returns to his dust.

In that very day his plans perish.

⁵Happy is he whose help
is the God of Jacob,
whose hope is in ADONAI his God,

⁶who made heaven and earth,
the sea, and all that is in them,
who keeps truth forever,

⁷who executes justice for the oppressed,
who gives bread to the hungry.

ADONAI sets the prisoners free.

⁸ADONAI opens the eyes of the blind.^a

ADONAI raises up those
who are bowed down.

^a 146:8. cf. Matt. 9:27-30.

ADONAI loves the righteous.

⁹ADONAI protects outsiders,
upholds the fatherless and the widow,
but thwarts the way of the wicked.

¹⁰ADONAI will reign forever,
your God, O Zion,
from generation to generation.

Halleluyah!

147

He Builds Up Jerusalem

¹Halleluyah!

How good it is
to sing praises to our God.

How pleasant and fitting is praise.

²ADONAI builds up Jerusalem.

He gathers together the exiles of Israel.

³He heals the brokenhearted
and binds up their wounds.

⁴He determines the number of the stars.
He gives them all their names.

⁵Great is our Lord and mighty in power—
His understanding is infinite!

⁶ADONAI upholds the humble.
He brings the wicked to the ground.

⁷Sing to ADONAI with thanksgiving.
Sing praises to our God on the harp.

⁸He covers the sky with clouds.
He provides rain for the earth.

He makes grass sprout on the hills.

⁹He gives food to the cattle
and to the young ravens which cry.

¹⁰He delights not in the horse's strength,
nor takes pleasure in a man's legs.

¹¹ADONAI delights in those who revere Him,
in those who trust in His lovingkindness.

¹²Exalt ADONAI, O Jerusalem!

Praise your God, O Zion!

¹³For He strengthens
the bars of your gates.

He blesses your children within you.

¹⁴He puts *shalom* within your borders.
He satisfies you with the finest wheat.

¹⁵He sends earth His command—
His word runs swiftly.

¹⁶He gives snow like wool.

He scatters frost like ashes.
¹⁷He hurls down His hail like pebbles—
 who can stand before His cold?
¹⁸He sends forth His word and melts them.
 He makes His wind blow and waters flow.
¹⁹He declares His word to Jacob,
 His decrees and His rulings to Israel.
²⁰He has not done so with any other nation.
 They have not known His judgments.
Halleluyah!

148

Praise Him, All Creation!

¹*Halleluyah!*
 Praise ADONAI from the heavens!
 Praise Him in the highest!
²Praise Him all His angels!
 Praise Him all His armies.
³Praise Him, sun and moon!
 Praise Him, all stars of light.
⁴Praise Him, highest heavens,
 and waters above the heavens.
⁵Let them praise the Name of ADONAI,
 for He commanded
 and they were created.
⁶He set them in place forever and ever.
 He made a decree that will
 never pass away.
⁷Praise ADONAI from the earth,
 sea monsters and all depths,
⁸fire and hail, snow and vapor,
 storm wind doing His bidding,
⁹mountains and all hills,
 fruit trees and all cedars,
¹⁰beasts and all cattle,
 crawling things and winged birds,
¹¹kings of the earth and all peoples,
 princes and all rulers of earth,
¹²both young men and maidens,
 old men and children.
¹³Let them praise the Name of ADONAI,
 for His Name alone is exalted.
 His glory is above earth and heaven.
¹⁴He has raised up a horn for His people,
 a praise for all His *kedoshim*,^b

^b 148:14. Heb. *kedoshim*; righteous or holy ones.

for the children of Israel—
 a people near to Him.
Halleluyah!

149

Praise with Singing and Dancing

¹*Halleluyah!* Sing to ADONAI a new song,
 His praise in the assembly
 of the *kedoshim*.
²Let Israel rejoice in its Maker.
 Let the children of Zion be glad
 in their King.
³Let them praise His Name with dancing.
 Let them sing praises to Him
 with tambourine and harp.
⁴For ADONAI takes pleasure in His people.
 He crowns the humble with salvation.
⁵Let the *kedoshim* exult in glory.
 Let them sing for joy on their beds.
⁶Let God's high praises be in their mouth
 and a two-edged sword in their hand—
⁷to execute vengeance upon the nations
 and rebukes on the peoples,
⁸to bind their kings with chains
 and their nobles with fetters of iron,
⁹to carry out the sentence decreed—
 this is the glory of all His *kedoshim*.
Halleluyah!

150

Praise with Shofar and Cymbals

¹*Halleluyah!* Praise God in His Sanctuary!
 Praise Him in His mighty expanse.
²Praise Him for His acts of power.
 Praise Him for His enormous greatness.
³Praise Him with the blast of the *shofar*.
 Praise Him with harp and lyre.
⁴Praise Him with tambourine and dance.
 Praise Him with string instruments
 and flute.
⁵Praise Him with clash of cymbals.
 Praise Him with resounding cymbals.
⁶Let every thing that has breath
 praise ADONAI. *Halleluyah!*

Proverbs

1

The Value of Wise Sayings

¹The proverbs of Solomon son of David, king of Israel:

- ²to acquire wisdom and discipline,
to understand the words of insight,
³to receive instruction in wise behavior,
righteousness, justice and fairness,
⁴to give discernment to the naïve,
knowledge and discretion to the youth
⁵(let the wise listen and increase learning
and the discerning obtain wise counsel)
⁶to understand a proverb and a puzzle,
the sayings of the wise and their riddles.

The Wisdom of Parents

- ⁷The fear of ADONAI
is the beginning of knowledge,
but fools despise wisdom and discipline.
⁸Hear, my son, your father's instruction
and forsake not your mother's teaching.
⁹For they are a garland of grace
for your head
and a chain to adorn your neck.

Avoid a Bloodthirsty Gang

- ¹⁰My son, if sinners entice you,
do not give in.
¹¹Suppose they say: "Come with us!
Let's lie in wait for blood!
Let's ambush the innocent—
for no reason!
¹²Let's swallow them alive like Sheol—
still healthy, as they go down
to the Pit!
¹³We'll find all sorts of valuable things,
we'll fill our homes with loot!
¹⁴Throw your lot in with us—
we'll all have one wallet."
¹⁵My son, do not go along with them,
keep your foot from their path—
¹⁶for their feet run to evil
and they are swift to shed blood.

- ¹⁷Surely it is useless to spread a net
in the eyes of all winged creatures!
¹⁸But they lie in wait for their own blood.
They ambush their own lives.
¹⁹Such is the fate of all gaining by violence.
it takes the life of its possessor.

Wisdom Calls, But Who Listens?

- ²⁰Wisdom calls aloud in the streets,
she raises her voice in public squares.
²¹She cries out above the commotion.
At the entrances of the city gates,
she utters her speech:
²²"How long will you naïve ones
love simplicity,
you scoffers delight in scoffing,
and you fools hate knowledge?
²³You are repulsed at my rebuke.
Behold, I pour out my heart to you,
I will make my words known to you.
²⁴Because you refused when I called,
and did not pay attention
when I stretched out my hand,
²⁵since you ignore all my advice
and would not accept my rebuke,
²⁶I in turn will laugh at your calamity.
I will mock when dread comes on you,
²⁷when your terror comes like a storm
and your calamity sweeps over you
like a whirlwind,
when trouble and distress
overwhelm you!
²⁸Then they will cry out to me,
but I will not answer!
They will earnestly seek me,
but will not find me.
²⁹Because they hated knowledge
and did not choose the fear of ADONAI,
³⁰they would not accept my counsel,
they spurned all my reproof,
³¹so they will eat the fruit of their own way
and be filled with their own schemes.
³²For the backsliding of the naïve
will kill them
and the complacency of fools

will destroy them.

³³But whoever pays attention to me
will live securely,
and be free from the fear of evil.”

2

Seek Treasures of Wisdom

¹My son, if you accept my words
and treasure my *mitzvot* within you,
²making your ear attentive to wisdom,
inclining your heart to discernment,
³yes if you call out for insight,
lifting up your voice for discernment,
⁴if you seek her as silver
and search for her
as for hidden treasures,
⁵then you will know the fear of ADONAI
and discover the knowledge of God.
⁶For ADONAI gives wisdom.^a
Out of His mouth comes
knowledge and understanding.
⁷He stores up sound wisdom
for the upright.
He is a shield to those
who walk in integrity.
⁸He guards the paths of justice,
and protects the way of His *kedoshim*.
⁹Then you will discern what is right
and just and fair—every good path.
¹⁰For wisdom will enter your heart
and knowledge will be pleasant
to your soul.
¹¹Discretion will watch over you
—discernment will guard you—
¹²to deliver you from the way of evil,
from those speaking perverse things,
¹³who leave the straight paths
to walk in ways of darkness,
¹⁴who rejoice in doing wrong
and delight in the perversity of evil,
¹⁵whose paths are crooked
and are devious in their ways—
¹⁶to deliver you from a seducing woman—
a wayward wife with seductive words,
¹⁷who forsakes the partner of her youth
and forgets the covenant of her God.

^a 2:6a. cf. Jacob 1:5.

¹⁸For her house sinks down to death
and her tracks to the dead.
¹⁹None who go to her return
nor reach the paths of life.
²⁰So you will walk in the way of good men
and keep to the paths of the righteous.
²¹For the upright will dwell in the land
and the blameless will remain in it.
²²But the wicked will be cut off
from the land
and the treacherous uprooted from it.

3

In All Your Ways Acknowledge Him

¹My son, do not forget my teaching,^b
but let your heart keep my *mitzvot*.
²For length of days and years of life,
and *shalom* they will add to you.
³Let kindness and truth never leave you—
bind them around your neck,
write them on the tablet of your heart.
⁴Then you will gain favor and a good name
in the eyes of God and man.
⁵Trust in ADONAI with all your heart,
lean not on your own understanding.
⁶In all your ways acknowledge Him,
and He will make your paths straight.
⁷Do not be wise in your own eyes;
fear ADONAI and turn away from evil.
⁸It will be healing to your body
and refreshment to your bones.
⁹Honor ADONAI with your wealth
and with the first of your entire harvest.
¹⁰Then your barns will be filled with plenty,
your vats will overflow with new wine.

Discipline as the Father's Love

¹¹My son, never despise ADONAI's discipline
or dread His correction.
¹²For ADONAI loves those He reproves,
even as a father, the son
in whom he delights.^c

^b 3:1a. Or, Torah.
^c 3:11-12. cf. Heb. 12:5-7.

Precious Pearls, A Tree of Life

- ¹³Happy is the man who finds wisdom
and the man who gains understanding.
¹⁴For her trade-value is better than silver,
and her yield better than fine gold.
¹⁵She is more precious than jewels
and nothing you desire compares to her.
¹⁶Length of days is in her right hand.
In her left hand are riches and honor.
¹⁷Her ways are pleasant ways,
and all of her paths are *shalom*.
¹⁸She is a tree of life to those
who embrace her,
and blessed will be all
who hold firmly to her.
- ¹⁹By wisdom ADONAI founded the earth.
By understanding He established
the heavens.
²⁰By His knowledge
the deeps were divided,
and the clouds drip dew.
- ²¹My son, hold on to sound wisdom
and discernment,
do not let them out of your sight.
²²They will be life to your soul,
and an ornament to grace your neck.
²³Then you will walk on your way in safety,
and your foot will not stumble.
²⁴When you lie down,
you will not be afraid;
when you lie down,
your sleep will be sweet.
²⁵Have no fear of sudden terror,
or of the devastation of the wicked
when it comes.
²⁶For ADONAI will be your confidence
and will keep your foot from a snare.
- ²⁷Do not withhold good from those
to whom it is due,
when it is in your power to act.
²⁸Do not say to your neighbor,
“Come back later—
I’ll give it tomorrow,”
when you have it with you.
²⁹Do not plot evil against your neighbor

while he lives trustfully beside you.

- ³⁰Do not quarrel with a man for no reason
—if he has done you no harm.
³¹Do not envy a violent man
or choose any of his ways.
³²For the devious are detestable to ADONAI,
but He takes the upright
into His confidence.
³³ADONAI’s curse is on a wicked house,
but He blesses a righteous home.
³⁴Though He scoffs at the scoffers,
He gives grace to the humble.^a
³⁵The wise inherit honor,
but fools are held up in disgrace.

4**A Father’s Lesson: Get Wisdom!**

- ¹Listen, my sons, to a father’s instruction.
Pay attention, to gain understanding.
²For I give you sound learning—
do not forsake my instruction:
³When I was a son to my father,
tender and special to my mother,
⁴he taught me and said to me:
“Lay hold of my words in your heart,
keep my commands and you will live!”
⁵Get wisdom! Get understanding!
Do not forget nor turn away
from the words of my mouth.
⁶Do not forsake her,
and she will guard you.
Love her, and she will watch over you.
⁷Wisdom is supreme—acquire wisdom!
With all your acquisitions,
get understanding.
⁸Prize her, and she will exalt you.
She will honor you
when you embrace her.
⁹She will set a garland of grace
on your head.
She will give you a crown of glory.”

Ways of Wisdom and Wickedness

- ¹⁰Listen, my son, and accept my words,
so the years of your life will be many.

^a 3:34. cf. Jacob 4:6; 1Pet. 5:5.

- ¹¹I instructed you in the way of wisdom.
I have guided you along straight paths.
- ¹²When you walk,
your step will not be hindered,
and when you run, you will not stumble.
- ¹³Hold on tightly to instruction,
do not let it go—
guard it, for it is your life.
- ¹⁴Do not enter the path of the wicked
or walk in the way of evil people.
- ¹⁵Avoid it—do not travel on it—
turn away from it and pass by.
- ¹⁶For they cannot sleep until they do evil.
They are robbed of sleep
until they make someone fall.
- ¹⁷For they eat the bread of wickedness
and drink the wine of violence.
- ¹⁸The path of the righteous
is like the light of dawn,
shining brighter and brighter
until the full day.
- ¹⁹The way of the wicked is like darkness.
They do not know what
makes them stumble.
- ²⁰My son, pay attention to my words—
incline your ear to my sayings.
- ²¹Do not let them out of your sight,
keep them within your heart.
- ²²For they are life to those who find them
and health to their whole body.
- ²³Guard your heart diligently,
for from it flow the springs of life.
- ²⁴Put away perversity from your mouth,
and keep devious lips far from you.
- ²⁵Let your eyes look directly ahead,
and fix your gaze straight in front of you.
- ²⁶Clear a level path for your feet,
so all your ways will be firm.
- ²⁷Do not turn to the right or to the left.
Divert your foot from evil.

5

Beware Seduction

- ¹My son, pay attention to my wisdom.
Incline your ear to my insight,
²that you may maintain discretion
and your lips may preserve knowledge.

- ³For a seducing woman's lips drip honey
and her mouth is smoother than oil.
- ⁴But in the end she is bitter as wormwood,
sharp as a double-edged sword.
- ⁵Her feet go down to death,
her steps lead straight to Sheol.
- ⁶She does not keep straight
to the path of life,
her paths are crooked
—but she does not know it.
- ⁷So now, my sons, listen to me
and do not turn aside
from the words of my mouth.
- ⁸Keep your path far from her
and do not go near the door
of her house—
⁹lest you give your strength to others
and your years to one who is cruel;
¹⁰lest strangers feast on your strength,
your labors go to a foreigner's house.
- ¹¹At the end of your life, you will groan,
when your flesh and body are spent—
¹²and you will say, "How I hated discipline!
How my heart spurned reproof!"
- ¹³I would not listen to my teacher's voice
or incline my ear to my instructors.
- ¹⁴I was almost in utter ruin amid
the community and congregation."
- ¹⁵Drink water from your own cistern
and running water from your own well.
- ¹⁶Should your springs flow in the streets,
your streams of water in public squares?
- ¹⁷Let them be yours alone
and not shared with strangers.
- ¹⁸May your fountain be blessed
and may you delight in
the wife of your youth.
- ¹⁹A lovely hind, a graceful doe—
may her breasts satisfy you always,
may you always be captivated
by her love.
- ²⁰Why, my son, be captivated
by a seducing woman?
Why embrace a foreigner's bosom?
- ²¹For a man's ways are before
the eyes of ADONAI,
and He observes all his paths.

- ²²The iniquities of a wicked man
will ensnare him.
The cords of his sin will hold him down.
²³He will die for lack of discipline,
led astray by his own great folly.

6

Economic Entanglements

- ¹My son, if you have become
a cosigner for your neighbor,
if you have shaken hands
in pledge with a stranger,
²if you are trapped by your own words,
ensnared by the words of your mouth,
³then do this, my son, and free yourself,
since you fell into your neighbor's hand:
Go, humble yourself,
plead with your neighbor!
⁴Allow no sleep to your eyes,
nor slumber to your eyelids.
⁵Escape like a gazelle
from the hunter's hand,
like a bird from the snare of the fowler.

Laziness and Perversity

- ⁶Go to the ant, you slacker—
consider its ways and be wise!
⁷It has no commander,
no overseer or ruler.
⁸Yet it prepares its provisions in summer
and gathers its food at harvest.
⁹How long will you lie there, slacker?
When will you get up from your sleep?
¹⁰A little sleep, a little slumber,
a little folding of the hands to sleep—
¹¹and your poverty comes like a bandit
and your need like an armed man.
¹²A scoundrel, a wicked man,
is one who goes around
with a perverse mouth,
¹³winking his eyes,
shuffling his feet, pointing his fingers,
¹⁴who continually plots evil
with deceit in his heart

stirring up strife.

- ¹⁵Therefore his disaster will come suddenly
—in an instant he will be broken,
with no remedy.

- ¹⁶Six things ADONAI hates,
yes, seven are abominations to Him:
¹⁷haughty eyes,
a lying tongue,
hands that shed innocent blood,
¹⁸a heart that plots wicked schemes,
feet that run to evil,
¹⁹a false witness who spouts lies,
and one who stirs up strife
among brothers.

A Father's Warning Against Adultery

- ²⁰My son, keep your father's *mitzvah*,
and forsake not your mother's teaching.
²¹Bind them on your heart continually—
tie them around your neck.
²²When you walk, they will guide you.
When you lie down,
they will watch over you,
and when you wake up,
they will speak to you.
²³For the *mitzvah* is a lamp, Torah a light,
and corrective discipline the way of life,
²⁴keeping you from the immoral woman,
from a wayward wife's
smooth tongue.
²⁵Do not lust in your heart after her beauty
or let her captivate you with her eyelids.
²⁶For on account of a prostitute
one is reduced to a loaf of bread;
a man's wife preys on your precious life.
²⁷Can a man scoop fire into his lap
without burning his clothes?
²⁸Or can a man walk upon hot coals
without scorching his feet?
²⁹So is he who goes to another man's wife.
No one who touches her
will go unpunished.
³⁰Men do not despise a thief if he steals
to satisfy himself when he is starving.
³¹Yet if he is caught,
he must repay sevenfold,
giving up all the wealth of his house.

- ³²He who commits adultery with a woman lacks sense.
Whoever does so destroys himself.
- ³³He will find disease and disgrace.
His shame will never be wiped away.
- ³⁴For jealousy enrages a man
and he will show no mercy
in the day of revenge.
- ³⁵He will not accept any compensation,
he will not consent,
even if your bribe is great.

7

Treasure Torah's Teaching

- ¹My son, keep my words
and treasure my *mitzvot* within you.
- ²Keep my *mitzvot* and live,
my teaching as the apple of your eye.
- ³Bind them on your fingers,
write them on the tablet of your heart.
- ⁴Say to wisdom, "You are my sister,"
and call understanding your relative.
- ⁵They will keep you from
a seducing woman,
from the foreign woman
with her seductive speech.
- ⁶For at the window of my house
I looked out through my lattice.
- ⁷I saw among the naïve,
I noticed among the youth,
a young man lacking understanding,
- ⁸crossing the street near her corner,
walking in the direction of her house,
- ⁹in the twilight of the evening,
in the darkest hours of the night.
- ¹⁰All of a sudden, a woman meets him,
dressed as a prostitute
and with a cunning heart.
- ¹¹She is loud and defiant.
Her feet never stay at home—
- ¹²now in the streets, now in the squares,
at every corner she lurks.
- ¹³So she grabs him and kisses him
and with a brazen face says to him:
- ¹⁴"I had to sacrifice fellowship offerings;
today I paid my vow.

- ¹⁵So I've come out to meet you,
to seek your presence eagerly—
and I found you!
- ¹⁶I have spread my couch with tapestry
of dyed Egyptian linens.
- ¹⁷I have perfumed my bed
with myrrh, aloes, and cinnamon.
- ¹⁸Come, let's drink our fill of love
till morning!
Let's delight ourselves with love.
- ¹⁹For my husband is not at home—
he's gone on a long journey.
- ²⁰He took a bag of money with him—
he won't come home until full moon."
- ²¹With her persistent pleading
she entices him,
with smooth talk she seduces him.
- ²²Suddenly he follows her
like an ox going to the slaughter,
like a stag bounding toward a trap,
- ²³till an arrow pierces its liver.
Like a bird darting into a snare,
he never considered his own soul!
- ²⁴Now then, sons, listen to me,
pay attention to the words of my mouth.
- ²⁵Do not let your heart turn to her ways
or stray onto her paths.
- ²⁶For many are the victims
she has brought down,
and numerous are all her slain.
- ²⁷Her house is a highway to Sheol,
leading down to the chambers of death.

8

Wisdom Appeals at the Gates

- ¹Does not wisdom cry out,
and understanding lift her voice?
- ²On the topmost heights along the way,
at the crossroads, she takes her stand.
- ³Beside the gates leading into the city,
at the entrances, she cries aloud:
- ⁴"To you, O men, I call out!
My cry is to all mankind!
- ⁵O naïve ones, learn prudence!
Fools, gain understanding!
- ⁶Listen, for I speak excellent things,

and my lips utter right things.
⁷For my mouth speaks truth,
 and my lips detest wickedness.
⁸All the words of my mouth are righteous,
 Nothing in them is perverse or crooked.
⁹All of them are straightforward
 to the discerning,
 and right to those who find knowledge.
¹⁰Receive my instruction instead of silver
 and knowledge rather than choice gold.
¹¹For wisdom is better than jewels,
 nothing you desire compares with her.

¹²"I, wisdom, dwell with prudence,
 and acquire knowledge with discretion.
¹³To fear ADONAI is to hate evil.
 I hate pride and arrogance,
 evil behavior and a perverse mouth.
¹⁴Counsel and sound wisdom are mine.
 I have understanding and power.
¹⁵By me kings reign
 and princes decree justice.
¹⁶By me princes govern,
 and all nobles who judge righteously.
¹⁷I love those who love me.
 Those who earnestly seek me find me.¹
¹⁸With me are wealth and honor,
 enduring riches and righteousness.
¹⁹My fruit is better than refined gold,
 my harvest better than choice silver.
²⁰I walk in the way of righteousness,
 along paths of justice.
²¹I endow substance to those who love me
 and fill their treasures.

Wisdom Before Creation

²²"ADONAI brought me forth,
 the first of His way,
 before His works of old.
²³From eternity I was appointed
 from the beginning,
 before the world began.
²⁴When there were no depths,
 I was brought forth,
 when there were no fountains
 abounding with water.
²⁵Before the mountains were shaped,

¹ 8:17. cf. Matt. 7:8.

before the hills, I was brought forth.
²⁶He had not yet made the land,
 the fields, or the first dust of the earth.
²⁷When He set the heavens in place,
 I was there.
 When He inscribed the horizon
 on the face of the ocean,
²⁸when He established the skies above,
 when He securely fixed
 the fountains of the deep,
²⁹when He set the boundaries for the sea,
 so that the waters never transgress
 His command,
 when He laid out earth's foundations-
³⁰then I was the craftsman beside Him,
 I was His daily delight,
 always rejoicing before Him,
³¹rejoicing in His whole world,
 and delighting in mankind.

³²"So now, children, listen to me!
 Blessed are those who keep my ways.
³³Heed discipline and be wise,
 and do not neglect it.
³⁴Blessed is the one who listens to me,
 watching daily at my gates,
 waiting at my doorposts.
³⁵For whoever finds me finds life
 and obtains favor from ADONAI.
³⁶But whoever fails to find me
 harms his life---
 all who hate me love death."

9

Wisdom and Folly Invite

¹Wisdom has built her house.
 She has carved out her seven pillars.
²She has slaughtered her meat,
 she has mixed her wine;
 she has also set her table.
³She has sent out her servant girls.
 She calls from the city's heights:
⁴"Whoever is naive, turn in here!"
 To those who lack understanding,
 she says:
⁵"Come, eat my bread
 and drink the wine I have mixed.

- ⁶Abandon your foolish ways and live!
Walk in the way of understanding.”
- ⁷Whoever corrects a scoffer
is asking for insult.
Whoever reproves a wicked man
gets abuse.
- ⁸Do not correct a scoffer
or he will hate you.
Rebuke a wise man
and he will love you.
- ⁹Instruct a wise man
and he will be wiser still.
teach a righteous man
and he will increase in learning.
- ¹⁰The fear of ADONAI
is the beginning of wisdom,
and knowledge of the Holy One
is understanding.
- ¹¹For through me your days will be many
and years will be added to your life.
- ¹²If you are wise, you are wise
to your own advantage,
but if you scoff, you bear it alone.
- ¹³The foolish woman is rowdy.
She is naïve and knows nothing.
- ¹⁴So she sits at the door of her house,
on a seat in the heights of the city,
¹⁵calling to those who pass by,
who go straight on their way:
- ¹⁶“Whoever is naïve, let him turn in here.”
To those who lack understanding,
she says:
- ¹⁷“Stolen water is sweet
and bread eaten in secret is delicious!”
- ¹⁸But he does not know
that the dead are there—
her guests are in the depths of *Sheol*.

10

Diligence and Laziness

¹The proverbs of Solomon.

A wise son gives joy to his father,
but a foolish son grief to his mother.

²Ill-gotten treasures profit nothing,
but righteousness delivers from death.

- ³ADONAI will not let a righteous soul
go hungry,
but thwarts the cravings of the wicked.
- ⁴Lazy hands make a man poor,
but diligent hands bring wealth.
- ⁵He who gathers crops in summer
is a wise son,
but he who sleeps during harvest
is a disgraceful son.

Sayings of the Mouth Matter

- ⁶Blessings are on the head
of the righteous,
but the mouth of the wicked
conceals violence.
- ⁷The memory of the righteous
is a blessing,
but the name of the wicked will rot.
- ⁸The wise in heart accept commands,
but a babbling fool comes to ruin.
- ⁹One who walks in integrity,
walks securely,
but one who takes crooked paths
will be discovered.
- ¹⁰One who winks an eye maliciously
causes grief,
while a babbling fool comes to ruin.
- ¹¹The mouth of the righteous
is a fountain of life,
but the mouth of the wicked
conceals violence.
- ¹²Hatred stirs up strife
but love covers up all transgressions.
- ¹³Wisdom is found on the lips
of the discerning,
but a rod is for the back of one
lacking sense.
- ¹⁴Wise men store up knowledge,
but the mouth of a fool is near ruin.
- ¹⁵The wealth of a rich man is a strong city.
Poverty is the ruin of the poor.
- ¹⁶The wages of the righteous are life.
The income of the wicked is sin.^b
- ¹⁷One who heeds discipline
is on the path of life,
but whoever ignores correction
goes astray.

^b 10:16. cf. Rom. 6:23.

- ¹⁸One who conceals hatred has lying lips,
and whoever spreads slander is a fool.
- ¹⁹When words abound,
transgression is unavoidable.
but whoever restrains his lips is wise.
- ²⁰The tongue of the righteous
is choice silver.
The heart of the wicked is of little value.
- ²¹The lips of the righteous feed many,
but fools die for lack of understanding.

Dread or Hope

- ²²The blessing of ADONAI brings wealth
and He adds no trouble with it.
- ²³As doing wickedness is delight to a fool,
so is wisdom to a man of discernment.
- ²⁴What the wicked dread will fall on them.
The desire of the righteous will be given.
- ²⁵When the whirlwind passes,
the wicked are no more,
but the foundation of the righteous
is everlasting.
- ²⁶Like vinegar to the teeth
or smoke to the eyes,
so is a slacker to those who send him.
- ²⁷The fear of ADONAI prolongs life,
but the years of the wicked
are cut short.
- ²⁸The prospect of the righteous is joy,
but the hope of the wicked perishes.
- ²⁹The way of ADONAI is a stronghold
to the upright,
but it is a ruin to those who do evil.
- ³⁰The righteous will never be uprooted,
but the wicked will not dwell in the land.
- ³¹The mouth of the righteous
bears the fruit of wisdom,
but a perverse tongue will be cut out.
- ³²The lips of the righteous know
what is pleasing,
but the mouth of the wicked is perverse.

11

Integrity of Scales and Soul

- ¹Dishonest scales
are an abomination to ADONAI,

- but an accurate weight is His delight.
- ²When pride comes, then comes disgrace,
but with the humble is wisdom.
- ³The integrity of the upright guides them,
but the crookedness of the treacherous
will destroy them.
- ⁴Riches make no profit in the day of wrath,
but righteousness delivers from death.
- ⁵The righteousness of the blameless man
makes his way straight,
but the wicked man is brought down
by his wickedness.
- ⁶The righteousness of the upright
delivers them,
but the treacherous are trapped
by their desire.

Righteousness Builds Up a City

- ⁷When the wicked dies, his hope perishes,
and the hope of the strong vanishes.
- ⁸The righteous is rescued from trouble.
Instead it comes on the wicked.
- ⁹With his mouth the ungodly
destroys his neighbor,
but through knowledge the righteous
will be delivered.
- ¹⁰When the righteous do well,
a city rejoices.
When the wicked perish,
there are shouts of joy.
- ¹¹Through the blessing of the upright
a city is exalted,
but by the mouth of the wicked
it is destroyed.
- ¹²One who despises his neighbor
lacks sense,
but one with discernment
remains silent.
- ¹³A gossip reveals secrets,
but one who is trustworthy
conceals a matter.
- ¹⁴Without guidance people fall,
with many counselors there is deliverance.
- ¹⁵Whoever puts up security for a stranger
will have trouble,

but whoever avoids shaking hands
on such a deal is secure.

Rewards for Righteous or Ruthless

- ¹⁶A gracious woman gains honor,
but ruthless men seize riches.
- ¹⁷A kind man does his own soul good,
but a cruel man harms his own flesh.
- ¹⁸The wicked earn deceptive wages,
but a sower of righteousness
reaps a true reward.
- ¹⁹Steadfast righteousness leads to life,
but pursuing evil ends in death.
- ²⁰Perverse hearts
are an abomination to ADONAI.
His favor is on those blameless
in their ways.
- ²¹Be sure,^a the evil will not go unpunished,
but the offspring of the righteous
will be delivered.
- ²²Like a gold ring in a pig's snout
is a beautiful woman
who lacks discretion.
- ²³The desire of the righteous is only good,
but the hope of the wicked only wrath.
- ²⁴One gives freely, yet gains even more.
Another withholds unjustly,
and comes to poverty.
- ²⁵A soul who blesses will prosper,
and one who gives water
will himself be satisfied.
- ²⁶People curse anyone withholding grain,
but blessing is on the head
of one who dispenses it.
- ²⁷A person who diligently seeks good
finds favor,
but to one who searches for evil,
evil comes to him!
- ²⁸Whoever trusts in his riches will fall,
but the righteous will flourish
like a green leaf.
- ²⁹Whoever troubles his own household
will inherit wind,
and the fool will be a servant
to the wise-hearted.
- ³⁰The fruit of the righteous is a tree of life,
and whoever wins souls is wise.

³¹If the righteous is rewarded on earth,
how much more the wicked
and the sinner!^b

12

The Righteous and the Wicked

- ¹Whoever loves knowledge
loves correction,
but whoever hates reproof is stupid.
- ²A good man obtains favor from ADONAI,
but He condemns a person
with evil schemes.
- ³No one is made secure by wickedness,
but a righteous root will not be moved.
- ⁴A virtuous wife is her husband's crown,
but a dishonoring one is like rotteness
in his bones.
- ⁵The plans of the righteous are just,
but the counsels of the wicked
are deceitful.
- ⁶The words of the wicked
lie in wait for blood,
but the mouth of the upright
delivers them.
- ⁷The wicked are overthrown
and are no more,
but the household of the righteous
will stand.
- ⁸A man is praised according to his insight,
but one with a twisted mind is despised.
- ⁹Better to have little honor and a servant
than to have glory and no bread.

Caring for Animals and Land

- ¹⁰A righteous person cares
for the life of his animal,
yet even the compassion of the wicked
is cruel.
- ¹¹The one who works his land
will have plenty of food,
but whoever chases daydreams
lacks sense.

^a 11:21a. Lit. *Hand to hand*. Meaning of Hebrew uncertain.

^b 11:31. cf. 1Pet. 4:18.

¹²The wicked covets the loot of evil men,
but the root of the righteous flourishes.

Fruit of Mouth

¹³An evil one is ensnared
by the sin of lips,
but the righteous one escapes trouble.

¹⁴By the fruit of his mouth
a man will be satisfied with good.
The work of a man's hands
will reward him.

¹⁵A fool's way is right in his own eyes,
but the wise listen to advice.

¹⁶A fool shows his irritation immediately,
but a prudent person overlooks an insult.

¹⁷A trustworthy witness tells what is right,
but a false witness, deceit.

¹⁸Reckless speech is like
the thrusts of a sword,
but the tongue of the wise
brings healing.

¹⁹Truthful lips endure forever,
but a lying tongue for only a moment.

²⁰Deceit is in the heart of those
who plot evil,
but those promoting *shalom* have joy.

²¹No harm befalls the righteous,
but the wicked are full of misery.

²²Lying lips are detestable to *ADONAI*,
but those who act faithfully are His delight.

²³A clever person conceals his knowledge,
but the heart of a fool blurts out folly.

Diligence or Sloth

²⁴The hand of the diligent will rule,
but the lazy will become forced labor.

²⁵An anxious heart weighs one down,
but a good word cheers him up.

²⁶The righteous gives his friend guidance,
but the way of the wicked leads astray.

²⁷A lazy person does not roast his game,
but a diligent person prizes
his possessions.

²⁸In the path of righteousness is life—
it is a path to immortality.

13

Guard the Way of Integrity

¹A wise son heeds his father's discipline,
but a scoffer does not listen to rebuke.

²From the fruit of a man's mouth
he enjoys good things,
but the treacherous crave violence.

³He who watches his mouth
protects his life,
but whoever opens wide his lips
comes to ruin.

⁴The slacker's soul craves, yet has nothing,
but the diligent soul will be satisfied.

⁵A righteous person hates lying,
but the wicked acts in shameful disgrace.

⁶Righteousness guards one
who walks in integrity,
but wickedness overthrows the sinner.

⁷One pretends to be rich, yet has nothing;
another pretends to be poor,
yet has great wealth.^a

⁸A man's riches may ransom his life,
but a poor person hears no threat.

⁹The light of the righteous shines brightly.
The lamp of the wicked is snuffed out.

¹⁰Arrogance yields nothing but strife.
Wisdom belongs to those
who take advice.

¹¹Wealth gained by fraud dwindles,
but he who gathers by labor increases it.

¹²Hope deferred makes the heart sick,
but longing fulfilled is a tree of life.

¹³Whoever despises instruction
will pay a penalty,
but whoever respects a *mitzvah*
will be rewarded.

¹⁴Wise instruction is a fountain of life,

^a 13:7. cf. 2Cor. 6:10.

turning one away from snares of death.

¹⁵Good understanding wins favor,
but the way of the unfaithful is hard.

¹⁶Everyone shrewd acts with knowledge,
but a fool flaunts folly.

The Wise and the Foolish

¹⁷A wicked messenger falls into trouble,
but a faithful envoy brings healing.

¹⁸He who spurns discipline
comes to poverty and shame,
but whoever accepts correction
will be honored.

¹⁹A desire fulfilled is sweet to the soul,
but fools detest turning away from evil.

²⁰He who walks with wise men is wise,
but a companion of fools suffers harm.

²¹Misfortune pursues sinners,
but prosperity rewards the righteous.

²²A good man leaves an inheritance
to his children's children,
but a sinner's wealth is stored up
for the righteous.

²³The fallow field of the poor
yields much food,
but it is swept away by injustice.

²⁴He who spares the rod hates his son,
but he who loves him
is diligent with discipline.^b

²⁵The righteous eats to his heart's content,
but the belly of the wicked goes hungry.

14

Wisdom Builds Up, Folly Tears Down

¹A wise woman builds her house,
but a foolish one tears it down
with her own hands.

²The one who walks uprightly fears ADONAI,
but one devious in his ways despises Him.

³In the mouth of a fool
is a rod for his back,

but the lips of the wise protect them.

⁴Where there are no oxen,
the stalls are clean,
but from the strength of the ox
comes an abundant harvest.

⁵A trustworthy witness does not lie,
but a false witness breathes out lies.

⁶A scoffer seeks wisdom yet finds none,
but knowledge is easy to the discerning.

⁷Walk away from a fool—
for you will find no knowledge
on his lips.

⁸The wisdom of the prudent
is to consider his way,
but the folly of fools is deception.

⁹Fools mock guilt of sin,
but among the upright is goodwill.

¹⁰The heart knows its own bitterness,
and no one else can share its joy.

¹¹The house of the wicked
will be demolished,
but the tent of the upright will flourish.

¹²There is a way that seems right to a man,
but its end is the way to death.

¹³Even in laughter the heart may ache,
and the end of joy may be grief.

¹⁴A backsliding heart partakes of its ways,
and a good man is rewarded for his.

¹⁵The naïve believes every word,
but the shrewd discerns his steps.

¹⁶The wise fears and turns away from evil,
but the fool is hotheaded and reckless.

¹⁷One with a short temper acts foolishly,
and one with crafty schemes is hated.

¹⁸The naïve inherit folly,
but the prudent are crowned
with knowledge.

¹⁹Evil men will bow in the presence
of the good,

^b 13:24. cf. Heb. 12:7.

and the wicked at the gates
of the righteous.

Poverty and Riches

²⁰The poor is hated even by his neighbor,
but many are those who love the rich.

²¹Whoever despises his neighbor sins,
but whoever is gracious to the needy
is blessed.

²²Indeed those who plot evil go astray
but grace and truth come to those
who plan good.

²³In all hard work there is profit,
but mere talk leads only to poverty.

²⁴The crown of the wise is their riches,
but the folly of fools is foolishness.

²⁵A truthful witness saves lives,
but one who utters lies is treacherous.

²⁶In the fear of ADONAI
one has strong confidence.
It will be a refuge for His children.

²⁷The fear of ADONAI is a fountain of life,
turning one from the snares of death.

²⁸A large population is a king's glory,
but lack of subjects is a prince's ruin.

²⁹One who is slow to anger shows
great understanding,
but a quick-tempered one exalts folly.

³⁰A tranquil heart is life to the body,
but envy is rottenness to the bones.

³¹The one who oppresses the poor
shows contempt for his Maker,
but whoever is kind to the needy
honors Him.

³²The wicked is brought down
in his calamity
yet the righteous has a refuge
even in death.

³³Wisdom rests in the heart
of the discerning,
and even among fools she is known.

³⁴Righteousness exalts a nation,
but sin is a disgrace to any people.

³⁵The king shows favor toward a servant
who acts wisely,
but his wrath is on one who is disgraceful.

15

Tongue of the Wise

¹A gentle answer turns away wrath,
but a harsh word stirs up anger.

²The tongue of the wise
treats knowledge correctly,
but the mouth of fools spouts folly.

³The eyes of ADONAI are everywhere,
observing the wicked and the good.

⁴A healing tongue is a tree of life,
but a deceitful one crushes the spirit.

⁵A fool despises his father's discipline,
but one who accepts reproof is smart.

⁶The house of the righteous
has great wealth,
but the income of the wicked
brings trouble.

⁷The lips of the wise spread knowledge,
but not so the heart of fools.

⁸The sacrifice of the wicked
is an abomination to ADONAI,
but the prayer of the upright
pleases him.

Pursue Righteousness and Reproof

⁹ADONAI detests the way of the wicked,
but loves those who pursue righteousness.

¹⁰Stern correction awaits one
who forsakes the way.
One who hates reproof will die.

¹¹*Sheol* and *Abaddon*^a are before ADONAI—
how much more the hearts of people!

¹²A mocker dislikes one who corrects him;
he will not go to the wise.

Heart Attitude Matters

¹³A joyful heart makes the face cheerful,

^a 15:11a. Or "Death and Destruction".

- but heartache crushes the spirit.
¹⁴A discerning heart seeks knowledge,
 but the mouth of fools feeds on folly.
¹⁵All the days of the afflicted are bad,
 but a cheerful heart
 has a continual feast.
¹⁶Better is little with the fear of ADONAI
 than great wealth with turmoil.
¹⁷Better a meal of vegetables
 where there is love,
 than a fattened ox
 where there is hatred.
¹⁸A hot-tempered man stirs up strife,
 but one who is slow to anger
 calms a quarrel.
¹⁹The way of the slacker is
 a hedge of thorns,
 but the path of the upright is a highway.
²⁰A wise child brings joy to his father,
 but a foolish person despises his mother.
²¹Folly is joy to one who lacks sense,
 but one with discernment
 walks straight.
²²Plans fail when there is no counsel,
 but with many advisers they succeed.
²³A person has joy in an
 appropriate answer—
 how good is a timely word.
²⁴The path of life leads upward
 for the wise
 to keep him from going down to Sheol.
²⁵ADONAI tears down a proud man's house,
 but He maintains the widow's boundary.
²⁶Evil thoughts are an abomination
 to ADONAI,
 but pleasant words are pure.
²⁷One greedy for gain
 troubles his household,
 but whoever hates bribes will live.
²⁸A righteous heart thinks
 before answering,
 but a wicked mouth blurts out
 evil things.

²⁹ADONAI is far from the wicked,
 but hears the prayer of the righteous.^b

³⁰Bright eyes bring joy to the heart.
 Good news gives health to the bones.

³¹One whose ear heeds
 a life-giving reproof
 dwells among the wise.

³²Whoever avoids correction
 despises himself,
 but whoever heeds reproof
 acquires understanding.

³³The fear of ADONAI is the discipline
 of wisdom,
 and humility comes before honor.

16

Commit Your Heart to ADONAI

- ¹The plans of the heart belong to man,
 but the tongue's answer is from ADONAI.
²All a man's ways are pure in his own eyes,
 but ADONAI weighs the motives.
³Commit whatever you do to ADONAI,
 and your plans will succeed. - -
⁴ADONAI works everything out
 for his own purpose—
 even the wicked for a day of disaster.
⁵ADONAI abhors all the proud in heart.
 Be assured, they will not go unpunished.
⁶By mercy and truth is iniquity atoned,
 and by the fear of ADONAI one avoids evil.
⁷When one's ways are pleasing to ADONAI,
 he makes even his enemies
 be at peace with him.
⁸Better a little with righteousness
 than much income without justice.
⁹The heart of man plans his course,
 but ADONAI directs his steps.

The Delights of a Just King

- ¹⁰An oracle is on the lips of the king—
 let his mouth never be treacherous
 in judgment.

^b 15:29. cf. John 9:31.

- ¹¹Honest balances and scales are ADONAI's.
All the weights in a bag are His handiwork.
- ¹²Wrongdoing is an abomination to kings,
for a throne is established
by righteousness.
- ¹³Righteous lips are the delight of kings.
He loves those who speak honestly.
- ¹⁴A king's fury is like messengers of death,
but a wise man will appease it.
- ¹⁵In the light of a king's face there is life,
and his favor like a cloud of spring rain.
- ¹⁶How much better to get wisdom
than gold,
to choose understanding rather
than silver.
- ¹⁷The highway of the upright avoids evil.
He who guards his way protects his life.
- ¹⁸Pride goes before destruction
and a haughty spirit before a fall.
- ¹⁹Better to be lowly in spirit
with the afflicted
than to share the spoil with the proud.
- ²⁰One prudent in a matter will find good,
blessed is the one who trusts in ADONAI.
- ²¹The wise in heart is called discerning,
and sweetness of lips
increases persuasiveness.
- ²²Insight is a fountain of life
to one who has it,
but folly leads to the discipline of fools.
- ²³A wise man's heart teaches his mouth
and adds persuasiveness to his lips.
- ²⁴Pleasant words are honeycomb—
sweet to the soul
and healing to the bones.
- ²⁵There is a way that seems right to a man,
but its end is the way to death.
- ²⁶A laborer's appetite works on his behalf,
for his hunger drives him on.

Slow to Anger

- ²⁷A wicked scoundrel digs up evil,

- and on his lips is a scorching fire.¹
- ²⁸A perverse person sows strife,
and a gossip separates close friends.
- ²⁹A violent person lures his neighbor,
leading him down a path
that is no good.
- ³⁰One who winks his eyes schemes deceit,
one who purses his lips is bent on evil.
- ³¹Gray hair is a crown of glory,
found on the path of righteousness.
- ¹²Better to be slow to anger
than a mighty warrior.
One who controls his temper is better
than one who conquers a city.
- ¹³The lot is cast into the lap,
but their very decision is from ADONAI.

17

Beware Bribes and Rebellion

- ¹Better is dry crust with peace and quiet
than a house full of feasting with strife.
- ²A wise servant will rule
over a disgraceful son
and will share the inheritance
with the brothers.
- ³A crucible is for silver
and a furnace is for gold,
but ADONAI tests the heart.
- ⁴An evildoer listens to wicked lips;
a liar listens to a malicious tongue.
- ⁵Whoever mocks the poor
insults his Maker.
Whoever rejoices at calamity
will not go unpunished.
- ⁶Grandchildren are the crown of the elderly
and the glory of children is their parents.
- ⁷Arrogant lips are not fitting for a fool,
much less lying lips for a ruler.

¹ 16:27, cf. Jacob 3:6.

⁸A bribe is a charm
in the eyes of its owner.
Wherever he turns, he succeeds.

⁹Whoever covers up an offense
seeks love.^b
Whoever repeats a matter
separates close friends.

¹⁰A rebuke makes a greater impression
on a discerning person
than a hundred lashes on a fool.

¹¹An evil man seeks only rebellion,
and so a cruel messenger will be sent
against him.

¹²Better to meet a bear robbed of her cubs
than to deal with a fool in his folly.

¹³Whoever rewards evil for good—
evil will never leave his house.

¹⁴The beginning of strife is like
letting out water—
so stop a quarrel before it breaks out.

¹⁵Acquitting the wicked
and condemning the righteous:
both are an abomination to *ADONAI*.

¹⁶Of what use is money in the hand of a fool
since he has no intention
of acquiring wisdom?

¹⁷A friend loves at all times,
and a brother is born for adversity.

¹⁸A man lacking judgment
shakes hands on a deal
and puts up financial security
for his neighbor.

¹⁹He who loves sin loves strife.
One who builds a high gate
invites destruction.

²⁰A perverse heart finds nothing good

a devious tongue falls into trouble.

²¹Whoever fathers a fool gets grief.
There is no joy for the father
of a disgraceful son.

²²A cheerful heart is good medicine,
but a crushed spirit dries up the bones.

²³The wicked one receives a bribe in secret
to pervert the ways of justice.

²⁴Wisdom is before the person
of understanding,
but the eyes of a fool
are on the ends of the earth.

²⁵A foolish son is grief to his father
and bitterness to her that bore him.

²⁶Also, to punish a righteous person
is not good, nor to beat up
an honorable one for his integrity.

²⁷One with knowledge restrains his words,
and a discerning person stays calm.

²⁸Even a fool, who keeps quiet,
is considered wise,
discerning, if he seals his lips.

18

A Fool's Big Mouth

¹One who isolates oneself
seeks his own desire;
he defies all sound judgment.

²A fool finds no delight in understanding,
but only in expressing his opinion.

³When wickedness comes,
so does contempt,
and with dishonor comes disgrace.

⁴The words of one's mouth
are deep waters,
a fountain of wisdom, a flowing brook.

⁵Showing partiality to the wicked
is not good,
nor is depriving the innocent of justice.

⁶The lips of a fool enter into an argument
and his mouth invites a beating.

⁷A fool's mouth is his ruin,
and his lips are a snare to his soul.

^b 17:9a. cf. Jacob 5:20; 1Pet. 4:8.

⁸The words of a gossip are tasty morsels,
going down into one's innermost being.

⁹One who is slack in his work
is brother to one who destroys.

¹⁰The Name of ADONAI is a strong tower.
The righteous one runs into it
and is set safely up high.

¹¹A rich person's wealth is a strong city
or like a high wall—in his imagination.

¹²Before ruin a person's heart is proud,
but humility comes before honor.

¹³One who answers before listening—
that is his folly and his shame.

¹⁴One's spirit sustains him through illness,
but who can bear a crushed spirit?

¹⁵A discerning heart gains knowledge,
the ear of the wise seeks knowledge.

Overcoming Opposition and Offenses

¹⁶A man's gift makes room for him,
and leads him before great men.

¹⁷The first to state his case seems just,
until another comes
and cross-examines him.

¹⁸Casting lots ends quarrels
and decides between mighty opponents.

¹⁹An offended brother is more formidable
than a fortified city,
and quarrels are like the bars of a fortress.

²⁰From the fruit of his mouth
a man's stomach is filled—
with the harvest of his lips he is satisfied.

²¹Death and life are in the control
of the tongue.
Those who indulge in it will eat its fruit.

²²Whoever finds a wife finds good,
and receives favor from ADONAI.

²³The poor request favor,

but the rich answer harshly.

²⁴A man with many friends may be
harmed by them,
but there is a friend
who sticks closer than a brother.

19

Better to be Poor with Integrity

¹Better to be poor, walking with integrity,
than be a fool whose lips are corrupt.

²Zeal without knowledge is not good,^a
or to act hastily and miss the way.

³A man's folly undermines his way,
and his heart rages against ADONAI.

⁴Wealth adds many friends,
yet a poor man is deserted by his friend.

⁵A false witness will not go unpunished,
one who breathes lies will not escape.

⁶Many seek the favor of the generous.
Everyone is a friend to a giver of gifts.

⁷All a poor man's relatives despise him—
how much more his friends avoid him.
He pursues them with words,
but they are not there.

⁸One who gets wisdom loves his own soul.
One who treasures understanding
prosper.

⁹A false witness will not go unpunished,
and one who breathes lies will perish.

¹⁰Luxury is not fitting for a fool—
how much less for a servant
to rule over princes!

Watch Your Temper

¹¹Prudence makes one slow to anger
and his glory is to overlook an offense.

¹²A king's wrath is like a roaring lion,
but his favor is like dew on the grass.

¹³A foolish son is trouble for his father,
and a quarrelsome wife is
constant dripping.

¹⁴House and wealth are an inheritance
from fathers,

^a 19:2a. cf. Rom. 10:2.

but a prudent wife is from ADONAI.

¹⁵Laziness brings on deep sleep,
and an idle soul will starve.

¹⁶One who keeps a *mitzvah*
guards his soul,
but one who neglects His ways will die.

¹⁷One who is kind to the poor
lends to ADONAI,
and ADONAI will reward him
for his good deed.

¹⁸Discipline your son while there is hope.
Do not set your heart on his death.

¹⁹One with great rage will pay a penalty.
For if you rescue him,
you will have to do it again.

Listen to Wise Counsel

²⁰Listen to advice and accept instruction,
so that in the end you may be wise.

²¹Many are the plans in a man's heart,
but the counsel of ADONAI will stand.

²²What is desired in a man is loyalty,
and a poor person is better than a liar.

²³The fear of ADONAI leads to life,
and he who has it rests satisfied,
untouched by harm.

Sluggards, Scoffers, and Disgraceful Sons

²⁴The slacker buries his hand in a bowl
and will not even bring it back
to his mouth!

²⁵Strike a scoffer and the naïve
will learn caution.
rebuke a discerning person
and he will gain knowledge.

²⁶He who robs his father
and drives away his mother is a son
who brings shame and disgrace!

²⁷My son, if you stop heeding instruction,
you will stray from words of knowledge.

²⁸A crooked witness scorns justice,
and a wicked mouth devours iniquity.

²⁹Judgments are prepared for scoffers,
and floggings for the back of fools.

20

¹Wine is a mocker, strong drink a brawler.
Whoever is led astray by them is unwise.

²The terror of a king is like a lion's growl.
Whoever provokes him endangers his life.

³It is honor for one to resolve a dispute,
yet every fool quarrels.

⁴A slacker will not plow in season,
so at harvest he looks but finds nothing.

⁵The intent of a man's heart is deep water,
but a man of insight draws it out.

Loyalty, Integrity, Justice

⁶Many a man proclaims his loyalty,
but a faithful man who can find?^b

⁷A righteous person walks in integrity.
Blessed are his children after him.

⁸A king sitting on the throne to judge
separates out all evil with his eyes.

⁹Who can say: "I have kept my heart pure;
I am cleansed from my sin"?^c

¹⁰Unequal weights and measures—^d
both are an abomination to ADONAI.

¹¹Even a child is known by his actions,
whether his conduct is pure and upright.

¹²Ears that hear and eyes that see—
ADONAI has made them both.

¹³Do not love sleep, lest you become poor.
Open your eyes,
and you will be satisfied with food.

^b 20:6. cf. Luke 18:8.

^c 20:9. cf. John 1:8.

^d 20:10a. Lit. A stone and a stone, an ephah and an ephah.

Adonai's Lamp Searches

- ¹⁴"It's bad, bad!" says the buyer,
but then he goes away and boasts.
- ¹⁵There is gold and abundance of rubies,
but lips that speak knowledge
are precious.
- ¹⁶Take a man's garment,
who puts up security for a stranger,
and hold it in pledge,
as security for a foreign woman.
- ¹⁷Bread gained by fraud is sweet to a man,
but later his mouth is filled with gravel.
- ¹⁸Plans are made by counsel,
so wage war with guidance.
- ¹⁹A talebearer goes about,
revealing secrets,
so do not associate with a babbler.
- ²⁰Whoever curses his father
or his mother,^a
his lamp will be snuffed out
in utter darkness.
- ²¹An estate acquired quickly
in the beginning
will not be blessed in the end.
- ²²Do not say, "I will pay back evil!"
Wait for ADONAI, so He may deliver You.
- ²³Unbalanced weights are detestable
to ADONAI,
and dishonest scales are wicked.
- ²⁴A man's steps are directed by ADONAI.
How then can anyone understand
his own way?
- ²⁵It is a trap for one to say rashly,
"It is holy!"
and only afterward to consider his vows.
- ²⁶A wise king winnows out the wicked.
He turns a threshing wheel over them.

^a 20:20. cf. Matt. 15:4.

- ²⁷The spirit of man is the lamp of ADONAI,
searching all his inmost being.
- ²⁸Lovingkindness and truth
preserve the king,
but his throne is upheld by lovingkindness.
- ²⁹The glory of young men is their strength,
and the splendor of old men is gray hair.
- ³⁰Blows that wound scour away evil,
and beatings purge the innermost being.

21**ADONAI Weighs the Heart**

- ¹A king's heart is like a stream of water
in the hand of ADONAI;
he directs it wherever He wants.^b
- ²All a man's ways seem right
in his own eyes,
but ADONAI weighs the heart.
- ³To do righteousness and justice
is more acceptable to ADONAI
than sacrifice.
- ⁴Haughty eyes and a proud heart—
the lamp of the wicked is sin.
- ⁵Plans of the diligent surely lead to gain,
but all who are hasty come only to loss.
- ⁶Getting treasures by a lying tongue
is like a fleeting vapor
for those who seek death.

Violence and Ruin of the Wicked

- ⁷The violence of the wicked
sweeps them away,
because they refuse to act justly.
- ⁸The way of the guilty is crooked,
but the conduct of the pure is upright.
- ⁹It is better to live on a corner of a roof
than in a house shared
with a quarrelsome wife.
- ¹⁰A wicked soul craves evil—
his neighbor finds no favor in his eyes.

^b 21:2. cf. Luke 16:15.

- ¹¹When a mocker is punished,
the naïve become wise.
When a wise person is instructed,
he gains knowledge.
- ¹²The righteous one considers
the house of the wicked,
throwing the wicked down to their ruin.
- ¹³Whoever shuts his ears
to the cry of the poor,
will also cry out but not be answered.
- ¹⁴A gift in secret soothes anger,
and a bribe given secretly, fierce rage.
- ¹⁵Doing justice brings joy to the righteous,
and terror to those who do evil.
- ¹⁶Whoever strays from the path of wisdom
ends up in the congregation of the dead.
- ¹⁷Whoever loves pleasure becomes poor.
Whoever loves wine and oil
will not be rich.
- ¹⁸The wicked is a ransom for the righteous
and the faithless for the upright.
- ¹⁹It is better to live in a desert land
than with a quarrelsome, worrisome wife.
- ²⁰Precious treasure and oil are
in a wise person's dwelling,
but a foolish person devours all he has.
- ²¹Whoever pursues righteousness
and mercy
finds life, prosperity and honor.
- ²²A wise person scales the city of warriors
and brings down the stronghold
in which they trust.
- ²³Whoever guards his mouth and tongue
keeps his soul out of troubles.
- ²⁴A proud and haughty man
—Mocker is his name—
acts with overbearing pride.
- ²⁵A slacker's craving will kill him,

- because his hands refuse to work.
- ²⁶All day long he craves greedily,
yet the righteous one gives
and does not hold back.
- ²⁷The sacrifice of the wicked
is an abomination—
how much more when he brings it
with evil intent?
- ²⁸A false witness will perish,
but a man who hears will speak forever.
- ²⁹A wicked man puts on a bold face,
but the upright man considers his ways.
- ³⁰There is no wisdom,
there is no understanding,
there is no counsel—
against ADONAI.
- ³¹A horse is prepared for the day of battle,
but victory comes from ADONAI.

22

- ¹A good name is to be chosen
rather than great wealth,
and grace rather than silver or gold.
- ²Rich and poor have this in common—
ADONAI is the Maker of them all.
- ³A crafty person sees danger and hides,
but the naïve keep going
and suffer for it.
- ⁴The reward of humility and fear of ADONAI
is riches, honor and life.
- ⁵Thorns and snares are in the path
of the perverse,
but one who guards his soul
stays far from them.
- ⁶Train up a child in the way he should go,
when he is old he will not turn from it.
- ⁷The rich rule over the poor,
the borrower is a slave to the lender.
- ⁸One who sows injustice will reap trouble,

and the rod of his fury will perish.

⁹One with a bountiful eye will be blessed,
for he shares his bread with the poor.

¹⁰Throw out a scoffer and strife will go out,
quarreling and disgrace will cease.

¹¹One who loves purity of heart
and whose speech is gracious,
will have the king as his friend.

¹²The eyes of ADONAI guard knowledge,
but He undermines
the words of the faithless.

¹³The slacker says, “There’s a lion outside!
I’ll be killed in the streets.”

¹⁴The mouth of a seducing woman
is a deep pit—into it will fall
one with whom ADONAI is angry.

¹⁵Foolishness is bound up
in the heart of a child,
but a rod of discipline will drive it
far from him.

¹⁶The one who oppresses the poor
to increase his own gain,
and the one who gives to the rich—
both end in poverty.

¹⁷Incline your ear and listen
to the words of the wise,
and apply your heart to my knowledge.

¹⁸For it is delightful if you keep them
within you, ready on your lips.

¹⁹So that your trust may be in ADONAI,
I made them known to you this day,
even you.

²⁰Have I not written to you thirty sayings
of admonition and knowledge,

²¹to show you true and reliable words,
that you may give a true answer
to those who sent you?

²²Do not rob a poor person
because he is poor,

nor crush the needy at the gate,
²³for ADONAI will plead their case,
and rob life from those
who plunder them.

²⁴Do not be friends with one
given to anger
or associate with a hot-tempered person,
²⁵lest you learn his ways,
and entangle your soul in a snare.

²⁶Do not be one who shakes hands
or puts up security for debts.

²⁷If you do not have enough to pay,
why should your bed
be taken from under you?

²⁸Do not move an ancient boundary stone
which your fathers set up.

²⁹Do you see a man skilled in his work?
He will stand before kings.
He will not stand before obscure people.

23

Advice About Appetites

¹When you sit down to dine with a ruler,
consider carefully what is set before you,
²and put a knife to your throat
if you possess a large appetite.

³Do not crave his delicacies,
for that food is deceptive.

⁴Do not wear yourself out to get rich.
Be wise enough to restrain yourself.

⁵When you cast your eyes on riches,
it is gone;
for it surely sprouts wings and flies off
into the sky like an eagle.

⁶Do not eat the food of a stingy person,
or desire his delicacies.

⁷For as he thinks within himself, so is he.
“Eat and drink”, he says to you,
but his heart is not with you.

⁸You will vomit up the morsel you ate,
and will waste your pleasant words.

- ⁹Do not speak in the ears of a fool,
for he will disdain the wisdom
of your words.
- ¹⁰Do not move an ancient boundary stone,
or encroach on fields of the fatherless,
¹¹for their redeemer is strong.
He will plead their case against you.
- ¹²Apply your heart to discipline
and your ears to words of knowledge.
- ¹³Do not withhold correction from a child.
If you strike him with a rod,
he will not die.
- ¹⁴Punish him with a rod,
and deliver his soul from *Sheol*.

Wisdom's Path to the Future

- ¹⁵My son, if your heart is wise,
then my heart also will be glad.
- ¹⁶Yes, my inmost being will rejoice
when your lips speak what is right.
- ¹⁷Do not let your heart envy sinners,
but always be in the fear of *ADONAI*.
- ¹⁸For surely there is a future,
and your hope will never be cut off.
- ¹⁹Listen, my son, and be wise,
and guide your heart in the right way.
- ²⁰Do not join those drinking too much wine
or gorging on meat,
²¹for both drunkards and gluttons
will be impoverished—
grogginess will clothe them with rags.
- ²²Listen to your father who begot you
and do not despise your mother
when she is old.
- ²³Acquire truth and do not sell it,
acquire wisdom, instruction
and understanding.
- ²⁴The father of a righteous one
rejoices greatly.
Whoever fathers a wise child
delights in him.
- ²⁵Let your father and your mother be glad,
let she who bore you rejoice!

- ²⁶My son, give your heart to me,
and let your eyes observe my ways.
- ²⁷For a prostitute is a deep pit,
an adulterous woman is a narrow pit.
- ²⁸Indeed, she lies in wait like a robber,
and increases the unfaithful among men.

Lingering Long Over Wine

- ²⁹Who has woe? Who has sorrow?
Who has fights? Who has complaining?
Who has bruises for no reason?
Who has red eyes?
- ³⁰Those who linger long over wine,
who go looking for mixed wine.
- ³¹Do not gaze at wine when it is red,
when it sparkles in the cup,
when it glides down smoothly.
- ³²In the end it bites like a serpent
and stings like a viper.
- ³³Your eyes will see strange things.
Your heart will utter perverse things.
- ³⁴Then you will be like one lying down
in the heart of the sea,
or sprawled on the top of a mast.
- ³⁵"They hit me! But I was not hurt.
They beat me up! But I did not feel it.
When will I wake up?
I will look for another drink."

24

- ¹Do not envy evil people,
or desire to be with them,
²for their hearts contemplate violence,
and their lips speak mischief.

Strength Through Wise Counsel

- ³By wisdom a house is built,
by understanding it is prepared,
⁴and by knowledge its rooms are filled
with every rare and pleasing treasure.
- ⁵A wise man is strong,
and a man of knowledge
becomes even stronger.
- ⁶For with wise advice you wage war
and in many counselors there is victory.

- ⁷Wisdom is unattainable for a fool—
he does not open his mouth at the gate.
⁸One who plots evil will be called a schemer.
⁹A foolish scheme is sin,
and people detest a mocker.

Counsel on Friendship

- ¹⁰If you falter in a day of adversity,
your strength is small.
¹¹Rescue those being dragged off to death,
hold back those stumbling to slaughter.
¹²If you say, “Look, we didn’t know this.”
Won’t He who weighs hearts
perceive it?
Won’t He who guards your soul know it?
Won’t He repay each one
according to his deeds?^a
- ¹³Eat honey, my son, for it is good,
and honeycomb is sweet to your taste.
¹⁴Likewise know that wisdom
is sweet to your soul.
If you find it, there will be a future,
and your hope will not be cut off.
- ¹⁵Do not lurk like the wicked
near the dwelling of the righteous.
Do not assault his home.
¹⁶For though the righteous one may fall
seven times, he gets up again,
but the wicked stumble in adversity.
¹⁷Do not rejoice when your enemy falls,
or let your heart be glad
when he stumbles,
¹⁸or ADONAI may see it as evil in His eyes,
and turn His wrath away from him.
¹⁹Do not be upset because of evil people,
or be envious of the wicked,
²⁰for the evil person has no future,
and the lamp of the wicked
will be snuffed out.
- ²¹My son, fear ADONAI and the king,^b
and do not associate with rebels.
²²For their destruction will arise suddenly,
and who knows the ruin
both ADONAI and the king can bring?

^a 24:12. cf. Rom. 2:6.

^b 24:21. cf. Rom. 13:1-5.

- ²³These sayings are also from the wise:
Partiality in judgment is not good.
²⁴Whoever tells the guilty,
“You are innocent,” people curse him
and nations revile him.
²⁵But for those who convict the guilty
there will be delight— good blessing
will come upon them.
- ²⁶An honest answer is like
a kiss on the lips.
- ²⁷Finish your outdoor work
and get your fields ready.
After that, build your house.
- ²⁸Do not be a witness
against your neighbor without cause,
and do not deceive with your lips.
²⁹Do not say, “I will do to him
what he has done to me;
I will pay him back for his deed!”^c

Lesson of the Lazy

- ³⁰I passed by the field of the slacker,
by the vineyard of one lacking judgment.
³¹Surprisingly, it was all overgrown
with thorns,
the ground was covered with weeds,
and its stone wall was broken down.
³²Then I took to heart what I observed
and learned a lesson from what I saw:
³³“A little sleep, a little slumber,
a little folding of the hands to sleep,”
³⁴then your poverty comes tramping in,
and your need like an armed soldier.

25

The Glory of Searching a Matter

- ¹These also are proverbs of Solomon, which
the men of Hezekiah king of Judah copied:
²It is the glory of God to conceal a matter
and the glory of kings to search it out.
³As high as heaven and deep as earth,
so the hearts of kings are unsearchable.

^c 24:29. cf. Matt. 5:39; Rom. 12:17,19.

- ⁴Remove impurities from silver
and out comes material for the refiner.
- ⁵Remove the wicked from before the king,
and his throne will be established
in righteousness.
- ⁶Do not honor yourself in
the king's presence,
and do not stand in the place
of great men.
- ⁷Better for him to say to you,
"Come up here,"
than for you to be humiliated
before a nobleman.
What your eyes have seen,
⁸do not bring hastily to court,
or what will you do afterward,
when your neighbor puts you to shame?
- ⁹Argue your case with your associate,
without betraying another's confidence,
¹⁰or the one who hears it will shame you,
and you will never lose
your bad reputation.

A Fitting Reproof is Precious

- ¹¹Like apples of gold in settings of silver
is a word aptly spoken.
- ¹²Like a gold earring or a gold ornament
is a wise reproof to a receptive ear.
- ¹³Like the coolness of snow at harvest time
is a faithful messenger to those
who send him
for he refreshes his master's soul.
- ¹⁴Like clouds and wind without rain
is one who boasts about a gift not given.
- ¹⁵Through patience a ruler
may be persuaded,
and a soft tongue can break a bone.

Proverbs for Daily Life

- ¹⁶When you find honey, eat just enough,
lest you are stuffed and vomit it.
- ¹⁷Seldom set foot
in your neighbor's house,
lest he become weary of you
and loathe you.

- ¹⁸Like a club, a sword, or a sharp arrow
is one who bears false witness
against his neighbor.
- ¹⁹Like a broken tooth or a lame foot
is confidence in the unfaithful
in time of trouble.
- ²⁰Like taking off a garment on a cold day
or like vinegar poured on soda,
is one who sings songs to a heavy heart.
- ²¹If your enemy is hungry,
give him bread to eat,
and if he is thirsty,
give him water to drink,
- ²²for you will heap coals of fire on his head^d
and ADONAI will reward you.
- ²³A north wind brings rain,
and a backbiting tongue angry faces.
- ²⁴Better to dwell in a corner of a roof
than share a house with
a quarrelsome wife.
- ²⁵Like cold water to a weary soul
is good news from a distant land.
- ²⁶Like a muddied spring or a polluted well
is a righteous person who yields
before the wicked.
- ²⁷It is not good to eat too much honey,
or honorable to seek one's own honor.
- ²⁸Like a city whose walls are broken down
is one with no control over his temper.

26

Folly of Fools

- ¹Like snow in summer or rain at harvest,
so honor is not fitting for a fool.
- ²Like a fluttering sparrow
or a flying swallow,
so an undeserved curse does not land.
- ³A whip for a horse, a bridle for a donkey,
and a rod for the back of fools.
- ⁴Do not answer a fool
according to his folly,
else you also will be like him.

^d 25:21-22a. cf. Rom. 12:20.

- ⁵Answer a fool according to his folly,
else he will be wise in his own eyes.
- ⁶Like cutting off one's feet
or drinking violence
is sending a message by a fool's hand.
- ⁷Like a lame man's legs that hang limp,
so is a proverb in a fool's mouth.
- ⁸Like tying a stone into a sling,
so is giving honor to a fool.
- ⁹Like a thorn bush in a drunkard's hand
is a proverb in a fool's mouth.
- ¹⁰Like an archer who wounds at random
is one who hires a fool or any passer-by.
- ¹¹Like a dog that returns to its vomit,
so a fool repeats his folly.^a
- ¹²Do you see one wise in his own eyes?
There is more hope for a fool than him.

Folly of Slackers

- ¹³A slacker says,
"There's a lion on the road!
A lion is in the streets!"
- ¹⁴As a door turns on its hinges
so a slacker turns on his bed.
- ¹⁵The slacker plunges his hand
in the dish—
he is too tired to bring it back
to his mouth.
- ¹⁶A slacker is wiser in his own eyes
than seven people who answer sensibly.

Folly of Lashon Ha-Ra

- ¹⁷Like one who takes a dog by the ears
is a passer-by who meddles in a quarrel
not his own.
- ¹⁸Like a madman shooting firebrands
and deadly arrows
¹⁹so is one who deceives his friend,
and says, "I was only joking."
- ²⁰Without wood a fire goes out;
without gossip quarrels cease.
- ²¹As coals are to embers and wood to fire,
so is a contentious person
to kindling strife.
- ²²A gossip's words are like tasty morsels—
they slide down into

- the innermost parts of the body.
- ²³Like silver glaze overlaying earthenware
are fervent^b lips with an evil heart.
- ²⁴One who hates, disguises it with his lips,
but he stores up deceit within him.
- ²⁵When he speaks favorably,
do not believe him,
for there are seven abominations
in his heart.
- ²⁶Though his hatred may be concealed
by deceit, his evil will be exposed
before the assembly.
- ²⁷Whoever digs a pit will fall in it,
and whoever rolls a stone—
it will come back upon him.
- ²⁸A lying tongue hates those crushed by it,
and a flattering mouth causes ruin.

27

Do Not Boast

- ¹Do not boast about tomorrow,
for you do not know
what a day may bring.^c
- ²Let another praise you
and not your own mouth,
a stranger and not your own lips.
- ³A stone is heavy and sand a burden,
but provocation by a fool
is heavier than both.
- ⁴Wrath is cruel and anger is overwhelming,
but who can stand before jealousy?
- ⁵Better is open rebuke than hidden love.
- ⁶Faithful are the wounds of a friend,
but excessive the kisses of an enemy.
- ⁷One who is full loathes honeycomb,
but to one who is hungry
every bitter thing is sweet.
- ⁸Like a bird that strays from its nest
is a man that wanders from his home.

^a 26:11. cf. 2Pet. 2:22.

^b 26:23a. Lit. burning.
^c 27:1. cf. Jacob 4:13-16.

Iron Sharpens Iron

- ⁹As ointment and perfume
gladden the heart,
so the sweetness of one's friend
comes from his sincere counsel.
- ¹⁰Do not forsake your friend,
or your father's friend,
nor go to your brother's house
in the day of your disaster—
better a neighbor nearby
than a brother far off.
- ¹¹Be wise, my son, make my heart glad,
so I may answer anyone who
taunts me.
- ¹²The prudent see danger and hide,
but the naive keep going
and pay the penalty.
- ¹³Take a man's garment,
who puts up security for a stranger,
and hold it in pledge,
as security for a seductive woman.
- ¹⁴If someone blesses his friend
with a loud voice early in the morning,
it will be taken as a curse.
- ¹⁵Continual dripping on a day
of steady rain
and a contentious wife are alike—
- ¹⁶hiding her is like hiding the wind
or grasping oil with the right hand.
- ¹⁷As iron sharpens iron,
so a person sharpens the countenance
of his friend.
- ¹⁸Whoever tends a fig tree will eat its fruit,
whoever takes care of his master
will be honored.
- ¹⁹As water reflects the face,
so a person's heart reflects the person.
- ²⁰Sheol and Abaddon are never satisfied,
and neither are the eyes of man.

- ²¹A crucible is for silver and a furnace
is for gold,
but a person is proved by the praise
he receives.
- ²²Even if you pound the fool along with
the grain in a mortar with a pestle,
his foolishness would never leave him.
- ²³Know well the condition of your flocks,
pay attention to your herds,
²⁴for riches are not forever, nor a crown
from generation to generation.
- ²⁵When hay is removed and grass appears,
and grain from the hills is gathered in,
²⁶lambs will provide you with clothing,
and goats with the price of a field.
- ²⁷There will be enough goats' milk for food
and food for your household,
and sustenance for your maidservants.

28**Confidence, Discernment, Integrity**

- ¹The wicked flee when no one is pursuing,
but the righteous are as bold as a lion.
- ²When a country is in rebellion,
it has many rulers,
but a man of discernment and knowledge
maintains order.
- ³A poor man who oppresses the weak
is like pounding rain without food.
- ⁴Those who forsake Torah
praise the wicked,
but those who keep Torah stir them up.
- ⁵Evil men do not understand justice,
but those who seek ADONAI
understand it fully.
- ⁶Better the poor who walks in his integrity
than the rich whose ways are crooked.
- ⁷He who keeps Torah is a discerning son,
but a companion of gluttons
disgraces his father.
- ⁸Whoever increases his wealth
by exorbitant interest,

- gathers it for one kinder to the poor.
⁹One who turns his ear from hearing Torah
 —even his prayer is an abomination.
¹⁰One who leads the upright astray
 along an evil path
 will fall into his own pit,
 but the blameless will inherit good.
¹¹A rich person is wise in his own eyes,
 but a discerning poor person
 sees through him.
¹²When the righteous triumph
 there is great glory,
 but when the wicked rise to power,
 people hide.
¹³One who covers up his transgressions
 will not prosper,
 but whoever confesses
 and forsakes them finds mercy.
¹⁴Blessed is one who is always cautious,
 but whoever hardens his heart
 will fall into trouble.
¹⁵Like a roaring lion or a prowling bear
 is a wicked ruler over helpless people.
¹⁶An oppressive leader lacks judgment.
 One who hates unjust gain
 will prolong his life.
¹⁷A man tormented by the guilt of murder
 flees to the Pit—let no one support him.
¹⁸Whoever walks blamelessly will be safe,
 but whoever is perverse in his ways
 will fall suddenly.

Wisdom About Finances

- ¹⁹Whoever works his land
 will be satisfied with food,
 but whoever chases fantasies
 will have his fill of poverty.
²⁰A faithful man will have many blessings,
 but one eager to get rich
 will not go unpunished.
²¹To show partiality is not good—
 yet for a piece of bread
 a man may do wrong.
²²A stingy man^a chases after riches,

^a 28:22a. Lit. a man with an evil eye.

- but does not know that poverty will
 overtake him.
²³One who rebukes a man will in the end
 find more favor
 than one with a flattering tongue.
²⁴Whoever robs his father or his mother,
 and says, “It’s not a crime,”
 is a partner to him who destroys.
²⁵A greedy soul stirs up strife,
 but one who trusts in ADONAI prospers.
²⁶Whoever trusts in his own heart is a fool,
 but he who walks in wisdom will escape.
²⁷One who gives to the poor will not lack,
 but one who shuts his eyes
 will have many curses.
²⁸When the wicked rise to power,
 people hide,
 but when they perish,
 the righteous increase.

29

- ¹One who remains stiff-necked
 after many rebukes
 will suddenly be destroyed—
 without remedy.
²When the righteous thrive,
 people rejoice.
 When the wicked rule, people groan.
³Whoever loves wisdom brings joy
 to his father,
 but a companion of prostitutes
 squanders his wealth.
⁴By justice a king brings stability to a land,
 but one who takes bribes brings it ruin.
⁵A man who flatters his neighbor
 spreads a net for his feet.
⁶In an evil man’s wrongdoing is a trap,
 but the righteous sings and rejoices.
⁷A righteous person considers
 justice for the poor.
 The wicked one has no such concern.
⁸Mockers incite a city,
 but wise men turn away anger.
⁹If a wise man argues with a foolish man,

- he rants or laughs, with no resolution.
¹⁰Bloodthirsty people hate
 a man of integrity
 and seek the soul of the upright.
¹¹A fool gives full vent to his temper,
 but a wise man holds it back.
¹²If a ruler listens to lies,
 all his servants will be wicked.
¹³The poor man and the oppressor
 have this in common:
 ADONAI gives light to the eyes of both.
¹⁴If a king judges the poor with truth,
 his throne will always be secure.
¹⁵A rod and reproof give wisdom,
 but a child left to himself
 disgraces his mother.
¹⁶When the wicked thrive,
 wrongdoing increases,
 but the righteous will see their downfall.
¹⁷Correct your son and he will give you rest.
 He will bring delight to your soul.
¹⁸Where there is no divine vision
 people cast off restraint,
 but blessed is the one
 who keeps *Torah*.
¹⁹A servant cannot be corrected by words,
 for though he understands,
 he will not respond.
²⁰Do you see someone hasty in his words?
 There is more hope for a fool than him.
²¹If someone pampers his slave
 from childhood
 in the end he will be ungrateful.
²²An angry man stirs up dissention,
 and a hotheaded one commits
 many transgressions.
²³A man's pride will bring him low,
 but a humble spirit will gain honor.

- ²⁴An accomplice of a thief
 is his own enemy.
 He hears the oath but says nothing.
²⁵Fear of man will prove to be a snare,
 but one who trusts in ADONAI
 will be kept safe.
²⁶Many seek an audience with a ruler,
 but from ADONAI one receives justice.
²⁷The righteous detest the unjust,
 and the wicked detest the upright.

30

What is The Name of His Son?

- ¹The words of Agur son of Jakeh—
 an oracle this man declared to Ithiel,
 to Ithiel and to Ucal:
²“Surely I am more stupid than any man
 and do not have a man's understanding.
³I have not learned wisdom,
 nor have I knowledge of the Holy One.
⁴Who has gone up into heaven,
 and come down?^b
 Who has gathered the wind
 in the palm of His hand?
 Who has wrapped the waters in a cloak?
 Who has established all the ends
 of the earth?
 What is his name and what is
 the name of His son—if you know?”^c
⁵Every word of God is purified.
 He is a shield to those who take refuge
 in Him.
⁶Do not add to His words,
 or else He will rebuke You
 and prove you a liar.
⁷Two things I ask of You—
 do not refuse me before I die:
⁸Keep falsehood and lies far from me.
 Give me neither poverty nor riches,
 but feed me with my allotted bread,^d
⁹lest I become satisfied and deny You
 and say, “Who is ADONAI?”

^b 30:4a. cf. John 3:13; Eph. 4:8.

^c 30:4b. cf. Rev. 19:12.

^d 30:8. cf. Matt. 6:11.

Or lest I become poor, and steal
and profane the Name of my God.

A Filthy, Haughty Generation

¹⁰Do not slander a servant to his master,
or he will curse you, and you pay for it.

¹¹There is a generation
that curses its father
and does not bless its mother.

¹²There is a generation
that is pure in its own eyes,
and yet is not cleansed from its filth.

¹³There is a generation
whose eyes are so haughty,
whose eyelids are lifted up disdainfully.

¹⁴There is a generation
whose teeth are swords
and whose molars are knives,
to devour the poor from the earth
and the needy from among humanity.

¹⁵The leech has two daughters: “Give! Give!”
Three things are never satisfied,
four never say, “Enough!”—

¹⁶Sheol, a barren womb,
land that is not satisfied with water,
and fire that never says, “Enough!”

¹⁷The eye that mocks a father
and scorns obeying a mother—
will be pecked out by ravens
of the valley
and eaten by young vultures!

¹⁸Three things are too amazing for me,
four I do not understand:

¹⁹the way of an eagle in the sky,
the way of a serpent upon a rock,
the way of a ship in the heart of the sea,
and the way of a man with a maiden.

²⁰Such is the way of an adulteress:
she eats, wipes her mouth and says,
“I have done nothing wrong.”

²¹Under three things the earth trembles,
and under four it cannot bear up:

²²under a slave when he becomes a king,

a fool when he is stuffed with food,
²³an unloved woman when she is married,
and a handmaid when
she displaces her mistress.

Lessons from Creatures

²⁴Four things on earth are small,
yet they are exceedingly wise:

²⁵ants are creatures with little strength,
yet they store up their food in summer;

²⁶coney are creatures with little power,
yet they make their homes in the cliffs;

²⁷locusts have no king,
yet they advance together in ranks;

²⁸a lizard you can catch with the hand,
yet it is found in kings’ palaces.

²⁹Three things are stately in their stride,
four that move with stately bearing:

³⁰a lion, mighty among beasts,
who never backs down from anything;

³¹a strutting rooster, a male-goat,
and a king with his army around him.

³²If you have acted foolishly,
exalting yourself,
or if you have planned evil,
put your hand over your mouth.

³³For as churning milk produces butter,
and twisting the nose produces blood,
so stirring up anger produces strife.

31

A Mother’s Warning

¹The words of King Lemuel,
an oracle that his mother taught him:

²O my son, O son of my womb,
O son of my vows,

³do not give your vigor to women,
or your ways to what ruins kings.

⁴It is not for kings, O Lemuel,
it is not for kings to drink wine,
or for rulers to crave strong drink,

⁵lest they drink, forget what is decreed,
and pervert justice for all the oppressed.

- ⁶Give strong drink to one who is dying,
and wine to those who are
bitterly distressed—
⁷let him drink, forget his poverty,
and remember his misery no more.
- ⁸Open your mouth on behalf of those
unable to speak,
for the justice of all who are destitute.
⁹Open your mouth, judge righteously,
plead the cause of the poor and needy.

A Woman of Valor

- ¹⁰An accomplished woman who can find?
Her value is far beyond rubies.
¹¹Her husband's heart trusts in her,
and he lacks nothing valuable.
¹²She brings him good and not harm
all the days of her life.
¹³She selects wool and flax
and her hands work willingly.
¹⁴She is like merchant ships,
bringing her sustenance from afar.
¹⁵She rises while it is still night
and provides food for her household
and portions for her servant girls.
¹⁶She considers a field and buys it.
From the fruit of her hands
she plants a vineyard.
¹⁷She girds herself with strength
and invigorates her arms.
¹⁸She discerns that her business is good.

- Her lamp never goes out at night.
¹⁹She extends her hands to the spindle
and her palm grasps the spinning wheel.
²⁰She spreads out her palms to the poor,
and extends her hands to the needy.
²¹She is not afraid of snow for her house,
for her whole household is clothed
in scarlet wool.
²²She makes her own luxurious coverings.
Her clothing is fine linen and purple.
²³Her husband is respected
at the city gates,
when he sits among the elders
of the land.
²⁴She makes linen garments
and sells them
and supplies sashes to the merchants.
²⁵Strength and dignity are her clothing,
and she laughs at the days to come.
²⁶She opens her mouth with wisdom—
a lesson of kindness is on her tongue.
²⁷She watches over the affairs
of her household,
and does not eat the bread of idleness.
²⁸Her children arise and bless her,
her husband also praises her:
²⁹"Many daughters have excelled,
but you surpass them all."
³⁰Charm is deceitful and beauty is vain,
but a woman who fears ADONAI
will be praised.
³¹Give her the fruit of her hands.
Let her deeds be her praise at the gates.

Job

1

Job and His Children

¹There was a man in the land of Uz whose name was Job. Now that man was blameless and upright; he feared God and shunned evil. ²He had seven sons and three daughters ³and his possessions were 7,000 sheep, 3,000 camels, 500 yoke of oxen and 500 female donkeys, and a very large household. That man was the greatest of all the people of the East.

⁴Now it was customary for his sons to hold a banquet, each on his own day in his own house. They would send to invite their three sisters to eat and drink with them. ⁵When the round of banquet days was completed, Job would send for them and consecrate them. He would rise early in the morning and offer burnt offerings, according to the number of them all. For Job said, “Perhaps my children have sinned and cursed God in their hearts.” Thus Job did everyday.

The Adversary Tests Job

⁶One day the sons of God came to present themselves before ADONAI, and the *satan*^a also came with them. ⁷ADONAI said to the *satan*, “Where have you come from?”

The *satan* responded to ADONAI and said, “From roaming the earth and from walking on it.”^b

⁸ADONAI said to the *satan*, “Did you notice my servant Job? There is no one like him on the earth—a blameless and upright man, who fears God and spurns evil.”

⁹Then the *satan* responded to ADONAI, saying, “Does Job fear God for nothing? ¹⁰Have you not made a hedge around him, his household, and everything he has? You have blessed the work of his hands and his possessions have increased in the land. ¹¹But now,

stretch out Your hand and strike everything he has, and he will certainly curse You to Your face!”

¹²Then ADONAI said to the *satan*, “Everything he has is in your hand. Only do not extend your hand against him!” So the *satan* departed from the presence of ADONAI.

¹³One day when his sons and daughters were eating and drinking wine in their oldest brother’s house, ¹⁴a messenger came to Job, saying, “The oxen were plowing and the donkeys were grazing near them, ¹⁵when the Sabeans attacked and carried them off. They also killed the servants with the edge of the sword—I alone escaped to tell you!”

¹⁶While this one was still speaking another came in and said, “The fire of God has fallen from heaven and has burned up the sheep and servants—it has consumed them, and I—I alone—escaped to tell you!”

¹⁷While this one was still speaking another came in and said, “The Chaldeans formed three bands and raided the camels and took them all away. They also killed the servants with the edge of the sword, and I—only I alone—escaped to tell you!”

¹⁸While this one was still speaking another came in and said, “Your sons and your daughters were eating and drinking wine at their oldest brother’s house ¹⁹when suddenly a mighty wind came from beyond the wilderness and struck the four corners of the house, and it collapsed on the young people and they died. And I—only I alone—escaped to tell you!”

²⁰Then Job got up, tore his robe, shaved his head, fell to the ground and worshiped.

²¹Then he said:

“Naked I came from my mother’s womb,
and naked I will return there.

ADONAI gave and ADONAI has taken away;
blessed be the Name of ADONAI.”

²²Through all this, Job did not sin nor did he cast reproach on God.

^a 1:6. Lit. *the satan*.

^b 1:7. cf. 1Pet. 5:8.

2

Affliction of the Body

¹Again the day came when the sons of God came to present themselves before ADONAI, and the *satan* also arrived among them to present himself before ADONAI. ²ADONAI said to him, "Where are you coming from?"

The *satan* answered ADONAI, "From roaming the earth and from walking on it."

³Then ADONAI said to the *satan*, "Have you noticed My servant Job? For there is no one like him on the earth, a blameless and upright man, who fears God and spurns evil. And he still holds firmly to his integrity, though you incited Me against him to ruin him without any reason."

⁴The *satan* replied to ADONAI saying, "Skin for skin! A man will give up all he has for his own life. ⁵But now, stretch out Your hand and strike his bone and his flesh, and he will certainly curse You to Your face!"

⁶ADONAI said to the *satan*, "Very well, he is in your hand—only spare his life!"

⁷So the *satan* departed from the presence of ADONAI, and afflicted Job with painful boils, from the sole of his foot to the top of his head.

⁸He took a piece of broken pottery to scrape himself while he was sitting among the ashes.

⁹Then his wife said to him, "Are you still holding firmly to your integrity? Curse God and die!"

¹⁰He said to her, "You speak as any foolish woman would speak. Should we accept the good from God and not accept the bad?"

Through all this Job did not sin with his lips.

Three Friends Sit Shiva

¹¹When Job's three friends heard about all this calamity that had come upon him, each of them came from his own place—Eliphaz the Temanite, Bildad the Shuhite and Zophar the Naamathite. They met together to come and mourn with him and to comfort him. ¹²But when they saw him from a distance they did not recognize him, and they raised their voices

and wept. Each one tore his robe and threw dust into the air onto their heads. ¹³Then they sat with him on the ground for seven days and seven nights. No one spoke a word to him because they saw that his pain was very great.

3

Job Curses His Own Birth

¹After this, Job opened his mouth and cursed his day. ²Then Job answered and said:

³"May the day I was born perish,
and the night that said,
'A man is conceived!'"

⁴That day—may it be darkness;
may God above not regard it;
may no light shine on it.

⁵May darkness and deep gloom reclaim it;
may a cloud settle over it;
may whatever blackens the day
terrify it.

⁶That night—may thick darkness seize it;
may it not be included
among the days of the year,
nor be entered among
the number of months.

⁷Indeed, may that night be barren;
may no joyful shout enter it.

⁸May those who curse, curse the day—
those ready to awaken Leviathan.

⁹May its morning stars be darkened;
may it hope for light but have none—
may it never see the eyelids of dawn.

¹⁰For it did not shut the doors of the womb
on me,
nor did it hide trouble from my eyes.

¹¹Why did I not die at birth
and expire as I exited the womb?

¹²Why did the knees welcome me,
and breasts that I might nurse?

¹³For now I would be lying down and quiet;
I would be asleep and at rest

¹⁴with kings and counselors of the earth,
who built for themselves places
now desolate,

¹⁵with princes who had gold,

who filled their houses with silver.
¹⁶Or why was I not hidden like a stillborn,
 like infants who never saw light?
¹⁷There the wicked cease from turmoil,
 and there the weary are at rest.
¹⁸Prisoners are at ease together;
 they do not hear the voice
 of the taskmaster.
¹⁹Small and great are there;
 and slave is free from his master.
²⁰Why is light given to one who suffers
 and life to the bitter of soul,
²¹to those who long for death,
 but it does not come,
 who dig for it more than
 for hidden treasures,
²²who are filled with gladness
 and rejoice when finding the grave?
²³Why is light given to a man
 whose way is hidden,
 and whom God has hedged in?
²⁴For my sighing comes
 Instead of my bread,
 and my groans pour out like water.
²⁵For the thing I dreaded
 has come upon me,
 and what I feared
 has happened to me.
²⁶I have no ease, no quietness;
 I have no rest, but turmoil came.”

4

Eliphaz: God is Righteous

¹Then Eliphaz the Temanite responded and said:

²“If one attempts a word with you,
 will you become impatient?
 But who can keep from speaking?
³Behold, you have instructed many;
 you have strengthened weak hands.
⁴Your words have supported
 those who stumbled,
 and strengthened buckling knees.
⁵Yet now it has come to you,
 and you are discouraged;

it strikes you,
 and you are dismayed.

⁶Is not your piety your confidence,
 the integrity of your ways your hope?
⁷Reflect now:
 Who, being innocent, ever perished?
 And where were the upright
 destroyed?
⁸As I have seen, those who plow iniquity
 and sow harm, reap them.^a
⁹By the breath^b of God they perish;
 by the blast of His anger they vanish.^c
¹⁰The lion may roar and the cub growl,
 but the teeth of young lions
 are broken.
¹¹The mighty lion perishes for lack of prey
 and the lioness’ cubs are scattered.

Testimony of an Accusing Spirit

¹²Now a word was secretly brought to me,
 and my ear caught a whisper of it.
¹³Amid unsettling visions in the night,
 when a deep sleep falls on men,
¹⁴dread and trembling seized me,
 and made my bones shake.
¹⁵Then a spirit brushed over my face,
 and the hair of my flesh stood on end.
¹⁶It stood still,
 but I could not recognize
 its appearance,
 A form was before my eyes
 and I heard a murmur, a voice:
¹⁷“Can a mortal be righteous before God;
 or a man pure before his Creator?
¹⁸If He puts no trust in His servants
 and accuses His angels of error,
¹⁹how much more those
 who dwell in houses of clay,
 whose foundation is in the dust,
 who are crushed before the moth?
²⁰From morning until evening
 they are beaten into pieces—
 unnoticed, they perish forever.
²¹Is not their tent cord pulled out,
 so that they die without wisdom.””

^a 4:8. cf. Gal. 6:7.

^b 4:9. Heb. *ruach*, lit. wind.

^c 4:9. cf. 2Thes. 2:8.

5

Eliphaz: God is Correcting You

- ¹“Cry out now! Will anyone answer you?
To which of the holy ones will you turn?
²For resentment kills a fool,
and envy slays the simple.
³I myself have seen a fool taking root,
but suddenly I cursed his dwelling.
⁴His sons are far from safety,
and crushed at the gate
without a deliverer!
⁵The hungry consumes his harvest,
taking it even from among thorns,
and the thirsty pants after their wealth.
⁶For evil does not come from the dust,
nor does trouble sprout
from the ground.
⁷Yet man is born for trouble,
as surely as sparks fly upward.
⁸But as for me, I would seek God;
I would lay my cause before God:
⁹Who does great things
beyond comprehension,
wonders without number.
¹⁰Who gives rain to the earth
and sends water over the plains.
¹¹Who places the lowly on high
and lifts mourners to salvation.
¹²Who frustrates the plans of the crafty,
so that their hands attain no success.
¹³Who catches the clever in their craftiness,
and thwarts the plan of the cunning.
¹⁴By day they encounter darkness
and grope at noon as if it were night.
¹⁵But He saves the needy
from the sword of their mouth,
and from the clutches of the mighty.
¹⁶So the helpless have hope
and injustice shuts its mouth.
¹⁷Behold, happy is the one
whom God corrects,
so do not despise the discipline
of *Shaddai*.
¹⁸For He inflicts pain,
but He also binds up;

- He injures,
yet His hands also heal.
¹⁹From six calamities He will deliver you,
even in seven, no harm will touch you.
²⁰In famine,
He will redeem you from death,
and in war,
from the power of the sword.
²¹You will be hidden from
the lash of the tongue,
and not fear when violence comes.
²²You will laugh at violence and famine,
and will not fear the beasts
of the earth.
²³For you will have a covenant
with the stones of the field,
and the beasts of the field
will be at peace with you.
²⁴You will know *shalom* in your tent,
and you will take stock of your home
and find nothing missing.
²⁵“You will know that
your descendants will be numerous
your offspring like the grass
of the earth.
²⁶You will come to the grave in vigor,
like sheaves of grain in its season.
²⁷Behold, we have investigated this—
it is true.
Hear it, and apply it to yourself!”

6

Job Cries For Justice

- ¹Job responded and said:

²“If only my grief could be weighed
and my calamity placed on the scales.
³For it outweighs the sands of the sea;
that is why my words have been rash.
⁴For the arrows of *Shaddai* are in me,
my spirit drinks in their poison;
God’s terrors line up against me.
⁵Does a wild donkey bray over fresh grass
or an ox bellow over his fodder?
⁶Is something bland eaten without salt,

is there taste in the white of an egg?
⁷My soul refuses to touch them;
 they are like sickening food to me.

⁸Oh that my request would be realized,
 that God would grant my hope;
⁹that God would be willing to crush me,
 to release His hand, and cut me off!
¹⁰Then I would still be comforted,
 even rejoice in spite of
 unrelenting pain,
 for I have not denied the words
 of the Holy One.

¹¹“What is my strength,
 that I should hope?
 What is my end,
 that I should endure?
¹²Is my strength the strength of rock?
 Is my flesh bronze?
¹³Is there no help within me;
 has not success been banished
 from me?

¹⁴“A despairing person should have
 the kindness of his friend,
 even if he forsakes the fear of *Shaddai*.
¹⁵My brothers have acted deceptively,
 as a seasonal stream,
 as a torrential stream that overflows
¹⁶when darkened by thawing ice,
 and obscured by snow,
¹⁷but when they are scorched,
 they dry up,
 and in the heat,
 they vanish from their place.
¹⁸Caravans turn aside from their course;
 they go up into the wasteland
 and perish.
¹⁹The caravans of Tema looked intently,
 the travelers of Sheba hoped for them.
²⁰They were distressed
 because they had been confident;
 they came so far
 and were disappointed.

²¹“Indeed, now you have become nothing;
 you see a terror and are afraid.
²²Have I ever said, ‘Give to me’

or ‘Pay a bribe for me
 from your wealth’
²³or ‘Save me from the enemy’s hand’
 or ‘Redeem me from a ruthless hand’?
²⁴“Teach me, and I will be silent;
 explain to me how I have been wrong.
²⁵Honest words are painful,
 but what does your arguing prove?
²⁶Do you intend to correct my words,
 and treat the words of
 a despairing man as wind?
²⁷Would you cast lots for an orphan,
 and barter over your friend?
²⁸“Now be so kind as to look at me;
 I will not lie to your face.
²⁹Relent, do not be unjust;
 reconsider, for my righteousness
 is in it.
³⁰Is injustice on my tongue?
 Can my palate not discern evil?”

7

Futility of Days

¹“Does not man have hard labor on earth?
 Are not his days like those
 of a hired laborer?
²Like a slave longing for the shadow,
 or a hired man waiting for his pay,
³so I have inherited months of futility,
 and nights of distress have been
 appointed to me.
⁴When I lay down I say,
 “When will I rise?”
 The night drags on,
 and I toss until the day dawns.
⁵My flesh is clothed with maggots
 and clods of dirt;
 My skin is broken and festering.
⁶My days fly faster than a weaver’s shuttle
 and come to an end without hope.
⁷Remember, my life is but a breath;
 my eyes will not see goodness again!
⁸The eye that sees me now
 will see me no more;
 your eyes will be on me,

but I will be no more.
⁹As a cloud vanishes and is gone,
 so one descending into *Sheol*
 does not come up;
¹⁰he will never return to his house,
 his place does not know him.
¹¹“So I will not keep silent;
 I will speak in the distress of my spirit,
 I will complain in bitterness of soul.
¹²Am I a sea, or a monster of the deep
 that You have set a watch over me?
¹³When I say, ‘My bed will comfort me,
 my couch will ease my complaint,’
¹⁴then You frighten me with dreams,
 and terrify me with visions,
¹⁵so that my soul prefers strangulation,
 and my bones death.
¹⁶I despise it;
 I would not live forever.
 Leave me alone,
 for my days are a vapor.
¹⁷“What is mankind,
 that You magnify him,
 that You set Your heart on him,
¹⁸that You visit him every morning,
 and test him in every moment?
¹⁹Will You never look away from me,
 or let me alone until I swallow
 my spittle?
²⁰Have I sinned—
 what have I done to You,
 O watcher of men?
 Why have You set me as Your target?
 Have I become a burden to You?
²¹Why do You not pardon my transgression,
 and take away my iniquity?
 For now I will lie down in the dust,
 and You will search for me,
 but I will be gone.”

8

Bildad: God Restores the Righteous

¹Then Bildad the Shuhite answered
 and said:
²“How long will you say these things?

The words of your mouth are
 like a mighty wind.
³Does God pervert justice?
 Does *Shaddai* pervert justice?
⁴If your children sinned against Him,
 He handed them over to their rebellion.
⁵If you would seek God
 and plead with *Shaddai*,
⁶if you are pure and upright,
 even now He will awaken for you
 and restore your righteous abode.
⁷And though your beginning was small,
 your future would flourish.
⁸Now ask the previous generation;
 consider the findings of their fathers;
⁹for we were born yesterday
 and know nothing,
 and our days on earth are
 but a shadow.
¹⁰Will they not teach you and tell you?
 Will they not bring forth words
 from their hearts?
¹¹“Can papyrus grow tall without a marsh?
 Can reeds flourish without water?
¹²When still in bloom and uncut,
 it withers more quickly than
 other grass.
¹³Such are the ways of all who forget God;
 the hope of the godless perishes—
¹⁴whose confidence is snapped off,
 his trust is a spider’s web.
¹⁵He leans against his house
 but it does not stand,
 He holds fast to it,
 but it does not hold up.
¹⁶He is a well-watered plant in the sun,
 spreading his shoots over his garden;
¹⁷he entwines his roots
 around a heap of stones,
 and looks for a place
 between the rocks.
¹⁸If he is uprooted from his place,
 it denies him saying, ‘I never saw you.’
¹⁹Such is his joyous course,
 and from the earth others spring up.
²⁰Surely God does not spurn the blameless
 or strengthen the hand of evildoers.

²¹He will yet fill your mouth with laughter
and your lips with shouts of joy.
²²Those who hate you
will be clothed with shame.
The tent of the wicked
will be no more!"

9

Job: Who is Righteous Before God?

¹Job responded and said:
²"Truly I know it is so,
but how can one be righteous
before God?^a
³If anyone wished to contend with Him,
he could not answer Him
once in a thousand.
⁴He is wise in heart
and mighty in strength.
Who has resisted Him
and come out whole?
⁵"He who moves mountains,
yet they do not know It,
who overthrows them in His anger;
⁶who shakes the earth from its place
until its pillars tremble;
⁷who speaks to the sun so it does not rise,
and seals up the stars;
⁸He alone spreads out the heavens,
and treads on the waves of the sea;
⁹He makes the Bear, Orion and Pleiades,
and the constellations of the south;
¹⁰He does great and unfathomable things,
wonders beyond number.
¹¹If He were to pass by me,
I would not see Him!
Were He to move past me,
I would not perceive Him.
¹²If He were to snatch away,
who could restrain Him?
Who could say to Him,
'What are You doing?'
¹³"God does not restrain His anger;
under Him the helpers of Rahab cower.

^a 9:2. cf. Rom. 3:20.

¹⁴How then can I answer Him
or choose my words with Him?
¹⁵Even if I were right, I would not answer;
I would implore the mercy
of my Judge.
¹⁶Even if I called and He answered me,
I would not believe
that He would listen to my voice.
¹⁷He who crushes me with a storm
and multiplies my wounds for
no reason.
¹⁸He does not allow me to catch my breath,
but fills me with bitterness.
¹⁹If it is a question of strength—
certainly, He is the mighty One!
If it is a matter of justice—
who will summon me?
²⁰Even if I were innocent,
my mouth would condemn me.
If I were guiltless,
it will declare me perverse.
²¹"I am guiltless.
I have no concern for myself.
I despise my life.
²²It is all the same, therefore I say,
'He destroys both the blameless
and the wicked.'
²³If a scourge smites suddenly,
He mocks the despair of the innocent.
²⁴If the land falls into the hand of the wicked
He blindfolds the faces of its judges.
If it is not He, then who is it?
²⁵"My days are swifter than a runner;
they flee away without
seeing goodness.
²⁶They slip by like reed boats,
like an eagle swooping down
on its prey.
²⁷If I say, 'I will forget my complaint,
I will put off my sad face
and be cheerful,'
²⁸I still dread all my pains,
for I know You will not
find me innocent.
²⁹If I am condemned—
why should I struggle in vain?
³⁰If I wash myself with melted snow

and cleanse my hands with lye,
³¹then You would plunge me into a pit
 and my own clothes would detest me.
³²For He is not a human being, like I am,
 that I could answer Him,
 that we could go to court together.
³³There is no arbitrator between us,
 who could lay his hand on us both;
³⁴who could remove His rod from me,
 so that His terror would not
 frighten me.
³⁵Then I would speak and not fear Him
 —except it is not so with me.”

10

Do Not Condemn Me!

¹“I loathe my own life;
 I will give full vent to my complaint;
 I will speak out of the bitterness
 of my soul.
²I will say to God, ‘Do not condemn me;
 tell me why You contend with me.’
³Is it good for You to oppress,
 to despise the work of Your hands,
 while You smile on the plans
 of the wicked?
⁴Do You have eyes of flesh?
 Do You see as a human being sees?
⁵Are Your days like those of a mortal,
 or Your years like those
 of a strong man,
⁶that You should seek out my iniquity
 and search out my sin,
⁷though You know that I am not guilty,
 yet there is no one to deliver
 from Your hand?
⁸“Your hands molded and fashioned me,
 will You now destroy me completely?
⁹Remember You fashioned me like clay;
 will You return me to dust?
¹⁰Did You not pour me out like milk
 and curdle me like cheese,
¹¹clothe me with skin and flesh
 and knit me together
 with bones and sinews?

¹²You gave me life and steadfast love,
 and Your care has preserved my spirit.

¹³“Yet these things You have hid
 in Your heart,
 for I know that this is with You.

¹⁴If I sinned, You would watch me,
 and not acquit me of my iniquity.

¹⁵If I am guilty, woe to me!
 Even if I am innocent,
 I cannot lift my head.

I am full of shame
 and conscious of my affliction.

¹⁶If my head is held high,
 You hunt me like a lion,
 and again work wonders against me.

¹⁷You renew Your witnesses against me,
 and increase Your anger toward me,
 change and warfare are with me.

¹⁸“Why then did You bring me out
 from the womb?
 I should have died

so no eye would have seen me.

¹⁹If only I had never come into being,
 or been carried from womb to grave.

²⁰Are not my days few?

Then stop, leave me alone
 so I might have a little joy,

²¹before I depart, and never return,
 to the land of darkness
 and the shadow of death,

²²the land of utter darkness,
 like the deepest darkness and disorder,
 where even the light is like darkness.”

11

Zophar: God Sees Iniquity

¹Then, Zophar the Naamathite answered
 and said:

²“Should so many words go unanswered?
 Is a man justified by his lips?

³Will your idle talk silence men
 and will no one rebuke you
 when you mock?

⁴For you have said,
 ‘My teaching is flawless’
 and ‘I am pure in Your eyes!’
⁵But if only God would speak
 and open His lips against you,
⁶and show you the secrets of wisdom—
 for sound wisdom has two sides.
 Know that God has forgotten
 some of your iniquity.

⁷“Can you discover the mysteries of God?
 Can you find the limits of *Shaddai*?
⁸They are higher than the heavens
 —what can you do?
 They are deeper than *Sheol*
 —what can you know?
⁹Its measure is longer than the earth
 and wider than the sea.

¹⁰“If He comes by and imprisons,
 or convenes a court,
 who can prevent Him?

¹¹For He knows deceitful men;
 when He sees wickedness,
 does he not consider it?

¹²But a witless man
 will gain understanding
 when a wild donkey’s colt is
 born a human being?

¹³“If you devote your heart to Him
 and spread out your hands to Him,

¹⁴if you put away the wickedness
 that is in your hand,
 and allow no iniquity
 to abide in your tent,

¹⁵then you will lift up your face
 without reproach;
 you will stand firm and without fear.

¹⁶You will forget your trouble;
 you will remember it like water
 that has flowed away.

¹⁷Life will be brighter than noonday;
 darkness like the morning.

¹⁸You will be confident,
 because there is hope;
 you will look about you
 and lie down in safety.

¹⁹You will lie down

with no one to make you afraid,
 many will seek your favor.

²⁰But the eyes of the wicked will fail,
 and escape will elude them;
 their only hope is their dying breath.”^a

12

Job: Everything is in His Hand

¹Job responded and said:

²“Without a doubt you are the people
 and wisdom will die with you!

³But I have a mind as well as you;
 I am not inferior to you.
 Who does not know these things?

⁴“I have become a laughingstock
 to my friend,
 though I called on God
 and He answered—
 a righteous and blameless man
 is a laughingstock!

⁵Contempt for calamity is the thought
 of one at ease,
 prepared for those whose foot slips.

⁶The tents of marauders prosper,
 and there is security for those
 who provoke God—
 for those whom God brings in His hand.

⁷But now ask the animals
 and they will teach you,
 or the birds of the sky
 and they will tell you,

⁸or speak to the earth
 and it will teach you,
 or the fish of the sea
 and they will inform you.

⁹Which of these does not know
 that the hand of *ADONAI* has done this?

¹⁰In His hand is the life of every creature,
 and the breath of all the human race.

¹¹Does not the ear test words
 as the palate tastes food?

¹²Is not wisdom with the aged
 and understanding bring long life?

^a 11:20. Lit. “to breath out their soul.”

¹³“With Him are wisdom and power;
counsel and understanding are His.
¹⁴If He tears down, it cannot be rebuilt;
one He imprisons cannot be released.
¹⁵If He holds back the waters,
they dry up;
if He releases them,
they destroy the earth.
¹⁶With Him are power and sound wisdom;
both deceived and deceiver are His.
¹⁷He leads counselors away stripped
and makes judges into fools.
¹⁸He loosens the bonds of the kings,
and binds a loincloth around
their waists.
¹⁹He leads priests away stripped
and overthrows the rulers.
²⁰He silences the lips of trusted advisors
and removes the discernment
of elders.
²¹He pours contempt on nobles
and loosens the belts of the mighty.
²²He reveals the deep things of darkness^b
and brings utter darkness into light.
²³He makes nations great
and destroys them.
He enlarges the nations
and leads them away.
²⁴He deprives the heads of the people
of earth of understanding,
and causes them to wander
in a pathless wasteland.
²⁵They grope in darkness with no light;
He makes them stagger like a drunkard.

13

Job Challenges God

¹“Indeed, my eye has seen it all,
my ears have heard
and understood it.
²What you know, I also know;
I am not inferior to you.
³Still, I desire to speak to *Shaddai*
and to argue my case with God.
⁴You, however, smear me with lies;

^b12:22. cf. 1Cor. 4:5.

you are worthless doctors—all of you!
⁵If only you would keep completely silent!
For you, that would be wisdom.
⁶Hear now my argument;
listen to the contentions of my lips.
⁷Will you speak unjustly on God’s behalf?
Will you speak deceitfully for Him?
⁸Will you show Him partiality?
Will you argue the case for God?
⁹Would it turn out well if He examined you?
Could you deceive Him as you
deceive a man?
¹⁰He would surely rebuke you
if you secretly showed favoritism.
¹¹Would not His majesty terrify you
and the dread of Him fall on you?
¹²Your maxims are proverbs of ashes;
your defenses are defenses of clay.
¹³Be silent and let me speak;
then let come to me what may.
¹⁴Why should I take my flesh in my teeth
and take my life in my hands?
¹⁵Even if He slays me, I will wait for Him;
I will surely defend my ways
before Him.
¹⁶This, too, will be my salvation
for no godless can come before Him.
¹⁷“Listen carefully to my words,
and let my declaration be in your ears.
¹⁸See now, I have prepared my case;
I know that I will be vindicated.
¹⁹Who will contend with me?
If so, I will be silent and die.

²⁰“Only two things do not do to me;
then I will not hide from Your face:
²¹withdraw Your hand far from me,
and do not assail me with Your terror.
²²Then call, and I will answer,
or I will speak, and You respond
to me.
²³How many are my iniquities and sins?
Show me my transgressions and sin.
²⁴Why do You hide Your face
and consider me Your enemy?
²⁵Will You frighten a windblown leaf
and chase after dry chaff?

- ²⁶For You write bitter things against me
and make me inherit the iniquities
of my youth.
- ²⁷You put my feet in shackles
and watch all my paths;
You put marks on the soles of my feet.
- ²⁸“So he wastes away
like something rotten,
like a moth-eaten garment.

14

Death and Resurrection

- ¹“A mortal born of woman,
is of few days and full of turmoil.
- ²Like a flower he comes up and withers;
like a shadow he flees
and does not stay.
- ³Do You fix Your eyes on such a one,
and bring me for judgment with You?
- ⁴Who can make something pure
out of the impure?
No one!
- ⁵Since his days are determined,
the number of his months is with You,
You have set his limits,
which he cannot exceed.
- ⁶Look away from him and let him alone,
until he fulfills his time like
a hired laborer.
- ⁷“At least there is hope for a tree—
if it is cut down it will sprout again,
and its shoots will not cease.
- ⁸Though its roots grow old in the earth
and its stump dies in the dry ground,
- ⁹at the scent of water it will bud
and sprout sprigs like a new plant.
- ¹⁰But man dies and is powerless.
Man expires—and where is he?
- ¹¹As water evaporates from the sea
and a river drains away and dries up,
- ¹²so a person lies down and does not rise;
until the heavens are no more,
people will not awake,
or be roused from their sleep.

- ¹³“Oh that You would hide me in Sheol,
and conceal me until Your wrath
has passed!
Oh that You would set a time for me
and then remember me!
- ¹⁴If a man dies, will he live again?
All the days of my hard labor
I will wait until my relief comes.
- ¹⁵You will call and I—I will answer You;
You will long for the work
of Your hands.
- ¹⁶For then You will number my steps;
You will not keep track of my sin;
- ¹⁷my transgression will be sealed in a bundle
and cover over my iniquity.
- ¹⁸“Yet as a mountain falls away
and crumbles
and a rock is moved from its place,
- ¹⁹as water wears away stones
and torrents wash away the soil,
so You destroy a person’s hope.
- ²⁰You overpower him—once for all,
and he perishes;
You change his appearance
and send him away.
- ²¹If his sons achieve honor,
he does not know it;
if they are brought low,
he does not perceive it.
- ²²He only feels pain for his own flesh,
and mourns for his own soul.”

15

Eliphaz Rebukes Job

- ¹Then Eliphaz the Temanite responded
and said:
- ²“Does a wise man answer with
empty knowledge,
or fill his belly with the east wind?
- ³Does he argue with useless talk
and words that have no value in them?
- ⁴You even do away with reverence
and hinder devotion before God.

⁵For your iniquity prompts your mouth
and you choose the tongue
of the crafty.

⁶Your own mouth condemns you—not I;
your own lips testify against you.

⁷“Are you the first man to be born?
Were you brought forth
before the hills?

⁸Do you listen in on God’s counsel?
Do you limit wisdom to yourself?

⁹What do you know that we do not know?
What do you understand
that we do not understand?

¹⁰Both gray-haired and aged are with us,
men even older than your father.

¹¹Are the comforts of God too small for you,
or a gentle word toward you?

¹²Why has your heart carried you away
and why do your eyes flash,
¹³so that you turn your spirit against God
and bring such words out
of your mouth?

¹⁴“What is man, that he could be pure,
or one born of woman,
that he could be righteous?

¹⁵If He puts no trust in His holy ones,
if even the heavens are not pure
in His eyes,
¹⁶how much less man,
who is vile and corrupt,
who drinks evil like water!

¹⁷I will tell you; listen to me,
and what I have seen I will declare,
¹⁸what wise men have declared
and did not hide from their ancestors,
¹⁹to whom alone the land was given,
when no foreigner passed
among them:

²⁰All his days the wicked suffers torment,
and numbered are the years
stored up for the tyrant.

²¹Terrifying sounds are in his ears;
in a time of peace,
marauders attack him.

²²He does not expect to escape
from darkness;
he is destined for the sword.

²³He wanders about for bread—
“Where is it?”
He knows
that the day of darkness is at hand.

²⁴Distress and anguish terrify him;
they overpower him like a king
poised to attack,
²⁵for he raises his hand against God
and flaunts himself against *Shaddai*,
²⁶defiantly rushing at Him
with a thick, strong shield.

²⁷Because He covered his face with his fat
and made his hips bulge with blubber,
²⁸he lived in ruined cities,
in houses which no one inhabits,
which are ready to crumble into heaps.

²⁹He will not become rich,
and his wealth will not endure,
nor will his possessions
spread over the land.

³⁰He will not escape from the darkness;
a flame will wither his shoots,
and he will depart
by the breath of His mouth.

³¹“Let him not trust in emptiness,
deceiving himself;
for emptiness will be his reward.

³²Before his day it will be paid in full
and his branch will not be green.

³³He will shake off his unripe grapes
like a vine,
and cast off his blossoms
like an olive tree.

³⁴For the company of the godless is barren,
and fire consumes the tents of bribery.

³⁵They conceive mischief
and bring forth evil
and their belly prepares deception.”

16

Job Reproves His Friends

¹Job answered, saying:

²“I have heard many things like these;
you are miserable comforters,
all of you!

³Is there no end to your futile words?
 What compels you to answer?
⁴I too could speak like you,
 if you were in my place;
 I could compose words against you
 and shake my head at you.
⁵But I would strengthen
 you with my mouth
 and comfort from my lips
 would bring you relief.
⁶“Yet, if I speak,
 my pain is not relieved,
 and if I refrain,
 does it not go away from me?
⁷Surely now He has exhausted me;
 You have devastated my
 entire household.
⁸You have seized me—
 it has become a witness;
 my leanness rises against me
 and testifies to my face.
⁹His anger has torn and tormented me;
 He gnashes at me with his teeth;
 my enemy looks at me
 with daggers in his eyes.
¹⁰People open their mouths against me;
 they strike my cheek in contempt;
 they unite together against me.
¹¹God has handed me over to the ungodly,
 and tossed me into the
 hands of the wicked.
¹²I was at ease, but He shattered me;
 He grabbed me by the neck
 and crushed me.
 He has made me His target;
¹³His archers surround me.
 Without mercy He pierces my kidneys
 and spills my gall on the ground.
¹⁴He breaks through against me,
 breach after breach.
 He runs after me like a warrior.
¹⁵“I have sewn sackcloth over my skin.
 and sunk my horn in the dust;
¹⁶my face is red from weeping,
 and on my eyelids are deep darkness;
¹⁷yet no violence is in my hands
 and my prayer is pure.

¹⁸“Earth, do not cover my blood,
 and let my cry find no resting place!
¹⁹Even now my witness is in heaven,^a
 my advocate is on high.
²⁰My intercessor is my friend;
 as my eyes pour out tears to God;
²¹he contends with God on behalf of man
 as one pleads for a friend.
²²“For the number of years
 will come to pass,
 and then I will go the way of no return.

17

Hope in Sheol?

¹“My spirit is broken,
 my days have cut short,
 the graveyard awaits me.
²Surely mockers are with me,
 my eyes must gaze on their hostility.
³“Make then a pledge for me with You.
 Who else would strike hands with me?
⁴Because You have closed their heart
 to understanding,
 therefore You will not exalt them.
⁵If anyone denounces his friends for profit
 the eyes of his children will fail.
⁶He has made me a byword to people,
 I am the one in whose face
 people spit.
⁷My eyes have grown dim with grief
 and all my limbs are like a shadow.
⁸The upright are appalled at this;
 the innocent are stirred up
 against the ungodly.
⁹But the righteous one holds to his way,
 and the one with clean hands
 grows stronger.
¹⁰“But turn, all of you, come now!
 I will not find a wise man among you.
¹¹My days have passed,
 my plans are torn apart.
 Yet the desires of my heart

^a 16:19. cf. Rom. 1:9.

¹² turn night into day;
 in the face of darkness light is near.
¹³ If I hope for Sheol as my home,
 if I make my bed in darkness,
¹⁴ if I say to the pit, 'You are my father,'
 and to the worm,
 'My mother,' or 'My sister,'
¹⁵ where then is my hope?
 And my hope, who sees it?
¹⁶ Will it go down to the gates of Sheol?
 Will we descend together
 into the dust?"

18

Bildad Rebukes Job

¹ Then, Bildad the Shuhite replied, saying:
² "How long until you end these words?
 Consider, and then we will talk.
³ Why are we regarded as beasts,
 and stupid in your eyes?
⁴ You, who tear yourself to pieces in anger,
 will the earth be abandoned
 for your sake?
 Or must a rock be moved
 from its place?
⁵ Indeed, the light of the wicked
 is snuffed out;
 the flame of his fire does not shine.
⁶ The light in his tent grows dark;
 the lamp above him goes out.
⁷ His vigorous stride is shortened,
 and his own scheme throws him down.
⁸ For he is cast into a net by his feet;
 he wanders into its mesh.
⁹ A trap seizes him by the heel;
 a snare holds him fast.
¹⁰ A rope is hidden for him on the ground,
 and a trap for him lies on the path.
¹¹ On every side terrors frighten him
 and harass his every step.
¹² Calamity is hungry for him;
 disaster is ready for his fall.
¹³ It eats away pieces of his skin;
 death's firstborn devours his limbs.
¹⁴ He is torn from the security of his tent,

and marched off to the king of terrors.
¹⁵ Nothing of his dwells in his tent;
 brimstone is scattered
 over his dwelling.
¹⁶ Below his roots dry up,
 and above his branches wither.
¹⁷ His memory perishes from the earth
 and he has no name in the land.
¹⁸ He is driven from light into darkness
 and is banished from the world.
¹⁹ He has no offspring or
 descendant among his people,
 no survivor where he once dwelt.
²⁰ People of the west are appalled
 at his fate;
 people of the east are seized
 with horror.
²¹ Surely such are the dwellings
 of the wicked;
 such is the place of one who
 does not know God."

19

Job: Have Pity on Me

¹ Job responded, saying:
² "How long will you torment my soul
 and crush me with words?
³ Ten times now you have reproached me;
 you attack me shamelessly.
⁴ But even if it is true that I have erred,
 my error remains with me.
⁵ If indeed you would exalt yourselves
 above me
 and prove my humiliation against me,
⁶ then know that God has wronged me
 and encircled me with His net.
⁷ "Though I cry out, 'Violence!'
 I get no response.
 I cry for help,
 but there is no justice.
⁸ He has blocked my way so I cannot pass,
 and has shrouded my path in darkness.
⁹ He has stripped me of my honor,
 and removed the crown from my head.

- ¹⁰He tears me down on every side
until I am gone;
He uproots my hope like a tree.
- ¹¹His anger burns against me,
and He considers me among
His enemies.
- ¹²His troops advance together;
they build a siege ramp against me
and encamp around my tent.
- ¹³“He removed my brothers far from me;
my acquaintances are only strangers
to me.
- ¹⁴My relatives have gone away
and my close friends
have forgotten me.
- ¹⁵My houseguests and my maidservants
consider me a stranger.
I have become a foreigner in their eyes.
- ¹⁶I call my servant but he does not reply
though I beg him with my own mouth.
- ¹⁷My breath is repulsive to my wife;
I am loathsome to my children.
- ¹⁹Even young children despise me;
when I stand, they speak against me.^a
- ¹⁹All my close friends despise me;
those I love have turned against me.
- ²⁰My bones cling to my skin and my flesh;
I have escaped only by
the skin of my teeth.
- ²¹“Have pity on me my friends, have pity,
for the hand of God has struck me.
- ²²Why do you pursue me—like God?
Are you not satisfied with my flesh?
- ²³Oh that my words were written,
that they were recorded in a scroll
- ²⁴that with an iron pen and lead,
they were engraved in stone forever!

My Redeemer Lives!

- ²⁵“Yet I know that my Redeemer lives,
and in the end, He will stand on earth.
- ²⁶Even after my skin has been destroyed,
yet in my flesh I will see God;^b
- ²⁷I myself will see Him with my own eyes,

I and not a stranger.
My heart^c grows weak within me.

- ²⁸“If you say, ‘How we will pursue him,
since the root of the matter is
found in him;’
- ²⁹then you should fear the sword
for yourselves;
for wrath brings the punishments
of the sword—
so that you may know judgment!”

20

Zophar: Death and Hell for the Wicked

¹Then Zophar the Naamathite responded
and said:

- ²“In truth, my troubled thoughts
urge me to answer
because of my feelings within me.
- ³I hear a rebuke that dishonors me
and my understanding inspires me
to reply.
- ⁴Do you not know that it has been from old,
since mankind was put on earth,
⁵that the triumph of the wicked is short
and the joy of the godless
is but for a moment?
- ⁶Though his pride reaches to the heavens,
and his head touches the clouds,
⁷he perishes forever like his own dung.
Those who have seen him will say,
‘Where is he?’
- ⁸Like a dream, he flies away
and they cannot find him;
like a vision of the night,
he is chased away.
- ⁹The eye that saw him
will not see him again;
his place will look on him no more.
- ¹⁰His children must recompense the poor;
his own hands must give back
his wealth.
- ¹¹His bones were full of his youthful vigor
but it will lie down with him in the dust.

^a 19:19. cf. John 13:18.

^b 19:26. cf. Matt. 5:8; 1Cor. 13:12; 1John 3:2.

^c 19:27. Lit. *kidneys*.

¹²Though evil is sweet in his mouth,
 though he hides it under his tongue,
¹³though he cannot bear to let it go
 and holds it in his mouth,
¹⁴his food turns sour in his stomach;
 it becomes the venom of serpents
 within him.
¹⁵He swallows riches and vomits them up;
 God empties it out of his stomach.
¹⁶He sucks the poison of serpents;
 fangs of a viper kill him.
¹⁷He will not look at streams,
 rivers flowing with honey and butter.
¹⁸He gives back what he toiled for
 without swallowing it;
 he will not enjoy
 the riches of his trade.
¹⁹For he has oppressed
 and abandoned the poor.
 He has seized a house
 he did not build.
²⁰For he knows no satisfaction
 from his greed,
 he cannot save himself by his desires.
²¹Nothing remains for him to devour;
 therefore his prosperity will not last.
²²In the fullness of his plenty,
 he will be distressed;
 the full force of misery
 will come upon him.
²³While he is filling his belly,
 He will send the anger
 of His wrath against him,
 and rain it down on him, on his flesh.
²⁴Though he flees from an iron weapon,
 a bronze bow pierces him through.
²⁵He pulls and it comes out of his back,
 the gleaming point out of his liver.
 Terrors come upon him!
²⁶Total darkness waits for his treasures;
 A fire not fanned will devour him;
 it will consume what is left in his tent.
²⁷The heavens will expose his iniquity;
 the earth will rise up against him.
²⁸A flood will carry off his house,
 rushing waters on the day
 of His wrath.
²⁹Such is the wicked man's lot from God,
 the heritage appointed to him by God."

21

Job's Dialogue on the Wicked

¹Then Job replied:
²"Listen carefully to my words;
 let this be your consolation.
³Bear with me as I speak,
 and after I have spoken, mock on.
⁴As for me, is my complaint against man?
 If so, why should I not be impatient?
⁵Look at me and be appalled;
 put your hand over your mouth.
⁶When I think of it, I am terrified
 and my flesh shudders.
⁷Why do the wicked go on living,
 growing old and increasing in power?
⁸Their children are established
 in their presence,
 their offspring before their eyes.
⁹Their homes have peace
 and are free from fear;
 no rod of God is on them.
¹⁰His bull breeds without fail;
 his cow calves and do not miscarry.
¹¹They send out their little ones like a flock
 and their children dance.
¹²They sing to the tambourine and harp
 and rejoice at the sound of the flute.
¹³They spend their days in prosperity,
 and in a moment go down to *Sheol*.
¹⁴Yet they say to God, 'Leave us alone!
 We have no desire to know Your ways.
¹⁵Who is *Shaddai* that we should serve Him?
 What would we gain if we pray to Him?'
¹⁶Look, their prosperity is not
 in their own hands;
 the counsel of the wicked is far from me.
¹⁷"How often is the lamp of the wicked
 snuffed out or calamity fallen on
 them?
 How often does He allot pain in His anger?
¹⁸How often are they like straw
 before the wind;
 like chaff swept away by a storm?
¹⁹You say, 'God stores up the punishment
 for his children.'

Let Him repay the wicked
 so he may know it!
²⁰Let his own eyes see his ruin;
 let him drink the wrath of *Shaddai*.
²¹For what does he care for his family
 that he leaves behind,
 when the number of his months
 has come to an end?
²²“Can anyone teach God knowledge,
 since He judges even the highest.
²³One dies in his full strength,^a
 completely secure and at ease.
²⁴His pails are full of milk;
 His bones are moist with marrow.
²⁵Yet another dies in bitterness of soul,
 never having tasted goodness.
²⁶Together they lie in the dust
 and worms cover over them.
²⁷“Behold, I know your thoughts,
 the schemes by which you wrong me.
²⁸For you ask,
 ‘Where is the nobleman’s house
 and the tent where the wicked lived?’
²⁹Have you not asked travelers?
 Do you not recognize their accounts
³⁰that the wicked are spared
 for the day of calamity
 that they are brought
 to the day of wrath?
³¹Who declares his conduct to his face?
 Who repays him for what he has done?
³²He is brought to the grave,
 and watch is kept over his tomb.
³³The soil in the valley is sweet to him;
 everyone follows after him,
 and countless are those before him.
³⁴“So how will your futility comfort me,
 for your answers remain nothing
 but falsehood?”

22

Eliphaz Keeps Pointing at Sin

¹Then Eliphaz the Temanite responded
 saying:

^a 21:23. Lit. *in the bone of his perfection*.

²“Can a man be useful to God?
 Can even a wise man benefit Him?
³What pleasure is it to *Shaddai*
 if you are righteous?
 Or what gain
 if your ways are blameless?
⁴Is it because of your reverence
 that He corrects you
 and He brings judgment against you?
⁵Is not your wickedness great,
 and is there no end to your iniquity?
⁶For you took pledges from your brothers
 for no reason;
 you stripped the naked
 of their clothing.
⁷You gave the weary no water to drink
 and from the hungry you
 withhold bread,
⁸Though you were a mighty man,
 owning land—
 an honored man living on it.
⁹You sent widows away empty-handed
 and crushed the arms of orphans.
¹⁰“That is why snares surround you,
 and why sudden fear terrifies you,
¹¹or why it is so dark that you cannot see.
 and why a flood of water covers you.
¹²“Is not God in the heights of heaven?
 And see the lofty stars
 how high they are?
¹³Yet you say, ‘What does God know?
 Does He judge through such
 thick darkness?
¹⁴Thick clouds veil Him so He does not see,
 as He walks in the vault of heaven.’
¹⁵Will you keep to the old way
 that wicked men have trod?
¹⁶They were snatched away
 before their time,
 their foundations washed away
 by a river.
¹⁷They said to God, ‘Leave us alone!
 What can *Shaddai* do to us?’
¹⁸Yet He filled their houses
 with good things—
 but the counsel of the wicked
 is far from me!

¹⁹The righteous see and rejoice;
the innocent mock them, saying,
²⁰‘Surely our foes are cut off,
and fire consumes their abundance.’

²¹“Reconcile now with Him
and have *shalom*—
in this way prosperity will come to you.
²²Accept instruction from His mouth
and store up His words in your heart.
²³If you return to *Shaddai*,
you will be restored;
if you remove iniquity
far from your tent
²⁴and throw your gold in the dust,
and the gold of Ophir
to the rocks in the wadis,
²⁵then *Shaddai* will be your gold
and your precious silver.
²⁶Surely then *Shaddai* will be your delight
and you will lift up your face to God.
²⁷You will pray to Him
and He will hear you,
and you will fulfill your vows.
²⁸What you decide will be done,
and light will shine on your ways.
²⁹When people are brought low,
and you say, ‘Lift them up!’
then He will save the downcast.
³⁰He will deliver even one
who is not innocent,
who will be delivered
by the cleanness of your hands.”

23

Job’s Argument with God

¹Then Job answered:

²“Even today my complaint is rebellious;
His hand is heavy despite my groaning.
³If only I knew where to find Him;
if only I could go to His dwelling.
⁴I would lay out my case before Him
and fill my mouth with arguments.
⁵I would know with what words
He would answer me,

and understand what He
would say to me.
⁶Would He oppose me with great power?
No, He would only pay attention
to me.
⁷There the upright can reason with Him,
and there I would forever
be delivered from my Judge.
⁸But, if I go to the east, He is not there;
if I go to the west,
I do not find Him.
⁹When He is in the north,
I cannot perceive Him;
When He turns south,
I do not see Him.
¹⁰Yet He knows the way that I take;
if He tested me,
I would come out as gold.
¹¹My foot has held closely to His steps;
I have kept to His way
and have not strayed.
¹²I have not departed from
the commands of His lips.
I have treasured the words of His mouth
more than my daily bread.
¹³He is unchangeable,
and who can change Him?
Whatever His soul desires,
He does.
¹⁴For He fulfills the decree against me,
and many such things are with Him.
¹⁵That is why I am terrified at His presence;
when I consider this, I fear Him.
¹⁶God has made my heart faint;
Shaddai has terrified me.
¹⁷Yet I am not silenced
because of the darkness,
nor by the thick darkness
that covers my face.”

24

Futility of Injustice

¹“Why are times not stored up by *Shaddai*?
And why do those who know Him
not see His days?
²Some remove the boundary-stones;

they steal flocks and pasture them.
³They drive away the orphan's donkey
 and take the widow's ox
 as a pledge.
⁴They turn the needy off the path;
 they force the poor of the land
 into hiding.
⁵Behold, like wild donkeys in the desert,
 they go about their work,
 foraging prey in the desert
 as food for their children.
⁶They reap their fodder in the field
 and glean in the vineyard
 of the wicked.
⁷Without clothing they spend
 the night naked,
 without covering against the cold.
⁸They are drenched by mountain rains,
 and hug the rock for lack of shelter.
⁹The orphan is snatched from the breast;
 the infant of the poor
 is taken as a pledge.
¹⁰They wander about naked,
 without clothing
 and go hungry while they
 carry sheaves.
¹¹They press oil between the terraces;
 they tread winepresses, but are thirsty.
¹²From the city men groan,
 and the souls of the wounded cry out;
 yet God charges no one with folly.
¹³These are those
 who rebel against the light,
 who do not recognize its ways
 or stay in its paths.
¹⁴The murderer rises with the light,
 kills the poor and needy,
 and in the night becomes a thief.
¹⁵The eye of the adulterer
 waits for twilight,
 thinking, 'No eye will see me,'
 and he disguises his face.
¹⁶When it is dark, they break into houses,
 but by day, they shut themselves in;
 they do not know the light.
¹⁷For to all of them, morning is
 as thick darkness;
 they are familiar with the terrors
 of thick darkness.

¹⁸"He is foam on the surface of water;
 their portion of the land is cursed;
 no one turns toward their vineyards.
¹⁹As heat and drought
 snatch away the melted snow,
 so Sheol,
 takes away those who have sinned.
²⁰The womb forgets him,
 the worm feasts on him,
 no longer will he be remembered.
 But like a tree, wickedness is broken.
²¹He feeds on the barren
 and childless woman,
 and shows no kindness to the widow.
²²But He drags off the mighty by His power;
 He raises up, yet no one has
 assurance of life.
²³He allows him to rest in a sense of security,
 but His eyes are on their ways.
²⁴They are exalted for a little while
 and then they are gone;
 they are brought low
 and gathered up like all others,
 they are like heads of grain
 they wither.
²⁵Now if it is not so,
 who can prove me a liar,
 and reduce my speech to nothing?"

25

Bildad: Justified With God?

¹Then Bildad the Shuhite answered:
²"Dominion and awe are with Him;
 He establishes *shalom* in His heights.
³Can His armies be counted?
 On whom does His light not rise?
⁴How then can a man be righteous
 with God?
 How can one born of a woman
 be pure?
⁵If even the moon is not bright
 and the stars are not pure in His eyes,
⁶how much less man
 who is but a maggot—
 a son of man who is a worm!"

26

Job: God is Awesome

- ¹Then Job responded and said:
²“How you have helped the powerless!
 How you have saved
 the arm without strength!
³How you have counseled
 the one without wisdom
 and revealed your abundant insights!
⁴To whom have you uttered words?
 Whose spirit has come
 from your mouth?
⁵“The dead tremble—
 those beneath the water
 and all that live in them.
⁶Sheol is naked before Him;
 Abaddon has no covering.^a
⁷He stretches out the north over the void;
 He suspends the earth over nothing.
⁸He wraps up the waters in His clouds,
 yet the clouds do not burst
 under them.
⁹He covers the face of the full moon,
 spreading His clouds over it.
¹⁰He marks out the horizon
 on the face of the waters,
 for a boundary between light and dark.
¹¹The pillars of heaven tremble,
 astounded at His rebuke!
¹²By His power He churns up the sea;
 by His understanding He
 smashed Rahab.
¹³By His *Ruach* the heavens are clear;
 His hand pierced the fleeing serpent.
¹⁴Indeed, these are but glimpses of His ways;
 how faint the whisper, we hear of Him!
 Who then can understand
 the thunder of His might?”

27

What Hope has the Godless?

¹And Job took up his discourse again,
 saying:

^a 26:6. cf. Heb. 4:13; Rev. 9:11.

- ²“As God lives, who has deprived me
 of justice,
Shaddai who has made my soul bitter,
³as long as my breath is still in me,
 the *Ruach* of God in my nostrils,
⁴my lips will speak no injustice,
 nor will my tongue mutter deceit.
⁵Far be it from me to say that you are just;
 until I die, I will not set aside
 my integrity!
⁶I will maintain my righteousness,
 and not let it go;
 my conscience will not reproach me
 for any of my days.
⁷“May my enemy be like the wicked
 my enemy like the unrighteous.
⁸For what hope has the godless,
 when he is cut off,
 when God takes his soul?^b
⁹Will God hear his cry
 when trouble comes upon him?
¹⁰Will he delight in *Shaddai*?
 Will he call upon God at all times?
¹¹I will teach you about the hand of God;
 I will not conceal the ways of *Shaddai*.
¹²Look, you have all seen this yourselves.
 Why then this meaningless talk?
¹³“This is the portion
 of a wicked man with God,
 the inheritance that ruthless men
 receive from *Shaddai*.
¹⁴If his children increase—
 it is for the sword.
 His offspring will never
 have enough to eat.
¹⁵Those who survive him
 will be buried by the plague,
 and their widows
 will not weep.
¹⁶Though he piles up silver like dust,
 and clothing like heaps of mortar,
¹⁷what he lays up, the righteous will wear,
 and the upright will divide the silver.
¹⁸The house he built
 is like a moth’s cocoon,
 like a hut made for a watchman.

^b 27:6. cf. Acts 23:1; Rom. 2:15..

- ¹⁹“He lies down wealthy,
but will gather no more.
When he opens his eyes,
all is gone!
²⁰Terrors overtake him like a flood;
a storm sweeps him away at night.
²¹The east wind picks him up
and he is gone;
it sweeps him out of his place.
²²It hurls itself at him without pity
as he flees headlong from its hand.
²³It claps its hands at him in derision,
and hisses him out of his place.”

28

Where Can Wisdom be Found?

- ¹“Surely there is a mine for silver,
and a place where gold is refined.
²Iron is taken from the earth,
and copper is smelted from ore.
³Man puts an end to darkness;
he searches to the farthest reaches
for ore in gloom
and blackest darkness.
⁴He cuts open a shaft far from dwellings,
in places forgotten by feet.
Far from other people,
they dangle back and forth.
⁵The earth, from which food comes,
is transformed as by fire;
⁶a place whose rocks are sapphires,
its dust contains gold.
⁷No bird of prey knows the path;
nor falcon’s eye has seen it.
⁸Proud beasts have not set foot on it,
and no lion has passed there.
⁹Man sets his hand against the flinty rock
and overturns mountains by the roots.
¹⁰He carves out tunnels through the rocks;
his eye sees every precious thing.
¹¹He dams up streams from flowing.
And brings hidden things to light.

¹²“But where can wisdom be found?
Where is the place of understanding?
¹³No mortal comprehends its worth;

- it cannot be found in the land
of the living.
¹⁴The deep says, ‘It is not in me’—
The sea says, ‘It’s not with me.’
¹⁵Pure gold cannot be given for it,
nor can its price be weighed in silver.
¹⁶It cannot be weighed in gold from Ophir,
in precious onyx, or sapphire.
¹⁷Neither gold or crystal
can compare with it,
nor vessels of fine gold exchanged for it.
¹⁸No mention will be made of
coral or jasper;
the price of wisdom
is more than pearls.
¹⁹The topaz of Ethiopia cannot
compare to it;
nor can it be valued in pure gold.
²⁰Where then does wisdom come from?
Where is the place of understanding?
²¹It has been hidden from the eyes
of all living things,
concealed from the birds of the sky.
²²Abaddon and Death say,
‘With our ears we have heard
a rumor of it.’

²³“God understands its way
and He knows its place.
²⁴He looks to the ends of the earth,
and sees everything
under the heavens.
²⁵When He made the force of the wind,
and measured out the waters,
²⁶when He set a limit for the rain
and a path for the thunderstorm,
²⁷then He looked at it and assessed it
established it and examined it.
²⁸And He said to mankind,
‘The fear of the Lord
—that is wisdom,
and to turn away from evil
is understanding.’”

29

Job Remembers Better Days

- ¹Again Job took up his discourse saying:

²“O that I could be
 as in the months gone by,
 as in the days when God
 watched over me,
³when His lamp shone above my head,
 when by His light
 I walked through darkness;
⁴as I was in the days of my prime,
 when God’s intimate friendship
 was upon my tent,
⁵when *Shaddai* was still with me,
 and my children surrounded me;
⁶when my steps were bathed with butter,
 and the rock poured out for me
 streams of oil.
⁷When I went out to the city gate,
 and secured my seat
 in the public square,
⁸young men would see me and hide,
 old men would rise and stand;
⁹princes refrained from talking
 and put their hand over their mouths;
¹⁰the voice of the nobles was hushed
 and their tongue stuck to their palate.
¹¹“When the ear heard,
 it called me blessed,
 and when the eye saw me,
 it commended me;
¹²for I saved the poor
 who cried for help,
 and the orphan who had
 no one to help him;
¹³the blessing of the dying man
 came on me,
 and I made the widow’s heart
 sing for joy.
¹⁴I put on righteousness as my clothing;
 justice was as my robe and turban.
¹⁵I was eyes for the blind
 and feet for the lame;
¹⁶I was a father to the needy,
 and I investigated the case
 of one I did not know.
¹⁷I broke the jaws of the unjust,
 and snatched the prey out of his teeth.
¹⁸“Then I thought, ‘I will die in my nest,
 and multiply my days like the sand.
¹⁹My roots reach the water,

and dew lies on my branches all night.
²⁰My glory is fresh within me,
 and my bow is renewed in my hand.’

²¹“People listened to me and waited,
 and kept silent for my advice.
²²After I had spoken,
 they spoke no more;
 my words fell on them
 drop by drop.
²³They waited for me
 as for the rain,
 and opened their mouths
 as for spring rain.
²⁴When I joked with them,
 they hardly believed it;
 they did not cause the light
 of my face to fall.
²⁵I chose their way and sat as their chief;
 I lived as a king among the troops;
 I was like one who comforts mourners.

30

Cry of Great Agony

¹“But now they mock me—
 those younger than I,
 whose fathers I would have disdained
 to put with my sheep dogs.
²Moreover, what use was
 the strength of their hands to me,
 since their vigor has gone from them.
³Haggard from want and hunger,
 they gnaw the parched land,
 in former time desolate and waste.
⁴In the brush they pluck salt herbs,
 and their food was
 from the root of the broom tree.
⁵They were banished from society,
 shouted at as if they were thieves,
⁶so they were forced to dwell in wadis,
 in holes of the earth
 and among the rocks.
⁷They brayed among the bushes
 and huddled under the nettles.
⁸A senseless and nameless brood,
 they were cast out from the land.

⁹“So now I have become their taunt song;
 I have become a byword to them.
¹⁰They despise me;
 they keep their distance from me;
 they do not hesitate to spit in my face.
¹¹Because He has loosened my cord
 and afflicted me,
 they have cast off restraint
 in my presence
¹²On my right the rabble rise up;
 they entangle my feet
 and build up their destructive paths
 against me.
¹³They break up my path;
 they succeed in destroying me
 without anyone helping them.
¹⁴As through a wide breach they come;
 amid the ruins they come rolling in.
¹⁵Terrors are turned on me;
 they chase away my honor
 like the wind,
 and like a cloud
 my deliverance vanishes.
¹⁶“And now my soul is poured out
 within me;
 days of suffering have taken hold
 of me.
¹⁷Night pierces my bones within me;
 my gnawing pains never rest.
¹⁸By great power He seizes my garment;
 He binds me like the collar of my tunic.
¹⁹He has cast me into the mud,
 and I have become like dust and ashes.
²⁰“I cry out to You,
 but You do not answer me;
 I stand up,
 but You only look at me.
²¹You have turned on me cruelly;
 You attack me with the might
 of Your hand.
²²You lift me up on the wind
 and make me ride on it;
 You toss me about in the storm.
²³For I know that you will bring me to death,
 to the house appointed
 for all the living.
²⁴Yet does not one in a heap of ruins
 stretch out His hand,

and in his distress cry for help?
²⁵Have I not wept for the unfortunate?
 Was not my soul grieved for the poor?
²⁶Yet, when I hoped for good,
 evil came;
 when I waited for light,
 then darkness came.
²⁷“My heart^a seethes and never stops;
 days of suffering confront me.
²⁸I walk about blackened,
 but not by the sun;
 I stand in the assembly
 and cry for help.
²⁹I have become a brother to jackals,
 and a companion to ostriches.
³⁰My skin has turned black on me;
 my bones burn with heat.
³¹My harp is for mourning
 and my flute for the sound of weeping.

31

Job Asks for Judgment

¹“I made a covenant with my eyes
 not to pay attention to a virgin.
²For what is one’s lot from God above,
 one’s heritage from *Shaddai* on high?
³Is it not calamity for the unjust,
 and disaster for workers of iniquity?
⁴Does He not see my ways
 and count all my steps?
⁵“If I have walked in falsehood
 or my foot has hurried to deceit,
⁶then let Him weigh me with honest scales,
 then God will know my integrity.
⁷If my step has strayed from the way,
 if my heart has walked after my eyes,
 or if any defilement has stuck
 to my hands,
⁸then let me sow and another eat,
 and let my crops be uprooted.
⁹If my heart has been enticed by a woman,
 or I have lurked at my neighbor’s door,
¹⁰then let my wife grind for another
 and let others sleep with her.

^a 30:27. Lit. *loins*.

¹¹For that would be a shameful act,
an iniquity to be judged.

¹²For it is a fire that devours to destruction,
and uproots all my harvest.

¹³“If I have denied justice
to my male or female servant
when they disputed with me,

¹⁴then what could I do
when God rises up;
when He visits,
how will I answer Him?

¹⁵Did not He who made me in the womb,
make him?
Did not the same one form us
in the womb?

¹⁶“If I withheld the desires of the poor
or let the eyes of the widow to fail,

¹⁷if I ate my morsel of bread myself,
without letting an orphan eat of it

¹⁸(but from my youth
I reared him as a father,
and from my mother’s womb
I guided her),

¹⁹if I have seen anyone perishing
for lack of clothing
or the needy without a covering,

²⁰if his heart did not bless me
as he warmed himself
with the fleece of my sheep,

²¹if I have raised my hand against
the orphan,
when I saw my support in the gate,

²²then let my shoulder blade fall
from my shoulder,
and let my arm be broken off
at the joint.

²³For calamity from God was a terror to me,
and because of His majesty,
I could do nothing.

²⁴“If I have put my confidence in gold
or said to fine gold,
‘You are my security,’

²⁵if I rejoiced because of my great wealth
or because of the abundance
my hand acquired,

²⁶if I looked at the sun when it shines
or the moon moving in splendor,

²⁷so that my heart was secretly enticed,
and my hand threw a kiss

from my mouth,

²⁸then this also would be iniquity
to be judged,
for I would have denied God above.

²⁹“If I rejoiced at my enemy’s misfortune
or gloated because calamity
found him—

³⁰I have not allowed my mouth to sin,
by asking for his life with a curse—

³¹if anyone in my household has ever said,
‘Who has not been filled with his meat?’

³²—but no stranger had to spend
the night outside
for my door was open to the traveler—

³³if I have I covered my transgressions
like Adam,
by hiding my guilt in my bosom

³⁴because I feared a great multitude,
and the contempt of clans
terrified me,

so that I kept silent
and would not go outside.

³⁵O, that I had someone to hear me!
Look, here is my signature,
let Shaddai answer me,

let the accuser write the indictment!

³⁶Surely I would carry it on my shoulder;
I would bind it on me as a crown.

³⁷I would give Him an account of my steps;
like a prince I would approach Him.

³⁸“If my land cries out against me,
and its furrows weep together,

³⁹if I have eaten its fruits without money,
or caused the death of its owners,

⁴⁰then let briars come up instead of wheat,
and stinkweed instead of barley.”

The words of Job are ended.

32

Young Elihu Speaks

¹So these three men stopped answering
Job, because he was righteous in his own

eyes. ²Then Elihu son of Barachel the Buzite of the clan of Ram became very angry. He was angry with Job for justifying himself rather than God. ³He was also angry with his three friends because they had not found an answer, and yet had condemned Job. ⁴Now Elihu had waited to speak to Job because they were older. ⁵When Elihu saw that there was no answer in the mouth of these three men, his anger was aroused.

⁶Then Elihu son of Barachel the Buzite responded and said:

“I am young in days and you are old;
that is why I was timid
and dared not to tell what I know.

⁷I thought, ‘Let days speak,
and many years teach wisdom.’^a

⁸But there is a spirit in people,
the breath of *Shaddai*
that gives them understanding.

⁹It is not only the aged who are wise
or old men who understand justice.

¹⁰“Therefore I say, ‘Listen to me!
I, even I, will explain what I know.’

¹¹Look, I waited for your words,
I listened to your reasoning;
while you were searching for words
¹²I gave you my full attention.

But behold, no one proved Job wrong;
none among you, answered
his statements.

¹³Lest you should say,
‘We have found wisdom;
let God refute him, not man!’

¹⁴Job has not directed his words to me
and I will not respond to him
with your arguments.

¹⁵“They are dismayed and no longer reply;
words have failed them.

¹⁶Must I wait, since they no longer speak
since they stand there with no reply?

¹⁷I too will answer my part;
I too will declare what I know.

¹⁸For I am full of words,

^a 32:7. cf. Luke 2:47.

and the spirit within me compels me;
¹⁹inside I am like wine that has no opening,
like new wineskins ready to burst.

²⁰I must speak that I may find relief;
I will open my lips that I may answer.

²¹I will show partiality to no one,
nor will I flatter anyone;

²²for I do not know how to flatter
else my Maker would quickly
carry me away!

33

¹“But now, Job, listen to my words
and give ear to everything I say.

²See now, I open my mouth;
my tongue in my mouth speaks.

³My words are from my upright heart;
my lips speak sincerely
what they know.

⁴“The *Ruach* of God has made me;
the breath of *Shaddai* gives me life.

⁵Answer me, if you can;
array yourselves before me;
take your stand!

⁶Look, I am the same as you before God;
I too am formed from clay.

⁷See, no fear of me should terrify you,
nor should my pressure be
heavy on you.

⁸“Indeed, you have said in my hearing,
—I heard the sound of the words:

⁹I am pure, without transgression;
I am innocent, without iniquity.

¹⁰Yet, He has found fault with me;
He considers me His enemy.

¹¹He puts my feet in the shackles;
He watches closely all my paths.’

¹²“But in this, you are not right—
I answer you,
for God is greater than a mortal.

¹³Why do you contend against Him
that He does not answer all His words.

¹⁴Indeed, God speaks once, even twice,
yet no one perceives it.

¹⁵“In a dream, in a vision of the night,
when deep sleep falls on men,
as they slumber in bed,
¹⁶Then He opens the ears of men
and seals their instruction,
¹⁷in order to turn a man from his conduct
and to cover a person’s pride.
¹⁸He spares his soul from the Pit
and his life from perishing
by the sword.
¹⁹Or a person is chastened with pain
on his bed,
with continual strife in his bones,
²⁰so that his life loathes bread,
and his soul, desirable food.
²¹His flesh wastes away from sight,
and his bones, once unseen,
now stick out.
²²His soul draws near to the Pit
and his life to the messengers of death.

²³“If there is an angel beside him,
a messenger, one out of a thousand,
to declare to a man his uprightness,
²⁴then He is gracious to him, and says
‘Deliver him from going down to the Pit—
I have found a ransom;’
²⁵let his flesh be restored like a child’s;
let him return to the days of his youth.’
²⁶He entreats God and is accepted by Him;
he sees His face with a shout of joy;
He restores to the man
his righteousness.
²⁷He sings to others, saying,
‘I have sinned and perverted
what is right,
but I did not get what I deserved.
²⁸He redeemed my soul
from going down to the Pit,
and my life sees the light.’

²⁹“Indeed, God does all these things,
twice, even three times with a man,
³⁰to bring his soul back from the Pit,
that he may be illuminated
with the light of life.
³¹Pay attention, Job, listen to me;
Be silent, and I will speak.
³²If you have anything to say, answer me.

Speak, for I want to justify you.

³³If not, then listen to me.

Be silent, and I will teach you wisdom.”

34

Testing Job’s Claims

¹Then Elihu answered:

²“Hear my words, you wise men;
give ear to me, you men of learning.

³For the ear tests words
as the mouth tastes food.

⁴Let us choose for ourselves what is right;
Let us learn together what is good.

⁵“For Job says, ‘I am righteous,
but God has deprived me of justice.

⁶Concerning my right,
should I lie?

My wound is incurable,
although I am without transgression.’

⁷What man is like Job,
who drinks mockery like water,

⁸who keeps company with evildoers,
and walks with wicked men?

⁹For he says, ‘It does not profit a man
when he makes his delight with God.’

¹⁰“Therefore, listen to me,
you men of understanding:
Wickedness is far from God,
injustice from *Shaddai*

¹¹For He repays a person for
what he has done,
and brings on the person
what he deserves.

¹²“Truly God does not act wickedly,
and *Shaddai* does not pervert justice.

¹³Who appointed Him over the earth?
Who put Him over the whole world?

¹⁴“If He were to set His heart on it,
and gather to Himself
His *Ruach* and breath,

¹⁵all flesh would perish together
and mankind would return to dust.^b

^b 34:14-15. cf. Acts 17:25,28.

¹⁶“Now if you have understanding,
hear this;
give ear to the sound of my words.
¹⁷Can someone who hates justice govern?
Will you condemn the mighty,
righteous One?
¹⁸Who says to a king, ‘Worthless man’
and to nobles, ‘Wicked men’!
¹⁹Who shows no partiality before princes,
and does not favor the rich
over the poor,
for they are all the work of His hands.
²⁰They die in a moment,
at midnight,
people are shaken and they
pass away.
The mighty are removed
without a hand.

²¹“For His eyes are on the ways of man;
He sees all his steps.
²²There is no gloom and no deep darkness,
where evildoers can hide themselves.
²³For He does not consider a man further
that he should go before God
in judgment.
²⁴He shatters the mighty without inquiry,
and sets others in their place.
²⁵Thus He recognizes their deeds,
He overturns them in the night
and they are crushed.
²⁶He strikes them for their wickedness
in a place where people can see,
²⁷because they turned from
following Him,
and have not understood any
of His ways.
²⁸They caused the cry of the poor
to come before Him,
so that He hears the cry of the afflicted.

²⁹“But if He is quiet,
who can condemn Him?
If He hides His face,
who can see Him?
Yet He is over a nation
and an individual alike,
³⁰so that godless men should not rule,
nor lay snares for people.

³¹“Suppose someone says to God,
‘I have born chastisement,
but I will not act wickedly any more.
³²Teach me what I cannot see.
If I have done evil,
I will not do it again.’
³³Should He requite it on your terms,
because you reject it?
But you must choose and not I;
now declare what you know.

³⁴“Men of understanding declare,
wise men who hear me say to me,
³⁵‘Job speaks without knowledge,
and his words lack understanding.’
³⁶Oh, that Job might be tested to the end,
for answering like wicked men.
³⁷For he adds rebellion to his sin;
in our midst he claps his hands
and multiplies his words against God.”

35

¹Then Elihu answered, saying:
²“Do you think this is just?
Do you say,
‘My righteousness is greater
than God’s?’
³For you ask, ‘What will it profit you?’
and ‘What do I gain by not sinning?’
⁴I will answer you,
and your friends with you.
⁵Look up at the heavens and see;
consider the clouds so high above you.
⁶If you sin, how does it affect Him?
If your transgressions are many,
what do you do to Him?
⁷If you are righteous,
what do you give Him,
or what does He receive
from your hand?^a
⁸Your wickedness is for a man like yourself,
and your righteousness for
a son of man.

⁹“Because of a multitude of oppressions,
they cry out;

^a 35:7. cf. Rom. 11:35.

they cry for help because of the power
of the mighty.
¹⁰But no one says,
 'Where is God my Maker,
 who gives songs in the night,
¹¹who teaches us more than
 the animals of the earth,
 who makes us wiser than
 the birds of the sky?'
¹²There they cry out,
 but He does not answer,
 because of the pride of the wicked.
¹³Indeed God does not hear an empty cry;
 Shaddai pays no attention to it.
¹⁴How much less when you say
 that you do not perceive Him
 that the case is before Him
 and you must wait for Him.
¹⁵And further, that His anger
 does not punish
 and that He does not know
 transgression?
¹⁶So Job opens his mouth with nonsense,
 without knowledge he multiplies
 words."

36

Elihu Magnifies the Almighty

¹Then Elihu said further:

²"Be patient with me a bit longer
 and I will show you
 that there is more to say
 on God's behalf.
³I get my knowledge from afar;
 I ascribe righteousness to my Maker.
⁴For truly, my words are not false;
 One who is perfect in knowledge
 is with you.
⁵"Indeed, God is mighty,
 but despises none,
 He is mighty in strength
 of understanding.
⁶He does not keep the wicked alive,
 but gives justice to the afflicted.

⁷He does not take His eyes
 from the righteous,
 but enthrones them with kings
 and exalts them forever.
⁸But if they are bound in chains,
 and held captive by cords of affliction,
⁹then He declares to them their deed
 that they have transgressed arrogantly.
¹⁰And He opens their ear to instruction,
 and commands that they turn
 from evil.
¹¹If they obey and serve,
 they will end their days in prosperity,
 and their years in happiness.
¹²But if they do not listen,
 they will perish by the sword,
 and die without knowledge.
¹³"The godless in heart harbor anger,
 they do not cry for help
 even when He binds them.
¹⁴Their souls die in youth,
 their life ends among cult prostitutes.
¹⁵He delivers the afflicted by his affliction
 and opens their ear in oppression.
¹⁶"And indeed, He will draw you
 from the mouth of distress,
 to a spacious place without constraint,
 and the comfort of a table
 full of rich food.
¹⁷But you are full of judgment
 on the wicked,
 judgment and justice take hold of you!
¹⁸Beware lest wrath entice you with riches;
 or a large bribe turn you aside.
¹⁹Will your wealth sustain you
 to keep you from distress,
 or even all your mighty efforts?
²⁰Do not long for the night,
 when people vanish from their places.
²¹Be careful, do not turn to iniquity;
 for you have chosen this
 rather than affliction.
²²"Indeed, God is exalted in His power.
 Who is a teacher like Him?
²³Who has prescribed His way for Him?
 Or said 'You have done wrong'?"

- ²⁴Remember to magnify His work,
of which people have sung.
²⁵All mankind has seen it;
people gaze on it from afar.
²⁶Behold, God is exalted
—beyond our knowledge!
The number of His years
is unsearchable.
²⁷For He draws up the drops of water;
they distill rain into its mist,
²⁸which the clouds pour down
and shower mankind abundantly.
²⁹Indeed, who can understand
the spreading of the clouds,
and the thunder from His pavilion?

³⁰“See how He scatters His lightning
about Him,
covering the depths of the sea.
³¹For by these, He judges peoples
and supplies food in abundance.
³²He covers His hands with lightning
and commands it to strike its target.
³³His thunder declares His presence,
the cattle also, about what is coming.

37

- ¹“At this my heart trembles
and leaps from its place.
²Listen carefully to the roar of His voice,
the rumbling that comes
from His mouth.
³Under the whole heaven He lets it loose,
and His light to the ends of the earth.
⁴After that a voice roars;
He thunders with His majestic voice.
He does not hold them back
when His voice is heard.
⁵God thunders wondrously
with His voice;
He does great things
beyond our comprehension.

⁶“For to the snow He says,
‘Fall to the earth,’
and to the torrential rain—
be a mighty downpour of rain.

- ⁷He seals the hand of every man,
so that all men will know His work.
⁸The animals go into their lairs;
they remain in their dens.
⁹Out of its chamber comes the storm,
and icy cold from the driving wind.
¹⁰From the breath of God frost is made,
and the watery expanse freezes.
¹¹He loads the cloud with moisture;
He scatters His cloud of lightning.
¹²It swirls around by His guidance,
to do whatever He commands
on the face of the inhabited world.
¹³Whether it is a rod of punishment
or for His land or for lovingkindness,
He causes it to happen.

¹⁴“Listen to this, Job:
stand and consider God’s wonders.
¹⁵Do you know how God orders them,
and makes the lightning flash
in His cloud?
¹⁶Do you know the balancing of clouds,
the wonders of Him who has
perfect knowledge?

¹⁷“You, whose clothes are hot,
when the earth is still,
because of the south wind,
¹⁸can you, with Him, stretch out the skies,
strong as a mirror of molten metal?
¹⁹Teach us what to say to Him;
we cannot prepare a case
because of the darkness.
²⁰Should He be informed
that I want to speak?
If a man speaks,
would he be swallowed up?
²¹But now, they do not see the light,
bright as it is in the skies,
until the wind has passed
and cleared the clouds away.
²²Out of the north comes
in golden splendor;
around God is awesome majesty.
²³Shaddai, we cannot find Him!
He is great in power and justice,
and abundant righteousness
He does not oppress.

²⁴Therefore people fear Him;
He does not regard all the wise
of heart.”

38

Word out of the Whirlwind

¹Then ADONAI answered Job
out of the whirlwind.
He said:

²“Who is this, who darkens counsel
with words without knowledge?”

³Now gird up your loins like a man;
I will question you,
and you will inform Me!

⁴“Where were you when I laid
the foundations of earth?
Tell Me,
if you have understanding.

⁵Who set its dimensions
—if you know—
or who stretched a line over it?

⁶On what were its foundations set,
or who laid its cornerstone—

⁷when the morning stars sang together,
and all the sons of God shouted
for joy?

⁸“And who shut up the sea behind doors
when it burst forth from the womb,

⁹when I made a cloud its garment
and thick darkness its swaddling cloth,

¹⁰when I prescribed my boundary for it,
and set bars and gates,

¹¹when I said, ‘This far you may come,
but no further;
here your majestic waves will stop.’

¹²“Have you ever in your life
commanded the morning,
or caused dawn to know its place;

¹³that it would take hold of the corners
of the earth

and shake the wicked out of it?

¹⁴It changes shape like clay under a seal—

they stand out like those of a garment.

¹⁵And from the wicked their light
is withheld,
and the upraised arm is broken.

¹⁶“Have you gone to the springs of the sea,
or walked in the recesses of the deep?

¹⁷Have the gates of death been revealed
to you?

Have you seen the gates of
the deepest darkness?

¹⁸Have you comprehended the expanses
of the earth?

If you know it all, declare it!

¹⁹In what direction does light dwell,
and darkness, where is its place—

²⁰that you can take it to its borders,
and discern the paths to its home?

²¹Surely you know, for you were born then;
and the number of your days is great!

²²“Have you entered the storehouses
of snow

or seen the storehouses of hail,

²³which I reserved for a time of distress,
for a day of battle and war?

²⁴In what direction is light distributed,
or the east wind scattered
over the earth?

²⁵Who cuts a channel for the flood,
and a path for the thunderstorm,

²⁶to cause it to rain on an uninhabited land,
a desert with no one in it,

²⁷to satisfy a devastated and desolate land,
and cause it to sprout grass?

²⁸Does the rain have a father,
or who has birthed the drops of dew?

²⁹From whose womb comes the ice?
Who gives birth to the frost of heaven,

³⁰when the waters hide like stone,
and the surface of the deep is frozen?

³¹“Can you bind the chains of Pleiades
or loosen the belt of Orion?

³²Do you bring out the constellations
in their season
or guide the Bear with her cubs?

³³Do you know the ordinances
of the heavens?

Can you set up dominion
over the earth?

³⁴“Can you raise your voice to the clouds
and cover yourself with an abundance
of water?

³⁵Can you send out lightning bolts,
so they go?
Will they say to you,
‘Here we are?’

³⁶Who put wisdom in the secret place
or gave understanding to the mind?

³⁷Who can count the clouds by wisdom,
or tip over the water jars of heaven,

³⁸when dust hardens into a mass
and clods of earth stick together?

³⁹“Do you hunt prey for the lioness
or satisfy the hunger of young lions,

⁴⁰when they crouch in their dens
or lie in wait in the thicket?

⁴¹Who arranges provision for the raven,
when its young cry out to God,
and wander about for lack of food?

39

¹“Do you know when the mountain goats
give birth?

Do you observe the calving doe?

²Do you count the months they fulfill
and do you know the time
when they give birth

³when they kneel, bring forth their young,
and their labor pains end?

⁴Their young thrive
and grow strong in the open field;
They leave
and never return to them.

⁵“Who sent the wild donkey free?
Who released the bonds of
the wild ass,

⁶to whom I gave the Arabah as its home,
the salt land as its dwelling place?

⁷It scorns the commotion in the town;
it does not hear
the taskmaster’s shouts.

⁸It explores the mountains as its pasture
and searches after every green thing.

⁹“Is the wild ox willing to serve you?
Will it spend the night at your manger?

¹⁰Will you bind a wild ox to a furrow
with his rope?

Will it plow valleys behind you?

¹¹Will you rely on it for its great strength?
Will you leave your labor to it?

¹²Can you trust it to bring in your seed
and gather it to your threshing floor?

¹³“The wings of the ostrich flap joyously,
but are they the pinions
and plumage of a stork?

¹⁴For she leaves her eggs on the ground
and lets them warm in the soil,

¹⁵and forgets that a foot may crush them,
that a wild beast may trample them.

¹⁶She treats her young ones harshly,
as if they were not hers;

She is not concerned
that her labor was in vain,

¹⁷for God did not endow her with wisdom
or give her a share of understanding.

¹⁸When she lifts herself to flee
she laughs at the horse and its rider.

¹⁹“Do you give the horse its strength?
Do you clothe his neck with a mane?

²⁰Do you cause him to leap like locust?
His majestic snorting is terrifying!

²¹He paws in the valley
and exalting in his strength
he charges into the fray.

²²He laughs at fear and is not dismayed;
he does not recoil from the sword.

²³On him the quiver rattles;
the spear and javelin flash.

²⁴With quaking and excitement,
he swallows up the ground.
He cannot stand still
when the *shofar* sounds.

²⁵At the blast of the *shofar*,
he says, ‘Aha!’
From a distance he smells battle,
the shout of the captains
and the battle cry.

- ²⁶“Is it by your wisdom that the hawk soars,
spreading its wings toward the south?
²⁷Is it by your command that an eagle soars
and builds its nest high?
²⁸It dwells on a cliff
and spends the night there,
on a rocky crag and stronghold.
²⁹From there it searches for food;
its eyes detect it from afar.
³⁰Its young ones suck up blood,
and where the slain are, there it is.”

40

Insignificant Before God

- ¹Then ADONAI answered Job, saying:
- ²“Will the one who contends with *Shaddai*
correct him?
Let him who accuses God answer!”
- ³Then Job answered ADONAI. He said:
- ⁴“Indeed, I am unworthy—
what can I reply to You?
I put my hand over my mouth.
⁵I spoke once, but I have no answer—
twice, but I will say no more.”
- ⁶Then ADONAI answered Job from the
whirlwind:
- ⁷“Brace yourself like a man;
I will question you,
and you will inform Me!
- ⁸“Would you really annul My judgment?
Would you condemn Me
to justify yourself?
⁹Do you have an arm like God’s
and can you thunder
with a voice like His?
¹⁰Then adorn yourself in
majesty and dignity;
clothe yourself in splendor and honor.
¹¹Scatter the fury of your anger.
Look at every proud person
- and bring him low;
¹²look at everyone who is proud
and humble him;
tread down the wicked
where they stand.
¹³Hide them together in the dust
bind their faces in the hidden place.
¹⁴Then I—even I will acknowledge to you,
that your own right hand can save you!

Behemoth and Leviathan

- ¹⁵“Look now at Behemoth,
which I made along with you.
He eats grass like an ox.
¹⁶Now look at his strength in his loins,
and his power in the muscles
of his belly.
¹⁷He stiffens his tail like a cedar;
the sinews of his thighs
are knit together.
¹⁸His bones are tubes of bronze;
His limbs like rods of iron.
¹⁹He is first among the ways of God,
Let his Maker draw near
with His sword!
²⁰For the mountains bring him food,
and all the wild animals play there.
²¹Under the lotus plants he lies down,
in the secrecy of the reeds and marsh.
²²The lotuses conceal him in their shade;
the willows of the brook surround him.
²³If the river rages,
he is not alarmed.
He is secure, even though
the Jordan surges against his mouth.
²⁴Can anyone capture it by its eyes,
or pierce his nose with hooks?
²⁵“Can you pull in Leviathan with a hook,^a
or tie down his tongue with a cord?
²⁶Can you put a reed rope in his nose
or pierce his jaw with a hook?
²⁷Will he make many supplications to you,
or speak softly to you?
²⁸Will he make a covenant with you,
so you can take him as a slave forever?

^a 40:25-41:1-26. Traditional Christian text numbered as 41:1-34.

- ²⁹Can you play with him like a bird,
or put him on a leash for your girls?
³⁰Will traders barter for him?
Will they divide him
among the merchants?
³¹Can you fill his hide with harpoons
or his head with fishing spears?
³²If you lay your hands on him—
you will remember the battle
and never do it again!

41

- ¹“See, his hope is wrong,
he is laid low, even the sight of him.
²Is he not fierce when he is roused?
Who then is able to stand before Me?
³Who has confronted Me that
I should repay?^a
Everything under heaven belongs to Me.

⁴“I will not keep silent about his limbs,
or his might or the grace
of his arrangement.
⁵Who can strip off his outer garment?
Who can penetrate his double armor?
⁶Who can open the doors of his face,
ringed with fearsome teeth?
⁷His rows of shields are his pride,
shut up closely as with tight seal;
⁸each so close to the next,
that no air can pass between.
⁹They are joined one to another;
they clasp each other
and cannot be separated.

¹⁰“He sneezes out flashes of light;
his eyes are like the eyelids of dawn.
¹¹Out of his mouth go flames,
sparks of fire shoot out.
¹²Smoke pours from his nostrils,
as a boiling pot over burning reeds.
¹³His breath sets coals ablaze
and flames dart from his mouth.

¹⁴“Strength resides in his neck;
dismay runs before him.

^a 41:3(41:11). cf. Rom. 11:35.

- ¹⁵The folds of his flesh are tightly joined;
they are firm on him, immovable.
¹⁶His heart is hard as rock,
hard as a lower millstone.

¹⁷“When he rises up, the mighty are afraid;
at his crashing they retreat.
¹⁸A sword that reaches him has no effect—
nor with a spear, dart, or javelin.
¹⁹He regards iron as straw,
bronze as rotten wood.
²⁰Arrows do not make him flee;
sling stones become like chaff to him.
²¹A club is regarded as stubble;
he laughs at the rattling of a lance.

²²“His undersides are jagged potsherds,
leaving a trail like a threshing sledge
in mud.
²³He makes the deep boil like a cauldron
and stirs up the sea
like a pot of ointment.
²⁴He leaves a shining wake behind him;
one would think the deep
had white hair.
²⁵Nothing on dry land is his equal—
a creature without fear.
²⁶He sees every haughty thing;
he is king over all who are proud.”

42

Job Retracts

- ¹Job answered ADONAI and said:

²“I know You can do all things;
no purpose of Yours can be thwarted.
³You ask, ‘Who is this,
who darkens counsel
without knowledge?’
Surely I spoke without understanding,
things too wonderful for me which
I did not know.
⁴You said, ‘Hear now, and I will speak;
I will question you,
and you will inform Me.’
⁵I had heard of You by the hearing
of the ear;

but now my eye has seen You.
⁶Therefore I despise myself,
 and repent on dust and ashes.”

Job Restored

⁷After ADONAI had spoken these words to Job, ADONAI said to Eliphaz the Temanite, “My anger is kindled against you and against your two friends, because you have not spoken about Me what is right, like My servant Job has. ⁸So now, take for yourselves seven young bulls and seven rams and go to My servant Job and offer a burnt offering for yourselves. My servant Job will pray for you, for I will accept Job’s prayer^b and not deal with you according to your folly because you have not spoken correctly about Me, like My servant Job.”

⁹So Eliphaz the Temanite, Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite went and did what ADONAI told them; and ADONAI accepted Job’s prayer.

^b 42:8b. Lit. *lift up his face*; also 42”9.

¹⁰So ADONAI restored what Job had lost, after he prayed for his friends and ADONAI doubled everything that Job had before. ¹¹Then all his brothers, all his sisters and everyone who had known him before, came to him and ate bread with him in his house. They consoled him and comforted him for all the calamity that ADONAI had brought upon him. Each of them gave him a piece of money and a gold ring.

¹²So ADONAI blessed Job’s latter days more than at his beginning. He had 14,000 sheep, 6,000 camels, 1,000 yoke of oxen and 1,000 female donkeys. ¹³He also had seven sons and three daughters. ¹⁴He called the name of the first Jemimah, the name of the second Keziah, and the name of the third Keren-happuch. ¹⁵Nowhere in the land were there found women as beautiful as the daughters of Job. Their father gave them an inheritance along with their brothers.

¹⁶After this, Job lived 140 years; he saw his children and their children for four generations. ¹⁷And so Job died, old and full of days.

Song of Songs

1

¹The song of songs^a of Solomon

A Bride Sings of Her Lover

- ²Let him kiss me with the
kisses of his mouth!
For your love is better than wine.
³Your ointments have a pleasing fragrance.
Your name is poured out like perfume.
No wonder maidens love you!
⁴Draw me after you, let us run!
The king has brought me
into his chambers.

Chorus: Daughters of Zion

Let us rejoice and be glad in you;
let us extol your love more than wine.
Rightly do they love you!

The Bride

- ⁵I am black, but beautiful,
O daughters of Jerusalem,
like the tents of Kedar,
like the curtains of Solomon.
⁶Do not gaze at me because I am dark,
because the sun has looked on me.
My mother's sons were angry with me
and made me keeper of the vineyards;
my very own vineyard I have not kept.
⁷Tell me, the one my soul loves,
where you graze your flock,
where you make it lie down at noon?
Why should I be as one veiled
beside the flocks of your companions?

The Lover and Bride Express Affection

- ⁸If you yourself do not know,
O most beautiful among women,
go out yourself in the
footsteps of the flock

^a 1:1. Or, *the best song*.

and graze your kids by
the shepherds' tents.

- ⁹I compare you, my darling,
to my mare among Pharaoh's charlots.
¹⁰Your cheeks are lovely with ornaments,
your neck with strings of beads.
¹¹Ornaments of gold we will make for you
with spangles of silver.
¹²While the king is on his couch,
my nard spreads its fragrance.^b
¹³My lover is my pouch of myrrh,
passing the night between my breasts.
¹⁴My love is to me a spray of henna blooms
in the vineyards of En-gedi.

- ¹⁵How lovely you are, my darling,
how lovely!
Your eyes are doves.

- ¹⁶How handsome you are, my lover!
Oh, so delightful!
Yes, our couch is luxuriant.

- ¹⁷The beams of our houses are cedar trees,
our panels are cypress trees.

2

- ¹I am a rose of Sharon,
a lily of the valleys.

- ²Like a lily among thorns,
so is my darling among the daughters.

- ³Like an apple tree among
the trees of the forest,
so is my lover among the sons.
In his shadow I delighted to sit,
and his fruit was sweet to my taste.

- ⁴He has brought me to the banquet house
and his banner over me is love.

- ⁵Sustain me with raisin cakes,
refresh me with apples—
for I am weak with love.

^b 1:12. cf. Mark 14:3; John 12:3.

- ⁶His left hand is under my head
and his right hand embraces me.
- ⁷Daughters of Jerusalem, I charge you,
by the gazelles and does of the field:
Do not arouse or awaken love
until it delights.
- ⁸The voice of my lover!
Behold, he is coming—
leaping over the mountains,
springing over the hills!
- ⁹My lover is like a gazelle
or a young buck among the stags.
Look! He is standing behind our wall—
gazing through the windows,
peering through the lattice.
- ¹⁰In response my lover said to me:
“Get yourself up, my darling,
my pretty one, and come, come!”^c
- ¹¹For behold, the winter has past,
the rain is over, it has gone.
- ¹²Blossoms appear in the land,
the time of singing has come,
and the voice of the turtle-dove
is heard in our land.
- ¹³The fig tree ripens its early figs.
The blossoming vines
give off their fragrance.
Arise, come, my darling,
my pretty one, and come, come!
- ¹⁴My dove, in the clefts of the rock,
in a secret place along the steep path,
let me see your form,
let me hear your voice.
For your voice is sweet
and your form is lovely.”
- ¹⁵Catch the foxes for us—
the little foxes that ruin the vineyards,
for our vineyards are in blossom.

The Bride's Revelry

- ¹⁶My lover is mine, and I am his!
He grazes his flocks among the lilies.
- ¹⁷Until the day cools
and the shadows flee away,

^c 2:10. cf. Acts 7:3.

turn about, my lover,
like a gazelle or like a stag
upon the mountains of spices.

3

- ¹On my bed in the night
I longed for the one my soul loves.
I looked for him but did not find him.
- ²I will get up and go about the city,
into the streets and into the squares.
I must seek the one my soul loves.
I looked for him but did not find him.
- ³The guards patrolling the city found me.
“Have you seen the one my soul loves?”
- ⁴Hardly had I passed beyond them
when I found the one my soul loves.
I held him, and I would not let him go,
until I brought him to
my mother's house,
to the chamber of her
who conceived me.
- ⁵Daughters of Jerusalem, I charge you,
by the gazelles and does of the field:
Do not arouse or awaken love
until it delights.

The King on his Wedding Day

- ⁶Who is this—she who is coming up
from the wilderness
like columns of smoke,
perfumed with myrrh and frankincense,
with every powder of the merchant?
- ⁷Behold, it is Solomon's traveling couch—
around it are sixty warriors
from the warriors of Israel.
- ⁸All of them wield a sword,
experts in war.
Each man with his sword on his thigh
against terrors of the night.
- ⁹King Solomon has made for himself
a carriage from the trees of Lebanon.
- ¹⁰He made its posts of silver,
its back of gold, its seat of purple cloth,
its interior fitted out with love
by the daughters of Jerusalem.

¹¹Go out, daughters of Zion,
and gaze upon King Solomon,
with a wreath his mother placed on him
on the day of his marriage—
on the day of his heart's joy.

4

The King Delights in His Bride

¹How lovely you are, my darling, how lovely!
Your eyes are doves behind your veil.
Your hair is like a flock of ewe goats
descending down from Mount Gilead.
²Your teeth are like a flock of shorn ewes
coming up from washing.
Each of them has a twin,
and none among them is missing.
³Your lips are like a scarlet thread
and your speech is lovely.
Your temple is like a slice of pomegranate
behind your veil.
⁴Like the tower of David is your neck,
built for weapons.
A thousand shields are hung on it
—all shields of warriors.
⁵Your two breasts are like two fawns,
like twin gazelles grazing
among the lilies.
⁶Until the day cools
and the shadows flee away,
I will go to the mountain of myrrh
and to the hill of frankincense.
⁷You are altogether lovely, my darling,
and no blemish is in you.
⁸Come with me from Lebanon, my bride,
come with me from Lebanon.
Watch from the top of Amana,
from the top of Senir, even Hermon,
from lions' dens,
from mountains of leopards.
⁹You have captivated my heart,
my sister, my bride—
you captivated me with one
of your eyes,
with one jewel from your necklace.
¹⁰How delightful is your love,

^a 4:7. Lit. *there is no flaw in you*; hyperbole.

my sister, my bride!
How much better is your love
than wine,
and the fragrance of your oils
better than all spices!
¹¹Your lips, my bride,
drip honey from the honeycomb.
Honey and milk are under your tongue.
The scent of your garments
is like the aroma of Lebanon.
¹²A locked garden is my sister, my bride,
an enclosed spring, a sealed fountain.
¹³Your shoots are an
orchard of pomegranates
with choice fruit, henna with nard
¹⁴—nard and saffron,
calamus and cinnamon—
with all the trees of frankincense,
myrrh and aloes,
along with all the finest spices—
¹⁵a garden spring, a well of living water^b
and flowing streams from Lebanon.

¹⁶Awake, north wind,
and come, south wind!
Blow on my garden,
Let its fragrance spread out.
Let my lover come into his garden
and eat its choicest fruit.

5

Awake and Waiting

¹I have come into my garden,
my sister, my bride.
I have gathered my myrrh
with my spice.
I have eaten my honeycomb
with my honey.
I have drunk my wine with my milk.

Eat, O friends,
Drink, yes, drink your fill, O lovers!

²I sleep, but my heart is awake.
A voice! My lover is knocking!

^b 4:15. cf. John 4:10.

“Open to me, my sister, my darling,
 my dove, my perfect one!
 For my head is drenched with dew,
 my locks with dewdrops of night.”
³I have stripped off my coat.
 How can I put it on again?
 I have washed my feet.
 How can I soil them?
⁴My lover extended his hand
 through the opening
 —my heart yearned for him.
⁵I rose to open for my lover.
 My hands dripped with myrrh,
 yes, my fingers with flowing myrrh,
 on the handles of the lock.
⁶I opened to my lover—
 but my lover had departed,
 he was gone!
 My soul went out to him
 when he spoke.
 I searched for him,
 but did not find him.
 I called him, but he did not answer me.
⁷The guards making rounds
 in the city found me.
 They beat me, bruised me.
 The guards on the walls took
 my veil from me.
⁸Daughters of Jerusalem, I charge you,
 if you should find my lover,
 what will you tell him?
 That I am sick from love!
⁹How is your lover different
 from other lovers,
 O most beautiful among women?
 How is your lover different
 from other lovers
 that you charge us so?
¹⁰My lover is dazzling and ruddy,
 standing out among ten thousand.
¹¹His head is purest gold,
 his hair is wavy,
 black as a raven.
¹²His eyes are like doves
 beside streams of water,

washed with milk,
 mounted in their settings.
¹³His cheeks are like a bed of spice,
 towers of sweet-scented perfume.
 His lips are lilies,
 dripping with liquid myrrh.
¹⁴His hands are rods of gold set with jasper.
 His abdomen is carved ivory
 inlaid with sapphires.
¹⁵His legs are pillars of alabaster
 set on bases of pure gold.
 His appearance is like Lebanon—
 excellent like the cedars.
¹⁶His mouth is sweetness.
 Yes, he is totally desirable.
 This is my lover! Yes, this is my friend,
 O daughters of Jerusalem.

6

¹Where has your lover gone,
 most beautiful among women?
 Where has your lover turned,
 so we may seek him with you?
²My lover went down to his garden,
 to the beds of balsam
 to graze his flocks in the gardens
 and to gather lilies.
³I am my beloved's and my beloved is mine.
 He browses among the lilies.

Acclaiming the Bride's Beauty

⁴You are beautiful, my darling,
 like Tirzah,
 lovely as Jerusalem,
 awesome as an army with banners.
⁵Turn your eyes away from me,
 for they overwhelm me!
 Your hair is like a flock of ewe goats
 descending down from Gilead.
⁶Your teeth are like a flock of ewes
 that have come up from the washing.
 Each of them has a twin,
 and none among them is missing.
⁷Your temple is like a slice of pomegranate
 behind your veil.

⁸There are sixty queens, eighty concubines,
and young women beyond number.
⁹Yet my dove, my perfect one is unique.
She is her mother's only one—
a virtuous child of the one
who bore her.
Maidens saw her and called her blessed.
Queens and concubines praised her.
¹⁰Who is this that appears like dawn?
As beautiful as the moon,
bright as the sun,
awesome as an army with banners.

¹¹I went down into the garden of nut trees
to look at the fruit of the valley,
to see if the vine had budded,
or the pomegranates had bloomed.
¹²Before I was aware, my soul set me
among the chariots
of my princely people.

7

¹Come back, come back, O Shulammitte!
Come back, come back,
that we may look upon you.

Why do you gaze at the Shulammitte
like the dance of Mahanaim?

²How lovely are your sandaled feet,
O nobleman's daughter!
The curves of your thighs are like jewels,
the work of a craftsman's hand.
³Your navel is a round goblet,
may it not lack mixed wine.
Your belly is a heap of wheat
enclosed with lilies.
⁴Your two breasts are like two fawns,
twins of a gazelle.
⁵Your neck is like an ivory tower.
Your eyes are pools in Heshbon
near the gate of Bath-rabbim.
Your nose is like a tower of Lebanon
overlooking Damascus.
⁶Your head crowns you like Carmel,
and the hair of your head like purple.
The king is captivated in its tresses!

⁷How beautiful and how pleasing you are,
O Love, with your delights!
⁸Your stature is like a date palm
and your breasts like its clusters.
⁹I said, "I will climb the date palm
and take hold of its fruit."
May your breasts be like clusters
of the vine,
the fragrance of your breath like apple.

The Bride's Appeal

¹⁰May your mouth be like the best wine,
going down smoothly for my beloved,
causing the lips of sleepers to speak.
¹¹I am my lover's,
and his desire is for me.
¹²Come, my beloved,
let us go out into the field.
Let us spend the night in the villages.
¹³Let us go out early to the vineyards,
—let us see if the vine has budded,
if their blossoms have opened,
and if the pomegranates
have bloomed—
there I will give you my love.
¹⁴The mandrakes have given off fragrance,
and over our door is every choice fruit,
both new and old,
that I have stored up for you, my lover.

8

¹O, that you were like a brother to me,
who nursed at my mother's breasts.
If I found you outside, I would kiss you,
and no one would despise me.
²I would lead you and bring you
into my mother's house—
she who has taught me.
I would give you spiced wine to drink
from the nectar of my pomegranate.
³O that his left hand were under my head,
and his right hand embraced me.
⁴I charge you, daughters of Jerusalem,
Do not arouse
or awaken love until it so delights.

Protecting Love

⁵Who is this coming up from the wilderness
leaning on her lover?

Under the apple tree I roused you.
There your mother travailed with you.

There she who was in labor
gave you birth.

⁶Set me like a seal over your heart,
like a seal on your arm.

For love is as strong as death,
jealousy as cruel as *Sheol*.

Its flames are bolts of fire,
the flame of ADONAI.

⁷Many waters cannot quench love,
nor rivers wash it away.

If one gave all the wealth of his house
for love,
it would be utterly despised.

⁸We have a little sister,
still without breasts.

What shall we do for our sister
on the day when she is spoken for?

⁹If she is a wall,

we will build on her a turret of silver.
If she is a door,
we will fence her in with cedar plank.

¹⁰I am a wall,
and my breasts like towers.
Thus I have become in his eyes
as one bringing *shalom*.

¹¹Solomon had a vineyard at Baal-hamon.
He entrusted the vineyard to caretakers.
Each was to bring for his fruit
a thousand pieces of silver.

¹²My very own vineyard is before me.
The thousand are for you, Solomon,
and two hundred for those
who tend the fruit.

¹³You who abide in the gardens,
friends are listening for your voice.
Let me hear it!

¹⁴Come quickly, my beloved,
and be like a gazelle
or a young stag
on the mountains of spices!

Ruth

1

Elimelech's Family in Moab

¹It came to pass in the days when judges were governing, there was a famine in the land. A man went from the town of Bethlehem^a in Judah to dwell in the region of Moab with his wife and his two sons. ²The man's name was Elimelech, his wife's name was Naomi, and his two sons were named Mahlon and Chilion. They were Ephratites from Bethlehem in Judah. They came to the region of Moab and remained there.

³Then Naomi's husband Elimelech died, so she was left with her two sons. ⁴They married Moabite women—one was named Orpah and the second was named Ruth, and they dwelt there about ten years. ⁵Then those two, Mahlon and Chilion, also died. So the woman was left without her children and her husband.

⁶Then she got up, along with her daughters-in-law to return from the region of Moab, because in the region of Moab she had heard that ADONAI had taken note of His people and given them food. ⁷So she left the place where she was, along with her two daughters-in-law, and they started out on the road to return to the land of Judah.

⁸So Naomi said to her two daughters-in-law, "Go, return each of you to your mother's house. May ADONAI show you the same kindness that you have shown to the dead and to me. ⁹May ADONAI grant that you find rest, each of you in the house of her own husband." Then she kissed them and they wept loudly.

¹⁰"No!" they said to her, "we will return with you to your people."

¹¹Now Naomi said, "Go back, my daughters! Why should you go with me? Do I have more sons in my womb who could become your husbands? ¹²Go home, my daughters! I am too old to have a husband. Even if I were to say that there was hope for me and I could get married tonight, and then bore sons, ¹³would

^a 1:1. Meaning, *House of Bread*.

you wait for them to grow up? Would you therefore hold off getting married? No, my daughters, it is more bitter for me than for you—for the hand of ADONAI has gone out against me!"

¹⁴Again they broke into loud weeping. Then Orpah kissed her mother-in-law goodbye. But Ruth clung to her. ¹⁵She said, "Look, your sister-in-law is going back to her people and her gods. Return, along with your sister-in-law!"

Ruth's Covenant With Naomi

¹⁶Ruth replied,

"Do not plead with me to abandon you, to turn back from following you.

For where you go, I will go,
and where you stay, I will stay.

Your people will be my people,
and your God my God.

¹⁷Where you die, I will die,
and there I will be buried.

May ADONAI deal with me, and worse,
if anything but death
comes between me and you!"

¹⁸When she saw that Ruth was determined to go with her, she no longer spoke to Ruth about it.

¹⁹So the two of them went on until they arrived in Bethlehem. As soon as they arrived in Bethlehem the whole city was excited because of them, and the women asked, "Is this Naomi?"

²⁰"Do not call me Naomi," she told them. "Call me Mara—since *Shaddai* has made my life bitter. ^b²¹I went away full, but ADONAI has brought me back empty. Why should you call me Naomi, since ADONAI has testified against me and *Shaddai* has brought calamity on me?"

²²So Naomi and her daughter-in-law Ruth the Moabite returned from the region of Moab. They arrived in Bethlehem at the beginning of the barley harvest.

^b 1:20. Meaning, *pleasant vs. bitter*.

2

Gleaning in Boaz's Field

¹Now, Naomi had a relative on her husband's side—from Elimelech's family—a prominent man of substance whose name was Boaz.

²Ruth the Moabite, said to Naomi, "Please let me go out to the field and glean grain behind anyone in whose eyes I may find favor."

Naomi said to her, "Go ahead, my daughter."³ So Ruth went out and gleaned in the field behind the reapers. She just so happened to be in the field of Boaz, who was from Elimelech's family.

⁴Soon after Boaz arrived from Bethlehem, he said to the harvesters, "ADONAI be with you."

They replied, "May ADONAI bless you."

⁵Then Boaz asked the foreman of his harvesters, "Whose young woman is this?"

⁶"She is a Moabite woman who came back with Naomi from the region of Moab," the foreman replied.⁷ "She asked 'Please allow me to glean and gather among the barley sheaves behind the harvesters.' So she came and has been working in the field since morning until now, except for a little while in the shelter."

⁸Then Boaz said to Ruth, "Listen to me, my daughter. Do not go to glean in another field or even pass on from here, but stay close to my female workers.⁹ Keep your eyes on the field that they are harvesting, and follow after them. I strongly ordered the young men not to touch you. When you are thirsty, you can go to the jars and drink from the water the young men have drawn."

¹⁰Then she fell upon her face, bowing to the ground, and said to him, "Why have I found favor in your eyes that you have noticed me, even though I am a foreigner?"

¹¹Boaz replied and said to her, "All that you have done for your mother-in-law since your husband's death has been fully reported to me—how you left your father and mother and the land of your birth, and came to a people you did not know before.¹² May ADONAI repay

you for what you have done, and may you be fully rewarded by ADONAI, God of Israel, under whose wings you have come to take refuge."

¹³She said, "May I continue to find favor in your eyes, my lord, for you have comforted me and spoken kindly to your maidservant, even though I am not one of your maidservants."

¹⁴At mealtime Boaz said to her, "Come over here and eat some bread and dip your piece into the wine vinegar." So she sat beside the harvesters and he held out to her roasted grain. She ate until she was full, and some was still left.¹⁵ When she got up to glean, Boaz gave orders to his workers saying, "Let her glean even among the sheaves, do not humiliate her.¹⁶ Also be sure to pull out some grain for her from the sheaves and leave them for her to pick up, and do not rebuke her."

¹⁷So she gleaned in the field until evening. When she thrashed what she had gathered, there was about an ephah of barley.¹⁸ She carried it back to town, where her mother-in-law saw what she had gleaned. Ruth took some out and gave her what was left over after eating her fill.

¹⁹Her mother-in-law asked her, "Where did you glean today? Where did you work? May the one who noticed you be blessed!"

She told her mother-in-law with whom she had worked and she said, "The name of the man for whom I worked is Boaz."

²⁰So Naomi said to her daughter-in-law, "May he be blessed by ADONAI who has not stopped his kindness to the living or to the dead." Then Naomi said to her, "This man is closely related to us; one of our kinsmen-redeemers."^c

²¹Then Ruth the Moabite said, "He even said to me, 'Stay close to my workers until they have finished the entire harvest.'"

²²Naomi answered her daughter-in-law Ruth, "It is good, my daughter-in-law, that you go out with his female workers, so that you will not be harmed in another field."

²³So she stayed close to Boaz's female workers, gleaning until both the barley harvest and the wheat harvest were completed. Meanwhile she lived with her mother-in-law.

^c 2:20. Heb. Goel; Matt. 22:24.

3

Naomi the Matchmaker

¹Naomi her mother-in-law said to her “My daughter, should I not be seeking a resting place for you, so it may go well for you?” ²Now, is Boaz, with whose female workers you have been, not our relative? Look, he will be winnowing barley tonight at the threshing floor. ³So bathe and perfume yourself, put on your cloak and go down to the threshing floor. But do not make yourself known to the man until he has finished eating and drinking. ⁴Let it be that when he lies down and you know the place where he lies down, go uncover his feet and lie down there. He will tell you what to do.”

⁵Ruth answered her, “I will do everything you say.” ⁶So she went down to the threshing floor and did everything her mother-in-law had said.

⁷After Boaz ate, drank, and was in a good mood, he went to lie down at the far side of the grain pile. So she came to the grain pile quietly, uncovered his feet, and lay down. ⁸Now in the middle of the night, the man was startled and pulled back—and to his surprise, a woman was lying at his feet!

⁹“Who are you?” he asked.

“I am Ruth, your handmaid,” she answered. “Spread the corner of your garment over your handmaid, for you are a *goel*.”

¹⁰“May you be blessed by *ADONAI*, my daughter!” he replied. “You have made the latter act of loyalty greater than the first, by not running after the young men, whether rich or poor. ¹¹Now my daughter, do not be afraid! Everything you propose, I will do for you, for everyone in town knows that you are a woman of valor. ¹²Although it is true that I am a *goel*, there is one who is a closer *goel* than me. ¹³Stay here tonight, and in the morning, if he will be your *goel*—good! Let him do so. But if he is not willing to be your *goel*, then I will be your *goel* myself, as surely as *ADONAI* lives. Lie down until morning.”

¹⁴So she lay at his feet until morning, but got

up before one person could be distinguished from another, for he said, “Do not let it be known that the woman came to the threshing floor.” ¹⁵Then he said, “Bring the cloak you are wearing and hold it out.” She held it out and he poured six measures of barley into it and put it on her. Then he returned to town.

¹⁶When Ruth came back to her mother-in-law, Naomi asked, “How did it go, my daughter?”

So Ruth told her all that the man had done for her. ¹⁷She said “He gave me six measures of barley, for he said, ‘You shouldn’t go back to your mother-in-law empty-handed.’”

¹⁸“Wait, my daughter,” Naomi said, “until you find out how the matter turns out, for he will not rest until he has settled the matter today.”

4

Who Will Redeem?

¹Meanwhile Boaz had gone up to the gate and sat down there. And all of a sudden, the *goel* about whom Boaz had spoken passed by. “Come over,” he called, “and sit down here, my friend.” So he came over and sat down.

²Then Boaz took ten of the town’s elders and said, “Sit down here,” so they sat down. ³Then he said to the *goel*, “Naomi, who has returned from the region of Moab, is selling the parcel of land that belongs to our brother Elimelech. ⁴I thought I should inform you saying, ‘Buy it in the presence of the people sitting here, and in the presence of the elders of my people. If you want to redeem it, redeem it. But if it will not be redeemed, then tell me, so that I can know, because there is no one else in line to redeem it. I am after you.’”

“I will redeem it,” he said.

⁵Then Boaz said, “On the day you buy the field from Naomi’s hand, you will also acquire Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of the deceased, in order to raise up the name of the deceased over his inheritance.”

⁶The kinsman said, “Then I cannot redeem it for myself, or else I might endanger my own

inheritance. You, take my right of redemption for yourself, for I cannot redeem it.”

⁷Now in the past in Israel, one removed his sandal and gave it to another, in order to finalize the redemption and transfer of a matter. This was a legal transaction in Israel.

⁸So the kinsman said to Boaz, “Buy it for yourself,” then took off his shoe.

⁹Boaz announced to the elders and all the people: “You are witnesses today that I have bought from Naomi all that belonged to Elimelech and all that belonged to Chilion and Mahlon. ¹⁰Moreover, I have acquired Ruth the Moabitess, the widow of Mahlon to be my wife in order to raise up the name of the deceased over his inheritance, so that the name of the deceased will not be cut off from his brothers or from the gate of his town. You are witnesses today.”

¹¹All the people at the gate and the elders said, “We are witnesses. May ADONAI make the woman who has come into your house like Rachel and like Leah, who both built up the house of Israel. May you prosper in Ephrath and be renowned in Bethlehem. ¹²May your house be like the house of Perez, whom Tamar

bore to Judah,^a through the seed that ADONAI will give you by this young woman.”

¹³So Boaz took Ruth, and she became his wife. When he went to her, ADONAI enabled her to conceive, and she gave birth to a son.

¹⁴Then the women said to Naomi, “Blessed be ADONAI, who has not left you without a goel today. May his name be famous throughout Israel. ¹⁵Moreover, He will be to you a renewer of life and a sustainer of your old age, for your daughter-in-law, who loves you and is better to you than seven sons, has given birth to him.”

¹⁶Naomi took the child and held it to her bosom, and took care of him. ¹⁷The neighboring women gave him a name saying “A son has been born to Naomi!” So they called him Obed. He was the father of Jesse, the father of David.

¹⁸These are the generations of Perez: Perez fathered Hezron, ¹⁹Hezron fathered Ram, Ram fathered Amminadab, ²⁰Amminadab fathered Nahshon, Nahshon fathered Salmon, ²¹Salmon fathered Boaz, Boaz fathered Obed, ²²Obed fathered Jesse, and Jesse fathered David.

^a 4:12. cf. Gen. 38:29; 46:12; Ruth 4:18.

Lamentations

1

Song of Jerusalem's Groaning

- ¹How lonely sits the city,
once so full of people!
She who was once great
among the nations
has become like a widow.
The princess among the provinces
has become a forced laborer.
- ²Bitterly she weeps in the night,
her tears are on her cheeks.
Among all her lovers,
there is no one to comfort her.
All her friends have betrayed her.
They have become her enemies!
- ³Judah is gone into exile
under affliction and great servitude.
She dwells among the nations.
She finds no resting place.
All her pursuers have overtaken her
in the midst of her distress.
- ⁴The roads to Zion mourn
for no one comes to her *moadim*.
All her gates are desolate.
Her *kohanim* groan,
her maidens^a grieve—
she is in bitter anguish.
- ⁵Her foes have become her masters.
Her enemies are at ease.
For ADONAI has afflicted her,
because of her many transgressions.
Her children have gone away
as captives before the adversary.
- ⁶All her splendor has departed,
from the daughter of Zion.
Her princes are like stags
that find no pasture.
They have fled without strength
before the pursuer.
- ⁷In the days of her affliction
and her wandering,
Jerusalem remembers all the treasures

- that were hers from the days of old.
When her people fell into enemy hands,
there was no one to help her.
Her enemies saw her
and mocked at her destruction.
- ⁸Jerusalem has greatly sinned—
therefore, she has become *niddah*.
All who honored her despise her,
for they have seen her nakedness.
She herself groans,
and turns away.
- ⁹Her uncleanness was in her skirts.
She did not consider her future.
Her demise was astonishing,
there was no one to comfort her.
“ADONAI, see my affliction,
for the enemy has triumphed!”
- ¹⁰The enemy has stretched his hand
over all her treasures.
She even saw nations
enter her sanctuary—
those You had commanded
not to enter Your congregation.
- ¹¹All her people groan,
as they seek bread.
They traded their treasures for food
to keep themselves alive.
“Look, ADONAI, and see!
For I have become despised!”
- ¹²“Is it nothing to you,
all you who pass by on the road?
Look and see!
Is any suffering like my suffering
that was brought on me,
that ADONAI has inflicted
in the day of His fierce anger?”
- ¹³From on high He sent fire into my bones
and it overcame them.
He spread out a net for my feet;
He turned me back.
He made me desolate,
faint all the day long.
- ¹⁴My transgressions are bound into a yoke,
woven together by His hand.
They have come upon my neck
and He has sapped my strength.

^a 1:4. Lit. *virgins*.

The Lord delivered me over
to those I cannot withstand.

¹⁵The Lord has rejected
all the mighty ones in my midst.
He has summoned an assembly against me
to crush my young men.
In a winepress the Lord has trampled^b
the virgin daughter of Judah.
¹⁶Over these things I weep.
My eyes overflow with water.
For far from me is a comforter,
who might refresh my soul.
My children are desolate,
because the enemy has prevailed.”

¹⁷Zion spreads out her hands—
there is no one to comfort her.
ADONAI has decreed against Jacob.
Those surrounding him
have become his foes;
Jerusalem has become
niddah in their eyes.

¹⁸“ADONAI is righteous,
for I have rebelled against His word.
Hear now, all peoples—
look at my suffering!
My maidens and my young men
have gone into captivity.

¹⁹I called to my lovers—
they deceived me!
My *kohanim* and my elders
perished in the city
when they sought food
to keep themselves alive.

²⁰Look, ADONAI, for I am in distress!
My stomach churns,
my heart pounds within me,
for I have been very rebellious.
Outside, the sword bereaves,
in the house it is like death.

²¹They have heard me groaning.
There is no one to comfort me.
All my enemies heard of my distress,
They rejoice that You have done it.
May You bring about the day
that You proclaimed,
so they may become like me!

²²Let all their evil come before You.

Deal with them as you dealt with me,
because of all my transgressions.
For my groans are many
and my heart is faint!”

2

Lament for Zion

¹How my Lord has clouded over
the daughter of Zion in His anger!
He hurled down the splendor of Israel
from heaven to earth.
He has not remembered His footstool
in the day of His anger.

²My Lord has mercilessly swallowed up
all the dwellings of Jacob.
He threw down the strongholds
of the daughter of Judah in His fury.
He knocked to the ground and humiliated
the kingdom and its princes.

³In fierce anger He has cut off
every horn of Israel.
He has withdrawn His right hand
from before the enemy.
He blazed against Jacob like raging fire,
devouring everything around.

⁴He bent His bow like an enemy,
set His right hand like a foe,
and killed all those pleasant to the eye.
In the tent of the daughter of Zion
He has poured out His wrath like fire.

⁵My Lord is like an enemy.
He has swallowed up Israel.
He swallowed up all her citadels,
destroyed her fortifications
and multiplied mourning and moaning
for the daughter of Judah.

⁶Like the garden He laid waste His dwelling,
destroyed His appointed
meeting place.

ADONAI has caused *moed* and *Shabbat*
to be forgotten in Zion.
In the indignation of His anger
He spurned king and *kohen*.

⁷The Lord rejected His altar,
despised His Sanctuary.
He has delivered the walls of her citadels

^b 1:15. cf. Rev. 14:19-20.

into the hand of the enemy.
 They raised a shout in the house of ADONAI
 as if it were the day of a moed.
⁸ADONAI resolved to destroy
 the wall of the daughter of Zion.
 He stretched out a measuring line.
 He did not withdraw His hand
 from destroying.
 He caused rampart and wall to lament—
 together they languished away.
⁹Her gates sank into the ground.
 Her bars He destroyed and shattered.
 Her king and princes are among nations.
 There is no more *Torah*.
 Also her prophets find
 no vision from ADONAI.
¹⁰The elders of the daughter of Zion
 sit upon the ground in silence.
 They threw dust on their heads
 and girded themselves with sackcloth.
 The maidens of Jerusalem
 have bowed their heads to the ground.
¹¹My eyes are filled with tears.
 My stomach is in torment.
 My heart^a is poured out on the ground
 over the destruction of
 the daughter of my people—
 as young children and infants
 languish in the city squares.
¹²They say to their mothers,
 “Where is grain and wine?”
 as they faint like a wounded soldier
 in the city squares,
 as their lives ebb away
 in their mothers’ bosom.
¹³How can I admonish you?
 To what can I compare you,
 O daughter of Jerusalem?
 To what can I liken you,
 so that I might console you,
 O virgin daughter of Zion?
 For your wound is as deep as the sea!
 Who can heal you?
¹⁴Your prophets have seen for you
 false and worthless visions.
 They did not expose your iniquity,
 so as to restore your captivity.
 Rather, they have seen for you

false and worthless oracles.
¹⁵All who pass your way
 clap their hands at you.
 They hiss and shake their heads
 at the daughter of Jerusalem.
 “Is this the city of which they said,
 ‘The perfection of beauty,’
 ‘the joy of the whole earth?’”
¹⁶All your enemies opened their mouth
 wide against you;
 they hissed and gnashed their teeth,
 and say, “We have swallowed her up!
 Surely this is the day we have waited for;
 we have lived to see it!”
¹⁷ADONAI has done what He planned;
 He has fulfilled His word
 that He commanded from days of old.
 He has overthrown you without pity,
 He enabled the enemy
 to gloat over you.
 He has exalted the horn of your foes.
¹⁸Their heart cried out to the Lord:
 O wall of the daughter of Zion,
 let tears run down
 like a river day and night.
 Give yourself no relief,
 your eyes no rest.
¹⁹Arise! Cry out in the night
 at the beginning of the watches!
 Pour out your heart like water
 before the presence of the Lord.
 Lift up your hands to Him
 for the life of your children
 who faint from hunger
 at the head of every street.
²⁰Look, ADONAI, and consider
 with whom You have dealt so severely!
 Should women eat their offspring,
 their healthy newborn infants?
 Should *kohen* and prophet be slain
 in the Sanctuary of the Lord?
²¹On the ground in the streets
 lie both young and old.
 My maidens and my young men
 have fallen by the sword.
 You slew them in the day of Your anger.
 You slaughtered them without pity.
²²As on a moed day, You summon
 against me terrors on every side.

^a 2:11. Lit. *liver* (seat of emotions).

On the day of the wrath of ADONAI
no one escaped or survived.
Those whom I bore and raised
my enemy has destroyed.

3

¹I am the strong man who has seen affliction
by the rod of His wrath.
²He has driven me and made me walk
in darkness and not light.
³Surely, He has turned His hand against me
again and again all day long.
⁴He made my flesh and my skin
waste away, broken my bones.
⁵He has besieged me and surrounded me
with bitterness and hardship.
⁶He made me dwell in dark places
like those long dead.
⁷He has walled me in so I cannot get out.
He made my chain heavy.
⁸Even when I cry out and call for help,
He shuts out my prayer.
⁹He walled in my ways with hewn stone.
He twisted my paths.
¹⁰He is a lurking bear to me,
a lion in hiding.
¹¹He turned aside my paths
and tore me to pieces.
He has made me desolate.
¹²He bent His bow and made me
the target for His arrow.
¹³He shot into my kidneys
arrows from His quiver.
¹⁴I have become a laughing stock
to all my people,
their song all day long.
¹⁵He has filled me with bitterness
and made me drink wormwood.
¹⁶He broke my teeth with gravel.
He made me wallow in ashes.
¹⁷My soul has been deprived of *shalom*,
I have forgotten goodness.
¹⁸So I said, "My endurance has perished,
and my hope from ADONAI."
¹⁹Remember my affliction
my homelessness,
bitterness and gall.

²⁰Whenever I remember,
my soul is downcast within me.

Our Hope—His Faithfulness

²¹This I recall to my heart—
therefore I have hope:
²²Because of the mercies of ADONAI
we will not be consumed,
for His compassions never fail.
²³They are new every morning!
Great is Your faithfulness.
²⁴"ADONAI is my portion," says my soul,
"therefore I will hope in Him."
²⁵ADONAI is good
to those who wait for Him,
to the soul that seeks Him.
²⁶It is good to wait quietly
for the salvation of ADONAI.
²⁷It is good for a man
to bear the yoke in his youth.
²⁸Let him sit alone and be silent,
since He has laid it upon him.
²⁹Let him put his mouth in the dust—
there may yet be hope.

Intercession for Justice

³⁰Let him offer his cheek
to the one who strikes him.^b
Let him have his fill of disgrace.
³¹For the Lord will not reject forever.
³²For though He has caused grief,
yet He will have compassion
according to His abundant mercies.
³³For He does not afflict from His heart
or grieve the sons of men.
³⁴To crush under His foot
all the prisoners of the land,
³⁵to deprive a person of justice
before the face of Elyon,
³⁶to defraud a person in his lawsuit—
would the Lord not see?
³⁷Who speaks and it comes to pass
unless the Lord has decreed it?
³⁸Is it not from the mouth of Elyon
that both calamities
and good things proceed?

^b 3:30. cf. Matt. 5:39.

³⁹Why should any living person complain
when punished for his sins?
⁴⁰Let us examine and test our ways,
and let us return to ADONAI.
⁴¹Let us lift up our heart and hands
to God in heaven.
⁴²We have transgressed and rebelled—
You have not pardoned.
⁴³You covered Yourself with anger
and pursued us.
You have slain without pity.
⁴⁴You shrouded Yourself with a cloud
so that no prayer can get through.
⁴⁵You have made us scum and refuse
in the midst of the peoples.
⁴⁶All our enemies opened their mouth
wide against us.
⁴⁷Panic and pitfall have befallen us,
devastation and destruction.
⁴⁸Streams of tears run down my eyes
because of the destruction
of the daughter of my people.
⁴⁹My eye flows unceasingly,
without stopping,
⁵⁰until ADONAI looks down
from heaven and sees.
⁵¹My eye torments my soul
because of all the daughters of my city.
⁵²For no reason, my enemies
hunted me down like a bird.
⁵³They cut off my life in the Pit,
and cast stones upon me.
⁵⁴Waters flowed over my head.
I said, “I have been cut off!”
⁵⁵I called on Your Name, ADONAI,
from the depths of the Pit.
⁵⁶You heard my voice,
“Do not close Your ears
to my cry for relief.”
⁵⁷You drew near on the day I called to You.
You said, “Do not fear!”
⁵⁸Lord, You pled my soul’s case,
You redeemed my life.^a
⁵⁹ADONAI, You saw the wrong done to me;
judge my cause!
⁶⁰You have seen all their vengefulness,
all their schemes against me.
⁶¹You heard their taunt, ADONAI,

^a 3:58. cf. 1John 2:1.

all their plots against me.
⁶²The lips of my assailants
and their whispering
are against me all day long.
⁶³Look at them, sitting or standing,
they mock me in their song.
⁶⁴Pay them back what they deserve,
ADONAI,
according to the work of their hands.
⁶⁵Give them a distraught heart.
May Your curse be on them.
⁶⁶Pursue them in anger and destroy them
from under the heavens of ADONAI.

4

Devastation of Jerusalem

¹How dulled is the gold,
how tarnished the fine gold.
The sacred gems are poured out
at the corner of every street.
²The precious sons of Zion,
once worth their weight in gold—
alas! now they are treated like clay jars,
the work of a potter’s hands!
³Even jackals offer their breast
to nurse their young.
The daughter of my people
has become cruel,
like ostriches in the desert.
⁴The nursing infant’s tongue clings
to the roof of his mouth for thirst.
Little children ask for bread,
but no one gives it to them.
⁵Those who used to eat delicacies
are desolate in the streets.
Those who were brought up in purple
embrace trash heaps.
⁶For the iniquities of the daughter
of my people
is greater than the sin of Sodom,^b
which was overthrown in a moment,^b
yet no hands turned to her.
⁷Purer than snow were her princes,^c
whiter than milk,

^b 4:6. cf. Luke 10:12; 2Pet. 2:6.

^c 4:7. Or, Nazirite, consecrated ones.

their bodies more ruddy than rubies,
 their appearance like sapphire.
⁸Their form has become darker than soot!
 They are not recognized in the street.
 Their skin has shriveled on their bones,
 withered like a tree.
⁹Better are those slain by the sword
 than those struck down by famine—
 they waste away, racked with pain,
 for lack of fruits of the field.
¹⁰The hands of compassionate women
 boiled their own children.
 They became their food
 when the daughter of my people
 were destroyed.
¹¹ADONAI has vented His fury.
 He has poured out His burning anger.
 Yes, He kindled a fire in Zion
 that devoured her foundations.
¹²The kings of the earth did not believe,
 nor did the inhabitants of the world,
 that enemy and foe would enter
 the gates of Jerusalem.
¹³Yet it happened
 because of the sins of her prophets,
 and the iniquities of her *kohanim*,
 who shed in her midst
 the blood of the *tzadikim*^d.
¹⁴They wander in the streets,
 like blind men.
 They are so defiled with blood,
 no one can touch their garments.
¹⁵“Turn away! Unclean!”
 They cry to them.
 “Turn away, turn away! Don’t touch!”
 So they fled and wandered about.
 People among the nations say,
 “They can stay here no longer.”
¹⁶ADONAI Himself has scattered them.
 He will look on them no more.
 They did not respect the *kohanim*.
 They did not favor the elders.
¹⁷Even now our eyes waste away
 looking in vain for our help.
 From our towers we watched
 for a nation that could not save us.
¹⁸They hunted our steps,
 so we could not walk in our streets.

^d 4:13. Or just ones; or the righteous.

Our end was near.
 Our days were numbered,
 for our end had come.
¹⁹Our pursuers were swifter
 than eagles of the sky;
 they pursued us over the mountains;
 they ambushed us in the wilderness.
²⁰The anointed of ADONAI,
 the breath of our nostrils,
 was captured in their pits,
 of whom we have said,
 “Under His shadow we will live
 among the nations.”
²¹Rejoice and be glad, O daughter of Edom,
 you who dwell in the land of Uz.
 To you also will the cup be passed.
 You will be drunk and stripped naked.
²²O daughter of Zion,
 your punishment is accomplished;
 He will exile you no longer.
 But, O daughter of Edom,
 He will punish your iniquity
 and uncover your sins.

5

Remember Us!

¹Remember, ADONAI,
 what has come upon us.
 Look, and see our disgrace!
²Our inheritance is turned over
 to strangers,
 our homes to foreigners.
³We have become orphans, fatherless,
 our mothers are like widows.
⁴We pay silver for the water we drink;
 our wood comes at a price.
⁵Our pursuers are at our necks.
 We are weary and have no rest.
⁶We have held out our hand to Egypt
 and Assyria to be satisfied with bread.
⁷Our fathers sinned and are no more,
 but we bear their punishment.
⁸Slaves rule over us.
 There is no one to deliver us
 from their hand.
⁹We get our bread at the peril of our lives

because of the sword in the desert.

¹⁰Our skin is hot as an oven
due to fever from famine.

¹¹The women in Zion have been ravished,
maidens in the towns of Judah.

¹²Princes are hung up by their hands;
elders are dishonored.

¹³Young men toil at the millstone.
Boys stagger under loads of wood.

¹⁴Elders are gone from the gate,
young men from their music.

¹⁵Joy has ceased in our hearts.
Our dance has turned into mourning.

¹⁶The crown has fallen from our head.
Oy to us, for we have sinned!

¹⁷Because of this our heart is faint,
for these things our eyes are dim,

¹⁸for Mount Zion, which lies desolate,
as jackals prowl over it.

Hashivenu (Restore Us)

¹⁹You, ADONAI, are enthroned forever;
Your throne endures
from generation to generation.^a

²⁰Why do You always forget us
and forsake us for so long?

²¹Bring us back to You, ADONAI,
and we will return.

Renew our days as of old—

²²unless You have utterly rejected us
and are exceedingly angry with us.

^a 5:19. cf. Rev. 4:9-10; 5:13.

Ecclesiastes

1

Kohelet: the Preacher

¹The words of Kohelet^b, son of David, king in Jerusalem.

²Futile! Futile! says Kohelet.

Completely meaningless!
Everything is futile!^c

³What does a person gain in all his labor
that he toils under the sun?

⁴A generation comes,
and a generation goes,
but the earth remains forever.

⁵The sun rises and the sun sets,
and hurries back to the place it rises.

⁶The wind goes toward the south,
and circles around to the north.
Round and round it swirls about,
ever returning to its circuits.

⁷All the rivers flow into the sea,
yet the sea is never full.
To the place where the rivers flow,
there they go again.

⁸All things are wearisome.
No one can express them.
The eye is never satisfied with seeing,
nor the ear filled with hearing.

⁹What has been is what will be,
and what has been done
will be done again.
There is nothing new under the sun.

¹⁰Is there anything about which is said,
“Look! This is new!”?
It was already here long ago,
in the ages long before us.

¹¹There is no remembrance for
former things,
and things yet to come
will not be remembered
by those who follow.

Search for Meaning in Life

¹²I, Kohelet, am king over Israel in Jerusalem.

^b 1:1. Heb. Kohelet, meaning *preacher*; *collector of sentences*.
^c 1:2. cf. Rom. 8:20.

¹³I applied my heart to seek and examine by wisdom all that is done under heaven. What a burdensome task God has given the sons of men to keep them occupied. ¹⁴I have seen all the deeds done under the sun; and behold, all is meaningless and chasing after the wind.

¹⁵What is crooked
cannot be made straight.
What is missing cannot be counted.

¹⁶I spoke with my heart saying: “I have grown rich and increased in wisdom more than any who were before me over Jerusalem. Indeed, my heart has experienced much wisdom and knowledge.” ¹⁷So I applied my heart to know wisdom as well as to know madness and folly. I learned that this too was pursuit of the wind.

¹⁸For with much wisdom
comes much grief,
and whoever keeps increasing knowledge,
increases heartache.

2

Futility of Human Pleasures

¹I said within myself, “Come now, I will test you with pleasure to see what is good.” Yet behold, this too was meaningless. ²I said of laughter, “It is madness!” and of pleasure, “What does it accomplish?” ³I thought deeply about how to cheer my flesh with wine—letting my heart guide me with wisdom—and how to grasp folly, so that I could see what was worthwhile for the sons of men to do under heaven during the few days of their lives.

⁴I increased my possessions. I built myself houses and I planted myself vineyards. ⁵I made royal gardens and parks for myself, and planted all kinds of fruit trees in them. ⁶I constructed for myself pools of water to irrigate a forest of flourishing trees. ⁷I purchased male

and female servants and had other servants who were born in my house. I also owned more herds and flocks than all my predecessors in Jerusalem.⁸ I also amassed silver and gold for myself, as well as the treasure of kings and the provinces. I acquired male and female singers for myself, as well as the luxuries of humankind—vaults and vaults of them.⁹ So I became far wealthier than all before me in Jerusalem, yet my wisdom stayed with me.

¹⁰I denied myself nothing
that my eyes desired;
I withheld from my heart
no enjoyment.
My heart took delight from all my toil—
this was my reward for all my labor.
¹¹Yet when I considered all that
my hands had done
and the toil I had expended
to accomplish it,
behold, it all was futile and
chasing after the wind.
There was nothing to be gained
under the sun.

Futility of Human Wisdom

¹²Then I turned to consider wisdom, madness and folly. For what more can the one who succeeds the king do than what he has already done? ¹³I realized that:

Wisdom is more beneficial than folly
as light is better than darkness.

¹⁴A wise man has his eyes in his head,
while the fool walks in the darkness.
Yet, I also came to realize
that the same destiny befalls
them both.

¹⁵Then said I in my heart:
“I, even I, will have the same destiny
as a fool.
So why have I become so wise?”
I said in my heart, “This too is meaningless.”
¹⁶For the wise man, together with the fool,
is not remembered forever.
For in the days to come

both will be forgotten.
Alas, the wise, just like the fool,
must die!

¹⁷And so I hated life, because the work done under the sun was grievous to me. All is but vapor and chasing after the wind.¹⁸ I also hated all the fruit of my toil for which I had labored under the sun, because I must leave it to the one who comes after me.¹⁹ Who knows if he will be wise or a fool? Yet he will be master over all the fruit of my toil for which I had wisely labored under the sun. This too is futile.
²⁰So I turned my heart over to despair over all the things for which I had toiled under the sun.
²¹For sometimes a man, who has labored with wisdom, knowledge and skill, must hand over as an inheritance to someone who did not work for it. This also is futile and a great misfortune.
²²For what does a man get for all his toil and longing of his heart for which he labored under the sun?
²³For all his days, his work is pain and grief. Even at night his mind does not rest. This also is futility.

²⁴There is nothing better for people than to eat and drink, and to find enjoyment in their labor. This too, I perceived, is from the hand of God.
²⁵For who can eat and who can have joy, apart from Him?
²⁶For to the one who pleases Him, He gives wisdom, knowledge and joy, but to the sinner He gives the task of gathering and accumulating wealth to give it to one who pleases God. This also is only vapor and striving after the wind.

3

A Time For Everything

¹For everything there is a season
and a time for every activity under heaven:
²a time to give birth and a time to die,
a time to plant
and a time to uproot what is planted;
³a time to kill and a time to heal,
a time to tear down
and a time to build up;
⁴a time to weep and a time to laugh,

^a 2:8. The word *shiddah* appears only here in the Bible. In the Mishnah it means a type of chest.

- a time to mourn and a time to dance;
⁵a time to scatter stones
 and a time to gather stones,
 a time to embrace
 and a time to refrain from embracing;
⁶a time to seek and a time to lose,
 a time to keep
 and a time to discard;
⁷a time to tear apart and a time to mend,
 a time to be silent and a time to speak;
⁸a time to love and a time to hate,
 a time for war and a time for peace.

⁹What gain, then, does the laborer get with his toil? ¹⁰I have seen the task that God has given to the children of men to keep them occupied.

Yet Eternity In Their Heart

¹¹He has made everything beautiful in its time. Moreover, He has set eternity in their heart—yet without the possibility that humankind can ever discover the work that God has done from the beginning to the end. ¹²I know that there is nothing better for them than to rejoice and enjoy themselves in their lifetime. ¹³Also when anyone eats and drinks, and finds satisfaction in all of his labor, it is the gift of God. ¹⁴I know that everything that God does will endure forever. There is no adding to it or taking from it. God has made it so, that they will revere Him.

¹⁵Whatever exists, has already been
 and whatever will be, has already been,
 but God recalls what has passed.

¹⁶I have also seen under the sun:
 In the place of justice
 there was wickedness,
 and in the place of righteousness
 there was wickedness.

¹⁷I said in my heart:
 “The righteous and the wicked,
 God will judge.
 For there is a time for every activity
 and for every deed.”

Humans Same As Beasts?

¹⁸I also said in my heart, “As for the sons

of man, God tests them so that they may see that they are but animals.” ¹⁹For the destiny of humankind and the destiny of animals are one and the same. As one dies, so dies the other. Both have the same breath—a human has no advantage over an animal—both are fleeting. ²⁰Both go to one place. Both were taken from the dust, and both return to the dust. ²¹Who knows that the spirit of the sons of man ascends upward and the animal’s spirit descends into the earth?

²²So I perceived that nothing is better than for man to enjoy his works, because that is his portion. For who can bring him back to see what will be in the future?

4

Futility of Human Labor

¹Again I looked and saw all the oppressions that are done under the sun, and behold, I saw the tears of the oppressed, but they have no comforter. Power is in the hand of their oppressors, but they had no comforter.

²So I considered the dead, who are already dead, more fortunate than the living, who are still alive.

³Yet better than both is one who has not yet been, who has never seen the evil work that is done under the sun.

⁴Then I saw that all toil and all skill that is done come from man’s envy of his neighbor; this too is fleeting and striving after the wind.

⁵The fool folds his hands together and eats his own flesh.

⁶Better is a handful with tranquility than two handfuls of toil and striving after the wind.

⁷Again I saw something futile under the sun:

⁸There is one who has no one else, neither son nor brother,

yet there is no end to all his toil.
 His eyes are not content with riches.
 “So, for whom am I toiling,
 and depriving myself of prosperity?”
 This too is meaningless—
 a grievous task!

Two Are Better Than One

⁹Two are better than one,
 because they get a good return
 for their effort.
¹⁰For if they fall,
 the one will lift up his companion.
 But oy to the one who falls
 and has no one to lift him up!
¹¹Furthermore, if two lie together,
 then they will be warm.
 But how can one keep warm alone?
¹²Though a man might overpower one,
 two can stand against him.
 Moreover a threefold cord
 cannot be quickly broken.

¹³Better is a poor but wise youth than an old
 and foolish king who no longer knows how
 to take warning. ¹⁴For he came out of prison
 to become king—though he was born poor
 in his kingdom. ¹⁵I considered all the living
 that walk under the sun as well as the next
 youth who stands in his place. ¹⁶There is no
 end to all the people—to all who were before
 him. Also those who will come later will not
 rejoice in him. Surely this too is meaningless
 and striving after the wind.

Watch Your Words Before God

¹⁷Watch your feet when you go to the
 House of God. Draw near to listen, rather than
 to offer the sacrifice of fools, for they do not
 know that they are doing wrong.

5

¹Do not be quick with your mouth
 nor hasty in your heart
 to utter a word in God’s presence.

For God is in heaven,
 and you are on the earth—
 therefore, let your words be few.
²As a dream comes with excessive burdens
 so a fool’s voice with too many words.
³When you swear a vow to God,
 don’t delay in fulfilling it.
 For He takes no delight in fools.
 Pay what you vow!
⁴It is better for you not to vow
 than to vow and not pay.
⁵Don’t let your mouth
 lead your flesh to sin,
 and don’t say before the messenger,
 “It was a mistake!”
 Why should God be angry at your voice
 and destroy the work of your hands?
⁶Many dreams and many words
 are meaningless.
 Therefore, fear God!

Bureaucratic Oppression

⁷If you see the oppression of the poor or
 perversion of justice and righteousness in the
 province, do not be shocked at the matter. For
 one authority watches over another author-
 ity, and higher ones are over them. ⁸Though
 the profit of the land is taken by all, a king is
 served by the fields.

Futility of Wealth

⁹A lover of money
 never has enough money,
 and a lover of wealth
 is never satisfied with his income.
 This too is futile.
¹⁰When goods increase,
 so do those who consume them.
 So what advantage are they to the owner
 except he sees it with his eyes?
¹¹The sleep of the laborer is sweet,
 whether he eats little or much—
 but the excess of the rich
 permits him no sleep.

¹²There is a grievous wrong that I have
 seen under the sun: wealth hoarded by its

owner to his own hurt, ¹³or wealth lost in a bad investment, and when he fathers a son, there is nothing in his hand.

¹⁴As he came from his mother's womb, naked he will return as he came.

He takes nothing from his labor that he can carry in his hand.

¹⁵This too is a grievous wrong. Just as he came, so will he go, so what does he gain, from his toiling for the wind?

¹⁶So, all his days he eats in darkness, and he has much grief, sickness, and humiliation.

¹⁷Behold, this is what I myself have seen. It is beneficial and good for one to eat and drink, and to enjoy all of his toil that he labors under the sun during the few days of his life that God has given him—for this is his reward. ¹⁸Additionally, everyone to whom God has given riches and wealth, and empowers him to eat from it, to receive his share, and to rejoice in his labor—this is a gift of God. ¹⁹For he will not often consider the days of his life, since God keeps him occupied with the joy of his heart.

6

Futility of Living Without God

¹There is a misery that I have seen under the sun, and it is heavy upon humanity. ²God gives a man riches, wealth and honor, so that he lacks nothing that his heart desires, yet God does not enable him to eat from it—instead a foreigner will eat it. This is fruitless—an agonizing illness.

³Even if a man should father a hundred children and live many years, however many the days of his years may be, yet his soul is never satisfied with his prosperity and he does not have a proper burial, then I say that it is better for the stillborn than him. ⁴Even though it comes in futility and departs into darkness, though its name is shrouded in darkness, ⁵though it has never seen or experienced the

sun, it has more rest than the other. ⁶Even if the other man were to live a thousand years twice and never enjoy good things—do not all go to the same place?

⁷All a man's labor is for his mouth, yet his appetite is not satisfied. ⁸So what advantage has the wise over the fool? What does the pauper gain by knowing how to walk before the living? ⁹Better is what the eyes see than the pursuit of the soul's desires. This too is fleeting and striving after wind.

¹⁰Whatever exists has already been named, and it has been made known what humanity is. But man cannot contend with the One who is mightier than he. ¹¹When there are many words, futility increases! How does that benefit anyone?

¹²For who knows what is good for one during his life—during the few days of his fleeting life—that pass like a shadow? For who can tell a person what happens after him under the sun?

7

Lessons from Mourning

¹Better is a good reputation than precious oil and the day of death than the day of birth.

²Better to go to a house of mourning than to go to the house of feasting, since that is the end of all mankind—and the living should take it to heart.

³Grief is better than laughter, for though the face is sad, the heart may be glad.

⁴The heart of the wise is in a house of mourning, but the heart of fools is in a house of pleasure.

Wisdom Better Than Folly

⁵Better to hear a rebuke from the wise than to listen to the song of fools.

⁶For like the crackling of thorns

- under a pot,
so is the laughter of the fool.
This too is vapor.
⁷For extortion drives a wise man crazy,
and a bribe corrupts the heart.
- ⁸Better the end of a matter
than its beginning.
Better a patient spirit than a proud one.
⁹Do not be quickly provoked in your spirit,^a
for anger settles in the bosom of fools.
¹⁰Do not say, “Why were the old days
better than these?”
For it is not from wisdom
that you ask about this.
¹¹Wisdom is as good as an inheritance,
and even better
for those who see the sun.
¹²For wisdom is a shelter
as money is a shelter,
but the advantage of knowledge is this:
wisdom preserves the life of the one
who possesses it.
- ¹³Consider the work of God,
for who can straighten
what He has bent?
¹⁴In a time of prosperity, prosper!
But in a time of adversity, consider:
God has made one as well as the other.
Therefore man cannot discover
anything about his future.

Avoid Extremes

- ¹⁵During my fleeting days I have seen
both of these things:
sometimes a righteous one perishes
in his righteousness
and sometimes a wicked one lives long
in his wickedness.
¹⁶Do not be overly righteous
nor overly wise—
why confound yourself?
¹⁷Do not be overly wicked
and do not be a fool—
why die before your time?
¹⁸It is good to grasp the one

^a 7:9. cf. Matt. 5:22.

- and not withdraw your hand
from the other.
For the one who fears God will
escape both extremes.
¹⁹Wisdom makes a wise man stronger
than ten rulers in a city.
²⁰Surely there is not a righteous person
on earth
who does what is good and doesn't sin.^b
²¹Also, do not pay attention to every
word people say,
otherwise you might hear
your servant mocking you—
²²for your heart knows that many times
you too have mocked others.
- ²³All this I have tested with wisdom and I
said, “I determined to be wise”—but it was
far from me. ²⁴Whatever it may be, it is far off
and very profound—who can fathom it? ²⁵So I
turned my heart to understand, to search and
seek out wisdom and an explanation of things
and to know the stupidity of wickedness and
madness of folly.

- ²⁶I find more bitter than death
the woman who is a snare,
whose heart is a trap,
and whose hands are chains.
He who pleases God will escape her,
but a sinner will be captured by her.

²⁷“Look,” said Kohelet, “I have discovered
this while adding one thing to another to
find the scheme of things—²⁸which my soul
is still seeking, but not finding—I found one
upright man among a thousand, but one
upright woman among them all I have not
found. ²⁹Only this have I discovered: God made
mankind upright, but they went seeking after
many schemes.”

8

Wisdom's Light and Limits

¹Who is like the wise person?

^b 7:20. cf. Rom. 3:23.

Who knows the meaning of a matter?
A person's wisdom makes his face shine,
transforming the harshness of his face.

²I say: "Obey the king's command, and especially in regard to the oath of God. ³Do not be hasty to rush out of his presence. Do not stand up for an evil cause, because he will do whatever he desires. ⁴Since the word of a king has authority, who can say to him, 'What are you doing?'"

⁵Whoever obeys his command will not experience harm, and a wise person's heart discerns the proper time and procedure. ⁶For there is a proper time and procedure for every matter, though a person's trouble is heavy upon him.

⁷Since no one knows what will be,
who can tell when it will happen?

⁸No one has authority over the wind
to restrain it,
nor authority over the day of death.
As no one is discharged during a battle,
so wickedness cannot rescue
its master.

⁹I have seen all this while applying my mind to everything done under the sun: sometimes one person dominates another person to his own harm. ¹⁰Then I saw the wicked buried—they used to come and go from the holy place, but will soon be forgotten in the very city where they did this. This too is meaningless.

¹¹When the sentence against a crime is not swiftly carried out, the human heart is encouraged to do evil. ¹²Even though a sinner might commit a hundred crimes and prolong his days, yet I know that it will be well for those who fear God, for those who revere Him. ¹³But it will not go well with the wicked, and he will not lengthen his days like a shadow, because he does not fear God.

¹⁴There is another enigma that occurs upon the earth: there are righteous people who are requited according to the work of the wicked, and there are wicked people who are requited according to the work of the righteous. I said, "This also is meaningless."
¹⁵So I recommend enjoyment, because there

is nothing better for humanity under the sun except to eat, drink and enjoy it. So this joy will accompany him in his labor all the days of his life that God gives him under the sun.

¹⁶When I applied my heart to know wisdom and to observe the activity that is done upon the earth (his eyes not seeing sleep either day or night), ¹⁷then I saw all the work of God. No one can comprehend the work that is done under the sun. Despite all human efforts to seek it out, no one comprehends. Even if a wise person claims to know, he cannot really comprehend.

9

One Destiny for All

¹For all this I laid on my heart and to ascertain all this: that the righteous and the wise, as well as their works are in the hand of God. Whether love or hatred, no one knows—everything awaits them.

²Everyone shares the same destiny: for the righteous and the wicked; for the good, the ritually clean and the defiled; for one who sacrifices and one who does not sacrifice; as the good person so the sinner; as the one who swears like the one who fears an oath.

³This is a misery in everything done under the sun: that the same destiny awaits everyone. Moreover, the hearts of all humans are full of evil, and folly is in their hearts during their lives—after that they die. ⁴Everyone who is among the living has hope—even a living dog is better off than a dead lion.

⁵For the living know that they will die,
but the dead know nothing.
They have no further reward,
even the memory of them is forgotten.

⁶Their love, their hatred, and their zeal
have already perished;
never again will they have a share
in anything that is done under the sun.

⁷Go! Eat your bread with gladness and drink your wine with a merry heart, for God has already accepted your deeds. ⁸Let your clothes

always be white, and do not spare oil on your head.⁹ Live joyously with the wife whom you love all the days of your fleeting life that He has given you under the sun during all your fleeting days—for this is your portion in life and in your toil that you labor under the sun.

¹⁰Whatever your hand finds to do, do with your all strength, for there is no work or planning or knowledge or wisdom in Sheol, where you are going.

¹¹I further observed under the sun:
The race is not to the swift
nor the battle to the mighty,
nor does bread come to the wise,
or wealth to the discerning,
or favor to the skillful;
for time and chance befall them all.

¹²Moreover, no man knows his time:
like fish caught in a fatal net
or birds caught in a snare,
so people are trapped in a time of calamity,
that falls upon them suddenly.

¹³I also observed this as wisdom under the sun, and it greatly impressed me. ¹⁴There was a little city with a few people in it and a mighty king came against it, surrounded it, and built great siege works against it. ¹⁵Now a poor, wise man was found in it, and he delivered the city by his shrewdness. Yet nobody remembered that poor man! ¹⁶So I said: “Wisdom is better than strength.” But the poor man’s wisdom is despised and his words are not heeded.

¹⁷The words of the wise heard in quiet
are better than a ruler’s shout
among fools.

¹⁸Wisdom is better than weapons of war,
but one sinner destroys much good.

10

Wisdom and Folly

¹Dead flies make a perfumer’s oil stink,
so a little folly outweighs
wisdom and honor.

²The heart of the wise is to his right,
and the heart of the fool is to his left.

³Even as the fool walks along the way,
his heart lacks sense
and tells everyone what a fool he is.

⁴If a ruler’s spirit rises up against you,
do not leave your post,
for composure allays great offences.

⁵There is a wrong I have seen
under the sun
like an error proceeding from a ruler.

⁶Fools are placed in many high positions,
while the rich sit in low ones.

⁷I have seen slaves on horses,
and princes walking on the ground
like slaves.

⁸Whoever digs a pit may fall into it,
and whoever breaks through a fence may
be bitten by a snake.

⁹Whoever quarries stones may be
hurt by them,
and whoever splits logs may be
endangered by them.

¹⁰If the iron axe is blunt
and one doesn’t sharpen the edge,
then he must exert more force.
So wisdom has the advantage
of giving success.

¹¹If the snake bites before it is charmed,
there is no profit for the charmer.

¹²Words from the mouth of the wise
are gracious,
but the lips of a fool destroy him.

¹³The words from his mouth begin as folly
and end as grievous madness—

¹⁴and the fool multiplies words.

No one knows what will happen,
and who can tell him what will
happen after him?

¹⁵The mischief of fools wearies them
for he doesn’t know how to go to town.

¹⁶Oy to you, O land,
when your king is a youth^a

^a 10:16. Or, *servant*.

and your princes feast in the morning.

¹⁷Happy are you, O land,
when your king is a son of nobles,
and your princes eat at the proper time—
in self-control
and not in drunkenness!

¹⁸By laziness the rafters sag,
and by idle hands the house leaks.

¹⁹A feast is made for laughter,
and wine makes life glad—
but money is the answer for everything.

²⁰Do not ridicule the king—
even in your thoughts,
nor curse the rich in your bedroom.
For a bird of the air
may carry your voice,
and a winged creature
may report your words.

11

Wisdom of the Long View

¹Cast your bread upon the waters,
for after many days you will find it.

²Give portions to seven, or even to eight,
for you do not know what disaster
may happen upon the earth.

³If the clouds are full,
they empty out rain upon the earth.
Whether a tree falls to south or north,
the tree lies wherever it falls.

⁴Whoever keeps watching the wind
will not sow
and whoever gazes at the clouds
will not reap.

⁵Just as you do not know how the spirit
passes into the bones
in the womb of a pregnant woman,
so you do not know the work of God
who makes all things.

⁶In the morning sow your seed,

and in the evening
do not let your hand be idle,
for you do not know
if this or that will succeed,
or if both will prosper together.

⁷Light is sweet,
and it is pleasant for the eyes
to see the sun.

⁸For if a man lives many years,
let him rejoice in them all.
But let him remember
the days of darkness—
for there will be many.
Everything to come is obscure.

⁹Rejoice, young man, in your childhood,
and let your heart cheer you
in the days of your youth.
Walk in the ways of your heart
and in the sight of your eyes,
but know that for all these things
God will bring you to judgment.

¹⁰So banish anxiety from your heart
and cast off distress from your body,
for youth and prime of life are fleeting.

12

Ode for the Aging

¹So remember your Creator
in the days of your youth:
before the days of misery come,
and years draw near when
you will say:

“I have no pleasure in them”—

²before the sun and light and moon
and the stars grow dark,
and the clouds dissipate after the rain,

³in the day the keepers
of the house tremble,
and the strong men stoop,
when grinders stop
because they are few,
and those peering out windows
grow dim,

⁴when doors are shut in the street

and the sound of the mill fades,
 when one arises at the chirp of a bird
 and all their songs grow faint,
⁵when they also are afraid of heights
 and of dangers on the road,
 when the almond tree blossoms,
 the grasshopper drags itself along,
 and the caper berry fails to excite—
 for a man is going to his eternal home,
 and mourners go about in the street—
⁶before the silver cord is snapped,
 or the golden bowl is crushed,
 or the jug at the cistern is shattered,
 or the wheel at the well is broken.
⁷Then the dust returns to the ground
 it came from,
 and the spirit returns to God
 who gave it.

⁸“Evanescient vapors,” says *Kohelet*.
 All is futility.

Conclusion: Fear God

⁹Furthermore, *Kohelet* was not only wise but he also taught the people knowledge. He pondered, sought out, and set in order many proverbs. ¹⁰*Kohelet* searched to find delightful words and truthful, accurate sayings. ¹¹The words of the wise are like goads, their collective sayings are like firmly affixed nails. They have been given by one Shepherd. ¹²Be warned my son of anything in addition to them: There is no end to the making of many books, and excessive study wearies the flesh.

¹³A final word, when all has been heard:
 Fear God and keep His mitzvot!
 For this applies to all mankind.
¹⁴God will bring every deed
 into judgment,
 including everything that is hidden,
 whether it is good or evil.

Esther

1

Persian King's Banquet

¹This is what happened in the days of Ahasuerus, the Ahasuerus who reigned over 127 provinces from India to Ethiopia. ²At that time King Ahasuerus sat on his royal throne in the castle in Shushan. ³In the third year of his reign, he gave a banquet for all his princes and his servants. The military leaders of Persia and Media plus the nobles and officials of the provinces were present.

⁴He displayed the vast wealth of his kingdom and the splendor and glory of his majesty for many days, 180 days. ⁵When these days were over, the king gave a banquet, lasting seven days, in the garden court of the king's palace for all the people who were present in the palace at Shushan, for both the greatest to the least. ⁶There were white and blue linen curtains hung by cords of fine linen and purple on silver rings and marble columns, gold and silver couches on a mosaic pavement of alabaster, marble, mother-of-pearl and minerals. ⁷Wine was served in golden goblets, each of which was different from the other, and the royal wine was abundant according to the king's wealth. ⁸In keeping with the law, there were no restrictions on drinking for the king had instructed the supervisors of his household to comply with each person's desire. ⁹In addition Queen Vashti held a banquet for the women in the royal palace of King Ahasuerus.

Vashti Refuses to Appear

¹⁰On the seventh day, when the heart of the king was merry from the wine, he commanded Mehuman, Bizzetha, Harbona, Bigtha, Abagtha, Zethar and Carcas—the seven eunuchs who attended Ahasuerus the king—¹¹to bring Queen Vashti before the king wearing the royal crown. He wanted to show the peoples and the officials her beauty, for

she was very attractive. ¹²But Queen Vashti refused to come at the king's command conveyed by the eunuchs. Then the king became furious, and burned with anger.

¹³So the king consulted the wise men who discerned the times, for it was the king's practice to consult experts in matters of law and justice. ¹⁴Those closest to him were Carshena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarshish, Meres, Marsena and Memucan, the seven princes of Persia and Media who had access to the king's presence and were the highest in the kingdom.

¹⁵“By law, what is to be done with Queen Vashti, for failing to obey the command of King Ahasuerus conveyed by the eunuchs?”

¹⁶Then Memucan answered in the presence of the king and the princes: “Queen Vashti has wronged not only the king, but also all the princes and peoples who are in all the provinces of King Ahasuerus. ¹⁷For the queen's conduct will go out to all the women making their husbands contemptible in their eyes, by saying, ‘King Ahasuerus commanded Queen Vashti to be brought in before him, but she would not come!’ ¹⁸This very day the noblewomen of Persia and Media who have heard of the matter concerning the queen will respond similarly to all the king's princes and there will be no end to the contempt and anger. ¹⁹If it pleases the king, let a royal commandment go forth from him, and let it be written in the laws of Persia and Media, which cannot be repealed, that Vashti may not come into the presence of King Ahasuerus, and let the king give her royal status to another who is more worthy than she. ²⁰Then the king's edict, which he will enact, will be proclaimed throughout all his vast kingdom, and all the wives will give their husbands honor from the greatest to the smallest.”

²¹The matter pleased the king and the princes. So the king did according to the word of Memucan. ²²He sent letters throughout all the royal provinces, to each province in its own script, and to each people in its own

language, that every man should be in charge of his own household, and speak the language of his own people.

2

Esther Wins Favor

¹After these things when King Ahasuerus' anger subsided, he remembered Vashti and what she had done and what had been decreed against her. ²Then the king's servants who attended him said: "Let a search be made on the king's behalf for beautiful young virgins. ³Let the king appoint officers in all the provinces of his kingdom to gather together all the beautiful young virgins to the palace at Shushan in the house of women under the supervision of Hegai the king's eunuch, who oversees the women. Let them be given beauty treatments. ⁴Then let the young woman who pleases the king become queen instead of Vashti."

This advice pleased the king and he acted accordingly.

⁵There was a Jewish man in the Shushan palace whose name was Mordecai, son of Jair son of Shimei, son of Kish, a Benjamite, ⁶who had been taken into exile from Jerusalem with the captives that had been carried away with King Jeconiah of Judah, whom King Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon had taken away. ⁷He had raised Hadassah—that is Esther—his uncle's daughter, for she had neither father nor mother. The girl was attractive and had a beautiful figure. When her father and mother died, Mordecai took her to him as his own daughter.

⁸After the king's order and decree became known, many young women were assembled in the palace of Shushan under the supervision of Hegai. Esther also was taken into the king's household under the supervision of Hegai, guardian of the women. ⁹This young woman pleased him and found favor with him. He quickly arranged her beauty treatments and provided her special food. He also provided her with seven specially chosen young women

from the king's household. Then he moved her and her maids to the best place in the women's house.

¹⁰Esther had not disclosed her people or her lineage, because Mordecai had commanded her not to make them known. ¹¹Every day Mordecai walked in front of the women's courtyard to find out how Esther was, and what might happen to her.

¹²When each young woman's turn came to go to King Ahasuerus at the end of 12 months as prescribed for the women—for in this way they fulfilled their beautification: six months with oil of myrrh and six months with perfumes and women's cosmetics—¹³the young woman would go to the king in this way: whatever she asked for was given to her to take with her from the women's house to the king's palace. ¹⁴In the evening she would go, and in the morning she would return to the second women's home under the supervision of Shaashgaz, the king's eunuch, guardian of the concubines. She would not go back to the king unless the king was pleased with her, and summoned her by name.

¹⁵When the turn came for Esther, the daughter of Abihail, the uncle of Mordecai who had taken her as his daughter, to go to the king, she did not ask for anything except what Hegai the king's eunuch, the guardian of the women, advised. And Esther won favor in the eyes of all who saw her. ¹⁶Then Esther was taken to King Ahasuerus at his royal house in the tenth month, which is the month Tevet, in the seventh year of his reign. ¹⁷Now the king loved Esther more than all the other women, and she won his grace and favor more than all the other virgins. So he placed the royal crown upon her head and made her queen instead of Vashti.

¹⁸Then the king gave a great banquet, Esther's banquet, for all his princes and servants. He proclaimed a holiday for the provinces and distributed gifts in keeping with the king's wealth.

¹⁹When the virgins were assembled a second time, Mordecai was sitting in the king's gate. ²⁰Esther had not yet made known her lineage or her people, just as Mordecai had told

her. Esther continued to follow Mordecai's instructions as she had done when he was bringing her up.

Mordecai Foils a Plot

²¹In those days while Mordecai was sitting at the king's gate, Bigthan and Teresh, two of the king's eunuchs who guarded the doorway, became angry and conspired to assassinate King Ahasuerus. ²²But Mordecai found out about the plot and told it to Queen Esther. Esther informed the king in Mordecai's name. ²³When the matter was investigated and found to be so, they were both hanged on a gallows. It was then written in the book of the chronicles in the king's presence.

3

Haman Hates the Jews

¹Some time later King Ahasuerus promoted Haman, son of Hammedatha the Agagite, elevating him and setting his chair above all the officials who were with him. ²All the king's servants who were at the king's gate bowed down and paid honor to Haman, for the king had commanded it. But Mordecai would not bow down or pay him honor.

³Then the king's servants who were at the king's gate said to Mordecai, "Why are you disobeying the king's command?" ⁴Day after day, they spoke to him but he would not listen to them. Therefore they told Haman in order to see whether Mordecai's resolve would prevail, for he had told them that he was a Jew.

⁵When Haman saw that Mordecai was not bowing down or paying him honor, Haman was filled with rage. ⁶But it was repugnant in his eyes to lay hands on Mordecai alone, for they had told him the identity of Mordecai's people. So Haman sought to destroy all the Jews, the people of Mordecai, who were throughout the whole kingdom of Ahasuerus.

⁷In the first month (that is the month of Nisan), in the twelfth year of King Ahasuerus, they cast the pur (that is, 'the lot') in the presence of Haman from day to day and month to month, up to the twelfth month, which is the month of Adar.

⁸Haman then said to King Ahasuerus: "There is a certain people scattered and dispersed among the peoples in all the provinces of your kingdom whose laws differ from those of every other people and who do not obey the king's laws. It is not in the king's interest to tolerate them. ⁹If it pleases the king, let an edict be written to destroy them. I will pay 10,000 talents of silver into the hands of those who carry out this business, to put it into the king's treasuries."

¹⁰The king took his signet ring from his hand and gave it to Haman—son of Hammedatha the Agagite—enemy of the Jews. ¹¹The king said to Haman, "The silver and the people are yours—do with them as you please."

¹²The king's scribes were summoned in the first month, on the thirteenth day, and an edict was written as Haman had commanded. Everything Haman commanded was written to the king's provincial governors, and to the officials who were in every province, and to the officials of every people, province by province, according to its script and people by people according to its language. It was written in the name of King Ahasuerus and sealed with the king's ring. ¹³Dispatches were sent by couriers into all the king's provinces, stating to destroy, slay, and annihilate all the Jews—from the youth to the elderly, both little children and women—on a single day, the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, the month of Adar, and to plunder their possessions. ¹⁴A copy of the edict was to be issued as law in every province and made known to all people, so that they would be ready for that day. ¹⁵The couriers went out hurriedly with the king's command and the edict was issued in the palace in Shushan. The king and Haman then sat down to drink. But the city of Shushan was dumbfounded.

4

If I Perish!

¹When Mordecai learned all that was done, he tore his clothes, put on sackcloth and ashes, and went out into the middle of the city crying out in a loud and bitter voice. ²He went only as far as the king's gate, because no one could enter the king's gate clothed in sackcloth. ³In each and every province where the king's edict and law came, there was great mourning among the Jews, with fasting, weeping and wailing. Many put on sackcloth and ashes.

⁴When Esther's maids and eunuchs came and told her, the queen was greatly distressed. She sent clothes for Mordecai to put on so he would remove his sackcloth, but he refused. ⁵So Esther summoned Hathach, one of the king's eunuchs whom he had appointed to attend her, and ordered him to go to Mordecai to find the cause and reason for this.

⁶So Hathach went out to Mordecai in the city square in front of the king's gate. ⁷Mordecai told him everything that had happened to him, even the exact amount of money that Haman had promised to pay to the king's treasuries for the destruction of the Jews. ⁸He also gave him a written copy of the decree, which had been distributed in Shushan, for their annihilation, to show to Esther and to explain it to her. He instructed her to go in to the king, to beg his favor and plead before him on behalf of her people. ⁹Hathach went back and reported to Esther what Mordecai had said.

¹⁰Then Esther spoke to Hathach and gave him instructions for Mordecai: ¹¹"All the king's servants and the people of the king's provinces fully understand that for anyone, man or woman, who approaches the king in the inner courtyard without being summoned, he has one law—that he be put to death, unless the king extends his golden scepter permitting him to live. But I have not been summoned to come to the king for 30 days." ¹²So they conveyed Esther's words to Mordecai.

¹³Mordecai told them to reply to Esther with this answer, "Do not think in your soul that you will escape in the king's household more than all the Jews. ¹⁴For if you remain silent at this time, relief and deliverance will arise for the Jews from another place—but you and your father's house will perish. Who knows whether you have attained royal status for such a time as this?"

¹⁵Esther sent this to reply to Mordecai, ¹⁶"Go! Gather together all the Jews who are in Shushan and fast for me. Do not eat or drink for three days, night or day. My maids and I will fast in the same way. Afterwards, I will go in to the king, even though it is not according to the law. So if I perish, I perish!"

¹⁷So Mordecai left and did all that Esther commanded him.

5

Esther's Request of the King

¹On the third day, Esther put on her royal apparel and stood in the inner court of the palace, in front of the king's hall. The king was sitting on his royal throne in the hall, facing the entrance. ²When the king saw Queen Esther standing in the courtyard, she found favor in his eyes, so the king held out to Esther the golden scepter in his hand and Esther approached and touched the top of the scepter.

³Then said the king to her, "What is it, Queen Esther? Whatever you request, even as much as half of the kingdom, it will be given to you."

⁴So Esther said, "If it pleases the king, let the king and Haman come this day to the banquet that I have prepared for him."

⁵The king replied, "Bring Haman quickly so we may do what Esther said." Then the king and Haman came to the banquet that Esther prepared. ⁶As they were drinking wine, the king said to Esther, "What is your request? It will be granted to you. Whatever you request, even as much as half the kingdom, it will be fulfilled."

⁷Esther answered and said, “My petition and my request is this: ⁸if I have found favor in the king’s eyes and if it pleases the king to grant my petition and my request, then let the king and Haman come tomorrow to the banquet that I will prepare for them—and then I will do as the king requests.”

Gallows for Mordecai

⁹Haman went out that day happy and in good spirits. However, when Haman saw Mordecai at the king’s gate, and he did not rise or tremble before him, Haman was filled with rage against Mordecai. ¹⁰Nevertheless, Haman restrained himself and went home.

He sent for his friends and his wife Zeresh. ¹¹Haman boasted to them about his vast wealth, his many sons, and how the king had promoted him and exalted him above the other officials and servants of the king. ¹²Haman added, “And that’s not all! Queen Esther invited only me to accompany the king to a banquet that she prepared. And she has also invited me along with the king tomorrow. ¹³Yet all this does not satisfy me, as long as I see Mordecai the Jew sitting at the king’s gate.”

¹⁴Then Zeresh his wife and all his friends said to him, “Let them set up a gallows 50 cubits high, and in the morning ask the king to have Mordecai hanged on it. Then go happily with the king to the banquet.” This idea delighted Haman and he ordered the gallows to be built.

6

The King Honors Mordecai

¹That night sleep deserted the king, so he ordered the book of the chronicles, the record of his reign, be brought in and read before the king. ²It was found recorded there that Mordecai had revealed that Bigthana and Teresh, two of the king’s eunuchs who guarded the door, had conspired to kill King Ahasuerus.

³The king asked, “What honor or recognition has been shown to Mordecai for this?”

The king’s servants that attended him replied, “Nothing has been done for him.”

⁴The king said, “Who is in the courtyard?” Now Haman had just come into the outer court of the king’s palace to speak to the king about hanging Mordecai on the gallows that he had prepared for him.

⁵The king’s servants answered, “Haman is standing in the courtyard.”

The king said, “Let him come in.”

⁶When Haman entered, the king asked him, “What should be done for a man whom the king desires to honor?”

Now Haman thought to himself, “Whom would the king desire to honor rather than me?” ⁷So Haman replied, “For the man whom the king desires to honor, ⁸let them bring a royal robe that the king has worn, and a horse on which the king has ridden, one with a royal crest placed on his head. ⁹Then let the robe and the horse be placed into the hand of one of the king’s most noble princes. Let them clothe the man whom the king desires to honor and parade him on horseback through the city streets, proclaiming, ‘This is what is done for a man the king desires to honor!’”

¹⁰The king said to Haman, “Go quickly! Take the robe and the horse, just as you suggested, for Mordecai the Jew, who sits at the king’s gate! Do not neglect anything that you recommended.”

¹¹So Haman took the robe and the horse, robed Mordecai, and paraded him through the city streets, proclaiming: “This is what is done for the man whom the king desires to honor.”

¹²Afterwards, Mordecai then returned to the king’s gate, but Haman rushed to his home, grief-stricken and with his head covered.

¹³Haman recounted to his wife Zeresh and all his friends everything that had happened to him. His advisers and his wife Zeresh said to him, “Since Mordecai, before whom you have begun your downfall, is of Jewish descent, you won’t be able to stand against him. In fact, you will certainly fall before him!” ¹⁴While they were still talking with him, the king’s eunuchs

came and hurried Haman along to the banquet Esther had prepared.

7

Esther Intercedes for Her People

¹So the king and Haman came to dine with Queen Esther,² and as they were drinking wine on the second day, the king asked Esther again, “Whatever you request, even as much as half of the kingdom, it will be given to you.”

³So Queen Esther answered, “If I have found favor in the eyes of the king, and if it pleases the king, grant me my life—this is my petition. And spare the life of my people—this is my request!⁴ For we have been sold, I and my people, for destruction, slaughter and annihilation. If we had simply been sold as male and female slaves, I would have remained silent, for such distress would not be worth disturbing the king.”

⁵King Ahasuerus responded to Queen Esther, “Who is he? Where is the man that presumed to do this?”

⁶Esther replied, “The man—the adversary and foe—is this wicked Haman!”

Then Haman was terrified before the king and queen.⁷ Enraged, the king got up from the banquet of wine and withdrew to the palace garden. But Haman stayed behind to plead with Queen Esther for his life, for he realized that the king had determined a catastrophic end for him.

⁸When the king returned from the palace garden to the banquet hall, Haman was falling on the same couch where Esther was. The king exclaimed, “Will he also assault the queen while she is with me in the palace?”

As soon as these words came out of the king’s mouth, they covered Haman’s face.⁹ Harbonah, one of the eunuchs attending the king, said, “Look, a gallows fifty cubits high is standing next to Haman’s house. Haman himself made it for Mordecai, who spoke good on behalf of the king!”^a

The king said, “Hang him on it!”¹⁰ So they

^a 7:9. cf. Matt. 7:2.

hanged Haman on the gallows that he had prepared for Mordecai. Then the king’s rage subsided.

8

A Decree to Protect the Jews

¹That same day King Ahasuerus gave Queen Esther the estate of Haman, the enemy of the Jews. Then Mordecai came into the presence of the king, for Esther had revealed how he was related to her.² The king took off his signet ring, which he had taken back from Haman, and gave it to Mordecai. Esther then appointed Mordecai over Haman’s estate.

³Esther again pleaded with the king, falling at his feet and weeping. She pleaded with him to stop the evil of Haman the Agagite and his plan that he had devised against the Jews.⁴ Then the king extended the golden scepter to Esther, and she arose and stood before the king.

⁵She said, “If it pleases the king, and if I have found favor before him and it seems right to the king, and if I am pleasing in his eyes, let an edict be written rescinding the dispatches devised by Haman, the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, which he wrote to destroy the Jews who are throughout the king’s provinces.⁶ For how can I endure seeing the disaster that will fall on my people? How can I bear to see the destruction of my relatives?”

⁷King Ahasuerus said to Queen Esther and Mordecai the Jew, “I have decided to give Haman’s estate to Esther and had him hanged on the gallows, because he stretched out his hand against the Jews.⁸ Now write in the king’s name on behalf of the Jews what seems good to you and seal it with the king’s signet ring. For a decree that is written in the king’s name, and sealed with the king’s ring, cannot be revoked.”

⁹So the king’s scribes were called at that time—on the 23rd day of the third month, the month of Sivan. It was written according to all that Mordecai commanded to all the Jews, as

well as to the officials, governors and advisors of all the 127 provinces that stretch from India to Ethiopia. To each province it was written in its own script and in its own language, and also to the Jews in their own writing and language.¹⁰This decree was written in the name of King Ahasuerus, sealed with the king's ring, and sent on horseback by couriers who rode on the king's horses specially bred for their speed.

¹¹The king granted the right for Jews in every city to assemble themselves and to protect themselves—to destroy, kill and annihilate any army of any people or province that might attack them and their women and children, and to plunder their possessions.

¹²The day appointed for this in all the provinces of King Ahasuerus was the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, the month Adar. ¹³A copy of the written edict was distributed to every province and made known to the peoples of every nationality so that the Jews would be ready on that day to avenge themselves on their enemies.

¹⁴The couriers that rode royal horses raced out, pressed on by the king's command. The decree was also given out at the palace at Shushan.

¹⁵Then Mordecai went out from the king's presence in blue and white royal robes, with a large gold crown, and also a purple robe of fine linen. The city of Shushan shouted and rejoiced. ¹⁶For the Jews there was light and gladness, joy and honor. ¹⁷Throughout every province and throughout every city, wherever the king's edict and his law went, the Jews had gladness and joy, banquets and holidays. Many peoples of the land became Jews, because the fear of the Jews had overcome them.

9

Jews Defend Themselves

¹Consequently, on the thirteenth day of the twelfth month (that is the month Adar), the king's edict and his law drew near to be carried out. On that day the enemies of the Jews had hoped to overpower them, but contrary to

expectations the Jews gained the upper hand over those that hated them. ²Jews assembled in their cities throughout all the provinces of King Ahasuerus in order to lay hands on those seeking their harm. No one was able to stand against them, for fear of them had fallen on all the peoples. ³Even all the administrators of the provinces, the officers and governors, and those doing business for the king, helped the Jews, for the dread of Mordecai had fallen on them. ⁴Mordecai was prominent at the palace, and his fame spread throughout all the provinces. The man Mordecai was growing ever more powerful.

⁵The Jews struck down all their enemies with the sword, killing and destroying, and they did whatever they wished to those who hated them. ⁶In the citadel at Shushan the Jews killed and destroyed 500 people, ⁷including Parshandatha, Dalphon, Aspatha, ⁸Poratha, Adalia, Aridatha, ⁹Parmashta, Arisai, Aridai and Vaizatha, ¹⁰the 10 sons of Haman, the son of Hammedatha, the enemy of the Jews. They slew them but did not lay their hands on the plunder.

¹¹On that day the number of those that were killed in the citadel at Shushan was brought to the king's attention. ¹²Then the king said to Queen Esther, "The Jews have killed and destroyed 500 men in the citadel of Shushan, including Haman's ten sons. What have they done, in the rest of the king's provinces? Now what is your request? It shall be granted to you. What other petition do you have? It shall be done."

¹³"If it please the king," Esther said, "let the Jews in Shushan be allowed to carry out today's edict tomorrow also, and let Haman's ten sons be hanged on the gallows."

¹⁴The king commanded that this be done. A decree was issued in Shushan and they hanged Haman's 10 sons. ¹⁵The Jews in Shushan gathered together on the fourteenth day of the month Adar, and they killed 300 men in Shushan, but they did not put their hands on the plunder.

¹⁶Meanwhile the rest of the Jews who were in the king's provinces gathered together to protect themselves and to get relief from their

enemies. They killed 75,000 of their enemies, but they did not lay their hands on the plunder. ¹⁷This happened on the thirteenth day of Adar and on the fourteenth day they rested, making it a day of feasting and gladness.

¹⁸But the Jews that were in Shushan had assembled on the thirteenth and on the fourteenth and on the fifteenth they rested, making it a day of feasting and gladness.

¹⁹That is why the rural Jews—those living in unwallled villages—make the fourteenth day of the month Adar a day of gladness and feasting, a day of sending presents of food to one another.

Purim Festival

²⁰Mordecai recorded these events and he sent letters to all the Jews throughout the provinces of King Ahasuerus, both near and far, ²¹urging them to celebrate the fourteenth and fifteenth days of Adar every year ²²as the days when the Jews got relief from their enemies, and as the month when their sorrow was turned into joy and their mourning into celebration. These were to be days of feasting, celebration and sending presents of food to one another and giving gifts to the poor.

²³So the Jews agreed to continue the commemoration they had begun, and do what Mordecai had written to them. ²⁴For Haman, son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the enemy of all the Jews, had schemed against the Jews to destroy them and had cast the pur—that is, the lot—to ruin and destroy them. ²⁵But when it came to the king's attention, he issued a written edict that the wicked scheme Haman^a had devised against the Jews should come back on his own head, and that he and his sons should be hanged on the gallows. (²⁶For this reason, these days were called Purim, from the word

^a 9:25. The text has a pronoun; Haman is added for clarity.

pur.) Therefore because of everything in this letter and because of what they had seen and what had happened to them, ²⁷the Jews established and took upon themselves, upon their descendants, and upon all who joined with them, that they would commemorate these two days in the way prescribed and at the appointed time every year. ²⁸These days should be remembered and observed in every generation by every family and in every province and every city. These days of Purim should not fail from among the Jews, nor their remembrance perish from their descendants.

²⁹Then Queen Esther the daughter of Abihail, and also Mordecai the Jew, wrote with full authority to confirm this second letter of Purim. ³⁰He sent letters to all the Jews in the 127 provinces of the kingdom of Ahasuerus, with words of *shalom* and truth, ³¹to establish these days of Purim at their designated times, just as Mordecai the Jew and Queen Esther had decreed for them and just as they had established for themselves and their descendants, matters regarding their times of fasting and lamentations. ³²Esther's command confirmed these regulations about Purim and it was written into the records.

10

¹Now King Ahasuerus imposed a tribute upon the entire land, even to the coastlands of the sea. ²All the acts of his power and might, along with the full account of the greatness of Mordecai and the story of how the king promoted him, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Media and Persia? ³For Mordecai the Jew was second only to King Ahasuerus, preeminent among the Jews, and held in high esteem by the multitude of his people. He sought their good and spoke for the welfare of his descendants.

Daniel

1

Kashrut as a Test of Faithfulness

¹In the third year of the reign of King Jehoiakim of Judah, King Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon came to Jerusalem and besieged it. ²God gave King Jehoiakim of Judah into his hand, along with some of the vessels of the House of God. He brought them into the land of Shinar to the house of his god and put the vessels into the treasure house of his god.

³Then the king told Ashpenaz the chief of his officials^b to bring in some of the sons of Israel from royal descent and nobility—⁴youths without any defect, handsome, proficient in all wisdom, knowledgeable, intelligent and capable of serving in the king's palace. He was to teach them the literature and language of the Chaldeans. ⁵The king allotted them a daily portion from the king's delicacies and from the wine that he drank. They were to be trained for three years, and at the end they were to stand before the king.

⁶Now among them were some from the sons of Judah: Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael and Azariah. ⁷The chief officer gave them new names: to Daniel, Belteshazzar; to Hananiah, Shadrach; to Mishael, Meshach; and to Azariah, Abed-nego.

⁸But Daniel resolved not to defile himself with the king's delicacies or with the wine he was drinking, so he entreated the chief official for permission not to defile himself. ⁹Now God caused the chief official to show mercy and compassion to Daniel. ¹⁰But the chief official said to Daniel: "I fear my lord the king, who allotted your food and your drink. Why should he see your faces looking poorly, unlike the other youths your age? Then the king would have my head because of you."

¹¹Daniel then said to the guard whom the chief official had appointed over Daniel,

^b 1:3. Or, *eunuch (passim)*.

Hananiah, Mishael and Azariah, ¹²"Please test your servants for ten days, giving us just vegetables to eat and water to drink. ¹³Then compare our appearance and the appearance of the youths who eat the king's delicacies, and treat your servants according to what you see." ¹⁴So he listened to them in this matter and tested them for ten days.

¹⁵At the end of ten days their appearance looked better and their bodies healthier than all the youths who ate the king's food. ¹⁶So the guard took away their delicacies and the wine they were supposed to drink and gave them vegetables instead.

¹⁷Now as for these four youths, God gave them knowledge and proficiency in every kind of wisdom and literature, and Daniel could understand all sorts of visions and dreams.

¹⁸At the end of the time set by the king to bring them in, the chief official presented them before Nebuchadnezzar. ¹⁹When the king spoke with them, he did not find among all of them anyone like Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael and Azariah; so they entered the king's service. ²⁰In every matter of wisdom and understanding about which the king questioned them, he found them ten times better than all the magicians and astrologers throughout his realm.

²¹Daniel remained there until the first year of King Cyrus.

2

The King's Dream and Demand

¹In the second year of his reign, Nebuchadnezzar dreamed dreams. His spirit was troubled and sleep escaped him. ²So the king issued an order to summon the magicians, astrologers, sorcerers and Chaldeans in order to explain to the king his dreams. When they came and stood before the king, ³he said

to them, “I have dreamed a dream, and my spirit is anxious to understand the dream.”

⁴Then the Chaldeans spoke to the king in Aramaic^a, “May the king live forever! Tell your servants the dream, and we will declare the interpretation.”

⁵The king answered the Chaldeans saying, “I firmly decree: If you do not make the dream and its meaning known to me, you will be torn limb from limb and your houses reduced to rubble. ⁶But if you tell the dream and its meaning, you will receive from me gifts and rewards and great honor. So tell me the dream and its meaning!”

⁷They responded a second time, saying, “Let the king tell his servants the dream and we will declare the interpretation.”

⁸The king replied saying, “I know for sure that you are buying time since you see that I have firmly decreed ⁹that if you do not reveal the dream to me, there is only one verdict^b for you. You have conspired to say something false and fraudulent, until such a time as things might change. So then, tell me the dream and I will know that you can tell me its meaning.”

¹⁰The Chaldeans answered the king saying, “There is no man on earth who can meet the king’s demand. For no great king, however great or mighty, has ever asked such a thing from any magician, astrologer or Chaldean. ¹¹What the king asks is too difficult. There is no one who could declare it to the king, except the gods whose dwelling is not with mortals!”

¹²Because of this, the king became furiously angry and gave orders to execute all the wise men of Babylon. ¹³So the decree went out that the wise men were about to be slaughtered. They also sought Daniel and his companions to execute them. ¹⁴Then Daniel spoke with tact and discretion to Arioch, who was captain of the king’s guard and who had set out to execute the wise men of Babylon. ¹⁵He spoke up and said to Arioch, the king’s captain, “Why is the king’s decree so urgent?” Then Arioch informed Daniel about the matter.

^a 2:4. Text from here through chapter 7 is in Aramaic.

^b 2:9. Or, law.

¹⁶So Daniel went in and asked the king to grant him time, so that he might disclose the interpretation to the king. ¹⁷Then Daniel went to his house and informed his friends Hananiah, Mishael and Azariah about the matter ¹⁸so they would request mercy from the God of heaven concerning this mystery, so that Daniel and his friends would not perish along with the rest of the wise men of Babylon.

The Dream Revealed to Daniel

¹⁹During the night the mystery was revealed to Daniel in a vision. Then Daniel blessed the God of heaven ²⁰and answered, saying:

“Blessed be the Name of God
forever and ever,

for wisdom and might are His.

²¹He changes times and seasons.

He removes kings and installs kings.

He gives wisdom to the wise
and knowledge to the discerning.

²²He reveals deep and hidden things.

He knows what lies in darkness
and light dwells with Him.

²³To You, O God of my fathers,
I give thanks and praise!

For You gave me wisdom and power.

You have made known to me
what we asked of You.

You revealed to us the word of the
king.”

Daniel Interprets the Dream

²⁴Then Daniel went in to Arioch, whom the king had appointed to destroy the wise men of Babylon and said to him, “Do not destroy the wise men of Babylon. Bring me in before the king and I will declare the interpretation to the king.”

²⁵So Arioch quickly ushered Daniel into the king’s presence and said to him, “I have found a man among the sons of the exiles from Judah, who can make known the interpretation to the king.”

²⁶The king then asked Daniel (who was

renamed Belteshazzar), “Are you able to reveal to me the dream that I saw, as well as its interpretation?”

²⁷Daniel answered the king, saying: “The mystery about which the king inquired is such that neither wise men, astrologers, magicians, or sorcerers can disclose it to the king. ²⁸But, there is a God in heaven who reveals mysteries. He has made known to King Nebuchadnezzar the things that will happen in the latter days. The dream and the visions that went through your head as you lay on your bed are these.

²⁹“To you, O king—as you lay on your bed—came thoughts about what will come to pass in the future. The Revealer of mysteries has made known to you what is going to happen. ³⁰But as for me, this mystery is not revealed to me because I possess more wisdom than any other living person, but in order that the king may know the interpretation and understand the thoughts of your heart.

The Statue of Four Kingdoms

³¹“You looked, O king, and behold, there before you stood a huge statue—an enormous and dazzling image, whose appearance was awesome. ³²The head of that statue was of pure gold, its breast and its arms of silver, its belly and its thighs of bronze, ³³its legs of iron, and its feet partly iron and partly clay. ³⁴While you were watching, a stone was cut out, but not by hands. It struck the statue on its feet of iron and clay and smashed them. ³⁵Then the iron, the clay, the bronze, the silver and the gold were crushed together, and became like chaff from summer threshing-floors that the wind blows away. Not a trace of them could be found. Then the stone that struck the image became a great mountain and filled the whole earth.

³⁶“This was the dream. Now we will tell the king its interpretation. ³⁷You, O king, are the king of kings to whom the God of heaven has given sovereignty, power, might and glory. ³⁸Wherever mankind, beasts of the field, and

fowls of the heaven dwell, He has given them into your hand, and made you ruler over them all. You are the head of gold.

³⁹“Now after you another kingdom will arise, one inferior to yours. Next, a third kingdom, one of bronze, will rule over all the earth. ⁴⁰Finally, there will be a fourth kingdom, strong as iron—for iron shatters and breaks everything—and just as iron smashes everything, so will it shatter and crush all the others. ⁴¹Just as you saw that the feet and toes were partly potter’s clay and partly iron, so this will be a divided kingdom. It will have some of the strength of the iron, for you saw the iron mixed with clay. ⁴²As the toes of the feet were partly iron and partly clay, so this kingdom will be partly strong and partly brittle. ⁴³Just as you saw iron mixed with clay, people will mix with one another, but they will not adhere to one another, just as iron does not mix with clay.

⁴⁴“Now in the days of those kings, the God of heaven will set up a kingdom that will never be destroyed, nor will this kingdom be left to another people. It will crush and bring to an end all of these kingdoms. But it will endure forever. ^c⁴⁵For just as you saw a stone cut out of a mountain, yet not by hands, crush the iron, bronze, clay, silver and gold, the great God has made known to the king what will happen in the future. Now the dream is certain, and its interpretation is trustworthy.”

⁴⁶Then King Nebuchadnezzar fell on his face and paid homage to Daniel and gave orders that an offering and incense be provided for him. ⁴⁷In response the king said to Daniel, “Surely your God is the God of gods, the Lord of kings,^d and the revealer of mysteries, for you were able to reveal this secret!”

⁴⁸Then the king promoted Daniel and lavished on him many marvelous gifts and made him ruler over the whole province of Babylon and chief over all the wise men of Babylon. ⁴⁹Moreover, at Daniel’s request the king appointed Shadrach, Meshach and Abed-nego over the administration of the

^c 2:44. cf. Luke 1:32-33.

^d 2:47. cf. 1Tim. 6:15; Rev. 17:14; 19:16.

province of Babylon, while Daniel remained at the royal court.

3

A Gold Idol and a Blazing Furnace

¹King Nebuchadnezzar made an image of gold, sixty cubits high and six cubits wide. He set it up on the plain of Dura in the province of Babylon. ²Then King Nebuchadnezzar summoned the satraps, prefects, governors, counselors, treasurers, judges, magistrates, and all the authorities of the provinces to come to the dedication of the image which Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up. ³Then the satraps, administrators, governors, counselors, treasurers, judges, magistrates and all the authorities of the provinces assembled for the dedication of the image that King Nebuchadnezzar had erected. They stood before the image that Nebuchadnezzar had set up.

⁴Then the herald loudly proclaimed, “You are commanded O peoples, nations and languages, ⁵that when you hear the sound of the horn, flute, zither, lyre, harp, pipes and all kinds of music, you must fall down and worship the golden image that King Nebuchadnezzar has set up. ⁶Whoever does not fall down and worship will that same hour be thrown into the midst of a furnace of blazing fire.” ⁷Therefore, as soon as all the peoples heard the sound of the horn, flute, zither, lyre, harp and pipes, and all kinds of music, all the peoples, nations and languages fell down and worshipped the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.

⁸At that time certain Chaldeans came forward and denounced the Jews. ⁹They spoke up and said to King Nebuchadnezzar, “May the king live forever! ¹⁰You, O king, made a decree that everyone who hears the sound of the horn, flute, zither, lyre, harp, pipes and all kinds of music, must fall down and worship the golden image, ¹¹and that whoever does not fall down and worship will be thrown into the

midst of a furnace of blazing fire. ¹²There are certain Jews whom you appointed over the administration of the province of Babylon—Shadrach, Meshach and Abed-nego—those men pay no heed to you, O king. They do not serve your gods, nor will they worship the golden image that you have set up.”

¹³Furious with rage, Nebuchadnezzar ordered Shadrach, Meshach and Abed-nego to be summoned. When these men were brought before the king, ¹⁴Nebuchadnezzar responded to them saying, “Is it true, Shadrach, Meshach and Abed-nego, that you don’t serve my gods or worship the golden image that I set up? ¹⁵Now if you are ready, at the moment you hear the sound of the horn, flute, zither, lyre, harp and pipes and all kinds of music you must fall down and worship the image that I have made. But if you do not worship, you will immediately be thrown into the midst of a furnace of blazing fire! Then what god will be able to deliver you out of my hands?”

¹⁶Shadrach, Meshach and Abed-nego replied to the king saying, “O Nebuchadnezzar, we do not need to answer you concerning this matter. ¹⁷If it is so, our God whom we serve is able to save us from the furnace of blazing fire and He will deliver us out of your hand, O king. ¹⁸Yet even if He does not, let it be known to you, O king, that we will not serve your gods, nor worship the golden image that you set up.”

¹⁹Then Nebuchadnezzar was filled with rage and the appearance of his face changed toward Shadrach, Meshach and Abed-nego. He ordered the furnace to be heated seven times hotter than it was normally heated ²⁰and commanded some of the mighty men in his army to tie up Shadrach, Meshach and Abed-nego and to cast them into the furnace of blazing fire. ²¹So these men, wearing their robes, tunics, hats and other clothes, were bound and thrown into the furnace of blazing fire. ²²But because the king’s order was so urgent and the furnace so extremely hot, a raging flame killed those men who carried up Shadrach, Meshach and Abed-nego. ²³And these three men, Shadrach, Meshach and

Abed-nego, fell bound into the midst of the furnace of blazing fire.

²⁴Then King Nebuchadnezzar was astonished and leapt to his feet. He asked his ministers, “Didn’t we cast three men bound into the middle of the fire?”

They replied to the king, “Surely, O king.”

²⁵But he answered saying, “Look! I see four men walking about unbound and unharmed in the middle of the fire, and the fourth has the appearance like a son of the gods!”

²⁶Nebuchadnezzar then approached the door of the furnace of blazing fire and exclaimed, “Shadrach, Meshach and Abed-nego, servants of the Most High God, come out and come here!”

So Shadrach, Meshach and Abed-nego came out from the middle of the fire. ²⁷When the satraps, administrators, governors and royal ministers had gathered around, they saw that the fire had no effect on the bodies of these men. Not a hair of their head was singed, nor were their robes scorched, nor was there a smell of fire on them.

²⁸Nebuchadnezzar exclaimed, “Blessed be the God of Shadrach, Meshach and Abed-nego, who has sent His angel and delivered His servants who trusted in Him! They defied the king’s edict and to gave up their lives rather than serve or worship any god except their own God. ²⁹Therefore I hereby decree that any people, nation or language that says anything slanderous against the God of Shadrach, Meshach and Abed-nego will be torn limb from limb and their house made a pile of rubble, because there is no other god that is able to deliver in this way.”

³⁰Then the king promoted Shadrach, Meshach and Abed-nego in the province of Babylon.

Nebuchadnezzar Acknowledges God’s Kingdom

³¹King Nebuchadnezzar—

To all peoples, nations and languages who dwell in all the earth: May your peace abound!

³²It seemed good to me to declare the signs and wonders that God Most High has done for me.

³³How great are His signs,
how mighty are His wonders!

His kingdom is an everlasting kingdom,
His dominion from generation to generation.

4

Dream: “Chop Down the Tree!”

¹I, Nebuchadnezzar, was at ease in my house and flourishing in my palace. ²I had a dream that frightened me. While on my bed the images and visions in my mind^a terrified me. ³So I issued a decree to bring all the wise men of Babylon before me so that they could make known to me the meaning of the dream. ⁴When the magicians, astrologers, Chaldeans and diviners came in, I recounted the dream to them, but they were unable to make known its interpretation to me.

⁵Finally Daniel—whose name was Belteshazzar after the name of my god and in whom is the spirit of the holy gods—came in before me and I told him the dream.

⁶I said, “Belteshazzar, master of the magicians, I know that the spirit of the holy gods is in you and that no mystery baffles you. Consider my dream that I have seen and tell me its interpretation.

⁷“These are the visions in my head while I was on my bed: I looked, and behold, there was a tree in the midst of the earth. Its height was enormous. ⁸The tree grew large and became strong and its top reached to heaven; it was visible to the ends of the earth. ⁹Its leaves were beautiful, its fruit abundant, and on it was food for all. Beneath it the beasts of the field found shade and birds of the sky lived in its branches, and from it all creatures were fed.

¹⁰“I was watching the visions in my mind while on my bed, and behold, a watcher, a holy one, descended from heaven. ¹¹He called

^a 4:2. Lit. of my head.

loudly, saying:

‘Chop down the tree
and cut off its branches,
strip off its leaves
and scatter its fruit!
Let beasts flee from under it,
and birds from its branches.

¹²Yet leave a stump
with its roots in the earth,
in fetters of iron and bronze,
in the tender grass of the field.
Let him be damp
with the dew of heaven,
and let his portion be with the animals
in the grass of the earth.

¹³Let his mind be altered from
that of a man
and let an animal’s mind
be given to him
and let seven periods of time
pass over him.

¹⁴This sentence is by the decree
of the watchers,
this verdict by the command
of the holy ones,
so that the living may know
that the Most High is sovereign
over the realm of man
and bestows it to whomever
He wishes,
and may set over them
even the lowliest of men.’

¹⁵“I, King Nebuchadnezzar, saw this dream. Now you, Belteshazzar, tell me its meaning, for none of the wise men of my kingdom are able to make known to me its interpretation. But you are able, for the spirit of the holy gods is in you.”

Interpretation: A King Eats Grass

¹⁶Then Daniel, whose name is also Belteshazzar, was perplexed for a brief time; his thoughts alarmed him. The king answered, and said, “Belteshazzar, don’t let the dream or the interpretation disturb you.”

But Belteshazzar replied, “My lord, may the dream be for those who hate you and its

interpretation for your enemies! ¹⁷The tree that you saw grow large and strong, whose top reached to heaven and that was visible to all the earth, ¹⁸whose leaves were beautiful and whose fruit was so abundant that there was food for all in it and beneath which the beasts of the fields lived and in its branches birds of the sky dwelt—¹⁹it is you, O king! For you have grown great and mighty. Your greatness reaches to heaven, and your authority extends to the end of the earth.

²⁰“You, O king, saw a watcher, a holy one, coming down from heaven and saying, ‘Chop down the tree and destroy it! Yet leave a stump with its roots in the ground, in fetters of iron and bronze, in the grass of the field. Let him be drenched with the dew of heaven, and let his portion be with the beasts of the field, until seven time periods pass over him.’

²¹“This is the interpretation, O king. It is the decree of the Most High that has come upon my lord the king:

²²“You will be driven away from people and will dwell with the wild animals. You will feed on grass like an ox and be drenched with the dew of heaven. Seven periods of time will pass over you until you know that the Most High is sovereign over the realm of mankind and gives it to whomever He wishes.

²³“The command to leave the stump of the tree with its roots means that your kingdom will be restored to you^a as soon as you understand that Heaven is sovereign.

²⁴Therefore, O king, may my counsel be acceptable to you: Renounce your sins through righteousness and your iniquities by showing mercy to the poor. Perhaps your prosperity will be prolonged.”

Nebuchadnezzar’s Dream Fulfilled

²⁵All this happened to King Nebuchadnezzar.

²⁶At the end of twelve months, as he was

^a 4:23. Lit. *remain as yours*.

walking on the roof of the royal palace of Babylon, ²⁷the king exclaimed, "Is this not the great Babylon that I have built as the royal residence by my mighty power and for the glory of my majesty?"

²⁸The words were still in the king's mouth when a voice fell from heaven. "King Nebuchadnezzar, it has been decreed to you that your kingdom has been removed from you! ²⁹You will be driven away from men and you will live with the beasts of the field. You will feed on grass like an ox and seven periods of time will pass over you until you come to know that the Most High is sovereign over the realm of mankind and gives it to whomever He wishes."

³⁰Immediately the word about Nebuchadnezzar was fulfilled. He was driven away from men, ate grass like an ox, and his body was drenched with the dew of heaven, until his hair had grown like eagles' feathers and his nails like birds' claws.

³¹But at the end of the appointed days, I Nebuchadnezzar, raised my eyes up to heaven and my sanity returned to me. So I blessed the Most High and I praised and honored Him who lives forever.

"For His dominion
is an everlasting dominion,
and His kingdom endures
from generation to generation!

³²All the inhabitants of earth
are counted as nothing.
He does as He wills
with the army of heaven
and the inhabitants of the earth.
No one can hold back His hand,
or say to Him,
'What have you done?'

³³"At that moment my sanity returned to me, and my majesty and my splendor were restored to me, for the glory of my kingdom. My ministers and nobles sought me out and I was reestablished over my kingdom. I became even greater than before. ³⁴Now I, Nebuchadnezzar, praise, exalt and honor the King of heaven, because all His works are

right and His ways just. He is able to humble those who walk in pride."

5

Handwriting on the Wall

¹King Belshazzar held a great feast for 1,000 of his nobles and was drinking wine in front of the thousand. ²When Belshazzar tasted the wine, he issued an order to bring in the gold and silver vessels that Nebuchadnezzar his father had taken out of the Temple in Jerusalem, so that the king and his nobles, his consorts and his concubines could drink from them. ³So they brought the gold vessels that were taken out of the Temple of the House of God in Jerusalem, and the king and his nobles, consorts and concubines drank from them. ⁴They drank the wine and praised the gods made of gold and silver, bronze, iron, wood and stone.

⁵At that very moment, the fingers of a human hand emerged and wrote on the plaster of the wall of the king's palace opposite the lampstand, so that the king could see the back of the hand that was writing. ⁶The color drained from the king's face, his thoughts alarmed him, his hips gave way and his knees began knocking together.

⁷The king called loudly to summon the astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the diviners. The king said to the wise men of Babylon, "Whoever reads this writing and tells me what it means will be clothed in purple and have a gold chain around his neck, and will have authority as the third ruler in the kingdom!"

⁸Then all the king's wise men came in, but they could not read the inscription nor tell the king what it meant. ⁹So King Belshazzar became even more terrified and his face grew pale. His nobles were baffled.

¹⁰The queen hearing the words of the king and his nobles entered the banquet hall. The queen spoke out and said, "May the king live forever! Do not let your thoughts frighten

you, or your face be so pale! ¹¹There is a man in your kingdom who has the spirit of the holy gods in him. In the days of your father, he was found to have insight and intelligence, and wisdom like the wisdom of the gods. So King Nebuchadnezzar your father made him chief of the magicians, astrologers, Chaldeans and diviners. ¹²This man Daniel, whom the king named Belshazzar, was found to have extraordinary spirit, knowledge and insight for interpreting dreams, explaining riddles, and solving problems. Now, let Daniel be summoned and he will explain the interpretation.”

¹³So Daniel was brought before the king and the king said to Daniel, “Are you Daniel who is one of the captives of Judah that my father the king brought from Judah? ¹⁴I have heard about you, how a spirit of the gods is in you and how there has been found in you insight, discernment and extraordinary wisdom. ¹⁵Just now the wise men and diviners were brought before me to read this writing and to make its meaning known to me, but they are unable to declare its interpretation. ¹⁶However, I have heard about you that you are able to provide interpretations and to solve difficult problems. Now if you are able to read the writing and explain to me its meaning, you will be clothed in purple and have a gold chain around your neck and have the authority to rule as the third in the kingdom.”

¹⁷Then Daniel answered the king saying, “You may keep your gifts for yourself and give your rewards to someone else. Nevertheless, I will read the writing to the king and tell him its meaning. ¹⁸Your majesty, God Most High gave your father Nebuchadnezzar the kingdom, as well as greatness, glory, and splendor. ¹⁹Because of the grandeur that He bestowed on him, all the peoples, nations and languages dreaded and feared him. He killed whomever he wanted and spared anyone he wanted; he raised up whomever he wished and humbled anyone he wished. ²⁰But when his heart became haughty and his spirit hardened with pride, he was deposed from his royal throne and stripped of his glory. ²¹He was driven away from among men and his mind became like

an animal, and his dwelling was with the wild asses; he fed on grass like an ox, and his body was damp with the dew of heaven until he recognized that God Most High is sovereign over the realm of mankind and that He sets up over it whomever He wills.

²²“But you his son, Belshazzar, have not humbled your heart, even though you knew all this. ²³Instead you have exalted yourself against the Lord of heaven. You had the vessels of His House brought before you, and you and your nobles, your consorts and your concubines have been drinking wine in them. You have praised the gods made of silver and gold, of bronze, iron, wood and stone, which cannot see or hear or understand. Yet you did not honor the God who holds in His hand your very breath and all your ways. ²⁴Therefore, the hand was sent from Him that wrote this inscription.

²⁵“Now this is the writing that was inscribed:

MENE, MENE, TEKEL UPARSIN.

²⁶This is the interpretation of the inscription: MENE: God has numbered the days of your reign and brought it to an end.

²⁷TEKEL: You have been weighed in the balances and found wanting.

²⁸PERES: Your kingdom has been divided and given to the Medes and Persians.”

²⁹Then at Belshazzar’s command, they clothed Daniel with purple, put a chain of gold around his neck, and issued a proclamation about him that he would have the authority as third ruler in the kingdom.

³⁰On that very night King Belshazzar of the Chaldeans was slain.

6

¹So Darius the Mede took over the kingdom at the age of 62.

Delivered from the Lions’ Den

²It pleased Darius to appoint 120 satraps to rule throughout the whole kingdom ³with

three administrators over them, one of whom was Daniel. These satraps were accountable to them so that the king would not be troubled. ⁴Now this Daniel was distinguishing himself among the supervisors and satraps because he had an extraordinary spirit in him. In fact, the king planned to appoint him over the entire kingdom. ⁵At this time the supervisors and satraps tried to find ground for a charge against Daniel regarding the kingdom. But they were unable to find fault or corruption, because he was trustworthy and no negligence or dishonesty could be found in him. ⁶Finally these men said, “We’re not going to find any basis for charges against this man Daniel, unless we find something against him regarding the law of his God.”

⁷So these supervisors and satraps went in to the king as a group, and said to him, “King Darius, live forever!” ⁸All the supervisors of the realm, the magistrates and satraps, ministers and governors, have all agreed that the king should issue an edict and enforce a decree that anyone who prays to any god or man for 30 days other than you O king, will be cast into the lions’ den. ⁹Now, O king, issue the decree and put it in writing so that it may not be altered, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which cannot be repealed.” ¹⁰Thereupon King Darius issued the written decree.

¹¹Now when Daniel learned that a written decree had been issued, he went into his house, where the windows in his upper room opened toward Jerusalem. Three times a day he knelt down, prayed and gave thanks before his God, just as he did before. ¹²Then these men came as a group and found Daniel praying and making supplication before his God. ¹³So they approached the king and spoke to him about the royal decree: “Didn’t you issue a written decree that anyone who prays to any god or man for 30 days—except for you, O king—shall be cast into the den of lions?”

The king replied, “The decree stands, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which cannot be repealed.”

¹⁴Then they answered and said to the king: “Daniel, who is one of the exiles from Judah, pays no attention to you, O king, or to the decree that you put in writing. He still prays three times a day!” ¹⁵When the king heard this report, he was deeply distressed, and he set his mind on how he might rescue Daniel. Until sunset he struggled to find a way to save him.

¹⁶Then these men came as a throng in to the king, and said to the king: “Remember, O king, that it is a law of the Medes and Persians that no decree or edict which the king issues may be altered.”

¹⁷So the king gave the order and Daniel was brought and thrown into the lions’ den. Now the king spoke to Daniel saying, “May your God, whom you serve continually, deliver you!” ¹⁸A stone was brought to block the mouth of the den. The king sealed it with his own signet ring and with the signet of his nobles, so that nothing could be changed regarding Daniel. ¹⁹Then the king went to his palace and passed the night fasting—no entertainment was brought before him. He was unable to sleep.

²⁰At dawn the king got up and hurried to the lions’ den. ²¹As he reached the den, he cried out to Daniel with a voice of anguish. The king spoke out to Daniel saying: “Daniel, servant of the living God, was your God, whom you serve continually, able to rescue you from the lions?”

²²Daniel spoke to the king: “May the king live forever! ²³My God sent His angel to shut the lions’ mouths^a so that they haven’t harmed me, because I was found innocent before Him. Nor have I committed any crime against you, O king.”

²⁴Then the king was overjoyed, and ordered Daniel taken up out of the den. So Daniel was lifted out of the pit. No injury of any kind was found on him because he had trusted in his God. ²⁵At the king’s command, those men who had maliciously accused Daniel were

^a 6:23. cf. Heb. 11:33.

brought and thrown into the lions' den—they, their children, and their wives. They had not even reached the bottom of the pit before the lions overpowered them and crushed all their bones.

²⁶Then King Darius wrote to all the peoples, nations, and languages dwelling in all the earth:

“May your peace be abundant!

²⁷I issue a decree that in all the dominion of my kingdom people are to tremble with fear before the God of Daniel.

“For He is the living God,
enduring forever!

His kingdom will never be destroyed,
His dominion will never end.^a

²⁸He delivers and rescues.

He performs signs and wonders
in the heavens and on earth.
He has delivered Daniel
from the power of the lions!”

²⁹So Daniel prospered during the reign of Darius and the reign of Cyrus the Persian.

7

Daniel's Vision of Four Beasts

¹In the first year of King Belshazzar of Babylon, Daniel had a dream, and visions passed through his mind as he was on his bed. He wrote down a summary of the dream.

²Daniel said: “I was looking in my vision at night, and behold, the four winds of heaven were churning up the great sea. ³Four huge beasts came up from the sea, each different from the others.

⁴“The first was like a lion with eagle's wings. As I watched, its wings were pulled off and it was lifted off the ground. It was made to stand upon two feet like a man, and the heart of a human was given to it.

^a 6:27. cf. Luke 1:33.

⁵“And behold there before me was another beast, a second one, like a bear. It raised itself up on one side; it had three ribs in its mouth between its teeth. It was told, ‘Arise, devour much flesh!’

⁶“After that I looked, and behold, there was another one like a leopard. On its back it had four wings like those of a bird. The beast also had four heads, and it was given authority to rule.

⁷“After this in my vision at night, I looked and behold there was a fourth beast—terrifying, frightening, tremendously strong, with large iron teeth. It devoured and crushed—and anything that was left it trampled with its feet. It was different from all the beasts that came before it; it had ten horns.^b

⁸“While I was pondering the horns, behold, another horn, a small one, sprang up between them, and three of the first horns were uprooted from before it. And behold, this horn had eyes resembling human eyes and a mouth speaking boastfully.^c

Ancient of Days and Son of Man

⁹“While I was watching,
thrones were set up,
and the Ancient of Days
took his seat.
His garment was as white as snow,
and the hair of His head
like pure wool.
His throne was ablaze with flames,
its wheels a burning fire.^d

¹⁰A river of fire was flowing
and coming out from before Him.
Thousands of thousands attended Him
and ten thousand times
ten thousand stood before Him.^e
The court was seated,
and the books were opened.^f

¹¹“I kept watching because of the boastful words that the horn was speaking. I continued

^b 7:7. cf. Rev. 12:3; 13:1.

^c 7:8. cf. Rev. 13:5-6.

^d 7:9. cf. Matt. 28:3; Rev. 1:14.

^e 7:10. cf. Rev. 5:11.

^f 7:10. cf. Rev. 20:11-15.

watching until the beast was slain and its body destroyed and thrown into the blazing fire.^g

¹²As for the rest of the beasts, their dominion had been taken away, yet their lives were prolonged for a season and a time.

¹³“I was watching in the night visions.

Behold, One like a Son of Man,^h
coming with the clouds of heaven.
He approached the Ancient of Days,
and was brought into His presence.

¹⁴Dominion, glory and sovereignty
were given to Him
that all peoples, nations, and languages
should serve Him.
His dominion is an everlasting dominion
that will never pass away,
and His kingdom is one
that will not be destroyed.ⁱ

Interpretation of the Beasts

¹⁵“As for me, Daniel, my spirit was disturbed within me, and the visions of my head alarmed me. ¹⁶I approached one of those standing nearby and asked him the true meaning of all this. So he spoke with me and revealed the interpretation of these things: ¹⁷“These large beasts, four in number, are four kings that will rise from the earth. ¹⁸But the *kedoshim* of the Most High will receive the kingdom and possess the kingdom forever—yes, forever and ever.^j

¹⁹“Then I wanted to know the true meaning of the fourth beast that was different from all the others, exceedingly terrifying with iron teeth and bronze claws, which broke in pieces and devoured and then stomped with its feet anything that remained. ²⁰Of the ten horns on its head, the other horn that sprang up before which three others fell—that horn eyes and a mouth speaking arrogant things, and its appearance was more imposing than its companions. ²¹As I was watching, that horn was waging war against the *kedoshim* and

overpowering them,²² until the Ancient of Days came and judgment was rendered in favor of the *kedoshim* of the Most High—when the time came and the *kedoshim* possessed the kingdom.^k

²³“Thus he explained: ‘The fourth beast will be a fourth kingdom on earth that will be different from all the other kingdoms. It will devour the whole earth, and trample it and crush it. ²⁴As for the ten horns, out of this kingdom ten kings will arise. Another will arise after them, but he will be different from the previous ones; he will subdue three kings.^l ²⁵He will speak words against the Most High, and will continually harass the *kedoshim* of the Most High,^m and will try to change the appointed times and law. The *kedoshim* will be handed over to him for a time, times and half a time.ⁿ ²⁶But the court will sit and he will be stripped of his power to be destroyed and abolished for all time. ²⁷Then the kingdom, power, and greatness of the kingdoms under all heaven will be given to the people of the *kedoshim* of the Most High.^o Their kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions will serve and obey him.’

²⁸This is the conclusion of the matter. As for me, Daniel, my thoughts greatly troubled me and the color drained from my face. But I kept the matter in my heart.”

8

Daniel’s Vision of a Ram and Goat

¹“In the third year of the reign of King Belshazzar, a vision appeared to me, Daniel, after the one that had appeared to me earlier. ²In the vision I saw myself in the citadel^p of Shushan^q, which is in the province of Elam. In the vision I saw that I

^g 7:1. cf. Rev. 19:20; 20:10.

^h 7:13. cf. Matt. 24:30; 26:64; Mark 2:10, 28; 13:26; 14:62; Luke 21:27; Rev. 1:7,13; 14:14.

ⁱ 7:14. cf. Matt. 28:18; Eph. 1:20-22; Phil. 2:9-11; Rev. 1:6.

^j 7:18. cf. Rev. 2:26; 20:4; 22:5.

^k 7:22. Cf. 1Cor. 6:2-3; Rev. 5:10.

^l 7:24. cf. Rev. 17:12.

^m 7:25. cf. Rev. 13:6-7.

ⁿ 7:25. cf. Rev. 11:2; 12:14.

^o 7:27. cf. Luke 1:33; Rev. 11:15; 22:5.

^p 8:2. Narrative from 8:1 switches from Aram. back to Heb.

^q 8:2. Or, Susa.

was beside the Ulai Canal. ³I lifted up my eyes and looked up, behold, a ram with two horns was standing in front of the canal. The two horns were long but one was longer than the other, but the longer one grew up last. ⁴I saw the ram charging toward the west and north and south. No animal could stand against him—none could deliver from his hand. So he did as he pleased and magnified himself.

⁵“While I was contemplating this, behold, a male goat came from the west crossing the face of the whole earth without touching the ground! Now the goat had a conspicuous horn between his eyes. ⁶He came up to the two-horn ram that I had seen standing beside the canal, and charged it with raging strength. ⁷I saw him attacking the ram furiously, striking the ram and shattering his two horns. Now the ram was not strong enough to stand against him, so he knocked the ram to the ground and trampled him. No one could rescue the ram from his power.

⁸“The male goat became exceedingly great, but as soon as he became mighty, the large horn was broken, and in its place four prominent horns grew up toward the four winds of heaven.

⁹“Out of one of them came forth a small horn, which grew extremely large to the south and the east, and toward the beautiful land. ¹⁰It grew as high as the host of heaven and hurled some of the host and the stars down to the earth and trampled them. ¹¹It set itself up to be as great as the Prince of the host. It took away from him the daily offering and the place of his sanctuary was thrown down. ¹²The host was given over along with the daily sacrifice, in the course of its rebellion. It will hurl truth to the ground and prosper in what it does.

¹³“Then I heard a holy one speaking and another holy one said to the one who was speaking, ‘How long will the vision last, the daily sacrifice be forsaken because of rebellion, the sanctuary be surrendered and the host be trampled?’ ¹⁴Then he said to me: ‘For 2,300 evenings and mornings; then the sanctuary will be vindicated.’

Interpretation of Vision: Persian Ram and Greek Goat

¹⁵“Now it happened that while I, Daniel, was watching the vision and trying to understand it, behold, standing before me was one with the appearance of a man. ¹⁶Then I heard a human voice coming from between the banks of the Ulai, calling out saying, ‘Gabriel, make this man understand the vision.’

¹⁷“He came near to where I was standing, and as he approached I was terrified and fell on my face. But he said to me, ‘Son of man, understand that the vision pertains to the time of the end.’

¹⁸“While he was speaking to me, I fell into a deep sleep with my face to the ground. But he touched me and stood me up, ¹⁹and said: ‘Behold, I am going to inform you about what will happen later in the time of wrath, for the vision pertains to the appointed time of the end. ²⁰The ram that you saw with the two horns stands for the kings of Media and Persia. ²¹The buck, the male goat, is the king of Greece; and the large horn between his eyes is the first king. ²²The four horns that replaced the one that was broken represent four kingdoms that will arise from this nation, though not with its power.

²³“Now toward the end of their reign, when the measure of transgressions is completed, a stern-faced king, a master of intrigue, will arise. ²⁴His power will be mighty, but it will not be by his strength alone. He will cause extraordinary devastation, and succeed in whatever he does. He will destroy both the powerful and the holy people. ²⁵By his cunning he will cause deceit to prosper under his hand and he will consider himself superior. He will destroy many, taking them unaware. He will even stand up against the Prince of princes, yet he will be broken, but not by human hands.

²⁶“Now the vision of the evenings and mornings that has been told to you is true, but seal up the vision for it concerns many days from now.’

^a 8:21. *Alexander the Great.*

²²“Then I, Daniel, was stricken and languished for days. Then I got up and went about the king’s business, but I was astounded at the vision and no one could explain it.

9

Daniel Confesses Israel’s Sins

¹⁴“In the first year of Darius the son of Ahasuerus, of Median descent, who was made king over the realm of the Chaldeans, ²in the first year of his reign—I, Daniel, understood from the books that according to the word of ADONAI to Jeremiah the prophet, the number of the years for the fulfilling of the desolation of Jerusalem would be 70 years. ³So I set my face to the Lord God to seek Him by prayer and supplications, with fasting, sackcloth and ashes.

⁴“I prayed to ADONAI my God and confessed, saying: ‘O Lord, the great and awesome God, who keeps covenant and mercy with those who love Him and keep His *mitzvot*, ⁵we have sinned; we have committed iniquity; we have acted wickedly; we have rebelled; we have turned away from Your *mitzvot* and from Your rulings. ⁶We have not listened to Your servants the prophets, ^b who spoke in Your name to our kings, our leaders and our fathers, and to all the people of the land.

⁷“You Lord are righteousness, but shame covers our face to this day—the people of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and all Israel, near and far, in all the countries where you have banished them—because they behaved unfaithfully toward you. ⁸ADONAI, shame covers our face—our kings, our leaders, our fathers—because we have sinned against you. ⁹The Lord our God is compassionate and forgiving, even though we have rebelled against Him. ¹⁰We have not obeyed the voice of ADONAI Eloheinu by walking in His Torah that He set before us through His servants the prophets. ¹¹Yes, all Israel has transgressed Your Torah and has

^c9:6. cf. Matt. 23:29-31.

turned away—not obeying Your voice.

“Therefore the curse and sworn judgment written in the Torah of Moses the servant of God has been poured out upon us, for we have sinned against Him. ¹²So He has confirmed His words that he spoke against us and against our rulers who ruled over us by bringing on us a great calamity. Under the whole heaven nothing like this has ever been done to Jerusalem! ^c¹³As it is written in the Torah of Moses, all this calamity came on us, yet we have not sought the favor of ADONAI Eloheinu by turning away from our iniquities and paying attention to Your truth. ¹⁴So ADONAI was intent on bringing the calamity upon us, for ADONAI Eloheinu is righteous in all His deeds that He has done—while we have not paid attention to His voice.

¹⁵“So now, ADONAI Eloheinu, who brought Your people out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand and made for Yourself a Name to this day—we have sinned, we have acted wickedly. ¹⁶Lord, in keeping with all Your righteous acts, let Your anger and Your fury turn away, please, from Jerusalem, Your city, Your holy mountain. Because of our sins and the iniquities of our fathers, Jerusalem and Your people have become an object of scorn to all those around us.

¹⁷“So now, our God, listen to the prayers and petitions of Your servant, and cause Your face to shine upon Your devastated Sanctuary, for the sake of my Lord. ¹⁸Give ear, my God, and hear! Open Your eyes and see our desolation and the city called by Your name. We do not present our supplications before You because of our own righteousness, but because of Your great compassions. ¹⁹Lord, hear! Lord, forgive! Lord, listen and act! For Your own sake, O my God, do not delay! For Your city and Your people are called by Your name.’

The Mashiach and Seventy Weeks

²⁰“While I was still speaking and praying, confessing my sin and the sin of my people Israel, and presenting my supplication before ADONAI my God on behalf of the holy mountain

^c9:12. cf. Matt. 23:37-38.

of my God—²¹yes, while I was praying, Gabriel, the one I had seen in the earlier vision,^a came to me swiftly about the time of the evening offering.

²²“He instructed me and said to me: ‘Daniel, I have come now to give you insight and understanding.’²³At the beginning of your requests, a message went out, and I have come to declare it to you, for you are greatly esteemed. Therefore consider the message and understand the vision:

²⁴“Seventy weeks^b are decreed concerning your people and your holy city, to put an end to transgression to bring sin to an end, to atone for iniquity, to bring in everlasting righteousness, to seal up vision and prophecy, and to anoint the Holy of Holies.

²⁵So know and understand: From the issuing of the decree to restore and to build Jerusalem until the time *Mashlach*,^c the Prince, there shall be seven weeks and 62 weeks.

It will be rebuilt, with plaza and moat, but it will be in times of distress.

²⁶Then after the 62 weeks *Mashlach* will be cut off and have nothing.^d Then the people of a prince who is to come will destroy the city and the sanctuary.^e But his end will come like a flood. Until the end of the war that is decreed there will be destruction.

²⁷Then he will make a firm covenant with many for one week, but in the middle of the week he will put an end to sacrifice and offering. And on a wing of abominations will come one who destroys,^f until the decreed annihilation is poured out on the one who destroys.”^g

^a 9:21. cf. Luke 1:19,16.

^b 9:24. Units of seven, for a total of 490 years.

^c 9:25. Or, anointed ruler.

^d 9:26. cf. Mark 9:12; Luke 24:126.

^e 9:26. Matt. 24:2; Mark 13:2; Luke 19:43-44.

^f 9:27. cf. Dan. 11:31; Matt. 24:15; Mark 13:14; Luke 21:20.

10

Angelic Princes Battle for 21 Days

¹In the third year of King Cyrus of Persia a message was revealed to Daniel, whose name was called Belteshazzar. The oracle was true and concerns a great war. He understood the message and gained insight through a vision.

²“In those days, I, Daniel was mourning for three whole weeks. I ate no rich food, nor did meat or wine enter my mouth, nor did I anoint myself with oil, until the end of three weeks.

³“Now on the twenty-fourth day of the first month, while I was beside the bank of the great river, the Tigris, I lifted my eyes and looked, and behold, a man dressed in linen with a belt of fine gold from Uphaz around his waist.⁴ His body was like yellow jasper, his face like a flash of lightning, his eyes like fiery torches, his arms and his feet like the gleam of burnished bronze,⁵ and the sound of his words like the roar of a multitude.⁶

⁷“Only I, Daniel, saw the vision; the men that were with me did not see the vision. Nevertheless, such a great terror fell upon them that they fled and hid themselves.⁸ So I was left alone to see this great vision. My strength drained from me and my vigor was destroyed; I could not summon any strength.⁹ Yet I heard the sound of his words. When I heard him speaking, I fell on my face in a deep sleep with my face to the ground.¹⁰

¹¹“Then behold, a hand touched me and set me trembling on my hands and knees.¹² He said to me, ‘Daniel, highly valued man, carefully consider the words I am speaking to you. Stand up! For now I have been sent to you.’ When he spoke this word to me, I stood up trembling.

¹³“Then he said to me, ‘Don’t be afraid, Daniel! For from the first day that you set your heart to understand and to humble yourself before your God, your words were heard. I

⁴ 10:5. cf. Rev. 1:13; 15:6.

⁵ 10:6. cf. Rev. 1:14; 2:18; 19:12.

⁶ 10:6. cf. Rev. 1:15; 2:18.

⁷ 10:9. cf. Rev. 1:17.

have come because of your words. ¹³However, the prince of the kingdom of Persia resisted me for 21 days, but behold Michael, one of the chief princes, came to help me because I had been detained there with the kings of Persia. ¹⁴Now I have come to explain to you what will happen to your people in the future days. For the vision concerns days yet to come.'

¹⁵"While he was speaking these words to me, I bowed my face toward the ground and was speechless. ¹⁶Then behold, one who resembled a human touched my lips. I opened my mouth and spoke, and said to him that stood before me, 'O my Lord because of the vision, anguish has overcome me and I have no strength. ¹⁷For how can this servant of my Lord speak with my Lord since no strength remains in me and no spirit is left in me?'

¹⁸"Again the one who looked like a man touched me and strengthened me. ¹⁹Then he said: 'Highly valued man, do not fear! *Shalom* to you. Be strong, now! *Chazak!*'

"Even as he spoke to me, I was strengthened and said, 'Let my lord speak, for you have strengthened me.'

²⁰"Then he said: 'Do you understand why I have come to you? Now I must return to fight against the prince of Persia! When I go, behold, the prince of Greece will come. ²¹But first, I will tell you what is recorded in the writing of truth.' (No one strengthened me against these, except Michael your prince.^k

11

¹"And in the first year of Darius the Mede, I took my stand to support and protect him).

Kings of the South and the North

²"Now I will declare the truth. Behold, three more kings will arise in Persia. Then a fourth will be far richer than all. When he becomes powerful through his wealth, he will stir up everyone against the realm of Greece.

^r 10:21. cf. Rev. 12:7.

³Then a mighty king will arise, who will rule with great authority and do as he pleases. ⁴But as soon as he has arisen, his kingdom will be broken up and distributed to the four winds of heaven—though it will not go to his descendants, nor will it have the authority he exercised, for his kingdom will be uprooted and given to others besides these.

⁵"Then the king of the south will become strong, but one of his commanders will become even stronger than he, and he will rule a greater kingdom than his. ⁶After some years they will form an alliance. The daughter of the king of the south will approach the king of the north to make an agreement. But she will not retain her position of power, nor will his strength endure. Instead she will be given up, together with her escort, her father and the one who supported her in those times. ⁷But another shoot from her roots will arise in his place. He will come against the army of the king of the north and enter his fortress. He will fight against them and prevail. ⁸He will also carry off their gods into captivity to Egypt, along with their metal images and their precious articles of silver and gold. For a few years he will stay away from the king of the north.

⁹"Then the king of the north will invade the realm of the king of the south, but he will retreat to his own land. ¹⁰His sons will prepare for war and assemble a great army, which will advance and overflow and sweep through like a flood and carry the battle as far as his fortress.

¹¹"Then the king of the south, enraged, will march out and fight against the king of the north, who will also muster a massive army. But the army will be defeated. ¹²But when the army is carried off, the heart of the king of the south will become arrogant, and will slaughter thousands and thousands, yet he will not prevail. ¹³The king of the north will raise up another army, one greater than the first. After an interval of some years, he will advance with a great army and with abundant supplies.

¹⁴“In those times many will rise up against the king of the south. The lawless sons among your own people will raise themselves up in order to confirm the vision, but they will stumble. ¹⁵Then the king of the north will come, build a siege-ramp and capture a well-fortified city. The forces of the south will not prevail—not even their select troops will have strength to prevail. ¹⁶But the invader will do as he pleases, and no one will be able to stand against him. He will take his stand in the beautiful land and its devastation in his hand. ¹⁷His intention will be to come with the strength of his entire kingdom, but he will reach an agreement with him. He will give him a daughter in marriage in order to destroy the kingdom, but his plans will not succeed or help him. ¹⁸Then he will turn his attention to the coastlands and capture many. But a commander will put an end to his insolence and pay him back for his insolence. ¹⁹He will then turn his face toward the strongholds of his own land, but he will stumble and fall, not to be found again.

²⁰“In his place will arise one who will dispatch a tax collector to extract tribute for royal glory, but within a few days he will be destroyed, though not in anger or battle.

²¹“Then in his place will arise a despicable person, on whom royal honor has not been conferred. He will come in a time of tranquility, and seize the kingdom through intrigue. ²²Armies will be utterly swept away from before him and will be broken, as well as the leader of the covenant. ²³After an alliance is made with him, he will act deceitfully; he will rise to power with a small force. ²⁴Without warning, he will invade the richest province and accomplish what his fathers or predecessors were unable to do. He will lavish on them plunder, loot and spoils. He will plot the overthrow of strongholds, though only for a while.

²⁵“He will summon his strength and courage against the king of the south with a great army. The king of the south will wage war

with a very large and mighty army, but he will not succeed because of plots devised against him. ²⁶Those who eat his delicacies will destroy him, and his army will be swept away; many will be slain in battle. ²⁷These two kings, with their hearts bent on evil, will sit at the same table and speak lies, but to no avail, for the end will still come at the appointed time. ²⁸The king of the north will return to his own land with great wealth, but his heart will be set against the holy covenant. He will take action and then return to his own land.

²⁹“At the appointed time he will invade the south again, only this time the outcome will not be as before. ³⁰The ships of Kittim^a will come against him, and he will lose heart. Then he will turn back and vent his rage against the holy covenant. When he returns, he will favor those who forsake the holy covenant.

³¹“His forces will rise up and profane the fortified Temple; they will stop the daily offering and set up the abomination of desolation.^b

³²With smooth words he will seduce those who act wickedly against the covenant, but the people who know their God will stand strong and prevail. ³³Those who are wise among the people will instruct many, though for many days they will fall by the sword, or be burned, captured or pillaged. ³⁴When they stumble, they will receive a little help, but many will join them deceitfully. ³⁵Even some of the wise will stumble, so that they may be refined, purified and made spotless until the time of the end—for it will still come at the appointed time.

An Ungodly King Exalts Himself

³⁶“So the king will do as he pleases, exalting and magnifying himself above every god. He will even speak outrageous things against the God of gods. He will prosper until the time of wrath is completed, for what has been decided will be done. ³⁷He will show no regard for the gods^c of his fathers or the one desired

^a 11:30. Or, Cyprus (later associated with Romans).

^b 11:31. Probably an idol in the Holy place; cf. Matt. 24:15; Mark 13:14.

^c 11:37. Or, God; cf. 2Thes. 2:4; Rev. 13:6.

by women, nor will he show regard for any god, but will exalt himself above all.³⁸ Instead of these, he will honor a god of fortresses—a god his fathers did not acknowledge he will honor with gold, silver, precious stones and costly things.³⁹ He will attack strong fortresses with the help of a foreign god and will greatly honor those who acknowledge him. He will give them authority over many and will parcel out land for a price.

⁴⁰“Now at the time of the end the king of the south will attack him, and the king of the north will storm out against him with chariots, horsemen and many ships. He will invade lands and pass through them like an overflowing river. ⁴¹He will also invade the Beautiful Land. Many will be overthrown, but these will escape from his hand: Edom, Moab, and the chief of the sons of Ammon. ⁴²He will extend his hand against other countries; the land of Egypt will not escape. ⁴³He will gain control over the hidden treasures of gold and silver, as well as all of the riches of Egypt. The Libyans and the Cushites will also be under his feet. ⁴⁴But reports from the east and north will alarm him, and he will set out in a great rage to destroy and annihilate many. ⁴⁵He will pitch his royal tents between the seas and the beautiful holy mountain. Yet he will meet his doom with no one to help him.’

12

Resurrection and Judgment

¹“At that time Michael, the great prince who stands guard over the sons of your people, will arise. ²There will be a time of distress such as has never occurred since the beginning of the nation until then. ³But at that time your people—everyone who is found written in the book—will be delivered. ⁴2 Multitudes who sleep in the dust of the earth will

^d 12:1. cf. Jude 9; Rev. 12:7.

^e 12:1. cf. Matt. 24:21; Mark 13:19.

^f 12:1. cf. Rev. 20:12; 21:27.

awake—some to everlasting life, and others to shame and everlasting contempt.⁵ ³Those who are wise will shine like the brightness of the heavenly expanse. And those who turn many to righteousness will be like the stars forever and ever. ⁴But you, Daniel, close up the words and seal the book until the time of the end. ^h Many will run back and forth and knowledge will increase.’

The Final Outcome

⁵Then I, Daniel, looked and behold, two others stood there, one on this bank of the river and the one on the other bank of the river. ⁶One said to the man clothed in linen, who was above the waters of the river, “How long until the end of the wondrous things?”

⁷Then I heard the man clothed in linen, who was above the waters of the river, as he raised both his right and left hands toward heaven and swore an oath by Him who lives forever, saying, “It is for a time, times, and a half. Then when the breaking of the power of the holy people comes to an end, all these things will be finished.”

⁸Now I heard, but I did not understand. So I said, ‘My Lord, what will be the outcome of these things?’

⁹Then he said: “Go your way, Daniel. For the words are closed up and sealed until the time of the end. ¹⁰Many will be purified, made spotless and refined, but the wicked will act wickedly. None of the wicked will understand, but the wise will understand.

¹¹“From the time that the daily burnt offering is taken away, and abomination of desolation is set up, there will be 1,290 days. ¹²Happy is the one who keeps waiting, and reaches the 1,335 days. ¹³But you, go your way till the end. You will rest and then at the end of days you will arise to receive your portion.”

^g 12:2. cf. Matt. 25:46; John 5:28-29.

^h 12:4. cf. Rev. 22:10.

ⁱ 12:11-12. cf. Matt. 24:15; Mark 13:14.

Ezra

1

Cyrus Decrees: Rebuild the Temple

¹Now in the first year of King Cyrus of Persia, in order to accomplish the word of ADONAI from the mouth of Jeremiah, ADONAI stirred up the spirit of King Cyrus of Persia to make a proclamation throughout his entire kingdom, announcing in a written edict, saying:

²“Thus says King Cyrus of Persia: ADONAI, the God of heaven, has given me all the kingdoms of the earth. He has appointed me to build a House for Him in Jerusalem, which is in Judah. ³Whoever is among you from all His people—may his God be with him—may go up to Jerusalem, which is in Judah, and build the House of ADONAI, the God of Israel—He is the God who is in Jerusalem. ⁴As for anyone who remains, wherever they may be living, let the people of those places supply him with silver and gold, with goods and livestock, and with freewill offerings for the House of God in Jerusalem.”

⁵So the patriarchal leaders of Judah and Benjamin, along with the *kohanim* and the Levites—everyone whose spirit God had stirred up—arose to go up to build the House of ADONAI in Jerusalem. ⁶All those around them strengthened their hands with vessels of silver, gold, goods, cattle and valuable gifts, besides all that was willingly offered.

⁷Then King Cyrus brought out the vessels from the House of ADONAI that Nebuchadnezzar had brought from Jerusalem and placed in the house of his gods. ⁸King Cyrus of Persia had them brought out by Mithredath the treasurer, who counted them out for Sheshbazzar the prince of Judah. ⁹And this was the inventory of them:

- gold basins—30
- silver basins—1,000
- silver utensils—29
- ¹⁰gold bowls—30
- other silver bowls—410
- other vessels—1,000

¹¹In all there were 5,400 vessels of gold and silver. Sheshbazzar brought them all along when the exiles were brought up from Babylon to Jerusalem.

2

Numbering Those Returning

¹Now these are the people of the province who went up from the captives of the exile, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had taken captive to Babylon. They returned to Jerusalem and Judah, each to his town. ²They came with Zerubbabel, Jeshua, Nehemiah, Seraiah, Reelaiah, Mordechai, Bilshan, Mispar, Bigvai, Rehum, Baanah.

The number of men of the people of Israel:

³the sons of Parosh—2,172

⁴the sons of Shephatiah—372

⁵the sons of Arah—775

⁶the sons of Pahath-moab,

of the sons of Jeshua and Joab—2,812

⁷the sons of Elam—1,254

⁸the sons of Zattu—945

⁹the sons of Zaccai—760

¹⁰the sons of Bani—642

¹¹the sons of Bebai—623

¹²the sons of Azgad—1,222

¹³the sons of Adonikam—666

¹⁴the sons of Bigvai—2,056

¹⁵the sons of Adin—454

¹⁶the sons of Ater, of Hezekiah—98

¹⁷the sons of Bezai—323

¹⁸the sons of Jorah—112

¹⁹the sons of Hashum—223

²⁰the sons of Gibbar—95

²¹the sons of Beth-lehem—123

²²the men of Netophah—56

²³the men of Anathoth—128

²⁴the sons of Azmaveth—42

²⁵the sons of Kiriath-arim, Chephirah, and Beerot—743

²⁶the sons of Ramah and Geba—621

²⁷the men of Michmas—122
²⁸the men of Beth-el and Ai—223
²⁹the sons of Nebo—52
³⁰the son of Magbish—156
³¹the sons of the other Elam—1,254
³²the sons of Harim—320
³³the sons of Lod, Hadid, and Ono—725
³⁴the sons of Jericho—345
³⁵the sons of Senaah—3,630
³⁶The *kohanim*:
 the sons of Jedaiah from the
 house of Jeshua—973
³⁷the sons of Immer—1,052
³⁸the sons of Pashhur—1,247
³⁹the sons of Harim—1,017
⁴⁰The Levites:
 the sons of Jeshua and Kadmiel
 (through the line of Hodaviah)—74
⁴¹The singers
 the sons of Asaph—128
⁴²The sons of the gatekeepers:
 the sons of Shallum,
 the sons of Ater,
 the sons of Talmon,
 the sons of Akkub,
 the sons of Hatita,
 and the sons of Shobai—in all 139
⁴³The Temple servants:
 the sons of Ziha, the sons Hasupha, the
 sons of Tabbaoth,
⁴⁴the sons of Keros, the sons of Siaha, the
 sons of Padon,
⁴⁵the sons of Lebanah, the sons of Hagabah,
 the sons of Akkub,
⁴⁶the sons of Hagab, the sons of Salmal,
 the sons of Hanan,
⁴⁷the sons of Giddel, the sons of Gahar,
 the sons of Reaiah,
⁴⁸the sons of Rezin, the sons of Nekoda,
 the sons of Gazzam,
⁴⁹the sons of Uzza, the sons of Paseah,
 the sons of Besai,
⁵⁰the sons of Asnah, the sons of Meunim,
 the sons of Nephusim,
⁵¹the sons of Bakbuk, the sons of Hakupha,
 the sons of Harhur,
⁵²the sons of Batzluth, the sons of Mehida,
 the sons of Harsha,

⁵³the sons of Barkos, the sons of Sisera,
 the sons of Temah

⁵⁴the sons of Nezhiah, the sons of Hatipha.

⁵⁵The sons of Solomon's servants:

 the sons of Sotai, the sons of
 Hassophereth, the sons of Peruda,

⁵⁶the sons of Jaalah, the sons of Darkon,
 the sons of Giddel,

⁵⁷the sons of Shephatiah, the sons of Hattil,
 the sons of Pochereth-hazzebaim, and
 the sons of Ami.

⁵⁸All the Temple servants and the sons of
 Solomon's servants—392.

⁵⁹The following came up from Tel-melah,
 Tel-harsa, Cherub, Addan, and Immer, but they
 were not able to prove their family connec-
 tion^a or their ancestry^b whether they were
 from Israel:

⁶⁰the sons of Delaiah, the sons of Tobiah,
 the sons of Nekoda—652.

⁶¹Also from the sons of the *kohanim*:

 the sons of Habaiah, the sons of Hakkoz,
 and the sons of Barzillai. (He took a wife from
 the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite and was
 subsequently called by their name). ⁶²These
 sought their records in the genealogical lists,
 but did not find them. So they were disquali-
 fied from the priesthood. ⁶³As a result, the
 governor said to them that they should not
 eat any of the most holy food until a *kohen*
 was ministering with the *Urim* and *Thummim*.

⁶⁴The entire assembly totaled 42,360, ⁶⁵not
 including their male and female servants, who
 numbered 7,337. They also had 200 male and
 female singers. ⁶⁶They had 736 horses, 245
 mules, ⁶⁷435 camels, 6,702 donkeys.

⁶⁸When they arrived at the House of
 ADONAI in Jerusalem, some of the heads of
 the families gave voluntary offerings toward
 the rebuilding of the House of God on its
 foundation. ⁶⁹According to their ability, they
 gave to the treasury for this work 61,000 gold
 drachmas, 5,000 silver minas and 100 priestly
 tunics.

⁷⁰Now the *kohanim*, the Levites, some
 of the people, the singers, the gatekeepers

^a 2:59. Lit. *house of their fathers*.

^b 2:59. Lit. *seed*.

and the Temple servants settled in their own towns, and all the rest of Israel in their towns.

3

Rebuilding the Temple

¹When the seventh month arrived and the sons of Israel were settled in the towns, the people gathered together as one man in Jerusalem. ²Then Jeshua son of Jozadak, his fellow *kohanim*, Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel and his associates began to build the altar of the God of Israel, in order to offer burnt offerings on it as written in the *Torah* of Moses, the man of God. ³They set up the altar on its fixed resting place despite their fear of the peoples of the lands and they offered burnt offerings on it to ADONAI, both the morning and the evening sacrifices. ⁴They also kept the Feast of *Sukkot* as it is written and offered the prescribed number of daily burnt offerings according to the requirement for each day.

⁵After that they presented the regular burnt offerings, the new moon sacrifices and the sacrifices for all the sacred *moadim* of ADONAI, as well as all the freewill offerings brought to ADONAI. ⁶From the first day of the seventh month, they began to offer burnt offerings to ADONAI, though the foundation of the Temple of ADONAI had not been laid. ⁷So they gave money to the stone-masons and carpenters, and food, beverages, and oil to the Sidonians and to the Tyrians to bring cedar trees by sea from Lebanon to Joppa, as authorized by King Cyrus of Persia.

⁸In the second month of the second year after they had come to the House of God in Jerusalem, Zerubbabel son of Shealtiel, Jeshua son of Jozadak and the rest of their brothers—the *kohanim*, the Levites and all who returned from captivity to Jerusalem—began the work. They appointed the Levites from twenty years of age and older to supervise the work on the House of ADONAI.

⁹Then Jeshua, his sons and his brothers, Kadmiel and his sons, the sons of Judah,

stood together to supervise those working in the House of God, along with the sons of Henadad, their sons, and their brothers, the Levites.

¹⁰When the builders had laid the foundation of the Temple of ADONAI, the *kohanim*, arrayed in their vestments and with clarions, and the Levites sons of Asaph with cymbals, were stationed to praise ADONAI as prescribed by King David of Israel. ¹¹With praise and thanksgiving they sang to ADONAI,

“For He is good;

For His mercy upon Israel
endures forever.”

Then all the people gave a great shout of praise to ADONAI because the foundation of the House of ADONAI had been laid. ¹²But many of the *kohanim*, Levites and patriarchal leaders, older men who had seen the former House, wept loudly at the sight of the founding of this House, while many shouted for joy. ¹³People could not distinguish the sound of the shouts of joy from the sound of the people’s weeping. For the people were shouting so loudly that the sound was heard far away.

4

Resistance Weakens the People

¹When the enemies of Judah and Benjamin heard that the returned exiles were building a temple for ADONAI the God of Israel, ²they approached Zerubbabel and the leading patriarchs and said to them, “Let us build with you, for like you we seek your God and have been sacrificing to Him since the days of Esarhaddon, king of Assyria, who brought us here.”

³But Zerubbabel, Jeshua and the rest of the prominent patriarchs of Israel said to them, “It is not for you and us to build a House for our God—but we alone will build it for ADONAI the God of Israel, just as Cyrus—king of Persia—has commanded us.”

⁴Then the people of the land began discouraging^a the people of Judah and making

^a 4:4. Lit. *weakening the hands of the people.*

them afraid to build. ⁵They bribed advisors in order to thwart their plans all the days of King Cyrus of Persia and until the reign of Darius king of Persia.

⁶During the reign of Ahasuerus at the beginning of his reign, they wrote an accusation against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem. ⁷Also during the days of Artaxerxes, Bishlam, Mithredath, Tabeel and the rest of his associates wrote to Artaxerxes king of Persia. The letter was written in Aramaic and translated. ⁸Rehum the commander and Shimshai the scribe wrote a letter concerning Jerusalem to King Artaxerxes as follows:

⁹From Rehum the commander, Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of their associates—the judges and the officials, the magistrates, and governors over the Erechites, the Babylonians, the people of Susa (that is, the Elamites)¹⁰ and the rest of the peoples whom the great and noble Ashurbanipal deported and settled in the city of Samaria and the rest of Trans-Euphrates.⁶

(Now ¹¹this is a copy of the letter they sent to him.)

To Artaxerxes the king, from your servants, the men of Trans-Euphrates:

Now ¹²let it be known to the king that the Jews who came up to us from you have gone to Jerusalem and are rebuilding the rebellious and wicked city. They are completing the walls and repairing the foundations.

¹³“Furthermore, let it be known to the king, that if this city is rebuilt and its walls are completed, no more tribute, taxes or duty will be paid and the royal revenue will suffer. ¹⁴Now since we eat the salt of the palace, and it is not proper for us to see the king dishonored, we are sending this message to inform the king ¹⁵so that a search may be made in the book of records of your fathers and you will discover in the records and know that this city is a rebellious city, harmful to kings and provinces, inciting internal revolts from ancient times. That is why this city was destroyed. ¹⁶We are informing the king that if this city is rebuilt and its walls completed,

⁶ 4:10. *passim*. Lit. *beyond the river*.

you will no longer have any possession in Trans-Euphrates.”

¹⁷The king sent this reply:

“To Rehum the commander, Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of their associates who dwell in Samaria and the others in Trans-Euphrates.

“*Shalom!*

¹⁸“The letter that you sent to us has been translated and read in my presence. ¹⁹At my order a search was made and it was found that this city has from earliest times revolted against kings and that rebellion and sedition continually occur in it. ²⁰Mighty kings have ruled over Jerusalem governing all the Trans-Euphrates, and tribute, taxes, and duty were paid to them.

²¹“So now, issue a decree to stop these men—this city is not to be rebuilt until I issue a decree. ²²Be careful not to be negligent in this matter. Why should damage increase to the detriment of the kings?”

²³Then, as soon as the copy of the letter from King Artaxerxes was read in the presence of Rehum, Shimshai the scribe and their associates, they hurried off to the Jews in Jerusalem and by force and power compelled them to stop. ²⁴Thus the work on the House of God in Jerusalem ceased. It remained at a standstill until the second year of the reign of Darius king of Persia.

5

Prophets Restart the Project

¹Now Haggai the prophet and Zechariah the prophet, the son of Iddo, prophesied to the Jews who were in Judah and Jerusalem in the name of the God of Israel, who was over them. ²Then Zerubbabel son of Shealtiel and Jeshua son of Jozadak arose and began to rebuild the House of God in Jerusalem. And the prophets of God were with them supporting them.

³At that time Tattenai, governor of Trans-Euphrates, Shethar-bozenai, and their

associates came to them and asked them, “Who gave you the authority to build this House and to complete this structure?”⁴ They also asked them, “What are the names of the men who are constructing this building?”

⁵But the eye of their God was upon the elders of the Jews, and they were not stopped until a report could go to Darius and a written reply about it be returned.

⁶This is a copy of the letter that Tattenai, governor of Trans-Euphrates, Shetar-bozenai, and his colleagues, officials of Trans-Euphrates, sent to King Darius. ⁷The report they sent to him was written as follows:

“To King Darius.

“All *Shalom!*

⁸“Be it known to the king that we went to the province of Judah, to the House of the great God, which is being built with large stones and timber is being set in the walls. Now this work is being done diligently and is succeeding in their hands.

⁹Then we questioned those elders, asking them, “Who gave you the authority to build this House and to complete this structure?”¹⁰ We also asked them their names in order to inform you, so that we might write the names of the men who were in charge of them.

¹¹They responded to us saying,

“We are servants of the God of heaven and earth, and we are rebuilding the House that was built many years ago. A great king of Israel built and finished it. ¹²But because our fathers angered the God of heaven, He gave them into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, the Chaldean. He destroyed this House and carried the people away to Babylon.

¹³However, in the first year of Cyrus, king of Babylon, King Cyrus issued a decree to rebuild this House of God. ¹⁴Even the gold and silver utensils of the House of God that Nebuchadnezzar had taken from the Temple in Jerusalem and had carried away to the temple in Babylon—King Cyrus took those things from the temple in Babylon and gave them to a man named Sheshbazzar, whom he had appointed governor.

¹⁵Then he said to him, “Take these vessels and go and deposit them in the Temple in

Jerusalem and let the House of God be built in its place!”¹⁶ So this Sheshbazzar came and laid the foundations of the House of God in Jerusalem. From that time until now it has been under construction, yet it is not yet finished.¹

¹⁷“Now, if it pleases the king, let a search be made in the royal archives there in Babylon, to see if in fact King Cyrus issued a decree to rebuild this House of God in Jerusalem. Then let the king send us his decision about this matter.”

6

Darius Endorses Rebuilding

¹King Darius then issued an order and a search was made in the archives stored in the treasury at Babylon. ²A scroll was found in the citadel of Ecbatana in the province of Media, and this was written on it:

“Memorandum:

³“In the first year of Cyrus the king, King Cyrus issued a decree concerning the House of God at Jerusalem.

“Let the House be rebuilt as a place where sacrifices are offered. Let its foundations be laid. Its height is to be sixty cubits and its width sixty cubits ⁴with three layers of large stones and one layer of timber. Let the expense be paid from the king’s house. ⁵Also let the gold and silver vessels of the House of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took from the Temple in Jerusalem and brought to Babylon, be restored and brought to the Temple in Jerusalem; you shall deposit them in the House of God.

⁶“Now then, Tattenai, governor of Trans-Euphrates, Shetar-bozenai, and their colleagues, officials of Trans-Euphrates, all of you stay away from there. ⁷Leave the work of this House of God alone! Let the governor of the Jews and the elders of the Jews rebuild this House of God in its place.

⁸“Moreover, I hereby issue a decree as to what you are to do for these elders of the Jews to rebuild this House of God. The complete

costs are to be paid to these men from the royal treasury, from the tribute from Trans-Euphrates so that they are not hindered.

⁹“Whatever is needed—young bulls, rams or lambs for burnt offerings to the God of heaven or wheat, salt, wine and oil, as requested by the *kohanim* in Jerusalem—must be given to them daily without neglect, ¹⁰so that they may offer pleasing sacrifices to the God of heaven and pray for the life of the king and his sons.

¹¹“Furthermore, I decree that if anyone changes this edict, a beam is to be pulled out from his house, and let him be lifted up and impaled on it, and because of this, his house be made a pile of refuse. ¹²May God, who makes His name to dwell there, overthrow any king or people who lifts his hand to cause such change to destroy this House of God in Jerusalem. I Darius have issued a decree; let it be carried out with diligence.”

Completion and Dedication of the Temple

¹³Then Tattenai the governor of Trans-Euphrates, Shethar-bozenai, and their associates diligently carried it out, just as King Darius had sent. ¹⁴So the elders of the Jews continued building and prospering through the prophesying of Haggai the prophet and Zechariah the son of Iddo. They finished building according to the command of the God of Israel and according to the decrees of Cyrus, Darius, and Artaxerxes, kings of Persia. ¹⁵The Temple was completed on the third day of the month of Adar, which was in the sixth year of the reign of King Darius.

¹⁶Then the sons of Israel—the *kohanim*, the Levites, and the rest of the exiles—celebrated the dedication of the House of God with joy. ¹⁷For the dedication of this House of God they offered 100 bulls, 200 rams, 400 male lambs, and, as a sin offering for all Israel, twelve male goats, corresponding to the number of the tribes of Israel. ¹⁸They appointed the *kohanim* in their divisions and the Levites in their divisions over the service of God at Jerusalem, as it is written in the book of Moses.

¹⁹The exiles celebrated the Passover on the fourteenth day of the first month, ²⁰for every one of the *kohanim* and the Levites had purified themselves and all of them were ceremonially pure. They slaughtered the Passover lamb for all the exiles, and for their fellow *kohanim* and for themselves. ²¹So those of *Bnei-Yisrael* who had returned from the exile ate it, together with all who had separated themselves from the impurity of the nations of the land to seek ADONAI the God of Israel. ²²They celebrated the Feast of *Matzot* with joy for seven days, because ADONAI had given them joy and had changed the heart of the king of Assyria toward them so as to strengthen their hands in the work on the House of God, the God of Israel.

7

Ezra Returns From Babylon

¹Now after these things, during the reign of Artaxerxes king of Persia, Ezra son of Seraiah, son of Azariah, son of Hilkiah, ²son of Shallum, son of Zadok, son of Ahitub, ³son of Amariah, son of Azariah, son of Meraioth, ⁴son of Zerariah, son of Uzzi, son of Bukki, ⁵son of Abishua, son of Phinehas, son of Eleazar, son of Aaron the *kohen gadol*— ⁶this Ezra came up from Babylon. He was a scribe skilled in the *Torah* of Moses that ADONAI the God of Israel had given. The king granted him everything he requested, because the hand of ADONAI his God was upon him. ⁷Some of *Bnei-Yisrael* and some of the *kohanim*, the Levites, the singers, the gatekeepers, and the sanctuary servants also came up to Jerusalem in the seventh year of King Artaxerxes.

⁸He arrived in Jerusalem in the fifth month of the seventh year of the king. ⁹He began his *aliyah* from Babylon on the first day of the first month and entered Jerusalem on the first day of the fifth month, because the good hand of his God was upon him. ¹⁰For Ezra had set his heart to seek the *Torah* of ADONAI, to observe and to teach its statutes and ordinances in Israel.

King Artaxerxes' Letter to Ezra

¹¹Now this is a copy of the letter that King Artaxerxes gave to Ezra the kohen, the scribe, a teacher of matters pertaining to the mitzvot of ADONAI and His statutes over Israel:

¹²“Artaxerxes, king of kings,

“To Ezra the kohen, a scribe of the Law of the God of heaven.

¹³“I have now issued a decree that anyone in my kingdom from the people of Israel—even the *kohanim* and Levites—who wish to go up to Jerusalem with you may go. ¹⁴For you are sent by the king and his seven counselors to inquire about Judah and Jerusalem with regard to the Law of your God, which is in your hand, ¹⁵and to bring the silver and gold that the king and his counselors have freely given to the God of Israel, whose dwelling is in Jerusalem, ¹⁶together with all the silver and gold that you find in the whole province of Babylon, as well as the freewill offerings of the people and the *kohanim* for the House of their God in Jerusalem. ¹⁷Furthermore, with this silver you should be sure to buy bulls, rams and lambs, along with their grain offerings and their drink offerings and offer them on the altar of the House of your God in Jerusalem. ¹⁸You may do whatever seems good to you and your brothers with the remaining silver and gold, according to the will of your God.

¹⁹“The vessels that are entrusted to you for the service of the House of your God, deliver before the God of Jerusalem. ²⁰The rest of the needs for the House of your God that you may have occasioned to supply, you may provide from the royal treasury.

²¹“I, King Artaxerxes, hereby issue a decree to all the treasurers of Trans-Euphrates to diligently provide all that Ezra the kohen, scribe of the Law of the God of heaven, may ask of you— ²²up to 100 talents of silver, 100 cors of wheat, 100 baths of wine, 100 baths of oil, and salt without limit. ²³Everything that the God of heaven has required, let it be done with diligence for the House of the God of heaven. For why should there be wrath against the realm of the king and his sons? ²⁴We also notify you

that you have no authority to impose tribute, tax or duty on any of the *kohanim*, Levites, singers, gatekeepers, sanctuary servants, or attendants at this House of God.

²⁵“Now you, Ezra, according to the wisdom of your God that is in your hand, appoint judges and magistrates who may administer justice to all the people in Trans-Euphrates—all who know the laws of your God. And you are to teach those who do not know them.

²⁶Let anyone who does not observe the Law of your God and the law of the king, be punished with due diligence, whether it is death or banishment, confiscation of goods or imprisonment.”

²⁷Blessed be ADONAI, the God of our fathers, who has put it into the heart of the king to beautify the House of ADONAI in Jerusalem in this way ²⁸and who has extended lovingkindness to me before the king and his counselors and all the king's mighty princes. I gained strength, as the hand of ADONAI my God was upon me, and I gathered leading men from Israel to go up with me.

8

A Holy People and Their Witness

¹Now these are the patriarchal leaders, and the genealogical records of those who came up with me from Babylon during the reign of King Artaxerxes:

²from the sons of Phinehas—Gershom;

from the sons of Ithamar—Daniel;

from the sons of David—Hattush;

³from the sons of Shecaniah, of the sons of Parosh—Zechariah and with him were 150 males were enrolled by genealogy;

⁴from the sons of Pahath-moab—Eliehoenai the son of Zerariah and with him were 200 males enrolled by genealogy;

⁵from the sons of Shechaniah—the son of Jahaziel and 300 males with him.

⁶from the sons of Adin—Ebed the son of Jonathan and 50 males with him;

⁷from the sons of Elam—Jeshaiah the son of Athaliah and 70 males with him;

⁸from the sons of Shephatiah—Zebadiah the son of Michael and 80 males with him;

⁹from the sons of Joab—Obadiah the son of Jehiel and 128 males with him;

¹⁰from the sons of Shelomith—the son of Josiphiah and 160 males with him;

¹¹from the sons of Bebai—Zechariah the son of Bebai and 28 males with him;

¹²from the sons of Azgad—Johanan the son of Hakkatan and 110 males with him;

¹³from the sons of Adonikam (they came later, but these are their names)—Eliphelet, Jeiel, and Shemaiah and 60 males with them;

¹⁴from the sons of Bigvai—Uthai and Zaccur and 70 males with him.

¹⁵I assembled them at the river that flows toward Ahava. We camped there for three days, and I observed the people and the *kohanim*, but I did not find any Levites there. ¹⁶So I sent for Eliezer, Ariel, Shemaiah, Elnathan, Jarib, Elnathan, Nathan, Zechariah and Meshullam, who were leaders and for Joiarib and Elnatan who were men of learning. ¹⁷I sent them to Iddo, the leader at the place Casiphia. I put words in their mouths to speak to Iddo and his brother, who were sanctuary servants at Casiphia, in order to bring us ministers for the House of our God.

¹⁸Now as the good hand of our God was upon us, they brought us Sherebiah, a man of insight from the sons of Mahli, son of Levi, son of Israel, along with his sons and his brothers, 18 men. ¹⁹Also Hashabiah together with Jeshaiiah from the sons of Merari, his brothers and their sons, 20 men. ²⁰Also from the sanctuary servants, whom David and his officials had given for the work of the Levites, 220 sanctuary servants, all of them designated by name.

²¹Then I proclaimed a fast there at the Ahava River so that we might humble ourselves before our God and seek from Him a straight way for us, our little ones, and all of our possessions. ²²For I was ashamed to ask the king for soldiers and cavalry to protect us from the enemy along the way, because we had spoken to the king saying, “The gracious hand of our God is upon everyone who seeks

Him, but His great anger is against everyone who forsakes Him.” ²³So we fasted and sought our God about this, and He responded to our plea.

²⁴Then I set apart twelve of the leading *kohanim*—Sherebiah, Hashabiah and with them ten of their brothers—²⁵and I weighed out for them the silver, the gold and the utensils, the contribution to the House of our God that the king, his counselors, his officials and all Israel who were present had offered. ²⁶Specifically, I weighed into their hand 650 talents of silver, silver utensils worth 100 talents, 100 talents of gold, ²⁷20 golden bowels valued at 1000 darics, and two exquisite vessels of gleaming bronze, as precious as gold.

²⁸Then I said to them, “You are holy to ADONAI and the vessels are holy. The silver and the gold are a freewill offering to ADONAI, the God of your fathers. ²⁹Guard them carefully until you weigh them before the leading *kohanim* and the Levites and the leading patriarchs of Israel in Jerusalem, in the storerooms of the House of ADONAI.” ³⁰So the *kohanim* and the Levites received the silver, the gold and the vessels by weight to bring them to Jerusalem to the House of our God.

³¹Then we set out from the Ahava River on the twelfth day of the first month to go to Jerusalem. The hand of our God was upon us and He delivered us from the hand of the enemy and from ambush along the way. ³²So we came to Jerusalem and remained there for three days. ³³On the fourth day the silver, the gold, and the utensils were weighed out in the House of our God into the hand of Meremoth the son of Uriah the *kohen*. Eleazar the son of Phinehas was with him, and so were the Levites Jozabad the son of Jeshua and Noadiah the son of Binnui. ³⁴Everything was accounted for by number and weight, and the total weight was recorded at that time.

³⁵Then the exiles returning from captivity sacrificed burnt offerings to the God of Israel: 12 bulls for all Israel, 96 rams, 77 lambs and as a sin offering 12 male goats. All of this was a burnt offering to ADONAI. ³⁶Then they delivered the decrees of the king to the king’s Persian governors and to the governors of

Trans-Euphrates, who then gave help to the people and the House of God.

9

Interceding for Unfaithful Remnant

¹Now when these things had been completed, the leaders approached me to say: “The people of Israel, the *kohanim* and the Levites have not separated themselves from the peoples of the lands who practice detestable things just like the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Jebusites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the Egyptians and the Amorites. ²For they have taken some of their daughters as wives for themselves and for their sons and have mingled the holy seed with the peoples of the lands. Indeed, the hand of the leaders and the officials have been at the forefront in this unfaithful act.”

³When I heard this report, I tore my garment and my robe, and pulled out some of the hair from my head and from my beard. Then I sat down devastated. ⁴Everyone who trembled at the words of the God of Israel gathered themselves around me because of the unfaithful act of the exiles. Devastated, I sat there until the evening offering.

⁵At the time of the evening offering, I rose up from my self-abasement with my garment and robe torn, then I bowed down on my knees and spread out my hands to *ADONAI* my God. ⁶I prayed, “O my God, I am ashamed and humiliated to lift up my face to You, my God! For our iniquities are higher than our heads and our guilt has reached to the heavens. ⁷From the days of our fathers to this day our guilt has been great. Because of our iniquities we, our kings and our *kohanim* have been subjected to the sword, to captivity, to plunder and to humiliation at the hand of the kings of the lands, as it is today.

⁸“But now for a brief moment *ADONAI* our God has shown us favor in leaving us a remnant and giving us as a peg in His holy place. Thus our God has enlightened our eyes and has given us a little relief in our bondage.

⁹Though we are slaves, our God has not forsaken us in our bondage. He has extended lovingkindness to us in the sight of the kings of Persia, reviving us in order to restore the House of our God, to raise up its ruins, and to give us a wall in Judah and in Jerusalem.

¹⁰“So now, our God, what should we say after this? For we have forsaken Your *mitzvot* ¹¹that You commanded through Your servants the prophets saying, ‘The land that you are entering to possess is a land defiled by the impurities of the peoples of the lands. Through their abominations, they have filled it from one end to the other with their uncleanness. ¹²Therefore, do not give your daughters to their sons nor take their daughters for your sons. Do not seek their *shalom* or their welfare, so that you may be strong, eat the good things of the land and leave it as an inheritance for your children forever.’

¹³“After everything that has happened to us because of our evil deeds and our great guilt—for You, our God, have punished us less than our iniquities deserve, and given us a remnant such as this—¹⁴shall we once again break Your *mitzvot* and intermarry with the peoples who commit such detestable actions as these? Would You not be angry enough with us to destroy us, leaving us no remnant or survivor? ¹⁵*ADONAI*, God of Israel, You are righteous, for we are left this day as a remnant. Behold, here we are before You in our guilt; because of it no one can stand before You.”

10

Putting Away Pagan Wives

¹While Ezra was praying and confessing, weeping and prostrating himself before the House of God, a very large assembly of Israelites—men, women and children—gathered around him. The people also wept very bitterly. ²Then Shecaniah son of Jehiel, one of the sons of Elam, answered and said to Ezra, “We have been unfaithful to our God and have married foreign women from the peoples of the land. But in spite of this, there

is still hope for Israel. ³So now let us make a covenant with our God to send away all these women and their offspring, in accordance with the counsel of my lord and of those who fear the commands of our God. Let it be done according to the *Torah*. ⁴Arise! For this matter concerns you. We are with you, so be strong and do it!”

⁵So Ezra rose up and made the leading *kohanim*, the Levites, and all Israel take an oath to do according to this word; and they took the oath. ⁶Then Ezra got up from before the House of God and went into the room of Jehohanan son of Eliashib. While he was there, he ate no bread and drank no water, because he continued to mourn over the unfaithfulness of the exiles.

⁷A proclamation was then circulated throughout Judah and Jerusalem for all of the exiles to assemble in Jerusalem. ⁸Everyone who did not come within three days, would forfeit all his property according to the counsel of the officials and the elders, and would himself be excluded from the assembly of the exiles.

⁹So within three days all the men of Judah and Benjamin assembled in Jerusalem. On the twentieth day of the ninth month, all the people were sitting in the plaza before the House of God, trembling because of this matter and because of the rain. ¹⁰Then Ezra the *kohen* stood up and said to them, “You have been unfaithful and taken foreign wives, increasing the guilt of Israel. ¹¹So now, give praise to *ADONAI*, the God of your fathers, and do His will. Separate yourselves from the peoples of the land and from your foreign wives.”

¹²The entire assembly answered and said with a loud voice, “Yes, we will do just as you have said.” ¹³However, there are many people here and it is the rainy season, and we are not able to stand outside. Besides, this task cannot be resolved in one or two days, for we have transgressed greatly in this matter. ¹⁴Let our leaders stand for the whole assembly. Let everyone in our cities who has married a foreign woman come at an appointed time,

^a 10:12. Luke 17:12; also the traditional prayer, *Aleinu*.

and with them the elders of each city and its judges, until the burning wrath of our God is turned back from us in this matter.” ¹⁵Only Jonathan son of Asahel and Jahzeiah son of Tikvah stood against this, supported by Meshullam and Shabbethai the Levite. ¹⁶So the exiles did as proposed. Ezra the *kohen*, set apart men who were patriarchal leaders of their fathers’ households each designated by name. So they sat down on the first day of the tenth month to consider the matter, ¹⁷and they were finished dealing with all the men who had married foreign women on the first day of the first month.

¹⁸Among the sons of the *kohanim* it was found that the following had married foreign women: The sons of Jeshua son of Jozadak and his brothers Maaseiah, Eliezer, Jarib and Gedaliah. ¹⁹They all gave their hands in pledge to put away their wives, and for their guilt, they offered a ram of the flock as a guilt offering.

²⁰Also from the sons of Immer: Hanani and Zebadiah.

²¹From the sons of Harim: Maaseiah, Elijah, Shemaiah, Jehiel, and Uziah.

²²From the sons of Pashhur: Elioenai, Maaseiah, Ishmael, Nethanel, Jozabad and Elasah.

²³From the Levites:

Jozabad, Shimei, Kelaiah—he is Kelita—Pethahiah, Judah and Eliezer.

²⁴From the singers: Eliashib.

From the gatekeepers: Shallum, Telem, and Uri.

²⁵Also from Israel:

From the sons of Parosh: Ramiah, Izziah, Malchijah, Mijamin, Eleazar, Malchijah and Benaiah.

²⁶From the sons of Elam: Mattaniah, Zechariah, Jehiel, Abdi, Jeremoth, and Elijah.

²⁷From the sons of Zattu: Elioenai, Eliashib, Mattaniah, Jeremoth, Zabad, and Aziza.

²⁸From the sons of Bebai: Jehohanan, Hananiah, Zabbai and Athlai.

²⁹From the sons of Bani: Meshullam, Malluch, Adaiah, Jashub, Sheal and Ramoth.

³⁰From the sons of Pahath-moab: Adna, Chelal, Benaiah, Maaseiah, Mattaniah, Bezalel,

Binnui and Manasseh.

³¹From the sons of Harim: Eliezer, Isshijah, Malchijah, Shemaiah, Shimeon, ³²Benjamin, Malluch and Shemariah.

³³From the sons of Hashum: Mattenai, Mattattah, Zabad, Eliphelet, Jeremai, Manasseh and Shimei.

³⁴From the sons of Bani: Maadai, Amram, Uel, ³⁵Benaiah, Bedeiah, Cheluhu, ³⁶Vaniah,

Meremoth, Eliashib, ³⁷Mattaniah, Mattenai, Jaasai, ³⁸Bani, Binnui, Shimei, ³⁹Shelemiah, Nathan, Adaiah, ⁴⁰Machnadebai, Shashai, Sharai, ⁴¹Azarel, Shelemiah, Shemariah, ⁴²Shallum, Amariah and Joseph.

⁴³From the sons of Nebo: Jeiel, Mattithiah, Zabad, Zebina, Jaddai, Joel and Benaiah.

⁴⁴All these had taken foreign women, and some of them had children by these wives.

Nehemiah

1

Nehemiah Intercedes for Jerusalem

¹The words of Nehemiah son of Hacaliah: Now it happened that in the month of Kislev in the twentieth year, while I was in Shushan the capitol, ²that Hanani, one of my brothers, together with some men from Judah, arrived and I asked them about the Judeans, the remnant who had survived the captivity, and about Jerusalem.

³They said to me, “The remnant who have survived the captivity there in the province are in great distress and disgrace. The wall of Jerusalem is broken down and its gates have been burned with fire.”

⁴Upon hearing these words I sat down and wept and mourned for days. I prayed and fasted before the God of heaven.⁵Then I said:

“ADONAI, God of heaven, the great and awesome God who keeps the covenant and lovingkindness with those who love Him and keep His mitzvot, ⁶please let Your ear be attentive and Your eyes open to hear the prayer of Your servant that I am praying before You today both day and night on behalf of Your servants, the *Bnei-Yisrael*. I am confessing the sins of *Bnei-Yisrael* that we have sinned against You—yes, I and my ancestral house have sinned. ⁷We have acted very corruptly against You. We have not kept the mitzvot, the statutes, nor the rulings that You commanded Your servant Moses.

⁸“Please recall the word that You commanded Your servant Moses, saying, ‘If you act unfaithfully, I will scatter you among the peoples, ⁹but if you return to Me and obey My mitzvot, and do them, then even if your dispersed people are at the ends of the heavens, I will gather them from there, and bring them back to the place where I have chosen for My Name to dwell.’

¹⁰“They are Your servants and Your people whom You redeemed by Your great strength

and by Your mighty hand. ¹¹Please, my Lord, let Your ear be attentive to the prayer of Your servant and to the prayer of Your servants who delight in revering Your Name. Give Your servant success today and grant compassion in the presence of this man.”

Now I was cupbearer to the king.

2

Favor with the King

¹Then in the month of Nisan, in the twentieth year of King Artaxerxes, when wine was set before him, I took the wine and gave it to the king. I had not been sad in his presence before. ²So the king said to me, “Why is your face so sad when you are not ill? This can be nothing but sadness of heart.”

I was very frightened, ³but I said to the king, “May the king live forever! Why should my face not be sad, when the city where my ancestors are buried lies in ruins and its gates have been destroyed by fire?”

⁴The king asked me, “What is your request?”

Then I prayed to the God of heaven, ⁵and I answered the king, “If it seems good to the king and if your servant has found favor in your sight, send me to the city in Judah where my ancestors are buried that I may rebuild it.”

⁶Then the king, with the queen sitting beside him, asked me, “How long will your journey take, and when will you return?” Since it pleased the king to send me, I set a time for him.

⁷I said to the king, “If it pleases the king, let him give me letters for the governors of Trans-Euphrates that will enable me to pass through until I arrive in Judah, ⁸as well as a letter to Asaph, the keeper of the king’s forest so he will give me lumber to make beams for the gates of the fortress adjacent to the Temple, for the wall of the city and for the residence I will occupy.”

The king granted me the requests because the good hand of my God was upon me.

⁹Then I went to the governors of Trans-Euphrates and I gave them the king's letters. The king had also sent army officials and cavalry with me.

¹⁰When Sanballat the Horonite and Tobiah the Ammonite officials heard all this, they were very displeased that a man had come to seek the welfare of *Bnei-Yisrael*.

Inspecting the Walls

¹¹I came to Jerusalem, and after I was there for three days, ¹²I got up during the night along with a few men. But I did not tell anyone what my God had put in my heart to do for Jerusalem. There were no animals with me except the animal I was riding. ¹³By night I went out by the Valley Gate toward Jackal Spring and the Dung Gate, inspecting the walls of Jerusalem, which had been broken down, and its gates, which had been destroyed by fire. ¹⁴Then I moved on to the Fountain Gate and to the King's Pool, where there was not enough room for my animal to pass with me; ¹⁵so I went up the valley by night, examining the wall. Finally, I turned back and returned to the Valley Gate. ¹⁶The officials did not know where I had gone or what I was doing, but as yet I had not told the Jews, the *kohanim*, the nobles, the officials or the rest of the workers.

¹⁷Then I said to them, "You see the bad situation we are in: Jerusalem is desolate and its gates have been burnt. Come! Let us rebuild the wall of Jerusalem so that we will no longer be a disgrace."

¹⁸Then I told them how the good hand of my God was on me and the words that the king had said to me. Then they replied, "Let us begin building!" So they prepared themselves for this good work.

¹⁹But when Sanballat the Horonite, Tobiah the Ammonite official and Geshem the Arab heard about it, they mocked and ridiculed us. They said, "What is this you are doing? Are you rebelling against the king?"

²⁰I responded to them saying, "The God of heaven will bring us success. We His servants

will arise and build. But you have no part, right, or historical claim in Jerusalem."

3

The Builders of the Wall

¹Then Eliashib the *kohen gadol* and his brothers, the *kohanim*, arose and built the Sheep Gate. They dedicated it and set up its doors, dedicating it as far as the Tower of the Hundred and as far as the Tower of Hananel.

²The men of Jericho built next to it and Zaccur the son of Imri built next to them.

³The sons of Hassenaah built the Fish Gate. They laid its beams and set up its doors, its bolts, and its bars. ⁴Next to them Meremoth son of Uriah, son of Hakkoz made repairs. Adjacent to them Meshullam son of Berechiah, son of Meshezabel made repairs, and next to them Zadok son of Baana made repairs. ⁵The men of Tekoa made repairs next to them, but their nobles would not put their shoulders to the work of their masters.

⁶Joiada son of Paseah, and Meshullam son of Besodeiah repaired the Old Gate. They laid its beams and set up its doors, its bolts and its bars. ⁷Adjacent to them worked Melatiah the Gibeonite and Jadon the Meronothite, men from Gibeon and Mizpah who are under the jurisdiction of the governor of Trans-Euphrates. ⁸Uzziel son of Harhaiah, one of the goldsmiths, worked adjacent to him, and Hananiah, one of the perfumers, worked next to him. They restored Jerusalem as far as the Broad Wall. ⁹Rephaiah son of Hur, ruler of half the district of Jerusalem made repairs next to them. ¹⁰Jedaiah son of Harumaph repaired the section adjacent to them opposite his house, and Hattush son of Hashabneiah worked next to them. ¹¹Malchijah son of Harim and Hasshub son of Pahath-moab repaired another section and the Tower of the Furnaces. ¹²Shallum son of Hallohesh, the ruler of half the district of Jerusalem, and his daughters repaired the next section.

¹³Hanun and the inhabitants of Zanoah repaired the Valley Gate. They built it and set up its doors, its bolts, and its bars. They

also repaired a thousand cubits of wall up to the Dung Gate.

¹⁴Malchijah son of Rechab, the ruler of the district of Beth-cherem, repaired the Dung Gate. He built it and set up its doors, its bolts, and its bars.

¹⁵Shallun son of Col-hozeh, the ruler of the district of Mizpah, repaired the Fountain Gate. He built it, covered it, and set up its doors, its bolts, and its bars. He also repaired the wall of the Pool of Shelah by the King's Garden, as far as the stairs going down from the City of David. ¹⁶Beyond him Nehemiah son of Azbuk, the ruler of half the district of Beth-zur, made repairs as far as the tombs of David and the artificial pool and the House of the Warriors.

¹⁷After him, the Levites made repairs under Rehum son of Bani, and beside him, Hashabiah, the ruler of half the district of Keilah, made repairs for his district. ¹⁸After him repairs were made by their brothers under Bavvai son of Henadad, the ruler of half the district of Keilah. ¹⁹Adjacent to him Ezer son of Jeshua, the ruler of Mizpah, repaired another section opposite the ascent to the armory at the corner buttress. ²⁰After him Baruch son of Zaccai zealously repaired another section from the corner buttress up to the door of the house of Eliashib, the *kohen gadol*. After him Meremoth son of Uriah, son of Hakkoz, repaired another section from the door of the house of Eliashib to the end of the house of Eliashib.

²²And after him the *kohanim* worked, men from the surrounding district. ²³After them Benjamin and Hasshub made repairs in front of their house. After them Azariah son of Maaseiah, son of Ananiah, worked beside his house. ²⁴Beyond him Binnui son of Henadad repaired another section from the house of Azariah up to the inner buttress and the corner. ²⁵Palai son of Uzai made repairs opposite the inner buttress and the tower coming out from the upper palace, which is by the court of the guard. After him Pedaiah son of Parosh ²⁶and the Temple servants living on the Ophel made repairs up to the area opposite the Water Gate toward the east and the projecting tower. ²⁷After him the men of Tekoa repaired another section from opposite the great

projecting tower to the wall of the Ophel.

²⁸Above the Horse Gate the *kohanim* worked, each in front of his own house.

²⁹After them Zadok son of Immer made repairs opposite his house and after him Shemaiah son of Shecaniah, the guard of the East Gate, made repairs. ³⁰After him Hananiah, son of Shelemiah, and Hanun, the sixth son of Zalaph, repaired another portion. After him Meshullam son of Berechiah made repairs in front of his living quarters. ³¹After him Malchijah, one of the goldsmiths, made repairs up to the house of the Temple servants, and the merchants opposite the Inspection Gate and as far as the room above the corner. ³²Between the room above the corner and the Sheep Gate, the goldsmiths and the merchants worked.

Opposition Mocks the Rebuilding

³³Now when Sanballat heard that we were building the wall, he became very angry and was greatly enraged. He mocked the Jews ³⁴in the presence of his colleagues and the army of Samaria, saying:

“What are these feeble Jews doing? Will they fortify themselves? Will they offer sacrifices? Will they finish in a day? Can they revive the stones from the heaps of rubble that are burnt?”

³⁵Then Tobiah the Ammonite, who was beside him, said: “Even if a fox climbed on what they are building, it would break down their stone wall!”

³⁶Hear, our God, for we are despised. Turn their insult back on their own head! Give them up as plunder in a land of captivity. ³⁷Do not cover their guilt or blot out their sin from before You, for they have provoked You to anger before the builders.

³⁸So we rebuilt the wall, and the entire wall was joined together up to half its height, for the people had a heart to work.

4

¹Now when Sanballat, Tobiah, the Arabians, the Ammonites, and the people

of Ashdod heard that restoration of the walls of Jerusalem was proceeding and that the breaches had begun to be closed, they became extremely angry. ²They all conspired together to come and fight against Jerusalem, and to stir up trouble against it. ³But we prayed to our God and stationed a guard against them day and night.

⁴Meanwhile the people of Judah said, “The strength of the laborers is failing. There is so much rubble that we are unable to rebuild the wall.”

⁵Our adversaries also said, “They will not know or perceive anything, until we come among them and kill them, and put an end to the work!”

⁶So it happened that the Jews living near them came and told us ten times over, “Wherever you turn, they will attack us!”

Working and Watching

⁷So I stationed people in the lower places behind the wall in the exposed places. I stationed the people by families with their swords, spears and bows. ⁸When I looked things over, I rose up and said to the nobles, the rulers and the rest of the people, “Do not be afraid of them. Remember the great and awesome Lord, and fight on behalf of your brothers, your sons, your daughters, your wives, and your homes.”

⁹Now when our enemies heard that their plan was known to us, and that God had frustrated it, we all returned to the wall, each to his work. ¹⁰From that day on, half of my men were doing the work, while half of them took hold of the spears, shields, bows and breastplates, and the leaders were behind the entire house of Judah. ¹¹Those building the wall and those bearing heavy burdens kept one hand on the work and the other holding a weapon. ¹²So each of the builders had his sword strapped to his side while they were building, and the *shofar* blower was beside me.

¹³Then I said to the nobles, the rulers and the rest of the people, “The work is extensive and spread out, and we are widely separated from one another on the wall. ¹⁴Wherever you

hear the sound of the *shofar*, join us there. Our God will fight for us!”

¹⁵So we continued the work with half the men holding spears, from dawn until the stars came out. ¹⁶Also at that time I said to the people, “Let every man and his helper lodge inside Jerusalem, so they can be guards for us by night and workers by day.” ¹⁷So neither I, nor my brothers, nor my workers, nor the guards who were with me took off our clothes; each man even had his weapon at the water.

5

Considering the Poor

¹Then there was a great outcry from the people and their wives to their fellow Jews. ²There were those who said, “We and our sons and our daughters are numerous. We must take grain, so we may eat and live.”

³There were others who said, “We are mortgaging our fields, our vineyards and our houses in order to obtain grain during the famine.”

⁴Still others were saying, “We have borrowed money to pay the king’s tax on our fields and vineyards. ⁵And now, though we share the same flesh as our brothers, and our children are just like their children, still we subject our sons and our daughters to slavery. Some of our daughters have already been enslaved but our hands are tied since our fields and vineyards belong to others.”

⁶I was very angry when I heard their outcry and these words. ⁷I pondered them in my heart and then I opposed the nobles and the officials, saying to them, “Usury! Each of you is putting his brother in debt!”

So I convened a great assembly to deal with them. ⁸I said to them, “As much as possible, we have bought back our fellow Jews who had been sold to the nations. Now you also are selling your brothers so that they will be sold back to us?” Then they became silent and could not find anything to say.

⁹Then I said, “The thing that you are doing is not good! Shouldn’t you walk in the fear of

our God, in order to avoid the reproach of our Gentile enemies? ¹⁰Even I, my brothers, and my servants are lending them money and grain. Let this usury stop, now! ¹¹Now, return to them this very day, their fields, their vineyards, their olive groves and their houses, as well as the hundredth that you have extracted from them on the money, the grain, the new wine, and the fresh oil.”

¹²Then they said, “We will restore these and require nothing from them. We will do just as you say.”

Then I summoned the *kohanim* and I made them swear to do according to this promise. ¹³Also I shook out my garment, and said, “In this way may God shake out from His house and from His property every one that does not keep this promise. In this way may he be shaken out and emptied!”

And all the assembly replied, “Amen!” and they praised ADONAI. So the people did according to this promise.

Nehemiah’s Unselfishness

¹⁴Moreover, from the day when I was appointed to be the governor in the land of Judah, from the twentieth year to the thirty-second year of King Artaxerxes—twelve years—neither I, nor my relatives have eaten the bread allocated to the governor. ¹⁵The earlier governors, those preceding me, placed heavy burdens on the people, and took bread and wine from them, in addition to forty shekels of silver. Their attendants also lorded over the people. But I did not do so, out of fear of God. ¹⁶Instead, I devoted myself to the work on this wall, without even buying a field. All my attendants were gathered there for the work.

¹⁷Furthermore, 150 Judeans and officials, as well as those that came to us from the nations around us, were at my table. ¹⁸Now, each day one ox and six choice sheep, as well as some fowl, were prepared for me, and every ten days an abundance of every kind of wine was prepared. Despite all this, I did not require the governor’s food allowance, because the work was already heavy on this people.

¹⁹Remember me for good, O my God, for all that I have done for this people.

6

Attempts to Intimidate Nehemiah

¹Now it was reported to Sanballat, Tobiah, Geshem the Arabian, and the rest of our enemies that I had rebuilt the wall and no breach remained in it—even though at that time I had not positioned the doors in the gates. ²Sanballat and Geshem sent word to me, saying, “Come, let us meet together in one of the villages in the plain of Ono.”

But they were scheming to do me harm.

³So I sent messengers to them saying, “I am doing an important work, so I cannot come down. Why should the work stop while I leave it and come down to you?”

⁴They sent me the same message four times, and each time I returned a similar response to them. ⁵But the fifth time Sanballat sent his young aide to me in this way, he had an open letter in his hand. ⁶In it was written:

“It has been heard among the nations—and Geshem substantiates it—that you and the Jews are planning to revolt. That is why you are rebuilding the wall. Furthermore, according to these reports, you are to become their king ⁷and have even appointed prophets to make this proclamation about you in Jerusalem saying, ‘There is a king in Judah.’ Now, the king is going to hear about these reports. So come now! Let us confer together.”

⁸Then I sent a message to him, saying, “Nothing like what you are saying is happening; you are devising them from your own heart.”

⁹For they were all trying to intimidate us, thinking, “Their hands will become weak from the work and it will not be done.”

So now, strengthen my hands!

¹⁰Then I went to the house of Shemaiah, son of Delaiah, son of Mehetabel. He was confined to his home. He said, “Let us meet

in the House of God, within the Temple. Let us shut the doors of the Temple, for they are coming to kill you. Indeed, they will come to kill you at night.”

¹¹But I said, “Should a man like me flee? Who in my position could go into the Temple and live? I will not go in.”

¹²I recognized that God had not really sent him, for he had pronounced the prophecy against me because Tobiah and Sanballat had hired him. ¹³He had been hired so that I might become so frightened that I would do this and thereby sin. Then they would give me a bad name in order to discredit me.

¹⁴Remember, my God, Tobiah and Sanballat according to these works of theirs, and also the prophetess Noadiah and the rest of the prophets who have been trying to intimidate me.

¹⁵So the wall was completed on the twenty-fifth day of the month Elul, in just 52 days. ¹⁶When all our enemies heard, all the surrounding nations were afraid and fell greatly in their own eyes, because they realized that this work had been accomplished by our God.

¹⁷Also in those days the nobles of Judah sent many letters to Tobiah and replies from Tobiah kept coming to them. ¹⁸For many in Judah were under oath to him, because he was the son-in-law of Shecaniah son of Arah, and his son Jehohanan had married the daughter of Meshullam son of Berechiah. ¹⁹Moreover, they kept telling me about his good deeds and then reporting my words to him. Also Tobiah sent letters to intimidate me.

7

Hanani, Hananiah and the Returning Exiles

¹After the wall had been rebuilt, the doors set up, and the gatekeepers, singers and Levites appointed, ²I put in charge over Jerusalem, my brother Hanani along with Hananiah the commander of the fortress, for he was a man of integrity and feared God more than many. ³I said to them, “The gates

of Jerusalem must not be opened until the sun is hot. While those are still on duty, have them shut and bar the doors. Also appoint residents of Jerusalem as guards, some at their post and some near their homes.”

⁴Now the city was spacious and large, but there were few people within it and no houses were being built. ⁵So my God put into my heart to assemble the nobles, the officials and the people to be registered by genealogy. I found the scroll of the genealogical record of those who formerly returned. I found the following written there:

⁶These are the people of the province who returned from the captivity of the exile, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had taken away, and who returned to Jerusalem and to Judah, each man to his own town. ⁷Those who came with Zerubbabel were Jeshua, Nehemiah, Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispereth, Bigvai, Nehum, Baanah. The number of the men of *Bnei-Yisrael* was:

⁸The sons of Parosh—2,172

⁹The sons of Shephatiah—372

¹⁰The sons of Arah—652

¹¹The sons of Pahat-moab, from the sons of Jeshua and Joab—2,818

¹²The sons of Elam—1,254

¹³The sons of Zattu—845

¹⁴The sons of Zaccai—760

¹⁵The sons of Binnui—648

¹⁶The sons of Bebai—628

¹⁷The sons of Azgad—2,328

¹⁸The sons of Adonikam—667

¹⁹The sons of Bigvai—2,067

²⁰The sons of Adin—655

²¹The sons of Ater of Hezekiah—98

²²The sons of Hashum—328

²³The sons of Bezai—324

²⁴The sons of Hariph—112

²⁵The sons of Gibeon—95

²⁶The men of Bethlehem and Netophah—188

²⁷The men of Anathoth—128

²⁸The men of Beth-azmaveth—42

²⁹The men of Kiriath-jearim, Kephirah, and Beeroth—743

³⁰The men of Ramah and Geba—621

- ³¹The men of Michmas—122
³²The men of Bethel and Ai—123
³³The men of the other Nebo—52
³⁴The sons of the other Elam—1,254
³⁵The sons of Harim—320
³⁶The sons of Jericho—345
³⁷The sons of Lod, Hadid and Ono—721
³⁸The sons of Senaah—3,930
³⁹The *kohanim*:
 The sons of Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua—973
⁴⁰The sons of Immer—1,052
⁴¹The sons of Pashhur—1,247
⁴²The sons of Harim—1,017
⁴³The Levites: the sons of Jeshua of Kadmiel from the sons of Hodeiah—74
⁴⁴The singers: the sons of Asaph—148
⁴⁵The gatekeepers: the sons of Shallum, the sons of Ater, the sons of Talmon, the sons of Akkub, the sons of Hatita and the sons of Shobai—138.
⁴⁶The sanctuary servants: the sons of Ziha, the sons of Hasupha, the sons of Tabbaot,
⁴⁷the sons of Keros, the sons of Sia, the sons of Padon,
⁴⁸the sons of Lebanah, the sons of Hagaba, the sons of Salmal,
⁴⁹the sons of Hanan, the sons of Giddel, the sons of Gahar,
⁵⁰the sons of Reaiah, the sons of Rezin, the sons of Nekoda,
⁵¹the sons of Gazzam, the sons of Uzza, the sons of Paseah,
⁵²the sons of Besai, the sons of Meunim, the sons of Nephishesim,
⁵³the sons of Bakbuk, the sons of Hakupha, the sons of Harhur,
⁵⁴the sons of Bazlith, the sons of Mehida, the sons of Harsha,
⁵⁵the sons of Barkos, the sons of Sisera, the sons of Temah,
⁵⁶the sons of Nezhiah and the sons of Hatipha.
⁵⁷The sons of Solomon's servants: the sons of Sotai, the sons of Sophereth, the sons of Perida,
⁵⁸the sons of Jala, the sons of Darkon, the sons of Giddel,
⁵⁹the sons of Shephatiah, the sons of Hattil, the sons of Pochereth-hazzebaim and the sons of Amon.
⁶⁰All the Temple servants and the sons of Solomon's servants—392.
⁶¹Now the following were the ones who came up from Tel-melah, Tel-harsha, Cherub, Addon and Immer—but they were not able to identify their ancestral houses or whether

their descendants were from Israel: ⁶²the sons of Delaiah, the sons of Tobiah and the sons of Nekoda—642.

⁶³Also of the *kohanim*: the sons of Habaiah, the sons of Hakkoz, the sons of Barzillai. (Their ancestor took a wife from the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite and subsequently was called by their name.) ⁶⁴These sought their names in the genealogies, but were not found; so they were disqualified from the priesthood. ⁶⁵The governor said to them that they should not eat any of the most holy things until a *kohen* arose with *Urim* and *Thummim*^a.

⁶⁶The whole congregation together was 42,360, ⁶⁷not including their male and female servants—these were 7,337—as well as 245 male and female singers.

⁶⁸There were 435 camels and 6,720 donkeys.

⁶⁹Some from among the family leaders contributed to the work. The governor gave to the treasury: gold drachmas—1,000; bowls—50; and priestly tunics—500. ⁷⁰Those from the heads of ancestral lines gave to the treasury for the work: gold drachmas—20,000; silver minas—2,000. ⁷¹The rest of the people gave: gold drachmas—20,000; silver minas—2,000; and priestly tunics—67.

⁷²So the *kohanim*, the Levites, the gatekeepers, the singers, some of the people, and the Temple servants, even all Israel, dwelt in their towns.

Ezra Reads the Torah

Then the seventh month came and Bnei-Yisrael were in their towns.

8

¹Then all the people were brought as a single body into the plaza that was before the Water Gate. They said to Ezra the scribe, "Bring out the *Torah* scroll of Moses that ADONAI had commanded Israel."

²Ezra the *kohen* brought the *Torah* before
^a 7:65. Heb. *Urim* and *Thummim*; lit. lights and perfections.

the assembly, which included men and women and all who could understand what they heard. This happened on the first day of the seventh month.³ So he read from it before the plaza in front of the Water Gate from first light until midday, in the presence of the men and women, and others who could understand. And all the people listened attentively to the scroll of the *Torah*.⁴ Ezra the scribe stood on a high wooden platform constructed for this purpose. Standing near him at his right hand were Mattitiah, Shema, Anaiah, Uriah, Hilkiah and Maaseiah and at his left hand were Pedaiah, Mishael, Malchijah, Hashum, Hashbaddanah, Zechariah and Meshullam.

⁵Ezra opened the scroll in the sight of all the people for he was above all the people. When he opened it, all the people stood up. ⁶Ezra blessed ADONAI, the great God, and all the people answered, "Amen, amen!" as they lifted up of their hands. Then they bowed down and worshiped ADONAI with their faces to the ground.

⁷The Levites—Jeshua, Bani, Shereblah, Jamin, Akkub, Shabbetai, Hodiah, Maaseiah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan and Pelaiah— instructed the people in the *Torah* while the people were standing in their place.⁸ They read from the *Torah* scroll of God, distinctly explaining^a it and giving insight. Thus they understood what was read.

⁹Then Nehemiah the governor, Ezra the kohen-scribe, and the Levites who were teaching the people said to all the people, "Today is *kadosh* to ADONAI your God. Do not mourn or weep!" For all the people had been weeping when they heard the words of the *Torah*.

¹⁰So he said to them, "Go! Eat choice food, drink sweet drinks, and send portions to those who have nothing ready. For today is *kadosh* to our Lord. Do not grieve, for the joy of ADONAI is your strength."

¹¹Then the Levites quieted all the people, saying, "Hush! For today is *kadosh*. Do not grieve."¹² So all the people departed to eat and drink, to send portions and to celebrate with great joy, because they came to understand the words that were explained to them.

^a 8:8. Or, *translating* (into Aramaic).

Sukkot Joy

¹³On the second day, the heads of the families along with the *kohanim* and the Levites gathered around Ezra to ponder the words of the *Torah*.¹⁴ They found written in the *Torah* that ADONAI had commanded through Moses that *Bnei-Yisrael* should dwell in *sukkot* during the feast of the seventh month.¹⁵ So that they should proclaim and spread this message in all their towns and in Jerusalem saying, "Go out to the hill country and bring olive branches and wild olive branches, myrtle branches, palm branches and branches of other leafy trees to make *sukkot*, just as it is written."¹⁶ So the people went out and brought branches, and made *sukkot* for themselves, each on their own roof, in their courtyards, in the courtyards of the House of God, in the plaza before the Water Gate and in the plaza of the Ephraim Gate.¹⁷ The entire assembly who had returned from the captivity made *sukkot* and dwelt in the *sukkot*. Since the days of Joshua the son of Nun until that day *Bnei-Yisrael* had not done so—and the joy was very great.

¹⁸Day after day from the first day to the last day, he read from the scroll of the *Torah* of God. So they kept the festival for seven days, and on the eighth day, according to the regulation, there was a solemn assembly.

9

Levites Tell Israel's Story

¹Now on the twenty-fourth day of this same month, *Bnei-Yisrael* gathered together, fasting and wearing sackcloth and putting dust on their heads.² The offspring of Israel separated themselves from all foreigners, standing and confessing their sins and the iniquities of their fathers.³ They stood in their place and read in the scroll of the *Torah* of ADONAI their God for a quarter of the day; and for another quarter they were confessing and prostrating themselves before ADONAI their God.

⁴Then the Levites —Jeshua, Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani,

and Chenani —stood on the platform and cried out with a loud voice to ADONAI their God. ⁵The Levites—Jeshua, Kadmiel, Bani, Hashabneiah, Sherebiah, Hodiah, Shebaniah, and Pethahiah—said: “Stand up! Bless ADONAI your God, from everlasting to everlasting! May Your glorious Name be blessed; may it be exalted above all blessing and praise. ⁶You alone are ADONAI. You made the heavens, even the highest heaven with all its array, ^bthe earth and everything on it, the seas and everything in them. You give life to them all, and the multitudes of heaven worship You.

⁷“You are ADONAI, the God who chose Abram, brought him from Ur of the Chaldeans and gave him the name Abraham. ⁸You found his heart faithful before You and made the covenant with him to give the land of the Canaanite, Hittite, Amorite, Perizzite, Jebusite and the Girgashite to his seed. You have fulfilled Your words, for You are righteous.

⁹“You saw the affliction of our fathers in Egypt and heard their cry by the Sea of Reeds. ¹⁰You gave signs and wonders against Pharaoh, all his servants, and all the people of his land, for You knew how insolently they treated them. You made a name for Yourself which remains to this day. ¹¹You divided the sea before them, so that they passed through the midst of the sea on dry land! But their pursuers You threw into the depths like a stone into mighty waters. ¹²You led them with a pillar of cloud by day and with a pillar of fire by night to illuminate for them the way they were to go.

¹³“You descended on Mount Sinai and spoke with them from heaven. You gave them just judgments, reliable laws, and good statutes and *mitzvot*. ¹⁴You made known to them Your holy *Shabbat* and ordained for them *mitzvot*, statutes and *Torah* by the hand of Your servant Moses. ¹⁵You gave them bread from heaven for their hunger, and brought them water from the rock for their thirst. You told them to go in to possess the land that You had sworn to give them.^c

^b 9:6. cf. Col. 1:16.

^c 9:15. Lit. *raised Your hand*.

¹⁶“But they, our ancestors, became arrogant. They stiffened their neck and did not obey Your *mitzvot*. ¹⁷They refused to obey and did not remember Your wonders that You did among them. Instead, they became stiff-necked and in their rebellion, appointed a leader in order to return to their bondage. But You are a God of forgiveness, merciful and compassionate, slow to anger, and abounding in love. Therefore You did not abandon them, ¹⁸even when they made a cast image of a calf for themselves and said, ‘This is your god who brought you up from Egypt!’ or when they committed great blasphemies.

¹⁹“Yet in Your great compassion You did not abandon them in the wilderness. The pillar of cloud by day did not depart from above them, guiding them in the way, nor the pillar of fire by night, illuminating the way they should go. ²⁰You also gave Your good *Ruach* to teach them. You did not withhold Your manna from their mouth and You gave them water for their thirst. ²¹For forty years You sustained them in the desert: they lacked nothing, their garments did not wear out and their feet did not swell.

²²“You gave them kingdoms and peoples and You allotted them their boundaries of the land. They possessed the land of Sihon king of Heshbon and the country of Og king of Bashan. ²³You multiplied their descendants like the stars of heaven, and You brought them into the land that You told their ancestors to enter and inherit. ²⁴So the children went in and possessed the land. You subdued before them the Canaanites who were the inhabitants of the land. You delivered them into their hands, along with their kings and the peoples of the land to deal with them as they pleased. ²⁵They captured fortified cities and fertile land. They took possession of houses full of every good thing—hewn cisterns, vineyards, olive groves, and an abundance of fruit trees. They ate and were satisfied, and grew fat. They enjoyed Your great goodness.

²⁶“Nonetheless they became contentious and rebelled against You. They cast Your *Torah*

behind their back. They killed Your prophets who warned them^a to return to You; they committed appalling blasphemies. ²⁷Therefore You delivered them into the hand of their enemies who oppressed them. But in the time of their distress, they cried out to You and You heard from heaven. According to Your great compassion, You gave them deliverers, who rescued them out of the hand of their enemies.

²⁸“But as soon as they were at rest, they returned to doing evil before You. Therefore You abandoned them into the hand of their enemies who ruled over them. When they repented and cried out to You, You heard from heaven, and according to Your compassion You delivered them many times.

²⁹“You warned them in order to turn them back to Your *Torah*, but they became insolent and disobeyed Your *mitzvot*. They sinned against Your ordinances—those by which if a man does them he will live. They turned a stubborn shoulder and stiffened their neck, and would not listen. ³⁰You bore with them for many years and admonished them by Your *Ruach* through the hand of Your prophets. Yet they would not listen, so You handed them over to the peoples of the lands. ³¹Nevertheless, in Your great compassion, You did not put an end to them or abandon them, for You are a gracious and compassionate God.

³²“So now, our God—the great, mighty and awesome God, who keeps covenant and mercy—do not let all the hardship that has befallen us seem insignificant to you—our kings, our leaders, our *kohanim*, our prophets, our ancestors and all Your people, from the time of the kings of Assyria to this day. ³³You are righteous in all that has come upon us. For You have acted faithfully while we have done wickedly. ³⁴Our kings, our leaders, our *kohanim*, and our ancestors have not kept Your *Torah* or paid attention to Your *mitzvot* or Your testimonies by which you have admonished them.

^a 9:26. cf. Matt. 23:30-31.

³⁵“Even in their own kingdom with the abundance of Your good things that You gave them, or with the spacious and fertile land that You set before them, they did not serve You or turn back from their evil deeds.

³⁶“But see, even today we are slaves! Slaves in the land that You gave to our ancestors to eat of its fruit and its bounty. We are slaves in it. ³⁷Its abundant produce goes to the kings You have set over us due to our sins. They rule over our bodies and over our livestock as they please. We are in great distress!

10

Renewed Covenant

¹“Now because of all this, we are making a binding agreement in writing, and the names of our leaders, our Levites and our *kohanim* are affixing their seals on the document. ²On the sealed document were:

Nehemiah, the governor, son of Hachaliah, Zedekiah, ³Seraiah, Azariah, Jeremiah, ⁴Pashhur, Amariah, Malchijah, ⁵Hattush, Shebaniah, Malluch, ⁶Harim, Meremot, Obadiah, ⁷Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruch, ⁸Meshullam, Abijah, Mijamin, ⁹Maaziah, Bilgai, and Shemaiah. These were the *kohanim*.

¹⁰And the Levites were:

Jeshua son of Azaniah, Binnui from the sons of Henadad, Kadmiel,

¹¹and their associates Shebaniah, Hodiah, Kelita, Pelaiah, Hanan,

¹²Mica, Rehob, Hashabiah,

¹³Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah,

¹⁴Hodiah, Bani, and Beninu.

¹⁵The leaders of the people:

Parosh, Pahat-Moab, Elam, Zattu, Bani,

¹⁶Bunni, Azgad, Bebai,

¹⁷Adonijah, Bigvai, Adin,

¹⁸Ater, Hezekiah, Azzur,

¹⁹Hodiah, Hashum, Bezai,

²⁰Hariph, Anathoth, Nebai,

²¹Magpiash, Meshullam, Hezir,

- ²²Meshezabel, Zadok, Jaddua,
²³Pelatiah, Hanan, Anaiah,
²⁴Hoshea, Hananiah, Hasshub,
²⁵Hallohesh, Pilha, Shobek,
²⁶Rehum, Hashabnah, Maaseiah,
²⁷and Ahiah, Hanan, Anan,
²⁸Malluch, Harim, and Baanah.

²⁹“Now the rest of the people—the *kohanim*, the Levites, the gatekeepers, the singers, the Temple servants, and all who had separated themselves from the peoples of the lands for the sake of the *Torah* of God, along with their wives, their sons and their daughters who were able to understand—³⁰all join their brothers the nobles, and enter into a curse and an oath to walk in the *Torah* of God given through Moses the servant of God, and to keep and do all the *mitzvot* of ADONAI our Lord, along with His ordinances and His statutes.

³¹“Furthermore, we will not give our daughters to the peoples of the land, and we will not take their daughters for our sons. ³²When the peoples of the land bring merchandise or any kind of grain on *Shabbat*, we will not buy from them on *Shabbat* or on a holy day. Also every seventh year we will forego working the land and the debt of every hand. ³³We also assume responsibility for the *mitzvot* to give a third of a shekel each year for the work of the House of our God: ^b ³⁴for the rows of bread, the regular grain offering and regular burnt offering, the *Shabbatot*, the New Moons, for the *moadim*, for the holy things, for the sin offerings to atone for Israel, and for all the service of the House of our God.

³⁵“We—the *kohanim*, the Levites and the people—have cast lots concerning the offering of wood, to bring it into the House of our God according to our ancestral house at the appointed times year by year to burn on the altar of ADONAI, our God, as it is written in the *Torah*. ³⁶Also to bring the firstfruits of our land and the first fruits of all fruit trees year by year to the House of ADONAI, ³⁷and the firstborn of our sons and our livestock as written in the *Torah*; the firstborn of

^f 10:33. cf. Matt. 17:24.

our cattle and our sheep to the House of our God—to the *kohanim* ministering in the House of our God;³⁸ and the first of our coarse meal, along with our offerings—the fruit from every kind of tree, new wine and oil—to the *kohanim* at the storerooms of the House of our God, as well as a tenth of the crop of our land to the Levites, for they, the Levites, receive tithes in all the towns where we labor.

³⁹“Also the *kohen*, a descendant of Aaron, will be with the Levites when the Levites receive the tithe, and the Levites will bring a tenth of the tithes up to the House of our God, to the storerooms of the treasury. ⁴⁰For *Bnei-Yisrael* and the sons of Levi will bring the grain offering, new wine, and oil to the storerooms where the utensils for the Sanctuary, and for the ministering *kohanim*, the gatekeepers, and the singers are kept.

“We will not forsake the House of our God.”

11

Resettlement of the Land

¹So the leaders of the people dwelt in Jerusalem while the remainder of the people cast lots to bring one out of every ten to live in Jerusalem, the holy city, while the other nine remained in the other towns. ²Then the people blessed all the men who volunteered to dwell in Jerusalem.

³These are the leaders of the province who dwelt in Jerusalem. (Some of Israel, the *kohanim*, the Levites, the Temple servants, and the children of Solomon’s servants dwelt in the towns of Judah, each on his own property in their towns, ⁴and some of the descendants of Judah and Benjamin dwelt in Jerusalem).

From the sons of Judah: Athaiah son of Uzziah, son of Zechariah, son of Amariah, son of Shephatiah, son of Mahalalel, from the descendants of Perez; ⁵also Maaseiah son of Baruch, son of Col-hozeh, son of Hazaiah, son of Adaiah, son of Joiarib, son of Zechariah, son of the Shilonite. ⁶In all, 468 sons of Perez dwelt in Jerusalem—valiant men.

⁷Now these are the sons of Benjamin: Sallu son of Meshullam, son of Joed, son of Pedaiah, son of Kolaiah, son of Maaseiah, son of Ithiel, son of Jeshaiiah. ⁸Following him were 928 valiant men. ⁹Joel son of Zichri was in charge over them; Judah son of Hassenuah was second over the city.

¹⁰Of the *kohanim*: Jedaiah son of Joiarib, Jachin, ¹¹Seraiah son of Hilkiyah, son of Meshullam, son of Zadok, son of Meraioth, son of Ahitub, the ruler of the House of God, ¹²their relatives who performed the work of the House—822. Also Adaiah son of Jeroham, son of Pelaliah, son of Amzi, son of Zechariah, son of Pashhur, son of Malchijah, ¹³and his relatives, leaders of ancestral lines—242. Also Amashsai son of Azarel, son of Ahzai, son of Meshillemoth, son of Immer, ¹⁴and their relatives were 128 valiant warriors. Zabdiel son of Haggadolim was in charge over them.

¹⁵From the Levites: Shemaiah son of Hasshub, son of Azrikam, son of Hashabiah of Bunni. ¹⁶From the leaders of the Levites, Shabbethai and Jozabad had oversight over the external business of the House of God. ¹⁷Mattaniah son of Mica, son of Zabdi, son of Asaph, the director who led the thanksgiving prayer. Also Bakbukiah, second among his relatives, and then Abda son of Shammua, son of Galal, son of Jeduthun. ¹⁸In all there were 284 Levites in the holy city.

¹⁹Also there were 172 gatekeepers Akkub, Talmon and their brothers—who kept watch at the gates.

²⁰The rest of Israel, the *kohanim*, and the Levites, were in all the towns of Judah, each in his own inheritance.

²¹But the Temple servants dwelt on the Ophel, with Ziha and Gishpa over the Temple servants. ²²The one in charge over the Levites in Jerusalem was Uzzi the son of Bani, son of Hashabiah, son of Mattaniah, son of Mica, from the sons of Asaph who were singers responsible for the service in the House of God. ²³The king's command concerning them was to provide regular daily support for the singers. ²⁴Pethahiah the son of Meshezabel,

from the descendants of Zerach the son of Judah, was the king's agent for any matter concerning the people.

²⁵Now as for the villages with their fields, some of the people of Judah dwelt in Kiriatharba and its towns, in Dibon and its towns, in Jekabzeel and its villages, ²⁶in Jeshua; in Moladah, in Beth-pelet; ²⁷in Hazar-shual, in Beersheba and its towns, ²⁸in Ziklag, in Meconah and its towns, ²⁹in En-rimmon, in Zorah, in Jarmuth, ³⁰in Zanoah, Adullam, and their villages, in Lachish and its fields, and in Azekah and its towns. So they settled from Beersheba to the Hinnom valley.

³¹The descendants of Benjamin dwelt in Geba, Michmas and Aijah, Bethel and its towns, ³²Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah, ³³Hazor, Ramah, Gittaim, ³⁴Hadid, Zeboim, Neballat, ³⁵Lod, Ono and Ge-harashim. ³⁶Some of the divisions of the Levites of Judah settled with Benjamin.

12

Identifying the *Kohanim* and Levites

¹Now these are the *kohanim* and the Levites who returned with Zerubbabel son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua: Seraiah, Jeremiah, Ezra, ²Amariah, Malluch, Hattush, ³Shecaniah, Rehum, Meremot, ⁴Iddo, Ginnethoi, Abijah, ⁵Mijamin, Maadiah, Bilgah, ⁶Shemaiah, Joiarib, Jedaiah, ⁷Sallu, Amok, Hilkiyah, and Jedaiah. These were the leaders of the *kohanim* and their brothers in the days of Jeshua.

⁸The Levites were Jeshua, Binnui, Kadmiel, Sherebiah, Judah, and also Mattaniah—he and his brothers conducted the songs of praise—⁹and Bakbukiah and Unni, their brothers, were opposite them in ranks. ¹⁰Jeshua fathered Joiakim, Joiakim fathered Eliashib, Eliashib fathered Joiada, ¹¹Joiada fathered Jonathan, and Jonathan fathered Jaddua.

¹²In the days of Joiakim, the family leaders of the *kohanim* were: Meraiah for Seraiah, Hananiah for Jeremiah, ¹³Meshullam for Ezra, Jehohanan for Amariah, ¹⁴Jonathan for Melicu, Joseph for Shebaniah, ¹⁵Adna for Harim, Helkai

for Meraiot,¹⁶ Zechariah for Iddo, Meshullam for Ginnethon,¹⁷ Zichri for Abijah, Piltai for Miniamin and Moadiah,¹⁸ Shammua for Bilgah, Jehonathan for Shemaiah,¹⁹ Mattenai for Joianib, Uzzi for Jedaiah,²⁰ Kallai for Sallai, Eber for Amok,²¹ Hashabiah for Hilkiah, and Nethanel for Jedaiah.

²²The family heads of the Levites were recorded in the days of Eliashib, Joiada, and Johanan, and Jaddua, as well as for the *kohanim*, up until the reign of Darius the Persian.²³ The family leaders among the sons of Levi were recorded in the Book of the Chronicles up to the days of Johanan son of Eliashib.

²⁴So the leaders of the Levites were: Hashabiah, Sherebiah, and Jeshua son of Kadmiel, with their brothers facing them, to give praise and thanks, according to the commandment of David the man of God, one section responding to the other.²⁵ Mattaniah, Bakbukiah, Obadiah, Meshullam, Talmon, and Akkub were gatekeepers guarding the storehouses at the gates.²⁶ These served in the days of Joiakim son of Jeshua, son of Jozadak, in the days of Nehemiah the governor, and of Ezra the *kohen*-scribe.

Dedicating the Wall

²⁷At the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem, they sought out Levites from all their places to bring them to Jerusalem to celebrate the dedication with joy and thanksgiving, and songs with cymbals, harps and lyres.²⁸ The companies of singers were also assembled from the district around Jerusalem and from the Netophathite villages,²⁹ and from Beth-gilgal, and from the fields of Geba and Azmavet, for the singers had built communities for themselves round about Jerusalem.

³⁰After the *kohanim* and the Levites had purified themselves, they purified the people, the gates, and the wall.³¹ Then I led the leaders of Judah up on the wall, and I appointed two great choirs to give thanks. One of the processions went to the right on the wall toward the Dung Gate,³² and going after them, Hoshaiah and half of the leaders of Judah—³³Azariah, Ezra, and Meshullam,³⁴ Judah, Benjamin,

Shemaiah and Jeremiah,³⁵ some of the *kohanim* with trumpets, Zechariah son of Jonathan, son of Shemaiah, son of Mattaniah, son of Micaiah, son of Zaccur, son of Asaph,³⁶ and his brothers, Shemaiah, Azarel, Milalai, Gilalai, Maai, Nethanel, Judah and Hanani—all with the musical instruments of David the man of God—and Ezra the scribe was ahead of them.³⁷ They went over the Fountain Gate and continued up the stairs of the city of David at the ascent to the wall, and passed, above the house of David all the way to the Water Gate toward the east.

³⁸The second thanksgiving choir proceeded to the left. I followed them, along with half of the people on the wall above the Tower of the Furnaces as far as the Broad Wall,³⁹ over the Ephraim Gate, the gate of the old city, the Fish Gate, the Tower of Hananel and the Tower of the Hundred, to the Sheep Gate. They stopped at the Gate of the Guard.

⁴⁰So the two thanksgiving choirs stood in the House of God.⁴¹ So did I along with half the officials with me, and the *kohanim*—Eliakim, Maaseiah, Miniamin, Micaiah, Elioenai, Zechariah, and Hananiah with their trumpets—⁴²and also Maaseiah, Shemaiah, Eleazar, Uzzi, Jehohanan, Malchijah, Elam and Ezer. The singers sang under the direction of Jezrahiah.⁴³ On that day they offered great sacrifices and rejoiced, for God had given them great joy. The women and children also rejoiced. The joy in Jerusalem could be heard from far off.

⁴⁴On that day men were appointed over the storehouses for the offerings, firstfruits and tithes. They were to gather into them the portions from the fields of the cities required by the *Torah* for the *kohanim* and the Levites. For Judah delighted in the *kohanim* and in the Levites who were ministering.⁴⁵ They kept the ceremonial functions of their God and the ceremony of the purification according to the command of David and of Solomon his son.⁴⁶ For of old, in the days of David and Asaph, there were leaders of the singers who sang songs of praise and thanksgiving to God.

⁴⁷So in the days of Zerubbabel and of Nehemiah, all Israel gave daily portions for

the singers and the gatekeepers. They also set apart the portion for the Levites, and the Levites set apart the portion for the sons of Aaron.

13

Please Remember This, My God

¹On that day, the scroll of Moses was read aloud in the hearing of the people. The command was found written in it that no Ammonite or Moabite should enter into the assembly of God forever. ²For they did not meet *Bnei-Yisrael* with bread and water, but instead hired Balaam against them to curse them. However, our God turned the curse into a blessing. ³When they heard the *Torah*, they separated from Israel all of mixed ancestry.

⁴Prior to this Eliashib the *kohen* was given authority over the storerooms in the House of our God. ⁵He was closely associated with Tobiah and provided him with a large chamber previously used to store the offerings, frankincense, and the Temple vessels, and also the tithes of grain, wine and oil prescribed for the Levites, singers and gatekeepers, along with the offerings for the *kohanim*.

⁶I was not in Jerusalem during all this, for in the thirty-second year of Artaxerxes king of Babylon, I went to the king. After a period of time, I requested to take leave from the king ⁷and returned to Jerusalem. Then I discovered the evil that Eliashib had done by preparing a chamber for Tobiah in the courts of the House of God. ⁸It greatly displeased me, so I threw all of Tobiah's household goods outside of the storeroom ⁹and commanded the storerooms to be cleansed. Then I restored the utensils of the House of God, the offerings and the frankincense.

¹⁰I also learned that the portions for the Levites had not been provided, and that each of the Levites and singers who performed the work had gone back to his own field. ¹¹So I rebuked the leaders and asked, "Why has the House of God been forsaken?" I assembled them and stationed them at their posts.

¹²Then all Judah brought the tithe of grain, new wine and oil to the storehouses. ¹³I put Shelemiah the *kohen*, Zadok the scribe, and Pedaiah from the Levites in charge over the storehouses, and made Hanan son of Zaccur son of Mattaniah their assistant, because these men were considered faithful. They were responsible for distributing to their brothers.

¹⁴Remember me for this, O my God, and do not blot out my loving kindness that I have done for the House of my God and for overseeing it.

¹⁵In those days, I saw in Judah some people treading winepresses on the *Shabbat*, some bringing and loading heaps of grain on donkeys, as well as wine, grapes, figs and various other burdens, bringing them into Jerusalem on the *Shabbat* day. So I warned them about selling food on that day. ¹⁶Men from Tyre who lived there were bringing fish and all kinds of merchandise and were selling it on the *Yom Shabbat* to the children of Judah, even in Jerusalem.

¹⁷So I complained to the nobles of Judah and asked them, "What is this evil thing that you are doing? You are profaning *Yom Shabbat*! ¹⁸Didn't your ancestors do exactly the same causing our God to bring all this evil upon us and upon this city? So now you are bringing even more wrath upon Israel by profaning *Yom Shabbat*."

¹⁹When evening darkness began to fall on the gates of Jerusalem before *Yom Shabbat*, I commanded the doors to be shut. I further commanded that they should not be opened till after *Yom Shabbat*. I appointed some of my attendants over the gates so that no burden could enter during *Shabbat*.

²⁰Once or twice the traders and those selling all kinds of merchandise camped outside Jerusalem. ²¹But I warned them and said to them, "Why are you camping next to the wall? If you do so again, I will lay hands on you." From that time they no longer came on the *Shabbat*.

²²Then I commanded the Levites to purify themselves, and to come and guard the gates in order to sanctify *Yom Shabbat*. Remember

this also on my behalf, O my God, and have compassion on me according to the greatness of your lovingkindness.

²³In those days I also saw Jews who had married women from Ashdod, Ammon and Moab.²⁴Half of their children spoke the dialect of Ashdod or the language of other peoples, but none of them understood the language of Judah.²⁵So I rebuked them. I cursed them, beat some of their men and pulled their beards. I made them swear by God, saying, “You shall not give your daughters to their sons or take their daughters for your sons—or for yourselves.²⁶Didn’t Solomon king of Israel sin about these things? Yet among many nations there was never any king like him. Yes, he was beloved by his God, and God made him king over all Israel.

Nevertheless, the foreign women caused even him to sin.^{a 27}Must we then hear about you doing all this great evil, thereby being unfaithful with our God by marrying foreign women?”

²⁸Now one of the sons of Joiada, son of Eliashib the *kohen gadol*, was son-in-law of Sanballat the Horonite. So I drove him from me.²⁹O my God, please remember them for the defilement of the priesthood as well as the covenant of the priesthood and the Levites.³⁰So I purged them from everything foreign and I assigned duties for the *kohanim* and the Levites, each to his own task,³¹and for the wood offering at appointed times and for the first fruits.

Remember me, O my God, for good.

^a 13:26. cf. Matt. 6:29.

1 Chronicles

1

From Adam to Abraham

¹Adam, Seth, Enosh, ²Kenan, Mahalalel, Jared, ³Enoch, Methuselah, Lamech; ⁴Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

⁵The sons of Japheth:

Gomer, Magog, Madai, Javan, Tuval, Meshech and Tiras.

⁶The sons of Gomer:

Ashkenaz, Diphath and Togarmah.

⁷The sons of Javan:

Elishah, Tarshish, Kittim and Rodanim.

⁸The sons of Ham:

Cush, Mizraim, Put and Canaan.

⁹The sons of Cush:

Seba, Havilah, Sabta, Raama and Sabteca.

The sons of Raama:

Sheba and Dedan.

¹⁰Cush fathered Nimrod; he was the first mighty warrior on the earth.

¹¹Mizraim fathered Ludim, Anamim, Lehabim, Naphtuhim, ¹²Pathrusim, Casluhim— from whom the Philistines came—and Caphtorim.

¹³Canaan fathered Zidon his firstborn, Heth, ¹⁴and the Jebusites, the Amorites, the Girgashites, ¹⁵the Hivites, the Arkites, the Sinites, ¹⁶the Arvadites, the Zemarites and the Hamathites.

¹⁷The sons of Shem:

Elam, Asshur, Arpachshad, Lud;

Aram: Uz, Chul, Geter and Meshech.

¹⁸Arpachshad fathered Shelah

and Shelah fathered Eber.

¹⁹To Eber were born two sons:

the name of the one was Peleg^a—for in his days the earth was divided—

and his brother's name was Joktan.

²⁰Joktan fathered:

Almodad, Sheleph, Hazarmaveth, Jerah;

²¹Hadoram, Uzal, Diklah, ²²Ebal, Abimael,

^a 1:19. Meaning, *division*.

Sheba, ²³Ophir, Havilah and Jobab. All these were sons of Joktan.

²⁴Shem, Arpachshad, Shelah,

²⁵Eber, Peleg, Reu,

²⁶Serug, Nahor, Terah,

²⁷Abram—that is Abraham.

Abraham's Descendants

²⁸The sons of Abraham:

Isaac and Ishmael.

²⁹These are their descendants:

the firstborn of Ishmael, Nebaioth, then Kedar, Adbeel, Mibsam, ³⁰Mishma, Dumah, Massa, Hadad, Tema, ³¹Jetur, Naphish and Kedemah. These are the sons of Ishmael.

³²The sons of Keturah, Abraham's concubine:

she bore Zimran, Jokshan, Medan, Midian, Ishbak and Shuah.

The sons of Jokshan:

Sheba and Dedan.

³³The sons of Midian:

Ephah, Epheser, Hanoch, Abida and Eldaah.

All these were the sons of Keturah.

³⁴Abraham also fathered Isaac.

The sons of Isaac:

Esau and Israel.

³⁵The sons of Esau:

Eliphaz, Reuel, Jeush, Jalam and Korah.

³⁶The sons of Eliphaz:

Teman, Omar, Zephi, Gatam, Kenaz, Timna and Amalek.

³⁷The sons of Reuel:

Nahath, Zerah, Shammah and Mizzah.

³⁸The sons of Seir:

Lotan, Shobal, Zibeon, Anah, Dishon, Ezer and Dishan.

³⁹The sons of Lotan:

Hori and Homam.

Lotan's sister was Timna.

⁴⁰The sons of Shobal:

Alian, Manahath, Ebal, Shephi and Onam. The sons of Zibeon:

Aiah and Anah.

⁴¹The sons of Anah:

Dishon.

The sons of Dishon:

Hamran, Eshban, Ithran and Cheran.

⁴²The sons of Etzer:

Bilhan, Zaavan, Jaakan.

The sons of Dishan:

Uz and Aran.

Edom's Rulers

⁴³Now these were the kings who ruled in the land of Edom, before any king ruled over *Bnei-Yisrael*:

Bela the son of Beor, the name of his city was Dinhabah.

⁴⁴When Bela died, Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah ruled in his place.

⁴⁵When Jobab died, Husham of the land of the Temanites ruled in his place.

⁴⁶When Husham died, Hadad the son of Bedad, who defeated Midian in the country of Moab, ruled in his place—the name of his city was Avith.

⁴⁷When Hadad died, Samlah of Masrekah ruled in his place.

⁴⁸When Samlah died, Shaul of Rehoboth-on-the-River ruled in his place.

⁴⁹When Shaul died, Baal-Hanan the son of Achbor ruled in his place.

⁵⁰When Baal-Hanan died, Hadad ruled in his place—the name of his city was Pai, and his wife's name was Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Me-zahab. ⁵¹Then Hadad died.

So the tribal chiefs of Edom were: chief Timna, chief Alvah, chief Jetheth ⁵²chief Oholibamah, chief Elah, chief Pinon ⁵³chief Kenaz, chief Teman, chief Mibzar, ⁵⁴chief Magdiel, and chief Iram. These were the chiefs of Edom.

2

Israel and Judah's Descendants

¹These are the sons of Israel:

Reuben, Simeon, Levi, Judah, Issachar, Zebulun, ²Dan, Joseph, Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad and Asher.

³The sons of Judah:

Er, Onan and Shelah—the three were born to him by Bath-shua the Canaanite woman. But Er, Judah's firstborn, was wicked in the sight of ADONAI, so He put him to death. ⁴Then Tamar his daughter-in-law bore him Perez and Zerah. Judah had five sons in all.

⁵The sons of Perez:

Hezron and Hamul.

⁶The sons of Zerah:

Zimri, Ethan, Heman, Calcol and Dara, five in all.

⁷The sons of Carmi:

Achar, the troubler of Israel who violated the ban of devoted things.

⁸The sons of Ethan: Azariah.

⁹The sons of Hezron who were born to him:

Jerahmeel, Ram and Chelubai.

¹⁰Ram fathered Amminadab;

Amminadab fathered Nahshon, the leader of the children of Judah.

¹¹Nahshon fathered Salma;

Salma fathered Boaz.

¹²Boaz fathered Obed;

Obed fathered Jesse.

¹³Jesse fathered Eliab his firstborn, Abinadab was second, Shimea third, ¹⁴Nethanel fourth, Raddai fifth, ¹⁵Ozem sixth, and David seventh.

¹⁶Their sisters were Zeruiah and Abigail. The three sons of Zeruiah were Abishai, Joab and Asahel. ¹⁷Abigail bore Amasa, and the father of Amasa was Jether the Ishmaelite.

¹⁸Caleb son of Hezron fathered children by Azubah his wife and by Jerioth. These were her sons: Jeshar, Shobab and Ardon.

¹⁹When Azubah died, Caleb married Ephrath, who bore him Hur. ²⁰Hur fathered Uri and Uri fathered Bezalel.

²¹Afterward Hezron had relations with the daughter of Machir the father of Gilead—he had married her when he was 60 years old—and she bore him Segub.

²²Segub fathered Jair, who had 23 cities in the land of Gilead. ²³But Geshur and Aram took the towns of Jair from them, along with Kenath and its surrounding villages, 60 towns.

All these were the sons of Machir the father of Gilead.

²⁴After the death of Hezron in Caleb-ephraim, Abijah, Hezron's wife, bore him Ashhur the father of Tekoa.

²⁵Now the sons of Jerahmeel, the firstborn of Hezron: Ram the firstborn, then Bunah, Oren, Ozem and Ahijah. ²⁶Jerahmeel had another wife whose name was Atarah; she was the mother of Onam.

²⁷The sons of Ram, the firstborn of Jerahmeel:

Maaz, Jamin and Eker.

²⁸The sons of Onam:

Shammai and Jada.

The sons of Shammai:

Nadab and Abishur.

²⁹The name of the wife of Abishur was Abihail, and she bore him Ahban and Molid.

³⁰The sons of Nadab:

Seled and Appaim, but Seled died without children.

³¹The sons of Appaim:

Ishi, who was the father of Sheshan.

Sheshan was the father of Ahlai.

³²The sons of Jada the brother of Shammai:

Jeter and Jonathan—Jeter died without sons.

³³The sons of Jonathan:

Pelet and Zaza.

These were the sons of Jerahmeel.

³⁴Now Sheshan had no sons, only daughters. But Sheshan had a servant, an Egyptian, whose name was Jarha. ³⁵So Sheshan gave his daughter to Jarha his servant as a wife, and she bore him Attai. ³⁶Then Attai fathered Nathan, and Nathan fathered Zabad. ³⁷Zabad fathered Ephlal and Ephlal fathered Obed. ³⁸Obed fathered Jehu, and Jehu fathered Azariah. ³⁹Azariah fathered Helez, and Helez fathered Eleasah. ⁴⁰Eleasah fathered Sisamai, and Sisamai fathered Shallum. ⁴¹Shallum fathered Jekamiah, and Jekamiah fathered Elishama.

⁴²Now the sons of Caleb, the brother of Jerahmeel:

Meshah his firstborn, who was the father

of Ziph, and his son Mareshah the father of Hebron.

⁴³The sons of Hebron:

Korah, Tappuah, Rekem and Shema.

⁴⁴Shema fathered Raham, the father of Jorkeam. Rekem fathered Shammai. ⁴⁵The son of Shammai was Maon and Maon was the father of Beth-Zur.

⁴⁶Ephah, Caleb's concubine, bore Haran, Moza and Gazez; and Haran fathered Gazez.

⁴⁷The sons of Jahdai:

Regem, Jotham, Geshan, Pelet, Ephah and Shaaph.

⁴⁸Maacah, Caleb's concubine, bore Sheber and Tirhanah. ⁴⁹She also bore Shaaph the father of Madmannah, Sheba the father of Machbenah and the father of Gibeon. The daughter of Caleb was Achsah. ⁵⁰These were the descendants of Caleb.

The sons of Hur the firstborn of Ephraim:

Shobal the father of Kiriath-jearim, ⁵¹Salma the father of Beth-lehem and Hareph the father of Beth-gader.

⁵²Shobal the father of Kiriath-jearim had sons:

Haroeh, half of the Menuhites. ⁵³The clans of Kiriath-jearim: the Itrites, the Puhtites, the Shumathites, the Mishraites; from them came the Zorathites and the Eshtaolites.

⁵⁴The sons of Salma:

Beth-lehem, the Netophathites, Atroth-beth-joab, half the Manahathites, the Zorites, ⁵⁵and the clans of scribes who lived at Jabez: the Tirathites, the Shimeathites, and the Sucathites. These were the Kenites who descended from Hammath, the father of the Rechabites.

3

David's Descendants

¹Now these were the sons of David who were born to him in Hebron:

the firstborn was Amnon, by Ahinoam the Jezreelite woman;

second, Daniel, by Abigail the Carmelite woman;

²third, Absalom the son of Maacah the daughter of King Talmi of Geshur;

fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith;

³fifth, Shephatiah by Abital; the sixth, Ithream by his wife Eglah.

⁴Six were born to him in Hebron. There he reigned seven years and six months; then in Jerusalem he reigned 33 years.

⁵These were born to him in Jerusalem:

Shimea, Shobab, Nathan and Solomon. These four were from Bath-shua^a the daughter of Ammiel;

⁶and the other nine were Ibhar, Elishama, Eliphelet, ⁷Nogah, Nepheg, Japhia, ⁸Elishama, Eliada and Eliphelet. ⁹All these were sons of David, besides his sons by the concubines. Tamar was their sister.

¹⁰Solomon's son was Rehoboam.

Abijah was his son,

Asa his son,

Jehoshaphat his son,

¹¹Joram his son,

Ahaziah his son,

Joash his son,

¹²Amaziah his son,

Azariah his son,

Jotham his son,

¹³Ahaz his son,

Hezekiah his son,

Manasseh his son,

¹⁴Amon his son,

and Josiah his son.

¹⁵The sons of Josiah:

Johanan the firstborn,

Jehoiakim the second,

Zedekiah the third,

and Shallum the fourth.

¹⁶The sons of Jehoiakim:

Jeconiah was his son,

Zedekiah his son.

¹⁷The sons of Jeconiah, the captive:

Shealtiel his son, ¹⁸Malchiram, Pedaiah, Shenazzar, Jekamiah, Hoshama and Nedabiah.

¹⁹The sons of Pedaiah:

^a 3:5. Also known as Bethsheba.

Zerubbabel and Shimei.

The sons of Zerubbabel:

Meshullam and Hananiah; Shelomith was their sister, ²⁰and five others:

Hashubah, Ohel, Berechiah, Hasadiah and Jushabhesed.

²¹The sons of Hananiah:

Pelatiah and Jeshaiah, whose son was Rephaiah, whose son was Arnan, whose son was Obadiah, whose son was Shecaniah.

²²The descendants of Shecaniah:

Shemaiah and sons Hatush, Igal, Bariah, Neariah, and Shaphat—six in all.

²³The sons of Neariah: Elioenai, Hizkiah and Azrikam—three in all.

²⁴The sons of Elioenai were Hodaviah, Eliashib, Pelaiah, Akkub, Johanan, Delaiah and Anani—seven in all.

4

Judah's Descendants

¹The sons of Judah:

Perez, Hezron, Carmi, Hur and Shobal.

²Reaiah the son of Shobal fathered Jahath, and Jahath fathered Ahumai and Lahad. These were the families of the Zorathites.

³These were the sons of Etam:

Jezreel, Ishma and Idbash. The name of their sister was Hazlelponi.

⁴Penuel was the father of Gedor, and Ezer the father of Hushah. These were the descendants of Hur the firstborn of Ephrathah, the father of Beth-lehem.

⁵Ashhur, the father of Tekoa, had two wives, Helah and Naarah. ⁶Naarah bore him Ahuzam, Hepher, Timeni and Ahashtari. These were the sons of Naarah.

⁷The sons of Helah:

Zereth, Zohar and Ethnan.

⁸Koz fathered Anub and Zobebah, and the families of Aharhel, the son of Harum.

Prayer of Jabez

⁹Now Jabez was more honorable than his

brothers. His mother named him Jabez saying, "Because I bore him with pain."¹⁰ Jabez called out to the God of Israel, saying, "If only You would greatly bless me, and enlarge my territory. Let Your hand be with me and keep me from harm so that I might not suffer pain." ADONAI granted what he asked.

Other Descendants of Judah

¹¹Chelub, the brother of Shuhah, fathered Mehir, who was the father of Eshton. ¹²Eshton fathered Beth-rapha, Paseah and Tehinnah the father of Ir-nahash. These were the men of Recah.

¹³The sons of Kenaz:

Othniel and Seraiah.

The sons of Othniel:

Hatath ¹⁴and Meonothai, who fathered Ophrah.

Seraiah fathered Joab, the father of Geharashim^a, for they were craftsmen.

¹⁵The sons of Caleb, son of Jephunneh:

Iru, Elah and Naam.

The son of Elah:

Kenaz.

¹⁶The sons of Jehallelel:

Ziph, Ziphah, Tiriah and Asarel.

¹⁷The sons of Ezrah:

Jether, Mered, Ephraim and Jalon. She also bore Miriam, Shammai and Ishbah the father of Eshtemoa. ¹⁸(His Judahite wife bore Jered the father of Gedor, Heber the father of Soho and Jekuthiel the father of Zanoah.) These were the sons of Bithiah, Pharaoh's daughter whom Mered married.

¹⁹The sons of Hodia's wife, the sister of Naham:

the father of Keilah the Garmite and Eshtemoa the Maacathite.

²⁰The sons of Shimon:

Amnon, Rinnah, Ben-hanan and Tilon.

The sons of Ishi:

Zoheth and Ben-zoheth.

²¹The sons of Shelah, son of Judah:

Er the father of Lecah, Ladah the father of

Mareshah, the families of the linen workers at Beth-ashbea, ²²and Jokim, the men of Cozeba, and Joash and Saraph, who had dominion in Moab and Jashubi-lehem (the records are ancient). ²³These were the potters and those who lived in Netaim and Gederah; they lived there while doing the king's work.

Descendants of Simeon

²⁴The sons of Simeon:

Nemuel, Jamim, Jarib, Zerah, Shaul, ²⁵his son Shallum, his son Mibsam, and his son Mishma.

²⁶The descendants of Mishma:

Hammuel, Zaccur his son and Shimei his son. ²⁷Now Shimei had 16 sons and six daughters. But his brothers did not have many sons, so their family did not become as numerous as the sons of Judah. ²⁸They dwelt in Beer-sheba, Moladah, Hazar-shual, ²⁹Bilhah, Ezem, Tolad, ³⁰Bethuel, Hormah, Ziklag, ³¹Beth-marcaboth, Hazar-susim, Beth-biri and Shaaraim. These were their towns until the reign of David, ³²together with their villages, Etam, Ain, Rimmon, Tochen and Ashan—five in all, ³³along with all the villages that surrounded these towns as far as Baal. These were their habitations.

Registered in their genealogical records were: ³⁴Meshobab, Jamlech, Joshah the son of Amaziah, ³⁵Joel, Jehu son of Joshibiah, son of Seraiah, son of Asiel, ³⁶Elioenai, Jaakobah, Jeshoiaah, Asaiah, Adiel, Jesimiel, Benaiah, ³⁷and Ziza son of Shiphi, son of Allon, son of Jedaiah, son of Shimri, son of Shemaiah—³⁸these mentioned by name were leaders in their families, and their clans increased greatly. ³⁹Now they went to the entrance of Gedor, to the east side of the valley, to seek pasture for their flocks. ⁴⁰They found rich and good pasture, and the land was spacious, quiet, and peaceful. The former inhabitants were Hamites. ⁴¹Now those whose names are recorded came during the days of King Hezekiah of Judah. They attacked the encampments of the Hamites, as well as the Meunim who were found there, and utterly wiped them out to this very day. They settled in their place because there was

^a 4:14. Lit. "the valley of the craftsmen".

pasture there for their flocks. ⁴²About 500 of them from the descendants of Simeon, led by Pelatiah, Neariah, Rephaiah and Uzziel, the sons of Ishi, went to Mount Seir ⁴³where they struck down the remaining Amalekites who had escaped, and they live there to this day.

5

Descendants of Reuben

¹The sons of Reuben the firstborn of Israel—he was the firstborn, but when he defiled his father’s bed, his birthright was given to the sons of Joseph son of Israel—so he is not reckoned as the firstborn in the genealogical record. ²Though Judah was the strongest among his brothers, and a ruler came from him, ^b the birthright belonged to Joseph.

³The sons of Reuben, the firstborn of Israel: Enoch, Pallu, Hezron and Carmi.

⁴The descendants of Joel:

his son Shemaiah, his son Gog, his son Shimei, ⁵his son Micah, his son Reaiah, his son Baal ⁶and his son Beerah whom Tillegath-pilneser king of Assyria carried into exile. He was the leader of the Reubenites.

⁷His kinsmen by their families, as listed in their genealogical records:

the leader Jeiel, Zechariah, ⁸and Bela son of Azaz, son of Shema, son of Joel.

They settled in Aroer as far as Nebo and Baal-meon, ⁹while in the east they settled as far as the entrance of the wilderness from this side of the river Euphrates, because their cattle had multiplied in the land of Gilead.

¹⁰Now in the days of Saul they had made war with the Hagrites, who fell by their hand. So they lived in their encampments in the entire eastern area of Gilead.

¹¹Now the sons of Gad lived opposite them in the land of Bashan as far as Salcah:

¹²Joel the leader, Shapham second, then Janai and Shaphat in Bashan. ¹³Their kinsmen according to their ancestral families: Michael,

^b 5:2. cf. Matt. 2:6.

Meshullam, Sheba, Jorai, Jacan, Zia and Eber—seven in all.

¹⁴These were the sons of Abihail son of Huri, son of Jaroah, son of Gilead, son of Michael, son of Jehishai, son of Jahdo, son of Buz. ¹⁵Ahi son of Abdiel, son of Guni was leader of their ancestral families. ¹⁶They lived in Gilead, in Bashan and its surrounding villages, and in all the pasturelands of Sharon, up to their borders. ¹⁷All these were recorded by genealogies in the days of Jotham king of Judah and in the days of Jeroboam king of Israel.

¹⁸The sons of Reuben and the Gadites and the half-tribe of Manasseh had 44,760 warriors ready for war—men who carried shield and sword and drew the bow, and were skilled in battle. ¹⁹So they made war with the Hagrites, Jetur, Naphish and Nodab. ²⁰They received help against them, so that the Hagrites and all who were with them were delivered into their hand, for they cried out to God during the battle. He answered their supplications, because they put their trust in Him. ²¹They took away their livestock: 50,000 of their camels, 250,000 sheep, and 2,000 donkeys, as well as 100,000 people. ²²For many fell slain, because the war was of God. So they dwelt in their place until the exile.

Manesseh East of Jordan

²³Now the children of the half-tribe of Manasseh settled in the land from Bashan to Baal-hermon, Senir and Mount Hermon. They were numerous. ²⁴These were the heads of their clans: Ephraim, Ishi, Eliel, Azriel, Jeremiah, Hodaviah, Jahdiel. They were mighty men of valor, famous men, heads of their clans.

²⁵But they were unfaithful to the God of their fathers, and prostituted themselves to the gods of the peoples of the land whom God had destroyed before them. ²⁶So the God of Israel stirred up the spirit of King Pul of Assyria—the spirit of Tillegath-pilneser king of Assyria—and he carried away the Reubenites, the Gadites and the half-tribe of Manasseh, and brought them to Halah, Habor, Hara and to the river of Gozan, to this day.

Descendants of Levi

²⁷The sons of Levi:

Gershon, Kohath and Merari.

²⁸The sons of Kohath:

Amram, Izhar, Hebron and Uzziel.

²⁹The children of Amram:

Aaron, Moses and Miriam.

The sons of Aaron:

Nadav and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

³⁰Eleazar fathered Phinehas and Phinehas fathered Abishua. ³¹Abishua fathered Bukki, and Bukki fathered Uzzi. ³²Uzzi fathered Zerariah and Zerariah fathered Meraloth. ³³Meraioth fathered Amariah and Amariah fathered Ahitub. ³⁴Ahitub fathered Zadok and Zadok fathered Ahimaaz. ³⁵Ahimaaz fathered Azariah and Azariah fathered Johanan. ³⁶Johanan fathered Azariah, who served as kohen in the House that Solomon built in Jerusalem. ³⁷Azariah fathered Amariah, and Amariah fathered Ahitub. ³⁸Ahitub fathered Zadok, and Zadok fathered Shallum. ³⁹Shallum fathered Hilkiah, and Hilkiah fathered Azariah, ⁴⁰and Azariah fathered Seraiah, and Seraiah fathered Jehozadak. ⁴¹Jehozadak went into captivity when ADONAI exiled Judah and Jerusalem by the hand of Nebuchadnezzar.

6

¹The sons of Levi:

Gershon, Kohath and Merari.

²These are the names of the sons of Gershon:

Libni and Shimel.

³The sons of Kohath:

Amram, Izhar, Hebron and Uzziel.

⁴The sons of Merari:

Mahli and Mushi.

These are the families of the Levites according to their clans.

⁵Of Gershon:

Libni his son, Jahath his son, Zimmah his son, ⁶Joah his son, Iddo his son, Zerah his son and Jeatherai his son.

⁷The sons of Kohath:

Amminadab his son, Korah his son, Assir his son, ⁸Elkanah his son, and Eblasaph his son, Assir his son, ⁹Tahath his son, Uriel his son, Uzziah his son and Shaul his son.

¹⁰The sons of Elkanah:

Amasal and Ahimoth, ¹¹his son Elkanah, Zophai his son, Nahath his son, ¹²Ellab his son, Jeroham his son, Elkanah his son.

¹³The sons of Samuel:

his first born Vashni, then Ablah.

¹⁴The sons of Merari:

Mahli, Libni his son, Shimel his son, Uzzah his son, ¹⁵Shimea his son, Haggiah his son, Asaiah his son.

¹⁶Now these are the men David appointed to be in charge of the singing in the House of ADONAI, after the Ark came to rest. ¹⁷They ministered with song in front of the tabernacle of the Tent of Meeting, until Solomon built the House of ADONAI in Jerusalem. They carried out their *avodah* according to their regulations.

¹⁸These are the ones who took their station, with their sons.

Of the sons of the Kohathites:

Heman the singer, son of Joel, son of Samuel, ¹⁹son of Elkanah, son of Jeroham, son of Ellel, son of Toah, ²⁰son of Zuph, son of Elkanah, son of Mahath, son of Amasal, ²¹son of Elkanah, son of Joel, son of Azariah, son of Zephaniah, ²²son of Tahath, son of Assir, son of Eblasaph, son of Korah, ²³son of Izhar, son of Kohath, son of Levi, son of Israel.

²⁴His kinsman Asaph stood on his right... Asaph son of Berechiah, son of Shimea, ²⁵son of Michael, son of Baaselah, son of Malchijah, ²⁶son of Ethni, son of Zerah, son of Adalah, ²⁷son of Ethan, son of Zimmah, son of Shimel, ²⁸son of Jahath, son of Gershon, son of Levi.

²⁹On the left hand their kinsmen the sons of Merari: Ethan son of Kishi, son of Abdi, son of Malluch, ³⁰son of Hashabiah, son of Amaziah, son of Hilkiah, ³¹son of Amzi, son of Bani, son of Shemer, ³²son of Mahli, son of Mushi, son of Merari, son of Levi.

³³Their fellow Levites were appointed for

all the *avodah* of the tabernacle of the House of God. ³⁴But Aaron and his sons were the ones presenting offerings on the altar of burnt offering and on the altar of incense, for all the service of the Holy of Holies and to make atonement for Israel, according to all that Moses the servant of God had commanded.

³⁵Now these are the sons of Aaron:

Eleazar his son, Phineas his son, Abishua his son, ³⁶Bukki his son, Uzzi his son, Zerahiah his son, ³⁷Meraioth his son, Amariah his son, Ahitub his son, ³⁸Zadok his son, Ahimaaz his son.

Towns and Lands for Levites

³⁹Now these are their dwelling places according to their encampments in their territories. To Aaron's sons of the Kohathite families (for theirs was the first lot), ⁴⁰to them they assigned Hebron in the land of Judah, and the open land around it; ⁴¹but the fields of the city and the villages, they gave to Caleb son of Jephunneh. ⁴²To sons of Aaron they gave the cities of refuge: Hebron, also Libnah with its open land, Jattir, Eshtemoa with its open land, ⁴³Hilen with its open land, Debir with its open land, ⁴⁴Ashan with its open land, and Beth-shemesh with its open land. ⁴⁵From the tribe of Benjamin: Geba with its open land, and Alemeth with its open land, and Anathoth with its open land. They had 13 cities in all among their families.

⁴⁶To the rest of the sons of Kohath ten cities were assigned by lot from the family of the half-tribe of Manasseh. ⁴⁷To the sons of Gershon, according to their families, 13 cities were assigned from the tribe of Issachar, from the tribe of Asher, from tribe of Naphtali and from the tribe of Manasseh in Bashan. ⁴⁸To the sons of Merari 12 cities were assigned by lot, according to their families, from the tribe of Reuben, from the tribe of Gad and from the tribe of Zebulun.

⁴⁹So *Bnei-Yisrael* gave to the Levites the cities with their open land. ⁵⁰They also assigned by lot from the tribe of the children of Judah, from the tribe of the children of Simeon, and from the tribe of the children of Benjamin,

these cities that were mentioned by name.

⁵¹Some of the families of the sons of Kohath had cities of their territory from the tribe of Ephraim. ⁵²They assigned to them as cities of refuge: Shechem in the hill-country of Ephraim with its open land, Gezer also with its open land, ⁵³Jokmeam with its open land, Beth-horon with its open land ⁵⁴Aijalon with its open land, and Gath-rimmon with its open land. ⁵⁵Also from the half-tribe of Manasseh: Aner with its open land and Bileam with its open land, for the rest of the family of the sons of Kohath. ⁵⁶To the sons of Gershon were assigned, from the family of the half-tribe of Manasseh, Golan in Bashan with its open land and Ashtaroth with its open land, ⁵⁷and from the tribe of Issachar, Kedesh with its open land, Dobrath with its open land, ⁵⁸Ramoth with its open land, and Anem with its open land, ⁵⁹and from the tribe of Asher, Mashal with its open land, Abdon with its open land, ⁶⁰Hukok with its open land, Rehob with its open land, ⁶¹and from the tribe of Naphtali, Kedesh in Galilee with its open land, Hammon with its open land and Kiriathaim with its open land. ⁶²To the rest—the sons of Merari—were assigned, from the tribe of Zebulun, Rimmono with its open land, Tabor with its open land, ⁶³and beyond the Jordan at Jericho, on the east side of the Jordan, from the tribe of Reuben, Bezer in the wilderness with its open land, Jahaz with its open land, ⁶⁴Kedemoth with its open land, and Mephaath with its open land ⁶⁵and from the tribe of Gad, Ramoth in Gilead with its open land, Mahanaim with its open land, ⁶⁶Heshbon with its open land, and Jazer with its open land.

7

Descendants of Other Tribes

¹The sons of Issachar:

Tola, Puah, Jashub and Shimron—four.

²The sons of Tola were Uzzi, Rephaiah, Jeriel, Jahmai, Ibsam and Shemuel, heads of their clans. The descendants of Tola were mighty men of valor; their number

in the days of David was 22,600.

³The son of Uzzi was Izrahiah, and the sons of Izrahiah:

Michael, Obadiah, Joel, Isshiah—all five of them were leaders.

⁴Along with them, by their generations after their clans were 36,000 troops of the army for battle, for they had many wives and sons. ⁵Their kinsmen among all the families of Issachar by genealogical records were mighty men of valor—87,700.

⁶The sons of Benjamin:

Bela, Becher and Jediael—three.

⁷The sons of Bela:

Ezbon, Uzzi, Uzziel, Jerimoth and Iri—five. They were heads of clans, mighty men of valor; by genealogical records they were 22,034.

⁸The sons of Becher:

Zemirah, Joash, Eliezer, Elioenai, Omri, Jeremoth, Abijah, Anathoth and Alemeth—all sons of Becher. ⁹According to their genealogical records, their descendants were heads of their clans, 22,200 mighty men of valor.

¹⁰Finally the sons of Jediael:

Bilhan.

The sons of Bilhan:

Jeush, Benjamin, Ehud, Chenaanah, Zethan, Tarshish and Ahishahar. ¹¹All these were sons of Jediael, heads of their clans, mighty men of valor, 17,200 who were able to go out in the army for war. ¹²Shuppim and Huppim were sons of Iri; Hushim was the son of Aher.

¹³The sons of Naphtali were Jahziel, Guni, Jezer and Shallum, the sons of Bilhah.

¹⁴One of the sons of Manasseh was Asriel, whom she bore; his Aramean concubine bore Machir the father of Gilead. ¹⁵Machir took a wife from Huppim and Shuppim. His sister's name was Maacah. The name of the second was Zelophehad, and Zelophehad had daughters.

¹⁶Machir's wife Maacah bore a son and she named him Peresh. His brother's name was Sheresh, and his sons were Ulam and Rekem.

¹⁷Ulam's son was Bedan. These were the sons of Gilead son of Machir; son of Manasseh. ¹⁸His sister Hammolecheth bore Ish-hod, Abiezer and Mahlah. ¹⁹Shemida's sons were Ahian, Shechem, Likhi and Aniam.

²⁰The descendants of Ephraim:

Shuthelah, Bered his son, Tahath his son, Eleadah his son, Tahath his son, ²¹Zabad his son and Shuthelah his son, also Ezer and Elead. The native-born men of Gath killed them because they came down to raid their cattle. ²²Their father Ephraim mourned many days, and his brothers came to comfort him. ²³Then he went in to his wife, and she conceived and bore a son and he called him Beriah^a, because evil had befallen his house. ²⁴His daughter was Sheerah, who built both lower and upper Beth-horon, and also Uzzensheerah. ²⁵Rephah was his son, Resheph his son, Telah his son, Tahan his son, ²⁶Ladan his son, Ammihud his son, Elishama his son, ²⁷Nun his son and Joshua his son.

²⁸Their possessions and settlements were Beth-el and its villages, and to the east Naaran, and to the west Gezer with its villages, as well as Shechem and its villages, as far as Aiah and its villages, ²⁹and along the borders of the children of Manasseh, Beth-shean and its villages, Taanach and its villages, Megiddo and its villages, Dor and its villages. In these lived the children of Joseph son of Israel.

³⁰The sons of Asher:

Imnah, Ishvah, Ishvi, Beriah, and their sister Serah.

³¹The sons of Beriah:

Heber and Malchiel, who was the father of Birzaith.

³²Heber fathered Japhlet, Shomer and Hotham, and their sister Shua.

³³The sons of Japhlet were Pasach, Bimhal, and Asvath. These were the children of Japhlet.

³⁴The sons of Shemer:

Ahi, Rohgah, Hubbah and Aram.

³⁵The sons of his brother Helem:

Zophah, Imna, Shelesh and Amal.

³⁶The sons of Zophah:

Suah, Harnepher, Shaul, Beri, Imrah, ³⁷Bezer, Hod, Shamma, Shilshah, Ithran and Beera.

³⁸The sons of Jether:

Jephunneh, Pispah and Ara.

^a 7:23. Meaning, Excellent.

³⁹The sons of Ulla:

Arah, Hanniel and Rizia. ⁴⁰All these were the descendants of Asher, heads of the clans, choice and mighty men of valor, chief of the princes. The number of them recorded by genealogy for service in war was 26,000 men.

8

Descendants of Benjamin

¹Benjamin fathered Bela his firstborn, Ashbel second, Ahrah third, ²Nohah the fourth, and Rapha fifth.

³Bela's sons were:

Addar, Gera, Abihud, ⁴Abishua, Naaman, Ahoah, ⁵Gera, Shephuphan and Huram.

⁶These were the sons of Ehud—the heads of clans of the inhabitants of Geba, who were taken captive to Manahath:

⁷Naaman, Ahijah and Gera—he took them captive and fathered Uzza and Ahihud.

⁸Shaharaim fathered children in the country of Moab after divorcing his wives Hushim and Baara. ⁹By his wife Hodesh he fathered Jobab, Zibia, Mesha, Malcam, ¹⁰Jeuz, Sachiah and Mirmah. These were his sons, family leaders.

¹¹By Hushim he fathered Abitub and Elpaal.

¹²The sons of Elpaal:

Eber, Misham and Shemed, who built Ono and Lod with its villages; ¹³Beriah and Shema, leaders of the clans living in Aijalon and who drove out the inhabitants of Gath.

¹⁴Ahio, Shashak, Jeremoth, ¹⁵Zebadiah, Arad, Eder, ¹⁶Michael, Ishpah, Joha were sons of Beriah.

¹⁷Zebadiah, Meshullam, Hizki, Heber ¹⁸Ishmerai, Izliah, and Jobab were sons of Elpaal.

¹⁹Jakim, Zichri, Zabdi, ²⁰Elienai, Zillethai, Eiel, ²¹Adaiah, Beraiah and Shimrath were sons of Shimei.

²²Ishpan, Eber, Eiel, ²³Abdon, Zichri, Hanan, ²⁴Hananiah, Elam, Anthothiah, ²⁵Iphdeiah and Penuel were the sons of Shashak.

²⁶Shamsherai, Shechariah, Athaliah ²⁷Jaareshiah, Elijah and Zichri were sons of Jeroham. ²⁸These were leaders of the clans

listed in their genealogies. These lived in Jerusalem.

²⁹Now the father of Gibeon dwelt in Gibeon. His wife's name was Maacah, ³⁰and his firstborn son was Abdon, then Zur, Kish, Baal, Nadab, ³¹Gedor, Ahio and Zecher ³²and Mikloth who fathered Shimeah. They lived with their relatives in Jerusalem, opposite their relatives.

³³Ner fathered Kish and Kish fathered Saul. Saul fathered Jonathan, Malchi-shua, Abinadab and Eshbaal.

³⁴Jonathan's son was Merib-baal and Merib-baal fathered Micah.

³⁵Micah's sons:

Python, Melech, Taarea and Ahaz.

³⁶Ahaz fathered Jehoaddah, Jehoaddah fathered Alemeth, Azmaveth and Zimri, and Zimri fathered Moza, ³⁷Moza fathered Binea; Raphah was his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son.

³⁸Azel had six sons and these were their names:

Azrikam, Bocru, Ishmael, Sheariah, Obadiah and Hanan—all these were sons of Azel.

³⁹The sons of his brother Eshek:

Ulam his firstborn, Jeush second, and Eliphelet third. ⁴⁰Now the sons of Ulam were mighty men of valor, archers, and had many sons and grandsons—150. All these were descendants of Benjamin.

9

Kohanim and Levites in Nehemiah's Day

¹So all Israel were registered by genealogies—behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel.

Judah was carried away captive to Babylon because of their unfaithfulness. ²The first to settle on their property in their towns were Israelites, *kohanim*, Levites and the Temple servants. ³Those from the children of Judah, the children of Benjamin, and the children of Ephraim and Manasseh who settled in Jerusalem were: ⁴Uthai son of Ammihud, son of Omri, son of Imri, son of Bani, who was a

descendant of Perez son of Judah.

⁵From the Shilonites:

Asaiah the firstborn and his sons.

⁶From the sons of Zerah: Jeuel and their kinsmen—690.

⁷From the sons of Benjamin:

Sallu son of Meshullam, son of Hodaviah, son of Hassenuah; ⁸Ibneiah son of Jeroham; and Elah son of Uzzi, son of Michri; and Meshullam son of Shephatiah, son of Reuel, son of Ibneiah, ⁹and their kinsmen, according to their genealogies—956. All these men were leaders of their clans.

¹⁰From the *kohanim*:

Jedaiah, Jehoiarib, Jachin, ¹¹Azariah son of Hilkiah, son of Meshullam, son of Zadok, son of Meraioth, son of Ahitub, the ruler of the House of God; ¹²Adaiah son of Jeroham, son of Pashhur, son of Malchijah and Maasai son of Adiel, son of Jahzerah, son of Meshullam, son of Meshillemith, son of Immer, ¹³and their kinsmen, heads of their clans 1,760 very able men for the work of *avodah* in the House of God.

¹⁴From the Levites:

Shemaiah son of Hasshub, son of Azrikam, son of Hashabiah, from the sons of Merari; ¹⁵Bakbakkar, Heresh, Galal, and Mattaniah son of Mica, son of Zichri, son of Asaph; ¹⁶Obadiah son of Shemaiah, son of Galal, son of Jeduthun; and Berechiah son of Asa, son of Elkanah, who lived in the villages of the Netophathites.

¹⁷The gatekeepers:

Shallum; Akkub, Talmon, Ahiman and their brothers. Shallum was the leader; ¹⁸he serves to this day at the king's gate to the east. These were the gatekeepers for the camp of the descendants of Levi. ¹⁹Shallum son of Kore, son of Ebiasaph, son of Korah, and his kinsmen from his ancestral clan, the Korahites, were assigned to guard the gates of the Tent. Their ancestors had been responsible for guarding the entrance to the dwelling of ADONAI ²⁰when Phinehas, son of Eleazar had been ruler over them in time past and ADONAI was with him. ²¹Zechariah the son of Meshelemiah was gatekeeper of the door of the Tent of Meeting.

²²All these chosen to be gatekeepers at the

gates were 212. These were registered in the genealogical records of their villages. David and Samuel the seer had appointed them to their offices. ²³They and their sons were guards of the gates of the House of ADONAI, that is, the Tabernacle. ²⁴The gatekeepers were posted on the four sides, toward the east, west, north, and south. ²⁵Their kinsmen in their villages were to come from time to time and serve with them for seven days. ²⁶For the four chief gatekeepers, who were Levites, were entrusted over the chambers and over the treasuries in the House of God. ²⁷They would spend the night around the House of God, because they were assigned to guard it and were in charge of opening it morning by morning.

²⁸Now some of them had charge of the utensils for *avodah*, for by count they brought them in and by count they took them out. ²⁹Some of them were appointed over the equipment and over all the utensils of the sanctuary, as well as over the fine flour, the wine, the oil, the frankincense and the spices. ³⁰But some of the sons of the *kohanim* prepared the mixture of spices. ³¹Mattithiah, one of the Levites, the firstborn of Shallum the Korahite, was in charge of preparing the flat cakes. ³²Some of the relatives of Kohathites were in charge of preparing the rows of bread every *Shabbat*.

³³Now these were the singers, patriarchal leaders of the Levites, who stayed in the chambers and were exempt from other service, for they were on duty day and night. ³⁴These were heads of the Levite families, chiefs in their genealogical records. These lived in Jerusalem.

³⁵Jeiel, the father of Gibeon, lived in Gibeon. His wife's name was Maacah. ³⁶His firstborn son was Abdon, then Zur, Kish, Baal, Ner, Nadab, ³⁷Gedor, Ahio, Zechariah and Mikloth. ³⁸Mikloth fathered Shimeam. They also lived with their kinsmen in Jerusalem, opposite their kinsmen.

³⁹Ner fathered Kish and Kish fathered Saul. Saul fathered Jonathan, Malchi-shua, Abinadab and Eshbaal.

⁴⁰The son of Jonathan was Merib-baal and Merib-baal fathered Micah.

⁴¹The sons of Micah were Pithon, Melech, Taharea and Ahaz.

⁴²Ahaz fathered Jarah and Jarah fathered Alemeth, Azmaveth and Zimri.

Zimri fathered Moza ⁴³and Moza fathered Binea; Rephaiah was his son, Eleasah his son and Azel his son.

⁴⁴Azel had six sons:

Azkam, Bocru, Ishmael, Sheariah, Obadiah and Hanan. These were the sons of Azel.

10

Saul Dies on Mount Gilboa

¹Now the Philistines fought against Israel. The men of Israel fled before the Philistines and fell slain on Mount Gilboa. ²The Philistines pursued Saul and his sons. The Philistines killed Saul's sons Jonathan, Abinadab and Malchishua. ³The battle raged around Saul and the archers spotted him and he was wounded by the archers.

⁴Then Saul said to his armor-bearer, "Draw your sword and run me through, so that these uncircumcised will not come and torture me."

But his armor-bearer refused to do it, because he was terrified. Therefore Saul took the sword and fell on it. ⁵When his armor-bearer saw that Saul was dead, he also fell on his sword and died. ⁶So Saul and his three sons died; his whole household died together. ⁷Now when all the men of Israel who were in the valley saw that they had fled and that Saul and his sons were dead, they abandoned their towns and fled. The Philistines then came and lived in them.

⁸The next day, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, they found Saul and his sons fallen on Mount Gilboa. ⁹They stripped him and took his head and his armor, and sent messengers throughout the land of the Philistines proclaiming the good news to their idols and to the people. ¹⁰They put his armor in the house of their gods, and hung his head in the house of Dagon.

¹¹Now when all Jabesh Gilead heard all that the Philistines had done to Saul, ¹²all the valiant men arose and retrieved the body of Saul and the bodies of his sons and brought them to Jabesh. They buried their bones under the oak tree in Jabesh, and fasted seven days.

So Saul died because of his unfaithful acts that he committed against the word of ADONAI, which he did not keep, and he even consulted a medium for guidance ¹⁴rather than inquire of ADONAI. So He put him to death and transferred the kingdom to David the son of Jesse.

11

David's Rise and Capture of Zion

¹Then all Israel gathered to David at Hebron, saying: "Behold, we are your own flesh and blood. ²In the past, even when Saul was king, you were the one that led out and brought in Israel. ADONAI your God also said to you, ⁴You shall shepherd My people Israel and you shall be ruler over My people Israel."

³When all the elders of Israel came to the king at Hebron, David made a covenant with them in Hebron before ADONAI. They anointed David king over Israel, in keeping with the word of ADONAI by the hand of Samuel.

⁴Then David and all Israel went to Jerusalem—that is Jebus, where the Jebusite inhabitants of the land lived. ⁵Now the residents of Jebus said to David, "You cannot get in here!" Nevertheless David captured the stronghold of Zion, which is now the city of David.

⁶David had said, "Whoever strikes down the Jebusites first will be commander-in-chief." So Joab son of Zeruiah went up first, so he became commander. ⁷David lived in the stronghold; for this reason it is called the city of David. ⁸He fortified the city all around, from the Millo to the surrounding walls, and Joab repaired the rest of the city. ⁹David grew more and more powerful because ADONAI-Tzva'ot was with him.

David's Mighty Men

¹⁰Now these were chiefs of David's mighty men, who strongly supported him in his kingdom, together with all Israel to make him king, according to the word of ADONAI, over Israel. ¹¹This is the list of David's mighty men: Jashobeam the son of Hachmoni, was the chief of the 30; he wielded his spear against 300 and slew them all at one time. ¹²After him was Eleazar son of Dodo the Ahohite, who was one of the three mighty men. ¹³He was with David at Pas Dammim, when the Philistines assembled there for battle. There was a plot of ground full of barley where the army retreated from before the Philistines, ¹⁴but they took a stand in the middle of the plot; they defended it and struck down the Philistines. ADONAI delivered a great victory.

¹⁵Three of the 30 leaders went down to David at the rock at the cave of Adullam, while a band of the Philistines was encamped in the valley of Rephaim. ¹⁶At that time, David was in the stronghold, while the garrison of the Philistines was in Bethlehem. ¹⁷David had a craving and said, "If only someone would give me water to drink from the cistern by the gate in Bethlehem!" ¹⁸So the three broke through the Philistine camp and drew water from the cistern by the gate in Bethlehem and carried it back to David. But David refused to drink it. He poured it out to ADONAI ¹⁹and said: "Far be it for me that I should do this before my God! Can I drink the blood of these men who risked their lives?"—for they brought it at the risk of their lives and he would not drink it. Such were the exploits of the Three mighty men.

²⁰Abishai, Joab's brother, was chief of the Three. He once wielded his spear against 300 and slew them. Thus he won a name among the Three. ²¹Of the Three, he was more highly esteemed than the other two and became their commander, even though he was not one of the three.

²²Beniah son of Jehoiada was a valiant man from Kabzeel who had done mighty deeds. He killed the two sons of Ariel of Moab, and

went down and killed a lion inside a pit on a snowy day. ²³He also killed the giant Egyptian man who was five cubits tall. In his hand the Egyptian had a spear like a weaver's beam, yet Beniah attacked him with a club. He snatched the spear out of the Egyptian's hand and killed him with his own spear. ²⁴These were the exploits of Beniah son of Jehoiada, who gained renown among the three mighty men. ²⁵Behold, he was more honorable than the 30, yet he was not one of the Three. Nevertheless, David set him over his bodyguard.

²⁶The mighty men were:

Asael Joab's brother,
Elhanan son of Dodo from Bethlehem,

²⁷Shammoth the Harorite,

Helez the Pelonite,

²⁸Ira son of Ikkesh the Tekoite,

Abiezer the Anathothite,

²⁹Sibbecai the Hushathite,

Ilai the Ahohite,

³⁰Mahrai the Netophathite,

Heled son of Baanan the Netophathite,

³¹Ithai son of Ribai from Gibeah of the children of Benjamin,

Benaiah the Pirathonite,

³²Hurai of Nahale-gaash,

Abiel the Arbathite,

³³Azmaveth the Baharumite,

Eliabba the Shaalbonite,

³⁴the sons of Hashem the Gizonite,

Jonathan son of Shageh the Hararite,

³⁵Ahiam son of Sacar the Hararite,

Eliphai son of Ur,

³⁶Hepher the Meherathite,

Ahijah the Pelonite,

³⁷Hezro the Carmelite,

Naarai the son of Ezbai,

³⁸Joel the brother of Nathan,

Mibhar son of Hagri,

³⁹Zelek the Ammonite,

Nahrai the Berothite, the armor-bearer of Joab son of Zeruiah,

⁴⁰Ira the Ithrite,

Gareb the Ithrite,

⁴¹Uriah the Hittite,

Zabad son of Ahlai,

⁴²Adina son of Shiza the Reubenite, a chief of the Reubenites, and 30 with him,

⁴³Hanan son of Maacah, and Joshaphat the Mithnite,

⁴⁴Uzzijah the Ashterathite,
Shama and Jeiel sons of Hotam the Aroerite,

⁴⁵Jedaiah son of Shimri and Joha his brother the Tizite,

⁴⁶Eliel the Mahavite,
Jeribai and Joshaviah, sons of Elnaam,
and Ithmah the Moabite;

⁴⁷Eliel, Obed, and Jaasiel the Mezobaite.

12

All Israel Rallies to David

¹Now these are the men who came to David at Ziklag when he was banished from the presence of Saul son of Kish. They were among the warriors who assisted him in battle. ²They were armed with bows, and could use both the right hand and the left to sling stones and shoot arrows from the bow. They were Saul's kinsmen from Benjamin. ³Their chief was Ahiezer, then Joash, sons of Shemaah the Gibeathite, Jeziel and Pelet, sons of Azmaveth, and Beracah, Jehu the Anathothite, ⁴Ishmaiah the Gibeonite, a mighty man among the 30 and leading the 30, ⁵Jeremiah, Jahaziel, Johanan, Jozabad the Gederathite, ⁶Eluzai, Jerimoth, Bealiah, Shemariah, Shephatiah the Hariphite, ⁷Elkanah, Isshiah, Azarel, Joezer and Jashobeam, the Korahites, ⁸Joelah and Zebadiah, sons of Jeroham from Gedor.

⁹Some of the Gadites there withdrew to follow David to the stronghold in the wilderness. They were valiant men trained for battle, armed with shield and spear, whose faces were like the faces of lions and were as swift as the gazelles on the mountains. ¹⁰Ezer the chief, Obadiah the second, Eliab the third, ¹¹Mishmannah the fourth, Jeremiah the fifth, ¹²Attai the sixth, Eliel the seventh, ¹³Johanan the eighth, Elzabad the ninth, ¹⁴Jeremiah the tenth, Machbannai the eleventh. ¹⁵These were the Gadites, leaders of the army. The least was equal to 100 and the greatest to 1,000.

¹⁶These were the ones who crossed the Jordan in the first month, when it was overflowing its banks, routing all those in the valleys to the east and to the west.

¹⁷Some of the children of Benjamin and also from Judah came to David at the stronghold.

¹⁸David went out to meet them and answered them saying, "If you come to me in peace to support me, then my heart will be united with you. But if it is to betray me to my adversaries, when my hands have done no wrong, then may the God of our fathers take notice and judge."

¹⁹Then a spirit came upon Amasai, leader of the 30,

"We are yours, David,
on your side, son of Jesse.

Shalom, shalom to you,
and *shalom* to him who helps you,
for your God supports you!"

So David welcomed them and made them leaders of the troops.

²⁰Some from Manasseh went over to David when he went with the Philistines to battle against Saul. But they did not help them because the Philistine rulers after consultation sent him away, saying: "It would cost us our heads if he defected to his master Saul."

²¹When he went to Ziklag, these from Manasseh joined him—Adnah, Jozabad, Jediael, Michael, Jozabad, Elihu, Zillethai, the leaders of thousands that were from Manasseh. ²²They helped David against the raiding bands, for all of them were valiant warriors and they were officers in the army. ²³Day by day men came to David to help him until there was a great army like the army of God.

²⁴These are the numbers of the heads of those armed for war who came to David in Hebron to transfer Saul's kingdom to him, according to the word of ADONAI:

²⁵The sons of Judah that bore shield and spear were 6,800, armed for war;

²⁶from the sons of Simeon, 7,100 brave warriors ready for war;

²⁷from the sons of Levi 4,600; ²⁸Jehoiada the leader of the Aaronides and with him

3,700; ²⁹Zadok, a young mighty man of valor, with 22 commanders from his clan;

³⁰from the sons of Benjamin, Saul's kinsmen, 3,000 for up to that time the majority of them had kept their allegiance to Saul's house;

³¹from the sons of Ephraim 20,800 valliant warriors, famous men in their clan; ³²from the half-tribe of Manasseh 18,000 who were designated by name to come and make David king;

³³from the sons of Issachar—men who know how to interpret the signs of the times to determine what Israel should do—200 chiefs with all their kinsmen under their command;

³⁴from Zebulun 50,000 warriors prepared for battle, arrayed with all types of weapons of war and ready to give their undivided loyalty;

³⁵from Naphtali 1,000 officers, along with 37,000 with shield and spear;

³⁶from the Danites, 28,600 equipped for battle;

³⁷from Asher 40,000 experienced warriors arrayed for battle;

³⁸and from beyond the Jordan, from the Reubenites, the Gadites and the half-tribe of Manasseh 120,000 armed with every type of weapons of war.

³⁹All these fighting men, prepared for the battle line, came to Hebron with a whole heart to make David king over all Israel. All the rest of Israel were also of one heart to make David king. ⁴⁰So they were there with David three days, eating and drinking, for their kinsmen had given them provision. ⁴¹Moreover those who were near to them, from as far as Issachar, Zebulun and Naphtali, brought food on donkeys, camels, mules and oxen. There was flour, pressed figs, raisins, wine, oil, cattle, and sheep in abundance—for indeed, there was joy in Israel.

13

Ark Retrieved from Kiriath-jearim

¹Then David consulted with the officers of the thousands and of the hundreds, with every leader. ²David said to the entire assembly of

Israel, “If it seems good to you, and is from *ADONAI Eloheinu*, let us spread the word to our kinsmen who remain in all the regions of Israel, along with the *kohanim* and Levites in their towns and pasturelands to come and join us. ³Let us bring the Ark of our God back to us—for we did not inquire of it in the days of Saul.” ⁴The entire assembly agreed to do so, for the proposal seemed right in the eyes of all the people.

⁵So David assembled all Israel from the Shihor of Egypt to the entrance of Hamat, to bring the Ark of God from Kiriath-jearim.

⁶David and all Israel went up to Baalah, to Kiriath-jearim, that was in Judah to bring up from there the Ark of God, *ADONAI* who sits enthroned above the *cheruvim*, which is called by His Name.

⁷They transported the Ark of God upon a new cart from the house of Abinadab. Uzza and Ahio guided the cart ⁸while David and all Israel celebrated before God with all their might, with songs, lyres, harps, timbrels, cymbals and trumpets. ⁹But when they came to the threshing-floor of Hidon, Uzza reached out his hand to hold the Ark, because the oxen stumbled. ¹⁰The anger of *ADONAI* burned against Uzza, and He struck him down, because he reached out his hand and touched the Ark. He died there before God.

¹¹David was angry because *ADONAI* had burst out against Uzza. So he called that place Perez-uzza as it is to this day.

¹²David feared God that day, saying, “How can I ever bring the Ark of God to me?”

¹³So David did not take the Ark with him to the City of David, but left it in the house of Obed-edom the Gittite. ¹⁴So the Ark of God remained with the family of Obed-edom in his house three months; *ADONAI* blessed the house of Obed-edom and everything that he had.

14

¹Now King Hiram of Tyre sent messengers to David, as well as cedar logs, stonemasons and carpenters, to build a palace for him.

²Then David knew that ADONAI had established him king over Israel, for his kingdom was highly exalted for the sake of His people Israel.

³David took more wives in Jerusalem, and David fathered more sons and daughters. ⁴These are the names of the children born to him in Jerusalem: Shammua, Shobab, Nathan, Solomon, ⁵Ibhar, Elishua, Elpelet, ⁶Nogah, Nepheg, Japhia, ⁷Elishama, Beeliada and Eliphelet.

David Breaks Through at Baal-perazim

⁸When the Philistines heard that David was anointed king over all Israel, all the Philistines went up in search of David, but David heard of it and went out before them. ⁹Now the Philistines had come and raided the Valley of Rephaim. ¹⁰So David inquired of God, asking, "Should I go up against the Philistines? Will You give them over into my hand?"

Then ADONAI said to him, "Go up! I will give them over into your hand."

¹¹So they came up to Baal-perazim, where David defeated them. David said, "God burst out against my enemies by my hand, like waters burst out!" Therefore they called the name of that place Baal-perazim^a. ¹²They abandoned their gods there, so David ordered and they were burned with fire.

¹³But the Philistines again raided the valley. ¹⁴So David again inquired of God, and God said to him, "Do not go up after them, but circle around behind them and come against them in front of the *baca* trees^b. ¹⁵As soon as you hear the sound of marching in the tops of the *baca* trees, then go out to battle. For God has gone out before you to strike down the army of the Philistines."

¹⁶David did just as God commanded him, and they struck down the Philistine army from Gibeon to Gezer.

¹⁷So the fame of David spread throughout every land, and ADONAI brought the fear of him upon all nations.

^a 14:11. Meaning, the lord who breaks through.

^b 14:14. Meaning is unclear; sometimes translated as balsam trees, mulberry tree or shrubs.

15

Ark Enters Jerusalem

¹David built houses made for himself in the City of David; he then prepared a place for the Ark of God and pitched a tent for it.

²Then David said, "No one should carry the Ark of God except the Levites, for ADONAI has chosen them to carry the Ark of ADONAI and to serve Him forever." ³David assembled all Israel at Jerusalem to bring the Ark of ADONAI up to its place that he had prepared for it.

⁴David gathered together the sons of Aaron and the Levites:

⁵from the sons of Kohath:

Uriel the leader and 120 of his kinsmen;

⁶from the sons of Merari:

Asaiah the leader and 220 of his kinsmen;

⁷from the sons of Gershon:

Joel the leader with 130 of his kinsmen;

⁸from the sons of Elizaphan:

Shemaiah the leader with 200 of his kinsmen;

⁹from the sons of Hebron:

Eliel the leader with 80 of his kinsmen;

¹⁰from the sons of Uzziel:

Amminadab the leader and 112 of his kinsmen.

¹¹David summoned Zadok and Abiathar the *kohanim*, along with the Levites, Uriel, Asaiah, Joel, Shemaiah, Eliel and Amminadab. ¹²He told them, "You are the heads of the Levitical families. Sanctify yourselves, you and your kinsmen, so that you may bring up the Ark of ADONAI, the God of Israel, to the place that I have prepared for it. ¹³Because you were not there the first time, ADONAI our God burst out upon us, for we did not seek Him regarding the prescribed way."

¹⁴So the *kohanim* and the Levites sanctified themselves in order to bring up the Ark of ADONAI, the God of Israel. ¹⁵The Levites carried the Ark of God on their shoulders with poles, just as Moses commanded according to the word of ADONAI.

¹⁶David ordered the leaders of the Levites

to appoint their kinsmen, the singers, with musical instruments, harps, lyres, and cymbals, to joyfully make their voices heard.¹⁷ So the Levites appointed Heman son of Joel; from his brothers, Asaph son of Berechiah; from their brothers the descendants of Merari, Ethan son of Kushaiah;¹⁸ and with them their relatives second in rank: Zechariah, Ben, Jaaziel, Shemiramoth, Jehiel, Unni, Eliab, Benaiah, Maaseiah, Mattithiah, Eliphalehu and Mikneiahu, and the gatekeepers Obed-edom and Jeiel.

¹⁹The singers Heman, Asaph, and Ethan were to sound the bronze cymbals; ²⁰Zechariah, Aziel, Shemiramoh, Jehiel, Unni, Eliab, Maaseiah and Benaiah were to play harps according to *alamoth*^a, ²¹but Mattithiah, Eliphalehu, Mikneiah, Obed-edom, Jehiel and Azariah were to lead with lyres, according to the *sheminith*^b. ²²Chenaniah, leader of the Levites in music, was to direct the music because he was a master. ²³Berechiah and Elkanah were gatekeepers for the Ark. ²⁴The *kohanim* Shebaniah, Joshaphat, Nethanel, Amasai, Zechariah, Benaiah and Eliezez were to blow the trumpets before the Ark of God. Obed-edom and Jehiah were gatekeepers for the Ark.

²⁵So David and the elders of Israel and the commanders of the thousands went to bring up the Ark of the Covenant of ADONAI out of the house of Obed-edom with rejoicing. ²⁶Because God helped the Levites who were carrying the Ark of the Covenant of ADONAI, they sacrificed seven bulls and seven rams. ²⁷Now David was clothed with a robe of fine linen, as were all the Levites who were carrying the Ark, and as were the singers and Henaniah the leader of the songs of the singers. David also wore a linen ephod. ²⁸Thus all Israel brought up the Ark of the Covenant of ADONAI with shouting, with the sound of the *shofar*, trumpets and cymbals, and the playing of lyres and harps.

²⁹As the Ark of the Covenant of ADONAI

^a 15:20: Meaning unknown; is thought to be a musical term, although some have speculated it might have meant "soprano," connecting it with a word for "maidens."
^b 15:21: Meaning unknown; also thought to be a musical term, some have also speculated it to mean "bass" to compliment *alamoth* (see footnote 6).

came to the City of David, Michal, Saul's daughter, looked out the window. When she saw King David dancing and celebrating, she despised him in her heart.

16

Worship in David's Tent

¹They brought the Ark of God and set it in the middle of the tent that David had pitched for it. Then they offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before God. ²After David finished offering the burnt offering and the fellowship offerings, he blessed the people in the Name of ADONAI. ³He then distributed to everyone in Israel—man and woman alike—to each a loaf of bread, a date cake and a raisin cake.

⁴He appointed some of the Levites as ministers before the Ark of ADONAI, to petition, to thank and to praise ADONAI, the God of Israel. ⁵Asaph was the chief and second to him were Zechariah, Jeiel, Shemiramoth, Jehiel, Mattithiah, Eliab, Benaiah, Obed-edom and Jehiel. They were to play harps and lyres; Asaph was to sound the cymbals, ⁶and the *kohanim* Benaiah and Jahaziel were to blow trumpets continually before the Ark of the Covenant of God.

⁷On that day David first appointed Asaph and his kinsmen to give thanks to ADONAI:

⁸Give thanks to ADONAI,
call upon His Name.

Make His deeds known
among the peoples.

⁹Sing to Him! Sing praises to Him!
Tell of all His wonderful acts.

¹⁰Glory in His holy Name!
Let the heart of those who seek
ADONAI rejoice.

¹¹Seek ADONAI and His strength.
Seek His face always.

¹²Remember the wonders He has done,
His signs and judgments of His mouth,

¹³O descendants of Israel His servant,
O sons of Jacob, His chosen ones!

¹⁴He is ADONAI our God;
His judgments are in all the earth.
¹⁵Remember His covenant forever,
the word that He commanded
for a thousand generations—
¹⁶that He made with Abraham,
swore to Isaac,
¹⁷and confirmed in a decree with Jacob
to Israel as an everlasting covenant,
¹⁸saying: “To you I give
the land of Canaan
as your allotted inheritance.”

¹⁹When you were but a few in number,
very few, and strangers in it,
²⁰and wandered from nation to nation,
from one kingdom to another,
²¹He allowed no one to oppress them,
but for their sake He reprovved kings:
²²“Touch not My anointed ones,
and do My prophets no harm.”
²³Sing to ADONAI, all the earth!
Proclaim His salvation from day to day.
²⁴Declare His glory among the nations,
His wonderous works
among all the peoples.
²⁵For great is ADONAI and greatly
to be praised.
He is to be feared above all gods.
²⁶For all the gods of the peoples are idols,
but ADONAI made the heavens.
²⁷Splendor and majesty are before Him;
strength and joy are in His place.
²⁸Ascribe to ADONAI,
O families of the peoples,
ascribe to ADONAI glory and strength.
²⁹Ascribe to ADONAI
the glory due to His Name.
Bring an offering and come before Him.
Worship ADONAI in the splendor
of holiness.
³⁰Tremble before Him, all the earth!
The world is firmly established—
it will not be moved.
³¹Let the heavens be glad
and the earth rejoice!
Let them say among the nations:
“ADONAI reigns!”
³²Let the sea roar and all that is in it.

Let the field rejoice and all that is in it.
³³Then the trees of the forest will sing
for joy before ADONAI,
for He comes to judge the earth.

³⁴Give thanks to ADONAI for He is good,
for His mercy endures forever.
³⁵Declare, “Save us, O God of our salvation!
Gather and rescue us from the nations,
that we may give thanks
to Your holy Name,
that we may glory in Your praise.”
³⁶Blessed be ADONAI, the God of Israel,
from everlasting to everlasting.
Then all the people said “Amen,”
and “Praise ADONAI.”

³⁷So David left Asaph and his kinsmen there
before the Ark of the Covenant of ADONAI, to
minister before the Ark continually, according
to each day's requirements, ³⁸including Obed-
edom and his 68 kinsmen. Obed-edom son
of Jeduthun and Hosah were gatekeepers.
³⁹Also he left Zadok the kohen and his fellow
kohanim before the Tabernacle of ADONAI in
the high place that was at Gibeon ⁴⁰to offer
burnt offerings to ADONAI on the altar of burnt
offering, regularly morning and evening, ac-
cording to all that is written in the Torah of
ADONAI that He commanded Israel. ⁴¹Along
with them were Heman and Jeduthun and the
rest who were chosen, designated by name to
give thanks to ADONAI—for His mercy endures
forever. ⁴²Heman and Jeduthun had trumpets
and cymbals for music and other instruments
for praising God. The sons of Jeduthun were
to be at the gate.

⁴³Then all the people departed each one
to his home, and David returned to bless his
household.

17

Covenant Promise to David

¹After David settled in his place, David said
to Nathan the prophet, “Look! I am living in a
house of cedar, while the Ark of the Covenant
of ADONAI is under a tent.”

²Then Nathan said to David, “Do all that is in your heart, for God is with you.”

³But that same night the word of God came to Nathan, saying: ⁴“Go and tell David My servant, thus says ADONAI, ‘You are not to build Me a house in which to dwell. ⁵For I have not dwelt in a house from the day I brought Israel out to this day. I have gone from tent to tent, and from one dwelling to another. ⁶Wherever I went throughout all Israel, did I ever speak a word to any of the judges of Israel whom I commanded to shepherd My people, saying, ‘Why have you not built Me a house of cedar?’”

⁷“So now, say this to My servant David, ‘Thus says ADONAI Tzva’ot, I took you from the pasture and from following the sheep, to be prince over My people Israel. ⁸I have been with you wherever you went and have cut off all your enemies from before you. I will make your name like the names of the great ones that are in the earth. ⁹I will establish a place for My people Israel, and plant them, so that they may dwell in their own place and shall tremble no more. Violent people will no longer wear them down, as they did formerly, ¹⁰from the days I ordered judges to be over My people Israel. I will subdue all your enemies.’

“Moreover, I declare to you that ADONAI will build you a house. ¹¹It will be that when your days are fulfilled to go with your fathers, I will raise up your offspring after you, one of your own sons, and I will establish his kingdom. ¹²He will build a house for Me and I will establish his throne forever. ¹³I will be a father to him and he will be a son to Me,^a I will not withdraw My lovingkindness from him, as I withdrew it from the one who ruled before you. ¹⁴I will appoint him over My House and My kingdom forever, and his throne will be established forever.”

¹⁵According to all these words and according to all this vision, Nathan spoke to David.

¹⁶Then King David went in and sat before ADONAI, and said, “Who am I, ADONAI Elohim, and what is my family, that You have brought me thus far? ¹⁷And this was not enough in

^a 17:13. cf. Matt. 3:17; 17:5; Heb. 1:5.

Your eyes, O God! You have spoken about the future of Your servant’s household. You have regarded me as the most distinguished of men, ADONAI Elohim.

¹⁸“What more can David say to You for honoring Your servant? For You know Your servant. ¹⁹ADONAI, for the sake of Your servant and according to Your own heart, You have done all these great things, to reveal all Your greatness.

²⁰“ADONAI, there is none like You and there is no other god besides You, as we have heard with our own ears. ²¹And who is like Your people Israel—the one nation on earth whom God went out to redeem as a people for Himself and to make a Name for Yourself by great and awesome deeds, by driving out nations from before Your people, whom You redeemed from Egypt? ²²You made Your people Israel Your own people forever, and You, ADONAI, became their God.

²³“Now, ADONAI, may the word that You have spoken concerning Your servant and his house be confirmed forever. Do as You have spoken ²⁴so that it might be established and Your Name might be magnified forever, saying, ‘ADONAI-Tzva’ot, the God of Israel, is Israel’s God.’ Then the house of David Your servant will be established before You.

²⁵“You, my God, have revealed to Your servant that You will build a house for him. So Your servant has found courage to pray before You. ²⁶Now, ADONAI, You are God! You have promised this good thing to Your servant. ²⁷Now You are willing to bless the house of Your servant, so that it may continue forever before You, for it is You, ADONAI who have blessed, and it is blessed forever!”

18

King David’s Rule Expands

¹In the course of time, David defeated the Philistines and subdued them. He took Gath and its villages from the hand of the Philistines.

²He also defeated Moab, and the Moabites

became vassals to David and brought tribute.

³Moreover, David defeated King Hadadezer of Zobah at Hamath, when he went to establish his dominion to the Euphrates River. ⁴David captured from him 1,000 chariots, 7,000 horsemen and 20,000 infantrymen. David hamstringed all the chariot horses but reserved 100 of them for chariots.

⁵When the Arameans of Damascus came to help King Hadadezer of Zobah, David struck down 22,000 of the Arameans. ⁶David put garrisons in Aram of Damascus and the Arameans became subject to David and brought tribute. ADONAI gave David victory wherever he went. ⁷David took the gold shields that were on Hadadezer's servants and brought them to Jerusalem. ⁸From Tibhath and from Kun, Hadadezer's cities, David took a very large quantity of bronze, which Solomon used to make the bronze sea, pillars and bronze vessels.

⁹When King Tou of Hamath heard that David had defeated the whole army of King Hadadezer of Zobah, ¹⁰he sent his son Hadoram to King David to greet and bless him because he fought against Hadarezer and defeated him—for Hadadezer had many wars with Tou. He also sent all kinds of articles of gold, silver and bronze.

¹¹King David dedicated these articles to ADONAI, along with the silver and gold that he had taken from all the nations: from Edom and Moab, the Ammonites, the Philistines and Amalek.

¹²Abishai son of Zeruiah struck down 18,000 Edomites in the Valley of Salt. ¹³Then he put garrisons in Edom, and all the Edomites became vassals to David. So ADONAI gave David victory wherever he went.

¹⁴David reigned over all Israel and he administered justice and righteousness to all his people. ¹⁵Joab son of Zeruiah was over the army, and Jehoshaphat son of Ahilud was secretary. ¹⁶Zadok son of Ahitub and Abimelech son of Abiathar were *kohanim*, and Shavsha was scribe. ¹⁷Benaiah son of Jehoiada was over the Cherethites and Pelethites, and David's sons were chief officials in the service of the king.

19

Defeating the Ammonites

¹Now in the course of time Nachash king of the Ammonites died and his son became king in his place. ²David said: "I will show lovingkindness to Hanun son of Nahash, because his father dealt loyally with me."

So David sent messengers to console him concerning his father. But when David's emissaries came to Hanun in the land of the Ammonites to console him, ³the Ammonite officials said to Hanun, "Do you really think that David is honoring your father, by sending messengers to express sympathy? Have not his servants come to you to explore and spy out the country to overthrow it?" ⁴So Hanun took David's emissaries and shaved them. He cut off their garments in the middle at the buttocks and sent them away.

⁵When some people came and told David about the men, he sent messengers to meet them for the men were thoroughly humiliated. The king said: "Stay in Jericho until your beards grow and then return."

⁶When the children of Ammon realized they had made themselves a stench to David, Hanun and the Ammonites sent 1,000 talents of silver to hire chariots and charioteers from Aram-naharaim^b, Aram-maacah and Zobah. ⁷So they hired 32,000 chariots along with the king of Maacah and his people, who came and camped before Medeba. The children of Ammon also assembled from their cities and moved out to the battle.

⁸On hearing this, David sent Joab and the entire army of mighty men. ⁹The children of Ammon came out and took up battle formation at the city gate, while the kings who had come were by themselves in the field. ¹⁰When Joab saw that there was a battle line against him both in front and rear, he selected some of Israel's best men and deployed them against the Arameans. ¹¹He put the rest of the people under the command of his brother Abishai, and arrayed them against the Ammonites. ¹²He

^b 19:6. Or, northern Mesopotamia.

said: “If the Arameans are too strong for me, then you will help me, but if the Ammonites are too strong for you, then I will help you. ¹³*Chazak!* Take courage for the sake of our people and the cities of our God! ADONAI will do what is good in His eyes.”

¹⁴So Joab and the people who were with him advanced to battle against the Arameans, and they fled before him. ¹⁵When the Ammonites saw that the Arameans had fled, they likewise fled before his brother Abishai and withdrew into the city. Then Joab went to Jerusalem.

¹⁶After the Arameans saw that they had been routed by Israel, they sent messengers and had the Arameans brought from across the River^a with Shophah the commander of Hadadezer’s army leading them.

¹⁷When David was informed he gathered all Israel and crossed the Jordan. He came against them and took up positions against them. David took up positions against the Arameans in battle and they fought with him. ¹⁸But the Arameans fled before Israel. David killed 7,000 Aramean charioteers and 40,000 infantrymen. He also killed Shophah the commander of the army.

¹⁹Now when Hadadezer’s vassals saw that they had been defeated by Israel, they made peace with David and served him. Thus the Arameans were no longer willing to help the Ammonites.

20

Clearing Out the Giants

¹At the turn of the year, the season when kings go out to war, Joab led out the army and devastated the land of the Ammonites. He went and besieged Rabbah, while David remained in Jerusalem. Joab smote Rabbah and left it in ruins. ²David took the crown from the head of their king—its weight was found to be a talent^b of gold and it was set with precious stones—and it was placed on

^a 19:16. That is, the Euphrates.

^b 20:2. About 70 pounds.

David’s head. He took a vast amount of spoils from the city. ³Furthermore, he removed the people who were in it and set them to work with saws, sharp iron tools and axes. Thus he did to all the Ammonite cities. Then David and all the people returned to Jerusalem.

⁴Now it came about after this, that war broke out with the Philistines at Gezer. Then Sibbecai the Hushathite struck down Sippai, one of the descendants of the Rephaim, and they were subdued. ⁵Again there was war with the Philistines, and Elhanan the son of Jair killed Lahmi, the brother of Goliath the Gittite, whose spear had a shaft like a weaver’s beam. ⁶Once again there was a battle at Gath, where there was a man of great stature who had 24 fingers and toes, six on each hand and six on each foot. He too also descended from the giants. ⁷When he taunted Israel, Jonathan son of Shimea, David’s brother, struck him down.

⁸These were descendants of the giants in Gath; they fell by the hand of David and his servants.

21

Census and Plague

¹Then *satan* stood up against Israel and incited David to count Israel. ²So David told Joab and the leaders of the people, “Go, count Israel from Beersheba to Dan. Then bring me a report so I may know their number.”

³But Joab said, “May ADONAI multiply His people 100 times over! But my master the king, are they not all my master’s servants? Why does my master require this thing? Why should he be a cause of guilt to Israel?”

⁴Nevertheless the king’s word prevailed against Joab. So Joab departed and went throughout all Israel and finally came back to Jerusalem.

⁵Joab gave the number of the census of the people to David: in all Israel there were 1,100,000 sword-wielding men; Judah had 470,000 sword-wielding men. ⁶But he did not include Levi and Benjamin in the numbering, for the king’s word was detestable to Joab.

But God was displeased with this thing and He struck Israel.

⁸Then David said to God, "I have sinned greatly by doing this. But now, I entreat you, take away the guilt of Your servant for I have behaved very foolishly."

⁹Then ADONAI spoke to Gad, David's seer, saying: ¹⁰"Go and speak to David, saying, 'Thus says ADONAI, "I offer you three things; choose one of them and I will bring it upon you.'""

¹¹So Gad went to David and said to him, "Thus says ADONAI: 'Select for yourself ¹²either three years of famine, or three months being swept away from before your adversaries and the sword of your enemies overtaking you or three days of the sword of ADONAI, pestilence in the land and the angel of ADONAI ravaging throughout all the territories of Israel. Now, consider what I should reply to the one who sent me.'"

¹³David said to Gad, "I am in a great anguish! Let me fall into the hand of ADONAI for His compassion is very great. But do not let me fall into the hand of man."

¹⁴So ADONAI sent a plague upon Israel, and 70,000 men of Israel fell. ¹⁵And God sent an angel to Jerusalem to destroy it, but while he was doing so, ADONAI saw and was grieved over the calamity. He said to the destroying angel, "Enough! Now withdraw your hand!"

The angel of ADONAI was then standing by the threshing floor of Ornan the Jebusite. ¹⁶David lifted up his eyes and saw the angel of ADONAI standing between the earth and the heaven with a drawn sword in his hand stretched out over Jerusalem. Then David and the elders, clothed in sackcloth, fell on their faces. ¹⁷David said to God, "Was it not I who commanded to count the people? I alone am the one who sinned and behaved wickedly. But these sheep, what have they done? Please let Your hand, ADONAI my God, be against me and against my father's house, but do not let the plague be on Your people."

¹⁸So the angel of ADONAI told Gad to instruct David that David should go up and build an altar to ADONAI on the threshing floor of Ornan the Jebusite. ¹⁹So David went up by the word of Gad, which he spoke in the Name of ADONAI.

²⁰While Ornan was threshing wheat, he turned and saw the angel. His four sons who were with him hid themselves. ²¹When David came to Ornan, Ornan looked up and saw David. He went out from the threshing floor and bowed to David with his face to the ground.

²²Then David said to Ornan: "Give me the site of this threshing floor that I may build an altar to ADONAI. Sell it to me for full price, so the plague on the people may be stopped."

²³Then Ornan said to David, "Take it! Let my lord the king do whatever seems good in his eyes. Look, I will give the oxen for burnt offerings, the threshing sledges for wood, and the wheat for the grain offering. I will give all this."

²⁴King David said to Ornan, "No, I insist on buying it for the full price. For I will not take for ADONAI what is yours, or sacrifice a burnt offering that cost me nothing."

²⁵So David gave Ornan 600 shekels of gold by weight for the place. ²⁶David built there an altar to ADONAI and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings. He called on ADONAI and He answered him with fire from heaven upon the altar of burnt offering. ²⁷Then ADONAI commanded the angel, and he put his sword back in its sheath.

²⁸At that time, when David saw that ADONAI had answered him at the threshing floor of Ornan the Jebusite, he sacrificed there. ²⁹For the Tabernacle of ADONAI, which Moses had made in the wilderness, and the altar of burnt offering were at that time in the high place at Gibeon. ³⁰But David could not go before it to seek God for he was afraid of the sword of the angel of ADONAI.

22

¹Then David said, "This is the place where the House of ADONAI Elohim will be, along with the altar for burnt sacrifices for Israel."

Preparing for the Temple

²David gave orders to assemble the foreigners in the land of Israel, and assigned them to

be masons to quarry stones to build the House of God. ³David supplied an abundance of iron for nails for the doors of the gates and for the joints, so much bronze that it could not be weighed, ⁴and cedar logs without number, for the Zidonians and the Tyrians brought an abundance of cedar logs to David.

⁵David said, “Solomon my son is young and inexperienced and the House that is to be built for ADONAI must be exceedingly magnificent, famous and glorious throughout all the nations. Therefore I will make preparation for it.” So David made extensive preparations before his death.

⁶Then He called for Solomon his son, and charged him to build a House for ADONAI, the God of Israel. ⁷David said to Solomon, “My son, I had it in my heart to build a House for the name of ADONAI my God. ⁸But the word of ADONAI came to me, saying, ‘You have shed much blood and fought many battles. You will not build a House for My Name because you have shed much blood before Me on the earth. ⁹Behold, a son will be born to you who will be a man at rest. I will give him rest from all his enemies on every side. His name will be Solomon and I will confer *shalom* and quietness on Israel in his days. ¹⁰He will build a House for My name; he will be My son and I will be His Father. ¹¹I will establish his royal throne over Israel forever.’

¹²“Now, my son, may ADONAI be with you, and may you succeed in building the House of ADONAI your God as He spoke concerning you. ¹³Only may ADONAI give you insight and understanding when He gives you charge over Israel so that you may observe the *Torah* of ADONAI your God. ¹⁴Then you will prosper, if you carefully observe the statutes and the ordinances that ADONAI commanded Moses concerning Israel. *Chazak!* And be courageous! Do not be afraid or dismayed.

¹⁵“Now behold, with great pain I have provided for the House of ADONAI 100,000 talents of gold, a million talents of silver, and bronze and iron beyond weighing for there is so much of it. I have also prepared wood and stone, and you must add to them. ¹⁶Moreover, you have

^a 22:10. cf. Matt. 3:17; 17:5; Heb. 1:5.

an abundance of workmen: stonemasons, masons, carpenters and every kind of craftsmen skilled in every kind of material—¹⁶in gold, silver, bronze and iron—beyond number. Arise and work! May ADONAI be with you.”

¹⁷David also commanded all the leaders of Israel to help Solomon his son, ¹⁸“Is not ADONAI your God with you? Has He not given you rest on every side? For He has delivered the inhabitants of the land into my hand and the land is subdued before ADONAI and before His people. ¹⁹Now set your hearts and souls to seek after ADONAI your God. Rise up and build the Sanctuary of ADONAI *Elohim* so that you can bring the Ark of the Covenant of ADONAI and the holy vessels of God into the House built for the Name of ADONAI.”

23

Census of Levites

¹When David was old and full of days, he made his son Solomon king over Israel.

²He also gathered together all the leaders of Israel along with the *kohanim* and the Levites. ³The Levites 30 years old or more were counted; their head count was 38,000 men. ⁴Of these, there were 24,000 to oversee the work of the House of ADONAI, 6,000 officers and judges, ⁵4,000 gatekeepers, and 4,000 for praising ADONAI “with the instruments which I made for giving praise.”

⁶David organized them into divisions:

The sons of Levi:

Gershon, Kohath and Merari.

⁷Of the Gershonites:

Ladan and Shimei.

⁸The sons of Ladan:

Jehiel the leader, Zetham and Joel—three.

⁹The sons of Shimei:

Shelomith, Haziël and Haran—three.

These were the heads of the clans of

Ladan.

¹⁰The sons of Shimei:

Jahath, Zina, Jeush and Beriah.

These were the sons of Shimei—four.

¹¹Jahath was the first and Zizah the second, but Jeush and Beriah did not have many sons, so they were enrolled together as a single clan.

¹²The sons of Kohath:

Amram, Izhar, Hebron and Uzziel—four.

¹³The sons of Amram:

Aaron and Moses.

Aaron, along with his descendants, was set apart to be consecrated as most holy forever, to burn incense before ADONAI, to minister to Him, and to bless in His name forever. ¹⁴But as for Moses the man of God, his sons are named among the tribe of Levi.

¹⁵The sons of Moses:

Gershom and Eliezer.

¹⁶The sons of Gershom:

Shebuel, the leader.

¹⁷The sons of Eliezer:

Rehabiah the chief. Eliezer had no other sons, but the sons of Rehabiah were very numerous.

¹⁸The sons of Izhar:

Shelomith the leader.

¹⁹The sons of Hebron:

Jeriah the first, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third and Jekameam the fourth.

²⁰The sons of Uzziel:

Micah the first and Isshiah the second.

²¹The sons of Merari:

Mahli and Mushi.

The sons of Mahli:

Eleazar and Kish. ²²Eleazar died having no sons but only daughters; the sons of Kish, their kinsmen, took them as wives.

²³The sons of Mushi:

Mahli, Eder, and Yeremot—three.

²⁴These were the sons of Levi by clans, with the heads of clans as they were enrolled and with a list of their names by heads who carried out the task of *avodah* in the House of ADONAI from 20 years old and upward. ²⁵For David said: "ADONAI, the God of Israel, has given His people rest and He dwells in Jerusalem forever. ²⁶Therefore, the Levites need not carry the Tabernacle and all the vessels for *avodah*." ²⁷For according to David's final instructions, the Levites 20 years old and upward were counted.

²⁸For their duty was to help the descendants of Aaron in the *avodah* of ADONAI's House concerning the courtyards and rooms, the purification of all holy things and the performance of the *avodah* of God's House, ²⁹the rows of bread, the fine flour for the grain offering, the *matzot*, the cake baked on the griddle or mixed and every measure of capacity and length, ³⁰and to stand every morning to thank and praise ADONAI. They also did this in the evening ³¹and whenever burnt offerings were offered to ADONAI on *Shabbatot*, New Moons and the *moadim*. They were to serve regularly before ADONAI, according to the proper number in the manner prescribed for them. ³²They were to keep watch over the Tent of Meeting, the Holy Place and the sons of Aaron their kinsmen for *avodah* in the House of ADONAI.

24

¹Now these were the divisions of the sons of Aaron.

The sons of Aaron were Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar. ²But Nadab and Abihu died before their father and had no children, so Eleazar and Ithamar served as *kohanim*. ³David, with Zadok of the sons of Eleazar and Ahimelech of the sons of Ithamar, divided them into their offices according to their *avodah*. ⁴More leading men were found among the sons of Eleazar than among the sons of Ithamar, so they divided them: the sons of Eleazar had 16 leaders of clans and the sons of Ithamar had eight leaders of clans. ⁵Thus, they were impartially divided by lot for there were officials of the Holy Place and officials of God, both from the sons of Eleazar and from the sons of Ithamar.

⁶The scribe Shemaiah, son of Nethanel from the Levites, recorded them in the presence of the king, the princes, Zadok the priest, Ahimelech son of Abiathar, and the leaders of the clans of the *kohanim* and of the Levites: one clan taken for Eleazar and one for Ithamar.

⁷Now the first lot came for Jehoiarib, the second for Jedaiah, ⁸the third for Harim, the

fourth for Seorim, ⁹the fifth for Malchijah, the sixth for Mijamin, ¹⁰the seventh for Hakkoz, the eighth for Abijah, ¹¹the ninth for Jeshua, the tenth for Shecaniah, ¹²the eleventh for Eliashib, the twelfth for Jakim, ¹³the thirteenth for Huppah, the fourteenth for Heshebeab, ¹⁴the fifteenth for Bilgah, the sixteenth for Immer, ¹⁵the seventeenth for Hezir, the eighteenth for Hapizzez, ¹⁶the nineteenth for Petahiah the twentieth for Jehezkel, ¹⁷the twentyfirst for Jachin, the twentysecond for Gamul, ¹⁸the twentythird for Delaiah, the twentyfourth for Maaziah.

¹⁹These were their duties for their *avodah* upon entering into the House of ADONAI according to the ordinance given to them by the hand of Aaron their father, just as ADONAI the God of Israel had commanded him.

²⁰As for the rest of the sons of Levi:
from the sons of Amram: Shubael;
from the sons of Shubael: Jehdeiah.

²¹As for Rehabiah, from the sons of Rehabiah

Isshiah was the first.

²²From the Izharites: Shelomoth;
from the sons of Shelomoth: Jahath.

²³The sons of Hebron: Jeriah, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, Jekameam the fourth.

²⁴The sons of Uzziel: Micah;
from the sons of Micah: Shamir.

²⁵The brother of Micah, Ishiah;
from the sons of Ishiah: Zechariah.

²⁶The sons of Merari: Mahli and Mushi;
the sons of Jaaziah: Beno.

²⁷The sons of Merari:
from Jaaziah: Beno, Shoham, Zaccur and Ibri.

²⁸From Mahli:
Eleazar, who had no sons.

²⁹From Kish, the sons of Kish: Jerahmeel.

³⁰The sons of Mushi: Mahli, Eder and Jerimoth.

These were the sons of the Levites by their clans. ³¹These also cast lots even as their kinsmen the sons of Aaron did in the presence of King David, Zadok, Ahimelech and the heads of the clans of the *kohanim* and the Levites—the

families of the oldest just like those of his youngest brother.

25

Orders of Prophetic Levites

¹Moreover, David and the commanders of the army, set apart for *avodah* the sons of Asaph, Heman, and Jeduthun who prophesied with lyres, harps and cymbals. The list of those who performed this work according to their service was: ²from the sons of Asaph:

Zaccur, Joseph, Nethaniah, and Asarelah. The sons of Asaph were under the supervision of Asaph, who prophesied under the hand of the king.

³As for Jeduthun, from Jeduthun's sons: Gedaliah, Zeri, Jeshaiah, Hashabiah and Mattithiah—six, under the charge of their father Jeduthun—who prophesied with the harp, giving thanks and praise to ADONAI.

⁴As for Heman, from Heman's sons: Bukkiah, Mattaniah, Uzziel, Shebuel, Jerimoth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliathah, Giddalti, and Romamti-ezer, Joshbekashah, Mallothi, Hothir and Mahazioth. ⁵All these were the sons of Heman the king's seer according to the promise of God to lift up a horn. God gave Heman 14 sons and three daughters.

⁶All these were under the direction of their father for singing in the House of ADONAI with cymbals, harps and lyres for the *avodah* of the House of God under the hand of the king. Asaph, Jeduthun, and Heman along with ⁷with their kinsmen all trained and skillfull singers of ADONAI, numbered 288. ⁸They cast lots for their divisions on the principal of small and great alike, teacher as well as student.

⁹Now the first lot went to Asaph's son Joseph—12

the second to Gedaliah, his brothers and sons—12;

¹⁰the third to Zaccur, his sons and his brothers—12;

¹¹the fourth to Izri, his sons and his brothers—12;

¹²the fifth to Nethaniah, his sons and his

brothers—12;
¹³the sixth to Bukkiah, his sons and his brothers—12;
¹⁴the seventh to Jesarelah, his sons and his brothers—12;
¹⁵the eighth to Jeshaiiah, his sons and his brothers—12;
¹⁶the ninth to Mattaniah, his sons and his brothers—12;
¹⁷the tenth to Shimei, his sons and his brothers—12;
¹⁸the 11th to Azarel, his sons and his brothers—12;
¹⁹the 12th to Hashabiah, his sons and his brothers—12;
²⁰the 13th to Shubael, his sons and his brothers—12;
²¹the 14th to Mattithiah, his sons and his brothers—12;
²²the 15th to Jeremoth, his sons and his brothers—12;
²³the 16th to Hananiah, his sons and his brothers—12;
²⁴the 17th to Joshbekashah, his sons and his brothers—12;
²⁵the 18th to Hanani, his sons and his brothers—12;
²⁶the 19th to Mallothi, his sons and his brothers—12;
²⁷the 20th to Eliathah, his sons and his brothers—12;
²⁸the 21st to Hothir, his sons and his brothers—12;
²⁹the 22nd to Giddalti, his sons and his brothers—12;
³⁰the 23rd to Mahazioth, his sons and his brothers—12;
³¹the 24th to Romamti-ezer, his sons and his brothers—12.

26

Gatekeepers and Treasurers

¹The divisions of the gatekeepers:
of the Korahites: Meshelemiah son of Kore,
of the sons of Asaph.

²Meshelemiah had sons:

Zechariah the firstborn,
Jediael the second,
Zebadiah the third,
Jathniel the fourth,
³Elam the fifth,
Jehohanan the sixth,
and Eliehoenai the seventh.

⁴Obed-edom had sons:
Shemaiah the firstborn,
Jehozabad the second,
Joah the third,
Sacar the fourth,
Nethanel the fifth,
⁵Ammiel the sixth,
Issachar the seventh,
and Peullethai the eighth,
(for God had blessed him).

⁶To his son Shemaiah were born sons who were leaders of their clans, for they were men of great ability. ⁷The sons of Shemaiah: Othni, Rephael, Obed and Elzabad. His brothers Elihu and Semachiah were also valiant men. ⁸All these were descendants of Obed-edom. They and their sons and their kinsmen were capable men with the strength to do the work—62 of Obed-edom.

⁹Meshelemiah had sons and brothers—18 able men.

¹⁰Also Hosah, a descendant of Merari, had sons: Shimri the first (although he was not the firstborn, his father made him the first), ¹¹Hilkiah the second, Tebaliah the third, and Zechariah the fourth. All the sons and brothers of Hosah were 13.

¹²These divisions of the gatekeepers by their chief men had duties corresponding to their kinsmen for *avodah* in the House of ADONAI. ¹³So they cast lots, small and great alike, by clans for each gate.

¹⁴The lot for the east gate fell to Shelemiah. Then they cast lots for Zechariah his son, an insightful counselor, and his lot came out for the north gate. ¹⁵To Obed-edom the south gate and to his sons the storehouse. ¹⁶To Shuppim and Hosah the east gate by the Shallecheth gate on the ascending highway. Guard corresponded to guard. ¹⁷There were six Levites on the east, four a day on

the north, four a day on the south, and at the storehouse by pairs. ¹⁸At the colonnade on the west, there were four on the road and two at the colonnade itself. ¹⁹These were the divisions of the gatekeepers of the sons of Korah and the sons of Merari.

²⁰And the Levites: Ahijah was over the treasuries of the House of God and the treasuries of the dedicated things. ²¹The descendants of Ladan who were sons of Gershon through Ladan and were chiefs of the clans of Ladan the Gershonite were Jehieli, ²²the sons of Jehieli, Zetham and Joel his brother. They were over the treasuries of the House of ADONAI.

²³Of the Amramites, the Izharites, the Hebronites, the Uzzielites:

²⁴Shebuel son of Gershom son of Moses was officer over the treasuries. ²⁵His relatives through Eliezer: Rehabiah his son, Jeshaiah his son, Joram his son, Zichri his son and Shelomith his son.

²⁶This Shelomith and his kinsmen were over all the treasuries of the dedicated things that King David and the chiefs of the clans and the commanders over thousands and hundreds, and other army commanders had dedicated.

²⁷They dedicated some of the plunder taken in battles to maintain the House of ADONAI.

²⁸All that Samuel the seer, Saul son of Kish, Abner son of Ner and Joab son of Zeruiah had dedicated, and any other dedicated thing was in the care of Shelomith and his relatives.

²⁹Of the Izharites: Henaniah and his sons were assigned outside duties as officers and judges over Israel.

³⁰Of the Hebronites: Hashabiah and his brothers, 1,700 capable men, had oversight of Israel west of the Jordan for all the work of ADONAI and for the king's service. ³¹As for the Hebronites: Jerijah was the chief of the Hebronites according to the genealogical records of their families. In the fortieth year of David's reign a search was made and found in them were valiant men in Jazer of Gilead.

³²His relatives, 2,700 men of valor, were heads of clans whom King David had appointed over the Reubenites, the Gadites and the half-tribe

of the Manasseh in every matter pertaining to God and the affairs of the king.

27

David's Officers

¹The number of *Bnei-Yisrael*—heads of clans, officers of thousands and hundreds, and their officers who served the king in all matters of the divisions that came in and went out month by month throughout the year—each division had 24,000.

²Over the first division, for the first month, was Jashobeam son of Zabdiel. His division had 24,000. ³He was a descendant of Perez, the head of all the officers of the army for the first month.

⁴Over the division of the second month was Dodai the Ahohite. Mikloth was the chief officer and his division consisted of 24,000.

⁵The third army commander, for the third month, was Benaiah son of Jehoiada the *kohen*. He was leader of his division, which consisted of 24,000. ⁶This was Benaiah, who was a mighty man of the 30 and had charge over the 30. Ammizabad his son was over his division.

⁷The fourth commander, for the fourth month, was Asahel brother of Joab. Zebadiah, his son, succeeded him. His division consisted of 24,000.

⁸The fifth commander, for the fifth month, was Shamhuth the Izrahite. His division consisted of 24,000.

⁹The sixth commander, for the sixth month, was Ira the son of Ikkes the Tekoite. His division consisted of 24,000.

¹⁰The seventh commander, for the seventh month, was Heletz the Pelonite, from the children of Ephraim. His division consisted of 24,000.

¹¹The eighth commander, for the eighth month, was Sibbcai the Hushathite from the Zerahites. His division consisted of 24,000.

¹²The ninth commander, for the ninth month, was Abiezer the Anathotite, of the Benjamites. His division consisted of 24,000.

¹³The tenth commander, for the tenth month, was Maharai the Netophathite of the Zerahites. His division consisted of 24,000.

¹⁴The eleventh commander, for the eleventh month, was Benaiah the Pirathonite a descendant of Ephraim. His division consisted of 24,000.

¹⁵The twelfth commander, for the twelfth month, was Heldai the Netophathite of Othniel. His division consisted of 24,000.

¹⁶Furthermore, over the tribes of Israel: of the Reubenites: Eliezer son of Zichri was the chief officer;

of the Simeonites: Shephatiah son of Maacah;

¹⁷of Levi: Hashabiah son of Kemuel; of Aaron: Zadok;

¹⁸of Judah: Elihu, one of David's brothers; of Issachar: Omri son of Michael;

¹⁹of Zebulun: Ishmaiah son of Obadiah; of Naphtali: Jerimoth son of Azriel;

²⁰of the children of Ephraim: Hoshea son of Azariah;

of the half-tribe of Manasseh: Joel son of Pedaiah;

²¹of the half-tribe of Manasseh in Gilead: Iddo son of Zechariah;

of Benjamin: Jaasiel son of Abner;

²²of Dan: Azarel son of Jeroham.

These were the officers of the tribes of Israel.

²³But David did not count those 20 years old and under, because ADONAI had said He would multiply Israel as the stars of heaven. ²⁴Joab the son of Zeruiah began to count them, but did not finish. Wrath came upon Israel for this and the number was not entered into the account in the chronicles of King David.

²⁵Over the king's storehouses: Azmaveth son of Adiel.

Over the storehouses in the fields, in the cities, in the villages and in the citadels: Jonathan son of Uziah;

²⁶over the field laborers for tilling the ground: Ezri the son of Chelub;

²⁷over the vineyards: Shimei the Ramathite; over the produce of the vineyards for the wine cellars: Zabdi the Shiphmite;

²⁸over the olive trees and the sycamore

trees in the lowland: Baal-hanan the Gederite; over the cellars of oil: Joash;

²⁹over the cattle grazing in Sharon: Shirtai the Sharonite;

over the cattle grazing in the valleys: Shaphat son of Adlai;

³⁰over the camels: Obil the Ishmaelite; over the donkeys: Jehdeiah the Meronothite;

³¹and over the flocks: Jaziz the Hagrite.

All these were stewards over the property of King David.

³²Also Jonathan, David's uncle, was a counselor, learned man and scribe. Jehiel son of Hachmoni tutored the king's sons.

³³Ahithophel was the king's counselor. Hushai the Arkite was the king's friend. ³⁴Ahithophel was succeeded by Jehoiada son of Benaiah and by Abiatar. Joab was the commander of the king's army.

28

Men and Materials

¹Now David assembled all the leaders of Israel in Jerusalem—the tribal officers, the commanders of the divisions that served the king, the commanders of thousands and the commanders of hundreds, and the stewards over all the property and livestock of the king and of his sons, along with the high officials, the mighty warriors and all the men of valor.

²Then King David rose to his feet and said, "Listen to me, my brothers and my people! As for me, it was in my heart to build a resting place for the Ark of the Covenant of ADONAI and for the footstool of our God. So I made the preparations for the building. ³But God said to me, 'You will not build a House for My name because you are a man of war and have shed blood.' ⁴Yet ADONAI, the God of Israel, has chosen me out of all my ancestral house to be king over Israel forever. For He chose Judah as ruler, and of the house of Judah, my father's house, and of my father's sons, He took pleasure in me to make me king over all Israel. ⁵Moreover, of all my sons—for ADONAI

has given me many sons—He has chosen Solomon my son to sit on the throne of the kingdom of ADONAI over Israel.

⁶“He said to me, ‘Solomon your son will build My House and My courts for I have chosen him to be a son to Me and I will be a father to him. ⁷I will establish his kingdom forever, if he resolutely observes My mitzvot and My ordinances as at this day.’ ⁸Now therefore, in the sight of all Israel, the congregation of ADONAI and in the hearing of our God, observe and seek all the mitzvot of ADONAI your God so that you may possess this good land and may bequeath it to your children after you forever.

⁹“Now you, Solomon my son, know the God of your father and serve Him with a whole heart and with a willing mind; for ADONAI searches all hearts and understands every intent of the thoughts. If you seek Him, He will be found by you. But if you forsake Him, He will reject you forever. ¹⁰Consider now, for ADONAI has chosen you to build a House for the Sanctuary. Chazak! And do it!”

¹¹Then David gave Solomon his son the pattern of the porch, its houses, its storerooms, its upper rooms, its inner rooms, and the place of atonement; ¹²and the plan of all that he had by the Ruach for the courts of the House of ADONAI and all the surrounding rooms, for the storehouses of the House of God and for the treasuries of the dedicated things; ¹³ also for the divisions of the kohanim and the Levites, for all the tasks of the avodah of the House of ADONAI, and for all the vessels of avodah in the House of ADONAI. ¹⁴For gold, the weight of gold for all vessels of every kind of avodah, and silver, the weight of silver for all vessels for every type of avodah; ¹⁵and the weight for the gold menorot and their gold lamps, including the weight of each menorah and its lamps, for the silver menorot, including the weight of each menorah and its lamps according to the use of each menorah; ¹⁶also the weight of gold for the tables of the rows of bread, for every table and silver for the silver tables; ¹⁷and the forks, the basins, and the pitchers of pure gold, and for the golden bowls with the weight for every bowl, and for the silver bowls with the weight for every bowl; ¹⁸and

for the altar of incense with the weight of refined gold; and gold for the form of the chariot—the cheruvim—that spread out their wings covering the Ark of the Covenant of ADONAI.

¹⁹“All this I put in writing is from the hand of ADONAI upon me as He gave me insight regarding the plan of all the works.”

²⁰Also David said to his son Solomon: “Chazak! And be courageous, and do it! Do not be afraid or dismayed, for ADONAI Elohim my God is with you. He will not fail you or forsake you until all the work for the avodah of the House of ADONAI is finished. ²¹Now behold, here are the divisions of the kohanim and the Levites for all the avodah of the House of God, and with you in all the work are willing men, skilled in all types of tasks. Also the officials and all the people are at your command.”

29

David Commissions His Son

¹Then King David said to the entire assembly: “My son Solomon, the one whom God has chosen, is young and inexperienced and the task is great, for the palace is not for man but for ADONAI Elohim. ²Now I have made every effort to prepare for the House of my God gold for the golden objects, silver for silver, copper for copper, iron for iron, and wood for wood; onyx stones and inlay stones, stones of antimony and variegated colors—every kind of precious stones and marble in abundance. ³Moreover, in my devotion to the House of my God, I have given over my private treasure of gold and silver to the House of my God, in addition to all that I have already supplied for the holy House: ⁴3,000 gold talents of gold from Ophir, and 7,000 talents of refined silver to overlay the walls of the houses—⁵gold for golden objects and silver for silver for all the work—into the hands of craftsmen. Who then will offer willingly, consecrating himself this day to ADONAI?”

⁶Then the leaders of the clans, the officials of the tribes of Israel, the commanders of

thousands and hundreds and the supervisors over the king's work contributed willingly. ⁷They gave for the service of the House of God: 5,000 talents and 10,000 darics of gold, 10,000 talents of silver, 18,000 talents of bronze and 100,000 talents of iron. ⁸Whoever possessed stones gave them to the treasury of the House of ADONAI in the care of Jehiel the Gershonite. ⁹Then the people rejoiced over their freewill offerings because with a whole heart they offered willingly to ADONAI. King David also rejoiced with great joy.

¹⁰David blessed ADONAI before the whole congregation saying,

“Blessed are You, ADONAI,
God of Israel our father,
from eternity to eternity!

¹¹Yours, ADONAI, is the greatness,
the power and the splendor,
and the victory and the majesty,
indeed everything in heaven and earth.

Yours is the kingdom, ADONAI
and You are exalted above all.

¹²Both riches and honor come from You.
You rule over everything.
In Your hand is power and might,
in Your hand, to magnify and give strength
to all.

¹³Now, our God, we give you thanks
and praise Your glorious Name.

¹⁴“But who am I and who are my people that we should be able to offer so willingly as this? For everything comes from You, and from Your hand we have given to You. ¹⁵For we are sojourners before You, mere transients like our fathers. Our days on the earth are like a shadow, without security. ¹⁶ADONAI Eloheinu, all this abundance that we have laid aside to build You a House for Your holy Name is from Your hand; it all belongs to You. ¹⁷I know, my God, that You search the heart and take pleasure in uprightness. With integrity of heart I have willingly offered all these things. And now I have seen with joy Your people who are present here willingly contribute to You. ¹⁸ADONAI, God of Abraham, Isaac and Israel

our fathers, preserve forever such motives and thoughts in the heart of Your people and make their heart constant toward You. ¹⁹As for my son Solomon, give him a whole heart to keep Your mitzvot, Your decrees and Your statutes, and to fulfill them all and to build the Temple for which I have made provision.”

²⁰Then David said to the whole congregation, “Now bless ADONAI your God.”

So the whole congregation blessed ADONAI, the God of their fathers. They bowed down and fell prostrate before ADONAI and the king.

Solomon Acclaimed King

²¹The next day, they sacrificed sacrifices to ADONAI and offered burnt offerings to ADONAI; 1,000 bulls, 1,000 rams and 1,000 lambs, along with their drink offerings and sacrifices in abundance for all Israel. ²²So they ate and drank before ADONAI on that day with great joy.

Then they designated Solomon the son of David as king a second time, anointing him before ADONAI as ruler and Zadok as kohen. ²³So Solomon sat on the throne of ADONAI as king instead of his father David. He prospered and all Israel obeyed him. ²⁴All the officials and mighty men, as well as all the sons of King David, pledged their hand in support of King Solomon. ²⁵ADONAI highly exalted Solomon in the sight of all Israel and bestowed on him such royal majesty as had never been on any king before him in Israel.

²⁶Now David son of Jesse reigned over all Israel. ²⁷The length of his reign over Israel was 40 years. He reigned in Hebron seven years and he reigned in Jerusalem 33 years. ²⁸He died at a good old age, full of days, riches and honor, and his son Solomon became king in his place.

²⁹Now the acts of King David, the first and the last, behold, are written in the chronicles of Samuel the seer, in the chronicles of Nathan the prophet and in the chronicles of Gad the seer ³⁰together with all his reign, his power and the events that involved him, Israel and all the kingdoms of the lands.

2 Chronicles

1

Solomon Asks for Wisdom at Gibeon

¹Now Solomon the son of David firmly established himself over his kingdom. For **ADONAI** his God was with him and made him exceedingly great.

²Solomon spoke to all Israel—to the commanders of thousands and of hundreds, to the judges and to every leader in all Israel, the leading patriarchs—³and Solomon and the whole assembly with him went to the high place that was at Gibeon, for the Tent of Meeting of God was there, which Moses the servant of **ADONAI** had made in the wilderness. ⁴Now David had brought up the Ark of God from Kiriath-jearim to the place that David had prepared for it because he had pitched a tent for it in Jerusalem. ⁵But the bronze altar that Bezalel son of Uri son of Hur had made was there in front of the Tabernacle of **ADONAI**, and Solomon and the assembly inquired of Him there. ⁶So Solomon went up before **ADONAI** to the bronze altar that was at the Tent of Meeting and offered 1,000 burnt offerings on it.

⁷That night God appeared to Solomon and said to him, “Ask! What should I give you?”

⁸Solomon answered God, “You have shown great lovingkindness to my father David and now You have made me king in his place. ⁹Now, **ADONAI Elohim**, let Your word to my father David be fulfilled for You have made me king over a people as numerous as the dust of the earth. ¹⁰Now give me wisdom and knowledge that I may go out and come in before this people. For who can govern this great people of Yours?”

¹¹Then God said to Solomon, “Since this was in your heart and you have not asked for riches, possessions or honor, nor for the life of those who hate you and have not even asked for long life but have asked for wisdom and knowledge for yourself—so you can

govern My people over whom I have made you king—¹²wisdom and knowledge will be given to you. Moreover, I will give you riches, possessions and honor, such as none of the kings who were before you ever had and none after you will have.”

¹³Then Solomon went to Jerusalem from the high place that was at Gibeon, from in front of the Tent of Meeting. So he reigned over Israel.

Horses and Chariots from Egypt

¹⁴Solomon accumulated chariots and horsemen. He had 1,400 chariots and 12,000 horsemen, which he stationed in the chariot cities and with the king in Jerusalem. ¹⁵The king made silver and gold as plentiful in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars as plentiful as sycamores in the foothills. ¹⁶Solomon’s horses were imported from Egypt and from Keve—the king’s merchants purchased them from Keve at a price. ¹⁷They imported a chariot from Egypt for 600 talents of silver and a horse for 150. So by the same means they were exported to all the kings of the Hittites and the kings of Aram.

Solomon Prepares to Build

¹⁸Then Solomon vowed to build a House for the Name of **ADONAI**, as well as a royal palace for himself.

2

¹Solomon recruited 70,000 men as carriers, 80,000 as stonecutters in the mountains and 3,600 supervisors over them.

²Then Solomon sent word to Hiram the king of Tyre saying, “Deal with me as you did with my father David when you sent him cedars to build a house to dwell in. ³Behold, I am about to build a House for the Name of **ADONAI** my God and to dedicate it to Him for

burning fragrant incense before Him, for regular arrangement of the Bread of the Presence and for burnt offerings every morning and evening as well as on *Shabbatot*, New Moons and *moadim* of *ADONAI Eloheinu*. Upon Israel this is forever.

⁴“The House that I am about to build will be great, because our God is greater than all the gods. ⁵But who is able to build Him a House, since the heavens, even the highest heavens, cannot contain Him? Who then am I that I should build Him a House—except to burn incense before Him?

⁶“So now, send me a man skilled to work in gold and silver, bronze and iron, and in purple, crimson and blue yarn, and experienced in engraving, to work in Judah and Jerusalem with the skilled men who are with me, whom my father David provided. ⁷Send me also cedar, evergreen and algum logs from Lebanon, for I know that your servants are skilled in cutting timber in Lebanon. Indeed my servants will work with yours ⁸to prepare an abundance of timber for me, because the House that I am about to build will be large and magnificent. ⁹Now, behold, I will give to your servants, the woodsmen who cut the timber, 20,000 measures^a of ground wheat, 20,000 measures of barley, 20,000 vats of wine and 20,000 vats^b of oil.”

¹⁰Then King Hiram of Tyre, replied in a letter that he sent to Solomon, “Because *ADONAI* loves His people, He has made you king over them.” ¹¹Then Hiram continued, “Blessed be *ADONAI*, the God of Israel, who made heaven and earth. He gave King David a wise son, endowed with insight and understanding, who will build a House for *ADONAI* and a royal house for himself. ¹²So now I am sending Hiram-abi—a skilled man endowed with understanding ¹³who is the son of a woman from the daughters of Dan and whose father was a man from Tyre—a man skilled to work in gold and silver, bronze and iron, stone and wood, in purple and blue, fine linen and crimson, and to engrave all kinds of engraving, and who can execute any design given to him. He will

work with your skilled men and with the skilled men of my lord David your father. ¹⁴Now let my lord send to his servants the wheat and barley, the oil and wine he has promised ¹⁵and we will cut as many logs from Lebanon as much as you need, and float them in rafts by sea to Jaffa. You can then take them up to Jerusalem.”

¹⁶Solomon counted all the foreign men in the land of Israel, like the census that his father David had taken, and 153,600 were found. ¹⁷He appointed 70,000 of them to carry loads, 80,000 to quarry stones in the mountains, and 3,600 overseers to supervise the people working.

3

Solomon Builds the Temple in Jerusalem

¹Then Solomon began to build the House of *ADONAI* in Jerusalem on Mount Moriah—where *ADONAI* appeared to his father David—at the place that David prepared on the threshing floor of Ornan the Jebusite. ²He began to build on the second day of the second month in the fourth year of his reign. ³Now the foundation Solomon laid for the building of the House of God was 60 cubits long and 20 cubits wide, according to the old standard. ⁴The porch in front of the House along its width was 20 cubits and its height was 120 cubits, and the inside was overlaid with pure gold. ⁵He paneled the main hall with cypress wood, which he overlaid with fine gold and embossed on it palm trees and chains. ⁶He adorned the House with precious stones and the gold he used was gold from Parvaim. ⁷Furthermore He overlaid the beams, thresholds, walls and doors of the House with gold and carved *cheruvim* on the walls.

⁸He made the Holy of Holies, its length corresponding to the width of the House—20 cubits long and 20 cubits wide. He overlaid it with 600 talents of fine gold. ⁹The weight of the nails was fifty shekels of gold. He also overlaid the upper rooms with gold. ¹⁰Next

^a 2:9. A kor was about 10 bushels.

^b 2:10. A vat was a little over 5 gallons.

he made two sculptured *cheruvim* in the Holy of Holies and overlaid them with gold. ¹¹The wingspan of the *cheruvim* was 20 cubits. One wing of the first *cheruv* was five cubits long and touched the wall of the House, while the other wing, also five cubits long, touched the wing of the other *cheruv*. ¹²Similarly, one wing of the second *cheruv* was five cubits long and touched the wall of the House, while the other wing, also five cubits long, touched the wing of the other *cheruv*. ¹³Thus the wingspan of these *cheruvim* was 20 cubits. They stood on their feet facing the main hall. ¹⁴Furthermore, he made the veil of blue, purple, crimson yarn and fine linen with *cheruvim* worked into it.

¹⁵In the front of the House he made two pillars 35 cubits high, each with a capital on the top measuring five cubits. ¹⁶He made interwoven chains for the inner Sanctuary and put them on top of the pillars. He also made 100 pomegranates and attached them to the chains. ¹⁷He erected the pillars in front of the Temple, one to the south and the other to the north. The one to the south he named Jachin and the one to the north Boaz.

4

The Temple Furnishings

¹Moreover, he made a bronze altar 20 cubits long, 20 cubits wide and ten cubits high. ²He also made the Sea of cast metal ten cubits across from brim to brim, perfectly round. It was five cubits high and its circumference was 30 cubits.

³Beneath it, figures like bulls were set all around it, ten cubits encircling the Sea. The bulls were in two rows, cast in one piece with it. ⁴The Sea stood on 12 bulls, three facing north, three facing west, three facing south, and three facing east. The Sea rested upon them and their hindquarters were all turned inward. ⁵It was a handbreadth thick, and the brim was like the brim of a cup, like a lily blossom. It held 3,000 vats. ⁶He also made ten basins for washing and placed five on the right side and five on the left. In them the items

used for the burnt offering were rinsed, but the *kohanim* washed in “the Sea”.

⁷Next he made the ten menorot^a of gold in the manner prescribed for them and set them in the Temple, five on the right hand and five on the left. ⁸He also made ten tables and placed them in the Temple, five on the right side and five on the left. He also made 100 gold bowls.

⁹Then he made the courtyard of the *kohanim* and the great courtyard and doors for the courtyard. He overlaid the doors with bronze. ¹⁰He set the Sea on the south side at the southeast corner.

¹¹Huram also made the pots, the shovels and the bowls. So Huram-abi finished the work that he had undertaken for King Solomon in the House of God: ¹²the two pillars, the bowls and the two capitals on the top of the pillars, and the two lattice-works to cover the two bowls of the capitals that were on the top of the pillars, ¹³and the 400 pomegranates for the two lattice-works (two rows of pomegranates for each lattice-work to cover the two bowls of the capitals that were upon the top of the pillars). ¹⁴He also made the stands, the basins upon the stands, ¹⁵and the one Sea with the 12 bulls under it, ¹⁶as well as the pots, the shovels and the meat hooks. All the utensils Huram-abi made for King Solomon for the House of ADONAI were of polished bronze. ¹⁷The king had them cast with clay earth from the Jordan Valley between Succoth and Zeredah. ¹⁸Solomon made all these utensils in such great quantities that the weight of the bronze could not be determined.

¹⁹Solomon also made all the furnishings that were in the House of God, including the golden altar, the tables on which was the Bread of Presence, ²⁰the *menorot* with their lamps of pure gold to burn in front of the inner sanctuary as prescribed ²¹with the flowers and the lamps and the tongs of gold, the purest gold, ²²and the snuffers, the bowls, the spoons and the fire-pans of pure gold, and the doors of the House—the inner doors for the Holy of Holies and the doors of the House, that is, the Temple—were of gold.

^a 4:20. Plural for *menorah*.

5

¹When all the work that Solomon undertook for the House of ADONAI was finished, Solomon brought in the things David his father consecrated—the silver, gold and all the furnishings—and put them in the treasuries of the House of God.

Consecration of the Temple

²Then Solomon gathered to Jerusalem the elders of Israel, all the heads of the tribes and the patriarchal leaders of *Bnei-Yisrael*, in order to bring up the Ark of the Covenant of ADONAI from the city of David, which is Zion. ³All the men of Israel gathered together to the king at the feast that is in the seventh month.

⁴So all the elders of Israel came and the Levites took up the Ark ⁵and brought up the Ark and the Tent of Meeting along with all the sacred furnishings that were in the Tent. The Levitical *kohanim* brought them up. ⁶Meanwhile, King Solomon and the entire congregation of Israel who gathered with him before the Ark, were sacrificing so many sheep and bulls that they could not be counted or numbered.

⁷The *kohanim* brought in the Ark of the Covenant of ADONAI to its place, into the inner Sanctuary of the House, into the Holy of Holies under the wings of the *cheruvim*. ⁸The *cheruvim* spread their wings over the place of the Ark so that the *cheruvim* covered the Ark and its poles from above. ⁹Now the poles were so long that the ends of the poles extending from the Ark could be seen in front of the inner Sanctuary, though they could not be seen from outside; and they are there to this day. ¹⁰There was nothing in the Ark except the two tablets that Moses had placed there at Horeb, where ADONAI made a covenant with *Bnei-Yisrael* when they came out of Egypt.

God's Glory Fills the Temple

¹¹And it came to pass, when the *kohanim* came out of the Holy Place—for all the

kohanim that were present had consecrated themselves, without regard to divisions—¹²all the Levite singers—Asaph, Heman, Jeduthun, their sons and their relatives—dressed in fine linen with cymbals, harps and lyres, were standing at the east end of the altar and with them were 120 *kohanim* blowing trumpets. ¹³Then it came to pass that when the trumpeters and singers joined as one to extol and praise ADONAI, and when the sound of the trumpets, cymbals and musical instruments and the praise of ADONAI—“For He is good, for His mercy endures forever”—grew louder, the Temple, the House of ADONAI, was filled with a cloud. ¹⁴The *kohanim* could not stand to minister because of the cloud, for the glory of ADONAI filled the House of God.

6

ADONAI Has Chosen Jerusalem

¹Then Solomon declared, “ADONAI has said that He would dwell in the thick cloud; ²I have built You a magnificent House and a place for You to dwell forever.”

³Then, while all the congregation of Israel was standing the king turned his face and blessed the whole congregation of Israel. ⁴He said: “Blessed be ADONAI, the God of Israel, who with His hands has fulfilled what He spoke with His mouth to my father David, saying: ⁵‘Since the day that I brought My people out of the land of Egypt, I did not choose a city out of all the tribes of Israel in which to build a House that My Name might be there. Nor did I choose any man to be a leader over My people Israel. ⁶But I have chosen Jerusalem that My Name would abide there and I have chosen David to be over My people Israel.’

⁷“Now it was in the heart of my father David to build a House for the Name of ADONAI, the God of Israel. ⁸But ADONAI said to David my father: ‘As for you wanting in your heart to build a House for My Name, you did well that this was in your heart. ⁹Nevertheless, you will not build the House. Rather your son who

will be born to you, he will build the House for My Name.’

¹⁰“Now ADONAI has confirmed His promise that He spoke. I have succeeded my father David and sit on the throne of Israel, just as ADONAI promised, and I have built the House for the Name of ADONAI, the God of Israel. ¹¹There have I set the Ark in which is the Covenant of ADONAI that He made with Bnei-Yisrael.”

Solomon’s Prayer

¹²Then he stood before the altar of ADONAI in front of the entire congregation of Israel and spread forth his hands. ¹³For Solomon had made a bronze platform, five cubits long, five cubits wide and three cubits high and placed it in the midst of the court. He stood on it and knelt down upon his knees before all the congregation of Israel and spread out his hands toward heaven ¹⁴and he said,

“ADONAI, God of Israel, there is no God like You in the heavens or in the earth, keeping covenant and showing mercy to Your servants who walk before You with all their heart. ¹⁵You have kept the promise You made to Your servant David, my father. Surely you spoke with Your mouth and have fulfilled it with Your hand—as it is today.

¹⁶“Now therefore, ADONAI, God of Israel, keep for Your servant David, my father, that which You have promised him saying:

‘For you will never be cut off, you will not fail to have a man sit before Me on the throne—if only your sons pay attention to their way, to walk in My Torah as you have walked before Me.’^a

¹⁷“Now therefore, ADONAI God of Israel, let Your word, which You spoke to Your servant David, be confirmed.

¹⁸“But will God indeed dwell with mankind on the earth? Behold—heaven even the highest heaven—cannot contain You. How much less this House that I have built! ¹⁹Yet attend to the prayer of Your servant and to his supplication, ADONAI my God, to hear the cry and the prayer which Your servant is praying before

^a 6:16. cf. Luke 1:32-33.

You ²⁰that Your eyes may be open toward this House day and night, toward the place where You have said You would put Your Name there, to listen to the prayer which Your servant will pray toward this place. ²¹Hear the supplications of Your servant and Your people Israel when they pray toward this place. Hear from Your dwelling place, from heaven, and when You hear, forgive.

²²“If a man sins against his neighbor and is required to swear an oath, and he comes and takes an oath before Your altar in this House, ²³then hear from heaven and act. Judge Your servants, repaying the wicked by bringing down on his own head what he has done and vindicating the righteous by rewarding him according to his righteousness.^b

²⁴“If Your people Israel are defeated before an enemy because they have sinned against You, yet when they return and confess Your Name, praying and making supplication before You in this House, ²⁵then hear from heaven, forgive the sin of Your people Israel and bring them back to the land which You gave to them and to their fathers.

²⁶“When the heavens are shut up and there is no rain because they have sinned against You, if they pray toward this place and confess Your Name, turning from their sin because You afflicted them, ²⁷then may You hear from heaven and forgive the sin of Your servants, Your people Israel. Indeed may You teach them the good way in which they should walk. Send rain upon Your land that You have given to Your people for an inheritance.

²⁸“When there is famine in the land, when there is pestilence, blight, mildew, locust or grasshopper, when their enemies besiege them in the land by their gates, whatever plague or sickness may come, ²⁹and any prayer or plea is offered by any individual or by all Your people Israel—each acknowledging his own afflictions and pain, even spreading his hands toward this House—³⁰then may You hear from heaven, Your dwelling place and forgive. May You give to every man according to all his ways, as You know his heart—for

^b 6:23. cf. Matt. 16:23.

You alone know the hearts of the children of men—³¹so that they will fear You and walk in Your ways all the days that they live in the land that You gave to our fathers.

³²Moreover, concerning the foreigner who is not of Your people Israel but comes from a distant land for the sake of Your great Name and Your mighty hand and Your outstretched arm, when they come and pray toward this House, ³³then may You hear from heaven, Your dwelling place and do whatever the foreigner asks of You. Then all the peoples of the earth will acknowledge Your Name and revere You, as Your people Israel do, and they will know that this House which I have built is called by Your Name.

³⁴“When Your people go out to battle against their enemies, wherever You send them, and they pray to You toward this city that You have chosen and the House that I have built for Your Name, ³⁵then hear from heaven their prayer and their petition, and uphold their cause.

³⁶When they sin against You—for there is no man that does not sin^c—and You become angry with them and hand them over to the enemy who takes them captive to a land far off or near, ³⁷when they have a change of heart in the land where they are held captive, and they repent and seek You in the land of their captivity saying,

‘We have sinned,
we have committed inquiry,
we have acted wickedly,’

³⁸“and they return to You with all their heart and soul in the land of their captivity where they were taken captive, and they pray toward their land which You gave to their fathers and the city which You have chosen and toward the House which I have built for Your Name, ³⁹then may You hear from heaven, Your dwelling place, their prayer and their petitions and uphold their cause, and forgive Your people who have sinned against You.

⁴⁰“Now my God, I pray, let Your eyes be open, and let Your ears be attentive to the prayer made in this place.

⁴¹Now arise, ADONAI Elohim,

^c 6:36. cf. Rom. 3:10; Eph. 2:3; 1John 1:8-10.

to Your resting place,
You and the Ark of Your might.
May Your *kohanim*, ADONAI Elohim,
be clothed with salvation,
and may Your godly ones
rejoice in goodness.

⁴²ADONAI Elohim, do not reject
Your anointed one.
Remember the loyalty
of Your servant David.”

7

Sukkot and Shemini Atzeret

¹Now when Solomon finished praying the fire came down from heaven and consumed the burnt offering and the sacrifices, and the glory of ADONAI filled the House. ²The *kohanim* could not even enter into the House of ADONAI because the glory of ADONAI filled the House of ADONAI. ³When all *Bnei-Yisrael* saw the fire come down and the glory of ADONAI above the House, they bowed down on the pavement with their faces to the ground, prostrating themselves and praising ADONAI,

“For He is good
and His mercy endures forever.”

⁴Then the king and all the people offered sacrifices before ADONAI. ⁵King Solomon offered a sacrifice of 22,000 cattle and 120,000 sheep. So the king and all the people dedicated the House of God. ⁶The *kohanim* stood at their posts, as did the Levites with the musical instruments of ADONAI that King David had made for praising ADONAI—“for His mercy endures forever”—whenever David offered praise by their hand. Opposite them were the *kohanim* who sounded trumpets while all Israel was standing.

⁷Moreover, Solomon consecrated the middle of the courtyard that was before the House of ADONAI, because there he offered the burnt offerings and the fat of the peace offerings, since the bronze altar which Solomon had made was not able to contain the burnt offering, the grain offering and the fat. ⁸At that time, Solomon observed the feast for

seven days and all Israel with him—a very great assembly from Lebo-hamath to the Brook of Egypt.

⁹On the eighth day they held a solemn assembly, for they had celebrated the dedication of the altar for seven days and the feast for seven days. ¹⁰On the 23rd day of the seventh month he sent the people away to their tents, joyful and glad of heart for the goodness that ADONAI had done for David, Solomon and Israel His people.

ADONAI'S Promise to Solomon

¹¹Thus Solomon finished the House of ADONAI and the king's palace. Indeed, all that Solomon had on his heart to accomplish in the House of ADONAI and in his own palace, he successfully completed.

¹²Then ADONAI appeared to Solomon at night and said to him: "I have heard your prayer and have chosen this place for Myself for a House of sacrifice. ¹³If I shut up heaven that there is no rain, or if I command the locust to devour the land, or if I send pestilence among My people, ¹⁴when My people, over whom My Name is called, humble themselves and pray and seek My face and turn from their evil ways, then I will hear from heaven and will forgive their sin and will heal their land. ¹⁵Now My eyes will be open and My ears attentive to the prayer offered in this place. ¹⁶For now I have chosen and consecrated this House so that My Name may be there forever. My eyes and My heart shall be there perpetually.

¹⁷"As for you, if you walk before Me as your father David walked, doing all that I have commanded you, keeping My statutes and My ordinances, ¹⁸then I will establish your royal throne as I covenanted with your father David saying, 'You shall not lack a man to be ruler in Israel.' ¹⁹But if you turn away and forsake My decrees and My mitzvot that I have set before you, and go and serve other gods and worship them, ²⁰then I will uproot them from My land which I gave them, and this House which I have consecrated for My Name I will cast out of My sight. I will make it a proverb and a byword among all peoples.

²¹As for this House, which is so exalted, every one passing by it shall be appalled and say, 'Why has ADONAI done this to this land and to this House?' ²²And they will answer, 'Because they have forsaken ADONAI, the God of their fathers who brought them out of the land of Egypt, and clung to other gods, worshipping and serving them. Therefore He has brought all this misery upon them'"

8

Solomon's Exploits Throughout the Land

¹It came to pass at the end of 20 years, during which Solomon built the House of ADONAI and his own palace, ²that he built the cities which Hiram had given to him and settled *Bnei-Yisrael* there. ³Then Solomon marched against Hamath-zobah and overpowered it. ⁴He built up Tadmor in the wilderness and all the store cities that he built in Hamath. ⁵He also built upper Beth-horon and lower Beth-horon as fortified cities with walls, gates and bars, ⁶as well as Baalath and all his store cities, and cities for his chariots and cities for his horsemen—every thing that Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem and in Lebanon and in all the land that he ruled.

⁷All the people that were left of the Hittites, Amorites, Perizzites, Hivites and Jebusites, who were not of Israel, ⁸that is, those of their descendants that were left after them in the land, whom *Bnei-Yisrael* did not destroy—these Solomon conscripted for forced labor, as it is to this day. ⁹But Solomon did not make slaves of *Bnei-Yisrael* for his work. Rather, they were his soldiers, his chief officers and commanders of his chariots and horsemen. ¹⁰These were the chief officers of King Solomon, 250 who ruled over the people.

¹¹Solomon brought Pharaoh's daughter up from the city of David to the house that he had built for her, for he said, "My wife shall not dwell in the palace of King David of Israel, because the places where the Ark of ADONAI has entered are holy."

¹²At that time, Solomon offered burnt offerings to ADONAI on the altar of ADONAI which he had built before the porch, ¹³according to the daily requirement for offerings commanded by Moses for *Shabbatot*, for New Moons and for the *moadim* three times a year—at the Feast of *Matzot*, at the Feast of *Shavuot* and at the Feast of *Sukkot*. ¹⁴Following the ordinance of his father David, he appointed the divisions of the *kohanim* for their *avodah* and the Levites for their duties—to praise and minister alongside the *kohanim* according to the daily assignment—and the gatekeepers by their divisions at every gate, because this is what David the man of God had commanded. ¹⁵They did not depart from the king’s commandment to the *kohanim* and Levites in any matter, including the treasuries.

¹⁶Thus all Solomon’s work was carried out from the day of the foundation of the House of ADONAI until it was finished. So the House of ADONAI was completed.

¹⁷Then Solomon went to Ezion-geber and to Elat on the coast of the land of Edom.

¹⁸And Hiram sent him ships commanded by his servants and servants that knew the sea. They went with Solomon’s servants to Ophir and obtained from there 450 talents of gold and brought them to King Solomon.

9

The Queen of Sheba Visits Jerusalem

¹When the queen of Sheba heard of Solomon’s fame, she came to Jerusalem to test Solomon with hard questions. ²Accompanied by a large caravan train, including camels carrying an abundance of spices and gold, and precious stones, she came to Solomon and spoke with him about all that was in her heart. ³Solomon answered all her questions; nothing was hidden from Solomon which he did not explain to her.

³When the queen of Sheba had seen the wisdom of Solomon, the palace he had built, ⁴as well as the food on his table, the seating

^a 9:1. cf. Matt. 13:43; Luke 11:31.

of his courtiers, the service and attire of his attendants, his cupbearers and their attire, and his procession with which he went up to the House of ADONAI, it took her breath away.

⁵She said to the king: “The report that I heard in my own land about your achievements and your wisdom is true. ⁶But I did not believe their reports until I came and saw with my own eyes. And behold, not even half of the greatness of your wisdom was described to me—you surpass the report that I heard! ⁷How blessed are your men, how blessed are your courtiers who continually stand in your presence and hear your wisdom. ⁸Blessed be ADONAI your God who delighted in you, setting you on His throne as king before ADONAI your God. Because your God loved Israel, establishing them forever, He made you king over them to execute justice and righteousness.”

⁹Then she gave the king 120 gold talents, large quantities of spices and precious stones. There had never been such quantities of spices as the queen of Sheba gave to King Solomon. ¹⁰The servants of Hiram and the servants of Solomon who brought gold from Ophir also brought algumwood and precious stones. ¹¹From the sandalwood the king made ramps for the House of ADONAI and for the royal palace, and lyres and harps for the singers—nothing like them had ever been seen before in the land of Judah. ¹²King Solomon gave the queen of Sheba all she desired and asked for—more than what she had brought to the king. Then she with her courtiers, returned, going back to her own land.

Solomon Exceeds All the Earth’s Kings

¹³Now the weight of gold that Solomon received in one year was 666 gold talents, ¹⁴besides what the traders and merchants brought and the gold and silver that all the kings of Arabia and the governors of the region brought to Solomon. ¹⁵King Solomon made 200 shields of beaten gold, 600 shekels of beaten gold for each shield, ¹⁶and also 300 shields of beaten gold, 300 shekels of gold for each shield. The king put them in the palace of

the Lebanon Forest. ¹⁷Furthermore, the king made a large ivory throne and overlaid it with pure gold. ¹⁸The throne had six steps and a golden footstool attached to it, and arms on each side of the seat. Two lions stood beside the arms ¹⁹and 12 lions stood on the six steps, one at each end of each step. None like it was ever made for any kingdom. ²⁰All King Solomon's drinking vessels were of gold and all the vessels of the palace of the Lebanon Forest were of pure gold—silver was not considered valuable in the days of Solomon. ²¹Because the king's ships sailed to Tarshish with Hiram's servants once every three years, the ships of Tarshish came bringing gold, silver, ivory, apes and peacocks.

²²So King Solomon exceeded all the kings of the earth in riches and wisdom. ²³And all the kings of the earth sought an audience with Solomon to listen to the wisdom that God had put in his heart. ²⁴Everyone brought his tribute—vessels of silver, vessels of gold, garments, armor, spices, horses and mules—in the due amount each year.

²⁵Solomon had 4,000 stalls for horses and chariots, and 12,000 horsemen that he stationed in the chariot cities and with the king at Jerusalem. ²⁶And he ruled over all the kings from the Euphrates River to the land of the Philistines, and as far as the border of Egypt. ²⁷The king made silver as plentiful in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars as plentiful as the sycamore trees that are in the foothills. ²⁸Horses were brought for Solomon from Egypt and from all countries.

Solomon Buried in David's City

²⁹Now the rest of the acts of Solomon, the beginning and the end, are they not written in the chronicles of Nathan the prophet, and in the prophecy of Ahijah the Shilonite, and in the visions of Jedo the seer concerning Jeroboam the son of Nebat? ³⁰Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel 40 years. ³¹Then Solomon slept with his fathers and was buried in the city of his father David, and Rehoboam his son became king in his place.

10

The Revolt Against Rehoboam at Shechem

¹Rehoboam went to Shechem, for all Israel had come to Shechem to make him king. ²Now it came to pass that when Jeroboam the son of Nebat heard this—for he was in Egypt where he had fled from King Solomon—Jeroboam returned from Egypt. ³So they sent and summoned him; and Jeroboam and all Israel came to Rehoboam and spoke to Rehoboam saying, ⁴“Your father made our yoke grievous but now lighten the harsh labor of your father and his heavy yoke that he put on us—then we will serve you.”

⁵He answered them, “Come back to me in three days.” So the people departed.

⁶Then King Rehoboam consulted with the elders who had served his father Solomon while he was alive, saying, “How do you advise me to answer this people?”

⁷They answered him saying, “If you will be kind to this people and please them and speak good words to them, then they will be your servants forever.”

⁸But he disregarded the counsel that the elders had given him and consulted with the young men who grew up with him and served him. ⁹He said to them, “How do you advise me to answer this people who have spoken to me saying, ‘Lighten the yoke that your father put on us?’”

¹⁰The young men that grew up with him answered him saying: “Speak thus to the people who spoke to you saying, ‘Your father made our yoke heavy, now you make it lighter for us’. Thus shall you say to them, ‘My little finger is thicker than my father's loins. ¹¹Now, whereas my father laid a heavy yoke on you, I will add to your yoke; my father disciplined you with whips, but I will do so with scorpions.’”

¹²Then Jeroboam and all the people returned to Rehoboam on the third day as the king had said to them saying, “Come back to me on the third day.” ¹³The king answered them harshly. King Rehoboam ignored the

counsel of the elders ¹⁴and spoke to them according to the counsel of the young men saying, “I will make your yoke heavy—I will make it even heavier. My father punished you with whips, but I will punish you with scorpions.”

¹⁵So the king did not listen to the people, for this turn of events was from God so that ADONAI might establish His word that He had spoken through Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

¹⁶When all Israel saw that the king did not listen to them, the people answered the king saying,

“What portion do we have in David?
We have no inheritance in
the son of Jesse!
To your tents, O Israel!
Now look after your own house,
David!”

So all Israel departed to their tents. ¹⁷But Rehoboam continued to reign over *Bnei-Yisrael* who lived in the cities of Judah. ¹⁸Then King Rehoboam sent Hadoram, who was over the forced labor, but men of Israel pelted him to death with stones. King Rehoboam, however, managed to mount his chariot and to flee to Jerusalem. ¹⁹So Israel has been in rebellion against the house of David to this day.

11

¹Now when Rehoboam arrived at Jerusalem, he assembled the House of Judah and Benjamin, 180,000 chosen men who were warriors, to fight against Israel in order to restore the kingdom back to Rehoboam.

²But the word of ADONAI came to Shemaiah the man of God saying: ³“Speak to Rehoboam the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and to all Israel in Judah and Benjamin saying, ⁴“Thus says ADONAI, You shall not go up nor fight against your kinsmen. Let everyone return to his house for this matter is of Me.’” So they listened to the words of ADONAI and returned from marching against Jeroboam.

Reign of Rehoboam

⁵Rehoboam lived in Jerusalem and built fortified cities for defense in Judah.

⁶He built up Beth-lehem, Etam, Tekoa, ⁷Beth-zur, Soco, Adullam, ⁸Gath, Mareshah, Ziph, ⁹Adoraim, Lachish, Azekah, ¹⁰Zorah, Aijalon and Hebron, which are fortified cities in Judah and in Benjamin. ¹¹He also strengthened the fortified towns and put commanders in them, along with stores of food, oil and wine. ¹²He also put shields and spears in every town, and made them very strong. So he held Judah and Benjamin.

¹³Moreover, the *kohanim* and the Levites from all their territories throughout Israel presented themselves to him. ¹⁴The Levites even abandoned their pastures and their possessions and came to Judah and Jerusalem because Jeroboam and his sons had rejected them as *kohanim* to ADONAI, ¹⁵and had appointed his own priests for the high places, for the he-goats and for the calves that he had made. ¹⁶Those from all the tribes of Israel, who had set their hearts to seek ADONAI, followed the Levites to Jerusalem to sacrifice to ADONAI, the God of their fathers. ¹⁷So they strengthened the kingdom of Judah and supported Rehoboam the son of Solomon for three years, for they walked in the way of David and Solomon for three years.

¹⁸Rehoboam married Mahalat the daughter of Jerimoth the son of David and of Abihail the daughter of Eliab the son of Jesse. ¹⁹She bore him sons: Jeush and Shemariah and Zaham. ²⁰After her he took Maacah the daughter of Absalom and she bore him Abijah, Attai, Ziza and Shelomith. ²¹Now Rehoboam loved Maacah the daughter of Absalom more than all his wives and concubines—for he took 18 wives and 60 concubines and fathered 28 sons and 60 daughters.

²²Rehoboam appointed Abijah the son of Maacah as chief and commander among his brothers, for he intended to make him king. ²³He also wisely dispersed some of his sons throughout the territories of Judah and Benjamin to all the fortified cities and he gave them plenty of food and sought many wives for them.

12

Shishak Attacks Jerusalem

¹Now it came to pass, when the kingdom of Rehoboam was established and he had become strong, that he and all Israel with him forsook the *Torah* of ADONAI. ²It so happened that in the fifth year of King Rehoboam, King Shishak of Egypt marched against Jerusalem—because they had been unfaithful to ADONAI—³with 1,200 chariots, 60,000 horsemen and innumerable troops that came with him from Egypt: Lybians, Sukkites and Cushites. ⁴He captured the fortified cities of Judah and came as far as Jerusalem.

⁵Then Shemaiah the prophet came to Rehoboam and the officers of Judah who had gathered in Jerusalem because of Shishak, and said to them, “Thus says ADONAI:

“You have abandoned Me—
so I also have abandoned you
into the hand of Shishak.”

⁶Then the officers of Israel and the king humbled themselves and said, “ADONAI is just.”

⁷But when ADONAI saw that they humbled themselves, the word of ADONAI came to Shemaiah saying: “Since they have humbled themselves, I will not destroy them but grant them some measure of deliverance, and My wrath will not be poured out upon Jerusalem by the hand of Shishak. ⁸However, they will become subjects to him so that they may learn the difference between serving Me and serving the kings of the earth.”

⁹So Shishak king of Egypt attacked Jerusalem and took away the treasures of the House of ADONAI and the treasures of the king’s palace. He took away everything; he even took away the golden shields that Solomon had made. ¹⁰So King Rehoboam made bronze shields to replace them and entrusted them to the hands of the captains of the royal guard that guarded the entrance to the royal palace. ¹¹Whenever the king entered into the House of ADONAI, the guards would carry them and then bring them back into the

guard chamber. ¹²Because Rehoboam humbled himself, the anger of ADONAI turned from him and He did not destroy him completely. Indeed there were good things in Judah.

¹³So King Rehoboam strengthened himself in Jerusalem and reigned as king. Rehoboam was 41 years old when he began to reign and he reigned 17 years in Jerusalem—the city that ADONAI had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel to put His Name there. His mother’s name was Naamah, the Ammonite. ¹⁴But he did evil because he had not set his heart to seek ADONAI.

¹⁵Now the acts of Rehoboam, from beginning to end, are they not written in the chronicles of Shemaiah the prophet and of Iddo the seer for genealogies? There were continuous wars between Rehoboam and Jeroboam. ¹⁶Then Rehoboam slept with his fathers and was buried in the city of David. Then his son Abijah became king in his place.

13

Abijah’s Bold Speech

¹In the 18th year of King Jeroboam, Abijah began to reign over Judah. ²He reigned three years in Jerusalem. His mother’s name was Micalah, the daughter of Uriel of Gibeah.

There was war between Abijah and Jeroboam. ³Abijah went into battle with an army of valiant warriors, 400,000 chosen men, while Jeroboam arranged for battle against him 800,000 chosen men, mighty warriors.

⁴Abijah stood on top of Mount Zemaraim, which is a hill of Ephraim, and said, “Listen to me Jeroboam and all Israel! ⁵Don’t you know that ADONAI, God of Israel, has given kingship over Israel to David forever—to him and his sons by a covenant of salt? ⁶Yet Jeroboam son of Nebat, the servant of Solomon son of David, rose up and rebelled against his master. ⁷Riffraff and scoundrels gathered around him and pressed hard on Rehoboam son of Solomon, when Rehoboam was young and tenderhearted and could not stand up to them.

⁸“So now, do you intend to oppose the kingdom of ADONAI, which is in the hand of David’s descendants? Are you indeed a great multitude—and with you the golden calves that Jeroboam made for you as gods? ⁹Have you not banished the *kohanim* of ADONAI, the sons of Aaron, as well as the Levites, and then appointed your own priests—just as the peoples of the lands do? Can whoever comes to consecrate himself with a bull from a young cow and seven rams become a priest—for gods of nothing?

¹⁰“But as for us, ADONAI is our God! And we have not forsaken Him. We have the sons of Aaron ministering as *kohanim* to ADONAI and the Levites in their work. ¹¹Every morning and evening they burn to ADONAI burnt offerings and sweet incense. They set the rows of bread on the pure table and they light the golden *menorah* with its lamps burning every evening—for we keep the service of ADONAI *Eloheinu*—but you have forsaken Him. ¹²So look, God is with us at our head, and His *kohanim* with the signal trumpets to sound an alarm against you. O men of Israel, do not fight against ADONAI, the God of your fathers—for you will not succeed!”

¹³But Jeroboam had commanded the ambush to go around and come from the rear. So while they were in front of Judah, the ambush was behind them. ¹⁴When Judah turned around, behold, the battle was before and behind them. They cried out to ADONAI and the *kohanim* blew the trumpets. ¹⁵Then the men of Judah raised a battle cry, and as the men of Judah shouted, God struck down Jeroboam and all Israel before Abijah and Judah. ¹⁶Then men of Israel fled before Judah and God delivered them into their hand. ¹⁷So Abijah and his people defeated them with a great slaughter, and 500,000 chosen men of Israel fell slain. ¹⁸Thus men of Israel were subdued at that time, while the children of Judah prevailed—because they relied upon ADONAI, the God of their fathers.

¹⁹Abijah pursued Jeroboam and captured towns from him: Bethel with its villages, Jeshanah with its villages, and Ephron with its villages. ²⁰Jeroboam could not muster

strength again in the days of Abijah. Finally ADONAI struck him and he died.

²¹But Abijah grew powerful and took to himself 14 wives and fathered 22 sons and 16 daughters. ²²Now the rest of the acts of Abijah, his ways and his sayings, are written in the chronicles of the prophet Iddo. ²³Then Abijah slept with his fathers and was buried in the city of David. His son Asa became king in his place. During his days the land was untroubled for ten years.

14

Asa’s Reforms Bring ADONAI’s Rest

¹Asa did what was good and right in the eyes of ADONAI his God. ²He removed the foreign altars and the high places, smashed the pillars and cut down the Asherah poles. ³He commanded Judah to seek ADONAI, the God of their fathers, and to obey the *Torah* and the *mitzvah*. ⁴He also removed the high places and the incense stands out of all the cities of Judah. So the kingdom remained untroubled under him. ⁵He built up fortified cities in Judah, for the land was untroubled and he was not engaged in warfare during those years because ADONAI had given him rest.

⁶Then he said to Judah, “Let us build these cities and surround them with walls and towers, gates and bars, while the land is still ours because we have sought ADONAI *Eloheinu*. We sought Him and He has given us rest all around.” So they built and were successful.

Appeal to Defeat the Cushites

⁷Now Asa had an army of 300,000 men from Judah who bore shields and spears and 280,000 from Benjamin who bore shields and drew bows. All of these were valiant warriors.

⁸Then Zerah the Cushite marched against them with an army of a million men and 300 chariots. When he arrived at Mareshah, ⁹Asa went out to meet him and they arrayed for battle in the valley of Zephath at Mareshah.

¹⁰Then Asa cried to ADONAI his God and said, "ADONAI, there is no one like You to help in battle between the mighty and the powerless. Help us, ADONAI Eloheinu, for we rely on You and in Your Name we have come against this multitude. You are ADONAI Eloheinu! Let no man prevail against You."

¹¹So ADONAI struck down the Cushites before Asa and before Judah. The Cushites fled ¹²and Asa and the people who were with him pursued them to Gerar. So many of the Cushites fell that they could not recover because they were shattered before ADONAI and before His army. They carried away very much spoil. ¹³They destroyed all the cities around Gerar, for the terror from ADONAI came on them. They plundered all the cities, for there was much spoil in them. ¹⁴They also attacked the tents of herdsmen and carried off many sheep and camels. Then they returned to Jerusalem.

15

Prophets Encourage Further Reforms

¹The Ruach Elohim came upon Azariah the son of Oded. ²He went out to meet Asa, and said to him, "Listen to me Asa, all Judah and Benjamin. ADONAI is with you as long as you are with Him. If you seek Him, He will be found by you. But if you forsake Him, He will spurn you. ³For many days Israel was without the true God, without a teaching kohen and without Torah. ⁴But in their distress they turned to ADONAI, the God of Israel, and sought Him, and He was found by them. ⁵In those times there was no *shalom* for anyone coming or going, for there were many conflicts among all the inhabitants of the lands. ⁶Nation was crushed by nation and city by city, for God troubled them with every kind of distress. ⁷But you, *chazak!* Do not let your hands be slack for there is reward for your labor."

⁸When Asa heard these words as well as the prophecy of the prophet Oded, he took courage and removed the abominations from all

the land of Judah and Benjamin and from the towns that he had seized in the hill country of Ephraim. He also repaired ADONAI's altar that was in front of ADONAI's entryway. ⁹He gathered all Judah and Benjamin, as well as those dwelling with them from Ephraim, Manasseh and Simeon—for many had defected to him from Israel when they saw that ADONAI his God was with him. ¹⁰So they assembled at Jerusalem in the third month of the fifteenth year of the reign of Asa. ¹¹On that day they sacrificed to ADONAI 700 bulls and 7,000 sheep from the spoil that they had brought. ¹²They entered into a covenant to seek ADONAI, the God of their fathers, with all their heart and soul. ¹³Whoever would not seek ADONAI, God of Israel, would be put to death, whether small or great, man or woman. ¹⁴They also made an oath to ADONAI with a loud voice, with shouting, with trumpets and with shofarot. ¹⁵All Judah rejoiced over the oath, for they had sworn with all their heart and sought Him with all their will and He was found by them. Then ADONAI gave them rest all around. ¹⁶He also deposed Maacah, the mother of King Asa, from being queen because she had made an abominable image for Asherah. Asa cut down her abominable image, crushed it and burned it in the Kidron Valley.

¹⁷Though the high places were not removed from Israel, still Asa's heart was completely committed to ADONAI all his days. ¹⁸He brought into the House of God his father's consecrated articles, as well as his consecrated articles of silver and gold, and utensils. ¹⁹So there was no war until the thirty-fifth year of Asa's reign.

16

Asa Backslides

¹In the thirty-sixth year of Asa's reign, King Baasa of Israel marched against Judah and fortified Ramah in order to prevent anyone from leaving or coming to King Asa of Judah.

²In response, Asa brought out silver and gold from the treasuries of the House of

ADONAI and from the royal palace, and sent them to King Ben-hadad of Aram who lived in Damascus saying, ³“Let there be a covenant between you and me, as there was between my father and your father. Look, I have sent you silver and gold. Go, break your covenant with King Baasha of Israel so that he may withdraw from me.”

⁴So Ben-hadad consented to King Asa’s request and sent the commanders of his armies against the cities of Israel. They ravaged Ijon, Dan, Abelmaim and all the storage cities of Naphtali. ⁵When Baasa heard, he stopped building Ramah and stopped his work. ⁶Then King Asa took up all of Judah to carry away the stones of Ramah and the timber with which Baasa had been building—with them he fortified Geba and Mizpah.

⁷At that time the seer Hanani came to King Asa of Judah and said to him: “Because you have depended on the king of Aram, and not depended on ADONAI your God, therefore the army of the king of Aram has escaped out of your hand. ⁸Were not the Cushites and the Libyans a mighty army with many chariots and horsemen? Yet because you relied on ADONAI, He delivered them into your hand. ⁹For the eyes of ADONAI range throughout the earth to strengthen those whose heart keeps covenant with Him. You have acted foolishly in this matter. Indeed, from now on you will have wars.”

¹⁰Then Asa was angry with the seer and put him in the prison for he was enraged at him for this. Also Asa oppressed some of the people at the same time. ¹¹Behold, the acts of Asa, from beginning to end, are written in the book of the Kings of Judah and Israel.

¹²Now in the thirty-ninth year of his reign, Asa became diseased in his feet. His illness was severe, yet even in his disease he did not seek ADONAI but physicians.

¹³Finally Asa slept with his fathers, dying in the forty-first year of his reign. ¹⁴He was buried in his own tomb, which he had hewn out for himself in the city of David. They laid him in his resting place, which was filled with sweet spices and various blended perfumes and they made a very large fire for him.

17

Jehosaphat Restores Judah to Torah

¹Jehoshaphat his son became king in his place and took firm hold of his position against Israel. ²He stationed troops in all the fortified cities of Judah and set garrisons throughout the land of Judah and in the cities of Ephraim that his father Asa had captured.

³ADONAI was with Jehoshaphat because he walked in the first ways of his father David. He did not seek the Baalim ⁴but sought the God of his father, and walked in His *mitzvot* rather than the deeds of Israel. ⁵So ADONAI established the kingdom in his hand, and all Judah brought tribute to Jehoshaphat so that he had great riches and honor. ⁶His heart was devoted to the ways of ADONAI. Furthermore he removed the high places and the Asherah poles from Judah.

⁷Then in the third year of his reign he sent his officials—Ben-hail, Obadiah, Zechariah, Nethanel and Micaiah—to teach in the towns of Judah. ⁸With them were the Levites Shemaiah, Nethaniah, Zebadiah, Asahel, Shemiramoth, Jehonathan, Adonijah, Tobijah and Tob-adonijah and with them Elishama and Jehoram the *kohanim*. ⁹They taught throughout Judah, having with them a *Torah* scroll of ADONAI. They went throughout all the towns of Judah and taught the people.

¹⁰Now the fear of ADONAI fell on all the kingdoms of the lands around Judah, so that they did not make war with Jehoshaphat. ¹¹Some of the Philistines brought Jehoshaphat presents and silver for tribute. The Arabs also brought him flocks—7,700 rams and 7,700 he-goats.

¹²So Jehoshaphat became more and more powerful. He built forts and storage cities in Judah ¹³and carried out extensive work in the cities of Judah. He had men of war, valiant warriors, in Jerusalem.

¹⁴These were their appointees according to their clans. From Judah, captains of thousands: Adnah the commander with 300,000 valiant warriors; ¹⁵and next to him Jehohanan the commander with 280,000; ¹⁶and next to

him, Amasiah the son of Zichri, who willingly offered himself to ADONAI with 200,000 valiant warriors.

¹⁷From Benjamin: Eliada a valiant warrior with 200,000 men armed with bow and shield; ¹⁸and next to him Jehozabad with 180,000 equipped for war.

¹⁹These were the men who served the king besides those whom the king stationed in the fortified cities throughout all Judah.

18

Prophecy of the Deceiving Spirit

¹Now Jehoshaphat had wealth and honor in abundance but he allied himself with Ahab by marriage. ²Some years later he went down to visit Ahab in Samaria. Ahab slaughtered many sheep and bulls for him and the people with him, and urged him to march with him against Ramoth-gilead.

³King Ahab of Israel asked King Jehoshaphat of Judah, “Will you go with me against Ramoth-gilead?”

He replied, “I am as you are and my people as your people, and we will be with you in battle.”

⁴Jehoshaphat then said to the king of Israel, “Please, let us seek, today, the word of ADONAI.”

⁵So the king of Israel assembled the prophets—400 men—and asked them, “Should we go to war against Ramoth-gilead, or should I hold off?”

They answered, “Go up, for God will give it into the king’s hand!”

⁶But Jehoshaphat asked, “Isn’t there another prophet of ADONAI here of whom we should inquire?”

⁷The king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, “There is still one man through whom we can inquire of ADONAI—but I hate him, because he has never prophesied anything good about me but always evil. He is Micaiah son of Imlah.”

But Jehoshaphat said, “May the king never say such a thing.”

⁸So the king of Israel called an official and

said, “Bring Micaiah son of Imlah quickly!”

⁹Now the king of Israel and King Jehoshaphat of Judah, wearing their robes, were sitting on their thrones on the threshing floor at the entrance of the gate of Samaria with all the prophets prophesying before them. ¹⁰Zedekiah son of Henaanah made for himself iron horns and declared, “Thus says ADONAI, ‘With these you will gore the Arameans until they are exterminated!’”

¹¹All the other prophets were prophesying similarly, saying “March against Ramoth-gilead and succeed, for ADONAI will give it into the hand of the king.”

¹²Now the messenger who had gone to summon Micaiah spoke to him saying, “Look, the words of the prophets are unanimously favorable to the king. So please let your word be like one of them and speak favorably.”

¹³But Micaiah replied, “As ADONAI lives, what my God says that is what I will say.”

¹⁴When he came to the king, the king asked him, “Micaiah, should we go to war against Ramoth-gilead, or should I hold off?”

He replied, “March and be victorious! They will be given into your hand!”

¹⁵But the king said to him, “How many times must I make you swear to tell me nothing but the truth in the Name of ADONAI?”

¹⁶So he said, “I saw all Israel scattered on the hills like sheep without a shepherd,^a and ADONAI said, ‘These have no master—let each man return home in *shalom*.’”

¹⁷So the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, “Didn’t I tell you that he never prophesies good about me, only evil?”

¹⁸Micaiah continued, “Therefore hear the word of ADONAI. I saw ADONAI sitting on His throne with the whole host of heaven standing on His right and on His left. ¹⁹And ADONAI said: ‘Who will entice Ahab king of Israel to go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead?’

Then one said this and another said that, ²⁰until a spirit came forward and stood before ADONAI and said, ‘I will entice him.’

So ADONAI said to him, ‘How?’

²¹He answered, ‘I will go and be a deceiving spirit in the mouth of all his prophets.’

^a 18:16. cf. Matt. 9:36; Mark 6:34.

Then He said, 'You will entice him and you will also succeed. Go and do so.'

²²So now, behold, ADONAI has put a lying spirit in the mouth of these prophets of yours and ADONAI has decreed disaster against you."

²³Then Zedekiah son of Chenaanah approached Micaiah, slapped him on the cheek and said, "How did the spirit of ADONAI pass over me to speak to you?"

²⁴Micaiah replied, "Behold, you will see on the day that you go to hide in an inner room."

²⁵Then the king of Israel said, "Take Micaiah and turn him over to Amon, governor of the city, and to Joash the king's son, ²⁶and say, 'Thus says the king, "Put this fellow in prison and make him eat the bread and water of affliction—until I return in *shalom*.'""

²⁷Then Micaiah said, "If you ever return in *shalom*, ADONAI has not spoken through me." He added: "Listen, all you people!"

Ahab Dies in Battle

²⁸So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah marched against Ramoth-gilead.

²⁹Then the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, "I will disguise myself and go into the battle, but you put on your robes." So the king of Israel disguised himself and they went into the battle.

³⁰Now the king of Aram had already ordered his chariot commanders saying: "Don't attack anyone, small or great, except the king of Israel alone."

³¹So when the chariot commanders saw Jehoshaphat they thought, "This is the king of Israel." So they turned to attack him but Jehoshaphat cried out. ADONAI helped him and God diverted them from him. ³²When the chariot commanders realized that he was not the king of Israel, they turned back from pursuing him.

³³But a man drew his bow aimlessly and struck the king of Israel between the lower armor and the breastplate. The king said to the charioteer, "Turn around and take me out of the battle, for I am wounded."

³⁴The battle raged that day and the king of Israel remained propped up in his chariot

facing the Arameans until dusk. Then at sunset he died.

19

Jehoshaphat's Judicial Reforms

¹Then King Jehoshaphat of Judah returned safely to his palace in Jerusalem. ²Jehu son of Hanani the seer went out to meet him and said to King Jehoshaphat, "Should you help the wicked and love those who hate ADONAI? Because of this, wrath from before ADONAI is against you. ³Nevertheless, good things are found in you, for you have removed the Asherah poles out of the land and have set your heart to seek God."

⁴Jehoshaphat dwelt in Jerusalem and he went out again among the people from Beersheba over to the hill country of Ephraim and brought them back to ADONAI, the God of their fathers. ⁵He also appointed judges in the land throughout all the fortified cities of Judah, city by city. ⁶He said to the judges. "Consider what you are doing, for you do not judge for man but for ADONAI who is with you when you pass judgment. ⁷Now then, let the fear of ADONAI be upon you. Be very careful what you do, for there is no injustice or favoritism or bribe-taking with ADONAI *Eloheinu*."

⁸In Jerusalem also, Jehoshaphat appointed some of the Levites, *kohanim* and the leading patriarchs of Israel to render the judgment of ADONAI and to settle disputes among the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

⁹He charged them saying, "This is how you shall act: in the fear of ADONAI, faithfully and wholeheartedly. ¹⁰When any dispute comes to you from your kinsmen who live in their cities, whether bloodshed, or concerning *Torah*, *mitzvot*, statutes or ordinances, you must warn them so that they will not be guilty before ADONAI. Otherwise wrath will come upon you and your kinsmen. Act accordingly and you will not be guilty.

¹¹"Behold, Amariah the chief *kohen* will be over you in all matters pertaining to ADONAI, and Zebadiah the son of Ishmael, the ruler of

the House of Judah, in all the matters pertaining to the king. Also the Levites will serve as officials before you. Act courageously and may ADONAI be with the good.”

20

Jehoshaphat's Prayer and the Valley of Bracha

¹Now it happened after this that the Moabites and the Ammonites together with other Ammonites came to make war against Jehoshaphat. ²Some came and reported to Jehoshaphat saying, “A great multitude is coming against you from beyond the sea, from Aram, and are already in Hazazon-Tamar” (that is En-Gedi).

³Jehoshaphat was afraid so he resolved to seek ADONAI, and he proclaimed a fast throughout all Judah. ⁴Judah assembled to seek help from ADONAI; indeed, they came from all the cities of Judah to seek ADONAI.

⁵Then Jehoshaphat stood in the congregation of Judah and Jerusalem in the House of ADONAI in front of the new courtyard ⁶and said:

“ADONAI, God of our fathers, are You not God in heaven? You rule over all the kingdoms of the nations. Power and might are in Your hand and no one can stand against You. ⁷Are you not our God who drove out the inhabitants of this land before Your people Israel and gave it to the descendants of Your friend Abraham forever? ⁸They settled in it and built You a Temple there for Your Name saying, ⁹“If calamity comes upon us—the sword of judgment, pestilence or famine—we will stand before this House and before You—for Your Name is in this House—and cry to You in our distress and You will hear and deliver us.”

¹⁰“Now behold, the sons of Ammon and Moab and Mount Seir—whose land You did not allow Israel to invade when they came from the land of Egypt, instead they turned aside from them and did not destroy them—¹¹now behold, how they repay us by coming to drive us out of Your possession that You gave us as an inheritance. ¹²Our God, will

You not execute judgment on them? For we have no power to face this great multitude that is attacking us. We do not know what to do—but our eyes are on You.”

¹³All Judah was standing before ADONAI with their infants, their wives and their children.

¹⁴Then in the midst of the congregation, the *Ruach* ADONAI came upon Jahaziel son of Zechariah, son of Benaiah, son of Jeiel, son of Mattaniah the Levite, of the sons of Asaph, ¹⁵and he said:

“Listen all Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem and King Jehoshaphat. Thus ADONAI says to you, ‘Do not be afraid or be dismayed because of this great multitude, for the battle is not yours, but God’s. ¹⁶Tomorrow go down against them as they come up the ascent of Ziz. You will find them at the end of the valley in front of the wilderness of Jeruel. ¹⁷You will not fight in this battle. Take your positions, stand and see the salvation of ADONAI with you, O Judah and Jerusalem. Do not be afraid or be dismayed. Tomorrow go out to face them, for ADONAI is with you.’”

¹⁸Jehoshaphat bowed down with his face to the ground and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem fell down before ADONAI to worship ADONAI. ¹⁹Levites, from the sons of Kohath and the sons of Korah, stood up to praise ADONAI, the God of Israel, with a very loud voice.

²⁰Early in the morning they arose and went out into the wilderness of Tekoa. As they went forth, Jehoshaphat stood and said, “Listen to me, O Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem! Believe in ADONAI your God and you will be confirmed. Trust in His prophets and you will succeed.” ²¹After consulting with the people, he appointed singers to ADONAI praising the splendor of His holiness, as they went out before the army saying,

“Praise ADONAI,
for His mercy endures forever.”

²²As they began singing and praising, ADONAI set ambushes against the children of Ammon, Moab, and Mount Seir who had come against Judah, and they were defeated. ²³For the Ammonites and Moabites rose up against the inhabitants of Mount Seir to exterminate

and annihilate them. When they had exterminated the inhabitants of Seir, they helped to destroy one another.

²⁴When Judah came to the lookout in the wilderness and looked for the multitude, behold, only corpses were lying on the ground—no one had escaped. ²⁵When Jehoshaphat and his people went to take the plunder, they found an abundance of goods, clothing and precious articles, which they pillaged, more than they could carry away. For three days they were taking the plunder because there was so much. ²⁶On the fourth day they assembled in the valley of *Bracha*^a where they blessed ADONAI. That is why the name of that place is called the Valley of *Bracha* to this day.

²⁷Then every man of Judah and Jerusalem, with Jehoshaphat at their head, returned joyfully to Jerusalem for ADONAI had given them cause to rejoice over their enemies. ²⁸They came to Jerusalem to the House of ADONAI with harps, lyres and trumpets. ²⁹So the fear of God was on all the kingdoms of the region because they heard that ADONAI had fought against the enemies of Israel. ³⁰So the kingdom of Jehoshaphat was untroubled for his God gave him rest all around.

Jehoshaphat's Last Days

³¹Jehoshaphat reigned over Judah. He was 35 years old when he began to reign, and he reigned for 25 years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Azubah the daughter of Shlihi. ³²He walked in the way of his father Asa and did not stray from it, doing what was right in the eyes of ADONAI. ³³However, the high places were not removed, nor did the people direct their hearts to the God of their fathers.

³⁴Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, from beginning to end, behold, they are written in the annals of Jehu the son of Hanani, which is included in the book of the kings of Israel.

³⁵Afterward, King Jehoshaphat of Judah allied himself with King Ahaziah of Israel, thereby acting wickedly. ³⁶He joined with him to construct ships to go to Tarshish, and they constructed the ships in Ezion-geber.

^a 20:26. i.e., blessing.

³⁷Then Eliezer son of Dodavahu of Mareshah prophesied against Jehoshaphat saying, "Because you have allied yourself with Ahaziah, ADONAI will break up your works." So the ships were wrecked and were not able to go to Tarshish.

21

Jehoram Slays His Brothers

¹Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers and was buried with his fathers in the city of David. Jehoram his son became king in his place. ²His brothers, the sons of Jehoshaphat, were Azariah, Jehiel, Zechariah, Azariahu, Michael and Shephatiah—all these were the sons of King Jehoshaphat of Israel. ³Their father had given them great gifts of silver, gold and precious things, along with fortified cities in Judah, but he gave the kingdom to Jehoram because he was the firstborn.

⁴Now when Jehoram had risen over his father's kingdom and made himself strong, he slew all his brothers with the sword, along with some of the officers of Israel. ⁵Jehoram was 32 years old when he became king and he reigned in Jerusalem eight years. ⁶He walked in the way of the kings of Israel, just as the house of Ahab did (for Ahab's daughter was his wife), and he did evil in the eyes of ADONAI. ⁷However, ADONAI was not willing to destroy the house of David because of the covenant He had made with David, and since He had spoken a word to give a lamp to him and his sons always.

⁸In his days Edom rebelled against Judah's rule and set up a king over themselves. ⁹So Jehoram crossed over with his officers and all his chariots with him. He rose up by night and struck the Edomites who were surrounding him and the chariot commanders. ¹⁰Thus Edom has been in rebellion against Judah to this day. Then Libnah also revolted from under his hand at that time—because he had forsaken ADONAI, the God of his fathers. ¹¹Moreover, he built high places on the mountains of Judah and caused the inhabitants of Jerusalem to play the harlot and led Judah astray.

Elijah's Letter of Judgment

¹²A letter from Elijah the prophet came to him saying:

"Thus says ADONAI, the God of your father David: Since you have not walked in the ways of Jehoshaphat your father nor in the ways of Asa king of Judah, ¹³but have walked in the way of the kings of Israel, leading Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem into prostitution just as the house of Ahab committed prostitution and you have also slain your brothers—your own family, who were better than you— ¹⁴behold, ADONAI is going to strike your people, your children, your wives, and all your possessions with a monumental catastrophe. ¹⁵You yourself will be stricken by multiple illnesses of your intestines, day after day, until your intestines drop out because of the illness."

¹⁶Then ADONAI stirred up against Jehoram the spirit of the Philistines and the Arabs that neighbored the Cushites. ¹⁷They rose up against Judah, invaded it and carried away all the possessions found in the royal palace, as well as his sons and his wives. No son was left to him except Jehoahaz, his youngest.

¹⁸After all this, ADONAI smote his intestines with an incurable disease, ¹⁹and it continued day after day for two years, so that at the end his bowels fell out because of his sickness and he died in great agonies. His people made no fire in his honor like the fire of his fathers. ²⁰He was 32 years old when he became king, and he reigned in Jerusalem eight years and he passed away, to no one's regret. He was buried in the city of David, but not in the tombs of the kings.

22

Ahaziah Falls with Ahab

¹Then the inhabitants of Jerusalem made Ahaziah, his youngest son, king in his place for the troops that invaded the camp with the Arabians had slain all the older ones. Thus Ahaziah the son of Jehoram became king over

Judah. ²Ahaziah was 22 years old when he became king and he reigned in Jerusalem one year. His mother's name was Athaliah the daughter of Omri. ³He too walked in the ways of the house of Ahab for his mother counseled him to do evil. ⁴He did evil in the sight of ADONAI, like the house of Ahab, for they were his counselors after his father's death—to his destruction. ⁵He also followed their counsel when he went with Jehoram the son of Ahab king of Israel to wage war against Hazael king of Aram at Ramoth-gilead. The Arameans wounded Joram, ⁶so he returned to Jezreel to recover from the wounds inflicted on him at Ramah when he fought Hazael king of Aram. Then Azariah, the son of Jehoram king of Judah, went down to see Jehoram the son of Ahab in Jezreel, because he had been wounded.

⁷Now through his coming to Joram, God brought about Ahaziah's downfall. Upon his arrival, Ahaziah went out with Jehoram against Jehu the son of Nimshi, whom ADONAI had anointed to cut off the house of Ahab. ⁸So it came to pass that when Jehu was executing judgment upon the house of Ahab, he came upon the officers of Judah and Azaiah's relatives, who had been attending Azaiah, and slew them. ⁹He then searched for Azaiah who was caught hiding in Samaria. Then they brought him to Jehu, put him to death and buried him, for they said, "He is the son of Jehoshaphat, who sought ADONAI with all his heart." Then there was no one in the house of Azaiah to hold power over the kingdom.

Athaliah and Joash

¹⁰Now when Athaliah, Azaiah's mother, saw that her son had died, she arose and destroyed all the royal offspring of the house of Judah. ¹¹But Jehoshebeath, the king's daughter, took Joash the son of Azaiah and stole him away from among the king's sons who were being slain, and put him and his nurse in the bedroom. Because Jehoshebeath, daughter of King Jehoram and wife of Jehoiada the kohen, was the sister of Azaiah, she could hide him from Athaliah so she could not kill him. ¹²He remained

hidden with them in the House of God for six years while Athaliah reigned over the land.

23

¹Now in the seventh year Jehoiada strengthened himself and brought the officers of hundreds—Azariah the son of Jeroham, Ishmael the son of Jehohanan, Azariah the son of Obed, Maaseiah the son of Adaiah, and Elishaphat the son of Zichri—into a covenant with him. ²They went throughout Judah and gathered the Levites from all the cities of Judah and the leading patriarchs of Israel. They came to Jerusalem ³and the entire congregation made a covenant with the king in the House of God. Then he said to them:

“Behold, the king’s son! He must reign as ADONAI promised concerning David’s sons. ⁴This is what you should do: a third of you, *kohanim* and Levites coming on duty on *Shabbat* will keep watch at the gates, ⁵a third of you shall be in the royal palace, and a third at the Foundation Gate, and all the people shall be in the courtyard, and all the people should be in the courtyard of the House of ADONAI. ⁶But let no one enter into the House of ADONAI except the *kohanim* and the ministering Levites. They may come in, for they are *kadosh*, and let all the people observe the service of ADONAI. ⁷The Levites will surround the king on all sides, every man with his weapons in his hand, and whoever enters the House, let him be killed. Stay close to the king in his comings and goings.”

⁸So the Levites and all Judah did according to all that Jehoiada the *kohen* commanded. Each took his men, those that were on duty on *Shabbat* and those who went off duty on *Shabbat*, for Jehoiada the *kohen* had not dismissed any of the divisions. ⁹And Jehoiada the *kohen* delivered to the officers of hundreds King David’s spears, shields and bucklers that were in the House of God. ¹⁰Then he stationed all the people, each man with his weapon in his hand around the king—from the south side of the House to the north side of the House by the altar and by the House.

¹¹Then they brought out the king’s son and placed upon him the crown and the insignia. They proclaimed him king, and Jehoiada and his sons anointed him and declared, “Long live the king!”

¹²When Athaliah heard the shouting of the people running and praising the king, she came to the people to the House of ADONAI. ¹³She looked, and behold, the king was standing by his pillar at the entrance and the officers and the trumpeters were beside the king. All the people of the land were rejoicing and blowing the trumpets, and the singers with their musical instruments were leading the praise. So Athaliah tore her clothes and said, “Treason, treason!”

¹⁴Jehoiada the *kohen* brought out the officers of hundreds who were set over the army, and said to them, “Bring her out from between the ranks and put to the sword anyone who follows her.”

For the *kohanim* said, “Do not put her to death in the House of ADONAI.”

¹⁵So they seized her as she arrived at the entrance of the Horse Gate of the royal palace and killed her there. ¹⁶Then Jehoiada made a covenant between himself, all the people and the king to be the people of ADONAI. ¹⁷All the people went to the house of Baal and tore it down, smashed its altars and images into pieces, and slew Mattan, the priest of Baal, in front of the altars.

¹⁸Then Jehoiada placed the oversight of the House of ADONAI under the authority of the Levitical *kohanim*, whom David had assigned over the House of ADONAI to offer the burnt offerings of ADONAI, as it is written in the *Torah* of Moses, accompanied by rejoicing and singing as ordered by David. ¹⁹He also stationed gatekeepers at the gates of the House of ADONAI so that no one who was ritually impure for any reason could enter. ²⁰He took the officers of hundreds, the nobles, the rulers of the people and all the people of the land, and brought the king down from the House of ADONAI. They came through the upper gate of the royal house and seated the king upon the royal throne, ²¹and all the people of the land rejoiced. The city was quiet for Athaliah had been slain with the sword.

24

Joash Repairs the Temple

¹Joash was seven years old when he became king, and he reigned in Jerusalem 40 years. His mother's name was Zibiah of Beersheba. ²Joash did what was right in the eyes of ADONAI all the days of Jehoiada the kohen.

³Jehoiada took two wives by whom he fathered sons and daughters. ⁴It came to pass after this that Joash had a heart to renovate the House of ADONAI. ⁵He assembled the kohanim and the Levites and told them, "Go out to the cities of Judah and collect money from all Israel year by year to repair the House of your God. Do this quickly!"

However, the Levites did not act quickly. ⁶So the king summoned Jehoiada the chief and asked him, "Why have you not required the Levites to bring in from Judah and from Jerusalem the tax of Moses the servant of ADONAI on the congregation of Israel for the Tent of the Testimony?"

⁷For the sons of wicked Athaliah had broken into the House of God, and had even used all the sacred things of the House of ADONAI for the Baalim^a. ⁸So the king commanded that a box be made and placed outside the gate of the House of ADONAI. ⁹A proclamation was made throughout Judah and Jerusalem to bring in to ADONAI the tax of Moses, God's servant, upon Israel in the wilderness. ¹⁰All the officers and all the people rejoiced, and brought in and cast into the chest until it was full. ¹¹Whenever the chest was brought by the Levites to the king's officers and when they saw that it was full of money, the royal scribe and the officer of the kohen gadol would come and empty the box and take it back to its place. Thus they did daily and gathered much money. ¹²The king and Jehoiada gave it to workmen who carried out the work for the House of ADONAI. They hired masons and carpenters to renovate the House of ADONAI, as well as craftsmen in iron and bronze to repair the House of ADONAI. ¹³So the workmen

^a 24:7. Plurah for Baal; meaning gods.

labored and the renovation work progressed in their hands. They restored the House of God to its original design, and strengthened it. ¹⁴When they had finished, they brought the remainder of the money before the king and Jehoiada and they made it into vessels for the House of ADONAI—vessels for *avodah* and for burnt offering, pans and utensils of gold and silver. Then they offered burnt offerings in the House of ADONAI continually all the days of Jehoiada.

¹⁵When Jehoiada reached a ripe old age, he died. He was 130 years old when he died. ¹⁶So he was buried in the city of David among the kings, because he had done good things in Israel and toward God and His House.

Joash Betrays the Righeous Kohen

¹⁷Now after the death of Jehoiada, the chiefs of Judah came and bowed down to the king. Then the king listened to them. ¹⁸They forsook the House of ADONAI, the God of their fathers, and served the Asherah poles and the idols. Wrath came upon Judah and Jerusalem for their guilt. ¹⁹ADONAI sent prophets to them to bring them back to Him and although they admonished them, they would not listen.

²⁰Then the Ruach Elohim came upon Zechariah the son of Jehoiada the kohen.^b He stood above the people and said to them, "Thus says God, 'Why do you transgress the mitzvot of ADONAI? You will not succeed. Because you have forsaken ADONAI, He has also forsaken you.'"

²¹But they conspired against him, and by order of the king, they stoned him to death in the courtyard of the House of ADONAI. ²²Thus King Joash disregarded the loyalty which his father Jehoiada had shown to him—and slew Jehoiada's son. As he was dying, he said: "May ADONAI see and avenge!"

Judgment on Joash and His Chieftains

²³It came to pass that at the turn of the year, the Aramean army came up against him. They invaded Judah and Jerusalem and

^b 24:20. cf. Luke 4:29; Acts 7:58; 10:44; 11:15.

massacred all the chieftains of the people, and sent all their plunder to the king of Damascus.

²⁴Although the Aramean army came with only a small number of men, ADONAI gave over a much larger army into their hands, because they had forsaken ADONAI, God of their fathers. So they executed judgment upon Joash.

²⁵When they withdrew from him—for they left him very sick—his own servants plotted against him because of the blood of the sons of Jehoiada the kohen, and assassinated him on his bed. He died and was buried in the city of David—but not in the tombs of the kings.

²⁶These men conspired against him: Zabad son of Shimiath the Ammonitess and Jehozabad son of Shimriath the Moabite.

²⁷Now concerning his sons and the many prophecies against him and the rebuilding of the House of God, behold, they are written in the commentary of the book of the kings. And Amaziah his son became king in his place.

25

Amaziah Begins Well

¹Amaziah was 25 years old when he became king and reigned 29 years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Jehoaddan from Jerusalem. ²Now he did what was right in the eyes of ADONAI, but not wholeheartedly. ³Once he had the kingdom firmly secured under him, he executed his courtiers who had assassinated his father the king. ⁴He did not put their children to death, but acted according to what is written in the *Torah*, in the book of Moses, which ADONAI commanded saying,

“Parents should not die for the children, neither should the children die for the parents, but every person should die for his own sin.”

⁵Amaziah gathered together the people of Judah and assigned them according to their clans to officers of thousands and officers of hundreds for all Judah and Benjamin. He mustered those from 20 years old and upward, and found 300,000 chosen men, able to go to

war, able to handle spear and shield. ⁶He also hired 100,000 valiant warriors from Israel for a hundred talents of silver.

⁷But a man of God came to him saying, “O king, do not let the army of Israel go with you, for ADONAI is not with Israel—not with any of the children of Ephraim. ⁸For if you go and fight courageously in battle, God will overthrow you before the enemy, for God has power to help and to bring down.”

⁹But Amaziah said to the man of God, “And what is to be done about the 100 talents that I have given to the Israelite troops?”

The man of God answered, “ADONAI is able to give you much more than that.”

¹⁰So, Amaziah dismissed the troops who had come to him from Ephraim to go back to their homes. Their anger burned greatly against Judah and they returned home in a rage.

¹¹Amaziah then took courage and leading his army, marched to the Valley of Salt. He struck down 10,000 men of Seir. ¹²The army of Judah also captured 10,000 alive, and brought them to the top of the cliff. They threw them down from the top of the cliff and everyone fell to their death.

¹³Meanwhile the troops that Amaziah had sent back and not allowed to go with him to battle raided the cities of Judah from Samaria to Beth-Horon. They struck down 3,000 of them and took considerable spoils.

Idolatry and Defiance

¹⁴Now after Amaziah returned from slaughtering the Edomites, he had the gods of the men of Seir brought and installed as his gods. He prostrated himself before them and burned incense to them. ¹⁵The anger of ADONAI burned against Amaziah, and He sent a prophet to him, who said to him, “Why have you sought after the gods of the people who could not deliver their own people from your hand?”

¹⁶But while he was still speaking to him, the king said to him, “Have we appointed you a counselor to the king? Stop! Why should you be struck down?”

So the prophet stopped after he said, “Now I know that God has determined to destroy you, because you have acted this way and have not listened to my counsel.”

¹⁷Then Amaziah king of Judah took counsel and sent this message to Joash son of Jehohaz son of Jehu, king of Israel saying, “Come, let us meet face to face.”

¹⁸Joash king of Israel replied to Amaziah king of Judah saying: “The thorn bush in Lebanon sent a message to the cedar in Lebanon saying, ‘Give your daughter to my son in marriage.’ Then a wild beast of Lebanon passed by and trampled the thorn bush. ¹⁹You say, ‘Behold, I have defeated Edom.’ So now your heart has become arrogant and proud. Stay home! Why ask for trouble and cause your own downfall and that of Judah with you?”

²⁰However, Amaziah would not listen, for it was from God in order that He might deliver them into the hand of Joash because they had sought the gods of Edom. ²¹So King Joash of Israel attacked. He and King Amaziah of Judah confronted one another at Beth-shemesh, which belonged to Judah. ²²Then Judah was routed before Israel, and every man fled to his tent. ²³King Joash of Israel captured King Amaziah of Judah—son of Joash, son of Jehohaz—in Beth-shemesh. Then Joash brought him to Jerusalem and broke down the wall of Jerusalem from the Ephraim gate to the Corner Gate, 400 cubits. ²⁴He took all the gold and silver and all the vessels that were found in the House of God with Obed-edom, together with the treasures of the king’s palace and the hostages, and returned to Samaria.

²⁵Amaziah the son of King Joash of Judah lived 15 years after the death of Joash son of Jehohaz king of Israel. ²⁶Now the rest of the acts of Amaziah, the first and the last, behold, are they not written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel? ²⁷From the time that Amaziah turned away from following ADONAI, they conspired against him in Jerusalem, so he fled to Lachish. But they sent men after him to Lachish and put him to death there. ²⁸Then they brought him back on horses and buried him with his fathers in the city of Judah.

26

Uzziah Strengthens Judah’s Defenses

¹Then all the people of Judah took Uzziah, who was 16 years old, and made him king in place of his father Amaziah. ²He built Eloth and restored it to Judah after the king slept with his fathers. ³Uzziah was 16 years old when he became king, and he reigned 52 years in Jerusalem. His mother’s name was Jecoliah from Jerusalem. ⁴He did what was right in the eyes of ADONAI just as his father Amaziah had done. ⁵He continued to seek God in the days of Zechariah, who had understanding through the visions of God. As long as he sought ADONAI, God made him prosper.

⁶He went out and fought the Philistines and breached the wall of Gath, the wall of Jabneh and the wall of Ashdod. He built cities in Ashdod and among the Philistines. ⁷God helped him against the Philistines, against the Arabs who dwelt in Gur-Baal, and against the Meunites. ⁸The Ammonites paid tribute to Uzziah, and his fame spread abroad even to the border of Egypt, for he became exceedingly strong.

⁹Moreover, Uzziah built towers in Jerusalem at the Corner Gate, the Valley Gate and at the Angle, and fortified them. ¹⁰He also built towers in the wilderness and dug out many cisterns because he had much livestock, and he had farmers in the foothills and in the plain and vinedressers in the mountains and in the fertile fields—for he loved the soil.

¹¹Uzziah also had a well-trained army ready to go out to battle by divisions, according to the numbers mustered by the hand of Jeiel the scribe and Maaseiah the official, under Hananiah, one of the king’s chieftains. ¹²The total number of family leaders over the fighting men was 2,600, ¹³and under their command was an army of 307,500 trained for war with mighty power to support the king against the enemy. ¹⁴Uzziah provided shields, spears, helmets, body armor, bows and slingstones for the entire army. ¹⁵In Jerusalem he made machines designed by skillful men to be used

on the towers and on the corners to shoot arrows and hurl large stones. So his fame spread far, for he was marvelously helped until he became strong.

Uzziah Usurps the Kohanim

¹⁶But when he became strong, his heart grew so haughty that he acted corruptly. For he trespassed against ADONAI his God by entering into the Temple of ADONAI to burn incense upon the altar of incense. ¹⁷Then Azariah the *kohen* with 80 valiant *kohanim* of ADONAI followed him in. ¹⁸They opposed Uzziah the king and said to him, "It is not for you, Uzziah, to burn incense to ADONAI, but for the *kohanim*, the descendants of Aaron, who have been consecrated to burn incense. Get out of the Sanctuary, for you have acted unfaithfully. You will have no honor from ADONAI Elohim."

¹⁹Then Uzziah, who had a censer in his hand ready to burn incense, became angry. While he was raging at the *kohanim* *tza'arat* broke out on his forehead right in front of the *kohanim* in the House of ADONAI, beside the incense altar. ²⁰When Azariah the chief *kohen* and all the other *kohanim* stared at him, behold, his forehead had *tza'arat*! So they rushed him out of there. Indeed, he himself hurried to get out because ADONAI had smitten him.

²¹King Uzziah had *tza'arat* until the day of his death. He lived in a separate house with *tza'arat*, for he was cut off from the House of ADONAI. Jotham his son was in charge of the king's house and governed the people of the land.

²²Now the rest of the acts of Uzziah, from beginning to end, were recorded by the prophet Isaiah, the son of Amoz. ²³So Uzziah slept with his fathers and they buried him with his fathers in the field of burial that belonged to the kings, for they said: "He had *tza'arat*." Then Jotham his son became king in his place.

27

Good King Jotham Prospers

¹Jotham was 25 years old when he became

king, and he reigned 16 years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Jerushah the daughter of Zadok. ²He did what was right in the eyes of ADONAI, just as his father Uzziah had done. But unlike his father, he did not enter into the Temple of ADONAI. The people, however, acted corruptly. ³He rebuilt the upper gate of the House of ADONAI and did extensive building on the wall of Ophel. ⁴He also built towns in the Judean hills and forts and towers in the forests.

⁵Jotham also fought the king of the Ammonites and prevailed against them. That year the Ammonites paid him 100 talents of silver, 10,000 measures of wheat and 10,000 of barley. The Ammonites brought him the same amount also in the second and third years.

⁶Jotham became powerful because he ordered his ways before ADONAI his God. ⁷Now the rest of the acts of Jotham and all his wars and his ways, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah. ⁸He was 25 years old when he became king and reigned 16 years in Jerusalem. ⁹Jotham slept with his fathers and they buried him in the city of David. Ahaz his son became king in his place.

28

Ahaz's Sin in the Valley of Ben-hinnom

¹Ahaz was 20 years old when he became king, and he reigned 16 years in Jerusalem. But he did not do what was right in the eyes of ADONAI as his father David had done, ²but followed the ways of the kings of Israel, and even made molten images for the Baalim. ³Moreover, he burned incense in the valley of Ben-hinnom and burned his children in the fire, according to the abominations of the nations whom ADONAI had driven out before *Bnei-Yisrael*. ⁴He offered sacrifices and burned incense in the high places, on the hills and under every leafy tree.

⁵Therefore ADONAI his God gave him into the hand of the king of Aram who defeated

him and took away from him many prisoners and brought them to Damascus. He was also given into the hand of the king of Israel, who inflicted many casualties on him.⁶In one day, Pekah the son of Remaliah killed 120,000 valiant soldiers of Judah—because they had forsaken *ADONAI*, the God of their fathers.

Mercy Shown to Judah's Captives

⁷Also Zichri, a warrior from Ephraim, killed Maaseiah the king's son, Azrikam the official in charge of the palace and Elkanah the second to the king.⁸Men of Israel carried away captive 200,000 of their kinsmen, women, sons and daughters. They also took away a great deal of plunder from them that they brought to Samaria.

⁹But a prophet of *ADONAI* named Oded was there and he went out to meet the army on its return to Samaria. He said to them, "Behold, because *ADONAI*, the God of your fathers, was angry with Judah, He has given them into your hand and you have slaughtered them in a rage that reaches to heaven.¹⁰So now you intend to bring into bondage the children of Judah and Jerusalem as your male and female slaves? Are you not also guilty of transgressions against *ADONAI* your God?"¹¹So now, listen to me. Send back the prisoners you have captured from your kinsmen—for the fierce wrath of *ADONAI* is upon you!"

¹²Then some of the leaders of the sons of Ephraim—Azariah son of Jehohanan, Berechiah son of Meshillemoth, Jehizkiah son of Shallum, and Amasa son of Hadlai—confronted those coming from the campaign,¹³and said to them, "Do not bring the captives in here, for that would cause us to trespass against *ADONAI*. Do you intend to add to our sins and our guilt? For our guilt is already great, and his fierce anger is already against Israel."

¹⁴So the soldiers released the captives and the plunder in the presence of the chieftains and the entire congregation.¹⁵Then the men designated by name stood up and took the captives, and they clothed all who were naked from the plunder. They gave them clothes and

sandals, food and drink, anointed them, led all the feeble ones on donkeys, and brought them back to their kinsmen at Jericho, the city of palm trees. Then they returned to Samaria.

Ahaz Leads Judah Into Idolatry

¹⁶About that time King Ahaz sent to the kings of Assyria for help.¹⁷Once again the Edomites had come and invaded Judah and taken captives,¹⁸while the Philistines had raided the towns in the foothills and in the South of Judah. They captured and occupied Beth-shemesh, Aijalon and Gederot, as well as Soho, Timnah and Gimzo with their villages.¹⁹For *ADONAI* humbled Judah because of Ahaz king of Israel, for he threw off restraint in Judah and trespassed against *ADONAI*.²⁰Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria came against him and afflicted him instead of strengthening him—²¹even though Ahaz plundered the House of *ADONAI*, the house of the king and the princes, and gave it to the king of Assyria—it did not help him.

²²In his time of distress, this same King Ahaz acted even more unfaithfully to *ADONAI*.²³He even sacrificed to the gods of Damascus after he had been defeated, for he said, "Because the gods of the kings of Aram helped them, I will sacrifice to them and they will help me." But they caused the downfall of him and all Israel.

²⁴Ahaz even collected the utensils of the House of God and cut the utensils of the House of God into pieces. He shut the doors of the House of *ADONAI* and made himself altars in every corner of Jerusalem.²⁵In every town of Judah he made high places to burn incense to other gods—provoking *ADONAI*, the God of his fathers.

²⁶Now the rest of his acts and all his ways, the first and the last, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.²⁷Then Ahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of Jerusalem, but he was not brought into the tombs of the kings of Israel. Hezekiah his son became king in his place.

29

Hezekiah Restores the Temple

¹Hezekiah became king when he was 25 years old, and he reigned 29 years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Abijah the daughter of Zechariah. ²He did right in the eyes of ADONAI, just as his father David had done. ³In the first month of the first year of his reign, he opened the doors of the House of ADONAI and repaired them. ⁴He brought in the *kohanim* and the Levites and assembled them into the eastern square.

⁵Then he said to them: "Listen to me, Levites! Sanctify yourselves, and sanctify the House of ADONAI, the God of your fathers, and remove the defilement out of the holy place. ⁶Our fathers acted unfaithfully and did evil in the sight of ADONAI *Eloheinu* and have forsaken Him. They turned their faces away from ADONAI's dwelling place and turned their backs on Him. ⁷They also shut the doors of the porch and put out the lamps. They did not burn incense or offering any burnt offerings in the Holy Place to the God of Israel. ⁸Therefore, the wrath of ADONAI was upon Judah and Jerusalem. He has made them an object of horror, dread and scorn, as you are seeing with your own eyes. ⁹Behold, for this our fathers have fallen by the sword, and our sons, daughters and wives are in captivity.

¹⁰"Now it is in my heart to make a covenant with ADONAI, the God of Israel, so that His fierce anger may turn away from us. ¹¹My sons, now do not be negligent, for ADONAI has chosen you to stand before Him, to serve Him, and to be His ministers and to burn incense to Him."

¹²Then these Levites arose: from the sons of Kohath, Mahath son of Amasai and Joel the son of Azariah; from the sons of Merari, Kish son of Abdi and Azariah son of Jehallelel; from the sons of Gershon, Joah son of Zimmah and Eden son of Joah; ¹³from the sons of Elizaphan, Shimri and Jeiel; from the sons of Asaph, Zechariah and Mattaniah; ¹⁴from the sons of Heman, Jehiel and Shimei; and

from the sons of Jeduthun, Shemaiah and Uzziel.

¹⁵When they had gathered their brothers and sanctified themselves, they went in, as the king ordered according to the words of ADONAI, to cleanse the House of ADONAI.

¹⁶So the *kohanim* went into the inner part of the House of ADONAI to purify it. They brought out to the courtyard of the House of ADONAI every impure thing that they found in the temple of ADONAI. Then the Levites received it and carried it out to Kidron Valley. ¹⁷They began the consecration on the first day of the first month, and by the eighth day of the month they reached the porch of ADONAI. For eight days they consecrated the House of ADONAI and finished on the sixteenth day of the first month.

¹⁸Then they went in to King Hezekiah and said, "We have purified the entire House of ADONAI—the altar of burnt offering with all its vessels, the table of the rows of bread with all the vessels. ¹⁹We have also prepared and consecrated all the articles that King Ahaz discarded in his unfaithfulness, while he was king. Behold, they are now before the altar of ADONAI."

²⁰Then King Hezekiah arose early gathered the leaders of the city and went up to the House of ADONAI. ²¹They brought seven bulls, seven rams, seven lambs and seven he-goats as a sin offering for the kingdom, the sanctuary and Judah, and he commanded the *kohanim*—the sons of Aaron—to offer them on the altar of ADONAI. ²²So they slaughtered the bulls and the *kohanim* took the blood and sprinkled it against the altar; next they slaughtered the rams and sprinkled the blood against the altar; then they slaughtered the lambs and sprinkled the blood against the altar. ²³The he-goats for the sin offering were brought before the king and the congregation, and they laid their hands on them. ²⁴The *kohanim* then slaughtered them and purified the altar with their blood to make atonement for all Israel, for the king commanded that the burnt offering and the sin offering should be made for all Israel.

²⁵He stationed the Levites in the House

of ADONAI with cymbals, harps and lyres, according to the command of David, of Gad the king's seer and of Nathan the prophet. For the command was by the authority of ADONAI through His prophets. ²⁶So the Levites stood with David's instruments and the *kohanim* with the trumpets.

²⁷Then Hezekiah gave the order to sacrifice the burnt offering on the altar. When the burnt offering began, the song of ADONAI also began with the trumpets, together with the instruments of King David of Israel. ²⁸The entire congregation prostrated themselves, while the singers sang and the trumpeters played. All this continued until the burnt offering was finished.

²⁹Now at the completion of the burnt offering, the king and all who were present with him knelt down and worshiped. ³⁰Moreover, King Hezekiah and the officials ordered the Levites to sing praises to ADONAI with the words of David and of Asaph the seer. So they sang praises with gladness and bowed down and worshiped.

³¹Then Hezekiah responded and said, "You have now consecrated yourselves to ADONAI. Come hear and bring sacrifices and thank offerings into the House of ADONAI." The congregation brought in sacrifices and thankofferings, and all whose hearts were willing brought burnt offerings.

³²The number of the burnt offerings that the congregation brought was 70 bulls, 100 rams, and 200 lambs—all of these as a burnt offering to ADONAI. ³³The animals consecrated as sacrifices were 600 bulls and 3,000 sheep. ³⁴The *kohanim*, however, were too few to flay all the burnt offerings, so their kinsmen, the Levites, helped them until the work was completed, and until other *kohanim* had consecrated themselves. For the Levites had been more conscientious to consecrate themselves than the *kohanim*. ³⁵There were also a great many burnt offerings, along with the fat of the peace offerings and the drink offering at every burnt offering.

Thus the *avodah* of the House of ADONAI was reestablished. ³⁶Hezekiah and all the people rejoiced because of what God had

enabled the people to accomplish, because it happened so suddenly.

30

Hezekiah and all Israel Celebrate Pesach

¹Hezekiah then sent word to all Israel and Judah, and also wrote letters to Ephraim and Manasseh to come to the House of ADONAI at Jerusalem to keep the Passover for ADONAI, the God of Israel. ²The king and his officials and the entire congregation in Jerusalem had decided to celebrate Passover in the second month. ³For they were not able to celebrate it at the regular time, since not enough *kohanim* had consecrated themselves, nor had the people assembled in Jerusalem. ⁴The matter seemed right in the eyes of the king and of the entire community. ⁵So they decided to issue a decree and to proclaim it throughout all Israel from Beer-sheba to Dan, calling the people to come to Jerusalem to celebrate the Passover for ADONAI, the God of Israel. For it had not been celebrated as prescribed for a long time.

⁶At the king's command, the couriers went throughout all Israel and Judah with letters from the king and his officials saying:

"You men of Israel, turn back to ADONAI, the God of Abraham, Isaac and Israel, and He will return to the remnant of you who escaped from the hand of the kings of Assyria. ⁷Do not be like your fathers and brothers who acted unfaithfully against ADONAI, the God of their fathers, so that He made them a horror as you see. ⁸Do not stiffen your neck as your fathers did, but reconcile to ADONAI, and come to His Temple, which He has consecrated forever, and worship ADONAI your God that His burning anger may turn away from you. ⁹For if you return to ADONAI, your brothers and children will receive compassion before their captors, and will return to this land. For ADONAI your God is compassionate and merciful; He will not turn His face away from you if you return to Him."

¹⁰As the couriers traveled from town to town through the country of Ephraim and Manasseh and as far as Zebulun, they were scorned and mocked. ¹¹Nevertheless some men from Asher, Manasseh and Zebulun humbled themselves and came to Jerusalem.

¹²The hand of God was also on Judah to give them one heart to do what the king and the officials commanded by the word of ADONAI.

¹³Now a very large assembly gathered in Jerusalem to celebrate the Feast of Matzot in the second month. ¹⁴They arose and removed the altars and all the incense altars that were in Jerusalem, and threw them into the Kidron Valley. ¹⁵Then they slaughtered the Passover lamb on the fourteenth day of the second month. The *kohanim* and the Levites were ashamed and consecrated themselves and brought burnt offerings into the House of ADONAI. ¹⁶They stood at their post as prescribed in the *Torah* of Moses, the man of God. The *kohanim* sprinkled the blood that they received from the hand of the Levites. ¹⁷For there were many in the congregation that had not consecrated themselves, therefore the Levites were in charge of slaughtering the Passover lambs for everyone that was not ceremonially clean in order to consecrate them to ADONAI. ¹⁸Although a great multitude of the people—many of them from Ephraim, Manasseh, Issachar and Zebulun—had not purified themselves, they still ate the Passover lamb contrary to what is written.

But Hezekiah prayed for them saying: “May ADONAI who is good, atone for ¹⁹every one who prepares his heart to seek ADONAI, the God of his fathers, even though he is not pure according to rules of the sanctuary.” ²⁰ADONAI heard Hezekiah and healed the people.

²¹So the children of Israel who were present in Jerusalem celebrated the Feast of Matzot for seven days with great gladness. The Levites and the *kohanim* were praising ADONAI every day with loud instruments for ADONAI. ²²Then Hezekiah spoke encouragingly to all the Levites who demonstrated good understanding of the service of ADONAI. For seven days they ate their assigned portions while sacrificing peace offerings and praising

ADONAI, the God of their fathers.

²³Then the whole congregation decided to celebrate seven more days—so for another seven days they celebrated with gladness.

²⁴Hezekiah king of Judah contributed 1,000 bulls and 7,000 sheep to the congregation, and the officials contributed 1,000 bulls and 10,000 sheep to the congregation, and great numbers of *kohanim* consecrated themselves.

²⁵The entire assembly of Judah rejoiced with the *kohanim* and the Levites, and all who had assembled from Israel, both the strangers coming from the land of Israel and the residents of Judah. ²⁶There was great joy in Jerusalem, for nothing like this had happened in Jerusalem since the time of Solomon son of David king of Israel. ²⁷Then the Levitical *kohanim* arose and blessed the people, and ADONAI heard their voice, for their prayer reached heaven, His holy dwelling place.

31

Restoring the Kohanim and Levites

¹When all this was finished, all Israel who were present went out to the towns of Judah and smashed the pillars, smashed the Asherah poles and demolished the high places and the altars throughout all Judah and Benjamin, as well as throughout Ephraim and Manasseh, until they had destroyed them all. Then all *Bnei-Yisrael* returned to their towns, each to their own property.

²Then Hezekiah reestablished the divisions of the *kohanim* and the Levites together with their divisions, each of the *kohanim* and Levites according to his service: for burnt offerings, peace offerings, to minister, to praise, or to sing praises in the gates of the courts of ADONAI. ³The king also contributed a portion of his own assets for the burnt offerings: the morning and the evening burnt offerings and the burnt offerings for *Shabbatot*, the New Moons and the *moadim*, as it is written in the *Torah* of ADONAI. ⁴Moreover, he commanded the people, the residents of Jerusalem, to give

^a 31:2. cf. Luke 1:5.

the portion allotted to the *kohanim* and the Levites, so that they might devote themselves to the Torah of ADONAI.⁵ As soon as the word spread, *Bnei-Yisrael* gave generously the first-fruits of their grain, wine, oil, honey and all the produce of the field, as well as tithe of all the abundance.⁶ The children of Israel and Judah who lived in the towns of Judah, also brought in the tithe of bulls and sheep, and the tithe of the sacred things consecrated to ADONAI their God. They piled them in heaps.⁷ In the third month the heaps began to accumulate and finished in the seventh month.⁸ When Hezekiah and the officials came and saw the heaps, they blessed ADONAI and His people Israel.

⁹Hezekiah asked the *kohanim* and the Levites about the heaps.¹⁰ Azariah the chief kohen from the house of Zadok, replied to him saying, “Ever since the gifts began to be brought into the House of ADONAI, we have had enough to eat and more than enough, for ADONAI has blessed His people with plenty left over.”

¹¹Then Hezekiah ordered them to prepare storerooms in the House of ADONAI, and they prepared them.¹² They faithfully brought in the offerings and the tithes and the consecrated gifts. Conaniah the Levite was the leader in charge over them and Shimei his brother was next in rank.¹³ Jehiel, Azaziah, Nahath, Asahel, Jerimoth, Jozabad, Eliel, Ismachiah, Mahath and Benaiah were supervisors under Conaniah and Shimei his brother, by the appointment of Hezekiah the king and Azariah the leader in charge of the House of God.¹⁴ Kore the son of Imnah the Levite, keeper of the East Gate, was over the freewill offerings of God, distributing the offering of ADONAI and the consecrated gifts.¹⁵ Eden, Miniamin, Jeshua, Shemaiah, Amariah and Shecaniah faithfully assisted him in the towns of the *kohanim*, making allocations to their brothers by divisions—to great and little alike,¹⁶ only considering genealogical records, to the males three years old and upward—to all who entered into the House of ADONAI, to perform the daily duties according to their responsibilities and their divisions—¹⁷to the *kohanim* who were

genealogically registered by their ancestral houses, as well as to the Levites 20 years old and upward, according to their duties and their divisions.¹⁸ The genealogical registry included all their little ones, their wives and sons and daughters of the entire assembly. Thus in their faithfulness they consecrated themselves as holy.

¹⁹As for the sons of Aaron, the *kohanim*, who lived in the fields of the common lands of their towns—in every town—men were designated by name to distribute portions to all the males among the *kohanim* and to all who were genealogically registered among the Levites.²⁰ Thus Hezekiah did throughout all Judah. He did what was good, right and true before ADONAI his God.²¹ Every work he undertook in the service of the House of God and in the Torah and the mitzvot to seek his God, he did wholeheartedly and succeeded.

32

Assyrian's Failed Seige of Jerusalem

¹After these acts of faithfulness, Sennacherib king of Assyria came and invaded Judah. He encamped against the fortified cities, intending to break into them for himself.² When Hezekiah saw that Sennacherib had come and intended to wage war against Jerusalem,³ he consulted with his officers and warriors about blocking the waters of the springs outside the city, and they supported him.⁴ Many people assembled and blocked off all the springs and the raging wadi in the land saying, “Why should the kings of Assyria come and find plenty of water?”⁵ Then he took courage and rebuilt the entire wall that had been broken down, raised up the towers, added another outer wall, fortified the Millo in the city of David, and made plenty of weapons and shields.

⁶He also appointed military officers over the people and assembled them before him in the square at the city gate, and encouraged them saying,⁷ “*Chazak!* Be courageous! Do not be afraid or dismayed by the king of Assyria

and the whole horde that is with him—for we have more with us than he has with him! ⁸With him is an arm of flesh, but with us is ADONAI Eloheinu to help us and to fight our battles.” So the people were encouraged by the words of King Hezekiah of Judah.

⁹After this, when King Sennacherib of Assyria, while he and all his forces with him were besieging Lachish, sent his servants to Jerusalem to Hezekiah king of Judah and to all Judah who were in Jerusalem, saying:

¹⁰“Thus says King Sennacherib of Assyria, ‘What are you relying on that you would stay in Jerusalem, under siege?’ ¹¹Is not Hezekiah misleading you, to let you die by famine and thirst, saying, ‘ADONAI Eloheinu will deliver us from the hand of the king of Assyria?’” ¹²Has not the same Hezekiah removed His high places and His altars, and commanded Judah and Jerusalem saying, “You shall worship before one altar and upon it you shall burn incense?”

¹³Do not you know what I and my fathers have done to all the peoples of the lands? Were the gods of the nations of the lands ever able to deliver their land out of my hand? ¹⁴Who among all the gods of these nations—which my fathers utterly destroyed—could deliver his people from my hand? How then is your God able to deliver you from my hand? ¹⁵So now, do not let Hezekiah deceive you or mislead you like this. Do not believe him, for no god of any nation or any kingdom has been able to deliver his people from my hand and from the hand of my fathers. How much less will your God deliver you from my hand!”

¹⁶His servants spoke further against ADONAI Elohim and against His servant Hezekiah. ¹⁷Sennacherib also wrote letters reviling ADONAI, the God of Israel, speaking against Him saying, “Just as the gods of the nations of the lands have not delivered their people from my hand, so the God of Hezekiah shall not deliver His people from my hand.” ¹⁸Then they cried out loudly in Hebrew to the people of Jerusalem who were on the wall to terrify and frighten them, in order to capture the city. ¹⁹They spoke against the God of Jerusalem as of the gods of the peoples of the earth made by human hands.

²⁰Then King Hezekiah and the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz prayed about this and cried out to heaven.

²¹Then ADONAI sent an angel who annihilated every mighty warrior, commander and officer in the camp of the king of Assyria. So he withdrew in disgrace to his own land. When he entered the house of his god some of his own children struck him down with the sword. ²²Thus ADONAI delivered Hezekiah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem from the hand of Sennacherib the king of Assyria, and from the hand of all, and helped them in every way. ²³Many brought offerings to ADONAI in Jerusalem and valuable gifts to King Hezekiah of Judah. From then on he was highly regarded in the eyes of all the nations.

Hezekiah’s Pride and Humility

²⁴In those days Hezekiah became deathly ill, but he prayed to ADONAI who responded to him and gave him a sign. ²⁵But Hezekiah did not respond according to the favor done to him. His heart became haughty, so wrath came upon him and upon Judah and Jerusalem. ²⁶Then Hezekiah humbled himself for the pride in his heart—both he and the inhabitants of Jerusalem—so that the wrath of ADONAI did not fall upon them in the days of Hezekiah.

²⁷Now Hezekiah had very abundant riches and honor. He even made treasuries for silver, gold, precious stones, spices, shields, and for all kinds of valuables, ²⁸and storehouses for the harvest of grain, wine and oil, and stalls for all kinds of cattle, and sheepfolds for the flocks. ²⁹Moreover, he built towns and acquired flocks and herds in abundance, for God had given him very many possessions.

³⁰It was also Hezekiah who stopped the upper spring of the waters of Gihon and channeled them downward to the west side of the city of David. Hezekiah succeeded in all that he did. ³¹But when the ambassadors of the princes of Babylon were sent to him to inquire about the wonder that had happened in the land, God left him alone to test him, to know all that was in his heart.

Hezekiah's Death and Honor

³²Now the rest of the acts of Hezekiah and his good deeds, behold, they are written in the vision of the prophet Isaiah son of Amoz, in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel. ³³So Hezekiah slept with his fathers and they buried him in the upper section of the tombs of the sons of David. All Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem honored him at his death. His son Manasseh became king in his place.

33

King Manasseh's Transgressions

¹Manasseh was 12 years old when he became king, and he reigned 55 years in Jerusalem. ²He did evil in the sight of ADONAI, just like the abominations of the nations that ADONAI had driven out before *Bnei-Yisrael*. ³For he rebuilt the high places that his father Hezekiah had demolished, he reerected altars for the Baalim, made Asherah poles, and bowed down to all the host of heaven and worshipped them. ⁴He built altars in the House of ADONAI—of which ADONAI had said, “My Name will be in Jerusalem forever.” ⁵He also built altars for all the host of heaven in the two courtyards of the House of ADONAI. ⁶Furthermore, he made his children pass through the fire in the valley of Ben-hinnom and practiced witchcraft, divination and sorcery, and consulted ghosts and spiritists. He did much evil in the sight of ADONAI, provoking Him to anger.

⁷Then he placed the carved image of the idol that he had made in the House of God—of which God had said to David and to his son Solomon, “In this House and in Jerusalem that I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, I will put My Name forever. ⁸I will never again remove the foot of Israel from the land which I have appointed for their fathers, if only they will observe to do all that I have commanded them—all the *Torah*, the statutes, and the ordinances delivered by the hand of Moses.”

⁹But Manasseh led Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem astray, so that they did

more evil than the nations whom ADONAI destroyed before *Bnei-Yisrael*. ¹⁰ADONAI spoke to Manasseh and his people, but they paid no attention.

Assyrians Sent to Chasten Manasseh

¹¹Therefore, ADONAI brought against them the commanders of the army of the king of Assyria, who captured Manasseh with hooks, bound him with bronze shackles, and led him to Babylon.

¹²In his distress, he entreated ADONAI his God and greatly humbled himself before the God of his fathers. ¹³When he prayed to Him, He was moved by his entreaty, heard his plea and brought him back to Jerusalem into his kingdom. Then Manasseh knew that ADONAI, He is God.

¹⁴Afterward he built an outer wall to the city of David west of Gihon in the valley, as far as the entrance to the Fish Gate, and encircling the Ophel; he also raised it up much higher. He stationed military officers in all the fortified cities of Judah.

¹⁵He also removed the foreign gods and idols from the House of ADONAI, as well as all the altars that he had built on the mount of the House of ADONAI and in Jerusalem and threw them outside the city. ¹⁶He rebuilt the altar of ADONAI and sacrificed on it sacrifices of fellowship and thanksgiving, and commanded Judah to serve ADONAI the God of Israel. ¹⁷Nevertheless, the people still sacrificed in the high places, but only to ADONAI their God.

¹⁸Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh, his prayer to his God, and the words of the seers who spoke to him in the Name of ADONAI the God of Israel, behold, they are written in the records of the kings of Israel. ¹⁹His prayer also, and how God was moved by his entreaty, all his sin and his unfaithfulness, and the sites on which he built high places and erected the Asherah poles and the carved images before he humbled himself, behold, they are written in the records of Hozai. ²⁰Manasseh slept with his fathers and they buried him in his own house. His son Amon became king in his place.

Wicked King Amon Assassinated

²¹Amon was 22 years old when he became king and he reigned two years in Jerusalem. ²²He did what was evil in the sight of ADONAI just as his father Manasseh had done. Amon sacrificed to all the carved images that Manasseh his father had made, and worshipped them. ²³He did not humble himself before ADONAI as his father Manasseh had humbled himself. Instead Amon increased his guilt. ²⁴So his servants conspired against him and assassinated him in his own house. ²⁵Then the people of the land struck down all who had conspired against King Amon, and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his place.

34

Josiah Restores the Temple

¹Josiah was eight years old when he became king, and he reigned 31 years in Jerusalem. ²He did right in the eyes of ADONAI, and walked in the ways of his father David. He did not turn aside to the right or to the left. ³In the eighth year of his reign, while he was still young, he began to seek after the God of his father David. In the twelfth year he began to purge Judah and Jerusalem from the high places, the Asherah poles, and the carved and molten images. ⁴They tore down the altars of the Baal in his presence and chopped down the sun-images that were above them. Also the Asherah poles and the carved and molten images he smashed into pieces, ground into dust, and scattered upon the graves of those who had sacrificed to them. ⁵Then he burned the bones of the priests on their altars—so he purged Judah and Jerusalem. ⁶In the towns of Manasseh, Ephraim, Simeon, and as far as Naphtali, with their surrounding ruins, ⁷he broke down the altars, the Asherah poles, crushed the carved images into powder, and chopped down all the sun-images throughout all the land of Israel. Then he returned to Jerusalem.

⁸Now in the eighteenth year of his reign, after purging the land and the House, he sent Shaphan son of Azaliah, Maaseiah the governor of the city, and Joah son of Joahaz the recorder, to repair the House of ADONAI his God. ⁹They came to Hilkiyah the *kohen gadol* and handed over the silver money that was brought into the House of God, which the Levites, the gatekeepers, had collected from Manasseh, Ephraim and all the remnant of Israel, as well as from all Judah and Benjamin and the inhabitants of Jerusalem. ¹⁰Then they put it in the hands of the workmen who were in charge of the House of ADONAI. The workmen who were working in the House of ADONAI spent it on repairing and restoring the House. ¹¹They in turn gave it to the carpenters and the builders to buy quarried stone as well as timber—for joining and making beams—for the buildings that the kings of Judah had let fall into ruin. ¹²The men did the work faithfully. Over them were appointed Jahath and Obadiah, Levites from the sons of Merari, along with Zechariah and Meshullam from the sons of Kohath, to supervise, while other Levites—all skilled musicians—¹³were over the burden-bearers and supervised all who worked from task to task. Some of the Levites were also scribes, overseers and gatekeepers.

Torah Scroll Found in the Temple

¹⁴While they were bringing out the silver that had been brought into the House of ADONAI, Hilkiyah the *kohen* found a Torah scroll of ADONAI given by Moses. ¹⁵Hilkiyah responded by telling Shaphan the scribe, “I have found a scroll of the Torah in the House of ADONAI.” Hilkiyah gave the scroll to Shaphan.

¹⁶Then Shaphan brought the scroll to the king and moreover returned a report to the king, saying, “Your servants are doing everything that was committed to them. ¹⁷They have melted down the silver that was found in the House of ADONAI and handed it over to the overseers and into the hand of the workmen.” ¹⁸Shaphan the scribe also said to the king, “Hilkiyah the *kohen* has given me

a scroll.” Shaphan read from it in the presence of the king.

¹⁹When the king heard the words of the *Torah*, he tore his clothes. ²⁰The king commanded Hilkiah, Ahikam son of Shaphan, Abdon son of Micah, Shaphan the scribe, and Asaiah the king’s servant, saying, ²¹“Go! Inquire of ADONAI for me and for the remnant in Israel and in Judah, concerning the words of the book that has been found. For great is the wrath of ADONAI that will be poured out upon us—because our fathers did not observe the word of ADONAI to do according to all that is written in this scroll.”

Huldah the Prophetess

²²So Hilkiah, and those whom the king commanded, went to Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum son of Tokahath, son of Hasrah, keeper of the wardrobe—now she was living in Jerusalem in the Second Quarter—and spoke to her about this.

²³She said to them, “Thus says ADONAI, the God of Israel: ‘Tell the man who sent you to me, ²⁴“Thus says ADONAI, ‘Behold, I am bringing disaster on this place and on its inhabitants—all the curses that are written in the book that they have read before the king of Judah. ²⁵For they have forsaken Me and have burned incense to other gods in order to provoke Me with all the works of their hands. Therefore, My wrath will be poured out upon this place and it will not be quenched.’” ²⁶But to the king of Judah who sent you to inquire of ADONAI, thus you will say to him, “Thus says ADONAI the God of Israel, ‘Regarding the words which you have heard, ²⁷because your heart was tender and you humbled yourself before God when you heard His words against this place and against the inhabitants, and you humbled yourself before Me, tore your clothes, and wept before Me, I have heard you,’ says ADONAI. ²⁸‘Behold, I will gather you to your fathers and you will be buried in your grave in *shalom*. Your eyes will not see all the evil that I will bring upon this place and upon the inhabitants.’”

So they brought her word back to the king.

²⁹Then the king sent and gathered together all the elders of Judah and Jerusalem. ³⁰The king went up to the House of ADONAI with all the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the *kohanim*, the Levites, and all the people from the oldest to the youngest. He read in their hearing all the words of the Book of the Covenant that was found in the House of ADONAI.

³¹Then the king stood in his place and made a covenant before ADONAI—to follow ADONAI and to observe His *mitzvot*, His regulations and His decrees with all his heart and with all his soul and to obey the words of the covenant written in this book. ³²Moreover, he made all that were found in Jerusalem and Benjamin stand with him. The inhabitants of Jerusalem did according to the covenant of God, the God of their fathers. ³³Josiah removed all the abominations from the whole territory of *Bnei-Yisrael* and made all who were found in Israel to worship ADONAI their God. All his days they did not turn away from following ADONAI, the God of their fathers.

35

Josiah Keeps Pesach

¹Josiah celebrated Passover unto ADONAI in Jerusalem. They slaughtered the Passover lamb on the fourteenth day of the first month.

²He reinstated the *kohanim* to their duties and encouraged them in the service of the House of ADONAI. ³He said to the Levites who taught all Israel and who were consecrated to ADONAI, “Put the holy Ark in the House which Solomon the son of King David of Israel built. Since it is no longer a burden on your shoulders now, serve ADONAI your God and His people Israel. ⁴Prepare yourselves by your ancestral houses in your divisions, according to the writing of King David of Israel and according to the writing of his son Solomon.

⁵Stand in the holy place by the divisions of the ancestral houses, by sons of the people and by divisions of ancestral houses of the Levites. ⁶Now sanctify yourselves, slaughter

the Passover lamb and prepare it for your kinsmen, according to the word of ADONAI by the hand of Moses.”

⁷Josiah provided for all the people who were present, flocks of lambs and goats totaling 30,000, all for the Passover offerings, as well as 3,000 bulls—all from the king’s possessions.

⁸His officials also gave a freewill offering to the people, the *kohanim* and the Levites. Hilkiah, Zechariah and Jehiel—the administrators of the House of God—donated to the *kohanim* 2,600 Passover offerings, and 300 bulls. ⁹Likewise, Conaniah along with Shemaiah and Nethaniel, his brothers, and Hashabiah, Jeiel and Jozabad, leaders of the Levites, provided 5,000 Passover lambs for the Levites and 500 bulls.

¹⁰So the *avodah* was prepared and the *kohanim* stood at their posts with the Levites in their divisions according to the king’s command. ¹¹They slaughtered the Passover lambs and while the *kohanim* sprinkled the blood handed to them, the Levites flayed them. ¹²Then they removed the portions to be burnt to give them to the divisions of ancestral houses of the people to present to ADONAI, as it is written in the book of Moses. They did the same with the bulls. ¹³They roasted the Passover lambs with fire according to the ordinance, then boiled the sacred parts in pots, caldrons and pans, and brought them quickly to all the people. ¹⁴Afterward, they made preparations for themselves and for the *kohanim*, because the *kohanim*, the sons of Aaron, were busy sacrificing the burnt offerings and the fat until nightfall. So the Levites made preparations for themselves and for the *kohanim*, the sons of Aaron.

¹⁵The singers, the descendants of Asaph, were at their stations according to the commandment of David, Asaph, Heman and Jeduthun, the king’s seer. The gatekeepers were at every gate. They did not need to depart from their posts for their fellow Levites provided for them.

¹⁶So on that day the entire service of ADONAI was prepared to keep the Passover and to offer burnt offerings upon the altar of

ADONAI according to the command of King Josiah. ¹⁷The *Bnei-Yisrael* present celebrated the Passover at that time and observed the Feast of *Matzot* for seven days. ¹⁸Passover had not been celebrated like that in Israel since the days of Samuel the prophet, and none of the kings of Israel had ever celebrated such a Passover as Josiah did with the *kohanim*, the Levites, all Judah and Israel who were present and the inhabitants of Jerusalem. ¹⁹This Passover was celebrated in the eighteenth year of the reign of Josiah.

Death of Josiah

²⁰After all this, when Josiah had set the House in order, King Neco of Egypt came up to fight at Carchemish on the Euphrates and Josiah went out to engage him. ²¹But Neco sent messengers to him saying, “What is there between me and you, king of Judah? I am not coming against you today but against the house that wars with me and God has ordered me to hurry. Stop for your sake from meddling with God who is with me, so that He will not destroy you!”

²²Josiah, however, would not turn away from him but disguised himself in order to fight him. He did not listen to Neco’s words from the mouth of God and went to fight him in the plain of Megiddo. ²³Archers shot King Josiah and the king said to his servants, “Take me away, for I am seriously wounded.” ²⁴So his servants carried him out of the chariot and put him in the second chariot that he had. They brought him to Jerusalem where he died and was buried in the tombs of his fathers. All Judah and Jerusalem mourned over Josiah.

²⁵Now Jeremiah composed laments for Josiah, and to this day all the singers, male and female, commemorated Josiah in their laments. And they made them an ordinance in Israel and behold, they are written in the lamentations. ²⁶Now the rest of the acts of Josiah and his deeds of devotion as written in the *Torah* of ADONAI, ²⁷and his acts, the first and the last, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

36

Defiance Leads to Devastation

¹Then the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and made him king in Jerusalem in his father's place. ²Joahaz^a was 23 years old when he became king, and he reigned three months in Jerusalem. ³The king of Egypt deposed him in Jerusalem and imposed a fine on the land of 100 talents of silver and a talent of gold. ⁴The king of Egypt made Eliakim, his brother, king over Judah and Jerusalem, and changed his name to Jehoiakim. But Neco took Joahaz his brother, and carried him to Egypt.

⁵Jehoiakim was 25 years old when he became king, and he reigned 11 years in Jerusalem. He did evil in the sight of ADONAI his God. ⁶Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon marched against him and bound him with bronze chains to take him to Babylon. ⁷Nebuchadnezzar also took some of the vessels of the House of ADONAI to Babylon and put them in his temple in Babylon. ⁸Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, the detestable things he did, and all that was found against him, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah. Jehoiachin his son reigned in his place.

⁹Jehoiachin was eight years old when he became king, and he reigned three months and ten days in Jerusalem. He did evil in the sight of ADONAI. ¹⁰At the turn of the year, King Nebuchadnezzar sent and had him brought to Babylon along with the precious articles from the House of ADONAI and made his brother Zedekiah king over Judah and Jerusalem.

¹¹Zedekiah was 21 years old when he became king and he reigned 11 years in Jerusalem. ¹²He did evil in the sight of ADONAI his God and did not humble himself before Jeremiah the prophet who spoke from the mouth of ADONAI. ¹³He also rebelled against King Nebuchadnezzar who had made him take an oath by God. He also stiffened his neck and

^a 36:2. *Joahaz* is shortened version of *Jehoahaz*.

hardened his heart so as not to turn to ADONAI, the God of Israel. ¹⁴Furthermore, all the leading *kohanim* and the people became very unfaithful, following all the abominations of the nations. They defiled the House of ADONAI, which He had consecrated in Jerusalem.

¹⁵ADONAI, the God of their fathers, sent word to them through His messengers again and again, because He had compassion on His people and on His dwelling place. ¹⁶But they mocked the messengers of God and despised His words, and scoffed at His prophets until the wrath of ADONAI rose against His people, until there was no remedy. ¹⁷Therefore He brought up against them the king of the Chaldeans, who killed their young men with the sword in the House of their Temple. He had no pity on young man or virgin, elderly or infirm—He gave them all into his hand. ¹⁸All the vessels of the House of God, large and small, and the treasures of the House of ADONAI, as well as the treasures of the king and his officers were all brought to Babylon. ¹⁹They burned the House of God, broke down the wall of Jerusalem, burned all the palaces with fire and destroyed everything of value. ²⁰He exiled to Babylon those who had escaped the sword and they became slaves to him and his sons until the reign of the kingdom of Persia—²¹in fulfillment of the word of ADONAI by the mouth of Jeremiah, until the land had paid back her *Shabbat* rests—for as long as it lay desolate—the *Shabbat* rest was kept till 70 years were complete.

Proclamation of Cyrus of Persia

²²Now in the first year of King Cyrus of Persia—fulfilling the word of ADONAI by the mouth of Jeremiah—ADONAI stirred up the spirit of King Cyrus of Persia so that he sent a proclamation throughout all his kingdom and also put it in writing, saying: ²³“Thus says King Cyrus of Persia ‘ADONAI, the God of heaven, has given me all the kingdoms of the earth. He has appointed me to build Him a House in Jerusalem, which is in Judah. Whoever among you of all His people may go up and may ADONAI his God be with him.’”

Matthew

1

Forefathers of Yeshua the Messiah

¹The book of the genealogy^a of Yeshua *ha-Mashiach*, *Ben-David*,^b *Ben-Avraham*:
²Abraham fathered Isaac, Isaac fathered Jacob, Jacob fathered Judah and his brothers,
³Judah fathered Perez and Zerah by Tamar,^c Perez fathered Hezron, Hezron fathered Ram,
⁴Ram fathered Amminadab, Amminadab fathered Nahshon, Nahshon fathered Salmon,
⁵Salmon fathered Boaz by Rahab, Boaz fathered Obed by Ruth,^d Obed fathered Jesse,
⁶and Jesse fathered David the king.

David fathered Solomon by the wife of Uriah,^e ⁷Solomon fathered Rehoboam, Rehoboam fathered Abijah, Abijah fathered Asa,
⁸Asa fathered Jehoshaphat, Jehoshaphat fathered Joram, Joram fathered Uzziah,
⁹Uzziah fathered Jotham, Jotham fathered Ahaz, Ahaz fathered Hezekiah,
¹⁰Hezekiah fathered Manasseh, Manasseh fathered Amon, Amon fathered Josiah,
¹¹and Josiah fathered Jeconiah and his brothers at the time of the exile to Babylon.

¹²After the Babylonian exile Jeconiah fathered Shealtiel, Shealtiel fathered Zerubbabel,
¹³Zerubbabel fathered Abiud, Abiud fathered Eliakim, Eliakim fathered Azor,
¹⁴Azor fathered Zadok, Zadok fathered Achim, Achim fathered Eliud,
¹⁵Eliud fathered Eleazar, Eleazar fathered Matthan, Matthan fathered Jacob,
¹⁶and Jacob fathered Joseph the husband of Miriam, from whom was born Yeshua who is called the Messiah.
¹⁷So all the generations from Abraham to David are fourteen generations, from David until the Babylonian exile are fourteen generations, and from the Babylonian exile until the Messiah are fourteen generations.

^a 1:1. The Greek term is *genesis*.

^b 1:1. cf. 2 Sam. 7:12-16; Ps. 89:4-5(3-4); Isa. 9:5-6(6-7).

^c 1:3. cf. Gen. 38:24-30.

^d 1:5. cf. Ruth 4:12-17.

^e 1:6. cf. 2 Sam. 12:24

The Miraculous Birth of Yeshua

¹⁸Now the birth of Yeshua the Messiah happened this way. When His mother Miriam was engaged to Joseph but before they came together, she was found to be pregnant through the *Ruach ha-Kodesh*.
¹⁹And Joseph her husband, being a righteous man and not wanting to disgrace her publicly, made up his mind to dismiss her secretly.
²⁰But while he considered these things, behold, an angel of *ADONAI* appeared to him in a dream, saying, "Joseph son of David, do not be afraid to take Miriam as your wife, for the Child conceived in her is from the *Ruach ha-Kodesh*.
²¹She will give birth to a son; and you shall call His name Yeshua, for He will save His people from their sins."

²²Now all this took place to fulfill what was spoken by *ADONAI* through the prophet, saying,
²³"Behold, the virgin shall conceive and give birth to a son, and they shall call His name Immanuel," which means "God with us."^f

²⁴When Joseph woke up from his sleep, he did as the angel of *ADONAI* commanded him and took Miriam as his wife.
²⁵But he did not know her intimately until she had given birth to a Son. And he called His name Yeshua.

2

Wise Men Follow His Star

¹Now after Yeshua was born in Bethlehem of Judea, in the days of King Herod, magi from the east came to Jerusalem,
²saying, "Where is the One who has been born King of the Jews? For we saw His star in the east and have come to worship Him."^g

³When King Herod heard, he was troubled, and all Jerusalem with him.
⁴And when he had called together all the ruling *kohanim* and Torah scholars, he began to inquire of them

^f 1:23. Isa. 7:14; 8:8, 10.

^g 2:2. cf. Isa. 9:5-6(6-7); Jer. 23:5; 30:9.

where the Messiah was to be born.⁵ So they told him, “In Bethlehem of Judea, for so it has been written by the prophet:

⁶“And you, Bethlehem, land of Judah, are by no means least among the rulers of Judah;
For out of you shall come a ruler
who will shepherd My people Israel.”^a

⁷Then Herod secretly called the magi and determined from them the exact time the star had appeared. ⁸And he sent them to Bethlehem and said, “Go and search carefully for the Child. And when you have found Him, bring word back to me so that I may come and worship Him as well.”

⁹After listening to the king, they went their way. And behold, the star they had seen in the east went on before them, until it came to rest over the place where the Child was. ¹⁰When they saw the star, they rejoiced exceedingly with great gladness. ¹¹And when they came into the house, they saw the Child with His mother Miriam; and they fell down and worshiped Him. Then, opening their treasures, they presented to Him gifts of gold, frankincense, and myrrh.^b ¹²And having been warned in a dream not to go back to Herod, they returned to their own country by another way.

The Angel of ADONAI Appears

¹³Now when they had gone, behold, an angel of ADONAI appears to Joseph in a dream, saying, “Get up! Take the Child and His mother and flee to Egypt. Stay there until I tell you, for Herod is about to search for the Child, to kill Him.”^c

¹⁴So he got up, took the Child and His mother during the night, and went to Egypt. ¹⁵He stayed there until Herod’s death. This was to fulfill what was spoken by ADONAI through the prophet, saying, “Out of Egypt I called My son.”^d

^a 2:6. Mic. 5:1(2); cf. 2 Sam. 5:2.

^b 2:11. cf. Ps. 72:10-11.

^c 2:13. cf. Exod. 1:16.

^d 2:15. Hos. 11:1.

¹⁶Then when Herod saw that he had been tricked by the magi, he became furious. And he sent and killed all boys in Bethlehem and in all its surrounding area, from two years old and under, according to the time he had determined from the magi. ¹⁷Then was fulfilled what was spoken through Jeremiah the prophet, saying,

¹⁸“A voice is heard in Ramah,
weeping and loud wailing,
Rachel sobbing for her children
and refusing to be comforted,
because they are no more.”^e

¹⁹But when Herod died, behold, an angel of ADONAI appears in a dream to Joseph in Egypt, ²⁰saying, “Get up! Take the Child and His mother and go to the land of Israel, for those seeking the Child’s life are dead.”

²¹So he got up, took the Child and His mother, and went to the land of Israel. ²²But hearing that Archelaus was king of Judea in place of his father Herod, he became afraid to go there. Then after being warned in a dream, he withdrew to the region of the Galilee. ²³And he went and lived in a city called Natzeret;^f to fulfill what was spoken through the prophets, that Yeshua shall be called a Natzrati.

3

John’s Witness to Israel’s Leaders

¹In those days, John the Immerser came proclaiming in the wilderness of Judea, ²“Turn away from your sins, for the kingdom of heaven is near!”^g ³For he is the one Isaiah the prophet spoke about, saying,

“The voice of one crying in the
wilderness,
‘Prepare the way of ADONAI,
and make His paths straight.’”^h

^e 2:18. Jer. 31:14(15).

^f 2:23. From *netzer*, meaning shoot or branch; cf. Isa. 11:1.

^g 3:2. cf. Dan. 2:44.

^h 3:3. Isa. 40:3.

⁴Now John wore clothing from camel's hair and a leather belt around his waist, and his food was locusts¹ and wild honey. ⁵Then Jerusalem was going out to him, and all Judea and all the region around the Jordan. ⁶Confessing their sins, they were being immersed by him in the Jordan River.

⁷But when he saw many Pharisees and Sadducees coming to his immersion, he said to them, "You brood of vipers! Who warned you to flee from the coming wrath?" ⁸Therefore produce fruit worthy of repentance; ⁹and do not think that you can say to yourselves, 'We have Abraham as our father'! For I tell you that from these stones God can raise up children for Abraham. ¹⁰Already the axe is laid at the root of the trees; therefore every tree that does not produce good fruit is cut down and thrown into the fire!

¹¹"As for me, I immerse you in water for repentance. But the One coming after me is mightier than I am; I am not worthy to carry His sandals. He will immerse you in the *Ruach ha-Kodesh* and fire. ¹²His winnowing fork is in His hand, and He shall clear His threshing floor and gather His wheat into the barn; but the chaff He shall burn up with inextinguishable fire."^j

The Heavens Open at Yeshua's Mikveh

¹³Then Yeshua came from the Galilee to John, to be immersed by him in the Jordan. ¹⁴But John tried to prevent Him, saying, "I need to be immersed by You, and You are coming to me?"

¹⁵But Yeshua responded, "Let it happen now, for in this way it is fitting for us to fulfill all righteousness." So John yielded to Him.

¹⁶After being immersed, Yeshua rose up out of the water; and behold, the heavens were opened to Him, and He saw the *Ruach Elohim*^k descending like a dove and coming upon Him. ¹⁷And behold, a voice from the heavens said, "This is My Son, whom I love; with Him I am well pleased!"^l

¹ 3:4. cf. Lev. 11:22.

¹ 3:12. cf. Ps. 1:4; Jer. 7:20.

¹ 3:16. cf. Gen. 1:2.

¹ 3:17. cf. Ps. 2:7; Prov. 30:4.

4

Overcoming Temptation with God's Word

¹Then Yeshua was led by the *Ruach* into the wilderness to be tempted by the devil. ²After He had fasted for forty days and forty nights, He was hungry. ³And when the tempter came to Him, he said, "If You are *Ben-Elohim*, tell these stones to become bread."

⁴But He replied, "It is written, 'Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that comes from the mouth of God.'"^m

⁵Then the devil took Him into the holy city and placed Him on the highest point of the Temple. ⁶"If You are *Ben-Elohim*," he said, "throw Yourself down. For it is written,

'He shall command His angels concerning you,'ⁿ and 'upon their hands they shall lift you up, so that you may not strike your foot against a stone.'"^o

⁷Yeshua said to him, "Again it is written, 'You shall not put ADONAI your God to the test.'"^p

⁸Again, the devil takes Him to a very high mountain and shows Him all the kingdoms of the world and their glory. ⁹And he said to Him, "All these things I will give You, if You fall down and worship me."

¹⁰Then Yeshua says to him, "Go away, satan! For it is written, 'You shall worship ADONAI your God, and Him only shall you serve.'"^q ¹¹Then the devil leaves Him. And behold, angels came and began to take care of Him.

Yeshua Withdraws to Seek God

¹²Now when Yeshua heard that John had been handed over, He withdrew to the Galilee.

¹³Leaving Natzeret, He came and settled in

^m 4:4. Deut. 8:3.

ⁿ 4:6. Ps. 91:11.

^o 4:6. Ps. 91:12.

^p 4:7. Dt. 6:16.

^q 4:10. Dt. 6:13.

Capernaum, which is by the sea in the regions of Zebulun and Naphtali. ¹⁴This was to fulfill what was spoken through Isaiah the prophet, saying,

¹⁵“Land of Zebulun and land of Naphtali,
the way of the sea, beyond the Jordan,
Galilee of the nations—
¹⁶the people sitting in darkness
have seen a great light,
and those sitting in the region and
shadow of death,
on them a light has dawned.”^a

¹⁷From then on, *Yeshua* began to proclaim, “Turn away from your sins, for the kingdom of heaven is near.”

Raising Up Fishers of Men

¹⁸Now as *Yeshua* was walking by the Sea of Galilee, He saw two brothers, Simon who was called Peter and Andrew his brother. They were casting a net into the sea, for they were fishermen. ¹⁹And He said to them, “Follow Me, and I will make you fishers of men.” ²⁰Immediately they left their nets and followed Him.

²¹Going on from there, He saw two other brothers, Jacob the son of Zebedee and John his brother. They were in the boat with Zebedee their father, mending their nets, and He called them. ²²Immediately they left the boat and their father and followed Him.

²³*Yeshua* was going throughout all the Galilee, teaching in their synagogues and proclaiming the Good News of the kingdom, and healing every kind of disease and sickness among the people. ²⁴News about Him spread throughout all Syria. And they brought to Him all the sick—those tormented by various diseases and afflictions, those plagued by demons, the epileptics, the paralyzed—and He healed them. ²⁵And large crowds followed Him from the Galilee, the Decapolis, Jerusalem, Judea, and beyond the Jordan.

^a 4:15-16. Isa. 8:23-9:1(9:1-2).

5

Drash on the Mountain

¹Now when *Yeshua* saw the crowds, He went up on the mountain. And after He sat down, His disciples came to Him. ²And He opened His mouth and began to teach them, saying,

- ³“Blessed are the poor in spirit,
for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.
⁴“Blessed are those who mourn,
for they shall be comforted.
⁵“Blessed are the meek,
for they shall inherit the earth.
⁶“Blessed are those who hunger and
thirst for righteousness,
for they shall be satisfied.
⁷“Blessed are the merciful,
for they shall be shown mercy.
⁸“Blessed are the pure in heart,
for they shall see God.
⁹“Blessed are the peacemakers,
for they shall be called sons of God.
¹⁰“Blessed are those who have been per-
secuted for the sake of righteousness,
for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

¹¹“Blessed are you when people revile you and persecute you and say all kinds of evil against you falsely, on account of Me.

¹²Rejoice and be glad, for your reward in heaven is great! For in the same way they persecuted the prophets who were before you.”^b

Called to Be Salt and Light

¹³“You are the salt of the earth; but if the salt should lose its flavor, how shall it be made salty again? It is no longer good for anything, except to be thrown out and trampled under foot by men.

¹⁴“You are the light of the world. A city set on a hill cannot be hidden. ¹⁵Neither do people light a lamp and put it under a basket. Instead, they put it on a lampstand so it gives light to

^b 5:12. cf. 2 Chr. 36:16.

all in the house. ¹⁶In the same way, let your light shine before men so they may see your good works and glorify your Father in heaven.”

Filling the Law to the Fullest

¹⁷“Do not think that I came to abolish the *Torah* or the Prophets! I did not come to abolish, but to fulfill. ¹⁸Amen, I tell you, until heaven and earth pass away, not the smallest letter or serif^c shall ever pass away from the *Torah* until all things come to pass. ¹⁹Therefore, whoever breaks one of the least of these commandments, and teaches others the same, shall be called least in the kingdom of heaven. But whoever keeps and teaches them, this one shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven. ²⁰For I tell you that unless your righteousness exceeds that of the Pharisees and *Torah* scholars, you shall never enter the kingdom of heaven!

²¹“You have heard it was said to those of old, ‘You shall not murder,^d and whoever commits murder shall be subject to judgment.’ ²²But I tell you that everyone who is angry with his brother shall be subject to judgment. And whoever says to his brother, ‘*Raca*’ shall be subject to the council^e; and whoever says, ‘You fool!’ shall be subject to fiery Gehenna.

²³“Therefore if you are presenting your offering upon the altar, and there remember that your brother has something against you, ²⁴leave your offering there before the altar and go. First be reconciled to your brother, and then come and present your offering.

²⁵“Make friends quickly with your opponent while you are with him on the way. Otherwise, your opponent may hand you over to the judge, and the judge to the assistant, and you will be thrown into prison. ²⁶Amen, I tell you, you will never get out of there until you have paid back the last penny!^f

²⁷“You have heard that it was said, ‘You shall not commit adultery.’^g ²⁸But I tell you that everyone who looks upon a woman to

^c 5:18. Lit. one *iota* or one horn/projection/hook; in Hebrew, one yod or one crown/ornament/stroke.

^d 5:21. Exod. 20:13; Dt. 5:17.

^e 5:22. Lit. *Sanhedrin*.

^f 5:26. Lit. *quadrans*, a small Roman coin.

^g 5:27. Exod. 20:13(14); Deut. 5:18.

lust after her has already committed adultery with her in his heart. ²⁹And if your right eye causes you to stumble, gouge it out and throw it away! It is better for you that one part of your body should be destroyed, than that your whole body be thrown into Gehenna.^h ³⁰And if your right hand causes you to stumble, cut it off and throw it away! It is better for you that one part of your body should be destroyed, than that your whole body go into Gehenna.

³¹“It was said, ‘Whoever sends his wife away, let him give her a certificate of divorce.’ⁱ ³²But I say to you that everyone who divorces his wife, except for sexual immorality, makes her commit adultery; and whoever marries a divorced woman commits adultery.

³³“Again, you have heard that it was said to those of old, ‘You shall not swear falsely, but shall carry out your oaths to ADONAI.’^j ³⁴But I tell you, do not swear at all—not by heaven, for it is the throne of God; ³⁵or by the earth, for it is the footstool of His feet;^k or by Jerusalem, for it is the city of the Great King.^l ³⁶And do not swear by your head, for you cannot make a single hair white or black. ³⁷But let your word ‘Yes’ be ‘Yes’ and your ‘No,’ ‘No’—anything more than this is from the evil one.”

Overcoming Evil with Good

³⁸“You have heard that it was said, ‘An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth.’^m ³⁹But I tell you, do not resist an evildoer. But whoever slaps you on your right cheek, turn to him also the other. ⁴⁰And the one wanting to sue you and to take your shirt, let him also have your coat. ⁴¹Whoever forces you to go one mile, go with him two. ⁴²Give to the one who asks of you, and do not turn away from the one who wants to borrow from you.

⁴³“You have heard that it was said, ‘You shall love your neighborⁿ and hate your enemy.’ ⁴⁴But I tell you, love your enemies and

^h 5:29. cf. Isa. 66:24; for more, see Glossary.

ⁱ 5:31. Heb. *get*; cf. Deut. 24:1-4.

^j 5:33. Lev. 19:12.

^k 5:34-35. cf. Isa. 66:1(LXX).

^l 5:35. cf. Ps. 48:3(2).

^m 5:38. Exod. 21:24; Lev. 24:20; Deut. 19:21.

ⁿ 5:43. Lev. 19:18.

pray for those who persecute you, ⁴⁵so that you may be children of your Father in heaven. He causes His sun to rise on the evil and the good, and sends rain on the righteous and the unrighteous. ⁴⁶For if you love those who love you, what reward do you have? Even the tax collectors do the same, don't they? ⁴⁷And if you greet only your brothers, what more are you doing than anyone else? Even the pagans do that, don't they? ⁴⁸Therefore be perfect, just as your Father in heaven is perfect."

6

Righteous Living

¹"Beware of practicing your righteousness before others to be seen by them; otherwise you have no reward from your Father in heaven. ²So whenever you do *tzedakah*, do not sound a trumpet before you as the hypocrites do in the synagogues and on the streets, so that they may be glorified by men. Amen, I tell you, they have their reward in full! ³But when you do *tzedakah*, do not let your left hand know what your right hand is doing, ⁴so that your *tzedakah* may be in secret; and your Father, who sees in secret, shall reward you.

⁵"When you pray, do not be like the hypocrites; for they love to pray standing in the synagogues and on the street corners, so that they may be seen by others. Amen, I tell you, they have their reward in full! ⁶But you, when you pray, go into your inner room; and when you have shut your door, pray to your Father who is in secret. And your Father, who sees in secret, shall reward you. ⁷And when you are praying, do not babble on and on like the pagans; for they think they will be heard because of their many words. ⁸Do not be like them, for your Father knows what you need before you ask Him.

⁹"Therefore, pray in this way:

'Our Father in heaven,
sanctified be Your name.

¹⁰Your kingdom come,
Your will be done

on earth as it is in heaven.

¹¹Give us this day our daily bread.

¹²And forgive us our debts
as we also have forgiven
our debtors.

¹³And lead us not into temptation,
but deliver us from the evil one."^a

¹⁴"For if you forgive others their transgressions, your heavenly Father will also forgive you. ¹⁵But if you do not forgive others, neither will your Father forgive your transgressions.

¹⁶"And whenever you fast, do not become sad-faced like the hypocrites, for they neglect their faces to make their fasting evident to men. Amen, I tell you, they have their reward in full! ¹⁷But when you fast, anoint your head and wash your face, ¹⁸so that your fasting won't be evident to men, but to your Father who is in secret. And your Father, who sees in secret, will reward you.^b

¹⁹"Do not store up for yourselves treasures on earth, where moth and rust^c destroy and where thieves break in and steal. ²⁰But store up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust destroys and where thieves do not break in or steal. ²¹For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

²²"The eye is the lamp of the body. Therefore if your eye is good, your whole body will be full of light. ²³But if your eye is bad, your body will be full of darkness. If therefore the light that is in you is darkness, how great is the darkness!

²⁴"No one can serve two masters; for either he will hate the one and love the other, or he will stick by one and look down on the other. You cannot serve God and money."^d

Overcoming Worry with Trust

²⁵"So I say to you, do not worry about your life—what you will eat or drink, or about your body, what you will wear. Isn't life more than food and the body more than clothing?

^a 6:13. Some mss. add: For yours is the kingdom and the power and the glory, forever. Amen.

^b 6:16-18. cf. Isa. 58:3-6.

^c 6:19. Lit. act of eating, devouring.

^d 6:24. Lit. *mammon*, Aramaic for *wealth, property*; sometimes personified as Mammon.

²⁶“Look at the birds of the air. They do not sow or reap or gather into barns; yet your Father in heaven feeds them. Are you not of more value than they? ²⁷And which of you by worrying can add a single hour to his life?^e ²⁸And why do you worry about clothing? Consider the lilies of the field, how they grow. They neither toil nor spin. ²⁹Yet I tell you that not even Solomon in all his glory clothed himself like one of these.^f ³⁰Now if in this way God clothes the grass—which is here today and thrown into the furnace tomorrow—will He not much more clothe you, O you of little faith?

³¹“Therefore do not worry, saying, ‘What will we eat?’ or ‘What will we drink?’ or ‘What will we wear?’³²For the pagans eagerly pursue all these things; yet your Father in heaven knows that you need all these. ³³But seek first the kingdom of God and His righteousness, and all these things shall be added to you. ³⁴Therefore do not worry about tomorrow, for tomorrow will worry about itself. Each day has enough trouble of its own.”

7

Measuring Your Measure

¹“Stop judging, so that you may not be judged. ²For with the judgment you judge, you will be judged; and with the measure you use, it will be measured to you.

³“Why do you look at the speck in your brother’s eye, but do not notice the beam in your own eye? ⁴Or how will you say to your brother, ‘Let me take the speck out of your eye,’ and look, the beam is in your own eye? ⁵Hypocrite, first take the beam out of your own eye, and then you will see clearly to take the speck out of your brother’s eye.

⁶“Do not give what is holy to dogs or throw your pearls before pigs; otherwise they will trample them under their feet, then turn and rip you to shreds.

⁷“Ask, and it shall be given to you. Seek, and you shall find. Knock, and it shall be opened

to you. ⁸For everyone who asks receives, and the one who seeks finds, and to the one who knocks it shall be opened.

⁹“For what man among you, when his son asks him for bread, will give him a stone? ¹⁰Or when he asks for a fish, will give him a snake? ¹¹If you then, being evil, know how to give good gifts to your children, how much more will your Father in heaven give good things to those who ask Him! ¹²So in all things, do to others what you would want them to do to you—for this is the *Torah* and the Prophets.

¹³“Enter through the narrow gate; for the gate is wide and the way is broad that leads to destruction, and those who enter through it are many. ¹⁴How narrow is the gate and difficult the way that leads to life, and those who find it are few.”

Judging the Fruit

¹⁵“Watch out for false prophets,^g who come to you in sheep’s clothing but inwardly are ravenous wolves. ¹⁶You will recognize them by their fruit. Grapes aren’t gathered from thorn bushes or figs from thistles, are they? ¹⁷Even so, every good tree produces good fruit, but the rotten tree produces bad fruit. ¹⁸A good tree cannot produce bad fruit, nor can a rotten tree produce good fruit. ¹⁹Every tree that does not produce good fruit is chopped down and thrown into the fire. ²⁰So then, you will recognize them by their fruit.

²¹“Not everyone who says to Me, ‘Lord, Lord!’ will enter the kingdom of heaven, but he who does the will of My Father in heaven. ²²Many will say to Me on that day, ‘Lord, Lord, didn’t we prophesy in Your name, and drive out demons in Your name, and perform many miracles in Your name?’ ²³Then I will declare to them, ‘I never knew you. Get away from Me, you workers of lawlessness!’”^h

Building on a Firm Foundation

²⁴“Therefore everyone who hears these

^e 6:27. Or a cubit to his height.
^f 6:29. cf. 1 Ki. 10:4-7.

^g 7:15. cf. Deut. 18:20-22; Isa. 28:7-13; Jer. 5:30-31; 6:13-15; 14:13-15; Ezek. 13; Mic. 3:5-8.
^h 7:23. cf. Ps. 6:9(8).

words of Mine and does them will be like a wise man who built his house on the rock. ²⁵And the rain fell, and the floods came, and the winds blew and beat against that house; and yet it did not fall, for its foundation had been built on the rock. ²⁶Everyone who hears these words of Mine and does not act on them will be like a foolish man who built his house on the sand. ²⁷And the rain fell, and the floods came, and the winds blew and beat against that house; and it fell—and great was its fall.”

²⁸Now when Yeshua had finished these words, the crowds were astounded at His teaching, ²⁹for He was teaching them as one having authority and not as their Torah scholars.

8

Healing Those who Trust

¹When He came down from the mountain, large crowds followed Him. ²And a man with *tzara'at* came to Him and bowed down before Him, saying, “Master, if You are willing, You can make me clean.”

³Yeshua stretched out His hand and touched him, saying, “I am willing. Be cleansed.” Immediately his *tzara'at* was cleansed. ⁴And Yeshua said to him, “See that you tell no one; but go show yourself to the *kohen* and offer the gift that Moses commanded, as a testimony to them.”^a

⁵Now when Yeshua came into Capernaum, a centurion came begging for help. ⁶“Master,” he said, “my servant is lying at home paralyzed, horribly tormented.”

⁷Yeshua said to him, “I’ll come and heal him.”

⁸But the centurion said, “Master, I’m not worthy to have You come under my roof. But just say the word and my servant will be healed. ⁹For I also am a man under authority, with soldiers under me. I say to this one, ‘Go!’ and he goes; and to another, ‘Come!’ and he comes; and to my servant, ‘Do this!’ and he does it.”

^a 8:4. cf. Lev. 14:2.

¹⁰Now when Yeshua heard this, He marveled and said to those who were following, “Amen, I tell you, I have not found anyone in Israel with such great faith! ¹¹Moreover, I tell you that many will come from the east and the west, and they will recline at table with Abraham and Isaac and Jacob in the kingdom of heaven. ¹²But the sons of the kingdom will be driven out into the outer darkness; in that place will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.”

¹³Then Yeshua said to the centurion, “Go. As you have believed, let it be done for you.” And the servant was healed in that same hour.

¹⁴And when Yeshua came into Peter’s house, He saw Peter’s mother-in-law lying down, sick with a fever. ¹⁵Yeshua touched her hand, and the fever left her. Then she got up and began to take care of Him.

¹⁶When evening came, the people brought to Him many who were afflicted by demons. He forced out the spirits with a word and healed all who were sick. ¹⁷So was fulfilled what was spoken through Isaiah the prophet, saying,

“He Himself took our sicknesses
and carried away our diseases.”^b

Following the Call

¹⁸Now when Yeshua saw a crowd around Him, He gave orders to go to the other side of the sea. ¹⁹Then a Torah scholar came to Him and said, “Teacher, I will follow You wherever You go.”

²⁰Yeshua tells him, “Foxes have dens and birds of the air have nests, but the Son of Man has nowhere to lay His head.”

²¹Then another of the disciples said, “Master, first let me go and bury my father.”

²²But Yeshua tells him, “Follow Me, and let the dead bury their own dead.”

Master of the Storm

²³As He got into the boat, His disciples followed Him. ²⁴Suddenly a great storm arose on

^b 8:17. Isa. 53:4.

the sea, so that the boat was being covered by the waves. But Yeshua kept on sleeping. ²⁵So they came and woke Him up, saying, “Master, save us! We’re perishing!”

²⁶He said to them, “Why are you afraid, O you of little faith?” Then He got up and rebuked the winds and the sea, and it became totally calm.

²⁷The men were amazed, saying, “What kind of person is this? Even the winds and the sea obey Him!”

Freedom from Demons

²⁸When He came to the other side, into the region of the Gadarenes, two demon-plagued men coming from the graveyard^c met Him. They were so violent that no one could pass by that way. ²⁹And they screamed, “What’s between You and us,^d Ben-Elohim? Have You come here to torment us, before the appointed time?”

³⁰Now a large herd of pigs was feeding some distance away from them. ³¹The demons kept begging Him, “If you drive us out, send us into the herd of pigs.”

³²And He told them, “Go!” So they came out and went into the pigs, and the whole herd rushed down the cliff into the sea and drowned. ³³The herdsmen ran away, went into the town, and told everything, including what had happened to the demon-plagued men. ³⁴The whole town came out to meet Yeshua. And when they saw him, they begged Him to leave their region.

9

Authority to Pardon Sins

¹After getting into a boat, Yeshua crossed over and came to His own town. ²Just then, some people brought to Him a paralyzed man lying on a cot. And seeing their faith, Yeshua said to the paralyzed man, “Take courage, son! Your sins are forgiven.”

^c 8:28. Lit. tombs.

^d 8:29. A Hebrew idiom, lit. *What to us and you?*

³Then some of the *Torah* scholars said among themselves, “This fellow blasphemes!”

⁴And knowing their thoughts, Yeshua said, “Why are you entertaining evil in your hearts?

⁵For which is easier, to say, ‘Your sins are forgiven,’ or to say, ‘Get up and walk’? ⁶But so you may know that the Son of Man has authority on earth to pardon sins...” Then He tells the paralyzed man, “Get up, take your cot and go home.” ⁷And he got up and went home. ⁸When the crowd saw it, they were afraid and glorified God, who had given such authority to men.

A Physician for Sinners

⁹As Yeshua was passing by from there, He saw a man named Matthew sitting at the tax collector’s booth. He said to him, “Follow Me.” And he got up and followed Him.

¹⁰Now it happened that when Yeshua was reclining at the table in the house, many tax collectors and sinners came and were reclining with Yeshua and His disciples. ¹¹When the Pharisees saw this, they said to His disciples, “Why does this Teacher of yours eat with tax collectors and sinners?”

¹²But when He heard this, Yeshua said, “Those who are healthy have no need for a doctor, but those who are sick do. ¹³Now go and learn what this means: ‘Mercy I desire, and not sacrifice.’^e For I didn’t come to call the righteous, but the sinful.”

Teaching New Ways

¹⁴Then John’s disciples came to Him, saying, “Why do we and the Pharisees fast, but Your disciples do not fast?”^f

¹⁵And Yeshua said to them, “The guests of the bridegroom cannot mourn while the bridegroom is with them, can they? But the days will come when the bridegroom is taken away from them, and then they will fast.

¹⁶“And no one puts a patch of unshrunk cloth on an old garment, for the patch pulls away from the garment and a worse tear

^e 9:13. Hos. 6:6; Mic. 6:6-8; Zech. 10:2.

^f 9:14. Some mss. add *much or often*.

happens. ¹⁷Nor do they put new wine into old wineskins. Otherwise the skins burst, and the wine spills out and the skins are ruined. But they put new wine into fresh wineskins, and both are preserved.”

Compassion in the Shepherd's Touch

¹⁸Just as He was saying these things to them, a synagogue leader came and began to bow before Him, saying, “My daughter has just died, but come lay Your hand on her and she will live.” ¹⁹And Yeshua got up and began to follow him, with His disciples. .

²⁰Just then a woman, losing blood for twelve years,^a came from behind and touched the tzitzit of His garment. ²¹For she kept saying to herself, “If only I touch His garment, I will be healed.”

²²But then Yeshua turned and saw her. “Take heart, daughter,” He said, “your faith has made you well.” That very hour the woman was healed.

²³When Yeshua came into the synagogue leader's house and saw the flute players and the noisy crowd wailing, ²⁴He said, “Go away, for the girl isn't dead, but sleeping.” And they began jeering at Him. ²⁵But when the crowd had been cleared out, He went in and took her hand, and the girl got up. ²⁶And news of this spread all around that region.

²⁷As Yeshua went on from there, two blind men followed Him, crying out, “Ben-David, have mercy on us!”

²⁸When He went into the house, the blind men came to Him. And Yeshua said to them, “Do you believe that I am able to do this?”

“Yes, Master,” they said to Him.

²⁹Then He touched their eyes, saying, “According to your faith, let it be done for you.” ³⁰And their eyes were opened. And Yeshua warned them sternly, “See that no one knows.” ³¹But they went out and spread the news about Him all around that region.

³²As they were going out, a mute man plagued by a demon was brought to Him.

³³After the demon was driven out, the mute

^a 9:20. cf. Lev. 15:25.

man started speaking. The crowds were astounded, saying, “Never has anything like this been seen in Israel!” ³⁴But the Pharisees were saying, “By the prince of demons He drives out demons.”

³⁵Now Yeshua was going around all the towns and villages, teaching in their synagogues and proclaiming the Good News of the kingdom, and healing every kind of disease and sickness. ³⁶When He saw the crowds, He felt compassion for them, because they were harassed and helpless, like sheep without a shepherd.^b ³⁷Then He said to His disciples, “The harvest is plentiful, but the workers are few. ³⁸Therefore pray to the Lord of the harvest that He may send out workers into His harvest field.”

10

Instructions to the Twelve

¹Yeshua summoned His twelve disciples and gave them authority over unclean spirits, so they could drive them out and heal every kind of disease and sickness. ²Now these are the names of the twelve emissaries: first, Simon, called Peter, and his brother Andrew; Jacob the son of Zebedee and John his brother; ³Philip and Bartholomew; Thomas and Matthew the tax collector; Jacob, the son of Alphaeus, and Thaddaeus; ⁴Simon the Zealot,^c and Judah the man from Kriot,^d the one who also betrayed Him.

⁵Yeshua sent out these twelve and ordered them, “Do not go to the Gentiles, and do not enter into any Samaritan town. ⁶But go instead to the lost sheep of the house of Israel. ⁷As you go, proclaim, ‘The kingdom of heaven has come near!’ ⁸Heal the sick, raise the dead, cleanse those with *tzara'at*, drive out demons. Freely you received, freely give. ⁹Do not get gold or silver or copper for your money belts,

^b 9:36. cf. Num. 27:17; 2 Chr. 18:16.

^c 10:4. Lit. *Cananean*, Aramaic for *zealot*, *enthusiast*; perhaps formerly affiliated with the Jewish nationalistic Zealot party.

^d 10:4. Judas Iscariot (Heb. *Yehudah Ish Kriot*, Judah, the man from Kriot); cf. Josh. 15:25.

¹⁰or a bag for the journey, or two shirts,^e or sandals, or a walking stick; for the worker is entitled to his food.

¹¹“Whatever town or village you shall enter, find out who in it is worthy and stay there until you leave. ¹²As you come into the house, greet it. ¹³If the household is worthy, let your *shalom* come upon it. But if it's not worthy, let your *shalom* return to you. ¹⁴And whoever will not receive you or listen to your words, as you leave that house or that town, shake the dust off your feet. ¹⁵Amen, I tell you, it will be more tolerable for Sodom and Gomorrah^f on the Day of Judgment than for that town.

¹⁶“Behold, I am sending you out as sheep in the midst of wolves, so be wise as serpents and innocent as doves. ¹⁷But beware of men, for they will hand you over to the courts and flog^g you in their synagogues. ¹⁸You will be brought before governors and kings because of Me, as a witness to them and to the Gentiles. ¹⁹But when they hand you over, do not worry about how or what you should say, for it shall be given to you in that hour what you should say. ²⁰For it is not you speaking, but the Spirit of your Father speaking through you.

²¹“Brother will betray brother to death, and a father his child; and children will rise up against their parents and have them put to death. ²²And you will be hated by all because of My name, but the one who endures to the end shall be saved. ²³Whenever they persecute you in one city, flee to the next. Amen, I tell you, you will never finish going through the cities of Israel before the Son of Man comes.

²⁴“A disciple is not above his teacher, nor a slave above his master. ²⁵It is enough for the disciple to become like his teacher, and the slave like his master. If they have called the head of the house beelzebul, how much more the members of his household!

²⁶“So do not fear them, for there is nothing concealed that will not be revealed and nothing hidden that will not be made known.

²⁷What I tell you in the darkness, speak in the light; and what you hear in your ear, proclaim from the housetops! ²⁸And do not fear those who kill the body but cannot kill the soul. Instead, fear the One who is able to destroy both soul and body in Gehenna.^h

²⁹“Are not two sparrows sold for a penny?ⁱ Yet not one of them shall fall to the ground apart from your Father's consent. ³⁰But even the hairs of your head are all numbered. ³¹So do not fear; you are worth more than many sparrows.

³²“Therefore whoever acknowledges Me before men, I will also acknowledge him before My Father who is in heaven. ³³But whoever denies Me before men, I will also deny him before My Father who is in heaven.

³⁴“Do not think that I came to bring *shalom* on the earth; I did not come to bring *shalom*, but a sword. ³⁵For I have come to set

‘a man against his father,
a daughter against her mother, and
a daughter-in-law against her
mother-in-law;

³⁶and a man's enemies will be the members of his household.^j

³⁷“He who loves father or mother more than Me isn't worthy of Me, and he who loves son or daughter more than Me isn't worthy of Me. ³⁸And whoever does not take up his cross and follow after Me isn't worthy of Me. ³⁹He who finds his life will lose it, and he who loses his life for My sake will find it.

⁴⁰“He who receives you receives Me, and he who receives Me receives the One who sent Me. ⁴¹He who receives a prophet in the name of a prophet shall receive a prophet's reward, and he who receives a *tzaddik* in the name of a *tzaddik* shall receive a *tzaddik*'s reward. ⁴²And whoever gives to one of these little ones even a cup of cold water in the name of a disciple, amen I tell you, he shall never lose his reward.”

^e 10:10. Lit. tunics or undershirts.

^f 10:15. cf. Gen. 19:24, 27-28.

^g 10:17. cf. Dt. 25:2-3.

^h 10:28. Lit. *the Valley of Hinnom*, see Jer. 7:31; 19:5-6; 32:35; cf. Isa. 66:24.

ⁱ 10:29. Lit. *assarion*, a small Roman copper coin.

^j 10:36. cf. Mic. 7:6.

11

Signs and Wonders Bear Witness

¹When *Yeshua* had finished instructing His twelve disciples, He went on from there to teach and preach in their towns. ²Now when John heard in prison about the works of the Messiah, he sent word through his disciples ³and said to *Yeshua*, “Are You the Coming One, or do we look for another?”

⁴*Yeshua* replied, “Go report to John what you hear and see: ⁵the blind see and the lame walk, those with *tzara’at* are cleansed and the deaf hear, and the dead are raised and the poor have good news proclaimed to them. ⁶Blessed is the one who is not led to stumble because of Me.”^a

A Prophet Without Honor

⁷Now as they were leaving, *Yeshua* began to talk to the crowd concerning John. “What did you go out to the wilderness to see? A reed shaken by the wind? ⁸No? So what did you go out to see? A man dressed in finery? Look, those who wear finery are in the palaces of kings! ⁹Then what did you go out to see? A prophet? Yes, I tell you, even more than a prophet. ¹⁰This is the one about whom it is written,

‘Behold, I send My messenger
before You,
who will prepare Your way before You.’^b

¹¹“Amen, I tell you, among those born of women, none has arisen greater than John the Immerser. Yet the least in the kingdom of heaven is greater than he. ¹²From the days of John the Immerser until now, the kingdom of heaven is treated with violence, and the violent grasp hold of it. ¹³For all the prophets and the *Torah* prophesied until the time of John. ¹⁴And if you are willing to accept it, he is Elijah who is to come. ¹⁵He who has ears, let him hear!

¹⁶“But to what shall I compare this generation? It’s like children sitting in the market-places who call to one other, saying,

¹⁷“We played the flute for you,
but you did not dance.
We wailed,
but you did not mourn.”

¹⁸“For John came neither eating nor drinking, and they say, ‘He has a demon!’ ¹⁹The Son of Man came eating and drinking, and they say, ‘Look, a glutton and a drunkard, a friend of tax collectors and sinners!’ Yet wisdom is vindicated by her deeds.”^c

²⁰Then *Yeshua* began to denounce the towns where most of His miracles had happened, because they did not turn from their sins. ²¹“Woe to you, Chorazin! Woe to you, Bethsaida! For if the miracles done in you had been done in Tyre and Sidon,^d they would have turned long ago in sackcloth and ashes. ²²Nevertheless I tell you, it will be more bearable for Tyre and Sidon on the Day of Judgment than for you. ²³And you, Capernaum? Will you be lifted up to heaven? No, you will go down to Sheol! For if the miracles done in you had been done in Sodom, it would have remained to this day. ²⁴Nevertheless I tell you that it will be more bearable for the land of Sodom on the Day of Judgment than for you.”

Yeshua Teaches the Ways of His Father

²⁵At that time *Yeshua* said in response, “I praise You, Father, Lord of heaven and of earth, that You have hidden these things from the wise and discerning and revealed them to infants. ²⁶Yes, Father, for this way was pleasing to You.

²⁷“All things have been handed over to Me by My Father. No one knows the Son except the Father, and no one knows the Father except the Son^e and anyone to whom the Son chooses to reveal Him. ²⁸Come to Me,

^c 11:19. Some mss. say *children*; cf. Lk. 7:35.

^d 11:21. cf. Jer. 47:4; Ezek. 26-28.

^e 11:27. cf. Ps. 2:7; Prov. 30:4.

^a 11:6. cf. Isa. 35:5-6; 26:19; 29:18-19; 61:1.

^b 11:10. Exod. 23:20; Mal. 3:1, 23(4:5).

all who are weary and burdened, and I will give you rest. ²⁹Take My yoke upon you and learn from Me, for I am gentle and humble in heart, and ‘you will find rest for your souls.’^f ³⁰For My yoke is easy and My burden is light.”

12

The Lord of *Shabbat*

¹At that time *Yeshua* went through the grain fields on *Shabbat*. His disciples became hungry and began to pluck heads of grain and eat them. ²But when the Pharisees saw this, they said to Him, “Look, Your disciples are doing what is not permitted on *Shabbat*.”

³But He said to them, “Haven’t you read what David did when he became hungry, and those with him? ⁴How he entered into the house of God, and they ate the showbread, which was not permitted for him to eat, nor for those with him, but only for the *kohanim*?^g ⁵Or haven’t you read in the *Torah* that on *Shabbat* the *kohanim* in the Temple break *Shabbat* and yet are innocent? ⁶But I tell you that something greater than the Temple is here. ⁷If you had known what this means, ‘I desire mercy, not sacrifice,’^h you wouldn’t have condemned the innocent. ⁸For the Son of Man is Lord of *Shabbat*.”

⁹Leaving from there, He went into their synagogue. ¹⁰A man with a withered hand was there. And so that they might accuse Him, they questioned *Yeshua*, saying, “Is it permitted to heal on *Shabbat*?”

¹¹He said to them, “What man among you will not grab his sheep and lift it out, if it falls into a pit on *Shabbat*? ¹²How much more valuable then is a man than a sheep! Therefore it is permitted to do good on *Shabbat*.”

¹³Then He said to the man, “Stretch out your hand.” And he stretched it out and it was restored, as healthy as the other. ¹⁴But the Pharisees went out and plotted against Him, how they might destroy Him.

^f 11:29. Jer. 6:16.

^g 12:3-4. cf. Lev. 24:5-9; 1 Sam. 21:5-7(4-6).

^h 12:7. Hos. 6:6.

God’s Chosen Servant Brings Hope

¹⁵Knowing this, *Yeshua* went away from there. And large crowds followed Him, and He healed them all. ¹⁶And He sternly warned them not to make Him known. ¹⁷This was to fulfill what was spoken through Isaiah the prophet, saying,

¹⁸“Here is My servant whom I chose, the One I love, in whom My soul takes delight.

I will put My *Ruach* upon Him, and He shall proclaim justice to the nations.

¹⁹He will not quarrel or cry out, nor will anyone hear His voice in the streets.

²⁰A crushed reed He will not break, and a smoldering wick he will not snuff out, until He brings forth justice to victory.

²¹And in His name the nations shall hope.”ⁱ

Whose Power Will Rule?

²²Then a demon-plagued man, who was blind and mute, was brought to *Yeshua*; and He healed him, so that he spoke and saw. ²³All the crowds were astounded and saying, “This can’t be *Ben-David*, can it?”

²⁴But hearing this, the Pharisees said, “This fellow drives out demons only by beelzebul, the ruler of demons.”

²⁵Knowing their thoughts, *Yeshua* said to them, “Every kingdom divided against itself is destroyed, and every city or house divided against itself will not stand. ²⁶If satan drives out satan, he is divided against himself; how then will his kingdom stand? ²⁷And if I drive out demons by beelzebul, by whom do your sons drive them out? For this reason, they will be your judges. ²⁸But if I drive out demons by the *Ruach Elohim*, then the kingdom of God has come upon you. ²⁹Or how can one enter a strong man’s house and carry off his property, unless he first ties up the strong man? Then

ⁱ 12:18-21. Isa. 42:1-4.

he will thoroughly plunder his house. ³⁰He who is not with Me is against Me, and he who does not gather with Me scatters.

³¹“For this reason I say to you, every sin and blasphemy will be forgiven men, but blasphemy against the *Ruach* will not be forgiven. ³²Whoever speaks a word against the Son of Man will be forgiven, but whoever speaks against the *Ruach ha-Kodesh* will not be forgiven, neither in this age nor in the one to come.”

³³“Either make the tree good and its fruit good, or make the tree rotten and its fruit rotten; for the tree is known by its fruit. ³⁴You brood of vipers! How can you who are evil say anything good? For from the overflow of the heart the mouth speaks. ³⁵The good man from his good treasury brings forth good, and the evil man from his evil treasury brings forth evil. ³⁶But I tell you that on the Day of Judgment, men will give account for every careless word they speak. ³⁷For by your words you will be justified, and by your words you will be condemned.”

A Sign Greater than Jonah

³⁸Then some of the *Torah* scholars and Pharisees answered Him, “Teacher, we want to see a sign from You.”

³⁹But *Yeshua* replied to them, “An evil and adulterous generation clamors for a sign, yet no sign shall be given to it except the sign of Jonah the prophet. ⁴⁰For just as Jonah was in the belly of the great fish for three days and three nights,^a so the Son of Man will be in the heart of the earth for three days and three nights. ⁴¹The men of Nineveh will rise up at the judgment with this generation and condemn it, because they repented at the preaching of Jonah. And behold, something greater than Jonah is here. ⁴²The Queen of the South^b will rise up at the judgment with this generation and condemn it, for she came from the ends of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon. And behold, something greater than Solomon is here.

^a 12:40. Jonah 2:1(1:17).

^b 12:42. cf. Queen of Sheba; 1 Ki. 10:1-10; 2 Chr. 9:1-12.

⁴³“Now when an unclean spirit goes out of a man, it passes through waterless places looking for rest and doesn’t find it. ⁴⁴Then it says, ‘I’ll go back home where I came from.’ And when it comes, it finds the house vacant, swept clean, and put in order. ⁴⁵Then it goes and brings along seven other spirits more evil than itself, and they go in and live there. And that man’s last condition becomes worse than the first. So also will it be for this evil generation.”

Who Is *Yeshua*’s Family?

⁴⁶While *Yeshua* was still speaking to the crowds, His mother and brothers were standing outside, trying to speak to Him. ⁴⁷Someone said to Him, “Look, Your mother and Your brothers are standing outside, trying to speak to You.”^c

⁴⁸But to the one telling Him this, *Yeshua* responded, “Who is My mother? And who are My brothers?” ⁴⁹Stretching out His hand toward His disciples, He said, “Here are My mother and My brothers. ⁵⁰For whoever does the will of My Father in heaven, he is My brother and sister and mother.”

13

Simple Stories, Profound Truths

¹On that day after *Yeshua* left the house, He was sitting by the sea. ²And large crowds gathered around Him; so He got into a boat and sat down, and the whole crowd stood on the shore. ³And He told them many things in parables, saying, “Behold, a sower went out to spread some seed. ⁴As he was scattering the seed, some seeds fell by the road; and the birds came and ate them up. ⁵Other seeds fell on rocky ground, where they didn’t have much soil. They sprang up immediately, because the soil wasn’t deep. ⁶But when the sun came up, they were scorched; and because they had no roots, they withered away. ⁷Other seeds fell among the thorns, and the thorns grew and

^c 12:47. Some mss. omit this verse.

choked them out. ⁸But others fell on good soil and were producing fruit. They yielded a crop—some a hundredfold, some sixty, some thirty. ⁹He who has ears, ^dlet him hear.”

¹⁰Then the disciples came to Him and said, “Why do You speak to them in parables?”

¹¹And He replied to them, “To you has been given to know the secrets of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it has not been given.

¹²For whoever has, to him more will be given and he will have plenty. But whoever does not have, even what he has will be taken away from him. ¹³For this reason I speak to them in parables,

because seeing they do not
see,
and hearing they do not hear nor do they
understand.

¹⁴”And in them the prophecy of Isaiah is being fulfilled, which says,

‘You will keep on hearing
but will never understand;
you will keep looking, but will never see.
¹⁵For the heart of this people has become
dull,

their ears can barely hear,
and they have shut their eyes.

Otherwise they might see with their
eyes,

hear with their ears,
and understand with their hearts.

Then they would turn back,
and I would heal them.”^e

¹⁶“But blessed are your eyes because they see, and your ears because they hear. ¹⁷Amen, I tell you, many a prophet and *tzaddik* longed to see what you are seeing and did not see, and to hear what you are hearing and did not hear.”

Parable of the Sower Explained

¹⁸“You then, hear the parable of the sower.

^d 13:9, 43. Some mss. add to hear.

^e 13:14-15. Isa. 6:9-10.

¹⁹When anyone hears the word of the kingdom and doesn’t understand it, the evil one comes and snatches away what was sown in his heart. This is the one having been sown along the road.

²⁰“The one sown on rocky ground, this is the one who hears the word and immediately receives it with joy. ²¹Yet he has no root himself but lasts only a short while; and when trouble or persecution comes because of the word, immediately he falls away.

²²“But the one sown among the thorns, this is the one who hears the word; and the worries of the world and the seduction of wealth choke the word, and it becomes unfruitful.

²³“Now the one sown on the good soil, this is the one who hears the word and understands. He indeed bears fruit, yielding a hundredfold, some sixty, some thirty times what was sown.”

Yeshua Tells More Parables

²⁴He presented to them another parable, saying, “The kingdom of heaven is like a man who sowed good seed in his field. ²⁵But while the men were sleeping, his enemy came and sowed weeds among the wheat and went away. ²⁶Now when the stalk sprouted and produced grain, then the weeds also appeared.

²⁷So the slaves of the landowner came and said to him, ‘Master, didn’t you sow good seed in your field? Then where did the weeds come from?’ ²⁸But he replied, ‘An enemy did this.’ Now the slaves say to him, ‘Do you want us, then, to go out and gather them up?’ ²⁹But he says, ‘No, for while you are gathering up the weeds, you may uproot the wheat with them.

³⁰Let both grow together until the harvest. At harvest time, I will tell the reapers, “First, gather up the weeds and tie them in bundles to burn them up; but gather the wheat into my barn.””

³¹He presented to them another parable, saying, “The kingdom of heaven is like a mustard seed, which a man took and planted in his field. ³²It’s the smallest of all seeds; yet when it’s full grown, it’s greater than the other herbs. It becomes like a tree, so that the birds

of the air come and nest in its branches.”³³

³³He told them another parable, “The kingdom of heaven is like hametz, which a woman took and hid in three measures of flour, until it was all leavened.”

³⁴All these things Yeshua spoke to the crowds in parables. And apart from a parable, He wasn’t speaking to them, ³⁵in order to fulfill what was spoken through the prophet, saying,

“I will open My mouth in parables,
I will utter things hidden since the foundation of the world.”^b

³⁶Then He sent the crowds away and went into the house. His disciples came to Him, saying, “Explain to us the parable of the weeds of the field.”

³⁷He answered, “The one sowing the good seed is the Son of Man, ³⁸and the field is the world. And the good seed, these are the sons of the kingdom; and the weeds are the sons of the evil one. ³⁹The enemy who sowed them is the devil, the harvest is the end of the age, and the reapers are angels. ⁴⁰Therefore just as the weeds are gathered up and burned with fire, so shall it be at the end of the age. ⁴¹The Son of Man will send forth His angels, and they will gather out of His kingdom all stumbling blocks^c and those who practice lawlessness. ⁴²They will throw them into the fiery furnace^d; in that place will be weeping and gnashing of teeth. ⁴³Then the righteous will shine forth as the sun^e in the kingdom of their Father. He who has ears, let him hear!

⁴⁴“The kingdom of heaven is like a treasure hidden in the field, which a man found and hid. And because of his joy, he goes out and sells all that he has and buys that field.

⁴⁵“Again, the kingdom of heaven is like a merchant searching for fine pearls. ⁴⁶Upon finding a pearl of great value, he went out and sold all that he had and bought it.

⁴⁷“Again, the kingdom of heaven is like a dragnet that was cast into the sea, gathering things of every kind. ⁴⁸When it was filled, they pulled it ashore; and they sat down and gathered up the good into containers, but threw the bad away. ⁴⁹So it will be at the end of the age. The angels will come forth and separate the wicked from among the righteous ⁵⁰and throw them into the fiery furnace;^f in that place will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

⁵¹“Have you understood all these things?” They said to Him, “Yes.”

⁵²Then He said to them, “Therefore every Torah scholar disciplined for the kingdom of heaven is like the master of a household who brings out of his treasure both new things and old.”

Unbelief in the Hometown Synagogue

⁵³Now when Yeshua had finished these parables, He left that place. ⁵⁴Coming into His hometown, He began to teach them in their synagogue so that they were amazed. “Where did this fellow get this wisdom and these mighty works?” they said. ⁵⁵“Isn’t this the carpenter’s son? Isn’t His mother called Miriam, and His brothers Jacob and Joseph and Simon and Judah?^g ⁵⁶And His sisters, aren’t they all with us? So where does He get all these things?”^h ⁵⁷And they took offense at Him.

But Yeshua said to them, “A prophet is not without honor except in his hometown and in his own house.”⁵⁸ And He did not do many mighty works there because of their unbelief.

14

Yeshua’s Cousin Beheaded

¹At that time Herod the tetrarch heard the report about Yeshua. ²He said to his servants, “This is John the Immerser—he has risen from the dead! Because of this, these powers are at work in Him.” ³For Herod had arrested John, bound him, and put him in prison for the sake of Herodias, the wife of his brother

^a 13:32. Ps. 104:12 (103:12 LXX).

^b 13:35. Ps. 78:2.

^c 13:41. cf. 1 Cor. 1:23.

^d 13:42. Dan. 3:6.

^e 13:43. cf. Dan. 12:3.

^f 13:50. cf. Dan. 3:6.

Philip, ⁴because John had been telling him, “It is not permitted for you to have her.”⁸⁵Although Herod wanted to kill John, he feared the crowd because they considered John a prophet.

⁶But when Herod’s birthday celebration came, the daughter of Herodias danced before them and pleased Herod, ⁷so much that he promised with an oath to give her whatever she might ask. ⁸Prompted by her mother, she said, “Give me the head of John the Immerser, here on a platter!” ⁹The king became sorrowful; but because of his oaths and those reclining with him, he commanded it to be given. ¹⁰And he sent and had John beheaded in the prison. ¹¹His head was brought on a platter and given to the girl, and she brought it to her mother. ¹²John’s disciples came forth and took the body and buried it. Then they went and reported to *Yeshua*.

Feeding Hungry Followers

¹³Now when *Yeshua* heard this, He went away from there privately by boat to an isolated place. But when the crowds heard, they followed Him on foot from the towns. ¹⁴As *Yeshua* came ashore, He saw a large crowd and felt compassion for them and healed their sick. ¹⁵When it became evening, the disciples came to Him, saying, “This place is isolated, and the hour is already late. Send the crowds away so they can go into the villages and buy food for themselves.”

¹⁶But *Yeshua* said to them, “They don’t need to leave—you give them something to eat.”

¹⁷“We have nothing here except five loaves and two fish,” they said to Him.

¹⁸“Bring them here to Me,” He said.

¹⁹Ordering the crowd to recline on the grass, He took the five loaves and the two fish; and looking up to heaven, He offered the *bracha*. After breaking the loaves, He gave them to the disciples, and the disciples gave them to the crowds. ²⁰They all ate and were satisfied, and the disciples picked up twelve baskets full of broken pieces left over. ²¹Now those eating were about five thousand men, besides women and children.

¹⁷ 14:4. cf. Lev. 18:16; 20:21.

Testing Peter’s Faith to Walk on Water

²²Right away, *Yeshua* made the disciples get into the boat and go ahead of Him to the other side, while He sent the crowds away. ²³After He had sent the crowds away, He went up on the hillside by Himself to pray. And when evening came, He was there alone. ²⁴But the boat was already a long way^h from land, tossed around by the waves, for the wind was against it. ²⁵Now in the fourth watchⁱ of the night, *Yeshua* came to them, walking on the sea. ²⁶But when the disciples saw Him walking on the sea, they were terrified, saying, “It’s a ghost!” And they cried out with fear.

²⁷But immediately, *Yeshua* spoke to them, saying, “Take courage! I am. Don’t be afraid.”

²⁸Answering, Peter said to Him, “Master, if it’s You, command me to come to You on the water.”

²⁹And He said, “Come!”

And Peter got out of the boat and walked on the water to go to *Yeshua*. ³⁰But seeing the wind, he became terrified. And beginning to sink, he cried out, saying, “Master, save me!”

³¹Immediately *Yeshua* reached out His hand and grabbed him. And He said to him, “O you of little faith, why did you doubt?”

³²When they got into the boat, the wind ceased. ³³And those in the boat worshiped Him, saying, “You really are *Ben-Elohim!*”^j

³⁴After they had crossed over, they came to land at Gennesaret. ³⁵And when the men of that place recognized *Yeshua*, they sent word into all the surrounding region. And they brought to Him all those who were in bad shape³⁶ and kept begging Him that they might just touch the *tzitzit* of His garment—and all who touched it were cured.

15

Religious Leaders Quiz *Yeshua*

¹Then some Pharisees and *Torah* scholars

^h 14:24. Lit. *many stadia*; 1 stadion is about 600 ft.
ⁱ 14:25. Roman time, 3-6 a.m.
^j 14:32-33. Prov. 30:4.

came to *Yeshua* from Jerusalem. They said, ²“Why do Your disciples transgress the tradition of the elders? For they do not do the ritual handwashing when they eat bread.”

³And answering, He said to them, “Why do you also transgress the commandment of God for the sake of your tradition? ⁴For God said, ‘Honor your father and mother’^a and ‘He who speaks evil of father or mother must be put to death.’^b ⁵But you say, ‘Whoever tells his father or mother, “Whatever you might have gained from me is a gift to God,”^c he need not honor his father.’ On account of your tradition, you made void the word of God. ⁷Hypocrites! Rightly did Isaiah prophesy about you, saying,

⁸“This people honors Me
with their lips,
but their heart is far from Me.

⁹And in vain they worship Me,
teaching as doctrines the
commandments of men.”^d

¹⁰Then *Yeshua* called the crowd and said to them, “Hear and understand. ¹¹It’s not what goes into the mouth that makes the man unholy; but what comes out of the mouth, this makes the man unholy.”^e

¹²Then the disciples came and said to Him, “Do You know that the Pharisees took offense when they heard this saying?”

¹³But He replied, “Every plant that My heavenly Father has not planted will be uprooted. ¹⁴Leave them alone; they are blind guides of the blind. And if a blind man leads a blind man, both will fall into a pit.”

¹⁵Then Peter answered and said to Him, “Explain this parable to us.”

¹⁶“Are you also still lacking understanding?” *Yeshua* said. ¹⁷“Don’t you grasp that whatever goes into the mouth passes into the stomach and then is ejected into the sewer? ¹⁸But the things that proceed out of the mouth come forth from the heart, and those things make

the man unholy. ¹⁹For out of the heart come evil thoughts, murder, adultery, sexual immorality, theft, false witness, and slander.^f

²⁰These are the things that make the man unholy; but to eat with unwashed hands does not make the man unholy.”

A Reward for a Humble Woman

²¹Now *Yeshua* left from there and went away to the region of Tyre and Sidon. ²²And behold, a Canaanite woman from that district came out and started shouting, “Have mercy on me, O Master, *Ben-David*! My daughter is severely tormented by a demon.”

²³But He did not answer her a word. And when His disciples came, they were urging Him, saying, “Send her away, because she keeps shouting at us.”

²⁴But He responded, “I was sent only to the lost sheep of the house of Israel.”

²⁵So she came and got down on her knees before Him, saying, “Master, help me!”

²⁶And answering, He said, “It’s not right to take the children’s bread and throw it to the dogs.”

²⁷But she said, “Yes, Master, but even the dogs eat the crumbs that fall from their masters’ table.”

²⁸Then answering, *Yeshua* said to her, “O woman, great is your faith! Let it be done for you as you wish.” And her daughter was healed in that very hour.

²⁹After *Yeshua* left there, He went along the Sea of Galilee. Then He went up on a mountainside and was sitting there. ³⁰And large crowds came to Him, bringing with them the lame, blind, disabled, mute, and many others. And they laid them at His feet, and He healed them. ³¹So the crowd marveled when they saw the mute speaking, the disabled made whole, the lame walking, and the blind seeing.^g And they praised the God of Israel.

Feeding More Hungry Followers

³²*Yeshua* called His disciples and said, “I

^a 15:4. Exod. 20:12; Deut. 5:16.

^b 15:4. Exod. 21:17; Lev. 20:9.

^c 15:5. cf. M. Ned. 1, 9, 11.

^d 15:8-9. Isa. 29:13.

^e 15:11. cf. Lev. 10:10.

^f 15:19. cf. Jer. 17:9.

^g 15:31. cf. Isa. 35:5-6.

have compassion for the crowd, because they've stayed with Me for three days now and have nothing to eat. I don't want to send them away hungry, because they might pass out on the way."

³³The disciples said to Him, "Where in this wasteland is enough bread to satisfy such a large crowd?"

³⁴Yeshua said to them, "How many loaves do you have?"

"Seven," they said, "and a few small fish."

³⁵After directing the crowd to recline on the ground, ³⁶He took the seven loaves and the fish; and after giving thanks, He broke them. And He began giving them to the disciples, and the disciples to the crowds. ³⁷And they all ate and were satisfied. And they picked up the broken pieces left over—seven baskets full. ³⁸And those who ate were four thousand men, besides women and children. ³⁹And after sending away the crowds, Yeshua got into the boat and went to the region of Magadan.

16

Religious Leaders Demand Signs

¹Now the Pharisees and Sadducees came up, and testing Yeshua, they asked Him to show them a sign from heaven. ²But He replied to them, "When evening comes, you say, 'Fair weather coming, for the sky is red,' ³and in the morning, 'Stormy weather today, for the sky is red and gloomy.' You know how to discern the appearance of the sky, but you cannot discern the signs of the times! ⁴An evil and adulterous generation clamors for a sign, yet no sign will be given to it except the sign of Jonah."^h And leaving them behind, He went away.

⁵Now when the disciples came to the other side of the sea, they had forgotten to take bread. ⁶"Watch out," Yeshua said to them, "and beware of the *hametz* of the Pharisees and Sadducees."

⁷And they began to discuss among themselves, saying, "We didn't bring any bread."

⁸But knowing this, Yeshua said, "O you of

^h 16:4. cf. Jonah 2:1(1:17).

little faith, why do you discuss among yourselves that you have no bread? ⁹You still don't get it? Don't you remember the five loaves for the five thousand, and how many baskets of leftovers you gathered? ¹⁰Or how about the seven loaves for the four thousand and all the baskets of leftovers you gathered? ¹¹How is it that you don't understand that I wasn't talking to you about bread? Now beware of the *hametz* of the Pharisees and Sadducees!" ¹²Then they understood that He wasn't talking about the *hametz* in the bread, but about the teaching of the Pharisees and Sadducees.

The Father Reveals His Son

¹³When Yeshua came into the region of Caesarea Philippi, He asked His disciples, "Who do people say that the Son of Man is?"

¹⁴They answered, "Some say John the Immerser, others say Elijah, and still others say Jeremiah or one of the other prophets."

¹⁵He said, "But who do you say I am?"

¹⁶Simon Peter answered, "You are the Messiah, the Son of the living God."

¹⁷Yeshua said to him, "Blessed are you, Simon son of Jonah, because flesh and blood did not reveal this to you, but My Father who is in heaven! ¹⁸And I also tell you that you are Peter, and upon this rock I will build My community^j; and the gates of Sheol will not overpower it. ¹⁹I will give you the keys of the kingdom of heaven. Whatever you forbid on earth will have been forbidden in heaven and what you permit on earth will have been permitted in heaven."

²⁰Then He ordered the disciples not to tell anyone that He was the Messiah.

First Prediction: Death & Resurrection

²¹From that time on, Yeshua began to show His disciples that He must go to Jerusalem and suffer many things from the elders and ruling *kohanim* and Torah scholars, and be killed, and be raised on the third day.

²²Peter took Him aside and began to rebuke Him, saying, "Never, Master! This must never happen to You!"

^j 16:18. Greek *ekklesia*, Hebrew *kahal*.

²³But He turned and said to Peter, “Get behind Me, Satan! You are a stumbling block to Me, for you are not setting your mind on the things of God, but the things of men.”

²⁴Then Yeshua said to His disciples, “If anyone wants to follow after Me, he must deny himself, take up his cross, and follow Me. ²⁵For whoever wants to save his life will lose it, but whoever loses his life for My sake will find it. ²⁶For what will it profit a man if he gains the whole world but forfeits his soul? Or what will a man give in exchange for his soul? ²⁷For the Son of Man is about to come in the glory of His Father with His angels, and then ‘He will repay everyone according to his deeds.’^a ²⁸Amen, I tell you, there are some standing here who will not taste death until they see the Son of Man coming in His kingdom.”

17

Two Witnesses and a Voice from Heaven

¹After six days, Yeshua takes with Him Peter and Jacob and John his brother, and brings them up a high mountain by themselves. ²Now He was transfigured before them; His face shone like the sun, and His clothes became as white as the light. ³And behold, Moses and Elijah appeared to them, talking with Yeshua. ⁴Peter responded to Yeshua, “Master, it’s good for us to be here! If You wish, I will make three *sukkot* here—one for You, and one for Moses, and one for Elijah.”^b

⁵While He was still speaking, suddenly a bright cloud overshadowed them; and behold, a voice from out of the cloud, saying, “This is My Son, whom I love; with Him I am well pleased. Listen to Him!”^c

⁶When the disciples heard this, they fell face down, terrified. ⁷But Yeshua came and touched them. “Get up,” He said. “Stop being afraid.” ⁸And lifting their eyes, they saw no one except Yeshua alone.

^a 16:27. Prov. 24:12; cf. Ps. 62:13(12); Dan. 12:2.

^b 17:4. cf. Exod. 40:34.

^c 17:5. cf. Ps. 2:7; Prov. 30:4; Isa. 9:5(6); Deut. 18:15.

⁹As they were coming down from the mountain, Yeshua commanded them, saying, “Do not tell anyone about the vision until the Son of Man is raised from the dead.”

¹⁰The disciples questioned Him, saying, “Why then do the *Torah* scholars say that Elijah must come first?”

¹¹Yeshua replied, “Indeed, Elijah is coming and will restore all things.^d ¹²I tell you that Elijah already came; and they didn’t recognize him, but did to him whatever they wanted. In the same way, the Son of Man is about to suffer at their hands.”¹³ Then the disciples understood that He was speaking to them about John the Immerser.

See What Faith Can Do

¹⁴When they came to the crowd, a man came to Yeshua, falling on his knees before Him and saying, ¹⁵“Master, have mercy on my son, for he has seizures and suffers badly. For he often falls into the fire and often into the water. ¹⁶I brought him to Your disciples, but they couldn’t heal him.”

¹⁷And answering, Yeshua said, “O faithless and twisted generation!^e How long shall I be with you? How long shall I put up with you? Bring him here to Me.”¹⁸ Yeshua rebuked the demon and it came out of him, and the boy was healed from that very hour.

¹⁹Then the disciples came to Yeshua in private and said, “Why couldn’t we drive it out?”

²⁰And He said to them, “Because you trust so little. Amen, I tell you, if you have faith the size of a mustard seed, you will say to this mountain, ‘Move from here to there,’ and it will move. Nothing will be impossible for you.”⁽²¹⁾^f

Second Prediction: Death and Resurrection

²²Now while they were gathering in the Galilee, Yeshua said to them, “The Son of Man is about to be delivered into the hands of men;

^d 17:10-11. cf. Mal. 3:23(4:5).

^e 17:17. cf. Deut. 32:5.

^f 17:21. Most manuscripts omit verse 21: *But this kind does not go out except by prayer and fasting.*

²³and they will kill Him, and on the third day He will be raised.” And the disciples became greatly distressed.

²⁴When they came to Capernaum, the collectors of the Temple tax came to Peter and said, “Your teacher pays the Temple tax,^g doesn’t He?”

²⁵“Yes,” Peter said.

Now when Peter came into the house, Yeshua spoke to him first, saying, “What do you think, Simon? The kings of the earth, from whom do they collect tolls or tax? From their sons or from strangers?”

²⁶After Peter said, “From strangers,” Yeshua said to him, “Then the sons are free.

²⁷But so that we do not offend them, go to the sea and throw out a hook, and take the first fish that comes up. And when you open its mouth, you’ll find a coin.^h Take that, and give it to them, for Me and you.”

18

Childlike Humility

¹At that hour the disciples came to Yeshua, saying, “Who then is greatest in the kingdom of heaven?”

²And He called a child to Himself, set him in the midst of them, ³and said, “Amen, I tell you, unless you turn and become like children, you shall never enter the kingdom of heaven. ⁴Whoever then shall humble himself like this child, this one is the greatest in the kingdom of heaven. ⁵And whoever welcomes one such child in My name, welcomes Me.

⁶“But whoever causes one of these little ones who trust in Me to stumble, it would be better for him to have a heavy millstone hung around his neck and to be sunk in the depth of the sea! ⁷Woe to the world because of snares! For snares must come, but woe to that man through whom the snare comes!

⁸“And if your hand or your foot causes you to stumble, cut it off and throw it away

^g 17:24. Greek *double drachma*, Hebrew *half-shekel*; cf. Ex. 30:13; 38:26.

^h 17:27. Lit. *stater*, a silver coin worth four drachmas or one shekel; the Temple Tax for two people.

from you. It’s better for you to enter into life crippled or lame than, having two hands or two feet, to be thrown into fiery Gehenna. ⁹If your eye causes you to stumble, pluck it out and throw it away from you. It’s better for you to enter into life with one eye than, having two eyes, to be thrown into fiery Gehenna.

Parable of the Lost Sheep

¹⁰“See that you do not despise one of these little ones, for I tell you that their angels in heaven continually see the face of My Father in heaven.⁽¹¹⁾ⁱ

¹²“What do you think? If a certain man has a hundred sheep and one of them goes astray, won’t he leave the ninety-nine on the mountains and go looking for the one that is straying? ¹³And if he finds it, amen I tell you, he rejoices over it more than over the ninety-nine that didn’t stray. ¹⁴Even so, it’s not the will of your Father in heaven that one of these little ones should be lost.”

Restoring a Lost Brother

¹⁵“Now if your brother sins against you, go and show him his fault while you’re with him alone. If he listens to you, you have won your brother. ¹⁶But if he does not listen, take with you one or two more, so that ‘by the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may stand.’^j ¹⁷But if he refuses to listen to them, tell it to Messiah’s community. And if he refuses to listen even to Messiah’s community, let him be to you as a pagan and a tax collector.

¹⁸“Amen, I tell you, whatever you forbid on earth will have been forbidden in heaven and what you permit on earth will have been permitted in heaven. ¹⁹Again I say to you, that if two of you agree on earth about anything they may ask, it shall be done for them by My Father in heaven. ²⁰For where two or three are gathered together in My name, there I am in their midst.”

¹¹ 18:11. Some manuscripts add verse 11: *For the Son of Man has come to save that which was lost*; cf. Lk. 19:10.

^j 18:16. Deut. 19:15.

Lessons about Forgiveness

²¹Then Peter came to Him and said, “Master, how often shall I forgive my brother when he sins against me? Up to seven times?”

²²Yeshua said to him, “No, not up to seven times, I tell you, but seventy times seven.^a

²³Therefore, the kingdom of heaven may be compared to a king who wanted to settle accounts with his slaves. ²⁴When he had begun to settle up, a man was brought to him who owed him ten thousand talents.^b ²⁵But since he didn’t have the money to repay, his master ordered him to be sold, along with his wife and children and all that he had, and payment to be made. ²⁶Then the slave fell on his knees and begged him, saying, ‘Be patient with me, and I’ll repay you everything.’ ²⁷And the master of that slave, filled with compassion, released him and forgave him the debt.

²⁸“Now that slave went out and found one of his fellow slaves who owed him a hundred denarii. And he grabbed him and started choking him, saying, ‘Pay back what you owe!’

²⁹“So his fellow slave fell down and kept begging him, saying, ‘Be patient with me, and I’ll pay you back.’ ³⁰Yet he was unwilling. Instead, he went off and threw the man into prison until he paid back all he owed.

³¹“So when his fellow slaves saw what had happened, they were deeply distressed. They went to their master and reported in detail all that had happened. ³²Then summoning the first slave, his master said to him, ‘You wicked slave! I forgave all that debt because you pleaded with me. ³³Wasn’t it necessary for you also to show mercy to your fellow slave, just as I showed mercy to you?’ ³⁴Enraged, the master handed him over to the torturers until he paid back all he owed.

³⁵“So also My heavenly Father will do to you, unless each of you, from your hearts, forgives his brother.”

^a 18:22. Lit. seventy-seven; cf. Gen. 4:24.

^b 18:24. One talent was worth 6000 denarii, or about 16 years’ wages.

19

Marriage and Covenant Faithfulness

¹Now when Yeshua had finished these words, He moved on from the Galilee and entered the region of Judea beyond the Jordan. ²Large crowds followed Him, and He healed them there. ³Pharisees came up to Yeshua, testing Him and saying, “Is it permitted for a man to divorce his wife for any reason at all?”

⁴“Haven’t you read?” He answered. “He who created them from the beginning ‘made them male and female’^c and said, ‘For this reason a man shall leave his father and mother and be joined to his wife, and the two shall become one flesh.’^d ⁶So they are no longer two, but one flesh. Therefore what God has joined together, let no man separate.”

⁷They said to Him, “Why then did Moses command to ‘give her a certificate of divorce and put her away?’^e

⁸Yeshua said to them, “Because of your hardness of heart Moses permitted you to divorce your wives, but from the beginning it was not so. ⁹Now I tell you, whoever divorces his wife, except for sexual immorality, and marries another, commits adultery.”^f

¹⁰The disciples said to Him, “If that’s the case for a man and his wife, it’s better not to marry!”

¹¹But He said to them, “Not everyone can accept this saying—only those to whom it has been given. ¹²For there are eunuchs who were born that way from their mother’s womb; and there are eunuchs who were made that way by men; and there are eunuchs who made themselves eunuchs for the sake of the kingdom of heaven. He who can accept this, let him accept it.”

^c 19:4. Gen. 1:27.

^d 19:5. Gen. 5:2; 2:24.

^e 19:7. Dt. 24:1, 3.

^f 19:9. Some mss. add: *and whoever marries a divorced woman commits adultery. Other mss. say: except for sexual immorality, makes her commit adultery, and whoever marries a divorced woman commits adultery.*

Receiving the Kingdom of Heaven

¹³Then little children were brought to Yeshua so that He might lay hands upon them and pray. Then the disciples rebuked those who brought them.^g ¹⁴But Yeshua said, “Let the little children come to Me and do not hinder them, for the kingdom of heaven belongs to such as these.” ¹⁵After laying His hands upon them, He went on from there.

¹⁶Now behold, one came to Him and said, “Teacher, what good shall I do to have eternal life?”

¹⁷“Why do you ask Me about what is good?” Yeshua said to him. “There is only One who is good; but if you want to enter into life, keep the commandments.”

¹⁸“Which ones?” he said.

Yeshua said, “Do not murder, do not commit adultery, do not steal, do not give false testimony, ¹⁹honor your father and mother, and ‘love your neighbor as yourself.’”^h

²⁰“All these I’ve kept,” the young man said to Him. “What do I still lack?”

²¹Yeshua said to him, “If you wish to be perfect, go, sell what you own, and give to the poor; and you will have treasure in heaven. Then come, follow Me.” ²²But when the young man heard this statement, he went away grieving, for he had much property.

²³Then Yeshua said to His disciples, “Amen, I tell you, it is hard for a rich man to enter the kingdom of heaven. ²⁴Again I tell you, it is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter the kingdom of God.”

²⁵When the disciples heard this, they were utterly astonished and said, “Then who can be saved?”

²⁶And looking, Yeshua said to them, “With men this is impossible, but with God all things are possible.”ⁱ

²⁷Then Peter said to Him, “Look, we’ve left everything to follow You! So what will we have?”

^g 19:13. Lit. *But the disciples rebuked them.*

^h 19:19. Exod. 20:12-13(12-16); Deut. 5:16-17(16-20); Lev. 19:18b.

ⁱ 19:26. cf. Gen. 18:14; Jer. 32:17.

²⁸And Yeshua said to them, “Amen, I tell you, when the Son of Man sits on His glorious throne in the new world,^j you who have followed Me shall also sit on twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel. ²⁹And everyone who has left houses or brothers or sisters or father or mother or children or property, for My name’s sake, will receive a hundred times as much, and will inherit eternal life. ³⁰But many who are first will be last, and the last first.”

20

Parable of the Day Laborers

¹“For the kingdom of heaven is like the master of a household, who went out early in the morning to hire workers for his vineyard. ²Now when he had agreed with the workers for a denarius per day, he sent them into his vineyard. ³And he went out about the third hour and saw others standing in the marketplace, idle. ⁴And to them he said, ‘You go into the vineyard too, and I’ll give you whatever is right.’ ⁵So they went. Again he went out about the sixth and ninth hour and did the same. ⁶And about the eleventh hour, he went out and found others standing around. And he said to them, ‘Why have you been standing here idle the whole day?’

⁷“Because no one hired us,’ they said to him.

“He said to them, ‘You go into the vineyard, too.’

⁸“Now when evening came, the owner of the vineyard said to his foreman, ‘Call the workers and pay them their wages, beginning from the last to the first.’ ⁹And those who had come about the eleventh hour each received a denarius. ¹⁰And when the first came, they supposed that they would receive more; yet they too received a denarius.

¹¹“But when they received it, they began to grumble against the master of the house, ¹²saying, ‘These last guys did one hour, and

^j 19:28. Lit. *regeneration*; cf. Rom. 8:19-23; Tit. 3:5; 2 Pet. 3:13; Rev. 21:5.

you've made them equal to us, who bore the burden and scorching heat of the day!

¹³“But answering, he said to one of them, ‘Friend, I’m doing you no wrong. Didn’t you agree with me on a denarius? ¹⁴Take what is yours and go. But I want to give this last guy the same as you. ¹⁵Am I not permitted to do what I want with what belongs to me? Or is your eye evil because I am good?’

¹⁶“So the last will be first, and the first last.”

Third Prediction: Death and Resurrection

¹⁷Now as Yeshua was going up to Jerusalem, He took the Twelve aside privately; and on the way he told them, ¹⁸“Look, we’re going up to Jerusalem, and the Son of Man will be handed over to the ruling *kohanim* and *Torah* scholars. They will condemn Him to death ¹⁹and hand Him over to the Gentiles to mock, and to scourge, and to crucify. Yet on the third day, He will be raised up.”^a

Leading by Serving

²⁰Then the mother of the sons of Zebedee came with her sons to Yeshua, and she was kneeling down and asking something from Him.

²¹“What do you want?” He said to her.

She said to Him, “Declare that these two sons of mine might sit, one on Your right and one on Your left, in Your kingdom.”

²²But Yeshua replied, “You don’t know what you’re asking! Are you able to drink the cup I am about to drink?”

“We are able,” they say to Him.

²³He said to them, “You shall indeed drink My cup. But to sit on My right and left, this isn’t Mine to grant. Rather, it’s for those for whom it has been prepared by My Father.”

²⁴Now when the ten heard, they became indignant with the two brothers. ²⁵But Yeshua called them over and said, “You know that the rulers of the nations lord it over them, and their great ones play the tyrant over them. ²⁶It shall not be this way among you.

^a 20:18-19. cf. Ps. 22; Isa. 52:12-53:12.

But whoever wants to be great among you shall be your servant, ²⁷and whoever wants to be first among you shall be your slave—²⁸just as the Son of Man did not come to be served, but to serve, and to give His life as a ransom for many.”

What Do You Want Me to Do for You?

²⁹Now as they were leaving Jericho, a large crowd followed Him. ³⁰And here two blind men sitting by the roadside, when they heard that Yeshua was passing by, cried out, saying, “Have mercy on us, O Master, Ben-David!”^b ³¹The crowd warned them to be quiet, but they cried out all the more, saying, “Have mercy on us, O Master, Ben-David!”^b

³²Yeshua stopped and called out to them. “What do you want Me to do for you?” He said.

³³They said to Him, “Master, let our eyes be opened!”^c ³⁴Moved with compassion, Yeshua touched their eyes. Instantly they regained their sight and followed Him.^c

21

Baruch Ha-Ba! Blessed Is He Who Comes!

¹Now as they drew near to Jerusalem and came to Bethphage, to the Mount of Olives, then Yeshua sent two disciples, ²saying to them, “Go into the village before you. Right away, you’ll find a donkey tied up and a colt with her. Untie them and bring them to Me. ³If anyone says anything to you, you shall say, ‘The Master needs them.’ And right away he will send them.”

⁴This happened to fulfill what was spoken through the prophet, saying,

⁵“Say to the daughter of
Zion,
‘See, your King is coming to
you,

^b 20:31. cf. Isa. 61:1(LXX); Lk. 4:18.

^c 20:30-34. cf. Isa. 35:5; 42:6-7.

humble and sitting on a
donkey,
a colt, the foal of a
donkey.”^d

⁶The disciples went and did as Yeshua had directed them. ⁷They brought the donkey and colt and put their clothing on them, and He sat on the clothing. ⁸Most of the crowd spread their clothing on the road, and others began cutting branches from the trees and spreading them on the road. ⁹The crowds going before Him and those following kept shouting, saying,

“Hoshia-na to Ben-David!
Baruch ha-ba b’shem ADONAI!
Blessed is He who comes in the name of
the LORD!
Hoshia-na in the highest!”^e

¹⁰When He entered Jerusalem, the whole city was stirred up, saying, “Who is this?”¹¹And the crowds kept saying, “This is the prophet Yeshua, from Natzeret in the Galilee.”

¹²Then Yeshua entered the Temple^f and drove out all those selling and buying in the Temple. He overturned the tables of the moneychangers^g and the seats of those selling doves.^h¹³And He said to them, “It is written, ‘My house shall be called a house of prayer,’ⁱ but you are making it ‘a den of thieves!’”^j

¹⁴The blind and lame came to Him in the Temple, and He healed them. ¹⁵But when the ruling *kohanim* and Torah scholars saw the wonders He performed, and the children crying out in the Temple and saying, “Hoshia-na to Ben-David,” they became indignant. ¹⁶And they said to Him, “Do You hear what these children are saying?” “Yes,” Yeshua said to them. “Haven’t you ever read,

‘Out of the mouth of babes and nursing
toddlers

^d 21:5. Isa. 62:11; Zech. 9:9(9:9 LXX); cf. Gen. 49:10-11.

^e 21:9. cf. Ps. 118:25-26.

^f 21:12. Some mss. add: of God.

^g 21:12. cf. Deut. 14:24-26.

^h 21:12. cf. Lev. 1:14; 5:7; 12:8.

ⁱ 21:13. Isa. 56:7.

^j 21:13. Jer. 7:11.

You have prepared praise for
Yourself?”^k

¹⁷Then He left them and went out of the city to Bethany, and He spent the night there.

Faith Moves Mountains

¹⁸Now early in the morning, as He was returning to the city, He became hungry. ¹⁹Seeing a lone fig tree by the road, He came up to it and found nothing on it except leaves only. And He said to it, “May no fruit ever come from you again!” And the fig tree shrivelled up at once.

²⁰When the disciples saw it they were astonished. “How did the fig tree shrivel on the spot?” they asked.

²¹Yeshua answered them, “Amen, I tell you, if you have faith and do not doubt, not only will you do what was done to the fig tree, but even if you say to this mountain, ‘Be taken up and thrown into the sea,’ it will happen. ²²And whatever you ask in prayer, trusting, you shall receive.”

Questions about Yeshua’s Authority

²³Now when He entered the Temple, the ruling *kohanim* and the elders of the people came to Him while He was teaching, saying, “By what authority are You doing these things? Who gave You this authority?”

²⁴Yeshua replied to them, “I also will ask you one question. If you tell Me, I likewise will tell you by what authority I do these things. ²⁵John’s immersion, where was it from? From heaven or from men?”

They began to dialogue among themselves, saying, “If we say, ‘From heaven,’ He will say to us, ‘Then why didn’t you believe him?’²⁶ But if we say, ‘From men,’ we fear the crowd, for all hold up John as a prophet.”²⁷ So answering Yeshua, they said, “We don’t know.”

Then He said to them, “Neither am I telling you by what authority I do these things.”

^k 21:16. Ps. 8:3(2).

A Parable about Intentions and Actions

²⁸“Now what do you think? A man had two sons, and he went to the first and said, ‘Son, go work in the vineyard today.’ ²⁹The son answered, ‘I won’t,’ but afterward he had a change of heart and went. ³⁰The man went to the second son and said the same thing. But he answered, ‘I will, sir,’ and didn’t go. ³¹Which of the two did the will of the father?”

“The first,” they said.

Yeshua said to them, “Amen, I tell you, the tax collectors and prostitutes are going ahead of you into the kingdom of God. ³²For John came to you in the way of righteousness, and you did not believe him. But the tax collectors and prostitutes did believe him; and even after you saw this, you had no change of heart to believe him.”

Parable of the Vineyard

³³“Listen to another parable. There was a master of a household who planted a vineyard. He put a hedge around it, dug a winepress in it, and built a tower. ³ Then He leased it to some tenant farmers and went on a journey. ³⁴Now when fruit season drew near, he sent his servants to the tenants to collect his fruit. ³⁵But grabbing his servants, the tenants beat up one, killed another, and stoned still another. ³⁶Again the master sent other servants, even more than the first, and they did the same thing to them. ³⁷Finally he sent his son to them, saying, ‘They will respect my son.’

³⁸“But when the tenants saw the son, they said among themselves, ‘This is the heir! Come on, let’s kill him and get his inheritance!’ ³⁹So grabbing him, they threw him out of the vineyard and killed him. ⁴⁰Therefore when the master of the vineyard comes, what will he do to those tenants?”

⁴¹“He will bring those miserable men to a miserable end,” they said to Him, “and will lease the vineyard to other tenants, who will give him his share of the fruits in their

^a 21:33. cf. Isa. 5:1-2.

seasons.” ⁴²Yeshua said to them, “Have you never read in the Scriptures^b?

‘The stone which the builders rejected, this has become the chief cornerstone.

This came from ADONAI, and it is marvelous in our eyes.’^c

⁴³Therefore I say to you, the kingdom of God will be taken away from you and given to people producing its fruits. ⁴⁴Whoever falls on this stone will be shattered; but the one upon whom it falls, it will crush him.”^d

⁴⁵When the ruling *kohanim* and Pharisees heard Yeshua’s parables, they realized He was talking about them. ⁴⁶Although they were trying to seize Him, they feared the crowds, because they regarded Him as a prophet.

22

Invitation to the Wedding Feast

¹Yeshua answered and spoke to them again in parables, saying, ²“The kingdom of heaven may be compared to a king who made a wedding feast for his son. ³He sent out his servants to call those who were invited to the wedding feast, but they wouldn’t come. ⁴Again he sent out other servants, saying, ‘Tell those who were invited, “Look, I’ve prepared my meal. My oxen and fattened cattle are killed, and everything is ready. Come to the wedding feast!”’

⁵“But paying no attention, they went away, one to his own farm, another to his business. ⁶And the rest grabbed his servants, humiliated them, and killed them. ⁷Now the king became furious! Sending his troops, he destroyed those murderers and set fire to their city.

⁸“Then he said to his servants, ‘The wedding feast is ready, but those who were invited

^b 21:42. Lit. Writings.

^c 21:42. Ps. 118:22-23 (117:22-23 LXX).

^d 21:44. cf. Isa. 28:16; Dan. 2:34, 44-45. Some manuscripts omit verse 44.

were not worthy. ⁹So go into the highways and byways, and invite everyone you find to the wedding feast. ¹⁰And those servants went out into the highways and gathered together all they found, both bad and good; and the wedding was filled with guests.

¹¹“But when the king came in to look over the guests, he saw a man there who wasn’t dressed in wedding clothes. ¹²‘Friend,’ he said to him, ‘how did you get in here without wedding clothes?’ But the man was silent. ¹³Then the king said to his servants, ‘Tie him up hand and foot, and throw him into the outer darkness; in that place will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.’ ¹⁴For many are called, but few are chosen.”

A Trap about Paying Taxes

¹⁵Then the Pharisees went and plotted how they might trap Him with a word. ¹⁶And they sent to Him some of their disciples, along with the Herodians, saying, “Teacher, we know that You are honest and teach the way of God in truth. And what others think doesn’t concern You, for You do not look at men’s appearance. ¹⁷Tell us therefore, what do You think? Is it permitted to pay taxes to Caesar, or not?”

¹⁸But Yeshua, knowing their wickedness, said, “Why are you testing Me, you hypocrites? ¹⁹Show Me the tax money.”

So they brought Him a denarius.

²⁰And He said to them, “Whose image is this? And whose inscription?”

²¹“Caesar’s,” they said to Him.

Then He said to them, “Give therefore to Caesar the things that are Caesar’s, and to God the things that are God’s.” ²²And hearing this, they were amazed. So they left Him and went away.

Religious Leaders Ask a Tricky Question

²³On that day, Sadducees (who say there is no resurrection) came to Yeshua and questioned Him, saying, ²⁴“Teacher, Moses said, ‘If someone dies having no children, his brother as next of kin shall marry his widow

and father children for his brother.’^e ²⁵Now there were seven brothers among us. The first married and died; and having no offspring, left his wife to his brother. ²⁶In the same way also the second, and the third, down to the seventh. ²⁷Last of all, the woman died. ²⁸So in the resurrection, whose wife of the seven will she be? For they all had married her.”

²⁹But answering, Yeshua said to them, “You’ve gone astray, because you don’t understand the Scriptures or the power of God. ³⁰For in the resurrection they neither marry nor are given in marriage, but are like angels in heaven. ³¹But concerning the resurrection of the dead, haven’t you read what was spoken to you by God, saying, ³²‘I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob’? He is not the God of the dead, but of the living!”^f ³³When the crowds heard this, they were astounded at His teaching.

The Greatest Mitzvot

³⁴But the Pharisees, when they heard that Yeshua had silenced the Sadducees, gathered together in one place. ³⁵And testing Him, one of them, a lawyer, asked, ³⁶“Teacher, which is the greatest commandment in the Torah?”

³⁷And He said to him, “‘You shall love ADONAI your God with all your heart, and with all your soul, and with all your mind.’^g ³⁸This is the first and greatest commandment. ³⁹And the second is like it, ‘You shall love your neighbor as yourself.’^h ⁴⁰The entire Torah and the Prophets hang on these two commandments.”

Yeshua Overturns the Arguments

⁴¹Now while the Pharisees were gathered together, Yeshua asked them a question, ⁴²saying, “What do you think about the Messiah? Whose Son is He?”ⁱ

“David’s,” they say to Him.

⁴³“Then how is it,” He says to them, “that

^e 22:24. Lit. raise up seed for his brother; cf. Dt. 25:5-6; Gen. 38:8.

^f 22:32. cf. Exod. 3:6.

^g 22:37. cf. Deut. 6:5, v’ahavta.

^h 22:39. Lev. 19:18b, v’ahavta l’reiacha kamocho.

ⁱ 22:42. cf. Ps. 110:1; Ps. 109:1 (LXX).

David by the Ruach calls him 'Lord'?

⁴⁴For he says, 'ADONAI said to my Lord,
"Sit at My right hand,
until I put Your enemies under Your feet."^a

⁴⁵If David then calls Him 'Lord,' how is He his son?" ⁴⁶No one was able to answer Him a word. Nor did anyone dare from that day on to question Him any longer.

23

Seven Woes

¹Then Yeshua spoke to the crowds and to His disciples, ²saying, "The Torah scholars and Pharisees sit on the seat of Moses. ³So whatever they tell you, do and observe. But don't do what they do; for what they say, they do not do. ⁴They tie up heavy loads, hard to carry,^b and lay them on men's shoulders; but they themselves aren't willing to lift a finger to move them. ⁵All their works they do to be noticed by men. They make their tefillin wide and their tzitziyot long.^c ⁶They love the place of honor at feasts, the best seats in the synagogues, ⁷greetings in the marketplaces, and to be called rabbi by men.

⁸"But you are not to be called rabbi; for One is your Teacher, and you are all brothers. ⁹And call no man on earth your father; for One is your Father, who is in heaven. ¹⁰Nor are you to be called teachers; for One is your Teacher, the Messiah. ¹¹But the greatest among you shall be your servant. ¹²Whoever exalts himself shall be humbled, and whoever humbles himself shall be exalted.

¹³"But woe to you, Torah scholars and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you shut people out of the kingdom of heaven. For you do not enter yourselves, nor do you let those enter who are trying to go in.⁽¹⁴⁾^d

^a 22:44. Ps. 110:1.

^b 23:4. Some mss. omit *hard to carry*.

^c 23:5. cf. Exod. 13:9, 16; Deut. 6:8; 11:18; Num. 15:37-41.

^d 23:14. Some manuscripts add v. 14: *Woe to you, Torah scholars and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you devour widows' houses, while praying at length as a show. Therefore you will receive greater condemnation.* cf. Mk. 12:40; Lk. 20:47.

¹⁵"Woe to you, Torah scholars and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you travel over land and sea to make one convert. And when he becomes one, you make him twice as much a son of Gehenna as yourself.

¹⁶"Woe to you, blind guides! You say, 'Whoever swears by the Temple, it is nothing; but whoever swears by the gold of the Temple, he is obligated.'¹⁷O fools and blind ones! Which is greater, the gold or the Temple that made the gold holy?^c ¹⁸And you say, 'Whoever swears by the altar, it is nothing; but whoever swears by the offering on it, he is obligated.'¹⁹O blind ones! Which is greater, the offering or the altar that makes the offering holy?^f ²⁰Therefore, whoever swears by the altar, swears both by the altar and everything on it. ²¹And whoever swears by the Temple, swears both by the Temple and by Him who dwells in it. ²²And whoever swears by heaven, swears both by the throne of God and by Him who sits on it.

²³"Woe to you, Torah scholars and Pharisees, hypocrites! You tithe^g mint and dill and cummin, yet you have neglected the weightier matters of Torah—justice and mercy and faithfulness. It is necessary to do these things without neglecting the others. ²⁴O blind guides, straining out a gnat while swallowing a camel!

²⁵"Woe to you, Torah scholars and Pharisees, hypocrites! You clean the outside of the cup and dish, but inside they are full of greed and uncontrolled desire. ²⁶O blind Pharisee! First clean the inside of the cup and dish, so that the outside may become clean as well.

²⁷"Woe to you, Torah scholars and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you are like white-washed tombs, which look beautiful on the outside but inside are full of dead men's bones and everything unclean. ²⁸In the same way, you appear righteous to men on the outside, but are full of hypocrisy and lawlessness.

²⁹"Woe to you, Torah scholars and Pharisees, hypocrites! You build tombs for

^e 23:17. cf. Exod. 30:29.

^f 23:19. cf. Exod. 29:37.

^g 23:23. cf. Lev. 27:30; Deut. 12:6, 17; 14:22-23; Mal. 3:8-10.

the prophets and decorate the monuments of the *tzaddikim*.³⁰ And you say, ‘If we’d been alive in the days of our forefathers, we wouldn’t have been partners with them in shedding the blood of the prophets.’³¹ So you testify against yourselves, that you are sons of those who murdered the prophets.³² Fill up, then, the measure of your fathers!³³ O snakes, you brood of vipers! How will you escape the condemnation of Gehenna?

³⁴“Because of this, behold, I’m sending you prophets and wise men and *Torah* scholars. Some of them you will kill and execute at the stake, and some of them you will scourge in your synagogues and persecute from city to city.³⁵ And so, upon you shall come all the righteous blood shed on earth, from the blood of righteous Abel to the blood of Zechariah son of Berechiah,^h whom you murdered between the Temple and the altar.ⁱ ³⁶Amen, I tell you, all these things will come upon this generation.”

Holy Temple to Be Destroyed

³⁷“O Jerusalem, Jerusalem who kills the prophets and stones those sent to her! How often I longed to gather your children together, as a hen gathers her chicks under her wings, but you were not willing!³⁸ Look, your house is left to you desolate!³⁹ For I tell you, you will never see Me again until you say, ‘*Baruch ha-ba b’shem ADONAI*. Blessed is He who comes in the name of the LORD!’”^k

24

¹Now when *Yeshua* went out and was going away from the Temple, His disciples came up to point out to Him the Temple buildings.² “Don’t you see all these?” He responded to them. “Amen, I tell you, not one stone will be left here on top of another—every one will be torn down!”

^h 23:35. Some mss. omit son of Berechiah.
ⁱ 23:35. cf. Gen. 4:8; Zech. 1:1; 2 Chr. 24:21.
^j 23:38. cf. Jer. 12:7; 22:5
^k 23:39. Ps. 118:26.

Signs of the End of Time

³As He was sitting on the Mount of Olives, the disciples came to Him privately, saying, “Tell us, when will these things happen? What will be the sign of Your coming and of the end of the age?”

⁴*Yeshua* answered them, “Be careful that no one leads you astray!⁵ For many will come in My name, saying, ‘I am the Messiah,’ and will lead many astray. You will hear of wars and rumors of wars. See that you are not alarmed, for this must happen but it is not yet the end.⁷ For nation will rise up against nation, and kingdom against kingdom. And there will be famines and earthquakes in various places.⁸ But all these things are only the beginning of birth pains.

⁹“Then they will hand you over to persecution and will kill you. You will be hated by all the nations because of My name.¹⁰ And then many will fall away and will betray one another and hate one other.¹¹ Many false prophets will arise and lead many astray.¹² Because lawlessness will multiply, the love of many will grow cold.¹³ But the one who endures to the end will be saved.¹⁴ This Good News of the kingdom shall be proclaimed in the whole world as a testimony to all the nations, and then the end will come.

¹⁵“So when you see ‘the abomination of desolation,’^m which was spoken of through Daniel the prophet, standing in the Holy Place (let the reader understand),¹⁶ then those in Judea must flee to the mountains.¹⁷ The one on the roof must not go down to take what is in his house,¹⁸ and the one in the field must not turn back to get his coat.¹⁹ Woe to those who are pregnant and to those who are nursing babies in those days!²⁰ Pray that your escape will not happen in winter, or on *Shabbat*.²¹ For then there will be great trouble,ⁿ such as has not happened since the beginning of the world until now, nor ever will.²² And unless those days were cut short, no one would be delivered. But for the sake

^l 24:7. cf. Isa. 19:2; 2 Chr. 15:6.

^m 24:15. Dan. 9:27; 11:31; 12:11.

ⁿ 24:21. Dan. 12:1; cf. Jer. 30:7; Joel 2:1-2.

of the chosen, those days will be cut short.

²³“Then if anyone says to you, ‘Look, here’s the Messiah,’ or ‘There He is,’ do not believe it. ²⁴For false messiahs and false prophets will rise up^a and show great signs and wonders so as to lead astray, if possible, even the chosen.

²⁵See, I have told you beforehand.

²⁶“So if they say to you, ‘Look, He is in the wilderness,’ do not go out. Or, ‘Look, He is in the inner rooms,’ do not believe it. ²⁷For just as lightning comes from the east and flashes as far as the west, so also will be the coming of the Son of Man. ²⁸For wherever the carcass is, there the vultures will gather.

²⁹“But immediately after the trouble of those days,

‘the sun will be darkened,
and the moon will not give
its light
and the stars will fall from heaven
and the powers of the heavens
will be shaken.’^b

³⁰Then the sign of the Son of Man will appear in heaven, and then all the tribes of the land will mourn, and they will see ‘the Son of Man coming on the clouds of heaven’^c with power and great glory. ³¹He will send out His angels with a great *shofar*, and they will gather together His chosen from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.”^d

Watching for Messiah’s Return

³²“Now learn the parable from the fig tree. When its branch becomes tender and puts forth leaves, you know that summer is near. ³³So also, when you see all these things, know that it is near, at the door. ³⁴Amen, I tell you, this generation will not pass away until all these things happen. ³⁵Heaven and earth will pass away, but My words will never pass away.^e ³⁶But of that day and hour no one knows, not even the angels of

^a 24:24. cf. Deut. 13:1ff.; 18:14ff.

^b 24:29. cf. Isa. 13:10, 34:4 (LXX); Ezek. 32:7; Joel 2:10; 3:4(2:31); Zeph. 1:15.

^c 24:30. Dan. 7:13.

^d 24:31. cf. Isa. 11:12; 27:13; Zech. 9:14.

^e 24:35. cf. Isa. 40:8; 55:9-11.

heaven nor the Son,^f except the Father alone.

³⁷“For just as the days of Noah were, so will be the coming of the Son of Man. ³⁸For in those days before the flood, they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day Noah entered the ark.

³⁹And they did not understand until the flood came and swept them all away.^g So shall it be at the coming of the Son of Man. ⁴⁰Then two men will be in the field, one taken and one left. ⁴¹Two women will be grinding at the mill, one taken and one left.^h ⁴²Therefore stay alert; for you do not know what day your Lord is coming. ⁴³But know this, that if the master of the house had known what time the thief was coming, he would have kept watch and not let his house be broken into. ⁴⁴So you also must be ready, for the Son of Man is coming at an hour you do not expect.”

The Faithful Servant

⁴⁵“Who then is the faithful and wise servant, whom the master put in charge of his household to give them food at the proper time?

⁴⁶Blessed is that servant whose master finds him so doing when he comes. ⁴⁷Amen, I tell you, his master will put him in charge of all his possessions. ⁴⁸But if that wicked servant says in his heart, ‘My master is taking a long time,’ ⁴⁹and he begins to beat his fellow servants, and he eats and drinks with drunkards, ⁵⁰the master of that servant will come on a day when he does not expect him and at an hour he does not know. ⁵¹And he will cut him in two and assign his place with the hypocrites, where there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.”

25

Parable of the Ten Virgins

¹“Then the kingdom of heaven will be like ten virgins who took their lamps and went out to meet the bridegroom. ²Five of them

^f 24:36. Some mss. omit *nor the Son*.

^g 24:37-39. cf. Gen. 6:17-24.

^h 24:41. cf. Exod. 11:5.

ⁱ 25:1. Some mss. add: *and the bride*.

were foolish, and five were wise. ³For when the foolish ones took their lamps, they took no oil with them. ⁴But the wise ones took oil in jars along with their lamps.

⁵“Now while the bridegroom was taking a long time, they all got drowsy and started falling asleep. ⁶But in the middle of the night there was a shout, ‘Look, the bridegroom! Come out to meet him!’ ⁷Then all those virgins got up and trimmed their lamps. ⁸Now the foolish ones said to the wise, ‘Give us some of your oil, since our lamps are going out.’ ⁹But the wise ones replied, ‘No, there won’t be enough for us and for you. Instead, go to those who sell, and buy some for yourselves.’

¹⁰“But while they were going off to buy, the bridegroom came. And those who were ready went in with him to the wedding feast, and the door was shut. ¹¹Now later, the other virgins came, saying, ‘Sir, Sir, open up for us!’

¹²“But he replied, ‘Amen, I tell you, I do not know you.’ ¹³Therefore stay alert, for you know neither the day nor the hour.”

Parable of the Talents

¹⁴“For it is like a man about to go on a journey. He called his own servants and handed over his possessions to them. ¹⁵To one he gave five talents,^l to another two, and to another one, each according to his own ability. Then he went on his journey.

¹⁶“Immediately the one who had received the five talents went and traded with them and gained five more. ¹⁷In the same way, the one with two gained two more. ¹⁸But the one who received one went off and dug a hole in the ground and hid his master’s money.

¹⁹“Now after a long time, the master of those servants came and settled accounts with them. ²⁰The one who had received the five talents came up and brought another five talents, saying, ‘Master, you handed me five talents. Look, I’ve gained five more.’ ²¹His master said to him, ‘Well done, good and faithful servant! You were faithful with a little, so I’ll put you in charge

of much. Enter into your master’s joy!’

²²“The one who had received the two talents also came up and said, ‘Master, you handed me two talents. Look, I’ve gained two more.’ ²³His master said to him, ‘Well done, good and faithful servant! You were faithful with a little, so I’ll put you in charge of much. Enter into your master’s joy!’

²⁴“Then the one who had received the one talent also came up and said, ‘Master, I knew that you are a hard man, reaping where you didn’t sow and gathering where you scattered no seed. ²⁵So I was afraid, and I went off and hid your talent in the ground. See, you have what is yours.’

²⁶“But his master responded, ‘You wicked, lazy servant! You knew that I reap where I didn’t sow and gather where I scattered no seed? ²⁷Then you should have brought my money to the brokers, and when I came I would have received it back with interest. ²⁸Therefore take the talent away from him, and give it to the one who has the ten talents. ²⁹For to the one who has, more shall be given, and he shall have an abundance. But from the one who does not have, even what he does have shall be taken away. ³⁰Throw the worthless servant out, into the outer darkness where there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.’”

The Righteous Judge

³¹“Now when the Son of Man comes in His glory, and all the angels with Him, then He will sit on His glorious throne. ³²All the nations will be gathered before Him, and He will separate them from one another, just as the shepherd separates the sheep from the goats.^k ³³And He will put the sheep on His right, but the goats on His left. ³⁴Then the King will say to those on His right, ‘Come, you who are blessed by My Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world. ³⁵For I was hungry and you gave Me something to eat; I was thirsty and you gave Me something to drink; I was a stranger and you invited Me in; ³⁶I was naked and you clothed Me; I was

^l 25:15. One talent was worth 6000 denarii, or about 16 years’ wages.

^k 25:32. cf. Ezek. 34:17.

sick and you visited Me; I was in prison and you came to Me.^a

³⁷“Then the righteous will answer Him, ‘Lord, when did we see You hungry and feed You? Or thirsty and give You something to drink?’³⁸And when did we see You a stranger and invite You in? Or naked and clothe You?’³⁹When did we see You sick, or in prison, and come to You?’

⁴⁰“And answering, the King will say to them, ‘Amen, I tell you, whatever you did to one of the least of these My brethren, you did it to Me.’^b⁴¹Then He will also say to those on the left, ‘Go away from Me, you cursed ones, into the everlasting fire which has been prepared for the devil and his angels.’⁴²For I was hungry and you gave Me nothing to eat; I was thirsty and you gave Me nothing to drink;⁴³I was a stranger and you did not invite Me in; naked and you did not clothe Me; sick and in prison and you did not visit Me.’

⁴⁴“Then they too will answer, saying, ‘Lord, when did we see You hungry or thirsty or a stranger or naked or sick or in prison, and did not care for You?’⁴⁵Then He will answer them, saying, ‘Amen, I tell you, whatever you did not do for one of the least of these, you did not do for Me.’⁴⁶These shall go off to everlasting punishment, but the righteous into everlasting life.”^c

26

The Conspiracy Grows

¹Now it happened that when Yeshua had finished all these words, He said to His disciples, ²“You know that Passover comes in two days, and the Son of Man will be handed over to be executed.”

³Then the ruling *kohanim* and elders of the people were gathered together in the court of the *kohen gadol* named Caiaphas. ⁴They plotted together in order that they might seize Yeshua by stealth and kill Him. ⁵“But

not during the festival,” they were saying, “so there won’t be a riot among the people.”

A Woman Anoints Yeshua for Burial

⁶Now while Yeshua was in Bethany at the house of Simon *ha-Metzora*, ⁷a woman came up to Him with an alabaster jar of very expensive oil. And she poured it on His head as He was reclining at the table. ⁸But when the disciples saw this, they were indignant, saying, “Why this waste? ⁹It could have been sold for a lot, and the money given to the poor!”

¹⁰But Yeshua, knowing this, said to them, “Why do you cause trouble for this woman? She’s done Me a *mitzvah*. ¹¹You always have the poor with you,^d but you won’t always have Me. ¹²For when she poured this oil on My body, she did it to prepare Me for burial. ¹³Amen, I tell you, wherever this Good News is proclaimed in all the world, what she has done will also be told in memory of her.”

Betrayed and Sold for Silver

¹⁴Then one of the Twelve, the one called Judah of Kriot, went to the ruling *kohanim* ¹⁵and said, “What are you willing to give me if I hand Him over to you?” And they weighed out thirty shekels^e of silver for him. ¹⁶From then on, Judah began looking for a chance to hand Him over.

¹⁷Now on the first day of *matzah*,^f the disciples came to Yeshua, saying, “Where do You want us to prepare for You to eat the Passover?”

¹⁸He said, “Go into the city to a certain man, and tell him, ‘The Teacher says, “My time is near; at your house I am to keep the Passover with My disciples.”’”¹⁹The disciples did as Yeshua had ordered them, and they prepared the Passover.^g

²⁰Now when it was evening, Yeshua was reclining at the table with the Twelve. ²¹As they were eating, He said, “Amen,

^a 25:35-36. cf. Isa. 58:7.

^b 25:40. cf. Prov. 19:17.

^c 25:46. cf. Dan. 12:2.

^d 26:11. cf. Deut. 15:11.

^e 26:15. cf. Exod. 21:32; Zech. 11:12.

^f 26:17. cf. Exod. 12:15.

^g 26:19. cf. Deut. 16:5-8.

I tell you, one of you will betray Me.”

²²And being very sorrowful, they began, each one, to say to Him, “I’m not the one, am I, Master?”

²³And He replied, “The one who dipped his hand in the bowl with Me, he’s the one who will betray Me.^h²⁴The Son of Man indeed goes, just as it is written about Him; but woe to that man by whom the Son of Man is betrayed!ⁱ It would have been better for that man if he had not been born!”

²⁵And Judah, the one betraying Him, replied, “I’m not the one, am I, Rabbi?”

Yeshua said to him, “You’ve said it yourself.”

²⁶Now while they were eating, Yeshua took *matzah*;^j and after He offered the *bracha*, He broke and gave to the disciples and said, “Take, eat; this is My body.”²⁷ And He took a cup; and after giving thanks, He gave to them, saying, “Drink from it, all of you;²⁸ for this is My blood of the covenant, which is poured out for many for the removal of sins.^k²⁹ But I say to you, I will never drink of this fruit of the vine from now on, until that day when I drink it anew with you in My Father’s kingdom.”

³⁰After singing the *Hallel*,^l they went out to the Mount of Olives.³¹ Then Yeshua said to them, “This night you will all fall away because of Me; for it is written,

‘I will strike the Shepherd,
and the sheep of the flock will be
scattered.’^m

³²But after I am raised up, I will go before you to the Galilee.”

³³But Peter replied to Him, “Though all fall away because of You, I’ll never fall away.”

³⁴Yeshua said to him, “Truly, I tell you, this very night, before a rooster crows, you will deny Me three times.”

³⁵“Even if I must die with You,” Peter says to Him, “I’ll never deny You!” And so said all the disciples.

^f 26:23. cf. Exod. 12:8; Ps. 41:10(9).

^g 26:24. cf. Ps. 41:10(9).

^h 26:26. Lit. *bread* (at Passover, unleavened bread).

ⁱ 26:28. cf. Exod. 24:8; Jer. 31:31; Heb. 9:22; 10:16-18. Some mss. say: *new covenant*.

^j 26:30. Ps. 113-118; Ps. 115-118 was sung after the last cup.

^k 26:31. Zech. 13:7.

“Your Will Be Done”

³⁶Then Yeshua comes with them to a place called Gethsemane, and He tells the disciples, “Sit here, while I go over there and pray.”

³⁷And He took along Peter and Zebedee’s two sons, and He began to be sorrowful and troubled.³⁸ Then He tells them, “My soul is deeply grieved, even to the point of death. Stay here and keep watch with Me.”³⁹ Going a little farther, He fell face down and prayed, saying, “My Father, if it is possible, let this cup pass from Me! Yet not as I will, but as You will.”

⁴⁰Then He comes to the disciples and finds them sleeping; and He tells Peter, “So couldn’t you keep watch with Me for one hour?⁴¹ Keep watching and praying, so that you won’t enter into temptation. The spirit is willing, but the flesh is weak.”⁴² Again for a second time He went away and prayed, saying, “My Father, if this cannot pass away unless I drink it, let Your will be done.”⁴³ And again He came and found them sleeping, for their eyes were heavy.⁴⁴ So He left them again and prayed a third time, saying the same words once more.⁴⁵ Then He comes to the disciples and says to them, “Still sleeping? Taking your rest? Look, the hour is at hand, and the Son of Man is being delivered into the hands of sinners.⁴⁶ Get up, let’s go! Look, My betrayer is near.”

Taken into Custody

⁴⁷While Yeshua was still speaking, here came Judah, one of the Twelve, and with him a big crowd with swords and clubs, from the ruling *kohanim* and elders of the people.

⁴⁸Now His betrayer had given them a sign, saying, ‘The One I kiss, He’s the One—seize Him!’⁴⁹ And immediately Judah drew nearⁿ to Yeshua and said, “*Shalom*, Rabbi!” and kissed Him.

⁵⁰“Friend,” Yeshua said to him, “do what you’ve come to do.” Then they came up and threw their hands on Yeshua and seized Him.

⁵¹And suddenly, one of those with Yeshua stretched out his hand and drew his sword,

ⁿ 26:49. cf. Gen. 44:18.

and he struck the *kohen gadol's* servant and cut off his ear.

⁵²Then Yeshua said to him, "Put your sword back in its place! For all who take up the sword shall perish by the sword.^a ⁵³Or do you suppose that I cannot call on My Father, and at once He will place at My side twelve legions^b of angels? ⁵⁴How then would the Scriptures be fulfilled, that it must be so?"

⁵⁵At that hour Yeshua said to the crowds, "Have you come out with swords and clubs, to capture Me as you would a revolutionary?^c Every day I sat teaching in the Temple, and you didn't seize Me. ⁵⁶But all this has happened so that the writings of the prophets would be fulfilled." Then all the disciples fled, abandoning Him.

⁵⁷Now those who had seized Yeshua led Him away to Caiaphas, the *kohen gadol*, where the *Torah* scholars and elders had gathered. ⁵⁸Peter was following Him from a distance as far as the courtyard of the *kohen gadol*. And after going inside, he was sitting with the guards, to see the outcome.

Yeshua's Trial Begins

⁵⁹Now the ruling *kohanim* and all the Sanhedrin kept trying to get false testimony against Yeshua so they could put Him to death. ⁶⁰But they found none, though many false witnesses came forward. At last two came forward ⁶¹and said, "This fellow said, 'I'm able to destroy the Temple of God and rebuild it in three days!'"

⁶²The *kohen gadol* stood up and said to Yeshua, "Have You no answer? What's this they're testifying against You?" ⁶³But Yeshua kept silent.

The *kohen gadol* said to Him, "I charge You under oath by the living God, tell us if You are *Mashiach Ben-Elohim!*"^d

⁶⁴"As you have said," replied Yeshua. "Besides that, I tell you, soon after you will see the Son of Man sitting at the right hand of

power and coming on the clouds of heaven."^e

⁶⁵Then the *kohen gadol* tore his clothes and said, "Blasphemy! Why do we need any more witnesses? Look, you've heard the blasphemy. ⁶⁶What's your verdict?"^f

"Guilty," they answered. "He deserves death!" ⁶⁷Then they spat in His face and pounded Him with their fists.^g Others slapped Him and demanded, ⁶⁸"Prophecy to us, you Messiah! Which one hit You?"

Peter Denies Yeshua

⁶⁹Meanwhile, Peter was sitting in the courtyard. A servant girl came over to him and said, "You also were with Yeshua of the Galilee."

⁷⁰But he denied it before everyone, saying, "I don't know what you're talking about!"

⁷¹When he went onto the porch, another servant girl saw him and said to those who were there, "This man was with Yeshua *ha-Natzrati*."

⁷²Again he denied it with an oath: "I don't know the Man!"

⁷³A little while later, some of the bystanders approached Peter and said to him, "Surely you're one of them, too—your accent gives you away."

⁷⁴Then he began to curse^h and to swear an oath: "I do not know the Man!" Right then, a rooster crowed. ⁷⁵Then Peter reminded himself of the word Yeshua had said: "Before the rooster crows, you will deny Me three times." And he went away and wept bitterly.

27

Judah's Remorse

¹When daybreak came, the ruling *kohanim* and elders of the people conspired against Yeshua to put Him to death. ²And they tied Him up, led Him away, and handed Him over to Pilate, the governor. ³Then Judah,

^a 26:52. cf. Gen. 9:6.

^b 26:53. 1 legion = 6000 soldiers.

^c 26:55. Or *robber*.

^d 26:63. cf. Jn. 20:31.

^e 26:64. cf. Dan. 7:13; Ps. 110:1; Isa. 9:6(7).

^f 26:66. cf. Lev. 24:16.

^g 26:67. cf. Isa. 50:6.

^h 26:74. cf. Mk. 14:71.

His betrayer, saw that Yeshua had been condemned. Feeling remorse, he brought the thirty silver pieces back to the ruling *kohanim* and elders, ⁴saying, “I’ve sinned, betraying innocent blood!”

But they said, “What’s that to us? You see to it yourself!” ⁵After tossing the silver into the Temple sanctuary, he left. Then he went off and hanged himself. ⁶But the ruling *kohanim* took the silver pieces and said, “It is not permitted to put these in the treasury, since it is blood money.” ⁷So after they conferred, they bought with them the potter’s field, as a cemetery for strangers. ⁸For this reason that field has been called the “Field of Blood” to this day. ⁹Then was fulfilled what was spoken by Jeremiah the prophet, saying, “And they took the thirty silver pieces, the price of Him on whom a price had been set by *Bnei-Yisrael*; ¹⁰and they gave them for the potter’s field, just as *ADONAI* arranged for me.”ⁱ

“Kill the King!”

¹¹Now Yeshua stood before the governor. The governor questioned Him, saying, “Are You the King of the Jews?”

“You say so,” Yeshua said. ¹²And while He was accused by the ruling *kohanim* and elders, He did not answer.

¹³Then Pilate said to Him, “Don’t You hear how many things they testify against you?” ¹⁴Yeshua did not answer, not even one word, so the governor was greatly amazed.

¹⁵Now during the feast, the governor was accustomed to release to the crowd one prisoner, anyone they wanted. ¹⁶At that time they had a notorious prisoner, called Yeshua *Bar-Abba*. ¹⁷So when they were gathered together, Pilate said to them, “Which one do you want me to release for you? Yeshua who is *Bar-Abba*, or Yeshua who is called Messiah?”^j

¹⁸For he knew that they had handed Him over out of envy.

¹⁹While Pilate was sitting on the judgment seat, his wife sent him a message, saying,

“Don’t have anything to do with that righteous Man, for today I’ve suffered many things in a dream because of Him.”

²⁰Now the ruling *kohanim* and elders persuaded the crowds that they should ask for *Bar-Abba* and destroy Yeshua. ²¹But the governor responded, “Which of the two do you want me to release for you?”

And they said, “*Bar-Abba!*”

²²Pilate said to them, “What then shall I do with Yeshua, who is called Messiah?”

“Execute Him!” all of them say.

²³But Pilate said, “Why? What evil has He done?”

But they kept shouting all the more, saying, “Let Him be executed!”

²⁴When Pilate saw he was accomplishing nothing, but instead a riot was starting, he took some water and washed his hands in front of the crowd. “I am innocent of this blood,”^k he said. “You see to it yourselves!”

²⁵All the people answered and said, “His blood be on us and on our children!”^l

²⁶Then he released to them *Bar-Abba*. And after he had Yeshua scourged, he handed Him over to be crucified.

Nailed to a Stake

²⁷Then the governor’s soldiers took Yeshua into the Praetorium and gathered the whole cohort around Him. ²⁸They stripped Him and put a scarlet robe around Him. ²⁹And after braiding a crown of thorns, they placed it on His head and put a staff in His right hand. And falling on their knees before Him, they mocked Him, saying, “Hail, King of the Jews!” ³⁰They spat on Him, and they took the staff and beat Him over and over on the head. ³¹When they finished mocking Him, they stripped the robe off Him and put His own clothes back on Him. And they led Him away to crucify Him.

³²As they came out, they found a man from Cyrene, Simon by name. They forced him into service, to carry Yeshua’s cross-beam.^m ³³And

^k 27:24. Some mss. say *this righteous blood* or *this righteous Man’s blood*.

^l 27:25. cf. Josh. 2:19.

^m 27:32. Probably the patibulum, the horizontal piece of the execution stake, weighing about 100 lbs.

27:7-10. cf. Zech. 11:12-13; Jer. 18:2-6; 32:6-15; 19:1-13.
27:16-17. Most mss. omit Yeshua before *Bar-Abba*. *Bar-Abba* is Aramaic for Son of the Father.

when they came to a place called Golgotha (that is to say, Place of a Skull),³⁴ they offered Him wine mixed with gall to drink;^a but after tasting, He was unwilling to drink it.³⁵ And when they had crucified Him, they divided His clothing among themselves by casting lots.^b ³⁶And they sat down and kept guard over Him there. ³⁷Over His head they put the charge against Him, which read: "THIS IS YESHUA, THE KING OF THE JEWS."

³⁸Then two outlaws were executed with Him, one on the right and one on the left. ³⁹Those passing by were jeering at Him,^c shaking their heads ⁴⁰and saying, "You who are going to destroy the Temple and rebuild it in three days, save Yourself! If you are Ben-Elohim, come down from the stake!"

⁴¹Likewise the ruling *kohanim*, along with the *Torah* scholars and elders, were also mocking Him. ⁴²"He saved others," they were saying, "but He can't save Himself? He's the King of Israel! Let Him come down now from the stake, and we'll believe in Him! ⁴³He trusts in God; let God rescue Him now, if He wants Him.^d For He said, 'I am Ben-Elohim.'" ⁴⁴Even the outlaws who were executed with Him were ridiculing Him in the same way.^e

Yeshua Lays Down His Life

⁴⁵Now from the sixth hour, darkness fell upon all the land until the ninth hour.^f ⁴⁶About the ninth hour Yeshua cried out with a loud voice, saying, "Eli, Eli, lema sabachthani?"^g that is, "My God, My God, why have You abandoned Me?"

⁴⁷When some of those standing there heard it, they began saying, "This Man is calling for Elijah."⁴⁸ Right away one of them ran and took a sponge. He filled it with sour wine and put it on a stick, and was offering it to Yeshua to drink.⁴⁹ But the rest were saying, "Leave Him alone! Let's see if Elijah comes to save Him."

^a 27:34. cf. Ps. 69:22(21).

^b 27:35. Ps. 22:19(18).

^c 27:39. cf. Ps. 22:8(7).

^d 27:43. cf. Ps. 22:8.

^e 27:44. cf. Isa. 53:3.

^f 27:45. From noon until 3 p.m.; cf. Job 5:14; Ps. 105:28.

^g 27:46. Ps. 22:2(1); cf. Deut. 32:20.

^h 27:48. cf. Ps. 69:22(21).

⁵⁰And Yeshua cried out again with a loud voice and gave up His spirit.

⁵¹And behold, the curtainⁱ of the Temple was split in two, from top to bottom. And the earth quaked and rocks were split apart. ⁵²And the tombs were opened, and many bodies of the *kedoshim* who were sleeping were raised to life. ⁵³And coming forth out of the tombs after His resurrection, they went into the holy city and appeared to many.

⁵⁴Now the centurion, and those with him keeping guard over Yeshua, when they saw the earthquake and what was happening, they became terribly frightened and said, "This really was the Son of God!"

The Tomb Is Sealed

⁵⁵Many women were there, watching from a distance. They had followed Yeshua from the Galilee, serving Him. ⁵⁶Among them were Miriam from Magdala, Miriam the mother of Jacob and Joseph, and the mother of Zebedee's sons.

⁵⁷Now when it was evening, there came a rich man from Arimathea, named Joseph, who had also become a disciple of Yeshua. ⁵⁸This man went to Pilate and asked for Yeshua's body. Then Pilate ordered it to be given up. ⁵⁹And Joseph took the body and wrapped it in a clean linen cloth. ⁶⁰And he laid it in his own new tomb,^j which he had cut in the rock. Then he rolled a large stone up to the door of the tomb and went away. ⁶¹Now Miriam from Magdala was there, and the other Miriam, sitting opposite the tomb.

Guarding the Tomb

⁶²Now on the next day, which is after the preparation, the ruling *kohanim* and Pharisees were gathered before Pilate. ⁶³"Sir," they said, "we remember how that deceiver said while He was still alive, 'After three days I'm to be raised.'" ⁶⁴Therefore, order the tomb to be made secure until the third day, so His

ⁱ 27:51. Heb. *parokhet*, veil or inner curtain; cf. Exod. 26:33; 2 Chr. 3:14; Heb. 9:3.

^j 27:57-60. cf. Isa. 53:9.

disciples do not come and steal Him away. They will tell the people, 'He is risen from the dead,' and the last deception will be worse than the first!"

⁵"You have a guard," Pilate said to them. "Go, make it as secure as you know how."

⁶So they went and made the tomb secure, sealing the stone along with the soldiers of the guard.

28

The Son Is Risen!

¹Now after *Shabbat*, as it began to dawn on the first day of the week, Miriam of Magdala and the other Miriam came to look at the tomb. ²And suddenly there was a great earthquake, for an angel of *ADONAI* descended from heaven and came and rolled back the stone and sat on it. ³His appearance was like lightning,^k and his clothing as white as snow. ⁴And those keeping watch were shaken for fear of him and became like dead men.

⁵But the angel answered and said to the women, "Do not be afraid, for I know you are looking for Yeshua who was crucified. ⁶He is not here; for He is risen, just as He said. Come, see the place where He^l was lying. ⁷Go quickly now and tell His disciples that He is risen from the dead. And behold, He's going before you to the Galilee. There you will see Him. See, I have told you!" ⁸They quickly left the tomb, with fear yet with great joy, and ran to bring news to His disciples.

^r 28:3. cf. Dan. 10:6.

28:6. Some mss. say *the Lord*.

The Good News Cannot Be Hidden

⁹And behold, Yeshua met them. "Shalom!" He said. They drew near, grasped his feet, and worshiped Him. ¹⁰"Don't be afraid," Yeshua said to them. "Go tell My brothers to head for the Galilee, and there they will see Me."

¹¹Now while they were going, some of the guard came into the city and reported to the ruling *kohanim* all that had happened. ¹²And when they had assembled with the elders and consulted together, they gave a large sum of silver to the soldiers, ¹³saying, "Tell them, 'His disciples came at night and stole Him away while we were sleeping.' ¹⁴And if this is heard by the governor, we'll appease him and keep you out of trouble." ¹⁵So the soldiers took the money and did as they were instructed. And this story was spread among the Judeans to this day.

Authority to Make Disciples Everywhere

¹⁶Now the eleven disciples went to the Galilee, to the mountain Yeshua had designated. ¹⁷When they saw Him, they worshiped; but some wavered. ¹⁸And Yeshua came up to them and spoke to them, saying, "All authority in heaven and on earth has been given to Me.^m ¹⁹Go therefore and make disciples of all nations, immersing them in the name of the Father and the Son and the *Ruach ha-Kodesh*, ²⁰teaching them to observe all I have commanded you. And remember! I am with you always, even to the end of the age."

^m 28:18. cf. Isa. 9:5-6(6-7); Dan. 7:14.

Mark

1

The Kingdom Is Coming Now

¹The beginning of the Good News of *Yeshua ha-Mashiach, Ben-Elohim*. ²As Isaiah the prophet has written,

“Behold, I send My messenger before
You,
who will prepare Your
way.”^a

³The voice of one crying in the
wilderness,
‘Prepare the way of
ADONAI,
and make His paths straight.’”^b

⁴John appeared, immersing in the wilderness, proclaiming an immersion involving repentance for the removal of sins. ⁵All the Judean countryside was going out to him, and all the Jerusalemites. As they confessed their sins, they were being immersed by him in the Jordan River.

⁶John wore clothes made from camel’s hair, with a leather belt around his waist, and he ate locusts and wild honey. ⁷“After me comes One who is mightier than I am,” he proclaimed. “I’m not worthy to stoop down and untie the strap of His sandals.”⁸I immersed you with water, but He will immerse you in the *Ruach ha-Kodesh*.^c

The Spirit Rests on Yeshua

⁹In those days, *Yeshua* came from *Natzeret* in the Galilee and was immersed by John in the Jordan. ¹⁰Just as He was coming up out of the water, He saw the heavens ripping open and the *Ruach* as a dove coming down upon Him. ¹¹And there came a voice from the heavens: “You are My Son, whom I love; with You I am well pleased!”^d

^a 1:2. cf. Ex. 23:20, Mal. 3:1.

^b 1:3. Isa. 40:3.

^c 1:8. cf. Joel 2:28f; Ezek. 36:26; Zech. 12:10.

^d 1:11. cf. Ps. 2:7, 12; Prov. 30:4; Isa. 9:5(6).

¹²That instant, the *Ruach* drives Him into the wilderness. ¹³He was in the wilderness forty days, being tempted by satan. And He was with the wild beasts, and the angels were taking care of Him.

Fishermen Follow Him

¹⁴Now after John was put in jail, *Yeshua* came into the Galilee, proclaiming the Good News of God. ¹⁵“Now is the fullness of time,” He said, “and the kingdom of God is near! Turn away from your sins, and believe in the Good News!”

¹⁶Passing along by the Sea of Galilee, He saw Simon and Simon’s brother Andrew casting a net in the sea, for they were fishermen. ¹⁷And *Yeshua* said to them, “Follow Me, and I will make you become fishers of men.”¹⁸Immediately they left their nets and followed Him.

¹⁹Going a little farther, He saw Jacob the son of Zebedee and John his brother, who were in their boat mending the nets. ²⁰Immediately He called them, and they left their father Zebedee in the boat with the hired hands and followed Him.

Demons Flee at His Command

²¹And they went into Capernaum. Right away, on *Shabbat*, He entered the synagogue and began to teach. ²²And they were astounded at His teaching, for He was teaching them as one having authority^e and not as the *Torah* scholars.

²³Just then there was a man in their synagogue with an unclean spirit. And he cried out, ²⁴“What have we to do with You, *Yeshua* of *Natzeret*? Have You come to destroy us? I know who You are! You’re the Holy One of God!”

²⁵*Yeshua* rebuked him, saying, “Quiet! Come out of him!”²⁶And the unclean spirit, after throwing the man into convulsions and

^e 1:22, 27. cf. Isa. 53:12.

crying out with a loud voice, came out of him.

²⁷They were all so amazed that they asked among themselves, “What is this? A new teaching with authority! He commands even the unclean spirits, and they obey Him!”

²⁸And immediately news about Him spread throughout the region surrounding Galilee.

The Hurting Become Whole

²⁹As soon as they left the synagogue, they went with Jacob and John to the house of Simon and Andrew. ³⁰Now Simon’s mother-in-law was lying sick with a fever. Right away, they told Yeshua about her. ³¹He came and raised her up by taking her hand. The fever left her, and she began to take care of them.

³²When evening came, at sunset, the people brought to Him all the sick and those who were afflicted by demons. ³³The whole town gathered together at the door. ³⁴He healed many who were sick with various diseases and drove out many demons. And He would not allow the demons to speak, because they knew who He was.

³⁵Very early, while it was still night, Yeshua got up, left, and went away to a place in the wilderness; and there He was praying. ³⁶Then Simon and those with him hunted for Yeshua. ³⁷And when they found Him, they said to Him, “Everybody’s looking for You.”

³⁸He said to them, “Let’s go somewhere else, to the neighboring towns, so that I may proclaim the message there also—this is what I came for.” ³⁹And He went throughout all the Galilee, proclaiming the message in their synagogues and driving out demons.

⁴⁰A man with *tzara’at* comes to Him, begging Him and falling on his knees, saying, “If You are willing, You can make me clean.”

⁴¹Moved with compassion, Yeshua stretched out His hand and touched him. He said, “I am willing. Be cleansed.” ⁴²Immediately, the *tzara’at* left him, and he was cleansed.

⁴³Yeshua sent him away at once, sternly warning him. ⁴⁴He said to him, “See that you say nothing to anyone, but go show yourself to the *kohen*.^f Then, for your cleansing, offer

^f 1:44. cf. Lev. 13:6, 13, 17, 23; 14:39.

what Moses commanded, as a testimony to them.” ⁴⁵But he went out and began to proclaim and spread the word, so much that Yeshua could no longer enter a town openly but had to stay out in wilderness areas. Still, they kept on coming to Him from everywhere.

2

Power to Pardon the Paralyzed

¹When He returned to Capernaum after some days, it was heard that He was at the house. ²So many were gathered that there was no longer room for them even outside the door. He kept proclaiming the word to them.

³Some people came bringing to Him a paralyzed man, carried by four men. ⁴When they couldn’t get near Yeshua because of the crowd, they removed the roof where He was. After digging through, they lowered the mat on which the paralyzed man was lying. ⁵Yeshua, seeing their faith, said to the paralyzed man, “Son, your sins are forgiven.”

⁶But some of the *Torah* scholars were sitting there, questioning in their hearts, ⁷“Why does this fellow speak like this? He blasphemes! Who can pardon sins but God alone?”

⁸Immediately Yeshua, knowing in His spirit that they were raising questions this way within themselves, said to them, “Why are you questioning these things in your hearts? ⁹Which is easier, to say to the paralyzed man, ‘Your sins are forgiven,’ or to say, ‘Get up, and take your mat and walk?’ ¹⁰But so you may know that the Son of Man has authority to pardon sins on earth....” He tells the paralyzed man, ¹¹“I tell you, get up, take your mat and go home!”

¹²At once the man got up, took his mat, and walked before them all. They were all astonished and glorified God, saying, “We’ve never seen anything like this!”⁸

⁸ 2:5-12. cf. Isa. 53:12.

Fellowship with Sinners

¹³Again, Yeshua went out by the sea. The whole crowd kept coming to Him, and He continued to teach them. ¹⁴As He was passing by, He saw Levi the son of Alphaeus sitting at the tax collector's booth. He said to him, "Follow Me." And he got up and followed Him.

¹⁵Now it happens that Yeshua was reclining at the table in Levi's house, and many tax collectors and sinners were reclining with Yeshua and His disciples. For there were many, and they were following Him. ¹⁶When the Torah scholars of the Pharisees saw Him eating with sinners and tax collectors, they began to say to His disciples, "With tax collectors and sinners He eats?"

¹⁷And when He heard this, Yeshua said to them, "Those who are healthy have no need for a doctor, but those who are sick do. I did not come to call the righteous, but the sinful."

Feasting in His Presence

¹⁸Now John's disciples and the Pharisees were fasting. They came and said to Him, "Why do the disciples of John and the disciples of the Pharisees fast, but Your disciples do not fast?"

¹⁹And Yeshua said to them, "The guests of the bridegroom cannot fast while the bridegroom is with them, can they? As long as they have the bridegroom with them, they cannot fast. ²⁰But the days will come when the bridegroom is taken away from them, and then they will fast in that day.

²¹"No one sews a patch of unshrunk cloth on an old garment. Otherwise the patch pulls away from the old, and a worse tear happens. ²²And no one puts new wine into old wineskins. Otherwise, the wine will burst the skins; and the wine is lost, also the skins. But one puts new wine into fresh wineskins."

Shabbat Restoration

²³Now It happened on Shabbat that Yeshua was going through the grain fields; and His disciples began to make their way, plucking

the heads of grain.^a ²⁴The Pharisees were saying to Him, "Look, why are they doing what is not permitted on Shabbat?"^b

²⁵And He said to them, "Haven't you ever read what David did when he was in need, and he and those with him became hungry?"^c

²⁶How he entered into the house of God when Abiathar was *kohen gadol* and ate the showbread, which is permitted only for the *kohanim* to eat, and gave some even to those who were with him?"

²⁷Then He said to them, "Shabbat was made for man, and not man for Shabbat. ²⁸So the Son of Man is Lord even of Shabbat."

3

A Mitzvah on Shabbat

¹Yeshua entered the synagogue again, and a man with a withered hand was there. ²Now some were carefully watching Him, to see if He would heal him on Shabbat, so that they might accuse Him. ³He said to the man with the withered hand, "Stand up here in the center." ⁴Then He said to them, "Is it permitted on Shabbat to do good or to do evil, to save a life or to kill?"^d But they kept silent.

⁵After looking around at them with anger, grieved by their hardness of heart, He says to the man, "Stretch out your hand." And he stretched it out, and his hand was restored. ⁶The Pharisees went out right away with the Herodians and began plotting against Him, how they might destroy Him.

Crowds Clamor for Yeshua

⁷Yeshua withdrew to the sea with His disciples, and a large crowd from the Gallilee followed. From Judea,⁸ and from Jerusalem, and from Idumea, and beyond the Jordan, and around Tyre and Sidon, a great number, hearing all He was doing, came to Him. ⁹He told His disciples to have a small boat ready

^a 2:23. cf. Dt. 23:25.

^b 2:24. cf. Exod. 20:10; 23:12; Deut. 5:14.

^c 2:25. cf. Lev. 24:5-9; 1 Sam. 21:1-6.

^d 3:4. cf. Exod. 20:10; Lev. 23:12; Deut. 5:14.

for Him because of the crowd, so that they wouldn't mob Him.

¹⁰For He had healed many, so that all those afflicted fell down before Him in order to touch Him. ¹¹And the unclean spirits, whenever they saw Him, would fall down before Him and cry out, "You are *Ben-Elohim!*" ¹²But *Yeshua* strictly ordered them not to make Him known.

Appointing the Twelve

¹³Now He climbs up on the mountain and calls those He Himself wanted, and they came to Him. ¹⁴He appointed twelve (whom He also named emissaries), so that they might be with Him and He might send them to proclaim the Good News, ¹⁵and to have power to drive out demons. ¹⁶And He appointed the Twelve: to Simon He gave the name Peter; ¹⁷to Jacob and his brother John, the sons of Zebedee, He gave the name Boanerges, which is Sons of Thunder; ¹⁸and Andrew, Philip, Bartholomew, Matthew, Thomas, Jacob the son of Alphaeus, Thaddaeus, Simon the Zealot;^e ¹⁹and Judah from Kriot, who also betrayed Him.

Binding the Strong Man

²⁰Then He comes into a house, and again a crowd gathers so they couldn't even eat. ²¹When His family heard about this, they went out to take hold of Him; for they were saying, "He's out of His mind!"

²²The *Torah* scholars who came down from Jerusalem said, "He's possessed by beelzebul," and, "By the ruler of demons He drives out demons."

²³He called them and began speaking to them in parables: "How can satan drive out satan? ²⁴If a kingdom is divided against itself, that kingdom cannot stand. ²⁵And if a house is divided against itself, that house will not be able to stand. ²⁶And if satan has risen up against himself and is divided, he cannot stand but his end has come.

²⁷"But no one can enter a strong man's house to ransack his property, unless he

^e 3:18. Lit. *Cananean*, Aramaic for zealot, enthusiast; perhaps formerly affiliated with the Jewish nationalistic Zealot party.

first ties up the strong man. Then he will thoroughly plunder his house. ²⁸Amen, I tell you, all things will be forgiven the sons of men, the sins and whatever blasphemies they utter; ²⁹but whoever slanders^f the *Ruach ha-Kodesh* never has release, but is guilty of an eternal sin!" ³⁰For they were saying, "He has an unclean spirit."

A Spiritual Family Begins

³¹Then His mother and brothers come. Standing outside, they sent word to Him, summoning Him. ³²A crowd was sitting around Him, and they tell Him, "Look, Your mother and Your brothers are outside looking for You." ³³Answering them, He said, "Who are My mother and My brothers?" ³⁴Looking at those sitting in a circle around Him, He said, "Here are My mother and My brothers! ³⁵For whoever does the will of God, he is My brother and sister and mother."

4

Storytelling Opens Hearts

¹Again *Yeshua* began to teach by the sea. A large crowd gathered around Him, so He got into a boat on the sea and sat down. And the crowd was by the sea on the land. ²He began teaching them many things by parables, and in His teaching, He said to them: ³"Listen! Behold, a sower went out to spread some seed. ⁴It happened that as he sowed, some fell beside the road; and the birds came and ate it up.

⁵"Other seed fell on rocky ground, where it didn't have much soil. It sprang up immediately, because the soil wasn't deep. ⁶But when the sun came up, it was scorched; and because it had no root, it withered away.

⁷"Other seed fell among the thorns; and the thorns grew and choked it, and it yielded no crop.

⁸"And others fell into the good soil and were producing fruit, springing up and

^f 3:29. Lit. *blasphemes*; cf. Mt. 12:31-32.

increasing. They yielded a crop, producing thirty, sixty, and a hundredfold.”⁹ And He said, “He who has ears to hear, let him hear.”

¹⁰When Yeshua was alone, those around Him with the Twelve started asking Him about the parables. ¹¹And He told them, “To you has been given the secret of the kingdom of God. But for those who are outside, everything is in parables,^a so that

¹²“Seeing, they may see
and not perceive,
and hearing, they may hear and not
understand,
so they may not turn
back and be forgiven.”^b

¹³He said to them, “Don’t you grasp this parable? Then how will you understand all the parables? ¹⁴The sower sows the word. ¹⁵These are the ones beside the road where the word is sown. Whenever they hear, satan comes quickly and takes away the word that has been sown in them.

¹⁶“These are the ones sown on rocky ground. When they hear the word, immediately they receive it with joy. ¹⁷And they have no root in themselves but last only a short while. When trouble or persecution comes because of the word, immediately they fall away.

¹⁸“And others are the ones sown among the thorns. They have heard the word; ¹⁹but the worries of the world, the seduction of wealth, and the desires for other things enter in and choke the word, and it becomes unfruitful.

²⁰“And those are the ones sown on the good soil. They hear the word and accept it and produce fruit, thirty, sixty, and a hundredfold.”

Reaping What You Sow

²¹He also was saying to them, “Is a lamp put under a basket or a bed? No, shouldn’t it be placed on a lampstand? ²²For there is nothing hidden that will not be revealed, nor anything kept secret except that it would come to light.

²³If anyone has ears to hear, let him hear.”

²⁴Then He continued, “Pay attention to what you hear. With the measure you use, it will be measured to you; and more will be added to you. ²⁵For whoever has, to him more will be given. And whoever does not have, even what he has will be taken away from him.”

What Is the Kingdom of God Like?

²⁶And He was saying, “The kingdom of God is like when a man spreads seed on the soil ²⁷and falls asleep at night and gets up by day, and the seed sprouts and grows. He himself doesn’t know how. ²⁸Automatically, the earth brings forth a crop—first the blade, then the head, then the full grain in the head. ²⁹But when the grain is ready, at once he sends in the sickle, for the harvest has come.”

³⁰Yeshua also said, “How should we picture the kingdom of God? Or by what story shall we present it? ³¹It is like a mustard seed when it’s planted in the ground. Though the smallest of all seeds in the earth, yet when planted it grows up and becomes the largest of all the herbs. It puts forth big branches, so the birds of the air can nest in its shade.”^c

³³With many such parables He used to tell them the word, as much as they were able to hear. ³⁴But apart from a parable, He wasn’t speaking to them. Yet when they were alone, to His own disciples He would explain everything.

Power Over Nature

³⁵Now on that same day in the evening, He says to them, “Let’s cross over to the other side.” ³⁶After leaving the crowd, they take Him along in the boat, just as He was. And other boats were with Him.

³⁷A great windstorm arises, and the waves were rushing into the boat. The boat was beginning to fill up. ³⁸But Yeshua was in the back of the boat, sleeping on a pillow. They wake Him up and say to Him, “Teacher, don’t you care that we are perishing?”

^a 4:11. cf. Prov. 1:6.

^b 4:12. Isa. 6:9-10.

^c 4:30-32. Dan. 2:34-35, 44-45.

³⁹So He woke up and rebuked the wind. And He said to the sea, "Quiet! Be still!" Then the wind stopped, and it became totally calm. ⁴⁰And He said to them, "Why are you afraid? Even now you have no faith?"

⁴¹They were struck with awe and said to one another, "Who is this? Even the wind and the sea obey Him!"

5

Power Over Demons

¹They came to the other side of the sea, into the country of the Gerasenes. ²As soon as Yeshua got out of the boat, a man from the graveyard^d with an unclean spirit met Him. ³He lived among the tombs, and no one could restrain him anymore, even with a chain. ⁴For he had often been bound with shackles and chains, but the chains had been ripped apart by him and the shackles broken. No one was strong enough to tame him. ⁵And through it all, night and day, at the graveyard and in the mountains, he kept screaming and gashing himself with stones.

⁶When he saw Yeshua from a distance, he ran and bowed down before Him. ⁷Crying out with a loud voice, he said, "What's between You and me, Yeshua, Ben El Elyon? I'm warning you, in the name of God, do not torment me!"

⁸For Yeshua had said to him, "Come out of the man, you unclean spirit!" ⁹Then Yeshua began questioning him, "What is your name?"

And he answered, "My name is Legion,^e for we are many." ¹⁰He kept begging Him not to send them out of the country. ¹¹Now a large herd of pigs was feeding on the hillside nearby. ¹²The unclean spirits urged Him, saying, "Send us to the pigs, so we may enter them." ¹³So Yeshua gave them permission. The unclean spirits came out and entered the pigs. And the herd, about two thousand in number, rushed down the cliff and were drowned in the sea.

^d 5:2. Lit. tombs.

^e 5:9. Latin for thousands, a large group of soldiers; cf. Mt. 26:53.

¹⁴The herdsmen ran away and told the town and countryside, and they came to see what had happened. ¹⁵Now they came to Yeshua and saw the madman who had had the legion. He was sitting there, dressed in clothes and in his right mind. The people were scared.

¹⁶Those who had seen it described in detail what had happened to the man plagued by a demon, and they also told about the pigs. ¹⁷And they began to beg Yeshua to leave their country. ¹⁸As He was getting into the boat, the man who had been infested with demons kept begging to remain with Him. ¹⁹Yeshua did not let him, but He told him, "Go home to your friends and tell them how much ADONAI has done for you, how He showed you mercy."

²⁰So he went away and began to proclaim in the Decapolis^f how much Yeshua had done for him. And all were amazed.

Power in His Touch

²¹When Yeshua had crossed over in the boat again to the other side, a big crowd gathered around Him; and He was by the sea. ²²Then one of the synagogue leaders, named Jairus, comes. Seeing Him, he falls at His feet. ²³He begs Him a great deal, saying, "My little daughter is near death! Come and lay hands on her so that she may be healed and live!"

²⁴So Yeshua went off with him, and a big crowd was following Him and pressing upon Him. ²⁵And there was a woman with a blood flow for twelve years,^g ²⁶who had suffered much under many doctors. She had spent all that she had without benefit; instead, she grew worse. ²⁷When she heard about Yeshua, she came through the crowd from behind and touched His garment. ²⁸For she kept saying, "If I touch even His clothes, I shall be healed."

²⁹Right away the blood flow stopped, and she felt in her body that she was healed from her disease. ³⁰At once Yeshua, knowing in Himself that power had gone out from Him, turned around in the crowd and said, "Who touched My clothes?"

^f 5:20. The name means Ten Cities.

^g 5:25. cf. Lev. 15:25-29.

³¹His disciples responded, “You see the crowd pressing upon You and you say, ‘Who touched Me?’”³²But He kept looking around to see who had done this.

³³But the woman, scared and shaking, knowing what had happened to her, came and fell down before Him and told Him the whole truth.³⁴And He said to her, “Daughter, your faith has made you well. Go in *shalom* and be healed from your disease.”

³⁵While *Yeshua* was still speaking, messengers come from the house of the synagogue leader, saying, “Your daughter is dead. Why do you still trouble the Teacher?”

³⁶But ignoring what they said, *Yeshua* tells the synagogue leader, “Do not be afraid; only believe.”³⁷He did not let anyone follow Him except Peter, Jacob, and John, the brother of Jacob.

³⁸They come to the house of the synagogue leader. He sees a commotion, people weeping and wailing loudly.³⁹After entering, He said to them, “Why make such a fuss and weep? The child didn’t die, but is sleeping.”

⁴⁰They start jeering at Him. But after sending all of them out, He takes the child’s father and mother, and those with Him, and enters where the child was.⁴¹Then, taking hold of the child’s hand, He tells her, “*Talitha koum*,”^a which means, “Little girl, I say to you, get up.”⁴²Immediately, the girl stood up and began to walk around! (She was twelve years old.) And they were overcome with astonishment.⁴³But He gave them strict orders that no one should know about this, and He said something to eat should be given to her.

6

Responding to Rejection

¹Now *Yeshua* went out from there, and He comes to His hometown, and His disciples follow Him.²When *Shabbat* came, He began to teach in the synagogue. Many listeners were

amazed, saying, “Where did this fellow get these things? What’s this wisdom given to Him? Such miracles are done by His hands!³Isn’t this the carpenter, the son of Miriam, and the brother of Jacob and Joseph and Judah and Simon? Aren’t His sisters here with us?” And they took offense at Him.

⁴Then *Yeshua* began saying to them, “A prophet is not without honor except in his hometown, among his relatives, and in his own house.”⁵He was not able to do any miracle, except that He laid hands on a few sick people and healed them.⁶And He was astonished because of their unbelief.^b And He was going around among the villages teaching.

⁷*Yeshua* summoned the Twelve, and He began to send them out two by two. And He gave them authority over the unclean spirits.⁸He directed them to take nothing for the journey except a walking stick—no bread, no bag, no copper coin in their belt—⁹but to wear sandals and not to put on two shirts.^c

¹⁰He was also telling them, “Wherever you enter a house, stay there until you leave that place.¹¹And whatever place will not receive you or listen to you, as you leave from there, shake the dust off the bottom of your feet as a witness against them.”¹²So they went out and proclaimed that all should repent,¹³and they were driving out many demons and anointing with oil many who were sick and healing them.

¹⁴King Herod heard, for *Yeshua*’s name had become known. Some were saying, “John the Immerser has risen from the dead! Because of this, these powers are at work in Him!”¹⁵But others were saying, “It’s Elijah!” Still others were saying, “It’s a prophet, like one of the prophets of old.”^d

¹⁶But when Herod heard, he said, “John, the one I beheaded, has been raised!”¹⁷For Herod himself sent and arrested John and bound him in prison for the sake of Herodias, the wife of his brother Philip, because Herod had married her.¹⁸For John had been telling

^a 5:41. Greek transliteration for the general Aramaic command to get up; some mss. read *Talitha kumi*, referring directly to the little girl.

^b 6:3-6. cf. Isa. 53:1ff.

^c 6:9. Lit. *tunic* or *undershirt*.

^d 6:15. cf. Mal. 4:5; Deut. 18:17-19.

Herod, “It is not permitted for you to have your brother’s wife.”^e ¹⁹Now Herodias had a grudge against John and wanted to kill him, but she wasn’t able. ²⁰For Herod was in awe of John and kept him safe, knowing him to be a righteous and holy man. When he listened to John he was confused, but he still listened gladly.

²¹An opportunity came—when Herod, on his birthday, gave a banquet for his high officials, military brass, and the leaders of the Galilee. ²²When the daughter of Herodias^f came in and danced, she pleased Herod and those reclining with him. And the king said to the girl, “Ask me for whatever you want, and I’ll give it to you!” ²³He vowed to her, “Whatever you ask of me I’ll give you, up to half of my kingdom!”

²⁴She left the room and said to her mother, “What should I ask for?”

Her mother said, “The head of John the Immerser!”

²⁵Immediately she rushed to the king and requested, “I want you to give me, right now, the head of John the Immerser on a platter!”

²⁶The king became very sorrowful; but because of his oaths and those reclining with him, he didn’t want to refuse her.

²⁷Immediately the king sent an executioner and gave orders to bring John’s head. And the executioner went out and beheaded John in the prison, ²⁸brought his head on a platter, and gave it to the girl; and the girl gave it to her mother. ²⁹When John’s disciples heard, they came and took his body and laid it in a tomb.

Feeding 5000 Families

³⁰The twelve emissaries gathered together with *Yeshua*, and they reported to Him all they had done and taught. ³¹There were many coming and going, and they had no time even to eat. So He said to them, “Come away by yourselves to an isolated place and rest awhile.” ³²So they left privately by boat to an isolated place. ³³However, the people saw them leaving, and many recognized them. They ran on

foot from all the towns to get there ahead of them. ³⁴As *Yeshua* came ashore, He saw a large crowd and felt compassion for them, because they were like sheep without a shepherd.^g So He taught them many things.

³⁵When it was already late, His disciples came to Him and said, “This place is isolated, and the hour is already late. ³⁶Send these people away so they can go into the nearby countryside and the villages and buy themselves something to eat.”

³⁷But He answered and said to them, “You give them something to eat!”

And they said to Him, “Should we go and spend two hundred denarii on bread to give them something to eat?”

³⁸Then He said to them, “How many loaves do you have? Go and see.”

When they found out, they said, “Five, and two fish.”

³⁹Then *Yeshua* made them all sit down in groups on the green grass. ⁴⁰So they reclined in groups of hundreds and fifties. ⁴¹And He took the five loaves and the two fish; and looking up to heaven, He offered the *bracha*. He broke the loaves and kept giving them to the disciples to serve to the people; and He divided the two fish among them all. ⁴²They all ate and were satisfied, ⁴³and the disciples picked up twelve baskets full of broken pieces and fish. ⁴⁴Now there were five thousand men who ate the loaves.

Walking on Water

⁴⁵Right away, *Yeshua* made His disciples get into the boat and go ahead of Him to the other side, to Bethsaida, while He Himself was sending the crowd away. ⁴⁶After leaving them, He went up on the hillside to pray.

⁴⁷And when evening came, the boat was in the middle of the sea and He was alone on the land. ⁴⁸He saw the disciples struggling to row, for the wind was against them. Around the fourth watch in the night,^h *Yeshua* comes to them, walking on the sea; and He wanted to pass by them. ⁴⁹But when they saw Him

^e 6:17-18. cf. Exod. 20:8, 17; Lev. 18.

^f 6:22. cf. Mt. 14:6. Some mss. say *his daughter Herodias*.

^g 6:34. cf. Num. 27:17; 2 Chr. 18:16.

^h 6:48. Roman time, 3-6 a.m.

walking on the sea, they thought He was a ghost and cried out—⁵⁰for they all saw Him and were terrified.

But immediately, He spoke to them. He said, “Take courage! I am. Do not be afraid.”⁵¹Then He got into the boat with them, and the wind stopped. They were utterly dumbfounded, ⁵²for they still hadn’t understood about the loaves. Instead, their hearts were hardened.

Miracles Multiply

⁵³After they had crossed over, they came to land at Gennesaret and set anchor there. ⁵⁴As they got out of the boat, immediately people recognized *Yeshua*. ⁵⁵They ran about the region and began to carry around on their mats all those who were in bad shape, to wherever they heard He was. ⁵⁶And wherever He entered villages, towns, or countryside, people were placing the sick in the marketplaces and begging Him to let them touch even the tzitzit of His garment—and all who touched it were being healed.

7

Hearts Harden

¹Now the Pharisees and some of the Torah scholars who had come from Jerusalem gathered around *Yeshua*. ²And they saw that some of His disciples were eating bread with unclean hands, that is, not washed. ³(For the Pharisees and all Jewish people do not eat unless they wash their hands up to the elbow, keeping the tradition of the elders. ⁴And when they come from the marketplace, they do not eat unless they perform a ritual washing.^a There are many other traditions they have received and hold, such as the washing of cups, pitchers, copper vessels.)^b

⁵The Pharisees and Torah scholars questioned *Yeshua*, “Why don’t Your disciples walk

according to the tradition of the elders? Why do they eat bread with unwashed hands?”

⁶And He said to them, “Rightly did Isaiah prophesy about you hypocrites, as it is written,

“This people honors Me
with their lips
but their heart is far from
Me.

⁷And in vain they worship Me,
teaching as doctrines
the commandments of men.”^c

⁸Having left behind the commandment of God, you hold on to the tradition of men.”

⁹He was also telling them, “You set aside the commands of God, in order that you may validate your own tradition. ¹⁰For Moses said, ‘Honor your father and your mother,’ and, ‘He who speaks evil of father or mother must be put to death.’^d ¹¹But you say if anyone tells his father or mother, ‘Whatever you might have gained from me is *korban* (that is, an offering to God),’ ¹²then you no longer permit him to do anything for his father or mother, ¹³making void the word of God with your tradition that you’ve handed down. And you do many such things.”^e

¹⁴Then *Yeshua* called the crowd again and began saying to them, “Hear Me, everyone, and understand. ¹⁵There is nothing outside the man that can make him unholy by going into him. Rather, it is what comes out of the man that makes the man unholy.”^f (¹⁶)^g

¹⁷When He had left the crowd and entered the house, His disciples questioned Him about the parable. ¹⁸And He said to them, “Are you then also lacking understanding? Don’t you grasp that whatever goes into the man cannot make him unholy? ¹⁹For it does not enter into the heart but into the stomach, and then goes out into the sewer, cleansing all foods.”^h

²⁰And He continued, “It is what comes out

^c 7:7. Isa. 29:13.

^d 7:10. Exod. 20:10; Deut. 5:16.

^e 7:13. cf. Num. 30:1-2. This commandment concerning vows is sometimes abused.

^f 7:15. cf. Lev. 10:10.

^g 7:16. Some mss. add: *If any man has ears to hear, let him hear.*

^h 7:19. cf. Lev. 10:10; Lev. 11; Dt. 14:3ff.

^a 7:4. Various mss. say *wash or immerse.*

^b 7:1-4. Some mss. add *and dining couches*; cf. Exod. 30:17-21.

of the man that makes the man unholy. ²¹For from within, out of the heart of men, come evil intentions, sexual immorality, theft, murder, ²²adultery, greed, wickedness, deceit, lustfulness, envy, slander, pride, and foolishness. ²³All these evil things come from within and make the man unholy.”

Miracles Touch Gentile Lives

²⁴Yeshua got up and left from there to the region of Tyre. When He had entered a house, He didn't want anyone to know; but He couldn't escape notice. ²⁵A woman whose little daughter had an unclean spirit heard about Him. She came immediately and fell at His feet. ²⁶The woman was a Greek, from Syrophenicia. And she kept begging Yeshua to drive the demon out of her daughter.

²⁷He was telling her, “First let the children get their fill, for it's not right to take the children's bread and throw it to the dogs.”

²⁸“Yes, Master,” she said to Him, “but even the dogs under the table eat the children's crumbs.”

²⁹Then He said to her, “Because of this word, go your way! The demon has left your daughter.” ³⁰She went home and found the child lying on the bed, and the demon gone.

³¹Again He left the region of Tyre and came through Sidon to the Sea of Galilee, within the region of the Decapolis. ³²They bring Him a deaf man who had a speech impediment, and they beg Him to lay His hand on him. ³³Yeshua took him aside from the crowd to a private place, and He put His fingers in the man's ears. After spitting, He touched the man's tongue. ³⁴Looking up to heaven, He says to the man, “Ephphatha,”ⁱ which means “Be opened!”

³⁵Immediately the man's ears were opened, his tongue was loosened, and he began to speak plainly. ³⁶Yeshua ordered them not to tell anyone. But the more He ordered them, the more they continued proclaiming it. ³⁷People were completely astounded, saying, “He has done all things well. He makes even the deaf hear and the mute speak!”

ⁱ 7:34. Contraction of the Aramaic *etpatach*.

8

Do You Still Not Understand?

¹In those days, there was another large crowd with nothing to eat, and Yeshua called the disciples. He said to them, ²“I have compassion for the crowd, because they've stayed with Me for three days now and have nothing to eat. ³If I send them home hungry they'll pass out on the way, for some of them have come from very far away.”

⁴His disciples answered Him, “How can anyone satisfy these people with bread here in a wasteland?”

⁵“How many loaves do you have?” Yeshua was asking them.

“Seven,” they said.

⁶He directed the crowd to recline on the ground. After taking the seven loaves and giving thanks, He broke them and began giving them to His disciples to serve; and they served them to the crowd. ⁷They also had a few small fish and, after offering a *bracha* for them, He commanded these to be served as well. ⁸They ate and were satisfied, and they picked up the broken pieces left over—seven baskets. ⁹About four thousand^j were there, and Yeshua sent them away.

¹⁰Right away, He got into the boat with His disciples and went to the area of Dalmanutha. ¹¹The Pharisees came and began to argue with Him, demanding a sign from heaven; to test Him. ¹²Sighing deeply in His spirit, Yeshua said, “Why does this generation demand a sign? Amen, I tell you, no sign will be given to this generation.” ¹³Leaving them, He got back into the boat and crossed to the other side.

The Un-Seeing Disciples

¹⁴Now the disciples had forgotten to take bread, and they had only one loaf in the boat. ¹⁵Yeshua was warning them, “Watch out! Beware of the *hametz* of the Pharisees and the *hametz* of Herod.”

^j 8:9. 4000 men or families; cf. Matt. 15:32-39.

¹⁶They began to discuss with each other that they had no bread. ¹⁷And Yeshua, aware of this, said to them, “Why do you discuss that you have no bread? You still don’t get it? Don’t you understand? Are your hearts hardened? ¹⁸Having eyes, don’t you see? And having ears, don’t you hear? And don’t you remember? ¹⁹When I broke the five loaves for the five thousand, how many baskets of leftovers did you pick up?”

“Twelve,” they say to Him.

²⁰“When I broke the seven loaves for the four thousand, how many baskets of leftovers did you pick up?”

“Seven,” they say to Him.

²¹He said to them, “Do you still not understand?”

Eyes that Need Opening

²²They come to Bethsaida. Some people bring a blind man to Yeshua and beg Him to touch the man. ²³Taking the blind man by the hand, Yeshua brought him outside the village. After spitting on the man’s eyes and laying His hands on him, Yeshua asked the man, “Do you see anything?”

²⁴The man looked up and said, “I see men! They look like trees walking about.” ²⁵Then Yeshua put His hands on the man’s eyes again. The man looked intently, his sight was restored, and he began to see everything clearly.

²⁶Yeshua sent him straight home, saying, “Don’t even enter the village!”

²⁷Now Yeshua and His disciples went out to the villages around Caesarea Philippi. On the way He asked His disciples, “Who do people say that I am?”

²⁸They told Him, “John the Immerser; and others Elijah; but others, one of the prophets.”^a

²⁹Then He asked them, “But who do you say that I am?”

Peter answered Him, “You are the Messiah!”³⁰ And He warned them not to tell anyone about Him.

^a 8:28. cf. Deut. 18:17-19; Mal. 4:5.

Revealing the Mission

³¹Then He began to teach them that the Son of Man must suffer many things and be rejected by the elders and ruling *kohanim* and Torah scholars, and be killed, and after three days rise again. ^b ³²He was speaking openly about this. And Peter took Him aside and began to rebuke Him. ³³But turning around and looking at His disciples, He rebuked Peter. He said, “Get behind Me, satan! You are not setting your mind on the things of God, but the things of men.”

³⁴Then He called the crowd, along with His disciples, and said to them, “If anyone wants to follow after Me, he must deny himself, take up his cross, and keep following Me. ³⁵For whoever wants to save his life will lose it, but whoever loses his life for My sake and the sake of the Good News will save it. ³⁶For what does it profit a man to gain the whole world, yet forfeit his soul? ³⁷For what could a man give in exchange for his soul? ³⁸For whoever is ashamed of Me and My words in this unfaithful and sinful generation, the Son of Man will also be ashamed of him when He comes in the glory of His Father with the holy angels!”

9

¹Yeshua was telling them, “Amen, I tell you, there are some standing here who will never taste death until they see the kingdom of God come with power!”

A Glimpse of His Glory

²After six days, Yeshua takes with Him Peter and Jacob and John, and brings them up a high mountain by themselves. And He was transfigured before them. ³His clothes became radiant and brilliantly white, whiter than any launderer on earth could bleach them. ⁴Then Elijah appeared to them with Moses, and they were talking with Yeshua.

⁵Peter responds to Yeshua, “Rabbi, it’s good”

^b 8:31. cf. Isa. 53.

for us to be here. Let's make three *sukkot*—one for You, and one for Moses, and one for Elijah.”^c (He didn't know what to say, for they were terrified.)

⁷Then a cloud came, overshadowing them;^c and out of the cloud came a voice, “This is My Son, whom I love. Listen to Him!”^d ⁸Suddenly when they looked around, they no longer saw anyone with them except *Yeshua*.

⁹As they were coming down from the mountain, *Yeshua* ordered them not to tell anyone what they had seen, until the Son of Man rose up from the dead. ¹⁰They kept this word to themselves, discussing among themselves what it is to rise up from the dead. ¹¹And they questioned Him, saying, “Why do the *Torah* scholars say that Elijah must come first?”

¹²Now He told them, “Indeed Elijah comes first;^e he restores all things. And how is it written that the Son of Man must suffer much and be treated with contempt?^f ¹³I tell you that Elijah has come, and they did to him whatever they wanted, just as it is written about him.”^g

The Secret of Prayer

¹⁴When they came to the disciples, they saw a big crowd around them and the *Torah* scholars arguing with them. ¹⁵Suddenly, when the whole crowd saw *Yeshua*, they were amazed and began running to greet Him. ¹⁶He questioned them, “What are you arguing about with them?”

¹⁷And a man from the crowd answered Him, “Teacher, I brought You my son, who has a spirit that makes him mute. ¹⁸Whenever it seizes him, it throws him down; he foams at the mouth, grinds his teeth, and becomes stiff. I told Your disciples to drive it out, but they couldn't!”

¹⁹And answering them, He said, “Oh faithless generation, how long shall I be with you? How long shall I put up with you? Bring him to Me.”

^c 9:7. cf. Exod. 40:34.

^d 9:7. cf. Ps. 2:7; Prov. 30:4; Isa. 9:5(6); Deut. 18:15.

^e 9:11. cf. Mal. 4:5.

^f 9:12. cf. Isa. 53:1-3; Ps. 118: 22 (117:22 LXX); Ps. 22:6 (21:7 LXX).

^g 9:13. cf. 1 Ki. 19:2-3, 10, 14.

²⁰They brought the boy to *Yeshua*. When the spirit saw Him, immediately it threw the boy into a convulsion. The boy fell to the ground and began rolling around and foaming at the mouth. ²¹*Yeshua* asked the father, “How long has this been happening to him?”

“Since he was a child,” the man answered. ²²“It has often thrown him into fire or water to destroy him. But if You can do anything, have compassion and help us!”

²³“If You can?” *Yeshua* said to him. “All things are possible for one who believes!”

²⁴Immediately the boy's father cried out, “I believe! Help my unbelief!”

²⁵When *Yeshua* saw that a crowd was gathering fast, He rebuked the unclean spirit, telling it, “I command you, deaf and mute spirit, come out of him and do not ever enter him again!”

²⁶After howling and shaking the boy wildly, it came out. The boy became so much like a corpse that many were saying, “He's dead!”

²⁷But *Yeshua* took him by the hand and lifted him, and the boy stood up.

²⁸After *Yeshua* came into the house, His disciples began questioning Him in private, “Why couldn't we drive it out?”

²⁹And He said to them, “This kind cannot come out except by prayer.”^h

³⁰They left from there and passed through the Galilee. *Yeshua* didn't want anyone to know, ³¹for He was teaching His disciples and telling them, “The Son of Man is going to be delivered into the hands of men, and they will kill Him. And after He is killed, three days later He will rise up.” ³²But the disciples didn't understand this statement, and they were afraid to question Him about it.

The Secret of Childlike Humility

³³Then they came to Capernaum. And when *Yeshua* was in the house, He began to ask the disciples, “What were you discussing on the way?” ³⁴But they kept quiet, because on the way they had argued with one another about who was the greatest.

^h 9:29. Some manuscripts add *and fasting*.

³⁵Sitting down, He called the Twelve and said to them, "If any man wants to be first, he shall be least of all and the servant of everyone."³⁶Taking a small child, He set him in the midst of them. And taking him in His arms, He said to them, ³⁷"Whoever welcomes one of these children in My name; welcomes Me; and whoever welcomes Me, welcomes not Me but the One who sent Me."

³⁸John said to Him, "Teacher, we saw someone driving out demons in Your name, and we tried to stop him because he wasn't following us."

³⁹But Yeshua responded, "Don't stop him! No one who does a miracle in My name will be able soon afterward to speak evil about Me. ⁴⁰He who is not against us is for us. ⁴¹For whoever gives you a cup of water to drink in My name because you belong to Messiah, amen I tell you, he will never lose his reward."

⁴²"But whoever causes one of these little ones who trust in Me to stumble, it would be better for him to have a heavy millstone put around his neck and to be thrown into the sea!"

The Secret of Salt

⁴³"And if your hand causes you to stumble, cut it off! It is better for you to enter into life crippled than, having two hands, to go to Gehenna,^a into the unquenchable fire. (⁴⁴)^b ⁴⁵And if your foot causes you to stumble, cut it off! It's better for you to enter life lame than, having your two feet, to be thrown into Gehenna. (⁴⁶)⁴⁷ If your eye causes you to stumble, tear it out! It is better for you to enter the kingdom of God with one eye than, having two eyes, to be thrown into Gehenna, ⁴⁸where

'their worm does not die
and the fire is not
quenched.'^c

⁴⁹"For everyone will be salted with fire.

^a 9:43. cf. Isa. 66:24; for more, see Glossary.

^b 9:44, 46. Verses omitted; some mss. read: *where their worm does not die, and the fire is not quenched.*

^c 9:48. Isa. 66:24.

⁵⁰Salt is good; but if the salt becomes unsalty, with what will you flavor it? Have salt in yourselves, and keep *shalom* with one another."

10

Abide in Marriage

¹Then getting up from there, Yeshua goes to the region of Judea beyond the Jordan. Again crowds gather around Him, and, as was His custom, He began to teach them once more.

²Pharisees came up, and to test Him they began asking, "Is it permitted for a man to divorce his wife?"

³And He replied to them, "What did Moses command you?"

⁴The Pharisees said, "Moses permitted a man to write a bill of divorce and to put her away."^d

⁵But Yeshua said to them, "Because of your hardness of heart he wrote you this commandment! ⁶But from the beginning of creation, God 'made them male and female. ⁷For this reason a man shall leave his father and mother and be joined to his wife, ⁸and the two shall become one flesh.'^e So they are no longer two, but one flesh. ⁹Therefore what God has joined together, let no man separate!"

¹⁰In the house, the disciples began questioning Him about this again. ¹¹And He said to them, "Whoever divorces his wife and marries another commits adultery against her. ¹²And if she divorces her husband and marries another, she is committing adultery."

Let the Little Ones Come!

¹³Now people were bringing little children to Yeshua so He might touch them, but the disciples rebuked those who brought them. ¹⁴But when Yeshua saw this, He got angry. He told them, "Let the little children come to Me! Do not hinder them, for the kingdom of God belongs to such as these. ¹⁵Amen, I tell you,

^d 10:4. Deut. 24:1-4.

^e 10:6-8. Gen. 1:27, 5:2, 2:24.

whoever does not receive the kingdom of God like a little child will never enter it!"¹⁶ And He took them in His arms and began blessing them, laying His hands on them.

The Cost of Discipleship

¹⁷As Yeshua was setting out on His way, a man ran up to Him, fell on his knees before Him, and asked, "Good Teacher, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?"

¹⁸"Why do you call Me good?" Yeshua said to him. "No one is good except One—that is God. ¹⁹You know the commandments, 'Do not murder, do not commit adultery, do not steal, do not give false testimony,' do not cheat, 'honor your father and mother.'"^f

²⁰The man responded, "Teacher, all these I have kept since my youth!"

²¹Looking at him, Yeshua loved him and said, "One thing you lack. Go, sell as much as you have, and give to the poor; and you will have treasure in heaven. Then come, follow Me." ²²But at this statement, the man became sad and went away grieving, for he had much property.

²³Then looking around, Yeshua says to His disciples, "How hard it will be for the rich to enter the kingdom of God!" ²⁴The disciples were amazed at His words. But Yeshua answers again and says to them, "Children, how hard it is to enter the kingdom of God! ²⁵It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter the kingdom of God."

²⁶The disciples were even more astonished, saying among themselves, "Then who can be saved?"

²⁷Looking at them, Yeshua said, "With men it is impossible, but not with God. For all things are possible with God."^g

²⁸Peter began to say to Him, "Look, we've left everything to follow You!"

²⁹"Amen, I tell you," Yeshua replied, "there is no one who has left house or brothers or sisters or mother or father or children or property, for My sake and for the sake of the

Good News,³⁰ who will not receive a hundred times as much now in this time, houses and brothers and sisters and mothers and children and property, along with persecutions; and in the *olam ha-ba*, eternal life. ³¹But many who are first will be last, and the last first."

Death and Resurrection Revealed

³²They were on the way going up to Jerusalem, and Yeshua was going ahead of them. And they were amazed, while those who followed were fearful. Again Yeshua took the Twelve aside and began to tell them what was going to happen to Him.

³³He said, "Look, we are going up to Jerusalem, and the Son of Man will be handed over to the ruling *kohanim* and the *Torah* scholars. They will condemn Him to death and hand Him over to the Gentiles.^h ³⁴They will mock Him and spit on Him, scourge Him and kill Him. Yet after three days, He will rise again!"

³⁵Then Jacob and John, the sons of Zebedee, come up to Him, saying, "Teacher, we want You to do for us whatever we ask of You."

³⁶And He said to them, "What do you want Me to do for you?"

³⁷They said to Him, "Let us sit, one on Your right and one on Your left, in Your glory."

³⁸But Yeshua answered them, "You don't know what you're asking! Are you able to drink the cup I drink, or endure the immersion I must endure?"

³⁹They said to Him, "We are able."

And Yeshua said to them, "You will drink the cup I drink, and you will endure the immersion I must endure. ⁴⁰But to sit on My right or left is not Mine to grant—it is for those for whom it has been prepared."

⁴¹Now when the ten heard, they started to get angry with Jacob and John. ⁴²And calling them over, Yeshua said to them, "You know those recognized as rulers of the nations lord it over them, and their great ones play the tyrant over them. ⁴³Yet it is not this way among you. But whoever wants to be great among you

^f 10:19. Exod. 20:12-16; Deut. 5:16-20.

^g 10:27. cf. Gen. 18:14.

^h 10:33-4. cf. Isa. 42, 49, 50, 53; Dan. 9:26.

shall be your servant, ⁴⁴and whoever wants to be first among you shall be slave of all. ⁴⁵For even the Son of Man did not come to be served, but to serve, and to give His life as a ransom for many.”

Ben-David Heals the Blind

⁴⁶Then they came to Jericho. Now as *Yeshua* was leaving Jericho with His disciples and a large crowd, Bartimaeus the son of Timaeus, a blind beggar, was sitting by the roadside. ⁴⁷When he heard that it was *Yeshua* of Natzeret, he began to cry out, “Ben-David, *Yeshua*! Have mercy on me!” ⁴⁸Many were warning him to be quiet; but he kept crying out all the more, “Ben-David, have mercy on me!”^a

⁴⁹*Yeshua* stopped and said, “Call him over.”

So they call the blind man, saying, “Take heart! Get up, He’s calling you!” ⁵⁰Throwing off his cloak, he jumped up and came to *Yeshua*.

⁵¹And answering him, *Yeshua* said, “What do you want Me to do for you?”

The blind man said, “*Rabboni*, I want to see again!”

⁵²*Yeshua* said to him, “Go! Your faith has made you well.” Instantly he regained his sight and began following *Yeshua* down the road.

11

Ben-David Enters Jerusalem

¹Now as they draw near to Jerusalem, to Bethphage and Bethany, to the Mount of Olives, *Yeshua* sends two of His disciples ²and says to them, “Go into the village ahead of you. Right away as you enter it, you will find a colt tied up that no one has ever sat upon.^b Untie it and bring it. ³If anyone says to you, ‘Why are you doing this?’ say, ‘The Master needs it.’ And right away he will send it back here.”^c

⁴They went and found a colt outside in the

street, tied at a door. And they untied it. ⁵Some people standing there began saying to them, “What are you doing, untying the colt?”

⁶They answered just as *Yeshua* had told them, and the people let them go. ⁷And they brought the colt to *Yeshua* and laid their cloaks on it, and He sat on it. ⁸Many spread their cloaks on the road, and others spread branches cut from the fields.^d ⁹Those going before and those following kept shouting,

“*Hoshia-na!* *Baruch ha-ba b’shem ADONAI!*

Blessed is He who comes in
the name of the LORD!

¹⁰Blessed is the coming
kingdom of our father
David!

Hoshia-na in the highest!”^e

¹¹And He entered Jerusalem and went into the Temple. After looking around at everything, He went out to Bethany with the Twelve, since it was already late.

The Fruit of the Faithful

¹²The next day, when they had left Bethany, He became hungry. ¹³Seeing from a distance a fig tree in leaf, He went to see if He would find any fruit on it. When He came up to it, He found nothing except leaves, because it wasn’t the season for figs. ¹⁴And He said to it, “May no one ever eat fruit from you again!” And His disciples were listening.

¹⁵Then they came to Jerusalem. And He entered the Temple and started to drive out those selling and buying in the Temple. He overturned the tables of the moneychangers and the seats of those selling doves, ¹⁶and He wouldn’t let anyone carry goods through the Temple. ¹⁷And He began to teach them, saying, “Is it not written,

‘My house shall be called
a house of prayer for all the
nations?’^f

^a 10:48. cf. Isa. 61:1(LXX); Lk. 4:18.

^b 11:2. cf. Zech. 9:9.

^c 11:3. cf. Gen. 49:10-11.

^d 11:7-8. Lit. *garments, clothing*.

^e 11:9-10. cf. Ps. 118:25-26.

^f 11:17. Isa. 56:7.

But you have made it a 'den of thieves.'"⁸
¹⁸The ruling *kohanim* and *Torah* scholars heard this and began looking for a way to destroy Him; for they were afraid of Him, because the whole crowd was astonished at His teaching. ¹⁹Whenever evening came, *Yeshua* and His disciples would leave the city.

²⁰As they were passing by in the morning, they saw the fig tree shriveled from the roots. ²¹Peter remembered and said to *Yeshua*, "Rabbi, look! The fig tree You cursed has shriveled up!"

²²And *Yeshua* answered, saying to them, "Have faith in God! ²³Amen, I tell you, if someone says to this mountain, 'Be taken up and thrown into the sea,' and does not doubt in his heart but trusts that what he says is happening, so shall it be for him. ²⁴For this reason I say to you, whatever you pray and ask, believe that you have received it, and it will be yours. ²⁵Whenever you stand praying, if you have anything against anyone, forgive him, so that your Father in heaven may also forgive you your transgressions."^{(26)h}

A Question for a Question

²⁷Again they come to Jerusalem. While *Yeshua* was walking in the Temple, the ruling *kohanim*, *Torah* scholars, and elders come up to Him. ²⁸And they start saying to Him, "By what authority are You doing these things? Who gave You this authority to do these things?"

²⁹*Yeshua* said to them, "I will put one question to you. Answer Me, and I will tell you by what authority I do these things. ³⁰The immersion of John—was it from heaven or from men? Answer Me!"

³¹They began to dialogue among themselves, saying, "If we say, 'From heaven,' He will say, 'Then why didn't you believe him?' ³²But if we say, 'From men'...?" They were afraid of the crowd, for all held that John really

was a prophet. ³³So answering *Yeshua*, they say, "We don't know."

And *Yeshua* tells them, "Neither will I tell you by what authority I do these things."

12

Taking the Kingdom by Force

¹*Yeshua* began to speak to them in parables: "A man planted a vineyard. He put a hedge around it, dug a pit for the winepress, and built a tower. He leased it to some tenant farmers and went on a journey. ²And at the season, he sent a servant to collect from the tenants part of the vineyard's fruit. ³But grabbing him, they beat him up and sent him away empty-handed. ⁴And again the man sent another servant to them, and they wounded his head and treated him shamefully. ⁵He sent another, and that one they killed; and so on with many others, beating some and killing some. ⁶He had yet one, a well-loved son. He sent him to them last of all, saying, 'They will respect my son.'

⁷"But those tenants said to one another, 'This is the heir! Come on, let's kill him and the inheritance will be ours!' ⁸So grabbing the son, they killed him and threw him out of the vineyard.

⁹"What then will the master of the vineyard do? He will come and destroy the tenants and give the vineyard to others. ¹⁰Haven't you read this Scripture?

"The stone which the builders rejected, this has become the chief cornerstone.

¹¹This came from *ADONAI*, and it is marvelous in our eyes."ⁱ

¹²They were trying to seize *Yeshua*, because they realized that He spoke the parable against them. But they feared the crowd, so they left Him and went away.

⁸ 11:17. Jer. 7:11.

^h 11:26. Some mss. add: *But if you don't forgive, neither will your Father in heaven forgive your transgressions.*

ⁱ 12:10-11. Ps. 118:22-23(117:22-23 LXX).

A Test of Loyalty

¹³Then they send some of the Pharisees and Herodians to *Yeshua* in order to trap Him with a word. ¹⁴They come and say to Him, “Teacher, we know that You are honest, and what others think doesn’t concern You. You don’t look at men’s appearance, but teach the way of God according to the truth. Is it permitted to pay taxes to Caesar, or not? ¹⁵Should we pay, or shouldn’t we?”

But *Yeshua* saw through their hypocrisy and said to them, “Why are you testing Me? Bring Me a denarius so I may see it.”

¹⁶They brought one. And He said to them, “Whose image is this? And whose inscription?” “Caesar’s,” they said to Him.

¹⁷Then *Yeshua* said to them, “Give to Caesar the things that are Caesar’s, and to God the things that are God’s.” And they were completely amazed at Him.

The Challenge of the Sadducees

¹⁸Then Sadducees (who say there is no resurrection) came and began questioning *Yeshua*, saying, ¹⁹“Teacher, Moses wrote for us that ‘if a man’s brother dies and leaves a wife but no children, then his brother should take the widow and father children for his brother.’” ²⁰There were seven brothers; and the first took a wife and, when he died, left no offspring. ²¹And the second took her and died, leaving no offspring, and the third likewise. ²²Now the seven left no offspring. Last of all, the woman died, too. ²³In the resurrection, when they rise up, whose wife will she be? For all seven had married her.”

²⁴*Yeshua* said to them, “Isn’t this the reason you’ve gone astray, because you don’t understand the Scriptures or the power of God? ²⁵For when they rise up from the dead, they neither marry nor are given in marriage, but are like angels in heaven. ²⁶But concerning the dead being raised, haven’t you read in the book of Moses about the burning bush? How

God said to him, ‘I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob?’” ²⁷He’s not the God of the dead, but of the living. You have gone far astray!”

Love Ends the Argument

²⁸One of the *Torah* scholars came and heard them debating. Seeing that *Yeshua* had answered them well, he asked Him, “Which commandment is first of all?”

²⁹*Yeshua* answered, “The first is, ‘*Shema Yisrael, ADONAI Eloheinu, ADONAI echad*. Hear, O Israel, the LORD our God, the LORD is One. ³⁰And you shall love *ADONAI* your God with all your heart, and with all your soul, and with all your mind, and with all your strength.’” ³¹The second is this, ‘You shall love your neighbor as yourself.’” ³²There is no other commandment greater than these.”

³²“Well said, Teacher,” the *Torah* scholar said to Him. “You have spoken the truth, that He is *echad*, and besides Him there is no other.”

³³And ‘to love Him with all the heart, with all the understanding, and with all the strength,’ and ‘to love the neighbor as oneself,’ ³⁴is much more than all burnt offerings and sacrifices.”

³⁴When *Yeshua* saw that he had answered wisely, He said to him, “You are not far from the kingdom of God.” And no one dared any longer to question Him.

Who Is King David’s Lord?

³⁵While *Yeshua* was teaching in the Temple, He said, “How is it that the *Torah* scholars say that the Messiah is *Ben-David*? ³⁶David himself, through the *Ruach ha-Kodesh*, said,

‘*ADONAI* said to my Lord,
“Sit at My right hand,
until I put Your enemies
under Your feet.”’”^h

^b 12:26. Exod. 3:6.

^c 12:29-30. Dt. 6:4-5(6:4-5 LXX), *v’ahavta*.

^d 12:31. Lev. 19:18b, *v’ahavta l’reiacha kamocho*.

^e 12:32. cf. Dt. 4:35 (LXX).

^f 12:33. Dt. 6:4-5.

^g 12:33. Lev. 19:18b.

^h 12:36. cf. Ps. 110:1; Ps. 109:1 (LXX).

^a 12:19. Lit. *raise up seed for his brother*; cf. Dt. 25:5-6; Gen. 38:8.

³⁷If David himself calls Him ‘Lord,’ in what way is He his son?” And the large crowd was listening to Him with delight.

³⁸In His teaching He said, “Watch out for the *Torah* scholars, who like to walk around in long robes. They like greetings in the marketplaces, ³⁹the best seats in the synagogues, and places of honor at feasts. ⁴⁰They devour widows’ houses and make long prayers as a show. These men will receive greater condemnation!”

⁴¹He sat down opposite the treasury and began watching how the people were putting money into the offering box. Many rich people were putting in a lot. ⁴²Then a poor widow came and put in two small copper coins, worth less than a penny. ⁴³Calling His disciples over, He said to them, “Amen, I tell you, this poor widow has put in more than all those contributing to the box! ⁴⁴For they all put in from their surplus; but she, out of her poverty, put in everything she had, her whole living.”

13

Signs of the End

¹As *Yeshua* was going out of the Temple, one of His disciples said to Him, “Teacher, look! What stones and what buildings!”

²*Yeshua* said to him, “You see these great buildings? Not one stone here will be left upon another. Every one will be torn down!”

³As He was sitting on the Mount of Olives opposite the Temple, Peter, Jacob, John, and Andrew were questioning Him privately, ⁴“Tell us, when will these things happen? What will be the sign that all these things are about to be accomplished?”

⁵*Yeshua* began to tell them, “Watch out that no one leads you astray! ⁶Many will come in My name, saying, ‘I am He,’ and they will lead many astray. ⁷When you hear of wars and rumors of wars, do not be alarmed, for this must happen but it is not yet the end. ⁸For nation will rise up against nation, and kingdom against kingdom. There will be earthquakes

in various places, and there will be famines. These things are only the beginning of birth pains.

⁹“Watch out for yourselves! They will hand you over to the courts, and you will be beaten in the synagogues. You will stand before governors and kings because of Me, as a witness to them. ¹⁰The Good News must first be proclaimed to all the nations. ¹¹When they arrest you and hand you over, do not worry beforehand about what to say. Say whatever is given to you in that hour, for it is not you who speaks but the *Ruach ha-Kodesh*. ¹²Brother will betray brother to death, and a father his child. And children will rise up against parents and have them put to death. ¹³And you will be hated by all because of My name, but the one who endures to the end will be saved.”

Birth Pangs Before Deliverance

¹⁴“But when you see ‘the abomination of desolation’ⁱ standing where it should not be (let the reader understand), then those in Judea must flee to the mountains. ¹⁵The one on the roof must not go down, nor enter to take anything out of his house. ¹⁶And the one in the field must not turn back to get his cloak. ¹⁷Woe to those who are pregnant and to those who are nursing babies in those days! ¹⁸Pray that it will not happen in winter.

¹⁹“For in those days there will be trouble such as has never happened,^j not since the beginning of the creation which God created until now, and never will. ²⁰And unless *ADONAI* had cut short those days, no one would be saved. But for the sake of the elect, whom He chose, He cut short the days.

²¹“And then if anyone says to you, ‘Look, here’s the Messiah!’ or, ‘Look, there He is!’ do not believe it. ²²For false messiahs and false prophets will rise up^k and show signs and wonders to lead astray, if possible, the

^{13:14.} cf. Dan. 9:27; 12:11 (LXX); Mt. 24:15.

^{13:19.} cf. Dan. 12:1.

^{13:22.} cf. Deut. 13:1f; 18:14f.

chosen. ²³So be careful! See, I have told you everything beforehand.”

Messianic Victory

²⁴“But in those days, after that trouble,

‘the sun will be darkened,
and the moon will not give
its light,

²⁵and the stars will be falling from
heaven,
and the powers in the heavens will be
shaken.”^a

²⁶And then they will see ‘the Son of Man coming in clouds’^b with great power and glory. ²⁷Then He will send out the angels and will gather together His chosen from the four winds, from the end of the earth, to the end of heaven.”

Keep Watch

²⁸“Now learn the parable from the fig tree. When its branch becomes tender and puts forth leaves, you know that summer is near. ²⁹So also, when you see all these things happening, know that it is near, at the door. ³⁰Amen, I tell you, this generation will not pass away until all these things happen. ³¹Heaven and earth will pass away, but My words will never pass away. ³²But of that day or hour no one knows, not even the angels in heaven nor the Son, except the Father.

³³“Keep on the lookout! Stay alert! For you do not know when the time is. ³⁴It is like a man away on a journey. After leaving his house and putting his servants in charge and giving each his task; he also commanded the doorkeeper to watch. ³⁵Therefore stay alert, for you do not know when the master of the house is coming, whether in the evening, at midnight, when the rooster crows, or in the early morning. ³⁶So watch in case, coming suddenly, he finds you asleep. ³⁷What I say to you I say to all: ‘Stay alert!’”

^a 13:24-25. From Isa. 13:10; 34:4 (LXX); Joel 2:10.

^b 13:26. Dan. 7:13.

14

Anointed for Burial

¹Now it was two days before Passover and the Feast of *Matzah*. The ruling *kohanim* and *Torah* scholars were searching for a way to grab *Yeshua* by stealth and kill Him. ²“But not during the festival,” they were saying, “so there won’t be a riot among the people.”

³And while *Yeshua* was in Bethany at the house of Simon *ha-Metzora*, reclining at the table, a woman came with an alabaster jar of very expensive oil of pure nard. Breaking open the jar, she poured it over His head. ⁴But some got angry and said among themselves, “Why was this fragrant oil wasted? ⁵It could have been sold for over three hundred denarii, and the money given to the poor!” And they kept scolding her.

⁶But *Yeshua* said, “Leave her alone. Why do you cause trouble for her? She’s done Me a *mitzvah*. ⁷For you always have the poor with you, and you can do good for them whenever you want; but you won’t always have Me. ⁸She did what she could—she came beforehand to anoint My body for burial. ⁹Amen, I tell you, wherever the Good News is proclaimed in all the world, what she has done will also be told in memory of her.”

¹⁰Then Judah from Kriot, one of the Twelve, went out to the ruling *kohanim* to betray *Yeshua* to them. ¹¹They were delighted when they heard this and promised to give him money. And Judah began looking for a chance to hand Him over.

New Covenant at the Last Seder

¹²Now on the first day of *matzah*, when they were slaughtering the Passover lamb, *Yeshua*’s disciples say to Him, “Where do You want us to go and prepare for You to eat the Passover?”

¹³He sends two of His disciples and tells them, “Go into the city, and a man carrying a jar of water will meet you. Follow him, ¹⁴and

wherever he enters, tell the homeowner, ‘The Teacher says, “Where is My guest room, where I may eat the Passover with My disciples?”’¹⁵ He will show you a large upper room, furnished and ready. Make preparations for us there.”

¹⁶The disciples went out, came to the city, and found just what *Yeshua* had told them. And they prepared the Passover. ¹⁷When it was evening, He came with the Twelve. ¹⁸As they were reclining and eating, *Yeshua* said, “Amen, I tell you, one of you who is eating with Me will betray Me.”

¹⁹They began to be sorrowful and to say to Him one by one, “I’m not the one, am I?”

²⁰He said to them, “It’s one of the Twelve, one who dips with Me in the bowl.”^c ²¹For the Son of Man indeed goes, just as it is written about Him; but woe to that man by whom the Son of Man is betrayed! It would have been better for that man if he had not been born!”

²²And while they were eating, He took *matzah*;^d and after He offered the *bracha*, He broke it and gave it to them and said, “Take; this is My body.”^e ²³And He took a cup; and after giving thanks, He gave to them and they all drank from it. ²⁴And He said to them, “This is My blood of the covenant, which is poured out for many.”^e ²⁵Amen, I tell you, I will never again drink of the fruit of the vine, until that day when I drink it anew in the kingdom of God.”

Denial Predicted

²⁶After singing the *Hallel*,^f they went out to the Mount of Olives. ²⁷And *Yeshua* said to them, “You will all fall away, for it is written,

‘I will strike the Shepherd,
and the sheep will be
scattered.’^g

²⁸But after I’m raised up, I will go before you to the Galilee.”

²⁹Peter said to Him, “Even though all fall away, I won’t!”

^c 14:20. cf. Exod. 12:8.

^d 14:22. Lit. *bread* (at Passover, unleavened bread).

^e 14:24. cf. Exod. 24:8; Jer. 31:31; Heb. 9:22; 10:16-18. Some mss. say: *new covenant*.

^f 14:26. Ps. 113-118. (After the last cup, Ps. 115-118 is sung.)

^g 14:27. Zech. 13:7.

³⁰And *Yeshua* said to him, “Amen, I tell you, today—this very night—before a rooster crows twice, you will deny Me three times.”

³¹But Peter kept insisting exceedingly, “Even if I must die with You, I’ll never deny You!” And they all were saying the same.

A Night of Painful Prayer

³²Then they come to a place whose name is Gethsemane; and *Yeshua* says to His disciples, “Sit here while I pray.” ³³He takes with Him Peter, Jacob, and John; and He began to be deeply distressed and troubled. ³⁴And He tells them, “My soul is deeply grieved, even to the point of death. Stay here and keep watch.”

³⁵Going a little farther, He fell to the ground and began praying that if possible this hour might pass Him by. ³⁶And He was saying, “*Abba*, Father, all things are possible for You! Take this cup from Me! Yet not what I will, but what You will.”

³⁷Then He comes and finds them sleeping; and He tells Peter, “Simon, you’re asleep? Couldn’t you keep watch for one hour? ³⁸Keep watching and praying, so that you do not enter into temptation. The spirit is willing, but the flesh is weak.” ³⁹Again He went away and prayed, saying the same words. ⁴⁰And again He came and found them sleeping, for their eyes were very heavy. They didn’t know what to answer Him. ⁴¹And He comes the third time and says to them, “Are you still sleeping and taking your rest? Enough! The hour has come. Look, the Son of Man is being delivered into the hands of sinners. ⁴²Get up, let’s go! Look, My betrayer is near.”

Betrayed and Abandoned

⁴³Right away, while *Yeshua* was still speaking, Judah comes up, one of the Twelve, and with him a crowd with swords and clubs, from the ruling *kohanim*, *Torah* scholars, and elders.

⁴⁴Now His betrayer had given them a signal, saying, “The One I kiss, He’s the One! Seize Him and lead Him away under guard.”

⁴⁵As soon as Judah came, he drew near^a to Yeshua and said, “Rabbi!” and kissed Him. ⁴⁶Then they threw their hands on Yeshua and seized Him. ⁴⁷But one of the bystanders, drawing his sword, struck the servant of the *kohen gadol* and cut off his ear.

⁴⁸Yeshua said to them, “Have you come out with swords and clubs, to capture Me as you would against a revolutionary? ⁴⁹Every day I was with you in the Temple teaching, and you didn’t seize Me. But this is so that the Scriptures^b would be fulfilled.” ⁵⁰And all fled, abandoning Him.^c ⁵¹A certain young man was following Him, with nothing but a linen cloth around his body, and they grabbed him. ⁵²But he ran away naked, leaving behind the linen cloth.

Falsely Charged

⁵³Then they led Yeshua away to the *kohen gadol*. And all the ruling *kohanim*, elders, and Torah scholars gathered. ⁵⁴Peter had followed Him from a distance, right into the courtyard of the *kohen gadol*. He was sitting with the guards, warming himself by the fire.

⁵⁵Now the ruling *kohanim* and all the Sanhedrin kept trying to get evidence against Yeshua so they could put Him to death, but they weren’t finding any. ⁵⁶Many were giving false testimony against Him, but their testimony wasn’t consistent. ⁵⁷Some stood up and began to give false testimony against Him, saying, ⁵⁸“We heard Him say, ‘I will destroy this Temple made with hands, and in three days I will build another made without hands.’” ⁵⁹Yet even then, their testimony didn’t agree.

⁶⁰The *kohen gadol* stood up in the middle and questioned Yeshua, saying, “Do You have no answer? What is this they’re testifying against You?”

⁶¹But keeping silent, Yeshua did not answer. Again the *kohen gadol* questioned Him, “Are you *Mashiach*, Son of the Blessed One?”^d

^a 14:45. cf. Gen. 44:18.

^b 14:49. cf. Mt. 26:56, writings of the prophets.

^c 14:49-50. cf. Zech. 13:7; Mk. 14:27; Mt. 26:31.

^d 14:61. Heb. *Ben-ha-Mvorach*.

⁶²“I am,” said Yeshua, “and you shall see ‘the Son of Man sitting at the right hand of the Powerful One,’ and ‘coming with the clouds of heaven!’”^e

⁶³Tearing his clothes, the *kohen gadol* says, “Why do we still need witnesses? ⁶⁴You’ve heard the blasphemy. What seems right to you?”

Then all condemned Him as deserving death. ⁶⁵Some began to spit on Him, to blindfold Him, and to beat Him with their fists, saying, “Prophecy!” Also the guards slapped Him around.

The Rooster Crows

⁶⁶As Peter was below in the courtyard, one of the servant girls of the *kohen gadol* comes by. ⁶⁷Seeing Peter warming himself, she looked straight at him. “You also were with Yeshua of Natzeret,” she says.

⁶⁸But he denied it, saying, “I don’t know or understand what you’re talking about!” Then he went outside to the gateway, and a rooster crowed.

⁶⁹Seeing him, the servant girl began again to tell the bystanders, “This is one of them.”

⁷⁰But again he denied it. And a little while later, the bystanders were again saying to Peter, “Surely you’re one of them, for you’re also a Galilean.”

⁷¹But he began to curse himself and to swear an oath: “I do not know this Man you’re talking about!”⁷²Right then, a rooster crowed a second time. Then Peter called to mind the word Yeshua had said to him: “Before a rooster crows twice, you will deny Me three times.” And he broke down and began to weep.

15

Handed Over to the Romans

¹Right at daybreak, the ruling *kohanim* held a meeting to consult with the elders and Torah scholars and the whole Sanhedrin. They tied

^e 14:62. cf. Dan. 7:13(LXX); Ps. 110:1(109:1 LXX).

up *Yeshua*, led Him away, and handed Him over to Pilate. ²Pilate interrogated Him, “Are You the King of the Jews?”

Yeshua answers him, “As you say.”

³The ruling *kohanim* began to accuse Him of many things. ⁴Again, Pilate asked Him, “Aren’t you going to answer? Look how many charges they’re bringing against You!” ⁵But *Yeshua* did not answer, so Pilate was amazed.

⁶Now during the feast, he used to release to them one prisoner, anyone they were asking for. ⁷Now a man named *Bar-Abba*^f had been in jail with the rebels who had committed murder during the rebellion. ⁸The crowd came up and began to request what he was accustomed to do for them. ⁹But Pilate answered them, saying, “Do you want me to release for you the King of the Jews?” ¹⁰For he knew that out of envy the ruling *kohanim* had handed Him over. ¹¹But the ruling *kohanim* stirred up the crowd, so he would release *Bar-Abba* to them instead.

¹²Then answering again, Pilate said to them, “So what do you want me to do with the One you call the King of the Jews?”

¹³They shouted back, “Execute Him!”

¹⁴Pilate responded, “Why? What evil has He done?”

But they shouted all the more, “Execute Him!”

¹⁵Wanting to satisfy the crowd, Pilate released *Bar-Abba* for them. And after he had *Yeshua* scourged, he handed Him over to be crucified.

¹⁶The soldiers took Him away, into the palace, the governor’s mansion called the Praetorium. And they call together the cohort^g of soldiers. ¹⁷They dress Him up in purple. After braiding a crown of thorns, they put it on Him. ¹⁸And they began to salute Him, “Hail, King of the Jews!” ¹⁹Over and over, they kept hitting Him on the head with a staff and spitting on Him; and kneeling down, they worshiped Him. ²⁰When they finished mocking Him, they stripped the purple off Him and put His own clothes back on Him. And they led Him out to crucify Him.

^f 15:7, 11, 15. Son of Abba or Son of the Father (Aram.).
^g 15:16. Lit. *speira*, 600 Roman soldiers.

Crucified as King of the Jews

²¹Now Simon of Cyrene, the father of Alexander and Rufus, was coming in from the countryside. The soldiers force this passerby to carry *Yeshua*’s cross-beam.^h ²²They bring *Yeshua* to the place called Golgotha (which is translated, Place of a Skull). ²³They were offering Him wine mixed with myrrh, but He didn’t take it. ²⁴Then they crucify Him and divide up His clothing among themselves, casting lots for themⁱ to see who should take what.

²⁵Now it was the third hour^j when they nailed Him on the stake. ²⁶And the inscription of the charge against Him was written above: “THE KING OF THE JEWS.” ²⁷And with Him they execute two outlaws, one on His right and one on His left.^{(28)k}

²⁹Those passing by were jeering at Him, shaking their heads and saying, “Ha! You who are going to destroy the Temple and rebuild it in three days, ³⁰save Yourself by coming down from the stake!”

³¹Likewise the ruling *kohanim*, along with the *Torah* scholars, were also mocking Him among themselves. “He saved others,” they were saying, “but He can’t save Himself?” ³²Let the Messiah, the King of Israel, come down now from the stake, so we may see and believe!” Even those executed with Him were ridiculing Him.

Death and Burial

³³When the sixth hour had come, darkness fell over the whole land until the ninth hour.^l

³⁴At the ninth hour *Yeshua* cried out with a loud voice, “*Eloi, Eloi, lema sabachthani?*”^m which is translated, “My God, My God, why have You abandoned Me?”ⁿ

³⁵When some of the bystanders heard it, they began saying, “Look, He’s calling

^h 15:21. Probably the patibulum, the horizontal piece of the execution stake, weighing about 100 lbs.

ⁱ 15:24. Ps. 22:19(18)

^j 15:25. About nine in the morning.

^k 15:28. Later mss. add: *So the Scripture was fulfilled which says, ‘He was counted with the sinners.’* See Isa. 53:12.

^l 15:33. From noon until 3 p.m.

^m 15:34. *Eloi, Eloi, l’ma sh’vaktani?* See Aramaic Targum Psalms 22:1f; cf. Mt. 27:46.

ⁿ 15:34. Ps. 22:2(1); cf. Dt. 32:20.

for Elijah.”³⁶ Then someone ran and filled a sponge with sour wine. He put it on a stick and was offering it to Yeshua to drink, saying, “Wait, let’s see if Elijah comes to take Him down.”³⁷ But letting out a loud cry, Yeshua breathed His last.

³⁸ Then the curtain^a of the Temple was split in two, from top to bottom. ³⁹ When the centurion, who was standing in front of Him, saw the way Yeshua breathed His last, he said, “This Man really was the Son of God!”

⁴⁰ There were also women watching from a distance. Among them were Miriam from Magdala, Miriam the mother of Jacob the younger and of Joses,^b and Salome. ⁴¹ They would follow Him and serve Him when He was in the Galilee. Many other women who had gone up together with Him to Jerusalem were there also.

⁴² Now evening had already come. Since it was the Day of Preparation, that is, the day before *Shabbat*, ⁴³ Joseph of Arimathea, a respected council member who himself was waiting for the kingdom of God, went boldly to Pilate and asked for Yeshua’s body.

⁴⁴ Pilate was surprised that He was already dead. Summoning the centurion, he asked him whether Yeshua had been dead for long. ⁴⁵ When Pilate learned this from the centurion, he granted the body to Joseph. ⁴⁶ Joseph bought a linen cloth, took Him down, wrapped Him in the linen, and laid Him in a tomb that had been cut out of the rock. Then he rolled a stone against the door of the tomb. ⁴⁷ Miriam from Magdala and Miriam the mother of Joses were watching where Yeshua’s body was placed.

16

The Empty Tomb

¹ When *Shabbat* was over, Miriam of Magdala, Miriam the mother of Jacob, and Salome bought spices, so that they might

^a 15:38. Heb. *parokhet*, veil or inner curtain; cf. Exod. 26:33; 2 Chr. 3:14; Heb. 9:3.

^b 15:40. A shortened form of the name *Joseph*; cf. Mt. 27:56.

come and anoint Yeshua’s body. ² Very early on the first day of the week, when the sun had risen, they come to the tomb. ³ They were saying to each other, “Who will roll away the stone for us from the entrance to the tomb?”

⁴ Looking up, they see that the stone (it was really huge) had been rolled away. ⁵ As they entered the tomb, they saw a young man sitting on the right side, dressed in a white robe; and they were startled. ⁶ But he said to them, “Do not be alarmed. You are looking for Yeshua of Natzeret, who was crucified. He is risen! He is not here! See the place where they put Him. ⁷ But go, tell His disciples and Peter, ‘He is going before you to the Galilee. There you will see Him, just as He told you.’”

⁸ And going outside, they fled from the tomb, gripped by trembling and amazement. They didn’t say anything to anybody, for they were afraid.

He Is Risen^c

⁹ After He had risen early on the first day of the week, He appeared first to Miriam of Magdala, from whom He had driven out seven demons. ¹⁰ She went and brought word to those who had been with Him, while they were mourning and weeping. ¹¹ When they heard that He was alive and had been seen by her, they refused to believe.

¹² After that, He appeared in a different form to two of them as they were walking on their way to the country. ¹³ They went and reported it to the rest, but they did not believe them either. ¹⁴ Later He appeared to them, the eleven, as they were reclining at the table. He rebuked them for their unbelief and hardheartedness, because they did not believe those who had seen Him after He had been raised.

Tell the World!

¹⁵ He told them, “Go into all the world and

^c 16:9-20. The earliest mss. exclude Mark 16:9-20. A shorter version reads: But, they reported briefly to Peter and those with him all they had been told. And after these things, Yeshua Himself, through them, sent out from east to west the sacred, imperishable proclamation of eternal salvation.

proclaim the Good News to every creature. ¹⁶He who believes and is immersed shall be saved, but he who does not believe shall be condemned. ¹⁷These signs will accompany those who believe: in My name they will drive out demons; they will speak new languages; ¹⁸they will handle snakes; and if they drink anything deadly, it will not harm them; they

will lay hands on the sick, and they will get well.”

¹⁹Then the Lord Yeshua, after He had spoken to them, was taken up into heaven and sat down at the right hand of God. ²⁰And they went out and proclaimed everywhere, the Lord working with them and confirming the word by the signs that follow.

Luke

1

A Doctor Charts the Facts

¹Now many have undertaken to organize an account of the events fulfilled among us, ²just as they were handed down to us from the start by the eyewitnesses and reporters of the word. ³Therefore it seemed best to me also, because I have carefully investigated everything from the beginning, to write for you an orderly record, most excellent Theophilus, ⁴so you may know for sure the truth of the words you have been taught.

Prophecy of Birth to the Barren

⁵In the days of Herod, King of Judah, there was a *kohen* named Zechariah from the priestly division of Abijah. ⁶Elizabeth, his wife, was from the daughters of Aaron. ⁷Together they were righteous before ADONAI, walking without fault in all His commandments and instructions. ⁸But they were childless, because Elizabeth was barren and both of them were elderly.

⁹Now it happened to be Zechariah's time to serve as *kohen* before ADONAI in the order of his division. ¹⁰According to the custom of the priestly office, it became his lot to enter the Holy Place of ADONAI to burn incense. ¹¹And the whole crowd of people was praying outside at the hour of incense burning. ¹²An angel of ADONAI appeared to him, standing at the right side of the altar of incense. ¹³Zechariah was in turmoil when he saw the angel, and fear fell upon him. ¹⁴But the angel said, "Do not be afraid, Zechariah, because your prayer has been heard. Your wife, Elizabeth, will give birth to your son, and you will name him John. ¹⁵And you will have joy and gladness, and many will rejoice at his birth. ¹⁶He will be great before ADONAI; and he should not drink wine and intoxicating beverage,^c but he will

be filled with the *Ruach ha-Kodesh* just out of his mother's womb. ¹⁷Many of *Bnei-Yisrael* will turn to ADONAI their God. ¹⁸And he will go before Him in the spirit and power of Elijah, to turn the hearts of fathers to the children^d and the disobedient ones to the wisdom of the righteous, to make ready for ADONAI a prepared people.

¹⁹Zechariah said to the angel, "How will I know this for certain? I'm an old man, and my wife is well-advanced in age."

²⁰And speaking to him, the angel declared, "I am Gabriel, the one standing in God's presence. I was commissioned to tell you and proclaim to you this good news. ²¹So look, you will be silent and powerless to speak until the day these things happen, since you did not believe my words which will be fulfilled in their time."

²²The people were waiting for Zechariah and wondering about his long delay in the Holy Place. ²³But when he came out, he couldn't speak to them. Then they realized that he had seen a vision in the Holy Place. He was making signs to them but remained mute. ²⁴When the days of his priestly service had been completed, he went home. ²⁵After these days, his wife Elizabeth became pregnant and hid herself for five months, saying, ²⁶"ADONAI has done this for me! In these days He looked upon me, to take away my disgrace among the people."^e

Prophecy of Birth to the Virgin

²⁷Then in the sixth month, the angel Gabriel was sent by ADONAI into a town in the Galilee named *Natzeret* ²⁸and to a virgin engaged to a man named Joseph, of the house of David. The virgin's name was Miriam. ²⁹And coming to her, the angel said, "*Shalom*, favored one! ADONAI is with you."^f ³⁰But at the message, she was perplexed and kept wondering what

^a 1:5. cf. 1 Chr. 24:10.

^b 1:9. cf. Exod. 30:6-8; 1 Chron. 24:10, 19.

^c 1:15. cf. Num. 6:3.

^d 1:17. cf. Mal. 3:23-24(4:5-6).

^e 1:25. cf. Isa. 54:1-10.

^f 1:28. Some mss. add *and blessed are you among women*.

kind of greeting this might be. ³⁰The angel spoke to her, “Do not be afraid, Miriam, for you have found favor with God. ³¹Behold, you will become pregnant and give birth to a son, and you shall call His name *Yeshua*.^g ³²He will be great and will be called *Ben-Elyon*. *ADONAI Elohim* will give Him the throne of David,^h His father. ³³He shall reign over the house of Jacob for all eternity, and His kingdom will be without end.”ⁱ

³⁴Miriam said to the angel, “How can this be, since I am not intimate with a man?”^j

³⁵And responding, the angel said to her, “The *Ruach ha-Kodesh* will come upon you, and the power of *Elyon* will overshadow you. Therefore, the Holy One being born will be called *Ben-Elohim*. ³⁶Behold, even your relative Elizabeth has conceived a son in her old age; and the one who was called barren is six months pregnant. ³⁷For nothing will be impossible with God.”^k

³⁸So Miriam said, “Behold, the servant of *ADONAI*. Let it be done to me according to your word.” And the angel left her.

Elizabeth Greets Miriam with Joy

³⁹Now in those days, Miriam got up and quickly traveled into the hill country, to a town in Judah. ⁴⁰She entered Zechariah’s home and happily greeted Elizabeth. ⁴¹When Elizabeth heard Miriam’s greeting, the unborn child leaped in her womb; and Elizabeth was completely filled with the *Ruach ha-Kodesh*. ⁴²She then cried out with a great shout, saying, “You are blessed among women, and blessed is the fruit of your womb. ⁴³Who am I, that the mother of my Master should come to me? ⁴⁴For even when I just heard the sound of your greeting in my ear, the unborn child leaped with joy in my womb. ⁴⁵Blessed is she who trusted that there would be a fulfillment of those things spoken to her by *ADONAI*.”

^g 1:31. cf. Isa. 7:14.

^h 1:32. cf. 2 Sam. 7:12-16; Isa. 9:6(7); 11:1; Ps. 132:11-12.

ⁱ 1:33. cf. Ps. 45:6; 89:35-37; Dan. 2:44; 7:14.

^j 1:34. cf. Isa. 7:14.

^k 1:37. cf. Gen. 18:14.

⁴⁶Then Miriam said,
“My soul magnifies *ADONAI*,^l

⁴⁷and my spirit greatly rejoices in
God, my Savior.

⁴⁸For He has looked with care upon
the humble state of His maidservant.

For behold, from now on all
generations
will call me blessed.

⁴⁹For the Mighty One has
done a great thing for me,
and holy is His name.

⁵⁰And His mercy is
from generation to generation
to the ones who fear Him.

⁵¹He has displayed power
with His arm
He has scattered the proud
in the thoughts of their hearts.

⁵²He has brought down rulers
from thrones
and exalted humble ones.

⁵³He has filled the hungry with
good things
and sent away the rich
empty-handed.

⁵⁴He has helped His servant
Israel,^m
remembering His mercy,

⁵⁵just as He spoke to
our fathers,
to Abraham and to his
seed forever.”

Zechariah Breaks His Silence

⁵⁶Miriam stayed with her for three months and then returned to her home. ⁵⁷Upon Elizabeth’s full term to deliver, she gave birth to a son. ⁵⁸Her neighbors and relatives heard how *ADONAI* had shown her His great mercy, and they began to rejoice with her.

⁵⁹Now on the eighth day they came to circumcise the child,ⁿ and they kept trying to call him by his father’s name, Zechariah. ⁶⁰But his mother declared, “No, he will be called John.”

^l 1:46-55. cf. 1 Sam. 2:1-10.

^m 1:54. cf. Isa. 41:8(41:8 LXX).

ⁿ 1:59. cf. Gen. 17:12; Lev. 12:3.

⁶¹But they said to her, “No one among your relatives is called by this name.” ⁶²So they began making signs to his father, as to what he wanted him named.

⁶³Asking for a small tablet, he wrote, “John is his name.” They were all astonished! ⁶⁴And his mouth was immediately unlocked as well as his tongue, and he began to speak, praising God. ⁶⁵Fear came on all those who lived around them, and all these matters were talked about throughout the hill country of Judah. ⁶⁶Everyone who heard pondered these things in their hearts, saying, “What then will this child become?” For the hand of ADONAI was on him.

The Kohen’s Song of Prophecy

⁶⁷His father Zechariah was filled with the *Ruach ha-Kodesh* and prophesied, saying,

⁶⁸“Blessed be ADONAI,
God of Israel,
for He has looked after His people and
brought them redemption.

⁶⁹He has raised up a horn
of salvation for us
in the house of His servant
David,^a

⁷⁰just as He spoke by the mouth of His
holy prophets from ages past,

⁷¹salvation from our enemies and from
the hand of all who hate us!

⁷²So He shows mercy to our fathers
and remembers His holy covenant,^b

⁷³the vow which He swore to Abraham
our father, to grant us—

⁷⁴rescued fearlessly from the hand of
our enemies^c—to serve Him,

⁷⁵in holiness and righteousness before
Him all our days.

⁷⁶And you, child, will be called a prophet
of Elyon.

For you will go before ADONAI to prepare
His ways,^d

⁷⁷to give knowledge of salvation to His
people

^a 1:69. cf. 2 Sam. 7; 22:3; Isa. 37:35(37:35 LXX).

^b 1:72. cf. Mic. 7:20.

^c 1:73-74. cf. Gen. 22:16-17.

^d 1:76. cf. Mal. 3:1; Isa. 40:3; Mic. 1:2.

through removal of
their sins.^e

⁷⁸Through our God’s heart
of mercy,

the Sunrise from on high
will come upon us,

⁷⁹to give light to those
who sit in darkness
and in the shadow of death,^f
to guide our feet
in the way of *shalom*.^g

⁸⁰And the child kept growing and became strong in spirit; and he lived in the wilderness until the day of his public appearance to Israel.

2

Yeshua’s Birth in Bethlehem

¹Now it happened in those days a decree went out from Caesar Augustus to register all the world’s inhabitants. ²This was the first census taken when Quirinius was governor of Syria. ³Everyone was traveling to be registered in his own city.

⁴Now Joseph also went up from the Galilee, out of the town of Natzeret to Judah, to the city of David, which is called Bethlehem, because he was from the house and family of David.^g ⁵He went to register with Miriam, who was engaged to him and was pregnant.

⁶But while they were there, the time came for her to give birth—⁷and she gave birth to her firstborn son. She wrapped Him in strips of cloth and set Him down in a manger, since there was no room for them in the inn.

Shepherds Witness Angelic Praises

⁸Now there were shepherds in the same region, living out in the fields and guarding their flock at night. ⁹Suddenly an angel of ADONAI stood before them, and the glory of

^e 1:77. cf. Jer. 31:34(38:34 LXX).

^f 1:79. cf. Isa. 9:1(2).

^g 2:4. cf. Mic. 5:1(2).

ADONAI shone all around them; and they were absolutely terrified.

¹⁰But the angel said to them, “Do not be afraid! For behold, I proclaim Good News to you, which will be great joy to all the people. ¹¹A Savior is born to you today in the city of David, who is Messiah the Lord. ¹²And the sign to you is this: You will find an infant wrapped in strips of cloth and lying in a manger.”

¹³And suddenly a multitude of heavenly armies appeared with the angel, praising God and saying,

¹⁴“Glory to God in the highest,
and on earth *shalom* to men of good will.”

¹⁵And when the angels departed from them into the heavens, the shepherds were saying to one another, “Let’s go to Bethlehem and see this thing that has happened which ADONAI has made known to us!” ¹⁶So they hurried off and found Miriam and Joseph, and the Baby lying in the manger. ¹⁷When they had seen this, they made known the word that had been spoken to them concerning this Child. ¹⁸And all those who heard were amazed at the things the shepherds told them. ¹⁹But Miriam treasured all these things, pondering them in her heart. ²⁰The shepherds returned, glorifying and praising God for all the things they had heard and seen, just as they had been told.

Temple Prophets Rejoice

²¹When eight days had passed for His *brit-milah*,^h He was named *Yeshua*, the name given by the angel before He was conceived in the womb. ²²And when the days of their purification were fulfilled,ⁱ according to the *Torah* of Moses, they brought Him to Jerusalem to present to ADONAI. ²³As it is written in the *Torah* of ADONAI, “Every firstborn male that opens the womb shall be called holy to ADONAI.”^j ²⁴So they offered a sacrifice according to what was

said in the *Torah* of ADONAI: “a pair of turtle doves, or two young pigeons.”^k

²⁵Now there was a man in Jerusalem whose name was Simeon, and this man was just and pious, waiting for the consolation of Israel.^l The *Ruach ha-Kodesh* was on him. ²⁶And it had been revealed to him by the *Ruach ha-Kodesh* that he would not die before he had seen the Anointed One of ADONAI. ²⁷So in the *Ruach*, Simeon came into the Temple; and when the parents brought the Child *Yeshua* to do for Him according to the custom of the *Torah*,²⁸ Simeon received Him into his arms and offered a *bracha* to God, saying,

²⁹“Now may You let Your servant go in peace, O Sovereign Master,^m according to Your word.

³⁰For my eyes have seen Your salvation,

³¹which You have prepared in the presence of all peoples:

³²A light for revelation to the nationsⁿ

and the glory of Your people Israel.”

³³And His father and mother were marveling at the things that were said about Him. ³⁴And Simeon offered a *bracha* over them and said to Miriam His mother, “Behold, this One is destined to cause the fall and rise of many in Israel, and to be a sign that is opposed, ³⁵so the thoughts of many hearts may be uncovered. (And even for you, a sword will pierce through your soul.)”

³⁶Now Anna, a daughter of Phanuel of the tribe of Asher, was a prophetess. She was well advanced in age, having lived with a husband only^o seven years ³⁷and then as a widow until age eighty-four. She never left the Temple, serving night and day with fasting and prayers. ³⁸And coming up at that very instant, she began praising God and speaking about the Child to all those waiting for the redemption of Jerusalem.^p

^k 2:24. Lev. 12:8; 5:11 (LXX).

^l 2:25. cf. Isa. 40:1; 51:3.

^m 2:29. Grk. *Despota*; cf. Heb. *Ha-Adon*, Isa. 3:1; 10:33.

ⁿ 2:32. Isa. 42:6; 49:6; cf. 60:1-3.

^o 2:36. Lit. from her virginity.

^p 2:38. cf. Isa. 43:1-3; 49:26.

^h 2:21. cf. Gen. 17:12; Lev. 12:3.

ⁱ 2:22. cf. Lev. 12:1-8.

^j 2:23. Exod. 13:2, cf. Exod. 13:12, 15.

³⁹When Joseph and Miriam had completed everything according to the *Torah* of ADONAI, they returned to the Galilee, to their own city of Natzeret. ⁴⁰The Child kept growing and became strong, filled with wisdom; and the favor of God was upon Him.

The Boy Astonishes Jerusalem Scholars

⁴¹Now His parents were going every year to Jerusalem for the Passover feast. ^a⁴²When He became twelve years old, they were going up according to festival custom. ⁴³As they headed home after completing the days, the boy *Yeshua* remained in Jerusalem, but His parents didn't know. ⁴⁴Supposing He was in the caravan, they went a day's journey, then began looking for Him among relatives and friends. ⁴⁵When they did not find Him, they returned to Jerusalem to search for Him.

⁴⁶After three days they found Him in the Temple, sitting in the center of the teachers, listening to them and asking them questions. ⁴⁷And all those hearing Him were astonished at His understanding and His answers. ⁴⁸When His parents saw *Yeshua*, they were overwhelmed. And His mother said to Him, "Child, why did you do this to us? Look! Your father and I were searching for You frantically!"

⁴⁹He said to them, "Why were you searching for Me? Didn't you know that I must be about the things of My Father?" ⁵⁰But they did not grasp the message He was telling them.

⁵¹Then He went down with them to Natzeret and was obedient to them. But His mother treasured all these words in her heart. ⁵²And *Yeshua* kept increasing in wisdom and stature, and in favor with God and men.

3

John the Immerser at the Jordan

¹It was now the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Caesar—when Pontius Pilate was

^a 2:41. cf. Exod. 23:15; Lev. 23:4-8; Deut. 16:1-8.

governor of Judea, and Herod was tetrarch of the Galilee, and his brother Philip was tetrarch of the region of Ituraea and Trachonitis, and Lysanias was tetrarch of Abilene. ²During the high priesthood of Annas and Caiaphas, the word of God came upon John, the son of Zechariah, in the wilderness. ³And he came into all the surrounding region of the Jordan, proclaiming an immersion of repentance for the removal of sins. ⁴As it is written in the scroll of the words of Isalah the prophet,

"The voice of one crying in the wilderness,

'Prepare the way of ADONAI, and make His paths straight.

⁵Every valley shall be filled up and every mountain and hill brought low.

The crooked shall be made straight and the rough ways made smooth,

⁶and all humanity shall see the salvation of God."^b

⁷Therefore John was saying to the crowds that came out to be immersed by him, "You brood of vipers! Who warned you to flee from the coming wrath? ⁸Therefore produce fruits worthy of repentance; and don't even begin to say among yourselves, 'We have Abraham as our father!' For I tell you that from these stones God can raise up children for Abraham. ⁹Even now the axe is laid at the root of the trees, so every tree that does not produce good fruit is cut down and thrown into the fire!"

¹⁰The crowds were asking him, "What should we do?"

¹¹He answered them, saying, "Whoever has two coats, let him give to the one who has none; and whoever has food, let him do the same."^c

¹²Tax collectors also came to him to be immersed. "Teacher," they said to him, "what should we do?"

^b 3:4-6. Isa. 40:3-5.

^c 3:11. Isa. 58:7.

¹³He said to them, “Do not take more than you are supposed to.”

¹⁴Also soldiers asked him, saying, “And what should we do?”

He said to them, “Do not take things from anyone by force, do not falsely accuse anyone, and be content with your wages.”^d

¹⁵Now the people were filled with expectation, and all were wondering in their hearts about John, whether he might be the Messiah.

¹⁶John answered them all, saying, “As for me, I immerse you with water. But One is coming who is mightier than I am; I am not worthy to untie the strap of His sandals! He will immerse you in the *Ruach ha-Kodesh* and fire.

¹⁷His winnowing fork is in His hand to clear His threshing floor and gather the wheat into His barn, but the chaff He will burn up with inextinguishable fire.”^e ¹⁸So with many other exhortations, John proclaimed Good News to the people. ¹⁹But Herod the tetrarch—after being rebuked by John because of Herodias, his brother’s wife, and because of all the evil things Herod had done—²⁰added even this on top of them all: he shut up John in prison.

²¹Now when all the people were immersed, *Yeshua* also was immersed. And while He was praying, heaven was opened ²²and the *Ruach ha-Kodesh* came down upon Him in bodily form like a dove. And from out of heaven came a voice, “You are My Son, whom I love—with You I am well pleased!”^f

The Lineage of *Yeshua Ben-David Ben-Elohim*

²³*Yeshua* was about thirty years old when He began his ministry. He was the son (as was supposed) of Joseph, the son of Heli, ²⁴the son of Matthat, the son of Levi, the son of Melki, the son of Jannai, the son of Joseph, ²⁵the son of Mattathias, the son of Amos, the son of Nahum, the son of Esli, the son of Naggai, ²⁶the son of Maath, the son of Mattathias, the son of Semein, the son of Josech, the son of Joda, ²⁷the son of Joanan,

the son of Rhesa, the son of Zerubbabel, the son of Shealtiel, the son of Neri, ²⁸the son of Melki, the son of Addi, the son of Cosam, the son of Elmadam, the son of Er, ²⁹the son of Joshua, the son of Eliezer, the son of Jorim, the son of Matthat, the son of Levi, ³⁰the son of Simeon, the son of Judah, the son of Joseph, the son of Jonam, the son of Eliakim, ³¹the son of Melea, the son of Menna, the son of Mattatha, the son of Nathan, the son of David,^g ³²the son of Jesse, the son of Obed, the son of Boaz, the son of Salmon, the son of Nahshon, ³³the son of Amminadab, the son of Ram, the son of Hezron, the son of Perez, the son of Judah, ³⁴the son of Jacob, the son of Yitzhak, the son of Abraham,^h the son of Terah, the son of Nahor, ³⁵the son of Serug, the son of Reu, the son of Peleg, the son of Eber, the son of Shelah, ³⁶the son of Cainan, the son of Arphaxad, the son of Shem, the son of Noah, the son of Lamech, ³⁷the son of Methuselah, the son of Enoch, the son of Jared, the son of Mahalalel, the son of Kenan, ³⁸the son of Enosh, the son of Seth, the son of Adam,ⁱ the son of God.

4

Temptation in the Wilderness

¹*Yeshua*, now filled with the *Ruach ha-Kodesh*, returned from the Jordan. He was led by the *Ruach* in the wilderness ²for forty days, being tested by the devil. Now He ate nothing during those days, and when they had ended, He was hungry.

³The devil said to Him, “If You are *Ben-Elohim*, tell this stone to become bread.”

⁴*Yeshua* answered him, “It is written, ‘Man shall not live by bread alone.’”^j

⁵And leading Him up, the devil showed Him all the kingdoms of the world in an instant.

⁶And the devil said to Him, “I’ll give to You all this authority along with its glory, because it has been handed over to me and I can give it to

^d 3:14. cf. Exod. 20:16; 23:11; Lev. 19:11.

^e 3:17. cf. Ps. 1:4; Jer. 7:20.

^f 3:22. cf. Ps. 2:7; Prov. 30:4; Isa. 9:5(6).

^g 3:31. Heb. *Ben-David*.

^h 3:34. Heb. *Ben-Avraham*.

ⁱ 3:38. Heb. *Ben-Adam*.

^j 4:4. Deut. 8:3.

anyone I wish. ⁷Therefore, if you will worship before me, all this shall be Yours.”

⁸But answering, *Yeshua* told him, “It is written, ‘You shall worship ADONAI your God, and Him only shall you serve.’”^a

⁹Then he brought *Yeshua* to Jerusalem and placed Him on the highest point of the Temple. He said to Him, “If You are *Ben-Elohim*, throw Yourself down from here. ¹⁰For it is written,

‘He will command His
angels concerning you,
to guard you,’^b

¹¹and ‘upon their hands
they will lift you up,
so that you may not strike
your foot against a stone.’”^c

¹²But answering, *Yeshua* said to him, “It is said, ‘You shall not put ADONAI your God to the test.’”^d ¹³And when the devil had completed every test, he departed from Him until another occasion.

Isaiah’s Prophecy Fulfilled in Natzeret

¹⁴*Yeshua* returned in the power of the *Ruach* to the Galilee, and news about Him went out through all the surrounding region. ¹⁵He taught in their synagogues, and everyone was praising Him. ¹⁶And He came to Natzeret, where He had been raised. As was His custom, He went into the synagogue on *Shabbat*, and He got up to read. ¹⁷When the scroll of the prophet Isaiah was handed to Him, He unrolled the scroll and found the place where it was written,

¹⁸“The *Ruach* ADONAI is on me,
because He has anointed me
to proclaim Good News to the poor.
He has sent me^e to proclaim
release to the captives
and recovery of sight to the blind,

^a 4:8. Deut. 6:13; some mss. begin: “Get behind Me, satan! It is written...”

^b 4:10. Ps. 91:11.

^c 4:11. Ps. 91:12.

^d 4:12. Deut. 6:16.

^e 4:18. Some mss. add to *heal the brokenhearted*.

to set free the oppressed,
¹⁹and to proclaim the year of
ADONAI’s favor.”^f

²⁰He closed the scroll, gave it back to the attendant, and sat down. All eyes in the synagogue were focused on Him. ²¹Then He began to tell them, “Today this Scripture has been fulfilled in your ears.”

²²All were speaking well of Him and marveling at the gracious words coming out of His mouth. And they were saying, “Isn’t this the son of Joseph?”

²³But He said to them, “Doubtless you will say to Me this proverb, ‘Doctor, heal yourself!’ and ‘What we have heard was done at Capernaum, do as much here also in your hometown.’”

²⁴But He said, “Truly, I tell you, ‘No prophet is accepted in his own hometown.’”^g ²⁵But with all truthfulness I say to you, that there were many widows in Israel in the days of Elijah, when heaven was closed for three and a half years and there came a great famine over all the land. ²⁶Elijah was not sent to any of them, but only to Zarephath in the land of Sidon, to a widowed woman.^h ²⁷There were many with *tzara’at* in Israel in the time of Elisha the prophet, and none of them were purified apart from Naaman the Syrian.”^h

²⁸Now all in the synagogue were filled with rage upon hearing these things. ²⁹Rising up, they drove Him out of the town and brought Him as far as the edge of the mountain on which their city had been built, in order to throw Him off the cliff. ³⁰But passing through the middle of them, He went on His way.

Healing and Deliverance in Capernaum and Beyond

³¹*Yeshua* came down to Capernaum, a town in the Galilee. He was teaching them on *Shabbat*, ³²and they were astounded at His teaching because His message had authority. ³³In the synagogue was a man

^f 4:18-19. Isa. 61:1-2a(61:1-2a LXX); 58:6d(58:6d LXX); cf. Lev. 25:10.

^g 4:25-26. cf. 1 Kings 17:1, 7-10.

^h 4:27. cf. 2 Kings 5:1-14.

who had an unclean demonic spirit, and he cried out with a loud voice, ³⁴“Ah! What have we to do with You, Yeshua of Natzeret? Have You come to destroy us? I know who You are! You are the Holy One of God!”

³⁵Yeshua rebuked him, saying, “Quiet! Come out of him!” And when the demon threw him down in their midst, it came out without hurting him.

³⁶They were all amazed, and they spoke to one another, saying, “What is this message? For with authority and power He commands the unclean spirits, and they come out.” ³⁷So His reputation grew, spreading to every place in that region.

³⁸After He left the synagogue, Yeshua entered Simon’s home. Simon’s mother-in-law was suffering from a high fever, and they petitioned Him concerning her. ³⁹Then standing over her, He rebuked the fever and it left her. Immediately she arose to wait on them.

⁴⁰When the sun was setting, they brought to Yeshua all who were sick with various diseases. And He was laying hands on each one and healing them. ⁴¹Even demons were coming out from many, shouting out and saying, “You are Ben-Elohim!”ⁱ But He was rebuking them and not permitting them to speak, because they knew Him to be the Messiah.

⁴²Now when it was day, He left and went to a desert place. The crowds were searching for Him, and they came to Him and were trying to keep Him from leaving them. ⁴³But He said to them, “I must proclaim the Good News of the kingdom of God^l to the other towns also. It was for this purpose I was sent.” ⁴⁴So He kept preaching in the synagogues of Judea.

5

Calling Fishermen at the Kinneret

¹It happened that the crowds were pressing upon Yeshua to hear the word of God as He

ⁱ 4:41. cf. Ps.2:7.

^l 4:43. cf. Dan. 7:14, 27.

was standing by the Lake of Kinneret, ²when He saw two boats standing beside the lake. Now the fishermen had left them and were washing the nets. ³Getting into one of the boats, Simon’s boat, Yeshua asked him to push out a ways from the land. Then sitting down, He taught the crowds from the boat.

⁴When He had finished speaking, He said to Simon, “Go out into the deep water, and let down your nets for a catch.”

⁵Simon replied, “Master, we’ve worked hard all night and caught nothing. But at Your word I will let down the nets.” ⁶When they had done this, they caught so many fish that their nets began to break. ⁷So they signaled to their partners in the other boat to come and help them. They came and filled both boats so full that they began to sink. ⁸But when Simon Peter saw this, he fell down at Yeshua’s knees, saying, “Go away from me, Master, for I am a sinful man!” ⁹For amazement had gripped him and all who were with him, over the catch of fish they had netted; ¹⁰so also Jacob and John, Zebedee’s sons, who were partners with Simon.

But Yeshua said to Simon, “Do not be afraid. From now on, you will be catching men.” ¹¹So when they had brought the boats to the landing, they left everything and followed Him.

Yeshua Heals and News Spreads

¹²Now while Yeshua was in one of the towns, a man covered with tzara’at appeared. And when he saw Yeshua, he fell on his face and begged Him, saying, “Master, if You are willing, You can make me clean.”

¹³Yeshua stretched out His hand and touched him, saying, “I am willing. Be cleansed!” Immediately, the tzara’at left him. ¹⁴Yeshua ordered him to tell no one, but commanded him, “Go and show yourself to the kohen.^k Then bring an offering for your cleansing, just as Moses commanded, as a testimony to them.”

¹⁵But the news about Yeshua was spreading all the more, and many crowds were coming

^k 5:14. cf. Lev. 13:1; 14:2-3.

together to hear and to be healed of their diseases. ¹⁶Yet He would often slip away into the wilderness and pray.

Crowds Gather from the Galilee, Judea, and Jerusalem

¹⁷Now on one of those days, Yeshua was teaching. Pharisees and *Torah* scholars were sitting there, who had come from every village of the Galilee and Judea, as well as from Jerusalem. And *ADONAI*'s power to heal was in Him. ¹⁸And behold, men were carrying a paralyzed man on a stretcher, trying to bring him in and place him before Yeshua. ¹⁹But when they found no way to bring him in because of the crowd, they went up on the roof and let him down with his stretcher through the tiles, right in the middle before Yeshua. ²⁰When He saw their faith, He said, "Man, your sins are forgiven."

²¹Then the *Torah* scholars and the Pharisees began to question, saying, "Who is this fellow speaking blasphemies? Who can pardon sins but God alone?"

²²Yeshua, knowing their thoughts, replied to them, "Why are you raising questions in your hearts? ²³Which is easier, to say, 'Your sins are forgiven you,' or to say, 'Get up and walk'? ²⁴But so you may know that the Son of Man has authority on earth to pardon sins..." He said to the paralyzed one, "I tell you, get up and take your cot, and go home!"

²⁵Immediately he got up before them, picked up what he had been lying on, and went home, glorifying God. ²⁶Astonishment took hold of them, and they glorified God and all were filled with awe, saying, "We've seen incredible things today!"

The Banquet at Levi's House

²⁷After these things, Yeshua went out and observed a tax collector named Levi, sitting at the tax booth. He said to him, "Follow Me." ²⁸And leaving everything, he got up and followed Him.

²⁹Levi made a great banquet for Yeshua at his house, and there was a large crowd of tax

collectors and others who were reclining with them. ³⁰The Pharisees and their *Torah* scholars began murmuring to His disciples, saying, "Why do you eat and drink with tax collectors and sinners?"

³¹And Yeshua answered and said to them, "Those who are healthy have no need for a doctor, but those who are sick do. ³²I did not come to call the righteous, but the sinful to repentance."

³³But they said to Him, "John's disciples often fast and offer prayers, as do the disciples of the Pharisees. But Your disciples are eating and drinking."

³⁴But Yeshua said to them, "You cannot make the guests of the bridegroom fast while the bridegroom is with them, can you? ³⁵But the days will come; and when the bridegroom is taken away from them, then they will fast in those days."

³⁶Now he was also telling them a parable. "No one tears a patch from a new garment to use it on an old garment. Otherwise he will rip the new, and the patch from the new will not match the old. ³⁷And no one puts new wine into old wineskins. Otherwise, the new wine will burst the skins, it will be spilled out, and the skins will be destroyed. ³⁸But new wine must be put into fresh wineskins. ³⁹No man who drinks old wine wants new, because he says, 'The old is fine.'"

6

Shabbat in the Grain Fields

¹Now during *Shabbat*, Yeshua was passing through grain fields; and His disciples were picking and eating heads of grain, rubbing them in their hands. ²But some of the Pharisees said, "Why are you doing what is not permitted on *Shabbat*?"

³Then answering them, Yeshua said, "Haven't you read what David did when he was hungry, and those with him? ⁴How he entered into the house of God, took and ate the showbread which only the *kohanim* are permitted to eat, and even gave it to those

with him?”^a ⁵He said to them, “The Son of Man is Lord of *Shabbat*.”

Shabbat Controversy at the Synagogue

⁶On a different *Shabbat*, *Yeshua* entered the synagogue and was teaching. A man was there, whose right hand was paralyzed. ⁷But closely watching Him were the *Torah* scholars and Pharisees, to see if He heals on *Shabbat*, so that they might find grounds to accuse Him. ⁸But He knew their opinions and said to the man with the paralyzed hand, “Get up and stand in our midst.” And getting up, the man stood.

⁹*Yeshua* said to them, “I ask you, is it permitted on *Shabbat* to do good or to do evil, to save or to destroy a life?” ¹⁰Then looking around at everyone, He said to the man, “Stretch out your hand.” The man did, and his hand was restored. ¹¹But they were filled with fury and discussed among themselves what they might do to *Yeshua*.

Appointing the Twelve

¹²And it was during these days that *Yeshua* went out to the mountain to pray, and He spent all night in prayer to God. ¹³When day came, He called His disciples, choosing from among them twelve whom He also named emissaries—¹⁴Simon, whom He also named Peter, and Andrew his brother; and Jacob and John; and Philip and Bartholomew; ¹⁵and Matthew and Thomas; Jacob the son of Alphaeus; Simon who was called the Zealot; ¹⁶Judah the son of Jacob; and Judah from Kriot, who became a traitor.

The Sermon on the Plain

¹⁷Then *Yeshua* came down with them and stood on a level place. A large crowd of His disciples and a multitude of people, from all Judea, Jerusalem, and the coastal region of Tyre and Sidon, ¹⁸had come to hear Him and to be healed of their diseases. Even those

disturbed by defiling spirits were being healed. ¹⁹Everyone in the crowd was trying to touch Him, because power flowed from Him and He was healing them all.

²⁰And looking up at His disciples, He said;

“Blessed are you who are poor,
for yours is the kingdom of God.

²¹Blessed are you who hunger now,
for you shall be satisfied.

Blessed are you who weep now,
for you shall laugh.

²²Blessed are you when people hate you,
and when they exclude you, and revile you,
and spurn your name as evil on account
of the Son of Man.

²³Rejoice in that day and jump for joy! For behold, your reward is great in heaven! For their fathers used to treat the prophets the same way.”^b

²⁴But woe to you who are rich,
for you are receiving your comfort in full.

²⁵Woe to you who are full,
for you shall be hungry.

Woe to you who are laughing now,
for you shall mourn and weep.

²⁶Woe to you when all men
speak well of you,
for their fathers used to treat the false
prophets the same way.”^c

²⁷“But I say to you who are listening: Love your enemies, do good to those who hate you, ²⁸bless those who curse you, pray for the ones who mistreat you. ²⁹To the one who strikes you on the cheek, offer the other also. And from the one who takes your cloak, do not hold back your shirt. ³⁰Give to every one who asks you; and whoever takes something of yours, make no demands upon him.

³¹“Do to others as you would have them do to you. ³²If you love those who love you, what credit is that to you? For even sinners love those who love them. ³³And if you do

^a 6:3-4. cf. 1 Sam. 21:2-7(1-6).

^b 6:23. cf. Neh. 9:26.

^c 6:26. cf. Jer. 5:11-13.

good to those who are doing good to you, what credit is that to you? Even sinners do this. ³⁴And if you lend to those from whom you expect to take, what credit is that to you? Even sinners lend to sinners in order to receive back the same.

³⁵“But love your enemies, and do good, and lend, expecting nothing in return. ^a Then your reward will be great and you will be sons of Elyon, for He is kind to the ungrateful and evil ones. ³⁶Be compassionate, just as your Father is compassionate to you.”

³⁷Do not judge, and you will not be judged. Do not condemn, and you will not be condemned. Pardon, and you will be pardoned. ³⁸Give, and it will be given to you—a good measure, pressed down, shaken together, overflowing, will be given into your lap. For whatever measure you measure out will be measured back to you.”

³⁹He also spoke this parable to them: “The blind cannot show the way to the blind, can he? Won’t they both fall into a pit? ⁴⁰A disciple is not above his teacher, but everyone who is fully trained will be like his teacher.

⁴¹“Why do you look at the speck in your brother’s eye, but do not notice the beam in your own eye? ⁴²How can you say to your brother, ‘Brother, let me take out the speck in your eye,’ when you yourself do not see the beam in your own eye? You hypocrite! First take the beam out of your own eye, and then you will see clearly the speck in your brother’s eye, to take it out.”

⁴³“For there is no good tree that produces rotten fruit, nor again does a rotten tree produce good fruit. ⁴⁴Each tree comes to be known by its own fruit. For figs are not gleaned out of briars; neither are bunches of grapes gathered from thorn bushes.

⁴⁵“Out of the good treasure of his heart the good man brings forth good, and out of evil the evil man brings forth evil. For from the overflow of the heart his mouth speaks.”

⁴⁶“Why do you call Me ‘Master, Master’ and do not do what I say? ⁴⁷Everyone who comes to Me and hears My words and does them, I will show you what he is like. ⁴⁸He is

like a man building a house, who dug deep and laid a foundation on the rock. And when a flood came, the torrent burst against that house but could not shake it, because it had been well built.

⁴⁹“But the one who hears yet does not do is like a man who built a house upon land without a foundation. When the torrent burst against it, immediately it collapsed—and the destruction of that house was great!”

7

A Centurion’s Faith at Capernaum

¹When Yeshua finished all His *drash* in the hearing of the people, He entered Capernaum. ²Now a certain centurion had a valued slave, who was ill and about to die. ³When he heard about Yeshua, he sent Jewish elders to Him, asking Him to come and save his slave. ⁴When they came to Yeshua, they begged Him earnestly, saying, “He is worthy for You to grant this, ⁵for he loves our people and even built our synagogue.”

⁶Now Yeshua started to go with them; and when He wasn’t far from the house, the centurion sent friends to say to Him, “Master, do not trouble Yourself, for I’m not worthy for You to come under my roof. ⁷That is why I didn’t consider myself worthy to come to You. But say the word and let my servant be healed. ⁸For I also am a man under authority, with soldiers under me. I say to this one, ‘Go!’ and he goes; and to another, ‘Come!’ and he comes; and to my servant, ‘Do this!’ and he does it.”

⁹Now when Yeshua heard this, He was amazed at him. Turning to the crowd following Him, He said, “I tell you, not even in Israel have I found such great faith.” ¹⁰When those who had been sent returned to the house, they found the slave in good health.

An Amazing Report Spreads throughout all Judea

¹¹The next day Yeshua traveled to a town called Nain, and coming along with Him were

^a 6:35. cf. Prov. 19:17.

His disciples and a large crowd. ¹²Just as He came near the town gate, behold, a dead man was being carried out, the only son of his mother, a widow. A considerable crowd from the town was with her.

¹³When the Lord saw her, He felt compassion for her and said, "Don't cry." ¹⁴Then He came up and touched the coffin, and the pallbearers came to a standstill. He said, "Young man! I tell you, get up!" ¹⁵The dead man sat up and began speaking, and Yeshua gave him to his mother.^b

¹⁶Fear took hold of them all, and they glorified God, saying, "A great prophet has appeared among us, and God has visited His people."

¹⁷This report concerning Him spread throughout all Judea and the surrounding region.

John Seeks Confirmation from Prison

¹⁸John's disciples reported to him about all these things. Calling two of his disciples, ¹⁹John sent them to the Lord, saying, "Are you the One who is to come, or should we look for another?"

²⁰When they appeared before Him, the men said, "John the Immerser sent us to you, saying, 'Are you the One who is to come, or shall we look for another?'"

²¹At this very hour He was healing many of diseases, sicknesses, and evil spirits; and He granted sight to many who were blind. ²²And answering, He said to them, "Go report to John what you saw and heard: the blind see, the lame walk, those with *tzara'at* are cleansed, the deaf hear, the dead are raised, and the poor have good news proclaimed to them.^c ²³Blessed is he who is not led to stumble because of Me."

²⁴And after John's messengers left, He began to speak about John to the crowds. "What did you go out to the wilderness to see? A reed shaken by the wind? ²⁵No? So what did you go out to see? A man dressed in fine garments? Look, those who wear finery and

live in luxury are in the palaces of kings! ²⁶Then what did you go out to see? A prophet? Yes, I tell you, even more than a prophet. ²⁷This is the one about whom it is written,

'Behold, I send My messenger before You, who will prepare Your way before You.'^d

²⁸I say to you, there is no one greater than John among those born of women; yet the least in the kingdom of God is greater than he."

²⁹And when all the people heard, even the tax collectors, they affirmed God's justice, because they had been immersed with John's immersion. ³⁰But the Pharisees and Torah lawyers, not having been immersed by John, declared God's purpose invalid for themselves.

³¹"So then, to what shall I compare the people of this generation? What are they like? ³²They are like children sitting in the marketplace and calling to each other, saying,

'We played the flute for you, and you didn't dance. We sang a dirge, and you didn't weep.'

³³"For John the Immerser has come not eating bread nor drinking wine, and you say, 'He has a demon.'³⁴The Son of Man has come eating and drinking. and you say, 'Look, a glutton and a drunkard, a friend of tax collectors and sinners!'³⁵Yet wisdom is vindicated by all her children."

An Unwelcome Woman Finds Favor

³⁶Now one of the Pharisees was asking Yeshua if He would eat with him. Upon entering the Pharisee's home, He reclined at the table: ³⁷And behold, a woman in the town who was a sinner, when she discovered that Yeshua was reclining at the Pharisee's home, brought an

^b 7:15. 1 Kings 17:23.

^c 7:22. Isa. 35:5-6; 61:1-2a.

^d 7:27. Mal. 3:1.

alabaster jar of perfume.³⁸ As she stood behind Him at His feet, weeping, she began to drench His feet with tears and kept wiping them with her head of hair. Then she was kissing His feet and anointing them with perfume.

³⁹Now when the Pharisee who invited Him saw this, he said to himself, “If this were a prophet, He would know what sort of woman is touching Him—that she’s a sinner.”

⁴⁰And answering, Yeshua said to him, “Simon, I have something to say to you.”

And he said, “Say it, Teacher!”

⁴¹“A moneylender had two debtors. One owed him five hundred denarii,^a but the other fifty. ⁴²When neither could repay him, he canceled both debts. So which of them will love him more?”

⁴³Simon replied, “I suppose the one who had the bigger debt canceled.”

“You have judged correctly,” Yeshua said.

⁴⁴Turning toward the woman, He said to Simon, “Do you see this woman? I entered into your house, and you didn’t give Me water for My feet. But she has drenched My feet with tears and wiped them with her hair.^b

⁴⁵You didn’t greet Me with a kiss; but from the time she entered, she has not stopped kissing My feet. ⁴⁶You didn’t anoint My head with oil, but she has anointed My feet with perfume. ⁴⁷For this reason I tell you, her sins, which are many, have been forgiven—for she loved much. But the one who is forgiven little, loves little. ⁴⁸He then said to her, “Your sins have been forgiven.”

⁴⁹But those who were reclining at table with Him began to say to one another, “Who is this, who even forgives sins?”

⁵⁰Then He said to the woman, “Your faith has saved you. Go in *shalom*.”

8

Sowing Good News from Town to Town

¹Soon afterward, Yeshua began traveling

^a 7:41. 1 denarius = 1 day’s wage.

^b 7:44. cf. Gen. 18:4-8.

throughout towns and villages, preaching and proclaiming the Good News of the Kingdom of God. The twelve were also with Him. ²And certain women who had been healed of evil spirits and infirmities — Miriam, the one called Magdalene, out of whom seven demons had gone; ³Joanna, the wife of Kuza, Herod’s finance minister; Susanna; and many others—were supporting them out of their own resources.

⁴And when a large crowd was gathering and those from various towns were traveling to Him, He spoke by means of a parable. ⁵“The sower went out to spread his seed. As he sowed, some fell beside the road and was trampled; and the birds of the air ate it up. ⁶And other seed fell on rock; when it came up, that seed withered away because it had no moisture. ⁷Other seed fell among the thorns, and the thorns grew up with it and choked it. ⁸And other seed fell into the good soil; and when it came up, it produced fruit a hundredfold.” While saying these things, He would call out, “He who has ears to hear, let him hear.”

⁹Now His disciples were asking Him what this parable meant. ¹⁰Then Yeshua said to them, “To you has been given to know the secrets of the kingdom of God; but to the others it is given in parables,^c in order that

‘Seeing, they may not see,
and hearing, they may not understand.’^d

¹¹“Now the parable is this: the seed is the word of God. ¹²Those beside the road are the ones who have heard; then the devil comes and takes away the word from their heart, so that they may not believe and be saved. ¹³But those on the rocky places are the ones who, when they hear, accept the word with joy. But these have no root; they believe for a season, and in a time of testing fall away. ¹⁴Now that which fell into the thorns are those who were hearing; but as they go along the way, they are choked by the cares and riches

^c 8:10. cf. Prov. 1:6.

^d 8:10. cf. Isa. 6:9; Ezek. 17:2.

and pleasures of life, and they do not bear mature fruit. ¹⁵But the seed in the good soil are those with a praiseworthy and good heart, who have heard the word and hold it fast and bear fruit with patient endurance.

¹⁶“Now no one after lighting a lamp covers it with some object or places it under a bed. But he puts it on a lampstand so that all those who enter may be able to see the light.

¹⁷For nothing is hidden that will not become evident, nor secret that shall not be known and come into open view. ¹⁸So pay attention how you listen. For whoever has, to him more will be given. And whoever does not have, even what he supposes he has will be taken away from him.”

¹⁹Yeshua’s mother and brothers came to Him, but were not able to reach Him through the crowd. ²⁰Now it was reported to Him, “Your mother and Your brothers are standing outside, wanting to see You.”

²¹But answering, He said to them, “My mother and My brothers are these who are hearing the word of God and doing it.”

Crossing a Stormy Sea

²²Now on one of those days Yeshua and His disciples got into a boat, and He said to them, “Let’s move to the other side of the lake.” So they set out. ²³Then as they were sailing, He fell asleep. A violent windstorm came down on the lake, and they were swamped with water and in danger.

²⁴They came to Yeshua and woke Him, saying, “Master, Master, we’re perishing!” He got up and rebuked the wind and the surging wave of water. Then they stopped, and it became calm.^e

²⁵Then Yeshua said to them, “Where is your faith?” But they were afraid and marveled, saying to one another, “Who then is this? He commands even the winds and the water, and they obey Him!”

Not Welcome in the Gerasenes

²⁶They sailed over to the country of the

^e 8:24. cf. Ps. 65:8(7).

Gerasenes, which is on the opposite side of the Galilee. ²⁷A demon-plagued man from the town met Yeshua as He was coming out onto the land. The man hadn’t worn any clothing for a long time and was living not in a house but in the tombs.

²⁸Seeing Yeshua, he cried out and fell down before Yeshua, and with a loud voice said, “What’s between You and me, Yeshua, Ben El Elyon? I’m begging You, do not torment me!”

²⁹For Yeshua commanded the defiling spirit to come out of the man. For many times it had seized him so that, even though he was restrained and bound with chains and shackles, he would break the chains and be driven by the demons into the desert.

³⁰Yeshua questioned him, “What is your name?”

“Legion,” he said, for many demons had entered him. ³¹They kept begging Him not to command them to depart into the abyss.^f

³²Now a large herd of pigs was feeding on the mountain. The demons urged Yeshua to let them enter these pigs, and He gave them permission. ³³Then the demons came out of the man and entered into the pigs. The herd rushed down the cliff into the lake and was drowned. ³⁴But when the herdsmen saw what happened, they ran away and reported it in the town and countryside.

³⁵People went out to see what had happened. They came to Yeshua and found the man from whom the demons had gone—clothed and in his right mind, sitting at the feet of Yeshua. And they were frightened.

³⁶Now those who had seen it reported how the demon-plagued man had been restored.

³⁷And all the people from the region surrounding the Gerasenes asked Yeshua to go away from them because they were overcome by great fear. So He got into a boat and returned.

³⁸The man from whom the demons had gone out begged to go with Yeshua. But Yeshua sent him away, saying, ³⁹“Return to your home, and describe all that God has done for you.” So he went away, proclaiming throughout the whole town all that Yeshua had done for him.

^f 8:31. cf. Rev. 9:1; 20:1-3.

Interrupted on the Way to a Miracle

⁴⁰As *Yeshua* returned, the crowd welcomed Him, for they were all expecting Him. ⁴¹And here came a man named Jairus, a leader in the synagogue. Falling at *Yeshua*'s feet, he begged Him to come to his house, ⁴²because his only daughter, about twelve years old, was dying. But as He made His way, the masses were crushing in upon Him.

⁴³And there was a woman with a blood flow for twelve years,^a who could not be healed by anyone. ⁴⁴She came up from behind and touched the tzitzit of *Yeshua*'s garment. Immediately, her blood flow stopped. ⁴⁵*Yeshua* said, "Who touched Me?"

When everyone denied it, Peter said, "Master, the crowds are surrounding You and pressing in!"

⁴⁶But *Yeshua* said, "Someone touched Me, for I recognized power going out from Me." ⁴⁷Then seeing that she did not escape notice, the woman came trembling and fell prostrate before Him. In the presence of all the people, she confessed why she had touched Him and how she had been healed immediately. ⁴⁸He said to her, "Daughter, your faith has made you well. Go in *shalom*."

⁴⁹While He was still speaking, someone comes from the house of the synagogue leader, saying, "Your daughter has died. Don't bother the Teacher anymore."

⁵⁰But hearing this, *Yeshua* replied to him, "Do not fear—just keep trusting, and she shall be restored."

⁵¹When *Yeshua* came into the house, He didn't let anyone enter with Him except Peter, John, Jacob, and the child's father and mother. ⁵²And everyone was weeping and lamenting her; but He said, "Don't weep, for she didn't die but is sleeping." ⁵³But they were ridiculing Him, knowing she had died.

⁵⁴But *Yeshua*, took her by the hand and called out, saying, "Child, get up!" ⁵⁵Her spirit returned, and she arose immediately. *Yeshua* ordered food to be given to her to

eat. ⁵⁶Her parents were utterly astonished, but He ordered them to say nothing of what had happened.

9

Sending Out the Twelve

¹Now when *Yeshua* called the twelve together, He gave them power and authority over all the demons and to heal diseases. ²He sent them out to proclaim the kingdom of God and to heal. ³And He said to them, "Take nothing for the journey—no walking stick, no travel bag, no bread, no money, nor even to have two shirts. ⁴Whatever house you enter, stay there and depart from there. ⁵And whoever does not receive you, when you leave that town, shake off the dust from your feet as a witness against them." ⁶So they went out and began traveling throughout the villages, proclaiming the Good News and healing everywhere.

⁷Now Herod the tetrarch heard all that was happening. He was very confused, because some were saying that John had been raised from the dead, ⁸but others that Elijah had appeared, and others that some prophet from among the ancients had arisen. ⁹But Herod said, "I beheaded John, but who is this about whom I hear such things?" And he kept trying to see Him.

A Hungry Crowd in a Desolate Place

¹⁰When the emissaries returned, they described to *Yeshua* all they had done. Then He took them along and withdrew privately to a city named Bethsaida. ¹¹But the crowds found out and followed Him. So *Yeshua* welcomed them and began speaking to them about the kingdom of God and curing those in need of healing.

¹²Now the day began to wind down, and the twelve came and said to *Yeshua*, "Send the crowd away, so they might go into the nearby villages and countryside and find food and

^a 8:43. cf. Lev. 15:25; some mss. add *who had spent all her assets on doctors*.

lodging; for we are in a desolate place here.”

¹³But Yeshua said to them, “You give them something to eat!”

But they said, “We have no more than five loaves of bread and two fish, unless we go to buy food for all these people.”¹⁴For there were about five thousand men.

Then Yeshua said to His disciples, “Have the people recline in groups of about fifty each.”¹⁵They did so, and all reclined.¹⁶And He took the five loaves and the two fish; and looking up to heaven, He offered the *bracha* and broke them. And He kept giving them to the disciples to set before the crowd.¹⁷Then they all ate and were satisfied. And what was left over was picked up, twelve baskets of the fragments.

Secrets Revealed to the Disciples Alone

¹⁸Once when Yeshua was praying alone and His disciples were near, He put a question to them, saying, “Who do the crowds say that I am?”

¹⁹They replied, “John the Immerser, but others Elijah, and others that some prophet from among the ancients has arisen.”

²⁰Then He said to them, “But who do you that say I am?”

Then Peter answered and said, “The Messiah of God.”

²¹But Yeshua warned them, and He ordered them not to tell this to anyone,²²saying, “The Son of Man must suffer many things and be rejected by the elders and ruling *kohanim* and Torah scholars, and be killed, and on the third day be raised.”

²³Then Yeshua was saying to everyone, “If anyone wants to follow Me, he must deny himself, take up his cross every day, and follow Me.²⁴For whoever wants to save his life will lose it, but whoever loses his life for My sake will save it.

²⁵“For what does it profit a man if he gains the whole world but loses or forfeits himself?²⁶For whoever is ashamed of Me and My words, the Son of Man will be ashamed of him when He comes in His glory and the glory

of the Father and the holy angels.^{b 27}But I tell you truthfully, there are some standing here who will never taste death until they see the kingdom of God.”

Glorified on a Mountain

²⁸About eight days after these teachings, Yeshua took Peter, John, and Jacob with Him and went up the mountain to pray.²⁹While He was praying, the appearance of His face changed, and His clothing flashed like white lightning.³⁰And behold, two men were talking with Him, Moses and Elijah.³¹Appearing in glory, they were speaking of Yeshua’s departure, which was about to take place in Jerusalem.

³²Now Peter and those with him were overcome with sleep. But when they awakened, they saw Yeshua’s glory and the two men standing with Him.³³And as they were leaving Yeshua, Peter said to Him, “Master, it’s good for us to be here. Let’s make three *sukkot*: one for You, and one for Moses, and one for Elijah”—not knowing what he was saying.

³⁴While he was yet saying these things, a cloud came and overshadowed them; and they were afraid as they entered the cloud.³⁵Then a voice came out of the cloud, saying, “This is My Son, the One I have chosen. Listen to Him!”^{c 36}And after the voice happened, Yeshua was found alone. They kept quiet and told no one in those days any of the things they had seen.

Coming Down from the Mountaintop

³⁷On the next day as they came down from the mountain, a large crowd met Yeshua.³⁸Suddenly a man from the crowd shouted out loudly, saying, “Teacher, I’m begging You to look at my son, for he’s my only child!³⁹You see, a spirit takes hold of him, and he immediately screams. It throws him into convulsions with frothing. It hardly ever leaves him—it’s

^b 9:26. cf. Dan. 7:10.

^c 9:35. cf. Ps. 2:7; Prov. 30:4; Isa. 9:5(6); Deut. 18:15.

crushing him!⁴⁰ I begged Your disciples to drive it out, but they couldn't."

⁴¹Then answering, Yeshua said, "O faithless and twisted generation,^a how long shall I be with you and put up with you? Bring your son here."⁴² And while the boy was still approaching Yeshua, the demon knocked him down to the ground and threw him into convulsions. But Yeshua rebuked the unclean spirit, healed the boy, and restored him to his father.⁴³ And all were amazed at the mighty power of God. But as everyone was marveling at all He was doing, He said to His disciples,⁴⁴ "Put these words into your ears: the Son of Man is about to be delivered into the hands of men."⁴⁵ But they did not understand this statement; it was yet concealed from them so they could not grasp it. And they were afraid to ask Him about this statement.

⁴⁶Now a dispute began between the disciples as to who might be the greatest among them.⁴⁷ But Yeshua, knowing the reasoning of their heart, took a child and set him by His side.⁴⁸ He said to them, "Whoever welcomes this child in My name, welcomes Me. And whoever welcomes Me, welcomes the One who sent Me. The one who is the least among all of you is the one who is great."

⁴⁹John replied, "Master, we saw someone driving out demons in Your name, and we tried to stop him because he doesn't follow along with us."

⁵⁰Yeshua said to him, "Do not stop him, for he who is not against you is for you."

Samaria Turns Yeshua Away

⁵¹When the days were approaching for Him to be taken up, Yeshua was determined to go up to Jerusalem.⁵² He sent messengers before Him, and they went and entered a Samaritan village to make His arrangements.⁵³ But they did not receive Him, because He was focused on going up to Jerusalem.⁵⁴ When His disciples Jacob and John saw this, they said, "Master, do You want us to command fire to come down from heaven

and consume them^b?"⁵⁵ But Yeshua turned and rebuked them.^c

⁵⁶Then they moved on to another village.⁵⁷ As they were traveling on the road, someone said to Him, "I will follow You wherever You go."

⁵⁸But Yeshua said to him, "Foxes have dens and birds of the air have nests, but the Son of Man has nowhere to lay His head."⁵⁹ He said to another, "Follow Me."

But that one said, "First let me go and bury my father."

⁶⁰But Yeshua said to him, "Let the dead bury their own dead. But you, go and proclaim the kingdom of God."

⁶¹Then another also said, "I will follow You, Master, but first let me say goodbye to those in my home."

⁶²But Yeshua said to him, "No one who has put his hand to the plow and looked back is fit for the kingdom of God."

10

Yeshua Sends Out the Seventy

¹Now after these things, the Lord assigned seventy^d others and sent them out by twos before Him into every town and place where He Himself was about to go.² And He was telling them, "The harvest is plentiful, but the workers are few. Therefore, beg the Lord of the harvest to send out workers into His harvest.

³"Go forth! Look, I am sending you as lambs in the midst of wolves.⁴ Do not be burdened with a money belt, travel bag, or shoes; and do not greet anyone along the way.⁵ Whatever home you enter, first say, "Shalom be on this home."⁶ If a son of shalom is there, your shalom will rest on him; but if not, it will return to you.⁷ And remain in this same home, eating and drinking the things they offer, for the worker is deserving of his wage.

^b 9:54. Some mss. add just as Elijah did.

^c 9:55, 56. Some mss. add and said, "You do not know what kind of spirit you have—for the Son of Man did not come to destroy men's lives, but to save."

^d 10:1, 17. Some mss. say seventy-two.

^a 9:41. cf. Deut. 32:5.

Do not keep moving from house to house.

⁸“Whatever town you enter and they welcome you, eat what they set before you. ⁹Then heal the sick in that town, and say to them, ‘The kingdom of God has come near to you.’ ¹⁰But if you enter a town and they do not welcome you, then go out into its streets and say, ¹¹‘Even the dust of your town sticking to our feet, we wipe off as a witness to you. But know this! The kingdom of God has come near.’ ¹²I tell you, it will be more tolerable for Sodom^e on that day than for that town.

¹³“Woe to you, Chorazin! Woe to you, Bethsaida! For if the miracles done in you had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have tumbled long ago, sitting in sackcloth and ashes. ¹⁴Yet it will be more bearable for Tyre and Sidon at the Judgment than for you! ¹⁵And you, Capernaum? You won’t be lifted up to heaven, will you? No, you will go down as far as Sheol. ¹⁶The one who listens to you hears Me, and the one who rejects you rejects Me, and the one who rejects Me rejects the One who sent Me.”

Returning with a Good Report

¹⁷Then the seventy returned with joy, saying, “Master, even the demons submit to us in Your name!”

¹⁸And Yeshua said to them, “I was watching satan fall like lightning from heaven. ¹⁹Behold, I have given you authority to trample upon serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy; nothing will harm you. ²⁰Nevertheless, do not rejoice that the spirits submit to you, but rejoice that your names have been written in the heavens.”^g

²¹In that very hour, He was overjoyed in the *Ruach ha-Kodesh* and said, “I praise You, Father, Master of the universe, that You have hidden these things from the wise and discerning and revealed them to infants. Yes, Father, for this way was pleasing to You. ²²All things have been handed over to Me by My Father. No one knows who the Son is except

the Father, and who the Father is except the Son and anyone to whom the Son chooses to reveal Him.”

²³Then turning to the disciples, He said privately, “Blessed are the eyes that see what you see! ²⁴For I tell you, many prophets and kings desired to see what you are seeing yet did not see, and to hear what you are hearing yet did not hear.”

Who Is My Neighbor?

²⁵Now a certain *Torah* lawyer stood up to entrap Yeshua, saying, “Teacher, what should I do to gain eternal life?”

²⁶Then Yeshua said to him, “What has been written in the *Torah*? How do you read it?”

²⁷And he replied, “You shall love *ADONAI* your God with all your heart, and with all your soul, and with all your strength, and with all your mind; and your neighbor as yourself.”^h

²⁸Yeshua said to him, “You have answered correctly. Do this and you will live.”

²⁹But wanting to vindicate himself, he said to Yeshua, “Then who is my neighbor?”

³⁰Yeshua replied, “A certain man was going down from Jerusalem to Jericho. He was attacked by robbers, who stripped him and beat him. Then they left, abandoning him as half dead. ³¹And by chance, a kohen was going down that road; but when he saw the man, he passed by on the opposite side. ³²Likewise a Levite also, when he came to the place and saw him, passed by on the opposite side. ³³But a Samaritan who was traveling came upon him; and when he noticed the man, he felt compassion. ³⁴He went up to him and bandaged his wounds, pouring on olive oil and wine. Then setting him on his own animal, he brought him to a lodge for travelers and took care of him. ³⁵The next day he took out two denariiⁱ and gave them to the innkeeper, saying, ‘Take care of him. And whatever else you spend, upon my return I will repay you myself.’ ³⁶Which of these three seems to you a neighbor to the one attacked by robbers?”

^e 10:12. cf. Gen. 19:24-28..

^f 10:13-14. cf. Ezek. 26-28.

^g 10:20. cf. Exod. 32:32; Dan. 12:1.

^h 10:27. cf. Deut. 6:5(6:5 LXX), *v’ahavta et ADONAI*; Lev. 19:18b, *v’ahavta l’reiacha*.

ⁱ 10:35. 1 denarius = 1 day’s wages

³⁷And he said, “The one who showed mercy to him.”

Then Yeshua said to him, “Go, and you do the same.”

At Home with Miriam and Martha

³⁸Now while they were traveling, Yeshua entered a certain village; and a woman named Martha welcomed Him into her house. ³⁹She had a sister called Miriam, who was seated at the Master’s feet, listening to His teaching. ⁴⁰But Martha was distracted with much serving; so she approached Yeshua and said, “Master, doesn’t it concern you that my sister has left me to serve alone? Then tell her to help me!”

⁴¹But answering her, the Lord said, “Martha, Martha, you are anxious and bothered about many things; ⁴²but only one thing is necessary. For Miriam has chosen the good part, which will not be taken away from her.”^a

11

Praying Along the Way

¹Now Yeshua was praying in a certain place. When He finished, one of His disciples said to Him, “Master, teach us to pray, just as John taught his disciples.”

²Then Yeshua said to them, “When you pray, say,

‘Father,
sanctified be Your Name,
Your kingdom come.^b

³Give us each day our daily
bread.

⁴And forgive us our sins,
for we also forgive
everyone indebted to us.

And lead us not into
temptation.”

⁵Then Yeshua said to them, “Which of you has a friend and will go to him in the middle of the night and say to him, ‘Friend, lend me three loaves of bread, ⁶because a friend of mine has come to me on his journey and I have nothing to set before him.’ ⁷Then from within he may answer, saying, ‘Don’t bother me. The door is already locked, and my children and I are in bed. I can’t get up to give you anything.’ ⁸I tell you, even if the friend will not get up and give him anything out of friendship, yet because of the man’s persistence he will get up and give him as much as he needs.

⁹“So I say to you, ‘Ask, and it shall be given to you. Seek, and you shall find. Knock, and it shall be opened to you. ¹⁰For everyone who asks receives, and the one who seeks finds, and to the one who knocks it will be opened.’ ¹¹What father, if his son asks for a fish, will give him a snake instead? ¹²And if he asks for an egg, will he give him a scorpion? ¹³If you then, being evil, know how to give good gifts to your children, how much more will your heavenly Father give the *Ruach ha-Kodesh*^c to those who ask Him!”

Crowds Demand a Sign from Heaven

¹⁴Now Yeshua was driving out a demon, and it was mute. When the demon had gone out, the mute one spoke and the crowds were amazed. ¹⁵But some among them said, “By beelzebul, the ruler of demons, He drives out demons.” ¹⁶Others, testing Him, were demanding from Him a sign from heaven.

¹⁷But Yeshua, knowing their thoughts, said to them, “Every kingdom divided against itself is destroyed, and a house against a house falls. ¹⁸Now if satan is divided against himself, how will his kingdom stand? For you say by beelzebul I drive out the demons. ¹⁹But if by beelzebul I drive out demons, by whom do your sons drive them out? For this reason, they will be your judges. ²⁰But if by the finger of God^d I drive out demons, then the kingdom of God has come to you.

^a 10:42. cf. Ps. 27:4.

^b 11:2. cf. Matt. 6:9-13.

^c 11:13. cf. Joel 3:1-5(2:28-32); Zech. 12:10.

^d 11:20. cf. Exod. 8:15(19).

²¹“When a strong one, fully-armed, protects his own estate, his possessions are safe. ²²But as soon as someone stronger than he attacks and overpowers him, then he takes away the armor that he had trusted in and divides up his plunder. ²³He who is not with Me is against Me, and he who does not gather with Me scatters.

²⁴“When an unclean spirit goes out of a man, it passes through waterless places looking for rest. Not finding any, it says, ‘I will return to my house where I came from.’ ²⁵And when it comes, it finds the house swept and put in order. ²⁶Then it goes and takes along seven other spirits more evil than itself, and they go in and settle there. And that man’s last condition becomes worse than the first.”

²⁷Then as *Yeshua* was saying these things, a certain woman in the crowd, raising her voice, said to Him, “Blessed is the womb that carried You and the breasts that nursed You!”

²⁸But He said, “Rather, blessed are those who hear the word of God and obey it.”

²⁹With the crowds increasing, *Yeshua* began to say, “This generation is a wicked generation. It demands a sign, yet no sign will be given to it except the sign of Jonah. ³⁰For just as Jonah became a sign to the Ninevites,^e so also the Son of Man will be to this generation. ³¹The Queen of the South will rise up at the Judgment with the men of this generation and condemn them, for she came from the ends of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon.^f And behold, something greater than Solomon is here. ³²The men of Nineveh will rise at the judgment with this generation and will condemn it, because they repented at Jonah’s proclamation. And indeed, one greater than Jonah is here.

³³“No one lighting a lamp puts it in a cellar or under a basket, but on the lampstand so that those entering may see the light. ³⁴Your eye is the lamp of your body. When your eye is healthy, your whole body is full of light. But when it is sick, your body is full of darkness. ³⁵Therefore, watch out that the light in you is not darkness. ³⁶If then your body is full of

light, with no part of it dark, it will be as full of light as when a lamp gives you light with its gleam.”

Dinner with a Pharisee

³⁷As He spoke, a Pharisee asked *Yeshua* to eat with him, so He entered and sat down. ³⁸But the Pharisee was surprised when he saw that *Yeshua* did not do the ritual handwashing before the meal. ³⁹But the Lord said to him, “You Pharisees clean the outside of the cup and plate, but inside you are full of greed and wickedness. ⁴⁰Fools! Didn’t He who created the outside also create the inside? ⁴¹But give as *tzedakah* those things that are within, and indeed everything is pure to you.

⁴²“But woe to you Pharisees, for you tithe the mint, rue, and every garden herb,^g yet bypass justice and the love of God. It is necessary to do these things without neglecting the others. ⁴³Woe to you Pharisees, for you love the best seats in the synagogues and the greetings in the marketplaces. ⁴⁴Woe to you, for you are like unmarked tombs, and people walk over them without knowing.”

⁴⁵But answering, one of the Torah lawyers says to Him, “Teacher, when You say these things, You insult us too.”

⁴⁶Then *Yeshua* said, “Woe to you Torah lawyers as well, for you weigh the people down with burdens hard to carry, yet you yourselves will not touch the burdens with even a finger.

⁴⁷“Woe to you, for you build the tombs of the prophets whom your own fathers killed! ⁴⁸So you are witnesses and approve the deeds of your fathers, for indeed they killed them and you are building their tombs.

⁴⁹“For this reason also the wisdom of God said, ‘I will send them prophets and emissaries, and some of them they will kill and persecute, ⁵⁰so that the blood of the prophets shed since the foundation of the world might be required from this generation— ⁵¹from the blood of Abel to the blood of Zechariah, the one who perished between the altar and the house of

^e 11:30. cf. Jon. 3:4-5.

^f 11:31. cf. 1 Kings 10:1-10.

^g 11:42. cf. Lev. 27:30.

God.^a Yes, I tell you, it will be required from this generation.'

⁵²"Woe to you, *Torah* lawyers, for you have taken away the key of knowledge. You yourselves did not enter, and you stood in the way of those entering."

⁵³When *Yeshua* left there, the *Torah* scholars and the Pharisees began to be very hostile and to interrogate Him on many issues, ⁵⁴plotting against Him to catch Him in His words.

12

An Aside with the Disciples

¹Meanwhile, when thousands of people had gathered, so many that they were trampling one another, *Yeshua* began speaking first to His disciples, "Be on guard yourselves against the *hametz* of the Pharisees, which is hypocrisy. ²There is nothing covered up that will not be revealed, and nothing hidden that will not be made known. ³Therefore, whatever you have said in the dark will be heard in the light, and what you have spoken in private rooms will be proclaimed from the housetops.

⁴"I say to you, My friends, you should not be afraid of those who kill the body, since after this they have nothing more they can do. ⁵But I will show you whom you should fear. Fear the One who, after the killing, has authority to cast into Gehenna. Yes, I tell you, fear this One!

⁶"Aren't five sparrows being sold for two pennies?^b Yet not one of them is forgotten before God. ⁷Indeed, even the hairs of your head are all numbered. So do not fear; you are more valuable than many sparrows. ⁸Now I tell you, whoever acknowledges Me before men, the Son of Man also will acknowledge him before the angels of God. ⁹But the one who denies Me before men will be denied before the angels of God. ¹⁰And everyone who speaks a word against the Son of Man will be forgiven, but the one who slanders^c the *Ruach*

ha-Kodesh will not be forgiven. ¹¹And when they bring you to the synagogues, rulers, and authorities, do not worry about how you should defend yourself or what you should say, ¹²because the *Ruach ha-Kodesh* will teach you at that time what is necessary to say."

A Request from the Crowd

¹³Then someone from the crowd said to him, "Teacher, tell my brother to divide the inheritance with me."

¹⁴But *Yeshua* said to him, "Man, who made Me a judge or arbitrator over you?" ¹⁵Then He said to them, "Watch out! Be on guard against all kinds of greed, because one's life does not consist in the abundance of the material goods he possesses."^d ¹⁶And *Yeshua* told them a parable, saying, "The land of a certain rich man produced good crops. ¹⁷And he began thinking to himself, saying, 'What shall I do? I don't have a place to store my harvest!'" ¹⁸And he said, 'Here's what I'll do! I'll tear down my barns and build larger ones, and there I'll store all my grain and my goods. ¹⁹And I'll say to myself, 'O my soul, you have plenty of goods saved up for many years! So take it easy! Eat, drink, and be merry.'" ²⁰But God said to him, 'You fool! Tonight your soul is being demanded back from you! And what you have prepared, whose will that be?'^e ²¹So it is with the one who stores up treasure for himself and is not rich in God."

Instructions for the Disciples

²²Then *Yeshua* said to His disciples, "So I say to you, do not worry about life, what you will eat; nor about the body, what you will wear. ²³For life is more than food and the body more than clothing. ²⁴Consider the ravens. They do not sow or reap, they have no storeroom or barn, yet God feeds them. How much more valuable you are than birds!

²⁵"And which of you by worrying can add a single hour to his life?^f ²⁶So if you cannot

^a 11:51. cf. Gen. 4:8; 2 Chr. 24:20-21.

^b 12:6. Lit. *assarion*, a small, nearly worthless Roman copper coin.

^c 12:10. Lit. *blasphemes*.

^d 12:15. cf. Exod. 20:14(17).

^e 12:20. cf. Ps. 39:6(5); Job 27:8; Jer. 17:11.

^f 12:25. Or a cubit to his height; 1 cubit = 1.5 feet.

do even something very little, why do you worry about other things? ²⁷Consider the lilies, how they grow. They neither toil nor spin. Yet I tell you that not even Solomon in all his glory was clothed like one of these. ²⁸But if God so clothes the grass in the field—which is here today and thrown into the furnace tomorrow—then how much more will He clothe you, O you of little faith?

²⁹“So do not seek what you will eat and what you will drink, and do not keep worrying. ³⁰For all the nations of the world strive after these things. But your Father knows that you need these things. ³¹Instead, seek His kingdom, and these things shall be added to you. ³²Do not be afraid, little flock, for your Father chose to give you the kingdom.

³³“Sell your possessions and do *tzedakah*. Make money pouches for yourselves that do not get old—a treasure in the heavens that never runs out, where no thief approaches and no moth destroys. ³⁴For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

³⁵“Have your belt strapped on and lamps burning. ³⁶Be like people waiting for their master to return from a wedding feast, so that when he comes and knocks, they may open to him immediately.

³⁷“Happy are those slaves whose master finds them alert when he comes. Amen, I tell you, he will prepare himself and have them recline at table, and will come and serve them.

³⁸”And if he comes in the second or even the third watch^h and finds them so, they will be happy. ³⁹But understand this, that if the master of the house had known at what hour the thief was coming, he would not have allowed his house to be broken into. ⁴⁰You also must be ready, for the Son of Man is coming at an hour you don’t expect.”

⁴¹Then Peter said, “Master, are You telling this parable for us, or for everyone?”

⁴²And the Lord said, “Who then is the faithful and wise manager, whom the master will put in charge of his servants, to give them their food portion at the proper time? ⁴³Blessed is

that servant whose master finds him so doing when he comes. ⁴⁴Truly I tell you, his master will put him in charge of all his possessions.

⁴⁵“But if that servant says in his heart, ‘My master is taking a long time to come,’ and he begins to beat the young slave boys and girls and to eat and drink and get drunk, ⁴⁶the master of that servant will come on a day when he does not expect him and at an hour he does not know. And he will cut him in two and assign him a place with the unfaithful.

⁴⁷“That slave who knew his master’s will but did not prepare or act according to his desire will be harshly whipped. ⁴⁸But the one who did not know and did things worthy of a beating will be whipped lightly. From everyone given much, much will be required; and from the one for whom more is provided, all the more they will ask of him.

⁴⁹“I came to pour out fire on the earth, and how I wish it were already ablaze! ⁵⁰But I have an immersion to endure,ⁱ and how distressed I am until it is finished!

⁵¹“Do you suppose that I have come to bring *shalom* on earth? No, I tell you, but rather division. ⁵²From now on there will be five in one house in opposition, three against two and two against three. ⁵³They will be divided, father against son and son against father, mother against daughter and daughter against mother,

mother-in-law against daughter-in-law and daughter-in-law against mother-in-law.”^j

Lessons for the Crowds

⁵⁴Then He also was saying to the crowds, “When you see a cloud rising in the west, instantly you say, ‘A rainstorm is coming’—and so it is. ⁵⁵And when a south wind is blowing, you say, ‘It will be a scorcher’—and so it is. ⁵⁶Hypocrites! The surface of the earth and sky you know how to interpret yet you don’t know how to interpret this present time? ⁵⁷Why can’t you judge for yourselves what is right? ⁵⁸For while you are going with your accuser to the authorities, make an effort to come to

^g 12:27. cf. 1 Ki. 10:4-7.

^r 12:38. 2nd watch: 9 pm – 12am; 3rd watch: 12 am – 3 am.

ⁱ 12:50. cf. Mk. 10:38.

^j 12:53. cf. Mic. 7:6-7(LXX).

a settlement with him—so he doesn't drag you before the judge, and the judge hand you over to the officer of the court, and the officer of the court throw you into prison. ⁵⁹I tell you, you will never get out of there until you have paid back the last little bit.”^a

13

¹Now there were some present at the same time who told Yeshua about the Galileans whose blood Pilate had mixed with their sacrifices. ²He answered and said to them, “Do you suppose that these Galileans are worse sinners than the rest of the Galileans because they have suffered these things? ³No, I tell you! But unless you repent, you all will perish the same way.

⁴“Or those eighteen upon whom the tower in Siloam fell and were killed, do you suppose that they are worse sinners than all the people living in Jerusalem? ⁵No, I tell you! But unless you repent, you all will perish the same way.

⁶Then Yeshua began telling this parable: “A man had a fig tree he had planted in his vineyard, and he came looking for fruit on it and found none. ⁷So he said to the gardener, ‘Indeed, for three years I’ve come searching for fruit on this fig tree and found none. Remove it! Why does it use up the ground?’

⁸“But answering, the gardener said to him, ‘Master, leave it alone for this year also, until I dig around it and apply fertilizer. ⁹And if it bears fruit, good. But if not, cut it down.’”

Teaching by Example at the Synagogue

¹⁰Now Yeshua was teaching in one of the synagogues on *Shabbat*. ¹¹And behold, there was a woman with a disabling spirit for eighteen years, bent over and completely unable to stand up straight. ¹²When Yeshua saw her, He called out to her and said, “Woman, you are set free from your disability.” ¹³Then He

laid hands on her, and instantly she stood up straight and began praising God.

¹⁴But the synagogue leader, indignant that Yeshua had healed on *Shabbat*, started telling the crowd, “There are six days in which work should be done^b—so come to be healed on those days and not on *Yom Shabbat*!”

¹⁵But the Lord answered him and said, “Hypocrites! On *Shabbat* doesn't each of you untie his ox or donkey from the stall and lead it away to give it drink? ¹⁶So this one, a daughter of Abraham incapacitated by satan for eighteen years, shouldn't she be set free from this imprisonment on *Yom Shabbat*?” ¹⁷When Yeshua said these things, all His opponents were put to shame; but the whole crowd was rejoicing at all the glorious things done by Him.^c

Teaching throughout the Towns and Villages

¹⁸So Yeshua was saying, “What is the kingdom of God like? To what shall I compare it? ¹⁹It is like a mustard seed, which a man took and dropped into his own garden. It grew and became a tree, and the birds of the air nested in its branches.”^d ²⁰Again He said, “To what shall I compare the kingdom of God? ²¹It is like *hametz*, which a woman took and hid in three measures of flour, until it was all leavened.

²²And He continued on His journey through the towns and villages, teaching and making His way to Jerusalem. ²³And someone said to Him, “Master, are only a few being saved?”

Then Yeshua said to them, ²⁴“Make every effort to enter through the narrow door; for many, I tell you, will try to enter and will not be able. ²⁵Once the Master of the household gets up and shuts the door, and you're standing outside and begin knocking on the door, saying, ‘Master, open up for us,’ then He will say to you, ‘I don't know where you come from.’ ²⁶Then you will start to say, ‘We ate and drank in Your company, and You taught in our streets.’ ²⁷But He will say, ‘I tell you, I

^a 12:59. Lit. *the last lepton*, a small copper coin of little value.

^b 13:14. cf. Exod. 20:9; Deut. 5:13.

^c 13:17. cf. Ps. 132:18; Isa. 12:5.

^d 13:19. cf. Ezek. 17:23.

don't know where you come from. Get away from Me, all of you evildoers!"^e

²⁸"There will be weeping and the gnashing of teeth when you see Abraham and Isaac and Jacob and all the prophets in the kingdom of God, but you yourselves thrown out. ²⁹And they will come from the east and west and from the north and south, and they will recline at table in the kingdom of God. ³⁰And indeed, some are last who shall be first, and some are first who shall be last."

A Warning to Move On

³¹In that hour, some Pharisees came up and said to Yeshua, "Get out and leave from here, because Herod wants to kill You!"

³²But Yeshua said to them, "Go and tell that fox, 'Indeed, I'm driving out demons and performing healings today and tomorrow, and on the third day I will reach My goal.'

³³But I must keep going today and tomorrow because it just can't be that a prophet would perish outside Jerusalem.

³⁴"O Jerusalem, Jerusalem who kills the prophets and stones those sent to her! How often I longed to gather your children together, as a hen gathers her chicks under her wings, but you were not willing. ³⁵Look, your house is left to you desolate!^f For I tell you, you will never see Me until you say, 'Baruch ha-ba b'shem ADONAI. Blessed is He who comes in the name of the LORD!'^g"

14

A Dinner Conversation on Shabbat

¹Now when Yeshua went into the home of one of the leaders of the Pharisees to eat a meal on *Shabbat*, they were watching Him closely. ²And there before Him was a man swollen with fluid. ³So Yeshua said to the *Torah* lawyers and the Pharisees,

"Is it permitted to heal on *Shabbat*, or not?"

⁴But they kept silent. So Yeshua took hold of him and healed him, and He sent him away.

⁵Then He said to them, "Which of you, with a son or an ox falling into a well on *Yom Shabbat*, will not immediately pull him out?"^h ⁶And they could not reply to these things.

⁷Yeshua began telling a parable to those who had been invited, when He noticed how they were choosing the seats of honor. He said to them, ⁸"When you are invited by someone to a wedding, don't take the seat of honor, for someone more highly esteemed than you may have been invited by him. ⁹Then the one who invited both of you will come to you and say, 'Give up this seat.' And with shame, you would proceed to take the lowest seat.

¹⁰But when you are invited, go and recline in the lowest seat so that when the one who invited you comes, he may say to you, 'Friend, move up higher.' Then you shall be honored in the presence of all those who are dining with you. ¹¹For everyone who exalts himself will be humbled, and the one who humbles himself will be exalted."ⁱ

¹²Then Yeshua was also saying to the one who invited Him, "When you host a luncheon or dinner, don't invite your friends or your brothers or your relatives or rich neighbors. Otherwise they might invite you in return as your payback. ¹³But when you host a banquet, invite the poor, the crippled, the lame, and the blind; ¹⁴and you will be blessed, since they cannot repay you. You will be repaid at the resurrection of the righteous."

¹⁵Now hearing this, one of those dining with Yeshua said to Him, "Blessed is he who eats bread in the kingdom of God."

¹⁶But Yeshua said to him, "A certain man was hosting a large banquet, and he invited many. ¹⁷At the time for the banquet, he sent his slave to tell those who had been invited, 'Come, everything is already prepared.'

¹⁸"But every one of them began to beg off. The first said to him, 'I bought a farm, and I'm obligated to go out to see it. I'm asking you to

^e 13:27. cf. Ps. 6:9(8).

^f 13:35. Lit. *your house is left to you*—; cf. Jer. 12:7; 22:5.

^g 13:35. Ps. 118:26a.

^h 14:5. cf. Exod. 21:33; Deut. 22:4.

ⁱ 14:11. cf. Prov. 29:23.

have me excused.’¹⁹ Then another one said, ‘I’ve purchased five teams of oxen, and I’m going to check them out. I’m asking you to have me excused.’²⁰ Still another said, ‘I’ve married a wife, so I cannot come.’^a

²¹“The slave came and reported these things to his master. Then the master of the house got angry and said to his slave, ‘Quickly go out into the squares and alleys of the city and bring here the poor, the maimed, the blind, and the lame.’

²²“And the slave said, ‘Master, I have done as you instructed, and still there is room.’

²³“So the master said to the slave, ‘Go out into the thoroughfares and fenced areas, and press them to come in so my home may be filled.’²⁴ For I tell you, none of those men who were invited will taste my banquet.”

Telling Parables Along the Road

²⁵ Now great crowds were traveling with Yeshua; and He turned and said to them, ²⁶“If anyone comes to Me and does not hate his own father, mother, wife, children, brothers, and sisters—and yes, even his own life—he cannot be My disciple. ²⁷Whoever does not carry his own cross and follow Me cannot be My disciple.

²⁸“For which of you, wanting to build a tower, doesn’t first sit down and figure out the cost, to see if he has enough to finish it? ²⁹Otherwise, when he has laid a foundation and isn’t able to finish everything, all who see it begin to mock him, saying, ‘This man began to build and wasn’t able to finish!’

³¹“Or what king, going to make war against another king, won’t first sit down to consider whether he is able with ten thousand to confront the one coming against him with twenty thousand?^b ³²If not, while the other is still far away, he sends an ambassador and asks for peace. ³³So in the same way, whoever does not renounce all that he has, cannot be My disciple.

³⁴“Therefore, salt is good; but if the salt should lose its flavor, how shall it be made

salty again? ³⁵It is not suitable for the soil or for a manure heap—it is thrown out. The one who has ears to hear, let him hear.”

15

¹ Now all the tax collectors and sinners were drawing near to hear Yeshua. ² The Pharisees and the Torah scholars began to complain, saying, ‘This man welcomes sinners and eats with them.’ ³ So He told this parable to them, saying, ⁴“Which man among you, if he has a hundred sheep and loses one of them, will not leave the ninety-nine in the wilderness and go after the lost one until he finds it? ⁵ When he has found it, he puts it on his shoulders, rejoicing. ⁶ And when he comes home, he calls together his friends and neighbors and says, ‘Rejoice with me, for I’ve found my sheep that was lost!’ ⁷ I tell you, in the same way there will be more joy in heaven over one repenting sinner than over the ninety-nine righteous people who have no need of repentance.”

⁸“Or which woman, if she has ten silver coins and loses one coin,^c does not light a lamp, sweep the house, and search thoroughly until she finds it? ⁹ When she has found it, she calls together her friends and neighbors, saying, ‘Rejoice with me, for I’ve found the coin I had lost!’ ¹⁰ In the same way, I tell you, there is joy in the presence of the angels of God over one sinner who repents.”

¹¹ Then Yeshua said, “A certain man had two sons, ¹² and the younger of them said to the father, ‘Father, give me the share of the property that comes to me.’ So he divided his wealth between them.

¹³“Not many days later, the younger son gathered everything and traveled to a far country, and there he squandered his inheritance on wild living. ¹⁴ Now when he had spent everything, a severe famine came against that country, and he began to be in need. ¹⁵ So he went and joined himself to one of the citizens of that country, who sent him into his fields to feed pigs. ¹⁶ And he was longing to fill up

^a 14:18-20. Cf. Deut. 20:5-7; 24:5.

^b 14:31. Cf. Prov. 20:18.

^c 15:8-10. Lit. *drachma*, a Greek coin. 1 drachma = 1 denarius = 1 day’s wage.

on the carob pods the pigs were eating, but no one was giving him any.

¹⁷“But when he came to his senses, he said, ‘How many of my father’s hired workers have food overflowing, but here I am dying of hunger!’ ¹⁸I’ll get up and go to my father, and I’ll say to him, ‘Father, I have sinned against heaven and in your presence. ¹⁹I am no longer worthy to be called your son. Make me like one of your hired workers.

²⁰“And he got up and went to his own father. But while he was still far away, his father saw him and felt compassion. He ran and fell on his neck and kissed him. ²¹Then the son said to him, ‘Father, I have sinned against heaven and in your presence. I am no longer worthy to be called your son.’

²²“But the father said to his slaves, ‘Quick! Bring out the best robe and put it on him! Put a ring on his hand and sandals on his feet. ²³Bring the fattened calf and kill it! Let’s celebrate with a feast!’ ²⁴For this son of mine was dead and has come back to life—he was lost and is found!’ Then they began to celebrate.

²⁵“Now his older son was out in the field. And as he came near the house, he heard music and dancing. ²⁶And he called out to one of the servants and began to ask what these things could be.

²⁷“The servant said to him, ‘Your brother has come, and your father has killed the fattened calf because he got him back safe and sound.’

²⁸“But the older son was angry and didn’t want to go in. So his father came outside and pleaded with him. ²⁹But he answered and said to his father, ‘Look, so many years I’ve slaved away for you—not once did I ignore your order. Yet you’ve never given me a young goat so I could celebrate with my friends. ³⁰But when this son of yours came—the one who has squandered your wealth with prostitutes—for him you killed the fattened calf!’”

³¹“Then the father said to him, ‘Son, you are always with me, and everything that is mine is yours. ³²But it was right to celebrate and rejoice, because this brother of yours was dead but has come back to life! He was lost, but is found.’”

16

A Lesson for the Disciples

¹Now *Yeshua* was also saying to the disciples, “There was a rich man who had a household manager, and this manager was accused of squandering his belongings. ²So he called the manager and said to him, ‘What’s this I hear about you? Give an accounting of your management, because you cannot be manager any longer.’

³“Then the manager said to himself, ‘What shall I do, since my master is taking the management away from me? I’m not strong enough to dig; I’m ashamed to beg. ⁴I know what I’ll do, so that when I’m put out of management others will welcome me into their homes.’ ⁵So he called in each one of his master’s debtors, and he said to the first, ‘How much do you owe my master?’

⁶“He said, ‘One hundred units of olive oil.’

“The manager said to him, ‘Take your bill, sit down quickly, and write fifty.’ ⁷Then he said to another, ‘Now how much do you owe?’

“He said, ‘A hundred units of wheat.’

“The manager said to him, ‘Take your bill and write eighty.’

⁸“Now the master praised the crooked manager because he had acted shrewdly, for the sons of this age are smarter when dealing with their own generation than the sons of light. ⁹I say to you, make friends for yourselves from the wealth of the world, so when it runs out, they will welcome you into the eternal shelters.

¹⁰“One who is faithful in the smallest matters is also faithful in much, and the one unjust in the smallest matters will likewise be unjust in much. ¹¹So then, if you cannot be trusted with unjust wealth, who will trust you with true wealth? ¹²Now if you have not been trustworthy with what belongs to another, who will give you anything of your own? ¹³No servant can serve two masters; for either he will hate the one and love the other, or he will

stick by one and look down on the other. You cannot serve God and money.”^a

The Pharisees Listen In

¹⁴Now the Pharisees, who were lovers of money, were listening to all these things and sneering at Yeshua. ¹⁵But He said to them, “You are the ones who justify yourselves before the people, but God knows your hearts.^b For what is prized among men is detestable in God’s sight.”

¹⁶“The Torah and the Prophets were proclaimed until John. Since then, the Good News of the kingdom of God is being proclaimed, and everyone tries forcing his way in. ¹⁷But it is easier for heaven and earth to pass away than for a single serif^c of the Torah to fail. ¹⁸Everyone who divorces his wife and marries another commits adultery. And he who marries one who is divorced from a husband commits adultery.

¹⁹“Now there was a rich man dressed in purple and fine linen, living it up in luxury every day. ²⁰But a poor man named Lazarus had been laid at his gate, covered with sores ²¹and longing to be fed with what fell from the rich man’s table. Besides, even the dogs were coming to lick his sores.

²²“It happened that the poor man died and was carried by the angels to Abraham’s side. Then the rich man also died and was buried. ²³And from Sheol, as he was in torment, he raised his eyes. And he sees Abraham far off, and Lazarus at his side.^d ²⁴So he cried out and said, ‘Father Abraham, have mercy on me! And send Lazarus so he may dip the tip of his finger in water and cool off my tongue, because I am suffering torment in this flame.’^e

²⁵“But Abraham said, ‘Son, remember that in your life you received your good things, even as Lazarus received the bad things. But now he is comforted here, and you are tormented. ²⁶Besides all this, between us and

you a great chasm is firmly set, so that those who want to cross over to you cannot, nor can those from there cross over to us.

²⁷“Then the rich man said, ‘I beg you then, Father Abraham, send Lazarus to my father’s house! ²⁸For I have five brothers to warn, so that they will not also come to this place of torment.’

²⁹“But Abraham says, ‘They have Moses and the Prophets. Let them listen to them.’

³⁰“But he said, ‘No, Father Abraham, but if someone from the dead goes to them, they will repent.’

³¹“But Abraham said, ‘If they do not listen to Moses and the Prophets, neither will they be convinced even if someone rises from the dead!’”

17

Back to Teaching His Own

¹Then Yeshua said to His disciples, “Stumbling blocks are bound to come, but woe to the one by whom they come! ²It would be better for him to have a millstone put around his neck and to be hurled into the sea, than for him to cause one of these little ones to stumble.

³“Keep yourselves alert! If your brother sins, rebuke him; and if he repents, forgive him. ⁴Even if he sins against you seven times a day, and seven times returns to you, saying, ‘I repent,’ you shall forgive him.”

⁵Then the emissaries said to the Lord, “Increase our faith!”

⁶Then the Lord said, “If you have faith like a mustard seed, you could say to this mulberry tree, ‘Be uprooted and planted in the sea,’ and it would obey you. ⁷But if you have a slave who is plowing or tending sheep, who among you will say to him when he comes in from the field, ‘Come right in, and recline at table?’

⁸But won’t he instead say to him, ‘Prepare something for me to eat! Dress yourself and wait on me while I eat and drink; and afterward, you may eat and drink?’ ⁹He doesn’t thank the slave because he did what he was

^a 16:13. Lit. *mammon*, Aramaic for *wealth, property*; sometimes personified as *Mammon*.

^b 16:15. cf. 1 Sam. 16:7; Prov. 21:2.

^c 16:17. Lit. *one horn/projection/hook*; in Hebrew, *one crown/ornament/stroke*.

^d 16:22-23. Lit. *bosom, chest*. Note: Gen. 15:15; 47:30

^e 16:24. cf. Isa. 66:24.

commanded, does he? ¹⁰So you too, when you've done everything you are commanded, say, 'We are unworthy slaves. We have done only what we were supposed to do.'"

On the Move through Samaria

¹¹Now while going up to Jerusalem, *Yeshua* was passing between Samaria and the Galilee.

¹²As He entered a certain village, ten men with *tzara'at* came toward Him. They stood some distance away ^f¹³and raised their voices, saying, "*Yeshua*, Master, have mercy on us!"

¹⁴When He saw them, He said to them, "Go and show yourselves to the *kohanim*."^g And as they went, they were cleansed. ¹⁵Now one of them, when he saw that he was healed, came back, glorifying God with a loud voice. ¹⁶And he fell at *Yeshua's* feet, facedown, giving Him thanks. And he was a Samaritan.

¹⁷Then *Yeshua* answered and said, "Weren't ten cleansed? But where are the nine? ¹⁸Weren't any found who came back to give glory to God except this foreigner?" ¹⁹Then *Yeshua* said to the man, "Stand up and go! Your faith has made you well."

²⁰Now when *Yeshua* was asked by the Pharisees when the kingdom of God would come, He answered them and said, "The kingdom of God does not come with signs to be seen. ²¹Nor will they say, 'Look, here!' or 'There!' For behold, the kingdom of God is in your midst."

²²Then *Yeshua* said to the disciples, "The days will come when you will long to see one of the days of the Son of Man, and you will not see it. ²³They will say to you, 'Look, there!' or 'Look, here!' Do not go and chase after them. ²⁴For just as the lightning flashes from one part of the sky and lights up another part, so will the Son of Man be in His day. ²⁵But first He must suffer much and be rejected by this generation. ²⁶As it was in the days of Noah,^h so will it also be in the days of the Son of Man. ²⁷They were eating, drinking, marrying, and being given in marriage, until the day Noah

entered the ark. Then the flood came and destroyed them all.

²⁸"It was just the same in the days of Lot.ⁱ They were eating, drinking, buying, selling, planting, building. ²⁹But on the day Lot left Sodom, it rained fire and sulfur from heaven and destroyed them all. ³⁰Things will be the same on the day when the Son of Man is made fully known. ³¹In that day, the one who is on the roof, and his possessions in the house, must not go down to take them away. In the same way, the one who is in the field must not turn back. ³²Remember Lot's wife!^j ³³Whoever tries to keep his life will lose it; but whoever loses his life will preserve it.

³⁴"I tell you, on that night there will be two in one bed. One will be taken along and the other left. ³⁵There will be two women grinding at the same place. One will be taken and the other left."^{(36)^k}

³⁷"Where, Lord?" they replied.

And He said to them, "Where there is a corpse, there also will the vultures be gathered."^l

18

¹Then *Yeshua* told them a parable to show that they should always pray and not be discouraged, ²He said, "There was a judge in a certain city who neither feared God nor respected people. ³And there was a widow in that city who kept coming to him, saying, 'Give me justice against my opponent.'

⁴"He was unwilling at the time. But afterward he said to himself, 'Although I don't fear God or respect people, ⁵yet because this widow keeps bothering me, I will give her justice so she won't wear me out by her incessant coming.'"

⁶Then the Lord said, "Hear what the unjust judge is saying. ⁷Won't God do justice for His chosen ones, who cry out to Him day and night? Will He be slow to help them? ⁸I tell you,

^f 17:12. cf. Lev. 13:45-46.

^g 17:14. cf. Lev. 14:1-3ff.

^h 17:26. cf. Gen. 6:11-13.

ⁱ 17:28. cf. Gen. 19:24-25.

^j 17:32. cf. Gen. 19:26.

^k 17:36. Some mss. add: There will be two in the field. One will be taken along, and the other left.

^l 17:37. cf. Rev. 19:17-19.

He will quickly give them justice. But when the Son of Man comes, will He find faith on the earth?"

⁹Then Yeshua spoke this parable to some who trusted in themselves that they were righteous, while holding others in contempt. ¹⁰"Two men went up to the Temple to pray, one a Pharisee and the other a tax collector. ¹¹The Pharisee stood and was praying this to himself: 'O God, I thank You that I am not like other people—thieving, unjust, adulterers, or even like this tax collector. ¹²I fast twice a week and tithe on all that I get.'

¹³"But the tax collector, standing some distance away, wouldn't even lift his eyes toward heaven, but beat his chest, saying, 'God, be merciful to me, the sinner!'" ¹⁴I tell you, this man, rather than the other, went down to his home declared righteous. For everyone who exalts himself will be humbled, but the one who humbles himself will be exalted."

¹⁵Now they were bringing even their babies to Yeshua, so He might touch them. But when the disciples saw this, they began rebuking them. ¹⁶But Yeshua called for them, saying, "Let the little children come to Me and do not hinder them, for the kingdom of God belongs to such as these. ¹⁷Amen, I tell you, whoever does not receive the kingdom of God like a little child will never enter it."

¹⁸And a religious leader inquired of Yeshua, saying, "Good Teacher, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?"

¹⁹"Why are you calling Me good?" Yeshua said to him. "No one is good except One—that is God. ²⁰You know the commandments: 'Do not commit adultery, do not murder, do not steal, do not give false testimony, honor your father and mother.'" ^b

²¹The man said, "All these I have kept since my youth."

²²When Yeshua heard this, He said to him, "One thing you still lack. Sell all, as much as you have, and distribute to the poor, and you will have treasure in heaven. Then come, follow Me." ²³But upon hearing these things, he became deeply distressed, for he was very rich.

²⁴Gazing at him, Yeshua said, "How hard it is for the rich to enter into the kingdom of God! ²⁵It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle than for a rich man to enter the kingdom of God."

²⁶Then those who heard said, "Then who can be saved?"

²⁷But Yeshua said, "What is impossible with men is possible with God."^c

²⁸Then Peter said, "Look, we've left everything of our own to follow You."

²⁹And Yeshua said to them, "Amen, I tell you, there is no one who has left house or wife or brothers or parents or children, for the sake of the kingdom of God, ³⁰who will not receive many times as much in this age; and in the *olam ha-ba*, eternal life."

³¹Then Yeshua took the twelve aside and said to them, "Look, we're going up to Jerusalem, and everything written by the prophets about the Son of Man will be carried out. ³²He will be handed over to the Gentiles, and He will be mocked and insulted and spat upon. ³³After they have scourged Him, they will kill Him. Yet on the third day, He will rise again." ³⁴But they understood none of these things; this message was hidden from them, and they did not understand what He was saying.

Approaching Jericho

³⁵Now as Yeshua was approaching Jericho, a certain blind man was sitting by the road, begging. ³⁶But when he heard the crowd going by, he asked what was happening. ³⁷They told him that Yeshua *ha-Natzrati* was passing by. ³⁸And he cried out, saying, "Yeshua, Ben-David, have mercy on me!"

³⁹And those leading the way were scolding him, so he would be quiet. But he kept shouting all the more, "Ben-David, have mercy on me!"

⁴⁰So Yeshua stopped and ordered the blind man to be brought to Him. And when he came near, Yeshua asked him, ⁴¹"What do you want Me to do for you?"

And he said, "Master, I want to see again!"

⁴²Yeshua said to him, "Receive your sight.

^a 18:13. cf. Ezra 9:6.

^b 18:20. Exod. 20:12-13(12-16); Deut. 5:16-17(16-20).

^c 18:27. cf. Jer. 32:17.

Your faith has made you well.”⁴³ Immediately the man received his sight and began following Yeshua, glorifying God. And when all the people saw it, they also gave praise to God.

19

Visiting Zacchaeus in Jericho

¹Now Yeshua entered Jericho and was passing through. ²And here was a man by the name of Zacchaeus; he was a chief tax collector, and he was rich. ³Zacchaeus was trying to see who Yeshua was, but he couldn't because of the crowd, for he was short in height. ⁴So he ran ahead and climbed up into a sycamore tree to see Yeshua, for He was about to pass through that way.

⁵When Yeshua came to the place, He looked up and said to him, “Zacchaeus, hurry and come down, for I must stay at your house today.”

⁶Zacchaeus hurried and came down and welcomed Him joyfully.

⁷But when everyone saw it, they began to grumble, saying, “Yeshua has gone to be the guest of a sinner!”

⁸But Zacchaeus stood there and said to the Lord. “Look, Master, half of my possessions I give to the poor, and if I have somehow cheated anyone, I repay four times as much!”^d

⁹Then Yeshua said to him, “Today salvation has come to this home, because he also is a son of Abraham. ¹⁰For the Son of Man came to seek and to save the lost.”

¹¹As they were listening to this, Yeshua went on to tell a parable, because He was near Jerusalem and they supposed that the kingdom of God was about to appear at once. ¹²Therefore He said, “A certain nobleman went to a faraway land to receive for himself a kingdom and then return. ¹³And calling ten of his own slaves, he gave them ten minas^e and said to them, ‘Do business

until I come back.’¹⁴ But his citizens detested him and they sent a delegation after him, saying, ‘We don't want this fellow to reign over us!’¹⁵ When he returned after receiving the kingdom, he called for those slaves to whom he had given the money. He wanted to know how much business they had done. ¹⁶Now the first appeared, saying, ‘Master, your one mina has made ten.’¹⁷ The master said to him, ‘Well done, good slave! Because you were faithful with so little, take charge over ten cities.’¹⁸ Also, the second slave came, saying, ‘Your mina, Master, made five.’¹⁹ Then he also said to this one, ‘You are likewise over five cities.’²⁰ But another came, saying, ‘Master, here is your mina. I was keeping it safe in a handkerchief, ²¹for I was afraid of you because you are a strict man. You take what you did not make and reap what you did not sow.’²² He said to him, ‘By the words of your own mouth I will judge you, you wicked slave! You knew that I am strict, taking what I did not make and reaping what I did not sow?’²³ Then why didn't you put my money in the bank, so that when I came back I could have collected it with interest?’²⁴ Then to the bystanders he said, ‘Take the mina from him, and give it to the one who has ten minas.’²⁵ But they said to him, ‘Sir, he has ten minas!’²⁶ I tell you, to everyone who has, more shall be given. But from the one who doesn't have, even what he does have shall be taken away. ²⁷But those hostile to me, who didn't want me to reign over them, bring them here and execute them before me.’”

Riding into Jerusalem

²⁸After saying these things, Yeshua was going on ahead, up to Jerusalem. ²⁹When He got near Bethphage and Bethany, at the Mount of Olives,^f He sent two of the disciples, ³⁰saying, “Go into the village ahead. As you enter, you will find a colt tied up, that no one has ever sat upon. Untie it and bring it. ³¹And if anyone asks you, ‘Why are you untying it?’ you shall say, ‘The Master needs it.’”

^f 19:29. Lit. the mountain called “of Olives.”

^d 19:8. cf. Exod. 22:1-3(2-4); 2 Sam. 12:6.

^e 19:13, 18, 20, 24, 25. 1 mina = 100 denarii = about four months' wages for an average worker.

³²Those who were headed out found things just as He told them. ³³Then as they were untying the colt, his owners said to them, “Why are you untying the colt?”

³⁴They said, “The Master needs it.” ³⁵Then they brought it to Yeshua, threw their cloaks^a on the colt, and set Yeshua on it.^b ³⁶And as He went along, the people were spreading their cloaks on the road.^c ³⁷When Yeshua came near the slope of the Mount of Olives, the whole crowd of disciples began to rejoice. They praised God with a loud voice for all the miracles they had seen, ³⁸saying,

“Blessed is the King who
comes in the
name of ADONAI!^d
Shalom in heaven and glory in the
highest!”

³⁹Some of the Pharisees from the crowd said to Him, “Teacher, rebuke Your disciples!”

⁴⁰But answering, Yeshua said, “I tell you that if these keep silent, the stones will shout out!”^e

⁴¹As He drew near and saw Jerusalem, He wept over her, ⁴²saying, “If only you had recognized this day the things that lead to *shalom*! But now they are hidden from your eyes. ⁴³For the days will come upon you when your enemies will surround you with barricades and hem you in on all sides.^f ⁴⁴And they will smash you to the ground—you and your children within you. And they won’t leave within you one stone upon another, because you did not recognize the time of your visitation.”

Confrontation at the Temple

⁴⁵Then Yeshua entered the Temple and began to drive out the merchants, ⁴⁶saying to them, “It is written,

‘My house shall be a house of prayer,’^g

^a 19:35. Lit. *garments, clothing*.

^b 19:35. cf. Zech. 9:9.

^c 19:36. cf. 2 Kings 9:13.

^d 19:38. cf. Ps. 118:26a.

^e 19:40. cf. Hab. 2:11.

^f 19:43. cf. Isa. 29:3.

^g 19:46. Isa. 56:7.

but you have made it a ‘den of thieves.’”^h

⁴⁷And He was teaching every day in the Temple. The ruling *kohanim* and the *Torah* scholars, even the leaders of the people, were trying to destroy Him; ⁴⁸but they could not find any way to do it, because all the people were hanging on His words.

20

¹On one of the days while Yeshua was teaching the people in the Temple and proclaiming the Good News, the ruling *kohanim* and the *Torah* scholars, together with the elders, confronted Him. ²And they spoke, saying to Him, “Tell us by what authority are You doing these things? Or who is the one who gave You this authority?”

³But answering, Yeshua said to them, “I also will ask you a question, and you tell Me: ⁴the immersion of John—was it from heaven or from men?”

⁵They reasoned among themselves, saying, “If we say, ‘From heaven,’ He will say, ‘Why didn’t you believe him?’ ⁶But if we say, ‘From men,’ then all the people will stone us, because they are convinced that John is a prophet.” ⁷So they answered that they didn’t know where it came from.

⁸And Yeshua said to them, “Neither will I tell you by what authority I do these things.”

⁹Then He began to tell the people this parable: “A man planted a vineyard,ⁱ leased it to tenant farmers, and went on a journey for a long time. ¹⁰And at the season, he sent a servant to the tenants so that they would give him part of the vineyard’s fruit. But the tenants beat him up and sent him away empty-handed. ¹¹So he proceeded to send another servant. They beat him too and treated him shamefully, and they sent him away empty-handed. ¹²And he proceeded to send a third one. They wounded this one too, and they threw him out.

¹³“Now the master of the vineyard said, ‘What shall I do? I will send my son, whom I

^h 19:46. Jer. 7:11.

ⁱ 20:9. cf. Isa. 5:1-7.

love. Probably they will show him respect.’
¹⁴But when the tenants saw him, they discussed the matter among themselves, saying, ‘This is the heir! Let’s kill him so the inheritance will be ours.’¹⁵So they threw him out of the vineyard and killed him. What then will the master of the vineyard do to them?¹⁶He will come and destroy those tenants and give the vineyard to others.”

But when they heard this, they said, “May it never happen!”

¹⁷Then *Yeshua* looked right at them and said, “Then what is this that has been written,

‘The stone which the builders rejected,
 this has become the chief cornerstone’?¹

¹⁸Everyone who falls on that stone will be shattered; but the one upon whom it falls, it will crush him.”^k

¹⁹The *Torah* scholars and the ruling *kohanim* tried to grab Him that very hour, because they realized that He spoke this parable against them—but they feared the people.

Silencing the Opposition

²⁰Now they watched Him and sent spies who pretended to be righteous, in order to trap Him in His words so they could hand Him over to the power and authority of the governor.²¹And they asked Him, saying, “Teacher, we know that You tell it straight and You teach it straight. You show no partiality, but teach the way of God according to the truth.²²Is it permitted for us to pay taxes to Caesar, or not?”

²³But carefully considering their treachery, *Yeshua* said to them, ²⁴“Show me a denarius.¹ Whose image and inscription does it have?”

And they said, “Caesar’s.”

²⁵Then He said to them, “Well then, give to Caesar the things that are Caesar’s, and to God the things that are God’s.”²⁶And they could not trap Him in His words in the presence of

the people. Astonished by His answer, they kept silent.

²⁷Then some of the Sadducees (who deny there is a resurrection) came and questioned *Yeshua*.²⁸“Teacher,” they said, “Moses wrote for us that ‘if a man’s brother dies’ having a wife ‘but no children, then his brother should take the widow and father children for his brother.’^m²⁹Now there were seven brothers, and the first took a wife and died childless;³⁰and the second³¹and the third took her, but in this same way, each of the seven brothers died and left no children.³²Finally the woman died too.³³So in the resurrection, whose wife is she? For all seven had married her.”

³⁴*Yeshua* said to them, “The sons of this age marry and are given in marriage.³⁵But those considered worthy to reach the *olam ha-ba* and the resurrection of the dead neither marry nor are given in marriage.³⁶For they can no longer die, because they are like angels and are sons of God, being sons of the resurrection.³⁷But at the burning bush even Moses revealed that the dead are raised, when he calls *ADONAI* ‘the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob.’ⁿ³⁸Now He is God not of the dead but of the living, for to Him they all are living.”

³⁹Some of the *Torah* scholars replied, “Teacher, You have said it well.”⁴⁰For they no longer dared to question Him about anything.

⁴¹Then *Yeshua* said to them, “How can they say that the Messiah is *Ben-David*?⁴²For David himself says in the Book of Psalms,

‘*ADONAI* said to my Lord,
 “Sit at My right hand,
⁴³until I make Your enemies a footstool
 for Your feet.’”^o

⁴⁴David then calls Him ‘Lord’; so how is He his son?”

⁴⁵Then with all the people listening, *Yeshua* said to the disciples, ⁴⁶“Beware of the *Torah* scholars, who like to walk around in long

¹ 20:17. Ps. 118:22 (117:22 LXX).
^k 20:18. cf. Isa. 8:14-15; 28:16; Dan. 2:34, 44-45.
^l 20:24. A Roman coin.

^m 20:28. Deut. 25:5.
ⁿ 20:37. cf. Exod. 3:4-6.
^o 20:42-43. Ps. 110:1(109:1 LXX).

robes. They love greetings in the marketplaces, the best seats in the synagogues, and places of honor at feasts. ⁴⁷They devour widows' houses and make long prayers as a show. These men will receive greater condemnation!"

21

Teaching in the Temple

¹Then Yeshua looked up and saw the rich dropping their gifts into the treasury box. ²He also saw a poor widow dropping in two small copper coins. ³And He said, "Truly I say to you, this poor widow has put in more than all the rest. ⁴For all these put in their gifts from their surplus. But she, out of her poverty, put in all she had to live on."

⁵And while some were talking about the Temple, how it was decorated with beautiful stones and offerings, Yeshua said, ⁶"As for these things you are looking at, the days will come when not one stone will be left upon another. Every one will be torn down!"

⁷And they questioned Him, saying, "Teacher, so when will these things happen? What will be the sign that these things are about to take place?"

⁸And He said, "Watch out that you are not led astray! For many will come in My name, saying, 'I am He' and 'The time is near!' Do not follow them. ⁹And when you hear of wars and chaos, do not be terrorized. For these things need to happen first, but the end will not come at once."

¹⁰Then He continued telling them, "Nation will rise up against nation, and kingdom against kingdom. ¹¹There will be great earthquakes along with famines and epidemics in various places, and there will be terrors along with great signs from heaven. ¹²But before all these things, they will grab you and persecute you, handing you over to the synagogues and prisons, and leading you away to kings and governors on account of My name. ¹³This will

lead you to be a witness. ¹⁴So make up your minds not to prepare ahead of time to defend yourselves—¹⁵for I Myself will give you speech and wisdom that none of your opponents will be able to resist or refute. ¹⁶But you will be handed over even by parents, brothers, relatives, and friends—and they will put some of you to death. ¹⁷And you will be hated by all because of My name. ¹⁸Yet not a hair of your head will be lost. ¹⁹By your endurance, you will gain your souls.

²⁰"But when you see Jerusalem surrounded by armies, then recognize that her desolation is near. ²¹Then those in Judea must flee to the mountains, and those inside the city must get out, and those in the countryside must not enter her. ²²For these are the days of punishment, to fulfill all that has been written. ^b

²³"Woe to those who are pregnant and to those who are nursing babies in those days! For there will be great distress in the land and wrath on this people. ²⁴They will fall by the edge of the sword and be led away captive into all the nations. Jerusalem will be trampled by the Gentiles until the times of the Gentiles are fulfilled. ^c

²⁵"There will be signs in the sun and moon and stars. And upon the earth nations will be confused by the roaring of the sea and its waves. ^d²⁶People will lose heart from fear and anticipation of what is overtaking the earth, for the powers of the heavens will be shaken. ^e

²⁷And then they will see the Son of Man coming in a cloud with power and great glory. ^f

²⁸Now when these things begin to happen, stand straight and lift up your heads, because your salvation is near!"

²⁹Then Yeshua told them a parable: "Look at the fig tree and all the trees. ³⁰As soon as they sprout their leaves, you see it and you know at once that summer is near. ³¹So also, when you see these all these things happening, know that the kingdom of God is near. ³²Amen, I tell you, this generation will not pass away until all these things happen. ³³Heaven

^b 21:22. cf. Hos. 9:7; Dan. 9:24-27.

^c 21:24. cf. Dan. 8:13-14; Rom. 11:25.

^d 21:25. cf. Joel 3:3-4(2:30-31); Isa. 17:12.

^e 21:26. cf. Isa. 34:4 (LXX); Hag. 2:6.

^f 21:27. cf. Dan. 7:13-14.

^a 21:2. Lit. *lepta*, the smallest coins, almost worthless in value.

and earth will pass away, but My words will never pass away.⁸

³⁴“But watch out so your hearts are not weighed down by carousing, strong drink, and the worries of life. Do not let that day come upon you suddenly like a trap. ³⁵For it will come rushing upon all who live on the face of the whole earth. ³⁶But stay alert at all times, praying that you may have the strength to escape all these things about to happen, and to stand before the Son of Man.”

³⁷So during the days Yeshua was teaching in the Temple, but in the nights He went out and stayed on the Mount of Olives.^h ³⁸And all the people would come early in the morning to hear Him in the Temple.

22

The Day before Pesach

¹Now the Feast of Matzah, which is called Passover, was approaching. ²The ruling *kohanim* and Torah scholars were searching for a way to do away with Yeshua, for they were afraid of the people.

³Then satan entered into Judah, the one from Kriot, one of the twelve. ⁴And he went away and talked with the ruling *kohanim* and officers of the Temple guard about how he might deliver Yeshua over to them. ⁵They were delighted and agreed to give him money. ⁶So he agreed and began looking for a chance to hand Yeshua over to them without a crowd.

⁷Then came the day of matzah when the Passover lamb had to be sacrificed. ⁸Now Yeshua sent Peter and John, saying, “Go and prepare the Passover for us, so we may eat.”

⁹Then they said to Him, “Where do You want us to prepare?”

¹⁰And He said to them, “Behold, when you have entered the city, a man carrying a jar of water will meet you. Follow him into the house that he enters. ¹¹And say to the owner of the house, ‘The Teacher says to you, “Where is the guest room where I may eat the Passover

with My disciples?’” ¹²And with that, he will show you a large upper room, fully furnished. Make preparations there.” ¹³So they left and found just what Yeshua had told them, and they prepared the Passover.

The Seder in the Upper Room

¹⁴When the hour came, Yeshua reclined at table, and the emissaries with Him. ¹⁵And He said to them, “I have eagerly desired to eat this Passover with you before I suffer. ¹⁶For I tell you, I will never it eat again until it is fulfilled in the kingdom of God.”

¹⁷And when He had taken a cup and offered the *bracha*, He said, “Take this and share it among yourselves. ¹⁸For I tell you that I will never drink of the fruit of the vine from now on, until the kingdom of God comes.”

¹⁹And when He had taken *matzah*ⁱ and offered the *bracha*, He broke it and gave it to them, saying, “This is My body, given for you. Do this in memory of Me.” ²⁰In the same way, He took the cup after the meal, saying, “This cup is the new covenant in My blood, which is poured out for you.^j ²¹But look, the hand of the one betraying Me is with Mine on the table.^k ²²For indeed, the Son of Man is going as has been predetermined; but woe to that man by whom He is betrayed!”

²³So they began to discuss among themselves which of them it might be who would do this thing. ²⁴But there was also a quarrel among them about which of them is considered the greatest. ²⁵And Yeshua said to them, “The kings of the nations have mastery over them, and those exercising authority over them are called ‘benefactors.’ ²⁶But with you, it is not so. Rather, let the one who is greatest among you become like the youngest, and the one who leads like the one who serves. ²⁷For who is greater, the one who reclines or the one who serves? Is it not the one who reclines? But I am among you as one who serves.

²⁸“You are the ones who have remained with Me in My times of testing. ²⁹And just as

⁸ 21:33. cf. Isa. 40:8; 55:9-11.

^h 21:37. cf. Lit. the mountain called “of Olives.”

ⁱ 22:19. Lit. bread (at Passover, unleavened bread).

^j 22:20. cf. Exod. 24:8; Jer. 31:31-34.

^k 22:21. cf. Ps. 41:10(9).

My Father has granted Me a kingdom, so I grant to you³⁰ that you may eat and drink at My table in My kingdom, and you shall sit upon thrones judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

³¹“Simon, Simon! Indeed, satan has demanded to sift you all like wheat. ³²But I have prayed for you, Simon, that your faith will not fail. And when you have turned back, strengthen your brothers.”

³³But Simon said to Him, “Master, I am ready to go with You even to prison and to death!”

³⁴But Yeshua said, “I tell you, Peter, a rooster will not crow today until you have denied three times that you know Me.”

³⁵And He said to them, “When I sent you out without a money pouch and travel bag and sandals, you didn’t lack anything, did you?”

They said, “No, nothing.”

³⁶Then He said to them, “But now, whoever has a money pouch must carry it as well as a travel bag. And whoever does not own a sword must sell his cloak and buy one. ³⁷For I tell you that this which is written must be fulfilled in Me: ‘And he was counted with the lawless.’^a For what is written about Me is being fulfilled.”

³⁸But they said, “Master, look here! Two swords!”

And He said to them, “It is enough.”

Yeshua Prays at the Mount of Olives

³⁹And Yeshua came out and went as usual to the Mount of Olives, and the disciples followed Him. ⁴⁰When he reached the place, He said to them, “Pray that you will not enter into temptation.” ⁴¹And He pulled back about a stone’s throw from them, got on His knees, and began to pray, ⁴²saying, “Father, if You are willing, take this cup from Me; yet not My will, but Yours be done.”

⁴³Now an angel from heaven appeared to Him and strengthened Him. ⁴⁴And in His anguish, He was praying fervently; and His sweat was like drops of blood falling down on the ground. ⁴⁵When He rose up from prayer, He

^a 22:37. Isa. 53:12.

came to the disciples and found them asleep, exhausted from grief. ⁴⁶And He said to them, “Why are you sleeping? Get up and pray, so that you won’t enter into temptation.”

Betrayed!

⁴⁷While Yeshua was speaking, suddenly a crowd came, and the one called Judah, one of the Twelve, approached Yeshua to kiss Him. ⁴⁸But Yeshua said to him, “Judah, with a kiss you betray the Son of Man?”^b

⁴⁹When those around Him saw what was going to happen, they said to Him, “Master, shall we strike with the sword?” ⁵⁰And one of them struck the servant of the *kohen gadol* and cut off his right ear.

⁵¹But Yeshua answered and said, “Stop this now!” And He touched the man’s ear and healed him.

⁵²Then Yeshua said to the ruling *kohanim*, officers of the Temple guard, and the elders who had come against Him, “Have you come out with swords and clubs as you would against a revolutionary? ⁵³Every day I was with you in the Temple, yet you did not lay a finger on Me. But this is yours—the hour and the power of darkness.” ⁵⁴Then they seized Yeshua and led Him away and brought Him into the house of the *kohen gadol*. But Peter was following from a distance.

Denied Three Times

⁵⁵Now they had lit a fire in the center of the courtyard and sat down together, and Peter was sitting among them. ⁵⁶Then a servant girl saw him sitting at the fire. She looked straight at him and said, “This one was with Him too!”

⁵⁷But he denied it, saying, “Woman, I don’t know Him!”

⁵⁸A little later, another saw him and said, “You too are one of them.”

But Peter said, “Man, I am not!”

⁵⁹And about an hour later, another began to insist, saying, “Certainly this fellow was with Him, for he too is a Galilean!”

⁶⁰But Peter said, “Man, I don’t know what

^b 22:47. cf. Ps. 55:12-13, 20.

you're talking about!" And immediately, while he was still speaking, a rooster crowed. ⁶¹And the Lord turned and looked straight at Peter. Then Peter remembered the word of the Lord, how He had told him, 'Before the rooster crows today, you will deny Me three times.'

⁶²And Peter went out and wept bitterly.

Beaten by Roman Soldiers

⁶³Now the men who were guarding Yeshua began mocking and beating Him. ⁶⁴They blindfolded Him and kept asking Him, saying, "Prophecy! Who is the one who hit You?" ⁶⁵And reviling Him, they were saying many other things against Him.

Brought Before the Council

⁶⁶As it became day, the elders of the people gathered together, both ruling *kohanim* and Torah scholars, and they led Him away to their council, saying, ⁶⁷"If You are *Mashiach*, tell us."

But Yeshua said to them, "If I tell you, you will never believe; ⁶⁸and if I ask you, you will never answer. ⁶⁹But from now on, the Son of Man is seated at the right hand of the power of God."^c

⁷⁰Then they all said, "Are You then *Ben-Elohim*?"

And to them He said, "You say that I am."

⁷¹Then they said, "What further need do we have for testimony? For we have heard it ourselves from His own mouth!"

23

Brought Before Pilate

¹Then the entire assembly got up and brought Yeshua to Pilate. ²And they began to accuse Him, saying, "We found this fellow subverting our nation, forbidding payment of taxes to Caesar and saying that He Himself is Messiah—a king."

³So Pilate questioned Him, saying, "Are You the King of the Jews?"

^c 22:69. cf. Dan. 7:13(LXX); Ps. 110:1(109:1 LXX).

"As you say," Yeshua replied.

⁴Then Pilate said to the ruling *kohanim* and the crowds, "I find no case against this Man."

⁵But they kept insisting, saying, "He stirs up the people, teaching throughout all Judea, starting from the Galilee to as far as here."

⁶But when Pilate heard this, he asked whether the Man was a Galilean. ⁷And when he learned that Yeshua was from Herod's jurisdiction, he sent Him to Herod, who was also in Jerusalem at that time.

Brought Before Herod

⁸Now Herod was overjoyed when he saw Yeshua, for he had wanted to see Him for a long time, because he had heard about Him and was hoping to see some miracle done by Him. ⁹He was questioning Yeshua on many issues, but Yeshua did not answer at all. ^d¹⁰And the ruling *kohanim* and the Torah scholars stood their ground, strongly accusing Him.

¹¹Now Herod together with his soldiers were treating Him with contempt and mocking Him. ^eThey put splendid clothing on Him and sent Him back to Pilate. ¹²And Herod and Pilate became friends with one another from that very day, for previously they had been enemies with one another.

Pilate's Decree

¹³Now Pilate called together the ruling *kohanim*, the leaders, and the people. ¹⁴And he said to them, "You brought this Man to me as one who incites the people to revolt. But having examined Him in your presence, I have found no case against this Man regarding what you accuse Him of doing. ¹⁵Nor did Herod, for he sent Him back to us. Indeed, He has done nothing that is worthy of death. ¹⁶Therefore I will scourge Him and release Him."⁽¹⁷⁾^f

¹⁸But they shouted out all together, saying, "Take this fellow away! Release to us *Bar-Abba*!"^g ¹⁹(He was someone who had been

^d 23:9. cf. Isa. 53:7.

^e 23:11. cf. Isa. 53:3.

^f 23:17. Some mss. add: Now Pilate needed to release one prisoner to them at the feast.

^g 23:18. Also Barabbas, Son of the Father (Aram.).

thrown into prison for a rebellion in the city and murder.)

²⁰Again Pilate addressed them, wanting to release *Yeshua*; ²¹but they kept shouting out, saying, “Execute, execute Him!”

²²And a third time he spoke to them, “Why? What evil has this One done? I have found in Him no fault deserving of death. Therefore, I will scourge and release Him.”

²³But they were insistent, demanding with loud shouts that He be executed. And their voices prevailed. ²⁴So Pilate decreed that their demand be put into effect. ²⁵And He released the one they were asking for, the one thrown in jail for insurrection and murder. But he handed over *Yeshua* to their will.

Executed on the Stake

²⁶As they led Him away, they grabbed a man, Simon of Cyrene, coming in from the countryside. They placed on him the cross-beam,^a to carry behind *Yeshua*.

²⁷Now a great multitude of people was following Him, including women who were mourning and singing dirges for Him. ²⁸But *Yeshua*, turning to them, said, “Daughters of Jerusalem, do not weep for Me, but for yourselves and your children. ²⁹For indeed, the days are coming when they will say, ‘Blessed are barren, and the wombs that never gave birth, and the breasts that did not feed.’

³⁰Then they will begin to say to the mountains, ‘Fall on us!’ and to the hills, ‘Cover us!’^b

³¹For if they do these things when the wood is green, what will happen when it is dry?”

³²Others, two evildoers, were also led away to be put to death with Him. ³³When they came to the place called the Skull, there they crucified Him and the evildoers, one on His right and the other on His left.

³⁴But *Yeshua* was saying, “Father, forgive

them, for they do not know what they are doing.” Then they cast lots, dividing up His clothing.^c

³⁵The people stood there watching. And even the leaders were sneering at Him, saying, “He saved others; let Him save Himself if He is the Messiah of God, the Chosen One!”^d

³⁶The soldiers likewise mocked Him, coming up and bringing Him sour wine,^e ³⁷and saying, “If You are the King of the Jews, save Yourself.”

³⁸Now there was also an Inscription over Him:^f THIS IS THE KING OF THE JEWS. ³⁹One of the evildoers hanging there was jeering at Him, saying, “Aren’t You the Messiah? Save Yourself—and us!”

⁴⁰But the other one, rebuking him, replied, “Don’t you fear God, since you are under the same sentence? ⁴¹We’re getting what we deserve for our actions, and rightly so—but this One has done nothing wrong.” ⁴²And he said, “*Yeshua*, remember me when You come into Your kingdom.”

⁴³*Yeshua* said to him, “Amen, I tell you, today you shall be with Me in Paradise.”

Temple Curtain Torn in Two

⁴⁴It was now about the sixth hour, and darkness fell over the whole land until the ninth hour,^g ⁴⁵for the sun died out. And the curtain^h of the Temple was torn in two.

⁴⁶And *Yeshua*, crying out with a loud voice, said, “Father, ‘into Your hands I entrust My spirit.’”ⁱ When He had said this, He breathed His last.

⁴⁷Now when the centurion saw what had happened, he began glorifying God, saying, “Truly this was a righteous Man.”

⁴⁸And all the crowds assembled for this spectacle, when they saw what had happened, began to turn back, beating their breasts. ⁴⁹But all *Yeshua*’s acquaintances, and

^c 23:34. cf. Ps. 22:19(18).

^d 23:35. cf. Ps. 22:7-9(6-8).

^e 23:36. cf. Ps. 69:22(21).

^f 23:38. Some mss. add *in letters of Greek and Latin and Hebrew.*

^g 23:44. From noon until 3 p.m.

^h 23:45. Heb. *parokhet*, veil or inner curtain; cf. Exod. 26:33;

2 Chr. 3:14; Heb. 9:3.

ⁱ 23:46. Ps. 31:6(5), cf. Ps. 30:5 (LXX).

^a 23:26. Probably the *patibulum*, the horizontal piece of the execution stake, weighing about 100 lbs.

^b 23:30. cf. Hos. 10:8.

the women who were following Him from the Galilee, were standing at a distance, watching these things.

Buried in a Rich Man's Tomb

⁵⁰Now there was a man named Joseph, a council member, a good and righteous man. ⁵¹(He had not been in agreement with the council and their action.) He was from the Judean town of Arimathea, and he was waiting for the kingdom of God. ⁵²This man went to Pilate and asked for Yeshua's body. ⁵³And he took it down, wrapped it in a linen cloth, and laid Him in a tomb^f cut out of the rock, where no one had ever yet been laid.

⁵⁴Now it was the Day of Preparation, and *Shabbat* was approaching. ⁵⁵The women who had come with Him from the Galilee followed, and they saw the tomb and how His body was laid. ⁵⁶Then they returned and prepared spices and perfumes. But on *Shabbat* they rested according to the commandment.

24

Women Visit the Garden Tomb

¹Now on the first day of the week, at day-break, the women came to the tomb, carrying the spices they had prepared. ²They found the stone had been rolled away from the tomb; ³but when they entered, they did not find the body of the Lord Yeshua.

⁴And while they were perplexed about this, suddenly two men in dazzling clothes stood beside them. ⁵The women were terrified and bowed their faces to the ground, but the men said to them, "Why do you search for the living among the dead? ⁶He is not here, but He is risen! Remember what He told you when He was still in the Galilee, ⁷saying that the Son of Man must be delivered into the hands of sinful men, and be executed, and on the third day rise up."

⁸And they were reminded of His words. ⁹And when they returned from the tomb,

^f 23:53. cf. Isa. 53:9b.

they told all these things to the eleven and to everyone else. ¹⁰Now it was Miriam from Magdala, Joanna, the Miriam of Jacob and others together with them who were telling these things to the emissaries. ¹¹But these words appeared to them as nonsense, and they would not believe them. ¹²But Peter got up and ran to the tomb. Leaning in, he sees only the linen cloths. And he went away to his home, marveling at what had happened.

Eyes Open in Emmaus

¹³Now behold, two of them on that very day were traveling to a village named Emmaus, a distance of about seven miles^k from Jerusalem. ¹⁴They were speaking with one another about all the things that had been happening. ¹⁵While they were talking and discussing, Yeshua Himself approached and began traveling with them. ¹⁶But their eyes were kept from recognizing Him.

¹⁷Then He said to them, "What are these things you are discussing with one another as you are walking along?"

They stood still, looking gloomy. ¹⁸Then the one named Cleopas answered and said to Him, "Are You the only one visiting Jerusalem who doesn't know the things that happened there in these days?"

¹⁹Yeshua said to them, "What kind of things?"

And they said to Him, "The things about Yeshua from Natzeret, who was a Prophet, powerful in deed and word before God and all the people—²⁰how the ruling *kohanim* and our leaders handed Him over to be sentenced to death, and they executed Him. ²¹But we were hoping that He was the One about to redeem Israel. Besides all this, today is the third day since these things happened.

²²"But also some women among us amazed us. Early in the morning they were at the tomb. ²³When they didn't find His body, they came saying that they had also seen a vision of angels, who said He is alive! ²⁴Some of those with us went to the tomb and found it just as

^k 24:13. Lit. 60 stadia; 1 stadion is about 607 feet or 187 meters.

the women said, but they did not see Him.”

²⁵Yeshua said to them, “Oh foolish ones, so slow of heart to put your trust in all that the prophets spoke! ²⁶Was it not necessary for Messiah to suffer these things and to enter into His glory?” ²⁷Then beginning with Moses and all the Prophets, He explained to them the things written about Himself in all the Scriptures.

²⁸They approached the village where they were going, and He acted as though He were going farther on. ²⁹But they urged Him, saying, “Stay with us, for it is nearly evening and the day is already gone.” So He went in to stay with them.

³⁰And it happened that when He was reclining at the table with them, He took the *matzah*,^a offered a *bracha* and, breaking it, gave it to them. ³¹Then their eyes were opened and they recognized Him, and He disappeared from them.

Good News for the Disciples in Jerusalem

³²They said to one another, “Didn’t our heart burn within us while He was speaking with us on the road, while He was explaining the Scriptures to us?” ³³And they got up that very hour and returned to Jerusalem. They found the eleven and others with them gathered together, ³⁴saying, “The Lord is risen indeed! He has appeared to Simon!” ³⁵Then they began telling about the events on the road and how He became recognized by them in the breaking of the *matzah*.

³⁶While they were speaking of these things, Yeshua Himself stood in the midst of them and said, “*Shalom Aleichem!*” ³⁷But they were startled and terrified, thinking they were seeing a ghost.

^a 24:30, 35. Lit. *bread* (at Passover, unleavened bread).

³⁸Then He said to them, “Why are you so shaken? And why do doubts arise in your heart? ³⁹Look at My hands and My feet—it is I Myself! Touch Me and see! For a spirit doesn’t have flesh and bones, as you see I have.” ⁴⁰And when He had said this, He showed them His hands and His feet.

⁴¹But while they were still in disbelief due to joy and wonder, He said to them, “Do you have anything to eat here?”

⁴²They gave Him a piece of broiled fish, ⁴³and He took it and ate it in their presence.

⁴⁴Then He said to them, “These are My words which I spoke to you while I was still with you—everything written concerning Me in the *Torah* of Moses and the Prophets and the Psalms must be fulfilled.

⁴⁵Then He opened their minds to understand the Scriptures, ⁴⁶and He said to them, “So it is written, that the Messiah is to suffer and to rise from the dead on the third day, ⁴⁷and that repentance for the removal of sins^b is to be proclaimed in His name to all nations, beginning from Jerusalem.^c ⁴⁸You are witnesses of these things. ⁴⁹And behold, I am sending the promise of My Father upon you; but you are to stay in the city until you are clothed with power from on high.”

Yeshua Ascends into Heaven

⁵⁰Then Yeshua led them out as far as Bethany, and He lifted up His hands^d and blessed them. ⁵¹And while blessing them, He departed from them from them and was taken up into heaven. ⁵²After worshiping Him, they returned to Jerusalem with great joy. ⁵³And they were continually in the Temple, praising God.

^b 24:47. cf. Heb. 9:22; 10:18.

^c 24:47. cf. Mal. 1:11.

^d 24:50. cf. Num. 6:22-27.

John

1

The Word Becomes Flesh

¹In the beginning was the Word.^e The Word was with God, and the Word was God. ²He was with God in the beginning. ³All things were made through Him, and apart from Him nothing was made that has come into being. ⁴In Him was life, and the life was the light of men. ⁵The light shines in the darkness, and the darkness has not overpowered it.

⁶There came a man sent from God, whose name was John. ⁷He came as a witness to testify about the light, so that through him everyone might believe. ⁸He was not the light, but he came to bear witness concerning the light. ⁹The true light, coming into the world, gives light to every man.

¹⁰He was in the world, and the world was made through Him; but the world did not know Him. ¹¹He came to His own, but His own did not receive Him. ¹²But whoever did receive Him, those trusting in His name, to these He gave the right to become children of God. ¹³They were born not of a bloodline, nor of human desire, nor of man's will, but of God. ¹⁴And the Word became flesh and tabernacled among us. We looked upon His glory,^f the glory of the one and only^g from the Father, full of grace and truth.

¹⁵John testifies about Him. He cried out, saying, "This is He of whom I said, 'The One who comes after me is above me, because He existed before me.'" ¹⁶Out of His fullness, we have all received grace on top of grace. ¹⁷Torah was given through Moses; grace and truth came through Yeshua the Messiah. ¹⁸No one has ever seen God; but the one and only God,^h in the Father's embrace, has made Him known.

^e 1:1. cf. Gen. 1:1; Prov. 8:23.

^f 1:14. cf. Exod. 40:34.

^g 1:14, 18; 3:16, 18. Lit. *unique*, sometimes translated only *begotten*.

^h 1:18. Some mss. say *the only Son*.

John's Witness to Israel's Leaders

¹⁹This is John's testimony, when the Judean leaders sent *kohanim* and Levites from Jerusalem to ask him, "Who are you?"

²⁰He openly admitted and did not deny; he admitted, "I am not the Messiah."

²¹"What then? Are you Elijah?" they asked him.

"I am not," said John.

"Are you the Prophet?"

"No," he answered.

²²So they said to him, "Who are you? Give us an answer for those who sent us. What do you say about yourself?"

²³He said, "I am 'the voice of one crying in the wilderness, 'Make straight the way of ADONAI,'" as the prophet Isaiah said."

²⁴Now those sent were from the Pharisees.

²⁵They asked him, "If you're not the Messiah, Elijah, or the Prophet, why then are you immersing?"

²⁶"I immerse in water," John answered.

"Among you stands One you do not know,

²⁷coming after me, whose sandals I'm not

worthy to untie." ²⁸These things happened

in Bethany beyond the Jordan, where John was immersing.

Behold, the Lamb of God

²⁹The next day, John sees Yeshua coming to him and says, "Behold, the Lambⁱ of God who takes away the sin of the world!" ³⁰This is the One about whom I told you, 'He who comes after me is above me, because He was before me.' ³¹I didn't know Him, but I came immersing with water so that He might be revealed to Israel."

³²Then John testified, "I have seen the *Ruach* coming down like a dove out of heaven, and it remained on Him. ³³I did not know Him; but the One who sent me to immerse in water said to me, 'The One on whom you see the

ⁱ 1:23. Is. 40:3.

^j 1:29. cf. Exod. 12:21; Num. 28:8; Isa. 53:5-7.

Ruach coming down and remaining, this is the One who immerses in the *Ruach ha-Kodesh*.’

³⁴And I have seen and testified that this is *Ben-Elohim*.^a

Yeshua’s First Disciples

³⁵Again the next day, John was standing with two of his disciples³⁶ and watched *Yeshua* walking by. He said, “Behold, the Lamb of God!”³⁷The two disciples heard him say this, and they followed *Yeshua*.

³⁸*Yeshua* turned around and saw them following. He said to them, “What are you looking for?”

They said to Him, “Rabbi” (which is translated Teacher), “where are you staying?”

³⁹“Come and see,” *Yeshua* tells them. So they came and saw where He was staying, and they spent that day with Him. It was about the tenth hour.^b

⁴⁰Andrew, the brother of Simon Peter, was one of the two who heard John speak and followed *Yeshua*.⁴¹First he finds his own brother Simon and tells him, “We’ve found the Messiah!” (which is translated Anointed One).

⁴²Andrew brought Simon to *Yeshua*. *Yeshua* looked at him and said, “You are Simon, son of John. You shall be called Kefa (which is translated Peter).”

Disciples Offer Witness

⁴³The next day, *Yeshua* decided to go to the Galilee. He finds Philip and says to him, “Follow Me!”⁴⁴Now Philip was from Bethsaida, the same town as Andrew and Peter.

⁴⁵Philip finds Nathanael and tells him, “We’ve found the One that Moses in the *Torah*, and also the prophets, wrote about—*Yeshua* of *Natzeret*, the son of Joseph!”

⁴⁶“*Natzeret!*” Nathanael answered. “Can anything good come from there?”

Philip said to him, “Come and see.”

⁴⁷*Yeshua* saw Nathanael coming toward Him. He said, “Look, a true Israelite! There’s nothing false in him.”

⁴⁸Nathanael said to Him, “How do you know me?”

Yeshua answered, “Before Philip called you, when you were under the fig tree, I saw you.”

⁴⁹“Rabbi,” Nathanael answered, “You are *Ben-Elohim!* You are the King of Israel!”^c

⁵⁰“Because I told you that I saw you under the fig tree, you believe?” *Yeshua* replied to him. “You will see greater things than that!”

⁵¹And He said, “Amen, amen I tell you, you will see heaven opened and the angels of God going up and coming down on the Son of Man!”^d

2

Water to Wine

¹On the third day, there was a wedding at Cana in the Galilee. *Yeshua*’s mother was there,² and *Yeshua* and His disciples were also invited to the wedding.³When the wine ran out, *Yeshua*’s mother said to Him, “They don’t have any wine!”

⁴*Yeshua* said to her, “Woman, what does this have to do with you and Me? My hour hasn’t come yet.”

⁵His mother said to the servants, “Do whatever He tells you.”

⁶Now there were six stone jars, used for the Jewish ritual of purification, each holding two to three measures.^e⁷*Yeshua* said to them, “Fill the jars with water!” So they filled them up to the top.⁸Then He said to them, “Take some water out, and give it to the headwaiter.” And they brought it.

⁹Now the headwaiter did not know where it had come from, but the servants who had drawn the water knew. As the headwaiter tasted the water that had become wine, he calls the bridegroom¹⁰ and says to him, “Everyone brings out the good wine first, and whenever they are drunk, then the worse. But you’ve reserved the good wine until now!”¹¹*Yeshua* did this, the first of the signs, in Cana of the Galilee—He revealed His glory, and His disciples believed in Him.

^c 1:49. cf. Ps. 2:6-7.

^d 1:51. cf. Gen. 28:12-13; Dan. 7:13.

^e 2:6. About 20-25 gallons; 1 measure is about 9 gallons.

^a 1:34. cf. Ps. 2:7; Prov. 30:4.

^b 1:39. 4 p.m.

Yeshua Purges the Temple

¹²After this Yeshua went down to Capernaum with His mother, brothers,^f and disciples, and they stayed there a few days. ¹³The Jewish feast of Passover was near, so Yeshua went up to Jerusalem. ¹⁴In the Temple, He found the merchants selling oxen, sheep, and doves; also the moneychangers sitting there. ¹⁵Then He made a whip of cords and drove them all out of the Temple, both the sheep and oxen. He dumped out the coins of the moneychangers and overturned their tables. ¹⁶To those selling doves, He said, “Get these things out of here! Stop making My Father’s house a marketplace!” ¹⁷His disciples remembered that it is written, “Zeal for your House will consume Me!”^g

¹⁸The Judean leaders responded, “What sign do You show us, since You are doing these things?”

¹⁹“Destroy this Temple,” Yeshua answered them, “and in three days I will raise it up.”

²⁰The Judean leaders then said to Him, “Forty-six years this Temple was being built, and You will raise it up in three days?” ²¹But He was talking about the temple of His body. ²²So after He was raised from the dead, His disciples remembered that He was talking about this. Then they believed the Scripture and the word that Yeshua had spoken.

²³Now when He was in Jerusalem for the Passover, during the feast, many believed in His name, seeing the signs He was doing. ²⁴But Yeshua did not entrust Himself to them, because He knew all men. ²⁵He did not need anyone to testify about man, for He knew what was in man.

3

A Pharisee Comes Seeking Truth

¹Now there was a man, a Pharisee named Nicodemus, a ruler of the Jewish people. ²He came to Yeshua at night and said, “Rabbi, we

know that You, a teacher, have come from God. For no one can perform these signs which You do unless God is with Him!”

³Yeshua answered him, “Amen, amen I tell you, unless one is born from above,^h he cannot see the kingdom of God.”

⁴“How can a man be born when he is old?” Nicodemus said to Him. “He cannot enter his mother’s womb a second time and be born, can he?”

⁵Yeshua answered, “Amen, amen I tell you, unless one is born of water and spirit,ⁱ he cannot enter the kingdom of God. ⁶What is born of the flesh is flesh, and what is born of the Spirit is spirit. ⁷Do not be surprised that I said to you, ‘You all must be born from above.’ ⁸The wind blows where it wishes and you hear its sound, but you do not know where it comes from or where it goes. So it is with everyone born of the Spirit.”

The Father’s Love Revealed

⁹“How can these things happen?” Nicodemus said.

¹⁰Yeshua answered him, “You’re a teacher of Israel and you do not understand these things? ¹¹Amen, amen I tell you, We speak about what We know and testify about what We have seen. Yet you all do not receive Our testimony! ¹²If you do not believe the earthly things I told you, how will you believe when I tell you about heavenly things? ¹³No one has gone up into heaven except the One who came down from heaven—the Son of Man. ¹⁴Just as Moses lifted up the serpent in the desert,^j so the Son of Man must be lifted up, ¹⁵so that whoever believes in Him may have eternal life!

¹⁶“For God so loved the world that He gave His one and only Son, that whoever believes in Him shall not perish but have eternal life. ¹⁷God did not send the Son into the world to condemn the world, but in order that the world might be saved through Him. ¹⁸The one who believes in Him is not

^f 2:12. Some mss. say *brethren*.

^g 2:17. Ps. 69:10(9).

^h 3:3, 7. Or *born again*.

ⁱ 3:5. cf. Ezek. 36:24-27.

^j 3:14. cf. Num. 21:8.

condemned; but whoever does not believe has been condemned already, because he has not put his trust in the name of the one and only *Ben-Elohim*.

¹⁹“Now this is the judgment, that the light has come into the world and men loved the darkness instead of the light,^a because their deeds were evil. ²⁰For everyone who does evil hates the light and does not come to the light, so that their deeds will not be exposed. ²¹But whoever practices the truth comes to the light, so that it may be made known that his deeds have been accomplished in God.”

The Living Word, Source of Life

²²Afterwards, *Yeshua* and His disciples came to the land of Judea. There He was staying with them and immersing. ²³Now John also was immersing at Aenon near Sallm, because much water was there and many were coming and being immersed; ²⁴for John had not yet been thrown into prison.

²⁵Now an argument came up between John's disciples and a Judean concerning purification. ²⁶They came to John and said, “Rabbi, the One who was with you beyond the Jordan, the One you testified about—look, He is immersing, and all are coming to Him!”

²⁷John answered, “A man can receive nothing unless it has been given to him from heaven. ²⁸You yourselves testify that I said, ‘I am not the Messiah,’ but rather, ‘I am sent before Him.’ ²⁹The one who has the bride is the bridegroom, but the best man rejoices when he stands and hears the bridegroom's voice. So now my joy is complete! ³⁰He must increase, while I must decrease.”

³¹The One who comes from above is above all. The one who is from the earth is of the earth, and of the earth he speaks. The One who comes from heaven is above all. ³²And what He has seen and heard, He testifies to that; yet no one receives His testimony. ³³Whoever receives His testimony has certified that God is true.

³⁴The One whom God has sent speaks the

^a 3:19. cf. Is. 5:20.

words of God, for God gives the *Ruach* without limit. ³⁵The Father loves the Son and has given everything into His hand. ³⁶He who trusts in the Son has eternal life. He who does not obey the Son will not see life, but the wrath of God remains on him.

4

Yeshua Offers Living Water

¹Now *Yeshua* knew that the Pharisees heard that He was making and immersing more disciples than John. ²(Although *Yeshua* Himself was not immersing, His disciples were.) ³So He left Judea and went back again to the Galilee.

⁴But He needed to pass through Samaria. ⁵So He comes to a Samaritan town called Shechem, near the plot of land that Jacob gave to his son Joseph. ⁶Now Jacob's well was there. So *Yeshua*, exhausted from the journey, was sitting by the well. It was midday.⁴

⁷A Samaritan woman comes to draw water. “Give me a drink,” *Yeshua* tells her, ⁸for His disciples had gone away to the town to buy food.

⁹Then the Samaritan woman tells Him, “How is it that You, a Jew, ask me, a Samaritan woman, for a drink?” (For Jewish people don't deal with Samaritans.)

¹⁰*Yeshua* replied to her, “If you knew the gift of God, and who it is who is saying to you, ‘Give Me a drink,’ you would have asked Him, and He would have given you living water.”

¹¹“Sir,” the woman tells Him, “You don't have a bucket, and the well is deep. Then from where do You get this living water? ¹²You're not greater than our father Jacob, are You? He gave us this well. He drank out of it himself, with his sons and his cattle.”

¹³*Yeshua* replied to her, “Everyone who drinks from this water will get thirsty again. ¹⁴But whoever drinks of the water that I will give him shall never be thirsty. The water that

⁴ 4:5. Most mss. say *Sychar*; cf. Gen. 33:18 19; 48:22 (48:22 LXX); Josh. 24:32.

⁴ 4:6. Lit. about the sixth hour.

I give him will become a fountain of water within him, springing up to eternal life!”

¹⁵“Sir,” the woman tells Him, “give me this water, so I won’t get thirsty or have to come all the way here to draw water!”

¹⁶He tells her, “Go call your husband, and then come back here.”

¹⁷“I don’t have a husband,” the woman replied.

Yeshua tells her, “You’ve said it right, ‘I have no husband.’”¹⁸For you’ve had five husbands, and the man you have now isn’t your husband. This you’ve spoken truthfully!”

¹⁹“Sir,” the woman tells Him, “I see that You are a prophet!”²⁰Our fathers worshiped on this mountain, but you all say that the place where we must worship is in Jerusalem.”

²¹Yeshua tells her, “Woman, believe Me, an hour is coming when you will worship the Father neither on this mountain nor in Jerusalem. ²²You worship what you do not know; we worship what we know, for salvation is from the Jews. ²³But an hour is coming—it is here now—when the true worshipers will worship the Father in spirit and truth, for the Father is seeking such people as His worshipers. ²⁴God is Spirit, and those who worship Him must worship in spirit and truth.”

²⁵The woman tells Him, “I know that Messiah is coming (He who is called the Anointed One.)^d When He comes, He will explain everything to us.”

²⁶Yeshua tells her, “I—the One speaking to you—I am.”

Ready for Harvest

²⁷At this moment, His disciples came back. They were amazed that He was speaking with a woman. Yet no one said, “What do You want?” or “Why are You speaking with her?”

²⁸So the woman left her water jar and went back to the town. She tells the people, ²⁹“Come see a man who told me everything I ever did! He couldn’t be the Messiah, could He?” ³⁰The people left the town and began coming to Him.

^d 4:25. Christ (Gk.) and Messiah (Heb.) both mean Anointed One.

³¹Meanwhile, the disciples were pressing Him, “Rabbi, eat!”

³²But He said to them, “I have food to eat that you know nothing about.”

³³So the disciples were saying to each other, “No one brought Him food to eat, did they?”

³⁴Yeshua tells them, “My food is to do the will of the One who sent Me and to accomplish His work. ³⁵Don’t you say, ‘Four more months, and then comes the harvest’? Look, I tell you, lift up your eyes and look at the fields! They are white and ready for harvest.

³⁶“The reaper receives a reward and gathers fruit for eternal life, so that the sower and reaper may rejoice together. ³⁷For the saying is true, ‘One sows and another reaps.’ ³⁸I sent you to reap what you haven’t worked for. Others have worked hard, and you have joined in their work.”

³⁹Many of the Samaritans from that town put their trust in Him because of the word of the woman testifying, “He told me everything I ever did!” ⁴⁰So when the Samaritans came to Him, they kept asking Him to stay with them. He stayed there two days, ⁴¹and many more believed because of His word. ⁴²They kept telling the woman, “It’s no longer because of your words that we believe. We’ve heard for ourselves! Now we know that this really is the Savior of the world!”

Life for a Dying Son

⁴³After the two days, He went on from there into the Galilee. ⁴⁴Now Yeshua Himself had testified that a prophet has no honor in his own country. ⁴⁵But when He came into the Galilee, they welcomed Him. For they had seen all He had done at the feast in Jerusalem, since they also had gone up to celebrate.

⁴⁶So He went again to Cana of the Galilee, where He had turned the water into wine. Now there was a nobleman whose son was sick in Capernaum. ⁴⁷When he heard that Yeshua had come from Judea to the Galilee, he went to Him and begged Him to come down and heal his son; for he was about to die.

⁴⁸Then Yeshua said to him, “Unless you all see signs and wonders, you’ll never believe!”

⁴⁹The nobleman said to Him, "Sir, come down before my child dies!"

⁵⁰Yeshua tells him, "Go! Your son lives!"

The man believed the word that Yeshua said to him and started off. ⁵¹While on his way down, his servants met him, saying that his son was living. ⁵²So he asked them the hour when the boy began to get better. They said, "The fever left him yesterday at about the seventh hour."^a

⁵³Then the father realized that it was the same hour Yeshua said to him, "Your son lives!" Now he himself believed, along with his whole household. ⁵⁴Yeshua did this as the second sign, after He had come again from Judea into the Galilee.

5

Healing on Shabbat

¹After this there was a Jewish feast, and Yeshua went up to Jerusalem. ²Now in Jerusalem there is a pool by the sheep gate, called Bethzatha in Aramaic,^b which has five porches. ³In these a crowd of invalids was lying around—blind, lame, disabled.⁽⁴⁾^c

⁵Now a certain man had been an invalid there for thirty-eight years. ⁶Seeing him lying there and knowing he had been that way a long time, Yeshua said to him, "Do you want to get well?"

⁷The invalid answered Him, "Sir, I have nobody to put me into the pool when the water is stirred up. While I'm trying to get in, somebody else steps down before me!"

⁸Yeshua tells him, "Get up! Pick up your mat and walk!"

⁹Immediately, the man was healed! He took up his mat and started walking around. Now that day was Shabbat, ¹⁰so Judean leaders were saying to the man who was healed, "It's

^a 4:52. One o'clock.

^b 5:2. Lit. in Hebrew, *Bethesda* (Heb.) means *House of Mercy*. *Bethzatha* (Aram.) means *the place of poured out water*.

^c 5:3. ASV adds: *They waited for the water to be moved. Other mss. also add verse 4: because an angel of the Lord sometimes went to the pool and moved the water. Then, whoever went into the water first was healed from whatever disease he had.*

Shabbat! It's not permitted for you to carry your mat."

¹¹But he answered them, "The man who made me well told me, 'Pick up your mat and walk.'"

¹²They asked him, "Who is the man who told you, 'Pick up your mat and walk?'" ¹³But the man who had been healed didn't know who it was, for Yeshua had slipped away into the crowd in that place.

¹⁴Afterwards, Yeshua finds him in the Temple. He said to him, "Look, you've been healed! Stop sinning, so nothing worse happens to you." ¹⁵The man left and told the Judean leaders that it was Yeshua who had made him well.

Sent by the Father

¹⁶Because Yeshua was doing these things on Shabbat, the Judean leaders started persecuting Him. ¹⁷But Yeshua said to them, "My Father is still working, and I also am working."

¹⁸So for this reason the Judean leaders kept trying even harder to kill Him—because He was not only breaking Shabbat,^d but also calling God His own Father, making Himself equal with God.

¹⁹Therefore Yeshua answered them, "Amen, amen I tell you, the Son cannot do anything by Himself. He can do only what He sees the Father doing. Whatever the Father does, the Son does likewise. ²⁰For the Father loves the Son and shows Him everything He does. He will show Him even greater works than these, so that you will be amazed. ²¹For just as the Father raises the dead and gives them life, so also the Son gives life to whomever He wants.

²²The Father does not judge anyone, but has handed over all judgment to the Son ²³so that all should honor the Son, just as they honor the Father. Whoever does not honor the Son does not honor the Father who sent Him.

²⁴"Amen, amen I tell you, whoever hears My word and trusts the One who sent Me has eternal life. He does not come into judgment, but has passed over from death into life. ²⁵Amen, amen I tell you, an hour is coming

^d 5:18. cf. Mk. 2:27; Lk. 13:16.

and is now here, when the dead will hear the voice of *Ben-Elohim*. Those who hear will live!^b For just as the Father has life in Himself, so also He has granted the Son to have life in Himself.²⁷ Also He has given the Son authority to judge, because He is the Son of Man.

²⁸“Do not be amazed at this, for an hour is coming when all who are in their graves will hear His voice²⁹ and come out!^e Those who have done good will come to a resurrection of life, and those who have done evil will come to a resurrection of judgment.³⁰ I can do nothing on My own. Just as I hear, I judge; and My judgment is just, for I do not seek My own will, but the will of the One who sent Me.”

The Father Testifies about the Son

³¹“If I testify about Myself, My witness is not valid.³² There is another who testifies about Me, and I know that the testimony He gives is true.³³ You have sent to John, and he has testified to the truth.³⁴ I do not receive the testimony of man, but I say these things so that you may be saved.³⁵ He was the lamp that was burning and shining, and you wanted to rejoice for a while in his light.

³⁶“But the testimony I have is greater than that from John. The works the Father has given Me to finish—the very works I am doing—testify about Me, that the Father has sent Me.³⁷ And the Father who sent Me has testified concerning Me. You have never heard His voice nor seen His form.³⁸ Nor do you have His Word living in you, because you do not trust the One He sent.³⁹ You search the Scriptures because you suppose that in them you have eternal life. It is these that testify about Me.⁴⁰ Yet you are unwilling to come to Me so that you may have life!

⁴¹“I do not accept glory from men.⁴² But I know you, that you do not have the love of God in yourselves.⁴³ I have come in My Father’s name, and you do not receive Me. But if another comes in his own name, you will receive him.⁴⁴ How can you believe, when you receive glory from one another and you do not

seek the glory that comes from God alone?

⁴⁵“Do not think that I will accuse you before the Father. The one who accuses you is Moses, in whom you have put your hope.

⁴⁶For if you were believing Moses, you would believe Me—because he wrote about Me.

⁴⁷But since you do not believe his writings, how will you believe My words?”^f

6

New Manna in the Wilderness

¹Afterwards, *Yeshua* went away to the other side of the Sea of Galilee, also known as the Sea of Tiberias.² A large crowd kept following Him, because they were watching the signs He was performing on the sick.³ Then *Yeshua* went up the mountainside and sat down there with His disciples.⁴ Passover, the Jewish feast, was near.

⁵Lifting up His eyes and seeing a large crowd coming to Him, *Yeshua* said to Philip, “Where will we buy bread so these may eat?”⁶ Now *Yeshua* was saying this to test him, for He knew what He was about to do.

⁷Philip answered Him, “Two hundred denarii^g isn’t enough to buy bread for each to get a little bit!”

⁸One of His disciples, Andrew, Simon Peter’s brother, said to Him, ⁹“There’s a boy here who has five barley loaves and two fish—but what’s that for so many?”

¹⁰*Yeshua* said, “Make the people recline.” There was much grass in the area. So the men reclined, about five thousand in number.¹¹ Then *Yeshua* picked up the loaves. And having given thanks, He distributed bread to everyone who was reclining. He did the same with the fish, as much as they wanted.

¹²When the people were full, *Yeshua* said to His disciples, “Gather up the leftovers, so nothing is wasted.”¹³ So they gathered them and filled twelve baskets with broken pieces from the five barley loaves, which were left over by those who had finished eating.

^e 5:28-29. cf. Ezek. 37:12; Ps. 16:10; Dan. 12:2.

^f 5:46-47. cf. Deut. 18:15-19.

^g 6:7. One denarius was the daily wage for a laborer.

¹⁴When the people saw the sign that *Yeshua* performed, they began to say, “This is most certainly the Prophet who is to come into the world!”^a ¹⁵Realizing that they were about to come and seize Him by force to make Him king, *Yeshua* withdrew again to the mountain, Himself alone.

The Savior on the Sea

¹⁶Now when evening came, *Yeshua*’s disciples went down to the sea. ¹⁷Getting into a boat, they set out to cross the sea toward Capernaum. By now it had become dark, and still *Yeshua* had not come to them. ¹⁸A great wind began to blow, stirring up the sea.

¹⁹After they had rowed about twenty-five or thirty stadia,^b they catch sight of *Yeshua* walking on the sea, approaching the boat. They were terrified! ²⁰But *Yeshua* says to them, “I am. Don’t be afraid.”^c ²¹Then they wanted to take Him into the boat, and right away the boat reached the shore where they were headed.

The Bread from Heaven

²²The next day, the crowd remaining on the other side of the sea realized that no other boat had been there except the one, and that *Yeshua* hadn’t gone into the boat with His disciples, but that His disciples had gone away alone. ²³Some other boats from Tiberias came close to the place where they had eaten the bread after the Master had given thanks. ²⁴So when the crowd realized that neither *Yeshua* nor His disciples were there, they got into the boats and set off for Capernaum to find Him. ²⁵When they found Him on the other side of the sea, they said, “Rabbi, when did You get here?”

²⁶*Yeshua* responded to them, “Amen, amen I tell you, you seek Me not because you saw signs, but because you ate all the bread and were filled. ²⁷Don’t work for food that spoils, but for the food that endures to eternal life,

which the Son of Man will give to you. For on Him, God the Father has put the seal of approval.”

²⁸Then they said to Him, “What shall we do to perform the works of God?”

²⁹*Yeshua* answered them, “This is the work of God, to trust in the One He sent.”

³⁰So they said to Him, “Then what sign do You perform, so that we may see and believe You? What work do You do? ³¹Our fathers ate the manna in the wilderness; as it is written, ‘Out of heaven He gave them bread to eat.’”^d

³²*Yeshua* answered them, “Amen, amen I tell you, it isn’t Moses who has given you bread from heaven, but My Father gives you the true bread from heaven. ³³For the bread of God is the One coming down from heaven and giving life to the world.”

³⁴So they said to Him, “Sir, give us this bread from now on!”

³⁵*Yeshua* said to them, “I am the bread of life. Whoever comes to Me will never be hungry, and whoever believes in Me will never be thirsty. ³⁶But I told you that you have seen Me, yet you do not believe. ³⁷Everyone the Father gives Me will come to Me, and anyone coming to Me I will never reject. ³⁸For I have come down from heaven not to do My own will but the will of the One who sent Me.

³⁹“Now this is the will of the One who sent Me, that I lose not one of all He has given Me, but raise each one on the last day. ⁴⁰For this is the will of My Father, that everyone who sees the Son and trusts in Him may have eternal life; and I will raise him up on the last day.”

⁴¹Some of the Judeans^e started to grumble about Him, because He said, “I am the bread that came down from heaven.” ⁴²They were saying, “Isn’t this *Yeshua* the son of Joseph, whose father and mother we know? How can He now say, ‘I have come down from heaven?’”

⁴³*Yeshua* answered, “Stop grumbling among yourselves! ⁴⁴No one can come to Me unless My Father who sent Me draws him—and I will raise him up on the last day. ⁴⁵It is written in the Prophets, ‘They will all be

^a 6:14. cf. Dt. 18:15.

^b 6:19. About three or four miles, halfway across the sea.

^c 6:20. Lit. *I am. Don’t be afraid*; cf. Jn. 8:24, 18:6.

^d 6:31. Ps. 78:24; cf. Exod. 16:4-36; Neh. 9:15.

^e 6:41. Perhaps *Galileans*.

taught by God.^f Everyone who has listened and learned from the Father comes to Me.^{4b} Not that anyone has seen the Father except the One who is from God—He has seen the Father.

⁴⁷“Amen, amen I tell you, he who believes has eternal life.⁴⁸ I am the bread of life.⁴⁹ Your fathers ate the manna in the desert, yet they died.⁵⁰ This is the bread that comes down from heaven, so that one may eat and not die.⁵¹ I am the living bread, which came down from heaven. If anyone eats this bread, he will live forever. This bread is My flesh, which I will give for the life of the world.”

⁵²Then the Jews began arguing with one another, “How can this man give us His flesh to eat?”

⁵³So Yeshua said to them, “Amen, amen I tell you, unless you eat the flesh of the Son of Man and drink His blood, you have no life in yourselves.⁵⁴ He who eats My flesh and drinks My blood has eternal life, and I will raise him up on the last day.

⁵⁵“For My flesh is real food and My blood is real drink.⁵⁶ He who eats My flesh and drinks My blood abides in Me, and I in him.⁵⁷ Just as the living Father sent Me and I live because of the Father, so the one who eats of Me will also live because of Me.⁵⁸ This is the bread that came down from heaven—not like the bread your fathers ate and then died. He who eats this bread will live forever.”

⁵⁹He said these things while teaching at the synagogue in Capernaum.

Fallout from a Hard Teaching

⁶⁰So when many of His disciples heard this, they said, “This is a hard teaching. Who can listen to it?”

⁶¹But Yeshua knew His disciples were murmuring, so He said to them, “Does this offend you?⁶² Then what if you see the Son of Man going back up to the place where He was before?⁶³ It is the Spirit who gives life; the flesh is of no benefit. The words I have spoken to you are Spirit and are life!⁶⁴ Yet some of you do not trust.” Yeshua knew from

^f 4:45. cf. Isa 54:13.

the beginning who were the ones who did not trust, as well as which one would betray Him.

⁶⁵Then He told them, “For this reason I’ve told you that no one can come to Me unless it has been granted to him by the Father.”

⁶⁶From this time, many of His disciples left and quit walking with Him.⁶⁷ So Yeshua said to the Twelve, “You don’t want to leave also, do you?”

⁶⁸Simon Peter answered Him, “Lord, to whom shall we go? You have the words of eternal life!⁶⁹ We have trusted and have come to know that you are the Holy One of God.”

⁷⁰Yeshua answered them, “Didn’t I choose you, the Twelve? Yet one of you is the adversary!”⁷¹ Now He was speaking of Judah, the son of Simon of Kriot—for he, one of the Twelve, was about to betray Him.

7

Anticipating Hostility at Sukkot

¹After these events, Yeshua was walking about in the Galilee. He did not want to walk in Judea, because the Judean leaders wanted to kill Him.² Now the Jewish Feast of Tabernacles^g was near.³ Therefore His brothers said to Him, “Leave here and go to Judea, so Your disciples also may see the works You are doing.⁴ No one who wants to be well known does everything in secret. If You are doing these things, show Yourself to the world!”⁵ For not even His brothers were trusting in Him.

⁶Therefore Yeshua said to them, “My time has not yet come, but your time is always at hand.⁷ The world cannot hate you, but it hates Me because I testify that its works are evil.⁸ You go on up to the Feast. I’m not going to this Feast, because My time hasn’t yet fully come.”⁹ After saying these things, He stayed in the Galilee.

¹⁰But after His brothers went to the Feast, He also went, not openly but secretly.¹¹ Then the Judean leaders were searching for Him at the Feast and kept asking, “Where is that

^g 7:2. cf. Deut. 16:16.

fellow?" ¹²There was a lot of murmuring about Him in the crowds. Some were saying, "He is good." But others were saying, "Not so! He leads the people astray." ¹³Yet no one spoke openly about Him for fear of the Judean leaders.

Teaching at the Temple

¹⁴About halfway through the Feast, *Yeshua* went up to the Temple and began teaching. ¹⁵Then the Judean leaders were amazed, saying, "How does this man know so much, having never been taught?"^a

¹⁶*Yeshua* answered, "My teaching is not from Me, but from Him who sent Me. ¹⁷If anyone wants to do His will, he will know whether My teaching comes from God or it is Myself speaking. ¹⁸Whoever speaks from himself seeks his own glory; but He who seeks the glory of the One who sent Him, He is true and there is no unrighteousness in Him. ¹⁹Hasn't Moses given you the *Torah*? Yet none of you keeps it. Why are you trying to kill Me?"

²⁰The crowd answered, "You have a demon! Who's trying to kill you?"

²¹*Yeshua* answered, "I did one good work, and all of you are amazed. ²²Because Moses has given you circumcision (though it is not from Moses, but from the patriarchs), you circumcise a man on *Shabbat*. ²³If a man receives circumcision on *Shabbat* so that the *Torah* of Moses may not be broken, why are you angry that I healed a man's whole body on *Shabbat*? ²⁴Do not judge by appearance, but judge righteously."

²⁵Then some of the people from Jerusalem were saying, "Isn't this the person they're trying to kill? ²⁶Look, He speaks openly and they're saying nothing to Him. Can it be that the leaders know He is the Messiah? ²⁷But we know where this person is from. But the Messiah, whenever He may come, no one knows where He is from."

²⁸Then, while teaching in the Temple courts, *Yeshua* cried out, "You know both who I am and where I am from! I have not come on My

own, but the One who sent Me is true. You do not know Him, ²⁹but I know Him because I am from Him and He sent Me."

³⁰Then they were trying to seize Him; but no one laid a hand on Him, because His hour had not yet come. ³¹Yet many from the crowd believed in Him and were saying, "When the Messiah comes, He won't perform more signs than this person has, will He?" ³²The Pharisees heard people in the crowd murmuring these things about Him, and the ruling *kohanim* and Pharisees sent guards to arrest Him.

³³*Yeshua* said, "I am with you only a little while longer, and then I am going to the One who sent Me. ³⁴You will look for Me but will not find Me. Where I am, you cannot come."

³⁵The Judean leaders then said among themselves, "Where is this person about to go that we shall not find Him? He's not going to the Diaspora to teach the Greeks, is He? ³⁶What did He mean by saying, 'You will look for Me but will not find Me. Where I am, you cannot come'?"

Satisfying Spiritual Thirst

³⁷On the last and greatest day of the Feast, *Yeshua* stood up and cried out loudly, "If anyone is thirsty, let him come to Me and drink. ³⁸Whoever believes in Me, as the Scripture says, 'out of his innermost being will flow rivers of living water.'"^b ³⁹Now He said this about the *Ruach*, whom those who trusted in Him were going to receive; for the *Ruach*^c was not yet given, since *Yeshua* was not yet glorified.

⁴⁰When they heard these words, some of the crowd said, "This man really is the Prophet." ⁴¹Others were saying, "This is the Messiah." Still others were saying, "The Messiah doesn't come from the Galilee, does He? ⁴²Didn't the Scripture say that the Messiah comes from the seed of David and from Bethlehem, David's town?"^d ⁴³So a division arose in the crowd because of *Yeshua*. ⁴⁴Some wanted to capture Him, but no one laid hands on Him.

^b 7:38. cf. Isa. 44:3, 55:1, 58:11; Ezek. 47; Zech. 14:8.

^c 7:39. Some mss. read Holy Spirit (Heb. *Ruach ha-Kodesh*).

^d 7:42. cf. Mic. 5:1(2).

^a 7:15. Lit. knows letters, not having learned.

Religious Adversaries

⁴⁵Then the guards returned to the ruling kohanim and Pharisees, who asked them, “Why didn’t you bring Him?”

⁴⁶“Never has anyone spoken like this man,” the guards answered.

⁴⁷The Pharisees responded, “You haven’t been led astray also, have you? ⁴⁸Have any of the rulers or Pharisees believed in Him? ⁴⁹No, but this mob that doesn’t know the *Torah*—they are cursed!”

⁵⁰Nicodemus, the one who had come to *Yeshua* before and was one of them, said to them, ⁵¹“Our *Torah* doesn’t judge a man unless it first hears from him and knows what he’s doing, does it?”

⁵²They answered him, “You aren’t from the Galilee too, are you? Search, and see that no prophet comes out of the Galilee!”^e

⁵³Then everyone went to his own house.

8

Mercy for a Sinful Woman

¹But *Yeshua* went to the Mount of Olives.

²At dawn, He came again into the Temple. All the people were coming to Him, and He sat down and began to teach them.

³The *Torah* scholars and Pharisees bring in a woman who had been caught in adultery. After putting her in the middle, ⁴they say to *Yeshua*, “Teacher, this woman has been caught in the act of committing adultery. ⁵In the *Torah*, Moses commanded us to stone such women. So what do You say?” ⁶Now they were saying this to trap Him, so that they would have grounds to accuse Him.

But *Yeshua* knelt down and started writing in the dirt with His finger. ⁷When they kept asking Him, He stood up and said, “The sinless one among you, let him be the first to throw a stone at her.” ⁸Then He knelt down again and continued writing on the ground.

⁹Now when they heard, they began to leave,

one by one, the oldest ones first, until *Yeshua* was left alone with the woman in the middle.

¹⁰Straightening up, *Yeshua* said to her, “Woman, where are they? Did no one condemn you?”

¹¹“No one, Sir,” she said.

“Then neither do I condemn you,” *Yeshua* said. “Go, and sin no more.”

The Light of the World

¹²*Yeshua* spoke to them again, saying, “I am the light of the world. The one who follows Me will no longer walk in darkness, but will have the light of life.”

¹³Then the Pharisees said to Him, “You are testifying about Yourself, so Your testimony is not valid.”

¹⁴*Yeshua* answered them, “Even if I testify about Myself, My testimony is valid. For I know where I came from and where I am going. But you don’t know where I come from or where I am going. ¹⁵You judge according to the flesh, but I do not judge anyone. ¹⁶Yet even if I do judge, My judgment is true, because it is not I alone but I with the Father who sent Me. ¹⁷Even in your *Torah* it is written that the testimony of two men is true. ¹⁸I am one witness for Myself, and the Father who sent Me bears witness for Me.”

¹⁹Then they said to Him, “Where is your Father?”

Yeshua answered, “You know neither Me nor My Father. If you knew Me, you would also know My Father.” ²⁰He spoke these words in the treasury while teaching in the Temple, but no one arrested Him because His hour had not yet come.

²¹Then again *Yeshua* spoke to them, “I am going away. You will look for Me and die in your sin. Where I am going, you cannot come.”

²²“He won’t kill Himself, will He?” the Judeans asked. “Is that why He says, ‘Where I am going, you cannot come?’”

²³*Yeshua* said, “You are from below; I am from above. You are of this world; I am not of this world. ²⁴Therefore I told you that you will die in your sins. If you don’t believe that I am, you will die in your sins.”

^e 7:52. The earliest manuscripts do not include John 7:53-8:11. Others locate the passage after 7:36 or after 21:25.

^f 8:17. cf. Dt. 17:6; 19:15.

²⁵So they asked Him, “Who are you?”

Yeshua replied, “What have I been telling you from the beginning? ²⁶I have much to say and judge about you. But the One who sent Me is true, and I tell the world what I heard from Him.” ²⁷They didn’t understand that He was talking to them about the Father.

²⁸So Yeshua said, “When you have lifted up the Son of Man, then you will know who I am. I do nothing by Myself, but speak just what the Father has taught Me. ²⁹The One who sent Me is with Me. He has not left Me alone, because I always do what is pleasing to Him.”

³⁰As He was speaking these things, many people put their trust in Him.

³¹Then Yeshua said to the Judeans who had trusted Him, “If you abide in My word, then you are truly My disciples. ³²You will know the truth, and the truth will set you free!”

³³They answered Him, “We are Abraham’s children and have never been slaves to anyone! How can you say, ‘You will become free?’”

³⁴Yeshua answered them, “Amen, amen I tell you, everyone who sins is a slave to sin. ³⁵Now the slave does not remain in the household forever; the son abides forever. ³⁶So if the Son sets you free, you will be free indeed! ³⁷I know you are Abraham’s children; yet you are trying to kill Me, because My word has no place in you. ³⁸I tell of what I have seen with the Father; so also you do what you heard from the Father.”^a

³⁹“Abraham is our father,” they replied to Him.

Yeshua said to them, “If you are Abraham’s children, do the deeds of Abraham. ⁴⁰But now you are seeking to kill Me—a Man who has told you the truth, which I heard from God. This Abraham did not do! ⁴¹You are doing the deeds of your father.”

They said to Him, “We were not born as illegitimate children—we have one Father, God Himself!”

⁴²Yeshua said to them, “If God were your Father, you would love Me, for from God I came and now I am here. For I have not come on My own, but He sent Me. ⁴³Why don’t you understand My speech? Because you’re not

^a 8:38. Some mss. say *My Father... your father.*

able to hear My word! ⁴⁴You are of your father the devil, and you want to do the desires of your father. He was a murderer from the beginning and does not stand in the truth, because there is no truth in him. Whenever he speaks lies he is just being himself—for he is a liar and the father of lies.

⁴⁵“But because I speak the truth, you do not believe Me. ⁴⁶Which one of you convicts Me of sinning? If I am telling the truth, why don’t you believe Me? ⁴⁷He who belongs to God hears the words of God. The reason you don’t hear^b is because you do not belong to God.”

⁴⁸The Judean leaders responded, “Aren’t we right to say you are a Samaritan and have a demon?”

⁴⁹Yeshua answered, “I do not have a demon! I honor My Father, yet you dishonor Me. ⁵⁰But I do not seek My own glory; there is One who is seeking and judging. ⁵¹Amen, amen I tell you, if anyone keeps My word, he will never see death.”

⁵²“Now we know You have a demon!” the Judean leaders said to Him. “Abraham and the prophets died. Yet You say, ‘If anyone keeps My word, he will never taste death.’ ⁵³You are not greater than our father Abraham who died, are You? The prophets also died! Who do You make Yourself out to be?”

⁵⁴Yeshua answered, “If I glorify Myself, My glory is nothing. It is My Father who gives Me glory—the One of whom you say, ‘He is our God.’^c ⁵⁵Yet you do not know Him, but I know Him. If I say I do not know Him, I will be a liar like you. Yet I do know Him and keep His Word. ⁵⁶Your father Abraham rejoiced to see My day; he saw it and was thrilled.”

⁵⁷Then the Judeans said to Him, “You’re not even fifty years old and you’ve seen Abraham?”^d

⁵⁸Yeshua answered, “Amen, amen I tell you, before Abraham was, I am!”

⁵⁹Then they picked up stones to throw at Him, but Yeshua hid Himself and went out from the Temple.^e

^b 8:47. Dt. 6:4; Ex. 24:7.

^c 8:54. Some mss. say *your God.*

^d 8:57. Some mss. say *has Abraham seen You?*

^e 8:59. Some mss. add *passing through their midst, he went away in this manner.*

9

Bringing Light to the Blind

¹As *Yeshua* was passing by, He saw a man who had been blind since birth. ²His disciples asked Him, “Rabbi, who sinned, this man or his parents, that he should be born blind?”

³*Yeshua* answered, “Neither this man nor his parents sinned. This happened so that the works of God might be brought to light in him. ⁴We must do the work of the One who sent Me, so long as it is day! Night is coming when no one can work. ⁵While I am in the world, I am the light of the world.”

⁶Having said these things, He spat on the ground, made mud with the saliva, and spread the mud on the blind man’s eyes. ⁷He told him, “Go, wash in the Pool of Siloam” (which is translated Sent). So he went away, washed, and came back seeing.

⁸Therefore his neighbors and those who had seen him as a beggar kept saying, “Isn’t this the one who used to sit and beg?”

⁹“This is the one!” some said.

“No, but it looks like him,” said others.

But the man himself kept saying, “I am!”

¹⁰So they asked him, “Then how were your eyes opened?”

¹¹He answered, “The Man who is called *Yeshua* made mud, rubbed it on my eyes, and said to me, ‘Go to Siloam and wash.’ So I went away and washed, and then I received my sight!”

¹²“Where is He?” they asked him.

“I don’t know,” he said.

¹³They bring to the Pharisees the man who once was blind. ¹⁴Now the day was *Shabbat* when *Yeshua* made the mud and opened the man’s eyes. ¹⁵So again the Pharisees were asking him how he received his sight. He responded, “He put mud on my eyes, and I washed, and I see!”

¹⁶So some of the Pharisees began saying, “This man isn’t from God, because He doesn’t keep *Shabbat*!” But others were saying, “How can a sinner perform such signs?” So there was a split among them.

¹⁷Again they say to the blind man, “What do you say about Him, since He opened your eyes?”

And he said, “He’s a prophet.”

¹⁸So the Judean leaders didn’t believe that he had been blind and received his sight until they called his parents. ¹⁹They questioned them, “Is this your son, whom you say was born blind? Then how does he see now?”

²⁰Then his parents answered, “We know that this is our son and that he was born blind. ²¹We don’t know how he now sees, nor do we know who opened his eyes. Ask him—he’s old enough. He will speak for himself.” ²²His parents said this because they were afraid of the Judean leaders. For the Judean leaders had already agreed that anyone who professed *Yeshua* to be Messiah would be thrown out of the synagogue. ²³That’s why his parents said, “He’s old enough—ask him.”

²⁴So a second time they called the man who had been blind and said, “Give glory to God! We know that this man is a sinner!”

²⁵The man replied, “I don’t know whether He’s a sinner. One thing I do know is that I was blind, but now I see!”

²⁶So they asked him, “What did He do to you? How did He open your eyes?”

²⁷“I told you already and you didn’t listen!” the man responded. “What, do you want to hear it again? You don’t want to become His disciples too, do you?”

²⁸They railed at him and said, “You’re a disciple of that One, but we’re disciples of Moses! ²⁹We know that God has spoken to Moses; but as for this fellow, we don’t know where He is from.”

³⁰The man replied to them, “That’s amazing! You don’t know where He is from, yet He opened my eyes! ³¹We know that God doesn’t listen to sinners; but if anyone fears Him and does His will, He hears this one. ³²Since the beginning of the world, no one has ever heard that anyone has opened the eyes of a man born blind. ³³If this man were not from God, He couldn’t do anything.”

³⁴They replied to him, “You were born completely in sin, and you’re teaching us?” And they threw him out.

Is Seeing Believing?

³⁵Yeshua heard that they had thrown him out. Finding him, He said, "Do you believe in the Son of Man?"^a

³⁶The man answered, "Who is He, Sir? Tell me, so that I may believe in Him!"

³⁷Yeshua said, "You have seen Him—He is the One speaking with you."

³⁸He said, "Lord, I believe!" And he worshiped Him.

³⁹Yeshua said, "For judgment I came into this world, so that those who don't see may see, and the ones who do see may become blind."

⁴⁰Some of the Pharisees who were with Him heard Him say this and asked, "We're not blind too, are we?"

⁴¹Yeshua said to them, "If you were blind, you would have no sin. But now you say, 'We see.' So your sin remains."

10

The Faithful Hear the Shepherd's Voice

¹"Amen, amen I tell you, he who does not enter the sheepfold by the door, but climbs in some other way, is a thief and a robber. ²But he who enters through the door is the shepherd of the sheep. ³To him the doorkeeper opens, and the sheep hear his voice. The shepherd calls his own sheep by name and leads them out.

⁴"When he has brought out all his own, he goes ahead of them; and the sheep follow him because they know his voice. ⁵They will never follow a stranger, but will run away from him, for they do not know the voice of strangers." ⁶Yeshua told them this parable, but they did not understand what He was telling them.

⁷So Yeshua said again, "Amen, amen I tell you, I am the gate for the sheep. ⁸All those who came before Me are thieves and robbers, but the sheep did not listen to them. ⁹I am

the gate!^b If anyone comes in through Me, he will be saved. He will come and go and find pasture. ¹⁰The thief comes only to steal, slaughter, and destroy. I have come that they might have life, and have it abundantly!

¹¹"I am the Good Shepherd.^c The Good Shepherd lays down His life for the sheep. ¹²The hired worker is not the shepherd, and the sheep are not his own. He sees the wolf coming and abandons the sheep and flees. Then the wolf snatches and scatters the sheep. ¹³The man is only a hired hand and does not care about the sheep.

¹⁴"I am the Good Shepherd. I know My own and My own know Me, ¹⁵just as the Father knows Me and I know the Father. And I lay down My life for the sheep. ¹⁶I have other sheep that are not from this fold; those also I must lead, and they will listen to My voice. So there shall be one flock, one Shepherd.

¹⁷"For this reason the Father loves Me, because I lay down My life, so that I may take it up again. ¹⁸No one takes it away from Me, but I lay it down on My own. I have the authority to lay it down, and I have the authority to take it up again. This command I received from My Father."

¹⁹Again a division arose among the Judeans because of these words. ²⁰Many of them were saying, "He has a demon. He's insane! Why listen to Him?" ²¹Others said, "These are not the sayings of someone who is plagued by a demon. A demon cannot open the eyes of the blind, can it?"

Some Despise the Light and Harden

²²Then came Hanukkah;^d it was winter in Jerusalem. ²³Yeshua was walking in the Temple around Solomon's Colonnade. ²⁴Then the Judean leaders surrounded Him, saying, "How long will You hold us in suspense? If You are the Messiah, tell us outright!"

²⁵Yeshua answered them, "I told you, but you don't believe! The works I do in My Father's name testify concerning Me. ²⁶But

^a 9:35. Some mss. say the Son of God (Ben-Elohim).

^b 10:7, 9. Or door.

^c 10:11. cf. Gen. 48:15; Ps. 23; Ezek. 37:24.

^d 10:22. Lit. Rededication.

you don't believe, because you are not My sheep. ²⁷My sheep hear My voice. I know them, and they follow Me. ²⁸I give them eternal life! They will never perish, and no one will snatch them out of My hand. ²⁹My Father, who has given them to Me, is greater than all. And no one is able to snatch them out of the Father's hand. ³⁰I and the Father are one."

³¹Again the Judean leaders picked up stones to stone Him. ³²Yeshua answered them, "I've shown you many good works from the Father. For which of these are you going to stone Me?"

³³The Judean leaders answered, "We aren't stoning you for a good work, but for blasphemy. Though You are a man, You make Yourself God!"

³⁴Yeshua answered them, "Isn't it written in your Writings, ^e 'I have said you are gods'? ³⁵If he called them 'gods,' to whom the Word of God came (and the Scripture cannot be broken), ³⁶do you say of Him, the One the Father set apart and sent into the world, 'You speak blasphemy,' because I said, 'I am Ben-Elohim'?"

³⁷"If I don't do the works of My Father, don't believe Me! ³⁸But if I do, even if you don't trust Me, trust the deeds. Then you may come to know and continue to understand that the Father is in Me, and I am in the Father." ³⁹Therefore they tried to capture Him again, but He escaped from their hand.

⁴⁰Again He went back across the Jordan to the place where John first started immersing, and He stayed there. ⁴¹Many people came to Him and were saying, "John performed no sign, but all John said about this man was true." ⁴²And many trusted in Him there.

11

Lazarus Is Dead

¹Now a man named Lazarus was sick. He was from Bethany, the village of Miriam and

her sister Martha. ²This was the same Miriam who anointed the Master with perfume and wiped His feet with her hair. It was her brother Lazarus who was sick. ³So the sisters sent a word to Yeshua, saying, "Master, the one you love is sick!"

⁴When Yeshua heard this, He said, "This sickness will not end in death. It is for God's glory, so that Ben-Elohim may be glorified through it." ⁵Now Yeshua loved Martha and her sister and Lazarus. ⁶However, when He heard that Lazarus was sick, He stayed where He was for two more days.

⁷Then after this, He said to His disciples, "Let's go up to Judea again."

⁸"Rabbi," the disciples say to Him, "just now the Judean leaders were trying to stone You! And You're going back there again?"

⁹Yeshua answered, "Aren't there twelve hours in the day? If a man walks in the day, he doesn't stumble, because he sees the light of the world. ¹⁰But if a man should walk around at night, he stumbles, because the light is not in him."

¹¹After He said this, He tells them, "Our friend Lazarus has fallen asleep, but I'm going there to wake him up."

¹²So the disciples said to Him, "Master, if he has fallen asleep, he will get better." ¹³Now Yeshua had spoken about his death, but they thought He was talking about ordinary sleep.

¹⁴Then Yeshua told them clearly, "Lazarus is dead! ¹⁵I'm glad for your sake I wasn't there, so that you may believe. Anyway, let's go to him!"

¹⁶Then Thomas called the Twin^f said to the other disciples, "Let's go too, so that we may die with Him!"

Comforting the Mourners

¹⁷So when Yeshua arrived, He discovered that Lazarus had been in the tomb already for four days. ¹⁸Bethany was less than two miles^g from Jerusalem, ¹⁹and many of the Judeans had come to Martha and Miriam to console them about their brother.

^e 10:34. Lit. Law, here applied to the Torah, Prophets, and Writings; quote is from Ps. 82:6.

^f 11:16; 20:24; 21:2. Grk. Didymus.

^g 11:18. Lit. 15 stadia; 1 stadion is about 607 feet or 187 meters.

²⁰When Martha heard that *Yeshua* was coming, she went out to meet Him; but Miriam sat in the house. ²¹Martha said to *Yeshua*, "Master, if You had been here, my brother wouldn't have died! ²²But I know, even now, that whatever You may ask of God, He will give You."

²³*Yeshua* said to her, "Your brother will rise again."

²⁴Martha said to Him, "I know, he will rise again in the resurrection on the last day."

²⁵*Yeshua* said to her, "I am the resurrection and the life! Whoever believes in Me, even if he dies, shall live. ²⁶And whoever lives and believes in Me shall never die. Do you believe this?"

²⁷She says to Him, "Yes, Lord, I believe that you are the Messiah, *Ben-Elohim* who has come into the world." ²⁸After she said this, she left and secretly told her sister Miriam, "The Teacher is here, and He's calling for you."

²⁹As soon as Miriam heard, she quickly got up and was coming to Him. ³⁰Now *Yeshua* had not yet come into the village, but was still in the place where Martha had met Him. ³¹The Judeans, who were with Miriam in the house and comforting her, seeing how quickly she got up and went out, followed her. They thought she was going to the tomb to weep there.

³²So when Miriam came to where *Yeshua* was, she saw Him and fell at His feet, saying to Him, "Master, if You had been here, my brother would not have died!"

³³When *Yeshua* saw her weeping, and the Judeans who came with her weeping, He was deeply troubled in spirit and Himself agitated. ³⁴"Where have you laid him?" He asked.

"Come and see, Master," they tell Him.

³⁵*Yeshua* wept. ³⁶So the Judeans said, "See how He loved him!"

³⁷But some of them said, "Couldn't this One, who opened the eyes of the blind man, have also kept this man from dying?"

Yeshua's Word Raises the Dead

³⁸So *Yeshua*, again deeply troubled within Himself, comes to the tomb. It was a cave,

and a stone was lying against it. ³⁹*Yeshua* says, "Roll away the stone!"

Martha, the dead man's sister, said to Him, "Master, by this time he stinks! He's been dead for four days!"

⁴⁰*Yeshua* says to her, "Didn't I tell you that if you believed, you would see the glory of God?"

⁴¹So they rolled away the stone. *Yeshua* lifted up His eyes and said, "Father, I thank you that you have heard Me. ⁴²I knew that You always hear Me; but because of this crowd standing around I said it, so that they may believe that You sent Me."

⁴³And when He had said this, He cried out with a loud voice, "Lazarus, come out!" ⁴⁴He who had been dead came out, wrapped in burial clothes binding his hands and feet, with a cloth over his face. And *Yeshua* tells them, "Cut him loose, and let him go!"

Better that One Man Die

⁴⁵Therefore many of the Judeans, who had come to Miriam and had seen what *Yeshua* had done, put their trust in Him. ⁴⁶But some of them went to the Pharisees and told them what *Yeshua* had done.

⁴⁷So the ruling *kohanim* and Pharisees called a meeting of the Sanhedrin. "What are we doing?" they asked. "This Man is performing many signs! ⁴⁸If we let Him go on like this, everyone will believe in Him, and the Romans will come and take away both our holy place and our nation."

⁴⁹But one of them, Caiaphas, who was *kohen gadol* that year, said to them, "You know nothing! ⁵⁰You don't take into account that it is better for you that one man die for the people rather than for the whole nation to be destroyed."

⁵¹Now he did not say this by himself; but as the *kohen gadol* that year, he prophesied that *Yeshua* would die for the nation. ^a ⁵²And not for the nation only, but also so that He might gather together into one the scattered children of God. ^b

⁵³So from that day on, they plotted to kill

^a 11:51. cf. Is. 53:8.

^b 11:52. cf. Is. 11:10-11; 56:6-7; Jer. 3:17; Mic. 2:12-13.

Him. ⁵⁴Therefore Yeshua no longer walked openly among the Judeans, but went from there to the country near the wilderness, to a city called Ephraim. He stayed there with His disciples.

⁵⁵Now the Jewish Passover was near; and many people went up out of the regions to Jerusalem before Passover, to purify themselves. ⁵⁶So they were searching for Yeshua, saying to one another as they stood in the Temple, “What do you think? Won’t He come to the feast at all?” ⁵⁷Now the ruling *kohanim* and Pharisees had given orders that if anyone knew where He was, he should report it so that they might arrest Him.

12

Miriam Anoints the Messiah

¹Six days before Passover, Yeshua came to Bethany, where Lazarus was, whom Yeshua had raised from the dead. ²So they prepared a dinner there for Yeshua. Martha was serving, and Lazarus was one of those reclining at the table with Him. ³Then Miriam took a pound^c of very expensive oil of pure nard and anointed Yeshua’s feet, and she wiped His feet dry with her hair. Now the house was filled with the fragrance of the oil.

⁴But Judah from Kriot, one of His disciples, the one who was about to betray Him, said, ⁵“Why wasn’t this oil sold for three hundred denari^d and the money given to the poor?” ⁶Now he said this not because he cared about the poor, but because he was a thief. Since he had the moneybox, he used to steal from what was put in it.

⁷Therefore Yeshua said, “Leave her alone! She set it aside for the day of My burial. ⁸You will always have the poor among you, but you will not always have Me.”

⁹Now a large crowd of Judeans knew He was there and came, not only for Yeshua but also to see Lazarus, whom He had raised from the dead. ¹⁰So the ruling *kohanim* made plans

to kill Lazarus also, ¹¹because on account of him many of the Jewish people were going and putting their trust in Yeshua.

Israel’s King Has Come

¹²The next day, the huge crowd that had come up for the feast heard that Yeshua was coming to Jerusalem. ¹³So they took palm branches and went out to meet Him, shouting,

“Hoshia-na!

Baruch ha-ba b’shem ADONAI!

Blessed is He who comes
in the name of the LORD!^e
The King of Israel!”

¹⁴Finding a young donkey, Yeshua sat on it, as it is written,

¹⁵“Fear not,

Daughter of Zion!

Look! Your King is coming,
sitting on a donkey’s colt.”^f

¹⁶His disciples did not understand these things at first. But when Yeshua was glorified, then they remembered that these things were written about Him and that the crowd had done these things for Him.

¹⁷So the crowd, which had been with Yeshua when He called Lazarus out of the tomb and raised him from the dead, kept on telling everyone about it. ¹⁸It was also for this reason that the crowd came out to meet Him, because they heard that He had performed this sign. ¹⁹So the Pharisees said to each other, “You see that you can’t do anything. Look, the whole world has taken off after Him!”

Fallen Seed Produces a Harvest

²⁰Now there were some Greeks among those who were going up to worship at the feast. ²¹These came to Philip, who was from Bethsaida in the Galilee. “Sir,” they said, “we

^c 12:3. a Roman pound, about 12 ounces.

^d 12:5. One denarius was the daily wage for a laborer.

^e 12:13. Ps. 118:25a, 26a.

^f 12:15. Zech. 9:9.

want to see Yeshua.”²² Philip comes and tells Andrew; Andrew and Philip come and tell Yeshua.

²³Yeshua answers them, saying, “The hour has come for the Son of Man to be glorified! ²⁴Amen, amen I tell you, unless a grain of wheat falls to the earth and dies, it remains alone. But if it dies, it produces much fruit. ²⁵He who loves his life will lose it, and the one who hates his life in this world will keep it forever. ²⁶If any man serves Me, he must follow Me; and where I am, there also will My servant be. If anyone serves Me, the Father will honor him.

²⁷“Now My soul is troubled. And what shall I say? ‘Father, save Me from this hour?’ But it was for this reason I came to this hour. ²⁸Father, glorify Your name!”

Then a voice came out of heaven, “I have glorified it, and again I will glorify it!”

²⁹Therefore the crowd that was standing there and heard it was saying that it had thundered. Others were saying, “An angel has spoken to Him.”

³⁰Yeshua responded, “This voice hasn’t come for My sake, but for yours. ³¹Now is the judgment of this world! Now the prince of this world will be driven out! ³²And as I am lifted up from the earth, I will draw all to Myself.” ³³He said this to show the kind of death He was about to die.

³⁴The crowd answered Him, “We’ve heard from Scripture^a that the Messiah remains forever. How can You say, ‘The Son of Man must be lifted up’? Who is this Son of Man?”

Choose Either the Light or the Darkness

³⁵Therefore Yeshua said to them, “The light is with you for a little longer. Walk while you have the light, so that the darkness will not overtake you. The one who walks in darkness doesn’t know where he is going. ³⁶While you have the light, believe in the light so that you may become sons of light.” Yeshua spoke these things, then left and hid Himself from them.

^a 12:34. Lit. Law, here applied to the Torah, Prophets, and Writings; cf. Isa. 9:6(7); Dan. 7:14.

³⁷But even though He had performed so many signs before them, they weren’t trusting in Him. ³⁸This was to fulfill the word of Isaiah the prophet, who said,

“ADONAI, who has believed our report?
To whom has the arm
of ADONAI been revealed?”^b

³⁹For this reason they could not believe, for Isaiah also said,

⁴⁰“He has blinded their eyes
and hardened their hearts,
so they might not see
with their eyes
nor understand
with their hearts
and turn back,
and I would heal them.”^c

⁴¹Isaiah said these things because he saw His glory and spoke of Him.

⁴²Nevertheless many, even among the leaders, put their trust in Him. But because of the Pharisees, they were not confessing Yeshua,^d so they would not be thrown out of the synagogue;^e ⁴³for they loved the glory of men more than the glory of God.

⁴⁴Yeshua cried out, “Whoever puts trust in Me believes not in Me but in the One who sent Me! ⁴⁵And whoever beholds Me beholds the One who sent Me. ⁴⁶As light I have come into the world, so that everyone who trusts in Me should not remain in darkness.

⁴⁷“If anyone hears My words but doesn’t keep them, I do not judge him; for I came to save the world, not to judge the world. ⁴⁸The one who rejects Me and doesn’t receive My words has a judge; the word I spoke will judge him on the last day. ⁴⁹For I did not speak on My own, but the Father Himself who sent Me has commanded Me what to say and speak. ⁵⁰And I know that His commandment is life everlasting. Therefore what I say, I say just as the Father has told Me.”

^b 12:38. Is. 53:1(LXX).

^c 12:40. cf. Is. 6:10.

^d 12:42. cf. Jn. 9:22.

^e 12:42. Lit. from the synagogue, i.e. excommunicated, cut off from all community, banned; cf. Mt. 18:17.

13

Modeling Servanthood

¹Now it was just before the feast of Passover. *Yeshua* knew that His hour had come to depart from this world to the Father. Having loved His own who were in the world, He loved them until the end.^f

²While the *seder* meal was happening, the devil had already put in the heart of Judah from Kriot that he should hand over *Yeshua*. ³*Yeshua* knew that the Father had given all things into His hands, and that He had come from God and was returning to God. ⁴So He gets up from the meal and lays aside His outer garment; and taking a towel, He wrapped it around His waist. ⁵Then He pours water into a basin. He began to wash the disciples' feet, drying them with the towel wrapped around Him.

⁶Then He comes to Simon Peter, who says to Him, "Master, are You going to wash my feet?"

⁷*Yeshua* responded, "You don't know what I am doing now, but you will understand after these things."

⁸Peter said to Him, "You shall never wash my feet!"

Yeshua answered him, "If I don't wash you, you have no part with Me."

⁹Simon Peter said to Him, "Master, then not only my feet, but also my hands and my head!"

¹⁰*Yeshua* said to him, "He who has bathed has no need to wash, except the feet; he is completely clean. And you all are clean, though not every one." ¹¹He knew who was betraying Him; for this reason, He said, "Not all of you are clean."

¹²So after He had washed their feet and put His robe back on and reclined again, He said to them, "Do you understand what I have done for you? ¹³You call Me 'Teacher' and 'Master'—and rightly you say, for I am. ¹⁴So if I, your Master and Teacher, have washed your feet, you also ought to wash each other's feet. ¹⁵I have given you an example—you should

^f 13:1. cf. John 19:30.

do for each other what I have done for you.

¹⁶"Amen, amen I tell you, a servant isn't greater than his master, and the one who is sent isn't greater than the one who sent him.

¹⁷If you know these things, you are blessed if you do them!"

Yeshua Reveals His Betrayer

¹⁸"I am not speaking to all of you—I know whom I have chosen. But so the Scripture may be fulfilled, 'He who eats My bread has lifted up his heel against Me.'^g ¹⁹From now on I am telling you, before it happens, so that when it happens you may believe that I am. ²⁰Amen, amen I tell you, he who receives the one I send, receives Me; and he who receives Me, receives the One who sent Me."

²¹After He said these things, *Yeshua* was agitated in spirit and testified, "Amen, amen I tell you, one of you will betray Me!"

²²The disciples began looking at each other, perplexed—who was He talking about? ²³One of His disciples, whom *Yeshua* loved, was reclining at His side. ²⁴Simon Peter nods to him and says, "Ask Him—who is He talking about?"

²⁵Then he who leaned on *Yeshua's* chest says to Him, "Master, who is it?"

²⁶*Yeshua* answers, "It's the one I will give this bit of *matzah* to, after I dip it." After dipping the *matzah*,^h He takes it and gives it to Judah from Kriot, the son of Simon. ²⁷And with that bit, satan entered into him. Then *Yeshua* tells him, "What you're about to do, do quickly!"

²⁸But no one reclining at the table knew why *Yeshua* said this to him. ²⁹Since Judah had the moneybox, some thought *Yeshua* was telling him, "Buy what we need for the feast," or that he should give something to the poor. ³⁰So after Judah received the bit of *matzah*, he left immediately. Now it was night.

Leaving a Legacy of Love

³¹Then when Judah had gone out, *Yeshua* said, "Now the Son of Man is glorified, and

^g 13:18. cf. Ps. 41:10(g).

^h 13:26. Lit. *bit*, *small piece*; cf. Exod. 12:8.

God is glorified in Him!³²If God is glorified in Him,^a God will glorify Him in Himself, and will glorify Him at once.³³Little children, I am with you only a little longer. You will search for Me; and just as I told the Judean leaders, so I say to you now, 'Where I am going, you cannot come.'

³⁴"I give you a new commandment, that you love one another. Just as I have loved you, so also you must love one another.³⁵By this all will know that you are My disciples, if you have love for one another."

³⁶"Master, where are You going?" Simon Peter said to Him.

Yeshua answered, "Where I am going, you cannot follow Me now; but you will follow Me later."

³⁷Peter said to Him, "Master, why can't I follow You now? I'll lay down my life for You!"

³⁸Yeshua answers, "Will you lay down your life for Me? Amen, amen I tell you, before the rooster crows, you will deny Me three times!"

14

The Way to the Father's House

¹"Do not let your heart be troubled. Trust in God; trust also in Me.²In My Father's house there are many dwelling places. If it were not so, would I have told you that I am going to prepare a place for you?³If I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again and take you to Myself, so that where I am you may also be.⁴And you know the way to where I am going."^b

⁵Thomas said to Him, "Master, we don't know where You are going. How can we know the way?"

⁶Yeshua said to him, "I am the way, the truth, and the life! No one comes to the Father except through Me.⁷If you have come to know Me, you will know My Father also. From now on, you do know Him and have seen Him."

⁸Philip said to Him, "Master, show us the Father, and it is enough for us."

⁹Yeshua said to him, "Have I been with you for so long a time, and you haven't come to know Me, Philip? He who has seen Me has seen the Father. How can you say, 'Show us the Father?'¹⁰Don't you believe that I am in the Father and the Father is in Me? The words I say to you, I do not speak on My own; but the Father dwelling in Me does His works.¹¹Believe Me that I am in the Father and the Father is in Me—or at least believe because of the works themselves.

¹²"Amen, amen I tell you, he who puts his trust in Me, the works that I do he will do; and greater than these he will do, because I am going to the Father.¹³And whatever you ask in My name, that I will do, so that the Father may be glorified in the Son.¹⁴If you ask Me^c anything in My name, I will do it."

The Believer's Helper

¹⁵"If you love Me, you will keep My commandments.¹⁶I will ask the Father, and He will give you another Helper^d so He may be with you forever—¹⁷the Spirit of truth, whom the world cannot receive, because it does not behold Him or know Him. You know Him, because He abides with you and will be in you.¹⁸I will not abandon you as orphans;^e I will come to you.¹⁹In a little while, the world will no longer behold Me, but you will behold Me. Because I live, you also will live!

²⁰"In that day, you will know that I am in My Father, you are in Me, and I am in you.²¹He who has My commandments and keeps them is the one who loves Me. He who loves Me will be loved by My Father, and I will love him and reveal Myself to him."

²²Judah (not the one from Kriot) said to Him, "Master, what has happened, that You are about to reveal Yourself to us and not the world?"

²³Yeshua answered and said to him, "If anyone loves Me, he will keep My word. My

^a 13:32. Early mss. missing this first part.

^b 14:4. Some mss. say *Where I am going you know, and the way you know.*

^c 14:14. Some mss. omit Me.

^d 14:16. *Intercessor, Advocate, Comforter, or Counselor;* lit. *Paraclete.* Also¹ in 14:26; 15:26; 16:7.

^e 14:18. cf. Exod. 22:21-23(22-24); Jer. 49:11.

Father will love him, and We will come to him and make Our dwelling with him. ²⁴He who does not love Me does not keep My words. And the word you hear is not Mine, but the Father's who sent Me. ²⁵These things I have spoken to you while dwelling with you. ²⁶But the Helper, the *Ruach ha-Kodesh* whom the Father will send in My name, will teach you everything and remind you of everything that I said to you.

²⁷"*Shalom* I leave you, My *shalom* I give to you; but not as the world gives! Do not let your heart be troubled or afraid. ²⁸You've heard Me say, 'I am going away and I am coming back to you.' If you loved Me, you would rejoice that I am going to the Father, because the Father is greater than I. ²⁹I have told you now before it happens, so that when it happens you may believe!

³⁰"I will not talk with you much longer, for the ruler of this world is coming. He has nothing on Me. ³¹But in order that the world may know that I love the Father, I do exactly as the Father commanded Me.

"Get up, let's go from here!"

15

Abiding in the Vine

¹"I am the true vine, and My Father is the gardener. ²Every branch in Me that does not bear fruit, He takes away; and every branch that bears fruit, He trims so that it may bear more fruit. ³You are already clean because of the word I have spoken to you. ⁴Abide in Me, and I will abide in you. The branch cannot itself produce fruit, unless it abides on the vine. Likewise, you cannot produce fruit unless you abide in Me.

⁵"I am the vine; you are the branches. The one who abides in Me, and I in him, bears much fruit; for apart from Me, you can do nothing. ⁶If anyone does not abide in Me, he is thrown away like a branch and is dried up. Such branches are picked up and thrown into the fire and burned.

⁷"If you abide in Me and My words abide

in you, ask whatever you wish, and it shall be done for you. ⁸In this My Father is glorified, that you bear much fruit and so prove to be My disciples."

⁹"Just as the Father has loved Me, I also have loved you. Abide in My love! ¹⁰If you keep My commandments, you will abide in My love, just as I have kept My Father's commandments and abide in His love. ¹¹These things I have spoken to you so that My joy may be in you, and your joy may be full.

¹²"This is My commandment, that you love one another just as I have loved you. ¹³No one has greater love than this: that he lay down his life for his friends. ¹⁴You are My friends if you do what I command you.

¹⁵"I am no longer calling you servants, for the servant does not know what his master is doing. Now I have called you friends, because everything I have heard from My Father I have made known to you.

¹⁶"You did not choose Me, but I chose you. I selected you so that you would go and produce fruit, and your fruit would remain. Then the Father will give you whatever you ask in My name.

¹⁷"These things I command you, so that you may love one another."

The World Hates God's Own

¹⁸"If the world hates you, know that it has hated Me before you. ¹⁹If you were of the world, the world would love you as its own. But you are not of the world, since I have chosen you out of the world; therefore the world hates you.

²⁰"Remember the word I spoke to you: 'A servant is not greater than his master.' ²¹If they persecuted Me, they will persecute you also. If they kept My word, they will keep yours also.

²²"But all these things they will do to you for the sake of My name, because they do not know the One who sent Me. ²³If I had not come and spoken to them, they would have no sin. But now they have no excuse for their sin.

¹ 15:12. cf. Lev. 19:18.
⁸ 15:20. Jn. 13:16.

²³“He who hates Me also hates My Father. ²⁴If I had not done works among them that no one else did, they would have no sin. But now they have seen and have hated both Me and My Father. ²⁵So is fulfilled the word written in their Scripture,^a “They hated Me for no reason.”^b

²⁶“When the Helper comes—whom I will send to you from the Father, the Spirit of truth who goes out from the Father—He will testify about Me. ²⁷And you also testify, because you have been with Me from the beginning.”

16

¹“I have spoken these things to you so that you may be kept from stumbling. ²They will throw you out of the synagogues. Yes, an hour is coming when whoever kills you will think he is offering service to God. ³They will do these things because they have never known the Father or Me. ⁴But I have spoken these things to you so that when their hour comes, you may remember that I told you of them. I did not tell you these things from the beginning, because I was with you.”

The Ruach Reveals Truth

⁵“But now I am going to the One who sent Me, and not one of you is asking Me, ‘Where are you going?’ ⁶Because I have spoken these things to you, grief has filled your heart. ⁷But I tell you the truth, it is to your advantage that I go away! For if I do not go away, the Helper will not come to you; but if I go, I will send Him to you.

⁸“When He comes, He will convict the world about sin, righteousness, and judgment: ⁹concerning sin, because they do not believe in Me; ¹⁰concerning righteousness, because I am going to the Father and you will no longer see Me; ¹¹and concerning judgment, because the ruler of this world has been judged.

¹²“I still have much more to tell you, but

you cannot handle it just now. ¹³But when the Spirit of truth comes, He will guide you into all the truth. He will not speak on His own; but whatever He hears, He will tell you. And He will declare to you the things that are to come. ¹⁴He will glorify Me, because He will take from what is Mine and declare it to you. ¹⁵Everything that the Father has is Mine. For this reason I said the *Ruach* will take from what is Mine and declare it to you.”

Death and Resurrection Foretold

¹⁶“A little while, and you will no longer see Me; and again in a little while, you will see Me.”

¹⁷Then some of His disciples said to one another, “What does He mean by telling us, ‘A little while, and you will no longer see Me; and again in a little while, you will see Me’? And, ‘Because I am going to the Father?’”

¹⁸They kept on saying, “What’s this He’s saying, ‘A little while’? We don’t know what He’s talking about!”

¹⁹*Yeshua* knew that they wanted to question Him, so He said to them, “Are you asking each other about this, that I said, ‘A little while, and you will no longer see Me; and again in a little while, you will see Me’? ²⁰Amen, amen I tell you, you will weep and mourn, but the world will celebrate. You will be filled with sorrow, but your sorrow will turn to joy!

²¹“When a woman is in labor, she has pain because her hour has come. ^c But when she gives birth to the child, she no longer remembers the anguish, because of the joy that a human being has been born into the world. ²²So also you have sorrow now; but I will see you again, and your heart will rejoice, and no one will take your joy away from you!

²³“In that day, you will ask Me nothing. Amen, amen I tell you, whatever you ask the Father in My name, He will give you. ²⁴Up to now, you have not asked for anything in My name. Ask and you will receive, so that your joy may be full.

²⁵“These things I have spoken to you in metaphors. An hour is coming when I will no longer speak to you in metaphors, but will tell

^a 15:25. Lit. Torah or the Law; cf. Lk. 24:44-45.

^b 15:25. cf. Ps. 35:19; 69:5(4); (Heb. *sinat chinam*).

^c 16:21. cf. Isa. 26:17; Mic. 4:9-10.

you plainly about the Father. ²⁶In that day, you will ask in My name—and I'm not telling you that I will ask the Father on your behalf. ²⁷For the Father Himself loves you, because you have loved Me and have believed that I came forth from God. ²⁸I came forth from the Father and have come into the world. Again I am leaving the world and going to the Father."

²⁹His disciples say, "See, now You're speaking plainly and not in metaphors. ³⁰Now we know that You know everything and have no need to be asked anything. By this we believe that You came forth from God."

³¹Yeshua answered them, "Do you now believe? ³²Look, the hour is coming—indeed has come—when you will be scattered, each to his own, and you will abandon Me. Yet I am not alone, because the Father is with Me. ³³These things I have spoken to you, so that in Me you may have *shalom*. In the world you will have trouble, but take heart! I have overcome the world!"

17

The Son Glorifies the Father

¹Yeshua spoke these things; then, lifting up His eyes to heaven, He said, "Father, the hour has come. Glorify Your Son, so the Son may glorify You. ²Even as You gave Him authority over all flesh, so may He give eternal life to all those You have given Him. ³And this is eternal life, that they may know You, the only true God, and Yeshua the Messiah, the One You sent. ⁴I glorified You on earth by finishing the work that You have given Me to do. ⁵Now, Father, glorify Me together with Yourself, with the glory which I had with You before the world came to be."

Yeshua Prays for His Disciples

⁶"I have made Your name known to the men of this world that You gave Me. They were Yours; You gave them to Me, and they have kept Your word. ⁷Now they have come to know that everything You have given Me is

from You. ⁸The words, which You gave Me, I have given to them. They received them and truly understood that I came from You, and they believed that You sent Me. ⁹I ask on their behalf. Not on behalf of the world do I ask, but on behalf of those You have given Me, for they are Yours. ¹⁰All Mine are Yours, and Yours are Mine; and I have been glorified in them. ¹¹I am no longer in the world; but they are in the world, and I am coming to You. Holy Father, keep them in Your name that You have given Me, so that they may be one just as We are. ¹²While I was with them, I was keeping them in Your name that You have given Me. I guarded them, and not one of them was lost except the son of destruction,^d so that the Scripture would be fulfilled.

¹³"But now I am coming to You. I say these words while I am still in the world, so that they may have My joy made full in themselves. ¹⁴I have given them Your word; and the world hated them, because they are not of the world just as I am not of the world. ¹⁵I am not asking that You take them out of the world, but that You keep them from the evil one. ¹⁶They are not of the world, just as I am not of the world.

¹⁷"Make them holy in the truth. Your word is truth. ¹⁸Just as You sent Me into the world, so I have sent them into the world. ¹⁹And for their sakes I make Myself holy, so that they also may be made holy in truth."

Interceding for All Believers

²⁰"I pray not on behalf of these only, but also for those who believe in Me through their message, ²¹that they all may be one. Just as You, Father, are in Me and I am in You, so also may they be one in Us, so the world may believe that You sent Me. ²²The glory that You have given to Me I have given to them, that they may be one just as We are one—²³I in them and You in Me—that they may be perfected in unity, so that the world may know that You sent Me and loved them as You loved Me.

²⁴"Father, I also want those You have given Me to be with Me where I am, so that they

^d 17:12. cf. Ps. 41:10(9).

may see My glory—the glory You gave Me, for You loved Me before the foundation of the world. ²⁵Righteous Father, the world did not know You, but I knew You; and these knew that You sent Me. ²⁶I made your Name known to them, and will continue to make it known, so that the love with which You loved Me may be in them, and I in them.”

18

Betrayed and Arrested

¹When Yeshua had said these things, He went out with His disciples across the Kidron Valley,^a where there was a garden, which He and His disciples entered. ²Now Judah, who was betraying Him, also knew the place, because Yeshua had often met there with His disciples. ³So Judah, having taken a band of soldiers and some officers from the ruling *kohanim* and Pharisees, comes there with lanterns, torches, and weapons. ⁴Then Yeshua, knowing all the things coming upon Him, went forward. He said to them, “Who are you looking for?”

⁵“Yeshua *ha-Natzrati*,” they answered Him.

Yeshua tells them, “I am.” Now Judah, the one betraying Him, was also standing with them. ⁶So when Yeshua said to them, “I am,” they drew back and fell to the ground.

⁷So again He asked them, “Who are you looking for?”

And they said, “Yeshua *ha-Natzrati*.”

⁸Yeshua answered, “I told you, I am! If you’re looking for Me, let these men go their way.” ⁹This was so the word would be fulfilled that He spoke: “I did not lose one of those You have given Me.”^b

¹⁰Then Simon Peter, who had a sword, drew it and struck the servant of the *kohen gadol*, and cut off his right ear. Now the servant’s name was Malchus. ¹¹So Yeshua said to Peter, “Put the sword into the sheath! The cup the Father has given Me—shall I never drink it?”

Interrogated and Tried

¹²Then the band of soldiers, with the captain and the officers of the Judeans, seized Yeshua and tied Him up. ¹³They led Him first to Annas, for he was the father-in-law of Caiaphas, the *kohen gadol* that year. ¹⁴Now Caiaphas was the one who had advised the Judean leaders that it was better for one man to die on behalf of the people.

¹⁵Simon Peter was following Yeshua with another disciple. Now that disciple was known to the *kohen gadol*, so he went with Yeshua into the court of the *kohen gadol*. ¹⁶But Peter was left standing outside by the door. So the other disciple, who was known to the *kohen gadol*, went out and spoke to the doorkeeper and brought Peter in.

¹⁷The maidservant at the door says to Peter, “Aren’t you one of this Man’s disciples too?”

He says, “No, I’m not.” ¹⁸The servants and officers were standing around a fire they had made, because it was cold and they were warming themselves. And Peter was also with them, standing and warming himself.

¹⁹The *kohen gadol* then questioned Yeshua about His disciples and His teaching. ²⁰“I have spoken openly to the world,” Yeshua answered him. “I always taught in the synagogues and the Temple, where all the Jewish people come together. I spoke nothing in secret. ²¹Why question Me? Ask those who have heard what I spoke to them. Look, they know what I said.”

²²When He had said this, one of the officers standing nearby gave Yeshua a slap, saying, “Is that the way you answer the *kohen gadol*?”

²³Yeshua answered him, “If I have spoken wrongly, give evidence of the wrong; but if rightly, why hit Me?” ²⁴Then Annas sent Him, still tied up, to Caiaphas, the *kohen gadol*.

²⁵Now Simon Peter was standing outside and warming himself. So they said to him, “Aren’t you one of His disciples too?”

He denied it and said, “No, I’m not!”

²⁶One of the servants of the *kohen gadol*, a relative of the man whose ear Peter had cut off, said, “Didn’t I see you in the garden with Him?”

^a 18:1. cf. 2 Sam. 15:23.

^b 18:9. Similar to Jn. 6:39, 17:12.

²⁷Again Peter denied it, and immediately a rooster crowed.

²⁸Then they led Yeshua from Caiaphas to the Praetorium.^c It was early. They themselves did not enter the Praetorium, so they would not become unclean but might eat the Passover.

²⁹Therefore Pilate came out to them and said, "What charge do you bring against this man?"

³⁰They answered, "If He weren't an evildoer, we wouldn't have handed Him over to you."

³¹Then Pilate said to them, "Take Him yourselves, and judge Him by your *Torah*!"

The Judean leaders responded, "We are not authorized to put anyone to death."³²This happened so that the word Yeshua spoke would be fulfilled, signifying what kind of death He was about to die.

³³So Pilate went back into the Praetorium, called for Yeshua, and asked Him, "Are you the King of the Jews?"

³⁴"Are you saying this on your own," Yeshua answered, "or did others tell you about Me?"

³⁵Pilate answered, "I'm not a Jew, am I? Your own nation and ruling *kohanim* handed You over to me! What have You done?"

³⁶Yeshua answered, "My kingdom is not of this world. If My kingdom were of this world, then My servants would be fighting so that I wouldn't be handed over to the Judean leaders. But as it is, My kingdom is not from here."

³⁷So Pilate said to Him, "Are you a king, then?"

Yeshua answered, "You say that I am a king. For this reason I was born, and for this reason I came into the world, so that I might testify to the truth. Everyone who is of the truth hears My voice."

³⁸Pilate said to Him, "What is truth?" After he said this, he went out again to the Judean leaders. He said to them, "I find no case against Him. ³⁹But it's your custom that I release someone for you at Passover. So do you want me to release to you the King of the Jews?"

⁴⁰They shouted back, "Not this One, but Bar-Abba!" Now Bar-Abba^d was a revolutionary.

19

Bound and Sentenced

¹Then Pilate took Yeshua and had Him scourged. ²The soldiers twisted together a crown of thorns and put it on His head, and dressed Him in a purple robe. ³They kept coming up to Him, saying, "Hail, King of the Jews!" and slapping Him over and over.

⁴Pilate came out again. He said to them, "Look, I'm bringing Him out to you, to let you know that I find no case against Him." ⁵So Yeshua came out, wearing the crown of thorns and the purple robe. "Behold, the Man!" Pilate said to them.

⁶When the ruling *kohanim* and officers saw Him, they yelled out, "Execute Him! Execute Him!"^e

Pilate said to them, "Take Him yourselves and execute Him! For I don't find a case against Him."

⁷The Judean leaders answered him, "We have a law,^f and according to the *Torah* He must die, because He claimed to be *Ben-Elohim*!"

⁸When Pilate heard this word, he became even more fearful. ⁹He went into the Praetorium again and said to Yeshua, "Where are You from?" But Yeshua gave him no answer. ¹⁰So Pilate said to Him, "You aren't speaking to me? Don't You know that I have the authority to release You, and I have the authority to crucify You?"

¹¹Yeshua answered, "You would have no authority over Me if it hadn't been given to you from above. For this reason, the one who handed Me over to you has the greater sin."

¹²Pilate tried to let Him go after this; but the Judean leaders cried out, saying, "If you release this Man, you are no friend of Caesar. Everyone who makes himself a king opposes Caesar!"

¹³So when Pilate heard these words, he brought Yeshua out and sat down on the

^c 18:28, 33; 19:9. The Roman governor's Jerusalem residence.

^d 18:40. Also Barabbas, Son of the Father (Aram.).

^e 19:6. Lit. crucify or crucified in 19:6, 10, 15, 16, 18, 20, 23, 32, 41; a Roman method of execution.

^f 19:7. cf. Lev. 24:16

judge's seat at a place called the Stone Pavement (but in Aramaic,^a Gabbatha).¹⁴ It was the Day of Preparation for Passover, about the sixth hour.^b And Pilate said to the Judean leaders, "Behold, your king!"

¹⁵They shouted back, "Take Him away! Take Him away! Execute Him!"

Pilate said to them, "Should I execute your king?"

The ruling *kohanim* answered, "We have no king but Caesar!"

¹⁶Finally, Pilate handed Yeshua over to be crucified.

A Sacrificial Death

¹⁷Then they took Yeshua. He went out, carrying His own crossbar, to the Place of a Skull, which in Aramaic^c is called Golgotha. ¹⁸There they crucified Him, and with Him two others, one on each side and Yeshua in between.

¹⁹Pilate also wrote a sign and put it on the execution stake. It was written, "YESHUA HA-NATZRATI, THE KING OF THE JEWS."

²⁰Many Judeans read this sign, because the place where Yeshua was executed was near the city; it was written in Hebrew, Latin, and Greek.

²¹The ruling *kohanim* of the Judeans were saying to Pilate, "Don't write, 'The King of the Jews,' but that He said, 'I am King of the Jews.'" ²²"What I have written, I have written," Pilate answered.

²³So the soldiers, when they executed Yeshua, took His outer garments and made four parts, a part for each soldier. They took His tunic also, but it was seamless, woven top to bottom in one piece. ²⁴So they said to one another, "Let's not tear it, but cast lots for it to see whose it will be." This was so the Scripture would be fulfilled,

"They divided My garments among them,
and for My clothing they cast lots."^d

^a 19:13. Lit. in Hebrew.

^b 19:14. i.e. noon.

^c 19:17. Lit. in Hebrew.

^d 19:24. Ps. 22:19(18).

So the soldiers did these things.

²⁵Standing near the execution stake of Yeshua were His mother, His mother's sister, Miriam the wife of Clopas, and Miriam from Magdala. ²⁶Yeshua saw His mother and the disciple whom He loved standing nearby. He tells His mother, "Woman, behold, your son!"

²⁷Then He tells the disciple, "Behold, your mother!" From that very hour, the disciple took her into his own home.

²⁸After this, when Yeshua knew that all things were now completed, to fulfill the Scripture He said, "I am thirsty."^e ²⁹A jar full of sour wine was sitting there, so they put a sponge soaked with the sour wine on a hyssop branch and brought it to His mouth. ³⁰When Yeshua tasted the sour wine, He said, "It is finished!" And He bowed His head and gave up His spirit.

³¹It was the Day of Preparation, and the next day was a festival *Shabbat*. So that the bodies should not remain on the execution stake during *Shabbat*, the Judean leaders asked Pilate to have the legs broken and to have the bodies taken away.

³²So the soldiers came and broke the legs of the first and then the other who had been executed with Yeshua. ³³Now when they came to Yeshua and saw that He was already dead, they did not break His legs. ³⁴But one of the soldiers pierced His side with a spear, and immediately blood and water came out. ³⁵He who has seen it has testified, and his testimony is true. He knows that he is telling the truth, so that you also may believe. ³⁶These things happened so that the Scripture would be fulfilled, "Not a bone of His shall be broken."^f ³⁷And again another Scripture says, "They shall look on Him whom they have pierced."^g

Buried in a Rich Man's Tomb

³⁸After these things, Joseph of Arimathea asked Pilate if he could take Yeshua's body away. Joseph was a disciple of Yeshua, but secretly for fear of the Judean leaders. Pilate

^e 19:28. cf. Ps. 69:21.

^f 19:36. cf. Ex. 12:46; Num. 9:12; Ps. 34:21(20).

^g 19:37. Zech. 12:10.

gave permission, so Joseph came and took the body away. ³⁹Nicodemus, who had first visited *Yeshua* at night, also came bringing a mixture of myrrh and aloes, about a hundred pounds. ⁴⁰Then they took the body of *Yeshua* and wrapped it in linen with the spices, as is the Jewish burial custom.

⁴¹Now in the place where He was executed, there was a garden. In the garden was a new tombⁱ where no one had yet been buried. ⁴²Because it was the Jewish Day of Preparation and the tomb was nearby, they laid *Yeshua* there.

20

The Lamb of God is Resurrected

¹Early in the morning on the first day of the week, while it is still dark, Miriam from Magdala comes to the tomb. She sees that the stone had been rolled away from the tomb. ²So she comes running to Simon Peter and the other disciple, the one *Yeshua* loved. She tells them, "They've taken the Master out of the tomb, and we don't know where they've put Him!"

³Then Peter and the other disciple set out, going to the tomb. ⁴The two were running together, but the other disciple outran Peter and arrived at the tomb first. ⁵Leaning in, he sees the linen strips lying there. But he didn't go in.

⁶Then Simon Peter comes following him, and he entered the tomb. He looks upon the linen strips lying there, ⁷and the face cloth that had been on His head. It was not lying with the linen strips, but was rolled up in a place by itself. ⁸So then the other disciple, who had reached the tomb first, also entered. He saw and believed. ⁹For they did not yet understand from Scripture that *Yeshua* must rise from the dead. ¹⁰So the disciples went back to their own homes.

ⁱ 19:39. Roman pound=12 oz; 100 Roman pounds=75 pounds.

¹ 19:41. cf. Is. 53:9.

² 20:9. cf. Ps. 16:10.

Yeshua Appears to Miriam

¹¹But Miriam stood outside the tomb weeping: As she was weeping, she bent down to look into the tomb. ¹²She sees two angels in white sitting, one at the head and one at the feet, where *Yeshua*'s body had been lying.

¹³"Woman, why are you crying?" they say to her.

She says to them, "Because they took away my Master, and I don't know where they've put Him." ¹⁴After she said these things, she turned around. And she sees *Yeshua* standing there. Yet she didn't know that it was *Yeshua*.

¹⁵*Yeshua* says to her, "Woman, why are you weeping? Who are you looking for?"

Thinking He's the gardener, she says to Him, "Sir, if You've carried Him away, tell me where You've put Him, and I will take Him away."

¹⁶*Yeshua* says to her, "Miriam!"

Turning around, she says to Him in Aramaic, ^k"*Rabboni!*" (which means Teacher).

¹⁷*Yeshua* says to her, "Stop clinging to Me, for I have not yet gone up to the Father. Go to My brothers and tell them, 'I am going up to My Father and your Father, to My God and your God.'"

¹⁸Miriam from Magdala comes, announcing to the disciples, "I've seen the Lord," and what He had said to her.

Yeshua Appears to the Disciples

¹⁹It was evening on that day, the first of the week. When the doors were locked where the disciples were, for fear of the Judean leaders, *Yeshua* came and stood in their midst! And He said to them, "*Shalom aleichem!*" ²⁰After He said this, He showed them His hands and His side. Then the disciples rejoiced when they saw the Lord. ²¹*Yeshua* said to them again, "*Shalom aleichem!* As the Father has sent Me, I also send you."

²²And after He said this, He breathed on them. And He said to them, "Receive the *Ruach ha-Kodesh!* ²³If you forgive anyone's

^k 20:16. Lit. in Hebrew.

sins, they are forgiven; but if you hold back, they are held back.”

²⁴One of the Twelve, Thomas called the Twin, was not with them when Yeshua came. ²⁵The other disciples were saying to him, “We’ve seen the Lord!”

But he replied to them, “Unless I see the nail prints in His hands, and put my finger into the mark of the nails, and put my hand in His side, I will never believe!”

²⁶Eight days later the disciples were again inside, and Thomas was with them. Yeshua comes, despite the locked doors. He stood in their midst and said, “*Shalom aleichem!*”

²⁷Then He said to Thomas, “Put your finger here, and look at My hands. Reach out your hand and put it into My side. Stop doubting and believe!”

²⁸Thomas answered and said to Him, “My Lord and my God!”

²⁹Yeshua said to Him, “Because you have seen Me, you have believed? Blessed are the ones who have not seen and yet have believed!”

The Reason for Signs and Wonders

³⁰Yeshua performed many other signs in the presence of the disciples, which are not written in this book. ³¹But these things have been written so that you may believe that Yeshua is *Mashiach Ben-Elohim*, and that by believing you may have life in His name.

21

Fish for Breakfast with the Risen One

¹After these things, Yeshua revealed Himself again to the disciples at the Sea of Tiberias. Now here is how He appeared. ²Simon Peter, Thomas called the Twin, Nathanael of Cana in the Galilee, the sons of Zebedee, and two of the other disciples were together.

³Simon Peter said to them, “I’m going fishing.”

“We’re coming with you too,” they said.

They went out and got into the boat, and that night they caught nothing.

⁴At dawn, Yeshua stood on the beach; but the disciples didn’t know that it was Yeshua. ⁵So Yeshua said to them, “Boys, you don’t happen to have any fish, do you?”

“No,” they answered Him.

⁶He said to them, “Throw the net off the right side of the boat, and you’ll find some.” So they threw the net, and they were not able to haul it in because of the great number of fish.

⁷Therefore the disciple whom Yeshua loved said to Peter, “It’s the Lord!” When Simon Peter heard that it was the Lord, he tied his outer garment around himself—for he was stripped down for work—and threw himself into the sea. ⁸But the other disciples came in the boat from about two hundred cubits^a offshore, dragging the net full of fish.

⁹So when they got out onto the land, they saw a charcoal fire with fish placed on it, and bread. ¹⁰Yeshua said to them, “Bring some of the fish you’ve just caught.” ¹¹Simon Peter went aboard and hauled the net to shore. There were 153 fish, many of them big; but the net was not broken. ¹²Yeshua said to them, “Come, have breakfast.” None of the disciples dared ask Him, “Who are You?”—knowing it was the Lord. ¹³Yeshua comes and takes the bread and gives it to them, and likewise the fish. ¹⁴This was now the third time that Yeshua was revealed to the disciples after He was raised from the dead.

Love Restores Peter

¹⁵When they had finished breakfast, Yeshua said to Simon Peter, “Simon, son of John, do you love Me more than these?”

“Yes, Lord,” he said to Him, “You know that I love you.”

He said to him, “Feed My lambs!”

¹⁶He said to him again a second time, “Simon, son of John, do you love Me?”

“Yes, Lord,” he said, “You know that I love You.”

He said to him, “Take care of My sheep!”

^a 21:8. One cubit is about eighteen inches.

¹⁷He said to him a third time, "Simon, son of John, do you love Me?"

Peter was grieved because He said to him for a third time, "Do you love Me?" And he said to Him, "Lord, You know everything! You know that I love You!"

Yeshua said to him, "Feed My sheep!"^b

¹⁸"Amen, amen I tell you, when you were younger, you used to dress yourself and walk wherever you wanted; but when you grow old, you will stretch out your hands, and someone else will dress you and carry you where you do not want to go." ¹⁹Now this He said to indicate by what kind of death Peter was going to glorify God. And after this, Yeshua said to him, "Follow Me!"

²⁰Peter, turning around, sees the disciple following. This was the one whom Yeshua loved, who also had reclined against Yeshua's

^b 21:15-17. Some mss. say *Simon, son of Jonah*.

chest at the seder meal and said, "Master, who is the one who is betraying You?" ²¹Seeing him, Peter said to Yeshua, "Lord, what about him?"

²²Yeshua said to him, "If I want him to remain until I come, what is that to you? You follow Me!" ²³Therefore this saying went out among the brothers and sisters, that this disciple would not die. Yet Yeshua did not say to him that he would not die, but, "If I want him to remain until I come, what is that to you?"

John's Witness

²⁴This is the disciple who is an eyewitness of these things and wrote these things. We know that his testimony is true. ²⁵There are also many other things that Yeshua did. If all of them were to be written one by one, I suppose that not even the world itself will have room for the books being written!

Acts

1

When Will Yeshua Restore the Kingdom?

¹I wrote the first volume, Theophilus, about all that Yeshua began to do and teach—²up to the day He was taken up, after He had given orders by the *Ruach ha-Kodesh* to the emissaries He had chosen. ³To them He showed Himself to be alive after His suffering through many convincing proofs, appearing to them for forty days and speaking about the kingdom of God.

⁴Now while staying with them, He commanded them not to leave Jerusalem, but to wait for what the Father promised—which, He said, “you heard from Me. ⁵For John immersed with water, but you will be immersed in the *Ruach ha-Kodesh* not many days from now.”

⁶So when they gathered together, they asked Him, “Lord, are You restoring the kingdom to Israel at this time?”

⁷He said to them, “It is not your place to know the times or seasons which the Father has placed under His own control. ⁸But you will receive power when the *Ruach ha-Kodesh* has come upon you; and you will be My witnesses in Jerusalem, and through all Judah, and Samaria, and to the end of the earth.”

⁹After saying all this—while they were watching—He was taken up, and a cloud received Him out of their sight. ¹⁰While they were staring into heaven as He went up, suddenly two men stood with them in white clothing. ¹¹They said, “Men of Galilee, why do you keep standing here staring into heaven? This Yeshua, who was taken up from you into heaven, will come in the same way as you saw Him go into heaven.”

Appointing a New Emissary

¹²Then they returned to Jerusalem from the Mount of Olives^a (which is near Jerusalem,

^a 1:12. Lit. the hill called Olivet, meaning olive grove.

a *Shabbat* day’s journey^b). ¹³When they had entered, they went up to the upper room where they were staying—Peter and John and Jacob and Andrew; Philip and Thomas, Bartholomew and Matthew; Jacob son of Alphaeus and Simon the Zealot and Judah son of Jacob. ¹⁴All these with one mind were continuing together in prayer—along with the women and Miriam, Yeshua’s mother, and His brothers.

¹⁵In those days, Peter stood up among the brothers and sisters (the number of names all together was about a hundred and twenty) and said, ¹⁶“Brothers,^c the Scripture had to be fulfilled, which the *Ruach ha-Kodesh* foretold by the mouth of David, concerning Judah—who became a guide to those who seized Yeshua. ¹⁷For he was counted among us and received his share of this office.” ¹⁸(Now this man Judah bought a field with the reward of his wickedness. Falling headfirst, he burst open in the middle and his intestines splattered out. ¹⁹And it became known to all those living in Jerusalem, so in their own language that field was called Akeldama^d—that is, ‘Field of Blood.’) ²⁰For it is written in the Book of Psalms,

‘Let his dwelling place become desolate,
and let there be no one living in it’^e
and ‘Let another take his position.’^f

²¹“Therefore one of the men who have accompanied us all the time that the Lord Yeshua went in and out among us—²²beginning with His immersion by John until the day He was taken up from us—must become a witness with us of His resurrection.”

²³So they nominated two—Joseph, called Barsabbas (also called Justus), and Matthias. ²⁴And they prayed and said, “You, O Lord, who knows the hearts of all men, show us which

^b 1:12. About one-half mile.

^c 1:16; 2:29; 7:2; 13:15, 26, 38; 15:7, 13; 23:1, 6; 28:17. Lit. men brothers, addressing in particular the males in this mixed group of believers.

^d 1:19. Grk. Hakeldamach; Aram. Chakel-d’ma.

^e 1:20. cf. Ps. 69:26(25).

^f 1:20. cf. Ps. 109:8(108:8 LXX).

of these two You have chosen ²⁵to take the position in this office as emissary, from which Judah turned aside to go to his own place.” ²⁶Then they cast lots for them, and the lot fell upon Matthias; and he was added to the eleven emissaries.

2

The Ruach Fills the Disciples

¹When the day of *Shavuot*^g had come, they were all together in one place. ²Suddenly there came from heaven a sound like a mighty rushing wind, and it filled the whole house where they were sitting. ³And tongues like fire spreading out appeared to them and settled on each one of them. ⁴They were all filled with the *Ruach ha-Kodesh* and began to speak in other tongues as the *Ruach* enabled them to speak out.

⁵Now Jewish people were staying in Jerusalem, devout men from every nation under heaven. ⁶And when this sound came, the crowd gathered. They were bewildered, because each was hearing them speaking in his own language. ⁷And they were amazed and astonished, saying, “All these who are speaking—aren’t they Galileans? ⁸How is it that we each hear our own birth language? ⁹Parthians and Medes and Elamites and those living in Mesopotamia, Judea and Cappadocia, Pontus and Asia,^h ¹⁰Phrygia and Pamphylia, Egypt and parts of Libya toward Cyrene, and visitors from Rome ¹¹(both Jewish people and proselytes), Cretans and Arabs—we hear them declaring in our own tongues the mighty deeds of God!” ¹²And they were all amazed and perplexed, saying to each other, “What does this mean?” ¹³Others, poking fun, were saying, “They are full of sweet new wine!”

Peter Speaks to the Shavuot Crowd

¹⁴But Peter, standing with the Eleven,

^g 2:1. Grk. Pentecost; Heb. Shavuot; Feast of Weeks.
^h 2:9; 6:9; 16:6; 19:10, 22, 26, 27, 31; 20:4, 16, 18; 21:27; 24:19; 27:2. The Roman province of Asia, in the western part of Asia Minor (now part of Turkey).

raised his voice and addressed them: “Fellow Judeans and all who are staying in Jerusalem, let this be known to you, and pay attention to my words. ¹⁵These men are not drunk, as you suppose—for it’s only the third hour of the day!ⁱ ¹⁶But this is what was spoken about through the prophet Joel:

¹⁷‘And it shall be in the last days,’ says God,
‘that I will pour out My *Ruach* on all flesh.

Your sons and your daughters
shall prophesy,
your young men shall see visions,
and your old men shall dream dreams.

¹⁸Even on My slaves, male and female,
I will pour out My *Ruach* in those days,
and they shall prophesy.

¹⁹And I will give wonders in the sky above
and signs on the earth beneath—
blood, and fire, and smoky vapor.

²⁰The sun shall be turned to darkness
and the moon to blood
before the great and glorious
Day of ADONAI comes.

²¹And it shall be that everyone who calls
on the name of ADONAI
shall be saved.^j

²²“Men of Israel, hear these words! *Yeshua ha-Natzrati*—a Man authenticated to you by God with mighty deeds and wonders and signs God performed through Him in your midst, as you yourselves know—²³this *Yeshua*, given over by God’s predetermined plan and foreknowledge, nailed to the cross by the hand of lawless men, you killed. ²⁴But God raised Him up, releasing Him from the pains of death, since it was impossible for Him to be held by it. ²⁵For David says about Him,

‘I saw ADONAI always before me,
for He is at my right hand
so that I might not be shaken.

²⁶Therefore my heart was glad and my
tongue rejoiced;

moreover, my body also will live in hope,
²⁷because You will not abandon my soul
to Sheol .

or let Your Holy One see decay.

ⁱ 2:15. 9 a.m.
^j 2:17-21. cf. Joel 2:28-32.

²⁸You have made known to me the paths of life; You will fill me with joy in Your presence.^a

²⁹“Brothers, I can confidently tell you that the patriarch David died and was buried—his tomb is with us to this day. ³⁰So because he was a prophet and knew God had sworn with an oath to him to seat one of his descendants on his throne,^b ³¹David saw beforehand and spoke of Messiah’s resurrection—that He was not abandoned to *Sheol*, and His body did not see decay.^c

³²“This *Yeshua* God raised up—we all are witnesses! ³³Therefore, being exalted to the right hand of God and receiving from the Father the promise of the *Ruach ha-Kodesh*, He poured out this—what you now see and hear. ³⁴For David did not ascend into the heavens; yet he himself says,

‘ADONAI said to my Lord,
“Sit at my right hand,
³⁵until I make Your enemies a footstool for Your feet.’”^d

³⁶“Therefore let the whole house of Israel know for certain that God has made Him—this *Yeshua* whom you had crucified—both Lord and Messiah!”

Teshuvah—Thousands Immersed

³⁷Now when they heard this, they were cut to the heart and said to Peter and the rest of the emissaries, “Fellow brethren, what shall we do?”

³⁸Peter said to them, “Repent, and let each of you be immersed in the name of Messiah *Yeshua* for the removal of your sins, and you will receive the gift of the *Ruach ha-Kodesh*. ³⁹For the promise is for you and your children, and for all who are far away—as many as ADONAI our God calls to Himself.”

⁴⁰With many other words he warned them and kept urging them, saying, “Save

yourselves from this twisted generation!”^e

⁴¹So those who received his message were immersed, and that day about three thousand souls were added.

New Covenant Community Begins

⁴²They were devoting themselves to the teaching of the emissaries and to fellowship, to breaking bread and to prayers. ⁴³Fear lay upon every soul, and many wonders and signs were happening through the emissaries. ⁴⁴And all who believed were together, having everything in common. ⁴⁵They began selling their property and possessions and sharing them with all, as any had need. ⁴⁶Day by day they continued with one mind, spending time at the Temple and breaking bread from house to house. They were sharing meals with gladness and sincerity of heart, ⁴⁷praising God and having favor with all the people. And every day the Lord was adding to their number^f those being saved.

3

A Lamé Beggar Walks

¹Now Peter and John were going up to the Temple at the ninth hour,^g the time of prayer. ²A man lame from birth was being carried—every day they used to put him at the Temple gate called Beautiful, so he could beg for *tzedakah* from those entering the Temple. ³When he saw Peter and John about to go into the Temple, he began asking to receive *tzedakah*.

⁴But Peter, along with John, looked straight at him and said, “Look at us!” ⁵So he gave them his attention, expecting to receive something from them. ⁶But Peter said, “Silver and gold I do not have, but what I do have I give to you—in the name of *Yeshua ha-Mashiach ha-Natzrati*, get up and walk!” ⁷Then grabbing him by the right hand, he raised him up; and immediately the man’s feet and ankles were made strong.

^a 2:29. cf. Ps. 16:8-11.

^b 2:30. cf. Ps. 132:11; 2 Sam. 7:12ff; Ps. 89:3ff.

^c 2:31. cf. Ps. 16:10.

^d 2:34-35. Ps. 110:1(109:1 LXX).

^e 2:40. cf. Deut. 32:5.

^f 2:47. Some mss. read to the community (Grk. ekklesia).

^g 3:1. 3 p.m., the time of the daily offering, *minchah*.

⁸Jumping up, he stood and began walking; and he went with them into the Temple, walking and leaping and praising God!

⁹Now all the people saw him walking and praising God. ¹⁰They began to realize he was the one who used to sit begging for *tzedakah* at the Beautiful Gate of the Temple, and they were filled with wonder and astonishment over what had happened to him.

Peter Speaks at the Temple

¹¹While he was clinging to Peter and John, all the people together came running toward them in the place called Solomon's Portico.

¹²But when Peter saw, he responded to the people, "Men of Israel, why are you amazed at this? Why do you stare at us—as if by our own power or godliness we had made this man walk? ¹³The God of Abraham and Isaac and Jacob, the God of our fathers, has glorified His Servant^h *Yeshua*—the One you handed over and disowned before Pilate, though he had decided to release Him. ¹⁴But you rejected the Holy and Righteous One and asked for a murderer to be granted to you. ¹⁵You killed the Author of life—the One God raised from the dead! We are witnesses of it. ¹⁶Now through faith in the name of *Yeshua*, His name has strengthened this man whom you see and know. Indeed, the faith through *Yeshua* has given this man perfect health in front of you all.

¹⁷"Now brothers, I know that you acted in ignorance, just as your leaders did. ¹⁸But what God foretold through the mouth of all His prophets—that His Messiah was to suffer—so He has fulfilled. ¹⁹Repent, therefore, and return—so your sins might be blotted out, ²⁰so times of relief might come from the presence of *ADONAI* and He might send *Yeshua*, the Messiah appointed for you. ²¹Heaven must receive Him, until the time of the restoration of all the things that God spoke about long ago through the mouth of His holy prophets. ²²Moses said, '*ADONAI* your God will raise up for you a Prophet like me from among your brothers. Hear and obey Him in all that He

^h 3:13. cf. Isa. 52:13-53:12.

shall say to you. ²³And it shall be that every soul that will not listen to that Prophet shall be completely cut off from the people."ⁱ

²⁴Indeed, all the prophets who have spoken from Samuel on have announced these days. ²⁵You are the sons of the prophets and also of the covenant that God cut with your fathers,^j saying to Abraham, 'In your seed shall all the families of the earth be blessed.'^k ²⁶God raised up His Servant and sent Him first to you, to bless you all by turning each of you from your wicked ways."

4

Standing Before the Sanhedrin

¹As Peter and John were speaking to the people, the *kohanim* and the captain of the Temple and the Sadducees came up to them.

²They were indignant because Peter and John were teaching the people and announcing in *Yeshua* the resurrection of the dead. ³So they grabbed them and put them in jail until the next day, for it was already evening. ⁴But many who heard the message believed, and the number of the men came to about five thousand.

⁵On the next day, the rulers and elders and *Torah* scholars were gathered together in Jerusalem. ⁶Annas the *kohen gadol* was there, and Caiaphas and John and Alexander, and all those who were of high-priestly descent. ⁷When they had placed Peter and John in their midst, they began to inquire, "By what power or in what name did you do this?"

⁸Then Peter, filled with the *Ruach ha-Kodesh*, said to them, "Rulers and elders of the people! ⁹If we are on trial today for a *mitzvah* done for a sick man, as to how this fellow was healed, ¹⁰let it be known to all of you and to all the people of Israel, that by the name of *Yeshua ha-Mashiach ha-Natzrati*—whom you had crucified, whom God raised from the dead—this one stands before you whole. ¹¹This *Yeshua* is 'the stone—rejected

ⁱ 3:23. cf. Deut. 18:15-19(LXX); Lev. 23:29(LXX).

^j 3:25. cf. Exod. 24:8; Heb. 10:16.

^k 3:25. cf. Gen. 12:3; 22:18.

by you, the builders—that has become the chief cornerstone.^a ¹²There is salvation in no one else, for there is no other name under heaven given to mankind by which we must be saved!^b

¹³Now when they saw the boldness of Peter and John and figured out they were laymen without training, they were amazed. They began to realize that these men had been with *Yeshua*. ¹⁴But seeing the healed man standing with them, they had nothing to say in response. ¹⁵When they had ordered Peter and John to go out of the council chamber, they began to confer with one another, ¹⁶saying, “What shall we do with these men? For indeed, it’s obvious to everyone living in Jerusalem that a remarkable miracle has happened through them, and we cannot deny it. ¹⁷But so it won’t spread any further among the people, let’s warn them not to speak anymore to anyone in this name.”

¹⁸So they called them in and ordered them not to speak or teach at all in the name of *Yeshua*. ¹⁹But Peter and John replied, “Whether it is right in the sight of God to listen to you rather than to God, you decide. ²⁰For we cannot stop speaking about what we have seen and heard.”

²¹After threatening them again, they let them go—finding no way they could punish them on account of the people, because they all were glorifying God for what had happened. ²²For the man in whom this miracle of healing had happened was more than forty years old.

Prayer for Courage

²³As soon as they were released, Peter and John went to their own people and reported all that the ruling *kohanim* and elders had said to them. ²⁴When they heard it, they lifted their voices together to God and said, “O Sovereign Master, ‘You made heaven and earth and the sea, and everything in them.’^b ²⁵You said by the *Ruach ha-Kodesh*, through the mouth of our father David Your servant,

“Why did the nations rage
and the peoples plot foolish things?
²⁶The kings of the earth took their stand
and the rulers were gathered together
against *ADONAI* and against His
Anointed One.”^c

²⁷“For truly both Herod and Pontius Pilate, along with the Gentiles and the peoples of Israel, were gathered together in this city against Your holy Servant *Yeshua*, whom You anointed. ²⁸They did whatever Your hand and Your purpose predetermined to happen. ²⁹And now, Lord, look at their threats, and grant Your servants to speak Your word with utmost courage—³⁰while You stretch out Your hand to heal, and signs and wonders take place through the name of Your holy Servant *Yeshua*.”

³¹When they had prayed, the place where they were gathered was shaken. And they were all filled with the *Ruach ha-Kodesh* and began to speak the word of God with boldness.

Ruach-Filled Community Life

³²Now the whole group of those who believed was one in heart and mind. No one would say anything he owned was his own, but they had everything in common. ³³With great power the emissaries were giving witness to the resurrection of the Lord *Yeshua*, and abundant favor was upon them all. ³⁴No one among them was needy, for all who were owners of lands or houses would sell them and bring the proceeds ³⁵and set them at the feet of the emissaries. And the proceeds were distributed according to the need each one had.

³⁶Now Joseph, also called Barnabas by the emissaries (which is translated Son of Encouragement), was a Levite and native of Cyprus. ³⁷He sold a field that he owned and brought the money and laid it at the feet of the emissaries.

^a 4:21. Ps. 118:22.

^b 4:24. cf. Exod. 20:11; Ps. 146:6; Neh. 9:6.

^c 4:25-26. Ps. 2:1-2(LXX).

5

Ananias and Sapphira Lie to the *Ruach*

¹On the other hand, a man named Ananias together with his wife, Sapphira, sold a property. ²He kept back some of the proceeds, with his wife's full knowledge, and brought part of it and set it at the feet of the emissaries.

³But Peter said, "Ananias, why has satan filled your heart to lie to the *Ruach ha-Kodesh* and keep back part of the proceeds of the land? ⁴While it remained unsold, it was your own, wasn't it? And after it was sold, wasn't it at your disposal? How did this deed get into your heart? You haven't lied to men but to God."

⁵As soon as he heard these words, Ananias fell down and died. Great fear came upon all who heard about it. ⁶The young men got up and wrapped him in a shroud, then carried him out and buried him.

⁷After an interval of about three hours, his wife came in, not knowing what had happened. ⁸Peter responded to her, "Tell me if you sold the land for this much."

She said, "Yes, for that much."

⁹Then Peter said to her, "How did you agree to test the *Ruach ADONAI*? Look, the feet of those who buried your husband are at the door—they will carry you out, too!"

¹⁰Immediately she fell down at his feet and died. When the young men came back in, they found her dead and carried her out and buried her beside her husband. ¹¹And great fear came over the whole community and all who heard these things.

Signs and Wonders, Angelic Jailbreak, and Bold Witness

¹²Meanwhile, through the hands of the emissaries many signs and wonders were happening among the people. And they were all together in Solomon's Portico. ¹³But no one else dared to join them, though the people continued to think highly of them. ¹⁴Yet more than ever those trusting in the

Lord were added—large numbers of men and women. ¹⁵They even carried the sick into the streets and laid them on stretchers and cots, so that when Peter passed by at least his shadow might fall on some of them. ¹⁶Crowds were also gathering from the towns around Jerusalem, bringing those who were sick or tormented by unclean spirits, and they were all being healed.

¹⁷But the *kohen gadol* rose up, and all those with him (that is, the sect of the Sadducees), and they were filled with jealousy. ¹⁸They grabbed the emissaries and put them in a public jail. ¹⁹But during the night an angel of ADONAI opened the prison doors, and leading them out he said, ²⁰"Go, stand in the Temple and speak to the people the whole message about this Life." ²¹Now when they heard that, they entered the Temple at daybreak and began teaching.

When the *kohen gadol* and those with him arrived, they called together the Sanhedrin, even the council of elders of *Bnei-Yisrael*, and sent to the prison to have the prisoners brought in. ²²But when the officers came, they did not find them in the prison. So they returned and reported, ²³saying, "We found the prison locked with maximum security and the guards standing at the doors; but when we opened up, we found no one inside."

²⁴When the captain of the Temple and the ruling *kohanim* heard these words, they were perplexed about them, wondering where this would lead. ²⁵But someone came and reported to them, "The men you put in prison are standing in the Temple and teaching the people!" ²⁶Then the captain went off with the officers and brought the emissaries—but not with force, because they feared they might be stoned by the people.

²⁷When they had brought them, they placed them before the Sanhedrin. The *kohen gadol* questioned them, ²⁸saying, "We gave you strict orders not to teach in this name—and look, you have filled Jerusalem with your teaching, and you intend to bring on us the blood of this Man!"

²⁹Peter and the emissaries replied, "We must obey God rather than men. ³⁰The God of

our fathers raised up *Yeshua*, whom you seized and had crucified.^a ³¹This One God exalted at His right hand as Leader and Savior,^b to give repentance to Israel and removal of sins. ³²And we are witnesses of these events—as is the *Ruach ha-Kodesh*, whom God has given to those who obey Him.”

³³Now when they heard this, they became enraged and wanted to kill them. ³⁴But a certain Pharisee named Gamaliel, a teacher of the *Torah* respected by all the people, stood up in the Sanhedrin and gave orders to put the men outside for a little while. ³⁵Then he said to them, “Men of Israel, be careful what you are about to do with these men. ³⁶For some time ago Theudas rose up, claiming to be somebody; and a number of men, maybe four hundred, joined up with him. He was killed, and all who followed him were scattered and came to nothing. ³⁷After this fellow, Judah the Galilean rose up in the days of the census and got people to follow him. He also perished, and all who followed him were scattered. ³⁸So now I tell you, stay away from these men and leave them alone. For if this plan or undertaking is of men, it will come to an end; ³⁹but if it is of God, you will not be able to stop them. You might even be found fighting against God.” They took his advice, ⁴⁰called in the emissaries, flogged them, ordered them not to continue speaking in the name of *Yeshua*, and let them go.

⁴¹So they left the presence of the Sanhedrin, rejoicing that they were considered worthy to be dishonored on account of His name.^c ⁴²And every day, in the Temple and from house to house, they never stopped teaching and proclaiming *Yeshua* as the Messiah.

6

Appointed for Service

¹Now in those days, when the disciples were multiplying, grumbling arose^d among

^a 5:30. Lit. killed by hanging Him on a tree.

^b 5:31, 13:23. cf. Ps. 27:1(26:1 LXX).

^c 5:41. Lit. the name; cf. Phil. 2:9; 3 Jn. 7.

^d 6:7. cf. Exod. 16:7-8.

the Hellenists against the Hebrews, because their widows were being overlooked in the daily support. ²So the Twelve called together the whole group of the disciples and said, “It is not right for us to neglect the word of God in order to serve tables. ³So, brothers, select from among you seven reputable men, full of the Spirit and wisdom, whom we may put in charge of this duty. ⁴But we will devote ourselves to prayer and to the service of the Word.”

⁵The statement pleased the whole group; and they chose Stephen, a man full of faith and the *Ruach ha-Kodesh*, and Philip, Prochorus, Nicanor, Timon, Parmenas, and Nicolas, a proselyte from Antioch. ⁶They placed these men before the emissaries; and after praying, they laid hands on them.^e

⁷The word of God kept on spreading, and the number of disciples in Jerusalem greatly multiplied; even a great number of the *kohanim* were becoming obedient to the faith.

Stephen’s Testimony and Martyrdom

⁸Now Stephen, full of grace and power, was doing great wonders and signs among the people. ⁹But some men from what was called the Synagogue of the Freedmen—both Cyrenians and Alexandrians, as well as some from Cilicia and Asia^f—stood up and began arguing with Stephen. ¹⁰But they could not withstand the wisdom and the *Ruach* by whom he was speaking.

¹¹Then they secretly instigated men into saying, “We have heard him speaking blasphemous words against Moses and against God!”

¹²They also incited the people, the elders, and the *Torah* scholars; and they rushed at Stephen, seized him, and led him away to the Sanhedrin. ¹³They set up false witnesses who said, “This man never stops speaking words against this holy place and the *Torah*. ¹⁴For we have heard him saying that this *Yeshua ha-Natzrati* will destroy this place and change

^e 6:6. cf. Num. 8:10; 27:18; Deut. 34:9.

^f 6:9. The Roman province of Asia, in the western part of Asia Minor (now part of Turkey).

the customs that Moses handed down to us.”
¹⁵Watching him intently, everyone who was sitting in the Sanhedrin saw that his face was like the face of an angel.

7

¹Then the *kohen gadol* said, “Are these things so?”

²Stephen declared, “Brothers and fathers, listen. The God of glory appeared to our father Abraham when he was in Mesopotamia, before he lived in Haran. ³He said to him, ‘Leave your country and your relatives, and come here to the land that I will show you.’ ⁴Then he left the land of the Chaldeans and settled in Haran. From there, after his father died, God moved him to this land where you now live. ⁵He gave him no inheritance in it—not even a foothold—yet He promised ‘to give it to him as a possession to him and to his descendants after him,’ even though he had no child.

⁶“But God spoke in this way, that his ‘descendants would be foreigners in a land belonging to others, and they would enslave and mistreat them for four hundred years. ⁷But I will judge the nation they serve as slaves,’ God said, ‘and afterward they shall come out and serve Me in this place.’⁸

⁸“Then God gave Abraham the covenant of circumcision.^h So he became the father of Isaac and circumcised him on the eighth day, and so Isaac with Jacob, and Jacob with the twelve patriarchs. ⁹The patriarchs became jealous of Joseph and sold him into Egypt. Yet God was with him. ¹⁰He rescued him out of all his troubles and granted him favor and wisdom before Pharaoh, king of Egypt, who made him governor over Egypt and all his household.

¹¹“Famine and great suffering came over all Egypt and Canaan, and our fathers could find no food. ¹²But when Jacob heard that there was grain in Egypt, he sent our fathers there the first time. ¹³On the second visit, Joseph made himself known to his brothers, and his family became known to Pharaoh. ¹⁴So

Joseph sent and called for Jacob and all his relatives—seventy-five persons. ¹⁵Jacob went down to Egypt and died, he and our fathers. ¹⁶They were carried to Shechem and laid in the tomb that Abraham had bought for a sum of money from the sons of Hamor in Shechem.

¹⁷“But as the time drew near for the promise God had sworn to Abraham, the people increased and multiplied in Egypt—¹⁸until ‘there arose another king over Egypt who knew nothing about Joseph.’ ¹⁹Dealing with our people with cruel cunning, this king mistreated our fathers and forced them to abandon their infants so they would not survive.

²⁰“At this time Moses was born—extraordinary before God. For three months he was nurtured in his father’s house. ²¹And when he was set outside, Pharaoh’s daughter took him and raised him as her own son. ²²Moses was educated in all the wisdom of the Egyptians, and he was powerful in his words and deeds.

²³“When he was approaching forty years of age, it came into his heart to visit his brothers, *Bnei-Yisrael*. ²⁴When he saw one of them being treated unjustly, he went to the defense of the oppressed man and avenged him by striking down the Egyptian. ²⁵He was assuming that his brothers understood that by his hand God was delivering them, but they did not understand. ²⁶So on the next day he appeared to them as they were fighting. He tried to reconcile them in *shalom*, saying, ‘Men, you are brothers. Why do you wrong one another?’

²⁷“But the one doing wrong to his neighbor pushed him away, saying, ‘Who appointed you ruler and judge over us?’ ²⁸You don’t want to kill me as you killed the Egyptian yesterday, do you?’^j ²⁹At this remark, Moses fled and became an exile in the land of Midian, where he became the father of two sons.

³⁰“When forty years had passed, an angel appeared to him in the wilderness of Mount Sinai in the flame of a burning bush. ³¹When Moses saw it, he was amazed at the sight. But when he came up to look, there came the voice of *ADONAI*: ³²‘I am the God of your fathers, the God of Abraham and Isaac and Jacob.’^k

^h 7:6-7. Gen. 15:13-14.
ⁱ 7:8. Heb. *brit milah*.

^j 7:18. Exod. 1:8.
^k 7:28. Exod. 2:14.
^k 7:32. Exod. 3:6.

“Moses trembled in fear and did not dare to look. ³³But ADONAI said to him, ‘Take the sandals off your feet, for the place where you are standing is holy ground. ³⁴I have surely seen the oppression of my people in Egypt and have heard their groaning, and I have come down to deliver them. Now come—let Me send you to Egypt.’

³⁵“This Moses—whom they rejected, saying, ‘Who appointed you as ruler and judge?’—is the one whom God sent as both ruler and redeemer, by the hand of the angel who appeared to him in the bush. ³⁶This man led them out, performing wonders and signs in the land of Egypt, and at the Red Sea, and in the wilderness for forty years. ³⁷This is the Moses who said to *Bnei-Yisrael*, ‘God will raise up for you a prophet like me from among your brothers.’^a

³⁸“This is the one who was in the community in the wilderness, with the angel who spoke to him on Mount Sinai, and with our fathers. He received living words to pass on to us. ³⁹Our fathers did not want to be obedient to him, but shoved him aside. And in their hearts they turned back to Egypt, ⁴⁰saying to Aaron, ‘Make gods for us who will go before us. For this Moses who led us out of the land of Egypt—we have no idea what has happened to him.’^b

⁴¹“And they made a calf in those days, offered a sacrifice to the idol, and were rejoicing in the works of their hands. ⁴²But God turned and gave them over to serve the host of heaven, just as it is written in the book of the Prophets:

‘It was not to Me that you brought sacrifices
and offerings
for forty years in the wilderness, was
it, O House of Israel?

⁴³You also took up the tent of Moloch
and the star of your god Rephan,
the images you made to worship.
And I will deport you beyond Babylon.’^c

⁴⁴“Our fathers had the Tent of Witness in the wilderness—just as the One speaking to

Moses had directed him to make it according to the design he had seen. ⁴⁵Our fathers received it in turn and brought it in with Joshua when they took possession of the land of the nations that God drove out before our fathers. So it remained until the days of David, ⁴⁶who found favor in God’s sight. He asked to find a dwelling place for the God^d of Jacob. ⁴⁷But Solomon built a house for Him. ⁴⁸However, Elyon does not dwell in man-made houses. As the prophet says,

⁴⁹‘Heaven is My throne,
and the earth is the footstool
of My feet.

What kind of house will you build for Me,
says ADONAI,
or what is the place of My rest?

⁵⁰Did not My Hand make all these things?’^e

⁵¹“O you stiff-necked people! You uncircumcised of heart and ears! You always resist the *Ruach ha-Kodesh*; just as your fathers did, you do as well. ⁵²Which of the prophets did your fathers not persecute? They killed the ones who foretold the coming of the Righteous One. Now you have become His betrayers and murderers—⁵³you who received the Torah by direction of angels and did not keep it!”

⁵⁴When they heard these things, they became enraged and began gnashing their teeth at him. ⁵⁵But Stephen, full of the *Ruach ha-Kodesh*, gazed into heaven and saw the glory of God—and *Yeshua* standing at the right hand of God. ⁵⁶And he said, “Look, I see the heavens opened and the Son of Man standing at the right hand of God!”

⁵⁷But they covered their ears; and crying out with a loud voice, they rushed at him with one impulse. ⁵⁸Driving him out of the city, they began stoning him, and the witnesses laid down their cloaks at the feet of a young man named Saul. ⁵⁹They went on stoning Stephen as he was calling out, “Lord *Yeshua*, receive my spirit!” ⁶⁰Then he fell on his knees and cried out with a loud voice, “Lord, do not hold this sin against them!” After he said this, he died.^f

^a 7:37. Exod. 12:41; 33:1.

^b 7:40. Exod. 32:1, 23.

^c 7:42-43. Amos 5:25-27.

^d 7:46. Lit. house; cf. Ps. 132:3-5(LXX).

^e 7:50. Isa. 66:2.

^f 7:60. Lit. he fell asleep.

8

Saul Persecutes Messiah's Community

¹Now Saul was in agreement with Stephen's execution. On that day a great persecution arose against Messiah's community in Jerusalem, and they were all scattered throughout the region of Judea and Samaria, except the emissaries. ²Some devout men buried Stephen and mourned deeply for him.

³But Saul was destroying Messiah's community, entering house after house; and dragging off men and women, he was throwing them into prison.

The Good News Spreads to Samaria

⁴Now those who had been scattered went around proclaiming the Word. ⁵Philip went down to the main city of Samaria and proclaimed the Messiah to them. ⁶The crowds were paying close attention to what Philip was saying—as they both heard and saw the signs that he was doing. ⁷For unclean spirits were coming out of many who were plagued, shrieking with a loud voice. Many paralyzed and crippled were healed also. ⁸So there was great joy in that city.

⁹Now a man named Simon had been practicing magic in the city and astonishing the people of Samaria, saying he was someone great. ¹⁰They all were paying special attention to him, saying, "This man is the power of God that is called 'Great.'" ¹¹And they kept paying attention to him, because for a long time he had astonished them with his magical arts. ¹²But when they believed Philip proclaiming the Good News about the kingdom of God and the name of Messiah *Yeshua*, both men and women were immersed. ¹³Even Simon himself believed; and after being immersed, he continued with Philip. And when he saw signs and great miracles happening, he was continually amazed.

¹⁴Now when the emissaries in Jerusalem heard that Samaria had accepted the message of God, they sent Peter and John to them.

¹⁵They came down and prayed for them to receive the *Ruach ha-Kodesh*. ¹⁶For He had not yet come upon them; they had only been immersed in the name of the Lord *Yeshua*. ¹⁷Then they began laying their hands on them, and they were receiving the *Ruach ha-Kodesh*.

¹⁸Now when Simon saw that the *Ruach ha-Kodesh* was given through the laying on of hands by the emissaries, he offered them money, ¹⁹saying, "Give this power to me, too—so that anyone on whom I lay hands may receive the *Ruach ha-Kodesh*."

²⁰Peter said to him, "May your silver go to ruin, and you with it—because you thought you could buy God's gift with money!⁸ ²¹You have no part or share in this matter, because your heart is not right before God. ²²Therefore repent of this wickedness of yours, and pray to the Lord that, if possible, the intent of your heart may be pardoned. ²³For I see in you the poison of bitterness and the bondage of unrighteousness!"

²⁴Simon replied, "Pray for me, so that none of what you have said may come upon me."

²⁵So when they had testified and spoken the word of the Lord, they returned to Jerusalem, proclaiming the Good News to many Samaritan villages.

An Ethiopian Asks about Isaiah 53

²⁶Now an angel of the Lord spoke to Philip, saying, "Get up, and go south on the road going down from Jerusalem to Gaza." (This is a desert road.) ²⁷So he got up and went. And behold, an Ethiopian eunuch—an official who was responsible for all the treasure of Candace, queen of the Ethiopians—had traveled to Jerusalem to worship ²⁸and was now returning. Sitting in his chariot, he was reading the prophet Isaiah.

²⁹The *Ruach* said to Philip, "Go, catch up with this chariot."

³⁰Philip ran up and heard him reading the prophet Isaiah and said, "Do you understand what you are reading?"

³¹"How can I," he said, "unless someone guides me?" So he invited Philip to come

⁸ 8:21. cf. 2 Kings 5:20–27.

up and sit with him. ³²Now the passage of Scripture that he was reading was this:

“He was led as a sheep to slaughter;
and as a lamb before its shearer is silent,
so He opens not His Mouth.

³³In His humiliation justice was denied Him.
Who shall recount His generation?
For His life is taken away from the
earth.”^a

³⁴The eunuch replied to Philip, “Please tell me, who is the prophet talking about—himself or someone else?” ³⁵Then Philip opened his mouth, and beginning with this Scripture he proclaimed the Good News about Yeshua.

³⁶Now as they were going down the road, they came to some water. The eunuch said, “Look, water! What’s to prevent me from being immersed?”

^{37b}³⁸He ordered the chariot to stop. They both got down into the water, Philip and the eunuch, and Philip immersed him. ³⁹When they came up out of the water, the *Ruach ADONAI* snatched Philip away.^c The eunuch saw no more of him, for he went on his way, rejoicing.

⁴⁰But Philip found himself at Azotus. And as he passed through, he kept proclaiming the Good News to all the towns until he came to Caesarea.

9

Saul Turns from Murder to Messiah

¹Now Saul, still breathing out threats and murder against the Lord’s disciples, went to the *kohen gadol*. ²He requested letters of introduction from him to the synagogues in Damascus, so that if he found any men or women belonging to the Way, he might bring them as prisoners to Jerusalem.

³As he was traveling, approaching Damascus, suddenly a light from heaven flashed around him. ⁴Falling to the ground,

^a 8:32-33. Isa. 53:7-8.

^b 8:37. Some mss. include: And he said, “If you believe with all your heart, you may.” He replied, I believe that Yeshua the Messiah is the Son of God!”

^c 8:40. cf. 1 Kings 18:12.

he heard a voice saying to him, “Saul, Saul, why are you persecuting Me?”

⁵“Who are You, Lord?” Saul said.

“I am Yeshua—whom you are persecuting.”^d

⁶But get up and go into the city, and you will be told what you must do.”^e

⁷The men travelling with him stood speechless, hearing the voice but seeing no one.^f

⁸Saul got up from the ground—but opening his eyes, he could see nothing. They led him by the hand and brought him into Damascus.

⁹For three days he could not see, and he did not eat or drink.

¹⁰Now there was a disciple named Ananias in Damascus. The Lord said to him, “Ananias.”

He said, “Here I am, Lord.”

¹¹The Lord said to him, “Get up and go to the street named Straight, and ask in the house of Judah for someone from Tarsus named Saul. For look, he is praying; ¹²and in a vision he has seen a man named Ananias coming in and laying his hands on him, so that he might regain his sight.”

¹³But Ananias answered, “Lord, I have heard from many about this man—how much harm he has done to your *kedoshim* in Jerusalem.

¹⁴And here he has authority from the ruling *kohanim* to tie up all who call on Your name.”

¹⁵But the Lord said to him, “Go, for he is a choice instrument to carry My name before nations and kings and *Bnei-Yisrael*. ¹⁶For I will show him how much he must suffer for My name’s sake.”

¹⁷So Ananias left and entered into the house. Laying hands on Saul, he said, “Brother Saul, the Lord—Yeshua, the One who appeared to you on the road by which you were coming—has sent me, so that you might regain your sight and be filled with the *Ruach ha-Kodesh*.”

¹⁸Immediately, something like scales fell from Saul’s eyes, and he regained his sight. Then he got up and was immersed; ¹⁹and when he had taken food, he was strengthened. Now for several days, he was with the disciples in

^d 9:5. Some mss. add: It is hard for you to kick against the goads.

^e 9:6. Some mss. begin: So he, trembling and astonished, said, “Lord, what do You want me to do?” Then the Lord said to him, “But get up...”

^f 9:7. cf. Dan 10:7.

Damascus.²⁰ Immediately he began proclaiming *Yeshua* in the synagogues, saying, “He is *Ben-Elohim*.”

²¹All those hearing him were amazed. They were saying, “Isn’t this the one who made havoc in Jerusalem for all those who call on this name? And hasn’t he come here to bring them as prisoners before the ruling *kohanim*?”²² But Saul kept growing stronger, and he was confounding the Jewish people living in Damascus by proving that *Yeshua* is the Messiah.²³ When many days had passed, these Jewish people plotted to kill him—²⁴but their plot became known to Saul. They were watching the gates day and night, to kill him.²⁵ But the disciples took Saul by night and let him down over the wall, lowering him in a basket.

²⁶When Saul arrived in Jerusalem, he made attempts to join up with the disciples—but they were all afraid of him, not believing that he was a disciple.²⁷ But Barnabas took him in and brought him to the emissaries. He described to them how Saul had seen the Lord on the road and the Lord had spoken to him, and how he had spoken boldly in the name of *Yeshua*.

²⁸So Saul was with them, going in and out in Jerusalem, speaking boldly in the name of the Lord.²⁹ He was speaking and arguing with the Hellenists, but they were trying to kill him.³⁰ When the brothers found out, they brought him down to Caesarea and sent him off to Tarsus.

³¹So Messiah’s community throughout all Judea and Galilee and Samaria had *shalom* and was built up. Walking in the fear of the Lord and in the comfort of the *Ruach ha-Kodesh*, it kept multiplying.

Signs and Wonders Follow Peter

³²Peter went here and there among them all. He came down as well to the *kedoshim* living in Lydda.³³ There he found a man named Aeneas, who had been bedridden for eight years—he was paralyzed.³⁴ Peter said to him, “Aeneas, Messiah *Yeshua* heals you. Get up and pack up your bed.” Immediately, he got up!³⁵ All who lived in Lydda and the Plain of Sharon saw him, and they turned to the Lord.

³⁶In Joppa, there was a disciple named Tabitha (which translates as Dorcas). She was full of *mitzvot* and *zedakah*, which she continually did.³⁷ In those days, she became ill and died. When they had washed her for burial, they placed her in an upstairs room.³⁸ Since Lydda was near Joppa, the disciples—hearing that Peter was there—sent two men to him, begging him, “Please come to us without delay!”

³⁹So Peter got up and went with them. When he arrived, they took him to the upstairs room. All the widows were crying, showing all the tunics and other clothing Dorcas had made while she was with them.⁴⁰ But Peter sent them all outside, and he got down on his knees and prayed. Then, turning to the body, he said “Tabitha, get up!” She opened her eyes, and when she saw Peter, she sat up.⁴¹ He gave her his hand and raised her up. Then he called the *kedoshim* and widows and presented her alive.⁶

⁴²It became known throughout Joppa, and many came to believe in the Lord.⁴³ So it happened that Peter stayed on in Joppa for several days with Simon, a tanner.^h

10

The Centurion’s Vision

¹Now in Caesarea there was a man named Cornelius, a centurion of what was called the Italian Cohort.² He was a devout man, revering God with all his household. He gave *zedakah* generously to the people and prayed to God continually.³ About the ninth hour of the day,ⁱ he saw clearly in a vision an angel of God coming and saying to him, “Cornelius!”

⁴He stared at him in terror and said, “What is it, Lord?”

The angel said to him, “Your prayers and *zedakah* have gone up as a memorial offering before God.⁵ Now send men to Joppa and

⁶ 9:37-41. cf. Elijah raising a child in 1 Kings 17:18-23.

^h 9:43; 10:6, 32. Either a profession (e.g. Simon, a leatherworker) or a surname (e.g. Simon Burseus; Simon Tanner).

ⁱ 10:3. 3 p.m., minchah, time of the daily offering at the Temple.

call for Simon, also named Peter.⁶ He is being entertained as a guest by Simon the tanner, whose house is beside the sea.”

⁷When the angel speaking to him had left, he called two of his servants and a soldier from among those attached to his command.⁸ After he explained everything to them, he sent them to Joppa.

Peter’s Vision

⁹The next day, as the soldiers were traveling and approaching the city, Peter went up to the rooftop to pray, at about the sixth hour.^a ¹⁰Now he became very hungry and wanted to eat; but while they were preparing something, he fell into a trance. ¹¹He saw the heavens opened, and something^b like a great sheet coming down, lowered by its four corners to the earth. ¹²In it were all sorts of four-footed animals and reptiles and birds of the air.

¹³A voice came to him, “Get up, Peter. Kill and eat.”

¹⁴But Peter said, “Certainly not, Lord! For never have I eaten anything unholy or unclean.”^c

¹⁵Again a voice came to him, a second time: “What God has made clean, you must not consider unholy.” ¹⁶This happened three times, and the sheet was immediately taken up to heaven.

¹⁷Now while Peter was puzzling about what the vision he had seen might mean, behold, the men sent by Cornelius found Simon’s house and appeared before the gate. ¹⁸They called out and began to ask whether Simon, also called Peter, was staying in this place as a guest.

¹⁹Now while Peter was mulling over the vision, the *Ruach* said to him, “Look here, three men are looking for you. ²⁰But get up, go downstairs, and go with them without hesitating, because I Myself have sent them.”

²¹Going down to the men, Peter said, “Here, I’m the one you’re looking for. What is the reason for your coming?”

^a 10:9. Noon.

^b 10:11, 16; 11:5. Lit. thing, object, vessel.

^c 10:14. cf. Lev. 10:10; 11:7-45; Deut. 14:4-20; Ezek. 4:14; Dan. 1:8.

²²And they said, “Cornelius, a centurion, a righteous and God-fearing man well-spoken of by all the Jewish people, was directed by a holy angel to summon you to his house and to hear a message from you.”

²³So Peter invited them in to be his guests. The next day he got up and went with them, and some of the brothers from Joppa accompanied him.

Peter Goes to Cornelius

²⁴The following day he entered Caesarea. Cornelius was waiting for them and had called together his relatives and close friends. ²⁵As Peter entered, Cornelius met him and fell down at his feet and worshiped him.

²⁶But Peter pulled him up, saying, “Stand up! I too am just a man.”

²⁷Talking with him, Peter went inside and found many people gathered. ²⁸He said to them, “You yourselves know that it is not permitted for a Jewish man to associate with a non-Jew or to visit him. Yet God has shown me that I should call no one unholy or unclean. ²⁹So I came without objection when I was sent for. I ask, then, what is the reason why you sent for me?”

³⁰Cornelius declared, “Four days ago at this hour, I was praying *minchah*^d in my house. Suddenly, a man stood in front of me in shining clothes. ³¹He says, ‘Cornelius, your prayer has been heard and your *tzedakah* remembered before God. ³²Therefore send to Joppa and ask for Simon, who is also called Peter. He is staying in the house of Simon the tanner, by the sea.’ ³³So I sent for you immediately, and you have been kind enough to come. Now then, we are all here before God to hear all that you have been commanded by the Lord.”

³⁴Then Peter opened his mouth and said, “I truly understand that God is not one to show favoritism,^e ³⁵but in every nation the one who fears Him and does what is right is acceptable to Him. ³⁶You know the message He sent to *Bnei-Yisrael*, proclaiming *shalom* through Messiah *Yeshua*—He is Lord of all. ³⁷You know the

^d 10:30. Lit. the ninth hour, 3 p.m., time of afternoon prayer.

^e 10:34. cf. Deut. 10:17; 2 Chr. 19:7

message that has spread throughout all Judea, beginning from Galilee after the immersion that John proclaimed. ³⁸You know how God anointed Yeshua of Natzeret with the *Ruach ha-Kodesh* and power—how He went about doing good and healing all who were oppressed by the devil, because God was with Him. ³⁹We are witnesses to all He did, both in the Judean countryside and in Jerusalem. They put Him to death by hanging Him on a tree, ⁴⁰but God raised Him up on the third day and caused Him to be visible— ⁴¹not to all the people, but to us, witnesses who were chosen beforehand by God. We ate and drank with Him after He rose from the dead. ⁴²And He commanded us to proclaim to the people and to testify that He is the One ordained by God as Judge of the living and the dead. ⁴³All the prophets testify about Him—that everyone who puts his trust in Him receives forgiveness of sins through His name.”

The *Ruach* Falls on the Gentiles

⁴⁴While Peter was still speaking these words, the *Ruach ha-Kodesh* fell on all those hearing the message. ⁴⁵All the circumcised believers who came with Peter were astonished, because the gift of the *Ruach ha-Kodesh* had been poured out even on the Gentiles. ⁴⁶For they were hearing them speaking in tongues and magnifying God.

Then Peter answered, ⁴⁷“Can anyone refuse water for these to be immersed, who have received the *Ruach ha-Kodesh* just as we did?” ⁴⁸So he commanded them to be immersed in the name of Messiah Yeshua. Then they asked him to stay for a few days.

11

Peter's Report to Jerusalem

¹Now the emissaries and brothers throughout Judea heard that the Gentiles also had received the word of God. ²But when Peter went up to Jerusalem, those of the circumcision took issue with him, ³saying, “You went to uncircumcised men and ate with them!”

⁴So Peter began explaining to them point by point, saying, ⁵“I was in the city of Joppa praying, and in a trance I saw a vision—something like a great sheet coming down, being lowered from heaven by its four corners, and it came right to me. ⁶I looked inside, considering it carefully, and saw four-footed creatures of the earth, wild animals, reptiles, and birds of the air. ⁷I also heard a voice saying, ‘Get up, Peter. Kill and eat.’

⁸“But I said, ‘Certainly not, Lord! For never has anything unholy or unclean entered my mouth.’ ⁹But a voice from heaven answered a second time, ‘What God has made clean, you must not consider unholy.’ ¹⁰This happened three times, and then everything was pulled up to heaven.

¹¹“At that very moment, three men arrived at the house where we were, sent to me from Caesarea. ¹²The *Ruach* told me to go with them without hesitating. These six brothers also went with me, and we entered the man's house. ¹³He reported to us how he had seen an angel standing in his house and saying, ‘Send to Joppa and bring Simon called Peter. ¹⁴He will speak words to you by which you will be saved—you and all your household.’

¹⁵“As I began to speak, the *Ruach ha-Kodesh* fell on them, just as on us at the beginning. ¹⁶And I remembered the word of the Lord, how He used to say, ‘John immersed with water, but you will be immersed in the *Ruach ha-Kodesh*.’ ¹⁷Therefore if God gave them the same gift as also to us after we put our trust in the Lord Messiah Yeshua, who was I to stand in God's way?”

¹⁸When they heard this they became quiet, and they glorified God, saying, “Then even to the Gentiles God has granted repentance leading to life!”

Discipling in Diaspora

¹⁹Now those scattered because of the persecution that happened in connection with Stephen traveled as far as Phoenicia and Cyprus and Antioch, telling the message only to Judeans. ²⁰However, there were some of them, men of Cyprus and Cyrene, who came to

Antioch and began speaking to the Hellenists also, proclaiming the Lord *Yeshua*.²¹ The hand of the Lord was with them, and a great number who believed turned to the Lord.

²²News about these things reached the ears of the community in Jerusalem, and they sent Barnabas to Antioch. ²³When he arrived and saw the grace of God, he was thrilled. He encouraged them all to remain true to the Lord with heartfelt devotion. ²⁴For Barnabas was a good man, full of the *Ruach ha-Kodesh* and faith. And a large number was added to the Lord.

²⁵Then Barnabas left for Tarsus to look for Saul,²⁶ and when he had found him, he brought him to Antioch. For a whole year they met together with Messiah's community and taught a large number. Now it was in Antioch that the disciples were first called "Christianoi."^a

²⁷Now in these days prophets came down from Jerusalem to Antioch. ²⁸One of them, named Agabus, stood up and predicted through the *Ruach* that there was going to be a great famine over all the world. (This took place during the reign of Claudius.)²⁹ So the disciples decided to send relief to those brothers and sisters living in Judea, each according to his ability.³⁰ This they did, sending it to the elders by the hand of Barnabas and Saul.

12

Persecution and Deliverance

¹Now at that time Herod the king seized some from Messiah's community to do them harm. ²He had Jacob, John's brother, put to death with the sword. ³Seeing it pleased the Judean leaders, he proceeded to capture Peter as well. This was during the Days of *Matzah*. ⁴After seizing him, he put him in prison, handing him over to four squads with four soldiers each to guard him. He was intending to bring him before the people after Passover. ⁵So Peter was kept in prison, but prayer for him was being offered fervently

^a 11:26. Grk. *Christianoi* (Christians); Heb. *M'shichim* (Messianics); Eng. anointed ones; cf. Acts 26:28; 1 Pet. 4:16.

to God by Messiah's community.

⁶Now that very night when Herod was about to bring him out, Peter was sleeping—bound with two chains between two soldiers, while guards before the gate were keeping watch over the prison. ⁷Suddenly an angel of the Lord appeared, and a light shone in the cell. He poked Peter on the side and woke him up, saying, "Get up! Quick!" And the chains fell off his hands. ⁸Then the angel said to him, "Get dressed and put on your sandals," and he did so. Then he tells him, "Put on your cloak and follow me." ⁹Peter went out and kept following him—he didn't know that what was happening with the angel was real, but thought he was seeing a vision. ¹⁰After they passed a first guard and a second, they came to the iron gate leading into the city. It opened for them by itself. They went out and walked along a narrow street. Suddenly the angel left him.

¹¹When Peter came to himself, he said, "Now I know for real that the Lord has sent His angel^b and delivered me from the hand of Herod and from all that the Judean people were expecting." ¹²When he realized this, he went to the house of Miriam, the mother of John (also called Mark), where many were assembled together and praying. ¹³When he knocked on the door of the entrance gate, a maid named Rhoda came to answer. ¹⁴Although she recognized Peter's voice, out of joy she did not open the gate but ran in and announced that Peter was standing in front of the gate. ¹⁵They said to her, "You're crazy!" But she kept insisting it was so. But they were saying, "It is his angel."

¹⁶But Peter kept on knocking. When they opened the gate, they saw him and were amazed! ¹⁷But he motioned with his hand for them to be silent, and he explained to them how the Lord had brought him out of the prison. He said, "Go tell these things to Jacob and the brothers." Then he left and went to another place.

¹⁸When day came, there was no small commotion among the soldiers as to what had become of Peter. ¹⁹After Herod made a search

^b 12:11. cf. Ps. 34:7; Dan. 3:28; 6:22.

for him and did not find him, he interrogated the guards and commanded that they be led away to execution. Then he went down from Judea and stayed in Caesarea.

Herod Gets His Due

²⁰Now it happened that Herod was furious with the people of Tyre and Sidon. So they came to him, united. Having won over Blastus, the king's personal aide, they began asking for peace—because their country was supplied with food from the king's country.

²¹On an appointed day, Herod donned his royal robes and, taking his seat upon the throne, began to make a speech to them. ²²The people were shouting, "The voice of a god and not a human!" ²³Immediately, an angel of the Lord struck him down—because he did not give God the glory. And he was eaten by worms and died.

²⁴But the word of God kept on growing and multiplying. ²⁵And Barnabas and Saul returned to Jerusalem when they had fulfilled their service, taking along John (who was also called Mark).

13

Sent Out from Antioch

¹Now in the Antioch community, there were prophets and teachers: Barnabas, Simeon called Niger, Lucius the Cyrenian, Manaen (brought up since childhood with Herod the Tetrarch), and Saul. ²While they were serving the Lord and fasting, the *Ruach ha-Kodesh* said, "Set apart for me Barnabas and Saul for the work to which I have called them." ³Then after fasting, praying, and laying hands on them, they sent them off.

⁴So, sent out by the *Ruach ha-Kodesh*, they went down to Seleucia, and from there they sailed to Cyprus. ⁵When they arrived at Salamis, they began to proclaim the word of God in the Jewish synagogues. They also had John^c as a helper.

^c 13:5. cf. Acts 12:25.

⁶When they had gone throughout the whole island as far as Paphos, they found a man who was a magician—a Jewish false prophet, whose name was Bar-Yeshua. ⁷He was with the proconsul, Sergius Paulus, an intelligent man. This man summoned Barnabas and Saul and sought to hear the word of God. ⁸But Elymas the magician (for so his name is translated) was opposing them, seeking to turn the proconsul away from the faith. ⁹But Saul, who is also Paul, filled with the *Ruach ha-Kodesh*, fixed his gaze on him ¹⁰and said, "O you, full of all deceit and trickery, son of the devil, enemy of all righteousness—will you not stop making crooked the straight paths of the Lord?" ¹¹Now, behold, the hand of the Lord is upon you,^e and you shall be blind and not see the sun for awhile." Immediately, cloudiness and darkness fell upon him, and he went about seeking people to lead him by the hand. ¹²When he saw what had happened, the proconsul believed, because he was astonished at the teaching about the Lord.

Paul's Message in Diaspora Synagogues

¹³Setting sail from Paphos, Paul's company came to Perga in Pamphylia. John left them and returned to Jerusalem. ¹⁴But they passed on from Perga and came to Antioch of Pisidia. Entering the synagogue on the *Shabbat*, they sat down. ¹⁵After the reading of the *Torah* and the Prophets, the synagogue leaders sent to them, saying, "Brothers, if you have any word of encouragement for the people, speak."

¹⁶So Paul, standing up and motioning with his hand, said, "Men of Israel and God-fearers, listen. ¹⁷The God of this people Israel chose our fathers and made the people great during their stay in the land of Egypt,^f and with an outstretched arm He led them out of there. ¹⁸For about forty years He put up with them in the wilderness.^g ¹⁹And when He had destroyed seven nations in the land of Canaan,

^d 13:10. cf. Deut. 32:4-6; Prov. 10:9; 11:20.

^e 13:11. cf. 1 Sam. 5:6-7; Job 19:21.

^f 13:17. cf. Exod. 6:1, 6; 13:14, 16; Deut. 7:6-8.

^g 13:18. cf. Num. 14:34.

He gave their land as an inheritance^a—²⁰all of this took about 450 years. After that, he gave them judges until Samuel the prophet. ²¹Then they asked for a king, and God gave them Saul, son of Kish, of the tribe of Benjamin, for forty years. ²²After removing him, He raised up David to be their king. He also testified about him and said, ‘I have found David, the son of Jesse, a man after My heart, who will do My will.’^b

²³“From this man’s seed, in keeping with His promise, God brought to Israel a Savior^c—Yeshua. ²⁴Before His coming, John had proclaimed an immersion of repentance to all the people of Israel. ²⁵As John was completing his service, he said, ‘What do you suppose me to be? I am not He. But behold, One is coming after me, whose sandal I’m not worthy to untie.’

²⁶“Brothers, sons of the family of Abraham and those among you who are God-fearers, it is to us the message of this salvation has been sent. ²⁷For those who live in Jerusalem and their rulers—not recognizing Him or the sayings of the Prophets that are read every *Shabbat*—fulfilled these words by condemning Him. ²⁸Though they found no charge worthy of a death sentence, they asked Pilate to have Him executed. ²⁹When they had carried out all that had been written about Him, they took Him down from the tree and laid Him in a tomb. ³⁰But God raised Him from the dead! ³¹For many days He appeared to those who had come up from the Galilee to Jerusalem, who are now His witnesses to the people.

³²“And we proclaim to you Good News—the promise to the fathers has arrived! ³³For God has fulfilled this promise to the children—to us—by raising up Yeshua, as it is also written in the second psalm:

‘You are My Son.
Today I have become Your Father.’^d

³⁴“But since He raised Him up from the dead, never to return to decay, He has spoken

in this way, ‘I will give you the holy and sure mercies of David.’^e ³⁵Therefore He also says in another psalm, ‘You will not permit Your Holy One to see decay.’^f ³⁶For after David had served God’s purpose in his own generation, he went to sleep and was laid with his fathers and saw decay. ³⁷But the One whom God raised up did not see decay.

³⁸“Therefore, let it be known to you, brothers, that through this One is proclaimed to you the removal of sins, including all those from which you could not be set right by the *Torah* of Moses. ³⁹Through this One everyone who keeps trusting is made righteous.

⁴⁰“Be careful, then, so that what is said in the Prophets may not come upon you:

⁴¹“Look, you scoffers,
be amazed and vanish away.
For I am doing a work in your days—
a work you will never believe,
even if someone tells it to you in
detail.’^g”

⁴²As Paul and Barnabas were going out, the people kept begging them to speak these things to them the next *Shabbat*. ⁴³When the synagogue meeting broke up, many of the Jewish people and God-fearing inquirers followed Paul and Barnabas, who were speaking with them and trying to persuade them to continue in the grace of God.

⁴⁴The following *Shabbat*, almost the entire city came together to hear the word of the Lord. ⁴⁵When the Jewish leaders saw the crowds, they were filled with jealousy and tried to contradict what Paul was saying by reviling him. ⁴⁶Both Paul and Barnabas spoke out boldly and said, “It was necessary for the word of God to be spoken to you first. Since you reject it and judge yourselves unfit for eternal life—behold, we turn to the Gentiles.

⁴⁷For so the Lord has commanded us,
‘I have placed you as a light to the nations,
so that you may bring salvation to the
end of the earth.’^h”

^a 13:19. cf. Deut. 7:1; Josh. 19:51.

^b 13:22. cf. Ps. 89:20; 1 Sam 13:14.

^c 13:23. cf. 1 Sam 13:14; Ps. 27:1(26:1 LXX).

^d 13:33. Ps. 2:7; cf. 2 Sam. 7:14.

^e 13:34. Isa. 55:3.

^f 13:35. Ps. 16:10.

^g 13:41. Hab. 1:5.

^h 13:47. Isa. 49:6.

⁴⁸When the Gentiles heard this, they were thrilled and glorified the word of the Lord; and as many as had been inscribed for eternal life believed.¹

⁴⁹Now the word of the Lord spread throughout the whole region. ⁵⁰But the Jewish leaders incited the God-fearing women of high standing and the leading men of the city. They stirred up persecution against Paul and Barnabas, and they drove them out of their district. ⁵¹But Paul and Barnabas shook the dust off their feet against them,¹ and they went on to Iconium. ⁵²And the disciples were filled with joy and the *Ruach ha-Kodesh*.

14

Mixed Crowds Believe Amidst Persecution

¹Now in Iconium, the same thing happened—they entered as usual into the Jewish synagogue and spoke in such a way that a large number of Jewish and Greek people believed. ²But the Jewish people who would not believe stirred up the Gentiles and poisoned their minds against the brothers.

³So they stayed there a considerable time, speaking boldly in the Lord—who was testifying to the message of His grace, granting signs and wonders to come about by their hands. ⁴But the population of the city split; some were with the Jewish leaders and some were with the emissaries. ⁵Now it happened that an attempt was made by both the Gentiles and Jewish people, along with their rulers, to abuse and stone them. ⁶But they found out about it and fled to the Lycaonian cities of Lystra and Derbe and the surrounding countryside. ⁷There they proclaimed the Good News.

⁸Now a man was sitting in Lystra without strength in his feet, lame from birth, who had never walked. ⁹This man heard Paul speaking. When Paul looked intently at him and saw that he had faith to be healed, ¹⁰he said with a loud voice, “Stand right up! On your feet!” And the

man leaped up and began to walk around!

¹¹Now the crowd, seeing what Paul had done, lifted up their voices, saying in Lycaonian, “The gods have become like men and come down to us!” ¹²And they began calling Barnabas “Zeus” and Paul “Hermes” (because he was the main speaker).

¹³The priest of Zeus, whose temple was before the front gate of the city, brought bulls and garlands; he wanted to offer a sacrifice with the people. ¹⁴But when the emissaries Barnabas and Paul heard of it, they tore their clothes and rushed out among the crowd, crying out ¹⁵and saying, “Men, why are you doing these things? We too are human, just like you! We proclaim the Good News to you, telling you to turn from these worthless things to the living God, who made the heaven and the earth and the sea and all that is in them.^k ¹⁶In past generations He allowed all the nations to go their own ways.¹⁷ Yet He did not leave Himself without a witness—He did good by giving you rain from heaven and fruitful seasons, filling your hearts with joy and gladness.”^m ¹⁸Even saying these things, they barely restrained the crowd from sacrificing to them.

¹⁹But Jewish people came from Antioch and Iconium; and after they won the crowd over and stoned Paul, they were dragging him out of the city, supposing him to be dead. ²⁰But while the disciples surrounded him, he got up and went back into the city. On the next day he left with Barnabas for Derbe. ²¹After proclaiming the Good News to that city and making many disciples, they returned to Lystra and to Iconium and to Antioch. ²²They were strengthening the souls of the disciples, encouraging them to persevere in faith, and saying, “It is through many persecutions that we must enter the kingdom of God.” ²³When they had handpicked elders for them in every community, and prayed with fasting, they placed them in the care of the Lord—in whom they had put their trust.

²⁴Then they passed through Pisidia and came to Pamphylia. ²⁵After speaking the message in Perga, they went down to

¹ 13:48. cf. Exod. 32:33; Ps. 69:28; Dan. 12:1.

¹ 13:51. cf. Matt. 10:14; Mk. 6:11; Lk. 9:5.

^k 14:15. cf. Ex. 20:11; Ps. 146:6.

^l 14:16. cf. Ps. 81:12; Mic. 4:5.

^m 14:17. cf. Deut. 11:14; Ps. 65:10; Ezek. 34:26; Joel 2:23.

Attalia. ²⁶From there they sailed back to Antioch (where they had been entrusted to the gracious care of God for the work now completed). ²⁷When they arrived and gathered together Messiah's community, they began to report all that God had done in helping them and that He had opened a door of faith to the Gentiles. ²⁸And they stayed quite awhile with the disciples.

15

Jerusalem Council Rules on Circumcision

¹Now some men coming down from Judea were teaching the brothers, "Unless you are circumcised according to the custom of Moses, you cannot be saved." ²When Paul and Barnabas had a big argument and debate with them, the brothers appointed Paul and Barnabas with some others from among them to go up to Jerusalem to the emissaries and elders about this issue.

³So they were sent on their way by the Antioch community. They were passing through both Phoenicia and Samaria, describing in detail the conversion of the Gentiles, and they were bringing great joy to all the brothers and sisters. ⁴When they arrived in Jerusalem, they were welcomed by the community and the emissaries and the elders. They reported all that God had done in helping them.

⁵But some belonging to the party of the Pharisees who had believed stood up, saying, "It is necessary to circumcise them and to command them to keep the Torah of Moses."

⁶The emissaries and elders were gathered together to examine this issue. ⁷After much debate, Peter stood up and said to them, "Brothers, you know that in the early days God chose from among you, that by my mouth the Gentiles should hear the message of the Good News and believe. ⁸And God, who knows the heart, testified to them by giving them the *Ruach ha-Kodesh*—just as He also did for us. ⁹He made no distinction between us and them, purifying their hearts through

faith. ¹⁰Why then do you put God to the test by putting a yoke on the neck of the disciples—which neither our fathers nor we have been able to bear? ¹¹But instead, we believe that we are saved through the grace of the Lord *Yeshua*, in the same way as they are."

¹²Then the whole group became silent and were listening to Barnabas and Paul as they were describing in detail all the signs and wonders God had done through them among the Gentiles. ¹³After they finished speaking, Jacob answered, "Brothers, listen to me. ¹⁴Simon has described how God first showed His concern by taking from the Gentiles a people for His Name. ¹⁵The words of the Prophets agree, as it is written:

¹⁶After this I will return
and rebuild the fallen tabernacle of
David.

I will rebuild its ruins
and I will restore it,

¹⁷so that the rest of humanity may seek
the Lord—
namely all the Gentiles who are called
by My name—
says *ADONAI*, who makes these things^a
¹⁸known from of old.^b

¹⁹Therefore, I judge not to trouble those from among the Gentiles who are turning to God—²⁰but to write to them to abstain from the contamination of idols, and from sexual immorality, and from what is strangled, and from blood.^c ²¹For Moses from ancient generations has had in every city those who proclaim him, since he is read in all the synagogues every *Shabbat*."

Letter to Diaspora Communities

²²Then it seemed good to the emissaries and elders, with the whole community, to choose men from among themselves to send to Antioch with Paul and Barnabas. They sent Judah (also called Barsabbas) and Silas,

^a 15:16-17. Amos 9:11-12(LXX); cf. Zech. 8:20-23; Dan. 9:19.

^b 15:18. cf. Isa. 45:21(LXX).

^c 15:20. cf. Exod. 34:15-17; Lev. 18:6-26; Exod. 22:31; Lev. 3:17.

leading men among the brethren,²³ and this letter along with them:

“The emissaries and the elders, your brothers,

To the Gentile brothers of Antioch, Syria, and Cilicia:
Greetings!

²⁴Since we have heard that some from among us have troubled you with words disturbing to your souls,^d although we gave them no such authorization,²⁵ it seemed good to us, having come to one accord, to select men to send to you with our beloved Barnabas and Paul—²⁶men who have risked their lives for the name of our Lord Yeshua the Messiah. ²⁷We therefore have sent to you Judah and Silas, who themselves will report to you the same things by word of mouth. ²⁸It seemed good to the *Ruach ha-Kodesh* and to us not to place on you any greater burden than these essentials: ²⁹that you abstain from things offered to idols, from blood, from things strangled, and from sexual immorality. By keeping away from these things, you will do well. *Shalom!*”

³⁰So when they were sent off, they went down to Antioch; and when they had gathered the whole group together, they delivered the letter. ³¹The people read it and rejoiced over its encouragement. ³²Judah and Silas, prophets themselves, encouraged the brothers and sisters with a long message and strengthened them.

³³After spending some time there, they were sent off with *shalom* by the brothers and sisters to those who had sent them. ^{34e}
³⁵But Paul and Barnabas remained in Antioch, teaching and proclaiming the word of the Lord with many others.

^d 15:24. Some mss. add saying, “You must be circumcised and keep the law,”

^e 15:34. Some mss. add verse 34: But it seemed good to Silas to remain there.

New Teams Strengthen Communities

³⁶After some days Paul said to Barnabas, “Let’s return and visit the brothers and sisters in every city where we have proclaimed the word of the Lord, to see how they are.”

³⁷Barnabas was planning to take along John, called Mark. ³⁸But Paul was insisting that they shouldn’t take him along—the one who had deserted them in Pamphylia, not accompanying them in the work. ³⁹A sharp disagreement took place, so that they split off from one another. Barnabas took Mark with him and sailed away to Cyprus. ⁴⁰But Paul selected Silas and went out, being entrusted by the brothers and sisters to the gracious care of the Lord. ⁴¹He went through Syria and Cilicia, strengthening the communities.

16

¹Now Paul came to Derbe and Lystra. There was a disciple there named Timothy, son of a woman who was a Jewish believer and a Greek father,² who was well-spoken of by the brothers at Lystra and Iconium. ³Paul wanted this man to accompany him, and he took him and circumcised him for the sake of the Jewish people in those places—for they all knew that his father was Greek.

⁴As they were traveling through the cities, they were handing down the rulings that had been decided upon by the emissaries and elders in Jerusalem, for them to keep. ⁵So Messiah’s communities were strengthened in the faith and kept increasing daily in number.

Going West to Macedonia

⁶They went through the region of Phrygia and Galatia, having been forbidden by the *Ruach ha-Kodesh* to speak the word in Asia.^f

⁷When they came to Mysia, they were trying to proceed into Bithynia, but the *Ruach* of Yeshua would not allow them. ⁸So they passed by Mysia and went down to Troas.

^f 16:6. The Roman province of Asia, in the western part of Asia Minor (now part of Turkey).

⁹Now a vision appeared to Paul in the night. A man from Macedonia was standing and pleading with him, saying, “Come over to Macedonia and help us!”¹⁰As soon as he had seen the vision, immediately we tried to go to Macedonia, concluding that God had called us to proclaim the Good News to them.

¹¹So we put out to sea from Troas and made a straight course for Samothrace, the next day on to Neapolis,¹²and from there to Philippi—which is a leading city of the district of Macedonia as well as a Roman colony. We stayed in this city for several days.

¹³On *Yom Shabbat*, we went outside the gate to the river, where we expected a place of prayer to be. We sat down and began speaking with the women who had gathered.¹⁴A woman named Lydia—a seller of purple cloth from the city of Thyatira, a God-fearer—was listening. The Lord opened her heart to respond to what Paul was saying.

¹⁵When she was immersed, along with her household, she urged us, saying, “If you have judged me to be faithful to the Lord, come and stay at my house.” And she insisted.^a

¹⁶It so happened that as we were going to prayer, we met a slave girl who had a spirit of divination, who was bringing her masters much profit from her fortune-telling.^b

¹⁷Following after Paul and us, she kept shouting, saying, “These men are servants of *El Elyon*, who are proclaiming to you the way of salvation.”¹⁸She kept doing this for many days. But Paul was irritated and turned and said to the spirit, “I command you in the name of Messiah *Yeshua* to come out of her!” And it came out of her that very moment.

¹⁹But when her masters saw that the hope of profit was gone, they grabbed Paul and Silas and dragged them into the marketplace before the authorities.²⁰And when they brought them to the chief authorities, they said, “These men are throwing our city into an uproar! Being Jewish,²¹they advocate customs which are not permitted for us to accept or practice,^c being Romans.”

²²Then the crowd joined in the attack on them. So the chief authorities ripped their clothes off them and commanded them to be beaten with rods.²³After inflicting many blows on them, they threw them into prison, ordering the jailer to guard them securely.²⁴Having received this charge, he threw them into the inner prison and fastened their feet in the stocks.^d

Salvation for a Jailer’s Household

²⁵But about midnight, Paul and Silas were praying and singing hymns to God, and the prisoners were listening to them.²⁶Suddenly there was such a great earthquake that the foundations of the prison were shaken. Immediately all the doors were unlocked, and everyone’s chains came loose.

²⁷When the jailer woke up and saw the prison doors opened, he drew his sword and was about to kill himself, supposing the prisoners had escaped.²⁸But Paul cried out with a loud voice, saying, “Don’t harm yourself! We’re all here!”

²⁹The jailer called for lights and rushed in; and trembling with fear, he fell down before Paul and Silas.³⁰After he brought them out, he said, “Sirs, what must I do to be saved?”

³¹They said, “Put your trust in the Lord *Yeshua*^e and you will be saved—you and your household!”

³²Then they spoke the word of the Lord to him, along with everyone in his household.

³³He took them that very hour and washed their wounds, and at once he was immersed—he and all his household.³⁴The jailer brought them to his house and set food before them, and he was overjoyed that he with his entire household had put their trust in God.

³⁵When day came, the chief authorities sent their police officers, saying, “Release those men.”

³⁶But the jailer reported these words to Paul, saying, “The chief authorities have sent orders to release you. So come out now, and go in *shalom*.”

³⁷But Paul said to the officers, “They have

^a 16:15. cf. 2 Kings 4:8-10.

^b 16:16. cf. Lev. 19:26; Deut. 18:9-10; Jer. 27:9-10.

^c 16:21. cf. Esth. 3:8.

^d 16:24. cf. Jer. 20:2-3.

^e 16:31. Some mss. add the Messiah.

beaten us publicly without a trial—men who are Roman citizens—and have thrown us into prison. And now they are sending us away secretly? No! Let them come themselves and lead us out!”

³⁸The police officers reported these words to the chief authorities. They became afraid when they heard they were Romans, ³⁹so they came and apologized to them. After they escorted them out, they kept begging them to leave the city. ⁴⁰When Paul and Silas went out of the prison, they visited Lydia’s house. And when they saw the brothers, they encouraged them and then departed.

17

Synagogue Responses Vary

¹After passing through Amphipolis and Apollonia, they came to Thessalonica, where there was a Jewish synagogue. ²As was his custom, Paul went to the Jewish people; and for three *Shabbatot*, he debated the Scriptures with them. ³He opened them and gave evidence that Messiah had to suffer and rise from the dead, saying, “This *Yeshua*, whom I declare to you, is the Messiah.” ⁴Some of them were convinced and became attached to Paul and Silas, as were a large number of the God-fearing Greeks and no small number of the leading women.

⁵But some of the Jewish people became jealous. Taking some wicked fellows of the marketplace and gathering a crowd, they stirred the city into an uproar. They attacked Jason’s house, trying to bring Paul and Silas out to the mob. ⁶When they did not find them, they instead began dragging Jason and some of the brethren before the city officials, shouting, “These men who have upset the world have come here too, ⁷and Jason has welcomed them! They are all acting against the decrees of Caesar, saying there is another king, *Yeshua*.” ⁸Hearing these things, the crowd and the city officials were confused. ⁹But after receiving bail from Jason and the rest, they released them.

¹⁰As soon as it was night, the brothers sent Paul and Silas to Berea. Upon arrival, they made their way to the Jewish synagogue. ¹¹Now these were more noble-minded than those in Thessalonica, because they received the message with goodwill, searching the Scriptures each day to see whether these things were true. ¹²Therefore many of them believed, as well as quite a few prominent Greek women and men.

¹³But when the Jewish people of Thessalonica learned that the word of God had been proclaimed by Paul in Berea, they came there too, agitating and inciting the people. ¹⁴Then the brothers immediately sent Paul away to the sea, but Silas and Timothy remained there. ¹⁵Those escorting Paul brought him as far as Athens. After receiving an order for Silas and Timothy to come to him as soon as possible, they left.

An Unknown God in Athens

¹⁶Now while Paul was waiting for them in Athens, his spirit was aroused within him when he saw that the city was full of idols. ¹⁷So he was debating in the synagogue with the Jewish people and the God-fearers, as well as in the marketplace every day with all who happened to be there. ¹⁸Also some of the Epicurean and Stoic philosophers were conversing with him. Some were saying, “What’s this babbler trying to say?” while others, “He seems to be a proclaimer of foreign deities”—because he was proclaiming the Good News of *Yeshua* and the resurrection. ¹⁹So they took Paul to the Aereopagus, saying, “May we know what this new teaching is that you are talking about? ²⁰For you are bringing some strange things to our ears, so we want to know what these things mean.” ²¹Now all the Athenians and foreigners visiting there used to pass their time doing nothing but telling or hearing something new.

²²So Paul stood in the middle of the Aereopagus and said, “Men of Athens, I see that in all ways you are very religious. ²³For while I was passing through and observing the objects of your worship, I even found an

altar with this inscription: 'To an Unknown God.' Therefore what you worship without knowing, this I proclaim to you.²⁴ The God who made the world and all things in it, since He is Lord of heaven and earth,^a does not live in temples made by hands.^b ²⁵Nor is He served by human hands, as if He needed anything,^c since He Himself gives to everyone life and breath and all things.^d ²⁶From one He made every nation of men to live on the face of the earth, having set appointed times and the boundaries of their territory.^e ²⁷They were to search for Him, and perhaps grope around for Him and find Him. Yet He is not far from each one of us,^f ²⁸for 'In Him we live and move and have our being.'

As some of your own poets have said, 'For we also are His offspring.'^g ²⁹Since we are His offspring, we ought not to suppose the Deity is like gold or silver or stone, an engraved image of human art and imagination.^h ³⁰Although God overlooked the periods of ignorance, now He commands everyone everywhere to repent.³¹ For He has set a day on which He will judge the world in righteousness, through a Man whom He has appointed.ⁱ He has brought forth evidence of this to all men, by raising Him from the dead."³² Now when they heard about the resurrection of the dead, some began scoffing. But others said, "We will hear from you again about this."³³ So Paul left from their midst.³⁴ But some men joined with him and believed—among them Dionysius (a member of the council of the Aereopagus), a woman named Damaris, and others with them.

18

Many Respond in Corinth

¹After these things, Paul left Athens and

^a 17:24. cf. Isa. 42:5; Deut. 10:14; Ps. 115:16.

^b 17:24. cf. 1 Kings 8:27.

^c 17:25. cf. Job 22:2; Ps. 50:10-12.

^d 17:25. cf. Gen. 2:7; Job 27:3.

^e 17:26. cf. Deut. 32:8; Job 12:23.

^f 17:27. cf. Deut. 4:7; Jer. 23:23.

^g 17:28. Quotes from Epimenides and Aratus.

^h 17:29. cf. Isa. 40:18-19.

ⁱ 17:31. cf. Ps. 2; 9:8; 96:13; 98:9.

went to Corinth.² There he found a Jewish man named Aquila—a native of Pontus having recently come from Italy with his wife Priscilla, because Claudius had commanded all Jewish people to leave Rome. Paul went to see them;³ and because he was of the same trade, he stayed with them and began working, for by trade they were tent-makers.⁴ And he was debating every *Shabbat* in the synagogue, trying to persuade both Jewish and Greek people.

⁵Now when Silas and Timothy arrived from Macedonia, Paul became occupied with the message, urgently testifying to the Jewish people that Yeshua is the Messiah.⁶ But when they resisted and reviled him, he shook out his garments^j and said, "Your blood be upon your own heads—I am clean!^k From now on, I will go to the Gentiles."

⁷After leaving there, Paul went into the house of a man named Titius Justus, a God-fearer whose house was next door to the synagogue.⁸ Crispus, the synagogue leader, put his faith in the Lord, along with his whole household. And many of the Corinthians, upon hearing, were believing and being immersed.

⁹Now the Lord said to Paul through a vision in the night, "Do not be afraid, but speak and do not be silent!¹⁰ For I am with you and no one shall attack you to harm you—many people in this city are for Me."¹¹ So he stayed a year and six months, teaching the word of God among them.

¹²But while Gallio was proconsul of Achaia, the Jewish leaders made a united attack against Paul and brought him before the judgment seat,¹³ saying, "This man persuades men to worship God contrary to the *Torah*."

¹⁴But when Paul was about to open his mouth, Gallio said to the Jewish people, "If it were a matter of wrongdoing or a vicious crime, there would be a reason to put up with you, O Jews.¹⁵ But since it is issues about words, names, and your own law, see to it yourselves. I do not wish to be a judge of these."¹⁶ And he drove them from

^j 18:6. cf. Neh. 5:13.

^k 18:6. cf. 2 Sam. 1:16; 1 Kings 2:33; Ezek. 18:13.

the judgment seat. ¹⁷Then they all grabbed Sosthenes, the synagogue leader, and began beating him in front of the judgment seat. But Gallio paid no attention to these things.

Sailing East to Revisit Communities

¹⁸Paul, having stayed many more days, said farewell to the brothers and set sail to Syria, and with him were Priscilla and Aquila. At Cenchrea Paul had his hair cut off, for he was keeping a vow. ¹⁹When they arrived at Ephesus, Paul left Priscilla and Aquila there. But he himself went into the synagogue and debated with the Jewish people. ²⁰When they asked him to stay longer, he declined, ²¹instead taking leave of them while saying, “God willing, I’ll return to you again.”

He set sail from Ephesus. ²²After landing at Caesarea, he went up and greeted Messiah’s community; then he went down to Antioch. ²³After spending some time there, he departed and went one place after another throughout the region of Galatia and Phrygia, strengthening all the disciples.

Discipling New Leaders

²⁴Now a Jewish man named Apollos, a native of Alexandria, came to Ephesus. He was a learned man, well versed in the Scriptures. ²⁵He had been instructed in the way of the Lord. With a fervent spirit, he was speaking and teaching accurately the facts about Yeshua—while only being acquainted with the immersion of John. ²⁶This man began speaking out boldly in the synagogue. But when Priscilla and Aquila heard him, they took him aside and explained the way of God more accurately.

²⁷When Apollos wanted to cross over to Achaia, the brothers encouraged him and wrote to the disciples to welcome him. Upon arrival, he greatly helped those who by grace had believed. ²⁸For he powerfully refuted the Jewish people in public, demonstrating through the Scriptures that the Messiah was Yeshua.

19

¹While Apollos was at Corinth, Paul traveled through the upper region and came to Ephesus. He found some disciples ²and said to them, “Did you receive the *Ruach ha-Kodesh* when you believed?”

They replied to him, “No, we’ve never even heard that there is a *Ruach ha-Kodesh*.”

³He said, “Into what were you immersed?”

They said, “Into John’s immersion.”

⁴Paul said, “John immersed with an immersion of repentance, telling the people that they should believe in the One coming after him—that is, in Yeshua.”

⁵When they heard this, they were immersed in the name of the Lord Yeshua. ⁶And when Paul laid hands upon them, the *Ruach ha-Kodesh* came upon them, and they began speaking in tongues and prophesying. ⁷In all, there were about twelve men.

God’s Power Displayed in Ephesus

⁸Paul went into the synagogue and for three months spoke boldly, debating and persuading them about the kingdom of God. ⁹But when they were hardening and refusing to believe, speaking evil of the Way before the whole group, he withdrew from them, taking the disciples with him, debating daily in the hall of Tyrannus. ¹⁰This continued for two years, so that all the residents of Asia¹ heard the word of the Lord—Jewish as well as Greek people.

¹¹God was doing extraordinary miracles by Paul’s hands, ¹²so that even handkerchiefs and aprons that touched his skin were brought to the sick, and the diseases left them and the evil spirits went out of them.

¹³But some traveling Jewish exorcists also tried to invoke the name of the Lord Yeshua, saying, “I charge you by the Yeshua whom Paul preaches.” ¹⁴Seven sons of a Jewish ruling *kohen* named Sceva were doing this. ¹⁵But the evil spirit answered them, “I know Yeshua

¹19:10, 22, 26, 27, 31. The Roman province of Asia, in the western part of Asia Minor (now part of Turkey).

and I know about Paul, but who are you?"

¹⁶Then the man with the evil spirit sprang at them, subduing and overpowering all of them, so that they fled out of that house naked and wounded. ¹⁷This became known to all who lived in Ephesus, both Jewish and Greek people. Fear fell upon them all, and the name of the Lord *Yeshua* was being magnified.

¹⁸Many also of those who had believed came confessing and recounting their practices. ¹⁹And many of those who practiced magic arts brought their books together in a heap, burning them before everyone. They totaled the value of the books and found it to be about fifty thousand pieces of silver. ²⁰So the word of the Lord was growing in power and prevailing.

Idol-Makers Start a Riot

²¹Now after these things were accomplished, Paul resolved in the *Ruach* to go to Jerusalem after passing through Macedonia and Achaia, saying, "After I have been there, I must also see Rome." ²²So after sending two who were assisting him, Timothy and Erastus, he himself stayed in Asia for a while.

²³Around that time, there arose no small uproar concerning the Way. ²⁴For a man named Demetrius—a silversmith, a maker of silver shrines of Artemis—was providing no small amount of business to the craftsmen. ²⁵He gathered these together, along with those of related occupations, and he said, "Men, you know that our wealth is from this business. ²⁶You see and hear that not only in Ephesus but also throughout all Asia, Paul has persuaded and perverted a considerable crowd, saying that handmade gods are not gods at all.^a ²⁷Not only is there a danger that this trade of ours might come into disrepute, but also that the temple of the great goddess Artemis might be considered as nothing. She whom all Asia and the world worships might even be thrown down from her majesty."

²⁸When they heard, they were filled with fury and began shouting, "Great is Artemis of the Ephesians!" ²⁹The city was filled with

confusion. They rushed into the theater, dragging with them Gaius and Aristarchus, Macedonians who were travel companions of Paul. ³⁰Paul was wishing to enter among the crowd, but the disciples would not let him. ³¹Some of the chiefs of Asia,^b being his friends, sent to him and begged him not to surrender himself in the theater.

³²Now some cried out one thing, some another, for the assembly was in confusion. Most did not know why they had come together. ³³Some of the crowd solicited Alexander, whom the Jewish people put forward. Alexander motioned with his hand. He wished to offer a defense to the crowd. ³⁴But recognizing that he was Jewish, for about two hours they all with one voice cried out, "Great is Artemis of the Ephesians!"

³⁵After the town clerk quieted the crowd, he said, "Men of Ephesus, what man is there who doesn't know that the city of the Ephesians is temple keeper of the great Artemis and of her image fallen from heaven? ³⁶Since these things are undeniable, you must be calm and do nothing reckless. ³⁷For you have brought these men here who are neither sacrilegious nor revilers of our goddess. ³⁸If Demetrius and the craftsmen with him have a complaint against anyone, the courts are open and there are proconsuls. Let them accuse them. ³⁹But if you seek anything further, it will be settled in the lawful assembly. ⁴⁰For we are in danger of being charged with rioting today, there being no reason which we are able to give to justify this mob." Upon saying this, he dismissed the assembly.

20

Escaping Death

¹After the uproar ended, Paul sent for the disciples; and when he had encouraged them and said farewell, he departed to go to Macedonia. ²When he had passed through these parts and given them a great word of

^a 19:26. cf. Deut. 4:28; Isa. 44:10-20; Jer. 10:3-5.

^b 19:31. Lit. Asiarchs, high-ranking government officials of Asia.

encouragement, he came to Greece,³ where he spent three months. When a plot was formed against him by the Jewish leaders as he was about to sail to Syria, he decided to return via Macedonia.⁴ Sopater of Berea, son of Pyrrhus, accompanied him; as well as Aristarchus and Secundus of Thessalonica; Gaius of Derbe, and Timothy; Tychicus and Trophimus of Asia.⁵ These went on ahead and were waiting for us at Troas.⁶ But we sailed from Philippi after the Days of *Matzah*. In five days we came to them in Troas, where we stayed for seven days.

⁷Now on the first day of the week, we gathered to break bread. Paul was talking with them, intending to leave the next day, so he prolonged his speech till midnight.⁸ There were many lamps in the upper chamber where we were meeting.⁹ Now a young man named Eutychus was sitting in a windowsill, sinking into a deep sleep as Paul kept on talking. Overcome by sleep, he fell from the third story and was picked up—dead.

¹⁰But Paul went down, fell on him and threw his arms around him. He said, “Don’t be upset, for his life is within him.”^d

¹¹After he went back up and broke the bread and ate, he talked with them a long while until daybreak and then left.¹² So they took the boy away alive, greatly relieved.

Prophetic Warnings

¹³But we went on ahead to the ship and set sail for Assos, intending to take Paul aboard there—for so he had arranged, intending himself to travel there by land.¹⁴ When he met us at Assos, we took him on board and went to Mitylene.¹⁵ Sailing from there, we arrived the next day opposite Chios; the next day we crossed over to Samos, and the day after that we came to Miletus.¹⁶ For Paul had decided to sail past Ephesus so that he might not spend much time in Asia, because he was hurrying to be in Jerusalem, if possible, by the day of *Shavuot*.

¹⁷From Miletus, dispatching someone to Ephesus, he called for the elders of the

^d 20:4, 16, 18. The Roman province of Asia, in the western part of Asia Minor (now part of Turkey).
^e 20:10. cf. 1 Kings 17:21; 2 Kings 4:34.

community.¹⁸ When they came to him, he said to them, “You yourselves know how I behaved among you all the time from the first day I set foot in Asia,¹⁹ serving the Lord with all humility and tears and trials which fell upon me through the plots of the Jewish leaders.²⁰ I did not shrink back from proclaiming to you anything that was profitable, teaching you publicly as well as from house to house,²¹ testifying to both Jewish and Greek people repentance to God and trust in our Lord *Yeshua*.”

²²“And now, look, bound by the *Ruach*, I am going to Jerusalem—not knowing what will happen to me there,²³ except that the *Ruach ha-Kodesh* bears witness to me from city to city, saying that bondage and afflictions await me.²⁴ However, I don’t consider my life of any value, except that I might finish my course and the office I received from the Lord *Yeshua*, to declare the Good News of the grace of God.

²⁵“Now, look! I know that none of you, among whom I have gone proclaiming the kingdom, will ever see my face again.

²⁶Therefore, I testify to you this day that I am innocent of the blood of all.²⁷ For I did not shrink back from declaring to you the whole purpose of God.

²⁸“Take care of yourselves and all the flock of which the *Ruach ha-Kodesh* has made you overseers, to shepherd the community of God—which He obtained with the blood of His own.^e ²⁹I know that after my departure, savage wolves will come in among you, not sparing the flock.^f ³⁰Even from among yourselves will arise men speaking perversions, to draw the disciples away after themselves.³¹ Therefore be alert, remembering that night and day for three years I did not stop warning you with tears.

³²“Now I commit you to God and the word of His grace, which is strong to build you up and to give you the inheritance among all who have been made holy.³³ I coveted no one’s silver or gold or clothing.³⁴ You yourselves know that these hands of mine have provided for my own needs as well as for those with me.³⁵ In all things I have shown you an

^e 20:28. cf. Gen. 22:2, 8; Lk. 22:20; Heb. 9:12; Rev. 5:9-10.
^f 20:29. cf. Ezek. 22:27.

object lesson—that by hard work one must help the weak, remembering the words of the Lord Yeshua, that He Himself said, ‘It is more blessed to give than to receive.’”^a

³⁶When he had said these things, he knelt down and prayed with them all. ³⁷They all began weeping and falling upon Paul’s neck and kissing him, ³⁸grieving most of all over the statement he made that they would never see his face again. Then they accompanied him to the ship.

21

Going to Jerusalem Despite Warnings

¹After tearing ourselves away from them and setting sail, we set a straight course to Cos, the next day to Rhodes, and from there to Patara. ²Finding a ship crossing to Phoenicia, we went aboard and set sail. ³When we came in sight of Cyprus, passing it by on the left, we kept sailing to Syria and landed at Tyre—for there the ship was to unload the cargo. ⁴We looked up the disciples and stayed there seven days. They kept telling Paul through the *Ruach* not to set foot in Jerusalem.

⁵When our days there were over, we departed and went on our journey. They all, with wives and children, accompanied us until we were outside the city. After kneeling down on the shore and praying, ⁶we said farewell to one another. Then we boarded the ship, and they returned home.

⁷When we had finished the trip from Tyre, we arrived at Ptolemais. We greeted the brothers and sisters and stayed with them for one day. ⁸On the next day, we departed and came to Caesarea. We entered the home of Philip, the proclaimer of Good News, who was one of the seven, and we stayed with him. ⁹Now this man had four virgin daughters who prophesied.

¹⁰While we stayed there for a number of days, a prophet named Agabus came down from Judea. ¹¹He came to us, took Paul’s belt, tied his own hands and feet, and said, “The

Ruach ha-Kodesh says this: ‘In this way shall the Jewish people in Jerusalem bind the man who owns this belt and deliver him into the hands of the Gentiles.’”

¹²When we heard these things, both we and the local people urged Paul not to go up to Jerusalem. ¹³Then Paul responded, “What are you doing, weeping and breaking my heart? For I am ready not only to be bound but to die for the name of the Lord Yeshua!”

¹⁴Since he would not be persuaded, we fell silent, saying only, “May the Lord’s will be done.”

¹⁵After these days, we packed and started going up to Jerusalem. ¹⁶Some of the disciples from Caesarea also went with us, bringing us to Mnason of Cyprus—one of the early disciples by whom we might be hosted.

Advice from Jacob and the Elders

¹⁷When we arrived in Jerusalem, the brothers and sisters welcomed us gladly. ¹⁸On the next day, Paul went in with us to Jacob; all the elders were present. ¹⁹After greeting them, he reported to them in detail what God had done among the Gentiles through his service. ²⁰And when they heard, they began glorifying God.

They said, “You see, brother, how many myriads there are among the Jewish people who have believed—and they are all zealous for the *Torah*. ²¹They have been told about you—that you teach all the Jewish people among the Gentiles to forsake Moses, telling them not to circumcise their children or to walk according to the customs. ²²What’s to be done then? No doubt they will hear that you have come.

²³“So do what we tell you. We have four men who have a vow on themselves.^b ²⁴Take them, and purify yourself^c along with them and pay their expenses, so that they may shave their heads. That way, all will realize there is nothing to the things they have been told about you, but that you yourself walk in an orderly manner, keeping the *Torah*.

²⁵“As for Gentiles who have believed,

^b 21:23. cf. Num. 6:13-21.

^c 21:24. cf. Num. 19:17-22; Acts 24:18.

^a 20:35. cf. Matt. 10:8.

however, we have written by letter what we decided—for them to abstain from what is offered to idols, and from blood, and from what is strangled, and from immorality.”

²⁶The next day Paul took the men, purifying himself along with them. He went into the Temple, announcing when the days of purification would be completed and the sacrifice would be offered for each one of them.

Trouble at the Temple

²⁷When the seven days were about to be completed, the Jewish leaders from Asia^d saw Paul in the Temple and began stirring up the whole crowd. They grabbed him, ²⁸shouting, “Men of Israel, help! This is the man who is teaching all men everywhere against our people and the *Torah* and this place. Besides, he has even brought Greeks into the Temple and defiled^e this holy place!”

²⁹For they had previously seen Trophimus the Ephesian in the city with him, and they assumed that Paul had brought him into the Temple. ³⁰The whole city was stirred up, and the people rushed together. They grabbed Paul and dragged him out of the Temple, and the gates were shut at once.

³¹As they were trying to kill him, news came to the commander of the cohort that all Jerusalem was in chaos. ³²Immediately he took soldiers and centurions and rushed down to them. Upon seeing the commander and the soldiers, they stopped beating Paul. ³³Then the commander came up, arrested Paul, ordered him to be bound with two chains, and began investigating what he had done. ³⁴Some in the crowd shouted one thing, and some another. As he could not determine the facts because of the uproar, he ordered him to be brought into headquarters.

³⁵When he came to the steps, he had to be carried by the soldiers because of the violence of the crowd. ³⁶For the multitude of people that followed kept shouting, “Away with him!”

^d 21:27; 24:19; 27:2. The Roman province of Asia, in the western part of Asia Minor (now part of Turkey).

^e 21:29. Lit. made common or unholy; cf. Lev. 10:10.

³⁷As Paul was about to be brought into the headquarters, he said to the commander, “Can I say something to you?”

The commander said, “You know Greek? ³⁸Then you’re not the Egyptian who stirred up a rebellion some time ago—and led four thousand men of the Assassins out into the desert?”

³⁹Paul said, “I am a Jewish man from Tarsus in Cilicia, a citizen of no insignificant city. I beg you, let me speak to the people.”

⁴⁰When the commander had given him permission, Paul stood on the steps and motioned to the people with his hand. When there was a great hush, he spoke to them in Aramaic,^f saying:

22

Paul’s Testimony on the Temple Stairs

¹“Brothers and fathers, listen to my defense which I now present to you.” ²When they heard that Paul was addressing them in Aramaic, they became even more quiet. Then he said, ³“I am a Jewish man, born in Tarsus of Cilicia but brought up in this city at the feet of Gamaliel, trained strictly according to the *Torah* of our fathers, being zealous for God just as all of you are today. ⁴I persecuted this Way to the death, arresting both men and women and throwing them in prisons—⁵as the *kohen gadol* and all the council of elders can testify about me. I also received letters from them to the brothers, and I went to Damascus to bring back to Jerusalem even those who were there in chains—to be punished.

⁶“But it happened that as I was traveling and drawing near to Damascus, about noon a great light from heaven suddenly flashed all around me. ⁷I fell to the ground and heard a voice saying to me, ‘Saul, Saul, why do you persecute Me?’

⁸“I answered, ‘Who are you, Lord?’

“He said to me, ‘I am *Yeshua ha-Natzrati*, whom you are persecuting.’

^f 21:40; 22:2; 26:14. Lit. the Hebrew dialect.

⁹“Now those who were with me saw the light, but did not understand the voice of the One who was speaking to me. ¹⁰So I said, ‘What shall I do, Lord?’

“And the Lord said to me, ‘Get up, and go to Damascus. There you will be told all that you have been appointed to do.’

¹¹“But since I could not see because of the brilliance of that light, I was led by the hand by those who were with me and came into Damascus. ¹²Then a certain Ananias—a devout man according to the *Torah*, well spoken of by all the Jewish people living there—¹³came to me. Standing before me, he said to me, ‘Brother Saul, look up!’ In that very moment, I looked and saw him!

¹⁴“And he said, ‘The God of our fathers handpicked you to know His will—to see the Righteous One and to hear an utterance from His mouth. ¹⁵For you will be a witness for Him to all people of what you have seen and heard. ¹⁶Now why are you waiting? Get up and be immersed, and wash away your sins, calling on His Name.’

¹⁷“It happened that when I returned to Jerusalem and was praying in the Temple, I fell into a trance; ¹⁸and I saw Him saying to me, ‘Hurry! Get out of Jerusalem quickly, because they will not accept your witness about Me.’

¹⁹“And I said, ‘Lord, they themselves know that in one synagogue after another, I was imprisoning and beating those trusting in You. ²⁰Even when the blood of Your witness Stephen was spilled, I too was standing by and approving, and guarding the clothing of those who were killing him.’

²¹“And he said to me, ‘Go! For I will send you far away to the Gentiles.’”

²²Up to this statement they listened to him. Then they raised their voices, saying, “Away from the earth with this fellow! For he’s not fit to live!”

The Romans Intervene

²³As they were crying out and flinging off their cloaks and throwing dust into the air,^a ²⁴the commander ordered Paul to be brought

^a 22:23. cf. 2 Sam. 16:13.

into headquarters. He said Paul should be examined by lashing, so that he might find out why they were shouting against him so. ²⁵But when they stretched him out with straps, Paul said to the centurion standing there, “Is it legal for you to scourge a man who is a Roman citizen without due process?”

²⁶Now when the centurion heard this, he went to the commander and reported it, saying, “What are you going to do? For this man is Roman.”

²⁷The commander came and said to him, “Tell me, are you Roman?”

And he said, “Yes.”

²⁸The commander answered, “I bought this citizenship for a large sum.”

Paul said, “But I was born so.”

²⁹Therefore, those who were about to interrogate him instantly drew back from him. And the commander also was afraid when he found out that Paul was a Roman and that he had bound him.

Delivered to the Council

³⁰But on the next day, desiring to know exactly why Paul had been accused by the Judeans, he released him and commanded the ruling *kohanim* and all the Sanhedrin to meet together. And he brought Paul and set him before them.

23

¹Paul, looking intently at the Sanhedrin, said, “Brothers, I have lived my life in all good conscience for God up to this day.” ²But the *kohen gadol* Ananias ordered those standing by him to strike him on the mouth.

³Then Paul said to him, “God is going to strike you on the mouth, you whitewashed wall! Do you sit judging me according to the *Torah*, and yet in violation of the *Torah* you order me to be struck?”^b

⁴Those standing nearby said, “Do you insult God’s *kohen gadol*?”

⁵Paul said, “I didn’t know, brothers, that he

^b 23:3. cf. Lev. 19:15; Deut. 25:2.

is the *kohen gadol*. For it has been written, "You shall not speak evil of a ruler of your people."^c

⁶But recognizing that one group was Sadducees and the other Pharisees, Paul began crying out in the Sanhedrin, "Brothers, I am a Pharisee, a son of Pharisees! I am on trial because of the hope of the resurrection of the dead!"

⁷When he said this, a dispute broke out between the Pharisees and Sadducees, and the assembly was divided. ⁸For the Sadducees say there is no resurrection or angel or spirit, but the Pharisees affirm them all. ⁹Then there was a great uproar. Some of the *Torah* scholars of the Pharisees' party stood up and protested sharply, "We find nothing wrong with this man! What if a spirit or angel has spoken to him?"

¹⁰As a big dispute was developing, the commander was afraid that Paul would be torn to pieces by them. So he ordered the soldiers to go down and take him by force from among them and to bring him into headquarters.

¹¹The following night the Lord stood beside Paul and said, "Take courage! For just as you have testified about Me in Jerusalem, so you must also testify in Rome!"

Conspiracy to Kill Paul

¹²When it was day, the Judean leaders formed a conspiracy. They bound themselves by an oath not to eat or drink until they had killed Paul. ¹³There were more than forty who formed this plot. ¹⁴They went to the ruling *kohanim* and elders and said, "We have bound ourselves with a solemn oath to taste nothing until we have killed Paul. ¹⁵So now you and the Sanhedrin serve notice to the commander to bring him down to you—like you are about to investigate his case more thoroughly. But we are ready to kill him before he comes near."

¹⁶But the son of Paul's sister heard of their ambush. He went into the headquarters and told Paul. ¹⁷Paul called one of the centurions and said, "Take this young man to the commander, for he has a message for him."

¹⁸So the centurion took him and led him to the commander and said, "The prisoner Paul called me and asked me to bring this young man to you, as he has something to say to you."

¹⁹The commander took him by the hand, stepped aside, and began asking him privately, "What is it that you have to report to me?"

²⁰And he said, "The Judean leaders have agreed to ask you to bring Paul down to the Sanhedrin tomorrow—as if they are about to investigate more thoroughly about him. ²¹But do not give in to them, for more than forty of them have bound themselves by an oath not to eat or drink until they have killed him. Even now, they are ready and waiting for your consent."

²²So the commander dismissed the young man, charging him, "Tell no one that you have informed me about these things."

Escorted to Caesarea

²³Calling two of his centurions, he said, "At the third hour of the night,^d prepare two hundred soldiers, along with seventy horsemen and two hundred spearmen, to proceed as far as Caesarea. ²⁴Also provide mounts for Paul to ride, so that he might be brought safely to Felix the governor."

²⁵He wrote a letter to this effect:

²⁶"Claudius Lysias,
To the Most Excellent Governor Felix:
Greetings!

²⁷This man was seized by the Judean leaders and was about to be killed by them, when I came on the scene with the soldiers and rescued him, having learned that he is a Roman citizen. ²⁸Desiring to know the charge of which they were accusing him, I brought him down to their Sanhedrin. ²⁹I found that he was accused concerning issues of their law, but charged with nothing worthy of death or imprisonment. ³⁰When I was informed that there was a plot against the man, I sent him to you immediately, also ordering his accusers to state before you what they have against him."

^c 23:5. Exod. 22:28.

^d 23:23. 9 p.m.

³¹So the soldiers, in keeping with their orders, took Paul and brought him by night to Antipatris. ³²On the next day, they returned to headquarters, leaving the horsemen to go on with him. ³³When they came to Caesarea and delivered the letter to the governor, they also presented Paul before him. ³⁴Upon reading the letter, the governor asked what province he was from. When he learned that Paul was from Cilicia, ³⁵he said, “I will give you a hearing when your accusers have arrived also.” Then he gave orders for Paul to be guarded in Herod’s Praetorium.

24

Defense Before Governor Felix

¹After five days, the *kohen gadol* Ananias came down with some of the elders and an attorney named Tertullus. They brought formal charges against Paul before the governor. ²When Paul was called in, Tertullus began to accuse him, saying, “We are enjoying much peace through you, and reforms are introduced for this nation because of your foresight. ³We acknowledge this, most excellent Felix, in every way and every place with all gratitude.

⁴“But in order that I may not weary you any longer, I beg you in your kindness to hear us briefly. ⁵For we have found this man to be a pest, stirring up riots among all the Jewish people throughout the world, and a ringleader of the sect of the *Natzratim*. ⁶He even tried to defile the Temple, but we seized him. ⁷By examining him yourself, you will be able to learn from him all these things about which we accuse him.”

⁹The Judean leaders also joined in the attack, affirming that these things were true. ¹⁰When the governor nodded for him to speak, Paul responded: “Knowing that you have been judge over this nation for many years, I gladly make my own defense. ¹¹As you can verify, it is

^a Some mss. add 24:6b-8a: We wanted to judge him according to our own Torah. But the commander Lysias came along, and with much violence took him out of our hands, ordering his accusers to come before you.

no more than twelve days since I went up to Jerusalem to worship. ¹²They did not find me arguing with anyone or inciting a riot—not in the Temple or in the synagogues or anywhere else in the city. ¹³Nor can they prove to you the charges they now bring against me.

¹⁴“But this I confess to you, that according to the Way (which they call a sect), I worship the God of our fathers, ^bbelieving everything written in the Torah and the Prophets. ¹⁵In God I have a hope—which these men also wait for—that there will surely be a resurrection of both the righteous and the unrighteous. ^c

¹⁶“Therefore I do my best always to have a clear conscience before both God and men. ¹⁷Now after several years, I came to bring *tzedakah* to my country for the poor and to present offerings. ¹⁸As I was doing this, they found me in the Temple, having been purified—without any crowd or uproar. ¹⁹But there were some Jewish people from Asia, who ought to be here before you to press charges if they have anything against me. ²⁰Or let these men themselves tell what wrongdoing they found when I stood before the Sanhedrin— ²¹except for this one cry I shouted out while standing among them: ‘It is about the resurrection of the dead that today I am on trial before you.’”

In Prison for Two Years

²²But Felix, having a rather extensive knowledge of the Way, put them off, saying, “When Lysias the commander comes down, I will rule on your case.” ²³Then he gave the centurion orders for Paul to be kept in custody and yet have some freedom, and not to prevent any of his friends from attending to his needs.

²⁴Now some days later Felix came with his wife Drusilla, who was Jewish. He sent for Paul and listened to him speak about faith in Messiah *Yeshua*. ²⁵But as he was arguing about righteousness, self-control, and the coming judgment, Felix became afraid and said, “Go away for now! When I find time, I

^b 24:14. cf. Exod. 3:15.

^c 24:15. cf. Dan. 12:2; Isa. 26:19; Ezek. 37:12-14.

will summon you.”

²⁶At the same time too, he was hoping that money would be given to him by Paul; so he sent for him frequently and would talk with him. ²⁷But after two years had passed, Felix was succeeded by Porcius Festus; and wishing to do the Judean leaders a favor, Felix left Paul in prison.

25

Appeal to Caesar

¹Three days after Festus arrived in the province, he went up to Jerusalem from Caesarea.

²There the ruling *kohanim* and the leading Judeans brought charges against Paul. They were urging him, ³asking a favor—to have Paul sent to Jerusalem, planning an ambush to kill him on the road.

⁴Festus then answered that Paul was being guarded at Caesarea, and that he himself was about to go there shortly. ⁵“So then,” he said, “let the prominent men among you go down with me; and if there is any wrong in the man, let them accuse him.”

⁶After spending not more than eight to ten days with them, he went down to Caesarea. The next day, he sat on the judgment seat and ordered Paul to be brought in. ⁷When he arrived, the Judeans who had come down from Jerusalem stood around him, bringing against him many serious charges which they could not prove.

⁸Paul said in his defense, “I have committed no offense against the *Torah* of the Jewish people, or against the Temple, or against Caesar.”

⁹But Festus, wanting to do the Jewish leaders a favor, said to Paul, “Are you willing to go up to Jerusalem to be tried before me?”

¹⁰But Paul said, “I am standing before Caesar’s judgment seat, where I ought to be tried. I have done no wrong to the Judeans, as you very well know. ¹¹If then I am in the wrong and have committed anything worthy of death, I do not seek to escape death. But if there is nothing to their charges, no one can

turn me over to them. I appeal to Caesar!”

¹²Then when Festus had consulted with the council, he responded, “You have appealed to Caesar—to Caesar you shall go!”

Festus Seeks Agrippa’s Counsel

¹³Now after several days had passed, King Agrippa and Bernice arrived at Caesarea to pay their respects to Festus. ¹⁴While they were staying there several days, Festus laid Paul’s case before the king, saying, “There is a man left behind as a prisoner by Felix. ¹⁵When I was in Jerusalem, the ruling *kohanim* and elders of the Judeans brought charges against him, asking for a judgment against him. ¹⁶I answered them that it is not Roman practice to turn over anyone before the accused meets his accusers face to face and has an opportunity to make his defense concerning the charges.

¹⁷So when they came together here, I did not delay, but on the next day sat on the judgment seat and ordered the man to be brought in. ¹⁸When the accusers stood up, they were not bringing a charge of what crimes I suspected. ¹⁹Instead, they had certain issues with him about their own religion and about a certain *Yeshua*, who had died, whom Paul claimed to be alive.

²⁰“Since I was at a loss as to how to investigate these matters, I asked whether he was willing to go to Jerusalem to be tried there in regard to them. ²¹But when Paul appealed to be held in custody for the decision of His Majesty the Emperor, I ordered him to be held until I could send him to Caesar.”

²²Then Agrippa said to Festus, “I would like to hear the man myself.”

“Tomorrow,” he said, “you shall hear him.”

²³So on the next day, Agrippa and Bernice came with great pageantry. They entered the audience hall with the commanders and the most prominent men of the city. Then at the order of Festus, Paul was brought in.

²⁴Festus said, “King Agrippa and all present with us, you see this man about whom the whole Judean population petitioned me, both in Jerusalem and here, shouting out that he ought not live any longer. ²⁵But I found that

he had done nothing deserving of death; and when he himself appealed to His Majesty the Emperor, I decided to send him.²⁶ Yet I have nothing specific to write to my lord about him. Therefore I have brought him before you—and especially before you, King Agrippa—so that after the investigation has taken place, I might have something to write.²⁷ For it seems illogical to me when sending a prisoner, not to report also the charges against him.”

26

Defense Before King Agrippa

¹Agrippa said to Paul, “It is permitted for you to speak for yourself.”

Then Paul stretched out his hand and began his defense.² “Concerning all I am accused of by the Judean leaders, I consider myself fortunate, King Agrippa, that it is before you that I am about to make my defense today—³since you are especially knowledgeable about all Jewish customs and issues. Therefore I beg you to listen patiently to me.

⁴“Now all the Jewish people have known my manner of life ever since my youth, starting from the beginning in my own nation and also in Jerusalem.⁵ They have known about me for a long time—if they were willing to testify—that according to the strictest sect of our religion, I lived as a Pharisee.

⁶“Yet now I stand here being judged for the hope in the promise made by God to our fathers.⁷ It is the promise that our twelve tribes hope to attain, as they earnestly worship night and day. And for this hope I am accused by Jewish people, O King!⁸ Why is it judged incredible by any of you that God raises the dead?

⁹“In fact, I myself thought it was necessary to do many things in opposition to the name of *Yeshua ha-Natzrati*.¹⁰ And that is what I did in Jerusalem. Not only did I lock up many of the *kedoshim* in prisons by the authority I received from the ruling *kohanim*, but I cast my vote against them when they were being condemned to death.¹¹ I tried to cause them

to blaspheme by punishing them often in the synagogues. In furious rage against them, I persecuted them even in foreign cities.

¹²“While journeying to Damascus with the authority and commission of the ruling *kohanim*,¹³ at midday, O King, I saw on the road a light from heaven, brighter than the sun, shining around me and those traveling with me.¹⁴ When we had all fallen to the ground, I heard a voice saying to me in Aramaic, ‘Saul, Saul, why are you persecuting Me? It is hard for you to kick against goats!’

¹⁵“Then I said, ‘Who are you, Lord?’

“And the Lord said, ‘I am *Yeshua*—whom you are persecuting.¹⁶ But get up, and stand on your feet.’¹⁷ For I have appeared to you for this purpose—to appoint you as a servant and witness to the things you have seen as well as to the things I will yet reveal to you.¹⁸ I will rescue you^b from your own people, and from the Gentiles to whom I am sending you,¹⁹ to open their eyes—so they may turn from darkness to light^c and from the power of satan to God, that they may receive release from sins as well as a place among those who are made holy through trusting in Me.’

²⁰“Therefore, O King Agrippa, I was not disobedient to the heavenly vision.²¹ Rather, I kept declaring—first to those in Damascus, and then Jerusalem and throughout all the region of Judea, and also the Gentiles—that they should repent and turn to God, performing deeds consistent with that repentance.

²²“For this reason some Judeans seized me in the Temple and tried to put me to death.²³ Since I have had God’s help, to this day I have stood here testifying to both small and great. I am saying nothing but what the Prophets and Moses said was going to happen—²⁴that the Messiah was to suffer and that, being first to rise from the dead, He would proclaim light both to our people and to the nations.^d”

²⁵“As Paul was thus making his defense, Festus says with a loud voice, “You’re crazy, Paul! Your great learning is driving you insane!”

²⁶“But Paul declares, “I am not insane, most

^a 26:16. cf. Ezek. 2:1; Dan. 10:11.

^b 26:17. cf. Jer. 1:8, 19.

^c 26:18. cf. Isa. 35:5; 42:7, 16.

^d 26:23. cf. Isa. 42:6; 49:6.

noble Festus! Rather I am speaking the sober truth. ²⁶For the king knows about these things, and I speak freely to him, since I am convinced that none of these things escape his notice—for this was not done in a corner. ²⁷King Agrippa, do you believe the Prophets? I know that you do believe!”

²⁸Agrippa said to Paul, “In a short time you are trying to persuade me to be Messianic!”^e

²⁹And Paul said, “Whether short or long, I would pray to God that not only you, but also all who hear me today would be such as I am—except for these chains!”

³⁰Then the king stood up, as well as the governor, Bernice, and those sitting with them. ³¹When they had gone away, they began talking among themselves, saying, “This man is doing nothing deserving of death or chains.”

³²Then Agrippa said to Festus, “This man could have been set free, if he had not appealed to Caesar.”

27

Sailing for Rome

¹When it was decided that we should sail for Italy, they handed Paul and some other prisoners over to a centurion named Julius, of the Augustan Cohort. ²So we boarded a ship from Adramyttium, which was about to sail to the ports along the coast of Asia, and we set out to sea—accompanied by Aristarchus, a Macedonian from Thessalonica.

³The next day we set down at Sidon. Julius, treating Paul kindly, let him go to his friends to receive care. ⁴Setting out to sea from there, we sailed under the shelter of Cyprus, because the winds were against us. ⁵When we had sailed across the open sea along the coast of Cilicia and Pamphylia, we came down to Myra in Lysia. ⁶There the centurion found a ship from Alexandria sailing for Italy and put us on board.

⁷Sailing slowly for a number of days, with difficulty we made it to Cnidus. As the wind

did not allow us to go further, we sailed under the shelter of Crete, off Salmone. ⁸Coasting along it with difficulty, we came to a place called Fair Havens, near the city of Lasea.

⁹Since considerable time had passed and the voyage was already dangerous because the Fast^f had already gone by, Paul kept warning them, ¹⁰telling them, “Men, I can see that the voyage is about to end in disaster and great loss—not only of the cargo and the ship, but also of our lives!”

¹¹But the centurion was persuaded more by the pilot and the captain of the ship than by what was said by Paul. ¹²And because the harbor was unsuitable for wintering, the majority reached a decision to set out to sea from there—if somehow they might reach Phoenix, a harbor of Crete facing northeast and southeast, and spend the winter there.

Storm and Shipwreck

¹³When the south wind blew gently, supposing they had obtained their purpose, they raised the anchor and started coasting along the shore by Crete. ¹⁴But before long, a hurricane-forcé wind called “the Northeaster” swept down from the island. ¹⁵When the ship was caught and could not face into the wind, we gave way to it and were driven along. ¹⁶As we ran under the shelter of a small island called Cauda, we were barely able to get control of the dinghy. ¹⁷When the crew had hoisted it up, they made use of ropes to undergird the ship. Then fearing they might run aground on the Syrtis,^g they let down the anchor and so were driven along. ¹⁸But as we were violently battered by the storm, the next day they began throwing cargo overboard. ¹⁹On the third day, they threw out the ship’s gear with their own hands. ²⁰With neither sun nor stars appearing for many days, and no small storm pressing on us, all hope of our survival was vanishing.

²¹As they had long been without food, Paul stood up in their midst and said, “Men, you

^e 26:28. Grk. Christianos; Heb. M’shichim; cf. Acts 11:26; 1 Pet. 4:16.

^f 27:9. After Yom Kippur, when autumn winds were increasing.

^g 27:17. An area known for shallow water and shifting sandbars.

should have listened to me and not sailed from Crete, to avoid this disaster and loss. ²²Yet now I urge you to take heart, for there will be no loss of life among you—but only of the ship. ²³For this very night, there came to me an angel of the God to whom I belong and whom I serve. ²⁴He said, ‘Do not fear, Paul. You must stand before Caesar; and indeed, God has granted you all who are sailing with you.’ ²⁵So take heart, men, for I trust God that it will be exactly as I have been told. ²⁶But we must run aground on some island.”

²⁷Now when the fourteenth night had come, as we were drifting across the Adriatic Sea, about midnight the sailors began to sense that they were nearing some land. ²⁸So they took soundings and found the water was twenty fathoms deep. ^aA bit farther along, they took another sounding and found it was fifteen fathoms deep. ²⁹Fearing that we might run aground on the rocks, they threw out four anchors from the stern. They were longing for day to come.

³⁰Now the sailors were trying to escape from the ship and had lowered the dinghy into the sea, pretending they were going to put out anchors from the bow. ³¹Paul said to the centurion and the soldiers, “Unless these men remain on the ship, you cannot be saved!”

³²Then the soldiers cut away the ropes of the dinghy and let it drift away. ³³As day was about to dawn, Paul urged them all to take some food, saying, “Today is the fourteenth day that you have kept waiting and going without food, having taken nothing. ³⁴Therefore, I urge you to take some food—for this is for your survival, since not one of you will lose a hair from his head.”

³⁵And when he had said these things, he took bread, gave thanks to God before them all, broke it, and began to eat. ³⁶Then all were encouraged and took some food themselves. ³⁷(In all we were 276 persons on the ship.)

³⁸When they had eaten enough, they began to lighten the ship, throwing the wheat into the sea. ³⁹Then when daylight came, they did not recognize the land; but they noticed a bay with a beach, where they planned to

^a 27:28. 20 fathoms=120 feet; 15 fathoms=90 feet.

run the ship aground if they could. ⁴⁰So they cut off the anchors and left them in the sea, while loosening the ropes of the rudders at the same time. Then, hoisting the forward sail to the wind, they made for the beach. ⁴¹But they struck a sandbar between the seas and ran the ship aground. The bow stuck fast and remained immovable, and the stern began to break up by the pounding of the waves.

⁴²The plan of the soldiers was to kill the prisoners, so that none of them would escape by swimming away. ⁴³But the centurion, wanting to save Paul, kept them from carrying out their plan. He ordered those able to swim to throw themselves overboard first and get to land—⁴⁴and the rest to get there on boards and pieces of the ship. And in this way all were brought safely to land.

28

From Malta to Rome

¹Once safely ashore, we learned that the island was called Malta. ²The natives showed us unusual kindness. Because it had started raining and it was cold, they kindled a fire and welcomed us all.

³But when Paul had gathered a bundle of brushwood and placed it on the fire, a viper came out because of the heat and fastened on his hand. ⁴When the natives saw the snake hanging from his hand, they began saying to one another, “No doubt this man is a murderer! Though he has been saved from the sea, Justice^b has not allowed him to live.”

⁵However, Paul shook the snake off into the fire and suffered no harm. ⁶They were expecting him to swell up or suddenly fall down dead—but after they waited a long time and saw no harm come to him, they changed their minds and began to say he was a god.

⁷Now in the vicinity around that place were lands belonging to the most prominent man of the island, named Publius. He welcomed us and hosted us warmly for three days. ⁸It so happened that the father of Publius was

^b 28:4. Grk. Dike, the goddess of justice.

lying in bed sick with a fever and dysentery. Paul visited him and, when he had prayed and laid hands on him, he healed him. ⁹After this happened, the rest of the sick on the island started coming and getting healed. ¹⁰They also heaped honors on us; and when we sailed, they put on board all the supplies we needed.

¹¹After three months, we set sail in a ship from Alexandria that had wintered at the island, with the Twin Brothers^c as its figurehead. ¹²Setting down at Syracuse, we stayed there three days. ¹³From there we got underway^d and reached Rhegium; and a day later a south wind came up, and on the second day we came to Puteoli. ¹⁴There we found some brothers and sisters, and we were invited to stay with them for seven days. And in this way we came to Rome.

¹⁵Now the brothers there, when they heard about us, came as far as the Forum of Appius and the Three Taverns to meet us. When Paul saw them, he gave thanks to God and took courage. ¹⁶When we entered Rome, Paul was permitted to remain in his own quarters, with a soldier guarding him.

Paul Keeps Spreading the Good News

¹⁷It happened that after three days, Paul called together those who were the prominent Jewish leaders. When they had gathered he said to them, “Brothers, although I had done nothing against our people or the customs of our fathers, I was delivered as a prisoner from Jerusalem into the hands of the Romans. ¹⁸When they examined me, they wanted to release me because there was no basis for the death penalty. ¹⁹But when the Judean leaders protested, I was forced to appeal to Caesar—not that I had any charge to bring against my own nation. ²⁰For this reason, therefore, I have requested to see you and to speak with you—since it is for the hope of Israel that I am bearing this chain.”

^c 28:11. Grk. Dioscuri, Sons of Zeus; the twin brothers Castor and Pollux, the gods of navigation, were the ship’s patron deities.

^d 28:13. Lit. took away [the anchor]; cf. Acts 27:40.

²¹They said to him, “We have received no letters from Judea about you, and none of the brothers coming here has reported or spoken any evil about you. ²²But we think it appropriate to hear from you about what you think. For indeed, it is known to us that regarding this sect, it is spoken against everywhere.”

²³They set a day to meet Paul and came to him at his quarters in large numbers. From morning until evening he was explaining everything to them, testifying about the kingdom of God and trying to persuade them about Yeshua from both the *Torah* of Moses and the Prophets. ²⁴Some were convinced by what he said, while others refused to believe. ²⁵So when they disagreed among themselves, they began leaving after Paul had said one last statement: “The *Ruach ha-Kodesh* rightly spoke through Isaiah the prophet to your fathers, ²⁶saying,

‘Go to this people and say,

“You will keep on hearing but will never understand;

you will keep looking, but will never see.

²⁷For the heart of this people

has become dull,

their ears can barely hear,

and they have shut their eyes.

Otherwise they might see with their eyes,

hear with their ears,

and understand with their hearts.

Then they would turn back,

and I would heal them.”^e

²⁸Therefore let it be known to you that this salvation of God has been sent to the Gentiles, and they will listen!”^{29f}

³⁰Paul remained two whole years in his own rented quarters and continued to welcome all who came to him—³¹proclaiming the kingdom of God and teaching about the Lord Yeshua the Messiah with all boldness and without hindrance.

^e 28:26-27. Isa. 6:9-10; Matt. 13:15.

^f 28:29. Some mss. insert: When he had said these words, the Jewish people left, having a great dispute among themselves.

Romans

1

Introducing Paul and His Message

¹Paul, a slave of Messiah Yeshua, called to be an emissary and set apart for the Good News of God, ²which He announced beforehand through His prophets in the Holy Scriptures.

³Concerning His Son,

He came into being
from the seed of David
according to the flesh.

⁴He was appointed
Ben-Elohim

in power
according to the Ruach of holiness,
by the resurrection from the dead.

He is Messiah Yeshua

our Lord.

⁵Through Him we have received grace and the office of emissary, to bring about obedience of faith among all the nations on behalf of His name. ⁶And you also are called to Yeshua the Messiah.

⁷To all those in Rome, loved by God, called to be *kedoshim*:

Grace to you and *shalom* from God our Father and the Lord Yeshua the Messiah!

Eager to Visit

⁸First, I thank my God through Messiah Yeshua for all of you, because your faithfulness is made known throughout the whole world. ⁹For God is my witness, whom I serve with my spirit in the Good News of His Son. How unceasingly I make mention of you, ¹⁰always pleading in my prayers, if somehow by God's will now at last I will be granted a good journey to come to you. ¹¹For I long to see you, so I may share with you some spiritual gift to strengthen you. ¹²That is to say, we would be encouraged together by one another's faithfulness—both yours and mine.

¹³I do not want you to be unaware, brothers and sisters,^a that many times I planned to come to you (though I was prevented until now)—so I might have some fruit among you also, just as I have among the rest of the nations. ¹⁴I have an obligation to both Greeks and barbarians, to both the wise and the foolish. ¹⁵So I am eager to proclaim the Good News also to you who are in Rome.

The Righteous Shall Live by Faith

¹⁶For I am not ashamed of the Good News, for it is the power of God for salvation to everyone who trusts—to the Jew first and also to the Greek. ¹⁷In it the righteousness of God is revealed, from trust to trust.^b As it is written, "But the righteous shall live by *emunah*."^c

Yet All Are Guilty

¹⁸For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men. In unrighteousness they suppress the truth, ¹⁹because what can be known about God is plain to them—for God has shown it to them. ²⁰His invisible attributes—His eternal power and His divine nature—have been clearly seen ever since the creation of the world, being understood through the things that have been made.^d So people are without excuse—²¹for even though they knew God, they did not glorify Him as God or give Him thanks. Instead, their thinking became futile, and their senseless hearts were made dark.^e ²²Claiming to be wise, they became fools. ²³They exchanged the glory of the immortal God for an image in the form of mortal man and birds and four-footed beasts and creeping things.^f

^a 1:13; 7:1, 4; 8:29; 10:1; 11:25; 12:1; 15:14, 30; 16:14, 16. Lit. brothers (in Messiah's community).

^b 1:17. Or from trusting faith to trusting faith.

^c 1:17. Grk. *pistis*; cf. Hab. 2:4(2:4 LXX).

^d 1:20. cf. Ps. 19:1-6; Jer. 5:21-22.

^e 1:21. cf. 2 Kin. 17:15; Isa. 59:1-15; Jer. 2:5; Ps. 14:1-3.

^f 1:23. cf. Deut. 4:16-18.

²⁴Therefore God gave them over in the evil desires of their hearts to impunity, to dishonor their bodies with one another. ²⁵They traded the truth of God for a lie and worshiped and served the creation rather than the Creator, who is blessed forever. Amen. ²⁶For this reason God gave them up to shameful passions. Even their women exchanged natural relations for what is against nature. ²⁷Likewise the men abandoned natural relations with women and were burning with passion toward one another—men committing shameful acts with other men^e and receiving in themselves the due penalty for their error.

²⁸And just as they did not see fit to recognize God, God gave them over to a depraved mind, to do what is not fitting. ²⁹They became filled with all unrighteousness, wickedness, greed, evil. They are full of envy, murder, strife, deceit, malice. They are gossips, ³⁰slanders, God-haters, insolent, haughty, boastful, inventors of evil, disobedient to parents. ³¹They are foolish, faithless, heartless, ruthless. ³²Though they know God's righteous decree—that those who practice such things deserve death—they not only do them but also approve of others who practice the same.

2

God's Judgment on Unrighteousness

¹Therefore you are without excuse, O man—every one of you who is judging. For by whatever you judge another, you condemn yourself. For you who judge practice the same things. ²We know that God's judgment on those who practice such things is based on truth. ³But you, O man—judging those practicing such things yet doing the same—do you suppose that you will escape the judgment of God? ⁴Or do you belittle the riches of His kindness and tolerance and patience—not realizing that God's kindness leads you to repentance?

⁵But by your hard and unrepentant heart, you are storing up wrath for yourself on the

day of wrath, when God's righteous judgment is revealed. ⁶He will pay back each person according to his deeds. ⁷To those who by perseverance in doing good are seeking glory, honor, and immortality—eternal life. ⁸But to those who are self-seeking and do not obey the truth, but obey unrighteousness—wrath and fury. ⁹There will be trouble and hardship for every human soul that does evil—to the Jew first and also to the Greek. ¹⁰But there will be glory, honor, and *shalom* to everyone who does good—to the Jew first and also to the Greek. ¹¹For there is no partiality with God. ^k

¹²For all who have sinned outside of *Torah* will also perish outside of *Torah*, and all who have sinned according to *Torah* will be judged by *Torah*. ¹³For it is not the hearers of *Torah* who are righteous before God; rather, it is the doers of *Torah* who will be justified. ¹⁴For when Gentiles, who do not have the *Torah*, do by nature the things of the *Torah*, they are a law to themselves even though they do not have the *Torah*. ¹⁵They show that the work of the *Torah* is written in their hearts, their conscience bearing witness and their thoughts switching between accusing or defending them ¹⁶on the day when God judges the secrets of men according to my Good News through Messiah *Yeshua*.

Jewish People Fall Short Too

¹⁷But if you call yourself Jewish and rely upon the *Torah* and boast in God ¹⁸and know His will and determine what matters because you are instructed from the *Torah*— ¹⁹and you are sure that you are a guide to the blind, a light to those who are in darkness, ²⁰a corrector of the foolish, a teacher of the immature, having in the *Torah* the embodiment of knowledge and the truth—

²¹you then who teach another, do you not teach yourself?

You who preach not to steal, do you steal?

²²You who say not to commit adultery, do you commit adultery?

ⁱ 2:5. cf. Deut. 32:34-35.

^j 2:6. cf. Ps. 62:12, Prov. 24:12, Matt. 16:27, 2 Cor. 5:10, Col. 3:25, 2 Tim. 4:14, 1 Pet. 1:17, Rev. 2:23.

^k 2:11. cf. Deut. 10:17.

^e 1:27. cf. Lev. 18:22; 20:13.

^f 2:1. cf. 2 Sam. 12:5-7; Matt. 7:1-2.

You who detest idols, do you rob temples?

²³You who take pride in the *Torah*, through your violation of the *Torah*, do you dishonor God?

²⁴For as it is written, “the name of God is slandered among the nations because of you.”^a

²⁵Circumcision is indeed worthwhile if you keep the *Torah*; but if you break the *Torah*, your circumcision has become uncircumcision.^b ²⁶Therefore, if the uncircumcised keeps the righteous decrees of the *Torah*, will not his uncircumcision be counted as circumcision?^c

²⁷Indeed, the one not circumcised physically who fulfills the *Torah* will judge you^d who—even with the written code^e and circumcision—break the *Torah*. ²⁸For one is not a Jew who is one outwardly, nor is circumcision something visible in the flesh. ²⁹Rather, the Jew is one inwardly, and circumcision is of the heart—in Spirit not in letter. His praise is not from men, but from God.^f

3

No One Is Acceptable

¹Then what is the advantage of being Jewish? Or what is the benefit of circumcision? ²Much in every way. First of all, they were entrusted with the sayings of God. ³So what if some did not trust? Will their lack of faith nullify God’s faithfulness? ⁴May it never be! Let God be true even if every man is a liar, as it is written,

“that You may be righteous in Your words and prevail when You are judged.”^g

⁵But if our unrighteousness demonstrates the righteousness of God, what shall we say? God is not unrighteous to inflict wrath, is He? (I am speaking in human terms.) ⁶May it

^a 2:24. Isa. 52:5b(LXX).

^b 2:25. cf. Jer. 9:24-26.

^c 2:26. cf. Deut. 10:16; 30:6; Jer. 4:4.

^d 2:27. cf. Matt. 12:41-42; 19:28; Lk. 11:31; 22:30.

^e 2:27. Lit. letter.

^f 2:29. cf. Gen. 29:35; 49:8.

^g 3:4. Ps. 51:4b(50:6b LXX).

never be! For otherwise, how will God judge the world? ⁷But if by my lie the truth of God abounds to His glory, why am I still judged as a sinner? ⁸And why not say, “Let us do evil, so that good may come” — just as we are being slandered and as some claim that we say. Their condemnation is deserved!

⁹What then? Are we better than they? No, not at all.^h For we have already made the case that all—both Jewish and Greek people—are under sin. ¹⁰As it is written,

“There is no one righteous—no, not one.

¹¹There is no one who understands, no one who seeks after God.

¹²All have turned aside; together they have become worthless.

There is no one who does good—no, not even one!

¹³Their throat is an open grave; with their tongues they keep deceiving.

The poison of vipers is under their lips.

¹⁴Their mouth is full of cursing and bitterness.

¹⁵Their feet are swift to shed blood.

¹⁶Ruin and misery are in their paths,

¹⁷and the way of *shalom* they have not known.

¹⁸There is no fear of God before their eyes.”ⁱ

¹⁹Now we know that whatever the *Torah* says, it says to those within the *Torah*, so that every mouth may be shut and the whole world may become accountable to God. ²⁰For no human, on the basis of *Torah* observance, will be set right in His sight^j—for through the *Torah* comes awareness of sin.

How God Accepts Us

²¹But now God’s righteousness apart from the *Torah* has been revealed, to which the *Torah* and the Prophets bear witness—²²namely, the righteousness of God through putting trust in Messiah *Yeshua*,^k to all who

ⁿ 3:9. Or possibly, What then do we hold before ourselves as a defense?

ⁱ 3:18. Ecc. 7:20; Ps. 13:2-3; Ps. 5:10; Ps. 139:4; Ps. 9:28; Isa. 59:7-8; Ps. 35:2.

^j 3:20. cf. Ps. 143:2.

^k 3:22. Or the faithfulness of Messiah *Yeshua*; cf. Ps. 143:1-2.

keep on trusting. For there is no distinction, ²³for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God. ²⁴They are set right as a gift of His grace, through the redemption that is in Messiah Yeshua.¹ ²⁵God set forth Yeshua as an atonement,^m through faith in His blood, to show His righteousness in passing over sins already committed. ²⁶Through God's forbearance, He demonstrates His righteousness at the present time—that He Himself is just and also the justifier of the one who puts his trust in Yeshua.ⁿ

²⁷Where, then, is boasting? It is excluded. By what principle? Of works? No, but by the principle of faith.^o ²⁸For we consider a person to be set right apart from *Torah* observance. ²⁹Is God the God of the Jewish people only? Is He not also the God of the Gentiles? Yes, of the Gentiles also. ³⁰Since God is One, He will set right the circumcised by faith and the uncircumcised through faith. ³¹Do we then nullify the *Torah* through faithfulness? May it never be! On the contrary, we uphold the *Torah*.

4

Abraham Set Right by Faith

¹What then shall we say that Abraham, our forefather according to the flesh, has found? ²For if Abraham was set right by works, he has something to boast about—but not before God. ³For what does the Scripture say? “Abraham believed God, and it was credited to him as righteousness.”^p ⁴Now to the one who works, the pay is not credited as a gift, but as what is due. ⁵But to the one who does not work, but trusts in Him who justifies the ungodly, his trust is credited as righteousness—⁶just as David also speaks of the blessing on the man to whom God credits righteousness apart from works:

¹ 3:24. cf. Isa. 53:10-12.

^m 3:25. Lit. a mercy seat, the place of atonement (Heb. *kaporet*); cf. Rom. 5:10; 2 Cor. 5:19, 21.

ⁿ 3:26. Or the one who lives on the basis of Yeshua's faithfulness.

^o 3:27. cf. Eph. 2:8-9.

^p 4:3. Gen. 15:6; cf. Gal. 3:6; Jacob 2:23.

⁷“Blessed are those whose lawless deeds are forgiven and whose sins are covered.

⁸Blessed is the man whose sin *ADONAI* will never count against him.”^q

⁹Is this blessing then only on the circumcised, or also on the uncircumcised? For we say, “trust was credited to Abraham as righteousness.”^r

¹⁰In what state then was it credited? While circumcised, or uncircumcised? Not while circumcised, but while uncircumcised! ¹¹And he received the sign of circumcision as a seal of the righteousness of the trust he had while he was uncircumcised, so he might be the father of all who are trusting while uncircumcised—that righteousness might be credited to them as well. ¹²Also he is the father of the circumcised, to those not only circumcised but also walking in the footsteps of the trust of our father Abraham before his circumcision.⁵

Trusting in the Promise

¹³For the promise to Abraham or to his seed—to become heir of the world—was not through law, but through the righteousness based on trust. ¹⁴For if those who are of the *Torah* are heirs, trust has become empty and the promise is made ineffective. ¹⁵For the *Torah* brings about wrath; but where there is no law, neither is there a violation.

¹⁶For this reason it depends on trust, so that the promise according to grace might be guaranteed to all the offspring—not only to those of the *Torah* but also to those of the faith of Abraham. He is the father of us all ¹⁷(as it is written, “I have made you a father of many nations”^s). He is our father in the sight of God in whom he trusted, who gives life to the dead and calls into existence that which does not exist. ¹⁸In hope beyond hope, he trusted that he would become the father of many nations according to what was spoken—“So shall your descendants be.”^t ¹⁹And without

^q 4:8. Ps. 31:1-2(LXX); cf. Ps. 32:1-2.

^r 4:9. Gen. 15:6.

^s 4:12. cf. Gen. 17:1ff.

^t 4:17. Gen. 17:5.

^u 4:18. Gen. 15:5.

becoming weak in faith, he considered his own body—as good as dead, since he was already a hundred years old—and the deadness of Sarah’s womb.²⁰ Yet he did not waver in unbelief concerning the promise of God. Rather, he was strengthened in faith, giving glory to God.²¹ He was fully convinced that what God has promised, He also is able to do.^a ²²That is why “it was credited to him as righteousness.”^b

²³Now not only for his sake was it written that it was credited to him,²⁴ but for our sake as well. It is credited to us as those who trust in Him who raised Yeshua our Lord from the dead.²⁵ He was handed over for our transgressions and raised up for the sake of setting us right.^c

5

Shalom with God through Messiah

¹Therefore, having been made righteous by trusting, we have *shalom* with God through our Lord Yeshua the Messiah.^d ²Through Him we also have gained access by faith into this grace in which we stand and boast in the hope of God’s glory.³ And not only that, but we also boast in suffering—knowing that suffering produces perseverance; ⁴and perseverance, character; and character, hope.⁵ And hope does not disappoint, because God’s love has been poured into our hearts through the *Ruach ha-Kodesh* who was given to us.

⁶For while we were still helpless, at the right time Messiah died for the ungodly.⁷ For rarely will anyone die for a righteous man—though perhaps for a good man someone might even dare to die.⁸ But God demonstrates His own love toward us, in that while we were yet sinners, Messiah died for us.⁹ How much more then, having now been set right by His blood, shall we be saved from God’s wrath through Him.¹⁰ For if, while we were yet enemies, we

were reconciled to God through the death of His Son, how much more, having been reconciled, shall we be saved by His life.¹¹ And not only that, but we also boast in God through our Lord Yeshua the Messiah, through whom we have now received reconciliation.

Yet Sin Reigns through Death

¹²So then, just as sin came into the world through one man and death through sin, in the same way death spread to all men because all sinned.¹³ For up until the *Torah*, sin was in the world; but sin does not count as sin when there is no law.¹⁴ Nevertheless death reigned from Adam until Moses, even over those who had not sinned in a manner similar to the violation of Adam, who is a pattern of the One to come.

¹⁵But the gracious gift is not like the transgression. For if many died because of the transgression of one man, how much more did the grace of God overflow to many through the gift of one Man—Yeshua the Messiah.¹⁶ Moreover, the gift is not like what happened through the one who sinned. For on the one hand, the judgment from one violation resulted in condemnation; but on the other hand, the gracious gift following many transgressions resulted in justification.^e ¹⁷For if by the one man’s transgression, death reigned through the one,^f how much more shall those who receive the overflow of grace and the gift of righteousness reign in life through the One, Messiah Yeshua.

¹⁸So then, through the transgression of one, condemnation came to all men; likewise, through the righteousness of one came righteousness of life to all men.¹⁹ For just as through the disobedience of one man, many were made sinners, so also through the obedience of one man, many will be set right forever.^g

²⁰Now the *Torah* came in so that transgression might increase. But where sin increased, grace overflowed even more—²¹so that just

^a 4:21. cf. Gen. 18:14.

^b 4:22. cf. Gen. 15:6; 17:17, 21-27; 18:14; 21:2.

^c 4:25. cf. Isa. 53:4, 11.

^d 5:1. cf. Isa. 54:17.

^e 5:16. Lit. judgment from one to condemnation ... gift from many trespasses to acquittal.

^f 5:17. cf. Gen. 2:17; 3:6, 19.

^g 5:19. Lit. made righteous, cf. Rom. 1:17.

as sin reigned in death, so also grace might reign through righteousness, to eternal life through Messiah *Yeshua* our Lord.

6

Who Is Your Master?

¹What shall we say then? Are we to continue in sin so that grace may abound? ²May it never be! How can we who died to sin still live in it? ³Or do you not know that all of us who were immersed into Messiah *Yeshua* were immersed into His death? ⁴Therefore we were buried together with Him through immersion into death—in order that just as Messiah was raised from the dead by the glory of the Father, so we too might walk in newness of life.

⁵For if we have become joined together in the likeness of His death, certainly we also will be joined together in His resurrection—⁶knowing our old man was crucified with Him so that the sinful body might be done away with, so we no longer serve sin. ⁷For he who has died is set free from sin.

⁸Now if we have died with Messiah, we believe that we shall also live with Him. ⁹We know that Messiah, having been raised from the dead, no longer dies; death no longer is master over Him. ¹⁰For the death He died, He died to sin once for all; but the life He lives, He lives to God. ¹¹So also continually count yourselves both dead to sin and alive to God in Messiah *Yeshua*.

¹²Therefore do not let sin rule in your mortal body so that you obey its desires. ¹³And do not keep yielding your body parts to sin as tools of wickedness; but yield yourselves to God as those alive from the dead, and your body parts as tools of righteousness to God. ¹⁴For sin shall not be master over you, for you are not under law but under grace.

¹⁵What then? Shall we sin because we are not under law but under grace? May it never be! ¹⁶Do you not know that to whatever you yield yourselves as slaves for obedience, you are slaves to what you obey—whether to sin

resulting in death, or to obedience resulting in righteousness? ¹⁷But thanks be to God that though you were slaves of sin, you wholeheartedly obeyed the form of teaching under which you were placed; ¹⁸and after you were set free from sin, you became enslaved to righteousness.

¹⁹I speak in human terms because of the weakness of your flesh. For just as you yielded your body parts as slaves to uncleanness and lawlessness, leading to more lawlessness, so now yield your body parts as slaves to righteousness, resulting in holiness. ²⁰For when you were slaves of sin, you were free with regard to righteousness. ²¹So then, what outcome did you have that you are now ashamed of? For the end of those things is death. ²²But now, having been set free from sin and having become enslaved to God, you have your fruit resulting in holiness. And the outcome is eternal life. ²³For sin's payment^h is death; but God's gracious gift is eternal life in Messiah *Yeshua* our Lord.

7

Two Laws at War

¹Or do you not know, brothers and sisters (for I speak to those who know law), that the law is master over a person as long as he lives? ²For the married woman is bound by law to her husband while he lives; but if the husband dies, she is released from the law concerning the husband. ³So then, if she is joined to another man while her husband is living, she will be called an adulteress. But if her husband dies, she is free from the law—so she is not an adulteress, though she is joined to another man.

⁴Therefore, my brothers and sisters, you also were made dead to the *Torah* through the body of Messiah, so that you might be joined to another—the One who was raised from the dead—in order that we might bear fruit for God. ⁵For when we were in the flesh, the sinful passions that came through the *Torah*

^h 6:23. Or the wages of sin.

were working in our body parts to bear fruit for death. ⁶But now we have been released from the law, having died to what confined us, so that we serve in the new way of the *Ruach* and not in the old way of the letter.

⁷What shall we say then? Is the *Torah* sin? May it never be! On the contrary, I would not have known sin except through the *Torah*. For I would not have known about coveting if the *Torah* had not said, “You shall not covet.”^a

⁸But sin, taking an opportunity, worked in me through the commandment all kinds of coveting. For apart from the *Torah*, sin is dead.

⁹Once I was alive apart from the *Torah*; but when the commandment came, sin came to life ¹⁰and I died. The commandment meant for life was found to cause death. ^b¹¹Sin, taking an opportunity through the commandment, deceived me and through it killed me. ^c¹²So then, the *Torah* is holy, and the commandment is holy and righteous and good.

¹³Therefore did that which is good become death to me? May it never be! Rather it was sin working death in me—through that which is good—so that sin might be shown to be sin, and that through the commandment sin might become utterly sinful. ¹⁴For we know that the *Torah* is spiritual; but I am of the flesh, sold to sin. ¹⁵For I do not understand what I am doing—for what I do not want, this I practice; but what I hate, this I do. ¹⁶But if I do what I do not want to do, then I agree with the *Torah*—that it is good.

¹⁷So now it is no longer I doing it, but sin dwelling in me. ¹⁸For I know that nothing good dwells in me—that is, in my flesh. For to will is present in me, but to do the good is not. ¹⁹For the good that I want, I do not do; but the evil that I do not want, this I practice. ²⁰But if I do what I do not want, it is no longer I doing it, but sin that dwells in me.

²¹So I find the principle—that evil is present in me, the one who wants to do good. ²²For I delight in the *Torah* of God with respect to the inner man, ²³but I see a different law in my body parts, battling against the law of

my mind and bringing me into bondage under the law of sin which is in my body parts. ²⁴Miserable man that I am! Who will rescue me from this body of death? ²⁵Thanks be to God—it is through Messiah *Yeshua* our Lord!^d So then, with my mind I myself serve the *Torah* of God; but with my flesh, I serve the law of sin.

8

Life in the Spirit

¹Therefore, there is now no condemnation for those who are in Messiah *Yeshua*. ²For the law of the Spirit of life in Messiah *Yeshua* has set you free from the law of sin and death. ³For what was impossible for the *Torah*—since it was weakened on account of the flesh—God has done. Sending His own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh and as a sin offering, He condemned sin in the flesh— ⁴so that the requirement of the *Torah* might be fulfilled in us, who do not walk according to the flesh but according to the *Ruach*.

⁵For those who live according to the flesh set their minds on the things of the flesh, but those who live according to the *Ruach* set their minds on the things of the *Ruach*. ⁶For the mindset of the flesh is death, but the mindset of the *Ruach* is life and *shalom*. ⁷For the mindset of the flesh is hostile toward God, for it does not submit itself to the law of God—for it cannot. ⁸So those who are in the flesh cannot please God.

⁹However, you are not in the flesh but in the *Ruach*—if indeed the *Ruach Elohim* dwells in you. Now if anyone does not have the *Ruach* of Messiah, he does not belong to Him. ¹⁰But if Messiah is in you, though the body is dead because of sin, yet the Spirit is alive because of righteousness. ¹¹And if the *Ruach* of the One who raised *Yeshua* from the dead dwells in you, the One who raised Messiah *Yeshua* from the dead will also give life to your mortal bodies through His *Ruach* who dwells in you.

¹²So then, brothers and sisters, we do not

^a 7:7. Exod. 20:17; Deut. 5:21.

^b 7:10. cf. Lev. 18:5; Deut. 30:19.

^c 7:11. cf. Gen. 3:13.

^d 7:25. Lit. Grace be to God through Messiah *Yeshua* our Lord; cf. Jn. 14:6.

owe anything to the flesh, to live according to the flesh. ¹³For if you live according to the flesh, you must die; but if by the *Ruach* you put to death the deeds of the body, you shall live. ¹⁴For all who are led by the *Ruach Elohim*, these are sons of God. ¹⁵For you did not receive the spirit of slavery to fall again into fear; rather, you received the Spirit of adoption, by whom we cry, “*Abba!* Father!” ¹⁶The *Ruach* Himself bears witness with our spirit that we are children of God. ^e ¹⁷And if children, also heirs—heirs of God and joint-heirs with Messiah—if indeed we suffer with Him so that we may also be glorified with Him.

The Coming Glory

¹⁸For I consider the sufferings of this present time not worthy to be compared with the coming glory to be revealed to us. ¹⁹For the creation eagerly awaits the revelation of the sons of God. ²⁰For the creation was subjected to futility^f—not willingly but because of the One who subjected it^g—in hope ²¹that the creation itself also will be set free from bondage to decay into the glorious freedom of the children of God. ²²For we know that the whole creation groans together and suffers birth pains until now—²³and not only creation, but even ourselves. We ourselves, who have the firstfruits^h of the *Ruach*, groan inwardly as we eagerly wait for adoption—the redemption of our body.

²⁴For in hope we were saved. But hope that is seen is not hope. For who hopes for what he sees? ²⁵But if we hope for what we do not see, then we eagerly wait for it with perseverance. ²⁶In the same way, the *Ruach* helps in our weakness. For we do not know how to pray as we should, but the *Ruach* Himself intercedes for us with groans too deep for words. ²⁷And He who searches the heartsⁱ knows the mind of the *Ruach*, because He intercedes for the *kedoshim* according to the will of God.

^e 8:16. cf. Hos. 1:10.

^f 8:19. cf. Ps. 39:5-6; Eccl. 1:2.

^g 8:19. cf. Gen. 3:17; 5:29.

^h 8:23. cf. Exod. 34:22; Lev. 23:10, 20; Num. 18:12.

ⁱ 8:27. cf. Ps. 139:1-5.

²⁸Now we know that all things work together for good for those who love God, who are called according to His purpose. ²⁹For those whom He foreknew He also predestined to be conformed to the image of His Son, so that He might be the firstborn among many brothers and sisters. ³⁰And those whom He predestined, He also called; and those whom He called, He also justified; and those whom He justified, He also glorified.

³¹What then shall we say in view of these things? If God is for us, who can be against us? ³²He who did not spare His own Son but gave Him up for us all, how shall He not also with Him freely give us all things? ³³Who shall bring a charge against God’s elect? It is God who justifies. ^k ³⁴Who is the one who condemns? It is Messiah,^l who died, and moreover was raised,^m and is now at the right hand of God and interceding for us. ³⁵Who shall separate us from the love of Messiah? Shall tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or danger, or sword? ³⁶As it is written,

“For Your sake we are being put to death all day long;
we are counted as sheep for the slaughter.”ⁿ

³⁷But in all these things we are more than conquerors through Him who loved us. ³⁸For I am convinced that neither death nor life, nor angels nor principalities, nor things present nor things to come, nor powers, ³⁹nor height nor depth, nor any other created thing will be able to separate us from the love of God that is in Messiah *Yeshua* our Lord.

9

The Role of Israel

¹I tell the truth in Messiah—I do not lie, my conscience assuring me in the *Ruach*

^j 8:31. cf. Ps. 118:6.

^k 8:33. cf. Isa. 50:8-9.

^l 8:34. Some mss. read Messiah *Yeshua*.

^m 8:34. Some mss. add from the dead.

ⁿ 8:36. Ps. 44:23(22)(43:23 LXX); cf. Zech. 11:4, 7.

ha-Kodesh—²that my sorrow is great and the anguish in my heart unending. ³For I would pray that I myself were cursed, banished from Messiah for the sake of my people—my own flesh and blood,^a ⁴who are Israelites. To them belong the adoption^b and the glory^c and the covenants and the giving of the *Torah*^d and the Temple service^e and the promises. ⁵To them belong the patriarchs—and from them, according to the flesh, the Messiah, who is over all, God, blessed forever. Amen.

⁶But it is not as though the word of God has failed. For not all those who are descended from Israel are Israel,⁷ nor are they all children because they are Abraham's seed; rather, "Your seed shall be called through Isaac."^f ⁸That is, it is not the children of the flesh who are children of God; rather, the children of the promise are counted as seed. ⁹For the word of promise is this: "At this time I will come, and Sarah shall have a son."^g ¹⁰And not only this, but also Rebecca having twins, from one act with our father Isaac. ¹¹Yet before the sons were even born and had not done anything good or bad—so that God's purpose and choice might stand not because of works but because of Him who calls—¹²it was said to her, "The older shall serve the younger."^h ¹³As it is written, "Jacob I loved, but Esau I hated."ⁱ

¹⁴What shall we say then? There is no injustice with God, is there? May it never be! ¹⁵For to Moses He says,

"I will have mercy on whom I have mercy, and I will have compassion on whom I have compassion."^j

¹⁶So then it does not depend on the one who wills or the one who strives, but on God who shows mercy. ¹⁷For the Scripture says to Pharaoh, "For this very purpose I raised you up—to demonstrate My power in you, so My name might be proclaimed in all the earth."

^a 9:3. Lit. my brothers, my kinsmen according to the flesh.
^b 9:4. cf. Exod. 4:22; Hos 11:1.
^c 9:4. cf. Exod. 40:34; 1 Kin. 8:11; Ezek. 1:28.
^d 9:4. cf. Deut. 4:13-14.
^e 9:4. Heb. *avodah*; cf. Deut. 7:6; Josh. 22:27; 1 Chr. 28:13.
^f 9:7. Gen. 21:12(LXX).
^g 9:9. Gen. 18:10, 14.
^h 9:12. Gen. 25:23.
ⁱ 9:13. Mal. 1:2-3.
^j 9:15. Exod. 33:19.

^k ¹⁸So then He has mercy on whom He wills, and He hardens whom He wills.

¹⁹You will say to me then, "Why does He still find fault? For who has resisted His will?"

²⁰But who in the world are you, O man, who talks back to God? Will what is formed say to the one who formed it, "Why did you make me like this?" ²¹Does the potter have no right over the clay, to make from the same lump one vessel for honor and another for common use? ²²Now what if God, willing to demonstrate His wrath and to make His power known, endured with much patience vessels of wrath designed for destruction? ²³And what if He did so to make known the riches of His glory on vessels of mercy, which He prepared beforehand for glory?

²⁴Even us He called—not only from the Jewish people, but also from the Gentiles—²⁵as He says also in Hosea,

"I will call those who were not My people,
 'My people,'
 and her who was not loved, 'Beloved.'"

²⁶And it shall be that in the place where it was said to them,
 'You are not My people,'
 there they shall be called sons of the living God."^m

²⁷Isaiah cries out concerning Israel,

"Though the number of *B'nei-Israel* be as the sand of the sea,
 only the remnant shall be saved.

²⁸For ADONAI will carry out His word upon the earth,
 bringing it to an end and finishing quickly."ⁿ

²⁹And just as Isaiah foretold,

"Unless ADONAI-Tzva'ot had left us seed,
 we would have become like Sodom and resembled Gomorrah."^o

^k 9:17. Exod. 9:16.
^l 9:20. Isa. 29:16(LXX); 45:9.
^m 9:26. Hos. 2:23; 1:10(2:1 LXX).
ⁿ 9:27-28. cf. Isa. 10:22-23.
^o 9:29. Isa. 1:9.

³⁰What shall we say then? That Gentiles, who did not pursue righteousness, attained righteousness—that is, a righteousness of faith. ³¹But Israel, who pursued a *Torah* of righteousness, did not reach the *Torah*. ³²Why? Because they pursued it not by faith, but as if it were from works. They stumbled over the stone of stumbling, ³³just as it is written,

“Behold, I lay in Zion
a stone of stumbling
and a rock of offense,
and whoever believes in Him
shall not be put to shame.”^p

10

Misdirected Zeal

¹Brothers and sisters, my heart’s desire and my prayer to God for Israel is for their salvation. ²For I testify about them that they have zeal for God—but not based on knowledge. ³For being ignorant of God’s righteousness and seeking to establish their own, they did not submit themselves to the righteousness of God. ⁴For Messiah is the goal^q of the *Torah* as a means to righteousness for everyone who keeps trusting.

⁵For Moses writes about the righteousness that is based on *Torah*, “The man who does these things shall live by them.”^r ⁶But the righteousness based on faith speaks in this way:

“Do not say in your heart,^s
“Who will go up into heaven?”^t
(that is, to bring Messiah down),
⁷or, “Who will go down into the abyss?”^u
(that is, to bring Messiah up
from the dead).”

⁸But what does it say?

“The word is near you,

^p 9:33. Isa. 28:16.

^q 10:4. Or end-goal.

^r 10:5. Lev. 18:5.

^s 10:6. Deut. 9:4.

^t 10:6. Deut. 30:12.

^u 10:7. Deut. 30:13; cf. Ps. 71:20.

in your mouth and in your heart”^v

—that is, the word of faith
that we are proclaiming:

⁹For if you confess with your mouth
that *Yeshua* is Lord,
and believe in your heart that God
raised Him from the dead,
you will be saved.

¹⁰For with the heart it is believed
for righteousness,
and with the mouth it is confessed
for salvation.

¹¹For the Scripture says, “Whoever trusts in Him will not be put to shame.”^w ¹²For there is no distinction between Jew and Greek, for the same Lord is Lord of all—richly generous to all who call on Him. ¹³For “Everyone who calls upon the name of *ADONAI* shall be saved.”^x

¹⁴How then shall they call on the One in whom they have not trusted? And how shall they trust in the One they have not heard of? And how shall they hear without someone proclaiming? ¹⁵And how shall they proclaim unless they are sent? As it is written, “How beautiful are the feet of those who proclaim good news of good things!”^y ¹⁶But not all heeded the Good News. For Isaiah says, “*ADONAI*, who has believed our report?”^z ¹⁷So faith comes from hearing, and hearing by the word of Messiah.

¹⁸But I say, have they never heard? Indeed they have, for

“Their voice has gone out into all the earth,
and their words to the ends
of the world.”^{aa}

¹⁹But I say, did Israel not understand? First Moses says,

“I will provoke you to jealousy by
those who are not a nation,
with a nation empty of understanding
I will vex you.”^{ab}

^v 10:8. Deut. 30:14.

^w 10:11. Isa. 28:16.

^x 10:13. Joel 2:32(LXX); cf. Joel 3:5.

^y 10:15. Isa. 52:7; Nah. 1:15.

^z 10:16. Isa. 53:1.

^{aa} 10:18. Ps. 19:4; Ps. 18:5(LXX).

^{ab} 10:19. Deut. 32:21.

²⁰And Isaiah is so bold as to say,
 “I was found by those who did not seek Me;
 I became visible to those
 who did not ask for Me.”^a

²¹But about Israel He says,
 “All day long I stretched forth My hands
 to a disobedient and contrary people.”^b

11

Israel Not Rejected

¹I say then, God has not rejected His people, has He?^c May it never be! For I too am an Israelite, of the seed of Abraham, of the tribe of Benjamin. ²God has not rejected His people whom He knew beforehand.^d Or do you not know what the Scripture says about Elijah, how he pleads with God against Israel? ³“ADONAI, they have killed your prophets, they have destroyed your altars; I alone am left, and they are seeking my life.”^e ⁴But what is the divine response to him? “I have kept for Myself seven thousand men who have not bowed the knee to Baal.”^f ⁵So in the same way also at this present time there has come to be a remnant^g according to God’s gracious choice. ⁶But if it is by grace, it is no longer by works; otherwise grace would no longer be grace.

⁷What then? What Israel is seeking, it has not obtained; but the elect obtained it, and the rest were hardened—⁸just as it is written,

“God gave them a spirit of stupor,
 eyes not to see and ears not to hear,
 until this very day.”^h

⁹And David says,
 “Let their table become a snare and a trap,
 a stumbling block and a retribution

^a 10:20. Isa. 65:1.

^b 10:21. Isa. 65:2.

^c 11:1. cf. Jer. 31:37; 33:24-26.

^d 11:2. cf. 1 Sam. 12:22; Ps. 94:14.

^e 11:3. 1 Ki. 19:4a, 10, 14.

^f 11:4. 1 Ki. 19:18.

^g 11:5. cf. 2 Kings 19:4; Ezra 9:8; Isa. 10:20-22; 11:11, 16; 37:31-32; Jer. 23:3; 31:7; Ezek. 6:8; Mic. 2:12; 5:7-8; 7:18; Zeph. 2:7; Zech. 8:11-12.

^h 11:8. Deut. 29:4; Isa. 29:10.

for them.

¹⁰Let their eyes be darkened
 so they do not see,
 and bend their back continually.”ⁱ

¹¹I say then, they did not stumble so as to fall, did they?^j May it never be! But by their false step salvation has come to the Gentiles, to provoke Israel to jealousy.^k ¹²Now if their transgression leads to riches for the world, and their loss riches for the Gentiles, then how much more their fullness! ¹³But I am speaking to you who are Gentiles. Insofar as I am a emissary to the Gentiles, I spotlight my ministry^l if somehow I might provoke to jealousy my own flesh and blood^l and save some of them. ¹⁵For if their rejection leads to the reconciliation of the world, what will their acceptance be but life from the dead?

¹⁶If the firstfruit is holy, so is the whole batch of dough;^m and if the root is holy, so are the branches. ¹⁷But if some of the branches were broken off and you—being a wild olive—were grafted in among them and became a partaker of the root of the olive tree with its richness,ⁿ ¹⁸do not boast against the branches. But if you do boast, it is not you who support the root but the root supports you. ¹⁹You will say then, “Branches were broken off so that I might be grafted in.” ²⁰True enough. They were broken off because of unbelief, and you stand by faith. Do not be arrogant, but fear—²¹for if God did not spare the natural branches, neither will He spare you. ²²Notice then the kindness and severity of God:

severity toward those who fell;
 but God’s kindness toward you,
 if you continue in His kindness;
 otherwise you too will be cut off!

²³And they also,
 if they do not continue in their unbelief,
 will be grafted in;

for God is able to graft them in again.

²⁴For if you were cut out of that which by

^j 11:10. Ps. 69:22-23.

^k 11:11. cf. Hos. 14:1-2, 6-10 (13:16-14:1, 5-9).

^l 11:11. cf. Deut. 32:21.

^m 11:14. Lit. my flesh; my fellow countrymen.

ⁿ 11:16. cf. Num. 15:21; Neh. 10:37; Ezek. 44:30.

^o 11:17. cf. Jer. 11:16.

nature is a wild olive tree, and grafted contrary to nature into a cultivated olive tree, how much more will these natural branches be grafted into their own olive tree?

The Mystery Revealed!

²⁵For I do not want you, brothers and sisters, to be ignorant of this mystery—lest you be wise in your own eyes^o—that a partial hardening has come upon Israel until the fullness of the Gentiles has come in;^p ²⁶and in this way^q all Israel will be saved, as it is written,

“The Deliverer shall come out of Zion.
He shall turn away ungodliness
from Jacob.

²⁷And this is My covenant with them,^r
when I take away their sins.”^s

²⁸Concerning the Good News, they are hostile for your sake; but concerning chosenness, they are loved on account of the fathers^t—²⁹for the gifts and the calling of God are irrevocable.^u ³⁰For just as you once were disobedient to God but now have been shown mercy because of their disobedience,³¹ in like manner these also have now been disobedient with the result that, because of the mercy shown to you, they also may receive mercy. ³²For God has shut up all in disobedience, so that He might show mercy to all.

³³O the depth of the riches,
both of the wisdom and knowledge
of God!

How unsearchable are His judgments
and how incomprehensible His ways!

³⁴For “who has known the mind of ADONAI,
or who has been His counselor?”^v

³⁵Or “who has first given to Him,
that it shall be repaid to him?”^w

^o 11:25. cf. Prov. 3:7; Rom. 12:16.

^p 11:25. cf. Dan. 8:13-14; Lk. 21:24.

^q 11:26. Or and so.

^r 11:27. Isa. 59:20-21(LXX).

^s 11:27. Isa. 27:9; cf. Jer. 31:31-34.

^t 11:28. cf. Deut. 7:8; 10:15.

^u 11:29. cf. 2 Cor. 7:10.

^v 11:34. Isa. 40:13.

^w 11:35. Job 41:3(11); cf. Job 41:3(LXX).

³⁶For from Him and through Him and to Him are all things. To Him be the glory forever! Amen.

12

Be Dead to Self

¹I urge you therefore, brothers and sisters, by the mercies of God, to present your bodies as a living sacrifice—holy, acceptable to God—which is your spiritual service. ²Do not be conformed to this world but be transformed by the renewing of your mind, so that you may discern what is the will of God—what is good and acceptable and perfect.

³For through the grace given me, I say to everyone among you not to think more highly of yourself than you ought to think—but to use sound judgment, as God has assigned to each person a measure of faith. ⁴For just as we have many parts in one body—and all the parts do not have the same function—⁵so we, who are many, are one body in Messiah and everyone parts of one another. ⁶We have gifts that differ according to the grace that was given to us—if prophecy, in proportion to our faith; ⁷if service, in our serving; or the one who teaches, in his teaching; ⁸or the one who exhorts, in his exhortation; the one who gives, in generosity; the one who leads, with diligence; the one who shows mercy, with cheerfulness.

⁹Let love be without hypocrisy—detesting what is evil, holding fast to the good. ¹⁰Be tenderly devoted to one another in brotherly love; outdo one another in giving honor. ¹¹Do not be lagging in zeal; be fervent in spirit. Keep serving the Lord, ¹²rejoicing in hope, enduring in distress, persisting in prayer, ¹³contributing to the needs of the *kedoshim*, extending hospitality.

¹⁴Bless those who persecute you—bless and do not curse. ¹⁵Rejoice with those who rejoice; weep with those who weep.^x ¹⁶Live in harmony with one another; do not be proud, but associate with the lowly. Do not be wise in

^x 12:14. cf. Job 30:25.

your own eyes.^a ¹⁷Repay no one evil for evil;^b give thought to what is good in the eyes of all people. ¹⁸If possible, so far as it depends on you, live in *shalom* with all people. ¹⁹Never take your own revenge, loved ones, but give room for God's wrath—for it is written, "Vengeance is Mine; I will repay,"^c says ADONAI. ²⁰Rather, "If your enemy is hungry, feed him; if he is thirsty, give him a drink. For by doing so you will heap coals of fire upon his head."^d ²¹Do not be overcome by evil, but overcome evil with good.

13

Respecting Authority

¹Let every person submit himself to the governing authorities. For there is no authority except from God, and those that exist are put in place by God.^e ²So whoever opposes the authority has resisted God's direction, and those who have resisted will bring judgment on themselves. ³For leaders cause no fear for good behavior, but for bad. Now if you do not want to fear the authority, do what is good and you will get his approval—⁴for he is God's servant to you for your good. But if you do evil, be afraid—for he does not carry the sword for no reason; for he is God's servant, an avenger who inflicts punishment on the evildoer. ⁵Therefore it is necessary to be in submission—not only because of punishment but also because of conscience. ⁶For this reason you also pay taxes, for the authorities are God's servants, attending diligently to this very thing. ⁷Pay to everyone what is due them—tribute to whom tribute is due; tax to whom tax is due; respect to whom respect is due; honor to whom honor is due.

⁸Owe no one anything except to love one another, for the one who loves another has fulfilled the *Torah*. ⁹For the

^a 12:16. cf. Prov. 3:7.

^b 12:17. cf. Prov. 20:22; 24:29.

^c 12:19. Deut. 32:35.

^d 12:20. Prov. 25:21-22(LXX).

^e 13:1. cf. Dan. 2:21; 4:17.

commandments—"You shall not commit adultery, you shall not murder, you shall not steal, you shall not covet,"^f and any other commandment—are summed up in this word: "You shall love your neighbor as yourself."^g ¹⁰Love does no harm to a neighbor; therefore love is the fullness of the *Torah*.

¹¹Besides this, you know the time—that it is already the hour for you to awaken from sleep; for now our salvation is nearer than when we first came to trust. ¹²The night is almost gone and the day is near, so let us put off the works of darkness and put on the armor of light. ¹³Let us walk properly as in the day—not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and envy. ¹⁴Instead, put on the Lord Messiah *Yeshua*, and stop making provision for the flesh—for its cravings.

14

Unity in Community

¹Now accept the one who is weak in faith, but not for the purpose of disputes about opinions. ²One person has faith to eat anything, but the weak eats only vegetables. ³Don't let the one who eats disparage the one who does not eat, and don't let the one who does not eat judge the one who eats, for God has accepted him. ⁴Who are you to judge another's servant? Before his own master he stands or falls. Yes, he shall stand, for the Lord is able to make him stand.

⁵One person esteems one day over another while another judges every day alike. Let each be fully convinced in his own mind. ⁶The one who observes that day does so to the Lord. The one who eats, eats to the Lord, for he gives thanks to God; and the one who abstains, abstains to the Lord, and he gives thanks to God. ⁷For none of us lives for himself, and none dies for himself. ⁸For if we live, we live for the Lord; and if we die, we die for the Lord. So whether we live or die, we belong to

^f 13:9. Exod. 20:13-15, 17; Deut. 5:17-19, 21.

^g 13:9. Lev. 19:18.

the Lord. ⁹For this reason Messiah died and lived again, so that He might be Lord of both the dead and the living.

¹⁰But you, why do you judge your brother?^h Or you too, why do you look down on your brother? For we all will stand before the judgment seat of God. ⁱ¹¹For it is written,

“As I live, says ADONAI, every knee shall bow to Me, and every tongue shall give praise to God.”^j

¹²So then each one of us shall give account of himself to God.

¹³Therefore let us not judge one another from now on, but rather decide this—not to put a stumbling block or a trap in the way of a brother. ¹⁴I know, and am persuaded in the Lord Yeshua, that nothing is unholy in itself; but it is unholy for the one who considers it unholy.^k ¹⁵For if your brother is grieved on account of food, you are no longer walking according to love. Do not destroy by your food the one for whom Messiah died. ¹⁶Therefore do not let what is good for you be spoken of as evil—¹⁷for the kingdom of God is not about eating and drinking, but righteousness and *shalom* and joy in the *Ruach ha-Kodesh*. ¹⁸For the one who serves Messiah in this manner is pleasing to God and approved by men.

¹⁹So then let us pursue what makes for *shalom* and for the building up of one another.^l ²⁰Stop tearing down the work of God for the sake of food. Indeed all things are clean, but wrong for the man who by eating causes stumbling. ²¹It is good not to eat meat or drink wine or do anything by which your brother stumbles. ²²The faith you have, keep it to yourself before God. How fortunate is the one who does not condemn himself for what he approves. ²³But the one who has doubts is condemned if he eats, because it is not of faith. And whatever is not of faith is sin.

^h 14:10; 13:13; 14:15, 21. Lit. brother.
ⁱ 14:10. Other mss. read of Messiah.
^j 13:11. Isa. 49:18; 45:23, cf. Gen. 29:35.
^k 14:14. cf. Lev. 10:10.
^l 14:19. cf. Ps. 34:14.

15

¹Now we who are strong ought to bear the weaknesses of the powerless and not just please ourselves. ²Let each of us please his neighbor for his good, for building him up. ³For even Messiah did not please Himself, but as it is written, “The insults of those who insulted You have fallen on Me.”^m ⁴For whatever was written before was written for our instruction, so that through patience and the encouragement of the Scriptures we might have hope.ⁿ ⁵Now may the God of patience and encouragement grant you to be like-minded with one another in the manner of Messiah Yeshua, ⁶so that together with one voice you may glorify the God and Father of our Lord Yeshua the Messiah.

Salvation for Gentiles Too

⁷Therefore accept one another just as Messiah also accepted you, to the glory of God. ⁸For I declare that Messiah has become a servant to the circumcised for the sake of God’s truth, in order to confirm the promises given to the patriarchs ⁹and for the Gentiles to glorify God for His mercy. As it is written,

“For this reason I will give You praise among the Gentiles, and I will sing to Your name.”^o

¹⁰And again it says,
 “Rejoice, O Gentiles, with His people.”^p

¹¹And again,

“Praise ADONAI all you Gentiles, and let all the peoples praise Him.”^q

¹²And again, Isaiah says,

“There shall be a shoot of Jesse;

^m 15:3. Ps. 69:9(68:10 LXX).
ⁿ 15:4. cf. Ps. 119:9, 11, 105; 2 Tim. 3:16-17.
^o 15:9. 2 Sam. 22:50; Ps. 18:49(17:50 LXX).
^p 15:10. Deut. 32:43(LXX).
^q 15:11. Ps. 117:1(116:1 LXX).

and the One who arises
to rule the Gentiles,
in Him shall the Gentiles hope.”^a

¹³Now may the God of hope fill you with all joy and *shalom* in trusting, so you may overflow with hope in the power of the *Ruach ha-Kodesh*.

¹⁴Now I myself am convinced about you, my brothers and sisters, that you also are full of goodness, filled with all knowledge and also able to counsel one another. ¹⁵But I have written rather boldly to you on some points as a reminder—because of the grace given to me by God ¹⁶to be a servant of Messiah *Yeshua* to the Gentiles, in priestly service to the Good News of God—so that the offering up of the Gentiles might be pleasing,^b made holy by the *Ruach ha-Kodesh*.

¹⁷So in Messiah *Yeshua*, I have reason to boast before God. ¹⁸For I will not dare to speak of anything except what Messiah accomplished through me, to bring about the obedience of the Gentiles by word and deed, ¹⁹in the power of signs and wonders, in the power of the Spirit of God. So from Jerusalem and around even to Illyricum, I have fully proclaimed the Good News of Messiah. ²⁰In this way I make it my aim to proclaim the Good News not where Messiah was already named, lest I build on another person’s foundation, ²¹but as it is written,

“Those who have never been told shall see,
and those who have not heard shall understand.”^c

Going to the Ends of the Earth

²²For this reason I was often hindered from coming to you. ²³But now with no place in these regions, and since I have had a desire for many years to come to you, ²⁴I hope to see you while traveling through when I go to Spain—and to be helped on my journey

^a 15:12. Isa. 11:10.

^b 15:16. cf. Mal. 3:4; Isa. 66:20.

^c 15:21. Isa. 52:15(LXX).

there by you, if first I may enjoy your company for a bit.

²⁵But now I am going to Jerusalem, bringing aid to the *kedoshim*. ²⁶For Macedonia and Achaia were pleased to make some contribution for the poor among the believers in Jerusalem. ²⁷Yes, they were pleased to do so, and they are under obligation to them. For if the Gentiles have shared in their spiritual blessings, they also ought to serve them in material blessings. ²⁸So when I have finished delivering the collection safely to them, I will head for Spain by way of you. ²⁹Now I know that when I come to you, I will come in the fullness of the blessing of Messiah.

³⁰Now I urge you, brethren, through our Lord *Yeshua* the Messiah and through the love of the *Ruach*, to press on together with me—with prayers to God on my behalf. ³¹Pray that I might be rescued from the unbelieving Judeans, and that my service for Jerusalem might be acceptable to the *kedoshim*. ³²Then, God willing, I may come to you in joy, and together with you find rest.

³³Now may the God of *shalom* be with you all. Amen.

16

Welcome the Apostolic Team

¹Now I recommend to you our sister Phoebe—who is a servant-leader of Messiah’s community at Cenchrea—²so you may receive her in the Lord, in a way worthy of *kedoshim*, and help her in whatever matter she may need from you. For she herself has become a patroness of many, including me as well.

³Greet *Prisca*^d and *Aquila*, my fellow workers in Messiah *Yeshua*,⁴ who risked their own necks for my life. Not only I give them thanks, but also all of Messiah’s communities among the Gentiles. ⁵Greet also the community that meets in their house. Greet *Epaenetus* whom

^d 16:3. Also *Priscilla*; cf. Acts 18:2, 18, 26; 1 Cor. 16:19; 2 Tim. 4:19.

I dearly love, who is the first fruit in Asia^e for Messiah.

^bGreet Miriam, who has worked hard for you.

^cGreet Andronicus and Junia, my kin and fellow prisoners who are well known among the emissaries. They were in Messiah before me.

^dGreet Ampliatus, whom I dearly love in the Lord.

^eGreet Urbanus, our fellow worker in Messiah, and Stachys whom I dearly love.

^fGreet Apelles, who is approved in Messiah. Greet those from the household of Aristobulus.

^gGreet Herodion, my kinsman. Greet those from the household of Narcissus, who are in the Lord.

^hGreet Tryphaena and Tryphosa, workers in the Lord. Greet Persis whom I dearly love, who has worked hard in the Lord.

ⁱGreet Rufus, chosen in the Lord, and his mother—who was also a mother to me.

^jGreet Asyncritus, Phlegon, Hermes, Patrobas, Hermas, and the brothers and sisters with them.

^kGreet Philologus and Julia, Nereus and his sister, also Olympas and all the *kedoshim* with them.

^lGreet one another with a holy kiss. All of Messiah's communities greet you. ^mNow I urge you, brothers and sisters, to keep your eye on those who are causing divisions and

stumbling blocks, contrary to the teaching that you learned. Turn away from them.

ⁿFor such people do not serve our Lord the Messiah, but only their own belly. By their smooth talk and flattery they deceive the hearts of the unsuspecting. ^oYour obedience has become known to all, so I rejoice over you—but I want you to be wise about what is good and innocent about what is evil. ^pNow the God of *shalom* will soon crush satan under your feet. May the grace of our Lord Yeshua be with you.

^qTimothy, my fellow worker, greets you; so do Lucius and Jason and Sosipater, my kin.

^rI, Tertius, who wrote this letter, greet you in the Lord.

^sGaius, host to me and the whole community, greets you. Erastus, the city treasurer, greets you, and so does brother Quartus.^t

Closing Blessing

^uNow to the One who is able to strengthen you according to my Good News and the proclamation of Yeshua the Messiah, according to the revelation of the mystery which has been kept secret for long ages^v but now is revealed and through the Writings of the Prophets has been made known to all the nations, according to the commandment of the eternal God to bring about obedience of faith—^wto the only wise God, through Yeshua the Messiah, to Him be the glory forever. Amen.

^e 16:5. The Roman province of Asia, in the western part of Asia Minor (now part of Turkey).

^f 16:7. Lit. bearing a mark.

^t 16:24. Some mss. add: The grace of our Lord Yeshua the Messiah be with you all. Amen.

1 Corinthians

1

Greetings

¹Paul, called as an emissary of Messiah *Yeshua* by the will of God, and Sosthenes our brother,

²To God's community in Corinth—having been made holy in Messiah *Yeshua*, called as *kedoshim*—with all who everywhere call on the name of our Lord *Yeshua* the Messiah, both theirs and ours:

³Grace to you and *shalom* from God our Father, and the Lord *Yeshua* the Messiah!

Thanksgiving

⁴I always thank my God for you because of God's grace that was given to you in Messiah *Yeshua*. ⁵For in Him you were made rich in every way—in all speaking and all knowledge—⁶just as the evidence of Messiah was confirmed among you. ⁷So you are not lacking in any spiritual gift, as you eagerly wait for the revealing of our Lord *Yeshua* the Messiah. ⁸He will also strengthen you until the end—blameless in the Day of our Lord *Yeshua* the Messiah. ⁹God is faithful,^a through whom you were called into the fellowship of His Son, *Yeshua* the Messiah our Lord.

Concern about Disunity

¹⁰Now I urge you, brothers and sisters, through the name of our Lord *Yeshua* the Messiah, that you all speak the same thing and that there be no divisions among you, but that you be united in the same mind and in the same purpose. ¹¹For it has been reported to me concerning you, my brothers and sisters, by those who are from Chloe's household, that there are rivalries among you. ¹²I say this because you are each saying, "I follow Paul," or "I follow Apollos," or "I follow Kefa," or "I follow Messiah." ¹³Has Messiah been divided? Paul wasn't crucified

for you, was he? Or were you immersed into the name of Paul? ¹⁴I thank God that I immersed none of you, except Crispus and Gaius, ¹⁵so that no one should say that I had immersed you into my own name. ¹⁶(I also immersed the household of Stephanas; besides them, I don't recall if I immersed anyone else.) ¹⁷For Messiah sent me not to immerse, but to proclaim the Good News—not with cleverness of speech, so that the cross of Messiah would not be made of no effect.

Whose Wisdom Is Foolish?

¹⁸For the message of the cross is foolishness to those who are perishing, but to us who are being saved it is the power of God. ¹⁹For it is written,

"I will destroy the wisdom of the wise and bring to nothing the understanding of the intelligent."^b

²⁰Where is the wise one? Where is the *Torah* scholar? Where is the debater of this age? Hasn't God made foolish the wisdom of the world?^c ²¹For seeing that—in God's wisdom—the world through its wisdom did not know God, God was pleased—through the foolishness of the message proclaimed—to save those who believe. ²²For Jewish people ask for signs and Greek people seek after wisdom, ²³but we proclaim Messiah crucified—a stumbling block to Jewish people and foolishness to Gentile people, ²⁴but to those who are called (both Jewish and Greek people), Messiah, the power of God and the wisdom of God. ²⁵For the foolishness of God is wiser than men, and the weakness of God is stronger than men.

²⁶For you see your calling, brothers and sisters, that not many are wise according to human standards,^d not many are powerful, and not many are born well. ²⁷Yet God chose the foolish things of the world so He might

^b 1:19. Isaiah 29:14.

^c 1:20. cf. Job 12:17; Is. 19:11-12.

^d 1:26. Lit. the flesh.

^a 1:9. cf. Deut. 7:9.

put to shame the wise; and God chose the weak things of the world so He might put to shame the strong;²⁸ and God chose the lowly and despised things of the world, the things that are as nothing, so He might bring to nothing the things that are—²⁹so that no human might boast before God.³⁰ But because of Him you are in Messiah Yeshua, who became to us wisdom from God and righteousness and holiness and redemption—³¹so that, just as it is written, “Let him who boasts, boast in ADONAI.”^e

2

Wisdom that Rests on God’s Power

¹When I came to you, brothers and sisters, I did not come with excellence of speech or wisdom, proclaiming to you the mystery^f of God.² For I decided not to know about anything among you except Yeshua the Messiah—and Him crucified.³ I was with you in weakness and in fear and in much trembling.⁴ My speech and my preaching were not with persuasive words of wisdom, but in demonstration of the Spirit and of power—⁵so that your faith would not be in the wisdom of men but in the power of God.

⁶We do speak wisdom, however, among those who are mature—but not a wisdom of this age or of the rulers of this age, who are coming to nothing.⁷ Rather, we speak God’s wisdom in a mystery—a wisdom that has been hidden, which God destined for our glory before the ages.⁸ None of the rulers of this age understood it—for if they had, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory.⁹ But as it is written,

“Things no eye has seen
and no ear has heard,
that have not entered the heart of
mankind—
these things God has prepared
for those who love Him.”^g

^f 1:31. Jeremiah 9:23(24).

^g 2:1. Some mss. say testimony.

^e 2:19. Isa. 64:3(4).

¹⁰But God revealed these things to us through the *Ruach*.^h For the *Ruach* searches all things—even the depths of God.¹¹ For who among men knows the things of a man, except the man’s spirit within him? In the same way, no one knows the things of God except the *Ruach Elohim*.¹² Now we have received not the spirit of the world, but the Spirit who is from God—so we might come to know the things freely given to us by God.¹³ These things we also speak—not in words taught by human wisdom but in words taught by the *Ruach*, explaining the spiritual to the spiritual.

¹⁴Now a natural man does not accept the things of the *Ruach Elohim*, for they are foolishness to him; and he cannot understand them, because they are spiritually discerned.¹⁵ But the one who is spiritual discerns all things, and he himself is discerned by no one. For
¹⁶“who has known the mind of ADONAI,
that he will instruct Him?”ⁱ
But we have the mind of Messiah.

3

Building Together on God’s Foundation

¹And I, brothers and sisters, could not speak to you as Spirit-filled but as worldly^j—as infants in Messiah.² I gave you milk, not solid food, for you were not yet ready. Indeed, even now you are not yet ready,³ for you are still worldly. For since there is jealousy and strife among you, aren’t you worldly and walking in a human way? ⁴For when one says, “I follow Paul,” and another, “I follow Apollos,” are you not mere humans^k?

⁵What then is Apollos? And what is Paul? Servants through whom you came to trust—and to each as the Lord gave.⁶ I planted, Apollos watered, but God gave the increase.⁷ So neither the one who plants nor the one who waters is anything, but only God who

^h 2:10-15. Both the Heb. *Ruach* and Eng. spirit or Spirit are expressions of the Grk. *pneuma*.

ⁱ 2:16. Isa. 40:13.

^j 3:1, 3. Lit. fleshly.

^k 3:4. Some mss. say fleshly.

makes things grow.⁸ Now he who plants and he who waters work as one, but each will receive his own reward according to his own labor.⁹ For we are God's co-workers; you are God's field, God's building.

¹⁰According to the grace of God which was given to me, like a skilled master builder I laid a foundation, and another builds on it. But let each consider carefully how he builds on it.¹¹ For no one can lay any other foundation than what is already laid^a—which is Yeshua the Messiah.¹² Now if anyone builds on the foundation with gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, straw,¹³ each one's work will become clear. For the Day will show it, because it is to be revealed by fire; and the fire itself will test each one's work—what sort it is.¹⁴ If anyone's work built on the foundation survives, he will receive a reward.¹⁵ If anyone's work is burned up, he will suffer loss—he himself will be saved, but as through fire.

¹⁶Don't you know that you are God's temple and that the *Ruach Elohim* dwells among you?¹⁷ If anyone destroys God's temple, God will destroy him; for God's temple is holy, and you are that temple.

¹⁸Let no one deceive himself. If anyone thinks he is wise in this age, let him become a fool so he may become wise.^b ¹⁹For the wisdom of this world is foolishness in the sight of God. For it is written, "He catches the clever in their craftiness."^c ²⁰And again, "The Lord knows the thoughts of the wise, that they are useless."^d ²¹So let no one boast about men. For all things are yours—²²whether Paul or Apollos or Kefa, or the world or life or death, or things present or things to come. All are yours,²³ and you are Messiah's, and Messiah is God's.

4

Learning to Imitate Messiah's Emissary

¹So let each one think of us in this way—as

^a 3:11. cf. Isa. 28:16.

^b 3:18. cf. Isa. 5:21; Jer. 8:8–9.

^c 3:19. Job 5:13.

^d 3:20. cf. Ps. 94:11 (Ps. 93:11 LXX).

Messiah's helpers and stewards of the mysteries of God.² In this case, moreover, what is required of stewards is to be found trustworthy.³ But to me it matters very little to be judged by you or by any human court. In fact, I do not even judge myself.⁴ For I know of nothing against myself, yet I am not justified by this. It is the Lord who judges me.⁵ Therefore do not judge anything before the time—wait until the Lord comes. He will bring to light the things hidden in darkness and also make clear the motives of the hearts. Then the praise for each one will come from God.

⁶Now I have applied these things to myself and Apollos for your benefit, brothers and sisters, so you might learn from us not to go beyond what is written. Then none of you will be puffed up in favor of one against the other.⁷ For who makes you different? And what do you have that you did not receive? But if you did receive it, why do you boast as if you had not received it?

⁸Already you are full! Already you have become rich! Without us you have become kings! Indeed, I wish you were kings, so we also might be kings with you!⁹ For it seems to me that God has put us, the emissaries, on display last of all—like men sentenced to death. For we have become a spectacle to the world, both to angels and to people.¹⁰ We are fools for Messiah's sake, but you are wise in Messiah! We are weak, but you are strong! You are honored, but we are dishonored!¹¹ To this very hour we are both hungry and thirsty, dressed in rags and mistreated and homeless.¹² We toil, working with our own hands. When we are cursed, we bless. When we are persecuted, we endure.¹³ When we are slandered, we speak kindly. We have become the scum of the earth, the dregs of all things—even to this moment.

¹⁴I do not write these things to make you ashamed, but to warn you as my dearly loved children.¹⁵ For though you may have ten thousand guardians in Messiah, yet you do not have many fathers. For in Messiah Yeshua, I became your father through the Good News.¹⁶ I urge you therefore—be imitators of me.¹⁷ For this reason I have sent you Timothy, my

dearly loved and faithful child in the Lord. He will remind you of my ways in Messiah, just as I teach everywhere in every community.

¹⁸Now some are puffed up, as though I were not coming to you. ¹⁹But I will come to you soon, if the Lord is willing; and I will find out not the talk of those who are puffed up, but their power. ²⁰For the kingdom of God does not consist of talk but of power. ²¹What do you want? Shall I come to you with a rod, or in love and a spirit of gentleness?

5

Removing the “Hametz” from Your House

¹It is actually reported that among you there is sexual immorality, and such immorality as is not even among the pagans—that someone has his father’s wife. ²And you are puffed up! Shouldn’t you have mourned instead, so that the one who did this deed might be removed from among you? ³For even though I am absent in body, I am present in spirit—I have already passed judgment on the one who has done this thing, as though I were present. ⁴When you are gathered together in the name of our Lord Yeshua, I am with you in spirit. With the power of our Lord Yeshua, ⁵you are to turn such a fellow over to satan for the destruction of his fleshly nature,^e so that his spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord Yeshua.

⁶Your boasting is no good. Don’t you know that a little *hametz* leavens the whole batch of dough? ⁷Get rid of the old *hametz*,^f so you may be a new batch, just as you are unleavened—for Messiah, our Passover Lamb, has been sacrificed. ⁸Therefore let us celebrate the feast not with old *hametz*,^g the *hametz* of malice and wickedness, but with unleavened bread—the *matzah* of sincerity and truth.

⁹I wrote to you in my letter not to mix together^h with sexually immoral people—¹⁰not

^e 5:5. cf. Prov. 23:14.

^f 5:7. cf. Exod. 12:19.

^g 5:8. cf. Exod. 13:7; Deut. 16:3.

^h 5:9. cf. 2 Thes. 3:14.

at all meaning the sexually immoral people of this world or the greedy or swindlers or idolaters, for then you would have to exit the world. ¹¹But now I am writing to you not to mix together with anyone who is being called a brother if he is sexually immoral or greedy or an idolater or a slanderer or a drunkard or a swindler—not even to eat with such a fellow. ¹²For what business do I have judging outsiders? Don’t you judge those who are inside? ¹³But those who are outside, God judges. Put away the wicked fellow from among yourselves.ⁱ

6

Settle Disputes Within the Community

¹Does any one of you, when he has a matter against his neighbor, dare to go to court before the unrighteous and not before the *kedoshim*? ²Don’t you know that the *kedoshim* will judge the world? And if the world is to be judged by you, are you incompetent to judge trivial matters? ³Don’t you know that we will judge angels? How much more the matters of this life! ⁴So if you have courts for matters of this life, why do you appoint as judges those who have no standing in the community? ⁵I say this to put you to shame! Isn’t there even one wise man among you who will be able to settle disputes between his brethren? ⁶Instead, a brother goes to court against a brother—and before unbelievers at that!

⁷Therefore, it is already an utter failure for you that you have lawsuits among yourselves. Why not rather be wronged? Why not rather be cheated? ⁸But you yourselves do wrong and cheat—and against your brothers and sisters at that!

Morality in the Temple of God

⁹Or don’t you know that the unrighteous will not inherit the kingdom of God? Don’t be deceived! The sexually immoral, idolaters, adulterers, those who practice homosexuality,

ⁱ 5:13. cf. Deut. 13:6(5); 17:7, 12; 19:19; 21:21; 22:21, 24; 24:7.

¹⁰thieves, the greedy, drunkards, slanderers, swindlers—none of these will inherit the kingdom of God. ¹¹That is what some of you were—but you were washed, you were made holy, you were set right in the name of the Lord Yeshua the Messiah and by the *Ruach* of our God.

¹²“Everything is permitted for me”—but not everything is helpful. “Everything is permitted for me”—but I will not be controlled by anything. ¹³“Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food”—but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for sexual immorality but for the Lord, and the Lord is for the body. ¹⁴Now God raised up the Lord and will also raise us up by His power. ¹⁵Don’t you know that your bodies are members of Messiah? Shall I then take the members of Messiah and make them members of a prostitute? May it never be! ¹⁶Or don’t you know that the one who joins himself to a prostitute is one body with her? For it is said, “The two shall become one flesh.”^a ¹⁷But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit with Him.

¹⁸Flee from sexual immorality! Every other sin that a man commits is outside the body—but the one committing sexual immorality sins against his own body. ¹⁹Or don’t you know that your body is a temple of the *Ruach ha-Kodesh* who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own? ²⁰For you were bought with a price. Therefore glorify God in your body.^b

7

Counsel About Marriage

¹Now concerning the things about which you wrote to me, it is good for a man not to touch a woman. ²But because of much immorality, let each man have his own wife, and let each woman have her own husband. ³Let the husband fulfill his obligation to his wife, and likewise also the wife to her husband.

^a 6:16. Gen. 2:24.

^b 6:20. Some mss. add and in your spirit, which are God’s.

⁴The wife does not have the rights to her own body, but the husband. Likewise also the husband does not have the rights to his own body, but the wife. ⁵Do not deprive one another—except by mutual consent for a time, so that you may devote yourselves to prayer. ⁶Then come together again, so that satan doesn’t tempt you because of your lack of self-control. ⁶But this I say as a concession, not as a command. ⁷Yet I wish that all men were like me. However, each man has his own gift from God, one in this way and another that.

⁸But I say to the unmarried and to widows that it is good for them to remain as I am. ⁹But if they do not have self-control, let them marry. For it is better to marry than to burn with desire.

¹⁰But to the married I command—not I, but the Lord^d—a wife is not to be separated from her husband ¹¹(but if she gets separated, let her remain unmarried or else be reconciled to her husband), and the husband is not to divorce his wife.

¹²But to the rest I say—I, not the Lord—if any brother has a wife who is not a believer, and she agrees to live with him, he must not divorce her. ¹³And if any woman has a husband who is not a believer, and he agrees to live with her, she must not divorce him. ¹⁴For the unbelieving husband is made holy through the wife, and the unbelieving wife is made holy through her husband.^e Otherwise your children would be unclean, but now they are holy. ¹⁵But if the unbeliever separates, let him be separated. The brother or the sister is not bound in such cases, but God has called you to *shalom*. ¹⁶For how do you know, wife, whether you will save your husband? Or how do you know, husband, whether you will save your wife?

Remain As You Were Called

¹⁷Only, as the Lord has assigned to each one, as God has called each, let him walk in this way. I give this rule in all of Messiah’s

^c 7:5. cf. Exod. 19:15; some mss. say fasting and prayer.

^d 7:10-11. cf. Matt. 5:32; 19:9.

^e 7:14. Lit. the brother.

communities. ¹⁸Was anyone called when he already had been circumcised? Let him not make himself uncircumcised. Has anyone been called while uncircumcised? Let him not allow himself to be circumcised. ¹⁹Circumcision is nothing and uncircumcision is nothing^f—but keeping God’s commandments matters. ²⁰Let each one remain in the calling in which he was called. ²¹Were you called as a slave? Don’t let that bother you—but if indeed you can become free, make the most of the opportunity. ²²For the one who was called in the Lord as a slave is the Lord’s freedman. Likewise the one who was called while free is Messiah’s slave. ²³You were bought with a price; do not become slaves of men. ²⁴Brothers and sisters, let each one—in whatever way he was called—remain that way with God.

²⁵Now concerning virgins I have no command from the Lord, but I give an opinion as one who by the Lord’s mercy is trustworthy. ²⁶I think then, because of the present distress, that it is good for a man to remain as he is. ²⁷Are you bound to a wife? Don’t seek a divorce. Are you free from a wife? Don’t seek a wife. ²⁸But if you marry, you have not sinned; and if a virgin marries, she has not sinned. Yet such people will have trouble in this fleshly life, and I am trying to spare you. ²⁹But this I say, brothers and sisters—the time is short. From now on those who have wives should be as though they had none; ³⁰and those who weep, as though not weeping; and those who rejoice, as though not rejoicing; and those who buy, as though not possessing; ³¹and those who use the world, as though not using it to the fullest. For the present form of this world is passing away.

³²But I want you to be free from cares. An unmarried man cares about the things of the Lord—how he may please the Lord; ³³but the married man cares about the things of the world—how he may please his wife—³⁴and he is divided. The unmarried woman, as well as the virgin, cares about the things of the Lord, so that she may be holy both in body and in spirit. But the married woman cares about the things of the world—how she may

^f 7:19. cf. Gal. 5:6; 6:15.

please her husband. ³⁵Now I say this for your own benefit—not to put a restraint on you, but to promote proper and constant service to the Lord without distraction.

³⁶But if any man thinks that he is behaving inappropriately toward his virgin, if the time is ripe and it is meant to be, let him do what he decides. He does not sin. Let them marry. ³⁷But he who stands firm in his heart—who has no pressure, but has power over his own will and has so determined in his own heart to keep her a virgin—he will do well. ³⁸So then both he who marries the virgin does well, and he who doesn’t marry her does better.

³⁹A wife is bound to her husband as long as he lives; but if her husband dies, she is free to be married to anyone she wishes—only in the Lord.^g ⁴⁰But in my judgment she is happier if she stays as she is—and I also think that I have the *Ruach Elohim*.

8

Concerning Idol Sacrifices

¹Now concerning idol sacrifices, we know that we all have knowledge. Knowledge puffs up, but love builds up. ²If anyone thinks he knows anything, he doesn’t yet know as he ought to know. ³But if anyone loves God, he is known by Him.

⁴Therefore concerning the eating of idol sacrifices, we know that an idol is nothing in the world, and that there is no God but one.^h ⁵For even if there are so-called “gods,” whether in heaven or on earth (as indeed there are many “gods” and many “lords”),

⁶yet for us there is one God, the Father,ⁱ
from whom are all things,
and we exist for Him;
and one Lord, *Yeshua* the Messiah,
through whom are all things,
and we exist through Him.

^g 7:39. cf. 2 Cor. 6:14.

^h 8:4. cf. Deut. 4:35, 39; 6:4; some mss. say there is no other God but one.

ⁱ 8:6. cf. Deut 6:4, Isa. 46:9; Jer. 10:6, 7; 1 Cor. 8:4, Mal. 2:10.

⁷But that knowledge is not in everyone—some, so accustomed to idols up until now, eat food as an idol sacrifice; and their conscience, being weak, is defiled. ⁸But food will not bring us before God. We are no worse off if we do not eat and no better off if we do eat. ⁹But watch out that this freedom of yours does not somehow become a stumbling block to the weak. ^a¹⁰For suppose someone sees you—who have this knowledge—dining in an idol’s temple. If his conscience is weak, won’t he be emboldened to eat idol sacrifices? ¹¹For the one who is weak is destroyed by your knowledge—the brother for whom Messiah died. ¹²In this way, when you sin against the brothers and sisters and wound their conscience when it is weak, you sin against Messiah. ¹³For this reason, if food causes my brother to stumble, I will never eat meat again, so that I do not cause my brother to stumble.

9

Servant Leadership Wins Over All

¹Am I not free? Am I not an emissary? Have I not seen Yeshua our Lord? Are you not my work in the Lord? ²If to others I am not an emissary, at least I am to you—for you are the seal of my office of emissary in the Lord.

³My defense to those who examine me is this. ⁴Don’t we have the right to food and drink? ⁵Don’t we have the right to take along a believing wife, as do the other emissaries and the Lord’s brothers and Kefa? ⁶Or is it only Barnabas and I who have no right to not work? ⁷What soldier ever serves at his own expense? Who plants a vineyard and does not eat its fruit? Or who tends a flock and does not drink its milk?

⁸I don’t say these things merely as a man, do I? Doesn’t *Torah* also say these things? ⁹For it is written in the *Torah* of Moses, “You shall not muzzle an ox while it is threshing.”^b Is it the oxen that concern God,¹⁰ or is He speaking

entirely for our sake? Yes, it was written for our sake, because the one plowing ought to plow in hope and the one threshing in hope of a share in the crop. ¹¹If we sowed spiritual things into you, is it too much if we reap material things from you? ¹²If others have a share in this claim over you, shouldn’t we even more?

Nevertheless we did not use this right, but we put up with all things so that we cause no hindrance to the Good News of Messiah. ¹³Don’t you know that those who perform the holy services eat from the Temple, and those who wait on the altar receive a share at the altar?^c ¹⁴So also the Lord ordered those who proclaim the Good News to get their living from the Good News.

¹⁵But I have used none of these things, and I am not writing these things so it will happen this way in my case—for I would rather die than let anyone deprive me of my reason to boast. ¹⁶For if I proclaim the Good News, I have no reason to boast—for pressure is put on me and woe to me if I don’t proclaim the Good News! ¹⁷For if I do this of my own will, I have a reward. But if not of my own will, I have been entrusted with a commission. ¹⁸What then is my reward? That when I preach, I may present the Good News free of charge, not making use of my right^d in the Good News.

¹⁹For though I am free from all men, I have made myself a slave to all, so that I might win over more of them. ²⁰To the Jewish people I identified^e as a Jew, so that I might win over the Jewish people. To those under *Torah* I became like one under *Torah* (though not myself being under *Torah*), so that I might win over those under *Torah*; ²¹to those outside *Torah*, like one outside *Torah* (though not being outside God’s *Torah* but in Messiah’s *Torah*), so that I might win over those outside *Torah*. ²²To the weak I became weak, so that I might win over the weak. I have become all things to all men, so that by all means possible I might save some. ²³I do it all for the sake of the Good News, so that I might be a fellow partaker of it.

^c 9:13. cf. Lev. 6:16, 26; 7:6, 31-32; Num. 5:9-10; 18:8-20, 31; Deut. 18:1.

^d 9:18. cf. 1 Cor. 9:12b, 14.

^e 9:20. Or became.

^a 8:9. cf. Exod. 23:33.

^b 9:9. Deut. 25:4.

²⁴Don't you know that in a stadium the runners all run, but one receives the prize? Run in such a way that you may win! ²⁵Every competitor exercises self-control in all respects. They do it to receive a perishable crown, but we do it to receive an imperishable one. ²⁶So I run in this way—not aimlessly. So I box in this way—not beating the air. ²⁷Rather, I punish my body and bring it into submission, so that after I have preached to others, I myself will not be disqualified.

10

Warnings from History

ⁱFor I do not want you to be ignorant, brothers and sisters, that our fathers were all under the cloud and all passed through the sea. ^f²They all were immersed into Moses in the cloud and in the sea. ³And all ate the same spiritual food, ⁴and all drank the same spiritual drink—for they were drinking from a spiritual rock that followed them, and the Rock was Messiah. ^g⁵Nevertheless, God was not pleased with most of them, for they were struck down in the desert. ^h

⁶Now these things happened as examples for us, so we wouldn't crave evil things, just as they did. ⁱ⁷Do not be idolaters, as some of them were. As it is written, "The people sat down to eat and drink, and rose up to play."ⁱ ⁸And let's not commit sexual immorality, as some of them did—and in one day 23,000 fell. ^k⁹And let's not test the Lord, as some of them did—and were destroyed by serpents. ^l¹⁰And let's not grumble, as some of them did—and were destroyed by the destroying angel. ^m¹¹Now these things happened to them as an example, and it was written down as a warning to us—on whom the ends of the ages have come. ¹²Therefore let the one

ⁱ 10:1. cf. Exod. 13:21; Exod. 14:22, 29; Ps. 105:39; Neh. 9:11.

^g 10:4. cf. Exod. 17:6; Num. 20:7-13.

^f 10:5. cf. Num. 14:29-35.

10:6. cf. Num. 11:4, 34; Ps. 106:14.

^l 10:7. Exod. 32:6.

^j 10:8. cf. Num. 25:1-9.

^k 10:9. cf. Num. 21:5-6.

^m 10:10. cf. Num. 16:41-50.

who thinks that he stands watch out that he doesn't fall. ¹³No temptation has taken hold of you except what is common to mankind. But God is faithful—He will not allow you to be tempted beyond what you can handle. But with the temptation He will also provide a way of escape, so you will be able to endure it.

Feast with the Lord—Not with Idols

¹⁴Therefore, my dearly loved ones, flee from idolatry. ¹⁵I speak as to sensible people—judge for yourselves what I say. ¹⁶The cup of blessing that we bless—isn't it a sharing of Messiah's blood? The bread which we break—isn't it a sharing of Messiah's body? ¹⁷Since there is one bread, we who are many are one body—for we all partake of the one bread. ¹⁸Consider physical Israel. Those who eat the sacrifices—aren't they partners in the altar?ⁿ

¹⁹What am I saying then—that an idol sacrifice is anything, or that an idol is anything? ²⁰No, I'm saying that what the pagans sacrifice is to demons and not to God, and I don't want you to become partners with demons. ^o²¹You cannot drink the cup of the Lord and the cup of demons. You cannot partake of the table of the Lord and the table of demons. ²²Or do we provoke the Lord to jealousy?^p We are not stronger than He, are we?

²³"Everything is permitted"—but not everything is helpful. "Everything is permitted"—but not everything builds up. ²⁴Let no one seek his own good, but the good of his neighbor. ²⁵Eat whatever is sold in the meat market, without raising questions of conscience. ²⁶For "the earth is the Lord's, and its fullness."^q ²⁷If an unbeliever invites you over and you want to go, eat whatever is set before you, without raising questions of conscience. ²⁸But if anyone says to you, "This is from an idol sacrifice," do not eat it, for the sake of the one who informed you, and for the sake of conscience—²⁹not your own conscience, I mean, but the other person's. For why is my freedom judged by another's

ⁿ 10:18. cf. Lev. 7:6; Deut. 12:17-19.

^o 10:20. cf. Deut. 32:17.

^p 10:22. cf. Deut. 32:21.

^q 10:26. Ps. 24:1.

conscience?³⁰ If I partake with thankfulness, why am I denounced because of something I give thanks for?

³¹Therefore, whether you eat or drink or whatever you do, do all to the glory of God. ³²Give no offense either to Jewish or Greek people or to God's community—³³just as I also try to please everyone in everything, not seeking my own benefit but the benefit of many, so that they may be saved.

11

¹Be imitators of me, just as I also am of Messiah.

Headship and Coverings

²Now I praise you because you remember me in everything and hold firm the traditions just as I passed them on to you. ³But I want you to know that the head of every man is Messiah, and the head of the woman is the man, and the head of Messiah is God. ⁴Every man praying or prophesying with his head covered dishonors his head. ⁵But every woman praying or prophesying with her head uncovered dishonors her head. For it is one and the same as having been shaved. ⁶For if a woman does not cover her head, let her cut off her hair. But if it is shameful for a woman to have her hair cut off or to be shaved, let her cover her head.

⁷For surely a man ought not to cover his head, since he is the image and glory of God.^a But the woman is the glory of man. ⁸For man is not from woman, but woman from man. ⁹Neither was man created for the woman's sake, but woman for the man's sake.^b ¹⁰For this reason the woman ought to have a symbol of authority on her head, because of the angels. ¹¹In any case—in the Lord—woman is not independent of man and man is not independent of woman. ¹²For just as the woman came from the man, so also the man comes through the woman—but all things are from God.

^a 11:7. cf. Gen. 1:26-27.

^b 11:8-9. cf. Gen. 2:21-23.

¹³Judge for yourselves—is it proper for a woman to pray to God with her head uncovered? ¹⁴Doesn't the natural order of things^c teach you—if a man has long hair, it is a disgrace for him; ¹⁵but if a woman has long hair, it is her glory, for her hair was given to her as a covering. ¹⁶But if anyone intends to be contentious, we have no such custom—nor do God's communities.

Unity at the Lord's Table

¹⁷But in giving you this instruction I do not praise you, for when you meet together it does more harm than good. ¹⁸For first of all, when you come together as Messiah's community, I hear that there are divisions among you; and to some extent I believe it—¹⁹for there must be factions among you, so that those among you who are tried and true may be evident. ²⁰Therefore, when you meet together in the same place, it is not to eat the Lord's Supper—²¹for each one takes his own supper beforehand, and one goes hungry while another gets drunk. ²²What! It is certainly not that you do not have houses, is it? Don't you have houses to eat and drink in? Or do you despise God's community and try to humiliate those who have nothing? What shall I say to you? Shall I praise you? I don't praise you for this!

²³For I received from the Lord what I also passed on to you—that the Lord Yeshua, on the night He was betrayed, took *matzah*;^d ²⁴and when He had given thanks, He broke it and said,^e "This is My body, which is for you. Do this in memory of Me."²⁵ In the same way, He also took the cup, after supper, saying, "This cup is the new covenant^f in My blood. Do this, as often as you drink it, in memory of Me."²⁶ For as often as you eat this bread and drink this cup, you proclaim the Lord's death until He comes.

²⁷Therefore whoever eats the bread or drinks the Lord's cup in an unworthy manner

^c 11:14. Lit. nature itself.

^d 11:23. Lit. bread (at Passover, unleavened bread).

^e 11:24. Some mss. begin "Take, eat; this is My body..."; cf. Matt. 26:26.

^f 11:25. Heb. Brit Hadashah; cf. Exod. 24:8, Jer. 31:31.

will be guilty of the body and the blood of the Lord.²⁸ But a man must examine himself, and then let him eat of the bread and drink from the cup.²⁹ For the one who eats and drinks without recognizing the body, eats and drinks judgment on himself.³⁰ For this reason many among you are weak and sick, and quite a few have died.^g ³¹ For if we were judging ourselves thoroughly, we wouldn't be coming under judgment.³² But when we are judged, we are being disciplined by the Lord so that we might not be condemned along with the world.

³³ So then, my brothers and sisters, when you come together to eat, wait for one another.³⁴ If anyone is hungry let him eat at home, so that when you meet it doesn't lead to judgment. And the rest I will put in order when I come.

12

Spiritual Gifts for the Body

¹ Now concerning spiritual gifts, brothers and sisters, I do not want you to be ignorant.² You know that when you were pagans, you were enticed by idols that cannot speak, and you got led astray.^h ³ Therefore I make known to you that no one speaking by the *Ruach Elohim* says, “*Yeshua* be cursed,” and no one can say, “*Yeshua* is Lord,” except by the *Ruach ha-Kodesh*.

⁴ Now there are various kinds of gifts, but the same *Ruach*.⁵ There are various kinds of service, but the same Lord.⁶ There are various kinds of working, but the same God who works all things in all people.⁷ But to each person is given the manifestation of the *Ruach* for the benefit of all.⁸ For to one is given through the *Ruach* a word of wisdom, to another a word of knowledge according to the same *Ruach*,⁹ to another faith by the same *Ruach*, to another gifts of healings by the one *Ruach*,¹⁰ to another workings of miracles, to another prophecy, to another discerning of

spirits, to another different kinds of tongues, to another the interpretation of tongues.¹¹ But one and the same *Ruach* activates all these things, distributing to each person individually as He wills.

¹² For just as the body is one and has many parts, and all the parts of the body—though many—are one body, so also is Messiah.¹³ For in one *Ruach* we were all immersed into one body—whether Jewish or Greek, slave or free—and all were made to drink of one *Ruach*.

¹⁴ For the body is not one part, but many.¹⁵ If the foot says, “Since I'm not a hand, I'm not part of the body,” is it therefore not part of the body? ¹⁶ And if the ear says, “Since I'm not an eye, I'm not part of the body,” is it for this reason any less part of the body? ¹⁷ If the whole body were an eye, where would the hearing be? If the whole were hearing, where would the sense of smell be? ¹⁸ But now God has placed the parts—each one of them—in the body just as He desired.¹⁹ If they were all one part, where would the body be? ²⁰ But now there are many parts, yet one body.

²¹ The eye cannot tell the hand, “I don't need you!” or in turn the head to the feet, “I don't need you!” ²² On the contrary, those parts of the body that seem to be less important are indispensable.²³ Those parts of the body that we think to be less honorable, we clothe with greater honor; and our unrepresentable parts are treated with greater modesty;²⁴ but our presentable parts have no such need. Rather God assembled the body, giving more honor to those who are lacking,²⁵ so that there may be no division in the body, but so that the parts may have the same care for one another.²⁶ If one part suffers, all the parts suffer together. If one part is honored, all the parts rejoice together.

²⁷ Now you are the body of Messiah, and members individually.²⁸ God has put into His community first emissaries, second prophets, third teachers, then miracles, then healings, helps, leadership, various kinds of tongues.²⁹ All are not emissaries, are they? All are not prophets, are they? All are not teachers, are they? All do not work miracles, do they? ³⁰ All

^g 11:30. Lit. have fallen asleep.

^h 12:2. Cf. Ps. 115:4-5; Jer. 10:5; Hab. 2:18-19.

do not have gifts of healing, do they? All do not speak in tongues, do they? All do not interpret, do they? ³¹But earnestly desire the greater gifts. And still I show you a far better way:

13

The Superior Way of Love

¹If I speak with the tongues of men and of angels but have not love, I have become a noisy gong or a clanging cymbal.

²If I have the gift of prophecy and know all mysteries and all knowledge, and if I have all faith so as to remove mountains but have not love, I am nothing.

³If I give away all that I own and if I hand over my body so I might boast^a but have not love, I gain nothing.

⁴Love is patient, love is kind, it does not envy, it does not brag, it is not puffed up, ⁵it does not behave inappropriately, it does not seek its own way, it is not provoked, it keeps no account of wrong, ⁶it does not rejoice over injustice but rejoices in the truth; ⁷it bears all things, it believes all things, it hopes all things, it endures all things.

⁸Love never fails— but where there are prophecies, they will pass away; where there are tongues,

they will cease; where there is knowledge, it will pass away.

⁹For we know in part and we prophesy in part; ¹⁰but when that which is perfect has come, then that which is partial will pass away.

¹¹When I was a child, I spoke like a child, I thought like a child, I reasoned like a child. When I became a man, I put away childish things.

¹²For now we see in a mirror dimly, but then face to face. Now I know in part, but then I will know fully, even as I have been fully known.

¹³But now these three remain— faith, hope, and love. And the greatest of these is love.

14

Orderly Governing of the Gifts

¹Pursue love and eagerly desire spiritual gifts, but especially that you may prophesy. ²For one who speaks in a tongue speaks not to people but to God—for no one understands, but in the *Ruach* he speaks mysteries. ³But one who prophesies speaks to people for building up, urging on, and uplifting. ⁴One who speaks in a tongue builds up himself, but one who prophesies builds up the community. ⁵Now I want you all to speak in tongues, but even more that you would prophesy. ⁶One who prophesies is greater than one who speaks in tongues—unless he interprets, so that the community may be built up.

⁶But now, brothers and sisters, if I come to you speaking in tongues, how will I benefit

^a 13:3. Other mss. say be burned.

^b 14:5. cf. Num. 11:29.

you—unless I speak to you by way of revelation or knowledge or prophecy or teaching? ⁷It is the same for lifeless things that make a sound—like a flute or a harp. If they make no distinction in the tones, how will what is played be recognized? ⁸For if the trumpet^c makes an unclear sound, who will prepare himself for battle? ⁹So also with you with your tongue—unless you utter speech that is intelligible, how will what is spoken be understood? For you will be talking to the wind! ¹⁰It may be that there are many kinds of languages in the world—and none without meaning. ¹¹If then I do not understand the meaning of the language, I will be a foreigner^d to the speaker, and the speaker will be a foreigner to me. ¹²Likewise with you—since you are zealous for spiritual gifts, keep trying to excel for the building up of the community.

¹³Therefore let one who speaks in a tongue pray that he may interpret. ¹⁴For if I pray in a tongue, my spirit prays, but my mind is unfruitful. ¹⁵What is it then? I will pray in my spirit, but I will also pray with my mind. I will sing praises with my spirit, and I will also sing praises with my mind. ¹⁶Otherwise if you give thanks and praise in the spirit, how will one filling the place of the ungifted say the “Amen” to your thanksgiving, since he has no idea what you’re saying? ¹⁷For you certainly give thanks well, but the other person is not built up. ¹⁸I thank God that I speak in tongues more than all of you. ¹⁹However, in Messiah’s community I would rather speak five words with my mind, so I may also instruct others, than ten thousand words in a tongue.

²⁰Brothers and sisters, stop being children in your thinking—rather, be infants in evil, but in your thinking be mature. ²¹In the Prophets^e it is written,

“By those with strange tongues
and by the lips of strangers
I will speak to this people.

And not even then will they listen to me,”
says ADONAI.

^c 14:8. Grk. *salpigx* (trumpet), Heb. *chatzotzrah* (trumpet); cf. Num. 10:2, 9, *chatzotzrot kesef* (silver trumpets).

^d 14:11. Lit. barbarian.

^e 14:21. Lit. Law, here applied to Torah, Prophets, and Writings; the quote is from Isa. 28:11-12.

²²Therefore tongues are a sign not for believers but for unbelievers—but prophecy is a sign not for unbelievers but for believers.

²³So if Messiah’s whole community comes together and everyone speaks in tongues, and uninstructed or unbelieving people come in, won’t they say that you are crazy? ²⁴But if all are prophesying and some unbelieving or ungifted person comes in, he is convicted by all, he is called to account by all. ²⁵The secrets of his heart become known, and so he will fall down on his face and worship God, declaring, “God really is among you!”^f

²⁶What is it then, brothers and sisters? Whenever you come together, each one has a psalm, a teaching, a revelation, a tongue, an interpretation. Let all things be done for edification. ²⁷If someone speaks in a tongue, let it be by two or at most three, and each in turn; and let one interpret. ²⁸But if there is no interpreter, let him keep silent in the community but speak to himself and to God. ²⁹Let two or three prophets speak, and let the others evaluate. ³⁰But if something is revealed to another sitting nearby, let the first one become silent. ³¹For you can all prophesy one by one, so all may learn and be encouraged. ³²The spirits of the prophets are subject to the prophets, ³³for God is not a God of confusion, but *shalom*.

As in all the communities of the *kedoshim*, ³⁴let women keep silent in the communities, for it is not permitted for them to speak out. Rather let them be in order, as the *Torah* also says.^g ³⁵If they want to learn something, let them ask their own husbands at home—for it is disgraceful for a woman to speak out in the community. ³⁶Did the word of God originate with you? Or did it reach you alone?

³⁷If anyone thinks he is a prophet or spiritual, let him recognize that what I write to you is the Lord’s command. ³⁸But if someone does not recognize it, he is not recognized. ³⁹Therefore, brothers and sisters, be eager to prophesy, and do not forbid speaking in tongues. ⁴⁰But let everything be done decently and in order.

^f 14:26. cf. Isa. 45:14; Dan. 2:47; Zech. 8:23.

^g 14:34. cf. Gen. 3:16.

15

The Victory of the Resurrection

¹Now I make known to you, brothers and sisters, the Good News which I proclaimed to you. You also received it, and you took your stand on it, ²and by it you are being saved if you hold firm to the word I proclaimed to you—unless you believed without proper consideration. ³For I also passed on to you first of all what I also received—

that Messiah died for our sins
according to the Scriptures,^a

⁴that He was buried,
that He was raised on the third day
according to the Scriptures,

⁵and that He appeared to Kefa,
then to the Twelve.

⁶Then He appeared to over five hundred
brothers and sisters at one time—
most of them are still alive,
though some have died.^b

⁷Then He appeared to Jacob,
then to all the emissaries,

⁸and last of all, as to one untimely born,
He also appeared to me.

⁹For I am the least of the emissaries, unworthy to be called a emissary because I persecuted God's community. ¹⁰But by the grace of God I am what I am. His grace toward me was not in vain. No, I worked harder than them all—yet not I, but the grace of God that was with me. ¹¹Whether then it is I or they, so we proclaim, and so you believed.

¹²Now if Messiah is proclaimed—that He has been raised from the dead—how can some among you say that there is no resurrection of the dead? ¹³But if there is no resurrection of the dead, not even Messiah has been raised! ¹⁴And if Messiah has not been raised, then our proclaiming is meaningless and your faith also is meaningless. ¹⁵Moreover,

^a 15:3-4. cf. Isa. 53:8-10; Ps. 16:10-11; 22:15-16; Hos. 6:2; Dan. 9:24.

^b 15:6. Lit. most of whom remain until now, but some have fallen asleep.

we are found to be false witnesses of God, because we testified about God that He raised up Messiah—whom He did not raise up, if in fact the dead are not raised. ¹⁶For if the dead are not raised, not even Messiah has been raised. ¹⁷And if Messiah has not been raised, your faith is futile—you are still in your sins. ¹⁸Then those also who have fallen asleep in Messiah have perished. ¹⁹If we have hoped in Messiah in this life alone, we are to be pitied more than all people.

²⁰But now Messiah has been raised from the dead, the firstfruits of those who have fallen asleep. ²¹For since death came through a man, the resurrection of the dead also has come through a Man.^c ²²For as in Adam all die, so also in Messiah will all be made alive.

²³But each in its own order: Messiah the firstfruits; then, at His coming, those who belong to Messiah; ²⁴then the end, when He hands over the kingdom to God the Father after He has destroyed all rule and all authority and power.^d ²⁵For He must reign until He has put all His enemies under His feet.^e ²⁶The last enemy to be destroyed is death. ²⁷For God has “put all things in subjection underneath His feet.”^f But when the psalmist says that “all” has been put in subjection, it is clear that this does not include God Himself, who put all things under Messiah. ²⁸Now when all things become subject to Him, then the Son Himself will also become subject to the One who put all things under Him, so that God may be all in all.

²⁹Otherwise, what will they do who are immersed for the dead? If the dead are not raised at all, then why are they immersed for them? ³⁰And why are we in danger every hour? ³¹I die every day—yes, as surely as the boast in you, brothers and sisters, which I have in Messiah Yeshua our Lord. ³²If, for human reasons, I fought with “wild animals” at Ephesus, what good is that to me? If the dead are not raised, “let us eat and drink, for tomorrow we die!”^g ³³Do not be deceived!

^c 15:21-22. cf. Rom. 5:12, 21.

^d 15:24. cf. Dan. 2:44; 7:14, 27.

^e 15:25. cf. Ps. 110:1.

^f 15:27. Ps. 8:6b(LXX); cf. Ps. 8:7b(6b); cf. Heb. 2:6-10.

^g 15:32. cf. Isa. 22:13; 56:12.

“Bad company corrupts good morals.”

³⁴Come to your senses as you ought, and stop sinning! For some have no knowledge of God—I say this to your shame.

³⁵But someone will say, “How are the dead raised?”ⁿ and, “With what kind of body do they come?”³⁶Fool! What you sow does not come to life unless it dies. ³⁷As for what you sow—you are not sowing the body that will be, but a bare seed, maybe of wheat or something else. ³⁸But God gives it a body just as He planned, and to each of the seeds a body of its own. ³⁹All flesh is not the same flesh, but there is one flesh of humans, another flesh of animals, another of birds, and another of fish. ⁴⁰There are also heavenly bodies and earthly bodies, but the glory of the heavenly is one thing while the earthly is another. ⁴¹There is one glory of the sun, another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars; for one star differs from another star in glory.

⁴²So also is the resurrection of the dead:
Sown in corruption, raised in incorruption!
⁴³Sown in dishonor, raised in glory!
Sown in weakness, raised in power!
⁴⁴Sown a natural body, raised a
spiritual body!

If there is a natural body, there is also a spiritual body. ⁴⁵So also it is written, “The first man, Adam, became a living soul.”ⁱ The last Adam became a life-giving spirit. ⁴⁶However, the spiritual is not first, but the natural; then the spiritual. ⁴⁷The first man is of the earth, made of dust; the second man is from heaven.

⁴⁸Like the one made of dust,
so also are those made of dust;
and like the heavenly,
so also are those who are heavenly.
⁴⁹And just as we have borne the image of
the one made from dust,
so also shall we bear^k the image of the
One from heaven.

ⁿ 15:35. cf. Ezek. 37:3.
ⁱ 15:45. cf. Gen. 2:7.
^j 15:48. cf. Gen. 3:19.
^k 15:49. Many mss. say let us bear.

⁵⁰Now I say this, brothers and sisters, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God, and what decays cannot inherit what does not decay. ⁵¹Behold, I tell you a mystery:

We shall not all sleep,
but we shall all be changed—
⁵²in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye,
at the last shofar.^l

For the shofar will sound,
and the dead will be raised incorruptible,
and we will be changed.

⁵³For this corruptible must put on
incorruptibility,
and this mortal must put on immortality.

⁵⁴But when this corruptible will have put
on incorruptibility
and this mortal will have put on immortality,
then shall come to pass the saying that
is written:

“Death is swallowed up in victory.”^m
⁵⁵“Where, O Death, is your victory?
Where, O Death, is your sting?”ⁿ

⁵⁶Now the sting of death is sin, and the power of sin is the Torah. ⁵⁷But thanks be to God, who keeps giving us the victory through our Lord Yeshua the Messiah! ⁵⁸Therefore, my dearly loved brethren, be steadfast, immovable, always excelling in the work of the Lord—because you know that your labor in the Lord is not in vain.

16

Collection for Jerusalem and Final Greetings

¹Now concerning the collection for the *kedoshim*, as I directed Messiah’s communities in Galatia, you do likewise. ²On the first day of the week, let each of you set something aside, saving up whatever is gained, so no

^l 15:52. Grk. *salpigx* (trumpet), Heb. *shofar* (ram’s horn); cf. Exod. 19:16(19:16LXX); Isa. 27:13.
^m 15:54. Isa. 25:8.
ⁿ 15:55. cf. Hos. 13:14 (LXX); some mss. say O death, where is your sting? O grave, where is your victory?

collections take place when I come. ³Then whenever I arrive, I will send whomever you approve with letters of introduction to carry your gift to Jerusalem. ⁴If it is advisable for me to go also, they will go with me.

⁵But I will come to you after I have passed through Macedonia—for I am passing through Macedonia. ⁶Perhaps I will stay with you, or even spend the winter, so that you can help me on my journey—wherever I go. ⁷For I do not wish to see you now just in passing—for I hope to stay on with you for a while, if the Lord permits. ⁸But I will stay on at Ephesus until *Shavuot*, ⁹for a great door has opened wide for me, though many are in opposition.

¹⁰Now if Timothy comes, see that he has nothing to fear among you—for he is doing the Lord's work, just as I am. ¹¹No one, then, should treat him with disrespect. But set him on his way in *shalom*, so that he might come to me; for I am expecting him, along with the brothers.

¹²Now about our brother Apollos, I strongly urged him to come to you with the brothers and sisters, and he was quite unwilling to come now—but he will come when he has an opportunity.

¹³Be on the alert! Stand firm in the faith!

Be men of courage! Be strong!^d ¹⁴Let all that you do be done in love.

¹⁵Now I urge you, brothers and sisters (you know the household of Stephanas, that it is the firstfruits of Achaia, and that they have devoted themselves in service to the *kedoshim*), ¹⁶also to submit to people such as these, and to everyone working together and laboring. ¹⁷I rejoice at the coming of Stephanas and Fortunatus and Achaicus, for they made up for your absence. ¹⁸For they refreshed my spirit and yours. Therefore acknowledge such men.

¹⁹Messiah's communities in Asia^b greet you. Aquila and Prisca^c greet you warmly in the Lord, with the community that meets in their house. ²⁰All the brothers and sisters greet you. Greet one another with a holy kiss.

²¹This greeting is in my own hand—Paul's. ²²If anyone does not love the Lord, let him be cursed. *Marana, tha!* Our Lord, come!^d

²³The grace of the Lord Yeshua be with you.

²⁴My love be with you all in Messiah Yeshua.

^a 16:13. cf. Ps. 30:24(LXX); 31:25(24).

^b 16:19. The Roman province of Asia, in the western part of Asia Minor (now part of Turkey).

^c 16:19. Also Priscilla; cf. Acts 18:2, 18, 26; 1 Cor. 16:19; 2 Tim. 4:19.

^d 16:22. Some mss. say *Maran atha!* Our Lord has come! or Our Lord is coming! (Aram.)

2 Corinthians

1

Greetings

¹Paul, a emissary of Messiah *Yeshua* through the will of God, and Timothy our brother,

To God's community at Corinth, with all the *kedoshim* who are throughout Achaia:

²Grace to you and *shalom* from God our Father and the Lord *Yeshua* the Messiah.

Encouragement Through Hardships

³Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord *Yeshua* the Messiah, the Father of compassion and God of all encouragement. ⁴He encourages us in every trouble, so that we may be able to encourage those who are in any trouble, through the very encouragement with which we ourselves are encouraged by God. ⁵For just as the sufferings of Messiah overflow into us, so also through Messiah our encouragement overflows. ⁶If we are suffering hardship, it is for your encouragement and salvation. Or if we are encouraged, it is for your encouragement, which produces in you the patient endurance of the same sufferings that we also suffer. ⁷Our hope for you is firm, since we know that as you are partners in our sufferings, so also in our encouragement.

⁸For we do not want you to be unaware, brothers and sisters, of our trouble that happened in Asia.^e We were under great pressure—so far beyond our strength that we despaired even of living. ⁹In fact, we had within ourselves the death sentence—so that we might not rely on ourselves, but on God who raises the dead. ¹⁰He who rescued us from so great a danger of death will continue to rescue us—we have set our hope on Him that He will rescue us again. ¹¹You also are helping by your prayer for us, so that from many people

thanks may be given on our behalf for the gracious gift given us through the help of many.

¹²For our reason for boasting is this: the testimony of our conscience, that we behaved in the world, and most especially toward you, with simplicity and godly sincerity—not by human wisdom but by the grace of God. ¹³For we write nothing to you other than what you can read and understand—and I hope you will understand in full ¹⁴just as you understood us in part, so that we are your reason for boasting just as you also are ours in the Day of our Lord *Yeshua*.

Paul's Change of Plans

¹⁵Because of this confidence, I was planning to come to you first, so that you might have a second benefit—¹⁶to pass by you on my way to Macedonia and again from Macedonia to come back to you, and to be helped by you on my journey to Judea. ¹⁷So when I was planning to do this, I didn't do so lightly, did I? Or the things I plan, do I plan according to the flesh—so it might be with me “Yes, yes” and “No, no” at the same time? ¹⁸But as God is faithful, our message to you is not both “Yes” and “No.”^f

¹⁹For *Ben-Elohim*—*Yeshua* the Messiah, who was proclaimed among you by us, by myself and Silvanus^g and Timothy—was not “Yes” and “No.” Rather, in Him it has always been “Yes.” ²⁰For in Him all the promises of God are “Yes.” Therefore also through Him is the “Amen” by us, to the glory of God.^h ²¹Now it is God who establishes us with you in Messiah. He anointed us, ²²set His seal on us, and gave us the *Ruach* in our hearts as a pledge.

²³But I call God as my witnessⁱ—to spare you, I didn't come to Corinth again. ²⁴Not that we lord it over you in matters of faith, but we are fellow workers for your joy—for in the faith you are standing firm.

^f 1:18. cf. Num. 23:19.

^g 1:19. Or Silas; cf. Acts 15:22ff.

^h 1:20. cf. Ps. 72:19.

ⁱ 1:23. Lit. as witness against my soul.

^e 1:8. The Roman province of Asia, in the western part of Asia Minor (now part of Turkey).

2

Forgive the Repentant Sinner

¹So I made up my mind that I would not come to you again causing sorrow. ²For if I cause you sorrow, then who is there cheering me on but the one I have made sorrowful? ³And I wrote this very thing to you, so that when I came I wouldn't have sorrow from those who ought to make me rejoice—having confidence in you all that my joy is yours. ⁴For out of much distress and anguish of heart I wrote to you with many tears—not to make you sorrowful, but to let you know the love that I have especially for you.

⁵But if anyone has caused sorrow, he has caused sorrow not to me, but to some extent—not to exaggerate—to all of you. ⁶For such a person, this punishment by the majority is enough. ⁷So instead you should forgive him and encourage him. Otherwise such a person might be swallowed up by excessive sorrow. ⁸Therefore I urge you to reaffirm your love for him. ⁹For to this end I also wrote, that I might know your character, whether you are obedient in all things. ¹⁰Now anyone you forgive, I also forgive. For indeed, what I have forgiven (if I have forgiven anything), I did it for you in the presence of Messiah, ¹¹so that we might not be outwitted by satan—for we are not ignorant of his schemes.

Revealing Messiah's Fragrance

¹²Now when I arrived in Troas for the Good News of Messiah, and a door was opened to me by the Lord, ¹³I had no rest in my spirit, because I didn't find Titus my brother. So I said farewell to them, and I set out for Macedonia. ¹⁴But thanks be to God, who in Messiah always leads us in triumphal procession, and through us reveals everywhere the aroma^a of the knowledge of Himself. ¹⁵For we are the aroma of Messiah to God, among those who are being saved and those who are perishing—¹⁶to the one an aroma from death to

^a 2:14. cf. Song 1:3; Ezek. 20:41.

death, to the other an aroma from life to life. Who is competent for these things? ¹⁷For we are not like many, peddling the word of God. Rather, in Messiah we speak in the sight of God with sincerity, as persons sent from God.

3

A New Covenant on Hearts of Flesh

¹Are we beginning to commend ourselves again? Or do we need, as some do, letters of recommendation to you or from you? ²You are our letter, written on our hearts, known and read by everyone. ³It is clear that you are a letter from Messiah delivered by us—written not with ink but with the *Ruach* of the living God, not on tablets of stone but on tablets of human hearts.^b

⁴Such is the confidence we have through Messiah toward God—⁵not that we are competent in ourselves to consider anything as coming from ourselves, but our competence is from God. ⁶He also made us competent as servants of a new covenant^c—not of the letter, but of the *Ruach*. For the letter kills, but the *Ruach* gives life.

⁷Now if the ministry of death, carved in letters on stone, came with such glory that *Bnei-Yisrael* could not look intently upon Moses' face because of its glory^d—although it was passing away—⁸how will the ministry of the *Ruach* not be even more glorious? ⁹For if there is glory in the ministry of condemnation,^e the ministry of righteousness overflows even more in glory. ¹⁰For even what was glorious is not glorious in comparison to the glory that surpasses it. ¹¹For if what is passing away is glorious, much more what remains is glorious.

¹²Therefore, having such a hope, we act with great boldness. ¹³We are not like Moses, who used to put a veil over his face in order for *Bnei-Yisrael* not to look intently upon the

^b 3:3. cf. Exod. 24:12; 31:18; 32:15-16; Prov. 3:3; 7:3; Jer. 31:33; Ezek. 11:19; 36:26.

^c 3:6. cf. Jer. 31:31.

^d 3:7. Lit. the glory of his face; cf. Exod. 33:18-19; 34:5-6, 29-35.

^e 3:9. cf. Deut. 27:26.

end of what was passing away. ¹⁴But their minds were hardened. For up to this very day the same veil remains unlifted at the reading of the ancient covenant, since in Messiah it is passing away. ¹⁵But to this day, whenever Moses is read, a veil lies over their heart. ¹⁶But whenever someone turns to the Lord, the veil is taken away. ^f¹⁷Now the Lord is the Spirit and where the *Ruach ADONAI* is, there is freedom. ^g¹⁸But we all, with unveiled face beholding as in a mirror the glory of the Lord, are being transformed into the same image from glory to glory—just as from the Lord, who is the Spirit.

4

Treasures in Jars of Clay

¹For this reason, since we have this ministry, just as we received mercy, we do not lose heart. ²Instead, we renounced the hidden shameful ways—not walking in deception or distorting the word of God, but commending ourselves before God to everyone’s conscience by the open proclamation of the truth. ³And even if our Good News is veiled, it is veiled to those who are perishing. ⁴In their case, the god of this world has blinded the minds of the unbelieving, so they might not see the light of the Good News of the glory of Messiah, who is the image of God. ⁵For we do not proclaim ourselves, but Messiah *Yeshua* as Lord—and ourselves as your slaves for *Yeshua*’s sake. ⁶For God, who said, “Let light shine out of darkness,” ^his the One who has shone in our hearts, to give the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Messiah. ⁱ

⁷But we have this treasure in jars of clay, ^jso that the surpassing greatness of the power may be from God and not from ourselves. ⁸We are hard pressed in every way, yet not crushed; perplexed, yet not in despair; ⁹persecuted, yet

not forsaken; struck down, yet not destroyed; ¹⁰always carrying in the body the death of *Yeshua*, so that the life of *Yeshua* may also be revealed in our mortal body. ¹¹For we who live are always being handed over to death for *Yeshua*’s sake, so that the life of *Yeshua* may be revealed in our mortal body. ¹²So death is at work in us, but life is at work in you. ¹³But we have the same spirit of faith, according to what is written, “I believed, and therefore I spoke.” ^k So we also believe, and therefore we also speak, ¹⁴knowing that the One who raised the Lord *Yeshua* will raise us also with *Yeshua*, and will bring us with you into His presence. ¹⁵For all things are for your sakes, so that the grace that is spreading through more and more people may cause thanksgiving to overflow—to the glory of God.

¹⁶Therefore we do not lose heart. Though our outward man is decaying, yet our inward man is renewed day by day. ¹⁷For our trouble, light and momentary, is producing for us an eternal weight of glory far beyond all comparison, ¹⁸as we look not at what can be seen but at what cannot be seen. For what can be seen is temporary, but what cannot be seen is eternal.

5

Earthly Tents, Eternal Dwellings

¹For we know that if the tent, our earthly home, is torn down, we have a building from God—a home not made with human hands, eternal in the heavens. ²For in this we groan, longing to be clothed with our heavenly dwelling— ³if indeed, after we have put it on, we will not be found naked. ⁴For we groan while we are in this tent—burdened because we don’t want to be unclothed but to be clothed, so that what is mortal may be swallowed up by life. ⁵Now the One who prepared us for this very purpose is God, who gave us the *Ruach* as a pledge. ⁶Therefore we are always

^f 3:16. cf. Exod. 34:34.

^g 3:17. cf. Isa. 61:1.

^h 4:6. Gen. 1:3.

ⁱ 4:6. Some mss. say in the face of Messiah *Yeshua*.

^j 4:7. cf. Job 33:6; Lam. 4:2.

^k 4:13. Ps. 116:10(LXX).

^l 4:16. cf. Isa. 40:29, 31.

confident and know that while we are at home in the body, we are absent from the Lord.⁷ For we walk by faith, not by sight.⁸ We are confident, I say, and prefer rather to be absent from the body and at home with the Lord.⁹ So whether at home or absent, we make it our aim to be pleasing to Him.¹⁰ For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Messiah, so that each one may receive what is due for the things he did while in the body—whether good or bad.

Ambassadors for Messiah

¹¹Therefore, knowing the fear of the Lord,^a we are trying to persuade people, but what we are is known to God—and I hope it is known to your consciences as well.¹² For we are not commending ourselves to you again, but giving you an opportunity for boasting about us, so that you may have something to answer those who boast in outward appearance and not in the heart.^b ¹³For if we are out of our minds, it is for God; if we are in our right mind, it is for you.¹⁴ For the love of Messiah compels us, since we have concluded that One died for all; as a result all died.¹⁵ And He died for all so that those who live might no longer live for themselves, but for the One who died for them and was raised.

¹⁶So from now on we recognize no one according to the flesh. Even though we have known Messiah according to the flesh, yet now we no longer know Him this way.¹⁷ Therefore if anyone is in Messiah, he is a new creation. The old things have passed away; behold, all things have become new.^c ¹⁸Now all these things are from God, who reconciled us to Himself through Messiah and gave us the ministry of reconciliation.¹⁹ That is, in Messiah God was reconciling the world to Himself, not counting their trespasses against them; and He has entrusted the message of reconciliation to us.²⁰ We are therefore ambassadors for Messiah, as though God were making His appeal through us. We beg you on behalf of

Messiah, be reconciled to God.²¹ He made the One who knew no sin to become a sin offering on our behalf,^d so that in Him we might become the righteousness of God.

6

¹Since we are co-laboring, we also urge you not to receive God's grace in vain.² For He says, "At a favorable time I listened to you, in a day of salvation I helped you."^e

Behold, now is the favorable time. Behold, now is the day of salvation.³ We give no cause for offense in anything, so that our ministry may not be blamed.⁴ But as God's servants, we are commending ourselves in every way—in great endurance, in afflictions, in hardships, in distresses,⁵ in beatings, in imprisonments, in riots, in troubles, in sleeplessness, in hunger;⁶ in purity, in knowledge, in patience, in kindness, in the *Ruach ha-Kodesh*, in genuine love,⁷ in truthful speech, in the power of God; with the weapons of righteousness in the right hand and in the left;⁸ through honor and dishonor, through evil report and good report. We are regarded as deceivers and yet true;⁹ as unknown and yet well-known; as dying, yet behold, we live; as disciplined yet not put to death,^f ¹⁰as grieving yet always rejoicing; as poor yet enriching many; as having nothing yet possessing everything.

¹¹We have spoken openly to you, O Corinthians; our heart is open wide!¹² You are not restricted by us, yet you are restricted in your own feelings.¹³ Now in return—I speak as to my children—open wide to us also.

Preserving Sanctity in God's Living Temple

¹⁴Do not be unequally yoked with unbelievers.^g For what partnership is there between righteousness and lawlessness? Or what fellowship does light have with darkness?¹⁵ What

^a 5:11. cf. Prov. 1:7, 29; 2:9; 8:13; 10:27; 14:26-27; 19:23; Isa. 11:2-3; etc.

^b 5:12. cf. 1 Sam. 16:7(LXX).

^c 5:17. cf. Isa. 43:18-19; 65:17.

^d 5:21. cf. Lev. 16:15; Isa. 53:4-6, 10.

^e 6:2. Isa. 49:8; cf. Isa. 55:6.

^f 6:9. cf. Ps. 118:18.

^g 6:14. cf. Deut. 22:9-11.

harmony does Messiah^h? Or what part does a believer have in common with an unbeliever? ¹⁶What agreement does God's Temple have with idols? For we are the temple of the living God—just as God said,

“I will dwell in them and walk among them;
and I will be their God,
and they shall be My people.ⁱ

¹⁷Therefore, come out from among them,
and be separate, says ADONAI.

Touch no unclean thing.^k
Then I will take you in.^l

¹⁸I will be a father to you,
and you shall be My sons and daughters,
says ADONAI-Tzva'ot.”^m

7

¹Therefore, since we have these promises, loved ones, let us cleanse ourselves from all defilement of body and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God.

Godly Sorrow and Joy

²Make room for us in your hearts. We wronged no one, ruined no one, took advantage of no one. ³I do not say this to condemn you, for I have said before that you are in our hearts—to die together and to live together with you. ⁴Great is my boldness of speech toward you. Great is my boasting on your behalf. I have been filled with encouragement. I overflow with joy in all our troubles.

⁵For even when we came into Macedonia, our body had no rest. But we were hard pressed on every side—conflicts outside, fears within. ⁶But God, who encourages the downcast, encouraged us with the arrival of Titus; ⁷and not only by his coming, but also by the encouragement with which he was

^h 6:14-15. A spelling variant here of Grk. *belial*, the devil; Heb. *b'liya'al*, worthlessness, possibly a wordplay on Heb. *b'li'ol*, without a yoke.

ⁱ 6:16. cf. Ezek. 8:3, 10.

^j 6:16. cf. Exod. 29:45; Lev. 26:11-12; Jer. 32:38; Ezek. 37:27.

^k 6:17. cf. Isa. 52:11.

^l 6:17. cf. Ezek. 20:34, 41.

^m 6:18. Grk. *Kurios Pantokrator* (LORD Almighty); cf. 2 Sam. 7:8, 14(2 Ki. 7:8, 14 LXX); 1 Chr. 17:13; Isa. 43:6; Hos. 12:6(5).

encouraged by you, as he told us of your longing, your mourning, and your deep concern for me—so that I rejoiced still more.

⁸For even if I grieved you with my letter, I do not regret it—though I did regret it, for I see that my letter grieved you, but just for a while. ⁹Now I rejoice, not that you were grieved, but that you were grieved to the point of repentance. For you were grieved according to God's will, so that you might in no way suffer loss from us. ¹⁰For the grief that God wills brings a repentance that leads to salvation, leaving no regret. But the world's grief brings death. ¹¹For see what this very thing—this grieving that God wills—has brought you! What diligence, what defense, what indignation, what fear, what longing, what zeal, what rendering of justice! In everything you have proved yourselves to be innocent in this matter. ¹²So although I wrote to you, I wrote not for the sake of the wrongdoer or for the sake of the one who was wronged, but to make known to you your diligence for us in the sight of God. ¹³For this reason we have been encouraged.

Besides our own encouragement, we rejoiced even more at the joy of Titus, because his spirit has been refreshed by all of you. ¹⁴For if I have boasted some to him about you, I was not put to shame. But as we spoke all things truthfully to you, so also our boasting to Titus has proved to be the truth. ¹⁵His feelings toward you overflow when he remembers everyone's obedience—how you received him with fear and trembling. ¹⁶I rejoice that in everything I have confidence in you.

8

Eagerness to Give

¹Now we make known to you, brothers and sisters, the grace God has given to Messiah's communities in Macedonia— ²that in much testing by affliction, the abundance of their joy and their extreme poverty overflowed in a wealth of generosity on their part. ³For I testify that according to their ability, and

even beyond their ability, they gave of their own free will—⁴begging us with much urging for the favor of sharing in the relief of the *kedoshim*.⁵ Moreover, it was not just as we had hoped, but they gave of themselves first to the Lord and then to us in keeping with God's will.⁶ So we urged Titus that, just as he had made a start before, so he should also complete this gracious service for you.⁷ But as you excel in everything—in faith and speech and knowledge and all diligence, and in your love for us—also excel in this grace.⁸ I am saying this not as a command, but I am trying to prove by the diligence of others the genuineness of your love as well.⁹ For you know the grace of our Lord Yeshua the Messiah—that even though He was rich, yet for your sakes He became poor, so that through His poverty you might become rich.¹⁰ Now I give my opinion in this matter, that it is a credit to you that a year ago you were the first to start—not only to do but even to be willing.¹¹ But now finish doing it, so that just as there was eagerness to be willing, so also to finish it, out of what you have.¹² For if the eagerness is present, the gift is acceptable according to what a person has, not according to what he doesn't have.¹³ For it is not relief for others and hardship for you, but as a matter of equality.¹⁴ Your abundance at this present time meets their need, so that their abundance may also meet your need—so that there may be equality.¹⁵ As it is written, “He who gathered much did not have too much, and he who gathered little did not have too little.”^a

An Offering by Special Delivery

¹⁶But thanks be to God, who put into the heart of Titus the same devotion for you.¹⁷ For indeed he not only accepted our appeal, but went to you with eagerness and on his own initiative.¹⁸ We are sending along with him the brother whose fame in connection with the Good News has spread throughout all of Messiah's communities.¹⁹ Not only that, but he has also been appointed by the communities

as our travel companion with this gracious gift, which is administered by us for the glory of the Lord Himself and to show our eagerness to help.²⁰ We are taking this precaution, so that no one will blame us in regard to the way we administer this generous gift.²¹ We have regard for what is honorable—not only before the Lord, but also before people.²² Also with them we are sending our brother whom we have tested many times and found to be diligent in many things, but now even more diligent because of his great confidence in you.²³ As for Titus, he is my partner and fellow worker among you; as for our brothers, they are the emissaries of the communities, a glory to Messiah.²⁴ Therefore, before Messiah's communities show them the proof of your love and of our boasting about you.

9

¹Now about this service to the *kedoshim*, it is indeed unnecessary for me to write to you—²for I know your eagerness. I boast about it to the Macedonians, that Achaia has been preparing for a year already; and your zeal has stirred up most of them.³ But I am sending the brothers in order that our boasting about you may not be in vain in this case, so that you may be prepared, just as I kept saying.⁴ Otherwise, if any Macedonians were to come and find you unprepared, we—not to mention you—would be put to shame in this undertaking.⁵ So I thought it necessary to urge the brothers to go on to you and arrange ahead of time your generous gift that had been promised beforehand, so that it would be ready as a gift and not as an extortion.

Sowing and Reaping Generosity

⁶The point is this: whoever sows sparingly shall also reap sparingly, and whoever sows bountifully shall also reap bountifully.^b ⁷Let each one give as he has decided in his heart, not grudgingly or under compulsion—for God

^a 8:15, Exod. 16:18.

^b 9:6. cf. Prov. 11:24-25; 22:9.

loves a cheerful giver.^c ⁸And God is able to make all grace overflow to you, so that by always having enough of everything, you may overflow in every good work. ⁹As it is written,

“He scattered widely, He gave to the poor; His righteousness endures forever.”^d

¹⁰Now the One who supplies seed to the sower and bread for food will supply and multiply your seed and increase the harvest of your righteousness.^e ¹¹You will be enriched in everything for all generosity, which through us brings about thanksgiving to God. ¹²For this service of giving is not only supplying the needs of the *kedoshim*, but is also overflowing with many thanksgivings to God. ¹³Because of the evidence of this service, they praise God for the obedience of your affirmation of the Good News of Messiah and for the generosity of your contribution to them and to everyone. ¹⁴And in their prayer for you, they long for you because of the surpassing grace of God upon you. ¹⁵Thanks be to God for His indescribable gift!

10

Tearing Down Strongholds

¹Now I, Paul, appeal myself to you by the meekness and gentleness of Messiah—I who am humble when face to face with you, but bold toward you when far away. ²I beg of you that when I am present I won't need to be bold with the courage I consider showing against some who judge us as walking in the flesh. ³For though we walk in the flesh, we do not wage war according to the flesh. ⁴For the weapons of our warfare are not fleshly but powerful through God for the tearing down of strongholds. ⁵We are tearing down false arguments⁵ and every high-minded thing that exalts itself⁶ against the knowledge of God. We are taking every thought captive to the

^c 9:7. cf. Exod. 25:2; 1 Chr. 29:17.

^d 9:9. Ps. 112:9.

^e 9:10. cf. Isa. 55:10; Hos. 10:12.

^f 10:4. cf. Isa. 25:11; Jer. 51:53.

^g 10:5. cf. Isa. 2:11–12, 17.

obedience of Messiah—⁶ready to punish all disobedience, whenever your obedience is complete.

⁷Look at what is before your eyes.^h If anyone is confident in himself that he belongs to Messiah, let him reconsider that just as he belongs to Messiah, so also do we. ⁸For even if I boast a little more about our authority—which the Lord gave for building you up and not for tearing you down—I will not be put to shame. ⁹Not that I would try to terrify you by my letters—¹⁰for they say, “His letters are weighty and strong, but his presence in person is weak and his speech of no account.” ¹¹Let such a person consider this, that what we are in word through letters when we are absent, we also are in action when we are present.

¹²For we do not dare to classify or compare ourselves with some of those who commend themselves. But when they measure themselves by themselves and compare themselves with themselves, they have no understanding. ¹³But we will not boast beyond limits, but within the limits of the area that God has assigned to us—to reach even as far as you. ¹⁴We are not extending ourselves too far, as if we did not reach you—for we did come even as far as to you with the Good News of Messiah. ¹⁵Neither are we boasting beyond limits based on the labors of others, but we have hope while your faith is growing for our area among you to be greatly enlarged—¹⁶so that we may proclaim the Good News even to regions beyond you, not boasting about what has been accomplished in another's area. ¹⁷But “let him who boasts boast in the Lord.”ⁱ ¹⁸For it is not the one who commends himself who is approved, but the one whom the Lord commends.

11

True and False Apostles

¹I wish that you would put up with a little

^h 10:7. Some mss. say Do you look at things according to outward appearance?

ⁱ 10:17. Jer. 9:23(24).

foolishness from me, but indeed you are putting up with me. ²For I am jealous over you with a godly jealousy. For I betrothed you to one husband, to present you to Messiah as a pure virgin. ³But I am afraid that somehow, as the serpent deceived Eve by his cunning, your minds might be led astray from a sincere and pure devotion and purity to the Messiah. ⁴For if someone comes and proclaims another Yeshua whom we did not proclaim, or if you receive a different spirit that you did not receive, or a different “good news” that you did not accept, you put up with that well enough!

⁵For I consider myself in no way inferior to the “super special” emissaries. ⁶Even if I am unskilled in speech, yet I am not so in knowledge. No, in every way we have made this clear to you in all things. ⁷Or did I commit a sin in humbling myself so that you might be exalted, because I proclaimed to you God’s Good News free of charge? ⁸I robbed other communities by taking wages from them for service to you. ⁹When I was present with you and I was in need, I did not burden anyone; for the brothers who came from Macedonia supplied my need. In everything I kept myself from being a burden to you, and I will continue to do so. ¹⁰As the truth of Messiah is in me, this boasting of mine will not be silenced in the regions of Achaia. ¹¹Why? Because I do not love you? God knows I do!

¹²But what I am doing I will continue to do, so that I may cut off the opportunity from those who want an opportunity in what they boast about to also be regarded just as we are. ¹³For such men are false emissaries, deceitful workers masquerading as Messiah’s emissaries. ¹⁴And no wonder, for even satan masquerades as an angel of light. ¹⁵It is no great thing therefore if his servants also masquerade as servants of righteousness, Their end will be according to their deeds.

Paul Boasts in the Lord

¹⁶I say again, let no one consider me to be a

^a 11:2. cf. Hos. 2:21-22 (19-20).

fool. But if you do, accept me as a fool, so that I also may boast a little. ¹⁷What I am saying, I am saying not according to the Lord, but as in foolishness, in this self-confident boasting. ¹⁸Since many boast according to the flesh, I too will boast. ¹⁹For you, being so wise, put up with fools gladly. ²⁰For you put up with it if someone enslaves you, if someone devours you, if someone takes advantage of you, if someone puts on airs, if someone slaps you on the face. ²¹To my shame I must say that we have been weak.

Yet whatever anyone else dares to boast about—I speak in foolishness—I dare, too. ²²Are they Hebrews? So am I. Are they Israelites? So am I. Are they the descendants of Abraham? So am I. ²³Are they servants of Messiah? I am more so—I speak like I’m out of my mind—in labors much more, in prisons much more, in beatings more brutal, near death often. ²⁴Five times from the Jewish leaders I received forty lashes minus one. ^b²⁵Three times I was beaten with rods. Once I was stoned. Three times I suffered shipwreck. A night and a day I spent in the open sea. ²⁶In my many journeys I have been in dangers from rivers, dangers from robbers, dangers from my countrymen, dangers from the Gentiles, dangers in the city, dangers in the desert, dangers in the sea, dangers among false brothers, ²⁷in labor and hardship, through many sleepless nights, in hunger and thirst, often without food, in cold and exposure. ²⁸Besides these other things, there is daily pressure on me of concern for all of Messiah’s communities. ²⁹Who is weak, and I am not weak? Who is led into sin, and I do not burn with indignation? ³⁰If I must boast, I will boast of my weakness. ³¹The God and Father of the Lord Yeshua, who is blessed forever, knows that I am not lying. ³²In Damascus the governor under King Aretas was guarding the city of the Damascenes in order to seize me, ³³and I was lowered in a basket through a window in the wall and escaped his hands.^c

^b 11:24. cf. Deut. 25:3.

^c 11:32-33. cf. Acts 9:23-25.

12

Boasting in Visions and Weakness

¹I must go on boasting—though it does no good, I will go on to visions and revelations of the Lord. ²I know a man in Messiah (whether in the body I don't know, or whether out of the body I don't know—God knows)—fourteen years ago, he was caught up to the third heaven. ³I know such a man (whether in the body or outside of the body I don't know—God knows)—⁴he was caught up into Paradise and heard words too sacred to tell, which a human is not permitted to utter. ⁵On behalf of such a man I will boast—but about myself I will not boast, except in regard to my weaknesses. ⁶For if I should want to boast, I would not be foolish—for I will speak the truth. But I refrain, so that no one may think more of me than what he sees in me or hears from me—⁷even in the extraordinary quality of the revelations. So that I would not exalt myself, a thorn in the flesh was given to me—a messenger of satan to torment me,^e so I would not exalt myself. ⁸I pleaded with the Lord three times about this, that it might leave me. ⁹But He said to me, “My grace is sufficient for you, for power is made perfect in weakness.” Therefore I will boast all the more gladly in my weaknesses, so that the power of Messiah may dwell in me. ¹⁰For Messiah's sake, then, I delight in weaknesses, in insults, in distresses, in persecutions, in calamities. For when I am weak, then I am strong.

¹¹I have become a fool—you drove me to it, for I ought to have been commended by you. For I am in no way inferior to the super-special emissaries—though I am nothing. ¹²Truly the signs of a emissary were worked out among you, with patient endurance, by signs and wonders and mighty miracles. ¹³For in what respect were you treated worse than the rest of Messiah's communities—except that I myself did not burden you? Pardon me this injustice!

^e 12:2. cf. Ezek. 8:3.

^f 12:7. Cf. Num. 33:55; Job 2:6.

¹⁴Look, I am ready to come to you this third time, and I will not burden you—for I seek not your possessions, but you! For the children are not obliged to save up for the parents, but the parents for the children. ¹⁵I will most gladly spend and be spent for your souls. If I love you more, am I to be loved less? ¹⁶But be that as it may, I did not burden you myself. Nevertheless, crafty fellow that I am, I caught you with trickery! ¹⁷I haven't taken advantage of you through any of those I sent to you, have I? ¹⁸I did urge Titus to visit you, and I sent the brother with him. Titus didn't take any advantage of you, did he? Didn't we walk in the same spirit, in the same footsteps?

¹⁹All along you've been thinking that we are defending ourselves to you. ^fIt is before God that we've been speaking in Messiah—and all for building you up, loved ones. ²⁰For I am afraid that perhaps when I come, I may find you not as I wish, or I may be found by you not as you wish—that there may be strife, envy, outbursts of anger, self-seeking disputes, *lashon ha-ra*, gossip, arrogance, unruly commotions. ²¹I am afraid that when I come again my God may humiliate me before you, and I will mourn for many of those who have sinned before and not repented of the impurity and sexual immorality and indecency which they committed.

13

Final Warnings

¹This is the third time I am coming to you. “By the testimony^g of two or three witnesses shall every word be established.”^h ²I spoke a warning, when I was with you the second time. Though now I am away, I am again speaking a warning to those who have sinned before, as well as to all the rest, that if I come again, I will not spare anyone—³since you are demanding proof that Messiah is speaking through me. He is not weak toward you, but powerful among

^f 12:19. Some mss. say Do you think all along that we are defending ourselves to you?

^g 13:1. Lit. mouth.

^h 13:1. Deut. 19:15; cf. Matt. 18:16; 1 Tim. 5:19.

you. ⁴For He was crucified in weakness, yet He lives through the power of God. For we also are weak in Him, yet we shall live with Him by God's power toward you.

⁵Test yourselves, to see whether you are in the faith. Examine yourselves! Or don't you know yourselves—that Messiah *Yeshua* is in you? Unless of course you failed the test. ⁶But I hope that you will realize that we haven't failed the test. ⁷Now we pray to God that you do no wrong—not so that we may appear to have passed the test, but in order that you may do what is right even if we may seem to have failed. ⁸For we can do nothing against the truth, but only for the truth. ⁹For we rejoice when we are weak and you are strong. We also pray for this—your perfecting. ¹⁰For this reason I write these things while I am absent,

so that when I am present I need not proceed harshly, according to the authority which the Lord gave me—for building up and not for tearing down.

Final Greetings

¹¹Finally, brothers and sisters, rejoice! Aim for restoration, encourage one another, be of the same mind, live in *shalom*—and the God of love and *shalom* will be with you.

¹²Greet one another with a holy kiss.

All the *kedoshim* greet you.^a

¹³The grace of the Lord *Yeshua* the Messiah and the love of God and the fellowship of the *Ruach ha-Kodesh* be with you all. Amen.

^a 13:12-13. Some versions have three verses: 12 Greet... 13 All... 14 The grace...

Galatians

1

Greetings from Paul

¹Paul, a emissary (sent not from men or by man, but by *Yeshua* the Messiah and God the Father, who raised Him from the dead), ²and all the brothers with me.

To Messiah's communities of Galatia:

³Grace to you and *shalom* from God our Father and our Lord *Yeshua* the Messiah—⁴who gave Himself for our sins to rescue us from this present evil age, according to the will of our God and Father—⁵to Him be the glory forever and ever! Amen.

No Other Gospel

⁶I am amazed that you are so quickly turning away from the One who called you by the grace of Messiah, to a different “good news”—⁷not that there is another, but only some who are confusing you and want to distort the Good News of Messiah. ⁸But even if we (or an angel from heaven) should announce any “good news” to you other than what we have proclaimed to you, let that person be cursed! ⁹As we have said before, so I now repeat: if anyone proclaims to you “good news” other than what you received, let that person be under a curse! ¹⁰Am I now trying to win people's approval, or God's? Or am I trying to please people? If I were still trying to please people, I would not be a servant of Messiah.

How Paul Was Sent Out

¹¹Now I want you to know, brothers and sisters, that the Good News proclaimed by me is not man-made. ¹²I did not receive it from any human, nor was I taught it, but it came through a revelation of *Yeshua* the Messiah.

¹³For you have heard of my earlier behavior in Judaism—how I persecuted God's

community beyond measure and tried to destroy it. ¹⁴I was even advancing within Judaism beyond many my own age among my people, being a more extreme observer of my fathers' traditions. ¹⁵But when God—who set me apart from birth and called me through His grace^b—was pleased ¹⁶to reveal His Son to me so I would proclaim Him among the Gentiles, I did not immediately consult with any human. ¹⁷I did not go up to Jerusalem to those who were emissaries before me, either. Instead I went away to Arabia and returned again to Damascus.

¹⁸Then three years later I went to Jerusalem to visit with Peter, and I stayed with him fifteen days. ¹⁹But I saw no other emissaries except Jacob, the Lord's brother. ²⁰(In what I'm writing you, before God, I do not lie.)

²¹Then I went to the regions of Syria and Cilicia. ²²But I was personally unknown to Messiah's communities of Judea; ²³they only kept hearing, “The one who once persecuted us now proclaims the Good News he once tried to destroy!” ²⁴So they were praising God because of me.

2

Accepted in Jerusalem

¹Then after fourteen years I went up again to Jerusalem with Barnabas, taking Titus with me. ²Because of a revelation, I went up and presented to them the Good News that I proclaim among the Gentiles. But I did so privately to those who seemed to be influential, to make sure I would not run—or had not run—in vain.^c ³Yet not even Titus who was with me, a Greek, was forced to be circumcised. ⁴Now this issue came up because of false brothers secretly brought in (who slipped in to spy out our freedom in Messiah, in order to bring us into bondage).

^b 1:15. cf. Isa. 49:1, 5; Jer. 1:5.
^c 2:2. cf. Isa. 49:4.

⁵But we did not give in to them, even for a moment, so that the truth of the Good News might be preserved for you.

⁶But from those who seemed to be influential (whatever they were makes no difference to me; God shows no partiality)—well, those influential ones added nothing to my message. ⁷On the contrary, they saw that I had been entrusted with the Good News for the uncircumcised just as Peter was for the circumcised. ⁸(For the same God who was at work in Peter as a emissary to the Jews, also was at work in me as a emissary to the Gentiles.) ⁹Realizing the favor that had been given to me, Jacob and Peter^a and John—who are the recognized pillars—shook hands in partnership with Barnabas and me,^b so that we would go to the Gentiles and they to the Jews. ¹⁰They asked only that we remember the poor—something I also was eager to do.

Confronting Hypocrisy

¹¹But when Peter came to Antioch, I opposed him to his face, because he was clearly in the wrong—¹²for before certain people came from Jacob, he regularly ate with the Gentiles; but when they came, he began to withdraw and separate himself, fearing those from the circumcision. ¹³And the rest of the Jews joined him in hypocrisy, so that even Barnabas was carried away with their hypocrisy. ¹⁴But when I saw that they were not walking in line with the truth of the Good News, I said to Peter in front of everyone, “If you—being a Jew—live like the Gentiles and not like the Jews, how can you force the Gentiles to live like Jews?”

¹⁵We are Jews by birth and not sinners from among the Gentiles. ¹⁶Yet we know that a person is set right not by deeds based on Torah, but rather through putting trust in Messiah Yeshua.^c So even we have put our trust in Messiah Yeshua, in order that we might be set right based on trust in Messiah and not by deeds based on Torah—because no

human will be justified^d by deeds based on Torah. ¹⁷But if, while seeking to be justified in Messiah, we ourselves also were found to be sinners, is Messiah then an agent of sin? May it never be! ¹⁸For if I rebuild the very things I tore down, I prove myself to be a law-breaker. ¹⁹For through law I died to law, so that I might live for God. I have been crucified with Messiah; ²⁰and it is no longer I who live, but Messiah lives in me. And the life I now live in the body, I live by trusting in Ben-Elohim^e—who loved me and gave Himself up for me. ²¹I do not nullify the grace of God—for if righteousness comes through Torah, then Messiah died for no reason!

3

By Deeds or by Faith?

¹O foolish Galatians, who cast a spell on you? Before your eyes Yeshua the Messiah was clearly portrayed as crucified. ²I want to find out just one thing from you: did you receive the Ruach by deeds based on Torah, or by hearing based on trust? ³Are you so foolish? After beginning with the Ruach, will you now reach the goal in the flesh? ⁴Did you endure so much for nothing—if it really was for nothing? ⁵So then, the One who gives you the Ruach and works miracles among you—does He do it because of your deeds based on Torah or your hearing based on trust and faithfulness?

⁶Just as Abraham “believed God, and it was credited to him as righteousness,”^f ⁷know then that those who have faith are children of Abraham. ⁸The Scriptures, foreseeing that God would justify the Gentiles by faith, proclaimed the Good News to Abraham in advance, saying, “All the nations shall be blessed through you.”^g ⁹So then, the faithful are blessed along with Abraham, the faithful one.

¹⁰For all who rely on the deeds of Torah are under a curse—for the Scriptures say, “Cursed is everyone who does not keep doing

^a 2:9, 11, 14. Lit. Cephas, or Kefá (Aram.).

^b 2:9. Lit. gave right hands of fellowship (Grk. koinonia); cf. 2 Kings 10:15.

^c 2:16. Or the faithfulness of Messiah Yeshua.

^d 2:16. cf. Ps. 14:3; 53:3; 143:2; Eccl. 7:20.

^e 2:20. Of the faithfulness of Ben-Elohim.

^f 3:6. Gen. 15:6; cf. Rom. 4:3; Jacob 2:23.

^g 3:8. cf. Gen. 12:3; 18:18.

everything written in the scroll of the *Torah*.^h
¹¹It is clear that no one is set right before God by *Torah*, for “the righteous shall live by *emunah*.”ⁱ ¹²However, *Torah* is not based on trust and faithfulness; on the contrary, “the one who does these things shall live by them.”^j ¹³Messiah liberated us from *Torah*’s curse, having become a curse for us (for it is written, “Cursed is everyone who hangs on a tree”^k)—¹⁴in order that through Messiah *Yeshua* the blessing of Abraham might come to the Gentiles, so we might receive the promise of the *Ruach* through trusting faith.

Slaves or Sons?

¹⁵Brothers and sisters, I speak in human terms: even with a man’s covenant, once it has been confirmed, no one cancels it or adds to it.¹⁶ Now the promises were spoken to Abraham and to his seed. It doesn’t say, “and to seeds,” as of many, but as of one, “and to your seed,” who is the Messiah.¹⁷ What I am saying is this: *Torah*, which came 430 years later, does not cancel the covenant previously confirmed by God, so as to make the promise ineffective.¹⁸ For if the inheritance is based on law, it is no longer based on a promise. But God has graciously given it to Abraham by means of a promise.

¹⁹Then why the *Torah*? It was added because of wrongdoings until the Seed would come—to whom the promise had been made. It was arranged through angels by the hand of an intermediary.²⁰ Now an intermediary is not for one party alone—but God is one.²¹ Then is the *Torah* against the promises of God? May it never be! For if a law had been given that could impart life, certainly righteousness would have been based on law.²² But the Scripture has locked up the whole world under sin, so that the promise based on trust in Messiah *Yeshua* might be given to those who trust.

²³Now before faith came, we were being guarded under *Torah*—bound together

until the coming faith would be revealed.²⁴ Therefore the *Torah* became our guardian to lead us to Messiah, so that we might be made right based on trusting.²⁵ But now that faith has come, we are no longer under a guardian.²⁶ For you are all sons of God through trusting in Messiah *Yeshua*.²⁷ For all of you who were immersed in Messiah have clothed yourselves with Messiah.²⁸ There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither slave nor free, there is neither male nor female—for you are all one in Messiah *Yeshua*.²⁹ And if you belong to Messiah, then you are Abraham’s seed—heirs according to the promise.

4

Living as Heirs

¹Now I am saying, so long as the heir is underage, he is no different from a slave, even though he is the owner of everything.² Instead, he is under guardians and managers until the date set by the father.³ So also, when we were underage, we were subservient to the basic principles of the world.⁴ But when the fullness of time came, God sent out His Son, born of a woman and born under law—⁵to free those under law, so we might receive adoption as sons.⁶ Now because you are sons, God sent the *Ruach* of His Son into our hearts, who cries out, “*Abba!* Father!”⁷ So you are no longer a slave but a son—and if a son, also an heir through God.^m ⁸But at that time, when you did not know God, you served those who by nature are not gods at all.⁹ But now you have come to know God—or rather you have come to be known by God. So how can you turn back again to those weak and worthless principles? Do you want to be enslaved to them all over again?¹⁰ You observe days and months and seasons and years.¹¹ I fear for you, that perhaps I have labored over you in vain!

¹²I plead with you, brothers and sisters, become like me, for I became like you. You have done me no wrong—¹³you know it was because of a physical ailment that I

^m 4:7. Some mss. read heir of God through Messiah.

^h 3:10. cf. Deut. 27:26(27:26 LXX).

ⁱ 3:11. Hab. 2:4.

^j 3:12. Lev. 18:5.

^k 3:13. Deut. 21:23.

^l 3:22. Or the faithfulness of Messiah *Yeshua*.

proclaimed the Good News to you the first time;¹⁴ and though my physical condition was a trial to you, you did not hate or reject me. No, you welcomed me as a messenger of God—or even as Messiah *Yeshua*.¹⁵ So where is your sense of joy? For I testify that you would have torn out your eyes and given them to me, if possible.¹⁶ So have I become your enemy by telling you the truth? ¹⁷ Others zealously court you—not in a good way, but they wish to shut you out so that you will court them.¹⁸ To be courted is good, but let it always be in a good way—and not just when I am there with you.¹⁹ My dear children! Again I suffer labor pains until Messiah is formed in you.²⁰ I wish I could be with you now and change my tone, for I don't know what to make of you.

Midrash on Abraham's Two Sons

²¹Tell me, you who want to be under *Torah*, don't you understand^a the *Torah*? ²²For it is written that Abraham had two sons, one by the slave woman and one by the free woman.^b ²³But one—the son by the slave woman—was born naturally;^c while the other—the son by the free woman—was through the promise.²⁴ Now these things are being treated allegorically, for these are two covenants. One is from Mount Sinai, giving birth to slavery—this is Hagar.²⁵ But this Hagar is Mount Sinai in Arabia and corresponds to the present Jerusalem, for she is in slavery along with her children.²⁶ But the Jerusalem above is free—she is our mother.²⁷ For it is written:

“Rejoice, O barren woman
who bears no children.
Break forth and shout,
you who suffer no labor pains.
For more are the children of the desolate
than of the one who has a husband.”^d

^a 4:21. Or hear, listen to the law; cf. Deut. 6:4; 18:15; Exod. 24:7.

^b 4:22. cf. Gen. 16:15; Gen. 21:2.

^c 4:23. Lit. according to the flesh.

^d 4:27. Isa. 54:1.

²⁸ Now you, brothers and sisters—like Isaac, you are children of promise.²⁹ But just as at that time the one born according to the flesh persecuted the one born according to the *Ruach*, so it is now.³⁰ But what does the Scripture say? “Drive out the slave woman and her son, for the son of the slave woman shall not inherit with the son”^e of the free woman.³¹ So then, brothers and sisters, we are not children of the slave woman but of the free woman.

5

Freedom Based on Favor

¹ For freedom, Messiah set us free—so stand firm, and do not be burdened by a yoke of slavery again.² Listen—I, Paul, tell you that if you let yourselves be circumcised, Messiah will be of no benefit to you.³ Again I testify to every man who lets himself be circumcised, that he is obligated to keep the whole *Torah*.⁴ You who are trying to be justified by *Torah*^f have been cut off from Messiah; you have fallen away from grace.⁵ For through the *Ruach*, by faith, we eagerly wait for the hope of righteousness.⁶ For in Messiah *Yeshua*; neither circumcision nor uncircumcision has any meaning—but only trust and faithfulness expressing itself through love.

⁷ You were running a great race! Who blocked you from following the truth? ⁸ This detour doesn't come from the One who calls you.⁹ A little *hametz* works its way through the whole batch of dough! ¹⁰ I am confident in the Lord that you will not think otherwise. But the one who is confusing you will pay the penalty, whoever he is.¹¹ As for me, brothers and sisters, if I still proclaim circumcision, why am I still being persecuted? In that case, the stumbling block of the cross has been eliminated.¹² I only wish those who are agitating you would castrate themselves!¹³

^e 4:30. Gen. 21:10(LXX).

^f 5:4. Or made right by Torah.

^g 5:12. cf. Phil. 3:2.

Walking by the *Ruach*

¹³Brothers and sisters, you were called to freedom—only do not let your freedom become an opportunity for the flesh, but through love serve one another. ¹⁴For the whole *Torah* can be summed up in a single saying: “Love your neighbor as yourself.”^h ¹⁵But if you bite and devour one another, watch out that you are not destroyed by one another.

¹⁶But I say, walk by the *Ruach*, and you will not carry out the desires of the flesh. ¹⁷For the flesh sets its desire against the *Ruach*, but the *Ruach* sets its desire against the flesh—for these are in opposition to one another, so that you cannot do what you want. ¹⁸But if you are led by the *Ruach*, you are not under law. ¹⁹Now the deeds of the flesh are clear: sexual immorality, impurity, indecency, ²⁰idolatry, witchcraft, hostility, strife, jealousy, rage, selfish ambition, dissension, factions, ²¹envy, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these. I am warning you, just as I warned you before, that those who do such things will not inherit God’s kingdom. ²²But the fruit of the *Ruach* is love, joy, peace, patience, kindness, goodness, faithfulness, ²³gentleness, and self-control—against such things there is no law. ²⁴Now those who belong to Messiahⁱ have crucified the flesh with its passions and desires.

²⁵If we live by the *Ruach*, let us also walk by the *Ruach*. ²⁶Let us not become conceited—provoking one another, envying one another.

6

Bearing Burdens

¹Brothers and sisters, if someone is caught doing something wrong, you who are directed by the *Ruach*, restore such a person in a spirit of gentleness—looking closely at yourself so you are not tempted also. ²Bear one another’s

^h 5:14. Lev. 19:18.

ⁱ 5:24. Some mss. add Yeshua.

burdens, and in this way you fulfill the *Torah* of Messiah. ³For if anyone thinks he is something when he is nothing, he is fooling himself. ⁴Rather let each one examine his own work. Then he will have pride in himself alone and not in comparison to anyone else. ⁵For each one will carry his own load.

⁶Now let the one who is taught the word share all good things with his teacher. ⁷Do not be deceived—God is not mocked. For whatever a man sows, that he also shall reap. ⁸For the one who sows in the flesh will reap corruption from the flesh.^j But the one who sows in the *Ruach* will reap from the *Ruach* eternal life. ⁹So let us not lose heart in doing good, for in due time we will reap if we don’t give up. ¹⁰Therefore, whenever we have an opportunity, let us do good toward all^k—especially those who belong to the household of faith.

Living under God’s Favor

¹¹Notice the large letters—I am writing to you with my own hand. ¹²Those wanting to look good outwardly^l are trying to force you to be circumcised—only so they will not be persecuted for the cross of Messiah. ¹³For not even the circumcised keep *Torah* themselves. Yet they want to have you circumcised so that they may boast about your flesh. ¹⁴But may I never boast—except in the cross of our Lord Yeshua the Messiah. Through Him the world has been crucified to me, and I to the world. ¹⁵For neither circumcision nor uncircumcision means^m anything—but only a new creation. ¹⁶Now as many as live by this ruleⁿ—*shalom* and mercy on them and on the Israel of God.

¹⁷From now on let no one make trouble for me, for I bear on my body the scars^o of Yeshua.

¹⁸The grace of our Lord Yeshua the Messiah be with your spirit, brothers and sisters. Amen.

^j 6:8. cf. Job 4:8.

^k 6:10. cf. Prov. 3:27.

^l 6:12. Lit. in flesh.

^m 6:15. Most mss. read is.

ⁿ 6:16. Or standard, straight rod; Grk. *kanon*.

^o 6:17. Lit. marks, branding marks; Grk. *stigma* (pl. *stigmata*).

Ephesians

1

Greetings

¹Paul, a emissary of Messiah Yeshua by God's will,

To the *kedoshim* in Ephesus²... those trusting in Messiah Yeshua:

³Grace and *shalom* to you, from God our Father and the Lord Yeshua the Messiah!

God's Glorious Grace

⁴Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Yeshua the Messiah, who has blessed us with every spiritual blessing in the heavenly places in Messiah. ⁵He chose us in the Messiah before the foundation of the world, to be holy and blameless before Him in love. ⁶He predestined us for adoption as sons through Messiah Yeshua, in keeping with the good pleasure of His will... ⁷to the glorious praise of His grace, with which He favored us through the One He loves!

⁸In Him we have redemption through His blood... the removal of trespasses... in keeping with the richness of His grace ⁹that He lavished on us. In all wisdom and insight, ¹⁰He made known to us the mystery of His will, in keeping with His good pleasure that He planned in Messiah. ¹¹The plan of the fullness of times is to bring all things together in the Messiah... both things in heaven and things on earth, all in Him. ¹²In Him we also were chosen,¹³ predestined according to His plan. He keeps working out all things according to the purpose of His will... ¹⁴so that we, who were first to put our hope in Messiah, might be for His glorious praise.

¹⁵After you heard the message of truth... the Good News of your salvation... and when you put your trust in Him, you were sealed with the promised *Ruach ha Kodesh*. ¹⁶He is

the guarantee of our inheritance, until the redemption of His possession... to His glorious praise!

God's Glorious Power Working In Us

¹⁷Therefore, ever since I heard of your trust in the Lord Yeshua and of your love for all the *kedoshim*, ¹⁸I never stop giving thanks for you as I mention you in my prayers... ¹⁹that the God of our Lord Yeshua the Messiah, our glorious Father, may give you spiritual wisdom and revelation in knowing Him. ²⁰I pray that the eyes of your heart may be enlightened, so that you may know what is the hope of His calling, what is the richness of His glorious inheritance in the *kedoshim*, ²¹and what is His exceedingly great power toward us who keep trusting Him... in keeping with the working of His mighty strength.

²²This power He exercised in Messiah when He raised Him from the dead and seated Him at His right hand in heaven. ²³He is far above any ruler, authority, power, leader, and every name that is named... not only in the *olam ha-zeh* but also in the *olam ha-ba*. ²⁴God placed all things under Messiah's feet^d and appointed Him as head over all things for His community... ²⁵which is His body, the fullness of Him who fills all in all.

2

Destined for Wrath, Saved by Grace

¹You were dead in your trespasses and sins. ²At that time, you walked in the way of this world, in conformity to the ruler of the domain of the air... the ruler of the spirit who is now operating in the sons of disobedience. ³We too all lived among them in the cravings of

^a 1:1. Some mss. omit in Ephesus.

^b 1:11. Cf. Deut. 9:29; 32:8-9.

^c 1:20. Cf. Ps. 110:1.

^d 1:22. Cf. Ps. 8:6.

our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and the mind. By nature we were children of wrath, just like the others. ⁴But God was rich in mercy, ^ebecause of His great love with which He loved us. ⁵Even when we were dead in our trespasses, He made us alive together with Messiah. (By grace you have been saved!) ⁶And He raised us up with Him and seated us with Him in the heavenly places in Messiah Yeshua— ⁷to show in the *olam ha-ba* the measureless richness of His grace in kindness toward us in Messiah Yeshua.

⁸For by grace you have been saved through faith. And this is not from yourselves—it is the gift of God. ⁹It is not based on deeds, so that no one may boast. ¹⁰For we are His workmanship—created in Messiah Yeshua for good deeds, which God prepared beforehand so we might walk in them.

Jew and Gentile, One in Messiah

¹¹Therefore, keep in mind that once you—Gentiles in the flesh—were called “uncircumcision” by those called “circumcision” (which is performed on flesh by hand). ¹²At that time you were separate from Messiah, excluded from the commonwealth of Israel and strangers to the covenants of promise, having no hope and without God in the world. ¹³But now in Messiah Yeshua, you who once were far off have been brought near by the blood of the Messiah. ¹⁴For He is our *shalom*, the One who made the two into one and broke down the middle wall of separation. Within His flesh He made powerless the hostility— ¹⁵the law code of *mitzvot* contained in regulations. He did this in order to create within Himself one new man from the two groups, making *shalom*, ¹⁶and to reconcile both to God in one body through the cross—by which He put the hostility to death. ¹⁷And He came and proclaimed *shalom* to you who were far away and *shalom* to those who were near^f— ¹⁸for through Him we both have access to the Father by the same *Ruach*. ¹⁹So then you are no longer strangers and foreigners, but you are fellow

citizens with God’s people and members of God’s household. ²⁰You have been built on the foundation made up of the emissaries and prophets, with Messiah Yeshua Himself being the cornerstone.^g ²¹In Him the whole building, being fitted together, is growing into a holy temple for the Lord. ²²In Him, you also are being built together into God’s dwelling place^h in the *Ruach*.

3

The Mystery of the Gentiles Revealed

¹For this reason I, Paul, am a prisoner of Messiah Yeshua for the sake of you Gentiles. ²Surely you have heard about the plan of God’s grace given to me for you— ³that the mystery was made known to me by revelation, as I wrote before briefly. ⁴When you read this, you can understand my insight into the mystery of Messiah— ⁵which was not made known to the sons of men in other generations, as it has now been revealed by the *Ruach* to His holy emissaries and prophets. ⁶This mystery is that the Gentiles are joint heirs and fellow members of the same body and co-sharers of the promise in Messiah Yeshua through the Good News. ⁷I became a servant of this Good News by the gift of God’s favor given to me through the exercise of His power.

⁸This favor was given to me, the very least of His *kedoshim*, to proclaim to the Gentiles the endless riches of the Messiah ⁹and to bring to light the plan of the mystery—which for ages was hidden in God, who created all things. ¹⁰The purpose is that through Messiah’s community the multi-faceted wisdom of God might be made known to the rulers and authorities in the heavenly places, ¹¹which is in keeping with the eternal purpose that He carried out in Messiah Yeshua our Lord. ¹²In Him we have boldness and access with confidence through trusting in Him. ¹³So I ask you not to be discouraged by my troubles on your behalf—they are your glory.

^g 2:20. cf. Ps. 118:22-23; Isa. 28:16.

^h 2:22. cf. 1 Ki. 8:13, 39, 43, 39.

ⁱ 3:12. Or through His faithfulness.

^e 2:4. cf. Exod. 34:6; Ps. 145:8.

^f 2:17. cf. Isa. 57:19.

Prayer for Power and Understanding

¹⁴For this reason I bow my knees before the Father^a—¹⁵from Him every family in heaven and on earth receives its name. ¹⁶I pray that from His glorious riches He would grant you to be strengthened in your inner being with power through His *Ruach*, ¹⁷so that Messiah may dwell in your hearts through faith. I pray that you, being rooted and grounded in love, ¹⁸may have strength to grasp with all the *kedoshim* what is the width and length and height and depth, ¹⁹and to know the love of Messiah which surpasses knowledge, so you may be filled up with all the fullness of God.

²⁰Now to Him who is able to do far beyond all that we ask or imagine, by means of His power that works in us, ²¹to Him be the glory in the community of believers and in Messiah *Yeshua* throughout all generations^b forever and ever! Amen.

4

Unity of the Body and of God

¹Therefore I, a prisoner for the Lord, urge you to walk in a manner worthy of the calling to which you were called—²with complete humility and gentleness, with patience, putting up with one another in love, ³making every effort to keep the unity of the *Ruach* in the bond of *shalom*.

⁴There is one body and one *Ruach*, just as you also were called in one hope of your calling;

⁵one Lord, one faith, one immersion;

⁶one God and Father of all,^c who is over all and through all and in all.

⁷But to each one of us grace was given in keeping with the measure of Messiah's gift.

⁸Therefore it says,

^a 3:14. Some mss. add of our Lord *Yeshua* the Messiah.

^b 3:21. cf. Ps. 145:4; 13.

^c 4:6. cf. Deut. 6:4.

“When He went up on high,
He led captive a troop of captives
and gave gifts to his people.”^d

⁹Now what does “He went up” mean, except that He first went down to the lower regions of the earth?^e ¹⁰The One who came down is the same One who went up far above all the heavens, in order to fill all things.

¹¹He Himself gave some to be emissaries, some as prophets, some as proclaimers of the Good News, and some as shepherds and teachers—¹²to equip the *kedoshim* for the work of service, for building up the body of Messiah. ¹³This will continue until we all come to the unity of the faith and of the knowledge of *Ben-Elohim*—to mature adulthood, to the measure of the stature of Messiah's fullness. ¹⁴As a result, we are no longer to be like children, tossed around by the waves and blown all over by every wind of teaching, by the trickery of men with cunning in deceitful scheming. ¹⁵Instead, speaking the truth in love, we are to grow up in all ways into Messiah, who is the Head. ¹⁶From Him the whole body is fitted and held together by every supporting ligament. The proper working of each individual part produces the body's growth, for building itself up in love.

Put Off The Old, Put On The New

¹⁷So I tell you this, indeed I insist on it in the Lord—walk no longer as the pagans do, stumbling around in the futility of their thinking. ¹⁸They are darkened in their understanding, alienated from the life of God because of the ignorance in them due to the hardness of their heart. ¹⁹Since they are past feeling, they have turned themselves over to indecency for the practice of every kind of immorality, with greed for more.

²⁰However, you did not learn Messiah in this way—²¹if indeed you have heard Him and were taught in Him, as the truth is in *Yeshua*.

²²With respect to your former lifestyle, you are to lay aside the old self corrupted by its

^d 4:8. cf. Ps. 68:19(18)(68:18LXX).

^e 4:9. cf. Isa. 44:23.

deceitful desires, ²³be renewed in the spirit of your mind, ²⁴and put on the new self—created to be like God in true righteousness and holiness.

²⁵So lay aside lying and “each one of you speak truth with his neighbor,”^f for we are members of one another. ²⁶“Be angry, yet do not sin.”^g Do not let the sun go down on your anger, ^hnor give the devil a foothold. ²⁸The one who steals must steal no longer—instead he must work, doing something useful with his own hands, so he may have something to share with the one who has need. ²⁹Let no harmful word come out of your mouth, but only what is beneficial for building others up according to the need, so that it gives grace to those who hear it. ³⁰Do not grieve the *Ruach ha-Kodesh* of God,ⁱ by whom you were sealed for the day of redemption. ³¹Get rid of all bitterness and rage and anger and quarreling and slander, along with all malice. ³²Instead, be kind to one another, compassionate, forgiving each other just as God in Messiah also forgave you.

5

Walk in the Light

¹Therefore be imitators of God, as dearly loved children; ²and walk in love, just as Messiah also loved us^j and gave Himself up for us as an offering and sacrifice to God for a fragrant aroma. ³But sexual immorality and any impurity or greed—don’t even let these be mentioned among you, as is proper for *kedoshim*. ⁴Obscene, coarse, and stupid talk are also out of place, but instead let there be thanksgiving. ⁵Know for certain that no immoral, indecent, or greedy person—who is really an idol worshipper at heart—has any inheritance in the kingdom of Messiah and God.

⁶Let no one deceive you with empty words,

^f 4:25. Zech. 8:16.

^g 4:26. Ps. 4:5(4)(4:5LXX).

^h 4:26. cf. Ps. 37:8; Matt. 5:22.

ⁱ 4:30. cf. Isa. 63:10.

^j 5:2. Some mss. read you.

for because of such things God’s judgment comes on the children of disobedience. ⁷Therefore do not be partners with them. ⁸For once you were darkness, but now in union with the Lord you are light. Walk as children of light ⁹(for the fruit of light is in all goodness and righteousness and truth), ¹⁰trying to learn what is pleasing to the Lord. ¹¹Take no part in the fruitless deeds of darkness, but rather expose them—¹²for it is disgraceful even to mention the things that are done by them in secret. ¹³Yet everything exposed by the light is being made visible, ¹⁴for everything made visible is light. This is why it says,

“Wake up, O sleeper!

Rise from the dead,

and Messiah will shine on you.”^k

¹⁵So pay close attention to how you walk— not as unwise people but as wise. ¹⁶Make the most of your time because the days are evil. ¹⁷For this reason do not be foolish, but understand what the Lord’s will is. ¹⁸And do not get drunk on wine, for that is recklessness.^l Instead, be filled with the *Ruach*, ¹⁹speaking to one another in psalms, hymns, and spiritual songs, singing and making music in your heart to the Lord—²⁰always giving thanks for everything to God the Father, in the name of the Lord Yeshua the Messiah.

Orderly Relationships: Marriage

²¹Also submit yourselves to one another out of reverence for Messiah—²²wives to your own husbands as to the Lord. ²³For the husband is head of the wife, as Messiah also is head of His community—Himself the Savior of the body. ²⁴But as Messiah’s community is submitted to Messiah, so also the wives to their husbands in everything.

²⁵Husbands, love your wives just as Messiah also loved His community and gave Himself up for her²⁶ to make her holy, having cleansed her by immersion^m in the word. ²⁷Messiah did

^k 5:14. cf. Isa. 26:19; 52:1; 60:1.

^l 5:18. cf. Prov. 20:1; 23:31ff.

^m 5:26. Lit. the washing of the water; mikveh.

this so that He might present to Himself His glorious community—not having stain or wrinkle or any such thing, but in order that she might be holy and blameless.²⁸ In the same way, husbands ought to love their own wives as their own bodies. He who loves his wife loves himself.

²⁹For no one ever hated his own flesh, but nourishes and cherishes it—just as Messiah also does His community,³⁰ because we are members of His body.³¹ “For this reason a man shall leave his father and mother and be joined to his wife, and the two shall become one flesh.”^a ³²This mystery is great—but I am talking about Messiah and His community.³³ In any case, let each of you love his own wife as himself, and let the wife respect her husband.

6

Orderly Relationships: Parents

¹Children, obey your parents in the Lord, for this is right.^b ²“Honor your father and mother” (which is the first commandment with a promise),³ “so that it may be well with you, and you may live long on the earth.”^c ⁴Fathers, do not provoke your children to anger, but bring them up in the discipline and instruction of the Lord.^d

Orderly Relationships: Workplace

⁵Slaves, obey your human masters, with respect and reverence, with sincerity of heart, as you would the Messiah—⁶not just under your master’s eye as people-pleasers, but as slaves of Messiah doing God’s will from the soul.⁷ Serve with a positive attitude, as to the Lord and not to men—⁸knowing that whatever good each one does, this he will receive back from the Lord, whether slave or free.⁹ And masters, treat your slaves in the same way. Stop using threats, knowing that the Master—of them and of you, too—is in

heaven,^e and there is no favoritism with Him.

Put on the Armor of God

¹⁰Finally, be strong in the Lord and in His mighty power.¹¹ Put on the full armor of God, so that you are able to stand against the schemes of the devil.¹² For our struggle is not against flesh and blood, but against the rulers, against the powers, against the worldly forces of this darkness, and against the spiritual forces of wickedness in the heavenly places.¹³ Therefore, take up the full armor of God, so that you may be able to resist when the times are evil, and after you have done everything, to stand firm.¹⁴ Stand firm then! Buckle the belt of truth around your waist, and put on the breastplate of righteousness.^f ¹⁵Strap up your feet in readiness with the Good News of *shalom*.^g ¹⁶Above all, take up the shield of faith with which you will be able to extinguish all the flaming arrows of the evil one.^h ¹⁷And take the helmet of salvationⁱ and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God.¹⁸ Pray in the *Ruach* on every occasion, with all kinds of prayers and requests. With this in mind, keep alert with perseverance and supplication for all the *kedoshim*.¹⁹ And pray for me when I open my mouth to make known with boldness the mystery of the Good News,²⁰ for which I am an ambassador in chains. Pray that I may speak boldly, the way I should.

²¹Now Tychicus, my dearly loved brother and faithful servant in the Lord, will give you all the news about me so you may know how I’m doing.²² I have sent him to you for this very reason, so you may know how we are and he may encourage your hearts.

²³*Shalom* to the brothers and sisters, and trusting love from God the Father and the Lord *Yeshua* the Messiah.²⁴ Grace be with all those who love our Lord *Yeshua* the Messiah with undying love.

^e 6:9. cf. Job 31:13-15.

^f 6:14. Isa. 11:5.

^g 6:15. Isa. 52:7; Ps. 9:17.

^h 6:16. Ps 28:7; 76:3; 91:4;5.

ⁱ 6:17. Isa. 59:17.

^j 6:18. Isa. 49:2.

^a 5:31. Gen. 2:24.

^b 6:1. Cf. Prov. 1:8; 6:20; 23:22.

^c 6:2-3. Deut. 5:16; cf. Exod. 20:12.

^d 6:4. Cf. Deut. 6:7; 11:19; Ps. 78:4; Prov. 22:6.

Philippians

1

Greetings

¹Paul and Timothy, slaves of Messiah Yeshua,

To all the *kedoshim* in Messiah Yeshua who are in Philippi with the overseers and servant-leaders:

²Grace to you and *shalom* from God our Father and the Lord Yeshua the Messiah.

Thanksgiving and Prayers of Joy

³I thank my God at every memory of you, ⁴always praying with joy in every prayer of mine for you all, ⁵because of your sharing in the Good News from the first day until now. ⁶I am sure of this very thing—that He who began a good work in you will carry it on to completion until the Day of Messiah Yeshua. ⁷It is right for me to feel this way about you all, because I have you in my heart—for you all are partakers of grace with me, both in my imprisonment and in the defense and confirmation of the Good News. ⁸For God is my witness, how I long for all of you with the affection of Messiah Yeshua.

⁹Now this I pray, that your love might overflow still more and more in knowledge and depth of discernment, ¹⁰in order to approve what is excellent—so that in the Day of Messiah you may be sincere and blameless, ¹¹filled with the fruit of righteousness that comes through Yeshua the Messiah, to the glory and praise of God.

Even in Chains, Proclaiming Messiah

¹²Now I want you to know, brothers and sisters, that what has happened to me has actually resulted in the advancement of the Good News. ¹³And so my imprisonment in the cause of Messiah has become well known

throughout the whole Praetorian Guard and to everyone else. ¹⁴Because of my imprisonment, most of the brothers and sisters have become confident in the Lord to dare more than ever to speak the message fearlessly. ¹⁵Some are proclaiming the Messiah out of envy and strife, but others out of good will. ¹⁶The latter do so out of love, knowing that I am appointed for the defense of the Good News. ¹⁷The former proclaim Messiah not sincerely, but out of selfishness—expecting to stir up trouble for me in my imprisonment. ¹⁸But what does it matter? Only that in every way, whether in dishonesty or in truth, Messiah is being proclaimed—and in this I rejoice!

To Live Is Messiah

Yes, and I will keep rejoicing, ¹⁹for I know that this will turn out for my deliverance, through your intercession and the help of the *Ruach* of Messiah Yeshua. ²⁰My eager expectation and hope is that in no way will I be put to shame, but that with complete boldness Messiah will even now, as always, be exalted in my body—whether through life or through death. ²¹For to me, to live is Messiah and to die is gain. ²²But if to live on in the body means fruit from my work, what shall I choose? I do not know. ²³I am torn between the two—having a desire to leave and be with Messiah, which is far better; ²⁴yet for your sake, to remain in the body is more necessary. ²⁵Convinced of this, I know that I will remain and continue with you all, for the sake of your progress and joy in the faith—²⁶so that your confidence in Messiah Yeshua might overflow because of me through my coming to you again.

²⁷Only live your lives in a manner worthy of the Good News of the Messiah. Then, whether I come and see you or I am absent, I may hear of you that you are standing firm in one spirit—striving side by side with one mind for

the faith of the Good News ²⁸and not being frightened in any way by your opponents. For them this is a sign of destruction, but for you salvation—and that from God. ²⁹For to you was granted for Messiah's sake not only to trust in Him, but also to suffer for His sake—³⁰experiencing the same struggle you saw in me and now you are hearing in me.

2

Messiah's Example of Humility

¹Therefore if there is any encouragement in Messiah, if there is any comfort of love, if there is any fellowship of the *Ruach*, if there is any mercy and compassion, ²then make my joy complete by being of the same mind, having the same love, united in spirit, with one purpose. ³Do nothing out of selfishness or conceit, but with humility consider others as more important than yourselves, ⁴looking out not only for your own interests but also for the interests of others. ⁵Have this attitude in yourselves, which also was in Messiah *Yeshua*,

⁶Who, though existing in the form of God, did not consider being equal to God a thing to be grasped.

⁷But He emptied Himself—taking on the form of a slave, becoming the likeness of men and being found in appearance as a man.

⁸He humbled Himself—becoming obedient to the point of death, even death on a cross.

⁹For this reason God highly exalted Him and gave Him the name that is above every name,

¹⁰that at the name of *Yeshua* every knee should bow,^a in heaven and on the earth and under the earth,

¹¹and every tongue profess that *Yeshua* the Messiah is Lord—to the glory of God the Father.

^a 2:10-11. cf. Isa. 45:23.

Work Out Your Salvation

¹²Therefore, my loved ones, just as you have always obeyed—not only in my presence, but now even more in my absence—work out your salvation with fear and trembling. ¹³For the One working in you is God—both to will and to work for His good pleasure.

¹⁴Do everything without grumbling or arguing, ¹⁵so that you might be blameless and innocent, children of God in the midst of a crooked and twisted generation.^b Among them you shine as lights in the world, ¹⁶holding fast to the word of life, so that I may boast in the day of Messiah that I did not run or labor in vain. ¹⁷But even if I am being poured out as a drink offering upon the sacrifice and the service of your faith, I rejoice and share my joy with you all. ¹⁸The same way, you also—rejoice and share your joy with me!

Sending and Receiving Encouragement

¹⁹But I hope in the Lord *Yeshua* to send Timothy to you soon, so that I too might be encouraged when I know the news about you. ²⁰I have no one else like him who will genuinely care about you—²¹for all seek after their own interests, not those of Messiah *Yeshua*. ²²But you know Timothy's proven character, that he served with me in spreading the Good News like a son with his father. ²³Therefore I hope to send him immediately, as soon as I see how things go with me. ²⁴And I trust in the Lord that soon I too will come myself.

²⁵But I thought it necessary to send to you Epaphroditus—my brother and co-worker and fellow soldier, as well as your messenger and aide to my need. ²⁶For he was longing for you all and troubled because you heard that he was sick. ²⁷He certainly was sick, close to death. But God had mercy on him—and not only on him but also on me, so that I would not have sorrow upon sorrow. ²⁸Therefore I have sent him with special urgency, so that when you see him again you might rejoice and I might be less worried about you. ²⁹So

^b 2:15. cf. Deut. 32:5.

welcome him in the Lord with all joy, and hold men like him in high regard,³⁰ because he came close to death for the work of Messiah, risking his life to make up for what was lacking in your service to me.

3

Where Do You Put Your Confidence?

¹Finally, my brothers and sisters, rejoice in the Lord! To keep writing the same things to you is not troublesome for me—but for you it is a safeguard.

²Beware of the dogs,^c beware of the evil workers, beware of the mutilation.^d ³For it is we who are the circumcision, who worship by the *Ruach Elohim* and glory in Messiah *Yeshua* and have not depended on the flesh—⁴though I myself might have confidence in the flesh also. If anyone else thinks he might depend on the flesh, I far more—⁵circumcised the eighth day; of the nation of Israel; from the tribe of Benjamin; a Hebrew of Hebrews; in regard to the *Torah*, a Pharisee; ⁶as for zeal, persecuting Messiah's community; as for *Torah* righteousness, found blameless.

⁷But whatever things were gain to me, these I have considered as loss for the sake of the Messiah. ⁸More than that, I consider all things to be loss in comparison to the surpassing value of the knowledge of Messiah *Yeshua* my Lord. Because of Him I have suffered the loss of all things; and I consider them garbage^e in order that I might gain Messiah ⁹and be found in Him not having my righteousness derived from *Torah*, but one that is through trusting in Messiah—the righteousness from God based on trust.^f ¹⁰My aim is to know Him and the power of His resurrection and the sharing of His sufferings, becoming like Him in His death—¹¹if somehow I might arrive at the resurrection from among the dead.

^c 3:1. cf. Ps. 22:16, 20.

^d 3:2. cf. Gal. 5:12.

^e 3:8. Lit. excrement.

^f 3:9. Or one that is through Messiah's faithfulness—the righteousness from God based on faithfulness.

Pursuing the Goal

¹²Not that I have already obtained this or been perfected, but I press on if only I might take hold of that for which Messiah *Yeshua* took hold of me.^g ¹³Brothers and sisters, I do not consider myself as having taken hold of this. But this one thing I do: forgetting what is behind and straining toward what is ahead,^h ¹⁴I press on toward the goal for the reward of the upward calling of God in Messiah *Yeshua*.^h ¹⁵Therefore let all who are mature have this attitude; and if you have a different attitude in anything, this also God will reveal to you. ¹⁶Nevertheless, let us live up to the same standard we have attained.

¹⁷Brothers and sisters, join in following my example and notice those who walk according to the pattern you have in us. (¹⁸For many walk who are enemies of the cross of Messiah—I have often told you about them, and now I am even weeping as I tell you. ¹⁹Their end is destruction—their god is their belly and their glory is in their shame. They set their minds on earthly things.)

²⁰For our citizenship is in heaven, and from there we eagerly wait for the Savior, the Lord *Yeshua* the Messiah.

²¹He will transform this humble body of ours into the likeness of His glorious body, through the power that enables Him even to put all things in subjection to Himself.

4

¹Therefore, my brothers and sisters whom I love and long for, my joy and crown—stand firm in the Lord in this way, my loved ones.

Rejoice in the Lord Always

²I urge Euodia and Syntyche to be in harmony in the Lord. ³Yes, and I ask you, true

^g 3:12. Lit. I was taken hold of by Messiah *Yeshua*.

^h 3:14. cf. 1 Cor. 9:24; Heb. 12:2.

companion,^a to help these women—they labored side by side with me in spreading the Good News, together with Clement also and the rest of my fellow workers, whose names are in the Book of Life.

⁴Rejoice in the Lord always—again I will say, rejoice! ⁵Let your gentleness be known to all people. The Lord is near. ⁶Do not be anxious about anything—but in everything, by prayer and petition with thanksgiving, let your requests be made known to God. ⁷And the *shalom* of God, which surpasses all understanding, will guard your hearts and your minds in Messiah Yeshua.^b

⁸Finally, brothers and sisters, whatever is true, whatever is honorable, whatever is just, whatever is pure, whatever is lovely, whatever is commendable—if there is any virtue and if there is anything worthy of praise—dwell on these things. ⁹What you have learned and received and heard and seen in me—put these things into practice, and the God of *shalom* will be with you.

The Secret of Contentment

¹⁰I rejoiced in the Lord greatly, that now at last you have revived your concern for me (though you were concerned before but lacked opportunity to show it). ¹¹I am not saying this because I am in need—for whatever circumstance I am in, I have learned to be content. ¹²I know what it is to live with

^a 4:3. Possibly a proper name.

^b 4:7. cf. Isa. 26:3.

humble means, and I know what it is to live in prosperity. In any and every circumstance I have learned the secret of contentment—both to be filled and to go hungry, to have abundance and to suffer need. ¹³I can do all things through Messiah^c who strengthens me.

¹⁴Nevertheless, you have done well to share in my trouble. ¹⁵Now you Philippians also know that in the beginning of the Good News, when I left Macedonia, not a single community partnered with me in giving and receiving—except you alone. ¹⁶For even in Thessalonica you sent something for my need more than once. ¹⁷Not that I am looking for a gift, but for fruit that overflows to your credit. ¹⁸But I have received everything and have more than enough. I am amply supplied, having received from Epaphroditus what you sent—a fragrant aroma, an acceptable sacrifice, pleasing to God.^d ¹⁹My God will fulfill every need of yours according to the riches of His glory in Messiah Yeshua. ²⁰To our God and Father be the glory forever and ever! Amen.

Final Greetings and Blessings

²¹Greet all the *kedoshim* in Messiah Yeshua. The brethren who are with me greet you. ²²All the *kedoshim* greet you, especially those of Caesar's household.

²³The grace of the Lord Yeshua the Messiah be with your spirit.

^c 4:13. Lit. Him; cf. 1 Tim. 1:12.

^d 4:18. cf. Exod. 29:18.

Colossians

1

Greetings

¹Paul, a emissary of Messiah Yeshua by God's will, and Timothy our brother,

²To the *kedoshim*, the faithful brothers and sisters in Messiah, who are at Colossae:

Grace and *shalom* to you from God our Father!^e

Thanksgiving and Prayer

³We always thank God, the Father of our Lord Yeshua the Messiah, whenever we pray for you. ⁴For we heard of your trust in Messiah Yeshua and the love you have for all the *kedoshim* ⁵because of the hope stored up for you in heaven. You heard before about this hope in the true message of the Good News ⁶that has come to you. In all the world this Good News is bearing fruit and growing,^f just as it has in you since you first heard it and came to truly know God's grace. ⁷You learned it from Epaphras—our dearly loved fellow slave, who is a faithful servant of Messiah on our behalf. ⁸He also made clear to us your love in the *Ruach*.

⁹For this reason also, ever since we heard about you, we have not stopped praying for you. We keep asking God that you might be filled with the knowledge of His will in all wisdom and spiritual understanding— ¹⁰to walk in a manner worthy of the Lord, to please Him in all respects, bearing fruit in every good work and growing in the knowledge of God. ¹¹We pray that you may be strengthened with all the power that comes from His glorious might, for you to have all kinds of patience and steadfastness. With joy ¹²we give thanks to the Father, who qualified you to share in the inheritance of the *kedoshim* in the light. ¹³He rescued us from the domain of darkness and

brought us into the kingdom of the Son whom He loves. ¹⁴In Him we have redemption—the release of sins.

Ben-Elohim Is Supreme

¹⁵He is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn of all creation.

¹⁶For by Him all things were created—in heaven and on earth, the seen and the unseen, whether thrones or angelic powers or rulers or authorities.

All was created through Him and for Him.

¹⁷He exists before everything, and in Him all holds together.

¹⁸He is the head of the body, His community. He is the beginning, the firstborn from the dead—

so that He might come to have first place in all things.

¹⁹For God was pleased to have all His fullness dwell in Him^g

²⁰and through Him to reconcile all things to Himself, making peace through the blood of His cross—whether things on earth or things in heaven!

²¹Once you were alienated from God and hostile in your attitude by wicked deeds.

²²But now He has reconciled you in Messiah's physical body through death, in order to present you holy, spotless and blameless in His eyes— ²³if indeed you continue in the faith, established and firm, not budging from the hope of the Good News that you have heard. This Good News has been proclaimed throughout all creation under heaven, and I, Paul, have become its servant.

The Mystery Revealed

²⁴Now I rejoice in my sufferings for you,

^g 1:19. cf. Isa. 6:3; Ezek. 43:5; 44:4.

^f 1:2. Some mss. add: and the Lord Yeshua the Messiah.
^f 1:6. cf. Gen 1:28; 9:1, 7; 17:2; 22:17; 28:3; 35:11.

and in my physical body—for the sake of His body, Messiah’s community—I fill up what is lacking in the afflictions of Messiah. ²⁵I became its servant according to God’s commission, given to me for you, in order to declare His message in full—²⁶the mystery that was hidden for ages and generations, but now has been revealed to His *kedoshim*. ²⁷God chose to make known to them this glorious mystery regarding the Gentiles—which is Messiah in you, the hope of glory! ²⁸We proclaim Him, warning and teaching everyone in all wisdom, so that we may present every person complete^a in Messiah. ²⁹To this end I labor, striving with all His strength which is powerfully at work in me.

2

¹I want you to know how great a struggle I have for you and for those in Laodicea, as well as for those who have still not seen me face to face. ²My purpose is that their hearts, joined together in love, may be encouraged. May they have all the riches of the full assurance of understanding, leading to a true knowledge of the mystery of God—that is, Messiah. ³In Him all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge are hidden.^b ⁴I am telling you this so that no one will deceive you with persuasive-sounding arguments. ⁵For even though I am absent in body, yet I am with you in spirit—rejoicing to see your good order and the steadfastness of your trust in Messiah.

Living Out the Mystery

⁶Therefore as you received Messiah *Yeshua* as Lord, so continue to walk in Him—⁷rooted and built up in Him and established in your faith just as you were taught, overflowing with thankfulness. ⁸See that no one takes you captive through philosophy and empty deception, according to the tradition of men and the basic principles of the world rather than Messiah. ⁹For all the fullness of Deity

lives bodily in Him,¹⁰ and in Him you have been filled to fullness. He is the head over every ruler and authority.

¹¹In Him you were also circumcised with a circumcision done not by hand, in the stripping away of the body of the flesh through the circumcision of Messiah. ¹²You were buried along with Him in immersion, through which you also were raised with Him by trusting in the working of God, who raised Him from the dead. ¹³When you were dead in your sins and the uncircumcision of your flesh, God made you alive together with Him when He pardoned us all our transgressions. ¹⁴He wiped out the handwritten record of debts with the decrees against us, which was hostile to us. He took it away by nailing it to the cross. ¹⁵After disarming the principalities and powers, He made a public spectacle of them, triumphing over them in the cross.^c

The Danger of False Wisdom

¹⁶Therefore, do not let anyone pass judgment on you in matters of food or drink, or in respect to a festival or new moon or *Shabbat*.^d ¹⁷These are a foreshadowing of things to come, but the reality is Messiah.^e ¹⁸Let no one disqualify you by insisting on false humility and worship of angels—going into detail about what he has seen, puffed up without cause by his fleshly mind. ¹⁹He is not holding fast to the Head. It is from Him that the whole body, nourished and held together by its joints and tendons, grows with a godly increase. ²⁰If you died with Messiah to the basic principles of the world, why—as though living in the world—do you subject yourselves to their rules? ²¹“Don’t handle! Don’t taste! Don’t touch!” ²²These all lead to decay with use, based as they are on man-made commands and teachings.^f ²³Indeed, these are matters that have an appearance of wisdom in self-made religion and humility and self-denial of the body—yet none are

^c 2:15. Lit. in it or in Him.

^d 2:16. cf. Lev 23:2-4, 2 Chr. 23:31; 2 Chr. 31:3; Neh. 10:33; Ps. 81:3; Isa. 66:23; Ezek. 46:1, etc.

^e 2:17. Lit. the body is of Messiah.

^f 2:22. cf. Isa. 29:13.

^a 1:28. cf. 1 Ki. 8:61; 11:4.

^b 2:3. cf. Prov. 3:19; Isa. 11:2; 45:3.

of any value for stopping indulgence of the flesh.

3

Put Off the Old, Put On the New

¹Therefore, if you have been raised up with Messiah, keep seeking the things above—where Messiah is, sitting at the right hand of God.^g ²Focus your mind on things above, not on things on the earth.^h ³For you have died, and your life is hidden with Messiah in God. ⁴When Messiah, who is yourⁱ life, is revealed, then you also will be revealed with Him, in glory!

⁵Therefore, put to death what is earthly in you—sexual immorality, impurity, lust, evil desire, and greed—for that is idolatry. ⁶Because of such things God's wrath is coming upon the sons of disobedience. ⁷At one time you also walked in these ways, when you used to live in these ways. ⁸But now, set them all aside—anger, rage, malice, slander, and foul language out of your mouth. ⁹Do not lie to one another.^j After all, you have taken off the old self with its practices ¹⁰and have put on the new self that is being renewed in knowledge, according to the image of the One who created him.^k ¹¹Here there is no longer Greek and Jew, circumcised and uncircumcised, barbarian, savage,^l slave and free; but Messiah is all, and in all.

¹²Therefore, as God's chosen people, holy and dearly loved, clothe yourselves in tender compassion, kindness, humility, gentleness, and patience—¹³bearing with one another and forgiving each other, if anyone has a grievance against another. Just as the Lord pardoned you, so also you must pardon others. ¹⁴But above all these things put on love, which is the bond of perfect harmony. ¹⁵Let the *shalom* of Messiah rule in your hearts—to this *shalom* you were surely called in one body.

^g 3:1. cf. Ps. 80:15, 17; 89:13; 110:1; 118:15-16, etc.

^h 3:2. cf. Ps. 57:5, 7; 103:11; 115:16; Isa. 40:22; 55:9.

ⁱ 3:4. Other mss. read our.

^j 3:9. cf. Lev. 19:11; Ps. 24:4.

^k 3:10. cf. Gen. 1:26-27.

^l 3:11. Lit. Scythian.

Also be thankful. ¹⁶Let the word of Messiah dwell in you richly, teaching and admonishing one another with all wisdom in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing with gratitude in your hearts to God. ¹⁷And whatever you do in word or deed, do all in the name of the Lord Yeshua, giving thanks to God the Father through Him.

Orderly, Mutual Relationships

¹⁸Wives, submit yourselves to your husbands, as is fitting in the Lord. ¹⁹Husbands, love your wives and do not become harsh toward them.

²⁰Children, obey your parents in every respect, for this is pleasing to the Lord. ²¹Fathers, do not provoke your children, so they will not become discouraged.

²²Slaves, obey your human masters in every respect—not just within your master's sight as people-pleasers, but with sincerity of heart, fearing the Lord. ²³Whatever you do, work at it from the soul, as for the Lord and not for people. ²⁴For you know that from the Lord you will receive the inheritance as a reward. It is to the Lord Messiah you are giving service. ²⁵For the one doing wrong will be paid back for what he did wrong, and there is no favoritism.^m

4

¹Masters, give your slaves what is just and fair, knowing that you also have a Master in heaven.

Devote Yourselves to Prayer

²Devote yourselves to prayer, keeping alert in it with thanksgiving. ³At the same time, keep praying for us as well, that God may open up to us a door for the message, to proclaim the mystery of Messiah—for which I am in prison. ⁴Pray that I may make the mystery clear, as I ought to speak. ⁵Conduct yourselves with wisdom toward outsiders, making the most of the opportunity. ⁶Let your speech always

^m 3:25. cf. Deut. 10:17.

be with grace, seasoned with salt, to know how you ought to answer everyone.

Further Instructions and Greetings

⁷Tychicus—a dearly loved brother and trustworthy servant and fellow slave to the Lord—will tell you all the news about me. ⁸I sent him to you for this very purpose, so you may know about us and he may encourage your hearts. ⁹With him I sent Onesimus—a faithful and dear brother, who is one of your own. They will tell you about everything here.

¹⁰My fellow prisoner Aristarchus sends you his greetings, as does Mark, the cousin of Barnabas. (You received instructions about him—if he comes your way, welcome him.)

¹¹Yeshua who is called Justus also sends his greetings. These are the only fellow workers for the kingdom of God that are from among the circumcision—they have been a comfort to me.

¹²Epaphras, who is one of your own, a slave of Messiah Yeshua, greets you. He is always laboring in prayer on your behalf, so you may stand complete and fully assured about everything that is God's will. ¹³For I testify that he has gone to much trouble for you and for those in Laodicea and Hierapolis. ¹⁴Luke, the dearly loved physician, sends you greetings, and so does Demas.

¹⁵Greet the brothers and sisters in Laodicea, as well as Nympha and the community that meets in her house. ¹⁶When this letter has been read among you, make sure that it is also read in Messiah's community of Laodicea. In turn, you should read my letter coming from Laodicea.

¹⁷Tell Archippus, "See to it that you complete the service you have received in the Lord, that you may fulfill it."

¹⁸This greeting is in my own hand—Paul's. Remember my chains!
Grace be with you.

1 Thessalonians

1

Greetings

¹Paul, Silvanus,^a and Timothy,

To the community of the Thessalonians in God the Father and the Lord *Yeshua* the Messiah:

Grace to you and *shalom*.

Good News with Power

²We always give thanks to God for all of you, mentioning you in our prayers—continually ³remembering before our God and Father your work of faith and labor of love and steadiness of hope in our Lord *Yeshua* the Messiah. ⁴We know, brothers and sisters loved by God, that you are chosen, ⁵because our Good News did not come to you in word only, but also in power and in the *Ruach ha-Kodesh* and with complete certainty—just as you know what kind of men we proved to be while among you for your sake.

⁶You also became imitators of us and of the Lord, having accepted the message in much tribulation, with the joy of the *Ruach ha-Kodesh*. ⁷So you became an example to all the believers in Macedonia and Achaia. ⁸For the word of the Lord rang out from you—not just in Macedonia and Achaia, but also in every place your faithfulness toward God has gone out, so that we have no need to say anything. ⁹For they themselves bring news about what kind of welcome we had among you, and how you turned to God from idols, to serve the living and true God, ¹⁰and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead—*Yeshua*, the One delivering us from the coming wrath.

^a 1:1. Or Silas; cf. Acts 15:22ff.

2

Cherishing Spiritual Children

¹For you yourselves know, brothers and sisters, that our visit to you was not in vain.

²On the contrary, after we had first suffered and been mistreated in Philippi, as you know,^b we had boldness in our God to tell you the Good News of God—even in the midst of much opposition. ³For our urging is not out of deceit or impure motives or trickery. ⁴But just as we have been approved by God to be entrusted with the Good News, so we declare it—not pleasing men but rather God, who examines our hearts.^c

⁵For as you know and God is witness, we never came with a word of flattery or a motive of greed—⁶or seeking glory from people, whether from you or from others, ⁷even though we could have thrown our weight around as emissaries of Messiah. Rather, we proved to be infants^d among you. Like a nursing mother^e cherishes her children, ⁸in this way we were yearning for you. We were delighted to share with you not only the Good News of God but also our very souls, because you had become dear to us.

⁹For you recall, brothers and sisters, our labor and hardship—working night and day, so as not to burden any of you while we proclaimed to you the Good News of God. ¹⁰You are witnesses, along with God, of how devoutly and righteously and blamelessly we behaved toward you who believe. ¹¹For you know how, as a father with his own children, ¹²we exhorted and encouraged and urged each one of you to walk in a manner worthy of God, who calls you into His own kingdom and glory.

¹³For this reason, we also thank God constantly that when you received the word of

^b 2:2 cf. Ac. 16:19-40

^c 2:4. cf. Ps. 17:3; Prov. 21:2.

^d 2:7. Some mss. read gentle.

^e 2:7. cf. Deut. 22:6.

God which you heard from us, you accepted it not as the word of men, but as it truly is—the word of God, which does its work in you who believe. ¹⁴For you, brothers and sisters, became imitators of God’s communities in Messiah Yeshua that are in Judea—for you suffered the same things at the hands of your own countrymen as they did from the Judean leaders, ¹⁵who killed both the Lord Yeshua and the prophets and drove us out.^a They are not pleasing to God and hostile to all people, ¹⁶hindering us from speaking to the Gentiles so that they might be saved. As a result, they constantly fill up the measure of their sins. But wrath has come upon them at last.

Longing to Visit and Reassure

¹⁷But brothers and sisters, after we were orphaned by separation from you for a short time (in person, not in heart), we were all the more eager in our great longing to see you face to face. ¹⁸For we wanted to come to you—I, Paul, more than once—but satan thwarted us. ¹⁹For who is our hope or joy or crown of boasting^b before our Lord Yeshua at His coming? Is it not you? ²⁰For you are our glory and joy!

3

¹So when we could stand it no longer, we thought it best to be left behind alone in Athens. ²We sent Timothy, our brother and co-worker for God in proclaiming the Good News of Messiah, in order to strengthen and encourage you in your faith, ³so that no one would be shaken by these afflictions. For you yourselves know we are destined for this. ⁴For even when we were with you, we kept telling you in advance that we were going to suffer persecution— just as has happened, as you know. ⁵For this reason, when I could stand it no longer, I sent to find out about your faithfulness, for fear that the tempter had tempted you and that our labor might be in vain.

^a 2:15. cf. Acts 17:5-10.

^b 2:19. cf. Jer. 9:23-24; Rom. 5:1-2; 15:17.

⁶But now that Timothy has come to us from you and brought us the good news of your faithfulness and love, and that you always have good memories of us, longing to see us just as we long to see you— ⁷because of this, brothers and sisters, in all our distress and trouble, we were comforted about you by your faithfulness. ⁸For now we live, since you are standing firm in the Lord. ⁹For what thanks would be enough to offer to God, in return for all the joy we feel before our God because of you? ¹⁰Night time and day time we keep praying more than ever to see you face to face,^c and mend any shortcomings in your faith.

Thanks, Joy, and Love Before God

¹¹Now may our God and Father Himself and Yeshua our Lord direct our way to you. ¹²May the Lord also cause you to increase and overflow in love for one another and for all people, just as we also do for you, ¹³in order to strengthen your hearts as blameless in holiness before our God and Father at the coming of our Lord Yeshua with all His kedoshim. Amen.

4

Walking in Sanctification

¹Finally then, brothers and sisters, we ask you and appeal in the Lord Yeshua—just as you received from us the way you ought to walk and please God (as in fact you are walking)—that you keep progressing more and more.^d ²For you know what instructions we gave you through the Lord Yeshua. ³For this is the will of God—your sanctification:^e

to abstain from sexual immorality;

⁴to know, each of you, how to gain control over his own body^f in holiness and honor—

⁵not in the passion of lust like the pagans who do not know God;

⁶and not to overstep his brother and take advantage of him in this matter—

^c 3:10. Lit. to see your face.

^d 4:1. cf. Jn. 15:8.

^e 4:3. cf. Lev. 19:2.

^f 4:4. Lit. possess his own vessel.

because the Lord is the avenger in all these things, as we told you before and solemnly warned you. ⁷For God did not call us to impurity, but in holiness. ⁸Consequently, the one who rejects this is not rejecting man, but God, who gives His *Ruach ha-Kodesh* to you.

⁹Now concerning brotherly love, you have no need for anyone to write you—for you yourselves are taught by God^g to love one another. ¹⁰In fact, you even practice it toward all your brothers and sisters throughout Macedonia. But we urge you, brethren, to keep progressing more and more ¹¹and aspire to lead a quiet life, to mind your own affairs, and to work with your hands, just as we directed you—¹²so you may behave properly toward outsiders and not have need of anything.

The Shofar Call of Messiah's Return

¹³Now we do not want you to be uninformed, brothers and sisters, about those who are asleep, so that you may not grieve like the rest who have no hope. ¹⁴For if we believe that *Yeshua* died and rose again, so with Him God will also bring those who have fallen asleep in *Yeshua*.^h ¹⁵For this we tell you, by the word of the Lord, that we who are alive and remain until the coming of the Lord shall in no way precede those who are asleep. ¹⁶For the Lord Himself shall come down from heaven with a commanding shout, with the voice of the archangel and with the blast of God's *shofar*,ⁱ and the dead in Messiah shall rise first. ¹⁷Then we who are alive, who are left behind, will be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air—and so we shall always be with the Lord. ¹⁸Therefore encourage one another with these words.

5

Keep Watch for the Day of the Lord

¹Now concerning the times and seasons,^j

^g 4:9. cf. Isa. 54:13.

^h 4:14. cf. 1 Cor. 15:20.

4:16. cf. Exod 19:16(19:16 LXX).

ⁱ 5:1. cf. Dan. 2:21; Acts 1:7.

brothers and sisters, you have no need for anything to be written to you. ²For you yourselves know very well that the Day of the Lord^k comes like a thief in the night. ³When they are saying, “*Shalom* and safety,”^l sudden destruction comes upon them like a woman having birth pains in the womb—there is no way they will escape. ⁴But you, brothers and sisters, are not in the dark, so that the Day might overtake you like a thief.^m ⁵For you all are sons of light and sons of day. We are not of night or of darkness—⁶so then, let us not sleep as the others do, but let us remain on the alert and sober-minded. ⁷For those who sleep, sleep at night; and those who get drunk, get drunk at night. ⁸But since we are of the day, let us be sober-minded—putting on the breastplate of faithfulness and love, and the hope of salvation as a helmet.ⁿ ⁹For God did not destine us for wrath but for obtaining salvation through our Lord *Yeshua* the Messiah. ¹⁰He died for us so that, whether we may be awake or asleep,^o we may live together with Him. ¹¹Therefore encourage one another and build each other up—just as you in fact are doing.

Instructions for Community Life

¹²Now we ask you, brothers and sisters, to recognize those who work hard among you and are over you in the Lord and correct^p you, ¹³and to esteem them beyond all measure in love because of their work. Keep *shalom* among yourselves.

¹⁴We urge you, brothers and sisters, correct the unruly, comfort the fainthearted, help the weak, be patient with everyone. ¹⁵See that no one repays evil for evil to anyone, but always pursue what is good for one another and for all.

¹⁶Rejoice always,

¹⁷pray constantly,

¹⁸in everything give thanks; for this is

^k 5:2. cf. Isa. 13:6, 9; Ezek 30:3; Joel 1:15, 2:1, 11, Obad. 15, Zeph. 1:14, Mal. 3:23(4:5).

^l 5:3. cf. Jer. 6:14; 8:11; Ezek. 13:10.

^m 5:4. cf. Job 24:13-17.

ⁿ 5:8. cf. Isa 59:17.

^o 5:10. Or whether we may be alive or dead.

^p 5:12. cf. 1 Cor. 4:14.

God's will for you in Messiah Yeshua.

¹⁹Do not quench the Spirit,

²⁰do not despise prophetic messages,

²¹but test all things,

hold fast to what is good,

²²keep away from every kind of evil.

²³Now may the God of *shalom* Himself make you completely holy; and may your whole spirit and soul and body be kept complete, blameless at the coming of our Lord Yeshua the Messiah. ²⁴Faithful is the One who calls

you—and He will make it happen!

Closing Greetings

²⁵Brothers and sisters, pray for us.

²⁶Greet all the brothers and sisters with a holy kiss. ²⁷I charge you under oath, by the Lord, that this letter be read to all the brothers and sisters.

²⁸The grace of our Lord Yeshua the Messiah be with you.^a

^a 5:28. Some mss. add Amen.

2 Thessalonians

1

Greetings

¹Paul, Silvanus,^b and Timothy,

To the community of the Thessalonians in God our Father and the Lord Yeshua the Messiah:

²Grace to you and *shalom* from God our Father and the Lord Yeshua the Messiah!

Troubles From an Eternal Perspective

³We ought to always thank God for you, brothers and sisters, as is appropriate, because your faithfulness grows wonderfully, and the love of each one of you for one another continually increases. ⁴Therefore, we ourselves boast of you among the communities of God—about your perseverance and faithfulness through all the persecutions and troubles that you endure. ⁵This is evidence of the righteous judgment of God, so that you may be considered worthy of the kingdom of God, for which indeed you are suffering.

(⁶For after all, it is right in the sight of God to pay back trouble to those who trouble you, ⁷and relief to you who suffer trouble along with us. At the revelation of the Lord Yeshua from heaven with His mighty angels ⁸in flaming fire,^c He will command judgment on those who do not know God and do not heed the Good News of our Lord Yeshua.^d ⁹They will pay the price of eternal ruin, away from the presence of the Lord and the glory of His power^e—¹⁰on that Day when He comes to be glorified among His *kedoshim* and marveled at by all who have believed,^f because our testimony to you was believed.)

¹¹With this in mind, we pray for you constantly, that our God may consider you worthy

^b 1:1. Or Silas; cf. Acts 15:22ff.

^c 1:8. cf. Exod. 3:2; 19:18; Isa. 66:15; Ezek. 1:13; Dan. 7:9.

^d 1:8. cf. Ps. 79:6; Isa. 66:15; Jer. 10:25.

^e 1:9. cf. Isa. 2:10, 19, 21(LXX).

^f 1:10. cf. Isa. 24:15; 49:3; 66:5; Mal. 1:11.

of the calling and fulfill with power every good desire and work of faith, ¹²so the name of our Lord Yeshua may be glorified in you, and you in Him, in keeping with the grace of our God and the Lord Yeshua the Messiah.

2

The Man of Lawlessness

¹Now we ask you, brothers and sisters, concerning the coming of our Lord Yeshua the Messiah and our gathering together to Him, ²not to get shaken out of your mind or disturbed—either by a spirit or a word or a letter as if through us—as though the Day of the Lord^g has come. ³Let no one deceive you in any way, for the Day will not come unless the rebellion comes first and the man of lawlessness is revealed, the one destined to be destroyed.^h ⁴He opposes and exalts himself above every so-called god or object of worship, so that he sits in the Temple of God, proclaiming himself that he is God.ⁱ

⁵Don't you remember that when I was still with you I was telling you these things? ⁶And you know what now holds back, for him to be revealed in his own time. ⁷For the mystery of lawlessness is already operating; only there is one who holds back just now, until he is taken out of the way. ⁸Then the lawless one will be revealed. The Lord Yeshua will slay him with the breath of His mouth and wipe him out with the appearance of His coming.^j ⁹The coming of the lawless one is connected to the activity of satan, with all power and signs and false wonders,¹⁰and with every kind of wicked deception toward those who are perishing. They perish because they did not accept the love of the truth so as to be saved.

¹¹For this reason God sends them a delusional

^g 2:2. cf. Joel 1:15; 2:1,11.

^h 2:3. Lit. son of destruction; cf. Dan. 7:25; 8:25; 11:36.

ⁱ 2:4. cf. Isa. 14:14; Ezek. 28:2.

^j 2:8. cf. Isa. 11:4; 30:28; Job 4:9.

force, to lead them to believe what is false,^a ¹²so that they may be judged—all those who did not believe the truth but delighted in wickedness.^b

Firstfruits of Salvation

¹³But we should always give thanks to God for you, brothers and sisters loved by the Lord, because God chose you as firstfruits for salvation^c through sanctification by the Ruach and belief in the truth. ¹⁴He called you to this salvation through our proclaiming the Good News, for you to gain the glory of our Lord Yeshua the Messiah. ¹⁵So then, brothers and sisters, stand firm and hold on to the traditions which you were taught, whether by word of mouth or by our letter.

¹⁶Now may our Lord Yeshua the Messiah Himself and God our Father, who loved us and by grace gave us eternal comfort and good hope, ¹⁷comfort and strengthen your hearts in every good deed and word.

3

¹Finally, brothers and sisters, pray for us that the word of the Lord may spread quickly and be glorified—just as it is with you. ²Also pray that we may be rescued from perverse and evil people, for not all are trustworthy. ³But the Lord is trustworthy—and He will strengthen and protect you from the evil one. ⁴We have confidence in the Lord concerning you, that you are doing and will keep doing what we command. ⁵May the Lord direct your hearts into the love of God and into the patience of Messiah.

^a 2:11. cf. 1 Kings 22:22-23.

^b 2:12. cf. Exod. 10:1-2; Rom. 9:22.

^c 2:13. cf. 1 Cor. 15:20-23.

No Time to Be Lazy

⁶Now we command you, brothers and sisters, in the name of our Lord Yeshua the Messiah, to keep away from every brother who behaves irresponsibly and not according to the tradition they received from us. ⁷For you yourselves know how you ought to imitate us, for we did not behave inappropriately among you. ⁸And we did not eat anyone's bread without paying for it, but worked night and day with labor and hardship, so as not to burden any of you. ⁹It wasn't that we had no right, but rather to offer ourselves as an example for you to imitate.

¹⁰For even when we were with you, we would give you this order: if anyone will not work, neither shall he eat. ¹¹For we hear that some among you are behaving irresponsibly—not busy, but busybodies. ¹²Now such people we command and urge in the Lord Messiah Yeshua to work in a quiet demeanor, so they may eat their own bread. ¹³But as for you, brothers, do not grow weary of doing good.

¹⁴If anyone does not obey our message in this letter, take special note of him and do not associate with him, so that he may be put to shame. ¹⁵Yet do not consider him as an enemy, but warn him as a brother.

Final Words

¹⁶Now may the Lord of *shalom* Himself give you *shalom* at all times and in every way. The Lord be with you all!

¹⁷The greeting is in my own hand—Paul's. It is a sign in every letter—in this way I write.^d

¹⁸The grace of our Lord Yeshua the Messiah be with you all.^e

^d 3:17. cf. 1 Cor. 16:21; Col. 4:18; Gal. 6:11; Phlm. 19.

^e 3:18. Some mss. add Amen.

1 Timothy

1

Greeting

¹Paul, a emissary of Messiah *Yeshua* by the command of God our Savior and Messiah *Yeshua*, our hope.

²To Timothy, a true child in faith:

Grace, mercy, *shalom* from God the Father and Messiah *Yeshua*, our Lord!

Beware of False Teachers

³As I urged you, when I was leaving for Macedonia, stay in Ephesus to direct certain people not to pass on different instruction, ⁴or to pay attention to myths and endless genealogies. These give rise to useless speculations rather than God's training which is in faithfulness. ⁵Now the goal of this command is love from of a pure heart and a clear conscience and a genuine faith. ⁶Some, having missed the mark, have turned away to fruitless discussion—⁷wanting to be teachers of *Torah*, even though they do not understand what they keep saying or what they so dogmatically assert.

⁸But we know that the *Torah* is good if one uses it legitimately, ⁹knowing that the *Torah* is not given for a *tzaddik* but for the lawless and rebellious, for the ungodly and sinful, for the unholy and worldly, for those who kill their fathers or mothers, for murderers, ¹⁰the sexually immoral, homosexuals, slave-traders, liars, perjurers, and for anything else that opposes sound teaching—¹¹in keeping with what was entrusted to me, the glorious Good News of the blessed God.

Mercy to the Worst of Sinners

¹²I thank Messiah *Yeshua* our Lord, who has strengthened me, because He considered me faithful, appointing me to service—¹³even though I was formerly a blasphemer,

a persecutor, and a violent man. Yet I was shown mercy because I had acted ignorantly in unbelief, ¹⁴and the grace of our Lord overflowed with the faith and love that are in Messiah *Yeshua*. ¹⁵Trustworthy is the saying and deserving of complete acceptance: "Messiah *Yeshua* came into the world to save sinners"—of whom I am foremost. ¹⁶Yet for this reason I was shown mercy—so that in me as the foremost, Messiah *Yeshua* might demonstrate His complete patience, as an example for those about to put their trust in Him for eternal life. ¹⁷Now to the King eternal, immortal, invisible, the only God,^f be honor and glory forever and ever. Amen.

Fight the Good Fight

¹⁸This charge I entrust to you, Timothy my son, in keeping with the prophecies once spoken about you, so that by them you fight the good fight, ¹⁹holding onto faith and a good conscience. By rejecting these, some have suffered shipwreck regarding their faith. ²⁰Among these are Hymenaeus and Alexander—whom I have handed over to satan to be disciplined not to blaspheme.

2

Godliness in Prayer and Worship

¹Therefore, first of all I urge that requests, prayers, intercessions, and thanksgiving be made on behalf of all people—²for kings and all who are in authority^g—so we may live a peaceful and quiet life in all godliness and respectfulness. ³This is good and pleasing in the sight of God our Savior. ⁴He desires all men to be saved and come into the knowledge of the truth.^h ⁵For there is one Godⁱ and there

^f 1:17. Some mss. read the only wise God.

^g 2:2. cf. Ezra 6:10.

^h 2:4. cf. Ezek. 18:23, 32.

ⁱ 2:5. cf. Deut. 6:4.

is one Mediator between God and men^a—a human, Messiah Yeshua,^b who gave Himself as a ransom for all^b—the testimony at the proper time.⁷ For this I was appointed a herald and a emissary (I am telling the truth; I am not lying), a teacher of the Gentiles in faithfulness and truth.

⁸So I desire all men to pray everywhere, lifting up holy hands,^c without anger and argument.⁹ Likewise, women are to adorn themselves in appropriate clothing with modesty and sound judgment—not in seductive hairstyles^d and gold or pearls or costly clothing,¹⁰ but what is suitable for women claiming godliness, through good deeds.¹¹ Let a woman receive training in a quiet demeanor with complete respect for order.¹² But I do not allow a woman to train or dictate to a man, but to be in a quiet demeanor.¹³ For Adam was formed first, then Eve.^e ¹⁴Also Adam was not deceived but the woman—being deceived, she fell into transgression.^f ¹⁵Nevertheless, she will be sustained through childbearing^g—if they continue in faithfulness and love and holiness, with sound judgment.

3

Qualifications for Oversight and Service

¹Trustworthy is the saying: “If any man aspires to the office of overseer,¹ he desires a good work.” ²An overseer, then, must be beyond criticism—the husband of one wife, clear-minded, self-controlled, respectable, hospitable, able to teach,³ not addicted to wine, not violent but gentle, peaceable, free from the love of money,⁴ managing his own household well, keeping his children under control with all respectfulness.⁵ (But if someone does not know how to manage

^a 2:5. cf. Isa. 41:14, 49:7.

^b 2:6. cf. Mk. 10:45.

^c 2:8. cf. Ps. 63:4.

^d 2:9. Lit. braided hair.

^e 2:13. cf. Gen. 2:7, 22.

^f 2:14. cf. Gen. 3:6.

^g 2:15. cf. Gen. 3:16.

^h 3:1. cf. Num. 4:16(LXX); 31:14(LXX).

his own household, how will he care for God's community?)⁶ He must not be a new believer,¹ or he may become puffed up and fall into the same judgment as the devil.⁷ Furthermore, he must have a good reputation with those outside, so that he will not fall into disgrace and the devil's trap.

⁸Servant-leaders likewise must be dignified, not double-speaking, not addicted to much wine, not greedy for dishonest gain.⁹ They must keep hold of the mystery of the faith with a clear conscience.¹⁰ Also let them first be tested—then let those who are blameless serve as servant-leaders.¹¹ Women likewise must be dignified, not backbiting; clear-minded, trustworthy in every respect.¹² Let servant-leaders be husbands of one wife, managing their children and their own households well.¹³ For those who have served well as servant-leaders gain for themselves a good standing and great confidence in the faith that is in Messiah Yeshua.

¹⁴These things I write to you, hoping to come to you shortly.¹⁵ But if I delay, I write so you may know how one ought to conduct himself in the household of God—which is the community of the living God, a pillar and foundation of truth.¹⁶ Now beyond question, great is the mystery of godliness:

He was revealed in the flesh,
Vindicated in the Spirit,
Seen by angels,
Proclaimed among the nations,
Trusted throughout the world,
Taken up in glory.

4

Advice to a Young Leader

¹Now the Ruach clearly says that in later times some will fall away from the faith, following deceitful spirits and teachings of demons² through the hypocrisy of false speakers—whose own conscience has been seared.³ They forbid people to marry; they command people to

^{3:6} Lit. newly planted (Grk. neofutos).

abstain from foods that God created for the faithful to share with thanksgiving, having come to know the truth. ⁴For everything created by God is good, and nothing is to be rejected if it is received with thanksgiving; ⁵for it is sanctified through the word of God and prayer.

⁶In pointing out these things to the brothers and sisters, you will be a good servant of Messiah Yeshua, nourished in the words of the faith and the sound teaching that you have been following. ⁷But avoid godless myths and old wives' tales; instead, train yourself in godliness. ⁸For physical exercise has some benefit; but godliness is beneficial for all things, holding promise for both the present life and the one to come. ⁹Trustworthy is the saying and deserving of complete acceptance ¹⁰(for to this end we work hard and strive): "We have set our hope on the living God, who is the Savior of all people, especially those who trust." ¹¹Insist on these things and teach them.

¹²Let no one look down on your youthfulness, but become an example of the faithful—in speech, in conduct, in love, in faithfulness, and in purity. ¹³Until I come, devote yourself to the public reading of Scripture, to encouragement, and to teaching. ¹⁴Do not neglect the spiritual gift^l within you, which was given to you through prophecy with the laying on of hands of the elders. ¹⁵Practice these things—be absorbed in them, so that your progress may be clear to all. ¹⁶Give attention to yourself and your teaching. Persevere in these things, for in doing so you will save yourself^k and those who hear you.

5

Giving Honor in the Community

¹Never speak harshly to an older man^l but appeal to him as a father; to younger men as brothers; ²older women as mothers; and younger women as sisters—with complete purity.

³Honor widows who are really widows—⁴but if any widow has children or grandchildren, they must first learn to show devotion to their own home and give back to their parents, for this is pleasing before God. ⁵Now she who is really a widow and has been left alone, has put her hope in God and continues in petitions and prayers night and day. ⁶But she who is self-indulgent is dead even while she lives. ⁷Insist on these things, so that they might be beyond criticism. ⁸But if anyone does not provide for his own, especially those in his own house, he has denied the faith and is worse than an unbeliever.

⁹Let a widow be listed only if she is at least sixty, was the wife of one husband, ¹⁰well known for good deeds, if she raised children, if she showed hospitality, if she washed the feet of the *kedoshim*, if she helped those in trouble, and if she devoted herself to every good work.

¹¹But refuse younger widows; for when their sensual desires draw them away from the Messiah, they want to get married—¹²facing judgment because they have set aside their previous pledge. ¹³And at the same time, they also learn to be idle, going around from house to house—and not just idle, but also gossipers and busybodies, saying things they should not. ¹⁴Therefore, I want the younger widows to get married, have children, manage a household, and give no opportunity to the enemy for slander. ¹⁵For some have already gone astray after satan. ¹⁶If any woman of faith has widows in need, let her help them and not let the community be burdened, so it may help the real widows.

¹⁷The elders who lead well are worthy of honor and honorarium^m—especially those who work hard in the word and teaching. ¹⁸For the Scripture says, "You shall not muzzle the ox while he is threshing,"ⁿ and, "The worker is worthy of his wage."^o ¹⁹Do not accept an accusation against an elder except on the evidence of two or three witnesses.^p ²⁰Correct those who continue sinning in the presence

^l 5:14. Grk. charisma.
^k 4:16. cf. 2 Tim. 4:18.
^j 5:1. cf. Lev. 19:32.

^m 5:17. Lit. double honor.
ⁿ 5:18. Deut. 25:4.
^o 5:18. Lev. 19:13; Deut. 24:15; cf. Lk. 10:7.
^p 5:19. cf. Deut. 17:6; 19:15; Matt. 18:16.

of everyone, so that the rest also may fear.^a

²¹I solemnly charge you—before God and Messiah *Yeshua* and the chosen angels—to observe these things without taking sides, doing nothing out of favoritism. ²²Do not lay hands on anyone hastily or take part in the sins of others—keep yourself pure. ²³(No longer drink only water, but use a little wine for your stomach and for your frequent ailments.)

²⁴The sins of some people are obvious, going before them into judgment; but for others, their sins follow. ²⁵Likewise, good deeds are obvious, and the others cannot stay hidden.

6

¹Let all who are under the yoke as slaves consider their own masters worthy of full respect, so that God's name and our teaching may not be slandered. ²And let those who have believing masters not disrespect them because they are brothers, but serve them even more, since those who share in the benefit are believers and loved. Teach and encourage these things.

Finding True Riches

³If anyone passes on a different teaching and does not agree with sound words, those of our Lord *Yeshua* the Messiah, and with the instruction in keeping with godliness, ⁴he is prideful, understanding nothing. Instead he is obsessed with arguments and disputes about words—out of which come envy, strife, slander, evil suspicions, ⁵and constant friction between people corrupted in mind and deprived of the truth, who suppose that godliness is a means of gain.

⁶Now godliness with contentment is great gain. ⁷For we brought nothing into this world, So we cannot take anything out of it. ⁸But

^a 5:20. cf. Matt. 18:17.

^b 1:6. cf. Ps. 37:16; Prov. 15:16; 16:8.

^c 1:7. cf. Job 1:21; Ps. 49:17; Eccles. 5:15.

having food and clothing, with these things we shall be content. ⁹But those who want to be rich fall into temptation and a trap and many foolish and harmful desires that plunge men into ruin and destruction. ¹⁰For the love of money is the root of all kinds of evil—some, longing for it, have gone astray from the faith and pierced themselves through with many sorrows.

¹¹But you, O man of God, flee from these things and pursue righteousness, godliness, faithfulness, love, perseverance, and gentleness. ¹²Fight the good fight of faith! Take hold of the eternal life—you were called to it, and you made the good confession for it in the presence of many witnesses. ¹³I charge you before God who gives life to all things and Messiah *Yeshua* who testified the good confession before Pontius Pilate, ¹⁴to keep this command without spot or blame until the appearing of our Lord *Yeshua* the Messiah. ¹⁵This He will reveal in His own time—the blessed and only Ruler, the King of kings and the Lord of lords, ¹⁶who alone has immortality, dwelling in unapproachable light, whom no man has seen or is able to see. ¹⁷To Him be honor and eternal dominion! Amen.

¹⁷Direct those who are rich in this present age not to be proud or to fix their hope on the uncertainty of riches, ¹⁸but rather on God—who richly provides us with everything to enjoy. ¹⁹Direct them to do good, to be rich in good deeds, to be generous, sharing, ²⁰storing up for themselves a good foundation for the future, so they might take hold of the true life.

²⁰O Timothy, guard what has been entrusted to you, turning away from pointless chatter and the contradictions of so-called knowledge—²¹by professing it, some have missed the mark concerning the faith.

Grace be with you.

^d 1:8. cf. Prov. 30:8.

^e 1:9. cf. Prov. 15:27; 23:4; 28:20.

^f 1:15. cf. Deut. 10:17; Ps 136:2-3.

^g 1:16. cf. Ex. 33:20.

^h 1:17. cf. Ps. 62:10.

2 Timothy

1

Greeting

¹Paul, a emissary of Messiah Yeshua through the will of God, according to the promise of life in Messiah Yeshua.

²To Timothy my beloved child:

Grace, mercy, and *shalom* from God the Father and Messiah Yeshua our Lord!

Stir up God's Charisma in You

³I thank God, whom I serve with a clear conscience as my forefathers did, when I continually remember you in my prayers night and day. ⁴I remember your tears, and I long to see you so that I may be filled with joy. ⁵I recall the genuine faithfulness within you, which first lived in your grandmother Lois and your mother Eunice, and I am sure it is within you as well. ⁶For this reason I remind you to fan into flame the giftⁱ of God, which is in you through the laying on of my hands. ⁷For God has not given us a spirit of timidity but of power and love and self-discipline.

Suffer with Me—for the Good News!

⁸Therefore do not be ashamed of the testimony of our Lord or of me His prisoner, but share in suffering for the Good News according to the power of God. ⁹He has saved us and called us with a holy calling— not because of our deeds but because of His own purpose and grace. This grace was given to us in Messiah Yeshua before time began, ¹⁰but now has been revealed through the appearing of our Savior Messiah Yeshua. Indeed, He nullified the power of death and brought life and immortality to light through the Good News.

¹¹For this Good News I was appointed a herald and a emissary and a teacher. ¹²For

ⁱ 1:6. Grk. charisma.

this reason I also am suffering these things—but I am not ashamed, for I know in whom I have trusted and I am convinced He is able to safeguard what I have entrusted to Him until that Day.

¹³Keep the standard of sound words you have heard from me, in the faithfulness and love that are in Messiah Yeshua. ¹⁴Guard the good that has been entrusted to you, through the *Ruach ha-Kodesh* who dwells in us.

¹⁵You are aware that everyone in Asia has turned away from me—including Phygelus and Hermogenes. ¹⁶May the Lord grant mercy to the household of Onesiphorus, because he often refreshed me and was not ashamed of my imprisonment. ¹⁷On the contrary, when he was in Rome he zealously searched for me and found me. ¹⁸May the Lord grant him to find mercy from the Lord in that day! You know very well how much he served in Ephesus.

2

Disciples from Generation to Generation

¹Therefore, my child, be strengthened in the grace that is in Messiah Yeshua. ²And what you have heard from me among many witnesses, entrust to faithful people who will be capable to teach others also. ³Suffer hardship with me, as a good soldier of Messiah Yeshua. ⁴No one serving as a soldier entangles himself in the activities of everyday life, so that he might please the one who enlisted him. ⁵Also, if anyone competes as an athlete, he is not crowned victorious unless he competes according to the rules. ⁶The hard-working farmer ought to receive the first share of the crops. ⁷Consider what I am saying, for the Lord will give you understanding in everything.

⁸Remember Yeshua the Messiah, raised from the dead, from the seed of David—according to my Good News. ⁹For this I suffer

hardship as a criminal, even to the point of chains—though the word of God is not chained. ¹⁰Therefore I endure everything for the sake of the chosen, so they might obtain the salvation that is in Messiah Yeshua with eternal glory.

¹¹Trustworthy is the saying:

If we died with Him,

we will also live with Him;

¹²if we endure, we will also reign with Him;

if we deny Him, He will also deny us;

¹³if we are faithless, He remains faithful, for He cannot deny Himself.

A Workman with the Word

¹⁴Remind them of these things and solemnly charge them before God not to quarrel about words, which is useless—to the ruin of those who are listening. ¹⁵Make every effort to present yourself before God as tried and true, as an unashamed worker cutting a straight path with the word of truth.^a ¹⁶But avoid godless chatter, for it will lead to further ungodliness ¹⁷and their words will spread like cancer. Among them are Hymeneus and Philetus—¹⁸men who have missed the mark concerning the truth, saying that the resurrection has already taken place. They are overturning the faith of some. ¹⁹Nevertheless, the firm foundation of God stands, having this seal: “The Lord knows those who are His,”^b and, “Let everyone who names the name of the Lord keep away from unrighteousness.”^c ²⁰Now in a great house there are not only vessels of gold and silver, but also of wood and clay—some for honor and some for common use. ²¹Therefore, if anyone cleanses himself from these, he will be a vessel for honor—sanctified, useful to the Master, prepared for every good work.

²²Now flee from youthful desires; instead, pursue righteousness, faithfulness, love, and shalom, with those who call on the Lord from a pure heart. ²³But avoid foolish and ignorant

disputes, knowing that they produce quarrels.

²⁴The Lord’s slave must not be quarrelsome, but be kind to all, able to teach, tolerant. ²⁵Let him give guidance with humility to those who are in opposition—perhaps God may grant them a change of mind, leading to the knowledge of truth. ²⁶Then they may regain their senses and escape the devil’s snare, in which they had been held captive by him to do his will.

3

Opposition in the Last Days

¹But understand this, that in the last days^d hard times will come—²for people will be lovers of self, lovers of money, boastful, arrogant, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, ungrateful, unholy, ³hardhearted, unforgiving, backbiting, without self-control, brutal, hating what is good, ⁴treacherous, reckless, conceited, lovers of pleasure rather than lovers of God, ⁵holding to an outward form of godliness but denying its power. Avoid these people! ⁶For among these are those who slip into households and deceive weak women weighed down with sins, led away by various desires, ⁷always learning yet never able to come to the knowledge of truth. ⁸Just as Jannes and Jambres opposed Moses,^e so do these people oppose the truth, men corrupted in mind and worthless concerning the faith. ⁹But these people will not make any more progress—for their folly, like that of Jannes and Jambres, will be obvious to everyone.

¹⁰You, however, closely followed my teaching, manner of life, purpose, faithfulness, patience, love, perseverance—¹¹as well as persecutions and sufferings that happened to me in Antioch, Iconium, and Lystra. What persecutions I endured! And the Lord rescued me from them all! ¹²Indeed, all who desire to live a godly life in Messiah Yeshua will be persecuted. ¹³But evil men and imposters will go from bad to worse, deceiving and being deceived.

^a 2:15. cf. Isa. 40:3, 9.

^b 2:19. cf. Num. 16:5.

^c 2:19. cf. Num 16:26.

^d 3:1. Heb. acharit ha-yamim.

^e 3:7. cf. Exod. 7:11-12 (Aram., Targum Jonathan).

All Scripture Equips God's People

¹⁴You, however, continue in what you have learned and what you have become convinced of. For you know from whom you have learned, ¹⁵and that from childhood you have known the sacred writings that are able to make you wise, leading to salvation through trusting in Messiah Yeshua. ¹⁶All Scripture is inspired by God^f and useful for teaching, for reproof, for restoration, and for training in righteousness, ¹⁷so that the person belonging to God may be capable, fully equipped for every good deed.

4

¹I solemnly charge you—in the presence of God and Messiah Yeshua, who is about to judge the living and the dead at His appearing and His Kingdom—²proclaim the Word! Be ready when it is convenient or inconvenient.^g Confront, rebuke, encourage—with complete patience and instruction. ³For the time will come when they will not put up with sound instruction, but they will pile up for themselves teachers in keeping with their own desires, to have their ears tickled. ⁴And they will turn away from hearing the truth and wander off to myths. ⁵You, however, keep a clear mind in all things, withstand hardship, do the work of proclaiming the Good News, and fulfill your service.

Finishing the Fight, Receiving the Crown

⁶For I am already being poured out like a drink offering, and the time of my departure has come. ⁷I have fought the good fight, I have

^f 3:16. Or God-breathed.

^g 4:2. Lit. in season, out of season.

finished the course, I have kept the faith. ⁸In the future there is reserved for me a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous Judge, will award to me on that day—and not to me only, but also to everyone who has longed for His appearing.

⁹Do all you can to come to me quickly—¹⁰for Demas, having loved this world, has deserted me and gone to Thessalonica; Crescens has gone to Galatia, and Titus to Dalmatia. ¹¹Luke is the only one with me. Get Mark and bring him with you, for he is useful to me for service. ¹²I have sent Tychius to Ephesus. ¹³When you come, bring the cloak which I left with Carpus in Troas, along with the scrolls, and especially the parchments. ¹⁴Alexander the coppersmith did me much harm—the Lord will repay him according to his deeds. ¹⁵Be on guard against him too, for he vehemently opposed our message.

¹⁶At my first defense, no one stood by me; instead, they all deserted me—may it not be counted against them! ¹⁷But the Lord stood by me and strengthened me, so that through me the message might be proclaimed in full measure, and all the nations might hear—and I was rescued from the lion's mouth!^h ¹⁸The Lord will rescue me from every evil deed and will deliver me safely into His heavenly Kingdom. To Him be the glory forever and ever. Amen.

Final Greetings

¹⁹Greet Prisca and Aquila, and the household of Onesiphorus. ²⁰Erastus stayed in Corinth, and I left Trophimus sick in Miletus. ²¹Do all you can to come before winter. Eubulus sends you greetings, as do Pudens, Linus, Claudia, and all the brothers and sisters. ²²The Lord be with your spirit. Grace be with you.

^h 4:17. cf. Ps. 7:3(2); Dan. 6:21(20), 28(27).

Titus

1

Greetings

¹Paul, a slave of God and a emissary of Messiah *Yeshua*, for the faith of God's chosen and the knowledge of truth that is in keeping with godliness, ²based on the hope of eternal life. God—who cannot lie^a—promised this before the beginning of time. ³But in His own time He made His message known, through a proclamation with which I was entrusted, by the command of God our Savior.

⁴To Titus, a true child of our common faith: Grace and *shalom* from God the Father and Messiah *Yeshua*, our Savior!

Setting the Community in Order

⁵The reason I left you in Crete was so that you would set in order the things that remain and appoint elders in every city as I directed you—⁶if anyone is blameless, the husband of one wife, having children of faith with no charge of wild living or rebellion. ⁷For the overseer must be blameless as God's administrator—not arrogant, not quick-tempered, not addicted to wine, not violent, not greedy for dishonest gain. ⁸Rather he must be hospitable, loving what is good, self-controlled, upright, devout, disciplined. ⁹He must hold firmly to the trustworthy message in keeping with the teaching, so he can both encourage by instruction that is sound and convict those who speak against it.

¹⁰For there are many who are rebellious, vain talkers and deceivers, especially those from the circumcision. ¹¹They must be silenced—those who upset entire households by teaching what they should not, for the sake of dishonest gain. ¹²One of them, one of their own prophets, said, “Cretans are always liars, evil beasts, lazy gluttons.” ¹³This testimony is true. For this reason rebuke them sharply, so

^a 1:2: cf. Num. 23:19.

they might be sound in the faith, ¹⁴not paying attention to Judaic myths and commands of men who turn away from the truth. ¹⁵To the pure all things are pure; but to those who are defiled and unbelieving, nothing is pure. Both their mind and conscience are defiled. ¹⁶They claim to know God but their deeds deny Him. They are despicable and disobedient and worthless for any good deed.

2

Advice for Behavior in Community

¹But as for you, speak things that are fitting for sound instruction. ²Older men are to be clear-minded, dignified, self-controlled, sound in faith, in love, in patience. ³Likewise, older women are to be sanctified in demeanor—not backbiting or enslaved to much wine. Let them be teachers of what is good, ⁴so that they may train the young women to love their husbands, to love their children, ⁵to be self-controlled, pure, managing their household, kind, submitted to their own husbands, so that God's word may not be dishonored.

⁶Likewise urge the younger men to be self-controlled, ⁷in all things showing yourself to be an example of good deeds—integrity in instruction, dignity, ⁸sound speech beyond criticism—so that an opponent may be put to shame, having nothing bad to say about us.

⁹Urge slaves to submit themselves to their own masters in all things, well-pleasing and not back-talking, ¹⁰not stealing but showing all good faithfulness, so that they may do credit to the teaching about God our Savior in everything.

¹¹For the grace of God has appeared, bringing salvation to all men, ¹²training us to deny ungodliness and worldly desires and to live in a manner that is self-controlled and righteous and godly in the present age. ¹³We wait for

the blessed hope and appearance of the glory of our great God and Savior, Messiah Yeshua. ¹⁴He gave Himself for us so that He might redeem us from every lawless deed and so that He might purify for Himself a chosen people, zealous for good deeds.^b ¹⁵So communicate these things, and encourage and correct with complete authority. Let no one look down on you.

3

Be Ready for Good Deeds

¹Remind the people to be submitted to rulers and authorities, to be obedient, to be ready for every good deed, ²to slander no one, without fighting, gentle, showing every courtesy to all people. ³For we also once were foolish, disobedient, deluded, enslaved to various desires and pleasures, spending our lives in malice and envy, hateful and hating one another.

⁴But when the kindness of God our Savior and His love for mankind appeared—
⁵not by deeds of righteousness which we had done ourselves, but because of His mercy—
 He saved us through the *mikveh* of rebirth

^b 2:14, cf. Ex 19:5–6; Deut. 26:18.

and renewing of the *Ruach ha-Kodesh*,
⁶whom He abundantly poured out on us
 through Messiah Yeshua our Savior,
⁷so that being set right by His grace, we might become heirs
 with the confident hope of eternal life!

⁸Trustworthy is the saying, and I want you to insist on these things, so that those who have put their trust in God may be careful to devote themselves to good deeds. These things are good and beneficial for people.

⁹But avoid foolish controversies and genealogies and strife and disputes about *Torah*, for they are unprofitable and useless. ¹⁰Dismiss a quarrelsome person after a first and second warning, ¹¹knowing that such a person is twisted and is sinning—he is self-condemned.

Final Words

¹²When I send Artemas or Tychicus to you, hurry to come to me in Nicopolis, for I have decided to winter there. ¹³Send Zenas the lawyer and Apollos on their journey with great care, so that nothing is lacking for them. ¹⁴And let our people learn to devote themselves to doing *mitzvot* to meet urgent needs, so they will not be unfruitful.

¹⁵All who are with me greet you. Greet those who love us in the faith. Grace be with you all.

Philemon

Greetings to a House Group

¹Paul, a prisoner of Messiah *Yeshua*, and Timothy our brother, to Philemon our beloved and fellow worker.

²To Apphia our sister, to Archippus our fellow soldier, and to the community that meets in your house:

³Grace to you and *shalom* from God our Father and the Lord Messiah *Yeshua*!

Thanks for Love and Comfort

⁴I thank my God always when mentioning you in my prayers, ⁵hearing of your love and the trust you have toward the Lord *Yeshua* and all the *kedoshim*. ⁶May the fellowship of your faith become effective, with the recognition of all the good that is ours in Messiah. ⁷For I've received much joy and comfort in your love, brother, because the hearts of the *kedoshim* have been refreshed through you.

Request for Philemon's Runaway

⁸Therefore, though I have plenty of boldness in Messiah to order you to do what's right, ⁹yet for love's sake I appeal to you instead. I, Paul, am an old man and now also a prisoner belonging to Messiah *Yeshua*. ¹⁰I beg you for my child Onesimus—for whom I became a spiritual father while in chains. ¹¹He once was useless to you, but now is useful both to you and me. ¹²I sent him back to

you—he is my very heart. ¹³I really wanted to keep him with me, so that on your behalf he might serve me while I am in chains for the Good News. ¹⁴But I didn't want to do anything without your consent, so that your goodness wouldn't be by force but by free will.

¹⁵For perhaps he was separated from you for a while in order that you might have him back forever, ¹⁶no longer as a slave but more than a slave—as a beloved brother, especially to me but even more so to you, both in the flesh and in the Lord.

¹⁷So if you consider me a partner, welcome him as you would welcome me. ¹⁸But if he has done you any wrong or owes you anything, charge that to my account. ¹⁹I, Paul, am writing this with my own hand: I will repay. (Not to mention that you owe me your very self.) ²⁰Yes, brother, let me have some benefit from you in the Lord. Refresh my heart in Messiah.

Added Request and Farewell

²¹Having confidence in your obedience, I write to you, knowing that you will do even more than what I say. ²²At the same time also, prepare a guest room for me—for I hope that through your prayers I will be given back to you. ²³Epaphras, my fellow prisoner in Messiah *Yeshua*, greets you. ²⁴So do Mark, Aristarchus, Demas, and Luke, my fellow workers. ²⁵May the grace of our Lord Messiah *Yeshua* be with your spirit. Amen.

Hebrews

1

Superiority of the Son

¹At many times and in many ways, God spoke long ago to the fathers through the prophets. ²In these last days He has spoken to us through a Son,^a whom He appointed heir of all things and through whom He created the universe. ³This Son is the radiance of His glory and the imprint of His being, upholding all things by His powerful word.^b When He had made purification for our sins, He sat down at the right hand of the Majesty on high.^c ⁴Thus He became as far above the angels as the name He has inherited is more excellent than theirs.

⁵For to which of the angels did God ever say,

“You are My Son.

Today I have become Your Father”?^d

And again,

“I will be to Him a Father,

and He will be to Me a Son”?^e

⁶And again, when He brings the firstborn into the world, He says,

“Let all the angels of God worship Him.”^f

⁷And regarding the angels He says,

“He makes His angels winds,

and His servants a flame of fire.”^g

⁸But regarding the Son He says,

“Your throne, O God, is forever and ever, and a scepter of uprightness is the scepter of Your Kingdom.

⁹You have loved righteousness and hated lawlessness;

therefore God, Your God, has anointed You with the oil of gladness above Your companions.”^h

^a 1:2. cf. Matt. 21:37.

^b 1:3. Lit. the word of His power.

^c 1:3. cf. Ps. 110:1(109:1 LXX).

^d 1:5. Ps. 2:7.

^e 1:5 2 Sam. 7:14; 1 Chr. 17:13.

^f 1:6. Deut. 32:43(LXX); cf. Ps. 96:7(LXX).

^g 1:7. Lit. He who makes ...; cf. Ps. 104:4(103:4 LXX).

^h 1:8-9. Ps. 45:6-7(6-7)(44:7-8 LXX).

¹⁰And,

“In the beginning, ADONAI, You laid the foundation of the earth, and the heavens are the works of Your hands.

¹¹They shall pass away, but You remain.

And they will all wear out like clothing.ⁱ

¹²And like a robe You will roll them up, and like clothing they will be changed; but You are the same, and Your years shall never end.”^j

¹³But to which of the angels has He ever said,

“Sit at My right hand,

until I make Your enemies a footstool^k for Your feet”?^l

¹⁴Are they not all ministering spirits, sent out for service to those about to inherit salvation?

2

Warning Not to Drift Away

¹For this reason it is necessary for us to pay especially close attention to what we have heard, so that we do not drift away. ²For if the word spoken through angels proved to be firm, and every violation and disobedience received a just payback,³ how shall we escape if we neglect so great a salvation? It was first spoken through the Lord and confirmed to us by those who heard. ⁴At the same time, God was testifying by signs and wonders and various miracles and gifts of the *Ruach ha-Kodesh*, according to His will.

Yeshua Greater than Angels

⁵For it is not to angels that God has subjected the *olam ha-ba*—about which we

¹11. cf. Isa. 50:9; 51:6.

²1:10-12. Ps. 102:26-28(25-27); 101:26-28(LXX).

³1:13. cf. Isa. 66:1; Mt. 5:35.

⁴1:13. cf. Ps. 110:1(109:1 LXX).

speak. ⁶But somewhere someone has testified, saying,

“What is man, that You are mindful of him,
or the son of man, that You care for him?

⁷For a little while, You made him
lower than the angels.

You crowned him with glory and honor.

⁸You put all things in subjection
underneath his feet.”^a

For when He put all things in subjection to him, He left nothing outside his control. But for now we do not yet see all things subjected to him. ⁹But we see One who was made for a little while lower than the angels—namely, *Yeshua*. He is now crowned with glory and honor, because of the death He suffered so that, by the grace of God, He might taste death for everyone.

¹⁰For it was fitting for God—for whom and through whom all things exist—in leading many sons to glory, to perfect through sufferings the initiator of their salvation. ¹¹For both He who sanctifies and those being sanctified are all from one—so He is not ashamed to call them brothers and sisters, ^b ¹²saying,

“I will proclaim Your name
to My brothers and sisters.
In the midst of the congregation
I will sing praise to You.”^c

¹³And again,

“I will put My trust in Him.”^d

And again,

“Here am I and
the children God has given Me.”^e

¹⁴Therefore, since the children share in flesh and blood, He Himself likewise shared the same humanity—so that through death He might break the power of the one who had the power of death (that is, the devil) ¹⁵and free those who by fear of death were in bondage all their lives. ¹⁶For surely He is not

^a 2:5-8. Ps. 8:4-6 (5-7 LXX); cf. Gen. 1:26-30.

^b 2:11, 12; 3:1, 12; 10:19; 13:22. Lit. brothers (in Messiah's community).

^c 2:12. Ps. 22:23(22) (21:23 LXX); cf. Mk. 8:38; Lk. 9:26; Heb. 11:16.

^d 2:13. Isa. 8:17; 12:2(LXX).

^e 2:13. Isa. 8:18(LXX).

concerned about angels, but about the seed of Abraham. ¹⁷Therefore He had to be made like His brothers in all things, so He might become a merciful and faithful *Kohen Gadol* in matters relating to God, to make atonement for the sins of the people. ^f ¹⁸Because He Himself suffered when put to the test, He is able to help those being tested.

3

Yeshua Greater than Moses

¹Therefore, holy brothers and sisters, partners in a heavenly calling, take notice of *Yeshua*—the Emissary and *Kohen Gadol* we affirm. ²He was faithful to the One who appointed Him in His house—as was Moses also. ³For He has been considered worthy of more glory than Moses, even as the builder of the house has more honor than the house. ⁴For every house is built by someone, but the builder of all things is God. ⁵Now Moses surely was faithful in all God's house as a servant, for a witness of things to be spoken later. ⁶But Messiah, as Son, is over God's house—and we are His house, if we hold firm to our boldness and what we are proud to hope.

Listen and Obey, or Harden and Fall Away

⁷Therefore, just as the *Ruach ha-Kodesh* says,

“Today if you hear His voice,
⁸do not harden your hearts
as in the rebellion,^h
on the day of testingⁱ in the wilderness.
⁹There your fathers put Me to the test,
though they saw My works
for forty years.

¹⁰Therefore I was provoked by this
generation,
and I said, ‘They always go astray
in their heart,
and they have not known My ways.’

¹¹As I swore in my wrath,

^f 2:17. cf. Lev. 4:20, 26, 31; 5:10; 16:16, 33-34; Dan. 9:24.

^g 3:2. cf. Num. 12:7.

^h 3:8. Meribah; cf. Exod. 17:1ff.

ⁱ 3:8. Massah; cf. Num. 20:1ff.

‘They shall not enter My rest.’”^j

¹²Take care, brothers and sisters, that none of you has an evil heart of unbelief that falls away from the living God. ¹³But encourage one another day by day—as long as it is called “Today”—so that none of you may be hardened by the deceitfulness of sin. ¹⁴For we have become partners of Messiah, if we hold our original conviction firm until the end.

¹⁵As it is said,

“Today if you hear His voice,
do not harden your hearts
as in the rebellion.”^k

¹⁶Now which ones heard and rebelled? Indeed, was it not all who came out of Egypt with Moses? ¹⁷And with whom was He provoked for forty years? Was it not with those who sinned, whose bodies fell in the wilderness? ¹⁸And to whom did He swear that they would not enter His rest? Was it not to those who were disobedient? ¹⁹So we see that they were not able to enter in because of lack of trust.

4

Make Every Effort to Enter God’s Rest

¹Let us fear then! Though a promise of entering His rest is left open, some of you would seem to have fallen short. ²For we also have had Good News proclaimed to us, just as they did. But the word they heard did not help them, because they were not unified with those who listened in faith. ³For we who have trusted are entering into that rest. It is just as God has said,

“So in My wrath I swore,
‘They shall never enter My rest,’”^l

even though His works were finished since the foundation of the world. ⁴For somewhere He has spoken about the seventh day in this way: “And God rested on the seventh day from all His works,”^m ⁵and again in this passage:

^j 3:7-11. Ps. 95:7c-11.

^k 3:15. Meribah; Ps. 95:7c-8.

^l 4:3. Ps. 95:11(94:11 LXX).

^m 4:4. Gen. 2:2; Exod. 20:11; 31:17.

“They shall never enter My rest.”ⁿ

⁶So then it remains for some to enter into it; yet those who formerly had Good News proclaimed to them did not enter because of disobedience. ⁷Again, God appoints a certain day—“Today”—saying through David after so long a time, just as it has been said before,

“Today, if you hear His voice,
do not harden your hearts.”^o

⁸For if Joshua had given them rest, God would not have spoken of another day later on. ⁹So there remains a *Shabbat* rest for the people of God. ¹⁰For the one who has entered God’s rest has also ceased from his own work, just as God did from His.

¹¹Let us, therefore, make every effort to enter that rest, so that no one may fall through the same pattern of disobedience. ¹²For the word of God is living and active and sharper than any two-edged sword—piercing right through to a separation of soul and spirit, joints and marrow, and able to judge the thoughts and intentions of the heart. ¹³No creature is hidden from Him, but all are naked and exposed to the eyes of Him to whom we must give account.^p

Yeshua, Our Compassionate Kohen Gadol

¹⁴Therefore, since we have a great *Kohen Gadol* who has passed through the heavens, *Yeshua Ben-Elohim*, let us hold firmly to our confessed allegiance. ¹⁵For we do not have a *kohen gadol* who is unable to sympathize with our weaknesses, but One who has been tempted in all the same ways—yet without sin. ¹⁶Therefore let us draw near to the throne of grace with boldness, so that we may receive mercy and find grace for help in time of need.

5

¹For every *kohen gadol* taken from among men is appointed to act on behalf of people

ⁿ 4:5. Ps. 95:11b(94:11b LXX).

^o 4:7. Ps. 95:11.

^p 4:13. cf. Job 26:6; 34:21; Ps. 33:13-15.

in matters relating to God,^a so that he may offer gifts and sacrifices for sins. ²He is able to empathize with the ignorant and deluded, since he himself also is subject to weakness. ³For this reason he has to make offerings for sins—just as for the people, so also for himself.^b ⁴And no one takes this honor for himself, but only when he is called by God, as Aaron was.^c

⁵So also Messiah did not glorify Himself to be made *Kohen Gadol*; rather, it was God who said to Him,

“You are My Son;
today I have become Your Father.”^d

⁶And He says in a different passage,
“You are a *kohen* forever,
according to the order of Melchizedek.”^e

⁷In the days of His life on earth,^f *Yeshua* offered up both prayers and pleas, with loud crying and tears, to the One able to save Him from death; and He was heard because of His reverence. ⁸Though He was a Son, He learned obedience from what He suffered. ⁹And once made perfect, He became the source of eternal salvation to all who obey Him—¹⁰called by God *Kohen Gadol* “according to the order of Melchizedek.”^g

Moving on to Maturity

¹¹About this subject there is much for us to say, and it is hard to explain since you have become sluggish in hearing. ¹²For although you ought to be teachers by this time, again you need someone to teach you the basics of God’s sayings. You have come to need milk, not solid food. ¹³For anyone living on milk is inexperienced with the teaching about righteousness—he is an infant.^h ¹⁴But solid food is for the mature, who through practice have their senses trained to discern both good and evil.

^a 5:1. cf. Exod. 28:1.

^b 5:3. cf. Lev. 9:7; 16:6.

^c 5:4. cf. Num. 16:40; 18:7; 2 Chr. 26:18.

^d 5:5. Ps. 2:7.

^e 5:6. Ps. 110:4(109:4 LXX).

^f 5:7. Lit. in the days of His flesh.

^g 5:10. Ps. 110:4(109:4 LXX).

^h 5:14. cf. Isa. 7:15.

6

¹Therefore leaving the basic teaching of the Messiah, let us move on toward maturity—not laying again a foundation of repentance from dead works and of trust in God, ²of teaching about immersions, laying on of hands, resurrection of the dead, and eternal judgment. ³Now this we will do, if God permits.

⁴For it is impossible for those who once were enlightened—having tasted of the heavenly gift and become partakers of the *Ruach ha-Kodesh*,⁵ and having tasted the good word of God and the powers of the *olam ha-ba*,⁶ and then having fallen away—to renew again to repentance, since they are again crucifying *Ben-Elohim* for themselves and publicly disgracing Him. ⁷For the earth—having soaked up the rain frequently falling on it—brings forth vegetationⁱ useful to those for whom it is farmed; and it shares in God’s blessing. ⁸But if it produces thorns and thistles, it is worthless and near to being cursed—its end is to be burned over.^j

⁹But even though we speak like this, loved ones, concerning you we are convinced of better things^k—things coming with salvation. ¹⁰For God is not unjust so as to forget your work and the love that you showed for His name, in having served and continuing to serve the *kedoshim*. ¹¹But we long for each of you to show the same eagerness for the certainty of hope to the very end—¹²so you will not be sluggish,^l but imitators of those inheriting the promises through trust and perseverance.

The Promise and the Oath

¹³Now when God made His promise to Abraham—since He could swear by no one greater, He swore by Himself, ¹⁴saying, “Surely I will bless you, and surely I will multiply you.”^m

¹⁵And so after waiting patiently, Abraham

ⁱ 6:7. cf. Deut. 11:11-15; Gen. 13:10.

^j 6:8 cf. Deut. 11:16-17, 26-28; Gen. 19:24-26; Deut. 28:15-68; 30:7.

^k 6:9. Deut. 30:1-6.

^l 6:12. cf. Heb. 2:1; 4:1-2; 5:11.

^m 6:14. Gen. 22:17.

reached the promise.ⁿ ¹⁶For people swear by someone greater; and the oath, as confirmation, is an end to all their disputing. ¹⁷In the same way God, determining to point out more clearly to the heirs of the promise the unchanging nature of His purpose, guaranteed it with an oath. ¹⁸So by two unchangeable things, in which it is impossible for God to lie,^o we who have fled for refuge might have strong encouragement to take hold of the hope set before us. ¹⁹We have this hope as an anchor of the soul, both firm and steady—a hope that enters the inner place behind the curtain.^p ²⁰Yeshua has entered there as a forerunner on our behalf, having become *Kohen Gadol* “forever, according to the order of Melchizedek.”^q

7

Melchizedek, a *Kohen* Forever

¹For this Melchizedek was king of Salem, *kohen* of God Most High. He met Abraham returning from the defeat of the kings and blessed him,^r ²and to him Abraham apportioned a tenth of everything. First, by the translation of his name, he is “King of Righteousness”^s; and then also King of Salem, which is “King of *Shalom*.” ³Without father, without mother, without genealogy, having neither beginning of days nor end of life but made like *Ben-Elohim*, he remains a *kohen* for all time.

⁴Now see how great this man is! Even Abraham the patriarch gave him a tenth out of the plunder. ⁵Indeed, those sons of Levi who receive the priesthood have, according to *Torah*, a command to collect a tithe from the people^t—that is, from their kin, although they have come out of the loins of Abraham. ⁶But this one—who did not have their genealogy—has collected tithes from Abraham and has blessed him, the one holding the promises.

ⁿ 6:15. cf. Gen. 2:15.

^o 6:18. cf. Num. 23:19.

^p 6:19. Heb. *parokhet*; cf. Exod. 26:33; Lev. 16:15; Heb. 9:3.

^q 6:20. Ps. 110:4(109:4 LXX); Heb. 5:6, 10.

^r 7:1-2. See Gen. 14:17-20.

^s 7:2. Heb. *Malki-Tzedek*.

^t 7:5. cf. Num. 18:21-32.

⁷Now it is beyond dispute that the lesser is blessed by the greater. ⁸In one case, dying men receive tithes; but in the other, one about whom it is testified that he lives on. ⁹Through Abraham even Levi, the one receiving tithes, has paid the tithe, so to speak—¹⁰for he was still in his father’s loins when Melchizedek met him.

Yeshua, Our *Kohen Gadol* Forever

¹¹Now if perfection was through the Levitical priesthood (for based on it the people had been given the *Torah*^u), what further need was there for a different *kohen* to arise—designated according to the order of Melchizedek, not according to the order of Aaron? ¹²For whenever the priesthood is altered, out of necessity an alteration^v of law also takes place. ¹³For the one about whom these things are said belongs to another tribe, from which no one has officiated at the altar. ¹⁴For it is clear that our Lord has sprung forth^w from Judah—concerning this tribe, Moses said nothing about *kohanim*. ¹⁵And it is even more evident, if another *kohen* arises like Melchizedek—¹⁶one made not by virtue of a *Torah* requirement of physical descent,^x but by virtue of the power of an indestructible life. ¹⁷For it is testified,

“You are a *kohen* forever,
according to the order of Melchizedek.”^y

¹⁸For on the one hand, a former requirement is set aside because of its weakness and ineffectiveness—¹⁹for *Torah* made nothing perfect. But on the other hand, a better hope is introduced, through which we draw near to God.

²⁰Moreover, it was not without a sworn oath. (Others indeed have become *kohanim* without a sworn oath,^z but He with an oath—sworn by the One who said to Him, “*ADONAI* has sworn and will not change His mind, ‘You are a *kohen* forever.’”^z) ²²How much more

^u 7:11. cf. Exod. 19:5-6; 20ff.

^v 7:12; 12:27. Lit. transposition; Grk. metathesis.

^w 7:14. cf. Isa. 11:1.

^x 7:16. cf. Exod. 30:30; 32:25-29; Num. 3:9-12.

^y 7:17. Ps. 110:4(109:4 LXX).

^z 7:21. Ps. 110:4(109:4 LXX).

then has *Yeshua* become the guarantee of a better covenant.

²³Now on the one hand, many have become *kohanim*, who through death are prevented from continuing in office.^a ²⁴But on the other hand, the One who does remain forever has a permanent priesthood. ²⁵Therefore He is also able to save completely those who draw near to God through Him, always living to make intercession for them.

²⁶For such a *Kohen Gadol* was fitting for us: holy, guiltless, undefiled, separated from sinners, and exalted above the heavens. ²⁷He has no need to offer up sacrifices day by day like those other *kohanim g'dolim*—first for their own sins and then for the sins of the people.^b For when He offered up Himself, He did this once for all. ²⁸For the *Torah* appoints as *kohanim g'dolim* men who have weakness; but the word of the oath,^c which came after the *Torah*, appoints a Son—made perfect forever.

8

Yeshua, Mediator of a Better Covenant

¹Now here is the main point being said. We do have such a *Kohen Gadol*, who has taken His seat at the right hand^d of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens. ²He is a priestly attendant of the Holies and the true Tent—which *ADONAI* set up, not man. ³For every *kohen gadol* is appointed to offer both gifts and sacrifices, so it is necessary for this One also to have something to offer.^e ⁴Now if He were on earth, He would not be a *kohen* at all, since there are those who offer the gifts according to the *Torah*. ⁵They offer service in a replica^f and foreshadower of the heavenlies—one that is just as Moses was instructed by God when he was about to complete the tabernacle. For He says, “See that you make everything according to the design that was shown to

you on the mountain.”⁶ But now *Yeshua* has obtained a more excellent ministry, insofar as He is the mediator of a better covenant which has been enacted on better promises.

⁷For if that first one had been faultless, there would not have been discourse seeking a second. ⁸For finding fault with them, He says,

“Behold, days are coming,
says *ADONAI*,
when I will inaugurate a
new covenant
with the house of Israel
and with the house of Judah.

⁹It will not be like the covenant
I made with their fathers
on the day when I took them by the hand
to lead them out of the land of Egypt.
For they did not remain in My covenant,
and I did not care for them, says *ADONAI*.

¹⁰For this is the covenant that I will make
with the house of Israel
after those days, says *ADONAI*.

I will put My *Torah* into their mind,
and upon their hearts I will write it.
And I will be their God,
and they shall be My people.^h

¹¹And no more will they teach,
each one his fellow citizen
and each one his brother, saying,
‘Know *ADONAI*,’
because all will know Me,
from the least of them to the greatest.

¹²For I will be merciful
toward their iniquities,
and their sins
I will remember no more.”ⁱ

¹³In saying “new,” He has treated the first as old; but what is being made old and aging is close to vanishing.

9

Messiah Enters the Heavenly Holies

¹Now even the first one had regulations

^a 7:23. cf. Exod. 40:15; Num. 25:13; Dan. 6:27(26).

^b 7:27. cf. Lev. 6:9-13; 16:11, 15.

^c 7:28. cf. Ps. 110:4(109:4 LXX).

^d 8:1. cf. Ps. 110:1(109:1 LXX).

^e 8:3. cf. Exod. 23:15; 34:20.

^f 8:5. cf. Exod. 25:9; 26:30; 27:8; Num. 8:4.

^g 8:5. Exod. 25:40.

^h 8:10. cf. Jer. 7:22-23.

ⁱ 8:8-12. Jer. 31:30-33(31-34); 38:31-34(LXX).

for worship and the earthly sanctuary.^j ²For a tent was prepared: in the outer^k part were the *menorah*, the table, and the presentation of the bread^l—this is called the Holy Place. ³Beyond the second curtain^m was a dwelling called the Holy of Holies.ⁿ ⁴It held a golden altar of incense and the ark of the covenant, completely covered with gold. In the ark was a golden jar holding the manna, Aaron's rod that budded, and the tablets of the covenant^o—⁵and above it, cherubim of glory overshadowing the mercy seat.^p But it is not now possible to speak in detail about these things.

⁶Now with these things prepared this way, the *kohanim*

do continually enter
into the outer tent^q
while completing the services;
⁷but into the inner,^r
once a year,

the *kohen gadol* alone^s—and not without blood which he offers for himself and for the unintentional sins^t of the people. ⁸By this the *Ruach ha-Kodesh* makes clear that the way into the Holies has not yet been revealed while the first tent is still standing. ⁹It is a symbol for the present time. Accordingly, gifts and sacrifices are being offered that cannot make the worshiper perfect with respect to conscience. ¹⁰These relate only to food and drink and various washings^u—regulations for the body imposed until a time of setting things straight.

¹¹But when Messiah appeared as *Kohen Gadol* of the good things that have now come, passing through the greater and more perfect Tent not made with hands (that is to say not of this creation), ¹²He entered into the Holies once for all—not by the blood of goats and calves but by His own blood, having obtained

eternal redemption. ¹³For if the blood of goats and bulls^v and the ashes of a heifer sprinkling those who have been defiled^w sanctify for the cleansing of the flesh, ¹⁴how much more will the blood of Messiah—who through the eternal Spirit offered Himself without blemish to God—cleanse our^x conscience from dead works to serve the living God?

¹⁵For this reason He is the mediator of a new covenant,^y in order that those called may receive the promised eternal inheritance—since a death has taken place that redeems them from violations under the first covenant. ¹⁶For where there is a covenant, the death of the one who made it must be established.^z ¹⁷For a covenant is secured upon the basis of dead bodies, since it has no strength as long as the one who made it lives. ¹⁸That is why not even the first covenant was inaugurated without blood. ¹⁹For when every commandment had been spoken by Moses to all the people according to the *Torah*, he took the blood of the calves and goats, with water and scarlet wool and hyssop, and he sprinkled both the book itself and all the people. ²⁰He said, “This is the blood of the covenant which God commanded you.”^{aa} ²¹And in the same way, he sprinkled the tabernacle and all the vessels of the ministry with the blood.^{ab} ²²And nearly everything is purified in blood according to the *Torah*, and apart from the shedding of blood there is no forgiveness.^{ac}

²³Therefore it was necessary for the replicas of these heavenly things to be purified with these sacrifices—but the heavenly things themselves with better sacrifices than these. ²⁴For Messiah did not enter into Holies made with hands—counterparts of the true things—but into heaven itself, now to appear in God's presence on our behalf. ²⁵And He did not offer Himself again and again—as the *kohen gadol* enters into the Holy of Holies year after year with blood that is not his own.

^j 9:1. cf. Exod. 25:8, 23-29.

^k 9:2. Lit. first.

^l 9:2. cf. Lev. 24:5-9.

^m 9:3; 10:20. Heb. *parokhet*.

ⁿ 9:3. cf. Exod. 26:31-33; 40:3.

^o 9:4. cf. Exod. 25:10-16; 1 Kings 8:7.

^p 9:5. cf. Exod. 25:18-19.

^q 9:6. Lit. first tent, i.e. the Holy Place; cf. Exod. 27:20-21.

^r 9:7. Lit. second, i.e. the Holy of Holies; cf. Lev. 16:2, 34.

^s 9:7. cf. Exod. 30:10; Lev. 16:15, 34.

^t 9:7. cf. Num. 15:22, 30.

^u 9:10. cf. Lev. 11; Num. 6:3; 19:13.

^v 9:13. cf. Lev. 16:14-15.

^w 9:13. cf. Num. 19:9, 17-18.

^x 9:14. Some mss. read your.

^y 9:15. Heb. *brit hadashah*.

^z 9:16. cf. Exod. 24:8(LXX); Ps. 50:5(49:5 LXX); Lk. 22:29.

^{aa} 9:20. Exod. 24:8.

^{ab} 9:21. cf. Exod. 29:12; Lev. 8:15.

^{ac} 9:22. Lit. pardon, cancellation, removal; cf. Mt. 6:12; Mk. 1:4; Lev. 16:26(LXX).

²⁶For then He would have needed to suffer again and again from the foundation of the world. But as it is, He has been revealed once and for all at the close of the ages—to put away sin by the sacrifice of Himself. ²⁷And just as it is appointed for men to die once, and after this judgment, ^a ²⁸so also Messiah, was offered once to bear the sins of many. ^b He will appear a second time, apart from sin, to those eagerly awaiting Him for salvation. ^c

10

Perfect Pardon in the New Covenant

¹The Torah has a shadow of the good things to come—not the form itself of the realities. For this reason it can never, by means of the same sacrifices they offer constantly year after year, make perfect those who draw near. ²Otherwise, would they not have ceased to be offered, since the worshipers—cleansed once and for all—would no longer have consciousness of sins? ³But in these sacrifices is a reminder of sins year after year— ⁴for it is impossible for the blood of bulls and goats to take away sins.

⁵So when Messiah comes into the world, He says,

“Sacrifice and offering You did not desire, but a body You prepared for Me.

⁶In whole burnt offerings and sin offerings You did not delight.

⁷Then I said, ‘Behold, I come to do Your will, O God (in the scroll of the book it is written of Me).’”^d

⁸After saying above, “Sacrifices and offerings and whole burnt offerings and sin offerings You did not desire, nor did You delight in them” (those which are offered according to Torah), ⁹then He said, “Behold, I come to do Your will.” He takes away the

first to establish the second. ¹⁰By His will we have been made holy through the offering of the body of Messiah Yeshua once for all.

¹¹Indeed, every kohen stands day by day serving and offering the same sacrifices again and again, which can never take away sins. ^c

¹²But on the other hand, when this One offered for all time a single sacrifice for sins, He sat down at the right hand of God— ¹³waiting from then on, until His enemies are made a footstool for His feet. ¹⁴For by one offering He has perfected forever those being made holy. ¹⁵The Ruach ha-Kodesh also testifies to us—for after saying,

¹⁶“This is the covenant that I will cut with them:

‘After those days,’ says ADONAI,

‘I will put My Torah upon their hearts, and upon their minds I will write it,’”^e

then He says,

¹⁷“I will remember their sins and their lawless deeds no more.”^f

¹⁸Now where there is removal of these, there is no longer an offering for sin.

Let Us Pray Boldly in God’s Presence

¹⁹Therefore, brothers and sisters, we have boldness to enter into the Holies by the blood of Yeshua. ²⁰He inaugurated a new and living way for us through the curtain—that is, His flesh. ²¹We also have a Kohen Gadol over God’s household.

²²So let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, with hearts sprinkled clean from an evil conscience and body washed with pure water.

²³Let us hold fast the unwavering confession of hope, for He who promised is faithful.

²⁴And let us consider how to stir up one another to love and good deeds.

²⁵And do not neglect our own meetings, as is the habit of some, but encourage one

^a 9:27. cf. Gen. 3:19, Dan. 12:2.

^b 9:28. cf. Isa. 53:12.

^c 9:28. cf. Mt. 1:21; Rom. 11:26-27.

^d 10:5-7, 9. Ps. 40:7-9(6-8); Ps. 39:6-8(LXX); cf. Gen. 22:16-18.

^e 10:11. cf. Mic. 6:6-8.

^f 10:12-13. cf. Ps. 110:1(109:1 LXX).

^g 10:16. Lit. I will put My laws upon their hearts, and upon their mind I will write them (Jer. 38:33 LXX); cf. Jer. 31:32(33).

^h 10:17. Jer. 31:33(34)(38:34LXX).

another—and all the more so as you see the Day^l approaching.

²⁶For if we keep on sinning willfully after we have received the knowledge of the truth, there no longer remains a sacrifice for sins, ²⁷but only a terrifying expectation of judgment and a fury of fire about to devour the enemies of God.^l ²⁸Anyone who rejected the *Torah* of Moses dies without compassion on the word of two or three witnesses.^k ²⁹How much more severe do you think the punishment will be for the one who has trampled *Ben-Elohim* underfoot, and has regarded as unholy the blood of the covenant by which he was made holy, and has insulted the Spirit of grace?³⁰ For we know the One who said, “Vengeance is Mine; I will repay,” and again, “ADONAI will judge His people.”³¹ It is a terrifying thing to fall into the hands of the living God.

Suffering Perfects Yeshua’s Followers

³²But remember the former days when, after you were enlightened, you endured a great struggle with sufferings. ³³Sometimes you were publicly exposed to abuses and afflictions, and other times you became partners with those who were treated this way. ³⁴For you suffered along with the prisoners and joyfully accepted the plundering of your possessions, knowing that you have for yourselves a better and lasting possession. ³⁵Therefore, do not lose your boldness, which has great reward. ³⁶For you need perseverance so that, after you have done the will of God, you may receive the promise. ³⁷For yet

“in a very little while,^m
the Coming One will come,
and He will not delay.ⁿ”

³⁸But My righteous one shall live by *emunah*;
and if he shrinks back,
My soul takes no pleasure in him.”^o

³⁹But we are not among the timid ones

^l 10:25. cf. 1 Cor. 3:13; 1 Thes. 5:4; 2 Pet. 3:18.
^k 10:27. cf. Zeph. 1:18; Isa. 26:11(LXX).
ⁱ 10:28. cf. Deut. 17:6; 19:15.
^l 10:30. Deut. 32:35a, 36a.
^m 10:37. Isa. 26:20(LXX).
ⁿ 10:37. Hab. 2:3(LXX).
^o 10:38. Hab. 2:4(LXX).

on the path to destruction, but among the faithful ones on the path to the preservation of the soul.

11

The Faithful See from Afar

¹Now faith is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of realities not seen. ²For by it the elders received commendation. ³By faith we understand that the universe was created by the word of God, so that what is seen did not come from anything visible.

⁴By faith Abel offered God a better sacrifice than Cain. Through faith he was commended as righteous^p when God approved of his gifts. And through faith he still speaks, although he is dead.

⁵By faith Enoch was taken so as not to see death, and he was not found because God took him.^q For before he was taken, he was commended as pleasing to God. ⁶Now without faith it is impossible to please God. For the one who comes to God must believe that He exists and that He is a rewarder of those who seek Him.

⁷By faith Noah, when warned about events not yet seen, in holy fear prepared an ark for the safety of his household. Through faith he condemned the world and became an heir of the righteousness that comes by faith.

⁸By faith Abraham obeyed when he was called to go out to a place he was to receive as an inheritance. He went out, not knowing where he was going. ⁹By faith he migrated to the land of promise as if it were foreign, dwelling in tents with Isaac and Jacob—fellow heirs of the same promise. ¹⁰For he was waiting for the city that has foundations, whose architect and builder is God.

¹¹By faith even Sarah herself received ability to conceive^r when she was barren and past the age, since she considered the One who

^p 11:4. cf. Mt. 23:35.
^q 11:5. cf. Gen. 5:24(5:24 LXX); Grk. metathesis, lit. transposition, a change in location.
^r 11:11. cf. Gen. 18:11-14; 21:2. Some mss. add and she bore a child.

had made the promise to be faithful. ¹²So from one—and him as good as dead—were fathered offspring as numerous as the stars of heaven, and as uncountable as the sand on the seashore.^a

¹³These all died in faith without receiving the things promised—but they saw them and welcomed them from afar, and they confessed that they were strangers and sojourners on the earth.^b ¹⁴For those who say such things make it clear that they are seeking a homeland. ¹⁵If indeed they had been thinking about where they had come from, they would have had opportunity to return. ¹⁶But as it is, they yearn for a better land—that is, a heavenly one. Therefore God is not ashamed to be called their God, for He has prepared a city for them.

¹⁷By faith Abraham, when he was tested, offered up Isaac. Yes, he who had received the promises was offering up his one and only son—¹⁸the one about whom it was said, “Through Isaac offspring shall be named for you.”^c ¹⁹He reasoned that God was able to raise him up even from the dead—and in a sense, he did receive him back from there.

²⁰By faith Isaac blessed Jacob and Esau, even concerning things to come. ²¹By faith Jacob, as he was dying, blessed each of the sons of Joseph, and he bowed in worship while leaning on the top of his staff. ²²By faith Joseph, when his end was near, made mention of the exodus of *Bnei-Yisrael* and gave instructions about his bones.

²³By faith Moses, when he was born, was hidden for three months by his parents, because they saw he was an extraordinary child and they were not afraid of the king’s decree. ²⁴By faith Moses, when he had grown up, refused to be called the son of Pharaoh’s daughter. ²⁵Instead he chose to suffer mistreatment along with the people of God, rather than to enjoy the passing pleasures of sin. ²⁶He considered the disgrace of Messiah^d as greater riches than the treasures of Egypt—because he was looking ahead to the reward.

^a 11:12. cf. Gen. 15:5; 22:17; 32:12.

^b 11:13. cf. Gen. 23:4; 47:9.

^c 11:18. Gen. 21:12(LXX).

^d 11:26. cf. Ps. 89:50-51.

²⁷By faith he left Egypt, not fearing the king’s anger—for he persevered as if seeing the One who is invisible. ²⁸By faith he kept the Passover and the smearing of the blood, so that the destroyer of the firstborn would not touch them. ²⁹By faith they passed through the Red Sea as if on dry ground. When the Egyptians tried it, they were swallowed up.

³⁰By faith the walls of Jericho fell down after they were circled for seven days. ³¹By faith Rahab the prostitute did not perish with those who were disobedient, because she welcomed the spies with *shalom*.

³²And what more shall I say? For time would fail me if I tell of Gideon, Barak, Samson, Jephthah, also of David and Samuel and the prophets. ³³By faith they conquered kingdoms, administered justice, obtained promises, shut the mouths of lions, ³⁴quenched the power of fire, escaped the edge of the sword, were made strong out of weakness, became mighty in war, and made foreign armies flee.

³⁵Women received their dead raised back to life; and others were tortured, after not accepting release, so they might obtain a better resurrection. ³⁶Others experienced the trial of mocking and scourging—yes, and even chains and prison.

³⁷They were stoned, they were sawed in two, they were murdered with the sword. They went around in sheepskins and goat-skins; they were destitute, afflicted, mistreated. ³⁸The world was not worthy of them! They wandered around in deserts and mountains, caves and holes in the ground. ³⁹And all these, though commended for their faith, did not receive what was promised—⁴⁰because God had provided something better for us, so that only with us would they reach perfection.

12

Running the Race with Discipline

¹Therefore, since we have such a great cloud of witnesses surrounding us, let us also get rid of every weight and entangling sin. Let us run with endurance the race set

before us, ²focusing on *Yeshua*, the initiator and perfecter of faith. For the joy set before Him, He endured the cross, disregarding its shame; and He has taken His seat at the right hand of the throne of God.^e ³Consider Him who has endured such hostility by sinners against Himself, so that you may not grow weary in your souls and lose heart.

⁴In struggling against sin, you have not yet resisted to the point of bloodshed. ⁵Have you forgotten the warning addressed to you as sons?

“My son, do not take lightly
the discipline of ADONAI
or lose heart when you are corrected
by Him,
⁶because ADONAI disciplines
the one He loves
and punishes every son He accepts.”^f

⁷It is for discipline that you endure. God is treating you as sons—for what son does a father not discipline? ⁸But if you are without discipline—something all have come to share—then you are illegitimate and not sons. ⁹Besides, we are used to having human fathers as instructors—and we respected them. Shall we not much more be subject to the Father of spirits and live? ¹⁰Indeed, for a short time they disciplined us as seemed best to them; but He does so for our benefit, so that we may share in His holiness. ¹¹Now all discipline seems painful at the moment—not joyful. But later it yields the peaceful fruit of righteousness to those who have been trained by it.

¹²Therefore, strengthen the hands that are weak and the knees that are feeble!^g ¹³And make straight paths for your feet,^h so that what is lame will not be pulled out of joint but rather be healed. ¹⁴Pursue *shalom* with everyone, and the holiness without which no one will see the Lord. ¹⁵See to it that no one falls short of the grace of God; and see to it that no bitter root springs up and causes trouble, and by it many be defiled. ¹⁶Also see to it that

there is no immoral or godless person—like Esau, who sold his birthright for one meal.ⁱ ¹⁷For you know that later, when he wanted to inherit the blessing, he was rejected. He found no chance for repentance, though he begged for it with tears.^j

Entering the Unshakeable Kingdom

¹⁸For you have not come to a mountain^k that can be touched, and to a blazing fire, and to darkness and gloom and storm, ¹⁹and to the blast of a *shofar*^l and a voice whose words made those who heard it beg that not another word be spoken to them. ²⁰For they could not bear what was commanded: “If even an animal touches the mountain, it shall be stoned.”^m ²¹So terrifying was the sight that Moses said, “I am quaking with fear.”ⁿ

²²But you have come to Mount Zion—to the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem,^o and to myriads of angels, a joyous gathering, ²³and to the assembly of the first-born^p who are written in a scroll in heaven,^q and to God the Judge of all, and to the spirits of the righteous ones made perfect, ²⁴and to *Yeshua*, the *Mediator* of a new covenant, and to the sprinkled blood that speaks of something better than the blood of Abel.

²⁵See to it that you do not refuse the One who is speaking! For if they did not escape when they refused the One who was warning them on earth, much less will we escape if we reject the One who warns us from heaven. ²⁶His voice shook the earth then,^r but now He has promised, saying, “Yet once more I will shake not only the earth, but also the heavens.”^s ²⁷Now this phrase, “Yet once more,” shows the removal of those things that are shaken—that is, created things—so that what cannot be shaken may

ⁱ 12:16. cf. Gen. 25:33-34.

^j 12:17. cf. Gen. 27:34-38.

^k 12:18. Lit. something; cf. Exod. 19:12-18, 20:18-21.

^l 12:19. Grk. *salpigx* (trumpet), Heb. *shofar*; cf. Exod. 19:16(19:16LXX).

^m 12:20. Exod. 19:12-13.

ⁿ 12:21. Deut. 9:19.

^o 12:18, 22. cf. Deut. 12:11.

^p 12:23. cf. Exod. 4:22.

^q 12:23. cf. Lk. 10:20.

^r 12:26. cf. Exod. 19:18.

^s 12:26. Hag. 2:6.

^e 12:2. cf. Ps. 110:1(109:1 LXX).

^f 12:6. Prov. 3:11-12.

^g 12:12. cf. Isa. 35:3; Job 4:3-4.

^h 12:13. cf. Prov. 4:26.

remain.^{a 28}Therefore, since we are receiving a kingdom that cannot be shaken, let us show gratitude—through this we may offer worship in a manner pleasing to God, with reverence and awe.²⁹For our God is a consuming fire.

13

Brotherly Love in the Community

¹Let brotherly love continue. ²Do not neglect to show hospitality to strangers—for in doing so, some have entertained angels without knowing it. ³Remember the prisoners as if you were fellow prisoners, and those who are mistreated as if you also were suffering bodily. ⁴Let marriage be held in honor among all and the marriage bed kept undefiled, for God will judge the sexually immoral and adulterers. ⁵Keep your lifestyle free from the love of money, and be content with what you have. For God Himself has said, “I will never leave you or forsake you,”^{b 6} so that with confidence we say,

“The Lord is my helper; I will not fear.
What will man do to me?”^c

⁷Remember your leaders, who spoke the word of God to you. Consider the outcome of their way of life, and imitate their faith. ⁸Yeshua the Messiah is the same yesterday, today, and forever. ⁹Do not be carried away by all kinds of strange teachings, for it is good for the heart to be strengthened by grace—not by foods that have not benefited those occupied by them. ¹⁰We have an altar from which those serving in the tabernacle have no right to eat. ¹¹For the bodies of those animals—whose blood is brought into the Holies by the *kohen gadol* as an offering for sin—are burned outside the camp.^{d 12}Therefore, to make the people holy through His own blood, Yeshua also suffered outside the gate. ¹³So let

^a 12:27. cf. Isa. 34:4; 54:10; 65:17.

^b 13:5. cf. Deut. 31:6, 8.

^c 13:6. Ps. 118:6 (117:6 LXX).

^d 13:11. cf. Lev. 16:27 (LXX).

us go to Him outside the camp, bearing His disgrace. ¹⁴For here we have no lasting city, but we seek the one that is to come. ¹⁵Through Yeshua then, let us continually offer up to God a sacrifice of praise—the fruit of lips giving thanks to His name. ¹⁶Do not neglect doing good and sharing,^e for with such sacrifices God is well pleased.

¹⁷Obey your leaders and submit to them, for they keep watch over your souls as ones who must give an account. Let them do this with joy and not with groaning, for that would be of no benefit to you.

¹⁸Pray for us, for we are convinced that we have a clear conscience, desiring to conduct ourselves honorably in all things. ¹⁹I especially urge you to do this, so that I may be restored to you sooner.

Closing Blessing

²⁰Now may the God of *shalom*, who brought up from the dead the great Shepherd of the sheep by the blood of an everlasting covenant,^f our Lord Yeshua, ²¹make you complete in every good thing to do His will, accomplishing in us what is pleasing in His sight, through Messiah Yeshua. To Him be the glory forever and ever. Amen.

Final Greetings

²²But I urge you, brothers and sisters, listen patiently to this word of exhortation, for in fact I have written to you in few words. ²³Know that our brother Timothy has been released. If he comes soon, I will visit you with him.

²⁴Greet all your leaders and all the *kedoshim*—those from Italy greet you.

²⁵Grace be with you all.

^e 13:16. Heb. *gemilut chasadim* (well-doing; acts of lovingkindness); and Grk. *koinonia* (sharing).

^f 13:20. cf. Zech. 9:11 (LXX); Isa. 63:11-14 (LXX); Jer. 32:40 (39:40 LXX).

Jacob (James)

1

Greetings

¹Jacob, a slave of God and of the Lord Yeshua the Messiah,
To the twelve tribes in the Diaspora:
Shalom!

Rejoice in Trials

²Consider it all joy, my brethren,^e when you encounter various trials, ³knowing that the testing of your faith produces endurance. ⁴And let endurance have its perfect work, so that you may be perfect and complete, lacking in nothing. ⁵But if any of you lacks wisdom, let him ask of God,^h who gives to all without hesitation and without reproach; and it will be given to him. ⁶But let him ask in faith, without any doubting—for the one who doubts is like a wave of the sea, blown and tossed by the wind. ⁷For that person must not suppose that he will receive anything from the Lord—⁸he is a double-minded man, unstable in all his ways.

⁹But let the brother in humble circumstances boast in his high position—¹⁰and the rich person in his humble position, because like the flower of the grass he will pass away. ¹¹For the sun arises with a scorching heat and withers the grass, and its flower falls off and the beauty of its appearance is destroyed.ⁱ So also the rich man in the midst of his pursuits will wither away.

¹²Happy is the one who endures testing, because when he has stood the test, he will receive the crown of life, which the Lord promised to those who love Him. ¹³Let no one say when he is tempted, “I am being tempted by God”—for God cannot be tempted by

evil, and He himself tempts no one. ¹⁴But each one is tempted when he is dragged away and enticed by his own desire. ¹⁵Then when desire has conceived, it gives birth to sin; and when sin is full grown, it brings forth death.^j

¹⁶Do not be deceived, my dear brothers and sisters. ¹⁷Every good gift and every perfect gift is from above, coming down from the Father of lights, with whom there is no variation or shifting shadow. ¹⁸By His will, He brought us forth by the word of truth, so that we might be a kind of firstfruits of all He created.^k

Quick to Listen, Slow to Anger

¹⁹Know this, my dear brothers and sisters: let every person be quick to listen, slow to speak, and slow to anger!^l ²⁰for human anger doesn’t produce the righteousness of God. ²¹So put away all moral filth and excess of evil and receive with humility the implanted word, which is able to save your souls.

²²But be doers of the word, and not hearers only, deluding yourselves. ²³For if anyone is a hearer of the word and not a doer, he is like a man who looks at his natural face in a mirror—²⁴for once he looks at himself and goes away, he immediately forgets what sort of person he was. ²⁵But the one who looks intently into the perfect *Torah*, the *Torah* that gives freedom, and continues in it, not becoming a hearer who forgets but a doer who acts—he shall be blessed in what he does.

²⁶If anyone thinks he is religious and yet does not bridle his tongue^m but deceives his heart, this person’s religion is futile. ²⁷Pure and undefiled religion before our God and Father is this: to care for orphans and widows in their distress,ⁿ and to keep oneself unstained by the world.

^e 1:2, 16, 19; 2:1, 5, 14; 3:1, 10, 12; 4:11; 5:7, 10, 12, 19. Or brethren (Grk. adelphoi); brothers, often an audience of males and females.
ⁱ 1:5. cf. 1Kings 3:9-12; Prov. 2:3-6.
^h 1:11. cf. Isa. 40:7-8.

^j 1:15. cf. Ps. 7:14; Isa. 59:4.
^k 1:18. cf. Jer. 2:3.
^l 1:19. cf. Prov. 10:19; 17:27; 16:32; Eccl. 7:9.
^m 1:26. cf. Ps. 39:1; 141:3.
ⁿ 1:27. cf. Deut. 14:29; Job 31:16-17; Ps. 146:9; Isa. 1:17, 23

2

Honor the Poor Person

¹My brothers and sisters, do not hold the faith of our glorious Lord Yeshua the Messiah while showing favoritism.^a ²For if a man with a gold ring and fine clothes comes into your synagogue, and a poor person in filthy clothes also comes in; ³and you pay special attention to the one wearing the fine clothing and you say, “Sit here in a good place”; and you say to the poor person, “Stand there,” or “Sit by my footstool”; ⁴haven’t you made distinctions between yourselves, and become judges with evil thoughts?

⁵Listen, my dear brothers and sisters. Didn’t God choose the poor in this world to be rich in faith and heirs of the Kingdom that He promised to those who love Him? ⁶But you have dishonored the poor person. Isn’t it the rich who oppress you and drag you into court? ⁷Don’t they blaspheme the good name by which you were called? ⁸If, however, you fulfill the royal law according to the Scripture, “You shall love your neighbor as yourself,” you do well. ⁹But if you show favoritism, you are committing sin and are convicted by the *Torah* as transgressors. ¹⁰For whoever keeps the whole *Torah* but stumbles in one point, he has become guilty of all. ¹¹For the one who said, “Do not commit adultery,” also said, “Do not commit murder.” Now if you do not commit adultery but do commit murder, you have become a transgressor of the *Torah*.^b ¹²So speak and act as those who will be judged according to a *Torah* that gives freedom. ¹³For judgment is merciless to the one who does not show mercy.^c Mercy triumphs over judgment.

Show Faith with Works

¹⁴What good is it, my brothers and sisters, if someone says he has faith, but does not have works? Can such faith save him? ¹⁵If a

^a 2:1. Cf. Lev. 19:15; Job 34:19.

^b 2:11. Ex. 20:13-14; Deut. 5:17-18.

^c 2:13. cf. Prov. 21:13.

brother or sister is naked and lacks daily food, ¹⁶and one of you says to them, “Go in *shalom*, keep warm and well fed,” but you do not give them what the body needs, what good is that? ¹⁷So also faith, if it does not have works, is dead by itself.

¹⁸But someone will say, “You have faith and I have works.” Show me your faith without works and I will show you faith by my works. ¹⁹You believe that God is one. You do well. The demons also believe—and shudder! ²⁰But do you want to know, you empty person, that faith without works is dead? ²¹Wasn’t Abraham our father proved righteous by works when he offered up Isaac his son on the altar? ²²You see that faith worked together with his works, and by the works his faith was made complete. ²³The Scripture was fulfilled that says, “And Abraham believed God, and it was credited to him as righteousness”^d—and he was called God’s friend.^e ²⁴You see that a man is proved righteous by works and not by faith alone. ²⁵And likewise, wasn’t Rahab the prostitute also proved righteous by works when she welcomed the messengers and sent them out another way?^f ²⁶For just as the body without the spirit is dead, so also faith without works is dead.

3

Dangerous Tongue

¹Not many of you should become teachers, my brothers and sisters, since you know that we will receive a stricter judgment. ²For we all stumble in many ways. If someone does not stumble in speech, he is a perfect man, able to bridle the whole body as well. ³And if we put bits into the mouths of horses to make them obey us, we guide their whole body as well.⁴ See also the ships—though they are so large and are driven by strong winds, they are steered by a very small rudder wherever the will of the pilot directs. ⁵So also the tongue is a small member—yet it boasts

^o 2:23. Gen. 15:6; cf. Gal. 3:6.

^e 2:23. cf. Isa. 41:8.

^f 2:25. cf. Josh. 2:4ff.

of great things.⁸ See how so small a fire sets a blaze so great a forest! ⁶And the tongue is a fire.^h The tongue is a world of evil placed among our body parts. It pollutes the whole body and sets on fire the course of life—and is set on fire by Gehenna.

⁷For every species of beasts and birds, reptiles and sea creatures, is tamed and has been tamed by mankind.⁸ But no human being can tame the tongue. It is a restless evil, full of deadly poison.¹ ⁹With it we bless ADONAI and Father, and with it we curse people, who are made in the image of God.¹ ¹⁰From the same mouth comes blessing and cursing. My brothers and sisters, these things should not be. ¹¹A spring doesn't pour out fresh and bitter water from the same opening, does it? ¹²My brothers and sisters, can a fig tree produce olives, or a vine produce figs? Neither can salt water produce fresh water.

Gentle Wisdom from Above

¹³Who among you is wise and understanding? By his good conduct let him show his deeds in the gentleness of wisdom. ¹⁴But if you have bitter jealousy and selfish ambition in your heart, do not boast and lie against the truth. ¹⁵This is not the wisdom that comes down from above, but is earthly, unspiritual, demonic. ¹⁶For where jealousy and selfish ambition exist, there is disorder and every evil practice. ¹⁷But the wisdom that is from above is first pure, then peaceable, gentle, open to reason, full of mercy and good fruits, impartial, not hypocritical. ¹⁸And the fruit of righteousness is sown in *shalom* by those who make *shalom*.^k

4

Resist Pride and Evil

¹Where do quarrels and conflicts among

⁸ 3:5. cf. Ps. 12:3-4; Prov. 26:20-21.

^h 3:6. cf. Prov. 16:27.

¹ 3:8. cf. Ps. 140:3.

¹ 3:9. cf. Gen. 1:26.

^k 3:18. cf. Hos. 10:12.

you come from? Don't they come from this, namely your passions that battle within your body parts? ²You crave and have not. You murder and you envy, yet you cannot get it. You fight and you wage war. You do not have because you do not ask. ³You ask and do not receive, because you ask with wrong motives so you may spend it on your passions. ⁴You adulteresses!^l Don't you know that friendship with the world is enmity with God? Therefore whoever wishes to be a friend of the world makes himself an enemy of God. ⁵Or do you think that in vain the Scripture says, "He yearns jealously over the spirit which He made to dwell in us"? ⁶But He gives greater grace. Therefore it says,

"God opposes the proud,
but gives grace to the humble."^m

⁷Therefore submit to God. But resist the devil and he will flee from you. ⁸Draw near to God, and He will draw near to you. Cleanse your hands, you sinners, and purify your hearts, you double-minded!ⁿ ⁹Lament and mourn and weep! Let your laughter be turned into mourning, and your joy into gloom. ¹⁰Humble yourselves in the sight of ADONAI, and He shall lift you up. ¹¹Do not speak evil against one another, brethren. The one who speaks against a brother or judges his brother, speaks evil against the *Torah* and judges the *Torah*. But if you judge the *Torah*, you are not a doer of the *Torah*, but a judge. ¹²There is only one lawgiver and judge^p—the One who is able to save and to destroy. But who are you who judges your neighbor?

If the Lord Wills, We Will

¹³Come now, you who say, "Today or tomorrow we will go to such and such a town and spend a year there and engage in business and make a profit." ¹⁴Yet you do not know what your life will be like tomorrow. What is your life? For you are a vapor that appears for a

^l 4:4. cf. Ezek. 16:32.

^m 4:6. Ps. 138:6; Prov. 3:34.

ⁿ 4:8. cf. Isa. 1:16; Ps. 24:3-4; Ps. 119:113.

^o 4:10. cf. Job 5:11; Ezek. 21:26.

^p 4:12. cf. Isa. 33:22.

little while and then vanishes.^{a 15} Instead you ought to say, “If the Lord wills, we will live and also do this or that.”¹⁶ But now you boast in your arrogance. All such boasting is evil.¹⁷ Therefore whoever knows the right thing to do and does not do it—for him it is sin.

5

Rotten Riches

¹Come now, you rich, weep and wail over the miseries that are coming upon you.² Your riches have rotted and your clothes have become moth-eaten.³ Your gold and your silver have rusted and their rust will be evidence against you and will eat your flesh like fire. You have stored up treasure in the last days.⁴ Behold, the wages of the workers who mowed your fields—which you kept back by fraud—are crying out against you. And the cries of the harvesters have reached the ears of the Lord of Hosts.^{b 5} You have lived on earth in luxury and self-indulgence. You have fattened your hearts for a day of slaughter.^{c 6} You have condemned, you have murdered the righteous person^d—he does not resist you.

Be Patient for His Coming

⁷So be patient, brothers and sisters, until the coming of the Lord. See how the farmer waits for the precious fruit of the earth, being patient for it until it receives the early and late rain.^{e 8} You also be patient. Strengthen your hearts because the coming of the Lord is near.⁹ Do not grumble against one another, brothers and sisters, so that you may not be judged. Behold, the judge is standing at the doors.

^a 4:14. Cf. Prov. 27:1; Job 7:7; Ps. 39:5; 144:4.

^b 5:4. Isa. 5:9 (LXX); cf. Lev. 19:13; Deut. 24:15; Jer. 22:13.

^c 5:5. Cf. Amos 6:1; Jer. 12:3; 25:34.

^d 5:6. Or, the righteous One.

^e 5:7. Cf. Deut. 11:14; Jer. 5:24; Hos. 6:3; Joel 2:23.

¹⁰As an example of suffering and patience, brothers and sisters, take the prophets who spoke in the name of the Lord.

¹¹Behold, we consider blessed those who showed endurance. You have heard of the endurance of Job,^f and you have seen the outcome of ADONAI—that ADONAI is full of compassion and mercy.^g

¹²But above all, my dear brothers and sisters, do not swear—either by heaven, or by the earth, or by any other oath. But let your “yes” be “yes,” and your “no,” be “no”—so that you may not fall under judgment.

Praying for the Sick

¹³Is anyone among you suffering? Let him pray.^h Is anyone cheerful? Let him sing praises.¹⁴ Is anyone among you sick? Let him call for the elders of Messiah’s community, and let them pray over him, anointing him with oil in the name of the Lord.¹⁵ The prayer of faith will save the one who is sick, and the Lord will raise him up. If he has committed sins, he will be forgiven.¹⁶ So confess your offenses to one another and pray for one another so that you may be healed. The effective prayer of a righteous person is very powerful.¹⁷ Elijah was a man with a nature like ours, and he prayed earnestly that it might not rain. And it did not rain on the earth for three years and six months.^{i 18} He prayed again, and the sky gave rain, and the earth produced its fruit.

¹⁹My brothers and sisters, if any among you strays from the truth and someone turns him back,²⁰ let him know that the one who turns a sinner from the error of his way shall save a soul from death and cover a multitude of sins.^j

^f 5:11. Cf. Job 1:21-22.

^g 5:11. Cf. Ex. 34:6; Ps. 103:8.

^h 5:13. Cf. Ps. 50:15.

ⁱ 5:17. Cf. 1 Kin. 17:1; 18:1

^j 5:20. Cf. Prov. 10:12.

1 Peter

1

Greetings

¹Peter, a emissary of Messiah Yeshua,

To the sojourners of the Diaspora in Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia—chosen² according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, set apart by the *Ruach* for obedience and for sprinkling with the blood^k of Yeshua the Messiah:

May grace and *shalom* be multiplied to you.

A Message of Living Hope

³Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Yeshua the Messiah! In His great mercy He caused us to be born again to a living hope through the resurrection of Messiah Yeshua from the dead. ⁴An incorruptible, undefiled, and unfading inheritance has been reserved in heaven for you. ⁵By trusting, you are being protected by God's power for a salvation ready to be revealed in the last time. ⁶You rejoice in this greatly, even though now for a little while, if necessary, you have been distressed by various trials. ⁷These trials are so that the true metal^l of your faith (far more valuable than gold, which perishes though refined by fire) may come to light in praise and glory and honor at the revelation of Messiah Yeshua. ⁸Though you have not seen Him, you love Him. And even though you don't see Him now, you trust Him and are filled with a joy that is glorious beyond words, ⁹receiving the outcome of your faith—the salvation of your souls. ¹⁰The prophets, who spoke about the grace that was to be yours, searched for this salvation and investigated carefully. ¹¹They were trying to find out the time and circumstances the *Ruach* of Messiah within them was indicating, when predicting the sufferings in store for Messiah^m and the glories to follow. ¹²It was

^l 1:2. cf. Exod. 24:3-8.

^k 1:7. Lit. without alloy; mettle, genuineness, proof.

^m 1:11. cf. Lk. 24:26-27.

revealed to them that they were providing these messages not to themselves but to you. These messages have now been announced to you through those who proclaimed the Good News to you by the *Ruach ha-Kodesh*, sent from heaven. Even angels long to catch a glimpse of these things.

A Call to Be Holy

¹³So brace your minds for action. Keep your balance. And set your hope completely on the grace that will be brought to you at the revelation of Yeshua the Messiah. ¹⁴Like obedient children, do not be shaped by the cravings you had formerly in your ignorance. ¹⁵Instead, just like the Holy One who called you, be holy yourselves also in everything you do. ¹⁶For it is written,

“Kedoshim you shall be, for I am *kadosh*.”ⁿ

¹⁷If you call on Him as Father—the One who judges impartially according to each one's deeds—then live out the time of sojourning in reverent fear.

¹⁸You know that you were redeemed from the futile way of life handed down from your ancestors—not with perishable things such as silver or gold, ¹⁹but with precious blood like that of a lamb without defect or spot, the blood of Messiah. ²⁰He was chosen before the foundation of the world, but was revealed in these last times for your sake. ²¹Through Him you are believers in God, who raised Him from the dead and gave Him glory, so that your trust and hope are in God.

²²Now that you have purified your souls in obedience to the truth,^o leading to sincere brotherly love, love one another fervently from a pure heart. ²³You have been born again—not from perishable seed but imperishable—through the living and enduring word of God. ²⁴For,

ⁿ 1:16. Lev. 11:44-45; 19:2; 20:7.

^o Some mss. insert through the Spirit.

“All humanity is like grass,
And all its glory like a wildflower.
The grass withers, and the flower falls off,
²⁵But the word of the Lord endures
forever.”^a

And this is the word that was proclaimed
as Good News to you.

2

Living Stones

¹So get rid of all malice and all deceit and
hypocrisy and envy and all *lashon ha-ra*. ²As
newborn babes, long for pure spiritual milk,^b
so that by it you may grow toward salvation—
³now that you have tasted that the Lord is
good.^c ⁴As you come to Him, a living stone^d
rejected by men but chosen by God and pre-
cious, ⁵you also, as living stones, are being built
up as a spiritual house—a holy priesthood
to offer up spiritual sacrifices acceptable to
God through Messiah *Yeshua*. ⁶For it says in
Scripture,

“Behold, I lay in Zion a stone,
a chosen, precious cornerstone.
Whoever trusts in Him
will never be put to shame.”^e

⁷Now the value is for you who keep trusting;
but for those who do not trust,

“The stone which the builders rejected—
this One has become the chief
cornerstone,”^f

⁸and

“a stone of stumbling,
and a rock of offense.”^g

They stumble because they are disobeying
the word—to this they were also appointed.

^a 1:24-25a. cf. Isa. 40:6, 8; the word of our God in MT, LXX.

^b 2:2. Or the pure milk of the word; Grk. *logikos*.

^c 2:3. cf. Ps. 34:8(34:8 LXX).

^d 2:4. cf. Ps. 118:22; Isa. 28:16.

^e 2:6. Isa. 28:16.

^f 2:7. Ps. 118:22.

^g 2:8. Isa. 8:14.

⁹But you are a chosen people, a royal priest-
hood, a holy nation, a people for God’s own
possession, so that you may proclaim the
praises of the One who called you out of
darkness into His marvelous light.^h

¹⁰Once you were “not a people,”
but now you are “God’s people.”
You were shown “no mercy,”
but now you have been shown “mercy.”ⁱ

¹¹Loved ones, I urge you as strangers and
sojourners to keep away from the fleshly crav-
ings that war against the soul. ¹²Keep your
conduct honorable among the Gentiles. Then
while they speak against you as evildoers, they
may—from noticing your good deeds—glorify
God in the day of visitation.

Respect and Order

¹³For the Lord’s sake, submit yourselves to
every human authority—whether to a king
as supreme, ¹⁴or to governors sent by him
for the punishment of those who do evil and
the praise of those who do good. ¹⁵For this
is God’s will, that you silence the ignorance
of foolish men by doing good. ¹⁶Live as free
people, but not using your freedom as a cover-
up for evil. Rather, live as God’s slaves. ¹⁷Honor
all people. Love the brotherhood. Fear God.
Honor the king.

¹⁸Slaves, with all respect submit yourselves
to your masters—not only to those who are
good and gentle, but also to those who are
harsh. ¹⁹For this finds favor if, for the sake of
conscience toward God, someone endures
grief from suffering undeservedly. ²⁰For what
credit is there if, when you sin and get a beat-
ing, you endure? But if you endure when you
do good and suffer for it, this finds favor with
God. ²¹For you were called to this, because
Messiah also suffered for you, leaving you
an example so that you might follow in His
footsteps:

²²“He committed no sin,

^h 2:9. cf. Exod. 19:5-6; Isa. 42:6.

ⁱ 2:10. Hos. 1:10; 2:23.

nor was any deceit found in His mouth.”^j
²³When He was abused, He did not return the abuse.^k While suffering, He made no threats. Instead, He kept entrusting Himself to the One who judges righteously. ²⁴He Himself bore our sins in His body on the tree, so that we, removed from sins, might live for righteousness. “By His wounds you were healed.”^l
²⁵For you like sheep were going astray,^m but now you have returned to the Shepherd and Guardian of your souls.

3

¹Likewise, wives, be submitted to your own husbands so that—even if some do not obey the message—by the wives’ conduct, without a word they may be won over² as they observe your pure, reverent conduct.ⁿ ³Don’t let your beauty^o be external—braiding the hair and wearing gold jewelry or fine clothes.^p ⁴Instead let it be in the hidden person of the heart, with the unfading beauty of a gentle and quiet spirit, which in God’s sight is very precious. ⁵For this is the way the holy women, who put their hope in God, used to beautify themselves long ago—being submitted to their own husbands ⁶just as Sarah obeyed Abraham, calling him lord.^q You have become her daughters by doing what is good and not fearing intimidation. ⁷In the same way, husbands, live with your wives in an understanding way. Though they are weaker partners, honor them as equal heirs of the grace of life. In this way, your prayers will not be hindered.

Suffering for Doing Good

⁸Finally, all of you be harmonious, sympathetic, brotherly, tenderhearted, humble-minded. ⁹Do not repay evil for evil or insult

for insult, but give a blessing instead—it is for this reason you were called, so that you might inherit a blessing.

¹⁰For,
 “The one who loves life,
 wanting to see good days,
 must keep his tongue from evil
 and his lips from speaking deceit.
¹¹He must turn away from evil and do good.
 He must seek *shalom* and pursue it.
¹²For the eyes of ADONAI
 are on the righteous
 and His ears open to their prayer;
 but the face of ADONAI is against
 those who do evil.”^r

¹³Who is going to harm you if you are eager to do good? ¹⁴But even if you should suffer for what is right, you are blessed. Do not be afraid or worry about their threats.^s ¹⁵Instead sanctify Messiah as Lord in your hearts. Always be ready to give an answer to anyone who asks you a reason for the hope that is in you, ¹⁶yet with humility and reverence—keeping a clear conscience so that, whatever you are accused of, those who abuse you for your good conduct in Messiah may be put to shame. ¹⁷For it is better to suffer for doing good (if it is God’s will) than for doing evil.

¹⁸For Messiah once suffered for sins also—the righteous for the unrighteous^t—in order to bring you to God. He was put to death in the flesh, but made alive by the *Ruach*. ¹⁹Through the *Ruach* He also went and preached to the spirits in prison. ²⁰Long ago they disobeyed while God kept waiting patiently, in the days of Noah as the ark was being built. In that ark a few (that is, eight souls) were brought safely through water. ²¹Corresponding to that, immersion now brings you to safety—not the removal of dirt from the flesh, but a pledge to God of a good conscience—through the resurrection of Messiah *Yeshua*. ²²He has gone into heaven and is at the right hand of God, with angels and authorities and powers subjected to Him.

^j 2:22. Isa. 53:9.
^k 2:23. cf. Isa. 53:7.
^l 2:24. Isa. 53:5.
^m 2:25. cf. Isa. 53:6; Ps 119:176.
ⁿ 3:2. cf. 1 Pet. 1:17; 2:17-18.
^o 3:3. Lit. adornment.
^p 3:3. cf. 1 Tim. 2:9.
^q 3:6. cf. Gen. 18:12(LXX kurios; MT adoni).

^r 2:10-12. Ps 34:12-16.
^s 2:14. Isa. 8:12-13.
^t 3:18. cf. Isa. 53:11-12.

4

How to Live in the Last Days

¹Therefore, since Messiah suffered in the flesh, arm yourselves also with the same attitude. For the one who has suffered in the flesh is finished with sin. ²As a result, he lives the rest of his time in the flesh no longer for human desires, but for God's will. ³For the time that has passed was sufficient for you to carry out the desire of the pagans—living in indecency, lusts, drunken binges, orgies, wild parties, and lawless idolatries. ⁴They are surprised that you do not run with them into the same riot of recklessness, and they vilify you. ⁵But they will have to give an account to the One who stands ready to judge the living and the dead. ⁶For this was the reason the Good News was proclaimed even to those now dead, so that though they are judged in the flesh before humans, they might live in the *Ruach* before God.

⁷Now the end of all things is near. So be self-controlled and sober-minded for prayer. ⁸Above all, keep your love for one another constant, for “love covers a multitude of sins.”^a ⁹Be hospitable one to another without grumbling. ¹⁰As each one has received a gift, use it to serve one another, as good stewards of the many-sided grace of God. ¹¹Whoever speaks, let it be as one speaking the utterances of God. Whoever serves, let it be with the strength that God supplies. So in all things may God be glorified through Messiah *Yeshua*—all glory and power to Him forever and ever! Amen.

¹²Loved ones, do not be surprised at the fiery ordeal taking place among you to test you—as though something strange were happening to you. ¹³Instead, rejoice insofar as you share in the sufferings of Messiah, so that at the revelation of His glory you may also rejoice and be glad. ¹⁴If you are insulted for the name of Messiah,^b you are fortunate, for

the Spirit of glory^c and of God rests on you. ¹⁵For let none of you suffer as a murderer or thief or evildoer or as a troublemaker. ¹⁶But if anyone suffers for following Messiah,^d let him not be ashamed, but let him glorify God in this name. ¹⁷For the time has come for judgment to begin with the house of God.^e If judgment begins with us first, what will be the end for those who disobey the Good News of God?

¹⁸Now, “if it is hard for the righteous to be saved,

what shall become of the ungodly and the sinner?”^f

¹⁹So then, those who suffer according to God's will—let them trust their souls to a faithful Creator while continuing to do good.

5

Shepherds Lead by Example

¹Therefore I appeal to the elders among you—as a fellow elder and witness of Messiah's sufferings, and a partaker also of the glory about to be revealed—²shepherd God's flock among you. Watch over it not under compulsion but willingly before God, not for dishonest gain but eagerly. ³Don't lord it over^g those apportioned to you, but become examples to the flock. ⁴When the Chief Shepherd appears, you will receive the unfading crown of glory. ⁵Likewise, you younger ones, submit yourselves to the elders. And all of you, clothe yourselves with humility toward one another, for

“God opposes the proud,
but gives grace to the humble.”^h

⁶Therefore humble yourselves under the mighty hand of God, so that He may lift you up at the appropriate time. ⁷Cast all your

^c 4:14. Many mss. insert here, and of power.

^d 4:16. Lit. as a Christian (Grk. *Christianos*) or Messianic (Heb. *M'shichi*); cf. Acts 11:26; 26:28.

^e 4:17. cf. Jer. 25:29; Ezek. 9:6; Amos 3:2.

^f 4:18. Prov. 11:31 (LXX).

^g 5:3. cf. Ezek. 34:4.

^h 5:4. Prov. 3:34.

^a 4:8. Prov. 10:12.

^b 4:14. cf. Ps. 89:50-51.

worries on Him,ⁱ for He cares for you. ⁸Stay alert! Watch out! Your adversary the devil prowls around like a roaring lion, searching for someone to devour. ⁹Stand up against him, firm in your faith, knowing that the same kinds of suffering are being laid upon your brothers and sisters throughout the world. ¹⁰After you have suffered a little while, the God of all grace—who has called you into His eternal glory in Messiah—will Himself restore, support, strengthen, and establish you. ¹¹All power to Him forever!^j Amen.

ⁱ 5:7. cf. Ps. 55:23(22).

^j 5:11. Some mss. read All glory and power to Him forever and ever; cf. 1 Pet. 4:11.

Final Greetings

¹²Through Silvanus,^k whom I consider our faithful brother, I have written to you briefly, encouraging and testifying that this is the true grace of God. Stand firm in it! ¹³Messiah's community in Babylon, chosen together with you, sends you greetings. So does my son Mark. ¹⁴Greet one another with a kiss of love.

Shalom to you all who are in Messiah. Amen.

^k 5:12. Or Silas; cf. Acts 15:22ff.

2 Peter

1

Greetings

¹Simon Peter, a slave and emissary of Messiah Yeshua,

To those who have received a faith equal to ours through the righteousness of our God and Savior, Messiah Yeshua:

²May grace and *shalom* be multiplied to you in the knowledge of God and of Yeshua our Lord.

Qualities for Living Forever

³His divine power has given us everything we need for life and godliness, through the knowledge of Him who called us by His own glory and virtue. ⁴Through these things He has given us His precious and magnificent promises,^a so that through them you may become partakers of the divine nature, since you have escaped the corruption that evil desires have brought into the world. ⁵Now for this very reason, making every effort, add to your faith virtue; and to virtue, knowledge; ⁶and to knowledge, self-control; and to self-control, patience; and to patience, godliness; ⁷and to godliness, brotherly love; and to brotherly love, love.^b ⁸For if these qualities are in you and increasing, they keep you from becoming idle and unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Yeshua the Messiah. ⁹But anyone who lacks these qualities is blind—nearsighted because he has forgotten his cleansing from past sins. ¹⁰Therefore, brothers and sisters, make all the more effort to make your calling and election certain—for if you keep doing these things, you will never stumble. ¹¹For in this way entry into the eternal kingdom of our Lord and Savior, Messiah Yeshua, will be richly provided for you.

^a 1:4. cf. Josh. 21:4; 1Kings 8:56; Jer. 33:14.

^b 1:7. Grk. *philadelphia* (brotherly love); *agape* (love).

¹²Therefore I intend to keep reminding you of these things, even though you know them and are well-grounded in the truth that you have. ¹³I think it right to stir you up with a reminder, as long as I remain alive in this “tent” of a body^c—¹⁴knowing that my death^d is soon, as our Lord Yeshua the Messiah has made clear to me. ¹⁵And I will make every effort for you to always remember these things even after my departure.

Distinguishing True Testimony from Tales

¹⁶For we did not follow cleverly concocted tales when we made known to you the power and coming of our Lord Yeshua the Messiah, but we were eyewitnesses of His majesty. ¹⁷For when He received honor and glory from God the Father, a voice came to Him from the Majestic Glory: “This is My Son, whom I love; with Him I am well pleased!”^e ¹⁸And we ourselves heard this voice come out of heaven, when we were with Him on the holy mountain. ¹⁹Furthermore, we have the reliable prophetic word. You do well by paying attention to it, as to a lamp shining in a dark place, until the day dawns and the morning star rises in your hearts.^f ²⁰Above all understand this: no prophecy of Scripture comes about from a person’s own interpretation. ²¹For no prophecy was ever brought forth by human will; rather, people spoke from God as they were moved by the *Ruach ha-Kodesh*.^g

2

False Teachers Condemned

¹But false prophets also arose among

^c 1:13. cf. 2 Cor. 5:1.

^d 1:14. Lit. the laying aside of my tent.

^e 1:17. Matt. 17:5; (note also Matt. 3:17).

^f 1:18. cf. Matt. 17:1, 5; Mk. 9:2-7.

^g 1:19. cf. Num. 24:17.

^h 1:21. cf. 2 Sam. 23:2; 2 TIm. 3:16.

the people,¹ just as there will also be false teachers among you. They will secretly bring in destructive heresies. They will even deny the Master who bought them¹—bringing swift destruction upon themselves. ²Many will follow their immoral ways, and as a result the way of the truth will be maligned. ³In their greed they will exploit you with false words. Their judgment from long ago is not idle, and their destruction does not slumber.

⁴For God did not spare angels when they sinned, but threw them into *Sheol*.^k He put them in chains of gloomy darkness, to be held until the judgment.¹ ⁵He did not spare the ancient world. He preserved only Noah, a proclaimer of righteousness, along with seven others, when He brought a flood upon the world of the ungodly. ⁶He devastated the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah, reducing them to ashes^m—making them an example of what is going to happen to the ungodly. ⁷He rescued Lot, a righteous man deeply troubled by the shameless immorality of the wicked.ⁿ ⁸(For that righteous man, while living among them, was tormented in his righteous soul day after day by lawless deeds he saw and heard.) ⁹Therefore the Lord certainly knows how to rescue the godly from trials, and how to keep the unrighteous being punished until the Day of Judgment—¹⁰especially those who follow after the flesh in its unclean desires and who despise the Lord's authority.^o

Brazen and arrogant, these people do not tremble while slandering glorious beings;¹¹ yet even angels, though stronger and more powerful, do not bring a slanderous charge against them before the Lord.^p ¹²But these people are like irrational animals—creatures of instinct born to be captured and killed. They malign what they don't understand, and in their destruction they will be utterly destroyed. ¹³They will be paid back for what they have

done—evil for evil.^q They consider carousing in broad daylight a pleasure. They are blots and blemishes, reveling in their deceitful pleasures while feasting together with you. ¹⁴They have eyes full of adultery that never stop sinning, enticing unstable souls. They have hearts trained in greed—a cursed brood! ¹⁵They have abandoned the straight way. They have gone astray. They have followed the way of Balaam the son of Beor,^r who loved the wages of wickedness. ¹⁶But he received a rebuke for his own wrongdoing. A dumb donkey spoke with a man's voice and put a stop to the prophet's madness.^s

¹⁷These people are springs without water and mists driven by a storm. The gloom of utter darkness has been reserved for them.^t ¹⁸For by mouthing grandiosities that amount to nothing, they entice in sensual fleshly passions those who are barely escaping from those who live in error. ¹⁹They promise them freedom while they themselves are slaves of corruption—for a person is a slave to whatever has overcome him. ²⁰For if—after escaping the world's pollutions through the knowledge of our Lord and Savior, *Yeshua* the Messiah—they again become entangled in these things and are overcome, the end for them has become worse than the beginning. ²¹For it would have been better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than after learning about it, to turn back from the holy commandment passed on to them.^u ²²What has happened to them confirms the truth of the proverb, “A dog returns to its vomit,”^v and “A scrubbed pig heads right back into the mud.”

3

The Day of the Lord Is Coming

¹Loved ones, this is now the second letter

¹ 2:1. cf. Deut 13:1-2; Jer. 14:14; Lam. 2:14; Ezek. 13:9; 22:28.
² 2:1. cf. 1 Cor. 6:20; 7:23.

³ 2:4. Lit. hold captive in Tartarus, the deepest place of Hades or hell.

⁴ 2:4. cf. Ezek. 26:20; Judah 6.

⁵ 2:6. cf. Gen. 19:24.

⁶ 2:7. cf. Gen. 19:1-2, 16.

⁷ 2:10. Or lordship; cf. Judah 8.

⁸ 2:11. cf. Judah 9.

⁹ 2:13. cf. Judah 12.

¹⁰ 2:15. Lit. Bosor, perhaps a wordplay (Heb. basar meaning flesh); cf. Num. 22:5.

¹¹ 2:15-16. cf. Num. 22:21-35.

¹² 2:17. cf. Judah 13.

¹³ 2:21. cf. Ezek. 18:24.

¹⁴ 2:22. Prov. 26:11.

that I am writing to you. In both I am trying to stir you up by way of a reminder to wholesome thinking—²to remember the words previously proclaimed by the holy prophets and the commandment of our Lord and Savior through your emissaries.^a ³First of all, understand that in the last days, scoffers will come scoffing, following after their own desires^b ⁴and saying, “Where is this promise of His coming?^c Ever since the fathers died,^d everything goes on just as it has from the beginning of creation.”⁵ For in holding to this idea, it escapes their notice that the heavens existed long ago and the earth was formed out of water and through water by the word of God.^e ⁶Through these, the world of that time was destroyed by being flooded with water.^f ⁷But by the same word the present heavens and earth are being reserved for fire—kept until the Day of Judgment and the destruction of ungodly people.^g

⁸But don’t forget this one thing, loved ones, that with the Lord one day is like a thousand years, and a thousand years are like one day.^h ⁹The Lord is not slow in keeping His promise, as some consider slowness.ⁱ Rather, He is being patient toward you—not wanting anyone to perish, but for all to come to repentance.

¹⁰But the day of the Lord will come like a thief.^j On that day the heavens will pass away

^a 3:2. cf. Judah 17.

^b 3:3. cf. Judah 18.

^c 3:4. cf. Isa. 5:19; Jer. 17:15; Ezek. 11:3; 12:22, 27; Mal. 2:17.

^d 3:4. Lit. fell asleep.

^e 3:5. cf. Gen. 1:2,6-10; Ps. 24:1-2; 33:6-7; 136:5-6; Prov.

^f 8:24-29.

^g 3:6. cf. Gen. 7:11-12

^h 3:7. cf. Isa. 66:15-16; Amos 7:4; Zeph. 1:18; Mal. 4:1

ⁱ 3:8. cf. Ps. 90:4.

^j 3:9. cf. Hab. 2:3.

^k Some mss. add in the night.

with a roar, and the elements will melt and disintegrate, and the earth and everything done on it shall be exposed.¹¹ Since all these things are to be destroyed in this way, what kind of people should you be? Live your lives in holiness and godliness,¹² looking for and hastening the coming of the day of God. In that day the heavens will be dissolved by fire, and the elements will melt in the intense heat.^k ¹³But in keeping with His promise, we look for new heavens and a new earth, where righteousness dwells.^l

Final Advice

¹⁴Therefore, loved ones, while you are looking for these things, make every effort to be found in *shalom*, spotless and blameless before Him. ¹⁵Bear in mind that the patience of our Lord means salvation—just as our dearly loved brother Paul also wrote to you with the wisdom given to him. ¹⁶He speaks about these matters in all of his letters. Some things in them are hard to understand, which the ignorant and unstable twist (as they also do with the rest of the Scriptures)—to their own destruction.

¹⁷Since you already know all this, loved ones, be on your guard so that you are not led astray by the error of the lawless and lose your sure footing. ¹⁸Instead, keep growing in the grace and knowledge of our Lord and Savior Yeshua the Messiah. To Him be the glory both now and to the day of eternity! Amen.

^k 3:12. cf. Mic. 1:4.

^l 3:13. cf. s. 65:17; 66:22; 32:16; 65:25.

1 John

1

God's Manifested Word of Life

¹What was from the beginning, what we have heard, what we have seen with our eyes, what we have looked at and touched with our hands, concerning the Word of life—²the life was revealed, and we have seen and testify and declare to you the eternal life that was with the Father and was revealed to us. ³What we have seen and heard we proclaim also to you, so you may have fellowship with us. Indeed, our fellowship is with the Father and His Son, *Yeshua* the Messiah. ⁴These things we write so our joy may be full.

God's Light Disperses Darkness

⁵Now this is the message we have heard from Him and announce to you—that God is light and in Him there is no darkness at all. ⁶If we say we have fellowship with Him and keep walking in the darkness, we are lying and do not practice the truth.^m ⁷But if we walk in the light as He Himself is in the light, we have fellowship with one another and the blood of His Son *Yeshua* purifies us from all sin.

Cleansing Begins with Confessing

⁸If we say we have no sin, we are deceiving ourselves and the truth is not in us. ⁹If we confess our sins, He is faithful and righteous to forgive our sins and purify us from all unrighteousness.ⁿ ¹⁰If we say we have not sinned, we make Him a liar and His word is not in us.

2

Yeshua Atoned for Our Sin

¹My children, I am writing these things to

^m 1:6. cf. Prov. 2:12-13; Isa. 9:2; 50:10.

ⁿ 1:9. Ps. 32:5; 103:3; Prov. 28:13; Jer. 31:31-32, 34.

you so that you will not sin. But if anyone does sin, we have an Intercessor with the Father—the righteous Messiah *Yeshua*. ²He is the atonement for our sins, and not only for our sins but also for the whole world.^o

Loving God Means Obedience

³Now we know that we have come to know Him by this—if we keep His commandments. ⁴The one who says, “I have come to know Him,” and does not keep His commandments is a liar, and the truth is not in him. ⁵But whoever keeps His word, in him the love of God is truly made perfect. We know that we are in Him by this—⁶whoever claims to abide in Him must walk just as He walked.

Haters Stumble in Darkness

⁷Loved ones, I am not writing a new commandment for you, but an old commandment—one you had from the beginning. This old commandment is the word you have heard. ⁸Yet I am writing a new commandment for you, which is true in Him and in you, because the darkness is fading and the true light is already shining.

⁹The one who says he is in the light and hates his brother is still in the darkness. ¹⁰The one who loves his brother abides in the light, and in him there is no cause for stumbling. ¹¹But whoever hates his brother^p is in the darkness and walks in the darkness. He doesn't know where he is going, because the darkness has made his eyes blind.

Fellowship with God Conquers Evil

¹²I am writing to you, children, because your sins have been forgiven on account of His name.

¹³I am writing to you, fathers, because you have known the One who is from the beginning.

^o 2:2. Lev. 16:30; 17:11; Isa. 53:11-12.

^p 2:11. Lev. 19:17.

I am writing to you, young men,
because you have overcome
the evil one.

¹⁴I have written to you, children,
because you have known the Father.

I have written to you, fathers,
because you have known the One
who is from the beginning.

I have written to you, young men,
because you are strong,
the word of God abides in you,
and you have overcome the evil one.

The Fleeting World Opposes Eternal God

¹⁵Do not love the world or the things in the world. If anyone loves the world, the love of the Father is not in Him. ¹⁶For everything in the world—the desire of the flesh, the desire of the eyes,^a and the boasting of life—is not from the Father but from the world. ¹⁷The world is passing away along with its desire, but the one who does the will of God abides forever.

Anointed People Cling to the Anointed One

¹⁸Children, it is the last hour. Just as you heard that the anti-messiah is coming, even now many anti-messiahs have come—by this we know that it is the last hour. ¹⁹They left us, but they didn't really belong to us. If they had belonged to us, they would have remained with us. But they left us so it became clear that none of them belongs to us.

²⁰But you have an anointing from the Holy One, and you all know. ²¹I have not written you because you do not know the truth, but because you do know it, and because no lie is of the truth.

Father and Son Come as One

²²Who is the liar, if not the one who denies that Yeshua is the Messiah? This one is the anti-messiah—the one who denies the Father and the Son. ²³No one who denies the Son

^a 2:16. cf. Prov. 27:20.

has the Father; the one who acknowledges the Son also has the Father.

Live in the Anointed One

²⁴As for you, let what you heard from the beginning remain in you. If what you heard from the beginning remains in you, you also will continue to live in the Son and in the Father. ²⁵Now this is the promise that He Himself has promised us—eternal life. ²⁶I have written you these things about those who are trying to mislead you. ²⁷As for you, the anointing you received from Him remains in you, and you have no need for anyone to teach you. But as His anointing teaches you about all things—and it is true and not a lie—and just as it has taught you, abide in Him. ²⁸And now, children, abide in Him, so that when He appears we will have confidence and not be ashamed in His presence at His coming.

Righteous Children Treasure His Purity

²⁹If you know that He is righteous, you also know that everyone who does what is right is born of Him.

3

¹See how glorious a love the Father has given us, that we should be called God's children—and so we are! The reason the world does not know us is that it did not know Him. ²Loved ones, now we are God's children; and it has not yet been revealed what we will be. But we do know that when it's revealed, we shall be like Him, because we will see Him just as He is. ³Everyone who has this hope in Him purifies himself, just as He is pure.

⁴Everyone practicing sin also practices lawlessness—indeed, sin is lawlessness. ⁵You know that Yeshua appeared in order to take away sins, and in Him there is no sin. ⁶No one who abides in Him sins; no one who sins has seen Him or known Him. ⁷Children, let no one mislead you! The one who practices righteousness is righteous, just as Yeshua is

righteous. ⁸The one who practices sin is of the devil, for the devil has been sinning from the beginning. *Ben-Elohim* appeared for this purpose—to destroy the works of the devil. ⁹No one born of God practices sin, because God's seed remains in him. He cannot sin, because he is born of God.

Loving Children Emulate His Actions

¹⁰It is clear who are the children of God and who are the children of the devil by this—anyone who does not act righteously or love his brother is not of God. ¹¹For this is the message you have heard from the beginning—we should love one another. ¹²Do not be like Cain, who was from the evil one and murdered his brother. And why did he murder him? Because his deeds were evil, while his brother's were righteous. ^b ¹³Do not be surprised, brothers and sisters, if the world hates you.

¹⁴We know that we have passed from death to life, because we love our brothers and sisters. The one who does not love remains in death. ¹⁵Everyone who hates his brother is a murderer—and you know that no murderer has eternal life abiding in him. ¹⁶We have come to know love by this—*Yeshua* laid down His life for us, and we also ought to lay down our lives for our brothers and sisters. ¹⁷But if someone has material possessions and sees his brother in need and closes his heart against him^c, how does the love of God abide in him? ¹⁸Children, let us not love with word or talk, but in deed and truth!

¹⁹By this we shall know that we are of the truth, and set our heart at rest before Him ²⁰whenever our heart condemns us. For God is greater than our heart, and knows all things. ²¹Loved ones, if our heart does not condemn us, we have confidence before God; ²²and whatever we ask, we receive from Him, because we keep His commandments and do what is pleasing in His sight. ²³Now this is His commandment—that we should believe in the name of His Son, *Yeshua* the Messiah, and love one another, just as He commanded us. ²⁴The one who keeps His commandments abides in

God, and God in him. We know that He abides in us by this—by the Spirit He has given us.

4

Yeshua, the *Ruach* of Truth

¹Loved ones, do not believe every spirit, but test the spirits to see if they are from God. For many false prophets have gone out into the world. ^d ²You know the *Ruach Elohim* by this—every spirit that acknowledges that Messiah *Yeshua* has come in human flesh is from God, ³but every spirit that does not acknowledge *Yeshua* is not from God. This is the spirit of the anti-messiah, which you have heard is coming and now is already in the world. ⁴You are from God, children, and you have overcome them, because greater is He who is in you than he who is in the world. ⁵They are from the world, so they speak from the world and the world listens to them. ⁶We are from God; whoever knows God listens to us, but whoever is not from God does not listen to us. By this we know the Spirit of truth and the spirit of error.

God's Life-Giving Spirit of Love

⁷Loved ones, let us love one another, for love is from God. Everyone who loves is born of God and knows God. ⁸The one who does not love does not know God, for God is love. ⁹The love of God was revealed among us by this—that God sent His one and only Son into the world so that we might live through Him. ¹⁰This is love—not that we have loved God, but that He loved us and sent His Son as an atonement for our sins.

¹¹Loved ones, if God so loved us, we also ought to love one another. ¹²No one has ever seen God. ^e If we love one another, God abides in us and His love is made perfect in us. ¹³We know that we abide in Him and He in us by this—because He has given us of His Spirit. ¹⁴We have seen and testify that the Father

^b 3:12. Gen. 4:8; Prov. 29:10.
^c 3:17. Deut. 15:7.

^d 4:1. Jer. 14:14; 29:8.
^e 4:12. Exod. 33:20.

has sent His Son as Savior of the world. ¹⁵If anyone acknowledges that *Yeshua* is *Ben-Elohim*, God abides in him and he abides in God. ¹⁶So we have come to know and trust in the love that God has for us. God is love. Now whoever abides in love abides in God, and God abides in him.

God's Fulfilling Love

¹⁷In this way, love is made perfect among us, so that we should have boldness on the Day of Judgment. For just as He is, so also are we in this world. ¹⁸There is no fear in love, but perfect love drives out fear. For fear has to do with punishment, and the one who fears has not been made perfect in love. ¹⁹We love, because He first loved us.

Love God—Love God's Family

²⁰If anyone says, "I love God," and hates his brother, he is a liar. For the one who does not love his brother, whom he has seen, cannot love God, whom he has not seen. ²¹And this commandment we have from Him: that the one who loves God should also love his brother.^a

5

¹Everyone who believes that *Yeshua* is the Messiah is born of God, and everyone who loves the Father loves the one born of Him.

Love God—Live God's Word

²We know that we love God's children by this—when we love God and obey His commandments. ³For this is the love of God—that we keep His commandments. And His commandments are not burdensome. ⁴For everyone born of God overcomes the world. And the victory that has overcome the world is this—our faith. ⁵Who is it that overcomes the world, if not the one who believes that *Yeshua* is *Ben-Elohim*?

^a 4:21. Lev. 19:18.

Believe God's Own Testimony of *Yeshua*

⁶*Messiah Yeshua* is the One who came by water and blood—not by water only, but by water and blood. The Spirit is the One who testifies, because the Spirit is the truth. ⁷For there are three that testify—⁸the Spirit, the water, and the blood—and these three are one.^b ⁹If we accept men's testimony, God's testimony is greater—for this it is the testimony that God has given about His Son. ¹⁰The one who trusts in *Ben-Elohim* has the testimony in himself; the one who does not trust in God has made Him a liar, because he has not believed in the testimony that God has given about His Son. ¹¹And the testimony is this—that God gave us eternal life, and this life is in His Son. ¹²The one who has the Son has life; the one who does not have *Ben-Elohim* does not have life.

Walk Now in Eternal Privileges

¹³I wrote these things to you who believe in the name of *Ben-Elohim*, so you may know that you have eternal life. ¹⁴Now this is the confidence we have before Him—that if we ask anything according to His will, He hears us. ¹⁵And if we know that He hears us—whatever we ask—we know that we have the requests we have asked from Him. ¹⁶If anyone sees his brother committing a sin not leading to death, he should ask, and God will give life to those who commit sin not leading to death. There is a sin leading to death—I am not saying you should ask about that.^c ¹⁷All unrighteousness is sin, but there is sin not leading to death.

¹⁸We know that anyone born of God does not keep on sinning; rather, the One born of God keeps him safe, and the evil one cannot touch him. ¹⁹We know that we are of God, and the whole world lies in the power of the evil one. ²⁰And we know that *Ben-Elohim* has come and given us insight, so that we may know Him who is true—and we are in Him who is true, in His Son *Yeshua* the Messiah. This One is the true God and eternal life.

²¹Children, guard yourselves from idols.^d

^b 5:8. A few late mss. read: in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Spirit, and these three are one. And there are three that bear witness on earth, the Spirit.

^c 5:16. Num. 15:30; Jer. 7:16.

^d 5:21. Some mss. add: Amen.

2 John

God's Truth and Blessings Abide Forever

¹The elder.

To the chosen lady and her children, whom I love in truth—and not I alone, but also all who have come to know the truth—²because of the truth that abides in us and will be with us forever:

³Grace, mercy, and *shalom* be with us, from God the Father and from Messiah *Yeshua*, the Father's Son, in truth and love!

Lovingly Walk in God's Truth

⁴I was overjoyed to find some of your children walking in truth, just as we received as a commandment from the Father. ⁵Now I ask you, dear lady, that we love one another. It is not as though I am writing you a new command, but the one we have had from the beginning.^e ⁶Now this is love: that we walk according to His commands. This is the commandment—just as you heard from the beginning—that you walk in love.

^e 5. Lev. 19:18; 19:34.

Protect Against Messianic Pretenders

⁷For many deceivers have gone out into the world—those who do not acknowledge *Yeshua* as Messiah coming in human flesh. This one is a deceiver and the anti-messiah. ⁸Watch yourselves, so you do not lose what we have worked for but receive a full reward. ⁹Anyone who goes too far and does not remain in Messiah's teaching does not have God. Anyone who remains in this teaching has both the Father and the Son. ¹⁰If anyone comes to you and does not bring this teaching, do not welcome him into your home or even give him a greeting. ¹¹For the one greeting him shares in his evil deeds.

Brotherly Fellowship Is Joyful

¹²Although I have much to write to you, I don't want to do it with paper and ink. But I hope to come to you and speak face to face, so that our joy may be full.

¹³The children of your chosen sister send you greetings.^f

^f 13. Some mss. add: Amen.

3 John

The Joys of Walking Out the Truth

¹The elder.

To Gaius the loved one, whom I love in truth:

²Loved ones, I pray that all may go well with you and that you may be in good health, just as it is well with your soul. ³For I was overjoyed when some brethren came and testified of the truth in you—how you are walking in truth.

⁴I have no greater joy than this—to hear that my children are walking in the truth.

Support Faithful Kingdom Truth Tellers

⁵Loved ones, you are acting faithfully in whatever you do for the brethren and especially for strangers. ⁶They have testified to your love before Messiah's community. You will do well to send them on their way in a manner worthy of God. ⁷For on behalf of the Name they went out, accepting nothing from the pagans. ⁸Therefore we ought to support such people, so we might become co-workers in the truth.

The Lust for Power Condemned

⁹I wrote something to Messiah's

^a 5. Lev. 19:34; 25:35.

community, but Diotrephes, who loves to be first among them, doesn't welcome us. ¹⁰So if I do come, I will call attention to what he is doing—slandering us with wicked words. Not even content with that, he refuses to welcome the brethren, and even forbids those who want to do so—throwing them out of the community!

Do Good Like God Does

¹¹Loved ones, do not imitate what is evil but what is good. The one who does good is of God; the one who does evil has not seen God.

Virtue Is Honorable

¹²Demetrius has a good testimony from everyone, even from the truth itself. We also vouch for him—and you know that our testimony is true.

Fellowship Is Desirable

¹³I have much to write you, but I don't want to write to you with ink and pen. ¹⁴But I hope to see you soon, and we will speak face to face.

¹⁵*Shalom aleichem*. The friends here send their greetings. Greet the friends there by name.

Judah (Jude)

Greeting

¹Judah, a slave of *Yeshua* the Messiah and brother of Jacob,

To those who are called, who are loved in God the Father, and kept safe for *Yeshua* the Messiah:

²May mercy and *shalom* and love be multiplied to you!

Contend for the Faith with the Ungodly

³Loved ones, though very eager to write to you about our common salvation, I felt it necessary to write to you urging you to continue to contend for the faith that was once for all handed down to the *kedoshim*. ⁴For certain people have secretly slipped in—those who from long ago have been marked out for this judgment. They are ungodly people, who pervert the grace of our God into indecency and deny our only Master and Lord, *Yeshua* the Messiah.

⁵Now I wish to remind you—though you have come to know all things—that the Lord,^b once having saved a people out of the land of Egypt, afterward destroyed those who did not believe. ⁶And the angels—who did not keep their own position of authority but deserted their proper place—He has kept in everlasting shackles under gloomy darkness until the judgment of the great Day.^c ⁷In the same way as these angels, Sodom and Gomorrah and the cities around them—having given themselves over to sexual immorality and gone after a different sort of flesh—are displayed as an example, suffering the punishment of eternal fire.^d

⁸Yet in the same way these people also, by their visionary dreaming, defile the flesh, reject the Lord's authority,^e and defame

glorious beings. ⁹But when Michael the archangel, disputing with the devil, was arguing about the body of Moses, he did not dare to render a judgment against him for slander, but said, "May the Lord rebuke you!"^f ¹⁰But these people slander whatever they do not understand. And whatever they do understand instinctively—like animals without reason—by these things they are destroyed.

¹¹Woe to them! For they went the way of Cain; they were consumed for pay in Balaam's error; and in Korah's rebellion they have been destroyed.^g ¹²These people are hidden rocky reefs at your love feasts—shamelessly feasting with you, tending only to themselves.^h They are waterless clouds, carried along by winds; fruitless trees in late autumn, doubly dead, uprooted; ¹³wild waves of the sea, foaming up their own shame;ⁱ wandering stars, for whom the gloom of utter darkness has been reserved forever.^j

¹⁴It was also about these people that Enoch, the seventh generation from Adam, prophesied, saying, "Behold, the Lord came with myriads of His *kedoshim*,^k ¹⁵to execute judgment against all. He will convict all the ungodly for all their ungodly deeds that they have done in an ungodly way, and for all of the harsh things ungodly sinners have spoken against Him."

¹⁶These are bellyaching grumblers, following after their own desires. Their mouth speaks grandiose things, showing favoritism for the sake of gain. ¹⁷But you, loved ones, ought to remember the words previously proclaimed by the emissaries of our Lord *Yeshua* the Messiah^l—¹⁸how they kept telling you, "In the last time there will be scoffers, following after their own ungodly desires."^m

^e 5. Some mss., say *Yeshua*; cf. 1 Cor. 10:4, 9.

^f 6. cf. 2 Pet. 2:4.

^g 7. cf. Gen. 19:5, 24; Deut. 29:23.

^h 8. Or lordship; cf. 2 Pet. 2:10.

^f 9. cf. Deut. 34:6; Zech. 3:2.

^g 11. cf. Gen. 4:3-8; Num. 31:16; Num. 16:1-3.

^h 12. cf. 2 Pet. 2:13; 1 Cor. 11:20.

ⁱ 13. cf. Isa. 57:20.

^j 13. cf. 2 Pet. 2:17.

^k 14. cf. Gen. 5:24; Deut. 33:2; Dan. 7:10.

^l 17. cf. 2 Pet. 3:2.

^m 18. cf. 2 Pet. 3:3.

¹⁹These are the ones who cause divisions—worldly-minded, not having the *Ruach*

²⁰But you, loved ones, continue building yourselves up on your most holy faith, praying in the *Ruach ha-Kodesh*. ²¹Keep yourselves in the love of God, eagerly waiting for the mercy of our Lord *Yeshua* the Messiah that leads to eternal life. ²²And have mercy on those who are wavering—²³save them by snatching them out of the fire;^a but on others have mercy with fear—hating even the garment defiled by the flesh.

^a 23. cf. Amos 4:11; Zech. 3:2.

Hymn to God Our Savior

²⁴Now to the One who is able to keep you from stumbling, and to present you blameless before the presence of His glory with great joy,
²⁵to the only God our Savior, through *Yeshua* the Messiah our Lord, be glory, majesty, power, and authority, before all time,^b both now and forever.
 Amen.

^b 25. Some mss. omit *Yeshua* the Messiah our Lord; some mss. omit before all time.

The Revelation

1

Yeshua's Revelation to John

¹The revelation of Yeshua the Messiah, which God gave Him to show to His servants the things that must soon take place. He made it known by sending His angel to His servant John, ²who testified to the word of God and to the testimony of Yeshua the Messiah—to everything he saw. ³How fortunate is the one who reads the words of this prophecy, and those who hear and keep what has been written in it—for the time is near.

⁴John,

To Messiah's seven communities in Asia:^c

Grace to you and *shalom* from Him who is and who was and who is to come, as well as from the seven spirits who are before His throne, ⁵and from Messiah Yeshua, the faithful witness, the firstborn of the dead, and the ruler of the kings of the earth. To Him who loves us and has freed us from our sins by His blood ⁶and made us a kingdom, *kohanim* to His God and Father—to Him be glory and power forever! Amen!

⁷“Look, He is coming with the clouds,^d and every eye shall see Him, even those who pierced Him. And all the tribes of the earth shall mourn because of Him.^e Yes, amen!”

⁸“I am the Alpha and the Omega,”^f says ADONAI Elohim, “Who is and who was and who is to come, the Almighty!”

⁹I, John, your brother and fellow partaker with you in the tribulation and kingdom and patient endurance that are in Yeshua, was on the island called Patmos because of the word

of God and the testimony of Yeshua. ¹⁰I was in the *Ruach* on the Day of the Lord,^g and I heard behind me a loud voice like that of a trumpet, ¹¹saying, “Write what you see in a scroll,^h and send it to Messiah's seven communities—to Ephesus and to Smyrna and to Pergamum and to Thyatira and to Sardis and to Philadelphia and to Laodicea.”

Vision of the Glorious Son of Man

¹²Then I turned to see the voice that was speaking to me. And when I turned, I saw seven golden *menorot*.ⁱ ¹³In the midst of the *menorot*, I saw One like a Son of Man, clothed in a robe down to His feet, with a golden belt wrapped around His chest.^j ¹⁴His head and His hair were white like wool, white like snow, and His eyes like a flame of fire.^k ¹⁵His feet were like polished bronze refined in a furnace,^l and His voice was like the roar of rushing waters.^m ¹⁶In His right hand He held seven stars, and out of His mouth came forth a sharp, two-edged sword.ⁿ His face was like the sun shining at full strength.^o

¹⁷When I saw Him, I fell at His feet like a dead man.^p But He placed His right hand on me, saying, “Do not be afraid! I am the First and the Last,^q ¹⁸and the One who lives. I was dead, but look—I am alive forever and ever! Moreover, I hold the keys of death and *Sheol*.^r ¹⁹Therefore write down what you have seen, what is, and what will happen after these things. ²⁰As for the mystery of the seven stars that you saw in My right hand, and the seven golden *menorot*—the seven stars are the angels of

^c 1:4. The Roman province of Asia, in the western part of Asia Minor (now part of Turkey).

^d 1:7. Dan. 7:13.

^e 1:7. Zech. 12:10-14.

^f 1:8. Cf. Rev. 21:6; 22:13. Cf. Isa. 9:5-6(6-7); 41:4.

^g 1:10. Cf. Isa. 13:6, 9; Ezek. 30:3; Joel 2:1, 3:4(2:31); Amos 5:18; Obad. 15; Zeph. 1:7, 14; Mal. 4:15.

^h 1:11. Cf. Isa. 30:8; Jer. 36:2, 4.

ⁱ 1:12. Cf. Exod. 25:37; 37:23; Zech. 4:2.

^j 1:13. Cf. Dan. 7:13; 10:5; also Ex. 29:5; Lev. 8:7.

^k 1:14. Cf. Isa. 1:18; Dan. 7:9.

^l 1:15. Cf. Ezek. 1:7; Dan. 10:6.

^m 1:15. Cf. Ps. 93:4; Ezek. 1:24; 43:2.

ⁿ 1:16. Cf. Isa. 49:2; Heb. 4:12.

^o 1:16. Cf. Exod. 34:29.

^p 1:17. Cf. Dan. 8:17-18; 10:9-10, 15.

^q 1:17. Cf. Isa. 41:4; 44:6; 48:12.

^r 1:18. Cf. Job 38:17; Jn. 5:25-27.

Messiah's seven communities, and the seven menorahs are the seven communities."

2

Ephesus: Return to Your First Love

¹To the angel of Messiah's community in Ephesus write: "Thus says the One who holds the seven stars in His right hand, the One who walks in the midst of the seven golden menorot: ²I know all about your deeds and your toil and your patient endurance, and that you cannot bear those who are evil. You have tested those who call themselves emissaries and are not, and have found them to be liars. ³You have perseverance and have endured for My name's sake, and you have not grown weary.

⁴"But this I have against you, that you have forsaken your first love. ⁵Remember then from where you have fallen. Repent and do the deeds you did at first. If not, I will come to you and remove your menorah from its place—unless you repent.

⁶"Yet you have this going for you, that you hate the deeds of the Nicolaitans, which I also hate. ⁷He who has an ear, let him hear what the *Ruach* is saying to Messiah's communities. To the one who overcomes, I will grant the right to eat from the Tree of Life, which is in the Paradise of God."^b

Smyrna: Do Not Fear Satan's Testing

⁸To the angel of Messiah's community in Smyrna write: "Thus says the First and Last, who was dead and came to life. ⁹I know your tribulation and your poverty (yet you are rich), as well as the slander of those who say they are Jewish and are not, but are a synagogue of satan. ¹⁰Do not fear what you are about to suffer. Behold, the devil is about to throw some of you into prison, so that you may be tested, and you will have tribulation for ten

days. Be faithful until death, and I will give you the crown of life."^c "He who has an ear, let him hear what the *Ruach* is saying to Messiah's communities. The one who overcomes shall never be harmed by the second death."

Pergamum: Beware the Trap of Balaam

¹²To the angel of Messiah's community in Pergamum write: "Thus says the One who has the sharp two-edged sword:^d ¹³I know where you live—where satan's throne is. Yet you continue to hold firm to My name, and you did not deny your faith in Me even in the days of Antipas, My faithful witness, who was killed among you, where satan resides.

¹⁴"But I have a few things against you. You have some there who hold to the teaching of Balaam, who was teaching Balak to put a stumbling block before *Bnei-Yisrael*, to eat food sacrificed to idols and to commit sexual immorality.^e ¹⁵Likewise you also have those who hold to the teaching of the Nicolaitans. ¹⁶Repent then! If not, I will come to you soon and make war against them with the sword of My mouth. ¹⁷He who has an ear, let him hear what the *Ruach* is saying to Messiah's communities. To the one who overcomes I will give some of the hidden manna,^f and I will give him a white stone—and written on the stone a new name that no one knows except the one who receives it."^g

Thyatira: Do Not Tolerate Jezebel

¹⁸To the angel of Messiah's community in Thyatira write: "Thus says the Son of God, who has eyes like a flame of fire and feet like polished bronze: ¹⁹I know your deeds and your love and faith and service and patient endurance, and that your last deeds are greater than the first.

²⁰"But this I have against you, that you tolerate that woman Jezebel,^h who calls herself a

^a 2:4. cf. Jer. 2:2, 13; Ezek. 16:8, 15.

^b 2:7. Heb. *Etz ha-Chaim b'Gan-Eden*; cf. Gen. 2:8-9; 3:22; Prov. 11:30.

^c 2:10. cf. Dan. 1:12, 14.

^d 2:12. cf. Isa. 49:2.

^e 2:14. cf. Num. 25:1-2; 31:16.

^f 2:17. cf. Exod. 16:32-34.

^g 2:17. cf. Isa. 56:5; 62:2.

^h 2:20. cf. 1 Kings 16:31; 21:25.

prophetess—yet she is teaching and deceiving My servants to commit sexual immorality and to eat food sacrificed to idols. ²¹I gave her time to repent, but she refuses to repent of her immorality. ²²Behold, I will throw her into a sickbed, and those who commit adultery with her into great tribulation—unless they repent of her doings. ²³I will also strike her children with a deadly disease. Then all of Messiah’s communities will know that I am the One who searches minds and hearts,^l and I will give to each of you according to your deeds.

²⁴“But to the rest of you in Thyatira, who do not hold to this teaching and have not learned the so-called ‘deep things’ of satan—I place on you no other burden. ²⁵Only hold firm to what you have until I come. ²⁶To the one who overcomes and guards My deeds until the end,

^l I will give him authority over the nations ²⁷and he shall rule them with an iron rod, as when clay pots are broken into pieces.”^j

²⁸Even as I have received from My Father, so I will give him the morning star. ²⁹He who has an ear, let him hear what the *Ruach* is saying to Messiah’s communities.”

3

Sardis: Coming Like a Thief

¹To the angel of Messiah’s community in Sardis write: “Thus says the One having the seven spirits of God and the seven stars: I know your deeds—you have a reputation for being alive, but you are dead. ²Wake up, and strengthen what remains that was about to die. For I have not found your deeds complete in the sight of My God. ³So remember what you have received and heard—keep it, and repent. If you will not wake up, I will come like a thief, and you will not know at what hour I will come upon you.

⁴“But still, you have a few people in Sardis who have not stained their clothes. They will walk with Me in white, because

they are worthy. ⁵The one who overcomes thus will be dressed in white clothes; I will never blot his name out of the Book of Life,^k and will confess his name before My Father and His angels. ⁶He who has an ear, let him hear what the *Ruach* is saying to Messiah’s communities.

Philadelphia: I Have Loved You

⁷To the angel of Messiah’s community in Philadelphia write: “Thus says the Holy One, the True One, who has the key of David, who opens and no one will shut, and who shuts and no one opens:^l ⁸I know your deeds. Behold, I have set before you an open door that no one is able to shut—because you have little power, but you have kept My word and have not denied My name. ⁹Behold, I will cause those of the synagogue of satan—who say they are Jewish and are not, but lie—behold, I will cause them to come and bow down before your feet,^m so that they acknowledge that I have loved you!

¹⁰“Because you have kept My word about patient endurance, I will also keep you from the hour of trial that is coming upon the whole world to test those who dwell on the earth. ¹¹I am coming soon—hold on to what you have, so that no one will take away your crown. ¹²The one who overcomes, I will make him a pillar in the Temple of My God,ⁿ and he will never leave it. And on him I will write the name of My God and the name of the city of My God—the New Jerusalem, which comes down out of heaven from My God—and My own new Name. ¹³He who has an ear, let him hear what the *Ruach* is saying to Messiah’s communities.”

Laodicea: Standing at the Door

¹⁴To the angel of Messiah’s community in Laodicea write: “Thus says the Amen, the Faithful and True Witness, the Originator of

^k 3:5. cf. Exod. 32:32-33; Ps. 69:28; Dan. 12:1-2.

^l 3:7. cf. Isa. 22:22.

^m 3:9. cf. Isa. 45:14; 49:23; 60:14.

ⁿ 3:12. cf. Jer. 1:18.

^j 2:23. cf. Ps. 7:9; 26:2; Jer. 11:20; 17:10.
2:26-27. cf. Ps. 2:8-9.

God's creation:^a ¹⁵I know your deeds, that you are neither cold nor hot. Oh, that you were either cold or hot! ¹⁶So because you are luke-warm, and neither cold nor hot, I am about to spew you out of My mouth. ¹⁷For you say, 'I am rich, I have made myself wealthy, and I need nothing.'^b But you do not know that you are miserable and pitiable and poor and blind and naked. ¹⁸I advise you to buy from Me gold refined by fire so that you may be rich, and white clothes so that you may dress yourself and so the shame of your nakedness will not be revealed, and eye salve to anoint your eyes so that you may see. ¹⁹Those whom I love, I rebuke and discipline. Therefore, be zealous and repent.

²⁰Behold, I stand at the door and knock. If anyone hears My voice and opens the door, I will come in to him and will dine with him, and he with Me. ²¹To the one who overcomes I will grant the right to sit with Me on My throne, just as I myself overcame and sat down with My Father on His throne. ²²He who has an ear, let him hear what the *Ruach* is saying to Messiah's communities."

4

The Heavenly Throne of ADONAI

¹After these things I looked, and behold, a door was standing open in heaven.^c And the first voice, which I had heard speaking with me like a trumpet, said, "Come up here, and I will show you what must take place after these things."

²Immediately I was in the *Ruach*;^d and behold, a throne was standing in heaven, and One seated on the throne.^e ³And the One who was seated was like jasper and carnelian in appearance, and a rainbow around the throne, like an emerald in appearance.^f ⁴Around the throne were twenty-four thrones, and seated on the thrones were twenty-four elders

dressed in white clothes with golden crowns on their heads. ⁵And out from the throne come flashes of lightning and rumblings and clashes of thunder^g—and seven torches of fire burning before the throne,^h which are the seven spirits of God. ⁶And before the throne was something like a sea of glass, like crystal.

In the middle of the throne and around it were four living creatures, full of eyes in front and behind.ⁱ

⁷The first living creature was like a lion, the second living creature was like an ox, the third living creature had a face like a man, and the fourth living creature was like a flying eagle.^j

⁸The four living creatures, each having six wings, were full of eyes all around and within.^k They do not rest day or night, chanting,

"*Kadosh, kadosh, kadosh*
ADONAI Elohei-Tzva'ot,^l
asher haya v'hoveh v'yavo!
Holy, holy, holy
is the LORD God of Hosts,
who was and who is
and who is to come!"

⁹And whenever the living creatures give glory and honor and thanks to the One seated on the throne, who lives forever and ever,^m ¹⁰the twenty-four elders fall down before the One seated on the throne and worship Him who lives forever and ever. And they throw their crowns down before the throne, chanting,

¹¹"Worthy are You, our Lord and God,
to receive glory and honor and power,
For You created all things,
and because of Your will
they existed and were created!"

^g 4:5; 8:5; 11:19; 16:18. cf. Exod. 19:16.

^h 4:5. cf. Ex. 25:37; Zech. 4:2.

ⁱ 4:6. cf. Ezek. 1:5, 18; 10:22.

^j 4:7. cf. Ezek. 1:10; 10:14.

^k 4:8. cf. Isa. 6:2-3; Ezek. 1:18; 10:12.

^l 4:8; 21:22. Grk. *Kurios o Theos o Pantokrator* (LORD God Almighty); cf. Amos 4:13.

^m 4:9. cf. Dan. 4:34; 12:7.

^a 3:14. cf. Prov. 8:22.

^b 3:17. cf. Hos. 12:8; Zech. 11:5.

^c 4:1. cf. Ezek. 1:1.

^d 4:2. Or spirit.

^e 4:1. cf. 1 Kings 22:19; Is. 6:1; Ezek. 1:26; Dan. 7:9.

^f 4:3. cf. Ezek. 1:28.

5

A Scroll with Seven Seals

¹And I saw in the right hand of the One seated upon the throne a scroll, written on both the front and the back, sealed with seven seals.ⁿ ²I also saw a mighty angel proclaiming with a loud voice, “Who is worthy to open the scroll and to break its seals?”^o ³No one in heaven or on the earth or under the earth was able to open the scroll or to look into it. ⁴I began to weep loudly because no one was found worthy to open the scroll or to look into it.

⁵Then one of the elders tells me, “Stop weeping! Behold, the Lion of the tribe of Judah,^o the Root of David,^p has triumphed—He is worthy to open the scroll and its seven seals.”

Worshipping the Lamb

⁶And in the midst of the throne and the four living creatures, and in the midst of the elders, I saw a Lamb standing, as having been slain—having seven horns and seven eyes,^q which are the seven spirits of God sent out into all the earth.⁷ He came and took the scroll from the right hand of the One seated on the throne. ⁸When He had taken the scroll, the four living creatures and the twenty-four elders fell down before the Lamb, each holding a harp and golden bowls full of incense—which are the prayers of the *kedoshim*.

⁹And they are singing a new song,^r saying,

“You are worthy to take the scroll
and to open its seals.
For You were slain,
and by Your blood
You redeemed for God
those from every tribe and tongue
and people and nation.^s

ⁿ 5:1. cf. Ezek. 2:9-10; Isa. 29:11; Dan. 12:4.

^o 5:5. cf. Gen. 49:9.

^p 5:5. cf. Isa. 11:1, 10.

^q 5:6. cf. Zech. 3:9; 4:10.

^r 5:9. cf. Ps. 33:3; 40:3; 96:1; 98:1; 149:1; Isa. 42:10.

^s 5:9. cf. Dan. 3:4; 5:19.

¹⁰You have made them for our God
a kingdom and *kohanim*,
and they shall reign upon the earth.”

¹¹Then I looked, and I heard the voice of many angels around the throne and the living creatures and the elders—their number was myriads of myriads and thousands of thousands.^t ¹²They were chanting with a loud voice,

“Worthy is the Lamb who was slain,
to receive power and riches
and wisdom and might
and honor and glory and blessing!”

¹³And I heard every creature in heaven and on the earth and under the earth and on the sea and everything in them, responding,

“To the One seated on the throne
and to the Lamb
be blessing and honor
and glory and power forever and ever!”

¹⁴And the four living creatures kept saying, “Amen!” And the elders fell down and worshiped.

6

Four Horsemen of the Apocalypse

¹Then I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seven seals, and I heard one of the four living creatures say with a voice like thunder, “Come!”^u ²I looked, and behold, there was a white horse.^v The one riding on it had a bow, and a crown was given to him. He went out as a conqueror so he might conquer.

³When the Lamb opened the second seal, I heard the second living creature saying, “Come!” ⁴Then another horse came out, fiery red. The one riding on it was permitted to take peace from the earth, so that people would slaughter one another. He was given a great sword.

^t 5:11. cf. Dan. 7:10.

^u 6:1, 3, 5, 7. Some mss. add and see.

^v 6:2-3. cf. Zech. 1:8; 6:2-3.

⁵When the Lamb opened the third seal, I heard the third living creature saying, “Come!” And behold, I saw a black horse.^a The one riding on it held a balance scale in his hand.⁶ Then I heard something like a voice in the midst of the four living creatures saying, “A quart^b of wheat for a denarius, and three quarts of barley for a denarius—but do no harm to the oil and wine!”^c

⁷When the Lamb opened the fourth seal, I heard the fourth living creature saying, “Come!”⁸ Behold, I saw a horse, pale greenish gray. The name of the one riding on it was Death, and *Sheol* was following with him. Authority was given to them over a fourth of the earth, to kill by sword and by famine and by plague and by the wild beasts of the earth.^d

⁹When the Lamb opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of those slaughtered^e for the sake of the word of God and for the witness they had.¹⁰ And they cried out with a loud voice, saying, “O Sovereign Master, holy and true, how long before You judge those who dwell on the earth and avenge our blood?”

¹¹Then a white robe was given to each of them, and they were told to rest a little while longer, until the number of their fellow servants was complete—their brothers and sisters who were to be killed as they had been.

¹²I saw when the Lamb opened the sixth seal, and there was a great earthquake. The sun became as black as sackcloth made of goat’s hair, and the full moon became like blood.¹³ The stars of heaven fell to the earth like a fig tree drops unripe figs when shaken by a great wind.¹⁴ The heaven ripped apart like a scroll being rolled up, and every mountain and island was moved from their places.

¹⁵Then the kings of the earth and the great men and the military commanders and the rich and the mighty and everyone—slave and free—hid themselves in the caves and among

the rocks of the mountains.^f ¹⁶And they tell the mountains and the rocks, “Fall on us, and hide us^g from the face of the One seated on the throne and from the wrath of the Lamb.^h ¹⁷For the great day of their wrath has come,ⁱ and who is able to stand?”^j

7

144,000 Marked with a Seal

¹After this, I saw four angels standing at the four corners of the earth, holding back the four winds of the earthⁱ so that no wind would blow on the earth or on the sea or against any tree.² Then I saw another angel coming up from the east,^j having the seal of the living God. He cried out with a loud voice to the four angels who were permitted to harm the earth and the sea, ³saying, “Do no harm to the earth or the sea or the trees, until we have put a seal on the foreheads of the servants of our God.”^k

⁴Now I heard the number of those marked with the seal:

144,000 from every tribe of *Bnei-Yisrael*—

⁵12,000 from the tribe of Judah;

12,000 from the tribe of Reuben;

12,000 from the tribe of Gad;

⁶12,000 from the tribe of Asher;

12,000 from the tribe of Naphtali;

12,000 from the tribe of Manasseh;

⁷12,000 from the tribe of Simeon;

12,000 from the tribe of Levi;

12,000 from the tribe of Issachar;

⁸12,000 from the tribe of Zebulun;

12,000 from the tribe of Joseph;

12,000 from the tribe of Benjamin.

Countless Worshipers Before the Throne

⁹After these things I looked, and behold, a vast multitude that no one could count—from

^f 6:15. cf. Isa. 2:10-12, 19, 21.

^g 6:16. cf. Hos. 10:8.

^h 6:16. cf. Isa 13: 9, 13; Ezek. 7:8, 12; Zeph. 1:15, 18.

ⁱ 7:1. cf. Isa. 11:12; Ezek. 7:2; Dan. 7:2; Zech. 6:5.

^j 7:2. Lit. rising of the sun.

^k 7:3. cf. Ezek. 9:4, 6.

^a 6:5. cf. Zech 6:6.

^b 6:6. Lit. choenix; a day’s measure of grain, about a quart.

^c 6:6. cf. Ezek. 4:16.

^d 6:8. cf. Jer. 15:2-3, 6-7; 29:17-19; Ezek. 5:17; 14:21.

^e 6:11. cf. Ex. 29:12; Lev. 4:7.

every nation and all tribes and peoples and tongues—was standing before the throne and before the Lamb. They were clothed in white robes, with palm branches¹ in their hands¹⁰ and crying out with a loud voice, saying,

“Salvation belongs to our God,
who sits on the throne,
and to the Lamb!”

¹¹And all the angels were standing around the throne, along with the elders and the four living creatures; and they fell on their faces before the throne and worshiped God, ¹²saying,

“Amen, blessing and glory
and wisdom and thanksgiving
and honor and power and might
belong to our God forever and ever. Amen!”

¹³Then one of the elders answered, saying to me, “Who are these dressed in white robes, and where have they come from?”

I said to him, “Sir, you know.”

¹⁴Then he said to me, “These are the ones coming out of the great tribulation.^m They have washed their robes and made them whiteⁿ in the blood of the Lamb. ¹⁵For this reason, they are before the throne of God, and they serve Him day and night in His Temple. The One seated on the throne will shelter them.^o ¹⁶They shall never again go hungry, nor thirst anymore; the sun shall not beat down on them, nor any scorching heat.^p ¹⁷For the Lamb in the midst of the throne shall shepherd them and guide them to springs of living water, and God shall wipe away every tear from their eyes.”^q

8

The Seventh Seal and Seven Trumpets

¹Now when the Lamb opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven for about

^m 7:9. cf. Lev. 23:40 (Feast of Sukkot).

ⁿ 7:14. cf. Dan. 12:1.

^o 7:14. cf. Ps. 51:7; Isa. 1:18; Zech. 3:3-5.

^p 7:15. cf. Lev. 26:11; Ezek. 37:27; Jn. 1:14.

^q 7:16. cf. Isa. 49:10.

^r 7:17. cf. Isa. 25:8.

half an hour. ²Then I saw the seven angels who stand before God, and seven trumpets^r were given to them. ³Another angel came and stood at the altar, holding a golden incense burner. ⁵He was given much incense to offer up along with the prayers of all the *kedoshim* upon the golden altar before the throne. ⁴And the smoke of the incense, with the prayers of the *kedoshim*,^t rose before God from the angel’s hand. ⁵Then the angel took the incense burner and filled it with fire from the altar, and threw it to the earth; and there were clashes of thunder and rumblings and flashes of lightning and earthquakes.^u

⁶Then the seven angels holding the seven trumpets prepared to sound them. ⁷The first trumpeted,^v and there was hail and fire mixed with blood, and they were thrown upon the earth.^w A third of the earth burned up, a third of the trees burned up, and all the green grass burned up.

⁸The second angel trumpeted, and something like a huge mountain^x ablaze with fire was thrown into the sea. A third of the sea turned into blood, ⁹a third of the creatures living in the sea died, and a third of the ships were destroyed.

¹⁰The third angel trumpeted, and a great star fell from the heavens, burning like a torch. It fell on a third of the rivers and on the springs of water. ¹¹Now the name of the star is Wormwood; and a third of the waters became wormwood, and many people died from the waters that were made bitter.^y

¹²The fourth angel trumpeted, and a third of the sun and a third of the moon and a third of the stars were struck, so that a third of them were darkened.^z A third of the day would not shine, as well as a third of the night.

¹³Then I looked, and I heard an eagle crying out with a loud voice as it flew high in the sky, saying, “Woe, woe, woe to those who dwell on the earth, because of the remaining

^r 8:2, 6, 13. Or shofars.

^s 8:3. cf. Exod. 30:1-3.

^t 8:4. cf. Ps. 141:2.

^u 8:5. cf. Exod. 19:16.

^v 8:7, 8, 10, 12; 9:1, 13; 11:15. Or sounded; cf. Ps. 98:6.

^w 8:7. cf. Exod. 9:23-26.

^x 8:10. cf. Jer. 51:25.

^y 8:11. cf. Exod. 7:17-18.

^z 9:12. cf. Exod. 10:21-23; Isa. 13:10; Ezek. 32:7; Joel 2:10, 31.

blasts of the trumpets the three angels are about to sound!"

9

¹Then the fifth angel trumpeted, and I saw a star that had fallen from heaven to earth. The key to the bottomless pit was given to him. ²He opened the pit, and smoke rose from the pit like the smoke of a gigantic furnace. ³The sun and the air were darkened by the smoke from the pit.

³Then from the smoke came locusts upon the earth, and power was given to them like the scorpions have power over the earth. ^b⁴They were told to do no harm to the grass of the earth or any green plant or any tree, but only the people who do not have the seal of God on their foreheads. ^c⁵And they were permitted not to kill them, but to torment them for five months—and their torment was like the torment of a scorpion when it stings a person. ⁶In those days, people will seek death but will not find it; they will long to die, but death will flee from them. ^d

⁷Now the appearance of the locusts was like horses prepared for battle. ^eOn their heads were something like crowns of gold, and their faces were like human faces. ⁸They had hair like women's hair, and their teeth were like those of lions. ^f⁹They had chests like iron breastplates; and the noise of their wings was like the noise of many horse-drawn chariots rushing into battle. ^g¹⁰They have tails like scorpions with stingers; and in their tails is their power to harm people for five months. ¹¹They have as king over them the angel of the abyss. His name in Hebrew is Abaddon, and in Greek he has the name Apollyon. ^h

¹²The first woe is past. Behold, two woes are still coming after these things:

^a 9:2. cf. Gen. 19:28; Ex. 19:18.

^b 9:3. cf. Exod. 10:12-15.

^c 9:4. cf. Ezek. 9:4, 6.

^d 9:6. cf. Job 3:21; Jer. 8:3.

^e 9:7. cf. Joel 2:4.

^f 9:8. cf. Joel 1:6.

^g 9:9. cf. Jer. 47:3; Joel 2:5.

^h 9:11. Both names mean Destroyer; cf. Job 26:6; 28:22; 31:12; Prov. 15:11.

¹³The sixth angel trumpeted, and I heard a single voice from the four horns of the golden altar^j before God. ¹⁴It said to the sixth angel, the one holding the trumpet, ^j"Release the four angels who are bound at the great river Euphrates."

¹⁵So the four angels—who had been prepared for the hour and day and month and year—were released to kill a third of mankind.

¹⁶The number of mounted troops was two hundred million^k—I heard their number.

¹⁷Now here is how I saw the horses and those riding on them: they had breastplates that were fiery red, hyacinth blue, and sulfur yellow. The heads of the horses were as heads of lions, and out of their mouths came fire and smoke and brimstone. ^l

¹⁸By these three plagues a third of mankind was killed—by the fire and the smoke and the brimstone that came out of their mouths. ¹⁹For the power of the horses is in their mouths and in their tails; for their tails are like serpents, having heads by which they inflict injuries.

²⁰But the rest of mankind, those not killed by these plagues, did not repent and turn away from the works of their hands—they would not stop worshiping demons and the idols of gold and silver and stone and wood, which cannot see or hear or walk. ^m²¹And they did not repent and turn away from their murders or their sorceries or their sexual immorality or their stealing.

10

The Angel with a Little Scroll

¹Then I saw another powerful angel coming down from heaven, wrapped in a cloud with a rainbow over his head. His face was like the sun and his feet like pillars of fire. ²He had in his hand a little scroll that was open. He set his right foot on the sea and his left foot on the land, ³and he cried out with a loud voice,

ⁱ 9:13. cf. Ex 30:2-3.

^j 9:14. Or shofar.

^k 9:16. Lit. two ten thousands of ten thousands (2 x 10,000 x 10,000).

^l 9:17; 14:10; 19:20; 20:10; 21:8. Or sulfur.

^m 9:20. cf. Ps. 115:4-7; 135:15-17; Dan. 5:23.

just as a lion roars. When he cried out, the seven thunders spoke.ⁿ

⁴And when the seven thunders had spoken, I was about to write; but I heard a voice from heaven saying, “Seal up what the seven thunders have said. Do not write it down!”^o

⁵Then the angel whom I saw standing on the sea and on the land raised his right hand toward heaven ⁶and swore^p by the One who lives forever and ever, who created heaven and what is in it, the earth and what is in it, the sea and what is in it, that there would be no more delay.

⁷But in the days of the voice of the seventh angel—when he is about to trumpet—the mystery of God is completed, just as He declared to His servants the prophets.^q ⁸Then the voice that I heard from heaven spoke to me again, saying, “Go, take the scroll that is open in the hand of the angel standing on the sea and on the land.”

⁹So I went to the angel, telling him to give me the little scroll. And he tells me, “Take and eat it. It will be bitter to your stomach, but sweet as honey in your mouth.”^r

¹⁰So I took the little scroll from the angel’s hand and ate it. It was sweet as honey in my mouth; but when I had swallowed it, my stomach was made bitter.^s ¹¹And they tell me, “You must prophesy again about many peoples and nations and tongues and kings.”

11

Two Witnesses

¹Then a measuring rod like a staff was given to me, saying, “Get up and measure the Temple of God and the altar, and count those worshiping in it.^t ²But do not measure the court outside the Temple—leave it out, because it has been given to the nations, and they shall trample the holy city for forty-two months.^u ³And I will grant authority to My two

witnesses and they will prophesy for 1,260 days,^v dressed in sackcloth.”

⁴These are the two olive trees and the two menorot that are standing before the Lord of the earth.^v ⁵If anyone wishes to harm them, fire comes out of their mouths and consumes their enemies. If anyone wants to harm them, he must be killed in this way.^w ⁶These two have the power to shut the heavens, so that no rain may fall during the days of their prophesying.^x And they have power over the waters to turn them into blood, and to strike the earth with every kind of plague as often as they wish.^y

⁷When they have finished their testimony, the beast that rises from the abyss will make war on them, and overcome them and kill them.^z ⁸And their corpses will lie in the open street^{aa} of the great city that figuratively is called Sodom and Egypt—where also their^{ab} Lord was crucified. ⁹Some from the peoples and tribes and tongues and nations will look at their corpses for three and a half days, not allowing them to be placed into a grave.^{ac} ¹⁰Those who dwell on the earth will rejoice over them. They will celebrate and send gifts to one another, because these two prophets tormented those who dwell on the earth.

¹¹But after the three and a half days, the breath of life from God entered them, and they stood up on their feet;^{ad} and great fear fell on those who were watching them. ¹²Then they heard a loud voice from heaven saying to them, “Come up here!” And they went up to heaven in a cloud, while their enemies watched them.^{ae}

¹³At that hour there was a great earthquake, and a tenth of the city collapsed.^{af} Seven thousand people were killed in the earthquake, and the rest were terrified and gave glory to the God of heaven.

^u 11:3. cf. Dan. 7:25; 12:7; Zech. 4:2-14.

^v 11:4. cf. Zech. 4:3, 11, 14.

^w 11:5. cf. 2 Kings 1:10-12; Jer. 5:14.

^x 11:6. cf. 1 Kings 17:1.

^y 11:6. cf. Exod. 7:17-21.

^z 11:7. cf. Dan. 7:21.

^{aa} 11:8. cf. Isa. 66:24.

^{ab} 11:8. Some mss. say our.

^{ac} 11:9. cf. Ps. 79:2-3.

^{ad} 11:11. cf. Gen. 2:7; Ezek. 37:5, 10.

^{ae} 11:12. cf. 2 Kings 2:11.

^{af} 11:13. cf. Isa. 29:6; Ezek. 38:19.

ⁿ 10:3. cf. Ps. 29:3-9.

^o 10:4. cf. Dan. 12:4, 9.

^p 10:6. cf. Gen. 14:22.

^q 10:7. cf. Amos 3:7.

^r 10:9. cf. Ezek. 3:1-3.

^s 11:1. cf. Ezek. 40-42; Zech. 2:1.

^t 11:2. cf. Isa. 52:1; Dan. 7:25; 12:7.

¹⁴The second woe is past. The third woe is coming soon.

The Seventh Trumpet

¹⁵Then the seventh angel trumpeted, and there were loud voices in heaven saying,

“The kingdom of this world has become the kingdom of our Lord and of His Anointed One. And He shall reign forever and ever!”^a

¹⁶And the twenty-four elders seated on their thrones before God fell on their faces and worshiped God, ¹⁷saying,

“We thank you, ADONAI Elohei-Tzva’ot,^b who is and who was, because You have taken Your great power and begun to reign.

¹⁸The nations were enraged, but Your wrath has come^c and the time for the dead to be judged—to reward Your servants, the prophets and *kedoshim*, and those who fear Your name, the small and the great, and to destroy the destroyers of the earth.”^d

¹⁹Then the Temple of God in heaven was opened, and the Ark of His Covenant appeared in His Temple. And there were flashes of lightning and rumblings and clashes of thunder and an earthquake and heavy hail.^e

12

Mother, Child, Dragon, and War

¹A great sign appeared in heaven: a woman clothed with the sun, with the moon under

^a 11:15. cf. Isa. 37:16; Dan. 2:44; 7:14, 27.

^b 11:17; 15:3; 16:7. Grk. Kurie o Theos o Pantokrator (O LORD God Almighty).

^c 11:18. cf. Ps. 2:5; 110:5.

^d 11:18. cf. Dan. 7:10; 12:2.

^e 11:19. cf. Ex 9:23; 19:16.

her feet, and on her head a crown of twelve stars.^f ²She is pregnant—crying out in birth pains, in agony to give birth.^g

³Then another sign appeared in heaven: a great fiery red dragon that had seven heads and ten horns, and seven royal crowns on his heads.^h ⁴His tail sweeps away a third of the stars of heaven—it hurled them to the earth.ⁱ Now the dragon stood before the woman who was about to give birth, so that whenever she gave birth he might devour her child.

⁵And she gave birth to a son, a male child, who is to rule all the nations with an iron rod.^j And her child was snatched away to God and to His throne. ⁶Then the woman fled into the wilderness, where she has a place prepared by God so they might take care of her for 1,260 days.

⁷And war broke out in heaven, Michael and his angels making war against the dragon.^k The dragon and his angels fought,^l but they were not strong enough, and there was no longer any place for them in heaven. ⁹And the great dragon was thrown down—the ancient serpent, called the devil and satan, who deceives the whole world.^m He was thrown down to the earth, and his angels were thrown down with him.ⁿ ¹⁰Then I heard a loud voice in heaven saying, “Now have come the salvation and the power and the kingdom of our God and the authority of His Anointed One, for the accuser of our brothers and sisters—the one who accuses them before our God day and night^o—has been thrown out. ¹¹They overcame him by the blood of the Lamb and by the word of their testimony, and they did not love their lives even in the face of death.

¹²Therefore rejoice, O heavens, and you who dwell in them! Woe to the earth and the sea, for the devil has come down to you with great rage, knowing that his time is short.

^f 12:1. cf. Gen 37:9-10.

^g 12:2. cf. Isa. 26:17; 66:6-9; Mic. 4:9-10.

^h 12:3. cf. Isa. 27:1; Dan. 7:7, 20, 24.

ⁱ 12:4. cf. Dan. 8:10.

^j 12:5. cf. Isa. 66:7; Ps. 2:9.

^k 12:7. cf. Dan. 10:13, 21; 12:1.

^l 12:9. cf. Gen. 3:1.

^m 12:9. cf. Isa. 14:12-15; Dan. 8:10.

ⁿ 12:10. cf. Job 1:9-11; Zech. 3:1.

¹³Now when the dragon saw that he had been thrown to the earth, he stalked the woman who had given birth to the male child. ¹⁴But the woman was given two wings of the great eagle,^o so that she might fly away from the presence of the serpent into the wilderness, to the place where she is taken care of—for a time, times, and half a time.^p

¹⁵And from out of his mouth, the serpent spewed water like a river after the woman, in order to sweep her away with a flood. ¹⁶But the earth came to the aid of the woman. The earth opened its mouth and swallowed the river that the dragon had spewed from his mouth. ¹⁷So the dragon became enraged at the woman and went off to make war with the rest of her offspring—those who keep the commandments of God and hold to the testimony of *Yeshua*. ¹⁸And he stood on the shore of the sea.

13

Two Beasts

¹Then I saw a beast rising out of the sea,^q that had ten horns and seven heads. On his horns were ten royal crowns, and upon his heads were slanderous names. ²Now the beast that I saw was like a leopard, his feet like a lion's, and his mouth like a bear's. And the dragon gave him his power and his throne and great authority. ³One of his heads seemed to have been slain, but the fatal wound was healed. The whole earth was amazed and followed the beast. ⁴And they worshiped the dragon, because he had given authority to the beast. They also worshiped the beast, chanting, "Who is like the beast, and who can make war against him?"^r

⁵The beast was given a mouth uttering great boasts and blasphemies. It was given authority to act for forty-two months. ⁶Then he opened his mouth with blasphemies

^o 12:14. cf. Exod. 19:4.

^p 12:14. cf. Dan. 7:25; 12:7.

^q 13:1. cf. Dan. 7:3.

^r 13:4. cf. Exod. 15:11; Isa. 46:5.

against God, to slander His name and His tabernacle—that is, those dwelling in heaven. ⁷He was also permitted to make war against the *kedoshim* and overcome them, and he was given authority over every tribe and people and tongue and nation. ⁸All who dwell on the earth shall worship him—everyone whose name has not been written from the foundation of the world in the Book of Life of the Lamb who was slain.

⁹If anyone has an ear, let him hear.

¹⁰If anyone is meant for captivity, to captivity he goes.

If anyone is to be killed by the sword, by the sword he must be killed.^s

Here is the perseverance and faith of the *kedoshim*.

¹¹Then I saw another beast rising out of the earth. He had two horns^t like a lamb and spoke like a dragon. ¹²He exercises all the authority of the first beast before him, and he makes the earth and all those who dwell in it worship the first beast, whose fatal wound was healed. ¹³He performs great signs, even making fire come down from heaven in the sight of men.^u ¹⁴And he deceives those who dwell on the earth through the signs he is permitted to perform, telling those who dwell on the earth to make an image in honor of the beast who has the sword wound yet lived. ¹⁵The second beast was permitted to give life to the image of the first beast, so that the image of the beast could even speak and cause all who would not worship the image of the beast to be killed. ¹⁶He also causes all—the small and the great, the rich and the poor, the free and the slave—to receive a mark on their right hand or upon their forehead. ¹⁷And so no one can buy or sell unless he has the mark—either the name of the beast or the number of his name.

¹⁸Here is wisdom: let the one who has understanding calculate the number of the

^s 13:10. cf. Jer. 15:2; 43:11.

^t 13:11. cf. Dan. 8:3.

^u 13:13. cf. 1 Kings 18:38.

beast, for it is a number of a man, and his number is 666.^a

14

A Song for the 144,000

¹Then I looked, and behold, the Lamb was standing on Mount Zion,^b and with Him were 144,000 who had His name and His Father's name written on their foreheads. ²And I heard a voice from heaven like the roar of rushing waters and the booming of loud thunder.^c The voice I heard was like harpists playing on their harps. ³And they are singing a new song before the throne and before the four living creatures and the elders; and no one is able to learn the song except the 144,000 who had been redeemed from the earth.

⁴These are the ones who have not defiled themselves with women, for they are virgins.

These are the ones who follow the Lamb wherever He goes.

These have been redeemed from among mankind as firstfruits for God and the Lamb.

⁵And in their mouth was found no lie—they are blameless.^d

Three Angels with Messages

⁶And then I saw another angel flying high in the sky, having a timeless message of good news to proclaim to those who dwell on the earth—to every nation and tribe and tongue and people. ⁷He said in a loud voice, “Fear God and give Him glory, because the hour of His judgment has come. Worship the One who made heaven and earth and sea and springs of water.”

⁸Another angel, a second one, followed, saying,

“Fallen, fallen, is Babylon the great^e—
she who made all nations drink
of the wine of the fury of her
immorality.”

^a 13:18. Some mss. say six hundred sixteen.

^b 14:1. cf. Ps. 2:6.

^c 14:2. cf. Ezek. 1:24; 43:2.

^d 14:5. cf. Zeph. 3:13; Mal. 2:6; some mss. add before the throne of God.

^e 24:8. cf. Isa. 21:9; Jer. 51:7-8.

⁹And another angel, a third one, followed them, saying in a loud voice, “If anyone worships the beast and his image and receives a mark on his forehead or on his hand, ¹⁰he shall also drink the wine of God's fury, poured full strength into the cup of His wrath.^f And he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone^g before the holy angels and before the Lamb. ¹¹The smoke of their torment goes up forever and ever.^h Those who worship the beast and its image and those who receive the mark of his name have no rest day or night.”

¹²Here is the perseverance of the *kedoshim*—those who keep the commandments of God and the faith of *Yeshua*.

¹³Then I heard a voice from heaven saying,ⁱ

“Write: How fortunate are the dead—those who die in the Lord from now on!”

“Yes,” says the *Ruach*, “that they may rest from their labors, for their deeds follow them.”

Time to Harvest the Earth

¹⁴Then I looked, and behold, there was a white cloud—and seated on the cloud was one like a son of man.^j He had a golden crown on His head and a sharp sickle in His hand. ¹⁵Then another angel came out of the Temple, crying out with a loud voice to the One seated on the cloud,

“Put in your sickle and reap,
for the hour to reap has come,
because the harvest of the earth is fully
ripe.”

¹⁶So the One seated on the cloud swung his sickle over the earth, and the earth was harvested.^k

¹⁷Then another angel came out of the Temple in heaven, and he also had a sharp sickle. ¹⁸Then another angel—the one who has authority over fire—came out from the altar; and he called out with a loud voice to the one holding the sharp sickle, saying, “Put in your sickle and gather the grape clusters from

^f 14:10. cf. Ps. 75:8; Isa. 51:17; Jer. 25:15-17, 27.

^g 14:10. cf. Gen. 19:24; Ezek. 38:22.

^h 14:11. cf. Isa. 34:10.

ⁱ 14:13. Some mss. add to me.

^j 14:14. Or the Son of Man; cf. Dan. 7:13-14.

^k 14:16. cf. Joel 3:13-14.

the vineyard of the earth, because her grapes are ripe.”¹⁹ So the angel swung his sickle over the earth and gathered the clusters from the vineyard of the earth and threw them into the great winepress of the wrath of God.²⁰ And the winepress was stomped on outside the city, and blood flowed from the winepress as high as a horse’s bridle for 1,600 stadia.¹

15

Song of Moses to the Lamb

¹Then I saw another great and wonderful sign in heaven: seven angels who have seven plagues—the last ones, for with them God’s wrath is finished.² And I saw something like a sea of glass mixed with fire, and those who had overcome the beast and his image^m and the number of his name standing by the sea of glass, holding the harps of God.³ And they are singing the song of Mosesⁿ the servant of God and the song of the Lamb, saying,

“Great and wonderful are Your deeds,
ADONAI Elohei-Tzva’ot!^o
 Just and true are Your ways,
 O King of the nations!^p
⁴Who shall not fear and glorify Your name,
 O Lord?
 For You alone are Holy.
 All the nations shall come and worship
 before You,^q
 for Your righteous acts have been
 revealed!”

⁵After these things I looked, and the Temple of the Tent of Witness in heaven was opened.⁶ Out of the Temple came the seven angels having the seven plagues, dressed in pure bright linen and wearing wide gold sashes around their chests.

⁷Then one of the four living creatures gave the seven angels seven golden bowls full of

the wrath of God, who lives forever and ever.⁸ And the Temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God and from His power.^r No one was able to enter the Temple until the seven angels’ seven plagues were finished.

16

Seven Bowls of God’s Wrath

¹Then I heard a loud voice from the Temple saying to the seven angels, “Go and pour out on the earth the seven bowls of God’s wrath.”^s ²So the first angel went and poured out his bowl on the earth, and foul and painful boils^t came upon the people having the mark of the beast and worshiping his image.³ Next the second angel poured out his bowl into the sea, and it became blood like that of a corpse; and every living thing in the sea died.^u ⁴Then the third angel poured out his bowl into the rivers and the springs of water, and they became blood.^v ⁵Then I heard the angel of the waters saying,

“Righteous are You—the Holy One, who is and who was—
 because You have passed
 these judgments.
⁶For they have poured out the blood
 of *kedoshim* and prophets,
 and You have given them blood to drink^w—
 they are deserving!”

⁷Then I heard the altar saying,
 “Yes, *ADONAI Elohei-Tzva’ot*,
 true and righteous
 are Your judgments!”^x

⁸The fourth angel poured out his bowl on the sun, and it was permitted to scorch people

¹ 14:20. About 200 miles; 1 stade = 607 feet; cf. Isa. 63:1-6.
^m Some mss. add and its mark.
ⁿ 15:3. cf. Ex. 15:1, 11; Deut. 31:30ff.
^o 15:3. Or O LORD God the Almighty; cf. Deut. 32:3-4; Ps. 111:2; 139:14.
^p 15:3. Some mss. read ages.
^q 15:4. cf. Ps. 86:9; Is. 66:23.

^r 15:8. cf. Exod. 19:18; 40:34-35; 1 Kings 8:10-11; 2 Chr. 5:13-14; Is. 6:4.
^s 16:1. cf. Ps. 79:6; Ezek. 22:31; Zeph. 3:8.
^t 16:2. cf. Exod. 9:9-11.
^u 16:3. cf. Exod. 7:17-21.
^v 16:4. cf. Ps. 78:44.
^w 16:6. cf. Isa. 49:26.
^x 16:8. cf. Ps. 19:9.

with fire. ⁹People were scorched with fierce heat, and they cursed the name of God—the One who has power over these plagues. But they did not repent, to give Him glory.

¹⁰Then the fifth angel poured out his bowl on the throne of the beast, and his kingdom was plunged into darkness. ^a People gnawed their tongues in pain ¹¹and cursed the God of heaven because of their pains and their boils. But they did not repent of their deeds. ^b

¹²The sixth angel poured out his bowl over the great river Euphrates; and its water was dried up, to prepare the way for the kings from the east. ¹³Then I saw—coming from the dragon’s mouth and from the beast’s mouth and from the false prophet’s mouth—three unclean spirits like frogs. ^c ¹⁴For they are demonic spirits performing miraculous signs, who go out to the kings of the whole world—to gather them for battle on the great Day of *Elohei Tzva’ot*. ^d

¹⁵“Behold, I am coming like a thief! How fortunate is the one who stays alert and keeps his clothes on, lest he walk around naked and they see his shamefulness.”

¹⁶Then the spirits gathered the kings to the place called in Hebrew *Har-Megiddo*. ^e

¹⁷The seventh angel poured out his bowl into the air. A loud voice came out of the Temple ^f from the throne, saying, “It is done!” ^g ¹⁸And there were flashes of lightning and rumblings and clashes of thunder and a great earthquake—such as never happened since mankind has been on the earth, so mighty was the quake. ^h

¹⁹Then the great city was split into three parts, and the cities of the nations collapsed. Babylon the great was remembered before God, to force her to drink the cup of the wine of His furious wrath. ⁱ ²⁰Every island fled away, and no mountains were to be found.

²¹Enormous hail—about a hundred pounds

eachⁱ—falls from heaven on the people. And the people cursed God because of the plague of hail—so extreme was that plague. ^k

17

The Vile Prostitute and the Beast

¹Then one of the seven angels holding the seven bowls came and spoke with me, saying, “Come, I will show you the sentencing of the great prostitute, ^l who sits on many waters. ²The earth’s kings committed sexual immorality with her, and those who dwell on the earth got drunk with the wine of her immorality.”

³So he carried me away in the *Ruach* into a wilderness, and I saw a woman sitting on a scarlet beast that was full of blasphemous names and had seven heads and ten horns. ^m ⁴The woman was clothed in purple and scarlet, and adorned with gold and precious stones and pearls. ⁿ She was holding a golden cup ^o in her hand full of detestable things and the filth of her immorality, ⁵and on her forehead was written a name, a mystery:

“Babylon the Great, the mother of prostitutes and the detestable things of the earth.”

⁶And I saw the woman drunk with the blood of the *kedoshim* and with the blood of the witnesses of *Yeshua*. When I saw her, I was totally astounded.

⁷But the angel said to me, “Why are you astonished? I will tell you the mystery of the woman and of the beast that carries her, which has the seven heads and ten horns.

⁸The beast that you saw was, and is not, and yet is about to rise up from the abyss and head for destruction. Those who dwell on the earth—whose names have not been written in the Book of Life from the foundation of the world—will be astonished when they see the beast, because he was and is not and is to come.

⁹“This calls for a mind having wisdom. The

^a 16:10. cf. Exod. 10:21-22.

^b 16:9, 11. cf. Exod. 9:12; 10:20, 27; 11:10.

^c 16:13. cf. Exod. 8:6.

^d 16:14. cf. Ezek. 30:3; Joel 2:11; Zeph. 1:14.

^e 16:16. Mount Megiddo or Armageddon; cf. 2 Kings 23:29-30; Zech. 12:11.

^f 16:17. cf. Isa. 66:6.

^g 16:17. cf. Ps. 22:31;

^h 16:18. cf. Exod. 19:16-19; Zech. 14:4-5.

ⁱ 16:19. cf. Rev. 14:8, 10.

^j 16:20. Lit. weighing a Roman talent.

^k 16:21. cf. Exod. 9:23-24.

^l 17:1. cf. Isa. 1:21; Nah. 3:4.

^m 17:3. cf. Dan. 7:7,24.

ⁿ 17:4. cf. Ezek. 28:13.

^o 17:4. cf. Jer. 51:7.

seven heads are seven mountains on which the woman is seated. They are also seven kings—¹⁰five have fallen, one is, the other has not yet come; and when he comes, he must remain a little while. ¹¹The beast that was and is not—he himself is the eighth, and is one of the seven, and is heading for destruction. ¹²The ten horns that you saw are ten kings who have not yet received royal power, but receive authority as kings with the beast for one hour. ¹³These kings are of one mind, and they give their power and authority to the beast. ¹⁴They will make war against the Lamb, and the Lamb will overcome them—because He is Lord of lords and King of kings,^p and those with Him are called and chosen and faithful.”

¹⁵Then he tells me, “The waters that you saw, where the prostitute is seated, are peoples and multitudes and nations and tongues. ¹⁶The ten horns that you saw, and the beast—these will hate the prostitute. They will make her desolate and naked,^q and devour her flesh and burn her up with fire. ¹⁷For God has put it into their hearts to do His will, and to be of one mind, and to give their royal power to the beast until the words of God are fulfilled. ¹⁸And the woman that you saw is the great city exercising kingship over the kings of the earth.”

18

Judgment of Babylon

¹After these things, I saw another angel coming down from heaven, having great authority, and the earth was illuminated by his glory. ²He cried out with a mighty voice, saying:

“Fallen, fallen is Babylon the great!^r
She has become a den for demons,
a haunt for every unclean spirit
and for every unclean bird
and for every unclean and detestable
beast.^s

^p 17:14. cf. Deut. 10:17; Ps. 136:2-3; Dan. 2:47.

^q 17:16. cf. Ezek. 16:37, 39; 23:35.

^r 18:2. cf. Isa. 21:9; Jer. 51:8.

^s 18:2. cf. Isa. 34:11-15; Jer. 50:39; 51:37.

³For all the nations have drunk
of the wine of the fury of her
immorality.

The kings of the earth have committed
sexual immorality with her,
and the merchants of the earth
grew rich off the power
of her self-indulgence.”

⁴Then I heard another voice from heaven
saying,

“Come out of her, my people,^t
lest you participate in her sins
and receive her plagues!
⁵For her sins have piled up to heaven,^u
and God has remembered her crimes.
⁶Pay her back just as she has paid out,
and give her back double for her
deeds!^v

In the cup she has mixed—
mix a double dose for her!

⁷As she has exalted herself and in-
dulged herself in luxury,
so give her the same measure of tor-
ment and grief!

For in her heart she says,

‘I sit as a queen—

I am no widow;

I shall never see grief.^w”

⁸For this reason her plagues will arrive in
a single day—

death and grief and famine—
and she shall be burned down
with fire.^x

For mighty is ADONAI Elohim
who judges her!”

⁹Then the kings of the earth, who com-
mitted sexual immorality and indulged in
luxury with her shall weep and wail over her
when they see the smoke of her burning^y—
¹⁰standing far off because of the terror of her
torment, saying:

^t 18:4. cf. Ex 5:1; 7:16; 8:1, 20; 9:1, 13; 10:3; Jer. 50:8; 51:6, 9, 45.

^u 18:5. cf. Jer. 51:9.

^v 18:6. cf. Ps. 137:8; Jer. 50:15, 29.

^w 18:7. cf. Isa. 47:7-8; Zeph. 2:15.

^x 18:8. cf. Isa. 47:9; Jer. 50:31-32.

^y 18:9. cf. Ezek. 26:16-17.

“Alas, alas, O great city—
O Babylon, the mighty city!
For in a single hour your judgment
has come!”

¹¹And the merchants of the earth weep and mourn for her,^a because no one buys their merchandise anymore— ¹²shipments of gold, silver, precious stones, and pearls; fine linen, purple, silk, and scarlet; all kinds of citron wood; all kinds of ivory products; all kinds of products made of costly wood, bronze, iron, and marble; ¹³cinnamon, spice, incense, myrrh, and frankincense; wine, oil, fine flour, and wheat; cattle, sheep, horses, and chariots; and slaves—that is, human souls.

¹⁴The fruit of your soul’s desire has gone from you,
and all the expensive
and beautiful things are lost to you
—never again will people find them.

¹⁵The merchants of these things, who became rich from her, shall stand far off for fear of her torment, weeping and mourning,
¹⁶saying,

“Alas, alas, O great city—
clothed in fine linen and purple and scarlet,
adorned with gold and precious stones and pearls!

¹⁷For in a single hour so much wealth has been ruined!”

And every ship captain and passenger, sailors and all who make their living at sea, stood at a distance ¹⁸and were crying out, seeing the smoke of her burning, saying, “What city is like the great city?” ¹⁹And they threw dust on their heads and were crying out, weeping and mourning,

“Alas, alas, O great city—
in her all who had ships at sea
grew rich from her wealth!
For in a single hour has she been ruined!

^a 18:11. cf. Ezek. 27:27-31.

²⁰Rejoice over her, O heaven,^b
and you *kedoshim*, emissaries and prophets!
For God has judged her condemnation of you!”

²¹Then a mighty angel picked up a stone like a great millstone and threw it into the sea,^c saying:

“So shall Babylon, the great city,
be thrown down with violence,
never to be found again!

²²And the sound of harpists and musicians, flautists and trumpeters,
shall never be heard in you again!^d

And the craftsman of any craft
shall never be found in you again!

And the sound of a mill
shall never be heard in you again!

²³And the light of a lamp
shall never shine in you again!

And the voice of the bridegroom and bride
shall never be heard in you again!^e

For your businessmen were
the tycoons of the world,
for all the nations were deceived by
your sorcery!^f

²⁴And in her was found
the blood of the prophets and *kedoshim*
and all those slaughtered on the earth.”

19 Victory Songs in Heaven

¹After these things, I heard something like the loud voice of a great multitude in heaven, shouting:

“Hallelujah!^g
Salvation and glory and power
belong to our God.

^b 18:20. cf. Jer. 51:48.

^c 18:21. cf. Jer. 51:63-64.

^d 18:22. cf. Isa. 24:8; Ezek. 26:13.

^e 18:23. cf. Jer. 25:10.

^f 18:23. cf. Isa. 23:8; Nah. 3:4.

^g 19:1. cf. Ps. 104:35.

²For His judgments are true and just.^h
 For He has judged the great prostitute
 who corrupted the earth with her
 whoring,
 and has avenged the blood of His servants
 caused by her hand.”ⁱ

³And a second time they shouted,
 “Hallelujah!
 The smoke from her goes up
 forever and ever!”^j

Then the twenty-four elders and the four
 living creatures fell down and worshiped God
 who is seated on the throne, saying, “Amen!
 Hallelujah!”^k

⁵Then a voice came from the throne, saying:

“Praise our God,
 all you His servants and
 all who fear Him,
 both the small and the great!”^l

Wedding of the Lamb

⁶Then I heard something like the voice of
 a great multitude—like the roar of rushing
 waters^m or like the rumbling of powerful
 thunder—saying,

“Hallelujah!
 For ADONAI Elohei-Tzva’ot reigns!
⁷Let us rejoice and be glad
 and give the glory to Him!
 For the wedding of the Lamb has come,
 and His bride has made herself ready,ⁿ
⁸She was given fine linen to wear,
 bright and clean!
 For the fine linen is
 the righteous deeds of the kedoshim.”

⁹Then the angel tells me, “Write: How
 fortunate are those who have been invited
 to the wedding banquet of the Lamb!” He also
 tells me, “These are the true words of God.”

^h 19:2. cf. Ps. 19:9.
ⁱ 19:2. cf. Deut. 32:43; 2 Kings 9:7.
^j 19:3. cf. Isa. 34:8-10.
^k 19:4. cf. Ps. 106:48.
^l 19:5. cf. Ps. 115:13; 135:1.
^m 19:6. cf. Ezek. 1:24; 43:2.
ⁿ 19:7. cf. Ex. 19:14; Ps. 45:13.

¹⁰Then I fell down at his feet and worshiped
 him. But he said to me, “See that you do not
 do that—for I am only a fellow servant with
 you and your brothers and sisters who hold to
 the testimony of Yeshua. Worship God! For the
 testimony of Yeshua is the Spirit of Prophecy.”

Final Battle of this Age

¹¹Then I saw heaven opened,^o and behold,
 a white horse! The One riding on it is called
 Faithful and True, and He judges and makes
 war in righteousness. ¹²His eyes are like a
 flame of fire, and many royal crowns are on
 His head. He has a name written that no one
 knows except Himself. ¹³He is clothed in a robe
 dipped in blood,^p and the name by which He
 is called is “the Word of God.”

¹⁴And the armies of heaven, clothed in fine
 linen, white and clean, were following Him on
 white horses. ¹⁵From His mouth comes a sharp
 sword—so that with it He may strike down
 the nations—and He shall rule them with an
 iron rod, and He treads the winepress of the
 furious wrath of Elohei-Tzva’ot.^q ¹⁶On His robe
 and on His thigh He has a name written, “King
 of kings, and Lord of lords.”^r

¹⁷Then I saw a single angel standing in the
 sun, and with a loud voice he cried out to all
 the birds flying high in the sky, “Come, gather
 for the great banquet of God— ¹⁸to eat the
 flesh of kings and the flesh of generals and
 the flesh of mighty men, the flesh of horses
 and those riding on them, the flesh of all men,
 both free and slave, both small and great!”^s

¹⁹Also I saw the beast and the kings of the
 earth and their armies gathered together to
 make war against the One who sat on the
 horse and against His army. ²⁰Then the beast
 was captured, and along with him the false
 prophet who had performed the signs before
 him by which he deceived those who had
 received the mark of the beast, as well as
 those who had worshiped his image. These
 two were thrown alive into the lake of fire

^o 19:11. cf. Ezek. 1:1.
^p 19:13. cf. Isa. 63:3.
^q 19:15. cf. Isa. 49:2; 11:4; Ps 2:9; Isa. 63:3.
^r 19:16. cf. Deut. 10:17; Dan. 2:47.
^s 19:18. cf. Ezek. 39:17-20.

burning with brimstone.^a ²¹The rest were killed with the sword coming out of the mouth of the One riding on the horse. And all the birds gorged themselves with their flesh.

20

The First Resurrection

¹Then I saw an angel coming down from heaven, holding in his hand the key to the abyss and a great chain. ²He seized the dragon—the ancient serpent, who is the devil and satan—and bound him for a thousand years. ^b ³He also threw him into the abyss and locked and sealed it over him, so that he would not deceive the nations any longer, until the thousand years were completed. After these things, he must be released for a short while.

⁴Then I saw thrones, and people sat upon them—those to whom authority to judge was given. ^c And I saw the souls of those who had been beheaded because of their testimony for *Yeshua* and because of the word of God. They had not worshiped the beast or his image, nor had they received his mark on their forehead or on their hand. And they came to life^d and reigned with the Messiah for a thousand years.

⁵The rest of the dead did not come to life until the thousand years were completed. This is the first resurrection. ⁶How fortunate and holy is the one who has a share in the first resurrection! Over such the second death has no authority, but they shall be *kohanim* of God and the Messiah, and they shall reign with Him for a thousand years.

Judgment After 1000 Years

⁷When the thousand years has ended, satan shall be released from his prison, ⁸and he shall come out to deceive the nations at

the four corners of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them for the battle. ^e Their number is like the sand of the sea. ⁹And they came up on the broad plain of the earth and surrounded the camp of the *kedoshim* and the beloved city—but fire fell from heaven and consumed them. ^f

¹⁰And the devil who deceived them was thrown into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are too, and they shall be tortured day and night forever and ever.

¹¹Then I saw a great white throne, and the One seated on it. The earth and heaven fled from His presence, but no place was found for them. ¹²And I saw the dead—the great and the small—standing before the throne. The books were opened, and another book was opened—the Book of Life. And the dead were judged according to what was written in the books, according to their deeds. ^g ¹³The sea gave up the dead that were in it, and death and *Sheol* gave up the dead in them. Then they were each judged, each one of them, according to their deeds.

¹⁴Then death and *Sheol* were thrown into the lake of fire. This is the second death—the lake of fire. ¹⁵And if anyone was not found written in the Book of Life, he was thrown into the lake of fire.

21

A New Heaven and a New Earth

¹Then I saw a new heaven and a new earth; for the first heaven and the first earth had passed away, and the sea was no more. ^h

²I also saw the holy city—the New Jerusalem—coming down out of heaven from God, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband. ⁱ ³I also heard a loud voice from the throne, saying,

^a 19:20. cf. Isa. 30:33; Dan. 7:11.

^b 20:2. cf. Isa. 24:22.

^c 20:4. cf. Dan. 7:9; 7:22; Matt. 19:28.

^d 20:4. cf. Isa. 25:8; 26:19; Dan 12:2; Mal. 3:16-18.

^e 20:8. cf. Ezek. 7:2; 38:2.

^f 20:9. cf. Ps. 87:2; Ezek. 38:22; 39:6.

^g 20:12. cf. Ex. 32:32; Dan 12:2; Mal. 3:16-18.

^h 21:1. cf., Is. 65:17; 66:22.

ⁱ 21:2. cf. Is. 61:10.

“Behold, the dwelling of God is among men,
and He shall tabernacle among them.
They shall be His people,
and God Himself shall be among them
and be their God.ⁱ

⁴He shall wipe away every tear
from their eyes,^k

and death shall be no more.
Nor shall there be mourning or crying
or pain any longer,
for the former things
have passed away.”

⁵And the One seated upon the throne said,
“Behold, I am making all things new!” Then He
said, “Write, for these words are trustworthy
and true.”

⁶Then He said to me, “It is done! I am the
Alpha and the Omega, the Beginning and the
End. To the thirsty I will freely give from the
spring of the water of life.^l ⁷The one who
overcomes shall inherit these things, and I will
be his God and he shall be My son.^m ⁸But for
the cowardly and faithless and detestable and
murderers and sexually immoral and sorcerers
and idolaters and all liars—their lot is in the
lake that burns with fire and brimstone, which
is the second death.”

The New Jerusalem

⁹Then came one of the seven angels holding
the seven bowls full of the seven final plagues,
and he spoke with me, saying, “Come, I
will show you the bride, the wife of the
Lamb.”

¹⁰Then he carried me away in the *Ruach* to
a great and high mountain,ⁿ and he showed
me the holy city, Jerusalem, coming down
out of heaven from God, ¹¹having the glory
of God—her radiance like a most precious
stone, like a jasper, sparkling like crystal. ¹²She
had a great, high wall, with twelve gates, and
above the gates twelve angels. On the gates
were inscribed the names of the twelve tribes

^l 21:3. cf. Lev. 26:11; Ezek. 37:27; Jer. 31:33(38:33 LXX); Zech.
8:8; some mss. omit and be their God.

^k 21:4. cf. Is. 25:8.

ⁱ 21:6. cf. Isa. 55:1; Jn. 7:37-38.

^m 21:7. cf. 2 Sam. 7:14; Ps. 89:26-27,

ⁿ 21:10. cf. Ezek. 40:2.

of *Bnei-Yisrael*—¹³three gates on the east,
three gates on the north, three gates on the
south, and three gates on the west.^o ¹⁴And
the wall of the city had twelve foundations,
and on them the twelve names of the twelve
emissaries of the Lamb.

¹⁵The angel speaking with me had a gold
measuring rod to measure the city and its
gates and walls.^p ¹⁶The city is laid out as a
square—its length the same as its width.
He measured the city with the rod—12,000
stadia.^q Its length and width and height are
equal. ¹⁷He also measured its wall—144 cu-
bits by human measurement, which is also
an angel’s measurement. ¹⁸The material of
the city’s wall was jasper, while the city was
pure gold, clear as glass. ¹⁹The foundations
of the city wall were decorated with every
kind of precious stone—the first foundation
was jasper; the second, sapphire; the third,
chalcedony; the fourth, emerald; ²⁰the fifth,
sardonyx; the sixth, carnelian; the seventh,
yellow topaz; the eighth; beryl; the ninth,
topaz; the tenth, chrysoprase; the eleventh,
jacinth; the twelfth, amethyst. ²¹And the
twelve gates were twelve pearls—each of
the gates was from a single pearl. And the
street of the city was pure gold, transparent
as glass.

²²I saw no temple in her, for its Temple is
ADONAI Elohei-Tzva’ot and the Lamb. ²³And
the city has no need for the sun or the moon
to shine on it, for the glory of God lights it
up, and its lamp is the Lamb.^r ²⁴The nations
shall walk by its light, and the kings of the
earth bring their glory into it.^s ²⁵Its gates shall
never be shut by day,^t for there shall be no
night there! ²⁶And they shall bring into it the
glory and honor of the nations. ²⁷And nothing
unholy^u shall ever enter it, nor anyone doing
what is detestable or false,^v but only those
written in the Book of Life.

^o 21:13. cf. Ezek. 48:31-34.

^p 21:25. cf. Ezek. 40:3.

^q 21:16. About 1400 miles; 1 stadia = 607 feet.

^r 21:23. cf. Isa. 24:23; 30:26; 60:19-20; Zech. 14:6-7;

^s 21:24. cf. Isa. 60:3, 5.

^t 21:25-26. cf. Isa. 60:11.

^u 21:27. Lit. common (Heb. chol); cf. Lev. 10:10.

^v 21:27. cf. Isa. 52:1; Ezek. 44:9.

22

¹Then the angel showed me a river of the water of life—bright as crystal,^a flowing from the throne of God and of the Lamb ²down the middle of the city's street. On either side of the river was a tree of life, bearing twelve kinds of fruit, yielding its fruit each month; and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations.^b ³No longer will there be any curse. The throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in the city, and His servants shall serve Him. ⁴They shall see His face,^c and His name shall be on their foreheads.^d ⁵Night shall be no more, and people will have no need for lamplight or sunlight—for ADONAI Elohim will shine on them.^e And they shall reign forever and ever!

Yeshua Is Coming

⁶He said to me, “These words are trustworthy and true! ADONAI, the God of the spirits of the prophets, has sent His angel to show His servants what must happen soon.^f ⁷Behold, I am coming soon! How fortunate is the one who keeps the words of the prophecy of this book.”

⁸I, John, am the one hearing and seeing these things. And when I heard and saw them, I fell down to worship at the feet of the angel showing me these things. ⁹But he tells me, “See that you do not do that! I am a fellow servant with you and your brothers the prophets and those keeping the words of this book. Worship God!”

¹⁰Then he tells me, “Do not seal up the words of the prophecy of this book, for the

time is near.^g ¹¹Let the evildoer still do evil, and the filthy still be filthy, and the righteous still do righteousness, and the holy still be holy.^h

¹²Behold, I am coming soon, and My reward is with Me, to pay back each one according to his deeds.

¹³“I am the Alpha and the Omega, the First and the Last, the Beginning and the End.ⁱ ¹⁴How fortunate are those who wash their robes,^j so that they may have the right to the Tree of Life^k and may enter through the gates into the city. ¹⁵Outside are the dogs and the sorcerers and the sexually immoral and the murderers and the idolaters, and everyone who loves and practices falsehood. ¹⁶I, Yeshua, have sent My angel to testify these things to you for My communities. I am the Root and the Offspring of David, the Bright and Morning Star.”^l

¹⁷The Ruach and the bride say, “Come!” And let the one who hears say, “Come!” Let the one who is thirsty come—let the one who wishes freely take the water of life!^m ¹⁸I testify to everyone who hears the words of the prophecy of this book. If anyone adds to them, God shall add to him the plagues that are written in this book; ¹⁹and if anyone takes away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his share in the Tree of Life and the Holy City,ⁿ which are written in this book.

²⁰The One giving testimony to these things says, “Yes! I am coming soon!” Amen! Come, Lord Yeshua!^o ²¹May the grace of the Lord Yeshua be with all!^p

^a 22:1. cf. Ps. 46:4; Ezek. 47:1; Zech. 14:8.

^b 22:2. cf. Gen. 2:9; Ezek. 47:12.

^c 22:4. cf. Exod. 33:11; Ps 17:15; 27:8-10.

^d 22:4. cf. Exod. 39:30.

^e 22:5. cf. Isa. 60:19.

^f 22:6. cf. Amos 3:7.

^g 22:10. cf. Dan. 8:26; 12:4.

^h 22:11. cf. Dan. 12:10.

ⁱ 22:13. cf. Isa. 44:6; 48:12.

^j 22:14. Some mss. read do His commandments.

^k 22:14. cf. Gen. 2:9; 3:22; Prov. 3:18; 11:30.

^l 22:16. cf. Isa. 11:1.

^m 22:17. cf. Isa. 55:1.

ⁿ 22:18-19. cf. Deut. 4:2; 12:32.

^o 22:20. Some mss. say Even so, come, Lord Yeshua.

^p 22:21. Some mss. add the holy ones (Heb. kedoshim) and Amen.



Revelation 21:23 “And the city has no need for the sun or the moon to shine on it, for the glory of God lights it up and its lamp is the lamb.”

To enjoy viewing more Messianic Jewish art by Micahel Washer,
please visit us at www.TLVBible.com.

Tree of Life Declaration

עֵץ-חַיִּים הִיא לַמַּחֲזִיקִים בָּהּ וְתִמְכֶיהָ מְאֻשָּׁר :
דַּרְכֶיהָ דַּרְכֵי נְעֻם וְכָל-נְתִיבוֹתֶיהָ שְׁלוֹם :
הַשִּׁיבֵנוּ יְהוָה אֵלֵינוּ וְנִשְׁוֶבָה חַדְשׁ יָמֵינוּ כְּקֶדֶם:

*Etz-chayyim hee lammachazikim bahh v'tomcheha m'ushar.
D'racheha darchei-no'am v'chol-n'tivoteha shalom.
Hashivenu ADONAI elecha v'nashuva. Hadesh yameinu k'kedem.*

It is a tree of life to those who grasp it, and happy are those who cling to it.
Its ways are ways of pleasantness and all its paths are *shalom*. - Proverbs 3:17 & 18 TLV

Bring us back to you, ADONAI, and we will return.
Renew our days as of old. - Lamentations 5:21 TLV

Aaronic Benediction

בְּרַכָּהּ יְהוָה וַיִּשְׁמְרָהּ :
יָאֵר יְהוָה פָּנָיו אֵלֵינוּ וַיַּחֲנֹךְ :
יִשָּׂא יְהוָה פָּנָיו אֵלֵינוּ וַיִּשֶׂם לָנוּ שְׁלוֹם :

*Y'varechecha ADONAI v'yishmerecha
Ya'er ADONAI panav elecha vi'chunneka.
Yissah ADONAI panav elecha v'yasem l'cha shalom.*

ADONAI bless you and keep you!
ADONAI make His face to shine on you and be gracious to you!
ADONAI turn His face toward you and grant you *shalom*! - Numbers 6:24-26 TLV

Messiah's Prayer

אָבִינוּ שְׁבַשְׁמַיִם, יִתְקַדֵּשׁ שְׁמֶךָ.
תָּבוֹא מַלְכוּתְךָ, יַעֲשֵׂה רְצוֹנְךָ כְּבַשְׁמַיִם כֵּן בְּאֶרֶץ.
אֶת לֶחֶם חֲדָנוּ תֵּן לָנוּ הַיּוֹם,
וּסְלַח לָנוּ עַל חַטָּאוֹנוּ
כִּפִּי שְׂפוֹלְחִים גַּם אֲנַחְנוּ לַחֻטָּאִים לָנוּ.
וְאֵל תְּבִיאֵנוּ לַיְדֵי גְסִיוֹן,
כִּי אִם חֲלַצְנוּ מִן הָרָע.
כִּי לֵךְ הַמַּמְלָכָה וְהַגְּבוּרָה וְהַתְּפָאֶרֶת
לְעוֹלָמֵי עוֹלָמִים. אָמֵן.

*Avinu shebashamayim, yitkadesh shimcha.
Tavo malchut'cha, yei'aseh r'tzon'cha k'vashamayim ken ba-aretz.
Et lechem chukelnu ten lanu ha-yom,
oos'lach lanu al chata'elnu
k'fl sh'sol'chlm gam anachnu lachot'lm lanu.
V'al t'vi'enu lidel nissayon,
ki lm chaltzenu mln ha-ra.
Ki l'cha ha-mamlacha v'hagvurah v'hatiferet
l'ol'mel olamlm. Amen.*

Our Father In heaven, sanctified be Your Name.
Your kingdom come, Your will be done on earth as It is In heaven.
Give us this day our daily bread.
And forgive us our debts
as we also have forgiven our debtors.
And lead us not into temptation,
but deliver us from the evil one. - Matthew 6:9b-13 TLV
For Yours is the kingdom and the power and the glory
forever and ever. Amen.

The Messianic Jewish Family Bible Society Story

“... entrusted with the sayings of God”

Rabbi Paul, in the Book of Romans, reminded the mixed crowd of new believers, Jew and Gentile alike, that the Jewish people were charged with the task of preserving the Holy Scriptures from their very first calling as a “people.”

In May 2008, this project started as the desire of one small group of Rabbis' wives hoping to publish a Messianic Jewish Children's Bible. Instead, God breathed on this spark and He revitalized our “people” in a move so powerful it reunited families, destroyed disunity between our organizations and gave our movement a fresh vision of what we could accomplish TOGETHER by taking our place “on the wall around Jerusalem” alongside the Christian Church in these last days.

Originally, our desire to use “Messiah Yeshua” instead of “Jesus Christ” and the Jewish book order instead of the Christian book order for the Old Testament seemed meager goals. Few of us had any idea how big the chasm between our worlds was. But, make no mistake, Christianity is based on Judaism. There is so much more that connects us than divides us, and this text is finally finished.

Since our inception: a hope for a children's Bible became a dream for a family Bible, one translator multiplied into 32 scholars, a \$5000 check gave seed to \$850,000 in donations, a single translation became a collaborative work, the Greek sentence structure was restored to Hebrew sentence structure, faith turned into a verb instead of a noun, salvation became Yeshua, and peace became shalom.

Only God could have orchestrated this marvelous work. We are humbled that God would again call His people Israel to care and preserve His Holy Scriptures for yet another generation. We are honored to carry on the work of our forefathers and trust fully in God's eternal hope of salvation, Messiah Yeshua.

The goal of our 501(c)(3) organization is to translate, guard and preserve a brand new Messianic Jewish Biblical Text for generations. There is plenty more information on our website and Facebook page. And, we encourage you to read the Tree of Life Version to travel a faith journey of your own.

As the keepers of the text, we will make the Good News available on the internet and mobile devices for free for the entire world. We stand with Rabbi Paul. We are “not ashamed of the Good News, for it is the power of God for salvation to everyone who trusts- to the Jew first and also to the Greek.”

And one day soon, this Tree of Life Version will be the body of text inside a fully illustrated Messianic Jewish Family Bible filled with blessings for the family, storytelling headings, Messianic prophecy footnotes, book introductions and plenty of Bible helps. We want to see the Family Bible restored to the heart of every home that trusts in Messiah Yeshua.

*Daniah Greenberg, President
Messianic Jewish Family Bible Society*

The King's University Sponsorship Declaration

“they will know us by our love, one for another”

The Messianic Jewish Family Bible Project (“MJFB”) is creating the *Tree of Life Version* (“TLV”) of the Hebrew Scriptures and the Jewish New Covenant. The Messianic Jewish Community has united around the common purpose of creating a new biblical text to bless the world with the opportunity to more fully read the Word of God through a Hebraic lens.

In creating this new Bible translation, the MJFB has built a diverse team of Messianic Jewish scholars selected from among our maturing movement. As guardians of the Hebrew Bible and divine revelation since the times of the Hebrew prophets and apostles, the Jewish people have been “entrusted with the sayings of God.” For the first time in modern history, Jewish believers in Jesus have chosen to fulfill this mandate in community, submitted to one another in love.

Yet, we do not want to walk alone on this journey. The call of God to preserve His Word, bless His people, and honor His land is not only for the Jew, but for all who call Yeshua (Jesus) their Lord. The Gospel is the power of God to salvation for both Jew and Gentile. All believers are partnered in Yeshua for God’s glory.

The prophetic times in which we live sound out the great need for the ministry of reconciliation. Messianic Jews and Christians walking and serving together under our Lord and Messiah Jesus demonstrate the veracity of our reconciliation to God in Yeshua. The awakening among tens of thousands of Jewish people to Yeshua in America, Israel and around the world are but the “earnest” on the pending “salvation of All Israel.” This is the hour for the Spirit’s fullness to be evident among us all as successful witness to the entire Jewish nation.

The King’s University has chosen to stand with the Messianic remnant of Israel to help complete this Bible translation out of our loving bond in Yeshua. The King’s University Chancellor, Pastor Jack Hayford, has been a spiritual father to key Jewish leaders throughout the development of the Messianic Jewish Movement. His personal commitment to nurture Messianic leaders has been international in scope and multi-generational.

Pastor Jack and The King’s University have modeled divine service in their love and support of “All Israel” and have established their faithful partnership with God as joint “blessers” of Israel. (Gen. 12:3)

The King’s University has made a firm commitment to develop an extensive Messianic Jewish Studies Program and has provided Messianic scholarships for Jewish Believers in Yeshua. By providing this platform for university-level biblical education for both Jewish and Christian students, they are blessing Israel while advancing the Kingdom of God and the restoration of the world to God through Messiah Yeshua.

Having watched the progress of the MJFB and reviewed our TLV manuscript, The King’s University is prepared to acknowledge that the developing *Tree of Life Version* is

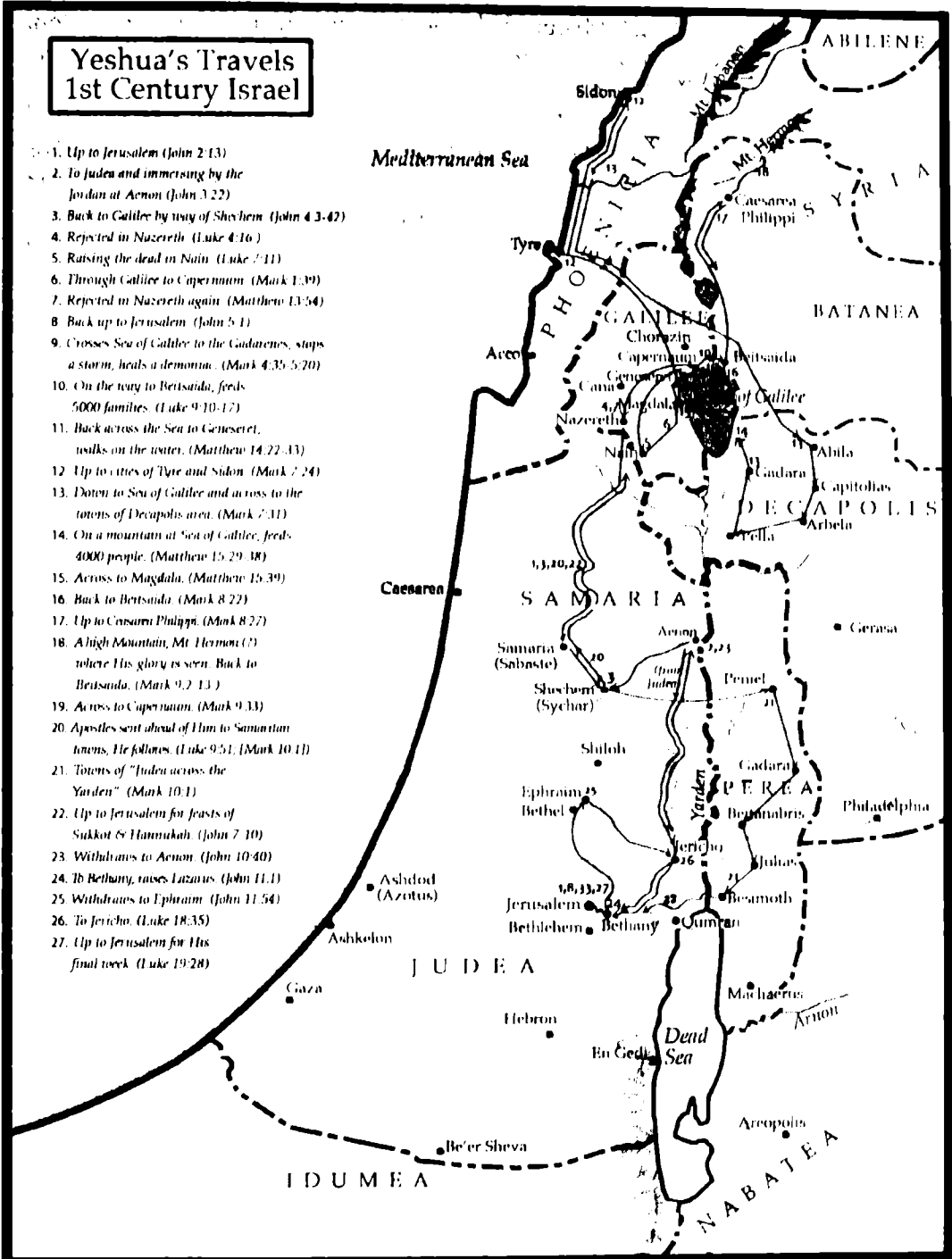
a sovereign work of God. Its translation has been guided by approved key principles both in keeping with God's heart and sound hermeneutics while still informed by Jewish sensibilities as required for the successful proclamation of the Good News of Messiah Yeshua to the Jewish world.

Having full confidence in The King's University's resolve to stand alongside us in our Messianic Jewish faith honoring both our Jewish heritage and the teachings of the Son of God, our Messiah Yeshua, we would be deeply honored to have the *Tree of Life Bible* planted firmly in the International Bible Institute.

*Declared by Pastor Jack Hayford, The King's University Chancellor
Rabbi Mark Greenberg, Messianic Jewish Family Bible Society Chairman
The King's University at Gateway, Dallas
March 26, 2013*

Yeshua's Travels 1st Century Israel

1. Up to Jerusalem (John 2:13)
2. To Judea and immersing by the Jordan at Aenon (John 3:22)
3. Back to Galilee by way of Shechem (John 4:3-42)
4. Rejected in Nazareth (Luke 4:16)
5. Raising the dead in Nain (Luke 7:11)
6. Through Galilee to Capernaum (Mark 1:39)
7. Rejected in Nazareth again (Matthew 13:54)
8. Back up to Jerusalem (John 5:1)
9. Crosses Sea of Galilee to the Gadarenes, stops a storm, heals a demoniac (Mark 4:35-5:20)
10. On the way to Betsaida, feeds 5000 families (Luke 9:10-17)
11. Back across the Sea to Geneseret, walks on the water (Matthew 14:22-33)
12. Up to cities of Tyre and Sidon (Mark 7:24)
13. Down to Sea of Galilee and across to the towns of Decapolis area (Mark 7:31)
14. On a mountain at Sea of Galilee, feeds 4000 people (Matthew 15:29-38)
15. Across to Magdala (Matthew 15:39)
16. Back to Betsaida (Mark 8:22)
17. Up to Caesarea Philippi (Mark 8:27)
18. A High Mountain, Mt. Hermon (?) where His glory is seen. Back to Betsaida (Mark 9:2-13)
19. Across to Capernaum (Mark 9:33)
20. Apostles sent ahead of Him to Samaritan towns, He follows (Luke 9:51, Mark 10:1)
21. Towns of "Judea across the Yarden" (Mark 10:1)
22. Up to Jerusalem for feasts of Sukkot & Hanukkah (John 7:10)
23. Withdraws to Aenon (John 10:40)
24. To Bethany, raises Lazarus (John 11:1)
25. Withdraws to Ephraim (John 11:54)
26. To Jericho (Luke 18:35)
27. Up to Jerusalem for His final week (Luke 19:28)



TLV Quick Study Glossaries

Hebrew Words with English spelling, accent in bold, Latin vowel sounds

Abba - Father

ADONAI – יהוה YHVH, The LORD

ADONAI Echad – The LORD is One

ADONAI Elohim – The LORD God

ADONAI Eloheinu – The LORD our God

ADONAI Elyon – The LORD God Most High

ADONAI Nissi – The LORD our Banner

ADONAI Tzva'ot – The LORD of Hosts

ADONAI Elohei-Tzva'ot - The LORD God of Hosts

ADONAI Ro-eh – The LORD our Shepherd

aliyah – to ascend

amen – let it be so

Avi – Dad

avodah – service to God

Bar-Abba – Barabbas, son of the father

Bar Mitzvah – son of the commandment

Baruch haba – *blessed is he who comes*

basar echad – one flesh

Ben-Adam – Son of Adam

Ben-David – Son of David

Ben-Elohim – Son of God

Ben-Elyon – Son of the Most High

beelzebub – lord of flies

Besorah – Good News

Bnei-Yisrael – The Children of Israel

bracha - blessings

Brit Chadashah – New Covenant

brit-milah – circumcision

chazak – be strong

cheruv/cheruvim – glory beings

chesed - mercy, kindness

El – God

El Elyon – God, God Most High

El Shaddai – God Almighty

Elyon – God Most High

emunah – faith (verb)

Gan Eden – Garden of Eden

Gehenna - hell

gerim – convert to Judaism

goel - close kinsman - redeemer

Hallel - Praise

Halleluyah – Praise God

hametz - leaven

Hanukkah – Feast of Dedication

HaShem – The Name, unspoken

hineni – “Here I am” answering a call

hoshia-na – Please save!

kadosh - Holy

kedoshim – saints

Ketuvim – The Writings

Kriot – Judah’s home town

kohelet – preacher

Kohen/kohanim – priest(s)

kohen gadol – high priest

korban - dedicated sacrifice

lashon ha-ra – evil speech

magen – shield

magilla – 5 Books (Songs, Ruth, Lamentations, Ecclesiastes & Esther)

manna – bread from heaven

ha-Mashiach – The Messiah, the anointed one

matzah/matzot – unleavened bread(s)

midrash – teaching

mishkan – tent

moed/moadim – appointed time(s)

menorah/menorot – lampstand(s)

mezuzah/mezuzot - doorpost(s)

mikveh – ritual immersion pool

mitzvah/mitzvot - commandment(s)

TLV Quick Study Glossaries

Hebrew Words with English spelling, accent in bold, Latin vowel sounds

Natzaret/Natzrati – Nazarene, branch
Nevi'im – The Prophets
niddah – unclean

olam ha-ba – the world to come
olam ha-zeh – this world
Oy – Woe!

Parashat – a *Shabbat* reading section
Parsha – a *Shabbat* reading section
Pesach – Passover

rabbi - teacher
Ruach – Spirit, breath of God
Ruach Elohim – Spirit of God
Ruach ha-Kodesh – The Holy Spirit
Rosh Chodesh – New Moon, Head of the Month
Rosh Hashana – Head of the Year

satan – adversary, accuser, Satan
seder - order
selah – a pause
Shabbat/Shabbatot– Sabbath rest
Shaddai – All Sufficient One
shaliach/shlichim - apostle(s), the sent one(s), emissaries
shalom - peace
shalom aleichem – peace to you
shammash – servant leaders
Shavuot – Feast of Weeks, Pentacost
Shema – Hear, listen
Shema Yisrael! – Hear O Israel!
Shemini atzeret – the last day of the Feast
shekel – currency
Sheol - hell
shiva - mourning
shofar – ram's horn
sukkah - booth
Sukkot - booths, Feast of Tabernacle

TANAKH – acronym for the three sections: *Torah*, *Neviim* & *Ketuvim*

talmidim – students
tefillin – phylacteries for prayer
teshuvah – to turn back toward
tevilah – high praise to God
tikvah – hope
todah – thanksgiving
Torah – the Law
tza-ra'at - leprocy
tzedakah – alms for the poor
tzedakim – righteous ones
tzitzit – fringes on garment

Yeshua – Jesus, salvation
Yom Kippur – Day of Atonement
Yom Shabbat – Day of the Sabbath

zaken/zakenim – elder(s)

Join the Tree of Life Community!



www.treeoflifebible.org

- Learn more about our team and our progress
- Donate to our ministry to provide FREE TLV Bibles to seekers
- Watch our progress to finish the Messianic Jewish Family Bible



www.tlvbible.com

- Register to read the TLV New Covenant for FREE online!
- Order the TANAKH (Old Testament) and see 85 art new pieces
- Available on iTunes June 1, 2014



www.facebook.com/treeoflifebible

- Like us! Share our “TLV Scripture of the Day” to encourage others!
- Watch our team “Spread the Word” about the Tree of Life Version



www.twitter.com/tlvbible

- Follow us as we follow Yeshua! Be a history maker.



www.tlvbible.tumblr.com

- Reblog our Tree of Life verses! Feeling inspired? Make a TLV topography of your very own and tag us!



www.youtube.com/tlvbible

- Help us tell the story of our amazing community of Jews and Christians coming together to show Messiah’s love to the world.



www.pinterest.com/tlvbible

- Repin the TLV “Scripture of the Day.” Make us a part of your world!



www.instagram.com/tlvbible

- Follow us as we share TLV Verses! Do you have a scripture that speaks to you? Then take a picture and tag us!



www.bible.com/bible/314/heb.11.tlv

- In our first year on YouVersion, the Tree of Life - New Covenant has been viewed more than 3 million times in more than 180 countries worldwide!